Chronology of American Military History: Vol. 1 Independence to

John C. Fredriksen

FACTS ON FILE LIBRARY OF AMERICAN HISTORY

CHRONOLOGY OF AMERICAN MILITARY HISTORY

* * *

JOHN C. FREDRIKSEN

CHRONOLOGY

OF

AMERICAn

Military

HISTORy

VOLUME I

H H H

Independence to Civil War

1775 to 1865

Chronology of

AmeriCAn militAry history

Volume I

Independence to Civil War

1775 to 1865

Volume II

Indian Wars to World War II

1866 to 1945

Volume III

Cold War to the War on Terror

1946 to the Present

CHRONOLOGY

OF

AMERICAn

Military

HISTORy

VOLUME I

H H H

Independence to Civil War

1775 to 1865

JOHN C. FREDRIKSEN

Chronology of American Military History Copyright © 2010
by John C. Fredriksen

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage or retrieval systems, without permission in writing from the publisher. For information contact:

Facts On File, Inc.

An imprint of Infobase Publishing

132 West 31st Street

New York NY 10001

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Fredriksen, John C.

Chronology of American military history / John C. Fredriksen.

v. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Contents: v. 1. Independence to Civil War, 1775 to 1865—v. 2. Indian wars to world war, 1866 to 1945—v. 3. Cold War to the War on Terror, 1946 to the present.

ISBN 978-0-81607761-8 (hardcover : alk. paper)

ISBN 978-1-4381-2963-1 (e-book) 1. United States—History, Military—Chronology. 2. United States—History, Naval—Chronology. 3. United States—Biography. 4.

United States. Army—Biography. 5. United States. Navy—Biography. I. Title.

E181.F85 2010

973.02'02—dc22

2009022198

Facts On File books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk quantities for businesses, associations, institutions, or sales promotions. Please call our Special Sales Department in New York at (212) 967-8800 or (800) 322-8755.

You can find Facts On File on the World Wide Web at http://www.factsonfile.com Excerpts included herewith have been reprinted by permission of the copyright holders; the author has made every effort to contact copyright holders. The publishers will be glad to rectify, in future editions, any errors or omissions brought to their notice.

Text design by Kerry Casey

Maps by Pat Meschino

Composition by Hermitage Publishing Services

Cover printed by Sheridan Books, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Book printed and bound by Sheridan Books, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Date printed: May 2010

Printed in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

Contents

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Introduction

vii

Chronology

1

Maps

609

Bibliography

653

Index

2051

introduCtion

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Having declared independence, the fledgling American republic began raising the military and naval forces necessary to secure it.

This proved no mean feat, seeing that colonial military experience had been more or less restricted to episodic militia actions and periodic privateering. Worse still, whatever forces were raised would be pitted against the British army and Royal Navy, which, man for man, were probably the finest establishments of their kind in the world. American's neophytes endured some very hard knocks at the hands of these highly professional antagonists. Yet, through the inspired leadership of men like George Washington and Nathanael Greene, coupled with a sizable and essential infusion of money, weapons, sea power, and troops from France, Great Britain failed to overcome the revolution and basically abandoned the effort after 1781. The Americans next struggled with exactly what kind of armed establishment they would adopt for their new nation. The initial rush toward complete demobilization of the Continental army and navy was politically appealing but unrealistic, and small standing forces were grudgingly adopted under the new Constitution. Otherwise, America placed its faith in armed citizen soldiers—the militia. A costly process of trial and error ensued, but the nascent U.S. Army finally won its spurs in the Northwest Indian War, 1790–94, while the U.S. Navy performed capably in the Quasi-War with France, 1798–1800, and the Tripolitan War, 1802–05. Still, prevailing political sensibilities continued placing an inordinate emphasis on state levies, volunteers, and privateers, all of which formed the majority of manpower deployed in the second showdown with Great Britain, the War of 1812. As before, this hybrid American army, where both regular forces and militiamen were hastily trained and poorly led, was embarrassingly bested by smaller British forces. It was not until the final year of the conflict that the first manifestations of military professionalism began emerging, although far too late to influence the course of events. Likewise the U.S. Navy, despite an impressive run of individual ship victories, was driven from the sea by the sheer bulk of Royal Navy hulls arrayed against it. The upshot of this second war with England served to underscore the lessons of the first, namely, in wartime there is no safe substitute for sizable regular forces led by professionally trained officers, naval and military alike. Whatever lip service politicians paid to the militia in the postwar period, after 1815 the American polity displayed increasing tolerance for and acceptance of standing forces on the European model.

Three decades lapsed before the nation’s next military contest unfolded, and during this time the U.S. Army was mainly absorbed with frontier garrison duties and an occasional Indian conflict. One of these, the Seminole War of 1835–42, would prove to be the most prolonged struggle of its kind waged by the army, but it handled itself well under extremely trying circumstance. The U.S. Navy was similarly deployed in campaigns against piracy throughout the Caribbean and Mediterranean, acquitting itself capably. Both services shone brightly during the brief but bloody Mexican War, 1846–48, affording convincing proof of what relatively small American forces, backed by sizable bodies of volunteers, could achieve under capable leadership. It was here that graduates of the U.S. Military Academy were in abundance for the first time and made an indelible impact upon American combat performance—a far cry from the poorly trained cadres of 1812. This quest for institutionalized professionalism further extended itself in 1854 following the establishment of the U.S. Naval Academy, just as the newest steam and armament technologies were coming to the fore. Yet neither service could have prepared itself for the struggle that became the Civil War, 1861–65.

The sheer magnitude of the theater in question, the length of the coastline covered, and the ultimate manpower totals involved simply dwarfed anything previously experienced by American military planners. In the face of this emergency, North and South alike resurrected the politically expedient practice of recruiting volunteers and state militias to do most of the fighting.

However, most of the senior leaders and many regimental-grade officers possessed professional military backgrounds so that, within a year of the war's commencement, Northern and Southern armies were capable of mounting impressive battlefield efforts. Moreover, these were the first military establishments to pioneer new technologies such as locomotives, barbed wire, telegraphs, and—for the first time in America—military drafts on a vast scale.

The Union victory was overwhelmingly won by nonprofessional "citizen soldiers," yet it did not alter the perception that American defense needs were best addressed by small, professional forces in peacetime. These forces could be greatly expanded by drawing upon a vast pool of militia and volunteers in time of war. An American way of war had evolved.

This volume proffers extensive chronological coverage of United States military history from 1775 to 1865, from the Revolutionary War up through the Civil War. Thematically, entries are listed by service, with *Military* denoting U.S. Army, militia, and National Guard, *Naval* for U.S. Navy and privateers, and *Marines* for Continental and U.S. Marines. A handful of other topical entries such as *Diplomacy* crop up when necessary for clarification.

Aviation entries speak to individual events, as there was not yet a branch of aviation service. Given the vast geographical expanse covered, this volume also delineates military events by a strictly ordered geographical region (East, South, then West), while naval events are listed by Atlantic, Pacific, then rivers. Most entries cover single events, but where two or more military or naval events fall under a given date, they are listed in this strict geographic order for uniformity. Also, the exact locale is spelled out in each entry for clarity. Moreover, the scope of this series is inclusive, and an “event” might entail coverage of a battle, a noted person’s activities, a congressional law, or policy respecting some facet of the army and navy, like the debut of new technology. Space constraints limit most entries to a few lines at best, but significant events may command up to a paragraph in space according to their significance. The text is further enhanced by over 40 capsule biographies of significant military figures (generals, admirals, officers, Native Americans) who deserve a greater context than these citations allow. Finally, a bibliography of all the latest scholarship on U.S. military history is appended, with subdivisions to promote ease of use. By perusing these pages, even a casual reader can grasp the great complexity and richness of the American military experience, which has done so much to influence the history and politics of the nation and the world at large. I am indebted to my editor, Owen Lancer, for accepting this project at my suggestion; it was an arduous endeavor but also a learning experience for which I am much obliged.

—John C. Fredriksen, Ph.D.

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

1775

January 27

Military: Secretary of State for the Colonies William Legge, Lord Dartmouth, instructs General Thomas Gage in Boston to take whatever measures are necessary to enforce the Crown’s authority. At this time, Gage commands a garrison force of nine regiments and five Royal Artillery companies, for a total of 4,000

well-trained troops. Four large warships in the harbor contribute a further 460

Royal Marines under Major John Pitcairn.

February 20

Military: The Second Provincial Congress reconvenes at Concord, Massachusetts, and takes positive steps to enhance colonial defenses. These include establishment of a military commissary, the recruitment of Stockbridge Indians, rules for military governance, and an appeal to neighboring colonies for reinforcements and supplies.

February 26

Military: In Boston, General Thomas Gage orders a cache of colonial supplies and cannon stored at Salem, Massachusetts, to be seized by force. The 64th Foot, under Colonel Alexander Leslie, lands at Marblehead, Massachusetts, and proceeds inland. En route, Leslie's path is blocked by irate civilians and militia, who refuse him passage over a drawbridge. Leslie makes preparations to fire on his antagonists when a deputation under Colonel Timothy Pickering agrees to allow the British across, but only on the condition that they examine the building in question, then depart. Leslie, outnumbered and wishing to avoid a fight, complies.

The British cross the bridge, examine the building in question, then retire and sail back to Boston. Henceforth the affair is derided by colonials as "Leslie's Retreat,"

which further emboldens them to confront the Redcoats.

March 23

Military: The extralegal Virginia Convention of Delegates, aroused by recent events in Massachusetts, begins debating defensive measures. At length, outspoken politician Patrick Henry gains appointment as colonel of the 1st Virginia Regiment. He also rails against Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore's suspension of the assembly and thunders, "Forbid it, Almighty God—I know not what course others may take; but as for me—give me liberty or give me death!"

March 25

Military: In an ominous development for Great Britain, the Virginia Convention mandates that each county will raise, equip, and train a company of infantry or cavalry.

March 30

Military: Royal Governor Thomas Gage sends a brigade of 1,200 British soldiers under Colonel Hugh Percy on a foray out of Boston and along the Charles River in a show of strength. Local militia do not contest this movement but assume defensive positions at the river crossings; the Redcoats, seeking to avoid a fight, simply march back into town without incident.

April

Military: Escalating tensions culminate in creation of the Provisional Army by the extralegal Provincial Congress in Massachusetts. This 30,000-man force is to consist of detachments from all six New England states, supplemented by British cannon seized from various forts. Concord, New Hampshire, is selected as the major entrepot for the force, and detachments begin drifting in from New Hampshire, Connecticut, and Rhode Island.

April 1

Military: The New York assembly requires all males of military age to enlist in the militia.

April 5

Military: The Massachusetts Provincial Congress adopts 52 articles of war, principally derived from the 1765 British Articles of War, in the event of hostilities.

The preamble carefully delineates the colony’s denial of rebellion or treason and reiterates a long list of complaints against the British government.

April 14

Military: General Thomas Gage again receives positive instructions from Secretary of State for the Colonies William Legge, Lord Dartmouth, authorizing him to employ military force to secure compliance with the Coercive Acts, including the arrest of colonial leaders. However, Gage’s request for 20,000 reinforcements has been turned down as impractical at that time.

April 15

Military: General Thomas Gage, declining to arrest colonial leaders, prepares a picked force of 700 light infantry and grenadiers (flank companies) to make another “powder raid” against Concord and Worcester, Massachusetts. He rejects orders to arrest colonial leaders as impractical and opts instead for a preemptive strike against a military objective. The Redcoats are to be conveyed by longboat across the Charles River in darkness and begin their night march in silence. However, colonial intelligence is tipped off as to their arrival and destination, and numerous riders are sent galloping off to arouse the countryside.

April 16

Military: Dr. Joseph Warren readies dispatch rider Paul Revere to gallop from Boston to Lexington, Massachusetts, to warn John Hancock and Samuel Adams of the British army’s approach. The warning eventually spreads to Worcester, where the local militia successfully relocates all military supplies stored there.

Revere also arranges for lanterns to be hung from the steeple of the Old North Church to signal the British route taken: one lamp if by land, two if by sea.

April 18

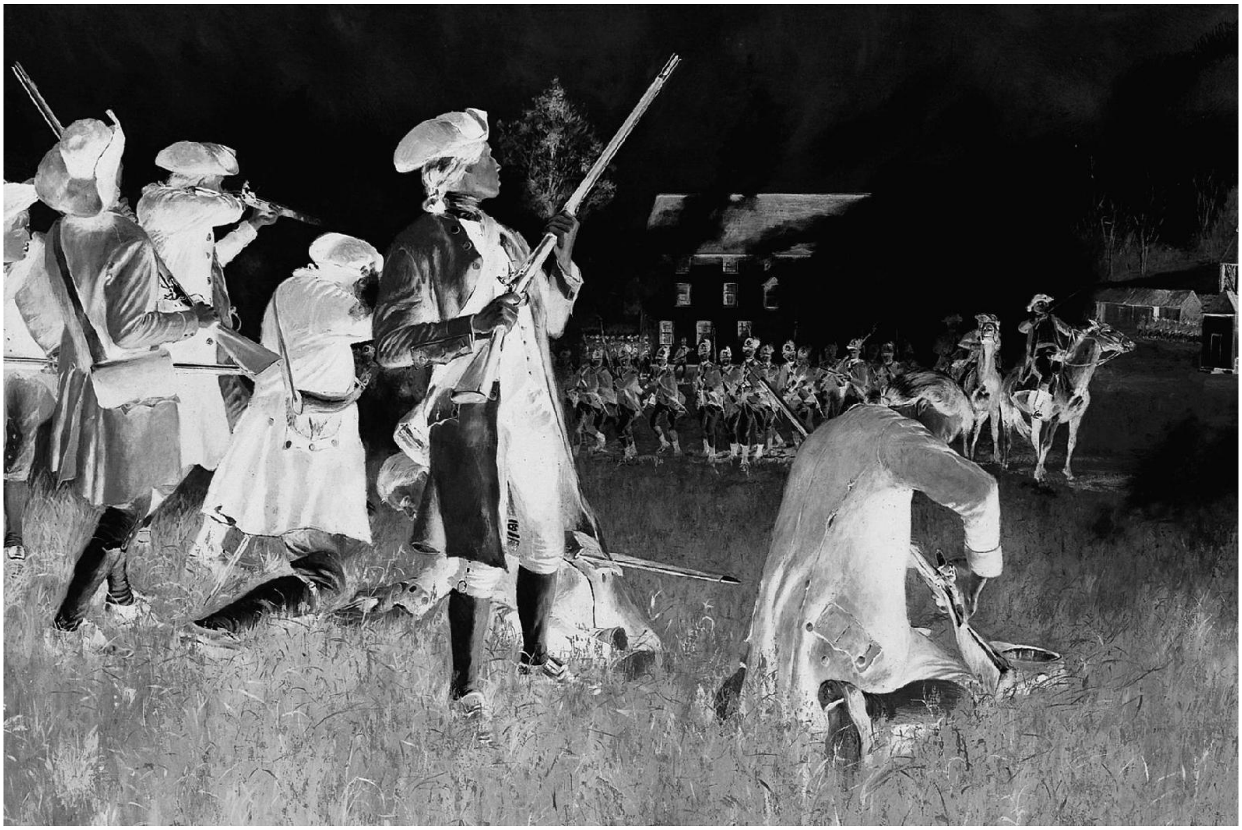
Military: At night, a British column of 70 picked light troops and grenadiers under Lieutenant Colonel Francis Smith and Major John Pitcairn departs Boston, is ferried across the Charles River at Lechmere Point in great secrecy, and begins the overland march toward Concord. The colonists are prepared for such an occurrence, and Paul Revere and William Dawes ride off to warn the militia—and colonial leaders John Hancock and Samuel Adams. Both riders are caught and detained by the British, and it falls upon Dr. Samuel Prescott to deliver the actual message.

April 19

Military: The British column under Lieutenant Colonel Francis Smith trudges along in the darkness from Boston to Concord as church bells peal through the night, denoting their approach. At length, the light infantry is detached ahead of the main force under Major John Pitcairn to scout the village of Lexington, Massachusetts. There they find Captain John Parker’s company of 70 minutemen deployed on the local green off to the side. An angry Pitcairn rides up to them and orders them to disperse at once. To defuse a possible confrontation, Parker is in the act of complying when a musket shot suddenly rings out of nowhere. The tired British, feeling themselves under attack, suddenly open fire against orders, killing eight militiamen and wounding nine. It takes Pitcairn several minutes to restore order in the ranks, but a war has begun. The British re-form their ranks and continue on to their objective, six miles distant. Within the hour, the balance of Colonel Francis Smith’s column arrives at Lexington and proceeds to its main objective at Concord. There, his grenadiers search the premises for stored weapons, long removed by militia under Colonel James Barrett, and they also set fire to a courthouse and several buildings. Meanwhile, a detachment of light infantry under Captain Walter Laurie, sent to guard the North Bridge, is engaged by colonial militia and driven off, losing three killed and eight wounded. His mission complete, Smith then turns his force around and tramps back to Boston.

En route, his march is continually intercepted and assailed by throngs of angry militiamen under General William Heath who rake the column with galling musketry from behind rocks, trees, and all available cover. The British take fearful losses while Smith is wounded and Pitcairn unhorsed. They are almost overwhelmed when a column under Colonel Hugh Percy suddenly reinforces them at Lexington. Percy then skillfully conducts a withdrawal under fire and at the last minute redirects his escape route toward Charleston instead of Cambridge, a ploy that most likely saved his army. The 1,800 British engaged lose 73 killed and 201 wounded on this momentous day; of roughly 3,800 Americans present, the toll reaches 49 dead and 94 injured. The incredible news quickly spreads throughout the colonies, and a violent upheaval against continuing British rule finally congeals.

1775



the first shots of the American revolution are fired on April 19, 1775, in lexington, massachusetts. Painting by don troiani ***(National Guard Bureau)***

April 20–30

Military: General Artemas Ward assumes command of the Provincial Army gathering at Cambridge, Massachusetts, with

Generals William Heath and John Thomas his principal subordinates. Their 13,000 men slowly envelop Boston from the land side, unofficially besieging it. In a celebrated ride, General Israel Putnam gallops in from Connecticut, covering 100 miles in only 18 hours.

April 21

Military: New Hampshire militiamen under Colonel John Stark arrive at Cambridge, Massachusetts, in the wake of Lexington and Concord.

- Retaliating against his rebellious legislature, Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, orders Royal Marines to seize colonial stores and supplies held at Williamsburg.

- Colonial forces begin seizing powder supplies and arms from British depots in Charleston, South Carolina.

April 23

Military: The Massachusetts Provincial Congress in Concord calls for a New England “Army of Observation” so as not to appear excessively hostile against the British Crown. The army has an authorized strength of 30,000 volunteers, including 13,000 local troops under General Artemas Ward, who is joined by Generals William Heath, John Thomas, Joseph Warren, and John Whitcomb. No time is wasted dispatching messengers to neighboring colonies with pleas for immediate reinforcement. Additional forces begin arriving under Generals Nathanael Greene of Rhode Island and Israel Putnam of Connecticut.

- When word of the fighting at Lexington and Concord reaches New York City, a party of militiamen under Lieutenant Colonel Marinus Willet storms the public arsenal and seizes weapons stored there.

April 28

Military: Colonel Ethan Allen and a group of the Green Mountain Boys arrive at Castleton, Vermont, to debate seizing the stores and munitions kept at Fort Ticonderoga, New York.

April 29

Military: Major Benedict Arnold of the Connecticut militia marches into Cambridge, Massachusetts, at the head of his militia company.

May 2

Military: Colonel Patrick Henry directs colonial forces toward Williamsburg, where they recapture powder and other supplies taken from the militia by Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore. The governor is forced to compensate the colony for any property confiscated.

May 3

Military: Connecticut militia officer Benedict Arnold prevails upon the Committee of Safety in Cambridge, Massachusetts, to provide forces for a preemptive strike against Fort Ticonderoga, New York, and secure a valuable cache of cannon and supplies stored there. Arnold, who is subsequently commissioned a colonel in the Massachusetts militia, receives authority to raise 400 men for the expedition, which promises to net 50 cannon and 20 brass pieces for the Patriot cause.

May 5

Naval: The 16-gun sloop HMS *Falcon* under Captain John Linzee captures an American sloop off Martha’s Vineyard, Massachusetts. Linzee then anchors at the town of Dartmouth to seize another vessel at dockside, but his presence prompts the townspeople to launch two sloops against him, and both prizes are promptly recaptured. The *Falcon* escapes but loses 15 prisoners.

May 8

Military: A force of 100 Green Mountain Boys under Colonel Ethan Allen departs Castleton, Vermont, intent upon seizing the cannon and stores held at Fort Ticonderoga, New York. When he meets Colonel Benedict Arnold en route, the two headstrong leaders grudgingly agree to coordinate their movements.

- News of the Battles of Lexington and Concord induces the South Carolina assembly to authorize two infantry regiments and a force of rangers.

May 9–10

Military: A colonial force of 83 men under Colonels Benedict Arnold and Ethan Allen crosses Lake Champlain in two barges, under cover of a rainstorm, and surprises the garrison at Fort Ticonderoga, New York. The Americans quickly clamber over the crumbling southern wall and overpower two sentries. When a British officer, Lieutenant Jocelyn Feltham, 26th Foot, demands to know by what authority the Americans enter His Majesty’s fort, Allen bellows, “Come on out of there, you British sons of whores, or I’ll smoke you out!” The garrison commander, Captain

William De la Place, is badly outnumbered and capitulates without resistance. Thus the unlikely pair of Allen and Arnold successfully conclude America’s first offensive operation of the war.

Naval: Captain Henry Mowat of the sloop HMS *Canceau* comes ashore to confer with the inhabitants of Falmouth (Portland), Maine, and is taken prisoner. He escapes soon after but will return in a few months with a vengeance.

Marines: A group of Massachusetts soldiers under Colonel Benedict Arnold seizes a British schooner at Skenesboro (Whitehall), New York, renaming it *Liberty.* Several soldiers then serve on board as marines, the first instance of such troops in the Revolutionary War.

May 11–12

Military: A force of Green Mountain Boys under Lieutenant Colonel Seth Warner moves up from Fort Ticonderoga and captures Crown Point, New York, along with another 100 cannon for the Patriot cause. With the southern portion of Lake Champlain in their hands, the Americans are well poised to launch an expedition northward into Canada.

- Colonial forces storm a Royal magazine and confiscate powder supplies in Savannah, Georgia.

May 13

Military: General Artemas Ward, in a calculated show of force, parades his ragtag “Army of Observation” within gunshot of British lines outside of Boston, eliciting no hostile response. He then provocatively deploys 3,000 men on Charlestown Heights, astride Boston Harbor. Again the British fail to react, so Ward withdraws his men to the mainland without incident.

May 15–16

Military: In Philadelphia, a committee of the Second Continental Congress, of which Virginia delegate George Washington is a member, begins drawing up plans for the defense of New York City. Virginia delegate Henry Lee also proposes the creation of a “Congressional Army.”

May 17–18

Military: Colonel Benedict Arnold boards a captured schooner at Skenesboro (Whitehall), New York, and sails to Saint Johns, Quebec, with 50 soldiers. That post and its 15-man garrison quickly succumb, along with the 16-gun sloop HMS *George III* and four boats. Hastening back to Ticonderoga, Arnold encounters Colonel Ethan Allen and 60 Green Mountain Boys headed north, apparently intent upon occupying the fort. Disregarding Arnold’s warnings, Allen approaches Fort Saint Johns only to find it hastily reoccupied by 200 British soldiers and six cannon from neighboring Chambly. The Americans are quickly driven off after losing three prisoners.

Naval: A British supply sloop captured on Lake Champlain by Colonel Benedict Arnold is christened *Enterprise*; this is the first American vessel to carry that illustrious name.

1775

Chronology

- Captain James Mugford, commanding the sloop *Franklin,* captures the British transport HMS *Hope* off Boston Harbor. Its cargo of 1,000 barrels of gunpowder and a like number of muskets is hastily forwarded to the “Army of Observation”

outside Boston.

Marines: On Lake Champlain, Lieutenant James Wilson becomes the first known marine officer.

May 21

Military: To alleviate supply shortages, General Thomas Gage authorizes forage parties to land on various islands in Boston Harbor. However, when a party of troops ventures upon Grape Island, many inhabitants gather into three boats and land there to oppose them. The British withdraw before violence flares.

May 25

Military: The British garrison at Boston is reinforced by the arrival of 2,500

men under Generals John Burgoyne, William Howe, and Henry Clinton. General Thomas Gage now commands a highly trained force of 6,500 men, but the presence of three additional generals bespeaks strong government displeasure over his handling of affairs.

May 26

Military: General Artemas Ward orders 30 militiamen under Colonel John Nixon to confiscate livestock on Noddle’s and Hog Islands in Boston Harbor.

May 27

Military: The Continental Congress authorizes General George Washington to appoint a commissary of artillery stores as a means of securing cannon and the requisite supplies.

- Admiral Samuel Graves orders a contingent of 40 Royal Marines to Noddle’s Island, Boston Harbor, to attack the

American detachment foraging there. The schooner HMS *Diana* under Lieutenant Thomas Graves, the admiral's nephew, is also dispatched to cut off the American retreat. Generals Isaac Putnam and Joseph Warren counter by rushing in 1,000 reinforcements of their own and two cannon. Heavy skirmishing results in the destruction of the *Diana* after it runs aground, and the British withdraw. The fracas proves a rather noisy affair, and both sides suffer only four casualties apiece.

May 31

Politics: Mayhem erupts in Philadelphia after Congress votes to abandon Forts Ticonderoga and Crown Point, New York, over strenuous objections by delegates from New York and New England. At length they reverse themselves and order the posts held as possible conduits for an invasion of Canada.

June 2

Naval: The British cutter HMS *Margaretta* drops anchor off Machias, Maine, while escorting two timber sloops, *Polly* and *Unity*. Their mission is to secure lumber supplies for the British army in Boston. Ichabod Jones, a Loyalist merchant, is then rowed ashore to arrange the purchase. He assures the inhabitants that the wood is not going to be used to build fortifications in Boston, but they remain skeptical and uncooperative.

Politics: The Massachusetts Provincial Congress formally requests that the Continental Congress assume command and responsibility for the burgeoning New England army outside Boston, as it has been raised for the benefit of all Americans. Congress dithers on the offer but does muster the resolve to authorize a pay department for the nascent Continental army.

June 5

Military: A mob ransacks the colonial arsenal in Williamsburg, Virginia, making off with 400 muskets.

June 6

Military: Once the British begin evacuating New York, Lieutenant Colonel Marinus Willett, backed by the Sons of Liberty, stops and seizes five wagons suspected of smuggling weapons out of the city. The Provincial Congress, feeling this violates a previous agreement with the British, orders the weapons returned, but the request is ignored.

Naval: A rancorous town meeting held at Machias, Maine, votes to allow Loyalist merchant Ichabod Jones to purchase lumber for the British in Boston. To further coax cooperation, Midshipman James Moore maneuvers his four-gun schooner HMS *Margaretta* into a bombardment position offshore.

June 7

Military: American militiamen seize a British magazine at Turtle Bay, New York City, again without authority of the Provincial Congress.

June 9

Military: Guy Carleton, governor-general of Canada, declares martial law in that province, suspends all administrative provisions of the Quebec Act for the time being, and begins recruiting volunteers to augment his understrength forces.

Carleton realizes he lacks the resources to deter a serious invasion attempt from the south, so goes on the defensive.

June 10

Politics: As military confrontation with Great Britain looks increasingly inevitable, Massachusetts delegate John Adams lends support to creation of a Continental army to expedite the war.

June 11

Naval: Loyalist merchant Ichabod Jones again comes ashore at Machias, Maine, to purchase lumber for British troops in Boston. Heated debate continues among the townspeople, who finally agree to sell lumber to Jones. However, when he is suddenly seized and imprisoned by Patriots, Midshipman James Moore anchors HMS *Margaretta* offshore and threatens to bombard the town if Jones is hurt or his vessel attacked. A mob nevertheless seizes the British transports *Unity* and *Polly* and demands that Moore surrender. Instead, he cuts his cable and slips downstream to safety.

June 12

Naval: The first naval action of the Revolutionary War occurs when 40 armed lumbermen under Jeremiah O'Brien sail the captured transports *Unity* and *Polly* against HMS *Margaretta* off Machias, Maine. Once adverse winds cripple the latter's sails, the Americans pull alongside and board, seizing the vessel in a stiff fight. Midshipman James Moore is fatally wounded in the struggle, and the British suffer eight killed and five wounded to an American tally of three killed and two wounded. The *Margaretta* becomes the first Royal Navy vessel captured by the Americans and its guns are transferred to the *Unity,* which is renamed *Machias Liberty.*

- The state of Rhode Island commissions two armed sloops, the first such vessels approved by public authority.

June 14

Military: General Thomas Gage falls under increasing pressure from subordinates William Howe, John Burgoyne, and Henry Clinton to take some kind of offensive action and secure greater “elbow room” for the Boston garrison. He reluctantly agrees to seize strategic Dorchester Heights, still vacant, before moving on to Roxbury and Charlestown Heights. When that is accomplished, the British will be at liberty to launch an overland assault upon rebel headquarters at Cambridge, Massachusetts.

- The Continental Congress votes to raise 10 companies of riflemen, two each from Maryland and Virginia, and six from Pennsylvania. These constitute the nucleus of the rapidly forming Continental army, and a committee, including George Washington and Philip Schuyler, is tasked with drawing up regulations to govern it. Congress also assumes direct control of all colonial forces gathered outside of Boston, at the behest of the Provincial Congress. For all these reasons, this day is considered the birthday of the U.S. Army.

June 15

Military: The extensive network of colonial spies alerts the Committee of Safety in Cambridge, Massachusetts, that General Thomas Gage intends to seize the high ground on Dorchester Heights outside Boston. They react by ordering General Artemas Ward to preempt the move by occupying Bunker Hill on the Charlestown peninsula.

- John Adams of Massachusetts, wishing to cement Virginia to the revolutionary cause, nominates fellow delegate George Washington to serve as “General

& Commander in Chief of American forces.” Resplendent in the blue and buff uniform of the Fairfax County militia, the imposing, austere Washington inspires confidence and is one of the few senior leaders with actual military experience.

Unknown at the time, this proves to be one of the most fortuitous appointments in military history. Congress also authorizes creation of four major generals and five brigadiers to lead the rapidly forming Continental army.

Naval: In another early encounter, two Rhode Island vessels under Captain Abraham Whipple capture a British tender belonging to the frigate HMS *Rose* on the Providence River. Whipple’s vessel *Katy* is eventually acquired by the Continental navy and renamed *Providence.*

June 16

Military: Throughout the night, Colonel Richard Gridley, the Continental army’s chief engineering officer, directs construction of fortifications on Breed’s Hill overlooking Boston Harbor. His men dig furiously, constructing a large redoubt on the **1775**

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Washington, George (–)

American military officer, first president of the United States
George Washington was born in Westmore-worthy persona, was chosen to head the

land County, Virginia, on February 22, 1732, new Continental army. He proved successful and was a part of the minor landed gentry. in forcing the British to evacuate Boston, Although poorly educated, he found work Massachusetts, but was roundly defeated by as a surveyor and land speculator, and in them near New York City and forced into 1753 he commenced his long association a midwinter retreat through New Jersey. It with military affairs by gaining a militia appeared that the Revolution might have commission. In this capacity he helped pre-ended then and there, but Washington sud—

cipitate the bloody French and Indian War denly turned and attacked, defeating the by building Fort Necessity on land claimed British and their Hessian allies at Tren-by France, then surrendering it to superior ton and Princeton in December 1776 and forces on May 28, 1754. Washington subse-January 1777, respectively. Thereafter, while

quently accompanied the illfated expedition Washington continued to lose a number of of English general Edward Braddock and battles, he and his men invariably improved survived the crushing defeat on the Monon-their battlefield performance; as long as the

gahela River on July 9, 1755. After the war, Continental army survived intact, so would Washington married wealthy Martha Custis the American Revolution.

and entered colonial politics. A moderate by

The impasse continued for many years

inclination, he opposed the taxation policies until the summer of 1781, when Washington of Great Britain and sided with the Patriots was apprised that the French navy would when the Revolutionary War broke out in be operating in Chesapeake Bay. Assisted 1775. Washington, by dint of his military by his French ally, the comte de Rocham-experience, commanding figure, and trust—

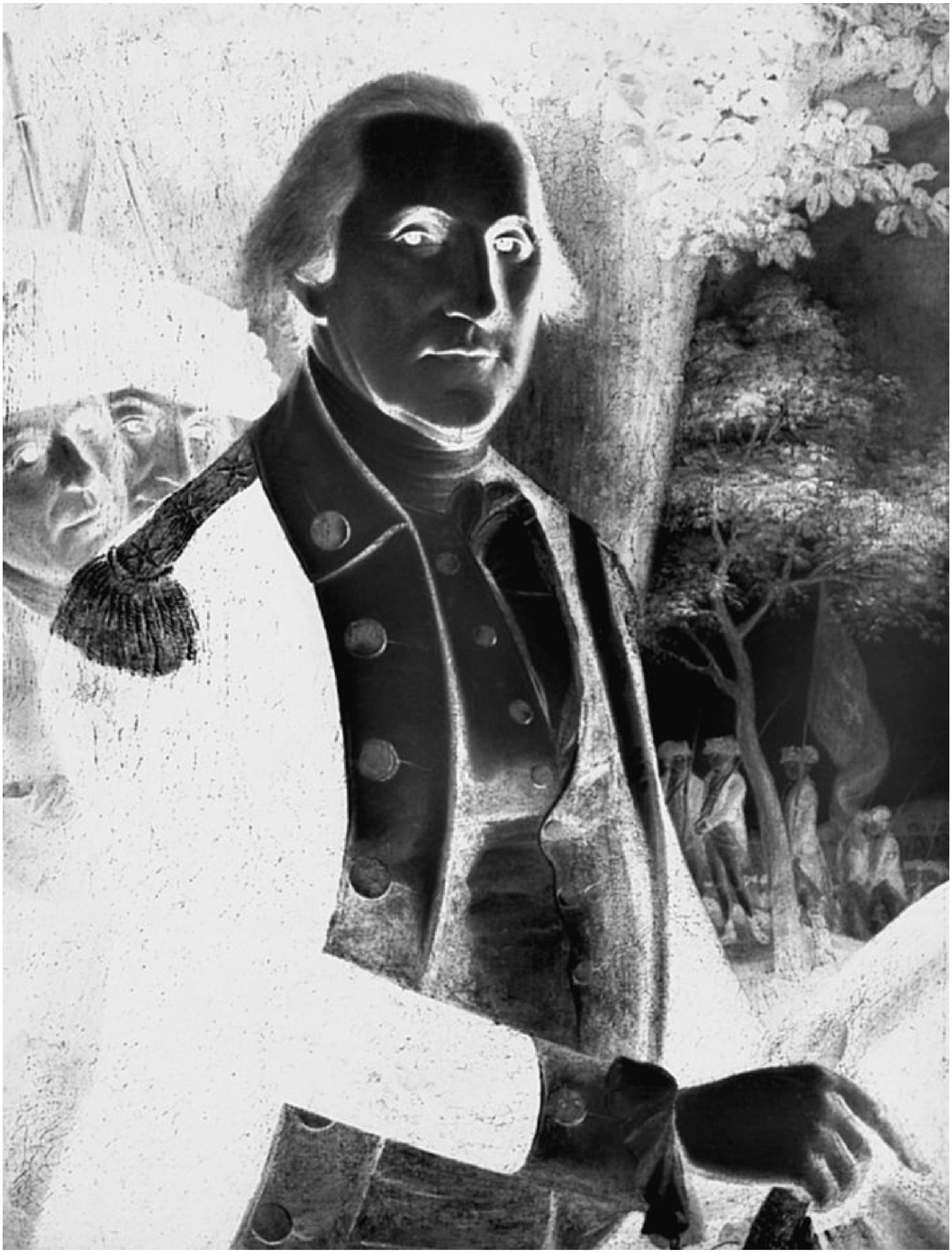
beau, Washington led a lightning march from hilltop before the British can react, and are subsequently reinforced by 1,200 men under Colonel William Prescott and General Israel Putnam. In the early morning hours, they are joined by small groups of soldiers under Colonel Thomas Knowlton, Colonel John Stark, and General Seth Pomeroy, all fighting as volunteers.

- George Washington accepts the nomination as commander in chief, but declines a salary, asking only for a stipend to cover expenses. Charles Lee, Israel Putnam, Philip J. Schuyler, and Artemas Ward are also commissioned major generals.

Congress concurrently throws itself into formalizing the new Continental army by establishing unit types and strengths, and authorizing the appointment of an engineer, adjutant general, paymaster, commissary general, and quartermaster.

June 17

Military: At dawn, General Thomas Gage is amazed to behold a complex series of earthworks that have miraculously sprung up overnight at Charlestown, Massachusetts. The danger they pose to the Boston garrison finally rouses him to



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

New York that trapped British forces under General Charles Cornwallis at Yorktown, Virginia, and forced them to surrender on October 19, 1781. Victory here all but ended the war, and afterward Washington, still the nation’s most trusted figure, gradually advocated discarding the Articles of Confederation in favor of more centralized governance under the proposed Constitution. This became a reality in 1789, whereupon Washington was elected the nation’s first president and commander in chief. Thus situated, he guided the shaky new republic with a firm hand, stabilizing political institutions, and appointed General Anthony Wayne to defeat the Northwest Indians of Ohio. In 1794 he surmounted another military crisis when disgruntled farmers in western Pennsylvania rebelled rather than pay taxes on whiskey.

In his farewell address, the lofty leader cautioned against entangling alliances abroad and then retired to his estate at Mount Ver-

george Washington was commander in chief

non. Washington died there on December 14, **of the Continental army and the first president** 1799, a capable military leader and widely **of the united states under the Constitution.**

mourned as the “father of his country.”

(Independence National Historical Park)

fight. After further consultation, he resolves that a direct display of British military prowess is necessary to cow the rebels into submission. Gage authorizes 2,200 soldiers under General William Howe to land on the peninsula and drive the rebels off by a frontal assault. Given the low regard that professional British officers hold for their adversaries, no particular difficulty is anticipated. Howe’s force then rows across the harbor in barges, and he draws up his command in full battle array before advancing upon the American line as if on parade.

Exercising superb fire control, Colonel John Stark and William Prescott allow the vaunted Redcoats to advance within 60 paces before unleashing a devastating, point-blank volley. The attackers are staggered by heavy losses, especially among company-grade officers, and flee back down the slopes. An assault on the American right by General Robert Pigot is likewise rebuffed with many casualties. Stunned by the resistance, Howe rallies the survivors and leads them back up the hill a second time. As before, the precise, closely ordered British lines **1775**

approach to within a few yards of American lines before being scythed down by torrents of accurate musketry. Howe's entire staff has been shot down beside him, yet he is miraculously unhurt. He then resolves on a final assault to settle matters with cold steel and orders his men to drop their 80-pound backpacks.

He is also reinforced by 400 men under General Henry Clinton and a battalion of Royal Marines under Major John Pitcairn. Once again the British tramp up the steep slopes of Breed's Hill in perfect formation, no mean task considering the steep terrain and intense summer heat, and close with the defenders.

By this time the Americans have nearly exhausted their supply of ammunition.

Their next volley staggers the attackers but fails to stop them. Howe, sword in hand, then leads them over the parapet and into the redoubt. A vicious hand-to-hand struggle erupts along the line as the American defense collapses under the weight of vengeful bayonets. Clinton, against orders, also pitches into the fray, and General Israel Putnam finally orders a retreat back to the mainland.

The fighting suddenly ceases and the exhausted British decline to pursue. Howe has lost 226 killed and 828 wounded, an appalling 48 percent of forces engaged.

American losses are noted as 140 dead (including Dr. Joseph Warren) and 271

wounded. An additional 30 prisoners, principally wounded, are also taken. General Henry Clinton, surveying the carnage, considers the battle "a dear bought victory, another such would have ruined us."

June 20–30

Military: General George Washington conducts America’s first military review by parading several Philadelphia militia companies. He is then ordered north by the Continental Congress to assume command of all American forces gathered outside Boston. Congress finally approves four individuals—Artemas Ward, Charles Lee, Israel Putnam, and Philip Schuyler—to serve as major generals. Previously, Washington requested and obtained the veteran Horatio Gates to function as his adjutant general.

June 21

Military: An obscure figure, Nathanael Greene, is appointed brigadier general of the Rhode Island militia.

June 22

Military: Daniel Morgan is commissioned captain in one of the new rifle companies recruited in Frederick County, Virginia. They immediately begin a 600-mile trek to join the main army outside Boston, Massachusetts.

June 23

Military: General George Washington and his retinue depart Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, for Cambridge, Massachusetts, where he is to assume command of all American forces besieging Boston.

June 25

Military: The Continental Congress appoints General Philip J. Schuyler as commander of the Northern Department in New York. If practicable, they grant him discretionary authority to mount an invasion of Canada and bring that region into the American fold.

1775

Chronology

June 26

Military: General George Washington, en route to Boston as commander in chief, declares his intention to resign from the military and live as a private citizen once hostilities cease.

June 30

Military: Congress approves 69 Articles of War, drawn mostly from existing British regulations, to govern, discipline, and administer the Continental army.

In contrast with British practices, discipline is somewhat moderated, with punishments restricted to 39 lashes, fines restricted to two months’ pay, and prison terms restricted to one month of confinement. The death penalty is reserved only for the most serious crimes, and rank and file are actively encouraged to attend church to promote good behavior and proper morality.

July 3

Military: General George Washington arrives at Cambridge, Massachusetts, and in his first order hopes “that all distinctions of colonies will be laid aside so that one and the same spirit may animate the whole.” Washington’s first task is to replace Artemas Ward as commander of the Continental army, then keep the 14,000-man force trained and fed. He next tries to impose a greater semblance of military and logistical order on this unruly mob by dividing the army into three wings under Generals Ward, Putnam, and Lee. He then orders the line of fortifications surrounding Boston extended between Dorchester and the Mystic River to further bottle up the British. Washington also takes remedial disciplinary action to transform his armed amateurs into a respectable military force. A barrage of general orders ensues, which instruct the men to promote discipline, improve hygiene, and refine combat effectiveness. But the greatest challenge confronting Washington is expiring enlistments at the end of the year. He will face the daunting prospect of persuading this rather unruly lot to reenlist and submit to the rigors of military life over the next eight years.

July 4

Military: General George Washington issues General Order No. 1, declaring to the troops their complete subordination to the Continental Congress. Some officers, unhappy over the loss of local control, resign rather than submit.

July 5

Military: As a command system with the Continental army consolidates, General George Washington authorizes the adoption of insignia to denote military rank. The first system adopted requires officers of various grades to wear different-colored ribbons and cockades.

July 6

Military: Outside Boston, military discipline begins exerting itself within the Continental army when three soldiers attached to Colonel Richard Gridley’s artillery regiment are court-martialed for desertion and theft.

July 8

Military: American forces under Major Benjamin Tupper and Captain John Crane begin probing British defenses by overrunning a small detachment at Boston Neck (Roxbury) and burning a guardhouse.

July 9

Military: At Cambridge, General George Washington convenes a war council to evaluate current affairs. He and his officers decide against fortifying Dorchester Heights for the time being to avoid provoking a sharp military response. Washington feels that his ragtag ensemble is not up to a standup engagement with British regulars in the field, so he settles upon a siege for the time being.

July 10

Military: General Horatio Gates, as adjutant general, issues orders forbidding free African Americans from serving with the Continental army. British deserters and youths under 18 are also precluded from the ranks.

• The Americans capture a British supply vessel with 14,000 pounds of gunpowder at Tybee Island, off the mouth of the Savannah River, Georgia.

July 12

Military: South Carolina militiamen under James Mayson seize Fort Charlotte on the Savannah River, becoming the first military action conducted by troops in that state.

July 13

Military: In the continuing war of outposts at Boston, General Henry Clinton probes American defenses at Roxbury, totally dispersing them. Clinton subsequently regrets that he lacked sufficient manpower to launch an all-out assault against his ill-prepared opponents.

July 16

Naval: Jeremiah O’Brien entices ashore the officers of two British schooners, HMS *Diligent* and *Tatamagouche,* at Machias, Maine, where they are suddenly seized along with the accompanying vessels.

July 18

Military: General Philip Schuyler arrives at Fort Ticonderoga only to discover it weakly manned and garrisoned by raw troops. Shortly afterward, Congress appoints Schuyler to command the Northern Department (New York). This move initiates a trend toward the creation of regional commands.

July 21

Military: A Massachusetts militia force under Major Joseph Vose raids Nantasket Point in Boston Harbor and also destroys the lighthouse on Great Brewster Island. The Americans suffer two wounded.

July 23

Military: Patriot leader William H. Drayton arrives in the South Carolina back-country to stir up revolutionary sentiments, but his efforts are thwarted by strong Loyalist sentiment. He consequently orders local militia to begin rounding up and detaining Loyalist leaders.

July 24

Military: In New York, General Philip J. Schuyler dispatches a small reconnaissance party under Major John Brown into

Canada to gather intelligence about Montreal and ascertain attitudes of the inhabitants.

1775

Chronology

July 25

Medical: Dr. Benjamin Church gains appointment as the first surgeon general of the Continental army; this comes over the objections of Paul Revere that he is actually a British spy.

Military: The Continental Congress formally assumes the command and control functions of the Continental army, although General George Washington does most of the actual decision making.

• The Rifle Company, commanded by Captain Michael Doudel of York, Pennsylvania, arrives at Cambridge, Massachusetts. In time, American riflemen become renowned for both superb marksmanship and unrelenting insubordination toward authority.

July 27

Military: Congress founds the Medical Corps under the supervision of Dr. Benjamin Church, a suspected British sympathizer, who acquires the title director general and chief of the Hospital Corps.

• In Dorset, New Hampshire, the Green Mountain Boys nominate Seth Warner to serve as their new lieutenant colonel; the unpopular Ethan Allen is unceremoniously dropped from the roster.

July 29

Military: Congress establishes chaplains, who receive $20 per month, and also appoints Colonel William Tudor as the first judge advocate general of the Continental army.

July 31

Military: In a sharp skirmish at Nantasket Point, Massachusetts, militiamen under Major Benjamin Tupper attack and disperse a party of Royal Marines, inflicting 12 casualties and taking 33 captives. American losses amount to three.

August 3

Military: General George Washington convenes another war council at Cambridge, Massachusetts, to discuss the dilapidated state of American supplies, especially gunpowder, which are improperly stored under damp conditions and are deteriorating rapidly. They resolve to issue a new appeal to the states for fresh supplies.

Naval: A flotilla of American armed galleys under Lieutenant Colonel Benjamin Tupper engages the British frigates HMS *Rose* and *Phoenix* on the Hudson River.

The latter vessel sustains serious damage and retreats while the Americans lose four dead and 14 wounded.

August 6

Military: The Virginia Convention appoints Patrick Henry colonel of the 1st Regiment of state militia. However, he will prove completely unsuited for military life and quickly return to politics.

August 8

Military: Captain Daniel Morgan’s rifle company ambles into Cambridge, Massachusetts, from Virginia. As a rule, the riflemen are crack shots and notoriously belligerent toward military authority and discipline. Their tenure outside Boston is marked by mutiny and discontent.

August 14

Military: Major John Brown completes a major reconnaissance mission into Canada and reports back to General Philip J. Schuyler at Fort Ticonderoga.

Brown declares that the inhabitants are neutral toward the Revolution, while the strategic post of Saint Johns is only lightly garrisoned. Based on this information, Schuyler is encouraged to launch an invasion.

- Thomas Mifflin gains appointment as the first quartermaster general with responsibility for the camps, transportation, troop movements, and purely logistical matters. However, the special needs of artillery logistics are to be handled by an independent commissary of artillery.

August 24

Military: Captain John Lamb and 60 men successfully capture the New York City battery and haul off the cannon despite the presence of the 64-gun HMS

Asia anchored offshore. When the British send a barge to investigate, they are fired upon and repelled with the loss of a man. The *Asia* consequently unleashes a broadside again the battery, triggering a mass exodus from the city.

Marines: The sloop *Hannah,* part of General George Washington's "fleet," goes to sea with several Continental soldiers on board serving as marines.

August 26

Military: General John Sullivan dispatches 1,200 men to build fortifications on Ploughed Hill, Boston, from which American artillery can range the harbor. But as Sullivan completes his task, he is in turn bombarded by two British floating batteries. In the exchange that follows, one of the batteries is sunk by American fire while Sullivan incurs three killed and two wounded.

Naval: The Rhode Island legislature directs its delegates at the Continental Congress to propose construction of a new Continental navy.

August 28

Military: Brigadier General Richard Montgomery leads 1,200 men from Fort Ticonderoga, New York, on a fateful campaign into Canada. He does so in the absence of his superior, General Philip J. Schuyler, who is incapacitated by illness. Montgomery is especially eager to take advantage of the reputed ill will the inhabitants harbor toward Great Britain. The men will embark at Île-aux-Noix, Quebec, and row northward.

Naval: A colonial flotilla, including the armed sloop *Enterprise,* transports 1,000

militia for an amphibious descent down the St. Lawrence River in an expedition against St. Johns, Lower Canada.

August 30

Military: An ailing general Philip J. Schuyler approves General Richard Montgomery’s decision to invade Canada and will eventually head north with an additional 500 men to join him.

Naval: HMS *Rose* bombards Stonington, Connecticut, for repelling a foraging party, killing two citizens.

September 2

Naval: General George Washington charters the schooner *Hannah* of Beverly, Massachusetts, to attack British transports and shipping off Boston. This vessel, commanded by army officer Nicholas Broughton, is considered the first American warship—and the birth of “Washington’s Navy.”

September 5

Military: American forces under General Philip J. Schuyler assemble at Île-aux-Noix, Quebec, before proceeding down the Richelieu River to Saint Johns, whose defenders consist of 200 British soldiers and some Indians under Major Charles Preston. Having debarked near the fort, an American party is ambushed by Indians, suffering eight dead and nine wounded to a British loss of five dead and five wounded. Discouraged, Schuyler withdraws to Île-aux-Noix for the evening.

• In a major military development, Colonel Benedict Arnold of Connecticut sails from Newburyport, Massachusetts, with 1,054 men and makes for the Kennebec River. Once ashore, he intends to mount an overland campaign through the Maine wilderness that will bring him to the very gates of

Quebec City. This mission is undertaken without the prior knowledge or approval of Congress, with a bare minimum of supplies, and inadequate knowledge of the terrain to be surmounted. Arnold’s fabled trek will last 45 days and cover 350 miles—twice as long as anticipated.

Naval: The captured fishing schooner *Hannah,* now outfitted with four small cannon, is pressed into service under army officer Captain John Broughton. He is ordered to blockade British forces in Boston; this is also the first warship of the embryonic Continental navy.

September 10

Military: Ailing general Philip J. Schuyler makes another bungled advance against the British garrison at Saint Johns, Quebec, this time at night, and the effort fails when several American columns begin firing at each other in the dark.

Schuyler then quits the field, turns operations over to General Richard Montgomery, and departs for New York to convalesce.

- Disgruntled riflemen in the camp outside Boston mutiny at Prospect Hill after one of their number is arrested. General George Washington orders a battalion of 500 men to surround the rebels and march them back to camp, escorted by an additional three regiments. At length, 33 men are court-martialed and fined.

Naval: HMS *Nautilus,* grounded off Beverly, Massachusetts, while chasing an American schooner, is subsequently fired on by militia units. The ship eventually frees itself and escapes with several wounded.

September 11

Military: Outside Boston, an increasingly impatient General George Washington convenes another war council to discuss the possibility of carrying the city by a coup de main. His officers, weighing the shabby condition of the army, come down against the plan, and it is dropped for the time being.

September 15

Military: South Carolina militia seize Fort Johnson in Charleston, bringing control of that strategic harbor into American hands. While there, they unfurl an early American flag consisting of a dark blue background with a white crescent in the upper left corner and the word *Liberty* emblazoned across the flag in white letters. William Campbell, the royal governor, concludes his position is hopeless and hastily retreats to the safety of HMS *Tamar* offshore.

September 16

Military: At Île-aux-Noix, Quebec, General Richard Montgomery’s army is reinforced by the arrival of Lieutenant Seth Warner’s battalion. The Americans now possess 2,000 weather-beaten men while the British garrison at Saint Johns has been brought up to 500 soldiers. Undeterred, Montgomery elects to commence formal siege operations once Schuyler returns to New York.

September 18

Military: General Richard Montgomery works to cut off the Richelieu River while besieging the British garrison at Saint Johns, Canada. Meanwhile, Major John Brown and 135 Americans ambush a British supply train near Fort Chambly, Quebec. Brown is subsequently reinforced by an additional

500 men under Colonel Timothy Bedel, who helps thwart a British effort to recapture the wagons. General Richard Montgomery deploys 350 men on the Richelieu River to interdict HMS *Royal Savage* from entering Lake Champlain. He then advances his siege of Saint Johns, Quebec, whose fall will open up the road to Montreal.

Naval: At Boston, Admiral Samuel Graves orders all merchant vessels searched for flint, a quartz stone used as ballast, which, if found, is to be thrown overboard.

Through this expedient, he hopes to deny any possible source of musket flints to the Americans. Graves also learns that he is to be replaced as commander in North America at the end of the year.

September 23

Military: The American expedition under Colonel Benedict Arnold departs Gardiner, Maine, and begins advancing through the wilderness in three divisions, each separated by a one-day interval.

September 25

Military: General Richard Montgomery dispatches Colonel Ethan Allen to Chambly, Quebec, to recruit Canadian volunteers, but while returning Allen encounters the force of Major John Brown. Together they decide to launch a two-pronged assault against Montreal with 200 men. However, Governor-General Guy Carleton detects the weakness of Allen's advance and orders 35 soldiers and 200 Canadians under Captain Walter Butler to sortie against them. Allen is overwhelmed and captured along with 40 soldiers in a swift riposte. They suffer a further seven killed to a British total of three slain and two wounded. Allen thus becomes the first significant American captive of the war, and he is transported and detained in England under harsh conditions.

• In Boston, General Thomas Gage, despised by his soldiers for his lethargic movements and derided as “Granny,” is relieved of command and ordered back to Britain for “consultations.” He is succeeded by the more aggressive and immensely popular General William “Billy” Howe.

1775

Chronology

October 3

Naval: Rhode Island delegates at the Continental Congress in Philadelphia formally request the construction and funding of a new Continental navy.

October 4

Military: Dr. Benjamin Church, head of the army medical corps, is court-martialed for treason, having corresponded with the enemy, and dismissed. He is the first American soldier so condemned for acting against the United States.

However, General George Washington refers the matter of punishment to the Continental Congress. Church is replaced by Dr. John Morgan, an enterprising physician who advocates widespread inoculation of troops against smallpox.

October 5

Marines: The Continental Congress authorizes General George Washington to recruit marines and sailors for his small fleet of warships off Boston. This is the first instance of “marines” being specifically mentioned by an official body.

October 6

Military: The hard-slogging Canadian expedition of Colonel Benedict Arnold reaches Norridgewock Falls on the Kennebec River, whereupon the men have to portage their vessels and equipment.

October 7

Naval: Admiral Thomas Graves authorizes British naval vessels to conduct punitive raids along the New England coast to dissuade privateering operations. A small force under Captain James Wallace then arrives off Bristol, Rhode Island, and bombards the town until it agrees to surrender 40 sheep. The British depart without further incident; two civilian are killed in the action. Such raids lead to increasing antipathy for the Crown and any Loyalist sympathizers in the region.

October 8

Military: A council of general officers declares that African Americans, neither free nor slave, will not be allowed to join the Continental army. Acute manpower shortages will force this policy to change in time.

October 10

Naval: Off Beverly, Massachusetts, the American vessel *Hannah* is run aground by the sloop HMS *Nautilus*; it is saved by nearby townspeople manning cannon

October 12

Military: In light of ongoing fiscal problems with Congress, General George Washington cautions members not to reduce soldiers’ pay lest they trigger an angry backlash.

October 13

Naval: In light of the push for increased naval resources, Congress authorizes Colonel John Glover, a former sailor, to convert several transports into armed warships. It also approves construction of two formal warships, the nation’s first such vessels. A marine committee consisting of Silas Deane, Christopher Gadsden, and John Langdon is then created to oversee such matters. The U.S. Navy considers this date to be its birthday.

October 17

Military: A force of 625 men, including 350 newly recruited Canadians under Colonels James Livingston and Timothy Bedel, paddles down the St. Lawrence River, bypasses Saint Johns, and invests Fort Chambly, Quebec.

Naval: Royal Navy warships HMS *Canceaux* and *Halifax* under Captain Henry Mowat drop anchor off Falmouth (Portsmouth), Maine, demanding the town’s surrender. When the inhabitants refuse, Mowat commences bombarding the town for nine hours while landing parties go ashore to further the destruction. By the time Mowat departs, he has destroyed 400 buildings and 15 vessels. It is sweet revenge to that officer, previously captured and held by the town’s inhabitants until he escaped. The sheer extent of the destruction enrages New Englanders and further inflames resentment against Britain.

October 18

Military: An American naval unit, assisted by Canadian dissenters, captures the town of Chambly, Quebec, along with 88 prisoners from the 7th Foot and several tons of gunpowder. This victory severs the supply line to the strategic British post of Saint Johns, then besieged by forces under General Richard Montgomery.

October 23

Politics: In Philadelphia, the Second Continental Congress expressly forbids African Americans from serving in the Continental army.

October 24–25

Military: British naval forces directed by Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, arrives off Norfolk, Virginia, and demand its surrender. However, several units of American riflemen under Colonel William Woodford drive the vessels off, capturing two that run aground.

October 25

Military: The Canadian expedition of Colonel Benedict Arnold struggles to surmount a flooded countryside and freezing weather in the vicinity of Dead River.

He also loses the 300-man division of Colonel Roger Enos when they vote to return home.

October 26

Military: General David Wooster reinforces the siege of Saint Johns with 325

Connecticut troops and is soon joined by Major Barnabas Tuthill with an additional 225 New Yorkers.

October 27

Naval: A congressional committee recommends the construction or purchase of five frigates of 32 guns, five of 28 guns, and three of 24 guns.

October 28

Military: The expedition of Colonel Benedict Arnold, having endured incredible hardship and a spate of desertions, reaches the divide between the Atlantic and St. Lawrence watersheds. He resolves to press ahead even though his men are reduced to eating dogs and shoe leather.

1775

Chronology

• General William Howe issues a proclamation forbidding all Boston inhabitants from leaving the city under penalty of death. Henceforth, all men of military age are required to enroll in the local militia for the city’s defense.

October 30

Military: Governor-General Guy Carleton, attempting to lift the siege of Saint Johns, pushes 800 men and Indians across the St. Lawrence River at Longueuil, Quebec, where they are engaged by the Green Mountain Boys under Lieutenant Colonel Seth Warner. The attack collapses in the face of accurate musketry; an attempted flanking movement is also thwarted, so Carleton withdraws.

• The Canadian expedition of Colonel Benedict Arnold reaches Sertigan, Quebec, where supplies are purchased for the hungry, half-frozen soldiers.

Naval: After some prodding, Congress authorizes construction of two additional frigates, of 36 and of 29 guns, for a total of four vessels. The naval committee is also expanded to include John Adams, Joseph Hewes, Stephen Hopkins, and Richard Henry Lee.

November 2

Military: General Richard Montgomery gains a significant victory by capturing the British garrison of Major Charles Preston at Saint Johns following a grueling siege of 55 days. He seizes 41 cannon and 500 captives, among whom is a youthful Captain John André, later to become a celebrated spy: Montgomery immediately paroles them rather than use up his already scanty food stocks. The advance to Montreal is now open, but the delays incurred at Saint Johns have wasted two months of good weather; the Americans must now conduct operations in the dead of winter.

Naval: The naval committee votes to purchase, arm, and rename eight merchant vessels as the core of the new Continental navy. They are the *Alfred,* 24 guns; *Columbus,* 18 guns; *Andrew Doria,* 14 guns; *Cabot,* 14 guns; *Providence,* 12 guns; *Hornet,* 10 guns; and *Fly,* eight guns.

November 4–8

Military: General George Washington, his army about to disband due to expiring enlistments, convinces Congress to extend the period of military service to one year. Congress also sets about reorganizing the Continental army, decreeing that as of January 1, 1776, it will consist of 26 infantry regiments of eight companies each, for a total complement of 728 rank and file. It also prescribes the first official military uniform, consisting of a brown coat with various regiments denoted by collar and cuff colors. Unit esprit de corps is further enhanced by granting each regiment its own distinct set of colors (flags). Total strength is theoretically set at 20,372 soldiers, but the Americans will be lucky to maintain half that in the field at any given time.

November 5

Military: Disregarding the onset of winter, General Richard Montgomery hurriedly presses onward from Saint Johns and marches for Montreal, Quebec.

Naval: Congress appoints Esek Hopkins of Rhode Island as first commander in chief of the Continental navy, or commodore. A gruff, imperious, and capable sailor, he apparently received the appointment through the influence of his brother Stephen Hopkins, who sits on the naval committee.

November 7

Military: The Continental Congress amends the articles of war to include treason as a capital offense, punishable by death.

November 9

Military: Colonel Benedict Arnold concludes his remarkable, 350-mile wilderness trek by reaching the St. Lawrence River opposite Quebec City. His command is reduced to 675 men out of the initial 1,000.

- General William Howe is directed by Secretary of the Colonies William Legge, Lord Dartmouth, to consider evacuating Boston to commence offensive operations against New York. Howe, lacking sufficient naval transports to handle both his army and thousands of Loyalists who wish to leave, decides to remain where he is.

• Riflemen under Colonel William Thompson repulse a 500-man British foraging party at Phipp’s Farm on Lechmere Point, Boston. The British lose two killed for two Americans wounded but manage to steal 10 cows. The Patriots subsequently mount a battery at this point.

November 10

Marines: Congress approves creation of two battalions of Continental marines to supplant its embryonic naval force; this is considered the birthday of the U.S.

Marine Corps.

November 11

Military: Governor-General Guy Carleton is hotly pursued by American forces at Montreal and hurriedly withdraws down the St. Lawrence River in a small flotilla. Once at the citadel of Quebec, he intends to make a last stand in Canada.

Naval: Captain Simon Tuft and the ship *Defiance,* blockading Hog Point near Charleston, South Carolina, are attacked by the British vessels HMS *Tamer* and *Cherokee.* He nonetheless manages to scuttle four hulks in the channel without casualties.

November 12

Military: General George Washington, as commander in chief of the Continental army, prohibits recruiting officers from enlisting African Americans into the army, be they free or slave.

November 13

Military: American forces vigorously led by General Richard Montgomery advance and receive Montreal’s surrender. Two small British vessels are subsequently captured on the St. Lawrence River. Simultaneously, Colonel Benedict Arnold’s Canadian expedition prepares to cross the St. Lawrence River and assemble outside Quebec in an attempt to cow the defenders into submission.

November 14

Military: Loyalist forces under Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, advance from Norfolk to Kemp’s Landing on the Elizabeth River and sweep aside a smaller force of riflemen under Colonel William Woodford. The Americans withdraw after losing nine killed and 14 wounded.

1775

Chronology

November 15

Military: A ragged force of 700 men under Colonel Benedict Arnold finally crosses the St. Lawrence River, assembles on the Plains of Abraham where General James Wolfe stood with six times that number in 1759, and tries to bluff the 1,200-man garrison under Lieutenant Colonel Allan MacLean into surrendering.

He refuses and Arnold concludes he needs several cannon and a minimum of 2,000 men to capture the city. The moment of decision is at hand, but the Americans have arrived with too little, too late.

November 17

Military: Colonel Henry Knox succeeds Colonel Richard Gridley as commander of the new Continental Regiment of Artillery, although the latter continues on as chief engineer. More significantly, Knox is dispatched from Boston to Fort Ticonderoga, New York, to retrieve all captured British ordnance stored there.

November 18

Military: Despite attempts at arranging a truce, warfare commences in the South Carolina backwoods when a force of 1,800 Loyalists under Colonel Patrick Cunningham invests the 600 Patriots of Colonel Andrew Williamson at Fort Ninety Six. The contestants spend the next two days pot-shotting each other, with few casualties resulting.

November 19

Military: Americans under Colonel Benedict Arnold withdraw 20 miles from Quebec to avoid a possible sortie by Lieutenant Colonel Allan MacLean. Arnold establishes a new camp at Point aux Trembles and awaits developments as MacLean continues strengthening his defenses.

• The British flotilla under Governor-General Guy Carleton retreats down the St. Lawrence River as far as Sorel, where it is suddenly bombarded by American artillery under Colonel John Brown. Many vessels are either sunk or captured, and Carleton himself makes a hairbreadth escape. However, General Richard Prescott and 145 British soldiers pass into captivity.

Marines: At Boston, Massachusetts, General George Washington complains to the Continental Congress that supplying soldiers to the newly authorized marine battalions would severely disrupt his Continental army formations.

November 21

Military: Patriot militiamen under Colonel Andrew Williams, having nearly exhausted their gunpowder, conclude a truce with a larger Loyalist force at Fort Ninety Six, South Carolina. Henceforth, the Patriots are to destroy their fortification, release all captives, and return to their homes unmolested. A 20-day cease-fire also ensues to permit the leaders of both factions to confer in Charleston. Of little consequence militarily, the “siege” of Fort Ninety Six marks the beginning of a protracted civil war throughout the South.

November 25

Military: Colonel William Woodford and 300 Virginia militiamen are dispatched toward Suffolk to garrison colonial supplies gathered there. This movement induces Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, to march infantrymen who will try to intercept the Americans near Great Bridge on the Elizabeth River.

Naval: The Continental Congress authorizes privateering against English shipping by issuing letters of marque and urges creation of admiralty courts in individual colonies to allocate prize money. By 1783 privateers will have accounted for 600 British vessels—three times that taken by the Continental navy.

November 27

Naval: Captain John Manley, commanding the armed schooner *Lee,* captures the British ordnance brig HMS *Nancy* off Cape Ann, Massachusetts. The vessel is heavily laden with 2,000 stands of muskets, 30 tons of shot, and a 2,700-pound mortar, which the new owners dub “Congress.” The rich haul is immediately dispatched to the army of General George Washington outside Boston.

November 28

Naval: John Adams directs the naval committee to adopt regulations for governing the nascent Continental navy, in effect formally creating that force. This ordinance, entitled *Rules for the Regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies of North America,* prescribes rates of pay, rations, discipline, and division of prize money.

Marines: Captain Samuel Nicholas, a tavern keeper from Philadelphia, is appointed the first commissioned officer of the Continental marine corps. As senior officer, he is also considered the first commandant.

November 29

Military: A body of American riflemen under Colonel William Woodford, apprised that a large British force under Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, is approaching, assumes a strong defensive position at Great Bridge on a bank of the Elizabeth River. In this manner, Woodford hopes he can thwart possible British capture of Suffolk.

December 1

Military: General Richard Montgomery departs Montreal with a small force of 330 men, all he can spare, and sails down the St. Lawrence River to Quebec.

There he intends to join forces with Colonel Benedict Arnold’s depleted force at Point aux Trembles and begin siege operations. Both commanders are under an exacting timetable as expiring enlistments, the onset of winter, and endemic supply shortages are all working against them.

December 3

Naval: Lieutenant John Paul Jones hoists the 13-stripe Grand Union flag over the converted merchant vessel *Alfred* in Philadelphia. This represents the first time that an American standard has been unfurled atop a warship and is another sign that the Continental navy is slowly acquiring shape.

December 5

Military: After a hard ride, Colonel Henry Knox arrives at Fort Ticonderoga and makes preparations to move an entire artillery train overland in the dead of winter. In military terms, it is an unprecedented feat.

December 7

Military: General Richard Montgomery is promoted by the Continental Congress to major general, although he never lives to accept it.

December 8

Military: Having left Montreal in charge of General David Wooster, General Richard Montgomery arrives with a white flag at Quebec and demands the city’s immediate surrender. Governor-General Guy Carleton, surveying the ragtag forces before him, promptly declines the request, at which point the Americans commence an ineffectual bombardment of the town. Carleton’s strategy is to allow harsh winter conditions to eviscerate the Americans while awaiting his own reinforcements from Europe.

• Colonel Henry Knox departs Fort Ticonderoga, New York, and begins a perilous midwinter transit back to Boston. At this time, his artillery train consists of 40 sleds drawn by 80 oxen.

December 9

Military: A British force of 600 Loyalists and 200 regulars under Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, confronts Colonel William Woodford’s 300 American riflemen safely ensconced behind Great Bridge on the Elizabeth River, Virginia. Rather than outflank his adversary, Dunmore impatiently orders Captain Samuel Leslie to storm the bridge head on with his grenadier company. Woodford orders his men to lie low, as if the position is undefended, and the British rush up only to receive sudden and accurate fire from concealed troops. Heavily repulsed, Dunmore orders a second charge, which is also defeated, with a loss of 13 dead and 49 wounded to one American injured. As the British are in the act of withdrawing, Woodford suddenly sorties across the bridge, trapping Dunmore behind some fortifications. The British manage to escape under cover of darkness and head with all speed for Norfolk.

December 10

Military: Expiring enlistments induce many Connecticut soldiers to leave Boston, underscoring a problem that will vex the Continental army throughout the war.

December 13

Military: Colonel William Woodford and his riflemen, flush with success after the victory at Great Bridge, occupy

Norfolk, Virginia, and force Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, to join his fleet offshore.

December 14

Naval: Congress creates a marine committee of 13 members, with one seat for each colony, to augment the naval committee. This body is responsible for acquiring and outfitting all warships authorized by the latter. Congress, acting upon a report issued by the committee, debates construction of 13 frigate-class vessels, although most will be either captured or destroyed.

December 22

Military: A force of 1,400 South Carolina militia under Colonels Richard Richardson, Thomas Polk, Alex Martin, and William Thompson gathers to help quell a growing Loyalist movement. This force surprises and annihilates a smaller Loyalist detachment at Great Cane Brake on the Reedy River, killing six and taking 130 prisoners. Several of the state's most wanted Loyalist leaders are among those apprehended.

Naval: The Continental Congress formally authorizes construction of five additional 32-gun frigates, five 28-gun frigates, and three 24-gun frigates. The vessels are to be christened *Hancock, Randolph, Raleigh, Warren, Washington, Congress, Effingham, Providence, Trumbull, Virginia, Boston, Delaware,* and *Montgomery.* On the balance sheet, this pits a force of 14 vessels and 332 guns against a Royal Navy establishment possessing 89 warships and 2,756 cannon.

- To provide the Continental navy with its initial cadre, Dudley Saltonstall, Abraham Whipple, John B. Hopkins, and Nicholas Biddle are all commissioned captains by Congress. Captain Esek Hopkins of Rhode Island also becomes the first commander in chief of the Continental navy.

December 24

Naval: The American schooner *Warren,* cruising the waters off Cape Ann, Massachusetts, apprehends the British brig *Sally.* Its cargo of 153 casks of wine is delivered to General George Washington as a Christmas gift.

December 30

Military: In a desperate gamble, General Richard Montgomery and Colonel Benedict Arnold lay out a plan for attacking Quebec, then garrisoned by 1,800

British troops and militia under Governor-General Guy Carleton. It is a two-pronged affair, with Arnold taking 600 men along the banks of the St. Charles River while Montgomery leads 300 from Cape Diamond down a narrow path south of the city. At a given signal, both columns will simultaneously attack and try to capture the Lower Town, believed to be lightly defended.

December 31

Military: Outnumbered, short on supplies, and faced with expiring enlistments, General Richard Montgomery and Colonel Benedict Arnold launch a desperate attack on the 1,800-man garrison of Governor-General Guy Carleton during a howling blizzard. Montgomery personally leads the charge against a fortified position and is among the first killed by enemy fire; he is the first American general to die in combat. Arnold’s 600-man column enjoys better success and overruns several enemy positions, but he is wounded in the leg and evacuated. His successor, Major Daniel Morgan, continues attacking the barricades and enjoys minor success but is ultimately surrounded and forced to surrender. The Americans sustain 30 dead, 42 injured, and 425 captured to a British tally of only five killed and 13 wounded. Arnold then gathers up his surviving soldiers and reestablishes a loose siege of the city.

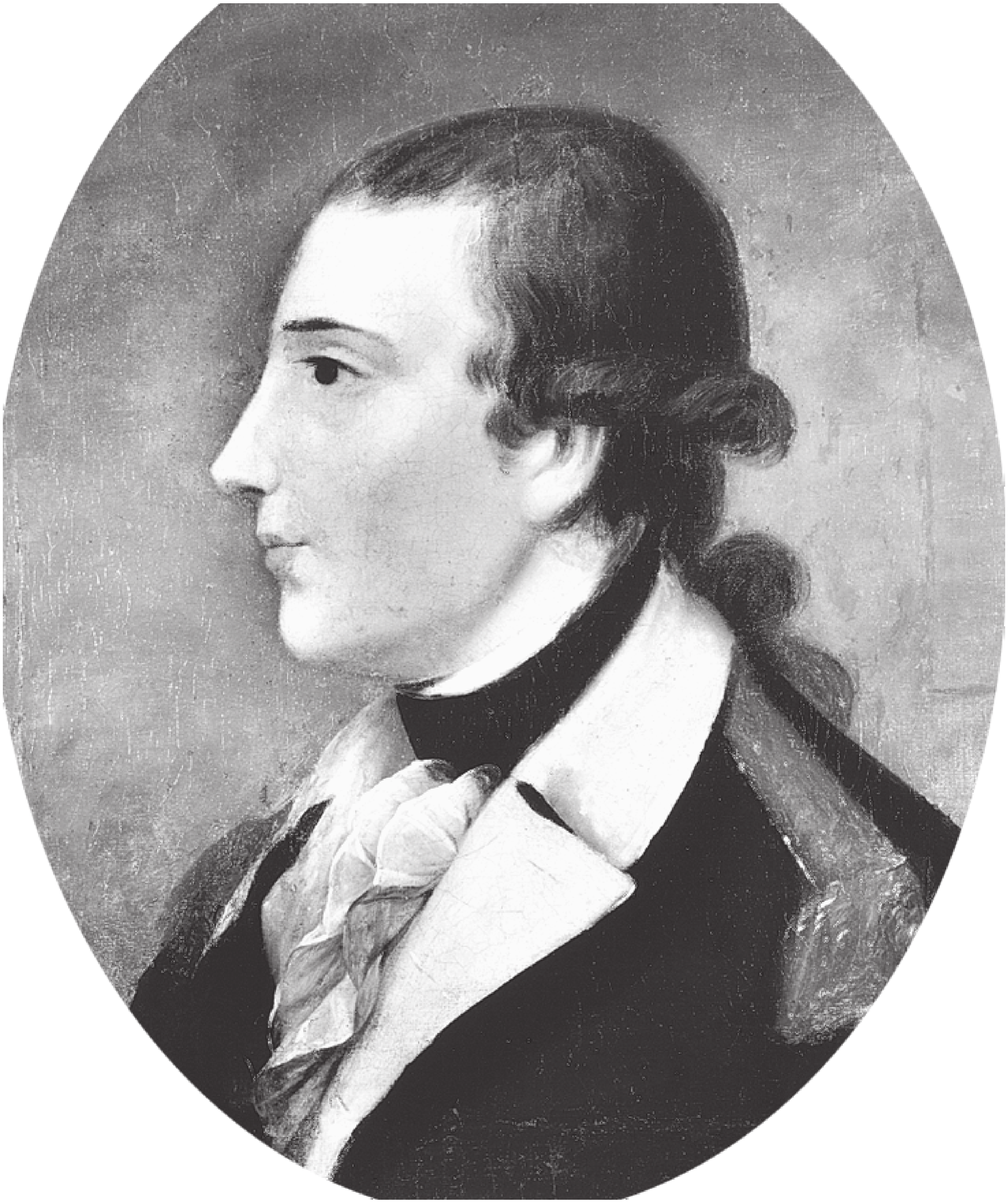
- General George Washington, faced with expiring enlistments in the Continental army, reverses a long-standing policy and allows recruiting officers to sign up any free African Americans willing to serve. However, he still opposes using slaves as soldiers.

1776

January 1

Military: General David Wooster arrives in Canada to assume temporary command of American forces from Colonel Benedict Arnold.

1776



Chronology

- At Cambridge, Massachusetts, General George

Washington unfurls a new flag with 13 alternating red

and white stripes and declares the beginning of a “new army.” The Continental army is also reorganized at this time into three divisions and six brigades, which are composed of the 27 Continental regiments and various state militia formations. Despite the hardships imposed on the military, the enlistment term is allowed to remain for one year only.

Naval: A fleet of small British warships under Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, anchors off Norfolk,

Virginia, and demands its surrender. When the town

refuses, he commences a prolonged bombardment and

sends out landing parties to complete the destruction.

Both sides suffer six killed or wounded.

January 2

Military: By the time that fires are contained, 54

houses are burned by British and Loyalist forces at

Norfolk, Virginia. The local committee of safety orders the property of known Loyalists burned as well, and a

richard montgomery was the first American

total of 860 structures is ultimately consumed.

general to die for his country. ***(Independence***

January 3

National Historical Park)

Military: Secretary of State for the Colonies William

Legge, Lord Dartmouth, instructs Royal Governor

Josiah Martin of North Carolina to begin raising an army of 20,000 Loyalists, especially from among that colony’s large population of Scottish highlanders.

This force is to rendezvous at Brunswick no later than February 15 and prepare to cooperate with a British naval expedition being dispatched to the coast.

January 4

Military: British soldiers uncover the remains of General Richard Montgomery, and he is subsequently interred with full military honors at Quebec. His body reposes in Canada until 1818, when it is reburied at St. Paul’s Church, New York.

• General George Washington writes the Continental Congress and assures them he will attack Boston as soon as the opportunity arises.

January 5

Naval: Commodore Esek Hopkins of the Continental navy is instructed by the Continental Congress to depart Philadelphia whenever practicable and sweep the Virginia and Carolina coasts of marauding British vessels. If this proves impractical, he is given discretionary authority to attack the Bahamas instead.

January 6

Military: General William Howe, eager to rid himself of his annoying subordinate, General Henry Clinton, dispatches him on an amphibious expedition from Boston to Cape Fear, North Carolina, to cooperate with a large Loyalist force under

Governor Josiah Martin. Once there, he will be joined by another squadron sailing from Cork, Ireland, under Commodore Sir Peter Parker and General Charles Cornwallis. It is anticipated that their combined presence will spark a Loyalist resurgence throughout the region.

- In New York, 19-year-old Alexander Hamilton founds the Provincial Company of Artillery of the Colony of New York with himself as its captain. This will remain the oldest, most continuous unit of the U.S. Army and survives today as Battery D, 1st Battalion, 5th Field Artillery, with the motto “Faithful and True.”

Naval: Navy medicine commences this day after the Continental Congress authorizes the appointment of surgeons and surgeon’s mates.

January 8

Military: A raid by Major Thomas Knowlton of Connecticut against Charlestown, Massachusetts, interrupts a performance of General John Burgoyne’s farce *The Blockade of Boston.* The audience, assuming this is part of the play, bursts into laughter, but the Americans subsequently take five prisoners and burn several houses.

January 9

Military: At Cambridge, Massachusetts, the strength of the Continental army has dwindled to 5,582 rank and file owing to death, desertion, and expiring enlistments. General George Washington writes to the governors of the New England colonies for an infusion of 60-day militiamen to bolster his troop strength.

January 10

Military: In recognition for his heroism in Canada, Congress promotes the hard-charging Benedict Arnold to brigadier general. However, issues of rank and seniority will dog Arnold throughout his distinguished military career.

• Governor Josiah Martin of North Carolina, still on board HMS *Scorpion,* urges Loyalists to gather at Brunswick, south of Wilmington, and await a large British naval expedition. Both the governor and the British government harbor unrealistic expectations of raising and equipping a 20,000-man force.

January 12

Naval: British forces under Captain James Wallace engage Rhode Island militia in a three-hour contest for possession of Patience, Hope, and Prudence Islands in Narragansett Bay. The British sustain three losses, then withdraw.

January 15

Naval: Volunteers out of Newbury, Massachusetts, man three whale boats and capture a British provisions ship.

January 16

Military: Congress, acting upon the advice of General George Washington, votes to allow the enlistment of free African Americans into the Continental army. This is done less for altruistic reasons than to stop the hemorrhaging of troop strength due to expiring enlistments.

January 17

Military: General Philip J. Schuyler and 3,000 New York militiamen advance upon Johnson Hall, home of Sir John Johnson. Johnson has amassed a force of 700 Loyalists and Iroquois Indians, but surrenders without a shot. Schuyler's quick action eliminates any Loyalist threat emanating from the Albany region.

Naval: For the first time, Commodore Esek Hopkins sails his eight-ship flotilla from Philadelphia and down the ice-choked Delaware River, although he is prevented from getting to sea. Captain Samuel Tucker is also commissioned and appointed to command the frigate *Franklin.*

January 19

Military: The Continental Congress votes to send reinforcements to Canada with troops raised from New Hampshire, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey. Colonel Moses Hazen is authorized to raise a regiment of Canadians in Canada.

- Colonel John Haslet is appointed head of the newly raised Delaware Continentals, one of the few American formations to be equipped with bayonets.

January 20

Naval: General Henry Clinton departs Boston with 1,200 men on an amphibious expedition to Cape Fear, North Carolina, to join Royal Governor Josiah Martin and provoke a Loyalist uprising. Once reinforced by the squadron under Commodore Sir Peter Parker and General Charles Cornwallis, his next task will be to seize Wilmington as a base of operations.

January 23

Naval: The committee of safety in Elizabethtown, New Jersey, is informed that a British supply vessel, HMS *Blue Mountain*

Valley, is anchored off the coast.

Colonels Williams Alexander and Elias Dayton are then directed to take four boatloads of volunteers 40 miles out from Sandy Hook, New Jersey, and capture the intruder. The unsuspecting British, assuming the approaching craft are fishermen, are quickly subdued and brought into port.

January 24

Military: Colonel Henry Knox arduously transports 44 cannon and 16 mortars from Fort Ticonderoga, New York, to American forces at Cambridge, Massachusetts. He accomplishes this remarkable trek across 300 miles of wilderness in the dead of winter, and his arrival decisively tips the military equation at Boston in favor of the Americans.

January 25

Naval: The schooner *Hancock* seizes two British transports off Plymouth Harbor, Massachusetts, and subsequently fends off a British schooner attempting to recapture them.

January 26

Military: Father Louis Eustace Lotbiniere is appointed the first Roman Catholic chaplain in the Continental army and is assigned to the Canadian regiment being raised by Brigadier General Benedict Arnold..

Naval: Admiral Molyneaux Shuldham arrives at Boston to replace the tottering Admiral Samuel Graves.

January 30

Naval: Captain John Manley runs his schooner *Hancock* aground off Plymouth, Massachusetts, to thwart the deeper-draft British brig HMS *Hope* from capturing it. The vessel is refloated and back in service within a few days.

February 4

Military: Continental army forces arrives at New York under General Henry Lee, just as General Henry Clinton’s amphibious expedition anchors in the harbor.

February 6

Military: Colonel Robert Howe finishes burning the remaining buildings of Norfolk, Virginia, to deny them to the enemy. This once-thriving port has now been reduced to ashes.

February 15

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Donald MacDonald musters 1,400 Loyalist highlanders at Cross Creek, North Carolina, although only one-third possess firearms. He nonetheless begins marching to the coast to join British forces expected there.

February 16

Military: In Cambridge, General George Washington worries over prolonged inactivity and suggests a large-scale attack across the frozen bay with 16,000

men. He then defers to his officers when they suggest that seizing strategic Dorchester Heights and planting Colonel Henry Knox’s newly arrived cannon is more expedient. Such a move is calculated to force British general William Howe to either come out and fight in the open or abandon the city altogether.

February 17

Naval: Commodore Esek Hopkins directs his small armada, consisting of the frigates *Alfred* and *Columbus,* the brigs *Cabot* and *Andrew Doria,* the sloops *Providence* and *Hornet,* and the schooners *Fly* and *Wasp* into open water. This is the first sortie in strength by the Continental navy on open water, and although Hopkins has been instructed by Congress to scour the southern coastline for British warships, he uses a discretionary clause in his orders to attack Nassau in the Bahamas instead.

February 18

Military: A Loyalist force of 1,500 men under Lieutenant Colonel Donald MacDonald, en route to Brunswick, North Carolina, confronts Patriot forces dug in behind Rockfish Creek. The Loyalists then employ boats to cross upstream and continue on their march.

February 23

Military: Loyalists under Lieutenant Colonel Donald MacDonald advance toward Brunswick, North Carolina, but are blocked by Patriot militia under Richard Caswell at Corbit’s Ferry. MacDonald then builds a temporary bridge spanning the Black River and continues on his way. At this juncture, the 80-year-old MacDonald is taken ill and replaced by Captain Alexander Macleod.

1776

Chronology

February 27

Military: The Continental Congress establishes the Northern, Middle, and Southern Departments for the Continental army.

- A force of 1,900 Americans under Colonels James Moore, Alexander Lil-lington, John Ashe, and Richard Caswell confronts 1,500 Loyalist Highlanders under Captain Alexander Macleod at Moore's Creek Bridge, North Carolina.

Inexplicably, Macleod storms the bridge in full view of the defenders, only to discover that the planks have been removed and the poles greased. The attack flounders, Macleod is killed along with 30 soldiers, and 850 prisoners are secured. The Americans suffer one dead and one injured in the three-minute affair. This reverse thwarts British plans for using nearby Wilmington as a base of operations and also thwarts Governor Josiah Martin's quest to reestablish royal authority.

March 1

Naval: The American squadron of Commodore Esek Hopkins rendezvouses off the Bahamian island of Abaco prior to launching a coordinated attack on the capital of New Providence (Nassau). Of the eight vessels that departed Philadelphia in January, the schooners *Fly* and *Wasp* sustain damage in a collision and limp home.

March 2

Military: General George Washington begins enacting a plan to lure British troops out of Boston and then storm the city by a surprise amphibious assault. To accomplish this, American artillery provides a nighttime diversion by bombarding the city from Cobble Hill, Lechmere Point, and Roxbury, while troops simultaneously prepare to occupy strategic Dorchester Heights. British counterfire kills six and wounds five.

March 3

Naval: Royal Governor James Wright of Georgia attacks Savannah with naval reinforcements under Commodore Andrew Barkley; 11 merchant vessels are seized in the harbor. General Lachlan McIntosh, shorthanded and tasked with defending the city, does nothing to stop these depredations. However, the marauders are subsequently driven from their base camp on Hutchin-son's Island by fire boats launched in their direction. Both sides sustain six casualties.

• The American naval squadron under Commodore Esek Hopkins attacks and captures New Providence on Nassau, the Bahamas, with sailors and 200 marines under Captain Samuel Nicholas. Governor Montfort Browne surrenders after a token defense at Fort Montagu, and no losses are incurred by either side. Hopkins lingers there two weeks, loading 88 cannon, 15 mortars, and quantities of gunpowder. This is the Continental navy's first planned offensive, and all goes smoothly. However, the commodore's dilatory pace of sailing has enabled the governor to remove 150 casks of gunpowder beforehand.

Marines: A battalion of Continental marines wades ashore on New Providence Island, Bahamas, under the direction of Commodore Esek Hopkins, concluding its first amphibious operation.

March 4

Military: Outside Boston, General John Thomas and engineer Colonel Richard Gridley lead 2,000 men on a nighttime foray to seize Dorchester Heights, concealed by an intense artillery bombardment that also masks the noise of their digging. The men press on diligently, and by daybreak, the British are amazed to behold a complete line of breastworks and artillery emplacements that has literally sprung up overnight. Admiral Molyneux Shuldham, commanding the Royal Navy at Boston, advises General William Howe to either eliminate the threat to his fleet or evacuate the town completely. Howe initially opts for the former and prepares 2,200 men to storm Castle William, but boisterous weather prevents him from moving. He then decides his position is no longer tenable and begins preparing to evacuate the city.

March 9

Military: British and American artillery engage in a lengthy duel at Nook's Hill, Boston, which drives away unsheltered Continental infantry with five dead.

Naval: The Maryland warship *Defense,* assisted by two militia companies, attacks and drives off HMS *Otter* from Chariton Creek, Virginia.

March 12

Military: General George Washington creates the elite Commander-in-Chief's Guard, which consists of four tall, well-behaved soldiers from each of the Continental regiments. These will function as a personal escort and headquarters guard.

Naval: The British naval expedition under General Henry Clinton arrives off Cape Fear, North Carolina, and awaits promised reinforcements. Clinton then learns of the recent Loyalist defeat at Moore's Creek and begins recalculating his mission.

March 13

Naval: In Philadelphia, the brigantine *Wild Duck* is purchased by the Marine Committee of the Continental Congress and renamed *Lexington* after the opening battle of the Revolutionary War; this is the first of five American naval vessels so christened.

March 17

Military: General William Howe concludes an 11-month siege of Boston by evacuating the town, taking 9,000 troops and 1,000 Loyalists onboard 125 ships.

He has reached an understanding with General George Washington not to burn the town, provided his withdrawal is not interfered with. Once the British depart, Boston is jubilantly reoccupied by American soldiers under General Artemas Ward. Washington, meanwhile, anticipates that Howe will switch his attention toward New York City and begins shifting men and materiel to that theater.

Naval: The squadron of Commodore Esek Hopkins, laden with booty from its conquest of New Providence (Nassau), departs and sails for home.

March 19

Naval: The Continental Congress tables a motion by Samuel Chase that would have permitted attacks on British merchant vessels by the Continental navy.

Instead, it encourages the practice of privateering.

March 20

Military: The victorious Continental army savors its first victory by occupying Boston, Massachusetts, without firing a shot. But the Americans warily observe the British fleet, anchored five miles distant at Nantasket Roads, as it pauses to take on fresh water and other supplies.

March 23

Naval: The Continental Congress formally authorizes privateering against all British shipping and begins issuing general letters of marque and reprisal.

March 27

Naval: The last Royal Navy vessel sails out of sight from Nantasket Roads, five miles below Boston, and heads for Halifax, Nova Scotia. Only a few warships will return to maintain a loose blockade of the port.

April 2

Military: General David Wooster marches from Montreal to Quebec City with reinforcements and supersedes General Benedict Arnold as commander. Arnold, meanwhile, falls off his horse and is evacuated.

April 4

Naval: Captain Abraham Whipple of the 20-gun frigate *Columbus* captures the six-gun schooner HMS *Hawke* off Block Island, Rhode Island. This is the first prize actually taken at sea by an official American warship.

April 5

Naval: The frigate *Alfred* under Commodore Esek Hopkins seizes the British bomb brig HMS *Bolton* under Lieutenant Edward Sneyd.

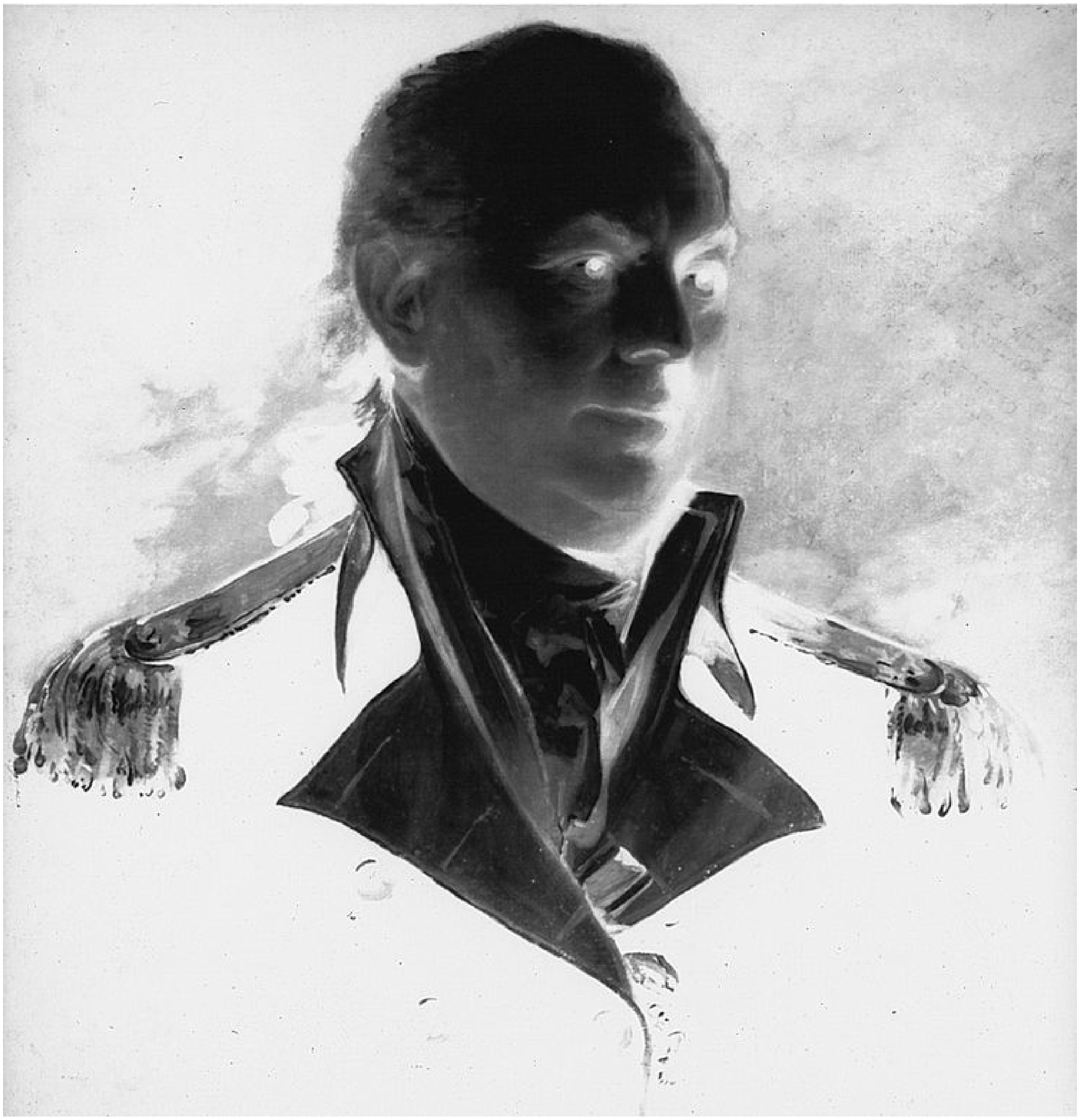
April 6

Naval: The American naval squadron under Commodore Esek Hopkins engages Captain Tryingham Howe and the Royal Navy's 20-gun frigate HMS *Glasgow* off Block Island, Rhode Island, but fails to capture it after a three-hour running battle. The sloop *Cabot* is severely damaged in the chase and hauls off as *Alfred* succeeds it in the van. Howe continues maneuvering brilliantly and severely damages *Alfred*'s steering with a lucky shot. He then skillfully eludes his pursuers, which now include the *Andrew Doria* and *Columbus,* and successfully puts into Newport. Hopkins is subsequently censured for his slovenly performance; the Americans lose 10 killed and 14 wounded to British losses of one killed and three wounded.

Marines: The first marines to die in combat are killed in the running fight between the Continental vessels *Alfred* and *Cabot* and the British frigate HMS *Glasgow* off Block Island, Rhode Island.

April 7

Naval: Captain John Barry, cruising with the 16-gun brig *Lexington* off the Virginia Capes, engages and captures the British sloop HMS *Edward* in a four-hour battle. The Americans lose two killed and two wounded to one Briton dead and one injured. This is the first enemy warship actually taken in a formal ship-to-ship encounter.



Chronology of American Military History

April 8

Naval: The squadron of Commodore Esek Hopkins concludes its only sortie in strength by anchoring at New London, Connecticut. The force is subsequently broken up and never reconstituted due to a lack of trained manpower—the bulk of sailors prefer sailing on better-paying privateers.

April 9

Naval: The American schooner *Wasp* seizes the British brig *Betsey* in Christina Creek, Delaware Bay.

April 13

Military: General George Washington arrives in New York City and begins preparing its defenses. He fears that if the city falls to the British, they can disrupt communications between the northern and southern colonies.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Barry, John (–0)

American naval officer

John Barry was born in County Wexford, the frigate *Raleigh,* but he was cornered by Ireland, on January 1, 1745, and he went two British warships and driven ashore near to sea as a cabin boy at the age of 10. After

settling in Philadelphia in 1761, he gained

prominence as a sea captain and acquired a

minor fortune. Once the Revolutionary War

commenced in April 1775, Barry donated

his vessel *Black Prince* to the nascent Continental navy, where it was converted into the armed brig *Alfred.* Barry himself was commissioned a captain in that force as of March 1776, commanding the brig *Lexington,* and with it he secured the tender HMS *Edward* on April 6, 1776—the first victory on blue water for the United States. He then captained a succession of vessels, including the frigate *Effingham,* which he subsequently scuttled to prevent capture. Barry also found time to lead a gun crew at the Battle of Princeton in January 1777, and he later led a boat expedition into Delaware Bay that netted several British supply vessels. In September 1778, Barry embarked on

American naval officer John Barry won the first American naval combat victory, on April 6, 1776. ***(Naval Historical Center)***

1776

Chronology

April 15

Naval: The warships *Warren* and *Providence* are launched and commissioned at Providence, Rhode Island.

April 18

Naval: The vanguard of Commodore Peter Parker’s approaching fleet reaches Cape Fear, North Carolina.

April 21

Naval: HMS *Scarborough* drops anchor at Halifax, Nova Scotia, and unloads numerous Loyalist refugees, including former royal governor James Wright of Georgia.

May 1

Military: General John Thomas arrives outside Quebec as the new commander in chief of American forces stationed there. After replacing General Wooster, P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Penobscot, Maine. He next served capably sen to convey the marquis de Lafayette to while commanding a brig in the Pennsyl-France, then provide escort to a merchant—

vania state navy while awaiting a new Con—

man carrying millions of dollars in specie.

tinental warship to be built. These were in On March 10, 1783, *Alliance* was attacked short supply, and it was not until February by no less than three British vessels, but he 1780 that his friend General Henry Knox completely outsailed his adversaries and used his influence to secure the new frigate badly crippled HMS *Sybil.* This was the *Alliance* for him.

last naval engagement of the Revolutionary

Barry's first voyage on the *Alliance* War and a surprising American triumph.

proved memorable; while conveying dip—

Afterward, Barry resumed his career with

lomats Thomas Paine and John Laurens the merchant marine until March 1794, to France, he captured several privateers when he was commissioned the senior and prizes en route. On April 2, 1780, dur-officer of the new U.S. Navy and tasked ing the return leg of the voyage, Barry was with overseeing construction of the new attacked by the British privateers *Minerva* 44-gun frigate *United States.* Afterward, he and *Mars* and, through adroit maneuver-led several cruises of the Caribbean during

ing, captured both. Another stiff action the Quasi-War with France, and on Febru-occurred on May 23, 1780, when the Brit—

ary 3, 1799, he captured a large privateer

ish warships *Atalanta* and *Trepassy* were off Martinique. Barry finally resigned from rowed behind the *Alliance*'s stern in a dead active duty in 1801 on the grounds of poor wind and raked it repeatedly. Barry, badly health and retired to Philadelphia. He died wounded yet tenacious as ever, demanded there on September 13, 1803, a harsh yet to be carried topside and, when the wind capable naval leader. Like John Paul Jones, suddenly sprang up, he captured both his Barry shares his reputation as "Father of antagonists. In the fall of 1781 he was cho-the U.S. Navy."

he inherits a force of 1,900 ragged, underfed men and prepares to abandon the siege of that city. Governor-General Guy Carleton, meanwhile, bides his time and awaits reinforcements.

May 2

Naval: A large fleet of British warships and transports begins ascending the St.

Lawrence River for the relief of Quebec. Aboard is a detachment of troops under General John Burgoyne and the first contingent of Hessian mercenaries under General Baron Friedrich von Riedesel.

May 3

Naval: The expedition of Commodore Sir Peter Parker and General Charles Cornwallis arrives off Cape Fear, North Carolina, and joins troops already there under General Henry Clinton.

May 6

Military: Ships bearing reinforcements under General John Burgoyne anchor off Quebec City, bringing British garrison strength up to 13,000 men. Thus augmented, Governor-General Guy Carleton launches a 900-man probe of the American encampment outside the city. These men attack and completely rout a 250-man detachment under General John Thomas, but Carleton declines pursuing and continues off-loading the balance of his soldiers from the fleet.

May 8–9

Naval: Oar-drawn galleys of the Pennsylvania state navy engage the British warships HMS *Roebuck* and *Liverpool* on Christiana Creek near Wilmington, Delaware. A protracted gun duel ensues, and the British are forced back downstream with minor losses to both sides.

May 10

Naval: Lieutenant John Paul Jones steps aboard the 12-gun sloop *Providence,* his first command.

May 16

Military: Major Henry Sherburne leads a column of 150 American soldiers from Montreal to reinforce the small American post at the Cedars, 40 miles distant.

The column quickly dwindles to 100 men through desertion.

Naval: Captain Thomas Biddle of the 14-gun brig *Andrew Doria* slips out to sea and begins a four-month cruise between the Delaware Capes and Maine; Biddle will seize 10 prizes, including two transports carrying 400 British soldiers.

May 17

Military: An ailing general John Thomas assembles his shattered command at Sorel on the St. Lawrence River and decides to retreat toward Chambly, Quebec.

Naval: Captain John Mugford of the schooner *Franklin* attacks and seizes the supply ship HMS *Hope,* with supplies of gunpowder and scores of entrenchment tools. That night a British cutting-out expedition of 200 men in 12 boats attacks the *Franklin* and privateer *Lady Washington* near Nantasket Roads, Massachusetts, but is bloodily repulsed. The Americans sustain two killed, including gallant Captain Mugford; the British admit to seven dead.

1776

Chronology

May 19

Military: The 50 men of Britain’s 8th Foot under Captain George Forster, backed by 200 Indians, attack 400 American militia under Major Isaac Butterfield at the Cedars, halfway between Montreal and Quebec. The militia, abandoned by Colonel Timothy Bedel, initially defends its small wooden post until Forster assures Butterfield that the Indians will not massacre them. They then capitulate.

May 20

Military: An American relief force of 100 men under Major Henry Sherburne is ambushed near Vaudreuil, Quebec, by soldiers and Indians under Captain George Forster, 8th Foot. The Americans lose 28 killed and several wounded before Sherburne surrenders.

May 21

Naval: *Raleigh,* the first Continental frigate, is launched at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and will be captained by John Manley of Boston.

May 24

Military: General George Washington arrives at Philadelphia for high-level strategic discussions with the Continental Congress. The latter is particularly worried at what will happen should New York City fall to the British. Two new committees are also appointed, one to oversee the ensuing campaign and another to explore the possibility of recruiting Native Americans to the war effort.

May 26

Military: Ever-energetic General Benedict Arnold rapidly marches from Montreal and overtakes Major George Forster's British and Indians at Quinze Chiens, Canada. Rather than risk a massacre of 487 American prisoners, the two commanders agree to release all American captives now for a similar number of British captives in the future. This affair partially erases the disgrace of the Cedars seven days earlier.

May 31

Naval: Commodore Sir Peter Parker’s fleet finally assembles in full strength off Cape Fear and sails for Charleston, South Carolina, in concert with forces under General Henry Clinton.

June 1

Military: A force of 3,000 Americans under General John Sullivan arrives at Saint Johns, Quebec, and Sullivan succeeds the gravely ill general John Thomas as commander. Once further augmented by a Pennsylvania brigade under General William Thompson, Sullivan entertains a second siege of Quebec City. He is completely unaware of the magnitude of British reinforcements before him.

June 2

Military: General John Thomas succumbs to smallpox at Chambly, Quebec.

June 4

Military: General Henry Lee arrives at Charleston, South Carolina, succeeding Colonel William Moultrie as commander. He enters into a sharp dispute with that officer after ordering Fort Sullivan, in the harbor, abandoned. Moultrie prevails and goes on to finish constructing and arming that fortification in time to repulse any British attack. It is constructed of two walls of palmetto logs separated by 16 feet of beach sand, mounts 31 cannon, and boasts a garrison of 420 men.

June 6

Military: General John Sullivan dispatches General William Thompson and 2,000

Americans from Saint Johns down the St. Lawrence River to Trois-Rivières (Three Rivers), Quebec. Thompson is ordered to capture a strategic fort lying halfway between Montreal and Quebec, then garrisoned by 800 men, and takes with him the brigades of Generals Anthony Wayne, Arthur St. Clair, and William Maxwell.

June 7

Naval: The 12-gun American privateer *Yankee Hero* surrenders to the frigate HMS *Medford* under Captain John Burr after a gallant two-hour struggle off Newburyport, Massachusetts.

• The large British amphibious expedition under Commodore Sir Peter Parker and General Henry Clinton appears suddenly off Charleston, South Carolina.

They badly outnumber the American defenders but also lack maps and the knowledge of local waters to advance farther. Several days will lapse before the British can mount offensive operations.

June 8

Military: In Canada, General William Thompson’s 2,000 Americans land near Trois-Rivières and advance inland toward their objective. En route they are betrayed by their guide, end up in a swamp, and spend several hours extricating themselves. They are also spotted by the British vessel HMS *Martin* and fired upon, which alerts the nearby garrison. Unknown to Thompson, the town is occupied by several thousand newly arrived British regulars under General John Burgoyne. Colonel Anthony Wayne’s column makes first contact with the enemy and initially forces them back, but British reinforcements drive the Americans off.

Worse, a detachment of light infantry under General Simon Fraser arrives by boat and lands in the American rear, encircling them. Thompson’s entire command stampedes into the swamp and retreats in confusion.

June 9

Military: Americans under General William Thompson are hotly pursued from Trois-Rivières back to their original debarkation point and are shocked to learn that their boats have deserted them. Thompson, his situation hopeless, becomes the first American general taken in combat. Meanwhile, General Anthony Wayne cuts his way through to freedom and marches back to Saint Johns with 1,100 men.

The entire operation has been a disaster for the Americans, who lose 40 killed and 236 prisoners. British casualties amount to eight killed and nine wounded.

• Facing insurmountable odds, General Benedict Arnold abandons Montreal and marches 300 men for Saint Johns with dispatch. Beforehand, he strips the navy yard of valuable tools and timber, shipping them ahead to Crown Point, New York.

June 12

Military: To better facilitate management of the Continental army, Congress founds the five-man Board of War and Ordnance composed of members drawn from Congress.

June 13

Military: General John Sullivan, in light of the deteriorating situation in Canada, prepares to abandon that province and retreat into northern New York. His army, 8,000 strong, is in tatters, poorly fed, and barely disciplined, no match for the 8,000 British and Hessian veterans bearing down on them.

Naval: American artillery under General Benjamin Lincoln drives HMS *Renown* from Boston Harbor, finally breaking the British blockade there.

June 14

Military: Governor-General Guy Carleton advances to Trois-Rivieres with 8,000

veteran troops under Generals John Burgoyne and Friedrich von Riedesel. This move prompts General John Sullivan to begin embarking troops, equipment, and supplies at Sorel for an eventual return to Crown Point, New York. It also signals the conclusion of America’s illfated invasion of Canada.

June 16

Military: General Benedict Arnold capably conducts a rearguard action at Chambly, New York, while the remaining American forces withdraw safely to Crown Point.

• General Henry Clinton lands 2,000 men on Long Island in Charleston Harbor and orders them to attack the city. The maneuver proves impossible and is halted when the route chosen is found inundated with deep shoals.

Naval: Captain Seth Harding, commanding a squadron consisting of the *Lee, Franklin, Lynch, Warren,* and *Defense,* captures the British transports HMS

George and *Arabella* in Boston Harbor. The *George,* partly manned by soldiers of the 71st Highlanders, resists stiffly and surrenders only after losing 12 killed and 13 wounded. Among the 170 captives taken is Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Campbell, the future conqueror of Georgia. American losses are nine injured.

June 17

Military: Montreal is reoccupied by British and Hessian forces under Governor-General Guy Carleton, who begins preparations for invading northern New York.

- News of the defeat in Canada prompts the Continental Congress to replace General John Sullivan with General Horatio Gates as commander of northern forces.

June 20

Military: American forces under Colonel Rufus Putnam begin construction of Fort Washington on Manhattan’s northern end. Though spacious, it remains an open earthwork lacking a palisade, barracks, water supply, or bomb-proof magazines. Its sole defensive virtue is its position at 230 feet above sea level and astride the Hudson River, from which the defenders hope to interdict British passage upstream with cannon.

June 24

Military: The combined forces of Generals John Sullivan and Benedict Arnold cannot contain an advance by Governor-General Guy Carleton at Île-aux-Noix and Sorel, Quebec. Sullivan concedes the inevitable, and the badly hobbled Americans continue falling back on the perceived safety of Crown Point, New York. His men suffer from hunger, disease, and lack of equipment.

June 25

Marines: Captain Samuel Nicholas, the senior marine officer, gains promotion to major while, back in Philadelphia, Captain Robert Mullan begins recruiting activities at Tun’s Tavern. The Continental Marines are slowly taking more permanent shape.

June 26

Military: In New York City, a plot to poison General George Washington collapses after Thomas Hickey, a member of his elite bodyguard, is arrested; he is court-martialed and found guilty of mutiny and sedition. Hickey is publicly hung two days later, before thousands of spectators.

June 28

Naval: After innumerable delays due to crossing a sandbar and unfavorable tidal conditions, British naval forces under Commodore Sir Peter Parker begin attacking Charleston, South Carolina. They first engage a small garrison under Colonel William Moultrie on Sullivan’s Island in the city’s harbor. Parker draws up a double line of eight warships mounting 260 guns and bombards the fort for 10 hours. However, the unique properties of the fort’s palmetto logs enable them to absorb the British shot with little harm done to the defenders. When a lucky shot brings down the fort’s flagstaff, Sergeant William Jasper bravely mounts the parapet under fire and re-raises the standard. Moultrie’s batteries, meanwhile, pour continual hot fire onto the fleet, completely riddling Parker’s flagship HMS

Bristol. This vessel is struck no less than 70 times, its captain killed, and Parker wounded—losing his pants. Worse, when the British attempt to slip three frigates around the fort to enfilade it, they ground in shoal waters. The 20-gun HMS

Actaeon cannot be refloated and is burned by its own crew. By 9 p.m. Parker concedes defeat and signals his fleet to withdraw. British losses are 64 killed and 161 wounded to an American total of 17 dead and 20 injured. The former royal governor of South Carolina, William Campbell, is also mortally wounded.

Moultrie's victory makes him a national hero and, moreover, secures Charleston from British control for another two and a half years.

June 29

Naval: A huge combined expedition under Admiral Molyneux Shuldham and General William Howe anchors off Sandy Hook, New York, signaling the start of British offensive operations in that quarter.

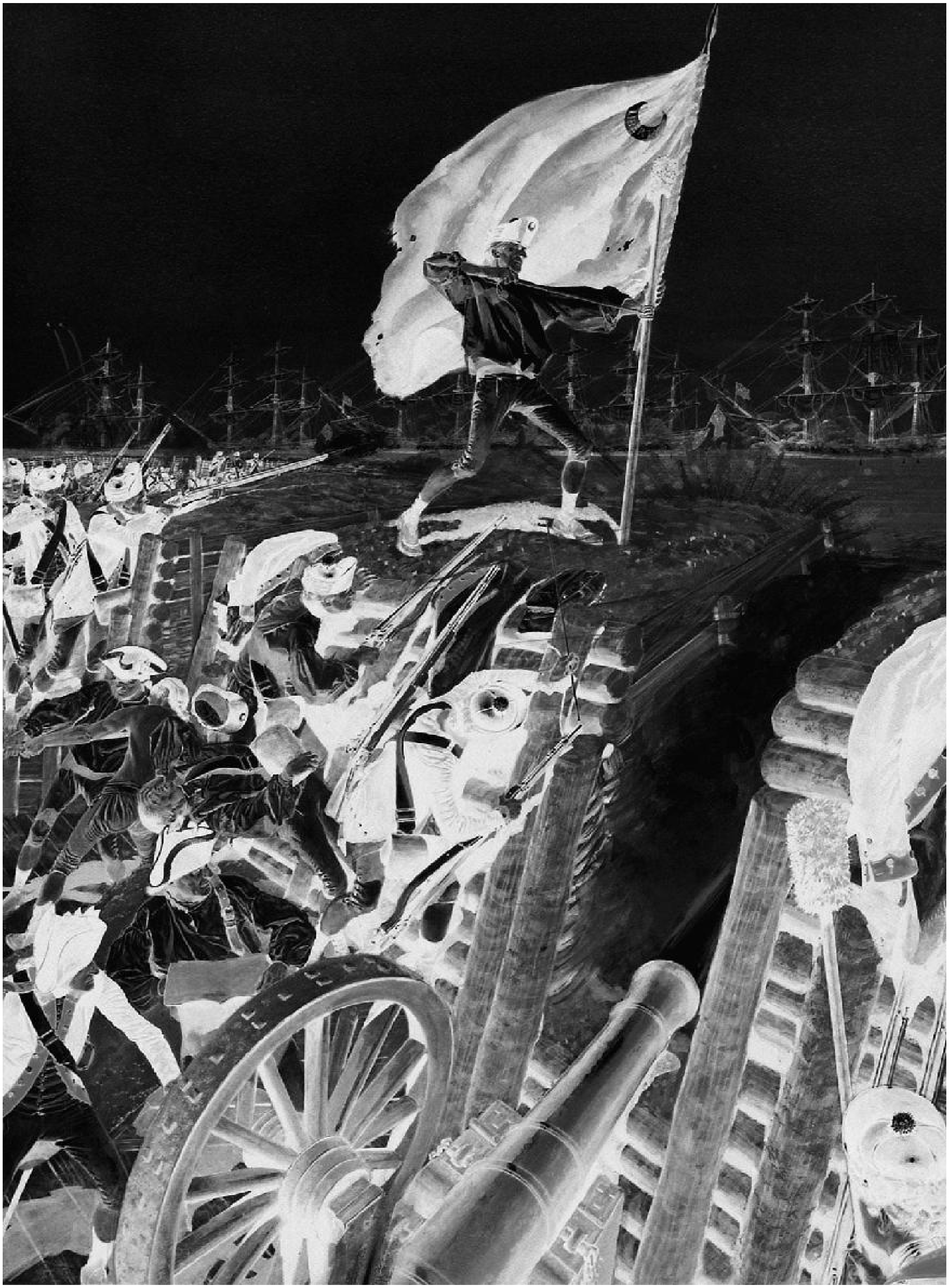
- British naval vessels chase the American ship *Nancy* off Cape May, New Jersey, until it grounds. Captain Lambert Wickes then arrives to assist and orders gunpowder supplies opened and the ship set afire. The crew flees as the British board the burning vessel, which suddenly explodes and kills several sailors. The American militia then gathers onshore and fires upon the survivors, who flee.

July 1

Military: Lingering frontier resentment explodes into hostility as the Second Cherokee War erupts along the frontier of Virginia and the Carolinas. Major Andrew Williams of South

Carolina, seconded by Captain Andrew Pickens, begins assembling militia forces to counterattack.

1776



Chronology

July 3

Military: General William Howe begins disembarking 10,000 troops on Staten Island, New York, in preparation for offensive operations against New York.

the British withdraw from Charleston on June 28, 1776, after 10 hours of battle.

(U.S. Army Center of Military History)

1776

Chronology of American Military History

July 4

Military: Artillerymen manning the cannon near present-day Fort Hamilton in Brooklyn, New York, fire on and damage the British warship HMS *Asia*; this is the first known instance of American harbor defense.

Politics: The Continental Congress passes the Declaration of Independence, taking a stance unthinkable only a year before. The Americans now wage war to secure their own country.

July 5

Military: General Horatio Gates makes for Crown Point, New York, to succeed General John Sullivan as head of the Northern Department.

July 7

Military: In Canada, Loyalist John Johnson is authorized by Governor-General Guy Carleton to begin raising the King’s Royal Regiment from among fellow refugees.

• General John Sullivan rows the length of Lake Champlain and finally arrives at Crown Point, New York, with 8,000 exhausted, dispirited men. Because the local fortifications are poorly maintained and unable to withstand an assault, General Philip J. Schuyler subsequently orders the army back an additional 10

miles to the perceived safety of Fort Ticonderoga.

July 8

Military: General Andrew Lewis masses a small force of 10 infantry companies, backed by a battery of 18-pound cannon, in preparation for storming Gywnn Island at the mouth of the Rappahannock River. Since May, this locale has served as the de facto headquarters of Royal Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, from which Dunmore has launched numerous raids against the coastline. Dunmore also enjoys the advantage of two small warships, the *Dunmore* and HMS

Otter, in addition to several artillery pieces, but his men are wracked by disease and in poor shape.

• It falls upon Colonel John Nixon to read aloud the Declaration of Independence to an excited throng at the state house in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The public response there is universally favorable.

July 9

Military: Virginia militiamen under General Andrew Lewis bombard Gwynn Island, headquarters for former royal governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore.

American artillery forces several British warships to ground themselves and also silences Dunmore’s battery on the western end of the island. Murray himself is wounded by cannon fire and decides that the position cannot be held, so he flees with his small fleet up the Potomac River at night. He also abandons 30 African-American soldiers, former slaves fighting for the British but now too ill to move.

The island is occupied the following morning by 200 soldiers without incident.

One American officer dies when his defective mortar explodes.

July 10

Naval: In Philadelphia, the Continental frigate *Randolph* is launched and handed off to Captain Nicholas Biddle.

July 11

Naval: Captain Lambert Wickes and the brig *Reprisal* commence a cruise that will seize four British merchantmen by month’s end.

July 12

Military: Colonel Elijah Clarke and a detachment of Georgia militia rout a band of Cherokee at the juncture of the Broad and Savannah Rivers, killing four and losing three killed and four wounded.

Naval: Admiral Richard Howe arrives off Staten Island with 150 ships conveying 11,000 additional soldiers for his brother, General William Howe. The frigates HMS *Phoenix* and *Rose* are then dispatched up the Hudson River and anchor off Tappan Zee to interdict American communications there. En route, numerous American shore batteries commence firing, killing six and wounding three. Meanwhile, General George Washington arrives back at New York City to confer with

Admiral Howe’s peace emissaries; these he receives, then politely dismisses.

July 15

Military: American militiamen under Major John Downs successfully defend Lindley’s Fort on Rayborn Creek, South Carolina, against marauding Cherokee and Loyalists, the latter being dressed as Indians. Having thwarted their attack, the defenders sortie and scatter their opponents, taking nine captive. Patriot losses are two killed and 13 wounded.

July 16

Military: Governor John Murray, Lord Dunmore, temporarily lands at St.

George’s Island, Maryland, apparently intending to raid Mount Vernon, Virginia, and capture Martha Washington. However, his force is intercepted by local militia and driven off.

July 20

Military: Cherokee under Chief Dragging Canoe attack Eaton’s Station on the Holston River, North Carolina, losing 13 killed before withdrawing. The defenders had been alerted in advance by Nancy Ward, the Cherokee war woman.

The Indians also unsuccessfully besiege Fort Caswell (Tennessee), but manage to inflict 40 casualties on the defenders.

July 21

Naval: Thoroughly chastised, the squadron of Commodore Sir Peter Parker departs Charleston, South Carolina, and makes for New York.

July 27

Naval: The American brig *Reprisal* under Captain Lambert Wickes enters St.

Pierre harbor, Martinique, where it is challenged by the British warship HMS

Shark, whose captain does not recognize the new Grand Union flag. Wickes then responds with a broadside, and fighting commences between the two vessels, assisted by a nearby French fort. The *Shark* then withdraws, and the British government subsequently condemns France’s breach of neutrality in this matter.

July 29

Military: General Griffin Rutherford leads an expedition of 2,400 North Carolinians into Cherokee territory, assisted by South Carolina forces under Major Andrew Williamson and Virginians under Colonel William Christiansen.

August 1

Military: Loyalists and Cherokee under Major Alexander Cameron ambush Major Andrew Williamson’s South Carolina militia at Seneca, defeating them and a relief force under Colonel Andrew Pickens. However, the militiamen subsequent rally and counterattack, driving back their antagonists. Among the dead is Francis Salvador, the first Jew to hold elected office in America and the first of his faith to die for his country.

Naval: The squadron of Commodore Sir Peter Parker arrives at New York and adds the soldiers of General Henry Clinton and Charles Cornwallis to those already present. The total force of 32,000 men under General William Howe is the largest expedition organized in North America to that date and includes the 8,000 Hessians of General Leopold von Heister.

August 4

Military: American militiamen under Major Andrew Williamson attack and burn the Cherokee settlements of Sugar Town, Soconee, and Keowee, South Carolina. Over the next eight days, they reduce eight more villages to ashes.

August 5

Military: General Nathanael Greene advises General George Washington that New York City is probably indefensible and ought to be burned to the ground to deprive the British of a very useful entrepot. Washington declines his advice.

August 8

Naval: Lieutenant John Paul Jones is promoted to captain in the Continental navy.

August 11

Military: South Carolina militiamen under Major Andrew Williamson attack and defeat Cherokee warriors guarding the settlement of Tamassee, which is then burned.

August 12

Naval: Off the Delaware Capes, the Continental sloop *Sachem* fights and captures the British brigantine *Three Friends* after a two-hour contest.

August 16

Naval: Repeated attacks by American fire rafts convince British frigate HMS

Phoenix to withdraw from Tappan Zee and sail down the Hudson River to New York City.

August 20

Military: General Nathanael Greene falls ill on Long Island and is replaced by the less capable General John Sullivan.

1776

Chronology

August 21

Naval: Lieutenant John Paul Jones and the 12-gun sloop *Providence* depart Delaware on a cruise between the Delaware Capes and Nova Scotia, netting 16 prizes over three months.

August 23

Military: General William Howe commences his long-awaited offensive by landing 8,000 crack troops at Gravesend Bay, Long Island, and advancing inland.

General George Washington counters by deploying six additional regiments along Brooklyn Heights and advising General William Heath, stationed in northern Manhattan, to prepare to march south if necessary.

August 24

Military: In a major change of command, General Israel Putnam suddenly replaces General John Sullivan as commander of American forces on Long Island. The defenders then brace themselves for an anticipated British assault upon Brooklyn Heights, but the newly arrived Putnam, unfortunately, knows very little about the surrounding terrain.

Naval: General Benedict Arnold assembles a motley collection of schooners, sloops, and gondolas at Crown Point, New York, and sails down Lake Champlain intending to engage superior British naval forces.

August 25–26

Military: Aware of a gap in the American lines, General William Howe sends 10,000 men under General Henry Clinton and Colonel Hugh Percy to turn the Americans' left flank via Valley Grove (Jamaica Pass). These troops advance stealthily through the night and by daybreak have positioned themselves to attack.

August 26

Naval: The British frigate HMS *Liverpool* captures the Continental sloop *Warren*; this was one of George Washington's original vessels.

August 27

Military: The Battle of Long Island commences, as British troops under General James Grant launch a diversionary attack upon the American right wing.

Meanwhile, the main column under General Henry Clinton expertly turns the American left at Jamaica Pass and takes the division of General John Sullivan from behind. After capturing Sullivan and routing his men, Clinton continues rolling up the American line, while Hessians under General Leopold von Heister pin down American troops in the center. General William Alexander manages to mount a stout defense until he too is taken from behind by Clinton and captured. The surviving Americans hastily scamper back to the fortified position along Brooklyn Heights and brace for the inevitable assault. At this juncture, General William Howe inexplicably stops pursuing and prepares to commence siege operations. Nonetheless, the Americans have been badly trounced with a loss of 1,300 men to 377 British and Hessians.

• To encourage enemy desertion, Congress authorizes distribution of a 50-acre land grant to all British and Hessian officers willing to join the Patriot side; they will also receive automatic citizenship.

August 28

Military: Major Andrew Williamson and General Griffin Rutherford assemble 2,000 North and South Carolina militiamen and march to engage the Cherokee in the western mountains.

• Congress approves the stamp of “USA” as a quality mark on all barrels of gunpowder purchased by private manufacturers and passed by government inspectors.

August 29

Military: General George Washington, desperate not to be pinned in his defenses along Brooklyn Heights, begins evacuating his army to Manhattan during the night. In this he is capably assisted by a regiment of soldier-sailors under Colonel John Glover of Massachusetts. In six hours, 9,500 men and most of their equipment and guns safely make the transit without detection and conveniently covered by an early morning fog. This will be one of the war's most remarkable escapes and enables the Americans to fight on.

September 3

Military: The Continental Congress instructs General George Washington not to burn New York City if he must evacuate, but the actual decision to withdraw remains with him. In light of the ongoing military crisis and persistent problems with expiring enlistments, they also increase the tenure for "the duration of the war." This proves unpopular with many prospective recruits, and many units remain understrength for the rest of the war.

Naval: Lieutenant John Paul Jones of the 12-gun brig *Providence* again departs Delaware Bay, this time on a cruise near Bermuda that ultimately seizes 16

prizes.

September 5

Naval: The Continental Congress issues the first regulation governing naval uniforms for officers and requires blue coats with red lapels, yellow metal buttons, and a red waistcoat. However, wearers are at liberty to enhance their appearance by adding gold embellishments.

Marines: In Philadelphia, the Continental Congress's Marine Committee establishes regulations for a marine uniform: green coats with white facings and trousers.

September 7

Military: Rather than evacuate New York City, General George Washington convenes a war council and elects to garrison it with the divisions of Generals Israel Putnam, Nathanael Greene, and William Heath.

Naval: Inventor David Bushnell supervises deployment of his experimental submarine *Turtle* against Admiral Richard Howe's flagship HMS *Eagle.* The actual attack is entrusted to Sergeant Ezra Lee, who is forced to fight strong currents to bring his vessel alongside. He makes several unsuccessful attempts to bore into *Eagle*'s copper-sheathed hull to attach an explosive device. Lee abandons the attack at this point and releases his explosive, which detonates harmlessly on the surface. History's first submarine attack ends in failure, but it unnerves enemy commanders, who condemn the Americans for toying with "infernal devices."

1776

Chronology

September 10

Military: Governor-General Guy Carleton begins advancing his large army of British and Hessian veterans down the Champlain Valley and into northern New York. There is little that the outnumbered troops of General Philip J. Schuyler can do to oppose them should they obtain control of Lake Champlain.

September 12

Military: In the face of a rapidly deteriorating strategic situation, General George Washington opts to abandon Manhattan and commences ferrying his forces to the mainland. Before they depart, Captain Nathan Hale volunteers to remain behind as a spy.

September 15

Military: General William Howe interrupts the American evacuation of New York City by landing his army at Kip’s Bay on Manhattan’s east side. A total of 4,000 crack troops, covered by five Royal Navy warships, row ashore on flatboats, sweeping aside all militia opposition. General George Washington personally rides up to stem the tide and is nearly captured before General Israel Putnam arrives with help. The shaken Americans then withdraw inland and reestablish their position on Manhattan’s west side near Harlem Heights. Meanwhile, General Charles Cornwallis wades ashore with another 9,000 men and attempts to cut off Washington’s retreat, but is thwarted by a splendid stand by brigades under Colonels John Glover and William Smallwood. Kip’s Bay is a minor disaster for the Patriots, who lose 367 men and 67 cannon; British losses total half that.

September 16

Military: British forces begin pursuing General George Washington’s forces up Manhattan, derisively blowing horns as if on a fox hunt. However, as they enter a defile near Morningside Heights, Washington suddenly turns on them and pushes additional men into the fray. The British stop, stand, and then begin withdrawing, hotly pursued by the reinvigorated Americans. The Battle of Harlem Heights proves that Washington’s raw troops can fight effectively when well led, and they are treated to the rare sight of British backsides in the process. American losses are roughly 60 men to a British tally of 160. The defeat also forces General William Howe to postpone his offensive for a month.

September 18

Military: The Continental Congress standardizes the Continental army by authorizing 88 battalions of infantry from 13 states, the number of which is levied according to their population.

September 20

Military: In light of recent military reverses, the Continental Congress modifies the Articles of War to better address endemic problems of discipline, administration, and organization within the still shaky Continental army.

September 22

Military: Captain Nathan Hale is hung by the British for espionage. He goes to the gallows calmly, declaring “I regret that I have but one life to lose for my country.” Hale becomes the nation’s first martyr for independence.

1776

Marines: The Continental sloop *Providence* and its marine contingent attack Canso Harbor, Nova Scotia, burning several fishing vessels.

October 3

Naval: Congress authorizes the purchase of a frigate and two cutters from a European power.

October 4

Naval: Governor-General Guy Carleton, commanding 13,000 men, orders his fleet of five warships, 20 gunships, and 28 lesser craft down Lake Champlain. General Benedict Arnold's armada awaits them in the vicinity of Valcour Island.

October 10

Naval: The Continental Congress formally institutes the grade of captain within the Continental navy and ultimately commissions 24 officers in that grade.

October 11

Military: General William Howe, ignoring the protests of subordinates, orders 4,000 men loaded onto transports and then to pass through Hell’s Gate en route to the Bronx, New York. Once ashore, the men will march rapidly eight miles overland to Kingsbridge to cut off the American escape route from Manhattan.

the Battle of Valcour island, october 11, 1776—an American tactical defeat but a strategic triumph ***(Paul Garnett Studios)***

Naval: General Benedict Arnold’s ramshackle flotilla of 15 small vessels is attacked by a large British armada on Lake Champlain near Valcour Island.

Arnold has sequestered his force in shallow water between the island and the shore, where the prevailing wind blows southerly. The British under Lieutenant Thomas Pringle initially sail past the Americans, then have to beat back against the wind in order to engage them. This places them squarely in Arnold’s defensive arc, and they are pummeled by cannon fire. The British lose heavily while closing but gradually overpower their opponents, sinking two vessels. Arnold then draws off under the cover of darkness with his remaining 13 craft, having lost 200 men wounded, killed, or captured.

October 12

Military: General Charles Cornwallis lands 4,000 troops at Throg’s Neck, New York, in an attempt to outflank American forces still present on Manhattan Island. However, the strip of land chosen is swampy and beset by rising tides.

As the British struggle ashore they are attacked by Colonel Edward Hand and his Pennsylvania riflemen, who thwart their attempts to storm across a bridge to the mainland. An additional 1,800 Americans then arrive, bottling up Cornwallis along the beach for the next six days. This action buys General George Washington additional time to evacuate his army from New York City.

October 13

Naval: The British Lake Champlain armada under Lieutenant Thomas Pringle catches up to the fleeing remnants of General Benedict Arnold’s flotilla at Split Rock. The Americans fight a desperate rearguard action but are gradually overwhelmed by numbers. All 13 of Arnold’s vessels are beached and burned while the crews make their way overland to Crown Point. The British have achieved complete control over Lake Champlain—but far too late in the season to facilitate military operations.

October 14

Military: General Benedict Arnold abandons Crown Point to the British and walks overland to join the garrison of Fort Ticonderoga. Governor-General Guy Carleton, meanwhile, cognizant of the lateness of the season, elects to suspend further operations until after winter has passed. This is one of the most telling decisions of the Revolutionary War, for it grants the tottering American defenders an eight-month respite to strengthen themselves. This decision transforms the tactical defeat at Valcour Island into a significant American strategic victory.

October 16

Military: General George Washington convenes a war council, recently joined by General Charles Lee. They decide to evacuate the army from New York to White Plains but leave a 2,000-man garrison behind at Fort Washington to obstruct the Hudson River as long as possible.

Naval: The Continental Congress censors Commodore Esek Hopkins for disregarding its wishes and attacking New Providence in the Bahamas. This is despite the fact that they had previously granted Hopkins discretionary authority to do so in the first place.

October 18

Military: General William Howe, anxious to end the impasse at New York and catch General George Washington in the act of withdrawing, dispatches Generals Henry Clinton and Charles Cornwallis around the American flank by landing at Pell’s Point (New Rochelle). Once the British successfully storm ashore, they are met by Colonel John Glover’s veteran brigade of 750 men, stoutly posted behind a succession of stone walls. For several hours, every time the British attempt to close, the Americans rise up from behind cover and pour in devastating volleys at close range. The Redcoats fall back in confusion to regroup before pressing ahead. After several hours of combat, Cornwallis finally manages to slip a force around Glover’s flank and threaten his rear. The Americans then fall back in good order to Dobb’s Ferry and rejoin the main army.

Glover’s losses are negligible while the British admit to only three killed and 20

wounded. The action at Pell’s Point is significant in that it prevents Washington’s main force from being attacked as it evacuates New York City; Glover is subsequently thanked by Washington in person for a splendid rearguard action against steep odds.

- Congress commissions Polish army officer Tadeusz Kościuszko as a colonel of engineers; he is immediately dispatched north to assist in the defense of Fort Ticonderoga.

October 22

Military: The Continental army under General George Washington completes an orderly withdrawal to White Plains, New York. En route, they abandon the village of Mamaroneck, which is subsequently occupied by the Queen’s Rangers under the celebrated major Robert Rogers. This induces an American force under Colonel John Haslet to suddenly turn and attack the town in an attempt to capture it. They seize Rogers’s advance guard but prove unable to overwhelm the defenders and so withdraw. Losses in this sharp little affair are 15 American and 66 Loyalists.

October 27

Military: On Manhattan, British forces heavily probe the defenses of Fort Washington, New York, and are repelled with loss. General William Howe resolves to revisit this post once the main American army has been dispensed with at White Plains.

October 28

Military: General William Howe and 13,500 British and Hessians square off against General George Washington and 14,500 Americans at White Plains, New York. The Americans occupy a three-mile line behind the shallow Bronx River, arrayed in three divisions. Howe promptly advances upon them, driving the advance guard of General Joseph Spencer before him. The British then parade themselves dauntingly before the defenders, whereupon Washington divines that Chatterton Hill, elevated terrain off on his right flank, is the key to the whole position. He quickly rushes 2,000 infantry and engineers there under Colonels Joseph Reed and Rufus Putnam, who begin entrenching themselves. British troops under General Alexander Leslie try and fail to storm the point, and it is not until Colonel Johann Rall’s Hessians turn the American right that the defenders fall back. Washington, at this juncture, falls back in good order to strong positions along White Castle Heights. The victorious Howe, meanwhile, is content to simply occupy the battlefield and he fails to mount a vigorous pursuit. American losses are in the vicinity of 150 killed, wounded, and captured; the British sustain roughly twice that.

October 30

Naval: The Continental Congress tries improving the prospects of recruitment for the Continental navy by allowing crewmen to share up to one-half of all prize money taken. Up until now, most seamen have preferred the more lucrative practice of privateering, which affords better living conditions and higher pay.

Marines: Congress authorizes that the marines will employ similar ranks and titles to those in the Continental army.

October 31

Military: The Continental army under General George Washington finishes entrenching in and around North Castle Heights, New York. British forces under General William Howe remain strangely quiescent and do not advance.

November 1–December 18

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones commences an extended cruise aboard the 24-gun sloop *Alfred,* accompanied by the sloop *Providence* under Captain Hoysted Hacker, culminating in the capture of nine prizes off Nova Scotia.

November 2

Military: An American officer deserts to Colonel Hugh Percy on Manhattan, bringing plans that detail the defenses of Fort Washington.

November 4

Military: In one of the Revolutionary War's most momentous decisions, Governor-General Guy Carleton finally abandons Crown Point, New York, and withdraws his large army back to Canada for the winter. Carleton is rightfully concerned about supply difficulties, but his retreat grants the disorganized Americans a badly needed respite to strengthen their defenses.

November 6

Naval: In Philadelphia, the Marine Committee creates the Continental Naval Board, composed of three members well versed in the nuances of maritime affairs.

They are tasked with supervising the navy’s business matters.

November 7

Military: New England militiamen under Colonels John Allen and Jonathan Eddy march from Machias, Maine, over to Fort Cumberland, Nova Scotia, to besiege that isolated post. However, the garrison of 200 regulars under Colonel Joseph Goreham proves defiant.

November 8

Military: In New York, General George Washington complains to General Nathanael Greene over Fort Washington’s inability to stop British traffic along the Hudson River and advises him of the possibility it might have to be abandoned.

However, he allows Greene discretionary authority to remain there. Washington then begins ferrying the bulk of his army across the river into New Jersey. However, 5,000 men are to remain in North Castle under General Charles Lee, while an additional 3,200 are deployed to Peekskill under General Edward Heath.

November 12

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones of the 24-gun sloop *Alfred* captures the British transport *Mellish* after luring it away from an escorting frigate. Its valuable cargo of 10,000 winter uniforms and other military supplies is hurriedly forwarded to American forces in Pennsylvania.

November 13

Military: General Nathanael Greene prevails on General George Washington to maintain a 2,800-man garrison at Fort Washington, New York, despite mounting doubts that the position can be held.

November 14

Military: Fort Washington, New York, is attacked by superior British forces.

Worse, the 2,800-man garrison under Colonel Robert Magaw lacks adequate artillery and an accessible water supply, among other things. General William Howe devises a three-pronged assault that hits the post from two different directions: Troops under General Charles Cornwallis and Colonel Hugh Percy have little difficulty overrunning several satellite fortifications, but General Wilhelm von Knyphausen’s Hessians are forced to traverse rough, wooded terrain amply guarded by Pennsylvania riflemen. The Germans charge and are thrown back five times with significant losses; in the course of battle, an American woman, Margaret Corbin, takes her dead husband’s place at a cannon until being critically wounded. A final charge by Knyphausen stampedes the defenders back inside the already overcrowded fort, and Magaw finally capitulates at 3 p.m. This proves a stinging reverse for the Americans, who lose nearly 3,000 men in killed, wounded, and captives, in addition to stores of supplies and cannon; British and Hessian losses are around 400. New York City is hereafter firmly in British hands until the end of the war; Fort Washington is subsequently renamed Fort Knyphausen in honor of its conqueror.

November 16

Naval: At St. Eustatius, West Indies, the guns of the Dutch fort fire as the Continental brig *Andrew Doria* enters the harbor; this is the first recorded salute to a vessel flying the Grand Union flag.

November 18

Naval: The Continental Congress authorizes construction of the 74-gun ship of the line *America* and five additional frigates mounting 36 guns apiece. Only two of these will actually be built, and only the frigate *Alliance* will see active duty.

November 19–20

Military: Eager to maintain the initiative, General William Howe dispatches 5,000 infantry on flatboats across the Hudson River under General Charles Cornwallis. Their mission is to pursue and harry the fleeing Americans and capture as many supplies as possible. At the last moment, General Nathanael Greene is alerted to their approach and he hastily abandons Fort Lee without a fight.

Consequently, the British seize many valuable supplies such as tents, flour, and cannon without a struggle. Greene subsequently unites with the main force under General George Washington at Hackensack, New Jersey.

Naval: The Continental Congress authorizes construction of the nation’s first three 74-gun ships of the line; only one will ever be launched, and it will never serve with the American navy.

November 24

Marines: Private Harry Hassen receives 71 lashes for desertion and abandoning his post without permission; he is the first marine so sentenced.

November 26

Military: Colonel Charles Harrison’s Continental Artillery Regiment is founded by Congress and subsequently assigned to the Southern Department.

November 29

Military: American forces besieging Fort Cumberland, Nova Scotia, are driven back by British reinforcements; over 100 prisoners are captured, and these are promptly paroled and sent home.

Naval: The Continental brig *Reprisal* under Captain Lambert Wickes drops anchor at Quiberon Bay, France, with diplomatic envoys Benjamin Franklin, Silas Deane, and Arthur Lee onboard. This is the first American warship to ply European waters; Wickes commences a successful cruise in the Bay of Biscay.

November 30

Military: More than 2,000 New Jersey and Maryland militia abandon General George Washington’s army once their terms of enlistment expire. Continually depleted, the Americans continue retiring before the British advance.

December 2

Marines: Major Samuel Nicholas departs from Philadelphia with three companies of marines in order to reinforce the retreating army of General George Washington.

December 3

Military: Remnants of the Continental army under General George Washington wearily trudge into Trenton, New Jersey, and make preparations to cross the Delaware River into northern Pennsylvania.

December 6

Military: General William Howe catches up to his advance forces under General Charles Cornwallis at New Brunswick, New Jersey, and begins dispersing his troops into winter quarters. However, Cornwallis is dispatched with light troops toward the Delaware River to scour the banks of any remaining Americans.

December 7

Naval: Newport, Rhode Island, falls to an expedition of 6,000 men commanded by Commodore Sir Peter Parker and General Henry Clinton.

December 8–9

Naval: Off Nova Scotia, Captain John Paul Jones of the 24-gun brig *Alfred* takes the British prize *John* of 10 guns, then relinquishes it to the large British frigate HMS *Milford.*

December 11

General: Rumors that General George Washington is going to burn Philadelphia to deny it to the British throw the city into a panic, and General Israel Putnam is dispatched there with troops to restore order.

December 12

Military: The Continental Congress founds the Regiment of Light Dragoons under Colonel Elisha Sheldon, thereby establishing the American mounted arm.

December 13

Military: General Charles Lee, having foolishly taken up residence in a tavern three miles from the main American encampment at Morristown, New Jersey, is suddenly captured by a detachment of the 16th Light Dragoons under Lieutenant Colonel Harcourt, his former subordinate. Lee is then succeeded by General John Sullivan.

December 14

Military: General William Howe makes a final disposition of troops for the winter, with large detachments at New York and at Amboy, New Brunswick, Princeton, and Trenton, New Jersey. The forwardmost outposts are manned by veteran Hessian troops under Colonel Karl von Donop.

December 20

Military: General John Sullivan moves 2,000 men across the Delaware River and joins the main American force at Newtown, Pennsylvania.

• General William Howe writes to Lord George Germain and proposes a spring campaign to capture the American capital of Philadelphia. This constitutes a dramatic shift in British strategic thinking since the start of the war, which previously centered upon separating New England from the rest of the colonies.

Naval: The Continental brig *Lexington* of 16 guns is captured by the British frigate *Pearle,* 32 gun, and outfitted with a prize crew. That evening the Americans overpower their captors and sail their vessel back to Baltimore; among those taken prisoner is Master’s Mate Richard Dale, who is convinced to join the Patriot side.

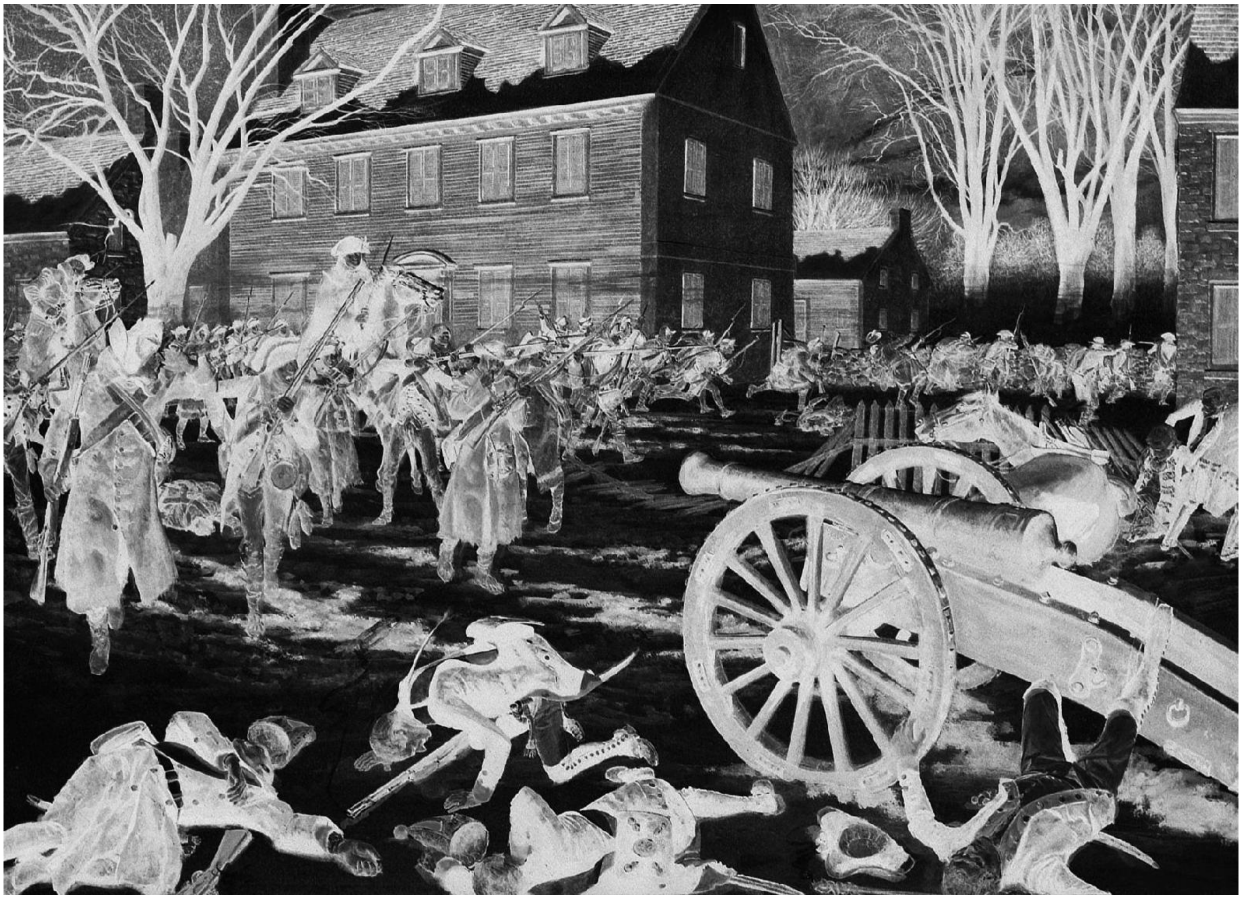
December 24

Military: General George Washington, cognizant that the “game is nearly up,”

begins planning for a spectacular coup. He instructs a war council to prepare a midwinter offensive, unheard of at the time, to attack and capture the major Hessian outpost at Trenton. His officers unanimously agree and, to underscore their resolve, “Victory or death” becomes the military password.

December 25

Military: On Christmas night, General George Washington ferries his army across the ice-choked Delaware River in three columns and prepares to attack nearby Trenton. The two supporting columns of General James Ewing and Gen-1776



Chronology

general Washington leads a victory over the hessians in the Battle of trenton, december 26, 1776. ***(U.S.***

Army Center of Military History)

eral John Cadwalader are unable to cross, which means that Washington proceeds with 2,400 shivering men.

December 26

Military: A ragged force of 2,400 Americans under General George Washington surprises the 1,400-man Hessian garrison of Colonel Johann Rall at Trenton, New Jersey. Advancing under the cover of a terrible ice storm, Washington deploys his men into two columns under

Generals Nathanael Greene and John Sullivan to hit the defenders from the north and northeast. Rall, caught completely by surprise, attempts to form a perimeter that is blasted by Colonel Henry Knox's cannon and outflanked by General Hugh Mercer's brigade. Rall manages to rally some of his men in an orchard outside of town but is fatally wounded. His men then surrender en masse without further struggle. Hessian losses amount to 1,000 killed, wounded, and captured, while the Americans lose two killed and five wounded.

Through this single stroke, brilliantly conceived and masterfully executed, Washington keeps the flagging revolution alive. The victors then hastily escape back across the Delaware River, prisoners and booty in tow.

December 27

Military: General John Cadwalader's column finally crosses the Delaware River, marches inland toward Burlington, New Jersey, and finds it deserted. He hastily informs General George Washington in Pennsylvania that the enemy has contracted their lines since Trenton and urges him to recross and return.

• The ongoing military crisis prompts the Continental Congress to extend General George Washington's emergency powers; he is such a trusted figure that opposition is muted. They also authorize recruitment of 16 additional infantry regiments, distinguished from earlier formations in being identified by their colonel's name. Moreover, in light of recruitment difficulties, Congress reduces the terms of enlistment to three years. Finally, Colonel Henry Knox, in light of his excellent behavior, is promoted to brigadier general.

December 30

Military: Emboldened by success at Trenton, General George Washington recrosses the Delaware River into New Jersey with 2,000 men and reoccupies the town. There he learns that Generals Charles Cornwallis and James Grant have massed 8,000 men at Princeton and are rapidly advancing upon him. Rather than retreat again, Washington orders up General Thomas Mifflin's 1,600 militiamen from Bordentown, Pennsylvania, and then addresses men whose enlistments have expired and implores them to remain under arms for at least another six weeks.

1777

January 1

Military: General James Grant arrives at Princeton, New Jersey, with 1,000

men and posts an additional 600 there to guard supplies. Meanwhile, General Charles Cornwallis leads 6,000 Redcoats and Hessians toward Assumpink Creek on the Delaware River, where the Continental army is reportedly lurking. General George Washington is aware of the British approach and dispatches a brigade under Colonel Edward Hand to slow their advance while he entrenches.

January 2

Military: General Charles Cornwallis advances upon Trenton, New Jersey, seeking to engage the main body of American troops under General George Washington. En route, he encounters the riflemen of Colonel Edward Hand, who tenaciously resist his advance from the woods. It is 5 p.m. before the British reach Assumpink Creek; Cornwallis, confident he can bag “the Old Fox” on the morrow, calls off his advance. Washington, however, correctly concludes that the British must have stripped the garrisons at Princeton and Brunswick and makes another bold move to attack them. Leaving behind 400 men to stoke camp fires throughout the evening, he orders his 5,500-man army to slip quietly around the unsuspecting British in camp and march rapidly under the cover of darkness toward their objectives. The ploy, well-executed, works perfectly, and Cornwallis remains unaware of the ruse until well after daybreak.

• Chaplain John Rosbrugh is the first religious military figure slain when he is killed by Hessians in a skirmish near Trenton, New Jersey.

Naval: Commodore Esek Hopkins learns that the British frigate HMS *Diamond* has grounded itself in Narragansett Bay. He resolves to capture it and commands the sloop *Providence* and a battalion of militia, trying unsuccessfully to snare his quarry. When the tide rises, the *Diamond* floats free and escapes; Hopkins is severely criticized for his mishandling of this matter.

Marines: In their first large action ashore, a battalion of marines under Major Samuel Nicholas successfully defends Assumpink Creek against a Hessian thrust.

January 3

Military: With General Charles Cornwallis idle before Trenton, the American army under General George Washington surrounds and gradually envelops the British outpost at

Princeton, New Jersey. However, advance troops under General Hugh Mercer and John Cadwalader are roughly handled by the British 17th Foot of Lieutenant Colonel Charles Mawhood, and Mercer is killed. Suddenly, Washington appears on the battlefield with the main force and sweeps the British away; Mawhood manages to cut himself free, but the bulk of his force is cornered and captured. The victorious Americans then abscond with as many British supplies as possible and march off for the safety of Morristown just as the lead elements of General Charles Cornwallis's army enter Princeton. The British commander assumes that Washington is off to raid poorly guarded New Brunswick and hurries all night in that direction. American losses in this handsome little victory are around 40 killed and wounded; the British lose 400, principally captured.

January 4

Marines: Major Samuel Nicholas's marine battalion remains in the field by bivouacking at Sweets Town, New Jersey, not far from General George Washington's main encampment at Morristown. A month later they relocate to Morristown to function as artillerymen over the winter.

January 6

Military: General George Washington marches his exhausted but victorious force into the Watchung Mountains and an encampment at Morristown, New Jersey, for the winter. This places him menacingly astride British lines of communication, with the enemy's advance posts now restricted to Amboy and New Brunswick. General William Howe, seeking to avoid further losses, orders his lines compacted in and around New York City.

• The Continental army continues to suffer from slow recruitment, despite new inducements of a $20 bonus and

100 acres after discharge. General George Washington, determined to carefully husband his strength, initiates a large-scale program of smallpox inoculation to prevent the outbreak of disease.

January 15

Naval: Captain Lambert Wickes and the 18-gun brig *Reprisal* commence a cruise along the coasts of France and Spain that ultimately nets five prizes. However, Wickes's presence in French waters angers the British government and a diplomatic row ensues, calling to have him removed.

January 18

Military: General William Heath, acting upon orders received from General George Washington, formally invests Fort Independence, New York, with 3,400 men under Generals Benjamin Lincoln, Charles Scott, David Wooster, and Samuel H. Parsons. However, the garrison of 2,000 crack Hessians is less than impressed by this motley melange, and gamely resists.

January 23

Naval: To offset naval losses, Congress approves construction of two more frigates, one of 38 guns and one of 28.

January 25–29

Military: The Hessian garrison at Fort Independence, New York, sorties suddenly and drives off American troops stationed at nearby Lancey's Mills. This action convinces General William Heath that the post cannot be taken with the force he has available, so he concludes the siege. He is harshly reprimanded by General George Washington in consequence.

February 2–4

Military: Fort McIntosh, on the Satilla River, Georgia, is besieged by Tory troops from Florida and forced to surrender.

February 7

Naval: Parliament authorizes privateering against American shipping and begins issuing letters of marque and reprisal.

February 19

Military: The Continental Congress awards major-general commissions to William Alexander, Thomas Mifflin, Adam Stephen, Arthur St. Clair, and Benjamin Lincoln. Hard-fighting brigadier general Benedict Arnold angrily tenders his resignation for being overlooked again, but a sympathetic general George Washington persuades him to remain in uniform.

February 25

Military: In London, Lord George Germain appoints General John Burgoyne to share a joint command of troops in Canada with Governor-General Guy Carleton. At this time, Burgoyne carefully outlines his ambitious strategy for separating New England from the rest of the colonies, thereby crushing the rebellion. He will accomplish this by marching south from Canada with a crack force of 8,000 men and capture Albany, New York. To do so, he will require a second column marching eastward from Oswego and up the Mohawk River to join him. Burgoyne also assumes that independent forces under General William Howe will likewise march up the Hudson

River Valley and completely encircle the Americans. It is a viable strategy but contingent upon greater cooperation among senior British leadership than they will be capable of mustering.

March 3

Military: In a potentially fatal move, Lord George Germain approves General John Burgoyne’s three-pronged strategy to win the war. He also grants General William Howe discretionary permission to capture Philadelphia, but advises him that only 5,000 reinforcements will be forthcoming.

Naval: The American brig *Cabot* under Captain Joseph Olney runs aground in Nova Scotia, Canada, while being pursued by the British frigate HMS *Milford*; the crew escapes overland, but *Cabot* becomes the first Continental navy ship lost in combat.

March 14

Military: The Continental army at Morristown precipitously dwindles to 3,000 men as desertions, illness, and expiring enlistments thin its ranks. General George Washington, also facing acute supply shortages, has little recourse but to requisition food from civilians.

March 23–24

Military: A British amphibious force of 500 men sails up the Hudson River and seizes the American supply depot at Peekskill, New York. General Alexander McDougall is powerless to halt the attack until reinforced by Lieutenant Colonel Marinus Willett, who counterattacks and drives the invaders back to their boats. Nonetheless, General George Washington is sufficiently alarmed by this thrust to dispatch General William Heath there with an additional eight regiments.

March 26

Military: Lord George Germain finalizes orders for the upcoming campaign season, instructing Governor-General Guy Carleton to turn over the bulk of his forces to General John Burgoyne and assist him in field operations where necessary.

Naval: The Continental Congress, angered by Commodore Esek Hopkins and his disparaging remarks about them, takes steps to dismiss him from the Continental navy, which will lack a senior commander for the remainder of the war.

April 2

Military: General William Howe advises Lord George Germain that manpower shortages preclude an overland advance against Philadelphia, and he proposes transporting his army by sea. This is a sound tactical expedient, but it removes any chance that Howe will be able to cooperate with the army of General John Burgoyne near Albany.

April 7

Military: Nurses accompanying the Continental army receive a raise in pay from $2.00 to $8.00 per month.

- In Paris, Silas Deane recruits Marie-Joseph du Motier, Marquis de Lafayette, and Baron Johann de Kalb into the

American service. They depart immediately for the United States.

April 11

Military: The Continental Congress appoints Dr. William Shippen as the new director general of the Continental army’s medical services, replacing John Morgan. He had previously submitted a detailed plan for reorganizing the department, which met with congressional approval.

April 13

Military: A quick, unexpected attack by British forces under General Charles Cornwallis routs the American detachment of General Benjamin Lincoln at Bound Brook, New Jersey. Lincoln recovers sufficiently to orchestrate a proper withdrawal, and loses six cannon and 26 men. Thereafter, General George Washington redeploys his pickets in mutually supporting distance of one another.

April 14

Military: The Continental Congress establishes a large military magazine at Springfield, Massachusetts, which ultimately evolves into the famous Springfield Arsenal.

April 19

Naval: The 28-gun frigate *Trumbull* under Captain Dudley Saltonstall seizes two British transports off New York.

• Congress authorizes creation of the Navy Board of the Eastern Department at Boston, Massachusetts, to supervise and coordinate all naval activities in the New England region. Members answer directly to the Marine Committee in Philadelphia and make significant contributions to the war effort.

April 25–28

Military: General William Tryon, former governor of New York, lands 1,850

men at Compo Beach, Connecticut, and marches against the American depot at Danbury. Resistance proves fleeting and, after burning the town, Tryon marches back to his ships via Ridgefield. The next day, they are intercepted by a body of militiamen under Generals Benedict Arnold, David Wooster, and Gold S. Silli-man. Wooster dies in severe fighting, and the British continue marching to their ships. On the third day, Arnold manages to scrape together 3,000 militiamen and attacks Tryon at Compo Beach, pressing him severely until General William Erskine breaks the Americans with a bayonet charge. Tryon’s raid concludes with a loss of 200 men and without inflicting much harm on the enemy. American losses are 20 dead and 75 wounded.

May 2

Military: The Continental Congress finally elevates Benedict Arnold to major general but, in another perceived slap, he will have less seniority than the five men promoted ahead of him.

May 3

Naval: Captain Gustavus Conyngham of the 10-gun lugger *Surprise* captures the British mail packet *Prince of Orange* in the English Channel, followed by the brig *Joseph* off the Dutch coast, and then tows his prizes back to Dunkirk, France. A strong diplomatic protest and threats of retaliation against French shipping result in Conyngham's arrest.

May 5

Military: General George Washington's efforts at recruiting generally succeed, and the Continental army at Morristown, New Jersey, is built up to 9,000 men.

Furthermore, the new troops are buoyed by the first infusion of weapons and other military supplies obtained from France. The five divisions present are commanded by Generals Nathanael Green, Adam Stephan, John Sullivan, Benjamin Lincoln, and William Alexander.

May 7

Military: Finding his command growing boisterous, General George Washington issues a general order banning cards, dice, and other forms of campsite avarice.

May 10

Naval: At Portsmouth, New Hampshire, the Continental sloop *Ranger* is launched and handed over to Captain John Paul Jones.

May 17

Military: The southern frontier begins acting up when British and Loyalists under Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Brown and Major James Prevost rout the American detachment of Colonel John Baker at Thomas' Swamp, Florida. The Patriots lose 40 men in a few minutes, and the Indians massacre several captives before order is restored.

May 20

Diplomacy: Cherokee under Chief Oconostota cede all their lands in South Carolina in exchange for peace. However, younger and more militant Chief Dragging Canoe refuses to accept the terms and heads south, to possibly join up with the Creek confederation if possible.

May 21

Naval: At Boston, Massachusetts, the 24-gun frigate *Boston,* under Captain Hector McNeill, and the 32-gun frigate *Hancock,* under Captain John Maley, embark on an extended cruise of Atlantic waters.

May 28

Military: General George Washington breaks camp at Morristown, New Jersey, and marches south to the Middlebrook Valley in order to watch British movements in and out of New Brunswick.

Naval: Captain Lambert Wickes of the 18-gun *Reprisal* departs Nantes, France, in concert with the 16-gun brig *Lexington* and the 10-gun cutter *Dolphin.* Together they constitute the first American naval squadron in European waters and will capture 18 English prizes by June.

June 7

Naval: The American frigates *Boston* and *Hancock* under Captains Hector McNeill and John Manley, respectively, engage and capture the 28-gun British frigate HMS *Fox* under Captain Patrick Fotheringham after a long running fight.

The prize is subsequently manned and added to the squadron.

June 12

Military: General Arthur St. Clair arrives at Fort Ticonderoga, New York, with 2,500 men in three brigades under Generals Alexis Roche de Fermoy, John Pat-erson, and Enoch Poor. St. Clair is aghast to find his charge dilapidated and surrounded by nearby hills sufficiently close and high enough for enemy artillery. He erroneously concludes that the largest of these, Mount Defiance, is far too steep and overgrown to be accessible.

June 14

Military: Congress officially sanctions a new national flag consisting of thirteen white stars on a new field in a manner representing a constellation, set against a background of 13 alternating red and white stripes. This date will become popularly known as Flag Day.

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones is ordered to take charge of the sloop *Ranger* of 18 guns.

June 17

Military: In a major turn of events, General John Burgoyne orders his fine army of 7,000 veteran soldiers to march south from Saint Johns, Quebec, toward Crown Point, New York. Assisting him in this venture are Generals Simon Fraser, William Phillips, and Friedrich von Riedesel, 400 Indians, 139 cannon, and 28

gunboats. En route, Burgoyne unleashes another of his pompous declarations against the inhabitants, which elicits contempt and ridicule.

June 20

Military: General Philip J. Schuyler holds a war council at Fort Ticonderoga now that the British are on the move in Canada. His officers agree that the fort should hold out as long as possible before being abandoned, in which instance General Arthur St. Clair should evacuate his command by boat to Mount Independence.

• Congress establishes the Corps of Invalids under Major Lewis Nicola; this consists of injured men unfit for active duty but still capable of performing recruitment and guard duties.

June 23

Military: In New Jersey, General William Howe dismisses General Leopold von Heister as commander of his Hessian contingent. He is replaced by the more tractable—and capable—Wilhelm von Knyphausen.

• Colonel Barry St. Leger leads a force of 1,800 British, Loyalists, and Indians from Montreal and across Lake Ontario to Fort Oswego, New York. It is anticipated that St. Leger’s diversion up the Mohawk River Valley will distract American attention from General John Burgoyne’s activities farther north. However, having been informed that the only real obstacle in his path, Fort Stanwix, is in a state of disrepair, St. Leger forgoes the inconvenience of lugging heavy siege artillery along.

June 26

Military: The British advance guard under General Simon Fraser decamps from Crown Point, New York; the main body under General John Burgoyne follows close at hand. The American army at Fort Ticonderoga, directly in their path, is bracing for an attack it cannot possibly withstand.

• In New Jersey, General William Howe concludes an intricate series of feints and maneuvers calculated to lure General George Washington out into the open.

The division of General William Alexander, having successfully withstood a heavy assault at Woodbridge, New Jersey, convinces the British to halt their offensive.

Howe then pulls his army back to the shoreline and begins embarking it for Staten Island, New York.

June 27

Naval: The American squadron under Captain Lambert Wickes concludes a successful foray into the English Channel and returns to Nantes, France, with 18 prizes. En route to port, Wickes is accosted by the much larger ship of the line HMS *Burford* and is forced to throw all his cannon overboard to lighten the *Reprisal* and escape.

June 28

Naval: In Delaware, the Continental brig *Nancy* is run aground to escape several pursuing warships. The crews of the Continental navy ships *Reprisal* and *Lexington* reach

Nancy first and remove 286 barrels of gunpowder. A charge is then set, which explodes as the British clamber aboard to claim the vessel.

July 4

Military: Having encamped within three miles of Fort Ticonderoga, British forces under General John Burgoyne push American defenders from a series of hills around the fort. General William Phillips then audaciously hauls his cannon up the steep, wooded slopes of Mount Defiance to bombard the defenders into submission. General Arthur St. Clair, recognizing the dangers, prepares to evacuate the post with all haste.

Naval: At Portsmouth, New Hampshire, Captain John Paul Jones unfurls the new

“Stars and Stripes” flag onboard the Continental sloop *Ranger* for the first time.

July 7

Military: The American garrison under General Arthur St. Clair successfully abandons Fort Ticonderoga and escapes by water to Castleton, Vermont. However, his rear guard under Colonel Seth Warner disobeys orders and encamps at Hubbardtown, unaware of observation by General Simon Fraser’s British forces. At daybreak, Fraser attacks the American encampment, surprising them.

The more numerous defenders rally and begin pressing back upon the British until the King’s men are rescued by the sudden appearance of General Friedrich von Riedesel’s Hessians. Though roughly handled, the Americans escape intact, defeating Fraser’s objective. Losses are roughly 350 Americans to 150 British and Germans.

Naval: A British squadron consisting of HMS *Rainbow,* 44 guns under Commodore George Collier; *Flora,* 32 guns; and *Victor,* 10 guns, gives chase to the American 32-gun frigate *Hancock* and the prize ship *Fox* off Halifax, Nova Scotia. Captain John Manley possesses a faster sailing vessel and should have easily outrun his pursuers, but his mishandling of matters leads to the *Hancock*'s surrender. His escort, the 24-gun frigate *Boston* under Captain Hector McNeill, sails away, unwilling to assist; McNeill is thereafter dismissed from the service.

Meanwhile, the *Hancock* is taken into British service as HMS *Iris* and acquires a distinguished reputation.

July 8

Military: American and British forces skirmish heavily outside Fort Anne (Skeensboro), New York, until British reinforcements under General William Phillips arrive and drive the defenders out.

Naval: General William Howe begins embarking his army onto the British fleet at Staten Island, New York, in preparation for an amphibious descent upon Philadelphia.

July 9

Military: General John Burgoyne arrives with the bulk of his army at Skeensboro, Vermont, although from this point on his movements will be hampered by increasingly wooded terrain.

• Major William Barton leads a raiding party of 40 men into Newport, Rhode Island, and captures British general Richard

Prescott in his bed. Prescott, safely trundled back to Providence at night, will be exchanged for General Charles Lee, then in captivity.

July 17

Military: John Stark is commissioned a brigadier general of militia by the New Hampshire General Court; he serves with the understanding that he will summarily ignore any orders given by either the Continental Congress or Continental army officers. Within a week 1,500 militiamen flock to his colors.

Naval: Captain Gustavus Conyngham sails the *Revenge* from Dunkirk harbor and commences a profitable cruise of the North and Irish Seas that will claim 20

prizes. For this reason he becomes reviled as the “Dunkirk Pirate.”

July 22

Military: Congress commissions French officer Louis Le Bègue de Presle Duportail as senior engineering officer in the Continental army.

July 23

Military: Polish cavalry leader Count Kazimierz Pulaski arrives at Marblehead, Massachusetts, with a letter of introduction from Benjamin Franklin.

Naval: The amphibious expedition of General William Howe departs Staten Island, New York, and sails south for the Pennsylvania coast. By doing so, Howe eliminates any chance that his 18,000-man army can cooperate with General John Burgoyne’s offensive in northern New York. As soon as American military intelligence apprises General

George Washington of the move, he begins deploying his forces for the defense of the American capital.

July 25

Military: Faced with a British juggernaut, General Philip J. Schuyler, with 2,600

men under Brigadier Generals John Nixon and Arthur St. Clair, decides that Fort Edward cannot be held and withdraws deeper down the Lake Champlain Valley.

Politics: The Continental Congress votes Colonel William Barton an elegant sword for his capture of British general Richard Prescott.

July 26

Military: The column of Lieutenant Colonel Barry St. Leger, 1,800 strong, begins marching up the Mohawk River Valley from Oswego, New York. His first objective is the American outpost at Fort Stanwix (Rome), New York, reputed to be in a state of bad repair.

July 27

Military: Indians attached to the army of General John Burgoyne capture and murder settler Jane McCrea, fiancee of a Loyalist officer. Her death spurs intense resentment toward the British and boosts Patriot recruitment efforts.

• In the face of superior British numbers, General Philip Schuyler orders Fort Edward, New York, abandoned without a fight.

July 30

Military: Colonel Nicholas Herkimer is advised by Oneida Indian scouts that a large British force is rapidly approaching up the Mohawk Valley toward Fort Stanwix; he hurriedly starts mobilizing the Tryon County militia and assembling a relief expedition at Fort Dayton, New York.

July 31

Military: The 19-year-old Gilbert du Motier, marquis de Lafayette, is commissioned a major general by action of the Continental Congress. He is the youngest general in American military history, but remains without a command or pay.

He subsequently volunteers his services to General George Washington as an aide-de-camp.

August 1

Military: General John Burgoyne’s army reaches the left bank of the Hudson River, having been slowed by woods and felled obstacles to a few miles a day. He makes preparations to ferry his 7,000 veterans to the other side for a final descent upon Albany.

August 2

Military: Colonel Peter Gansevoort, commanding the 3rd New York Infantry at Fort Stanwix, receives timely reinforcements in the form of 200 men under Lieutenant Colonel Marinus Willett. The latter arrives minutes before 1,800 British, Loyalists, and Indians, under Lieutenant Colonel Barry St. Leger, surround the fort. The British demand the fort’s surrender at the risk of an Indian massacre, but Gansevoort, noticing their lack of artillery, refuses.

August 4

Military: Colonel Nicholas Herkimer departs Fort Dayton, New York, in an attempt to relieve the siege of Fort Stanwix. However, his movements are keenly observed by Molly Brant, sister of Mohawk chief Joseph Brant, and she dispatches an Indian messenger to warn the British of his approach.

• The Continental Congress, anguished by General Philip J. Schuyler’s inability to stop a large British invasion, appoints General Horatio Gates to succeed him as head of the Northern Department.

August 6

Military: General Nicholas Herkimer and 800 militiamen are effectively ambushed by Loyalists and Indians under Sir John Johnson, Cornplanter, and Joseph Brant at Oriskany Creek, six miles from Fort Stanwix. The Americans have carelessly entered into a defile with high ridges on either side, and are close to panicking. Herkimer, however, is a study in self-control; despite serious injuries, he calmly puffs on his pipe, reorganizes his line, and beats off several determined attacks. After six hours of fighting and heavy losses to both sides, the Indians grow discouraged and withdraw. Oriskany Creek will be one of the bloodiest encounters of the entire Revolutionary War, with American losses totaling 400, the Indians possibly as high as 150.

• While the battle rages, Lieutenant Colonel Marinus Willett leads a desperate sortie from Fort Stanwix into the thinly guarded British camp of Lieutenant Colonel Barry St. Leger. The Americans overrun the camp, capture five flags, 21 wagons of supplies, and also burn Indian tents without the loss of a man. St. Leger’s native allies, totally discouraged by the day’s events, begin deserting him in droves.

1777

Chronology of American Military History

August 10

Military: General Philip J. Schuyler dispatches a second relief column to Fort Stanwix under Generals Benedict Arnold and Ebenezer Learned. The decision is not without risk, as Burgoyne’s main body hovers only 29 miles distant at Fort Edward.

August 11

Military: Mounting supply shortages induce General John Burgoyne to detach 800 Hessians and Loyalists under Lieutenant Colonel Friedrich Baum to Bennington, Vermont, to procure horses and supplies. Baum has been assured that the region is friendly to the Crown and that he can expect Loyalist reinforcements to join him there. Unknown to the British, a large body of New Hampshire militia under General John Stark is also headed to the same destination.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Brant, Joseph (ca. –0)

Loyalist Mohawk chief

Joseph Brant (Thayendaneagea) was probably born around 1742 in New York, a

member of the Wolf clan of the Mohawk

nation. He spent his youth near the household of Sir William Johnson, superintendent of Indian affairs, was baptized into

the Anglican Church, and assumed the

Christian name of Joseph Brant. He was

well-educated at the Indian school of Reverend Eleazar Wheelock at Lebanon, Connecticut, becoming fluent in English. Brant first saw fighting under Johnson at Lake

George in 1755, and in 1763 he also fought

on behalf of Britain throughout Pontiac’s

rebellion. Around this time Johnson married Joseph’s sister Molly Brant, further

cementing his ties to England. Afterward,

Brant assisted the missionary efforts of

Reverend John Stewart by translating religious tracts into the Mohawk tongue. Once

mohawk warrior and ardent loyalist, Joseph

the American Revolution commenced in

Brant continually sought unity among the

1775, Brant ventured to England with Sir

six nations of the iroquois. ***(Fenimore Art***

Guy Johnson as his personal secretary.

Museum, Cooperstown, New York)

1777

Chronology

August 16

Military: General John Stark, his numbers boosted to 2,000 men following the arrival of Colonel Seth Warner, attacks the Hessian encampment at Bennington, Vermont. He employs an intricate series of double envelopments that strip away Loyalists on the perimeter before driving home on the Hessians’ main defensive works. Lieutenant Colonel Friedrich von Baum, expecting a friendly reception from Loyalists reputedly in the region, is unprepared for the onslaught but nevertheless fights back dutifully. He engages the Americans for two hours until his ammunition gives out and then, rather than surrender, leads a charge down the hillside with his dismounted dragoons. It is a brave, if futile, gesture, as Baum is killed and the majority of his command captured. For the loss of 30 casualties, Stark kills, wounds, or captures 900 of the enemy, robbing General John Burgoyne of valuable, trained manpower at a critical time.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

There he was feted at the court of King 1778. On July 22, 1779, Brant also clev-George III, had his portrait painted by Sir erly ambushed a pursuing militia force at Joshua Reynolds, and was commissioned Minisink, nearly wiping it out. On August a captain of Indians. He returned to New 26, 1781, his warriors destroyed a body of York fully committed to the British cause, Pennsylvania militia on the banks of the but other members of the Six Nations Ohio River. However, the success and terror Iroquois under Cornplanter urged cau-of Indian raids prompted a major American

tion and neutrality. But Brant, by dint of counterattack, and in the summer of 1779

stirring oratory, convinced the majority General John Sullivan's troops ravaged the of tribesmen to side with England, and Iroquois homeland. Brant also had to resist only the Oneida and Tuscarora fought the moderates like the Seneca Red Jacket, for the United States. In the summer who urged making peace with the United of 1777, Brant commanded Mohawks as States before all was lost. He nevertheless part of Colonel Barry St. Leger's column resumed his destructive raids until the end and distinguished himself at the Battle of of the war, which became a time of reck-Oriskany. Here, Indians ambushed and oning for the Six Nations. The victorious mauled American militia under Colonel Americans appropriated most of their land Nicholas Herkimer, although both sides in New York, forcing Brant to revisit Lon-lost heavily.

don and appeal for land grants in Upper

In the wake of Britain’s defeat at Sara—

Canada to settle his displaced people. He

toga in October 1777, the Indians had little spent the remainder of his life helping the recourse but to maintain military pressure Mohawk readjust to a new life in Canada on American settlements by raiding. Brant and there founded the first Anglican church personally led or accompanied many such for Native Americans. Brant died at his forays, which culminated in the destruction estate on November 24, 1807, a noted tribal of Cherry Valley, New York, in November leader.

August 19

Military: General Horatio Gates arrives at Stillwater, New York, supplanting General Philip J. Schuyler as commander of the Northern Department. He brings with him reinforcements that boost American strength there to 4,500. Schuyler, slighted over being replaced, subsequently demands a court of inquiry to clear his name.

August 22

Military: General George Washington obtains positive intelligence that the British fleet has entered Chesapeake Bay, ostensibly to threaten Philadelphia. He thereupon orders the divisions of Generals John Sullivan and Francis Nash to concentrate at nearby Chester as a precaution.

August 23

Military: General Benedict Arnold’s relief column nears Fort Stanwix, precipitating a panic in Lieutenant Colonel Barry St. Leger’s camp. Previously, Arnold had dispatched the half-witted Hon Yost Schuyler into the Indian camp with tales that the Yankee force approaching them “is more numerous than the leaves on the trees.” After hearing this, the few remaining warriors in camp completely desert their British allies, and St. Leger makes preparations to flee for Oswego.

This completely neutralizes the left wing of General John Burgoyne’s offensive and deprives him of needed manpower. Arnold, meanwhile, quickly retraces his steps back to Stillwater with 1,200 men.

August 25

Military: General William Howe debarks 15,000 men at Head of Elk, Maryland, after spending 32 days at sea. His force is quite emaciated by the experience, so he allows them three days of rest before resuming his drive inland against Philadelphia.

August 31–September 1

Military: Colonel William Sheppard and 42 militiamen at Fort Henry (Wheeling, West Virginia) are suddenly besieged by a large Loyalist/Indian force under noted turncoat Simon Girty. The force successfully massacres a detachment attempting to reach the fort but cannot dislodge the defenders inside. At one point, Major Samuel McCulloch escapes on horseback and spurs his mount down a steep cliff to bring reinforcements. The following day a relief column of 40

mounted riflemen arrives and drives off the attackers; American losses are 23

killed and injured.

September 2–4

Naval: The 32-gun frigate *Raleigh* under Captain Thomas Thompson and the 24-gun frigate *Alfred* under Captain Elisha Hinman are cruising the West Indies when they happen upon and seize the British transport *Nancy.* The two ships then shadow a British convoy for several days but fail to break through its escort.

September 3

Military: General William Howe commences his Philadelphia campaign by brushing aside a force of American light infantry at Cooch’s Bridge, Delaware.

The defenders under General William Maxwell stand their ground effectively until Hessian jaegers (riflemen) turn their position; they fall back to White Clay Creek. For the United States, this is the first skirmish fought under the new Stars and Stripes flag.

September 11

Military: General William Howe advances into Pennsylvania and encounters General George Washington’s army of 14,000 men directly in his path and strongly deployed behind Brandywine Creek. Howe then discovers that the American left flank is not covered, so he dispatches General Charles Cornwallis and 9,000 men to turn it at Chadd’s Ford. Meanwhile, a large Hessian contingent under General Wilhelm von Knyphausen demonstrates before Washington’s center to distract him.

As anticipated, Washington does not notice the turning movement until it is nearly too late. He then dispatches a succession of infantry formations from his center to his left in an attempt to stem the flow. No sooner has this position stabilized than Knyphausen launches a full-scale attack against the newly weakened center, breaks through, and threatens the entire American force. Washington manages to withdraw from the field in good order, although he loses an entire artillery battery in the process. Howe is once again triumphant, having inflicted 1,200 casualties on the Americans while sustaining 600 of his own. The road to Philadelphia is now open, but Washington has again slipped out of the noose and lives to fight another day.

September 12

Military: General Horatio Gates pushes his reinforced army of 6,000 forward to Bemis Heights, New York, only 24 miles north of Albany and 10 miles away from the British encampment of General John Burgoyne. He then orders newly arrived Polish engineer Colonel Tadeusz Kościuszko to construct an intricate line of fortifications and redoubts along the position.

September 14

Naval: Captain Lambert Wickes is released from imprisonment in France and allowed to depart St. Malo aboard the *Reprisal.*

September 15

Military: General John Burgoyne, having ferried his men across the Hudson River, advances southward to Fishkill, New York, within five miles of the American position at Bemis Heights. Once in position, he desires to launch a powerful reconnaissance in force to ascertain General Horatio Gates’s defenses and possibly overrun them.

- In its quest to import European military professionalism, Congress commissions Baron Johann de Kalb as a major general and Count Kazimierz Pulaski as a brigadier general.

September 18

Military: Prior to evacuating Philadelphia, American soldiers help secure and remove the famous Liberty Bell from that city and secretly transport it to safety at Allentown, Pennsylvania.

September 19

Military: General John Burgoyne orders a full-scale advance upon the American lines at Freeman’s Farm, New York. To accomplish this, he draws his army up into three columns: the right flank of 1,800 men under General Simon Fraser, the center of 1,100 men under General James Hamilton, and the left of 1,000 Hessians under General Friedrich von Riedesel. The entire force must traverse rather hilly, heavily forested land in order to reach its objective, a large eminence on the American left for mounting artillery. The attack kicks off as planned, then stalls as Fraser encounters riflemen and light troops under Colonel Daniel Morgan, who fight them to a standstill. The British center then butts up against the brigade of General Enoch Poor, and a seesaw battle of attrition unfolds. General Benedict Arnold, watching from afar, finally prevails upon General Horatio Gates to commit more troops to the center, and General Ebenezer Learned’s brigade charges into the fray. This move forces General William Phillips to march forward with the British reserves and rescue the 62nd Foot from being engulfed.

Arnold then disregards Gates’s orders and charges forward with additional troops, threatening to crack Burgoyne’s center. At this juncture, General Friedrich von Riedesel makes a sudden appearance on the American right, causing them to retreat. The Hessians’ quick marching saves the day for Burgoyne, who has held the field amid heavy carnage he could scarcely afford. British casualties total more than 500 men, including several regimental commanders deliberately picked off by marksmen. American losses are roughly half that amount. General Fraser, in light of his losses, prevails upon Burgoyne not to renew the attack on the following day.

Naval: In an embarrassing upset, the 16-gun American brig *Lexington* under Captain Henry Johnson is captured by the smaller 10-gun cutter HMS *Alert* of Lieutenant John Bazley after the former vessel runs out of ammunition off Ushant, France.

September 21

Military: To clear the way to Philadelphia, General William Howe decides to eliminate an American force under General Anthony Wayne that is shadowing his advance. He selects the highly capable General Charles Grey to attack the enemy encampment at night with cold steel only. Grey expertly steals upon the sleeping Americans and charges them at Paoli, Pennsylvania, routing them.

Wayne loses 250 men, mostly bayoneted, for a handful of British casualties. After this sharp and successful night attack, Grey will go by the nickname “No Flint,”

a reference to the practice of removing musket flints to prevent accidental discharges at night.

September 23

Military: The British army under General William Howe steals a march on General George Washington by countermarching at night and crossing the Schuylkill River at Flatland’s Ford, thus interposing British troops between Washington and the city of Philadelphia.

September 26

Military: British troops under General Charles Cornwallis reoccupy Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to the cheers of Loyalist inhabitants. General George Washington, philosophical about the loss, positions his army at Germantown, six miles away, and awaits an opportunity to strike.

1777

Chronology

September 27

Naval: The brand-new, 24-gun Continental frigate *Delaware,* under Captain Charles Alexander, bombards British positions at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, only to run aground. The British bring up artillery, at which point the vessel strikes its colors.

October 1

Naval: The dashing captain Lambert Wickes is lost at sea when his ship *Reprisal* flounders and sinks in a storm off Newfoundland.

October 2

Military: With Philadelphia in hand, General William Howe begins clearing the banks of the Delaware River of American fortifications, to use that body of water as a supply route. This day, the famous 42nd Black Watch Highlanders attacks and takes Billingsport, New Jersey, without a fight. Meanwhile, General George Washington continues watching these developments closely and prepares for a counterattack.

October 3

Military: In New York, General Henry Clinton marches 4,000 men up the Hudson River and into the New York highlands in support of General John Burgoyne.

However, this action is intended as a diversion only, and Clinton has no intention of linking up with Burgoyne.

October 4

Military: Judging the moment right, General George Washington masses his army, reinforced to 11,000 men, and strikes at the dispersed British forces of General William Howe at Germantown. He advances in three columns commanded by Generals John Sullivan, Anthony Wayne, and Nathanael Greene, hoping to surprise and overpower the defenders in camp. The attack, aided by a morning fog, commences well and drives the British back in confusion. Washington then hits an insurmountable obstacle—the stone house of Loyalist Benjamin Chew, garrisoned by the 40th Foot under Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Musgrave. The Americans, lacking artillery, waste valuable time trying unsuccessfully to dislodge the defenders, and the brigade of General William Maxwell suffers heavy losses. Washington then decides to bypass the house completely. Further confusion breaks out when the division of General Adam Stephan marches out of line and mistakenly fires into Anthony Wayne’s forces. Howe, meanwhile, has collected his infantry and begins counterattacking across the line. The

Americans slowly yield the battleground to the victorious Howe, who came very close to being destroyed in detail—one piece at a time. American losses are 900 men (including General Francis Nash killed) to 500 British casualties, but Washington has handled his forces adroitly, despite his overcomplicated strategy, and retires in good spirits.

October 6

Military: General Henry Clinton’s expedition up the Hudson River captures both Verplanck’s Point and Fort Clinton on either bank. The defenders under General George Clinton fight stubbornly but are finally ejected by a column commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Campbell. Casualties are nearly equal at 250 men apiece, but the British also seize 67 valuable cannon.

Naval: The uncompleted American frigates *Congress* and *Montgomery,* first authorized in December 1775, are burned on the Hudson River to prevent capture.

October 7

Military: General John Burgoyne, outnumbered and running low on supplies, launches another reconnaissance in force against the American right flank at Bemis Heights, New York. The British are drawn up into three columns, with their right commanded by General Simon Fraser, the center under General Friedrich von Riedesel, and the left flank held by a single grenadier battalion under Major John Dyke-Acland. All told, Burgoyne possesses only 1,500 men for this perilous operation. As they advance, they are observed by General Horatio Gates who, in a rare moment of initiative, orders a prompt counterattack. General Enoch Poor’s brigade closes upon Dyke-Acland’s grenadiers, dispersing them, while Colonel Daniel Morgan routs an assortment of Canadians and Indians protecting the British right. Only in the center, where von Riedesel’s stout Hessians hold their ground against steep odds, does Burgoyne’s strategy appear to be working. The tipping point arrives when General Benedict Arnold, acting without orders, leads General Ebenezer Learned’s brigade in a series of successful charges that dislodge the Hessians from several strong points. The gallant General Fraser, valiantly leading the rear guard, is singled out and shot down by rifleman Timothy Murphy, depriving the British of their best tactician. Arnold, meanwhile, gathers up additional troops and attacks the remaining Hessian redoubts; he is wounded in the leg again, but the defenders are routed and flee to the rear. Burgoyne at this moment judges the day lost and orders a retreat, preparing to make a last stand at his grand redoubt. Fortunately, nightfall terminates the contest. The British losses total near 600 men and 10 cannon, while the Americans have lost 200 killed and wounded. Burgoyne has little recourse but to withdraw toward Saratoga, pursued by a force three times his size.

October 8

Military: British forces under General Henry Clinton drive Americans under Generals George and James Clinton away from the Hudson River, and the two fall back upon New Windsor, New York. The British, having occupied Constitution Island, opposite West Point, suddenly halt their successful offensive. General Henry Clinton then writes General John Burgoyne and informs him that he has no authority to unite their respective commands in any capacity—such an order can come only from General William Howe. Daniel Taylor, a Loyalist, is directed to take the message northward inside a hollowed-out silver bullet.

October 10

Military: In Pennsylvania, British artillery is brought to bear on the American defenders of Fort Mifflin, a mud-walled position in the middle of the Delaware River. The garrison of 400 men under Lieutenant Colonel Samuel Smith has no choice but to endure a tremendous bombardment, but does so stoically and with great heroism.

October 12

Military: As General John Burgoyne begins entrenching himself in and around Saratoga, New York, he is slowly being engulfed by superior forces under General Horatio Gates. This day, General John Stark's brigade of 1,100 New Hampshire militiamen arrives north of Burgoyne's camp, completely cutting off his escape route.

• In Pennsylvania, General Thomas Conway begins surreptitiously writing letters critical of General George Washington to General Horatio Gates, suggesting that Gates should replace the commander in chief. This is the start of the so-called Conway Cabal.

• Lieutenant Colonel Samuel Smith and his 400 men continue defending Fort Mifflin in the Delaware River, although a sortie they launch upon the British land batteries is repulsed.

October 13

Military: With the British army under General John Burgoyne outnumbered, out of supplies, and completely cut off, a board of officers votes unanimously to commence negotiating for surrender. Meanwhile, the Americans capture Loyalist Daniel Taylor and acquire his hollowed-out silver bullet with the message from General Henry Clinton; he is hung as a spy.

October 15

Military: The defenders of Fort Mifflin are further rattled when the warships HMS *Roebuck* and *Valiant* slip into point-blank range on the Delaware River and add to the iron onslaught. Lieutenant Colonel Samuel Smith continues hunkering down behind his muddy walls and endures.

October 16

Diplomacy: Generals Horatio Gates and John Burgoyne, Englishmen fighting on opposite sides of the same cause, arrange a convention to discuss the latter's surrender. By the terms of their "Convention," they agree that Burgoyne's army will be allowed to march to Boston, embark on ships for England, and never return to America.

October 17

Military: General John Burgoyne surrenders 5,728 men, 5,000 muskets, and 37

cannon to General Horatio Gates under terms of the "Convention of Saratoga."

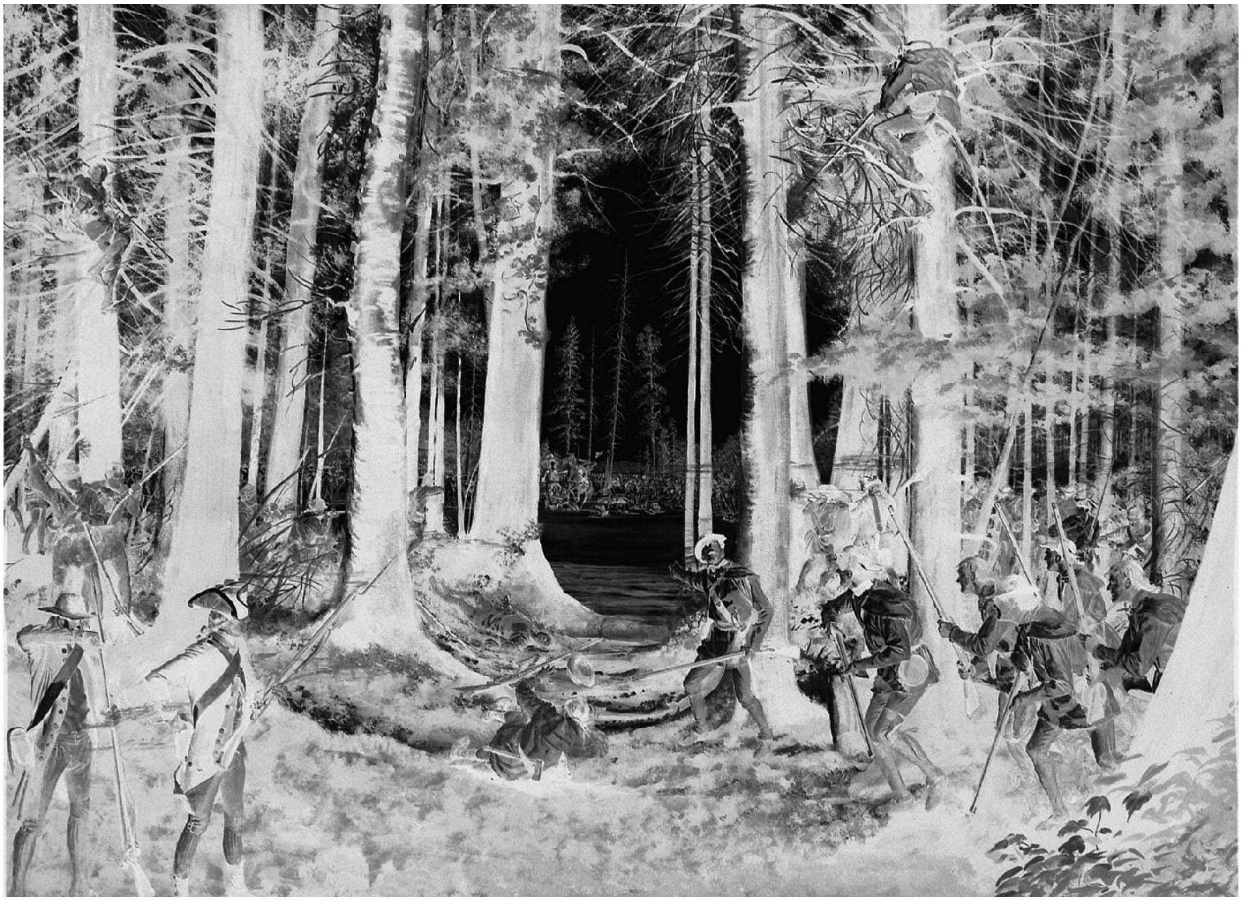
The staffs of both armies then engage in a bit of fraternization, with mutual toasts to General George Washington and King George III. Such amicability cannot disguise the fact that, for the first time in history, an entire British army has been captured. More significantly, victory at Saratoga demonstrates the viability of the American Revolution, prompting the French government to tender formal diplomatic relations and switch from covert to overt military assistance.

October 22

Military: Colonel Karl von Donop and his force of 1,800 Hessians cross the Delaware River, intending to attack the American post of Fort Mercer, New Jersey.

The 1,000-man garrison under Colonel Christopher Greene, having strengthened the works, calmly allows the enemy to approach to within range. Von Donop forms his men into two columns and then charges the northern and southern faces of the fort. They are readily shot down by the defenders, who are assisted by gunboats operating in the river. The Hessians continue attacking bravely until Von Donop is mortally wounded and then finally withdraw. Hessian losses are nearly 500; Greene loses only 35 men.

1777



the fighting at saratoga goes on for weeks between the Americans and the British, until a turning point arrives with the death of Britain's general fraser, causing Burgoyne to withdraw and the Americans to proclaim victory on october 17, 1777. ***(U.S. Army Center of Military History)***

October 23

Naval: Admiral Richard Howe orders a large portion of his fleet to sail up the Delaware River and bombard the still-defiant Fort Mifflin into submission. Six warships comply, but they are attacked in turn by 12 armed galleys under Commodore John Hazelwood of the Pennsylvania state navy.

The 64-gun HMS *Merlin* and the 19-gun *Augusta* are run aground and burned to prevent capture.

October 26

Naval: At Marblehead, Massachusetts, the Continental schooner *Lee* completes its final cruise. This is the last survivor of “George Washington’s Navy,” and it has netted 19 prizes during its service.

October 28

Military: Captain James Wilkinson, aide-de-camp to General Horatio Gates, arrives at York, Pennsylvania, to announce the victory of Saratoga to the Continental Congress. He also broaches to an aide of General William Alexander a confidential letter of General Thomas Conway, which thoroughly denigrates the leadership abilities of General George Washington.

November 2

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones sails from Portsmouth, New Hampshire, with the 18-gun sloop *Ranger* and makes for France. He carries dispatches bearing news of the victory at Saratoga, which will be personally delivered to the American minister, Benjamin Franklin.

• Following the capture of Philadelphia, General George Washington orders the uncompleted Continental frigate *Effingham* burned in the Delaware River to prevent capture.

November 5

Military: It comes to the attention of General George Washington that Brigadier General Thomas Conway has harshly criticized his leadership in a letter to General Horatio Gates. Washington then composes a stinging rebuke to Conway, who promptly tenders his resignation to the Board of War.

November 6

Military: The Continental Congress appoints General Thomas Mifflin, Colonel Timothy Pickering, and Colonel Robert H. Harrison to the newly created Board of War. Neither Mifflin nor Pickering are ardent admirers of General George Washington.

November 10

Naval: When the Delaware River inadvertently opens up a new channel, the British rush up floating batteries and additional warships to continue pounding Fort Mifflin into submission. Lieutenant Colonel Samuel Smith, commanding the 400-man garrison, is seriously wounded and is replaced by Major Simeon Thayer.

November 14

Military: The ever-tenacious defenders of Fort Mifflin are strengthened by the arrival of 450 men under General James M. Varnum. Despite a terrific pounding, their counterfire manages to sink a British floating battery in the Delaware River.

November 15

Naval: The Royal Navy again slips several large warships to within point-blank range of Fort Mifflin on the Delaware River, dropping 1,000 heavy balls on it every 20 minutes. At this juncture, Major Simeon Thayer decides his position is hopeless and orders an evacuation of the post that evening. The gallant American stand has incurred over 300 casualties but has delayed the British advance upstream by several weeks.

November 18

Military: General Charles Cornwallis crosses the Delaware River with 6,000 men and begins advancing upon Fort Mercer, New Jersey. Previously, General James M. Varnum and Colonel Christopher Greene had decided that this position could not be held and withdrew the garrison intact. Commodore John Hazelwood of the Pennsylvania state navy is also forced to burn several of his armed galleys to prevent their capture.

November 21

Military: In his first independent action, the marquis de Lafayette leads 300 men into a heavy skirmish against a larger Hessian detachment at Gloucester, New Jersey, defeating them.

December 1

Military: The former Prussian officer, Baron Friedrich von Steuben, arrives at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, with a letter of introduction from Benjamin Franklin.

December 2

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones of the 18-gun sloop *Ranger* drops anchor at Nantes, France, having taken two British prizes while crossing the Atlantic.

December 5

Military: General William Howe marches from Philadelphia to Whitemarsh in an attempt to surprise General George Washington in the field, but his intentions are detected by American light dragoons under Captain Allan McLane. The Americans have also been forewarned by the heroic actions of spy Lydia Darragh; the British attack fails in its objective.

December 7–11

Military: Generals William Howe and George Washington spar inconclusively at Whitemarsh, Pennsylvania, for several days, but the Americans prove able to circumvent defeat.

December 13

Politics: The Continental Congress authorizes two inspectors general for the Continental army who are independent of the commander in chief and answer only to the Board of War.

December 14

Politics: The Board of War ignores General Thomas Conway’s previous resignation and appoints him inspector general of the army—another direct slap at General George Washington. Thus situated, he reports directly to General Horatio Gates instead of the commander in chief. Moreover, he is chosen over the heads of 23 other generals enjoying greater seniority.

December 19

Military: The 9,000 exhausted men of the Continental army, driven from Philadelphia, stagger into winter quarters at Valley Forge, Pennsylvania. Located only 20 miles from the city, the site affords General George Washington the ability to monitor British movements closely while also protecting his supply routes. However, a severe trial by cold and deprivation will ensue, and upward of 2,500 men, one-third of the force, will perish from exposure or hunger. Worse, an anonymous pamphlet entitled *Thoughts of a Freeman* makes its appearance among soldiers and highly criticizes Washington’s leadership.

December 23

Military: General George Washington, wary of recent congressional probes into his military affairs, invites several delegates to his headquarters at Valley Forge to discuss leadership issues. At the heart of concern is the alleged attempt by General Thomas Conway to have him replaced by General Horatio Gates. In time, fortunately, the so-called Conway Cabal will fail to trigger any congressional motions for Washington’s dismissal, and the conspirators are ultimately disgraced.

1778

January 2

Military: Colonel George Rogers Clark confers with Virginia governor Patrick Henry about the necessity of seizing the Mississippi-Ohio River Valley from the British. Such a move would thwart the prospect of Shawnee attacks along the frontier and facilitate land speculation. It will also prevent settlers under Daniel Boone from declaring Kentucky independent. Governor Henry acquiesces and Clark, to disguise his real purpose, declares his intention to protect Kentucky settlements. He is then commissioned a colonel in the Virginia militia and proceeds to recruit seven rifle companies needed for the expedition.

Naval: Commodore Esek Hopkins is finally and formally removed as commodore of the nascent Continental navy; no successor is ever appointed.

January 5

Naval: American inventor David Bushnell floats numerous mines down the Delaware River, one of which explodes and kills several British sailors. Consequently, the Royal Navy expends a lot of ordnance firing at and detonating mines—and anything else that floats within range. This incident inspires American poet Francis Hopkinson to compose his satirical work, “Battle of the Kegs.”

January 8

Military: In an attempt to shore up declining morality in the Continental army, General George Washington prohibits gambling with cards or dice in camp.

Politics: The Continental Congress accuses General John Burgoyne of failing to abide by the terms of his surrender convention, further delaying the departure of his captive army.

January 10

Marines: Naval captain James Willing commands a company of marines onboard the gunboat *Rattlesnake* during an expedition down the Mississippi River to New Orleans.

January 13

Military: His army withering away from exposure and malnutrition at Valley Forge, Pennsylvania, General George Washington appeals to the Continental Congress for immediate supplies of food and clothing.

January 20

Military: Captain Henry Lee, whose troopers are scouting British outposts near Valley Forge, is suddenly attacked by 200 enemy dragoons. He and seven men seek refuge in Spread Eagle Tavern and noisily trick the British into thinking that American reinforcements are arriving; they hastily depart. For this quick-witted action, Lee is promoted to major by Congress.

January 22

Military: Oblivious to the suffering at Valley Forge, the Continental Congress begins contemplating a new expedition into Canada. The Board of War appoints the youthful marquis de Lafayette to lead the effort, seconded by General Thomas Conway.

January 25

Military: General George Washington orders the strategic position at West Point, on the Hudson River, fortified against possible attack. This remains today the oldest, most continuously occupied military post in the United States, as well as the site of the U.S. Military Academy, founded in 1802.

January 27

Naval: Captain John P. Rathbun of the Continental sloop *Providence* recaptures New Providence Island (Nassau) in the Bahamas. He also seizes five vessels, captures 1,200 pounds of gunpowder, and releases 20 American captives.

Marines: Marines attached to the Continental sloop *Providence* storm ashore on New Providence Island, Bahamas, and raise the Stars and Stripes flag on a foreign shore for the first time.

January 28

Politics: The marquis de Lafayette flatly refuses to serve with General Thomas Conway in any capacity and expresses his contempt to the president of Congress, Henry Laurens. Laurens, a strong ally of Washington, now suspects the entire Board of War of complicity in the so-called Conway Cabal.

February

Military: To offset long-standing manpower shortages, the Rhode Island General Assembly authorizes recruitment of 300 African-American slaves to serve in a special light-infantry battalion. By war’s end, the Rhode Island Light Infantry will be acknowledged as one of the most outstanding units in the Continental army.

February 4

Military: Baron Friedrich von Steuben arrives at York, Pennsylvania, still lacking a military commission, and volunteers to serve as an unpaid aide to General George Washington.

February 6

Diplomacy: After surviving three years of warfare, the United States finally enters into a military alliance with France, which now intends to contribute ships and soldiers directly to the cause of American independence. The Revolutionary War is now assuming global significance.

February 7

Military: Noted frontiersman Daniel Boone and 27 other men are captured by the hostile Shawnee chief, Black Fish, along the Lower Blue Licks, Kentucky.

Boone is subsequently adopted into the chief’s family at Chillicothe, Ohio, and treated with great kindness—he will leave them only with reluctance.

February 9

Politics: General George Washington pens an angry missive to General Horatio Gates, rebuking him for his ambiguous posturing throughout the “Conway Cabal.”

This note apparently ends any attempt by Gates and his cohorts to have Washington replaced as commander in chief; the matter subsides quietly.

February 14

Naval: As the Continental warship *Ranger* under Captain John Paul Jones sails into Quiberon Bay, France, it is saluted by guns of a nearby fort and the warship *Robuste.* This is regarded as the first “official” salute from a sovereign nation.

February 15

Naval: John Adams and his son John Quincy Adams sail from Boston onboard the Continental frigate *Boston,* en route to France. This becomes the first vessel to carry two future presidents of the United States on a single voyage.

February 23

Military: The American encampment at Valley Forge has been bolstered by the arrival of former Prussian officer Baron Friedrich von Steuben, who institutes the first systematic training routine in American military history. Steuben, who misrepresented his credentials and is neither an aristocrat nor a general, proves instrumental in transforming the hobbling Continental army into a precision military force.

Marines: On the Mississippi River, a contingent of marines from the gunboat *Rattlesnake* captures the British sloop *Rebecca,* clearing the way for their voyage to New Orleans.

February 26

Military: Pressed for manpower, Congress passes a resolution encouraging states to institute drafts of militia for nine months of service in the Continental army. Few states actually comply, and the American army remains a bare-bones force for the entire war.

Naval: Captain John Barry leads a cutting-out expedition on the Delaware River that captures the British schooner HMS *Alert* and four transports.

March 2

Military: Prodded by pressing necessity, Congress revamps the army’s logistics and accepts General George Washington’s recommendation that General Nathanael Green be appointed quartermaster general.

March 7

Military: After much consideration, Lord George Germain appoints the highly capable, but widely disliked, General Henry Clinton to serve as commander in chief of British forces in North America. Clinton will serve longer in this capacity than any other officer.

Naval: Captain Nicholas Biddle, commanding the 32-gun frigate *Randolph,* encounters and fights the much larger 64-gun HMS *Yarmouth* off Barbados. The two vessels close in the darkness and fight fiercely for 20 minutes until the *Randolph* apparently receives a magazine hit and explodes. Biddle and 311 of his men die; only four survivors are rescued by the British. Among the slain is an entire company of the 1st South Carolina Regiment, which was serving on board as marines. Collectively, this will constitute the single largest loss of naval personnel until the sinking of the battleship *Arizona* in December 1941.

1778

March 8

Military: In light of the new French alliance, General Henry Clinton receives permission to begin planning for another amphibious assault against Charleston, South Carolina, decisively shifting the locus of the war southward.

March 9

Naval: In another naval humiliation, Captains Elisha Hinman and Thomas Thompson, leading the large frigates *Alfred* and *Raleigh,* respectively, engage the British sloops HMS *Ariadne* and *Ceres* in the West Indies. The British should have been immediately overpowered, but the Americans are outmaneuvered in a lengthy contest, and Hinman's *Alfred* strikes its colors with 181 captives.

March 13

Military: Loyalists under Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Brown attack Fort Bar-rington, Georgia, taking 23 captives. The southern frontier will remains a hotbed of Loyalist activity for the rest of the war.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Steuben, Friedrich von (0–)

Prussian military officer

Friedrich Wilhelm Ludoff Gerhard Augustin Hampshire, in December 1777, introduced von Steuben was born in Magdeburg, Prus-himself to Congress at York, Pennsylvania,

sia (Germany), on September 30, 1730, the and next found himself at General George son of an army officer. He joined the famous Washington's camp at Valley Forge. Wash-Prussian army at the age of 17, fought capa—

ington was impressed by his military bearing

bly, and rose to the rank of captain before and appointed him inspector general. It was being discharged in 1763. Thereafter, Steu-in this capacity that Steuben made history

ben worked for several petty princes in vari—

by introducing a simplified version of the

ous capacities, especially as chamberlain. fearsome Prussian drill system to the rag-Around this time he also began calling him—

tag Continentals. Acting as drillmaster—and

self “baron” and also affixed the aristocratic swearing profusely—Steuben trained a model title “von” to his last name, despite a com-company by himself, then made its members

mon origin. In 1776 he departed Germany drillmasters with companies of their own.

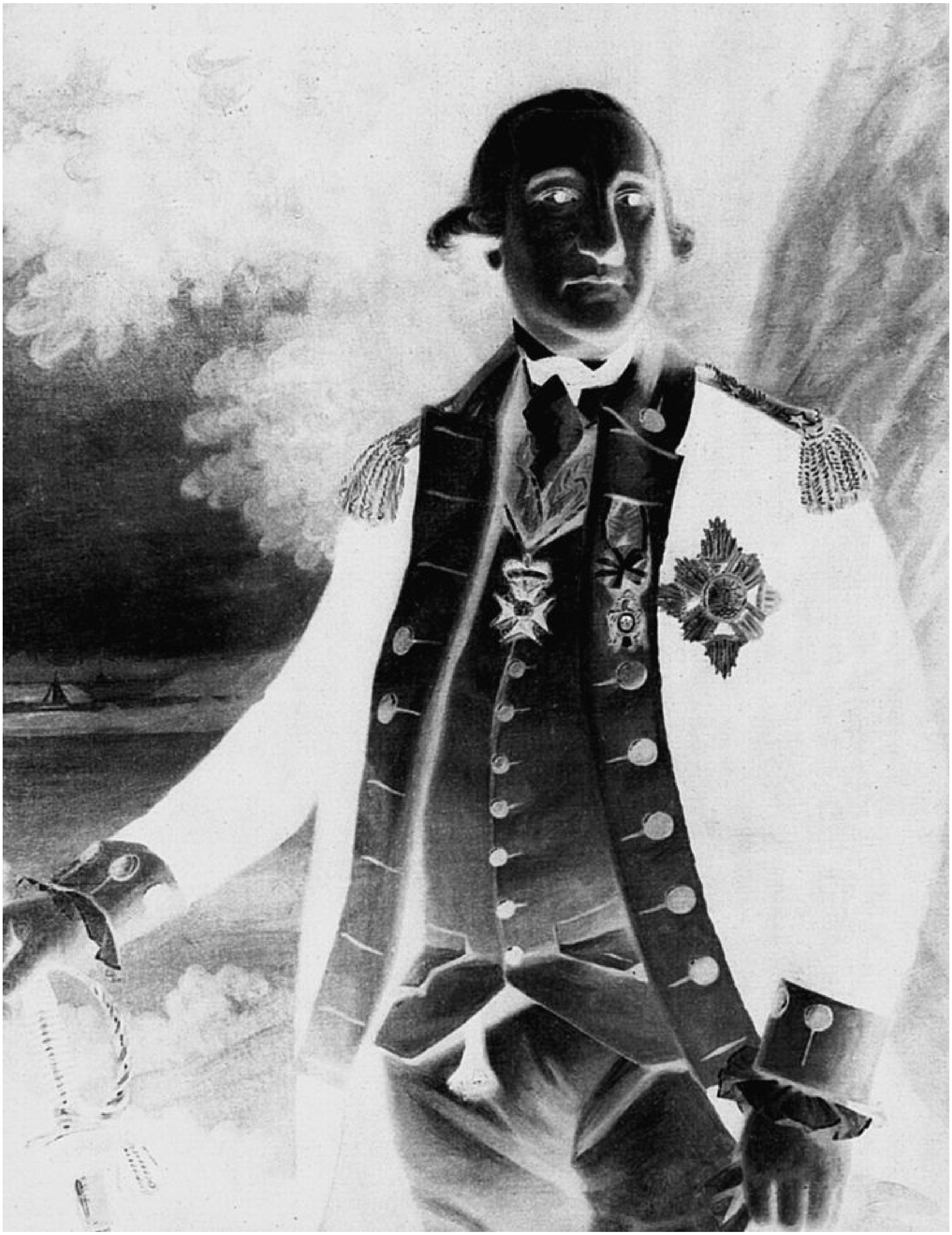
and traveled to France, where American The system was repeated continuously all agents were known to be hiring experienced winter, and by the time Washington’s army military officers. He presented his creden-emerged from Valley Forge that spring, it

tials to Benjamin Franklin as a late lieuten—

exhibited a discipline and efficiency previ—

ant general of King Frederick the Great, and ously lacking. The fruit and genius of his Franklin produced a letter of introduction to labors were made manifest at the Battle of the Continental Congress. This was despite Monmouth in August 1778 when, for the the fact that Steuben, fluent in German and first time in the Revolutionary War, the French, did not speak a word of English. Americans proved able to withstand their He nonetheless arrived at Portsmouth, New professional British adversaries in the field.

1778



Chronology

March 18

Military: British light troops under Colonel Charles Mawhood and Major John G. Simcoe surround and eliminate a militia picket at Quintin's Bridge, New Jersey, inflicting 40 casualties for a loss of one man.

• At Valley Forge, Pennsylvania, Baron Friedrich von Steuben commences his celebrated training regimen to turn men of the rough-hewn Continental army into professional soldiers. He does so by selecting 120 men as a model company and training them thoroughly in his simplified version of the famous Prussian drill until they are completely proficient. The men are then broken up and redistributed to their own units to serve as drillmasters. The entire process is continuously replicated and, by the time the army emerges from its winter quarters, it possesses a discipline and precision heretofore conspicuously lacking. He also instructs the American army to fight in two lines instead of the traditional three, which increases unit firepower. Von Steuben's contributions will prove a major factor in the ultimate American victory.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Steuben continued performing staff functions until November 1780 when, after lobbying hard for a field command, he joined

the marquis de Lafayette in Virginia as his

subordinate. However, he failed to distinguish himself in a war of outposts and, on

April 25, 1781, Steuben was outmaneuvered

at Point of Fork and duped into abandoning valuable supplies. Despite his lackluster performance, Steuben subsequently commanded one of three American divisions at

Yorktown, where the war effectively ended

in October 1781. He next served as a military

adviser to Washington until March 24, 1784,

when he was finally discharged. Steuben

accepted American citizenship and resided

in New York City, where his extravagant life—

style drove him into poverty until Congress

voted him an annual pension of $2,800.

Steuben finally settled down on a farm at

Remsen, New York, where he served as president of the conservative-minded Society of **Baron von steuben used Prussian drill systems** the Cincinnati. The self-styled “baron” died **to train the ragtag and poorly organized** at Remsen on November 28, 1794, having **Continental army, a tactic that enabled the** infused the fledgling American army with its **soldiers to hold their own against the highly** first taste of military professionalism.

trained British. ***(National Archives)***

March 21

Military: British light infantry under Colonel Charles Mawhood and Major John G. Simcoe attack and eliminate an American militia picket at Judge Hancock's house, near Hancock's Bridge, New Jersey. The British eliminate sentries, rush inside, and bayonet all 30 defenders to death—including two prominent Loyalists by mistake.

March 27

Naval: The Continental frigate *Columbus* under Captain Abraham Whipple grounds at Point Judith, Rhode Island, while being pursued by British warships; it is burned to prevent capture.

March 28

Military: The Continental Congress authorizes General Kazimierz Pulaski to raise his own cavalry force, the "Pulaski Legion." This formation will consist of 200 light infantry and 68 light cavalry equipped with lances.

March 31

Naval: In another embarrassing setback for the Continental navy, the new 28-gun frigate *Virginia* under Captain James Nicholson runs aground in Chesapeake Bay and is set upon by HMS *Emerald* and *Conqueror*. Nicholson promptly abandons his vessel, rows to shore, and orders Lieutenant Joshua Barney to surrender his vessel for him.

April 9

Military: The Continental Congress appoints Jeremiah Wadsworth to serve as the new commissary general of purchases and overhaul the inefficient Commissary Department.

April 10

Political: President of Congress Henry Laurens receives an appeal from General George Washington that endorses pensions and widow benefits for all Continental army officers. This issue is hotly debated for several weeks.

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones departs Brest, France, with the 18-gun sloop *Ranger* on an extended raid into English home waters.

April 13

Naval: Anticipating war with Great Britain, the French government dispatches Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing with the Toulon Squadron of 11 ships of the line to North America.

April 22

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones, commanding the 18-gun sloop *Ranger,* lands 31

men ashore and briefly seizes the British town of Whitehaven. Crew members then spike cannon in a local fort, burn several vessels, and return to their ship.

This act constitutes the first hostile invasion of British soil since 1667.

April 23

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones of the *Ranger* accosts the small British island of St. Mary’s, intending to kidnap the earl of Selkirk as a hostage, but finds him absent from his estate. Lady Selkirk’s family silver is seized instead, but Jones will later return it with an apology.

1778

Chronology

April 24

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones and the 18-gun sloop *Ranger* encounter the 20-gun sloop HMS *Drake* off Carrickfergus, Ireland, capturing *Drake* in a sharp action. For a loss of six men killed and wounded, Jones takes 150 prisoners.

• In another embarrassing loss, the Continental sloop *Independence* under Captain John Young runs aground off Ocracoke Inlet, North Carolina, and is wrecked.

April 27

Naval: In light of continual ship losses, the Continental Congress votes to purchase 12 additional warships.

April 29

Naval: After much debate, Prime Minister Lord Frederick North elects to reinforce the British fleet of Admiral Richard Howe with 12 additional warships under Admiral John Byron. This is to counter a French fleet known to be approaching America under Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing.

May 1

Military: British light infantry under Colonel Robert Abercrombie and Major John G. Simcoe attacks an American militia outpost under General John Lacey at Crooked Billet, Pennsylvania. The surprised Lacey is nearly surrounded before fighting his way out with a loss of 60 men. The adroitly handled British lose only nine.

May 5

Military: The Continental Congress appoints General Friedrich von Steuben inspector general of the Continental army upon the recommendation of General George Washington. In this capacity, he composes the *Blue Book,* the first American drill manual, which will be further refined by aides Alexander Hamilton and John Laurens.

May 6

Military: The Continental army stages its first large-scale review at Valley Forge in many months, displaying greatly improved precision in its movements and military deportment thanks to the efforts of General von Steuben.

May 8

Military: General Henry Clinton arrives at New York as the new British commander in chief.

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones of the *Ranger* docks at Brest, France, with the captured *Drake* and 200 prisoners.

May 12

Military: Colonel George Rogers Clark departs the Redstone Settlement on a voyage down the Monongahela River to rendezvous with reinforcements gathering at the falls of the Ohio River.

May 19–20

Military: The 20-year-old marquis de Lafayette, on his first independent action, takes 2,200 men on a reconnaissance mission between the Delaware and Schuylkill Rivers. When General William Howe is informed of the move at Philadelphia, he detaches General James Grant and 5,000 troops to catch the youthful leader at Barren Hill, Pennsylvania. Howe leads the remaining 6,000 men out of the city as a distraction. However, when cavalry scout Allan McLane perceives the British maneuver, he alerts Lafayette of the impending trap before it is sprung.

Lafayette, though badly outnumbered, cleverly conceals his men around Barren Hill until Grant approaches in force, then aggressively deploys his men as if ready to attack. Grant is stymied and assumes the defensive, during which time the Americans slip from his grasp and back to the safety of the Schuylkill River.

His clever ploy foiled by Grant's ineptitude, Howe retraces his steps back to Philadelphia, empty-handed.

May 20

Military: Major General Charles Lee, recently exchanged as a prisoner, arrives at Valley Forge and seeks a new command.

- On the Georgia frontier, General Robert Howe arrives at the Altahama River with 550 men, intending to attack General Augustin Prevost at St. Augustine, but his plans go awry when his militia refuses to follow orders.

May 24

Military: Following two years of capable, if controversial, service in America, General William Howe sails back to England.

May 27

Military: The Continental Congress overhauls the organization of the Continental army while adding a

Marechausse Corps (provost guard) to enforce discipline, along with three engineering companies.

May 28

Military: Colonel George Rogers Clark disembarks at the Falls of the Ohio River to discover that promised reinforcements have failed to materialize. He is greeted only by a handful of new volunteers and will stop to train his entire force on Corn Island before proceeding farther.

• In a fateful move, General George Washington appoints General Benedict Arnold to serve as future governor and garrison commander of Philadelphia.

May 29

Military: In Kentucky, a small blockhouse is spared from a serious Indian attack through the efforts of Dick Pointer, an African-American slave. Pointer is subsequently granted his freedom by the Virginia Assembly.

May 30

Military: Mohawks under Chief Joseph Brant burn the settlement of Cobleskill, New York, killing many settlers and capturing others. This attack initiates a long series of frontier raids—the only viable British tactic in New York after Saratoga.

June 16

Military: General Henry Clinton, fearful that an appearance by the French fleet might cut off his army in Philadelphia, prepares to evacuate that city and return to New York. Two days later, he marches 10,000 soldiers northward, while a further 3,000 Loyalists embark with Admiral Richard Howe’s fleet. A quick raid by Captain Allan McLane’s cavalry nets 32 British stragglers outside the city.

June 17

Diplomacy: Following a skirmish in the English Channel between French and British warships, the French government officially enters the Revolutionary War on behalf of the struggling United States.

June 19

Military: General George Washington reacts to the British abandonment of Philadelphia by rousing the Continental army from its encampment at Valley Forge and maneuvering to intercept General Clinton’s retreating army with 14,500 men.

- General Benedict Arnold arrives at Philadelphia as its garrison commander; he becomes entirely distracted after meeting Margaret “Peggy” Shippen, the beguil-ing daughter of a prominent Loyalist.

June 26

Military: Colonel George Rogers Clark shoots the rapids of the Ohio River with 175 men in flatboats and sails west toward the Illinois Territory.

June 28

Military: General George Washington strikes at the withdrawing British army of General Henry Clinton by attacking its rear guard at Monmouth Court House. The American advance forces are carelessly handled by General Charles Lee, who causes a near rout by ordering his men to retreat, and Clinton swiftly counterattacks. The situation is saved only when Washington suddenly appears at the head of his men, rallies them, and deploys his troops defensively. He also confronts the tottering Lee and relieves him of command after a blistering dressing-down. At this point, the British make several determined attacks but are blasted back by the well-trained Americans, who can now fight their professional adversaries on equal terms for the first time in the war. The divisions of Generals Anthony Wayne, Nathanael Greene, and William Alexander hold their ground, while the artillery of General Henry Knox assails the British flanks. It is at this critical juncture that Mary Ludwig Hayes (Molly Pitcher) replaces her husband as part of a gun crew and mans a cannon. Clinton, convinced the battle is a draw, retires from the field in good order and continues marching for New York. Both sides lose roughly 400 men apiece, with many falling in consequence of the intense summer heat. However, Monmouth Court House is the first time that the Americans successfully engage the British in an open field.

July 2

Military: General Frederick Haldimand replaces General Guy Carleton as governor-general of Canada.

July 3–4

Military: A force of Loyalists under Captain Walter Butler and of Seneca under Cornplanter attack American settlements in the Wyoming Valley of Pennsylvania.

When the defenders under Colonel Zebulon Butler sortie from Forty Fort and **1778**

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Lafayette, Marquis de (La Fayette) (–)

French military officer

Marie Joseph Yvest Roch Gilbert du Motier, ington appointed him to his military family.

Marquis de Lafayette, was born at Cha—

Lafayette soon proved his worth by fighting vaniac, France, on September 16, 1757, the valiantly at Brandywine and other severe scion of one of France’s most distinguished engagements, sustaining a leg wound. On families. Orphaned at an early age, he joined May 28, 1778, he cleverly outmaneuvered the army at 13 and later married into the British forces at Barren Hills, Pennsylvania, influential Noailles family. Lafayette seemed avoiding a snare set for him by General Wil-destined to enjoy the life of a wealthy noble—

liam Howe. Lafayette then served as a mili—

man, but he was struck by the idealism of tary liaison with the French expedition of the American Revolution and determined Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing through-to offer the young nation his services. When out the illfated Rhode Island campaign.

his family refused to condone this decision, He returned to France in January 1779, he chartered a boat for America at his own where he was briefly arrested, then released, expense and was subsequently declared an by the king. Lafayette remained a year in outlaw by King Louis XVI. Lafayette and his Paris pleading the American cause at the faithful friend and mentor, Baron Johann de court, and rejoined Washington at a time Kalb, eventually made their way to Phila-when American military fortunes appeared delphia, where they presented their creden—

at their nadir.

tials to the Continental Congress. Whatever

Lafayette received his first independent

the youthful marquis lacked in meaningful command in 1781, when he led light troops military experience he more than compen-in Virginia against the wily general Charles

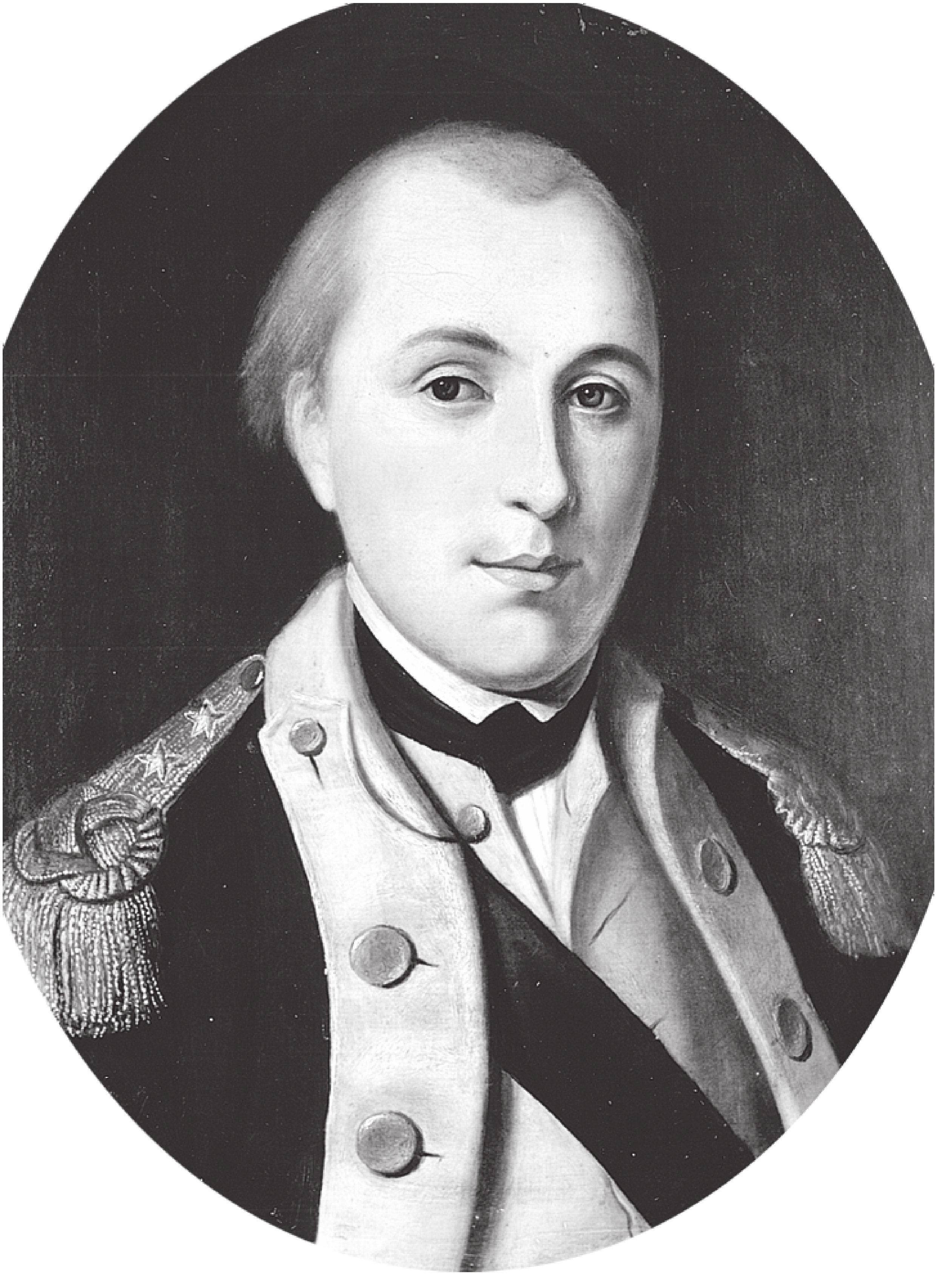
sated for with boundless enthusiasm for the Cornwallis. However, once the British had American cause, and General George Wash-entrenched themselves at Yorktown, he

pursue the attackers, they walk right into a devastating ambush. The raiders then promptly charge and rout the militia, killing and scalping 227 men. Butler will go on to burn eight forts and 1,000 homes and steal 1,000 head of cattle. The Wyoming Valley massacre is one of the war's biggest frontier atrocities.

- Colonel George Rogers Clark and his 175 men surround the distant post of Kaskaskia, Illinois, at the confluence of the Mississippi and Kaskaskia Rivers, and peacefully obtain its surrender. Clark is careful to inform the French inhabitants of the recent treaty of alliance with that nation, and they promptly switch sides and join the Americans.

July 4

Military: General Charles Lee, angered by his treatment after he mishandles troops at Monmouth, composes two insulting letters to General George Washington and demands a court of inquiry. Washington responds by having Lee arrested



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

securely besieged them until Washington

could come down from New York with the

main army. Lafayette subsequently commanded a division during the rest of the

siege and contributed to the decisive American victory there. He returned to France in

December 1781, imbued with a new sense of

republicanism, and thereafter championed

social and political reforms at home. Lafayette commanded the National Guard during

the French Revolution, but was forced to

flee to Austria in 1797, and was imprisoned.

Napoléon freed him in 1800 and offered

him a military position, but he retired as a

private citizen. With the fall of the Empire

in 1815, Lafayette resumed his crusade for

liberty by serving in the Chamber of Deputies. In 1824, he embarked on a sentimental

tour of the United States, receiving thunderous applause from a grateful nation. Back home, he served as a tireless advocate of

political freedom until his death in Paris on

May 20, 1834. Lafayette, a child of privilege, **marquis de lafayette was declared an outlaw** remains an enduring symbol of friendship **by King louis XVi for his decision to join the** between France and the United States, and **Continental army as a general.** ***(Independence***

a military hero on two continents.

National Historical Park)

and charged with disrespect and disobedience. His trial will be held at White Hart Tavern in New Brunswick, New Jersey.

July 5

Naval: The British army of General Henry Clinton is finally ferried over to New York from Sandy Hook by Admiral Richard Howe’s fleet.

- The 15-ship fleet of Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing arrives off of the Delaware Capes, but too late to intercept Admiral Richard Howe’s warships. The French sail north to New York, seeking a confrontation.

July 8

Military: Hot on the heels of the retreating British, General George Washington establishes West Point, New York, as the site of his new military headquarters.

From this position, he will orchestrate a loose blockade of New York City over the next three years; the war will be won elsewhere.

July 11–16

Naval: The 15-ship French squadron under Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing, anchors off New York to coax the British fleet under Admiral Richard Howe out into the open. Howe, somewhat outgunned, declines the invitation and positions his vessels around New York harbor so as to rake the French should they elect to enter. When it becomes obvious that French vessels draw too much water to enter the harbor safely, the admiral begins casting around for another target.

July 20

Military: The forces of Colonel George Rogers Clark peacefully occupy the French settlements of Vincennes (Indiana) thanks to the support of a local priest, Father Pierre Gibault.

July 22

Naval: General George Washington confers with French Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing, and concludes that the waters of New York Harbor are too confined to allow combined operations. Washington then suggests that the French sail to Newport, Rhode Island, and the comte agrees. General John Sullivan is subsequently dispatched there with 1,000 men to begin allied operations.

July 29

Naval: The French squadron of Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing arrives off Newport, Rhode Island, and confronts the 6,700-man British garrison of General Robert Pigot. There is very little the French can do until the army of General John Sullivan arrives to begin siege operations.

August

Military: The western frontier of Pennsylvania is augmented by the arrival of General Lachlan McIntosh, who commands the 8th Pennsylvania and 14th Virginia Regiments. The troops settle in at Fort Pitt prior to construct additional fortifications farther west.

August 3

Naval: Off Newfoundland, Canada, the Continental brig *General Gates* engages in a slugfest fight with the British brigantine HMS *Montague*; Captain John Skim-mer dies in battle but forces the British vessel to strike its colors.

August 6

Naval: General Henry Clinton, informed of French naval operations off Newport, Rhode Island, orders the fleet of Admiral Richard Howe to engage them.

Howe has recently been reinforced by the squadron of Admiral John Byron and now possesses 20 warships to d’Estaing’s 15.

August 12

Naval: As General John Sullivan’s 10,000 men prepare siege positions outside Newport, Rhode Island, the fleets of Admirals Richard Howe and Comte Charles d’Estaing, spar for advantage offshore. Suddenly they are beset by a squall that scatters and heavily damages both.

August 20

Naval: The wind-damaged fleet of Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing sails from Newport, Rhode Island, to Boston for repair, abandoning the army of General John Sullivan to its fate. They take with them a 3,000-man land contingent that had been operating ashore, which further weakens the Americans.

August 29

Military: As the division of General John Sullivan attempts to retreat from Newport, Rhode Island, they are set upon by aggressive general Robert Pigot, commanding the British garrison there. An attack develops at Butt’s Hill when General Francis Smith, his subordinate, advances upon the veteran brigade of General John Glover and is handily repulsed. Pigot then directs a large force of Hessians to storm Quaker Hill on his right, but the attack founders in the face of determined resistance by the Rhode Island Light Infantry, composed mainly of African Americans. A prompt counterattack by General Nathanael Greene drives the Germans off. Pigot then suspends the action and Sullivan continues retreating. Both sides lose approximately 300 men apiece in the Revolutionary War’s largest battle waged on New England soil.

August 31

Naval: A relief expedition of 5,000 British under General Henry Clinton arrives at Newport, Rhode Island, but too late to influence the outcome of events. Clinton then detaches General Charles Grey to attack and raid Martha’s Vineyard and the Massachusetts coast.

September 1

Naval: Captain Gustavus Conyngham and his 14-gun cutter *Revenge,* kicked out of Spanish waters by the government, drop anchor at Martinique on the voyage home. His cruise of European waters has been spectacularly successful and has resulted in 60 prizes.

September 7–16

Military: Shawnee and Chippewa war parties under Chief Black Fish attack the settlement of Boonesborough, Kentucky. Fortunately, Boonesborough has been warned in advance by Daniel Boone himself, who escaped Indian captivity to relay the news. The Indians finally withdraw after heavy rain collapses a tunnel they have been digging under the walls.

September 11

Naval: Admiral James Gambier arrives at New York to replace Admiral Richard Howe as commander of Royal Navy forces in America. His tenure proves brief and uneventful.

September 13

Military: A force of 450 Indians and Loyalists under Chief Joseph Brant and Captain William Caldwell attacks and ravages the settlement of German Flats (Herkimer), New York, along the Mohawk River. The 700 settlers are tipped off in advance and seek refuge in nearby forts, but the raiders will go on to burn and loot 100 buildings before departing.

September 26

Military: The Continental Congress appoints General Benjamin Lincoln to succeed General Robert Howe as commander of the Southern Department. The decision is made without first consulting General George Washington.

September 27

Naval: Captain John Barry, commanding the 32-gun frigate *Raleigh,* is accosted off the Maine coast by British warships *Experiment,* 50 guns, and *Unicorn,* 28 guns. Barry fights well for several hours but loses his mainmast and deliberately grounds his vessel on an island and burns it to prevent capture. He escapes back to Boston on foot with 85 crewmen while another 135 are taken prisoner.

September 28

Military: General Charles Grey, in a repeat of his effective performance at Paoli, Pennsylvania, in 1777, advances upon a detachment of American soldiers at Old Tappan, New Jersey. The 100 sleeping men of the 3rd Continental Dragoons under Lieutenant Colonel George Baylor are taken completely by surprise and dispersed. The Americans lose 50 men killed and wounded at no cost to the British; Baylor is among those fatally wounded by a bayonet.

Naval: The Continental frigate *Raleigh* is run ashore at Wooden Ball Island, Maine, by British vessels HMS *Experiment* and *Unicorn*; the crews escape overland, but *Raleigh* is raised and impressed into the Royal Navy.

October 1

Military: In Pawling, New York, the court-martial of General Philip Schuyler gathers to ponder his loss of Fort

Ticonderoga; he is acquitted but never again receives a command.

October 5

Military: A small force of British infantry under Captain Patrick Ferguson attacks an American encampment on Mincock Island, New Jersey, abetted by the lack of sentries. They then surprise a detachment of cavalry under Colonel Kazimierz Pulaski, inflicting 30 casualties before withdrawing with a loss of six.

October 7

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Henry Hamilton sets out from Detroit with 225

soldiers, French militia, and some Indians to recapture the distant settlement of Vincennes (Indiana). He is heartened to learn that Colonel George Rogers Clark has since withdrawn most of the garrison.

October 28

Naval: Continental army major Silas Talbot, commanding the sloop *Hawke,* carefully approaches the British schooner HMS *Pigot* on the Sakonnet River, Rhode Island. He had previously mounted a kedging anchor to the bowsprit of his vessel, intending to rip away the *Pigot's* antiboarding nets as *Hawke* passed by. The ploy works perfectly, and Talbot boards his adversary so quickly that the crew is driven below deck without loss. Both the *Pigot* and 45 captives are taken.

November 4

Military: General Henry Clinton, pursuant to instructions from London, dispatches General James Grant and 5,800 men from

New York to the West Indies.

The rapidly expanding war in America is forcing the British to spread their resources thin.

Naval: Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing departs Boston with his fleet, neglecting to inform General George Washington. The fledgling Franco-American alliance has achieved little thus far beyond ruffling many feathers.

1778

Chronology

November 11

Military: A combined Indian/Loyalist force under Chief Joseph Brant and Captain Walter Butler attacks the American settlement at Cherry Valley, New York, under the cover of a rainstorm. The garrison of Fort Alden, consisting of the 7th Massachusetts Regiment, successfully defends its post, but Colonel Ichabod Alden is slain, along with 30 to 40 settlers. This raid will prompt General George Washington to mount a large-scale, punitive action against the Indians the following summer.

November 27

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Campbell boards 3,500 men onto ships of Commodore Hyde Parker in New York and prepares to sail southward to the Georgia coast. There he intends to link up with British forces under General Augustin Prevost for an attack upon Savannah, Georgia.

Naval: Admiral Richard Howe concludes his service in America by sailing home for England; he is briefly succeeded by Admiral John Byron.

December 4

Military: General Benjamin Lincoln arrives at Charleston, South Carolina, as head of the Southern Department. He begins preparations for driving the British out of neighboring Georgia.

December 11

Military: General George Washington directs the winter deployment of the Continental army at Middlebrook, New Jersey, from which vantage point he can rapidly advance into Delaware to counter any possible thrust against Philadelphia.

December 17

Military: The combined British/Indian column of Lieutenant Colonel Henry Hamilton recaptures the distant settlement of Vincennes (Indiana) from Captain Leonard Helm. Hamilton intends to attack Kaskaskia in the spring and drive away Colonel George Rogers Clark. He will mistakenly dismiss his Indian contingent and allow most of his militia to depart.

December 23

Military: A British squadron under Commodore Hyde Parker lands 3,500 soldiers under Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Campbell on Tybee Island at the mouth of the Savannah River. Meanwhile, General Robert Howe collects 700 soldiers and 150 militiamen at Sunbury and marches to the defense of the city.

December 29

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Campbell, informed that American reinforcements under General Benjamin Lincoln are far off in South Carolina, elects to attack

Savannah, Georgia, before they arrive. He then leads 3,500 men against General Robert Howe, who has collected 1,200 soldiers along the Girardeau Road, a strong position with swamps on either flank and a stream to Howe's front. but Campbell is informed by a local slave of an obscure path around the rear; he deploys his light infantry down the secret trail while his artillery bombards the camp from the front. They charge at a given signal and the American position, struck from front, flank, and behind, crumbles. Howe loses nearly 550 killed, wounded, and captured to a British tally of 13. The road to Savannah is now clear, and it will remain in British hands until the end of the war. Campbell appoints himself governor of the only colony reconquered by the British.

1779

January 1

Military: General George Washington warns Congress not to become ensnared in a new campaign against Canada, fearing that France will ultimately gain control of the region.

January 9

Military: A British force under General Augustin Prevost captures Fort Morris, Georgia, from the Americans, along with 220 prisoners. Following the conquest of Savannah, this victory places eastern Georgia completely under British control.

January 11

Naval: The American-built frigate *Alliance* departs Boston under Captain Pierre Landais and conveys the marquis de Lafayette back to France. This is the only warship jointly commanded by the allies. En route, a part of the crew of British and Irish deserters plots a mutiny but is foiled.

January 23

Military: Beset by chronic manpower shortages, the Continental Congress accepts General George Washington’s recommendation and authorizes a $200

bounty to both new recruits and soldiers who reenlist.

January 29

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Campbell marches up the road from Savannah to Augusta, Georgia, where he is ambushed by militia under General Samuel Elbert and Colonel John Twiggs. Campbell brushes aside his antagonists and occupies the abandoned town. For several months Augusta will serve as a rallying point for Loyalists seeking to join the British cause. Moreover, Patriots living throughout the region are forced to take an oath of allegiance or have their property confiscated.

February 3

Military: General William Moultrie takes up defensive positions at Beaufort (Port Royal Island), South Carolina, in anticipation of a British attack there.

When two companies of British under Major William Gardiner appear and attack, they are easily repulsed with loss.

• Congress is alerted to alleged profiteering by General Benedict Arnold, military governor of Philadelphia. Arnold angrily demands an official inquiry.

February 4

Military: The Continental Congress endows General George Washington with authority to take whatever measures he deems necessary to enhance and improve the Continental army. He is also allowed to resolve all disputes involving rank below that of brigadier general.

Naval: In France, Captain John Paul Jones receives command of a beat-up French merchant ship, the *Duc de Duras,* which he promptly renames *Bonhomme Rich-1779*

ard in honor of Benjamin Franklin. Jones will spend the next six months scouring the country for guns and other naval implements to outfit his charge.

February 5

Military: Colonel George Rogers Clark, informed of Vincennes's recapture by Lieutenant Colonel Henry Hamilton, hastily collects 127 frontiersmen and sets off from Kaskaskia in midwinter. What unfolds will be one of the most grueling displays of endurance in the entire war. Clark also dispatches Lieutenant Colonel John Rogers and the armed galley Willig down the Mississippi River to circumvent any British movements there.

• Colonel John Boyd departs Spartanburg, South Carolina, with a detachment of 600 newly recruited Loyalists and takes up a line of march for Augusta, Georgia. There he hopes to augment the garrison of Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Campbell.

February 10

Military: Patriot militia under Colonels Andrew Pickens, John Dooly, and Elijah Clarke besiege a party of Loyalist cavalry at Carr’s Fort, Georgia. They cut the fort’s water supply and are making preparations to burn it down when intelligence is received that Colonel John Boyd’s column of Loyalists is approaching.

Pickens immediately disengages and redeploys to meet the intruders.

February 11–12

Military: Colonel John Boyd’s Loyalists attempt to cross the Savannah River into Georgia at Cherokee Ford, only to encounter stiff resistance from Captain James Little’s 47 militiamen at McGowan’s Blockhouse. Unable to overcome the defenders, Boyd marches his men five miles downstream, constructs rafts, then crosses at Vann’s Creek. Little’s American militia follows and attempts to obstruct Loyalist progress here as well but is defeated with a loss of 32 men.

February 13

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Campbell, alarmed by word of General Benjamin Lincoln’s approach, abandons Augusta, Georgia, and marches hurriedly for Savannah. En route he is trailed closely by American militiamen under General John Ashe.

February 14

Military: Colonel John Boyd’s Loyalists encamp at Kettle Creek for the evening, unaware that the British garrison at Augusta has pulled out. Meanwhile, Patriot militia under

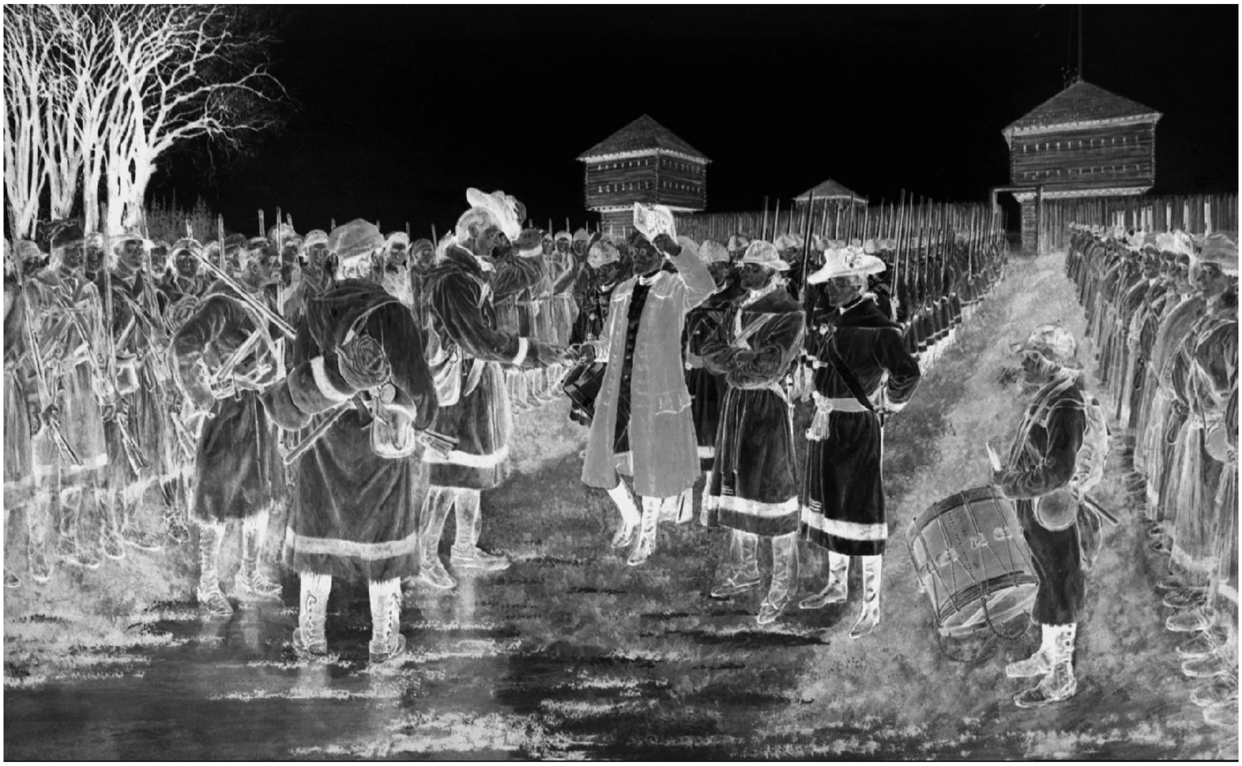
Colonels Andrew Pickens and Elijah Clarke quietly surround Boyd’s camp unobserved and deploy to its rear. They suddenly lead 350 men in a concerted attack from three directions. Boyd’s Loyalists fight well initially but are gradually overwhelmed and routed with a loss of 40 killed and 70 captured.

Pickens loses only 32 men but declines to occupy Augusta and withdraws to the interior.

February 18

Military: Colonel George Rogers Clark and his weary little band arrive at the Wabash River in midwinter. They repose briefly and then push across 10 miles of flooded, icy plains before reaching their final objective at Vincennes (Indiana).

1779



- *In an attempt to better regulate army administration, Congress founds the position of army inspector general, a noncommand staff position that reports directly to General George Washington.*

February 23

Military: Colonel George Rogers Clark's expedition traverses icy, flooded ground and arrives at Horseshoe Plain prior to pushing on to Vincennes. There he learns from a prisoner that Lieutenant Colonel Henry Hamilton is unaware of his approach and holds the settlement with a small garrison. Encouraged by this positive intelligence, Clark instructs his men to noisily encircle the fort to give an impression of much greater numbers. To underscore his determination, Clark also executes and scalps four Indians in full view of the garrison. Hamilton refuses to surrender, so the Americans commence peppering the defenders with accurate rifle fire, killing several artillerymen.

February 25

Military: The Continental Congress votes to raise five companies of rangers for defense of the Pennsylvania frontier.

- *After a daylong siege by American militia, Lieutenant Colonel Henry Hamilton concludes his position is hopeless and surrenders 79 men to Colonel George* ***george rogers Clark tricked lieutenant Colonel henry hamilton into surrendering fort sackville at the Battle of Vincennes by having his soldiers wave many flags to give the appearance of a larger force. (U.S.***

Army Center of Military History)

1779

Rogers Clark. This is Clark’s consummate contribution to the Revolutionary War and ensures American control of the entire Illinois Territory. By war’s end, an estimated 20,000 settlers will have migrated to the region.

February 26

Military: General William Tryon launches another punishing attack by landing 600 troops at Horseneck Landing, Connecticut, and dispersing the 150 militiamen under General Israel Putnam. Putnam barely escapes by dramatically spurring his horse down a steep hill. Tryon then proceeds to burn a nearby village before withdrawing to his ships.

March 3

Military: American soldiers and militia under General John Ashe and Colonel Samuel Elbert stop pursuing the British from Augusta, Georgia, and encamp along Briar Creek. They then begin repairing the newly burned bridge and await reinforcements before marching on Savannah. They are unaware that 900 British under Lieutenant Colonel James Prevost have arrived nearby and are quietly deploying around the American rear. At a given signal, Prevost charges and routs the 1,200 defenders, who lose 300 men. British losses total 15. The debacle at Briar Creek ends the American reconquest of Georgia for the time being.

March 11

Military: The Continental Congress authorizes creation of a corps of engineers within the Continental army.

March 13

Naval: A squadron consisting of the Warren, 32 guns, under Captain John B.

Hopkins, the Queen of France, 28 guns, under Captain Joseph Onley, and the Ranger, 18 guns, under Captain Thomas Simpson, sails from Boston on a cruise of the eastern seaboard. This is one of the largest formations deployed by the Continental navy in its home waters.

March 29

Military: To ameliorate continuing manpower shortages, Congress writes to the legislatures of South Carolina and Georgia and suggests that they consider the enlistment of slaves in the militia. They maintain that owners would be compensated for their losses and the slaves would be manumitted at the end of their service. Neither state accepts the proposal.

April 1

Military: The continuing Cherokee raids by Chief Dragging Canoe prompt a punitive, month-long expedition into Tennessee by Colonel Evan Shelby.

Naval: A Continental squadron under Captain John B. Hopkins, consisting of frigates Queen of France and Warren, plus the sloop Ranger, captures seven British vessels. One of them is carrying provisions and equipment for a British dragoon regiment.

April 21

Military: Continental infantry under Colonel Gose Van Schaick attack and destroy the main Onondaga village after a 180-mile march.

April 23

Military: Governor John Rutledge of South Carolina uses his emergency powers to raise 4,000 militiamen and assist the army of General Benjamin Lincoln.

Thus augmented, Lincoln finally crosses the Savannah River and advances upon Augusta.

April 29

Military: General Augustin Prevost launches a British offensive by crossing 2,500 men over the Savannah River and advancing upon Charleston, South Carolina. This move induces Colonel Alexander McIntosh to abandon Purysburg and withdraw his 220 men to Black Swamp, where he will unite with 1,000

soldiers under General William Moultrie. The combined Patriot forces then fall back again toward Cossahatchie Bridge.

May 7

Naval: Off Cape Cod, Massachusetts, the Continental sloop Providence under Captain Hoysted Hacker trades broadsides with the British brig Diligent, finally capturing it after a stiff engagement.

May 9–11

Naval: A combined British expedition of 1,800 men under Commodore George Collier and General Edward Mathew anchors off Portsmouth, Virginia, intending to attack Fort

Nelson. The 100-man American garrison retreats beforehand and the invaders march unopposed into nearby Gosport and Norfolk, burning both.

By the time the raiders withdraw, they have sunk 28 vessels and absconded with 1,000 hogsheads of tobacco.

May 10

Military: Philadelphia Loyalist Joseph Stansbury, a prominent merchant, contacts Major John André in New York on behalf of General Benedict Arnold. It appears that Arnold is considering switching his allegiance to the British.

May 11

Military: General William Moultrie force-marches to Charleston, South Carolina, one step ahead of British forces under General Augustin Prevost. Assisted by Governor John Rutledge, Moultrie adds another 600 militiamen to his tally and rejects Prevost's surrender summons. Suddenly, General Kazimierz Pulaski mounts a cavalry sortie on his own initiative at Haddrels' Point, unsupported by Moultrie. The Americans are badly repulsed, losing 300 men as casualties or captives. Prevost, however, concludes he is badly outnumbered and withdraws to James Island and thence to Stono Ferry, which he fortifies against General Benjamin Lincoln's advancing army.

May 23

Military: To demonstrate his sincerity in defecting, General Benedict Arnold forwards detailed information about American defenses at West Point, New York, to British general Henry Clinton.

May 24

Naval: The British amphibious expedition of Commodore George Collier and General Edward Mathew concludes at Portsmouth, Virginia. In a three-week period, they have sunk 150 vessels of various sizes, freed 90 Loyalist prisoners, and liberated 500 African-American slaves.

June 1

Military: Generals Henry Clinton and John Vaughan lead 6,000 soldiers up the Hudson River against the American positions at Stony Point and Verplanck’s Point. The small American garrisons hastily flee, leaving the British in control of King’s Ferry, an important chokepoint on the river, only 12 miles south of strategic West Point.

June 6

Naval: The 32-gun frigate Confederacy under Captain Seth Harding, accompanied by the 24-gun frigate Boston under Captain Samuel Tucker, captures the British privateer Pole while cruising Delaware waters.

June 12

Military: General George Washington, alarmed by British incursions 12 miles below his headquarters at West Point, New York, dispatches Major Henry Lee to ascertain their positions.

June 16

Military: General Augustin Prevost withdraws from Stono Ferry, South Carolina, leaving behind a rear guard of 700 men under Lieutenant Colonel John Maitland.

Naval: General Francis McLean sails from Halifax, Nova Scotia, with 700 men to establish a fort on the Bagaduce Peninsula, Maine. From here he will be able to secure a steady supply of lumber for the Royal Navy as well as dispatch raiding parties into the neighboring countryside. He is ably assisted by Captain Henry Mowat and three Royal Navy sloops mounting 54 cannon.

June 20

Military: General Benjamin Lincoln leads 1,400 men across Ashley River. He attacks the British rear guard at Stono Ferry, South Carolina, consisting of 900 soldiers under Lieutenant Colonel John Maitland. Anticipating a coordinated assault in conjunction with General William Moultrie, who never appears, Lincoln pushes forward his left and right wings under Generals Jethro Sumner and Isaac Huger, who drive back men of the 71st Highlanders. The Americans then encounter an abatis, which they are unable to cut through, and are further thwarted by fierce Hessian resistance. Lincoln, judging the battle lost, withdraws and is briefly pursued by Maitland. It is a humiliating defeat for the Americans, who lose 300 men to a British tally of 125. The victorious Maitland begins withdrawing toward Beaufort.

June 21

Diplomacy: The government of Spain declares war on Great Britain, although it withholds direct military aid and recognition from the United States.

June 23

Military: General John Sullivan begins massing troops in the Wyoming Valley of Pennsylvania prior to launching a massive, punitive expedition against the heartland of the

Iroquois Six Nations. Concurrently, General James Clinton departs Canajoharie, New York, and begins marching toward Otsego Lake to join Sullivan.

July 2

Military: Captain Allan McLane ably reconnoiters Stony Point, New York, under a flag of truce, and his report convinces General George Washington that it is vulnerable to a night assault. To facilitate this task, General Anthony Wayne receives command of the elite Light Infantry Regiment.

• British cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton surprise Colonel Elisha Sheldon and the 2nd Continental Dragoons at Poundridge, New York. The heavily outnumbered Americans manage to extricate themselves with the loss of their flag before the British finally withdraw.

July 5

Military: General William Tryon lands a handpicked force of 2,500 men in New Haven harbor, Connecticut, pushing aside American militiamen under General Andrew Ward. Both sides lose about 50 men apiece, then Tryon orders the town burned before reembarking.

July 6

Military: General George Washington makes a personal reconnaissance of Stony Point, New York, and remains convinced it can be stormed at night.

July 7

Naval: Lieutenant Colonel Silas Talbot, commanding the 12-gun sloop Argo, captures the British privateer Lively after a five-hour battle. He will bag two merchant vessels shortly afterward.

July 8

Military: General William Tryon lays waste to the coastal community of Fairfield, Connecticut, burning 83 houses, 100 barns, and numerous churches and schools.

July 9

Military: The Spanish government authorizes Don Bernardo de Gálvez, governor of Louisiana and Florida, to capture British possessions up the Mississippi River and along the Gulf of Mexico.

July 10

Military: Colonel John Bowman conducts 250 men on a raid against the Shawnee stronghold at Chillicothe, Ohio, burning many homes and despoiling crops.

Chief Black Fish, who had adopted Daniel Boone into his family, is among those slain.

July 11

Military: General William Tryon's forces descend upon Norwalk, Connecticut, burning another 130 homes, 100 barns, and several vessels. Satisfied by this latest round of punitive actions, Tryon boards his ships and returns to New York.

July 15–16

Military: The British bastion at Stony Point, New York, falls to an ingenious nighttime assault by General Anthony Wayne. The 1,350 Americans attack in two columns under Wayne and Colonel Richard Butler, while a third column under Major Hardy Murfee mounts a diversion. Taking a page from his own bitter experience at Paoli, Pennsylvania, Wayne orders his men to remove their musket flints and rely on cold steel throughout the action. A moonless night and the lack of sentries allow the Americans to approach undetected to within the last few yards, where they begin chopping through the abatis. The 600-man British garrison under Lieutenant Colonel Henry Johnson is then fooled by Murfee’s diversion and sorties after him in the dark. This leaves the fort poorly defended and it is successfully stormed by Wayne and Butler in vicious, hand-to-hand fighting. Thus Stony Point, hailed by the British as “Little Gibraltar,” falls in only 30 minutes with a loss of the entire garrison. Wayne’s losses amount to 100 men killed and wounded.

July 17

Military: An exultant General George Washington, personally inspecting the defenses of Stony Point, New York, declares it indefensible and orders it stripped and abandoned. General Henry Clinton, meanwhile, is hastily assembling an expedition to retake it.

July 18

Naval: While cruising in a fog off Newfoundland, Commodore Abraham Whipple’s squadron, consisting of the frigates Providence and Queen of France, and sloop Ranger, stumbles *into a 150-ship British convoy. Whipple, masquerading as a British warship, takes several unsuspecting vessels captive, as does Captain John P. Rathbun of the Ranger. The Americans seize a total of 11 ships with cargos valued at $1 million and manage to convey nine of them safely back to Boston. This is one of the most daring and successful American naval attacks of the war.*

July 19

Naval: The Massachusetts state government, alarmed by the establishment of a British fort on the Bagaduce Peninsula, Maine, assembles an amphibious expedition to capture it. This consists of 1,600 men, 19 armed vessels, and 24 transports under Commodore Dudley Saltonstall, assisted by Generals Solomon Lovell and Peleg Wadsworth of the state militia. The celebrated rider, Colonel Paul Revere, is also on hand commanding the artillery. This is the largest expedition of its kind ever mounted by the Americans, employing three Continental vessels and virtually the entire Massachusetts state navy. It is also undertaken as a private venture, without notifying Congress.

July 22

Military: American militiamen, pursuing Mohawk and Loyalists under Mohawk chief Joseph Brant, are subsequently ambushed by them while crossing the Delaware River near Minisink (Port Jervis), New York. Of 150 men present, only 30 survive.

July 24

Naval: The American naval expedition under Commodore Dudley Saltonstall arrives off the Penobscot River, Maine, and maneuvers to begin siege operations against nearby

Fort George, then a crude dirt fortification. He briefly engages the three-ship squadron of Captain Henry Mowat and concludes that the confined waters of Penobscot Bay will not allow him to maneuver advantageously.

Thereafter he will decline further naval support until the militia has dealt with Mowat's vessels.

Marines: The marine detachment from the Massachusetts state ship Tyrannicide performs a reconnaissance mission ashore at Penobscot Bay (Maine).

July 26

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Francois Louis Teisseidre becomes the first foreign soldier decorated by Congress—for his heroic performance during the storming of Stony Point, New York.

Marines: Marine detachments land at Penobscot Bay, Maine, and erect an artillery battery to drive off nearby British vessels.

July 28

Military: American militiamen under General Solomon Lovell land on the western face of the Bagaduce Peninsula and prepare to storm British positions. The ensuing attack is spearheaded by a contingent of Continental marines, who drive the British up the slopes and back within Fort George. With the high ground secure, the Americans begin digging siege fortifications. Both sides lose 40 men apiece in this sharp little action.

Marines: Marine detachments spearhead the American attack against British positions at Penobscot Bay, Maine, forcing their way up a steep slope and establishing a lodgement.

July 30

Military: A force of 240 Kentucky militia under Colonel John Bowman attacks the Indian settlement of Chalahgawtha, Ohio, but is unable to dislodge the 40

or so warriors defending it. As the Americans withdraw, they are pursued by the Indians, who shoot down several stragglers. An exasperated Bowman finally orders a charge upon the snipers, who return to their village after killing 30 militia and wounding 60.

July 31

Military: A war council at Penobscot, Maine, weighs its options and objectives. General Solomon Lovell suggests that the fleet of Commodore Dudley Saltonstall attack and destroy three British sloops in the harbor. However, Saltonstall withholds all naval support until the guns of nearby Fort George are captured. The impasse continues for several days as American morale plummets.

• In Pennsylvania, General John Sullivan marshals 2,500 crack troops and commences a massive sweep against Indian settlements in central and western New York. He is assisted by Generals William Maxwell and Enoch Poor, and will shortly be joined by a brigade under General James Clinton.

August 2–24

Naval: An American squadron consisting of the 32-gun frigate Deane under Captain Samuel Nicholson, the 24-gun frigate Boston under Captain Samuel Tucker, and the 16-gun sloop-of-war Thorn under Lieutenant William Wardlow begins a cruise of Chesapeake Bay that eventually nets eight prizes.

August 3

Naval: Commodore George Collier sails from New York with a small fleet and 1,500 men to rescue the garrison of Fort George, Maine. He is gambling that by arriving quickly, he can trap the entire American expedition in Penobscot Bay.

August 5

Military: American cavalry under General John Glover attack and defeat Loyalists under Oliver De Lancey at Morrisania (Bronx), New York.

August 7

Military: With affairs at Penobscot ground to a halt, and Commodore Dudley Saltonstall and General Solomon Lovell at loggerheads over the issue of cooperation, both men agree to petition authorities in Boston for reinforcements and suggestions.

Naval: Lieutenant Colonel Silas Talbot and the 12-gun Argo engage the 14-gun privateer Dragon off Rhode Island. A four-hour battle ensues until the latter loses its mainmast and surrenders. Shortly after, the British privateer Hannah hoves into view and is likewise attacked and captured by Talbot.

August 9

Military: General James Clinton departs Otsego Lake, New York, and marches for Tioga to join the main American force under General John Sullivan.

August 11

Military: General Solomon Lovell directs 250 Massachusetts militia to occupy an abandoned battery and lure out the British defenders of Fort George. The latter respond by dispatching 55 soldiers, who charge and easily rout the militiamen.

• Colonel Daniel Brodhead departs Pittsburgh with 600 militiamen and marches up the Allegheny River to attack Indian villages in northern Pennsylvania. Meanwhile, General John Sullivan’s army marches into Tioga to await the arrival of General James Clinton.

August 12

Military: American forces at Penobscot, Maine, receive positive instructions from the Massachusetts War Board in Boston directing Commodore Dudley Saltonstall to attack and sink all British vessels anchored in the harbor. The Americans then prepare to make an all-out assault upon Fort George, but it is too late for them.

August 13

Naval: Commodore George Collier enters Penobscot Bay with 10 vessels and 1,600 soldiers, lifting the American blockade there. This appearance induces Commodore Dudley Saltonstall to sail upriver and unceremoniously burn all his vessels. Over the next three days, Collier’s mere presence leads to the elimination of Saltonstall’s entire squadron of 43 ships, with damages estimated at $8 million.

This will prove to be the largest American naval defeat of the war.

August 14

Naval: Commodore John Paul Jones, commanding the Bonhomme Richard, departs L’Orient, France, accompanied by French vessels Alliance, Pallas, Vengeance, and Le Cerf. Jones intends to make a destructive raid in British home waters.

August 15

Military: Noted scout Captain Samuel Brady, commanding an advanced detachment of Colonel Daniel Brodhead’s army, ambushes a party of hostile Indians on the Upper Allegheny River, killing the noted chief Bald Eagle and several warriors.

August 16

Naval: An amphibious expedition of 4,000 men under Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing departs Saint Domingne (Haiti) and sails for Savannah, Georgia, to commence siege operations there.

August 17

Military: Don Bernardo de Gálvez of Louisiana departs New Orleans with several hundred Acadian militia, African-American volunteers, and pro-Spanish Choctaw on an expedition against Fort Bute and Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

August 18–19

Military: Major Henry Lee deploys 300 Virginia and Maryland troops to attack Paulus Hook, the last British outpost in New

Jersey. This is defended by 350 British and Hessians under Major William Sutherland. Lee carefully reconnoiters his objective beforehand, with the help of noted scout Captain Allan McLane, and detaches 200 soldiers from his 2nd Partisan Corps to do the task. These men are then divided into three groups but, en route, half become lost in the dark and the attack is delayed for four hours. The British sentries are alert and fire upon the approaching columns, but Lee finally manages to get his men over a ditch, through a palisade, and into the fort. The ensuing bayonet attack succeeds in overrunning the garrison, save for 50 Hessians in a blockhouse who refuse to surrender. Lee then withdraws, prisoners in tow and closely pursued by Loyalists under Colonel Abraham Van Buskirk. His retreat is endangered when boats expected to ferry them across the Hackensack River fail to materialize, which adds another 14 miles to the march. The Loyalists finally overtake the exhausted Patriots at Liberty Pole Tavern but are in turn driven off by additional forces under General William Alexander. This sharp little action costs the British 200

casualties and captives to an American loss of 12; the Continental Congress subsequently strikes Lee a gold medal in his honor.

• General James Clinton and his 1,500 men trudge into Tioga to join the main American force under General John Sullivan. Both men have been greatly delayed by endemic supply shortages.

August 25

Naval: Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot drops anchor at New York to succeed Admiral John Byron as commander of Royal Navy forces. He also brings along 3,000

soldiers as reinforcements for General Henry Clinton.

August 29

Military: General John Sullivan directs an attack against 1,200 Indians and Loyalists guarding the settlement of Newtown (Elmira), New York. The Americans march inadvertently into an ambush staged by Captain Walter Butler and Chief Joseph Brant; then General Enoch Poor works his brigade behind the defenders, scattering them. The Americans lose 36 men; Indian and Loyalist losses are unknown but probably as large. No quarter is shown by either side.

August 31

Naval: The French fleet under Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing arrives off the coast of Georgia from Caribbean waters and maneuvers to assist the ongoing siege of Savannah.

September 3

Naval: Commodore John Paul Jones lets his squadron cruise along the eastern coast of England, intent on raiding the port cities of Leith, Edinburgh, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

September 4–5

Military: General John Sullivan’s army burns large Indian villages at Catherine’s Town and Kindaia, New York. Resistance to his overpowering force is scattered at best.

September 5

Military: Major Benjamin Tallmadge and 150 dismounted dragoons embark from Shippan Point, Connecticut, cross Long Island Sound, and surprise 500

Loyalists at Lloyd Neck, New York. The bulk are captured and Tallmadge returns to Shippan Point without loss.

September 6

Naval: Continental frigates Deane and Boston drop anchor in Boston Harbor, Massachusetts, completing a successful cruise that accounted for eight prizes and 250 prisoners.

September 7

Military: General John Sullivan's division falls upon the Indian settlement of Kanadaseagea, burning it along with crops.

• The remote British outpost of Fort Bute (Manchac), Louisiana, falls to a Spanish expedition under Don Bernardo de Gálvez. This grants him control of the waterways down the Amite River and Lakes Maurepas, Pontchartrain, and Borgne and into the Gulf of Mexico. The Spanish then press on to their next objective at Baton Rouge.

September 10

Military: The Indian settlement of Canandaigua falls into the hands of General John Sullivan's troops; it is so large that two days are required to burn it.

September 11

Naval: The French fleet of Admiral Comte Charles d'Estaing, consisting of 22 ships of the line, 10 frigates, and 4,000 men, approaches Savannah, Georgia. He begins landing troops at Beaulieu's Plantation eight miles south of the city, and establishes contacts with a group of Americans under General Kazimierz Pulaski.

September 12

Military: Don Bernardo de Gálvez, with 1,000 men and 13 cannon, surrounds and invests the 300-man British garrison at Baton Rouge. When Colonel Alexander Dickson refuses to surrender, the Spanish commence bombardment and the digging of siege trenches.

September 13

Military: Indians and Loyalists under Captain Walter Butler ambush a militia detachment under Lieutenant Thomas Boyd near the village of Geneseo, New York, killing 22 men and torturing two to death. Americans retaliate by capturing Geneseo.

September 14

Military: The punitive expedition of General John Sullivan lays waste to the Indian capital of Geneseo, New York, torching 40 Seneca and Cayuga villages in the immediate vicinity. This marks the high tide of Sullivan’s offensive, for he fails to press an attack against Fort Niagara, an important Loyalist entrepot and staging area for raiding activities. The raiders are thus enabled to regroup at a future date and resume their destructive activities.

• Colonel Daniel Brodhead concludes his 400-mile campaign against Indian villages in northern Pennsylvania and returns to Pittsburgh.

September 16

Military: General Benjamin Lincoln marches down from Charleston, South Carolina, and arrives at Savannah, Georgia, with 1,500 troops to assist siege efforts there. Meanwhile, Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing demands the *surrender of the city in the name of King Louis XVI but then grants General Augustin Prevost's request for a 24-hour truce to consider terms. Prevost uses the interval to rush up 800 reinforcements under Lieutenant Colonel John Maitland and otherwise strengthen his defenses.*

September 17

Naval: Lieutenant Colonel Silas Talbot resigns from the Continental army and is commissioned a captain in the Continental navy. He is the only army officer in this conflict so disposed.

September 21

Military: Spanish forces under Don Bernardo de Gálvez capture the remote British post at Baton Rouge, Louisiana, along with 300 British prisoners under Colonel Alexander Dickson. Spanish control does not extend to Natchez and other points along the Mississippi River.

September 22

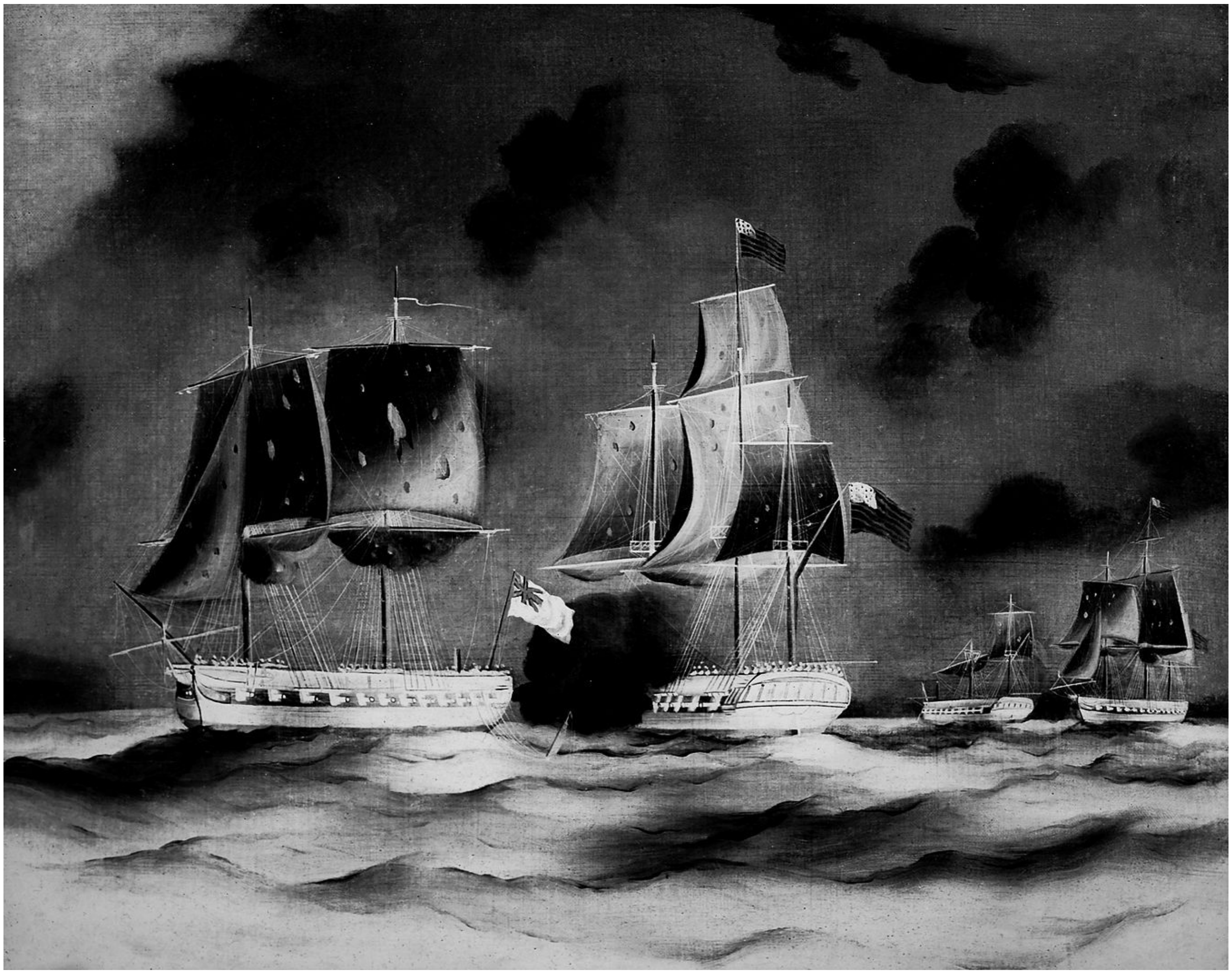
Naval: Commodore John Paul Jones's squadron captures two British ships off Flamborough Head, England, and then espies a large convoy anchored at the mouth of the Humber River.

September 23

Military: As French and American soldiers commence digging trenches outside Savannah, Georgia, their officers begin squabbling among themselves over how to conduct the siege. The onset of hurricane season is at hand and necessitates an early departure by the French fleet.

Naval: Commodore John Paul Jones, commanding the 42-gun Bonhomme Richard while sailing off the British coast near

Flamborough Head, has encountered ***1779***



Chronology 0

engagement between the Bonhomme Richard and the Serapis, 23 september 1779

(Naval Historical Foundation)

a 40-ship convoy escorted by two British warships: the new, copper-bottomed 44-gun frigate HMS Serapis under Captain Richard Pearson and the 20-gun sloop Countess of Scarborough. The Americans are assisted by the smaller French vessels Alliance, Vengeance, Le Cerf, and Pallas.

Pearson orders the convoy into port, then bravely interposes his vessel between them and the enemy squadron.

It is late in the evening before Jones can close with his quarry, and a desperate engagement begins. The creaking Bonhomme Richard and the smartly handled Serapis trade broadsides for several hours in the moonlight, with the Americans getting the worse of it. Suddenly, Pearson loses the headwind while attempting to rake and Jones rams his stern. As the two vessels become snared in each other’s rigging, the fighting continues at close quarters for two more hours. Finally, a grenade is dropped down a hatch on the Serapis by Lieutenant Nathaniel Fanning, which ignites an ammunition chest and convinces Pearson to strike. The Americans then board and the British colors are struck by Lieutenant Richard Dale. American casualties are 150 out of 237 present; the British suffer 170. The Countess of Scarborough surrenders to the French 10 minutes later, but Bonhomme Richard is so riddled that it will sink two days later.

- *In recognition of having waged one of the stoutest ship-to-ship encounters in naval history, John Paul Jones is made a chevalier of the French Order of Military Merit, while Captain Richard Pearson is knighted by the British Crown.*

1779

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Jones, John Paul (–)

American naval officer

John Paul was born in Kirkcudbrightshire, raiding European waters until September Scotland, on July 6, 1747, and he went to sea 1779, when he accepted command of a at an early age. A skilled mariner, he com-former French merchant vessel, which he

manded his own vessel at the age of 21, but christened Bonhomme Richard in honor of in 1770 he faced murder *charges for flog-Benjamin Franklin’s famous Poor Richard’s*

ging a carpenter to death. Jones was cleared Almanac. In truth, this decrepit hulk was by an admiralty court, but in 1773 he killed so worn down that several weeks of repair another sailor during a mutiny and fled to were necessary before it was seaworthy.

Virginia under the assumed name of Jones. Jones remained undeterred. On September When the Revolutionary War commenced, 23, 1779, he engaged the spanking new frig-he was living in Philadelphia and received a ate HMS Serapis under Captain Richard lieutenant’s commission in the Continental Pearson in one of history’s hardest-fought navy. Jones first accompanied Commodore ship-to-ship encounters. The Americans Esek Hopkins on a raid to Nassau in the took a pounding from their crack British spring of 1776 on board the brig Alfred, then adversary through most of the nighttime received command of the sloop Providence battle, and Pearson demanded that Jones later in the year. He subsequently completed surrender. “I have not yet begun to fight!”

several successful cruises on numerous war—

came the forceful reply, and the Americans

ships, and in June 1777 he hoisted his flag struggled on until Pearson finally struck his on the new 18-gun sloop Ranger. Jones now colors.

daringly took the war into English waters

Afterward, Jones returned to America

by seizing the 20-gun sloop HMS Drake off commanding the borrowed warship Ariel, the Irish coast. He continued *successfully then visited France in 1781 to negotiate*

September 24

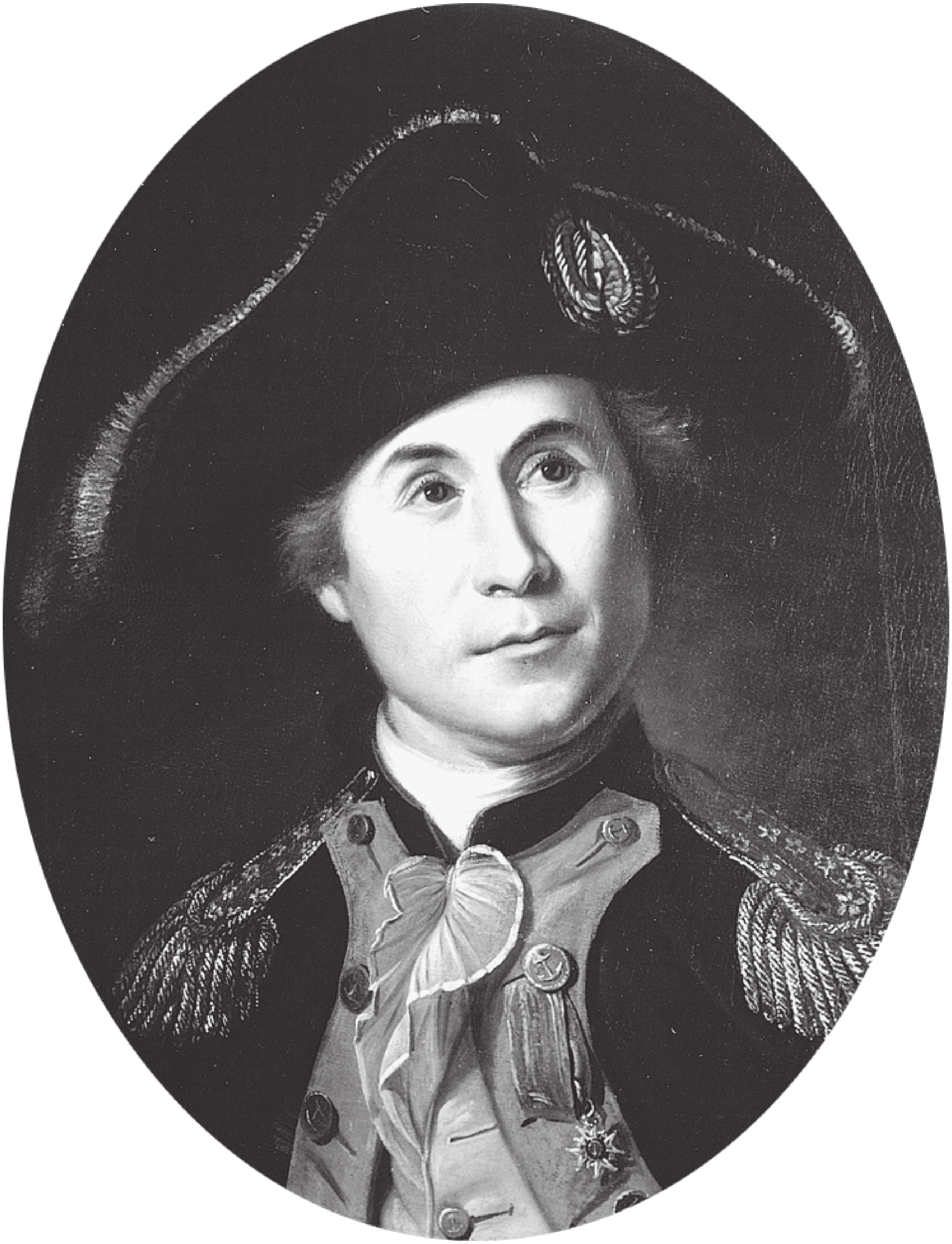
Military: British forces defending Savannah, Georgia, launch a determined sortie against French siege positions, losing 20 men but inflicting at least 70 casualties.

September 30

Military: General John Sullivan marches his 3,500 men back from Indian territory to Fort Sullivan, Pennsylvania. In four months he has torched over 40 Indian settlements along with 160,000 bushels of corn. Moreover, he has dislocated many Iroquois Indians, forcing them to spend the winter months half-starved and exposed to the elements. Their discomfiture places an enormous logistical burden on the British at Fort Niagara.

• The remote British garrison at Natchez, Louisiana Territory, falls to Spanish forces under Don Bernardo de Gálvez.

1779



Chronology 0

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

claims to his numerous prizes. At that time,

King Louis XVI made him a chevalier of

France and gave him an elaborate sword.

The Continental Congress also struck a gold

medal in his honor, with Jones being the

only Continental navy officer so honored.

After the Revolutionary War ended in 1783,

Congress began selling off its warships and

Jones was forced to look for work overseas.

In 1788 he tendered his services to Czarina

Elizabeth II of Russia, who made him an

admiral, and he won several notable victories over the Turks before losing his command to court intrigues. Jones then retired

from active duty and lived in Paris. He died

there in relative obscurity on July 18, 1792,

and was interred in an unmarked grave. It

was not until 1905 that his remains were

positively identified and he was reburied

in the chapel at the U.S. Naval Academy in

Annapolis, Maryland, with military honors

befitting a national hero. Along with John ***American naval officer John Paul Jones is*** *Barry, Jones is considered to be a founding* ***considered one of the founders of the united*** *father of the U.S. Navy who bequeathed to* ***states navy and was the only officer of the*** *that service traditions of aggressive leader-Continental navy to receive a congressional gold*

ship and victory.

medal. (Independence National Historical Park)

October 2

Military: The Continental Congress mandates that blue cloth will replace green and buff as the official color of Continental army uniforms. The respective services are trimmed in specific colors: scarlet facings for artillery, white facings for light dragoons, and white, buff, red, or blue facing in the infantry.

October 3

Naval: The victorious squadron of Commodore John Paul Jones reaches Texel, the Netherlands, skillfully evading pursuit by eight British warships.

October 4

Military: Indian and Loyalist forces under Simon Girty ambush Colonel David Rogers at the confluence of the Licking and Ohio Rivers, killing 57 men out of 70.

They also capture a shipment of 600,000 Spanish dollars destined for New Orleans.

• French and American leaders reject a truce proposed by General Augustin Prevost so that he can evacuate women and children from Savannah. That same day allied cannon commence a steady but ineffectual bombardment of British defenses.

October 8

Military: The allied siege of Savannah, Georgia, progresses steadily, but Admiral Comte Charles d'Estaing grows impatient and wishes to settle the matter quickly by a coup de main. General Benjamin Lincoln initially demurs, but eventually plans are drawn up to have militia forces under General Isaac Huger feint across the line while the main allied column of 4,000 men attacks the Spring Hill redoubt. Unfortunately for the allies, General Augustin Prevost has been informed of their plans by a deserter and stations his best troops there to receive the attack.

October 9

Military: At dawn Franco-American forces under Admiral Comte Charles d'Estaing and General Benjamin Lincoln storm the British fieldworks surrounding Savannah, Georgia. However, the expected diversion by militia under General Isaac Huger fails to materialize when they get lost in a swamp, as do three out of four assault columns. The only force to proceed is 1,200 French and Continentals under General Lachlan McIntosh, which charges repeatedly against the Spring Hill redoubt. They are as often repulsed, although Colonel Francis Marion manages to plant his standard on the parapet before being driven off. General Kazimierz Pulaski then leads an ill-advised cavalry charge against British *artillery and is mortally wounded. Admiral d’Estaing is himself twice wounded, rallying his men and leading them back into the fray before the effort finally collapses. Combined allied losses are nearly 1,000 while the British sustain only 155 casualties. The French-American alliance, already tenuous, suffers another heavy blow.*

October 11

Military: General Henry Clinton orders that the British base at Newport, Rhode Island, be abandoned and its 3,000-man garrison withdrawn to support impending actions in the south.

October 17

Military: General George Washington orders the Continental army to assume its winter quarters at Morristown, New Jersey.

October 19

Naval: The French fleet of Admiral Comte Charles d’Estaing departs Savannah, Georgia, and sails for the West Indies to avoid the hurricane season. General Benjamin Lincoln’s army, now outnumbered, falls back to Charleston, South Carolina.

October 23

Naval: The Royal Navy quickly and efficiently removes the 3,000-man British garrison at Newport, Rhode Island, and transports it back to New York. These troops will bolster upcoming operations against Charleston, South Carolina.

October 26

Military: The celebrated light infantry leader, Lieutenant Colonel John G. Simcoe of the noted Queen’s Rangers, is ambushed and captured at South River Bridge, New Jersey, by American militiamen. He is exchanged shortly after.

October 28

Military: General Benjamin Lincoln ends the siege of Savannah and begins withdrawing to Charleston, South Carolina.

Naval: The Continental Congress replaces the Marine Committee with a five-man Board of the Admiralty, composed of two members of Congress and three commissioners; they are tasked with overseeing naval matters.

November 7

Military: French-born colonel Charles Armand, marquis de Rouerie, succeeds the fallen Kazimierz Pulaski as head of the Pulaski Legion. In this capacity he captures a small Loyalist detachment under Major Mansfield Bearmore at Jef-ferd’s Neck, New York.

Naval: The Continental frigate Confederacy, conveying John Jay to serve as America’s first minister to Spain, is nearly dismasted by a storm but manages to put into Martinique for repairs.

November 20

Naval: Commodore Abraham Whipple’s squadron, consisting of the frigates Boston, Providence, and Queen of France, and *the sloop Ranger, is ordered south to aid in the defense of Charleston, South Carolina.*

December 1

Military: General George Washington completes deploying 12,000 men in their winter quarters at Morristown, New Jersey. This proves to be another harsh season of deprivation, exposure, death, and desertion, and the army will be greatly weakened by the time it emerges in the spring.

December 23

Military: The court-martial of General Benedict Arnold convenes in Philadelphia, although he is charged with relatively minor offenses.

December 26

Naval: General Henry Clinton boards 8,700 men onto a fleet of 90 transports under Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot at New York. He is determined to capture Charleston, South Carolina, which eluded him in 1776 and whose fall would decisively alter the balance of power in the south. Clinton also places the 10,000-man New York garrison under General Wilhelm von Knyphausen, the first time a foreigner has been entrusted with such an important command.

1780

January 1

Military: A mutiny occurs at the West Point, New York, garrison, and 100 members of a Massachusetts regiment are allowed to depart. They are subsequently rounded up by force, pardoned again, and allowed to rejoin the army. The ringleaders are lightly punished.

1780

January 2

Military: The Continental army at Morristown, New Jersey, endures great suffering and deprivation in winter, owing to extremely low temperatures and a lack of blankets, shelter, and clothing.

January 8

Naval: Captain John Barry sails with the 32-gun frigate Alliance on an Atlantic cruise that will net three merchantmen.

January 9

Military: Alarmed for the well-being of his troops, General George Washington makes an emergency appeal to states bordering New Jersey to provide his hungry, shivering troops with food and clothing. He also reorganizes the requisition system by dividing each state into districts and assigning individual officers to oversee collection in each district. This new system will ameliorate supply shortages somewhat.

January 10

Military: General Charles Lee, having written an offensive letter denouncing the Continental Congress, is summarily dismissed from the service; he retires to his estate and plays no further role in the war.

Naval: The Continental navy acquires the sloop Saratoga, the first of six ships that will bear that name.

January 15

Military: Braving frigid weather, General William Alexander moves 2,500 men from Elizabeth Point, New Jersey, across the channel ice, on sleighs, against Staten Island. The British are alert for such a movement and fall back behind prepared positions that the Americans are unaware of. After a day of plundering and fruitless marching, Alexander returns to New Jersey with 17 captives and little else.

January 25

Military: British forces on Staten Island retaliate for the recent raid by seizing and burning the New Jersey settlements of Newark and Elizabethtown.

January 26

Military: General Benedict Arnold is court-martialed for financial speculation and malfeasance while commanding the garrison at Philadelphia and found guilty of two minor specifications. He is then mildly reprimanded by General George Washington and fumes indignantly over the sentence.

January 27

Military: To alleviate the suffering of his troops, General George Washington drastically overhauls supply procedures in New Jersey, dividing that state into 11 districts and requisitioning specific food allotments from each. The scheme works well, and the new influx of food and supplies boosts the health and morale of the men.

February 1

*Military: A British amphibious force of 14,000 men under Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot and General Henry Clinton arrives at Tybee Island off Savannah, **1780***

Georgia, for a brief rest and refit. Meanwhile, the American garrison at Charleston, South Carolina, musters only 3,200 men under General Benjamin Lincoln.

He desires to remove his army from danger but is pressured by Governor John Rutledge and city officials to stay put.

February 3

Military: A British/Hessian force of 550 men under Lieutenant Colonel Chapple Norton departs Fort Knyphausen (Fort Washington), New York, and advances against an American outpost at nearby Mt. Pleasant. His target is 450 Continentals of the 10th Massachusetts under Lieutenant Colonel Joseph Thompson, billeted in and around Young's House. Norton gains their rear and charges, scattering them with a loss of 125 killed, wounded, and captured. British losses are 25.

February 9

Military: A Spanish military expedition under Don Bernardo de Gálvez reaches Mobile Bay, where he disembarks 750 soldiers. Lieutenant Governor Elias Durnford, meanwhile, elects to defend Fort Charlotte and await reinforcements as the Spanish begin digging siege entrenchments.

February 10

Naval: The very large amphibious expedition of Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot and General Henry Clinton drops anchor off Charleston, South Carolina. Clinton is determined to avenge his 1776 humiliation here.

February 11

Military: The combined forces of Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot and General Henry Clinton enter the North Edisto Inlet and land troops on John's Island. This places the enemy only 30 miles south of Charleston, but the Americans under General Benjamin Lincoln fail to react.

February 14

Military: General Henry Clinton occupies Stono Ferry and James Island near Charleston, South Carolina, in order to entrap the American garrison within their works. Again, General Benjamin Lincoln does not interfere but only strengthens his fortifications.

February 23

Military: The soon to be much-feared British Legion under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton overruns a patrol of South Carolina militia near Charleston, killing 10 and capturing 14.

February 24

Military: In a swift riposte, American cavalry under Colonel William Washington engage and repel the British Legion of Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton along the Ashley River, South Carolina. Washington subsequently withdraws to Monck's Corner to await developments.

March 3

Military: General Benjamin Lincoln, commanding the American garrison at Charleston, South Carolina, is reinforced by the arrival of 700 Continental soldiers from North Carolina. However, fearful militiamen continue streaming out of the city with their families.

March 14

Military: Don Bernardo de Gálvez and 1,400 men attack Fort Charlotte (Mobile), the capital of British West Florida. Two days later, the 300-man garrison under Lieutenant Governor Elias Durnford capitulates when a promised relief column from Pensacola fails to materialize in time.

Naval: Spanish efforts at Mobile are assisted by the American sloop West Florida under Captain William Pickles.

March 20

Naval: Commodore Abraham Whipple, commanding naval units at Charleston, South Carolina, withdraws his small squadron up the Cooper River and sinks several as hulks to obstruct the passage of British warships. Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot, meanwhile, begins maneuvering his fleet into bombardment positions off the coast by slipping five frigates over the sandbar.

March 21

Marines: Marine detachments culled from the Continental Squadron at Charleston, South Carolina, are sent ashore to man several artillery positions.

March 22

Military: General Wilhelm von Knyphausen, commanding the New York garrison, leads a small raid against Hackensack, New Jersey, to obtain supplies. He returns without incident and begins to feel that the defenses and morale in that state are rather low.

March 23

Military: In another spritely encounter, cavalry under Colonel William Washington and Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton clash indecisively at Pon Pon, South Carolina. The Americans incur 10 casualties, then withdraw unmolested.

March 25

Military: General Henry Clinton's army at Charleston, South Carolina, is augmented by the arrival of Major Patrick Ferguson, a talented light infantry leader.

March 26

Military: In another head-on encounter, Colonel William Washington bests the British Legion under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton at Rantowles, South Carolina, taking seven prisoners.

March 29

Military: General Henry Clinton marches 7,000 men across the Ashley River and commences the siege of Charleston, South Carolina. With British forces positioned across the neck of the Charleston peninsula, the American garrison of General Benjamin Lincoln is effectively sealed off.

April 1

Military: The British make good progress in their siege and break a parallel trench within 800 yards of Charleston's *defenses.*

April 3

Military: General George Washington, alarmed over developments in the Southern Department, orders the veteran general Johann de Kalb to Charleston, South Carolina, with a small but rugged brigade of Maryland and Delaware Continentals.

April 6

Military: By dint of hard slogging, General William Woodford evades British forces and slips into Charleston, South Carolina, with 750 Virginia Continentals.

April 8

Naval: Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot runs seven frigates and several troop transports past the guns of Fort Moultrie, Charleston harbor, further tightening the noose around the city.

April 10

Military: Discounting the danger to his army, General Benjamin Lincoln declines escaping from Charleston, South Carolina, by crossing Biggin Bridge over the Cooper River. This day, the first series of parallel trenches is completed by the British, and General Henry Clinton calls upon the garrison to surrender; Lincoln refuses.

April 13

Military: British artillery and warships commence a month-long bombardment of Charleston, South Carolina, as their siege trenches are pushed ever closer to the city.

April 14

Military: Although Charleston, South Carolina, is closely invested, there remains an obscure but viable escape route across the Cooper River leading to Monck's Corner, 30 miles distant. It is garrisoned by 500 militia and cavalry under General Isaac Huger, who also guards a large train of supplies intended for the city's defenders. This day, however, a roving column of 1,400 cavalry, accompanied by mounted infantry under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton and Major Patrick Ferguson, gallop outside the American camp. Pressing forward, Tarleton surprises American pickets and charges directly into Huger's camp. Ferguson then follows up with a savage bayonet attack and the defenders, who fail to make a coordinated stand, are routed. Huger and his usually capable second in command, Colonel William Washington, barely escape. The Americans lose 100 men killed, injured, and taken, along with 200 horses and 42 wagons of supplies captured, to three British wounded. The only remaining communication route out of Charleston, South Carolina, is now closed.

April 16

Military: A detachment of the 3rd Pennsylvania Regiment under Major Thomas L. Byles is captured by 300 Hessians directed by Colonel Johann Du Puy at Paramus, New Jersey. The Americans suffer 50 men seized.

April 18

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon arrives at Charleston, South Carolina, with additional forces, bringing

British troop strength up to 10,000.

April 20

Military: With British siege trenches barely 250 yards from the defenses of Charleston, South Carolina, General Benjamin Lincoln summons another war council. His officers ponder capitulation, but Lieutenant Governor Christopher Gadsden urges them to fight on, promising a civilian uprising if they try to surrender.

April 21

Military: General Benjamin Lincoln parleys with General Henry Clinton and requests to surrender with the honors of war, which is refused.

April 24

Military: A sortie by 200 Virginia troops storms the first line of British siege works at Charleston, South Carolina, but they withdraw after failing to inflict substantial damage.

April 25

Military: British forces under General Henry Clinton commence a third series of parallel trenches only 30 yards from Patriot defenses at Charleston, South Carolina.

April 28

Military: The marquis de Lafayette returns to Boston after a year’s absence, bearing commissions of lieutenant general and vice admiral for General George Washington.

May 4

Naval: Congress promulgates the first official navy seal.

May 5

Military: In a sign of things to come, American partisans capture 18 British soldiers after a brief skirmish at Wambaw, South Carolina.

May 6

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton and 150 troopers of the British Legion pounce on 350 militiamen under Colonel Abraham Buford at Lenud's Ferry, South Carolina. The Americans are in the act of uniting with a third force under Colonel Anthony White when the British suddenly appear, scattering all three. The Americans lose nearly 100 men captured while Tarleton releases 18

soldiers seized on the previous day.

May 7

Military: Fort Moultrie, guarding the entrance to Charleston, South Carolina, surrenders to the British with a loss of 200 men. Sullivan's Island is completely occupied the following morning, placing the entire harbor under British control.

May 11

Military: British siege guns are so close to Charleston, South Carolina, that they begin firing hot shot directly into the town. The ferocity of the bombardment finally convinces civilian authorities to ask General Benjamin Lincoln to surrender rather than risk complete destruction.

May 12

Military: General Benjamin Lincoln surrenders 5,400 men, 6,000 muskets, and 400 cannon to General Henry Clinton at Charleston, South Carolina, fol-1780

lowing a six-week siege. The militia are paroled and allowed to return home, but the Continentals pass into captivity. Commodore Abraham Whipple, the frigates Providence, Boston, and the sloop Ranger are also lost. In the course of the siege, Lincoln has sustained only 200 casualties while inflicting 250 on the British. The victorious Clinton, his "southern strategy" off to a successful start, makes preparations to return to New York while the aggressive General Charles Cornwallis is appointed theater commander in his stead. Charleston will be the biggest disaster to befall the United States in the Revolutionary War and also one of the largest American capitulations until the fall of Bataan in April 1942.

May 14

Military: Colonel Abraham Buford retreats toward Hillsboro, North Carolina, being the last organized American force left in South Carolina.

May 18

Military: General Charles Cornwallis marches inland with 2,500 veteran troops to stamp out all remaining Patriot resistance in South Carolina.

May 21

Military: Sir John Johnson and Chief Joseph Brant lead a combined Loyalist/

Indian force of 600 men that attacks settlements at Johnstown, New York, killing scores and taking 40 captives.

May 22

Military: Sir John Johnson dispatches half his raiding force of 400 Loyalists and 200 Indians against the village of Caughnawaga, which is burned.

May 23

Military: Having conducted another destructive foray through the Mohawk Valley, Loyalists and Indians under Sir John Johnson attack and burn Johnstown, New York, and then retire unmolested.

May 25

Military: Two Connecticut regiments, subsisting on one-eighth of their assigned rations while also being five months arrears in pay, finally mutiny at Morristown and ignore all appeals by Colonel Return J. Meigs. The rebellion is subsequently quashed by Pennsylvania troops, but the incident underscores the widespread deprivation suffered by the army, as well as Congress's inability to either fund or feed the troops.

• British captain Henry Bird departs Detroit at the head of 250 French militiamen and Great Lakes Indians to attack the American garrison at the Falls of the Ohio River (Louisville, Kentucky). En route he is joined by an additional 700 warriors.

May 26

Military: Captain Fernando de Leyba and the 310-man Spanish garrison at St.

Louis repulse an attack by 300 British soldiers and 900 Indians under Captain Emanuel Hesse.

May 27

Military: General Charles Cornwallis, unable to overtake fleeing Americans by marching, sends 170 cavalry and 100 mounted infantry under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton ahead of the main column. His orders are to pursue, find, and destroy Colonel Abraham Buford before he reaches the safety of North Carolina.

Tarleton drives his men mercilessly over dusty roads under a blazing sun, covering 105 miles in only two days. En route he almost captures Governor John Rutledge, who has recently escaped the surrender of Charleston, South Carolina.

- *The remote outpost of Cahokia, Illinois Territory, repulses an attack by Indians and Loyalists.*

May 29

Military: British forces under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton encounter an American force under Colonels Abraham Buford and William Washington at Waxhaws Creek, South Carolina. Buford, with 300 men of his 3rd Virginia Continentals, refuses an offer to surrender and draws his men up in a single line while his baggage train and artillery leave the field. Though outnumbered two to one, the British commander decides to attack the American left and center frontally while simultaneously turning their right. Buford then erroneously instructs his men to hold their fire until the British horsemen are at 10 *paces: this enables Tarleton to reach the single row of infantry intact and crash through it. A wild melee ensues as the troopers begin slashing and sabering the fleeing survivors until Tarleton's horse is killed under him. Enraged British and Loyalists, thinking he has been killed, begin bayoneting several captives before order is restored. Buford's unit ceases to exist, with losses of 113 killed, 150 wounded, and 203 captured. The heavy death toll generates accusations of atrocity and the ominous charge of "Tarleton's Quarter" is born. The British sustain only three killed and 12 wounded, having crushed the last organized resistance in South Carolina.*

June 1

Naval: A bloody, drawn battle ensues north of Bermuda between the 28-gun frigate Trumbull under Captain James Nicholson and the 32-gun British privateer Watt under Captain John Coulthard. In one of the most protracted fights of the war, Nicholson batters the British hull with several telling broadsides while Coulthard concentrates on American masts and rigging. Combat ceases after several hours, and both vessels limp home to safety. The Americans lose 48 men to a British loss of 92.

June 3

Military: A victorious General Henry Clinton proclaims to the residents of South Carolina that all men of military age must actively declare their allegiance to the Crown and enlist in the local militia or be considered rebels.

Naval: The American privateer Pickering under Captain Jonathan Haraden, while cruising off the Spanish city of Bilbao, encounters an unidentified vessel in the darkness. This turns out to be the larger 22-gun privateer Golden Eagle, which he quickly storms and captures. Upon entering

Bilbao harbor, Haraden runs headlong into the larger 42-gun privateer Achilles. However, he cleverly drops anchor near the shoals, forcing his adversary to approach head-on under accurate gunfire. At length, Achilles is seriously damaged and retreats while hundreds of milling Spanish laud the victors ashore.

1780

Chronology

June 6

Military: Encouraged by reports of extreme duress in the American camp at Morristown, General Wilhelm von Knyphausen, commanding the New York garrison, sorties with 6,000 men and advances into New Jersey. He is counting on the alleged dissatisfaction of Continental troops to carry the day.

June 7

Military: Colonel Elias Dayton, commanding the 3rd New Jersey Regiment and some militia, engages 2,500 Hessians and British under General Wilhelm von Knyphausen at Connecticut Farms, New Jersey. The militia perform with surprising audacity this day but are slowly driven back until reinforced by General William Maxwell’s Continental brigade. Knyphausen, taken aback by the sheer number of militia flocking to oppose him, assumes he cannot safely cross the Rahway River bridge and withdraws. American losses are 65 men killed and wounded; Hessian losses are unknown, but British general Thomas Sterling is among those slain. Rather than retreat to New York, Knyphausen entrenches at De Hart’s Point to maintain a presence in New Jersey.

June 8

Military: Satisfied with the progress of the war in the south, General Henry Clinton sails back to New York. Any further campaigning will be conducted by the talented and aggressive General Charles Cornwallis.

June 9

Military: British captain Henry Bird arrives at the Ohio River with 900 militia and Indians, but his native allies refuse to march farther to attack settlements near the falls (Louisville, Kentucky). Instead they persuade him to raid less-heavily defended areas along the Licking River.

Naval: The 26-gun Massachusetts frigate Protector under Captain John F. Williams engages and defeats the 32-gun privateer Admiral Duff under Captain Richard Stranger off Newfoundland. American losses are one killed and five wounded; only 55 British are saved after the prize suddenly explodes.

June 13

Military: The Continental Congress appoints General Horatio Gates, victor of Saratoga, as the new head of the Southern Department. Again, this is accomplished without consulting General George Washington.

• Colonel John Moore begins rallying 1,300 North Carolina Loyalists to support the royal cause at his home near Ramsour’s Mills. He seeks ultimately to join and support the army of General Charles Cornwallis, then in South Carolina.

June 20

Military: Colonel Francis Locke leads 1,200 American militia against a Loyalist force of comparable size under Colonel John Moore at Ramsour’s Mills, North Carolina. The Loyalists *deploy along the crest of a nearby ridge, which affords them an excellent field of fire, but the Patriots begin infiltrating the woods around their flanks. A stiff fight then ensues between poorly trained amateurs on both sides; the bloody impasse continues until Locke manages to outflank his opponent. Moore is subsequently routed and flees the field. Both sides suffer 150 casualties apiece in this costly and clumsily managed affair, but the American victory serves to dampen Loyalist enthusiasm for supporting the British.*

June 21

Military: General Johann de Kalb arrives at Hillsboro, North Carolina, at the head of 1,400 crack Continentals under Colonels William Smallwood and Mordecai Gist. His appeals for food and supplies from the local populace go ignored.

June 22

Military: A British/Indian expedition under Captain Henry Bird attacks Ruddle’s Station, Kentucky, with 1,000 men, mostly Indians. A few shots from Bird’s artillery convince the 300 settlers to surrender, but as soon as the gates are opened the warriors rush inside, massacring several.

• After enduring an exceptionally harsh winter at Morristown, New Jersey, General George Washington moves the Continental army back into the field.

June 23

Military: A combined British/Hessian expedition under General Wilhelm Knyphausen advances from Elizabethtown, *New Jersey, and attacks American positions at Springfield. They immediately encounter stout resistance from the New Jersey militia under General Philemon Dickinson at Galloping Hill Road bridge, which further stiffens upon the arrival of General William Maxwell's Continental brigade. A determined frontal assault fails to dislodge the defenders, so Knyphausen resorts to an enveloping movement. When this maneuver also recoils, Knyphausen simply brings his superior numbers to bear against the regiments of Colonels Elias Dayton and Israel Angell, forcing them back from Springfield. Simultaneously, another British column hits Americans under Colonel Henry Lee defending a bridge on the Vauxhall Road. Again, British numbers prevail and General Nathanael Greene finally orders his men withdrawn to the safety of Short Hills. But Knyphausen, though victorious, is stunned by the extent of American resistance and questions the wisdom of continuing further. That evening, he orders a retreat to the coast and is harried by New Jersey militia every step of the way until the British and Hessians are ferried back to Staten Island.*

The defense of Springfield costs the Americans around 60 men; enemy losses are unknown but presumed to be in the vicinity of 300.

July 11

Military: A 5,500-man French expedition under General Comte Jean de Rochambeau lands at Newport, Rhode Island, and finds the place nearly deserted. General William Heath eventually arrives from Boston to greet him.

July 12

Military: An American militia force of 90 men under Colonels William Hull and Thomas Neal surprises and annihilates a 115-man detachment of the hated British Legion at

Williamson’s Plantation in South Carolina. Loyalist captain Christian Huck, having pitched his camp between two rail fences, is unable to maneuver and his men are cut down. The Patriots inflict 90 killed and wounded for the loss of one dead.

1780

Chronology

July 13

Military: American militia under Colonels Elijah Clarke and John Thomas wipe out a Loyalist detachment at Cedar Springs, North Carolina, killing 35. American losses are put at four dead and 23 wounded.

Naval: A British fleet under Admiral Thomas Graves anchors off Sandy Hook, New Jersey, to reinforce Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot.

July 16

Military: British and Indian raiders surprise Captain William Philip and his ranger company at Fisher Summit, Bedford County, Pennsylvania. They kill 10

Americans and capture their commander.

July 19

Naval: The British fleet under Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot anchors off Newport, Rhode Island, and blockades French ships and soldiers positioned there.

July 20

Military: Partisans under Colonel William R. Davie defeat a larger Loyalist force under Major John Carden at Flat Rock, South Carolina.

July 21

Military: General Anthony Wayne is dispatched with 2,000 Pennsylvania Continentals to reduce a 70-man British stockade at Bull's Ferry, New Jersey. He bombards the enemy with four 6-pounder cannon, which prove too light to inflict serious damage, then fails to evict the garrison. Word of approaching British reinforcements induces Wayne to cancel the attack, and he hastily falls back to Totowa. American casualties in this affair total over 60.

July 25

Military: General Horatio Gates assumes command of the Southern Department at Coxe's Mill, North Carolina, succeeding General Johann de Kalb. The latter reverts to his nominal position as commander of the Delaware and Maryland Continentals.

July 27

Military: General Horatio Gates orders an advance against the important British supply depot at Camden, South Carolina. At the time, he has only a brigade of Delaware and Maryland Continentals under General Johann de Kalb and the mounted Pulaski Legion under Colonel Charles Armand. Moreover, Gates, against the advice of his officers, deliberately chooses a barren, direct route to Camden over a circuitous approach via Salisbury and Charlotte that would entail an additional 50 miles of marching but would take the soldiers though a friendlier, well-stocked region. The path Gates chooses, while shorter, is strongly Loyalist in tenor, *barren, and poorly suited for feeding an army already low on supplies.*

July 30

Military: A 600-man militia force under Colonels Isaac Shelby, Elijah Clarke, and Charles McDowell convinces Colonel Patrick Moore and the Loyalist garrison of Thickety Fort (Fort Anderson), South Carolina, to surrender without a fight. The militia seize 93 captives.

August 1

Military: Chief Joseph Brant and his Mohawks raid the settlement at Canajoharie, New York, killing 15, capturing 50, and burning 53 buildings. He declines to attack Fort Plank, occupied by a regiment under Colonel Peter Gansevoort, and withdraws with his booty and captives in tow.

• General Thomas Sumter and 600 militia unsuccessfully besiege a Loyalist outpost at Rocky Mount, South Carolina. Lacking artillery, Colonel Thomas Neal charges but fails to evict 150 defenders under Lieutenant Colonel George Turnbull. The Americans, completely rebuffed, withdraw with a loss of 12 men.

• American militia under Colonel Elijah Clarke engage a force of 210 Loyalists at Green Springs, South Carolina. The Loyalists have been dispatched there by Major Patrick Ferguson with orders to hunt down Clarke and capture him. Clarke thoroughly routs this adversary in a sharp engagement of 15 minutes. Both sides lose 30 men apiece, but the Loyalist dead are left on the ground.

• American militia under Majors Tristan Thomas and James Gillespie attack a mixed British/Loyalist flotilla under Colonel Ambrose Mills as it floats down the Pee Dee River at Hunt's Bluff, South Carolina. The Americans also deploy a

"Quaker" cannon made from a hollowed log, which tricks the enemy into surrendering. A British supply vessel moving upstream is subsequently taken.

• Colonel George Rogers Clark leads 1,000 Kentucky militia across the Ohio River on an extended raid against Shawnee settlements at Chillicothe and Piqua.

August 2

Military: Chief Joseph Brant, commanding 50 Loyalists and Indians, attacks Fort Plank (Canajoharie), New York, but fails to dislodge the defenders and withdraws.

August 3

Military: General Francis Marion and 20 guerrillas join General Horatio Gates as his army crosses the Pee Dee River en route to Camden, South Carolina. Gates, who has no use for irregulars, promptly sends them off on an extended scouting mission.

August 4

Military: The British expedition of Captain Henry Bird concludes when he arrives back at Detroit with 150 American captives. An equal number have been callously murdered by his Indian allies en route, which will lead to retaliatory raids into Shawnee territory.

August 5

Military: General Benedict Arnold lobbies hard to become commander of strategic West Point, New York, and is finally appointed by General George Washington. Unknown to all, Arnold is intending to betray that post to the British.

• General Richard Caswell and 2,000 North Carolina militia join General Horatio Gates's army at Lynches Creek, South Carolina. The famished men gorge themselves on green peaches and corn en route, which results in extreme gastronomical distress.

August 6

Military: A militia band under General Thomas Sumter attacks the 500-man Loyalist outpost under Major John Carden at Hanging Rock, South Carolina, in concert with forces under Colonel William R. Davie. The 800 Americans are initially successful on the left and center but then pause to loot the enemy camp.

This delay allows Connecticut Loyalist infantry to form a square, supported by two small cannon, and beat back successive attacks. The approach of the British Legion from nearby Rocky Mount induces Sumter to call off the attack and retire.

The Americans nonetheless inflict 192 casualties for a loss of 12 killed and 41

wounded. Hanging Rock is subsequently abandoned as an outpost.

August 8

Military: Colonel George Rogers Clark and 1,000 men pursue the Shawnee from their main settlement at Chillicothe, Ohio, to the fortified town at Piqua.

There he attacks and heavily defeats the Indians, killing 73 in exchange for 20

dead and 40 wounded of his own.

- *Militia commanded by Colonels Elijah Clarke and Isaac Shelby are ambushed by Loyalist forces under Major Patrick Ferguson at Cedar Springs, South Carolina. However, the Americans quickly turn the tables on their antagonists, driving them off for a loss of four dead and 23 injured.*

August 9

Military: Colonel George Rogers Clark defeats Shawnee warriors on the Little Miami River, Ohio, and torches their village.

- *A British column under General Charles Cornwallis departs Charleston, South Carolina, and hurriedly marches to reinforce Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon at Camden. He takes with him 2,200 battle-hardened veterans.*

August 11

Military: General Horatio Gates, while crossing Lynches Creek, skirmishes with British light troops under Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon. The Americans flank Rawdon’s position by fording the creek downstream, and he withdraws in good order. This places Gates only 15 miles northeast of Camden, South Carolina.

August 14

Military: General Horatio Gates reaches Rugeley's Mills, South Carolina, where he is reinforced by 800 Virginia militia under General Edward Stevens and continues marching toward Camden. He also dispatches 400 men to join the partisans of General Thomas Sumter, who intends to raid a British supply train.

August 15

Military: General Horatio Gates receives additional reinforcements in the form of 100 Maryland Continentals and 300 North Carolina militia. However, he errs in issuing molasses rations, which play havoc on the digestive tracts of his men.

Ironically, as the Americans proceed down the road to Camden, they collide head on with General Charles Cornwallis moving up the same path. A skirmish ensues in the predawn darkness, and then both sides establish camps and await daybreak.

• American militia and Continentals under Colonel Thomas Taylor are detached by General Thomas Sumter to attack Fort Carey (Wateree Ford), South Carolina.

Taylor is successful, capturing Colonel Isaac Carey, 30 prisoners, and 36 wagon-loads of provisions. They then retire to Sumter's camp, snaring an additional 70

British and eight wagons en route.

August 16

Military: General Horatio Gates prepares to engage British forces under General Charles Cornwallis at Camden, South Carolina. The battlefield is an open meadow surrounded on either flank by swamps and pine forests. Gates has slightly fewer than 4,000 soldiers, mostly militia but built around a solid nucleus of Delaware and Maryland Continentals under General Johann de Kalb. Colonel William Smallwood commands the 1st Maryland Regiment in reserve while the Pulaski Legion under Colonel Charles Armand covers the left flank. Gates errs grievously by placing all his Virginia and North Carolina militia along his center and left flank, where they confront the best regiments in the British army. Cornwallis, true to his European training, deploys his elite units, such as the crack Royal Welsh Fusiliers, on his right flank, the traditional "post of honor." His left consists of regulars and Loyalists under Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon, with the British Legion under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton in reserve. After a brief artillery exchange, the British advance and Colonel Otho H. Williams, sensing some disorder in their approach, suggests an immediate attack on their right.

Gates complies, but his raw militiamen receive one volley from the British, then flee the field en masse. North Carolina levies holding the center likewise depart, and in short order only de Kalb's Continentals hold their position. These troops withstand several attacks until Cornwallis wheels his entire right flank upon the unsuspecting Americans, covered in smoke and unaware they stand alone. By the time de Kalb realizes the danger it is too late, and his Continentals are nearly surrounded. He goes down fighting, fatally injured by 11 wounds as his remaining soldiers break and flee. Gates himself spurs his horse and ignominiously gallops off at the first sign of disaster, not stopping until he reaches Charlotte, 60 miles distant. Only 700 survivors join him there three days later. American losses are around 250 dead and 800 wounded and prisoner; Cornwallis sustains around 300. This severe defeat literally erases all organized American resistance in South Carolina and in most of the south. Cornwallis subsequently orders Tarleton’s cavalry to hunt down the partisan band of Thomas Sumter, then operating in the same area.

August 18

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton catches the guerrillas under General Thomas Sumter off guard at Fishing Creek, South Carolina, routing them. Sumter’s force, exhausted by a forced march and laden with wagons and prisoners, is unable to outpace its pursuers. Worse, Sumter inadvertently allows them to encamp and repose at Fishing Creek with minimal safeguards, blissfully ignorant that Tarleton is nearby, watching their movements. The British Legion suddenly charges into the American camp, coming between the militia and their stacked arms, routing them. For a loss of 16 men, the British kill 150 Americans and capture 300 more. Sumter barely escapes the disaster yet immediately begins rallying the survivors to fight again. In concert with Camden, this defeat eliminates organized resistance to British rule in South Carolina.

- American militia under Colonels Isaac Shelby, Elijah Clarke, and James Williams are sent to attack a British/Loyalist force under Colonel Alexander Innes encamped near Musgrove Mill, South Carolina. An advance guard of 25 men attacks the camp and entices the enemy to pursue and charge headlong into a devastating ambush. The Americans inflict 63 killed, 90 wounded, and 70 captured with a loss of four dead and *eight injured. This is the first American triumph since the defeat at Camden and partially boosts morale.*

August 20

Military: General Francis Marion surprises a British detachment under Captain Jonathan Roberts at Great Savannah (Nelson’s Ferry), South Carolina. The British had apparently bivouacked on the plantation of General Thomas Sumter, well-known to the Americans, who soundly defeat Roberts. Marion takes 24 captives and also repatriates 150 American prisoners.

September 4

Military: General Francis Marion, with 50 militiamen, routs a detachment of 250 Loyalists under Major Micajah Ganey at Blue Savannah, South Carolina. He allows the enemy to walk into a carefully staged ambush, which routs the advance guard, then charges full tilt into their ranks. Such aplomb unnerves Ganey’s men, and the majority drop their weapons and flee into the swamps along Little Pee Dee River. Marion loses three men wounded.

September 9

Military: Defying the orders of his superior, General Charles Cornwallis begins his invasion of North Carolina by advancing upon Charlotte. This constitutes a major departure from the systematic southern strategy outlined by General Henry Clinton and imperils British chances for victory.

September 12

Military: Major Patrick Ferguson, pushing into western North Carolina, engages an American force at Cane Creek. This marks the farthest extent of the British advance.

September 14–18

Military: A body of 430 American militiamen under Colonels Elijah Clarke and James McCall besieges Loyalists and Indians under Colonel Thomas Brown at Augusta, Georgia. The Americans charge and displace the Indians from several outposts until they run headlong into a fortification called the White House. The Loyalist garrison steadily repels them, inflicting 60 casualties, and the Americans finally withdraw in the face of a relief column marching from Fort Ninety Six.

Brown subsequently hangs 13 wounded Patriots from a staircase for violating their parole.

September 20–22

Military: General George Washington and General Comte Jean de Rochambeau conduct a preliminary strategy conference at Hartford, Connecticut. Washington strongly suggests attacking New York, but the French demur until they have a larger fleet in the area. Rochambeau also favors a campaign in the Chesapeake region, but nearly a year passes before this is manifested.

September 21

Military: General Benedict Arnold decides to betray strategic West Point to the British and secretly meets with Major John André. When André's ship HMS Vulture sails off, Arnold is stranded behind enemy lines and spends the night at the home of a local Loyalist.

- *A force of 150 militia under Colonel William R. Davie surprises a 60-man detachment of the British Legion under Major George Hanger at Wahab’s Plantation, North Carolina. Noting a lack of sentries, Davie sends several marksmen into a nearby building to distract the British. He then leads a mounted charge down a lane traversing the plantation, routing Hanger’s command. The entire detachment is nearly annihilated, losing 12 killed and 47 wounded. Davis sustains one man wounded.*

September 23

Military: Major John André dons civilian garb and attempts to pass through American lines. He carries concealed in his boot information about West Point’s defenses provided by General Benedict Arnold. After approaching an American checkpoint, André is apprehended by three militiamen, who uncover the secret documentation in his boot heel. Word of his arrest is quickly passed to Arnold’s headquarters, at which point his treacherous plot begins unraveling.

September 25

Military: His perfidy unmasked, General Benedict Arnold flees to the British warship HMS Vulture, anchored in the Hudson River, and formally joins the British side. The captive major John André is slated to be tried as a spy.

September 26

Military: A large gathering of “Over the Mountain Men” (frontier militiamen) occurs at Sycamore Shoals (Johnson City, Tennessee) as Colonels Isaac Shelby and John Sevier prepare to confront the Loyalists of Major Patrick Ferguson. In time they are joined by 400 Virginians under Colonel William Campbell, 160

North Carolinians under Colonel Joseph McDowell, and additional soldiers under Colonel Benjamin Cleveland.

- *American militia under Colonel William R. Davie engage the advance guard of General Charles Cornwallis's army at Charlotte, North Carolina. The British Legion under Major George Hanger trots into town and confronts 20 militiamen behind a stone wall. Davie and his small command, backed by 70 riflemen under Major Joseph Graham, withstand two determined charges. Cornwallis then arrives on the scene, berates his embarrassed troopers, and orders light infantry under Lieutenant Colonel James Webster to turn the American right. Davie then withdraws in good order, losing six killed and 13 wounded; British losses are around 22.*

September 27

Military: Major Patrick Ferguson, aware that the western militia is pulling together in strength to oppose him, withdraws from the Catawba River, North Carolina, and marches for the perceived safety of King's Mountain, South Carolina.

1780

Chronology

September 29

Military: General Francis Marion and 50 militiamen engage a Loyalist contingent of similar size under Colonel John Ball at Black Mingo Creek, South Carolina. After an initial repulse, Marion rallies his men and routs the enemy, killing and capturing 20 of them. American losses are two killed and eight wounded, while the Loyalists incur 16 casualties. Victorious Marion withdraws to his enclave in the swamps of eastern South Carolina.

October 1

Military: Colonel William Campbell of Virginia accedes to the command of a large force of western militia gathering at Gilbert Town, North Carolina, to oppose Major Patrick Ferguson's Loyalists. Campbell is then seconded by Colonels Isaac Shelby and John Sevier.

October 2

Military: Major John André is hung as a spy at Tappan, New York. Like Nathan Hale, his calmness and stoicism at the gallows impresses the American officers present.

• Colonel Daniel Morgan arrives at Hillsboro, North Carolina, in response to an appeal from General Horatio Gates. He also receives command of a light corps consisting of light infantry and light dragoons under Lieutenant Colonel William Washington.

October 3

Military: The Continental Congress reduces the standing establishment of the Continental army to 58 regiments of infantry, four of artillery, and four of cavalry.

October 7

Military: The Continental Congress, finally acting upon the advice of General George Washington, appoints General Nathanael Greene commander of the Southern Department.

• Patriot militia forces under Colonels William Campbell, Isaac Shelby, Benjamin Cleveland, and John Sevier entrap a large body of Loyalists under Major Patrick Ferguson at King's Mountain, South Carolina. Ferguson arrays his King's American Rangers, 900 strong, along the top of a wooded

eminence whose slopes are heavily forested and afford the Patriots cover as they approach. The frontiersmen, numbering 1,100 men, quickly surround Ferguson's position and begin working their way up the slopes, Indian style. The Loyalists respond with several downhill bayonet charges that roll the attackers back but expose the rangers to highly accurate rifle fire from the front and flanks. Within the hour, Shelby forces his way up the southern crest, pushing Ferguson back upon his main encampment. Surrounded and with men falling fast around him, Ferguson rallies a few mounted men and tries escaping but is pierced by six bullets and killed. The Loyalists then try to surrender but receive a taste of "Tarleton's Quarter" until the colonels can restore order. Ferguson's entire force is annihilated, with 157 dead, 163 wounded, and 698 captured. The Americans lose only 28 killed and 64 wounded in this very lopsided encounter. This disaster strips General Charles Cornwallis of his best light infantry, and he will consequently suspend his invasion of North Carolina for several months. It also revives American hopes while dashing those of regional Loyalists.

October 9

Naval: The Continental sloop Saratoga under Captain John Young captures three British brigs before vanishing without a trace off the Delaware Capes.

October 10

Military: A quick raid by 770 Loyalists and Indians under Major Christopher Carleton nets the entire 75-man garrison of Fort Anne, New York, under Captain Seth Sherwood.

October 11

Military: Loyalists and Indians under Sir John Johnson and Chief Joseph Brant capture Fort George, New York, then raid settlements in the vicinity of southern Lake George.

October 13

Military: The Continental Congress promotes Daniel Morgan of Virginia to brigadier general at Hillsboro, North Carolina.

October 14

Military: General Charles Cornwallis, now deprived of light infantry, withdraws to Winnsboro, South Carolina, to rest and refit over the winter.

October 15

Naval: General Alexander Leslie sails with 2,500 men from New York on an extended raid in Virginia to support the efforts of General Charles Cornwallis in North Carolina. His orders are to raid the coastline, wreck forts, and capture supplies. General Henry Clinton also weighs the possibility of seizing Portsmouth and establishing it as a permanent base of operations against Richmond and the interior.

• Don Bernardo de Gálvez sails from Havana, Cuba, with 3,800 men en route to Pensacola.

October 16–19

Military: A force of 800 Loyalists and Indian settlers under Sir John Johnson and Chief Joseph Brant attack the Schoharie Valley settlements, New York, burning several buildings. However, they are unable to dislodge the 200-man garrison at Middle Fort. When Major Melancthon L. Woolsey attempts *to surrender, he is forced by noted marksman Timothy Murphy and others to fight on.*

October 19

Military: Sir John Johnson, with a mixed force of 1,000 Loyalists and Indians, attacks and defeats a body of 130 militiamen under Colonel John Brown at Fort Keyser, New York. They then lay waste to the nearby village of Stone Arabia. However, the militiamen subsequently regroup around reinforcements brought up by General Robert Van Rensselaer, who pursues and counterattacks the raiders at Klock's Field. The vengeful Patriots brush aside some Mohawks and Hessians but cannot dislodge Johnson's main force, sequestered behind improvised breastworks.

The presence of a small Loyalist cannon dissuades Van Rensselaer from attacking further, and Johnson beats a hasty retreat after abandoning his guns and baggage.

1780

Chronology

October 20

Military: General George Washington solicits a volunteer from Major Henry Lee's Partisan Corps to locate and abduct the renegade general Benedict Arnold.

Sergeant Major John Champe will "defect" to the British that evening.

October 21

Military: After heated debate, Congress finally agrees to grant Continental officers half-pay for life in retirement, and an end-of-service payment for enlisted ranks. This represents *a major victory for General George Washington, who lobbied heavily for these provisions.*

October 22

Military: Captain Walter Vrooman, leading a 60-man detachment, pursues the raiding force of Sir John Johnson until he is ambushed at Kanadesaga, New York, losing four dead and 56 captured.

October 25

Military: General Francis Marion and 150 partisans surprise Loyalists under Colonel Samuel Tynes at Tearcourt Swamp, South Carolina. Attacking simultaneously in three columns, they rout their opponents, killing three, wounding 14, and capturing 23 without loss. Marion also seizes 80 horses and many valuable supplies.

October 26

Military: Militia under Colonel Francis Marion lead a successful attack near Tearcoat Swamp, South Carolina, capturing several horses and supplies.

November 8

Military: General Charles Cornwallis dispatches Major James Wemyss of the 63rd Foot from Winnsboro, South Carolina, to hunt down troublesome partisans under General Thomas Sumter. Wemyss commands 210 mounted infantry of his own regiment and 40 additional dragoons from the British Legion.

November 9

Military: A British raiding column of 250 men of the 63rd Regiment under Major James Wemyss surprises 60 Americans under General Thomas Sumter at Fishdam Ford, *South Carolina. The British charge directly into the American camp undetected but, highlighted by campfires, they sustain heavy losses. Sumter is roused from his sleep only moments before a party of British dragoons push into his tent, looking for him. The British overrun the encampment and are on the verge of pushing the Georgia militia into the river, when South Carolina troops under Colonel Thomas Taylor hit them with enfilade fire. After a hard fight the British gradually withdraw with seven dead and 25 captured, including Wemyss.*

Sumter, lucky to have lost only four killed and 14 wounded, likewise beats a hasty retreat to Hawkins Mill on the Tyger River.

November 15

Military: After fruitless campaigning, General Alexander Leslie concludes his Virginia raid and departs Portsmouth for New York. The damage he inflicted is less than hoped for and does little to assist the major British effort farther south.

• American militiamen under General Francis Marion attempt to seize Georgetown, South Carolina, which is defended by an 80-man British garrison recently reinforced by 200 Loyalist militia. The two sides skirmish briefly at White’s Bridge, and Marion concludes he lacks sufficient strength to attack and so withdraws. He loses two killed and three wounded but secures 12 British captives.

November 20

Military: Hotly pursued, General Thomas Sumter and Colonel Elijah Clark take 1,000 men and make a determined stand against 400 British dragoons and infantry under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton at Blackstock's Plantation, South Carolina. The Patriots are strongly posted, with the Tyger River guarding their rear and right flank, while several plantation buildings on a nearby hill form their left. Additional troops lie in the nearby woods and await the British advance. Tarleton first commits the 63rd Foot to a frontal assault that drives the militia up the hill, from which the Americans spring an ambush from the buildings. As this drama unfolds, a body of mounted militia manages to slip around the rear of the British dragoons and deliver a point-blank volley that empties many saddles. Tarleton, his army suddenly crumbling around him, orders his cavalry forward. They are badly repulsed, but at this critical juncture Sumter is seriously wounded and disabled. The British hurriedly withdraw from the field, and the Americans pursue them briefly, returning with several captured horses. Tarleton admits to a loss of 50 men while the Americans sustain three killed and four wounded. Sumter, while victorious, is out of action for several weeks.

November 22–23

Military: A party of 80 dismounted troopers from the 2nd Continental Dragoons under Major Benjamin Tallmadge embarks at Fairfield, Connecticut, and crosses Long Island Sound at night. They storm Fort St. George (Brookhaven), New York, guided by Tallmadge, a native of the town. The Americans kill seven and seize 54 prisoners for one man wounded. They also burn 300 tons of hay intended as forage before falling back.

November 30

Military: Major Henry Lee gains promotion to lieutenant colonel and receives a legion of 300 dragoons and three companies of picked, light infantry. He then drills them into one of the most feared and effective formations in the Continental army.

December 3

Military: General Nathanael Greene arrives at Charlotte, North Carolina, assuming command of the Southern Department from General Horatio Gates.

With only 2,500 Continentals and militia at hand, he boldly initiates offensive operations against superior British forces.

December 4

Military: Colonel William Washington employs a pine log, or “Quaker gun,” to dupe Colonel Henry Rugeley and 155 Loyalists into surrendering at Rugeley’s Mill, South Carolina.

1780

Chronology

December 8

Military: Colonel John Sevier and 250 North Carolina militiamen heavily defeat the Cherokee at Boyd’s Creek along the French Broad River, losing only one man.

December 11

Military: Sergeant Major John Champe, having surreptitiously “defected” to General Benedict Arnold’s Loyalist force, fails to kidnap the renegade general and returns to American lines in Virginia.

December 18

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones departs France in the 14-gun sloop-of-war Ariel; en route he meets and subdues the British privateer Triumph, Jones’s final action in the Continental navy.

December 19

Military: Disregarding the risks, General Nathanael Greene daringly splits his forces by sending General Daniel Morgan and 600 light troops on a wide sweep through South Carolina. He is at liberty to attack the rear of General Charles Cornwallis’s army but is also instructed to rejoin Greene at Cheraw if the British move against American forces gathered there. Greene also directs Colonel Tadeusz Kosciuśko to begin building light, mobile boats for fording rivers.

December 26

Military: The army of General Nathanael Greene establishes a base camp at Cheraw, South Carolina, to gather in local recruits and possibly strike at General Charles Cornwallis’s army should he advance into North Carolina.

December 28

Military: A force of 280 American cavalry and mounted infantry under Colonels William Washington and James McCall routs a body of Loyalists of comparable size under Colonel Thomas Waters at Hammond's Store (Abbeville), South Carolina, killing or wounding 150 and taking 40 prisoners. The Patriots lose one man and inflict another crippling blow to Loyalist interests. General Charles Cornwallis, angered by the extent of this partisan attrition, prepares to dispatch Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton after the raiders.

December 30

Military: General Benedict Arnold, now fighting for the British, lands at Hampton Roads, Virginia, and commences a lengthy raid up the James River.

1781

January 1

Military: Congress authorizes a reorganization plan for the Continental army that calls for 49 infantry regiments, one regiment of Canadians, four artillery regiments, four mixed infantry/cavalry legions, two partisan corps, and one corps of artificers.

• A mutiny among the Pennsylvania line erupts at Mount Kemble, New Jersey, over expiring enlistments. Roughly 2,000 men leave camp determined to march on Philadelphia and present their grievances to the Continental Congress.

1781

General Anthony Wayne, who sympathizes with the soldiers, harangues them to return to camp but is ignored.

- *A British expedition of 1,800 men under General Benedict Arnold brushes aside 200 American militia near Jamestown, Virginia, and prepares to march on Richmond.*

January 2

Military: A Spanish expedition consisting of 60 militia and 60 Indians under Captain Eugene Pourre departs St. Louis (Missouri) and marches for the British-held outpost of Fort St. Joseph, Michigan.

January 3

Naval: A British expedition of 100 regulars and 500 Indians under Colonel Johann von Hanxleden sails from Pensacola to attack Spanish forces defending Fort Charlotte at Mobile.

January 4

Military: The marquis de Lafayette, Arthur St. Clair, and John Laurens approach mutinous troops at Princeton, New Jersey, but fail to persuade them to ground arms. In New York, General Henry Clinton, now apprised of difficulties in the American camp, dispatches agent John Mason to solicit defections.

January 5

Military: General Benedict Arnold and Lieutenant John G. Simcoe scatter 200 Virginia militia guarding Richmond. They then offer to spare the city if the troops are allowed to confiscate tobacco supplies, but Governor Thomas Jefferson refuses. For two days, Arnold’s men plunder and burn several *buildings before finally withdrawing unmolested to Portsmouth.*

January 6

Military: Colonel James Reed, representing the Continental Congress, arrives at Maidenhead, New Jersey, to confer with mutineers at Princeton. British agent John Mason also clandestinely arrives to begin secret negotiations with the soldiers.

• General Charles Cornwallis, apprised that General Nathanael Greene has split his forces in two, does likewise and orders Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton and 1,100 men to pursue the light force commanded by General Daniel Morgan.

Specifically, Tarleton is to destroy the Americans before they can reunite with their main force under Greene.

January 7

Military: A 150-man Spanish garrison under Lieutenant Ramón del Castro repulses a determined attack upon Mobile by a British force commanded by Colonel Johann von Hanxleden. Spanish losses are 14 killed and 23 wounded while the attackers sustain 38 casualties.

January 8

Military: Mutinous Pennsylvania soldiers accept Colonel James Reed's offer of amnesty and his pledge that the Continental Congress will honor all its promises to them. The mutiny then collapses and those soldiers eligible for discharge are allowed to leave.

1781

Chronology

- *Lieutenant Colonel John G. Simcoe and 40 mounted rangers are dispatched to Westover, Virginia, to disperse 150 American militia gathered at Charles City Court House, Virginia. Simcoe surprises his quarry in a well-executed night attack, killing 20 and capturing eight; British losses are one dead and three injured.*

January 10

Military: A Large raiding force under General Benedict Arnold departs Westover, Virginia, on a plundering expedition down the James River.

January 11

Military: British agent John Mason, caught soliciting defections among American mutineers, is hung as a spy at Princeton, New Jersey.

January 14

Military: A Patriot militia detachment under Colonel Peter Horry fights a confused skirmish with Loyalists under Lieutenant Colonel William Campbell of the Queen’s Rangers at Waccamaw Neck, South Carolina. The Americans lose one wounded to a Loyalist tally of three dead and two injured.

January 16

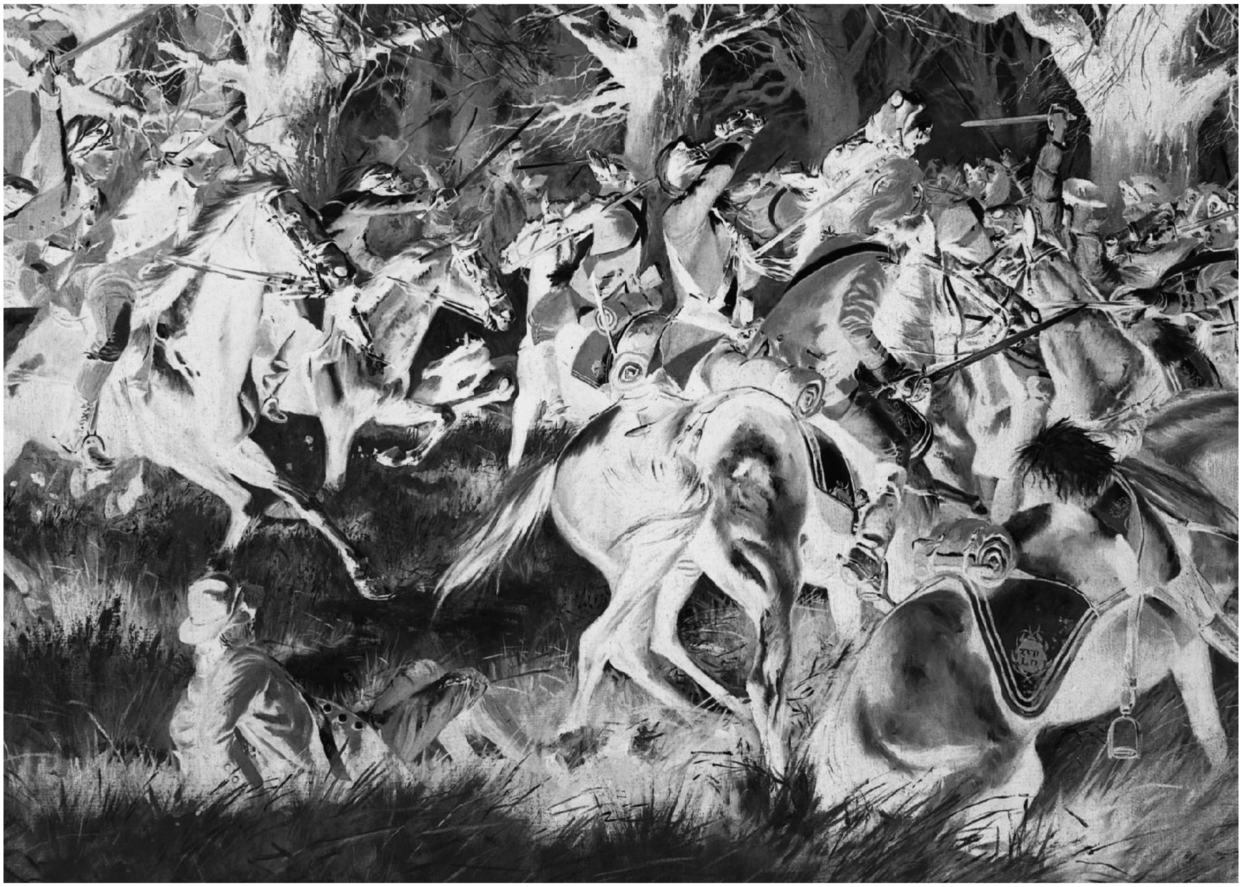
Military: The British Legion of Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton steals a march on the light forces of General Daniel Morgan by crossing the Pacolet River at night and advancing rapidly upon Morgan’s camp. The Americans hastily scamper off, abandoning their breakfast to the enemy, and fall back until reaching a meadow locally known as Hannah’s

Cowpens. Morgan does not dare risk crossing the nearby Broad River with enemy troops at his back, so that night he devises a bold plan to defeat the impetuous Tarleton. He ingeniously arrays his men into three distinct lines: the first, composed of Georgia riflemen, is instructed to fire two volleys at the oncoming British, paying particular attention to British officers, then retire. The second line, militiamen from North and South Carolina under General Andrew Pickens, is likewise ordered to fire two volleys and then retreat. Morgan's third and final line consists of redoubtable Delaware and Maryland Continentals under Colonel John E. Howard, who are to stand fast on the hilltop and swap volleys with the enemy while the cavalry under Colonel William Washington strikes Tarleton's flank. It is a perilous prospect, considering that any possible American withdrawal is cut off by the river in their rear. Morgan is gambling that his adversary's famed impetuousness will carry the day for the Americans.

January 17

Military: After a dogged chase, Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarelton and, 1,100

British troops catch up with General Daniel Morgan's fleeing forces at Cowpens, South Carolina. As anticipated, he immediately attacks without proper reconnaissance and plunges headlong into the trap laid for him. The first and second lines of Morgan's force fire two well-aimed volleys apiece, toppling many officers, then quickly withdraw to the rear. The British, though staggered, surge forward to engage the veteran Continentals of Colonel John E. Howard, who suddenly feign a retreat and give ground. At a given signal, Morgan has his regulars suddenly turn around to deliver a point-blank volley into their disorganized pursuers, stunning *them. Colonel William Washington then spurs his dragoons forward, charges* ***1781***



the Battle of Cowpens is a major tactical victory for the Americans, January 17, 1781. (U.S. Army Center of

Military History)

over the hill, and takes Tarleton in the flank, as does the newly reformed militia on the other side of the ridge. It is a superbly executed double-envelopment, and the British army literally disintegrates. After trading sword cuts with Washington, Tarleton ignominiously flees the field after his surviving cavalry refuses to charge.

Cowpens is an American tactical masterpiece and a crushing blow to General Charles Cornwallis, who has now lost his remaining light troops. British casualties total 110 killed, 229 wounded, and 600 captured—out of 1,100 men. Morgan loses only 12 killed and 61 wounded.

January 19

Military: The raiding expedition of General Benedict Arnold, having plundered Cobham and Smithfield, Virginia, next defeats a militia force gathered at Hood’s landing and takes up winter quarters at Portsmouth to await reinforcements.

• General Charles Cornwallis, once informed of the disaster at Cowpens, begins arduously pursuing American forces under General Nathanael Greene across the northernmost reaches of North Carolina. By dint of rapid marching, he hopes to engage and destroy either Greene or General Daniel Morgan before they can unite.

1781

Chronology

January 20–27

Military: New Jersey troops at Pompton, New Jersey, mutiny and march out of camp, ignoring their officers’ pleas to negotiate. The men get as far as Chatham when they confront General Robert Howe’s division and are persuaded to ground arms and return.

January 21

Military: General George Washington dispatches General Robert Howe with 500 soldiers to suppress the rebellious New Jersey soldiers.

January 22

Military: American forces under Lieutenant Colonel William Hull attack a Loyalist outpost at Morrisania (Bronx), New York, under Lieutenant Colonel James De Lancey. The Americans are rebuffed and withdraw after inflicting 100 casualties while suffering only 18 men of their own.

January 24

Military: Cavalry and partisan forces under Colonel Henry Lee and General Francis Marion raid Georgetown, South Carolina, 60 miles north of Charleston.

The attack flounders, but the Americans capture Colonel William Campbell and several ranking officers sleeping in a tavern. However, lacking the manpower to storm a nearby fort, Lee and Marion withdraw.

January 25

Military: In a daring move, General Charles Cornwallis lightens his force by burning his baggage and supplies at Ramsour's Mill, North Carolina. He then resumes doggedly pursuing American forces under General Nathanael Greene.

January 26

Military: General Robert Howe suppresses the mutiny of New Jersey troops with 600 loyal soldiers; two of the ringleaders are subsequently executed, and the rebellion ends.

January 30

Military: The forces of General Nathanael Greene and General Daniel Morgan unite along the Catawba River, North Carolina, hotly pursued by the British under General Charles Cornwallis.

February 1

Military: General Charles Cornwallis, while attempting to cross Cowan’s Ford on the Catawba River, North Carolina, is obstructed by 300 militia under General William L. Davidson on the opposite bank. For a few tense moments, Generals Charles O’Hara and Alexander Leslie are thrown from their horses and nearly drown in the strong current. Fortunately for them, the British find another ford downstream and cross to take the Americans from behind. Meanwhile, the elite Coldstream Guards claw their way onto the bank and charge the defenders from the front. Davidson is killed attempting to rally his men, who scatter. Total American losses are four dead and three injured; the British sustain four killed and 36 wounded.

- *British cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton cross the Catawba River, North Carolina, ride 10 miles to Tarrant’s Tavern, and engage a body of American militia gathered there. Tarleton’s quick approach apparently surprises the militia for, after fighting briefly, they turn and run. Both sides incur roughly 120 casualties apiece, but the defeat discourages other militiamen from stepping forward.*

- *Wilmington, North Carolina, is occupied by 450 British soldiers under Major James Craig, and Loyalists begin rallying there.*

February 3

Military: General Daniel Morgan, ailing from arthritis, quits the army and returns to Virginia. Command of the light troops then passes to Colonel Otho H.

Williams, while the American army continues retreating toward the Dan River.

February 7

Military: The Continental Congress replaces the Board of War with the Department of War, but proves unable to find a compromise candidate to serve as secretary.

Naval: The office of secretary of marine is created by Congress to administer affairs previously handled by the Board of Admiralty.

February 9

Military: The army of General Nathanael Greene reaches Guilford Courthouse, North Carolina, closely pursued by British troops under General Charles Cornwallis. Greene subsequently holds a war council, and the majority of officers favors retreating until more militia swell their ranks.

February 12

Military: The 120-man Spanish force under Captain Eugene Pourre surrounds the British outpost at Fort St. Joseph, Michigan, and obtains its surrender. They are assisted by the sudden appearance of 200 Potawatomie Indians, eager to share in the spoils of conquest. Pourre departs for St. Louis a day later.

February 13

Military: Colonel Henry Lee and his legion suddenly turn upon pursuing British forces under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton at Dix's Ferry, North Carolina, routing them in a swift action and killing 18. American losses are one dead.

- General Nathanael Greene, hotly chased by General Charles Cornwallis for 200 miles, quickly slips across the Dan River on boats previously placed for his utilization and reaches the safety of Virginia. The British, lacking oars and engineers, finally quit. Cornwallis controls all of North Carolina, but his lines of communication back to the coast are perilously stretched and susceptible to roving bands of guerrillas.

February 18

Military: General Charles Cornwallis abandons his chase and trudges back toward Hillsboro, North Carolina. Colonels Otho H. Williams and Henry Lee immediately recross the Dan River to begin harrying his rear guard and outposts.

February 19

Military: General Thomas Sumter marshals his men for an attack against Fort Granby on the Congaree River, South Carolina. Major Andrew Maxwell and his British garrison of 300 soldiers are prepared for the strike and repulse the Americans, who then begin siege operations. Once Sumter learns that Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon has dispatched a battalion to reinforce the garrison, he immediately withdraws.

February 21

Military: Partisans under General Thomas Sumter attack a British garrison at Belleville, South Carolina. The Americans, lacking artillery, are forced to engage in a sniping contest with the defenders. Sumter, meanwhile, moves off with part of his command to ambush a 20-wagon British supply *convoy. However, when word is received of a relief column marching from Camden, Sumter again abandons the effort and withdraws.*

February 22

Military: General Charles Cornwallis raises the royal standard and summons regional Loyalists to rally under him at Hillsboro, North Carolina. One of the first units to respond is a 300-man infantry battalion under Colonel John Pyle of Chatham County, who is ordered to rendezvous with the cavalry of Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton.

February 23

Military: General Nathanael Greene, rested, rearmed, and reinforced by 600

Virginia militia, crosses his army over the Dan River into North Carolina and advances upon Hillsboro.

February 25

Military: The marquis de Lafayette departs Peekskill, New York, with 1,200

picked infantry to try to halt British depredations in Virginia. He will be assisted there by an additional 1,200 French infantry who will arrive by sea.

• American partisans under General Francis Pickens and Colonel Henry Lee unexpectedly encounter a 300-man Loyalist force under Colonel John Pyle at Haw River, North Carolina. Pyle mistakes Lee’s cavalry for Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton’s British Legion and allows it to approach and intermingle with his men. At a given signal, Pickens, hiding in the nearby woods, opens fire and the American

troopers join in the fray. They quickly cut down 93 men and take 200 captive. This defeat has an immediate dampening effect on Loyalist sympathies in the region.

February 28

Military: General Thomas Sumter frontally assaults strongly held Fort Watson, South Carolina, and is bloodily repelled, with 18 killed and 38 captured. This is his third straight defeat in one month, which undermines the morale of his guerrilla band and encourages desertions.

Naval: Previously delayed by a storm, Don Bernardo de Gálvez again sails from Havana with 1,500 men for Pensacola, East Florida.

March 2

Military: Cavalry and mounted infantry under Colonel Henry Lee skirmish with Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton at Clapp's Mill, North Carolina. The Americans sustain eight casualties to the British 21.

March 3

Naval: The marquis de Lafayette reaches Head of Elk, Maryland, and embarks on boats for Annapolis. Once there, he expects to be reinforced by French troops arriving by sea.

March 6

Military: General George Washington arrives at Newport, Rhode Island, to confer with General Comte Jean de Rochambeau over strategy. Despite ongoing events in the south, Washington remains transfixed by an all-out assault against New York City.

• The British advance guard under Lieutenant Colonels James Webster and Banastre Tarleton attacks an unguarded militia camp under Colonel William Campbell at Wetzell's Spring, North Carolina. As the Americans withdraw across the stream, they are reinforced by cavalry under Colonels Henry Lee and William Washington. The Coldstream Guards then stall while pursuing them under heavy fire, until small parties ford farther downstream and strike the American flanks.

Campbell again withdraws until reinforced by Continentals under Colonel John E. Howard. At this juncture, Webster disengages and the fighting stops. Both sides suffer roughly 30 casualties each but, more significantly, the light troops of Colonel Otho H. Williams, shadowing the main British body under General Charles Cornwallis, slip across the Haw River to safety.

• General Thomas Sumter attacks a party of Loyalists under Major Thomas Fraser at Radcliffe's Bridge on the Lynches River, South Carolina. The Patriots drive their adversaries hard, backing them into a swamp, then withdraw. Sumter's losses are 10 killed and around 40 wounded.

• Partisans under Colonel Francis Marion fight off a mixed British/Loyalist detachment under Lieutenant Colonel John Watson at Wiboo Swamp, South Carolina. The Americans lose six killed and 12 wounded.

March 8

Naval: A French squadron under Admiral Chevalier Charles-René Destouches leaves Rhode Island conveying 1,300 reinforcements for the marquis de Lafayette in Virginia. They are subsequently pursued by Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot.

March 9

Naval: Don Bernardo de Gálvez arrives at Pensacola with an armada of 35 ships and 7,000 men. He there confronts a small but determined garrison of 1,600

under General John Campbell behind stout fortifications.

March 14

Military: General Nathanael Greene, augmented by militia drafts to 4,400 men, assumes a strong defensive position at Guilford Courthouse, North Carolina, and awaits the approaching British. Taking a leaf from General Daniel Morgan at Cowpens, he also posts his army in three distinct lines. The first consists of North Carolina militia behind a rail fence, who are to loose two volleys and then retire. These are further buttressed by the presence of two small cannon in the center of their line. The second line is composed of Virginia militia and riflemen positioned in a dense wood, supported on either flank by cavalry under Colo-1781

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Greene, Nathanael (–)

American military officer

Nathanael Greene was born in Warwick, Rhode Island, on August 7, 1742, part of a Quaker household. Although he worked in his father’s foundry, Greene developed an interest in military affairs and was consequently expelled from the Society of Friends.

He was then elected to the colony’s general assembly in 1772, where his grounding in martial matters resulted in an appointment as brigadier general of militia. In this capacity, Greene led Rhode Island forces to Boston in the spring of 1775, where he befriended General George Washington.

He handled himself capably, and the following June Greene was made brigadier general in the Continental army, becoming its youngest field officer. He missed the disastrous Battle of Long Island that August *on account of illness, then gave Washington disastrously bad advice leading to the*

capture of Fort Washington, New York, in

November. Greene redeemed himself by

Brigadier general nathanael greene assumed

fighting well at Trenton, Princeton, Bran-

command of the southern department in 1780

dywine, and Germantown over the next

and successfully campaigned against British

few months. In March 1778, he unwillingly

forces, although he lost every battle.

served as quartermaster general at a time

(Independence National Historical Park)

when the army's supply functions seemed on

the verge of collapse. Fortunately, Greene disgraced General Horatio Gates. Having displayed a talent for logistics and he saved reassembled and refitted his tattered forces, American forces from impending starva-he surprisingly took to the offensive against

tion. More importantly, he gained firsthand the smaller but highly professional forces of experience victualing an army in the field, General Charles Cornwallis. Greene did so which paid dividends once he acquired his to maintain the strategic initiative and keep own independent command.

the British so preoccupied with chasing him

In the fall of 1780, when American that they could not invade elsewhere. After hopes for independence reached their nadir, dodging a close pursuit across the Dan Greene became commander of the Southern Department to succeed the recently

(continues)

1781

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

ber, Greene’s strategy had reduced British

influence in the Carolinas to a handful of

River to Virginia, and the stunning upset enclaves along the coast—a feat he accom-victory of General Daniel Morgan at Cow—

plished by losing all his battles! His brilliant

pens, Greene fought Cornwallis to a nar—

success established him, after Washington,

row loss at Guilford Courthouse on March as one of America’s most capable military 19, 1781. British losses proved so heavy strategists. After the war, Greene settled at that they had no recourse but to withdraw Savannah, Georgia, where he perpetually into Virginia, leaving Greene at liberty grappled with debt, especially after Conto attack British outposts throughout the gress failed to compensate him for money Carolinas. At Hobkirk’s Hill and Eutaw he spent out of his own pocket supporting Spring, April and September 1781, Greene the troops of his command. Greene died in fought and lost two more engagements, Savannah on June 19, 1786, aged only 44 *yet so badly damaged his adversaries that years, a major factor behind victory in the they were compelled to retreat. By Decem-Revolutionary War.*

nels Henry Lee and William Washington. Greene's final line consists of 1,400

veteran Maryland and Virginia Continentals under Colonels Otho H. Williams and Isaac Huger.

March 15

Military: General Charles Cornwallis finally confronts more numerous American forces under General Nathanael Greene at Guilford Courthouse. The British, mustering only 1,900 veteran bayonets, march 12 miles to the battlefield and immediately deploy around 1:30 p.m. The right wing consists of two regiments under General Alexander Leslie, the left of two regiments under Lieutenant Colonel James Webster, and the Guards and reserves under General Charles O'Hara. The British advance upon Greene's first line, taking heavy losses but routing them. Sorting themselves out, the redcoats proceed next upon the Virginians in the woods, who resist stoutly before being overpowered. The American cavalry on each flank hold firm, however, forcing Cornwallis to wheel his men left and right to negate their enfilade fire. O'Hara and the Guards are then brought up in the center to clinch the deal. Fighting on the flanks forms two separate actions as the remaining British march on ahead. Cornwallis, sensing victory in his grasp, enthusiastically advances upon Greene's veteran Continentals on the hilltop, who respond with crushing volleys of their own and a bayonet charge. The British are then staggered in their tracks and nearly routed when Colonel Washington's cavalry assail their flanks. Cornwallis, however, instantly orders his own artillery to fire grapeshot directly into the struggling mass, killing soldiers on both sides. The antagonists then separate in confusion, *but the highly disciplined British rally first and resume advancing. Greene, rather than risk having his army destroyed, signals to withdraw and the Americans retreat intact. Like Bunker Hill, Guilford Courthouse is a dearly bought British victory; Cornwallis loses 93 killed and 439 wounded, one-fourth of his manpower.*

American losses are 78 dead, 185 injured and 2,046 missing, mostly militia who deserted at the last minute. The British are unable to sustain such attrition, and Cornwallis abandons his conquest of North Carolina. He spends the next several days tending to his wounded.

March 16

Naval: The Battle of Cape Henry is waged as Admiral Chevalier Charles-René Destouches arrives off Chesapeake Bay with 1,300 reinforcements for the marquis de Lafayette. There he encounters a British fleet under Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot, whose copper-bottom ships give them a slight speed advantage and allow them to arrive first. Both sides possess eight warships apiece, with the British enjoying superiority in the amount of metal thrown. The battle unfolds in heavy seas as the contestants run past each other, trading broadsides. British superiority in gunnery is neutralized once rough water compels them to keep their lower gun ports closed.

Arbuthnot also fails to signal for close action; consequently his van drifts from the battle line and is roughly handled. After one hour’s fighting, Destouches timidly withdraws from the scene and returns to Rhode Island with a loss of 72 killed and 120 wounded. Arbuthnot loses 30 killed and 73 *wounded, but his rigging is badly cut, and he declines to pursue. Nonetheless, the French surrender control of Chesapeake Bay to the British and fail to reinforce Lafayette. Arbuthnot is thereby able to supply and assist the army of General Benedict Arnold in Virginia as needed.*

March 18

Naval: The 18-gun Continental sloop Saratoga under Captain John Young vanishes in the wake of a storm off Cape Francois, Haiti.

March 19

Military: General Charles Cornwallis, his conquest of North Carolina thwarted by heavy losses, marches his surviving soldiers back to Wilmington, 200 miles distant.

March 20

Military: British general William Phillips arrives at Portsmouth, Virginia, with 2,000 men and orders to take command of forces presently under General Benedict Arnold. His strategy is to do as much damage as possible to the tobacco-based Virginia economy and deprive the Americans of a valuable source of income.

March 22

Naval: The main French fleet of Admiral Comte Francois de Grasse departs Brest with 20 ships of the line, three frigates, and 150 transports carrying 5,000 soldiers.

He sails immediately for the West Indies.

March 24

Military: Colonels Elijah Clarke and James McCall engage and destroy a band of Loyalists under Major James Dunlap at Beattie's Mill, South Carolina. The Loyalists lose 35 killed and 40 taken prisoner; Dunlap, a particularly treacherous partisan, is murdered while in captivity.

March 26

Military: The marquis de Lafayette marches from Annapolis to Head of Elk, Maryland, without his promised reinforcements.

April 1

Military: General Nathanael Greene, reduced by desertion to 1,500 soldiers, breaks camp at Ramsey's Mills, North Carolina, and resumes offensive operations against Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon, commanding British field forces in North and South Carolina. The British are now scattered throughout the countryside in isolated outposts, and Greene intends to reduce them one by one.

April 2

Naval: Captain John Barry, commanding the 36-gun frigate Alliance, is accosted by British privateers Mars and Minerva off the French coast; he captures both in a striking display of seamanship.

April 7

Military: General Charles Cornwallis and 1,425 soldiers wearily trudge into Wilmington, North Carolina, to rest, refit, and be resupplied by the Royal Navy.

April 11

Military: Patriot partisans under Colonel William Harden capture the garrison at Fort Balfour, South Carolina, taking 90 captives.

April 14

Naval: The Confederation Congress votes Captain John Paul Jones and his men its thanks, and he appears in person to accept the accolades.

April 15

Naval: The 32-gun frigate Confederacy under Captain Seth Harding is cornered by British frigates HMS Orpheus, 32 guns, and Roebuck, 44 guns, off the Delaware Capes and surrenders without a fight. The vessel is subsequently taken into British service as HMS Confederate.

April 16

Military: Resurgent American militia under General Andrew Pickens and Colonel Elijah Clark surround and besiege Augusta, Georgia, in the absence of British forces. The Loyalist garrison under Colonel Thomas Brown grimly determines to resist as long as possible.

April 18–30

Military: General Benedict Arnold sorties from Portsmouth, Virginia, with 2,500 men on another raid.

April 19

Military: General Nathanael Greene and 1,550 men occupy the old battlefield of Camden, South Carolina, prior to marching on Charleston.

April 23

Military: Eager to resume offensive operations, General Charles Cornwallis departs Wilmington, North Carolina, and advances into Virginia with 1,500 men.

In his absence, Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon is appointed commander of remaining British field forces in the Carolinas.

1781

Chronology

- *General Francis Marion and Colonel Henry Lee continue attacking Fort Watson, South Carolina, despite their lack of artillery. The problem is partially solved when Colonel Hezekiah Maham proposes building a log-crib platform so that riflemen can deliver a plunging fire into the British camp. The garrison then surrenders 144 men while American losses total two killed and six wounded. Thereafter, constructing “Maham towers” becomes a standard American tactic.*

April 24

Military: General Nathanael Greene encamps 1,500 veteran soldiers at Hobirk’s Hill, South Carolina, two miles south from the main British position at Camden.

He fully expects to rest his men a few days before proceeding to attack Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon.

April 25

Military: General Benedict Arnold, reinforced by 2,000 troops under General William Phillips, attacks 1,000 militia under General John Peter Gabriel Muhlenberg at Petersburg, *Virginia. Muhlenberg puts on a good front and deploys his men along Blandford Hill as if inviting a frontal assault. The British, advancing in two columns under Colonels Robert Abercrombie and John G. Simcoe, have little difficulty driving the militia from their position but they withdraw in good order. Both sides lose a total of 10 men apiece.*

• Rather than wait to be attacked, Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon scrapes together 900 men at Camden and advances upon General Nathanael Greene at Hobkirk's Hill, South Carolina. Rawdon deliberately avoids the roads and takes a line of march through the woods to avoid detection until nearly upon his quarry. The Americans are cooking at the time but assume strong defensive positions as the British/Loyalist force approaches. Seeing that Rawdon is attacking along a very narrow front, Greene orders part of his Maryland and Virginia Continentals under Colonels Otho H. Williams and Isaac Huger to advance and envelop the British from both flanks. The Americans are making good progress when Rawdon's second line steps up, extends its own flanks—and ends up outflanking the Americans. At this juncture, the usually solid 1st Maryland Regiment under Colonel John Gunby inexplicably bolts from the field, and panic ensues along the American line. As the Continentals fall back to redress their ranks, Rawdon sounds the charge and the Americans scatter. Worse, Greene's artillery is threatened, and only direct intervention by the general saves it from capture.

The sudden appearance of cavalry under Colonel William Washington prevents the withdrawal from becoming a rout, and the Americans depart in good order.

Greene's losses are 19 dead, 115 wounded, and 136 missing; Rawdon loses 38 dead and 220 injured, one-fourth of his army. He consequently declines to pursue and simply holds the field.

- Don Bernardo de Gálvez begins a formal siege of Pensacola, West Florida, defended by 1,600 English and Hessians under General John Campbell.

April 27

Military: General Benedict Arnold scatters American militia at Osborne’s, on the James River, Virginia, and engages the 20-gun ship Tempest, the 26-gun Renown, and the 14-gun Jefferson offshore. A chance shot cripples the Tempest, and when its crew abandons ship, the others do likewise. Arnold ultimately burns 24 small ships collected at Hampton Roads and confiscates a large store of tobacco.

- British forces under General William Phillips destroy Chesterfield Court House, Virginia, burning various buildings and supplies.

April 29

Military: The marquis de Lafayette arrives at Richmond with 1,200 men to reinforce the beleaguered defenders. He succeeds Friedrich von Steuben and is ordered to keep the town from being recaptured.

April 30

Military: Generals Benedict Arnold and William Phillips, wary of recent American reinforcements, retire back to their main encampment at Portsmouth, Virginia.

May 4

Military: General Thomas Sumter and 50 partisans lay siege to Fort Granby, South Carolina, defended by Major William Maxwell and 300 soldiers. Sumter does so in defiance of orders from General Nathanael Greene, who requests his troops as reinforcements. He subsequently departs with some men on another raid toward Orangeburg, leaving the siege to be conducted by Colonel Thomas Taylor.

May 7

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon receives 50 reinforcements at Camden, South Carolina, and again takes the offensive against the army of General Nathanael Greene. The Americans, anticipating the move, withdraw nine miles back to a strong fortified position that dissuades Rawdon from attacking.

The British then retrace their steps back to Camden.

May 8

Military: Partisan forces under General Francis Marion surround the fortified mansion of Rebecca Motte and demand the Loyalist garrison's surrender. After they refuse, the two sides will exchange shots over the next four days.

May 9

Military: Don Bernardo de Gálvez, commanding 7,000 Spanish troops, captures Pensacola, West Florida, from General John Campbell after touching off his main powder magazine with a lucky cannon shot. The Spanish are initially repulsed but subsequently occupy part of the ruined fortification, prompting a British surrender. For a cost of 74 dead and 198 wounded, de Gálvez inflicts 105 casualties, secures 1,100 prisoners, and acquires ample supplies of guns and ammunition. He now enjoys undisputed possession *of West Florida, which will remain in Spanish hands until 1819.*

May 10

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon abandons Camden, South Carolina, and withdraws toward Charleston. He also orders all British outposts in the interior evacuated, save for Fort Ninety Six.

May 11

Military: The garrison at Orangeburg, South Carolina, surrenders 15 British and 70 Loyalist prisoners to General Thomas Sumter.

1781

Chronology

May 12

Military: The British garrison at Fort Motte, South Carolina, under Lieutenant Charles McPherson, surrenders 150 men to Colonel Henry Lee and General Francis Marion following a four-day siege. To accelerate the capitulation, the Americans assault the fort with fire-tipped arrows. The elderly widow Rebecca Motte, who owns the mansion, has not only agreed to the tactic, but also produces the bows and arrows for the attack! The Americans sustain two dead.

May 13

Military: The talented British general William Phillips dies suddenly of typhoid fever at Petersburg, Virginia, and command of British forces there reverts to General Benedict Arnold.

May 14

Military: A Loyalist raiding party under Colonel James de Lancey surprises an American outpost at Croton River, New York, killing Colonel Christopher Greene and wounding 42 soldiers.

May 15

Military: Colonel Henry Lee captures Fort Granby, South Carolina, and takes 352 British and Hessian prisoners under Major Andrew Maxwell. He had first tried coaxing their surrender with generous terms, including full honors of war, but it is his firing of a single cannon shot that convinces the garrison to yield.

Moreover, Maxwell, a notorious plunderer, is allowed to carry off two wagon-loads of booty. American militia under Colonel Thomas Taylor are so enraged by the terms that at one point they threaten to kill their prisoners.

May 20

Military: General George Washington confers with his French counterpart, General Comte Jean de Rochambeau, in Wethersfield, Connecticut. Both agree upon a joint operation against New York City, hopefully in concert with Admiral Comte Francois de Grasse’s powerful fleet, then cruising the West Indies. Washington also dispatches General Anthony Wayne with 1,000 men to reinforce the marquis de Lafayette in Virginia.

• General Charles Cornwallis slogs into Petersburg, Virginia, and is strengthened to 7,200 men by detachments under General Benedict Arnold. Arnold is then dismissed and ordered back to New York.

May 21

Military: Colonel Henry Lee captures two companies of Loyalists and needed supplies at Fort Galpin, South Carolina, securing 126 prisoners for a loss of one man. Because this outpost serves as a depot for the superintendent of Indian affairs, many valuable trading goods are also confiscated. Its capture signals that the noose around Augusta is tightening.

May 22

Military: General Nathanael Greene besieges Fort Ninety Six, South Carolina, one of several large British posts still dotting the interior. However, he is down to fewer than 1,000 men and lacks heavy artillery, while the 550 Loyalists under Colonel John Cruger remain determined to resist. Worse, Colonel Tadeusz Kosćiuszko initially digs his trenches too close to the fort and the defenders peri-odically sortie and disrupt them. New trenches will be constructed farther back, along with a "Maham tower" allowing riflemen to shoot into the camp.

May 23

Military: Colonel Henry Lee, assisted by militia under Colonel Elijah Clarke, captures Fort Grierson in Augusta, Georgia, killing or capturing the entire 80-man Loyalist garrison. The commander, Colonel James Grierson, a particularly brutal partisan, is murdered in captivity. Lee then proceeds to besiege nearby Fort Cornwallis.

May 24

Military: General Charles Cornwallis departs Petersburg, Virginia, and marches toward Richmond while General

Benedict Arnold is ordered back to New York.

May 26

Military: General Anthony Wayne, en route to Virginia from York, Pennsylvania, quells a minor mutiny among his troops by executing seven ringleaders, and proceeds without further delay.

May 28

Military: The approach of General Charles Cornwallis at the head of 7,000 British veterans forces the evacuation of Richmond, Virginia.

Naval: The 36-gun frigate Alliance under Captain John Barry, returning from a diplomatic mission to France, is attacked in calm waters by the 16-gun HMS Atalanta and the 14-gun Trepassy. Using sweeps, the British ships row themselves into raking position near Barry's stern, and he is wounded by grapeshot. He is then carried below deck, seriously injured but, after crewmen mention surrendering, Barry orders them to carry him topside. Shortly afterward, the wind springs up and Alliance easily outmaneuvers its antagonists, capturing both. The Americans lose eight killed and 19 wounded to a British tally of 12 dead, 29 injured, and 169 captured.

June 1

Military: General Henry Clinton, incensed that General Charles Cornwallis has disobeyed orders and invaded Virginia, now suggests that he either advance into the Delaware region or withdraw by sea back to New York. But Cornwallis, enjoying the political support of Lord George Germain, disobeys orders again and intends to campaign where he is.

June 3

Military: General Henry Clinton receives intercepted dispatches by General George Washington to Congress, outlining his intention to gather strength and attack New York. The messages are false and intended to dupe the British.

• Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton takes 180 troopers of his British Legion and 70 men of the 23rd Royal Welsh Fusiliers on a raid against Charlottesville, Virginia, in an attempt to snare Governor Thomas Jefferson and his legislature.

June 4

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton attacks Charlottesville, Virginia, after tearing across 70 miles in only 29 hours. His sudden appearance causes Governor Thomas Jefferson and the legislature to flee for their lives, having been warned moments before by militia captain John Jouett. Jefferson himself departs only minutes ahead of Tarleton's cavalry, which captures military stores and tobacco. They also seize seven tardy legislators, including Daniel Boone. Meanwhile, the assembly relocates to Staunton, 40 miles to the west.

June 5

Military: Lieutenant John G. Simcoe directs a raid of 400 men against Point of Fork (at the confluence of the Fluvanna and Rivanna Rivers), Virginia, that tricks General Friedrich von

Steuben into retreating. The British then double back and capture badly needed supplies along with 30 prisoners.

- *American militia under General Andrew Pickens and Colonel Henry Lee capture Fort Cornwallis outside Augusta, Georgia, after three failed assaults. Lee had ordered a Maham tower built, which allowed for plunging rifle fire directly into the enemy camp. He then chimed in with a small cannon, at which point the Loyalists lost heart and capitulated. The Americans inflict 52 killed and take 334 prisoners for a loss of 40 men. They also capture Colonel Thomas Brown, a talented and heartily despised Loyalist partisan leader.*

June 6

Military: An American militia detachment under Colonel Isaac Hayne, having seized Loyalist general Andrew Williamson, is attacked and defeated by Loyalist cavalry under Major Thomas Fraser. The Americans lose 15 casualties and Hayne is captured.

June 8

Military: General Nathanael Greene, besieging Fort Ninety Six, is reinforced by soldiers under General Andrew Pickens and Colonel Henry Lee. Loyalists under Colonel John Cruger sortie the following morning, seizing a cannon and wounding several soldiers. Meanwhile, Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon is collecting three regiments to form a relief expedition.

June 9

Military: The French army of General Comte Jean de Rochambeau marches from Newport, Rhode Island, toward New York.

- A 400-man British raiding force under Lieutenant Colonel John G. Simcoe attacks Seven Islands, Virginia, sacking and burning several tobacco warehouses.

June 10

Military: General Anthony Wayne arrives in Virginia with his brigade of 1,000 men to reinforce the marquis de Lafayette and General Friedrich von Steuben in Virginia. The Americans now possess 4,500 veteran soldiers in the field.

June 12

Military: The marquis de Lafayette assumes strong defensive positions along Mechunck Creek to forestall a British offensive against Charlottesville. General Charles Cornwallis declines to attack and falls back upon Richmond.

June 13

Naval: In the Atlantic, American privateers Pilgrim and Rambler snare the British 12-gun sloop Snake.

June 18

Military: Having completed a third parallel, American forces under General Nathanael Greene assault Fort Ninety Six, South Carolina. His objectives are Fort Holmes and its attendant star redoubt. The Americans are initially successful and clear the abattis, but are driven back by a determined Loyalist sortie. Greene, aware of a British relief column headed his way, will abandon the siege.

• As Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon marches to the relief of Fort Ninety Six, he is closely shadowed by militiamen under Colonel Charles Myddleton. As soon as the Americans begin to harass his rear guard, the aggressive Rawdon suddenly turns on his antagonists, routing them.

June 19

Military: General Nathanael Greene abandons the siege of Fort Ninety Six, South Carolina, ahead of a British relief column under Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon. The Americans sustain 55 killed, 70 wounded, and 20 captured to a Loyalist tally of 27 killed and 58 injured. This has been one of the longest conventional sieges of the war, having commenced May 22.

June 24

Military: General George Washington marches his army to Peekskill, New York, awaiting the arrival of General Comte Jean de Rochambeau.

June 26

Military: A party of 40 American soldiers under Captain Amos Morse is ambushed and captured by British forces at Rahway Meadow, New Jersey.

• The marquis de Lafayette decides to attack and destroy a British raiding column commanded by the noted light infantry leaders, Lieutenant Colonel John G. Simcoe and a Hessian, Major Johann Ewald. The British are surprised in camp at Spencer’s Tavern by a cavalry charge under Major William McPherson, which stuns the defenders but fails to rout them. British troopers counterstrike the Americans in the flank just as Ewald deploys his jaegers to meet an oncoming rush by their riflemen. Following an intense

exchange of fire between the competing marksmen, the Hessians charge through the woods and force the Americans back. Pressing ahead, Ewald next encounters Continental infantry under Colonel Richard Butler and pauses to regroup. At this juncture Simcoe, sensing he is badly outnumbered, retreats and abandons his wounded on the field. The allies speedily withdraw in good order back to Williamsburg, six miles distant, where the main force under General Charles Cornwallis reposes. An aroused Cornwallis hurriedly sorties in strength back to the battlefield only to find the Americans gone and returns to camp. Lafayette's gambit has failed to destroy Simcoe's elite force, but both sides conducted themselves admirably throughout a hard-fought action.

American losses are given as nine killed, 14 wounded, and 14 missing; the British admit to 10 killed and 23 wounded.

June 29

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon orders Fort Ninety Six abandoned and withdraws the garrison to the coast.

1781

Chronology

July 3

Military: When General Benjamin Lincoln fails to receive French reinforcements at King's Bridge, New York, he refuses to attack the strong post at Fort Knyphausen. Hessians there under Lieutenant Colonel Ernest von Prueschenck sortie briefly and some skirmishing ensues, but the attackers withdraw to their fortifications. Cavalry under Colonel Duc Armand-Louis de Lauzun arrive too late to participate, and Lincoln retreats with a loss of six killed and 52 *wounded.*

July 4

Military: General Charles Cornwallis crosses the James River at Jamestown Ford and advances toward Williamsburg, Virginia, with 7,000 men. He anticipates that the youthful marquis de Lafayette will be tempted to interfere with his crossing and makes preparations to surprise him at Green Spring. Several “deserters”

are then dispatched to the American camp to inform them that only the British rear guard remains on the north bank.

Naval: Admiral Thomas Graves supersedes Admiral Marriot Arbuthnot as commander of the Royal Navy in American waters.

July 5

Military: The marquis de Lafayette, deceived by “deserters” sent into his camp by General Charles Cornwallis, is convinced that the British rear guard is marooned and unsupported on the north bank of the James River at Green Spring, Virginia.

He dispatches General Anthony Wayne and 900 men from his camp at Tyree’s Plantation to investigate; the marquis has also received word that the British army is lurking in the nearby woods and advises caution.

July 6

Military: The armies of Generals George Washington and Jean, comte de Rochambeau, unite at Dobbs Ferry, New York. There the highly professional, spit-and-polish French regulars *look aghast at their scarecrow-like and tattered American allies.*

- *General Charles Cornwallis, having lured an American force under General Anthony Wayne into an ambush at Green Spring, Virginia, prepares to spring the trap. He judiciously entices his quarry across the river while the bulk of his army deploys in the woods surrounding the causeway. Once the attack is signaled, Cornwallis is stunned to find that Wayne has ordered his 900 men to attack the much larger force head on. For several tense moments, the Americans trade volleys with the entire British army before launching a desperate bayonet charge that momentarily halts their opponents. The marquis de Lafayette also shows up with some light infantry at the last possible moment and assists, as Wayne successfully extricates his command. Cornwallis, dismayed to see his quarry slip through his fingers, cancels the action and withdraws across the James. The Americans suffer 28 dead, 99 injured, and 12 missing to a British tally of 75.*

July 9

Military: Loyalists under John Doxtader attack Currytown, New York, burning houses and taking several prisoners.

- *General Charles Cornwallis dispatches cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton from Cogham, Virginia, on an extended raid into the state’s heartland.*

July 10

Military: American militia under Colonel Marinus Willett attack John Doxtader's 300 Loyalists at Sharon Springs Swamp, New York. After preliminary skirmishing, he lures Doxtader into a crescent-shaped ambush, routing him and inflicting 40 casualties. Willett loses five killed and nine wounded.

July 17

Military: A British detachment of 600 men under Colonel John Coates, 19th Regiment, is attacked by partisans under General Francis Marion, Colonel Henry Lee, and Thomas Sumter at Quimby's Bridge, South Carolina. Ignoring the advice of Marion and Lee, Sumter orders Colonel Thomas Taylor to frontally assault a strong position; he is repulsed with heavy losses. Other attacks elicit similar results and, at length, the Americans are obliged to withdraw. They incur 60 casualties while inflicting six dead and 38 injured. Sumter's mishandling of affairs causes hard feelings among his men; Taylor bitterly swears never to serve under him again.

July 20

Military: General Charles Cornwallis is ordered by General Henry Clinton to department Richmond, Virginia, and march back to Williamsburg on the coast.

There he is to establish a strong base from which his army can be supplied and reinforced by sea. Receipt of these instructions will become a tipping point in the campaign and the war.

July 21

Military: Generals George Washington and Jean, Comte de Rochambeau, reconnoiter the outskirts of New York, concluding that they lack the numbers and equipment *necessary for a successful siege. Stalemate in the northern theater continues.*

July 24

Military: A hard-riding cavalry column under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton, having raided across 400 miles of the Virginia interior, rejoins the main British army at Suffolk. It was a spectacular, dashing endeavor in the spirit of their leader, but has inflicted only minor damage upon the Americans and wears out many valuable horses.

July 25

Military: British forces burn Georgetown, South Carolina, just ahead of advancing American forces.

July 26

Military: Engineering general Louis Duportail advises General George Washington that a minimum of 20,000 men is probably necessary to attack New York City with any prospect of success. This represents one-third more manpower than the allies can muster at the time, so the prospects of a southern campaign appear increasingly attractive. The only catalyst required is word from Admiral Comte Francois de Grasse’s French fleet, then cruising the West Indies.

1781

Chronology

August 1

Military: General Charles Cornwallis arrives at Yorktown at the tip of the Virginia peninsula, astride the York River, and orders his 7,000 men to begin entrenching. He also fortifies

Gloucester Point on the opposite shore, entrusting its defense to Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton.

• A force of 280 British and 80 Loyalists under Major James Craig marches from Wilmington, North Carolina, on a 75-mile raid against New Bern.

August 4

Military: South Carolina militia officer Isaac Hayne is hung by Lieutenant Colonel Francis Rawdon for violating his parole. His death sparks an outcry among the people and further hardens attitudes toward the British.

August 5

Naval: Admiral De Grasse sails north from Cap François, Saint Domingue, and dispatches a fast frigate to alert General George Washington that he is bound for Chesapeake Bay. This proves the catalyst that will make American victory at Yorktown possible.

August 6

Military: A force of 60 Loyalists and Indians under Donald McDonald raids Shell's Bush, New York, but proves unable to pry John Christian Shell, his wife, and six sons from their two-story blockhouse. The Shell family peppers their antagonists with musket fire and McDonald suffers a mortal leg wound while prying a door open. The raiders sullenly withdraw, losing 11 killed and six wounded.

August 9

Naval: Captain James Nicholson surrenders the 28-gun frigate Trumbull to the 32-gun HMS Iris and 18-gun brig General Monck after three-fourths of his crew, British *deserters, refuse to fight. Nicholson, assisted only by Lieutenants Richard Dale and Alexander Murray, and a handful of men, stoutly resists for half an hour before being overwhelmed. Ironically, the captors are both former American warships, Hancock and General Washington. Nicholson loses five killed, 11 wounded, and 175 prisoners.*

August 13

Military: A force of 200 partisans under General Francis Marion, having marched 100 miles to join forces with Colonel William Hardin at Parker's Ferry, South Carolina, sets an ambuscade for 200 British dragoons under Major Thomas Fraser. After deploying his men along a causeway, Marion lures the enemy into attacking, and they are repelled by a galling discharge. Fraser rallies and charges two more times before finally withdrawing, losing around 100 men to no American losses.

August 14

Military: Generals George Washington and Jean, Comte de Rochambeau, receive electrifying news from Admiral Comte Francois de Grasse of his impending arrival in Chesapeake Bay. His missive occasions a joyous outburst from the nominally taciturn Washington, and he immediately proposes altering allied strategy. Previously fixated upon New York, he now favors rapidly marching to Virginia and entrapping General Charles Cornwallis at Yorktown. Rochambeau concurs completely, and the allies make preparations to expedite their 400-mile trek in secrecy.

August 19

Military: A British raiding force of 250 soldiers and 80 Loyalists under Major James Craig, marching from Wilmington, arrives at New Bern and torches the town.

August 21

Military: Generals George Washington and Jean, Comte de Rochambeau, carefully decamp and head south to Virginia with 6,000 men. They leave 2,500 soldiers behind under General William Heath to deceive General Henry Clinton into thinking that New York is about to be attacked. Furthermore, false orders are written and allowed to fall into enemy hands while the construction of bread-baking ovens in New Jersey gives the impression of a permanent French presence there. Clinton is completely taken in by their subterfuge.

• Mohawk raiders under Chief Joseph Brant and Simon Girty capture three American scouts on the Great Miami River, Ohio. From them, they learn of the approach of 107 Pennsylvania militiamen under Colonel Archibald Lochry. Brant sends runners to Scioto Falls requesting reinforcements as he prepares to ambush the unsuspecting Americans.

August 22

Military: New York militia under Colonel Albert Pawling defeat a large party of Loyalists and Indians under Captain William Caldwell at Warwarsing, Ulster County, New York, inflicting three killed and four wounded.

August 23

Military: General Nathanael Greene, having rested his men after the rigors of Fort Ninety Six, decamps from High Hills *along the Santee River and advances upon British forces garrisoned at Eutaw Springs, South Carolina.*

August 24

Military: Colonel Archibald Lochry’s detachment of Pennsylvania militia lands on the banks of the Great Miami River, Ohio. Suddenly they are ambushed and destroyed by Indians under Chief Joseph Brant, who kills or captures the entire force. American losses are 36 killed and 55 taken captive. The latter’s fate will remain unknown for two years until survivors are finally paroled at Quebec.

Naval: A French squadron carrying 1,000 troops departs Newport, Rhode Island, under Admiral Comte Jacques de Barras and makes for Chesapeake Bay.

August 27

Naval: Admiral Samuel Hood arrives at Chesapeake Bay with 14 ships of the line and spoiling for a fight, but finding the waters devoid of enemy ships, he sails for New York to join the main fleet under Admiral Thomas Graves.

August 29

Naval: Congress, unable to find a compromise candidate to fill the post of secretary of marine, opts to establish the office of agent of marine.

August 30

Naval: A French fleet of 24 ships of the line under Admiral Comte François de Grasse arrives off the Virginia Capes, *securing all water approaches to Yorktown, and begins transferring 3,000 crack soldiers to the marquis de Lafayette at Jamestown, Virginia.*

August 31

Naval: Admiral Thomas Graves, reinforced by the squadron of Admiral Samuel Hood, departs New York with 19 ships of the line and makes for Chesapeake Bay.

He has no idea that a large French fleet is already there awaiting him.

September 2

Military: General Henry Clinton, finally cognizant of American intentions, alerts General Charles Cornwallis of an impending attack in Virginia. Wishing to provide a diversion on his behalf, Clinton orders General Benedict Arnold on an amphibious expedition against New London, Connecticut, to capture military stores gathered there. Arnold then embarks with 1,732 soldiers of the 38th, 40th, and 54th Regiments of Foot and various Loyalist detachments.

• The combined forces of Generals George Washington and Jean, comte de Rochambeau, file through Philadelphia in an impressive military display. There, Washington allows several long-suffering units, their pay months in arrears, to petition the Confederation Congress for redress. Robert Morris then arranges a loan from Rochambeau to comply, and the army resumes marching to Elk Head, Maryland.

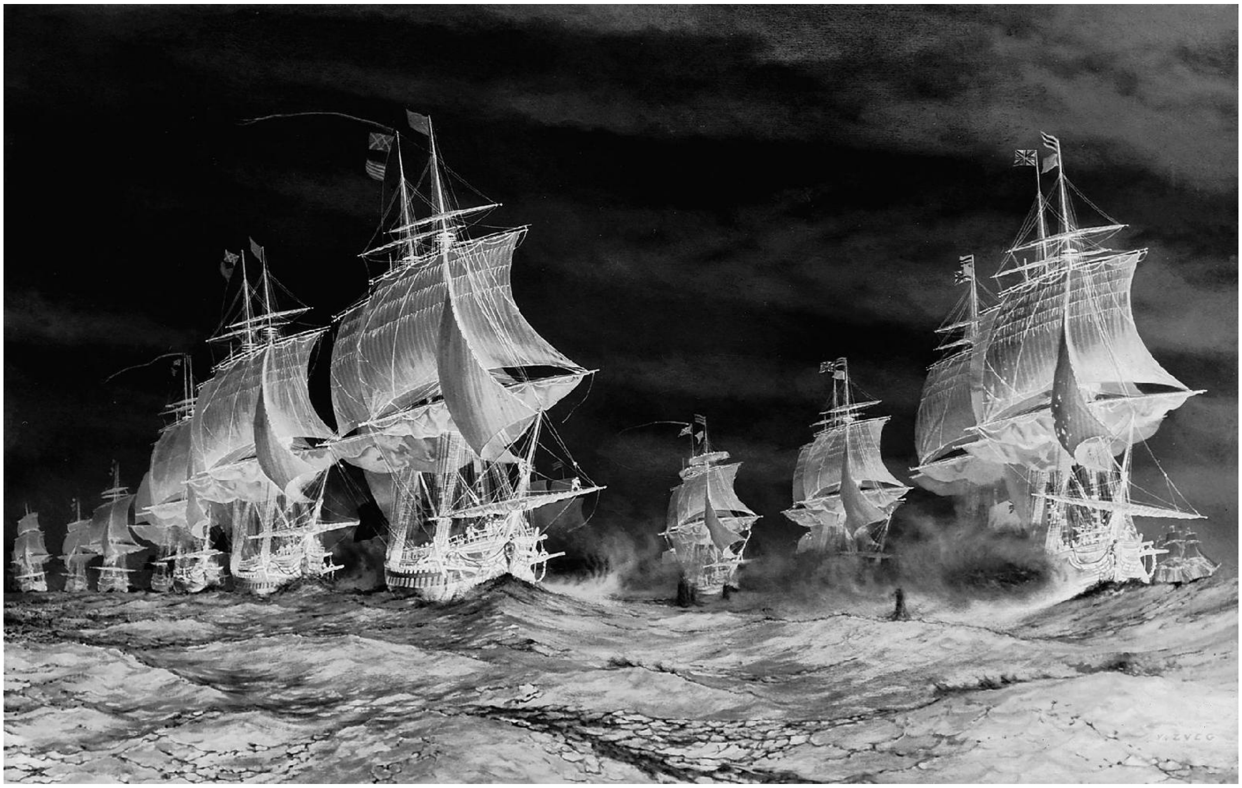
September 5

Naval: The fleets of Admirals Comte François de Grasse and Thomas Graves clash over control of Chesapeake Bay. The French muster 24 ships of the line (1,788 guns), while the

British possess only 19 (1,402 guns). As the battle unfolds, the British hold the weather gauge, but Graves refuses to depart from traditional fighting instructions and maneuvers slowly and cautiously. He further errs by allowing the French to depart the bay singly and form their line of battle instead of defeating them piecemeal as Admiral Samuel Hood suggests. Both fleets approach in light wind that allows only eight British and 15 French vessels of the van to engage. These warships are pummeled after a two-and-a-half-hour struggle that concludes with nightfall. The British van, badly outgunned, is severely cut up, as is Graves's own flagship, HMS London. French losses amount to 220; the British around 300. This erstwhile, inconclusive engagement nevertheless exerts strategic significance, for General Charles Cornwallis, still sequestered at Yorktown, has not been relieved.

September 6

Military: General Benedict Arnold leads 1,732 soldiers on a punitive raid against New London, Connecticut. Dividing his force into two columns, the first easily storms an unfinished battery at Fort Trumbull on the west bank of the Thames River. Across the river, Fort Griswold is defended by 158 men under Lieutenant Colonel William Ledyard of the militia. The British form up their assault columns and charge uphill under a galling fire, gaining the southern and northeastern walls. However, Lieutenant Colonel Edmund Eyre falls at their head, along with ***1781***



second Battle of the Chesapeake (Battle of the Virginia Capes), 5 september 1781. Painting by V. Zveg

(Naval Historical Foundation)

several ranking British officers, for a total of 48 killed and 145 wounded. At this point, Ledyard attempts to surrender but is run through with his own sword by enraged British soldiers, who subsequently bayonet 85 defenders to death. An additional 35 are wounded and 37 captured. After burning 143 buildings in New London and Groton, the raiders embark. The extent of American losses further blackens Arnold's reputation.

Naval: The 24-gun privateer Congress under Captain George Geddes engages the 16-gun sloop HMS Savage under

Commander Charles Stirling off Charleston, South Carolina. After a four-hour battle, the British vessel is badly damaged and is boarded by marines under Captain Allan McLane as Stirling strikes his flag.

September 7

Military: Indians surprise and wipe out an American detachment under Lieutenant Solomon Woodworth at Fort Plain, New York. American losses are 26

killed and four wounded.

Naval: Superintendent of Finance Robert Morris of Pennsylvania is finally appointed agent of marine and tasked with controlling naval affairs.

September 8

Military: The Franco-American army reaches Head of Elk, Maryland, and prepares to embark on a sealift provided by the French fleet.

1781

Chronology

• George Washington, en route to Williamsburg, stops overnight to sleep at Mount Vernon, his first time at home in six years.

• As General Nathanael Greene approaches Eutaw Springs, South Carolina, with 2,450 men, he encounters a slightly smaller force of 1,800 under Lieutenant Colonel Alexander Stewart of the 3rd Foot (Irish Buffs). The Americans approach his encampment stealthily, surprising and capturing a party of 40 foragers. Minutes later, a party of Loyalist cavalry also goes into the bag, although Major John Coffin escapes and

alerts Stewart to the danger. The British are consequently drawn up in battle array when Greene attacks them in three lines. American militia in the first rank fight exceptionally well and loose no less than 17 volleys before yielding to a counterattack. The British then charge directly into Greene's second line, composed of veteran Virginia and Maryland Continentals under Colonel Jethro Sumner, then fall back in confusion. Greene orders a counterattack across the line, and the Americans surge victoriously through Stewart's camp. Greene seems poised to finally win a battle when his soldiers begin plundering the campsite. Meanwhile, a picked body of British light infantry and grenadiers under Major John Majoribanks assumes defensive positions in a thicket off to the right and defies all American attempts to dislodge them. Colonel William Washington's cavalry tries and is repelled, with Washington captured. Majoribanks subsequently joins Stewart's men in a fortified brick house to the rear, from which they continue pouring a heavy fire upon the milling Americans. Gauging the time right, Stewart next orders a charge across the field, and the disorganized Americans give way. The heroic Majoribanks is killed, but Greene, wishing to avert disaster, orders his army to disengage, and the British keep the field. Eutaw Springs is one of the hardest-fought actions of the war, producing the highest proportional casualties of any battle. Greene loses 138 killed, 375 wounded, and 41 missing, while Stewart suffers 85 killed,
351

wounded, and 257 missing, a loss rate of 42 percent. Furthermore, British losses are irreplaceable, so Stewart orders an immediate withdrawal to Charleston.

Greene has lost his final encounter, but the Carolina interior is now largely free of British influence.

September 10

Naval: A squadron of eight ships of the line and numerous transports under Admiral Jacques-Melchior de Saint-Laurent, comte de Barras slips by Admiral Thomas Graves's British fleet and arrives in Chesapeake Bay, delivering badly needed French siege artillery. His arrival also brings the strength of the French fleet to 36 ships of the line to a British count of 19. Admiral Comte François de Grasse now enjoys uncontested control of the Chesapeake; he also seizes British frigates HMS Iris and Richmond as they attempt to join Graves.

September 12

Military: A force of 1,000 Loyalists under Colonels David Fanning and Hector McNeill surprises a Patriot detachment at Hillsboro, North Carolina, capturing Governor Thomas Burke and several ranking legislators. As the Loyalists withdraw, they are attacked in turn by 400 soldiers under General John Butler at Cane Creek. Fanning drives off assailants but suffers 40 killed and 92 wounded. The Patriots have 40 killed, 210 captured, and 100 injured.

Naval: Admiral Thomas Graves, after loitering in the vicinity of Chesapeake Bay for several days, concludes that he is badly outgunned by the French and departs for New York to gather reinforcements. This singular act forfeits control of the sea to the allies: the army of General Charles Cornwallis is now sealed within its trenches at Yorktown, Virginia, by Admiral Comte François de Grasse.

September 14

Military: Advance elements of the combined armies of Generals George Washington and Jean, comte de

Rochambeau, reach Williamsburg on French naval vessels.

• General Charles Cornwallis is assured by General Henry Clinton that an expedition is assembling in New York for his immediate relief and should arrive no later than October 5. This letter, despite the growing allied force before him, dissuades Cornwallis from cutting his way out of the peninsula and escaping into the interior before siege lines are established.

September 15

Military: The allies stage an impressive review of 17,000 men at Williamsburg, Virginia. Present are the divisions of the marquis de Lafayette, Friedrich von Steuben, and Benjamin Lincoln. The French army has likewise assembled seven crack infantry regiments assisted by engineering, cavalry, and artillery units. Within the redoubts of Yorktown, General Charles Cornwallis can muster scarcely half that total.

September 17

Military: General George Washington, accompanied by Generals Henry Knox and Louis Duportail, confers with Admiral Comte François de Grasse on board his flagship Ville de Paris of 110 guns, then the world’s biggest warship. A detailed strategy is finalized whereby the French navy will contribute several heavy artillery pieces from the fleet. Ultimately, seven redoubts and six batteries will be brought to bear on the British position. Washington’s return to the army is delayed by adverse winds until September 22.

September 23

Military: Trapped at Yorktown, General Charles Cornwallis contacts General Henry Clinton in New York and prepares *him to “hear the worst” if reinforcements are not quickly forthcoming.*

September 28

Military: The massed Franco-American army advances from Williamsburg, marches 12 miles, and formally invests British positions at Yorktown, Virginia.

In response, General Charles Cornwallis abandons his outer works and retires to fortifications nearer the town. In doing so, he wishes to spare as many of his troops’ lives as possible until General Henry Clinton arrives to relieve him.

September 30

Military: The allies readily occupy the outer ring of General Charles Cornwallis’s defenses at Yorktown, Virginia, which accelerates their timetable for planting siege artillery and digging trenches. Meanwhile, Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton defends the British toehold at Gloucester, across the bay, from French forces under the comte de Choisy and Colonel Duc Armand-Louis de Lauzun.

His men surprise and defeat an American reconnaissance party under Colonel Alexander Scammell, who is mortally wounded while in British custody.

October 1

Military: American batteries planted in the captured British outerworks begin pounding General Charles Cornwallis’s army at Yorktown, Virginia.

October 3

Military: Cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton and Colonel Duc Armand-Louis de Lauzun collide at Gloucester, Virginia, across the bay from Yorktown. During the melee, Tarleton seeks to engage Lauzun in a personal duel but is accidentally unhorsed. Lauzun then tries capturing the fallen leader but is blocked by several members of the British legion. Tarleton escapes unharmed, but the French seize his horse and drive the remaining British back to their own lines. A standoff also develops between a portion of the crack 23rd Royal Welsh Fusiliers and a select Virginia militia battalion under General George Weedon.

Fighting eventually peters out, and the British withdraw in good order back to safety. The allies lose five killed and 27 wounded to a British tally of 13 dead and wounded.

October 6

Military: General George Washington symbolically breaks the ground for the first parallel trench at Yorktown, Virginia. Within days, 1,500 sappers and engineers are hard at work digging their trench, 2,000 yards long and only 600 yards from the British outer defenses.

- *A quick raid by American partisans upon the British depot at Monck’s Corner, South Carolina, nets 80 captives.*

October 9

Military: Massed firepower from 100 French and American cannon begins relentlessly pounding British defenses at Yorktown, Virginia, burning the frigate HMS Charon and several transports anchored in the nearby York River.

October 10

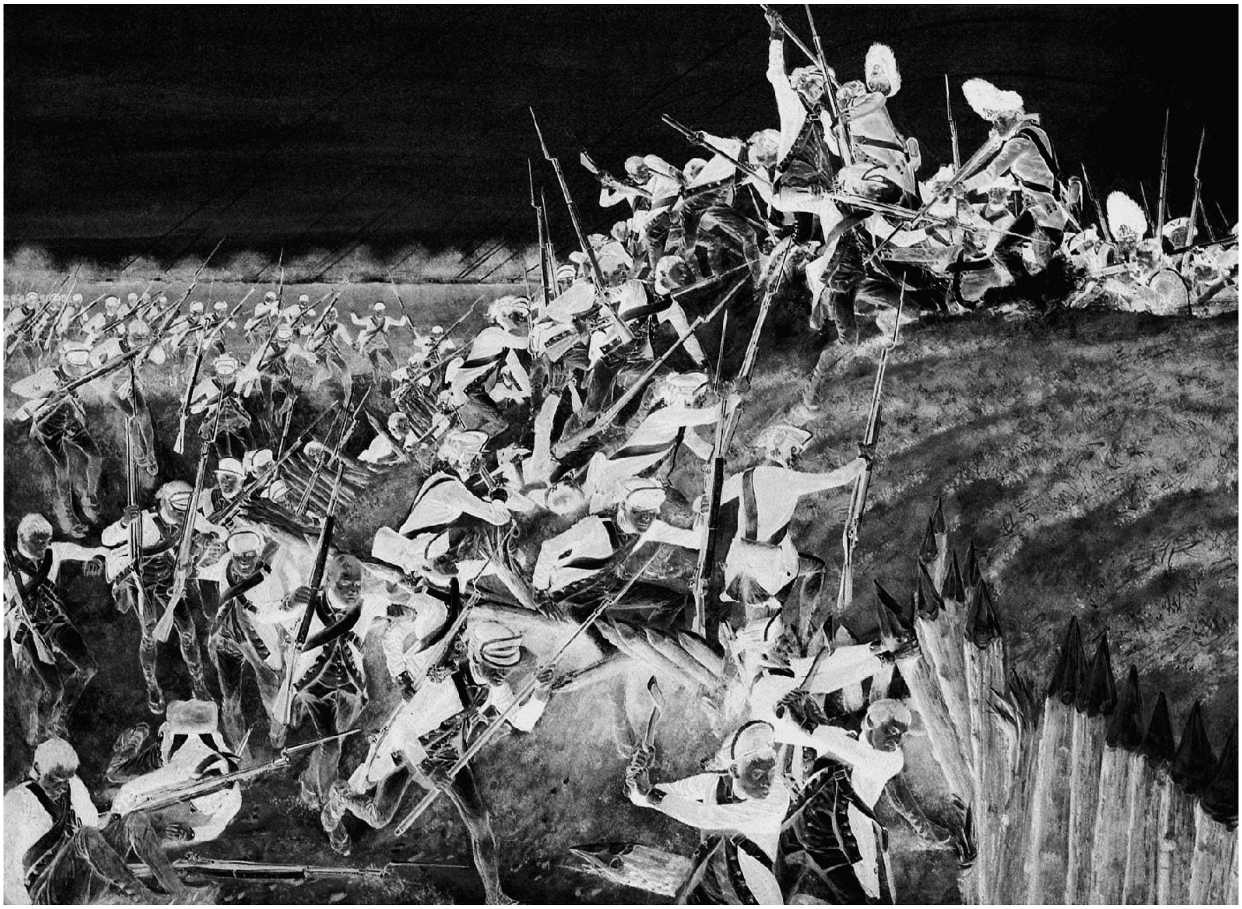
Military: Major Lemuel Trescott and 100 men of the 2nd Continental Dragoons capture Fort Slongo (Treadwells Neck), Long Island, along with 21 Loyalist prisoners.

October 12

Military: The initial allied trench at Yorktown is completed and a second one is commenced only 300 yards from British defenses. Because the fatigue parties are under artillery fire from British-held redoubts Nos. 9 and 10, plans are drawn up to storm the redoubts.

October 14

Military: At 8 p.m., a combined assault under Colonels Alexander Hamilton and Guillaume de Deux-Ponts captures redoubts Nos. 9 and 10 in Yorktown’s defensive perimeter. Hamilton’s 400 picked troops go forward without flints and use bayonets only. They quickly scramble over the parapet, seizing redoubt No. 10 in only 10 minutes. Deux-Ponts has a much rougher go at redoubt No. 9, taking ***1781***



Chronology of American Military History

general Washington and naval forces of the comte de grasse surrounded British forces under general Cornwallis at yorktown, leading to the eventual surrender of Cornwallis and a decisive victory for the Americans in their revolution. (U.S. Army Center of Military History)

30 minutes and sustaining more casualties. Both positions are subsequently incorporated into allied siege lines, allowing additional cannon to be mounted at even closer range. American losses are nine killed and 31 wounded; the French lose 15 killed and 77 wounded. The British tally is 18 killed and 73 captured.

October 16

Military: General Charles Cornwallis, in a desperate attempt to buy time, launches a sortie by 350 men under Lieutenant Colonel Robert Abercrombie. The British initially overrun a French battery and spike the cannon but are driven back with eight killed and 12 captured. That evening, an attempt by Cornwallis to ferry his entire force across the York River to Gloucester is foiled by bad weather.

October 17

Military: With no succor in sight, a drummer boy mounts the British parapet and beats for a parley. A British officer is then blindfolded and brought into the headquarters of General George Washington with a request to negotiate terms.

1781

Chronology

October 18

Military: A military commission under Colonel John Laurens and Viscount Louis-Marie Noailles meets with a British deputation about surrender terms. General George Washington insists on unconditional surrender and adamantly refuses to allow the British honors of war—the exact terms imposed on General Benjamin Lincoln at Charleston in May 1780. The British have no choice but to submit.

October 19

Military: General Charles O’Hara formally surrenders 8,081 officers and men of the Yorktown, Virginia, garrison. General Charles Cornwallis, shamed by defeat and feigning illness, declines to be present. O’Hara approaches a group of French officers and attempts to tender Cornwallis’s sword to General

Comte Jean de Rochambeau, but is curtly redirected to the American side. General George Washington also refuses to accept the sword from a subordinate, and insists that it be handed to his own second in command, General Benjamin Lincoln. The British bands then strike a tune appropriately titled "The World Turned Upside Down," as the defenders dejectedly file out between the assembled allied armies, and stack arms. British combat losses at Yorktown total 156 killed, 326 wounded, and 70 missing. The French lose 60 killed and 197 wounded; the American tally is 23 dead and 56 injured. All senior British officers are subsequently paroled and sent by ship to New York. This capitulation, an even bigger disaster for the British than General John Burgoyne's at Saratoga in 1777, concludes major military operations. Yorktown will devastate British political will to continue the struggle.

October 21

Military: In South Carolina, a group of Maryland Continentals is being lectured about lax discipline when Timothy Griffin, a drunken soldier, begins shouting at the men to disobey orders. The following day Griffin is tried for encouraging mutiny and executed.

Naval: The American privateer Indian captures the British vessel Venus, the first of seven that will be seized on a productive Atlantic cruise.

October 22

Military: Philadelphia erupts into euphoric celebration as Colonel Tench Tilghman hurriedly arrives with news of the British surrender at Yorktown, Virginia.

October 24

Military: A 750-man Loyalist/Indian force under Major John Ross attacks and burns the settlement at Warrenbush, New York.

October 25

Military: A force of 750 Loyalists and Indians under Major John Ross, ravaging the Mohawk Valley, is attacked by 400 New York militiamen under Colonel Marinus Willett at Johnstown Hall, New York. Wavering on Willett's flanks allows the raiders to escape under cover of darkness, but they suffer 65 casualties to an American loss of 35. Willett vigorously pursues the marauders.

October 27

Naval: A combined amphibious force of 7,000 men under Admiral Thomas Graves and General Henry Clinton makes its belated appearance off Chesapeake Bay, ***1781***

Chronology of American Military History *then promptly returns to New York after learning of General Charles Cornwallis's surrender. However, General George Washington fails to convince either General Comte Jean de Rochambeau or Admiral Comte Francois de Grasse to accompany him back to New York for a proposed attack there.*

October 30

Military: Colonel Marinus Willett, heading 400 New York militiamen and 60

Oneida warriors, overtakes a body of Loyalists and Indians at West Canada Creek (Jerseyfield), New York. The Americans attack and rout the rear guard, killing the hated major Walter Butler and wounding seven more. Like so many of his *victims, Butler was scalped as he lay wounded. This proves to be the last hostile incursion in the region.*

• Congress appoints General Benjamin Lincoln to serve as the nation's first secretary of war. His new War Department consists of four clerks and replaces the former Board of War.

November 5

Naval: The French fleet of Admiral Comte François de Grasse, whose presence at Yorktown proved decisive, departs Chesapeake Bay and makes for the West Indies.

November 6

Military: Colonel Elijah Clarke and his militia ambush a party of pro-British Indians in Wilkes County, Georgia, killing 40 and capturing 40.

November 7

Military: A body of 300 Loyalists under William Cunningham massacres a detachment of 30 American militiamen under Captain George Turner at Cloud's Creek, South Carolina. During surrender negotiations, a young soldier shot a Loyalist and slaughter ensued.

November 10

Military: A division of men under General Arthur St. Clair marches down from Yorktown, Virginia, to reinforce General Nathanael Greene in North Carolina.

November 18

Military: Sensing the change in military fortunes, British forces under Major James Craig evacuate Wilmington, North

Carolina, removing all Loyalists who care to depart with them.

November 27

Military: American militia under Colonels Isaac Shelby and Hezekiah Marham capture Fairlawn, South Carolina, from the British.

December 1

Military: Major John Doyle, commanding 850 men at Fort Dorchester, South Carolina, abandons his post to advancing forces under General Nathanael Greene. Unknown to Doyle at that time, the Americans number only 400.

December 22

Military: His mission to America complete, the youthful marquis de Lafayette embarks at Boston and sails back to France.

1781

Chronology

December 28–29

Military: Colonel Henry Lee is rebuffed in his attempt to storm Johns Island, South Carolina, then defended by British regulars under Major James H. Craig.

Colonel John Laurens is supposed to attack with one column, but a second force under Major James Hamilton fails to cross the Wapoo Creek, and the operation miscarries.

December 31

Naval: Despite a handful of inspiring ship-to-ship victories, the year ends with only two ships of the Continental navy, frigates Alliance and Deane, still in commission.

1782

January 5

Military: British forces begin evacuating Wilmington, North Carolina, and American forces converge on it from the interior.

January 12

Military: The army of American general Anthony Wayne, now reinforced by General Arthur St. Clair, crosses the Savannah River and commences marching across Georgia.

January 23

Military: General Anthony Wayne's army, having crossed the Savannah River into Georgia, is attacked in camp by several hundred Creek warriors under Chief Guristersigo. The Indians are badly repulsed with 18 killed, and Wayne personally slays the chief in combat.

February 25

Military: General Francis Marion, of "Swamp Fox" lore, attacks a British force under Colonel Benjamin Thompson at Wambaw Creek Bridge, South Carolina, but is repulsed after losing 32 men.

March 4

Military: A raid conducted by Lieutenant Colonel William Hull at Morrisania, New York, nets 52 Loyalist prisoners and suffers 25 casualties.

March 7–8

Military: Colonel David Williamson leads a party of vengeful frontier militia who corral and massacre 96 peaceful Delaware Indians residing at the mission of Gnadenhutten, Ohio, with blunt instruments. On the following day, additional Moravian Indians are rounded up and similarly dealt with. The Pennsylvania assembly subsequently votes to condemn the act as "disgraceful to Humanity."

March 19

Military: Colonel Benjamin Logan dispatches 40 horsemen under Captain James Estill from Estill's Station (Kentucky) in pursuit of Wyandot raiders who have savaged the settlement of Strode's Station.

March 22

Military: A party of 25 Kentucky cavalry under Captain James Estill surprises a band of Wyandot warriors at Little Mountain, Kentucky. Their initial volley cuts down a chief and several warriors; a bitterly contested firefight ensues, with additional losses to either side. The surviving seven militiamen are then outflanked and withdraw; Estill is among the dead. Monk, an African-American slave who fought with distinction and saved several white comrades, is manumitted for his bravery.

March 24

Naval: A British naval/Loyalist force of 120 men attacks the privateering center at Tom's River, New Jersey, driving off *the local militia company and burning several homes. American losses are seven dead, four injured, and 13 captured to two British killed and two wounded.*

April 1

Military: General George Washington relocates his military headquarters to Newburgh, New York, while his officers and men, their pay several months in arrears, start grumbling about congressional neglect.

Politics: Prime Minister Charles Watson-Wentworth, Marquis of Rockingham, reappoints General Sir Guy Carleton as governor-general of Canada. He is then carefully instructed to avoid offensive operations where possible, prepare to evacuate American territory, and make accommodations for all Loyalists wishing to relocate.

April 8

Naval: Captain Joshua Barney of the sloop Hyder Ally is chased by the brig HMS General Monk and the privateer Fair American into the restricted waters of Delaware Bay. Badly outgunned, Barney quietly orders his helmsman to do the opposite of whatever commands he yells. The British vessels, listening intently, incorrectly shadow his moves until Hyder Ally suddenly crosses their bows, delivering a fatal broadside. The General Monk surrenders with a loss of 53 men killed and wounded; the victorious Barney loses 15.

April 12

Military: Captain Joshua Huddy, a New Jersey militia officer captured in March, is hung by Loyalists for the death of Philip White. General George Washington orders retaliation by selecting a captive British officer, Captain Charles Asgill, to hang as well.

April 23

Military: In a cost-cutting measure, Congress votes to reduce the number of officers in each regiment, along with numerous staff and support positions.

April 24

Military: American forces under Captain Ferdinand O’Neal wage a fierce and unsuccessful skirmish with British troops at Dorchester, South Carolina, losing nine men as captives.

May 9

Military: General Guy Carleton arrives at New York and replaces General Henry Clinton as British commander in chief in North America. He will begin orchestrating the complete withdrawal of all British forces.

May 22

Military: At Newburgh, New York, General George Washington angrily dismisses a suggestion from Colonel Lewis Nicola that he install himself as king of the newly independent nation. “Banish these thoughts from your mind,” the general insists, “and never communicate as from yourself, or anyone else, a sentiment of the like nature.” Taken aback by this rebuke, Nicola is profusely contrite and writes three letters of apology.

May 25

Military: A party of 480 militia under Colonel William Crawford departs Mingo Town, Pennsylvania, on a raid *through the Sandusky region of Ohio.*

June 4–6

Military: A detachment of 480 Pennsylvania militiamen under Colonel William Crawford conducts an illfated campaign against Indians in the upper Ohio River Valley. En route, they are ambushed at Sandusky by a mixed Indian/Loyalist force under Captain William Caldwell. These manage to scrape together 100 men from Butler's Rangers, some artillery, and large numbers of Great Lakes Indians and Shawnee under noted scout Simon Girty, whose arrival tips the balance. The fighting will last two days, before the Americans are finally surrounded and defeated. A detachment under Major David Hamilton manages to cut through the encirclement and escape. The Americans nonetheless lose eight killed, 27 wounded, and several prisoners. These include Colonel Crawford, who is slowly tortured to death over a fire. British and Indian losses are five killed and 11 wounded.

June 13

Military: Survivors of the recent expedition to Sandusky arrive back at Mingo Town, Pennsylvania, under Colonel David Williamson. He has survived one of the bloodiest frontier setbacks the Americans will suffer during this war.

June 24

Military: A former captive, Lieutenant Colonel Henry Hamilton, is appointed lieutenant governor of Canada.

July 11

Military: British forces commanded by former governor James Wright evacuate 4,000 Loyalists and 5,000 former African-

American slaves from Savannah, Georgia, concluding two and a half years of occupation.

July 13

Military: Mohawks under Chief Joseph Brant raid the village of Hannastown, Pennsylvania, but fail to carry the stockade or its defenders.

July 29

Military: The mother of the captured British officer, Captain Charles Asgill, who is scheduled to be executed for the death of an American prisoner in April, visits Paris and pleads with French foreign minister Charles Gravier, comte de Vergennes, for help in sparing his life. Vergennes, visibly moved, informs King Louis XVI and the queen, who authorize him to appeal to General George Washington for clemency. The Confederation Congress subsequently votes for Asgill's release.

August 7

Military: At Newburgh, New York, General George Washington institutes the Badge of Military Merit (or Purple Heart) to signify distinguished military service to the country. Three soldiers are the initial recipients.

• Congress orders further reductions to the Continental army by disbanding understrength units and distributing their manpower to other regiments.

August 8

Naval: A small British garrison at Fort Prince of Wales, Hudson Bay, surrenders to a squadron of three French warships.

August 14–17

Military: A mixed Loyalist/Indian raiding party of 340 men under Simon Girty and Captain William Caldwell besieges Bryan's Station, Kentucky, but is repulsed.

A relief column is then roughly handled by the Indians, but 17 troopers manage to reach the defenders inside the fort. The Americans suffer four killed and three wounded. Girty and Caldwell then call off their attack, with a loss of five Indians slain and many more wounded, and fall back to the ruins of Ruddle's Station, ransacked the previous year. While withdrawing, they also deliberately mark their trail, as if inviting the Americans to follow.

August 18

Military: An American relief column of 182 men under Colonel Hugh McGary departs Bryan's Station and pursues Simon Girty's raiding party across the Licking River, despite signs of impending ambush. Daniel Boone, the noted scout, is familiar with the area and advises McGary against crossing directly.

Instead, he proposes dividing the force and sending half to ford the river several miles downstream and catch the raiders from behind. He also implores his commander to await reinforcements under Colonel Benjamin Logan. But McGary, having been accused of cowardice by some for delaying, resolves to attack.

August 19

Military: Colonel Hugh McGary divides his force of 182 mounted Kentuckians into three columns and surges across the Lower Blue Licks. Assembling on the opposite bank, they begin ascending the high ground when Simon Girty's Indians suddenly rise from cover, fire a devastating volley, then charge. McGary's right and center quickly collapse, while his leftmost column under Daniel Boone struggles to hold its ground. The surviving Kentuckians then flee across the river in panic, leaving the Indians to scalp and mutilate their dead and wounded. The Americans lose 77 men in 15 minutes, while a further seven are taken alive and slowly burned to death. Among the slain is Boone's youngest son, Israel Boone.

Girty reports seven killed and 10 wounded.

August 24

Military: Colonel Benjamin Logan and 470 mounted Kentuckians arrive at the Blue Licks battlefield and spend several hours interring the dead. Colonel Daniel Boone recovers his son's remains and conveys them back to Boone's Station for burial.

1782

Chronology

August 27

Military: General Mordecai Gist leads American light troops into action at Combahee Ferry, South Carolina, being roughly handled by the larger number of British forces. The Patriots sustain a loss of 21 men, including Colonel John Laurens, son of politician Henry Laurens, among the dead. The British return to Charleston unimpeded.

August 29

Military: American militia under Colonel Francis Marion ambush and defeat 200 British dragoons at Fairlawn, South Carolina; the "Swamp Fox" has waged his final battle.

September 2

Naval: In Boston, the Americans turn over the new 74-gun ship of the line America to France as compensation for a similar vessel, the Magnifique, which previously sank in the harbor.

September 10

Military: General Andrew Pickens leads 316 South Carolina militiamen on a second foray against the Cherokee. He will enter Georgia and be joined by additional militia under Colonel Elijah Clarke.

September 13

Military: Fort Henry, (West) Virginia, is unsuccessfully besieged for three days by 300 Indians and Loyalists. The attackers then try to improvise a cannon out of a hollow log, but it explodes harmlessly. After trying to scale the walls at night and being rebuffed, the attackers draw off.

September 20

Military: American militia under Colonel John Sevier defeat the Cherokee of Dragging Canoe at Lookout Mountain, Tennessee. This action will finally convince the Indians to seek peace.

September 24–28

Naval: Captain John Barry and the 32-gun frigate Alliance capture four heavily laden British merchant ships bound for Jamaica.

September 30

Naval: In one of the final actions of the war, six British barges attack the Maryland barge Protector off Tangier Sound, Chesapeake Bay, capturing it and 80 prisoners, along with Commodore Hezekiah Whaley.

October 5

Military: General Horatio Gates returns to active duty at Newburgh, New York, and resumes plotting against General George Washington.

November 4

Military: American and British forces wage a final skirmish near Johns Island, South Carolina, which causes the death of Captain William Wilmot, 2nd Maryland Continentals, and four soldiers. Wilmot is the last army officer to fall in this war.

November 10

Military: General George Rogers Clark leads 1,500 mounted riflemen on a punitive expedition against Shawnee villages around present-day Piqua, Ohio, killing 10 Indians and wounding 10. This is most likely the last land engagement of the Revolutionary War.

December 14

Military: British general Alexander Leslie evacuates Charleston, South Carolina, taking along 3,800 Loyalists and 5,000 former African-American slaves. The city is promptly occupied by American troops under General Nathanael Greene.

December 20

Naval: The American 40-gun frigate South Carolina under Captain John Joyner surrenders to the 54-gun HMS Diomede of Captain Thomas L. Frederick and the 40-gun HMS Quebec off the Delaware Capes. American losses are six killed and wounded along with 450 prisoners.

December 24

Naval: General Comte Jean Baptiste de Rochambeau embarks his army at Boston and sails away for the West Indies. Under his sound leadership and open willingness to cooperate with General George Washington, the United States has been enabled to win its independence.

1783

January 6

Military: General Alexander McDougal, Colonel John Brooks, and Colonel Matthias Ogden petition the Confederation Congress for back pay and other amenities. There is a growing sense among military officers that the Congress cannot discharge its obligations to the army or the nation.

March 10–12

Military: The Newburgh Conspiracy unfolds as Major John Armstrong anonymously circulates letters complaining about the Confederation Congress's failure to honor its promises to *the army. His missive demands direct action and implores that all officers convene to discuss the problem on the following day.*

Naval: Captain John Barry and his 36-gun frigate Alliance have the honor of fighting the last American naval action of the war. En route from France and accompanying the French frigate Duc de Lauzun under Captain John Green, they are set upon by the British frigates HMS Alarm, 32 guns, and Sybil, 28 guns, and the 18-gun sloop Tobago off Florida. Barry coolly closes with the Sybil under Captain James Vashon and withholds firing until within pistol shot. He then unlooses a devastating broadside that cripples the British ship. Sybil is dismasted and helpless, but Barry moves off to cover the Duc de Lauzun, then transporting half a million dollars in specie. The Americans lose one killed and nine wounded; British losses are unknown but presumed heavier.

March 11

Military: General George Washington, alarmed by implied threats against the Congress as suggested by the Newburgh Conspiracy, forbids a gathering of officers this day and, instead, summons his men for a general meeting on the 15th.

1783

Chronology

March 12

Naval: The Continental navy vessel George Washington docks at Philadelphia, bearing a copy of the peace treaty with Great Britain.

March 15

Military: At Newburgh, New York, General George Washington harangues his officers about duty and honor, strongly denouncing any threats by the military against lawful authority. He personally promises that all issues will be addressed by that body at the appropriate time. Swayed by his example, the officers vote to disavow their actions at Newburgh and reaffirm their loyalty to the American government.

March 24

Naval: The Confederation Congress instructs Agent of Marine Robert Morris to recall all armed vessels, navy and privateer alike.

April 15

Naval: The Continental Congress orders all naval captives held by the United States to be released.

April 17

Military: A party of 100 Loyalists and 50 Indians under Captain James Colbert attacks Fort Carlos, Arkansas, seizing 11 captives, but is unable to evict the remaining 40-man garrison under Captain Raymondo Du Breuil.

April 19

Military: At Newburgh, New York, General George Washington announces a congressional proclamation declaring the end of hostilities with Great Britain.

Prayers are then offered along with an extra ration of liquor to the troops. It has been exactly eight years to the day since the Revolutionary War commenced at Lexington and Concord.

April 24

Military: Captain James Colbert abandons the siege of Fort Carlos, Arkansas, and releases his prisoners after hearing of the peace treaty.

May 2

Military: A congressional committee headed by Alexander Hamilton is tasked with drawing up plans for a peacetime military establishment. He adopts General George Washington's suggestion for a small but professional force of four infantry and one artillery regiments. A national military academy is also suggested, but Congress is indifferent to military matters at this juncture.

May 3

Military: At Newburgh, New York, General George Washington presents Sergeants Elijah Churchill, William Brown, and Daniel Bissell the first and only Badges of Military Merit.

May 13

Politics: The Society of the Cincinnati, an influential veteran's group consisting of conservatively minded officers, is founded at Newburgh, New York. Over 2,000 officers join, and George Washington is elected the first president-general.

May 26

Military: The bulk of the Continental army demobilizes, save for a small formation retained to observe the British evacuation of New York. The soldiers return home without pay but are granted a three-months equivalent in promissory notes to be redeemed at a later date. The men are also allowed to take home their muskets.

June 6

Military: General George Washington's elite Commander-in-Chief's Guard is demobilized while the small Marechaussee Corps is retained to serve as mounted couriers.

June 13

Military: Disgruntled members of a Pennsylvania regiment protest their lack of pay and threaten to march on Philadelphia to underscore their discontent. Secretary of War Benjamin Lincoln appeals to the mob for calm but is ignored.

June 14

Military: Faced with the prospect of confronting angry Pennsylvania troops in Philadelphia, the Confederation Congress votes to adjourn and flee to Princeton, New Jersey. General George Washington, meanwhile, dispatches troops from Newburgh, New York, in their support.

June 15

Politics: The Confederation Congress, beset by ranks of angry soldiers, is allowed to depart Philadelphia by passing through their serried ranks.

June 17

Politics: The Confederation Congress votes to reconvene at Princeton, New Jersey, while mutinous soldiers in

Philadelphia disband without further protest.

August 17

Military: General George Washington departs Newburgh, New York, and turns over command of the remaining forces there to General Henry Knox. The commander travels to Congress to prepare his final reports and formally resign.

September 3

Diplomacy: The Treaty of Paris is formally concluded between the United States and Great Britain in Paris, ending the Revolutionary War after eight years of strife. America acquires independence and now controls a huge swath of land east of the Mississippi River up to the Great Lakes region. The British subsequently sign separate treaties with France and Spain.

September 30

Military: Tempestuous brigadier general John Stark of New Hampshire, who contributed significantly to the American victory, finally receives his belated promotion to brevet major general.

October 18

Military: Congress orders that all remaining officers and soldiers of the Continental army be "absolutely discharged" from active service. Meanwhile, General George Washington issues orders to departing soldiers of the Continental army at Rocky Hill, New Jersey, bidding them an affectionate farewell. He is especially keen to solicit their *support for the federal government, whatever form it ultimately assumes.*

October 29

Military: Secretary of War Benjamin Lincoln, lacking any troops to command, resigns from office. No new secretary will be appointed over the next two years.

November 2

Military: General George Washington issues his final orders to the remaining soldiers of the Continental army, exhorting them to "carry with them into civil society the most conciliating dispositions; and that they should prove themselves not less virtuous and useful as citizens, than they have been persevering and victorious as soldiers."

November 3

Military: The Continental army is formally disbanded by congressional fiat.

All that remains are 500 infantry and 100 artillerymen who are consolidated into a single battalion commanded by Colonel Henry Jackson. For many years thereafter, defense of frontier settlements rests entirely in the hands of state militias.

November 25

Military: The last remaining British soldiers embark on transports in New York and are immediately replaced by American forces under General George Washington. This concludes a seven-year hostile occupation, and the sense of relief is immediate.

December 3

Military: General George Washington finalizes the demobilization of the Continental army by authorizing retention of only 500 soldiers to guard military stores and West Point and Pittsburgh.

December 4

Military: British forces are withdrawn from Staten Island, New York. George Washington subsequently takes leave of his officers in a tearful ceremony at Fraunces Tavern in New York City. He departs on his final visit to Congress.

December 23

Military: General George Washington, having led his country to victory and independence, and pursuant to the wishes of Congress, resigns as commander in chief at Annapolis, Maryland, and tenders his sword to President Thomas Mifflin.

Despite many offers to do so, Washington is the man who will not be king. Henry Knox succeeds him as the nation’s senior military leader.

1784

January 1

Military: The Continental army is largely disbanded save for Jackson’s Regiment, 500 men strong, which is divided between garrisons at West Point, New York, and Fort Pitt, Pennsylvania.

1784

April 8

Diplomacy: The British government violates the Treaty of Paris by specifically ordering Governor-General Sir Frederick Haldimand of Canada not to withdraw garrisons from land delegated to the United States until conditions requiring payment of prewar debts and compensation for Loyalists are met. This decision is also taken in response to the pleas of Canadian fur traders who wish to sustain their profitable ventures as long as possible. Over the decade, these outposts will serve as centers of Indian resistance to American expansion in the Old Northwest.

Naval: In Philadelphia, Agent of Marine Robert Morris advises the Continental Congress to sell off all existing Continental navy warships to help pay down the national debt.

April 15

Military: Major General von Steuben, the army inspector general, tenders his resignation and Congress rewards him with an elaborate ceremonial sword for his services.

June 2

Military: The military establishment is reduced again by disbanding Jackson's regiment of Continentals to a command of 80 men. Captain John Dougherty (now the army's senior officer) commands the largest contingent of 55 soldiers at West Point, New York, while the remaining 25 are garrisoned at Fort Pitt, Pennsylvania. This is achieved regardless of continuing Indian raids along the frontier and the presence of British forces at Detroit and elsewhere. After second thoughts, Congress establishes the 1st Regiment at a strength of 700 men divided into eight infantry and two artillery companies, the men of which enlist for a period of 12 *months. Once recruited from New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Connecticut, the unit will be scattered across the western frontier in company-sized detachments.*

June 20

Military: General Henry Knox, the nation's most accomplished artillerist, resigns from active duty and returns to Boston.

August 12

Military: Distinguished wartime veteran Josiah Harmar gains appointment as lieutenant colonel–commandant of the 1st Regiment and also assumes the title

"Commander of the army." He then relocates to Fort Pitt, Pennsylvania, to join his regiment. His principal activity that winter will be to rebuild and regarrison Fort McIntosh on the Ohio River.

October 22

Diplomacy: Americans and representatives of the Iroquois (Six Nations) meet at Fort Stanwix (Rome, New York) to effect a peace treaty. Of the Six Nations, only the Oneida and Tuscarora, who sided with the United States, will be spared from the inevitable land concessions. The ensuing Second Treaty of Fort Stanwix will require the four tribes who sided with Great Britain to relinquish claims to all lands north of the Ohio River. This comes as somewhat of a surprise to the Shawnee and Delaware already living there, who will maintain that the Six Nations had no business yielding it in the first place. Because of this treaty, a loose tribal *confederation gradually begins coalescing under Miami chief Little Turtle to keep settlers out of the Ohio River Valley.*

December

Military: In an attempt to shore up western defenses, Colonel Josiah Harmar leads 200 men out of Fort Pitt, Pennsylvania, and commences rebuilding Fort McIntosh, 30 miles distant.

1785

January 21

Diplomacy: Lieutenant Colonel Josiah Harmar concludes a treaty with the western Indians at Fort McIntosh, Ohio. The agreement forces the tribesmen to abandon land south of the Great Lakes in exchange for a stipend, but the Shawnee remain hostile and continue raiding.

February 2

Military: Counterfeit army pay certificates are condemned by Congress, and it offers a $500 reward for offenders.

March 8

Military: Congress appoints former general Henry Knox to serve as secretary of war; his coterie consists of three clerks and a messenger. He accepts responsibility for military and naval matters, Indian relations, and land grants for veterans.

April 12

Military: With the 1st Regiment due to be discharged on account of expiring enlistments, Congress authorizes recruitment of the same 700 men, this time for three years. Few volunteers step forward, and the regiment remains understrength.

June 3

Naval: Congress orders the 36-gun frigate Alliance sold to rid itself of the final Continental navy warship. The United States will lack any semblance of naval power for the next nine years.

July 25

Military: The Army Quartermaster Department is abolished by Congress; henceforth, civilian contractors will handle the matter of provisioning and clothing soldiers. This grossly corrupt and inefficient system will nearly hamstring army efficiency.

Naval: Algerian pirates seize the American vessel Maria and hold the crew for ransom. The four Barbary states along the North African coast—Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli—have been preying on western shipping for centuries; now that the Americans lack the protection previously accorded them by the Royal Navy, they are considered fair game by the pirates. This act commences a decade-long diplomatic struggle to stop the practice, an impossible stance considering America’s lack of standing naval forces.

July 30

Naval: Marauding Barbary pirates seize a second American vessel, the Dauphin, and hold the crew for ransom.

August 1

Naval: Congress finally rids itself of the frigate Alliance, the last vessel operated by the Continental navy.

Fall

Military: Colonel Josiah Harmar continues his frontier construction program by building additional forts along the Ohio River: Fort Finney on the Great Miami River, Fort Steuben (Steubenville), and Fort Harmar (Marietta). The hostile Shawnee under Blue Jacket and the Miami under Little Turtle are not impressed and continue their raiding activities.

December 8

Diplomacy: A memorial delivered by John Adams formally demands British evacuation of their posts in the northwest, including Oswego, Niagara, Detroit, and Michilimackinac, consistent with terms outlined in the Treaty of Paris. However, the American government's intrinsic inability to force states to honor treaty commitments respecting the rights of Loyalists and the collection of all pre-Revolutionary War debt removes all incentives for British compliance.

1786

January

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Josiah Harmar's 1st Regiment has withered to 200 enlistees after the states fail to meet their recruitment quotas. Meanwhile, Shawnee under Chief Blue Jacket and Miami under Chief Little Turtle continue raiding American settlements deep in Kentucky.

February 28

Diplomacy: Lord Carmarthen brusquely informs Minister John Adams that Britain will not comply with certain provisions of the Treaty of Paris until the Americans do likewise. Specifically they will not evacuate military posts around the

Great Lakes (Article 7) until all prewar debts have been honored (Article 4).

Congress, under the Articles of Confederation, will prove unable to secure unanimous permission from the states to do so. Thus the posts at Oswego, Niagara, Detroit, and Michilimackinac remain garrisoned by British troops. It will become a major sore point between the two nations.

July

Military: Secretary of War Henry Knox informs Congress that the military establishment is down to 518 rank and file, a perilous situation considering ongoing frontier hostilities.

September

Military: The vaunted frontier figure, General George Rogers Clark, prepares to undertake his final campaign against Indians living in the Indiana and Ohio territories. His plan is to lead a column of 1,200 mounted militia up the Wabash River to attack Miami settlements while a second force of 800 soldiers under Colonel Benjamin Logan deals with the Shawnee.

September 26

Military: Former army veteran Daniel Shays leads 500 disgruntled farmers in an uprising in western Massachusetts and forces the court in Springfield to adjourn.

1786

Chronology

The rebels are determined to prevent additional foreclosures of farmers’ property.

In response, Governor James Bowdoin dispatches militia under General William Shepherd to Springfield to safeguard state courts there.

October

Military: General George Rogers Clark endures a setback in his final foray against the Miami when his force mutinies only two days out of Vincennes, Indiana Territory. He is forced to turn back, but the column of Colonel Benjamin Logan manages to burn several Shawnee settlements.

October 20

Military: Faced with intractable Indian hostility on the frontier, Congress increases the size of the military establishment to 1,340 men. The two artillery companies already present in the 1st Regiment are combined with two new companies to form a battalion under Captain John Dougherty. However, recruitment remains unenthusiastic and few volunteers step forward.

• Word of Samuel Shays's rebellion in Massachusetts and the rebel march on the federal arsenal at Springfield prompts Congress to authorize Secretary of War Henry Knox to raise 1,340 men. To placate political opposition to standing armies, this is done ostensibly for the purpose of frontier service against the Indians.

November 30

Military: Massachusetts militiamen arrest rebel leader Job Shattuck, and rebellion against authority collapses in the eastern half of the state.

December 26

Military: Rebellious Daniel Shays assembles 1,200 "Regulators" (poor farmers) and marches onto Springfield, Massachusetts, to disrupt court proceedings and possibly seize the state arsenal there. This act induces an alarmed governor James Bowdoin to mobilize 4,400 state militia for a period of 30 days to cope with the emergency.

1787

January

Military: Despite a major recruitment effort, the military establishment remains 840 men below authorized strength. Congress also drops the enlistment period to one year for new enlistees. However, the government will lack the funds to pay its soldiers for the next two years.

January 18–19

Military: Governor James Bowdoin requests former general Benjamin Lincoln to come out of retirement and help suppress Shays's Rebellion. Lincoln agrees and rides to Springfield, Massachusetts, to command militia forces gathering there.

January 21

Military: A group of 300 rebels under Daniel Shays begins surrounding the Springfield armory, Massachusetts, with a view to storming it. Another 1,000 angry farmers take up blocking positions at Palmer to the east, cutting off the approach of any Hampshire County militiamen.

January 25

Military: Under former army captain Daniel Shays, 1,200 rebellious farmers make an illfated attempt to storm the government armory under General William Shepherd at Springfield, Massachusetts, but are driven off by cannon fire after losing three men killed and 20 wounded. Among the rioters is one Moses Sash, an African-American veteran of the Revolutionary War, who is now indicted for stealing firearms.

January 27

Military: A large militia contingent under General Benjamin Lincoln marches into Springfield, Massachusetts, and secures the government arsenal. Meanwhile, Daniel Shays and his band of rebels have scattered into the countryside.

January 28

Military: General Benjamin Lincoln's militia forces push rebellious farmers toward Amherst, Massachusetts, while rebel leader Luke Day escapes to New Hampshire.

February 3

Military: General Benjamin Lincoln orders a midwinter night march to surprise rebel forces gathered at Petersham under former army captain Daniel Shays.

February 4

Military: Massachusetts militiamen under General Benjamin Lincoln surprise rebel forces under Daniel Shays, dispersing them at Petersham and ending the rebellion. Lincoln takes 140 prisoners, but Shays escapes across state lines to Vermont. The insurrection fails in its purposes but does convince the legislature to lower court costs, not impose direct taxes, and exempt household goods and tools from debt-related confiscations. The entire episode is a powerful reminder of how powerless individual states are when left to confront civil violence by themselves.

- *The greatest efficacy of Shays's "rebellion" is in adding greater impetus and urgency to the creation of a stronger central government capable of defending itself. This feeling* *dovetails conveniently with a host of other factors leading to the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia that May.*

May 13

Military: Former general George Washington makes a rare public appearance by arriving in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, as part of the Constitutional Convention held there. En route, he is greeted by throngs of well-wishers and escorted by a troop from the City Light Dragoons. Despite America's distrust of military forces, Washington remains a thoroughly popular figure.

June

Military: Major John Hamtramck takes three companies of the 1st Regiment and begins construction of Fort Knox at Vincennes, Indiana Territory. Fort Steuben, Ohio, is abandoned.

July 13

Military: Former major general Arthur St. Clair is called from retirement and appointed governor of the Northwest Territory.

July 31

Military: Colonel Josiah Harmar is promoted to brigadier general, the only officer of such rank in military service.

October 3

Military: Shaken by Shays's Rebellion and increasing Indian hostility, Congress backtracks and allows recruits to enlist for three years of service. This brings manpower ceilings to 840 of all ranks. Congress also stipulates that the army will retain troops already under arms rather than recruit untrained men.

October 5

Military: Former general Arthur St. Clair is formally appointed governor of the Northwest Territory and also superintendent of Indian affairs for the region.

Winthrop Sargent becomes his secretary. He receives authority to raise militia and wage war in order to secure the territory from hostile tribesmen. St. Clair will also be responsible for removing squatters from Indian land to preclude expanding hostilities.

October 16

Naval: Congress unanimously votes to present Captain John Paul Jones with a gold medal; he is the only Continental navy officer so honored.

1788

April 15

Naval: Captain John Paul Jones accepts an admiral's commission in the Russian navy at the behest of Czarina Catherine the Great. He will perform useful service against the Turks in the Black Sea but is ultimately done in by court intrigue.

May

Military: In an attempt to stave off white encroachment against Indian land, Creek leader Alexander McGillivray starts a brief but internecine frontier war with Georgian settlers.

June

Military: Arthur St. Clair arrives on the frontier to begin serving as territorial governor. One of his first actions is to invite several Indian chiefs to a peace conference, which breaks down after attacks on army supply convoys.

October 2

Military: The contractor tasked with providing the army with uniforms and other accouterments fails to provide the goods as promised, so soldiers at distant outposts are forced to improvise with on-hand supplies. Congress also fails to provide the military with pay.

1789

April 30

Politics: In New York City, former general George Washington is inaugurated as the first president of the United States. His responsibilities include those of commander in chief of all army, navy, and militia forces. As president, Washington is at liberty to select senior military leaders, subject to congressional approval, but militia leadership remains a state prerogative.

August

Military: In Ohio, hostile Wea villages are attacked and burned by 200 Kentucky militiamen under Major John Hardin.

August 7

Military: The War Department is created by Congress, with Henry Knox to be appointed secretary of war a month later. Thus situated, he is responsible for both military affairs and Indian relations, and will be the first military figure to suggest creation of a national military academy. The army at this time consists of fewer than 1,000 men who guard public property and garrison the Indian frontier.

Naval: Congress entrusts all naval matters to the new secretary of war's office.

August 8

Military: In his first military report to President George Washington, Secretary of War Henry Knox declares the army's strength at only 672 soldiers, with the bulk of therm serving at posts in the Ohio Valley.

September 29

Military: Mindful of the dangers posed to liberty by a standing professional military, Congress fixes the size of the United States Army at 1,000 men, who are divided into eight infantry and four artillery companies. This is all that remains of the once impressive Continental army that fought and won the American Revolution. Its work completed, Congress votes to adjourn.

• Congress passes the first piece of veterans' legislation by authorizing pensions for disabled soldiers and sailors.

1790

April 4

Naval: Congress proposes the Revenue Marine Service (Coast Guard), as part of the Treasury Department, for the purpose of suppressing smuggling and increasing revenue.

April 30

Military: In light of continuing Indian hostilities, Congress authorizes a slight increase in the size of the army, raising manpower ceilings to 1,273 rank and file.

The length of service terms are set at three years for soldiers and officers alike.

However, the monthly pay for privates is cut from $4.00 to $3.00 per month.

July

Military: An undeclared war breaks out between the United States and the Indian coalition led by the Miami chief Little Turtle in Ohio. Brigadier General Josiah Harmar is authorized to lead a two-pronged offensive against the warring tribes, with him taking a large column out from Fort Washington (Cincinnati) while Major John Hamtramck leads a smaller effort from Fort Knox.

August 4

Naval: The Revenue Cutter Service is formally established with the purchase of 10 small boats; it will gradually evolve into the U.S. Coast Guard by 1848.

1790

Chronology

August 7

Indian: Secretary of War Henry Knox and Creek chief Alexander McGillivray sign the Treaty of New York, in which the Creek recognize U.S. sovereignty over parts of tribal territory. McGillivray is also commissioned a brigadier general, but soon after he intrigues with the Spanish to resist the Americans.

August 27

Marine: Major Samuel Nicholas, regarded as the first commandant of the Marine Corps, dies in Philadelphia.

September 24

Military: General Josiah Harmar, commanding only 353 regular troops, dispatches his militia forces from Fort Washington and into Indian Territory. He intends to follow as soon as his supply situation shores up.

September 30

Military: General Josiah Harmar finally joins and commands his expedition of 353 soldiers and 1,100 Kentucky militia out of Fort Washington (Cincinnati), Ohio, on a punitive expedition against hostile Shawnee and Miami Indians.

October 14–17

Military: Having destroyed an abandoned Indian village, General Josiah Harmar dispatches a column under Colonel John Trotter to survey the surrounding region.

Trotter returns after completing a half-hearted effort and is relieved of command by Harmar. Major John Hardin is dispatched on a scouting expedition.

October 19

Military: Major John Hardin leads his remaining militiamen out of the American camp (the majority have deserted), and they are ambushed by Indians near a swamp. A company of 30 regulars under Captain John Armstrong rushes up to assist and extricate the levies, but only seven survive the encounter. The remainder withdraw to the American camp at nightfall.

October 21–23

Military: Miami and Shawnee under Little Turtle and Blue Jacket defeat an American militia force under General Josiah Harmar near Fort Wayne, Indiana.

Harmar had previously dispatched 400 militia to a large Indian village and then marched out in search of the warriors. Little Turtle then attacked, routing the militia from the field and massacring the regulars under Major John Wyllys where they stood. Only 10 soldiers survive; Harmar, bested in two skirmishes, finds himself low on supplies and begins withdrawing to Fort Washington (Cincinnati).

November 3

Military: The survivors of General Josiah Harmar’s army straggle back into Fort Washington, having lost 400 men to hostile Indians. Harmar considers leveling charges against the militia commanders but, in the end, does nothing. The Indians under Little Turtle, emboldened by their victory, will continue raiding.

December

Military: The national government, including the War Department, relocates from New York City to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, where it will remain until 1799.

1790

Chronology of American Military History 1791

January

Military: General Josiah Harmar is retained as military commander of the Northwest Territory, although his army is badly weakened by defeats, sickness, and desertion. Meanwhile, a force of 200 Shawnee warriors attacks and besieges Dunlap’s Station, Ohio, for a week.

January 6

Naval: The Senate Committee on Mediterranean Trade reports that American commerce in that region requires the protection of a naval force. Up until now, American shipping has been subject to harassment by the Barbary powers of North Africa—Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli—who have been seizing ships and exchanging them for tribute.

March 3

Military: In light of Harmar’s defeat, Congress authorizes creation of the 2nd Infantry, pegged at a strength of 995 men. It also proffers a bounty of $6.00 to stimulate recruiting efforts. Veteran Continental officer Richard Butler becomes

“Major General of Levies” with authority to raise 2,000 six-month volunteers; he will be the only officer so appointed.

March 4

Military: Governor Arthur St. Clair is promoted to major general and replaces the inept Josiah Harmar as commander of the Northwest Territory. He is also tasked with assembling and leading a 3,000-man expedition into the heart of Indian *territory in July. Harmar, stung by his dismissal, demands a court of inquiry to clear his name.*

March 21

Naval: President George Washington signs his first military commission by issuing one to Captain Hopley Yeaton of the revenue cutter Scannel.

May 15

Military: General Arthur St. Clair rides into Fort Washington to find only 85 soldiers of the 1st Infantry on station. He spends the next six weeks cobbling together a force of 427 soldiers drawn from the two regiments to serve as the nucleus of his new army.

May 20–23

Military: Brigadier General Charles Scott leads 800 mounted Kentuckians on a raid against hostile Kickapoo villages along the Wabash River. They are accompanied by General James Wilkinson of the Kentucky militia.

July

Military: At Fort Washington, General Arthur St. Clair has assembled hundreds of newly recruited soldiers for his two army regiments. However, his force suffers from continual supply shortages, owing to the incompetence of Quartermaster General Samuel Hodgsdon; the troops also endure antiquated arms and moldy gunpowder.

1791

Chronology

August 1–21

Military: Brigadier General James Wilkinson conducts a mounted raid against the Miami village of L’Anguille; he completes his mission with the loss of two men, then returns.

August 7–29

Military: General Arthur St. Clair, feeling pressure by the government to move, departs Fort Washington and marches his recruits six miles into Indian territory.

No fighting occurs but a lack of discipline among the troops becomes readily apparent.

August 16

Military: The American army in the Northwest is joined by Lieutenant William Henry Harrison, 1st Infantry.

September 15–24

Military: General Josiah Harmar receives his court-martial at Fort Washington and is exonerated after nine days. However, Harmar will never receive another military command and finally resigns in January 1792.

September 17

Military: General Arthur St. Clair, governor of the Northwestern Territory, formally leads his large expedition from Fort Washington, Cincinnati, and marches 18 miles to the Great Miami River. There he spends two weeks constructing Fort Hamilton in order to secure his lines of communication. Ultimately, St. Clair constructs Forts Hamilton, St. Clair, Jefferson, Greenville, and Recovery, each fort successively deeper in hostile territory. He presently *commands 320 soldiers and 1,100 poorly trained militia, although more are expected to arrive.*

October 4–13

Military: General Arthur St. Clair marches from Fort Hamilton with an army of 2,300 men, the largest American force assembled since the Revolutionary War. This breaks down into the 1st and 2nd Regiments of infantry, both grossly understrength, 80 volunteers, and 600 militiamen. Moreover, the whole are raw and poorly armed and equipped. They continue for 30 miles, then stop to build a fortification.

October 14–23

Military: The American army finishes construction of Fort Jefferson, Indian Territory, although the troops continually suffer from a lack of winter clothing and adequate rations. The hardships and deprivations lead to increasing desertion rates that sap General Arthur St. Clair's strength.

October 24

Military: Despite worsening weather and supply shortages, General Arthur St.

Clair leads his ragged force out from Fort Jefferson and continues slogging into hostile territory. Many disgruntled soldiers and militiamen take the opportunity to desert.

October 30

Military: As General Arthur St. Clair advances into Indian territory, a body of 70 militia deserters gathers to plunder his supply train as it comes along. To prevent such outrages, St. Clair dispatches Major John Hamtramck *and part of the 1st Infantry to guard it.*

October 31–November 4

Military: The Northwest Army, braving cold weather, rampant desertion, and food shortages, marches deeper into hostile territory and finally arrives on the banks of the Wabash River. The troops, cold and exhausted by their exertions, are unable to fortify their campsite and simply sleep on the ground.

November 4

Military: Ailing general Arthur St. Clair, commanding 1,400 militia and soldiers, is disastrously defeated by the Miami under Chief Little Turtle near Fort Wayne, Indiana. The Americans are alerted to the presence of Indians near their camp at dawn, but Colonel William Oldham, when ordered to send out patrols, does nothing. Sensing indecision on St. Clair's part, Little Turtle takes the extraordinary move of charging directly into the American camp, scattering the defenders. The 2nd Regiment makes a gallant stand but is gradually overwhelmed. The survivors withdraw to Fort Jefferson, having sustained 600 dead and 276 wounded; this becomes the worst defeat ever suffered at the hands of Native Americans.

November 4–8

Military: General Arthur St. Clair leads his demoralized forces past Fort Jefferson, which contains no food, and continues marching to the perceived safety of Fort Washington. Having arrived, the militia is discharged without pay and St.

Clair dispatches Major Ebenezer Denny to report the disaster to Secretary of War Henry Knox in Philadelphia.

December 19

Military: In Philadelphia, President George Washington is outraged by the extent of St. Clair’s defeat on the banks of the Wabash River, Ohio. Congress is likewise shocked and orders the entire affair to be investigated by a select committee.

1792

January

Military: General Arthur St. Clair arrives in Philadelphia to confer with President George Washington, who demands his resignation. Meanwhile, General James Wilkinson attempts to lead a mounted raid against the Miami villages, but is thwarted by intense cold and deep snow; he returns without effecting anything.

March 5

Military: General Arthur St. Clair resigns his commission and is replaced by General “Mad Anthony” Wayne as military commander of troops in the Northwest Territory. Congress, finally cognizant of the struggle it faces, votes to enlarge the military establishment to 5,120 men by strengthening the existing two infantry regiments and artillery battalion, and adding three more infantry regiments, along with four troops of dragoons. These are organized as “The Legion of the United States,” each a self-contained force with infantry and organic cavalry and artillery attached.

1792

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Little Turtle (ca. –)

Miami chief

Little Turtle (Michikinikwa) was born near

In September 1791, General Arthur

the Eel River in the vicinity of present-day St. Clair marched into the Ohio territory Fort Wayne, Indiana, around 1752. His with 2,600 soldiers and militia. As the father was a Miami chief but, because his raw Americans advanced, sickness and mother was a Mahican, custom dictated desertion caused their numbers to dwin-that he could not inherit a leadership posi—

dle to 1,500 men. Little Turtle watched

tion. Nonetheless, Little Turtle displayed these developments closely and decided fine qualities as a warrior, and he was to attack the Americans directly in their eventually made chief *of the Miami by camp. This was a dangerous expedient, tribal elders. He was also pro-British in rarely attempted by Native Americans, outlook, and in 1780 his warriors attacked but under Little Turtle’s inspired leader-a French-Illinois expedition under Colonel ship, St. Clair was completely surprised Augustin de la Balme. After the Revolu-on November 4, 1791, and routed. More*

tionary War, Little Turtle became a leading than 600 soldiers were killed or wounded, spokesman for armed resistance against making this the largest defeat ever suffered white encroachment north of the Ohio by the U.S. Army at the hands of Native River and, in concert with noted Shawnee Americans. Still, within three years the chief Blue Jacket, formed an anti-American Americans rebuilt their army under the coalition. In 1787 Congress assured the aegis of veteran general “Mad Anthony”

tribes that their hunting grounds would be Wayne, who finally cornered and defeated respected, but within three years a rash of the Indians at Fallen Timbers on August illegal settlements sparked a fierce fron-20, 1794. Little Turtle had cautioned the

tier war. In 1790, the American govern—

tribes to make peace with this new invader

ment dispatched an armed expedition of and was relieved of command; the fol-1,400 militia under Colonel Josiah Harmar lowing year he submitted to the Treaty to punish the tribes for their resistance. of Greenville and thereafter swore his Little Turtle, however, lured the invaders allegiance to the United States. In 1797 he deeper and deeper into Indian territory, ventured to New York City to confer with then ambushed and defeated them that President Washington, and Indiana territo-October. Success here served as a *rallying rial governor William Henry Harrison also point for other tribes, and soon the Miami built a home for him along his beloved Eel and Shawnee were joined by the Pottawat- River. When the War of 1812 broke out,*

omie and Ojibwa. Little Turtle had become the aged chief offered to fight on behalf of the locus of Native American resistance, the United States before dying at the Fort much in the manner that his predecessor, Wayne Indian agency on July 12, 1812. As Pontiac, tried to be, so President George a military leader, Little Turtle was one of Washington ordered that an even larger the most accomplished of Native Ameri- military effort be mounted.

can chieftains.

1792

March 27–May 8

Military: A committee in the House of Representatives investigating St. Clair’s defeat concludes that the blame could be ascribed to inadequate forces, mismanagement of supplies by contractors, and a lack of proper discipline among the levies. General Arthur St. Clair, however, is cleared of all blame and continues on as territorial governor.

May 8

Military: Faced with a protracted Indian war and endemic manpower shortages for the U.S. Army, Congress seeks to buttress national defense by passing the Militia Act, which authorizes states to draft eligible males aged 18 to 45 into state service as needed. Volunteer cavalry and artillery units are also authorized, although members must provide *themselves with guns and mounts at their own expense. However, because enforcement of the act is entirely left up to the states, the results will be less than uniform.*

June

Military: Newly appointed general Anthony Wayne arrives at Pittsburgh, where he takes command of all military forces in the Northwest. He encamps at Fort Fayette and begins assembling his new force as recruits are obtained. As he does so, the Indians murder Colonel John Hardin and Captain Alexander Trueman, who had arrived in their camp as peace negotiators.

July 18

Naval: Revolutionary War hero John Paul Jones dies at Paris, France, in relative obscurity. His body will lie in an unmarked grave until it is rediscovered in 1905.

September 4

Military: At Fort Fayette, Pennsylvania, General Anthony Wayne begins assembling his new force, the Legion of the United States, into four self-contained units. Each consists of 1,280 men organized into two battalions of infantry, one battalion of riflemen, a company of light dragoons, and a company of horse artillery. The 1st and 2nd Infantries are redesignated the 1st and 2nd Sublegions, respectively.

September 30

Military: A body of Creek, Cherokee, and Chickamauga warriors attacks Buchanan’s Station near Nashville, Tennessee, precipitating a southern Indian war. Andrew Jackson, a prominent local attorney, will be pressed into service as a militia captain over the next two years.

October 7

Military: General “Mad Anthony” Wayne marches into the Ohio Territory at the head of 2,600 soldiers and militia, determined to crush Indian resistance. Unlike in earlier attempts, the troops are now highly disciplined, motivated, and led by an extremely aggressive commander.

November 30

Military: General Anthony Wayne relocates his main camp to Legionville, 22

miles down the Ohio River from Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Here he establishes a strict camp of military instruction, utilizing Baron Von Steuben’s Blue Book ***1792***

Chronology

from the Revolutionary War. Moreover, discipline is rigidly enforced, and several soldiers are executed for major offenses. This proves to be the birthplace of a revitalized American army.

December 5

Military: President George Washington is handily reelected to a second term as chief executive and commander in chief.

1793

February

Military: In the absence of other qualified candidates, General Anthony Wayne appoints General James Wilkinson, a figure he distrusts heartily, to be his deputy commander with a rank of brigadier general, U.S. Army. Meanwhile, his four legions, which are not authorized to have colonels, fall under *the purview of their senior majors. At full strength, Wayne's legion musters nearly 5,500 officers and men.*

April 7

Military: The Legion of the United States under General Anthony Wayne relocates to a new camp, which he labels "Hobson's Choice," outside of Fort Washington. There he will continue training his men hard, honing them to a fine edge.

The troops will be taught to actively patrol and, more importantly, to entrench their positions every night, like Roman legions of old, to thwart a surprise attack on the camp. Meanwhile, the devious General James Wilkinson continues scheming against his superior, who deems him irrelevant and largely ignores him.

April 22

Naval: President George Washington, in light of Barbary depredations against American commerce in the Mediterranean, recommends a force of six frigates to counter the piracy.

October 8

Naval: The American merchant vessels Dispatch, Hope, and Thomas are seized by Algerian pirates and held for ransom. The United States, lacking a naval establishment, is powerless to respond.

October 14

Military: General Anthony Wayne advances six miles north from Fort Jefferson, Ohio, and begins construction of a new encampment, Fort Greenville, to shelter his troops over the *winter. Despite harsh living conditions, training continues without interruption.*

October 17

Military: A military convoy carrying supplies for Fort Greenville is ambushed by Indians and several soldiers are killed.

December 24

Military: On Christmas eve, General Anthony Wayne marches six companies from Fort Jefferson to the site of St. Clair's defeat. Burial details are assigned to inter the found remains of American soldiers while the general supervises construction of Fort Recovery on the old battlefield.

1793

Chronology of American Military History 1794

January

Military: The U.S. Army begins accepting the ubiquitous "Springfield muskets"

made at the noted Springfield Armory in western Massachusetts.

January 2

Naval: Congress passes a resolution to protect American commerce abroad by creating a naval service. Despite its obvious merits, many politicians view standing naval establishments as overly expensive and dangerously aristocratic in tenor.

March 27

Naval: The Naval Act of 1794 authorizes the construction of three 44-gun frigates and three 36-gun frigates; these vessels will form the nucleus of a nascent U.S. Navy. This is undertaken to stop depredations committed against American commerce by the pirates of Algiers, although provisions are made to cancel the warships if a peace treaty can be reached. The act also makes provision for army officers to survey locations for 24 coastal fortifications, which are generally known as the "First American System."

Marines: The Naval Act of 1794 establishes the United States Marines Corps to replace the Continental Marines, which were disbanded at the end of the Revolutionary War.

April 2

Military: Congress votes to enlarge the military's weapons procurement system by providing money for constructing two more arsenals. One of them is at Harper's Ferry in western (now West) Virginia. Inventor Eli Whitney, who has pioneered the process of interchangeable parts in muskets, is tendered the position of superintendent but declines to accept.

May 9

Military: Congress authorizes creation of the Corps of Artillerists and Engineers to help garrison the new coastal fortifications under construction. A school of engineering instruction is also established at West Point, New York.

June 1

Naval: Britain's Admiral Lord Richard Howe attacks a French fleet escorting numerous American cargo ships bound for France. The French are handily defeated in this encounter, celebrated by Britain as the "Glorious First of June," *but the American ships escape damage and make landfall.*

June 5

Military: Determined to enforce American neutrality, Congress passes legislation that forbids all citizens from enlisting in the ranks of foreign armies or navies.

Furthermore, the act forbids the arming or provisioning of all armed foreign vessels in American ports.

Naval: Six naval captains are appointed by President George Washington in concert with the Naval Act of 1794: Joshua Barney, John Barry, Richard Dale, Samuel Nicholson, Silas Talbot, and Thomas Truxtun.

1794

Chronology

June 12

Military: Fort Massac, located on the strategic Ohio River, is rebuilt under the aegis of Major Thomas Doyle and his legion infantry.

June 28

Naval: In Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, shipwright Joshua Humphreys is contracted to construct two classes of frigate for the nascent United States Navy.

Among the vessels he designs, in conjunction with draftsman William Dougherty and English immigrant Josiah Fox, are the famous vessels Constitution, United States, and Constellation.

June 30–July 1

Military: The American garrison at Fort Recovery, consisting of 140 riflemen and dragoons under Captain William Eaton, is heavily attacked by an estimated 1,200 warriors led by Little Turtle and Blue Jacket. The defenders throw back several daylight assaults and inflict heavy losses before the discouraged Indians finally withdraw.

July 16-August 8

Military: The Whiskey Rebellion breaks out in the Monongahela Valley of western Pennsylvania to protest the federal excise tax on liquor and stills. Consequently, tax officials have their houses burned while revenue officials are tarred and feathered. Alexander Hamilton is eager to use the rebellion to test the power of the federal government.

August 7

Military: President George Washington issues a proclamation ordering the so-called Whiskey rebels to return home. He also mobilizes 13,000 militia from Maryland, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Virginia to suppress the uprising.

August 8

Military: In a final spurt of construction activity, General Anthony Wayne erects strongly posted Fort Defiance as a forward base.

August 15–18

Military: General Anthony Wayne, enlarged by the addition of Kentucky militia and assisted by Chickasaw and Choctaw scouts, crosses the Maumee River and begins his final advance into the heart of hostile Indian territory. Unlike the previous efforts, his army is tough, highly disciplined, and led by one of the most aggressive officers in the U.S. Army.

Sagacious chief Little Turtle, having watched Wayne's activities for two years, pronounces him "the chief that does not sleep" and advises his fellow Miami to make peace. He is removed from command in consequence, and Blue Jacket is chosen to lead the warriors into battle.

August 20

Military: General Anthony Wayne and 3,500 well-drilled soldiers and militia defeat a 2,000-man Indian coalition under Blue Jacket at the Battle of Fallen Timbers in northwest Ohio. The battle takes place over an area devastated by tornados, and the Americans, having foiled an Indian ambush, attack the mill-1794

ing warriors in a well-executed bayonet charge, routing them. Wayne’s losses are 33 killed and 140 wounded; Indian losses are presumed to be lighter but still significant. The Indians flee to the walls of British-held Fort Miami, whose commander refuses to offer aid or shelter. This victory clears the way for continued and unobstructed migration into the Old Northwest.

August 24

Military: Concerns about the loyalty of Pennsylvania militia induce President George Washington to muster additional Virginia troops under his two Revolutionary War compatriots, Daniel Morgan and Henry Lee.

September 6

Military: A mounted raid by 550 cavalry under Major James Ore hits the Indian settlements of Nickajack and Running Water, inflicting heavy casual-P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Wayne, Anthony (–)

American military leader

Anthony Wayne was born in Waynesboro, steel. By this time, Wayne's fearlessness Pennsylvania, on January 1, 1745, the son of under fire and indifference to danger had a tanner. He worked as a tanner and served garnered him the nickname "Mad Anthony."

in the colonial legislature before joining In 1781 he campaigned in Virginia under the the 4th Pennsylvania Regiment, Continen-youthful marquis de Lafayette, and on July 6,

tal army, in January 1776. Though lacking 1781, he stumbled into a well-laid British formal military instruction, Wayne proved snare at Green Spring. Wayne suddenly a quick study in war and fought well in found himself confronting the entire British Canada and at Fort Ticonderoga, rising to army under General Charles Cornwallis but, brigadier general by February 1777. That fall rather than retreat, he attacked, confound-he performed conspicuously in the Ameri—

ing his enemy, and extricated his force from

can defeat at Brandywine and was detailed destruction. He advanced to brevet major to serve as General George Washington's general before mustering out of service in rear guard outside Philadelphia. However, October 1782.

he was surprised in camp by British general

Wayne retired from the army after the

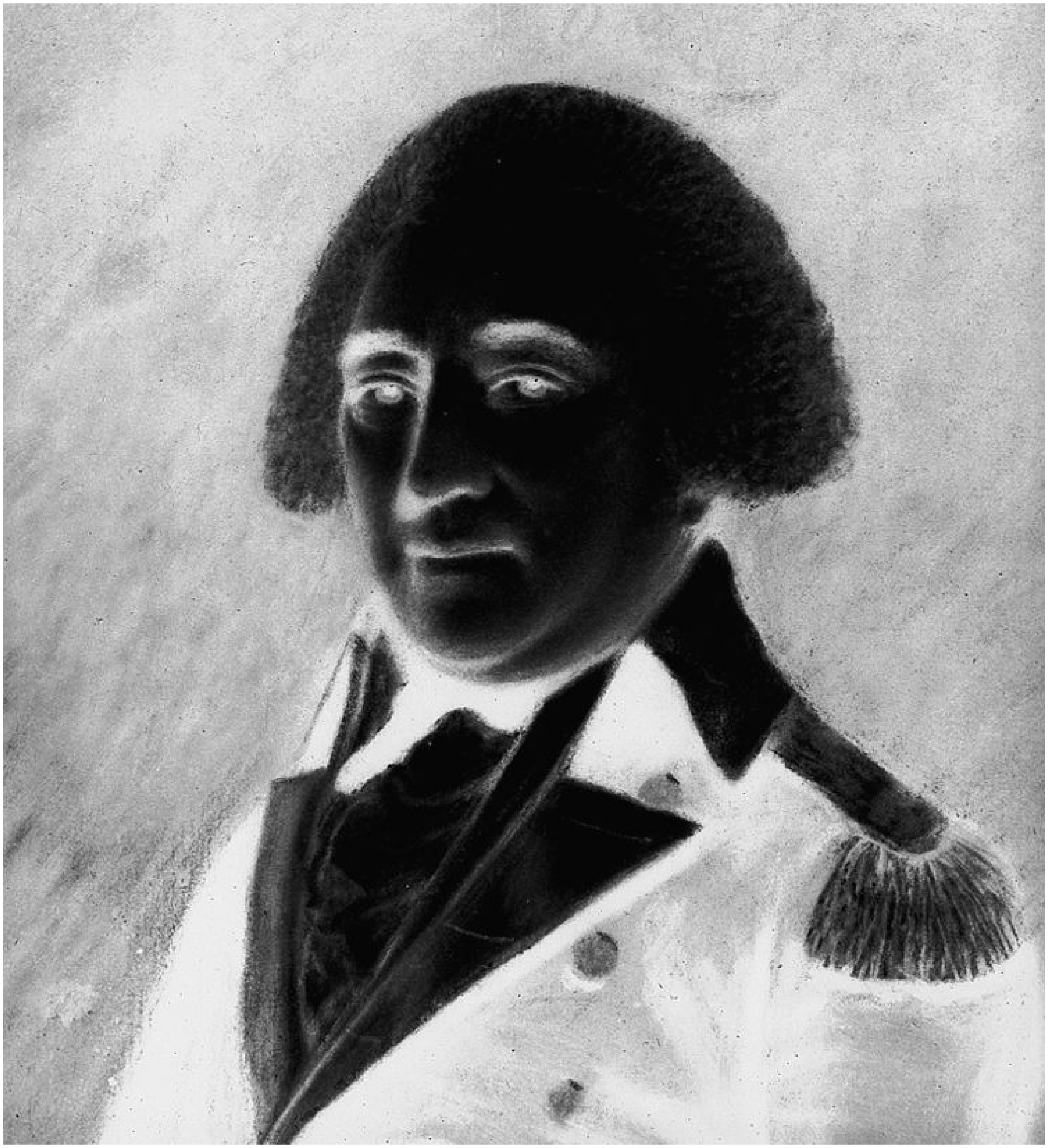
Charles “No Flint” Gery at Paoli, in a night—

war and returned to farming and politics,

time bayonet attack that scattered the Amer—

but failed at both and was nearly impris—

icans with loss. Wayne took the lesson to oned for debt before George Washington, heart and determined to avenge his defeat. now president, called him back into military His chance came on July 16, 1779, when service in 1792. His mission was to help he conceived and successfully executed a end a bloody Indian war in Ohio that had daring night attack upon Stony Point, New occasioned several American defeats and York, which was stormed entirely with cold hundreds of deaths. Wayne took nearly ***1794***



Chronology

ties. Losses here induce tribal chiefs to end the Chickamauga War against Tennessee.

September 9–24

Military: President George Washington, using his authority as commander in chief, nationalizes the militias of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Maryland, and Virginia, and calls out 15,450 men for the first time. However, all four states experience extreme difficulty mustering their troops and properly equipping them for service in the Whiskey Rebellion.

September 12–24

Military: General Anthony Wayne marches his victorious legion to the site of Miami Town, razes it, and erects a new fortification to establish Fort Wayne. It will be eventually garrisoned by six companies of infantry under Major John Hamtramck.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

two years assembling and training an army

from scratch; then, commencing in the fall

of 1793, he began systematically advancing

into Indian territory by building forts. Concurrently, numerous mounted raids were

directed by Generals James Wilkinson and

Charles Scott at numerous Indian settlements to increase their discomfiture. Little

Turtle of the Miami watched these developments with alarm and pronounced Wayne

the “chief that does not sleep.” He also

advised his cohorts to make peace, but *instead they gave battle at a place called*

Fallen Timbers on August 20, 1794. This

was so-named due to a recent tornado

that had laid bare a field of trees, and the

Indians attempted to ambush the oncoming

Americans. Wayne’s crack forces routed the

Brigadier general Anthony Wayne led

warriors in a single bayonet charge, and the

the Americans to success at the Battles of

chiefs ultimately signed the Treaty of Green-

monmouth and stony Point. (Independence

ville in 1795, turning over all their lands in

National Historical Park)

Ohio to the United States. That winter, the

ailing general accepted possession of British forts acquired by the recently signed Jay By dint of his effective drill and aggressive Treaty, then died of illness at Presque Isle tactics, Wayne helped restore the postwar (Erie), Pennsylvania, on December 15, 1796. American army to military effectiveness.

September 24

Military: President George Washington instructs General Henry Lee to march against the tax rebellion in western Pennsylvania.

October 4

Military: The newly raised "Army of the Constitution," numbering 11,000 militiamen, takes to the field under President George Washington (now acting general).

The force is divided into two wings under Generals Henry Lee and Daniel Morgan at Carlisle and Cumberland, Pennsylvania, respectively. This is Washington's last foray into the field as a commanding general.

October 22–31

Military: The two columns of the "Constitution Army" begin marching westward, intending to unite at Parkinson's Ferry on the Monongahela River.

November 2–17

Military: General Henry Lee conducts some predawn raids against the "Whiskey rebels," netting several hundred prisoners. The remainder surrender voluntarily and the "rebellion" collapses. The majority of the "Constitution Army" then disbands and marches home, but General Daniel Morgan remains in western Pennsylvania for several months with a considerable force to maintain order.

Ultimately, 200 rebels are detained, 25 are tried, and two are convicted of treason but subsequently pardoned.

December 31

Military: Henry Knox, having served as commander of the army and secretary of war under both the Articles of Confederation and the Constitution, resigns from office.

1795

January 2

Military: Federalist Timothy Pickering, former postmaster general, replaces Henry Knox as secretary of war.

February 23

Naval: The Office of Purveyor of Supplies, a precursor to the Supply Corps, is founded by Congress.

March

Diplomacy: The Jay Treaty is ratified by Congress, whereby the British are obliged to abandon several posts in the Northwest Territory south of the Great Lakes. The U.S. Army accepts responsibility to oversee the transfer of all fortifications and provide garrisons.

May 1

Military: Kentucky militiaman Meriwether Lewis, a future explorer of note, is commissioned an ensign in the 2nd Sublegion.

June

Military: General Daniel Morgan begins disbanding his militia force in western Pennsylvania, convinced that the region is finally reconciled to a federal tax on whiskey. This act concludes his 40 years of military service.

1795

Chronology

June 16–August 3

Indian: General Anthony Wayne and numerous chiefs of the Delaware, Shawnee, Wyandot, and Miami conclude the Treaty of Greenville, whereby they cede the eastern portion of their lands (including the areas of Detroit and present-day Chicago) to the United States in return for a $10,000 annuity. Indian resolve has been further weakened by the fact that the British, bound by terms of the Jay Treaty, have began evacuating the region. The Old Northwest is now ready for expanded white settlement.

June 24

Military: At West Point, New York, the Regiment of Artillerists and Engineers is organized under Lieutenant Colonel Stephen Rochefontaine, a former French officer. He also establishes a rudimentary school of instruction for prospective engineering officers.

July 11

Military: Captain Moses Porter accepts possession of Fort Detroit from the British and raises the American flag over the Michigan Territory for the first time. The initial garrison consists of his 65-man company.

November 6

Military: Ensign Meriwether Lewis, having been court-martialed for drunkenness and acquitted, is transferred to the "Chosen Rifle Company" by General Anthony Wayne. There he encounters Lieutenant William Clark and the two becomes fast friends.

December 10

Military: Timothy Pickering resigns from the post of secretary of war.

December 14

Military: At Fort Greenville, Ohio, General Anthony Wayne bids farewell to his legion and rides east to confer with Congress. He is succeeded by the duplicitous general James Wilkinson, who is a Spanish spy.

1796

January 27

Military: Maryland Federalist James McHenry succeeds Timothy Pickering as secretary of war.

March 2

Diplomacy: The United States concludes a treaty with the dey of Algiers, whereby he agrees to stop seizing American vessels in the Mediterranean in return for $1

million in ransom and tribute. Work on the six frigates under construction ceases.

Due to the complete lack of naval power, this is the best accommodation the nation can hope for.

March 15

Naval: Despite provisions in the Navy Act of March 27, 1794, President George Washington urges Congress to continue funding the six frigates under construction.

1796

Chronology of American Military History

April 20

Naval: The Naval Act of 1796 is passed by Congress; this compromise legislation allows completion of three of the frigates authorized by the Naval Act of 1794.

Work on the remaining three remains suspended following the signing of a peace treaty with Algiers.

May 1

Military: Lieutenant William Clark, a future explorer of note, resigns from the army to live in Kentucky.

May 30

Military: Congress, having found the prevailing legion structure overloaded with brigadier generals but without colonels, votes to abolish it and resume the prior regimental structure.

July 14

Military: General Anthony Wayne returns to Fort Washington, Ohio, after consultations with Congress, and he succeeds General James Wilkinson. Wilkinson, under mounting suspicion that he is in Spanish employ, seeks to divert attention from himself by accusing Wayne of improper conduct.

August 14

Military: General Anthony Wayne ventures to Fort Detroit, now commanded by Major John Hamtramck. Though not in the best of health, he will remain on station for the next three months.

September 11

Military: In accordance with the Jay Treaty, the British relinquish control of Fort Mackinac, Michigan Territory, to Major Henry Burbeck's company of artillerists.

November 1

Military: The army is reorganized into four infantry regiments, numbered 1 to 4, two companies of light dragoons, and the Corps of Artillery and Engineers.

Only one major general and one brigadier general are allowed, along with one paymaster general and one quartermaster general.

December 7

Naval: President George Washington, in his last annual message to Congress, supports the gradual creation of a standing navy to both protect American commerce and ensure respect for the flag abroad.

December 15

Military: General Anthony Wayne, whose aggressive disposition has earned him the sobriquet "Mad Anthony," ventures to Presque Isle (Erie), Pennsylvania, and dies there of illness. The duplicitous brigadier general James Wilkinson becomes the army's senior military leader.

1797

February

Military: In Philadelphia, Captain William H. Eaton, waiting for his resignation to be confirmed, is tapped by Secretary of State John Pickering to engage ***1797*** *in a bit of subterfuge. Posing as a recently court-martialed officer, he approaches Dr. Nicholas Romayne—suspected of being a Spanish spy—in New York City and seeks to sell information relative to the sensitive Florida-Georgia border. When Romayne offers money for the information, Eaton arrests him and escorts the prisoner back to Philadelphia.*

February 27

Naval: Secretary of State Timothy Pickering issues a report detailing the extent of French depredations against American shipping, primarily in the Caribbean region.

March–May

Military: Captain William H. Eaton is requested by President John Adams to promote disinformation to the Spanish government for national security reasons.

He next approaches and befriends the deputy minister of the Spanish legation in Philadelphia, and warns him of secret American forces waiting to pounce if Spain were to attack the Georgia border. The information is relayed back to the Spanish government, which responds by tendering a treaty of friendship with the Americans. As a reward, Adams appoints Eaton the new consul-general to Tunis.

March 3

Military: Congress reestablishes the office of judge advocate and hands it off to Captain Campbell Smith, the first such officer since the Revolutionary War.

March 4

Military: John Adams is inaugurated as the nation's second president and commander in chief of the army. However, the appointment of army officers will be caught up in the increasing ideological struggle between Federalists and Jeffersonian Republicans.

March 7

Diplomacy: The government of revolutionary France declares that any American vessel lacking official documents and clearances for cargo and crew is subject to seizure as a legal prize. The net effect is a virtual declaration of war against American shipping.

May–June

Military: Increasing hostility among the Creek in Florida and Georgia convinces American authorities that Spain is planning to annex the region. Consequently, Colonel Thomas Butler is dispatched to Nashville with the 4th Infantry, some artillery, and dragoons. These are subsequently reinforced by part of the 3rd Infantry under Captain Isaac Guion.

May 10

Naval: The new 44-gun frigate United States, designed by Quaker shipwright Joshua Humphreys, is launched in Philadelphia. It is the first official warship of the new U.S. Navy and also the largest vessel of its class in the world. Command will be awarded to Revolutionary War hero Captain John Barry.

May 16

Naval: President John Adams, a vocal supporter of American naval power, declares to Congress that a navy is essential for defending national sovereignty.

He also seeks to allow American merchant vessels to arm themselves and calls for completion of all previously approved warships.

June 7

Military: Congress decrees that a soldier’s pay may never be more than two months late, but this proves impossible to enforce. Consequently, many soldiers stuck in remote outposts turn to farming their own food supplies and begin to neglect their duties.

June 24

Military: Congress, anticipating an outbreak of war with France, authorizes recruitment of 80,000 militia as a national contingency. The engineers also receive considerable funding to enlarge and enhance existing harbor defenses.

July 1

Naval: Heeding President Adams’s call for naval power to defend American commerce against French privateers, Congress consents to recruit crews for the frigates Constitution, Constellation, and United States. They also pass the first set of “Navy Regulations” to govern the service.

Marines: Regulations affecting the size of marine detachments, pay scales, and enlistment terms are signed into law by President John Adams.

July 4–October

Military: Captain Isaac Guion and his detachment of the 3rd Infantry arrive at Chickasaw Bluffs, Tennessee, and commence the construction of Fort Adams.

The balance of the regiment under Major William Kersey arrives soon after, and Guion proceeds to Natchez to enforce order until a territorial government is established.

July 11

Naval: In Philadelphia, the huge 44-gun frigate United States is commissioned as the nation's first warship, with Captain John Barry at the helm.

August 14

Diplomacy: By terms set forth in the treaty with Tunis, the United States agrees to pay the pasha $107,000 not to attack American shipping.

August 24

Marines: Marines are prescribed a new uniform, consisting of a blue coat and red lapels, by the secretary of war, who oversees matters pertaining to the navy.

September 7

Naval: The 36-gun frigate Constellation is launched at Baltimore, Maryland, as the new United States Navy begins acquiring real combat capabilities. It will be captained by Thomas Truxtun.

October 21

Naval: The 44-gun frigate Constitution is launched at Boston with Captain Samuel Nicholson at the helm. This is the second vessel of its class acquired by the nascent United

States Navy and will become America’s most celebrated warship.

It is still in commission today.

1797

Chronology

1798

January

Military: At New Haven, Connecticut, Eli Whitney perfects his revolutionary concept of interchangeable parts while constructing firearms for the U.S. Army.

His idea will facilitate factory production, along with repairs in the field, and embodies America’s burgeoning role in the nascent Industrial Revolution. However, Whitney, who has promised the government to construct 10,000 muskets in only two years, lacks a factory and will miss his deadline by several years.

January 27

Diplomacy: The government of revolutionary France declares that all vessels caught trading with Great Britain are liable for seizure.

March 27

Naval: Recent maritime tensions with France prompt Congress to authorize three frigates completed in 1797 to be outfitted for active duty at sea.

April 27

Military: In light of ongoing hostilities with France, Congress enlarges the existing Corps of Artillerists and Engineers by authorizing recruitment of a separate regiment of three additional battalions. A further 10,000 men are to be enlisted to form a "Provisional Army" that will serve three years.

Naval: Congress authorizes President John Adams to purchase 12 armed vessels to protect American shipping against French depredations.

April 30

Naval: To further strengthen the defensive capability of the nation, President John Adams prevails upon Congress to create the Department of the Navy under a secretary of the navy. This new entity will oversee naval administration previously handled by the Department of War, which retains responsibility for Indian Affairs, land grants, and military issues.

May 3

Naval: In Philadelphia, the merchant ship Ganges is purchased by government agents, becoming the first armed vessel ready for deployment in the so-called Quasi-War with France. It heads to sea shortly after under the command of Captain Richard Dale.

May 4

Naval: Congress authorizes President John Adams to purchase or construct an additional 10 armed vessels to assist in the war against French privateers.

May 21

Naval: Benjamin Stoddert is appointed the first secretary of the navy by President John Adams, and he oversees a tiny naval establishment hovering on the cusp of war with France.

May 24

Naval: Captain Richard Dale guides the armed vessel Ganges out of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, initiating the first armed cruise of the so-called Quasi-War with France.

May 28

Military: Congress passes a bill mandating recruitment of a 10,000-man army for three years.

Naval: Congress authorizes President John Adams to order naval commanders to engage any French vessel attempting to seize or harass American commerce at sea. This is the start of an undeclared naval war.

June 18

Naval: Former Continental army officer Benjamin Stoddert is sworn in as the nations’s first secretary of the navy.

June 23

Naval: Captain Samuel Nicholson takes the frigate Constitution on its first cruise out of Boston, Massachusetts, and it scouts the East Coast for French privateers.

June 25

Naval: In light of hostilities with France, Congress authorizes the arming of merchantmen for their own defense against French privateers.

June 30

Naval: Congress authorizes President John Adams to obtain 12 additional armed vessels by gift or loan to the U.S. Navy.

Marines: Marine Corps strength stands at 25 officers and 58 enlisted men.

July 2

Military: Former president George Washington gains appointment as commander of the three-year provisional army with a rank of lieutenant general; this is the first time that rank has been authorized, and it will not appear again until 1864. Alexander Hamilton is made his second-in-command and inspector general with a rank of major general. Revolutionary veteran Charles C. Pinckney is made the second major general. Washington, a thoroughly trusted figure, is the only man that the American polity would be comfortable with holding such rank.

July 7

Diplomacy: The United States unilaterally cancels all existing treaties with France.

Naval: Captain Stephen Decatur, Sr., commanding the 20-gun sloop Delaware, captures the 14-gun French privateer La Croyable off Great Egg Harbor, New Jersey; this is the first prize of the Quasi-War, and it will be recommissioned at Philadelphia as the Retaliation.

July 9

Naval: President John Adams signs legislation allowing American warships and privateers to actively seek out and engage French vessels; 365 letters of marque and reprisal will be issued over the next nine months.

July 11

Marines: The U.S. Marine Corps is formally established by Congress, being an outgrowth of the Continental Marines raised during the Revolutionary War.

The Marine Corps Band also comes into being and will become known as “The President’s Own” for traditionally providing musical entertainment at the White House.

July 12

Marines: William Ward Burrows is commissioned a major and selected as the second commandant of the Marine Corps. Authorized strength of his command is set at 33 officers and 848 men.

July 16

Military: Congress enlarges the existing army structure by adding 39 officers and 704 soldiers to the four regiments extant. It also authorizes recruitment of an additional 12 infantry regiments and six troops of light dragoons, but these are never formed.

Naval: Congress reverses itself and allows the construction of three remaining frigates (Congress, Chesapeake, and President), first authorized in 1794, to continue.

July 22

Naval: The frigate Constitution sets sail from Boston, Massachusetts, under Captain Samuel Nicholson on a lengthy cruise of the Caribbean. It is the first extended mission of “Old Ironsides.”

July 29

Naval: The British schooner HMS Mosquito mistakenly fires upon the American schooner Unanimity, believing it to be French. The Unanimity is driven onto a sandbar at Dewee’s Inlet, South Carolina, but diplomatic damage between the two nations is minimal.

July 30

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert, believing that the “best defense is a good offense,” outlines his naval strategy to President John Adams. Stoddert intends to deploy American naval assets directly in the Caribbean, in effect, taking the war to the enemy.

August 8

Naval: The secretary of the navy forbids the service of African Americans aboard U.S. Navy warships, reversing a trend in effect since the Revolutionary War.

August 22

Naval: The frigate United States under Captain John Barry chases the French schooner Sans Pareil for 10 hours between Dominica and Martinique before capturing it. This is the first enemy vessel bagged by an American frigate and the first taken in Caribbean waters.

September 8

Naval: Captain Samuel Nicholson and the Constitution detain the British vessel Niger off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, only to find it has a French captain commanding. It is taken back to shore as a prize.

September 30

Naval: As the sloop Baltimore and frigate Constellation escort a convoy of 47 merchant vessels from Havana, Cuba, they are infiltrated by the British schooner Nancy, seeking protection. The intruder is discovered and expelled, but not before several American crewmen serving on the British ship transfer their services to the Baltimore.

November 16

Naval: British warships accost the 20-gun American sloop Baltimore on the high seas and remove five crewmen, suspected British deserters, for impressment purposes. Captain Isaac Phillips is cashiered for failing to defend the American flag. Hereafter, all U.S. Navy warships are expressly ordered to use force and resist such aggression.

November 20

Naval: The schooner Retaliation under Lieutenant William Bainbridge is seized by the French frigates L’Insurgente and Volontaire off the Carribean Island of Guadalupe; the 250-man crew will remain in captivity until February 1799. This will be the only American warship lost during the “Quasi-War.”

- *To enhance American naval strength, Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert suggests building 12 ships of the line, 12 frigates, and 20 smaller vessels.*

December 29

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert submits his first annual report to Congress, a practice that will continue until 1948.

1799

January 16

Naval: Captain Samuel Nicholson and the frigate Constitution pursue and capture a French vessel near Bermuda, only to learn that it is a British ship captured by the French. Nicholson, lacking any authority to liberate English shipping, decides to release the ship in charge of a prize crew.

January 17

Naval: Captain Thomas Truxtun leads an American squadron into St. Kitts, Lesser Antilles, which subsequently serves as the navy's main base of operations in the Caribbean.

February 3

Naval: The frigate United States chases and sinks the French privateer L'Amour de la Paris, rescuing 58 crew members aboard as prisoners; they are subsequently exchanged for American prisoners held at Guadeloupe.

February 8

Naval: Off Cuba, a convoy escorted by Captain Stephen Decatur, Sr., of the Delaware is accosted by the British *warship HMS Solebay, which fires shots and demands the right of search. Decatur refuses and keeps on sailing.*

February 9

Naval: In a smart action off the island of Nevis, Captain Thomas Truxtun of the 38-gun frigate Constellation captures the 40-gun French frigate L'Insurgent; losses in this lopsided affair are two Americans dead and three wounded to 29

French dead and 41 injured. Lieutenant John Rodgers and Midshipman David Porter are subsequently detailed to sail their prize into St. Kitts with 173 prisoners.

This is the first significant victory of the U.S. Navy during the so-called Quasi-War with France.

February 21

Naval: British-born Captain Thomas Tingey, commanding the Ganges, is accosted by the British vessel HMS Surprise off Hispaniola, whose captain demands all English subjects serving on board. Tingey bristles at the thought and threatens to fight the larger vessel, even if it means losing, at which point the Surprise sails away.

February 25

Naval: Congress authorizes construction of six ships of the line and six sloops of war, but these vessels will not be built.

March 2

Marines: The strength of the Marine Corps is increased and fixed at one major/

commandant, 40 officers, and 1,044 enlisted men; presently they muster around 350 men of all ranks.

March 2–3

Military: Congress authorizes creation of a Medical Department headed by a physician general officer. Meanwhile, the Corps and Regiment of Artillerists and Engineers are renamed the 1st and 2nd Regiments of Artillerists and Engineers.

All ranks are to receive higher pay but smaller whiskey rations.

March 5

Naval: Captain Stephen Decatur, Sr., leading the frigates Baltimore and General Greene, captures the French privateer le Marsouin off Havana; the French vessel tried to slip away by masquerading as an unarmed merchantman.

March 12

Naval: The secretary of the navy orders all U.S. warships to search any suspicious French vessel within their grasp and retake any armed prizes.

May 12

Naval: Captain Alexander Murray completes the most impressive Caribbean cruise of any American leader, seizing two French ships, convoying 100 merchant ships, and dropping anchor at all four American operating stations in the theater.

May 20

Naval: The new frigate Boston is launched at Boston, Massachusetts, commanded by Captain George Little.

May 28

Naval: Dissatisfaction with Samuel Nicholson as captain of the Constitution leads to his replacement by Captain Silas Talbot, a distinguished veteran of the Revolutionary War.

June 5

Naval: The frigate John Adams launches at Charleston, South Carolina, with George Cross as its captain.

June 8

Naval: The frigate Adams is launched at New York; Captain Richard V. Morris will gain command of the vessel.

June 26

Naval: The embargo of Santo Domingo, Hispaniola, is lifted by President John Adams; trade resumes, but this creates the need for additional naval protection for American shipping.

June 28

Naval: The American brig Merrimack dispatches the French schooner Magicienne with a single broadside; this victory restores a former American vessel, Retaliation, to American service.

July 27

Naval: The frigate General Greene drops anchor at Newport, Rhode Island, following an extended cruise of Cuban waters. However, an outbreak of yellow fever has killed 20 crew members and incapacitated 37 others.

August 1

Naval: Captain Thomas Truxtun, angered by a presidential decision to rank him below Captain Silas Talbot, resigns from the naval service.

August 14

Naval: The frigate Insurgent, recently captured from France and impressed into the U.S. Navy, sets sail for Gibraltar with Captain Alexander Murray at the helm.

August 15

Naval: After five years of off-again, on-again construction, the frigate Congress is finally launched at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, under Captain James Sever.

September 30

Naval: The frigate Essex, which was paid for by the inhabitants of Essex County, Massachusetts, launches at Salem, Massachusetts, with Captain Edward Preble at the helm.

October 2

Naval: The Washington Navy Yard, today the U.S. Navy’s oldest shore facility, is established.

November 3

Naval: Peace envoys Oliver Ellsworth and William Richardson embark at Newport, Rhode Island, on board the frigate United States and make for France.

November 18

Naval: In the waters off Guadeloupe, the American brig Pickering under Lieutenant Benjamin Hillar is attacked by the large French corsair l'Egypte Conquise; while outgunned, it forces the enemy vessel to strike its colors.

December 2

Naval: The frigate Chesapeake launches at Gosport, Virginia, and will eventually be placed under the command of Captain Samuel Barron.

1799

Chronology

December 14

Military: George Washington dies at Mount Vernon, Virginia, still holding his commission as a lieutenant general. Congress subsequently abolishes that rank, but Alexander Hamilton, the senior major general, becomes the military's leading figure.

1800

January 1

Naval: In the early morning hours off St. Marc, Haiti, the American armed schooner Experiment is mistaken for a merchantman and attacked by several hundred pirates; the Experiment expertly repels the attack, sinking two small pirate craft.

January 5

Military: Secretary of War James McHenry recommends to Congress that it create a national military academy and five subordinate schools for the instruction of both army and naval officers.

February 1

Naval: The 38-gun American frigate Constellation under Captain Thomas Truxtun defeats the 50-gun French frigate La Vengeance off Guadeloupe following a daylong chase. Superior American gunnery forces their adversary to twice strike its colors, but smoke obscures its capitulation, and La Vengeance goes on fighting. The French vessel escapes after Truxtun’s ship loses its mainmast. American losses total 14 dead and 25 injured; the French sustain an estimated 50 killed and 110 wounded.

February 7

Naval: The frigate Essex under Captain Edward Preble becomes the first American warship to dip below the equator as it sails to the East Indies.

February 27

Naval: The American frigate General Greene under Captain Christopher R. Perry lends fire support to Haitian rebels under General Toussaint Louverture, and several French forts are successfully stormed on Hispaniola. Toussaint is effusive in his praise for Perry and his crew.

March 28

Naval: The frigate Essex under Captain Edward Preble becomes the first American warship to round the Cape of

Good Hope, South Africa, and sail into the Indian Ocean.

March 30

Military: The army institutes a metal branch insignia for the light dragoons, the nation’s first.

March 31

Marines: A marine barracks will be constructed in Washington, D.C., for the protection of the navy yard.

April 5

Naval: The new frigate Philadelphia is christened at the city bearing its name and is placed under the command of Captain Stephen Decatur, Sr.

1800

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Truxtun, Thomas (–)

American naval officer

Thomas Truxtun was born on Long Island, dent John Adams to establish the U.S.

New York, on February 17, 1755, the son Navy in 1794, the same year that Truxtun of an English barrister. He went to sea as a wrote and published Remarks, Instruc-cabin boy at the age of 12 and served three tions, and Examples Relating to Latitude years before being impressed aboard HMS and Longitude, a standard naval text. In Prudent, a British warship. Truxtun per-1798, when hostilities with France culmi —

formed so admirably in this capacity that nated in the undeclared Quasi-War, Trux-his captain offered him a midshipman's tun became one of the six original captains commission in the Royal Navy, but his commissioned in the U.S. Navy. In this family secured his release beforehand. He *capacity, he oversaw construction of the then returned to the merchant marine and 38-gun frigate Constellation at Baltimore, was commanding his own vessel at the age Maryland, while also authoring Instruc-of 20. When the Revolutionary War broke tions, Signals, and Explanations Offered out in 1775, Truxtun captained a merchant for the U.S. Fleet. Truxtun next guided the ship in the Caribbean, and he was seized Constellation on several cruises through by British officials and held for nearly a the French-dominated Caribbean Sea, and year before being exchanged. Thereafter he on February 9, 1799, he engaged and joined the Patriot cause and commanded a defeated the frigate L'Insurgente. Owing succession of privateers over the course of to Truxtun's strict instruction on sailing the conflict. He made many daring captures and gunnery, the enemy vessel struck in in the Azores and English Channel, and so an hour's time, losing 29 killed and 44*

skillful was he at running sorely needed wounded; American losses were two dead supplies to the Continental army that Gen-and three injured. On February 1, 1800,

eral George Washington once toasted his Truxtun fought the larger frigate La Ven-service as equal to a regiment's. His most geance near Guadalupe, roughly handling celebrated mission involved transporting his adversary until a lucky shot toppled his the American consul general to France mainmast. Smoke prevented Truxtun from onboard the privateer St. James; en route, seeing the French vessel had surrendered Truxtun was accosted by a British frigate, twice already, and he fought on. The badly but he skillfully disabled it in a running damaged French ship escaped, but Truxtun fight and proceeded to France without returned a national hero and received a further delay. After the war, Truxtun com-gold medal from Congress. The hot-tem—

manded the merchant vessel Canton, and pered captain resigned his commission in in 1785 he became one of the first Ameri-1802 in a dispute regarding seniority, and

cans to drop anchor in Chinese waters.

died in Philadelphia on May 5, 1822. He

Continuing tension with the Barbary was one of the early U.S. Navy's most sig-pirates of North Africa induced Presi—

nificant leaders.

1800

Chronology

April 10

Naval: The 44-gun frigate President launches at New York with a newly restored Commodore Thomas Truxtun at its helm; this is the last of the original six frigates.

April 22

Marines: Congress institutes a new rank of lieutenant colonel commandant as head of the Marine Corps.

May 1

Marines: Commandant William Ward Burrows becomes the first marine officer to become a lieutenant colonel.

May 7

Military: Former army captain William Henry Harrison gains congressional appointment as the first territorial governor of the western Indiana Territory.

Governor Arthur St. Clair also remains in power, although heading the eastern Ohio Territory.

May 11

Naval: In a startling action, Lieutenant Isaac Hull leads a boarding party to the vessel Sally, then pulls alongside the French privateer Sandwich off Puerta Plata, Santo Domingo. They quickly sortie and capture their quarry; Hull triumphantly sails off without loss.

Marines: Captain Daniel Carmick commands a detachment of 100 marines that storms the French privateer Sandwich off Puerta Plata, Santo Domingo. They subsequently storm a land battery and spike the guns.

June

Military: The Department of War relocates from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to the new federal capital at Washington, D.C.

June 12

Naval: The U.S. Navy buys land for its first shipyard in Portsmouth, New Hampshire. The 60-acre plot sets the taxpayers back $5,500 and is still in service.

June 13

Military: Samuel Dexter replaces James McHenry as the nation’s fourth secretary of war. He is also the first secretary to lack military experience.

Naval: The frigate John Adams seizes the French schooner Decade while cruising the West Indies; this is that vessel’s ninth capture.

June 15

Military: With the threat of war with France dissipating, Congress discharges all new recruits with three month’s pay; army strength consequently drops to 3,429 men of all ranks. Once Alexander Hamilton and Charles C. Pinckney resign their commissions, Brigadier General James Wilkinson once again reigns as the military’s senior officer.

July 1

Naval: Captain Edward Preble, commanding the 32-gun frigate Essex, conducts the U.S. Navy’s first convoy by escorting 14 merchantmen through the Sunda Strait, Dutch East Indies.

1800

July 4

Marines: At Tun’s Tavern, Philadelphia, a traditional recruiting ground for marines, the U.S. Marine Corps band debuts during patriotic festivities.

July 12

Marines: The Marine Corps continues taking on permanent form with the arrival of Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows in Washington, D.C.

Even though his staff sets up a temporary headquarters at nearby Georgetown, this is the start of Headquarters, Marine Corps (HQMC).

August 3

Naval: The sloop of war Trumbull seizes the French schooner Vengeance, taking with it several French officers and their *families fleeing Haiti.*

August 8

Naval: Captain William Bainbridge directs the sloop George Washington from Philadelphia for Algeria, where he is to deliver a store of lumber and goods as tribute to the local dey. His becomes the first American warship to ply the Mediterranean, although those that follow will be less accommodating to pirate demands.

• The late French frigate Insurgent, now sailing under Captain Patrick Fletcher, is lost with all hands while en route to the West Indies.

August 20

Naval: Lieutenant B. Hillar and the revenue cutter Pickering depart New Castle, Delaware; Pickering disappears at sea with all hands.

September 23

Naval: The American sloop Patapsco anchors in St. Ana Bay, Curacao, and bombards French forces besieging a Dutch fort. The French evacuate the island a day later and it is secured by a party of marines and sailors.

September 30

Diplomacy: United States commissioners conclude the Convention of 1800 with the French government under First Consul Napoléon Bonaparte, thereby ending the Quasi-War with that nation. The treaty itself will not be ratified by the U.S.

Senate until February 3, so fighting at sea continues.

October 1

Naval: In the waters off St. Barts, the schooner Experiment is set upon by two French vessels, when it suddenly turns and attacks the schooner Diana, forcing Diana to strike after a single broadside. Among the captives is French general André Rigaud.

October 12

Naval: The 28-gun frigate Boston under Captain George Little engages and captures the 24-gun corvette Le Berceau during an intense night battle 600 miles off the coast of Guadeloupe. French losses are 34 men killed and 18 wounded. This becomes one of eight vessels captured by the Boston; neither vessel is aware that a peace treaty has been signed.

October 19

Naval: In an egregious national insult, Captain William Bainbridge is ordered by the dey of Algiers to convey his emissary to Constantinople (Istanbul) aboard the warship George Washington. Bainbridge angrily refuses at first but is convinced by American consul Richard O'Brien that the dey might otherwise resume attacks on American shipping. Bainbridge is also forced to present gifts to the Ottoman government and to fly the Ottoman flag from his masthead, although the Sublime Porte in Constantinople treats him with extreme politeness.

November 28

Naval: The frigate Essex drops anchor at New York after an 11-month sojourn to the Indian Ocean, becoming the first American warship to twice round the Cape of Good Hope in one cruise.

1801

January 1

Marines: Guests visiting the White House in Washington, D.C., are serenaded by the Marine Band for the first time.

February 3

Diplomacy: The Senate ratifies the Convention of 1800 (Treaty of Mortefon-taine), which finally ends the so-called Quasi-War with France. The nascent U.S.

Navy's 16 vessels have performed impressively, capturing 86 French privateers for a loss of one sloop.

February 18

Naval: Benjamin Stoddert tenders his resignation as secretary of the navy; nearly five months will elapse before a replacement can be found.

February 29

Military: Captain Meriwether Lewis, a former neighbor of president-elect Thomas Jefferson, is invited to Washington, D.C., and to serve as Jefferson's personal secretary; he accepts.

March 3

Naval: The Peace Establishment Act is signed into law by President John Adams.

While it mandates retention of 13 warships for the U.S. Navy, only six of these are to be kept on active duty. Similar restrictions are placed upon the officer corps, which is also reduced.

Marines: A sum of $20,000 is appropriated by Congress to construct a marine barracks in Washington, D.C.

March 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., Thomas Jefferson is inaugurated as the third president and commander in chief. In a major ideological shift, Jefferson, who embraces the idea of a smaller military establishment, begins purging the officer corps of Federalists and replacing them with Republicans.

March 5

Military: Former Revolutionary War hero Henry Dearborn replaces Samuel Dexter as the fifth secretary of war.

March 31

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows accompanies President Thomas Jefferson as they scout the Washington, D.C., region for a suitable spot to build a marine barracks. The site selected is at the corner of 8th and I Streets; it will be purchased for $6,247.18.

April 1

Military: Captain Meriwether Lewis reports for duty as President Thomas Jefferson's personal secretary; his first task is to evaluate the professional and political status of the *entire officer corps, with a view toward recommending either retention or discharge.*

April 30

Military: In an attempt to cultivate a "more republican" outlook in the military, the traditional long hair of soldiers, tied in a queue, is eliminated in favor of short hair. The new regulations are resented by many traditionalists and result in the court-martial of at least one colonel.

May 10

Diplomacy: Determined to secure increased tribute payments, Yusuf Karamanli, the dey of Tripoli, declares war on the United States; the ensuing struggle will last five years and take scores of lives.

May 20

Naval: The War Department instructs Commodore Richard Dale to form a squadron consisting of the frigates Essex, Philadelphia, and President, accompanied by the schooner Enterprise, to show the flag in the Mediterranean. In the event war breaks out with the Barbary States of North Africa, he is authorized to blockade the port of Tripoli.

May 22

Naval: At Hampton Roads, Virginia, Captain Richard Dale succeeds the venerable Thomas Truxtun as commander of the frigate President.

May 29

Naval: The squadron assembled by Captain Richard Dale sails from Hampton Roads, Virginia, bound for the

Mediterranean. The United States is about to flex its small but potent naval muscles.

June–December

Military: General James Wilkinson is authorized to serve as a peace commissioner among the Choctaw and Chickasaw nations; they grant his troops permission to start building a road, the Natchez Trace, from Natchez, Mississippi Territory, to Nashville, Tennessee.

June 10

Military: In an early display of interservice cooperation, two batteries of artillerymen are assigned to the U.S. Navy as part of the squadron sailing against the Tripolitan pirates.

Naval: The warship Ganges, a former merchant craft that captured 11 French vessels, is sold in accordance with the Peace Establishment Act.

July 4

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Thomas Jefferson reviews the Marine Corps Band on the White House grounds; this is the first instance where a commander in chief has paraded a body of regular troops at that official residence.

July 17

Naval: The squadron of Commodore Richard Dale arrives off Tripoli and imposes a blockade. Meanwhile, the American consul there, James Cathcart, tries in vain to have Pasha

Yusuf Karamanli reduce his tribute amounts from $250,000 and annual payments of $20,000 thereafter.

July 27

Naval: Maryland politician Samuel Smith is sworn in as the second secretary of the navy.

August

Naval: In France, American inventor Robert Fulton creates his viable submarine Nautilus and offers it to Napoléon, who remains skeptical and disinterested.

August 1

Naval: In an early naval encounter off Malta, the brig Enterprise under Lieutenant Andrew Sterrett engages and captures the 14-gun North African vessel Tripoli, killing 30 Algerians and taking 30 captive. No Americans are harmed. Because Sterrett has not been ordered to take prizes, his catch is disarmed and allowed to sail home.

August 4

Marines: The Marine Band plays and marches at ceremonies in honor of President Thomas Jefferson.

September 29

Naval: American frigates Essex and Philadelphia fire upon Tripolitan gunboats as they enforce the blockade off Tripoli.

December 14

Military: Major Jonathan Williams, a respected scientist and nephew of Benjamin Franklin, takes charge of the small engineering school at West Point, New York.

1802

February 6

Naval: Congress recognizes that a state of war exists with Tripoli and lifts all restrictions inherent in the Peace Establishment Act by voting to allow the president to man, equip, and deploy any number of armed vessels he deems necessary for protecting American commerce.

March

Military: In Knoxville, Tennessee, attorney Andrew Jackson is appointed a major general of Tennessee militia.

March 3

Naval: Commodore Thomas Truxtun is offered command of a second American squadron for service in the Mediterranean, yet he resigns his commission over a minor tiff with the secretary of the navy.

March 10

Naval: Commodore Richard Dale sails out from Gibraltar and returns from the Mediterranean after nine months of fruitless blockade duty against Tripoli. In truth, his force was too small to effectively blockade Tripoli city and too weak to decisively bombard it.

March 16

Military: True to his Republican precepts, President Thomas Jefferson begins reducing the size of the U.S. Army by eliminating the dragoon regiment and eliminating two infantry regiments. Brigadier General James Wilkinson is *retained as the army’s commanding general, although many Federalist officers are discharged with considerable bitterness.*

• A bill authorizing the United States Military Academy at West Point, New York, passes Congress, and a 16,000-acre campus is appropriated for that use.

In promoting its creation, President Thomas Jefferson has two goals in mind: to acquire a cadre of professionally trained military engineers whose talents in surveying and bridge and road building will facilitate frontier settlement, and also to afford political indoctrination for the officer class, rendering them favorably disposed toward democratic republicanism.

April 1

Military: In another major shake-up, both regiments of artillerists and engineers are broken up, with the former being consolidated into the Regiment of Artillery and the latter becoming the Corps of Engineers. In a move of extreme economy, the gunners are not authorized the horses to pull their cannon; they will either drag them themselves or employ oxen.

April 27

Naval: At Hampton Roads, Virginia, Commodore Richard V. Morris sails with the frigate Chesapeake to Tripoli, there to assume control of the blockading squadron deployed outside the port. Once on station, he will gradually assemble his own squadron there.

May 10

Naval: The frigate Boston engages a flotilla of Tripolitan gunboats, forcing at least one to ground itself.

June 22–August 16

Naval: The sultan of Morocco informs James Simpson, the U.S. consul at Tangiers, of his decision to declare war on the United States. News of the impending arrival of Commodore Richard V. Morris’s squadron prompts his majesty to reverse course and accept a peace settlement arranged by Simpson.

July 4

Military: The United States Military Academy at West Point, New York, is officially opened. This marks the genesis of military professionalism in the U.S.

Army. Major Jonathan Williams, a nephew of Benjamin Franklin, becomes the first superintendent. However, because Secretary of War Henry Dearborn feels that engineers should command only their own members, the artillery company at West Point remains under the jurisdiction of Captain George Izard.

July 22

Naval: Captain Alexander Murray and the frigate Constellation, 36 guns, engage several Tripolitan vessels and sink two gunboats.

October 12

Military: Joseph G. Swift and Simon M. Levy, who had been taking courses of instruction, are the first two graduates of the U.S. Military Academy, West Point. Both are commissioned second lieutenants and assigned to the Corps of Engineers.

December 3

Military: To denote their elite status, members of the Corps of Engineers receive new uniforms of blue jackets with gold-embroidered collars and cuffs. The new motto engraved on their buttons, “Essayons,” is retained to the present day.

December 15

Naval: To facilitate the preservation of inactive warships, President Thomas Jefferson calls upon Congress to construct a dry dock at the Washington Navy Yard; the proposal will never be acted upon.

1803

January 18

Military: President Thomas Jefferson, eager to strengthen American claims to territory as far west as the Pacific Northwest, requests Congress to supply $2,500

for a secret exploring/reconnaissance expedition. He appoints Captain Meriwether Lewis to head up the endeavor.

February 28

Naval: President Thomas Jefferson approves a congressional measure to build gunboats for the purpose of enforcing trading rights on the Mississippi River.

March 9

Military: To enhance American influence among Indians and in the fur trade, Major John Hamtramck is ordered to dispatch troops from Fort Detroit and across Lake Michigan to the mouth of the Chicago River.

March 15

Military: Captain Meriwether Lewis begins drawing supplies for his proposed western expedition, including 15 new Harpers Ferry Model 1803 rifles, the army's first standard-issue weapon.

March 19

Military: Captain Meriwether Lewis writes to his old friend, William Clark, and invites him to serve as co-commander. He will be restored to rank and receive regular army pay and veteran's land grants.

May 12

Naval: In a swift action, the frigate John Adams under Captain John Rodgers captures the Tripolitan vessel Meshuda as it attempts to enter Tripoli harbor flying the Moroccan flag.

May 20

Naval: At Boston, Massachusetts, Commodore Edward Preble, a stern disciplinarian, assumes command of the frigate Constitution. He wields a profound impact on the embryonic officer corps under his command.

1803

May 22–26

Naval: The frigates John Adams, New York, and Adams, accompanied by the schooner Enterprise, take up blockading *positions off Tripoli; the latter ves-*

Preble, Edward (–0)

American naval officer

Edward Preble was born in Portland, Maine extremely aggressive and, upon learning that (then administered by Massachusetts), the the pasha of Morocco had also declared war son of a merchant marine captain. In 1779 he on the United States, he sailed his squadron ran away from home and joined a privateer of directly to Tangiers and persuaded officials the Massachusetts state navy and cruised for there to renew their peaceful relations. Preble prizes during the Revolutionary War. Preble then imposed a tight blockade on Tripoli, served with distinction on several vessels and which he punctuated by periodic bombard-was captured briefly in 1781, but the following ment of the city and its defenses. The Ameri-year was commanding his own sloop. After cans lacked the resources to inflict critical the war, he continued on with the merchant damage, but Preble insisted on making their marine, gaining a reputation as a fine mariner presence felt. To this end, he went so far as and a strict disciplinarian. In 1794 Preble to approach the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies joined the nascent U.S. Navy as a lieutenant. and rent several gunboats. In February 1804

In this capacity, he fought in the Quasi-War he authorized Lieutenant Stephen Decatur against France, 1798–1800, as part of Com-to undertake a daring mission to burn the

modore John Barry’s West India Squadron. captured frigate Philadelphia, which was suc-After capturing the French privateer L’Egypte cessfully accomplished. Another aggressive Conquise, he assumed command of the frig-scheme, that of blowing up the captured *ate Essex, sailed off to the East Indies, and ketch Somers near Tripoli's defenses, came took a further 14 prizes. His was the first to grief when the ship exploded prema-American warship to enter East Asian waters, turely, killing its crew and Lieutenant Richard and he also rescued a number of American Somers. Preble rotated out of the Mediterra-vessels from captivity. Preble returned home nean in September 1804 and returned home.*

in the fall of 1800 and was offered command He felt his mission had been a failure and was of the frigate Adams, but declined on account utterly surprised to learn that Congress had of poor health. However, in 1801, the dey of voted him a gold medal for his sterling leader-Tripoli declared war on the United States in ship. In 1806 President Jefferson offered him an attempt to gather larger tribute payments, the post of secretary of the navy, but Preble and President Thomas Jefferson countered by declined, citing poor health. He died in Port-dispatching several naval squadrons to deal land on August 25, 1807, having schooled with the pirates.

an entire generation of young naval officers

In May 1803 Preble accepted command in the art of command. Many subordinates of a squadron destined for Tripoli, and he trained under his harsh regimen went on to arrived off the coast the following Novem-enjoy distinguished naval careers during the

ber. Unlike previous commanders, he was War of 1812.

1803

sel chases an enemy vessel into the harbor before being hotly engaged by land batteries.

May 23

Naval: Captain Edward Preble, a stern, no-nonsense disciplinarian, is appointed commodore of the Mediterranean Squadron. His aggressive brand of leadership will prove infectious to all ranks.

• A landing party of 50 sailors and marines under Lieutenant David Porter of the frigate New York steals ashore west of Tripoli city, sets fire to a dozen feluccas (armed as gunboats) on a beach, then retires with 15 casualties.

May 27

Naval: In a stout night action, the frigates John Adams, New York, and Adams trade fire with nine gunboats escorting a 14-gun xebec (gunboat) into Tripoli harbor. The enemy vessels manage to elude capture.

May 31–June 7

Naval: Growing bolder, the American blockading squadron off Tripoli harasses 10 Tripolitan merchantmen and prevents them from unloading their cargoes. At length, two of the enemy ships are captured and burned.

June 7

Diplomacy: Commodore Richard V. Morris and six officers land at Tripoli under a flag of truce to propose a peace settlement, but the dey finds their terms unacceptable.

June 21

Naval: A 22-gun Tripolitan vessel (a polacre) is sunk by the frigate John Adams and the schooner Enterprise; this victory allows the blockading squadron to refocus its attention toward the offending states of Tunis, Algiers, and Morocco.

- *Secretary of the Navy Samuel Smith, angered by Commodore Richard V. Morris's unwillingness to communicate his intentions and movements, takes steps to replace him as head of the Mediterranean squadron.*

June 26

Naval: Commodore Richard V. Morris, rather than stir up additional trouble with Morocco, lifts the naval blockade of Tripoli.

July 5

Military: Captain Meriwether Lewis, acting upon presidential authority, begins organizing the "Corps of Discovery," better known as the Lewis and Clark Expedition. More than simply a military reconnaissance, it bears witness to the lucid mind of Thomas Jefferson by addressing numerous scientific, botanical, and geographical purposes.

July 13

Naval: A new navy squadron headed by Commodore Edward Preble is ordered to relieve Commodore Richard V. Morris's ships off Tripoli harbor; the latter will be directed to sail promptly for home.

July 29

Military: William Clark decides to join the proposed western expedition of Captain Meriwether Lewis, then outfitting at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Lewis is behind schedule, awaiting delivery of specially designed, 55-foot-long keel boats for river travel.

August 17

Military: Captain John Whistler marches his company of the 1st Infantry to the site of present-day Chicago, Illinois, and commences construction of Fort Dearborn.

August 26

Naval: Captain William Bainbridge of the frigate Philadelphia attacks and captures the Moroccan warship Mirboka, freeing its American prize, the brig Celia.

The crew of the latter was being held in irons below deck on the Mirboka; both vessels will be taken to Gibraltar.

August 31

Military: The first government-sponsored exploring expedition, headed by army captain Meriwether Lewis, departs down the Ohio River. Meanwhile, Captain William Clark is gathering additional volunteers and supplies at his brother's home in Clarksville, Indiana Territory, and will join Lewis en route. They will not return from their epic voyage for three years, and intend to greatly enhance the scientific and geographical knowledge of the American interior. President Thomas Jefferson, desiring to lessen the influence of commercial elites along the east coast, feels that settlement of the frontier will lead to a dominant, agrarian-based, yeoman farmer class; hence the region they inhabit will become "the bulwark of Liberty."

September 14

Naval: At Gibraltar, Commodore Edward Preble assembles the third American squadron in the Mediterranean, consisting of the frigates Constitution, John Adams, New York, and Philadelphia, assisted by schooners Nautilus and Vixen—

an aggregate of 168 guns. Previously, Preble had informed Consul James Simpson of his intention to seize any vessel belonging to the sultan of Morocco.

September 17

Naval: U.S. consul James Simpson informs Commodore Edward Preble of the Moroccan seizure of an American vessel at the port of Mogador, and Morocco's declared intention to take other ships at sea.

September 20

Naval: Lieutenant Isaac Hull arrives at Gibraltar commanding the schooner Enterprise.

October 1

Naval: The brig Syren under Lieutenant Charles Stewart drops anchor at Gibraltar.

October 12

Diplomacy: At Tangiers, Mulai Suleiman, sultan of Morocco, ratifies a peace treaty with the United States first signed in 1787. Commodore Edward Preble is conspicuously present during these proceedings.

October 14

Military: Captains Meriwether Lewis and William Clark are reunited at Clarksville, Indiana Territory, for the first time in seven years.

October 15

Military: Nine enlisted men are sworn in as part of the newly formed "Corps of Discovery" as the Lewis and Clark Expedition begins to unfold.

October 31

Naval: Disaster strikes in the Mediterranean when the frigate Philadelphia under Captain William Bainbridge grounds in Tripoli harbor while chasing an enemy vessel. He tries to refloat his vessel while under fire from numerous shore batteries, but is soon surrounded by gunboats and forced to surrender. Bainbridge and his entire crew of 307 are interred as prisoners of war.

November 11

Military: The small Corps of Discovery under Captains Lewis and Clark pauses at Fort Massac, Illinois Territory, to gather up their strength and additional supplies. Here they also hire two soldiers from the garrison as well as George Drouil-lard, a local guide. Two days later they move onto the Mississippi River and the tempo of exploration increases.

November 12

Naval: The American naval squadron under Commodore Edward Preble establishes a blockade of Tripoli harbor and warns neutral vessels to steer clear.

November 25

Naval: A passing British warship informs Commodore Edward Preble of the frigate Philadelphia's capture; he immediately begins devising a plan to destroy the vessel at its moorings.

December

Military: The Corps of Discovery under Lewis and Clark winters at Dubois Wood on the Wood River (Illinois), accepts a handful of volunteers, and sends the first scientific samples back to a waiting president Thomas Jefferson.

December 20

Military: Brigadier General James Wilkinson arrives at New Orleans with three artillery companies commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Constant Freeman. Once there, they accept the transfer of the Lower Louisiana District from France to the United States. This move comes in response to the Louisiana Purchase.

1804

February 2

Naval: From Syracuse harbor on the east coast of Sicily, Lieutenant Charles Stewart and the brig Syren escort Lieutenant Stephen Decatur, Jr., and the captured ketch Intrepid on an unknown mission.

February 16

Naval: In a stunning naval upset, Lieutenant Stephen Decatur leads a cutting-out expedition that recaptures the 38-gun frigate Philadelphia in Tripoli harbor, then burns it under the city’s cannon. Decatur sails into the harbor with only ***1804***

60 sailors and marines on board the captured Tripolitan ketch Intrepid, pulls alongside Philadelphia, then quickly storms his objective without loss of life.

Britain’s Admiral Horatio Nelson will declare it the boldest act of his day, and it establishes Decatur as the doyen of the naval officer corps for the next two decades. He also gains *promotion to captain at the age of 25, becoming the youngest officer of that grade in U.S. Navy history.*

March 7

Marines: William Ward Burrows, citing poor health, resigns as lieutenant colonel commandant of the U.S. Marine Corps.

March 9–10

Military: The formal transfer of Upper Louisiana is effected by Captain Amos Stoddard, Regiment of Artillery, who accepts ownership from the local Spanish P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Decatur, Stephen (–0)

American naval officer

Stephen Decatur was born in Sinepux—

himself in hand-to-hand combat with pirates

ent, Maryland, on January 5, 1779, part and furthered his reputation. When the War of a seafaring family. He briefly attended of 1812 commenced, he was commanding the University of Pennsylvania before join-the large, 44-gun frigate United States and,

ing the merchant marine, and in 1798 he on October 12, 1812, he confronted the received a midshipman’s commission in the slightly smaller 38-gun warship HMS Mace-fledgling U.S. Navy. Decatur flourished in donian. Using superb sailing skills, Decatur this role throughout the Quasi-War with expertly devastated his opponent with 70

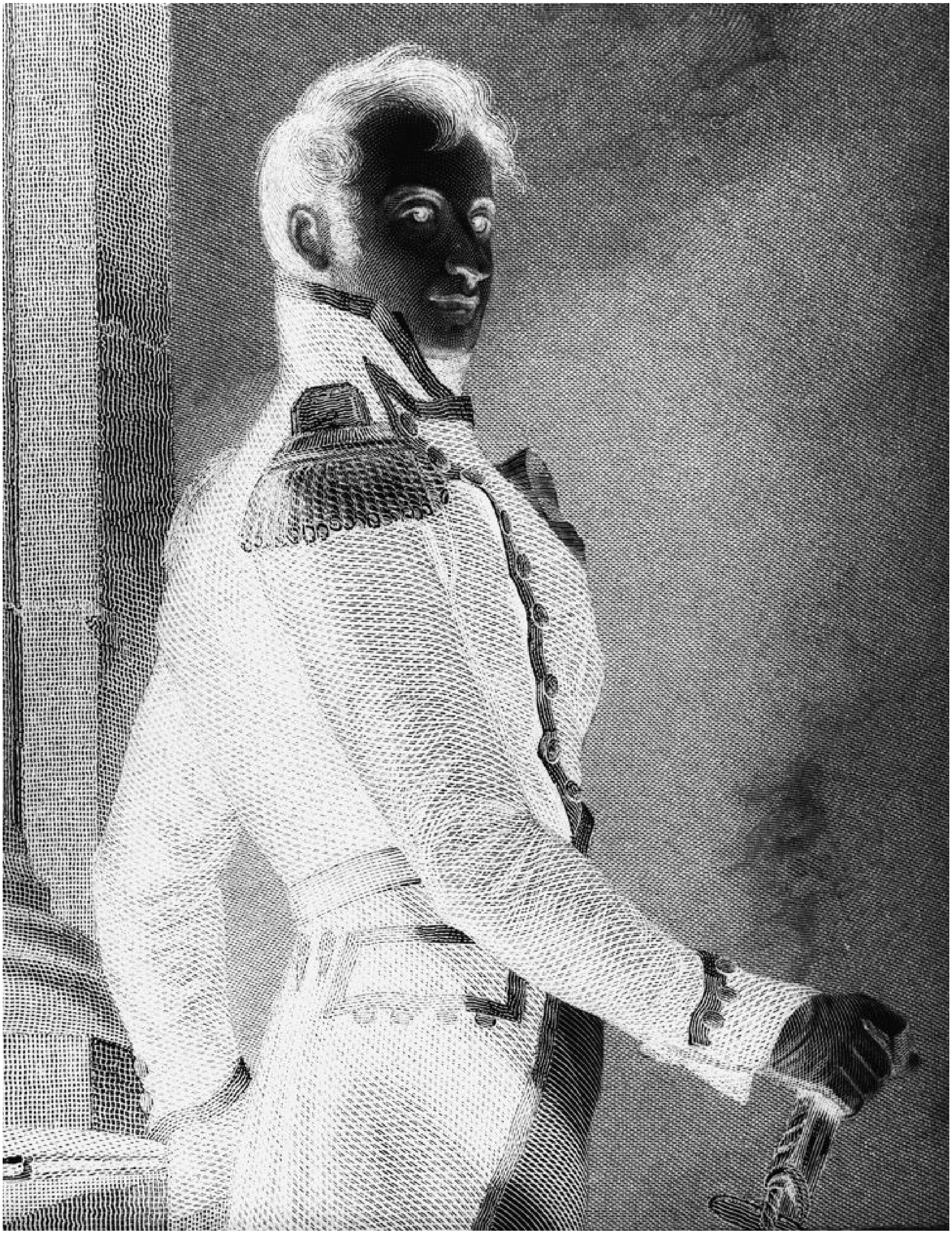
France, 1798–1800, rising to lieutenant by broadsides, gaining a surprise second vic-1803. That same year, he accompanied an tory over the heretofore unbeatable Royal

American squadron to the Mediterranean to Navy. Still, the British fleet gradually envel-combat the Barbary pirates of North Africa. oped the American coastline through block-On the night of February 16, 1804, Decatur

led a daring cutting-out expedition that ades, and Decatur proved unable to get to boarded the captured frigate Philadelphia, sea for two years. It was not until January burned it at its moorings in Tripoli harbor, 15, 1815, that he slipped the large frigate then escaped with the loss of only one man President out of New York Harbor—only to wounded. This singular act captured the ground on a sandbar during a sudden squall.

country's imagination, secured Decatur's Decatur, his ship already badly damaged, reputation as a daring naval officer, and was then set upon by a squadron of British resulted in his promotion to captain at the ships. He beat off the nearest of these but, age of 24. Until hostilities finally ceased after a hard pounding, surrendered to the in 1804, Decatur continued distinguishing remaining three.

1804



Chronology

commander. Stoddard will function as acting governor until a civilian replacement can be found that summer.

March 26

Naval: Congress levies additional import duties, money from which will go toward equipping and sustaining naval activities in the Mediterranean, along with acquiring several small vessels.

March 31

Military: At Wood River, Illinois Territory, Captains Lewis and Clark make final selections for their 33-man Corps of Discovery, now consisting of three squads, each headed by a sergeant.

April 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Captain Franklin Wharton is selected as third commandant of the Marine Corps.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Defeat did not diminish Decatur’s stature as a national hero, and in the summer

of 1815 he led a nine-ship squadron back to

the Mediterranean to halt Algerian depredations against American shipping. In a short

and brilliant campaign, he captured two

Muslim warships, then forced the pashas

of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli to sign peace *treaties and pay indemnities. His activity*

finally ended the scourge of Mediterranean

piracy, and he sailed home to additional

laurels. In November 1815, Decatur won a

position on the new navy Board of Commissioners to help modernize administration

of that service. He also gained a degree of

notoriety by proffering the oft-quoted toast

“Our country! In her intercourse with foreign nations may she always be in the right,

but right or wrong—our country!” Decatur

performed capably over the next five years

but entered into a fatal controversy in 1820

by voting to deny Captain James Barron ***stephen decatur (Library of Congress)***

a promotion. Barron had earlier been disgraced by the 1807 Chesapeake-Leopard a duel. Decatur was fatally wounded at Affair; he blamed Decatur for conspiring Bladensburg, Maryland, and died there on behind his back, then challenged him to March 22, 1820, the naval doyen of his age.

April 20

Military: A company of the 1st Infantry under Captain Edward Turner occupies a Spanish fort at Natchitoches, western Louisiana Territory, accepts its transfer, and renames it Fort Claiborne.

April 29

Naval: The Mediterranean Squadron under Commodore Edward Preble captures two small Tripolitan warships.

May

Military: General James Wilkinson, long in Spanish employ, alerts his paymasters of the Lewis and Clark expedition; the Spaniards will then dispatch cavalry patrols along the Plate and Missouri River valleys looking to intercept them.

May 6

Military: While at St. Louis, Missouri, William Clark is commissioned a 1st lieutenant, not a captain, as promised. Captain Meriwether Lewis assures his friend that they will continue as co-commanders. However, the error will not be completely rectified until 2000, when Congress finally promotes Clark to captain.

May 13

Naval: Commodore Edward Preble prevails upon the king of Naples to lend him six gunboats and two mortar vessels for use against the Tripolitan pirates. Thus augmented, he prepares for immediate offensive action against the Barbary pirates.

May 14

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition of 33 men departs St. Louis, Missouri Territory, in a keelboat and two pirogue boats, and begins paddling up the Missouri River toward the interior of the continent. However, Private John Collins is found drunk beforehand and is sentenced to receive 100 lashes.

May 21–June 29

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition arrives at the home of frontier legend Daniel Boone in Missouri, then passes by La Charette, the last white settlement, and makes for the wild frontier. Private John Collins is again found drunk and receives another 100 lashes.

July

Military: The U.S. Military Academy, West Point, accepts its first-ever Native American cadets; one of them, Charles Gratiot, who is half-white, will be commissioned and serve with distinction for 32 years, rising to chief of the Corps of Engineers.

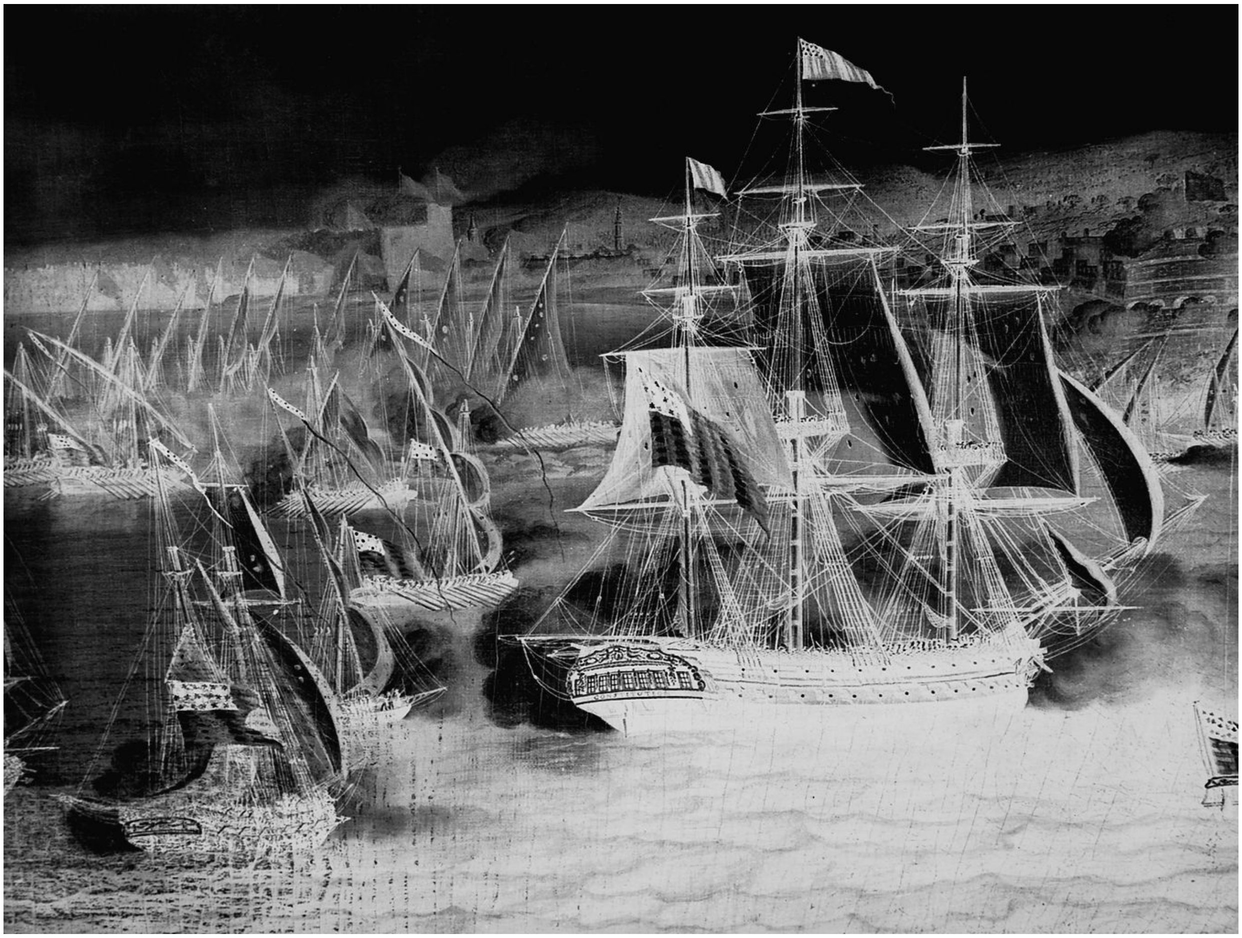
July 7

Naval: A Tripolitan vessel races past the brigs Argus, Scourge, and Syren, only to be run aground; the Americans attempt to capture it with small boats but are driven off by gunfire.

August 3

Military: The Corps of Discovery under Captains Lewis and Clark encounters Oto Indians at Council Bluffs and parleys with them. The tribesmen, curious about their visitors, ask for gunpowder and whiskey, then allow them to move on.

1804



Chronology

Battle off tripoli involving Commodore edward Preble's u.s. squadron, 3 August 1804

(Naval Historical Foundation)

Naval: In Tripoli harbor, the frigate Constitution, assisted by six Neapolitan gunboats and two mortar vessels, engages a number of Tripolitan gunboats. Boarding crews under Captain Stephen Decatur, Jr., capture two small ships, sword in hand, killing 33 and wounding 19 Tripolitans. In return, Decatur's younger brother James is killed in action and three others are wounded.

August 7

Naval: Commodore Edward Preble takes the unprecedented step of arranging his Mediterranean Squadron in bombardment positions and shelling the port city of Tripoli. His nine ships and nine gunboats engage nine Tripolitan shore batteries, yet the Americans manage to sink three gunboats and capture four at a cost of 54 casualties, principally after one of the captured gunboats explodes.This day Preble’s squadron is joined by the 28-gun frigate John Adams under Master Commandant Isaac Chauncey, who informs him that four war frigates are being dispatched under Captain Samuel Barron, his replacement.

August 11–24

Naval: Commodore Edward Preble, determined to secure some kind of decisive victory before his relief arrives, commences six additional bombardments of Tripoli city in an attempt to cow its defenders.

August 20

Military: The Corps of Discovery suffers its first and only fatality when Sergeant Charles Floyd dies from a burst appendix. He becomes the first U.S. Army soldier to die west of the Mississippi River and is buried on a nearby bluff.

August 27

Naval: Commodore Edward Preble again directs his squadron to take up bombardment positions off Tripoli harbor, and continue firing for two hours. Pasha Yusuf Karamanli *dispatches a message through French consul Bonaventure Beaussier that he is not impressed by the American effort.*

September 2

Naval: Commodore Edward Preble orders his gunboats and the frigate Constitution into bombardment range, where they engage various land batteries and fortifications. This is his last attempt to shell the city, but no serious damage is inflicted.

September 3

Naval: The captured brig Intrepid, manned by Lieutenant Richard Somers and 13 sailors and packed with explosives, sails into Tripoli harbor at night with a view toward destroying some enemy gunboats. However, its cargo of gunpowder is accidentally detonated, killing everyone on board.

September 9

Naval: Commodore Edward Preble, an aggressive, headstrong officer, is relieved from command of the Mediterranean Squadron by Commodore Samuel Barron on the 44-gun frigate President.

September 23–25

Military: Captains Lewis and Clark come upon two villages of Teton Sioux on the Bad River. The two groups meet peacefully until some excited Indians try to seize one of the pirogues, but the issue is resolved peacefully. The Americans will remain several days at the village before moving on to the Arikara tribes nearby.

October 16

Military: An army sergeant and 12 privates escort a party of 12 scientists on an expedition up the Ouachita River (Arkansas); the endeavor will successfully conclude without incident four months later.

October 20

Military: Private Pierre Cruzatte of the Corps of Discovery has a close encounter with a grizzly bear, the first encountered so far; he is lucky to escape intact.

October 27–December 31

Military: Captains Lewis and Clark reach a village of the Mandan Indians (North Dakota), where they encounter Toussaint Charbonneau, a French trader and translator. They hire him and one of his wives, the Shoshone woman Sacagawea.

November 2

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition winters near the site of present-day Bismarck, North Dakota. They encamp at a village of friendly Mandan Indi-1804

Chronology

ans along the banks of the Upper Missouri River, having successfully negotiated treacherous waters on the Missouri and an encounter with hostile Sioux Indians.

November 29

Marines: Seven marines land at Alexandria, Egypt, under Lieutenant Presley O'Bannon, to serve as the nucleus of a mercenary army destined to assist the deposed brother of the bashaw of Tripoli.

1805

January 11

Military: William Hull, a distinguished Revolutionary War veteran and a major general in the Massachusetts militia, gains appointment as first governor of the Michigan Territory.

March 2

Naval: In a major policy departure, President Thomas Jefferson signs a bill mandating the construction of 25 additional gunboats for the protection of American harbors and commerce. Jefferson prefers the smaller gunboats to bigger, oceangoing vessels for reasons of economy. He also distrusts naval establishments as aristocratic by nature and fears that they will drag the nation into useless conflicts abroad.

March 3

Naval: Commodore Edward Preble is somewhat surprised to learn that Congress is voting him a gold medal for his aggressive actions against Tripoli.

March 6

Military: A remarkable and improbable military campaign unfolds as American consul William Eaton and Lieutenant Presley O’Bannon, U.S.M.C., commence marching from Alexandria, Egypt, with seven marines and 400 Arab and Greek mercenaries. They are determined to storm the Tripolitan city of Derna, 600 miles distant on the North African coast, and place Hamet Karamanli, elder brother to the present pasha, on the throne.

March 26

Military: The newly acquired Louisiana Purchase is divided into the Territory of New Orleans (administered from New Orleans) and the Louisiana Territory (administered from St. Louis). General James Wilkinson, commanding all military forces in the former, is also appointed governor.

April 7

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition decamps from its Mandan Indian village and resumes paddling up the Missouri River, assisted by the 16-year-old Shoshone guide, Sacagawea. A detachment is also sent back east to President Thomas Jefferson with samples, specimens, and several lengthy reports. The Corps of Exploration now consists of 28 men in six canoes and two large pirogues.

April 26

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition arrives at the mouth of the Yellowstone River.

1805

April 27

Marines: A small American expedition commanded by United States consul William Eaton and Marine Corps lieutenant Presley O’Bannon captures the port city of Derna from Tripolitan forces, assisted by gunfire from the brigs Nautilus, Hornet, and Argus under Lieutenant Isaac Hull. The victors suffer 14 casualties, including one dead marine. Hamet Karamanli, brother of Pasha Yusuf, is then placed on the throne as an opposition figure. This is the first real victory in the war against the Barbary pirates and also the first time an American flag is hoisted over enemy fortifications.

May 13

Marines: The mercenary/Marine Corps force led by Consul William Eaton and Lieutenant Presley O'Bannon repels an attack by 1,200 Tripolitan cavalry outside Derna.

May 22

Naval: Commodore Samuel Barron is relieved from command of the Mediterranean Squadron by Commodore John Rodgers.

May 26

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition attempts to cross the Rocky Mountains down the Jefferson River, but is thwarted. They elect to proceed on foot through Lemhi Pass and across the continental divide.

Naval: Commodore John Rodgers parades his blockade squadron, consisting of four frigates, three brigs, one sloop of war, three schooners, two bomb vessels, and nine gunboats, outside Tripoli harbor. The pasha of Tripoli is sufficiently impressed to finally conclude peace negotiations with the Americans.

June 3

Diplomacy: William Eaton, the U.S. agent in Tripoli, concludes a peace treaty with the pasha, ending the so-called Barbary War. In exchange for $60,000 to release the Philadelphia's crew, the pasha waives any claim to future tribute payments. Moreover, the United States will continue to maintain a naval presence in the Mediterranean to protect its own commerce.

June 3–July 14

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition discovers the Marias River, which unfortunately contains five falls. Rather than run *the risk of continuing, the men land and portage (drag) their vessels a total of 18 miles around obstacles. This consumes an entire month and places them a month behind schedule.*

June 4

Diplomacy: A peace agreement is reached between the United State and the Barbary state of Tripoli; henceforth, the Americans pay a one-time $60,000 ransom to release Captain William Bainbridge and 306 sailors of the captured Philadelphia, but thereafter commerce is assured free passage throughout the Mediterranean Sea without further tribute payments.

June 11

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition catches its first glimpse of the Great Falls of the Missouri River.

1805

Chronology

June 12

Naval: Royal Navy warships board Gunboat No. 6, commanded by Lieutenant James Lawrence, off Cadiz, Spain, and impress three sailors.

July 23

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Jacob Kingsbury, 1st Infantry, oversees construction of Fort Bellefontaine, the first military post west of the Mississippi River.

Among its many functions, the fort will serve as a government factory for dealing with the valuable Indian *trade.*

July 25–August 8

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition reaches the three forks of the Missouri River, naming the branches the Jefferson, Bankhead, and Beaverhead Rivers. The exhausted explorers go ashore to rest and look for Indians from whom to acquire horses.

July 31

Naval: Commodore John Rodgers assembles his Mediterranean squadron off the entrance to the Bay of Tunis, an act inducing the bey of Tunis to conclude a peace treaty with the United States.

August 9

Military: Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike is ordered by General James Wilkinson to seek out the source of the Mississippi River within territory acquired by the Louisiana Purchase. He is also authorized to order off any British traders they may encounter.

This day Pike departs St. Louis with 20 men bound for Fort Bellefontaine.

August 12–18

Military: A small party of soldiers under Captain Meriwether Lewis marches overland to a Shoshone camp, at which point the chief recognizes Sacagawea as his long-lost sister. At this point, the Americans have reached the continental divide near the Bitterroot Range.

September 9

Military: Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike and 20 men depart Fort Bellefontaine, Missouri, to locate the source of the Mississippi River.

September 11

Military: Captain William Clark, braving the first snowfall of the expedition, departs the American camp in the Bitterroot Mountains and proceeds to a Nez Perce village to barter for food.

September 23–25

Military: Pushing along the Upper Mississippi River, Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike encounters some Sioux villages. He holds a council, distributes gifts and whiskey, and concludes the first Indian treaty in the Louisiana Territory. He also purchases a small plot of land at the mouth of the Minnesota River, which will serve as the basis of Fort Snelling two decades hence.

October

Military: First Lieutenant James B. Wilkinson, 2nd Infantry, is dispatched by his father, General James Wilkinson, down the Missouri River to build a fort along the Platte River. His 40-man detachment ventures 300 miles downstream before being attacked by hostile Indians, losing one killed. The expedition is canceled.

October 1

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition concludes a harsh overland trek through the Bitterroot Mountains and places its canoes in the waters of the Clearwater River.

October 7

Military: The Corps of Discovery under Captains Lewis and Clark resumes its trek in canoes down the Clearwater River, intent upon reaching the Pacific.

October 16

Military: Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike reaches the Swan River and then proceeds to Leech Lake, which he mistakenly construes as the source of the mighty Mississippi River. He also alerts several British traders that they are trespassing on American soil and orders them off.

November 7–15

Military: The Corps of Discovery of Lewis and Clark paddles downstream until they reach the Columbia River. A storm delays them for nearly a week before they continue another 20 miles and reach the Pacific Ocean.

December 7

Military: Captains Lewis and Clark winter among the Clatsop Indians and construct a small fort, which they call Fort Clatsop. They will winter there among the tribesmen, hunting, fishing, and collecting scientific samples for the return home next spring.

1806

March 23

Military: The Corps of Discovery departs Fort Clatsop and begins its wilderness trek back to civilization.

March 25

Naval: Congress appropriates funding for new coastal fortifications and additional gunboats, but a request for six 74-gun ships of the line is defeated. This leaves the U.S. Navy with nothing heavier than frigates.

April 10

Military: The Articles of War are revised by Congress, which institutes two levels of court-martial. These are general and garrison (or regimental), each requiring a different board of officers, and each of which can impose differing levels of punishment.

However, militiamen can be tried only by boards consisting of militia officers.

April 19–June 2

Military: In the New Orleans Territory, a detachment of the 2nd Infantry under Captain Richard Sparks escorts the Red River expedition of Thomas Freeman and Peter Curtis.

April 17

Naval: The peace treaty with Tripoli is ratified by the U.S. Senate and includes a sum of $600,000 for releasing all American citizens and sailors held captive.

1806

Chronology

April 21

Naval: A new peacetime establishment is fashioned by Congress; the navy is now restricted to 113 captains, nine master commandants, 72 lieutenants, and 925 sailors.

April 26

Naval: In waters off New York City, the British frigate HMS Leander fires across the bow of the American merchantman Richard, accidentally killing one sailor.

Consequently, President Thomas Jefferson orders all British warships out of New York Harbor.

April 30

Military: Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike concludes his expedition to the Upper Mississippi and returns safely to St. Louis.

Exploring: The expedition headed by Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike returns to St. Louis after eluding—mistakenly—the source of the Mississippi River in present-day Minnesota.

June 2

Exploring: Captain Richard Sparks, 2nd Infantry, departs his camp in Natchitoches, Louisiana, in search of the sources of the Red River.

June 15

Military: The Lewis and Clark expedition ascends the Rocky Mountains to begin its return voyage to St. Louis.

June 30–July 3

Military: The Corps of Discovery, assisted by Nez Perce guides, threads its way across the Bitterroot Mountains in winter. Captains Meriwether Lewis and William Clark then decide to split their party in two parts to explore the Yellowstone River region in greater detail.

July 13

Military: Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike departs Fort Bellefontaine, Missouri Territory, with 23 soldiers to explore and chart parts of the Old Southwest (New Mexico and Colorado). He is officially instructed by General James Wilkinson to avoid violating Spanish territory.

July 26

Military: Captain Meriwether Lewis and three soldiers defeat an attempt by eight Blackfoot Indians to steal their guns and horses; two Indians die in the struggle.

July 29

Military: Captain Richard Sparks, 2nd Infantry, encounters Spanish troops along the Red River; the two sides parley under a flag of truce and the Americans agree to withdraw downstream.

September

Military: General James Wilkinson makes an unscheduled stop at Natchez to confer with Spanish authorities and establishes a 100-mile buffer zone along the Sabine River. He does so without authority from the government.

1806

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Pike, Zebulon M. (–)

Army officer/explorer

Zebulon Montgomery Pike was born in cartographic and geologic information. Pike Trenton, New Jersey, on January 5, 1779, departed St. Louis on August 9, 1805, with the son of a Continental army officer. He 20 soldiers, and ascended the Mississippi subsequently entered his father's company River in a 20-foot keelboat. Venturing far of the 2nd U.S. Infantry at the age of 15 upstream, he established first contacts with *and served capably under General Anthony the Sioux, purchased the future site of Fort Wayne in the Northwest Indian War of Snelling, Minnesota, and explored the adja-1790–94. Pike's education to this point had cent region by sled. Pike also encountered been meager; nevertheless, he possessed Leech Lake, which he wrongly reported as considerable drive and taught himself math-the Mississippi's source. Pausing only to*

ematics, science, and Spanish. Afterward, he warn British traders off American territory, performed garrison duty at Kaskaskia, Illi-Pike returned to St. Louis on April 30, 1806,

nois, and came to the attention of General having covered 5,000 miles in nine months.

James Wilkinson, commanding general of His efforts contributed greatly to knowledge the Louisiana Territory. This huge expanse of the American interior and established had been acquired from France in 1803 and him as a skilled explorer.

remained largely unexplored. Therefore,

In July 1806, Wilkinson ordered Pike

Wilkinson ordered Pike to outfit an expe—

on another foray, this time along the south—

dition to establish friendly contacts with western fringes of the Louisiana Purchase Native-American tribes, report on the activ-to trace the source of the Red River. He

ities of British traders, identify the source of was also to gather military intelligence the Mississippi River, and provide detailed as to Spanish forces guarding the region.

September 3–October 28

Military: The expedition of Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike encounters Pawnee along the Republican River who declare that parties of Spanish soldiers are out looking for him. Pike nonetheless continues ahead to seek out headwaters of the Arkansas River.

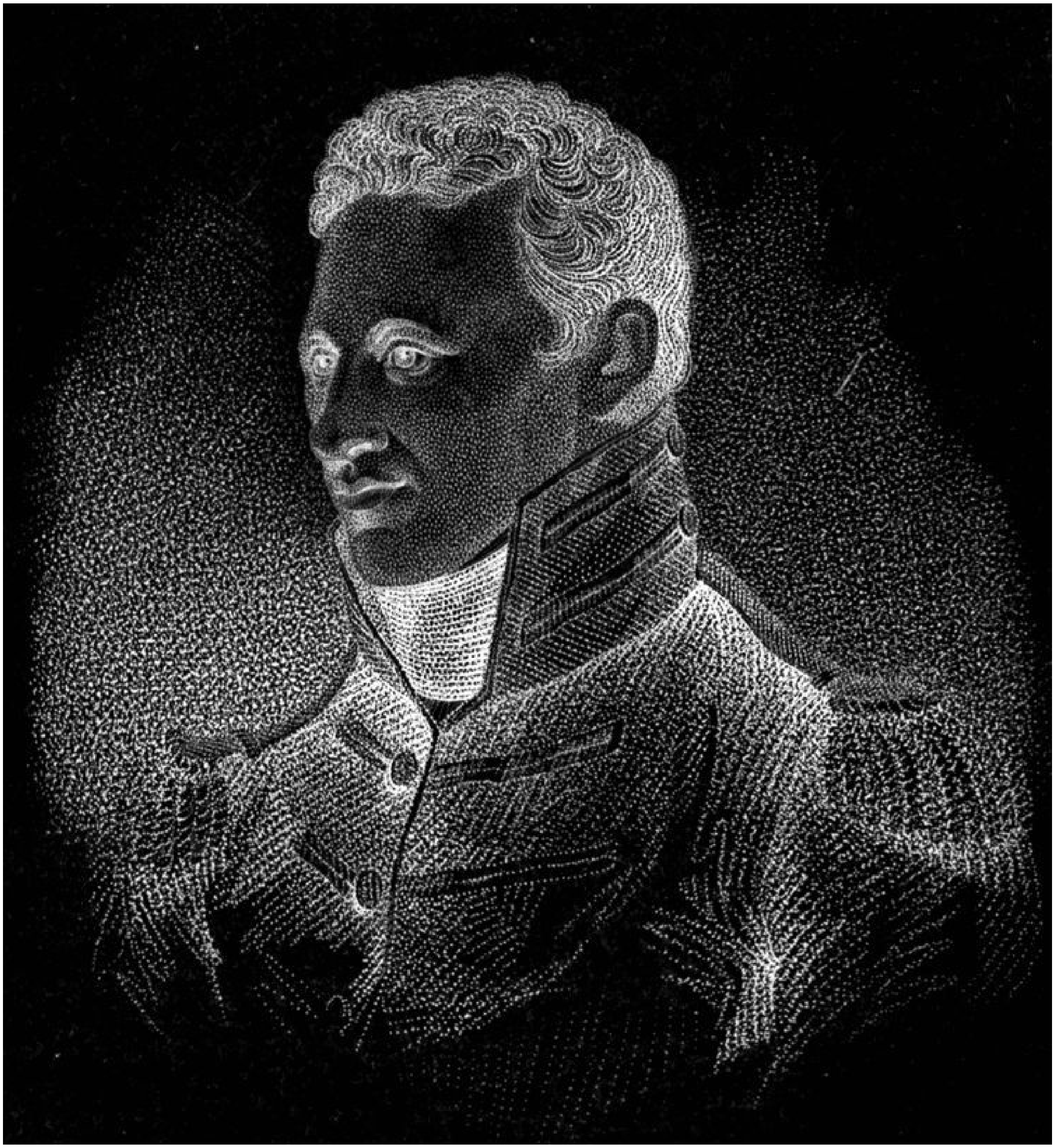
October 8

Military: Former vice president Aaron Burr contacts General James Wilkinson and informs him of his plan to recruit an armed force on the frontier, attack Mexico, and carve out an independent republic. Burr wants Wilkinson to serve as his deputy.

October 21

Military: The duplicitous General James Wilkinson, in an attempt to save his own skin, writes President Thomas Jefferson and informs him of Aaron Burr’s plan to establish his own independent country on the frontier.

1806



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Pike departed and explored the region of

modern-day Colorado, and was among the *first white men to behold a 14,000-foot-high*

mountain in the hazy distance—Pike's Peak.

In January 1807 he turned his expedition

south toward the Red River and accidentally entered Spanish territory, where he

and his men were arrested and brought

to Mexico City for questioning. Pike was

subsequently released and arrived back

at Natchitoches, Louisiana, where he was

apprised of the Aaron Burr conspiracy and

Wilkinson's possible complicity. Pike, however, was cleared of any duplicity, and fur—

thermore, his endeavors, along with those

of Meriwether Lewis and William Clark,

made possible the wave of western migration that followed in subsequent decades.

general Zebulon m. Pike (Library of Congress)

Pike remained in the military, rising to

brigadier general in March 1813, and was was successfully stormed on April 27, 1813.

tasked with outfitting an amphibious expe—

Unfortunately, a British powder magazine *dition on Lake Ontario. His objective was exploded immediately after the town’s sur-to capture the Canadian provincial capital render, and Pike was struck and fatally of York (Toronto), Upper Canada, which injured by a falling rock.*

October 23

Military: The Corps of Discovery under Captains Lewis and Clark terminates in St. Louis at noon, whereupon Lewis works on his final report to President Thomas Jefferson before sending it off.

October 27

Marines: Commandant Franklin Wharton is directed to dispatch four officers and 74 marines to New Orleans to help guard against possible Spanish actions.

November 15

Military: While exploring the Southwest, Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike espies in the distance a large mountain, soaring 18,000 feet in height; it will subsequently be christened Pike’s Peak in his honor.

November 25

Military: In New Orleans, General James Wilkinson imposes martial law and begins arresting alleged supporters of Aaron Burr in the city and at Fort Adams.

November 27

Military: President Thomas Jefferson, tipped off by General James Wilkinson, issues orders to state militia and army units to stop the conspiracy of former vice president Aaron Burr.

1807

January 7

Military: The small expedition of Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike suffers heavily in the winter weather and several soldiers experience frozen feet. Pike nonetheless will push ahead until he reaches the Conejos River a month later.

February 18

Military: At Fort Stoddard, Lieutenant Edmund P. Gaines is informed that fugitive Aaron Burr, wanted on an indictment for treason, is nearby. Gaines rounds up several soldiers, arrests Burr, and brings him back to the fort.

February 26

Military: Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike's small expedition is accosted by Spanish cavalry along the Rio Grande River, then taken into armed custody to Santa Fe to be questioned further. Pike swears to his captors that he never intentionally violated their territory and thought that he was at the Red River.

February 28

Military: Captain Meriwether Lewis and Lieutenant William Clark resign their army commissions. Rewarded by President Thomas Jefferson, Lewis becomes governor of the Louisiana Territory, headquartered at St. Louis, while Clark is appointed that region's superintendent of Indian affairs and a militia general.

April

Military: Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike, having been closely interrogated by Spanish authorities for several weeks, is released and ventures back to the United States. However, he is viewed in some circles as a confidant of General James Wilkinson and possibly culpable in Aaron Burr's conspiracy.

May 8

Marines: Charleston, South Carolina, is the site of a new marine barracks.

June

Military: In Richmond, Virginia, General James Wilkinson testifies at the trial of Aaron Burr. Burr, meanwhile, tries to discredit the general by charging him with illegally arresting citizens and obtaining statements without proper authority. Chief Justice John Marshall, the presiding jurist, dismisses all charges against the general.

June 22

Naval: The 52-gun British warship HMS Leopard under Captain Salisbury P.

Humphreys, cruising the American coast in search of British deserters, accosts the smaller 39-gun American frigate Chesapeake three miles off Norfolk, Virginia.

The British captain demands the right to search the vessel for deserters; when Commodore James Barron refuses, Leopard pours several broadsides into the unprepared Americans. Three American sailors are killed and 18 wounded, while ***1807***

Chronology

four alleged British deserters are removed; one is subsequently hung. Word of the affair triggers intense anti-British activity nationwide, and Commodore Barron is court-martialed and suspended for five years for failing to be at battle stations.

July 2

Naval: In light of the Chesapeake-Leopard incident, President Thomas Jefferson orders all Royal Navy warships in American waters to depart immediately. Jefferson hopes that peaceful coercion will avert war and result in improved British behavior.

July 6

Military: In Virginia, Winfield Scott, an aspiring attorney, unofficially joins a Norfolk cavalry unit that then surrounds and captures a party of British sailors who have come ashore looking for supplies. A long and illustrious military career commences.

August 27

Naval: Captain Stephen Decatur, wary of a British squadron anchored off Hampton Roads, Virginia, attempts to cobble together a squadron consisting of the frigate Chesapeake and several gunboats, but is unable to muster sufficient manpower to set sail.

November 11

Naval: The British government issues new Orders in Council that forbid neutral shipping from trading with France, unless such vessels first obtain a license from England.

December 11

Naval: Napoléon promulgates his Milan Decree, which stipulates that any neutral vessel submitting to the British Orders in Council will be considered an enemy.

The United States is being squeezed between dueling economic rivalries.

December 18

Naval: Congress authorizes construction of a further 188 gunboats for coastal defense. President Thomas Jefferson prefers these smaller, less expensive vessels to formal warships.

December 22

Military: Congress passes the Embargo Act against trading with England, and the army becomes responsible for shoring up civilian authority in what will become a never-ending struggle against smuggling along the Canadian border.

Resentment runs high against enforcement, and soldiers are routinely insulted and threatened.

1808

April 11

Military: In a major move, Congress expands the size of the U.S. Army, adding five new infantry regiments (numbered 3rd to 7th), a regiment of riflemen, a regiment of light dragoons, and a battery of horse (or “flying”) artillery. Provisions are also made to create two additional brigadier generals. Finally, the elite Corps of Engineers is expanded by a further 18 soldiers.

1808

April 17

Diplomacy: Emperor Napoléon I promulgates the Bayonne Decree authorizing the seizure of any American vessel in violation of President Thomas Jefferson’s Embargo Act. In terms of harassing American commerce, the French are as rapa-cious as the British.

April 19

Military: In light of rampant smuggling in New England, President Thomas Jefferson declares that region to be in a state of insurrection. He then reinforces local authorities by dispatching an artillery company, armed as infantry, to assist law enforcement efforts.

May–June

Military: The U.S. Army begins experimenting with its first mounted battery of horse artillery. This is a French military concept intended to increase the mobility of field pieces and allow them to maneuver with cavalry units. Captain George Peter is selected to command the first company so equipped, and he will successfully put his two 6-pounder cannon and two 5.5-inch howitzers through their paces at numerous public demonstrations.

May 8

Military: Winfield Scott, a six-foot-six-inch-tall former law student, is commissioned a captain in the elite Regiment of Light Artillery. He will remain on active duty until 1861, 53 years hence.

September

Military: Troops of the 1st Infantry commence construction of Fort Osage, 300

miles up the Missouri, and Fort Madison, across the Mississippi River, in present-day Iowa. The latter post is poorly situated and will be subject to frequent attacks by hostile Sac and Fox Indians.

December 2

Military: General James Wilkinson is ordered by the War Department to return to New Orleans and take command of the 3rd, 5th, and 7th Infantries, along with the Rifle Regiment, and several Light Artillery companies. This is one of the largest concentrations of military force assembled in recent years.

1809

February 15

Military: Wade Hampton of South Carolina and Peter Gansevoort of New York are promoted to brigadier general. However, General James Wilkinson remains the military's senior brigadier.

March 3

Marines: Manpower ceilings in the Marine Corps are raised to 46 officers and 1,823

enlisted men. The enlistment period is also extended from three to five years.

March 4–7

Military: James Madison is inaugurated as the nation's fourth president and commander in chief. Three days later he *selects Dr. William Eustis to serve as his secretary of war.*

1809

Chronology

May 15

Naval: Paul Hamilton, formerly governor of South Carolina, gains appointment as the third secretary of the navy.

May 29

Military: In New Orleans, General James Wilkinson ignores orders to redeploy his sickly troops north to Fort Adams, and instead chooses an even unhealthier venue, Terre-aux-Boeufs, 12 miles south of the city. The troops, stuck in the midst of a swampy region, begin dying off in large numbers. Captain Winfield Scott is so disgusted by Wilkinson's neglect that he tenders his resignation and returns to Virginia.

June 22

Military: When reports of conditions at Terre-aux-Boeufs reach Secretary of War William Eustis, he immediately orders General James Wilkinson to relocate them to Fort Adams near Natchez. Wilkinson, with barely 600 men fit for duty, continues dithering while his command suffers.

July

Military: Having rethought his decision, Captain Winfield Scott writes the War Department to retract his resignation. He is allowed to remain on active duty.

September

Military: General James Wilkinson finally begins transferring his command from Terre-aux-Boeufs, Louisiana, northward to Fort Adams. At this time he has barely 414 soldiers fit for duty and is ordered back to Washington, D.C., to answer for his neglect. He is succeeded by General Wade Hampton, soon to become a vitriolic personal enemy.

• Secretary of War William Eustis, in a move calculated to save the government money, orders the Regiment of Light Artillery to sell off its horses. He also insists on personally approving all expenditures over $50.

November

Military: Captain Winfield Scott resumes active duty at Fort Adams, Natchez, where he is accused of making derogatory remarks about General James Wilkinson and will face court-martial charges because of it.

1810

January 10

Military: Captain Winfield Scott undergoes a court-martial at Fort Adams for slandering General James Wilkinson in public. The most serious charges are dropped, but he is found guilty of “unofficer like conduct” and sentenced to a 12-month suspension from pay. Scott will subsequently duel with his accuser and both men miss; he returns to Virginia.

February

Naval: Off the mouth of the Mississippi River, the armed ketch Vesuvius under Lieutenant Benjamin Reed spends an entire month chasing pirate vessels, and catches three.

1810

February 22

Naval: A bill allowing for the construction of naval hospitals passes Congress at the behest of Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton.

September 26

Military: American settlers in West Florida rebel against Spain, seize the fort at Baton Rouge, and then declare themselves the “Independent Republic of West Florida.” Their ultimate goal is annexation by the United States.

October 27

Military: The Spanish province of West Florida is overthrown by American settlers residing there, who have seized the capital at Baton Rogue. They formally petition President James Madison for army troops to help annex the region to the United States.

1811

January

Military: In a major armament breakthrough, inventor John H. Hall designs and builds the first American breech-loading carbine with a higher rate of fire than conventional, muzzle-loading muskets. However, the conservatively minded U.S.

Army displays little interest in such novelties, and only a handful will be procured prior to the War of 1812.

January 9

Naval: Lieutenant Oliver Hazard Perry, commanding the schooner Revenge off Newport, Rhode Island, runs his vessel aground and it sinks. He is subsequently exonerated by a court-martial when the ship's pilot is found at fault.

January 10

Slavery: A large revolt by African Americans occurs in Louisiana when 400

slaves kill a plantation owner's son, then march en masse into New Orleans.

Army troops under Colonel Wade Hampton are called in to suppress the uprising and 75 slaves are killed; their heads are subsequently placed along the road from New Orleans to the plantation as a warning to prospective rebels.

January 11

Military: Winfield Scott, residing at home in Virginia, passes his time studying and inculcating professional military texts. However, upon hearing that his old regimental commander has died, he writes the War Department and asks to be reinstated as the senior captain. The request is denied and he continues studying.

January 15

Military: Congress surreptitiously authorizes the Madison administration to dispatch army troops to seize control of Spanish-held East Florida. The elite Regiment of Riflemen under Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Adams Smith, assisted by a small party of light dragoons and Georgia militia, is dispatched to the region.

January 22

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton, a wealthy slave owner, instructs naval vessels posted in the waters off Georgia and South Carolina to stop and search any vessel suspected of engaging in the African slave trade. The practice has been outlawed since 1808.

May 1

Naval: The 38-gun British frigate HMS Guerriere accosts the American merchant brig Spitfire off Sandy Hook, New Jersey, and impresses an American seaman. A public outcry ensues and prods the government into action.

May 4

Marines: A post is established by marines on Cumberland Island, off the southeastern coast of Georgia, to interdict smuggling from Spanish East Florida.

May 6

Naval: In light of British harassment of American shipping, Captain John Rodgers is dispatched in the 44-gun frigate President to patrol the waters off Sandy Hook, New Jersey. A confrontation seems in the offing.

May 16

Naval: The 44-gun frigate President under Captain John Rodgers, cruising off Sandy Hook, New Jersey, to protect American commerce from British depredations, encounters an unidentified vessel in the dark. Shots ring out and broadsides are exchanged before his antagonist is identified as the 22-gun corvette HMS

Little Belt under Commander Arthur B. Bingham. The British suffer 13 killed and 19 wounded in this one-sided exchange and are allowed to limp off. The action is hailed throughout the nation as revenge for the British attack on the Chesapeake in 1807.

June 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., General James Wilkinson is hauled before a general court-martial; he faces eight charges and 25 specifications relating to his alleged associations in the Burr conspiracy. Congress will also investigate his mishandling of events at Terre-aux-Boeufs and the deaths of several hundred soldiers.

July 8

Indian: Shawnee chief Tecumseh meets with Governor William Henry Harrison at Vincennes, Indiana Territory, to denounce the Treaty of 1809. He next travels south to solicit Creek help in his Indian coalition. Before departing, he warns his brother, Tenskwatawa, not to seek a fight with the Americans. Meanwhile, Harrison, sensing that a fight is brewing, requests that Secretary of War William Eustis dispatch Colonel John P. Boyd’s 4th Infantry to Vincennes to serve as the nucleus of his frontier army.

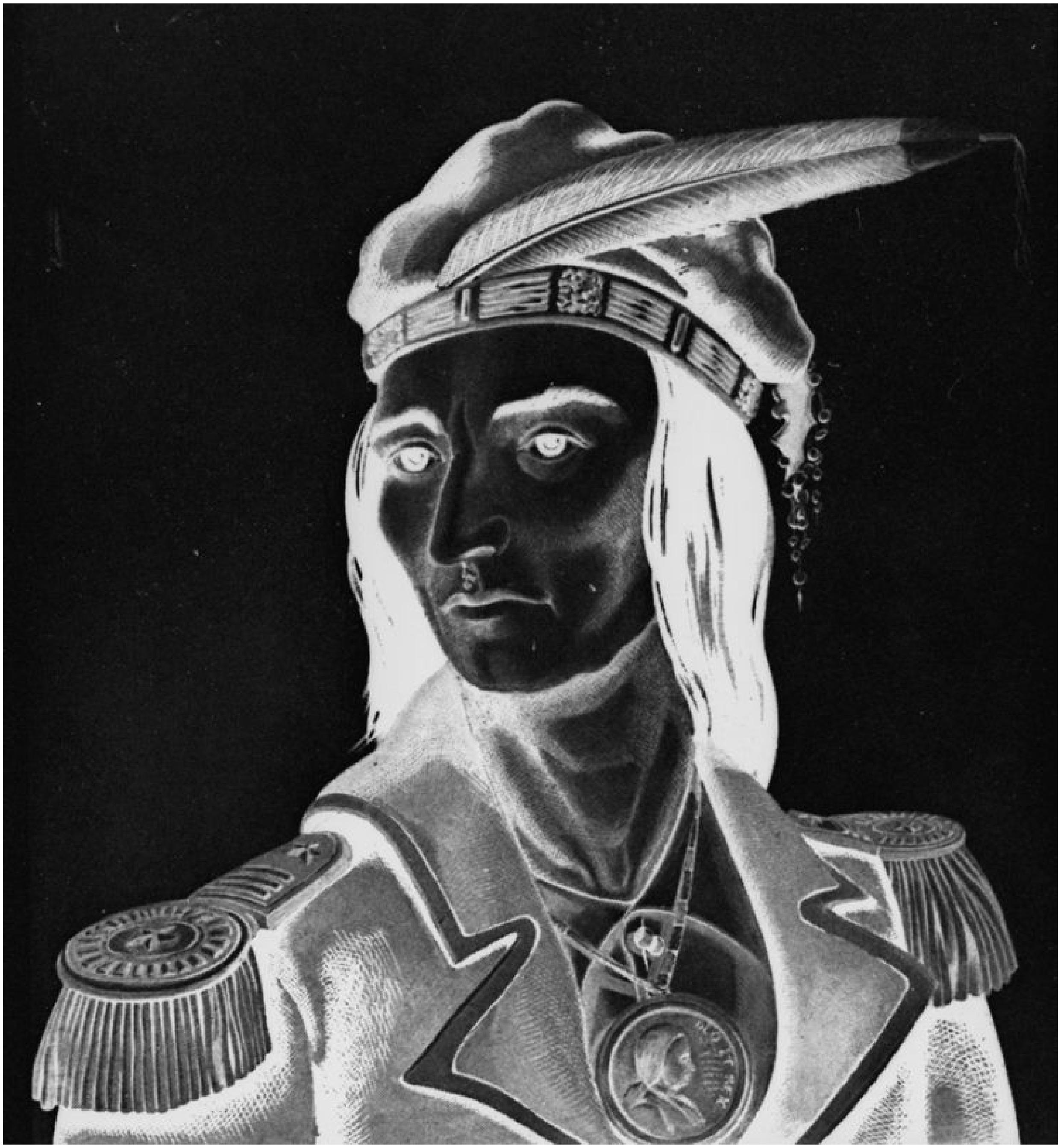
July 31

Military: Frontier settlers in the region of Vincennes, Indiana Territory, call upon federal authorities to uproot an illegal Indian community established along Tippecanoe Creek by the Shawnee prophet, Tenskwatawa.

August 7–September 11

Naval: Gunboat No. 162, commanded by Midshipman Francis H. Gregory, begins actively patrolling the Gulf of Mexico to deter pirate activities.

1811



Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Tecumseh (ca. –)

Shawnee chief

Tecumseh ("Shooting Star") was born near consent of all tribes. Harrison conferred Piqua, Ohio, around 1768, a member of the with the chief on several occasions and Shawnee Panther clan. His father appar-remarked how he was struck by the latter's

ently died during Lord Dunmore's War in

1774, and from that period on Tecumseh

expressed undying hatred for whites. He

also proved himself an able warrior and distinguished himself under Miami chief Little

Turtle while fighting Colonel Josiah Harmar

and General Arthur St. Clair, 1790–91.

Tecumseh was present at Fallen Timbers

for the defeat of General Anthony Wayne

in 1794, but refused to sign the Treaty of

Greenville and left Ohio for Indiana. After

a decade of peace, William Henry Harrison

became governor of the new Indiana Territory, and he began forcing Indians to sell

their lands to the United States. Tecumseh,

backed by his religiously inspired brother

Tenskwatawa ("The Prophet"), began cobbling together an anti-American coalition *to oppose all future land sales without the* ***tecumseh (Library of Congress)***

August 10

Naval: Midshipman Francis H. Gregory and Gunboat No. 162 seize the pirate schooner Santa Maria near Mobile, West Florida (Alabama).

September 11

Naval: On a good hunting day, Midshipman Francis H. Gregory and Gunboat No. 162 seize three pirate vessels between Brassa and Barataria, Louisiana.

September 19

Military: Having cobbled together a force of 900 army regulars and militia, Governor William Henry Harrison departs from Vincennes, Indiana Territory, and marches along the Wabash River toward the illegal Indian settlement at Prophetstown on Tippecanoe Creek.

September 26

Military: Indiana territorial governor William Henry Harrison continues marching a force of 900 soldiers and militia toward the Indian encampment at the confluence of the Wabash and Tippecanoe Rivers. He does so taking advantage ***1811***

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

bearing, eloquence, and dignity. However, was able to recruit a new army and he began relations between the two groups dete-pursuing the British and Indians across

riorated and, in November 1811, Harrison Lake Erie and into western Upper Can-defeated the Prophet at Tippecanoe while ada (Ontario). Unwilling to retreat farther, his brother was south, recruiting among the Tecumseh prevailed on Procter to make a Creek. Tecumseh felt he had no recourse stand along the Thames River on October but to solicit aid *from the British in Canada, 5, 1813. Harrison, enjoying a complete and his repeated trips there were cited by superiority in numbers, boldly attacked and American politicians as proof that England routed the British but had a much harder was behind Indian unrest in the North-time subduing Tecumseh's warriors in the*

west. Politicians cited this as a major cause woods. Combat proved intense and forced behind a new military confrontation, the the Kentuckians to dismount and fight on War of 1812.

foot, at which point Tecumseh was appar—

Tecumseh fought with distinction in sevently slain. His body was then spirited

eral battles and he joined forces with the off by several warriors and buried in an celebrated General Brock in the capture of unmarked grave. Yet, while he lived, the elo- Detroit. He was less successful in preventing quent Shawnee mounted the most effective his warriors from slaughtering American resistance to white encroachment since the captives, which he feared would spark an days of Pontiac, a cause that would not be angry backlash. The chief was particularly repeated until the Black Hawk War of 1832.

livid over General Henry Procter's indiffer—

Tecumseh's cause ultimately failed, but he

ence to the lives of American captives dur—

remained admired by friends and enemies

ing the siege of Fort Meigs, a turning point alike for his bravery, vision, and strength of in the war. As he feared, *General Harrison character.*

of the absence of Tecumseh, who has ventured south to solicit Creek membership in his anti-American coalition.

October

Military: Captain Winfield Scott is ordered to Baton Rouge to head up a court-martial of Colonel Thomas H. Cushing, 2nd Infantry. Cushing, a Wilkinson pro-tege, is found guilty of reading General Wade Hampton's private correspondence, but he is retained in service.

October 1–27

Military: Governor William Henry Harrison constructs Fort Harrison (Terre Haute) in the Indiana Territory to serve as his base of supplies. He is also reinforced by a detachment of mounted Kentucky riflemen under Major Joseph H.

Daviess, and forges ahead with 950 men.

November 6–7

Military: The Battle of Tippecanoe, Indiana Territory, unfolds as the army of General William Henry Harrison encamps near the makeshift Indian village of
Prophetstown. At dawn, Indians under Tenskwatawa, the Shawnee prophet—

Tecumseh's brother—storm into the American camp, nearly overrunning it, but are gradually repulsed by accurate musketry. At dawn, a surprise charge by mounted troops finally disperses the attackers. The victorious Americans then occupy and burn Prophetstown before withdrawing to safety. Harrison's losses are 66 killed and 151 wounded, a *loss rate of nearly 25 percent; Indian casualties are unknown but presumed equally heavy.*

December

Military: Congress reverses an 1809 freeze on military recruiting and authorizes six companies of mounted rangers for the defense of the western frontier.

1812

January 2–12

Military: Congress passes another expansion act for the U.S. Army, adding 10

infantry regiments, 8th to 17th, a second regiment of light dragoons, two artillery regiments numbered 2nd and 3rd, and six additional companies of rangers. Provisions are also made to add two major generals and seven brigadier generals.

January 27

Military: Henry Dearborn, former secretary of war and a Revolutionary War veteran of note, is appointed the army's senior major general; he commands the Northern Department along the Canadian frontier.

February–March

Military: Congress passes legislation authorizing the recruitment of 30,000 federal volunteers, although states are responsible for choosing the officers. Funding is also provided to purchase adequate horses for the artillery, although shortages will persist throughout the coming war.

February 14–22

Military: The court-martial of General James Wilkinson votes to acquit him, while the congressional investigation of the Terre-aux-Boeufs affair adjourns without further deliberation; the general returns to his command in New Orleans.

March

Military: Congress approves several new staff positions and field officers: Revolutionary War veteran Thomas Pinckney becomes the second major general in charge of the Southern Department. Morgan Lewis gains appointment as the new quartermaster general, while Joseph Bloomfield, James Winchester, and Thomas Flournoy become brigadier generals. A Commissary General of Purchases is also created, but its duties are poorly defined and the position will remained unfilled for several months.

March 12

Military: Georgia militiamen under Colonel Lodowick Ashley occupy Amelia Island off the Florida coast to prevent its possible occupation by British forces.

March 14

Military: The nation begins girding for war as Congress authorizes the first U.S.

war bonds, worth $11 million; six more issuances will follow over the next two and a half years.

March 14–17

Military: Georgia militia general George Matthews, acting as President James Madison's personal agent, is convinced that the Spanish cannot be coerced into surrendering East Florida. He then organizes an army of 250 self-styled "Patriots"

from Georgia and Florida volunteers, at Point Peter along the St. Mary's River.

Mathews then orders his force to seize the Spanish fort on Fernandina Island, which is accomplished without bloodshed. That post is then turned over to Lieutenant Daniel Appling of the Regiment of Riflemen.

March 18

Military: U.S. Army troops and militia under Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Adams Smith move down the St. Mary's River, Florida, and gradually besiege Spanish-held St. Augustine, in a half-hearted attempt to capture that province. The ensuing fiasco, conducted with shoestring forces, will be known as the "Patriot War"

and ultimately end in failure.

April

Military: President James Madison approves a plan for conquering Canada as conceived by Secretary Henry Dearborn. This is a four-pronged effort involving American thrusts across Lake Champlain to Montreal, Lower Canada; across the Niagara River to York, Upper Canada; from Sackett's Harbor, New York, to Kingston, Upper Canada; and from Detroit, Michigan Territory, into western-most Upper Canada. Army troops are still being assembled and trained for the endeavor, but Madison orders the 4th Infantry from

Vincennes, Indian Territory, to Detroit, Michigan Territory, to assist the war effort there.

• After their defeat at Tippecanoe the past November, Native Americans in the Old Northwest commence an undeclared border war against frontier settlements in Missouri, Indiana, and Illinois. Both sides realize that a new war with Great Britain will precipitate all-out conflict in the region, and the tribesmen begin contacting British authorities in Canada.

April 8

Military: William Hull, governor of the Michigan Territory, accepts an appointment as brigadier general in the U.S. Army. He is tasked with organizing an expedition from Detroit against Malden, Upper Canada, with one army regiment and three Ohio militia regiments. Hull, cognizant that success here is predicated on American control of Lake Erie, insists on, and is promised, increased naval support.

April 10

Military: In a sign of growing bellicosity, Congress authorizes President James Madison to mobilize up to 100,000 state militia for up to six months, as per the Militia Act of 1792. Secretary of War William Eustis informs all 17 states of their requisite manpower quotas, but the governors of several New England states, citing constitutional principles, decline to comply. Meanwhile, recruitment goals for the regular U.S. Army remain sluggish; there is apparently little enthusiasm for war, and the polity still distrusts standing professional forces.

April 23

Military: Congress enhances the army by adding a new civilian-dominated Corps of Artificers under the *quartermaster general; they are to perform specific labors such as carpentry, blacksmithing, and masonry for the army. A new company of “Bombardiers, Sappers, and Miners” is also authorized for the Corps of Engineers.*

April 29

Military: In light of the mounting possibility of war with Great Britain, the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, New York, is enlarged by adding professors and engineering officers, along with a new library with the latest military texts. The number of cadets presently stands at 250.

May 14

Military: Congress legislates the Department of Ordnance into existence; it is to be headed by a colonel under the title of commissary-general of ordnance.

June 1

Military: In his message to Congress, President James Madison explains the necessity of going to war with Great Britain, citing insults to the American flag at sea (impressment) and the arming and agitating of Indians along the frontier.

• In Ohio, the three militia regiments destined as part of General William Hull’s Northwest Army begin their trek toward Detroit. They will have to negotiate their way through dense, swampy land, cutting a trail that becomes known as “Hull’s Trace.”

June 3

Indian: Feeling that war with the United States is inevitable, Governor-General Sir George Prevost of Canada arranges a meeting with Shawnee chief Tecumseh at Amherstburg, Ontario.

June 9

Military: The 4th Infantry under Lieutenant Colonel James Miller arrives at Urbana and joins the main column under General William Hull; the forced march leaves them exhausted and in need of several days of rest to recover.

June 15

Military: The Northwest Army of General William Hull resumes its march from Ohio to Detroit, after the three militia regiments clamor loudly about not being paid. An armed demonstration by the 4th Infantry mutes their protest, and the advance resumes through difficult terrain.

June 17

Naval: In one of the biggest ironies of a very ironic war, the British Parliament revokes the Orders in Council to avert the possibility of conflict with the United States. However, word of the deed arrives too late to thwart hostilities.

June 18

Military: At the commencement of the War of 1812, the U.S. Army consists of only 6,700 newly recruited soldiers, whose training is problematic. Nonetheless, American leaders hope that the new soldiers, once backed by thousands of militiamen, can easily overwhelm the 4,500 British in Canada.

Naval: Congress formally declares war against Great Britain, citing impressment at sea and the arming of Indians as its underlying causes. This pits the young U.S.

1812

Chronology

Navy of 17 warships, 447 guns, and 5,000 men against the veteran Royal Navy, touting 1,048 vessels, 27,800 guns, and 151,500 men.

June 23

Naval: A four-ship American squadron headed by the frigate President under Commodore John Rodgers attacks the frigate HMS Belvidera in the North Atlantic, but the British vessel escapes. Rodgers sustains a broken leg when a cannon bursts near him.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Rodgers, John (–)

Naval officer

John Rodgers was born in Havre de Grace, inflicting heavy damage and receiving offi-Maryland, on August 1, 1771. He went cial approbation for the act. The deed was to sea as a youth and by the age of 20 also viewed as just revenge for the attack was commanding his own vessel. Rodgers upon the Chesapeake and served to harden joined the U.S. Navy in March 1798 as a attitudes between the United States and lieutenant and served with Commodore Great Britain, preparing the way for a Thomas Truxtun throughout the Quasi-War renewal of hostilities.

with France. He particularly distinguished

When the War of 1812 commenced on

himself in combat during the battle between June 15, 1812, Rodgers led a squadron of the frigates Constellation and L'Insurgente four warships out of New York City and, on on February 9, 1799, and received com-June 23, 1812, he fired the first shot of the

mand of the captured warship. Rodgers war by chasing the frigate HMS Belvidera, rose to captain the following month and which escaped. Thereafter, he conducted a he subsequently served under Commodore lengthy cruise of the English Channel, seiz-Richard V. Morris during the Tripolitan ing 12 prizes on the way out and a further War in 1803, capturing the Muslim frigate 11 on the way back home. However, his Mashuda. Rodgers rose to commodore in squadron was then broken up by the sec-1805 and succeeded to command of the retary of the navy, who felt that the navy Mediterranean Squadron. Two years later lacked the resources for such concentrated he served as *president of the court-martial formations, and instituted individual ship that convicted Captain James Barron of cruises in its place. Rodgers remained at neglect for his role in the Chesapeake-Leop-Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, supervising con-*

ard Affair. In 1810 Rodgers assumed com—

struction of the new frigate Guerriere, which mand of the large, 44-gun frigate President never got to sea during the war. However, and spent months patrolling the nation's when British forces attacked Washington, coastal waters to protect American sailors D.C., in August 1814, he led a detachment from being impressed by British warships. of 300 sailors that harassed enemy ship-On May 16, 1811, Rodgers engaged in a ping along the Potomac River. After the brief ship-to-ship combat at night with

HMS Little Belt off Cape Henry, Virginia, (continues)

1812

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

to the service. In 1827, Rodgers took leave

of his board activities to visit the Ottoman

war ended, Rodgers, now the navy's senior Empire and conclude the first U.S. com-officer, served as head of the new Board of mercial treaty with the sultan. He finally Naval Commissioners, with Captain Isaac resigned in 1837 on account of poor health Hull and David Porter, to facilitate admin-and died in Philadelphia on September 13,

istrative affairs and the introduction of new 1838, a significant figure in U.S. Navy his-technologies. He served in this capacity for tory. Several of his 11 children also became 22 years, making indelible contributions distinguished naval officers.

June 26

Military: In Ohio, General William Hull receives dispatches alerting him of the declaration of war against Great Britain, a week after the fact. Hull had previously placed the bulk of his papers and baggage aboard the transport Cuyahoga and ordered it to sail to Detroit.

• Congress again enlarges the U.S. Army, adding eight more infantry regiments, numbered 18th to 25th, each consisting of 10 90-man companies. The authorized strength of the military stands officially at 35,603, but the total number of recruits constitutes barely a third of that. The majority of citizens prefer to join the local militia.

June 30

Marines: Marine Corps strength at the commencement of the War of 1812 is only 10 officers and 483 enlisted men.

July

Military: Recent additions to the U.S. Army necessitate additional senior leaders, so Thomas H. Cushing, John Armstrong, Alexander Smyth, and John Chandler are commissioned brigadier generals.

July 1

Naval: British and Indian forces on the Detroit River capture the transport Cuyahoga, which carries General William Hull's personal papers. These are forwarded to General Isaac Brock, who will know the exact strength, composition, and strategy of the American invaders.

July 2

Military: Federalist governor John Cotton of Connecticut declares his intention not to provide the federal government with militia forces. This recalcitrance removes a relatively well-trained pool of manpower from the war effort.

July 3–September 7

Naval: Master Commandant David Porter sails from New York with the 32-gun frigate Essex on a cruise of the North Atlantic.

July 5

Military: The Northwest army under General William Hull slogs into Detroit, Michigan Territory, where he is gradually joined by additional territorial militia.

He now has a force of 2,000 largely ill-trained men and scanty naval support in the form of the brig Adams under Captain Henry Brevoort, 2nd Infantry.

July 12

Military: A force of 1,500 militia and regulars under General William Hull crosses the Detroit River from Michigan and occupies Sandwich, Ontario. The Americans are counting on rumors of Canadian discontent to produce a large number of deserters, but few are forthcoming. Nearly 200 Ohio militia rest behind their constitutional scruples and refuse to cross.

July 16

Military: A force of Ohio militia under Colonel Lewis Cass, assisted by a company of the 4th Infantry under Captain Josiah Snelling, easily vanquishes the British picket guarding a bridge over the Aux Canard River. General William Hull, however, lacks heavy artillery and uses this as a pretext to halt his offensive before attacking the main fortified position at Fort Malden.

July 17

Military: A surprise raid by 600 British, Canadians, and Indians under Captain Charles Roberts on the 61-man American garrison of Lieutenant Porter Hanks at Fort Mackinac, Michigan, results in the fort’s surrender. Porter, unaware that war has been declared, surrenders without a shot, and he and his company are paroled and released. This bloodless victory will encourage increasing numbers of Native Americans to join the British. Their growing activity further unnerves General William Hull at Detroit.

Naval: The American brig Nautilus, commanded by Lieutenant William Crane, runs afoul of a British squadron *consisting of the ship of the line HMS Africa and frigates Shannon and Aeolus off New York City. Badly outgunned, Crane surrenders; his is the first American naval vessel lost in the War of 1812.*

July 17–20

Naval: The frigate Constitution under Captain Isaac Hull endures a harrowing pursuit by a five-vessel British squadron off New York but, by dint of splendid seamanship, he escapes undamaged to New York. At one point, Hull orders rowboats to drop fettered anchors in front of his vessel (“kedges”) and tows the Constitution ahead of its pursuers. The exciting chase lasts 66 hours.

July 19

Naval: Ships of the Canadian Provincial Marine attack the American port of Sacketts Harbor, New York, only to be driven off by artillery from the Oneida, commanded by Lieutenant Melancthon T. Woolsey. Among his cannon is a 32-pound howitzer nicknamed “Old Sow,” which fires back spent British cannon balls at the enemy.

August 3–19

Military: General Henry Dearborn, acting without authorization, accepts a two-week truce proffered by British authorities in Canada. This provides the defenders with a badly needed respite in which to shift forces to the thinly held Detroit theater. Dearborn also places a militia general, Stephen Van Rensselaer, in charge of military operations along the Niagara frontier.

August 4–7

Military: General William Hull, fearing that his lines of communication below Detroit are threatened, dispatches a militia force southward to escort a supply train waiting at the River Raisin. En route they are ambushed at Brown-stown by Indians under Tecumseh and scattered, with a loss of 17 dead and 11 wounded. At this time, Hull learns that British reinforcements have arrived under General Isaac Brock, and he orders an immediate withdrawal back to Detroit.

August 5

Military: Federalist governor Caleb Strong of Massachusetts joins Connecticut by refusing to provide the federal government with militia forces necessary to invade Canada, then declares a day of prayer and fasting. Furthermore, public hostility is openly directed at Major General Henry Dearborn, tasked with defending Boston and the New England coastline.

August 8

Military: General William Hull, feeling threatened by the approach of British reinforcements under General Isaac Brock, rapidly abandons Canada and withdraws into the confines of Detroit. This movement surrenders all strategic initiative to Brock, who intends to make effective use of it.

- *Mexican revolutionary Bernardo Gutierrez de Lara, assisted by 150 American filibusters under Augustus W. Magee, crosses the Sabine River from Louisiana into Texas, intending to overthrow the Spanish regime.*

August 9

Military: General William Hull again seeks to send troops to escort a supply train from the River Raisin; this time he dispatches Lieutenant Colonel James Miller and his 4th

Infantry. Fourteen miles south of Detroit, Miller encounters a force of British and Indians under celebrated chief Tecumseh at Maguaga and receives heavy fire. However, the Americans rout their opponents in a determined bayonet charge, losing 18 dead and 64 wounded. This is the first American land victory of the war; Hull subsequently orders Miller back to Detroit.

Naval: A British squadron briefly bombards Stonington, Connecticut; little damage results.

August 13

Naval: The 32-gun frigate Essex under Captain David Porter engages and captures the 20-gun British sloop HMS Alert in a contest of only 18 minutes. This is the first British vessel taken in the War of 1812.

August 14

Military: It is a sign of declining morale among the militia when General William Hull orders an Ohio regiment to link up with a supply train to the south; they comply sullenly and are eventually ordered back to Detroit.

August 15

Military: A force of 400 Potawatomie massacre the small American garrison of Captain Nathan Heald at Fort Dearborn (Chicago), Illinois Territory, after the Americans were ordered to evacuate that post by General William Hull. The Americans fight valiantly but in vain, losing 53 soldiers, women, and children.

Among those lost are the noted scout, Captain William Wells, who had been raised by Chief Little Turtle, and Lieutenant George Ronan, the first West Point graduate to fall in combat. The victorious Indians burn the fort.

August 15–16

Military: General Isaac Brock issues a surrender demand to General William Hull, insisting that he cannot control his Indian allies should fighting break out.

Hull initially rejects the offer and an artillery duel ensues. The next day, roughly 700 British and Canadians cross over the Detroit River and surround the fort.

Hull, convinced he is outnumbered and fearing an Indian massacre, timorously surrenders Detroit and 2,000 men to a decidedly smaller force. The surprisingly easy victory gives heart to Native American tribes throughout the region and they begin flocking to the British standard. Brock has managed to extend British influence and prestige throughout the Great Lakes region. Detroit remains the only American city captured by an enemy, and its loss greatly shocks public opinion.

August 19

Naval: In a startling naval upset off Nova Scotia, the 44-gun American frigate Constitution under Captain Isaac Hull defeats the 38-gun frigate HMS Guerriere of Captain James R. Dacres in a half-hour battle. Losses are seven Americans killed and seven wounded to 15 British dead and 64 wounded. The British vessel is so shattered by Constitution’s firepower that it has to be sunk. Moreover, the American frigate’s stout oak sides are seen to repel British cannonballs, giving rise to the nickname “Old Ironsides.” Hull *is the nephew of defeated General William Hull, and his victory does much to restore American morale.*

August 23

Military: British general Isaac Brock departs on a quick transit from Detroit to Fort George on the Niagara frontier, in preparation for repelling another American invasion. Across the Niagara River, General Stephen Van Rensselaer struggles to assemble a mixed force of untrained soldiers and equally raw militia.

August 29

Naval: The cruise of a four-ship American squadron under Commodore John Rodgers concludes with seven British merchant vessels seized. Such poor results induce Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton to abandon the notion of squadron-level cruises; thereafter, he dispatches warships out individually as commerce raiders.

September 3

Naval: Captain Isaac Chauncey receives orders to relocate from New York City to Sacketts Harbor on strategic Lake Ontario. There he will be responsible for constructing fleets for that body of water and for distant Lake Erie, farther west.

1812

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Hull, Isaac (–)

Naval officer

Isaac Hull was born in Derby, Connecticut, warships that assisted “General” William on March 9, 1773. Orphaned at an early Eaton in the capture of Derna, Libya, and age, he became the ward of his uncle, the the following year he rose to captain of his future general William Hull. Hull went to old charge, the famous 44-gun frigate Con-sea as a cabin boy at the age of 12, took stitution. Hull conveyed Ambassador Joel readily to maritime life, and by the age of Barlow to France *and had just returned to 20 commanded his own merchant vessel. Boston, Massachusetts, for a refit when the However, having been accosted twice by War of 1812 commenced. On July 12, 1812, French privateers in the West Indies, he he sailed from Annapolis, Maryland, to join joined the nascent U.S. Navy on March the squadron of Commodore John Rodgers, 9, 1798, as a lieutenant, and was assigned but was intercepted off Egg Harbor, New to the frigate Constitution under Captain Jersey, by five British warships. Over the Silas Talbot. Hull performed well in this next five days and braving light winds, Hull capacity and, in May 1800, he led a party displayed considerable nautical ingenuity by of sailors and marines that captured the catching every available breeze and staying privateer Sandwich at Puerto Plata harbor, slightly ahead of his pursuers. He conse-Santo Domingo. After the war, Hull was quently escaped through this classic display retained in the peacetime establishment of American sailing prowess.*

as the navy's second-ranking lieutenant,

Hull remained in Boston until August

and in 1803 he commanded the sloop 1812, when he set sail for the Gulf of St.

Argus within Commodore Edward Preble's Lawrence to look for prizes. Moving on to squadron during the war with Tripoli. On Bermuda, he encountered the crack British April 27, 1805, he led a small squadron of frigate HMS Guerriere under Captain James

September 4

Military: The garrison of Fort Harrison, Indiana Territory, is suddenly attacked by large numbers of Shawnee. The garrison commander, Captain Zachary Taylor, orders his *company of the 7th Infantry to hold its ground at all costs, and beats off the attack.*

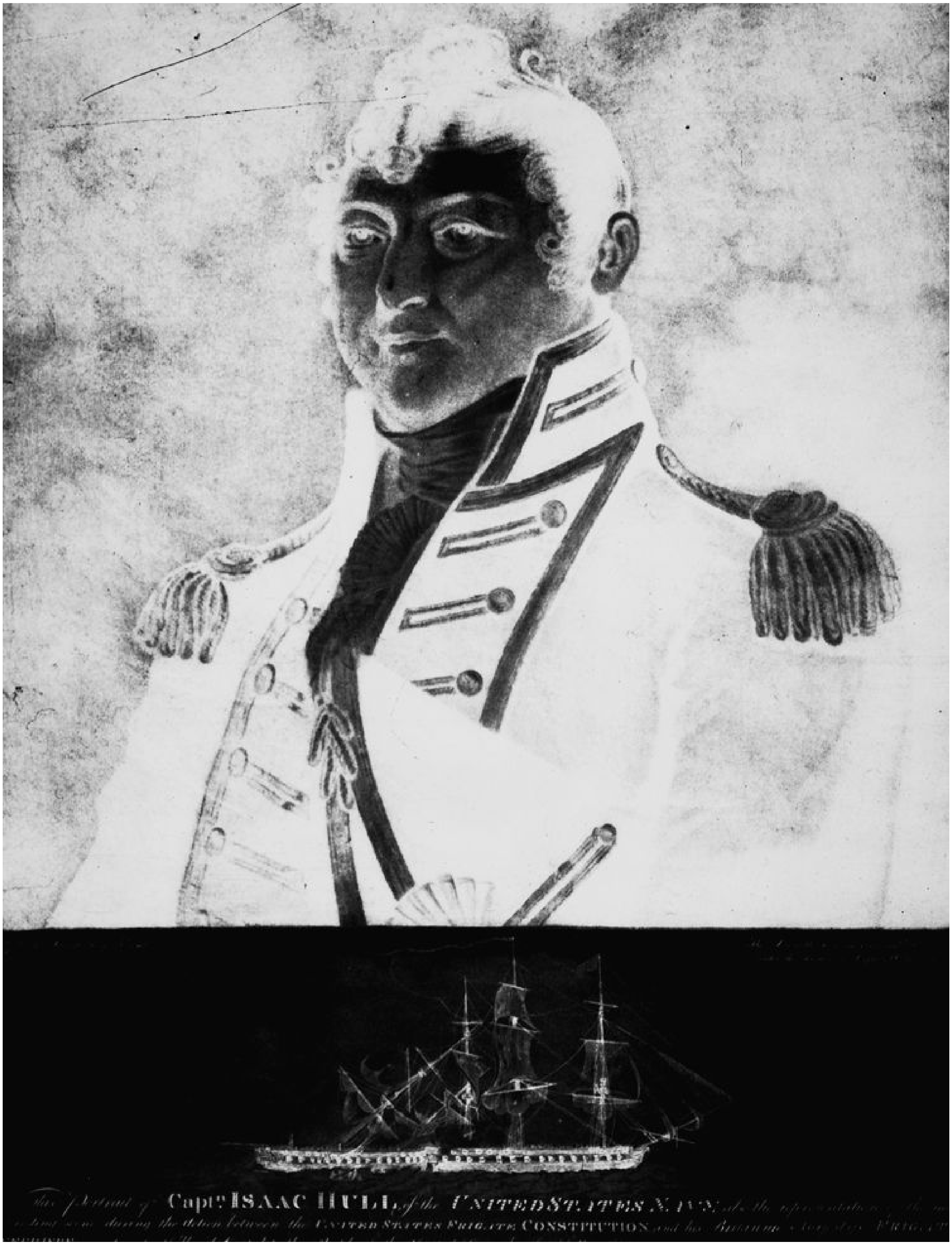
September 5

Military: A force of 200 Winnebago attack the American garrison at Fort Madison, Iowa Territory. The garrison, consisting of one company of the 1st Infantry, repels several assaults, and the Indians gradually abandon their siege.

September 11

Military: Creek and Seminole warriors, assisted by escaped African-American slaves, ambush a supply detachment of U.S. Marines at Twelve Mile Creek outside St. Augustine, Florida. Captain John Williams and a marine private are mortally wounded and six others are injured, but the supply train is saved.

1812


Capt. ISAAC HULL, of the UNITED STATES NAVY
UNITED STATES FRIGATE CONSTITUTION

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Dacres on August 19, 1812, and gave battle.

The enemy vessel was systematically shot

to pieces by Constitution’s larger armament

and, when British cannonballs rebounded

off its stout oak sides, Constitution gained the famous nickname of “Old Ironsides.”

This was the first naval victory of note in the

War of 1812, and the first of three stunning

ship-to-ship frigate victories for the United

States. Hull, for his part, returned in triumph

to Boston, where he received a congressional gold medal; his victory also helped

take the sting out of his uncle’s surrender

at Detroit. In 1815 Hull was appointed to

the new Board of Naval Commissioners,

although he resigned in favor of heading

the Charleston Navy Yard in Boston. Over

the next three decades, he capably held

down a number of important assignments,

both at sea and ashore, before heading up *the Washington Navy Yard, 1829–35, and*

commanding the Mediterranean Squadron, ***Captain isaac hull. Painting by gilbert stuart*** *1838–41. Hull died in Philadelphia on Janu-in the Boston museum of fine Arts. the*

ary 13, 1843, a bluff, good-natured sailor ***vignette below the painting is an original*** *who helped establish America's reputation* ***sketch made under the direction of Captain*** *as a world naval power.*

hull. (Naval Historical Foundation)

September 17

Military: Former Indiana territorial governor William Henry Harrison is commissioned a major general of Kentucky militia and tasked with retaking Detroit, Michigan, at the earliest possible opportunity.

September 20–21

Military: Captain Benjamin Forsyth takes his company of the Regiment of Riflemen from Sacketts Harbor, New York, and crosses by boat to Upper Canada.

There they surprise the British supply depot at Gananoque, taking several Canadian militia prisoners before returning safely.

September 24

Military: A party of 100 Georgia militia is ambushed by Seminoles and escaped African-American slaves near the Indian village of Alachua, East Florida. The Americans are forced to barricade themselves and withstand a six-day siege before a relief column can arrive.

September 28

Naval: Lieutenant Thomas Macdonough is ordered to take charge of the small naval station on Lake Champlain.

October 4

Military: British forces under aged Colonel Lethbridge launch a haphazard boat attack on Ogdensburg, New York. They are met on the shoreline by militia and artillery under militia general Jacob Jennings Brown, who easily repulses them.

For Brown, this is the start of a highly successful military career.

October 8

Naval: On Lake Ontario, Commodore Isaac Chauncey and the 16-gun brig Oneida chase the 22-gun British sloop Royal George into Kingston harbor, where it grounds itself under artillery batteries to prevent capture.

• Navy lieutenant Jesse D. Elliot, assisted by army captain Nathan Towson, 2nd Artillery, attacks and captures the British brigs Detroit and Caledonia as they lie anchored near the Niagara River and Buffalo, New York. One ship grounds and is burned, but all the raiders escape with their prisoners.

October 13

Military: The Battle of Queenstown Heights transpires when a mixed force of 1,300 U.S. Army troops and New York militia under General Stephen Van Rensselaer attempts to cross the Niagara River. General Isaac Brock meets the invaders head *on with 1,000 troops and Indians and is killed in action, but the Americans fail to receive promised reinforcements from the New York side. A brigade of regulars under Brigadier General Alexander Smyth, who refuses to take orders from a militiaman, remains idly by. General Roger Hale Sheaffe then arrives with British reinforcements, and the invaders under Lieutenant Colonel Winfield Scott are forced to surrender. American losses are 240 killed and wounded and 958 captured; British losses are 14 killed, 77 wounded, and 21*

missing, including the irreplaceable Brock.

October 16

Military: General Stephen Van Rensselaer, humiliated by his defeat at Queenstown Heights, resigns his command. General Alexander Smyth, an eccentric braggart, is appointed to succeed him and carry the war into Canada.

October 17–30

Military: A force of militia and U.S. rangers under Illinois territorial governor Ninian Edwards attacks hostile Kickapoo villages near Lake Peoria. Resistance is slight, the villages are burned, and the Americans conclude their escapade without further incident.

October 18

Naval: Having sailed five days from the Delaware River, Captain Jacob Jones of the 18-gun sloop Wasp engages and captures the 18-gun British brig Frolic with a loss of 10 Americans to 90 Britons. At one point Lieutenant James Biddle boards the British vessel and personally strikes the enemy colors. Both vessels are dismasted in the combat and recaptured a few hours later by the 74-gun ship of the line HMS Poictiers.

1812

Chronology

October 25

Naval: In the war’s second naval upset, Captain Stephen Decatur and the 44-gun frigate United States capture the 38-gun frigate HMS Macedonian under Captain John S. Carden off the Madeira Islands. The heavier American vessel pounds its adversary into submission in only 30 minutes. Decatur’s losses are five killed and seven wounded to a British tally of 36 dead and 68 injured. The prize is then towed intact to New London, Connecticut, where it enters American service as the USS Macedonian and serves until 1828.

October 27

Naval: Captain David Porter and the 32-gun frigate Essex depart the Delaware Capes on a voyage around Cape Horn and into the Pacific. The enterprising Porter is determined to destroy the British whaling fleet operating there, and possibly as far as the Indian Ocean.

November

Naval: Royal Navy warships begin a blockade of the Delaware River and Chesapeake Bay.

November 9

Naval: On Lake Ontario, a squadron of seven small armed vessels under Commodore Isaac Chauncey bombards British fortifications at Kingston, Upper Canada, then withdraws at the onset of bad weather.

November 19

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Winfield Scott, a prisoner in Quebec, learns that the British have arrested several Irish deserters serving in the American army and intend to hang them. Scott protests the move and, following his parole, will call the captives' plight to American authorities.

November 19–23

Military: General Henry Dearborn leads a force of barely trained U.S. troops and raw militia north from Plattsburg, New York, intending to capture the strategic city of Montreal. Once they reach the Canadian border, Dearborn's militia refuses to cross, pursuant to their legal rights, and the invasion is cancelled. The only fighting occurs when the 15th Infantry under Colonel Zebulon M. Pike is fired on by American troops in the dark. The two columns continue firing, causing several casualties. All told, another ignominious display of incompetence.

November 21

Military: The garrisons of Fort George and Fort Niagara, facing each other across the Niagara River, begin a protracted artillery duel. At one point, Betsy Doyle, a soldier's wife, helps man one of the guns when her husband is wounded.

November 22

Naval: Lieutenant George W. Read, commanding the 12-gun schooner Vixen, is captured in the West Indies by Captain James L. Yeo of HMS Southampton, 32 guns.

November 27

Naval: Buoyed by the surprising string of victories at sea, Congress authorizes construction of six new 44-gun frigates

—none of which will be completed in time for the war.

November 28

Military: American forces under General Alexander Smyth begin offensive operations by crossing the Niagara River. A force under Lieutenant Colonel Charles Boerstler, 14th Infantry, manages to effect a landing and seize a bridge, then returns to the American side. His hasty departure maroons a party of infantry and sailors under Captain William King, which manage to capture two British batteries before being overrun. A second wave led by Colonel William H. Winder tries to rescue the stranded party, but meets with stiff resistance while crossing and retreats. Smyth vows to try the operation again.

November 30

Military: General Alexander Smyth makes a second, fumbling attempt to cross the Niagara River; he orders his troops to their boats but is dissuaded by driving rain and calls the operation off. Chaos breaks out in the American camp as militiamen run amok, firing their guns in the air, and Smyth is forced to run for his life.

December 3

Military: Secretary of War William Eustis, under extreme criticism for the recent spate of military disasters, resigns from office and is temporarily succeeded by Secretary of State James Monroe.

December 17

Military: Braving deep snow and intense cold, a column of Kentucky and army regulars under Lieutenant Colonel John B. Campbell, 19th Infantry, attacks the Miami villages along the Mississinewa River, Indiana Territory. Resistance is slight, although several Indians are shot down in cold blood and scalped. After burning the village, the Americans withdraw several miles, then encamp by the river bank.

December 18

Military: At dawn, the camp of Lieutenant Colonel John B. Campbell is heavily attacked by vengeful Miami warriors along the Mississinewa River. His infantry holds the perimeter against several attacks, and at dawn a cavalry charge disperses the attackers. American losses are eight dead and 48 wounded, but all ranks suffer from the intense cold.

December 20

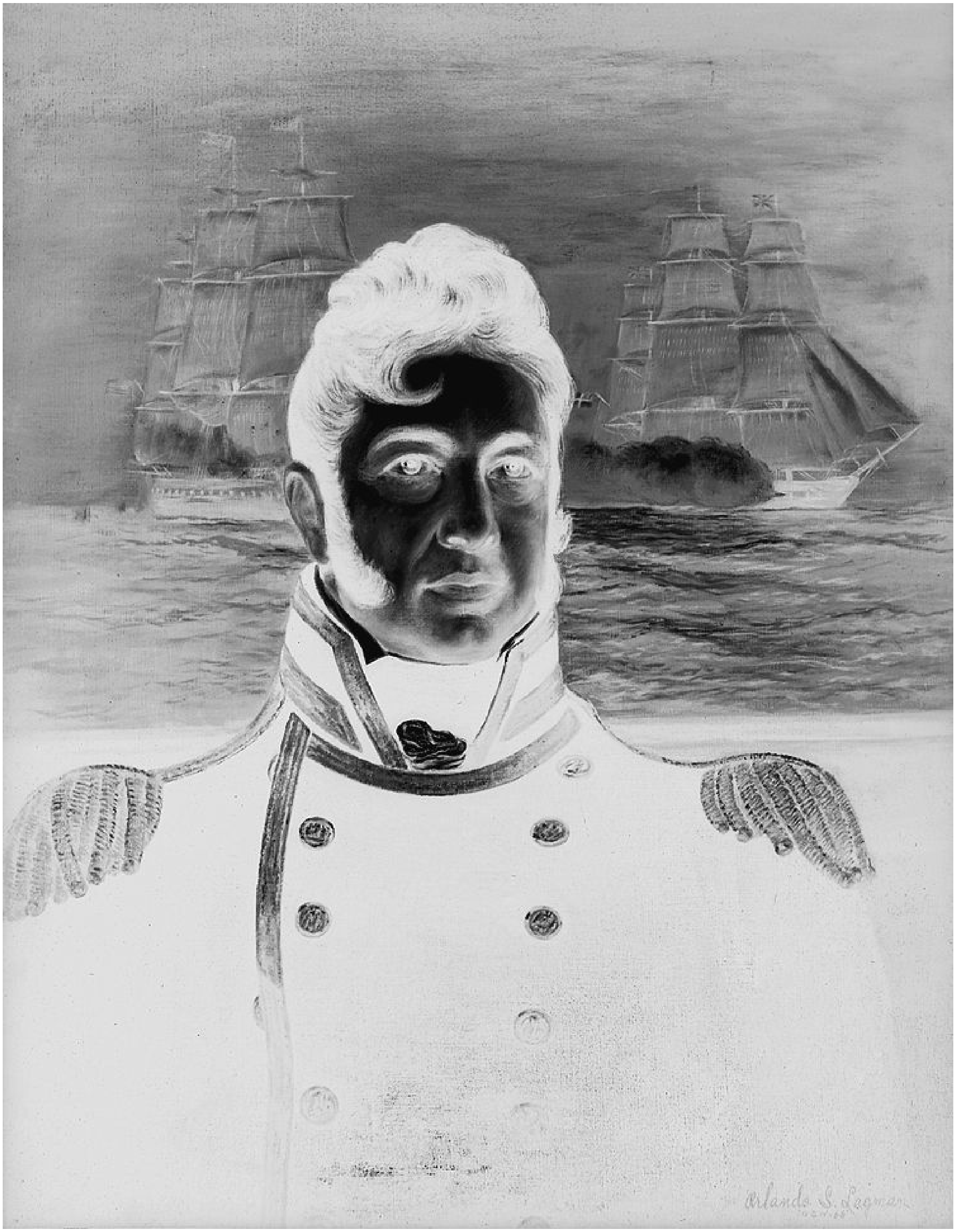
Military: Intent on retaking Detroit, General William H. Harrison orders the left wing of his army under Brigadier General James Winchester to advance to the Maumee Rapids. Winchester complies, but the intense cold affects his troops, still clad in summer garments, and their numbers dwindle from 2,500 to half that.

December 26

Naval: The British Admiralty declares Chesapeake Bay and the Delaware River under a state of blockade. Perhaps as a sop to antiwar Federalists, New England and New York waters are unmolested for the time being; as the war continues, the blockade will extend from Maine to Georgia.

December 29

Naval: The Americans score a third naval upset when the 44-gun frigate Constitution under Captain William Bainbridge engages and defeats the 38-gun British ***1812***


Orlando S. Lagman

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Bainbridge, William (–)

Naval officer

William Bainbridge was born into a prominent New Jersey family on May 7, 1774,

and he joined the merchant marine at the

age of 15. He proved himself a natural

sailor and at one point single-handedly

suppressed a mutiny threatening his captain. Bainbridge received command of his

own vessel at the age of 19, but in 1798

he joined the U.S. Navy as a lieutenant,

fought in the Quasi-War against France,

and suffered the indignity of being captured by two larger vessels off Antigua.

Bainbridge was subsequently retained in

the peacetime establishment, and in May

1800 he rose to captain. That same year,

he took the frigate George Washington

on a tribute-bearing mission to Algiers,

and suffered the additional humiliation

of being forced to carry presents to the

sultan of the Ottoman Empire at Constantinople while flying an Ottoman

flag. He next fought in the Tripolitan **Captain William Bainbridge with uss** *conflict as part of Commodore Edward* **Constitution and hms Java in the** *Preble's squadron, but in 1803 his frigate* **background (Naval Historical Foundation)**

Philadelphia grounded in Tripoli harbor.

Bainbridge and his crew endured several small U.S. Navy in wartime but to allow it months of deprivation and captivity before to fight the enormously larger Royal Navy regaining their freedom, but no stigma on the open sea.

was attached to him. Back home, finan—

In the fall of 1812, Bainbridge suc—

cial hardship induced Bainbridge to find ceeded Captain Isaac Hull as commander employment with the merchant marine for of the famous frigate Constitution. He then three years, but he hastened back to naval sailed for the coast of Brazil where, on service in 1808 when it appeared that December 29, 1812, he met and engaged war with Great Britain was imminent. He the fine British frigate HMS Java in *close next assumed command of the Charles-combat. Bainbridge was wounded in action*

ton Navy Yard, Boston, Massachusetts, and his steering wheel was shot away, until the eve of the War of 1812. Then, but the Java gradually crumbled under the in concert with Captain Charles Stewart,

he persuaded Congress not to lay up the

(continues)

1812

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

to find that they had already submitted

to a peace treaty dictated by Commodore

weight of Constitution's heavier firepower Stephen Decatur. Bainbridge subsequently and thus handed the United States its third organized the first school for naval officers consecutive frigate victory of the War of in Boston, and in 1820 he served as Deca-1812. He returned in triumph to Boston tur's second in the latter's duel with Captain and received a gold medal from Congress, James Barron. He then fulfilled various use-while the British Admiralty forbade its ships ful capacities over the next decade, includ-from engaging their American counterparts ing a stint as head of the Board of Naval in single-ship actions. Bainbridge remained Commissioners, before dying in Philadel-in Boston for the rest of the war, where he phia on July 27, 1833. While never as glam-supervised construction of the new ship orous as many contemporaries, Bainbridge of the line Independence. He then sailed it was an accomplished officer and sailor of against the Algerian pirates in 1815, only the early republic period.

frigate HMS Java off Brazil. The Americans sustain nine dead and 25 wounded (including Bainbridge) to a British tally of 48 killed and 102 wounded. The Java is so gutted that it has to be sunk at sea.

December 31

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton, faced with charges of alcoholism and incompetence, resigns from office.

1813

January 2

Naval: Buoyed by the recent spate of naval victories, Congress authorizes construction of four 74-gun ships of the line, although none will see service during this war.

January 7

Military: In Nashville, Tennessee, Major General Andrew Jackson leads a force of 2,500 militiamen to New Orleans. There they will assist General James Wilkinson in the capture of Spanish-held West Florida. Wilkinson, however, is a personal enemy of Jackson—and has other ideas. He asks the War Department to rescind Jackson’s orders.

• Patriot forces in Spanish East Florida are reinforced by the arrival of 350 Tennessee volunteers under Colonel John Williams. They join riflemen under Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Adams Smith and commence a three-week campaign to burn Seminole villages.

January 10

Military: The left wing of the Northwest army under General James Winchester reaches the Maumee River and assumes a defensive posture. Resistance from the British and Indians is nonexistent, which encourages the general.

• Lieutenant Colonel Winfield Scott, now paroled, arrives in Washington, D.C., and informs President James Madison of the plight of Irish deserters in British hands and facing *execution. Madison vows to execute a like number of British soldiers in retaliation if the Irish are killed.*

January 13

Military: Brigadier General John Armstrong, scheming author of the 1783 Newburgh Addresses against Congress and a former minister to France, is barely confirmed as the new secretary of war.

Naval: A British squadron under Rear Admiral Sir George Cockburn arrives off Chesapeake Bay and begins enforcing the blockade announced the previous December.

January 17

Naval: Lieutenant John D. Henley and his 10-gun brig Viper are captured off Belize, Honduras, by HMS Narcissus, 38 guns.

January 18–19

Military: The left wing of the Northwest army under General James Winchester departs the Maumee River and makes for the settlement of Frenchtown, Michigan Territory, to rescue civilians threatened by Indian attack. He does so without authority but routs a body of British and Canadians guarding them. Winchester then takes no special precautions against attack, even though strong British forces are garrisoned at Detroit.

January 19

Naval: William Jones is sworn in as the fourth secretary of the navy.

January 22–23

Military: The Battle of Frenchtown (or River Raisin), Michigan Territory, occurs when 1,000 Americans, mostly half-frozen Kentucky militia under General James Winchester, are overrun by a similar force of British and Native Americans commanded by Colonel Henry A. Procter. Winchester’s entire force is captured at a loss of 24 British dead and 158 wounded. The Indians, greatly emboldened by the easy victory, take to drinking and massacre around 60 wounded prisoners on the following morning. Thereafter, “Remember the Raisin!” becomes the battle cry of the Kentuckians.

January 23–February 1

Military: News of the River Raisin disaster prompts General William Henry Harrison to retreat from the Maumee River and fall back to Maumee Rapids, Ohio.

There he begins construction of Fort Meigs, a spacious fortification designed by engineer captain Eleazar D. Wood, a West Point graduate.

February 4

Naval: Lieutenant James Lawrence, commanding the brig Hornet, captures the English brig Resolution; it is found to be carrying $23,000 in specie. Once the cargo is removed, the prize is burned at sea as the Americans lack sufficient manpower to man it.

February 6–7

Military: Major Benjamin Forsyth’s rifle company makes a determined dash across the St. Lawrence River and captures the Canadian settlement of Elizabethtown. The raiders empty the jail of prisoners, then retire back to

Ogdensburg on the American side; Forsyth will gain promotion to brevet lieutenant colonel.

February 9

Marines: In Florida, a punitive raid is launched by marines, soldiers, and militiamen against the Indian village responsible for the ambush of a supply column the previous September.

February 14

Naval: The frigate Essex under Captain David Porter rounds Cape Horn at the tip of South America, becoming the first American warship to operate in the Pacific Ocean.

February 17

Naval: Master Commandant Oliver Hazard Perry, commanding the gunboat station at Newport, Rhode Island, is ordered to join the Lake Ontario squadron of Commodore Isaac Chauncey.

February 21–22

Military: British forces mount a sharp counterattack on American forces garrisoning Ogdensburg, New York, driving the rifle company of Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Benjamin Forsyth before them. Forsyth retires to Sacketts Harbor while the victorious British plunder Ogdensburg.

February 24

Naval: The 18-gun American sloop Hornet under Master Commandant James Lawrence captures the 20-gun sloop HMS Peacock of Captain William Peake off British Guiana, South America; the British vessel sinks immediately thereafter.

The Americans lose four killed and four wounded to a British tally of five dead (including Captain Peake) and 33 wounded.

March 3

Military: Congress passes another expansion of the U.S. Army, adding 18 new infantry regiments numbered 26th to 44th. In New Orleans, Brigadier General James Wilkinson is promoted to major general, as are William Henry Harrison, Wade Hampton, and Morgan Lewis. Moreover, the youthful George Izard, Zebulon Pike, William H. Winder, Duncan McArthur, and Lewis Cass become brigadier generals. Izard's departure from the 2nd Artillery allows Winfield Scott to advance to colonel, aged 26 years.

Naval: With the urging of Secretary of the Navy William Jones, Congress assents to funding construction of six sloops of war similar to the victorious but illfated Wasp.

March 4

Naval: The squadron of Admiral Sir George Cockburn sails into Chesapeake Bay and begins launching numerous, if small-scale, amphibious attacks that terrorize coastal communities.

March 5

Naval: The frigate Essex under Captain David Porter, having become the first American warship to sail around Cape Horn, South America, makes its way up the Chilean coast; it is the first American vessel to dock there.

1813

Chronology

March 15

Military: General Andrew Jackson’s militia force arrives at Natchez, where he receives orders from Secretary of War John Armstrong cancelling orders to reach New Orleans. Worse, he has to discharge his entire force without pay or supplies.

Jackson angrily complies, taking special care to transport all his sick and injured troops through harsh winter conditions. His insistence on strict discipline gains him the moniker of “Old Hickory.”

March 25

Naval: Captain David Porter orders the frigate Essex to engage and capture the Peruvian privateer Nereyada after two American prisoners are discovered in its hold. This is the first American naval victory in the Pacific Ocean.

March 27

Naval: Captain Oliver Hazard Perry arrives at Presque Isle (Erie, Pennsylvania) to oversee construction of an American fleet on Lake Erie. This will ultimately consist of two brigs, a schooner, and three gunboats constructed from the nearby woods and from materials hauled overland from Pittsburgh. To do so, he supersedes Captain Jesse Duncan Elliott as station commander, gaining Elliott’s lasting enmity.

April

Naval: At Vergennes, Vermont, Lieutenant Thomas Macdonough lacks trained seamen to man his embryonic fleet, so he appeals to local army and militia units to provide individuals with sailing experience. Secretary of the Navy William Jones will order him to desist, as naval regulations outlaw this practice.

April 2

Military: In Americus, New York, a detachment of 50 light dragoons under Lieutenant Loring Austin arrests several smugglers. Outraged town officials have sheriffs release the captives and arrest Austin; he is released only after General Zebulon M. Pike posts his bail.

April 9

Naval: Off the southern Atlantic coast, Sailing Master James Mork and the 14-gun schooner Nonsuch capture the British privateer Caledonia.

April 12–15

Military: American military and naval forces under General James Wilkinson seize and occupy Mobile, Alabama, displacing the Spanish garrison at Fort Charlotte without a shot. Colonel John Bowyer then begins construction of a new fortress to guard the entrance of Mobile Bay, which he christens Fort Bowyer. Soon the region between the Pearl and Perdido Rivers is under United States control.

April 27

Military: York (Toronto), Ontario, the provincial capital of Upper Canada, falls to a combined amphibious force of 1,700 men under Commodore Isaac Chauncey and General Henry Dearborn. The actual fighting is accomplished by General Zebulon M. Pike, the noted explorer, who expels 700 British defenders under General Roger Hale Sheaffe, only to die in a British magazine explosion. American losses are 54 dead and around 200 wounded; the British tally is 62 dead, 34 *wounded, and 50 missing. Afterward, discipline breaks down and the Americans, assisted by Canadian prisoners, burn and loot the settlement.*

Naval: Commodore Isaac Chauncey assists the army of General Henry Dearborn in the capture of York, the provincial capital of Upper Canada. This is the first combined amphibious assault in American history and goes off remarkably well.

April 28–May 9

Military: The American position at Fort Meigs, Maumee River, Ohio, is besieged by British and Indian forces under Brigadier General Henry Procter. The 1,000

defenders under General William Henry Harrison are expecting the arrival of a Kentucky militia brigade under General Green Clay, at which point a sortie is planned.

April 29

Naval: The frigate Essex under Captain David Porter employs small boats to capture the British warship Montezuma and the privateers Policy and Georgiana. Among those present is 12-year-old David G. Farragut, a future Civil War admiral.

April 29–May 6

Military: A marauding British fleet enters Chesapeake Bay and begins raiding American settlements along the shoreline with relative impunity. This is an ominous sign of things to come.

May 1

Military: Secretary of War John Armstrong authorizes publication of the Rules and Regulations of the Army of the

United States, the first attempt to system-atize military administration in this war. Matters such as recruitment, training, payment, and discipline are all addressed. The War Department also issues new guidelines for army uniforms; henceforth, the standard blue coat is to be stripped of all red collars and cuffs. The old “tar-bucket” shako also gives way to a new “Belgic” design with a high false front, very similar to what British units are presently equipping themselves with in Europe.

May 4–5

Military: General William Henry Harrison, once reinforced by Kentucky militia under General Green Clay, sorties from Fort Meigs, Ohio, and captures the British siege battery. The militia, however, are lured inland by the Indians, who then surround and massacre them. Chief Tecumseh roundly castigates General Henry Procter for failing to stop the atrocities. The siege lifts four days later, and Procter returns to Upper Canada. American losses are 200 killed and 500 captured.

May 15

Military: In East Florida, the so-called Patriot War ignominiously ends after Congress refuses to approve annexation; General Thomas Pinckney is ordered to evacuate all American forces back to Georgia.

May 16

Military: Congress abolishes the practice of flogging in the U.S. Army, although the practice will be resurrected in 1833.

May 26

Naval: The British Admiralty extends its blockade of the American coast from Chesapeake Bay as far south as the Mississippi River, including the ports of Charleston, South Carolina, and Savannah, Georgia. The Royal Navy also begins systematically raiding along the coastline.

May 27

Military: The Battle of Fort George, Upper Canada, unfolds when a combined amphibious force under General Henry Dearborn and Commodore Isaac Chauncey attacks and captures the noted British post. General Winfield Scott and 200 picked artillerists acting as infantry lead the actual attack. The British under General John Vincent resist handily but are smothered by American firepower; they are chased inland by Scott until General Morgan Lewis erroneously halts the pursuit. Vincent consequently escapes in the direction of Burlington Heights and will fight another day.

Naval: Commodore Isaac Chauncey's Lake Ontario squadron, consisting of nine vessels, provides covering fire for an amphibious attack against Fort George, Upper Canada. Master Commandant Oliver Hazard Perry also fights with distinction and leads a naval party ashore under the command of Colonel Winfield Scott.

Marines: A detachment of marines from the Lake Ontario squadron wades ashore during the attack on Fort George, Upper Canada.

May 28

Naval: In the Pacific Ocean, Captain David Porter, commanding the frigate Essex and prize vessel Georgiana, quickly captures four British whaling vessels. His cruise proves highly destructive to British commercial enterprises.

May 28–29

Military: The Battle of Sacketts Harbor, Lake Ontario (New York), occurs when Governor-General Sir George Prevost and Commodore Sir James Lucas Yeo make a surprise attack on this strategic American port while Commodore Isaac Chauncey is at Fort George. The 1,200 British initially scatter 500 militia commanded by General Jacob J. Brown but prove unable to carry the main works garrisoned by 250 regulars. These recruits, led by Major Thomas Aspinwall, 9th Infantry, and Captain Isaac P. Hayne, 1st Light Dragoons, resist doggedly and throw back several determined assaults. Once Brown rallies the militia in Prevost's rear, the governor-general is unnerved and sounds the retreat. The British fall back intact to their fleet and sail away, although considerable damage has been inflicted to American naval stores. Prevost's losses are about 260 men; Brown sustains 23 dead and 114 wounded, mostly among the militia. For his role in the victory, he will receive a brigadier general's commission in the regular army.

June 1

Military: Colonel Richard Mentor Johnson leads his newly recruited regiment of mounted Kentucky riflemen to Ohio, where it joins the army of General William

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Brown, Jacob J. (–)

Army general

Jacob Jennings Brown was born in Bucks Governor-General Sir George Prevost made County, Pennsylvania, on May 9, 1775, the an amphibious attack against Sackets Har-son of Quaker farmers. He was by turns a bor, home port of the Lake Ontario fleet.

teacher, a surveyor, and one-time secretary Brown's militia were routed in the initial to Alexander Hamilton before *moving to charge, but he rallied them inland and led upstate New York to farm and serve as a them back against the British rear. Prevost county judge. After President Thomas Jef-was so unnerved that he fell back to the fleet*

ferson declared an embargo in 1808, Brown and returned to Canada. As a reward for this took readily to smuggling potash into Can-dramatic victory, Brown was commissioned

ada. However, he also displayed a genuine a brigadier in the U.S. Army effective July interest in military affairs and in 1809 gained 19, 1813. He subsequently accompanied the appointment as colonel of the Jefferson

illfated St. Lawrence Campaign of General

County militia. In this capacity he spent the James Wilkinson, commanding a brigade.

first months of the War of 1812 guarding a He handled his affairs competently, and 200-mile strip of land stretching from Lake was one of the few senior officers to escape Ontario and down the St. Lawrence River, disgrace. Secretary of War John Armstrong New York. Brown, unlike many contempo-consequently promoted him to major gen—

raries, proved himself an active and energetic eral on January 24, 1814, and tasked him leader. On October 4, 1812, he assembled with leading an invasion of the Niagara Pen-militia and cannon to defeat a British cross—

insula that summer.

river raid against Ogdensburg, New York.

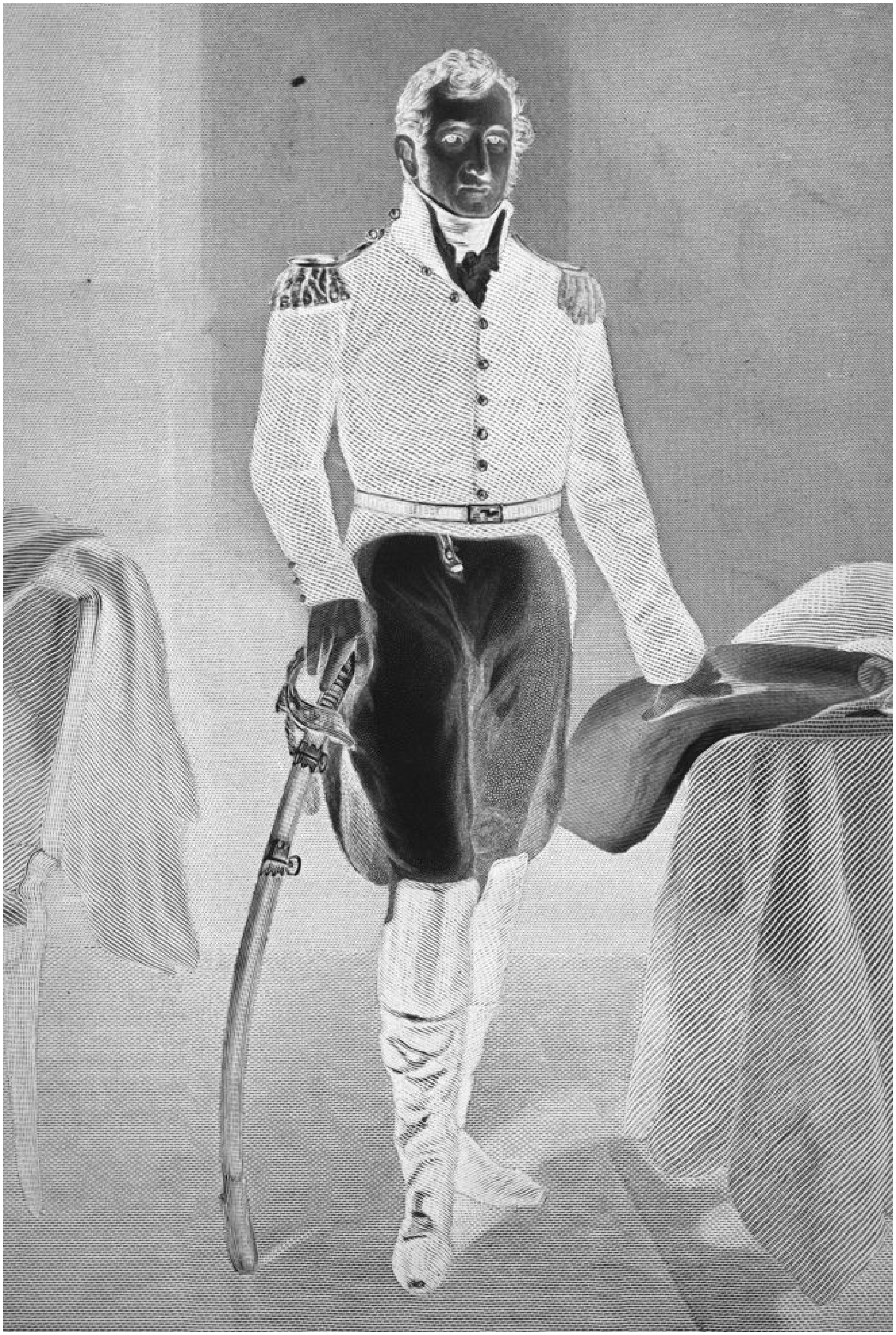
Brown, assisted by noted Generals WinA year later, he surmounted a more serious field Scott and Eleazar W. Ripley, *crossed matter when a British expedition under the Niagara River on July 3, 1814, and Henry Harrison. As militia forces go, they are exceptionally well-trained and eager to fight.*

Naval: The 38-gun American frigate Chesapeake under Captain James Lawrence, with a new and largely inexperienced crew, engages the crack British frigate HMS Shannon under Captain Philip B. V. Broke outside Boston Harbor. In spite of great bravery and sacrifice, the Americans are defeated in a bloody, 15-minute engagement in which Lawrence is mortally wounded and Broke critically.

American losses are 62 killed and 58 injured to a British tally of 33 killed and 42 wounded—marking it as one of the bloodiest encounters in the Age of Sail.

Lawrence's dying command of "Don't give up the ship!" subsequently passes into U.S. Navy tradition as a battle cry.

• A squadron consisting of the frigates United States and Macedonian, escorted by the brig Hornet, drops anchor at New London, Connecticut, hotly ***1813***



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

two days later his Left Division won the

Battle of Chippewa against veteran British forces. However, his offensive stalled

when the Lake Ontario squadron under

Commodore Isaac Chauncey failed to rendezvous as promised, and British reinforcements arrived under General Gordon

Drummond. Brown and Drummond then

clashed at Lundy’s Lane on July 25, 1814,

which was the hardest-fought engagement

of the war. Each side incurred 900 casualties, and Brown was wounded and spent

several weeks recuperating before resuming command at Fort Erie. On September

17, 1814, he orchestrated a surprise sortie

that nearly routed Drummond’s besieging

army. In light of his exemplary conduct,

Brown became one of two major generals

retained in service after the war. In 1821 he

became commanding general of the army

and acted in concert with vigorous secretary of war John C. Calhoun to pass badly

needed reforms. Brown continued advising

Presidents James Monroe and John Quincy

Adams on military affairs until his death in ***major general Jacob Brown (Library of***

Washington, D.C., on February 24, 1828.

Congress)

pursued by a British squadron. The two frigates will remain blockaded there for the remainder of the war, but the Hornet will manage to evade British vessels in 1814.

Marines: The marine detachment on board the Chesapeake, which mustered 44

men, loses 14 dead and 20 wounded in the fight against HMS Shannon.

June 3

Naval: In something of a minor disaster, the American sloops Growler and Eagle are trapped in the Sorel River, at the northern end of Lake Champlain, which will tip the balance of power on Lake Champlain in favor of the British for several months.

June 5

Naval: The British make an amphibious assault against the town of Hampton, Virginia, which they sack and burn before departing.

June 6

Military: The Battle of Stoney Creek, Upper Canada, unfolds when 700 British troops under General John Vincent and Colonel John Harvey attack an American force of 1,600 encamped nearby. American security is lax, few sentries are posted, and the British are upon them in force before an alarm is sounded. Generals John Chandler and William H. Winder stumble into enemy lines in the darkness and are seized, but the British take heavy losses and are gradually driven off by daylight. The senior American officer present, Colonel James Burn, 2nd Light Dragoons, decides to fall back upon Fort George to regroup. This withdrawal marks the end of General Henry Dearborn's offensive and is also a high-water mark of the war in Canada, for no sizable American force will penetrate as far into the the Niagara Peninsula for the remainder of the war. American losses are 17 dead, 30 injured, and 99 missing, while the British sustain 23 killed, 136 wounded, and 55 captured.

June 18–August 24

Naval: Lieutenant William Henry Allen and the 16-gun brig Argus sail for France while conveying U.S. Minister William H. Crawford on board. That accomplished, Allen commences a spectacular raid into the English Channel.

June 22

Military: In Chesapeake Bay, a British squadron disembarks troops intending to attack Craney Island off Norfolk, Virginia.

They are met by intense artillery fire from batteries designed by Captain Sylvanus Thayer, Corps of Engineers, and are forced to retreat with loss.

Naval: During the attack on Craney Island, a 50-man marine detachment from the nearby frigate Constellation mans artillery batteries and helps drive off the British.

June 24

Military: An American military expedition of 600 men under Colonel Charles G. Boerstler, 14th Infantry, comes to grief at Beaver Dams (Thorold), Upper Canada, when it is surrounded by smaller numbers of British light troops and Indians under Lieutenant James Fitzgibbon. Fitzgibbon bluffs Boerstler into believing that he in fact possesses 1,700 men and demands his surrender. The American commander, fearing an Indian massacre, timidly complies.

June 27

Military: Maryland militia general Samuel Smith, who is also an influential congressman, arranges for Captain George Armistead, 3rd Artillery, to become garrison commander of Fort McHenry, Baltimore harbor. The two men immediately begin strengthening that position, and Armistead, desiring a conspicuous national standard to fly above the ramparts, contracts with Mrs. Mary Pickersgill to sew a larger flag.

July 6

Military: On the Niagara frontier, General Henry Dearborn, whose slow movement and lethargic activity will bequeath him the nickname "Granny," is replaced by the ever-scheming General James Wilkinson. Meanwhile, Wilkinson's arch-enemy, General Wade Hampton, assumes command of troops at Plattsburgh, ***1813***

New York. As for Dearborn, he is reassigned to quiet sectors at New York and Boston for the remainder of the war.

July 10

Military: Colonel Winfield Scott, tired of garrison duty at Fort George, boards 250 soldiers on Commodore Isaac Chauncey's Lake Ontario squadron and recaptures York, the provincial capital of Upper Canada. Some military supplies are confiscated, then the invaders depart.

July 14

Marines: In the Pacific, Lieutenant John M. Gamble becomes the first Marine Corps officer to captain a vessel when he takes charge of the captured British whaler Greenwich and assists in taking the British privateer Seringapatam.

July 20

Naval: The brig Argus, commanded by Lieutenant William Henry Allen, departs L'Orient, France, and begins a highly destructive foray into the English Channel, seizing 19 prizes in 22 days.

July 20–28

Military: Fort Meigs, Ohio, is the subject of a second siege by British and Indian forces under Brigadier General Henry Procter. The garrison, commanded by General Green Clay, fails to be fooled by a sham battle waged outside the fort, and the British gradually withdraw.

July 27

Military: Tensions between American settlers and Creek Indians boil over at Burnt Corn Creek when a detachment of Mississippi militia under Colonel James Caller attacks a body of Indians returning from Florida with Spanish arms and gunpowder. The militant “Red Sticks” repel the attack and drive the Americans off. This action will signal the start of the brief but bloody Creek War.

July 29

Military: Brigadier General Henry Procter, being goaded by Shawnee chief Tecumseh, decides to attack the small Fort Stephenson on the Sandusky River, Ohio. When General William Henry Harrison learns of the plan, he orders the garrison immediately evacuated, but Major George Croghan, commanding 160 soldiers from the 17th and 24th Infantry, determines to defend his post to the last.

August 1

Military: General Henry Procter briefly bombards Fort Stephenson, Ohio, then attacks in broad daylight. He is roundly repulsed by a smaller garrison under Major George Croghan: Previously the defenders had masked their only cannon, “Old Betsy,” and allowed the British to approach to within point-blank range before firing grapeshot into their densely packed column. Procter’s failure disheartens his Indian allies, and he falls back into Canada. British losses are 90 killed and wounded to an American tally of one dead and seven injured.

Croghan will receive a brevet promotion to lieutenant colonel and become a national hero.

August 4

Naval: The British Lake Erie squadron under Captain Robert H. Barclay momentarily abandons its blockade of Presque Isle (Erie), Pennsylvania. During his absence, Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry rapidly disarms his vessels, passes them over the sandbar blocking the harbor, then painstakingly rearms and begins cruising Lake Erie in search of the enemy.

August 7–11

Naval: The American Lake Ontario squadron of 13 vessels under Commodore Isaac Chauncey spars with a British force of six vessels under Commodore Sir James L. Yeo in a protracted running fight. However, Chauncey loses the schooners Scourge and Hamilton to stormy weather on August 8 and another two gunboats when they are cut off and captured.

August 9–10

Military: The town of St. Michaels, Maryland, conducts the first "blackout" in American history following the approach of a British squadron at night. By extinguishing all city lights and placing lamps in trees and on the masts of vessels, the townsfolk fool the British gunners, who fire too high and miss the town.

August 14

Naval: The 20-gun American sloop Argus under Captain William H. Allen is captured by the 21-gun British brig HMS Pelican under Captain John F. Maples; Allen is mortally wounded in combat. American losses are 10 dead and 14 injured to two dead British and five wounded. Prior to its capture, Argus had accounted for 27 British vessels since leaving the United States in July.

August 18

Military: In Texas, Spanish forces under General Joaquin de Arredondo attack and scatter a mixed Mexican/American force of 1,300 filibusters at the Medina River. The rebels are quickly pursued back to San Antonio, and Spanish control is reasserted over the entire province.

August 20–September 4

Military: At Sacketts Harbor, New York, Major General James Wilkinson arrives to take charge of the Northern Army and an ambitious fall offensive. He intends to lead his 7,000 recruits down the St. Lawrence River while another force of 3,000 men under General Wade Hampton marches up the Champlain Valley; the two forces will converge in Canada before pressing on to their ultimate objective, Montreal.

August 30

Military: A disgruntled force of 800 Creek warriors under Chief William Weatherford (Red Eagle) attacks and surprises Fort Mims, Alabama Territory, massacring nearly 500 inhabitants. The extent of the disaster galvanizes the Americans and occasions the rise of General Andrew Jackson to national prominence.

September 3

Military: Sac Indians again attack poorly situated Fort Madison, Iowa, and are rebuffed by a small garrison consisting of 50 men of the 1st Infantry.

September 5

Military: Secretary of War John Armstrong arrives at Sacketts Harbor, New York, to confer with General James Wilkinson about his forthcoming St. Lawrence campaign against Montreal. Wilkinson greatly resents such meddling, but preparations continue apace.

Naval: The 14-gun brig Enterprise under Lieutenant William Burrows defeats the 14-gun British brig HMS Boxer of Captain Samuel Blyth off Portland, Maine.

Both Burrows and the British commander are killed in action and buried in Portland with honors of war. American losses are 13 wounded to a British tally of 28 dead and 14 injured.

September 7

Military: The expression "Uncle Sam" to denote the United States government first appears in an issue of the Troy (New York) Post. It is apparently drawn from the practice of having all government property stamped "U.S.," as well as from the name of a local military supplier, "Uncle Sam" Wilson.

September 10

Naval: The Battle of Lake Erie transpires when an American squadron of 10

vessels under Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry seeks out and engages a smaller British force of six warships under Commodore Robert Heriot Barclay. As Perry closes, his flagship Lawrence becomes separated from the main body and bears the brunt of the entire British squadron's firepower. At length his ship is forced to strike its colors, but Perry heroically transfers his command by rowboat to the Niagara and resumes fighting. Barclay, seriously wounded and his vessels heavily damaged, lowers his flag—the first time that an entire British squadron is captured. "We have *met the enemy," Perry writes laconically, "and they are ours."*

Casualties in this three-hour slugfest are 27 Americans killed and 96 wounded to 41 British killed and 94 injured. This is one of the few decisive encounters in the War of 1812 and will facilitate an American invasion of Upper Canada.

September 11

Naval: Compared to events on Lake Erie, Commodore Isaac Chauncey conducts an inconclusive, long-range bombardment of his British counterpart on Lake Ontario.

September 18

Military: General Henry Procter, reacting to the recent loss of Lake Erie to the Americans, orders an evacuation of Detroit, Michigan, and Malden, Ontario. He begins withdrawing his force to the Niagara frontier over the protests of Chief Tecumseh and his Indian allies.

September 20–25

Military: As General William Henry Harrison prepares to cross Lake Erie in pursuit of the fleeing British, he dispatches Colonel Richard M. Johnson's mounted Kentuckians on an end run around the lake to recapture Detroit.

September 22

Naval: Commodore John Rodgers and the 44-gun frigate President seize the British tender High Flyer in the mid-Atlantic.

1813

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Perry, Oliver Hazard (–)

Naval officer

Oliver Hazard Perry was born in South ity he fought at the May 17, 1813, capture Kingston, Rhode Island, on August 20, 1785, of Fort George, Upper Canada, and was the son of a Revolutionary War veteran. He also ordered to take command of American joined the U.S. Navy as a midshipman in naval forces on Lake Erie. This assignment 1799 and sailed with his father onboard bought him into direct conflict with Lieu-the ship Nathanael Greene throughout the tenant

Jesse D. Elliott, who had commanded Quasi-War with France. Perry subsequently at Presque Isle (Erie), Pennsylvania, since accompanied Commodore John Rodgers on the previous winter, and the two officers a cruise of the Mediterranean, where he rose were never reconciled. Nonetheless, Perry to lieutenant in 1802. In 1807 he returned began an ambitious shipbuilding campaign to Rhode Island to command a gunboat to wrest Lake Erie from British control, and and help enforce the unpopular embargo by late summer of 1813 he had an assort-of President Thomas Jefferson. Disaster ment of 10 armed vessels of varying sizes.

struck in January 1811, when Perry's vessel His Royal Navy opponent, Captain Robert ran aground and sank off Westerly, Rhode H. Barclay, could assemble only six, but he Island, but he was investigated and cleared blockaded Perry's vessels at Erie for several by a court of inquiry. He gained promotion weeks. Barclay then inexplicably departed, to master commandant shortly after the War at which point Perry ordered his vessels of 1812 commenced and, bored by gunboat stripped of all armament, floated over the service, requested a combat assignment. In sand bar blocking the harbor, and then re-February 1813, Perry was ordered to Lake armed on open water.

Ontario, New York, as part of Commodore

On September 10, 1813, Perry located

Isaac Chauncey's squadron. In this capac—

Barclay's squadron on Lake Erie and

September 26

Naval: Commodore John Rodgers, commanding the frigate President, anchors at Newport, Rhode Island, following a *successful, five-month cruise that netted 12 English prizes.*

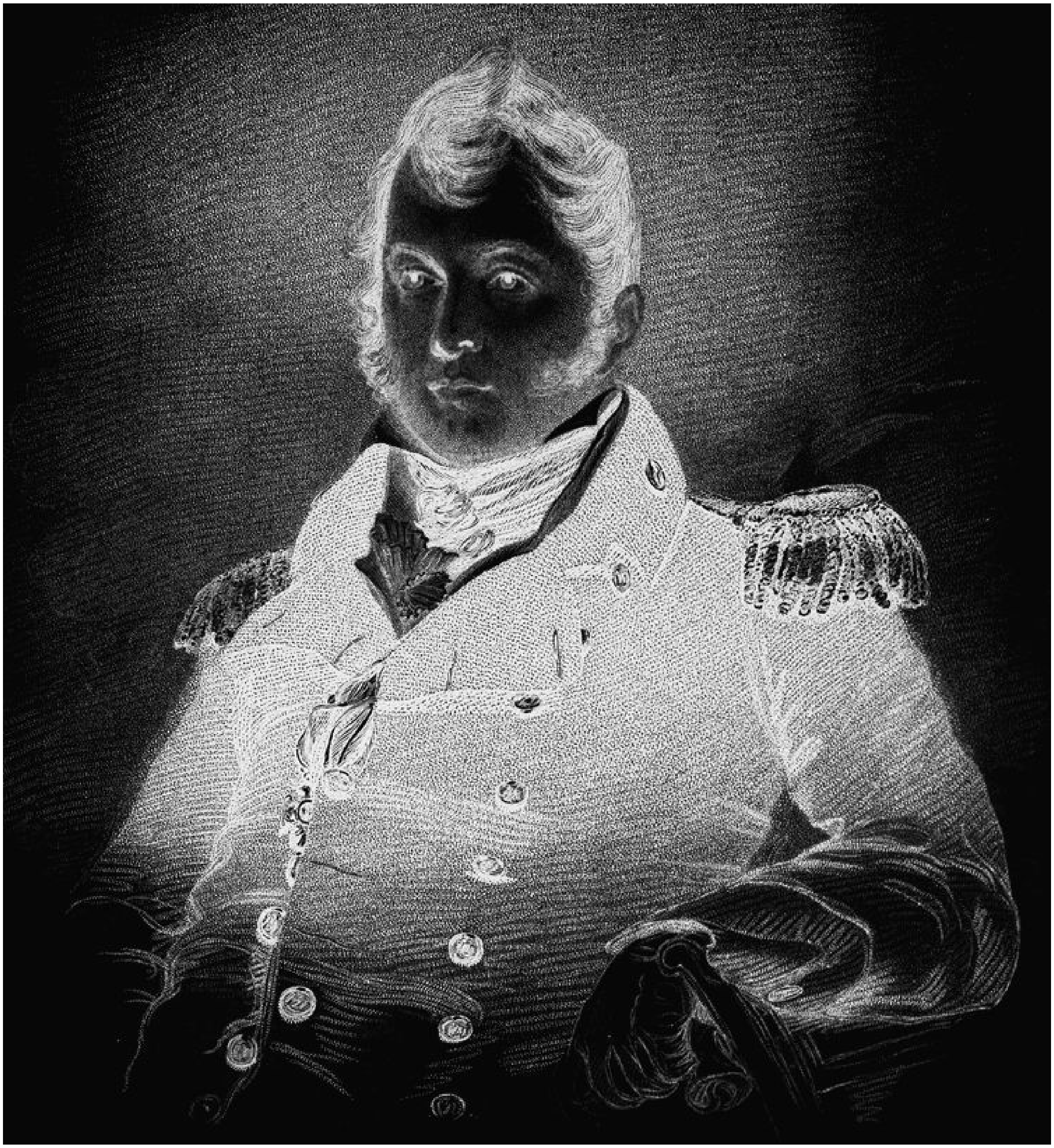
September 27–29

Naval: The squadron of Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry transports 4,500 men of General William Henry Harrison's army across Lake Erie, landing them below Fort Malden, Upper Canada.

September 28

Naval: In a second encounter, the Lake Ontario squadron of Commodore Isaac Chauncey has the better of Commodore James L. Yeo's British force, driving them headlong into Burlington Bay, Ontario, but failing to destroy them.

1813



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

immediately gave battle. Perry’s flagship,

the Lawrence, flew a flag with Captain

James Lawrence’s dying words, “Don’t Give Up the Ship,” to inspire his men. However, in rushing to engage, Perry became separated from his vessels and was pounded by Barclay’s entire force. For reasons that have never been sufficiently explained, Elliott, his second-in-command, made no attempt to assist him. The Lawrence was eventually pounded into submission, but Perry, undeterred, simply hopped in a boat, rowed to the brig Niagara, and rushed back into battle. This new influx of firepower induced Barclay to strike his colors and, for the first time in history, an entire British squadron was forced to surrender. Perry next served at Baltimore, Maryland, where he assisted in the defense of the city. He became a national hero, and

Commodore oliver h. Perry, 1813, in dress uniform. engraved by henry meyer from an original painting by John W. Jarvis. (Naval

after the war he sailed to the Mediterra-

Historical Foundation)

nean in the new frigate Guerrière as part of

Commodore Stephen Decatur's expedition

against Algiers. Perry died of yellow fever of Greater Colombia (Venezuela). He was on August 23, 1819, while conducting a one of the outstanding naval figures from diplomatic mission up the Orinoco River the War of 1812.

October 1

Military: With Detroit secure, General William Henry Harrison departs Fort Malden and energetically pursues British forces under General Henry Procter up the Thames River Valley. His 3,500 men are spearheaded by Colonel Richard M.

Johnson's mounted Kentuckians.

October 4

Naval: Captain John Cahoone and the revenue cutter Vigilant seize the British privateer Dart off Newport, Rhode Island.

October 5

Military: The Battle of the Thames unfolds when 3,000 pursuing Americans under General William Henry Harrison overtake the fleeing British and Indians under General Henry Procter and Chief Tecumseh. Vengeful Kentuckian cavalry

easily disperse the 900-man 41st Regiment in a spirited charge, but have a harder time dislodging 1,000 Indians from nearby *woods. In the fight, Colonel Richard M. Johnson is toppled from his horse and wounded, but Tecumseh is killed and resistance dwindles. Harrison, facing expiring enlistments, orders his victorious army back to Detroit. American losses are 12 dead and 22 wounded to a British tally of 12 killed, and 600 captured. Moreover, the British presence in western Ontario is almost completely diminished.*

Naval: On Lake Ontario, the pendulum swings in favor of the Americans when Lieutenant Arthur Sinclair of the 24-gun brig General Pike captures four British schooners.

October 11

Military: General Andrew Jackson, still hobbled by wounds incurred in a street duel with the Benton brothers, leads his brigade of Tennessee volunteers toward the Coosa River and into the heart of Creek country. General Thomas Pinckney, empowered by Secretary of War John Armstrong to direct overall operations of the Creek War, decides upon a three-pronged approach to crush the insurrection.

While one column under Andrew Jackson descends from Tennessee, additional troops will advance from Georgia under General John Floyd while a third column, under General Ferdinand L. Claiborne, marches from the Mississippi Territory.

October 24

Marines: A marine barracks is constructed at Portsmouth, New Hampshire.

October 25

Naval: The frigate Essex under Captain David Porter drops anchor off the Marquesas Islands in the Pacific for some *badly needed repairs. Local tribesmen resent the intrusion and begin harassing the Americans.*

October 26

Military: The Battle of Chateauguay, Lower Canada, occurs when a division of 4,000 Americans under General Wade Hampton advances up the Lake Champlain corridor against Montreal and encounters a force of 1,700 entrenched British, Canadians, and Indians under Lieutenant Colonel Charles De Salaberry. The Americans make a half-hearted attempt to flank the defenders through a swamp, suffering a handful of casualties; then Hampton calls off the entire invasion and falls back to New York. The retreating force is expertly covered by General George Izard's brigade.

October 29

Military: Brigadier General Lewis Cass is appointed governor of the Michigan Territory, which office he will hold for nearly two decades.

November 3

Military: A force of 900 Tennessee cavalry under General John Coffee surrounds and destroys the Creek Indian village of Tallushatchee. The victorious Americans kill 186 warriors and take 86 captives at a cost of five killed and 40 wounded. Among the participants is a very young scout named Davy Crockett; an orphaned Indian child found on the battlefield is subsequently adopted by General Andrew Jackson.

November 9

Military: General Andrew Jackson, leading a force of 2,000 Tennessee militia, attacks and destroys the Indian village of Talladega, Mississippi Territory. The Indians are surrounded and nearly destroyed before they escape through a gap in Jackson's line. Creek losses are 299 warriors left dead on the field while the Americans incur 17 killed and 82 wounded. Food shortages will force Jackson back to his main base at Fort Strother.

November 11

Military: The Battle of Crysler's Farm transpires when General James Wilkinson takes 2,400 men from his St. Lawrence expedition, advances inland, and attacks an 800-man British force shadowing his advance. Their commander, Colonel Joseph W. Morrison, proves tactically astute and skillfully repulses several uncoordinated American thrusts against his line. General Leonard Covington is killed before Wilkinson finally calls off the battle and withdraws to the river to embark. The much-vaunted American attempt to capture Montreal has ended in defeat and disaster. British losses are 22 dead, 148 wounded, and nine missing to an American tally of 102 killed, 237 wounded, and 100 missing. This concludes operations in Lower Canada, and Wilkinson enters winter quarters.

November 13

Military: General James Wilkinson lands his chastised force at the Salmon River, New York, where they make their way overland to French Mills to construct quarters for the winter.

• In the Mississippi Territory, Brigadier General Ferdinand L. Claiborne leads a militia column against the Creek village of Econochaca, or "Holy Ground." He is assisted by the

presence of the 3rd Infantry, which bolsters his untrained militia levies.

November 16

Naval: British admiral John Borlase Warren declares the American seaboard, from New York to the Mississippi River, to be under a state of blockade. Federalist New England, still hostile to the War of 1812, remains unaffected.

• The British Admiralty extends the blockade northward from Chesapeake Bay and the Delaware River up to Long Island. Only the New England ports still conduct commercial activity.

November 17–18

Military: At Fort Strother, Mississippi Territory, General Andrew Jackson successfully weathers a mutiny by his Tennessee levies. The matter is brought on by endemic supply shortages and hungry troops. After a supply train arrives, the men are finally fed but insist on leaving. Jackson deploys a company directly in their path, threatening to shoot anyone who makes the attempt. Much grumbling ensues, but order is restored.

November 19

Naval: In the Pacific, Captain David Porter of the Essex claims the Marquesas chain for the United States, renaming the biggest island Madison Island. More ***1813***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Wilkinson, James (–)

Army general

James Wilkinson was born in Calvert was about to implode. In 1809 Wilkinson County, Maryland, where he studied medi- further sullied his reputation by encamping

cine. Following the onset of the Revolution—

his small army at Terre-aux-Boeufs, Loui—

ary War in 1775, he joined the Continental siana, a swampy region that killed nearly army as a lieutenant and within a year half his troops before he finally moved to functioned as aide-de-camp to General higher ground. All the while, Wilkinson Horatio Gates. Wilkinson proved himself survived several court-martials and courts adept as an officer but exhibited a pen-of inquiry, which accused him of misdeeds

chant for intrigue, and by January 1778 he but never possessed the evidence necessary was a central figure in the so-called Conto convict him.

way Cabal, a plot intending to replace Gen—

Wilkinson was serving as commander

eral George Washington with Gates. When of the New Orleans garrison when the War the conspiracy was exposed, Wilkinson of 1812 broke out, and in 1813 he orches-was among those disgraced, and he ended trated the capture of Spanish-held Mobile the war as a brigadier general of Pennin West Florida (Alabama). He was then

sylvania militia. He subsequently moved summoned north to head up the ambitious to Kentucky to embroil himself in other 1813 St. Lawrence Campaign, which was frontier schemes, and in 1787 he made launched far too late in the year to enjoy the fateful decision to become a spy in the any prospect of success and came to grief employ of Spain. In 1792 he rejoined the at the Battle of Crysler's Farm on Novem-U.S. Army to serve as second-in-command ber 11, 1813. Wilkinson, who was ill at the under General Anthony Wayne, whom he time, had no recourse but to encamp his despised and constantly sought to under-men for the winter at French Mills, New

mine, and received little credit for victory York, where they suffered terribly through over the Indians in 1794. However, fol-his neglect. Wilkinson then compounded

lowing Wayne's death in 1796, Wilkinson his difficulties by leading a winter attack became the military's de facto senior offi-against the fortified British post at LaColle

cer, a post he would hold for nearly two Mills, Quebec, in March 1814, which was decades. In this capacity he served along roundly repulsed. He was finally removed the southwestern frontier, all the while from command and tried for incompetence informing Spanish authorities of Ameri-and neglect, but again escaped a guilty *can territorial intentions. During 1804–05, verdict. After the war, Wilkinson penned Wilkinson also entered into a harebrained a vindictive set of memoirs, in which he scheme with former vice president Aaron castigated all his political adversaries, then Burr to detach the frontier states and form ventured to Mexico in pursuit of land an independent republic under Spanish grants. He died there on December 28, protection, but he unhesitatingly betrayed 1825, a scurrilous figure of American mili-Burr to authorities when he felt the plot tary history.*

pressing is the need to effect repairs of his vessel, but the resident tribe, the Typees, do not appreciate visitors and remain hostile; minor clashes ensue. Moreover, Congress will never recognize the claim.

November 29

Military: A detachment of 950 Georgia militia under General John Floyd and 400 allied Creek under Chief William McIntosh engage and defeat a large party of hostile Red Sticks at Autosee, Mississippi Territory. Both sides sustain considerable losses after hard fighting; Floyd suffers 11 killed and 54 wounded to an Indian loss estimated at 200. After burning the nearby village, the Americans withdraw to the Chattahoochee River.

December

Military: The bulk of American forces under General James Wilkinson establish a winter camp at French Mills, New York. Incompetence and dishonesty in the Quartermaster Department, and Wilkinson's own indifference to the plight of *his men, result in deprivation and suffering on a scale comparable to Valley Forge. Several hundred deaths are incurred through sickness, frostbite, and malnutrition.*

December 9–12

Military: General Andrew Jackson incurs another mutiny at Fort Strother, this time brought on by expiring enlistments. When he learns that the men intend to depart en masse at night, he parades them in front of two armed cannon and vows that not a man will leave the encampment until reinforcements arrive. At length, new troops arrive but, because their own terms end shortly, he will send the whole ensemble home save for some willing volunteers.

December 10

Military: General George McClure of the New York militia hastily evacuates Fort George, Ontario, in the face of a possible British attack; before doing so he burns the Canadian village of Newark to deny it to the enemy.

December 18

Military: British forces under newly arrived General Gordon Drummond surprise and capture Fort Niagara, New York, from recruits of the 24th Infantry, setting the stage for intense retaliatory action along the American side of the Niagara River. The fort's commander, Captain Nathaniel Leonard, 1st Artillery, is also taken, and his troops suffer 65 dead, 15 wounded, and 350 captured; British losses are negligible by comparison, six dead and five wounded.

December 23–24

Military: A mixed force of militia and army troops under General Ferdinand L. Claiborne attacks and defeats the

Creek at Econochaca (Holy Ground), Mississippi Territory. Indian resistance is fanatical, stoked by medicine men whose spells supposedly will protect the warriors from the white man's bullets. Claiborne clinches the battle with a bayonet charge by the 3rd Infantry, killing 30

Indians and almost capturing Chief William Weatherford, who jumps off a high bluff and into the waters of the Tallapoosa River below. American losses are one killed and 20 wounded.

December 24

Marines: In the Pacific, a detachment of marines and sailors under Lieutenant John M. Gamble comes ashore at Nuka Hiva, Marquesas Islands, to impress the natives with American power and maintain order.

December 25

Naval: Captain Thomas Hall and his 14-gun brig Vixen (II) are seized in mid-Atlantic by the British frigate HMS Belvidere.

December 29–30

Military: British and Indian forces under General Phineas Riall systematically burn American settlements along the Niagara River region, including Black Rock and Buffalo, New York. The militia under General Amos Hall is unable to mount effective resistance and flees the battlefield. For a loss of 112 men, Riall inflicts 30 dead, 40 wounded, and 69 captured. The entire Niagara frontier is now systematically laid waste.

Naval: The schooners Chippewa, Little Belt, and Trippe, all formerly part of Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry's Lake Erie *squadron, are burned by British forces at Buffalo, New York.*

1814

January 22

Military: A force of 850 newly recruited Tennessee militia under General Andrew Jackson marches from Fort Strother, Mississippi Territory, against a large Indian encampment at Emuckfau Creek. However, the Indians strike first and rout his left flank commanded by General John Coffee. After severe fighting, Jackson extricates his command with a loss of 25 dead and 75 wounded, and falls back upon Fort Strother.

January 24

Military: Secretary of War John Armstrong initiates badly needed reforms by establishing military districts and purging the senior officer corps of its deadwood.

Younger, more energetic officers like Jacob Brown and George Izard advance to major general while Winfield Scott, Eleazer W. Ripley, Alexander Macomb, Edmund P. Gaines, Thomas Adams Smith, and Daniel Bissell become brigadiers.

The average age of American leadership has suddenly dropped to a very energetic 36 years, with Scott the youngest at 28.

• General Andrew Jackson's rear guard is again roughly handled and withdraws in a panic across Entitachopco Creek. Only Jackson's personal intervention prevents the retreat from dissolving into a rout. American losses are considerable, but Jackson manages to keep his command intact. The Tennessee militia are suffering from low morale, food shortages, and their raw, undisciplined nature. Jackson will

spend the next several weeks properly training his charge and will also be assigned the new 39th Infantry.

January 27

Military: Congress raises the U.S. Army manpower ceiling to 67,773 men, although only half that amount will ever be recruited. They vote down a proposal by President James Madison to raise 100,000 men.

1814

Chronology

- *General John Floyd and 1,300 Georgia and South Carolina militia, backed by 400 allied Creek, encamp at Calabee Creek in the Alabama Territory. That evening they are assailed by Chief William Weatherford, commanding as many as 1,800 braves, and the Americans are hard pressed to maintain their position. The Creek are finally driven off by artillery fire at dawn; enemy losses are estimated at around 200 while Floyd loses 17 dead and 132 wounded. The extent of casualties induces the Americans to withdraw to Fort Mitchell, Georgia.*

February 2

Naval: Lieutenant Lawrence Kearny wrecks his eight-gun schooner Ferret at Stono Inlet, North Carolina, without loss of life.

February 10

Military: Congress approves another expansion of the U.S. Army, this time authorizing another four infantry regiments, numbered 45th to 48th. However, manpower will remain a *pressing problem and most formations will be skeletal, being half-strength or less.*

February 25

Naval: In the Caribbean, brigs Enterprise and Rattlesnake catch three prizes, then are forced to separate when chased by a British frigate. The Enterprise subsequently throws most of its armament overboard to escape.

March 24

Military: General James Wilkinson is sacked as senior commander along the Northern frontier, and replaced by General George Izard, who assumes command of troops at Plattsburg, New York. Meanwhile, General Jacob Brown is ordered to take charge of affairs along the Niagara frontier.

March 26

Military: Former general William Hull is court-martialed for treason, found guilty, and sentenced to death for his August 1812 surrender of Detroit; in light of his service in the Revolutionary War, he is pardoned by President James Madison.

March 27

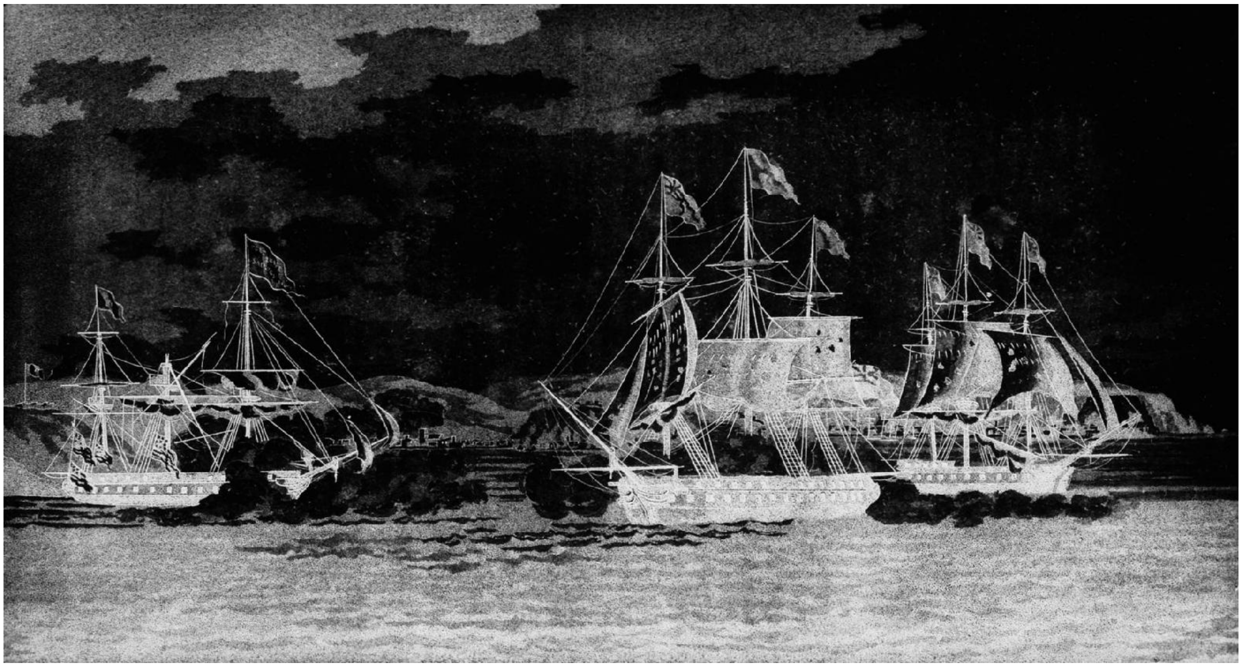
Military: The Battle of Horseshoe Bend, Alabama Territory, is won by 2,700

American troops under General Andrew Jackson. Jackson was confronted by a large Creek force of 1,300 men and women strongly fortified behind the bend of the Tallapoosa River; after artillery bombardment proves useless, he attacks at bayonet point with the 39th Infantry. Resistance is fierce and Lieutenant Sam Houston is severely wounded, but the

Indians are gradually crushed and driven into the river. Across the river, friendly Creek and Cherokee warriors swim to the hostile side and make off with Red Stick canoes. This victory decisively ends the Creek War and makes Jackson a national hero. American casualties are 47 dead and 159 wounded while allied Creek and Cherokee suffer an additional 23 killed and 47 wounded. Creek losses are estimated at 1,000 or more.

March 28

Military: American forces under General Andrew Jackson commence cutting a wide swath of destruction through the heart of Creek territory, burning villages ***1814***



Chronology of American Military History

engagement between uss Essex and the hms Phoebe and the Cherub, 28 march 1814, off Valparaiso, Chile

(Naval Historical Foundation)

and crops. Resistance has all but collapsed, but Jackson will refuse all peace overtures until Chief William Weatherford surrenders.

Naval: The 38-gun American frigate Essex under Captain David Porter, having lost its topsail in a storm, is attacked and defeated by British warships HMS

Phoebe and Cherub off Valparaiso, Chile. American losses are 58 dead, 31

drowned, and 66 wounded to five British killed and 10 injured. Prior to this lopsided engagement, Porter was the first American naval officer to scour the Pacific Ocean for British commerce, and he captured or destroyed nearly 40 whaling vessels. One of the battle's survivors, 13-year-old midshipman David G. Farragut, subsequently rises to admiral during the Civil War.

March 30

Military: At French Mills, New York, General James Wilkinson and 4,000 of his soldiers brave freezing weather to attack the stone fortification at LaColle Mill, Quebec. The small British garrison refuses to budge and easily withstands a bombardment by Wilkinson's light cannon. The Americans incur 254 casualties before the action is suspended. This is one of the most demoralizing setbacks of the war and leads directly to Wilkinson's dismissal.

April 2

Military: In order to compile better scientific information relative to the health of the troops, Physician and Surgeon General of the Army James Tilton orders all medical staff to keep detailed meteorological observations on a daily basis.

1814

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Porter, David (0–)

Naval officer

David Porter was born in Boston, Massa—

Cape Horn, at the tip of South America,

chusetts, on February 1, 1780, the son of a and becoming the first American war-distinguished Revolutionary War sea cap—

ship to reach the Pacific Ocean. Porter’s

tain. In 1796 he accompanied his father on task was to destroy the British whaling a merchant ship to the West Indies, but was industry operating there, and he inflicted accosted by a British warship and briefly an estimated $2.5 million in damage. He impressed. Porter escaped his captors, how-also claimed the isle of Nuka Hiva in the *ever, and in 1798 he joined the nascent U.S. Marquesas Island for the United States, Navy as a midshipman. He was assigned renaming it Madison Islands in honor of to the frigate Constellation under Captain President James Madison. However, his Thomas Truxtun and returned to the Carib-epic journey came to grief on March 28,*

bean for service during the Quasi-War with 1814, when the Essex, which had lost its France. Porter fought so well during the topmast to a storm, was attacked by HMS

capture of the frigate L'Insurgente that Trux-

Phoebe and Cherub outside of Valparaiso, tun appointed him one of the prize masters. Chile, and captured. Porter returned home He subsequently commanded the schooner a national hero and took part in the Enterprise and with it seized the French pri-defense of the nation's capital in August

vateer Diane. Porter next fought against the 1814. After the war, he briefly captained Barbary pirates of North Africa, although he Robert Fulton's steam warship Demologos was captured on board the frigate Philadel-at New York, and subsequently joined the

phia when it grounded in Tripoli harbor in new Board of Naval Commissioners to October 1803. He was released two years facilitate better administration of the navy.

later, rose to master commandant the fol-In 1823 he advanced to command the

lowing year, and in 1808 took charge of the famous "Mosquito Squadron" in the West gunboat station at New Orleans, Louisiana. Indies and patrolled against pirates, but his There he adopted his famous stepson, David most *notorious act was seizing the Span-G. Farragut, and exposed him to the rigors ish town of Farhardo, Puerto Rico, over an of naval life. Porter’s next assignment was alleged insult to the flag. A court of inquiry leading the 32-gun frigate Essex, and in July leveled a six-month suspension on him, but 1812 he was promoted to captain just as the the hot-tempered Porter resigned his com-War of 1812 was commencing.*

mission to serve as commander in chief

Porter’s first cruise in the Essex took of the Mexican navy. In 1830 President him to Nova Scotia and Newfoundland Andrew Jackson appointed him a consul where, on August 13, 1812, he secured the general, and he died in that capacity at 20-gun sloop HMS Alert, the first Royal Constantinople on March 3, 1843. Porter Navy vessel taken in this conflict. How-was a skilled sailor who was first to make

ever, the following October Porter made American sea power felt in the distant naval history by sailing the Essex around reaches of the Pacific.

1814

Chronology of American Military History

April 6

Military: Emperor Napoléon I of France is overthrown by an allied coalition; his defeat will make available 14,000 veteran British soldiers, “Wellington’s Invincibles,”

for service in America. The War of 1812 is taking a very serious turn for the worse.

April 7

Naval: British raiding parties hit Pettipaug, Connecticut, destroying several craft.

April 14

Naval: Sailing under a flag of truce, the frigate John Adams safely conveys peace commissioners Henry Clay and Jonathan Russell to Wargo Island, Norway.

April 18–19

Military: The Creek War having ended, General Andrew Jackson is ordered by Major General Thomas Pinckney to march the bulk of his force back to Tennessee for immediate discharge. Jackson also receives promotion to brigadier general in the U.S. Army and command of the 7th Military District, replacing an uncooperative General Thomas Flournoy.

April 20

Naval: In the Florida Straits, the sloop-of-war Frolic under Master Commandant Joseph Bainbridge evades the British frigate Orpheus and schooner Shelburne for six hours before finally being cornered and forced to surrender.

April 25

Naval: Eager to increase economic pressure upon the United States, the British Admiralty extends its blockade to include all of New England. The Royal Navy is becoming a major factor in the near-collapse of the American economy, which finds itself suffering from high inflation, severe shortages, and virtual bankruptcy.

April 29

Naval: The American sloop Peacock under Master Commandant Lewis Warrington defeats the brig HMS Epervier of Captain Richard W. Wales off Cape Canaveral, Florida. The British vessel, conveying $120,000 in specie, loses eight dead and 15 injured to two American wounded; for his lopsided victory, Warrington receives a congressional gold medal.

May 1

Military: At Plattsburg, New York, the efficient, spit-and-polish general George Izard assumes command of the Right Division. Izard is unique among senior American field commanders in being the only one to have obtained professional military instruction in France. He immediately begins reconstructing an army from the rabble he inherited.

Naval: The newly launched sloop of war Wasp departs Newburyport, Massachusetts, for a celebrated cruise to the English Channel.

May 6

Naval: A quick raid by British land and naval forces under Commodore Sir James Lucas Yeo and General Gordon Drummond on Lake Ontario captures the American depot at Oswego, New York. The British incur heavy losses, while their objective, several heavy cannon intended for the American fleet at Sacketts Harbor, has already been moved upstream by Lieutenant Colonel George E. Mitchell, 3rd Artillery.

May 11

Military: General William Henry Harrison, angered by the interference of Secretary of War John Armstrong, tenders his resignation. Command of the Northwest Army reverts to Brigadier General Duncan McArthur.

May 12

Military: In a major reorganization, the three regiments of artillery are consolidated into a single Corps of Artillery, consisting of 12 independent battalions of four companies apiece. The two cavalry units are also brought together into a single Regiment of Light Dragoons, while three additional rifle regiments, numbered 2nd to 4th, are also created.

May 22

Military: For his outstanding successes in the Creek War, Andrew Jackson is commissioned a major general in the U.S. Army and receives command of all military forces in the South. This proves to be one of the most fateful appointments in American military history. Moreover, feeling that General Thomas Pinckney would be too generous in his negotiations with the defeated Creek Indians, Jackson arranges for Pinckney's transfer back to South Carolina, while he serves as the chief peace negotiator. In this capacity, he imposes the harsh Treaty of Fort Jackson on the tribes, obtaining millions of acres for the United States.

May 30

Military: A detachment of riflemen under Major Daniel Appling ambushes and captures a large detachment of British sailors and Royal Marines at Sandy Creek, New York. For the loss of one man wounded, the Americans kill, wound, and capture 140 British. The British Lake Ontario fleet, deprived of badly needed manpower, will be forced to relinquish its blockade of Sacketts Harbor. Moreover, a valuable shipload of heavy cannon, destined for Commodore Isaac Chauncey’s squadron, remains in American hands.

June 8–10

Naval: At St. Leonard’s Creek, Maryland, the Chesapeake Bay flotilla of 13 gunboats under Captain Joshua Barney repulses an attack by British barges and runs an enemy schooner aground, raking it severely.

June 12

Marines: In Maryland, Captain Samuel Miller leads a small force of marines to guard approaches to Washington, D.C., from the Patuxent River.

June 19

Naval: On Lake Ontario, Lieutenant Francis H. Gregory and three boatloads of sailors daringly attack and capture the British gunboat Blacksnake.

June 22

Naval: Off Nova Scotia, the 14-gun brig Rattlesnake under Lieutenant James Renshaw is captured by the British frigate HMS Leander.

June 26

Naval: The Chesapeake Bay flotilla of Captain Joshua Barney, consisting of the cutter Scorpion, 13 barges, two gunboats, *and one galley, engages the British frigates HMS Loire and Narcissus on the Patuxent River, Maryland. Despite their superior firepower, both British vessels are obliged to withdraw downstream.*

June 28

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Benjamin Forsyth, 1st Regiment of Riflemen, a notorious raider, is killed in a minor skirmish near Odelltown, New York. Apparently, he refused to retreat and lure British light troops into an ambush; instead he stood and fought, being fatally shot by an Indian.

Naval: The new 18-gun sloop Wasp under Master Commandant Johnston Blakely engages and defeats the 18-gun British brig HMS Reindeer under Captain William Manners in a 19-minute action. The Americans sustain five dead and 21 wounded to a British tally of 25 killed and 42 wounded. Reindeer is badly damaged and deliberately sunk by the victors.

July 1

Naval: On Lake Ontario, daring Lieutenant Francis H. Gregory and his crew land at Presque Isle (Erie), Pennsylvania, and burn a 10-gun schooner on the stocks, and then escape.

July 3

Military: The Left Division under General Jacob Brown crosses the Niagara River and captures Fort Erie, Ontario.

• Lieutenant Colonel George Croghan sails from Detroit, Michigan Territory, with 700 men drawn from the 17th, 19th,

and 24th Infantries; they make for strategic Mackinac Island, which has been in British hands since August 1812.

Naval: A small squadron under Captain Arthur Sinclair is assigned to transport troops from Detroit, Michigan, to Mackinac Island on Lake Michigan.

July 5

Military: The Battle of Chippewa is won by the Americans when British forces under General Phineas Riall attack General Jacob Brown's encampment behind Chippewa Creek, Ontario. The British light troops have no difficulty stampeding the militia brigade of General Peter B. Porter; then they encounter the crack brigade of General Winfield Scott and a formal engagement unfolds. Riall, noticing that Scott's men are dressed in gray cloth, assumes they, too, are militia, but the Americans quickly outmaneuver and outflank their veteran adversaries. The Americans lose 60 dead and 235 wounded to a British tally of 148 killed and 321 wounded. This is the first triumph of American forces over the British on an open field and is proof of America's growing military professionalism.

July 14

Naval: In a rare victory, gunboat No. 88 under Sailing Master G. Clement, attacks and captures the British schooner Chebacque off the New England coast.

July 19

Military: On the Mississippi River, a flotilla of small craft under Captain John Campbell, 1st Infantry, comes under heavy attack from Indians lining the shore.

Campbell’s 33-man detachment, assisted by 66 U.S. Rangers, uses swivel guns on their boats to repel their antagonists, but are forced back to St. Louis with more than 30 killed and wounded. Campbell had earlier been dispatched to assist the garrison of Fort Shelby, Wisconsin Territory.

July 20

Military: Fort Shelby, constructed at distant Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin Territory, surrenders to British and Indian forces after a three-day siege. To prevent any Indian atrocities against prisoners, Lieutenant Joseph Perkins, 24th Infantry, is paroled and allowed to depart with his company under a Canadian escort.

Naval: Commodore Arthur Sinclair leads a small amphibious expedition from Detroit, Michigan, and on to Lake Huron. His goal is to recapture the strategic fur trading post of Mackinac, lost in the early days of the war; but on this day, he burns the British trading post at St. Joseph’s.

July 25

Military: The Battle of Lundy’s Lane is fought between the divisions of General Jacob Brown (2,800 men) and General Sir Gordon Drummond (3,200). The engagement commences when the brigade of General Winfield Scott attacks Lundy’s Lane, driving back the force of General Phineas Riall but running afoul of reinforcements brought up by Drummond. The Americans then take a pounding until Brown brings up the rest of his force, the regular brigade of General Eleazar W. Ripley and militia under General Peter B. Porter. Ripley *manages to storm the British battery at the top of the lane, and a swirling fight continues around it. At length, both sides withdraw with heavy losses, although Drummond will manage to return at daybreak and claim the victory. The Americans lose 171 dead, 571*

wounded, and 110 missing to a British tally of 84 killed, 559 injured, and 235

captured. Lundy's Lane is another fine performance by the Americans, but they cannot replace their losses as readily as Drummond. Brown, seriously wounded, orders a withdrawal to Fort Erie.

July 31

Naval: Master Commandant Jesse D. Elliott, directing the 16-gun schooner Sylph, runs the British schooner Magnet ashore on Lake Ontario, burning it.

August 3

Military: To facilitate the capture of Fort Erie, General Gordon Drummond orders 700 picked light infantry to cross the Niagara River at night and capture the main American depot at Buffalo, New York. En route, the raiders encounter Major Ludowick Morgan, commanding 300 elite riflemen from the 1st and 4th Regiments, who handily repulse them at Conjocta Creek. The British incur 30

casualties before withdrawing at sunrise.

August 4

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George Croghan disembarks his 700 men on Mackinac Island and advances inland, meeting stiff resistance from British, Canadians, and Indians. The

Americans suffer heavy casualties, then withdraw to their boats. Mackinac will remain in British hands until the end of the war.

August 9

Indian: By the terms of the Treaty of Fort Jackson, the Creeks end their war and cede 23 million acres of land to the United States. Unfortunately, the treaty terms also apply to the friendly Indians who fought on behalf of the Americans.

August 12

Naval: On Lake Erie, just outside of Fort Erie, Upper Canada, a British cutting-out expedition under Captain Alexander Dobbs successfully storms the American schooners Somers and Ohio, and sails them off. A third vessel, the Porcupine, cuts its cables and drifts to safety. However, this success removes potent American firepower from the right flank of British land forces operating on the shore and induces General Gordon Drummond to assail the fort.

August 14

Military: British forces under General Gordon Drummond besiege Fort Erie, Ontario, then attack in force at night. The Americans, commanded by General Edmund P. Gaines, are alert for such a move and heavily repulse the attacking columns. Disaster strikes when British troops storm the fort itself and accidentally touch off a gunpowder magazine. The ensuing explosion completely ends Drummond’s attack. British losses are nearly 1,000—the Americans suffer less than 100 killed and wounded.

Naval: A second British naval squadron under Admiral Sir Alexander Cochrane, escorting transports carrying 5,400 Napoléonic war veterans under Major General Robert Ross, enters Chesapeake Bay and prepares for an amphibious descent on the American capital.

August 19

Military: A British army of 4,000 men under General Robert Ross lands unopposed at Benedict, Maryland, before proceeding overland to Washington, D.C.

Ross's first goal is to attack and destroy the gunboat flotilla of Commodore Joshua Barney, presently anchored in the Patuxent River, before pressing on to the American capital.

August 22

Naval: Commodore Joshua Barney blows up his Chesapeake Bay Flotilla on the Patuxent River, Maryland, to prevent its capture by British forces. His 400 sailors and marines subsequently join land forces defending Washington, D.C.

August 24

Military: The Battle of Bladensburg turns into a disastrous defeat for the Americans under General William H. Winder. Winder possesses 7,000 poorly trained and positioned militia, which crumple under an assault by 4,000 of General Robert Ross's veteran troops. Only a small contingent of U.S. Marines and sailors under Commodore Joshua Barney makes effective resistance before being overrun. American losses are 12 dead and 40 wounded to 249 for the British.

The result is so disgraceful that the conflict will become derided as the "Bladensburg Races." The American capital now lays at the mercy of the invader, and President James

Madison becomes the first commander in chief exposed to enemy gunfire.

1814

Chronology

Naval: British-born captain Thomas Tingey sets fire to the Washington Navy Yard rather than have it fall to advancing British forces. The fires consume frigates Boston, Columbia, General Greene, and New York, along with two ships under construction.

Marines: The only high point in the disaster at Bladensburg is when a battery manned by 103 marines under Captain Samuel Miller makes a valiant stand, after the militia flees, and repels several British advances before being overrun. Their commander, Commodore Joshua Barney, is wounded and captured.

August 25

Military: British forces under General Robert Ross burn all public buildings in Washington, D.C., ostensibly for the destruction of York, Ontario, in April 1813. They then withdraw unmolested to Admiral George Cockburn's waiting fleet.

August 26

Military: In one of the war's major miscalculations, Secretary of War John Armstrong orders General George Izard to march his Right Division from Plattsburg, New York, to the Niagara frontier to assist the Left Division of General Jacob J.

Brown besieged at Fort Erie. Izard protests the order, fearing that Governor general Sir George Prevost is about to invade *from Canada, but he has little choice but to comply. This move effectively neutralizes the largest body of U.S. Army regulars trained during the war: 4,500 men. Plattsburg is now defended by 1,500*

soldiers and invalids under General Alexander Macomb, who begins soliciting militia troops from neighboring Vermont.

Naval: A British squadron passes up the Potomac River and bombards Fort War-burton, Maryland. The outgunned garrison evacuates the post and a lucky shot touches off its gunpowder magazine, destroying the fort.

August 27

Military: President James Madison and some of the American government drift back into the burned-out remains of Washington, D.C. Secretary of War John Armstrong, who is held largely responsible for the debacle, is soon forced from office and replaced by James Monroe.

August 28

Military: British forces land and occupy Alexandria, Virginia, then offer the town a truce in exchange for ransom and supplies. City officials readily acquiesce and even demand that militia reinforcements en route to them remain out of town until the enemy withdraws.

August 30

Military: British forces under General Robert Ross march overland and return unopposed to Benedict, Maryland, where they reembark on the waiting fleet.

• A British naval detachment from the frigate HMS Menelaus encounters the 21st Maryland Infantry at Caulk’s Field and

attacks in the darkness. The militia, well commanded by Colonel Philip Reed, responds with musketry and artillery fire and the British withdraw with heavy loss, including their commander, Captain Sir Peter Parker.

1814

August 31

Military: Governor-General Sir George Prevost leads 8,000 crack British troops from Canada and down the Lake Champlain Valley. This is the largest military endeavor on the northern frontier, and the Americans are ill-prepared to contain it.

September 1

Military: British amphibious forces land at and occupy the mouth of the Castine River, Maine, then march overland to capture Castine and Bangor. They easily brush aside local militia and chase Captain Charles Morris and the 28-gun frigate Adams upstream to Hampden.

Naval: The Wasp under Captain Johnston Blakeley engages and sinks the 18-gun British brig HMS Avon at night in the mid-Atlantic. Blakeley loses two dead and one wounded; British casualties are 10 killed and 12 wounded.

Marines: Batteries manned by marines and sailors at White House, Virginia, bombard a British squadron as it passes leisurely down the Potomac River.

September 3

Naval: Captain John Morris is forced to burn the 28-gun frigate Adams at Hampden, Maine, in order to prevent its *capture. His crew will escape overland back to Boston.*

• A British cutting-out expedition under Lieutenant Wolseley captures the American schooners Tigress and Scorpion on Lake Huron.

September 5–6

Military: On the Mississippi River, Major Zachary Taylor lands 350 men of his 7th Infantry on Credit Island to sit out a storm, ignorant of the 1,200 Sac and Fox under Chief Black Hawk lurking in the nearby woods. At dawn on the 6th, the Indians attack the unsuspecting Americans and drive them back downstream with the assistance of some British artillery.

September 6

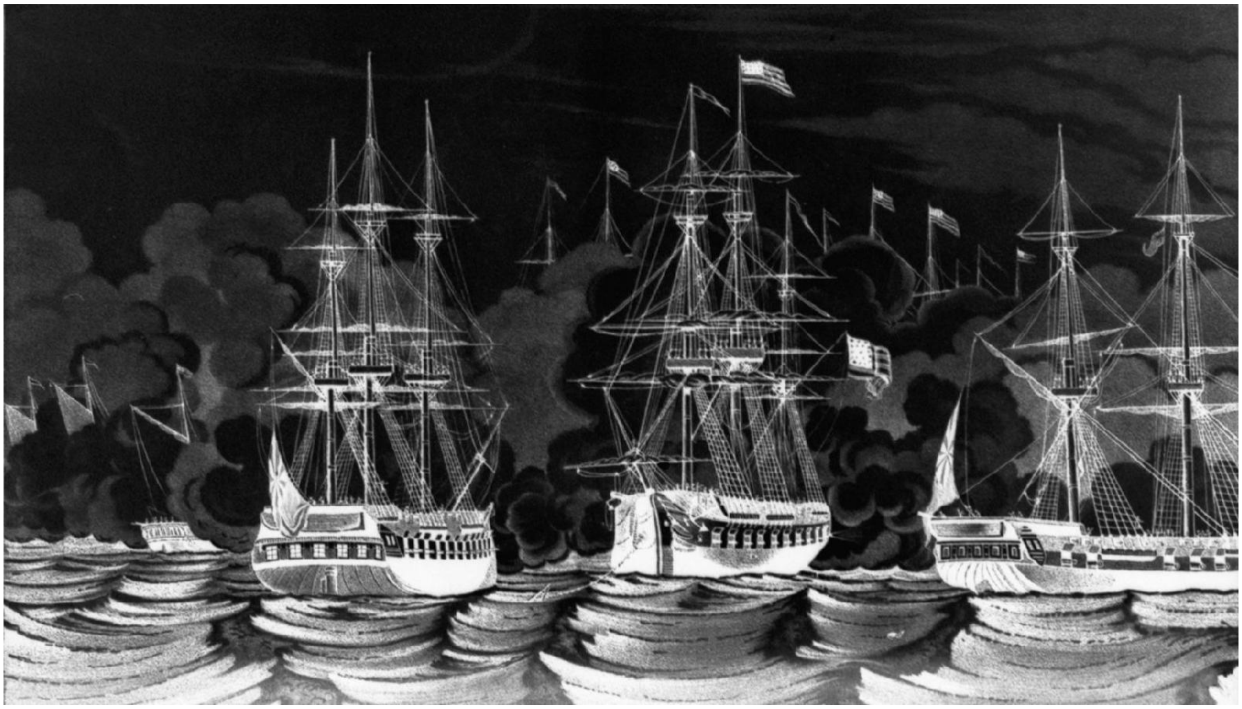
Military: A force of 250 soldiers under Major John Ellis Wool, 29th Infantry, assisted by 100 riflemen under Lieutenant Colonel Daniel Appling, 1st Regiment of Riflemen, engages a large British column marching south along the Beekmantown Road, New York. The Americans are gradually forced back by sheer numbers, but not before inflicting several casualties on their antagonists.

September 10

Military: At Plattsburgh, New York, Captain George McGlassin leads a party of 60 volunteers from his 15th Infantry and boldly attacks a British rocket battery across the Saranac River. The defenders scatter, the battery is gutted, and McGlassin completes his mission without a single casualty.

September 11

Military: A force of 1,500 regulars and a similar number of militia under General Alexander Macomb make a gallant stand at Plattsburgh, New York, against 8,000 Spanish Peninsula War veterans under Governor-General Sir George Prevost. The Americans put up fierce resistance from their forts but are on the verge of being outflanked when Prevost, informed of his defeat upon Lake Champlain, cancels the attack. ***1814***



Chronology

Print depicting the Battle of lake Champlain (Battle of Plattsburgh) (Library of Congress)

Naval: The Battle of Lake Champlain unfolds as a large British squadron under Captain George Downie rounds Plattsburgh Bay and sails directly into a clever ambush set by Master Commandant Thomas Macdonough. Downie is killed early on and Macdonough is twice knocked unconscious by falling debris before he orders his entire *force rotated by spring lines, which brings the undamaged sides of his warships to bear. For the second time in the war, an entire British squadron has been captured. American losses are 52 dead and 59 wounded to a British tally of 84 killed and 100 wounded. Downie's loss is also a considerable strategic victory for the United States in that it forces Governor-General Sir George Prevost to withdraw his invading army into Canada.*

September 13–14

Military: The Battle of Baltimore begins as General Robert Ross is shot down by snipers while advancing upon the city, and the British attack is then commanded by Colonel Arthur Brooke. American militia under General John Stricker then make a determined stand at North Point for several hours before being driven into the city's fieldworks. The victorious 4,500 British are badly outnumbered by 15,000 defenders under General Samuel Smith, and Brooke declines to press the attack. He then orders his army withdrawn to their fleet.

Naval: Warships of Admiral Sir George Cockburn's armada slip into bombardment positions off Baltimore and pour a heavy fire into Fort McHenry, garrisoned

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Macdonough, Thomas (–)

Naval officer

Thomas Macdonough was born in New—

of 1814, Lake Champlain was the scene of

castle, Delaware, on December 31, 1783, a heated construction contest.

and he joined the U.S. Navy as a midship—

In the fall of 1814, the Champlain region

man in February 1800 at the age of 16. He became the focus of a huge British inva-subsequently completed several Caribbean sion of New York by Governor-General Sir cruises on board the ship Ganges during George Prevost and 8,000 veterans of the the Quasi-War with France and assisted Napoléonic wars. The effort was backed in capturing three enemy vessels. Mac-by a large British squadron commanded by

donough was retained in the peacetime Captain George Downie of the 37-gun frig-establishment and was further tutored in ate Confiance, whose total force mustered the art of command by Captain Alexander three vessels, 13 galleys, and an aggregate Murray of the frigate Constellation. He of 95 guns. Macdonough, by comparison, next fought in the Tripolitan War and, on could muster only four smaller vessels February 16, 1804, assisted Lieutenant Ste-and 10 galleys mounting 85 guns, so he

phen Decatur storm and burn the captured prepared an elaborate ambush for his vessel Philadelphia. Macdonough finally adversary. He determined to fight Downie rose to lieutenant in 1807 and spent sev-within the confines of Plattsburgh Bay,

eral years constructing gunboats at Mid—

where British vessels could not maneuver *dletown, Connecticut, before obtaining a to advantage; also, he equipped his ves-furlough in 1810 to sail a merchant ship to sels with "springs" that enabled them to the West Indies. He resumed active duty rotate on their anchors, thereby bringing just shortly before the War of 1812 com-undamaged portions of each warship to*

menced. He served variously at the Wash—

bear. When the Battle of Lake Champlain

ington Navy Yard and the Portsmouth unfolded on September 11, 1814, Downie Navy Yard, but in October 1812 received fell into the American trap and the British the fateful assignment as commander of were completely defeated. This was only naval forces on Lake Champlain. From the second time in history that an entire his headquarters at Shelburne, Vermont, British squadron surrendered and was one Macdonough was tasked with building and of the War of 1812's few strategic victories, equipping a squadron of warships from for it forced Prevost to withdraw his army scratch to keep control of the strategic back into Canada. Macdonough continued waterway out of British hands. However, serving capably until his death at sea on in the spring of 1813 the sloops Eagle and November 10, 1825. His victory on Lake Growler were lost in combat and gave the Champlain saved the United States from British de facto control of the lake. Unde-the ravages of invasion and is regarded

terred, Macdonough set about constructing as one of history's most decisive naval new vessels and, throughout the summer engagements.

by 1,000 troops and militia under Major George Armistead. He commands a mixed force of detachments drawn from the 12th, 14th, 36th, and 38th Infantries, along with gunners of the Corps of Artillery. The attack proves ineffectual, and by dawn of the next day the garrison's huge American flag is seen waving defiantly in the distance. Despite having over 1,000 rounds fired at him, Armistead's loss is only four killed and 20 wounded. On an important side note, Francis Scott Key, a lawyer visiting the British fleet to release a prisoner, is so moved by the bombardment of Fort McHenry, and the striking imagery it presents, that he composes the poem "Star Spangled Banner" on the back of an old envelope. It will eventually be set to music and later adopted as the national anthem.

September 16

Military: Major William Lawrence, commanding Fort Bowyer, Mobile Bay, with its garrison of 160 soldiers of the 2nd Infantry, engages a British squadron sailing into gun range. The ships are badly bested by the American gunners, losing the sloop HMS Hermes in a one-sided exchange.

Naval: In Barataria Bay, Louisiana, Commodore Daniel T. Patterson's squadron, consisting of the schooner Carolina and six gunboats, attacks the holdout of notorious pirate Jean Lafitte at Grand Terre. The pirates flee into the surrounding swamp and 11 of their vessels are captured.

September 17

Military: A sortie from Fort Erie occurs when General Jacob J. Brown, having recovered from wounds received at Lundy's Lane, decides to attack the British siege positions. He details several columns of regulars and militia under General Peter B. Porter to move forward under cover of a rainstorm, and they successfully storm three of four British batteries.

General Sir Gordon Drummond then counterattacks and drives the Americans back into the fort, but the damage is done.

Losses are roughly 600 British to 500 American, but Brown has lost the talented engineering officer, Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Eleazar D. Wood. The weather worsening, Drummond makes preparations to abandon the siege.

September 21

Naval: The American sloop Wasp under Captain Johnston Blakeley captures the British brig Atalanta at sea; this is the first of 15 prizes taken before the Wasp will suddenly vanish at sea.

September 24

Naval: Lieutenant Isaac McKeever, commanding gunboat No. 5, captures a pirate vessel off Southwest Pass, Louisiana.

September 25–26

Naval: A British squadron en route to New Orleans, consisting of HMS Planta-genet, 74 guns, Rota, 38 guns, and Carnation, 18 guns, decides to attack the 8-gun American privateer General Armstrong, anchored at Fayal in the neutral Azores.

Captain Samuel Chester Reid, however, is well prepared and repulses several boat attacks with heavy losses. Hopelessly outnumbered, Reid then scuttles his ship rather than surrender. The damage inflicted detains the British force for several weeks, hindering its offensive against New Orleans.

September 27

Military: In Washington, D.C., John Armstrong resigns as secretary of war for failing to adequately prepare the capital for attack. Secretary of State James Monroe once again fills in as acting secretary.

• At Mobile, Alabama Territory, General Andrew Jackson requests that the governors of Tennessee, Mississippi, and Kentucky call up their militia in anticipation of a major British offensive, most likely from Pensacola, Florida. Runners are also sent to friendly Creek, Choctaw, and Cherokee tribes, soliciting the use of warriors.

October 5–16

Military: The militia brigade of Brigadier General John Coffee travels 220 miles from Tennessee and arrives at Camp Gaines, Mississippi Territory, in only 10 days.

Finding his men raw, he trains them en route before joining General Andrew Jackson's main army.

October 9

Naval: Master Commandant Johnston Blakeley and the sloop of war Wasp vanish in the Atlantic after hailing a Swedish vessel.

October 17

Military: General Duncan McArthur departs Detroit, Michigan, at the head of 650 mounted Kentuckians, rangers, and Indians, intending to raid western Upper Canada as far as the Grand River. He seeks to provide a useful diversion to assist General George Izard's division at Niagara.

October 19

Military: The 900-man brigade of General Daniel Bissell advances down Chippewa River as far as Lyon's Creek, Ontario, where it is attacked by 750 British commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Christopher Myers. Bissell, by dint of adroit maneuvering, forces his opponent back, burns nearby Cook's Mills, and retires to Fort Erie. American losses are 12 dead and 55 wounded to a British tally of one dead and 35 injured. Significantly, this is the last clash between regular forces in Canada and a modest American victory.

October 29

Naval: Robert Fulton launches the Demologos ("Voice of the People"), history's first armored, steam-powered warship, at New York City. It is 153 long, 56 feet across the beam, and weighs 2,475 tons. It is actually a catamaran with two hulls joined together and a steam paddle mounted between them; it also mounts 30

32-pound cannon and two 100-pound Columbiads (super-heavy cannon). The vessel is subsequently christened Fulton the First to honor the inventor after he dies the following spring. This visionary vessel will remain on the navy list until June 1829, when it is destroyed by a fire.

November 5

Military: General George Izard orders Fort Erie, Upper Canada, blown up while American forces evacuate Canadian soil and cross the Niagara River back to Buffalo, New York. This formally signals the end of campaigning in Canada. Izard will be savaged in the press for abandoning enemy soil.

November 6

Military: The roving cavalry column of General Duncan McArthur, alerted that General George Izard has crossed back to New York, turns south from the Grand River and makes for Malcolm’s Mills, Upper Canada. There his troopers disperse a large body of Canadian militia, taking several prisoners at the cost of one dead.

After burning some local mills and grain supplies, he spurs his horses back to Detroit, arriving there on November 17.

November 7–8

Military: Acting against the wishes of Secretary of War James Monroe, General Andrew Jackson attacks and captures Pensacola, Florida, from Spanish forces.

He commands a mixed force of militia and regulars, including elements of the 3rd, 39th, and 44th Infantries. Resistance is timorous, and the Americans sustain only five killed and 11 wounded. Jackson’s victory forces British warships in the harbor to demolish two local forts and immediately put to sea.

November 15

Naval: A sweeping naval reorganization scheme advanced by Secretary of the Navy William Jones calls for construction of several ships of the line, standardization of ordnance and equipment, a draft for seamen, a board of inspectors, and a national naval academy.

November 22

Military: General Andrew Jackson, convinced that New Orleans is the actual target of a British offensive, hastily *departs Pensacola, West Florida, and marches for that city. En route he instructs newly released Brigadier General James Winchester to reinforce Mobile with the 2nd, 3rd, and 39th Infantries.*

November 26

Naval: A British fleet conveying 7,500 veterans of the Napoléonic Peninsula War under General Edward Pakenham, the duke of Wellington's brother-in-law, departs Jamaica for New Orleans, Louisiana, whose capture would ensure British control of the Mississippi River—and a stranglehold on the American economy.

December 1

Military: American forces under General Andrew Jackson, marching hastily from Pensacola, Florida, arrive at New Orleans, Louisiana, slightly ahead of the British.

Naval: William Jones, pleading exhaustion, resigns as secretary of the navy.

December 8

Military: In a final swipe at hostile Creek, Major Uriah Blue takes part of the 39th Infantry on a raid against Indian villages in West Florida. Little resistance is encountered and the Americans retire without incident.

Naval: A huge British armada under Admiral Sir Thomas Cochrane anchors off Chandeleur Island near the mouth of the Mississippi River. On board he conveys the 8,000-man army of General Sir Edward Pakenham, destined for New Orleans.

December 13

Military: General Andrew Jackson declares martial law in Louisiana upon learning of the British approach through Lake Borgne.

1814

Naval: On Lake Borgne, Louisiana, Sailing Master William Johnson burns his tender Sea Horse after repelling an attack by seven British barges.

December 14

Naval: A British force of 42 armed boats, crammed with troops, attacks the six gunboats of Lieutenant Thomas ap Catesby Jones on Lake Borgne, Louisiana, capturing them. The Americans resist tenaciously but are gradually overwhelmed with a loss of six dead, 35 wounded, and 86 captured, including Jones. British casualties total 17 killed and 77 wounded; the extent of these losses delays their approach to New Orleans by nine days.

December 19

Naval: Benjamin W. Crowninshield of Salem, Massachusetts, is sworn in as the fifth secretary of the navy.

December 23–24

Military: An American force of 2,000 regulars and militia under General Andrew Jackson attacks 1,600 British encamped along Villere’s Plantation, Louisiana, at night. The attack is fiercely pressed but darkness, confusion, and a prompt response from crack British troops push the Americans back. British general John Keane is nonetheless convinced that he is badly outnumbered and suspends his advance upon New Orleans until reinforcements arrive. This *respite allows Jackson to perfect his defenses below New Orleans and await their approach. Losses are 215 Americans and 275 British killed, wounded, and captured.*

Naval: Master Commandant John T. Henley and his 14-gun schooner Carolina drop down the Mississippi River and bombard the British encampment at Villere’s Plantation, Louisiana. Shooting at camp fires, his heavy fire and good marksmanship sow confusion in the enemy’s ranks.

Marines: A company of marines is in the thick of the fighting at Villere’s Plantation; at one point they charge to save the American artillery from capture.

December 24

Diplomacy: American and British diplomats conclude the Treaty of Ghent, which ends the War of 1812 and restores all captured territory. The matter of impressment, irrelevant since the fall of Napoléon Bonaparte, remains unmentioned. However, news of the signing will not reach New York for another seven weeks, so fighting continues on land and at sea.

December 27

Naval: British gunners firing red-hot shot manage to sink the 14-gun schooner Carolina in the Mississippi River, further clearing their way to advance upon New Orleans.

December 28

Military: British forces outside New Orleans begin probing General Andrew Jackson’s line along the Rodriguez Canal and are thrown back by accurate rifle and artillery fire.

December 29–31

Naval: Commodore Daniel T. Patterson directs that cannon from his remaining vessel, the 16-gun sloop Louisiana, be landed on the west bank of the Mississippi, opposite General Andrew Jackson’s defensive line.

1814

Chronology

1815

January 1

Military: At New Orleans, British artillery under General Sir Edward Pakenham again begin bombarding American defenses under General Andrew Jackson.

They are eventually bested after a lengthy, four-hour exchange, then cease fire.

January 2

Military: A brigade of poorly trained and equipped Kentucky militia arrives to reinforce General Jackson at New Orleans. They are posted on the opposite bank of the Mississippi River, seemingly out of harm’s way.

January 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Winfield Scott gains appointment as head of a new tactical board tasked with compiling a standardized system of military drill, which has been conspicuously lacking in the War of 1812. Within a month, they promulgate a treatise entitled Rules and Regulations for the Field Exercise and Maneuvers of Infantry. This constitutes the first official drill manual since von Steuben’s Blue Book of the Revolutionary War.

January 6

Naval: A 38-man boat party under Sailing Master William Johnson attacks and captures the British 4-gun brig HMS Cyprus on Lake Borgne, Louisiana, capturing clothing intended for the army of General Edward Pakenham.

January 8

Military: The Battle of New Orleans unfolds when British forces under General Sir Edward Pakenham attack the entrenched American position under General Andrew Jackson and are bloodily repulsed. British forces on the west bank enjoy better success and completely scatter Kentucky militia gathered there, but the victory comes too late to help the main assault. Pakenham is killed and nearly 2,000

of his men become casualties in a few minutes; incredibly, Jackson suffers only 13

killed, 39 wounded, and 19 missing. This is the largest battle of the War of 1812, although it transpires two weeks after the Treaty of Ghent has been signed. The British are allowed to withdraw through the swamps unmolested.

January 9–18

Military: The American garrison of Fort St. Phillip, on Plaquennes Bend, 70

miles below New Orleans, withstands a rigorous bombardment by a strong Royal Navy squadron. The British toss nearly 1,000 projectiles at the defenders, who suffer only two dead and seven wounded.

January 13

Military: A force of Royal Marines and a West Indian regiment land at Point Petre, Georgia, driving off an American garrison consisting of 80 men of the 1st Regiment of Riflemen and a company of the 42nd Infantry. The victorious British spike several cannon, then withdraw to their ships.

January 13–15

Naval: The 44-gun American frigate President under Captain Stephen Decatur is accosted by a four-ship British squadron 50 miles off Sandy Hook, New Jersey.

Decatur's ship has been badly damaged after a storm at sea and was repeatedly ***1815***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Jackson, Andrew (–)

Army general, president

Andrew Jackson was born in Waxhaw, South erupted in August 1813, Jackson ignored his Carolina, on March 15, 1767, the son of an wounds and took to the field. A lion in com-impoverished Irish immigrant. He sided with bat, he orchestrated two crushing defeats of the Patriots during the American Revolution the Indians at Tallusahatchee and Talledega and was captured; after refusing to shine a that November, but his offensive stalled due British officer's *boots, he was slashed across to supply shortages and a threatened mutiny.*

the head with a sword. Thereafter Jackson His attempt to resume campaigning was harbored an inveterate hatred of all things rebuffed at the Battles of Emuckfau and British. Orphaned at 14, he relocated to Ten-Enotachopco in January 1814, and he spent

nessee, studied law, and established a suc—

the next two months gathering more men

cessful practice. Jackson also evinced interest and supplies. Jackson finally cornered the in military affairs, so in 1802 he served as Creek at Horseshoe Bend on March 27, a major general of militia. When the War 1814, crushing them and imposing the harsh of 1812 commenced, he readily offered his Treaty of Fort Jackson upon them, whereby services to President James Madison, but a they ceded 23 million acres of land to the proposed expedition to Spanish West Florida United States. In light of his sterling service, was cancelled due to the intrigues of General Jackson was also made a major general in James Wilkinson; Jackson was forced to the U.S. Army and placed in command of the return to Tennessee, angry and embittered. 7th Military District, headquartered at New He also became embroiled in a duel with the Orleans.

Benton brothers and was badly wounded in

By December 1814, Jackson was

a street brawl. However, once the Creek War apprised that the British intended a major hurled against a sand bar. He nonetheless manages to defeat and disable HMS

Endymion before finally succumbing to three additional warships. Decatur’s losses are 24 dead and 56 wounded; the British sustain 25 casualties.

January 19–21

Naval: Purser Thomas Shields, commanding a force of six boats and 50 men, captures two British schooners and several small craft on Lake Borgne, Louisiana.

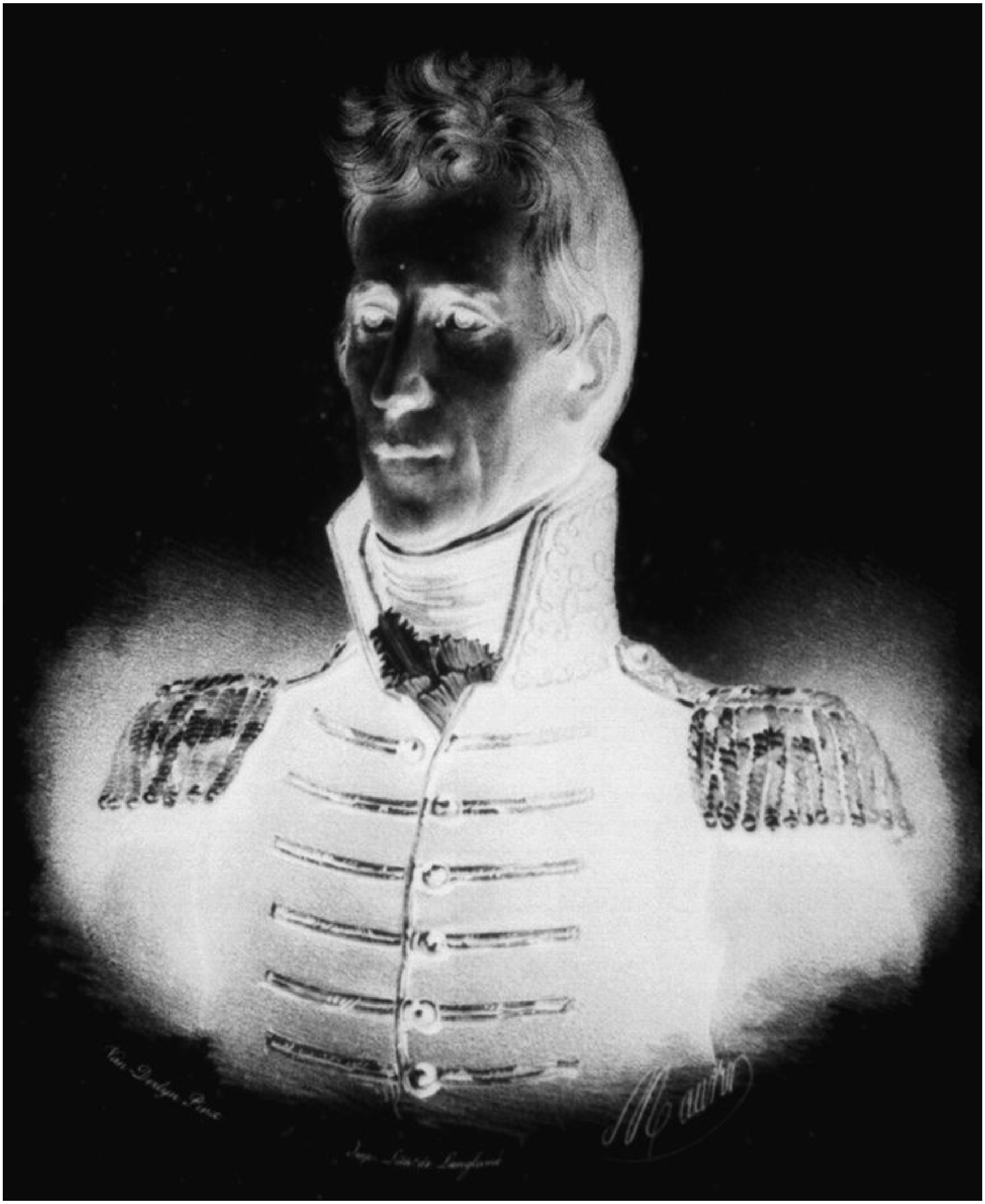
January 23

Military: General Andrew Jackson marches his victorious army back to New Orleans, although celebrations are muted when he maintains martial law through March.

January 29

Naval: Lieutenant Lawrence Kearny, commanding 25 men and three barges, attacks and captures a British tender off North Edisto, North Carolina.

1815


Van Derlyn Pinx
Imp. Lith. de Langlumé
Maurin

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

amphibious assault against New Orleans

to gain control of the Mississippi River. He

then learned that British troops had occupied Villere's Plantation, 12 miles north

of the city, and on the night of December 23, 1814, Jackson launched a vicious

night attack that was repelled but forced

the British commander to pause. This

gave Jackson's militiamen enough time to

regroup and occupy the Rodriguez Canal

near the city, assisted by pirates under Jean

Lafitte. On January 7, 1815, the main British force under General Edward Pakenham directly assaulted Jackson's line and

was badly repulsed, losing 2,000 men in

under an hour. This was the biggest American victory of the War of 1812, although

the conflict had ended two weeks earlier

with the signing of the Treaty of Ghent.

Andrew Jackson (Library of Congress)

Nonetheless, Jackson became a national

hero, and in 1828 and 1832 he parlayed

his popularity into victorious presidential *campaigns. This gave rise to the so-called ished. Jackson died on his plantation in Jacksonian Era, or Age of the Common Tennessee on June 8, 1845, a frontier icon Man, in which popular democracy flour-to a generation of Americans.*

February 7

Naval: A three-man board of naval commissioners is created by Congress to assist the secretary of the navy in administering his charge. They are to help build, equip, and repair all naval vessels. The three senior officers chosen, Isaac Hull, David Porter, and John Rodgers, are all confirmed by the Senate.

February 8–12

Military: In Washington, D.C., Congress passes legislation authorizing a colonel of the Ordnance Department to begin inspection procedures on all weapons acquired by the U.S. Army.

- *The survivors of General Edward Pakenham’s army land outside Fort Bowyer on Mobile Bay, Alabama Territory, and commence siege operations. Major William Lawrence, commanding 370 men of his 2nd Infantry, is vastly outnumbered and finally surrenders once the British trenches are within a few yards of the fort. On the following day, news of peace will arrive and all prisoners will be exchanged.*

February 11

Diplomacy: Word of the Treaty of Ghent, signed the previous Christmas eve, finally reaches the United States and causes wild outbursts of celebration.

February 15

Naval: With peace at hand, Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Crowninshield cancels a second steam-powered warship.

February 17

Diplomacy: The Treaty of Ghent is formally ratified by the Senate, leaving President James Madison to declare that the War of 1812 is over. Impressment, the leading cause of that conflict, is never mentioned.

February 20

Naval: Unaware of peace, the 44-gun American frigate Constitution under Captain Charles Stewart engages and artfully defeats and captures the British warships HMS Cyane and Levant off Madeira. American losses are three dead and 12 wounded, while the British lose 19 killed and 42 wounded.

February 21

Military: At Mobile, Alabama Territory, six mutinous Tennessee militiamen are shot by firing squad with the approval of General Andrew Jackson. Their deaths serve as a potent political issue when Jackson runs for the presidency in 1824 and 1828.

February 27

Naval: As part of peacetime entrenchment, Congress orders the navy's gunboat flotilla sold off while all warships on the Great Lakes are docked and placed in ordinary (storage).

March 2

Diplomacy: The United States declares war against Algiers over its resumption of attacks upon American commerce in *the Mediterranean. The dey has resumed his depredations to secure larger tribute from the Americans.*

Military: Acting Secretary of War James Monroe, who is concurrently secretary of state, resigns from office and is replaced by Secretary of the Treasury Alexander J. Dallas.

March 3

Military: President James Madison had previously requested a peacetime establishment of 20,000 men, but Congress approves a new force only half that size, 10,000, under two major generals and four brigadier generals. Only eight infantry regiments, a regiment of riflemen, and the Corps of Artillery are retained, but represent twice the authorized manpower of Thomas Jefferson's day and signal an increased political accommodation of the army. The Regiment of Light Dragoons is abolished completely, and the army will not possess a standing cavalry unit until 1833.

Naval: Congress, angered by depredations against American commerce by the dey of Algiers, authorizes the use of naval force against that kingdom. Apparently ***1815***

Chronology

the dey feels that he has not been receiving adequate levels of tribute from the United States and has resumed seizing ships and crews.

March 23

Naval: The 18-gun American sloop Hornet under Captain Thomas Biddle attacks and captures the 19-gun British sloop HMS Penguin off Tristan da Cunha in the South Atlantic. Word of peace has yet to reach the combatants; American losses are one dead and one injured to 10 British killed and 28

wounded.

April 15

Naval: Secretary Benjamin W. Crowninshield orders Commodore Stephen Decatur, Jr., to assemble a squadron, sail it to the Mediterranean, and capture any Algerian ships within his grasp.

May 1

Military: The country is organized into northern and southern military divisions, headed by Major Generals Jacob J. Brown and Andrew Jackson, respectively.

May 10

Naval: Commodore Stephen Decatur assumes control of a nine-ship armada (three frigates and six smaller vessels) *tasked with ending piratical raids by the rulers of Algiers. His mission is to establish peace in the Mediterranean with force, if need be.*

May 20

Naval: Fully outfitted, Commodore Stephen Decatur, Jr., sails from New York at the head of a nine-ship squadron and makes directly for the Mediterranean to deal with the Algerian pirates.

June 17

Naval: The American squadron of Commodore Stephen Decatur, Jr., captures the 44-gun Algerian frigate Mashuda, killing Admiral Rais Hamida and 30 Muslim sailors in the process; another 406 become captives. The navy is assisted by Captain Samuel B. Archer's company, Corps of Artillery, serving aboard Decatur's flagship Guerriere as gunners.

June 19

Naval: The 22-gun Algerian brig Estido falls prey to the Mediterranean Squadron under Commodore Stephen Decatur, Jr., losing 23 dead and eight captured.

June 28–30

Naval: Commodore Stephen Decatur, Jr. arrives at Algiers at the head of his squadron and comes ashore to assist American consul-general William Shaler in commencing peace negotiations. The dey, awed by American strength, agrees to release all prisoners and vessels, renounce any claim of tribute from the United States, and pay a $10,000 indemnity.

June 30

Naval: The last action of the War of 1812 unfolds when the 18-gun sloop Peacock under Master Commandant Lewis Warrington engages and defeats the 14-gun East India Company brig Nautilus in the Straits of Sunda (Indonesia). Once Warrington is informed that hostilities have ceased, he releases the Nautilus; British losses are six killed and eight injured.

July 3

Naval: Commodore William Bainbridge departs Boston, Massachusetts, at the head of a nine-ship squadron and sails for the Mediterranean to relieve Commodore Stephen Decatur, Jr.

July 9

Military: In a quest to further enhance professionalism, the government dispatches Brevet Major General Winfield Scott to Europe, where he will study and report on military establishments observed there.

July 14

Naval: The brig Epervier under Lieutenant John T. Shubrick passes Gibraltar on its voyage back to the United States and disappears shortly afterward.

July 26–30

Naval: The Mediterranean Squadron of Commodore Stephen Decatur drops anchor at Tunis harbor, where he forces the dey to sign an agreement to stop harassment of American commerce at sea. Tunis is also forced to pay $46,000 in *restitutions for allowing the British to seize American vessels in its waters during the War of 1812.*

August 1

Military: Acting Secretary of War Alexander J. Dallas resigns and is replaced by Georgia politician William H. Crawford.

August 5–9

Naval: Commodore Stephen Decatur and his Mediterranean Squadron make a port call at Tripoli and induce the pasha to sign a treaty that halts attacks on American shipping, frees all hostages without ransom, and ends all tribute payments. Tripoli also pays $25,000 in compensation for vessels it allowed Great Britain to seize in its waters during the War of 1812.

September

Military: Colonel Thomas Adams Smith transfers his elite Regiment of Riflemen to St. Louis, Missouri Territory, where it will figure prominently in exploration and fort building along the western frontier.

November 12

Naval: Commodore Stephen Decatur, Jr.'s squadron returns in triumph to New York, having finally ended all disruptive behavior from the Barbary States of North African shipping. In his own words, he extracted treaties "dictated at the mouth of the cannon."

November 20

Naval: The newly established Board of Navy Commissioners issues its first report, calling for reorganization of the U.S. Navy. This report suggests a reduction in navy yards, *construction of dry docks, naval hospitals, a naval ordnance department, and an annual expenditure for shipbuilding. Adopting the rank of admiral is strongly recommended. Only a few of the board's suggestions will be considered.*

1815

Chronology

1816

April

Military: Brigadier General Thomas Adams Smith arrives at Cantonment Davis with most of the Regiment of Riflemen, prior to pushing on to Rock Island, Illinois, to establish Fort Armstrong.

April 24

Military: The army general staff is increased with the addition of an inspector general and several topographical engineers.

April 29

Naval: Having been seriously outgunned by the Royal Navy in the War of 1812, Congress passes a $1-million naval appropriations bill, which authorizes construction of nine 74-gun ships of the line, the first such vessels in U.S.

Navy history, along with 12 44-gun frigates. From a design standpoint, the Americans are beginning to reach parity in firepower with their Royal Navy counterparts.

May

Military: Brigadier General Alexander Macomb, acting upon instructions from the War Department, commences building *a road from Detroit, Michigan, to Fort Meigs, Ohio, 70 miles distant. Work continues over the next two years.*

May 10

Military: Soldiers are ordered to Green Bay, Wisconsin Territory, to construct Fort Howard; in time it will function as a major center of the fur trade.

May 17

Military: Zachary Taylor, having resigned to protest a reduction in rank, is recommissioned a major in the 3rd Infantry.

June

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Duncan L. Clinch takes several companies of the 4th Infantry to the Flint River, Georgia, where he begins construction of Fort Scott. This post is intended to protect the southern frontier from hostile Creek and Seminole crossing over from East Florida.

June 8

Naval: The new 74-gun ship of the line Washington sails for the Mediterranean as part of Commodore Isaac Chauncey's squadron.

June 20

Military: A detachment of the Regiment of Riflemen reoccupies the War of 1812-vintage Fort Shelby at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin Territory. They then commence construction of a new outpost, Fort Crawford, to confirm American control of the Upper Mississippi region.

July 4

Military: A detachment of the 3rd Infantry slogs into Fort Dearborn, Chicago, and commences rebuilding that post, destroyed in 1812. A new Indian trading post is also built.

1816

July 27

Military: American troops and gunboats under Lieutenant Colonel Duncan L. Clinch attack Fort Apalachicola, Spanish East Florida, garrisoned by fugitive slaves and hostile Seminole Indians. A lucky cannon shot ignites their powder supply, killing 270 defenders.

August

Military: Four companies of the 3rd Infantry, two companies from the Regiment of Riflemen, and some artillery under Colonel John Miller arrive at Green Bay, Wisconsin Territory, for the purpose of constructing Fort Howard at the mouth of the Fox River.

Naval: Commodore Stephen Decatur addresses a banquet held in his honor by thundering, “Our country! In her intercourse with foreign nations may she always be in the right; but right or wrong, our country!” It becomes his signature toast.

October 22

Military: At the War Department, William H. Crawford resigns as secretary of war while George Graham, his chief clerk, becomes acting secretary.

1817

March 3

Marines: The Peace Establishment Act passes Congress and sets manpower ceilings for the Marine Corps at 50 officers and 942 enlisted men.

March 4

Military: James Monroe is sworn in as the fifth president and commander in chief of the army.

April 22

Military: An angry General Andrew Jackson ignores War Department orders sent to his subordinates and insists that any such directives be sent to him directly.

Congressmen threaten to charge him with insubordination, at which point he threatens to resign altogether.

June

Military: A report reflecting the poor overall health of troops on the frontier is compiled by Army Hospital Surgeon Joseph Lovell; his critique will form the basis for medical reforms in the military.

• General Andrew Jackson begins construction of a road stretching from Nashville, Tennessee, to New Orleans, Louisiana, a distance of 200 miles. Work will continue on it for three years.

July 28

Military: In a major development with far-reaching consequences, Captain Sylvanus Thayer replaces Captain Alden Partridge as superintendent of the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, New York. Thayer immediately *institutes reforms aimed at modernizing the curriculum and also toughens disciplinary standards.*

September

Military: Army troops under Majors Stephen H. Long and William Bradford begin construction of Fort Smith on the Osage River, Arkansas Territory. The post is intended to prevent hostilities between the Osage and newly arriving Cherokee being relocated to the region.

October 8

Military: Congressman John C. Calhoun is appointed secretary of war; although not considered a prestigious appointment, especially considering the disarray of the military establishment, Calhoun functions as one of the most effective and efficient secretaries in American history. He performs competently while putting U.S. Army administration back on an even keel.

November 16

Naval: Captain John D. Henley of the frigate John Adams is authorized by President James Monroe to employ armed force in the suppression of pirates operating off Amelia Island, Florida. A day later his orders are expanded to include the Gulf of Mexico as far west as Galveston.

November 20

Military: The First Seminole War commences as Indian warriors, upset over the loss of life at the destruction of Fort Apalachicola in 1816, begin raiding American settlements along the south Georgia border. Many Americans believe that

Spanish authorities have been inciting the Indians toward hostility.

November 21

Military: The first attack of the new Seminole conflict commences when Mika-sukis warriors strike at a column of 250 soldiers drawn from the 1st, 4th, and 7th Infantries under Major David E. Twiggs at Fowltown, Georgia. Five Indians are slain but their leader, Chief Neamathla, escapes.

November 30

Military: Vengeful Seminole ambush a boatload of U.S. Army troops belonging to the 4th and 7th Infantries on the Apalachicola River, Florida, killing 36 soldiers, including Lieutenant Richard W. Scott, seven women, and four children.

December 22

Naval: Captain John Henley and the frigate John Adams attack and capture Amelia Island, East Florida, depriving pirates of their principal base.

December 23

Diplomacy: The United States and Algiers conclude a final peace treaty, ending the wars with the Barbary pirates.

Military: General Edmund P. Gaines directs a small force that recaptures Amelia Island, off the East Florida coast; this had functioned as a haven for pirates and slave traders.

Marines: Various marine detachments come ashore to assist army and militia units to seize the pirate stronghold of Amelia Island, Florida.

December 26

Military: General Andrew Jackson succeeds General Edmund P. Gaines as commander of American forces combating hostile Seminole in northern Florida. Secretary of War John C. Calhoun authorizes him to use whatever force he deems necessary to bring the contest to a speedy conclusion.

1817

1818

Military: General Andrew Jackson writes President James Monroe through Tennessee congressman John Rhea that he is able to capture all of Spanish Florida in only two months if granted permission. When Monroe fails to respond to the missive, Jackson interprets his silence as approval to proceed.

Technology: The West Point Foundry, a small forge capable of producing cannonballs and other military ordnance, opens at Cold Spring, New York. By the time of the Civil War it will have manufactured more than 1.6 million shells and 3,000 artillery pieces.

January

Military: General Andrew Jackson asks for 1,000 Tennessee volunteers to support his small force of regulars in the First Seminole War. He aims his appeal at veterans of his campaigns against the Creek in 1813–14.

January 6

Military: General Andrew Jackson, anticipating favorable orders, attacks Seminole Indians in Spanish-held Florida. Previously he had written to President James Monroe that he *could secure the area within two months, but now proceeds without proper authorization.*

March 9–10

Military: General Jackson and 1,000 Tennessee volunteers force-march their way to Fort Scott, Georgia, covering 450 miles in only 36 days. Here they join 500 men collected from the 1st, 4th, and 7th Infantries. Jackson does not wait for supply wagons; instead he draws three-days' rations for his army and marches immediately south into Florida.

March 15–26

Military: General Andrew Jackson, ignoring the fact that he has no authority, arrives at Prospect Bluff, East Florida, and commences building a fort to guard his line of communications. Entrusted to Lieutenant James Gadsden, it becomes known as Fort Gadsden. Jackson then pushes on to St. Marks, where British agents and Spanish authorities are reputedly providing Seminole and escaped slaves with firearms.

March 18

Military: Lifetime pensions are authorized by Congress for veterans of the Revolutionary War; this amounts to $20.00 per month for officers and $8.00 per month for privates.

April 6

Military: A fast-moving column of American infantry and volunteers under General Andrew Jackson seizes St. Marks, Florida, without fighting. Jackson is joined en route by 1,500 Creek warriors, bringing his total manpower up to 4,000 *men. His next objective is the village of Chief Billy Bowlegs on the Suwannee River, 100 miles distant.*

April 7

Military: General Andrew Jackson’s capture of St. Marks, Florida, includes the capture of two English traders, Alexander Arbuthnot and Robert Ambris-1818

Chronology

ter. Jackson has both men tried for arming and inciting the Seminole toward violence.

April 8

Military: Secretary of War John C. Calhoun, a far-sighted reformer, appoints Dr.

Joseph Lovell to serve as the first army surgeon general; this is a civilian appointment endowed with military rank.

April 12

Military: General Andrew Jackson storms into Natural Bridge, East Florida, killing 37 Seminole and freeing a captured army wife taken the previous November.

April 14

Military: Congress authorizes creation of the Army Medical Corps headed by a surgeon general. Dr. Joseph Lovell eventually gains appointment and will hold that post for the next 18 years.

April 15–29

Military: General Andrew Jackson's little army advances upon the main Seminole village along the Suwannee River, seizing it without serious resistance. More importantly, the two British agents captured, along with incriminating evidence, prove to Jackson that Great Britain is fomenting frontier violence against the United States.

April 29

Military: British traders Alexander Arbuthnot and Robert Ambrister are executed by General Andrew Jackson at St. Marks, Florida, for arming and agitating the Seminole into violence against the United States. His harsh treatment triggers a public outcry from Great Britain; in light of his popular reception at home, no action is taken to censure him.

May

Military: Colonel Thomas Sidney Jesup, a distinguished veteran of the War of 1812, gains appointment as the first quartermaster general of the army, with a rank of brigadier general; he will remain in office over the next 42 years.

May 24–27

Military: American forces under General Andrew Jackson seize the Spanish-held town of Pensacola, effectively ending the First Seminole War. A quick bombardment induces a nearby Spanish fort to surrender, and Colonel William King is appointed governor of Pensacola.

July 24

Military: The first group of 24 cadets trained under the new regimen of Superintendent Sylvanus Thayer graduates from the U.S. Military Academy. The practice of ranking lieutenant's commissions and army seniority relative to academic performance is initiated.

August 19

Naval: Captain James Biddle of the sloop Ontario arrives at Cape Disappointment on the Columbia River for the first time. There he claims the Oregon Territory for the United States; however, the region will be jointly occupied with Great Britain.

Marines: It falls upon Marine sergeant McFadian to raise the Stars and Stripes over the Columbia River, Oregon Territory, claiming it for the United States.

August 30

Military: Six keelboats conveying 350 men of the Regiment of Riflemen ascend the Missouri River under Lieutenant Colonel Talbot Chambers. Their mission is to proceed to the Yellowstone River and establish a fort near its mouth.

September 2

Naval: Captain John Downes of the frigate Macedonian is instructed to patrol the Pacific Ocean to protect the American whaling fleet and merchant commerce from piracy.

September 11

Military: Garrisons at western army posts are directed to engage in farming activities and grow their own crops to supplement their usual rations, for economic as well as health reasons. The program will prove extremely popular with the troops.

September 16

Marines: Brevet Major Archibald Henderson succeeds Lieutenant Colonel Franklin Wharton, who has died in office, as acting commandant.

October

Military: U.S. troops found Cantonment Martin on Isle du Vache, Kansas Territory, becoming the first military post in the region.

October 31

Military: The lost American troops are withdrawn from Spanish territory in East Florida, officially concluding the First Seminole War. Of the roughly 8,000 regulars and militia deployed there, 47 died in action and 36 were wounded.

1819

Military: Former army officer and West Point commandant Alden Partridge establishes Norwich University at Northfield, Vermont, as the first private military college in the country. Partridge, fearing that an elite officer corps constitutes a danger to democracy, wishes to impart military skill across a broader cross section of American society. This is the precursor of the Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC), now a standard fixture at many colleges and universities.

January 1

Naval: Smith Thompson is sworn in as the sixth secretary of the navy; in time, he gains appointment as a U.S. Supreme Court justice.

February 26

Naval: Congress passes legislation authorizing the navy to take direct action against piracy, especially in the Caribbean. Hereafter, navy vessels will commence convoy operations in threatening areas and recapture any vessel unlawfully taken.

March–May

Military: In response to continuing Indian attacks along the western frontier, the 5th and 6th Infantries are marched to Missouri to reinforce the Regiment of Riflemen.

March 3

Naval: Congress passes legislation authorizing navy warships to take an active role in the suppression of the slave trade off West Africa. This leads to the genesis of the African Squadron, which will also be tasked with assisting the newly formed nation of Liberia, colonized by former slaves.

• President James Monroe signs legislation allowing the navy to “declare war”

against incipient piracy in the Caribbean, organize convoys, and protect American commerce.

• Congress adopts the first official naming policy for navy warships. Henceforth, ships of the line will be named after states, frigates will be named after rivers, and sloops of war after cities.

Marines: Brevet Major Anthony Gale is appointed the fourth lieutenant colonel commandant of the Marine Corps.

March 15

Naval: The frigate Macedonian under Captain John Downes becomes the first navy warship to be regularly deployed in what becomes known as the Pacific Station.

June 6

Military: Army topographical engineer Major Stephen H. Long is commissioned by Secretary of War John C. Calhoun to lead an expedition from Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, to the region south of the Missouri River. The effort will last two years and thoroughly examine the eastern Rocky Mountains and the area known as the "Great American Desert."

June 14

Military: At St. Louis, Missouri, Lieutenant Colonel Talbot Chamber leads part of the Regiment of Riflemen in five armed keelboats up the Missouri River as part of the Yellowstone Expedition.

June 21

Military: Major Stephen H. Long, Topographic Bureau, leads a group of scientists up the Missouri River in the steamboat Western Explorer; this is the first time such technology has been employed this far west.

July 4–5

Military: Eight companies of the 6th Infantry, arrayed in three steamboats, ascend the Missouri River as the final phase of the Yellowstone Expedition.

August

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Henry Leavenworth leads 16 boatloads of his 5th Infantry to the confluence of the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers, where they stop to construct a fort (Fort Snelling, Minnesota). This post, constructed on land purchased from the Sioux by Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike in 1804, is the army’s northernmost military post.

1819

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Long, Stephen H. (–)

Army officer

Stephen Harriman Long was born in Hop—

dispelled the myth in 1846. It is estimated

kinton, New Hampshire, on December that Long's misjudgment may have delayed 30, 1784, and in 1809 he graduated Phi southwestern settlement by two decades, Beta Kappa from Dartmouth College. After but otherwise he made major contributions teaching mathematics in Germantown, to the understanding of the topography, Pennsylvania, he befriended Colonel Joseph geography, and natural resources of the G. Swift who, in December 1814, arranged West.

his second lieutenant's commission in the

In 1823, Long directed his final expe—

elite Corps of Engineers. Long next taught dition northward to the Minnesota River, mathematics at the U.S. Military Academy, where he surveyed along the U.S.-Cana-West Point, but in 1816 he also became one dian boundary near the Great Lakes. This of the first six officers in the newly estab-concluded his frontier activities and he

lished Corps of Topographical Engineers. spent the next four decades on routine The following year he arrived in St. Louis, engineering assignments throughout the Missouri, to accompany an army expedi-West. In this capacity he performed useful

tion to the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers and, services like dredging river channels and en route, became convinced that newly flattening sandbars; Long also served as developed steamboats could successfully chief engineer to a number of early rail-navigate western waterways. Back in Wash—

roads. He subsequently penned the first

ington, Long convinced Secretary of War treatise on railroad construction, designed John C. Calhoun to fund such a venture, wooden railroad bridges, and established and in 1819 the First Yellowstone Expedi-mathematical curves and grades for lay—

tion was outfitted with steamboats under ing down tracks. He advanced to major Colonel Henry Atkinson. Long accompa-in 1838, and spent the following decade

nied the expedition as far as Council Bluffs, constructing numerous hospitals in Ken-and in 1820 he was detached to explore tucky, Mississippi, and Arkansas, as well the headwaters of the Platte, Arkansas, and as dams and harbor improvements. After Red Rivers. Accompanied by 19 men, he *the Civil War commenced in 1861, he was retraced the route of Captain Zebulon M. recalled to Washington, D.C., as colonel Pike and became the first party of white of Topographical Engineers; two years men to scale Pike's Peak in Colorado. Long later, when his command was absorbed returned to Fort Smith, Arkansas, in the fall into the Corps of Engineers, he concluded of 1820, where he reported that western 49 years of dedicated service by resigning.*

settlement would be blocked by what he Long died in Alton, Illinois, on September deemed the "Great American Desert." This 4, 1864, having contributed greatly to the was construed as an obstacle to crop-raising knowledge and settlement of America's settlements until John C. Frémont finally western frontier.

1819

Chronology

August 13

Naval: Captain Oliver Hazard Perry, hero of the Battle of Lake Erie in 1813, dies of yellow fever while commanding the schooner Nonsuch on a diplomatic mission to Trinidad. He is only a few days short of his 34th birthday.

September 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., the U.S. Patent Office issues Thomas Blanchard a patent for his "turning machine," a specially designed lathe for mass-producing gunstocks. It proves a milestone in facilitating both production of weapons and interchangeable parts.

September 29

Military: Members of the Yellowstone Expedition under Colonel Henry Atkinson halt at Council Bluffs, present-day Iowa, to construct a post that they christen Camp Missouri. Meanwhile, engineers attached to the expedition begin surveying a 330-mile road back to St. Louis, Missouri.

1820

March

Military: In Congress, there are rumblings relative to abolishing the U.S. Military Academy out of fear of promoting elitism in the U.S. Army. No action is taken, although a committee does investigate Captain Sylvanus Thayer's recent reforms and willingness to dismiss any cadet who does not measure up academically.

March 22

Naval: At Bladensburg, Maryland, Commodore Stephen Decatur dies from wounds received in a duel with a fellow officer, Captain James Barron. Their fatal quarrel stems over recriminations dating back to the 1807 Chesapeake-Leopard Affair. He is only 41 years of age; Barron, the senior American naval officer, is effectively blacklisted and will never secure a sea command again.

April

Military: Secretary of War John C. Calhoun, in light of congressional budget cuts, orders the Yellowstone Expedition to halt where it is (Council Bluffs, Iowa) and construct a fort. Lieutenant Colonel Talbot Chambers then selects high ground upon which Fort Atkinson will be built.

April 5–12

Marines: Marines from the corvette Cyane, Captain Edward Trenchard commanding, assist in the capture of seven vessels engaged in the slave trade off West Africa (Liberia). This is the first success of the newly formed African Squadron.

May 16

Naval: Captain John D. Henley departs Hampton Roads, Virginia, in the 36-gun frigate Congress and makes for China. His vessel will become the first American warship to visit the Middle Kingdom that December.

June 6

Military: Major Stephen H. Long's expedition departs Pittsburgh and makes for the Missouri River.

1820

July 14–15

Military: Major Stephen H. Long's exploring expedition reaches the eastern Rocky Mountains (Colorado), and a team under Edwin James ascends Pike's Peak for the first time.

July 24

Military: Captain John R. Bell, having explored the base of the Rocky Mountains and made the first ascent of Pike's Peak, next directs a group of scientists down the Arkansas River. Major Stephen H. Long, meanwhile, sets out down the Canadian River, formally ending this phase of the Yellowstone Expedition.

October 16

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel Anthony Gale is court-martialled for drunkenness, relieved as commandant, and dismissed from the Marine Corps.

November 20

Naval: The frigate Macedonian evacuates American and British citizens from Lima, Peru, then escorts a convoy of American and British merchantmen from Callao, Peru.

December 12

Military: Secretary of War John C. Calhoun, responding to congressionally mandated cuts in the defense budget, submits a plan for reducing the military establishment from 8,000 to 6,000 men. In it, he calls for an “expandable” force by keeping the same number of regiments and companies with fewer soldiers, but the same number of officers. In wartime, the army could be expanded simply by fleshing it out with new recruits.

1821

January 2

Marines: Brevet Major Archibald Henderson gains appointment as the fifth lieutenant colonel commandant of the Marine Corps by President James Monroe. He will enjoy a surprising longevity in office—almost four decades.

January 21

Naval: Lieutenant J. R. Madison and the schooner Lynx depart St. Mary’s, Georgia, bound for the West Indies, and are never heard from again.

March 2

Military: Ignoring the secretary of war’s advice, Congress reduces the standing military establishment from 8,000 men to 6,126, with the 8th Infantry, the Light Artillery Regiment, and the Regiment of Riflemen all abolished. The Corps of Artillery is also consolidated into four artillery regiments, numbered 1 through 4.

March 16

Naval: With Spanish Florida firmly in the hands of General Andrew Jackson, the brig Hornet is ordered to convoy captured Spanish soldiers back to Cuba.

1821

Chronology

March 19

Naval: The far-ranging frigate Macedonian is relieved from the Pacific Station by the Constellation and returns to the United States. Its two-year, nine-month sojourn has covered 58,878 miles and cost the lives of 26 sailors.

March 27

Military: Congress specifically orders that blue be the official color of all U.S.

Army uniforms, regardless of branch. The color has been used before, by various branches, but now it is official.

April 15

Military: President James Monroe appoints General Andrew Jackson as governor of the new Florida Territory.

May 17–25

Naval: Lieutenant Robert F. Stockton, commanding the schooner Alligator, seizes four French slave vessels off the Gallinas River, West Africa. He subsequently conducts negotiations with local tribal leaders to acquire land upon which the new nation of Liberia will be founded.

June 1–15

Military: Reductions in the size of the army require fewer generals in service, so Jacob J. Brown is retained as the sole major general with the title of commanding general of the army; Andrew Jackson resigns rather than face demotion. Winfield Scott and Edmund P. Gaines are retained as brigadiers, Alexander Macomb is reduced in rank to colonel and chief army engineer, while Eleazar W. Ripley resigns his commission.

July 1

Military: Former major general Andrew Jackson is formally installed as governor of the Florida Territory, recently sold to the United States by Spain. He has probably received the appointment as a sinecure in light of his impressive military reputation.

August

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Zachary Taylor and his men of the 8th Infantry are transferred en masse to the 7th Infantry prior to their redeployment from Georgia to the southwest frontier.

October 11

Naval: The new ship of the line Franklin sails from New York for the Pacific Ocean where, in concert with the schooner Dolphin, it will form the nucleus of the Pacific Squadron.

Naval vessels are increasingly required to protect American commercial interests from Latin American revolutionary movements.

October 16

Naval: Lieutenant Lawrence Kearny of the brig Enterprise attacks and captures two pirate vessels and burns two more in a single action off Cape San Antonio, Cuba. He caught them in the act of plundering several American merchantmen.

1821

October 29

Naval: Captain Robert Henley, commanding the brig Hornet, captures a pirate vessel off Santo Domingo.

November 5

Naval: In the central Atlantic, Lieutenant Robert F. Stockton of the schooner Alligator engages the Portuguese vessel Marianno Flora for 90 minutes before the latter strikes. The Portuguese had fired first, but the secretary of the navy admonishes Stockton’s aggressiveness and hereafter restricts him to guarding against the slave trade.

November 8

Naval: Lieutenant James Ramage of the schooner Porpoise seizes a pirate vessel off Cape San Antonio, Cuba.

December 21

Naval: The brig Enterprise under Lieutenant Lawrence Kearny continues to campaign against Caribbean piracy by seizing a vessel off Cape San Antonio, Cuba, then going ashore and burning a pirate base and five vessels.

1822

January 7

Naval: Lieutenant James Ramage, commanding the brig Porpoise, lands sailors and marines ashore at Bahia Honda on the Cuban coast, destroying a pirate base and six vessels.

• In the West Indies, a Dutch sloop captured by pirates is recaptured by Lieutenant John H. Elton of the brig Spark, who then sails the vessel to Charleston, South Carolina, where the violators face trial.

March–June

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Zachary Taylor constructs Fort Jesup between the Sabine and Red Rivers, Louisiana. Ongoing friction with the colonel of the 7th Infantry will result in Taylor's subsequent transfer to the 1st Infantry.

March 7

Naval: Lieutenant G. W. Hamersley and the schooner Revenge seize a pirate barge in the West Indies.

March 8

Naval: Lieutenant Lawrence Kearny of the brig Enterprise seizes seven pirate vessels off Cape San Antonio, Cuba.

Marines: A landing party of marines from the Enterprise goes ashore at Cape San Antonio, Cuba, in pursuit of pirates and burns their base camp.

March 25

Naval: Lieutenant Matthew C. Perry, commanding the schooner Shark, drops anchor at Key West, Florida, and claims that archipelago for the United States.

March 26

Naval: In an effort to better coordinate antipiracy efforts, the embryonic West India Squadron begins forming under Commodore James Biddle. He is tasked with suppressing unlawful activities off Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the coast of Central America.

April 30–May 1

Naval: Schooners Alligator and Grampus, assisted by the chartered vessel Jane, corner and capture four pirate vessels near the Windward Islands, freeing one prize.

May 6

Indian: Congress orders the commanders of all army posts to check the goods and packages of all Indian traders to halt the flow of alcohol to the Indians.

They are also instructed to limit settlers from cutting down timber on tribal lands.

June 6

Military: An army surgeon, Dr. William Beaumont, makes medical history by working on Alexis St. Martin, who was wounded by a shotgun blast and has an unhealed hole on the side of his stomach. Beaumont uses this access to study *his subject’s stomach fluids and conducts the first-ever experiments and observation of the human digestive tract.*

July

Military: To obviate long-standing recruiting problems for the army, General Jacob J. Brown instructs General Winfield Scott to establish three centralized recruiting stations within his jurisdiction as an experiment.

July 6

Military: The venerable colonel Hugh Brady of the 2nd Infantry begins construction of Fort Brady at Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan Territory, as part of Secretary of War John C. Calhoun’s military construction program.

August 16

Naval: Lieutenant Francis H. Gregory, a future admiral, directs the schooner Grampus while capturing the pirate vessel Palmyra off Puerto Rico.

September 28–30

Naval: The sloop of war Peacock under Captain Stephen Cassin, assisted by the revenue cutter Louisiana, storms a pirate stronghold at Bahia Honda, Cuba, seizing five vessels and releasing a prize ship.

November 9

Naval: Lieutenant William Allen of the schooner Alligator is killed in a fight with pirates off Matanzas, Cuba. His men capture the pirate vessel and kill 14 of its crew; five American merchantmen are also freed.

November 19

Naval: Lieutenant W. W. McKean and the schooner Alligator are wrecked on Carysfort Reef, Florida, without loss of life.

December

Military: The experiment with centralized recruiting proves successful, and more than 600 recruits have signed on in less than six months. The new system gradually gains adoption as the General Recruiting Service.

1822

December 21

Naval: Commodore David Porter replaces Commodore James Biddle as commander of the West India Squadron.

1823

February 1

Marines: A naval station and a marine barracks are established at Key West, Florida, as a base of operations against pirates operating in the Gulf of Mexico.

February 14

Naval: The Sea Gull, a former Hudson River steamer and the navy’s second steam-powered vessel, leaves Norfolk, Virginia, and makes for the West Indies under Lieutenant William H. Watson. It is the first such warship in the U.S. Navy inventory.

March 6

Naval: At San Juan, Puerto Rico, Spanish forces inexplicably fire upon the schooner Fox, fatally wounding Lieutenant William H. Cocke. The Spanish government issues a formal apology but the incident goes unexplained.

April 8

Naval: The barges Mosquito and Gallinipper, covered by guns of the sloop Peacock under Captain Stephen Cassin, capture a pirate vessel off Havana, Cuba.

Marines: A marine detachment from the sloop Peacock goes ashore at Havana, Cuba, in search of pirates.

May 22

Naval: Lieutenant Francis H. Gregory and the schooner Grampus capture two pirate vessels off Campeche, Mexico.

June 22–23

Military: Colonel Henry Leavenworth sorties from Fort Atkinson with six companies of the 6th Infantry, some scouts, and light artillery on a punitive raid against local Arikara Indians. The action is in response to recent attacks against traders and constitutes the army’s first military action west of the Mississippi River.

July

Naval: The barges Gallinipper and Mosquito under Lieutenants William H.

Watson and W. T. Inman, respectively, attack the pirate stronghold at Sigaumpa Bay, Cuba, killing or capturing 75 pirates along with their leader, Diabloleto.

July 9

Military: Major Stephen H. Long commences his second exploration by departing Fort Snelling to explore and find the source of the Minnesota River. The task will last until October, cover 5,400 miles, and help to delineate the boundary between the United States and Canada.

Naval: The veteran brig Enterprise under Lieutenant Lawrence Kearny is lost after it breaks up on Little Curacao Island, West Indies.

1823

Chronology

July 22

Naval: The schooner Greyhound under Lieutenant Lawrence Kearny, acting in concert with the schooner Beagle under Lieutenant J. T. Newton, shells a pirate stronghold on Cape Cruz, Cuba, as a diversion while landing parties come ashore.

Marines: Sailors and marines from the schooners Greyhound and Beagle land under Lieutenant David G. Farragut to suppress pirates at Cape Cruz, Cuba. The village is taken along with eight armed vessels.

August 1

Naval: The Philadelphia Navy Yard hosts that service's first unofficial naval medical school, directed by Dr. Thomas Harris, who will run the venture until it finally closes in 1843.

August 9–14

Military: A force of 1,000 American infantry, scouts, and artillery engages hostile Arikara Indians in their two fortified villages. After bombarding them for several days, *Leavenworth attempts to negotiate a settlement, but the Indians escape at night.*

September 16

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Smith Thompson resigns from office to become a U.S. Supreme Court justice and is replaced by Samuel Lewis Southard; he becomes the seventh individual so appointed.

November 18

Naval: The schooner Alligator is wrecked after running aground on Corysfort Reef, West Indies. The crew survives, then burns the vessel to prevent its capture by pirates.

December 2

Diplomacy: President James Monroe breaks with isolationism by declaring the so-called Monroe Doctrine, whereby the United States will not allow foreign powers to colonize the Western Hemisphere. The United States Navy is destined to play a bigger role in policing the area, assisted by ships of its former adversary, the Royal Navy.

1824

March

Military: As part of the ongoing frontier construction program, two companies of the 7th Infantry construct Fort Towson roughly five miles from the Red River.

They are there to patrol the area between the resident Pawnee and newly arriving Cherokee and Choctaw experiencing forced relocation.

March 12

Marines: Marines are detached from the Boston Navy Yard and help restore order at the state prison in Boston following a riot.

April

Military: Part of the Fort Smith garrison pushes up the Arkansas River and formally occupies Fort Gibson to help maintain and enforce peace between various Indian tribes.

1824

May 4

Military: Congress passes legislation mandating civil works by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, mostly navigation, flood control, and harbor dredging activities.

May 24

Military: President James Monroe signs a bill authorizing the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to build dams, dredge harbors, and engage in other construction with civilian applications.

• Secretary of War John C. Calhoun founds the Artillery School of Practice at Fortress Monroe, Virginia. This is the army's first professional school of instruction, and West Point cadets will perform a one-year tour of duty here before joining their assigned regiments.

August 17–26

Naval: The schooner Terrier under Lieutenant Thomas Paine, Jr., executes a patrol of Cuban waters, capturing a pirate launch and a schooner.

October 20

Naval: Lieutenant Charles W. Skinner, commanding the schooner Porpoise, captures a pirate schooner off Matanzas, Cuba. He receives assistance from five small boats directed by Lieutenant William M. Hunter.

October 27

Naval: Lieutenant Charles Platt anchors the schooner Beagle off Fajardo, Puerto Rico, to investigate claims of stolen American property being stored there. He then goes ashore with Midshipman Robert Ritchie to discuss the matter with local authorities and is arrested by them.

October 28

Naval: The schooner Wildcat under Midshipman L. M. Booth sinks with all hands somewhere between Cuba and Thompson's Island in the Caribbean.

November 14

Naval: Commodore David Porter, responding to an alleged Spanish insult to the American flag a few weeks previously, lands a force of marines and sailors at Fajardo, Puerto Rico, and storms a Spanish battery without loss. The defenders then offer the requisite apology, at which point Porter embarks and leaves, but he will subsequently be suspended and court-martialed for his overly aggressive actions.

December 27

Naval: Commodore David Porter is succeeded as head of the West Indies Squadron by Captain Lewis Warrington.

1825

February 4

Naval: The schooner Ferret sinks in a storm off the Cuban coast; five men are lost and the remainder are rescued the following day by the schooner Jackal.

February 12

Marines: The marine detachment on board the Grampus goes ashore on St.

Thomas, Virgin Islands, to fight a fire.

March 3

Naval: Congress, recognizing the need for small, swift vessels to help combat piracy, authorizes construction of 10 new sloops of war.

• Congress also passes legislation approving construction of a naval yard and depot at Pensacola, Florida.

March 4

Naval: Lieutenant John D. Sloat of the schooner Grampus captures a pirate sloop off Pone, Puerto Rico, and is thanked by the governor of that island.

March 7

Military: In Washington, D.C., James Barbour replaces John C. Calhoun as the 11th secretary of war.

March 25

Naval: Lieutenant Isaac McKeever of the barge Gallinipper joins British vessels HMS Dartmouth, Lion, and Union in a combined assault upon a pirate base at Rio Sagua la Grande near Matanzas, Cuba.

September 8

Naval: The aged marquis de Lafayette, completing his triumphal tour of the United States, departs Washington, D.C., for France in the frigate Brandywine.

1826

January

Military: General Winfield Scott convenes the "Cavalry Tactics" board to update drill manuals, regulations, and tactics for the mounted arm and artillery.

January 9

Naval: Lieutenant John Percival and the schooner Dolphin become the first Americans to drop anchor at the Sandwich Islands (Hawaii); Percival will soon be chasing mutineers who have seized the whaling vessel Globe.

February 17

Military: Governor George M. Troup of Georgia, determined to prevent the arrival of federal troops in the western part of his state, calls up the state militia.

March 4

Military: Brigadier Generals Henry Atkinson and Edmund P. Gaines select a new site for a fort to replace Fort Bellefontaine at St. Louis, Missouri, and settle on a site overlooking the Mississippi River 10 miles from the city.

July 1

Naval: Commodore David Porter, incensed by his treatment over the so-called Foxardo Affair, angrily ends his 28-year career in the U.S. Navy by resigning. He soon gains appointment as commander in chief of the Mexican Navy.

August 6

Naval: Master Commandant Thomas ap Catesby Jones arrives at Matavia Bay, Tahiti, in the sloop Peacock, and negotiates a treaty with local chieftains for the protection of American commerce in their waters.

August 16

Marines: At Tahiti, marines from the sloop Peacock board the whaling vessel Fortune and apprehend six sailors responsible for a mutiny there.

September 3

Naval: The frigate Vincennes under Master Commandant William B. Finch sails from New York on a four-year mission to circumnavigate the globe for the first time. He will return five years later.

September 19–October 23

Military: Colonel Henry Leavenworth and four companies of the 3rd Infantry establish a new post called Cantonment Miller, better known as the Jefferson Barracks and home to the "Infantry School of Practice." This is the first permanent army facility west of the Mississippi River and the largest; it *will serve mainly as a training facility until being deactivated in 1946.*

December 22

Naval: Master Commandant Thomas ap Catesby Jones negotiates a treaty with the tribes of Hawaii; it protects American commerce and grants favored-nation status to the United States for trading purposes.

1827

February 17

Military: U.S. Army troops are dispatched to Creek lands in Georgia to prevent premature surveying of tribal lands, yet Governor George M. Troup mobilizes the state militia to oppose them. The transfer of land stipulated in the Treaty of Washington, signed the previous January, has not yet occurred.

February 27

Military: The U.S. Supreme Court decides the case of Martin v. Mott, whereby it confirms that the president, as commander in chief, has the sole authority to call out the militia. Moreover, the decision is not subject to judicial review and is binding on all state authorities in question.

March 3

Naval: Congress votes to fund two dry docks at Boston, Massachusetts, and Norfolk, Virginia.

March 7

Military: Colonel Henry Leavenworth is directed by the War Department to locate a new fort farther west of the

Mississippi River; he begins scouting up the Missouri River for a proper venue.

March 27

Military: A pay scale known as “command pay,” fixed at $10 a month by Congress, is implemented for all officers commanding companies. The rate will henceforth also apply to senior lieutenants in the absence of a captain.

April 2

Naval: Work commences on the first U.S. naval hospital at Portsmouth, Virginia; construction will continue through 1833.

1827

Chronology 0

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Leavenworth, Henry (–)

Army general

Henry Leavenworth was born in New years he rendered useful service along the Haven, Connecticut, on December 10, northwestern and southwestern frontiers, 1783, and in 1804 he was admitted to the constructing forts and concluding treaties New York State bar. He quit his law prac- with the various tribes residing there. In

tice following onset of the War of 1812 to 1819 he founded Fort Snelling, Minne-become a captain in the 25th Infantry. In sota, and subsequently commanded Fort the spring of 1814 Leavenworth advanced Atkinson, Nebraska, with the 6th Infantry.

to major and received command of the In June 1823 Leavenworth waged the first 9th Infantry as part of General Winfield Indian war west of the Mississippi when Scott's 1st Brigade at Buffalo, New York. he was ordered to chastise the

Arikara, Thus situated, his unit endured 10 hours who had murdered several white trad-of drill a day and was further strengthened ers. Assisted by several hundred Sioux by the addition of several companies from warriors, he surrounded their camp and the 22nd Infantry. Leavenworth subse-bombarded it with cannon, but the Indians

quently fought at the July 5, 1814, Battle escaped at night and the campaign ended of Chippewa, whereby American units inconclusively. No blame was attached to outmaneuvered and outfought their vet-Leavenworth, however, and he advanced

eran British counterparts for the first time. to brevet brigadier general in 1824. He Leavenworth was conspicuous in directing continued commanding at Green Bay, his composite battalion under fire, winning Wisconsin, for several months before relo-promotion to brevet lieutenant colonel. cating to St. Louis, Missouri, in 1827 as Three weeks later the 9th infantry was colonel of the 3rd Infantry. There Leaven-closely engaged at the Battle of Lundy's worth directed construction of the famous Lane, July 25, 1814, where Scott's brigade Jefferson Barracks, which functioned as suffered heavily from British artillery fire the army's only infantry school for many posted on the lane. Leavenworth assumed years, and also founded the cantonment command once Scott fell wounded and that served as the basis for present-day helped direct the repulse of several deter-Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. In 1834 he

mined British attacks until the army was accompanied Colonel Henry Dodge and ordered back to Fort Erie. In this contest the newly raised 1st Dragoon Regiment on he was severely wounded, winning his sec-its maiden expedition into the Southwest.

ond brevet promotion to colonel.

En route, Leavenworth fell off his horse

After the war, Leavenworth left mili—

while buffalo hunting and died of his inju—

tary service to serve in the New York ries on July 21, 1834. Along with General legislature, but in 1818 he returned as lieu-Henry Atkinson, Leavenworth is regarded

tenant colonel of the 5th Infantry under as one of the most accomplished frontier Colonel Josiah Snelling. For the next 16 officers of his day.

1827

April 17

Military: Colonel Henry Leavenworth is joined by four companies of the 3rd Infantry under Captain William G. Belknap, whereupon the site for Cantonment Leavenworth is chosen in present-day Kansas. It is founded to improve caravan security along the Santa Fe Trail into Mexican territory.

May 26

Military: Future literary great Edgar Allan Poe enlists in the U.S. Army under the assumed name of Edgar Allan Perry; over the next two years, he capably rises to sergeant major before being honorably discharged.

June 24

Military: The Winnebago, responding to rumors that two of their members have been jailed by army authorities, attack *settlers and military keelboats. Governor Lewis Cass mobilizes the Michigan militia while General Henry Atkinson prepares to march with the 6th Infantry from Jefferson Barracks, Missouri.*

June 29–28

Military: General Jacob J. Brown makes an inspection tour of the Infantry School of Practice, Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, which is now home to several companies drawn from the 1st, 3rd, and 6th Infantries.

July 15–29

Military: Army troops under General Henry Atkinson sail up the Mississippi River on steamboats as far as Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin Territory. Other detachments of the 3rd and 5th Infantries are en route from Forts Howard and Snelling, respectively, while the Illinois and Michigan militias gather at Peoria and Galena, Illinois.

September 2–33

Military: Realizing that they are badly outgunned and outnumbered, emissaries from the Winnebago bring a white flag to the camp of Major William Whistler, 3rd Infantry, at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin Territory. Requesting peace, they also hand over two tribal members who had attacked white settlers. Other members of the tribe slowly drift in and, at length, General Henry Atkinson allows them to return home.

October 4

Naval: Master Commandant Lawrence Kearny and the sloop of war Warren capture a pirate vessel in the Mediterranean that had preyed upon American and Greek shipping near the Cyclades Islands.

October 16

Naval: In the Adriatic Sea, Lieutenant Benjamin Cooper of the schooner Porpoise dispatches four boats full of sailors and marines who recapture a merchant ship from pirates, inflicting 40 casualties on them.

October 25

Naval: A spate of recent pirate attacks on the merchant ships Cherub and Rob Roy induces the sloop Warren under Master Commandant Lawrence Kearny to pursue a renegade brig onto the shore of the Mediterranean island of Argentiera, where landing parties scuttle it.

1827

October 29–November 2

Naval: The sloop Warren under Master Commandant Lawrence Kearny captures a 40-oared pirate galley off Mykonos in the Cyclades Islands of the Aegean Sea, Greece, then puts into the harbor to rescue stolen goods from American vessels and arrests five pirates. The vessel Cherub is also recaptured.

November 7

Marines: In another significant action, marines from the sloop Warren storm ashore at Andros Island, Greece, capture two pirate vessels, and burn a third.

1828

Naval: The navy establishes a recruiting office at Carlisle, Pennsylvania, the first time the naval arm has tried to enlist *men who are not from coastal cities.*

February 24

Military: Commanding General of the Army Jacob Jennings Brown dies in Washington, D.C.; his passing sets off a bitter personal struggle, based on competing claims of seniority, between Generals Winfield Scott and Edmund P. Gaines to succeed him.

May 23

Military: In Washington, D.C., Peter B. Porter is appointed the 12th secretary of war by President John Quincy Adams.

May 29

Military: President John Quincy Adams passes over feuding Winfield Scott and Edmund P. Gaines by appointing Alexander Macomb as the new commanding general of the army; an angry Scott tenders his resignation, but it is not accepted.

He is ordered back to Jefferson Barracks in Missouri to cool off.

July 7

Military: Congress instructs the Corps of Engineers to begin surveying possible routes for the new Baltimore and Ohio Railroad; when completed, this entity will provide the nation's first passenger rail service.

December 14

Military: General Winfield Scott's continual complaints about not becoming commanding general of the army result in his removal from the Western Department and placement on the *“waiting orders” list. He is succeeded by Brevet Brigadier General Henry Atkinson of the 6th Infantry.*

1829

March 2

Military: A System of Exercise and Instruction of Field Artillery is published by the army; it is the first such document to employ the precise terms “field,” “light,” and “horse,” to denote specific types of ordnance.

March 3

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Samuel Southard resigns from office; under his aegis, the U.S. Navy has increased in size to 52 vessels and 5,600 men.

March 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., Andrew Jackson is inaugurated as the seventh president and commander in chief of the army.

March 9

Military: In Washington, D.C., John H. Eaton is appointed the 13th secretary of war by President Andrew Jackson.

Naval: Former North Carolina senator and governor John Branch is sworn in as the eighth secretary of the navy.

May 4–14

Military: Captain Bennet Riley is dispatched from Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, with several companies of the infantry in order to provide the first military escorts along the Santa Fe Trail. Recent attacks by Kiowa and Comanche warriors have prompted an outcry for help from traders.

June 4

Naval: The Demologos, the world's first steam warship and better known as Fulton the First, catches fire and burns in New York harbor; 24 people are killed and another 19 are injured. Despite its revolutionary nature, the vessel performed only minor service as a receiving ship.

June 5–July 1

Military: The caravan guard commanded by Captain Bennet Riley is continually attacked by Comanche after it encamps on Chouteau's Island in the Arkansas River.

July 18

Military: At Fort Crawford, Wisconsin Territory, Major Stephen Watts Kearny is superseded by Lieutenant Colonel Zachary Taylor, 1st Infantry. Taylor is under orders to construct a new post above a nearby river flood plain.

August 13

Military: To ameliorate long-standing confusion relative to the issue of seniority, the War Department issues new regulations regarding brevet promotions. Henceforth, all officers serving 10 years in one service grade will automatically receive brevet promotion to the next rank, although to actually wield authority in that rank requires permission from the War Department.

August 16

Naval: The sloop Hornet under Lieutenant O. Norris is lost at sea off Tampico, Mexico, with all hands.

November 8

Military: The military escort of Captain Bennet Riley finally returns to Cantonment Leavenworth, having suffered four dead in combat with Comanche raiders.

His subsequent report outlines the disadvantages infantrymen suffer when dealing with mounted warriors and will stimulate the rebirth of cavalry in the U.S. Army.

November 23

Military: General Winfield Scott returns from an extended furlough in Europe and withdraws his resignation. Thereafter he trades command of the Western Department for the Eastern Department, with bitter rival Edmund P. Gaines.

1829

Chronology 0

1830

May 28

Indian: The Indian Removal Act is passed by Congress, authorizing the forced relocation of specific tribes to new homes west of the Mississippi River. It falls upon the army to organize, assist, and escort Native Americans undergoing this harsh activity.

June 8

Naval: The sloop Vincennes under Master Commandant William B. Finch returns to New York after a four-year hiatus, becoming the first U.S. warship to successfully circumnavigate the globe.

September 16

Naval: In an attempt to prevent the aged frigate Constitution, "Old Ironsides"

of lore, from being sold and broken up, Oliver Wendell Holmes writes and published the poem "Old Ironsides" in the Boston Daily Advertiser. His effort proves so popular that the Navy Department rescinds its order to mothball the vessel.

September 27

Indian: The government concludes the Treaty of Dancing Rabbit Creek with the Choctaw Nation, which requires the army to assist them in relocating west of the Mississippi River. Commissary General of Subsistence colonel George Gibson becomes responsible for orchestrating the actual move.

December 6

Naval: The secretary of the navy, acting upon the advice of Lieutenant Louis M.

Goldsborough, authorizes creation of the Depot of Charts and Instruments in Washington, D.C., to store charts, sailing directions, and navigation instruments.

It subsequently becomes better known as the U.S. Naval Observatory.

December 8

Military: Order No. 72 of the Adjutant General’s Office ceases the military’s traditional gill of whiskey issued to the troops as part of daily rations. Sugar and coffee are added as a supplement.

1831

February

Naval: Pirates operating from the Sumatran island of Quallah Battoo board the American merchant vessel Friendship, kill three crewmen, and plunder its hold.

This act will set in motion the first U.S. armed intervention in Asia.

February 3

Naval: Congress authorizes construction of three new sloops to be christened Experiment, Enterprise, and Boxer.

February 8

Military: The War Department issues a new regulation requiring all canton-ments and fortifications to receive the official designation of “fort.”

1831

May 23

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Levi Woodbury is sworn in as the ninth secretary of the navy. He was formerly part of the Senate Naval Affairs Committee.

June 15

Naval: In an attempt to reduce sailors’ affection for grog (rum), the reform-minded secretary of the navy offers each sailor a payment of six cents for every ration declined; the order is largely ignored.

June 18

Military: Secretary of War John H. Eaton resigns from office after his wife, a former barmaid, is rejected by Washington, D.C.'s high society. President Andrew Jackson subsequently appoints him governor of the Florida Territory while Secretary of the Navy Levi Woodbury temporarily assumes the functions of his office.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Black Hawk (ca. –)

Sac and Fox chief

Black Hawk (Makataimeshekikiak) was retreat. It was not until 1816, a year after born near Rock Island, Illinois, around the Treaty of Ghent had been signed, that 1767, into the Thunder clan of the Sac Black Hawk finally and sullenly made and Fox Indian nation. He matured into peace with his hated adversary. An uneasy an outstanding warrior and by 1788 was truce prevailed for the next two decades, functioning as a minor chief. By this time, but in 1829 the Illinois state government the tribe had established friendly relations under Governor John Reynolds began with the United States, although relations pressing Black Hawk's tribe to migrate soured after 1804 when U.S. efforts to have across the Mississippi River. The old chief them sell their traditional hunting grounds refused, and in 1831 the local militia was accelerated. Black Hawk, in particular, assembled to evict them by force. Black refused to move from his village at Sauke-Hawk, wishing to avoid hostilities, slipped

nuk and continually declined Indiana ter—

quietly across the river into present-day

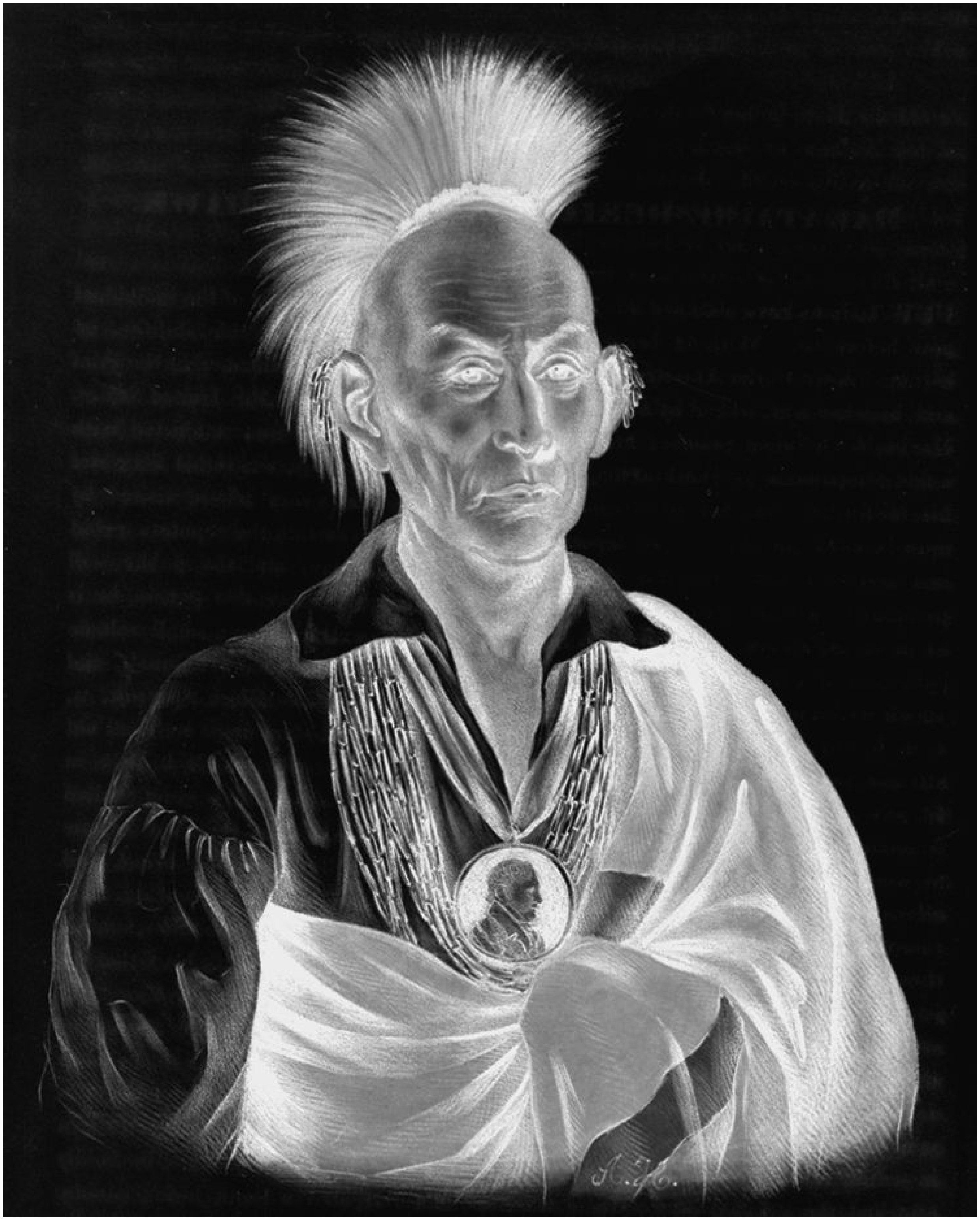
ritorial governor William Henry Harrison's Iowa, which seemed to defuse the crisis for offer of compensation. When *the War of the moment.*

1812 erupted, Black Hawk readily joined

The Sac and Fox spent an uncomfort—

Tecumseh's pan-Indian coalition against able winter in their new homes, nearly the United States, defeating American starving to death. To circumvent further troops in several actions. His most suc-suffering, on April 5, 1832, Black Hawk

cessful battle occurred in September 1814 ordered his 1,400 tribesmen back across when his braves attacked Major (and future the Mississippi to reoccupy their old home-president) Zachary Taylor's small force on land. A party of two Indians was sent the Rock River (Illinois), forcing them to ahead under a white flag to assure whites ***1831***



Chronology 0

June 27–30

Indian: Black Hawk, paramount chief of the Sac and Fox and a distinguished warrior in the War of 1812, reluctantly agrees with General Edmund P. Gaines to relocate his people from their traditional homeland in Illinois and across the Mississippi River to new homes in Iowa. They will nearly starve in Iowa over the winter, and acute deprivation will prompt an unexpected exodus back to their former abode.

June 30

Military: Brigadier General George H. Steuart of the Maryland militia conducts 100 militiamen by railroad to Sykes Mill for the purpose of quelling a railroad strike. This is the first recorded instance of soldiers using rail transport.

August 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., Lewis Cass of Ohio gains appointment as the new secretary of war.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

that they meant no harm, but when militiamen killed the messengers, Black Hawk

declared war. Costly skirmishes ensued

over intervening weeks as General Henry

Atkinson collected troops and militia to

deal with the intruders. On May 12, 1832,

the Indians were soundly defeated by

Atkinson at the Battle of Bad Axe, principally by the armed steamboat Warrior.

Black Hawk's band scattered and he was

eventually captured and taken to Fortress

Monroe, Virginia, by Lieutenant Jefferson

Davis. The chief was cordially introduced

to President Andrew Jackson before being

released into the custody of Keokuk, a rival

chief far more amicably disposed toward

the Americans. While in captivity, Black

Hawk dictated his memoirs to Indian agent

Antonine LeClaire, which were published

in 1833 and became a best-seller. In them,

the old chief excoriated the whites for their ***Black hawk (Library of Congress)***

injuries against Native Americans and carefully recounted his numerous victories over cantly, the so-called Black Hawk War, to them in the field. Black Hawk continued which his name is indelibly associated, was living quietly at Keokuk's village in Iowa the last act of Native American resistance until his death on October 3, 1838. Signifi-in the Old Northwest.

1831

August 28

Naval: In response to the attacks by Sumatran pirates on American shipping in the East Indies, President Andrew Jackson orders Captain John Downes of the frigate Potomac to undertake punitive actions against them.

September 24

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Levi Woodbury, who opposes flogging, orders that such punishment can take place only in the presence of a ship's captain and under his explicit orders.

November 1

Military: In light of increasing pressure for the army to patrol and protect vast reaches of the western frontier, Secretary of War Lewis Cass calls for the mounted arm to be reconstituted.

1832

January 1

Marines: The sloop Lexington under Master Commandant Silas Duncan dispatches marines and sailors ashore to the Falkland Islands to rescue three American whaling vessels illegally detained by Argentinian authorities.

February 6

Naval: Captain John Downes of the Potomac launches a landing party against pirates at Quallah Battoo, Sumatra. The Americans destroy four forts, kill 150

pirates, including Rajah Po Mahomet, in exchange for two dead and 11 wounded.

The surviving Malays are cowed into relinquishing further attacks upon American vessels.

Marines: The frigate Potomac lands 250 marines ashore at Quallah Battoo, Sumatra, capturing pirate forts and burning their settlement. This is the first major American land engagement in Asia.

March 8

Naval: Captain David Geisinger of the sloop Peacock and Edmund Roberts, a State Department official, leave Boston, Massachusetts, to conclude the first commercial treaty between the United States and several Far Eastern nations.

April 5

Military: A separate Ordnance Department is established by Congress under the aegis of Colonel George Bomford.

April 6–11

Military: Chief Black Hawk suddenly moves his Sac and Fox tribes back across the Mississippi River to traditional hunting grounds in Illinois. Frightened farmers fire on a group of Indians bearing a white flag, and Black Hawk orders them killed. The so-called Black Hawk War ensues, and among those called to serve are Abraham Lincoln and Jefferson Davis.

April 16

Military: In light of rising tensions with the Sac and Fox Indians, Governor John Reynolds mobilizes 1,700 Illinois militia under Brigadier General Samuel White-1832 *side; one company is commanded by an aspiring attorney, Captain Abraham Lincoln. The men are then marched to St. Louis to receive supplies.*

May 1

Military: Captain Benjamin L. E. Bonneville leads a large wagon train from Fort Osage, Missouri, as far as the Columbia River, Oregon. He then goes off on his own with 100 volunteers to explore the West for an additional three years, bringing back useful information about Nez Perce and Flathead tribes residing there.

May 7–8

Military: Zachary Taylor is promoted to colonel of the 1st Infantry and Brevet Brigadier General Henry Atkinson orders him to take charge of all troops and militia at Fort Armstrong, Illinois.

May 9–10

Military: Brevet Brigadier General Henry Atkinson commences operations against Black Hawk by ordering the militia under General Samuel Whiteside to scour the south bank of the Rock River while regulars under Colonel Zachary Taylor move along the north bank. Their objective is to locate the Indian camp.

May 11–15

Military: A battalion of mounted Illinois volunteers under Major Isaiah Stillman discovers Black Hawk’s camp at Sycamore Creek, Illinois, and Stillman is approached by a truce party bearing a white flag. Suspecting a ruse, the militiamen fire at the party, killing several Indians and then pursuing them. They are routed in turn by an Indian ambush, *and the entire rear guard of 12 men is killed while allowing the rest of the battalion to flee back to Dixon’s Ferry.*

May 19–29

Military: Soldiers and militiamen under Brevet Brigadier General Henry Atkinson begin pursuing renegade Indians under Black Hawk, but the general is forced to discharge all but 300 of his volunteers once their enlistment expires.

June

Military: Brevet Brigadier General Henry Atkinson waits for a new draft of militia to bring his strength up to 3,400 men before he can resume pursuit of the elusive Black Hawk and his band of followers.

June 11

Military: The War Department issues General Order No. 50, which mandates an eagle insignia to denote the rank of colonel; it is still in use today.

June 15

Military: A band of mounted Michigan volunteers under Colonel Henry Dodge engages a party of Sac and Fox at the Pecatonica River, killing 11 Indians.

June 15–28

Military: Increasing activity of the army on the frontier requires Congress to authorizes selective enlargement. Hence, the Medical Department receives another 69 surgeons and assistants. More importantly, a battalion of Mounted Rangers, consisting of 660 men and 25 officers, is created. This is the first cavalry unit in service since 1815 and is commanded by Colonel Henry Dodge.

Chronology of American Military History

June 16

Military: President Andrew Jackson, angered by General Henry Atkinson's lack of results against Black Hawk, orders General Winfield Scott to proceed from the Eastern Department to Illinois and assume command of operations. Several more companies of infantry and artillery are also dispatched to the theater.

June 26

Military: A skirmish between Mexicans and Texans in the Battle of Velasco results in the first bloodshed between the opposing groups.

July 1–10

Military: As soon as four steamships carrying 1,000 troops under General Winfield Scott pass Detroit, an outbreak of cholera occurs and ravages the soldiers.

Scott takes great care of the soldiers at risk of infection; nonetheless, more than 200 die and the rest are incapacitated.

July 18–21

Military: Mounted troops under Colonel Henry Dodge locate Black Hawk's band at Wisconsin Heights, Michigan; the Indians fight a skillful delaying action as they escape across the Wisconsin River.

July 27–31

Military: A force of 1,700 regulars and militiamen under Brevet Brigadier General Henry Atkinson pursue Black Hawk's band to within 20 miles of the Mississippi River. The Indians are preparing to cross en masse.

August 1–2

Military: General Henry Atkinson, assisted by the steamboat Warrior, decisively defeats the Sac and Fox Indians under Black Hawk at the Battle of Bad Axe River, Michigan Territory. The Indians lose an estimated 150 dead and 50 captured in exchange for 24 American casualties. This engagement concludes the final episode of Native American resistance in the Old Northwest.

August 7–25

Military: Hostilities with Black Hawk wind down and finally end once the chief is seized by Winnebago and handed over to the Americans. He is then bound over to Lieutenant Jefferson Davis and transported to Jefferson Barracks, Missouri. Total army casualties for this conflict are five soldiers killed and one wounded.

• Four companies of mounted rangers are initially deployed at Fort Armstrong, Illinois, to patrol a region still wracked by Indian violence.

September 14

Military: At Fort Gibson, Arkansas River, a company of mounted rangers arrives under the command of Captain Jesse Bean. He is tasked with making long patrols of the Pawnee and Comanche territories to enforce the peace.

September 21

Indian: General Winfield Scott negotiates a treaty at Fort Armstrong to formally end the Black Hawk conflict. It requires the Indians to cede most of present-day Wisconsin and Iowa to the United States. The surviving Sac and Fox Indians ***1832***

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Atkinson, Henry (–)

Army general

Henry Atkinson was born in North Caro—

for infantry. In 1827 he also dispatched

lina in 1782, and in 1808 he joined the Lieutenant Colonel Henry Leavenworth U.S. Army as a captain in the 3rd Infantry. into the Kansas Territory to establish a He fulfilled various capacities throughout small cantonment, which evolved into Fort the War of 1812 and by 1815 had risen Leavenworth, a significant frontier post.

to colonel of the 6th Infantry. Atkinson

The western frontier at this time could

remained at Plattsburgh, New York, until be a violent, dangerous place, and in 1827

1819, when Secretary of War John C. Atkinson accompanied troops to Wiscon-Calhoun ordered him on an expedition sin to contain a revolt by the Winnebago to the Great Plains for the purpose of tribe. Affairs became even more violent impressing Native Americans living there in 1832 when a dissident band of Sac with the power of the United States. This and Fox Indians under Chief Black Hawk was also intended as the first military abrogated an agreement to relocate across expedition outfitted with new steamboat the Mississippi River and returned to their technology and much was expected from native homelands in Illinois. Once fight-its use. In July of that year, Atkinson shep—

ing broke out, Atkinson began assembling

herded nearly 1,000 men up the Missouri troops and militia to confront the Indians, River from St. Louis, but mechanical dif-whom he badly defeated at the Battle of

ficulties forced him to stop and winter at Bad Axe on August 2, 1832. The Ameri-Council Bluffs, Nebraska. He subsequently cans vigorously pursued the fleeing Indi-received command of the 9th Military ans to the banks of the Mississippi River, District, headquartered at St. Louis, from using the steamship Warrior to bombard which he orchestrated the construction of them. The tribesmen were completely roads and forts to facilitate frontier explo-defeated in this, the last gasp of Native

ration and migration. In 1820 Atkinson American resistance in the old northwest, dispatched Major Stephen H. Long on his and Black Hawk's people were force-noted expedition to the Rocky Mountains fully relocated to Iowa. President Andrew and across the great "American desert." Jackson was thus enabled to accelerate his In 1825 he advanced to brigadier general timetable for Indian removal on a wider and conducted a second foray north to scale. In 1837 and

1840 Atkinson helped the mouth of the Yellowstone River (Wyo-relocate the Potawatomi and Winnebago

ming), and there concluded the first trea—

tribes, respectively, to new homes farther

ties with tribes inhabiting that region. In west before he died of illness on June this manner, trade and peaceful relations 14, 1842. His lengthy career marks him were greatly facilitated. That same year, as an important military and administra-Atkinson chose the site for the celebrated tive figure throughout the middle plains Jefferson Barracks in St. Louis, which for region; Fort Atkinson, Iowa, is named in many years housed the army's only school his honor.

1832

under Chief Keokuk readily sign it, which also reaffirms a treaty first signed in 1804. Chief Black Hawk denounces both as fraudulent.

November 5

Military: The War Department issues General Order No. 100, which terminates the whiskey ration in soldiers's diets and replaces it with coffee and sugar.

However, months of hard service at isolated outposts will contribute to endemic alcoholism among the rank and file.

November 26

Military: In light of the Nullification Crisis with South Carolina, General Winfield Scott arrives at Charleston, ostensibly to inspect coastal defenses and arsenals. He then requests reinforcements from General Andrew Jackson and receives *five additional companies of artillery from Fortress Monroe, Virginia. Jackson has threatened to employ military force if the state attempts to secede from the Union.*

1833

February

Military: At Fort Leavenworth, a mounted ranger company under Captain Matthew Duncan arrives. It is tasked with accompanying members of the 6th Infantry on a patrol down the Santa Fe Trail.

March

Military: Congress, in an attempt to combat ongoing problems with desertion, raises the pay of soldiers to $6 per month and reduces the term of enlistment from five to three years. However, whipping is reinstated as official punishment for deserters.

March 2

Military: Congress authorizes creation of the 1st Dragoon Regiment, the first such mounted regulars since 1815. Henry Dodge is appointed colonel and he commands 749 officers and men. Stephen Watts Kearny transfers from the infantry to serve as his lieutenant colonel.

March 20

Naval: Captain David Geisinger of the Peacock and Edmund Robert of the State Department conclude a commercial treaty between the United States and the Kingdom of Siam. It is the nation's first such agreement with a Far Eastern nation and proof of the growing importance of the Pacific region to American trade.

April 10

Marines: The Marine Corps uniform of blue jackets and scarlet facings is replaced by one of green and buff as per orders of President Andrew Jackson.

June 17

Naval: In Norfolk, Virginia, the ship of the line Delaware enters dry dock for the first time in navy history, despite that facility's unfinished condition. Commodore Lewis Warren, determined to have the Norfolk facility become operational ahead of a similar facility in Boston, has ordered the vessel ashore, regardless.

1833

Chronology

June 24

Naval: In Boston, Massachusetts, the venerable old warrior Constitution becomes the first vessel to use the new dry dock facility there. Vice President Martin Van Buren and Secretary of the Navy Levi Woodbury are on hand to witness the occasion.

October 31

Marines: A U.S. Navy squadron disgorges marines and sailors at Buenos Aires, Argentina, to protect American lives and property at a time of political unrest.

November 20–December 14

Military: Colonel Henry Dodge arrives at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, with five companies of recruits for his new 1st

Dragoons. After they have been suitably trained, he leads them on a 500-mile winter march to Fort Gibson.

1834

January 29–March 22

Military: At Williamsport, Maryland, two companies of the 1st Artillery are deployed to maintain peace between rival groups working on the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal. This marks the first intrusion of army troops in labor affairs.

June 17–July 4

Military: From Fort Gibson, Brevet Brigadier General Henry Leavenworth leads eight companies of the 1st Dragoons on their first foray to the upper Red River Valley to arrange treaties with Indians living in that region. He is accompanied by noted artist George Catlin, who will record what he sees with vivid imagery.

June 30

Indian: The Indian Department is established within the War Department by Congress.

Naval: In a highly significant move, Congress approves a sum of $5,000 for conducting experiments with steam engines for naval vessels. Within a decade, innovations here will revolutionize this sail-oriented service.

Marines: The Act for the Better Organization of the United States Marine Corps is passed by Congress, stating that the marines remain under naval jurisdiction unless detached by the president to serve with an army command. Its present assigned strength is 63 officers and 1,224 rank and file.

July 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Mahlon Dickerson is sworn in as the 10th secretary of the navy.

July 4

Military: The first dragoon expedition is nearly sidelined by illness and heat exhaustion, and 200 soldiers, including Brevet Brigadier Colonel Henry Leavenworth, remain behind at the Washita River. However, Colonel Henry Dodge, who arrives to take command, leads several companies to the Pawnee and Comanche villages.

July 19

Marines: Local marines deploy from the Brooklyn Navy Yard to prevent looting in New York City following a large fire there.

1834

July 21

Military: Brevet Brigadier Henry Leavenworth, a distinguished veteran of the War of 1812 and a capable frontier administrator, dies of injuries sustained in a riding accident near the Washita River. He is the first general to die west of the Mississippi River.

August 15

Military: Colonel Henry Dodge leads the survivors of the first dragoon expedition back to Fort Gibson. He has lost more than 100 men to sickness and heat exhaustion.

1835

May 29

Military: At Fort Gibson, Colonel Henry Dodge and the 1st Dragoons commence a 1,600-mile expedition to the Platte River, then down to Pueblo, New Mexico. His purpose is to negotiate trade treaties with local tribes and impress upon them the power of the United States.

June 30

Military: The attempts at greater centralization by Mexican dictator Santa Anna lead to increasing friction between that ruler and American settlers in what is Texas. Colonel William B. Travis and a group of armed colonists take control of a Mexican fort at Anahuac in protest while other Texans skirmish with Mexican cavalry near Gonzales.

August 22

Military: Former army captain Benjamin L. E. Bonneville returns from three years in the field and composes a highly detailed account of his sojourn. He then applies for reinstatement of his rank but is refused by Secretary of War Lewis Cass.

September 16

Military: Riding the Sante Fe Trail, Colonel Henry Dodge leads the 1st Dragoons back to Fort Leavenworth, concluding a 1,600-mile expedition into the heart of Indian country.

October 2

Military: A party of Texas volunteers defeats a detachment of Mexican cavalry near the Guadalupe River in central Texas; this is the opening round of the Texas Revolution.

October 29

Naval: Commodore Alexander J. Dallas receives orders for his West India Squadron to deploy along the west coast of Florida and assist in the removal of Seminole Indians there.

November 1

Indian: Large portions of the Seminole tribe under Chief Osceola steadfastly refuse to be relocated from Florida and threaten to resist by force; this defiance precipitates the Second Seminole War. Nonetheless, Brigadier General Duncan L. Clinch orders tribal leaders to begin assembling their people for relocation to the West.

1835

Chronology

November 19

Naval: The sloop Vincennes under Commander John A. Aulick pays the first visit to Guam by an American warship.

December 8–9

Military: Texan forces drive a Mexican force under General Martin Perfecto Cos out of San Antonio after three days and nights of intense fighting.

December 17

Marines: Landing parties from the frigate Brandywine go ashore at Lima, Peru, to protect American lives and property.

December 18–25

Military: In Florida, hostilities flare anew as Seminoles attack tribal members friendly to the United States at Black Swamp. A battalion of mounted militiamen is then raised by the *governor, but its baggage train is attacked by warriors under Osceola. The Americans lose six dead and eight injured.*

December 23–27

Military: An army column of 100 men from the 2nd and 3rd Artilleries departs Fort Broke, Florida, under Major Francis L. Dade. They are marching to reinforce the garrison at Fort King, but are watched closely by Seminole lurking nearby.

December 28

Military: The Second Seminole War begins as Indian Agent Wiley Thompson is murdered at Fort King, Florida, by a war band headed by Chief Osceola. Meanwhile, a patrol headed by Major Francis L. Dade is ambushed outside Fort Brooke near Wahoo Swamp, losing 110 men killed, Dade among them. Three soldiers survive the attack; two of these die of wounds.

December 29–31

Military: Brigadier General Duncan L. Clinch advances to the Withlacoochee River, Florida, intending to attack an Indian camp with 250 soldiers and 560

mounted militiamen. No sooner does the force ford the river than it comes under heavy fire from the woods and Clinch sounds a retreat. The Americans lose four dead and 51 wounded.

1836

January 1

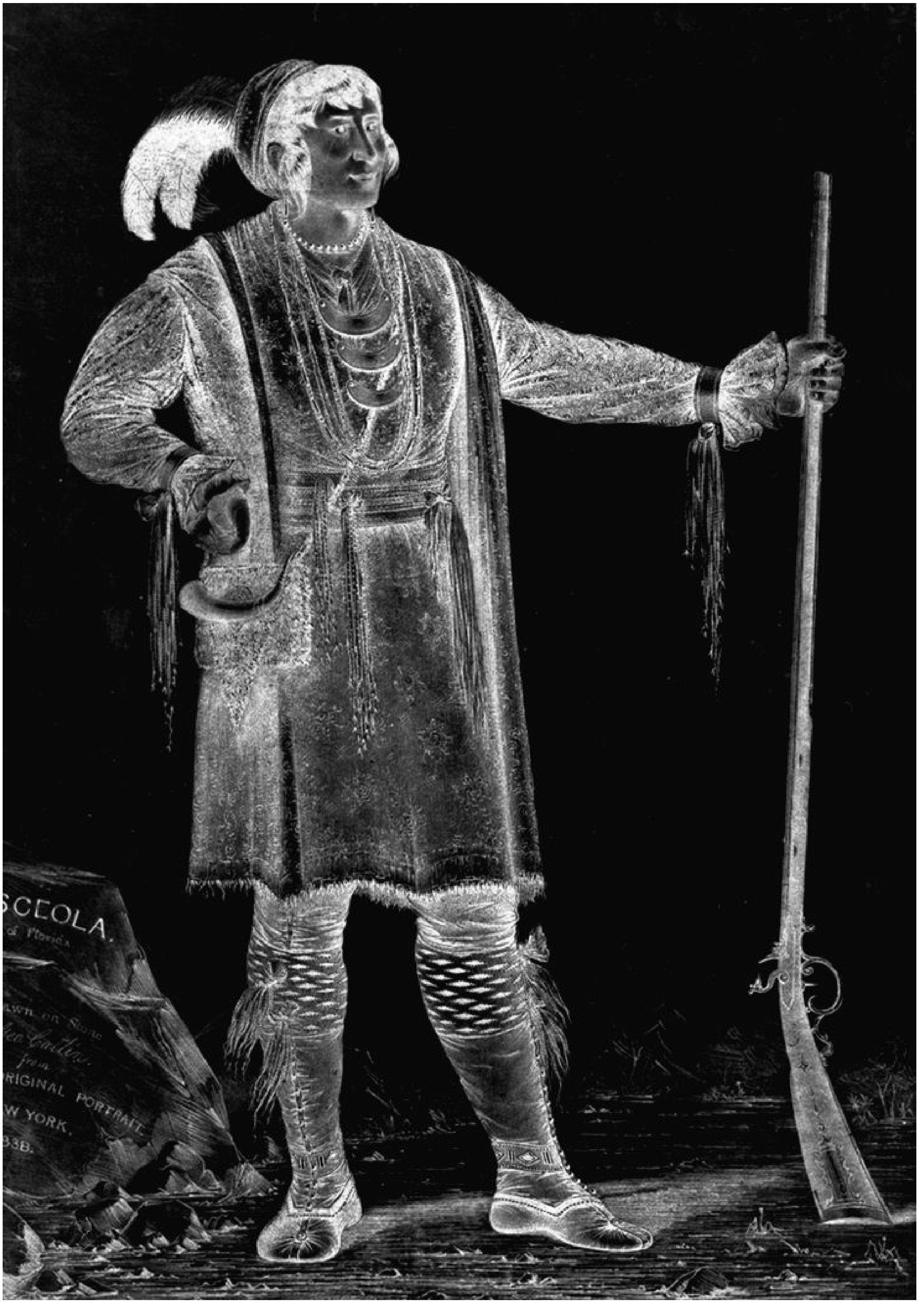
Naval: Lieutenant Edward T. Dougherty, responding to pleas from Florida governor John Eaton, marches from Pensacola *with 29 sailors and marines to patrol the stretch of land near Tampa Bay and search for recalcitrant Seminole.*

January 17

Military: In Florida, the Volunteer St. Augustine Guards are roughly handled by a war band of Seminole and retreat after losing nearly half their number. The Indians are on a raiding spree and burn numerous plantations.

January 21

Military: General Winfield Scott is authorized to take command of all military forces in Florida. His adversary, General Edmund P. Gaines, is ordered to remain ***1836***


SCEOLA.
Florida
wn on Stone
eo Catlin.
from
RIGINAL PORTRAIT.
W YORK.
838.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Osceola (ca. 0–)

Seminole chief

Osceola was probably born around 1804

along the Tallapoosa River on the Georgia—

Alabama border, part of the Lower Creek

nation. This group had been under duress

in the face of white encroachment, and

many had relocated to Florida in concert

with escaped African-American slaves to

be assimilated by the Seminole nation.

Little is known of his youth, but Osceola's

name is probably a corruption of the phrase

"asi yohola" or "black drink crier," a term

with religious connotations. He apparently

matured into a fine warrior with a commanding presence and around 1832 was

first noticed as a "tustenugge," or war chief.

In this capacity Osceola railed against the *continuing loss of tribal land to the United*

States. Two years earlier, Congress had

approved the Indian Removal Bill, which

mandated the forced relocation of Native

Americans across the Mississippi River to

new homes in Oklahoma. However, this

was done in violation of an earlier treaty, ***osceola (Library of Congress)***

at New Orleans, Louisiana, but he departs for Florida with troops of his own before the order arrives.

Naval: Commodore Alexander J. Dallas of the West India Squadron receives orders to blockade southern Florida to keep Spanish arms and ammunition out of Seminole hands. The blockade remains in force throughout the war.

January 22

Marines: Detachments of marines from the frigate Constellation and sloop St.

Louis come ashore to reinforce Fort Brooke at Tampa, Florida, in anticipation of a possible Seminole attack.

January 28

Naval: As hostilities with the Seminole escalate, Master Commandant Thomas T.

Webb departs Pensacola with the sloop of war Vandalia and sails to Tampa Bay to assist in the defense of Fort Brooke.

1836

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

signed in 1823, which granted the Indians Wahoo Swamp. This violence precipitated the right to remain on existing land. More-the Second Seminole War, one of the cost—

over, the government forced tribal elders liest and longest insurgencies ever waged to conclude the Treaty of Payne’s Landing, by the United States. For seven years the whereby the Seminole were obliged to sur-Americans dispatched hundreds of troops

render all their Florida holdings and move and militia into Florida, waged countless across the Mississippi en masse.

The treaty skirmishes, but failed to cow the Indians also mandated the surrender of all escaped into surrendering. Osceola, for his part, was African-American slaves who had been tricked into a parley by General Thomas S.

coopted into the tribe as members. Because Jesup and then treacherously captured on one of Osceola's two wives was a mulatto, October 21, 1837. He was transported to he refused to comply. In 1833 Indian Fort Moultrie, South Carolina, where he agent Wiley Thompson arrived in Florida was interned and had his portrait painted by intending to enforce earlier agreements, artist George Catlin. Despite public outrage but Osceola reputedly drew his knife and over the manner in which the chief was defiantly stabbed the parchment in front seized, Osceola remained behind bars and of the Americans. He was then arrested died of illness there on January 30, 1838. He and held in shackles for several days until, was buried with full military honors, but his feigning a change of heart, Osceola gained Seminole compatriots waged an incessant his release.

partisan war until 1842, when a truce was

Once free, Osceola made immediate signed. At that time, the exhausted tribes-preparations to go to war. On December men decided to depart for new homes in 28, 1835, he attacked the Indian agency Arkansas, but 300 holdouts, inspired by at Fort King, Florida, and killed Thomp-Osceola's example, defiantly refused. The

son, while other Seminole massacred the fact that Seminole still reside in Florida army patrol of Major Francis L. Dade near today is his greatest legacy.

February

Military: In light of continuing tensions with Mexico, the 6th Infantry departs Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, and relocates to Fort Jesup, Louisiana, to safeguard American interests.

February 9–22

Military: Brigadier General Edmund P. Gaines lands at Tampa, Florida, with six companies of the 4th Infantry and cautiously marches to the site of the Dade ambush. The remains of several soldiers are interred. Pushing on to Fort King, Gaines arrives to find that promised food supplies are not there.

• During this same period, General Winfield Scott and his staff arrive at Picolata on the St. John's River, although without any troops. Dismissing the presence of General Gaines, he prepares his own plan for dealing with the Seminole.

February 23–March 6

Military: General Antonio López de Santa Anna leads a force of 3,000 soldiers against a motley garrison of 187 Texans under Colonel William B. Travis at the Alamo mission in San Antonio, Texas.

February 25

Technology: Samuel Colt receives a patent for his revolving six-chambered pistol, a weapon that will revolutionize small arms.

February 26–27

Military: A force of 1,000 men under General Edmund P. Gaines crosses the Withlacoochee River, Florida, only to be fired upon by Seminole lurking in the woods. The Americans subsequently construct a log breastwork—christened Camp Izard after a fallen officer—and they are besieged there for several days by a large force of Indians. Short on food and ammunition, General Gaines will appeal to Brigadier General Duncan L. Clinch for immediate assistance.

March 1–8

Military: In Florida, Brigadier General Duncan L. Clinch disobeys a direct order from General Winfield Scott not to assist the beleaguered General Gaines; Clinch marches from Fort Drane with a column of infantry and some supplies to relieve Gaines.

March 6

Military: In a final rush, Mexicans under General Antonio López de Santa Anna capture the American outpost at the Alamo in San Antonio. Among the defenders is the noted frontiersman Davy Crockett, who was apparently taken alive and then executed by firing squad. The only survivors are a mother, her child, and their servant. Instead of cowing Texans from resisting, martyrdom at the Alamo galvanizes resistance.

March 9–28

Military: General Edmund P. Gaines departs Florida for New Orleans, Louisiana, leaving Brigadier General Duncan L. Clinch in charge of his forces. Once back at the city, he finds new orders placing him in charge of western frontier defenses during the Texas War for Independence.

March 13

Military: Alamo survivor Susanna Dickinson is released by General Antonio López de Santa Anna; she returns to Gonzalez, Texas, with a message that further resistance “is hopeless.”

March 16–30

Naval: Captain Ezekiel Jones, U.S. Revenue Cutter Service, takes the vessel Washington along the shores of Charlotte Harbor (Tampa), Florida, looking for Seminole. Landing parties also go inland 10 miles seeking Indians, without success.

March 22–April 4

Marines: A combined army/marine column marches from Fort Broke at Tampa, Florida, and sweeps the adjoining area. Several skirmishes ensue.

March 25–31

Military: General Winfield Scott commences his three-pronged offensive against the Seminole, which is intended to converge on their main villages along the Withlacoochee River. Scott accompanies the right column under Brigadier General Duncan L. Clinch, while Brigadier General William Eustis leads the left column. The center column consists of 1,250 Alabama and Florida militia under Colonel William Lindsey. Some heavy skirmishing results, but at length the Americans run low on food and withdraw without accomplishing much.

March 27

Military: Mexican forces under General Antonio López de Santa Anna capture a detachment of 350 Americans under Captain James W. Fannin, then massacre them. The Mexicans also continue to devastate American settlements on their march to Galveston Bay.

March 31–April 27

Marines: Landing parties form the Vandalia join army troops on a sweep up the Myacca River, Florida; little resistance is encountered.

April

Military: Worried that the Cherokee might ally themselves with the Mexicans in Texas, General Edmund P. Gaines orders out volunteers from Louisiana, Alabama, Mississippi, and Arkansas. He remains under orders not to cross the Sabine River unless the Cherokee attack Texas.

• In Alabama and Georgia, militant members of the Creek nation are preparing to resist relocation across the Mississippi River. A force of 1,000 regulars and 9,000 militiamen is being mobilized to deal with the tribesmen and remove them at bayonet point, if necessary.

April 1

Military: Once resupplied, General Winfield Scott renews his sweep of the Withlacoochee River, Florida, in several columns. The elusive tribesmen nonetheless evade the Americans in swampy terrain.

Naval: Near Tampa Bay, Florida, Lieutenant Levin M. Powell’s boat expedition from the sloop Vandalia surprises a body of Seminole in their camp and attacks.

Two Indians are killed and several wounded in the ensuing firefight.

April 14

Military: Seminole warriors surprise a burial detail outside Fort Barnwell, Florida; Major William Gates will be court-martialed for not recovering the bodies from the Indians. Though convicted and cashiered, he appeals his sentence and is reinstated a year later.

April 20

Military: Seminole launch a rare night attack against Fort Drane, Florida, but prove unable to storm the fort. It is relieved by American forces four days later.

April 21

Military: A Texan force of 900 men under General Sam Houston attacks and routs the 1,300-strong Mexican army under General Antonio López de Santa Anna at the Battle of San Jacinto. A surprise attack catches the Mexicans off-1836

guard, and the Texans completely overrun their camp to the fierce battle cry of

“Remember the Alamo!” Santa Anna is captured and suffers 630 killed and 730

captured. Texan losses are nine dead and 30 injured. This startling upset virtually assures Texas independence from Mexico.

April 27

Military: In Florida, Alabama militia under Colonel William Chisolm are ambushed by Seminole as they march toward

Fort Alabama. After fighting off the attack, Chisolm sets a powder charge that destroys the abandoned fort, along with any Seminole who may have wandered in.

May 18

Naval: Congress authorizes the outfitting of the government's first oceanic surveying expedition; ultimately it encompasses six vessels commanded by Lieutenant Charles Wilkes.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Henderson, Archibald (–)

Marine Corps general

Archibald Henderson was born in Dum—

Corps commandant following the death

fries, Virginia, on January 21, 1783, and of Lieutenant Colonel Franklin Wharton.

he joined the U.S. Marine Corps in June Three years later Henderson was himself 1806 as a second lieutenant. An efficient made commandant, a position he occupied officer, he gained promotion to captain and for the next 38 years. This proved to be a was in charge of the marine barracks at the pivotal moment in Marine Corps history; Charlestown Navy Yard, Boston, when the prior to his appointment, marines suf-War of 1812 commenced. In this capac—

fered from cutbacks in manpower, poor

ity he was onboard the frigate Constitu-

morale, and lackluster leadership. Hender-

tion during its December 29, 1812, victory son devoted all his energies to his marines over HMS Java, and also commanded the over the next four decades, paying par- marine contingent during its February 20, ticular attention to their esprit d'corps and 1815, victory over HMS Cyane and Levant. professional deportment. For example, he Henderson's personal conduct under fire personally inspected every shore station so impressed commanders that he was and held all hands strictly accountable for allowed to personally convey captured public property in their possession. Fur-British flags to the secretary of the navy. In thermore, he required all new officers to be 1816 Henderson received a brevet promo-attached to headquarters in Washington,

tion to major and a silver medal from ConD.C., where he could observe and instruct

gress. He continued in command at Boston them in person.

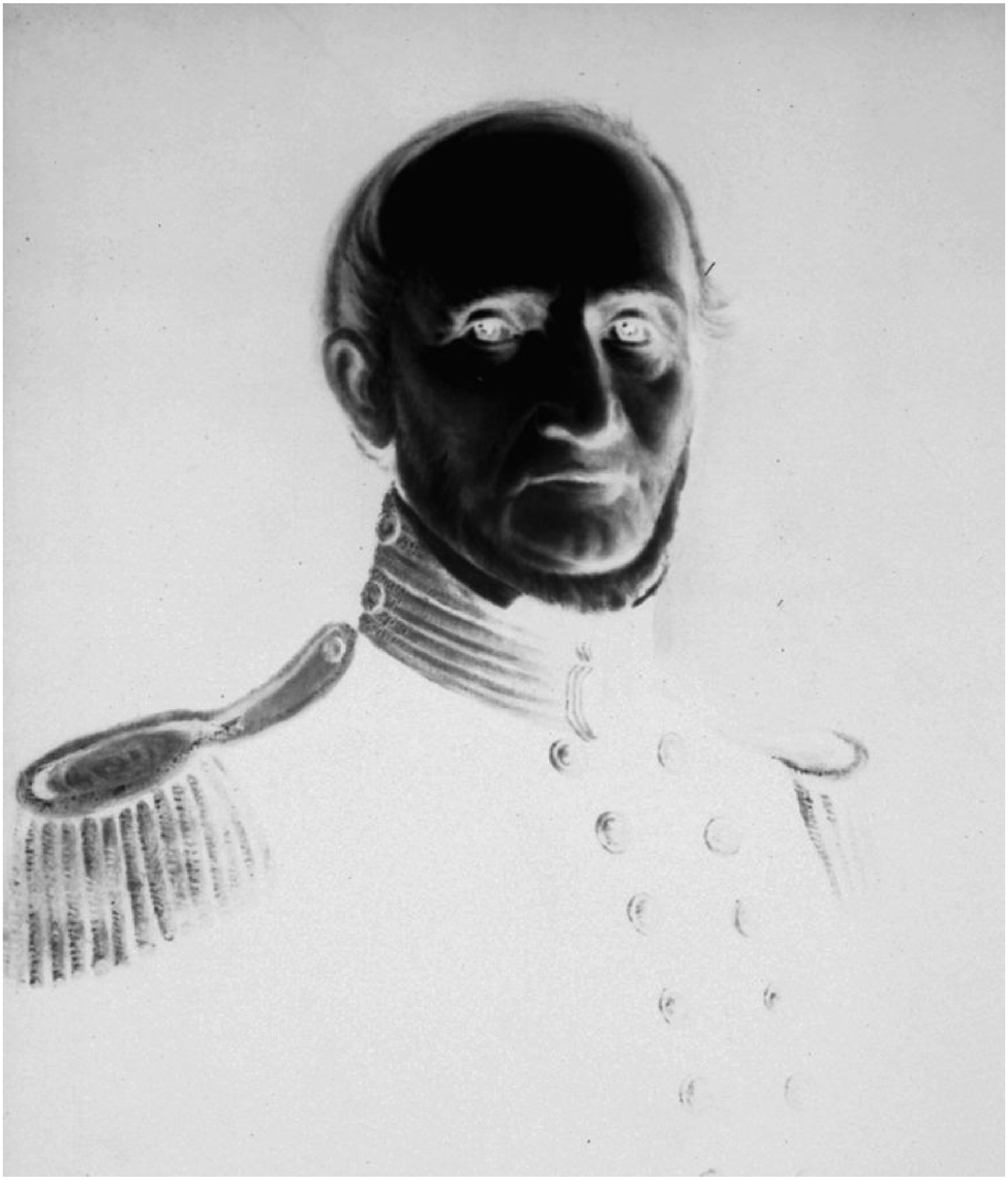
and Portsmouth, New Hampshire, until

Nor was Henderson an armchair gen—

1819, when he was summoned to Wash—

eral. When the Second Seminole War

ington, D.C., and appointed interim Marine erupted in 1835, he volunteered his ser-1836



Chronology

May 21

Military: Secretary of War William Cass, noting General Winfield Scott's lack of success in Florida, orders him north into Georgia to help orchestrate removal of recalcitrant Creek. Scott, frustrated by his elusive foe, is all too happy to comply.

Meanwhile, Florida governor Richard Keith Call requests permission to direct military operations in his state.

Marines: President Andrew Jackson accepts the offer of the Marine Corps commandant, Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Henderson, to lead a marine regiment against the Seminole; he becomes the first commandant to conduct an operation in the field.

May 23

Military: Congress, noting the utility of mounted formations in the Far West, approves funding to create the 2nd Regiment of Dragoons under newly promoted P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

vices to President Andrew Jackson and was

authorized to take two battalions into the

field. He then accompanied army forces

commanded by General Thomas S. Jesup

at the Battle of the Hatcheluskee River in

January 1837, becoming the first marine

officer to win brevet promotion to brigadier

general. Meanwhile, his marines assumed *global combat responsibilities by accompanying the punitive expedition to Quallah Battoo in 1832, the capture of Mexico*

City in 1847, and the mission of Commodore Matthew C. Perry to Japan in

1854. Back in Washington, Henderson also

artfully combated every attempt to either

reduce or eliminate the Marine Corps as

an independent force, and managed to

anchor the corps as an integral part of the

American defense establishment. In 1857

Henderson's marines were summoned to ***Brigadier general Archibald henderson*** *restore order in the capital when a crowd of* ***(United States Marine Corps)***

political rowdies, so-called Plug Uglies, disrupted local elections. Henderson typically restored soon after. Henderson died in the strode up to a cannon they had pointed at Commandant's House on January 6, 1859, his marines, placed himself in front of the having bequeathed to marines the national barrel, then dared them to fire—order was visibility they enjoy today.

1836

Chronology of American Military History *Colonel David E. Twiggs. Congress also appropriate money to secure 10,000 volunteers for either six or 12 months to bolster the war effort in Florida.*

May 26–28

Military: Once at Milledgeville, Georgia, General Winfield Scott plans a multipronged offensive into the Creek heartland to subdue them as quickly as possible.

However, supplies and militia troops prove slow in gathering.

June 1–7

Military: Fort King, Florida, is devastated by illness and fever, so the 166-man garrison abandons its post. Meanwhile, rampaging Seminole continually attack Fort Drane until Captain Lemuel Gates trains a howitzer upon them and then conducts a bayonet charge; the Indians depart.

June 2

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel and Commandant Archibald Henderson and the 1st Battalion of marines disembark at Columbus, Georgia, after a voyage of 224

miles and 14 days from Washington, D.C.

June 9

Military: At Micanopy, Florida, the 70-man garrison of Fort Defiance sorties against more numerous Seminole while a detachment of the 2nd Dragoons assails the Seminole flank; the Indians melt away into the woods.

June 10–28

Military: In Georgia, General Thomas S. Jesup, fearing that his Alabama militia will desert if not committed to action soon, advances against hostile Creek Indians. He subsequently captures the main Indian camp, but General Winfield Scott is furious that he has twice disobeyed orders to stop. However, it is Scott who will be summoned to Washington, D.C.

June 19–July 27

Naval: On the Chattahoochee River, Alabama, the former civilian steamers American, Major Dade, and Lieutenant Izard commence routine patrols against potentially hostile Creek. Their efforts are designed to assist General Winfield Scott’s land operations there.

June 20

Military: In Alabama, Inspector General and Colonel John E. Wool is dragged to court by the civilian government for protecting Creek Indians under his control from mistreatment. Wool openly sympathizes with the Indians, and the courts vindicate him. But the Indians are nonetheless relocated.

June 21

Indian: The army recruits a Creek Volunteer Regiment for service against the Seminole, led by white officers. However, their regimental major is David Moniac, a native Creek and the first Native American to graduate from the U.S. Military Academy, in 1822.

Military: Secretary of War Lewis Cass authorizes Florida governor Richard K.

Call to assume command of military operations against the Seminole, including regular forces, even though he himself is a territorial brigadier general of militia.

July 1

Marines: The 2nd Battalion, U.S. Marines, under Lieutenant Colonel William H.

Freeman, arrives at Columbus, Georgia, to reinforce the 1st Battalion already there.

One-half of total Marine Corps manpower is now committed to the Seminole War.

July 2

Military: At Fort Mitchell, Georgia, army troops begin the forced relocation of Creek Indians; those who resist are put in shackles and dragged away—despite the fact that Creek warriors have volunteered to fight the Seminole in Florida and will have to rejoin their families out west.

July 10

Military: As tensions with Mexico increase, General Edmund P. Gaines orders a squadron of the 2nd Dragoons and several companies of the 7th Infantry to occupy Nacogdoches; this is in territory disputed by Mexico, but the garrison is eventually withdrawn.

July 12

Naval: In a major development, Charles H. Haswell becomes the navy's first commissioned engineer; over a 16-year career, he will compile the first engineering reference books and other treatises. Technology is becoming of paramount importance to this service.

July 18–22

Military: Colonel Zachary Taylor moves his 1st Infantry from Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, on steamers down the Mississippi River, to Fort Jesup, Louisiana.

This is a post he helped to construct in 1822.

July 19

Military: At Micanopy, Florida, a train of 22 wagons escorted by dragoons and artillerists under Captain William S. Maitland is ambushed by Seminole under Osceola at Welika Pond, near Fort Defiance. The Indians are driven off after relief arrives; the Americans suffer five dead and six injured.

August 21

Military: A mixed force of artillerymen and dragoons under Major Benjamin F. Pierce surprises a body of Seminole in camp near Fort Defiance, Florida, but is driven back with the loss of one killed and 16 wounded. Three days later Fort Defiance is deemed untenable and evacuated.

September 11–20

Military: After a Tennessee brigade arrives, Governor Richard K. Call marches it to the Suwannee River and thence to Fort Drane, looking for hostile Seminole.

None are found, but a Georgia volunteer regiment, marching south, encounters hostile Indians in northern Florida and skirmishes with them.

October 2

Naval: The sloop-of-war Vandalia, assisted by revenue cutter Washington, sails from Pensacola, Florida, and makes for Key West to scout for hostile Seminole.

Once there, Lieutenant Levin M. Powell is to conduct navy sweeps inland along various waterways, including the Everglades; this is the navy’s first experience at riverine warfare.

October 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Winfield Scott, expecting that he will be praised for his handling of the Creek uprising, is shocked to find himself under a court of inquiry investigating his difficulties with General Edmund P.

Gaines. Scott is eventually cleared while Gaines is censured for unofficer-like behavior.

October 5

Military: President Andrew Jackson appoints Attorney General Benjamin F. Butler—a future Civil War general—to temporarily direct affairs at the War Department.

October 6–November 20

Marines: A body of 95 marines and 50 bluejackets under Lieutenant Levin M.

Powell begins searching the Florida coast between Charlotte Bay on the Gulf coast and St. Lucie on the Atlantic for Seminole; none are encountered.

October 8–19

Military: Governor Richard K. Call's force, strengthened by 200 regulars under Major Benjamin K. Pierce, attempts to cross the Withlacoochee River, Florida, and is forced back by heavy musket fire. Short on supplies, Call orders his men back to Fort Drane.

October 13–December 9

Marines: At Key West, Florida, the Vandalia launches marines and sailors up the Miami River in boats to search for Seminole.

November 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., Acting Secretary of War Benjamin F. Butler informs Governor Richard K. Call that he is being succeeded in Florida by Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup as theater commander. The information arrives too late to prevent Call from embarking on another offensive operation against the Seminole.

November 17–18

Military: Returning to the Withlacoochee River, Governor Richard K. Call bests the Seminole in two large skirmishes, losing three dead and killing 25 Indians. He continues pressing ahead, unaware that he has been succeeded by Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup.

November 21

Military: American forces under Governor Richard K. Call attack a large Seminole force at Wahoo Swamp, Florida, advancing to within 50 yards before firing muskets and charging bayonets. The Indians fall back across a stream and make a stand, and then the fighting subsides. Among the slain is a native Creek, Major David Moniac of the Creek Volunteers, the first Native American West Point graduate.

December

Military: American forces in Florida are bolstered by the arrival of five companies of the newly raised 2nd Dragoons, who arrive by ship at Savannah, Georgia, then saddle up and ride south.

1836

Chronology

December 2–9

Military: In Florida, Governor Richard K. Call is finally notified of his replacement by Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup. Call protests the move, but Jesup begins planning his own campaign to assault the Seminole strongholds.

December 12

Military: In Florida, General Thomas S. Jesup elects to keep his forces concentrated, rather than disperse them into roving columns. Jesup also appoints an engineering officer, Brevet Brigadier General Walter K. Armistead, in charge of northern Florida, while he takes control of military affairs in the southern half.

1837

January 3–May 18

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel and Commandant Archibald Henderson departs Fort Brooke at Tampa, Florida, as part of an army expedition into the Seminole heartland.

January 8

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel and Commandant Archibald Henderson assumes control of one of two brigades composing the Army of the South. He commands the 1st Marine Battalion, the 4th Infantry, some Georgia volunteers, Creek auxiliaries, and artillery units.

January 10–27

Military: Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup continues his offensive, but his ponderously slow columns have trouble engaging the fast-moving Seminole.

A handful of Indians are killed in several minor actions in and around Lake Apopka, but otherwise fighting is light.

January 27

Marines: The 2nd Brigade under Lieutenant Colonel and Commandant Archibald Henderson engages hostile Seminole along the banks of the Hatcheelustee River, Florida. The Americans attack, completely dispersing their adversaries, who scamper back into the swamps. Henderson subsequently receives brevet promotion to brigadier general, becoming the marines' first general officer.

February 3

Indian: Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup parleys with various Seminole chiefs and arranges a temporary truce, with plans for a major council on the 18th.

February 8

Military: Seminole Indians, ignoring their prior truce, attack a detachment of the 8th Infantry and some dragoons under Colonel Alexander C. W. Fanning near Lake Monroe, nearly overrunning the Americans.

Naval: Gunboats on Lake Monroe, Florida, aid a beleaguered army detachment by providing close support fire that beats back a determined Seminole assault.

March 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., Martin Van Buren is sworn in as the eighth president and military commander in chief.

March 6

Indian: Three Seminole leaders sign a peace treaty at Fort Dale, Florida, agreeing to peacefully assemble at Tampa for relocation. In a significant concession, Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup allows them to take all African Americans living with them, free or slave—a stance that angers local slaveholding interests.

March 7

Military: In Washington, D.C., Joel Poinsett is appointed the 15th secretary of war.

May 19

Military: In a major reorganization, the War Department renames its Eastern and Western Departments as “divisions.” The Mississippi River now serves as the administrative boundary between them.

May 23

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel and Commandant Archibald Henderson returns to Washington, D.C., while Lieutenant Colonel Samuel Miller remains in command of his troops in Florida.

June 2

Military: At Tampa, Florida, Chief Osceola and 200 warriors rescue all Seminole assembled there for deportation in a daring nighttime raid; this act undoes the recent truce and *treaty between the tribe and Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup.*

July 23

Marines: The bulk of Marine Corps troops are withdrawn from Florida and return to the Washington Navy Yard; over the next four years, marines drawn from offshore vessels will serve in small boats as part of the “Mosquito Fleet” and conduct riverine warfare.

August 5

Military: In St. Louis, Missouri, Lieutenants Robert E. Lee and Montgomery C.

Meigs arrive to commence their careers with the Corps of Engineers. Both Southerners are slated for highly significant roles in the Civil War—on opposite sides.

September

Indian: In light of difficulties in subduing the Seminole in Florida, the army begins recruiting Shawnee and Delaware warriors at Fort Leavenworth. These are organized into two companies and assigned to Colonel Zachary Taylor’s command.

Military: Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup, determined to break Seminole resistance, appeals to the War Department for 6,000 army troops. These are to be deployed in seven mobile columns that will sweep Florida for hostile Indians and subdue them by force. Given the swampy nature of the terrain, Jesup also requisitions numerous small boats and pontoon bridges.

September 8–10

Military: Brigadier General Joseph M. Hernandez launches a successful night attack on a Seminole camp at Mosquito Inlet, Florida, capturing several tribal notables. He repeats the tactic two days later with equal success, losing one officer killed.

1837

Chronology

September 24

Naval: Lieutenant Levin M. Powell, pleased with his initial expeditions into the Everglades of Florida, writes to the secretary of the navy and requests to conduct similar operations on a much larger scale. Unknown at the time, Powell's suggestion will serve as the basis for combined army-navy operations later this year.

October

Military: In Florida, Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup, having brought the 2nd Dragoons up to strength, commences his fall offensive against the seemingly intractable Seminole.

October 21–22

Military: At Fort Peyton, Florida, American forces under General Joseph M.

Hernandez treacherously seize Seminole chief Osceola under a flag of truce.

Hernandez is acting under orders from Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup not to let the chief escape.

November 19

Indian: At the Castillo fort in St. Augustine, Florida, 20 Seminole chiefs and warriors escape from prison by prying out some window bars.

December 13

Naval: In New York, the newly launched, oceangoing steamship Fulton (II) becomes the first seaworthy vessel of its class in U.S. Navy history.

December 14

Military: At Fort Mellon, Florida, Brevet Brigadier General Thomas S. Jesup orders four Seminole chiefs, who came in under a flag of truce, captured and held.

December 25–28

Military: A force of 1,000 soldiers and militia under Colonel Zachary Taylor attacks and defeats the Seminole at Okeechobee Swamp, Florida. Taylor places the untried Missouri volunteers in the front rank and they behave poorly in their first encounter. A bloody three-hour struggle ensues in knee-deep water, and the Americans suffer 26 dead and 112 wounded before the Indians finally quit.

Seminole losses are 25 found slain on the field and a further 180 captured. The Indians have fought well but cannot afford such attrition and revert to guerrilla warfare. Taylor wins promotion to brevet brigadier general.

December 26

Military: In northern Florida, a presumably “pacified” area, Georgia volunteers wage a three-hour contest with Seminole along the Wacasassa River. Few casualties are incurred by *either side, but the fight demonstrates the far-ranging reach of hostile warrior bands.*

1838

January 4–March 21

Diplomacy: General Winfield Scott is sent to the Canadian border to help adju-dicate talks with the British over difficulties engendered by the “Patriot War” being waged by discontented Canadians. Many of the rebels are openly operating from American territory at Buffalo, New York, and Colonel William Jenkins Worth is ordered to arrest them along with any American supporting them. The bulk of the insurgents eventually surrender to Scott.

January 15

Naval: Lieutenant Levin M. Powell leads a patrol of 200 soldiers, sailors, and marines up Florida’s Jupiter River and penetrates the Everglades, until the patrol encounters a large Seminole encampment. The Americans suffer four dead and 22 wounded—including Levin—in a stiff action; they gradually withdraw downstream, battered but intact.

January 24

Military: Brevet Brigadier General Thomas S. Jesup orders his troops to attack a concentration of Seminole discovered at the Lockahatchee River, Florida. His Tennessee volunteers waver in the face of fierce resistance, so Jesup gallops over and leads them on foot, being wounded when a bullet *shatters his glasses. At length the Indians draw off, leaving seven Americans dead and 31 wounded.*

February 8–March 21

Military: Brevet Brigadier General Thomas S. Jesup again tries to resolve the ongoing hostilities through diplomacy and invites several Seminole chiefs to parley with him. The Indians agree to a cease-fire if they are allowed to remain in unsettled portions of southern Florida; Jesup informs Secretary of War Joel Poinsett of the demand. The secretary refuses to agree, so on March 21, another deputation of Indians is seized and imprisoned.

March 22–23

Naval: A combined naval/military force under Lieutenant Colonel James Bankhead pursues a Seminole party until they reach an island in the middle of the Everglades, Florida. The Indians trade fire with Lieutenant Levin M. Powell's boats, then retreat. Bankhead's operation represents the first deep penetration of previously inaccessible Seminole territory by American forces.

April 24

Military: A force of 100 dragoons and artillerists under Colonel William S. Harney attacks a Seminole camp in the swamps, intending to capture Chief Old Sam.

A three-hour battle ensues, but the Indians withdraw and the chief escapes.

May 1

Military: Back at St. Louis, Missouri, newly promoted Captain Robert E. Lee commences extensive work constructing dams *along the Mississippi River. Congress refuses to fund the project further, however, so Lee obtains money from city authorities, and a four-mile channel will eventually be opened around the rapids.*

May 8

Military: In Georgia, General Winfield Scott issues Order No. 35, which instructs his soldiers to be considerate toward the remaining Cherokee they are forcibly ***1838***

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Jesup, Thomas S. (–0)

Army general

Thomas Sidney Jesup was born in Berkeley ment to Hartford, Connecticut, and keep County, Virginia, on December 16, 1788, a close watch on the Federalist-dominated the son of a Revolutionary War veteran. Hartford Convention transpiring there.

He joined the 7th Infantry as a second Although secession from the Union was lieutenant in 1808 and had advanced to never discussed, Jesup repeatedly stated captain by the advent of the War of 1812. his preference for using force to stop them Jesup accompanied the illfated Northwest if they so dared. Fortunately, his interven-campaign of General William Hull and tion was not required.

was imprisoned after Detroit surrendered

After the war, Jesup was retained in

in August 1812. Following his exchange, the peacetime establishment, and in May he transferred to the army of General Wil-1818, Secretary of War John C. Calhoun

liam Henry Harrison and supervised con—

appointed him the first quartermaster gen—

struction of numerous boats at Cleveland, eral of the U.S. Army, with a rank of briga-Ohio, which were necessary for Harrison's dier general. Here Jesup made indelible invasion of Canada in the fall of 1813. The contributions to the American military by following spring Jesup advanced to major ending the practice of employing civilian in the 25th Infantry and joined the 1st Bri-contractors for supplies and stressing com—

gade of General Winfield Scott at Buffalo, plete self-reliance and strict accountability.

New York. Here his regiment endured a Furthermore, his 42-year tenure as quarter-rigorous, 10-hour per day training rou —

master is unrivaled by any other officer in

tine, and Jesup subsequently accompanied army history. Jesup served no fewer than 11

General Jacob J. Brown's invasion of the presidents and was solely responsible for Niagara peninsula that summer. He bore a introducing modern logistical administra-conspicuous role in the July 5, 1814, viction to the service. He also rose to brevet

tory at Chippewa, whereby he extended major general in 1828, and in 1836 Presi-the 25th Regiment around the

British right dent Andrew Jackson appointed him com-flank, enfilading them. Three weeks later mander of military forces during Florida's Jesup's regiment composed the Ameri-Second Seminole War. Jesup's most notori—

can right flank at the bloody Battle of ous act was capturing the Seminole leader Lundy's Lane, July 25, 1814, where he Osceola through a ruse, for which he was repulsed several British attacks and cap-highly criticized. He nevertheless remained

tured General Phineas Riall, the Brita familiar fixture in the national military

ish second-in-command. Several severe bureaucracy until his death in Washington, wounds precluded his participation in the D.C., on June 10, 1860. In terms of longev-siege of Fort Erie the following August, ity and results, Jesup was one of the most but that fall he was tapped by Secretary adept and far-sighted administrators in of State James Monroe to march his regi-American military history.

deporting across the Mississippi River. Due to the harsh weather encountered, this 1,200-mile sojourn will become reviled as the "Trail of Tears."

May 15

Military: Brevet Brigadier Zachary Taylor, popularly known among his troops as "Old Rough and Ready," succeeds Brevet Major General Thomas S. Jesup as overall commander in Florida. Jesup returns to Washington, D.C., to resume his duties as quartermaster general.

May 18

Naval: Lieutenant Charles Wilkes, a hot-tempered martinet, receives command of the U.S. Exploring Expedition in Washington, D.C. This is the first government-funded attempt to acquire scientific knowledge around the globe.

May 31

Naval: Lieutenant John McLaughlin receives command of the former yacht Wave, with which he is to patrol Florida waters to keep Spanish traders from supplying the Seminole with firearms and gunpowder.

June 17

Military: A detachment from the 2nd Dragoons skirmishes with Seminole at Kenahapa Prairie in northern Florida Territory.

July 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., James K. Paulding is sworn in as the 11th secretary of the navy.

July 5

Military: With congressional approval, the War Department organizes the Topographical Engineers into a separate corps under Colonel John J. Abert, who commands 36 officers. The 8th Infantry is also resurrected, while the companies of all existing infantry regiments are expanded by 39 rank and file.

August 18

Naval: Lieutenant Charles Wilkes, commanding the sloop Vincennes, leads a six-ship exploring expedition from Hampton Roads, Virginia, into the Pacific and Antarctic

Oceans. This large and impressive four-year endeavor is the first scientific expedition funded entirely by the federal government. The numerous scientists and specialists on board will make reports on hydrography, geology, botany, geography, and related fields.

August 19

Naval: Lieutenant John Faunce of the revenue cutter Campbell leads 24 men ashore near Cape Florida, where he surprises a party of Seminole, killing three.

This is in retaliation for the recent massacre of three boat crews grounded nearby in a gale.

September 18

Naval: Lieutenant John McLaughlin and the converted yacht Wave explore the east coast of Florida and examine various shipwrecks along the coast. He encounters a body of Seminole while approaching the wrecked brig Alna, killing three Indians and wounding three more.

1838

Chronology

October

Indian: Soldiers under General John E. Wool begin rounding up and deporting the few remaining Cherokee from their tribal homes in Georgia; the unseasonable weather will occasion many deaths among the tribesmen, hence its reputation as the “Trail of Tears.”

December

Indian: Escorted by U.S. troops under Generals Winfield Scott and John E. Wool, the last of 14,000 Cherokee are forcibly relocated from their tribal homelands in Georgia and marched overland to Oklahoma. Harsh weather conditions will result in the death of 4,000 Indians en route.

December 5–31

Diplomacy: General Winfield Scott is again dispatched to the Canadian border when some "Patriots" attack British troops after using Detroit, Michigan, as a staging area. Scott is there to calm jittery nerves and discourage sympathetic Americans from assisting the rebels.

1839

January 1–2

Naval: Commander John C. Read directs a landing force from the Columbia and John Adams to attack pirate forts on Quallah Battoo, Sumatra, in retaliation for recent attacks on American commerce; this is the government's second response.

Five forts are destroyed, two villages completely burned, and the survivors pay reparations and promise to halt all harassment.

February 15

Military: Secretary of War Joel Poinsett approves a plan promulgated by Brevet Brigadier General Zachary Taylor, which mandates dividing northern Florida into 20-square-mile regions, each with its own small fort and 20-man garrison, half of whom will be mounted. Through this expedient, which requires four full regiments to implement, it *is hoped that the northern parts of the territory will be pacified.*

March 3

Military: In light of heightened tensions along the Maine-New Brunswick border, Congress passes an act authorizing the recruitment of 50,000 volunteers.

March 5–25

Diplomacy: Hurrying eastward from Detroit, Michigan, General Winfield Scott heads for Maine to help settle a border difficulty arising from disputed use of the Aroostook region by Canadian loggers from New Brunswick. Once there, he intends to parley with Governor John Harvey, whom Scott last met in combat during the War of 1812.

March 20

Military: A boatload of troops belonging to the 2nd Infantry under Captain Samuel A. Russell is ambushed on the Miami River, Florida; the Americans manage to withdraw intact. Russell is replaced after sustaining five wounds.

March 23–25

Military: War of 1812 veterans General Winfield Scott and Lieutenant Governor John Harvey of New Brunswick agree not to introduce military force into the disputed Aroostook region of Maine. This agreement lays the basis for a peaceful resolution of the conflict.

April 5

Naval: Commodore Isaac Mayo takes charge of the steamer Poinsett; when joined with the yacht Wave, the two will constitute a blockading squadron intended to assist army efforts in southern Florida.

April 26

Naval: The pilot boat Sea Gull, attached to the exploring expedition of Lieutenant John Wilkes, apparently sinks somewhere in the South Atlantic with the loss of all hands.

May 22

Indian: Commanding General of the Army Alexander Macomb signs a peace treaty with the remaining Seminole leaders at Fort King, Florida Territory, and declares the conflict over. The Indians are free to settle along the Kissimmee River if they bring in all their followers by midsummer.

June

Naval: The Texas Navy obtains the steamship Zavala, among the first warships of its kind.

July 21–23

Military: Unhappy with peace conditions, several bands of Seminole attack a company of the 6th Infantry at Fort Andrews. They subsequently launch a surprise attack on a dragoon encampment under Lieutenant Colonel William S.

Harney along the Caloosahatchee River and nearly capture him. The Americans lose 18 troopers killed out of 26 present, with several being tortured to death.

Small-scale skirmishing will continue through November as the recent peace treaty unravels.

July 30

Naval: Landing parties from the steamer Poinsett accost a party of Seminole under Catsha Tustenuggee and arrest them for the murder of 12 whites a week earlier. The killings violate the truce arranged by General Alexander Macomb.

August 26

Naval: The Spanish slave vessel Amistad, taken over by African slaves in a bloody uprising, is apprehended by the revenue cutter Washington off Montauk Point, New York. The slaves are removed to Hartford, Connecticut, where they will become a rallying point for the rising abolitionist movement, win a celebrated trial, and return to their homeland.

December 2

Naval: Lieutenant John McLaughlin assumes command of the embryonic "Mosquito Squadron," a collection of small craft utilized for shallow-water operations in the Everglades.

1840

Military: Captain Gabriel J. Rains, campaigning against the Seminole Indians in Florida, hits upon the idea of buried explosive charges triggered by a passerby; this is the origin of antipersonnel weapons or land mines.

January 19

Naval: From the deck of his sloop Vincennes, Captain Charles Wilkes espies the continent of Antarctica for the first time, and only a day ahead of a French expedition probing the *same area. The region he spots, later confirmed by British explorer Sir Ernest Shackleton, becomes known as Wilkes Land.*

March 28

Military: Near Fort King, Florida Territory, a 16-man patrol lead by Captain Gabriel Rains, 7th Infantry, is ambushed by a much larger Seminole force. Rains is badly wounded leading a charge, but his command makes it back to the fort.

April 10

Marines: The schooner Otsego lands a party of marines along the east coast of Florida, where they are ambushed and engaged in a three-hour battle with the Seminole. At length, reinforcements are landed from the schooners Wave and Flirt, which drive the attackers to retreat.

May 1–6

Military: Ill and worn out, Brevet Brigadier General Zachary Taylor hands his command over to Brevet Brigadier General Walter K. Armistead. At this stage of the war, Armistead can muster a force of 3,400 regulars and 1,500 volunteer militia, many of whom are sick. Nonetheless, Armistead continues Taylor’s policy of taking the war to the Indians.

May 2–28

Military: In the Wisconsin Territory, disgruntled Winnebago Indians leave their reservation and terrorize nearby settlers. Their hostilities result in Colonel William Jenkins Worth being ordered to the region from Sacketts Harbor, New York.

May 19

Military: A small patrol of men from the 2nd Infantry is ambushed by Seminole in the Florida Territory, losing five killed.

July 4

Marines: The marine uniform of green coats and buff facings is ordered back to blue and scarlet again by Lieutenant Colonel and Commandant Archibald Henderson.

July 26

Marines: The murder of two naval officers attached to the Wilkes Expedition results in a party of marines landing on Malolo, Fiji, where they burn the towns of Sualib and Arro.

August 6–7

Naval: A raiding party of Seminole under Chief Chakaika attacks the settlement of Indian Keys, Florida, killing 13 settlers and torching the buildings. This is the only known amphibious assault made by Native Americans, who paddle to their target by canoe. As the Indians remove their plunder, they are attacked in turn by a party of invalids from a nearby naval hospital who have several small cannon mounted on barges. The warriors retreat to their canoes after a stiff engagement.

September

Naval: The schooner Enterprise under Lieutenant Louis M. Goldsborough captures a pirate brig off Bahia, Brazil.

September 27

Naval: At West Point, New York, future naval theorist Alfred Thayer Mahan is born to Dennis Hart Mahan, an instructor at the U.S. Military Academy.

October

Military: The War Department sends additional soldiers into the Florida Territory in an attempt to end the fighting there. These include several companies from the 3rd Artillery, in whose ranks is a very youthful lieutenant William Tecumseh Sherman and the newly recruited 8th U.S. Infantry.

November

Military: Brevet Brigadier General Walter K. Armistead tries unsuccessfully to negotiate an end to the Seminole conflict. He ultimately decides to divide Florida into three regional commands for better control, and fighting resumes.

December 3–24

Military: Departing Fort Dallas, Florida Territory, Lieutenant Colonel William S. Harney leads a 90-man detachment on a major expedition into the Seminole heartland. Moreover, he moves by canoe and at night, and his men are armed with the latest Colt repeating rifles and are dressed like Indians. He surprises several small encampments, killing Chief Chakaika and several warriors.

December 31

Naval: A force of 100 sailors, marines, and 90 soldiers from the 3rd Artillery, all under Lieutenant Colonel William S. Harney, again embarks on a deep penetration mission of the Florida Everglades; once the soldiers depart, the sailors and marines continue on under Lieutenant John T. McLaughlin and will emerge on Florida’s west coast 19 days later. They *are the first whites to completely traverse that swampy region.*

1841

Military: The moniker "Old Fuss and Feathers" is first applied to General Winfield Scott, long renowned for his attention toward military dress and decorum.

January 7

Naval: The new steam frigate Missouri is launched at the Brooklyn Navy Yard, becoming the first side-paddle warship in navy history. Given the transitional nature of technology at this time, the vessel is also outfitted with conventional sails and rigging.

February 1

Naval: The navy issues its first set of uniform dress regulations for enlisted personnel who, until now, have been pretty much at liberty to wear whatever they like.

1841

Chronology

February 25

Marines: At Upolu, Samoa, 70 marines from the Wilkes Expedition go ashore and burn several villages in retaliation for the murder of an American sailor.

March 2–4

Military: A company of the 2nd Infantry under Lieutenant William Alburtis ambushes a detachment of Seminole outside Fort Brooks, Florida Territory, routing them. Two days later a *bayonet charge disperses Indians attacking a supply train heading to the fort.*

March 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., William Henry Harrison, “Old Tippecanoe”

of the War of 1812, is inaugurated as the ninth president and military commander in chief. However, he will serve only a month in office before dying of illness.

March 5

Military: President William Henry Harrison appoints John Bell to serve as the 16th secretary of war. His primary concern is reducing the expense of the war in Florida, whose monthly tab is running at $92,300.

March 6

Naval: In Washington, D.C., George E. Badger is sworn in as the 12th secretary of the navy.

April 6

Military: Vice President John Tyler becomes the 10th president and military commander in chief to succeed the recently deceased William Henry Harrison.

April 9

Marines: The Wilkes Expedition dispatches 80 marines ashore on Drummond Island, Gilbert Islands, to search for a missing sailor; when resistance is encountered, 800 natives are dispersed and two villages are torched.

May 1–June 4

Military: A patrol of 10 soldiers under Lieutenant William Tecumseh Sherman escorts Chief Coacoochee to Fort Pierce, Florida Territory, for peace talks. When no progress is made, the chief and several consorts are suddenly seized, then transported to Louisiana.

May 31

Military: Colonel William Jenkins Worth replaces Brevet Brigadier General Walter K. Armistead as commander of American forces in the Florida Territory, now deemed the Army of the South. He commands a force increased to 4,800 regulars.

June 19

Military: A group of Texas filibusters and military adventurers embarks on a campaign to capture Santa Fe, New Mexico, from the Mexican Republic.

June 25

Military: Commanding General of the Army Alexander Macomb dies in Washington, D.C., and the search begins for a successor.

July 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., an ebullient Winfield Scott is finally tapped to serve as commanding general of the army at the age of 55. He has served with distinction in the army since 1808 and was a hero of the War of 1812. In *consequence, Colonel John Ellis Wool, another notable veteran, is promoted to brigadier general to fill the vacancy.*

July 7

Naval: To enhance national security during a war scare with Great Britain, the House Naval Affairs Committee votes to create a Home Squadron to patrol waters off the American coast and the Newfoundland fishing banks.

July 18

Naval: The sloop of war Hornet under Lieutenant William L. Hudson wrecks on a sand bar near the Columbia River, Oregon Territory; no lives are lost.

August 5

Military: The hard-slogging 1st Infantry is ordered out of the Florida Territory after three-and-a-half years of a grueling campaign against the Seminole.

Hard service here has cost the regiment six officers and 135 dead, mostly to disease.

September 13

Military: John Bell resigns as secretary of war and is temporarily replaced by Albert M. Lea, chief clerk of the War Department.

October 10

Military: At Punta Rassa, Florida Territory, several companies of the 8th Infantry weather a tremendous tropical storm. The ensuing floodwaters wipe out their encampment and 200 soldiers are forced to spend the night in trees, but no lives are lost.

Naval: Sailors and marines attached to the “Mosquito Squadron” traverse the Florida Everglades via the Shark River in an attempt to snare Seminole leader Sam Jones. The attempt will be abandoned 17 days later, and the forces return.

October 11

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Abel P. Upshur is sworn in as the 13th secretary of the navy.

October 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., President John Tyler appoints John C. Spencer as the 18th secretary of war.

October 17

Military: After several years of fighting in Florida, five companies of the 2nd Dragoons are ordered west to garrison Forts Towson and Jesup along the western frontier. The latter post also functions as regimental headquarters.

November 3–December 23

Naval: The “Mosquito Squadron” under Lieutenant John T. McLaughlin completes two more unsuccessful forays through the Florida Everglades; no Seminole are encountered, but the sailors and marines are beset by increasing illness.

1841

Chronology

December 19

Naval: Lieutenant Charles Wilkes, commanding the sloop Vincennes, comes upon an atoll consisting of three small *islets. This will become known as Wake Island, immortalized as a valiantly defended World War II naval and air station.*

December 20

Military: While on patrol, men of the 8th Infantry are ambushed by Seminole in Big Cypress Swamp, Florida Territory, losing two men dead; these are weighed down and sunk in a pond to prevent their mutilation by vengeful Indians.

1842

Naval: Pistol manufacturer Samuel Colt begins experimenting with a submarine battery (underwater mines).

January 25

Military: Several companies of the 2nd Infantry under Major Joseph Plympton, after an arduous six weeks of searching in the swamps, surprise a body of Seminole in their encampment and drive them off.

February–March

Military: The army continues to withdraw regular forces from the Florida Territory for reassignment to western posts. In February, the 3rd Artillery is ordered out, followed by the 6th Infantry a month later.

February 11

Naval: The “Mosquito Squadron” of Lieutenant John T. McLaughlin begins its latest sweep through the Everglades, Florida, and will continue operations over the next two months. Few Seminole are encountered, and the force suffers heavily from sickness.

March

Naval: Commodore Lawrence Kearny arrives in Chinese waters with two vessels in an attempt to prevent the smuggling of opium. Kearny also begins negotiating a comprehensive trade treaty with Chinese officials.

March 14

Military: By Colonel William Jenkins Worth's computations, only 200 Seminole remain in Florida, whereas several thousand have been deported to new homes west of the Mississippi River.

April 19

Military: Colonel William Jenkins Worth personally directs an infantry assault on the encampment of Chief Hallack-Tustenugge at Pelikakaha, Florida Territory.

Detachments of the 2nd, 4th, and 8th Infantries advance frontally and engage the enemy while a part of the 2nd Dragoons sweeps around them from behind; the Seminole break and flee into the swamps.

April 29–May 2

Military: Chief Hallack-Tustenugge arrives at the camp of Colonel William Jenkins Worth and requests to parley; Worth invites his people for extended talks at Fort King. The Colonel then departs; a few days later, all the Indians in the encampment are seized and taken prisoner.

May

Military: The 2nd Infantry, which has served for five years in the Florida Territory, receives orders to redeploy to the Great Lakes region. The last companies of the 2nd Dragoons are also transferred to the western frontier.

May 10

Indian: In Florida, Colonel William Jenkins Worth is notified by Secretary of War John C. Spencer that the Seminole War is concluded and that he is to suspend operations immediately.

May 17

Military: The Second Seminole War, a grueling test of endurance that has lasted seven years, finally sputters out with two small skirmishes near Fort Wacachoota and Clay's Landing along the Suwannee River.

May 18

Military: The so-called Dorr's War breaks out in Rhode Island when disenfran-chised male supporters of Thomas W. Dorr try but fail to seize the state arsenal over a constitutional squabble. He flees the state but subsequently returns and is arrested.

June 10

Military: An expedition of 30 men under Lieutenant John C. Frémont departs Kansas City, Missouri, to explore the Oregon Trail as a possible route for immigrants heading to the West Coast. Among those serving is noted scout Christopher "Kit" Carson.

Naval: Lieutenant Charles Wilkes returns to New York City after sailing 90,000 *miles around the Pacific and Antarctica, visiting 200 islands. This concludes the ambitious United States Exploring Expedition, although work on a published report will continue until 1844 and runs to five volumes.*

June 20

Marines: In Florida, the marine “Mosquito Squadron” is disbanded by order of the secretary of the navy and its personnel are transferred back to Norfolk, Virginia.

June 29

Naval: Lieutenant Matthew Fontaine Maury, the future “Pathfinder of the Seas,”

is assigned to the superintendent of the Depot of Charts and Instruments after a leg injury disqualifies him from sea duty; this is the beginning of an illustrious career wherein Maury lays the foundation for oceanography.

July 4

Naval: The gunboat Boser is sunk by an electrically detonated “torpedo” (mine) developed by prolific inventor Samuel Colt.

July 20

Military: After three years of hard service, the 7th Infantry is withdrawn from the Florida Territory.

1842

Chronology

August

Military: With General Order No. 53, Major General Winfield Scott outlines judicial procedures for military offenses and explicitly prohibits arbitrary punishments inflicted by officers and sergeants upon enlisted men.

• In the Florida Territory, Colonel Josiah H. Vose of the 4th Infantry is ordered to transfer his command to Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, thereby ending a tour of duty that stretches back to the 1820s.

August 9

Naval: The Webster-Ashburton Treaty, beyond settling an American/Canadian boundary dispute, formalizes antislaver patrols by the Royal Navy and the U.S.

Navy.

August 14

Military: Colonel William Jenkins Worth formally declares the Second Seminole War to be over, although several hundred Indians still reside in the swampy reaches of the region. Worth also receives brevet promotion to brigadier general as of March 1, 1842. Before departing on a 90-day leave, he appoints Colonel Josiah H. Vose to oversee the final details of dealing with the Seminole.

August 23

Military: With the Second Seminole War ended, Congress votes to cut the size of the standing military establishment by 1,400 soldiers, for a total of 8,600. For reasons of economy, the 2nd Dragoons is converted into a rifle-armed infantry formation.

August 31

Naval: In an attempt to modernize naval administration, Congress abolishes the Board of Navy Commissioners and substitutes the five bureaus of Yards and Docks, Construction and Repair, Provisions and Clothing, Ordnance and Hydrography, and Medicine and Surgery. Congress also authorizes creation of an engineer in chief and authorizes deployment of a chief engineer on every steam vessel in the U.S. Navy.

September 11

Military: In a spate of ongoing border hostility, Mexican soldiers invade and capture San Antonio from the Republic of Texas.

October 2

Naval: Commander William Boerum wrecks the sloop Concord in the Mozambique Channel, Africa, losing three sailors.

October 13

Naval: Commodore Lawrence Kearny and his East India Squadron begin arriving at Chinese ports to commence diplomatic and trade negotiations with imperial officials.

October 20–21

Naval: Commodore Thomas ap Catesby Jones, commanding the East Pacific Squadron, mistakenly seizes the Mexican settlement of Monterey, California, having been falsely informed that the United States and Mexico are at war. Once correctly informed by the American consul Thomas O. Larkin, he apologizes for the mistake and departs; Jones is subsequently relieved of command.

1842

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Worth, William J. (–)

Army general

William Jenkins Worth was born in Hud—

perating. Worth was retained in the peace—

son, New York, on March 1, 1794, the son time establishment as a captain in the 2nd of a successful merchant. He trained as Infantry, and over the next three decades a store clerk *until the War of 1812 com-he fulfilled a number of far-ranging assign—*

menced, then joined the U.S. Army as ments. From 1820 to 1828 he functioned as a lieutenant in the 23rd Infantry. Worth commandant of cadets at the U.S. Military subsequently served on the staff of General Academy, West Point, where he rose to Morgan Lewis and witnessed the capture brevet lieutenant colonel, and subsequently of Fort George and the Battle of Crysler's joined the staff of the Artillery School, For-Farm, Upper Canada, in 1813. After the tress Monroe, Virginia, 1829–30. By 1838

incompetent Lewis was sent off to a quiet Worth was commanding the 8th Infantry, sector, Worth caught the eye of the youth-and he performed useful services pacifying

ful general Winfield Scott, who appointed the American border region throughout the him his aide-de-camp. In this capacity he so-called Patriot War in Canada. Two years accompanied Scott throughout the bloody later he reported for service in Florida to Niagara campaign, where he won a bre-fight in the Second Seminole War, where

vet promotion to captain at the July 5, he won several small battles but ultimately 1814, victory at Chippewa. Three weeks advised the government to make peace with later, Worth fought at the horrific Battle the Indians.

of Lundy's Lane, July 25, 1814, winning

In 1846 Worth joined the Army of Occu—

another brevet promotion to major. He pation under General Zachary Taylor and was, however, seriously injured in combat served as his second-in-command in Texas.

and spent the remainder of the war recu—

When Colonel David E. Twiggs arrived to

October 21

Military: In Texas, Mexican troops attack and kill a number of Texans in the so-called Dawson Massacre.

November 1

Military: Brevet Brigadier General William Jenkins Worth returns to Florida to convince the handful of remaining Seminole to depart for new homes. Lieutenant Ethan Allen Hitchcock, 3rd Infantry, is tasked with tracking down any recalcitrant parties, rounding them up, and shipping them west. The seven-year conflict in Florida has cost the U.S. Army 1,466 dead—mostly through disease—and 290

wounded. Various militia formations lost 55 dead and 267 wounded, while the number of Seminole deported does not exceed 6,000.

December 1

Naval: The only instance of mutiny aboard a U.S. Navy warship occurs when Commander Alexander S. Mackenzie hangs three individuals for alleged plotting ***1842***

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

replace him, Worth angrily remonstrated over his seniority and threatened to resign, but Taylor convinced him to remain in the army. Throughout that year he greatly distinguished himself in combat at Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, and Monterrey, winning brevet promotion to major general. He then transferred to the army of General Winfield Scott in anticipation of offensive operations against Mexico City, and fought capably in a series of pitched battles that routed the army of General Antonio López de Santa Anna. Yet, while a splendid battle captain, Worth had by this time become a vain and egotistical individual off the battlefield, and so disrespectful did he act toward his old mentor Scott that he was arrested until their differences could be settled. Worth was reputedly so angered *by this treatment that he changed his son's*

name from Winfield Scott Worth to William

Scott Worth. After the war Worth remained ***William J. Worth (Library of Congress)***

with the army, where he assumed command

of the Department of Texas. He died in a talented and capable subordinate and is San Antonio on May 7, 1849, from cholera commemorated by the present-day city of at the age of 55. The forceful Worth was Fort Worth.

aboard the brig Somers. One individual, Midshipman Philip Spencer, is the son of Secretary of War John C. Spencer. Mackenzie is court-martialed for the execu-tions, but subsequently exonerated.

1843

March 6

Marines: Commandant Archibald Henderson formally receives promotion to brevet brigadier general for services rendered during the Second Seminole War; he is the first marine officer to reach that grade.

March 8

Military: In Washington, D.C., James M. Porter replaces John C. Spencer as the 18th secretary of war.

March 11

Naval: Lieutenant A. E. Downes and the schooner Grampus are lost at sea with all hands while sailing from Charleston, South Carolina, to Norfolk, Virginia.

March 13

Military: At Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, the 2nd Dragoons is officially dismounted and retrained as infantry. The transfer goes smoothly but occasions some grumbling from the former troopers.

April 22

Military: After a hard march from Florida, the 3rd Infantry arrives at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, after two years of combat service. Among the newly joined officers is Lieutenant Don Carlos Buell, a future Civil War commander.

May–June

Military: At Fort Gibson, a patrol of 62 troopers from the 1st Dragoons departs on an extended patrol under Captain Nathan Boone. Boone, son of noted pioneer Daniel Boone, is tasked with striking out along the Arkansas River, then onto the Santa Fe Trail for the purpose of protecting trader caravans.

May 30–June

Military: In St. Louis, Missouri, Lieutenant John C. Frémont begins his second expedition along the Oregon Trail, after which he will explore the Snake and Columbia Rivers.

July 14

Military: Captain Nathan Boone trots back into Fort Gibson after completing an extended patrol to the Santa Fe Trail and *back, while also scouting along the Canadian and Washita Rivers en route.*

July 24

Naval: In Washington, D.C., David Henshaw becomes the 14th secretary of the navy.

August 14

Military: Florida's Second Seminole War finally ends; it has been the most protracted and expensive Indian conflict in U.S. history.

August 25

Naval: At Gibraltar, the side-wheel steamer Missouri becomes the first steam vessel of its kind to cross the Atlantic Ocean. However, an accidental fire destroys the vessel on the following evening.

September 9

Naval: The steam-powered, screw propeller warship Princeton is launched at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, being the first vessel in U.S. Navy history driven by a propeller. The ship was designed by Swedish engineer John Ericsson and is commanded by Captain Robert F. Stockton.

September 30

Military: At Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, Lieutenant Ulysses S. Grant arrives for duty and is assigned to the 4th Infantry. Among the young officers he will befriend there is Lieutenant James Longstreet, a future Civil War adversary.

October 25

Military: The small expedition under Lieutenant John C. Frémont reaches the Indian village of Walla Walla (Washington), thereby completing his reconnaissance of the Oregon Trail.

1843

Chronology

December 5

Naval: The Michigan, which is both the navy's first all-iron vessel and the world's first prefabricated warship, is assembled by sections, then launched at Erie, Pennsylvania. The vessel was constructed at Pittsburgh and transported overland to Lake Erie.

December 15

Naval: Commodore Matthew C. Perry comes ashore at Little Berebee village on Africa's Ivory Coast, accompanied by 200 sailors and marines. Negotiations with King Ben Krako commence, but fighting suddenly breaks out and the king, along with several natives, is killed. The surviving tribal leaders agree not to plunder or harass missionaries.

1844

January 3–18

Military: The expedition led by Lieutenant John C. Frémont reaches the fringes of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, then turns west to make a dangerous winter crossing of the range into California.

January 30

Military: In Washington, D.C., William Wilkins replaces Peter B. Porter as the new secretary of war; interestingly, he is an attorney with no prior military experience.

February 4–5

Military: A scouting party under Lieutenant John C. Frémont, assisted by noted scout Kit Carson, trudges through the snow-choked passes of the Sierra Nevada; at one point they can see California but cannot reach it.

February 10–24

Military: Forging ahead, the expedition of Lieutenant John C. Frémont runs out of food and is forced to eat its own horses to survive; at length the weary explorers reach California and limp into Sutter's Fort in the Sacramento River Valley to recuperate.

February 19

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Thomas W. Gilmer becomes the 15th secretary of the navy.

February 25

Naval: The Naval Appropriations Act is signed into law by President John Tyler; it limits manpower ceilings to 7,500 men, which induces the secretary of the navy to begin phasing out the few ships of the line then on active duty.

February 28

Naval: On the Potomac River outside Washington, D.C., an accidental cannon burst on the steam frigate Princeton kills Secretary of State Abel P. Upshur and Secretary of the Navy Thomas Gilmer, among others. Gilmer had served only nine days as naval secretary. Ironically, the cannon, named

“Peacemaker,” was designed by Commodore Thomas F. Stockton, who is himself injured.

1844

March 4

Military: Congress, reversing itself, votes to remount the 2nd Dragoons with Colonel David Twiggs still at its head. As American interests along the Western frontier expand, the utility of mounted units is becoming obvious to legislators.

March 26

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John Y. Mason is sworn in as the 16th secretary of the navy,

March 29

Naval: Uriah Philips Levy, a naval officer of Jewish extraction, is promoted to captain, the first of his religion.

April–May

Military: The expedition of Lieutenant John C. Frémont grows aware that Mexican patrols are looking for them, so they cross the Mojave Desert to eventually encamp at Mountain Meadows. One soldier is killed by hostile Indians.

April 22

Military: The War Department reorganizes itself once again into Eastern and Western Divisions under Generals John E. Wool and Edmund P. Gaines, respectively. The divisions are further subdivided into nine departments, each commanded by a brigadier general.

April 23–27

Military: Brevet Brigadier General Zachary Taylor is ordered to assume command of the 1st Military District, headquartered at Fort Jesup, Louisiana. He also receives secret instructions to form an "Army of Observation" and march it to the Sabine River; this is conceived as an independent command, and Taylor's commanding officer, Major General Edmund P. Gaines, is not informed.

May–August

Military: American strength at Fort Jesup, Louisiana, is augmented by the arrival of several companies of the 3rd and 4th Infantries, and the newly remounted 2nd Dragoons.

June 18

Marines: The St. Louis disembarks marines at Whampoa Island, 12 miles down-river from Canton, China, to protect American lives and property during a spate of rioting there.

August–September

Military: Several companies of the 1st Dragoons march from Fort Leavenworth to the Platte River to demonstrate American strength to a council of Pawnee, Oto, and Potawatomi Indians. Simultaneously, another dragoon company departs Fort Des Moines for the Iowa country to maintain peace between the Sioux and tribes being forcibly resettled there.

August 6

Military: The expedition under Lieutenant John C. Frémont, having trudged thousands of miles over the past 14 months, ends its journey at St. Louis, Missouri. Much valuable *intelligence has been gathered about Mexican holdings in the West.*

1844

Chronology

November 30

Military: With the completion of Fort Wilkins on Lake Superior, the American government has finished erecting a chain of fortifications along its northern periphery. These posts now stretch from Canada to the Texas border.

1845

January 29

Naval: The secretary of the navy authorizes the bureau chiefs to examine and evaluate Captain George W. Taylor’s plans for diving bells, submarines, and torpedoes (mines).

February 26

Naval: A general order is issued by the secretary of the navy that clearly delineates the duties of engineering officers on board navy vessels. In this manner he seeks to clarify the relationship between engineer officers and those of the line.

March 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., James K. Polk is sworn in as the 11th president and military commander in chief.

March 6

Military: William L. Marcy is appointed the 20th secretary of war by President James K. Polk.

March 10

Naval: Historian George Bancroft is appointed the 17th secretary of the navy by President James K. Polk.

March 20

Naval: The Home Squadron under Commodore David Conner is ordered into Mexican waters to underscore support of a congressional resolution favoring the annexation of Texas.

March 25–29

Naval: Lieutenant S. F. Blunt accompanies a joint American/British boat expedition to capture the slave vessel Spitfire in the Rio Pongas, West Africa.

March 31

Diplomacy: Mexico breaks relations with the United States over the issue of Texas annexation; war appears imminent.

May 18–August 24

Military: Four companies of the 1st Dragoons under Colonel Stephen Watts Kearny depart Fort Leavenworth for an expedition through Indian country. Their sojourn will take them 2,200 miles over the next 99 days, covering both the Oregon and Santa Fe Trails. Kearny is specifically ordered to demonstrate American strength to the locals, and parley with numerous Comanche, Kiowa, and Cheyenne leaders.

May 28

Military: President James K. Polk dispatches American forces under General Zachary Taylor into southwestern Texas to preclude any Mexican invasion. This ***1845*** is despite the fact that, by the tenets of international law, the region remains Mexican territory. This provocative act is setting the stage for armed conflict.

June 2

Naval: The board of the Naval Asylum in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, ponders the suitability of Annapolis, Maryland, as the site of a new naval academy.

Three officers are selected from their ranks to assist in planning for such an establishment.

June 3–August 11

Military: Several companies of the 1st Dragoons under Captain Edwin V. Sumner enter Sioux territory and hold formal discussions with various chieftains for the first time.

June 4

Naval: The ship of the line Columbus and sloop-of-war Vincennes depart New York under Commodore James Biddle. On board is Alexander H. Everett, tasked with delivering a ratified copy of the breakthrough Treaty of Wanghia, which allows the Americans to trade in China.

June 15

Military: Secretary of State James Buchanan assures the government of the Texas republic military protection once it agrees to the terms of annexation. To underscore this point, General Zachary Taylor’s “Army of Observation” is ordered to a point “on or near the Rio Grande” River.

June 20–August 12

Military: A third expedition of 55 men undertaken by Lieutenant John C. Frémont departs St. Louis, Missouri, this time to conduct surveys of the Arkansas and Red Rivers.

July 4

Diplomacy: The United States formally accepts the annexation of Texas, a move prompting the Mexican government to sever diplomatic relations.

July 25

Military: General Zachary Taylor’s army is transported to Nueces Bay, Texas, where it lands on St. Joseph’s Island. His presence is planned as a show of force in support of a congressional resolution favoring the annexation of Texas. Prior to ferrying over to the mainland, Lieutenant George G. Meade of the Topographical Engineers is entrusted with finding suitable campsites at Corpus Christi.

July 31

Military: Bolstered to a strength of 3,500 men, General Zachary Taylor marches his army to the Nueces River and assumes defensive positions near Corpus Christi.

August

Military: In New Orleans, General Edmund P. Gaines exceeds his authority and calls up volunteers from Louisiana; he is ultimately repudiated by Secretary of War William L. Marcy.

August 12–16

Military: While reposing at Bent’s Fort, Indian Territory, a small detachment under Lieutenant James W. Abert parts *from Lieutenant John C. Frémont's expedition and sets out south to explore Comanche and Kiowa territory. Frémont, meanwhile—and probably acting under secret orders—directs his remaining men toward Mexican-held California.*

August 15

Naval: Once Fort Severn at Annapolis, Maryland, is transferred from the army to the navy, Secretary of the Navy George Bancroft appoints Commander Franklin Buchanan as first superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

August 29–September 2

Naval: President James K. Polk's cabinet agrees that, in the event of war, ships of the U.S. Navy will blockade Mexican ports on the Gulf coast. They also decide to treat any foreigners operating under Mexican letters of marque as pirates.

August 31

Naval: A general order issued by the secretary of the navy allows naval rank to surgeons—devoid of the corresponding command authority.

September–December

Military: At Corpus Christi, Texas, the Army of Occupation under General Zachary Taylor receives a continual stream of reinforcements of infantry and artillery companies, which raises his total strength to 3,900 men in three brigades.

The men are subject to harsh training and discipline, but order lapses once local traders establish brothels outside the camp.

• The expedition of Lieutenant John C. Frémont fords the Colorado River and makes for the Great Salt Lake, where he spends two weeks scouting the Great Salt Desert (present-day Utah).

October 10

Naval: Secretary of the Navy George Bancroft attends officiating ceremonies marking the opening of the Naval School (U.S. Naval Academy after 1850) at Annapolis, Maryland. Fifty-six midshipmen are in attendance at the time. Commander Franklin Buchanan, a vigorous, no-nonsense disciplinarian, is their first superintendent, and he effectively lays the groundwork for the first graduating class of 1854. Initially, all midshipmen will serve one year at school, complete a three-year tour of duty at sea, then return to finish a second and final year.

October 30

Marines: President James K. Polk issues orders to Lieutenant Archibald H.

Gillespie to carry a secret message to the American consul, Thomas O. Larkin, at Monterey, California, whereby Larkin is to help incite an insurrection there against continued Mexican rule.

October 31

Naval: The squadron of Commodore David Conner is ordered out of Mexican waters before the government will receive

Louisiana congressman John Slidell as the new American ambassador at Veracruz.

November 30

Naval: The American slaver Pons is captured by the sloop Yorktown off Kabenda, Africa, becoming the first of three such vessels seized by the navy.

1845

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Taylor, Zachary (–0)

Army general

Zachary Taylor was born in Orange County, demoted in the postwar service, but Presi-Virginia, on November 24, 1784, the son of dent James Madison, a longtime family a Revolutionary War veteran. Raised and friend, ordered him reinstated as a major.

scantily educated along the Kentucky fron—

Once vindicated, he began a lengthy, fartier, he joined the U.S. Army as a lieutenant ranging, and distinguished frontier career.

in the 7th Infantry in 1808, rose to captain For three decades Taylor commanded a two years later, and performed garrison variety of posts throughout the Northwest, service at various posts in the Indiana Ter-rising to colonel, 1st Infantry, in 1832. That

ritory. Once the War of 1812 broke out, the year he performed well during the Black frontier erupted into violence and Taylor Hawk War, and in 1837 he arrived in Flor-was attacked at Fort Harrison on Septem—

ida to fight in the Second Seminole War.

ber 8, 1812, by 400 warriors. However, his In this capacity Taylor defeated the Indians 50-man garrison stoutly defended its post

through heroic leadership, and he won at Okeechobee on December 25, 1837, brevet promotion to major. In the summer winning his brevet promotion to brigadier of 1814 Taylor commanded a small expedi-general. By April 1840 he was commanding

tion up the Mississippi River for the relief of the Western Division, Second Department, Fort Shelby, Wisconsin Territory. En route, headquartered at Fort Smith, Arkansas. By his flotilla was intercepted by a combined this time Taylor had become renowned for British/Indian force at Rock River, Illinois, his sloppy demeanor and complete indiffer-on September 5–6, and he was driven ence to proper military etiquette. Neverthe-back downstream by artillery fire. Taylor less, his strictness, fairness, and concern for angrily resigned *his commission after being his troops won both their respect and the*

December 5–31

Military: The expedition under Lieutenant John C. Frémont moves through the region of the future Donner Pass and descends from the Sierra Nevada into California. They again repose at Sutter's Fort for a few days before pushing on; the fort's owner alerts Mexican authorities.

December 24

Naval: Commodore James Biddle drops anchor at Macao, China, then proceeds to Canton to deliver a ratified copy of the Treaty of Wanghia to Chinese authorities.

This will lead to the establishment of the first U.S. diplomatic legation in China.

1846

January 13

Military: President James K. Polk orders General Zachary Taylor to increase military pressure on the Mexican government by shifting his 3,500-man Army ***1846***

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

appropriate nickname of “Old Rough and Ready.”

By June 1845, tensions along the southern border with Mexico escalated over the U.S. annexation of Texas, and Taylor was ordered to the Rio Grande region to protect American interests. Before war officially broke out, Taylor’s army defeated a larger Mexican force at Palo Alto and again at Resaca de la Palma on the following day, May 6–7, 1846. A few weeks later he won another impressive victory at Monterrey, but President James K. Polk, wishing to deflate Taylor’s presidential mettle, gradually siphoned off his best units and gave them to General Winfield Scott. In this weakened condition, Taylor subsequently defeated a much larger Mexican force at Buena Vista on February 22, 1847, establishing himself as a national hero. The following year he was nominated for the presidency by the Whig Party and defeated

Zachary taylor (Library of Congress)

Democrat Lewis Cass. Now president, Tay—

seceded. Unfortunately, he succumbed to

lor opposed the expansion of slavery into illness on July 9, 1850, the second Whig newly acquired territories and vowed to president to die in office after William use force against Southern states if they Henry Harrison.

of Occupation farther south from the Nueces River to the left bank of the Rio Grande. This move is calculated to either induce negotiations or spark an armed conflict.

January 15–27

Military: Lieutenant John C. Frémont explores the region around present-day San Francisco, christening it the “Golden Gate.” Pushing onward, he finally establishes a temporary military headquarters at Monterey with Mexican permission.

January 17

Naval: Commodore David Conner takes his Home Squadron to Veracruz, Mexico, in support of operations by General Zachary Taylor along the Rio Grande River.

January 27

Military: Colonel John C. Frémont reaches Monterey, California, with a small body of soldiers. This time, however, his “expedition” is tasked not with exploring but, rather, preparing the region for annexation.

February 3

Military: General Zachary Taylor receives orders to advance his army, numbering 3,900 men, farther down the banks of the Rio Grande and opposite Matamoros, Mexico. This territory is disputed, and his presence there is calculated to produce a strong reaction.

February 22–March

Military: Lieutenant John C. Frémont violates his prior agreement with Mexican authorities by leaving Monterey, scaling Gavilan Peak, and raising the American flag. Mexican soldiers begin assembling nearby to expel him from a log fort he has constructed.

March 3

Military: Mexican general Jose Castro, commanding at Monterey, California, formally warns the small force of Colonel John C. Frémont off Mexican territory.

March 19–20

Military: General Zachary Taylor confronts Mexican forces drawn up on the opposite bank of the Arroyo Colorado lagoon; he orders his engineers to survey various fords under cover of artillery batteries. Colonel William Jenkins Worth then leads several infantry companies across, and the Mexicans retreat.

March 28–April 4

Military: General Zachary Taylor occupies the north bank of the Rio Grande River, internationally recognized as marking the boundary between Texas and Mexico, while Mexican forces at Matamoros directly across from him commence building fortifications.

April 1

Military: Along the Rio Grande River, Mexican forces seize two American dragoons who have trespassed into their territory; they are released.

Naval: Commodore John D. Sloat of the Pacific Squadron instructs the sloop of war Portsmouth to anchor at Monterey, California, to protect American lives and property there.

April 12

Military: Mexican general Pedro de Ampudia issues an ultimatum to General Zachary Taylor, insisting that he withdraw his forces back beyond the Nueces River, some 100 miles to the north, lest a general engagement result. Taylor refuses.

April 17

Naval: Off the Rio Grande River, the brig Lawrence and the revenue cutter Woodbury intercept several vessels bound for Matamoros, Mexico. This move prevents supplies from reaching Mexican forces operating south of the river.

April 23

Diplomacy: The Mexican government declares war on the United States.

April 25

Military: A force of 1,600 Mexican cavalry ambushes two companies of the 2nd Dragoons under Captain Seth B. Thompson at Carricitos Ranch, Texas, killing 10

1846

men, wounding four, and capturing the rest. All are released within three weeks.

However, General Zachary Taylor considers that war has started and requests four volunteer regiments from the governor of Louisiana.

April 26

Military: General Zachary Taylor, in light of combat between Mexican and American forces, informs the government that "hostilities may now be considered as commenced."

April 28

Military: Mexican forces ambush Captain Samuel Walker's company of Texas Rangers near Point Isabel, Texas, killing five and capturing four.

April 31

Military: The 5,700-man Mexican Army of the North surges across the Rio Grande River, confronting American troops under General Zachary Taylor. He elects to fall back 10 miles to Point Isabel and protect his lines of communication.

May

Military: The U.S. Military Academy graduates 59 new second lieutenants, its largest class to date; four of the class of 1846 will die in Mexico. But, 12 will become Union generals in the Civil War while 10 will serve the Confederacy.

Naval: President James K. Polk declares the coastline of Mexico, both on the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific Ocean, under a state of blockade.

May 1–7

Military: In a major escalation of military tensions, Mexican units surround and bombard American-held Fort Taylor, directly opposite Matamoros, along the Rio Grande. The garrison commander, Major Jacob Brown, returns fire with several pieces of his own until he is mortally wounded on May 6. The garrison refuses all calls for surrender.

May 3–11

Military: Aged general Edmund P. Gaines again violates his authority by calling up volunteer soldiers from four states to reinforce General Zachary Taylor in Texas.

The War Department, which lacks the money to pay these 15 new regiments, angrily transfers Gaines to the Eastern Division, far away from the scene of operations.

May 4

Naval: As soon as Mexican president Mariano Paredes y Arrillaga declares war on the United States, Commodore David Conner departs Veracruz, Mexico, and makes for the mouth of the Rio Grande River.

May 8

Military: The Battle of Palo Alto ensues when 2,228 American troops under General Zachary Taylor engage 4,000 Mexicans commanded by General Mariano Arista. Taylor clearly prevails in what develops into a protracted artillery duel lasting three hours, and Arista withdraws to better positions at Resaca de la Palma. American losses are nine dead and 47 wounded to a Mexican tally of 320 killed and 380 wounded. Among the dead is the celebrated artillerist, Major Samuel

Ringgold, one of the earliest heroes of the Mexican War and an expert light-artillerist.

May 9

Military: The Battle of Resaca de la Palma rages when General Zachary Taylor’s army attacks a larger Mexican force in a combined cavalry and infantry assault.

In a celebrated charge, Captain Charles May of the 2nd Dragoons seizes both a Mexican battery and General Rómulo Díaz la Vega. General Arista’s right flank gives way, and the retreating Mexicans are then enfiladed by American artillery.

Taylor’s losses are 33 killed and 89 injured to a Mexican tally of around 547 dead or wounded.

May 10

Military: At Klamath Lake, Oregon, Lieutenant John C. Frémont meets Lieutenant Archibald Gillespie (U.S.M.C.), who bears secret instructions from President James K. Polk. Frémont is directed to assist in the effort to wrest California from the Mexicans. That evening their camp is attacked by hostile Klamath Indians, who kill three soldiers.

May 13

Military: The Senate approves a declaration of war against Mexico, 40 to 2, and authorizes $10 million and up to 50,000 volunteers to wage it. The number of privates in each regular infantry company is raised to 100 men apiece. However, this measure proves to be divisive nationally, with Southerners *supporting the conflict to gain additional slave states and Northerners opposing it for that same reason.*

Naval: No sooner does the United States declare war on Mexico than Secretary of the Navy George Bancroft cuts orders for Commodore David Conner, instructing him to blockade Mexican ports and intercept any enemy vessels in the Gulf of Mexico. Commodore John D. Sloat is also ordered to blockade the coast of California and await reinforcements from the warships stationed off of Brazil and China.

May 15

Military: Secretary of War William L. Marcy issues orders to state governors to begin recruiting volunteers for service in the Mexican War. Commanding General of the Army Winfield Scott plans to raise them on a three-to-one ratio, infantry to cavalry, and orders equipment and supplies assembled along their routes of movement.

Naval: Secretary of the Navy George Bancroft instructs the Pacific Squadron of Commodore John D. Sloat to capture San Francisco, Monterey, and other ports of note along the California coast.

May 16

Naval: All 11 revenue cutters are ordered to support army and navy operations in the war against Mexico.

May 17–22

Military: American forces under General Zachary Taylor cross the Rio Grande River and occupy Matamoros. The first volunteer units also begin arriving; General Zachary Taylor finds them enthusiastic but poorly trained and disciplined.

Marines: Landing parties from the frigates Cumberland and Potomac row up the Rio Grande River in support of army units and help establish a beachhead on the southern bank.

1846

Chronology

May 19

Military: Congress authorizes recruitment of the new Regiment of Mounted Riflemen, with Persifor C. Smith as colonel and John C. Frémont as lieutenant colonel. They are to be armed with Model 1841 rifles and sabers; afterward they are reconstituted as the 3rd Cavalry.

May 19–25

Naval: Secretary of the Navy George Bancroft purchases several shallow-draft steamers and schooners, originally intended for the Mexican navy, from the New York firm Brown and Bell.

May 24

Naval: The sloop Falmouth under Commander Joseph R. Jarvis and the brig Somers under Commander Duncan J. Ingraham capture the Mexican schooners Criolla and Amada in the Gulf of Mexico. They are subsequently released after learning that the Mexican government allowed four American vessels to depart Veracruz, despite a state of war.

May 29

Military: Congress votes to expand the U.S. Army by an additional major general and two more brigadiers.

May 30–June 19

Military: American settlers in California, encouraged by the presence of Lieutenant John C. Frémont's expedition at Sutter Buttes, openly rebel against Mexican authority. His exploration group then disbands, and many choose to operate on behalf of the rebels. Frémont, himself, refrains from any raiding or other military activity.

June 6–July 29

Military: Colonel Stephen W. Kearny departs Fort Leavenworth, Kansas Territory, on an expedition against Santa Fe, New Mexico, and then California. He commands a small, mixed cavalry/infantry column of 1,750 men with the grandiose title "Army of the West." Kearny first marches them to Bent's Fort on the Santa Fe Trail to get them into shape, although several soldiers die from disease and accidents. Once on the West Coast, he is to be supported by naval forces under Commodore John D. Sloat, then stationed off the western coast of Mexico.

• At the Rio Grande, Texas, General Zachary Taylor is ordered by the War Department to capture the Mexican city of Monterrey but decides to first seize Camargo and use it as a supply base before marching south.

June 8

Naval: The port of Tampico, Mexico, at the mouth of the Panuco River, is briefly shelled by the sloop St. Mary's.

June 11–September 23

Military: Brigadier General John E. Wool is detached from the Eastern Division and ordered to proceed to Texas, form a division, and seize the Mexican town of Chihuahua. Upon reaching San Antonio, Texas, Worth assembles 3,400 *regulars and volunteers as the Division of the Center, and marches south to the Rio Grande.*

1846

Chronology of American Military History

June 14

Naval: The sloop St. Mary’s launches a nighttime boat expedition against several Mexican forts along the Panuco River, but the effort fails when one of the boats runs aground on a sandbar, alerting the defenders.

June 26–29

Military: Congress approves eight new general officer positions; three for the regular army and five for the volunteers. Brevet Brigadier General Zachary Taylor is *appointed major general while Stephen Watts Kearny and David E. Twiggs become brigadiers.*

June 29

Technology: The Ordnance Department founds the experimental Howitzer and Rocket Company under Major George H. Talcott. This unit employs so-called Hale rockets, which are improved versions of the famous British Congreve rockets used in the Napoléonic Wars. They will prove to be just as inaccurate.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Kearny, Stephen Watts (–)

Army general

Stephen Watts Kearny was born in Newas lieutenant colonel of the newly raised

ark, New Jersey, on August 30, 1794, and 1st Dragoon Regiment. In this capacity he in 1810 he passed through Columbia Uni-assisted Colonel Henry Leavenworth on

versity in New York City. He was commis—

the illfated Pawnee Expedition of 1834,

sioned a lieutenant in the 13th U.S. Infantry and assumed command after Leavenworth shortly before the War of 1812 and fought died of illness. Kearny rose to full colonel bravely at Queenston Heights that October. in 1836, and also penned an important mili-Kearny, wounded and taken prisoner, was tary handbook, Carbine Manual, or Rules exchanged within months but saw no addi-for the Exercise and Maneuvers of the U.S.

tional combat. After the war he transferred Dragoons (1837). He subsequently assumed to the 2nd U.S. Infantry and performed gar-command of the Third Military District,

rison duty in Missouri for several years. In a region encompassing most of the Great 1819 Kearny accompanied General Henry Plains, and in 1845 he shepherded a major Atkinson on his famous steamboat foray up expedition west along the Oregon Trail to the Missouri River, initiating an active fron-South Pass.

tier career spanning three decades. In 1823

After the Mexican War commenced

he advanced to major, helped direct the in 1846, Kearny was promoted to briga-Yellowtone River Expedition with Atkinson, dier general and commander of the so-and assisted in constructing the famous Jef—

called Army of the West. He was tasked

ferson Barracks in St. Louis. He then served with conquering New Mexico and installat various posts in Wisconsin and the Indian ing an American government there, which Territory (Oklahoma) before transferring he accomplished without bloodshed on ***1846***

Chronology

June 30

Marines: Wartime strength of the Marine Corps is 41 officers and 1,126 enlisted men.

July 4

Military: At Sonoma, California, American settlers declare the "Bear Flag Republic," with Lieutenant John C. Frémont as head of the new "California Army."

He then marches off to Monterey to join the forces of Commodore John D. Sloat already anchored offshore.

July 6–September 19

Military: Major General Zachary Taylor's army arrives at Camargo, Mexico, on the Rio Grande, which proves unhealthy to his troops. He waits several weeks for additional supplies and reinforcements before pushing ahead with four divisions, two regular and two volunteer, and gradually making his way southwestward to Monterrey with 6,200 men.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

August 10, 1846. Kearny then departed

on the second part of his mission, the

conquest of California. Taking only 300

dragoons, he rode west and encountered

the noted scout Kit Carson, who informed

him that the region had already surrendered to Commodore Thomas F. Stockton.

Kearny unfortunately dismissed 200 of his

men and proceeded westward with only

100 troopers. On December 2, 1846, his

force was roughly handled by a larger force

of Mexican lancers at the Battle of San

Pascual. Kearny was severely wounded,

but he eventually teamed up with reinforcements arranged by Stockton and subdued the unruly residents. Kearny was next

directed to establish a military government,

although Stockton, on his own initiative,

had already appointed Major John C. Frémont as governor. Kearny ordered Frémont

stephen Watts Kearny (Library of Congress)

to step down and, when he refused, the father-in-law—blocked Kearny’s well-noted explorer was arrested and marched deserved promotion to major general. He back to Fort Leavenworth to face charges died suddenly at Jefferson Barracks on of insubordination. Consequently, Senator October 31, 1848, a stiff-necked but signifi-Jesse Hart Benton of Missouri—Frémont’s cant frontier figure.

July 7

Diplomacy: Commander Alexander S. Mackenzie confers with Mexican general Antonio López de Santa Anna in Havana, *Cuba, as to possible peace talks.*

President James K. Polk is of the opinion that if Santa Anna were to be returned to Mexico from exile, he could expedite a peace treaty.

July 7–9

Naval: Landing parties from the frigate Savannah and the sloop of war Cyane land at Monterey, California, whereupon Commodore John D. Sloat claims California for the United States.

July 9

Naval: Commander John B. Montgomery of the sloop of war Portsmouth takes control of the Yerba Buena (San Francisco) area without resistance.

July 15–19

Military: At Monterey, California, Lieutenant John C. Frémont links up with naval forces under Commodore John D. Sloat. Plans are in the works for an amphibious descent upon the settlement of Los Angeles.

July 20

Naval: Commodore James Biddle and the East India Squadron arrive at Edo (Tokyo) Bay and unsuccessfully parley with the Tokugawa shogunate to establish diplomatic relations. This constitutes the first visit of American warships to the Land of the Rising Sun, but Japanese authorities rebuff his efforts and he departs.

July 24

Military: At Sonora, Lieutenant John C. Frémont accepts command of the California Battalion with the honorary rank of major.

July 29

Naval: Energetic commodore Robert F. Stockton arrives to replace Commodore John D. Sloat as commander of the Pacific Squadron. Stockton intends to capitalize on Sloat’s success by campaigning against Los Angeles, California, in concert with army forces under Major John C. Frémont.

Marines: The sloop Cyane puts marines ashore at San Diego, California, occupying that settlement without violence. The Mexican brig Juanita is also captured.

Men of the so-called California Battalion under Major John C. Frémont also go ashore at this time.

August 2

Military: Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny marches his Army of the West from Bent’s Fort into the desert of New Mexico.

August 4

Marines: Landing parties from the frigate Congress under Commander Samuel F. Du Pont seize Santa Barbara, California, without violence.

August 6

Marines: The town of San Pedro, California, falls bloodlessly to landing parties from the frigate Congress under Lieutenant Jacob Zeilin.

1846

Chronology

August 7

Marines: A force of nine steamers and gunboats under Commodore David Conner maneuvers to attack a Mexican fort at the mouth of the Alvarado River.

Strong currents, determined resistance, and the onset of a storm thwart the marine detachment from seizing its objective.

August 10

Naval: A bill authorizing an increase in naval strength from 7,500 to 10,000 men is signed into law by President James K. Polk.

August 11–14

Naval: Commodore Robert F. Stockton, leading 360 sailors and marines ashore, joins forces with Major John C. Frémont and commences a campaign to seize Los Angeles, which is accomplished without violence.

August 14

Naval: The brig Truxtun under Commander Edward W. Carpenter runs aground at Tuxpan Reef near Tampico, Mexico. He is forced to surrender, although a party from the Princeton will burn the Truxtun a week later.

August 17

Military: The Army of the West under Colonel Stephen Watts Kearny occupies Las Vegas, New Mexico, declaring that region part of the United States.

August 18

Military: Having covered 856 miles of searing desert in an epic trek, Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny occupies Santa Fe, New Mexico, and establishes a provisional government there without the loss of a man or a single shot being fired.

August 19

Military: The American army under General Zachary Taylor departs Matamoros and marches for Monterrey, capital of Nuevo Leon state. He also declares an eight-week armistice.

Naval: Commodore Robert F. Stockton declares the entire west coast of Mexico under blockade.

August 29

Naval: In the Gulf of Mexico, Commodore David Conner is instructed by the secretary of the navy to be wary of Mexican privateers off Key West, Florida. He is also tasked with finding geographical information about the Veracruz area for a possible American landing there.

September 2

Military: Commodore Robert F. Stockton appoints Major John C. Frémont as military governor of California and authorizes him to continue recruitment for the California Battalion. Noted scout Kit Carson is dispatched back to Washington, D.C., with information concerning conditions in California.

September 2–5

Naval: Commander Samuel F. Du Pont of the sloop Cyane drops anchor off San Blas, Baja California, then captures a

Mexican sloop and sends landing parties ashore that seize an enemy fort.

September 6–8

Naval: The sloop Warren takes up a blockading position off Mazatlán, then seizes the Mexican brigs Malek Adhel and Carmelita.

September 9

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John Y. Mason returns to office as the 18th secretary of the navy following the resignation of George Bancroft; Young held the office in 1844–45.

September 10

Naval: Lieutenant Neil M. Howison and the schooner Shark are wrecked without loss of life at the mouth of the Columbia River, Oregon Territory.

September 12

Military: Secretary of War William L. Marcy denies Commanding General of the Army Winfield Scott a field command. However, to deflate the rising political stock of General Zachary Taylor, the administration will eventually grant Scott his wish.

September 14

Military: The formerly disgraced general Antonio López de Santa Anna is appointed Mexican commander in chief by his countrymen; his appointment will prove disastrous to Mexico.

Naval: The sloop of war Cyane anchors off La Paz, Baja California, seizing nine Mexican vessels and enforcing a strict blockade.

September 20–24

Military: The Battle of Monterrey erupts as the 6,640-man army of General Zachary Taylor attacks a Mexican garrison of 5,000 men under General Pedro de Ampudia. Among the latter is the San Patrico Battalion, formed from predominately Irish-Catholic deserters from the U.S. Army. Intense house-to-house fighting continues for four days before the Americans finally flush the defenders from their strong points, including the heavily fortified Bishop's Palace. At this juncture, Ampudia requests and receives an eight-week armistice in exchange for departing the city. Taylor agrees and both sides cease fire. American losses are 120 dead, 368 wounded, and 33 missing to an estimated Mexican loss of 430, killed and wounded, along with 28 cannon captured.

September 22–23

Military: In California, Mexicans under Captain José María Flores revolt against American rule, seizing control of San Diego, Santa Barbara, and Los Angeles.

Flores is then appointed acting governor in lieu of any other Mexican authority.

September 26

Military: A column of American troops under Colonel Alexander W. Doniphan is detached from the Army of the West by Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny, and marches southward to join an army under General John E.

Wool. Kearny himself then departs Santa Fe, New Mexico, and heads for California with 300 men.

September 29

Military: A 48-man detachment of the California Battalion under Lieutenant Archibald Gillespie is forced to surrender at Los Angeles, California, by a popular uprising, then allowed to depart.

1846

Chronology

October 1

Naval: The sloop of war Cyane anchors off Loreto, on the west shore of the Gulf of California, and captures two schooners.

October 6

Military: Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny, en route to California, encounters noted scout Kit Carson, headed back to Washington, D.C., who informs him of the recent conquest of California. This news encourages Kearny to send 200 of his men back to Santa Fe, New Mexico, while he continues ahead with the remaining 100. Major Philip St. George Cooke is brevet-promoted to lieutenant colonel of a newly arrived Mormon battalion.

October 7

Naval: Commander Samuel F. Du Pont, commanding the sloop Cyane, shells the town of Guaymas, Sonora, Mexico, sinking two gunboats while a landing party seizes a merchant brig.

Marines: A landing detachment from the frigate Savannah, reinforced by a body of California volunteers, advances upon Los Angeles from the town of San Pedro, California.

October 8

Military: At San Luis Potosí, Mexico, General Antonio López de Santa Anna drops his "understanding" with President James K. Polk regarding peace talks and begins rallying dispirited Mexican forces to attack the American invaders.

Naval: A landing detachment under Captain William Mervine of the frigate Savannah attacks the rebellious settlement of Los Angeles in an attempt to regain control; they are repulsed by local cavalry equipped with cannon.

October 12

Military: The Division of the Center under General John E. Wool crosses the Rio Grande into Mexico. Beforehand, he sternly warns his men to treat all non-combatants and their property respectfully.

October 13

Military: The War Department informs General Zachary Taylor that his suggested eight-week armistice has been disapproved.

October 15

Naval: In the Gulf of Mexico, vessels of the Home Squadron under Commodore David Conner make a second attempt to capture Mexican forts near Alvarado, Mexico. Once the steamer McLane grounds on a sandbar, the attempt is called off.

October 19

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Philip St. George Cooke departs Santa Fe, New Mexico, with his Mormon battalion and marches west for California. However, he has ordered the wagons full of family members, including women and children, to remain in place.

October 23–26

Marines: Landing parties from the squadron of Commodore Matthew C. Perry land and capture Frontera, Mexico, southeast of Veracruz. Marines and sailors then row up the Tabasco River to seize the settlement of San Juan Bautista, 70 miles distant. When the garrison fires back in defiance, they are silenced by guns from the steamer Vixen, but Perry withdraws with five prizes rather than storm the town.

October 27

Marines: Detachments from the frigates Congress and Savannah assist in the recapture of San Pedro, California, which had briefly rebelled and now capitulates.

November 3

Military: The 10th Military District, encompassing the Oregon Territory and whatever parts of California end up in American hands, is created by Congress.

November 5

Military: Commodore Robert F. Stockton receives orders from the Navy Department to recognize Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny as governor of California as well as *commander in chief of American forces there. This creates an immediate tension with Major John C. Frémont, who is Stockton’s own candidate for the office.*

November 13

Military: Saltillo, capital of Coahuila, Mexico, is occupied by American forces under General Zachary Taylor without a shot being fired. There he is contacted by General John E. Wool, who feels that a Mexican offensive is pending and suggests he move his division in support; Taylor agrees, and Wool relocates to Parras, closer to Saltillo.

November 15

Naval: American sailors and marines from Commodore David Connor’s Home Squadron attack and seize the Mexican city of Tampico on the Panuco River. A total of five enemy schooners are also taken.

• The sloop of war Boston, sailing to rejoin the Home Squadron in the Gulf of Mexico, encounters a squall off the Bahamas and wrecks itself on Eleuthera Island.

November 18–19

Marines: A detachment of sailors under Commander Josiah Tattnall and marines under Captain Alvin Edson steams 75 miles up the Panuco River from Tampico and destroys Mexican supplies at the town of Panuco, including several cannon.

Politics: President James K. Polk, wary that General Zachary Taylor, a Whig, does not support his policies, wishes to deflate the latter’s political capital by approving an amphibious expedition against Veracruz by General Winfield Scott.

November 22

Military: General Zachary Taylor is informed by the government that the truce with Mexico is negated.

November 23

Military: Against his political instincts, President James K. Polk appoints General Winfield Scott commander of a large amphibious expedition intending to land on the Mexican coast and march overland to the capital of Mexico City. Polk had intended to pick his friend, Senator Thomas Hart Benton of Missouri, but withdrew the suggestion when he could not find political support.

November 25

Military: A small American column under Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny advances from New Mexico into California.

November 26

Naval: A cutting-out expedition under Lieutenant James L. Parker seizes and burns the Mexican brig Criolla under the guns of Fortress San Juan de Ullúa, Veracruz, Mexico.

November 28

Military: The War Department instructs General Robert Patterson, the officer commanding General Zachary Taylor’s supply lines, to attack and capture the Mexican settlement of Tampico, which has already been seized by the U.S.

Navy.

December 6

Military: The Battle of San Pascual is waged between a force of 50 dragoons commanded by General Stephen Watts Kearny and 200 California lancers under Major Andreas Pico. The Americans rashly charge superior numbers and are handily repelled, although Pico does not use his manpower to any advantage.

The Californios attack and withdraw several times until reinforcements arrive; the Americans keep the field with 30 percent losses. Kearny, severely wounded by a lance, subsequently retreats 10 miles.

December 8

Naval: The brig Somers under Lieutenant Raphael Semmes is caught in a squall and sinks in the Gulf of Mexico, losing 32 sailors and a further seven captured.

December 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., inventor John Wise submits plans to the War Department to construct 100-foot-long balloons armed with bombs and shells for the purpose of leveling Castle San Juan de Ullúa, Mexico. The War Department expresses no interest in either the tactic or the technology.

December 11

Marines: Lieutenant Jacob Zeilin leads sailors and marines detached from Commodore Robert F. Stockton’s squadron on an overland march to reinforce General Stephen W. Kearny at San Diego.

December 13–16

Military: Major General Zachary Taylor sets the division of General David E. Twiggs in motion toward the town of Victoria. Meanwhile, General William Jenkins Worth, occupying Saltillo, is aware of a Mexican offensive brewing and requests reinforcements.

December 14

Military: Colonel Alexander W. Doniphan and 1,000 volunteers from the Army of the West depart Santa Fe, New Mexico, and march south to Chihuahua to rendezvous with General John E. Wool. This involves crossing 250 miles of desolate desert, so the force is split in two to help conserve water supplies.

December 21

Military: Unaware that the U.S. Navy has already seized Tampico, a division of volunteers under General Robert Patterson marches from Matamoros.

Marines: Commodore Matthew C. Perry detaches sailors and marines to attack the port of Carmen on the Yucatán Peninsula, Mexico; it falls without opposition.

December 25

Military: A column of American volunteers under Colonel Alexander W.

Doniphan defeats 1,200 Mexican cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel Ponce de León at the Battle of Brazito, securing New

Mexico for the United States. The Americans suffer seven wounded.

December 27

Military: American forces under Colonel Alexander W. Doniphan occupy the town of El Paso, Texas.

Naval: Commodore Matthew C. Perry’s flagship Mississippi captures two Mexican schooners in the Gulf of Mexico, en route to Havana.

December 29

Military: General Zachary Taylor’s army occupies Victoria, capital of Tamauli-pas state, Mexico.

Naval: Commodore Robert F. Stockton leads 600 sailors and marines overland in a bid to capture Los Angeles, California.

1847

January

Military: A battalion of 300 Mormons, recently recruited in Utah, arrives in California under Major Philip St. George Cooke to bolster the American garrison but will not see any fighting. Instead, they work to improve various roads and trails.

January 2

Marines: At Mission Santa Clara, California, marines of the sloop Dale under Captain Ward Marston defeat local forces in heavy fighting.

January 3

Military: On the Rio Grande River at Camargo, Mexico, General Winfield Scott, preparing for a major amphibious assault against Veracruz, commandeers 9,000 soldiers from the army of General Zachary Taylor. Taylor, whose forces now consist largely of raw and unreliable volunteers, is ordered to maintain the defensive at Monterrey. Taylor is angry over Scott's apparent usurpation of his best troops and disregards his orders to remain in place.

January 8

Military: A force of 607 sailors, marines, and dragoons under Commodore Robert F. Stockton and Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny engages a Mexican force of infantry and lancers at San Gabriel, California. The Americans form square and beat back repeated cavalry attacks, then advance up nearby heights and drive off the enemy infantry. American losses are two dead and nine wounded.

January 9

Military: Combined army/navy/marines under Commodore Robert F. Stockton defeat another Mexican force at the Battle of La Mesa, clearing the way for the recapture of Los Angeles, which will fall the following day without bloodshed.

January 10

Military: Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny occupies Los Angeles, ending active resistance to American rule.

January 11

Military: Congress approves legislation granting military rank to ranking medical personnel.

January 12

Naval: Lieutenant John A. Dahlgren, an influential cannon designer, is assigned to the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.

January 13

Military: In something of an intelligence coup, soldiers belonging to Mexican general Antonio López de Santa Anna capture American messengers carrying dispatches from General Winfield Scott. Santa Anna now realizes that General Zachary Taylor has been stripped of his best troops and elects to attack him in this weakened condition.

• Mexican forces under Major Andreas Pico conclude the Treaty of Cahuenga with Major John C. Frémont, which formally brings fighting in California to an end. This concludes 25 years of Mexican rule and ushers in an era of American dominance.

January 14

Military: General Zachary Taylor receives new instructions from the War Department ordering him to maintain defensive positions while 9,000 of his best soldiers are siphoned off for a forthcoming amphibious expedition. Taylor correctly deduces that Democratic president James K. Polk is determined to weaken his political mettle as a Whig presidential candidate.

Naval: The sloop of war St. Mary's anchors off present-day South Padre Island, Texas, to protect transport vessels *assembling to convoy General Winfield Scott’s army to Veracruz.*

January 16

Military: A political storm is brewing in Los Angeles, California. Commodore Robert F. Stockton, still believing that he enjoys civil authority in California, formally appoints Major John C. Frémont as governor. This sets both men on a collision course with Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny, who has orders appointing him as governor.

January 19

Military: Governor Charles Bent is killed at Taos, New Mexico, by a home-grown insurgency of Indians and Mexican nationals. News of the revolt induces Colonel Sterling Price to march from Santa Fe with a column of Missouri cavalry and howitzers to punish the transgressors.

January 22

Naval: Commodore Robert F. Stockton is superseded by Commodore William B.

Shubrick as head of the Pacific Squadron.

February

Military: In Louisville, Kentucky, Lieutenant Colonel Stephen H. Long supervises construction of the General Jesup, the army’s first steamboat. This vessel is intended to help clear local river systems of snags and other obstacles.

February 1–27

Military: A 1,000-man column under Colonel Alexander W. Doniphan departs El Paso, Texas, and marches south into Chihuahua, Mexico. Progress is dogged by Apache bands, who hover on the flanks looking for an opportunity to steal horses.

February 3–4

Military: Missouri troops under Colonel Sterling Price recapture Taos, New Mexico, from Mexican rebels. The Americans storm the town after a brief bombardment, suffering seven dead and 45 wounded. New Mexico is finally secured for the United States.

February 5

Military: Defying the orders of both the government and General Winfield Scott, General Zachary Taylor marches southwest from Monterrey and toward Saltillo. His army consists mostly of 5,000 raw volunteers, stiffened by a handful of regular troops under General John E. Wool.

Naval: The troop transport Ondiaka grounds off the island of Lobos, Mexico; boating parties from the sloop St. Mary’s burn it to prevent capture.

February 11

Military: Congress authorizes creation of several new units for the U.S. Army, including the 3rd Regiment of Dragoons, the 9th through 16th Infantries, a volti-geur (mounted riflemen) regiment, and a regiment of riflemen.

February 13

Military: Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny receives orders reiterating his authority, as commander of the 10th

Military District, to establish a government in Monterey, California. Major John C. Frémont still considers himself governor at Los Angeles and refuses orders to disband his California battalion.

February 14

Military: The American army under General Zachary Taylor, numbering 4,800

men, advances 17 miles to Agua Nueva, Mexico. Taylor ignores General John E.

Wool's advice to assume a strong defensive position at St. Juan de la Buena Vista ranch; he has no idea that a large Mexican army is marching upon him.

February 19

Military: Major General Winfield Scott lands at Tampico, Mexico, and places the region under martial law to subject American soldiers to immediate court-martials for harming Mexican civilians. This is the first time that the Americans have declared martial law on foreign soil.

February 20–21

Military: A cavalry report confirms that an army of 15,000 Mexicans is marching fast upon General Zachary Taylor, a fact inducing him to withdraw to stronger defensive positions at Buena Vista. The American army consists largely of untried volunteers, backed by a handful of veteran artillery companies and dragoons.

Overall tactical command is entrusted to General John E. Wool.

February 22–23

Military: The Battle of Buena Vista rages when 15,000 Mexican troops under General Antonio López de Santa Anna attack General Zachary Taylor's force of 4,800 men, strongly arrayed on good defensive terrain. The enemy troops, exhausted after a 250-mile trek through the desert, make several strong but uncoordinated attacks upon Taylor's lines and are beaten back by the adroit tactics of General John E. Wool. A desperate charge by Colonel Jefferson Davis of the Mississippi Rifles saves some American cannon from imminent capture. After two days of fighting, the demoralized Mexicans retreat deeper into Mexico. This is Taylor's finest hour; he has suffered 264 dead and 450 wounded to a Mexican toll estimated at 2,000.

February 28

Military: The expedition of Colonel Alexander W. Doniphan defeats a Mexican force of 3,000 men at Rio Sacramento, then occupies the city of Chihuahua. The Americans lose three killed and eight wounded to an estimated Mexican loss of over 200.

March 1

Military: On Lobos Island, off the Gulf coast of Mexico, General Winfield Scott begins assembling his invasion force of three divisions, drawn from among the very best elements in the army.

March 3

Military: Congress expands the artillery organization table by adding two additional companies to the four existing regiments; as in the War of 1812, most artillery formations lack cannon and horses, so are trained to fight as infantry.

Naval: Funding for drydock facilities at the Pensacola Navy Yard, Florida, is provided by the new Naval Appropriations Act. This is to facilitate the repair of vessels currently operating in the Gulf of Mexico.

- *Transports conveying the invasion force of General Winfield Scott sail from Lobos Island and rendezvous with the Gulf Squadron of Commodore David E. Conner.*

March 7–9

Military: The Battle of Veracruz unfolds when the army of General Winfield Scott, covered by American warships under Commodore David E. Conner, storms ashore at nearby Collado Beach with 10,000 men. Once a lodgement is secured, the Americans begin siege preparations to convince the large garrison of Castle San Juan de Ullúa to surrender. This is the first large-scale amphibious operation in American history and proceeds smoothly.

Marines: Commodore David Conner contributes a battalion of marines culled from his squadron, and it is attached to the division of General William J. Worth at Santa Cruz.

1847

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Wool, John E. (–)

Army general

John Ellis Wool was born in Newburgh, later he won brevet promotion to lieuten-New York, on February 29, 1784, and ant colonel for his role in the Battle of orphaned at an early age. Raised by rela-Plattsburgh, an American victory. After

tives in nearby Troy, he trained as a the war, Wool was retained in the peace-store clerk but also evinced an interest in time establishment as a major in the 6th military affairs *and joined the local mili-Infantry, and in 1821 Congress appointed*

tia. The onset of the War of 1812 found him one of two inspectors general of the him a captain in the 13th Infantry, and army. He held this position for more than on October 13, 1812, he distinguished two decades, longer than any incumbent, himself at the Battle of Queenston Heights and pushed for creation of an Ordnance by storming a British battery. Captured Department and more modern artillery.

and exchanged shortly thereafter, Wool He also reluctantly guided the Cherokee advanced to major in the newly raised out of Georgia on the so-called Trail 29th Infantry and marched with General of Tears, openly sympathizing with the Wade Hampton during the illfated Cha-Indians, and between 1837 and 1838 he

teaugay campaign of 1813. The following helped enforce border security during the summer he served under General Alexan-so-called "Patriot War" in Canada. For all

der Macomb and bore a conspicuous role these services, Wool advanced to brigadier in the decisive Plattsburgh campaign. On general in June 1841.

September 5, 1814, Wool's detachment

After the war with Mexico erupted in

skirmished and harassed a large Brit—

1846, Wool was tasked with assembling

ish force marching down Beakmantown and training volunteers for the army of Road, inflicting many casualties. Six days General Zachary Taylor. Within a year he

March 10

Naval: Commander Josiah Tattnall orders his steamer Spitfire to bombard Mexican forces holding the fort at San Juan de Ullúa, thereby diverting their attention from General Winfield Scott’s encircling army.

March 15

Naval: Commander George P. Upshur becomes the second commander of the U.S. Naval Academy.

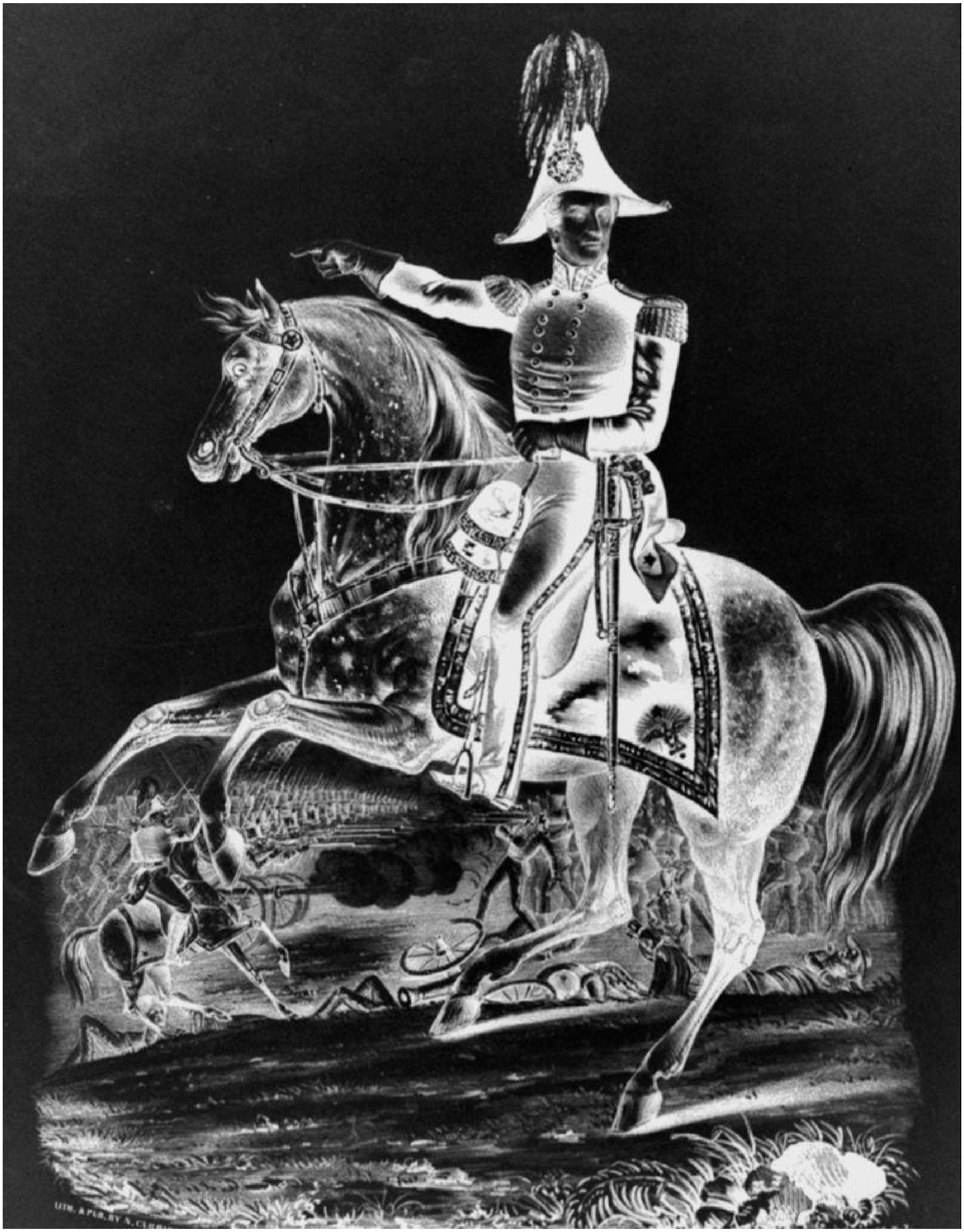
March 21

Naval: Commodore Matthew C. Perry supersedes Commodore David Conner as commander of the Home Squadron.

March 22

Military: Three large American siege batteries attached to the army of General Winfield Scott commence the bombardment of Veracruz.

1847


LITH. & PUB. BY N. CURR

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

had dispatched over 12,000 such troops and joined Taylor’s staff that December. On February 22, 1847, he bore a conspicuous role in Taylor’s victory over a huge Mexican army commanded by General Antonio López de Santa Anna at Buena Vista, handily repelling 15,000 men with one-third as many troops. Consequently, he received the Thanks of Congress, an elaborate sword, and brevet promotion to major general. Taylor was rotated out of the theater shortly afterward, and Wool assumed command of all American forces in northern Mexico for the remainder of the war. Afterward, he led the Division of the East until 1853, when he assumed control of the Department of the Pacific and helped suppress an uprising by the Yakima Indians. The aged Wool was still on active duty when the Civil War commenced in

1861, and that August he rushed reinforce-

John e. Wool (Library of Congress)

ments to Fortress Monroe, Virginia, to

deny it to the Confederates. The following

year he directed combined operations that his half-century of service by resigning in captured the important cities of Norfolk 1863; he died in Troy on November 10, and Portsmouth. Wool finally concluded 1869, a venerable hero of three wars.

Naval: Off Veracruz, Mexico, the six vessels of the Home Squadron support army operations by bombarding Mexican positions ashore; the Americans incur minor damage from enemy counterfire.

• At Monterey, California, command of the Pacific Squadron passes from Commodore William B. Shubrick to Commodore James Biddle.

March 23

Naval: Commander Josiah Tattnall pushes his steamer Spitfire, accompanied by several gunboats, to within 600 yards of Mexican fortifications at Veracruz, suffering little damage in return.

March 24–25

Naval: A naval land battery of two 32-pounders and three 8-inch guns, partially erected by Captain Robert E. Lee, trades fire with Mexican artillery at Fort Santa Barbara, Veracruz. The Americans suffer a total of six dead and nine wounded until their ammunition is exhausted the following day.

March 25

Military: After a heated, face-to-face confrontation with Brigadier General Stephen Watts Kearny, Major John C. Frémont relents and agrees to follow Kearny’s orders by disbanding the California Battalion.

March 27

Military: The fortified city of Veracruz, Mexico, under General Juan José Lan-dero, surrenders 3,000 troops to American forces commanded by General Winfield Scott, who sustains a loss of only 13 dead and 55 wounded. The city will subsequently serve as a vital supply base throughout the ensuing drive upon Mexico City. Furthermore, Scott insists on proper treatment of all Mexican civilians by his troops and even attends a Catholic service with his staff.

March 30

Marines: Landing parties under Lieutenant Benjamin F. B. Hunter disembark from the sloop Portsmouth and occupy San José, Baja California, without bloodshed.

- Congress authorizes the recruitment of an additional 12 officers and 1,000

men to the Marine Corps.

March 31

Naval: Lieutenant Charles G. Hunter of the steamer Scourge captures the Mexican town of Alvarado, burning one schooner and seizing three other vessels.

However, in so much as this operation interferes with army/navy efforts to capture Mexican horses at the settlement, Hunter will be court-martialed by an irate Commodore Matthew C. Perry.

April 3

Marines: Landing parties from the Portsmouth go ashore at San Lucas, Mexico, seizing that village.

April 8

Military: With Veracruz to its rear, General Winfield Scott's army of 10,000 men commences a march down the National Road toward Mexico City. The Americans depart hurriedly to beat the oncoming yellow fever season, which could potentially decimate their ranks. Meanwhile, General Antonio López de Santa Anna, desperate to save his capital, musters every available soldier to defend it.

April 13

Military: Captain Robert E. Lee of the Corps of Engineers conducts a hazardous reconnaissance of Mexican positions around Cerro Gordo; he is nearly captured but does uncover a hidden trail over which troops and cannon can move.

Marines: The Portsmouth sends marines and sailors ashore under Lieutenant John S. Missroom, seizing the town of La Paz, capital of Baja California.

April 17–18

Military: General Winfield Scott wins the Battle of Cerro Gordo by attacking 14,000 Mexican soldiers under General Antonio López de Santa Anna. In a series ***1847***

Chronology

of slashing maneuvers, the Americans inflict several hundred casualties at a cost of 64 dead and 350 wounded. Mexican losses are unknown, but 2,837 captives are taken, along with 83 cannon and Santa Anna's wooden leg. The advance upon Mexico City resumes in earnest.

April 18

Naval: The Home Squadron under Commodore Matthew C. Perry, escorting 30 barges crammed with troops, attacks and captures the town of Tuxpan, Mexico. The Americans destroy forts and batteries, then withdraw four days later.

Marines: Commodore Matthew C. Perry consolidates his marines into a single battalion and orders them to capture the Mexican forts at Tuxpan.

April 25

Military: Colonel Alexander W. Doniphan's Missouri volunteers depart Chihuahua and march for Saltillo, 300 miles distant. Typhoid strikes en route, killing several soldiers.

May 6

Military: Their one-year enlistment terms having expired, the majority of General Winfield Scott's volunteers depart his army for Veracruz, leaving him with only 7,000 regulars.

• American forces under General William Jenkins Worth seize the Mexican city of Puebla; Scott subsequently appoints him military governor.

May 12–13

Indian: In Mexico, Apache raiders raid the camp of Missouri volunteers, stealing several horses. Captain John Reid, *assisted by friendly Mexicans, tracks them to a water hole and attacks, killing 15 Apache for a loss of several wounded. The raid also frees 18 Mexican women and children, along with 500 horses.*

May 17

Naval: Landing parties from Commodore Matthew C. Perry's Home Squadron attack and capture the Mexican town of Carmen before steaming 24 miles up the Coatzacoalcos River and capturing the village of Minatitlan.

May 22–June 6

Military: Colonel Alexander W. Doniphan's Missouri force is given permission to return home after completing an epic 2,100-mile march through hostile deserts.

May 31

Military: General Stephen Watts Kearny arrests Major John C. Frémont when he disobeys a direct order to step down as governor of California. Kearny then appoints Colonel Richard B. Mason to serve as commander of the 10th Military District before transporting the unruly Frémont back to Fort Leavenworth, Kansas Territory, to face a court-martial.

June 4

Military: At Jalapa (Xalapa), Mexico, General Winfield Scott begins calling in all rear-area security garrisons. Scott has not yet cut himself off from his main base of supply at Veracruz.

- General William Jenkins Worth, previously appointed military governor of Puebla, has performed poorly in this role; a court of inquiry officially reprimands him.

June 14–16

Navy: Commodore Matthew C. Perry directs a landing force of 1,713 men in 47 boats up the Tabasco River against the village of Villahermosa; four forts are captured. The Americans will remain until June 22, when an outbreak of yellow fever induces them to evacuate the town.

June 26

Indian: At Pawnee Ford, Indian Territory (Oklahoma), a detachment of the 1st Dragoons under Lieutenant John Love is suddenly attacked by Indians, losing five dead and six injured. The raiders, probably Comanche, are not identified, but Secretary of War William L. Marcy will order several companies of infantry out from Fort Leavenworth to garrison the Santa Fe Trail as a precaution.

June 30

Marines: From Tabasco, Mexico, a detachment of sailors and marines attacks a party of Mexican soldiers at Tamulte, driving them off. They are assisted by supporting fire from the steamers Scourge and Vixen.

July 16

Marines: Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Samuel F. Watson assumes command of a battalion of marines, 357 men strong, for the upcoming Mexico City campaign.

July 19

Naval: Commodore James Biddle departs the Pacific Squadron, and it reverts to the command of Commodore William B. Shubrick.

August

Military: At Puebla, Mexico, the army of General Winfield Scott is gradually buttressed by the arrival of reinforcements, bringing his total strength up to 14,000. Thus augmented, he is now ready to resume offensive operations and organizes his troops into four divisions, including a battalion of U.S. Marines.

August 6–7

Military: With the collapse of unofficial peace negotiations, General Winfield Scott launches his final drive against Mexico City, the enemy capital. The entire force departs Puebla save for 400 men under Colonel Thomas Childs, who remain behind to guard supplies and hospitals there.

August 11–17

Military: General Winfield Scott's army arrives at Ayolta, Mexico, 15 miles distant from Mexico City, and dispatches teams of engineers to ferret out the best approach. He must act with dispatch, as the army is down to only four days of rations.

August 19–20

Military: The army of General Winfield Scott edges closer to Mexico City by defeating General Antonio López de Santa Anna at Contreras and Churubusco.

The Mexican positions were very strong and included Irish-American deserters from the San Patricio Battalion. The deserters fought manfully, knowing that capture meant execution by hanging, but at length the Americans carry the Mexican position. Scott's losses are 137 dead and 865 wounded, while Santa Anna sustains an estimated 10,000 killed, wounded, and captured. The advance upon Mexico City continues.

August 21–September 7

Military: At Tucubaya, Mexico, emissaries from General Antonio López de Santa Anna arrive with a proposal for an armistice. Scott agrees, although he breaks it off two weeks later after learning that Santa Anna has been building new defenses in violation of their agreement. He will then order General William Jenkins Worth to prepare to storm nearby Molino del Rey.

August 22

Military: Major John C. Frémont is arrested for insubordination at Fort Leavenworth and ordered to report to the Office of the Adjutant General in Washington, D.C.

September 8

Military: The Battle of Molino del Rey unfolds as General Winfield Scott's 8,000

troops attack and carry strong Mexican positions manned by 10,000 soldiers with artillery and cavalry. The initial charge by General William Jenkins Worth, who attacks before his artillery is deployed, is bloodily repulsed, but the Americans regroup and gradually force the defenders back. General Antonio López de Santa Anna suffers more than 2,000 casualties while Scott suffers 117 dead, 653 *wounded, and 18 missing. Among the first American officers to enter the captured town is Lieutenant Ulysses S. Grant.*

September 12–13

Military: Three miles southwest of Mexico City, the Battle of Chapultepec is waged as 8,000 men under General Winfield Scott attack a like number of Mexicans directed by General Antonio López de Santa Anna. Among the defenders are 60 military cadets, many of whom lose their lives in the fighting and will be enshrined as national heroes. The Americans carry the city after stiff fighting, losing 450 men killed and wounded; Mexican casualties are around 1,800. Victory here signals the occupation of Mexico City, and Scott begins installing a military government, the first in American history.

Marines: The marine battalion under Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Samuel F. Watson plays an important role in the capture of Chapultepec Castle, losing 39 men killed and wounded. The marines are among the very first troops to enter Mexico City and raise the American flag over the newly captured city. This marks the first instance that the American flag is unfurled over a foreign capital. This is also the origin of the verse “From the halls of Montezuma.”

September 13–October 12

Military: Colonel Thomas Childs, commanding 400 men and some hospital invalids, successfully defends the village of Puebla, Mexico, against the large army of General Antonio López de Santa Anna. The siege will finally be broken by the approach of Colonel Joseph Lane’s brigade.

1847

Chronology of American Military History

September 14

Military: The victorious army of General Winfield Scott occupies Mexico City after a brilliant campaign of maneuvering. In Britain, the famous duke of Wellington pronounces Scott “the greatest living soldier.”

September 16

Military: General Winfield Scott promulgates General Order No. 20, which establishes military rule throughout occupied Mexico. He will eventually assess Mexico $3 million to support the occupation.

October 1

Marines: A landing party of sailors and marines from the sloop Dale captures the town of Muleje, Baja California. The schooner Magdalen is also seized and then burned.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Scott, Winfield (–)

Army general

Winfield Scott was born in Petersburg, Vir—

youngest general. Afterward, he ventured

ginia, on June 13, 1786, the son of a Revo—

to Europe and translated several French

lutionary War veteran. He briefly attended drill manuals for use at home. By this time William and Mary College in 1806, then Scott had acquired the moniker “Old Fuss dropped out to study law. The following and Feather,” owing to his insistence upon year Scott enlisted as a captain in the U.S. proper military decorum. After fighting in Army, where he proved himself capable Florida’s Second Seminole War, then help-but overly sensitive toward matters of rank ing to resolve a border dispute between and honor. In 1810 he was court-martialed Maine and Canada, Scott rose to command-for publicly criticizing his superior, Gen—

ing general of the army in 1841. In this

eral James Wilkinson, and received a year’s capacity, he fought in the Mexican-Ameri-suspension. He passed the time immersing can War, planning and leading the deci-himself in

European military literature, so sive campaign of 1847 against Mexico City.

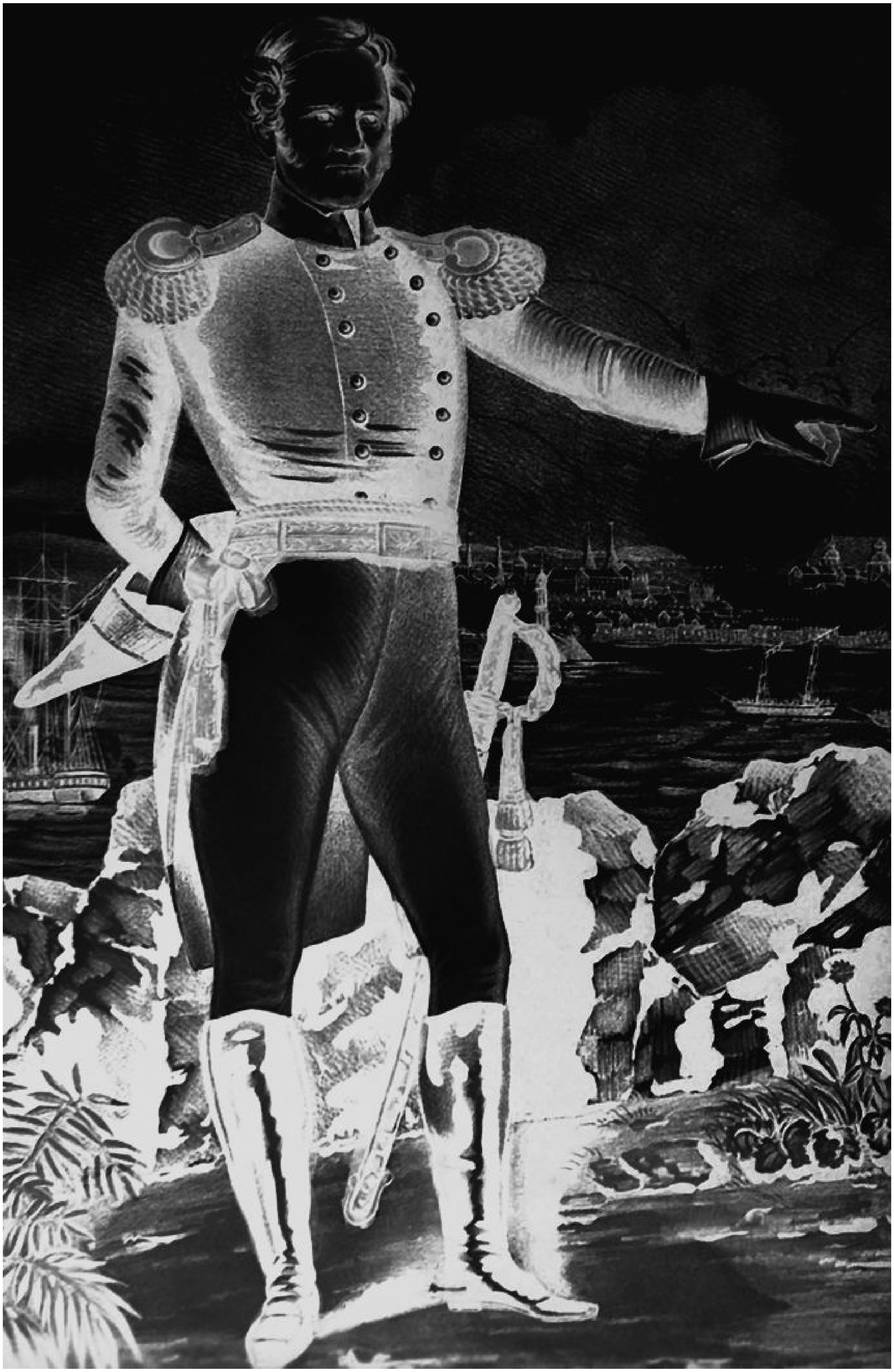
that when the War of 1812 commenced he Commencing with an amphibious landing was among the most professional officers at Veracruz, Scott marched rapidly inland, of his grade. Scott was one of a handful of defeated larger Mexican forces, and occu-leaders to garner distinction in this conflict, pied the enemy capital in a lightning cam-and in July 1814 he served with General paign. The Mexicans sued for peace shortly Jacob J. Brown's Niagara campaign as a after, and Scott became a national hero.

brigadier general. He fought exceedingly

Success on the battlefield whetted Scott's

well at the battles of Chippewa and Lundy's appetite for politics, and in 1852 he sought Lane, being severely wounded but also gath-and won the Whig Party nomination for

ering a national reputation as the army's the presidency. However, he badly lost the ***1847***



Chronology

October 5

Naval: Lieutenant T. A. M. Craven leads a landing party of sailors and marines ashore at Loreto, Baja California, seizing three cannon.

October 20

Marines: The Portsmouth and Congress land sailors and marines off Guaymas, Sonora, Mexico, seizing the town after a brief bombardment and occupying it briefly.

November–December

Military: General Winfield Scott settles in for a long occupation of Mexico City, although he is careful to respect local religious and judicial customs. He also uncovers an excess $100,000 in his accounts and will use it to found a Soldiers'

Home for retired military personnel in Washington, D.C.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

election to Democrat Franklin Pierce and

resumed his military career. Though southern born, Scott was an ardent nationalist,

and he unflinchingly sided with the North

during the approach to civil war. He was

President Abraham Lincoln's senior military adviser before being replaced by General George B. McClellan in the fall of 1861.

Prior to this, Scott promulgated his so-called Anaconda Plan, a brilliant strategic ploy that called for an offensive down the Mississippi River to cut the Confederacy in half, while a naval blockade throttled its economy. The plan was initially derided as overly cautious by officials who sought to end the war with a single decisive blow, despite Scott's warnings that newly recruited soldiers were too raw for combat. After the defeat at Bull Run in August 1861, military planners gradually adopted Scott's overarching strategy. Scott himself retired from active duty in the fall of 1861 and relocated to the U.S. Military Academy at West Point. He died there on May 29, 1866, having bequeathed to the U.S. Army traditions of professionalism and victory it had theretofore lacked.

Winfield scott (National Archives)

1847

Chronology of American Military History

November 1

Military: Colonel William S. Harney's dragoons escort the first wagon of sick and wounded soldiers from Mexico City to Puebla.

November 2

Military: The trial of Major John C. Frémont begins in Washington, D.C.; he is charged with mutiny, refusing a lawful command, and conduct prejudicial to military discipline.

- *At Agua Fria, Mexico, a detachment of the 2nd Dragoons is ambushed by Mexican guerrillas, losing three dead and two wounded, but also killing the rebel leader.*

November 11

Marines: At Mazatlán, Mexico, a threatened landing by sailors and marines from the Congress, Cyane, and Independence induces the Mexican garrison there to withdraw. The town is then occupied without violence.

- *Mexican insurgents under Captain Manuel Pineda unsuccessfully attack the garrison at La Paz, Baja California. Despite the setback, the revolt continues to grow.*

November 17

Marines: In a sharp action, 65 sailors and marines from the Dale again land and drive out 300 Mexican soldiers from Guaymas, Mexico. The detachment commander, Lieutenant Thomas O. Selfridge, is seriously wounded in action, and it takes close support fire from the sloop to finally defeat the enemy.

November 19–21

Marines: Landing detachments from the Congress, Cyane, and Independence seize San José, Baja California, and hold it two nights despite attacks by larger Mexican forces. The garrison, consisting of 24 men under Lieutenant Charles Heywood, resists gallantly from a mission compound.

November 20

Naval: Landing parties under Lieutenants George C. Selden and Stephen C.

Rowan surprise and scatter a Mexican company at Urias, south of Matzatlán, Mexico.

November 25

Military: General Zachary Taylor departs northern Mexico and begins his voyage back to the United States. General John E. Wool retains command of his forces in the field.

November 29

Indian: Marcus Whitman and 13 settlers are killed by Cayuse Indians at their mission in the Oregon Territory.

December 3

Military: General Zachary Taylor arrives at New Orleans to thunderous applause. Rumors abound that the conquering hero intends to parlay his national popularity into a political career.

1847

Chronology

December 12

Naval: A detachment of 43 sailors and marines under Lieutenant Montgomery Lewis attacks a Mexican camp after sunset, scattering the defenders.

December 13

Marines: Near Mazatlán, Mexico, a marine night patrol under Lieutenant William W. Russell surprises Mexican forces at Palos Prietos, driving them off.

1848

January 12

Naval: A landing party from the bark Whiton and storeship Lexington under Lieutenant Frederick Chatard captures a Mexican battery defending the Pacific port of San Blas; the cannon are taken aboard the vessels.

January 17

Naval: Lieutenant Frederick Chatard again goes ashore with a landing party and occupies the Mexican port of Manzanillo, on the Pacific coast.

January 22–February 14

Marines: The landing detachment holding the mission at San José del Cabo, Baja California, is besieged by superior Mexican forces, but manages to keep its attackers at bay.

January 30

Marines: Landing parties from the Dale under Lieutenant Thomas A. Craven land and march overland at night until *they surprise and defeat a Mexican detachment at Cochori, Mexico.*

January 31

Military: Major John C. Frémont is court-martialed for disobedience, found guilty, and cashiered from the military. President James K. Polk disapproves of the sentence and eventually restores him to duty in the Regiment of Mounted Riflemen. Frémont, upon further reflection, resigns on March 15 to prospect for gold in the West.

February 2

Diplomacy: The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo is signed, which formally ends the Mexican-American War, although skirmishing continues for several weeks.

February 13

Marines: The Dale’s marine detachment under Lieutenant Fabius Stanly, reinforced by sailors, marches from Guaymas, Sonora, and seizes the nearby settlement of Bocachicacampo.

February 15

Marines: A landing detachment from the Cyane under Commander Samuel F.

Du Pont marches to the rescue of fellow marines holed up in the mission at San Jose del Cabo, Baja Mexico.

February 18

Military: General Winfield Scott is relieved of command by order of President James K. Polk and begins his journey back to Washington, D.C. Previously, he had placed General

William Jenkins Worth and several other generals under arrest for alleged disrespect.

1848

February 25

Military: An anti-guerrilla force under Colonel Joseph Lane surprises a large group near Pachuca, Mexico, killing or seizing more than 50 guerrillas.

March 9

Military: Missouri volunteers under General Sterling Price fight the last battle of the Mexican War at Chihuahua. Price dismisses news of the recent peace treaty as a ruse and attacks, losing four dead and 19 wounded to a Mexican tally of 40.

March 15

Marines: A landing detachment from the Dale again forces Mexican troops out of the vicinity of Cochori.

March 21–July 1

Military: General Gideon J. Pillow, in a huff over his treatment by General Winfield Scott in Mexico, demands and receives a lengthy court of inquiry that finds him blameless.

April 8–May 10

Naval: Lieutenant William Lynch, assisted by a surveying party, maps the Sea of Galilee and ventures down the Jordan River until he reaches the Dead Sea.

April 9

Marines: Sailors and marines from the Dale under Lieutenant Fabius Stanly land again outside of Guaymas and spike several abandoned cannon after brushing aside a small Mexican covering force. These are the final shots fired by the U.S. Navy in this conflict.

May 1–August 2

Military: The Americans begin the long process of withdrawing their forces from Mexico; most sail from Veracruz to New Orleans, Louisiana, for either redeployment or dismissal.

May 6

Naval: Commodore William B. Shubrick relinquishes command of the Pacific Squadron to Commodore Thomas ap Catesby Jones.

May 30

Military: Surgeon General Thomas Lawson becomes the army's first medical officer to become brevet brigadier general for his useful services during the Mexican War.

June 12

Military: General William Jenkins Worth holds a final ceremony in Mexico City, Mexico, whereby the city is officially turned over to civilian authorities.

June 19

Military: Congress votes to reduce military strength back to pre-1846 levels, although officers are allowed to keep their wartime ranks. Moreover, members approve a death plan *providing the families of deceased enlisted men a grant of three months' pay.*

1848

Chronology

July 1

Military: Despite the fact that he is the de facto Whig candidate for the presidency, Brevet Major General Zachary Taylor gains appointment as commander of the Western Division, headquartered at Baton Rouge.

July 6

Military: To tighten up standards of military appearance, long hair is ordered cropped, with no whiskers below the ear tip. Moreover, mustaches are allowed only in dragoon units.

July 18

Military: Several companies of dragoon and artillery are ordered west to California in order to garrison and police that vast tract of land.

August 2

Military: Men of the 1st Artillery march from Veracruz, Mexico, and board steamers headed for New York. Total losses for the Mexican War are 1,010 soldiers killed in combat, 4,899 dead from disease, and 2,745 wounded in action.

Volunteer forces sustained 711 combat deaths, 6,256 dead from disease, and 1,357 wounded.

August 7

Military: At Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, the Regiment of Mounted Riflemen is reconstituted as a unit, with many former personnel signing up for another tour.

They will then resume their patrolling of the Oregon Trail.

August 10

Military: In New York, explosive bullets are patented by Walter Hunt.

August 31

Military: The addition of millions of square miles of new territory requires the War Department to realign the existing military divisions, and the 11th Military Department is created within the existing Oregon Territory.

September 7

Military: General Winfield Scott assumes command of the Eastern Division and relocates his headquarters to New York City from Washington, D.C.

November 7

Military: Brevet Major General Zachary Taylor is elected president of the United States, becoming the first and only standing military officer to occupy the White House. General Winfield Scott, a stickler for military protocol, will temporarily resign as commanding general of the army, feeling that he should not include a president-elect among his subordinates.

1849

February 12–April 12

Military: A surveying expedition led by engineering Lieutenants Henry C.

Whiting and Martin L. Smith completes a perilous trek through the heart of Indian country, covering 1,600 miles between San Antonio and El Paso, Texas.

1849

February 28

Military: In accordance with the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, an army survey team is created with Major William H. Emory appointed as head astronomer. Its purpose is to fix the boundary line between the United States and Mexico.

March 2

Military: The position of judge advocate general of the army, previously abolished in 1802, is resurrected by Congress.

March 3

Military: In a major development, Congress creates the Department of the Interior and transfers responsibility for Indian affairs from the War Department.

However, the military is still responsible for enforcing whatever treaties are signed into law.

• A party under Lieutenant Egbert L. Vale founds Fort McIntosh at Laredo, Texas, to monitor hostile Indians moving between the United States and Mexico.

Naval: Lieutenant Charles H. Davis founds the Nautical Almanac Office at Harvard University, establishing him as a *leading scientific figure in navy circles.*

March 8

Military: In Washington, D.C., attorney George W. Crawford is appointed as the 19th secretary of war.

March 13

Military: A body of troops under Captain Sidney Burbank constructs Fort Inge on the Leon River, Texas. A minor post, it will be occupied by Confederate troops in 1861 and finally abandoned in 1869.

March 18

Military: Lieutenant Charles H. Taylor, 2nd Dragoons, begins constructing Fort Croghan near Burnet, Texas; it is ultimately abandoned in 1853.

March 27

Military: Fort Graham is constructed by Captain Ripley A. Arnold, 2nd Dragoons, on the Brazos River, Texas.

• Captain Sidney Burbank, 1st Infantry, begins construction of Fort Duncan at Eagle Pass, Texas.

April 4

Military: At Fort Smith, Arkansas, an exploring expedition under Captain Randolph B. Marcy and Lieutenant James H. Simpson begins a three-month sojourn down the Santa Fe Trail. They are looking for a potential rail route to Santa Fe.

April 13

Military: A party under Colonel George M. Brooke, 5th Infantry, erects Fort Ripley along the Mississippi River in Minnesota Territory. It is built to keep an eye on the Winnebago reservation and protect them against depredations by the Sioux and Chippewa.

April 17

Naval: The sloop Preble becomes the first American vessel to drop anchor at Okinawa.

1849

Chronology

May 10

Military: The newly reconstituted Regiment of Mounted Riflemen departs Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, under Colonel William W. Loring, and gallops off for the Oregon Trail. En route, they are to construct posts and protect settlers moving west.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Brooke, George M. (–)

Army general

George Mercer Brooke was born in Man—

heavy loss on the British. He subsequently

tapike, Virginia, on October 16, 1785, and fought well during the successful American he joined the U.S. Army as a lieutenant of sortie on September 17, 1814, and acquired the 5th Infantry in 1808. He proved himself his second brevet promotion to colonel.

adept as an officer and had risen to captain

After the war, Brooke was retained in

by the time the War of 1812 commenced. service with the 4th and 8th Infantries, risIn this capacity he accompanied his regi—

ing to brevet brigadier general in September

ment to the Niagara frontier and partook in 1824. That year he headed an expedition to several bloody engagements. In

May 1814 Tampa Bay, Florida, where he established Brooke transferred as a major in the 23rd Fort Brooke on the site of present-day Infantry and marched several companies Tampa City. In 1828 he transferred north from Sackets Harbor, New York, to the to command Fort Howard, Wisconsin, and Niagara peninsula as part of General Elea-in July 1831 he advanced to full colonel

zar W. Ripley's brigade. In this capacity he of the 5th Infantry. Brooke continued his was closely engaged in the bloody Battle of far-ranging western career in August 1844

Lundy's Lane, July 25, 1814, and succeeded by becoming commander of the 4th Mili-to the command of the battalion follow—

tary Department, encompassing most of

ing the death of Major Daniel MacFarland. the northwestern territories, and two years Once the British battery had been heroically later he assumed control of the army's stormed by Colonel James Miller, Brooke Western Division, headquartered at New led the 23rd Infantry up to his support Orleans. Here he replaced the aged general and helped repel several determined British Edmund P. Gaines, who had been dismissed counterattacks. He next distinguished him-for illegally raising thousands of volunteers

self during the siege of Fort Erie and fought during the Mexican War (1846–48). Brooke well during the August 15, 1814, repulse of fulfilled a critical purpose by funneling men General Gordon Drummond's night attack, and supplies to the army of Generals Zach-winning a brevet promotion to lieutenant ary Taylor and Winfield Scott in the field.

colonel. However, the British siege proved Brooke performed his tasks so capably that relentless, and they continued *building new in May 1848 he received a brevet promotion batteries. One night, Brooke, assisted by two to major general along with command of the light dragoons, stole to within a few yards 8th Military Department in Texas. Brooke of the enemy's new emplacement, climbed died of illness in San Antonio on March 9, the nearest tree, and placed a lantern on the 1851 where, as a final token of esteem, sol- branches. The American cannon at Fort Erie, diers of his command erected a monument now guided by Brooke's lantern, inflicted over his grave at their own expense.*

1849

- *In Washington, D.C., Major General Winfield Scott resumes the post of commanding general of the army; he had relinquished that office while commanding troops in Mexico during the late war.*

May 15

Military: In the Oregon Territory, Captain John S. Hathaway takes over an old fort belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company and renames it Fort Vancouver after George Vancouver, an English explorer.

June 6

Military: Captain Ripley A. Arnold and his detachment of 2nd Dragoons establish Fort Worth on the Trinity River, Texas—site of the modern-day city of Fort Worth.

June 27

Military: In Benicia, California, Captain William H. Warner of the Topographical Engineers begins exploring the

Sacramento River. His labors will carry him over the Sierra Mountains to the Humboldt River.

July 7

Military: A party of the 8th Infantry under Lieutenant James Longstreet begins building Fort Lincoln on the Rio Seco River, Texas, to protect the nearby settlement of D'Hanis.

August 16

Indian: At Santa Fe, Lieutenant Colonel John M. Washington leads a punitive expedition against warring Navajo Indians in the New Mexico Territory. One of his officers, Lieutenant James H. Simpson of the Topographical Engineers, is the first white man to behold the famous Indian pueblos in Chaco Canyon.

Naval: A scientific expedition headed by Lieutenant James M. Gilliss departs New York City to demonstrate the utility of astronomical observations as a tool for facilitating navigating at sea. The bulk of his work will be conducted at an observatory he constructs near Santiago, Chile.

August 28

Military: In the Oregon Territory, a party under Captain Bennett H. Hill establishes Fort Steilacoom; this minor post will be abandoned in 1874.

August 31

Indian: In the Tunisha Valley, New Mexico Territory, an army expedition under Lieutenant Colonel John M. Washington corners hostile Navajo chieftains, demands the return of all stolen horses, and convinces the Indians to sign a peace *treaty. After a brief fight that claims the lives of six Navajo, the majority of chiefs comply.*

September

Indian: At Goose Lake, California, hostile Pit River Indians ambush the expedition of Captain William H. Warner, Topographical Engineers, killing him.

September 8

Military: In Texas, Fort Bliss is founded by Captain Jefferson Van Horn, 3rd Infantry, to safeguard travelers from hostile Indian raiders crossing the border from Mexico.

1849

Chronology

September 11

Military: At Mission San Diego de Aleada, California, an expedition under Lieutenant Amiel W. Whipple, 1st Dragoons, departs to begin a survey of the Gila and Colorado Rivers.

October

Indian: At Point of Rocks, New Mexico Territory, hostile Ute and Jicarilla Apache massacre the wagon train of J. M. White and capture his wife and daughter. Captain William Grier, 1st Dragoons, sets off in pursuit assisted by noted scout Kit Carson, but the captives are killed before they can be rescued.

October 8

Military: The Regiment of Mounted Riflemen under Colonel William W. Loring becomes the first military unit to ride the *entire length of the Oregon Trail as it canters into Oregon City, Oregon Territory—a 2,016-mile sojourn.*

October 26

Military: A party of the 8th Infantry under Captain William R. Montgomery founds Fort Gates on the Leon River, Texas, as part of the far-ranging frontier defense system.

1850

March 1

Military: Captain Samuel M. Plummer constructs Fort Merrill on the Nueces River, Texas.

March 8

Naval: In Washington, D.C., William B. Preston becomes the 19th secretary of the navy.

April 12

Indian: At Laredo, Texas, two companies of the 1st Infantry fight off an attack by hostile Indians, losing eight dead and wounded.

May 21

Military: On the Columbia River, Oregon Territory, Captain Stephen S. Tucker, Mounted Riflemen, constructs Fort Dalles; it subsequently serves as a quartermaster depot.

May 26

Naval: An expedition headed by Lieutenant Edward J. De Haven sails from New York City in the borrowed brigs Advance and Rescue, and heads to the Arctic region in an *attempt to find the missing British explorer Sir John Franklin, who disappeared in the region in 1847. The endeavor is partially underwritten by philanthropist Henry Grinnell, and it will become known as the Grinnell Expedition.*

June 17

Military: Congress votes to expand the size of each infantry company to 74 men apiece, giving the U.S. Army an authorized strength of 12,927—the actual tally being much closer to 8,000.

June 27

Military: An expedition under Captain Howard Stansbury completes the first survey of the Great Salt Lake, Utah Territory. His subordinate, Lieutenant John W. Gunnison, makes the first detailed observations of the various Mormon communities there.

July 1

Naval: The U.S. Navy School, Annapolis, Maryland, is formally renamed the U.S. Naval Academy, with Commander Cornelius K. Stribling installed as the third superintendent. The student curriculum is extended to four years, but still includes a three-year stint at sea following the first two years of instruction.

July 2

Military: A detachment of the 6th Infantry under Captain Samuel Woods constructs Fort Dodge on the Des Moines

River, Iowa Territory; it will subsequently serve as the basis for present-day Fort Dodge.

July 10

Military: In Washington, D.C., Millard Fillmore is sworn in as president and commander in chief.

August 2

Naval: In Washington, D.C., William Alexander Graham is sworn in as the 20th secretary of the navy.

August 8

Military: A detachment of the 1st Dragoons under Lieutenant Colonel Edwin V. Sumner constructs Fort Atkinson on the Arkansas River, Kansas Territory. Its purpose is to help defend wagon convoys along the Santa Fe Trail.

August 15

Military: In Washington, D.C., Charles M. Conrad is sworn in as the new secretary of war under President Millard Fillmore.

August 22

Military: On the Canadian River, Indian Territory (Oklahoma), Captain Randolph B. Marcy, 5th Infantry, establishes Fort Arbuckle to protect travelers and the local Chickasaw Indians.

September 6

Naval: In the Cape Verde Islands, off the western tip of Africa, the venerable sloop Yorktown under Commander John Marston is lost when it wrecks on Isla de Mayos.

September 16

Military: Congress votes to expand the U.S. Military Academy, West Point, by voting to hire additional professors of mathematics, engineering, ethics, and the like.

September 28

Military: In light of higher living expenses in California and Oregon, Congress votes officers serving there an additional $2.00 per diem while enlisted men serving there receive double their usual pay.

1850

Chronology

Naval: A bill to abolish flogging from the U.S. Navy and merchant marine is signed into law by President Millard Fillmore. However, corporal punishment is still routinely administered in public schools to keep students in line.

November 6

Military: An executive order renders Alcatraz Island, San Francisco Bay, a military reservation. The post will not be formally garrisoned until 1859.

November 27

Military: In California, Captain Samuel P. Huntington establishes Fort Yuma to protect settlers and keep a watchful eye on local Yuma Indians.

1851

January

Military: Chief Engineer Joseph G. Totten, mindful of expanding military commitments in the West, recommends that the total number of fortifications be increased to 186.

April 12

Military: In Baja, California, men of the 2nd Infantry burn two Cocopa Indian villages and capture 150 warriors who are *subsequently enlisted in the fight against the Yuma tribes.*

May 21

Naval: In Lima, Peru, an exploring expedition under the command of Lieutenant William L. Herndon explores the feasibility of navigating up the Amazon River from the Atlantic coast.

June 24

Military: On the Salt Fork of the Brazos River, Texas, a party of the 5th Infantry under Captain Carter L. Stevenson begins construction of Fort Belknap. Its purpose is to protect settlers on the route from Fort Smith, Arkansas, to Santa Fe, New Mexico Territory.

July 6

Military: Captain Hamilton Merrill, 2nd Dragoons, begins construction of Fort Mason on Comanche Creek, Texas, to protect nearby German settlements.

July 16

Military: Colonel William W. Loring conducts his Regiment of Mounted Riflemen back to Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, after an exhausting tour of duty along the Oregon Trail. The regiment is in need of rebuilding and refitting; it will subsequently be deployed to Texas.

July 23

Indian: The United States and the Sioux nation conclude the Treaty of Traverse des Sioux, whereby the tribe surrenders all land in Iowa and most of its holdings in Minnesota.

July 26

Military: On the Santa Fe Trail, New Mexico Territory, Lieutenant Colonel Edwin V. Sumner establishes Fort Union to protect travelers along the Santa Fe *Trail from Ute and Jicarilla Apache raiders. As the departmental headquarters, it is the largest federal post in the entire Southwest and also functions as a supply depot for the region.*

August 6–7

Naval: Commander William C. Pearson, commanding the sloop Dale, demands that King Selim of Johanna Island (Grande Comore), Indian Ocean, pay an indemnity for illegally jailing a New England merchant captain. When the demand is refused, Pearson briefly bombards the town and the money is paid.

August 9

Marines: At the Comoro Islands off Madagascar, marines from the Dale help put down a mutiny on board the American bark Paulina.

September 14

Military: At Port Orford, Oregon Territory, Lieutenant Powell T. Wyman founds Fort Orford on Trichenor Bay to deter hostile tribesmen living in the area.

September 18

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Edwin V. Sumner establishes Fort Defiance at the mouth of Canon Bonita; this is the first army post constructed in Arizona Territory. After 1868 it will function as headquarters for the Navajo Indian Agency.

September 23

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Dixon S. Miles, 3rd Infantry, founds Fort Fillmore on the Rio Grande River near Mesilla, New Mexico Territory, as part of the overall frontier defense system; it will be abandoned in 1862.

November 14

Military: Fort Phantom Hill is constructed by Major John J. Abercrombie, 5th Infantry, between the Elm and Clear Forks of the Brazos River, Texas. Its purpose is to guard travelers along the route from Fort Smith, Arkansas, to Santa Fe, New Mexico Territory.

November 15

Naval: The U.S. Naval Academy adopts a new regime that keeps midshipmen in class continuously for four years, with midshipmen cruises during the summer months. Previously, cadets were required to interrupt their studies after two years to complete a three-year tour at sea.

1852

February 3

Military: A detachment of the 1st Infantry under Lieutenant Colonel Henry Bainbridge establishes Fort Ferret on the North Fork of the Llano River, Texas.

Naval: Commodore Isaac McKeever of the Brazilian Squadron dispatches landing parties ashore to protect American lives and property at Buenos Aires, Argentina.

February 5

Marines: The sloop Albany lands marines ashore at San Juan del Norte, Nicaragua, to help put out a raging fire.

1852

Chronology

February 6

Military: Apache warriors attack Company K, 3rd Infantry, near the Gila River, Texas, killing three men.

February 26

Military: A military reservation is established at the entrance of San Diego Bay, where an earthwork is constructed. This will become the site of Fort Rosecrans in 1899.

Marines: The Brazilian squadron lands marines at Buenos Aires, Argentina, during a revolution, to protect American lives and property. They are joined by French and British detachments with similar intent; marines kill four looters before order is restored.

March 14

Military: Major Pitcairn Morrison, commanding a detachment of the 8th Infantry, begins constructing Fort McKavett on the San Saba River, Texas.

April 11

Naval: The exploring expedition under Lieutenant William L. Herndon reaches Para, Brazil, after sailing 4,366 miles up the Amazon River.

May 18

Military: The Mounted Riflemen under Colonel William W. Loring begin work on Fort Ewell on the Nueces River, Texas; the post will be abandoned two years later.

May 26

Military: Lieutenant Nelson H. Davis, commanding a detachment of the 2nd Infantry, erects Fort Reading along Cow Creek (Redding), California.

June 6

Marines: Commodore Matthew C. Perry, escorted by sailors and marines, lands at Naha, Okinawa, and meets with local authorities.

June 16

Politics: Commanding General of the Army Winfield Scott accepts the Whig Party nomination for president of the United States; that fall he will be defeated by Democrat Franklin Pierce.

June 20

Military: A detachment of the 1st Infantry under Lieutenant William E. Prince constructs Fort Clark on Las Moras Creek, Texas, as part of the defensive belt protecting the road between San Antonio and El Paso.

June 22

Military: Men of the 1st Dragoons under Major George A. H. Blake begin work on Fort Massachusetts in the Utah Territory, as part of the Department of New Mexico. It is the most northerly fortification in that department and protects travelers moving through the Sangre de Cristo Pass.

July 5

Military: While traveling on the Pacific Railroad across the Isthmus of Panama, several companies of the 4th Infantry contract cholera and lose 107 of their number by the time they are transferred to California.

July 26

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John Pendleton Kennedy takes the oath as the 21st secretary of the navy.

August

Military: As a cost-cutting measure, Congress votes to abolish the $2.00 recruiting bounty, in spite of persistent manpower shortages.

August 14

Military: A detachment of the 1st Dragoons under Lieutenant Robert Ransom begins construction of Fort Burgwin, just south of Taos, New Mexico Territory. Its purpose is to protect wagon caravans along the Santa Fe Trail into Taos.

August 31

Military: Congress, anxious to retain the services of trained officers on the western frontier, votes to grant an additional $2.00 per diem bonus to those serving there.

September 1

Military: Brevet Colonel Robert E. Lee, Corps of Engineers, is assigned as superintendent of the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, New York. He will train several of the ranking officers who oppose him during the Civil War.

September 8

Military: Major Marshall S. Howe and men of his 2nd Dragoons construct Fort Conrad on the Rio Grande River, New Mexico Territory.

September 17

Marines: Continuing unrest in Buenos Aires, Argentina, results in marines from the Jamestown landing to protect the American consulate.

September 30

Naval: The brig Dolphin departs New York City under the command of Lieutenant S. P. Lee; his scientific mission is to test the theories of Lieutenant Matthew Fontaine Maury in regard to winds and currents in the Atlantic.

October 16

Military: Fort Jones is built on the Scott River, California, by Lieutenant Joseph B. Collins and men of the 4th Infantry, to protect a gold mining district.

October 28

Military: Fort Chadbourne is built on Oak Creek, Texas, by Captain John Beard-sley, 8th Infantry, to protect travelers on the Santa Fe Trail between Fort Smith, Arkansas, and Santa Fe, New Mexico Territory.

November 26

Military: Fort Columbus, New York Harbor, becomes a principle training depot for new recruits.

1853

January 19

Naval: Lieutenant Thomas J. Paige of the side-wheel steamer Water Witch sails from Baltimore, Maryland, and begins a three-year exploratory survey of South America’s Plate River.

1853

Chronology

January 30

Military: Captain Robert C. Buchanan begins construction of Fort Humboldt, overlooking Humboldt Bay in northern California.

February 15

Naval: A 46-chapter “System of Orders and Instructions” is authorized by President Millard Fillmore, which is supposed to closely govern punishments administered in the U.S. Navy.

March

Military: Commanding General of the Army Winfield Scott relocates army headquarters from Washington, D.C., to New York City after Franklin Pierce, who defeated Scott for the presidency, is sworn into office.

March 4

Military: The Army Appropriation Act passed by Congress contains $150,000 *for a national survey of the best transcontinental railroad route; it is incumbent upon the War Department to select the most viable one.*

March 7

Military: After resigning his senate seat in protest of the Compromise of 1850, Jefferson Davis of Mississippi is appointed the new secretary of war by President Franklin Pierce. He proves surprisingly effective in this role.

March 8

Naval: In Washington, D.C., James C. Dobbin becomes the 22nd secretary of the navy.

March 11

Naval: Marines and sailors are sent ashore at San Juan del Norte, Nicaragua, by the sloop Cyane to protect American lives and property.

March 29

Military: Lieutenant Montgomery C. Meigs, Corps of Engineers, begins final construction on the north and south wings of the U.S. Capitol Building in Washington, D.C.

April 29

Military: A detachment of the 6th Infantry under Captain Samuel Woods begins building Fort Ridgley on the Minnesota River, Minnesota Territory. It is designed to protect the settlement of New Ulm from nearby Sioux Indians.

May 17

Military: Fort Riley, Kansas Territory, is constructed by Captain Charles S. Lowell, 6th Infantry, on the Kansas River.

May 30

Naval: In New York, naval surgeon Dr. Elisha Kent Kane leads the steamer Advance on an exploring expedition toward the Arctic region. This will become known as the Second Grinnell Expedition, being underwritten by financier Henry Grinnell.

June

Indian: A skirmish between a band of Miniconjou Sioux and army troops guarding a ferry near Fort Laramie, Utah Territory, results in the death of three Indians, three wounded, and two taken prisoner.

June 11

Naval: An exploring expedition headed by Commander Cadwallader Ringgold begins the North Pacific Surveying and Exploring Expedition, first charting the Sandwich Islands prior to sailing for the Aleutians and Japan.

June 21

Naval: At Smyrna, Turkey, Commander Duncan N. Ingraham of the sloop St. Louis prepares to engage Austrian warships if they fail to release naturalized American citizen and former Hungarian revolutionary, Martin Kostza. After a few tense moments, Kostza is freed and the crisis subsides. Congress *subsequently awards Ingraham a gold medal for protecting the rights of American citizens abroad.*

June 23

Military: At Fort Leavenworth, several companies of the Regiment of Mounted Riflemen under Captain John W. Gunnison begin exploring a possible railroad route through Kansas, Colorado, and Utah.

July 8

Naval: In an ominous development for the Japanese government, the American side-wheel steamers Mississippi and Susquehanna, accompanied by the sloops Plymouth and Saratoga, enter Edo (Tokyo) Bay unannounced, much to the consternation of shogunate officials. Commodore Matthew C. Perry is under orders to establish formal diplomatic relations between the two nations. The Squadron also seeks to end the cruel practice of either killing or abusing shipwrecked American sailors who wash up on Japanese soil. The xenophobic Japanese distrust the Americans, but are impressed by their steam-powered warships. Moreover, Perry, a commanding figure, impresses Japanese officials with his dignity and courtesy.

July 14

Naval: In Japan, Commodore Matthew Perry presents shogunate officials with a letter from President Millard Fillmore, inviting them to open diplomatic relations.

He then departs, granting them several months to deliberate and reply.

Marines: Commodore Matthew C. Perry arrives to convoy a message from President Millard Fillmore to the government.

As a display of strength, the squadron's complement of 100 marines under Major Jacob Zeilin are deployed in dress uniform as an escort. The Americans are seeking direct diplomatic relations, something the Tokugawa shogunate has avoided for nearly two-anda-half centuries.

July 15

Military: At Fort Smith, Arkansas, Lieutenant Amiel W. Whipple leads a group of soldiers, scientists, and herders while also exploring a possible railroad route as far west as Los Angeles, California.

August 31

Naval: The new nine-inch Dahlgren gun, designed by Lieutenant John A. Dahlgren, is recommended for a new class of warships by the Franklin Board. This is the first of many innovative weapons created by Dahlgren, who will become the navy's most talented ordnance designer.

1853

Chronology

September 11

Marines: At Hong Kong, a detachment of marines from the steamer Mississippi assists a Siamese captain to suppress a *mutiny on his vessel.*

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Perry, Matthew C. (–)

Naval officer

Matthew Calbraith Perry was born in South nificant diplomatic missions ever assigned to Kingston, Rhode Island, on April 10, 1794, a a naval officer.

younger brother of Oliver Hazard Perry, vicIn 1853 President Millard Fillmore

tor of the Battle of Lake Erie. He joined the ordered Perry to take a squadron of steam U.S. Navy as a midshipman in 1809 and saw warships across the Pacific and establish some active duty in the War of 1812 under diplomatic relations with Japan. That nation Captains John Rodgers and Stephen Decatur. had been sealed off from the world by the Over the next three decades, Perry fulfilled Tokugawa shogunate and isolated for some numerous positions at sea and ashore, his 250 years. Perry's orders were to estab-handling of which established him as one of lish friendly relations, open several cities to the foremost naval officers of his generation. American trade, and end Japanese mistreat-The czar of Russia was reputedly so impressed ment of shipwrecked American sailors on by his commanding mien that he was ten-their shores. Perry's four vessels appeared

dered a commission in the Russian navy. suddenly in Edo (Tokyo) Bay on July 8, Perry rose to captain in 1837 and assumed 1853, and the awestruck Japanese christened command of the USS Fulton (II), the navy's them the "Black ships" because of their first side-paddle steamship. This assignment color. The commodore, a tall, dignified fig-

convinced Perry of the need to modernize the ure, then met with panic-stricken shogunate fleet, and thereafter he pushed superiors into couriers, handed them a letter from Presi-wholesale adoption of steam technology. In dent Fillmore, and then departed, promising 1839 Perry assumed command of the navy’s to return in several months. The American first gunnery school off Sandy Hook, New sailed back to Edo in February 1854 and Jersey, handled his responsibilities adroitly, found Japanese officials willing to negotiate and rose to commodore in June 1841. In this with these technologically advanced strang-capacity he served as commandant of the ers. Perry was painfully polite to his hosts, Brooklyn Navy Yard and oversaw construc-showering them with numerous gifts, includ—

tion of two superb steam frigates, the Missouri ing a miniaturized steam locomotive; he won and Mississippi, which further demonstrated them over and laid the foundation for the his mastery of new technologies. During the Treaty of Kanagawa to commence trade and war with Mexico, Perry replaced Commo-diplomatic relations. Perry returned home to

dore David F. Conner as commander of the a hero’s greeting and served on the navy’s Gulf Coast Squadron and directly assisted the efficiency board. He died in New York City landing of General Winfield Scott’s army at on March 4, 1858, one of the most astute Veracruz. He then sailed back to New York naval officers in American history, and the in 1848 before accepting one of the most sig-man who opened Japan up to the world.

Military: Captain Andrew J. Smith, 1st Dragoons, constructs Fort Lane on the Rogue River, Oregon Territory, for the purpose of protecting a nearby Indian reservation.

October

Military: The army’s cavalry school relocates from Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania, to Jefferson Barracks, Missouri.

October 11

Military: Secretary of War Jefferson Davis, ignoring the advice of academy faculty, directs that the curriculum at the U.S. Military Academy be expanded from four to five years.

October 26

Indian: Hostile Paiute Indians attack the exploring party of Captain John W. Gunnison along the Sevier River, Utah Territory, killing him and several members of the Regiment of Mounted Riflemen. Lieutenant E. G. Beckwith, 3rd Artillery, succeeds in command and conducts the survivors to a winter camp near Salt Lake City.

November 1

Naval: Commander Louis M. Goldsborough gains appointment as the fourth superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

November 3

Military: A group of American filibusters under former attorney William Walker captures the Mexican town of La Paz, Lower California, which Walker proclaims an independent republic. Officials at San Francisco repudiate his actions and refuse to send the supplies he requests.

December 3

Marines: A boarding party from the frigate Constitution seizes a slave ship off the Congo River, West Africa.

December 27–31

Military: A ship carrying the 3rd Artillery, along with family members, from New York to California is shipwrecked off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. Nearly 200 people perish before other vessels rescue the survivors.

December 24

Military: A detachment of the 3rd Infantry under Captain Israel B. Richardson constructs Fort Thorn on the Rio Grande River, New Mexico Territory.

December 30

Diplomacy: James Gadsden, a former U.S. Army officer, negotiates the so-called Gadsden Purchase with the Mexican government, whereby the United States acquires 45,535 square miles of flatland in southern New Mexico and Arizona —a region ideal for railroads.

1854

January 19

Naval: Lieutenant Isaac G. Strain of the sloop Cyane leads a party of 25 officers and men across the Isthmus of Panama, looking for convenient terrain on which to build a possible canal to join the Atlantic to the Pacific.

February 13

Naval: The eight-ship squadron of Commodore Matthew C. Perry again anchors off Yokohama, Japan, and awaits the emperor's reply on the matter of establishing trade and diplomatic relations with the United States. The Tokugawa shogunate's inability to effectively deal with foreign "barbarians" in this instance will lead to its downfall in 1868.

February 21

Military: A party of soldiers under Lieutenant Edward B. Beckwith, 3rd Artillery, begins exploring the Sierra Nevada Mountains, looking for a suitable pass for a railroad to California. The route he selects will be initially ignored by the War Department but will end up being the one used by the first transcontinental railroad.

March 5

Indian: Near Fort Union, New Mexico Territory, a detachment of the 2nd Dragoons led by Lieutenant Colonel Philip St. George Cooke defeats a band of hostile Jicarilla Apache under Lobo Blanco, killing the chief and several warriors.

March 8

Diplomacy: His squadron hovering in the distance, Commodore Matthew C.

Perry is rowed ashore to Yokohama, Japan, where he commences treaty negotiations with the Tokugawa shogunate.

March 10

Marines: A detachment from the Perry seizes a slave ship off the West African coast.

March 13

Marines: In Japan, a company of marines culled from Commodore Matthew C. Perry's squadron is formed into a detail that escorts presents given to the emperor.

March 26–30

Indian: Jicarilla Apache under Chief Chacon, angered by the death of Lobo Blanco, ambush a company of the 1st Dragoons under Lieutenant John W. Davidson at Cieneguila (Taso), New Mexico Territory. Outnumbered four to one, the troopers hold off the Indians for three hours before retreating with 22 dead.

March 31

Diplomacy: Commodore Matthew C. Perry concludes the Treaty of Kanagawa with officials of the Tokugawa shogunate of Japan. The ports of Shimoda and Hakodate are opened to American trade, and American seamen shipwrecked in Japanese waters will now be afforded protection. Perry then impresses his hosts with several examples of advanced Western technology, including a miniature steam train, which are given as gifts.

April 1

Military: A detachment of the 3rd Infantry under Captain Daniel T. Chandler constructs Fort Craig, New Mexico Territory, along the Rio Grande River.

April 4–5

Marines: A landing detachment from the Plymouth under Commander John Kelly goes ashore to protect American lives and property at Shanghai, China, ***1854*** *during the Taiping Rebellion. They engage in actively defending the city alongside British naval forces; the Americans lose one dead and three wounded.*

April 8

Indian: Lieutenant Colonel Philip St. George Cooke, espying a Jicarilla Apache ambush waiting for him at Rio Caliente, New Mexico Territory, suddenly attacks with several companies of the 1st and 2nd Dragoons, scattering the would-be ambushers. Cooke loses one dead and one wounded to an Indian loss of five killed and six wounded.

April 14

Military: Congress, in an attempt to assist flagging military recruitment, reverses itself and restores the $2.00 enlistment bonus for new recruits.

July 11

Diplomacy: The Treaty of Naha is concluded between Commodore Matthew C.

Perry and the regency of the Loo Choo (Ryukyu) Islands, to promote trade and amity.

July 12–13

Marines: Sailors and marines from the sloop Cyane land at Greytown (San Juan del Norte), Nicaragua, following an armed attack upon the American consulate there. When city authorities refuse to release a captured American, Commander George N. Hollis orders the Cyane to bombard the town, demolishing it.

August 4

Military: Congress raises the basic military pay of privates by $4.00 per month; those reenlisting also receive an additional $2.00 per month.

August 10

Military: Soldiers of the 1st Dragoons under Lieutenant Thomas F. Castor build Fort Tejon, California, near the Tejon Indian Reservation. They are there to check any hostile impulses on behalf of the tribesmen, and also to protect them from greedy settlers.

August 19

Indian: A detachment of the 6th Infantry under Lieutenant John L. Grattan departs Fort Laramie, Wyoming, enters a Miniconjou Sioux village, and demands the arrest of a warrior named High Forehead for stealing a cow. When Chief Conquering Bear refuses to comply, Grattan fires a cannon into his tent, killing him. A shooting spree ensues and all 28 Americans are killed on the spot by vengeful Indians.

September 16

Naval: Commander David G. Farragut occupies Mare Island, California, which will evolve into a significant shipyard.

September 21

Naval: Shortly after passing through the Formosa Straits, the brig Porpoise under Lieutenant K. Bridge is lost with all hands.

September 29

Naval: After departing Aspinwall, Panama, for New York, the sloop of war Albany under Commander James T. Gerry disappears at sea with all hands.

1854

Chronology

October 7

Military: Fort Davis, Texas, is constructed by Lieutenant Colonel Washington Sewell, 8th Infantry, to protect commerce along the San Antonio–El Paso road.

November 17

Marines: A landing party from the sloop of war Vincennes goes ashore on the Japanese island of Okinawa to enforce provisions of the Treaty of Naha.

1855

February 1

Naval: While surveying down the Paraguay River in South America, the side-wheel steamer Water Witch is fired upon by Paraguayan forces.

February 15

Military: A special act of Congress elevates Commanding General of the Army Winfield Scott to lieutenant general; he is the first American officer since George Washington to wear three stars, but it does not become part of the army's ranking system.

March 3

Military: Secretary of War Jefferson Davis suggests that Congress appropriate money for the importation of 333 camels as an experiment in traversing the deserts of the Old Southwest; total cost for the effort is $30,000. The U.S. Army

Camel Corps will test the animals extensively along the western frontier, with some success.

• Congress, wary of increasing security commitments along the western frontier, votes to enlarge the military establishment by adding two infantry (9th and 10th) and two mounted (1st and 2nd Cavalry) regiments. The latter are the first military units to carry the designation "cavalry" in their official title.

March 26

Military: At Fortress Monroe, Virginia, Colonel George Wright organizes the newly instituted 9th Infantry. The new formation is to be deployed to the Pacific Coast to build roads, construct forts, and fight hostile Indians.

• The new 2nd Cavalry is organized at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, under Colonel Albert Sidney Johnston and Lieutenant Colonel Robert E. Lee. The new officer cadre is so dominated by Southerners that it becomes popularly regarded as "Jeff Davis's Own"—a reference to Secretary of War Jefferson Davis of Mississippi.

April

Military: Captain George B. McClellan is among several young officers returning from detached service to observe the Crimean War and other military developments in Europe.

April 28

Indians: Several companies of the 1st Dragoons and volunteers surprise Ute warriors as they dance around a blazing bonfire. The soldiers manage to drop around 40 Indians while the rest flee into the night; the Ute sue for peace shortly thereafter.

May 4

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Dixon S. Miles, 3rd Infantry, begins work on Fort Stanton along the Rio Bonita River, New Mexico Territory.

May 19

Marines: The sloop Vincennes under Captain William J. McCluney dispatches marines ashore at Shanghai, China, during a period of unrest.

May 28

Military: The new 1st Cavalry is formed at Louisville, Kentucky, under Colonel Edwin V. Sumner; among his cadre are future Civil War notables Joseph E. Johnston, John Sedgwick, George B. McClellan, and J. E. B. Stuart.

June 7

Military: A detachment of the 6th Infantry under Major Albermarle Cady begins work on Fort Pierre on the Missouri River, South Dakota.

July 24

Naval: The exploring party of naval surgeon Dr. Elisha Kent Kane, having been trapped in Arctic ice for nearly two years, finally escapes on foot and completes an 83-day sledge journey to Upernavik, Greenland.

July 29

Indian: At Solomon Fork, Kansas Territory, Colonel Edwin V. Sumner leads elements of the 1st Cavalry and 2nd Dragoons against 300 Cheyenne warriors.

Because the warriors are known to have washed themselves in magic water to protect themselves against the white man's bullets, Sumner orders his men to charge sabers, routing his opponents.

August 4

Marines: The Powhatan's marine detachment is joined by British forces in a punitive action against pirates at Ty-Ho Bay, Hong Kong, China. Lieutenant Robert Pegram leads a boat expedition of 100 sailors and marines inland, which accounts for 17 pirate junks burned. The Americans suffer five dead and eight wounded.

August 15

Military: The venerable felt shako worn as headgear by soldiers for nearly 50

years is ordered replaced by a stiff felt hat with the right side distinctly folded up.

August 20

Military: Soldiers of the 1st Infantry under Captain Stephen D. Carpenter construct Fort Lancaster along the Pecos River, Texas, to protect commerce along the San Antonio–El Paso road.

August 24

Military: At Fort Kearny, Nebraska, a punitive expedition consisting of 600 soldiers drawn from the 2nd Dragoons, the 6th Infantry, the 10th Infantry, and the 4th Artillery marches *under Colonel William S. Harney. His mission is to avenge the Grattan massacre of the previous year.*

August 28

Marines: A landing detachment from the sloop Germantown under Commander William F. Lynch lands at Montevideo, Uruguay, to protect American lives and property during an upheaval there.

1855

Chronology

September 3

Indian: Army troops under Colonel William S. Harney expertly attack the village of Chief Little Thunder along Blue Water Creek (Ash Hollow), Nebraska. In the ensuing firefight 86 Sioux are killed and 70 taken prisoner. Harney's losses are four dead and seven wounded; he subsequently warns the Indians that there will be further attacks in retaliation for any depredations against soldiers or settlers.

September 8

Military: As a precaution against further attacks, Colonel William S. Harney constructs a small earthwork that he christens "Fort Grattan" for the benefit of settlers moving between Forts Kearny and Laramie.

September 22

Marines: The sloop John Adams under Commander E. B. Boutwell sends its marines ashore on Viti Levu Island, Fiji, to halt depredations against American shipping and launch punitive measures against hostile villages. The local *monarch is forced to sign an agreement outlawing future attacks and is then released.*

September 30

Military: A detachment of the 4th Infantry under Captain Granville O. Haller begins construction of Fort Cascades on the Columbia River, Washington Territory, to protect travelers moving along that waterway.

October 13

Military: At Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania, Colonel Edward B. Alexander marches his newly organized 10th Infantry to their deployments along the western frontier.

October 16

Military: At Fort Lane, Oregon Territory, Captain Andrew J. Smith seeks to use his post for the protection of local Indians that are being menaced by angry settlers.

October 28–31

Naval: Commander E. B. Boutwell and the sloop John Adams return to Viti Levu, Fiji Islands, to find that provisions of the recent treaty signed by the king have not been honored. Lieutenant Louis C. Sartori brings a landing party ashore that burns several villages; he loses one man killed and three wounded.

October 31

Indian: Captain Andrew J. Smith, commanding 250 men drawn from the 1st Dragoons, 4th Infantry, and 3rd Artillery, engages in a daylong battle with hostile Indians along Hungry Hill near Fort Lane, Oregon Territory. The engagement ends in a stalemate and both sides withdraw.

November 9

Military: U.S. Army troops arrive at Tacoma, Washington Territory, and arrest many of those involved in anti-Chinese violence.

November 27

Marines: A landing party from the Germantown goes ashore at Montevideo, Uruguay, to protect the American consulate during revolutionary violence.

1855

December 15

Indians: Billy Bowlegs, a notable Seminole leader, has his crops vandalized by white settlers at his home in Great Cypress Swamp, Florida; he decides to initiate hostilities against whites.

December 29

Military: Resentful Seminole under Chief Billy Bowlegs attack the army patrol of Lieutenant George Hartstuff at Big Cyprus Swamp, Florida, killing several soldiers and precipitating the Third Seminole War.

1856

January 2

Military: The 2nd Cavalry under Major William J. Hardee founds Camp Cooper, Texas, on the Clear Fork of the Brazos River. It is designed to protect travelers on the El Paso–Red River Trail from marauding Comanche.

January 26

Marines: A landing party from the sloop Decatur under Commander Guert Gansevoort lands at Seattle, Washington Territory, to protect American settlers from Indian attack. Accompanied by a howitzer, they drive off hostile natives in a lengthy night battle.

February 3

Naval: After a three-year hiatus on the Plate River, South America, the paddle-wheel steamer Water Witch returns to New York under Lieutenant Thomas J. Paige.

February 22

Indian: In the Oregon Territory, Yakima Indians kill members of the Geisel family and hold several others hostage.

March 26–28

Indian: When warriors from the Yakima, Kliktat, and Chinook tribes attack Fort Cascades, Washington Territory, Lieutenant Philip H. Sheridan takes 40 men by steamboat to the scene, where he is joined by Colonel George Wright and 250

men of the 9th Infantry. Together they drive the besieging Indians away from the blockhouse.

April 29

Military: The first shipment of camels arrives in Texas as part of a U.S. Army experiment to evaluate them as pack animals for desert travel.

May 26–28

Indian: Hostile Indians attack a party of the 1st Dragoons under Captain Andrew J. Smith at Big Meadows, Oregon Territory. Smith, who is there to parley with the chief, suspects trouble, so he deploys a small howitzer and awaits developments.

When the Indians under Chief Old John do attack, the soldiers resist them for three days until Captain Christopher C. Augur and his company of the 4th Infantry strikes the Indians from behind, scattering them.

June 26

Military: Men of the 2nd Infantry under Lieutenant George H. Paige build Fort Randall on the Missouri River at the boundary of Nebraska and South Dakota.

1856

Chronology

It is designed to ensure peace among the nearby Sioux and Ponca tribes, as well as ensure the safety of settlers.

June 27

Indian: A large party of Coyotera Apache are surprised at Gila River, Arizona Territory, by a company of the 1st Dragoons under Lieutenant Richard E. Ewell; the Indians suffer 40 dead and 45 captured to a loss of nine Americans wounded.

July 4

Military: U.S. Army troops, dispatched from Fort Leavenworth, force the “Free State Legislature” in Topeka to disband.

July 8

Technology: In Washington, D.C., the Patent Office issues Charles E. Barnes a patent for his “improved automatic cannon,” which is actually an early, hand-cranked machine gun. The army will express little interest.

July 26

Military: Captain Christopher C. Augur, 4th Infantry, establishes Fort Hoskins on the Luckiamute River, Oregon Territory, to monitor the nearby Grand Ronde Reservation.

July 28

Military: Men of the 3rd Artillery under Captain Joseph Stewart construct Fort Umpqua on the Umpqua River, Oregon Territory, to help ensure peace on the Grand Ronde Reservation.

July 31

Military: Soldiers of the 2nd Infantry under Captain Nathaniel Lyon begin work on Fort Lookout on the Missouri River, South Dakota. It is located near a Columbia Fur Trading Company to deter local Indians from attacking.

August 8

Military: Major Robert S. Garnett, 9th Infantry, constructs Fort Simcoe in the Simcoe Valley, Washington Territory, to protect local settlers moving into the region.

August 26

Military: Men of the 9th Infantry under Captain George E. Pickett establish Fort Bellingham in the town of Bellingham, Washington Territory, for the protection of its inhabitants.

August 30

Military: A band of 300 pro-slavery militia attack John Brown’s abolitionists in the town of Osawatomie, Kansas, and are repulsed.

• Men of the 4th Infantry under Lieutenant William B. Hazen erect Fort Yamhill on the Yamhill River, Oregon Territory. It is one of three forts built to control activities on the Grand Ronde Reservation.

September 15

Military: Newly appointed Kansas territorial governor John W. Geary calls upon U.S. Army troops to prevent 2,500 “border ruffians” from Missouri from invading the territory.

September 20

Marines: The St. Mary’s and Independence land seamen and marines ashore on the Panama Isthmus to guard a railroad station at Panama City and protect American lives.

September 23

Military: Major Edward E. Steptoe, 9th Infantry, constructs Fort Walla Walla in Washington Territory to protect local settlers and monitor Indian activities.

October 22–November 12

Marines: Violence stemming from the Taiping Rebellion forces the Portsmouth to send sailors and marines ashore at Canton, China, to protect American lives.

The extent of the fighting will induce the Levant and San Jacinto to do likewise over the next three weeks.

October 26

Military: Men of the 4th Infantry under Captain Granville O. Haller erect Fort Townsend on Port Townsend Bay, Washington Territory, to protect local settlers.

November 16

Marines: As the Portsmouth begins removing its landing detachment from Canton, China, one of the barrier forts opens fire with cannon, wounding a marine.

The Portsmouth retaliates with several broadsides.

November 20–22

Marines: In Canton, China, a force of 287 sailors and marines under Commander Andrew H. Foote attacks and captures the barrier forts, planting the American flag. All four stone forts are then destroyed, along with their cannon, at a cost of 42 killed and wounded. Chinese casualties are 400 dead and injured, plus 176 cannon destroyed.

November 27

Military: Major Enoch Steen occupies a former Mexican post at Presidio Calabas, Arizona Territory, with four companies of his 1st Dragoons. The Americans acquired the post with the addition of new territory by the Gadsden Purchase.

1857

February 21

Military: Congress votes to increase army officer pay by $20.00 per month.

March 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Isaac Toucey is sworn in as the 23rd secretary of the navy.

March 4–April 23

Indian: Several companies of the 5th Infantry corner a large body of Seminole under Chief Billy Bowlegs at Big Cypress Swamp, Florida, ending the short-lived Third Seminole War. Those apprehended will be deported to new homes in the Indian Territory (Oklahoma).

March 6

Military: In Washington, D.C., former Virginia governor John B. Floyd is appointed the new secretary of war by President James Buchanan. He is the last such official of the antebellum period.

March 7

Military: Major Enoch Steen, 1st Dragoons, founds Fort Buchanan in southern Arizona to protect travelers and repel Apache raids in the region.

May 27–28

Indian: Captain Andrew J. Smith’s force of 30 infantry and 50 dragoons is attacked at Big Meadows, Oregon Territory, by Takelma and Tututni Indians.

The warriors are routed on the second day when reinforcements arrive.

May 28

Military: Colonel Albert S. Johnston commands eight companies of his 2nd Dragoons and several detachments from the 5th and 10th Infantries, assembling at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas Territory, for the purpose of launching an expedition into Utah to suppress unlawful behavior by the Mormons established there.

June 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., a company of marines under Commandant Archibald Henderson is called to help restore order after thugs from Baltimore ("Plug-Uglies") riot during elections in the capital. Henderson personally confronts a mob threatening him with a small cannon.

June 11

Military: Men of the 3rd Artillery under Lieutenant Horatio G. Gibson begin work on Fort Bragg inside the Mendocino Indian Reservation, California.

July 17

Military: Camels imported to Texas for the U.S. Army are ridden overland from Fort Davis, Texas, to California as a test of their viability as pack animals. Soldiers of the U.S. Camel Corps are singularly unimpressed, finding them smelly and ill-tempered.

August 28

Military: Soldiers of the 2nd Infantry under Lieutenant Colonel John Abercrombie found Fort Abercrombie at the *confluence of the Bois de Sioux and Otter Tail Rivers. This is also the first U.S. Army base in North Dakota; it will safeguard wagon trains and steamboats along the Red River.*

September 15

Naval: Captain George S. Blake is appointed the fifth superintendent of the U.S.

Naval Academy.

October 2

Naval: The venerable 74-gun ship of the line Independence becomes a receiving ship at Mare Island Navy Yard, California, where it will serve for the next 55 years.

October 4

Military: In Utah, Mormons of the Nauvoo Legion attack a U.S. Army supply train, inflicting no losses but burning several wagons.

October 5

Military: In a major test of civic action, the U.S. Army is called upon to ensure free and safe elections throughout Kansas. This act allows an antislavery legislature to gain power.

October 12

Military: A detachment of the 4th Infantry under Lieutenant George Crook builds Fort Ter-waw on the Klamath River, *California. The name, “beautiful place,” derives from the Yurok Indian language.*

November 24

Military: Colonel Albert S. Johnston, en route to Utah against the Mormons, dispatches Captain Randolph B. Marcy and a detachment to get supplies from Fort Massachusetts, New Mexico, more than 700 miles distant. This is because the Mormons have raided and burned several army supply trains, leaving Johnston’s force nearly famished.

1858

January 2

Marines: A landing party from the frigate St. Lawrence goes ashore at Montevideo, Uruguay, and assists British forces during a period of civil disorder there.

January 9

Military: Soldiers commanded by Lieutenant Joseph Christmas begin exploring down the Colorado River and will go through the Grand Canyon until they reach Black Creek. They will become the first recorded party to explore the region.

January 13

Military: The detachment under Captain Randolph B. Marcy has trudged through deep snow and freezing weather to reach Fort Massachusetts, New Mexico Territory; only one man has been lost. Marcy quickly gathers up as many supplies as possible and, escorted by a detachment of the Mounted Riflemen, sets out to join the main expedition in Utah.

March 27

Indian: The Third Seminole War formally concludes when Chief Billy Bowlegs visits Washington, D.C., and signs a peace treaty authorizing the removal of his band from Florida to Oklahoma.

May 8

Indian: The U.S. government declares its conflict with the Seminole Indians of Florida finally over.

May 11

Indian: A force of 100 Texas Rangers under Rip Ford surprises and attacks a hostile Comanche village in Oklahoma, routing the defenders and killing several braves along with Chief Iron Jacket.

May 15–18

Indian: In Washington Territory, a large force of Yakima Indians ambushes a small column commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Edward J. Steptoe, 9th Infantry, killing two officers.

1858

May 17

Indian: U.S. soldiers are defeated in an engagement with Nez Perce Indians at Rosalia, Washington Territory.

June 18

Military: Congress confers the local rank and pay of colonel on the superintendent of the U.S. Military Academy, West

Point, while the commandant of cadets is elevated to lieutenant colonel.

June 24

Military: Fort Garland is established by Captain Andrew W. Bowman in the San Luis Valley, Colorado, to monitor and check any depredations by Ute and Jicarilla Apache.

June 26

Military: A column of 5,500 U.S. Army troops under no-nonsense colonel Albert S. Johnston occupies Salt Lake City, Utah, finding it largely deserted by the Mormons. The large military presence makes negotiations between church leaders and the government possible, and the so-called Mormon War comes to an end.

July 29

Naval: The American steam frigate Niagara under Captain William L. Hudson, assisted by the British vessel HMS Agamemnon, successfully lays down the first transatlantic cable. The cable will fail a month later but prompt a second attempt in 1866.

August 11

Military: Men of the 9th Infantry under Colonel George Wright construct Fort Taylor on the Snake River, Washington Territory. This post will become a base of operations against hostile Spokane and Palouse Indians.

September 1

Indian: On the Yakima Plain of Washington Territory, Colonel George Wright and 600 infantry, artillerists, and cavalry engage a large force of northwestern tribesmen at Four

Lakes, routing them with a single mounted charge. The Indians leave behind 60 slain warriors; the Americans incur no losses.

September 2

Marines: On Staten Island, New York, a mob threatens to burn down buildings quarantining yellow fever victims but is thwarted by 65 marines deployed from the Brooklyn Navy Yard.

September 8–24

Indian: At Fort Defiance, Arizona Territory, Lieutenant Colonel Dixon S. Miles leads a punitive expedition against Navajo tribesmen responsible for the death of an African-American servant. Several weeks of campaigning in Canyon de Chelly are inconclusive, and the Americans return.

Marines: A detachment from the sloop Marion captures a slave vessel off the African coast.

September 15–24

Military: A punitive expedition commanded by Captain Earl Van Dorn, 2nd Cavalry, departs Fort Belknap, Indian Territory (Oklahoma), to search out renegade Comanche and Kiowa tribesmen. Riding with Van Dorn are 125 volunteers from the nearby Brazos Reservation.

September 24

Indian: In the Oregon Territory, the Yakima War ends with a treaty signed between Colonel George Wright and several tribal representatives.

September 28

Military: Soldiers of the 8th Infantry erect Fort Quitman on the Rio Grande, Texas, to protect the stage line running along the river.

October 1

Indian: The 2nd Cavalry under Captain Earl Van Dorn engages and defeats Comanche warriors under Buffalo Hump at Rush Springs, Indian Territory (Oklahoma). The Americans kill 56 warriors while losing five of their own; Van Dorn is the only trooper wounded.

October 6

Marines: On Waya Island, the Fijis, sailors and marines from the Vandalia defeat a force of hostile natives thought responsible for the murder of two Americans.

The natives' village is burned.

October 17

Naval: Flag Officer William B. Shubrick, commanding the Brazilian Squadron, leads a 19-vessel convoy against Paraguay in retaliation for that government's firing upon the survey vessel Water Witch on February 1, 1855. This is the largest collection of American warships assembled to date, and Shubrick is under orders to extract an indemnity to compensate for the attack.

December 4

Military: A detachment of the 4th Infantry under Captain Edmund Underwood begins construction of Fort Gaston on the Trinity River, California. Its purpose is to monitor Indians *on the Hoopa Valley Reservation and protect them from settlers.*

1859

January 6

Marines: Brevet Brigadier General Archibald Henderson dies at the age of 76; he had served as the fifth commandant for nearly 40 years.

January 7

Marines: Colonel John Harris gains appointment as the sixth commandant, U.S.

Marine Corps.

January 25

Naval: The 19-ship armada of Flag Officer William B. Shubrick assembles off La Plata, Paraguay, and successfully secures an indemnity for that nation’s attack on the paddle-steamer Water Witch on February 1, 1855. A new commercial treaty is also concluded.

March 23

Military: Lieutenant Walter Jones, 1st Infantry, constructs Fort Stockton on Comanche Creek, Texas, to safeguard travelers on the San Antonio–El Paso stage route.

April 19

March: Fort Mojave is built on the Colorado River, Arizona Territory, by Major William Hoffman, to check depredations by Mojave and Paiute Indians residing nearby.

April 21–27

Marines: The detachment on board the Marion, Commander F. W. Blunt, captures two slave ships off the Congo River, West Africa; this is the first of five slavers that will be netted this year.

April 30

Military: The 2nd Cavalry under Captain Earl Van Dorn begins combing the Indian Territory (Oklahoma) for a band of Comanche who have been raiding settlements. A small Indian boy is snared by a patrol, brought in, and forced to reveal the location of his camp.

May 13

Indian: Captain Earl Van Dorn leads the 2nd Cavalry against a Comanche encampment at Crooked Creek, Indian Territory (Oklahoma). The Americans surprise their adversaries in camp, killing 49 and scattering the rest. The Americans and their Indian allies lose six dead and nine wounded; Lieutenant Fitzhugh Lee is shot through the chest with an arrow but survives his wound.

June 15

Military: A body of the 9th Infantry under Captain Pinkney Lugenbeel constructs Fort Colville on Mill Creek, Washington Territory. It will be used principally as a base for boundary commissions surveying the U.S.-Canadian border.

June 25

Naval: Commodore Josiah Tattnall of the East India Squadron, declaring that

“Blood is thicker than water,” assists British gunboats attacking the Chinese Taku forts by towing reinforcements to the scene in the chartered steamer Toey-Wan.

Tattnall loses one man killed and an officer wounded; the State Department subsequently approves of his actions.

July 27

Military: A company of the 9th Infantry under Captain George E. Pickett unilaterally occupies San Juan Island in Puget Sound, Washington Territory, whose ownership is disputed. When a British warship anchors nearby and orders Pickett off the island he refuses to budge, vowing to fight.

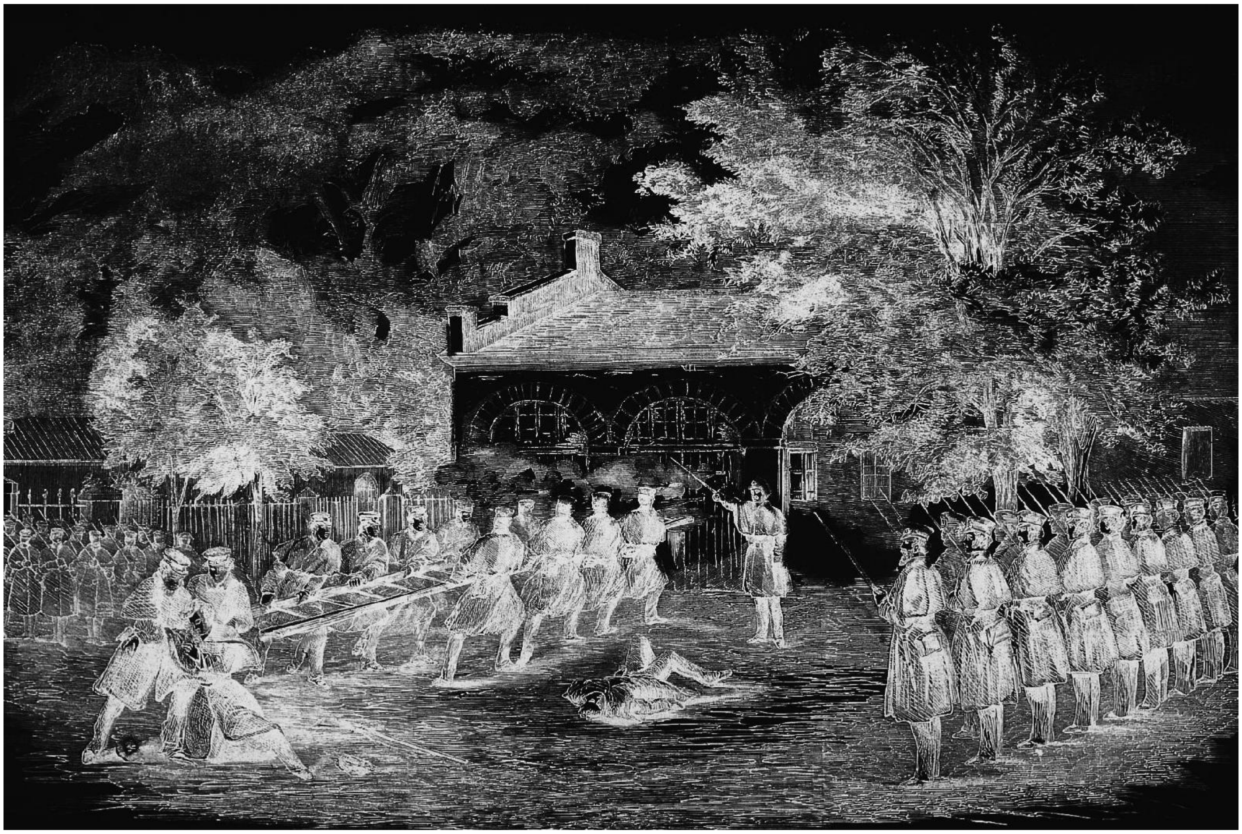
July 31

Marines: Violence associated with the Taiping rebellion will force marines from the side-wheel steamer Mississippi under Captain William C. Nicholson to go ashore at Shanghai, China, over the next three days.

August

Military: The standoff between the United States and Great Britain over the ownership of San Juan Island, Washington Territory, intensifies as several companies from the 4th and 9th Infantries and the 3rd Artillery arrive to reinforce Captain George E. Pickett’s solitary company.

1859



engraving of the harpers ferry (as it was then known) insurrection, depicting the u.s. marines storming the engine house while John Brown and his followers fire through holes in the doors (Library of Congress)

October 1

Military: Men of the 1st Cavalry under Major William H. Emory establish Fort Cobb, Indian Territory (Oklahoma), to protect the nearby Wichita Indian Agency.

October 16–18

Marines: A company of marines under Lieutenant Israel Greene is dispatched from Washington, D.C., to help put down an insurrection at Harpers Ferry, Virginia, launched by abolitionist John Brown. Brown has seized the U.S. arsenal *there in the hope of sparking a slave uprising. The marines are subsequently commanded by Colonel Robert E. Lee, U.S. Army, who happens to be home on leave in nearby Virginia. In the brief fight that follows, one marine is killed and one wounded. Brown and his followers are all apprehended and 10 of Brown’s men are killed.*

October 20–November 10

Military: Lieutenant General Winfield Scott arrives at San Juan Island, Washington Territory, to settle an ongoing confrontation with Great Britain. Until a final, negotiated settlement can be reached, the Americans will occupy the southern half of the island while Royal Marines will garrison the northern half.

1860

March 1–4

Marines: A landing detachment from the sloop Marion goes ashore at Kissembo, Portuguese West Africa (Angola), to protect American lives and property during a period of unrest.

March 6

Technology: In Washington, D.C., the Patent Office issues Christopher M.

Spencer a patent for his highly functional repeating rifle. Throughout the Civil War, an estimated 200,000 Spencer carbines are manufactured and issued, signaling the decline of muzzle-loading ordnance.

April 30

Indian: At Fort Defiance, Arizona Territory, three companies of the 3rd Infantry are suddenly attacked by more than 1,000 Navajo in a major uprising; the Indians are eventually driven off.

May 3–September

Military: At St. Louis, Missouri, 300 men of the 1st Dragoons under Major H.

A. Blake canter off to explore for a possible wagon road between Fort Benton, Indian Territory (Oklahoma), and Walla Walla, Washington Territory.

May 14

Marines: Detachments from the Washington Navy Yard turn out in full ceremonial uniform to welcome the first Japanese ambassador to the capital.

June 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., Major Albert J. Myer is named the army's first signal officer. Previously, he had been responsible for helping to perfect communication through flag signaling (wigwag). The U.S. Army is the first military establishment in the world to create an independent Signal Corps.

August 6

Military: American filibusters under William Walker attack and seize Trujillo, Honduras, storming a customhouse whose revenues are the property of the British government. Walker is soon after compelled to surrender to a British warship and is taken captive.

September–November

Indian: A punitive expedition consisting of 600 soldiers from the 5th, 7th, 8th, and 10th Infantries, the 2nd Dragoons, and the Mounted Riflemen, all under Major Edward R. S. Canby, departs Fort Defiance, Arizona Territory. Over the next two months a few skirmishes will be fought with the elusive Navajo, although more than 1,000 horses and 3,000 sheep are confiscated by the soldiers. Such losses will prompt tribal elders to sue for peace.

September 25

Naval: The sloop of war Levant under Commander William E. Hunt, sailing to Aspinwall, Colombia, from Hilo, Hawaii, disappears at sea with all hands.

September 27

Marines: Landing parties from the St. Mary’s disembark at the Bay of Panama, Colombia, to protect American lives and property during revolutionary unrest.

October 10

Naval: The slaver Bonito, carrying 622 African captives, is apprehended in the South Atlantic by the screw steamer San Jacinto. Over the past 19 months, navy vessels have apprehended 18 such vessels.

November 1

Naval: Reaffirming its commitment to modernization, the Navy Department releases plans to convert seven sailing *ships to steam power at a cost of $3*

million.

November 6

Politics: Abraham Lincoln is elected the next president of the United States, an event that sets in motion a chain of events that will lead to the tragic Civil War, 1861–65.

November 9

Military: Partisans in Charleston, South Carolina, attempt to seize federal arms stored at Fort Moultrie.

November 13

Military: The South Carolina legislature passes measures calling for 10,000 volunteers to muster for the defense of the state.

November 15

Military: Major Robert Anderson, U.S. Army, himself a slave-owning Southerner, is ordered to take command of the federal garrison at Fort Moultrie in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina.

Naval: Lieutenant Thomas A. Craven, commanding the naval installation at Key West, Florida, orders landing parties to secure nearby Forts Taylor and Jefferson against possible seizure by “bands of lawless men.”

November 18

Military: The Georgia legislature votes to spend $1 million for the defense of the state.

November 23

Military: Major Robert Anderson reports on the defensive weaknesses of Fort Moultrie, Charleston Harbor, and suggests transferring his garrison to nearby Fort Sumter, on an offshore island.

December 11

Military: Major Don Carlos Buell arrives at Fort Moultrie, Charleston Harbor, with instructions from the War Department for Major Robert Anderson. Apparently, Secretary of War John B. Floyd, a Virginian, has refused to dispatch reinforcements there to avoid provoking a confrontation.

December 12

Military: President James Buchanan refuses to reinforce the garrison at Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, prompting Secretary of State Lewis Cass to resign from office.

• Lieutenant General Winfield Scott transfers his headquarters back to Washington, D.C. Scott had functioned at New York City since 1841, owing to disputes with a number of secretaries of war.

December 26

Military: Major Robert Anderson, commanding the Union garrison at Fort Moultrie, South Carolina, remains cognizant of the dangers facing his command.

Hence, under the cover of darkness and upon his own initiative, he surreptitiously transfers his soldiers from the mainland to the more defensible post of Fort Sumter in Charleston Harbor.

December 27

Military: South Carolina State forces occupy Fort Moultrie and Castle Pinckney in Charleston Harbor. This constitutes the first act of overt military aggression against the U.S. government.

Naval: South Carolina forces seize the revenue cutter William Aiken in Charleston Harbor.

December 29

Military: Angered by President James Buchanan's refusal to order the garrison of Fort Sumter, South Carolina, back to the mainland, Secretary of War John B. Floyd resigns in protest. Floyd himself is under growing suspicion for having deliberately ordered the transfer of arms from Northern to Southern arsenals.

December 30

Military: The U.S. arsenal at Charleston, South Carolina, is seized by state forces. They occupy all remaining federal property in the city save for Fort Sumter in the harbor.

December 31

Military: The eve of civil war finds the U.S. Army's 16,000 personnel completely dispersed: of 197 companies, only 18 artillery companies are deployed east of the Mississippi River. The vast bulk of regiments are scattered in small fortifications throughout the western frontier.

1861

January 2

Military: The defense of Washington, D.C., is entrusted to Colonel Charles P. Stone, who begins organizing the District of Columbia militia.

January 3

Military: Fort Pulaski, near the mouth of the Savannah River, is peacefully occupied by Georgia State forces upon the orders of Governor Joseph E. Brown.

January 4

Military: The U.S. arsenal at Mount Vernon, about 30 miles north of Mobile, is peacefully occupied by Alabama State forces under orders from Governor Andrew B. Moore.

January 5

Military: Alabama State forces seize Forts Morgan and Gaines, guarding the entrance to Mobile Bay.

Naval: The supply vessel Star of the West departs New York for Fort Sumter, South Carolina, carrying food supplies and soldiers as reinforcements. The warship Brooklyn, originally intended for the mission, is detained by General Winfield Scott, who feels that the civilian vessel will appear less provocative.

Marines: A force of 250 marines boards the Star of the West but is ordered not to land at Fort Sumter. Another *detachment of 40 marines is detailed to garrison Fort Washington, Maryland, against possible attack.*

January 6

Military: Florida State forces seize the U.S. arsenal at Apalachicola.

January 7

Military: Hostile preparations continue across the South as South Carolina begins recruiting two regular infantry regiments while Florida State forces seize Fort Marion (St. Augustine), Florida.

January 9

Military: Artillery manned by South Carolina State forces, including cadets from the nearby Citadel Military School, fire upon the transport Star of the West as it approaches Charleston harbor. No damage is inflicted, and the vessel retires back to New York unscathed. Technically speaking, these are the first hostile shots of the Civil War, and Major Robert Anderson, commanding Fort Sumter's garrison, protests the action to Governor Francis W. Pickens.

But Anderson also orders his men to stand down and makes no attempt to interfere.

Marines: Fort McHenry in Baltimore harbor, Maryland, receives a detachment of 30 marines from the Washington Navy Yard.

January 10

Military: Federal troops under Lieutenant Adam J. Slemmer, 1st Artillery, garrisoning Fort Barrancas at Pensacola, Florida, spike their cannon and retire offshore to Fort Pickens, on *nearby Santa Rosa Island. Local forces soon confiscate the navy yard, but Fort Pickens will remain in Union hands for the duration of hostilities.*

• The U.S. arsenal and barracks at Baton Rouge, Louisiana, are confiscated by state forces under Braxton Bragg per orders of Governor Thomas O. Moore.

Marines: A body of armed Floridians captures the Pensacola Navy Yard, taking 38 marines as prisoners.

January 11

Military: South Carolina governor Francis W. Pickens demands the surrender of Fort Sumter, Charleston harbor; Major Robert Anderson curtly yet politely declines.

• In Louisiana, state forces take control of the U.S. Marine Hospital at New Orleans. However, the U.S. arsenal at Baton Rouge, defended by Major Joseph A.

Haskins and two companies of artillery, does not capitulate until it is surrounded by 600 militiamen.

January 12

Military: Florida State forces formally occupy Fort Barrancas, Fort McRee, and the Pensacola Navy Yard, but fail to cow the garrison of nearby Fort Pickens to surrender.

January 13

Military: An unofficial truce emerges between South Carolina authorities and the garrison at Fort Sumter, Charleston

Harbor.

January 14

Military: The South Carolina Legislature passes a motion that any attempt to reinforce the garrison at Fort Sumter will be tantamount to an act of war.

• At Key West, Florida, a small body of U.S. Army troops preemptively garrisons Fort Taylor to forestall its capture; in time, it will serve as an important coaling station.

January 15

Military: Major Robert Anderson receives a second summons to surrender Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor; again he politely refuses.

January 18

Military: In Washington, D.C., Joseph Holt becomes the 25th secretary of war at the behest of President James Buchanan.

• South Carolina officials make their third demand for the surrender of Major Robert Anderson and Fort Sumter in Charleston Harbor, which is again respectfully declined.

• At Dry Tortugas, Florida, a small body of U.S. Army troops hastily occupies Fort Jefferson, which will be used to house political prisoners throughout the Civil War.

January 23

Naval: Commander John A. B. Dahlgren removes cannon and ammunition from the Washington Navy Yard in the event of a possible attack, storing much of the latter in the attic of a building nearby.

January 24

Military: In Augusta, Georgia, state forces outnumber and surround a company of U.S. Army troops that refuses to surrender; the company salutes the flag, evacuates the fort, and is allowed to depart.

January 26

Military: In Savannah, Georgia, state forces occupy the Oglethorpe Barracks and Fort Jackson.

January 29

Naval: Captain William S. Walker, commanding the screw sloop Brooklyn, arrives off Pensacola, Florida, but remains under orders not to land reinforcements to help the garrison of Fort Pickens unless it is attacked by Confederate forces.

- *In New Orleans, Louisiana, state forces seize the revenue cutter Robert McClelland.*

January 31

Military: Louisiana officials orchestrate the seizure of the U.S. Branch Mint and Custom House at New Orleans, along with the revenue cutter Washington.

February

Military: The forceful captain Nathaniel Lyon marches his company of the 2nd Infantry from Jefferson Barracks to St. Louis, Missouri, and secures the U.S. arsenal located there.

February 4–8

Politics: The Confederate States of America (C.S.A.) is organized at Montgomery, Alabama, confirming the drift toward civil war in the United States.

February 4–14

Indian: At Apache Pass, Arizona Territory, Lieutenant George N. Bascom calls Chiricahua chief Cochise to task for the recent kidnapping of a rancher’s son.

The chief denies any knowledge and offers to help find those responsible, but Bascom attempts seizing him and Cochise escapes. Hostages are then taken and executed by both sides, which marks the beginning of a major Apache uprising.

February 7

Indian: In the Indian Territory (Oklahoma), leaders of the Choctaw Nation vote to align themselves with the Confederacy.

February 8

Military: In Little Rock, Arkansas, state forces capture the U.S. arsenal there.

February 9

Military: Former army officer and secretary of war Jefferson Davis of Mississippi is elected president of the Confederate States of America; the appointment completely surprises Davis, who was expecting a commission to lead state forces.

February 13

Indian: A detachment of the 7th Infantry under Lieutenant George N. Bascom is trapped at Apache Pass, Arizona Territory, until rescued by units under Colonel Bernard J. D. Irwin; 30 years later Irwin will receive a Medal of Honor for valor under fire.

Military: In Washington, D.C., army troops are called in to disperse pro-Southern mobs attempting to disrupt the counting of the electoral ballots that officially render Abraham Lincoln president.

February 15

Naval: Commodore Raphael Semmes, a Southern-born naval officer, resigns his commission from the U.S. Navy. He will gain infamy as captain of the Confederate raider Alabama.

February 18

Military: In an act widely condemned as treasonous, General David E. Twiggs surrenders all U.S. Army installations in the Department of Texas.

February 20

Naval: The Provisional Confederate Congress passes legislation creating a Confederate Department of the Navy.

February 21

Naval: Stephen R. Mallory, the former U.S. senator from Florida and prior chairman of the House Naval Affairs Committee, is chosen as the Confederate secretary of the navy.

February 27

Naval: Congress authorizes the Navy Department’s request for seven heavily armed steam sloops to augment the existing naval strength of 47 vessels of all kinds.

March 1

Military: In Charleston, South Carolina, Pierre G. T. Beauregard is commissioned brigadier general, C.S.A. The central Confederate government also takes charge of events in the immediate vicinity and begins weighing its options against Fort Sumter.

• Major Robert Anderson alerts the government that the garrison at Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, must be either supplied and reinforced or evacuated without further delay. His provisions dwindle rapidly and he will soon have to capitulate by default.

March 2

Naval: At Galveston, Texas, state forces seize the revenue cutter Henry Dodge.

March 3

Military: President Jefferson Davis appoints General Pierre G. T. Beauregard as commander of Confederate forces in the vicinity of Charleston, South Carolina.

He is instructed to prepare for military action against the federal garrison sequestered at Fort Sumter in the harbor.

March 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., Abraham Lincoln is sworn in as the 16th president and commander in chief. His experience *in military affairs is limited to several weeks of militia service during the Black Hawk War of 1832.*

Naval: The Navy Department, which currently operates 42 warships, recalls all but three from foreign stations to assist in the impending crisis.

March 5

Military: President Abraham Lincoln discusses the plight of Major Robert Anderson at Fort Sumter, South Carolina. The major telegraphs him that his supplies are due to run out within four to six weeks, after which he will have little recourse but to surrender. Furthermore, both Anderson and General Winfield Scott concur that the post cannot be successfully held by fewer than 20,000 troops. Time is running out for a peaceful resolution, but Lincoln continues nuancing the delicate situation.

- *In Washington, D.C., Simon Cameron gains appointment as the 26th secretary of war.*

March 7

Military: Adjutant General Samuel Cooper resigns his commission from the U.S.

Army and gains appointment as Confederate adjutant general. He is the highest-ranking member of the Confederate army for the duration of the Civil War.

Naval: Gideon Welles, a former Connecticut newspaper editor, is sworn in as the 24th secretary of the navy.

March 13

Military: Captain Nathaniel Lyon, a pugnacious, aggressive officer by nature, is appointed commander of the U.S.

arsenal at St. Louis, Missouri.

1861

March 16

Naval: The Confederate Congress authorizes creation of the Confederate States Marine Corps, with a strength of 46 officers and 944 men; only half that number is actually recruited.

March 20

Naval: Consistent with orders issued by General Braxton Bragg, Confederate forces seize the sloop Isabella after it attempts to deliver supplies to the Union garrison at Fort Pickens, offshore from Pensacola, Florida.

March 21

Naval: Former naval officer Gustavus V. Fox, pursuant to orders from President Abraham Lincoln, reconnoiters Fort Sumter and Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, with a view toward relieving the garrison there. He ultimately suggests sending two shiploads of troops escorted by the screw sloop Pawnee and the revenue cutter Harriet Lane; should the Southerners open fire, the warships are to engage the enemy batteries.

March 28

Military: To break the current impasse, President Abraham Lincoln resolves to mount a seaborne expedition to succor the federal garrison at Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, and orders it dispatched no later than April 6, 1861. His cabinet divides on the matter, three to two in favor, with Secretary of

War Simon Cameron abstaining. In effect, the wily Illinois attorney is subtly maneuvering his Southern counterpart into firing the first shot.

March 31

Military: President Abraham Lincoln orders a second relief expedition, this time to assist the federal garrison at Fort Pickens, Florida, which guards the entrance to Pensacola harbor.

April 3

Naval: Confederate artillery on Morris Island, Charleston Harbor, open fire on the Union vessel Rhoda H. Shannon, in the second instance of hostile shots.

April 4

Military: President Abraham Lincoln approves the strategy outlined by Gustavus V. Fox and informs Major Robert Anderson at Fort Sumter, Charleston, of an impending relief expedition. However, he still grants that officer discretionary authority to respond to any attack the Southerners may launch.

April 5

Naval: Captain Samuel Mercer is directed by the secretary of the navy to take the side-wheel steamer Powhatan, the screw sloop Pawnee, and revenue cutter Harriet Lane to Charleston, South Carolina, for the purpose of relieving the garrison.

April 6

Military: South Carolina governor Francis W. Pickens is advised by President Abraham Lincoln that an expedition is *underway to supply—not reinforce—the federal garrison at Fort Sumter, Charleston harbor. Moreover, if no resistance is mounted, he pledges that no additional soldiers will be dispatched.*

1861

Chronology

April 7

Military: To increase pressure upon Major Robert Anderson, General Pierre G.

T. Beauregard forbids any further communication between Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, and the shore.

April 8

Military: In response to the relief expedition dispatched toward Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, Confederate authorities begin undertaking military preparations and planting artillery batteries.

April 10

Naval: The steamer Baltic departs New York in a second attempt to relieve the garrison at Fort Sumter, Charleston, with naval agent Gustavus V. Fox on board.

En route it is joined by the screw sloop Pawnee off Hampton Roads, Virginia.

• Captain Charles S. McCauley, commanding the Norfolk Navy Yard, Virginia, is ordered by the secretary of the navy to prepare the steam frigate Merrimack for transfer to a northern port should Confederate forces attack his position.

- *Lieutenant John L. Worden arrives at Pensacola, Florida, on official business and receives permission from General Braxton Bragg to visit Fort Pickens.*

April 11

Military: As a sovereign entity, the South cannot tolerate the impending approach of a Union supply vessel to victual Fort Sumter; such an assist would constitute an egregious affront to their self-proclaimed independence. General Pierre G. T. Beauregard is therefore ordered by Confederate authorities to demand the immediate capitulation of Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor. Major Robert Anderson again flatly refuses but, as a sop to Southern sensitivities, he informs Beauregard that he is nearly out of supplies and must yield the palm by April 15.

The Confederates nevertheless give Anderson 24 hours to strike his colors or they will commence bombarding.

April 12–14

Military: The Civil War, a monumental struggle in military history and a defining moment for the United States, commences. At 4:30 a.m., the shoreline of Charleston Harbor erupts in flame as 18 mortars and 30 heavy cannon, backed by 7,000 troops, commence a withering bombardment. Major Robert Anderson, commanding only 85 men, 43 civilian engineers, and 48 cannon, weathers the storm of steel and waits until daybreak before responding with six cannon of his own. To Captain Abner Doubleday goes the honor of firing the first Union shot of the war.

Naval: The screw sloop Pawnee, the revenue cutter Harriet Lane, and the steamer Baltic, all commanded by Gustavus V. Fox, arrive in Charleston Harbor with food supplies for Fort Sumter. Having arrived too late to assist the garrison, they *remain passive spectators while the bombardment continues.*

- *The frigate Sabine, sloops of war Brooklyn and St. Louis, and screw steamer Wyandotte land troops and marines at Fort Pickens, Florida, to deny that post to the Confederacy.*

Marines: A detachment of 110 marines is conveyed to the garrison of Fort Pickens, Florida, by the U.S. Navy.

April 13

Military: After 34 hours of continuous shelling, a lucky Confederate shot slices through Fort Sumter's flagstaff at 12:48 p.m., and Major Robert Anderson decides that the wiser course is to surrender. He therefore raises the white flag at 2:30 p.m. and the firing ceases, while surrender ceremonies are planned for the following day. Curiously, the garrison is unhurt despite being hit by an estimated 4,000 shells. Still, the affair is perceived as an overt act of Southern aggression, galvanizes heretofore tepid sentiments throughout the North, and grants President Abraham Lincoln the moral authority necessary for waging war against his countrymen.

Naval: Relief ships under Gustavus V. Fox continue loitering outside Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, unwilling to approach closer in the face of hostile fire.

- *His mission completed, Lieutenant John L. Worden returns to Washington, D.C., from Fort Pickens, Florida. En route, he* *is arrested by Confederate authorities near Montgomery, Alabama, and imprisoned.*

April 14

Military: Major Robert Anderson formally capitulates at Fort Sumter, South Carolina, to Confederate authorities. The only casualties he has sustained in 24 hours of fighting are two killed and four wounded, who ironically fall when a pile of ordnance accidentally ignites during a 100-gun salute to the American flag. The captives are rowed ashore and subsequently entertained by the cream of Charleston society before departing with the provisional squadron assembled by Gustavus V. Fox. "We have met them and we have conquered,"

Governor Francis W. Pickens crows as the first act in a long and bloody drama concludes.

April 15

Military: President Abraham Lincoln, faced with open insurgency, issues a call for 75,000 volunteers to serve 90 days. Events at Fort Sumter, South Carolina, have elevated cries for war to a fever pitch.

April 17

Naval: The Powhatan under Lieutenant David D. Porter arrives at Fort Pickens, Florida, and debarks an additional 600 troops to bolster the sailors and marines already there. Thus, the best harbor on the Gulf of Mexico will be retained by the Union for the remainder of the war.

April 18

Military: The 6th Massachusetts Infantry rides the rails from New York to Baltimore, Maryland, en route to Washington, D.C.

• Colonel Robert E. Lee respectfully declines an offer from Abraham Lincoln to command all Union forces.

• Lieutenant Roger Jones orders his command of 50 men to burn the U.S. armory at Harpers Ferry, western Virginia, thereby preventing its tooling facilities from falling into enemy hands. Fire destroys the building along with 15,000 rifled muskets, but the local population extinguishes the flames before the valuable factory tools, dies, and equipment are effectively destroyed.

1861

Chronology

April 19

Military: The 6th Massachusetts Infantry, transferring between railroad stations in Baltimore, Maryland, is violently attacked by pro-Southern rioters. Shots are exchanged, resulting in four soldiers killed and 36 wounded. These are the first Union casualties incurred by violence, while 11 civilians are also slain. Seething secessionists also begin cutting rail and telegraph lines leading toward the capital. For several anxious days, Washington, D.C., remains cut off from the rest of the Union.

Naval: To interrupt any flow of food or war materiel from abroad, President Abraham Lincoln declares a naval blockade of the Confederate coastline. The task involves covering 3,549 miles of coastline and 180 openings for commerce.

This translates into all the ports of South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas, and it so overwhelms the relatively small U.S.

Navy that its implementation can only be gradual, by stages. In time, the blockade will intensify to stranglehold proportions and emerge as a major factor in the economic collapse of the Confederacy.

• A small expedition under Captain Hiram Paulding enters the Gosport Navy Yard, Norfolk, Virginia, burns nine vessels, and tows away the sloop Cumberland.

However, Southern troops arrive and extinguish the flames before the damage is too extensive.

• Steamer Boston and ferry boat Maryland hurriedly depart Pennsylvania ports to effect the transfer of troops to Washington, D.C., which is now cut off from rail service.

April 20

Aviation: Balloonist Thaddeus S. C. Lowe makes a record flight from Cincinnati, Ohio, to the coast of South Carolina in only nine hours.

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Robert E. Lee tenders his resignation from the U.S.

Army. He also turns down an offer to command all Federal forces, seeing that his native state of Virginia seceded three days earlier.

• To obstruct the passage of Federal troops to Washington, D.C., secessionist mobs burn several railways out of Baltimore. This requires reinforcements to arrive by water

and then to rebuild tracks as they proceed on foot, which impedes their progress.

Naval: An aged Captain Charles S. McCauley hurriedly and prematurely orders the Gosport Navy Yard in Norfolk, Virginia, burned and evacuated. The resulting destruction is less than complete, and the dry docks will become operative again in a few weeks. The Confederates also retrieve no less than 1,200 heavy naval cannon, which they implant at fortifications as far west as Vicksburg, Mississippi.

McCauley's badly botched withdrawal from Norfolk proves a windfall for the Confederacy.

• The U.S. Naval Academy is abandoned and transferred north to Newport, Rhode Island, for the duration of the war while the campus buildings serve as barracks for Union troops.

Marines: The Washington Navy Yard dispatches 50 marines to reinforce the Gosport Navy Yard, Virginia, on board the sloop Pawnee. The local commander surrenders to Confederate authorities shortly afterward, so the marines make a hasty egress by boat to safety.

April 21

Naval: Commandants of the Philadelphia, New York, and Boston navy yards are ordered by the secretary of the navy to gather shallow-draft vessels for coastal operations. Four similar vessels are also acquired at Washington, D.C., armed and manned for the protection of the capital.

• Confederate forces occupy Gosport Navy Yard, Virginia, and salvage the old steam frigate Merrimack; in a few months this vessel will be reincarnated as the ironclad ram Virginia.

April 22

Naval: Steamer Boston disgorges the 7th New York Regiment at Annapolis, Maryland, for the defense of Washington, D.C.

• Captain Franklin Buchanan, commanding the Washington Navy Yard, tenders his resignation in anticipation of Maryland's seemingly impending secession—he will not be reinstated once his state remains loyal, and Buchanan ultimately joins the Confederacy. He is succeeded by Captain John A. B. Dahlgren, another distinguished officer.

April 23

Military: General Robert E. Lee becomes commander of Virginia state forces.

• In Texas, state militia begin rounding up Federal garrisons at San Antonio and Saluria. However, Lieutenant Colonel William H. Emory manages to assemble 11 companies from various regiments and marches them to safety at Fort Leavenworth.

• Fort Smith, Arkansas, is seized by state forces; being on the margins of Indian Territory (Oklahoma), this base will help project Confederate influence over the region.

April 24

Naval: The venerable Constitution, "Old Ironsides" of War of 1812 fame, is towed to safety from Annapolis, Maryland, by the steamship R. R. Cuyler. The entire faculty and all *midshipmen are on board and will be relocated while the academy grounds serve as a military hospital.*

April 25

Military: The 8th Massachusetts Infantry under General Benjamin F. Butler parades defiantly through Washington, D.C., following its lengthy march around Baltimore, Maryland.

• In a daring Union raid, Captain James H. Stokes arrives at St. Louis, Missouri, by steamer, where he removes 12,000 rifled muskets from the U.S. arsenal there.

The weapons will be deposited at Alton, Illinois, for militia use—a critical blow to Confederate sympathizers gathering in the region.

April 26

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston arrives and receives command of the Confederate forces in Virginia then guarding the capital of Richmond.

April 27

Naval: President Abraham Lincoln extends the Union blockade to encompass the coasts of Virginia and North Carolina following their secession. Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles also authorizes the interdiction of Confederate privateers at sea.

April 30

Military: Colonel William H. Emory evacuates Fort Washita in the Indian Territory (Oklahoma) and heads north toward Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. His withdrawal renders the nearby Five Civilized Tribes (Cherokee, Chickasaw, Creek, Choctaw, and Seminole) vulnerable to Confederate influence.

May 1

Military: The six soldiers killed in the Baltimore riots are interred with full military honors in Boston, Massachusetts.

• General Robert E. Lee orders additional Confederate forces concentrated in the vicinity of Harpers Ferry, Virginia, presently commanded by Colonel Thomas J. Jackson.

• Governor Samuel W. Black of the Nebraska Territory calls out volunteer forces to assist the Union.

May 3

Military: President Abraham Lincoln issues a call for 42,000 three-year volunteers, with 10 new regiments for the U.S. Army and an additional 18,000 personnel for the navy. This brings existing manpower ceilings to 156,000 soldiers and 25,000 sailors.

• General Winfield Scott, the senior American commander, unveils to President Abraham Lincoln his so-called Anaconda Plan for defeating the Southern rebellion. Basically, it entails a gunboat-supported drive down the Mississippi River by 60,000 troops, commencing at Cairo, Illinois, and ending at New Orleans, Louisiana. Concurrently, the U.S. Navy will tightly blockade the Confederate coast to strangle all trade with Europe. Derided at the time by younger officers favoring a swift and decisive military campaign, Scott's strategy will not be formally enacted until 1864, and then in slightly

modified form. Lincoln spends the next three years looking for a general to execute it forcefully.

May 6

Military: The Confederate-leaning Missouri State Guard under General Daniel M. Frost establishes a training camp near St. Louis at the behest of Governor Claiborne F. Jackson. Meanwhile, Captain Nathaniel Lyon, commanding the Federal garrison at St. Louis, refuses all demands to remove his troops from the city.

Naval: The Confederate Congress recognizes a state of war with the United States and mandates the issuance of letters of marque and reprisal to privateers.

May 7

Military: President Abraham Lincoln appoints newly repatriated Major Robert Anderson to recruiting duties in his native state of Kentucky.

Naval: The U.S. Naval Academy staff, students, and supplies onboard the steamer Baltic and the venerable frigate USS Constitution arrive at their new home in Newport, Rhode Island.

May 9

Naval: Confederate secretary of the navy Stephen R. Mallory orders Commander James D. Bulloch to England as the Confederacy’s naval agent. The Confederate Congress also passes a $1 million appropriations bill for the purchase of steamers, rifled cannon, and other war-related impedimenta. His efforts will result in acquisition of the commerce cruisers Alabama, Florida, and Shenandoah.

May 10

Military: General Robert E. Lee is made commander of all Virginia state forces.

- Violence erupts in St. Louis, Missouri, between Southern sympathizers and U.S. Army troops backed by a large German-speaking population. Around two dozen civilians and two soldiers die in fighting as Captain Nathaniel Lyon energetically rounds up General Daniel Frost and 625 Missouri State Guard troops at Camp Jackson. However, his rashness drives many undecided civilians into the enemy’s ranks, and 30 more are killed in subsequent rioting.

Naval: The new screw frigate Niagara under Captain William W. McKean arrives to strengthen the blockade of Charleston, South Carolina.

- Confederate secretary of the navy Stephen R. Mallory alerts the Committee of Naval Affairs in Congress that the acquisition of a heavily armored steam vessel is *“a matter of the first necessity.” Such vessels are necessary to challenge the Union blockade of Southern ports.*

May 11

Military: Continuing secessionist unrest in St. Louis, Missouri, results in seven additional civilian deaths at the hands of the 5th Reserve Regiment. Colonel William S. Harney arrives back in town and succeeds Captain Nathaniel Lyon as garrison commander.

May 13

Diplomacy: Queen Victoria of Great Britain vows to maintain neutrality during the present difficulties in North America and strictly forbids British vessels from running the naval blockade.

Military: Baltimore is secured by Federal forces under General Benjamin F.

Butler, who both occupies Federal Hill and imposes martial law without prior authorization. This helps secure the Washington, D.C., area for the Union.

• General George B. McClellan is appointed commander of the Department of the Ohio.

Naval: The frigate Sabine under Captain N. S. Adams establishes a blockade off Pensacola, Florida.

May 14

Military: John C. Frémont, a popular explorer and one-time presidential candidate, becomes a major general, U.S. Army. Irvin McDowell and Montgomery C.

Meigs are also appointed brigadier generals.

• General Benjamin F. Butler consolidates his grip upon Baltimore, Maryland, and arrests noted secessionists, including Ross Winans, who had previously invented a steam cannon. Governor Thomas H. Hicks issues calls for four regiments to defend both the city and the national capital.

1861

Chronology

• Major Robert Anderson is instructed by President Abraham Lincoln to assist Kentucky Unionists wherever possible, despite that state’s avowed neutrality.

May 15

Military: Major Robert Anderson, defender of Fort Sumter and the first Northern war hero, is promoted several steps to brigadier general, U.S. Army.

• General Benjamin F. Butler relinquishes command of the Department of Annapolis and arrives at Fortress Monroe, Virginia, where he gains promotion to major general of volunteers. He is succeeded by General George Cadwalader.

• Colonel William S. Harney, commanding St. Louis, Missouri, implores citizens to ignore secessionist attempts to raise militia. However, he takes no steps to interfere with Confederate activities.

Naval: The brig Bainbridge under Lieutenant Thomas M. Brasher is ordered to Aspinwall, New Granada (Panama), for the purpose of escorting gold-laden transports from California back to New York.

May 16

Naval: In a highly significant move, Commodore John Rodgers, Jr., is ordered to Ohio to commence construction of several shallow-water gunboats intended for use on western waters.

May 17

Indian: Chief John Ross declares neutrality for Cherokee throughout the Indian Territory, although the tribe will continue splintering into pro-and anti-secessionist factions.

May 18

Naval: The first Union offensive action of the war goes to several small U.S. Navy craft who bombard Confederate batteries at Sewell’s Point (Norfolk), Virginia.

May 21

Military: Colonel William S. Harney, commanding Federal forces in Missouri, enters into a convention with the Missouri State Guard commander, General Sterling Price. Harney agrees not to introduce Federal troops into the state if the Southerners can maintain order. Both Francis P. Blair and Captain Nathaniel Lyon condemn the agreement, regarding it as treasonous.

May 23

Military: General Benjamin F. Butler, commanding Fortress Monroe, Virginia, refuses to hand over three runaway slaves to their owners by declaring them “contraband of war.” This establishes an important precedent for allowing thousands of slaves to escape to Union lines and freedom.

May 24

Military: General Samuel P. Heintzelman’s 13,000 Federal soldiers occupy Alexandria and Arlington Heights, Virginia, bolstering the defenses of Washington, D.C. However, when 24-year-old Colonel Elmer E. Ellsworth of the 11th New York Regiment (Fire Zouaves) removes a Confederate flag from a hotel in Alexandria, he is shot by innkeeper James T. Jackson, who is then himself killed.

Ellsworth enjoys the melancholy distinction of becoming the North’s first officer fatality.

1861

Naval: Commander S. C. Rowan of the Potomac Flotilla directs the screw sloop Pawnee, screw steamer Anacostia, tug Resolute, and gunboat Thomas Freeborn on an amphibious assault upon Alexandria, Virginia; the town surrenders without fighting.

May 26–29

Military: General George B. McClellan orders three columns of Union forces to advance on Grafton in western Virginia in order to secure the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad. This rail lines constitutes a strategic link between the capital and the western states.

Naval: By this date, Union vessels have established blockades of Mobile, Alabama; Savannah, Georgia; and New Orleans, Louisiana along with the mouth of the Mississippi River. The latter station is covered by Commander Charles H.

Poor of the side-wheel steamer Powhatan while Mobile is handled by Lieutenant David Dixon Porter and the steamer Union.

May 27

Military: Union forces near Fortress Monroe, Virginia, capture nearby Newport News to enlarge their staging area for the region.

May 28

Military: General Irvin McDowell is appointed commander of the Department of Northwestern Virginia, including newly acquired Alexandria.

May 29

Military: Dorothea L. Dix approaches Secretary of War Simon Cameron and offers to assist in organizing hospital services for Federal forces.

May 29–June 1

Naval: The Potomac Flotilla under Commander S. C. Rowan trades fire with Confederate artillery batteries along Aquia Creek, Virginia.

May 30

Military: Secretary of War Simon Cameron instructs General Benjamin F. Butler at Fortress Monroe, Virginia, that fugitive slaves crossing into Union lines are not to be returned but, rather, fed and given work around military installations.

Naval: The steam frigate Merrimack, a sunken derelict scuttled and burned by Union forces, is raised by Confederates at the Norfolk Navy Yard, Virginia.

May 31

Military: General John C. Frémont supersedes General William S. Harney as Union commander in Missouri. The latter's agreement with General Sterling Price over the introduction of Federal troops into the region is also abrogated.

June 1

Military: A party of Union cavalry, though outnumbered, charges repeatedly through the streets of Fairfax Court House, Virginia, taking several prisoners. Captain John Q. Marr becomes the first Southern officer and soldier killed in action.

June 3

Military: Indiana troops under General Thomas A. Morris surprise and easily defeat a Confederate detachment under Colonel George A. Porterfield at Philippi in northwestern Virginia. This "victory," greatly exaggerated in the press as the "Philippi Races," clears the Kanawha Valley of Southerners and provides greater impetus for the area to break with the Confederacy altogether.

Quick actions by General George B. McClellan, commanding the Department of the Ohio, made this small victory possible, and he begins to garner official attention.

June 9

Military: General Benjamin F. Butler decides to dislodge Confederate forces gathered at Big Bethel, Virginia, only eight miles from his main position at Hampton. The march goes badly, with many units becoming lost. Worse, the 5th New York Infantry (Zouaves), resplendent in gray uniforms, is *mistaken for Confederates and fired upon, sustaining 21 casualties.*

June 10

Military: Federal troops under General Ebenezer Pierce, numbering 4,400, attack 1,500 Confederates led by General John B. Magruder at Big Bethel, Virginia, eight miles northwest of Hampton. The green, poorly led Union soldiers are committed piecemeal against enemy entrenchments and are beaten back, principally by the well-trained 1st North Carolina Infantry under Colonel Daniel H. Hill. Union losses are 76 dead, injured, and missing; among them is Lieutenant John T. Greble, the first West Point graduate to fall in the Civil War. Confederate losses are around a dozen.

• Captain Nathaniel Lyon (U.S.A.), reappointed to command the St. Louis garrison, storms out of negotiations with pro-Southern governor Claiborne F. Jackson and the Missouri State Guard commander, General Sterling Price. He then

“declares war” on Confederate sympathizers and prepares to deal with them by force.

• Secretary of War Simon Cameron appoints Dorothea L. Dix as superintendent of woman nurses to help supervise medical activities within the U.S.

Army.

Naval: Lieutenant John M. Brooke (C.S.A.), a gifted naval engineer, receives orders to convert the former steam frigate Merrimack into the ironclad ram Virginia.

June 11

Military: Colonel William W. Loring resigns his commission as commander of the New Mexico Territory and is succeeded by Colonel Edward R. S. Canby.

In California, Brigadier General Albert S. Johnston quits the Department of the Pacific and is succeeded by Brigadier General George Wright.

June 12

Military: In Missouri, Governor Claiborne Jackson issues a call for 50,000 Confederate volunteers to protect the state from Federal forces and intentions.

June 13

Military: President Abraham Lincoln agrees to creation of a civilian sanitary commission to assist the military medical corps. It will perform useful work over the next four years and lend credence to the founding of the American Red Cross in the postwar period.

June 14

Military: Robert E. Lee is promoted to full general, C.S.A.

June 15

Military: Federal troops under Captain Nathaniel Lyon forcibly occupy the capital of Jefferson City, Missouri, while 1,500 poorly armed and trained Confederate sympathizers under Governor Claiborne F. Jackson encamp at nearby Booneville.

June 16

Military: Confederate forces under General Robert S. Garnett seize Laurel Hill in western Virginia and subsequently occupy strong positions at Rich Mountain.

Badly outnumbered by troops of the nearby Department of the Ohio under General George B. McClellan, Garnett initiates a series of raids to keep larger Union forces off balance.

June 17

Military: General Nathaniel Lyon and 1,700 Federal troops aggressively pursue retreating Missouri State Guard forces under Governor Claiborne F. Jackson up the Missouri River to Booneville. After a 20-minute stand, the Southerners flee to the southwestern corner of the state. More importantly, Union forces now control the lower Missouri River—and Lyon warns inhabitants in the region of stern punishment for possible acts of treason.

• In Springfield, Illinois, former army captain Ulysses S. Grant gains appointment as colonel of the 21st Illinois Infantry.

June 18

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Professor Thaddeus S. C. Lowe flies in a hot air balloon named “Enterprise” over the capital and is keenly observed by President Abraham Lincoln. From an altitude of 500 feet, Lowe sends Lincoln the world’s first aerial telegraphic message.

June 19

Indian: Cherokee chief John Ross reiterates his neutrality and reminds fellow tribesmen of previous obligations to the United States.

June 23

Aviation: Professor Thaddeus S. C. Lowe again rises in his balloon, this time to observe Confederate deployments at Falls Church, Virginia, in one of the earliest American reconnaissance flights.

Naval: Armored conversion of the Virginia (née Merrimack) continues apace at Norfolk, Virginia, under the aegis of John Mercer Brooke.

June 25

Naval: Intelligence reports reach the secretary of the navy concerning Confederate efforts to construct an “infernal machine” (submersible) at New Orleans, Louisiana.

June 27

Naval: A major strategy session unfolds in Washington, D.C., with representatives of the army, navy, and Coast Survey in attendance. The newly created Blockade Strategy Board includes Captain Samuel F. Du Pont, Commander Charles H. Davis, and other military notables, and it will become a key planning body whose policies remain in effect throughout the war.

• Confederates repel an attempt to land forces at Mathias Point, Virginia, by gunboats Pawnee and Thomas Freeborn. Commander James H. Ward, a former commandant of midshipmen at the U.S. Naval Academy, dies in action, becoming the navy’s first officer fatality.

June 28

Naval: The Blockade Strategy Board resolves to seize a port in South Carolina or Georgia to serve as a coaling station and help sustain the blockade effort offshore.

• Confederates under Captain George N. Hollins, disguised as passengers, capture the steamer St. Nicholas as it plies the regular route between Washington, D.C., and Baltimore, Maryland. They subsequently capture three merchant vessels.

June 29

Military: Amidst mounting war fever, President Abraham Lincoln is briefed on military strategy by Generals Winfield Scott and Irvin McDowell. However, Scott remonstrates against committing raw soldiers to combat at this stage of the conflict and argues, unsuccessfully, against seeking victory in a single, decisive battle.

June 30

Naval: Captain Raphael Semmes (C.S.N.), commanding the Sumter, evades the Brooklyn off New Orleans, Louisiana, and launches his celebrated career as a commerce raider. His initial cruise will result in 18 prizes.

Marines: At the commencement of the Civil War, Marine Corps strength is 48

officers and 2,388 enlisted men.

July 1

Military: The War Department decrees that military volunteers will be recruited from both Kentucky and

Tennessee, despite the former’s neutrality and the latter’s secession.

July 2

Military: Aged general Robert Patterson, a veteran of the War of 1812, directs Union forces as they cross the Potomac River and enter the Shenandoah Valley; he is opposed by Confederate forces under General Joseph E. Johnston.

Naval: Commander James Alden of the screw steamer South Carolina establishes a blockade of Galveston, Texas.

July 3

Military: Union forces under General Robert Patterson occupy Martinsburg, (West) Virginia, after routing a small Confederate force there for the loss of three dead and 10 wounded.

Naval: Captain Raphael Semmes, commanding the Confederate raider Sumter, captures the vessel Golden Rocket in Cuban waters. Over the next three days, the intrepid Semmes nets an additional seven prizes.

July 4

Military: As the magnitude of the conflict looms clearer, President Abraham Lincoln requests Congress to authorize 400,000 three-year volunteers; three weeks later, the amount is raised to 500,000.

July 5

Military: Colonel Franz Sigel, leading a detachment of 1,100 German-speaking volunteers, advances upon a larger force of 4,000 Missouri militia under Governor Claiborne F. Jackson near Carthage, Missouri. The Confederates decide to attack the Union lines, which are posted upon a hilltop, at which point Sigel, badly outnumbered, falls back to Springfield to join Union forces gathering there under Captain Nathaniel Lyon.

July 6

Military: General George B. McClellan, commanding the Department of the Ohio, prepares to order an Indiana brigade under General Thomas A. Morris to advance upon Confederate troops gathered at Laurel Hill in western Virginia.

He intends to simultaneously lead the main body of three brigades in a similar movement against enemy forces at nearby Rich Mountain.

Naval: Confederate raider Sumter under Captain Raphael Semmes docks at Havana, Cuba, with six Northern prizes in tow.

July 7

Military: General Nathaniel Lyon, commanding Union forces at Springfield, Missouri, is reinforced by troops under Major Samuel D. Sturgis. He now possesses 7,000 men, but remains outnumbered two-to-one by the recently invigorated Confederates.

July 8

Naval: While cruising the Potomac River, the screw tug Resolute espies and retrieves two mysterious looking objects

—which turn out to be the first Confederate "torpedoes" (mines) encountered in the war. These devices will become increasingly lethal to warships as the conflict progresses.

July 10

Indian: The Creek Nation concludes a peace treaty with Confederate Indian agent Colonel Albert Pike.

Military: Having reconnoitered enemy positions, General George B. McClelland commences his offensive in northwestern Virginia by dispatching General William S. Rosecrans to dislodge enemy troops from Rich Mountain, while another force under General Thomas A. Morris advances upon Confederates gathered at Laurel Hill.

• General Abraham Lincoln assures General Simon B. Buckner, head of the Kentucky militia, that Union forces will not violate his state's neutrality.

July 11

Military: General William S. Rosecrans and 2,000 Union troops defeat Colonel John Pegram's 1,300 Confederates at Rich Mountain in northwestern Virginia after marching all night through a heavy downpour. The Northerners suffer roughly 100 casualties. Furthermore, victory here places them astride General Robert S.

Garnett's lines of communication, and Garnett begins withdrawing from Laurel Hill while pursued by the main Union force under General George B. McClellan.

July 12

Indian: Colonel Albert Pike arranges treaties between the Confederacy and the Choctaw and Chickasaw tribes residing *in the Indian Territory (Oklahoma).*

1861

Chronology

Military: Colonel John Pegram surrenders 555 Confederates to General William S. Rosecrans at Beverly, northwestern Virginia, which is subsequently occupied by the main Union force under General George B. McClellan. Southerners under General Robert S. Garnett, anxious to escape a closing pincer movement, hurriedly march from Kaler’s Ford on the Cheat River to nearby Corrick’s Ford.

July 13

Military: General Robert S. Garnett’s Confederates are defeated at Corrick’s Ford (Carricksford) in northwestern Virginia by General Thomas A. Morris’s Indiana brigade. Union losses are variously reported as from 10 to 53 in number, while the Confederates admit to 20. Significantly, Garnett is the first general officer on either side slain in action.

July 14

Military: Command of Southern forces in northwestern Virginia reverts to General Henry R. Jackson. Meanwhile, a Union push under General Robert Patterson stalls south of Harpers Ferry after encountering a stiff defense by General Joseph E. Johnston. Patterson’s timidity and hesitancy to fight earns him the unflattering nickname of “Granny” from his troops.

Naval: Commander Samuel Lockwood and the screw steamer Daylight establish a blockade off Wilmington, North Carolina.

July 16

Military: Anxious to maintain the strategic initiative on the heel of good progress in northwestern Virginia, General Irvin McDowell orders his 32,000 men toward Manassas Junction. "On to Richmond!" becomes the national mantra—despite the fact that McDowell's recruits cover only six miles to Fairfax Court House. Another two days are required to reach Centreville, 22 miles from the capital, and such dilatory movement grants Confederate forces under General Pierre G. T. Beauregard a badly needed respite to collect and reposition themselves to meet McDowell.

Naval: In a reversal of fortunes, the Confederate prize crew aboard the captured S. J. Waring is overpowered by its crew —led by William Tilghman, an African-American sailor. The ship arrives in New York six days later.

July 17

Military: President Jefferson Davis orders General Joseph E. Johnston to reinforce General Pierre G. T. Beauregard in Virginia. For the first time in military history, large numbers of troops are strategically shuttled from one front to another by train, bringing Confederate numbers at Manassas Junction to a near match of Union strength.

July 18

Military: General Irvin McDowell dispatches a reconnaissance in force under General Daniel Tyler toward Confederate forces collected at Centreville, Virginia.

These soldiers skirmish with Southerners posted across a creek for an hour before the 12th New York makes an ill-advised charge and is blasted back by heavy rifle fire emanating from the dense woods.

July 19

Military: Newly arrived General John Pope (U.S.A.) warns the inhabitants of northern Missouri that treasonable activity will be punished promptly, “without awaiting a civil process.”

• At Manassas, Virginia, the first elements of General Joseph E. Johnston’s forces arrive by train from the Shenandoah Valley. This movement is made possible by the lethargy of Union forces under General Robert Patterson, who fail to detect Johnston’s transfer.

Naval: The captain-general of Cuba orders the release of all the Northern prizes brought into Havana by Captain Raphael Semmes of the Sumter.

July 20

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston arrives in person at Manassas Junction, Virginia, with reinforcements and succeeds General Pierre G. T. Beauregard as senior commander, although he allows the latter to retain overall command.

General Irvin McDowell, meanwhile, decides that the Confederate right is too strong to assail frontally and seeks an unguarded crossing point nearer to Beauregard’s left flank. All told, McDowell conceives a viable enough battle plan but entrusts it to men and officers far too inexperienced to execute it properly.

July 21

Aviation: The first balloon built to army specifications is delivered by John Wise and includes an iron floor board to protect against small arms fire.

Military: A momentous day unfolds with the predawn movement of General Daniel Tyler's Federal division, which begins groping through the darkness at 2:00 a.m. Four hours later his cannon begin lobbing shells on Confederate positions behind the stone bridge across Bull Run. After two hours of heavy fighting, the Southerners give way in confusion and the Federals resume advancing in the direction of Henry House Hill. A brigade of five Virginia regiments under General Thomas J. Jackson deploys in their path, assisted by several batteries, and ferociously resists a Union onslaught by 18,000 men. Jackson's aggressive defense greatly inspires the Southerners and, sensing victory and the exhausted state of their antagonists, Beauregard orders a sudden advance across the entire line with the trademark "Rebel yell." McDowell's tired, demoralized soldiers withdraw in confusion—headlong into a well dressed throng of civilians gathered by the roadside to witness their anticipated "victory." The first major engagement of the Civil War ends in a tactical triumph for the Confederacy, with Southern losses of 1,982

to a Union tally of 2,896.

Marines: The U.S. Marine Corps receives its baptism of fire when a battalion of 353 men commanded by Major John Reynolds loses nine killed, 19 wounded, and 16 missing.

July 22

Military: The three-month enlistment of many Union volunteers begins expiring, allowing many of them to be discharged. President Abraham Lincoln counters by signing two bills authorizing 1 million three-year volunteers.

- *Congress approves the creation of military boards to review officers of volunteers and remove any found to be unqualified. These are also the army's first efficiency boards.*

- *General George B. McClellan is ordered to succeed the now-disgraced general Irvin McDowell.*

1861

Chronology

July 24

Military: General Jacob D. Cox engages and disperses Southerners under General Henry A. Wise at Tyler Mountain, northwestern Virginia. The town of Charleston is subsequently evacuated in the face of mounting Union pressure, and the Kanawha Valley is soon free of Confederates.

Naval: In an attempt to improve naval administration, Congress authorizes creation of the position of assistant secretary of the navy. It also grants the president authority to impress civilian craft into naval service and appoint regular officers to command them.

July 25

Military: In St. Louis, Missouri, noted explorer John C. Frémont gains appointment as commander of the Department of the West with a rank of major general.

Marines: As a wartime expedient, Congress raises Marine Corps manpower ceilings to 93 officers and 3,074 enlisted men.

July 26

Military: As Confederate forces from Texas advance through New Mexico, Federal forces abandon Fort Fillmore in Mesilla without a fight.

July 27

Military: President Abraham Lincoln confers with General George B. McClellan, newly arrived in Washington, D.C. The chief executive urges a strategic offensive with advances into Tennessee by way of Virginia and Kentucky. McClellan, who is not as easily stampeded into action as his predecessor, respectfully demurs.

July 28

Military: In light of the deteriorating situation in northwestern Virginia and the death of General Robert Garnett at Carricksford, the little-known General Robert E. Lee is ordered to take command of Confederate forces there.

• Confederate forces march into New Madrid, Missouri, on the Mississippi River and just across from the Tennessee/Kentucky state line.

July 30

Politics: The Missouri State Convention votes 56–25 to declare the guberna-torial seat open, thereby deposing Confederate-leaning Claiborne F. Jackson as chief executive.

July 31

Military: President Abraham Lincoln elevates a heretofore obscure army officer, Ulysses S. Grant, to brigadier general of volunteers in Illinois. This will turn out to be one of the most decisive military appointments of the war and a harbinger of victory.

August 1

Military: President Jefferson Davis urges General Joseph E. Johnston to maintain the strategic initiative with further offensive actions against Union forces still in Virginia.

Naval: Gustavus V. Fox, a former naval officer, gains appointment as the first assistant secretary of the Federal navy.

August 2

Military: Union forces under General Nathaniel Lyon and Confederates under General Ben McCulloch clash at Dug Springs, Missouri. Lyon, badly outnumbered, orders his men back to Springfield to regroup.

• Union forces abandon Fort Stanton, New Mexico, as Confederate forces advance upon it from Texas.

August 3

Aviation: In another early application of aerial reconnaissance, John LaMoun-tain lifts off the deck of the steamer Fanny in a balloon while anchored off Hampton Roads, Virginia, and observes Confederate gun positions at Sewell’s Point.

This is the first recorded instance of aerial reconnaissance performed from a naval vessel.

Military: Congress adopts a retirement system for army officers, who can now leave the service with a guaranteed *pension after 40 years of good service; the amount given is based on the pay scales received during active duty.*

• The surgeon general is authorized by Congress to employ female nurses at army hospitals at a rate of $12 per month.

Naval: Congress directs the Department of the Navy to design and construct three ironclad prototypes. It also institutes an "Ironclad Board" to study and recommend the acquisition and deployment of ironclad warships. To underscore its determination, Congress appropriates $1.5 million to fulfill this highly significant project.

August 5

Military: Flogging is abolished as an army punishment by Congress; a private's pay also rises from $11.00 to $13.00 per month.

August 6

Military: The five regular mounted regiments are sequentially renumbered according to seniority and given identical organizations. The 6th Cavalry is added this month.

August 7

Military: A force of 7,000 Confederates under Brigadier General John B.

Magruder occupies Hampton, Virginia, very close to the Union enclave of Fortress Monroe, and burns Hampton to deny its use to the enemy.

• Colonel Ulysses S. Grant is promoted to brigadier general of volunteers and placed in charge of the District of Southeast Missouri.

Naval: The U.S. government authorizes construction of seven ironclad gunboats under engineer James B. Eads of St. Louis, Missouri, for riverine service: Cairo, Carondelet, Cincinnati, Louisville, Mound City, Pittsburgh, and St. Louis. These vessels, popularly known as “Pook’s turtles,” prove instrumental in asserting Union naval power along strategic western water routes.

August 8

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant takes command of Union forces at Ironton, Missouri.

Naval: Flag Officer Silas H. Stringham, commanding a small but powerful Union naval squadron, posts soldiers and marines ashore near Forts Hatteras and Clark, North Carolina. The forts are secured the following day, which seals off Pamlico Sound from operating as a privateer haven.

August 9

Military: A force of 12,000 Confederates under Generals Ben McCulloch and Sterling Price converges upon Springfield, Missouri, and encamps near Wilson’s Creek, 10 miles to the southwest. But General Nathaniel Lyon, rather than abandon the town without a fight, aggressively musters his 4,200 Federals and prepares to launch a preemptive strike of his own.

Naval: The Confederate privateer York is accosted by the gunboat Union, then beached and burned off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, to prevent capture.

August 10

Military: General Nathaniel Lyon (U.S.A.) initiates the Battle of Wilson’s Creek by storming Confederate campsites at 5:30 a.m. General Franz Sigel, meanwhile, stealthily advances upon the Southern camp from below and routs Confederate cavalry deployed there. General Ben McCulloch, however, reacts quickly to this threat and dispatches troops that drive Sigel off, securing the Confederate rear area. Lyon, unaware of Sigel’s debacle, holds his ground as General Sterling Price commits two frontal assaults in superior force, and Lyon is killed in action. The Federals consequently draw off in orderly fashion while the exhausted, battered Confederates decline to pursue. Losses at Wilson’s Creek prove nearly equal, with the Union suffering 1,317 casualties to a Southern tally of 1,230.

August 12

Naval: Newly constructed gunboats Conestoga, Lexington, and Tyler deploy off Cairo, Illinois, to guard the confluence of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers.

August 14

Military: General John C. Frémont declares martial law in St. Louis, Missouri, and begins confiscating the property of suspected Confederate sympathizers.

August 15

Military: General Robert Anderson, formerly commanding at Fort Sumter, South Carolina, assumes control of the Department of the Cumberland (Tennessee and Kentucky). However, his health has been compromised by bouts of nervous exhaustion attributed to his recent ordeal, and he will retire from active duty shortly afterward.

- *In view of Confederate successes in Missouri, General John C. Frémont pleads with the War Department for immediate reinforcements. President Abraham Lincoln, cognizant of the threat to this vital border state, authorizes an immediate transfer of troops.*

August 17

Military: Henry W. Halleck is promoted to major general, U.S. Army.

August 20

Military: General George B. McClellan formally assumes control of the newly constituted Department and Army of the Potomac. This vaunted force becomes a permanent fixture in the struggle for Virginia over the next four years.

August 24

Naval: A combined Union expedition assembles at Hampton Roads, Virginia, under Commodore Silas H. Stringham. This powerful force mounts 143 rifled cannon while Stringham, a capable veteran of the War of 1812 and of many years with the Mediterranean Squadron, is well-versed in the latest fort-reducing tactics perfected during the Crimean War.

- *Captain Andrew H. Foote is appointed to replace Captain John Rodgers as commander of the gunboat flotilla in western waters.*

August 25

Military: In Missouri, General John C. Frémont orders that the word "Springfield" be added to all regimental colors of units that fought at the Battle of Wilson's Creek. This is the origin of the U.S. Army system of awarding battle streamers.

August 26

Military: General Robert E. Lee, newly arrived in northwestern Virginia, wins a minor engagement at Kessler's Cross Lanes, then gathers strength for an offensive there.

August 27

Military: Major Isaac Lynde (U.S.A.), outnumbered by pursuing Texas militia forces, surrenders seven companies of his 7th Infantry and three companies of the 3rd Cavalry near Fort Fillmore, New Mexico Territory. He will be drummed out of the military for this tepid performance.

Naval: The Union naval expedition under Commodore Silas Stringham anchors off Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina, and prepares to attack and land troops to storm nearby Forts Clark and Hatteras. These are garrisoned by 350 men of the 7th North Carolina under Colonel William F. Mountain; they are poorly situated to resist such a powerful force.

August 28

Naval: To seal off Pamlico Sound, an important blockade-running route, a combined expedition of eight warships and two transports under Commodore Silas Stringham takes up bombardment positions off Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina.

Around 10 a.m., Stringham forms his vessels into a fast-moving offshore circle, which continuously bombards Confederate positions with a heavy, plunging fire.

Marines: Landing parties from the frigates Minnesota and Wabash, and sloops Cumberland and Susquehanna, are sent ashore to assist soldiers in the seizure of Fort Clark at Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina.

August 29

Military: General Benjamin F. Butler lands 900 soldiers and occupies Forts Hatteras and Clark at Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina. The Union thus secures its first toehold in Southern territory, and the inlet will perform useful service as a coaling station and entrepot for the blockading squadron.

August 30

Military: Without prior authorization, General John C. Frémont declares martial law and then proclaims a conditional emancipation declaration, freeing all slaves belonging to Confederate sympathizers in Missouri. President Abraham Lincoln, after learning of his actions, declares them dictatorial and potentially alienating for slave-owning Unionists in the region.

Naval: A sortie by the Confederate tug Harmony of Newport News, Virginia, results in damage to the Union frigate Savannah.

August 31

Military: General William S. Rosecrans takes three brigades of Ohio troops, 6,000 strong, and marches south from Clarksburg, northwestern Virginia, intending to attack Confederates under General John B. Floyd at Carnifex Ferry.

September 1

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant arrives at Cape Girardeau, Missouri, and takes nominal command of Union forces throughout southeastern Missouri.

September 3

Military: In a major development, General Leonidas K. Polk orders Confederate forces to violate Kentucky neutrality and preempt any possible Union advances there. General Gideon Pillow responds by occupying Hickham, Clark Cliffs, and Columbus, establishing a continuous war front now stretching from Missouri to the Atlantic Ocean.

September 5

Military: With Kentucky neutrality violated, General Ulysses S. Grant prepares his forces gathered at Cairo, Illinois, for an immediate occupation of Paducah, at the strategic confluence of the Tennessee and Ohio Rivers. The mouth of the Cumberland River is also nearby.

Naval: Captain Andrew H. Foote reports for duty at St. Louis, Missouri, eventually replacing the irascible Commander John Rodgers.

September 6

Military: Federal troops under General Ulysses S. Grant advance south from Cairo, Illinois, to Paducah, Kentucky, at the mouth of the Tennessee River, to forestall its capture by Confederates. Grant then appoints General Charles F.

Smith to assume command of all Union forces in western Kentucky, and he hastens back to Cairo.

Naval: Gunboats Tyler and Lexington under Commander John Rodgers provide useful support during General Ulysses S.

Grant’s occupation of Paducah and Smithland, Kentucky, which places the mouths of the Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers under Union control.

September 10

Military: General Albert S. Johnston is appointed commander of all Confederate forces in the West.

- General William S. Rosecrans and 6,000 Union troops attack 2,000 Confederates under General John B. Floyd at Carnifex Ferry in western Virginia.

The Federals press forward into a band of the Gauley River and clear a heavily wooded area, capturing many Southern supplies. Floyd hastily shuttles his command across the river under the cover of darkness and destroys the nearby ferry to avoid a pursuit.

- In northwestern Virginia, General Robert E. Lee prepares his command to pass over to the offensive. He formulates a complicated plan to isolate and storm the Union outpost atop Cheat Mountain, for its possession would sever Northern communications along the Staunton-Parkersburg Turnpike.

Naval: A Confederate battery is silenced at Lucas Bend, Missouri, by cannon fire from the gunboats Conestoga and Lexington.

September 11–12

Military: General Robert E. Lee and 15,000 Confederates launch an overly complex and unsuccessful attack upon General J. J. Reynolds and his 2,000 Union troops at Cheat

Mountain and Elkwater, northwestern Virginia. The assailants are hampered from the onset by rough terrain and heavy rainfall, and then are misled by prisoners into thinking that they are outnumbered. Lee, alarmed by the supposed approach of Union reinforcements, calls off the attack and unceremoniously withdraws. All told, an inauspicious debut for the Confederacy's premier soldier.

September 13

Indian: At Fort Lyon, New Mexico Territory, a dispute between army troops and Navajo Indians over a horse race leads to open fighting, and hostilities commence throughout the territory.

Military: President Jefferson Davis and General Joseph E. Johnston heatedly argue over the Confederate seniority systems respecting generals; this initiates a permanent estrangement between the two men.

• General Sterling Price, seeking to maintain the strategic initiative, marches from Wilson's Creek and besieges Union forces at Lexington, Missouri—midway between Kansas City and St. Louis—with 7,000 Missouri State Guards.

September 14

Naval: Lieutenant John H. Russell fights the first pitched naval engagement of the Civil War at Pensacola, Florida, by sailing the frigate Colorado past Confederate batteries at night, then leading 100 sailors and marines on a cutting-out expedition that nets several vessels, including the privateer Judah.

September 15

Military: General Robert E. Lee, bested at Cheat Mountain, directs the Confederate evacuation from Virginia’s northwestern counties. Consequently, he earns the unflattering sobriquet of “Granny.” Recent operations have reflected badly upon Lee as a military leader, and plans are afoot to transfer him to a quiet sector in South Carolina.

September 16

Military: Confederate general Sterling Price is reinforced and tightens his grip around Lexington, Missouri, while Union defenders under Colonel James A. Mulligan, 23rd Illinois, await promised assistance from St. Louis. Unbeknownst to him, General John C. Frémont will fail to assist the beleaguered garrison.

Naval: The Ironclad Board recommends to Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles the construction of three new ironclad warships— Monitor, Galena, and New Ironsides. The former is a new and revolutionary turreted design promulgated by Swedish emigré engineer John Ericsson. Moreover, all vessels of this class will profoundly impact the nature of naval warfare.

September 16–17

Naval: Landing parties from the screw sloop Pawnee go ashore at Beacon Island, North Carolina, destroy enemy cannon, and close off Ocracoke Inlet for blockade runners.

Marines: The screw steamer Massachusetts sends ashore sailors and marines to Ship Island, Mississippi, which will *serve as a staging area for the attack on New Orleans, Louisiana.*

September 18

Military: Bowling Green, Kentucky, is occupied by Confederate forces under Brigadier General Simon B. Buckner.

• General Sterling Price's Confederates fiercely assail the Union perimeter at Lexington, Missouri, and cut the garrison off from its water supply. At day's end, with few losses to either side, Price calls off the attack and allows the intense heat to do its work.

Naval: Flag Officer Samuel F. Du Pont becomes commander of the South Atlantic Blockading Squadron.

September 19

Military: Advancing Confederates under General Felix Zollicoffer attack and drive Union troops from Barboursville, Kentucky. The Southerners then commence erecting strong defensive positions across Cumberland Gap, Bowling Green, and Columbus.

Naval: The North Atlantic Blockading Squadron under Commodore Louis M.

Goldsborough is ordered to commence operating off the coasts of North Carolina and Virginia.

September 20

Military: Colonel James Mulligan, 23rd Illinois, surrenders 2,800 Union troops at Lexington, Missouri, to General Sterling Price after a nine-day siege. Price's men ingeniously employ dampened bales of hemp as moveable breastworks, which they roll ahead of their advance. General John C. Frémont’s unwillingness or inability to lift the siege causes many in St. Louis and Washington, D.C., to question his competence.

September 22

Naval: The Gulf Blockading Squadron is entrusted to the command of Flag Officer William W. McKean.

September 23

Naval: Flag Officer Louis M. Goldsborough is appointed commander of the North Atlantic Blockading Squadron. The naval blockade of Confederate ports is beginning to assume significant proportions.

September 24–October 1

Aviation: At Chain Bridge, Virginia, Professor Thaddeus S. C. Lowe takes his balloon aloft and begins relaying artillery coordinates to batteries below. His success lends momentum to the creation of the U.S. Balloon Corps, which sees substantial action in the following months.

September 25

Military: President Jefferson Davis and General Joseph E. Johnston engage in another heated contretemps, this time over Southern strategy and the allocation of resources.

Naval: The secretary of the navy instructs Flag Officer Samuel F. Du Pont to enlist African Americans into the naval *service, although they are to be paid at the rate of "Ship's boy."*

September 27

Military: President Abraham Lincoln and General George B. McClellan engage in protracted debate as to resuming offensive operations in Virginia. The general feels that his Army of the Potomac is not yet ready for field operations, whereas Lincoln is taking political heat over its perceived inactivity.

October 1

Aviation: Inventor and balloonist Professor Thaddeus S. C. Lowe is appointed head of the Union army's nascent aeronautical section, the U.S. Balloon Corps.

It eventually boasts a strength of 50 men and seven balloons.

Military: President Abraham Lincoln appoints General Benjamin F. Butler to command the Department of New England, created largely for the purposes of raising and training new troops for future operations. He also requests action on a large naval expedition to the South Atlantic coast to carve out a coaling station.

• At Centreville, Virginia, President Jefferson Davis and Generals Joseph E.

Johnston and Pierre G. T. Beauregard continue arguing over strategy. At length they agree to consolidate their positions and restrain from launching offensive operations into Northern territory until at least the following spring.

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles opposes issuing letters of marque and reprisal against the South as they imply de facto recognition of national sovereignty.

• A small Confederate squadron consisting of the side-wheel steamer Curlew, the tug Junaluska, and the gunboat Raleigh attacks and seizes the Union steamer Fanny off Pamlico Sound, North Carolina. Many troops are captured along with valuable supplies and some rifled cannon; this is the first Union vessel captured by Southern warships.

October 3

Military: General Joseph J. Reynolds advances from Cheat Mountain with 5,000 men to dislodge a Confederate force gathered at Camp Bartow, along the southern fork of the Greenbrier River, northwestern Virginia. Unable to turn their flank, Reynolds simply withdraws to Cheat Mountain and an impasse settles over the region.

October 4

Indian: The Confederacy concludes a treaty with the Shawnee, Seneca, and Cherokee in the Indian Territory, which enables them to recruit volunteer forces to fight in the war.

Naval: President Abraham Lincoln approves a contract for constructing the U.S. Navy’s first ironclad warships; among them is John Ericsson’s revolutionary Monitor.

October 7

Naval: The steam-powered ironclad Virginia (née Merrimack), completely armored and redesigned by Confederate naval engineer John M. Brooke, makes a brief but ominous debut off Hampton Roads, Virginia.

• President Abraham Lincoln dispatches Secretary of War Simon Cameron with a letter to General Samuel R. Curtis and inquires if General John C. Frémont should be replaced as commanding officer in Missouri.

October 9

Military: General Braxton Bragg orders 1,000 Confederates under General Richard H. Anderson across Pensacola Bay to attack Union-held Fort Pickens on Santa Rosa Island, Florida. The attack stalls in the face of fierce resistance, and a quick sweep by the Federal garrison nets several stragglers as the Southerners withdraw.

October 11

Military: Brigadier General William S. Rosecrans, in light of his exceptional performance, gains appointment as commander of the Department of Western Virginia.

October 12

Naval: Newly launched Confederate ram Manassas under Commodore George N. Hollins departs New Orleans, Louisiana, and ventures down the Mississippi River accompanied by the armed steamers Ivy and James L. Day. A stiff engagement develops in which Hollis rams the Union vessels Richmond and Vincennes, running them aground. The victorious Southerners then depart.

• Confederate agents James Mason and John Slidell evade the Union blockade off Charleston, South Carolina, on board

the side-wheel steamer Theodora. They are destined for Cuba, there to board the British mail steamer Trent.

October 14

Military: To dissuade treasonable activity, President Abraham Lincoln orders General Winfield Scott to suspend writs of habeas corpus anywhere in the region from Washington, D.C., to Maine.

October 16

Military: Men of the 1st Missouri Regiment surprise and capture the Confederate garrison guarding Lexington, Missouri, liberating several Union captives and capturing a quantity of weapons and supplies.

October 17

Naval: After some deliberation, Commodore Samuel F. Du Pont informs Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles that Port Royal, South Carolina, is an inviting target and would constitute an important asset to the blockading effort.

October 18

Military: President Abraham Lincoln meets with his cabinet over continuing dissatisfaction with General in Chief Winfield Scott and his probable retirement. He also experiences problems prying troops from the armies of Generals William T. Sherman and George B. McClellan for the upcoming Port Royal expedition.

October 20

Military: General George B. McClellan, eager to test Confederate responses and pressured by radical Republicans to resume the offensive, orders a politician-turned-soldier, Colonel Charles P. Stone, to dispatch troops from Poolesville, Maryland, and demonstrate along enemy lines near Leesburg, Virginia.

October 21

Military: Acting upon faulty intelligence, Colonel Isaac D. Baker ferries 1,700

men of his Union brigade across the Potomac River at Ball's Bluff, Virginia, beneath a 100-foot-high ledge overlooking that waterway. He does so without proper reconnaissance and remains unaware that strong Confederates forces under Colonel Nathan G. Evans are posted in the woods above him. An unequal battles ensues for three-and-a-half hours until Baker is killed and his command succumbs to panic. The Federals lose nearly 1,000 men, mostly drowned or captured.

- *At Wildcat Mountain, southeastern Kentucky, Brigadier General Albin F.*

Schoepf's Union force of 5,400 men repels a determined Confederate attack against their campsite. Both sides sustain roughly 50 casualties apiece.

October 22

Military: General Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson is ordered to lead Confederate forces into the Shenandoah Valley of western Virginia.

October 23

Naval: Crew members of the captured Confederate privateer Savannah are tried in New York on charges of piracy and threatened with execution. Though convicted, their sentences are never carried out for fear of provoking reprisals against Union naval prisoners.

October 24

Military: President Abraham Lincoln decides to relieve General John C. Frémont of command in Missouri and replaces him with General David Hunter. He also attends funeral services for Colonel Edward D. Baker, a close friend, recently killed at Ball’s Bluff, Virginia.

October 25

Naval: Swedish inventor and engineer John Ericsson begins supervising construction of his revolutionary, one-turret warship Monitor at Greenpoint, New York.

October 28

Military: General Albert S. Johnston arrives and relieves General Simon B. Buckner as commander of the Confederate Army Corps of Kentucky at Bowling Green.

October 29

Naval: A huge combined expedition of 17 warships, 25 supply vessels, and 25 transports under Flag Officer Samuel F. Du Pont, conveying General Thomas W. Sherman and 13,000 Federal troops, departs Hampton Roads, Virginia. This force, the largest

American armada assembled to date, intends to capture Port Royal, South Carolina, and make a Union lodgement midway between Charleston, South Carolina, and Savannah, Georgia.

1861

Chronology

October 30

Military: President Jefferson Davis complains to General Pierre G. T. Beauregard about publishing excerpts from his report on the Battle of First Manassas (Bull Run) “to exalt yourself at my expense.” The two leaders are never reconciled.

October 31

Military: The ailing, 75-year-old general in chief, Winfield Scott, once the doyen of his age, voluntarily resigns as head of Union forces. He retires in virtual isolation to the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, New York, for the remainder of the war.

November 1

Military: Thirty-four-year-old George B. McClellan gains appointment as the new general in chief to succeeded the ailing Winfield Scott. In light of McClellan’s youth, dash, and reputation for brilliance, much is expected of him.

• General Ulysses S. Grant arrives at Cairo, Illinois, to take charge of the District of Southeast Missouri. Rumpled and nondescript in appearance, he proves himself aggressively disposed and begins formulating plans to evict Confederate forces from their strongpoint along the bluffs at Columbus, Kentucky.

November 2

Military: In Springfield, Missouri, incorrigible General John C. Frémont, who continually ignored direct orders to desist with abolitionist activities, is ordered relieved of command of the Department of the West and is temporarily replaced by General David Hunter.

November 3

Marines: When the transport Governor flounders in a gale off the coast, the marine battalion it conveys is perilously transferred to the frigate Sabine; only seven men are lost.

November 4

Military: President Jefferson Davis, frustrated in his inability to reach an agreement with General Pierre G. T. Beauregard over strategy, solicits advice from senior generals Samuel Cooper and Robert E. Lee. He is also increasingly aware of rumors accusing him of political ineptitude.

Naval: The huge naval expedition of Commodore Samuel F. Du Pont anchors off Port Royal, South Carolina. Meanwhile, Confederate vessels under Commodore Josiah Tattnall fire upon the Coast Survey ships Vixen and Ottawa as they reconnoiter the two-mile-wide channel entrance.

November 5

Military: General Robert E. Lee assumes responsibilities as head of the newly constituted Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and East Florida.

• General John C. Frémont, still commanding the Department of the West, orders General Ulysses S. Grant on a diversionary attack against Columbus, Kentucky. He

anticipates this maneuver will keep Confederate forces preoccupied and unable to cross the Mississippi River into Missouri.

Naval: The screw sloop Pawnee, and gunboats Ottawa, Pembina, and Seneca, attack and reduce a Confederate squadron at Port Royal Sound, South Carolina, clearing the way for a major amphibious assault there.

November 6–7

Military: Approximately 3,000 Union troops under General Ulysses S. Grant debark at Hunter’s Farm, three miles above his objective at Belmont, Missouri. His opponent, General Gideon Pillow, commands 2,500 men, and Grant’s enthusiastic soldiers storm into their camp. Despite entreaties from Grant and other officers, order breaks down and they embark on a headlong plundering spree that allows Pillow to be reinforced by Confederates under General Leonidas K. Polk. Grant has little choice but to cut his way through enemy lines to the riverbank and escape, but the affair demonstrates his willingness to undertake offensive operations.

Naval: The South Atlantic Blockading Squadron of 77 vessels under Commodore Samuel F. Du Pont debarks the 16,000 Federal troops of General Thomas W.

Sherman off Port Royal Sound, South Carolina, halfway between Charleston and Savannah. The Union thus acquires a second lodging on the Confederate coastline; in time, Port Royal/Hilton Head will emerge as a major entrepot for the blockading squadron.

• The utility of river gunboats is handily demonstrated at the Battle of Belmont, Missouri, when the Lexington and Tyler help cover the retreat of General Ulysses S. Grant's army to the Mississippi River.

November 8

Military: In Floyd County, Kentucky, Union forces under General William Nelson attack invading Confederates and defeat them at Ivy Mountain; the Southerners withdraw into Virginia.

Naval: The screw sloop San Jacinto under Captain Charles Wilkes boards the British mail packet Trent in Old Bahama Channel and forcibly removes Southern envoys James M. Mason and John Slidell. This is an egregious violation of international law and threatens to embroil the United States in a new war with Great Britain.

Marines: The marine battalion saved at sea by the frigate Sabine deploys at Fort Walker, Hilton Head, South Carolina, as its garrison.

November 9

Military: Federal troops under General Thomas W. Sherman, assisted by gunboats, advance from Port Royal, South Carolina, and capture the city of Beaufort on the Broad River. Confederate department commander, General Robert E. Lee, expresses concern to superiors in Richmond over the Union's ability to land troops anywhere, at will.

• In a major shake-up of command, General Henry W. Halleck becomes head of Federal troops in the newly designated Department of the Missouri (Missouri, Arkansas, Illinois, and western Kentucky), while General Don Carlos Buell replaces

General William T. Sherman as head of the Department of the Cumberland.

Naval: Union gunboats seize Beaufort, South Carolina, thereby cutting communications between Charleston and Savannah.

November 11

Aviation: Professor Thaddeus S. C. Lowe, Union chief of army aeronautics, rides an observation balloon launched from the gunboat G. W. Parke Custis while anchored in Chesapeake Bay. Meanwhile, a torchlight parade unfolds in Washington, D.C., in honor of General George B. McClellan, now hailed as the savior of the Republic.

Military: General George B. Crittenden assumes command of Confederate troops in the District of Cumberland Gap, Tennessee. His chief subordinate, General Felix K. Zollicoffer, is assigned to hold southeastern Kentucky but is also ordered not to expose his men by remaining south of the Cumberland River.

November 12

Naval: The British-built steamer Fingal arrives at Savannah, Georgia, with a store of military supplies. The vessel is subsequently taken into Confederate service as the commerce raider Atlanta.

November 13

Military: George B. McClellan contemptuously snubs President Abraham Lincoln, when the latter calls upon his headquarters, by retiring to bed. Henceforth, the general will *be summoned to the White House when consultations become necessary.*

November 15

Indian: A mixed force of 1,400 Texans under Colonel Douglas H. Cooper and allied Cherokee, Choctaw, and Chickasaw Indians arrives at Canadian Creek, Indian Territory (Oklahoma), intending to fight the 1,000 Union-led Creek gathered there under Chief Opothleyahola. However, they discover that the enemy has slipped away, so Cooper orders a pursuit toward nearby Round Mountain.

Military: President Abraham Lincoln and his cabinet begin focusing their attention upon the city of New Orleans, Louisiana, the Confederacy's second largest city and a port of strategic significance. In choosing an experienced leader to spearhead an amphibious expedition and capture it, Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles selects Captain David G. Farragut, a 60-year-old Tennessean known for his aggressive disposition.

Naval: The San Jacinto under Captain Charles Wilkes arrives at Fortress Monroe, Virginia, with captured Confederate emissaries James M. Mason and John Slidell. This is the government's first inkling of what had transpired at sea, and Wilkes is hailed in the press as a hero.

November 18

Indian: A detachment of the 9th Texas under Colonel Douglas H. Cooper, assisted by allied Indians, skirmishes with Creek warriors under Opothleyahola at Round Mountain, Indian Territory (Oklahoma). The Federal Indians are driven off, yet skillfully extricate themselves and retire.

Naval: Commodore David D. Porter is tasked with acquiring and supplying numerous gunboats for the long-anticipated Union campaign against New Orleans, Louisiana.

November 20

Military: General George B. McClellan, a superb organizer and disciplinarian, reviews 70,000 men of the Army of the Potomac near Washington, D.C. In contrast to the amateurish forces hastily gathered the previous summer, visitors favorably comment on the military deportment and martial ardor of all ranks.

November 21

Military: Confederate general Lloyd Tilghman becomes commander of strategic Forts Henry and Donelson on the Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers, respectively. These are lynchpins of Confederate defense in the central theater, and their retention is critical to the Southern war effort.

• The Confederate cabinet is reorganized, with Judah P. Benjamin succeeding LeRoy P. Walker as secretary of war.

November 22

Naval: Off Pensacola, Florida, the steam frigate Niagara and steam sloop Richmond, assisted by several army batteries, commence a two-day bombardment of Confederate-held Fort McRee in the Pensacola Navy Yard.

November 24

Military: Confederate colonel Nathan B. Forrest mounts a prolonged cavalry raid against Caseyville and Eddyville, Kentucky, initiating what will become a spectacular partisan career.

Naval: The San Jacinto under Captain John Wilkes drops anchor in Boston, Massachusetts, whereupon captured Confederate envoys James M. Mason and John Slidell are imprisoned at Fort Warren.

November 25

Military: Confederate secretary of war Judah P. Benjamin orders pro-Union guerrillas captured in Tennessee to be tried and executed if found guilty of burning bridges.

November 26

Naval: A banquet honoring Captain Charles Wilkes is held in Boston as diplomats begin weighing the international ramifications of his actions.

December 2

Technology: Army units based at Fort Defiance, Arizona Territory, begin using the so-called Bain Code (modifed Morse Code) in telegraph communications for the first time. As the war grinds on, the telegraph will play an increasingly vital role in relaying instant communications between army headquarters.

Military: A report by Secretary of War Simon Cameron reveals that United States forces comprise 20,334 soldiers and 640,637 volunteers.

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles announces the capture of 153 Confederate vessels. Moreover, when the current spate of construction projects is finished, the U.S. Navy will consist of 264 ships mounting 2,557 guns.

December 4

Military: From his headquarters in St. Louis, Missouri, General Henry W. Halleck condones and authorizes all punitive measures against Confederate sympathizers within his jurisdiction. These include the death penalty for any citizen caught assisting rebel guerrillas.

December 7

Naval: The Santiago de Cuba under Commander Daniel B. Ridgley accosts the British ship Eugenia Smith at sea and removes Confederate purchasing agent J.

W. Zacharie of New Orleans, Louisiana. Coming on the heels of the Trent Affair, this act exacerbates tensions between the two nations.

1861

Chronology

December 8

Indian: Pro-Union Creek leader Opothleyahola and 1,000 warriors arrive at Bird Creek (Chusto-Talasah), Indian Territory (Oklahoma), and assume defensive positions. The chief then dispatches a messenger to the hostile tribes indicating that he does not wish to spill blood, but his determination to fight unsettles many of Colonel Douglas H. Cooper’s Indians. The Southern Indians begin deserting Cooper.

Marines: A detachment of sailors and marines from Savannah captures and garrisons Tybee Island off Savannah, *Georgia.*

December 9

Indian: Pro-Confederate Cherokee, Chickasaw, and Choctaw, assisted by the 9th Texas under Colonel Douglas H. Cooper, attack pro-Union Creek under Opothleyahola at Bird Creek (Chusto-Takasah) in the Indian Territory. Resistance is fierce initially, but gradually the Creek flanks retreat and Opothleyahola's center also falls back. However, the Confederates remain dogged by supply shortages and are unable to pursue the fleeing Creek.

Military: In light of recent military disasters at Bull Run and Ball's Bluff, Congress votes 33 to 3 to establish an oversight committee to monitor military events.

This becomes infamously known as the Joint Committee on the Conduct of the War and proves to be the bane of many senior Union leaders.

December 10

Naval: Otter Island in the Ashepoo River, South Carolina, is captured by landing parties from the screw steamer Isaac Smith.

December 12

Marines: A detachment of marines from the Dale captures a small Confederate steamer on the Ashpoo River, South Carolina, then proceeds to burn a small enemy post.

December 13

Military: Newly appointed general Robert H. Milroy elects to attack Confederate positions atop Allegheny Mountain in northwestern Virginia. Laboring up the heavily wooded slopes, he is handily repulsed, at which point the rebels counterattack downhill and scatter their Union antagonists.

December 14

Military: General Henry H. Sibley assumes control of Confederate forces along the Upper Rio Grande River, along with the New Mexico and Arizona Territories.

He begins military preparations for an offensive to secure the region.

December 17

Naval: Union blockaders sink seven old ships filled with stones off the entrance to Savannah harbor, Georgia, initiating what becomes known as the "Stone Fleet."

• Commodore Andrew H. Foote institutes regular Sunday service onboard his fleet of gunboats on the Cumberland River.

December 20

Military: The influential Joint Committee on the Conduct of the War is formally instituted in the Congress following the disastrous rout at Ball's Bluff the previous October. It is composed mainly of Radical Republicans like Benjamin F. Wade and Zachariah Chandler of Michigan, and tasked with closely scrutinizing the conduct of the president and his senior commanders throughout the war.

• At Dranesville in northern Virginia, a brigade of Pennsylvania troops under Brigadier General Edward O. C. Ord engages Confederate cavalry under Brigadier General J. E. B. Stuart and drives them off with 200 casualties.

December 21

Naval: Congress institutes the Navy Medal of Honor as the nation's highest military award granted to that service. Initially it is intended for enlisted ranks, and officers will not be eligible to receive it until 1915. There will be 375 recipients during the Civil War.

December 22

Military: General Henry W. Halleck reiterates orders that any individuals found sabotaging Union railroads or telegraph lines will be immediately shot without civil trial.

December 26

Naval: Commodore Josiah Tattnall leads a small squadron of Confederate vessels out of the mouth of the Savannah River, Georgia, and temporarily drives off Union blockaders.

December 28

Military: Colonel Nathan B. Forrest leads a detachment of 300 Confederate cavalry toward Sacramento, Kentucky. En route he encounters a smaller force of 168 Union troopers under Major Eli Murray. The Federals charge headlong into twice their number of Southerners, then are assailed on both flanks and scattered. Triumphant in the first of his many scrapes, the future "Wizard of the Saddle" returns to Greeneville, hotly pursued by 500 cavalry under Colonel James Jackson, 3rd Kentucky Cavalry.

December 31

Military: Noting the inactivity of Union forces in the East, a despondent President Abraham Lincoln anxiously cables General Henry W. Halleck in St. Louis, Missouri, and hopes to *hear of offensive operation in that theater at least. “Are you and General Buell in concert?” he inquires.*

Naval: Gunboats Ottawa, Pembina, and Seneca put landing parties ashore at Port Royal Ferry on the Coosaw River, South Carolina; the move thwarts Confederate attempts to isolate Union forces on nearby Port Royal Island.

• Landing parties from the side-wheel steamer Water Witch, the screw steamer New London, and Henry Lewis attack and capture Biloxi, Mississippi, destroying a Confederate battery and schooner.

1862

January 1

Military: General in Chief George B. McClellan remains sidelined by illness as President Abraham Lincoln frets over his continuing military inactivity.

• General Thomas J. Jackson, eager to secure the lightly defended town of Romney, in northwestern Virginia, orders 8,500 Confederates under General William W. Loring from their winter abode at Winchester. No sooner do they depart than temperatures plunge to freezing and the men, lacking heavy overcoats, suffer severely.

January 6

Military: President Abraham Lincoln ignores cries by Radical Republicans to replace General George B. McClellan, then ill with typhoid fever, over allegations of military inactivity. Lincoln continues urging General Don Carlos Buell, *commanding the Army of the Ohio in Kentucky, to assume an offensive posture.*

Naval: In response to critical shortages of trained manpower, Commodore Andrew H. Foote suggests drafting soldiers to serve on the Union gunboat fleet.

The army proves reluctant to comply, and General Ulysses S. Grant suggests that guardhouses be emptied to assist the navy.

January 7

Naval: Lieutenant Samuel L. Phelps, commanding the gunboat Conestoga, conducts a reconnaissance of Confederate-held Forts Henry and Donelson on the Cumberland River, Tennessee. A Union offensive is pending.

January 9

Naval: Flag Officer David G. Farragut of the screw sloop Hartford formally takes charge of the Western Gulf Blockading Squadron. Thus situated, he is tasked with orchestrating the capture of New Orleans, Louisiana, an essential facet of overall Union strategy. Farragut, cognizant of the dire necessity for utmost secrecy, instructs his wife to burn any correspondence she receives from him.

January 10

Military: President Abraham Lincoln expresses alarm to Secretary of War Simon Cameron over the apparent lack of military activity in the West.

- *Believing themselves heavily outnumbered, Union forces abandon strategic Romney, in northwestern Virginia, to advancing Confederates under General William W. Loring.*

Loring also enters into a bitter contretemps with General Thomas J. Jackson over charges he abused his soldiers by marching them during bitterly cold weather.

- *Confederate forces recover from their earlier reverse at Ivy Mountain and re-invade eastern Kentucky. They are met at Middle Creek by a brigade of Union troops under Colonel James A. Garfield (a future president) and are pushed back once again; both sides incur relatively light losses.*

January 11

Military: Secretary of War Simon Cameron resigns from office amidst charges of corruption and mismanagement. President Abraham Lincoln subsequently nominates former attorney general Edwin M. Stanton, a confidant of General George B. McClellan, as his successor. The appointment proves fortuitous, as Stanton infuses military administration with energy and efficiency.

Naval: Flag Officer Louis M. Goldsborough assembles a large naval expedition of 100 vessels off Hampton Roads.

- *On the Mississippi River, gunboats Essex and St. Louis bombard Confederate small craft near Lucas Bend, Missouri; the Southerners are obliged to withdraw.*

January 12

Naval: The naval expedition of Flag Officer Louis M. Goldsborough sails from Hampton Roads, Virginia, in preparation for an attack upon strategic Roanoke Island, *North Carolina. He also conveys 15,000 Union troops under General Ambrose E. Burnside.*

January 13

Military: President Abraham Lincoln again urges Generals Henry W. Halleck and Don Carlos Buell to initiate offensive operations in the western theater.

• In Virginia, General George B. McClellan refuses to consult with either the president or other officials as to his impending plan of operations. Moreover, he disagrees with the president's strategy of attacking along a broad front.

Naval: Lieutenant John L. Worden, still convalescing from months of Confederate captivity, is appointed commander of the revolutionary new vessel Monitor, then under construction on Long Island, New York.

• Commodore Louis M. Goldsborough and his 100-ship expedition arrive off Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina. Once on station, he reiterates orders that gunners must be completely trained and familiar with the new Bormann fuses fitted to 9-inch shrapnel shells.

Marines: A detachment from the steamer Hatteras lands and burns Confederate supplies gathered at Cedar Keys, Florida.

January 15

Military: In Washington, D.C., Edwin M. Stanton is confirmed as the 26th secretary of war, replacing Simon Cameron. His first task is to tackle endemic corruption by reforming contractual procedures.

January 16

Military: General Felix K. Zollicoffer disobeys orders from General George B.

Crittenden by positioning Confederate troops north of the Cumberland River, Kentucky, where they must fight with a river at their backs. Shortly after Crittenden arrives with reinforcements, he concludes that the water is running too high to safely recross. He thus intends to make the most of his subordinate’s mistake by attacking a nearby Union column at Mill Springs.

Naval: The screw sloop Hartford dispatches sailors and marines ashore at Cedar Keys, Florida; they destroy a Confederate battery, seven vessels, a railroad depot, and a telegraph office. This action underscores the vulnerability of the Southern coastline to amphibious attack.

• At Cairo, Illinois, Flag Officer Andrew H. Foote announces that seven of the new Eads gunboats have been commissioned and are now in service. These will prove instrumental in turning the tide of the war in the West.

January 17

Naval: Federal gunboats Conestoga and Lexington conduct a preliminary reconnaissance of the Tennessee River past Confederate-held Fort Henry. The detailed information they procure helps formulate plans for its capture.

January 18

Military: General George H. Thomas, having enticed Confederate troops north of the Cumberland River to attack him, encamps 4,000 Union troops at Mill

Springs, Kentucky. Reconnaissance parties dispatched toward the river confirm that General George B. Crittenden's Confederates are approaching and will strike the Federals at dawn.

January 19

Military: A force of 4,000 Confederates under Generals Felix K. Zollicoffer and William H. Carroll attacks the Union encampment at Mill Springs (Logan's Cross Roads), Kentucky. Braving heavy rain and mud, the Southerners overrun the Union pickets at daybreak and drive them headlong into the main defensive line commanded by General George H. Thomas. The Confederates charge one more time but Thomas, expecting the move, has stationed the newly arrived brigade of General Samuel P. Carter obliquely, and they catch the Southerners in a deadly enfilade fire. Zollicoffer then mistakenly gallops toward the Union position in a fog and is shot dead from the saddle. Crittenden's men break and flee back to Beech Grove with Thomas in hot pursuit. Confederate losses are 125 killed, 309 wounded, and 99 missing to 40 Union dead, 207 wounded, and 15 missing. Moreover, the Southerners lose most of their supplies and all their artillery.

January 20

Naval: At the behest of Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles, the Union Gulf Blockading Squadron is reorganized into two distinct formations: the East Gulf Blockading Squadron and the West Gulf Blockading Squadron, with the latter commanded by Commodore David G. Farragut. His fleet consists of 17 steam warships and 19 mortar boats under his foster brother, Commander David D. Porter.

January 23

Military: As General Thomas J. Jackson leads his Stonewall brigade out from Romney, northwestern Virginia, General William W. Loring feels that his own command has been deliberately left in an exposed position only 20 miles from Union lines. Loring and other officers then violate the chain of command by petitioning friends in the Confederate Congress for a change in orders.

January 26

Military: General Pierre G. T. Beauregard transfers from the eastern theater to the West, where he is subordinate to General Albert S. Johnston. Meanwhile, command in Virginia remains with General Joseph E. Johnston.

Naval: At Wassaw Sound, Georgia, the gunboats Ottawa and Seneca escort a convoy carrying 2,400 soldiers under General Horatio G. Wright. The force conducts a reconnaissance of the region surrounding Fort Pulaski, then returns unharmed.

January 27

Military: President Abraham Lincoln, exasperated by the lack of initiative displayed by Union commanders, draws up General Order No. 1. This mandates a general offensive against the Confederacy from various points along the line.

February 22—George Washington's birthday—is selected as the deadline to commence combined operations by both army and navy forces.

January 28

Naval: Flag Officer Andrew H. Foote advises General Henry W. Halleck to begin riverine operations against Forts Henry *and Donelson soon, before the water levels of the Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers begin subsiding.*

January 30

Military: General Henry W. Halleck, at St. Louis, Missouri, finally authorizes combined operations against Confederate strong points at Forts Henry and Donelson. General Ulysses S. Grant, eager to assume the offensive, brooks no delay in putting his command in motion.

Naval: John Ericsson’s revolutionary ironclad Monitor, derided by many onlookers as “a cheese box on a raft,” is launched at Greenpoint, Long Island, amidst thunderous applause. Trial and acceptance runs begin immediately.

January 31

Military: Confederate secretary of war Judah P. Benjamin orders General Thomas J. Jackson to relocate those portions of his command stationed at Romney in northwestern Virginia, to Winchester. Jackson, now aware that General William W. Loring has violated the chain of command behind his back, sullenly complies—then resigns from the army. Fortunately for the Confederacy, President Jefferson Davis refuses to accept this and, assisted by Virginia governor John Lechter, he persuades Jackson to remain in uniform.

• President Abraham Lincoln finally issues his Special War Order No. 1, which requires an advance on Manassas Junction, Virginia, by the Army of the Potomac, no latter than February 22, 1862. General George B. McClellan ignores the directive and continues honing his recruits to a fine edge.

February 1

Military: Confederate forces under General Henry H. Sibley advance from El Paso, Texas, into New Mexico, intending to conquer that region for the South.

February 2

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant departs Cairo, Illinois, on his campaign against Confederate-held Fort Henry on the Tennessee River. He embarks 17,000

troops of his Army of West Tennessee on river transports, accompanied by Commodore Andrew H. Foote’s gunboats. Grant intends to land near Panther Creek west of the fort and cut off the garrison’s escape.

February 3

Military: President Abraham Lincoln and General George B. McClellan continue at loggerheads over an exact timetable for resuming offensive operations into Virginia. They also differ on strategy, with the president leaning toward a direct, overland campaign while the general wishes to sidestep Confederate defenses by landing on the enemy’s coast.

Naval: The federal government finally resolves to treat Confederate privateers-men as prisoners of war rather than prosecute them as pirates. This forestalls any chance that Union naval personnel might be hanged in retaliation.

February 4

Military: Congress authorizes President Abraham Lincoln to seize control of all railroads to support the war effort. An effort is next undertaken to organize all such transport into a single, military-administered unit.

Naval: The gunboat squadron of Commodore Henry H. Foote begins sounding out Confederate defenses at Fort Henry on the Tennessee River. Several moored Southern mines ("torpedoes") have been worked free by the fast current and are examined closely by U.S. naval personnel. Nearby Fort Heiman is also quickly abandoned by the Southerners.

February 6

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant commences his strategic flanking movement with a concerted drive against Confederate-held Fort Henry on the Tennessee River. Meanwhile, Southern general Lloyd Tilghman hurriedly evacuates his 3,400-man garrison to Fort Donelson, 10 miles distant on the Cumberland River, before his escape can be blocked. Victory here grants Union forces control of the upper Tennessee River.

Naval: Flag Officer Andrew H. Foote leads a flotilla of four ironclads and three wooden gunboats against Fort Henry on the Tennessee River, and opens fire at a range of 1,700 yards. General Lloyd Tilghman remains behind with 100 artillerists and 17 cannon to mount an "honorable defense" while his Confederate garrison escapes intact. Fort Henry is subsequently renamed Fort Foote.

February 7

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant, having secured Fort Henry, maps out his strategy for attacking Fort Donelson, Tennessee, on the Cumberland River. Unlike Fort Henry, this is a spacious, well-sited position encompassing 100 acres *within its outer works, being both amply garrisoned and armed with heavy cannon.*

Naval: A large naval expedition under Flag Officer Louis M. Goldsborough departs its anchorage at Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina, steams into Croatan Sound, and attacks Roanoke Island. Inexplicably, this strategic point is undermanned and poorly situated to receive an attack of this magnitude.

• The gunboat Conestoga engages enemy forces on the Tennessee River, forcing the Southerners to burn three steamers to prevent them from being captured.

February 8

Military: Three Union brigades under Generals Jesse Reno, John G. Parke, and John G. Foster, totaling 10,000 men, advance upon Confederate defensive works on the northern end of Roanoke Island, North Carolina. General Ambrose Burnside is the overall commander. Southern positions crumble under the onslaught, and they surrender 2,500 prisoners. Moreover, possession of Roanoke Island impedes Southern communications with Norfolk, Virginia, leading to that city's eventual abandonment, and renders the North Carolina coastline open to further assaults.

• The recent fall of Fort Henry, Tennessee, prompts General Albert S. Johnston to order Confederate forces under General William J. Hardee to depart the south bank of the Tennessee River and march for Nashville.

• In light of the Roanoke disaster, the Confederate Congress tasks an investigative committee to explore the behavior of General Henry A. Wise along with allegations of incompetence against General Benjamin Huger, overall theater commander. Secretary of War Judah P. Benjamin is also slated for some scrutiny.

Moreover, as the administration of President Jefferson Davis reels from the fall of Fort Henry, a pervasive sense of gloom settles upon the new nation.

February 9

Military: General Gideon J. Pillow supersedes Generals Bushrod J. Johnson and Simon B. Buckner as commander of Confederate-held Fort Donelson, Tennessee.

February 10

Military: Union general Samuel R. Curtis, commanding the 12,000-man Army of the Southwest, departs Rolla, Missouri, and marches against the Missouri Home Guard under General Sterling Price. He intends to drive them into Arkansas to preclude any chance of them interfering with the main Union thrust underway down the Mississippi River.

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles orders Commander David D. Porter to procure 22 sailing vessels and seven steamers to outfit a mortar squadron he will command during operations at New Orleans.

- Captain Franklin Buchanan (C.S.N.) complains that he still lacks the trained crewmen to render his nearly completed steam ram Virginia operational. However, he is being pressured to break the Union blockade of Norfolk, Virginia, as soon as possible.

- Naval vessels under Flag Officer Louis M. Goldsborough pursue Confederate gunboats up the Pasquotank River, North Carolina, and also destroy land batteries in the town of

Elizabeth City. During this action, quarter gunner John Davis wins the navy's first Medal of Honor for passing gunpowder to the gun crews during a fire on the screw steamer Valley City. A force of five Confederate "cot-tonclads" is also destroyed by prompt naval action.

February 11

Military: Union forces under Generals John A. McClernand and Charles F.

Smith begin marching 15,000 men overland from Fort Henry to Fort Donelson on the Cumberland River, Tennessee, despite heavy rains. The fort's garrison, meanwhile, receives a new commander, General John B. Floyd.

• The U.S. Military Rail Road is established by Secretary of War Edwin M.

Stanton. It is placed under the direction of Daniel McCallum, a former railroad executive. This is intended to ensure the safe and efficient coordination of military transport along thousands of miles of track nationwide. The rail-borne Union logistics effort will achieve a degree of effectiveness unmatched by its Southern counterpart. At the time, this is the largest unified railroad system in the world.

February 12

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant directs 15,000 Union troops marching overland to invest Fort Donelson on the Cumberland River, Tennessee, now defended by 21,000 Confederates under General John B. Floyd. The Federals are directed to probe Southern defenses under the watchful eyes of Generals John A. McClernand and Charles F. Smith, in concert with various gunboats offshore.

February 14

Naval: At 3:00 p.m., Commodore Andrew H. Foote’s gunboat flotilla commences bombarding Fort Donelson on the Cumberland River, Tennessee, at one point closing to within 400 yards. However, the Confederate guns, situated on a 150-foot-high bluff overlooking the river, are well served and subject the Union fleet to a plunging fire. The Louisville and St. Louis are badly damaged, and Foote receives a foot injury that will force him to retire.

February 15

Military: At 6:00 a.m., Confederate defenders under Generals John B. Floyd and Gideon J. Pillow suddenly sortie from Fort Donelson, Tennessee, in a bid to escape. Their attack penetrates the division of General John A. McClernand, but then stalls once Confederate leaders begin arguing among themselves what to do next. Meanwhile, General Ulysses S. Grant, who is on the river conferring with Commodore Henry H. Foote, hastily repairs back to camp and organizes a sharp counterattack that drives the Southerners back into their post.

• General Albert S. Johnston arrives in Nashville, Tennessee, to coordinate the rapidly crumbling Confederate line. As a precaution, Governor Isham Harris removes all his state papers and flees south.

• A Confederate column of 3,000 men under General Henry H. Sibley marches from Mesilla, New Mexico Territory, against Union-held Fort Craig. That post is presently garrisoned by 1,000 regulars under Colonel Edward R. S. Canby.

February 16

Military: The Confederate bastion of Fort Donelson, Tennessee, surrenders to General Ulysses S. Grant. Previously, Generals John B. Floyd and Gideon J.

Pillow had abandoned their command and ignominiously fled, leaving General Simon B. Buckner to capitulate. The victorious Grant takes 15,000 Southerners captive, along with 20,000 stands of arms, 48 field pieces, 57 heavy cannon, and considerable supplies. For winning the first significant land action of the West, he is lionized in the newspapers as “Unconditional Surrender” Grant, and will subsequently gain promotion to major general.

• The Confederate column of General Henry H. Sibley arrives outside Fort Craig, New Mexico Territory, commanded by his brother-in-law, Colonel Edward R. S.

Canby. Sibley considers the position too strong to attack directly and decides to bypass it, possibly to lure the garrison out into the open on nearby flood plains.

February 17

Naval: In Norfolk, Virginia, the formidable ironclad ram Virginia is commissioned—with the equally redoubtable Captain Franklin Buchanan at the helm.

February 19

Military: The Confederate Congress in Richmond, Virginia, orders the release of 2,000 Federal prisoners.

• Union troops under General Charles F. Smith seize and occupy Clarksville, Tennessee, along with nearby Fort Defiance.

- General Henry H. Sibley orders his Confederate column of 3,000 men across the Rio Grande River at Valverde Ford, five miles north of Union-held Fort Craig, New Mexico. As anticipated, Colonel Edward R. S. Canby sorties his own 2,000-man garrison—mostly untrained New Mexico volunteers—and marches hard to prevent the Southerners from crossing.

Naval: The new Union ironclad Monitor commences its sea trials in New York harbor.

- Commodore Andrew H. Foote’s gunboats assist in the capture of Fort Defiance and Clarksville, Tennessee, which Confederates hastily evacuate upon his approach. The commodore then urges General William F. Smith to advance quickly upon Nashville while the Cumberland River is running high.

February 20

Naval: Aware that the Confederates are planning to unleash the ironclad Virginia, Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles urgently orders the new vessel Monitor to sail from New York for Hampton Roads, Virginia. A monumental clash is in the offing.

- Commodore David G. Farragut arrives at Ship Island, Mississippi, and prepares to launch what Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles deems “the most important operation of the war”—the expedition against New Orleans, Louisiana.

February 21

Military: Union troops under Colonel Edward R. S. Canby engage General Henry H. Sibley’s marauding Confederates *at Valverde, New Mexico Territory, five miles north of strategic Fort Craig. After a stout and indecisive fight, Canby disengages and marches back to the fort, which is still a menace to Confederate lines of communication.*

• Colonel Charles P. Stone is removed from command and arrested on orders from the Committee on the Conduct of the War. He is charged with betraying troops defeated at Ball’s Bluff, Virginia, the previous October and is imprisoned 189 days without trial.

Naval: Newly promoted flag officer David G. Farragut, commanding the screw sloop Hartford, arrives to take command of the West Gulf Blockading Squadron prior to operations against New Orleans, Louisiana.

February 22

Military: In Washington, D.C., War Department General Order 19 allows the placement of battle names on the regimental colors of all units engaged.

• The U.S. Military Telegraph is created by Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton to oversee and coordinate all military telegraphic communications.

February 23

Military: General Benjamin F. Butler is tapped to serve as commander of the new Department of the Gulf.

• General Albert S. Johnston takes command of the Confederate Central Army at Murfreesboro, Tennessee, and begins marshaling his forces.

• General John Pope becomes commander of the Union’s Army of the Mississippi at Commerce, Missouri.

February 24

Military: Union general William Nelson, assisted by the gunboat Cairo, bloodlessly occupies Nashville, Tennessee. This is the first Southern state capital, and a significant industrial center, captured by the North. Thereafter it serves as a base of operations and an entrepot for the Army of the Ohio under Don Carlos Buell.

Naval: Captain Franklin Buchanan of the Virginia is ordered by Confederate secretary of the navy Stephen R. Mallory to sortie his James River Squadron against Union vessels anchored off Hampton Roads, Virginia, as soon as practicable.

February 25

Naval: The new Union ironclad Monitor is commissioned at Long Island, New York, with Lieutenant John L. Worden commanding. It is a revolutionary design featuring a single, rotating turret housing two 11-inch Dahlgren smoothbore cannon. Being mostly underwater, it also employs a forced-draft ventilation system for the crew.

1862

Chronology

March 1

Military: General Pierre G. T. Beauregard begins distributing his Confederate troops along an arc stretching from Columbus, Kentucky, past Island No. 10

on the Mississippi River, and Fort Pillow, Tennessee, as far south as Corinth, Mississippi. General Albert S. Johnston also *starts moving his command from Murfreesboro, Tennessee, toward an eventual rendezvous with Beauregard at Corinth.*

March 2

Military: Confederate forces under General Leonidas K. Polk finally abandon their strongpoint at Columbus, Kentucky, and withdraw south. The garrison and its 140 cannon are subsequently relocated across the Mississippi River to New Madrid, Missouri, and Island No. 10, under General John P. McCown.

Naval: Union gunboats Cincinnati and Louisville make a reconnaissance in force of Confederate positions at Columbus, Kentucky. The Southerners, correctly anticipating a Federal move upon their works, begin evacuating that position.

March 3

Naval: A naval expedition under Flag Officer Samuel F. Du Pont attacks and captures Cumberland Island and Sound, Georgia, along with Fernandina and Amelia Islands, Florida. Fort Clinch, seized by a crew from the Ottawa, is the first Federal installation retaken during the war.

March 4

Military: General Earl Van Dorn marches 16,000 men from the Boston Mountains, Arkansas, toward the Missouri border. He is determined to engage the smaller Union army of General Samuel R. Curtis somewhere in the extreme northwest corner of Arkansas.

Marines: Landing detachments from Wabash and Susquehanna occupy Fernandina, Florida, while others from *the sloop Mohican capture nearby Cumberland Island, Georgia.*

March 6

Military: General Samuel R. Curtis and 10,000 Union troops entrench along Sugar Creek, near Pea Ridge and Elkhorn Tavern, Arkansas, in anticipation of a major Confederate assault. General Earl Van Dorn then arrives and begins testing the Northern position, finding it too strong to be assailed frontally. He orders his men on a night march around Curtis to cut him off from Missouri and to attack him from behind.

March 7

Military: Confederate forces under General Earl Van Dorn conduct a complicated night march around Pea Ridge, Arkansas, to catch the Union Army of the Southwest from behind. However, General Samuel R. Curtis quickly perceives the danger and simply orders his entire command to perform an “about face.”

This move immediately negates whatever advantage Van Dorn’s wearying maneuver sought to achieve. Action commences across the line when General Sterling Price’s Missourians launch two desperate charges and are heavily repelled. A final assault at sunset pushes the Union line back 800 yards but fails to break it.

1862

Chronology of American Military History

March 8

Military: Fighting resumes at Pea Ridge, Arkansas, once Confederate artillery bombards the position of General Samuel R. Curtis, who then constricts and consolidates 11,000 men. Curtis subsequently deduces that the Southerners are nearly out of ammunition and attacks across the line, driving Van Dorn’s 18,000 soldiers off in confusion. Pea Ridge is the first major Union victory in the far West and thwarts Confederate hopes of invading Missouri for another two years.

• President Abraham Lincoln issues General Order No. 2, which reorganizes the Army of the Potomac into four corps. It also stipulates that one of these corps be detached for the purpose of defending Washington, D.C., and the assignment falls upon General Irvin McDowell's command.

Naval: The ironclad ram Virginia under Captain Franklin Buchanan sorties from Norfolk, Virginia, and engages wooden vessels of the Union blockading squadron P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Buchanan, Franklin (00–)

Confederate admiral

Franklin Buchanan was born in Baltimore, graduated to the steam frigate Susque-Maryland, on September 17, 1800, and in hanna, Commodore Matthew C. Perry's January 1815 he commenced his lengthy flagship, and accompanied the expedition naval career by becoming a midshipman. to open Japan. Buchanan made captain He completed several Mediterranean in 1855 and spent the next several years cruises, handled his affairs competently, commanding the Washington Navy Yard.

and by 1841 had risen to the rank of com—

However, in April 1861, fearing that his

mander. That year he took command of native state of Maryland would secede the new steam frigate Mississippi until and join the Confederacy, he tendered 1844, when Secretary of the Navy George his resignation. Maryland remained loyal Bancroft tasked him with drafting plans to the Union and Buchanan applied for for a proposed naval academy. His result-reinstatement, but the Navy Department *ing scheme so impressed Bancroft that, refused. He dithered for several months when the academy opened at Annapo- before finally visiting Richmond, Virginia,*

lis, Maryland, in 1845, Buchanan gained and offering his services to the Confeder-appointment as its first superintendent. ate States of America.

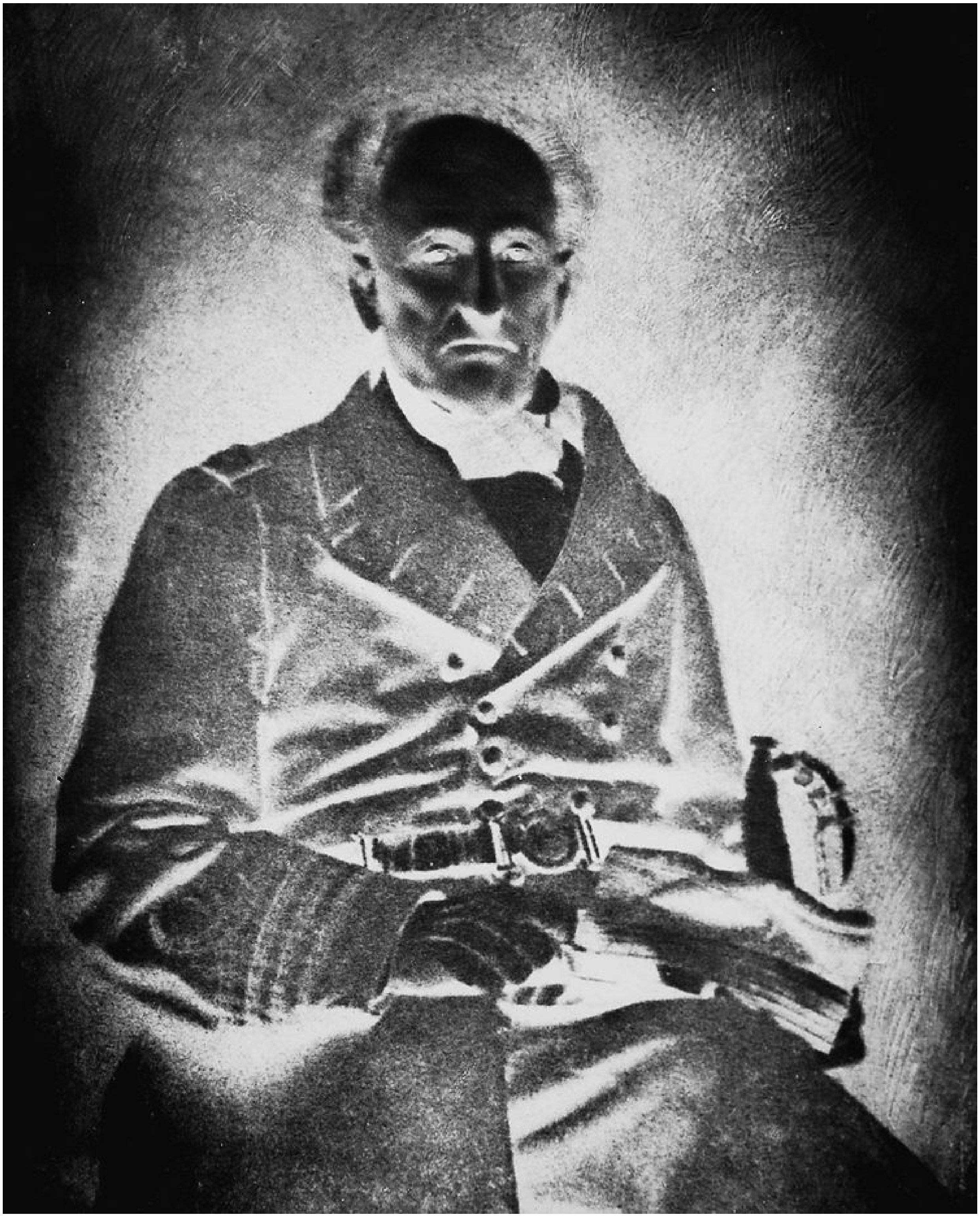
In this capacity he proved himself a strict,

In September 1861, Buchanan became

no-nonsense administrator and placed a captain in Confederate service and was the fledgling school on a firm footing. initially posted as chief of the Bureau of Buchanan then sought out a combat com-Orders and Details. He performed capably

mand, and in 1846 he hoisted his flag as always, but chafed as an administra-aboard the sloop Germantown throughout tor and requested a combat command.

the Mexican War. Seven years later he Then, in February 1862, Buchanan took ***1862***



Chronology

off Hampton Roads. Buchanan slams into the sloop Cumberland, then riddles the Congress at close range with heavy gunfire. A third ship, the Minnesota, grounds itself in anticipation of being attacked. Buchanan, who is wounded by gunfire from the shore, then breaks off the action. It has been a fateful day, one sounding the death knell of wooden warships.

• The Monitor under Lieutenant John L. Worden, having survived a perilous transit from New York, arrives off Hampton Roads, Virginia, in the evening. All hands prepare for a monumental clash on the morrow.

March 9

Naval: Around 9:00 a.m., Lieutenant Catesby ap Roger Jones takes the ironclad ram Virginia out of Norfolk, intending to finish off the grounded Minnesota off Hampton Roads. Approaching his quarry, he is startled to see the lowlying and strange-looking Monitor sail directly in his path. Over the next four hours, P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

charge of the Chesapeake Squadron and

spent several weeks converting the captured Union steam frigate Merrimack into

the Confederate ironclad ram CSS Vir-

ginia. On March 8, 1862, Buchanan made

naval history by sailing down to Hampton Roads, Virginia, and sinking several

wooden vessels of the Union blockading

squadron. The age of modern warfare

had dawned, but Buchanan had exposed

himself recklessly, was wounded, and consequently missed the dramatic engagement

with the Union ironclad Monitor on the

following day. After several months of

convalescence, Buchanan was promoted

to admiral and assumed command of Confederate naval forces at Mobile, Alabama,

including the giant ironclad CSS Tennes-

see. On August 5, 1864, he bravely waged

a losing battle with Admiral David G.

Farragut and was captured. Buchanan was ***Captain franklin Buchanan, Csn (Naval***

subsequently exchanged a few weeks later ***Historical Foundation)***

but saw no more combat. Afterward, he

served as president of the Maryland Agri—

sive, hard-hitting Buchanan was an ideal

cultural College before dying at his home officer to help usher in the age of modern in Talbot County on May 11, 1874. Aggres-naval warfare.

1862

the iron giants duel at close range before thousands of spectators. Both vessels, heavily armored, fire repeatedly for four hours yet fail to inflict serious damage before the contest subsides. This dramatic but inconclusive engagement heralds the dawn of iron warships in naval warfare. Monitor has preserved the Union blockade at Norfolk, but the presence of the still dangerous Virginia will deny the James River to Union forces in the upcoming Peninsula campaign.

March 10

Naval: President Abraham Lincoln pays a bedside visit to Lieutenant John L.

Worden, wounded in the eye during the clash between Monitor and Virginia.

March 11

Military: General Henry W. Halleck is appointed commander of all Union forces in the West through an amalgamation of the Departments of Kansas, the Missouri, and the Ohio into the new Department of the Mississippi. He now enjoys authority over Union forces in 11 states and three territories, as far west as Colorado.

- *President Abraham Lincoln, disillusioned by General George B. McClellan’s lack of aggressiveness, issues War Order No. 3. This removes the reluctant leader as general in chief, although McClellan retains command of the Army of the Potomac. Henceforth, all generals are to report directly to Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton.*
- *Major General John C. Frémont is cleared of all charges stemming from his abolitionist activities in Missouri; he is*

subsequently reassigned to the Mountain Department in western Virginia.

- *President Jefferson Davis refuses to accept the reports of Generals John B.*

Floyd and Gideon J. Pillow concerning the fall of Fort Donelson, and he unceremoniously removes both from command.

Marines: A detachment from the Wabash helps accept the surrender of St.

Augustine, Florida.

March 13

Military: General George B. McClellan convenes a war conference at Fairfax Court House, Virginia, and finalizes his strategy against Richmond. Rather than campaign overland from Urbana on the Rappahannock River, he elects to shift his Army of the Potomac by boat up the York and James Rivers to outflank strong Confederate defenses. The Army of the Potomac is organized into five corps: I Corps (General Irvin McDowell), II Corps (General Edwin V. Sumner), III Corps (General Samuel P. Heintzelman), IV Corps (Major General Erasmus D. Keyes), and V Corps (General Nathaniel P. Banks).

- *General Ambrose E. Burnside lands three brigades of 12,000 Union troops at Slocum's Creek on the Neuse River, North Carolina, supported by 13 gunboats. His objective is New Bern, the state's second-largest city and an important railhead.*

- *A heavy bombardment from General John Pope's siege guns at Point Pleasant, Missouri, induces Confederate forces* *under General John P. McCown to evacuate their base at New Madrid for Island No. 10 in the Mississippi River. He abandons tons of valuable supplies in the process.*

1862

Chronology

- *President Abraham Lincoln approves plans of operation along the Virginia coast by General George B. McClellan's Army of the Potomac. He urges that leader, "At all events, move such remainder of the army at once in pursuit of the enemy."*

Naval: As Confederate forces evacuate New Madrid, Missouri, they are covered by the gunboats belonging to Flag Officer George N. Hollins's squadron.

March 14

Military: General Ambrose E. Burnside leads 12,000 Union troops through mud and rain on an advance toward New Bern, North Carolina, the former colonial capital. Confederate defenders under General Lawrence O. Branch resist doggedly for several hours until a militia unit in his center suddenly flees. New Bern is occupied by Burnside's victorious Federals that afternoon. The loss in materiel to the Confederacy proves significant, and the Union gains another base for projecting military strength farther inland.

March 15

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant is exonerated of misconduct by General Henry W. Halleck and resumes command of Union forces in Tennessee.

Naval: Commodore Andrew H. Foote’s flotilla of six gunboats and 121 mortar boats unleashes a preliminary bombardment of Confederate defenses on Island No. 10 in the Mississippi River.

March 16

Military: Federal troops under General John Pope, in concert with Commodore Henry H. Foote’s gunboat flotilla, initiate combined operations against Confederate positions on Island No. 10 in the Mississippi River. This post, well sited and heavily armed, presents a formidable obstacle to all river navigation.

March 17

Military: The Army of the Potomac—105,000 strong in five corps—begins embarking at Alexandria, Virginia, for an amphibious transit to Fortress Monroe on the York and James Rivers. Through this maneuver, General George B.

McClellan aspires to outflank strong Confederate defenses guarding the capital of Richmond.

Naval: Confederate commerce raider Nashville slips past blockading vessels Cambridge and Gemsbok off Beaufort, North Carolina. The Navy Department is quite embarrassed by its failure to stop the raider, and Assistant Secretary Gustavus V. Fox pronounces it “a Bull Run for the Navy.”

• On the Mississippi River, Flag Officer Andrew H. Foote orders the gunboats Benton, Cincinnati, and St. Louis into one large floating battery. They then proceed to bombard Confederate batteries on the Tennessee shore and on Island No. 10.

March 20

Military: General Benjamin F. Butler succeeds to command of the Department of the Gulf at Ship Island, Mississippi, prior to operations against New Orleans, Louisiana.

March 21

Military: Colonel Turner Ashby alerts General Thomas J. Jackson that General Nathaniel P. Banks is withdrawing two divisions of Union troops from Winchester in the Shenandoah Valley. Jackson, fearing that these soldiers are en route to reinforce the Army of the Potomac's drive against Richmond, determines to lure them back.

March 22

Military: General Manfield Lovell, commanding the Confederate garrison at New Orleans, Louisiana, reports that he has six steamers available for the city's defense, but the inhabitants have been dismayed since the bulk of Confederate naval assets were deployed upriver.

• Confederate cavalry under Colonel Turner Ashby mistakenly report to General Thomas J. Jackson that Union strength at Kernstown, northern Virginia, is about 4,000 strong, the same as Jackson's own. In fact, General James Shields commands at least twice as many men, with most of them hidden in nearby copses.

Naval: The future Florida, presently disguised as the British Oreto, departs Liverpool for Nassau under Acting Master John Low. There the vessel is to be renamed and outfitted with four 7-inch cannon. This is the first such English vessel constructed for the Confederate navy, and it is clandestinely secured through the efforts of naval agent James D. Bulloch.

March 23

Military: General Thomas J. Jackson concludes an impressive two-day march that covered 41 miles by attacking Kernstown, Virginia. However, Union general Nathan Kimball continuously feeds more men into the fray and fights the Southerners to a draw. Once increasing numbers of Federals surge forward, Jackson's entire line falls back in semi-confusion and out of town. Kernstown, while a Confederate tactical defeat, harbors immense strategic implications, for President Abraham Lincoln will order General Irvin McDowell's I Corps detained at Washington, D.C., thereby depriving the Army of the Potomac of I Corps' services in the upcoming Peninsula campaign. It also heralds the start of Jackson's sizzling Shenandoah Valley campaign, one of the Civil War's most legendary undertakings, an event affirming his reputation for tactical wizardry.

• Out west, Union soldiers commence digging a 12-mile-long, 50-foot-wide canal astride the Mississippi River to allow Union gunboats to bypass strong Confederate defenses on Island No. 10.

March 25

Military: Major John M. Chivington of the 1st Colorado Volunteers is ordered to attack Confederate forces lodged near Santa Fe, New Mexico Territory. He arrives at the far end of Glorietta Pass that evening, capturing several sentinels, and prepares to storm the enemy camp at dawn.

Naval: Confederate secretary of the navy Stephen R. Mallory orders Commodore Josiah Tattnall to replace the wounded captain Franklin Buchanan at Norfolk, Virginia.

• At Pass Christian, Mississippi, Confederate side-wheel steamer Pamlico and gunboat Oregon attack the Union screw

steamer New London; no damage is inflicted in a two-hour battle.

1862

Chronology

March 26

Military: In an early morning raid, Colonel John M. Chivington, 1st Colorado Volunteers, advances through Glorietta Pass, New Mexico Territory, and attacks Confederates under Major Charles L. Pryon encamped at Johnson's Ranch. A last-minute charge by Union cavalry against the Southern rear guard nets several prisoners; then Chivington orders his men back to Kozlowski's Ranch to regroup.

March 27

Military: Colonel William R. Scurry's 4th Texas arrives at Johnson's Ranch, New Mexico Territory, to reinforce a Confederate detachment under Major Charles L.

Pryon. The Southerners then brace themselves for an anticipated Union attack; once it fails to materialize, Scurry assumes the offensive by marching through Glorietta Pass.

Naval: Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton informs naval engineer Charles Ellet to commence building numerous steam rams at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, and Cincinnati, Ohio, capable of thwarting a new Confederate ironclad known to be under construction at Memphis, Tennessee.

March 28

Military: Union troops at Johnson's Ranch near Glorietta Pass, New Mexico, are reinforced by a detachment under Colonel John P. Slough. Major John M.

Chivington, 1st Colorado Volunteers, leads his force back through Glorietta Pass and happens upon the lightly guarded Confederate baggage train at Johnson's Ranch, which is captured. This spells the end of General Henry H. Sibley's Confederate offensive, and he will withdraw to Texas.

Naval: At Jacksonville, Florida, a boat party under Lieutenant Thomas F. Stevens returns from a foray up the St. John's River, having captured the Memphis—formerly the famous British racing yacht America.

March 29

Military: General Albert S. Johnston assembles his Army of Mississippi at Corinth, Mississippi, by amalgamating the Armies of Kentucky and Mississippi into a single structure, with General Pierre G. T. Beauregard as his second in command and Generals Leonidas K. Polk (I Corps), Braxton Bragg (II Corps), William J. Hardee (III Corps), and George B. Crittenden (Reserve) under them.

• Confederate general William W. Mackall arrives and replaces the disgraced General John P. McCown as commander of New Madrid, Missouri, and Island No. 10 in the Mississippi River.

April 1

Naval: A landing party from the gunboat St. Louis attacks and spikes a Confederate battery on Island No. 1, Mississippi River. The noose is slowly tightening around strategic Island No. 10.

April 2

Military: Confederate spy Rose Greenhow is expelled from Washington, D.C., by Federal authorities.

- *Skirmishing continues between opposing mounted sentinels around Pittsburg Landing, Tennessee, as General Pierre G. T. Beauregard conceives an overly complex order of battle that places all three Confederate corps in three distinct waves of attack, a tactic exacerbating mass confusion in the swirl of battle.*

April 3

Military: President Abraham Lincoln remonstrates with General George B.

McClellan over his failure to assign a corps of 20,000 men to man the defenses of Washington, D.C. He reiterates his demand that I Corps of General Irvin McDowell be assigned the task of defending the national capital.

• General George B. McClellan makes final preparations to direct his massive Army of the Potomac on its drive against Richmond, Virginia. A talented disciplinarian and organizer, he commands 112,000 well-trained men.

• Massed Confederate forces under General Albert S. Johnston decamp from Corinth, Mississippi, and begin groping toward Union positions at Pittsburg Landing, Tennessee. Their movement is dogged by driving rain and poor marching discipline that many commanders feel may alert the defenders of their approach.

April 4

Military: With his army of 112,000 men assembled on the York Peninsula, Virginia, General George B. McClellan finally begins his long-awaited campaign against Richmond. In contrast to the slapdash Union forces of the previous year, the Army of the Potomac is well trained, well led, and eager to prove its mettle in combat.

Naval: Covered by darkness and rain, the ironclad Carondelet under Commander Henry W. Walke dashes past Confederate batteries on Island No. 10 on the Mississippi River. The Southerners are now cut off from reinforcements while Union forces under General John Pope can safely cross the Mississippi River to the Tennessee shore.

April 5

Military: The Army of the Potomac begins marching in the direction of Yorktown, Virginia, then defended by 15,000 Confederates under General John B.

Magruder. Magruder constructs elaborate ruses like erecting false “Quaker guns”

along his line while continually marching his men around to give an impression of greater numbers. General George B. McClellan is completely taken in by the deception and pauses to commence siege operations.

- *Massed Confederates under General Albert S. Johnston prepare to strike Union positions at Pittsburg Landing, Tennessee. Despite entreaties from General Pierre G. T. Beauregard and others to relent, Johnston determines to hit the invaders hard on the morrow, declaring, “I would fight them if they were a million.”*

April 6

Military: On this momentous day, the Battle of Shiloh erupts at dawn as 44,000

Confederates under General Albert S. Johnston surprise 39,000 Union troops under General Ulysses S. Grant. Grant is at his headquarters in nearby Savannah, Tennessee, seven miles distant, and actual leadership devolves to General William T. Sherman. However, General Johnston is fatally injured while directing combat from his saddle and bleeds to death at around 2:30 p.m. General Pierre G.

T. Beauregard then assumes tactical control of events and orders up 62 cannon to blast Federal defenders in the so-called Hornet’s Nest. Meanwhile, Grant returns *to camp and begins organizing a coherent defense, backed by gunboats on the Tennessee River. Beauregard briefly tests Grant's new position, judges it too well defended to be carried by his exhausted soldiers, and the fighting ceases.*

• Medical Inspector Bernard D. Irwin, 4th Division, Army of the Ohio, establishes the army's first field hospitals at Shiloh, Tennessee, using the tents of 300

soldiers captured during the day's fighting. Thereafter, large field hospitals become a permanent fixture of Civil War armies.

Naval: Throughout the bloody fighting at Shiloh, heavy and accurate gunfire from Federal gunboats Tyler and Lexington assists the last-ditch Union defenses.

They prove instrumental in blunting the Confederate advance.

April 7

Military: General Ormsby M. Mitchel recruits Union spy James J. Andrews for a clandestine raid behind enemy lines to sabotage railroad track between Atlanta, Georgia, and Chattanooga, Tennessee. Andrews then solicits 22 volunteers from General Joshua W. Sill's Ohio brigade and gradually infiltrates them by small teams to Marietta, Georgia, where the scheme is to commence.

• The struggle at Shiloh resumes at 7:30 a.m. as Union forces under General Ulysses S. Grant, newly reinforced, mount a spirited counterattack to regain ground lost in the previous day's fighting. The Confederates under General Pierre G. T. Beauregard resist gamely but slowly yield to superior numbers.

Casualties at Shiloh stun both North and South alike due to their sheer enormity. Grant, with 65,000 men engaged, loses 13,047, while the 44,000 Confederates sustain 10,694. The reality of modern warfare is tellingly realized by the contestants.

Naval: At Gibraltar, Commander Raphael Semmes lays up the Confederate raider Sumter owing to a boiler breakdown; Semmes has accounted for 18 Union prizes.

- *The Federal ironclad Pittsburgh under Commander Egbert Thompson slips past Island No. 10 on the Mississippi River and joins the Carondelet in covering General John Pope’s army as it ferries across to the Tennessee shore. The noose continues tightening around the Confederate defenders.*

April 8

Aviation: The Union bombardment of Island No. 10 is assisted by two artillery officers who go aloft in an observation balloon.

Military: General William W. Mackall surrenders 4,500 Confederates on Island No. 10 in the Mississippi River to General John Pope. Considering the difficult terrain and tricky currents to be surmounted, Pope has performed well. Moreover, his victory constitutes the latest in a series of disasters for the Confederacy in the West. President Abraham Lincoln will subsequently assign Pope to command the newly organized Army of Virginia.

- *Federal troops under General Ulysses S. Grant advance from Pittsburg Landing, Tennessee, in pursuit of General Pierre G. T. Beauregard’s withdrawing Confederates. General William T. Sherman engages them briefly but is capably contained by the rear guard directed by General Nathan B. Forrest.*

Naval: Commodore David G. Farragut runs the last of his West Gulf Blockading Squadron vessels over the Southwest Pass sandbar and into the Mississippi River. He then assembles his 24 warships, mounting 200 large-caliber cannon, along with 19 mortar ships under Commander David D. Porter, and makes for Head of Passes.

• The Confederate vessel Red Rover, captured at Island No. 10 in the Mississippi River, is converted into the navy's first hospital ship and partly manned by the Nurses of the Holy Cross, precursors to the Navy Nurse Corps.

April 9

Military: President Abraham Lincoln, flummoxed by General George B. McClellan's lack of aggressiveness, confers with cabinet members over what to do. The chief executive then suggests several lines of attack for the Army of the Potomac and entreats McClellan to attack immediately, insisting, "But you must act."

• The Confederate Congress approves a conscription measure over the protest of many politicians who feel this is a violation of states' rights and personal liberties.

Naval: Confederate secretary of the navy Stephen R. Mallory, convinced that the biggest threat to New Orleans, Louisiana, is the Mississippi River Squadron of Commodore Andrew H. Foote, refuses to allow Confederate vessels at Fort Pillow, Tennessee, to shift southward.

April 10

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston assumes command of Confederate forces in the Peninsula district of Virginia, and *reinforcements gradually raise Southern manpower to 34,000. Johnston nevertheless waxes pessimistic about resisting the Army of the Potomac, thrice his size, for long.*

• After weeks of methodical preparation, Union artillery commanded by Captain Quincy A. Gillmore commences shelling Fort Pulaski on Cockspur Island, Savannah Harbor. This position is considered to be one of the strongest coastal fortifications in North America, but Gillmore's highly accurate, rifled Parrott cannons fire penetrating shells that systematically decimate the fort's defenses.

The engagement is the first test of the Union's new ordnance against traditional masonry fortifications.

April 11

Military: Fort Pulaski, Georgia, surrenders to Captain Quincy A. Gillmore following a heavy bombardment of 5,725 shells from nearby Tybee Island. This battle also marks the first employment of long-range, rifled ordnance against older, masonry defenses—with impressive results.

• General Henry W. Halleck supersedes General Ulysses S. Grant at Pittsburg Landing, Tennessee, over allegations of Grant's drunkenness, although he remains in charge of the District of West Tennessee. Command of the Army of the Tennessee temporarily reverts to General George H. Thomas.

April 12

Military: Major James J. Andrews and 22 Union volunteers steal the Confederate locomotive named General and three freight cars at Big Shanty, Georgia, then head northward toward Chattanooga, Tennessee. Their mission is to destroy railroad bridges leading to the city, but the plan is thwarted by rainy weather.

Once the General finally runs out of steam and is abandoned, the spies flee into the woods, where the majority are captured. Andrews and seven volunteers are executed as spies on June 7, 1862, but eight men eventually escape captivity and the rest are exchanged. The raiders will become the army’s first recipients of the Medal of Honor in March 1863. The episode enters Civil War folklore as the “Great Locomotive Chase.”

April 14

Military: A high-level war meeting convenes in Richmond, Virginia, whereby General Joseph E. Johnston pleads with superiors to abandon the Yorktown-Warwick River line before General George B. McClellan attacks in overpowering strength. However, President Jefferson Davis and his chief military adviser, General Robert E. Lee, balk at the suggestion, observing that it necessitates the abandonment of Norfolk.

Naval: Federal mortar boats under Commodore Andrew H. Foote commence bombarding Fort Pillow, Tennessee, astride the Mississippi River. This fortification lies 60 miles south of Island No. 10 and guards the northern approaches to Memphis. The exchange of fire will be intermittent over the next seven weeks.

April 15

Military: At a special war council held in Richmond, Virginia, President Jefferson Davis breaks the strategic impasse by *ordering General Joseph E. Johnston to move his army to Yorktown on the Peninsula and reinforce General John B.*

Magruder's troops holding the line there.

April 16

Military: With Union forces only 10 miles from his capital and an endless stream of bad news from the West, President Jefferson Davis authorizes conscription to maintain existing Confederate manpower levels. Consequently, all white males aged 18 to 35 become eligible for three years of service. This is the first coercive military conscription in American history.

Naval: Commodore David G. Farragut begins massing the 17 warships of his West Gulf Blockading Squadron, including the gunboats of Commander David D. Porter, below Forts Jackson and St. Philip, Louisiana. These aged structures, one on either side of the Mississippi River, are situated 12 miles above Head of Passes, mount 90 cannon, and are further abetted by a "mosquito squadron" of small warships under Captain George N. Hollis.

April 17

Military: Confederate reinforcements bring the strength of General Joseph E.

Johnston's force along the Yorktown-Warwick River line up to 53,000 men. He nonetheless remains largely outnumbered by the Army of the Potomac, which fields roughly twice that number.

April 18

Naval: Commodore David G. Farragut dispatches Commander David D.

Porter with 20 mortar boats to bombard Forts Jackson and St. Philip on the Mississippi River. Porter, convinced he can neutralize these positions through firepower alone, will pelt them with 200-pound mortar shells over the next five days.

- *The Confederate Congress, anxious to break the Union blockade of Southern ports, orders the construction of six large ironclads with payment to be made in cotton.*

April 20

Naval: At night, the Union gunboats Itasca and Pinola penetrate an obstacle constructed from heavy chains and sunken hulks strewn across the Mississippi River below New Orleans, Louisiana. The path is being cleared for Flag Officer David G. Farragut's squadron.

April 21

Technology: The first recorded instance of a machine gun employed in combat occurs at Yorktown, Virginia, when a so-called coffee mill gun, operated by the 56th New York Volunteers, supports a Union attack. The device proves to be prone to jamming and is soon withdrawn from operations.

Military: To offset manpower advantages enjoyed by the North, the Confederate government authorizes creation of special guerrilla formations by passing the Partisan Ranger Act, then adjourns its first session.

Naval: The Confederate Congress authorizes a naval academy on the ship Patrick Henry, anchored below Drewry's Bluff, Virginia. It attracts 52 midshipmen for its first class.

April 24

Naval: Commodore David G. Farragut, impatient for success and concluding that the bombardment of Forts Jackson and St. Philip has been ineffectual, determines to run his entire fleet past them in the dark. At 2:00 a.m. in the predawn darkness, his 17 vessels steam by the forts in three divisions. Confederate defenders under General Johnson K. Duncan unleash a heavy cannonade but inflict very little damage. With Porter's single, decisive stroke, the fate of New Orleans, Louisiana, is decided. Eight Southern ships are sunk and two captured for a Union loss of the screw sloop Vauna sunk and Farragut's Hartford beached and partially burned. Union casualties amount to 39 dead and 171 injured.

April 25

Military: Federal artillery under General John G. Parke commence bombarding Fort Macon on Bogue Banks Island off Beaufort, South Carolina. The following day, Colonel Moses J. White surrenders, and his garrison of 300 Confederates passes into captivity.

• In Washington, D.C., Lieutenant William A. Hammond of the Department of Western Virginia gains appointment as the army surgeon general. He is installed with the rank of brigadier general, a decision that infuriates medical officers enjoying greater seniority.

Naval: The Union flotilla under Commodore David G. Farragut captures the city of New Orleans, Louisiana, following a brief exchange with Confederate gunners at English Turn. The Mississippi River is running high at the time and thus enables the fleet to point its cannon directly over the levee and toward the city.

The Confederacy loses its largest and wealthiest seaport, while the North acquires a splendid base for operations farther upstream.

Marines: Landing parties from the steamer State of Georgia assist in the capture of Fort Macon off Beaufort, North Carolina.

April 27

Naval: U.S. naval forces accept the surrender of Fort Livingston on Bastian Bay, Louisiana, and crewmen from the Kittatinny hoist the Stars and Stripes over its ramparts. Nearby Forts Quitman, Pike, and Wood capitulate later that afternoon.

April 28

Military: The Confederate garrisons of Forts Jackson and St. Philip, on the Mississippi River, mutiny against General Johnson K. Duncan and surrender 900 prisoners to Union forces under Commander David D. Porter. The unfinished ironclad Louisiana, along with gunboats Defiance and McRae, are burned to prevent capture.

Naval: The British steamer Oreto anchors at Nassau, the Bahamas, and waits to be manned by Confederate sailors. It is eventually impressed into Southern service as the commerce raider Florida.

April 29

Military: In Virginia, a skittish General Joseph E. Johnston, painfully cognizant of the vast array of Union siege artillery before him along the Yorktown-Warwick River line, informs superiors that he is withdrawing inland as soon as practicable, rather than be bombarded into submission.

Marines: A detachment of 200 marines under Captain John L. Broome occupies New Orleans until army forces can arrive.

April 30

Military: Confederate forces under General Thomas J. Jackson advance from Elk Run, western Virginia, toward Staunton in driving rain. This proves to be one of the war's most impressive forced marches and bequeaths to troops involved the sobriquet "Jackson's foot cavalry."

• General Henry W. Halleck finalizes his reorganization of the Armies of the Mississippi, with General Ulysses S. Grant as his second-in-command, George H.

Thomas and the Army of the Tennessee as right wing, John Pope and the Army of the Mississippi as left wing, John A. McClernand as reserve wing, and Don Carlos Buell and the Army of the Ohio acting independently.

May

Aviation: Pioneering balloonist Professor Thaddeus S. C. Lowe becomes the first man to make military reconnaissance photographs while flying above Confederate lines near Richmond, Virginia. He takes no less than 64 overlapping pictures and is also the first man to transmit military intelligence by telegraph while airborne.

May 1

Military: Union forces under General Butler occupy New Orleans, Louisiana, where he also serves as military governor. It is the beginning of a stormy and controversial tenure.

• Brigadier General William T. Sherman gains promotion to major general of volunteers.

May 3

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston begins withdrawing 55,000 Confederates from Yorktown, Virginia, before heavy Union siege ordnance can commence ***1862***

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Farragut, David G. (0–0)

Navy admiral

David Glasgow Farragut was born in Camp—

relocate to New York City, but, on account

bell’s Station, Tennessee, on July 5, 1801, of his Southern origins, Farragut was not the son of a U.S. Navy officer. He was entirely trusted by the Navy Department.

orphaned at New Orleans and adopted into For many months into that conflict he was the family of Captain David Porter, himself restricted to supervising a retirement board, a distinguished naval leader. In the War and it took the direct intervention of his of 1812, Farragut served with his stepfa- stepbrother, Captain David Dixon Porter,

ther on the frigate Essex as a midshipman, to have him appointed commander of the and accompanied him on its heroic sortie West Gulf Blockading Squadron in January around Cape Horn and into the Pacific 1862. It was in this capacity that Farragut Ocean, where it decimated the British whal-successfully ran past Confederate Missis—

ing fleet. He survived Porter's defeat at sippi River defenses on the night of April the hands of HMS Phoebe and Cherub in 24, 1862, which forced the important city February 1814, then returned to the United of New Orleans, Louisiana, to surrender.

States onboard a cartel (exchange) vessel. This decisive victory placed Union forces at Over the next 45 years Farragut functioned the mouth of a strategic waterway leading ably in various grades and capacities, rising directly into the Southern heartland, and to captain in 1855. Among his many assign-was a leading cause of the Confederacy's

ments was constructing the first naval facili—

downfall.

ties on Mare Island, San Francisco Bay;

Farragut subsequently ran additional

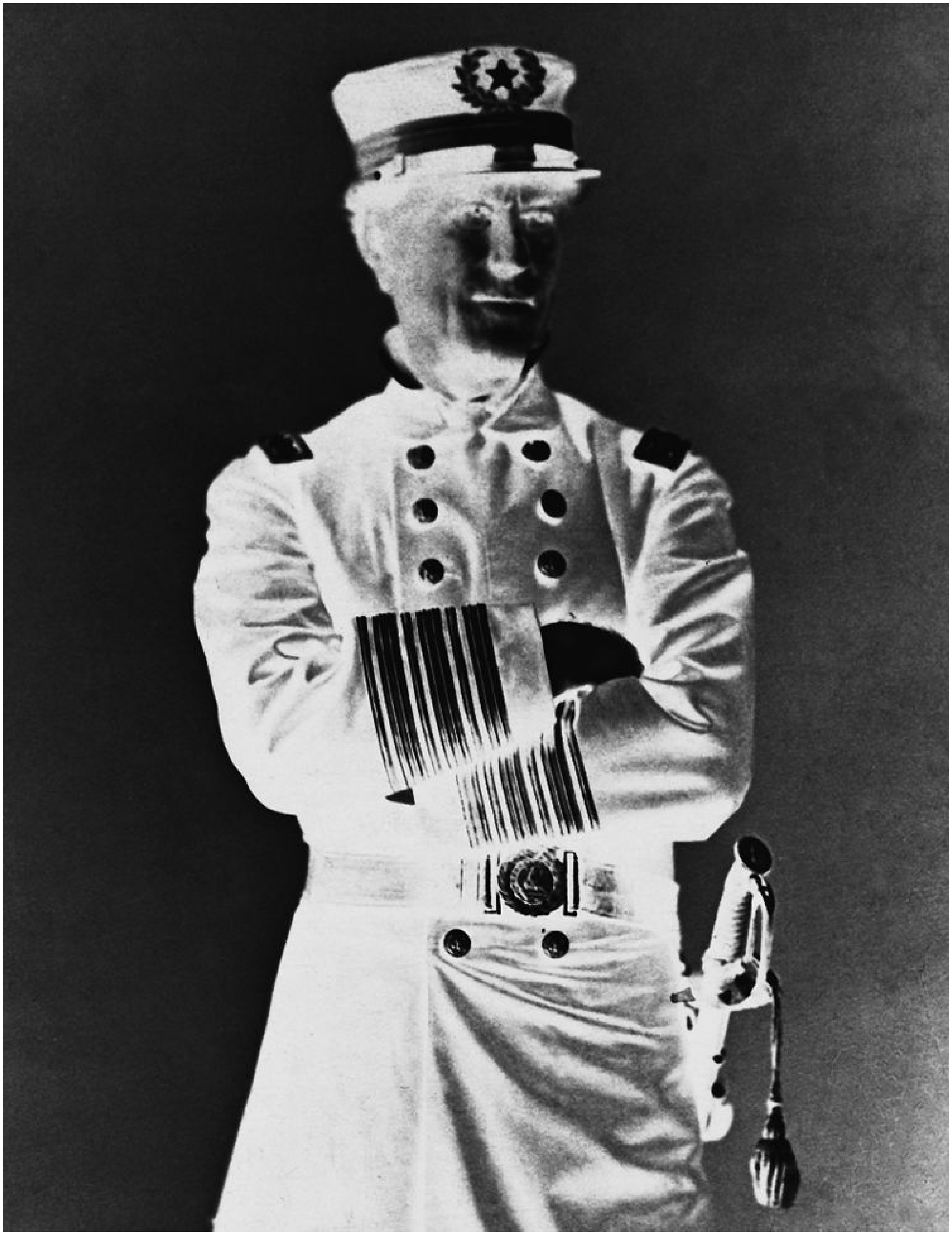
he was residing in Norfolk, Virginia, with Confederate defenses along the Mississippi his family when the Civil War *erupted in and bombarded Vicksburg, Mississippi, but 1861. His Union sympathies forced him to was unable to capture it without army firing. The Army of the Potomac, stalled a month while planting siege guns, can now begin moving up the Peninsula in pursuit.*

• The first known use of land mines in the Civil War occurs at Yorktown, Virginia, when Brigadier General Gabriel J. Rains buries artillery shells with their fuses slightly below the surface in an attempt to kill Union soldiers stepping on them.

May 4

Military: General George B. McClellan’s Army of the Potomac occupies the Yorktown-Warwick River line recently abandoned by Confederate forces. As the Southerners under General Joseph E. Johnston funnel through Williamsburg in retreat, McClellan advances after them in pursuit and in great number, but cautiously so. Movement on either side is hampered by continual downpours that turn roads into quagmires. General James Longstreet finally consolidates a Confederate rearguard at Williamsburg and awaits the Union onslaught.

1862



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

troops. After performing additional service in the Gulf of Mexico, Farragut needed rest, and he returned to New York to receive a hero’s welcome. He resumed active duty within months and, on August 5, 1864, confronted his greatest naval challenge by attacking heavily guarded Mobile, Alabama, the last remaining gulf port of the Confederacy. To accomplish this, his fleet ran a gauntlet of minefields, took some losses, and heard Farragut’s exclamation, “Damn the torpedoes! Full speed ahead!” This advance brought him into conflict with the large rebel ironclad CSS Tennessee under Admiral James Buchanan, which was captured after an intense battle. After Mobile surrendered on August 23, 1864, Farragut became the first rear admiral in U.S. history. Because of failing health, he *spent the rest of the war performing blockade duty along the James River, Virginia. In*

1866 he was promoted to admiral, another ***david g. farragut (National Archives)***

distinction, then commanded the European

Squadron on a goodwill mission from 1867 on August 14, 1870. He was among the to 1868. Farragut died while inspecting the most effective combat officers in all naval Portsmouth Navy Yard, New Hampshire, history.

• Confederate forces evacuate Tucson, New Mexico Territory, ahead of the "California column" of Colonel James H. Carleton. Meanwhile, the main Southern army under General Henry H. Sibley straggles into El Paso, Texas, following its arduous campaign in the West.

May 5

Military: A Union force of 41,000 men commanded by General Edwin V. Sumner confronts a determined Confederate rearguard numbering 32,000 at Williamsburg, Virginia. The Southerners are ably posted at Fort Magruder under General James Longstreet, in the center of their line, and they rebuff an attack by General Joseph Hooker's division. On the Confederate left, General Winfield S. Hancock's Union brigade suddenly appears behind enemy lines around 3:00

p.m. and begins shelling the surprised Southerners with cannon fire. Confederate brigades under Generals Jubal A. Early and Daniel H. Hill try to outflank the intruders but are repelled in turn. Sumner, however, fails to take advantage of *the situation, and an impasse settles across the battlefield; Longstreet successfully extricates his forces that evening and falls back to Richmond. Williamsburg, the first pitched battle of the Peninsula campaign, proves indecisive and is characterized by heavy casualties: Union losses are 2,239 while the Confederates sustain 1,703.*

• President Abraham Lincoln and Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton board the steamer Miami and sail to Hampton Roads, Virginia, to prod General George B.

McClellan to greater efforts.

May 6–7

Naval: Commander William Smith of the screw sloop Wachusett, assisted by gunboats Chocura and Sebago, convoys army transports along the York River in support of operations ashore at West Point, Virginia.

May 7

Military: General Thomas J. Jackson nudges his footsore host from Staunton, western Virginia, toward the outskirts of McDowell in southwestern Virginia. As the 10,000 Confederates deploy to engage on the morrow, Union reinforcements arrive in the form of General Robert C. Schenk’s brigade, giving the defenders 6,000 rank and file.

Naval: President Abraham Lincoln visits and examines the ironclad Monitor off Fortress Monroe, Virginia.

May 8

Military: At 4:30 p.m., General Thomas J. Jackson leads 10,000 Confederates in an attack against 6,000 Federals *under General Robert H. Milroy at McDowell in Virginia's Shenandoah Valley. Union troops charge up a heavily wooded hill, firing into an open copse where the Southerners have deployed, and inflict heavy loss. Confederate general Edward Johnson and his Army of the Northwest grimly repulse every attack as Jackson labors to rush up additional troops. At length, Milroy orders a retreat while Confederate troopers under Colonel Turner Ashby pursue and round up numerous stragglers.*

Naval: The ironclad Monitor, accompanied by the steam sloop Dacotah, screw steamer Naugatuck, and others, bombards Confederate positions at Sewell's Point, Virginia. The fighting forces two Southern vessels to flee up the James River.

May 9

Military: President Abraham Lincoln diplomatically admonishes General George B. McClellan for not moving more vigorously upon the Confederate capital at Richmond, Virginia, seemingly within his grasp.

Naval: The ailing commodore Andrew H. Foote, wounded at the capture of Fort Donelson, is relieved by Captain Charles H. Davis above Fort Pillow, Tennessee.

Marines: At Baton Rouge, Louisiana, the Stars and Stripes are run up a flagpole by Sergeant Aaron Gilbert of the steamer Iroquois.

May 10

Military: The Gosport Navy Yard at Norfolk, Virginia, is occupied by Union forces under General John E. Wool, whose movements are partially directed from ***1862*** *offshore by President Abraham Lincoln. The mighty steam ram Virginia is now deprived of a berth; it draws too much water to be sequestered farther up the James River.*

• Confederate forces, stunned by the fall of New Orleans to the West Gulf Squadron, hastily abandon Pensacola, Florida, which is promptly reoccupied by Union forces.

Naval: The scratch-built Confederate River Defense Fleet of eight converted steam rams under Captain James E. Montgomery bravely sorties at Plum Run Bend on the Mississippi River, just north of Fort Pillow, Tennessee. He fiercely engages seven U.S. ironclads under Commodore Charles H. Davis in one of the few squadron actions of the Civil War. However, once the formidable ironclad Carondelet moves into firing range, it punishes the Confederates with rifled cannon fire, and Montgomery withdraws to the safety of Fort Pillow.

May 11

Naval: Because the large ironclad ram Virginia draws too much water to operate farther up the James River, Commodore Josiah Tattnall unceremoniously scuttles it off Craney Island, Virginia, to prevent capture. The Northern Blockading Squadron now enjoys unfettered access up the James as far as Drewry's Bluff.

May 12

Military: The Army of the Potomac under General George B. McClellan advances to White House, Virginia, within 22 miles of the Confederate capital at Richmond.

Naval: Crewmen of the former ironclad Virginia gather under Lieutenant Catesby ap Roger Jones at Drewry’s Bluff on the James River, where they man an artillery battery. This is a formidable position, rising 100 feet above the river and only seven miles from Richmond, Virginia, so its defense is imperative.

May 13

Military: As an indication of the threat posed by the Army of the Potomac, Varina Davis, wife of Confederate president Jefferson Davis, evacuates Richmond, Virginia, for the safety of the countryside.

Naval: Harbor pilot Robert Smalls and eight fellow African Americans abscond with the Confederate steamer tug Planter, sail it from Charleston harbor, South Carolina, then surrender to the Onward offshore.

May 15

Naval: Commodore John Rodgers leads the ironclads Monitor, Galena, and Nau-guatuck up the James River until they encounter the formidable Confederate defenses along Drewry’s Bluff, seven miles below Richmond, Virginia. The ensuing battle is one-sided as the Union ships, outgunned and unable to circumvent obstacles in their path, take a pounding. Rodgers limps back to Norfolk and Richmond is saved.

• Rude behavior by New Orleans women toward Union occupiers prompts an angry General Benjamin F. Butler to issue his infamous General Order No. 28, the so-called Woman Order. This stipulates that any female disrespectfully disposed toward Federal troops will be arrested and treated as a prostitute. The act ***1862***

offends Southern sensibilities on such matters and triggers indignation across the Confederacy.

Marines: At Drewry's Bluff, Virginia, Corporal John Mackie directs marines to take over a gun on the Galena after its crew is killed by a shell; he will become the first marine to win a Medal of Honor.

May 17

Military: Union troops under General Jacob D. Cox commence moving across the Flat Top Mountains of western Virginia, with a view toward severing the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad. To prevent this, General Humphrey Marshall plans to attack from the east on the following day while General Henry Heath's division is ordered to strike from the south. Cox, fearing himself outnumbered, withdraws completely.

Naval: The Sebago and Currituck escort troop transport Seth Low several miles down the Pamunkey River, Virginia, forcing Confederates to burn or scuttle 17

vessels to prevent capture. However, the river at this point is so narrow that the vessels are obliged to run backward for several miles before turning their bows around.

May 18

Naval: Commander Stephen D. Lee demands the surrender of Vicksburg, Mississippi, but Confederate general Martin L. Smith refuses. A year will elapse before the "Gibraltar of the West" succumbs to Union forces.

May 20

Military: General Thomas J. Jackson’s rapidly moving command swells to 17,000

men with the arrival of General Richard S. Ewell’s contingent in the Luray Valley of northwestern Virginia. Jackson is determined to prevent General Nathaniel P.

Banks from reinforcing the Army of the Potomac.

Naval: Union gunboats sail into the Stono River, South Carolina, and bombard Confederate positions above Cole’s Island in preparation for operations against Charleston.

May 21

Military: Stalled eight miles from the Confederate capital of Richmond, Virginia, and ignoring his numerical superiority over the Confederates, General George B.

McClellan calls for reinforcements. To that end, I Corps of General Irvin McDowell prepares to march overland from Washington, D.C., to join McClellan.

• Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson move northward in the Luray Valley via passes in the Massanutten Mountains and approach the isolated Union outpost at Front Royal. His movements are effectively masked by cavalry under Colonel Turner Ashby, who completely confounds Union general Nathaniel P.

Banks.

May 23

Military: A force of 23,000 Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson bursts upon a rather surprised Union garrison at Front Royal, Virginia. En route, General Richard Taylor is hailed by notorious spy Belle Boyd, who relays *useful intelligence as to Union dispositions about the town. Thus informed, Jackson pushes forward men of his 1st Maryland, C.S.A., to clear Front Royal and prevent Union forces from burning two valuable bridges. The town quickly succumbs to the Southern onslaught, and the Federals retreat after losing 1,063 men captured.*

May 24

Technology: The army invents the first wagon-mounted telegraph to facilitate military communications between major headquarters throughout field operations.

The wagons are initially used by General George B. McClellan, with wires from his headquarters at Williamsport, Virginia, to an outpost at Mechanicsburg.

Military: Pursuing Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson maneuver to intercept retreating Federals under General Nathaniel P. Banks at Newtown, western Virginia, but are slowed by the delaying actions of cavalry commanded by General John P. Hatch. Jackson's alarming progress induces President Abraham Lincoln to order General Irvin McDowell's I Corps halted at Fredericksburg and redirected into the Shenandoah Valley.

• The defeat at Front Royal stings Union authorities into action, and President Abraham Lincoln orders General John C. Frémont to gather up his forces and drive the Confederates from the Shenandoah Valley. He also advises General George B. McClellan that promised reinforcements are not forthcoming at this time.

May 25

Military: President Abraham Lincoln, chafing over the stalled Union offensive outside Richmond, Virginia, again urges General George B. McClellan to resume his advance. "I think the time is near when you must either attack Richmond or give up the job and come to the defense of Washington," he blithely declares.

• The Army of the Potomac, reduced to a crawl before Richmond, Virginia, becomes divided by the Chickahominy River, with three Union corps lodged on its north bank and two below. This situation prompts General Joseph E. Johnston to contemplate an offensive stroke against the commands of Generals Edwin V.

Sumner, William B. Franklin, and Fitz-John Porter, and possibly to defeat them in detail.

• Having prevailed over Union forces below Winchester, General Thomas J.

Jackson hurriedly marches his weary men toward another engagement in that town. General Richard S. Ewell's division advances against General Nathaniel Banks's troops on the right, while the Louisiana Brigade of General Richard Taylor simultaneously strikes their right. Banks's tactical ineptitude costs him 2,019

casualties while the Southerners sustain barely 400. Over the past three days, Jackson's command has netted 3,030 prisoners, 9,000 firearms, and such a trove of quartermaster stores that the Confederates jocularly refer to their defeated adversary as "Commissary Banks."

• General Pierre G. T. Beauregard decides to abandon Corinth, Mississippi, to superior Union forces and preserve his own army of 50,000 men. He then concocts a number of clever stratagems to convince General Henry W. Halleck that

his Confederates are actually being reinforced and intend to stand and fight.

- *Pugnacious Captain Philip H. Sheridan, serving as quartermaster on the staff of General Halleck, is promoted several grades to colonel of the 2nd Michigan Cavalry.*

- *President Jefferson Davis expresses disappointment that General Joseph E.*

Johnston has not commenced his offensive battle against the much larger Army of the Potomac. Nonetheless, he insists, "We are steadily developing for a great battle, and under God's favor I trust for a decisive victory."

May 27

Military: The Battle of Hanover Court House unfolds as V Corps of General Fitz-John Porter attacks a North Carolina brigade threatening the Union flank; the Southerners are driven off after a stiff fight, taking 300 casualties and losing 700 prisoners. Union forces continue edging ever closer to the Confederate capital at Richmond.

May 28

Military: Confederate cavalry under General J. E. B. Stuart arrive at Richmond, Virginia, with intelligence that the much-feared approach of General Irvin McDowell's I Corps from Fredericksburg will not transpire. This development further prods General Joseph E. Johnston, commanding Confederate forces in Virginia, to cancel his impending lunge at three Union corps north of the Chickahominy River in favor of *attacking the remaining two corps marooned on the south bank.*

• Roughly 50,000 Union troops under Generals Irvin McDowell, John C. Fré-

mont, and Nathaniel P. Banks begin concentrating in the vicinity of Harpers Ferry, northwestern Virginia, to cut off and possibly annihilate marauding Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson. All are encouraged by an anxious President Abraham Lincoln, who urges them to "put in all the speed you can."

May 30

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston makes a close reconnaissance of Union forces looming within 10 miles of Richmond, Virginia, and observes how they are physically divided by the rain-swollen Chickahominy River. He elects to concentrate 51,000 men against the combined III and IV Corps of Generals Samuel P. Heintzelman and Erasmus D. Keyes, unsupported on the south bank. However, Johnston's execution is compromised by overreliance on verbal commands, which further complicates matters for his inexperienced officers and men.

• Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson withdraw from Winchester, Virginia, to avoid encirclement by three converging Union columns. General Ashby Turner's cavalry is left behind to constitute a rear guard, and the town is subsequently secured by Federal troops under General James Shield.

• Union forces under General Henry W. Halleck secure 2,000 Confederate prisoners at Corinth, Mississippi, following the withdrawal of General Pierre G. T.

Beauregard. He thus secures a vital transportation link and severs the vital Memphis & Charleston and Mobile & Ohio Railroads, but is nonetheless criticized for his dilatory pace. In truth, it has taken the glacial Halleck 30 days to cover the 22 miles from Pittsburg Landing.

May 31

Military: Federal troops under General George B. McClellan continue their glacial advance upon Richmond, Virginia, but the topography requires him to further split his forces along either bank of the rain-swollen Chickahominy Creek.

This deployment prompts General Joseph E. Johnston to attempt to destroy the isolated III and IV Corps under Generals Samuel P. Heintzelman and Erasmus D. Keyes at Fair Oaks on the south bank. The impending Confederate onslaught, though well-planned, is hobbled from the outset by poor staff work and overreliance on verbal orders. Hard fighting manages to evict the division of General Silas Casey from its position and to capture several batteries, but the Federals promptly re-form and establish new lines to the rear.

• Johnston's secondary attack at nearby Seven Pines fares little better. Union troops under redoubtable major general Phil Kearny fiercely resist General W. H. C. Whiting's advance and repulse him. A second attack mounted by Whiting also falters, at which point General Joseph E. Johnston arrives to personally supervise matters. Johnston is then seriously wounded by a ball in the shoulder

and is succeeded by a dithering General Gustavus W. Smith, who orders his remaining forces from the field.

June 1

Military: An anxious President Abraham Lincoln telegrams and implores General George B. McClellan to "hold all your ground, or yield any inch by inch in good order."

• Confederate forces resume their offensive by striking the Army of the Potomac at Seven Pines, Virginia. The Southerners make their charges fiercely but in piecemeal fashion, and are driven off in detail. At length General Robert E. Lee gallops up from Richmond to succeed General Gustavus W. Smith and orders the fighting stopped at 1 p.m. The Confederates, who did most of the attacking, lose 6,134 men to a Union tally of 5,031. President Jefferson Davis next assigns Lee to succeed the tottering Smith as field commander. Unknown at the time, a corner has been turned in the military course of events—and a brilliant new chapter is about to unfold.

June 4–5

Naval: Prolonged bombardment by Federal gunboats on the Mississippi River convinces Confederate defenders to abandon Fort Pillow, Tennessee. The nearby city of Memphis is likewise poorly garrisoned, save for a weak naval squadron.

June 6

Naval: At 4:20 a.m., Union gunboats under Commander Charles H. Davis weigh anchor off Island No. 45, two miles north of Memphis, Tennessee, and make directly for the city. A small Confederate squadron of steam rams under Captain James E. Montgomery sorties to confront them as thousands *of spectators line the riverbank to observe. Davis feigns a retreat and Montgomery pursues until he is surprised in midstream by Union rams sailing four abreast. Confederate losses in the ensuing rout total around 100 killed with another 100 captured. Davis, having dispensed with his adversary, brooks no delay in making Memphis his prize. All western Tennessee is now firmly in Union hands, and this latest acquisition, the Confederacy's fifth-largest city, will subsequently function as a vital staging area for operations as far down the Mississippi River as Vicksburg.*

June 7

Military: In a controversial move, General Benjamin F. Butler orders William B. Mumford hung for tearing down an American flag from the city mint at New Orleans, Louisiana.

1862

Chronology of American Military History

June 8

Military: The main portion of the Army of the Valley under General Thomas J.

Jackson reposes at Port Republic, northern Virginia, prior to advancing against Union forces commanded by General James Shield. Seven miles away, General Richard S. Ewell’s force of 5,000 men assumes defensive positions at Cross Keys, anticipating a major thrust by General John C. Frémont’s forces. At length, Fré-

mont approaches Ewell’s position with 12,000 men but, before serious fighting can develop, he suddenly disengages and falls back down the Keezletown Road.

As the battle of Cross Keys continues, a Union cavalry raid directed by Colonel Samuel G. Carroll unexpectedly storms into Port Republic, Virginia, taking several of General Thomas J. Jackson’s staff prisoner—and nearly bagging the general himself—before being driven off.

June 9

Military: Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson cross a narrow wagon bridge over the North River to attack General Erasmus B. Tyler’s brigade at Port P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Lee, Robert E. (0–0)

Confederate general

Robert Edward Lee was born at Stratford, Confederacy. By March 1862 Lee was at Westmoreland County, Virginia, on Janu-Richmond, Virginia, as a senior military

ary 19, 1807, a son of famed Revolutionary adviser to President Jefferson Davis. He War hero “Light Horse Harry” Lee. He then launched an audacious series of hard-entered the U.S. Military Academy in 1825 pounding attacks upon the larger Army and graduated four years later, second in of the Potomac under General George B.

his class and without a single demerit. Lee McClellan, driving him back from the gates received his lieutenant’s commission in the of Richmond. Lee then gambled on a dar-elite Corps of Engineers and subsequently ing invasion of Union territory by carrying served on the staff of General

Winfield Scott the war into Maryland, and waged another during the War with Mexico, 1846–48. He hard-fought battle at Antietam on Septem-ended the war a brevet lieutenant colonel ber 17, 1862, where he was nearly crushed and between 1852 and 1855 also served as before the fortuitous arrival of General A. P.

superintendent of cadets at West Point. Lee Hill's division.

subsequently served in Texas until 1859, but

Soon afterward, General Ambrose

during a furlough home that year, he comE. Burnside attacked Lee as he sat in

manded a detachment of U.S. Marines that entrenched fortifications at Fredericksburg, captured abolitionist John Brown at Harp-Virginia, on December 13, 1862. The result

ers Ferry. By 1861 the gathering war clouds was a lopsided slaughter of 13,500 Union induced General in Chief Scott to tender troops killed or wounded to a Southern Lee a ranking position in the Federal army, tally of 5,300. In the spring of 1863, General but he respectfully declined and joined the Joseph Hooker led a reconstituted Union ***1862***

Chronology

Republic, northern Virginia. Tyler arrays his 3,000 men in a line anchored by a seven-gun battery, and Jackson orders General Richard Taylor's Louisiana brigade against the Union left. By 11:00 a.m. Tyler, heavily outnumbered, orders a withdrawal that degenerates into a rout. Union losses amount to 1,108, including 558

prisoners, while the Southerners incur roughly 800 casualties, dead and wounded.

• Port Republic is the sixth and final encounter of Jackson's remarkable Shenandoah Valley campaign. Since the previous March, his famous "foot cavalry," whose strength peaked at 17,000 men, have slogged 676 miles and won four pitched battles and several skirmishes, while defying all attempts by 60,000 Federals to snare them. Most importantly, Jackson's endeavors repeatedly siphon off valuable Union manpower that might have been better employed before Richmond. "God has been our shield," Jackson modestly concludes, "and to His name be all glory."

June 10

Military: General Henry W. Halleck authorizes Generals Ulysses S. Grant, John Pope, and Don Carlos Buell to resume independent command of their respective P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

force across the Rapidan River, but Lee's

ensuing attack brilliantly crushed Hooker's

left flank and forced him to retreat. Lee then

sought to maintain the strategic initiative by *invading Northern territory again that summer. However, his plan quickly went awry*

when General J. E. B. Stuart led all his cavalry on a spectacular raid through Pennsylvania, which deprived the Army of Northern

Virginia of its eyes and ears. Consequently,

when Lee unexpectedly collided with General George G. Meade at Gettysburg on

July 1–3, 1863, he was repulsed—just at the

high tide of Confederate fortunes. His next

contest of strength occurred in the spring

of 1864 against General Ulysses S. Grant,

conqueror of Vicksburg. Over the next year,

Grant pinned Lee within his fortifications at

Richmond while a second army under General William T. Sherman advanced upon

him from Georgia. Lee fought magnificently ***robert e. lee (National Archives)***

before finally surrendering on April 9, 1865.

After the war, he spurned lucrative offers ginia. Lee died there on October 12, 1870, of employment to work as the president an iconic figure of the South and among of Washington College in Lexington, Vir-history's greatest battle captains.

armies. Grant, as the senior officer present, reigns again as theater commander, and the tempo of events in the West once again escalates.

June 12

Military: At 2:00 a.m., General J. E. B. Stuart bursts into his headquarters, declaring, “Gentlemen, in ten minutes every man must be in the saddle.” His 1,200 Virginian troopers then commence their dramatic and celebrated ride from Richmond, Virginia, and around the Army of the Potomac. Stuart is tasked with verifying rumors that General George B. McClellan’s right flank is “up in the air,” which would facilitate an offensive envisioned by new commander, General Robert E. Lee.

June 13

Military: General J. E. B. Stuart’s cavalry reaches a threshold after filing through Old Church, Virginia, on the right flank of General George B. McClellan’s army.

No Confederate unit has ever penetrated Union lines this far but, rather than retrace his steps, Stuart plunges boldly ahead and begins his circuitous ride to fame.

June 14

Military: General J. E. B. Stuart’s cavalry destroys the bridge over the Chickahominy River at Forge Site to prevent a Union pursuit and completes its ride around the Army of the Potomac’s left flank. Previously, the Confederates had been pursued by Federal cavalry under Brigadier General Philip St. George Cooke, Stuart’s father-in-law.

June 15

Military: General J. E. B. Stuart gallops into Richmond, Virginia, ahead of his troopers with important military intelligence about the Army of the Potomac.

His 100-mile jaunt brings General Robert E. Lee welcome information about the dispositions of the Union’s V Corps under General Fitz-John Porter, presently unsupported on the north bank of the river. Lee, eager to break the impasse near Richmond, begins concocting a plan for Porter’s demise.

• With amazing perspicacity, President Abraham Lincoln informs a worried General John C. Frémont that Confederate reinforcements seemingly headed for the Shenandoah Valley are most likely a ruse to mask General Thomas J.

Jackson’s transfer to Richmond, Virginia.

June 16

Military: At 2:00 a.m., Union general Henry W. Benham rouses the divisions of Generals Horatio Wright and Isaac I. Stevens and orders them to attack Confederate emplacements at nearby Secessionville, South Carolina. The local Southern commander, Colonel Thomas G. Lamar of the 1st South Carolina Artillery, is apprised of Benham’s intentions and prepares a two-mile-long position, crowned by heavy cannon, to receive the attack. The ensuing battle is a minor disaster for the Federals, and Benham loses 107 killed, 487 wounded, and 80 captured to a Confederate tally of 52 killed, 144 injured, and eight missing.

June 17

Military: General Braxton Bragg, a close friend and confidant of President Jefferson Davis, succeeds the ailing General

Pierre G. T. Beauregard as commander of the Confederate Western Department. Bragg is a capable strategist and an accomplished logistician, but his garrulous disposition and fits of indecision will alienate all but the most faithful subordinates.

Naval: Commander Augustus H. Kilty leads an expedition of ironclads, gunboats, and transports down the White River as far as St. Charles, Arkansas, where he engages Confederate artillery. Troops land and capture the battery, but the gunboat Mound City sustains a hit that ruptures its steam lines, killing or wounding 150 crewmen out of 175.

June 19

Naval: Commander Matthew F. Maury reports to Confederate secretary of the navy Stephen R. Mallory on mining operations along the James River. He also broaches the use of galvanic batteries by the CSS Teaser, the first naval vessel outfitted as a minelayer; Teaser also carries the first Confederate observation balloon.

June 23

Military: General Robert E. Lee assembles his commanders at the Dabb’s House near Richmond, Virginia, and outlines his offensive against the Army of the Potomac’s right wing under General Fitz-John Porter. He plans to concentrate no fewer than 55,000 men against Porter’s 30,000-strong V Corps by throwing the combined weight of Generals Thomas J. Jackson, James Longstreet, Daniel H. Hill, and Ambrose P. Hill in a single, coordinated strike.

June 25

Military: The Army of the Potomac edges to within six miles of the Confederate capital at Richmond, Virginia, the closest Union approach for the next three years. General George B. McClellan, desiring to place heavy cannon on the city's outskirts to bombard it, orders Oak Grove, a section of swampy, wooded terrain to his front, wrested from the enemy. Union forces acquire Oak Grove at the cost of 626 men while the Confederates suffer 441 casualties, but no one could have anticipated that the strategic initiative is passing suddenly and irretrievably to the South.

June 26

Military: Throughout the morning, three Confederate divisions under Generals James Longstreet, Daniel H. Hill, and Ambrose P. Hill march and concentrate 47,000 men in the vicinity of Mechanicsville, Virginia. Opposing them are 30,000

Federal troops of General Fitz-John Porter's V Corps, strongly entrenched behind Beaver Dam Creek. The aggressive General A. P. Hill orders a frontal assault against Porter, but Porter's well-positioned soldiers have little difficulty blast-ing back the enthusiastic Confederates. Lee's battle plan misfires spectacularly, with a loss of 1,484 Confederates to 361 Federals. His sudden pugnaciousness, however, perplexes and unnerves General George B. McClellan who, suspecting he is outnumbered, suddenly directs Porter to abandon his strong position and relocate to Gaines' Mill, five miles distant. McClellan also begins shifting his base of operations from the Pamunkey River to Harrison's Landing on the James River.

This is the first stirring of what many participants on either side will ridicule as the "Great Skedaddle."

1862

• In northern Virginia, the new Army of Virginia forms under Major General John Pope. His force is organized into three corps: I Corps (General John C.

Frémont), II Corps (General Nathaniel Banks), and III Corps (General Irvin McDowell). Pope has been victorious in the west, but his lack of seniority angers Frémont, who resigns his command. His replacement is General Franz Sigel.

Marines: Several detachments from various ships accompany gunboats on a raid up the Santee River, South Carolina, skirmishing with Confederate forces along the shore.

June 27

Military: The Union V Corps under General Fitz-John Porter retires five miles southeast from Mechanicsville, Virginia, and establishes a new defensive perimeter along a swampy plateau near Gaines' Mill. Confederates under General Robert E. Lee pursue sharply, and Lee determines to make another concerted attack on Porter's new position. The charge is spearheaded by 4,000 fresh troops, and fighting is intense and bloody before Union forces finally abandon their strong plateau. Porter withdraws in good order toward Chickahominy Creek and closer to General George B. McClellan's main force. Gaines' Mill is the most costly of the so-called Seven Days' Battles (or Battles of the Seven Days), with Confederate losses of 7,993 to a Union tally of 6,837. However, McClellan continues falling back to the James River.

• General Braxton Bragg directs 3,000 men of General John P. McCown's division to transit by rail from Tupelo, Mississippi, to Chattanooga, Tennessee, to join the army of General Edmund Kirby Smith. The movement takes six days and proceeds smoothly, which convinces Bragg that larger

transfers of men and supplies can be shuttled before Union forces can respond effectively.

• President Abraham Lincoln formally accepts the resignation of the controversial explorer, soldier, and politician, John C. Frémont.

June 28

Military: General George B. McClellan withdraws from Richmond, Virginia, and bitterly concludes he is losing the campaign for want of promised reinforcements. General Robert E. Lee, meanwhile, having analyzed McClellan's tempera-ment, orders his army on an intricate movement down four different roads in an attempt to surround and possibly cripple his timid opponent.

• In an attempt to boost units' esprit d'corps, Major General Philip Kearny institutes the so-called division patch for his 3rd Division, III Corps, Army of the Potomac. This is a piece of red cloth on the top of all caps.

Naval: At 2:00 a.m., Admiral David G. Farragut and Commander David D. Porter slip their respective squadrons past heavy gun emplacements at Vicksburg, Mississippi, suffering 15 killed and 30 wounded—trifling, considering the amount of ordnance poured upon them by Southern batteries.

June 29

Military: General John B. Magruder, advancing east from Williamsburg, Virginia, with 11,000 men, cautiously probes the region for Union forces. Contact with the Federals is finally established at Allen's Farm around 9:00 a.m., where Magruder suddenly finds himself confronting the entire II Corps of 26,000 men ***1862*** *under General Edwin V. Sumner, backed by 40 cannon. Thus far, Magruder’s*

“pursuit” has availed him little beyond 626 casualties. But Sumner’s mishandling of affairs costs him 919 men; he also abandons 2,500 sick and injured soldiers to captivity. Overnight, II Corps withdraws to new positions at White Oak Swamp and Glendale.

June 30

Military: General Robert E. Lee, intent upon destroying at least a portion of General George B. McClellan’s Army of the Potomac, issues another set of complicated attack plans to catch the fleeing Federals in a pincer at Glendale. By 4:00 p.m. that afternoon, an exasperated Lee can count on only 19,000 men from Generals James Longstreet and Ambrose P. Hill, and they charge the center of the Union line, then strongly posted behind White Oak Swamp Creek. General George A. McCall is captured, but before the Southerners can exploit their breakthrough and seize vital crossroads, they are evicted in savage, hand-to-hand fighting. Combat draws down with nightfall: Lee’s losses at White Oak are 3,673

while McClellan sustains 3,797, including Generals George A. McCall and John F. Reynolds taken prisoner.

July

Military: At Harrison’s Landing, Virginia, Brigadier General Daniel Butterfield works with Musician Oliver W. Norton, 83rd Pennsylvania Volunteers, to create a solemn piece of music they title “Lights Out.” This is the origin of the call “Taps,”

which is utilized by all modern services.

July 1

Military: Having failed to destroy the Army of the Potomac at White Oak Swamp the previous day, General Robert E. Lee maneuvers to deliver one last and possibly crushing blow against them at Malvern Hill, a 150-foot-high rise flanked by swamps and other obstacles. This imposing position is ably manned by General Fitz-John Porter's V Corps. Moreover, Porter's secure flanks promise to funnel any Confederate attack directly up the center of his waiting line, which is crowned by 100 pieces of field artillery. Lee nevertheless commits his army to several costly and futile assaults and relents only after suffering 5,650 casualties to a Union tally of 3,007.

• The Seven Days campaign reaches its bloody conclusion with Union forces pushed far from the Southern capital of Richmond, Virginia. The Confederacy is thus preserved for another three-and-a-half years, at a cost of 20,141 casualties. The Army of the Potomac, which handled itself well under excruciating circumstances, loses 15,849. Most important of all, the campaign defines General Robert E. Lee as an assertive and offensive-minded battle captain, given to well-prepared, calculated risks. Warfare in the eastern theater now largely revolves around him.

• Union forces under Colonel Philip H. Sheridan engage a large force of 4,700

Confederates under General James R. Chalmers at Booneville, Mississippi, 20

miles south of Corinth. Chambers presses hard against Sheridan's pickets, who are carrying the latest Colt revolving carbines, and is repelled. Sheridan's aggressive handling of troops catches the eye of General Henry W. Halleck, who arranges his promotion to brigadier general.

Naval: Warships of Flag Officer Louis M. Goldsborough’s squadron cover the withdrawal of General George B. McClellan’s army by protecting its flanks and shelling Confederate columns that step into range. The navy is also tasked with safely convoying army transports along the James River, which is performed without serious mishap.

- The Western Flotilla under Commodore Charles H. Davis unites with the naval expedition of Admiral David G. Farragut above Vicksburg, Mississippi. This commingling of fresh and saltwater squadrons represents an impressive effort by both commanders.

July 2

Military: The Morrill Act, which sets aside federal land for engineering and agricultural colleges, is passed by Congress. A major requirement is that military science be part of all school curricula—the origin of today’s Reserve Officers’

Training Corps (ROTC).

July 4

Military: The post of medical director, Army of the Potomac, is filled by Dr.

Jonathan Letterman, who will advance valuable ideas for improving military sanitation, ambulance evacuation service, and the growth and maturation of army field hospitals.

Naval: A brief cannon duel between the side-wheel steamer Maratanza and the Confederate minelayer Teaser on the

James River results in the capture of the latter; it is inspected closely by Union officials.

July 5

Naval: A reorganization act is passed by Congress that increases the navy's total amount of bureaus to eight: Docks and Yards, Equipment and Recruiting, Navigation, Ordnance, Construction and Repair, Steam Engineering, Provisions and Clothing, and Medicine and Surgery.

July 7

Military: President Abraham Lincoln visits General George B. McClellan at Harrison's Landing, Virginia, to discuss recent events. The general blames his recent setback upon the lack of promised reinforcements, and he also urges the president to adopt a more conservative approach to strategy and abolition.

Naval: The schooner Ariel transports President Abraham Lincoln and his entourage to Harrison's Landing, Virginia, for talks with General George B.

McClellan.

July 8

Technology: The Patent Office grants Theodore R. Timby a patent for his

"revolving battery tower"—or turret—the utility of which was amply demonstrated on the ironclad Monitor at Hampton Roads, Virginia. However, the navy will not officially embrace the concept for another two decades.

July 10

Military: The newly designated Army of Virginia under General John Pope positions itself in the Shenandoah Valley and reminds inhabitants of their obligation to assist Union efforts. He also promises swift justice for any treasonable or harm-ful deeds against military personnel.

1862

Chronology

July 11–17

Military: General Henry W. Halleck, summoned from the Department of the Mississippi by President Abraham Lincoln to Washington, D.C., is appointed general in chief of the army. He proves himself an excellent military administrator, but little else. However, his removal allows General Ulysses S. Grant to resume command of military operations as commander, District of Western Tennessee.

July 12

Military: The Medal of Honor, established in 1861 to honor naval personnel, is expanded to include soldiers; a total of 1,198 are awarded throughout the Civil War.

Naval: Faced with falling water levels on the Yazoo River, the large Confederate ironclad Arkansas under Lieutenant Isaac N. Brown sorties into the Mississippi River and heads south toward Vicksburg, Mississippi.

July 14

Military: General John Pope exhorts his Army of Virginia by declaring that “the strongest position a soldier should desire to occupy is one from which he can most easily advance against the enemy.” He then deploys his men between

Washington, D.C., and Confederate forces to draw their attention away from General George B. McClellan's Army of the Potomac.

• President Abraham Lincoln approves legislation for a Federal pension system to assist all widows and children of Union soldiers killed in the war. Meanwhile, 20 representatives from border states announce their opposition to the president's compensated emancipation plan.

Naval: After a long struggle for reform, Congress finally outlaws alcoholic rations on board navy vessels; henceforth, all sailors receive an additional five cents per day in lieu of their traditional grog.

July 15

Indian: Apaches under Mangas Coloradas and Cochise decide to ambush the

"California Column" of Colonel James H. Carleton at Apache Pass, New Mexico Territory (Arizona). They attack the advance guard of Captain Thomas Roberts, who drives the Indians off with well-aimed howitzer fire. Carleton subsequently orders the construction of Fort Bowie to secure the pass.

Naval: Union vessels under Commodore Charles H. Davis attack the newly built Confederate ironclad Arkansas under Lieutenant Isaac N. Brown as it churns down the Mississippi River. Both sides sustain damage, but the Arkansas escapes intact and remains a menace to Union shipping throughout the region. For his part, Brown is promoted to commander.

July 16

Naval: David G. Farragut is formally appointed rear admiral by Congress, the first officer in the United States Navy to hold such rank. President Abraham Lincoln also signs legislation conferring similar promotions to all sitting flag officers. The total number of ranking officers allowed is also increased to nine rear admirals, 18 commodores, 36 captains, and 72 commanders.

July 17

Military: The recruitment of African-American soldiers directly into the army is approved by Congress through its Second Confiscation Act. The process began unofficially in the Department of the South in April 1862, but political pressure had been building among abolitionist politicians to formalize the process.

- Congress also authorizes the creation of national cemeteries to inter the dead; however, it will be five years after the war before the last of 300,000 soldiers can be identified and buried.

Naval: An act granting pensions to all navy and Marine Corps personnel disabled in the line of duty is signed into law by President Abraham Lincoln.

Marines: The Potomac lands sailors and marines at Pascagoula, Mississippi, where they skirmish with enemy forces and destroy several schooners and a telegraph office. Communications between that town and Mobile, Alabama, are temporarily disrupted.

July 21

Naval: Descending from the Ohio River upon Henderson, Kentucky, landing parties from the gunboats Clara Dolsen and Rob Roy recapture that settlement from Confederate irregulars.

July 22

Military: Colonel Nathan B. Forrest and 1,000 Confederate cavalry capture Murfreesboro, Tennessee, defeating a Union garrison of 1,200 men. He does so by overrunning the camps of the 9th Michigan and 7th Pennsylvania Cavalries, then bluffing the still-intact 3rd Minnesota into surrendering.

• Confederate raiders under Colonel John H. Morgan return to Livingston, Tennessee, after a spectacular ride through Kentucky. The Federals also learn that a Confederate operative working for Morgan has tapped into their telegraph lines and intercepted army dispatches for the past 12 days.

Naval: The Essex under Captain William B. Porter, accompanied by the ram Queen of the West, resumes attacking the Confederate ironclad Arkansas off Vicksburg, Mississippi. Both Union vessels are driven off without seriously damaging their opponent, which defiantly steams past Vicksburg's batteries and challenges the Federals to fight.

July 23

Military: General Henry W. Halleck, newly arrived general in chief at Washington, D.C., discusses the possibility of joint operations between Generals George B. McClellan and John Pope.

• Union cavalry under Colonel Hugh J. Kilpatrick, advancing from Fredericksburg, Virginia, raid Confederate supplies

gathered at Carmel Church until driven off by General J. E. B. Stuart.

• General John Pope tightens restrictions upon the inhabitants of the Shenandoah region by insisting that all military-age males take an oath of allegiance or face deportation to the South.

• General Braxton Bragg begins skillfully transferring 31,000 Confederate troops from Tupelo, Mississippi, to Chattanooga, Tennessee—a distance of 776 miles—in one of the largest Southern rail movements of the war. However, Bragg leaves behind two independent and noncooperative leaders: Generals Sterling Price at Tupelo and Earl Van Dorn at Vicksburg, each commanding 16,000 men.

July 24

Naval: Falling water levels on the Mississippi River and rising sickness induce Admiral David G. Farragut to remove his squadron from below Vicksburg, Mississippi, to New Orleans, Louisiana, following two months on the river. Moreover, his experience outside Vicksburg convinces him that the city will never be taken by naval forces alone.

July 29

Military: Federal authorities arrest Confederate spy mistress Belle Boyd at Warrenton, Virginia; she is sent to the Old Capitol Prison in Washington, D.C.

• The first elements of the Confederate Army of Mississippi arrive at Chattanooga, Tennessee, concluding a strategic transfer of resources form the Deep South back to the center. General Braxton Bragg skillfully cobbles together a force of 30,000 men for an impending offensive into Kentucky.

Naval: Ship “209,” christened Enrica, departs Liverpool, England, ostensibly for sea trials. It actually heads for Nassau, the Bahamas, for service with the Confederate navy as the infamous commerce raider Alabama.

July 31

Military: Generals Braxton Bragg and Edmund Kirby Smith confer at Chattanooga, Tennessee, and hammer out a strategy for the upcoming Kentucky campaign. The former, while senior, fails to exert his authority over Kirby Smith, who insists upon and receives a virtually independent command.

• President Jefferson Davis directs that any Union officer captured from General John Pope’s Army of Virginia is to be treated like a felon. This is in retaliation for the policy wherein any Southern citizen can be shot for treason under Pope’s draconian administration of the Shenandoah Valley.

August 4

Military: President Abraham Lincoln issues a call for 300,000 drafted militia to serve nine months; this levy will never be enacted. Yet, despite persistent manpower shortages, he declines the services of two African-American regiments from Indiana, suggesting instead that they be employed as laborers.

August 5

Military: General John C. Breckinridge is ordered by General Earl Van Dorn to attack the Union enclave at Baton Rouge, Louisiana, with his 2,600 Confederates and accompanied offshore by the ironclad Arkansas. The Union garrison of 2,500

soldiers under General Thomas Williams deploys to receive him, and a sharp action erupts in very dense fog at around 4:30 p.m. Fighting subsides around six hours later when Breckinridge concedes defeat after his naval support is lost, and he retreats back to Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Naval: The large Confederate ironclad Arkansas under Lieutenant Henry K.

Stevens steams down the Mississippi River to assist the expedition against Baton Rouge, Louisiana. His mission is to neutralize Union gunboats, but his craft suffers a broken propeller shaft en route and proves unable to effectively support the military effort ashore.

August 6

Indian: A starving band of Mdewakanton Santee (Sioux) tribesmen arrives at the Lower Agency, Minnesota, where Chief Little Crow (Taoyateduta) pleads with ***1862***

Chronology of American Military History *agent Andrew F. Myrick for promised foodstuffs. However, war activities have delayed the arrival of treaty payments from Washington, D.C., and local authorities refuse to lend Little Crow the credit necessary to feed his people. Despite desperate entreaties for help, Myrick rebuffs the Indians, declaring, “So far as I am concerned, if they are hungry, let them eat grass.” The chief and his entourage angrily depart, incensed at white indifference to their plight.*

Naval: A Federal naval flotilla under Commander David D. Porter of the Essex attacks and further damages the large ironclad Arkansas near Baton Rouge, Louisiana. That vessel has a broken propeller shaft; when it grounds, Lieutenant Henry K. Stevens orders it scuttled to prevent capture.

August 6–9

Military: At Kirksville, Missouri, a force of 1,000 Union cavalry under Colonel John McNeil surprises Colonel Joseph C. Porter's 2,500 Confederate troopers and drives them from the town. This victory helps to secure Federal control of northeastern Missouri.

August 7

Military: A force of 24,000 Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson decamps from Gordonsville, Virginia, and marches north to Orange Court House.

However, because General Ambrose P. Hill completely misinterprets his orders and fails to leave camp, the usually hard-marching Confederates cover only eight miles.

August 8

Military: Federal authorities again release and parole Confederate spy mistress Belle Boyd from the Old Capitol Prison, in Washington, D.C., citing lack of evidence to detain her further.

August 9

Military: Aware that Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson are converging upon his position near Cedar Mountain, Virginia, General Nathaniel P. Banks deploys 9,000

Federal troops of his II Corps at the mountain's base to receive him.

Jackson attacks without proper reconnaissance and with two divisions, but at 4:30

p.m. Banks commits his entire reserves to battle, which outflank the Confederates and threaten to roll up their line. Jackson is rescued in timely fashion as the first elements of General A. P. Hill's division come trudging up the road and his line is stabilized. Banks then withdraws his men, and the Southerners retain possession of the field. Jackson loses 1,334 men to a Union tally of 2,353, a tally that leads participants to dub the engagement "Slaughter Mountain."

August 10

Naval: The English-built commerce cruiser Florida secretly arrives at Green Cay, Bahamas, where it is received by Lieutenant John N. Maffitt and taken into Confederate naval service.

August 13

Military: General Robert E. Lee begins advancing his Army of Northern Virginia from the Peninsula and toward Gordonsville, Virginia. He begins by dispatching 30,000 men under General James Longstreet by rail; they are scheduled to link up with the corps of General Thomas J. Jackson.

August 16

Military: General Edmund Kirby Smith departs Knoxville, Tennessee, with 10,000 men and plunges headlong through *the Cumberland Gap and into Kentucky. This action initiates a concerted Southern effort to reclaim that state for the Confederacy.*

Naval: Side-wheel steamer General Bragg, gunboats Benton and Mound City, and steam rams Monarch, Lioness, Samson, and Switzerland commence an armed expedition up the Yazoo River, Mississippi. Troops they convey will land occasionally, capturing some batteries and vessels.

August 17

Indian: Half-starved Sioux tribesmen stage an uprising in southwestern Minnesota by killing five settlers on their farm in Acton Township. Chief Little Crow, when informed of the action, realizes that war with the whites is unavoidable and takes to the warpath. The result is a savage, six-week conflict claiming upward of 600 lives.

August 18

Indian: Rampaging Sioux warriors attack the Upper and Lower Indian Agencies, Minnesota, killing 20 people, including Agent Andrew J. Myrick, whose mouth is stuffed with the very grass he told the Indians to eat. A detachment of 46 soldiers under Captain John Marsh, 5th Minnesota, advancing to rescue the workers, is ambushed at Redwood Ferry and nearly annihilated, with the loss of 24 soldiers.

Military: At Veriersville, Virginia, the 1st Michigan Cavalry surprises the headquarters of General J. E. B. Stuart, nearly capturing that vaunted leader and making off with his famous plumed hat.

Naval: Four vessels under Acting Lieutenant John W. Kittredge bombard Corpus Christi, Texas, and put landing *parties ashore, but are thwarted by the appearance of Confederate cavalry.*

August 20

Indian: A large gathering of Mdewakanton Santee (Sioux) warriors under Chief Little Crow attack Fort Ridgely, Minnesota, and are repulsed by 180 soldiers and three cannon under Lieutenant Timothy Sheehan. The garrison loses six killed and 20 wounded while Santee casualties are considerably heavier. The Indians draw back but continue the siege while awaiting reinforcements.

Military: Confederate military authorities issue a directive to execute any Northern officers found commanding African-American troops. Generals David Hunter and John W. Phelps, in particular, are likewise to be treated as felons, if captured, for their roles in arming slaves to fight in the Union army.

August 22

Indian: Chief Little Crow of the Mdewakanton Santee (Sioux) is joined by another 400 warriors of the Sisseton and Wahpeton bands, for a total of around 800. These warriors make another aborted attack upon the 180-man garrison of Fort Ridgely, Minnesota, and are again repulsed with 100 casualties. Federal troops sustain three killed and 13 wounded.

Naval: Rear Admiral Louis M. Goldsborough is ordered to detach ships from his North Atlantic Blockading Squadron and assist in relocating units belonging to the Army of the Potomac.

1862

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Little Crow (ca. 0–)

Sioux chief

Little Crow (Taoyateduta) was born into with a tribal delegation to further negotiate the Mdewakanton (Santee) band of the and secure an annuity of goods and food Sioux nation around 1820, near present-to assist his people. By 1861, however, the

day St. Paul, Minnesota. His father was a government was absorbed in the Civil War, hereditary chief, and around 1834

Little and the Indian Department neglected its Crow assumed control of his band. Contact responsibilities toward feeding the Sioux with white settlers in this remote region was as promised. By the summer of 1862 the increasing, but the chief appears to have Santee were reduced to eating their own harbored no animosity toward them, and horses to survive; when Little Crow angrily even sought out friendly relations. In 1846, remonstrated to Agent Andrew Myrick that after he was injured in an altercation with stockpiled supplies were deliberately being his brothers over the use of alcohol, Little withheld, Myrick told him and his people Crow approached the Indian Agency at to eat grass. Tensions flared further when nearby Fort Snelling for missionaries to be angry Santee braves murdered five white sent among his people and dissuade them settlers; Little Crow, bowing to the inevita-from drinking. In 1851 he was a signatory ble, began orchestrating an armed uprising.

to the Treaty of Mendota, whereby the San—

On August 18, 1862, armed Sioux

tee ceded most of their territory to settlers swooped down on unsuspecting white and moved to reservations. Resentful Indi-settlements, killing upward of 400 men,

ans perpetrated the Spirit Lake Massacre of women, and children. The defiant Myrick 1857, after which Little Crow offered to help was among the slain, his mouth stuffed track down those responsible. The follow-with grass. The Indians continued on a

ing year he ventured to Washington, D.C., rampage until a force under General Henry

August 23

Indian: New Ulm, Minnesota, is attacked by 400 rampaging Mdewakanton Santee (Sioux) under Chief Little Crow. The town, stoutly defended by civilians under Judge Charles Flandreau, is nearly consumed by fire, but the Indians are repulsed and withdraw. The whites lose 36 dead and 23 wounded; Sioux losses are unknown but presumed to be as heavy.

Military: General J. E. B. Stuart attacks Catlett's Station, Virginia, headquarters of General John Pope. He seizes 300 captives, Pope's personal baggage and uniform, and valuable military correspondence. General Robert E. Lee is thereby informed of Union strategy to unite Pope's 51,000-man Army of Virginia with the 100,000-strong Army of the Potomac under General George B. McClellan. Lee begins formulating a plan to crush Pope before the two forces can merge.

Marines: When drunken army recruits riot in New York City, marines from the Brooklyn Navy Yard are called in to restore order.

1862

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

H. Sibley could organize a counterattack. The Sioux were decisively defeated at Wild Lake on September 23, 1862, and many prisoners were seized. President Abraham Lincoln spared most of them from the hangman's noose, but on December 26, 1862, 38 braves went to the scaffold in the largest mass execution in American history. For his part, Little Crow escaped capture and made his way into Canada, but British authorities refused his pleas for help. He returned to Minnesota the following year with a small band of warriors and resumed depredations against settlements. On July 3, 1863, he was shot and killed by farmers while picking berries. Little Crow's remains were then flung upon a garbage heap, where they remained for several months, although his skeleton *eventually made its way into the collections of the Minnesota Historical Society.* ***little Crow (Library of Congress)***

In 1971 the bones were turned over to his

descendants and interred at a Sioux burial

ground in South Dakota. For the time at in American history and initiated removal which it was fought, Little Crow's uprising of the Sioux people from their ancestral was one of the bloodiest Indian conflicts homelands.

August 24

Military: In a stunningly bold maneuver, General Robert E. Lee divides the Army of Northern Virginia by detaching 25,000 men under General Thomas J.

Jackson's corps on a rapid march to destroy the Orange & Alexandria Railroad, thereby cutting General John Pope's supply line. His remaining 30,000 men under General James Longstreet will remain in place until Pope takes the bait.

Naval: Having received its armament, the English-built commerce raider Alabama is commissioned into Confederate service off Terceira, Azores, under the celebrated captain Raphael Semmes. Its ensuing 22-month cruise results in the destruction of 68 Union vessels valued at $5.5 million.

August 25

Military: General Thomas J. Jackson's corps detaches itself from the Army of Northern Virginia and advances to the Rappahannock River. By dint of hard
slogging, the Southerners cover 56 miles in only two days—one of the most impressive performances of the entire war—

and arrive behind General John Pope's Army of Virginia and between Pope and the Union capital at Washington, D.C.

• To placate Radical Republicans and alleviate manpower shortages, Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton authorizes the recruitment of up to 5,000 African-American soldiers. Orders are then cut for General Rufus Saxton, military governor of the South Carolina Sea Islands, to raise five regiments of black troops for military service in the field. Much is anticipated from this pilot program. The War Department cautiously begins soliciting African Americans for military service, although they place a 5,000-man limit on recruiters, and these will be restricted to guard and labor duties.

August 26

Military: In a surprise move, Confederate forces led by General Isaac Trimble storm into Manassas Junction, Virginia, capturing General John Pope's main supply base. The usually malnourished Confederates of General Thomas J. Jackson, looking famously more like scarecrows than soldiers, gleefully gorge themselves.

Naval: Captain Franklin Buchanan is promoted to rear admiral for his conduct aboard the Virginia on March 8, 1862, the first Confederate naval officer so honored.

August 27

Indian: A relief column of 1,400 soldiers under Colonel Henry H. Sibley arrives at Fort Sibley, Minnesota, from distant Fort Snelling. Meanwhile, a detachment of troopers under Major Joseph R. Brown is ambushed at Birch Coulee, losing 16

killed and 44 wounded.

Military: General John Pope, stung by the capture of his supply base at Manassas Junction, hurriedly marches from behind the Rappahannock River in search of Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson. Jackson, meanwhile, marches along the Warrenton Turnpike to await the arrival of General James Longstreet's corps. The most perilous part of General Robert E. Lee's strategy is about to be launched.

August 28

Military: Generals Robert E. Lee and James Longstreet force a passage through Thoroughfare Gap, Virginia, determined to engage the main Union army. In the process, they encounter and brush aside a division under General James B. Ricketts and cavalry forces commanded by General John Buford.

- *Two Confederate divisions of General Thomas J. Jackson surprise and attack a force of 2,800 Union troops under General Rufus King at Groveton, Virginia.*

However, as the heady Southerners advance, anticipating an easy victory, they charge headlong into the "Black Hat" brigade of General John Gibbon at Brawn-er's Farm. A fierce standup fight of two hours ensues before both sides withdraw exhausted and depleted. Jackson loses 1,200 men out of 4,500 committed while Union forces sustain 1,100 casualties out of 2,800 present.

- *General Braxton Bragg's Confederate Army of Mississippi, soon to be redesignated the Army of Tennessee, proceeds northward from Chattanooga and into Kentucky proper, several days behind a second column under General Edmund Kirby Smith.*

• Fort Ridgely, Minnesota Territory, is relieved to see the blue-coats of Colonel Henry H. Sibley’s newly recruited 6th Minnesota Infantry marching into view.

As soon as Sibley can gather troops and supplies, he intends to take the war to the Indians.

August 29

Military: General Thomas J. Jackson assumes defensive positions along an unfinished railroad berm near Groveton, Virginia, as Union forces under General John Pope amass 65,000 men for an attack. The Second Battle of Manassas begins as Generals Franz Sigel and Joseph Hooker assail Jackson’s line while the V Corps under General Fitz-John Porter detects the approach of General James Longstreet’s 30,000 Confederates on Pope’s left flank. Porter immediately notifies his superior as to the danger confronting his army, but Pope nonetheless orders him to attack Jackson’s position at once. Porter disobeys and prepares to receive Longstreet; this insubordination will cost him his career but probably spares the Army of Virginia from annihilation.

August 30

Military: The Second Battle of Manassas resumes as Union troops, ordered by General John Pope to pursue supposedly defeated Confederates, find the rebels occupying strong defensive positions instead. Regardless, General Fitz-John Porter’s V Corps surges forward and assails Jackson’s right in waves of blue-coated infantry. Suddenly a massed charge, spearheaded by General John B. Hood’s Texan Brigade, begins rolling up the Union left. Jackson, seeing his Federal opponents suddenly waver, orders his own men forward in front, and Pope’s army dissolves. Losses at Second Manassas are severe, with Pope reporting 16,054 men lost while Lee *sustains 9,197. Moreover, the Southerners are now positioned to take the war northward into Maryland.*

- *General Mahlon D. Manson, bolstered by the arrival of troops under General Charles Cruft, pours 6,500 Federal soldiers—mostly new recruits—into defensive positions six miles below Richmond, Kentucky. General Patrick R. Cleburne's Confederates attack and dislodge the defenders, who fall back in confusion through the streets of Richmond and toward Louisville. Southern losses are 98 killed, 492 wounded, and 10 missing while Manson suffers 206 killed, 844 wounded, and 4,303 captured. The Confederate invasion of Kentucky is off to a productive start, and they begin advancing toward the Ohio River.*

August 31

Military: The Union Army of Virginia under General John Pope regroups and rallies at Centreville, Virginia, as General Robert E. Lee dispatches the fast moving command of General Thomas J. Jackson on a forced march around the Union left to possibly cut any retreat to Washington, D.C.

September 1

Military: Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson, reposing around Ox Hill and Chantilly, Virginia, are suddenly accosted by Union forces from General Joseph Hooker's division. Fighting commences around 4:00 p.m. when additional Federals under General Isaac I. Stevens, IX Corps, advance down Warrenton Pike and charge. These are then bolstered by the appearance of General Philip Kearny's brigade, which laces into advancing

Confederates and closes a gap in Union lines. However, Kearny, while conducting a personal reconnaissance ahead of his troops, stumbles into Confederate pickets and is shot dead. Losses in this brief but destructive affair are estimated at 500 Confederates and 700 Federals.

Naval: Command of the North Atlantic Blockading Squadron passes from Rear Admiral Louis M. Goldsborough to Rear Admiral Stephen Lee.

September 2

Indian: A detachment of 150 soldiers is attacked in camp at Birch Coulee, Minnesota, by Santee warriors under Big Eagle (Wambdi Tanka). They manage to keep their attackers at bay for the next 31 hours until General Henry H. Sibley can arrive with the balance of his forces to relieve them. The Sioux simply vanish into the countryside.

Military: President Abraham Lincoln, ignoring the advice of his cabinet, restores General George B. McClellan as head of the Army of the Potomac, a decision widely hailed by soldiers in the ranks. The bumbling and recently disgraced General John Pope, meanwhile, continues on without an official command.

September 3–5

Military: General John Pope remonstrates to General in Chief Henry W. Halleck that his recent debacle at Second Manassas is entirely due to General Fitz-John Porter's refusal to obey orders—and to General George B. McClellan for failing to provide timely support.

September 4

Military: The Army of Northern Virginia under General Robert E. Lee puts 40,000 men across the Potomac River at White's Ford, Virginia, and filters into Maryland. The invasion of the North commences.

Naval: The Florida under Lieutenant John N. Maffit plunges past Union vessels and enters Mobile Bay, Alabama. His success results in an official rebuke for local commanders and demands for better management of the blockade effort.

September 5

Military: General John Pope is formally relieved of command and ordered back to Washington, D.C., for reassignment. General in Chief Henry W. Halleck then orders that his Army of Virginia is to be consolidated within the Army of the Potomac under General George B. McClellan.

Naval: The Alabama under Captain Raphael Semmes commences its celebrated raiding career by seizing and burning the Union vessel Ocmulgee off the Azores.

September 6

Military: General John Pope accepts the military equivalent of Siberian exile by assuming command of the Department of the Northwest (Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota, and the Nebraska and Dakota Territories). There he is primarily concerned with ending a deadly Sioux uprising.

September 7

Military: The Union capital at Washington, D.C., panics as Confederate forces under General Robert E. Lee occupy

Frederick, Maryland—within striking distance to the northwest. General George B. McClellan, newly reappointed as commander of the Army of the Potomac, sallies forth from the capital to engage them.

September 8

Military: General Robert E. Lee issues a proclamation to the inhabitants of Maryland, assuring them that "We know no enemies among you, and will protect all, of every opinion." Regardless, public attitude toward the invaders remains tepid.

Naval: Commodore John Wilkes assembles the West India Squadron (a mobile or

"flying" squadron) and is tasked with halting depredations by Confederate raiders Alabama and Florida. The Navy Department also offers a $500,000 reward for the Alabama's capture.

September 9

Military: As the Army of Northern Virginia passes through Frederick, Maryland, General Robert E. Lee expresses concern about the sizable Union garrison holding Harpers Ferry, Virginia, as it could threaten his rear. He therefore issues Special Order No. 191, which detaches the corps of General Thomas J. Jackson back into the Shenandoah Valley to capture that strategic post while General James Longstreet's corps advances toward Hagerstown, Maryland. Lee has again daringly—and dangerously—split his army in two.

September 10

Military: The Confederate corps of General Thomas J. Jackson, accompanied by the divisions of Generals Lafayette McLaws and John G. Walker, departs its cantonment near Frederick, Maryland, and executes a converging movement against Harpers Ferry in northern Virginia. Meanwhile, General James Longstreet continues marching toward Hagerstown, Maryland, leaving the Army of Northern Virginia badly dispersed and subject to defeat in detail.

September 12

Military: The Union's Army of Northern Virginia, formerly commanded by the luckless Major General John Pope, is officially disbanded and reorganized into the new XI, XII, and XIII Corps in the Army of the Potomac.

September 13

Military: Private Barton W. Mitchell of the 27th Indiana accidentally finds a copy of General Robert E. Lee's Special Order No. 191 wrapped around a discarded cigar. Once informed, General George B. McClellan suddenly realizes that the Southerners are scattered and subject to defeat in detail. Inexplicably, he waits 16

hours before putting the army in motion, letting his golden opportunity ebb.

- *Harpers Ferry in northwestern Virginia is being enveloped by a three-pronged Confederate maneuver. General Lafayette McLaw's division occupies neighboring Maryland Heights across the river while General John G. Walker positions his force on nearby Loudoun Heights. The 12,000-man Union garrison under Colonel Dixon S. Miles is thus speedily trapped by 23,000 Confederates now enjoying superiority in both numbers and position.*

Chronology of American Military History

September 14

Military: General George B. McClellan sorties his entire Army of the Potomac, intending to catch the dispersed Confederates of General Robert E. Lee before they can regroup. He orders the IX Corps under General Jesse L. Reno and the I Corps of General Joseph Hooker to march their respective ways through Fox Gap and Turner's Gap near South Mountain, but they encounter General James Longstreet's command. Longstreet feeds the brigades of Generals Robert Rodes and John B. Hood into the fray, but they slowly give ground. The Federals clear South Mountain by 10 p.m., with 28,500 men pushing back 17,850 Confederates. Losses in this severe engagement amount to 2,325 Union (including Major General Reno, slain) to 2,685 Confederate. The Union noose is slowly drawing shut.

• Cognizant of General Robert E. Lee's dispersed Army of Northern Virginia, General George B. McClellan dispatches the VI Corps of General William B.

Franklin to advance with all haste through Crampton's Gap, Maryland. They encounter a smaller Confederate force, yet their two divisions of 12,800 men take nearly all day to battle their way up a hillside and flush the defenders from the heavily wooded slopes. By 6:00 p.m., the exhausted Southerners begin streaming down the mountainside in confusion, and Franklin is finally positioned to pitch full force into General Lafayette McLaws's division at Harpers Ferry, Virginia.

However, he overestimates the size of the Southern forces opposing him and encamps for the night.

• Confederate artillery ringing Harpers Ferry begin bombarding Union positions to force the garrison of Colonel Dixon S. Miles into submission. The shelling is intense and intimidating, but relatively few injuries result. Worse, in light of the Battle of South Mountain, General Thomas J. Jackson must seize the town no later than tomorrow morning, lest General Robert E. Lee be forced to cancel his invasion of Maryland.

• General Sterling Price occupies Iuka, Mississippi, with 15,000 soldiers prior to uniting with General Braxton Bragg in Kentucky. General Ulysses S. Grant, however, sees an opportunity to trap and destroy the exposed Confederates. He therefore orders columns under Generals William S. Rosecrans and Edward O.

C. Ord to approach Iuka from different directions and catch the defenders in a pincer movement.

September 15

Military: General Robert E. Lee instructs his Army of Northern Virginia, presently strung out along the hills of Sharpsburg, Maryland, to begin consolidating in order to thwart a possible attack by superior Union forces. He also recalls the army of General Thomas J. Jackson from the Shenandoah Valley immediately.

• After a prolonged bombardment in which Colonel Dixon S. Miles is mortally wounded, General Julius White surrenders the Union garrison at Harpers Ferry, Virginia to General Thomas J. Jackson. For a loss of 39 dead and 247 injured, the Southerners kill 44, wound 173, and seize 12,520 prisoners, and capture a like number of small arms, 73 cannon, tons of supplies and equipment, and innumerable livestock. This is the largest Federal capitulation of the Civil War; Jackson

quickly rounds up his prize and proceeds to Antietam, Maryland, with alacrity.

1862

Chronology

September 16

Military: General Robert E. Lee, buoyed by the recent seizure of Harpers Ferry in northwestern Virginia, determines not to leave Maryland without a fight and positions his army along a series of low hills at Sharpsburg (Antietam). He initially musters only 18,000 troops, but the lethargic movements of the Army of the Potomac allow two divisions of General Thomas J. Jackson's corps to arrive and deploy on the Confederate left. Jackson's third division, under General Ambrose P. Hill, is still at Harpers Ferry, 17 miles distant, but under orders to join the main body at once.

September 17

Military: The Battle of Antietam commences at 5:30 a.m. when 12,000 soldiers of General Joseph Hooker's I Corps advance against the Confederate left under General Thomas J. Jackson. Hooker makes good progress against the first row of defenders in a cornfield until General John B. Hood's Texas brigade bursts onto the scene and drives him back. Jackson then counterattacks across the line and is heavily repulsed in turn. In the Confederate center, General Daniel H. Hill leads 5,000 men slung along the length of a sunken road, which acts as a trench. Heavily pressed, Hill is forced to retire though a deadly enfilade fire that drops men in clumps, and bequeaths to his position the nickname "Bloody Lane." The locus of combat then shifts to the Confederate right, where General Ambrose Burnside's men make repeated and ineffectual attempts to cross a stone bridge over Antietam

Creek. He finally succeeds at 3:00 p.m. and advances, but Burnside's own left is suddenly assailed by General Ambrose P. Hill's "Light Division," and the Federals are driven back to their starting point. McClellan, with 75,000 present (although 25,000 are not engaged), suffers 12,410 casualties while Lee, who can ill-afford such attrition, loses 11,172. The combined total of 3,500 dead and 17,100 wounded renders this the single bloodiest day in American military history.

McClellan subsequently informs the president of a great victory, but allows Lee to retire without interference.

- *General Braxton Bragg's Confederates capture 4,000 Union troops under Colonel John T. Wilder at Munsford, Kentucky, but only after a curious play of chivalry unfolds. Wilder, an amateur soldier, arrives at General Simon B. Buckner's headquarters under a flag of truce and seeks his advice as a gentleman. The general willingly obliges his visitor by taking him on a tour of Confederate lines to highlight their superiority in numbers. Wilder, finally convinced, agrees to lay down his arms.*

- *The failure of General Robert E. Lee at Antietam grants President Abraham Lincoln the military pretext he has been seeking to announce his Emancipation Proclamation.*

September 18

Military: General Robert E. Lee disengages and begins ferrying the Army of Northern Virginia across the Potomac River at Blackford's Ferry, Maryland, and back into Virginia. He departs having sustained thousands of casualties, but the superior forces under General George B. McClellan fail to intervene or even to actively pursue.

- *At Fort Union, New Mexico Territory, Brigadier General Edward R. S. Canby is transferred east and replaced by* *newly promoted brigadier general James Carleton.*

September 19

Military: Union columns of 9,000 men each, under Generals William S. Rosecrans and Edward O. C. Ord, march west and south of Iuka, Mississippi, attempting to crush 15,000 Confederates under General Sterling Price between them.

However, Price’s cavalry alerts him of their approach, and he prepares to attack Rosecrans before the two forces can unite. General Henry Little’s division spearheads the Southern assault, which crumples the Union left and seizes nine cannon of the 11th Ohio battery. Ultimately, Price abandons his offensive by nightfall and elects to join up with Confederate forces under General Earl Van Dorn, then planning an attack upon Corinth. Casualties are 86 Southerners killed, 408 wounded, and 200 captured to a Union tally of 141 men dead, 613 injured, and 36 missing.

September 20

Military: A Confederate division under General Ambrose P. Hill advances against two Union brigades crossing Boetler’s Ford into Virginia. As he deploys to attack, his men come under severe fire from 70 Union fieldpieces posted across the river. The Confederates nonetheless advance and drive the Federals back across the stream into Maryland.

Naval: Admiral Samuel F. Du Pont warns Assistant Secretary of the Navy Gustavus V. Fox of the perils facing any *contemplated attack upon Charleston, South Carolina. "It is a cul-de-sac," he declares, "and resembles a porcupine's hide turned outside in than anything else, with no outlet—you go into the bag—no running forts as at New Orleans." His warnings go unheeded by the Navy Department.*

September 23

Indian: As Little Crow's band of 800 Mdewakanton Santee (Sioux) warriors flee up the Minnesota Valley, they are pursued by 1,600 volunteers and troops under Colonel Henry H. Sibley. Sibley encamps for the evening at Lone Tree Lake (reported as Wood Lake), but at dawn Little Wolf suddenly turns and springs on his pursuers. Fortunately for Sibley, several of his men are trying to desert when they run headlong into the Indians, and the entire camp is thus alerted. The Santee are subsequently repulsed by artillery and Chief Mankato, and 30 warriors are killed. Sibley presses ahead, and the bulk of the Santee surrender en masse. The soldiers rescue 269 white hostages while taking 2,000 Native Americans prisoner, many of whom are slated for execution due to atrocities against settlers. For his part, Sibley becomes a brigadier general of volunteers and is placed in charge of the Military District of Minnesota.

September 25

Naval: Screw steamer Kensington, assisted by Henry James and Rachel Seaman, destroys Confederate batteries at Sabine, Texas, while landing parties go ashore to destroy a railroad bridge.

Marines: The Pensacola Navy Yard, Florida, is reoccupied by marines after being 18 months in enemy hands.

September 26

Naval: Rear Admiral Samuel F. Du Pont suggests that a vessel be deployed as a coal hulk capable of carrying 1,000 tons of coal at sea. This is a precursor of modern-day refueling at sea.

1862

Chronology

September 27

Military: The first regiment of former African-American slaves, the Chasseurs d’Afrique, musters into Union service at New Orleans, Louisiana, at the behest of General Benjamin F. Butler. They are renamed the 1st Louisiana Native Guards.

There is no shortage of enthusiasm among blacks to serve in the military; within weeks, two additional infantry regiments and one of artillery will also be raised.

September 28

Military: The armies of Generals Sterling Price and Earl Van Dorn unite at Ripley, Tennessee, prior to launching offensive operations against the vital railroad junction at Corinth, Mississippi. Van Dorn, who enjoys seniority over the resentful Price, is regarded as nominal commander.

September 29

Military: At Louisville, Kentucky, a long-standing feud between Union generals Jefferson C. Davis and William Nelson climaxes when the former shoots and kills the latter in the lobby of a hotel. In a controversial move, Davis is released on bail and allowed to serve throughout the war; the murder charge against him will be dropped in 1864.

September 30

Military: A strong detachment of 4,500 Union and territorial troops under General Edward Salomon skirmishes with a small Confederate detachment at Newtonia, Missouri. Newly arrived Southerners under Colonel Douglas H. Cooper are roughly handled by Salomon and are rescued only by the timely appearance of Colonel Joseph O. Shelby's 5th Missouri Cavalry, accompanied by several mounted battalions of Cherokee, Chickasaw, and Choctaw. Salomon consequently orders a retreat in the direction of Sarcoxie, accomplished under close pursuit.

October 1

Military: The 50,000-man Army of the Ohio under General Don Carlos Buell departs Louisville, Kentucky, in four columns; three of these will concentrate at Perryville while a fourth is ordered to demonstrate toward Confederate-held Frankfort. Their movements are complicated by incessant heat and shortages of water.

- *In a fateful move, General John C. Pemberton arrives at Vicksburg, Mississippi, superseding General Earl Van Dorn as commander of the Department of Mississippi and East Louisiana.*

Naval: All army vessels belonging to the Western Gunboat Fleet are formally transferred from the War Department to the Navy Department. Command of the newly designated Mississippi Squadron now devolves upon Rear Admiral David D. Porter, who replaces the scholarly but less aggressive Charles H. Davis.

October 2

Military: In a less-than-subtle hint, President Abraham Lincoln sets up his tent right next to General George B. McClellan’s headquarters in an attempt to spur that officer to greater efforts.

October 3

Military: Confederate forces numbering 22,000 troops under Generals Earl Van Dorn and Sterling Price attack 23,000 Union troops commanded by General William S. Rosecrans at Corinth, Mississippi. The latter deploys his men in several, mutually supporting lines of defense, with all intervals between them covered by carefully sited cannon. The impetuous Van Dorn encounters the first line of Union earthworks around 9:30 a.m., after which the Confederates, with great gallantry and heavy losses, grind the defenders back toward their second line of entrenchments. That night, Van Dorn redeploys his army in a semicircle around the town and its chain of five lunettes (batteries).

Naval: A Union flotilla of five warships under Commander William B. Renshaw commences bombarding Galveston, Texas, into submission; the city will capitulate six days later.

October 4

Military: At 4:00 a.m., Confederates under General Earl Van Dorn resume attacking General William S. Rosecrans’s defensive works at Corinth, Mississippi.

By dint of hard fighting and heavy sacrifice, part of General Martin E. Green’s division storms and seizes the Robinson lunette while his remaining brigades actually force their way into the town. But resistance is fierce and Van Dorn finally concedes defeat around 1:00 p.m., ordering a withdrawal to

Ripley. Federal casualties are put at 2,520 while Van Dorn sustains 4,233—losses the Confederacy can ill afford in this theater.

- *In the Confederate-held capital of Frankfort, Kentucky, Governor Richard Haws takes his oath of office with General Braxton Bragg in attendance. However, the attendant festivities are suddenly cancelled when word arrives of 20,000*

approaching Union troops.

October 5

Military: General Earl Van Dorn's Confederates retreat from Corinth, Mississippi, into Holly Springs, but are intercepted by Union troops under General Edward O.

C. Ord along the Hatchie River, Tennessee. An intense but indecisive clash erupts and 300 Confederates fall captive, but the Southerners continue retreating.

October 6

Military: A frustrated president Abraham Lincoln orders General Henry W.

Halleck to prod dithering general George B. McClellan into action. "The President directs that you cross the Potomac and give battle to the enemy or drive him south," Halleck's telegram read. "Your army must move now while the roads are good." McClellan, true to character, ignores the directive.

October 7

Military: The III Corps of General Charles C. Gilbert's Army of the Ohio trudges down the Springfield Road near Perryville, Kentucky, where his progress prompts the Confederate Army *of Mississippi under General Braxton Bragg to begin massing its 16,000 men for an attack. However, due to poor cavalry reconnaissance, Bragg is unaware that two more corps under General Don Carlos Buell arrive that evening, raising Federal totals to 25,000.*

October 8

Military: General Don Carlos Buell arranges his 25,000 men for battle near Perryville, Kentucky. At 10:00 a.m., General Braxton Bragg arrives at the front and orders the Confederates forward against the Union left. General William J. Hardee is also directed to mass his troops along the center to keep Union forces at bay. At 2:00 p.m., General Leonidas K. Polk's command, infiltrating through an unguarded ravine, suddenly turns the Union left and violently drives it back.

In the reformed center, the Union III Corps handily repels a Southern attack by Colonel Samuel Powell's brigade, and troops under General Philip H. Sheridan begin pressing Confederate lines. Fighting rages on until darkness. Bragg wins a tactical victory but finally perceives that he is badly outnumbered and withdraws in good order to Harrodsburg. The Battle of Perryville proves a costly encounter for both sides: Buell records 4,211 casualties while Bragg sustains 3,405.

October 10

Military: General J. E. B. Stuart leads his force of 1,800 Confederate troopers out of Darkesville, Virginia, and fords *the Potomac River near Black Creek, Maryland. His orders are to destroy the Cumberland Valley railroad bridge near Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, a major supply artery for the Army of the Potomac.*

October 11

Naval: Confederate raider Alabama under Captain Raphael Semmes captures and burns the Union vessel Manchester. He also learns from reading captured New York newspapers the dispositions of several U.S. Navy warships looking for him.

October 12

Naval: Confederate commander and noted oceanographer Matthew F. Maury pilots the Herald past the Union blockade off Charleston, South Carolina, then sails for England to purchase additional warships for the South.

October 13

Military: President Abraham Lincoln again urges General George B. McClellan to resume offensive operations. "Are you not being over-cautious when you assume that you can not do what the enemy is constantly doing?" he pointedly inquires. McClellan nevertheless refuses to budge and spends several days reorganizing and resting the Army of the Potomac.

- *Defeated Confederates under General Braxton Bragg and Edmund Kirby Smith filter back through the Cumberland Gap into Tennessee. Their much-heralded invasion of Kentucky, representing the high tide of Confederate fortunes in the center region, has dismally failed.*

October 15

Naval: Landing parties from the screw steamer Kensington and the schooner Rachel Seaman attack and destroy another railroad bridge at Taylor’s Bayou, Texas. Confederate schooners Lone Star and Stonewall are also burned.

October 16

Military: The Department of the Tennessee is resurrected with General Ulysses S. Grant as commander. He begins marshaling men and resources for an immediate campaign against Vicksburg, Mississippi.

October 17

Military: Colonel John H. Morgan takes 1,800 cavalry and departs from his Confederate camp, 25 miles southeast of Richmond, Kentucky, on his second major raid of the war. He gallops for the lightly defended town of Lexington, intending to take it by storm.

October 20

Military: President Abraham Lincoln instructs former politician-turned-general John A. McClernand to command the newly formed Army of the Mississippi and then to mount an expedition with troops from Indiana, Illinois, and Iowa against Vicksburg, Mississippi. This action complicates and infringes upon efforts already underway by General Ulysses S. Grant.

October 24

Military: General Don Carlos Buell is sacked a second time as commander of the Army of the Ohio for failing to aggressively pursue General Braxton Bragg’s defeated army, *now safely reposing at Knoxville and Chattanooga, Tennessee.*

Naval: A rather aggressive landing party put ashore by the gunboat Baron De Kalb at Hopefield, Arkansas, tangles with Southern irregulars, then mounts captured horses and pursues the guerrillas nine miles before capturing them.

October 25

Military: President Abraham Lincoln again urges General George B. McClellan to commit the Army of the Potomac to offensive operations in Virginia. When McClellan informs the president of his fatigued horses, an angry chief cables back,

“Will you pardon me for asking what the horses of your army have done since the battle of Antietam that fatigue anything?”

October 26

Military: After continual prodding, General George B. McClellan finally crosses the Potomac River back into Virginia, but so cautiously that General Robert E. Lee’s Confederates easily interpose themselves between the invaders and Richmond. President Abraham Lincoln is nonetheless “rejoiced” at the news.

- *The Union Army of the Mississippi under General John A. McClernand is disbanded and reassigned, largely through the machinations of General Ulysses S. Grant.*

October 28

Military: Union forces win a short but intense battle at Island Mounds, Missouri. This is also the first combat action by African-American soldiers of the 1st Kansas Colored

Volunteer Infantry, which loses 10 dead and 12 wounded in its baptism of fire.

Naval: A Confederate boat party under Lieutenant John Taylor Wood captures and burns the Union vessel Alleghanian in Chesapeake Bay.

October 30

Naval: The U.S. Navy Department announces a $500,000 reward for the capture of Confederate raider “290” (Alabama). A dozen warships, better employed elsewhere, are necessarily sent off in pursuit.

October 31

Naval: To compensate for its lack of warships, the Confederate Congress authorizes a Torpedo Bureau under General Gabriel J. Rains and an embryonic Naval Submarine Battery Service headed by Lieutenant Hunter Davidson. The numerous devices they test and deploy prove menacing to Union vessels at sea, in harbors, and especially on rivers—ultimately sinking 40 ships.

• To support military operations in North Carolina, a force of U.S. Navy steamers, accompanied by the army gunboat Vidette, bombards Confederate positions at Plymouth, North Carolina.

November 3

Naval: In Berwick Bay, Louisiana, the Confederate steamer Cotton, backed by shore batteries, engages four Union vessels and damages several before being forced to retreat.

November 4

Technology: In Indianapolis, Indiana, Richard J. Gatling receives a government patent for his revolutionary, multi-barreled, rapid-fire Gatling gun, a precursor to modern machine guns. Though crude by today's standards, Gatling's device can shoot 200 rounds per minute for sustained periods of time without jamming.

Functional models will be developed by the end of the war but only rarely committed to combat operations.

November 5

Military: President Abraham Lincoln, exasperated by General George B.

McClellan's dilatoriness, finally orders him replaced as head of the Army of the Potomac by General Ambrose E. Burnside.

November 6

Military: At Chester Gap, Virginia, 1,500 Union cavalry headed by Brigadier General Alfred Pleasonton defeat twice their number of Confederate troopers headed by the redoubtable General J. E. B. Stuart. Consequently, Pleasonton receives a division of cavalry in the Army of the Potomac.

November 7

Military: Major General George B. McClellan is formally dismissed as commander of the Army of the Potomac and is succeeded by a very reluctant major general Ambrose E. Burnside.

November 8

Military: After a stormy and controversial tenure commanding the Department of the Gulf at New Orleans, Louisiana, General Benjamin F. Butler is replaced by General Nathaniel P. Banks. To preempt any celebrations by the populace, Butler peremptorily closes all breweries and distilleries within his jurisdiction.

November 9

Military: General Ambrose E. Burnside formally assumes command of the Army of the Potomac, a position he never sought and tried twice to refuse. Acting upon his instructions, Union cavalry under Colonel Ulric Dahlgren dash spectacularly through Confederate positions at Fredericksburg, Virginia, taking 54 prisoners.

This feat proves that the town’s defenses are weak and Burnside makes plans for an offensive there.

November 10

Military: General Joseph Hooker replaces General Fitz-John Porter as V Corps commander in the Army of the Potomac. Porter is slated to undergo court-martial proceedings for his role in the Battle of Second Manassas.

November 14

Military: Newly installed general Ambrose E. Burnside, commanding the Army of the Potomac, effects a major reorganization of his charge by placing Generals Joseph Hooker, Edwin V. Sumner, and William B. Franklin as commanders of the Right, Central, and Left Grand Divisions, *respectively. These new formations consist of two corps apiece.*

November 15

Military: General Ambrose E. Burnside initiates an advance upon Falmouth, Virginia, by first feinting toward Warrenton. An excellent organizer, his troops cover 40 miles in two days of hard slogging and arrive opposite the town of Fredericksburg on the Rappahannock River. Burnside's alacrity leaves the Confederate high command perplexed as to his locale and intentions.

Naval: President Abraham Lincoln and several cabinet members narrowly escape injury when an experimental Hyde rocket accidentally explodes during a demonstration at the Washington Navy Yard.

November 17

Military: The Right Grand Division of the Army of the Potomac, under General Edwin V. Sumner, deploys at Falmouth, Virginia, directly across from Fredericksburg on the Rappahannock River. This concludes an impressive, 40-mile march by the usually plodding Army of the Potomac. This maneuver, orchestrated by General Ambrose E. Burnside, proves so stealthy that General Robert E. Lee temporarily loses contact with his adversary's whereabouts.

November 18

Military: The Army of the Potomac under General Ambrose E. Burnside continues occupying Falmouth, Virginia, behind the Rappahannock River and directly opposite the heights of Fredericksburg. However, the general will take no offensive action over the next three weeks, allowing Confederates under General James Longstreet to arrive.

Naval: The Confederate raider Alabama, briefly blockaded at Martinique by the screw frigate San Jacinto, manages to evade its antagonist in bad weather and escapes.

November 19

Naval: The gunboat Wissahickon and the screw steamer Dawn are temporarily diverted from blockading duty at Ossabaw Sound, Georgia, and shell Confederate-held Fort McAlister on the Ogeechee River.

November 21

Military: General Ambrose E. Burnside demands that the mayor of Fredericksburg, Virginia, surrender. When he refuses, Burnside advises him to evacuate women and children from the town.

November 22

Military: General Ambrose E. Burnside reverses himself and assures the mayor of Fredericksburg, Virginia, that he will not fire into the town. In exchange, he expects no hostile actions on behalf of its inhabitants.

November 23

Naval: After seizing two schooners at Jacksonville, North Carolina, the side-wheel steamer Ellis grounds while being bombarded by Confederate batteries. Its commander, Lieutenant William B. Cushing, orders it burned to prevent capture, and the crew escapes on its prizes.

November 24

Military: President Jefferson Davis elevates General Joseph E. Johnston to commander of Confederate troops in the west, succeeding Generals John C. Pemberton and Braxton Bragg. He is specifically tasked with guiding Pemberton in the defense of Vicksburg, Mississippi.

November 26

Military: President Abraham Lincoln confers with General Ambrose E. Burnside at Aquia Creek, Virginia, over his prospective assault upon Fredericksburg.

The general seeks a direct attack while the president argues for a multipronged approach. At length the general's view prevails.

November 28

Military: In a preemptive strike, Union general James G. Blunt and 5,000 men attack 2,000 Confederate cavalry under General John S. Marmaduke at Cane Hill, Arkansas. The Southerners are driven into the Boston Mountains, but Blunt declines to pursue for fear of being surrounded. However, his presence induces General Thomas C. Hindman to attack Blunt's isolated column in turn.

November 29

Military: General John B. Magruder arrives to take charge of the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona. He makes recapturing the port city of Galveston an immediate priority and begins marshaling the requisite men and ships for a surprise attack.

Naval: General John B. Magruder orders the Confederate steamers Bayou City and Neptune outfitted with bales of cotton "armor" and transformed into "cotton-clads."

They will figure prominently in the upcoming attack upon Galveston, Texas.

November 30

Military: After incessant delays, pontoons and other bridging equipment requested three weeks earlier by General Ambrose E. Burnside arrive at Falmouth, Virginia. The Army of the Potomac is now enabled to cross the Rappahannock River to Fredericksburg, but during this interval General Robert E. Lee has rushed 35,000 men under General James Longstreet to fortify the heights above the city.

December 1

Naval: In his annual report, Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles states that the U.S. Navy contains 427 vessels mounting 1,577 guns. These are manned by 28,000 enlisted men and officers.

December 2

Naval: Confederate steamer Queen of the Bay runs aground off Padre Island, Texas, and is attacked by Union boats sent by the gunboat Sachem, but the Southerners pick up rifles and successfully defend their craft

December 3

Military: General Thomas C. Hindman marches his Confederate Army of the Trans-Mississippi, 11,000 strong, from Van Buren, Arkansas, in bitter winter weather. His goal is to strike and destroy the outnumbered Union division of General James G. Blunt at Cane Hill. However, Blunt is alert *to the danger and appeals to General Francis J. Herron at Springfield, Missouri, for immediate assistance.*

• General Joseph E. Johnston arrives to coordinate military operations of General John C. Pemberton at Vicksburg, Mississippi, and General Braxton Bragg at Nashville, Tennessee. This additional level of authority further complicates an already Byzantine command structure.

December 5

Indian: President Abraham Lincoln pardons the bulk of 303 Santee (Sioux) warriors slated for execution for their role in a bloody uprising. The final number condemned to be hung is 39.

Military: In one of the most amazing forced marches of the entire Civil War, two Union divisions from the Army of the Frontier under General Francis J.

Herron slog 100 miles from Springfield, Missouri, and miraculously arrive at Fayetteville, Arkansas, two days later to reinforce General James G. Blunt at Cane Hill. This remarkable accomplishment preserves the Union war effort in Arkansas.

December 7

Military: General John H. Morgan and 2,400 Confederate cavalry surprise and capture Hartsville, Tennessee, along with 1,800 Union captives under Colonel Absalom B. Moore.

• General Thomas C. Hindman commences the Battle of Prairie Grove, Arkansas, by advancing upon the footsore host of General Francis J. Herron, eight miles from Fayetteville. He possesses 11,000 men and outnumbers his opponent but, having achieved strategic surprise, Hindman inexplicably

assumes defensive positions. Fighting commences around 9:30 a.m., when the aggressive Herron attacks what he perceives to be a small Confederate force. He is badly repelled in a series of charges while subsequent Confederate advances are likewise driven back by superior Union artillery. General James G. Blunt’s Army of the Frontier then hurriedly marches to Prairie Grove with its own fresh troops and fighting continues until nightfall. Union forces totaling 8,000 men sustain 1,251 casualties while 11,000 Confederates present endure 1,317. Hindman, short on supplies, has little option but to withdraw.

Marines: The Confederate raider Alabama seizes the Union steamer Ariel along with 136 Marines headed for Mare Island, California. They are disarmed and paroled, then allowed to continue on their journey.

December 8

Naval: President Abraham Lincoln recommends Captain John L. Worden for a congressional vote of thanks for his role in commanding the Monitor at Hampton Roads.

December 9

Naval: Command of the East Gulf Blockading Squadron passes to Rear Admiral Theodorus Bailey.

December 11

Military: The Army of the Potomac under General Ambrose E. Burnside begins bridging its way across the Rappahannock River to Fredericksburg, Virginia.

However, as the fog lifts, the engineers receive heavy sniper fire from General William Barksdale's Mississippi brigade. Burnside then orders his artillery to bombard Fredericksburg in retaliation, which inflicts considerable damage but fails to dislodge the snipers. At length seven boatloads of volunteers row themselves across the river under fire and finally flush the Southerners from the town.

• Confederate General Nathan B. Forrest rides with 2,500 troopers out of Columbia, Tennessee, intending to harass Union lines of communication. His goal is to wreck portions of the Mississippi Central and Mobile & Ohio Railroads.

Forrest's first objective, however, is the nearby town of Lexington.

December 12

Military: While vengeful troops of the Army of the Potomac are preoccupied with a looting binge at Fredericksburg, Virginia, General Robert E. Lee hastily summons the corps of General Thomas J. Jackson from positions farther downstream to occupy the right flank of Lee's line. By nightfall General Ambrose E.

Burnside has finished crossing the Rappahannock River and deploys 112,000

men below Confederate positions.

Naval: The Federal ironclad gunboat Cairo under Commander Thomas O. Selfridge strikes a Confederate "torpedo" (mine) on the Yazoo River, Mississippi, and sinks. This is the first of 40 Union vessels that will be lost to the new and submerged Confederate ordnance.

December 13

Military: The Battle of Fredericksburg, Virginia, commences at 10:00 a.m. As a dense fog suddenly lifts, it reveals to Southerners under General Robert E. Lee an awe-inspiring sight of serried ranks of blue-coated infantry advancing up the slopes toward them. The first thrust is committed against Lee’s right when General William B. Franklin commits Generals George G. Meade and John Gibbon to strike General Thomas J. Jackson’s corps. Despite an early breakthrough, Jackson’s riposte proves decisive; he dispatches the divisions of Generals Jubal A. Early and Daniel H. Hill to slash at both Union flanks, and they chase the Federals back down the slope with loss. Burnside’s main attack then unfolds against the Southern center, up a steep hill called Mar-ye’s Heights, ably manned and defended by General James Longstreet. General Edwin V. Sumner’s Grand Division, assisted by part of General Joseph Hooker’s command, 60,000 men in all, bravely charge Confederate positions uphill and are mowed down with great slaughter. Fighting eases by nightfall after Burnside sustains 12,653 casualties while the well-protected Confederates endure 5,377. Lee aptly remarks, “It is well that war is so terrible. We should grow too fond of it.”

December 14

Military: The Army of the Potomac under General Ambrose E. Burnside begins withdrawing back across the Rappahannock River as Confederates under General Robert E. Lee continue strengthening their defenses. Lee summarily ignores General

Thomas J. Jackson's suggestion to counterattack across the line and possibly destroy the entire Union force.

December 15

Military: The Army of the Potomac completes withdrawing across the Rappahannock River, covered by darkness and heavy rainfall. Prior to retreating, General Ambrose E. Burnside sends a flag to General Robert E. Lee requesting a temporary truce to retrieve the Union dead—and those still alive after two days of exposure to the cold. Lee magnanimously grants his request.

December 16

Military: The Army of the Potomac reoccupies Falmouth, Virginia, where General Ambrose E. Burnside issues a directive accepting full responsibility for the disaster at Fredericksburg.

December 17

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant issues General Order No. 11, expelling Jews from his theater of operations. "The Jews, as a class violating every regulation of trade established by the Treasury Department, and also department orders," it reads, "are hereby expelled from the department within twenty-four hours from the receipt of this order." In a few weeks Grant will be ordered to rescind the directive.

December 18

Military: General Nathan B. Forrest and 2,500 Confederates attack a Union cavalry detachment under Colonel Robert G. Ingersoll that is defending the town of Lexington, Tennessee. Forrest's men clatter across an unburned bridge on the Lower Road, flanking a portion of the defenders. Ingersoll *manages to repel three headlong charges by the Confederates but is eventually overrun and surrenders.*

December 20

Military: The XIII Corps, consisting of 32,000 Union troops in four divisions under General William T. Sherman, embarks on transports at Memphis, Tennessee, and sails down the Mississippi River. Sherman intends to flank Confederate defenses at Vicksburg, Mississippi, and pin down reinforcements at Grenada to prevent them from reaching the city.

• In a spectacularly effective move, Confederate cavalry under General Earl Van Dorn capture a primary Union stockpile at Holly Springs, Mississippi, netting $1.5 million worth of supplies and 1,500 prisoners. He does so by utilizing superb marching discipline, which keeps Union forces unsure as to his intentions and objective. Van Dorn then orders the bulk of the supplies burned, tracks torn up, and telegraph wires cut. Holly Springs will become one of the most devastating cavalry raids of the war and harbor dire consequences for General Ulysses S. Grant’s upcoming offensive against Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Naval: At Helena, Arkansas, Rear Admiral D. Dixon Porter confers with General William T. Sherman in anticipation of a combined effort against the Confederate bastion at Vicksburg, Mississippi. Porter’s command has grown exponentially in numbers and equals the size of the U.S. Navy at the commencement of the conflict.

December 21

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant, having lost his main supply base at Holly Springs, Mississippi, to rampaging Confederate cavalry under General Earl Van Dorn, evacuates Oxford and marches back to Memphis, Tennessee. This withdrawal terminates his first attempt to attack the Confederate citadel at Vicksburg, Mississippi.

December 26

Indian: Federal authorities at Mankato, Minnesota, simultaneously hang 38 Santee (Sioux) Indians for their complicity in a bloody uprising. This remains the largest mass-execution in American history.

Military: The 43,000-man Army of the Cumberland under General William S. Rosecrans begins advancing from Nashville, Tennessee, and toward, General Braxton Bragg's Confederates at Murfreesboro. However, the advance is dogged by cold, wet weather and effective resistance by Southern troopers under General Joseph Wheeler.

• The XIII Corps under General William T. Sherman disembarks 32,000 men at Johnson's Plantation near the mouth of the Yazoo River. This places Union forces on the northern outskirts of Vicksburg, Mississippi, and only six miles from the city proper. However, the 6,000 defenders already present are speedily being reinforced by troops from nearby Grenada to a total strength of 14,000.

Naval: Federal gunboats under Commodore David D. Porter, having escorted General William T. Sherman's expedition up the Yazoo River, begins shelling the Confederate defenses on nearby Hayne's Bluff to cover the Army's landing.

December 27

Military: Confederate cavalry under General John H. Logan capture 600 Union prisoners in a surprise attack upon Elizabethtown, Kentucky. He then begins uprooting track and trestles belonging to the Louisville & Nashville Railroad, a vital supply line.

- *Union forces under General William T. Sherman encounter increasing Confederate resistance north of Vicksburg, Mississippi. They still press southward, traversing a nearly impassable terrain of bayous and swampland before reaching their objective at Chickasaw Bluffs. Sherman continues probing Southern defenses and discovers only four practical approaches to the bluffs, all of which are amply covered by well-sited Confederate batteries.*

Naval: Confederate batteries along Drumgould's Bluff, Mississippi, bombard Union naval forces attempting to clear the Yazoo River of mines and other obstacles.

December 28

Military: A column of Confederate cavalry under General J. E. B. Stuart successfully tangles with Federal cavalry near Selectman's Fort on Occoquan Creek, taking 100 captives. He then gallops off for Burke's Station, only 12 miles from Washington, D.C., and telegraphs a humorous message to Quartermaster General Montgomery C. Meigs as to the poor quality of Union mules.

- *General Earl Van Dorn, commanding 3,500 Confederate cavalry, safely slips through Union lines, crosses the Tallahatchie River, and arrives safely back at Grenada, Mississippi. His spectacularly successful raid has covered 500 miles in two weeks and completely crippled the impending Federal attack upon Vicksburg.*

- *Outside Chickasaw Bluffs, Mississippi, General Frederick Steele’s 4th Division makes a preliminary probe of Confederate defenses near Blake’s Levee, but is halted by heavy artillery fire and defensive works erected in his path. General William T. Sherman remains determined to attack in force but remains unin-formed of the Union disaster at Holly Springs, which has allowed Southern troop strength to rise to 14,000 men.*

December 29

Military: The 32,000 Union troops of XIII Corps under General William T.

Sherman attack prepared Confederate defenses along Chickasaw Bluffs, six miles north of Vicksburg, Mississippi. They withstand a maelstrom of Southern rifle and artillery fire from the heights but are bloodily repelled. Further attacks serve only to lengthen the casualty lists, so Sherman suspends the action at nightfall. Union losses in this lopsided affair total 1,776 to a Confederate tally of 207. The defeat ends the first Federal attempt to capture Vicksburg.

December 30

Military: General William S. Rosecrans and 43,000 men of his Army of the Cumberland trudge into Murfreesboro, Tennessee, from Nashville, having taken three days to cover 30 miles in bad weather. He then establishes his line running roughly north to south behind Stones River, across which sit 37,000 Confederates of the Army of Tennessee under General Braxton Bragg. Both leaders intend to attack the following day by hitting their opponent’s right flank.

December 31

Military: At 6:00 a.m., the Confederate Army of Tennessee under General Braxton Bragg launches an all-out assault against the Union Army of the Cumberland along Stone’s River near Murfreesboro, Tennessee. Fleeing Federals withdraw nearly three miles before General Alexander McCook can organize new defensive lines. General William S. Rosecrans then energetically visits all threatened points along his line, brings up new units, and consolidates his defenses. Bragg, meanwhile, remains far behind at headquarters, relying solely on reports to stay abreast of battlefield developments; hence, the fresh division of General John C. Breckinridge remains uncommitted. This proves a grave mistake, for had the division been deployed earlier, it might have tipped the balance in favor of the South.

Bragg is nonetheless convinced that he has won the contest and telegraphs word of his “victory” to authorities in Richmond, Virginia. Moreover, he fully expects to find the Federals gone and in full flight from their positions by daybreak.

• General Nathan B. Forrest and 1,200 Confederate cavalry engage the 2nd Union Brigade under Colonel Cyrus L. Dunham at Parker’s Cross Roads, Tennessee. Suddenly, Forrest’s plans are overturned by the unexpected appearance of John W. Fuller’s 3rd Brigade, which surprises the Confederates from behind. In the ensuing confusion, he orders his men to charge through Union lines and cut themselves an avenue of escape. Both sides suffer roughly 300 casualties apiece.

Parker’s Cross Roads proves a rare setback for Forrest, and his sheer survival adds further luster to his reputation.

Naval: The famous Union ironclad Monitor, en route from Hampton Roads, Virginia, to Beaufort, North Carolina, sinks in a gale off Cape Hatteras while under tow. Sixteen crewmen perish and 47 are rescued by the Rhode Island.

1863

January 1

Military: Combat at Murfreesboro, Tennessee, is suspended as both sides redress ranks and attend to their wounded. At daybreak General Braxton Bragg is flummoxed to find the Union Army of the Cumberland standing its ground defiantly before him. Both sides gird themselves for renewed combat on the morrow.

• Major General William T. Sherman, thoroughly checkmated at Chickasaw Bluffs, Mississippi, abandons the northerly approach to Vicksburg and withdraws his XIII Corps.

• A surprise attack is mounted by General John B. Magruder upon Galveston, Texas. In the predawn darkness he quickly moves 1,500 men and several cannon onto Galveston Island and attacks a Union garrison consisting of 250 men of Colonel Isaac Burrell’s 42nd Massachusetts. The Confederates prevail in stiff fighting and the garrison surrenders.

Naval: A sortie by Confederate “cotton-clads” Bayou City and Neptune under Major Leon Smith pitches into the Union blockading squadron under Commander William B. Renshaw off Galveston, Texas. Both sides lose men and vessels, but Renshaw, perceiving the battle lost, orders his squadron into deeper water. He and 12 other Union sailors perish when *demolition charges on his vessel explode prematurely. Galveston will remain a Southern enclave for the rest of the war.*

January 2

Military: General Braxton Bragg, after surveying the new line held by General William S. Rosecrans along Stones River, Tennessee, decides to renew the struggle. He then commits his remaining intact formation, the Kentucky division under General John C. Breckinridge, to strike the Union left flank, partially anchored along the river. Breckinridge moves forward, charges directly into the teeth of massed Union artillery posted across the river, and is bloodily repelled with 1,700

casualties. His defeat signals the end of the battle, and many senior Confederate leaders, including General Leonidas K. Polk, implore Bragg to retreat. Rosecrans holds the field and claims a narrow tactical victory, but at the horrendous cost of 13,249 casualties among 41,000 men present. Confederate losses of 10,266

out of 34,739 engaged, while smaller numerically, are proportionately larger and represent attrition that the Confederacy cannot sustain in this theater.

January 4

Religion: General in Chief Henry W. Halleck orders General Ulysses S. Grant to rescind his controversial Order No. 11, which expels all Jews from his jurisdiction.

January 9

Naval: At St. Joseph’s, Florida, landing parties launched by the bark Ethan Allen destroy a salt factory. This commodity is of increasing strategic use to the Confederacy.

January 10

Military: In a celebrated court-martial, General Fitz-John Porter is cashiered and dropped from the army list for disobeying orders at the Battle of Second Manassas. Not only does this action deprive the Union army of a highly capable leader, but also the verdict itself will remain in contention until finally being overturned in 1879.

Marines: A boarding party from the Waschusett seizes the Confederate vessel Virginia in Mugeres harbor, Mexico, and sails off with it.

January 11

Military: A force of 32,000 Union troops under General John A. McClernand and Admiral David D. Porter attacks and captures Fort Hindman (Arkansas Post) under General Thomas J. Churchill. Churchill realizes the hopelessness of his position and capitulates that evening. McClernand captures 4,791 Confederates, who also lose 2 dead and 81 wounded, along with 17 cannon, thousands of weapons, and tons of ammunition.

Naval: The paddle-steamer Hatteras, cruising 30 miles off Galveston, Texas, is approached at night by a mysterious vessel. It turns out to be the Confederate raider Alabama under Captain Raphael Semmes, which sinks the Hatteras in a fierce engagement of only 13 minutes. Semmes rescues the entire crew, whereupon Union vessels redouble their efforts to track down this elusive foe.

• Federal gunboats under Admiral David D. Porter effectively shell the strong Confederate works of Fort Hindman (Arkansas Post) on the Arkansas River.

Pointblank naval fire proves devastatingly effective at reducing both batteries and fortifications. Porter notes, “No fort ever received a worse battering, and the highest compliment I can pay to those engaged is to repeat what the rebels said,

‘You can’t expect men to stand up against the fire of those gunboats.’”

January 13–14

Naval: The screw steamer Columbia is lost after running aground on the North Carolina coast; its crew is captured.

• Army and navy forces operating along the White River, Arkansas, inflict retaliatory damage on buildings at Mound City for a recent spate of guerrilla attacks.

January 16

Naval: At Mobile, Alabama, the Confederate raider Florida again evades Union blockaders and successfully sorties and escapes under Lieutenant John N.

Maffitt.

• The Mississippi Squadron of Rear Admiral David D. Porter completes its work of flushing out Confederate defenses along the White River, Arkansas.

January 18

Military: Acting upon the orders of General Henry Heth, the 64th North Carolina under Colonel James A. Keith sweeps through Shelton Laurel, western North Carolina, looking for Northern sympathizers. At length Keith nets 15 male captives, most of whom are not involved in bushwhacking operations; these are subsequently executed and buried in shallow graves. Southerners are outraged by the atrocity and an official investigation ensues.

January 20

Military: The Army of the Potomac under General Ambrose E. Burnside begins its infamous “mud march” up the Rappahannock River in order to turn General Robert E, Lee’s left flank. However, no sooner does his maneuvering commence than inclement weather begins, and troops, supplies, and the all-important pontoon bridges bog down on muddy roads.

January 21

Military: The march of the Army of the Potomac under General Ambrose E.

Burnside is stymied by heavy rain and inclement conditions during its attempted flank march to the Rappahannock River, Virginia. His columns are bedeviled by roads so choked with mud that supply wagons sink up to their axles.

Naval: In a surprise attack, Confederate steamer Josiah Bell and gunboat Uncle Ben capture Union blockaders Morning Light and Velocity off Sabine Pass, Texas.

January 22

Military: General Ambrose E. Burnside’s offensive across the Rappahannock River into Virginia stumbles and finally ends on account of heavy rains and impassable mud. After heated consultation with subordinates, Burnside concludes his “master stroke” and orders the men back into camp at Falmouth, Virginia.

January 23

Military: A demoralized—and rather soggy—Army of the Potomac settles back into winter quarters at Falmouth, Virginia, directly across from Fredericksburg.

General Ambrose E. Burnside, agitated by the performance of subordinates, issues General Order No. 8, which peremptorily strips Generals Joseph Hooker, Edwin V. Sumner, and William B. Franklin of their respective commands.

January 25

Military: General Ambrose E. Burnside is removed as commander of the Army of the Potomac and replaced by boisterous General “Fighting Joe” Hooker, one of his loudest critics. Generals Edwin V. Sumner and William B. Franklin, however, remain relieved of duty pending a court of inquiry.

• Massachusetts governor John A. Andrew authorizes recruitment of the 54th Massachusetts Infantry, composed entirely of African Americans and led by white officers.

January 27

Indian: In response to Shoshone attacks upon settlers and miners in the Great Basin region, Colonel Patrick E. Connor of the 1st California Cavalry leads 300 *soldiers on an expedition against the encampment of Chief Bear Hunter on the Bear River, Idaho Territory. After a raging conflict of several hours, Bear Hunter and 224 Indians are slain, with an additional 124 women and children taken prisoner. Federal losses are 21 dead and 46 wounded. Losses of this magnitude induce many local chiefs to arrange peace talks.*

Naval: The ironclad monitor Montauk under Captain John L. Worden spearheads a Federal assault upon Fort McAllister on the Ogeechee River, Georgia.

Admiral Samuel F. Du Pont, who orders the attack, is disappointed by the results, especially the inaccuracy and slow rate of fire of his vessels. “If one ironclad cannot take eight guns,” he reasons, “how are five to take 147 guns in Charleston Harbor”? Again, the Navy Department ignores his warning.

January 28

Military: President Jefferson Davis warns General Theophilus Holmes of the dangers confronting his Trans-Mississippi Department. “The loss of either of the two positions—Vicksburg or Port Hudson—would destroy communication with the Trans-Mississippi Department,” he writes, “and inflict upon the Confederacy an injury which I am sure you have not failed to appreciate.”

January 29

Military: A pensive president Jefferson Davis inquires of General John C.

Pemberton at Vicksburg, Mississippi, “Has anything or can anything be done to obstruct the navigation from the Yazoo Pass down?”

January 30

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant, officially placed in charge of western operations at Milliken’s Bend, Louisiana, begins formulating a new strategic campaign against Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Naval: In an embarrassing reverse, the gunboat Isaac Smith under Acting Lieutenant Francis S. Conover is captured by Confederates while reconnoitering down the Stono River, South Carolina.

• Admiral David D. Porter’s squadron begins sweeping the Yazoo River for supplies of cotton to deprive the Confederacy of this valuable commodity. Captured bales are also employed as additional “armor” on his ships.

January 31

Naval: Obscured by a thick haze, the Confederate steam rams Palmetto State and Chicora under Commanders Duncan R. Ingraham and John R. Tucker, respectively, briefly sortie against the South Atlantic Blockading Squadron off Charleston, South Carolina. The Confederate vessels then withdraw to Charleston after a stiff fight, having dented—but not broken—the Union blockade.

February 1

Naval: The ironclad Montauk under Captain John L. Worden, assisted by Seneca, Wissahickon, Dawn, and mortar boat C. P. Williams, again attacks Fort McAllister on the Ogeechee River, Georgia. Montauk sustains 48 hits in the four-hour *exchange, none of them critical. However, little damage is inflicted on the enemy.*

February 2–3

Naval: The steam ram Queen of the West embarks on a successful foray down the Mississippi River, heavily damaging the Confederate steamer City of Vicksburg and capturing three transports loaded with provisions.

February 3

Naval: In Tennessee, Commander LeRoy Fitch’s gunboat squadron helps foil a surprise Confederate attack against Fort Donelson.

1863

Chronology

- *Congress votes Captain John L. Worden its thanks for services rendered as captain of the Monitor at the Battle of Hampton Roads in 1862.*

February 5

Military: General Joseph Hooker reorganizes the Army of the Potomac and dispenses with his predecessor’s “grand divisions” scheme. A new nine-corps structure is imposed: I Corps (General John F. Reynolds), II Corps (General Dar-ius N. Couch), III Corps (General Daniel E. Sickles), V Corps (General George G. Meade), VI Corps (General John Sedgwick), IX Corps (General William F.

Smith), XI Corps (General Franz Sigel), XII Corps (General Henry W. Slocum), and Cavalry Corps (General George Stoneman). For the first time on the Union side, all mounted forces are unified under a single, centralized command.

February 6

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter orders the first of his vessels through the levee at Yazoo Pass, Mississippi, and begins ascending the Yazoo River to attack the bastion of Vicksburg from behind.

February 14

Naval: The steam ram Queen of the West, accompanied by the screw steamer Indianola, ventures up the Black River to attack Confederate vessels reputed to be at Gordon's Landing, Louisiana. However, the pair are attacked by artillery batteries along the shoreline; Queen of the West grounds and is abandoned.

February 19

Military: President Jefferson Davis contacts General Joseph E. Johnston, noting anxiously how little confidence General Braxton Bragg solicits from his senior subordinates. "It is scarcely possible in that state of the case for him to possess the requisite confidence of the troops," Davis notes. However, the president is not disposed toward removing his old friend and confidant from command, a reluctance with fatal consequences for the South.

February 24

Naval: Confederate vessels William H. Webb and Beatty, assisted by newly captured Queen of the West, attack and repeatedly ram the ironclad Indianola below Warrenton, Mississippi. Outnumbered and outmaneuvered by the faster craft, Indianola sustains serious damage and Commander George Brown surrenders.

February 25

Naval: The Vanderbilt captures the British merchant vessel Peterhoff off St.

Thomas in the Caribbean, sparking a diplomatic row over the disposition of mail found onboard. Eventually, President Abraham Lincoln orders the craft and all confiscated mail returned to their rightful owners.

• Confederates destroy the newly captured screw steamer Indianola after being alerted that a large Union gunboat is headed down the Red River; they later discover that this is a ruse conjured up by Admiral David D. Porter and the “gunboat” is nothing but an unmanned barge with trees as guns.

February 26

Indian: Upon further reflection, the National Council of Cherokee Indians abolishes slavery, renounces its prior affinity for the Confederacy, and rejoins the Union.

February 28

Naval: On the Ogeechee River, Georgia, the ironclad Montauk under Captain John L. Worden engages and sinks the blockade-runner Rattlesnake under the guns of nearby Fort McAllister. But the victorious vessel also strikes a mine and has to be grounded on a mud bank to conduct repairs.

March 2

Military: Congress authorizes four new major generals and nine new brigadiers for the U.S. Army, with an additional 40 major generals and 200 brigadiers for the volunteers.

Conversely, 33 senior military officers are dismissed from the service for a variety of reasons.

March 3

Military: President Abraham Lincoln signs the Enrollment or Federal Draft Act, whereby all able-bodied males from 20 to 45 years of age are eligible for military service. However, prospective candidates are enabled to find substitutes to take their place or can simply pay a $300 fine to escape the draft altogether. This is the first such legislation enacted by the government; it ultimately accounts for about 6 percent of the army’s total manpower.

• The Signal Corps becomes a separate branch of the army with Major Albert J.

Meyer, a former surgeon, installed as chief signal officer with a rank of colonel.

Also, the Corps of Topographical Engineers, created in 1831, is absorbed into the Corps of Engineers.

Naval: The ironclads Nahant, Passaic, and Patapsco bombard Confederate-held Fort McAllister, Savannah, for six hours. Union vessels are fine-tuning their bombardment techniques prior to assaulting Charleston, South Carolina.

March 5

Military: General Earl Van Dorn advances with 6,000 Confederates against the Union position at Thompson’s Station, Tennessee. The defenders consist of 2,857 Federal soldiers and cavalry, supported by six cannon, under Colonel John Coburn. A final charge by Colonel Nathan B. Forrest breaks Union resistance and Coburn surrenders.

March 8

Military: A sudden raid by Captain John S. Mosby and his Confederate rangers captures General Edwin H. Stoughton in his headquarters at Fairfax Court House, Virginia, along with 32 prisoners and 58 horses. The general was asleep in his bed only to be rudely awakened by a slap to his backside—delivered by Mosby himself.

March 10

Military: President Abraham Lincoln signs a general amnesty for all soldiers, presently absent without leave (AWOL), if they rejoin their units by April 1, 1863.

March 11

Naval: The Mississippi Squadron under Admiral David D. Porter, having cleared the Yazoo Pass, next attacks Fort Pemberton on the Tallahatchie River. Four Union vessels are heavily damaged while dueling with land emplacements at a distance of only 800 yards.

March 13

Naval: In North Carolina, gunboats Ceres, Netzel, Hunchback, and Shawsheen under Commander Henry K. Davenport help defeat a Confederate night attack against Fort Anderson on the Neuse River.

• The steamer Chillicothe and gunboat Baron de Kalb make a second attack on Fort Pemberton on the Tallahatchie River; the former vessel receives 38 hits in 90 minutes, then withdraws.

March 14

Military: General Nathaniel P. Banks advances 30,000 men of his Army of the Gulf upon Port Hudson, Louisiana. It is now painfully apparent to Union authorities that this position, second in strength only to Vicksburg, Mississippi, must be reduced by assault in the near future.

Naval: Admiral David G. Farragut's squadron of seven ships runs past Confederate batteries at Port Hudson, Louisiana, at 11:00 p.m. His flagship, the screw sloop Hartford, is lashed alongside the gunboat Albatross, weathers a storm of shot and shell, and makes the final passage intact. But accompanying vessels Monongahela and Richmond are turned back, and Farragut is cut off from part of his force for several weeks.

• Admiral David D. Porter pushes his gunboats, mortar boats, and four tugs up the Yazoo River to secure Steele's Bayou above Vicksburg, Mississippi. En route, they encounter dense forest and leafy overhang, compounded by obstacles placed in the river by the Confederates.

Marines: In fighting off Port Hudson, Louisiana, Orderly Sergeant Pinkerton Vaughn becomes the second marine to win the Medal of Honor.

March 16

Naval: Federal gunboats of the Yazoo River Expedition engage Fort Pemberton at Greenwood, Mississippi, whereupon the ironclad Chillicothe receives another eight direct hits, suffers 22 casualties, and drifts helplessly. Failure here terminates General Ulysses S. Grant's second attempt to circumvent the northern defenses of Vicksburg and the gunboats begin steaming back to the Mississippi River.

March 17

Military: A force of 2,100 Union cavalry and six guns under General William W. Averell advances from Morrisville, Virginia, then crossed the Rappahannock River intending to surprise Confederate cavalry stationed at Kelly’s Ford. The startled Southerners advance to meet the intruders with 800 men. Averell lines up his five regiments abreast behind a stone wall, lets the Confederates gallop to within close range, then rakes them with intense artillery and carbine fire.

Charges and countercharges ensue throughout the afternoon before Averell ends the contest and withdraws across the river in good order. Though the battle is indecisive, Kelly’s Ford alerts Southern horsemen as to the growing proficiency of their Northern counterparts. The youthful Southern gunner John “Gallant Pelham” is also mortally wounded.

March 19

Naval: The Steele’s Bayou expedition of Rear Admiral David D. Porter reaches Rolling Fork, Mississippi, having surmounted innumerable riverine obstacles and staunch enemy resistance. The effort will be abandoned shortly afterward.

March 21

Military: General Daniel Butterfield is directed to create a system of unit badges and other identifications to encourage unit esprit d’corps for the Army of the Potomac. Hereafter, *each corps will possess its own unique design, with different colors designating different divisions.*

• General William T. Sherman's expedition to Steele's Bayou gropes along the tree-choked river banks, much harassed by snipers and man-made obstacles in its path. Progress remains slow but determined as the expedition proceeds to rescue Admiral David D. Porter's gunboat squadron, then trapped at Deer Creek, Mississippi.

March 25

Military: General Nathan B. Forrest and his Confederate cavalry column attack Union troops at Brentwood, Tennessee, consisting of 520 men of the 22nd Wisconsin under Colonel Edward Bloodgood and 230 men of the 19th Michigan posted south of the town. Both Federal detachments surrender. As the Southern marauders withdraw they are set upon by a third force of Union cavalry, under Colonel Green C. Smith, and lose some wagons and supplies.

Naval: The steam rams Switzerland and Lancaster make a failed attempt to run past Vicksburg's batteries. The former is struck in the boiler and drifts back downstream while the latter vessel is sunk outright.

April 1

Military: The Draft Act of 1863 legally goes into effect.

Naval: The Tuscumbia under Admiral David D. Porter hosts General Ulysses S.

Grant and William T. Sherman on a grand reconnaissance of the Yazoo River as far as Hayne's Bluff. The nature of the terrain and other imposing natural obstacles convince Grant *to turn his attention to operations below Vicksburg, Mississippi.*

April 2

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant confers with Admiral David D. Porter to promulgate a final plan of operations against Vicksburg, Mississippi. They decide that while forces under General William T. Sherman mount a large-scale diversion along Hayne’s Bluff to the north, the bulk of the army under Grant shall march south down the west bank of the Mississippi River. There they will embark and be carried across to the Confederate shore by Porter’s fleet.

April 5

Military: President Abraham Lincoln meets with General Joseph Hooker at Fredericksburg, Virginia, to discuss strategy. Both leaders concur that the object of future military operations should center upon the destruction of General Robert E. Lee’s army—with Richmond, Virginia, a secondary concern.

April 7

Naval: Admiral Samuel F. Du Pont’s ironclad squadron launches its long-anticipated attack against Charleston, South Carolina. His slow-like firing monitor ironclads are able to loose only 139 rounds while 77 well-handled Confederate cannon pour 2,000 shells upon them. Consequently, all nine vessels are struck repeatedly, with the Keokuk suffering 90 hits near or below the waterline, which render it nearly uncontrollable. Du Pont, who had anticipated much worse, sus-1863 *pends the action at nightfall, thankful that the day was "a failure instead of a disaster," although defeat here will cost him his command.*

April 8

Naval: The badly battered ironclad Keokuk sinks outside of Charleston, South Carolina. However, its signal book is eventually recovered by the Confederates, who can now interpret the squadron's communications.

April 9

Naval: Commander William L. Maury secretly commissions the merchantman Japan as the Confederate commerce raider Georgia off the coast of France. The vessel proceeds on a cruise to the Cape of Good Hope, Africa.

April 12

Military: General Joseph Hooker informs President Abraham Lincoln that he wishes to swing around General Robert E. Lee's flank and threaten Richmond, Virginia. The president reminds the general that the destruction of Lee's army remains his paramount objective.

• The XIX Corps of General Nathaniel P. Banks, numbering 16,000 men in three divisions, marches up the Teche River toward Irish Bend on Bayou Teche, Louisiana, to capture Fort Bisland. Banks moves two divisions overland while directing the 4,500 men of General Cuvier Grover's division to land north and cut any Confederate retreat.

April 13

Military: At Irish Bend, Louisiana, Confederate forces gird themselves to deliver an early morning strike against *superior forces under General Nathaniel P. Banks. General Richard Taylor, rather than be crushed between Banks and General Cuvier Grover, determines to attack and allow the fort's garrison to escape. His men carefully skirt Union positions along the riverbank, assume an offensive posture, and prepare to strike the Federals at dawn to allow the garrison to escape.*

April 14

Military: Confederates under General Richard Taylor abandon Fort Bisland, Louisiana, and then attack the Union encampment of General Cuvier Grover at Bayou Teche. The Southerners get the best of it and manage to escape, while Grover remains in camp and sustains 600 casualties. Taylor then withdraws to safety, although he is forced to scuttle the recently recaptured Diana. Fort Bisland, meanwhile, is occupied by General Nathaniel P. Banks.

April 15

Military: Union General John G. Foster sails down the Pamlico River, North Carolina, to relieve the siege of New Bern, forcing Confederates under General Daniel H. Hill to withdraw.

• General Ulysses S. Grant masses 45,000 troops at Milliken's Bend, Louisiana, 10 miles north of the Confederate bastion of Vicksburg, Mississippi. He then orders General James B. McPherson's corps down the west bank of the river to New Carthage while additional forces under General William T. Sherman begin demonstrating before Chickasaw Bluff.

1863

Naval: Confederate commerce raider Alabama under Captain Raphael Semmes captures and burns the Union whalers Kate Cory and Lafayette off Fernando de Noronha, Brazil.

April 16

Military: Union forces under General John G. Foster advance inland from Washington, North Carolina, and tangle with the rear guard of General Daniel H. Hill at nearby Kinston.

• In Richmond, Virginia, President Jefferson Davis signs a bill authorizing persons aged 18 years to hold military commissions; this is more proof of the Confederacy's ongoing manpower shortage.

Naval: A gala ball held at Vicksburg, Mississippi, is rudely interrupted by the river squadron of Admiral David D. Porter, who passes 12 transports past Confederate batteries posted on nearby bluffs. The action lasts two and a half hours but, despite a withering cannonade, Porter succeeds brilliantly. Most of his vessels sustain light damage, but the steamer Henry Clay is sunk and the gunboat Forest Queen is disabled. The squadron then berths off New Carthage, Mississippi, and prepares to transport the army of General Ulysses S. Grant over to the Confederate shore.

April 17

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant declares that prisoner-of-war exchanges with the South are to be halted unless they are balanced equally between the two sides.

This is a ploy to halt the influx of trained personnel to the Confederacy, even if this comes at the expense of longer incarcerations for Union captives.

• Union colonel Benjamin H. Grierson embarks on an ambitious, 16-day diversionary raid from La Grange, Tennessee, down through the heart of Mississippi and thence to Baton Rouge, Louisiana. To complete this 600-mile sojourn, he takes with him 1,700 troopers of the 6th and 7th Illinois Cavalry, the 2nd Iowa, and a horse battery.

Naval: Gunboats belonging to Admiral David D. Porter's Mississippi Squadron endure two harrowing hours of bombardment as they escort army transports and coal barges past Vicksburg, Mississippi.

April 18

Military: The Federal gunboat Stepping Stones under Lieutenant William B.

Cushing, carrying 270 soldiers, suddenly raids Confederate-held Fort Huger on the Nansemond River, Virginia. Before the garrison can react, the Federals charge into the fort, seize 137 prisoners and five cannon, then depart.

April 20

Naval: The side-wheel gunboat Estrella under Lieutenant Commander A. P.

Cooke bombards Confederate-held Fort Burton, Butte a la Rose, Louisiana, into submission with a prolonged bombardment.

April 21

Military: Union cavalry under Colonel Benjamin H. Grierson skirmish with Confederates at Palo Alto, Mississippi. Grierson, hotly pursued by Southerners, cleverly splits his column by sending Colonel Edward Hatch and the 2nd Iowa off to threaten the Mobile & Ohio Railroad. The Confederates, as anticipated, take the bait and mistakenly chase after Hatch, leaving Grierson to complete his raid through Mississippi almost unopposed.

Naval: A convoy of additional army transports passes the batteries at Vicksburg, Mississippi, at night and under fire. They then join the main fleet at New Carthage and prepare to transport the army of General Ulysses S. Grant across the river en masse. This single feat proves one of the most decisive improvisations of the war.

April 24

Military: The combined Army of the Tennessee under General Ulysses S. Grant reaches Hard Times Plantation, Louisiana, on the west bank of the Mississippi River. There he immediately orders the troops embarked on transports and ferried directly across to Bruinsville, Mississippi, on the Confederate shore.

- Colonel Abel D. Streight leads his brigade of 1,700 troopers, many of them mounted on mules, on a raid from Tuscumbia, Alabama, to sever the Georgia Railroad. It is an illfated enterprise.

- Colonel Benjamin H. Grierson’s Union cavalry storms into Newton Station, Mississippi, seizing a newly arrived ammunition train and tearing up miles of valuable track belonging to the Southern Mississippi Railroad. This places the raiders only 100 miles east of the Confederate bastion of Vicksburg, and General John C. Pemberton orders his reserve force of five Confederate infantry and artillery regiments from Jackson to intercept them.

• President Abraham Lincoln authorizes General Order No. 100, the so-called Liber Code, an early attempt to codify and standardize laws pertaining to the conduct of war.

April 27

Military: At Falmouth, Virginia, the 134,000-man Army of the Potomac is put into motion by General Joseph Hooker. Hooker takes 75,000 men down the banks of the Rappahannock River, intending to deploy them in the region known as the Wilderness, 10 miles behind Confederate lines. No previous Union commander has previously enjoyed such a numerical preponderance over General Robert E. Lee.

April 29

Military: General John Stoneman's Union cavalry division crosses the Rappahannock River into Virginia and commences a major raid. Not only does this endeavor prove largely ineffectual, it also strips the Army of the Potomac of its cavalry and the cavalry's ability to scout and reconnoiter densely wooded terrain.

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter's gunboat squadron bombards Confederate batteries on the Mississippi River at Grand Gulf, Mississippi. After five hours of continuous combat, Porter's army transports skirt the remaining batteries without incident and Federal forces bypass Grand Gulf altogether.

April 30

Military: The Army of the Potomac under General Joseph Hooker marches 30

miles down the banks of the Rappahannock River and crosses 10 miles behind General Robert E. Lee's position at

Fredericksburg, Virginia. Considering the size and complexity of the operation, Hooker executes it brilliantly and catches the Southerners off guard.

• General Ulysses S. Grant ferries the XIII Corps of General John A. McClernand and the XVII Corps of General James B. McPherson (23,000 men in all) across the Mississippi River at Bruinsburg, Mississippi. At a stroke, Grant bypasses strong Confederate defenses and carves out a lodgement on the east bank of the river, only 35 miles below the bastion at Vicksburg.

Naval: The gunboat squadron and transports of Admiral David D. Porter cover and ferry the army of General Ulysses S. Grant across the Mississippi Rivet at Bruinsburg, Mississippi, 10 miles below Grand Gulf. Confederate defenses at Vicksburg are now laid bare and Grant is now capable of attacking that erstwhile impregnable bastion from the rear. Union army and navy cooperation at the highest levels has never been more manifest and will result in a decisive victory.

May 1

Military: Elements of the Army of Northern Virginia under General Thomas J. Jackson arrive near Chancellorsville, Virginia, and tangle with advanced Union pickets nearby. However, this aggressive display by the Confederates unnerves General Joseph Hooker, who inexplicably orders his Army of the Potomac into the woody morass known as the Wilderness. Meanwhile, Southern cavalry under General J. E. B. Stuart skillfully discern that the Union right flank is “up in the air” and subject to be turned. General Robert E. Lee, sizing up his *adversary, next orders Jackson to take 30,000 men—the bulk of his army—on a circuitous, 14-mile end run around Hooker's exposed right. He is hoping for a decisive attack that will cripple his more numerous adversary.*

• Advancing inland from Bruinsburg, Mississippi, General Ulysses S. Grant amasses 23,000 men and attacks 8,000 Confederates under General John S.

Bowen at Port Gibson. Stout fighting ensues, but Union numbers prevail and the Southerners are forced from the field. With his bridgehead now secure, Grant's offensive begins to gather momentum. He also takes the bold and risky expedient of cutting his own supply line, carrying all essential impedimenta on the backs of his soldiers and foraging off the land.

• The Confederate Congress authorizes military tribunals to execute any white Union officers caught commanding African-American soldiers. Black soldiers seized in uniform, if not killed outright, are to be promptly sold as slaves.

May 2

Military: Proceeding all night with celerity and great marching discipline, 30,000

Confederates under General Thomas J. Jackson steal their way around the Army of the Potomac's right flank at Chancellorsville, Virginia. At 6:00 p.m., Jackson's men slash into the unsuspecting Federals with a vengeance while they are preparing dinner. The largely German-speaking troops crumble under the Southern onslaught, fleeing two miles. Jackson, ignoring the mounting confusion around him, rides forward on a personal reconnaissance and is accidentally shot by men of the 18th North Carolina.

- Federal forces under General Ulysses S. Grant bridge Bayou Pierre outside Port Gibson, Mississippi, and begin fanning out across the countryside. He next intends to seize the town of Edwards Station, 16 miles east of Vicksburg, to cut the Vicksburg & Jackson Railroad and isolate the garrison.

- Union cavalry under Colonel Benjamin H. Grierson fight their final skirmish with Confederate forces at Robert's Ford on the Comite River, Louisiana, before clattering into Baton Rouge and safety. He concludes his spectacular raid of 800 miles with a loss of only three dead, seven injured, and nine missing; five ailing soldiers have also been left behind for treatment. Confederate losses are estimated at 100 dead, 500 captured, 2,000 weapons taken, and over 50 miles of railroad track and telegraph lines destroyed.

May 3

Military: At first light, the struggle around Chancellorsville, Virginia, renews.

General J. E. B. Stuart mounts 50 cannon atop Hazel Grove and bombards the Union forces of General Joseph Hooker. Hooker, though still outnumbering his opponents two-to-one, clings to his defensive posture; suddenly stunned by a falling column, he orders the Army of the Potomac to retreat back to the Rappahannock River. This act convinces General Robert E. Lee that Union forces lack the stomach to attack, and he unhesitatingly divides his force again and marches off with General Richard A. Anderson's division to meet a new Union threat developing in his rear. Combat at Chancellorsville occasions very heavy losses to both sides:

Hooker suffers 17,287 casualties while Lee sustains 12,463. Moreover, Lee and the South are now deprived of General Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson, who will die of his wounds shortly afterward. This loss irreparably shatters the most outstanding tactical duo of the Civil War, and Lee's Army of Northern Virginia, while still formidable, will never be quite as devastatingly effective.

• General John Sedgwick's VI Corps, numbering 19,000 men, is ordered by General Joseph Hooker to storm the heights of Fredericksburg, Virginia. Resistance proves stout, and on his third charge Sedgwick orders his men to settle the issue with cold steel alone. The Confederates are forcibly ejected from their works.

The VI Corps then proceeds west toward Chancellorsville until it collides with General Cadmus M. Wilcox's brigade on a high ridge, upon which sits Salem Church. Heavy fighting ensues; Sedgwick suffers 1,523 casualties to a Southern tally of 674.

• Colonel Abel D. Streight surrenders 1,500 men of his "Mule Brigade" to Confederate general Nathan B. Forrest at Cedar Bluff, Alabama. Forrest, possessing only 600 troopers, surrounds his opponent and, by constantly parading them and a single battery, gives the impression of a far larger force.

Naval: The gunboat squadron of Admiral David D. Porter moves to engage Confederate batteries at Grand Gulf, Mississippi, and finds that the defenders have fled beforehand. "The Navy holds the door to Vicksburg," he writes to General Ulysses S. Grant.

May 4

Military: The Battle of Salem Church, Virginia, continues as General John Sedgwick continues attacking Confederate positions. However, General Robert E. Lee, having boldly divided his army again, dispatches General Richard H. Anderson’s division to assist the defenders. Outnumbered and nearly outflanked, the Federals skillfully withdraw toward the Rappahannock River and entrench. Total ***1863***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Jackson, Thomas J. (–)

Confederate general

Thomas Jonathan Jackson was born in ness that he gained the moniker “Stone-Clarksburg, (West) Virginia, on January 21, wall Jackson.” Throughout the spring of 1824, where he was orphaned in childhood 1862 he also campaigned brilliantly in and raised by an uncle. Barely educated, the Shenandoah Valley, outmarching and he gained admittance into the U.S. Military outfighting several large Union forces sent Academy, strove diligently to learn, and to oppose him.

He returned to Virginia by graduated 17th in his class in 1846. Jackson the summer of 1862 and performed well at fought in the Mexican War under General the Battle of Second Manassas under Gen-Winfield Scott, where he won two brevet eral Robert E. Lee. Here his fast-marching promotions for bravery in combat. How-troops covered 51 miles in only two days,

ever, he resigned his commission in 1852 gaining a reputation as “Jackson’s foot to teach military science at the Virginia cavalry.” That fall, he fought with equal Military Institute (VMI). There his taciturn, distinction at Antietam in September and overly religious demeanor won him few Fredericksburg in December, proving him-friends, and students openly mocked him self a master of defensive, as well as offen-as “Fool Tom Jackson.” When the Civil sive, tactics. In fact, Jackson exhibited an War commenced in April 1861, Jackson, almost intuitive grasp of Lee’s orders and who supported neither slavery nor seces-invariably positioned himself propitiously

sion, threw his lot in with Virginia and before being asked.

joined the Confederate army as a colonel.

Jackson’s military fortunes crested in

He first fought with distinction as a briga—

the spring of 1863, when General Lee

dier general at Bull Run that July, holding confronted a vastly larger Union army off superior Union forces with such firm-under General Joseph Hooker at Chan—

Union casualties for the day number 4,700; Confederate losses are unknown but presumed lighter.

May 5

Naval: Pushing up the Red River, Louisiana, Rear Admiral David D. Porter’s gunboat squadron approaches Fort De Russy, which has been abandoned hours before by Confederate forces.

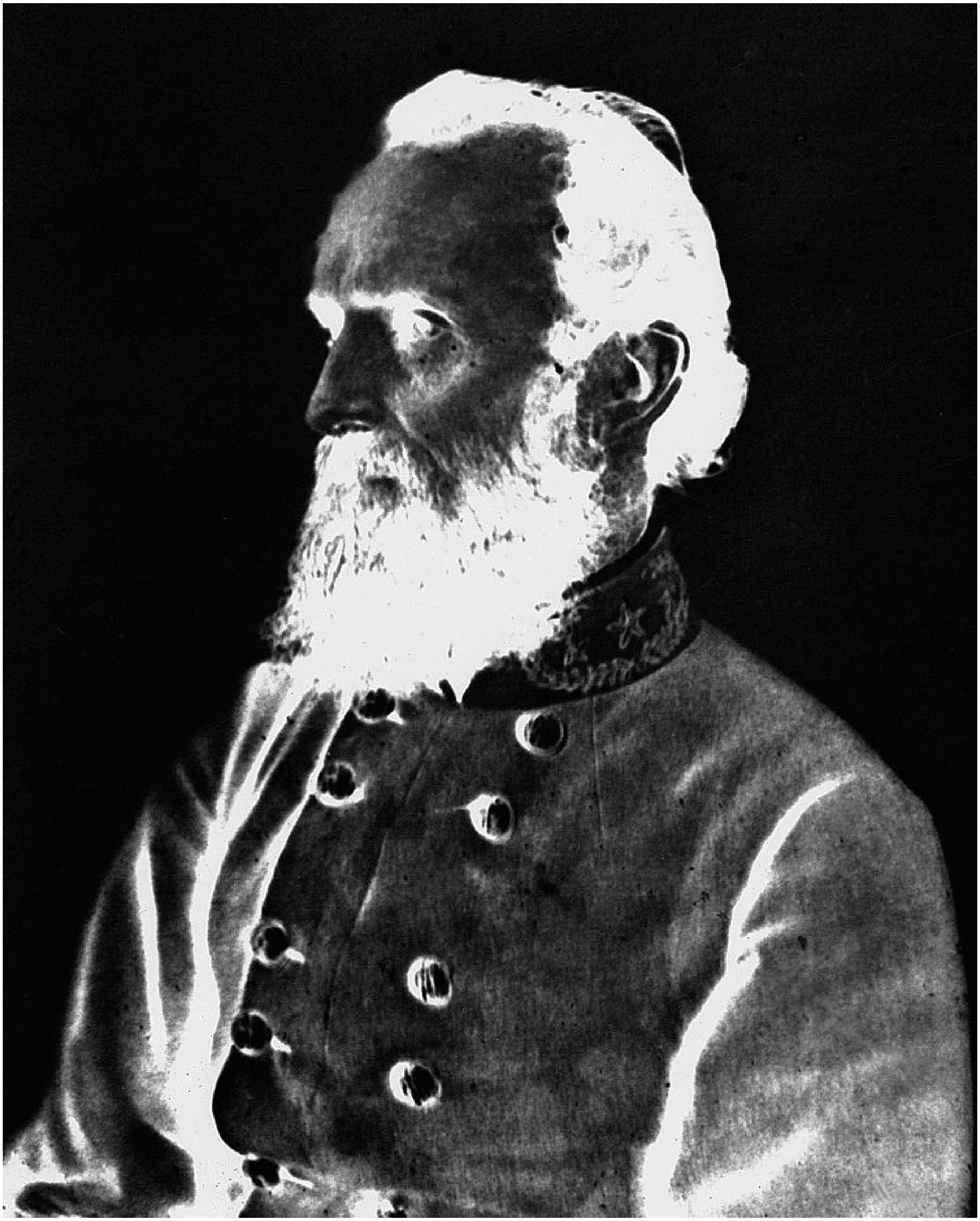
May 6

Naval: The Union brig Clarence, captured off Brazil by the Florida, is impressed into Confederate service under Lieutenant Charles W. Read. He heads north on a spectacular raid into the mid-Atlantic seaboard.

May 7

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter pushes his Mississippi Squadron up the Red River and past Fort De Russy, Louisiana; he then holds the town of Alexandria until army forces can arrive to garrison it.

1863



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

cellorsville. This was a heavily forested

region that Lee viewed as the last place

where Union generals would expect an

attack. Attack he did, and upon learning

that the Union right flank was unprotected (or “up in the air”), Lee ordered

Jackson’s II Corps on a circuitous night

march to surprise the enemy. He skillfully

complied and, on the morning of May 2,

1863, his force fell on General Oliver O.

Howard’s XII Corps like a thunderbolt,

routing them. Jackson, wishing to destroy

the enemy in detail, then rode ahead in

pursuit of the enemy with his staff until,

in the gathering darkness, he was accidentally shot by his own soldiers. Jackson

lingered for eight days before dying of

pneumonia on May 10, 1863, at Guinea

Station, Virginia. Considering his tremendous offensive talents, his death represented a calamitous loss to Confederate ***Confederate general thomas J. Jackson*** *military fortunes once Lee could not find* ***(Library of Congress)*** *a worthy successor. “I know not how to*

replace him,” he lamented, “I have lost my another two years with some measure of good right arm.” The Army of Northern success, but it was never quite as effective Virginia went on to fight heroically for without “Stonewall Jackson” in the van.

May 10

Military: The incomparable General Thomas J. Jackson, publicly renowned as

“Stonewall” and admired by soldiers on both sides, dies of pneumonia at Guinea Station, Virginia. His passing proves an irreparable loss to General Robert E. Lee and the Confederate war effort.

May 12

Military: At 9:00 a.m., General John A. Logan’s 3rd Division of General James B.

McPherson’s XVII Corps advances upon Raymond, Mississippi, encountering strong resistance from General John Gregg’s Confederates. McPherson then commits his entire corps, 12,000 strong, and cracks the Southern right wing. Gregg subsequently disengages and falls back in good order toward Jackson, Mississippi. General Ulysses S. Grant then alters his strategy toward Vicksburg; rather than be caught between the two fires of General John C. Pemberton to the west and General Joseph E. Johnston to the east, he intends to seek each out individually and defeat them piecemeal.

1863

Naval: Union gunboats on the Tennessee River support an army action against Confederate cavalry gathered at Linden, Tennessee. They ferry Union troopers across the wide river and supply fire support during the ensuing action; the Southerners retreat.

May 13

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston arrives at Jackson, Mississippi, to find a small garrison of 6,000 men under General John Gregg and declares “I am too late.” He realizes that two full Union corps are presently marching toward the city and gives orders to evacuate troops and other supplies immediately. Johnston also instructs General John C. Pemberton at Vicksburg to take his 22,000 men and catch the Federals between them.

May 14

Military: General Robert E. Lee attends a high-level strategy conference in Richmond, Virginia, where he advocates a risky but potentially rewarding scheme for invading Pennsylvania and defeating Federal forces on their own soil. Such a move would further discredit the Republican Party and possibly secure European intervention on the Confederacy’s behalf.

- *Around 9:00 a.m., the advance guard of General James B. McPherson’s XVII Corps makes contact with Confederate outposts around Jackson, Mississippi.*

General William T. Sherman also sends his men forward and seizes several poorly guarded cannon. Confederates under General John Gregg then disengage and escape north from Jackson. General Ulysses S. Grant now obtains a strategic railroad junction east of Vicksburg.

May 16

Military: General John C. Pemberton places his 22,000 men along a commanding position known locally as Champion's Hill, Mississippi, roughly halfway between Jackson and Vicksburg. The 32,000-man army of General Ulysses S.

Grant then arrives and deploys the XIII Corps of General John A. McClernand on his right and the XVII Corps of General James B. McPherson on his left. By 5:30 a.m., Pemberton's battered force is in full flight across Baker's Creek, burning the bridge behind them. Grant, by dint of rapid marching, prevents two disparate Confederate forces from uniting against him and defeats both in detail. Union losses are 1,838 to a Southern tally of 3,840.

May 17

Military: General John C. Pemberton, routed at Champion Hill the day previously, prepares to defend a bridgehead along the west bank of the Big Black River, 12 miles east of strategic Vicksburg, Mississippi. At 5:00 a.m., the first elements of General John A. McClernand's XIII Corps encounter Confederate pickets, and by 10:00 a.m. Southern forces are streaming across the Big Black in defeat. Pemberton manages to fire the remaining bridge over the river, but his men do not stop running until they reach the outskirts of Vicksburg, Mississippi. Big Black River is another debacle for the South, which loses 1,751 killed, wounded, and missing, along with 18 artillery pieces. Union casualties come to 279. Moreover, Union engineers quickly throw a pontoon bridge across the Big Black, and the advance toward Vicksburg continues on schedule.

May 18

Military: Union forces under General Ulysses S. Grant cross the Big Black River and take up storming positions outside the Confederate bastion of Vicksburg, Mississippi. Southern defenses appear outwardly hopeless, but General John C.

Pemberton declares his intention to fight to the last. That same day, General Joseph E. Johnston frantically wires the general and warns him not to become trapped within the city.

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter orders six gunboats from the Mississippi Squadron to bombard Confederate positions along Snyder's Bluff, Mississippi, as a diversionary measure for General Ulysses S. Grant.

May 19

Military: A preliminary attack by General Ulysses S. Grant upon Vicksburg, Mississippi, is repelled with heavy loss.

Naval: The Mississippi Squadron commences a close bombardment of Confederate fortifications at Vicksburg, Mississippi, in support of army operations under General Ulysses S. Grant.

May 21

Military: Union forces under General Nathaniel Banks commence the siege of Port Hudson, Louisiana, a 48-day ordeal that costs thousands of Union casualties. On paper, the 30,000 Union troops committed should have had little time dealing with the 6,500 defenders, but Banks's ineptitude bungles what should have been an easy victory.

Naval: Six Union gunboats under Commander John G. Walker reach Yazoo City, Mississippi, forcing the Confederates to destroy an uncompleted steam ram and a navy yard.

May 22

Military: President Jefferson Davis implores General Braxton Bragg in Tennessee to come to the aid of Vicksburg, Mississippi, if possible.

• General Ulysses S. Grant again launches a frontal assault upon the defenses of Vicksburg, Mississippi, hitting a three-mile stretch of entrenched positions after a continuous and heavy bombardment. Of the 45,000 Union troops committed, 3,199 become casualties and the assault flounders. Confederate losses appear to be fewer than 500. Grant resigns himself to commencing the formal siege operations he sought to avoid; food shortages, intense summer heat, and civilian discomfiture will all take their toll on the defenders.

• In Washington, D.C., the War Department establishes the Bureau of Colored Troops under Major George L. Stearns to better coordinate recruitment of African Americans from all regions of the country. These units receive the official designation of United States Colored Volunteers and, subsequently, that of United States Colored Troops. All told, the bureau enlists 186,017 soldiers, who are organized into 120 infantry regiments, 12 heavy artillery regiments, one light artillery regiment, and seven cavalry regiments.

May 23

Military: Confederate secretary of war James A. Seddon strongly suggests to President Jefferson Davis that their forces in the Trans-Mississippi Department mount ***1863*** an offensive to help relieve the pressure on Vicksburg, Mississippi. He cites the capture of Helena, Arkansas, as a possible objective.

May 24–30

Naval: On the Yazoo River, Mississippi, five Union gunboats burn several Confederate steamers, laden with supplies, which have grounded on a sandbar. They then sail 10 miles down the Sunflower River, burning several caches of food stocks and shipping.

May 27

Military: At 6:00 a.m., General Nathaniel P. Banks launches his long-anticipated attack upon Confederate-held Port Hudson, Louisiana. The combined assaults on the northern breastworks by Generals Christopher Auger and Godfrey Wetzel become separated in rough terrain and are defeated piecemeal.

A subsequent advance by General Thomas W. Sherman is also repelled, and Banks finally suspends the attack. Union losses are 1,995 while the Confederates record 235 casualties. Port Hudson also witnesses the first large-scale employment of African-American troops, who acquit themselves well under fire.

Naval: The gunboat Cincinnati attacks Confederate rifle pits outside Vicksburg, Mississippi, but is riddled by cannon fire and slowly sinks, colors flying; 25 sailors are killed and wounded while another 15 drown.

May 28

Military: The 54th Massachusetts Infantry, composed entirely of African-American soldiers and white officers, parades through Boston under Colonel Robert G.

Shaw, a wealthy Boston Brahmin and devoted abolitionist. The unit then ships out for Hilton Head, South Carolina, to serve in the siege of Charleston.

May 30

Military: General Robert E. Lee reorganizes his Army of Northern Virginia into four corps: General James Longstreet (I), General Richard S. Ewell (II), General Ambrose P. Hill (III), and General J. E. B. Stuart (Cavalry Corps).

May 31

Military: In a high-level strategy session at Richmond, Virginia, President Jefferson Davis openly expresses to General Robert E. Lee his disdain for General Joseph E. Johnston's handling of affairs outside of Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Naval: The gunboat Carondelet assists Union troops to defeat a serious Confederate attack against Perkins Landing, Louisiana. A transport successfully evacuates the troops, covered by heavy supporting fire.

June 1

Aviation: The U.S. Balloon Corps is formally disbanded; the army will not experiment with balloons again until the 1890s.

June 2

Military: Harriet Tubman, guiding a force of Union troops up the Combahee River, South Carolina, helps burn a plantation and free 800 African-American slaves. She does so with the *blessings of her commander, General David Hunter, himself a noted abolitionist.*

1863

Chronology

June 3

Military: General Robert E. Lee begins his second invasion of the North by moving 75,000 men of his Army of Northern Virginia from Fredericksburg, Virginia, toward the Shenandoah Valley. General Ambrose P. Hill's corps is temporarily detained near Fredericksburg until needed.

June 5

Military: Fighting erupts at Franklin's Crossing on the Rappahannock River as troops of General Ambrose P. Hill's command skirmish with the Union VI Corps under General John Sedgwick. The stiff resistance encountered convinces Sedgwick that the Southerners are still present in force, and he reports his findings to General Joseph Hooker. That leader, unconvinced, next orders several cavalry forays out to ascertain enemy intentions.

June 6

Military: At Brandy Station, Virginia, General J. E. B. Stuart holds a grand review of 8,000 Confederate cavalry for a large army of political dignitaries and spectators gathered onto railroad cars.

June 7

Military: At 5:30 a.m., General Henry E. McCulloch leads 1,500 Confederates on an attack against 1,061 Federals at Milliken's Bend, Louisiana, and withdraws after three hours of *heavy fighting. African-American soldiers, who suffered disproportionately high casualties, murder several captured Southerners after learning that they had killed black captives in their custody. Union losses in this affair tally 101 dead, 285 injured, and 266 missing while the Confederates sustain 44*

killed, 1,131 wounded, and 10 missing.

Naval: At Milliken's Bend, Louisiana, the gunboats Choctaw and Lexington assist Union troops in defeating a large Confederate assault. Their attack, though closely pressed, is beaten back by heavy concentrations of shell, canister, and grapeshot at close range.

June 8

Military: The Army of Northern Virginia under General Robert E. Lee arrives at Culpeper Court House, Virginia, where General J. E. B. Stuart stages another elaborate cavalry review. Stuart, a jaunty, supremely confident gamecock, delights in displaying his finely honed troopers, but he is nonetheless slated to receive some rather unexpected—and unwelcome—visitors.

• At Falmouth, Virginia, General Alfred Pleasonton musters his Union cavalry corps, two infantry brigades, and six light batteries, 11,000 men in all, to reconnoiter across the Rappahannock River. His mission is to locate the main body of Confederates and ascertain if they are moving north into Union territory.

Naval: A Confederate boat party led by Master James Duke surprises and captures the steam tug Boston off Pass a l'Outre, Louisiana. Over the next three days, Duke uses his prize to capture two additional vessels before running the blockade around Mobile, Alabama.

June 9

Military: At 4:00 a.m., General John Buford's brigade of Union cavalry splashes across the Rappahannock River at Beverly, Virginia, while, four miles downstream, General David M. Gregg's force crosses at Kelly's Ford. General Alfred Pleasonton has thrown two columns against the headquarters of General J. E. B. Stuart in an attempt to catch that wily trooper in a coordinated pincer movement. Stuart, mustering 9,500 troopers scattered over a wide area, immediately dispatches riders to assemble the command at Brandy Station while he organizes defenses along Fleetwood Hill. Stiff and indecisive fighting erupts before Pleasonton, perceiving dust clouds on the horizon, assumes that columns of Confederate infantry are approaching. He then signals his men to withdraw, and the fighting ceases. Brandy Station is the largest mounted action of the war and a tactical victory for the Confederates, who hold the field and inflict 936 Union casualties for a loss of 523 men. However, the 10-hour struggle underscores in bold relief the excellent progress Union cavalry has achieved under capable leadership.

Naval: Union mortar boats resume their protracted bombardment of Vicksburg, Mississippi, designed to cut off resupply efforts and undermine civilian morale.

On average, they hurl 175 heavy explosive shells into the city every day while its inhabitants cower in nearby caves.

June 12

Military: General Richard S. Ewell, advancing along the Blue Ridge Mountains of western Virginia, detaches General

Richard E. Rodes's division and a cavalry brigade of General Albert G. Jenkins toward the town of Berryville to drive out an 1,800-man Union garrison under Colonel Andrew T. McReynolds.

June 14

Military: At 4:00 a.m., General Nathaniel P. Banks hurls another assault against Confederate defenses at Port Hudson, Louisiana. This time, the infantry division of General Halbert E. Payne charges the strong entrenchments at Priest Cap and, despite heroic efforts, is repelled with 1,805 casualties. The well-protected Confederate defenders lose only 22 killed and 25 wounded.

• The Confederate II Corps under General Richard S. Ewell engages a Federal force under General Robert H. Milroy at Winchester, western Virginia. Milroy initially believes that the enemy to his front is simply a large foraging party, but by the time he realizes that the entire Army of Northern Virginia is bearing down on him, it is too late. The general hastily convenes a war council that elects to spike its artillery, burn its baggage trains, and evacuate Winchester under cover of darkness. However, Ewell has anticipated such a move, and he instructs General Edward Johnson to position his men along Martinburg Turnpike at Stevenson's Depot and cut Milroy's retreat.

• President Abraham Lincoln anxiously goads General Joseph Hooker into some kind of action to oppose this latest Confederate incursion. "If the head of Lee's army is at Martinsburg and the tail of it on the Plank Road between Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville, the animal must be very slim somewhere. Could you not break him?"

June 15

Military: Confederates under General Edward Johnson successfully ambush retiring forces under General Robert H. Milroy at Stevenson’s Depot, four miles north of Winchester, Virginia. Among the huge haul captured by the Southerners are 2,500 prisoners, 300 wagons, 300 horses, and 23 cannon. Union combat losses add another 905 dead and 305 wounded to the tally while Johnson suffers 47 killed, 219 wounded, and three missing. This victory clears Federal forces from the Shenandoah Valley and facilitates General Robert E. Lee’s impending invasion of Pennsylvania.

- *Confederate general Joseph E. Johnston again wires General John C. Pemberton at Vicksburg, Mississippi, that his position is hopeless and that he must evacuate the city immediately and save his army. However, Pemberton never receives the missive owing to cut telegraph wires, and Johnston remains trapped within his works by Federal forces under General Ulysses S. Grant.*

- *President Abraham Lincoln calls for 100,000 militia to muster in Pennsylvania, Maryland, Ohio, and West Virginia, to thwart recent Confederate advances northward.*

- *The approach of the Army of Northern Virginia toward Pennsylvania soil causes outbreaks of excitement and panic at Baltimore, Maryland.*

June 16

Military: The new Confederate offensive leads to a furious spate of telegrams between General in Chief Henry W. Halleck and General Joseph Hooker as to General Robert E. Lee’s intentions. Hooker wants to rush troops north and *confront Lee above Washington, D.C., while Halleck insists that he follow the Southerners and relieve the garrison at Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, en route.*

June 17

Military: As the Army of Northern Virginia under General Robert E. Lee advances north into Maryland, General J. E. B. Stuart is ordered to screen his right flank from prying Federal eyes. His Union opposite, General Alfred Pleasonton, is determined to uncover Confederate intentions and come to grips with his gray-coated adversaries. Colonel Thomas Munford, 5th Virginia Cavalry, is also scouting in the vicinity of Aldie, Virginia, when he brushes up against Union troopers under General Hugh J. Kilpatrick. Fighting is intense but dies down for the evening; Union losses for the day total around 300 to a Confederate tally of 100.

Naval: The Union ironclad Weehawken under Captain John Rodgers, assisted by the Nahant, engages Commander William A. Webb and the formidable steam ram Atlanta in Wassaw Sound, Georgia. Atlanta grounds in the channel during its approach and is subsequently worked free, but its rudder is damaged and the ship steers erratically. Rodgers's vessels then slip quickly into point-blank range and pound their adversary into submission after a 15-minute struggle—another serious loss for the struggling Confederate navy.

June 18

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant summarily relieves General John A. McClernand from command of the XIII Corps for insubordination and replaces him with General Edward O. C. Ord. The final straw came after McClernand issued unauthorized, laudatory statements to his men praising them for their role in the failed assault upon Vicksburg, Mississippi, while denigrating the performance of other units.

Naval: Union rams General Sterling Price and Mound City conclude a three-day raid along the Mississippi River that accounts for 60 enemy skiffs, barges, and boats.

1863

Chronology of American Military History

June 20

Military: Union cavalry under General Alfred Pleasonton increase pressure on the mounted screen of General J. E. B. Stuart, now left unsupported east of Blue Ridge Mountain. He orders General David M. Gregg’s division to attack General Wade Hampton’s Confederates at Goose Creek, Virginia, while another force under General John Buford threatens to outflank them.

June 22

Military: General J. E. B. Stuart receives discretionary and somewhat vague instructions from General Robert E. Lee, *ordering him to alternately raid Union supply lines while guarding the army's right flank as it advances northward into Pennsylvania.*

June 23

Military: The Army of Northern Virginia under General Robert E. Lee nears Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, with several disparate Northern columns groping along in pursuit.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Stuart, J. E. B. (–)

Confederate general

James Ewell Brown Stuart was born in attracted attention by expertly handling his Patrick County, Virginia, on February 6, cavalry in the Shenandoah Valley prior to 1833, and he gained admittance to the U.S. the Battle of Bull Run, and the following Military Academy in 1850. Four years later September he advanced to brigadier genhe graduated 13th in his class and was eral. He especially distinguished himself in commissioned a second lieutenant in the combat through the Peninsula campaign Mounted Rifle Regiment. Stuart saw active in the summer of 1862, completely riding duty in Kansas and Texas before transferring around the Army of the Potomac with his to the 1st Cavalry, and partook of several father-in-law, now General Cooke, riding skirmishes against the Cheyenne. He rose in hot pursuit. Stuart gained promotion to first lieutenant in 1855 and also married to major general in consequence, and in the daughter of his superior, Colonel Philip August 1862 he conducted several raids St. George Cooke. Eager to enhance his behind Union lines, one of which captured meager income, Stuart turned to invent-the headquarters of General John Pope.

ing, and he patented a device for fixing His command then rounded the year off by swords to belts. In October 1859 Stuart performing capably at the bloody battles of acted as aide to Colonel Robert E. Lee dur-Antietam and Fredericksburg, gaining addi—

ing John Brown's insurrection at Harpers tional renown for their ability to ride and Ferry, Virginia, and helped direct the opera-fight effectively.

tion that crushed it. He rose to captain in

In the spring of 1863 Stuart performed

April 1861, the same month that the Civil his most important scouting activity by War erupted, and resigned his commission discovering that the right wing of General to fight with the Confederacy. Stuart first Joseph Hooker's Army of the Potomac was ***1863***

Chronology

June 24

Naval: Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren is relieved of duties at the Washington Navy Yard and ordered to succeed Admiral Samuel F. Du Pont as the new commander of the South Atlantic Blockading Squadron.

June 25

Military: General J. E. B. Stuart leads three cavalry brigades north from Salem Depot, Virginia, to join the main Confederate army north of the Potomac River.

However, Stuart's interpretation of his otherwise discretionary orders ultimately draws him away from the main theater of operations, hindering Confederate intelligence-gathering abilities at a time when the whereabouts of pursuing Union force are unknown.

Naval: In Japan, the steamer Pembroke is fired upon by cannon belonging to Prince Nagata as it journeys through the Shimonoseki Straits between the main islands of Honshu and Kyushu. The attack provokes a direct American response.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

"up in the air" at Chancellorsville. This

intelligence allowed the II Corps under

General Thomas J. Jackson to slip around

the Union flank and rout them on May 2,

1863. At that point, Stuart's self-confidence

seems to have gotten the better of his judgment when he was surprised in camp at

Brandy Station on June 9, 1863, in the Civil

War’s largest cavalry clash. Stuart’s Confederates held the field, but he was roundly

criticized for being caught napping. Stung

by these remarks, he resolved to redeem his

reputation by some grand maneuver, and

later that month he once again rode completely around the Union army in Pennsylvania. However, this move left General

Robert E. Lee without cavalry at Gettysburg

and, lacking proper reconnaissance, Lee

was badly defeated. Stuart resolved never to

stray far from headquarters, and throughout

1864 he performed useful service during ***Confederate general J. e. B. stuart (National***

General Ulysses S. Grant’s Overland cam-

Archives)

paign to Richmond. Union cavalry under

General Philip H. Sheridan was finally 9, 1864. He was one of the best and most dispatched to eliminate Stuart, and he fell capable commanders of mounted troops in mortally wounded at Yellow Tavern on May American military history.

June 26

Naval: Admiral Andrew H. Foote dies in New York City of wounds received in the siege of Fort Donelson in February 1862.

• Confederate schooner Archer under Lieutenant Charles W. Read boldly attacks and sinks the revenue cutter Caleb Cushing at Portland, Maine, but subsequently surrenders to the Forest City after expending its last ammunition. This concludes the dashing career of Read who, in the span of only 19 days, has captured 22 vessels despite 47 Union craft on the lookout for him. He had graduated last in his class (“Anchor Man”) at the U.S. Naval Academy in 1860.

June 27

Military: President Abraham Lincoln appoints General George G. Meade to replace General Joseph Hooker as commander of the Army of the Potomac.

• Confederate cavalry under General J. E. B. Stuart clash with Union forces at Fairfax Court House, Virginia, taking some prisoners. He then approaches the town, eager to secure supplies abandoned by General Joseph Hooker, but is surprised and nearly captured in a sudden charge by 86 troopers of the 11th New York Cavalry. Fortunately, Stuart and his suite are rescued in time by the 1st North Carolina Cavalry under Colonel Laurence S. Baker, who abruptly pushes the attackers back. The dashing leader is apparently so pleased that he intends to continue raiding the Union rear—instead of joining the Army of Northern Virginia as planned.

June 28

Military: General Robert E. Lee is startled to find strong Union forces aggregating at Frederick, Maryland, and threatening *his rear. Their exact intentions remain hazy, as all of Lee’s cavalry under General J. E. B. Stuart has departed on a deep raid through Union territory. Lee, as a precaution, orders his dispersed command to concentrate in the vicinity of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, an important road junction.*

- *General John C. Pemberton, defending the vital Confederate bastion at Vicksburg, Mississippi, is petitioned by his soldiers to surrender rather than see the entire force starve to death. After a seven-week siege, the final curtain is about to fall.*

- *A disgraced major general Joseph Hooker retires as commander of the Army of the Potomac and ventures to Washington, D.C., to await orders. His replacement is Major General George G. Meade, an engineer by training, who spends several days reorganizing his charge. To invigorate his mounted army, he promotes youthful captains George A. Custer, Elon Farnsworth, and Wesley Merritt to brigadier generals of volunteers.*

June 30

Military: General John F. Reynolds is ordered by General George Gordon Meade to occupy the vital road junction at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. The town is then occupied by a cavalry division under General John Buford who, cognizant of its value, prepares his command to defend it. He briefly skirmishes with part of Confederate general Henry Heth’s division, sent to Gettysburg to forage for shoes, and Heth informs General Ambrose P. Hill of the presence of Federal troops at the junction. Hill blithely dismisses the notion.

- *Marauding Confederate cavalry under General J. E. B. Stuart skirmish with Union troopers under General Elon Farnsworth at Hanover, Pennsylvania. An inconclusive fight unfolds as Union reinforcements arrive under Generals Hugh J. Kilpatrick and George Custer, while the Confederates receive General Fitzhugh Lee. Rather than rejoin the Army of Northern Virginia, then concentrating at Gettysburg, Stuart now takes his command on an even wider detour around pursuing Union forces.*

July 1

Military: Early this morning, the Confederate division of General Henry Heth forages for shoes in the vicinity of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, when they unexpectedly encounter dismounted Union cavalry under General John Buford.

Sharp fighting commences as the Southerners impulsively charge and are repelled by rapid-firing Spencer carbines. Combat intensifies as Generals Oliver O. Howard and Abner Doubleday arrive with the Union XI and III Corps, respectively, as does the entire Confederate II Corps under General Richard S.

Ewell. Quick maneuvering allows the rebels to roll up Howard’s line, and soon his troops are streaming through Gettysburg in confusion. Disaster is averted only when General Winfield S. Hancock comes galloping up at the head of his II Corps and occupies the high ground along Cemetery Hill. This act allows the Army of the Potomac to occupy excellent defensive terrain around Gettysburg that evening. Casualties for the day amount to 9,000 Federals and 6,800

Confederates.

• A Confederate staff officer finally locates the elusive cavalry of General J. E.

B. Stuart and orders him to repair to the main army under General Robert E. Lee at Gettysburg with all haste.

• General William S. Rosecrans climaxes his successful Tullahoma Campaign by bloodlessly occupying Chattanooga, Tennessee, as Confederates under General Braxton Bragg withdraw. This is one of the most outstanding instances of strategic maneuvering during the Civil War.

July 2

Military: At Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, 75,000 Confederates confront 85,000

Federals, whose defensive line resembles a fish hook with its right anchored on Culp's Hill to the north, then running along Cemetery Ridge to a large hill called Little Round Top on its extreme left. Lee determines to defeat the enemy where he finds him, over objections by General James Longstreet, and orders strong attacks on both Union flanks. At one point the Southern advance nearly carries them through the Union line, but a sharp countercharge by General Winfield S.

Hancock pushes them back downhill. A crisis develops on the extreme Union left at Little Round Top as a tremendous firefight unfolds between Colonel Joshua L. Chamberlain's 20th Maine and an Alabama brigade sent to dislodge him. His ammunition having failed, Chamberlain decides the issue with a sudden bayonet charge down the slope that routs his adversaries and saves the Union left. Meade then correctly predicts that Lee, foiled on either flank, will direct the bulk of his efforts at the Union center on the morrow.

• Late in the afternoon, General J. E. B. Stuart stumbles into the headquarters of General Robert E. Lee at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. An exasperated Lee, who entered the fight without accurate information for lack of mounted reconnaissance, curtly declares, “Well, General Stuart, you are here at last.”

• Brigadier General John H. Morgan leads 2,500 Confederate cavalry on a raid into Kentucky, across the Ohio River, and into Ohio itself.

July 3

Military: At 1:00 p.m., General Alexander E. Porter’s 140 cannon commence bombarding the Union line at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. The Federals respond in kind with 100 cannon of their own, initiating the largest artillery duel in American history. At 3:00 p.m., Confederates from the divisions of Generals George E. Pickett, Johnston Pettigrew, and Isaac Trimble advance from the nearby woods and into what amounts to a killing ground, for Union batteries are carefully sited for interlocking fields of fire. Only a handful of surviving Confederates penetrate Meade’s defenses and are quickly swallowed up by the Union reserves. Eventually thousands of wounded and stunned survivors stream back across the field toward Seminary Ridge in abject defeat. General Robert E. Lee, surveying the carnage around him, is heard to murmur “It is all my fault, my fault.”

• Confederate cavalry under General J. E. B. Stuart, conspicuously absent during the first two days of fighting, is now ordered to seek out and assail the Union rear.

En route he encounters Union cavalry under General David M. Gregg, who fights the Southerners to a standstill in one of the biggest mounted clashes of the war.

The overworked brigade of General George A. Custer particularly distinguishes itself with repeated, headlong charges that finally induce Stuart to relinquish the field.

- *The debacle at Gettysburg represents the high tide of Confederate military fortune. Three days of ferocious combat with a determined adversary enjoying stark terrain advantages depletes the Army of Northern Virginia by an estimated 20,451 men. The actual loss may have been as high as 28,000—a horrific toll of irreplaceable, trained manpower. The Army of the Potomac is equally savaged with losses of 23,049.*

- *Generals John C. Pemberton and Ulysses S. Grant arrange an armistice to confer about surrender terms at Vicksburg, Mississippi. Grant bluntly informs his opposite: "You will be allowed to march out, the officers taking with them their side arms and clothing, and the field, staff, and cavalry officers one horse each.*

The rank and file will be allowed all their clothing but no other property."

Naval: The onset of surrender negotiations at Vicksburg, Mississippi, signals an end to the ongoing naval bombardment of the city by Admiral David D. Porter's Mississippi River Squadron. Naval personnel have fired 16,000 rounds from a variety of ships, gunboats and mortar craft, in addition to 13 naval guns hauled ashore.

July 4

Indian: Chief Little Crow, who initiated the Santee (Sioux) uprising in Minnesota almost a year earlier, is shot dead by farmers while picking berries.

Military: Despite pleas and entreaties from President Abraham Lincoln, General George G. Meade declines to pursue the fleeing Confederates. In light of the horrific casualties recently sustained by his Army of the Potomac at Gettysburg, and the resultant disorganization, his reluctance is understandable.

1863

Chronology

- *The Army of Northern Virginia under General Robert E. Lee withdraws in good order from Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, and marches for Williamsport, Maryland, to recross the Potomac River into Virginia. Progress is slow owing to incessant rain and a wagon train of wounded stretching 17 miles.*

- *The Confederate citadel of Vicksburg, Mississippi, surrenders to General Ulysses S. Grant after a brutal, seven-week siege. Union losses for the entire campaign come to 800 killed, 3,900 wounded, and 200 missing out of 77,000 committed. The Southerners have lost 900 dead, 2,500 wounded, 200 missing, and 29,491 captured. The Confederacy is now completely cut in two along the Mississippi River. “Grant is my man,” an ebullient President Abraham Lincoln beams,*

“and I am his the rest of the war.” In recognition of Grant’s Herculean efforts, Congress votes to promote him to major general of regulars, his first regular rank since he resigned as a captain in 1854.

• Union forces defending Helena, Arkansas, under General Benjamin M. Pren-tiss withstand a determined Confederate attack from Generals Theophilus H.

Holmes and Sterling Price. Unable to make any headway and unwilling to withstand a withering cannonade, the Southerners concede defeat and withdraw after losing 380 dead, 1,100 wounded, and 1,100 captured out of 7,600 present. The Federals sustain only 239 killed, wounded, and missing.

Naval: At Helena, Arkansas, the gunboat Tyler under Lieutenant Commander James M. Prichett lends close fire support to Union forces attacked by superior numbers of Confederates, allowing them to escape.

July 5

Military: General William T. Sherman marches from Vicksburg, Mississippi, at the head of 40,000 troops divided among the corps of Generals Frederick Steele, Edward O. C. Ord, and John G. Parke. His missions is to recapture Jackson by driving General Joseph E. Johnston out from behind the Big Black River.

July 6

Naval: Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren relieves Admiral Samuel F. Du Pont as commander of the South Atlantic Blockading Squadron off Port Royal, South Carolina. Du Pont’s removal is as much about ongoing friction with Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles as it is his failure before Charleston.

July 8

Military: General John H. Morgan crosses the Ohio River at Cumming’s Ferry, Kentucky, with 2,500 mounted soldiers and *begins raiding Indiana and southern Ohio. His appearance stimulates some anxiety over the rekindling of pro-Confederate “Copperhead” activities throughout that region.*

July 9

Military: Confederate general Franklin Gardner surrenders Port Hudson, Louisiana, to the Army of the Gulf under General Nathaniel P. Banks. The Southerners lose roughly 146 killed, 447 wounded, and 6,400 captured, while Union casualties top 708 dead, 3,336 injured, and 319 missing. Victory here removes the last Confederate obstacle on the Mississippi River, now freely navigable as far as St. Louis, Missouri, for the first time in two years.

Naval: Union gunboats under Lieutenant Commander LeRoy Fitch are called into action along the Ohio River against the daring mounted raid of General John H. Morgan.

July 10

Military: The siege of Charleston, South Carolina, begins as General Quincy A.

Gillmore lands 3,700 Federal troops of General George C. Strong’s brigade on Morris Island, overpowering Confederate forces stationed there. Gillmore next begins preparing to carry nearby Battery Wagner, commanded by General William B. Taliaferro.

Naval: Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren initiates a second naval siege of Charleston, South Carolina, by bombarding Confederate positions on Morris Island. The ironclads Nahant, Weehawken, Catskill, and Montauk are subsequently *damaged by Confederate shore batteries, none seriously; Catskill is struck 60 times.*

• In Boston, Massachusetts, the screw sloop Shenandoah and bark Ethan Allen depart in pursuit of the Confederate raider Florida, which has been sighted in New England waters.

July 11

Military: A determined Union assault upon Battery Wagner, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, is launched by General Quincy A. Gillmore. Gillmore is unaware that the garrison was recently enlarged to 1,200 men; his attack is easily rebuffed, with losses of 49 killed, 123 wounded, and 167 missing. The Southerners sustain only six dead and six wounded.

July 12

Military: Troops under Generals William T. Sherman and Joseph E. Johnston spar in the vicinity of Clinton, Mississippi. Union forces unleash a prolonged bombardment of Confederate positions when suddenly a brigade commanded by Colonel Isaac Pugh attacks Southern redoubts defended by General John C.

Breckinridge. Pugh, his advance unsupported, loses 500 men out of 800.

July 13

Military: Violent anti-draft riots erupt in New York City shortly after the first names are read for induction. At length, a seething mob of 50,000 Irish emigres attacks the draft office, burning it to the ground. Over the next four days, violence will escalate until Federal troops arrive to restore order. Over 1,000 *people, principally African Americans targeted by the mob, are either killed or injured.*

Naval: The Federal gunboat Baron de Kalb strikes a mine and sinks outside of Yazoo City, Mississippi, while escorting several transports carrying army troops, which capture the town. The Southerners also scuttle 19 vessels to prevent their capture.

Marines: A battalion of marines from the Brooklyn Navy Yard is called into New York City to help restore order during anti-draft riots there.

July 14

Military: The Army of Northern Virginia steadily evacuates Williamsport, Maryland, behind two divisions under General Henry Heth that act as a rear guard.

However, General George A. Custer's cavalry brigade sweeps into nearby Falling Waters, rounding up several stragglers. General John Buford's division is also approaching, but General Hugh J. Kilpatrick ignores the others and orders two companies of the 6th Michigan Cavalry to charge the Confederates. The Federals capture 719 prisoners, three battle flags, and two cannon, but Southern losses would have been even greater had Kilpatrick waited until the entire force was massed.

• President Abraham Lincoln, disillusioned by General George G. Meade's lax pursuit of retreating Confederates, indelicately informs him, "Your golden opportunity is gone and I am distressed immeasurably because of it."

Naval: Union gunboats under Rear Admiral Samuel D. Lee assist in the capture of Fort Powhatan on the James River, Virginia.

July 15

Military: After the Arkansas River becomes fordable, Union general James G.

Blunt assembles 3,000 men (mostly Native Americans and African Americans) and two batteries for a preemptive strike against 6,000 Confederates gathering at Elk Creek, Indian Territory (Oklahoma). He intends to disperse General Douglas H. Cooper's command before it is reinforced by an additional 3,000 Confederates under General William L. Cabell.

• Stricken by news of Gettysburg, Vicksburg, and Port Hudson, a somber president Jefferson Davis intones, "The clouds are truly dark over us."

July 16

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston begins a nighttime evacuation of Jackson, Mississippi, rather than face envelopment by General William T. Sherman. He accordingly falls back across the Pearl River covered by darkness and withdraws 30 miles eastward.

Naval: The screw sloop Pawnee and the gunboat Marblehead help Union land forces repel a determined Confederate attack upon Grimball's Landing on the Stono River, South Carolina.

• In France, Confederate naval agent James Bulloch contracts with Lucien Arman to build two double-turret ironclad rams; one of these eventually emerges as the Stonewall.

• At Shimonoseki, Japan, the screw sloop Wyoming under Captain David McDougal sinks three of Prince Nagata's warships in retaliation for firing upon an American merchant vessel the previous June.

July 17

Indian: General James G. Blunt, leading 3,000 Union troops, attacks 6,000

Confederate Creek, Choctaw, Cherokee, and Texans under General Douglas H.

Cooper at Honey Springs, Indian Territory (Oklahoma). The aggressive Blunt outflanks Cooper twice before his Indians mount a whooping counterattack that grants Cooper time to cross the Elk River to safety. Blunt's prompt action saves the Indian Territory for the Union. This is the first time that Native Americans confront and fight large numbers of African Americans.

July 18

Military: A second Federal assault upon Battery Wagner, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, is courageously spearheaded by Colonel Robert G. Shaw's 54th

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Meade, George M. (–)

Army general

George Gordon Meade was born in Cadiz, 1847, and afterward served in Florida and Spain, on December 31, 1815, the son of a along the Canadian border. Once the Civil naval agent. He was admitted to the U.S. Mil-War broke out in April 1861, Meade func—

itary Academy in 1831 and graduated four tioned as a brigadier general of Pennsylvania years later, 19th in his *class. Meade joined volunteers and spent several months defend-the 3rd Artillery as a second lieutenant and ing Washington, D.C. In the spring of 1862*

served briefly in Florida’s Second Seminole he took to the field under General George B.

War before falling ill and transferring to the McClellan and fought conspicuously in the army arsenal in Watertown, Massachusetts. Seven Days campaign, where he fell severely He subsequently resigned his commission in wounded. Additional hard campaigning 1836 and spent six years working as a sur-followed at Antietam, Fredericksburg, and

veyor in Mississippi and Texas before rejoin—

Chancellorsville, where he handled his men

ing the Corps of Topographical Engineers in capably, and in the early summer of 1863

1842. After completing additional work in President Abraham Lincoln, desperate for Maine and Philadelphia, Meade next joined competent Union leadership, appointed him the army of General Zachary Taylor during commander of the much-battered Army of the Mexican War. Meade performed well at the Potomac.

the Battles of Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma,

Meade had no sooner accepted his new

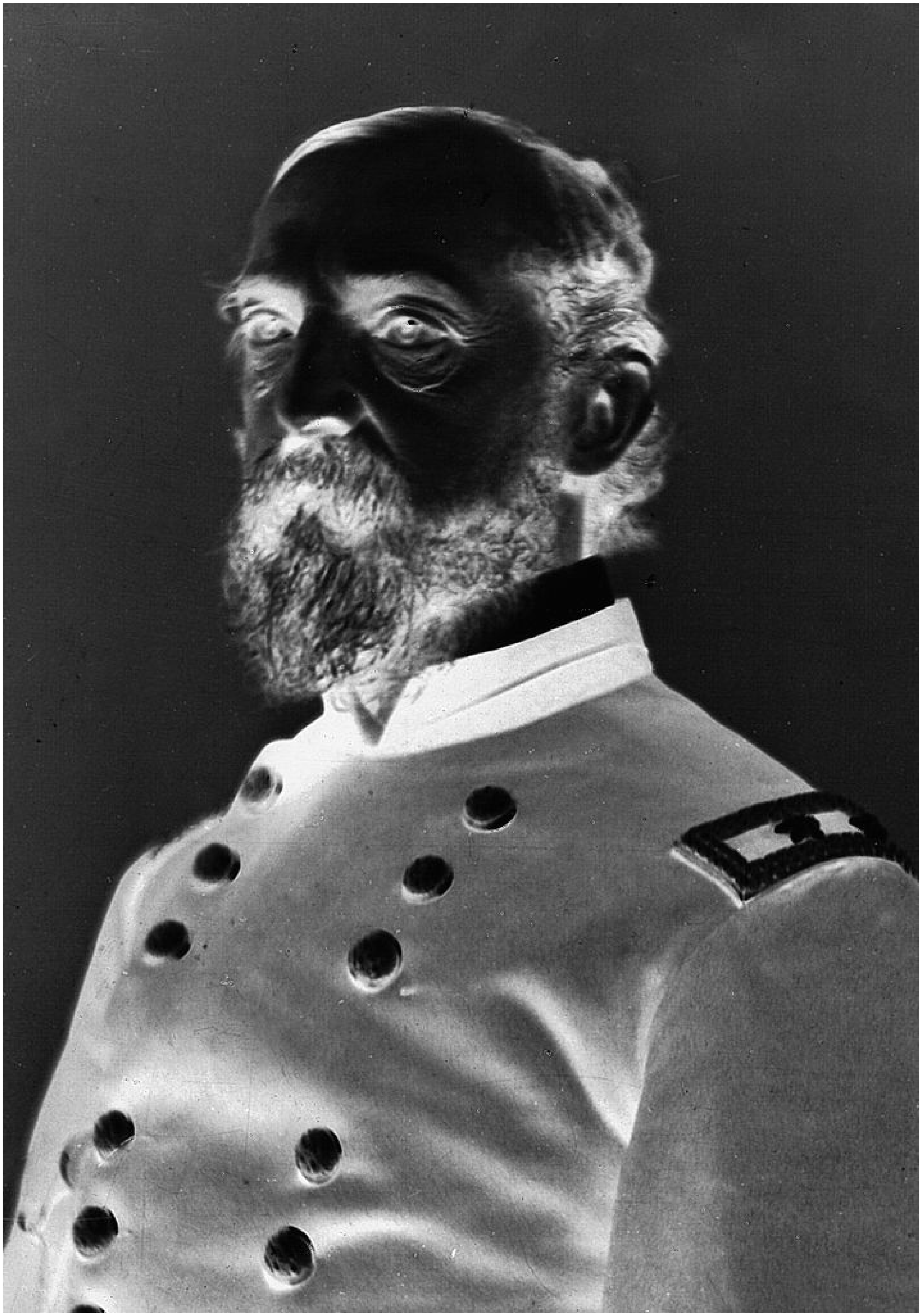
and Monterrey in 1846, winning a brevet command than General Robert E. Lee com-promotion to first lieutenant. He performed menced his invasion of Pennsylvania. On similar useful work under General Winfield July 1, 1863, Union and Confederate forces Scott during the Mexico City Campaign in *inadvertently collided at Gettysburg, where Massachusetts Infantry; recruited entirely from African Americans, the 54th clambers up the fort's parapet and plants its flag despite heavy fire. Consequently, Sergeant William H. Carney becomes the first black soldier to win the Medal of Honor. Overall, casualties in Brigadier General George S. Strong's brigade total 1,515 (both Shaw and Strong are killed) while the Confederates sustain 36 dead, 133 injured, and five missing.*

Naval: Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren's ironclad squadron lends heavy supporting fire during the failed assault against Battery Wagner, Charleston Harbor. His vessels close to within 300 yards of Confederate works, but the moment they cease fire to allow for the Union infantry assault, the battery's defenders suddenly emerge to repel attackers.

July 19

Naval: On the Ohio River, Union gunboats attack the Confederate forces of General John H. Morgan on Buffington Island, while army troops attack his rear; 3,000 Confederate prisoners are taken while Morgan escapes.

1863



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Southerners had the better of it and chased

Union forces up the nearby hills. Meade

arrived that evening to sort out the army and,

realizing his men occupied ideal defensive

terrain, decided to make a stand. Over the

course of July 2–3, 1863, Lee’s battle-hardened veterans attacked the strongly posted

Union line and were bloodily repelled. Both

sides took tremendous losses and Lee ultimately retreated, but Lincoln was extremely

disappointed after Meade failed to pursue

Lee vigorously. In the spring of 1864, General Ulysses S. Grant took charge of events

in the East, although Meade continued to

command the Army of the Potomac. Additional hard fighting ensued before the Confederates finally surrendered in April 1865,

but Meade had performed admirably under

very trying circumstances. After the war,

he commanded the Department of the East *until April 1868, then went south to Alabama for a stint with Reconstruction work.*

Meade died in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania,

on November 6, 1872, an important and ***union general george meade (Library of***

generally overlooked Union leader.

Congress)

July 21

Naval: Confederate artillery fire disables the transport Sallie Ward on the Mississippi River; it grounds and is burned on Island No. 82.

July 22

Naval: Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren orders the deployment of a four-gun naval battery on Morris Island to help bombard Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina.

July 26

Military: After a continuous running fight of several days, General John H.

Morgan and his remaining 364 troopers surrender at Salineville, Ohio. Morgan is slated for confinement at the Ohio State Penitentiary in Columbus.

July 30

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln threatens to execute captured Confederate officers and subject Southern soldiers to hard labor if captured Union officers are ***1863*** *harmed in any manner for leading African-American troops, or if former slaves now wearing a Federal uniform are sold back to bondage.*

August 1

Military: Noted Confederate spy Belle Boyd is again arrested at Martinsburg, West Virginia, and sent to Washington, D.C., for internment.

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter formally succeeds Admiral David G. Farragut as commander of all naval forces and operations along the Mississippi River.

Farragut, worn out and ailing, is preparing to go on extended leave to recover his health.

August 5

Naval: The side-wheel steamer Commodore Barney is heavily damaged on the James River, Virginia, when a 1,000-pound electrically detonated mine is exploded a short distance away, knocking 20 sailors overboard. Confederate underwater ordnance is fast achieving technical sophistication and considerable lethality.

August 7

Naval: In light of persistent Union attacks against Charleston, South Carolina, General Pierre G. T. Beauregard inquires if a “submarine boat” being built in Mobile, Alabama, can be transferred overland by rail. This vessel subsequently gains a degree of infamy as the H. L. Hunley.

August 8

Military: General Robert E. Lee tenders his resignation to President Jefferson Davis over his recent failure at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, but Davis refuses to accept.

August 10

Marines: Major Jacob Zeilin takes a marine battalion to Morris Island in Charleston Harbor to assist army troops in their attack upon Battery Wagner.

August 12

Naval: The experimental submarine Hunley arrives at Charleston, South Carolina. This novelty is fashioned from an iron steam boiler that has been water-proofed and fitted with tapered bow and stern sections. The Hunley is 40 feet long and only 3.5 feet in diameter, being propelled by five men operating a crank-shaft-driven propeller. General Pierre G. T. Beauregard, commanding the city's defenses, is intrigued by the device and seeks to impress it into active service as soon as testing is completed.

August 16

Military: After considerable prodding from the government, General William S.

Rosecrans pushes his Army of the Cumberland out of Chattanooga and toward the Georgia border. Due to the mountainous terrain before him, he plans to spread out into three widely spaced columns to cover all three passes, a risky ploy that endangers his command with defeat in detail.

Naval: In another ominous development, the screw sloop Pawnee sails down the Stono River, South Carolina, until four electrically detonated mines explode nearby, one just 30 yards off. No damage occurs, but the attacks underscore the *increasing sophistication of Confederate underwater ordnance.*

1863

Chronology

August 17

Naval: Union ironclads under Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren commence a five-day bombardment of Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina.

August 18

Technology: Intrigued by new weapons, President Abraham Lincoln personally test-fires a new, rapid-fire Spencer carbine at Treasury Park, Washington, D.C.

This weapon gives Federal cavalry units a decided edge in firepower over Confederate units still armed with muzzle-loading rifles.

August 20

Indian: Colonel Kit Carson commences his “scorched earth” policy against the Navajo in the New Mexico Territory, being further assisted by Ute, Zuni, and Mescalero Apache tribesmen. All captives taken are transferred to a new reservation at Bosque Redondo for resettlement.

August 21

Military: William C. Quantrill and 450 Confederate irregulars and partisans storm into Lawrence, Kansas, a noted abolitionist center and hotbed for Union *“jayhawker” activities. Over the next four hours, they systematically round up and execute 180 men and boys, then set fire to 185 buildings. It is the largest single atrocity of the Civil War.*

Naval: Off Morris Island in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, the Confederate torpedo boat Torch sorties at night and tries to attack the ironclad New Ironsides; the mission is aborted due to steering problems.

August 22

Naval: In a daring raid, Acting Ensign Joseph C. Cony leads two boats of sailors up the New Topsail Inlet, North Carolina, where he burns the blockade runner Alexander Cooper and destroys a salt works.

August 23

Naval: A cutting-out expedition by Confederates under Lieutenant John Taylor Wood succeeds in capturing the Union steamers Reliance and Satellite off Windmill Point, Virginia.

• Confederate commerce raider Florida under Lieutenant John N. Maffitt pulls into Brest, France, after an eight-month cruise that netted 22 prizes. However, the raider is in dire need of a refit, and six months will lapse before it can put to sea again.

August 25

Military: General Thomas Ewing, commanding the Union Border District in Missouri, issues General Order No. 11. This controversial measure forces 20,000

residents of Bates, Cass, and Jackson Counties, and parts of Vernon County, long suspected of collaborating with

Confederate guerrillas, to abandon their homes.

These structures are then peremptorily burned in retaliation for the Lawrence, Kansas, massacre.

Naval: Lieutenant John T. Wood uses the captured Union gunboats Reliant and Satellite to seize three additional schooners at the mouth of the Rappahannock River, Virginia. However, all five vessels are burned and scuttled owing to a lack of coal to operate them.

August 26

Military: Union cavalry under General William W. Averell skirmish heavily with Confederate forces at White Sulphur Springs, West Virginia. His 2,000 troopers dash headlong into a like number of Confederates under Colonel George S. Patton, attack repeatedly across densely wooded terrain, and are finally defeated and driven off.

August 29

Naval: The experimental submarine Hunley under Lieutenant John A. Payne tragically sinks on a trial run in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, killing all six crew members. The vessel apparently foundered in the wake of the steamer Etiwan after its hatches were opened for better ventilation.

September 1–2

Naval: Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren leads his ironclad force in a five-hour night action against Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina. The vessels steam to within 500 yards of the embattled fortress before firing; they receive a *total of 70 hits from batteries at Fort Moultrie before the action ceases at daybreak.*

Captain Oscar C. Badger become the third senior flag officer wounded in two months.

September 2

Slavery: To curtail mounting manpower shortages, the Alabama State legislature considers arming slaves for use in the army.

September 3

Indian: Union troops under General Alfred Sully attack a hostile Santee (Sioux) village at Whitestone Hill, Dakota Territory, killing an estimated 200 inhabitants.

The Americans then burn the village and withdraw with 156 captives.

September 6

Military: Confederate forces manning batteries Wagner and Gregg on Morris Island, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, are secretly evacuated by General Pierre G. T. Beauregard. This final act concludes 60 days of near continuous bombardment by Union land and naval forces—one-third of the 900 defenders became casualties.

September 7

Military: A small Confederate battery of 42 men under 20-year-old Lieutenant Richard W. Dowling, 1st Texas Heavy Artillery, engages a 4,000-man amphibious expedition under General William B. Franklin off Sabine Pass, Texas. Dowling allows the Union vessel to approach to within close range before opening fire with his masked batteries at 4:00 p.m.

Within minutes, the Union gunboats Clifton and Sachem are disabled and forced to strike; the remainder dejectedly sail back to New Orleans.

Naval: Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren demands the surrender of Fort Sumter in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina; once it refuses, he conducts a personal reconnaissance in force with the ironclads Weehawken and New Ironsides. After Weehawken grounds in the channel, the New Ironsides interposes itself between Fort Moultrie and the stricken vessel, taking 50 hits. Both vessels eventually return to safety.

1863

Chronology

September 9

Military: Confederate general James Longstreet's I Corps of 15,000 veteran troops begins loading aboard trains in Virginia for a nine-day trek to Lafayette, Georgia, to reinforce General Braxton Bragg in Tennessee.

- *The strategic city of Chattanooga, Tennessee, surrenders to the Army of the Cumberland under General William S. Rosecrans without a shot being fired.*

General Braxton Bragg and the Army of Tennessee then fall back 28 miles to Lafayette, Georgia, to await reinforcements from the east.

Naval: Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren launches a nighttime assault against Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, with 413 sailors and U.S. Marines under Commander Thomas H. Stevens. But the Southerners, having earlier recovered a code book from the sunken Keokuk, *decipher Union signals and anticipate the attack. The Federals are consequently rebuffed with a loss of 100 prisoners.*

Marines: A large landing detachment of sailors and marines under Commander Thomas H. Stevens participates in a nighttime boat assault on Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor; they are driven off with a loss of 44 killed, wounded, and missing.

September 10

Military: Confederate forces under General Sterling Price evacuate Little Rock, Arkansas, for nearby Rockport, whereupon General Frederick Steele's Federals advance and establish a pro-Union administration there. This is yet another blow to the Confederacy, still reeling from the loss of Vicksburg, and it imperils the Trans-Mississippi Department under General Edmund Kirby Smith.

September 13

Military: General Braxton Bragg orders General Leonidas K. Polk to attack and overwhelm the isolated Union XXI Corps under General Thomas L. Crittenden at Lee and Gordon's Mills in northern Georgia. Polk dithers and fails to maneuver in a timely fashion, so this part of the widely scattered Army of the Cumberland escapes annihilation. General William S. Rosecrans finally recognizes the danger and orders his army to concentrate near Chickamauga Creek.

September 15

Technology: In Washington, D.C., Brigadier General James W. Ripley, a veteran of the War of 1812, finally resigns as the Army's chief of ordnance. Ultraconserva-tive in outlook, he has frowned upon the adoption of such new and revolutionary technologies as repeating rifles and Gatling guns.

Military: President Abraham Lincoln signs an order suspending writs of habeas corpus nationwide; it applies to wherever military authorities deem it necessary to detain civilians suspected of collaborating with the South.

September 17

Military: Congress votes 12-year-old musician Willie Johnson a Medal of Honor for bravery during the Seven Days Battle of 1862; he will remain the youngest recipient.

September 18

Military: The Army of the Cumberland and the Army of Tennessee confront each other across Chickamauga Creek, Georgia. For once, Confederate forces outnumber the Federals, massing 68,000 men to a Union tally of 58,000. General Braxton Bragg seeks to impose himself between General William S. Rosecrans and his main supply base at Chattanooga, Tennessee, but skirmishes with Union cavalry along various bridges delay the move a full day.

September 19

Military: The Battle of Chickamauga begins once advanced elements of General George H. Thomas’s XIV Corps encounter Confederate cavalry under General Nathan B. Forrest. As fighting escalates, both General Braxton Bragg and General William S. Rosecrans cancel their respective plans for the day and continually feed new units into an ever-expanding fray. The day’s combat occasions serious losses to *both sides and little else. That evening, following the arrival of General James Longstreet’s veteran I Corps, Bragg appoints him to command his left wing while General Leonidas K. Polk leads the right.*

Naval: A Confederate boat expedition under Acting Masters John Y. Beall and Edward McGuire captures and burns four schooners in Chesapeake Bay.

September 20

Military: General Braxton Bragg intends to renew combat at Chickamauga at dawn, but confusion and delays preclude any Confederate action before 9:00 a.m.

The pattern of fighting resembles that of the previous day, and another bloody stalemate appears to be in the offing until fate intervenes. General William S.

Rosecrans is mistakenly informed that a gap has developed in the center of his line, so he orders General Thomas J. Wood’s division to plug it. Unfortunately, no sooner does Wood redeploy than General James Longstreet’s I Corps, arrayed six brigades deep, bursts onto the scene. This unexpected onslaught completely sweeps away the Union center and right, carrying off Rosecrans and several ranking leaders in a tumultuous retreat. Only the XIV Corps of General George H.

Thomas, deployed in strong defensive positions along Snodgrass Hill, holds its ground against steep odds before retiring in good order. This is one of the bloodiest days of the war, with Union casualties of 16,179 to a Southern tally of 17,804.

Bragg’s lackluster leadership will cause further rifts in an already fractious chain of command.

September 21

Military: President Abraham Lincoln repeatedly orders General Ambrose E.

Burnside at Knoxville, Tennessee, to reinforce General William S. Rosecrans’s shattered army at Chattanooga, but he refuses to budge.

September 22

Military: General William S. Rosecrans continues rallying the Army of the Cumberland at Chattanooga, Tennessee, while General Ulysses S. Grant dispatches three divisions of the XV Corps from Vicksburg, Mississippi, to assist him. Meanwhile, the Confederate Army of Tennessee leisurely occupies the high ground around Chattanooga and commences a siege.

September 24

Military: In a masterful display of logistics, Colonel Daniel C. McCallum of the U.S. Military Railroad organizes and transports 20,000 men of XI and XII Corps, along with all their heavy equipment, by rail from Virginia to Chattanooga, Tennessee. Their speedy arrival helps to offset the recent Union disaster at Chickamauga and underscores the North’s industrial and technological superiority over the South. Nowhere in the world will troops ride the rails in such numbers until the Franco-Prussian War of 1870.

Naval: A total of eight Russian warships gradually arrive and visit New York City.

They are seeking refuge in American ports as Great Britain and France threaten war over the Polish insurrection, but the move is widely interpreted throughout the North as a sign of diplomatic support. Another squadron of six vessels eventually anchors at San Francisco, California, and the Russians are warmly received by the political establishment.

September 25

Military: President Abraham Lincoln castigates General Ambrose E. Burnside at Knoxville, Tennessee, for not reinforcing Union forces besieged at Chattanooga. "Having struggled," he writes, "to get you to assist General Rosecrans, and you have repeatedly declared you would do it, and yet you steadily move to the contrary way." Upon further reflection, the letter is not sent.

September 27

Military: President Abraham Lincoln again implores General Ambrose E. Burnside at Knoxville, Tennessee, to forward reinforcements to assist General William S. Rosecrans at Chattanooga. "My order to you meant simply that you should save Rosecrans from being crushed out, believing if he lost his position, you could not hold East Tennessee in any event."

• General Braxton Bragg, determined to starve out the Army of the Cumberland from Chattanooga, Tennessee, orders General Joseph Wheeler's cavalry to raid tenuous Union lines of communication throughout the 60-mile-long Sequatchie Valley.

October 5

Naval: The David, a torpedo boat with an especially low silhouette and equipped with an exploding spar, steams out of Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, at night, intending to fatally jab New Ironsides below the waterline. That vessel is struck and sustains heavy damage, while the David, its boilers extinguished by the blast, drifts helplessly alongside its victim for several minutes before escaping.

New Ironsides survives the encounter but is forced to put in for repairs.

October 6

Military: Confederate guerrillas under William C. Quantrill attack what they think is an isolated Union outpost at Baxter Springs, Kansas. Dressed in captured blue uniforms, they trot over to a column of 100 men and several wagons before shooting. Only General James G. Blunt and a third of his Union command manage to escape; the remainder are captured and murdered in cold blood.

- General Joseph Wheeler ends his spectacular dash through the Sequatchie Valley by recrossing the Tennessee River at Muscle Shoals, Alabama. In a week he has gutted Union supply lines, inflicted 2,000 casualties, captured more than 1,000 wagons, burnt five bridges, torn up miles of track, and ruined millions of dollars in equipment. This spectacular raid nearly throttles the Army of the Cumberland, already languishing on half-rations.

October 9

Military: At Vicksburg, Mississippi, General Ulysses S. Grant boards a train for Louisville, Kentucky, for discussions with Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton.

Naval: With the American ambassador broadly hinting at war if they are not stopped, the government of Great Britain seizes two very large steam rams being constructed for the Confederacy at Birkenhead, on the Irish Sea. These represent the most advanced naval technology available to any nation.

October 10

Military: President Jefferson Davis arrives at Chattanooga, Tennessee, to confer with General Braxton Bragg over military strategy. He is also there to quell seething unrest between Bragg and many senior subordinates.

October 14

Military: General Ambrose P. Hill, tramping through Warrenton, Virginia, perceives the rear guard of General George G. Meade strung out and fording Broad Run at Bristoe Station. He decides to attack at once, unaware that the entire II Corps of General Gouverneur K. Warren lies in wait behind a railroad embank-ment at right angles to his approach. The Confederate attack, thoroughly enfiladed, collapses after 40 minutes with a loss of 1,361 men. The Federals suffer only 548 casualties.

October 15

Naval: The day before it is to be committed to combat, the experimental Confederate submarine Hunley disastrously founders a second time in Charleston Harbor, killing all seven crew members including Horace L. Hunley, its inventor.

Nonetheless, General Pierre G. T. Beauregard orders the craft recovered and refitted.

October 16

Military: President Abraham Lincoln, acting through the offices of General in Chief Henry W. Halleck, urges General George G. Meade to attack General Robert E. Lee's forces, but Meade continues resisting such prodding. Lee, meanwhile, falls back and assumes strong defensive positions along the Rappahannock River in Virginia.

October 17

Military: General William S. Rosecrans is formally relieved of command of the Army of the Cumberland and succeeded by General George H. Thomas. The new commander calmly reviews the perilous situation of his army at Chattanooga, Tennessee, declaring, "We will hold the town 'till we starve."

October 18

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant confers with Secretary of War Edwin M.

Stanton at Louisville, Kentucky. There Stanton informs Grant of his appointment as commander of the Military Division of the Mississippi, encompassing the Army of the Tennessee, the Army of the Cumberland, and the Army of the Ohio.

October 19

Military: As anticipated, Confederate cavalry under General J. E. B. Stuart are attacked by General Hugh J. Kilpatrick's Union troopers at Warrenton, Virginia.

Just as fighting commences, General Fitzhugh Lee's 2nd Virginia Cavalry suddenly strikes the flank and rear of General George A. Custer's brigade while Stuart leads the

1st North Carolina forward at the charge. The Federals rapidly about face and run, with vengeful Confederates pursuing them hotly. This embarrassing affair becomes jocularly known as the "Buckland Races."

October 23

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant arrives at Chattanooga, Tennessee; accompanied by General George H. Thomas, he advances to within gunshot range of Confederate lines below Lookout Mountain for a peek at enemy dispositions. His curiosity satiated, Grant next orders a new supply route established from Bridgeport to the beleaguered garrison, the so-called Cracker Line. Recently disgraced general William S. Rosecrans, replaced by Thomas as commander of the Army of the Cumberland, departs to assume control of the Department of Missouri.

• President Jefferson Davis relieves General Leonidas K. Polk as corps commander of the Army of Tennessee, to end tensions with his superior, General Braxton Bragg. Polk is replaced by General William J. Hardee.

October 26–December 4

Naval: Union ironclads begin a sustained, two-week bombardment of Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, dumping no fewer than 9,306 shells on that fortification. Fort Sumter, though defiant throughout this latest ordeal, is reduced to rubble.

October 26–28

Military: General Joseph Hooker commences operations to reopen the Tennessee River and thus facilitate the flow of Union supplies to Chattanooga, Tennessee. During the evening hours, Brigadier W. F. Smith manages to throw a *pontoon bridge over a nearby river. That done, Hooker posts a force under General John W. Geary, XII Corps, at Wauhatchie Station to guard his line of communications.*

October 28

Naval: Commander William L. Maury leads the commerce raider Georgia back to European waters after an unspectacular cruise to the Cape of Good Hope, Africa. Only nine prizes have been taken owing to the poor sailing characteristics of the ship, which is then sold.

October 29

Military: A predawn Confederate attack unfolds against Union positions at Wauhatchie Station, Tennessee. General Micah Jenkins's division of four brigades hits the Union camp hard in the darkness, but Federal troops under General John W. Geary rally and, by firing at muzzle flashes, resist stoutly. By 3:00 a.m., Jenkins has retreated back to Lookout Mountain; the all-important "Cracker Line" survives intact.

November 3

Military: At Bayou Borbeau, Louisiana, three Federal divisions of General William B. Franklin's XIX Corps encamp carelessly and beyond mutual supporting distance. General Richard Taylor, though outnumbered two-to-one, masses his Confederates for a sudden attack upon General Stephen G. Burbridge's exposed division. Burbridge, unable to re-form his crumbling line, falls *back three miles to the camp of General George F. McGinnis for support.*

November 7

Military: The Army of the Potomac pushes two bridges over the Rappahannock River, Virginia, and runs into stiff fights at Kelly's Ford and Rappahannock Station. General William H. French, commanding the I, II, and III Corps, proceeds across the river at Kelly's Ford en masse, catching the Confederate division of General Robert Rodes by surprise. North Carolina troops guarding the ford are overwhelmed by the sudden attack and largely captured, while Union forces are now firmly established on the south bank of the Rappahannock.

• Five miles upstream, General John Sedgwick moves his V and VI Corps rapidly against Rappahannock Station, defended by the celebrated "Louisiana Tigers" of Colonel Harry T. Hays and a division under General Robert Hoke. Heavy fighting stops at nightfall, and General Robert E. Lee somewhat naturally assumes that the enemy will not attack further that night, so he declines to reinforce the bridgehead. Yet, that same evening—and through a driving downpour—Sedgwick unleashes his 6th Maine in a bayonet charge that completely startles the "Tigers."

Confederate defenders are crushed, with 1,600 prisoners taken, forcing Lee to withdraw to Culpeper Court House.

November 11

Military: President Jefferson Davis, ever concerned about the situation before Chattanooga, Tennessee, cautions General Braxton Bragg to "not allow the enemy to get up reinforcements before striking him, if it can be avoided." Defeat here might lead to another thrust into the Confederate heartland.

November 14

Military: General James Longstreet’s 15,000 Confederates begin crossing the Tennessee River at Loudoun, Tennessee, en route to Knoxville. Meanwhile, General Ambrose E. Burnside gallops into Loudoun beforehand to personally evacuate the 5,000 Union troops stationed there and shepherd them back to Knoxville.

A curious parallel race unfolds as the two forces, almost within gunshot of each other, slog through ankle-deep mud to reach the city first.

November 15

Military: The I Corps of General James Longstreet and a division of Union troops under General Ambrose E. Burnside march on through driving rain and deep mud to be first to reach Knoxville, Tennessee. Throughout their arduous ordeal, the contestants are separated only by one mile and a bend in the Tennessee River. Burnside, anxious to avoid being trapped outside the city, redoubles his efforts to reach Campbell’s Station ahead of the enemy. Longstreet, meanwhile, dispatches General Lafayette McLaws’s division to capture the crossroads ahead of him.

November 16

Military: The Confederate corps of General James Longstreet and a retiring Union division under General Ambrose E. Burnside depart Lenoir, Tennessee, in the early morning darkness. Burnside, feeling he is losing the race, orders his baggage burned to pick up speed. The Union column fortuitously reaches Campbell’s

Station just 15 minutes ahead of the Confederates and deploys to give battle.

Longstreet then dispatches the brigade of General Evander M. Law around the Union position to strike it from behind while another division under General Lafayette McLaws hits Burnside's right. Both attacks are repelled in heavy fighting, and Longstreet finally concedes the race.

Naval: After the Union tug Leigh is run aground in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, five members of its crew row a tow line to the ironclad Nahant while under enemy fire, which pulls them all to safety. All five members are awarded the Medal of Honor.

November 19

Military: As the Union forces of General Ambrose E. Burnside race to fortify the city of Knoxville, Tennessee, he orders a cavalry brigade of 700 men under General William P. Sanders to contest the Confederate advance under General James Longstreet. Sanders does exactly that and contains his antagonists for several hours before being killed, the only Southern-born Union general to fall. Fort Loudoun is subsequently renamed Fort Sanders in his honor.

November 23

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant, prior to assaulting the main Confederate defenses of General Braxton Bragg along Missionary Ridge, Tennessee, orchestrates a clever reconnaissance in force near the enemy's center. He orders General George H. Thomas to parade IV Corps in full view of enemy positions along Orchard Knob and, at precisely 1:30 p.m., Union forces suddenly lurch forward, completely dispersing their astonished opponents. This easy success allows Grant to deploy his troops at the very foot of Lookout Mountain; he employs Orchard Knob as his headquarters for the remainder of the campaign.

November 24

Military: At 8:00 a.m., General Joseph Hooker masses his three divisions—12,000 men—to the foot of Lookout Mountain, Tennessee, and begins scaling the 1,100-foot summit. Confederates under General Carter L. Stevenson, who can scarcely muster 2,693 men to oppose Hooker, resist fiercely but ultimately yield to the Federal juggernaut. By evening Hooker has achieved all his objectives; the following morning, when a clinging fog finally disperses, Union leaders are relieved to behold the Stars and Stripes flying boldly from the summit.

November 25

Military: At Chattanooga, Tennessee, the final struggle between General Ulysses S. Grant, with 64,000 men, and General Braxton Bragg, commanding 46,000, unfolds. At 10:00 a.m., General William T. Sherman takes 16,000 men on a concerted drive against the Confederate right anchored upon Missionary Ridge, but his lack of progress induces Grant to mount diversions elsewhere to prevent Bragg from shifting reinforcement to his right. General Joseph Hooker's command then attacks through Rossville gap from Lookout Mountain on Bragg's left to threaten the Southern rear, but he is delayed by the necessity of building a bridge. Grant finally orders General George H. Thomas to advance and seize Confederate rifle pits fronting their main position along Missionary Ridge.

Thomas quickly overruns the defenders and then—without orders—continues charging up the slope, driving the enemy before him. The Confederate stranglehold on Chattanooga is decisively and *dramatically ended through Grant’s bold stroke. Union casualties are 5,335, only marginally lighter than the Confederate tally of 6,687.*

November 26

Military: Five corps of the Army of the Potomac under General George G.

Meade successfully cross the Rapidan River, Virginia, covered by a fog. Meade is now counting on the speed and stealth of his 85,000 men to crush the widely dispersed right wing of the Army of Northern Virginia before it can concentrate to oppose him. However, events quickly go awry as the marching order breaks down, units become entangled, and valuable time is lost. The Southerners react quickly and effectively to the new threat.

November 27

Military: No sooner has the Army of the Potomac successfully crossed the Rapidan River than General William H. French’s III Corps takes the wrong road and spends several hours countermarching about. The delay allows the Army of Northern Virginia to deploy the division of General Edward Johnson at Payne’s Farm, Virginia, and heavy fighting erupts. Elements of General Ambrose P. Hill’s III Corps and General Jubal A. Early’s II Corps also arrive, at which point Meade suspends the action. Confederate losses are 545 while the Union tally is not recorded.

• General Patrick R. Cleburne, mustering only 4,157 men, confronts a Union force twice his size under General Joseph Hooker at Ringgold Gap, Georgia.

The attacking Federals are blasted back with heavy loss, while a heavy column is dispatched to ascend the mountain *on Cleburne’s flank. These stumble headlong into a clever ambush and are sent scampering back down the slope.*

Cleburne is finally ordered by General William J. Hardee to withdraw, but his stiffly fought rearguard action buys the Southerners four precious hours while inflicting 507 Union casualties. Cleburne sustains 20 dead, 190 wounded, and 11 missing.

November 29

Military: At 6:00 a.m., the Confederates launch a desperate attack against Fort Sanders at Knoxville, Tennessee, despite frightfully cold weather. Three brigades of infantry go forward as ordered but, lacking ladders, prove unable to surmount the deep, ice-filled ditch surrounding the works. General James Longstreet loses 129 killed, 458 wounded, and 226 missing, while the defenders sustain five killed and eight wounded.

November 30

Military: President Jefferson Davis grants General Braxton Bragg’s request that he be relieved of command of the Army of Tennessee at Dalton, Georgia; he is temporarily succeeded by General William J. Hardee.

December 1

Military: Notorious Southern spy Belle Boyd, suffering from typhoid fever, is again released from a Federal prison in Washington, D.C., and warned to steer clear of Union territory.

December 3

Military: General James Longstreet’s I Corps abandons its siege of Knoxville, Tennessee, and enters into winter quarters at nearby Greenville. From this position he is at liberty to remain in the theater or march to rejoin General Robert E.

Lee’s main force in Virginia.

December 5

Military: The XIV Corps under Major General William T. Sherman finally reaches the city of Knoxville, Tennessee, ending any further Confederate attempts at capture.

December 6

Naval: The ironclad Weehawken, Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren’s flagship, accidentally sinks in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, with a loss of 24 sailors.

December 7

Naval: In his third annual report, Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles declares that the Union’s naval blockade is covering 3,549 miles of Southern coastline and the strength of the U.S. Navy is up to 588 vessels, 4,443 guns, and 34,000

personnel.

• Confederate sympathizer John C. Braine and 15 associates seize the steamer Chesapeake during its regular run between Portland, Maine, and New York City.

Several U.S. Navy gunboats begin looking for the vessel.

December 10

Naval: Union vessels attack and destroy a Confederate salt works at St. Andrew's Bay, Florida, along with most of the town.

December 14

Military: General James Longstreet attacks Bean's Station, Tennessee, at 2:00

a.m., startling but not dislodging Union cavalry under General James M. Shackelford. At length Shackelford conducts an orderly withdrawal through Bean's Gap to Blain's Cross Roads and entrenches behind a rail breastwork. Fighting in this harsh winter weather inflicts roughly 200 casualties on either side.

December 16

Military: President Jefferson Davis, forgiving past difficulties, appoints General Joseph E. Johnston to succeed General William J. Hardee as commander of the Army of Tennessee. General Leonidas K. Polk is promoted to head of the Army of Mississippi.

December 17

Naval: U.S. Navy gunboats Annie and Ella under Acting Lieutenant Frederick Nichols recover the Union steamer Chesapeake near Halifax, Nova Scotia; John C. Braine and 15 Confederate sympathizers escape overland.

December 18

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln, displeased with General John M. Schofield's handling of civilian affairs in Missouri, suggests to Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton that he be *simultaneously relieved and promoted to major general, thereby avoiding any ruffled feathers.*

1863

December 23

Technology: A patent is issued for the single-shot Remington carbine; this utilizes a rolling breech-block design that can fire the same ammunition as more expensive Spencer carbines; 15,000 will be acquired during the war years and give Union cavalry a tremendous boost in unit firepower.

December 27

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston arrives at Dalton, Georgia, to take charge of the Confederate Department of Tennessee and its attendant and much battered army.

1864

January 1

Marines: A force of sailors and marines disembarks at Murrell’s Inlet, South Carolina, and burns a Confederate schooner before returning safely.

January 2

Military: Irish-born general Patrick L. Cleburne petitions for the arming of African Americans for use in the Confederate army to address endemic manpower shortages. Not only does President Jefferson Davis ignore the recommendation, he also deliberately denies Cleburne his well-deserved promotion to lieutenant general because of it.

January 4

Military: President Jefferson Davis instructs General Robert E. Lee to begin requisitioning food from civilians to feed his troops as it becomes necessary.

January 5

Indian: Colonel Christopher “Kit” Carson begins his protracted winter campaign against hostile Navajo in the Canyon de Chelly region of the New Mexico Territory. General James H. Carleton, commanding the department, anxiously wires government officials that his numerous prisoners are suffering from want of winter clothing and requests stocks drawn from the Indian Department.

January 12

Indian: Kit Carson, commanding a detachment of 389 soldiers, engages hostile Navajo warriors in the Canyon de Chelly, New Mexico Territory, killing 11.

January 15

Indian: The majority of Navajo, half-starved and badly outgunned, begin surrendering to Kit Carson’s force in the Canyon de Chelly, New Mexico Territory.

January 18

Naval: The defenses of Mobile, Alabama, a significant Confederate port, are closely inspected by Rear Admiral David G. Farragut, who is planning a major offensive against them.

January 28

Military: General Jubal A. Early directs Generals Edward L. Thomas and Thomas L. Rosser on a combined infantry/cavalry raid from New Market, Virginia, toward Union positions in the Allegheny Mountains. Their goal is to secure forage for the horses and cattle to feed the men.

1864

Chronology

February 1

Military: The House of Representatives resurrects the rank of lieutenant general, U.S. Army, with Ulysses S. Grant in mind.

• General George E. Pickett attacks Union forces under General Innis N. Palmer at Batchelder's Creek, North Carolina, inflicting 326 casualties and forcing the Northerners back into New Bern. However, two Confederate columns under General Seth M. Baton and Colonel James Dearing perceive Federal defenses at Fort Anderson as too formidable, and their attack is canceled. President Abraham Lincoln authorizes a draft of 500,000 men to serve three years or for the duration of the conflict.

February 2

Naval: A Confederate cutting-out expedition under Lieutenant John T. Wood captures the steamer Underwriter in the Neuse River, North Carolina, then burns it while under fire from land batteries. The Confederate Congress gives him a vote of thanks for the deed.

February 9

Military: In Richmond, Virginia, a band of Union prisoners led by Colonel Thomas E. Rose burrows out of notorious Libby

Prison and makes a dash for freedom. This is the largest prison break of the Civil War; only 59 escapees make it to Union lines while 48 are recaptured, including Rose.

February 12

Military: President Abraham Lincoln entertains General Hugh K. Kilpatrick at the White House, whereupon the latter discusses plans for a possible raid against Richmond, Virginia, to free Union prisoners kept under squalid conditions. The president listens intently to the blustering trooper and eventually grants his approval.

Naval: Lieutenant Charles M. Morris leads the commerce raider Florida out of Brest, France, eludes the blockading screw sloop Kearsarge, and will take an additional 15 prizes over the next eight months.

February 14

Military: Meridian, Mississippi, falls without resistance to Union forces of General William T. Sherman, who has covered 150 miles in 11 days. The corps of General Leonidas K. Polk, badly outnumbered, gives ground before it. Sherman then begins systematically destroying all buildings, supplies, and railroads in the earliest application of what becomes known as “total war.” Ultimately, 155 miles of track, 61 bridges, and 20 locomotives are laid waste.

February 16

Naval: Rear Admiral David G. Farragut begins his campaign against Mobile, Alabama, with a preliminary bombardment of Fort Powell.

February 17

Politics: The Confederate Congress expands the draft to include all white males between the ages of 17 and 50. Another act authorizes the employment of African Americans as army laborers.

1864

Naval: The Confederate submarine Hunley under Lieutenant George E. Dixon sinks the 1,934-man Union screw sloop Housatonic under Captain Charles W. Pickering in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina. Hunley apparently survives the explosion long enough to signal to shore that it is returning, then inexplicably sinks, killing all hands. Housatonic enjoys the melancholy distinction of being the first warship in history lost to a submarine attack.

February 20

Military: The Battle of Olustee, Florida, transpires between Generals Thomas Seymour and Joseph Finnegan, with both sides numbering roughly 5,000 men apiece. The Northerners advance upon Finnegan's force, strongly dug in behind entrenchments, but Seymour orders a charge. The attackers are beaten back with loss, and Seymour uses his remaining brigade under Colonel James Montgomery to cover his retreat. He loses 1,861 men—a staggering loss rate of 34 percent—while Finnegan sustains 946, or 20 percent. Consequently, Florida is secured by the Confederacy for the remainder of the war.

Naval: Admiral John A. B. Dahlgren, greatly alarmed by the loss of the Housatonic to a Confederate submarine attack, suggests to Navy Secretary Gideon Welles that the *government offer a $20,000 to $30,000 reward for the capture or destruction of any such craft. “They are worth more to us than that,” he concludes.*

February 22

Military: Confederate cavalry under General Nathan B. Forrest attack and defeat a larger Union rear guard under General William Sooy Smith near Okolona, Mississippi. However, resistance stiffens as the Southerners engage the main Union body, and several of Forrest’s charges are bloodily repelled. Two Union countercharges fail, with the loss of six cannon, and Smith ultimately retreats in the direction of Pontotoc. Union losses are 319 killed, wounded, and missing; Forrest loses far fewer.

February 25

Military: General John M. Palmer and his XVI Corps continue probing Confederate positions at Buzzard Roost Gap, Georgia, but encounter heavy resistance.

After a flanking move by General Jefferson C. Davis along the western side of the imposing ridge, Palmer calls off the attempt and withdraws for the evening. Union losses are 289 casualties to 140 Confederates, but afterward General George H.

Thomas divines the strategy of sending Union troops through Snake Gap Creek, 15 miles behind Confederate lines, to outflank the defenders.

February 26

Military: President Abraham Lincoln reaffirms his faith in General Benjamin F.

Butler and also commutes all death sentences for desertion to imprisonment for the duration of the war.

February 27

Military: Andersonville Prison, near Americus, Georgia, a 16½-acre log stockade, receives its first Union captives. Crowded and squalid at the outset, it gains infamy as the worst prison site in the Confederacy.

February 28

Military: Brigadier General H. Judson Kilpatrick and 3,500 Union troopers march to free prisoners held in the Richmond, Virginia, area. A second, smaller column is headed by Colonel Ulric Dahlgren, son of the noted admiral.

February 29

Military: The U.S. Congress formally revives the rank of lieutenant general at the behest of President Abraham Lincoln.

Naval: Lieutenant William B. Cushing leads two boats ashore at Smithville, North Carolina, intending to capture General Louis Hebert in his tent; unfortunately the general is absent and all that the raiders snare is a Confederate army captain.

March 1

Military: A Union cavalry column under General Hugh J. Kilpatrick, meets resistance as it approaches the Confederate capital of Richmond, Virginia; General Kilpatrick suddenly cancels his raid, veers away, and recrosses the

Chickahominy Creek. Colonel Ulric Dahlgren, meanwhile, finding the James River swollen and impassable, decides to shift his attack from the east but then suspends the attack and begins circling back to rejoin Kilpatrick.

- *President Abraham Lincoln nominates General Ulysses S. Grant for the rank of lieutenant general.*

March 2

Military: The Senate confers upon Ulysses S. Grant the rank of lieutenant general; the last individual to hold such lofty rank was George Washington during the Quasi-War with France.

March 5

Naval: Confederate raiders under Commander John T. Wood size a Union telegraph office at Cherrystone Point, Virginia, along with the unsuspecting steamers Aeolus and Titan. Wood destroys the vessels, evades Union pursuers, and makes his escape.

March 6

Naval: In the North Edisto River near Charleston, South Carolina, the screw steamer Memphis is attacked by a Confederate torpedo boat, yet survives when the boat's explosive charge fails to detonate; the attackers escape in the darkness.

March 8

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant formally accepts his commission as lieutenant general in a ceremony at the White House, then meets and confers with President Abraham Lincoln for the first time.

Naval: In a major accident, the gunboat Conestoga is pierced by the ram General Sterling Price and sinks with the loss of two sailors drowned.

March 9

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant succeeds General Henry W. Halleck as general in chief, with the latter being demoted to chief of staff. Furthermore, to maintain good relations with commanders of the Army of the Potomac, Grant retains General George G. Meade as the leader of that force.

March 11

Military: Congress passes legislation founding the Army Ambulance Corps as part of the Medical Department and as a regular military unit.

March 12

Military: Sweeping leadership changes are finalized in the Union army with the issuance of General Order No. 98; henceforth, General Ulysses S. Grant is in overall command of military operations, General Henry W. Halleck serves as chief of staff, General William T. Sherman leads the Military Division of the Mississippi, and General James B. McPherson heads both the army and the Department of the Tennessee.

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter leads an armada of 13 ironclads, four tinclads, and four wooden gunboats up the Red River, Louisiana, in concert with the Shreveport Expedition of General Nathaniel P. Banks. Meanwhile, army *transports convey the 3rd Division, XVI Corps, of General Andrew J. Smith upstream as an advanced force.*

March 16

Naval: Landing parties from the ironclad Osage under Commodore Thomas O.

Selfridge capture the town of Alexandria, Louisiana, and hold it until Union troops can provide a garrison. The bulk of Rear Admiral David D. Porter's squadron arrives later that day.

March 18

Military: General William T. Sherman formally succeeds Ulysses S. Grant as commander of the Military Division of the Mississippi.

March 23

Military: In Virginia, the Army of the Potomac is reorganized by General George G. Meade, who reduces it from five corps to three.

• General Frederick Steele, ordered into the field by the War Department and beset by chronic supply shortages, reluctantly leads 10,400 Union troops out of Little Rock, Arkansas. His mission is to proceed east and link up with the Red River Expedition of General Nathaniel P. Banks. Steele has objected to this campaigning as the roads, such as they are, remain poor while his flanks are vulnerable to attack by hard-riding Confederate cavalry.

March 24

Military: General Nathaniel P. Banks finally arrives at Alexandria, Louisiana—

a week behind schedule—and leads the Union drive up the Red River toward Shreveport. He receives additional bad news in the form of declining water levels on the river itself, which jeopardizes continuing naval support from Admiral David D. Porter's gunboats. Undeterred, Banks elects to proceed.

March 25

Military: General Nathan B. Forrest attacks and captures the town of Paducah, Kentucky, with his force of 2,800 troopers. Colonel Stephen G. Hicks, the garrison commander, refuses to surrender and withdraws his 665 men into the safety of nearby Fort Anderson, where he repels a Confederate attack. Forrest then withdraws with 50 captives and 400 horses, some of which are confiscated from civilians.

1864

Chronology

Naval: The gunboats Paw Paw and Peosta lend effective supporting fire that helps repel a Confederate attack against Paducah, Kentucky.

March 27

Military: Union prisoners begin filing into Camp Sumter at Andersonville, Georgia. Once filled to capacity, it becomes the most squalid and infamous prison camp in the South.

April 1

Military: General Frederick Steele, having waited in vain for cavalry reinforcements under General John M. Thayer, departs Arkadelphia, Arkansas, and begins a march for the Red River, Louisiana. All men and animals under his *command are already on half-rations while his progress is dogged by Confederate cavalry under Generals Joseph O. Shelby and John S. Marmaduke.*

Naval: The transport Maple Leaf strikes a Confederate mine in the St. John's River, Florida, and sinks.

April 3

Naval: Three transport steamers, escorted by nine gunboats of Rear Admiral David D. Porter's squadron, convey the corps of General Andrew J. Smith up the Red River from Alexandria to Grand Ecore, Louisiana, where they are to disembark.

April 6

Military: The Union army of General Nathaniel P. Banks wends its way along the banks of the Red River and along a narrow trail toward Shreveport, Louisiana. The route is poorly chosen for, as Banks's army approaches Shreveport, it is strung out for miles, in single file, in a bayou wilderness where it is susceptible to attack by General Richard Taylor.

April 8

Military: The Union army of 18,000 men under General Nathaniel P. Banks moves along in single file toward Mansfield, Louisiana, when it is suddenly attacked by 8,000 Confederates led by General Richard Taylor at Sabine Crossroads. Taylor has observed how attenuated the Union forces are and orders his command forward. The rebels crash through two Federal lines, overrunning Banks's artillery and wagon train, which they stop to plunder. Further advances are stopped cold by an effective rearguard action mounted by Brigadier General Robert A. Cameron, and fighting stops at sunset. Banks, soundly thrashed, retreats with a loss of 2,235 men. Taylor, in comparison, captures 20 cannon, 200 wagons, and 1,000 draft animals for fewer than 1,000 casualties.

April 9

Military: Union strategy for an all-out push against the Confederacy is finalized by General Ulysses S. Grant into five major components: General Nathaniel P.

Banks is to capture Mobile, Alabama; General William T. Sherman will drive deep into Georgia from Tennessee and seize Atlanta; General Franz Sigel is to advance down into the Shenandoah Valley, breadbasket of the Confederacy; and General Benjamin F. Butler will descend upon Richmond, Virginia, from the south bank of the James River. Most importantly, General George G. Meade’s Army of the Potomac is to seek out and rivet its attention upon General Robert E. Lee and his Army of Northern Virginia.

• General Nathaniel P. Banks consolidates 15,000 men of his shaken army, soon reinforced by two veteran divisions from General Andrew J. Smith’s XVI Corps, along Pleasant Hill, Louisiana. General Richard Taylor advances upon the Federals at 9:00 a.m. with 12,000 men and attacks. The rebels are soundly repulsed in stiff fighting, and Taylor gradually withdraws, which rescues Banks from his previous defeat at Mansfield. Union losses are 1,506 to a Confederate tally of 1,621. Banks nonetheless orders his army to continue retreating to Grand Ecore, spelling an end to the vaunted Red River Campaign.

Naval: The steam frigate Minnesota under Lieutenant Commander John H.

Upshur is attacked and damaged off Newport News, Virginia, by the Confederate torpedo boat Squib, which escapes under heavy fire.

April 10

Military: Union forces under General Frederick Steele encounter stiff Confederate resistance from General Sterling Price at Prairie D'Ane, Arkansas, and a running battle will ensue over the next four days. However, with the Red River campaign of General Nathaniel P. Banks now ignominiously defeated, Steele suddenly finds himself marooned deep behind enemy lines, with few supplies and no prospect of reinforcements.

Naval: The squadron of Rear Admiral David D. Porter, having steamed to within 30 miles of its objective at Shreveport, Louisiana, finds that the Confederates have blocked the Red River by sinking a large steamer in his path. Unable to proceed farther and faced with declining water levels, Porter decides to fall back downstream.

April 12

Military: General Nathan B. Forrest leads 1,500 Confederate cavalry in an attack upon Fort Pillow, Tennessee, on the Mississippi River, then guarded by 557 Union soldiers, including 262 African Americans, under the command of Major Lionel F. Booth. The Confederates succeed after a bloody fight, at which point many of the black soldiers are murdered in cold blood. Confederate losses are 14 dead and 86 wounded, a pittance compared to the Federal tally of 231 killed, 100 wounded, and 226 captured—only 58 blacks are taken alive.

Naval: As naval forces under Admiral David D. Porter steam up the Red River toward Shreveport, Louisiana, they are shelled by Confederate batteries at Blair’s Landing. The gunboat Lexington silences the enemy cannon, killing Brigadier General Thomas Green, but Confederate cavalry resist with rifle fire for an hour before retreating.

April 15

Naval: In the Red River of Louisiana, the gunboat Eastport under Commander S. Ledyard Phelps strikes a Confederate mine and is heavily damaged. The vessel is deliberately grounded eight times in order to make repairs but is ultimately scuttled.

April 16

Naval: On the St. Johns River, Florida, the army transport General Hunter strikes a Confederate mine and sinks.

April 17

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant suspends all prisoner exchanges until the Confederates release identical numbers of Union captives—an impossible demand, given their restricted manpower. Confederate authorities strongly disagree with his dictates, and the practice of prisoner exchanges halts altogether, depriving the South of an important source of trained military manpower.

April 18

Military: Confederate cavalry under General John S. Marmaduke detects a party of 1,170 Union soldiers near Poison Springs, Arkansas, and advances to give battle with

3,335 troopers. Southern numbers gradually assert themselves, and the Federals suddenly break in panic and flee to the rear. Poison Springs is a significant Union defeat, for it requires General Frederick Steele's army, at Camden, to remain on the defensive and languish on half-rations.

April 19

Naval: The huge Confederate steam ram Albemarle under Commander James W.

Cooke attacks the Federal blockading squadron off Plymouth, North Carolina, sinking the Southfield and killing Commander C. W. Flusser. The surviving Union vessels then draw off, leaving the nearby army garrison unsupported.

April 20

Military: The Union government reduces rations accorded to Southern prisoners of war in retaliation for mistreatment of Union captives.

• General Robert F. Hoke attacks and captures 2,800 Union soldiers and a large quantity of supplies at Plymouth, North Carolina, after a three-day siege. Key to his success was the sudden appearance of the steam ram Ablemarle, which bombarded the defenders from offshore. Confederate losses are 163 killed and 554 wounded.

April 21

Naval: As Union forces attack Confederate positions at Yazoo City, Mississippi, the Union gunboat Petrel is severely damaged by artillery fire and is ultimately captured on the Yazoo River.

April 25

Military: A force of 4,000 Confederate cavalry under General William L. Cabell surprises a Union wagon train at Mark's Mills, Arkansas, catching the armed guard of Colonel Francis M. Drake in a pincer. Cabell seizes 240 wagons and 1,700 prisoners, as only 300 Federals escape back to their main force at Camden.

Moreover, the enraged Southerners murder 150 African-American slaves who had attached themselves to the column.

- *Outnumbered and nearly surrounded by Confederates under Generals Edmund Kirby Smith and Sterling Price, General Frederick Steele abandons Camden, Arkansas, and retrogrades to Little Rock. He begins methodically evacuating that night and cleverly slips past Confederate outposts without detection.*

April 26–27

Naval: Union naval forces under Admiral David D. Porter struggle against intense Confederate opposition along the banks of the Red River, Louisiana, but finally reach Alexandria. Two gunboats are disabled and one is captured while Porter's flagship, the Cricket, is struck repeatedly

April 28

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter's flotilla remains trapped on the Red River by receding water levels. The admiral himself is resigned to the necessity of scuttling

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Grant, Ulysses S. (–)

Army general

Hiram Ulysses Grant was born in Point Surrender” Grant for his refusal to negotiate Pleasant, Ohio, on April 22, 1822, and he with Southern commanders. Grant followed gained admission to the U.S. Military Acad-up this victory with a landing at Shiloh,

emy in 1839. There his name was mistakenly on the Tennessee River, where, on April 6, registered as Ulysses S.

Grant and he adopted 1862, he was surprised in camp and nearly it. A mediocre student, Grant graduated mid-defeated in a battle that produced heavy

way in his class four years later and subse—

casualties. Rumors of heavy drinking resulted

quently saw hard service in the Mexican War in subordination to General Henry W. Hal-under General Winfield Scott. Grant won a leck, a grossly inept field commander, and it brevet promotion to captain for bravery at was not until the spring of 1863 that Grant Molino del Rey, but he viewed the war as could focus again upon his main objective: an act of aggression and grew increasingly the Confederate bastion of Vicksburg, Mis-disenchanted with military life. He resigned sissippi. This post he cut off and surrounded his commission in 1854, then failed in sev-following a brilliant series of maneuvers; on

eral business ventures. Grant was living in July 4, 1863, he accepted the city's uncondi-near poverty when the Civil War broke out, tional surrender. Effective campaigning that and he secured an appointment as colonel fall also broke the Confederate siege of Chat-of an Illinois regiment in June 1861. Promo—

tanooga, Tennessee.

tion to brigadier general soon followed, and

President Abraham Lincoln prized

in February 1862 he gained national renown Grant's aggressive, no-compromise approach by securing the capture of Fort Donelson, to war and arranged his promotion to lieuten-Tennessee, along with 14,000 prisoners. He ant *general and supreme command of Union also gained the nickname “Unconditional forces in the spring of 1864. His biggest chal-his entire squadron to prevent its capture, and he advises Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles that “you may judge my feelings at having to perform so painful a duty.”*

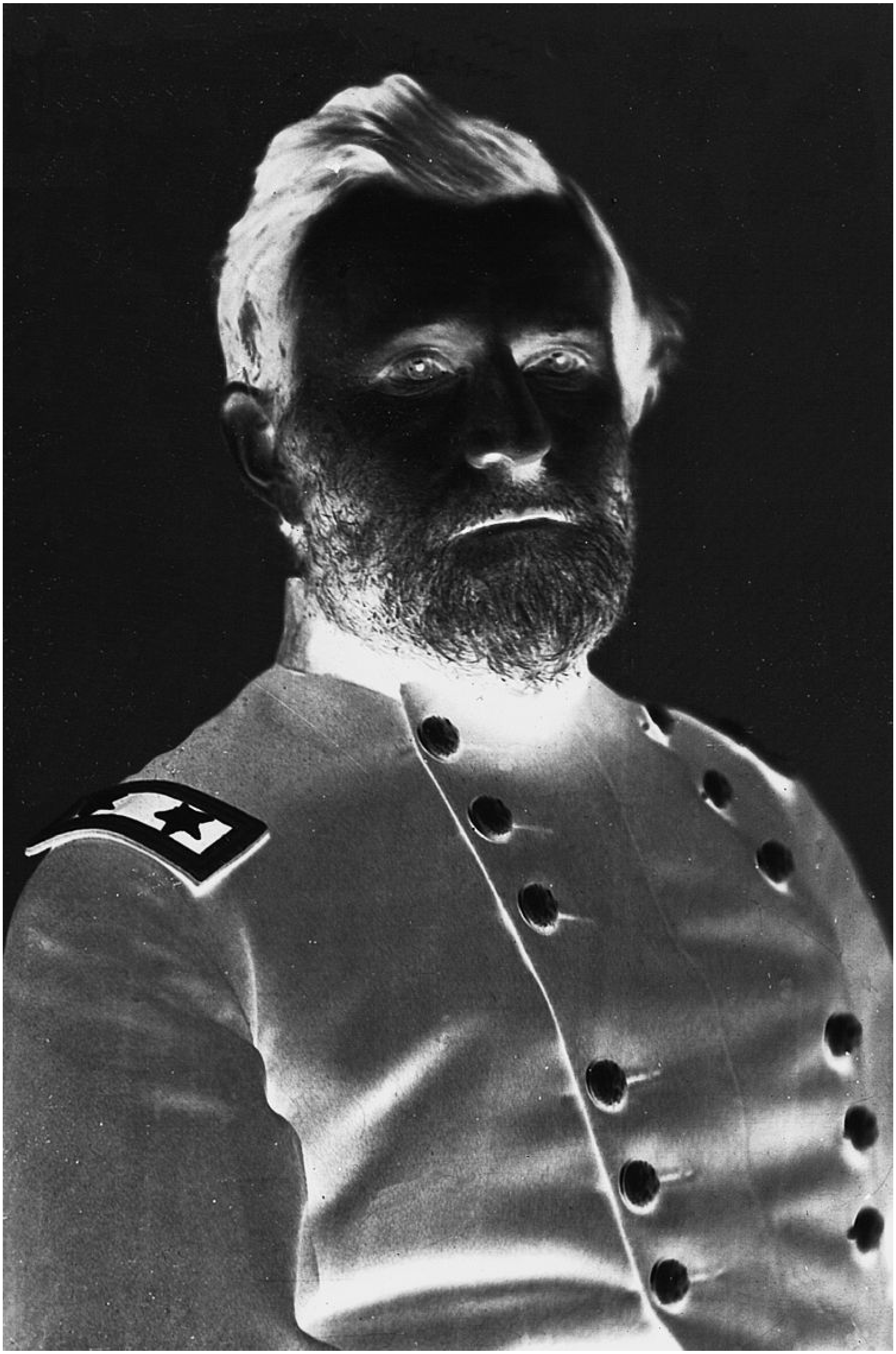
April 29

Military: The Battle of Jenkins’ Ferry, Arkansas, unfolds as Confederate cavalry under General John S. Marmaduke attack a Union rear guard under General Samuel Rice. Meanwhile, General Frederick Steele successfully passes the bulk of his army over the Sabine River and extricates his command. Men of the 2nd Colored Infantry subsequently murder several Southern prisoners in retaliation for atrocities inflicted earlier against them, at Poison Springs, Arkansas.

Naval: To assist the gunboat squadron of Admiral David D. Porter, engineer colonel Joseph Bailey begins constructing a dam of logs across the Red River. “Two or three regiments of Maine men were set to work felling trees,” Porter notes.

“Everyman seemed to be working with a vigor seldom equaled.”

1864



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

lenge was confronting the Army of Northern Virginia under General Robert E. Lee, which defeated Grant in several pitched battles that spring. However, rather then retreat, Grant simply sidestepped around Lee and inched toward Richmond, Virginia, forcing Lee to follow. For nearly a year Grant kept Lee pinned within his works at Richmond while illness, malnourishment, and attrition whittled away Confederate strength. The end came in April 1865 when Union forces finally smashed through Lee's defenses and his army was cornered at Appomattox, where it surrendered on April 9, 1865. Victory here ended the Civil War and Grant, whose hard-hitting, relentless approach to war finally crushed the rebellion, was hailed as America's savior. In 1868 and 1872, he parlayed his tremendous *popularity into two successful terms as president, although his tenure would be marked by*

political corruption. He subsequently failed at

numerous business ventures before dying at

Mount McGregor, New York, on July 23,

1885. Grant was a highly successful general

who, next to Lincoln, is most responsible for ***union general ulysses s. grant (Library of***

preserving the Union.

Congress)

April 30

Naval: Confederate secretary of the navy Stephen Mallory affirms the weakness of Southern naval forces by admitting to only 13 ships and one floating battery for service in the east.

May 2

Military: General Franz Sigel leads 6,500 Union troops out of Winchester, Virginia, and down the Shenandoah Valley Pike toward New Market. His goal is to deny the Confederacy any food or cattle grown in this highly productive region.

May 4

Military: Generals Ulysses S. Grant and George G. Meade direct the Army of the Potomac across the Rapidan River, Virginia, toward the heavily forested area known as the Wilderness. They lead a veteran force of 122,000 men, divided into four commands: General Winfield S. Hancock’s II Corps, the V Corps under General Gouverneur K. Warren, General John Sedgwick’s VI Corps, and General Ambrose E. Burnside’s IX Corps.

• General William T. Sherman advances his force of 110,000 men from Chattanooga, Tennessee, and against Confederate forces under General Joseph E. Johnston. The Union goal is Atlanta, Georgia, an important communications hub.

Naval: The steamers Sunflower and Honduras capably assist an amphibious attack upon Tampa, Florida.

May 5

Military: The Battle of the Wilderness erupts once General Gouverneur K.

Warren’s V Corps encounters General Richard S. Ewell’s Confederate II Corps along the Orange Turnpike Road. Warren is well situated to sweep the Southerners before him, but insurmountable delays grant Ewell time to rush up reinforcements. Two miles south, General Winfield S. Hancock’s II Corps engages General Ambrose P. Hill’s Confederate III Corps in fierce fighting. An all-out Confederate advance surges ahead initially, but Hill is halted by General George W. Getty’s division, from VI Corps, which stands long enough for Hancock to bring up sufficient numbers.

Naval: The Confederate ironclad ram Albemarle under Commander James W. Cooke, escorted by the smaller Bombshell and Cotton Planter, steams into Albemarle Sound off Plymouth, North Carolina, to engage the Federal squadron anchored there. However, Captain Melancton Smith keeps *the Southerners under a steady bombardment; with Albemarle damaged and maneuvering badly, Cooke orders his vessel back up the Roanoke River for repairs.*

• On the Red River in Louisiana, the wooden steamers Covington, Signal, and Warner are captured by Confederate forces at Dunn's Bayou.

May 6

Military: The Battle of the Wilderness continues as General Winfield S. Hancock's II Corps, advancing down the Orange Plank Road, smashes into General Ambrose P. Hill's Confederate III Corps, nearly breaking it. Suddenly, General James Longstreet makes a belated appearance with the veteran I Corps and strikes Hancock's left and rear. Longstreet is seriously wounded by friendly fire while General Micah Jenkins, riding alongside him, is killed. The assault sputters, delays ensue, and when the Confederates finally sort themselves out and advance, they encounter entrenched Federal troops backed by artillery and are repulsed. Two miles away, General John Sedgwick's VI Corps renews its struggle against General Richard S. Ewell's Confederate II Corps along the Orange Turnpike. A fresh Confederate division under General John B. Gordon manages to work its way around the Union right and charges, severely disrupting their entire line. The onset of nightfall dampens further fighting, and both sides settle in behind entrenchments. But the dry vegetation and undergrowth have been set ablaze by the fighting, and hundred of wounded soldiers, unable to crawl to safety, perish in the flames. The Wilderness is a dazzling tactical upset for General Robert E. Lee, who tackles an opponent twice his size in an area where he is least expected—and handles him roughly. Grant, who endures the ignominy of having both flanks turned, suffers frightful losses of 17,666; Confederate *casualties, though not recorded, are probably in the vicinity of 8,000. Grant, however, is undeterred and maintains the strategic initiative by sidestepping around Lee's left flank, inching ever closer to Richmond, Virginia, and forcing the indomitable Southerners to follow.*

Naval: On the James River, Virginia, the side-wheel steamer Commodore Jones strikes a 2,000-pound mine and is completely destroyed along with 40 of her crew. The Confederates responsible for electrically detonating the device are subsequently captured by sailors and marines who force them to reveal the location of other such devices.

- *Confederate flag officer William F. Lynch leads the ironclad ram Raleigh on a sortie down the Cape Fear River, North Carolina, and engages the Union blockaders Britannia and Nansemond. This action allows a Southern privateer to slip out, but Raleigh will ground returning up the river and be destroyed to prevent capture.*

- *Out west, Confederate forces battling Rear Admiral David D. Porter's squadron capture the side-wheel steamers Granite City and Wave at the Calcasieu Pass, Louisiana.*

May 7

Military: The struggle for the Wilderness concludes once General Ulysses S. Grant sets a strategic precedent by ignoring his losses and slipping around the Confederate flank. He then marches 12 miles southeast to Spotsylvania Court House. General Philip H. Sheridan has only the division of General Wesley Merritt *available to him, and this is sent trotting down the road to Spotsylvania. En route, General George A. Custer's brigade runs headlong into General Fitzhugh Lee's dismounted Confederates at Todd's Tavern, and skirmishes furiously. Additional cavalry units are fed into the fray, but the Southerners manage to keep their line intact and Spotsylvania remains in their hands. Union losses are around 250, the Confederates sustain possibly half as many.*

• The Atlanta campaign begins. General William T. Sherman, commanding the armies of the Cumberland (General George H. Thomas), the Ohio (General John M. Schofield), and the Tennessee (General James B. McPherson), roughly 112,000

men, advances upon Dalton, Georgia. There he confronts the Army of Tennessee under General Joseph E. Johnston, leading 62,000 Confederates. These are organized into two corps under Generals John B. Hood and William J. Hardee, while a third corps under General Leonidas K. Polk is en route from Mississippi.

Southern mounted troops are entrusted to the highly capable general Joseph Wheeler.

Naval: On the James River, Virginia, Confederate forces surprise and capture the Union side-wheel steamer Shawsheen under Acting Ensign Charles Ringot.

May 8

Military: Thousands of soldiers from both sides file into positions along a three-mile front at Spotsylvania Court House, Virginia. General Gouverneur K.

Warren's V Corps and General John Sedgwick's VI Corps then charge the Southerners headlong in their fieldworks and are heavily repulsed. That night, General Robert E. Lee instructs *his men to continue felling trees and digging trenches to strengthen the entire line.*

May 9

Military: General George Crook, riding at the head of 6,155 Union troops, advances into southwestern Virginia to destroy a portion of the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad. En route, he encounters 2,400 Confederates and 10 cannon under General Albert G. Jenkins at Cloyd's Mountain. A bloody impasse ensues for several hours until a Union column suddenly appears on the Southern left and rolls up their line. Colonel Rutherford B. Hayes, commanding a brigade of Ohio troops, greatly distinguishes himself in combat. Crook then burns the New River Bridge, thereby obtaining his objective.

May 10

Military: Determined to test Confederate defenses, General Ulysses S. Grant begins organizing large-scale assaults near Spotsylvania, Virginia. He believes that General Robert E. Lee has weakened his center by reinforcing both flanks and singles out the "Mule Shoe" in consequence. Colonel Emory Upton, who arrays his 12 regiments in a densely packed assault column, charges forward and penetrates the Mule Shoe's left flank, overturning General Robert E. Rodes's division and taking 1,000 prisoners. The lodgement, however, is not properly supported and ultimately fails, but Grant remains highly impressed by Upton's innovation; he vows to try the same experiment with an entire corps on the morrow.

- Three brigades of Confederate troopers under General J. E. B. Stuart arrive at Beaver Dam Station, Virginia, hotly trailing General Philip H. Sheridan’s cavalry column. Though outnumbered, Stuart dispatches a brigade under General James B. Gordon to harass the Union rear while deploying Generals William C. Wickham and Lunsford L. Lomax into blocking positions at the junction of Yellow Tavern, only six miles north of Richmond.

- Union general James B. McPherson declines to push ahead through Snake Gap Creek, Georgia, and commences fortifying his position. Unknown at the time, he is opposed by only a single cavalry brigade under General James Canty.

McPherson digs in and awaits developments. General Joseph E. Johnston’s line of retreat thus remains intact; when apprised of the danger, he immediately shifts his forces to safer ground.

Naval: The army transport Harriet A. Ward strikes a Confederate mine on the St.

Johns River, Florida, and sinks.

- Back on the Red River, the dam constructed by Colonel Joseph Bailey is deliberately breached, and the ironclads Mound City, Pittsburgh, and Carondelet successfully shoot the rapids. Admiral David D. Porter is delighted and informs Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles that “The passage of these vessels was a beautiful sight, only to be realized when seen.”

May 11

Military: Ignoring heavy losses, General Ulysses S. Grant renews the struggle at Spotsylvania Court House by attacking the Confederate center again. This time he *instructs the entire II Corps of General Winfield S. Hancock to be drawn up into dense attack columns and to spearhead the assault. Meanwhile, General Robert E. Lee carefully monitors Union movements and concludes that Grant is preparing to slip around his left flank again. He inadvertently orders all artillery removed from the Mule Shoe, rendering it more vulnerable to attack.*

1864

Chronology

- *At 11:00 a.m., a tremendous cavalry fight erupts as 4,500 Confederates under General J. E. B. Stuart are attacked by twice their number under General Philip H. Sheridan at Yellow Tavern, only six miles north of Richmond, Virginia. The attackers are repelled, but Stuart is mortally wounded in the stomach, and Sheridan is forced to withdraw eastward down the Chickahominy River. Union losses are 704 men while the Southerners sustain over 300—including the irreplaceable Stuart, who dies the following day.*

May 12

Military: The struggle at Spotsylvania Court House, Virginia, continues as General Ulysses S. Grant launches a bruising frontal assault against the center of General Robert E. Lee's line. General Winfield S. Hancock's II Corps, arrayed in dense columns, slams irresistibly into the Mule Shoe and overwhelms General Edward Johnson's "Stonewall Brigade," capturing him, 3,000 prisoners, and 20

cannon. A vicious, point-blank musketry duel breaks out, then degenerates into hand-to-hand fighting, with bayonets rasping and rocks being thrown. The melee occasions such terrible carnage that the area is christened the "Bloody Angle" *by survivors. At length, Grant is forced to call off the attack, which affords stark testimony to the power of Confederate fieldworks, which have elevated the lowly spade to the level of rifle and cannon in tactical significance. Union losses are 18,339 men to 10,000 Confederate.*

Naval: In light of recent losses on the James River, Virginia, Rear Admiral Samuel Lee organizes an "anti-torpedo" squadron of three steamers outfitted to drag the river for mines.

Marines: Colonel John Harris, the sixth commandant, dies in office.

May 13

Military: At Arlington, Virginia, Private William Christman of Company G, 67th Pennsylvania Volunteers, becomes the first soldier entombed at Arlington National Cemetery.

Naval: The Louisville, Chillicothe, and Ozark, last of Admiral David D. Porter's gunboats, dash over a wing dam on the Red River, Louisiana, and float off to safety. The ingenuity of army engineers under Colonel Joseph Bailey has saved an entire squadron from eminent capture or destruction.

May 14

Military: The armies of Generals William T. Sherman and Joseph E. Johnston confront each other in full battle array at Resaca, Georgia. The Federals muster 100,000 men and the Confederates, recently joined by a corps under General Leonidas K. Polk, number 60,000. Union troops manage to storm a line of Southern earthworks along Camp Creek, situated on some lowlying hills—a significant gain that enables them to post artillery pieces and shell the entire Confederate line. Yet the toughest struggle is waged on the

Union left, where the aggressive Southern general John B. Hood successfully attacks along the Dalton-Resaca wagon road until a division dispatched by General George H. Thomas drives him back. More hard fighting is anticipated on the following day.

May 15

Military: General Franz Sigel resumes advancing with 6,500 men toward New Market, Virginia, as 5,500 Confederates under General John C. Breckinridge assume strong defensive positions. Breckinridge suddenly sends forward two infantry brigades linked by a dismounted cavalry force, and they sweep through the town and drive Sigel’s men before them. However, when a gap forms in his line, Breckinridge is forced to commit 264 cadets (or “Katydids”) from the nearby Virginia Military Institute to fill it. At 3:00 p.m., the Confederates crown the heights and seize two cannon while the defeated Federals withdraw across the Shenandoah River to safety. The disgraced Sigel is subsequently replaced by the venerable major general David Hunter.

- *The Battle of Resaca resumes as Union forces under General Joseph Hooker engage the Confederates of General John B. Hood on the Union left. Meanwhile, General William T. Sherman orders a division of the XVI Corps across the Oostanaula River to seize a strategic railroad bridge in the Southern rear.*

General Joseph E. Johnston, his lines of communication now imperiled, expertly disengages, throws a pontoon bridge over the Oostanaula, and withdraws to safety in the predawn darkness. Losses in the two-day struggle are roughly 6,000

Union and 5,000 Confederates as Sherman continues pushing ever deeper into Georgia.

May 16

Military: General Pierre G. T. Beauregard leads 18,000 Confederates in a sharp attack against General Benjamin F. Butler’s Army of the James near Drewry’s Bluff, Virginia. General Robert Ransom’s Confederates charge and capture General Charles A. Heckman and 400 prisoners before ammunition shortages force him to halt. Meanwhile, Southerners under General Robert F. Hoke hit the Union center, but, becoming lost in the fog, Hoke’s attack sputters. Butler then withdraws behind fortifications along Bermuda Hundred. Confederate losses are 2,506 while the Union sustains 4,160 casualties. The Federals are now completely corked into the Peninsula, unable to move.

May 20

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant directs the Army of the Potomac south and east in an attempt to outflank Confederate defenses along the Mattaponi River, Virginia. His objective is Hanover Station, 24 miles north of Richmond, where the Virginia Central Railroad intersects with the Richmond, Fredericksburg & Potomac Railroad, two major Southern supply arteries.

• General Pierre G. T. Beauregard, intending to further pen up General Benjamin F. Butler’s Army of the James on the Bermuda Hundred Peninsula, attacks Union positions at Ware Bottom Church, Virginia. Initially, the Union divisions of Generals Alfred H. Terry and Adelbert Ames are hard-pressed before counterattacking and driving their antagonists back to their starting positions. Union losses are roughly 800, to 700 for the Confederates, but Butler remains effectively hemmed

in and unable to assist the main drive outside of Richmond, Virginia.

May 21

Military: Bested by Southern fortifications around Spotsylvania, General Ulysses S. Grant begins probing Confederate lines near Milford Station, Virginia. He is surprised by the lack of strong resistance and prepares to sidestep General Robert E. Lee’s left flank and appear in force across the Anna River.

1864

Chronology

May 23

Military: The II Corps of General Winfield S. Hancock deploys on the northern bank of the North Anna River at Chesterfield Ford while the XI Corps under General Ambrose E. Burnside lands at Jericho Mills. Meanwhile, the V and VI Corps under Generals Gouverneur K. Warren and Horatio G. Wright, respectively, fan out into the area west of Jericho Mills.

Naval: The tug Columbine grounds at Horse Landing, Florida, and fights off Confederate forces for several hours before being captured; the Southerners burn their prize to prevent it from being recaptured.

May 25

Military: The XX Corps under General Joseph Hooker, advancing upon New Hope Church, Georgia, collides headlong into General John B. Hood’s Confederates. The Federals are initially repulsed until Hooker masses two entire divisions and charges the troops of General Alexander P.

Stewart. Stewart clings tenaciously to his ground, and at length Hooker retires with 1,600 casualties. This encounter places Union troops only 25 miles northwest of Atlanta.

Naval: Five volunteers from the gunboat Mattabesett unsuccessfully attack the Confederate steam ram Albemarle on the Roanoke River, North Carolina; one sailor is captured, but all five will ultimately receive the Medal of Honor.

May 31

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant's overland campaign to Richmond, Virginia, while a costly tactical failure, succeeds brilliantly at the strategic level. In one very bloody month he has forced the redoubtable Army of Northern Virginia from field positions along the Rapidan River to the very gates of the Confederate capital. They will remain there for the rest of the war.

June 2

Military: At Cold Harbor, Virginia, General Ulysses S. Grant prepares his men for a frontal assault against what he perceives are weak Confederate lines. However, he cancels the operation after General Winfield S. Hancock's II Corps, exhausted by marching in hot weather, arrives in poor condition. Grant reluctantly postpones his attack another day, allowing General Robert E. Lee additional time to fortify and dig in.

June 3

Military: The Battle of Cold Harbor unfolds across a continuous, seven-mile front dotted by earthen fortifications and interlocking fields of fire. The Southern position, manned by 59,000 men, confronts 108,000 Federal troops.

General Ulysses S. Grant orders his men to charge across open fields in dense columns as the defenders unleash withering torrents of bullets and canister, cutting them down in droves. Within 30 minutes 7,000 Federals are casualties, while the Confederates sustain roughly 1,500 losses. It is the biggest military blunder of Grant's career, and the Northern press begins assailing him as a "butcher."

• General Robert E. Lee has won his final open-field battle, for Cold Harbor marks an end to the mobile phase of the Union's overland campaign to Richmond, Virginia. Since May, both sides have absorbed tremendous losses, with Union casualties exceeding 50,000. The Southern toll exceeds 32,000, which, while numerically smaller, actually constitutes a higher percentage of their army, 46 percent to 41 percent. General Ulysses S. Grant, moreover, receives a constant and steady flow of reinforcements, whereas Confederate manpower resources continue dwindling.

Naval: In Ossabow Sound, Georgia, the side-wheel steamer Water Witch is attacked by a 130-man Confederate cutting-out expedition under Lieutenant Thomas P. Pelot, which captures that vessel despite the loss of Pelot.

June 5

Military: Having advanced down the Shenandoah Valley as far as Harrisonburg before turning east, General David Hunter leads 15,000 Union troops against 5,600 Confederates under General William E. Jones at Piedmont, Virginia. Charging through a gap in the Southern line, the Federals capture all of Jones's artillery and his line shatters. Jones is killed while rallying his command, which loses 1,600 *men to a Union tally of 780.*

June 9

Military: General George G. Meade directs the Army of the Potomac, including an entire division of African-American troops, to begin probing the formidable defenses of Petersburg, Virginia.

Marines: Major Jacob Zeilin becomes the seventh commandant of the U.S.

Marine Corps.

June 10

Military: In a display of tactical virtuosity, General Nathan B. Forrest and 3,500

Confederate cavalry rout a Union force twice their size at Brice's Crossroads, Mississippi. Forrest has anticipated that General Samuel D. Sturgis will commit his cavalry to battle first, followed by his infantry, and he determines to defeat each in detail as they come up. Eager to maintain the battlefield initiative, Forrest next unleashes simultaneous attacks that strike the Union left, right, and center, while a small force maneuvers around Sturgis's rear. The tiring Federals, hit from all sides, suddenly bolt and careen head first into their own wagon and artillery train, overturning both. Forrest, defeating twice his number, suffers 492 casualties and inflicts 2,240. However, the disaster is not enough to deter General William T. Sherman from pressing his offensive deeper into Georgia.

- *In light of a growing manpower crisis, the Confederate Congress authorizes military service for all males between the ages of 17 and 50.*

June 11

Military: General Philip H. Sheridan rides into Trevilian Station, Virginia, where he encounters the dismounted division of General Wade Hampton waiting for him in the woods. He quickly dispatches the Michigan brigade of General George A. Custer to turn Hampton's flank and slash his rear, which Custer does with aplomb. Custer then dashes in between Hampton and General Fitzhugh Lee's divisions, capturing 50 wagons, 800 prisoners, and 1,500 horses. Lee is tardy in sorting out his command, but then begins pressing the unsupported Custer hard.

At the last minute, Sheridan gallops up with reinforcements and the Southerners retire with the loss of an additional 500 prisoners.

1864

Chronology

• In the Shenandoah Valley, Virginia, vengeful Union forces under General David Hunter capture the town of Lexington. The Virginia Military Academy is singled out for punishment and torched for its participation at the Battle of New Market in May.

Naval: Captain Raphael Semmes, commanding the Confederate raider Alabama, enters Cherbourg, France, to complete some badly needed repairs. His arrival is noted by the American vice-consul, who alerts naval authorities.

June 12

Military: General Philip H. Sheridan's cavalry renews its clash with Generals Wade Hampton and Fitzhugh Lee at Trevilian Station, Virginia. However, Hampton's well-positioned *troopers repel seven Union charges, at which point Sheridan concludes his raid and rides back to the main Union force at Petersburg.*

Trevilian Station is one of the largest cavalry clashes of the entire war and among the most costly: Sheridan admits to 735 casualties while the Confederate loss is estimated at roughly 1,000.

June 14

Military: In a major feat, Union engineers construct the 2,100-foot-long James River bridge from Windmill Point to Fort Powhatan, Virginia. The feat takes 450

engineers only eight hours to achieve. It enables General Ulysses S. Grant to quickly shift his army across the river and threaten Petersburg. General Robert E. Lee is taken completely unawares.

Naval: The screw sloop Kearsarge under Captain John A. Winslow arrives off Cherbourg, having been alerted to the arrival of the notorious Confederate raider Alabama.

June 15

Politics: Congress passes legislation granting equal pay to African-American soldiers. For many months, black personnel have refused to accept less pay than their white counterparts.

June 17–18

Military: The Union army of General David Hunter arrives outside the city of Lynchburg, Virginia, and he launches several illfated attacks that all fail. Despite his superiority in *numbers, Hunter is convinced he cannot storm the place and prepares to fall back into West Virginia.*

June 18

Military: The siege of Petersburg, Virginia, begins in earnest once General Robert E. Lee and 50,000 bedraggled, hungry men begin defending a line 26 miles in circumference while simultaneously guarding the four railroads out of the city that constitute his supply line. In contrast, General Ulysses S. Grant leads 110,000 well-fed, well equipped soldiers, backed by a steady stream of reinforcements that the Confederates cannot match. The past four days of fighting along the city's outskirts have cost the Union 10,586 casualties while the Southerners lost around 4,000.

• General David Hunter's 18,000 Union troops renew their attack upon Lynchburg, Virginia. However, newly arrived Confederates under General Jubal A.

Early boost the defenders to 14,000, who resist tenaciously. Hunter concludes ***1864***

that the enemy has been reinforced overnight and outnumbers him, so he orders an ignominious retreat back up the Shenandoah Valley. Early then recaptures the strategic initiative by energetically pursuing his larger adversary.

June 19

Naval: The Kearsarge under Captain John A. Winslow engages the Alabama under Captain Raphael Semmes off Cherbourg, France. The Union vessel enjoys a slightly larger crew and marginally heavier armament, along with the decided advantage that Alabama’s ammunition has deteriorated from lengthy exposure to salt air. Both vessels handle their guns well; Kearsarge receives 28 hits, including a potentially disastrous strike by a 100-pound shell that fails to explode. Still, Union gunnery is also superb and inflicts tremendous hull damage to its adversary, puncturing the

Alabama repeatedly. Within an hour, the ship is listing and Semmes, unable to dash for the French coast, abandons ship and is picked up by P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Forrest, Nathan B. (–)

Confederate general

Nathan Bedford Forrest was born in Cha—

with distinction. Forrest's good behavior

pel Hill, Tennessee, on July 13, 1821, resulted in promotion to brigadier general the son of a poor frontier blacksmith. the following July, and he commanded the Orphaned at an early age, he endured a cavalry assigned to General Braxton Bragg hardscrabble existence, yet taught himself in Tennessee. In this capacity he fought to read, write, and do mathematics, all well at the bloody Battle of Murfreesboro the while providing support for his sib-that fall, but Bragg, who had little use

lings. Forrest, moreover, exhibited a single—

for cavalry, dismissed him with orders to

minded determination to succeed in all his raise a new mounted force. Forrest, who activities, and he made a fortune trading in loathed Bragg, eagerly complied, and he cattle, cotton, and slaves in Mississippi. By spent the winter raiding General Ulysses the advent of the Civil War in April 1861, S. Grant's supply lines; in May 1863, he he was a self-made millionaire, and joined captured the entire command of Colonel the 7th Tennessee Cavalry as a private. Abel D. Streight in northern Georgia. He Independent-minded and unhappy at tak-then rejoined Bragg's army in time for the *ing orders, he then recruited and equipped bloody victory at Chickamauga, fought a cavalry regiment at his own expense, well, then criticized Bragg’s handling of serving as its lieutenant colonel. Forrest the pursuit and was relieved of command.*

first saw duty at the defeat of Fort Donel—

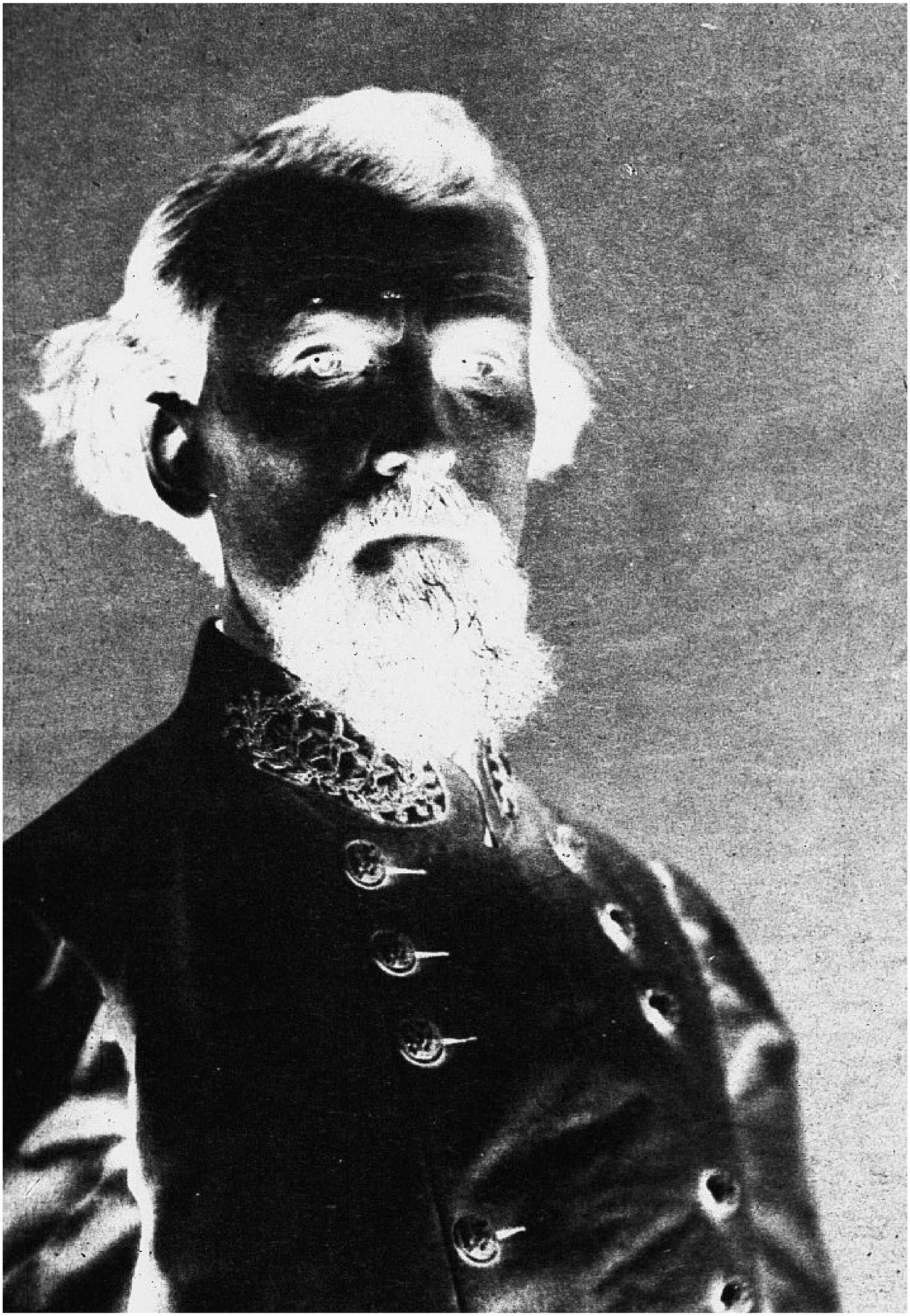
Fortunately, President Jefferson Davis

son, where he spurred his horses and rode arranged an independent command for through Union lines rather then surrender. Forrest with the rank of major general.

Promoted to colonel, he next saw action

Operating alone in Mississippi, For—

at the bloody Battle of Shiloh in April rest gained a reputation as the “Wizard 1862, covering the Confederate retreat in the saddle” for repeatedly confounding ***1864***



the English yacht Deerhound. This action terminates the South’s most celebrated commerce raider; only 41 of 149 crew members survive the action.

June 21

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln visits Union troops in the siege lines of Petersburg, Virginia, making a conspicuous target for snipers in his tall, stovepipe hat.

June 22

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant, confronting strong Southern defenses before him at Petersburg, Virginia, tries his time-honored tactic of shifting troops around the enemy’s flank in a bid to extend and weaken their lines by cutting the Weldon Railroad. General David B. Birney’s II Corps and General Horatio G. Wright’s VI Corps advance through dense woods to reach their objective, but General P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

and besting larger Union forces sent after

him. The only serious blot on his career

was the storming of Fort Pillow on April

12, 1864, where large numbers of African-American prisoners were murdered. However, he followed this up with his greatest

victory, Brice’s Crossroads, the following

June, when he routed a force twice his size

under General Samuel G. Sturgis. He next *commenced raiding the supply lines of General William T. Sherman with such success that Sherman referred to him as “that Devil Forrest.” It was not until April 1865, when Forrest confronted three times his number under General James H. Wilson at Selma, Alabama, that he was heavily defeated. Forrest finally surrendered to Union authorities on May 9, 1865, and returned to his ruined plantation in Mississippi. After the war he resumed his business activities in Memphis, Tennessee, and worked as the president of a railroad company. He also helped found the Ku Klux Klan and served as its grand wizard, but subsequently renounced violence and resigned. Forrest died in Memphis on October 29, 1877, the Civil War’s most capable cavalryman.*

Confederate general nathan B. forrest (Massachusetts Commandery Military Order of the Loyal Legion and the U.S. Army Military History Institute)

Cadmus M. Wilcox's division holds fast while Generals William Mahone and Bushrod R. Johnson assail Birney's flanks. The struggle is savage and routs the veteran division of Union general John Gibbon, which loses 1,600 prisoners.

• General John B. Hood exceeds his orders to extend the Confederate left at Kennesaw Mountain by launching an unauthorized assault with 11,000 men against Union positions at Kolb's Farm, Georgia. General Joseph Hooker, commanding 14,000 troops and 40 cannon, is forewarned of Hood's approach and makes careful preparations to receive him. Concentrated rifle and artillery fire mow down the charging Confederates, and Hood ultimately withdraws with 1,500 casualties to a Union total of 250.

June 23

Military: Union Generals David B. Birney and Horatio G. Wright repeat their attack upon Confederate defenses guarding the Weldon Railroad, Virginia, with their II and VI Corps, respectively. A strong initial advance recovers all ground lost on the previous day, but a stubborn defense mounted by General William Mahone blocks them from reaching the railroad. At dusk the Federals again withdraw below the Jerusalem Plank Road with 2,962 casualties.

June 24

Naval: The side-wheel steamer Queen City is captured by Confederate cavalry and artillery on the White River near Clarendon, Arkansas.

June 25

Military: Colonel Henry Pleasant’s 48th Pennsylvania, composed mostly of miners from Schuylkill County, begins tunneling beneath Confederate defenses at Petersburg, Virginia. The plan is to run a 511-foot-long shaft to a position beneath a South Carolina battery at Elliott’s Salient and stock it with 8,000 pounds of gunpowder. Over the next month, General Ambrose E. Burnside specially trains a division of African Americans under General Edward Ferrero to spearhead the assault once the charges have been detonated.

June 27

Military: General William T. Sherman wages the Battle of Kennesaw Mountain, Georgia, against General Joseph E. Johnston. The Confederates are skillfully arrayed along high ground strewn with large boulders and trees—affording a perfect killing ground for troops advancing from below. The first Union wave consists of two divisions from General John A. Logan’s XV Corps, Army of the Tennessee. General William W. Loring responds with intense rifle and artillery fire, dropping Federals in bloody clumps. The main thrust against Johnston’s line occurs farther south at Cheatham’s Hill, stoutly defended by General William J. Hardee’s corps. Up the hillside go 8,000 men from divisions under Generals Jefferson C. Davis and John Newton, XIV Corps, heavily raked by a fire from above that depletes their ranks. Sherman finally calls off the attack after losses of 3,000 men, including two generals killed; Johnston sustains about 750

casualties.

July 3

Marines: At White Point, South Carolina, a small marine detachment mans a howitzer section in a heavy and unsuccessful skirmish with Confederate forces.

1864

Chronology

July 5

Naval: Union ironclads attack Confederate rifle pits and other fortifications along the Stono River, South Carolina, driving the defenders from their positions.

July 7

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant, realizing the seriousness of Confederate thrusts in Maryland, rushes General James B. Rickett's division (VI Corps) to Baltimore by rail; from there it will march on foot to Monocacy Junction. There it will reinforce General Lew Wallace, who holds the intersection with 3,000 men and is preparing for a desperate holding action.

July 8

Military: A hodgepodge collection of Union troops under General Lew Wallace assumes defensive positions behind the Monocacy River near Frederick, Maryland, to defend the national capital from General Jubal A. Early's advancing Confederates. On the day before battle, he cobbles together a force of 6,000

men from various sources, which is all that stands in the way of the rebels and Washington, D.C.

July 9

Military: The Confederate Fabian tactics of General Joseph E. Johnston, which have so infuriated General William T. Sherman, unfortunately draw the ire of President Jefferson Davis. Seeking a possible pretext to relieve Johnston, whom *he personally despises, Davis dispatches General Braxton Bragg to his headquarters on a*

“fact finding” mission. Johnston, meanwhile, continues withdrawing from the Chattahoochee River to Peachtree Creek, only three miles north of Atlanta, Georgia.

• General Lew Wallace, with 6,000 troops, confronts 14,000 Confederates under General Jubal A. Early at Monocacy, Maryland. General James B. Ricketts’s veteran division easily repels two charges by General John B. Gordon as the Southerners gradually work their way around the Union left. A final charge by General William R. Terry’s Virginia brigade finally dislodges the defenders, and Wallace orders his entire force withdrawn up the Baltimore Pike in good order. Union losses are 1,800 while the Confederates sustain around 700. The road to Washington, D.C., is now wide open, but Monocacy has delayed Early’s advance by 24 hours and grants VI Corps sufficient time to arrive at the capital and shore up its defenses.

July 10

Military: Confederates under General Jubal A. Early file through Rockville, Maryland, to confront Union defenders at Fort Stevens, outside Washington, D.C.

That post is manned by only 209 inexperienced artillerists, but President Abraham Lincoln blithely exclaims, “Let us be vigilant but keep cool. I hope neither Baltimore nor Washington will be sacked.”

Naval: Confederate commerce raider Florida sinks the bark General Berry only 30 miles off the Maryland coast. This same day the screw steamer Mount Vernon and gunboat Monticello put to sea to stop the elusive Florida.

Marines: A detachment of 124 marines and sailors is dispatched from the Philadelphia Navy Yard to guard the railroad line at Havre de Grace, Maryland, in the wake of Confederate cavalry raids there,

July 11

Military: Confederates under Major General Jubal A. Early begin testing the defenses of the Washington, D.C., area by skirmishing with Fort Stevens. Meanwhile, more than 20,000 of the city’s inhabitants, including office personnel, are put under arms to resist any attack. This is the first time that the nation’s capital has been threatened by a military force since 1814.

July 12

Military: Confederates under General Jubal A. Early withdraw from the vicinity of Washington, D.C., and are cautiously shadowed by General Horatio G.

Wright’s Federal forces. For a few tense moments President Abraham Lincoln, visiting the parapets, is under enemy fire, and young lieutenant Oliver Wendell Holmes (a future Supreme Court justice) inadvertently shouts “Get down, you fool!”

July 13–14

Military: A force of 7,500 Confederates under Generals Stephen D. Lee and Nathan B. Forrest gathers to attack General Andrew J. Smith outside of Tupelo, Mississippi. Lee insists that they charge the waiting Federals head on—and *they are repeatedly decimated by concentrated rifle and artillery fire. Tupelo proves a surprising Union victory, but Forrest's command survives the debacle intact and still functioning. Union losses are 674 to a Confederate tally of 1,326.*

July 15

Military: General Nathan B. Forrest attacks the rear guard of retiring Federals under General Andrew J. Smith outside of Tupelo, Mississippi, and is again repulsed; Forrest is among the wounded.

July 16

Military: A pensive president Jefferson Davis telegraphs General Joseph E. Johnston at Atlanta, Georgia, "I wish to hear from you as to your present situation and your plan of operation so specifically as will enable me to anticipate events."

Johnston matter-of-factly replies, "As the enemy is double our number, we must be on the defensive. My plan of operations must therefore depend upon that of the enemy."

July 17

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston is preparing to pounce on the isolated Army of the Cumberland under General George H. Thomas at Peachtree Creek, Georgia. Suddenly, a telegram arrives from President Jefferson Davis announcing his replacement by the impetuous, highly aggressive General John B. Hood.

Davis's antipathy for the highly capable Johnston proves a turning point in the course of events.

July 20

Military: No sooner does the 20,000-man Army of the Cumberland under General George H. Thomas cross Peachtree Creek, Georgia (three miles north of Atlanta), than it is set upon by 19,000 Confederates under the newly appointed commander, General John B. Hood. The hardest fighting occurs on the right wing, where General Edward C. Walthall's Confederates lace into the divisions of Generals Alpheus S. Williams and John W. Geary, XX Corps, whereby the latter is nearly surrounded and hard pressed for over three hours. Still, Hood's gambit ultimately fails, so he suspends further fighting at 7:00 p.m. and orders a retreat. Peachtree Creek is the first of his highly audacious but ultimately futile attempts to save Atlanta, and it costs him 2,500 men to a Union tally of 1,779 killed, wounded, and missing.

July 22

Military: General John B. Hood initiates the Battle of Atlanta by ordering General William J. Hardee's corps to strike at the Army of the Tennessee under General James B. McPherson. However, Hardee errs in not moving troops far enough to the east and, instead of turning McPherson's left flank, he attacks him head on. Tragedy strikes Union forces when McPherson, reconnoitering ahead of his troops, stumbles onto a Confederate picket and is shot dead; he is the only Union army commander to lose his life in combat. Federal reinforcements subsequently storm across the field, driving the gray coats before them and restoring their lines.

Hood's second sortie proves another costly failure that depletes his army of 8,000

men while Union losses are 3,722.

• President Jefferson Davis orders General Edmund Kirby Smith to assist the Army of Tennessee under General John B. Hood. In light of the fact that the Mississippi River is full of Union gunboats, this will prove an impossible order to fulfill.

July 23–24

Military: General Jubal A. Early's 14,000 Confederates engage the Union's smaller VIII Corps under General George Crook at Kernstown, Virginia. Crook's 8,500 men initially withstand several charges until they are finally flanked by General John C. Breckinridge and driven from the field with 1,185 casualties.

Crook's defeat would have been more costly had Early not mishandled his cavalry. Unfortunately for the South, their success convinces the political establishment in Washington, D.C., that vigorous new leadership is required to finally secure the Shenandoah region for the Union.

July 25

Naval: A four-man reconnaissance team led by Acting Master's Mate John Woodman completes a daring mission up the Roanoke River, North Carolina, to pinpoint the exact location of the Confederate ram Albemarle.

• Union vessels anchored outside Mobile Bay, Alabama, dispatch boat crews at night that locate and then neutralize Confederate mines blocking the entrance of the bay. The process continues over the course of several nights.

July 28

Indian: General Alfred Sully engages a large number of hostile Teton Lakota (Sioux) in their camp at Killdeer Mountain (North Dakota). Sully is looking for remnants of the Santee (Eastern Sioux) responsible for staging a bloody uprising in Minnesota two years earlier, especially their notorious chief, Inkpaduta. The latter has sought refuge among his Teton brethren, who prepare to wage battle rather than turn him over. Sully takes the unusual step of deploying his 3,000 men in a hollow square and advancing in this formation upon the camp. This walking wall of firepower gradually evicts the Teton from their campsite and they flee, losing an estimated 150 warriors. Sully sustains five dead and 10 wounded.

Military: General Oliver O. Howard and the Army of the Tennessee advance upon East Point, Georgia, determined to sever the last remaining rail links to Atlanta. Confederate general John B. Hood then dispatches the corps of Generals Stephen D. Lee and Alexander P. Stewart to hit the Union left flank at Ezra Church and roll it up. The Southerners advance as ordered but, instead of striking Howard's flank, they mistakenly veer into the front of General John A. Logan's XV Corps. By the time the Confederates depart Ezra Church they have lost upward of 5,000 men to a Union tally of only 562. The battle dissuades the Federals from cutting Atlanta's rail lines, but so depletes Hood's army that hereafter he is forced on the defensive.

July 30

Military: The Battle of the Crater unfolds as fuses strung along an explosive-laden tunnel, dug beneath Confederates *lines at Petersburg, Virginia, are lit. At 4:45 p.m., the ground beneath Elliott's Salient erupts furiously, destroying an artillery emplacement and killing 278 North Carolina troops. Unfortunately, Union troops pause 15 minutes before charging into the smoking crater, which measures 1,870 feet long, 80 feet wide, and 30 feet deep. The Confederates recover quicker than expected, rush reinforcements to the threatened point, and shoot downward into the milling Federal troops. Union losses are 3,798 while the Southerners sustain 1,491 casualties.*

- *General George Stoneman's cavalry column departs the outskirts of Macon, Georgia, and attempts circling around the city to cross the Ocmulgee River. He advances as far as Hillsboro before being set upon by General Alfred Iverson and three brigade of Confederate troopers near Sunshine Church. He surrenders with 700 men. This "raid" proves one of the biggest cavalry fiascoes of the entire war and nearly paralyzes General William T. Sherman's mounted arm for several weeks.*

August 1–4

Naval: A raiding party from the sloop Saratoga storms into McIntosh Court House, Georgia, seizing civilians intent on forming a coastal guard.

August 4

Military: General William T. Sherman, pursuant to his strategy of circling Atlanta, Georgia, from the west, orders General John M. Schofield's Army of the Ohio, reinforced by General John M. Palmer's XIV Corps, Army of the Tennessee, to storm Confederate earthworks near Utoy Creek. Success here will place Union troops within two miles of the strategic railroad junction at East Point.

August 5

Naval: At 6:00 a.m., Admiral David G. Farragut launches an all-out attack against Confederate defenses guarding Mobile Bay, Alabama. Disaster strikes when the ironclad Tecumseh detonates a torpedo and sinks 30 seconds later with a loss of 90 out of 115 crewmen, including Commander T. A. M. Craven. “Damn the torpedoes, full speed ahead!” is Farragut’s response to the crisis as his flagship Hartford plunges directly through the Confederate minefield. He next confronts the large steam ram Tennessee under the equally redoubtable Admiral James Buchanan, which tries repeatedly to ram the Hartford. Farragut easily dodges his slower adversary while all 17 ships of his squadron pummel it with intense cannon fire. Buchanan, badly wounded, finally lowers his flag at 10:00 a.m., as Farragut wins another bold gamble and closes the Confederacy’s last remaining port on the Gulf Coast.

August 6

Military: General Philip H. Sheridan arrives at Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, to assume command of the Army of the Shenandoah, consisting of the VI Corps under General Horatio G. Wright, the VIII Corps under General George Crook, the XIX Corps under General William H. Emory, and three cavalry divisions led by General T. A. Tolbert.

Marines: Fort Powell at Mobile, Alabama, is occupied by 25 marines culled from the Hartford and Richmond under Captain Charles Heywood.

August 6–23

Naval: The Confederate steamer Tallahassee steams out of Wilmington, North Carolina, under Commander John T. Wood. Over the next two weeks he will net 31 Union prizes, then run the blockade back into Wilmington.

August 7

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant's choice of 33-year-old General Philip H.

Sheridan to lead the Army of the Shenandoah causes consternation in President Abraham Lincoln and Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton. Both men fear that the youthful Sheridan is too inexperienced for so delicate a mission, but Grant seeks to have this aggressive, headstrong firebrand at the helm.

August 9

Naval: At City Point, Virginia, Confederate agents John Maxwell and R. K. Dil-lard plant a time bomb onboard a Union transport; the ensuing explosion devastates a major supply base supporting General Ulysses S. Grant's army.

- *The former Confederate ram Tennessee, now manned by Union sailors, helps bombard Fort Morgan at Mobile, Alabama, into submission.*

August 10

Military: General Philip H. Sheridan leads Union forces out of Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, and into the Shenandoah Valley as Confederates under General Jubal A. Early watch warily.

Naval: The agile Confederate raider Tallahassee under Commander John T.

Wood takes the first of 31 prizes off the coast of New York, forcing U.S. Navy authorities to dispatch several vessels in pursuit.

August 15

Military: General Philip H. Sheridan withdraws toward Winchester, Virginia, inducing Confederates under General Jubal A. Early to follow. Sheridan is acting under orders to move with caution, as he is believed to be facing upward of 40,000 Southerners, and President Abraham Lincoln’s precarious political fortunes preclude any embarrassing defeats this close to the national election. Early misinterprets such behavior as timidity.

August 16

Military: Union cavalry under General Wesley Merritt engage General Richard H. Anderson’s Confederate division at Front Royal, Virginia. A swirling saber melee erupts between Southern troopers of General William C. Wickham and Union cavalry under General Thomas C. Devlin as the former try to ford the Shenandoah River. A decisive charge by Devlin sends his opponents scampering and he seizes two flags and 139 prisoners.

August 18

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant refuses Confederate requests to resume prisoner exchanges. This act deprives the South of critically needed, trained manpower, but also prolongs the hardships of Union prisoners languishing in *poorly maintained Confederate prisons. In truth, the South can barely feed its own soldiers, let alone captives.*

- *Confederate forces attack General Winfield S. Hancock's II Corps at Deep Bottom Run, Virginia, and are repelled with loss. General Ulysses S. Grant remains nevertheless convinced that Southern defenses north of the James River have not been depleted, so he recalls Hancock's expedition back to Petersburg.*

Operations in this vicinity cost the Union 2,901 casualties to a Confederate tally of about 1,500.

- *At 4:00 p.m., General Gouverneur K. Warren's V Corps attacks and captures Globe Tavern and portions of the Weldon Railroad outside Petersburg, Virginia.*

But General Pierre G. T. Beauregard, commanding at Petersburg, quickly dispatches General Henry Heth's division to slash at Warren's left flank. Union reinforcements from the divisions of Generals Samuel W. Crawford and Lysander Cutler make a timely appearance and drive the Southerners back into the city.

Still, General Robert E. Lee must take the Weldon Railroad back quickly and intact to preserve his supply line.

August 19

Military: General Gouverneur K. Warren's V Corps is reinforced at Weldon Station, Virginia, by three divisions of IX Corps, plus General Gershom Mott's division from II Corps. These arrive and deploy in time to meet a large Southern counterattack orchestrated by General Ambrose P. Hill. By nightfall, Warren's position has been heavily jostled, but control of this section of the Weldon Railroad remains in

Union hands. Federal losses for the day are 4,455 while Confederates are thought to have sustained around 1,600.

• A surprise raid by 2,000 Confederate cavalry under General Nathan B. Forrest briefly captures Memphis, Tennessee, and the local Union commander, General Cadwallader C. Washburn, escapes only in his night clothes. Forrest then resumes raiding Federal supply lines, with near impunity, over the next two months. His success elicits backhanded praise from General William T. Sherman, who refers to him as "that devil Forrest."

August 23

Military: Fort Morgan, the largest remaining Confederate fort in Mobile Bay, Alabama, succumbs to Union artillery fire and surrenders after a daylong bombardment.

August 25

Military: At 5:00 p.m., Confederates under General Ambrose P. Hill savagely assault the Union II Corps under General Winfield S. Hancock at Ream's Station, Virginia. Hill's 10,000 men initially rebound off the divisions of Generals Nelson A. Miles and David M. Gregg, until parts of the former suddenly give way. General John Gibbon's veteran division, exhausted from fatigue work, also stumbles badly in combat and runs. Union losses in this embarrassing affair are 2,372 while the Southerners sustain only 700 casualties.

August 26

Military: A convention of African Americans in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, advances resolutions calling for the commissioning of black military officers.

August 31

Military: General William J. Hardee leads 20,000 Confederates against a similar-sized force under General Oliver O. Howard at Jonesboro, Georgia. The Federals are strongly posted in a semicircle on high ground and enjoy a clear field of fire.

Hardee's piecemeal attacks continually disintegrate in the face of concentrated rifle fire, and he finally withdraws after suffering 2,000 casualties. Howard loses a mere 178.

September 1

Military: Confederates under General William J. Hardee are attacked by superior Union forces as the struggle at Jonesboro, Georgia, continues. General William T. Sherman designs an elaborate movement by several corps, but Union attacks are poorly coordinated and beaten off with considerable loss. Sherman's men finally penetrate Southern defenses, taking hundreds of prisoners from General Daniel C. Govin's brigade. Union losses are 1,274 out of 20,460 present; the Confederates suffer 911 out of 12,661 engaged. Hardee's heroic stand allows General John B. Hood sufficient time to slip out of Atlanta before Sherman's noose can close around it.

September 2

Military: "So Atlanta is ours and fairly won," General William T. Sherman telegraphs President Abraham Lincoln, after the city surrenders to the XX Corps of General Henry W. Slocum. This single act rekindles President Abraham Lincoln's *sagging election prospects while exerting a distressing effect throughout the South.*

Over the past four months, Union forces have sustained 4,432 dead and 22,822

wounded while the Confederates endured 3,044 killed and 18,952 injured.

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles receives permission to mount a large amphibious assault against Fort Fisher, Wilmington, North Carolina. Success here will close down the South's last remaining seaport.

September 7

Military: General William T. Sherman issues Special Order No. 67 to the inhabitants of Atlanta, Georgia, requiring all 1,600 families to evacuate the city immediately. "War is cruelty and you cannot refine it," he declares to the city's mayor.

"When peace does come you may call on me for anything. Then I will share with you the last cracker."

Chronology of American Military History

September 9

Military: General Joseph Wheeler, having completed his latest raid against Union supply lines in Tennessee, recrosses the Tennessee River at Florence, Alabama, and gallops home. In fact, his endeavors have achieved very little, for Union repair crews quickly restore damaged sections of track. The net result of Wheeler's activities is to deprive General John B. Hood of excellent cavalry during a critical phase of the Georgia campaign.

September 11

Military: Generals William T. Sherman and John B. Hood conclude a 10-day truce to facilitate the evacuation of citizens and their belongings from Atlanta, Georgia. When petitioned by the inhabitants to reconsider, Sherman states "You might as well appeal against the thunderstorm as against these terrible hardships of war." The age of total war has arrived with a vengeance.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Sherman, William T. (0–)

Army general

Tecumseh Sherman was born in Lancaster, himself in that combat. Sherman next rose Ohio, on February 8, 1820, the son of a judge. to brigadier general the following August and Orphaned at an early age, he became ward of transferred to the District of Cairo, Illinois, Senator Thomas Ewing, who subsequently where he became acquainted with General christened him William. Sherman, with his Ulysses S. Grant during the campaign against stepfather's patronage, gained appointment Forts Henry and Donelson in February 1862.

to the U.S. Military Academy in 1836 and The highly strung Sherman and low-key graduated near the top of his class four years Grant struck up a cordial relationship that later. He joined the 3rd Artillery as a second lasted the remainder of their lives. He com-lieutenant and fought in Florida's Second manded a division in Grant's Army of the Seminole War until 1841. Sherman next ful-Tennessee and fought conspicuously at the

filled a long stint of garrison duty throughout bloody Battle of Shiloh, April 5–6, 1862.

the Deep South, where he thoroughly famil—

Sherman, who commanded the outposts that

iarized himself with the people and geogra—

day, had been surprised by Confederates

phy. Sherman deeply admired Southerners under General Albert S. Johnston, but he and evinced genuine affection for them, but effectively rallied his shaken command and after the Civil War commenced in 1861 he contributed to the final Union victory.

departed Louisiana for St. Louis, Missouri,

Over the next two years, Sherman fought

and sought to regain his army commission. capably under Grant and in the spring of He commanded a brigade under General 1864 succeeded him as commander of the Irvin McDowell at Bull Run on July 21, 1865, western theater. In this capacity, he under-becoming one of few officers to distinguish took his most famous endeavor, the con-1864

Chronology

September 16

Military: At dawn, General Wade Hampton’s cavalry charges a Union force at Coggin’s Point, Virginia, completely dispersing elements of the 1st D.C. Cavalry and the 13th Pennsylvania Cavalry. The raiders then abscond with 2,486 head of cattle—and 300 prisoners—in a line stretching seven miles long. Hampton reaches Confederate lines the next day after committing the largest incident of cattle rustling in American history.

• Rebecca West, a Union spy in Winchester, Virginia, observes the departure of General Joseph Kershaw’s Confederate cavalry division and 12 cannon from the army of General Jubal A. Early. She manages to relay the information back to General Philip H. Sheridan, then conferring with General Ulysses S. Grant over strategy at Charlestown, West Virginia. After news of the transfer, Sheridan wants to attack Early immediately. Grant concurs fully, laconically stating, “Go in,” then departs.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

quest of Atlanta, Georgia, by overcoming the skilled defensive tactics of General Joseph E. Johnston and the ferocious onslaughts of General John B. Hood. Atlanta fell on September 2, 1864, after which Sherman embarked on a campaign of “total war” against the Southern populace, burning a 60-mile-wide swath of destruction in his path to the sea. By the time the Civil War *successfully concluded in April 1865, his*

armies had devastated large tracts of land

throughout Georgia and South Carolina.

Sherman was promoted to lieutenant general in July 1866 while heading the Division

of the Missouri. Three years later, newly

elected President Grant appointed him commanding general of the army with four stars,

becoming only the second individual up to

that time so honored. Over the next decade,

Sherman worked tirelessly to improve con-

union general William t. sherman (Library of

ditions in the military and foster greater

Congress)

professionalism, including wholesale adoption of Prussian staff methods. He finally for the presidency. Sherman died in New retired in November 1883 and resisted calls York on February 14, 1891, immortalized by to enter politics as a Republican candidate his observation that "war is hell."

Military: At 2:00 p.m., General Philip H. Sheridan's army, totaling 35,000 men, attacks the 12,000 Confederates of General Jubal A. Early at Winchester, Virginia. Heavy fighting forces Southerners under General Stephen Ramseur to give way, but Generals Richard Rodes and John B. Gordon strike back in a vicious counterattack that stuns the XIX Corps. An equally desperate cavalry charge by General Fitzhugh Lee fails to stop approaching Union troopers under Generals Wesley Merritt and William W. Averill, and Confederate resistance collapses around 5:00 p.m. Union losses are 5,018 to a Confederate tally of 3,611; Early hastily withdraws to Fisher's Hill.

Naval: A Confederate raiding party under Acting Master John Yates Beall seizes and burns two steamers on Lake Erie; their objective is to capture the side-wheel steamer Michigan and free Confederate prisoners held at Johnson's Island, Sandusky, Ohio. Beall, however, is apprehended and eventually hung in New York as a spy.

September 22

Military: The Battle of Fisher's Hill erupts in the afternoon when 28,000 Union troops under General Philip H. Sheridan begin probing General Jubal A. Early's line. Early, who possesses only 9,000 men, suspects that a ruse of some kind is in play and prepares to retreat. Suddenly, two divisions of Federal cavalry under General George Crook emerge, screaming down the hillside on Early's left flank and sweeping aside the dismounted troopers of General Lunsford L. Lomax.

Early's Confederates are thoroughly thrashed, losing 1,235 men and 14 cannon to a Union tally of 456. Sheridan declines to pursue his defeated enemy further, preferring instead to hold back and commence implementing a "scorched earth" *policy to devastate the fertile Shenandoah. This begins a chapter in valley history known as "the Burning."*

September 24

Military: General Philip H. Sheridan lopes down the Shenandoah Valley but, instead of pursuing defeated Southern troops, he begins burning crops to eliminate the Confederacy's breadbasket. This occurs with the complete approval of General Ulysses S. Grant, who advises, "If the war is to last another year we want the Shenandoah Valley to remain a barren waste." The single-minded Sheridan will not disappoint his superior.

September 25

Military: President Jefferson Davis arrives at Palmetto, Georgia, to confer with General John B. Hood over strategy. Because of personality clashes, Hood transfers the ornery General William J. Hardee to another theater. Davis also approves of Hood's daring strategy for invading Tennessee to strike at Union supply lines, possibly forcing General William T. Sherman to evacuate Georgia in pursuit.

September 27

Military: Confederate forces under General Sterling Price attack the Union outpost at Pilot's Knob, Missouri, but are badly repelled. The Union commander, Brigadier General Ewing, waits until dark, then slips away to safety.

1864

Chronology

• Confederate guerrillas under William "Bloody Bill" Anderson ride into Centralia, Missouri, and proceed to

systematically plunder the town and rob its inhabitants. He next apprehends 23 unarmed Union musicians on a train and has them summarily executed. The tragedy continues when Major A. V. E. Johnson rides into town with 158 newly recruited men of his 39th Missouri Infantry, mounted on mules. Johnson and most of his men die in an ambush outside of town. The guerrillas then return to Centralia to kill off any remaining soldiers. By the time

"Bloody Bill" completes his black deed, 116 Federals are dead.

September 28

Naval: Rear Admiral David D. Porter yields command of the Mississippi Squadron to Rear Admiral Stephen D. Lee; Porter replaces Lee as commander of the North Atlantic Blockading Squadron.

September 29

Military: Two divisions of the V Corps under General Gouverneur K. Warren strike Confederate positions along the Squirrel Level Road near Poplar Springs Church, Virginia. The defenders and their position are quickly overrun, but delays by General John G. Parke's IX Corps enable General Ambrose P. Hill to rush up reinforcements and counterattack. Flanked by Generals Henry Heth and Cadmus M. Wilcox, Parke abandons his gains and falls back among Warren's troops at Peebles' Farm.

• General David B. Birney's X Corps of 18,000 men attacks up the slopes of New Market Heights, Virginia, spearheaded by General Charles A. Paine's division of African Americans. The black troops encounter heavy fire and dogged resistance, losing 800 men in an hour, but they tenaciously forge ahead and carry the earthworks in a tremendous

display of courage and sacrifice. Significantly, of 16 Medals of Honor awarded to African Americans in the Civil War, no fewer than 14 will originate here.

• General Edward O. C. Ord’s XVIII Corps surges ahead against Fort Harrison, Virginia, then garrisoned by 800 inexperienced artillerists. The Federals have little trouble in taking their objective and also beat off an attack launched by Confederates retreating from New Market Heights. Union troops begin entrenching and strengthening their lines for the inevitable Southern counterattack the following day.

Naval: The Confederate James River Squadron under Flag Officer John K.

Mitchell provides supporting fire for Confederate operations near Fort Harrison, Virginia.

• John C. Braine and a party of fellow Confederate sympathizers overpower the crew of the Federal steamer Roanoke off the coast of Cuba and sail the ship to Bermuda, where it is burned.

September 30

Military: Eager to prevent Union troops from lengthening his trench lines, General Robert E. Lee arrives at Richmond, Virginia, with eight infantry brigades to recapture Fort Harrison, Virginia. He launches the divisions of Generals Robert F. Hoke and Charles Field in a bid to overwhelm the defenders, but entrenched Federals easily repel four determined charges. Union losses over the past two days top 3,300, while the Confederates have lost approximately 2,000.

1864

October 2

Military: President Jefferson Davis appoints General Pierre G. T. Beauregard as commander of the Division of the West to better coordinate the actions of Generals John B. Hood and Richard Taylor. In truth, Davis regards the banty little Cajun as meddlesome and seeks to end his interference in the critical Eastern theater of operations. Beauregard proves unable to achieve much in the West.

• Confederate forces at Saltville, Virginia, including guerrillas under Champ Ferguson and a Tennessee brigade led by General Felix H. Robertson, repulse an attack by General Stephen G. Burbridge. A detachment of the 5th U.S. Colored Cavalry is involved in the attack and suffers heavily. The following day, vengeful Southerners stalk the battlefield and execute upward of 100 wounded soldiers, primarily African Americans. Several of their white officers are also murdered in cold blood.

October 5

Military: A division of Confederates under General Samuel O. French, numbering 3,276 men, is tasked with capturing a major Union supply depot at Allatoona Pass, Georgia. That post is defended by 2,025 Union soldiers under the recently arrived General John M. Corse, who counts on both rugged terrain and rapid-fire Henry repeating rifles to thwart the enemy. The Southerners attack from the south and west for several hours, but Corse invariably sweeps his antagonists back down the slopes with concentrated firepower. Union losses are 706 while the Confederates sustain 897.

October 6

Journalism: The Richmond Inquirer breaks new ground by printing an essay promoting the use of African-American soldiers for the Confederacy. The idea is gaining greater currency, although President Jefferson Davis will never be reconciled to it.

October 7

Military: General Robert E. Lee again determines to recapture Fort Harrison, Virginia, to restore his siege lines outside Richmond. He orders two overworked divisions under Generals Robert F. Hoke and Charles W. Field to drive Union forces from the Darbytown Road. The Confederates encounter stiff opposition from General Alfred H. Terry's division, X Corps, at Johnson's Farm. Hoke makes a tardy appearance and fails to advance, at which point Lee calls off the action.

Confederate casualties are 1,350 to a Union tally of 399.

• The army of General Philip H. Sheridan continues its policy of burning crops and confiscating livestock at Woodstock, Virginia. To date, his men have destroyed 2,000 barns, 70 flour mills, driven off 4,000 head of cattle, and killed 3,000 sheep.

Sheridan vows that, when he is finished, the region around Staunton "will have little in it for man or beast."

Naval: The screw sloop Wachusett under Commander Napoléon Collins decides to attack and capture the Confederate commerce raider Florida at Bahia, Brazil, after learning that Lieutenant Charles M. Morris and most of his crew are ashore. Florida surrenders after a brief struggle, having previously accounted for 37 Union prizes. However, the nature of the seizure, a blatant violation of Brazilian neutrality, results in diplomatic protests.

1864

Chronology

October 9

Military: Union cavalry brigades under Generals George A. Custer and Wesley Merritt engage the Confederate cavalry division of General Thomas L. Rosser at Tom’s Brook, Virginia. As Custer leads 2,500 troopers to confront Rosser’s 3,500 men, he recognizes his adversary as an old West Point roommate and doffs his hat before engaging. Merritt, meanwhile, crashes headlong into opposing troops, routing them while Custer ends up chasing Rosser’s command for 20 miles. This is the biggest triumph of the Union mounted arm over its vaunted adversary and becomes celebrated as the “Woodstock Races.”

October 12

Naval: Rear Admiral Cornelius K. Stribling assumes command of the East Gulf Blockading Squadron.

October 17

Military: General John B. Gordon and topographical engineer Captain Jedediah Hotchkiss steal upon the Union encampment at Cedar Creek, Virginia, ascend Massanutten Mountain, and closely examine the Union deployment. They discern that General Horatio G. Wright’s left flank is entirely “in the air” and subject to a sudden flanking attack. This intelligence is immediately relayed to General Jubal A. Early.

October 18

Military: Indomitable General Jubal A. Early, upon learning that General Philip H. Sheridan is absent from his army, plans to attack the Union encampment at Cedar Creek. Acting upon General John B. Gordon’s advice, he sends three divisions along differing paths that will ultimately converge behind the exposed VIII Corps of General George Crook, on their left. This march, carried out under extreme secrecy, is one of the most audacious turning movements of the entire war.

October 19

Military: Lieutenant Bennett H. Young and his band of 20 Confederate Kentuckians slip across the Canadian border and attack three banks in St. Albans, Vermont, 15 miles from the border. Two citizens are shot, one fatally. After absconding with $20,000, the Southerners set fire to several buildings and flee toward Canada. Once word of their misdeed spreads, a Union officer forms a posse and chases after them, They catch the raiders on Canadian soil and turn them over to the proper authorities for processing and extradition.

• At 5:00 a.m., the Battle of Cedar Creek erupts as the Confederate divisions of Generals Clement A. Evans, Stephen Ramseur, and John Pegram plunge out of an early morning fog and pitch into the Union camp of General Horatio G. Wright.

The Federal VIII and IX Corps, flanked and completely surprised, crumble before the Southern onslaught. Fortunately, General Philip H. Sheridan is returning from his strategy session in Washington, D.C., and encounters refugees as he approaches Cedar Creek. “Little Phil” spurs his horse for 12 miles and rallies the men for a swift counterattack. The exhausted, disorganized Confederates offer little resistance and bolt from the field after suffering

2,810 casualties. Sheridan’s losses are put at 5,671, but Southern resistance in the strategic Shenandoah Valley is irreparably shattered.

1864

Naval: The British-built vessel Sea King, clandestinely purchased by Commander James D. Bulloch, arrives at Las Desertas in the Madeiras, where it is armed and taken into Confederate service as the commerce raider Shenandoah under Lieutenant James I. Waddell.

October 22

Naval: Confederate secretary of the navy Stephen R. Mallory writes to President Jefferson Davis, defending his decision to deploy the Tallahassee and Chickamauga as commerce raiders rather than detain them at Wilmington, North Carolina, as part of the local defenses. “A cruise by the Chickamauga and Tallahassee against the northern coasts and commerce would at once draw a fleet of fast steamers from the blockading squadron off Wilmington in pursuit of them,” he reasons, “and this alone would render such a cruise expedient.”

October 23–24

Military: The Battle of Westport, Missouri, unfolds as Confederates under General Sterling Price fend off numerous Union forces. General James G. Blunt brushes up against Southern cavalry expertly led by General Joseph O. Shelby and is likewise rebuffed. However, Price cannot spare the reserves to mount a pursuit, for General Alfred Pleasonton looms across Big Blue River and begins pressing upon his rear. At length, General Samuel R. Curtis, commanding the Department of Kansas, reinforces Blunt, and the combined

Union force pushes its way across Brush Creek just as Pleasonton closes in from behind. Price's army then bolts the field and flees in confusion toward the southwest. Casualties are roughly 1,500 apiece in this, the last major engagement of the Trans-Mississippi region.

October 25

Naval: Rear Admiral Charles B. Bell yields command of the Pacific Squadron to Rear Admiral George F. Pearson.

October 26

Military: Confederate outlaw William "Bloody Bill" Anderson is killed in a Union ambush at Richmond, Missouri,

October 27

Military: An advance by 43,000 Union troops commences against the South Side Railroad, below Petersburg, Virginia, in the early morning rain. General Geoffrey Weitzel's main thrust is blunted while an African-American brigade under General John Holman slips around the Southern flank and charges.

Holman's progress is subsequently stymied by stiff resistance offered by General William Mahone's Southerners; Weitzel, seeing further gains as impractical, orders his men withdrawn. Union losses are 1,103 to a Confederate tally of 451.

• Concurrently, an even larger operation unfolds near Hatcher's Run when II Corps under General Winfield S. Hancock, V Corps of General Gouverneur K.

Warren, and IX Corps under General John G. Parke march seven miles southwest of Petersburg through a driving rain.

Parke's command encounters heavy resistance from General Cadmus M. Wilcox's Confederate division and stops.

1864

Chronology

Nightfall closes the engagement at Hatcher's Run, and the Federals retire in good order back to their lines. Hancock suffers 1,700 casualties, whereas Confederate losses are estimated at 1,000. General Ulysses S. Grant subsequently concludes offensive operations and settles into winter quarters.

Naval: The imposing Confederate ram Albemarle is sunk by a spar torpedo operated by 21-year-old Lieutenant William B. Cushing on the Roanoke River, North Carolina. Cushing utilizes two 30-foot steam launches, each outfitted with a 14-foot-long spar torpedo and a crew of 15. The Albemarle is fatally damaged and sinks, as does Cushing's own vessel, and he is forced to swim to shore. Only Cushing and one other member of the expedition make it back safely; the remaining 13 fall captive.

October 28

Military: General James G. Blunt's division surprises and attacks General Sterling Price's retreating army at Newtonia, Missouri. However, quick reactions by General Joseph O. Shelby and his "Iron Brigade" allow the bulk of Confederate forces to escape to safety.

Naval: Lieutenant John Wilkinson leads the Confederate raider Chickamauga past the blockade at Wilmington, North Carolina, taking seven prizes over the next three weeks and returning safely.

October 29

Naval: Union naval forces attack Plymouth, North Carolina, bombarding Confederate positions and putting landing parties ashore that ignite powder charges; 37 Southerners are captured along with 22 cannon and considerable supplies.

This action effectively closes the Carolina Sounds to the Confederacy.

• The Confederate commerce raider Olustee (née Tallahassee) under Lieutenant William H. Ward evades Union blockaders off Wilmington, North Carolina, for a week-long cruise that will net seven prizes.

October 30

Naval: Confederate commerce raider Olustee captures the bark Alina, its first prize, south of the Azores.

• After a three-hour struggle, the gunboat Undine and two transports are captured by Confederate forces under General Nathan B. Forrest, then operating along the Tennessee River near Johnson City, Tennessee.

November 2

Military: Secretary of State William H. Seward informs the mayor of New York that Confederate agents arriving from Canada are planning a campaign of arson to burn the city down by election day.

Naval: Paddle-wheel steamers Key West and Tawah attack and recapture the former Union gunboats Undine and Venus on the Tennessee River.

November 4

Naval: Artillery under General Nathan B. Forrest attack and sink three more Union paddle-wheelers on the Tennessee River near Johnsonville, Tennessee. His raid disrupts the flow of Union supplies and results in considerable damage: four gunboats, 14 steamers, 17 barges, 33 cannon, 150 captives, and 75,000 tons of supplies ruined. Total losses to the Union exceed $6.7 million.

November 9

Military: The army of General William T. Sherman organizes itself into two wings under Generals Oliver O. Howard (XV, XVII Corps) and Henry W. Slocum (XIV, XX Corps) prior to marching upon Savannah, Georgia. Sherman then declares that “the army will forage liberally on the country during the march” as he intends to ignore his own lines of communication. All ranks are expected to refrain from destroying private property, if possible, but this march nevertheless marks an even greater application of “total war.”

November 13

Military: General Jubal A. Early is ordered back to New Market, Virginia, and from there to dispatch part of his army from the Shenandoah Valley to the defenses of Petersburg. This concludes his celebrated Valley Campaign of 1864, which involved 1,670 miles of marching and 75 pitched battles of various sizes.

November 15

Military: General William T. Sherman departs a thoroughly devastated Atlanta, Georgia, and begins lumbering toward Savannah and the sea with 62,000 men.

Most notoriously, he initiates a 60-mile-wide swath of devastation across the state, destroying anything of use to the Confederacy. His unequivocal object is to

"make Georgia howl," and within 21 days Sherman's "bummers" inflict damages on the South approaching $300 million, leaving a twisted, blackened landscape in their wake.

November 18

Military: President Jefferson Davis instructs General Howell Cobb of Georgia to mobilize the state's entire militia force to oppose the advance of General William T. Sherman. He then entrusts the whole to the command of General William J.

Hardee.

November 21

Military: The Army of Tennessee under General John B. Hood advances 31,000

men and 8,000 cavalry from Florence, Alabama, and toward Nashville, Tennessee, to threaten Union lines of communication. However, his timetable has been delayed three weeks by General Nathan B. Forrest's absence, and during that interval General George H. Thomas has greatly strengthened the defenses of Nashville.

November 25

Indian: Colonel Christopher "Kit" Carson leads 200 charging cavalry through a hostile Kiowa encampment near Adobe Walls, Texas. Simultaneously, his Ute and Apache allies steal *the warriors' horses. However, the survivors flee into nearby Comanche lodges with pleas for help, and soon hundreds of angry warriors begin massing to attack the intruders. Carson, suddenly confronted by the largest body of Native Americans he has ever encountered, quickly ducks behind the ruins of Adobe Walls where the fire of two 12-pounder mountain howitzers keeps the milling warriors at bay. Several hours of long-distance fire ensue before the Americans and their allies escape to the safety of New Mexico in the darkness.*

Carson suffers two dead and 10 wounded; Indian losses are between 50 and 150, due mainly to cannon fire.

1864

Chronology

November 27

Naval: The Union steamer Greyhound, functioning as the floating headquarters of General Benjamin F. Butler, explodes and sinks in the James River, Virginia, with a high-level conference in progress. Fortunately, Butler, General Robert Schenck, and Admiral David D. Porter escape unharmed. This accident is most likely the result of Confederate sabotage, whereby an exploding "coal torpedo"

was inadvertently shoveled into the Greyhound's boiler.

November 29

Indian: Colorado militia under Colonel John M. Chivington attack a peaceful Cheyenne camp at Sand Creek, Colorado. The Indians under Chief Black Kettle had been directed there by military authorities with the understanding that they would be safe. Nonetheless, vengeful militiamen sweep *down upon the sleeping camp at dawn with artillery and then charge, killing all they encounter. Black Kettle and up to 149 Cheyenne, including women and children, are cut down and scalped. Militia losses are nine dead and 40 wounded.*

Naval: On the James River, Virginia, monitors Onondaga and Mahopac trade shots with Confederate batteries for three hours.

November 30

Military: General John M. Schofield arrives at Franklin, Tennessee, with 15,000

men of his IV and XXII Corps, and begins strengthening the city's defenses.

Within hours he is accosted by 23,000 Confederates of General John B. Hood's Army of Tennessee, approaching from positions south of the town. Hood's initial charge catches two brigades of General George D. Wagner's division out in the open, sweeps them aside, and charges directly into Federal trenches beyond.

The defenders are obliged to hold their fire until the cheering Southerners are nearly on top of them, then unleash a concentrated fusillade, toppling men by the hundreds. Hood's men, compacted into a dense mass, resist but are cut down in droves by rifle and artillery fire on either flank. The Battle of Franklin costs Hood 6,252 men and six generals, including the talented Patrick L. Cleburne, while Union losses total 2,326.

Marines: A battalion of 182 marines joins the 300-man Naval Brigade put ashore by the South Atlantic Blockading Squadron of Rear Admiral George H. Preble; their mission is to link up with General William T. Sherman in South Carolina.

December 3–4

Naval: Union gunboats operating along the Cumberland River recapture three transports and duel with Confederate batteries at Bell’s Mills, Tennessee.

December 5

Naval: In reporting on affairs at sea, Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles declares, “The blockade of a coastline, greater in extent that the coast of Europe from Cape Trafalgar to Cape North, is an undertaking without precedent in history.” He states that the navy consists of 671 vessels mounting more than 4,600 guns, and has taken 1,400 prizes.

• The Naval Brigade under Commander George H. Preble supports army operations at Tulifinny Crossroads, Georgia, where an attempt to cut the Savannah-Charleston railroad fails.

December 6

Military: General George H. Thomas is ordered by General Ulysses S. Grant to attack Confederate forces gathering outside Nashville, Tennessee, and “wait no longer for remount of your cavalry.”

Naval: Lieutenant Commander LeRoy Fitch attempts to run the ironclad Neosho down the Cumberland River and past Confederate batteries at Bell’s Mills, Tennessee, but suffers over 100 hits in a three-hour struggle and concludes that the position cannot be forced.

December 7

Naval: In Mobile Bay, Alabama, the tug Narcissus under Acting Ensign William G. Jones hits a Confederate mine and sinks in 15 minutes.

December 9

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant, frustrated by the perceived lack of aggressiveness by General George H. Thomas, orders General John M. Schofield to succeed him as theater commander. The directive is subsequently suspended when Thomas informs Grant that his intended attack has been canceled on account of heavy snowfall. The onset of freezing weather may inconvenience Thomas, but it causes the poorly clad and sheltered Confederates under General John B. Hood to shiver in their trenches.

Naval: The tug Bazely and the side-wheel steamer Otsego, operating on the Roanoke River, North Carolina, engage Confederate batteries along Rainbow Bluff, strike mines, then sink.

December 13

Naval: An ailing and fatigued Admiral David G. Farragut arrives in New York City onboard the screw sloop Hartford, receiving his second hero's welcome by the inhabitants.

December 14

Military: The weather near Nashville, Tennessee, has moderated, and General George H. Thomas informs anxious superiors of his intention to attack General John B. Hood's Confederate camp on the morrow. True to form, he begins methodically and unhurriedly arranging his men for battle.

December 14–21

Naval: Union gunboats begin stripping away Savannah’s outer ring of defenses by attacking and capturing Forts Beaulieu and Rosedew on Ossabaw Sound, Georgia.

December 15

Military: The Battle of Nashville commences as General George H. Thomas unleashes the XVI and IV Corps against the Confederate left wing under General Benjamin F. Cheatham. Simultaneously, a large diversionary attack by General James B. Steedman’s African-American troops sustains heavy losses but pins down the Confederate right. All the while, General John B. Hood is furiously shifting troops around to support his overextended line, but it crumbles under the weight of the Union assault. Hood is badly drubbed and should withdraw this evening, but he defiantly elects to make another stand nearby.

December 16

Military: The Battle of Nashville resumes as General George H. Thomas, surprised that General John B. Hood's Confederates have not retreated, renews his drive against their reformed left wing. In the ensuing rout, the Federals capture General Edward Johnson and nearly all Hood's artillery. Only the onset of darkness and the timely arrival of General Nathan B. Forrest's cavalry prevents the Army of Tennessee from completely disintegrating. Hood's losses total 5,962

while Thomas, a methodical pugilist, loses 3,057.

Naval: Throughout the Battle of Nashville, gunboats on the Cumberland River under Commander LeRoy Fitch contribute close fire support to Union forces engaged in the battle.

December 17

Military: President Jefferson Davis glumly informs General William J. Hardee that he cannot reinforce the defenses of Savannah, Georgia, with units drawn from the Army of Northern Virginia.

December 18

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln pleads for an additional 300,000 volunteers to bolster the Union army's depleted ranks in anticipation of a final, victorious drive.

December 20

Naval: Desiring a well-deserved rest, Rear Admiral David G. Farragut lowers his flag from the screw sloop Hartford in New York harbor.

December 21

Military: Savannah, Georgia, falls to Union forces under General William T.

Sherman, thereby completing his 285-mile “March to the Sea.” He telegrams President Abraham Lincoln, “I beg to present to you as a Christmas gift the city of Savannah with 150 heavy guns and also about 250,000 bales of cotton.”

Naval: At Savannah, Georgia, retreating Confederate forces sink or burn the vessels Savannah, Isondiga, Firefly, and Georgia to prevent their capture by Union forces.

December 23

Naval: President Abraham Lincoln approves congressional legislation creating the rank of vice admiral; David G. Farragut becomes the first naval officer so honored and he acquires rank equivalent to that of lieutenant general.

December 24

Naval: The Louisiana, packed with explosives and intended to be detonated under the guns of Fort Fisher at Wilmington, North Carolina, accidentally ignites 250 yards from its objective. When this fails to appreciably damage the defenses, 60 Union warships under Admiral David D. Porter begin a concerted bombardment that strikes the fort with 155 shells per minute.

December 25

Military: An attack upon Fort Fisher at Wilmington, North Carolina, by the Army of the James under General Benjamin F. Butler, transpires. He lands 2,200 *men at 2:00 a.m. and advances inland, thinking that the defenders have been silenced. Suddenly, Confederate gunners unleash a torrent of shot and shell that keeps the attackers 50 yards from their objective. Butler is so nonplussed by the stout defense that he summarily cancels the entire operation and withdraws to the fleet offshore.*

December 28

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant admits to President Abraham Lincoln that operations against Fort Fisher, North Carolina, are a complete fiasco and insists that General Benjamin F. Butler be sacked for “gross and culpable failure.”

December 30

Military: President Abraham Lincoln, less politically vulnerable since his land-slide reelection, relieves General Benjamin F. Butler as commander of the Army of the James.

December 31

Military: Union forces settle comfortably into their siege lines outside of Petersburg and Richmond, Virginia, constantly reinforced at a strength of 110,000 men and capably led by General Ulysses S. Grant. By contrast, the once formidable Army of Northern Virginia of General Robert E. Lee withers away through illness, desertion, and combat. His 66,000 gaunt, ragged soldiers remain fierce and devoted, but also perish in the cold and mud of trench warfare. The results of Grant’s war-winning strategy—to pin Lee inside his works and bleed him through sheer attrition—are never more apparent.

1865

January 1

Naval: The screw frigate San Jacinto under Captain R. W. Meade strikes No Name Cay in the Bahamas and is scuttled without the loss of life.

January 2

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles contacts Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton and expresses the dire necessity for capturing and closing Wilmington, North Carolina, “the only port by which any supplies whatever reach the rebels.”

January 3

Military: General Alfred H. Terry receives command of the forthcoming joint expedition against Fort Fisher at Wilmington, North Carolina. At this stage of the war, even General Benjamin F. Butler’s political allies cannot salvage his waning military fortunes.

January 4

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter begins laying down his strategy for the reduction of Fort Fisher, Wilmington, North Carolina. He intends to use a naval brigade consisting of sailors and U.S. Marines to hit the fort frontally while army troops work their way around the rear.

January 7

Indian: A large body of 1,000 Cheyenne and Sioux warriors, angered over the 1864 Sand Creek massacre, attack the frontier settlements of Julesburg and Valley Station, Colorado

Territory. The Indians send a small detachment forward to lure the garrison out, and a party of the 7th Iowa Cavalry under Captain Nicholas J. O’Brien obliges them. Fortunately, the intended ambush miscarries when it is sprung too early and the troopers scamper back to the fort and safety. The warriors, unable to overcome such strong defenses, subsequently loot and burn nearby settlements.

January 9

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln dispatches Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton to Savannah, Georgia, for discussion with General William T. Sherman. Among the issues raised is Sherman’s alleged mistreatment of African-American refugees.

Military: General John B. Hood straggles into Tupelo, Mississippi, with the remnants of the once-proud Army of Tennessee. President Jefferson Davis intends to transfer the bulk of the survivors eastward to contest the advance of General William T. Sherman in the Carolinas.

January 11

Military: Despite freezing weather, 300 Confederate cavalry under General Thomas L. Rosser attack a Union encampment at Beverly, West Virginia. The defenders, comprising detachments from the 8th and 34th Ohio Cavalry, are caught by surprise and overwhelmed before serious resistance is *mounted. Rosser secures 5,873 captives, 100 horses, 600 rifles and—above all—10,000 rations to feed his hungry men.*

January 12

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter arrives off Wilmington, North Carolina, with a fleet of 59 warships and 8,000 men commanded by General Alfred H. Terry.

This is the largest Union armada and combined amphibious expedition of the entire war.

January 13

Naval: Lieutenant Stephen B. Luce of the gunboat Pontiac concludes an informative meeting with General William T. Sherman and, while contemplating the principles of war, becomes convinced that a naval war college needs to be founded.

January 14

Military: Union troops under General Alfred H. Terry land outside Fort Fisher, Wilmington, North Carolina, and move quickly to prevent a Confederate attempt to reinforce the garrison. Nevertheless, 350 soldiers under General H. C. Whiting make it through Union lines, bringing the defenders up to 2,000 men.

Naval: The armada of Admiral David D. Porter, mounting 627 heavy cannon, begins its reduction of Confederate defenses at Fort Fisher. Porter moves his ships to within 1,000 yards of the fort and delivers a meticulously aimed fire of 100 shells per minute. Within hours, the bulk of Fort Fisher’s armament has been dismounted or made useless.

January 15

Military: General Alfred H. Terry commences an all-out assault on Fort Fisher, Wilmington, North Carolina, with three brigades commanded by Generals Newton M. Curtis, Galusha Pennypacker, and Louis H. Bell. Resistance is fierce, and all three Union brigadiers are either killed or wounded in fierce, hand-to-hand fighting lasting eight hours. Terry then commits his final brigade under General Joseph C. Abbott, and the defenders are overpowered by 10:00 p.m. Combined Union losses are 1,341 while the Confederates sustain roughly 500 with an additional 1,500 taken.

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter orders his ironclad monitors to within point-blank range of Fort Fisher, and maintains a withering bombardment of Confederate defenses. Once the fort’s heavy cannon are silenced, the Naval Brigade goes forward in three desperate charges, which are repelled but also distract the defenders from army troops circling from behind. For their role in this significant victory, no fewer than 35 sailors and marines win the Medal of Honor.

• In Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, the ironclad Patapsco under Lieutenant Commander S. P. Quackenbush strikes a Confederate mine and sinks within minutes, killing half its crew.

January 16

Politics: The Confederate Congress, lacking confidence in President Jefferson Davis’s conduct of military affairs, passes a resolution, 14 to 2, to appoint General Robert E. Lee as general in chief and also to restore General Joseph E. Johnston as commander of the Army of Tennessee.

January 19

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln inquires of General Ulysses S. Grant about the possibility of finding Robert Lincoln, his eldest son, a staff position. Grant subsequently appoints him assistant adjutant general with a rank of captain.

• President Jefferson Davis, intent upon shoring up support for his flagging reputation as a war leader, convinces a reluctant General Robert E. Lee to serve as general in chief of Confederate forces. Lee consents but cautions, "I must state that with the addition of immediate command of the army, I do not think I could accomplish any good."

January 21

Military: General William T. Sherman begins relocating his headquarters from Savannah, Georgia, to Beaufort, South Carolina. Overall, his march through the Carolinas has been plagued by heavy rains.

January 22

Naval: Lieutenant John Low, C.S.N., sails the steamer Ajax from Dublin, Ireland, and makes for Nassau, the Bahamas, to receive its armament. However, adroit work by American minister Charles F. Adams dissuades the British from allowing any guns to be shipped there.

January 23

Politics: President Jefferson Davis, reacting to pressure from the Confederate Congress, signs the General-in-Chief Act, elevating General Robert E. Lee to supreme military commander.

Naval: The Confederate James River Squadron under Commodore John K.

Mitchell attacks City Point, Virginia, which functions as the main supply base for General Ulysses S. Grant's army. It stumbles in the face of heavy resistance from Union shore batteries and the ironclads Massasoit and Onondaga and withdraws after losing three vessels.

1865

Chronology

January 24

Military: Reversing himself, General Ulysses S. Grant now approves of renewed prisoner exchanges. This influx of new Confederate manpower is calculated to exacerbate existing food shortages.

January 27

Naval: A boat party under Acting Ensign Thomas Morgan captures and refloats the Confederate torpedo boat Scorpion on the James River, which had been sunk by cannon fire two days previously, and delivers it to Union lines.

January 28

Naval: At Colerain, North Carolina, the steam gunboat Valley City provides close fire support to Union troops defending their camp against a surprise Confederate attack.

• Lieutenant Commander William W. Low, commanding the Confederate torpedo boat St. Patrick, rams the side-wheel steamer Octorara off Mobile, Alabama, but its explosive torpedo spar fails to explode, and neither vessel suffers damage.

January 31

Military: General Robert E. Lee is appointed general in chief of Confederate forces in light of continuing dissatisfaction over President Jefferson Davis's handling of military affairs.

February 4

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln returns to Washington, D.C., somewhat distraught that nothing has been accomplished through direct peace negotiations.

He then assures General Ulysses S. Grant, "Nothing transpired, or transpiring, with the three gentlemen from Richmond is to cause any change, hindrance, or delay of your military plans or operations."

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant orders Union forces to cut off Southern wagon trains near Hatcher's Run, Virginia, along the Boydton Plank Road. The II Corps under General Andrew A. Humphreys, the V Corps of General Gouverneur K. Warren, and cavalry under General John M. Gregg draw the assignment.

February 5

Military: General Gouverneur K. Warren's V Corps launches a renewed offensive along the Boydton Plank Road near Hatcher's Run (Dabney's Mill), Virginia, while General Andrew A. Humphreys's II Corps likewise occupies the nearby Vaughan Road. The Confederates then launch several strong attacks throughout the course of the day but are repulsed, and Humphreys is reinforced overnight by General David M. Gregg's cavalry division.

February 6

Military: Heavy fighting resumes along Hatcher's Run, Virginia, as Confederate forces of General John B. Gordon's *division slam into the exposed V Corps of General Gouverneur K. Warren. In the course of heavy fighting, Southern general John Pegram falls in action, but renewed onslaughts by General Clement A. Evans gradually force the Federals off the Boydton Plank Road.*

• General and former vice president John C. Breckinridge is appointed the new Confederate secretary of war to replace outgoing James A. Seddon.

February 7

Military: Fighting continues at Hatcher’s Run, Virginia, as Union forces finally and successfully extend their siege lines at a cost of 1,512 casualties. Southern losses are unknown but presumed as heavy. Worse, General Robert E. Lee’s defensive perimeter is now stretched to 37 miles in length just as General Ulysses S. Grant again prepares to shift his forces farther leftward.

February 9

Politics: Upon the recommendation of General Robert E. Lee, general in chief of Confederate forces, President Jefferson Davis enacts a pardon for all deserters who report back to their units within 30 days.

Naval: In a stiff exchange, the screw sloop Pawnee, the side-wheel steamer Daffodil, and gunboat Sonoma engage Confederate batteries on the North Edisto River, South Carolina; all sustain several hits before the enemy guns are disabled.

February 10

Naval: Captain Raphael Semmes, former commander of the notorious raider Alabama, is promoted to rear admiral and placed in charge of the James River Squadron.

February 15

Naval: The steam frigate Merrimack experiences a failure in its pumps while taking on water and is abandoned off the coast of Florida.

February 16–17

Naval: Rear Admiral David D. Porter helps ferry two divisions of General William T. Sherman's army along the Cape Fear River, then bombards Fort Anderson in the ensuing assault. This is the first step in the reduction and capture of Wilmington, North Carolina.

February 17

Military: Union forces under General William T. Sherman accept the surrender of Columbia, capital of South Carolina, from city officials. Meanwhile, General Wade Hampton's cavalry burns enormous stockpiles of cotton bales before departing—sparks from which ignite several uncontrollable fires. Southerners are convinced that the city has been torched on Sherman's orders and mark it as a defining atrocity of the war.

February 18

Military: Charleston, South Carolina, is occupied by Union forces under General Alexander Schimmelfennig. For many Federals, the capture of the "fire eater" *center of the Confederacy is sweet revenge. This also ends the 567-day siege of Fort Sumter in Charleston Harbor.*

• General Robert E. Lee agrees in principle to the notion of arming slaves to fight for Southern independence, but feels they must be fighting as free men.

Naval: Retreating Confederate forces at Charleston, South Carolina, destroy the ironclads Charleston, Chicora, and Palmetto State to prevent their capture by Union forces.

1865

Chronology

February 19–22

Naval: Gunboats under Admiral David D. Porter, having pounded Fort Anderson, North Carolina, into submission, next train their guns on Fort Strong on the Cape Fear River.

February 21

Military: General Robert E. Lee alerts Confederate secretary of war John C.

Breckinridge that, if absolutely necessary, he will abandon Richmond, Virginia, and make all haste for Burkeville to maintain communication with Confederate forces in the Carolinas. He also requests that General Joseph E. Johnston be returned to active duty, as the health of General Pierre G. T. Beauregard appears tenuous.

February 22

Military: Union forces under General John M. Schofield occupy Wilmington, North Carolina, closing the last remaining port of the Confederacy from the land side. The Federals are now *poised to conduct military operations toward the interior of the state; to facilitate this, Schofield orders all railroad tracks in the vicinity repaired.*

February 24

Military: General William T. Sherman vigorously protests to General Wade Hampton the alleged murder of several Union soldiers on a foraging expedition.

Hampton replies that his government has authorized him to execute any Federals caught burning private property.

February 25

Military: General Joseph E. Johnston arrives at Charlotte, North Carolina, to resume command of the Army of Tennessee and all Confederate forces extant in South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. He now leads a skeleton force of 25,000

ragged, hungry men and, "In my opinion, these troops form an army far too weak to cope with Sherman."

Naval: Ensign Allen K. Noyes of the armed tug Catalpa directs a landing party that defeats Confederate cavalry at Georgetown on the Pee Dee River, South Carolina.

February 26

Marines: Georgetown, South Carolina, is occupied and garrisoned by a battalion of marines.

February 27

Military: Generals Philip H. Sheridan and Wesley Merritt take 10,000 cavalry down the Shenandoah Valley toward Lynchburg, Virginia, intending to sever the Virginia Central

Railroad and the James River Canal. Their force includes the 1st Cavalry Division of General Thomas C. Devlin and the 3rd Cavalry Division of General George A. Custer.

March 1

Naval: Rear Admiral John A. Dahlgren’s flagship, the side-wheel steamer Harvest Moon, strikes a mine in Winyah Bay, South Carolina, and sinks.

March 2

Military: The 3rd Cavalry Division of General George A. Custer clatters up to Waynesboro, Virginia, where it observes 2,000 Confederates of General Gabriel C. Wharton’s division drawn up on a ridge line, supported by a few hundred cavalry under General Thomas L. Rosser. Custer quickly perceives that Wharton lacks the manpower to cover both his flanks and so dispatches three dismounted regiments to encircle the Confederate left. He then sounds the advance, and his flankers burst through the woods on Wharton’s flank while Custer leads his two remaining brigades on a thunderous charge through the Confederate center. The Southerners simply dissolve under the onslaught, and General Jubal A. Early and his staff flee from the field. Custer takes 1,600 prisoners, 17 flags, 11 cannon, and 200 wagons for a loss of nine dead and wounded.

March 3

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln, acting through Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton, instructs General Ulysses S. Grant *to ignore any of General Robert E. Lee's intimations toward peace unless he surrenders first.*

• The Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands is created as an autonomous agency within the War Department to handle the pressing issue of emancipated African-American slaves.

March 4

Naval: A Confederate force under Brigadier General Philip D. Roddey is captured at Muscle Shoals, Alabama, by the side-wheel gunboats General Burnside and General Thomas.

March 6

Military: The 600-man expedition of General John Newton encounters Confederate resistance under General William Miller at Natural Bridge, Florida. The Federals make repeated attempts to outflank them but find Southern defenses too strong to storm. When Miller is reinforced to a strength of 1,000 men, Newton falls back and entrenches on an open pine barren. This minor Confederate victory prevents the state capital at Tallahassee from being attacked.

March 7

Politics: Admiral David D. Porter testifies before Congress, proffering some salty commentary as to the leadership abilities of Generals Benjamin F. Butler and Nathaniel P. Banks.

March 8

Slavery: The Confederate Congress authorizes African-American slaves to bear arms for military service on a vote of 9 to 8.

March 9

Military: General Robert E. Lee warns Confederate secretary of war John C.

Breckinridge about endemic supply shortages and declares, “Unless the men and animals can be subsisted, the army cannot be kept together, and our present lines must be abandoned.”

• The Battle of Kinston, North Carolina, unfolds as General Braxton Bragg attacks soldiers of General Jacob D. Cox’s XXII Corps. He does so by dispatching General Robert F. Hoke’s division on a flank attack that dislodges Federals under General Samuel P. Carter, while General Daniel H. Hill undertakes a similar move against the Union right. However, neither commander can dislodge a second Union line commanded by General Thomas H. Ruger, and the Southern offensive stumbles. Bragg then orders his men across the Neuse River and back into Kinston. Union losses are 1,257 while the Confederates suffer only 134.

March 10

Military: Covered by an early morning fog, Confederate cavalry led by Generals Wade Hampton and Joseph Wheeler successfully attack sleeping cavalry of General Hugh J. Kilpatrick at Monroe’s Crossroads, North Carolina. Kilpatrick, surprised and clad only in his undershirt, narrowly evades capture as the Southerners under General Matthew Butler gallop through his camp, sweeping up all in their path. The Federals gradually rally and recapture their bivouac, and Hampton withdraws in good order back to Fayetteville.

Kilpatrick insists that his losses are no greater than 190, while killing 80 Confederates and taking 30

prisoners. The affair will become popularly know on both sides as the "Battle of Kilpatrick's Pants."

March 11

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln declares an amnesty for all army and navy deserters returning to their units within two months. Failure to do so will result in a loss of citizenship.

March 12

Naval: While dredging the Blakely River, Alabama, the tug Althea strikes a mine and sinks.

March 13

Politics: Desperate to secure additional manpower, President Jefferson Davis reluctantly signs the "Negro Soldier Law," allowing slaves to serve in the Confederate army. The legislation implies that individuals who serve may be manumitted at a later date with the permission of their owner and state legislatures. Had such pragmatic measures been approved earlier, the additional men may have mitigated continual Confederate personnel shortages and wielded a positive impact on the Southern war effort.

March 15

Military: General William T. Sherman orders his army out of Fayetteville, North Carolina, and toward Goldsboro. Meanwhile, Union cavalry under General Hugh J. Kilpatrick advance to Averysboro and headlong into General William J. Hardee's division of 6,000 men, strongly posted with a *swamp on their right and the Black River to their left. Kilpatrick backs off until additional Federal forces can come up.*

March 16

Military: The Battle of Averysboro erupts as General Hugh J. Kilpatrick orders the 8th Indiana Cavalry forward. These push back skirmishers from Colonel Alfred Rhet’s brigade. but then are stopped cold by the main Confederate body under General Lafayette McLaws. All four divisions of the Union XX Corps under General Henry W. Slocum then deploy on the field and drive the Southerners back behind their fieldworks. Fighting continues as the Union troops attempt to flank McLaws, with scant success, and the battle unwinds by nightfall. General William J. Hardee subsequently orders the Confederates to fall back upon Smithville, which they accomplish without incident.

March 17

Military: General Edward R. S. Canby begins his drive toward Mobile, Alabama, with 32,000 men of the XVI and XII Corps; his opponent, General Dabney H. Maury, musters only 2,000 rank and file. Canby intends to catch the city in a pincer, with one column under General Frederick Steele proceeding out of Pensacola to the east as he leads another force from the west along the shore of Mobile Bay. However, progress will be slow owing to the muddy condition of the roads, and corduroy has to be laid to allow the passage of heavy artillery.

March 19

Military: The Battle of Bentonville, North Carolina, commences as General Henry W. Slocum orders General William P. Carlin's XX Corps down the Goldsboro Road toward Cole's Plantation. En route he encounters large numbers of heavily entrenched Confederates and halts. Desperate fighting breaks out along the line as hard-charging Southerners fail to break through Union lines. The conflict winds down with nightfall as both sides bring up additional reinforcements.

March 20

Military: The right wing of General William T. Sherman's army under General Oliver O. Howard marches toward Bentonville, North Carolina, to reinforce the left wing under General Henry W. Slocum. His arrival boosts Union numbers to 60,000—three times the size of his Southern opponent. Confederates under General Joseph E. Johnston, meanwhile, continue strengthening their fortifications and are especially eager to protect Mill Creek Bridge, their only escape route, from being seized.

March 21

Military: The Battle of Bentonville resumes as General William T. Sherman dispatches General Joseph A. Mower's division to turn the Confederate left and rear while the main Union force demonstrates to their front. Mower makes surprisingly good progress and nearly reaches Mill Creek Bridge before being violently assailed on both flanks and driven back. But General Joseph E. Johnston lacks the manpower to follow up his success, and he orders the army to withdraw northwest toward Smithville. Bentonville is the last conventional clash of the Civil War, and both sides perform admirably. Union casualties are 1,646 to a Confederate tally of 2,606.

March 22

Military: General James H. Wilson, at the head of 13,500 Union cavalry, crosses the Tennessee River from Gravelly Springs, Tennessee, and gallops into northern Alabama. His objective is to seize the Confederate munitions center at Selma and command the divisions of Generals Edward M. Cook, Eli Long, and Emory Upton; this is also the largest cavalry force ever fielded in American military history. Wilson, determined to confuse the defenders while en route, divides his command into three columns and takes three separate but mutually supportive routes

March 23

Military: The combined forces of Generals William T. Sherman and John M. Schofield, numbering in excess of 100,000 men, unite at Goldsboro, North Carolina. Thus far Sherman has covered 425 miles from Savannah, Georgia, in only 50 days and without major mishap. It is a logistical and organizational triumph that far exceeds his better known "March to the Sea" in complexity and difficulty.

March 24

Military: General Robert E. Lee, in light of his slowly eroding defenses in and around Petersburg, Virginia, conceives his final tactical offensive of the war. He orders General John B. Gordon to take elements of several Confederate corps and seize a portion of nearby Union lines. A breakthrough would undoubtedly force General Ulysses S. Grant to concentrate *his forces near the break, thereby allowing the Army of Virginia to slip out of Petersburg and join General Joseph E. Johnston in North Carolina.*

• President Abraham Lincoln arrives at Fortress Monroe, Virginia, prior to meeting with Generals Ulysses S. Grant and William T. Sherman at City Point.

Naval: The Confederate ironclad ram Stonewall Jackson sails from El Ferrol, Spain, under Commander Thomas J. Page while the outgunned blockading vessels Niagara and Sacramento under Commander Thomas T. Craven make no attempt to interfere; Craven will be court-martialed for failing to engage the enemy.

March 25

Military: At 4:00 p.m., the Battle of Fort Stedman, Virginia, begins as Confederate pioneer companies silence outlying Union pickets and remove their abatis.

Then General John B. Gordon launches 11,000 Southerners into Union trenches near Fort Stedman, surprising the defenders and capturing the fort and Batteries X, XI, and XII. However, General John Hartranft leads 4,000 men back to the trenches, recaptures Fort Stedman, and forces Gordon’s veterans back. Lacking the manpower necessary to contest the Union advance, the Confederates fall back in disorder, losing 3,500 men, including 1,500 prisoners. Union casualties amount to 1,044; Lee now has little recourse but to prepare to abandon Petersburg.

March 27

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles expands the search for the Confederate raider Shenandoah by dispatching the screw sloop Wyoming, the screw sloop

Wachusett, and the steam sloop Iroquois; their elusive quarry will never be caught.

March 28

Military: President Abraham Lincoln, Generals Ulysses S. Grant and William T.

Sherman, and Admiral David D. Porter confer on the steamship River Queen to discuss postwar policy toward their former adversaries. Lincoln, fearful of continuing guerrilla activity, instructs them to offer generous terms to the vanquished in order to bring them back into the fold quickly.

Naval: The ironclad monitor Milwaukee under Commander J. H. Gillis strikes a mine in the Blakely River, Alabama, and sinks in an hour.

March 29

Military: The ironclad monitor Osage under Lieutenant Commander W. M.

Gamble is sunk in the Blakely River, Alabama, by a Confederate mine.

March 31

Military: Union forces under General Philip H. Sheridan continue turning the Confederate right flank at Dinwiddie Court House, Virginia, when he is suddenly assailed in the left flank by General George E. Pickett’s division and violently shoved back. Pickett, cognizant of how dangerously thin his *force is stretched, withdraws to Five Forks under cover of darkness. Moreover, General Robert E.*

Lee fears for the precariousness of his perimeter and explicitly instructs him to

"Hold Five Forks at all hazards."

April 1

Military: The Battle of Five Forks, Virginia, begins as General Philip H. Sheridan orders cavalry under Generals George A. Custer and Thomas C. Devlin to slash at the Confederate right flank while his remaining forces engage and pin them frontally. Inexplicably, Confederate generals George E. Pickett and Fitzhugh Lee are absent as the struggle develops, being at a fish bake several miles to the rear. Sheridan orders his cavalry to charge the entire Confederate line, and it buckles and breaks. Victory at Five Forks costs the Union 986 casualties while the Confederates lose 4,400 men in addition to 11 flags and four cannon. Worse still, General Robert E. Lee has no recourse but to abandon Richmond to save his army from encirclement.

• Union cavalry under Generals Eli Long and Emory Upton press 1.500 Confederate cavalry under General Nathan B. Forrest at Ebenezer Church, Alabama, where he waits the arrival of General James R. Chalmer's division. At 4:00 p.m., the first Union wave under General Long gallops forward, crashes into the Confederate center, and is repulsed. Another part of Upton's men hits Forrest's center-left, held by Alabama militia, and they bolt and collapse the entire line.

Federal losses amount to 12 dead and 40 wounded versus a Confederate tally of 300, mostly captured.

Naval: The tinclad Rodolph under Master N. M. Dyer sinks in the Blakely River, Alabama, after striking a Confederate mine.

April 2

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant decisively orders an all-out assault on Confederate defenses ringing Petersburg, Virginia. At 4:30 a.m., General Horatio G.

Wright's VI Corps storms the Southern right at Fort Fisher, as far as Hatcher's Run, and fatally ruptures General Robert E. Lee's lines. The XXIV Corps also charges down Boydton Plank Road, routing the defenders while the redoubtable general Ambrose P. Hill is killed rallying his men.

• General Robert E. Lee orders the immediate evacuation of Petersburg, Virginia, and advises President Jefferson Davis to relocate the seat of Confederate governance far from Richmond. Thus the siege of Petersburg, which commenced on June 15, 1864, terminates with Union losses of 5,100 killed, 24,800 wounded, and 17,500 captured; Confederate losses over this same period are variously estimated at between 28,000 and 38,000.

• General James H. Wilson arrives before Selma, Alabama, a heavily fortified city guarded by 5,000 men under General Nathan B. Forrest. Wilson immediately dispatches General Eli Long's division to attack the Confederate right while dismounted; the troopers cross 600 yards of open space, taking heavy losses. Wilson then decides to settle the issue with a thundering charge down the Selma Road, which finally

scatters the defenders. Forrest’s losses are 2,700 captured and 102

cannon seized; Union casualties are 46 dead, 300 wounded, and 13 missing.

- *As Confederate defenses around Richmond, Virginia, collapse, a greatly relieved president Abraham Lincoln telegraphs General Ulysses S. Grant, “Allow me to tender to you, and all with you, the nation’s grateful thanks for this additional and magnificent success.”*

April 3

Military: Union forces under General Godfrey Weitzel, commanding the largely African-American XXV Corps, prepare to occupy Richmond, Virginia. At 5:30

a.m., he sends forward an advance party under Major Atherton H. Stevens, which is received by civil authorities at city hall. Richmond then formally capitulates to Union forces, which promptly raise the Stars and Stripes over the state capitol.

President Abraham Lincoln, visiting General Ulysses S Grant in Petersburg, happily declares, “Thank God I have lived to see this. It seems to me that I have been dreaming a horrid dream for four years, and now the nightmare is gone.”

Naval: Admiral Raphael Semmes, pursuant to orders of Confederate secretary of the navy Stephen Mallory, scuttles the James River Squadron and collects his sailors into a naval brigade under the command of General Robert E. Lee. They are initially deployed around Danville, Virginia.

April 4

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln ventures up the James River to Richmond, Virginia, abroad the Malvern. Once ashore, he is escorted by Admiral David D. Porter and 10 sailors to the Confederate White House, all the while being greeted by throngs of former African-American slaves.

April 5

Military: General Robert E. Lee, preparing to depart Amelia Court House, Virginia, is joined by the troops of General Richard S. Ewell, bringing his strength up to 58,000. Lee then determines to attack Union forces under Generals Philip H. Sheridan and George G. Meade directly in his path at Jetersville and cut his troops free. Three divisions under General James Longstreet are readied to march, but Lee cancels the move and instead opts for a night march around the Union left flank, followed by a quick dash to Farmville, where promised supplies should be waiting. Federal forces continue milling around their fortifications until 10:30 p.m., when General Ulysses S. Grant arrives to personally supervise a pursuit.

April 6

Military: The Battle of Sayler’s Creek unfolds as the Army of Northern Virginia, retreating from Amelia Court House to Farmville, Virginia, inadvertently separates into three parts. Closely pursuing Union forces are thus able to exploit gaps between the commands of Generals Richard S. Ewell, Richard H. Anderson, and John B. Gordon with disastrous effect. The Southerners initially repulse the Union advance as they pour over the flooded creek, but the Union *division of General George W. Getty effectively flanks the defenders. Ewell's entire line is promptly double-enveloped and he surrenders 3,400 prisoners. A similar drama develops to Ewell's right-rear, where a Union cavalry division under General Wesley Merritt attacks General Richard H. Anderson's corps. Here the weak formations of Generals George E. Pickett and Bushrod Johnson dissolve in the face of a mounted charge by General George A. Custer. As Southern defenses buckle, Anderson's survivors flee into the woods, and Federal troops round up another 2,600 captives, 300 wagons, and 15 cannon. The final act occurs on the Confederate left, where 17,000 men of Union general Andrew A. Humphreys's II Corps engage General John B. Gordon's rear guard, numbering only 7,000. Gordon is protecting a Southern wagon train bogged down in the mud, and Humphreys quickly sends a strong column around his left. Gordon abandons the field to save his command, although an additional 1,700 men are taken prisoner. Sayler's Creek proves a black day for the Army of Northern Virginia, which loses 7,700*

men and eight generals—one-fifth of its entire strength. Union losses amount to only 166 killed and 982 wounded.

• An anxious President Abraham Lincoln, upon hearing that General Robert E.

Lee might capitulate if cornered, implores General Ulysses S. Grant to "Let the thing be pressed."

April 8

Military: Rather than surrender, General Robert E. Lee seeks to break through Union cavalry under General Philip H. Sheridan blocking his path at Appomattox Court House. At a council of war held late that night, Lee and his generals *agree to attack Sheridan in the morning, then press on to Lynchburg.*

Naval: A sustained naval bombardment forces Spanish Fort and Fort Alexis at Mobile, Alabama, to capitulate, thereby clearing the way for a general assault on Mobile itself.

April 9

Military: Palm Sunday. General Robert E. Lee directs Generals John B. Gordon and Fitzhugh Lee to attack General Philip H. Sheridan's forces at Appomattox Court House, Virginia. The Federal troopers are gradually dislodged from their position when Lee discerns General Edward O. C. Ord's entire Army of the James drawn up in battle formation behind Sheridan. He finally acknowledges the futility of further fighting and parleys with Union authorities to discuss surrender terms.

• At 1:30 p.m., General Robert E. Lee, accompanied only by his secretary, meets with General Ulysses S. Grant and formally surrenders the Army of Northern Virginia at Appomattox Court House, Virginia. The terms proffered by Grant are generous: All of Lee's 30,000 survivors are paroled and allowed to go home, officers are permitted to retain side arms, and all horses and mules remain with their rightful owners. As a final sop, Union forces issue 25,000 rations to the half-starved Confederates. The harsh and bloody Civil War, the most costly conflict in American history, reaches a humane and dignified denouement.

• Fort Blakely at Mobile, Alabama, is besieged by 45,000 Federal troops once General Frederick Steele is joined by the main Union force under General Edward

R. S. Canby. An assault force of 16,000 then attacks the Confederate defenses at noon, covered by the fire of 37 fieldpieces and 75 siege guns. Their efficiency prompts General St. John R. Liddell to surrender after 20 minutes of fighting.

Union losses are 113 killed and 516 wounded while the Southerners incur 629

casualties and 3,423 men and 40 cannon captured.

April 10

Military: General Robert E. Lee issues Order No. 9 and thanks the men and officers of the Army of Northern Virginia, who have served him famously over the past three years, in victory and now defeat. "With an increasing admiration of your constancy and devotion to your country," Lee writes, "and a grateful remembrance of your kind and generous consideration of myself, I bid you an affectionate farewell."

- *No sooner is word received of General Robert E. Lee's surrender than President Abraham Lincoln, addressing an enthusiastic crowd in Washington, D.C., orders a military band to strike up "Dixie," declaring it a personal favorite.*

April 12

Military: The vaunted Army of Northern Virginia formally capitulates at Appomattox Court House, Virginia, to General Joshua L. Chamberlain. As General John B. Gordon leads a column of 28,000 weather-beaten Southerners along the Richmond Stage Road, completely lined by Union forces, his men present arms to the solemn procession. The salute is returned in kind.

- *Union cavalry commanded by Brigadier General James H. Wilson clatter into Montgomery, Alabama, meeting scant resistance.*

April 13

Military: Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton orders the military draft suspended and also reduces supply requisitions.

Naval: The armed tug Ida under Ensign F. Ellms strikes a Confederate mine near Choctaw Pass, Mobile Bay, Alabama, and is sunk.

April 14

Politics: In his final cabinet meeting, President Abraham Lincoln reiterates his call for reconciliation with the South, then repairs to Ford’s Theater in Washington, D.C., to attend the play Our American Cousin. At 10:15 p.m., Lincoln is suddenly shot by actor John Wilkes Booth, who escapes. Meanwhile, Secretary of State William H. Seward, recovering in his home from a recent accident, survives an assassination attempt by Lewis Powell. Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton declares martial law throughout the District of Columbia and initiates a massive dragnet to snare the assassins.

Military: General Robert Anderson hoists the American flag over the battered remnants of Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina. It is the identical standard lowered by him on April 14, 1861.

Naval: Off Mobile, Alabama, the gunboat Sciota strikes a mine and sinks.

April 15

Politics: President Abraham Lincoln dies at 7:22 a.m., leaving Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton to sadly declare, “Now, he belongs to the ages.” Vice President Andrew Johnson is then sworn in as the nation’s 17th chief executive by Chief Justice Salmon P. Chase; Johnson’s first request is to ask members of Lincoln’s cabinet to retain their offices.

April 16

Military: General James H. Wilson’s army occupies Columbus, Georgia, after brushing aside a hodgepodge collection of Confederates and militia, taking 1,200 captive and 52 cannon. The victorious troopers then commence burning several factories, 100,000 bales of cotton, 15 locomotives, and 200 railcars. Another column under General Edward M. McCook seizes West Point, destroying an additional 19 locomotives and numerous railcars.

April 17–25

Naval: Suspects implicated in the assassination of President Abraham Lincoln are retained on the ironclads Montauk and Saugus off the Washington Navy Yard, Washington, D.C.

April 18

Military: Confederate forces under General Joseph E. Johnston agree to surrender 37,000 men to General William T. Sherman at Durham Station, North Carolina. However, terms of their “Memorandum or Basis of Agreement” will be viewed in Washington, D.C., as overly generous and disavowed. Sherman will also be accused of overstepping his *authority and ordered to renegotiate the pact with the identical terms used at Appomattox.*

April 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Henry W. Halleck is removed as chief of staff, owing to a dispute with General William T. Sherman, and is reassigned to the Military Division of the James in Virginia. Here he begins the work of reconstruction.

• The town of Macon, Georgia, falls to a Union cavalry column under Brigadier General James H. Wilson.

April 22

Naval: At Mound City, Illinois, the side-wheel steamer Black Hawk under Lieutenant Commander James A. Greer catches fire and sinks.

April 23–24

Naval: Lieutenant Charles W. Read leads the Confederate side-wheel ram Webb down the Mississippi River in an attempt to make for the open sea. He passes New Orleans at night, then encounters the steam sloop Richmond and is run aground. Read and his crew are apprehended in a nearby swamp.

April 24

Politics: President Andrew Johnson formally rejects the surrender agreement reached between Generals William T. Sherman and Joseph E. Johnston. He dispatches General Ulysses S. Grant to Raleigh, North Carolina, to personally inform Sherman of his displeasure.

April 25

Crime: Union troops chase assassins John Wilkes Booth and David E. Herold to Bowling Green, Virginia, just south of the Rappahannock River. The two fugitives seek refuge in a barn belonging to farmer Richard H. Garrett.

April 26

Military: Generals Joseph E. Johnston and William T. Sherman meet again at Durham Station, North Carolina, and renegotiate a surrender agreement with identical terms to those offered at Appomattox, Virginia.

April 28

Naval: At 2:00 a.m., boilers on the steamer Sultana explode with a deafening roar, hurling crew and passengers alike into the frigid waters of the Mississippi River. By the time help finally arrives from Memphis, Tennessee, two hours later, over 1,700 people have perished from burns and hypothermia. Only 600 are fished from the waters alive. Sultana is the single biggest disaster in United States maritime history.

• The body of John Wilkes Booth is examined on board the ironclad Montauk while anchored off the Washington Navy Yard, Washington, D.C.

April 30

Military: General Edward R. S. Canby holds preliminary talks with General Richard Taylor at Mobile, Alabama, as to the latter’s forthcoming capitulation.

Afterward, Taylor returns to his headquarters at Meridian, Mississippi, and makes preparations to surrender.

May 1

Politics: President Andrew Johnson calls for a board of nine army officers to try the eight individuals accused of participating in Abraham Lincoln's assassination.

Military: The War Department issues General Order 79 to begin demobilizing the 1,052,038 soldiers and volunteers composing the Union army.

May 4

Military: General Richard Taylor formally surrenders all Confederate forces east of the Mississippi River to General Edward R. S. Canby at Citronelle, Alabama.

He receives the identical terms proffered to General Robert E. Lee at Appomattox and is allowed to employ steamships to send his men home.

May 6

Politics: President Andrew Johnson appoints General David Hunter to head the military commission tasked with trying those implicated in the assassination of President Abraham Lincoln. The accused are prosecuted by Joseph Holt, Judge Advocate General, U.S. Army.

May 10

Military: President Andrew Johnson declares armed resistance "virtually at an end," although sporadic skirmishes persist in rural parts of the South.

- President Jefferson Davis and his wife Varina are captured near Abbeville, Georgia, by men of the 1st Wisconsin Cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel Benjamin Pritchard—part of General James H. Wilson’s command. The arrest signals the end of Confederate governance.

- Dreaded Confederate guerrilla William C. Quantrill is mortally wounded and captured in a Union ambush near Taylorville, Kentucky. He dies in prison shortly afterward.

May 12

Societal: President Andrew Johnson appoints General Oliver O. Howard to head the new Freedmen’s Bureau.

May 13

Military: Colonel Theodore H. Barrett arrives in Texas to take command of Union troops under Colonel David Branson. He then leads them into combat at Palmetto Ranch, where they engage a force of Confederate cavalry under Colonel John S. Ford, who deftly outflank the overconfident Federals. Barrett promptly falls back, hotly pursued by the Southerners, who chase him for 17 miles. Union losses are estimated at 130 killed, wounded, and captured; the Confederates are thought to have suffered far less. Palmetto Ranch is the last pitched Civil War encounter west of the Mississippi River.

May 19

Naval: Confederate commander Thomas J. Page, having learned that the Civil War has ended, turns over his powerful *ironclad vessel Stonewall Jackson to Spanish authorities at Havana, Cuba.*

May 20

Naval: The U.S. Naval Academy falls under the investigatory powers of a board commissioned by Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles; every aspect of the institution is being reviewed.

May 23

Military: The Grand Army of the Republic parades in a mass review at Washington, D.C., and flags are permitted to fly at full mast for the first time in four years.

Sadly, not one of the 166 African-American regiments raised during the war is allowed to participate in the festivities.

• The army of General William T. Sherman, sporting a much looser appearance than the spit-and-polish Army of the Potomac, victoriously tramps its way through Washington, D.C. Sherman still seethes over his contretemps with Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton and the surrender terms imposed on General Joseph E. Johnston, and so he refuses to shake Stanton’s hand.

May 26

Military: General Simon B. Buckner, representing General Edmund Kirby Smith, surrenders to General Edward R. S. Canby’s deputy, General Peter J. Osterhaus, at New Orleans, Louisiana. This completely dissolves all remaining Confederate forces west of the Mississippi River. General Joseph O. Shelby, however, angrily spurs 1,000 followers southward into Mexico to help found a military colony.

- *Lieutenant Thomas W. Custer is awarded his second Medal of Honor for valor in combat; he is the first person so decorated.*

June 2

Military: General Edmund Kirby Smith formally surrenders Confederate forces at Galveston, Texas, to General Edmund J. Davis. The articles of capitulation are signed aboard the Fort Jackson.

June 3

Naval: The Navy Department reconstitutes the Mediterranean Squadron.

June 9

Naval: In a major peacetime reorganization, the East and West Gulf Squadrons are consolidated into the new Gulf Squadron, headquartered at Pensacola, Florida, while the North and South Atlantic Blockading squadrons are joined into the new Atlantic Squadron.

June 22

Naval: Confederate raider Shenandoah under Lieutenant James I. Waddell fires the last shots of the Civil War while capturing 10 Union whalers in the Bering Sea. From his captives, Waddell hears rumors that the war has ended, but disbelieves them.

June 23

Indian: General Stand Watie surrenders his Confederate Cherokee at Doaksville, Indian Territory (Oklahoma). He is the last ranking Confederate officer to lay down his arms.

Naval: President Andrew Johnson declares the Union naval blockade of all Southern states officially ended.

June 30

Marines: At the end of hostilities, Marine Corps manpower is 87 officers and 3,773 enlisted men.

July 6

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant, in an attempt to curb rising racial violence against former African-American slaves by disgruntled Southerners, issues a general order for military personnel to arrest any civilian suspected of crimes against either blacks or soldiers.

July 7

Military: In Washington, D.C., the army hangs Mary Suratt, Lewis Paine, David Herold, and George Atzerodt for their roles in the assassination of President Abraham Lincoln.

July 11

Indian: Near Fort Laramie (Wyoming), a detachment of the 7th Iowa Cavalry is attacked by more numerous Sioux, yet repels them after killing 20 warriors.

July 27

Indian: Marauding Sioux warriors attempt to overrun the Platte Bridge Station, defended by men of the 11th Ohio and 11th Kansas Cavalry, and are repulsed with loss.

July 31

Naval: Commodore Henry H. Bell is appointed commander of the newly reconstituted East Indies Squadron.

August 2

Naval: Lieutenant James I. Waddell of the Shenandoah learns from the British vessel Barracouta that the Civil War has ended in a complete Union victory. Fearing that he and his crew will be charged with piracy, and ignoring protests from many sailors, Waddell orders the vessel to make way for England.

August 12

Naval: Rear Admiral Sylvanus Gordon assumes command of the new Brazilian Squadron at Bahia, Brazil.

August 28

Naval: Admiral David D. Porter is appointed the sixth superintendent of the U.S.

Naval Academy, and he will orchestrate its transfer back to Annapolis, Maryland, from Newport, Rhode Island. Porter will serve four years there, rising to vice admiral.

September 1

Education: Former general Robert E. Lee becomes president of Washington College, Virginia.

November 3

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles instructs all U.S. Navy vessels to render proper honors upon entering English ports. This diplomatic nicety is resumed once the British government retracts belligerent status from the now defunct Confederacy.

November 5

Naval: Lieutenant James I. Waddell docks the Shenandoah at Liverpool, England, after covering 58,000 miles and seizing 38 Union prizes. His is the final Confederate flag struck. Following a few days of confinement, Waddell and his crew are released by British authorities and allowed to depart.

November 10

Military: Captain Henry Wirz is hung by Union authorities for his role as commandant of the notorious Andersonville Prison, Georgia. Under his tenure, more than 10,000 Union prisoners perished in squalid conditions; he is the only Confederate military officer so punished.

December 4

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles reconstitutes the West Indies Squadron under the aegis of Commodore James S. Palmer.

December 27

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles issues his final wartime report to the president, declaring U.S. Navy strength at no less than 700 warships of every description—a far cry from the 42 vessels in commission at the start of hostilities.

During this same period, manpower levels mushroomed from 7,600 to 51,000 *men. Welles also lauds the successful Union blockade, which, while less dramatic than events on land, played a major role in the economic and strategic collapse of the Confederacy.*

1865

mAPs

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Major Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1783

611

Battle of Bunker Hill and the Siege of Boston,

June 1775–March 1776

612

Battles of Lexington and Concord, April 19, 1775

613

Campaign in Canada, 1775–1776

614

Struggle for New York, 1776

615

Battle of Long Island, August 27–29, 1776

616

First Battle of Trenton, December 26, 1776

617

Battle of Princeton, January 3, 1777

618

Battle of Brandywine, September 11, 1777

619

Battles of Saratoga, September 19 and October 7, 1777

620

Battle of Germantown, October 4, 1777

621

Campaigns in New York State, 1777

622

Battle of Monmouth, June 28, 1778

623

George Rogers Clark’s Campaign, 1778–1779

624

John Paul Jones’s Cruise and Battle with Serapis, 1779

625

Invasion of the Iroquois Homelands during the American Revolution, 1779

626

Battle of Camden, August 16, 1780

627

Battle of King’s Mountain, October 7, 1780

628

Battle of Cowpens, January 17, 1781/Battle of Guilford Courthouse, March 15, 1781

629

Battle of Eutaw Springs, September 8, 1781

630

Siege of Yorktown, September 28–October 18, 1781

631

Major Battles of the War of 1812

632

First and Second Seminole Wars

633

Texas Revolution, 1835–1836

634

Battle of the Alamo, 1836

635

Mexican-American War, 1846–1848

636

Major Battles of the Civil War, 1861–1863

637

Naval Operations of the Civil War, 1861–1865

638

First Battle of Bull Run, July 21, 1861

639

Monitor and Virginia (Merrimack) at Hampton Roads, March 8–9, 1862

640

Battle of Shiloh, April 6–7, 1862

641

Seven Days’ Battles, June 26–July 2, 1862

642

Second Battle of Bull Run, August 29–39, 1862

643

Battle of Antietam, September 17, 1862

644

Battle of Fredericksburg, December 13, 1862

645

Union Advance on Vicksburg, Winter 1862–1863

646

Battle of Chancellorsville, May 1–4, 1863

647

Battle of Gettysburg, July 1–3, 1863

648

Western Campaigns and Sherman’s March through

Georgia, September 18, 1863–December 21, 1864

649

Major Battles of the Civil War, 1864–1865

650

Overland Campaign and Union Victory,

May 1864–April 1865

651

Maps

Greene

Washington

Forrest’s guns

GreeneandMercer

Maps

Greene

Ch

Maps

Maps

shto

cln

.MFt

Maps

Skelligs

Is.

Canandaigua

Lake

Maps

Maps

Washington

Maps

Deux-Ponts

Hamilton

Maps

Fowltown

Dade’s

Battle

1835

Maps

Monterrey

Sept. 21–25,

1846

Contreras and

Churubusco

Aug. 19–20, 1847

Maps 637

Fort Henry

Feb. 6, 1862

Fort Clark

Aug. 28–29, 1861

New Orleans

April 18–29, 1862

Chronology of American Military History

Maps

0 Chronology of American Military History

Maps

Chronology of American Military History

Maps

Chronology of American Military History Porter

Maps

Chronology of American Military History

Maps

Chronology of American Military History

© Infobase Publishing

Maps

Atlanta

July 20, 22, 28

Sept. 2, 1864

BiBliogrAPhy

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

U.S. Army

Agnew, Jeremy. Life of a Soldier on the Western Frontier. Missoula, Mont.: Mountain Press Pub. Co., 2008.

Carroll, John M., and Collin F. Baxter. The American Military Tradition: From Colonial Times to the Present. Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield, 2006.

Reid, Brian H., and Joseph G. Dawson. The Vistas of American Military History, 1800–1898. London: Routledge, 2007.

U.S. Marines

Venzon, Anne C. Leaders of Men: Ten Marines Who Changed the Corps. Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press, 2008.

U.S. Navy

Dudley, William S., and Michael J. Crawford, eds. The Early Republic and the Sea: Essays on the Naval and Maritime History of the Early United States. Washington, D.C.: Brassey’s, 2001.

Militia

Cornell, Saul. A Well-Regulated Militia: The Founding Fathers and the Origins of Gun Control in America. New York: Oxford University Press, 2006.

Rowe, Mary E. Bulwark of the Republic: The American Militia in the Antebellum West. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2003.

Young, David E. The Founders’ View of the Right to Bear Arms: A Definitive History of the Second Amendment. Ontonagon, Mich.: Golden Oak Books, 2007.

Revolutionary War

Aaron, Larry G. The Race to the Dan: The Retreat that Saved the American Revolution. South Boston, Va.: Halifax County Historical Society, 2007.

Chronology of American Military History *Abler, Thomas S. Cornplanter: Chief Warrior of the Allegany Senecas. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press, 2007.*

Broadwater, Robert P. American Generals of the Revolutionary War: A Biographical Dictionary. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2007.

Callo, Joseph F. John Paul Jones: America’s First Sea Warrior. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

Carbone, Gerald M. Nathanael Greene: A Biography of the American Revolution.

New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008.

Cate, Alan C. Founding Fighters: The Battlefield Leaders Who Made American Independence. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2006.

Chadwick, Bruce. The First American Army: The Untold Story of George Washington and the Men behind America's First Fight for Freedom. Naperville, Ill.: Sourcebooks, 2007.

Clary, David A. Adopted Son: Washington, Lafayette, and the Friendship that Saved the Revolution. New York: Bantam Books, 2007.

Cunningham, John T. The Uncertain Revolution: Washington and the Continental Army at Morristown. West Creek, N.J.: Down the Shore Pub., 2007.

Daughan, George C. If by Sea: The Forging of the American Navy: From the American Revolution to the War of 1812. New York: Basic Books, 2008.

Ferling, John E. Almost a Miracle: The American Victory in the War of Independence.

New York: Oxford University Press, 2007.

Fleming, Thomas J. The Perils of Peace: America's Struggle for Survival after Yorktown. New York: Smithsonian Books/Collins, 2007.

Gaines, James R. For Liberty and Glory: Washington, Lafayette, and Their Revolu-tions. New York: W. W. Norton, 2007.

Griffin, Patrick. American Leviathan: Empire, Nation, and Revolutionary Frontier.

New York: Hill and Wang, 2007.

Jones, Joseph F. John Paul Jones: America’s First Sea Warrior. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

Kaminski, John P. Lafayette: Boy General. Madison, Wis.: Parallel Press, 2007.

La Bree, Clifton. New Hampshire’s General John Stark: Live Free or Die: Death Is Not the Worst of Evils. Portsmouth, N.H.: Peter E. Randall, 2007.

Lanning, Michael L. American Revolution 100: The Battles, People, and Events of the American War for Independence. Naperville, Ill.: Sourcebooks, 2008.

Lefkowitz, Arthur S. Benedict Arnold’s Army: The 1775 American Invasion of Canada during the Revolutionary War. New York: Savas Beatie, 2008.

Lengel, Edward G. General George Washington: A Military Life. New York: Random House, 2007.

Lengel, Edward G., ed. The Glorious Struggle: George Washington’s Revolutionary War Letters. New York: Smithsonian Books/Collins, 2007.

Lockhart, Paul D. The Drillmaster of Valley Forge: The Baron de Steuben and the Making of the American Army. New York: Smithsonian Books, 2008.

Mitchell, Barbara. “Bankrolling the Battle of Yorktown.” MHQ 19, no. 3 (2007): 16–25.

Nagy, John A. Rebellion in the Ranks: Mutinies of the American Revolution. Yardley, Penn.: Westholme Publishing, 2007.

Neimeyer, Charles P. The Revolutionary War. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2007.

Nelson, James L. Benedict Arnold's Navy: The Ragtag Fleet that Lost the Battle of Lake Champlain but Won the American Revolution. Camden, Me.: International Marine/McGraw Hill, 2006.

Bibliography

———. George Washington's Secret Navy. Chicago: McGraw-Hill, 2008.

Norton, Louis A. "Henry Mowat: Miscreant of the Maine Coast." Maine History 43, no. 1 (2007): 10–20.

Patton, Robert H. Patriot Pirates: The Privateer War for Freedom and Fortune in the American Revolution. New York: Pantheon Books, 2008.

Phelps, M. William. Nathan Hale: The Life and Death of America's First Spy. New York: Thomas Dunne Books, 2008.

Piecuch, Jim, and John M. Beakes. Cool Deliberate Courage: John Eager Howard in the American Revolution. Charleston, S.C.: Nautical and Aviation Pub. Co. of America, 2008.

Puls, Mark. Henry Knox: Visionary General of the American Revolution. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008.

Reno, Linda D. The Maryland 400 in the Battle of Long Island. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2008.

Resch, John P., and Walter Sargent. War and Society in the American Revolution: Mobilization and Home Fronts. DeKalb: Northern Illinois University Press, 2007.

Rose, Alexander. Washington's Spies: The Story of America's First Spy Ring. New York: Bantam Books, 2007.

Ryan, D. Michael. Concord and the Dawn of Revolution: The Hidden Truths.

Charleston, S.C.: History Press, 2007.

Salamida, Joseph C. "The Hessians Are Coming!" Military Heritage 8, no. 5 (2007): 28–35.

Smith, David, and Graham Turner. New York, 1776: The Continentals' First Battle.

Oxford, U.K.: Osprey, 2008.

Stephenson, Michael. Patriot Battles: How the War of Independence Was Fought.

New York: HarperCollins, 2007.

Swisher, James K. The American Revolution in the Southern Backcountry. Gretna, La.: Pelican Pub. Co., 2008.

Taylor, Adam. The Divided Ground: Indians, Settlers, and the Northern Borderland of the American Revolution. New York: Vintage Books, 2007.

Troiani, Don, and James Kochan. Don Troiani's Soldiers of the American Revolution.

Mechanicsburg, Penn.: Stackpole Books, 2007.

Volo, James M. Blue Water Patriots: The American Revolution Afloat. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Publishers, 2007.

Walker, Frank. John Paul Jones: A Maverick Hero. Stroud, Gloucestershire, U.K.: Spellmount, 2007.

Ward, Harry M. George Washington’s Enforcers: Policing the Continental Army. Car-bondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 2006.

Weintraub, Stanley. Iron Tears: America’s Battle for Freedom, Britain’s Quagmire, 1775–1783. New York: Free Press, 2005.

Williams, Glenn F. Year of the Hangman: George Washington’s Campaign against the Iroquois. Yardley, Penn.: Westholme, 2005.

Shays’s Rebellion

Dryden, John. “No Early Pardon for Traitors: Rebellion in Massachusetts in 1787.”

Historical Journal of Massachusetts 33, no. 2 (2005): 109–138.

Gillon, Steven M. Ten Days that Unexpectedly Changed America: Shays’ Rebellion—

America’s First Civil War. New York: Three Rivers Press, 2006.

Keyes, Robert L. “Who Were the Pelham Shaysites?” Historical Journal of Massachusetts 28, no. 1 (2000): 23–55.

Richards, Leonard L. Shays’s Rebellion: The America Revolution’s Final Battle.

Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2002.

Northwest Indian War

Baldwin, Daryl. "Mihshihkinaahkwa Maamiikaahkia Akima (Little Turtle the War Leader)." Northwest Ohio Quarterly 74, no. 1 (2002): 22–28.

Calloway, Colin G. The Shawnees and the War for America. New York: Viking, 2007.

Dowd, Gregory E. "Little Turtle and the Origins of a Great Native American Debate."

Northwest Ohio Quarterly 74, no. 1 (2002): 5–21.

Grenier, John. S. The First Way of War: American War Making on the Frontier, 1607–1814. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2005.

Lynn, Robert A. "Marching against Little Turtle." Military Heritage 3, no. 3 (2001): 56–67.

Lytle, Richard M. The Soldiers of America's First Army, 1791. Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press, 2004.

Nichols, David A. Red Gentlemen and White Savages: Indians, Federalists, and the Search for Order on the American Frontier. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 2008.

Whiskey Rebellion

Barksdale, Kevin T. "Our Rebellious Neighbors: Virginia's Border Counties during Pennsylvania's Whiskey Rebellion." Virginia Magazine of History and Biography 111, no. 1 (2003): 5–32.

Bouton, Terry. "A Road Closed: Rural Insurgency in Post-Independence Pennsylvania." Journal of American History 87, *no. 3 (2000): 855–887.*

Clouse, Jerry A. The Whiskey Rebellion: Southwestern Pennsylvania’s Frontier People Test the American Constitution. Harrisburg: Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, 2002.

Hogeland, William. The Whiskey Rebellion: George Washington, Alexander Hamilton, and the Frontier Rebels Who Challenged America’s Newfound Sovereignty.

New York: Scribner, 2006.

Quasi-War with France

Jenkins, H. J. K. “The Quasi-War and American Fears of a French Invasion in 1798.”

Mariner’s Mirror 89, no. 4 (2003): 462–464.

Leiner, Frederick C. Millions for Defense: The Subscription Warships of 1798.

Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

Barbary Wars

Cray, Robert E. “Remembering Richard Somers: Naval Martyrdom in the Tripolitan War.” Historian 68, no. 2 (2006): 267–284.

Bibliography

Fowler, William M. “The Navy’s Barbary War Crucible.” Naval History 19, no. 4

(2005): 55–58.

Fremont-Barnes, Gregory. The Wars of the Barbary Pirates: To the Shores of Tripoli: The Rise of the U.S. Navy and Marines. Oxford, U.K.: Osprey, 2006.

Lambert, Frank. The Barbary Wars: American Independence in the Atlantic World.

New York: Hill and Wang, 2007.

Leiner, Frederick C. The End of Barbary Terror: America’s 1815 War against the Pirates of North Africa. New York: Oxford University Press, 2006.

Longo, Mark S. “To the Shores of Tripoli.” Military Heritage 6, no. 6 (2005): 40–49.

Martin, Tyrone G. “The Intrepid Inferno.” Naval History 18, no. 5 (2004): 46–49.

———. “Bashing the Bashaw.” Naval History 18, no. 4 (2004): 49–53.

———. “. . . To the Shores of Tripolee . . .” Naval History 19, no. 2 (2005): 57–61.

Paine, Lincoln P. “ ‘War Is Better than Tribute’ ” Naval History 15, no. 3 (2001): 20–25.

Silverstein, Paul A. “The New Barbarians: Piracy and Terrorism on the North African Frontier.” CR: The New Centennial Review 5, no. 1 (2005): 179–212.

Smith, Bradley E. “America’s First Response to Terrorism: The Barbary Pirates and the Tripolitan War of 1801.” Military Review 85, no. 6 (2005): 65–69.

Symonds, Craig L. “ ‘A Squadron of Observation’: Thomas Jefferson and America’s First War against Terrorism.” White

House Studies 4, no. 2 (2004): 125–136.

Toll, Ian W. Six Frigates: The Epic History of the Founding of the U.S. Navy. New York: W. W. Norton, 2007.

Wheelan, Joseph. Jefferson’s War: America’s First War on Terror, 1801–1805. New York: Carroll & Graf, 2003.

White, William H. “The Barbary Wars: America’s First Encounter with the Countries of North Africa.” Sea History no. 105 (2003): 9–13.

Zacks, Richard. The Pirate Coast: Thomas Jefferson, the First Marines, and the Secret Mission of 1805. New York: Hyperion, 2005.

War of

Allison, Robert J. Stephen Decatur: American Naval Hero, 1779–1820. Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press, 2005.

Berube, Claude G. A Call to the Sea: Captain Charles Stewart of the USS Constitution. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2005.

Borneman, Walter R. 1812: The War that Forged a Nation. New York: HarperCollins, 2004.

Brands, H. W. Andrew Jackson, His Life and Times. New York: Doubleday, 2005.

Brodine, Charles E. Against All Odds: U.S. Sailors in the War of 1812. Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, 2004.

Buckley, Jay H. William Clark: Indian Diplomat. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2008.

Bunn, Mike. Battle for the Southern Frontier: The Creek War and the War of 1812.

Charleston, S.C.: History Press, 2008.

Cray, Robert. “Explaining Defeat: The Loss of the USS Chesapeake. ” Naval History 21, no. 4 (2007): 56–62.

Cusick, James G. The Other War of 1812: The Patriot War and the American Invasion of Spanish East Florida. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 2007.

Daniels, James B. “The Battle of Chippewa.” American History 42, no. 4 (2007): 46–53.

Davis, Karl. “ ‘Remember Fort Mims’: Reinterpreting the Origins of the Creek War.”

Journal of the Early Republic 22, no. 4 (2002): 611–636.

De Kay, James T. A Rage for Glory: The Life of Commodore Stephen Decatur, USN.

New York: Free Press, 2004.

Dickon, Chris. The Enduring Journey of the USS Chesapeake. Charleston, S.C.: History Press, 2008.

Fraser, Robert. “The Battle of Hampden and Its Aftermath.” Maine History 43, no. 1

(2007): 21–40.

Groom, Winston. Patriotic Freedom: Andrew Jackson and Jean Laffite at the Battle of New Orleans. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2006.

Guttridge, Leonard F. Our Country, Right or Wrong: The Life of Stephen Decatur, the U.S. Navy's Most Illustrious Commander. New York: Forge, 2006.

Hickey, Donald R. Don't Give Up the Ship!: Myths of the War of 1812. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 2006.

Jones, Pam. "William Weatherford and the Road to the Holy Ground." Alabama Heritage no. 74 (2004): 24–32.

Kert, Faye. Trimming Yankee Sails: Pirates and Privateers of New Brunswick. Freder-icton, N.B., Canada: Goose Lane Editions, 2005.

Kingseed, Wyatt. "Preparation and Pluck at Plattsburgh." American History 40, no. 1

(2005): 36–42.

Lagguth, A. J. Union 1812: The Americans Who Fought the Second War of Independence. New York: Simon and Schuster, 2006.

Latimer, Jon. 1812: War with America. Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 2007.

Malcomson, Robert. " 'Carry Michilimackinac at all Hazards': How the Capture of Michilimackinac Affected American Campaign Plans in the War of 1812." Inland Seas 62, no. 3 (2006): 197–206.

———. " 'Stars and Garters of an Admiral': American Commodores in the War of 1812."

Northern Mariner 16, no. 1 (2006): 53–63.

———. "Clubbed Victory at Queenston Heights" MHQ 19, no. 3 (2007): 64–67.

———. Capital in Flames: The American Attack on York, 1813. Montreal, Canada: Robin Brass Studio, 2008.

Millet, Nathaniel. “Britain’s 1814 Occupation of Pensacola and America’s Response: An Episode in the War of 1812 in the Southeastern Borderlands.” Florida Historical Quarterly 84, no. 2 (2005): 229–255.

Molotsky, Irvin. The Flag, the Poet, and the Song: The Story of the Star-Spangled Banner. New York: Dutton, 2001.

Patterson, Benton R. The Generals: Andrew Jackson, Sir Edward Pakenham, and the Road to the Battle of New Orleans. New York: New York University Press, 2005.

Remini, Robert V. Andrew Jackson. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008.

Schroeder, John H. Commodore John Rodgers: Paragon of the Early American Navy.

Gainesville: University Press of Florida, 2006.

Skaggs, David C. “The Hero of Lake Erie Assessed.” Naval History 20, no. 6 (2006): 22–25.

Skeen, Carl E. 1816: America Rising. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 2003.

St. Denis, Guy. “Robert Walcott: The Man Who Could Not Possibly Have Shot General Brock.” Journal of the Army for Historical Research 83, no. 336 (2005): 280–290.

Bibliography

Taylor, Blaine. “The Rocket’s Red Glare.” Military Heritage 8, no. 2 (2006): 24–31.

Taylor, Lonn. The Star-Spangled Banner: The Making of an American Icon. New York: Smithsonian Books, 2008.

Waselkov, Gregory A. A Conquering Spirit: Fort Mims and the Redstick War of 1813–1814. Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 2006.

White, William H. “Heroes of the Sailing Navy: James Lawrence.” Sea History no. 114

(2006): 26–30.

First Seminole War

Heidler, David S., and Jeanne T. Heidler. Old Hickory’s War: Andrew Jackson and the Quest for Empire. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 2003.

Knetsch, Joe. Florida’s Seminole Wars, 1817–1858. Charleston, S.C.: Arcadia Pub.

Co., 2003.

Missall, John. The Seminole Wars: America’s Longest Indian Conflict. Gainesville: University Press of Florida, 2004.

Arikara War

Nester, William R. The Arikara War: The First Plains Indian War. Missoula, Mont.: Mountain Press, 2001.

Black Hawk War

Black Hawk. The Autobiography of Black Hawk. New York: Cosimo Classics, 2007.

Braun, Robert A. Bloody Lake: The Battle of Pecatonica, June 16, 1832, a Battle of the Black Hawk War. Janesville, Wis.:

Phalanx Press, 2005.

Jung, Patrick J. The Black Hawk War of 1832. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2007.

Martin, Vance, and Mark Sorensen. “Rough and Ready in Illinois: Zachary Taylor’s Daring and Dubious Exploits in the Prairie State.” Illinois Heritage 5, no. 4

(2002): 8–11.

Shrake, Peter. “Justice or Revenge: The Menominees in the Black Hawk War.” Northeast Wisconsin’s Historical Review 23, no. 1 (2006): 20–26.

Trask, Kerry A. Black Hawk: The Battle for the Heart of America. New York: Henry Holt, 2006.

Second Seminole War

Knetsch, Joe. “Fort Drane, 1836–1837: A Moment of Fame in the Whirlwind of War.”

Journal of America’s Military Past 31, no. 2 (2005): 5–25.

Miller, Susan A. Coacoochee’s Bones: A Seminole Saga. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2003.

Texas War for Independence

Borroel, Roger. Field Reports of the Mexican Army during the Texan War of 1836.

East Chicago, Ind.: La Villita Publications, 2000–2001.

Bradle, William R. Goliad: The Other Alamo. Gretna, La.: Pelican Pub. Co., 2007.

Brands, H. W. Lone Star Nation: How a Ragged Army of Volunteers Won the Battle for Texas Independence, and Changed America. New York: Doubleday, 2004.

Crisp, James E. Sleuthing the Alamo: Davy Crockett's Last Stand and Other Mysteries of the Texas Revolution. New York: Oxford University Press, 2005.

Davis, William C. Lone Star Rising: The Revolutionary Birth of the Texas Republic.

New York: Free Press, 2004.

Dimmick, Gregg J. Sea of Mud: The Retreat of the Mexican Army after San Jacinto, an Archaeological Investigation. Austin: Texas State Historical Association, 2004.

Flores, Richard R. Remembering the Alamo: Memory, Modernity, and Master Symbol.

Austin: University of Texas Press, 2002.

Hardin, Stephen L. The Alamo, 1836: Santa Anna's Texas Campaign. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2004.

Huffines, Alan C. The Texas War of Independence 1835–1836: From Outbreak to the Alamo to San Jacinto. Oxford, U.K.: Osprey, 2005.

Jackson, Jack, and John Wheat. Almonte's Texas: Juan N. Almonte's 1834 Inspection, Secret Report and Role in the 1836 Campaign. Austin: Texas State Historical Association, 2003.

Jordan, Jonathan. Lone Star Navy: Texas, the Fight for the Gulf of Mexico, and the Shaping of the American West. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2006.

Marshall, Bruce. Uniforms of the Alamo and the Texas Revolution and the Men Who Wore Them, 1835–1836. Atglen, Penn.: Schiffer, 2003.

Meed, Douglas V. The Fighting Texas Navy, 1832–1843. Plano: Republic of Texas Press, 2001.

Moore, Stephen L. Eighteen Minutes: The Battle of San Jacinto and Texas Independence Campaign. Dallas: Republic of Texas Press, 2004.

Niderost, Eric. “No Mercy.” Military Heritage 5, no. 4 (2004): 54–65.

Powers, John E. The First Texas Navy. Austin, Tex.: Woodmont Books, 2006.

Reid, Stuart. The Secret War for Texas. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2007.

Reid, Stuart, and Richard Hook. The Texas Army, 1836–46. Oxford, U.K.: Osprey, 2003.

Stout, Jay A. Slaughter at Goliad: The Mexican Massacre of 400 Texas Volunteers.

Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Utley, Robert M. Lone Star Justice: The First Century of the Texas Rangers. New York: Oxford University Press, 2002.

Winders, Richard B. Sacrificed at the Alamo: Tragedy and Triumph in the Texas Revolution. Abilene, Tex.: State House Press, McMurry University, 2004.

Mexican War

Arndt, Jochen S. “The Highly Effective Mississippi Volunteer Regiment in the Mexican War, 1846–1848.” Journal of Mississippi History 69, no. 1 (2007): 63–78.

Bibliography

Carney, Stephen A. Gateway South: The Campaign for Monterrey. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Army Center of Military History, 2005.

———. Guns Along the Rio Grande: Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Army Center of Military History, 2005.

———. The Occupation of Mexico, May 1846–July 1848. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Army Center of Military History, 2006.

Chartrand, Rene, and William Youngblood. Santa Anna’s Army, 1821–48. Oxford, U.K.: Osprey, 2004.

Dawson, Joseph G. “Leaders for Manifest Destiny: American Volunteer Colonels Serving in the U.S.–Mexican War.” American Nineteenth Century History 7, no. 2

(2006): 253–279.

Delay, Brian E. War of a Thousands Deserts: Indian Raids and the U.S.–Mexican War. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 2008.

Donlish, Gerald A. General Winfield Scott: The Development and Application of Political/Civil-Military Concepts during the Mexican War. Carlisle Barracks, Penn.: U.S. Army War College, 2002.

Dougherty, Kevin. Civil War Leadership and Mexican War Experience. Jackson: University Press of Mississippi, 2007.

Dugard, Martin. The Training Ground: Grant, Lee, Sherman, and Davis in the Mexican War, 1846–1848. New York: Little, Brown, 2008.

Eisenhower, John S. D. Zachary Taylor. New York: Times Books, 2008.

Fleet, Sherman L. History May Be Searched in Vain: A Military History of the Mormon Battalion. Spokane, Wash.: Arthur H. Clark, 2006.

Foos, Paul. A Short, Offhand Killing Affair: Soldiers and Social Conflict during the Mexican-American War. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2002.

Heidler, David S., and Jeanne T. Heidler. The Mexican War. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2006.

Henderson, Timothy J. A Glorious Defeat: Mexico and Its War with the United States. New York: Hill and Wang, 2007.

Johnson, Timothy D. A Gallant Little Army: The Mexico City Campaign. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2007.

Meed, Douglas V. The Mexican War, 1846–1848. Oxford, U.K.: Osprey, 2002.

Pinheiro, John C. Manifest Ambition: James K. Polk and Civil-Military Relations during the Mexican War. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2007.

Wheelan, Joseph. Invading Mexico: America’s Continental Dream and the Mexican War, 1846–1848. New York: Carroll & Graf, 2007.

Civil War

Black, Robert W. Ghost, Thunderbolt, and Wizard: Mosby, Morgan, and Forrest in the Civil War. Mechanicsburg, Penn.: Stackpole Books, 2008.

Bonekemper, Edward H. Grant and Lee: Victorious and Vanquished Virginia. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Publishers, 2008.

Broadwater, Robert P. Civil War Medal of Honor Recipients: A Complete Illustrated Record. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2007.

Chaffin, Tom. The H. L. Hunley: The Secret Hope of the Confederacy. New York: Hill and Wang, 2008.

Cooper, William J. Jefferson Davis and the Civil War Era. Baton Rouge: Louisiana University Press, 2009.

Davis, Don. Stonewall Jackson. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2007.

Davison, Eddy W. Nathan Bedford Forrest: In Search of the Enigma. Gretna, La.: Pelican Pub. Co., 2007.

Durham, Roger S. Guardian of Savannah: Fort McAllister, Georgia, in the Civil War and Beyond. Columbia, S.C.: University of South Carolina, 2008.

Fuller, Howard J. Clad in Iron: The American Civil War and the Challenge of British Naval Power. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2008.

Glatthaar, Joseph T. General Lee’s Army: From Victory to Collapse. New York: Free Press, 2008.

Graham, Kent, ed. Battle: The Nature and Consequences of Civil War Combat. Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, *2008.*

Greene, A. Wilson. Civil War Petersburg: Confederate City in the Crucible of War.

Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 2006.

Hogenboom, Ari A. Gustavus Vasa Fox of the Union Navy: A Biography. Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2008.

Leepson, Marc. Desperate Engagement: How a Little-Known Civil War Battle Saved Washington, D.C., and Changed American History. New York: Thomas Dunne Books, 2008.

Marvel, William. Lincoln's Darkest Year: The War in 1862. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 2008.

Miller, William L. President Lincoln: The Duty of a Statesman. New York: Alfred A.

Knopf, 2008.

Patrick, Jeffrey L. Campaign for Wilson's Creek: The Fight for Missouri Begins.

Abilene, Tex.: McWhiney Foundation Press, 2008.

Petrie, Stewart J. Bloody Path to the Shenandoah: Fighting with the Union VI Corps in the American Civil War. Shippensburg, Penn.: Burd Street Press, 2004.

Rafuse, Ethan S. Robert E. Lee and the Fall of the Confederacy, 1863–1865. Lanham, Md.: Rowman and Littlefield, 2008.

Reid, Brian H. America's Civil War: The Operational Battlefield. Amherst, N.Y.: Pro-metheus Books, 2008.

Robins, James S. Last in Their Class: Custer, Pickett, and the Goats of West Point.

New York: Encounter Books, 2006.

Simon, Jay W. Crisis of Command in the Army of the Potomac: Sheridan’s Search for an Effective General. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2008.

Symonds, Craig L. Lincoln and His Admirals. New York: Oxford University Press, 2008.

Wert, Jeffry D. Cavalryman of the Lost Cause: A Biography of J.E.B. Stuart. New York: Simon and Schuster, 2008.

Winkler, H. Donald. Civil War Goats and Scapegoats. Nashville, Tenn.: Cumberland House, 2008.

Woodworth, Steven E. Decision in the Heartland: The Civil War in the West. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2008.

———. Sherman. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008.

CHRONOLOGY

OF

AMERICAn

Military

HISTORy

VOLUME II

H H H

Indian Wars to World War II

1866 to 1945

Chronology of

AmeriCAn militAry history

Volume I

Independence to Civil War

1775 to 1865

Volume II

Indian Wars to World War II

1866 to 1945

Volume III

Cold War to the War on Terror

1946 to the Present

CHRONOLOGY

OF

AMERICAn

Military

HISTORy

VOLUME II

H H H

Indian Wars to World War II

1866 to 1945

JOHN C. FREDRIKSEN

Chronology of American Military History Copyright © 2010 by John C. Fredriksen

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage or retrieval systems, without permission in writing from the publisher. For information contact:

Facts On File, Inc.

An imprint of Infobase Publishing

132 West 31st Street

New York NY 10001

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Fredriksen, John C.

Chronology of American military history / John C. Fredriksen.

v. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Contents: v. 1. Independence to Civil War, 1775 to 1865—v. 2. Indian wars to world war, 1866 to 1945—v. 3. Cold War to the War on Terror, 1946 to the present.

ISBN 978-0-81607761-8 (hardcover : alk. paper)

ISBN 978-1-4381-2963-1 (e-book) 1. United States—History, Military—Chronology. 2. United States—History, Naval—Chronology. 3. United States—Biography. 4.

United States. Army—Biography. 5. United States. Navy—Biography. I. Title.

E181.F85 2010

973.02'02—dc22

2009022198

Facts On File books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk quantities for businesses, associations, institutions, or sales promotions. Please call our Special Sales Department in New York at (212) 967-8800 or (800) 322-8755.

You can find Facts On File on the World Wide Web at http://www.factsonfile.com Excerpts included herewith have been reprinted by permission of the copyright holders; the author has made every effort to contact copyright holders. The publishers will be glad to rectify, in future editions, any errors or omissions brought to their notice.

Text design by Kerry Casey

Maps by Pat Meschino

Composition by Hermitage Publishing Services

Cover printed by Sheridan Books, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Book printed and bound by Sheridan Books, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Date printed: May 2010

Printed in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

Contents

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Introduction

vii

Chronology

663

Maps

1303

Bibliography

1329

Index

2051

introduCtion

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

The United States had no sooner been reunified in 1865 at the end of the Civil War than conflict arose with the numerous Plains tribes of the Far West. Over the next 25 years the U.S. Army engaged in the bloody business of Indian fighting from Texas to North Dakota through the simple expedient that Native Americans living there determined to preserve their ancestral way of life. In the end, superior numbers and technology prevailed, but not without startling upsets, such as the Fetterman Massacre or Custer’s Last Stand. The last bloody engagement at Wounded Knee in 1890, in many respects more a massacre than a battle, marked the close of a bloody chapter in

American military history that lasted nearly three centuries. Concurrent with the Indian wars, the nation also found itself assuming more and more of an international profile, although its military and naval establishments lagged behind those of the European powers. By the time the country embarked on war with Spain in 1898, the navy had been strengthened and it performed adequately, but the army remained woefully inadequate for the invasion of Cuba. Not only were heavy casualties incurred at the hands of Mauser-armed Spanish soldiers employing the latest smokeless gunpowder, but also outdated medical and sanitary practices led to thousands of deaths through disease. Under more competent leadership, the military performed better against Filipino insurgents and Chinese Boxers in the early 20th century, and the adoption of a German-style general staff also facilitated smoother command functions and badly needed reforms. The dispatch of the Great White Fleet around the world by President Theodore Roosevelt also put the world on notice that America was a rising power on the international stage. Nonetheless, with the onset of World War I a decade later, the United States still remained manifestly unprepared for conflict on so vast a scale. Even in the field of aviation, which the Americans had pioneered, the country lagged far behind European standards in terms of numbers and equipment. Fortunately, the nation overcame these deficiencies in striking fashion by impressively harnessing its industrial output and mobilizing its sizable manpower. It did not seem possible in 1917, but a year later the United States fielded one million men who were well armed, well supplied, and eager for combat. By dint of hard fighting and superb combat leadership, the enthusiastic, but untested, Americans ultimately tipped the balance of power against Germany, and U.S. forces constituted a major contributor to *victory in Europe. A decade earlier such prospects might have been unthinkable.*

Victory had been achieved but had the lessons been learned? Over the ensuing two decades the United States again reverted to traditional norms of isolationism. Military preparedness suffered as the nation turned its attention to battling the Great Depression. Considerable technological strides had been made, particularly in the field of aviation, but the onset of world war in 1939 found the nation fielding less than one million men under arms. Worse, when America was directly attacked at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, on December 7, 1941, the price for this military neglect manifested itself in a string of Japanese victories in the Philippines, on Guam, and elsewhere. But, as in World War I, America's sizable population and enormous industrial base were masterfully marshaled to quickly create one of history's largest military establishments. By 1945 the nation not only possessed vast air fleets of super-modern bombers and fighters, but also radar-equipped warships, sophisticated artillery fire control systems and—in a war-winning trump card—the first atomic weapons. Once again the American military surmounted its traditional unpreparedness and proved a decisive factor in victory over the Axis powers, together with great sacrifices by its Allies Great Britain and the Soviet Union. The end of the war found the United States a military colossus astride the globe, a role it had not sought and had no prior experience in. Victory in World War II was reassuring, but the ensuing cold war with the Communist bloc nations posed an entirely new set of perils that would have to be met and overcome in the interest of national survival.

This volume comprises extensive chronological coverage of U.S. military history from 1866 to 1945, including from the final wars with the Plains Indians through victory in World War II. Thematically, entries are listed by service with

Military denoting army, militia, and National Guard, Naval for navy, Marines for marines, and Aviation pertaining to individual events in the Army Air Service, Army Air Corps, and Army Air Force. Technology highlights important inventions with significant military applications as they appear in the time line. Finally, a handful of topical entries such as Diplomacy and Politics are proffered when necessary for greater clarification.

Given the vast geographical expanse covered, this volume also delineates military events by a strictly ordered geographical region (East, South, then West) while naval events are listed by geography (Atlantic, Pacific, then rivers). For World War II, multiple entries are listed in the order of Europe, North Africa, and Asia. Most entries cover single events, but wherever two or more military or naval events fall under a given date, they are listed in this strict geographical order for uniformity. Also, the exact locale is spelled out in each entry for clarity. Moreover, the scope of this series is inclusive and an “event” might entail coverage of a battle, a noted person’s activities, a congressional law, or a policy respective some facet of the army and navy, such as the debut of a new military weapon or system. Space constraints limit also most entries to a few lines at best, but significant events may command up to a paragraph according to their importance. The text is enhanced by capsule biographies of 50 major military figures. Finally, a bibliography of the latest scholarship on U.S. military history, with subdivisions, to promote ease of use is included. The text is also replete with numerous illustrations and an appendix of maps.

By perusing these pages even a casual reader can grasp the great complexity and richness of the American military experience, which has done so much to influence the history and politics of the nation and the world at large. I am indebted to my editor, Owen Lancer, for accepting this project at my suggestion; it was an arduous endeavor but also a learning experience for which I am much obliged.

—John C. Fredriksen, Ph.D.

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

1866

Indian: General Philip H. Sheridan declares there are at least 100 million buffalo presently ranging the western prairies and plains. He feels that killing off the bison will deprive hostile Plains Indians of their ability to feed and clothe themselves, inducing their surrender. It is a cold-blooded but completely accurate assessment.

• Army troops under General George Crook engage in a protracted struggle against the Northern Paiute (Snake) Indians, who have been raiding mines in southern Oregon and Idaho. Nearly 50 battles and skirmishes ensue over the next two years.

January 4

Naval: The armed tug Narcissus strikes the Egmont Reef off the Florida coast and sinks with the loss of all 32 shipmates.

January 9

Military: Union troops open a school for African Americans in an army barracks at Nashville, Tennessee; it is named in *honor of General Clinton B. Fisk, head of the Freedman's bureau and the following year it receives a charter as Fisk University.*

January 24

Military: Dr. Mary E. Walker is the first woman to receive a Medal of Honor for her services as a spy during the Civil War in 1864, during which time she spent several months in a Confederate prisoner-of-war camp.

January 28

Military: Army officials post a $30 reward for the apprehension of military deserters, although they are offered amnesty if they turn themselves in before August 1.

March 21

Military: Congress authorizes the first two national soldiers' homes at Dayton, Ohio, and Togus, Maine, for the relief of disabled officers and men.

April 6

Military: In Decatur, Illinois, Dr. B. F. Stephenson and Rev. W. J. Rudolph, formerly of the 14th Illinois Infantry, organize the first chapter of the Grand Army of the Republic, a veterans' organization that comes to total to 409,498 members.

April 30

Marines: In the Caribbean, a detachment from the St. Mary's assists the captain of the mail steamer Golden City to quell a *riot and restore order.*

May 6

Naval: The ironclad Miantonomoh, accompanied by the side wheel vessels Ashuelot and Augusta, becomes the first vessel of its class to cross the Atlantic Ocean under its own power after departing from New York. Assistant Secretary of the Navy Gustavus Fox is also onboard to fulfill a technical mission in Europe.

May 13

Military: Colonel Henry B. Carrington and the 18th U.S. Infantry advance up the Bozeman Trail, Wyoming Territory, to commence construction of Fort Phil Kearny. This incursion is greatly resented by Sioux warriors under Chief Red Cloud, who begins mobilizing his people to take up arms against the intruders.

May 29

General: Winfield Scott, hero of the War of 1812 and Mexican-American War, and progenitor of the "Anaconda Strategy" that led to victory in the recent Civil War, dies at the U.S. Military Academy, West Point, aged 80 years.

May 31–June 1

Societal: A gathering of 600 Irish veterans of the Civil War, members of the secret Fenian Society, cross the Niagara River from New York into Canada, where they skirmish with local militia before recrossing and being arrested. However, they are gradually released and Canadian damage claims go unpaid.

June

Indian: A peace council is summoned at Fort Laramie, Wyoming Territory, between army representatives and Lakota chiefs Red Cloud, Man-Afraid-of-his Horse, and Spotted Tail. At issue is white encroachment along the Bozeman Trail on the Powder River region, and concurrent attacks against miners and settlers.

Government agents ply their guests with many gifts, but when it is made clear that the army intends to construct a series of forts in the region, Red Cloud and his entourage storm out of the meeting, promising war.

June 15

Military: A detachment of the 31st Infantry under Captain William G. Rankin begins construction of Fort Buford on the Missouri River in North Dakota. However, being located in the very heart of buffalo hunting grounds, the local Sioux Indians are upset.

June 16

Military: A column commanded by Colonel Henry B. Carrington, guided by noted scout Jim Bridger, arrives at Fort Laramie, Wyoming Territory. After pausing to rest and refit, Carrington continues onto the Bozeman Trail to construct several forts. The nearly Plains Indians are watching these developments closely and with unease.

1866

Chronology

June 18

Marines: The House of Representatives issues a resolution from the Committee of Naval Affairs calling for the abolition *of the U.S. Marine Corps. During the Civil War, the marines lost only 150 dead and its reputation reaches an all-time nadir.*

June 20

Marines: At New Chwang, China, Lieutenant John W. Philip leads a boatload of 100 sailors and marines from the screw sloop Wachusett ashore to hunt for a robber band who assaulted the American consul there.

June 21

Naval: Congress establishes the Hydrographic Office to continue ocean mapping activities previously carried out by the pre–Civil War Hydrographical Office. The architect behind this creation is Admiral Charles H. Davis, who installs the office in the Nautical Almanac Office.

June 28

Military: A column under Colonel Henry B. Carrington trudges into a fortified position along the Powder River, Wyoming, and reinforces two companies of infantry already there. After additional construction, the post is rechristened Fort Reno, and Carrington retains one-fourth of his command there.

June 30

Marines: The strength of the Marine Corps is listed as 79 officers and 3,258

enlisted men.

July 7

Marines: A detachment from the Portsmouth Navy Yard, New Hampshire, is sent to Portland, Maine, to help restore order *following a fire there.*

July 10

Military: Captain Henry R. Miner and men of the 18th Infantry construct Fort Sanders near Laramie, Wyoming, to facilitate protection of the Denver–Salt Lake stage route.

July 13

Military: Congress passes legislation to allow an army officer of any branch to head up the U.S. Military Academy, West Point. Prior to this the superintendent was always an engineering officer.

July 14

Marines: A detachment of sailors and marines are debarked from the Wachusett as an escort for the American consul at Tung Chow Foo, China.

July 15

Military: Colonel Henry B. Carrington, 18th Infantry, begins building Fort Phil Kearny on the Bozeman Trail, Montana Territory. Lakota Sioux and Northern Cheyenne warriors, resenting the intrusion, attack a wagon train along Crazy Woman Creek and are repelled by accompanying soldiers. However, this act signals that Chief Red Cloud’s war against the United States has commenced.

1866

Chronology of American Military History

July 17

Indian: The First Sioux War continues as resentful Oglala braves try to stampede the horses and mules belonging to Colonel Henry B. Carrington’s command near Fort Phil Kearny, Wyoming. The soldiers mount a pursuit but are driven back into the fort by superior numbers.

July 25

Military: Congress votes to honor Ulysses S. Grant by promoting him to the rank of five-star “general of the army,” becoming the first officer since George Washington to hold such stellar rank.

Naval: Congress creates the rank of full admiral and bequeaths it first to Vice Admiral David G. Farragut in tribute to his Civil War service. His step brother, David D. Porter, also become’s the navy’s second vice admiral.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Red Cloud (–0)

Oglala chief

Red Cloud (Mahpiua Luta) was born along did not formally sign until the three forts the North Platte River in Nebraska in had been abandoned and burned. Only 1822 a member of the Oglala Sioux nation. then did he agree to lay down his arms and He matured into a fierce and crafty war-relocate to a reservation, the so-called Red

rior, and he made a reputation for himself Cloud Agency, in Nebraska. Cognizant of among tribesmen as chief of the Bad Face the strength of the U.S. government, he military society. By 1865 he had risen to thereafter served as a peace missionary prominence as chief, just when the United and frequently visited Washington, D.C., States was preparing to construct an emi-to plea for better treatment for his people.

grant road through Nebraska and Wyoming Red Cloud also met with white audiences into Montana. The Sioux under Red Cloud in cities throughout the East Coast and angrily *departed peace talks at Fort Lara-asked them to pressure the government to*

mie and declared they would fight rather treat Native Americans more fairly. Conse-than allow a violation of their territory. quently, the Fort Laramie treaty was revised Commencing with the Fetterman Massa-by Congress and rendered more favorable

cre of December 21, 1866, Red Cloud led toward the Oglala.

a devastating guerrilla war over the next

Persistent white encroachment of the

two years that flummoxed army attempts to Black Hills regions of South Dakota, held contain it. Consequently, travel along the as sacred land by the Sioux and other Bozeman Trail became impossible and gar-tribes, resulted in the large Indian upris—

rising the Forts C. F. Smith, Phil Kearny, ing of 1876. Restive warriors under Crazy and Reno proved hazardous at best. A Horse and Sitting Bull took to the field new agreement was finally reached at Fort to fight, but Red Cloud expressly forbids Laramie in November 1868, but Red Cloud braves living on his reservation from taking ***1866***

Chronology

July 28

Military: President Andrew Johnson signs an act fixing the postwar military establishment at 45 infantry and six cavalry regiments, totaling 54,302 men. Provisions are also made to recruit 1,000 Native-American scouts. This is the first time that the army has been kept so large after a war, but it falls short of the 80,000 recommended by the commanding general, Ulysses S. Grant. The new force is expected to play a prominent role in Reconstruction activities.

August 1

Military: The War Department issues orders for the hiring of Indian scouts to work with the army on the frontier. Prospective recruits are to receive the same pay and allowances of regular cavalry troopers; 474 are hired in the first year.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

the war path. This was a sagacious decision

in light of what followed, but Red Cloud’s

seemingly timid leadership fell out of favor

among younger Indians who preferred bellicosity to peace. He may also have had

a hand in the arrest and murder of Crazy

Horse, whom he regarded as a threat to his

leadership. However, the government also *suspected Red Cloud was assisting the rebels and, in 1878, ordered his tribe relocated*

to the Pine Ridge Agency of South Dakota.

There the machinations of agent Trant V.

McGillycuddy resulted in Red Cloud’s dismissal as chief, which further diminished

his reputation among the Oglala. Nonetheless, he adamantly opposed his people

participating in the Ghost Dance religion

and subsequent fighting at Wounded Knee

in December 1890. Red Cloud continued

living among his people at Pine Ridge,

declining in both health and influence,

until his death there on December 10,

1909. In his heyday, he was a peerless

warrior who not only defeated the United

States, but also dictated the terms of peace

to the country.

red Cloud (Library of Congress)

August 9

Marines: Marines from the Wachusett are landed to help fight a fire at Shanghai, China.

August 12

Military: In another alarming development for the Plains Indians, Captain Nathaniel C. Kinney, 18th U.S. Infantry, begins construction of Fort C. F. Smith along the northernmost reaches of Wyoming's Bozeman Trail. This places them 90 miles north of Fort Phil Kearny, another major irritant.

August 16

Indian: Near Fort Connor, Wyoming, a party of Pawnee, who had been recruited by the army to serve as scouts, attacks and massacres a party of five Cheyenne who mistakenly approach them.

August 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Andrew Johnson declares the insurrection over in Texas, which had been omitted in his earlier declaration because a state government was still being formed. The Civil War is now officially over.

August 21

Military: Lieutenant James M. Kerr begins construction of Fort Bayard, New Mexico, for the purpose of protecting miners working in the Santa Rita Mountains.

September 1

Indian: On the Tongue River, Montana, a party of 250 cavalry and 80 Pawnee scouts under Brigadier General Patrick E. Connor attacks an unsuspecting Arapaho village led by Little Horse. They sweep into the village, capturing it, then defend their gains with two howitzers. After the Pawnees abscond with 1,000

ponies, Connor withdraws, having killed 50 Indians.

- *Noted Navajo leader Manuelito, tired of being hounded and pursued by superior forces, finally surrenders his 23-man band to army troops. The chief and his followers are promptly relocated to the Bosque Redondo Reservation in the New Mexico Territory.*

September 8

Indian: A running battle erupts along the Powder River, Montana, as a 2,000-man cavalry column under Colonels Samuel Walker and Nelson Cole encounter a force of 400 Sioux warriors led by Sitting Bull. The Indians, noting the worn out condition of their enemies' horses, decided to attack at once. A series of charges and countercharges ensue, during which the Sioux are content to simply knock troopers out of their saddles to embarrass them, until a sleet storm forces the contestants to quit. Afterward, the Indians find the remains of hundreds of dead horses shot by their soldiers, who continued south on foot.

September 21

Military: Two regiments of African Americans, the 9th and 10th U.S. Cavalries, are activated under Colonels Edward Hatch and Benjamin H. Grierson, respectively. In time they gain renown as the "Buffalo soldiers," the name given them by the Plains Indians who fought them.

1866

Chronology

December 6

Military: Oglala Sioux warriors under Miniconjou attack a wagon train outside Fort Phil Kearny, Wyoming Territory, hoping to lure the relieving force into a trap. Cavalry under Captain William J. Fetterman attack and pursue the elusive Indians as far as Lodge Trail Ridge, then turn back after losing two dead and several wounded. Afterward, the impetuous Fetterman swears to fight the Indians wherever they are found. "Give me eighty men and I'll ride through the entire Sioux nation," he allegedly boasts.

December 21

Military: A force of 2,000 Lakota (Sioux), Arapaho, and Cheyenne warriors under Red Cloud, angered by the intrusion of white soldiers on their traditional hunting grounds, lure a troop of 80 soldiers under Captain William J. Fetterman into a deadly ambush outside Fort Phil Kearny, Wyoming Territory, and wipes them out. Previously, Colonel Henry B. Carrington had specifically warned Fetterman not to venture anywhere near Lodge Trail Ridge, which order he disobeyed. This is the worse defeat suffered at the hands of Plains Indians to that point and precipitates a two-year struggle for control of the Bozeman Trail, Idaho Territory. Because the majority of soldiers were armed with single-shot weapons, the army begins issuing rapid fire weapons to all hands.

December 22

Military: Soldiers under Colonel Henry B. Carrington arrive from Fort Kearny, Montana Territory, to retrieve the bodies of

Captain William J. Fetterman's massacred command. The loss of 80 men leaves the fort minus one-fourth of its garrison. Carrington thereby dispatches a civilian volunteer scout, John Philips, on a 235-mile journey back to Fort Laramie to gather reinforcements. He completes his mission on December 24 just as his horse falls dead while entering the gate.

1867

Military: For the first time since the Mexican War, the army updates its drill manual by adopting Colonel Emory Upton's new Infantry Tactics. This year, 50,000 obsolete Springfield rifled muskets are also modified to accept breech-loaded metallic cartridges.

February

Military: Throughout this month, Sergeant George Grant, Company C, 18th Infantry, runs dispatches between Forts Phil Kearny and C. F. Smith despite his close proximity to thousands of hostile Sioux and howling blizzard conditions.

His intrepidity garners him a Medal of Honor.

February 9

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Ulysses S. Grant signs legislation creating the U.S. Weather Service as a unit within the army. Observations are to be recorded by 22 observer-sergeants with the Signal Corps.

March

Indian: Congress, reacting to the recent Fetterman Massacre, passes a bill to establish peace with the warring tribesmen. It calls for a Peace Commission consisting ***1867*** of four civilians and three generals and a plan to confine all northern Plains Indians on a great reservation in the Black Hills of western Dakota Territory.

March 2

Military: Senator Thaddeus Stevens forces through Congress the Command of the Army Act, whereby all orders issued by the executive must first pass through the commanding General of the Army Ulysses S. Grant. This act prevents President Andrew Johnson from dealing directly with military governors in his capacity as commander in chief. Congress is determined to politically emasculate their uncooperative chief executive.

• Congress votes to increase the pay of all officers below the grade of major general by 30 percent while privates receive the same pay given to volunteers in the Civil War, although for only three years.

• Congress also creates the Civil Engineering Corps, which is partly drawn from former military personnel with engineering experience.

Marines: Commandant Jacob Zeilin is promoted to brigadier general.

March 11

Military: President Andrew Johnson, as per the will of Congress, appoints five commanders to the five military districts established by the First Reconstruction Act. They command 20,000 occupational troops, including several hundred black militiamen, and are tasked with both registering former slaves to vote and seeing to it that they participate in elections without violence.

March 22

Military: A large column of troops, including the 7th Cavalry, depart Fort Kansas, Kansas, on an expedition to confront and subdue hostile Cheyenne, who have been raiding settlements. Their first stop is Fort Larned, where a large conference with several chiefs is planned by General Winfield S. Hancock.

March 27

Military: When Alabama fails to ratify the Fourteenth Amendment, military rule (Reconstruction) is imposed on that former Confederate state.

April

Military: Captain J. M. Williams leads several companies of the 8th U.S. Cavalry on an extended raid against hostile Apache along the Verde River near Fort Whipple, Arizona; some 50 Indians are slain.

April 7

Military: Following a failed conference at Fort Larned, Kansas, 1,400 troops under General Winfield S. Hancock advance into the Central Plains region with a view toward intimidating the indigenous tribesmen, then harassing the Kansas Pacific Railroad, into submission. Recalcitrant Lakota and Cheyenne villages are singled out for punishment, but the highly mobile Native Americans easily evade their antagonists and counter by attacking wagon trains and stagecoaches.

April 12

Military: General Winfield S. Hancock unsuccessfully parleys with Cheyenne and Sioux chiefs Tall Bull and Pawnee Killer, at the conclusion of which the Indians slip out of their village; Hancock vindictively burns it. The enraged Indians regard this act as a declaration of war and begin wholesale raiding of settlers and stagecoaches.

April 19

Military: Army troops under General Winfield Scott Hancock burn abandoned Cheyenne and Sioux villages at Pawnee Fork, Kansas, to underscore his displeasure over their continuing raiding activities.

May 1

Marines: Landing detachments from the steamers Wyoming and Shenandoah act as escorts to the American minister to Japan during a period of civil war.

June

Military: In light of the Fetterman disaster, the garrison of Fort Phil Kearny are the first troops to receive brand new .50 caliber Springfield breach-loaders.

This quadruples the amount of firepower available for engagements with hostile Indians.

June 1

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George Armstrong Custer leads his 7th U.S. Cavalry from Fort Hays, Kansas, into the area between the Platte and Arkansas Rivers to clear it of hostile Sioux and Cheyenne raiding there. Over the next two weeks, splendidly mounted Native Americans avoid the Americans and Custer grows frustrated from lack of action.

June 11

Naval: The latest attempt to establish diplomatic relations with the “Hermit Kingdom” of Korea ends tragically when U.S. Navy lieutenant Hugh W. McKee is fatally speared on Kanghoa Island.

June 13

Naval: The screw sloops Wyoming and Hertford under Commander George C. Belknap conduct a punitive raid on the Chinese island of Formosa (Taiwan) in retaliation for the massacre of the crew of the merchant bark Rover, which shipwrecked there. A landing party scattered a party of natives, losing Lieutenant Commander Alexander S. MacKenzie in combat and 14 others to sunstroke.

June 14

Military: A detachment of the 31st Infantry under Major Joseph N. G. Whistler begins work on Fort Stevenson, North Dakota, to protect Indians living on the nearby Fort Berthold Agency.

June 18

Military: To discourage the Sioux from further outrages, Captain George H.

Crossman and soldiers of the 10th Infantry construct Fort Ransom on the Cheyenne River, North Dakota.

June 19

Naval: The screw sloop Sacramento under Captain Napoleon Collins is wrecked on a bar off Madras, India, without the loss of life.

Chronology of American Military History

June 24

Indian: A band of Pawnee attacks the encampment of Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer, 7th Cavalry, as the troopers repose along the Republican River. The intruders are repulsed but later on appear in the distance to taunt the troopers.

Custer dispatches Captain Louis Hamilton and 50 soldiers to pursue them, but they are subsequently ambushed and fall back to the main camp.

June 29

Military: The 9th Cavalry under Colonel Wesley Merritt advances along Lim-pia Creek, Texas, intending to reestablish Fort Davis. Like the 10th Cavalry, it is primarily recruited from African Americans, who are known to the Indians as

“Buffalo soldiers.”

June 30

Military: Fort Shaw is built on the Sun River by Major William Clinton, 13th Infantry, to protect wagon traffic between Helena, Montana Territory, and Fort Benton.

July 7

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer breaks up his encampment along the Republican River and sets out for Fort Wallace, Kansas. En route he is alerted that three soldiers have deserted so he orders them hunted down and *shot, which is done. He is also on the lookout for a detachment of cavalry under Lieutenant Lyman Kidder, who is carrying new orders for him from General William T. Sherman.*

July 11

Military: A column of the 7th Cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel George A.

Custer stumbles upon the detachment of Lieutenant Lyman Kidder, which has been ambushed and massacred by hostile Plains Indians.

July 12

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer's command trots into Fort Wallace, Kansas, thoroughly exhausted from chasing elusive Plains Indians.

July 15

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer, disgusted by lack of fighting and unaware of General William S. Hancock's intentions, summarily decides to abandon the field and march back to Fort Hays, Kansas, from the Platte River region.

They arrive in slightly over two days, having covered 150 miles of rough terrain in remarkably good time—then Custer rides on from Fort Hays for an additional 60

miles to Fort Harker, where his wife is staying. He is subsequently arrested for taking leave without absence and is suspended from rank and command for a year.

July 17

Military: Fort Totten is established at Devil’s Lake, North Dakota, by Captain Samuel A. Wainwright, 31st Infantry, to protect settlers venturing from Minnesota to Montana.

July 19

Military: Soldiers of the 4th Infantry under Major William McEntyre build Fort Fetterman on the North Platte River, Wyoming, to protect settlers and monitor Indian movements.

1867

Chronology

July 21

Military: Colonel John D. Stevenson, 30th Infantry, constructs Fort D. A. Russell near present-day Cheyenne, Wyoming, for the protection of railway workers.

July 22

Naval: The ironclad Miantonomoh, the gunboat Ashuelot, and the side-wheel steamer Augusta return to the United States after traveling to 10 nations in Europe and covering a distance of 17,700 miles without mishap.

July 31

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Samuel D. Sturgis, 6th Cavalry, constructs Fort Griffin, Texas, on the Clear Fork of the Brazos River as a supply point for Buffalo hunters and to protect cattle trails.

August 1

Military: A roving force of between 500 to 1,000 Sioux and Cheyenne warriors under Dull Knife and Two Moon attack a *party of 20 woodcutters under Lieutenant Sigismund Sternberg outside of Fort C. F. Smith on the Bozeman Trail, Montana, Territory. The Indians try to close and overwhelm the defenders but are repulsed by newly issued rapid-fire Springfield rifles in what becomes known as the "Hayfield Fight." Reinforcements from the fort arrive six hours later and the Indians ride off, their losses unknown; the Americans sustain three dead and three injured.*

August 2

Military: A band of 1,500 Sioux under Red Cloud attacks a 30-man army detachment outside Fort Phil Kearny, Wyoming Territory, but Captain James W.

Powell, 27th Infantry, manages to circle his wagons and repel his assailants with heavy fire from new, breach-loading Springfield rifles. This skirmish becomes celebrated as the "Wagon Box Fight" and is the last pitched encounter of Red Cloud's war. American losses are six dead and two wounded while the Indians are thought to have suffered as many as 60 dead and 120 wounded. Thereafter Red Cloud avoids direct confrontation with army troops and resumes raiding settlers and supply lines.

August 12

Politics: When Secretary of War William M. Stanton bluntly informs President Andrew Johnson that the new military governors must answer directly to Congress and not to him, Johnson demands his resignation. Stanton refuses under the terms of the newly passed Tenure of Office Act. The president then suspends his secretary and nominates General Ulysses S. Grant, commanding general of the army, to replace him. Johnson also summarily dismisses existing military governors and replaces them with men of his own, more lenient persuasion.

August 16

Military: Fort Harney is built in Oregon by Lieutenant Colonel George Crook, 23rd Infantry, to put a check on local Indian hostilities.

August 17

Indian: At Plum Creek, Nebraska, a party of cavalry under Major Frank North, assisted by 48 Pawnee scouts, come upon an encampment of 150 Cheyenne warriors who had been tearing up railroad tracks. The Americans and their allies charge into the camp, routing their opponents, who flee in confusion; 15 Cheyenne are slain with no losses to the victors.

August 27

Military: Fort Ellis is built by Captain Robert S. LaMotte, 13th Infantry, on the Bozeman Trail, Montana, for the protection of settlers and miners.

August 28

Naval: The screw sloop Lackawana under Captain William Reynolds drops anchor at Midway Island in the Pacific, 1,300 miles northwest of Hawaii, and claims that atoll for the United States. Reynolds does so at the behest of the China Mail Steamship Company, which desires to utilize it as a midoceanic coaling station; the name derives from the fact that it lies midway between the ports of San Francisco, California, and Yokohama, Japan. In World War II this seemingly insignificant speck of land will play a significant role.

October 18

Military: Troops of the 9th Infantry and 2nd Artillery under General Lovell H.

Rosseau formally take possession of Alaska from Russia.

Marines: At Sitka, Alaska, it falls upon a small detachment of marines to officially raise the U.S. flag at ceremonies marking the transfer of that region to the United States.

October 21–28

Indian: At Medicine Lodge Creek in southwestern Kansas, nearly 7,000 southern Plains Indians gather to sign treaties with the new Peace Commission authorized by Congress. The signatories are then relegated to new reservations with the Kiowa and Comanche taking up residence between the Red and Washita Rivers, while the Southern Cheyenne and Arapaho are lodged between the Cimarron and Arkansas Rivers. For security reasons, the commissioners are accompanied by 600 army troops.

October 29

Military: Major Charles O. Wood and a detachment of the 9th Infantry are the first American forces to occupy Alaskan soil since its purchase. The detachment arrives at the Russian governor’s mansion in Sitka to mark the official transfer of that vast territory to the United States.

November 26

Military: Captain Benjamin T. Hutchins, 6th Cavalry, oversees construction of Fort Richardson, Texas, as part of the ever-expanding frontier defense system in that state that is being built to protect settlers and the cattle trade.

December

Military: The army disbands the 125th Colored Infantry, the last African-American infantry unit in the army. Thereafter the few remaining blacks are transferred to the 9th Cavalry and the 10th Cavalry, the "Buffalo soldiers."

December 4

Military: Fort Chadborne is built by Lieutenant Peter M. Boehm, 4th Cavalry, on the middle branch of the Concho River, Texas, as part of the defensive system between El Paso and the Red River.

1867

Chronology

December 28

Military: Midway atoll, in the Central Pacific, is formally annexed by Congress; this is the first territory formally acquired outside the continental United States.

1868

January 10

Politics: The Senate Committee on Military Affairs issues a report that clears Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton of any wrongdoing in his decision to resist dismissal.

January 11

Politics: General Ulysses S. Grant, commanding general of the army, requests to be relieved of command rather than violate terms of the Tenure of Office Act.

January 14

Military: General Ulysses S. Grant resigns as secretary of war and turns the office back over to its previous occupant, Edwin M. Stanton. President Andrew Johnson is greatly angered by this action, which he considers a political betrayal by Grant.

January 19

Marines: At Yokohama, Japan, a detachment of marines surrounds the residence of the American minister during a period of civil war.

February 1

Marines: A landing party from the Oneida goes ashore at Hiogo, Japan, to protect American citizens living there from attacks by rebels trying to oust the Tokugawa shogunate; one sailor is wounded.

February 7–26

Naval: Rear Admiral Charles H. Davis, commanding the screw sloops Guerriere and Quinnebaug, along with three smaller vessels, anchors at Montevideo, Uruguay, to protect American interests there during a local insurrection. They depart three weeks later.

February 8

Marines: A landing detachment of sailors and marines from the screw sloop Shenandoah goes ashore at Nagasaki, Japan, to protect the American consul during a period of civil strife.

February 11

Naval: The new screw-powered cruiser Wampanoag becomes the navy’s fastest vessel with a sustained speed of 17 knots, a record not eclipsed until 1889.

February 19

Marines: Landing parties are again sent ashore at Montevideo, Uruguay, to protect the American consulate during a spate of revolutionary unrest.

April 4

Marines: A landing detachment of sailors and marines from the steamers Monocacy and Iroquois goes ashore at Yokohama, Japan, to protect American lives and property during a period of unrest.

April 16

Indian: A war band of Sioux under Two Strikes attacks Elm Creek Station, Nebraska, killing and scalping several railroad workers.

April 29

Indian: At Fort Laramie, Wyoming, General William T. Sherman signs the Treaty of Fort Laramie with representatives of the Sioux nation, ending a costly frontier conflict. The victorious Red Cloud demands and gets the government to disband all army posts along the Bozeman Trail, Wyoming. Furthermore, all territory east of the Big Horn Mountains and north of the North Platte River are affirmed as exclusively Indian. Several bands of Sioux and Cheyenne also agree to be relocated to reservations in Montana, *Wyoming, and the Dakotas, but this remains a significant victory for the Plains Indians.*

May 4

Military: Camp Crittenden is established by Captain Stephen G. Whipple, 33rd Infantry, on the Arizona/Mexico border near the Sonita River to protect settlers from marauding Apache bands.

May 30

Military: Memorial Day is first celebrated and General John A. Logan, commanding the Grand Army of the Republic, calls upon Union veterans to decorate military graves with flowers.

• General Ulysses S. Grant, commanding general of the army, is nominated for the presidency by the Republican Party; Grant will campaign in uniform until his victory the following November.

June 1

Military: John M. Schofield, an accomplished Civil War general and a determined military reformer, gains appointment as secretary of war. He serves a year.

June 30

Military: To protect the Union Pacific Railroad, Major Richard H. Dodge builds Fort Fred Steele on the North Platte River, Wyoming; it is designed to replace posts along the Bozeman Trail, since abandoned.

July 1

Indian: The army under Colonel George Crook finally prevails in its three-year struggle with the Northern Paiute (Snake) Indians when Chief Old Weawea surrenders at Fort Harney, Oregon. This two-year conflict occasioned nearly 50 pitched battles and resulted in the death of noted leader Pauline and around 500 tribesmen. However, the Americans prevailed largely because of the vigilance and tracking ability of their Shoshone allies.

July 9

Naval: The side-wheel gunboat Suwanee founders in the Queen Victoria Sound en route to Vancouver, British Columbia; no lives are lost.

July 27

Naval: Congress authorizes legislation to allow Japanese midshipmen to attend the U.S. Naval Academy at Annapolis, Maryland, provided their government bears the cost. A total of 16 Japanese nationals graduate from the academy between 1869 and 1906, and several reach the rank of admiral in their own service.

August 13

Naval: The bark Fredonia and the gunboat Wateree are struck by a tidal wave outside Arica, Peru, and sunk with a loss of 27 sailors. The force of the water carries both vessels 1,500 feet inland.

August 29

Military: To prevent marauding Cheyenne, Arapaho, and Sioux war bands from raiding along the Saline and Solomon Rivers in Kansas, Major George A. Forsyth departs Fort Hays with 50 mounted volunteers. This is part of an experimental program to employ civilian scouts against the Indians.

September 2

Indian: Outside Fort Dodge, Kansas, a detachment of four men under Corporal Leander, 3rd Infantry, are set upon by 50 hostile Indians. The soldiers manage to fight off their antagonists until help arrives from the fort.

September 17–25

Military: A party of 50 civilian scouts under Major George A. Forsyth, sent to protect the railroad along the Smoky Hill Road to Kansas, is attacked by 600 mounted Cheyenne, Lakota, and Arapaho Indians under Chiefs Tall Bull, White Horse, and Bull Bear. The whites hurriedly take up defensive position along Beecher's Island on the Arikara Fork of the Republican River, Colorado Territory. A nine-day siege ensues in which the Americans take significant losses but repeatedly drive their numerically superior opponents through withering firepower from their repeating Spencer rifles. They are finally rescued by a party of African-American troopers, the famed 10th Cavalry, or "Buffalo soldiers" under Captain Louis Carpenter. Forsyth, who sustained three wounds, loses four dead and 15 injured to an estimated 30 to 100 Indian dead. Among the slain are Roman Nose, a celebrated Cheyenne warrior, and Lieutenant Frederick Beecher, nephew of abolitionist Henry Ward Beecher, for whom the battle is named. Forsyth also receives brevet promotion to brigadier general, but hereafter the army abandons the notion of civilian scouts.

September 24

Military: In Michigan, George A. Custer receives a telegram informing him that his one-year suspension is cancelled and that he is hereby ordered to rejoin the army at Fort Hays, Kansas, and resume command of the 7th Cavalry. In light of the dismal performance of the military on the Plains, Custer is again viewed as an effective, hard-hitting commander.

November 11

Indian: At Cienaga Springs, Utah, a detachment of the 8th Cavalry is attacked by hostile Indians but repels them.

November 12

Military: An army column under Colonel Alfred E. Sully, which includes the 7th Cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer, rides south from Fort Hays, Kansas, to curtail raiding Cheyenne and Arapaho Indians. The campaign, however, begins almost a month late owing to the tardiness of supplies.

November 13

Military: Colonel Jacob Zeilin, U.S. Marine Corps commandant, proffers the eagle, globe, and anchor emblem as the new symbol of the corps and it is quickly approved by the secretary of the navy.

November 15

Military: In response to recent despoliations by hostile Comanche, Major Andrew W. Evans leads six companies of the 3rd Cavalry, accompanied by infantry and artillery, out of Fort Bascom, New Mexico, in search of the raiders.

November 18

Military: Camp Supply is founded by Captain John H. Page, 3rd Infantry, in Oklahoma, to support General Philip H. Sheridan’s anticipated winter campaign in the region.

November 23

Military: General Philip H. Sheridan, commanding the Department of the Missouri, departs Camp Supply, Oklahoma, on a long winter raid to locate and eradicate Indian war bands. His campaign is spearheaded by the 7th Cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer, who is somewhat of a neophyte when it comes to Indian fighting.

November 27

Military: In a terrible atrocity, the 7th Cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer attacks the peaceful Southern Cheyenne band of Chief Black Kettle in their camp at Washita, Oklahoma Territory. Black Kettle, a noted voice for peace and accommodation with whites, desperately tries to surrender and is killed, along with his wife and 103 fellow tribesmen. American losses came to 21 killed, including Captain Louis M. Hamilton, grandson of Alexander Hamilton, and 14 wounded. The soldiers died after nearby Arapaho warriors ride to the assistance of the Sioux and ambush the advance guard under Major Joel Elliott, killing them all. The action amounted to a victory over the Southern Plains Indians, but resentment among neighboring Arapaho, Cheyenne, and Comanche bands triggers a frontier war lasting several years and consuming hundreds of lives on both sides.

December 5

Military: Camp Sherman, Nebraska, is founded by Captain William Sinclair, 3rd Artillery; it is subsequently renamed Fort

Omaha.

December 8

Naval: Jiunzo Matsumura becomes the first Japanese national admitted to the U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, from which he graduates in 1873 and eventually rises to vice admiral in the Imperial Japanese Navy. A total of 16 Japanese nationals are admitted to Annapolis between 1869 and 1906.

December 25

Indian: A cavalry column of 300 men under Major Andrew Evans attacks a Comanche camp it discovers near Soldier Spring on the Red River, New Mexico Territory. The settlements carried, then Evans faces a major counterattack by 200 angry Comanche and Kiowa warriors. The Indians are repulsed with a loss of 30 men, while Evans sustains one killed. Because the soldiers have burned a major supply source of the Comanche, they face an uncomfortable winter ahead of them. Hereafter, the army is quick to resort to winter campaigns against the Plains Indians.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Andrew Johnson issues a controversial and blanket amnesty for 300 senior leaders of the late Confederate States of America. Congress, then controlled by Radical Republicans, quickly takes legislative measures to nullify this executive clemency.

1869

January

Indian: Chief Tochoway of the Comanche, upon meeting a fierce and scowling General Philip H. Sheridan at Fort Cobb, pronounces himself a "good Indian."

Sheridan's apocryphal and cold-hearted riposte was that the only good Indian he ever saw was a dead Indian. He later denied ever saying those words, but he has been tarred by them ever since.

January 7

Military: Fort Sill, Oklahoma, is founded by General Philip H. Sheridan as a base for supplying operations against the Kiowa and Cheyenne in the region; it remains active as the U.S. Army's artillery school.

February 18

Military: The School of Instruction for Light Artillery opens at Fort Riley, Kansas, but finally folds in March 1871.

March 4

Military: Ulysses S. Grant is inaugurated as the 18th president of the United States. Much to the disgust of hard-line commanders, he pursues a "peace policy"

with frontier Indians to placate frontier tensions.

March 8

Military: President Ulysses S. Grant appoints General William T. Sherman to succeed him as the four-star, commanding general of the army. Philip H. Sheridan also becomes a lieutenant general. In practice, Sherman was studiously neutral toward politics and he also began a system of army schools to enhance military professionalism.

March 9

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Adolf E. Borie replaces Gideon Wells as the 25th secretary of the navy.

March 13

Military: President Ulysses S. Grant appoints John A. Rawlins to serve as the new secretary of war; he dies of tuberculosis after only six months in office.

March 15

Military: At Sweetwater Creek, Texas, Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer, accompanied only by a single lieutenant, rides into the Cheyenne camp of Chiefs Medicine Bow and Little Robe to parley. When several chiefs are induced to visit the American camp they are suddenly taken hostage, at which point Custer threatens to hang them if three white women hostages are not immediately ***1869***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Sheridan, Philip H. (–)

Army general

Philip Henry Sheridan was born in Albany, the illfated Chickamauga Campaign, but New York, on March 6, 1831, a son of he redeemed himself by a brilliant charge Irish immigrants. After receiving some that climaxed the Union victory at Chat-rudimentary education he clerked at a tanooga in the fall of 1863. Sheridan then store in Somerset, Ohio, until he gained accompanied General Ulysses S. Grant *admittance to the U.S. Military Acad-east to assume command of all his cavalry,*

emy in 1848. Sheridan, short and fierce—

and he continually harassed Confederate

tempered, was suspended for a year for supply lines in the Overland drive to Rich-fighting, and he graduated a year late in mond, Virginia. His seminal contribution 1853. He then saw active service as an to the war came in August 1864 when he infantry officer throughout the western took charge of Union forces in Virginia's frontier and, when the Civil War com-strategic Shenandoah Valley. He immedi—

menced in April 1861, he was a captain ately attacked Confederates under General and quartermaster in Missouri. He then Jubal A. Early, routing them three times at embarked on one of that conflict's most Winchester, Fisher's Hill, and Cedar Creek, meteoric military careers, commencing on and he won the last engagement after a 20-July 1, 1862, when he thrashed twice his mile dash to rally his shaken command. In number of Confederates at Booneville, the spring of 1865 he was active in opera-Mississippi, which brought him promotions around Richmond and his victory at

tion to brigadier general. He then fought Five Forks sealed the Confederacy's doom.

with distinction at the bloody battles of Shortly after, his cavalry cut off General Perrysville and Murfreesboro. Sheridan Robert E. Lee and forced him to surrender subsequently command the XX Corps in at Appomattox, Virginia.

released. The Cheyenne comply and, thoroughly intimidated, promise to return to their reservation as soon as their ponies *regain strength.*

March 28

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer’s 7th Cavalry rides wearily into Camp Supply, marking the end of the Washita campaign. Consequently, hostile Indians are removed from or driven off of the Plains between the Platte and Arkansas Rivers.

April 5

Military: Daniel F. Blakeman, the oldest surviving veteran of the American Revolution, dies at the age of 109.

April 6

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer shepherds his 7th Cavalry back into Fort Hays, Kansas, ending General Philip H. Sheridan’s winter campaign against hostile and recalcitrant Plains Indians.

1869

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

After the war Sheridan commanded

American troops deployed along the Mexican border, which induced French occupying forces there to leave. In 1867 he *was*

ordered to carry out Reconstruction activities in Louisiana and Texas, but his harsh

administration led President Andrew Johnson to reassign him to the Department of

the Missouri. Now arrayed against Native

Americans, Sheridan planned and executed

the strategy that drove the hostile Kiowa,

Comanche, and Cheyenne into submission

by 1869, and he served as an observer during the Franco-Prussian War in 1870–71.

Returning west, he helped direct the final

operations that brought both the Sioux

and the Nez Perce into submission by

1877, and, in November 1883, he replaced ***major general Philip h. sheridan (Library of***

William Tecumseh Sherman as command-

Congress)

ing general of the army. In this capacity

he authorized additional operations that his death at Nonquitt, Massachusetts, on resulted in the capture of the Apache August 5, 1888. He was one of the most Geronimo by General Nelson A. Miles in pugnacious and aggressive military leaders 1887. Sheridan consequently received the in American history, and among the most coveted rank of four-star general prior to successful.

• Engineering officer Captain Charles W. Raymond departs San Francisco, California, on the first leg of his Alaska expedition, which will take him along the Yukon River.

April 26

Naval: The Good Conduct Medal, a Maltese Cross made from nickel, is authorized by Congress for distribution to enlisted naval personnel. In 1892, bronze replaces nickel.

May 10

Military: Major Milton Cogswell and a battalion of the 21st Infantry serve as the honor guard during ceremonies marking the symbolic linking of the Central Pacific and Union Pacific railroads at Promontory Point, Utah. The 21st then continues on to the Presidio in San Francisco, California, to become the first unit to cross the nation entirely by rail.

May 16

Indian: At Spring Creek, Nebraska, a scouting party under Lieutenant John B.

Babcock is attacked by hostile Indians. Babcock orders his men to dismount and form a skirmish line, while he remains mounted to inspire them. The Indians are repulsed at length and Babcock wins a Medal of Honor for saving his command.

May 24

Exploration: Major John Wesley Powell departs Green River City, above the Colorado River, and leads nine men on the first concerted exploration of the Grand Canyon region.

May 28

Indian: Vengeful Cheyenne destroy part of the Union Pacific Railroad along Fossil Creek, Kansas.

June 4

Indian: At Picacho Mountain, Arizona, a skirmish unfolds between members of the 8th Cavalry and hostile Apaches. Bugler George Gates kills a brave in hand-to-hand combat and secures his weapons, winning a Medal of Honor.

June 9

Military: Major Eugene Carr leads eight troops of the 5th Cavalry and three companies of Pawnee scouts out of Fort McPherson, Nebraska, in search of hostile Cheyenne bands under Tall Bull.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy Adolf E. Borie orders construction of the navy's first torpedo station on Goat Island, Newport, Rhode Island.

June 18

Naval: The navy, in transition from sail power to steam, orders ships to rely upon wind power unless circumstances are "most urgent."

June 26

Naval: In Washington, D.C., George M. Robeson becomes the 26th secretary of the navy.

June 28

Military: Camp Augur, Wyoming, is established by Lieutenant Patrick H. Breslin, 4th Infantry, to protect miners and settlers from Bannock and Shoshone Indians.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., William M. Wood becomes the first surgeon general of the navy.

July

Military: Lieutenant George M. Wheeler departs Camp Halleck, Nevada, on a five-month sojourn seeking the best routes to construct military roads from the Pacific coast to various sites in Arizona and Nevada.

July 3

Indian: At Hell Canyon, Arizona, soldiers of the 8th Cavalry engage hostile Apaches in close combat and two soldiers, Sergeant Sanford Bradbury and Corporal Paul Haupt, win Medals of Honor for courage under fire.

July 4

Military: Captain Charles W. Raymond and a small army detachment arrive at British Fort, Lower Yukon, on the Arctic Circle, where they use astronomical observations to prove that the post is on American soil. British traders residing there are then evicted and the post is renamed Fort Hamilton.

July 8

Military: Fort Pembina is constructed by Captain Lloyd Wheaton, 20th Infantry, on the Red River, North Dakota, following a petition by the Minnesota legislature for greater protection there.

• On the Republican River, Kansas, a detachment of three soldiers led by Corporal John Kyle, 5th Cavalry, is attacked by a party of eight hostile Indians. Kyle’s Indian scout, Sergeant Co-Rux-Te-Chod-Ish (Mad Bear), breaks ranks to secure an enemy prisoner and is wounded by friendly fire, but he keeps on fighting. He receives the Medal of Honor.

July 11

Military: Major Eugene A. Carr’s 5th Cavalry, assisted by Pawnee scouts under William “Buffalo Bill” Cody, surprises and overruns a Cheyenne village at Summit Springs on the South Platte River, Colorado Territory. The Dog Soldiers, an independent military order within the tribe, are routed and suffer 52 dead, including Chief Tall Bull, with 17 women also captured; one American is wounded. This defeat effectively demoralizes remaining Cheyenne war bands, who begin straggling back onto their reservations.

July 12

Indian: Near Seymour, Texas, a small group of soldiers engages a larger body of Kiowa under White Horse who have been raiding civilian settlements; they lose three dead and 12 wounded before the Indians withdraw at dusk.

July 16

Marines: A detachment of 50 marines from the Brooklyn Navy Yard, New York, arrives by revenue cutter at nearby Gardiner’s Island, where they arrest 125 filibusters assembling to invade Cuba.

August 19

Exploration: At the lower end of the Grand Canyon, the five remaining soldiers of Major John Wesley Powell’s expedition safely emerge. In recognition of his feat, Powell is named head of the U.S. Topographical and Geological Survey the following year.

August 25

Indian: At the Agua Fria River, Seneca Mountains, Arizona, the 8th Cavalry battles hostile Apache in close combat. Corporal Michael Corocran distinguished himself in the fighting and wins a Medal of Honor.

September 21

Naval: A typhoon strikes near Yokohama, Japan, crippling the sailing vessel Idaho and reducing it to a floating hulk, which is finally decommissioned and sold in 1874.

September 23

Indian: At Red Creek, Arizona, the 8th Cavalry engages a force of hostile Apache and Sergeant Charles D. Harris distinguishes himself in combat, winning a Medal of Honor.

October 14

Indian: The 8th Cavalry continues battling hostile Apache along Lyry Creek, Arizona, where Private David Goodman distinguishes himself in combat and wins a Medal of Honor.

October 20

Indian: In the Chiracahua Mountains, Arizona Territory, a detachment of the 8th Cavalry engages a party of hostile Apaches; Corporal Charles H. Dickens and Private Edwin Elwood distinguish themselves in combat, winning Medals of Honor.

October 25

Military: President Ulysses S. Grant nominates William W. Belknap to succeed John M. Rawlins after the latter dies in office. Although a former major general in the Civil War, Belknap's conduct leads to a serious scandal in the Grant administration.

October 28

Military: Fort Sill, Indiana Territory (Oklahoma), is the site of the first post office to serve that remote region.

• At the Brazos River, Texas, a patrol of four soldiers under Lieutenant George E. Albee, 4th Infantry, is attacked by a party of 11 hostile Indians; the soldiers stand their ground and drive them off without loss.

December 1

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Commodore John L. Worden replaces Vice Admiral David D. Porter as the seventh superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

1870

Military: Congress fine-tunes the peacetime establishment by reducing it to 30,000 men, approving new pay scales for all ranks, and granting a pension after 30 years of service.

January 2

Indian: Fort Berthold, North Dakota, is attacked by a large party of Sioux warriors, who are driven off by artillery fire.

January 22

Naval: The gunboat Nipsic under Commander Thomas O. Selfridge, Jr., begins surveying the Panamanian Isthmus, looking for a possible route to construct a canal. He subsequently surveys four possible routes and releases an official report in 1874.

January 23

Military: Major Eugene M. Baker directs two squadrons of the 2nd Cavalry to attack a Piegan (Blackfeet) village on the Marias River, Montana Territory, as retribution for past raids. The troopers kill 173 Native Americans and take an additional 143 captive. However, the public reacts badly to the massacre and forces Congress to scuttle a bill transferring the Bureau of Indian Affairs back to the War Department.

January 24

Naval: The screw sloop Oneida collides with the British vessel City of Bombay off Yokohama, Japan, and sinks with the loss of 117 crewmen, including its three senior officers. The British vessel refuses to stop and render assistance.

February 9

Science: Congress approves the National Weather Bureau, which initially functions as part of the U.S. Army Signal Corps, and which allows 22 observer-sergeants to record observations. It should be noted that the military first began *reporting on weather conditions under U.S. Army surgeon general James Tilton in 1813.*

April 15

Military: Command of the Arizona Territory passes to Brigadier General George Stoneman.

May 15

Indian: At Little Blue, Nebraska, a detachment of the 2nd Cavalry clashes with a large body of hostile Indians; Privates Heth Canield and Michael Himmelsback win Medals of Honor for valor under fire.

May 16

Military: Major John Green, 1st Cavalry, founds Fort Apache, Arizona, to check hostilities by the Coyotero Apache.

May 19

Military: At Kickapoo Springs, Texas, Sergeant Emanuel Stance, of the 9th Cavalry, becomes the first African-American soldier to win the Medal of Honor in the post–Civil War era. Stance distinguished himself in a surprise attack upon Apache raiders, routing them.

May 25–27

Military: Armed groups of Irish army veterans, the so-called Fenians, begin raiding across the Canadian border in an attempt to provoke hostilities with Great Britain.

At length they are detained and arrested by Canadian and American authorities.

• Fort Hall is constructed near the town of Blackfoot, Idaho, by Captain James E. Putnam, 12th Infantry, to monitor the nearby Shoshone and Bannock Reservations.

June 17

Naval: Sailors in six small boats under Lieutenant Willard H. Brownson of the screw sloop Mohican row up the Teacapan River, Mexico, in search of pirates and burn their vessel, a former British gunboat, at anchor.

June 30

Military: The growth of military professionalism is greatly abetted by the appointment of Lieutenant Colonel Emory Upton as commandant of cadets at the U.S. Military Academy, West Point.

1870

July 12

Indian: At Wichita River, Texas, a detachment of the 6th Cavalry engages a large force of hostile Indians with Sergeant George H. Eldridge winning a Medal of Honor for heroism under fire.

August

Indian: The army begins recruiting African-Seminole Indian scouts from Florida to serve along the southwestern border, usually in concert with the two black cavalry regiments stationed there.

August 11–13

Naval: In Egypt, the gunboat Palos is the first American naval vessel to transit through the Suez Canal.

August 14

Naval: Admiral David G. Farragut, one of history's outstanding naval commanders and battle captains, dies in Portsmouth, New Hampshire, aged 69 years.

August 20

Military: Fort Stambuagh is built by Major James S. Brisbin, 2nd Cavalry, at the boundary of the Shoshone reservation and Sweetwater mining district, Wyoming, in order to maintain peace between the two parties.

August 22

Exploring: Lieutenant Gustavus C. Doane leads an expedition of five soldiers from Fort Ellis, Montana, to Lake Yellowstone, becoming the first white men to behold what subsequently becomes Yellowstone National Park.

October 5

Indian: Along the Wichita River, Texas, soldiers of the 6th Cavalry engage a large force of hostile Indians; in the ensuing scrape, Corporal Sam Bowden and Private James Anderson win Medals of Honor.

October 11

Marines: The Philadelphia Navy Yard dispatches marines into the city to quell disturbances arising from African Americans being allowed to vote in consequence of the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution.

October 12

General: Robert E. Lee, celebrated military leader and an enduring icon of the Confederacy, dies in Richmond, Virginia, at the age of 63.

October 29

Naval: The side-wheeler steamer Saginaw under Commander Montgomery Sic-card strikes a reef near Ocean Island in the mid-Pacific, and a boatload of five volunteers under Lieutenant John G. Talbot sails off to Hawaii to obtain help for the survivors—a distance of 1,500 miles.

November 2

Marines: A force of 245 marines departs the Brooklyn Navy Yard, New York, to aid law enforcement authorities in rooting out illegal distilleries in the area.

December 20

Naval: A boatload of five volunteers under Lieutenant John G. Talbot, having sailed for 31 days and covered 1,500 miles to reach Hawaii, reaches landfall.

1870

Chronology

Tragically, the lieutenant drowns in heavy surf coming ashore, along with four shipmates and only the coxswain, William Halford, survives to get help for his shipmates still marooned on Ocean Island. For his efforts, Halford wins the Medal of Honor.

1871

January 13

Marines: To assist and protect Revenue Department operations, marines from the Brooklyn Navy Yard raid a nearby shanty town and seize an illegal distillery operating there.

January 19

Indian: General George Stoneman commences a winter campaign against Apache Indians who have been attacking settlers in the Arizona Territory.

January 24

Indian: In Young County, Texas, marauding Kiowas under Mama'nte and Quitan attack a wagon train, killing and scalping four African-American teamsters.

March 3

Naval: The Pay Corps (later Supply Corps) is established by Congress.

April 30

Military: Enraged settlers, angered by a recent spate of Indian scalpings, attack an Apache community at Camp Grant, Arizona Territory, and massacre over 100

inhabitants. This act ignites another Indian war in the Old Southwest that lasts intermittently until Geronimo's capture in 1886.

May 3

Exploring: Lieutenant George M. Wheeler, Corps of Engineers, again leads a party of 30 men out of Camp Halleck, Nevada, to continue mapping the area south of the Central Pacific Railroad. He is also charged with providing *accurate information relative to Indian tribes in the region, sites for possible military operations, and possible routes for roads or railroad tracks.*

May 5

Indian: A cavalry patrol led by Lieutenant Howard Cushing, 3rd Cavalry, encounters an Apache camp in the Whetstone Mountains, Arizona Territory, two miles north of the Babocomari River. The two sides snipe at each other and then the Americans sound the charge and gallop down the canyon. A withering volley kills Cushing and many of his men, and the victorious Indians chase the survivors back to Fort Crittenden. However, Private Hermann Fichter distinguishes himself in combat, winning a Medal of Honor.

May 18

Military: At Salt Creek, Texas, a band of hostile Kiowa under Satanta attacks a military wagon train under Captain Henry Warren as it plods along to Fort Griffin, Texas. The Indians kill seven men and abscond with 41 mules. Hours before, they had allowed a smaller caravan to pass, which was carrying General William T. Sherman, then visiting Texas to check on Indian pacification efforts. Sherman subsequently orders the arrest of three Kiowa leaders, namely, Satanta, Big Tree, and Satank.

May 27

Indian: Kiowa chief Satanta, having boasted of his role in the Salt Creek Prairie massacre, is confronted at the Fort Sill Agency by General William T. Sherman, who arrests him.

When the Indians appear determined to resist, Colonel Benjamin H. Grierson suddenly deploys his 10th Cavalry and three tribal leaders are taken into custody.

May 30

Naval: Rear Admiral John Rodgers, commanding the screw frigate Colorado and several smaller vessels, ascends the Han River near Chelmpo (Inchon), Korea. He is conducting Frederick Low, U.S. minister to China, to an attempt to establish relations with reclusive leaders of the "Hermit Kingdom." However, several land forts fire upon the intruders, which Rodgers promptly silences. The commodore then demands a formal apology for the attack, but, when one is not forthcoming, he prepares his force for action.

June 4

Military: Command of the Arizona Territory passes over to Lieutenant Colonel George Crook, soon to be known as one of the army's premier Indian fighters.

June 10–11

Naval: American warships Monocacy and Palos under Rear Admiral John Rodgers land 700 sailors and marines ashore on the Han River, Korea, where they storm and destroy several Korean forts that had fired on the American squadron a few days previous. The defenders literally resist to the last man before their positions are carried and 243 Koreans are killed. American losses are three dead and seven wounded—no less than 15 Medals of Honor are awarded to sailors and marines for this stout action.

June 29

Exploring: Captain Charles F. Hall sails from New York City on the screw tug Polaris northward on an illfated expedition to the Arctic.

July 2

Exploring: Captain J. W. Barlow leads a small party of engineers and explorers from Chicago, Illinois, to Yellowstone Lake, with orders to accurately map the headwaters of the Yellowstone River. The party is astonished particularly by the numerous geysers encountered.

September 4

Indian: The Apache under Cochise steal up on the garrison of Fort Crittenden, Arizona Territory, and rustle their herd of 54 horses and seven mules.

September 16

Exploring: Lieutenant George M. Wheeler's exploring party starts up the Colorado River, assisted by a dozen Mojave Indians working as guides.

September 19

Exploring: A small party of soldiers and scouts under Major John W. Powell commences the first known raft expedition down the Colorado River to explore the Utah Territory.

1871

Chronology

October 10

Indian: On the Brazos River, Texas, part of the 4th Cavalry under Lieutenant Robert G. Carter is attacked by large *numbers of hostile Indians. The troopers form a skirmish line and hold off their antagonists until reinforcements arrive.*

October 20

Exploring: The small expedition of Lieutenant George M. Wheeler, marooned on the Colorado River near Diamond Creek, Arizona, by leaking boats and nearly out of food, is succored by a rescue party.

1872

Military: After field testing more than 100 types of firearms, the army settles upon the .50-caliber Springfield breech-loading rifle as its principal firearm.

This weapon fires at a rate four times faster than Civil War–era muzzle-loading ordnance.

January

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer's military routine is interrupted when he is ordered to escort Grand Duke Alexis, fourth son of the Russian czar, on a hunting expedition on the Great Plains. The two men, both a cut larger than life, get along extremely well and Custer is allowed to accompany the duke on his sojourn through the end of February.

March 28

Military: In Colorado Valley, Texas, a body of the 4th Cavalry is ordered to pursue and engage a gang of horse thieves based in New Mexico.

April 3

Indian: At Lost River Gap, Oregon, Modoc leader Captain Jack meets with Major Elmer Otis in a failed attempt to induce the Indians to return to their reservation peacefully.

April 20

Indian: In Crockett County, Texas, bands of Kiowa under Big Bow and Comanche under White Horse attack a government wagon train, kill 16 teamsters, and skirmish with two companies of cavalry under Captain N. Clooney before riding off; one soldier and one officer are killed.

April 26

Indian: Near Loupe Fort, Platte River, Nebraska, part of the 3rd Cavalry engages a large force of hostile Indians and, in the ensuing fracas, Sergeant John Foley and Private William Strayer receive Medals of Honor for bravery.

April 30

Military: Fort Tularosa, New Mexico, is constructed by Captain Frederick W.

Coleman, 15th Infantry, to protect a nearby Apache reservation.

May 7–12

Naval: The screw sloop Tuscarora puts 200 sailors and marines ashore in Panama, during a period of revolutionary activity against Colombia.

1872

May 23

Indian: At Sycamore Canyon, Arizona Territory, a detachment of the 1st Cavalry engages a body of the Tonto Apache. Sergeant Richard Barett wins a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

May 27

Military: Captain John Bates and men of the 20th Infantry erect Fort Seward on the James River, North Dakota, for the purpose of protecting workers belonging to the Northern Pacific Railroad.

June 14

Military: Fort Abraham Lincoln is built on the Missouri River near Bismark, North Dakota, by Lieutenant Colonel Daniel Huston, 6th Infantry, to protect personnel of the Northern Pacific Railroad.

June 15

Indian: At Fort Sill, Texas, a band of Cheyenne under Tenawerka manages to abscond with 54 mules and horses.

July 6

Indian: T. B. Ordenal, superintendent of Indian affairs in Oregon, is ordered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs to relocate the Modoc band under Captain Jack back to the Klamath reservation by force, if necessary. The stage is now set for an internecine little war.

July 13

Indian: At the Whetstone Mountains, Arizona Territory, a detachment of the 5th Cavalry engages a large body of hostile Indians. Private Michael Glynn single-handedly engages eight braves, disabling five and driving the rest off.

July 26

Military: In another provocative move, Colonel D. S. Stanley takes a large military expedition, supported by Gatling guns and a brass cannon, out from Fort Rice, North Dakota, and begins surveying land east of Bozeman, Montana. There they are harassed constantly by bands of Hunkpapa Sioux.

July 27

Military: War parties of Hunkpapa Sioux, angered by the army's incursion into the region east of Bozeman, Montana, launch a night attack upon the camp of Major Eugene M. Baker, 2nd Cavalry, who is scouting ahead of the main column under Colonel D. S. Stanley. Two soldiers are killed in the so-called Battle of Poker Flat, and the expedition turns back.

August 5

Military: Near Fort Griffin, Texas, a party of soldiers from the 11th Infantry drives off a band of Indians who were attacking a mail train.

August 14

Indian: At Arrow Creek, Montana Territory, a party of Sioux warriors under Crazy Horse engages a party of American cavalry under Major Eugene M. Baker, then escorting a survey party. Rather than close, the Indians simply taunted their enemies by riding nearby. Crazy Horse has a horse shot from beneath him at one point, but he escapes unhurt.

1872

Chronology

August 27

Indian: Near Camp Crittendon, Davidson Canyon, Arizona Territory, a small detachment, consisting of Sergeant James Brown and three troopers belonging to the 5th Cavalry, is attacked by a larger party of Indians, but they manage to drive them off.

September 8

Indian: At Date Creek, Arizona Territory, Sergeant Frank E. Hill, 5th Cavalry, receives severe injuries in a fight with marauding Apache, but he still manages to subdue and capture a chief; he wins a Medal of Honor.

September 21

Naval: James Henry Conyers becomes the first African American admitted to the U.S. Naval Academy as a cadet; he resigns a year later owing to deficiencies in mathematics and French. The first black cadet will not graduate from Annapolis until 1949.

September 25

Indian: Troopers of the 5th Cavalry under Colonel J. W. Mason are ambushed by Apache in Muchoas Canyon in the Santa Maria Mountains of Arizona. The Americans promptly turn the tables on their attackers and drive them off.

September 29

Military: Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie and 220 troopers of the 4th Cavalry, assisted by 20 Tonkawa scouts, surprise a large Comanche encampment at McClellan’s Creek off the Red River, Texas. The troopers kill 50 Indians, capture 130 prisoners, and seize 3,000 valuable ponies. American losses are one dead and three wounded. Sergeant William Foster *and Private Edward Brannigan win Medals of Honor for bravery under fire.*

October 1–11

Indian: General Oliver O. Howard, assisted by noted scout Thomas Jeffords, gains an audience with renegade Chiricahua (Apache) leader Cochise in the Dragoon Mountains. Cochise agrees to relocation to a reservation in his Chiricahua homeland, but only if Jeffords, a personal friend, serves as his agent.

November 10

Marines: The Boston Navy Yard, Massachusetts, dispatches marines into the city to maintain order in the wake of a large fire there.

November 28

Military: Fighting breaks out after a detachment of 38 cavalrymen under Captain James Jackson, 1st Cavalry, enter the camp of Modoc Indians under Kintpuash (Captain Jack) along the Lost River, Oregon. The soldiers are under orders to forcibly relocate the Modoc back to their Klamath Reservation, but fighting breaks out when the Indians refuse to be disarmed. Jackson retreats after losing one dead and seven wounded while the Indians flee into nearby lava beds. These beds prove a natural strong point, and the soldiers will find it difficult to expel the Indians from them.

November 30

Indian: A group of hostile Modocs, migrating south from Oregon under Hooker Jim, surprises and kills 18 settlers.

1872

December 21

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Frank Wheaton, 21st Infantry, arrives outside the Tule Lake lava beds, northern California, with reinforcements drawn from Camps Warner, Harney, Bidwell, and Vancouver. He intends to storm hostile Modoc hiding there as soon as it becomes practicable. Beforehand, a Modoc war party ambushed an ammunition train at Land’s Ranch, as it marched to join the troops; five soldiers are killed.

December 28

Military: Captains William M. Brown and James Burn, 5th Cavalry, attack a group of Yavapai Apache at Skull Cave on Salt River Canyon, Arizona Territory, killing 76 Indians. The American attack falters initially until Brown orders his men to shoot at the roof of the cave, whereupon bullets ricochet down, striking men, women, and children. The victors round up 20 captives and then depart.

1873

Military: Once Congress grants all Civil War veterans burial rights in national cemeteries, Secretary of War William W. Belknap selects the design for grave markers, which are still in use today.

January 2

Indian: At Clear Creek, Arizona Territory, men of the 5th Cavalry engage a large party of Hostile Apache, whereupon Private James Lenihan wins a Medal of Honor for heroism under fire.

January 13

Indian: Outside the Tule Lake lava beds, Modoc Indians commence firing at army troops and volunteers gathered in their nearby camp, which convinces them to move farther off.

January 16–17

Military: Colonel Frank Wheaton, 21st Infantry, musters 400 soldiers in an attack upon Captain Jack’s Modoc positions in the Tule Lake lava beds of northern California. They are covered by artillery fire from several cannon until a fog settles in and makes firing too dangerous to the troops. Indian resistance is tenacious and the Americans retreat with nine killed and 28 wounded; Indian losses are nil for the defenders were never seen. Considering the disparity of forces, defeat here was a considerable embarrassment for the U.S. Army.

January 22

Indian: At Scorpion Point, northern California, Modoc raiders attack a wagon train escorted by 22 soldiers under Captain R. F. Bernard; the soldiers run and the grain-filled wagons are burned.

• At Tonto Creek, Arizona Territory, a part of the 5th Infantry engages a large force of hostile Apache; Private George Hooker fights with distinction and wins a Medal of Honor.

March 25

Indian: At Turret Mountain, Arizona Territory, part of the 5th Cavalry battles with hostile Indians and Sergeant Daniel Fisher fights with distinction, winning the Medal of Honor.

1873

Chronology

March 27

Military: A column under Captain George M. Randall, 23rd Infantry, surprises an Apache Camp near Turret Peak, Arizona Territory, killing 23 Indians. The dispirited survivors begin returning to their reservation. Sergeant William Allen also wins a Medal of Honor for his bravery under fire.

April 6

Indian: Colonel George Crook accepts the surrender of 300 Yavapai Apache at Camp Verde, Arizona, who are then dispatched to lead new lives on reservations in New Mexico. A peace treaty is concluded and Crook receives promotion to brigadier general.

April 11

Indian: On Good Friday, Brigadier General Edward R. S. Canby, commanding the Department of the Pacific, attempts to placate warring Modoc Indians by meeting tribal leaders at the Tule Lake lava beds of northern California. Here he is treacherously shot and killed while under a flag of truce by Captain Jack (Kintpuash), along with Reverend Cleeson Thomas, a peace commissioner. This treachery leads to renewed efforts by the army to surround and finally crush the insurgents. Significantly, Canby is the only regular army general killed in an Indian war.

April 15

Military: Colonel Alvin C. Gillem, 1st Cavalry, supported by howitzers and Tenino mercenaries, attacks Modoc Indian *positions in the Tule Lake lava beds, northern California. Despite intense shelling the Indians suffer no casualties and repulse another American advance with losses of seven dead and 13 wounded.*

April 17

Military: Outside the Tule Lake lava beds in northern California, Colonel Alvin C. Gillem launches another attack on Modoc Indian positions; they quickly discover that the fugitives under Captain Jack have since fled.

April 26

Military: Modoc warriors under Scarfaced Charley surprise a company of the 1st Cavalry under Captain Evan Thomas while encamped outside Tule Lake, northern California, killing 18 and wounding 16. The embarrassing defeat leads to the replacement of Colonel Alvin C. Gillem by Brigadier General Jefferson Davis.

May 2

Indian: At Scorpion Point near Tule Lake, northern California, a small force of Modocs attack an army wagon train carrying supplies; several soldiers are wounded but they repel their antagonists.

May 4

Military: General Philip H. Sheridan instructs Lieutenant Colonel Ranald S.

Mackenzie, 4th Cavalry, to relocate his troops to Fort Clark and pursue marauding Apache bands into Mexican Territory.

May 6

Indian: In the Santa Maria Mountains, Arizona Territory, part of the 1st Cavalry engages a large force of hostile Indians and Bugler Sam Hoover wins a Medal of Honor for heroism under fire.

May 7–12

Naval: The screw sloop Tuscarora lands 200 sailors and marines ashore in Panama, then part of Colombia, to protect American lives and property during a period of insurrection.

May 10

Military: Modoc Indians again sortie from their strong point in the Tule Lake lava beds, northern California, and surprise troops of the 4th Artillery under Captain H. C. Hasbrouck encamped there. Five Americans die and another 12 are wounded, but the Modocs lose five killed, among them Ellen’s Man, an important leader. This leads to dissension in the Modoc camp and Hooker Jim breaks off on his own.

May 13

Military: Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie departs Fort Clark, Bracketville, Texas, at the head of the 4th Cavalry. He heads south into Mexican Territory to attack renegade bands of Kickapoo Indians encamped along the San Rodrigo River.

May 18

Military: A detachment of the 4th Cavalry under Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie, guided by Seminole scouts, crosses into Mexico and attacks a hostile Kickapoo settlement at Nacimiento. The Americans kill 19 Indians while suffering one *soldier dead and two wounded. They then round up 317 survivors and force them back to reservations in Kansas. Mexican government protests over this illegal incursion are ignored.*

May 22

Indian: At Willow Creek Ridge, northern California, army troops discover and attack the war band of Hooker Jim, who has separated from the large Modoc force. He surrenders and offers to help them capture the elusive Captain Jack.

June 3

Indian: Several Modoc bands under Hooker Jim, having sensed the futility of fighting the army long-term, assist in the capture of Kintpuash (Captain Jack) near the Lost River, California. He is subsequently tried and hung on October 3

for the death of General Edward R. S. Canby.

June 12

Exploring: A small exploring party under Captain W. A. Jones, Corps of Engineers, departs Fort Bridger, Wyoming, and begins blazing a new trail into the Yellowstone region. Specifically, he is seeking a military route that will connect Yellowstone to the nearby Union Pacific Railroad line.

June 20

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer leads 10 troops of his 7th Cavalry as part of a 1,500-man column out of Fort Rice, Dakota Territory, and up the Yellowstone River. His mission is to scour the region for hostile Cheyenne and Sioux who have been harassing the Northern Pacific Railroad. However, when his commanding officer, Colonel David S.

Stanley, is removed from command for drunkenness, Custer takes charge of the ensuing campaign.

1873

Chronology

June 25

Marines: A detachment from the St. Mary's assists an Italian merchant vessel to battle an onboard fire at Callao, Peru.

July 8–11

Indian: Near Fort Selden, New Mexico, part of the 8th Cavalry engages in a running fight with hostile Indians, whereupon Sergeant Leonidas S. Lytle wins a Medal of Honor for bravery.

August 4

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer, scouting ahead of his main body with only his brother and 20 mounted scouts, is suddenly attacked by 300

Sioux and Cheyenne warriors along the Tongue River, Montana Territory. Custer deploys his men in the grass, then rises suddenly and delivers several point blank volleys into the mounted mass, driving them back in confusion. The enraged Indians then dismount and begin surrounding the defenders, but Custer and his men are rescued in the the nick of time by the 7th Cavalry, which rides up to their rescue. His bold and adroit handling of men in combat, coupled with highly aggressive tactics, averts what might have been a minor disaster.

August 11

Military: The 7th Cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer attempts engaging a large Sioux village near the mouth of the Rose Bud River, Montana Territory. His 450 men attempt to wade a river in front of the village when a party of warriors under Crazy Horse outflanks them and begins closing from the rear.

Caught between two fires, Custer signals his men to mount, orders the regimental band to strike up “Garry Owen,” and the hard-bitten troopers suddenly change front and charge the enemy forming in front of them. The Indians scatter before the onslaught and escape from the battlefield while Custer recrosses the Yellowstone River at his leisure. American losses are three killed and four wounded to an estimated loss of 40 dead Indians. After this engagement the Sioux fail to mount serious resistance to the intruders.

September 24

Naval: Revolutionary violence prompts the screw steamer Pensacola and the screw sloop Benicia to land 190 men ashore in Panama to protect the all-important railroad.

October 3

Indian: At Fort Klamath, Oregon, Kintpuash (Captain Jack) and three other Modoc leaders are hung for the murder of peace commissioners while 150 of their followers are transferred to Fort Quapaw, Indian Territory (Oklahoma). It is not until 1909 that some are allowed back onto the Klamath Reservation in Oregon.

October 9

Naval: Fifteen naval officers, seeking an outlet for dissident points of view, form a professional society at Annapolis, Maryland, that is eventually called the United State Naval

Institute. They also begin publication of their Proceedings to serve as an outlet for the opinions of members.

1873

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Custer, George Armstrong (–)

Army officer

George Armstrong Custer was born in New federates under General Robert E. Lee Rumley, Ohio, on December 5, 1839, and, until they surrendered at Appomattox in in 1857, he gained entrance to the U.S. April 1865. Custer was now a national Military Academy, West Point. He proved war hero and a brevet major general, but, a rather poor student, was nearly court-under the demobilization scheme adopted

martialed for dereliction of duty, and grad—

by Congress, he reverted back to his regu—

uated at the bottom of his class in 1861. lar rank of captain in 1866. The following However, the onset of the Civil War that year, in light of his sterling reputation and year led to his commissioning into the cav-wartime celebrity, Custer advanced two

alry, and Custer first experienced battle at grades to become lieutenant colonel of Bull Run that August. He proved himself a the newly formed 7th U.S. Cavalry, and dashing trooper, served as aide-de-camp to he transferred to Kansas to fight Native General George B. McClellan in 1862, and, Americans there.

the following year, rose to brigadier general

Custer's first action in the west came as

at the age of 23. Custer was a literal whirl-

part of the thoroughly muddled campaign

wind in combat, with his long blonde hair of General Winfield Scott Hancock on flowing while he rode at the front of his com-the middle Plains in 1866. The following

mand. He lost no less than 11 horses killed year he faced a court-martial for being under him. On May 11, 1864, he waged one absent without leave, but he was reinstated of his most important actions, at Yellow Tav-to active duty within a year. In 1868 he

ern, Virginia, where legendary Confederate teamed again with General Sheridan and, leader General J. E. B. Stuart was morally in November 1868, his men surprised and wounded. That year he also served under defeated a Cheyenne encampment under the aggressive command of General Philip Chief Black Kettle at the Washita River, H. Sheridan, who effectively hounded Con-an action that while regarded by many as

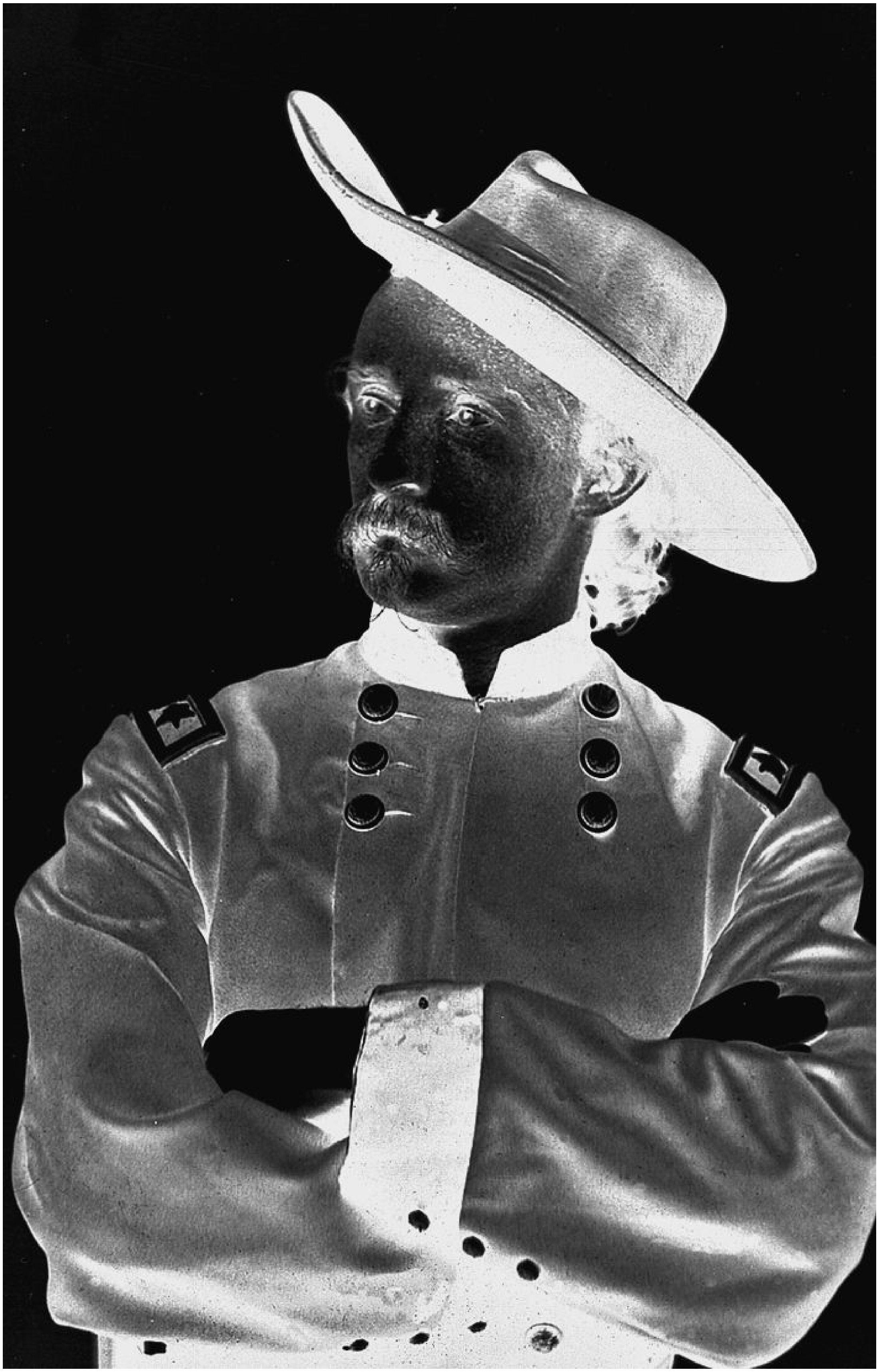
October 31

Naval: The American steamer Virginius is captured by the Spanish warship Tornado as it attempts to carry weapons for insurrectionists in Cuba. No less than 30 members of the crew, among them several Americans, are executed by firing squad, including Captain Joseph Fry, a U.S. Naval Academy graduate. Their deaths provoke tremendous indignation and some cries for war in the United States.

November 24

Military: The government issues a patent for barbed wire, which becomes a battlefield fixture in future land warfare.

1873



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

atrocious, convinced many hostile bands

to return to reservations. The army then

reorganized. The 7th U.S. Cavalry was

disbanded, forcing Custer to serve two

years in Kentucky, but the unit was ultimately reinstated in 1873. That year Custer

wrote his best-selling memoir My Life on the Plains, which further enhanced his

national following. In 1874 he conducted

a reconnaissance of the Black Hills region,

sacred to Sioux and Cheyenne alike, where

gold had been discovered. The large influx

of prospectors pushed the Indians into

open hostility by 1876 and Custer was

initially assigned to a cavalry column of

General Alfred H. Terry. That June, Terry

dispatched Custer to scout the large Indian

encampment along the Little Bighorn

River, Montana, but he ordered him to

avoid a fight. Custer, however, disregarded

his instructions and attacked. Surrounded

by several thousand mounted warriors,

he and all his men were killed on June 25,

1876. The death of the vainglorious Custer

and his men shocked the nation and underscored his legacy as one of America's most

union general george A. Custer (Library of

controversial Indian fighters.

Congress)

1874

January 24

Marines: In a rare, battalion-sized exercise, marines from the Atlantic Squadron under Lieutenant Colonel Charles Heywood perform field exercises to facilitate a possible landing in Cuba.

February 12

Marines: At Honolulu, Hawaii, unrest occasioned by the coronation ceremony of King Kalakaua requires the sloop Portsmouth and screw sloop Tuscarora to land 150 sailors and marines ashore to restore order.

1874

April 2

Indian: At Apache Creek, Arizona Territory, a detachment of the 5th Cavalry engages hostile Apache in close combat; Sergeant George Deary wins a Medal of Honor for heroism under fire.

June 6

Marines: In light of declining manpower, Commandant Jacob Zeilin is reduced from brigadier general to colonel.

June 8

Indian: Cochise, noted warrior of the Chiricahua Apache, dies and is succeeded by his son Taza.

June 16

Military: Congress slashes the size of the army to 25,000 men, forcing it to eliminate all recruiting efforts. Not until personnel levels fall below the assigned strength are recruiting efforts allowed to resume.

June 27

Military: A raiding party of 700 Cheyenne, Kiowa, and Comanche Indians under Quanah Parker and Lone Wolf attacks the fortified trading post called Adobe Walls in the Texas Panhandle. However, the 29 buffalo hunters opposing them, equipped with .50-caliber, long-range Sharps rifles, commence picking off braves at a distance of one mile. Assurance from prophet Isa-Tai that his magic would protect them from the white man’s bullets having failed, and unable to overcome this resistance, the discouraged warriors retire after a few hours of one-sided combat; losses are three *hunters dead to about 15 Native Americans. However, this action signifies the start of the Red River War.*

July

Indian: Commanding General William T. Sherman announces the end of President Ulysses S. Grant's "peace policy" toward Native Americans and instructs General Philip H. Sheridan to aggressively pursue and punish all hostile tribes.

Sherman himself relocates his headquarters to Chicago, Illinois, after continual disagreements with Secretary of War William W. Belknap.

July 2

Military: To the tune of "Garry Owen," Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer leads 10 companies of his 7th Cavalry out of Fort Abraham Lincoln, Dakota Territory, and begins exploring the Black Hills region. This was then a part of the Great Sioux Reservation and the intrusion did much to escalate hostilities between both sides. Custer is there to verify the presence of valuable mineral deposits in the region, especially gold, and he is accompanied by civilian specialists in geology, topography, and paleontology. The Americans are also assisted by a large party of Crow scouts under Bloody Knife.

July 3

Indian: War bands of Arapaho and Cheyenne attack and burn a wagon train near present-day Hennessy, Oklahoma.

July 17

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Thomas H. Neill, 6th Cavalry, constructs Fort Reno, Oklahoma, for the purpose of *protecting the nearby Darlington Indian Agency.*

1874

Chronology

July 22

Military: The cavalry column of Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer enters the Black Hills region of the Dakotas, which is held as sacred ground to the Sioux and other tribes. At this juncture, his Arikara and Santee scouts, fearing Sioux retaliation if they proceed farther, recuse themselves from the expedition.

Undeterred, Custer orders the 7th Cavalry forward.

July 27

Military: At Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, General John Pope orders men of the 6th Cavalry and 5th Infantry to begin marshaling at Fort Dodge and then to start sweeps against hostile Indians on the southern Plains.

July 30

Military: The cavalry column of Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer wends its way along the banks of French Creek, Dakota Territory, and the soldiers began encountering gold deposits, which verifies the reports of various prospectors.

July 31

Naval: The screw steamer Intrepid, the navy’s first experimental torpedo ram, is commissioned at Boston, Massachusetts, although its service life is unsuccessful.

August 2

Indian: General George A. Custer confirms the discovery of gold in the Black Hills region of the Dakota Territory, a tract previously reserved by treaty for the Sioux nation. This news results in an influx of miners and prospectors onto Indian land, which greatly angers the inhabitants.

August 30

Military: The military expedition of Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer trots back into Fort Abraham Lincoln, Dakota Territory, after exploring the Black Hills region of the Great Sioux Reservation. It had been an impressive jaunt covering 1,205 miles in 60 days and was accomplished without violence. The intrusion does much to exacerbate tensions with tribes claiming the hills as sacred land, but hereafter hungry prospectors continue swarming into the region. Colonel Nelson A. Miles leads the 5th Infantry and the 6th Cavalry in a lengthy pursuit of Cheyenne and Kiowa war parties along the Red River, Oklahoma. The ensuing running skirmish lasts five hours and culminates with a determined stand by the warriors at Tule Canyon, at which point the troopers withdraw due to lack of provisions.

September 9–12

Military: Hostile Kiowa and Comanche under Lone Wolf, Satanta, and Big Tree attack Major William R. Price’s supply train along the Washita River, Texas, and are rebuffed after a three-day siege. Sergeants Fred S. Hay and William DeArmond distinguish themselves in action and win Medals of Honor.

September 12

Indian: In Hemphill County, Texas, four soldiers and two Indian scouts withstand an attack by over 100 Comanche and Kiowa warriors, who gradually withdraw.

September 22

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral C. R. P. Rodgers gains appointment as the eighth superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

September 26

Military: A force of around 250 Comanche warriors attacks the 4th Cavalry bivouac of Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie and attempts to stampede its horses.

The raiders are quickly detected and driven off by alert sentinels.

September 28

Military: A column of the 4th Cavalry under Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie surrounds and attacks a body of Kiowa, Cheyenne, and Comanche Indians at Palo Duro Canyon, Texas, destroying their winter camp, food supplies, and stampeding 1,500 ponies. This demoralizing defeat forces many of the warriors to surrender at nearby reservation agencies and the Red River War draws to a close. Private Adam Paine also wins a Medal of Honor for heroism in combat.

November 1

Indian: Near Sunset Pass, Arizona Territory, part of the 5th Cavalry engages hostile Apache and Sergeant Bernard Taylor rescues an officer from imminent capture, winning a Medal of Honor.

December 4

Indian: At Gageby Creek, Oklahoma, the 6th Cavalry wages a battle with hostile Indians and Sergeant Dennis Ryan wins a Medal of Honor for bravery.

December 8

Indian: At Staked Plains, Muchague Valley, Texas, the 4th Cavalry pursues and battles hostile Indians, and Private Frederick Bergerndahl distinguishes himself in combat, winning a Medal of Honor.

December 23

Military: Fort Yates is established as the headquarters of the Standing Rock Indian Agency, North Dakota.

_1875_

January 5

Naval: Commander E. R. Lull conducts an expedition from Norfolk, Virginia, to Panama, looking for a suitable route to construct a canal.

February 3

Military: Men of the 4th Cavalry under Major Henry C. Bankhead erect Fort Elliot at the headwaters of Sweetwater Creek, Texas, to keep an eye on nearby Indian reservations.

March 6

Indian: Bested in the brief but bloody Red River War, over 800 Cheyenne under Chief Gray Beard surrender to authorities at the Darlington Agency, Indian Territory (Oklahoma).

April 12

Indian: Native Americans Sergeant Alchesay and Corporal Elsatsoou, both of the Indian Scouts, receive Medals of Honor for service rendered against the Apache in 1872–73.

April 23

Indian: At Sappa Creek, Kansas, a six-man detachment from the 6th Cavalry steals behind a strong Cheyenne war band and attacks, surprising them and driving them from a strong position as the main body gallops up.

April 25

Military: Civilian geologists, prospectors, and scientists entering the Black Hills, Wyoming, receive an escort of 400 soldiers and 75 supply wagons. They are there to conduct a four-month search for additional sources of gold, much to the resentment of neighboring Sioux.

- *At Pecos River, Texas, four Indian scouts attack a larger force of hostile Indians, forcing them to retreat. Their bugler, Isaac Payne, wins a Medal of Honor.*

May

Indian: Exhausted Comanche war bands under Quanah Parker surrender to military authorities at Fort Sill, Indian Territory (Oklahoma). Parker, who is half white, strikes up cordial relations with Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie, whom the Indians have dubbed “Bad Hand” because of a Civil War injury.

May 21

Indian: The transfer of 72 Kiowa, Cheyenne, and Arapaho Indians to Fort Marion, Florida, is completed. They remain incarcerated for three years to diminish their influence over tribesmen living on the southern Plains.

June 2

Military: Lieutenant Adolphus W. Greely, 4th Infantry and a future explorer of note, runs the first telegraph wire through Indian Territory (Oklahoma) and establishes a direct link between Fort Bliss, Texas, and Fort Sill.

June 12

Indian: Taza, chief of the Chiricahua Apache, orchestrates his people's relocation to the San Carlos Reservation in New Mexico. However, a body of 400 holdouts, including Geronimo, flee to Mexico rather than move.

June 18

Naval: The side-wheel steam sloop Saranac under Captain Walter W. Queen strikes a rock in the Seymour Narrows off Vancouver and sinks without loss of life.

November 9

Indian: In an event carrying serious consequences, Indian inspector E. C. Watkins identifies Hunkpapa Sioux under Sitting Bull and Oglala Sioux under Crazy Horse, along with hundreds of followers, as potentially hostile. He urges the government to inform them that they must report to designated reservations on or by January 31, 1876, after which matters would be handed to the War Department.

1875

December

Indian: In a major escalation of tensions, the federal government orders the Sioux nation to return to its reservations no later than January 31, 1876, or face military action. This is despite the fact that prospectors are presently allowed to work in the Black Hills section of land allotted to the Indians. Sitting Bull and Crazy Horse begin marshaling their warriors for action.

1876

Military: Congress establishes manpower levels for the army at 27,442 rank and file, a number that does not change substantially until the Spanish-American War of 1898. The secretary of war also directs all inspectors general to report to local commanders instead of to the War Department, thereby ending their reputation as spies for higher headquarters.

February

Politics: Secretary of War William W. Belknap is accused of suborning a bribe by contractor Caleb P. Marsh; an investigation uncovers that Belknap has received nearly $25,000 in kickbacks from the Indian trading post lobby.

February 1

Indian: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Interior Chandler notes that hundreds of Sioux tribesmen under Sitting Bull and Crazy Horse have failed to report to reservations as ordered. He then turns matters over to the War Department for resolution.

February 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of War William Belknap assures the secretary of state that the army is being authorized to take immediate action against any northern Plains Indians who have failed to report to reservations in the specified time frame.

February 8

Military: Lieutenant General Philip H. Sheridan issues orders from his headquarters in the Division of the Missouri for the subjugation of the Sioux and their forced return to reservations. Sheridan directs that one column under Brigadier General George Crook proceed north from Fort Fetterman, Wyoming, with 1,000

troopers, while a second column under Brigadier General Alfred H. Terry moves up the Yellowstone River with 1,000 men. A third column under Colonel John Gibbon marches from Fort Ellis, Montana. Sheridan anticipates that the converging forces will trap the Indians and induce their immediate surrender.

March 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., the House of Representatives votes in the affirmative to impeach Secretary of War William W. Belknap on corruption charges; he resigns from office even though his trial in the Senate finds him not guilty.

March 8

Military: Alphonso Taft gains appointment as secretary of war, although he serves only three months before transferring to the position of attorney general.

His son, William Howard Taft, is elected president in 1909.

1876

Chronology 0

March 17

Military: In a preliminary skirmish, the 3rd Cavalry under Colonel Joseph Reynolds surprises a combined Lakota/Cheyenne village along the Powder River, Montana Territory. The defenders, under Two Moons, are initially stampeded, but they are eventually rallied by Chief Crazy Horse and charge back into battle. Their frenzied approach so unnerves Reynolds that he retreats, abandoning several soldiers' bodies and one wounded trooper to the enraged Indians. General George Crook is furious over Reynold's failure to hold the village, and he files court-martial charges against him. During the withdrawal, formal title on rank blacksmith Albert Glavinski, 3rd Cavalry, fights with distinction and wins a Medal of Honor. This defeat also alerts the tribesmen that the army is bearing down on them in large numbers and they prepare themselves accordingly.

April 28

Indian: Near Fort Hardstuff, Nebraska, hostile Indians position themselves strongly for a battle with soldiers. However, a three-man detachment under Lieutenant Charles H. Heyl, 23rd Infantry, steals their way behind the Indians and attacks, driving them into the open. Heyl and his compatriots all win Medals of Honor.

May 16

Marines: A detachment comes ashore at Matamoros, Mexico, at the behest of the American consul there after civil *authority collapses in the face of revolutionary violence.*

May 17

Military: General Alfred H. Terry departs Fort Abraham Lincoln, Dakota Territory, with a column of cavalry and infantry, which includes the 7th Cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer. His orders are to march westward as far as the Yellowstone River, then move upstream in a southwesterly direction until the hostile tribes are encountered. Custer was nearly removed from command owing to personal problems and regimental politics, but a last-minute intercession by Terry keeps him in the saddle.

May 22

Military: In Washington, D.C., James D. Cameron is tapped to replace Alphonzo Taft as secretary of war.

May 29

Military: A column of 1,000 cavalry and infantry under Brigadier General George Crook departs Fort Fetterman, Wyoming, and swings north as part of a three-pronged strategy to ensnare hostile Indians in the Little Big Horn Region, Montana Territory. En route, Crook is to rendezvous with 260 Shoshoni and Crow allies who volunteer to fight their hereditary enemy, the Sioux.

June 8

Indian: Lakota shaman Sitting Bull is visited by a strong vision of upside down soldiers—symbolic of being dead—that inspires his warriors with confidence for the coming fight.

June 17

Military: General George Crook leads 1,700 cavalry, infantry, and allied Indians into combat against similar numbers of Lakota Sioux and Cheyenne under Crazy Horse at Rosebud Creek, Montana Territory. Rather than skirt the army's flanks and harass it, Crazy Horse changes tactics and unexpectedly charges the troopers head-on. The ensuing struggle lasts six hours and entails scores of casualties on both sides, then ends in a draw. The Americans reportedly lose only 10 dead and 21 wounded, but Crook's column is so incapacitated that it is effectively removed from the campaign for two months; Indian losses are not known but presumed significant.

June 21

Military: On the steamboat Far West, anchored in the Yellowstone River, General Alfred H. Terry confers with his principal subordinates, Colonel John Gibbon and George A. Custer, as to their upcoming strategy. Hereafter, Custer is ordered to ride south along Rosebud Creek to the headwaters of the Little Bighorn River while Gibbon and Terry will follow the Yellowstone to the Bighorn River, and then jointly ascend the Little Bighorn. It is hoped they will catch the Indians in a large pincher movement. However, the leaders are unaware of General George Crook's recent retreat after Rosebud Creek.

June 22

Military: Colonel George A. Custer and his 7th Cavalry gambol down the banks of the Little Big Horn River, hoping to rendezvous with Colonel John Gibbon's force and catch hostile Indians in a pincer movement. They are assisted by

Arikara, Crow, and Dakota Indians serving as scouts. However, General Alfred H. Terry has specifically ordered the impetuous Custer not to engage the enemy until Gibbon is within supporting distance. Custer, true to form, ignores his instructions.

June 24

Military: A cavalry column under Colonel George A. Custer, moving along the banks of the Little Bighorn River, espies a large encampment of Indian warriors under Gall, Crazy Horse, and Two Moons. Present are members of six different nations, including Cheyenne, San Arc, Miniconjoux Sioux, Oglala Sioux, Blackfeet, and Hunkpapa Sioux, whose encampment stretches three miles and contains upward of 15,000 inhabitants. It is the most formidable collection of Native-American military might ever assembled, but Custer, trusting to luck, immediately makes dispositions to divide up his small force and attack. This is done in direct contravention of orders.

June 25

Military: The seminal Battle of Little Bighorn unfolds as Colonel George A.

Custer and 12 small companies of his 7th Cavalry, totaling little more than 250

men, attack an Indian encampment housing an estimated 15,000 Indians, of which roughly 2,000 to 3,000 are warriors. Repulsed, Custer hastily forms a skirmish line on a nearby hilltop while detachments under Major Marcus A. Reno and Captain Frederick W. Benteen are pinned down and unable to assist him. The ***1876***

Chronology   0

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Crazy Horse (ca.   –)

Sioux chief

Crazy Horse (Tashunca-Uitco) was born action. This threat prompted the Sioux and near present-day Rapid City, South other tribes to mobilize several thousand Dakota, around 1849, a member of the mounted warriors in open defiance and Oglala Sioux nation. He first came to the a large-scale uprising broke out. Crazy attention of tribal elders during the Red Horse, the quiet warrior, was destined to Cloud War by playing prominent roles play a prominent role in one of the final, in the Fetterman Massacre of December defining acts of the Indian resistance.

21, 1866, and the Wagon Box Fight of

Crazy Horse assumed command of

August 2, 1867. He distinguished him—

approximately 1,600 Sioux and Cheyenne

self in combat as a warrior, but he was warriors. On June 17, 1876, he attacked considered unusual for a Sioux brave by the mounted column of General George his sullen, reserved nature and insistence Crook along the Rosebud River, fight-upon not taking scalps. After 1868 Crazy ing it to a draw and inflicting consider-Horse refused to follow Red Cloud onto able losses. Consequently, Crook withdrew reservations established by the American from the field to regroup and was unable government. He took a band of approxi-to rendezvous with another column under

mately 1,200 Sioux northward to join the General Alfred H. Terry. The spearhead followers of Sitting Bull. Approximately of this force, the 7th U.S. Cavalry under half of these were Cheyenne, owing to his Custer, had happened upon the large marriage to a tribal woman. Once settled, Indian encampment at Little Bighorn he resumed his traditional ways of raiding River and attacked before reinforcements Crow villages, hunting Buffalo, and attack-could arrive. Crazy Horse, aided by Gall

ing prospectors looking for gold on Indian and other chiefs, promptly sallied out of land. In 1873 Crazy Horse skirmished the village, attacked en masse, and killed briefly with a future antagonist, Lieutenant Custer and all of 268 of his men. The Colonel George Armstrong Custer, and army then renewed its efforts to crush the two years later Custer certified that gold uprising and another force under Colonel was discovered in the Black Hills region Nelson A. Miles drove Crazy Horse's band of South Dakota. This land, regarded as all winter long. The chief finally surren-sacred to the Sioux, had already been dered to authorities on May 5, 1877, and he promised to them by government agents was interned at the Fort Robinson agency.

and they angrily resented the intrusion. Red Cloud and other Sioux elders, who Worse, in December 1875, the Bureau of resented the youthful chief's influence, Indian Affairs issued an ultimatum that alerted General Crook that he may have any Indian not confined to a reservation been plotting a rebellion. Crazy Horse, by the end of January 1876 would be however, resisted arrest and died after considered hostile and subject to military being bayoneted on September 7, 1877.

1876

Indians, surrounding the Americans, gradually whittle down their number before finally settling the issue in a final bold rush. The 7th loses 268 dead—Custer among them—and 50 wounded in less than two hours. Indian losses are not recorded but may have been as high as 100. The fallen soldiers are all horribly mutilated by the victorious Indians—except for Custer, known to them as "Yellow Hair," who suffers only the indignity of having a fingertip cut off. The defeat stuns public opinion and prompts the government to pursue the war more vigorously. Curiously, this is not the biggest military defeat at the hands of Native Americans—that melancholy distinction remains with General Arthur St. Clair in 1791.

June 26

Military: Despite the disaster before them, the remaining companies of the 7th Cavalry under Major Marcus Reno and Captain Frederick Benteen remain ensconced on their hilltop position; the Indians, unwilling to attack and fearing reinforcements, begin dismantling their camp and dispersing.

June 27

Military: The main body of General Alfred E. Terry arrives at Little Big Horn and rescues the survivors of Major Marcus A. Reno's detachment. The great mass of victorious Indians, meanwhile, have split up into various groups and dispersed.

As the nation prepares to celebrate its bicentennial, word of the disaster of Little Bighorn begins arriving by telegraph, much to the dismay of a shocked public.

July 5

Military: Congress approves a plan expanding the number of army officers allowed to teach at colleges from 20 to 30.

July 7

Indian: At the head of the Tongue River, Montana Territory, a band of Sioux and Cheyenne approach a band of scouts attached to the army of Brigadier General George Crook. Unwilling to parley, the Americans open fire, killing a Cheyenne and scattering the rest as they slip away.

July 8–11

Indian: Near Fort Seldon, New Mexico, the 8th Cavalry skirmishes with hostile Indians attempting to harass the garrison; in one of many small engagements, Corporal Frank Batting wins a Medal of Honor.

July 9

Military: At Big Horn, Montana, Private William Evans, 7th Infantry, volunteers to serve as a courier and ride through the heart of hostile Sioux country to deliver messages to Brigadier General George Crook. He succeeds and wins a Medal of Honor.

July 17

Military: The 5th Cavalry under Colonel Wesley Merritt engages and defeats a party of Northern Cheyenne at Warbonnet Creek, Nebraska Territory, whereupon Chief Yellow Hair is killed. The chief is then scalped by celebrated scout William F. Cody, who later restages this battle in his Wild West Show under the stage name of Buffalo Bill. The surviving Indians are discouraged and head back to the Red Cloud Agency.

1876

Chronology 0

August 2

Indian: A party of infantry under Major Orlando H. Moore forms up on a ridge line overlooking Wolf Rapids on the Rosebud River, Montana Territory. He is also armed with a 12-pounder Napoleon howitzer and a Gatling gun, both of which come in handy when a large party of Sioux warriors appear. A soldier and an Indian die in the ensuing skirmish.

August 15

Military: Congress reacts to the Little Bighorn disaster by authorizing an additional 2,500 cavalrymen for the army, but no new units are created to the order of battle.

Instead, the recruits are simply added to flesh out existing cavalry companies.

September

Indian: Chief Sitting Bull manages to evade pursuing American troops and flees to Canada. The bulk of his fellow Sioux, however, will be mercilessly hounded throughout the *winter months until they finally consent to deportation to reservations.*

September 7

Military: Brigadier General George Crook details 150 troopers under Captain Anson Mills, 3rd Cavalry, to detach from his main column and proceed 100 miles to Deadwood, Dakota Territory, to procure kindling. En route Anson espies a large Indian village at Slim Buttes and prepares to attack.

September 9

Military: Vengeful troopers under Captain Anson Mills, 3rd Cavalry, engage a band of Oglala and Minneconjou Sioux under American Horse at the Battle of Slim Buttes, Dakota Territory. The Indians scatter and take up defensive positions in a gulch, killing three troopers and wounding 12. However, Chief American Horse, who has taken refuge in a cave, is fatally wounded in the stomach before Crazy Horse arrives with reinforcements. The battle continues nonstop until the main column under General George Crook appears, at which point the Indians disengage and escape. American Horse's death is upheld as appropriate revenge for Custer's death, even though his participation at Little Big Horn has never been confirmed.

October 12

Military: Captain Edwin Pollack, 9th Infantry, constructs Fort McKinney, Wyoming, to support operations by Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie, 4th Cavalry, against hostile Sioux.

October 21

Indian: An inconclusive skirmish unfolds at Cedar Creek, Montana Territory, between Colonel Nelson A. Miles and 500 *men of the 5th Infantry and a large force of Sioux under Sitting Bull. When the Indians refuse an order to surrender, Miles advances to attack but the Indians simply draw off and head for Canada.*

October 25

Marines: The Navy Department assigned the service motto “Per Mare, Per Ter-ram” (By Sea, By Land) to the Marine Corps in light of their combined operations with the army in the Mexican War.

1876

November 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Colonel Charles G. McCawley becomes the eighth Marine Corps commandant following the retirement of Jacob Zeilin.

November 14

Military: Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie, 4th Cavalry, departs Fort Fetterman, Wyoming, at the head of 2,200 men in a search to find and defeat Crazy Horse.

His column includes a force of 400 Indian scouts from various allied tribes. He proceeds through deep snow up the Bozeman Trail for the Powder River region.

November 25

Military: General George Crook dispatches a cavalry column under Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie, 4th Cavalry, and his Pawnee mercenaries, to attack a Cheyenne village along the Red Fork of the Powder River, Wyoming Territory. The *troopers, thirsting to avenge the death of Lieutenant Colonel George A. Custer and his men, storm into the sleeping village with a vengeance, killing 40 inhabitants and scattering the rest. American losses are three dead and 26 wounded.*

Chiefs Dull Knife and Little Wolf escape their pursuers, but they lose their pony herd and village. American losses are six dead and 26 wounded. The tribesmen, especially women and children, endure subzero weather with only the clothing on their backs.

December 18

Military: A force of soldiers under Lieutenant Frank D. Baldwin advances upon a Sioux village at Ash Creek, Montana Territory. A preliminary exchange of fire forces the inhabitants to flee, at which point the Americans seize the encampment and capture 60 horses.

1877

January 8

Military: General Nelson A. Miles, having captured a number of Cheyenne women and children in a village near Wolf Mountain, Montana Territory, is attacked by 500 Sioux and Cheyenne warriors under Crazy Horse, who are attempting to rescue them. Miles is well prepared to receive them, having artillery with him, and the Indians are repulsed with few losses to either side. The entire engagement transpires in the middle of a raging snowstorm.

January 13

Indian: Near Elkhorn Creek, Wyoming, a five-man detachment from the 3rd Cavalry is ambushed by 14 hostile

Indians, suffering three wounded. However, they manage to hold off their antagonists and the Indians gradually withdraw.

January 20–22

Indian: Parts of the 3rd Cavalry engage hostile Indians near Bluff Station, Wyoming, in a series of running engagements. Sergeant William B. Lewis wins the Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

January 24

Indian: In the Florida Mountains, Arizona Territory, a detachment of the 9th Cavalry is sent to convince a hostile band of Apache to surrender. However, fighting breaks out once the Indians surround the troopers, who are forced to fight their way out. Corporal Clinton Greaves wins a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

February 12

Military: Fort Huachuca, Arizona, is constructed by Captain Samuel M. Whiteside only 15 miles north of the Mexican border to protect settlers from hostile Apache.

March 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Rutherford B. Hayes appoints George W. McCrary his new secretary of war.

March 13

Naval: In Washington, D.C., former congressman Richard W. Thompson is sworn in as the 27th secretary of the navy.

April 3

Military: Lieutenant Colonel William R. Shafter leads a column of troops over the Mexican border to Piedras Negras to secure the release of two Mexican nationals held in jail who had previously assisted the army. The episode engenders a diplomatic row between the United States and Mexico.

April 16

Military: A detachment of the 2nd Infantry under Lieutenant Colonel Henry C. Merriam constructs Fort Sherman on Lake Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, to protect nearby settlements.

April 20

Indian: Indian agent John P. Clum arrests Apache chief Geronimo on the Ojo Caliente Reservation, Arizona Territory, and transfers him to the San Carlos Reservation.

April 24

Military: President Rutherford B. Hayes orders the last few remaining army troops withdrawn from New Orleans, Louisiana. This act finally ends the period in Southern history known as Reconstruction.

May 3

Indian: General Oliver O. Howard orders the remainder of the "non-treaty"

Nez Perce Indians off their ancestral homes in the Snake River region of Oregon and onto reservations. Chief Joseph and other leaders seek to comply and avoid violence, but resentment is growing.

May 6

Indian: Noted Lakota warrior Crazy Horse surrenders himself, 1,000 warriors, and 2,500 ponies at Camp Robinson, Nebraska. Observers noted he did not appear broken in spirit; rather, he was chanting war songs along with his followers.

May 7

Military: Army troops under General Nelson A. Miles engage and defeat a party of hostile Lakota under Lame Deer and Iron Star in their camp along Little Muddy Creek, Montana Territory. The chiefs are slain even though they had put down their weapons and attempted to surrender. Sioux losses are 14 dead while the Americans sustain four killed and seven wounded. This is the final engagement for the Great Sioux War, which was disastrous for the Plains Indians. Farrier William H. Jones wins a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

June 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of War George W. McCrary authorizes army units to perform “hot pursuit” into Mexican territory to apprehend bands of lawless marauders.

June 13

Indian: Youthful Nez Perce warriors, angered by their mistreatment from whites, kill four settlers in the Wallowa Valley, Washington, then flee northward under Chief Joseph. Troops under General Oliver O. Howard are then hurriedly dispatched in pursuit.

June 14

Military: Henry O. Flipper becomes the first African American to receive his 2nd lieutenant’s commission from the U.S. Military Academy, West Point. His deployment options are limited on account of his race and he is posted immediately with the all-black 10th Cavalry, the famous “Buffalo soldiers.”

June 17

Military: The Nez Perce War erupts when tribal leader Chief Joseph’s band engages two troops of cavalry under Captain David Perry, 1st Cavalry, ambushing them in White Bird Canyon, Idaho Territory. Indian fire kills 24 Americans and wounds 10 while Nez Perce losses amount to three wounded. Chief Joseph then flees with 400 tribesmen eastward over the Rocky Mountains before reinforcements arrive.

June 25

Military: Fort Missoula, Montana, is constructed by Captain Charles C. Rawn, 7th Infantry, to suppress a possible uprising by the Salish Indians as they are transferred to the Jocko Indian Reservation.

June 26

Military: A column of 225 soldiers and 20 scouts under Brigadier General Oliver O. Howard enters White Bird Canyon expecting a fight, only to discover that the Nez Perce had long fled. They pause only to bury the dead from the June 17

battle, then press on.

July 4

Military: Lieutenant Colonel George P. Buell, 11th Infantry, constructs Fort Custer at the confluence of the Bighorn and

Little Bighorn Rivers, Montana, to exert military control over the Sioux.

July 4–5

Indian: At Cottonwood Creek, Idaho Territory, a band of 12 army scouts under Lieutenant S. M. Rains stumbles upon the main camp of Nez Perce Indians and are killed to a man. The tribe then quickly departs the area.

1877

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Flipper, Henry O. (–0)

African-American officer

Henry Ossian Flipper was born in Thom—

Shafter, found him guilty of “conduct unbe—

asville, Georgia, on March 21, 1856, the coming an officer and a gentleman.” Flip-son of slave parents. After the Civil War, per was consequently discharged from the he attended schools run by the American service on June 30, 1882, which he bitterly Missionary Association, applied to the U.S. attributed to the prejudice of his peers.

Military Academy, West Point, in 1873 and

Back in civilian life, Flipper applied the

he gained admittance under the auspices talents he learned in the military to good of Republican congressman James C. Free-effect. From 1893 to 1901 he served as a

man. Flipper was not the first minority special agent for the Justice Department student to matriculate at West Point; two and also distinguished himself as a cartog-other African Americans, Michael How—

rapher for various Mexican and American

ard and James Webster, had proceeded mining companies. Fluent in Spanish, he him in 1870, but neither graduated. He translated several treaties on Mexican laws then endured rigorous academic demands and, in 1921, Secretary of the Interior and intense racial animosity for four years Albert B. Fall appointed him his assistant.

before graduating 50th in his class of 76 on He joined a commission tasked with the June 14, 1877. Flipper was then commis-location, construction, and operation of

sioned a second lieutenant in the all-black railways in Alaska. Two years later he quit 10th U.S. Cavalry, the famous

“Buffalo sol-his government post to work for a number

diers,” and served under Colonel Benjamin of oil companies in the United States and Grierson on the western frontier. He proved Venezuela, and he published a legal trea-a capable soldier for four years in perform—

tise on the latter. Flipper died at Atlanta,

ing routine duties such as mosquito con—

Georgia, on May 9, 1940, all but forgotten.

trol at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, and installing However, after the U.S. armed forces were telegraph wires in and out of Fort Elliott, desegregated in 1947, moves were taken to Texas. His most significant accomplishment reexamine Flipper’s court-martial proceed-was during the 1880 Indian war against the ings. Officials found its so blatantly racist renegade Apache Victorio, when Colonel that they reversed the verdict and granted Grierson highly commended his conduct him an honorable discharge. Moreover, as an officer and a soldier. However, while in 1977 a bust of Flipper was formally serving as acting commissary of subsis-unveiled at West Point, signifying recog—

tence at Fort Davis, Texas, Flipper was nition from the very institution that had charged with embezzling $3,000 in govern-once so scorned him. In December 1978,

ment property—a charge he vehemently

his remains were also reinterred with full

denied—and was court-martialled. He was military honors, extending to West Point’s eventually cleared of all charges relating to first African-American graduate the respect theft *but his superior, Colonel William R. that was denied him in life.*

July 11–12

Military: General Oliver O. Howard surprises the Nez Perce encampment of Chief Looking Glass on the Clearwater River, Idaho Territory, attacking with 400 soldiers of the 4th Artillery and 100 volunteers, backed by artillery and Gatling guns. The Indians, however, fight tenaciously and hold their ground long enough for their families to flee eastward toward the perceived safety of the Bitteroot Mountains. American losses are 13 dead and 27 injured to an Indian tally of four killed and six wounded. However, the battle induces Chief Joseph to order the tribe eastward and seek refuge among the Crow Indians.

July 16

Labor: Violence erupts once President Rutherford B. Hayes orders federal troops and militia to break up a strike of workers on the Baltimore and Ohio Railway in Martinsburg, West Virginia. This represents the first use of troops against workers since Andrew Jackson’s time.

July 21

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel Charles Heywood leads a battalion of marines from the Washington Navy Yard to Baltimore, Maryland, to protect railroad property during violent strike activity.

July 26

Marines: Another battalion of marines is cobbled together at the Norfolk Navy Yard, Virginia, under Lieutenant Colonel James Forney and dispatched to guard railroad facilities and tracks in Baltimore.

August

Indian: A body of 940 Northern Cheyenne are relocated to the Cheyenne and Arapaho Indian Agency, Oklahoma, where they are settled among Southern Cheyenne already living there. The two groups coexist uneasily and a renegade group of 375 Northern Cheyenne under Dull Knife, Little Wolf, and Wild Hog begin planning their escape.

August 9–10

Military: Six companies of the 7th Infantry under Colonel John Gibbon surprise the Nez Perce fugitives at Big Hole River, Montana Territory. However, the Indians quickly regroup and resist tenaciously, driving the Americans off. Gibbon suffers 31 dead and 38 wounded to a Native-American loss of 77, including women and children. Private Wilfred Clark, a sharpshooter, distinguishes himself in combat and wins a Medal of Honor. The Nez Perce successfully disengage and flee their pursuers at night. However, Chief Looking Glass, who insisted that the tribe stop here to rest, loses much of his influence.

August 15

Indian: At Birch Creek Canyon, Idaho Territory, a band of Nez Perce Indians capture a wagon train manned by five whites and two Chinese. They break into the stores, get drunk, and then kill all the whites.

August 20

Military: A Nez Perce raiding party surprises army troops at Camas Meadows, Idaho Territory, during the night and absconds with 150 mules. A party of cavalry pursues the marauders for eight miles until they reach a lava bed and are pinned down for several hours by sniper fire. The Nez Perce escape intact while the Americans suffer one dead, seven wounded—and considerable embarrassment.

September 2

Indian: The Mimbreno Apache leader Victorio, fed up with horrid living conditions at the San Carlos Reservation, Arizona Territory, stages a mass escape with 300 followers and begins roaming and raiding across New Mexico.

September 5

Indian: Noted Lakota warrior chief Crazy Horse is bayoneted by troops at Fort Robinson, Nebraska, after pulling out a knife and resisting arrest. The commanding officer was apparently unnerved at growing unrest among Indians at the fort and suspected the chief of complicity.

September 9

Indian: A band of Northern Cheyenne under Dull Knife and Little Wolf, uncomfortable living on a reservation in close proximity with Southern Cheyenne and Arapaho, stages a mass escape and make for their old homelands in Montana and Wyoming.

September 13

Military: Six troops of the 7th Cavalry, under Colonel Samuel D. Sturgis, attempt to trap the fleeing Nez Perce Indians at Canyon Creek north of the Yellowstone River, Montana Territory. They then launch a slow advance into the canyon under a long-range exchange of rifle fire, but the Indians beat off their antagonists with considerable loss and elude their pursuers once again. Sturgis loses three dead and 11 wounded; he is roundly criticized for his mishandling of affairs.

• As the Cheyenne bands of Dull Knife and Little Wolf flee north toward their ancestral homelands, they are set upon by several hundred soldiers and volunteers along the Cimarron River, Oklahoma. A running fight ensues in which Indian women and children are the principal casualties.

September 30

Military: Following a pursuit of 1,700 miles, troops of the 2nd and 7th Cavalries under Colonel Nelson A. Miles overtake the Nez Perce under Chief Joseph at Bear Paw Mountain, Montana, and a bloody battle ensues. Miles, eager to win the battle before supporting troops under Colonel Samuel D. Sturgis and Brigadier General Oliver O. Howard can arrive, launches a frontal assault and is roundly repulsed by accurate Indian fire, losing 21 killed and 38 wounded, including many officers, in minutes. He then elects to besiege their position and simply starve them out. The two sides continue to exchange desultory fire over the next five days. The Nez Perce, now within 40 miles of the Canadian border, remain pinned down in their position in freezing cold weather.

October 5

Indian: Additional fighting at Bear Paw Mountain, Montana Territory, results in the death of Nez Perce chief Looking

Glass. Chief Joseph and his half-starved band finally surrenders to Brigadier General Oliver O. Howard within a few miles of the Canadian border. This concludes an epic, 1,300-mile trek while being pursued by four different army columns. At the time the chief eloquently declared, “I am tired; my heart is sick and sad. From where the sun now stands I will fight no ***1877***

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Joseph (ca. 0–0)

Nez Perce chief

Joseph was born Hin-mah-too-yah-latkekt resistance until despondent members of his (Thunder rolling down from the Moun-tribe got drunk and massacred some set—

tains) around 1840, in the Wallowa Val—

tlers. The army responded by dispatching

ley, Oregon. He was the son of a Cayuse a force of cavalry, which was defeated by father and a Nez Perce mother. His father, the Indians at White Bird Canyon on June a Christian convert named Joseph, had 1, 1877, at which point Joseph and other ceded large tracts of tribal land to the elders advised that the tribe migrate toward United States in 1855 in exchange for the the interior rather than fight. The Nez preservation of their remaining homeland. Perce, numbering about 800 men, women, However, once gold was discovered in the and children, complied. They withdrew Wallowa Valley in 1861, the government from their ancestral homeland with venge-began pressuring the tribe to move. Joseph ful troops in hot pursuit.

the elder resisted until his death in 1871, at

What followed is considered a Native—

which point the younger Joseph succeeded American epic. The Nez Perce conducted him. The Nez Perce won a temporary their retreat skillfully over 1,700 miles of respite in 1873, when President Ulysses S. difficult terrain, yet they managed to evade Grant declared the Wallowa Valley to be 10 columns of troops looking for them over a Nez Perce reservation. An uneasy truce the next four months. When cornered, the existed for six years until 1877, when Gen-Indians invariably prevailed and defeated

eral Oliver O. Howard gave the Indians an the soldiers in 18 pitched battles and skir-ultimatum to report to a nearby reserva—

mishes. Joseph had hoped to find refuge

tion or be deported by force. Joseph, who among the Crow Indians until he learned was not a war chief, advocated passive that the tribe was providing scouts to the more forever." The surviving 200 warriors and 600 women and children are then dispatched to new homes on a reservation in Oklahoma. However, an estimated 300 men, women, and children under Chief White Bird apparently slip through American lines and reach Canada.

October 17

Indian: Chief Sitting Bull and his entourage meets with General Alfred A. Terry in their camp in Canada, whereupon the general urges the malcontents to lay down their arms and return home. Sitting Bull angrily denounces Terry for the hardships inflicted upon his people and tells him to "go back home where you came from."

November 24

Naval: The steam sloop Huron under Commander George P. Ryan is shipwrecked in a storm off Nags Head, North Carolina, with a loss of 98 sailors out of 132.

1877

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

army to track them down. The tribal elders then decided to flee to Canada and seek refuge with Sitting Bull’s band in Canada. Unfortunately, as the tribe reposed in the Bearpaw Mountains, they were surrounded by Colonel Nelson A. Miles and 600 soldiers. The Indians fought off their attackers, who employed howitzers and Gatling guns, but they were trapped within a few miles of their destination. After a six-day siege in freezing weather, Joseph surrendered 414 *surviving members of his people on October*

5, 1877. “Here me, my chiefs, I am tired,”

he declared to them, “My heart is sick and

sad. From where the sun now stands I will

fight no more forever.” Despite government

promises, the Nez Perce never returned to

the Wallowa Valley; instead, they were sent

to reservations in Oklahoma and Washington. This was done over the protests of ***Chief Joseph, nez Perce (Library of Congress)***

General Howard and Colonel Miles, who

respected the Indians as worthy adversaries.

Joseph nonetheless accompanied them into died in Nespelem, Washington, on Septem-exile and, resigned to his fate, encouraged ber 21, 1904, a heroic symbol of Native-education and abstinence from alcohol. He American resistance.

1878

January 17

Naval: A treaty signed with Samoa reserves the harbor of Pago Pago as a Pacific coaling station for the U.S. Navy.

April 3

Marines: A landing detachment from the USS Constitution lands at Le Havre, France, to serve as honor guard at the American exhibit at the Universal Exhibition in Paris.

May 30

Military: On the Camas Prairie, Idaho, Bannock Indians kill two settlers who allowed their hogs to devour all the camas root essential to their diet. Then 200 warriors take to the war path under Buffalo Horn and commence raiding the vicinity. In response, the army under General Oliver O. Howard is ordered to round up the entire tribe, regardless of whether or not they participated in attacks against whites. They are deported en mass to the Yakima Indian Reservation in eastern Washington.

June 8

Military: A raiding party of 200 Bannock Indians under Buffalo Horn, having killed numerous settlers, encounters stiff resistance from 60 volunteers at Clark's Fork, Idaho Territory, and is repulsed. Buffalo Horn is among those slain. Nonetheless, the raiders are swelled by additional Paiute Indians under Oyte and Egan, which raise their numbers to around 450.

June 18

Naval: Congress establishes the United States Life-Saving Service, the first such organization in the world. It originally functions as part of the Treasury Department. In 1915 it is combined with the Revenue Cutter Service to form the U.S.

Coast Guard.

June 23

Military: Troopers under Captain Reuben Bernard, 1st Cavalry, surprise Bannock and Paiute raiders under Chief Egan in the Steens Mountains, Oregon Territory, although the Indians manage to escape and flee at night.

July 1

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Commodore Foxhall A. Parker is appointed the ninth superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

July 8

Military: Captain Reuben F. Bernard, 1st Cavalry, encounters a large number of Bannocks and other tribesmen entrenched at Birch Creek, Oregon Territory, but he outflanks their position in heavy fighting, forcing them to flee south. American success here is largely credited to its scouts.

July 13

Military: In Idaho, a party of 500 troopers from the 1st Cavalry under Captain Evan Miles confront a group of hostile Bannock Indians camped outside the Umatilla Reservation. During the ensuing combat, which saw the Bannocks driven off into the mountains, the Umatilla dressed for war and hovered menacingly near the battlefield, but did not attack. However, an Umatilla scout returns to the cavalry bearing Chief Egan’s scalp.

July 20

Indian: The 1st Cavalry under Brigadier General James W. Forsyth attacks a party of Bannock Indians along the John

Day River, scattering them. This is the final action of the so-called Bannock War.

August 28

Military: A detachment of the 1st Infantry under Major Henry M. Lazelle founds Fort Meade, South Dakota, near the town of Deadwood to deter possible Sioux depredations.

1878

Chronology

September 4

Indian: At Clark's Fork River, Montana Territory, a detachment of cavalry defeats a final party of Bannock Indians, inducing them to return to their reservation.

September 9

Indian: A body of 300 Northern Cheyenne under Dull Knife and Little Wolf, chafing under reservation life in Oklahoma, break free and begin trekking back to ancestral homes in Wyoming and Montana. Apparently, they cannot live peaceably with the more acculturated Southern Cheyenne residing there. The army pursues them with 10,000 soldiers for six weeks before overtaking the fugitives.

September 12

Military: East of Yellowstone, Wyoming Territory, army troops under Colonel Nelson A. Miles intercept fleeing remnants of the Bannock tribe, then attempting to escape into Canada, and cuts them off. The Indians are defeated and finally sue for peace.

September 29

Military: Northern Cheyenne under Little Wolf and Dull Knife flee to Smoky Hill, Kansas, and pause at Punished Woman's Creek, Kansas, only to be surprised and set upon by pursuing army troops. After some inconclusive fighting, the Cheyenne men, women, and children escape their tormenters and resume retreating north.

October 8

Indian: After the Department of Indian Affairs orders Apache chief Victorio and his followers back to the San Carlos Reservation, Arizona Territory, he flees from captivity with 100 followers and begins raiding activities.

October 15

Military: Fort Lewis, Colorado, is constructed by Lieutenant Colonel Robert E. Crofton, 13th Infantry, at Pagoda Springs to protect a nearby Indian reservation.

October 23

Military: A party of Northern Cheyenne under Dull Knife, exhausted and starving, finally surrenders to U.S. cavalry and is taken to Fort Robinson, Nebraska.

However, a party of diehards under Little Wolf refuses to give up and escapes.

December 7

Naval: Commodore Robert W. Shufeldt sails the screw sloop Ticonderoga from Hampton Roads, Virginia, embarking on a global voyage that lasts two years. His is the first American steam-powered vessel to circumnavigate the globe.

1879

January 2

Indian: Despite threats and entreaties from the commander of Fort Robinson, Nebraska, Dull Knife refuses to return his band of Northern Cheyenne to the reservation in Indian Territory (Oklahoma). The officer then cuts off all food and water to the tribesmen to induce them to return. The Indians, sick of this mistreatment, begin making plans to break free from confinement.

January 9

Indian: Cheyenne refugees under Dull Knife and Little Wolf, confined to army barracks at Fort Robinson, Nebraska Territory, for a week without food or water, stage a mass exodus; roughly half escape, and they are hunted down in the snow over the next three weeks.

January 25

Military: Congress passes the Arrears of Pension Act to secure back payment of military pensions retroactively to the day of discharge.

January 29

Military: Congress removes a long-standing statute requiring privates in military companies to serves as cooks for 10-day periods. Commanders now have increased discretion to assign cooking details among their command.

March 6

Military: Fort Cantonment, Oklahoma, is erected by Colonel Richard I. Dodge after nearby settlers demand protection *from the Northern Cheyenne.*

March 27

Military: A ragged band of Northern Cheyenne under Little Wolf finally surrenders to Lieutenant William Philo Clark, 2nd Cavalry, at the Little Missouri River, Montana. The troopers quickly round up 33 warriors, 43 women, and 43

children, along with 250 ponies and escort them to Fort Keogh. There Little Wolf and several warriors join the U.S. Army to serve as scouts.

May 9

Indian: Sitting Bull and his entourage attempt to return to the United States from Canada, but they are blocked by Colonel Thomas H. Rutger, 18th Infantry, who occupies Fort Assiniboine, Montana.

May 29

Indian: Detachments of the 9th Cavalry engage Apache war bands in the Mimbre Mountains, New Mexico Territory. In the fighting Sergeant Thomas Boyne receives a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

June 14

Military: Lieutenant James A. Moss takes the African-American 25th Infantry Bicycle Corps on a strenuous mobility test from Fort Missoula, Montana, to St.

Louis, Missouri, 900 miles distant. The trip is successfully completed in 40 days but bicycles fail to catch on as a means of conveyance.

June 28

Naval: The Jeanette, formerly of the Royal Navy, becomes the first American vessel outfitted with an onboard electrical lighting system. It subsequently serves as a polar research vessel until it is crushed by an ice pack.

June 30

Military: General E. O. C. Ord, reacting to the defeat at Little Big Horn, places renewed emphasis on the theory and practice of marksmanship by instituting weekly target practice for troops in his Department of California. The best shots are excused from guard duty for a week.

July 29

Military: A column of 50 mounted infantry and 20 Umatilla scouts is ambushed by Sheepeaters (renegade Bannock and Shoshone), who drive them back. This defeat prompts Brigadier General Oliver O. Howard to reinforce his columns and pursue the Indians more vigorously.

August 2

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral George P. Balch gains appointment as the 10th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

August 7

Exploring: Lieutenant George W. De Long sails from San Francisco, California, in the former private yacht Jeanette, accompanied by a crew of 28 men. He thus begins his illfated attempt to explore waters of the North Pole by sailing through the Bering Strait. The expedition is underwritten by *the New York Herald publisher James G. Bennett, who also purchased and outfitted the Jeanette.*

Military: The War Department, taking its cue from General E. O. C. Ord of the Department of California, institutes new target practice regulations by allowing each soldier 20 rounds per month. The best shots are to be rewarded with prizes and furloughs.

September 4

Military: Apache leader Victorio, fearing that he will be blamed for a recent spate of horse thefts and murders near the Mescalero Apache reservation, escapes with a small number of warriors and resumes his traditional raiding activities.

September 10

Indian: At the White River Agency in Colorado, Indian agent Nathan C. Meeker becomes embroiled in a dispute with nearby Ute Indians and requests military assistance to preserve order.

September 16

Military: Major Thomas T. Thornburgh departs Fort Steele, Wyoming, with 400

men of his 4th Infantry, and marches south to assist the White River Indian Agency in Colorado.

September 18

Indian: Renegade Apache under Chief Victorio ambush a detachment of the 9th Cavalry under Captain Byron Dawson, killing eight troopers and stealing numerous horses. The troopers had wandered into the Apache stronghold in the

Black Range of New Mexico, seeking to apprehend him. In the fighting, Lieutenant Matthias Day and Sergeant John Denny both win Medals of Honor. This act precipitates a prolonged cross-border conflict between whites and Apache in the Southwest.

September 19

Indian: At Animas Canyon, New Mexico, Lieutenant Robert T. Emmett and five troopers from the 9th Cavalry are surrounded and besieged by hostile Apache for several hours until they can make their escape.

1879

September 27

Indian: At the Cuchillo River near Olo Caliente, New Mexico, troopers skirmish with hostile Apache in several small running engagements.

September 29–October 2

Indian: Ute Indians under Chief Jack (Nicaagat), angered by a harsh government agent, ambush an army column under Major Thomas T. Thornburgh at Milk Creek, Colorado Territory, killing him and 12 soldiers, while also wounding 43 others. The Indians suffer 23 dead before returning to the White River Agency and massacring agent Nathan C. Meeker and his family. The soldiers remain besieged until a relief column of the 9th Cavalry ("Buffalo soldiers") under Colonel Wesley Merritt arrives to secure them.

October 6

Indian: The Carlisle Indian School opens at Carlisle, Pennsylvania, under the auspices of Richard Henry Pratt, and begins grammar instruction for 82 young Sioux. This is the first such institution not affiliated with a reservation.

October 11

Military: Colonel Ranald S. Mackenzie's 4th Cavalry arrives at White River Agency, Colorado, and the Ute Indians gathered there are subsequently forced to surrender and release several white hostages. Shortly after the tribesmen are forcibly retired to the Uintah Reservation in Utah.

October 20

Indian: At White River, Colorado, a war band numbering 35 braves attacks a reconnaissance party of three men under Lieutenant William P. Hall, 5th Cavalry.

Hall fights bravely and long enough for the balance of the regiment to ride up and rescue him.

October 31

Indian: Army troops are sent to detain Chief Big Snake of the Ponca tribe for moving onto a Cheyenne reservation 100 miles from his assigned area. Once sent back to the Ponca Indian Agency he resists orders to arrest him and is killed by soldiers.

December 10

Military: In Washington, D.C., Alexander Ramsey is appointed the new secretary of war to replace George W. McCrary.

1880

February 10

Indian: Along Pumpkin Creek, Montana Territory, a detachment of the 2nd Cavalry surrounds and captures a party of hostile Indians.

April 1

Indian: At O'Fallon's Creek, Montana Territory, parts of the 2nd Cavalry engage hostile Indians for several hours until the latter escape under cover of darkness.

April 18

Military: A patrol under Captain Henry Carroll, 9th Cavalry, is surprised by Apache in Dog Canyon, New Mexico, losing several troopers when large boulders are suddenly rolled on top of them.

1880

Chronology

April 22

Military: A detachment of the 5th Cavalry under Major John J. Upham constructs Fort Niobara, Nebraska, to protect the nearby Spotted Tail Agency.

May 14

Indian: Outside Fort Tularosa, New Mexico Territory, Sergeant George Jordan leads a detachment of the 9th Cavalry in repelling an attack by a larger party of hostile Indians.

June–August

Indian: Following the massacre of Victorio's Apache at Tres Castillos, Mexico, a handful of survivors rallies under aged chief Nana and resume raiding activities.

They enjoy spectacular success over the next two months, covering 3,000 miles while being pursued by 1,000 cavalry, which they defeat in seven engagements.

The small band of Apache also manage to kill 35 civilians and steal over 200

horses before Nana felt his vengeance had been satiated, and he rode back to Sonora, Mexico.

June 8

Marines: When the secretary of the navy creates the office of Judge Advocate General of the Navy, the position is assigned to Captain William B. Remey of the Marine Corps.

July 29

Military: Colonel Benjamin H. Grierson leads the African-American 10th Cavalry out from Fort Quitman, Texas, and begins a long pursuit of Apache raiders under Victorio.

August 6

Indian: Skirmishing breaks out at Rattlesnake Springs, New Mexico, between the 10th Cavalry under Colonel Benjamin H. Grierson and renegade Apache under Victorio. At length the Indians draw off and attack a nearby supply train, only to be chased by Grierson’s troopers. The battle convinces Victorio to return to his refuge in Mexico.

August 22

Military: Captain Daingerfield Parker, 3rd Infantry, builds Fort Maginnis on Ford’s Creek, Montana, for the protection of settlers, cattlemen, and railroad workers.

October 1

Marines: John Philip Sousa becomes the 14th and most celebrated conductor of the Marine Corps Band. Under his 12-year tenure the band gains national renown and tours repeatedly, and Sousa gains international renown as the

"March King."

October 15–16

Military: American forces under Colonel George Buell, assisted by Colonel Joaquin Terrazas and 350 Mexican militia, corner the renegade Apache band of Victorio at Tres Castillos, Mexico. The Americans are then discreetly sent home as the Mexicans attack, killing the chief and 78 Apache, while 62 are captured and interred as slaves.

1880

November 9

Naval: The steam-powered sloop Ticonderoga under Commander Robert W.

Shufeldt returns to Hampton Roads, Virginia, concluding a two-year diplomatic sojourn, which covered 36,000 miles and during which the vessel called upon more than 40 ports worldwide. This is the first global circumnavigation performed by a navy steam vessel.

1881

Naval: In New Jersey, school teacher and Irish expatriate John Holland invents the first practical submarine for naval warfare. He had been inspired by Jules Verne's Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea, and he hopes his invention will one day be used against warships of the Royal

Navy. However, the U.S. Navy is slow to develop an interest in it.

January 7

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Nathan Goff is appointed the 28th secretary of the navy; he serves only two months.

February 9

Medical: Army Surgeon General George M. Sternberg uncovers the existence of the deadly pneumococcus germ cell, which causes pneumonia; this discovery establishes him as the “father of American bacteriology.”

March 5

Military: President James A. Garfield appoints Robert Todd Lincoln, eldest son of President Abraham Lincoln, to serve as secretary of war.

March 7

Naval: In Washington, D.C., William H. Hunt is appointed the 29th secretary of the navy. He inherits a tottering force in considerable disrepair as only 52 vessels out of 140 in commission are completely seaworthy.

May 7

Exploring: Lieutenant Adolphus W. Greely takes a 25-man contingent to Alaska for the purpose of establishing a meteorological station. He subsequently also founds Fort Conger on Lady Franklin Bay.

Military: In another sign of mounting professionalism in the military, General William T. Sherman establishes the Infantry *and Cavalry School at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. Today it serves as the Army Command and General Staff College.*

May 21

Military: Clara H. Barton, who gained renown as the “Angel of the Battlefield”

during the Civil War, gains appointment as head of the American chapter of the Red Cross.

June 13

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral C. R. P. Rodgers is appointed the 11th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy, becoming the first officer to hold that position consecutively.

1881

Chronology

June 28

Naval: Secretary of the Navy William H. Hunt establishes a Naval Advisory Board under Admiral John Rodgers in light of that service’s dilapidated condition. The board will recommend immediate construction of several, modern steel-hulled vessels.

July 19

Indian: Fugitive Indian leader Sitting Bull surrenders himself to federal authorities at Fort Buford, Dakota Territory, with 45 warriors, 67 women, and 73 children.

His capitulation marks the end of the largest and most violent Indian uprising in the West and the captives are *initially detained for two years at Fort Randall before being assigned to a reservation.*

August 12

Indian: At Carrizos Canyon, New Mexico Territory, a body of the 9th Cavalry is forced to retreat, ably covered by a rearguard under Sergeant Thomas Shaw. He successfully holds his ground against superior numbers, allowing the main body to withdraw.

August 16

Indian: In the Cuchillo Negro Mountains, a detachment of the 9th Cavalry fights a four-hour battle with a larger body of hostile Apache. In its course, Lieutenant George R. Burnett gallops in under fire to rescue a fallen trooper and returns him to safety; he wins a Medal of Honor.

August 24

Science: Lieutenant Adolphus W. Greely is chosen to establish a scientific observatory in northern Greenland, assisted by a team of 24 workers.

August 30

Indian: Colonel Eugene A. Carr, 6th Cavalry, arrests the White Mountain Apache spiritualist Nakaidoklini at Cibecue Creek, Arizona Territory. The prophet, who preaches Indian supremacy and separation from whites, was going to be imprisoned at Fort Apache to diminish his steadily volatile following. When resentful tribesmen from the nearby San Carlos Reservation begin swarming around Carr’s campsite and fighting breaks out, Nakaidoklini is gunned down. Six soldiers and one officer are also slain.

August 31

Indian: Colonel Eugene A. Carr’s detachment, 6th Cavalry, arrives back at Fort Apache, Arizona Territory, only to be attacked there by throngs of angry White Mountain Apache.

September

Military: In order to control the Uncompahgre and White River Ute following their removal from Colorado to Utah, Captain Hamilton S. Hawkins, 6th Infantry, supervises construction of Fort Thornburgh in the latter territory.

September 11

Indian: Numerous Apache war bands, angered by the death of the medicine man Nakaidoklini, attack Fort Apache, Arizona Territory, killing six soldiers.

1881

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Greely, Adolphus (–)

Explorer

Adolphus Greely was born in Newbury—

and disembarked at Lady Franklin Bay

port, Massachusetts, on March 27, 1844. on the eastern periphery of Ellesmere He volunteered for military service in 1861 Island. Having established a base camp at and fought in several Civil War engage-Fort Conger, Greely dispatched exploring

ments, being wounded three times and parties that discovered Lake Hazen and promoted in rank from private to major. Greely Fjord. They advanced to the farIn 1865 he was one of few volunteer thest northern point then achieved. Unfor-officers allowed to join the regular peace—

tunately, scheduled provision ships failed

time establishment as a second lieuten—

to arrive in 1882 and 1883 so his party was

ant. He served with the U.S. Army Signal confronted with starvation. Rather than Corps and was busily engaged in erecting face certain death, Greely conducted them telegraph lines from Texas to California southward along a prearranged route 200

and from the Dakotas to the Washington miles south to Cape Sabine, where, in June Territory. Greely, however, was a seri-1884, seven survivors were finally rescued

ous student of meteorology and an avid in emaciated condition. Greely was ini-reader of scientific publications, especially tially criticized for the loss of life but an regarding polar exploration. In 1881, after official court of inquiry exonerated him.

Congress authorized American participa—

All told, it was an extremely heroic, three—

tion in the first International Polar Year, year endeavor, and, in 1886, he received he was appointed to command the first promotion to captain.

American expedition to the Arctic Circle.

In 1887 President Grover Cleveland

In July of that year he sailed with 25 men arranged for Greely to be promoted sev-from Newfoundland aboard the Proteus eral ranks to brigadier general, whereupon Private William C. Barnes distinguishes himself in combat, winning a Medal of Honor.

September 12

Naval: Members of the Jeanette expedition under Lieutenant George W. DeLong, having abandoned their vessel after it is crushed by ice, march in freezing weather to the edge of the Arctic ice pack. DeLong orders the three boats they hauled overland to sail for the mainland.

September 30

Indian: Unrest at the San Carlos Reservation, Arizona Territory, never far from the surface, boils over following the death of medicine man Nakaidoklini the previous August. This evening a party of 74 Apache warriors under Juh, Nachise, and Chato escape toward Mexico. Among their number is a little-known warrior named Geronimo.

1881

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

he became head of the U.S. Army Signal Corps. He was tasked with laying down thousands of miles of telegraph lines and submarine cables across the United States, Alaska, Cuba, the Philippines, and Puerto Rico. He also pushed for the army's adoption of the first wireless technology and served as chief of the U.S. Weather Service until 1891, when its responsibilities were transferred to the Department of Agriculture. In these activities Greely acquitted himself well and he rose to major general in 1906. He then successively commanded the Northern Military Division and Pacific Military Division, and he rendered useful humanitarian service in the wake of the 1908 San Francisco earthquake. Greely *retired from service that year, and he*

turned to writing his memoirs and to composing several widely respected scientific

tracts. He also served as a founder and

promoter of the new National Geographic ***general A. W. greely (Library of Congress)***

Society, which was the recipient of his

personal library and scrapbooks. In 1935 ton, D.C., on October 20, 1935, one of the his service was officially honored by a most distinguished explorers and soldier-Medal of Honor. Greely died in Washing—

scientists of his day.

November 3

Naval: Captain William Devan becomes commander of the first inland station of the U.S. Life Saving Service at Louisville, Kentucky, for service on the Ohio River. He is tasked with assisting shipwrecked passengers and sailors along the Ohio River and makes his first rescue only four days later.

November 14

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Captain Francis M. Ramsay is appointed the 14th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

November 30

Naval: The steamer Rodgers, scouting in St. Lawrence Bay, Canada, for survivors from the illfated Jeanette expedition, *catches fire and sinks with the loss of one life.*

1881

Chronology of American Military History 1882

March 7

Military: At Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, the School of Application for Infantry and Cavalry is formally activated; it is the progenitor of today's U.S. Army Command and General Staff College.

March 23

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy establishes the Office of Naval Intelligence (ONI).

• On the eastern side of the Lena River delta, Siberia, a rescue party under chief engineer George W. Melville of the Jeanette finds the frozen remains of Lieutenant George W. DeLong, commanding officer of the illfated Arctic expedition, and 14 companions. The expedition's records, however, are recovered intact.

April 17

Naval: In Washington, D.C., William E. Chandler becomes the 30th secretary of the navy and leads efforts to renew a tottering force of wooden ships and Civil War–era ordnance.

April 19–23

Indian: Restive Apache on the San Carlos Reservation, Arizona, kill the local police chief and then recruit among the resident Warm Spring members residing there to join their warrior band. Lieutenant Colonel George A. Forsyth pursues the raiders as far as Horseshoe Canyon, where an indecisive *skirmish is waged, then the renegades hightail it into Mexico. Forsyth, reinforced by a detachment of the 6th Cavalry, mounts a cross-border chase until a Mexican infantry unit orders them out of the country.*

April 23

Indian: A patrol of the 6th Cavalry fights off an attack by Apache war bands at Horseshoe Canyon, New Mexico Territory.

May 16

Naval: Samuel Powhatan Carter is elevated to rear admiral in the U.S. Navy.

During the Civil War, Carter also served as a major general in the Union army and is thus the only senior military officer to have ever attained the ranks of both general and admiral.

May 19–22

Naval: Commodore Robert W. Shufeldt, commanding the screw sloop Swatara, comes ashore in the kingdom of Korea and commences diplomatic negotiations that conclude with a commercial treaty.

June 9

Military: Fort Hancock is constructed on the Rio Grande River near the town of Hancock, Texas, for the purpose of deterring hostile Apache and Mexican bandits.

July 6

Indian: A party of avenging Apache under Natiotish, still smarting over the death of a medicine man the year before *at the hands of army troops, attacks the settlement of San Carlos, Arizona Territory, killing three white men.*

1882

Chronology

July 14

Marines: The warships Lancaster, Quinnebaug, and Nipsic land sailors and marines ashore at Alexandria, Egypt, to protect American lives and property during a nationalist uprising. They subsequently assist British forces to maintain order and are officially commended by them.

July 17

Military: Captain Adna Romanza Chaffee, leading elements of the 3rd and 6th Cavalries, perceives a White Mountain Apache ambush set for him along the Big Dry Fork, Arizona Territory. Chaffee adroitly outflanks the Indians and attacks, driving them back with 22 dead, including Chief Nationish; two soldiers are killed. Heavy losses convince remaining war bands to return to their reservations; this is also the last clash with Apache in Arizona. Lieutenant Thomas Cruse also wins the Medal of Honor by dashing in on horseback to save the life of a wounded trooper.

July 26

Military: The United States accepts the terms of the Geneva Convention of 1864, which mandates that wounded soldiers receive medical attention, that buildings be spared from destruction, and that prisoners not be abused.

September

Military: General George Crook, an effective but humane leader, assumes command of the Department of Arizona, secures the San Carlos Reservation, then prepares to cross into Mexico with 50 troopers and 200 Apache scouts in order to capture the renegade Geronimo.

October 24–26

Indian: In Alaska, the Tlingit Indians demand 200 blankets from the Northwest Trading Company for the accidental deaths of two tribal members. A party of navy sailors, tasked with keeping the peace, decides to punish the tribesmen by demanding a payment of 400 blankets. When the Tlingit refuse, the sailors bring up a Gatling gun and flatten their village, killing six children. The outrage prompts Congress to reorganize Alaskan law enforcement.

November 15

Diplomacy: Lieutenant Commander French Ensor Chadwick arrives in London, England, as the first American naval attaché sent abroad. His mission is to keep abreast of naval technological developments in Europe.

November 30

Sports: The U.S. Naval Academy football team loses its first ever game to the Clifton Football Club, 8-0.

1883

February 12

Marines: In Honolulu, Hawaii, ceremonies marking the inauguration of King Kalakaua are attended by marines from the screw sloops Lackawnna and Wachusett.

February 18

Naval: The gunboat Ashuelot under Commander Horace E. Mullan strikes a rock near the mouth of the Swatow River, China, and sinks with a loss of 11 crewmen.

1883

March

Military: Renegade Apache under Geronimo leave their winter quarters in Mexico and begin raiding white settlements across southeastern Arizona and New Mexico.

March 3

Naval: In an attempt to completely modernize the U.S. Navy, currently rated as the world’s 12th largest, Secretary of the Navy William E. Chandler convinces Congress to authorize the construction of three protected (steel) cruisers, Atlanta, Boston, and Chicago, along with a dispatch vessel, the Dolphin. These are the first such modern vessels acquired since the Civil War and initiates what becomes known as the “Steel Navy.”

March 21–April 1

Military: An Apache raiding party of 25 warriors under Chato, Chihuahua, and Bonito crosses the Mexican border into the Arizona Territory and kills 26 settlers without interference from the army, which has turned out in force looking for them.

May 1

Military: Captain Emmet Crawford, 4th Cavalry, leads a cavalry column into the central Mexican highlands in order to smoke out the renegade Apache band of Geronimo. In this *quest he is ably assisted by 193 loyal Apache scouts willing to work for the army.*

May 15

Military: Troopers under Captain Emmet Crawford, 4th Cavalry, surprise an Apache encampment under Chato and Benito at San Bernadino Springs, Arizona, killing 30 warriors and burning nine lodges. This defeat unsettles the Indians and they begin voluntarily returning to the San Carlos Reservation. Success is attributed to large numbers of Apache serving in the army as scouts and guides.

May 22–September 17

Exploring: Army lieutenant Frederick Schwatka leads a small expedition that explores the valley of the Yukon, Alaska.

June

Military: General George Crook, assisted by Apache scouts, locates the dissident band headed by Geronimo in the Sierra Madre Mountains. The militant Apache then meet with the general and, after much discussion, finally agree to give up. The event reflects the highest credit upon Crook, a humane man who felt that the Indians had to be dealt with fairly in order to circumvent violence.

June 7–August 21

Naval: The screw steamer Trenton is the first naval vessel to receive electrical lighting while berthed in New York Harbor. The Edison Lighting Company installs no less than 238 lamps in various parts of the ship at a cost of $5,500.

August

Exploring: Lieutenant Adolphus W. Greely, short on food and never relieved by a promised supply vessel, departs Fort Conger, Alaska, and marches his party south to spend the winter at Camp Sabine.

1883

Chronology

November 1

Military: Lieutenant General Philip H. Sheridan replaces William T. Sherman as commanding general of the army, although he will not obtain his fourth star until June 1888.

December 4

Naval: President Chester A. Arthur vows to Congress that the United States will not become embroiled in a naval arms race such as the one presently unfolding in Europe.

1884

Military: U.S. Army rifles are provided with a rear sight to correct for the natural drift of bullets in flight.

February 28

Exploring: Captain George M. Wheeler completes 13 years of topographical surveys of the West today.

March

Indian: Militant Apache leader Geronimo voluntarily returns to the San Carlos Reservation, Arizona, but then he begins stirring up unrest among his fellow tribesmen.

April 25–May 10

Exploring: Commander Winfield Scott Schley leads the steamers Alert, Bear, and Thetis from New York City northward to search Lady Franklin Bay for any possible survivors from Lieutenant Adolphus W. Greely's expedition, missing since 1881.

May 18

Indian: At Fort Apache, Arizona Territory, Lieutenant Britton Davis is informed by Indian scouts that Geronimo has fled the San Carlos Reservation and is on the loose again.

June 22

Exploring: A relief expedition under Commander Winfield S. Schley reaches Lieutenant Adolphus W. Greely's scientific observatory on Cape Sabine, Grinnell Land (Ellesmere Island), learning that only six of its 24 occupants have survived on a diet of moss, lichen, and seal skin.

July 7

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Professor James R. Solely is appointed by Congress to help reorganize the Office of Naval Records. Soley had administered the Navy Library since 1882.

October 6

Naval: The U.S. Naval War College, the world's first graduate-level military establishment, is founded at Newport, Rhode Island, under the aegis of Commodore Stephen B. Luce, who also serves as its first president. Commander Alfred Thayer Mahan, a noted naval theorist, is also appointed one of the first instructors. Its first class consists of eight officers.

1884

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Crook, George (–0)

Army general

George Crook was born in Dayton, Ohio,

Crook was retained in the peacetime

on September 23, 1829, and he graduated establishments at his regular rank of lieu-from the U.S. Military Academy in 1852. tenant colonel and he was posted to the He initially assumed frontier duties in the region near Boise, Idaho. He helped end an Northwest until 1861, when he was com-internecine Indian war here that had raged

missioned a colonel of a Ohio volunteer several years, and, in 1871, he transferred regiment during the Civil War. Crook to the restless Arizona Territory. Crook was fought with distinction in a number of tasked with pacifying the militant Apache important engagements, including South under Cochise, which he accomplished in Mountain and Antietam, and in 1863 he two years and was rewarded by a promo-transferred to the cavalry and commanded tion of two grades to brigadier general.

a division in the bloody Battle of Chicka—

In 1875 Crook transferred north to the

mauga. He subsequently joined with Department of the Platte to keep a watchful General Philip H. Sheridan in Virginia's eye upon the Sioux and Cheyenne follow-Shenandoah Valley and saw close action ing the discovery of gold in the Black Hills.

at Winchester, Fisher's Hill, and Cedar The following year, large uprising erupted Creek, which led to the final defeat of and Crook took command of a column of the Confederate army of General Jubal A. troops dispatched to help envelop the hos-Early. Shortly after, Crook was breveted a tiles. Instead, he was engaged and nearly major general and he commanded cavalry defeated by Crazy Horse at the Rosebud forces throughout the decisive Petersburg River on June 17, 1876, and effectively Campaign that helped bring the conflict knocked out of the campaign. The Indians to an end.

were eventually defeated and, by 1882,

December 6

Engineering: In Washington, D.C., Colonel Thomas L. Casey, Corps of Engineers, sets the marble capstone atop the 300-foot tall Washington Monument. This venerated landmark has been under construction since July 4, 1848.

1885

Military: The army arsenal at Watervliet, New York, begins casting its own modern, rifled artillery tubes.

January 18

Marines: Parties from the gunboat Alliance land at Aspinwall, Panama (Colombia), to protect the trans-isthmian railroad *against revolutionary violence.*

1885

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Crook was back functioning as head of the Arizona Territory. His opponent this time was the wily Geronimo, who conceded only after Crook took the unusual expedient of hiring disaffected Apache scouts to track him down. Beforehand, Crook was obliged to chase the fugitive band into the Sierra Madre of Mexico before they surrendered and were brought back to a reservation. In 1885 Geronimo again escaped and Crook pursued him, but authorities decided to appoint General Nelson A. Miles the new *regional commander to finish the task.*

Crook, however, strongly protested when

General Sheridan ordered many Apache

deported to Florida, an act that ended their

friendship. Crook wound up commanding

the Department of the Platte again in 1886,

and, two years later, he advanced to major

general and head of the Department of the ***general george Crook (Library of Congress)***

Missouri. Crook distinguished himself from

many frontier contemporaries by calling

for better treatment for Native Americans, acknowledged both as one of the nation's and he spoke out publicly on their behalf. greatest Indian fighters and as an ardent He died in Chicago on March 21, 1890, champion of Native-American rights.

February 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., the iconic Washington Monument is finished by the Army Corps of Engineers. It is 600 feet in height and weighs in excess of 90,000 tons.

March 3

Military: Congress authorizes creation of a Board of Fortifications and Coast Defenses to evaluate the defensive status of the American coastline and make *recommendations. Congress also passes a measure creating the rank General of the Army, the senior most military officer.*

March 4

Military: Former president Ulysses S. Grant is reappointed a general on the retired list, enabling him to receive financial assistance during a period of financial impoverishment.

1885

March 5

Military: President Grover Cleveland appoints attorney William C. Endicott to serve as his secretary of war.

March 7

Naval: In Washington, D.C., William C. Whitney is appointed the 31st secretary of the navy.

March 16–May 25

Marines: Detachments from the steamer Galena, sloop of war Iroquois, and screw sloops Shenandoah and Swartara are landed again at Aspinwall, Panama (Colombia), to protect the U.S. consulate and the railroad crossing the isthmus.

March 31

Marines: Another landing detachment of sailors and marines goes ashore at Panama City, Panama (Colombia), to secure the western end of the rail line from revolutionary violence.

April 3

Marines: A battalion under Colonel Charles Heywood assembles at New York City prior to embarking and sailing for Panama; this consists of 10 officers and 212 enlisted men.

April 7

Marines: Another battalion, comprised of 15 officers and 250 enlisted ranks, sails from New York for Panama. This forces is stiffened by the presence of armed sailors and artillery pieces.

April 12

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel Charles Heywood's battalion arrives at Colón, Panama, for the purpose of protecting the all-important rail line in that country.

They are eventually reinforced by a battalion of sailors and marines under Commander Bowman H. McCalla.

April 15

Marines: A second battalion of marines disembarks at Colón, Panama, which, when combined with the force under Lieutenant Colonel Charles Heywood already there, constitutes the first-ever brigade-sized force deployed by the Marine Corps.

May 17

Indian: Restless Apache chiefs Geronimo, Nachise, and Nana lead 42 Chiricahua men and 92 women out of the San Carlos Reservation, Arizona Territory, and makes for the refuge of the Sierra Madre Mountains in Mexico. He is particularly angered by reservation rules outlawing the consumption of tiswin, a traditional alcoholic drink. Brigadier General George

Crook relocates his headquarters to Fort Bowie, New Mexico Territory, to begin an immediate search for him.

May 25

Marines: All marine personnel are withdrawn from Panama following the arrival of Colombian troops to restore law and order.

1885

Chronology

June 2

Military: The 6th and 10th Cavalries begin fanning out across the Mogollon Mountains, New Mexico Territory, in search of Geronimo and his elusive band of Apache. Meanwhile, the 4th Cavalry is authorized to enter Mexican territory around the Sierra Madre Mountains in Sonora. Ultimately, Brigadier General George Crook is forced to deploy over 2,000 troopers to corner and catch his elusive quarry.

June 8

Indian: A patrol of the 4th Cavalry under Captain Henry W. Lawton is ambushed at Guadalupe Canyon, Arizona Territory, by an Apache war band under Chihuahua. Five soldiers are killed and the Indians abscond with two horses and five mules.

July 7

Technology: G. Moore Peters of Xenia, Ohio, receives a patent for his road table loading machine, which is used for manufacturing rifle cartridges.

July 13

Military: A party of the 4th Cavalry under Captain Wirt Davis, assisted by 100

Indian scouts, crosses the Mexican border in search of the renegade Apache Geronimo and his band. Brigadier General George Crook also sends 2,000 troops to fan out across the countryside but the wily Native Americans easily evade their pursuers.

July 23

Military: Ulysses S. Grant, a former president and one of history's most successful military leaders, dies of throat cancer at his summer cottage. However, with the assistance of Mark Twain, Grant manages to complete and publish his memoirs, which prove a financial boon to his impoverished family.

August 7

Indian: In Mexico, Captain Wirt Davis, 4th Cavalry, attacks an Apache camp thought to contain Geronimo; several women and children are killed and 15 captives are taken. However, if Geronimo was present, he escaped.

September 3

Naval: In Newport, Rhode Island, the Naval War College convenes its first formal classes.

November 9

Military: At Cajon Pass, California, army troops guard railroad personnel as they drive home the final spikes for the newly finished California Southern Railroad.

November 23–24

Military: Despite the presence of Brigadier General George Crook and 3,000

soldiers patrolling the Mexican border, a band of Apache under Josanie slips past them and raid white settlements in Arizona and New Mexico, killing 38 whites.

He also raids a nearby White Mountain Apache reservation where residents had opposed Geronimo, killing 20 Indians. Josanie then returns to his sanctuary in Mexico.

1885

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Geronimo (ca. –0)

Apache chief

Goyakla ("One who yawns") was born

near the headwaters of the Gila River,

Arizona, around 1829, part of the Chiricahua Apache band. He matured into a man

of considerable prowess and intelligence,

serving as both a minor war chief and a

shaman. In 1856 Mexican marauders killed

his mother, wife, and children at Janos,

Chihuahua, and he swore to take revenge.

He so audaciously raided Mexican settlements that they dubbed him Geronimo

("Jerome") and the name became popular—

ized. Soon after, Geronimo joined Apache

raiders under Cochise and began attacking

American settlements until General George

Crook finally pacified the tribe. They were

subsequently resettled onto the San Carlos

Reservation, New Mexico, where the Chiricahua were lodged with western Apache

peoples and tensions between the two

groups ran high. Geronimo by this time *had risen in the tribal hierarchy to war*

chief and, anxious to regain his nomadic ***Chief geronimo (Library of Congress)***

December 9

Indian: Parts of the 8th Cavalry under Lieutenant Samuel W. Fountain attack Apache gathered near Papanosas, New Mexico; the Indians manage to escape.

December 10

Indian: In the Arizona Territory, Apache raiders under Josanie strike at a ranch, killing several settlers; they subsequently attack a nearby detachment of soldiers, slaying five and wounding two.

December 27

Indian: In the Chiricahua Mountains, Arizona Territory, Apache raiders under Josanie make a temporary refuge after winter storms block most of the passes. To date they have covered 1,200 miles and killed 40 people.

1885

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

existence, he led a renegade band of war—

ever, President Grover Cleveland ignored

riors off the reservation in 1878. For three this arrangement and he ordered Geronimo years Geronimo conducted his traditional and his followers deported to military facili-hit-and-run operations, usually against the ties at Fort Pickens, Florida. The Apache hated Mexicans, and in 1881 he boldly were treated as prisoners of war and kept returned to San Carlos to recruit new in close confinement until 1894, when they members. General Crook was forced to were transferred *to Fort Sill, Oklahoma, to pursue the marauders into Mexico, where, learn farming. Geronimo, who had by now assisted by Apache scouts and Mexican converted to Christianity, toured frequently troops, he finally cornered Geronimo in with William "Buffalo Bill" Cody and his 1886 and convinced him to surrender and Wild West Show, and also attended the be deported to Florida. Two days later the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis, in chief and 39 members of his band escaped 1904, where he signed autographed pictures from the reservation again, at which point for an eager populace. The following year he the government, angered by Crook's leni-was allowed to march in President Theodore*

ency, replaced him with the hard-bitten Roosevelt's inaugural procession, although General Nelson A. Miles.

still regarded as a prisoner of war. At this

For 18 months the elusive Apache easily time he also dictated his autobiography to evaded Miles and his forces, totaling 5,000 historian S. M. Barrett, which was published men, bounty hunters, and a like number of in 1906 as Geronimo's Story of His Life.

Mexican troops. Finally, in September 1887, The wily and aged Apache raider, who had Miles cornered the band and induced them caused the Mexicans and American such to surrender with the understanding that grief and turmoil, died quietly at Fort Sill on they would return to the San Carlos Reser-February 17, 1909, still technically regarded

vation after two year's confinement. Howas a prisoner of war.

1886

January

Military: The Endicott Board, headed by Secretary of War William Endicott, promulgates a plan to fortify 28 major harbors in the United States with various fortifications and 2,362 cannon.

January 8

Military: Captain Emmett Crawford, 6th Cavalry, initiates a 48-hour, forced march in an attempt to snare Geronimo in Mexican territory.

January 9

Indian: From his sanctuary in Mexico, renegade Apache chief Geronimo sends a messenger to Brigadier General George Crook declaring his intention to surrender within a few weeks.

1886

January 10

Indian: Parts of the 6th Cavalry under Captain Emmett Crawford attack Geronimo’s Apache in their camp in the Sierra Madre Mountains, Mexico. The camp is overrun and supplies captured, but the elusive Indians all escape. During this fight Lieutenant Marion P. Maus, 1st Infantry, distinguishes himself in combat, winning a Medal of Honor.

January 11

Military: Near the Aros River, Mexico, a detachment of the 6th Cavalry under Captain Emmett Crawford, scouting about for the renegade Apache Geronimo, are attacked by Mexican guerrillas; Crawford is fatally wounded and dies a week later.

March 22

Military: A pack train under noted scout Tom Moore departs Fort Bowie, New Mexico Territory, and heads south toward Mexican territory to rendezvous with Brigadier General George Crook. There the two men will make a concerted effort to meet with Geronimo and other chiefs to secure their surrender.

March 25

Military: At Canyon de los Embredos (Canyon of the Tricksters), Mexico, Brigadier General George Crook again prevails upon renegade Apache chief Geronimo and several other chiefs to return to the San Carlos Reservation.

March 29

Indian: The Apache chiefs, having agreed to surrender, are entrusted to a small cavalry troop that will conduct them to Fort Bowie, New Mexico Territory. Upon further reflection, however, they suspect treachery, change their minds at the last moment, and disappear into the Sonoran Mountains of Mexico. This latest escape prompts an angry War Department to sack Brigadier General Crook altogether and replace him with the hard-bitten Nelson A. Miles.

April 2

Military: In the Department of Arizona, Brigadier General Nelson A. Miles replaces Brigadier General George Crook. Crook consequently resigns his commission after the War Department rejects his promise to Apache chief Geronimo that he would be returned to Arizona after a two-year exile. The former Indian fighter now becomes an outspoken proponent of Native-American rights.

April 27

Indian: Apache raiders under Geronimo attack the Peck Ranch in the Santa Cruz Valley, New Mexico, killing several settlers and taking hostages. Several corps of cavalry are ordered to pursue the renegades.

May 3

Indian: Troopers of the 10th Cavalry under Lieutenant H. P. Clark engage a band of Apache under Geronimo at Pinto Mountain, Sonora, Mexico, but they fail to corner and capture them.

May 5

Military: Captain Henry Lawton, 4th Cavalry, takes a troop of soldiers, and 100

Apache scouts out of Fort Huachuca, Arizona, to begin looking for the renegade Apache leader Geronimo. They spend the next four months searching in vain for the wily leader and his equally agile band.

May 15

Indian: Parts of the 4th Cavalry catch up with Geronimo’s renegades and engage them in the Santa Cruz Mountains, Mexico, but they are defeated. Sergeant Sam Craig distinguishes himself in combat, winning a Medal of Honor.

May 16

Military: Congress passes legislation authorizing that attendees of the U.S.

Military Academy, West Point, be commissioned second lieutenants upon graduating.

July 9

Military: Brigadier General Nelson A. Miles, cognizant that his pursuit of Geronimo has failed, resurrects his predecessor's policy of a negotiated surrender before the Apaches turn themselves over to the Mexicans.

July 20

Military: A column of the 4th Cavalry under Captain Henry W. Lawton, guided by 20 Apache scouts, nearly catches Geronimo's Apache band in camp, but they escape into the desert hills.

August 3

Naval: Congress considers acquisition of two ironclads, an armored cruiser, and a motor torpedo boat as part of its ongoing naval modernization program initiated by Secretary of the Navy William C. Whitney. Whitney also reorients the service toward modernity and the latest technology—by the turn of the 20th century the United States will boast the world's third largest navy.

August 6

Naval: Congress authorizes construction of two significant warships, the 6,000-ton armored cruiser Maine and the battleship Texas, with the former mounting 10-inch guns and the latter 12-inch guns mounted in two main turrets, diagonally across from each, on the main deck; these vessels *also mark the introduction of battleships to American service.*

August 17

Military: Captain Moses Harris, 1st Cavalry, establishes the Fort Yellowstone Guards in Wyoming to protect Yellowstone Park from vandalism and illegal poaching.

August 20

Military: Fort Du Chesne is founded at the confluence of the Du Chesne and Uintah Rivers, Utah, to exert further pressure upon restive Uncompahgre and White River Utes on their reservation.

August 24

Indian: At the Bavispe River, Mexico, renegade Apache chief Geronimo confers under a flag of truce with Lieutenant Charles B. Gatewood, and agrees to surrender, but only to Brigadier General Nelson A. Miles in person.

September 4

Indian: Renegade Apache Geronimo concludes a 1,600-mile pursuit and surrenders to Brigadier General Nelson A. Miles at Skeleton Canyon, Arizona ***1886***

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Miles, Nelson A. (–)

Army General

Nelson Appleton Miles was born in West—

until public pressure forced the government

minster, Massachusetts, on August 8, 1839, to relent. Miles was then retained in the and he subsequently lived in Boston. There peacetime establishment as a full colonel of *he clerked by day and studied military his-the 5th U.S. Infantry and posted to the west—*

tory at night, and, after the Civil War com—

ern frontier. Once again, he distinguished

menced in April 1861, he used his savings to himself in combat against Native Americans help raise a company of volunteers for the by helping to pacify the Sioux and Chey-22nd Massachusetts Infantry. Miles served enne under Crazy Horse in 1876, and he capably as a lieutenant in the fierce battles of also captured heroic chief Joseph and his the Peninsula, Antietam, and Fredericksburg band of Nez Perce the following year. In in 1862, after which he transferred as lieu-1886 he replaced General George Crook in

tenant colonel of the 61st New York infan—

Arizona and pursed renegade Apache chief

try. He was next conspicuously engaged at Geronimo for 18 months until he too sur-Chancellorsville in 1863, being seriously rendered. Four years later Miles was called wounded and receiving a Medal of Honor in upon to settle unrest caused by the Ghost-1892 for heroism under fire. By war's end Dance religion among the Sioux, where-the 26-year-old Miles was a major general upon his subordinates were involved in of volunteers in the Army of the Potomac the Wounded Knee Massacre of December and a veteran of virtually every major 29, 1890. This sorry affair terminated three engagement fought by it. He subsequently centuries of conflict between whites and served as commandant of Fortress Monroe, Native Americans, and Miles transferred to Virginia, and he kept the former Confed-Governor's Island, New York, to command *erate president Jefferson Davis in chains the Department of the East. There, in 1895, Territory. Both the chief, his 20-man band, and 13 accompanying women are immediately deported to new homes at Fort Pickens, Florida. A 15-year struggle across the territories of Arizona, New Mexico, and northern Mexico finally draws to a close.*

September 9

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Commander William T. Sampson is appointed the 13th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

1887

January 29

Military: Congress authorizes construction of the Cavalry and Light Artillery School at Fort Riley, Kansas, although five years elapse before the facilities are finished and instruction can commence.

1887

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

he gained appointment as commanding

general of the army.

Despite his rank and reputation, Miles

played only a token role in the Spanish-American War of 1898 by orchestrating the

conquest of Puerto Rico. He also got himself

in trouble by publicly remarking about Admiral George Dewey’s report on Admiral Winfield S. Schley’s behavior in that conflict. In

1902 Miles toured the Philippine Islands and aroused controversy for comments relating to the treatment of prisoners of war there. It was no secret that President Theodore Roosevelt disparagingly regarded him as a “brave peacock,” but nevertheless he promoted Miles to lieutenant general in 1901. Miles roundly criticized Secretary of War Elihu Root for trying to establish a general staff along the German model and to abolish his office altogether. Miles, who harbored presidential aspirations of his own, was also bitterly disappointed when neither party asked him to run.

He retired from active duty in 1903 and died in Washington, D.C., on May 15, 1925, one of the foremost soldiers of his age.

general nelson A. miles (Library of Congress)

March 1

Medical: The War Department issues a general order that establishes the Army Hospital Corps, which employs hospital stewards, acting hospital stewards, and privates.

Military: To provide a professional cadre of enlisted soldiers to assist the medical profession in the field, Congress authorizes the Army Hospital Corps. This relieves line units from having to assign the requisite personnel.

March 3

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Congress authorizes construction of the protected cruisers Philadelphia and San Francisco.

July 26

Military: A milestone of sorts is passed when the 12th Infantry is assembled at Buffalo, New York, and conducts regimental-level exercises as an integrated unit for the first time since 1866. Previously, the small size of the American army and the vast frontier that it is tasked with guarding requires units to be dispersed in small detachments at various forts.

October 20

Military: Major George K. Brady commences construction of Fort Logan, Colorado, in an attempt to reduce the number of army posts in the west and concentrate their garrisons closer to railways.

November 5

Indian: U.S. Army troops under General T. H. Ruger arrive at the Crow Agency, Montana, to put down a perceived uprising. In fact, a party of Crow warriors under Sword Bearer had been celebrating a successful raid on a Blackfoot camp and accidently fired into the agent’s house. A scuffle ensues, unfortunately, and Sword Bearer and eight Crow are slain.

1888

Music: Marine Corps Band conductor John Philip Sousa composes his famous march “Semper Fidelis” for the corps.

April 1

Indian: A party of the 2nd Cavalry under Lieutenant Lloyd M. Bennett attacks hostile Indians at O’Fallon’s Creek, Montana, capturing their pony herd.

May 17

Naval: Massachusetts becomes the first state to authorize a naval militia, which, in concert with other states that follow, spurs creation of a new naval reserve.

June 19

Naval: A 25-man landing party goes ashore at Chemulpo, Korea, and marches into the capital of Seoul to protect American citizens living there. This port gains lasting fame eight decades later after it is renamed Inchon—the site of a much larger Marine Corps landing in 1950.

August 14

Military: Major General John M. Schofield succeeds the late Philip H. Sheridan as commanding general of the army. However, he does not receive the grade of lieutenant general.

September 7

Naval: The trend toward naval modernization continues when Congress authorizes construction of the steel cruiser New York, and six smaller vessels, including the Olympia of Spanish-American War fame.

November 5

Indian: Army troops arrive at the Crow Agency, Montana Territory, intending to arrest Chief Sword Bearer for shooting his rifle into the agent’s house. A shoot-out ensues, leaving Sword Bearer and eight fellow Crow dead.

November 14

Marines: The outbreak of civil war on the Pacific island of Samoa prompts a landing by marines from the gunboat Nipsic to protect American lives and property there.

1888

Chronology

December

Naval: German forces, working to suppress an active uprising in Samoa, briefly seize and hold a small American ship flying the national flag. The U.S. vice consul in Apia wires the matter to Washington, D.C., requesting the presence of a naval squadron.

December 20

Naval: In a less-than-subtle hint, the warships Galena and Yantic drop anchor at Port-au-Prince, Haiti, inducing authorities there to free a wrongfully detained American steamer.

1889

January 1

Indian: Sioux spiritualist Wovoka experiences a series of visions during a solar eclipse, seeing all the buffalo and

Indians that ever lived returning to life on the Great Plains. This is the origin of the so-called Ghost Dance religion.

January 12

Naval: In response to German actions in Samoa, Admiral Lewis A. Kimberly is dispatched there with the warships Trenton, Nipsic, and Vandalia.

March 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., Redfield Procter is selected by President Benjamin Harrison to serve as his secretary of war.

March 6

Naval: In Washington, D.C., former Union army general Benjamin F. Tracy becomes the 32nd secretary of the navy.

March 15–16

Diplomacy: The navies of the United States, Great Britain, and Germany deploy several warships in the vicinity of Apia, Samoa, then in the grips of a civil war.

Hostility among the various ships seems imminent when most are sunk by a sudden typhoon. The gunboat Nipsic, the screw steamer Trenton, and the screw sloop Vandalia are lost, along with 49 crew members. Three German warships are also lost in the harbor.

April 21

Marines: A detachment of 30 marines provides security for American exhibits at the Universal Exhibition in Paris, France.

May 11

Military: In Arizona, bandits attempt to seize an army paymaster’s wagon but are repelled by soldiers commanded by Sergeant Benjamin Brown. Brown, who is severely wounded, fights heroically, and wins a Medal of Honor.

June 21

Technology: The Maxim machine gun, designed by American-born inventor Hiram Maxim, is successfully demonstrated at Annapolis, Maryland. This self-loading, perpetually firing device has a cyclic rate of 750 rounds a minute; it ushers in a new age of modern firepower.

1889

July 30

Marines: A detachment of marines from the gunboat Adams comes ashore at Honolulu, Hawaii, during a period of civil unrest to protect the American legation located there.

1890

January

Military: Congress authorizes the addition of a pound of vegetables to the daily diet of all soldiers, although it falls upon the secretary of war to determine the exact proportions the new ration will assume.

January 7

Naval: The cruiser Baltimore under Captain Winfield S. Schley becomes the first American naval vessel rigged specifically as a mine layer.

January 23

Naval: The Cushing, constructed and launched at Bristol, Rhode Island, becomes the first torpedo boat in American naval history. Due to the experimental nature of the craft, it is assigned to work with the so-called Squadron of Evolution for testing purposes.

February 8

Marines: A landing detachment from the steam bark Omaha goes ashore at Nodogaya, Japan, to assist local authorities in fighting a fire.

March 7

Indian: Troops of the 4th Cavalry are attacked in camp by hostile Apache, and Sergeant James T. Daniels distinguishes himself in combat, winning a Medal of Honor.

March 21

Military: Former brigadier general George Crook, a noted Indian fighter, dies in Chicago, Illinois, as he was about to campaign for better treatment of the Apache in captivity.

April 23

Naval: The Cushing is commissioned into active service as the navy’s first torpedo boat. Relatively small at 104 feet in length, it boasts 22 crew members and a top speed of 23 knots.

May

Naval: Captain Alfred Thayer Mahan, an instructor at the U.S. Naval War College, publishes his seminal work, The Influence of Sea Power Upon History, 1660–1783, which is translated *into several languages and becomes a de facto policy guide for several of the world’s naval establishments. This classic analysis of naval power holds that nations cannot become world powers without command of the sea lanes, and his precepts become fashionable in naval circles around the globe. Moreover, it forces political and military thinkers in the United States to reevaluate traditional isolationism in an increasingly imperial age.*

1890

Chronology

June 13

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Captain Robert L. Phythian is appointed the 14th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

June 16

Military: To further promote professionalism, Congress modifies the promotion system for all officers under the grade of brigadier general. Officers can now be transferred within a given branch with loss of rank or seniority. Additionally, regimental officers below the rank of major are now subject to examination to ensure minimum levels of competence.

June 30

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Benjamin F. Tracy issues his first annual report and calls for the construction of no less than 20 armored battleships to defend the nation’s home waters; Congress ultimately votes to pay for only three, the Indiana, Massachusetts, and Oregon. These vessels are one third *larger than existing designs and carry their main armament in centerline fore and aft turrets.*

July 30

Marines: Political violence in Buenos Aires, Argentina, results in the side-wheel steamer Tallapoosa sending marines ashore to protect the American legation stationed there.

August 8

Naval: The cruiser Baltimore is detailed to carry the body of Swedish naval engineer John Ericsson, father of the famous Civil War ironclad Monitor, back to his homeland for burial.

September 10

Military: A depot in San Antonio, Texas, is christened Fort Sam Houston in honor of the great Texan patriot.

October

Religion: Daniel F. Royer, agent of the Pine Ridge Reservation, South Dakota, is worried about the Lakota's embrace of the new Ghost Dance religion, fearing that it might spark an uprising. He therefore urges the government to dispatch army troops to the reservation to maintain order.

October 1

Military: In an move to spur greater economy, Congress transfers the Weather Service from the U.S. Army Signal Corps to the Department of Agriculture.

Congress also enlarges the Signal Corps by one major, four captains, and four lieutenants.

November 20

Indian: At Pine Ridge, South Dakota, newly appointed Indian agents perceive the so-called Ghost Dance religion preached by the prophet Wokova among fellow Sioux as the prelude to a potential uprising. Upon their instigation, Brigadier General Nelson A. Miles sends army troops and Apache Indian police in their employ onto the Pine Ridge Agency, South Dakota, to restore order. Ultimately, 100 troopers of the 8th Cavalry arrive.

1890

Chronology of American Military History

November 29

Sports: The first Army-Navy football game is played at the U.S. Military Academy, West Point, and Navy wins the “battle” decisively, 24 to 0. Thereafter the game—and its concomitant rivalry—becomes an annual fixture in the sporting world.

December 12

Indian: A party of cowboys ambush a Sioux war band as it attempts to pass through Daly’s Ranch, South Dakota; the Indians are driven off with a loss of three dead.

December 15

Indian: Apache tribal police under Lieutenant Bull Head and Sergeant Red Tomahawk are sent to the Standing Rock

Reservation, South Dakota Territory, to arrest Sitting Bull. A struggle ensues and the police end up killing him, at P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Sitting Bull (ca. –0)

Hunkpapa chief

Sitting Bull (Tatanka Iyotake) was probably tier settlements until 1874, when gold was born around 1831 along the Grand River discovered in the Black Hills region of South in modern South Dakota. As part of the Dakota. The discovery triggered an influx of Hunkpapa Sioux nation, he distinguished miners and prospectors, whom the Indians himself as a warrior early in manhood and harried. Tensions crested in the fall of 1875

by 1856 headed the Strong Heart military when General Alfred H. Terry warned all society. Sitting Bull first skirmished against Indians to relocate to reservations by the fol-the U.S. Army during Little Crow's uprising lowing January or be considered hostile and in Minnesota in 1862; however, he became subject to a military response. "You won't more highly prized among his people as need any guides," Sitting Bull responded, a shaman, or medicine man, for the great "You can find me easily, I won't run away."

number of visions he conjured while danc—

In time his encampment was swollen by

ing. By 1866 he had emerged as a leader of 2,500 to 4,000 warriors and, under enlight-the Hunkpapa and their nominal allies, the ened leadership from Crazy Horse, Gall, and Lakota Sioux. He also became closely iden-others, they turned back General George *tified with noted war chief Crazy Horse of Crook’s column at Rosebud Creek, then the Oglala. As a leader, Sitting Bull strongly destroyed part of Colonel George A. Custer’s resented and resisted white encroachment 7th Cavalry at Little Bighorn. The Indians on Indian lands, and he repeatedly warned then dispersed for the winter with vengeful numerous white representatives that he army troops in hot pursuit, and Sitting Bull’s would resist any attempt to relocate his peo-band sought safety in Canada by May 1877.*

ple to a reservation. The Sioux managed to

After months of deprivation in Can—

coexist in an uneasy relationship with fron—

ada, Sitting Bull and 187 Hunkpapa finally

1890

Chronology

which point the enraged tribesmen open fire; 13 Native Americans are killed in the exchange. Chief Big Foot escapes from the reservation with his band and makes for the Pine Ridge Agency to seek protection from Red Cloud. This marks the outbreak of the “Ghost Dance War,” the final conflict between the U.S. Army and the Plains Indians.

December 27

Military: A detachment of the 7th Cavalry under Major Samuel M. Whiteside overtakes Big Foot’s fleeing band of Miniconjou Sioux and orders them to the cavalry camp at Wounded Knee, South Dakota Territory. Big Foot, ill with pneumonia, peacefully submits along with his followers, then Whiteside kindly dispatches his surgeon to tend to the ailing chief. The troops issue rations to the hungry Indians but also train four rapid-fire Hotchkiss cannon on them.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

returned to the United States and surrendered to authorities in July 1881. Following

two years of confinement at Fort Randall,

he was released and relocated to the Standing Rock Reservation. Much to his surprise,

Sitting Bull had become a legendary and

popular figure among whites and he toured *a year with William “Buffalo Bill” Cody’s*

Wild West Show to thunderous applause.

Despite this newfound fame, Sitting Bull

insisted that he was still chief of his people

and sought to return to them. He continued living a quiet life until 1890 when

the new “Ghost Dance” religion took root

among the impoverished Indians, which

promised to deliver them from their white

oppressors. Sitting Bull looked askance at

these developments and did not endorse

them, but army officials suspected he was

secretly fomenting an uprising and dispatched Apache reservation police to arrest

him. Fighting ensued and Sitting Bull was

mortally wounded on December 15, 1890,

possibly the most famous symbol of Native-American resistance.

sitting Bull (National Archives of Canada)

1890

December 28–29

Military: Ongoing tensions between the Lakota Sioux and the 7th Cavalry under Colonel James W. Forsyth explode at Wounded Knee Creek, South Dakota. Forsyth arrives with the balance of the regiment and begins disarming and detaining several Indian leaders associated with the Ghost Dance religion, particularly the Miniconjou Sioux chief Big Foot, but the tribesmen refuse to give up their weapons. Fighting breaks out when an angry brave apparently fires upon the soldiers, who returned fire into the crowd. A one-sided slaughter ensues for the Native Americans with 84 men (including Big Foot), 44 women, and 18 children slain and a further 51 wounded. American losses are 19 dead and 33 wounded—most likely from friendly fire. This is the final, bloody act in the long war against the Plains Indians and it elicits an outpouring of public sympathy for their plight.

December 30

Military: Hostile Sioux ambush a patrol of the 7th Cavalry under Colonel James W. Forsyth at White Clay Creek, South Dakota Territory, forcing a detachment of the 9th Cavalry to march to its relief. Brigadier General Nelson A. Miles begins deploying 3,500 men around the Pine Ridge Reservation to crush the

“rebellion.”

December 31

Military: Following the encounter at Wounded Knee a patrol of the 7th Cavalry under Major James Forsyth is dispatched to Drexel Mission Church on White Clay Creek, 15 miles north of the Pine Ridge Agency, South Dakota. While investigating a burning shed near the mission, the troopers are attacked *by hostile Sioux and pinned down in a valley until elements of the 9th Cavalry arrive to drive the hostiles off.*

1891

Military: Lieutenant John J. Pershing is assigned to work as professor of military science and tactics at the University of Nebraska, while also taking classes toward a law degree.

January 1

Indian: Army burial crews inter the frozen corpses of 146 men, women, and children killed at the Wounded Knee massacre. A further 300 were also wounded and are presently in the care of friends and relatives on the reservation.

• Angry Sioux war bands attack the encampment of Captain John B. Kerr, 6th Cavalry, along Little Grass Creek, White River, South Dakota Territory. The fight goes on until the soldiers are rescued by a party of cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel Eugene A. Carr; the Americans lose one dead and wounded while six dead Indians are found on the battlefield.

• As a party of the 6th Cavalry under Lieutenant Benjamin Cheever attempts to ford the White River, South Dakota, they come under fire by hostile Sioux; Cheever sounds the charge and scatters his opponents, winning a Medal of Honor.

January 6

Indian: A band of Sioux warriors, enraged by the massacre at Wounded Knee, attack a wagon train in one of the last acts of Native-American hostility.

1891

Chronology

January 15

Indian: Army troops under Brigadier General Nelson A. Miles surround the Pine Ridge Reservation and demand the surrender of Chief Kicking Bear, a Ghost Religion advocate, and 5,000 of his tribesmen. The chief, mindful of the slaughter at Wounded Knee, capitulates peacefully in the last formal surrender of the Plains Indian Wars and 400 years of internecine conflict between whites and Native Americans draws to an end.

January 30

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Lieutenant Colonel Charles Heywood becomes the ninth Commandant of Marines following the retirement of Charles G.

McCawley.

February

Military: Congress passes a law requiring army officers to retire at 64 years of age.

March 1

Military: The War Department, eager to deflect Native-American attention from their usual warlike preparations, authorizes the recruitment of 26 companies of Indian scouts—one per each regiment in the army. A total of 1,071 scouts are enlisted over the next six years. The army, however, considers them as skilled in scouting but generally unreliable as soldiers.

March 3

Naval: The post of assistant secretary of the navy is reactivated and James Russell Soley, a former Naval Academy professor, is tapped to fill it.

March 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., Stephen B. Elkins gains appointment as the new secretary of war.

March 9

Military: The army adjutant general issues Order No. 28, authorizing recruitment of eight troops of Native-American cavalry scouts and 19 companies of Indian infantry. Cohorts from allied tribes such as the Crow and former enemies such as the Sioux are all solicited.

May 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Marine Corps establishes the School of Application at the Marine Barracks, launching its first formal training program for newly commissioned second lieutenants.

June 2

Naval: In the Caribbean, Marines from the screw sloop Kearsarge land on Navassa Island, between Jamaica and Haiti, to restore order.

June 26

Marines: A new base is established near the Charleston Navy Yard, South Carolina; it later becomes known as Parris Island.

July 2

Marines: In Alaska, a force of 113 marines and officers are assigned duties relating to the prohibition of seal hunting.

1891

July 4

Naval: The warship Charleston seizes the Chilean rebel vessel Itata in the port of Iquique, Chile, after allegations that it violated American neutrality by purchasing arms at San Diego, California.

August 28

Marines: A detachment from the cruisers Baltimore and San Francisco are landed at Valparaíso, Chile, to protect the U.S. consulate during an ongoing civil war there.

October 3

Military: New drill and modernized regulations are issued by the War Department for the infantry, cavalry, and artillery.

October 16

Diplomacy: War looms when two American sailors from the Baltimore under Captain William S. Schley are killed by a mob at the True Blue Saloon in Valparaíso, Chile, and 16 others are injured. The locals are apparently angered by the recent seizure of a boat carrying arms for local rebels.

1892

January

Aviation: Lieutenant William A. Glassford ventures to Paris, France, to purchase a balloon for the Signal Corps. It is later christened the General Myer and shipped to Fort Riley, Kansas, for use by the Signal Corps.

Military: In a sign of increasing military professionalism, the Artillery School commences publication of the Journal of the United States Artillery.

January 21–27

Diplomacy: President Benjamin Harrison demands an apology and reparations for the deaths of two American sailors in Valparasío, Chile, under threat of war; after some reflection, the Chilean government complies.

April 23

Military: Congress authorizes construction of Fort Logan H. Roots near Little Rock, Arkansas, which remains in service today as a Veterans Administration hospital.

July 14

Labor: U.S. Army troops arrive to end a strike by silver miners at Coeur d’Alene, Idaho, and enforce order by establishing martial law.

July 19

Naval: Congress authorizes construction of a sixth battleship, the Iowa.

September 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the first class for noncommissioned officers begins at the School of Application.

September 14

Marines: A Marine battalion helps quarantine a camp of immigrants at Sandy Hook, New York, to contain an outbreak of cholera.

1892

Chronology

1893

Military: The army adopts the Danish .30 caliber Krag-Jorgensen rifle, the first American firearm possessing a five-round clip. It replaces the single-shot Spring Model 1873 rifle.

January 9

Military: In Fort Riley, Kansas, the School for Cavalry and Light Artillery, authorized by Congress in 1887, opens for instruction after its facilities are finally completed. Units are rotated through a year-long course emphasizing practical training and instruction.

January 16

Marines: A detachment from the cruiser Boston goes ashore at Honolulu, Hawaii, to restore order after the queen is deposed by American sugar planters; planters go on to form a provisional government and request the American government to approve annexation.

March 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Grover Cleveland appoints Daniel S.

Lamont to serve as his secretary of war.

March 7

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Hilary A. Herbert, a former Confederate officer, is sworn in as the 33rd secretary of the navy.

May 6

Marines: A detachment is assembled to provide security at the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago, Illinois.

June 24

Medical: The Army Medical School opens under the auspices of General George M. Sternberg, surgeon general, to insure proper instruction for all Medical Corps personnel. Among its most distinguished alumni are Walter Reed and Josiah Gorgas.

August 1

Naval: The newly commissioned, 8,150-ton cruiser New York joins the fleet, being both heavily armed and armored, and possessing a top speed of 21 knots.

It is the navy's first such modern warship.

August 27

Marines: After a tidal wave strikes the South Carolina coast, marines from the Port Royal barracks are detailed to assist in rescue operations.

October 7

Marines: Landing parties are detached from the cruiser Chicago and land at La Guaira, Venezuela, to protect the U.S. consulate during a period of unrest.

November 3

Military: Congress instructs the War Department to detail up to 100 officers for the purposes of teaching military science at colleges.

1893

1894

Aviation: The Signal Corps balloon detachment transfers from Fort Riley, Kansas, to Fort Logan, Colorado, in search of better weather conditions.

Military: Congress passes legislation requiring that all recruits enlisting in the army be citizens, less than 30 years of age, and fluent in English.

January 29

Naval: In Rio de Janeiro, Rear Admiral A. E. K. Benham uses American warships to break up a blockade established by Brazilian monarchist rebels attempting to subvert the republic. The Americans are joined later by British vessels and together they save the tottering regime of President Morales Barros.

February 2

Naval: The venerable screw sloop Kearsarge, victor over the Confederate commerce raider Alabama in 1864, strikes the Roncador reef off the West Indies and sinks. However, its illustrious name is subsequently transferred to a new battleship under construction, becoming the only vessel of its class not christened after a state.

March 25

Marines: The Chinese viceroy pays his first official visit to the U.S. consulate in Tientsin, while marines dispatched from the gunboat Monocacy provide an honor guard.

July 3

Military: Army troops are deployed in Chicago to enforce a court injunction against the railroad strike there against the Pullman Company. Illinois governor John P. Atgeld protests the move on constitutional grounds, insisting that the problem is local and does not merit federal intervention. In any event, the American Railway Union strikers, agitated by Eugene V. Debs, are unmoved.

July 6

Marines: Sailors and marines from the cruiser Columbia land at Bluefields, Nicaragua, to protect American lives and property against civil unrest.

July 8

Military: Army troops fire upon an unruly mob of strikers at Hammond, Indiana, killing one and wounding a dozen more.

July 20

Labor: Army troops are withdrawn from the Chicago area, but rampaging strikers manage to set fires and burn $3 million in property.

July 24

Marines: The outbreak of the Sino-Japanese War, whereupon Japanese troops invade the Korean Peninsula, results in the landing of 50 marines from the cruiser Baltimore to protect the American legation at Seoul.

July 31

Marines: The detachment guarding property at Bluefields, Nicaragua, is reinforced by marines from the cruiser Columbia; all are withdrawn within a week.

1894

Chronology

September 17

Naval: During the Battle of Yalu, fought between the Japanese and Chinese navies, Philo McGiffen, who graduated from Annapolis in 1882 and is serving with the Chinese, becomes the first American to command a battleship when he takes charge of the Chen Yuen from its Chinese captain.

November 15

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Captain Philip H. Cooper is appointed the 15th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

December 6

Marines: A detachment of 60 marines marches overland from Taku, China, to Tientsin to protect the American legation during a period of unrest.

1895

March 1

Marines: A detachment from the gunboat Yorktown lands at Seoul, Korea, to serve as the legation guard.

March 2

Naval: Congress continues its modernizing trend by authorizing construction of the battleships Kearsarge and Kentucky.

March 4

Marine: A detachment goes ashore at Port of Spain, Trinidad, to assist in fighting a fire.

March 8

Marines: Proof of expanding American interests on a global scale is evinced today when marines from the cruisers Baltimore and Atlanta are sent ashore at Chenfoo, China, and Boca del Toro, Colombia, to protect American lives and property during intervals of unrest.

March 13

Naval: The John P. Holland Company of New York contracts with the Navy Department to construct that service's first submarine.

April 17

Military: Japan's sweeping victory over China in the Sino-Japanese War is finalized by the Treaty of Shimonoseki, whereby the Korean Peninsula becomes independent and the island of Formosa and the Pescadores are ceded to the victors. The war puts the world on notice that Japan, which had been living in feudalism only three decades before, has become a regional power to reckon with.

August 15

Naval: The Texas is commissioned, becoming the first armored battleship to serve in the navy. However, because its armament is designed off-center, the ship is quickly *classified as a second-class warship after more modern designs with centerline main batteries and turrets arrive.*

1895

September 17

Naval: The Maine, originally built as an armored cruiser but now reclassified as a second-class battleship, is commissioned into service. The ship serves for only three years before being destroyed by an accidental explosion that brings on a war.

October 5

Military: Major General Nelson A. Miles replaces John M. Schofield as commanding general of the U.S. Army.

November 20

Naval: The Indiana, the first modern American battleship sporting a centerline turret armament, is commissioned. Two other vessels, the Massachusetts and Oregon, will constitute the class.

1896

Military: The 14th Infantry and detachments from other regiments arrive in Alaska to help map and survey land routes and minerals resources in that largely uncharted wilderness.

May 2

Marines: The gunboat Alert dispatches a landing party ashore at Cortino, Nicaragua, to protect American lives and *property during an interval of unrest.*

May 12

Military: The African-American 25th Infantry Bicycle Corps is formed at Fort Missoula, Montana, under 2nd Lieutenant James A. Moss, a white officer. This is the only such unit in the world, and it seeks to test the viability of such light and reliable transportation for military applications.

June 6

Marines: In light of increasing global commitments, Congress authorizes an increase in manpower to 93 officers and 3,574 enlisted men.

June 10

Naval: An experimental ship-model testing tank to facilitate the construction of modern warships is authorized by Congress; it is built at the Washington Navy Yard.

• The new battleship Massachusetts is commissioned.

July 15

Naval: The new battleship Oregon is commissioned.

July 20

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Congress authorizes the Marine Corps Good Conduct Medal for enlisted men; it has been personally designed by Brigadier General Commandant Charles F. Heywood.

July 31

Indian: In Jackson Hole, Wyoming, white settlers kill three Bannock Indians, including a child, and the government orders Major Adna R. Chaffee with cavalry and troops to restore order and prevent an outbreak of fighting.

1896

Chronology

1897

March 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., Russell A. Alger is appointed secretary of war by President William McKinley.

March 6

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John Davis Long, former governor of Massachusetts, becomes the 34th secretary of the navy.

April 22

Naval: Inventor Simon Lake constructs and tests the submarine Argonaut, which is both fully submersible and manageable under water. This craft, 36 feet long and powered by a 30-horsepower gasoline engine, depends on a hose floating from the surface to provide both crew and propulsion with air.

April 27

Marines: Ceremonies marking the dedication of Grant's Tomb, New York City, are attended by the Marine Band and two battalions of marines.

May 31

Military: The army discharges the last of its Indian scouts, although many Native Americans continue serving in the ranks as regular soldiers.

June 16

Naval: The newly commissioned battleship Iowa constitutes the only vessel of its class.

December 28

Marines: The Pensacola Navy Yard, Florida, establishes its own marine barracks.

1898

January 1

Naval: Admiral Montgomery Sicard positions his North Atlantic Squadron near the Dry Tortugas, Florida, in anticipation of war with Spain.

Marines: Various detachments begin assembling in the Gulf of Mexico for possible use in a war against Spain.

January 24–25

Naval: The battleship Maine under Captain Charles D. Sigsbee drops anchor at Havana Harbor, Cuba, ostensibly on a goodwill call, but it is actually present to assist in protecting American lives and property.

February 7

Marines: Sailors and marines are landed at San Juan del Sur by the gunboat Alert to protect American lives during a period of revolutionary turmoil.

February 8

Military: Due to the onslaught of prospectors during the Alaskan gold rush, the army establishes a safety zone to protect private property deposited there. Four companies of the 14th Infantry are dispatched to preserve law and order.

1898

February 15

Naval: The 6,700-ton battleship Maine under Captain Charles D. Sigsbee explodes and sinks while anchored in Havana Harbor with the loss of 260 sailors out of a total complement of 358, apparently from an internal explosion. However, this costly accident is treated in the American press as an act of sabotage or the work of a hostile mine, exacerbating anti-Spanish and pro-war sentiments nationwide.

In time, “Remember the Maine!” becomes a stirring battle cry and a pretext for intervention in Cuba.

Marines: No less than 28 marines are killed in the explosion onboard the battleship Maine.

February 18

Military: In Alaska, the 14th Infantry begins operating as a military peacekeeping force to protect miners and public property during the ongoing gold rush there. The soldiers are tasked with patrolling this “safety zone” in order to root out criminals and troublemakers.

February 23

Naval: Anticipating hostilities with Spain, the Navy Department orders additional warships to be concentrated at Key West, Florida.

February 25

Naval: Assistant Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt, anticipating war with Spain, secretly orders Commodore George Dewey at Hong Kong to attack the Pacific Squadron of Admiral Patricio Montojo in the Philippines if war is declared, and then to capture Manila.

the u.s. battleship Maine (Library of Congress)

March 6

Naval: The 10,200-ton battleship Oregon is dispatched from Puget Sound, Washington, to Key West, Florida, under Captain Charles E. Clark. The move is undertaken in anticipation of war with Spain. More importantly, the fact that it takes 67 days and 14,760 miles to round Cape Horn and deploy underscores the need for a Central American canal to connect the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. The vessel is accompanied by the 1,000-ton gunboat Marietta.

March 8

Military: Congress expands the army by adding the 6th and 7th Artillery Regiments to the regular army establishment.

March 9

Politics: In a fit of bellicosity, exacerbated by the loss of the battleship Maine, Congress approves $50 million in defense appropriations, with half earmarked for the navy; at present it is well prepared for strife but the army is undermanned, underequipped, and needs to be filled out by enthusiastic volunteers.

March 11

Military: As President William McKinley wavers over the issue of conflict, the War Department begins mobilizing its forces for war with Spain.

March 14

Naval: In Spain, Admiral Pascual Cervera hoists anchor in Cadiz and sails for the Cape Verde Islands in an illfated attempt to reinforce Cuba.

March 17

Naval: The Holland, the navy's first commissioned submarine, is launched at the Crescent Shipyard, New Jersey, under the command of Lieutenant H. H.

Caldwell.

March 18

Naval: A "Flying Squadron" consisting of the battleships Texas and Massachusetts, along with the cruisers Brooklyn, Columbia, and Minneapolis, is entrusted to acting commodore Winfield S. Schley. It is entrusted with guarding the Atlantic coastline against possible attack by Spain.

March 19

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the report of the court of inquiry regarding the loss of the Maine is completed.

March 24

Naval: Captain William T. Sampson replaces Rear Admiral Montgomery B.

Sicard as commander of the North Atlantic Squadron while his own promotion to admiral is still pending.

March 25

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Theodore Roosevelt, assistant secretary of the navy, recommends to the secretary of the navy that several "scientific officers" be appointed to investigate possible military applications for Dr. Samuel P. Langley's purported "flying machine," then under development.

March 28

Naval: The official report on the loss of the Maine is finally presented to Congress. Ignoring the evidence, the report concludes that the vessel was sunk by an underwater explosion, possibly from a mine. It declines to state whose mine it was, possibly that of Cuban rebels, which in itself is additional proof that Spain had failed to maintain order in the islands.

April 11

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President William T. McKinley asks Congress for a declaration of war against Spain.

April 15

Military: The War Department orders troops and equipment concentrated in several ports along the Gulf of Mexico, although the order is quickly counter-manded when facilities there are found lacking. Eight corps are planned with each commanded by a major general, but one, the VI Corps, is never raised.

April 19–20

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., Congress votes to authorize President William McKinley to commence offensive operations against Spanish forces in Cuba and the Philippines. He signs the order the following day.

April 22

Military: Congress passes the Volunteer Army Act to recruit a force of 125,000

men, including recruitment of the 1st Volunteer Cavalry, command of which is handed to Colonel Leonard Wood. Assistant secretary of the navy. Theodore Roosevelt resigns from office to serve as its lieutenant colonel. The army almost doubles in size from its current strength to 65,000 for the duration of hostilities.

Naval: A naval blockade is declared around the island of Cuba by the North Atlantic Squadron under Rear Admiral William T. Sampson, who goes on to block the ports of Havana, Mariel, Matanzas, Cardenas, and Cienfuegos; the gunboat Nashville draws the first blood by capturing the Spanish steamer Bue-naventura in the Gulf of Mexico, the war’s first prize. Over the course of the war, the navy acquires 128 vessels and expands in size from 12,500 men to 24,123.

Marines: Commandant Charles Heywood orders that a unit of marines be assembled for possible duty overseas. The unit is to be commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Robert W. Huntington.

April 25

Diplomacy: The United States declares war on Spain, retroactive to the 21st when the Spanish cut diplomatic relations. However, the attached Teller Amendment mandates that the United States will make no attempt to seize control of Cuba. This is the first major conflict waged by America since the Civil War.

Naval: Commodore George Dewey's squadron, anchored off Hong Kong, China, is ordered into action against the Spanish fleet in the Philippines by Secretary of the Navy John D. Long.

April 26

Military: Congress reorganizes army infantry regiments by authorizing a third battalion to each, along with two additional companies per unit. All companies extant are also increased to a strength of 100 men each.

April 27

Naval: Admiral George Dewey sorties his squadron, consisting of the modern steel cruisers Olympia, Boston, Baltimore, and Raleigh, and the gunboats Petrel and Concord from Hong Kong. He then steers directly toward Manila Bay to seek and destroy the Pacific Squadron of Admiral Patricio Montojo.

• The fleet under Rear Admiral William T. Sampson shells and silences Spanish batteries at Point Rubalcava, northwestern Cuba, with fire from the cruisers New York and Cincinnati, assisted by the monitor Puritan.

April 28

Naval: The Spanish Atlantic fleet of Admiral Pascual Cervera departs San Vin-cente, Cape Verde Islands, and sails for Cuba with the antiquated cruisers Infanta Maria Theresa, Vizcaya, Almirante Oquendo, and Cistobal Colon, plus destroyers Furor, Pluton, and Terror. Its exact whereabouts remains a complete mystery to the American fleet looking for it, prompting fears of an attack on the U.S.

coastline.

April 29

Aviation: A report issued by the first joint Army-Navy aeronautics board enunciates its findings relative to Dr. Samuel Langley's so-called flying machine. This device, which only sports a 12-foot wingspan, is a developmental model with no practical military application; however, the board recommends funding for additional experimentation.

Naval: The American cruiser Marblehead and armed yacht Eagle briefly exchange fire with the Spanish gunboats Galacia and Vasco Núñez de Balboa at Cienfuegos, with little damage inflicted.

April 30

Naval: The battleship Oregon and the gunboat Marietta, having rounded Cape Horn from San Francisco, put into Rio de Janeiro to recoal. They remain on the lookout for the

Spanish destroyer Temerario, which is reported in local waters.

- *The Asiatic Squadron under Commodore George Dewey arrives off Subic Bay, Philippines, and looks for its Spanish opposite, which is nowhere to be found.*

May 1

Naval: Intelligence is received that the Spanish fleet of four cruisers and three destroyers has departed Cape Verde under Rear Admiral Pascual Cervera. Once informed, Rear Admiral William T. Sampson is convinced it is headed for the Caribbean.

- *The Battle of Manila Bay ensues as the American squadron under Admiral George Dewey enters Manila Bay to find the Spanish force under Admiral Patricio Montojo waiting for him anchored in line abreast formation. He then barks*

“You may fire when ready, Gridley,” to the commander of his flagship, Olympia, and it joins cruisers Boston, Baltimore, Raleigh, Concord, and the gunboat Petrel in a shooting spree against the obsolete Spanish vessels, sinking all seven of them in five passes. Montojo loses both his fleet and 371 killed and wounded while Dewey sustains nine wounded. The lopsided nature of this decisive victory also makes the admiral a national hero and the expression “Let George do it!”

becomes a popular slogan.

1898

May 1–30

Medical: The threat of disease to concentrated soldiers, brought about mainly through poor planning, nonexistent sanitation, and tainted food, becomes painfully apparent when 80 officers and 2,520 enlisted men die before a shot is fired.

May 2–3

Naval: The gunboat Petrel dispatches a landing party to seize the Spanish naval arsenal at Cavite, Philippines, while other troops disembark from the cruisers Baltimore and Raleigh to capture Corregidor Island in Manila Bay.

Marines: To a detachment from the cruiser Baltimore goes the honor of raising the Stars and Stripes over Cavite in the Philippines.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Dewey, George (–)

Admiral

George Dewey was born at Montpelier, president of the Board of Inspection and Vermont, on December 26, 1837, and he Survey in 1895. In all these posts he helped attended Norwich University before trans-to establish criteria for the newest class of

ferring to the U.S. Naval Academy, Annap—

battleships. In 1897 Dewey requested sea *olis, Maryland. Dewey graduated in 1858 duty and Assistant Secretary of the Navy and rose to lieutenant in 1861 in time for Theodore Roosevelt appointed him com-active service during the Civil War. In 1862 mander of the Asiatic Squadron based at he accompanied the squadron of Captain Hong Kong. He held this post when the David G. Farragut and rendered useful Spanish-American War erupted in 1898.*

service at the capture of New Orleans and Roosevelt immediately ordered him to during operations along the Mississippi

destroy the Spanish naval force at Manila

River. Dewey finished the war performin the Philippines.

ing blockade duty and he remained in

On May 1, 1898, Dewey led his force of

the peacetime establishment, successively four modern cruisers and two gunboats into rising to commander in 1872, captain in Manila Bay to engage an older but similarly 1884, and commodore by 1896. The navy sized Spanish force. Addressing the captain at this time was undergoing a period of of his flag ship, he said, “You may fire when transition from sail to steam and Dewey ready, Gridley.” The Americans completely immersed himself in the nuances of mod-outgunned their adversary, sinking all the

ern propulsion and ordnance. His expertise Spanish ships with only eight injuries on landed him a post as president of the Board the American side. The lopsided nature of of Inspection and Survey in 1895, chief his victory rendered him a national hero.

of the Bureau of Equipment in 1889, and Dewey lingered in Philippine waters long **1898**

Chronology

May 4

Naval: Congress authorizes construction of three additional battleships, 16 torpedo boat destroyers, 12 torpedo boats, and one gunboat. This is the largest crash construction program for the navy since the Civil War.

Marines: Congress authorizes a wartime increase in manpower by adding 473

men to the standing establishment plus an additional 43 officers and 1,580 men for the duration of the war. The commandant’s rank is once again fixed at brigadier general.

May 8

Military: Major General Nelson A. Miles is ordered to begin preparing his 70,000 regulars and volunteers for an amphibious descent upon Havana.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

enough to assist General Wesley Merrit in capturing the city of Manila before *returning to the United States in triumph. Previously, he had received promotion to rear admiral and he obtained the thanks of Congress. Dewey's reception in New York was a thunderous one, and the Democratic Party openly courted him to run as its presidential candidate. Dewey, who cared little for politics, toyed with the offer and then declined. In 1899 he received the special rank of admiral of the navy, the highest grade ever held by an American naval officer. The post required him to remain on active duty for life, and he also gained appointment as head of the General Board of the Navy. As its chief Dewey helped guide and orchestrate the ongoing naval construction program, which resulted in the acquisition of fleets of modern warships in time for World War I. Dewey published his memoirs in 1913, which*

Admiral george dewey (Library of Congress)

were well received. He died in Washington, reputation as a famous naval commander D.C., on January 26, 1917. His smashing and set the stage for America’s emergence victory at Manila Bay in 1898 secured his as a global power.

1898

Naval: The torpedo boat Winslow is driven from Cárdenas Bay, northwestern Cuba, by heavy fire from the Spanish gunboats Ligera, Alerta, and Antonio López.

May 11

Naval: The torpedo boat Winslow reenters Cárdenas Bay, Cuba, supported by the cruiser Machias and gunboats Hudson and Wilmington. The vessels are then ambushed by a masked Spanish battery using smokeless powder, which kills five and wounds five on the Winslow in an hourlong duel. Ensign Worth Bagley becomes the navy’s first and only officer fatality in this war, while fireman first class George B. Meek is the first enlisted fatality. On the bright side, gunners mate George F. Brady and chief machinist mate Thomas C. Cooney receive Medals of Honor for bravery under fire. Spanish losses amount to two dead and 12 wounded, along with the gunboats Ligera and Antonio López severely damaged.

• The cruiser Marblehead and the gunboat Nashville shell the beach at Cienfuegos, Cuba, and also launch several boatloads of sailors in an attempt to sever communication cables between Havana and Madrid, but the Americans are driven off by heavy artillery fire from the shore after two and a half hours. The revenue cutter Windom races close to shore and brings down the local lighthouse with fire from its four-inch gun. Four Americans die and five are wounded while 54 Medals of Honor are awarded.

• Assistant Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt resigns from office to join a volunteer cavalry unit; he is replaced by Charles H. Allen.

May 12

Naval: The American fleet under Admiral William T. Sampson bombards San Juan, Puerto Rico, with the battleships Indiana and Iowa, cruisers Detroit and New York, and several monitors and gunboats. Enemy counterfire proves ineffectual, but once Sampson learns that the main Spanish squadron is not anchored there, he sails for Key West.

May 13

Naval: Captain C. F. Goodrich orders his armed auxiliary Saint Louis to dredge the seabed east of San Juan de Puerto Rico to cut the underwater cable to St.

Thomas.

• Off Manila Bay, Philippines, Admiral George Dewey cables the Navy Department and appeals for a force of 5,000 army troops to capture the city.

May 14

Naval: As the gunboats Vicksburg and Annapolis patrol the waters outside Havana Harbor, they perceive the small Spanish vessels Conde del Venadito and Nueva España attempting to run their blockade. Shots are exchanged as the American auxiliaries Mayflower, Wasp, Tecumseh, and Osceola arrive to help, and the Spanish turn hard about and make for the safety of the harbor.

• The Spanish squadron under Admiral Cervera puts briefly into Willemsted, Curacão, to recoal, and departs hours later.

He is last seen steering for Puerto Rico, then alters his course northwest for Santiago, Cuba.

May 16

Naval: American cruisers Saint Louis and Wompatuck enter shallow water near Santiago, Cuba, to find and cut the telegraphic cable leading to Jamaica. Heavy fire from shore batteries drives them back out to deep water and the two ships enjoy better success on the following day.

May 17

Naval: Admiral William T. Sampson's flagship New York sails rapidly to Key West, Florida, frantically searching for the Spanish fleet, and intercepts the vessel Carlos F. Rosas off Havana. His straggling fleet gradually joins him over the next two days.

• American cruisers Saint Louis and Wompatuck reenter Santiago Bay and succeed in cutting one of the underwater telegraph cables before being driven off by shell fire.

May 18

Naval: The battleship Oregon drops anchor at Bridgetown, Barbados, to recoal, having covered 14,000 miles around Cape Horn in two months' sailing time.

• At Key West. Florida, Commodore William T. Sampson learns that the Spanish fleet under Rear Admiral Pascual Cervera had coaled at Curacão, Netherlands West Indies, and then sailed in the direction of Cuba.

May 19

Military: President William McKinley authorizes Brigadier General Adolphus W. Greely, chief of the Signal Corps, to take control of the nations's telephone and telegraph systems. He is also tasked with intercepting Spanish communications for intelligence purposes—and on this day a dispatch is received announcing the arrival of the Spanish fleet at Santiago, Cuba.

• The Americans transport Filipino guerrilla leader Emilio Aguinaldo from Hong Kong to help fight the Spanish in the Philippines.

Naval: Badly outgunned, Spanish admiral Pascual Cervera takes his fleet of four cruisers and three destroyers within the confines of Santiago Harbor, Cuba, where it joins the 19,000-man garrison of General Arsenio Linares. Meanwhile, the Americans remain ignorant of Cervera's whereabouts and suspect he is actually positioning himself to bombard the U.S. coastline. Commodore Winfield S.

Schley is thereby ordered to take his "Flying Squadron" and blockade the port at Cienfuegos.

May 20

Naval: While cruising international waters, the Wompatuck finds the underwater cable connecting Guantánamo, Cuba, to Cape Mole, Haiti, and cuts it.

May 21

Naval: Rear Admiral William T. Sampson departs Key West, Florida, and begins patrolling the Nicholas Channel along the northern coast of Cuba in the event that the main Spanish fleet is making for Havana.

• Off Cavite, Manila Bay, the boiler room on the Concord catches fire, imperiling the entire vessel. Seamen William A. Krause and John Walter receive Medals of Honor for extinguishing the flames and saving the lives of their shipmates.

May 23

Naval: Clara Barton sails onboard the Red Cross ship State of Texas to Tampa, Florida, awaiting the American invasion of Cuba.

May 24

Naval: The battleship Oregon, having sailed 14,000 miles from Puget Sound, Washington, and around Cape Horn, reaches Jupiter Inlet, Florida, following a 67-day transit and just in time to rendezvous with the main American fleet under Admiral Winfield S. Schley. Their sojourn highlights the strategic need for an isthmian canal to obtain a shorter passage through Nicaragua or Panama.

• Admiral William T. Sampson departs Cienfuegos, Cuba, and sails his squadron toward Santiago, then decides his fleet is in need of coaling, so he orders it to return to Key West, Florida.

May 25

Military: American troopships depart San Francisco, California, with 2,000

army troops under General Thomas M. Anderson, destined for Manila. This is the vanguard of a 14,000-man force *assembling under General Wesley Merritt, the VIII Corps. They depart upon the recommendation of Major General Nelson A.*

Miles, who feels that a land base should be acquired to prevent a second Spanish fleet from arriving.

- *President William McKinley asks for an additional 75,000 volunteers to fight in the war.*

May 26

Naval: Commodore Winfield S. Schley shepherds his squadron, consisting of battleships Massachusetts and Texas, cruisers Brooklyn and Marblehead, plus three armed auxiliaries, to within 20 miles of Santiago Harbor, Cuba. That evening he is reinforced by the cruiser Minneapolis and two more armed auxiliaries.

He remains unaware that the Spanish fleet is already anchored there.

May 26–June 14

Military: General William R. Shafter is ordered by the War Department to prepare his invasion force of 25,000 men, presently located at Tampa Bay, Florida, by collecting the requisite supplies and loading them on transports. However, the fleet is delayed several weeks awaiting supplies.

May 27

Naval: The squadron of Rear Admiral William T. Sampson is informed by the auxiliary vessel Harvard that he is to proceed to Santiago, Cuba, to possibly intercept the main Spanish squadron. Sampson accordingly turns away from Key West, Florida, and sails east.

May 28

Military: To maintain rank seniority in the military, Congress mandates that all officers transferring from the regulars to the volunteers do so without the loss of any of their accumulated seniority.

Naval: The cruiser Marblehead, under Commander Bowman H. McCalla, scouts ahead of Commodore Winfield S. Schley’s squadron by entering Santiago Harbor, Cuba, and discovers the Spanish squadron of Admiral Pascual Cervera anchored there.

- *Cannon fire from the armed tugs Uncas and Leyden flatten a Spanish blockhouse outside Cardenas, Cuba.*

May 29

Naval: An American fleet under Commodore Winfield S. Schley, having inadvertently discovered the fleet of Admiral Pascual Cervera anchored in Santiago Harbor, assumes blockading positions, and waits for the Spanish to sortie. Meanwhile, the squadron under Rear Admiral William T. Sampson hastens to the spot from Key West, Florida.

May 31

Naval: Admiral Winfield S. Schley tests the defenses of Santiago Harbor, Cuba, by sailing his squadron close to land, where the battleships Massachusetts and Iowa exchange fire with shore batteries. Little damage results to either side and the Americans withdraw leisurely while the Spanish stretch a boom across the harbor entrance.

June 1

Military: A chartered vessel of Signal Corps men arrives off the Cuban coast and begins cutting Spanish communication cables until being driven off by artillery fire.

Naval: Rear Admiral William T. Sampson arrives off Santiago, Cuba, with the battleship Oregon, the cruiser New York, and the torpedo boat Porter. He then assumes command of all American naval forces from Commodore Winfield S.

Schley. A stalemate ensues as the Americans dare not enter the narrow harbor channel guarded by powerful land batteries, while the Spanish cannot sortie without encountering the superior American fleet.

June 3

Naval: Lieutenant Richmond P. Hobson attempts to scuttle the collier Merrimac and trap the Spanish fleet at Santiago Harbor, but his vessel is thwarted by artillery fire and sinks near the edge of the channel. Hobson is captured along with seven volunteers, but they all receive the Medal of Honor for the attempt.

• Congress authorizes receipt of the Dewey Medal to all officers and men who fought in the Battle of Manila Bay. This is also the first official American campaign medal.

June 6

Naval: The American squadron under Admiral William T. Sampson enters Santiago Harbor and begins shelling the defenders. After several hours they withdraw intact, having inflicted casualties of three Spanish dead and 14 injured ashore. A further five were killed and 14 wounded onboard the antiquated Spanish cruiser Reina Mercedes.

Marines: The cruisers Marblehead and Yankee are dispatched with marines to secure Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, as a naval base.

June 7

Naval: Commander Bowman H. McCalla directs the cruiser Marblehead to the town of Caimanera, Cuba, where it bombards and destroys a Spanish battery at Playa del Este. The cruiser St. Louis then runs the boom in the harbor and anchors off Fisherman’s Point to receive two Cuban guerrillas with intelligence about Spanish defenses. Sampson decides that the 7,000-man garrison is too large to tackle until the arrival of additional forces.

June 9–14

Marines: The invasion of Cuba commences when American cruisers Marblehead and Yankee under Commander Bowman H. McCalla anchor off Playa del Este, Guantánamo Bay, and disembark 647 marines under Lieutenant Colonel Robert W. Huntington from the transport Panther. The Spanish garrison of 7,000 men under General Felix Pareja Mesa begins preparing to attack the intruders.

June 10

Naval: The gunboat St. Louis intercepts the British collier Twickenham, which is carrying 3,000 tons of coal for the Spanish fleet at Santiago, Cuba.

June 11

Marines: Spanish snipers begin peppering the marine garrison of Guantánamo, Cuba, and Lieutenant Colonel Robert W. Huntington instructs a party of 75

Cuban guerrillas under Captain George F. Elliot to destroy Spanish water supplies two miles away in the Cuzco Valley. They are to be assisted by gunfire from the dispatch vessel Dolphin.

June 12

Marines: Spanish forces counterattack the American beachhead at Guantá-

namo, Cuba, and are handily repulsed by the marine contingent. Two Americans die and seven more are wounded.

- *Guerrilla leader Emilio Aguinaldo proclaims a new Philippine insurrection with a view toward driving out the Spanish if possible—and the Americans, if necessary.*

June 13

Naval: When the Spanish torpedo boat Galicia mistakenly approaches the converted cruiser Yankee off Cienfuegos, Cuba, it is hastily driven off by heavy cannon fire.

June 14

Military: An invasion force of 17,000 regulars and volunteers sails in 32 transports from Tampa, Florida, under the command of Major General William R.

Shafter and makes for Santiago, Cuba. Though they are ill due to sultry heat and poor sanitation, morale is high and many troops strike up the popular tune, "They'll be a Hot Time in the Old Town Tonight." This is also the largest expeditionary force dispatched from the United States to date.

Naval: The American squadron is strengthened by the arrival of the experimental, 930-ton cruiser Vesuvius, which is armed with high explosive gun-cotton ordnance. For this reason it is nicknamed the "dynamite cruiser."

Marines: A small force of marines under Captain George F. Elliott, assisted by Cuban guerrillas, outflanks and drives off a Spanish detachment at Cuzco Well, Guantánamo, killing 60 and taking 18 prisoners. Sergeant John H. Quick wins a Medal of Honor for signaling fire support from the beach while under heavy fire.

June 16

Naval: The cruiser Marblehead under Commander Bowman H. McCalla, the auxiliary cruiser Suwanee, assisted by the battleship Texas, shell and destroy a Spanish fort at Cayo Toro, Guantánamo Bay, Cuba. This action helps marines ashore consolidate control of this vital port, which serves as the principal coaling station for the main fleet off Santiago and also the major entrepôt for the invasion of Puerto Rico. Journalist Stephen Crane, author of the Red Badge of Courage, comes ashore with the marines and publishes a vivid account of their activities.

June 17

Naval: German warships under Admiral Otto von Diedrichs, disregarding blockade rules established by Commodore

George Dewey, sail into Manila Harbor, apparently intending to lease bases in the region.

June 18

Military: Congress streamlines the system of military justice by allowing enlisted personnel to be tried by a courts-martial headed by a single officer and restricted to a specific list of punishments.

June 20

Military: The naval expedition carrying the 17,000-man V Corps under Major General William R. Shafter arrives off Santiago, Cuba. Shafter then confers with Rear Admiral William T. Sampson as to strategy.

June 21

Naval: A small task force under Captain Henry Glass of the cruiser Charleston hails the Spanish garrison at Guam with a gunshot, then sends a messenger ashore to find out why they fail to retaliate. The Spanish commander apologizes for his seeming rudeness, but explains his complete lack of ammunition. Moreover, his 60-man garrison has not been informed as to the state of war.

June 22

Military: The main expeditionary force of 17,000 men under Major General William R. “Pecos Bill” Shafter disembarks at Daiquiri, only 15 miles east of its main objective at Santiago. Because of the lack of boats and other landing craft, the men are forced to jump into the surf and wade ashore. Scattered fighting costs the invaders one killed and four wounded but the bulk of the 200,000 Spanish defenders are quiescent.

Naval: At San Juan, Puerto Rico, a sortie by the Spanish cruiser Isabel II and destroyer Terror is rebuffed by heavy fire from the American auxiliary Saint Paul under Captain Charles D. Sigsbee. Isabel II withdraws back to port, but Terror is heavily damaged and ends up beached.

June 23

Military: American troops seize Siboney, Cuba, and prepare to use it as a base to attack Santiago, eight miles distant. Their approach is assisted by Cuban rebels, who pin down Spanish troops along their line of march.

June 24–25

Military: An American cavalry division under impetuous leader General Joseph Wheeler pushes forward and defeats Spanish forces under General Antero Rubin in a minor action at Las Guasimas, Cuba, and drives them back to Santiago.

Losing himself momentarily, Wheeler, an ex-Confederate, blurts out, “We’ve got the damned Yankees on the run!” Among the 1,000 troops engaged are the so-called Rough Riders under Colonel Leonard Wood and Lieutenant Colonel Theodore Roosevelt, who receive their baptism of fire, and the veteran 10th Cavalry (African-American “Buffalo soldiers”). The Americans lose 16 killed and 52 wounded while Spanish losses approach 250. Assistant Surgeon James Robb Church, 1st Volunteer Cavalry, wins the Medal of Honor for rescuing wounded men under fire. The Americans also encounter German-made Mauser rifles, firing smokeless ammunition, for the first time.

June 27–29

Military: At San Francisco, California, army troops commanded by Brigadier General Arthur McArthur begin steaming for the Philippines. Two days later Major General Wesley Merritt also departs on the cruiser Newport.

June 28

Military: Major General William R. Shafter is alerted by Cuban spies that the 8,000-man Spanish garrison of Manzanillo has broken through guerrilla lines and is hurrying toward their main position at Santiago. This intelligence prompts Shafter to attack Santiago immediately before the reinforcements arrive.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., President William McKinley declares the entire southern coast of Cuba under a naval blockade.

• Off San Juan, Puerto Rico, the auxiliary cruiser Yosemite attacks and drives the Spanish transport Antonio López ashore, then destroys it by shelling. This is despite covering fire from two Spanish cruisers and a torpedo boat accompanying the hapless vessel.

June 30

Military: Private Dennis Bell, 10th Cavalry, wins a Medal of Honor for rescuing wounded comrades at Tayabocoa, Cuba.

• General Thomas M. Anderson’s 2,400 troops come ashore at Cavite, south of Manila.

• The Americans are also transporting guerrilla leader Emilio Aguinaldo back from Hong Kong to rally his people and fight the Spanish.

Naval: The American armed yachts Hornet and Hist engage and sink a small Spanish gunboat at Niquero Bay, Cuba, and are joined by the armed tug Wompatuck.

The three vessels venture into Manzanillo Harbor and sink the Spanish vessel Centenila, but they are driven back by artillery fire from surviving gunboats.

• Outside San Juan, Puerto Rico, the Spanish steamer Antonio López is intercepted by the American auxiliary vessel Yosemite and driven aground on Salinas Point.

July 1

Military: The Battles of El Caney and San Juan Hill unfold as the Americans seek to surround Santiago, Cuba. In the former engagement, two brigades under Generals Adna R. Chaffee and William Ludlow attack 650 dug-in Spanish commanded by General Joaquin Vara de Rey, who enjoy the advantage of superior Mauser rifles and smokeless ammunition. The defenders are outnumbered ten-to-one but put up a valiant defense that holds the Americans at bay for seven hours.

General Henry Lawton’s 2nd Division finally carries the heights at a cost of 81 killed and 360 wounded; the Spanish lose 248 killed and wounded along with 300 captured. In light of his losses, Shafter briefly entertains retreating while the Spanish, now commanded by General José Toral, fall back to a second line of trenches. Eight American soldiers receive the Medal of Honor for heroism under fire.

• The balance of General William R. Shafter's V Corps is committed to storming San Juan Hill, overlooking Santiago. A division under Jacob F. Kent moves forward to brush aside the 500 Spanish defenders from the hill side, only to be shot down in large numbers by Mauser-wielding snipers. The "Rough Riders"

under Lieutenant Colonel Theodore Roosevelt gave way under the fusillade and are saved by the timely intervention of the 9th Cavalry, the famous "Buffalo soldiers." The Americans then regroup and charge, finally swamping both San Juan Hill and nearby Kettle Hill. The victors lose 140 killed and 940 wounded and Santiago is now on the verge of being captured. Privates George H. Wanton and Dennis Bell both receive Medals of Honor for leaving the safety of their ships to assist wounded soldiers ashore.

Naval: The American gunboats Scorpion and Osceola pay a return visit to the harbor at Manzanillo, Cuba, to knock out any surviving Spanish land batteries, but they encounter heavy fire and withdraw after several hours. On the Scorpion, Seaman Frederick Muller wins a Medal of Honor for conspicuous bravery under fire.

• The American Expedition Force, with 115 officers and 2,386 men, disembarks outside Manila Bay in the Philippines, escorted by the cruiser Charleston.

July 2

Military: Major General William T. Shafter, disturbed by heavy casualties sustained at El Caney and San Juan Hill, urgently implores Admiral William T.

Sampson to attack and reduce the city of Santiago, Cuba. Sampson, alarmed by the request, agrees to confer with Shafter at Siboney, east of the city, on the following day.

Naval: Spanish authorities, unwilling to allow the squadron of Admiral Pascual Cervera to be captured or scuttled at Santiago, Cuba, order him to sortie immediately and give battle, if only to salvage their honor. Cervera complies and withdraws 1,200 sailors, who have been manning the city's defenses, back aboard his ships and prepares to make way.

July 3

Military: At Santiago, Cuba, the garrison is reinforced by 3,500 exhausted men under Colonel Frederico Escario, which constitutes the long-anticipated Manzanillo garrison.

Naval: No sooner does Admiral William T. Sampson depart the American fleet for consultations with Major General William T. Shafter than Admiral Pascual Cervera sorties his fleet from Santiago, Cuba, and attempts to run for the open sea. However, the American "Flying Squadron" under Commodore Winfield S.

Schley intercepts him with the battleships Indiana, Iowa, Oregon, and Texas, plus the cruiser Brooklyn. Cervera, who possesses only four cruisers and two destroyers, is badly outgunned and his force is mauled, being either sunk or driven ashore with a loss of 474 killed and wounded, along with 1,800 captured.

The Americans lose only one dead and 10 injured. Credit for this lopsided victory ***1898***

Chronology of American Military History *proves controversial for Admiral William T. Sampson, who appears toward its close, insists that it be considered his. Much controversy and acrimony ensues.*

July 4

Military: American forces en route to the Philippines pause briefly to occupy Wake Atoll in the mid-Pacific; it is claimed for the United States but not yet occupied.

Naval: Americans sink the captured Spanish cruiser Reina Mercedes at the mouth of Santiago Harbor and stop it from blocking the channel. The vessel is subsequently raised after the war and becomes a receiving ship at the U.S. Naval Academy at Annapolis, Maryland.

• The Spanish mail steamer Alfonzo is run aground and burned by the American armed yacht Hawk and the gunboat Castine seven miles west of Havana. It is then shelled and burned to the waterline by cannon fire.

July 7

Diplomacy: Congress passes a joint resolution whereby the Hawaiian Islands are annexed by the United States. It is anticipated that they will provide the navy with a strategic harbor and a staging area for the expanding American presence in the Pacific.

July 8

Naval: Admiral George Dewey seizes Isla Grande near Manila, Philippines, prior to moving on the city. American naval units force the German gunboat Irene out of the immediate vicinity.

July 9

Military: With the Spanish fleet destroyed, General William R. Shafter orders a general advance upon Santiago and closes off all possible escape routes. This is accomplished once his force reaches the western shores of the bay.

July 10

Military: American forces begin probing the Spanish defenses of Santiago, Cuba, assisted by shell fire from the cruisers Brooklyn, New York, and Indiana.

Casualties are light on both sides.

July 11

Military: A convoy arrives off Siboney, Cuba, with army reinforcements under Major General Nelson A. Miles.

Marines: At Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy marks the 100th anniversary of the founding of the U.S. Marine Corps.

July 12

Naval: The Eagle chases the Spanish blockade-runner Santo Domingo aground onto Piedras Point, southwestern Cuba, burning it.

July 13

Naval: To forestall any German attempt at occupation, Commodore George Dewey orders the ships Raleigh and Concord to seize Grande Island in Subic Bay. The German vessels retire upon their approach, but their presence underscores the desire by European powers to annex the islands if the Americans fail to do so.

1898

Chronology

July 14

Military: Sixty volunteers from the largely African-American 24th Infantry perform nursing duties for thousands of soldiers and volunteers afflicted with malaria and yellow fever; roughly half perish from the maladies.

July 15

Military: In a move similar to one enacted during the Civil War, the army authorizes corps and division patches in an attempt to bolster unit esprit de corps.

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Frederick V. McNair gains appointment as the 16th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

July 16

Naval: The cruiser Nashville assists Cuban rebels to seize the northeastern port of Gibara, Cuba.

July 17

Military: Santiago, Cuba, under General José Toral surrenders to General William R. Shafter, who takes 24,000 prisoners and 97 cannon. The flag of Spain is hauled down for the first time in 382 years and replaced by the Stars and Stripes.

The conquest of Cuba has cost the United States 243 dead and 1,445 injured; General Leonard Wood is installed as the town's military governor.

Naval: The surrender of Spanish forces at Santiago caps seven days of nonstop naval bombardment and concludes with an additional eight vessels captured.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Wood, Leonard (0–)

Physician, Army general

Leonard Wood was born in Winchester, Grover Cleveland and William McKin-New Hampshire, on October 9, 1860, and ley. He also struck up cordial relations he graduated from Harvard University with Theodore Roosevelt, then assistance with a medical degree in 1884. He then secretary of the navy. When the Spanish-joined the U.S. Army as a contract physi—

American War broke out in 1898, Wood

cian in 1886 with the rank of lieutenant gained appointment as colonel of the 1st and served in the Arizona Territory under U.S. Volunteer Cavalry, the noted "Rough General Nelson A. Miles. Wood, although Riders," in which Roosevelt served as lieu-a doctor, fought in several pitched battles tenant colonel. He was mostly sidelined against renegade Apache under Geron-with administrative tasks but, in 1898, he

imo, for which he received a Medal of gained appointment as military governor Honor. He subsequently returned to more of Santiago, Cuba, with a rank of major routine duties along *the frontier before general of volunteers. Wood distinguished transferring to the Department of the*

East as personal physician to Presidents

(continues)

1898

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

As the United States drifted toward entry

into World War I, both Wood and Roosevelt

himself and subsequently served as mili—

expressed dismay over the lack of military

tary governor of the entire island until a preparedness nationwide. They initiated citi-new government was organized in 1901. zen training camps at Plattsburgh, New York, Two years later he arrived in the Philip-to encourage volunteers. Wood was also

pines as governor of volatile Moro Prov—

less than candid in his criticism of President

ince, reestablished order there, and was Woodrow Wilson, and consequently com-made a major general in the regular army mand of the American Expeditionary Force at the behest of now president Roosevelt. (AEF) went to General John J. Pershing, an From 1906 to 1910, Wood commanded officer of great merit but far less seniority.

the Philippine Division capably, then Wood also found himself exiled to command returned to the United States where Presi-of the obscure Camp Funston, Kansas, for *dent William H. Taft appointed him chief the duration of the war. Nonetheless, he of the general staff. Thus empowered, remained a popular national figure and, in Wood struggled to bring the army's vari-1920, Wood dabbled in politics by vying for*

ous and nearly autonomous departments the Republican Party presidential nomina-under his control, and he arranged for the tion. Warren G. Harding won the nomination retirement of Adjutant General Frederick after eight deadlocked ballots, and Wood was C. Ainsworth when he resisted change. By deployed back to the Philippines as gover-the time Wood stepped down in 1914, the nor general. He remained there until 1927.

General Staff had become a centralized Returning to the United States for medical strategy-making body, well prepared for treatment, he died in Boston, Massachusetts, the rigors of modern warfare.

on August 7, 1927.

July 18

Military: In an attempt to sort out the organizational chaos, the Quartermaster Department creates the Division of Transportation to oversee all matters pertaining to rail and water transport for men and materiel.

Naval: American gunboats Wilmington, Helena, Hist, Hornet, Wompatuck, Scorpion, and Osceola enter Manzanillo's harbor and begin shelling Spanish vessels anchored there; six enemy gunboats and two steamers are either sunk or crippled by accurate gunfire.

July 19

Military: The second contingent of army troops arrives by boat at Manila Harbor, Philippines.

July 21

Military: At Guantánamo, Cuba, Major General Nelson A. Miles embarks his 3,400 volunteers onboard a dozen transports and sets sail for Puerto Rico. His force consists of the 6th Massachusetts and 6th Illinois Volunteer Infantries, stiffened by five regular army batteries.

lieutenant Colonel theodore roosevelt (center, with suspenders) and the rough riders (Library of Congress)

Naval: Transports sail from Guantánamo, Cuba, with 3,400 volunteers and make for the island of Puerto Rico, escorted by the battleship Massachusetts and cruisers Columbia, Dixie, Gloucester, and Yale.

- American gunboats Annapolis and Hunter approach Nipe Bay, on the northeastern coast of Cuba, and sink the dispatch vessel Jorge Juan; this is one of the last hostile encounters of the war.

July 23

Naval: Of the mouth of the Manimai River, Bahia Honda, Cuba, the vessel Wanderer comes under Spanish artillery fire and is disabled. The vessel eventually reaches safety through the intercession of Lieutenant John Heard, 3rd

Cavalry, who remains on deck and shouts instructions to the engine crew.

July 25

Military: American forces capture Guanica, Puerto Rico, meeting little resistance; Major General Nelson A. Miles is present and this is the last time that a senior military commander accompanies his troops in the field.

• General Wesley Merritt arrives at Cavite, Philippines, with 10,700 reinforcements of VIII Corps for the conquest of Manila. The Americans are to be assisted by Filipino guerrilla leader Emilio Aguinaldo, who apparently has designs of his own.

July 27

Military: At Guanica, Puerto Rico, Major General Nelson A. Miles is joined by an additional 3,300 volunteers under Major General James H. Wilson, and he makes preparations to advance on the settlement of Ponce. The men are ordered to remain on their vessels and proceed directly to their objective by ship.

July 28

Military: American forces under General G. Garretson easily occupy the city of Yaucho, Puerto Rico, with minimal Spanish resistance. The general then pronounces the inhabitants as free from Spanish rule, which ensures a friendly reception.

Naval: The Puerto Rican city of Ponce surrenders to the auxiliary cruiser Dixie without a shot.

July 29

Military: In the Philippines, men of General Wesley Merritt's VIII Corps move through guerrilla lines and take up siege positions around the city of Manila.

July 31

Military: American forces on Puerto Rico are reinforced by the arrival of 2,900

regular soldiers of the 11th and 19th Infantries with cavalry and artillery under Brigadier General Theodore Schwan.

• General Francis V. Greene and his men repulse a Spanish attack at Malate, outside Manila, losing 10 dead and 33 wounded.

August 1

Medical: The War Department is advised that of 17,000 soldiers committed to Cuba, no less than 4,200 have contracted illness, principally yellow fever. The unhealthy soldiers are then ordered into quarantine at Montauk Point, Long Island, to keep them from public view. By war's end, 90 percent of American casualties are the result of disease and poor sanitation, not combat.

Military: American troops under General Nelson A. Miles move inland on Puerto Rico, capturing the settlements of Arroyo and Guayama with little struggle.

Naval: The conquest of Guayama is assisted by supporting fire from the cruisers Cincinnati and St. Louis.

August 3

Military: Major General Nelson A. Miles is reinforced by 3,700 volunteers under Major General Peter C. Hains at Arroyo, *Puerto Rico. With 17,000 men in hand, Miles begins directing a four-pronged advance against the 8,000-man Spanish garrison still holed up on the island.*

August 4

Military: Colonel Theodore Roosevelt composes a letter to General William R.

Shafter stating that the U.S. Army is completely riddled with malaria and stands a real chance of ceasing to be an effective force. He demands that the soldiers be relocated to a healthier climate as soon as possible.

August 6

Naval: A naval landing party from the Amphitrite captures a lighthouse outside of San Juan, Puerto Rico, assisted by gunfire from the cruiser Cincinnati.

August 7

Military: Major General Wesley Merritt, commanding VIII Corps, issues an ultimatum to General Fermín Jáudenes y Alvarez to surrender the city of Manila, Philippines, or face attack. Jáudenes agrees, but demands a minimum battle of some kind to assuage Spain’s honor. He also insists that the rebels not be allowed to enter the city as a face-saving expedient.

August 8

Military: In light of rampaging malaria and yellow fever outbreaks, Colonel Theodore Roosevelt and his “Rough

Riders” board ship at Santiago Harbor and sail for Montauk Point, New York, for quarantine.

• In a series of mopping up operations, American forces under General Theodore Schwan probe the outlaying defenses of San Juan, Puerto Rico, before military activity on the island ceases. Spanish resistance quickly crumbles.

August 9

Military: General James H. Wilson defeats Spanish forces in a smart action at Coamo, Puerto Rico, then moves on to capture several towns. The Americans lose six wounded to a Spanish tally of 40 killed and wounded and 170 captured.

• Admiral George Dewey and General Wesley Merritt formally demand the surrender of Manila’s Spanish garrison. They refuse and fighting commences.

August 12

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., diplomats from the United States and Spain conclude an armistice, thereby ending the Spanish-American War. Spain also agrees to free Cuba while ceding Guam and Puerto Rico to the United States.

Naval: An American task force appears off Manzanillo, Cuba, and silences several Spanish batteries while Cuban guerrillas harass the garrison. This is the last fighting on the island before word of peace arrives short afterward.

August 13

Military: The Spanish garrison of Manila resists combined forces under Commodore George Dewey and Major General Wesley Merritt, unaware that the war has ended. They capitulate the following day, surrendering 13,000 prisoners and 22,000 stands of arms. American losses are five killed and 38 wounded.

However, the victors are hard-pressed to maintain order among Filipino nationalists, who demand immediate access to the city, yet are kept out. In sum, the Spanish-American War cost $250 million, 5,462 American lives (overwhelmingly through disease) with an additional 1,604 wounded. The United States acquires an overseas empire and settles into its new role as a global power. This war ends a century of Filipino resistance to Spanish rule.

Naval: In Manila Bay, Philippines, the cruiser Olympia and gunboat Petrel bombard Spanish-held Fort San Antonio into submission; the transport Zafiro subsequently disembarks 600 troops, which seize the post.

August 14

Naval: The armed lighthouse ship Mangrove under Lieutenant Command D. D.

Stuart engages two Spanish gunboats off Caibarien, Cuba, but learns of the armistice after a white flag is raised. These are the concluding shots of the Spanish-American War.

August 26

Military: Major General Wesley Merritt is ordered out of the Philippines to Paris, France, to partake of peace negotiations. He is succeeded by General Elwell S. Otis, an unpopular leader, and many officers request other assignments.

August 31

Military: Volunteer troop strength crests at 216,029 officers and men, which, when combined with the army regulars, amounts to a total military establishment of 275,000—the largest since 1865.

October 5

Indian: The army wages its final pitched battle with Native Americans near Leech Lake, Minnesota, when a band of Chippewas opens fire on a detachment of the 3rd Infantry under Brevet Major Melville C. Wilkinson, who has been sent there to maintain order. A two-day siege ensues until reinforcements arrive; American losses are six dead, including Wilkinson, and 14 wounded. Private Oscar Burkhard becomes the last soldier of the Indian Wars to receive a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

October 7

Military: The Civil War–era, two-tone blue woollen army uniform is replaced by a khaki-colored field uniform. The lethal potential of modern weaponry mandates better camouflage for infantry units.

October 26

Marines: The naval station at San Juan, Puerto Rico, establishes its own marine barracks.

November 4

Marines: A detachment drawn from the cruisers Baltimore, Raleigh, and Boston are landed and marched overland to Peking, China, to guard the American legation. The region is convulsed by antiforeign hostility.

November 14

Naval: The cruiser Potomac, en route to Nassau from Cat Island in the Caribbean, experiences dangerous problems in its boiler room that could sink the vessel. Prompt action by Lieutenant Thomas Cavanaugh resolves the crisis and he wins a Medal of Honor.

November 16

Military: The Transport Corps is established by the secretary of war and placed under the aegis of the quartermaster general of the army. San Francisco, California, and New York City are designated official home ports.

November 23

Naval: A study issued by a paymaster, W. B. Wilcox, and a cadet, Leonard R. Sargent, who have visited the interior of Luzon, accurately predicts that the inhabitants will resist any attempt by the United States to impose a new colonial regime.

Their findings are reported to Admiral George Dewey but they fail to alter the course of American policy.

1898

Chronology

December 10

Diplomacy: The United States and Spain conclude the Treaty of Paris, whereby the Philippines are ceded to the United States for a sum of $20 million, along with Puerto Rico, Guam, and—by annexation—Hawaii. Cuba is declared independent and the Spanish pledge to pay $400 million for all Cuban debts. The treaty concludes nearly four centuries of Spanish rule in the Western Hemisphere and what *newspapers have touted as “a splendid little war.” America acquires an overseas empire at relatively little cost.*

December 23

Naval: Responsibility for administering newly acquired Guam is delegated to the Navy Department.

December 26

Military: Army troops under Brigadier General Marcus P. Miller arrive off the island of Mindoro, Philippines, but they prove unable to negotiate a peaceful landing with heavily armed locals. The men eventually sail back to Manila.

1899

Military: The new, enlarged military establishment contracts to 155,772 officers and men, and finds itself deployed in two different theaters at opposite ends of the globe.

January 5

Diplomacy: Filipino guerrilla Emilio Aguinaldo, disturbed by the lack of independence in the recent peace treaty, summons a revolutionary assembly at Malolos to discuss what to do next. He is prepared to fight the newly victorious Americans, if necessary.

January 9

Diplomacy: The Senate ratifies the Treaty of Paris, ending the Spanish American War.

Military: General Elwell S. Otis meets with guerrilla leader Emilio Aguinaldo in an attempt to circumvent an outbreak of hostilities, but he lacks the authority to grant Filipinos the right to vote or any similar attribute of independence.

January 17

Settlement: The gunboat Bennington under Commander Edward D. Taussig claims Wake Island for the United States.

February 4

Military: Filipino guerrillas under Emilio Aguinaldo, angered that the Philippines have not been granted immediate independence, attack American outposts along the San Juan River at Manila. A protracted and frequently bloody struggle now ensues as the United States is embroiled in its first Asian land war.

February 5

Military: Brigadier General Arthur MacArthur's brigade sweeps north of Manila, driving Filipino guerrillas before him and capturing a fortified ridge overlooking the city. American losses are 44 dead and 194 wounded.

Naval: The cruiser Charleston, the monitor Monadnock, and the gunboats Callao and Concord provide supporting fire for army operations outside Manila.

February 10

Military: Army troops under Brigadier General Arthur MacArthur attack Filipino guerrilla forces at Caloocan, Philippines, supported by naval gunfire. The town falls quickly, along with a railroad station and several hundred cars, and the American perimeter is extended up to six miles from the center of town.

February 11

Naval: The gunboat Petrel bombards a rebel fort at Iloilo City, Philippines, after which a landing party is sent ashore to capture the position.

February 14

Marines: A detachment from the cruiser Philadelphia goes ashore at Apia, Samoa, during a dispute between two political factions.

February 22

Naval: The gunboat Petrel dispatches a landing party, which seizes the island of Cebu, Philippines.

February 24

Marines: Marines and sailors from the gunboat Marietta deploy at Bluefields, Nicaragua, to protect American lives and property.

March 2

Military: An additional 35,000 two-year volunteers are authorized by Congress to help suppress an ongoing insurgency in the Philippines led by former ally Emilio Aguinaldo. However, in a major change, their officers are tended federal, not state commissions—a complete break from the traditional state militia practice. The army is also enlarged by 3,000 men to fill out existing regiments.

Naval: Congress authorizes creation of the rank of admiral of the navy for Admiral George Dewey; he is the only officer in American naval history so honored.

This is also the first military rank to waive the mandatory retirement age.

March 3

Naval: To better project American power abroad and show the flag, Congress authorizes construction of three new battleships, three armed cruisers, and six protected cruisers.

• The Naval Personnel Act of 1899 merges line and engineering officers equally to end intractable hostilities among the navy’s officer corps, It also requires the curricula at the U.S. Naval Academy to include more courses on engineering.

Marines: Congress authorizes an increase in Marine Corps strength to 211 officers and 6,000 enlisted personnel.

March 25–31

Military: Kansas and Nebraska volunteers under Colonel Frederick Funston overcome desperate Filipino resistance and capture their first capital at Malolos, suffering 500 casualties in the process. However, insurgent leader Emilio Aguinaldo escapes and his followers withdraw rapidly upon Tarlac to renew the contest.

1899

Chronology

• At the Tukiahan River, Philippines, a four-man team led by Surgeon George F.

Sheils rescues two native Filipinos from rebel captivity.

April 1

Marines: A combined American/British naval force is landed on the island of Upolu, Samoa, to protect Americans living there from tribal warfare, but it is attacked and suffers seven *dead (including Lieutenant Philip Van Horn Lansdale) and seven wounded. Three marines are awarded the Medal of Honor for heroism under fire.*

- *Sergeant Bruno A. Forsterer displays great courage during a fire fight with rebels on Samar, Philippines, winning a Medal of Honor.*

April 12

Military: Rebel forces attack an American outpost at Paete, Luzon, Philippines, but they are repulsed single-handedly by the actions of Private Thomas Sletteland.

April 15

Military: At Catubig, Samar, Philippines, rebels attack an American outpost in overwhelming strength but they are finally beaten back by the actions of Corporal Anthony J. Carson, 3rd Infantry, and a handful of survivors. Reinforcements arrive two days later and rescue them.

April 21

Military: The army adopts a forked-lightning insignia for all military electricians.

April 21–October 31

Exploring: In Alaska, Lieutenant L. R. Abercrombie undertakes a new exploration of the Valley of the Yukon to expand upon the previous surveys of 1863 and 1869.

April 27

Military: Colonel Frederick Funston leads his 20th Kansas Volunteer Infantry into action against a superior force of Filipino guerrillas at the Rio Grande del Pampanga River, *routing the defenders. Consequently, Funston and two of his men win the Medal of Honor.*

Marines: The new naval base at Guantánamo, Cuba, receives a detachment of 80 marines to guard it.

April 28

Military: Major General Elwell S. Otis rejects Filipino rebel peace terms and insists on unconditional surrender.

May 13

Military: At San Miguel de Mayumo, Luzon, Philippines, a body of 300 rebels is attacked and dispersed by a 13-man contingent under Captain William E. Birkhimer, 3rd Artillery. Both Birkhimer and Corporal Frank L. Anders, 1st North Dakota Volunteer Infantry, win Medals of Honor.

May 16

Military: Near San Isidro, Luzon, Philippines, a force of 22 American scouts charge across a burning bridge and drive away a larger force of rebels.

May 23

Marines: Admiral George Dewey organizes a marine battalion of 15 officers and 260 enlisted men to protect the naval installation at Cavite, Luzon, from resentful Filipino rebels.

June 10–13

Naval: Filipino insurgent positions at Cavite, Philippines, are bombarded by navy monitors and gunboats, in concert with army sweeps intending to uproot them from the Zapote River.

June 13

Military: At the Zapote River, Luzon, Philippines, a 10-man detachment under Captain H. Sage, 23rd Infantry, holds its ground and repeatedly repulses a much larger guerrilla force.

June 30

Technology: The army acquires several electrically driven trucks as potential transport vehicles but abandons the effort two years later when their batteries prove incapable of holding their charge for sufficient periods of time. Gasoline-powered vehicles, still in their infancy, are now the key to the future.

July

Military: In the Philippines, the VIII Corps of General Elwell S. Otis loses 8,000 volunteers when their enlistments expire and they are shipped home; the Americans are thus forced to wage a guerrilla war with only 20,000 men until reinforcements can arrive in the fall.

July 19

Military: The poor performance of the army and volunteer troops in recent hostilities, which showed them to be ill-prepared and ill-equipped, results in the resignation of Russell A. Alger as secretary of war. For every soldier killed in action, no less than 13 have died of illness.

- *Captain Bernard A. Byrne leads two companies of the 6th Infantry against bolo-wielding tribesmen occupying the village of Bobong, Negros Island, Philippines. The defenders are driven off after heavy fighting.*

July 26

Military: As American troops engage guerrillas along the San Juan River neat Calamba, Luzon, Philippines, Captain Hugh J. McGrath and Lieutenant Matthew A. Batson swim the river and flank the enemy. The rebels are driven back in confusion.

July 29

Naval: At Catbalogan, Samar, Philippines, guerrillas tangle with naval infantry.

Gunner’s mate Andrew V. Stoltenberg fights with distinction, winning a Medal of Honor.

August 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., Elihu Root is appointed the new secretary of war by President William McKinley. Root is a determined reformer and is inspired partly by the writings of the late general Emory Upton.

1899

Chronology

August 7

Marines: At Agana, Guam, a force of marines lands to garrison the new navy base there.

September–October

Military: American forces in the Philippines take advantage of the dry season and push several columns forward into the central plains of Luzon to clear out any remaining pockets of guerrillas.

September 3

Military: A scouting party from the 36th infantry is ambushed by a larger guerrilla force in the vicinity of Porac, Luzon, Philippines. The Americans manage to drive off their antagonists. Corporal James R. Gillenwater and Private Cornelius J. Leahy win Medals of Honor.

September 9

Military: A minor skirmish unfolds at Porac, Luzon, Philippines, as a detachment of the 36th Infantry under Colonel Franklin J. Bell attacks a small force of guerrillas. Three of the enemy are taken in a quick action at close quarters and both Colonel Bell and Lieutenant Colonel William R. Grove win Medals of Honor.

September 18–23

Naval: The cruisers Charleston and Baltimore join navy gunboats and monitors in a bombardment of Filipino insurgents at Olongapo, Luzon, at the head of Subic Bay. The transport Zafiro then lands troops, which storm ashore and take their positions.

September 21

Marines: In light of continuing Filipino unrest, a second battalion of 16 officers and 362 enlisted men under Lieutenant Colonel George F. Elliott lands at Cavite, Luzon, to guard naval facilities.

September 25

Naval: Filipino guerrillas ambush the armed boat Urdaneta under naval cadet Welborn C. Wood along the Pampanga River, Luzon. Wood and four crewmen die, four are captured, and his naval vessels becomes the only one lost in the Philippine insurrection.

September 28

Military: A sweep by the 33rd Infantry against enemy positions at Porac, Luzon, Philippines, drives guerrillas from their positions with several prisoners taken.

October 4

Military: Ongoing difficulties in the Philippines result in the dispatch of additional ships and troops at the behest of Admiral George Dewey. A total of 30,963

men are ultimately garrisoned there.

October 8

Marines: A detachment under Lieutenant Colonel George F. Elliott goes ashore at Noveleta, Philippines, assisted by gunfire from the gunboats Callao and Petrel; they capture that position after suffering 11 men killed and wounded.

October 17

Military: Patrols of the 36th Infantry again return to Porac, Luzon, Philippines, where Captain Harry Bell dislodges a strong force of guerrillas, scattering them.

October 19

Military: The bridge at San Isidro, Luzon, Philippines, is held by a small detachment of men from the 22nd Infantry when it is attacked by superior numbers of guerrillas. The soldiers nonetheless hold out until the main body arrives to rescue them. Sergeant Charles W. Ray and Private Charles H. Pierce receive Medals of Honor for heroism under fire.

October 29

Military: Filipino guerrillas attack a military hospital at Labo, Luzon, Philippines. Surgeon George G. Matthews grabs a rifle and bravely assists the defenders to repel their antagonists.

November 2

Naval: The cruiser Charleston under Captain C. W. Pigman hits a reef near Camiguin Island, Philippines, and is shipwrecked without the loss of life.

November 5

Military: In the vicinity of Malalong, Philippines, a force of 15 rebels attacks Sergeant Amos Weaver, 36th Infantry, who single-handedly fights them off, killing four and driving the rest away.

• A detachment from the 3rd Artillery attacks rebel positions at Calulut, Luzon, Philippines, carrying it in a single charge. Sergeant Clarence M. Condon receives a Medal of Honor for heroism under fire.

November 7

Military: Once landed at the Lingayen Gulf, General Wheaton begins advancing upon the insurgent capital at Dagupan.

Naval: Commander Henry Knox directs six vessels as they land 2,500 army troops on the Lingayen Gulf Coast, Luzon.

November 9

Military: At Bamban, Luzon, Philippines, a company of the 36th Infantry engages rebel forces and drives them off in furious battle. Private Sterling A. Galt wins a Medal of Honor for heroism in combat.

November 11

Military: When the 33rd Volunteer Regiment is ambushed by Filipino guerrillas at San Jacinto, Major Peyton C. March turns the tables on the guerrillas, defeating them. American losses are 21 dead and wounded.

November 13

Military: American troops of General Arthur MacArthur’s division storm into Tarlac, the last capital of Filipino guerrillas. Among those participating is Brigadier General Joseph Wheeler, a dashing Confederate leader of the Civil War years.

The insurgents subsequently melt away into the jungle to conduct small-scale raids and ambushes.

1899

Chronology

soldiers prepare for an attack in the Philippine islands. (Library of Congress)

November 24

Military: A sweep by American forces through the Luzon region under General E. Stephen Otis nets the renegade president of the Philippine Congress, their secretary of state, *and treasurer. The main island of the Philippines is now in American hands but the occupiers are dogged by fanatical Muslim guerrillas farther south.*

November 26

Naval: The battleship Oregon and the cruiser Baltimore dispatch landing parties ashore who seize and occupy Vigan, north of the Lingayen Gulf, Luzon; they are relieved by army troops two days later.

December 4

Military: At Vigan, Luzon, Philippines, a patrol of the 33rd Infantry is surrounded by superior numbers of guerrillas and besieged. At length, Lieutenant Colonel Webb Hayes arrives with reinforcements from his 31st Infantry and relieves them. At one point, Private Joseph L. Epps steals upon a group of rebels behind a wall, surprises them, and single-handedly captures the entire band.

December 9

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Robert L. Howze directs his 34th Volunteer Infantry in a sizable victory over Filipino insurgents on the island of Luzon. The three-hour engagement destroys a brigade-sized unit of guerrillas.

December 10

Naval: Landing parties dispatched from the battleship Oregon and the cruiser Baltimore seize the former Spanish navy yard at Olongapo on Subic Bay, Philippines.

December 15

Marines: A third marine battalion of 340 men under Major Littleton W. T. Waller arrives at Cavite, Luzon, to bolster the garrison there.

December 18

Military: Major General Henry W. Lawton, a very tall individual made even more conspicuous by his white raincoat and pith helmet, is shot by a sniper and killed on the firing line near San Mateo, Philippines. He is the highest-ranking fatality of the insurgency.

December 19

Military: A fierce skirmish breaks out between men of the 7th Infantry and guerrillas operating in the vicinity of San Mateo, Philippines. At one point, Sergeant Edward H. Gibson ignores heavy enemy fire, swims across the river to his front, and captures a canoe. The canoe is used by the Americans to cross downstream and outflank their adversaries.

December 21

Military: Heavy fighting ensues between rebels and American forces at Alos, Zambales, Luzon, during which surgeon Paul Straab so distinguishes himself assisting wounded soldiers that he receives a Medal of Honor.

1900

Military: Army manpower in the Philippines rises to 64,000 men, and operations are expanded to include Samar, Leyte, and Jolo.

January

Naval: In the Philippines, navy gunboats support army troops attacking and seizing the Batan Islands from Filipino *insurgents.*

January 1

Marines: The various marine detachments in the Philippines are grouped together into a force of two battalions of four companies each and redesignated the 1st Regiment of Marines.

January 4

Military: In the Philippines, army troops begin a concerted campaign to root out insurgents in Cavite, which lasts for an entire month and is attended with considerable success.

1900

Chronology

January 6

Marines: An insurgent signal station is uncovered by marines near Olongapo, Luzon, and burned.

January 7

Military: The 38th Volunteer Infantry handily defeats a larger body of Filipino irregulars at Patol Bridge, Cavite, killing over 100 insurgents in a two-hour battle.

American losses are eight wounded.

• Meanwhile, the 2nd and 3rd battalions of the 28th Volunteer Infantry engage enemy forces at Barrio Lumim, Luzon, driving them off in a three-hour engagement.

January 11

Naval: The gunboat Princeton under Commander Harry Knox lands parties that seize the Batan Islands, northern Philippines.

January 17

Naval: The cruiser Bennington, under Commander E. D. Taussig, claims Wake Island for the United States, which is viewed as an important cable station between Hawaii and the Philippines.

February

Naval: Navy gunboats enjoy an active month supporting army operations by participating in the captures of Biniktigan village, Perez, and Pasacao from Filipino insurgents.

February 4

Military: Near Mount Amia, Cebu, Philippines, a detachment of the 19th Infantry is attacked and nearly overpowered by a superior force of guerrillas. Despite fierce combat, Private Louis Gedeon manages to rescue his fatally wounded captain, winning a Medal of Honor.

February 10

Naval: Commodore Seaton Schroeder gains appointment as the first naval governor of American Samoa, whose administration falls under the Navy Department authority.

February 16

Marines: A body of marines searching for water near Olongapo is ambushed by insurgents and rescued by a column dispatched for their relief. In the course of heated combat, Sergeant H. Harvey receives a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

February 20

Naval: The new battleship Kearsarge is commissioned; it is the only such vessel of its class not named after a state.

February 23

Marines: The village of Benectican is burned by marines in retaliation for an earlier ambush near Olongapo.

February 27

Marines: A landing detachment rescues prisoners held by insurgents at Perez, Luzon.

1900

March 4

Military: In a swift action, men of the 9th Infantry charge and disperse a guerrilla force at Tinuba, Luzon, Philippines. By now the Americans control southern Luzon and the Visayan Islands.

Marines: A landing detachment from the gunboat Nashville lands at Calap-acuan, Philippines, and assists army troops in its capture.

March 13

Naval: The secretary of the navy, reluctant to copy the army and adopt a general staff that would control naval planning, instead founds a General Board of senior admirals, which functions in an advisory capacity only. Admiral George Dewey is called upon to initially head the board.

March 15

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Commander Richard Wainwright is appointed the 17th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

March 24

Military: The army guides creation of the Puerto Rico battalion at San Juan, Puerto Rico, to assist in security matters.

March 29

Marines: The General Board of the Navy is constituted to give high-level advice to the secretary of the navy. Colonel George C. Reid, adjutant and inspector of the Marine Corps, is among those appointed to serve.

April

Naval: The gunboat Paragua seizes the Filipino insurgent vessel San Jose, and it supports operations culminating in the capture of the towns of Bailer and Calaguaquin.

April 11

Naval: The Holland becomes the first submarine commissioned into the U.S.

Navy. This vessel is 53 feet long, slightly over 10 feet at the beam, and can operate submerged for two hours.

April 15–19

Military: At Catubig, Samar, Philippines, a detachment of the 43rd Infantry is attacked by superior forces of insurgents and *nearly overwhelmed. However, the defenders manage to hold out for two days until reinforcements can arrive.*

April 26

Military: A detachment of the 23rd Infantry engages a body of guerrillas in battle at LaPaz, Leyte, Philippines, during which Private George M. Shelton exposes himself to heavy fire to rescue a wounded soldier; he wins a Medal of Honor.

May

Naval: Gunboats Pampanga and Paragua assist in the captures of Masing and Santa Margarita, Leyte, as part of the ongoing reduction of Filipino insurgent bases. Four enemy vessels are also captured or sunk.

May 6

Military: Parts of the 43rd Infantry clash intensively with guerrilla forces at Hillongas, Philippines, and they carry enemy positions in hand-to-hand fighting.

1900

Chronology

Navy coxswain William Thordesen and Private William P. McClay win Medals of Honor for extreme heroism in combat.

May 15

Military: The unpopular general Elwell S. Otis, derided by the troops as

"Granny," is replaced as governor general of the Philippines by Brigadier General Arthur MacArthur, who now commands 63,000 soldiers and is determined to crush the rebellion.

May 18

Marines: Minister Edwin Conger of the U.S. consulate at Beijing, China, expresses great concern over mounting antiforeign hostilities from secret revolutionaries known as the Righteous Society of Heavenly Fists (or “Boxers” due to their martial arts) and requests that the legation be bolstered by additional marines from the Asiatic Fleet.

May 24

Marines: The first contingent of marines under Captain John T. Meyers departs Taku, China, and heads for Tientsin to assist in quelling the so-called Boxer Rebellion.

May 26

Military: In Alaska, the U.S. Army Signal Corps begins constructing a telegraph cable to connect that remote region to Washington, D.C.

• The War Department issues Order No. 155 for establishing an Army War College for regular commissioned officers. This is a graduate-level institution for regularly commissioned officers and General Samuel B. Young serves as its first president.

May 29

Military: At Labo, Luzon, Philippines, a company of the 45th Infantry is pinned down by enemy fire until Private Joseph A. Nolan volunteers to run through enemy lines and summon a relief detachment. He succeeds and the infantry are rescued.

May 31

Marines: A contingent of 48 marines and sailors from the battleship Oregon and cruiser Newark form part of an *international contingent numbering 337 soldiers marching from Taku, China, to Beijing for the purpose of protecting diplomatic legations from rampaging Chinese rebels, or “Boxers.” By bringing badly needed ammunition to the defenders in a timely fashion, seaman George Rose and coxswain John McCoy win Medals of Honor.*

June 5

Military: A small patrol of soldiers of the 28th Volunteer Infantry engages guerrillas at Payapay, Philippines, killing 14 insurgents; the American company commander is slain in action.

June 6

Military: Congress resurrects the title of lieutenant general for the present commanding general of the army, Nelson A. Miles.

June 8

Military: Chinese Boxer rebels up the ante by cutting the telegraph line from Beijing (Peking), China, to Tientsin, thereby isolating the diplomatic legations.

1900

MacArthur, Arthur (–)

Army general

Arthur MacArthur was born in Chicopee, Cavalry and Infantry School at Fort Leav-Massachusetts, on June 2, 1845, and raised enworth, Kansas, before being billeted with in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. He failed to the Adjutant General’s Office in Washing-gain an appointment to the U.S. Military ton, D.C. MacArthur’s biggest contribution Academy when the Civil War commenced here was instituting mandatory examina-in 1861, so he joined the 24th Wisconsin tions for promotion of any officer below Infantry as a second lieutenant. Despite his the rank of colonel.

youth, being only 16 at the time, MacAr—

During the Spanish-American War of

thur went on to compile a brilliant war 1898, MacArthur gained promotion to record. He fought heroically at the bloody brigadier general and sailed to the Philip-1862 battles of Perryville and Murfrees—

pines to command volunteer forces. After *boro, winning promotion to captain. But helping to secure the capture of Manila, his greatest feat was during the Union vic-he employed a deft combination of swift*

tory at Missionary Ridge on November 25, military action and humane civic programs 1863, when the 24th Wisconsin stalled in to help suppress the rebellion of guerrilla the face of enfilade fire and he seized the leader Emilio Aguinaldo. In 1900 he rose regimental flag, charged up the hill, and to brigadier in the regular army, advanced planted it on the enemy's ramparts. For this into central Luzon, and captured a suc-act MacArthur was awarded a Medal of cession of rebel outposts. With the rebel-Honor in 1890. He fought well throughout lion crushed, MacArthur later served as the campaign of 1864, winning promotion governor of the islands and he instituted to lieutenant colonel and taking command many democratic reforms. He was subse-of his regiment at the age of 19. For this quently promoted to major general, but reason, MacArthur was hailed throughout he also quarreled with President William the Union army as the "Boy Colonel," for Howard Taft and was replaced by General having led his men forward in nine pitched Adna R. Chaffee. In 1904–05 MacArthur battles, sustaining two serious wounds, was detailed as an observer of the Russo-and winning four promotions. He was the Japanese War and he advanced to lieuten-youngest regimental grade commander on ant general commanding the Division of either side to direct actual combat opera-the Pacific in September 1906. He was the

tions. MacArthur mustered out after the army's senior officer at the time but stormy war to study law, but he rejoined the army relations with President Theodore Roos-as a lieutenant in 1866 and remained a evelt precluded his appointment as army captain for nearly two decades. He served chief of staff. MacArthur concluded 47 *throughout the Southwest and in 1885 years of service by resigning in June 1909, received a campaign medal for operations and he died in Milwaukee on September against the renegade Apache Geronimo. 5, 1912. General Douglas MacArthur was He subsequently transferred to the new his son.*

1900

Chronology

June 10

Military: British vice admiral Sir Edward Seymour leads an international force of 2,219 soldiers (including 111 Americans) from Tientsin to Beijing for the purpose of reinforcing the diplomatic legations besieged there. The American contingent consists of 48 marines and six sailors under Captain Bowman H. McCalla of the cruiser Newark. Skirmishing en route costs four American dead and 28

wounded among the 290 casualties sustained.

June 13

Military: Chinese Boxers attack a train carrying an international force of 2,129

men under Vice Admiral Sir Edward Seymour, including American sailors and marines, bringing it to a standstill outside Tientsin. The enemy are nonetheless beaten back before they can seize the valuable ammunition.

June 15

Military: The international diplomatic legation in Beijing, China, is besieged by several thousand Chinese rebels. They are defended by a force of 2,400 Russian troops.

June 16

Naval: The gunboat Villalobos captures its 22nd Filipino insurgent craft in two months of operations in Philippine waters.

June 17

Military: Heavy attacks by Chinese Boxers force an international relief force under Admiral Sir Edward Seymour to withdraw from the relief of Beijing.

Naval: At the Chinese port of Taku, the gunboat Monocacy is shelled by Chinese army forts but is ordered not to return fire along with allied vessels for fear of precipitating a war with the government.

June 18

Marines: The gunboat Nashville makes a high-speed transit from the Philippines with 140 marines, which it lands today at the port of Taku. Once ashore, the contingent marches hastily to Tientsin.

June 19–20

Military: In China, an international force is cobbled together for the relief of diplomats trapped in Beijing. Outside the city, angry Boxers kill a German minister, creating an exodus of foreigners toward the "Forbidden City."

• General Adna R. Chaffee takes charge of an American contingent in the Philippines, consisting of the 9th and 14th Infantries, two troops of the 6th Cavalry, and a battery from the 5th Artillery, and prepares to sail to China.

Marines: A detachment of 140 marines under Major Littleton W. T. Waller assist 440 Russian troops in an attack on

Chinese positions outside Tientsin, only to be repulsed.

June 21

Military: In China, nationalist, xenophobic factions exacerbate the so-called Boxer Rebellion, trapping diplomatic delegations at Beijing and drawing a multinational expeditionary force to their rescue. The ailing Manchu dynasty under the Dowager Empress T’zu Hsi, also wishing to rid itself of foreigners, belatedly throws imperial forces behind the rebels; scores of Christian missionaries, along with thousands of converts, are massacred. However, they are unable to overwhelm the diplomatic legations in Beijing, which are defended by 409 legation guards and 125 civilian volunteers.

June 21

- Brigadier General Arthur MacArthur, determined to undermine guerrilla resistance, offers an amnesty to Filipino insurgents.

Marines: A company of marines under Major Littleton W. T. Waller, assisted by 450 Russians, attempts to seize Tientsin, but they are repulsed once Chinese government forces join the Boxer rebels.

June 22

Military: The international relief force under Vice Admiral Sir Edward Seymour captures the Hsi-ku Arsenal, six miles from Tientsin, China. They then halt to await reinforcements and evacuate 250 casualties. The more numerous Boxers, however, envelop the city and surround them.

June 25

Military: The international column of Vice Admiral Sir Edward Seymour is relieved outside of Tientsin, China, which then returns to the city.

June 27

Marines: At Beijing, China, a detachment of marines under Captain John T. Meyers repulses a heavy Chinese attack against the Tartar Wall.

July

Naval: Navy gunboats support army operations in and around Samar and Mindanao, Philippines, sinking or capturing 12 more insurgent craft.

July 8

Military: The 9th Infantry under Colonel Emerson H. Liscum arrives at Taku, China, from the Philippines, then marches 40 miles to join allied forces concentrating at Tientsin.

Marines: At Nantucket, Massachusetts, a specially trained marine unit disembarks from the battleships Kearsarge, Alabama, and Massachusetts, in a first test of advance base operations.

July 10

Marines: The international garrison at Tientsin, China, is reinforced by the arrival of the 1st Marine Regiment, 318 strong, under Colonel Robert W. Meade.

July 13–14

Military: American troops from the 1st Marines and 9th Infantry, totaling 1,021 men under Colonel Emerson H. Liscum, assist allied forces in storming the walled Chinese city of Tientsin. Liscum's losses are 18 dead and 22

wounded, while two officers and one private soldier win the Medal of Honor.

The overall effort is directed by British brigadier general A. R. F. Dorward. It is the first occasion that Americans have cooperated with a foreign military power since 1779.

1900

Chronology

Marines: Sergeants Alexander J. Foley and John M. Adams, Corporal Harry Adriance, and Private James Cooney all receive Medals of Honor for fighting outside Tientsin, China.

July 15

Marines: At Beijing, China, Marine Corps legend is established after Private Dan Daily single-handedly defends his barricade against an overwhelming Chinese force.

July 16

Military: A detachment of the 28th Volunteer Infantry attacks and drives 400 Filipino insurgents from their stronghold at Barrio de Talaug, Luzon, Philippines.

July 17

Military: Soldiers of the 28th Volunteers, backed by the gunboat Villalobos, rout a larger detachment of insurgents at Taal, Batangas, the Philippines.

July 20

Marines: Four marines under Corporal Edwin N. Appleton cross the Tientsin River under enemy fire, then alight and burn several buildings of use to the Boxers. The men escape safely back to allied lines.

July 21–August 14

Military: American troops are closely engaged by Boxers as they advance from Tienstin to Beijing, China. Despite heavy fighting, the force pushes onward.

July 26–29

Military: The balance of General Adna R. Chaffee's American Expeditionary Force arrives at Taku, China, consisting of elements from the 14th Infantry, the 6th Cavalry, and the 5th Artillery. Once ashore, they immediately set out overland to join allied forces inland at Tientsin.

August 2

Military: The diplomatic legations besieged in Beijing are heartened by the arrival of a letter from Lieutenant Colonel J. S. Mallory, who declares that a column of 18,000 soldiers is marching to their relief.

Naval: The gunboat Pampanga enjoys an active month hunting down Filipino insurgent craft, destroying no less than nine bancas (coastal craft) this month alone.

August 5–6

Military: Allied forces under Brigadier General Sir Alfred Gaselee storm across Chinese defenses along the Pei-Ho River and in the city of Yangtsun; the victory costs the Americans seven dead and 65 wounded.

Marines: The 1st Regiment distinguishes itself in action at Yangtsun, China, by assisting an army battery to repel a massed attack by Chinese cavalry.

August 13–14

Military: A force of 2,500 Americans under Major General Adna R. Chaffee batters its way past Chinese rebels, storms the gates of Beijing, and secures all foreign dignitaries sequestered in the city for the past three months. He does so in conjunction with 12,000 German, British, Austrian, Russian, and Japanese soldiers. In action, musician Calvin Titus, 14th Infantry, clambers up the city's high walls, and plants the American flag under fire, winning a Medal of Honor.

August 15

Military: A two-gun battery under Lieutenant Charles P. Summerall, 5th Artillery, blasts open the gates to Beijing's inner Forbidden City, and troops rush in to disperse all remaining Boxers. Battery commander Captain Henry J. Reilly dies in battle.

August 23

Military: Near Sariaya, Luzon, Philippines, a small detachment of the 30th Infantry is attacked and nearly overwhelmed by superior numbers of insurgents, but they are repelled after a stiff engagement.

August 28

Military: Men of the American Expeditionary Force under General Adna R.

Chaffee participate in the allied victory held in Beijing's Forbidden City.

September

Medical: Army doctor Colonel Walter Reed begins researching the cause of yellow fever, which has killed thousands of soldiers in the Spanish-American War, and concludes that the disease is spread by mosquitos. His work at controlling the pest completely eradicates the disease from Cuba within a year.

September 8

Naval: The gunboat Panay sweeps the Philippine coast of insurgent craft, sinking four small vessels.

September 14

Military: Near Carig, Philippines, a 23-man detachment commanded by Sergeant Henry Schroeder, 16th Infantry, surprises and routs a much larger force of guerrillas, killing 36 and wounding 90.

September 17

Military: Troops of the 15th Infantry and 37th Volunteers storm a fortified insurgent village on Luzon, although taking considerable casualties.

October

Military: In the Philippines, General Elwell S. Otis leads 12,600 American soldiers in a concerted sweep north of Manila. His mission is to root out guerrillas under Emilio Aguinaldo, then fighting to obtain complete independence from the United States. An intense bush fight erupts with *hundreds of soldier casualties and thousands of Filipinos killed or wounded.*

Naval: The gunboats Panay and Callao support several army operations resulting in the capture of Carles, Balsen, Estabcia, and Malabung, Philippines, along with two insurgent vessels.

Marines: At Cavite, Luzon, the 1st Marine Brigade is created after the 1st and 2nd Regiments are drawn together.

October 3

Military: The American Expeditionary Force under General Adna R. Chaffee is withdrawn from China and sails back to the Philippines, although 2,100 soldiers remain behind to guard railroads.

1900

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Chaffee, Adna R. (–)

Army general

Adna Romanza Chaffee was born in Ashtabula, Ohio, on April 14, 1842. After the Civil War commenced in 1861, he left home in order to join an Ohio volunteer regiment but en route encountered a recruiting party from the 6th U.S. Cavalry and signed on as a private. He rode with the regiment for the next 27 years. Chaffee proved himself a capable soldier and served with distinction at such bloody battles as the Peninsula, Antietam, Brandy Station, and Gettysburg. He fought so well that Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton had him commissioned a second lieutenant and he ended the war a captain after participating in 54 major battles and skirmishes. Chaffee continued in the peacetime establishment, and he *fought under Generals George Crook and*

Nelson Miles in campaigns against Comanche and Apache in the Old Southwest.

He helped orchestrate the army victory at

Painted Creek, Texas, in March 1868, and

he won a brevet promotion to major. In

1888 he transferred to the 9th U.S. Cavalry, ***general Adna r. Chaffee (Library of Congress)***

the famous African-American “Buffalo soldiers,” as brevet lieutenant colonel and, in duties after the war as chief of staff under 1897, he took up teaching responsibilities General Leonard Wood.

at the Cavalry School at Fort Leavenworth,

In 1900 Secretary of War Elihu H. Wood

Kansas. When war with Spain commenced directed Chaffee to lead American forces in 1898, Chaffee gained appointment as a throughout the so-called Boxer Rebellion brigadier general of volunteers in General in China. Landing with his troops from Henry Lawton’s Second Division, and he the Philippines, he marched them overland fought with distinction at the July 1, 1898, to Beijing, helped storm the city gates on battle of El Caney, Cuba. Faced with dug-in August 14, 1900, and rescued those in the defenders, he adroitly brought up his artil-diplomatic legations besieged there. His

lery, then led a charge by the 12th Volunteer tactful treatment of the inhabitants and Infantry, which clinched the *victory. For his the good behavior of his men were widely efforts, Chaffee received brevet promotion*

to major general and performed occupation

(continues)

1900

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

streamline military administration and better harmonize relations with the president,

praised by the Chinese. He then advanced the commander in chief. In this office, he to major general in 1901, relieved General also ventured to Europe to observe mili-Arthur MacArthur as commanding general tary maneuvers, then concluded his military of the Philippines, and conducted closing career by resigning on February 1, 1906.

operations against the militant Moro rebels. Chaffee subsequently settled in Los Ange-Once home, Chaffee pinned on his third les, California, to serve as president of the star as a lieutenant general and became the Board of Water Works, and he died there first-ever chief of staff in the U.S. Army in on November 1, 1914. He remains the only 1904. This was a new position, patterned American soldier to have risen to lieutenant after the German army model, in order to general from the rank of private.

October 10

Marines: The 1st Marine Regiment is withdrawn from Taku and heads back to the Philippines.

October 12

Naval: The Holland (SS-1) deploys as the navy's first commissioned submarine.

October 21–23

Military: A 20-man patrol from the 28th Volunteers is ambushed by 400 Filipino rebels at Loac, Luzon, Philippines, and successfully defends itself, killing 75 insurgents for a *loss of four wounded. Their commander, Captain George W. Biegler, wins the Medal of Honor.*

November 5

Diplomacy: The Cuban constitutional convention approves a document that fails to declare the special relationship between that country and the United States, so General Leonard Wood, who heads the military government there, rejected it as unacceptable.

November 12

Naval: The gunboat Bennington supports army troops in the capture of rebel positions at Borongon on Samar Island, Philippines. Fire from the warship drives off the insurgents before they can burn the town down.

December 8

Military: A small detachment of the 1st Cavalry defeats a body of 200 insurgents at Lake Taal, Philippines.

December 13

Naval: The station ship Yosemite sinks and five sailors are lost in a typhoon that strikes at Apra Harbor, Guam.

1900

Chronology

1901

Military: Congress is alarmed after the adjutant general reports that there is not one regiment of the regular army in the continental United States—all have been deployed in either the Caribbean or the Pacific.

January 2–3

Naval: Navy gunboats under Lieutenant F. R. Payne are particularly active in Philippine waters, capturing no less than 18 insurgent vessels along the Imus River near Cavite.

January 17

Naval: The unarmored cruiser Don Juan of Austria under Commander T. C.

McLean assists in the reduction of three villages on Luzon, Philippines.

January 28

Naval: The village of Maringondon, Luzon, Philippines, falls to a detachment of army troops covered by gunfire provided by the gunboat Don Juan of Austria.

January 31

Medical: In Cuba, a detachment of the U.S. Army Medical Corps under Major Walter Reed concludes its first yellow fever experiments to identify and isolate the cause, which turns out to be mosquitos.

February 2

Civil: Lieutenant Benjamin O. Davis, Sr., becomes the first African American to receive a regular army commission from the ranks.

Military: The Army Reorganization Act is approved by Congress, which fixes the standing establishment at 30 infantry regiments, 15 cavalry regiments, an artillery corps of 50 batteries, and 126 companies of coastal artillery. Total manpower ceilings are now 88,619.

- Congress creates the U.S. Army Dental Corps and the U.S. Army Nurse Corps with 202 members. They also approve legislation creating the Philippine Scouts, which come to number 7,000 men and are regarded as an elite military formation within the military.

- Congress also establishes the Philippine Scouts to enroll Filipinos directly into military units, where they serve under army officers. In World War II, they are among the best units fighting in defense of the Philippines.

February 6

Medical: Major Walter Reed of the U.S. Army Medical Corps reports to the Pan-American Medical Conference in Havana, Cuba, that the dreaded malady is spread by the striped mosquito Stegomyia calopus.

February 21

Military: Vice President–elect Theodore Roosevelt officiates at groundbreaking ceremonies for the U.S. Army War College at the barracks in Washington, D.C.

February 24–March 3

Naval: Army troops operating at Loorg Bay and Lubang Island, Philippines, receive fire support from the gunboat Villalobos under Lieutenant Henry P.

Huse.

February 26

Military: A body of the 28th Volunteer Infantry, backed by the gunboat Cala-mines, ventures up the Agusan River, Philippines, and storms insurgent strongpoints at Bacona and San Mateo.

March 2

Military: Congress passes the Army Appropriations Act, which includes an amendment by Senator Orville Platt of Connecticut, stipulating that American forces will not depart Cuba until the island is capable of self-rule. They also establish a protectorate over the island and obtain the right to lease naval stations.

March 18–23

Naval: Army operations on Palawan Island, Philippines, are supported by the gunboat Vicksburg under Commander E. B. Barry.

March 23

Military: Macabebe scouts allied with American forces under Colonel Frederick Funston capture guerrilla leader Emilio Aguinaldo at Palawan, Luzon. The colonel was posing as a prisoner of war and was led directly to his intended quarry by the unsuspecting rebels. The capture basically ends fighting in the north but the Americans now face a Muslim-based insurgency on the southern Philippine islands of Samar, Mindanao, and Jolo.

Naval: Efforts to capture insurgent leader Emilio Aguinaldo are assisted by the gunboat Vicksburg.

April 2

Military: Now a captive, Filipino guerrilla Emilio Aguinaldo finally admits defeat, takes an oath of loyalty to the United States, and urges all remaining guerrillas to lay down their arms.

April 19

Military: The Philippine insurrection is formally declared over. Curiously, American public opinion feels that the conflict was unnecessary and that the islands should have been granted their independence.

May 1

Military: A troop from the 1st Cavalry defeats a larger body of holdout insurgents around Mount Solo, Philippines.

July 1

Military: Indigenous forces in Puerto Rico are again reorganized as the Provisional Regiment of Infantry and placed on the regular army roster.

Naval: No less than 60 new warships are under construction for the navy, reflecting America’s new awareness of global responsibilities.

July 2

Military: In the Philippines, Lieutenant Allen J. Greer, 4th Infantry, storms an enemy outpost with his soldiers, killing or capturing the entire garrison; Greer wins a Medal of Honor.

1901

Chronology

July 3

Military: Four years after the Spanish-American War, Sergeant Major Edward L. Baker, Jr., receives the Medal of Honor for heroism at Santiago, Cuba, while under fire.

Naval: The armed vessel Basco trades fire with Moro (Muslim) insurgents on the Gandara River, Samar Island, Philippines.

July 4

Military: The military administration in the Philippines is replaced by a civilian government under William H. Taft, a future president.

July 19

Naval: Gunner's mate Frederick T. Fisher is awarded a Medal of Honor for bravery onboard the cruiser Philadelphia during an action off Samar, Philippines.

September 14

Military: Theodore Roosevelt assumes the presidency following the death of President William McKinley; he turns out to be a surprisingly effective commander in chief.

September 16

Naval: The new battleship Illinois is commissioned and serves in various capacities until 1956.

September 23

Military: A body of 400 Moro guerrillas surprises and overruns Company C, 9th Infantry, under Captain Thomas Connell, at Balangiga, Samar Island, Philippines. Forty-eight Americans perish while 36 manage to escape to the river and flee; the *extent of the massacre triggers retaliatory harsh measures from General Jacob M. Smith.*

October 24

Marines: Elements of the 1st and 2nd Regiments, organized into a provisional battalion under Major Littleton T. Waller, arrive on the island of Samar, Philippines, to fight fanatical Moro insurgents.

October 26

Marines: A force of marines under Major Littleton T. Waller engages Moro insurgents along the Quinapundan River, Samar, Philippines, driving them off.

November 2–16

Naval: The gunboat Vicksburg bombards Moro insurgents near Nipanipa on Samar, Philippines, and subsequently lands sailors in support of Marine Corps operations there.

November 16

Naval: Lieutenant William S. Sims, an outspoken junior officer, writes directly to President Theodore Roosevelt to complain about the poor quality of American naval gunnery and suggest that the service adopt the British system first articulated by Captain Percy Scott of the Royal Navy. Roosevelt, impressed by his audacity, later appoints Sims to be inspector of target practice.

1901

• The gunboat Vicksburg under Lieutenant Commander J. H. Glennan lands three boat parties in support of an expedition

against Moro insurgents along the Basey River, Samar, Philippines.

November 17

Marines: A detachment under Major Littleton T. Walker scales cliffs along the Caducan River, Philippines, and storms into nearby Moro guerrilla headquarters.

The marines employ ladders made of bamboo to reach the fortifications, which are subsequently destroyed.

November 23

Military: Near Nasugbu, Batangas, Philippines, a detachment of the 4th Infantry under Lieutenant Lewis Van Schaick charges into a canyon and routs rebel defenders.

November 24–December 4

Marines: The battleship Iowa and three gunboats contribute marine detachments at Panama City and Colón, Panama, during a period of unrest to protect American lives and property. They are joined shortly thereafter by additional troops from the gunboats Machias and Marietta.

November 27

Military: Secretary of War Elihu Root establishes the Army War College in Washington, D.C., for postgraduate training of military officers. The school is an outgrowth of concerns arising from the army’s relatively poor performance in the recent war with Spain.

December 13

Naval: The ongoing contretemps between Rear Admirals William T. Sampson and Winfield S. Schley crests with the *final report of a court of inquiry requested by the latter. It criticizes Schley over his supposedly slovenly search for the Spanish fleet, yet credits him for the victory at Santiago. The verdict does little to end feuding between the two men or their respective factions in the naval high command. To smooth ruffled feathers, President Theodore Roosevelt declares the case closed.*

December 28

Marines: Major Littleton W. T. Walker is dispatched from Lanang, Philippines, on a punitive expedition across Samar to retaliate for the Balangiga massacre of September 28. He takes with him only 56 marines, two scouts, and 33 porters, but he quickly becomes lost in the dense foliage.

1902

January 1

Military: The traditional blue uniform of the U.S. Infantry, which, during the recent war with Spain, proved too inviting a battlefield target, is formally replaced by one made of olive drab.

• In another indication of rising military professionalism among the officer corps, the Coast Artillery Journal begins publication.

January 6

Marines: Parts of the small punitive expedition of Major Littleton W. T. Waller straggles into Basey, Philippines, after wandering in the dense jungle for a week.

The exhausted half-starved survivors are incapable of further exertions, and they await an army relief expedition.

January 15

Marines: The final elements of Major Littleton W. T. Waller's Samar expedition struggle into camp; the expedition costs 10 marine lives.

January 20

Marines: Eleven Filipinos are executed by Major Littleton W. T. Waller for alleged treachery during his illfated expedition of the island of Samar; he is subsequently charged with murder but is tried and acquitted.

February 18

Military: Army forces capture the rebel outpost at Lukban, Samar, Philippines, which effectively crushes all organized resistance on that island.

February 24

Marines: In Washington, D.C., 2,000 marines turn out in dress uniforms as the honor guard for Prince Henry of Prussia.

March 3

Military: The new Corps of Artillery is founded by merging the coastal, light, and heavy artillery. At the time it constitutes the largest single branch in the U.S. Army.

March 17

Military: The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers receives a new full-dress uniform, which is so favorably received that it *stimulates adoption of new uniforms for all branches in the military.*

Marines: In Manila, Philippines, Major Littleton T. Waller is tried by court-martial on murder charges arising from his campaign on Samar; he is acquitted.

April 16–19

Naval: Numerous landing parties are dispatched from the gunboat Machias, the cruiser Cincinnati, and several lesser vessels, which restore order in Boca del Toro, Panama. Bolstered by this sizable contingent, Admiral Silas Casey promotes a truce between local rebels and the Colombian troops fighting them.

May 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., former Massachusetts congressman William H.

Moody becomes the 35th secretary of the navy.

May 2

Military: In response to recent Moro attacks against working parties constructing a road to Lake Lanao, Philippines, Colonel Frank D. Baldwin, 27th Infantry, leads a large-scale attack against a Moro fort at Pandapatan, Bayang, Mindanao.

After a devastating artillery barrage, the Americans advance at bayonet point, forcing the Muslim warriors to surrender. Baldwin loses 10 dead and 40 wounded to some 300 to 400 Moros killed and wounded. Lieutenant Charles G. Bickham receives a Medal of Honor for heroism under fire.

1902

May 18

Marines: A detachment from the screw steamer Ranger lands at Panama City, Panama, to protect American lives and property.

May 20

Military: Military governor and Major General Leonard Wood begins withdrawing the last of his troops from the newly independent island of Cuba, now led by President Tomas Estrada Palma. His action indicates recognition that the Cuban people are ready for self-governance, but the Americans insist on retaining the right to return under provisions of the Platt Amendment. Prior to departing, Wood proved instrumental in modernizing Cuban schools and helping to establish a new constitution and other laws.

June 2

Military: The Adjutant General's Office issues regulations for the Army Nurse Corps.

June 30

Military: Foreign service pay rates are established for the U.S. Army at 20 percent of usual rates.

July

Marines: Congress elevates Brigadier General Commandant Charles T. Heywood to major general; he is the first marine to hold that rank.

July 1

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., Congress passes the Philippines Government Act, whereby the islands will be temporarily governed by a civilian commission.

July 4

Military: The Philippine insurgency is declared officially over, having taken the lives of 4,000 Americans and over 20,000 Filipinos in 2,811 recorded actions.

Expenditures are calculated at $170 million. However, in the southern island of Mindanao, Muslim Moros continue fighting for independence.

July 14

Military: The War Department introduces new, russet-colored footwear in the military, hence the birth of the old "Brown shoe" army.

September

Aviation: Brothers Orville and Wilbur Wright construct a third glider with better flight characteristics, and they complete nearly 1,000 nonpowered flights of up to 600 feet in distance.

Military: For the first time, army and militia troops hold joint exercises with navy battleships along the New England coast.

September 17

Marines: A landing detachment from the cruiser Cincinnati lands again at Colón, Panama, as a rebellion against Colombian rule spreads.

September 18

Marines: The survey ship Ranger dispatches sailors and marines to Panama City, Panama, to protect American lives and interests.

1902

Chronology

September 23

Naval: Rear Admiral Silas Casey, commanding American naval forces off Panama, refuses to grant Colombian forces right of passage across Panama to attack rebel forces and arranges a temporary truce.

Marines: The transport Panther lands a battalion of marines under Lieutenant Colonel B. R. Russell, which occupies Colón, Panama.

November 6

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Captain Willard H. Brownson gains appointment as the 18th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

November 17

Marines: Various marine detachments are withdrawn from Colón, Panama, following the arrival of Colombian troops.

November 24

Naval: The Bainbridge (DD-1) is commissioned as the navy’s first torpedo boat destroyer and forerunner of an entirely new class of warships. These high-speed vessels are specifically designed to outrun and destroy smaller torpedo boats, hence their name.

December 22

Naval: A new battleship Maine is christened to replace the one lost in Havana Harbor in 1898; the two other vessels in this class are Missouri and Ohio.

1903

January 17

Naval: German warships shell Fort San Carlos, Venezuela, in an attempt to wrest back payments out of the government. However, President Theodore Roosevelt considers this action a violation of the Monroe Doctrine. He files an official complaint with the German government, and he orders Admiral George Dewey to conduct maneuvers in the Caribbean with a fleet of 50 warships.

January 21

Military: Congress passes the Dick Act, which completely revitalizes the old Militia Act of 1792 to provide state troops with the same training, discipline, and weapons as the regular establishment. The new organization is called the National Guard.

Naval: The vessel Leyden wrecks. Chief machinist Michael Walsh wins a Medal of Honor for bravery in attempting to save his ship.

February 14

Military: To facilitate greater centralization of the army along German lines, Congress, upon the urging of Secretary of War Elihu Root, authorizes creation of a General Staff Corps in order to insure harmonious activity among the infantry, cavalry, artillery, and other branches of the service as well *as to promote better liaison service between the top military brass and the secretary of war, who is a civilian. The actual staff consists of 45 officers under the aegis of the Office of the Chief of Staff of the Army.*

1903

February 23

Naval: President Theodore Roosevelt signs the lease for utilizing Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, as a naval base; it is spacious and strategically located, affording speedy access to the Windward Passage.

March 21–April 16

Marines: Landing detachments from the cruisers Olympia, San Francisco, and Raleigh arrive at Puerto Cortez, Honduras, to protect the U.S. embassy during a period of revolutionary unrest.

April–May

Military: Captain John J. Pershing leads army troops to suppress the militant Moro sultan of Bacolod, Philippines, destroying several fortifications.

April 1–19

Marines: The cruiser Atlanta lands a party ashore at Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, to protect the American consulate during a political upheaval.

April 7

Military: Captain John J. Pershing attacks strong Moro positions at Bacolod, Philippines, with a massed artillery bombardment and then moves in with the bayonet to finish off the defenders. The position falls but Pershing allows many Moros to escape to tell their compatriots about the power of the American army and so discourage further outbreaks.

May 4

Military: On Mindanao, Philippines, part of the 27th Infantry assaults the Moro stronghold at Fort Pitacus. Several Americans on the parapet are killed, but Lieutenant George C. Shaw maintains his position until reinforcements carry the position.

May 22

Military: A treaty signed between the United States and Cuba grants the former the right to intervene with troops and restore order and to protect the island's independence against an invading force.

June 11

Military: Secretary of War Elihu Root is on hand at the U.S. Military Academy, West Point, to present 64 diplomas to the graduating class of officers. Lieutenant Douglas MacArthur heads the list.

June 23

Technology: The army adopts the Springfield M-1903 rifle, itself an adaptation of the famous German Mauser rifle, as its first semiautomatic infantry weapon.

This durable and highly accurate .30-caliber weapon remains a frontline weapon through the advent of World War II.

August 8

Military: Lieutenant General Nelson A. Miles, commanding general of the army, retires from active service after 42 years in the field. He is replaced by the equally capable General Samuel B. M. Young.

August 15

Military: In a bid to improve military intelligence gathering, the Division of Military Information is transferred to the Office of the Chief of Staff from the Adjutant General's Office.

August 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., Lieutenant General Samuel B. M. Young, the commanding general of the army, is installed as the army's first chief of staff; he serves only six months in this capacity. Under the new organization scheme advanced by Secretary of War Elihu Root, the general staff is tasked with three distinct missions: to organize, administer, and equip the field army; to collect, analyze, and disseminate information (military intelligence); and to undertake war planning, military education, and coastal defense. It is patterned after the highly successful Prussian/German model.

September 7–13

Marines: A party from the cruiser Brooklyn lands in Beirut, Lebanon, to protect students on the campus of the American

University during a period of insurrection. This is also the navy’s first intervention in one of the world’s most volatile trouble spots.

October 3

Marines: Colonel George F. Elliott becomes the 10th commandant of the Marine Corps following the retirement of Major General Charles T. Heywood.

October 17

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the General Board issues a secret plan advocating the construction of 48 battleships and auxiliaries by 1920. The blueprint remains hidden from public scrutiny for a decade, but it does influence naval funding for nearly two decades.

• Landing detachments from the cruiser San Francisco go ashore at Beirut, Lebanon, during a period of renewed civil strife.

November 4

Marines: The warship Nashville and its complement of marines are prepositioned in the Panama region to preclude any possibility of intervention by Colombian forces as rebels there declare their independence. Commander John Hubbard orders his marines to seize the Panama Railroad at Colón to deprive Colombian authorities of its use.

November 5–6

Marines: Landing parties at Colón, Panama, are reinforced by additional marines from the transport Dixie under Major John A. Lejeune; all are withdrawn following the departure of Colombian forces the next day.

December 17

Aviation: The world’s first powered flight takes place at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, when a heavier-than-air craft piloted by Orville Wright flies 120 feet during a 12-second sojourn. He won the honor to make history through a coin toss. His brother, Wilbur Wright, then takes the machine up for a second flight lasting 59 seconds and covers 852 feet. From this modest and somewhat rickety debut the new aviation age is launched.

December 18–January 15, 1904

Marines: Captain George C. Thorpe and 19 marines escort a U.S. diplomatic mission across Ethiopia to the capital of Addis Ababa and the court of Emperor Menelik II.

1904

January 3

Marines: The cruiser Detroit sends its detachment of marines ashore at Puerto Plata, Dominican Republic, to protect American lives and property during an insurrection and to preclude intervention from European creditors.

• A total of four marine battalions in Panama are organized into a brigade under Brigadier General commandant George F. Elliott. They are there to guarantee the independence of that nation from Colombia. This is also the last time that a commandant takes to the field with his troops.

January 5

Marines: The transport Zafiro disembarks 103 sailors and marines to serve as legation guards in Seoul, Korea, after the Russo-Japanese War erupts.

January 7

Marines: The cruiser Detroit orders its marines ashore at Sousa, Dominican Republic, during continuing revolutionary violence.

January 9

Military: Civil War veteran Major General Adna R. Chaffee is installed as the second army chief of staff to replace outgoing Samuel B. M. Young.

January 11

Military: In Washington, D.C., William Howard Taft is appointed secretary of war by President Theodore Roosevelt.

January 17

Marines: The new cruiser Detroit and the Civil War–era screw sloop Hartford—

Admiral David G. Farragut's former flagship—put landing parties ashore at Puerto Plata, Dominican Republican, in response to recent outbreaks of revolutionary violence.

February 11

Marines: Insurgents in the city of Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, fire upon the American steamer New York. This act draws a sharp response from the cruisers Columbia and Newark. A total of 300 sailors and marines come ashore, and they provide covering fire as the rebels are driven from the city.

February 25–27

Marines: Continuing violence in Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, along with perceived threats to the U.S. consulate there, leads to the landing of marines from the training ship Yankee.

1904

February 29

Politics: With the United States now able to project strength in both the Atlantic and Pacific regions, construction of a Central American canal becomes a project of strategic importance. To that end, President Theodore Roosevelt appoints a seven-man Panama Canal Commission to help expedite the task.

March 7

Military: A force of 800 soldiers and Philippine Constabulary under Colonel Joseph Duncan assault the Moro strongpoint on the crest of Bad Daju, a volcanic peak. After hard fighting, the allies stand on top of the bloodied slope with 21

killed and 75 wounded. The Moros, who resist fanatically, are mowed down by machine gun and artillery fire and suffer hundreds of casualties.

March 12

Marines: The outbreak of the Russo-Japanese War results in marines being landed from the cruiser Cincinnati for the purpose of evacuating American civilians from Seoul and Chemulpo (Inchon), Korea.

April 13

Naval: During a gunnery exercise onboard the battleship Missouri, a powder accident results in the suffocation death of 36 sailors. Robert Edward Cox, Mons Monssen, and Charles S. Schepke win Medals of Honor for extinguishing the resulting fire.

April 23

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Adjutant General’s Department undergoes a major revamping in being redesignated the Military Secretary’s Department. The Adjutant General’s Office is also combined with the Record and Pension Office to become the Military Secretary’s Office.

April 24

Military: Congress introduces a new Medal of Honor policy, which requires that all claims must be accompanied by official documents outlining the deed for which the medal is to be awarded.

April 27

Marines: A native constabulary under a marine NCO is established at Tutuila, Samoa.

May 4

Military: The canal works in Panama, previously owned by France, are taken over by Lieutenant Mark Brooke, Corps of Engineers. A decade elapses, however, before an operating canal is realized.

May 30

Marines: The cruiser Brooklyn lands its detachment of marines under Captain John T. Meyers ashore at Tangier, Morocco, in response to the kidnapping of Ion Perdi-caris, an American citizen, by the bandit Raisuli. He is eventually repatriated.

June 27

Military: The War Department directs that the seven army service schools at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, be consolidated into a single entity. They do so at the behest of Colonel Arthur L. Wagner, an influential proponent of military education. Subsequently, a Staff College is created as a liaison between the existing War College and the Infantry and Cavalry School.

July 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Paul Morton becomes the 36th secretary of the navy.

August 3

Aviation: At Oakland, California, Captain Thomas S. Baldwin conducts the first American dirigible flight by flying his airship in a complete circuit.

September 20

Aviation: At Dayton, Ohio, Wilbur Wright again makes aviation history by performing the first circular flight of a heavier-than-air craft by flying around Huff-man Prairie.

October 7

Naval: In Seattle, Washington, the battleship Nebraska becomes the first capital ship constructed on the West Coast for the navy.

December 6

Diplomacy: President Theodore Roosevelt, determined to stop an aggressive German Empire from expanding into the Western Hemisphere, announces the

"Roosevelt Corollary" to the Monroe Doctrine, which commits the United States to military intervention to prevent local political unrest. The stage is now set for recurring deployments of marines in Haiti, the Dominican Republic, and Nicaragua over the next three decades.

December 20

Marines: A permanent base for marines opens at Camp Elliott, Bas Obispo, near the future Panama Canal Zone.

1905

January 11

Military: The new Certificate of Merit medal is authorized by Congress for army privates who have distinguished themselves in combat or other risky endeavors since 1854.

January 12

Military: The War Department issues General Order No. 5, which mandates service medals for the China and Philippine campaigns.

January 18

Aviation: The Wright brothers offer the army priority negotiations for purchasing their new airplane device, but General G. L. Gillespie subsequently declares the government's lack of interest and unwillingness to finance inventors.

Naval: Naval and Marine Corps personnel, backed by the cruiser Detroit, land in the Dominican Republic to begin assuming control of that nation's finances.

January 20

Naval: Navy and marine personnel officially assume control of the Dominican Republic's customs service in an attempt to stabilize the collection of revenues and help pay off that nation's debts.

1905

Chronology   0

January 27

Military: The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers begins construction activities as part of the Alaskan Road Commission.

March 3

Naval: Congress approves funding to construct the battleship South Carolina, the final vessel in the first stage of President Theodore Roosevelt's naval expansion program. To date, he has authorized 10 battleships, four armored cruisers, and 17

lesser vessels for an aggregate of 250,000 tons.

April 7

Naval: In France, U.S. ambassador Horace Potter discovers the unmarked grave of Revolutionary War hero John Paul Jones in Paris. Preparations are made to transport the remains back to the United States under a guard of honor.

May 1–24

Military: The Moros, a radical Muslim tribe living on Jolo Island, the Philippines, revolt against American attempts to end slavery and tribal feuding there. Army troops will require three campaigns to finally quell their fanatical resistance.

May 13

Military: Hiram Cronk, the oldest surviving veteran of the War of 1812, dies at the age of 105.

July 1

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral James H. Sands gains appointment as the 19th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

July 6

Marines: Detachments from the cruisers Tacoma, Brooklyn, Galveston, and Chattanooga arrive in Cherbourg, France, as an escort for the remains of Captain John Paul Jones.

July 7

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Maryland attorney Charles J. Bonaparte, a grand nephew of French emperor Napoleon Bonaparte, becomes the 37th secretary of the navy.

July 21

Naval: The gunboat Bennington suffers a boiler explosion while docked at San Diego, California, whereby 60 sailors die and 40 more are injured. Congress awards no less than 10 Medals of Honor for heroism in saving lives on board.

July 22

Naval: The exhumed remains of Revolutionary War naval hero John Paul Jones are escorted from France to Annapolis, Maryland, by Rear Admiral Charles D. Sigsbee and a squadron consisting of the cruisers Brooklyn, Chattanooga, Galveston, and Tacoma, plus the French cruiser Jurien de la Gravière. Rear Admiral Robley D. Evans provides an additional escort of eight battleships from the North Atlantic Fleet once they reach Nantucket Shoals.

July 24

Naval: Amidst pomp and ceremony, the remains of John Paul Jones are laid to rest in the crypt below the U.S. Naval Academy Chapel in Annapolis, Maryland.

August 25

Military: Secretary of War Elihu Root orders creation of a new Army Signal Corps School for junior officers at Fort Leavenworth, with courses in photography, electricity, and acoustics.

September 12

Marines: A detachment of 100 marines arrives at Beijing to serve as the permanent legation guard, relieving a *detachment of army troops.*

October 5

Aviation: In a circular flight ranging 24 miles, Wilbur and Orville Wright solve a difficult equilibrium (balance) problem in their nascent airplane, the Wright Flier III. Aeronautics has made considerable progress since the first halting flights of two years previous.

October 9

Aviation: The War Department is again contacted by Wilbur and Orville Wright, who feel their new flying device has potential military applications. The Board of Ordnance, mistaking their letter as a request for funding, once again turns them down.

October 16–22

Military: Captain Frank R. McCoy's company of the 22nd Infantry, assisted by Philippine Scouts, surprises and defeats a notorious Moro chief in his camp along the Malang River, killing him and numerous supporters.

1906

Military: A military study of American coastal defenses judges them unfit to repel a large amphibious invasion. Chesapeake Bay, astride the nation's capital, is found to be completely undefended.

January 16

Military: Lieutenant General John C. Bates is installed as the new army chief of staff; he is also the last Civil War veteran to occupy the post and serves only three months.

February 12

Music: The graduating class of the U.S. Naval Academy is serenaded by a new march entitled “Anchors Aweigh” by Bandmaster Charles A. Zimmerman. When lyrics are adopted in 1907 it becomes the official navy theme song.

March 6–8

Military: A detachment of the 6th Infantry under Lieutenant Gordon Johnson attacks and destroys a Moro fort at Bad-Dajo, Jolo, Philippines, routing the defenders. One of the final actions of the Philippine insurrection, it earns Lieutenant Josephus S. Cecil a Medal of Honor for valor under fire.

March 8

Naval: A landing detachment from the gunboat Pampanga led by Ensign H. D. Cooke, Jr., assists army troops in storming a Moro position at Bad-Dajo, Jolo Island, Philippines.

April 13

Naval: A turret fire strikes the battleship Kearsarge off Cape Cruz, Cuba, killing eight sailors and injuring four. Sailor George Breeman and chief boatswain Isidor Nordstrom win the Medal of Honor for saving shipmates.

April 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., Major General James Franklin Bell becomes the new army chief of staff; he is not promoted *to lieutenant general.*

April 18

Military: Brigadier General Frederick Funston organizes California National Guard troops and his own 22nd Infantry and 6th Cavalry to form an extensive relief effort following the San Francisco earthquake. Fort Mason and the Presidio, within the city limits, become refugee camps.

Naval: Navy and marine personnel from the Mare Island Navy Yard come ashore at San Francisco to assist survivors of the earthquake there.

April 21

Naval: Commander Robert E. Peary, Civil Engineer Corps, reaches latitude 87

degrees 6 minutes north, the closest any man has yet come to reaching the North Pole.

May 7

Naval: The new battleship Virginia is commissioned; it is the first of five such vessels in its class.

May 22

Aviation: After three tries, aeronautical pioneers Wilbur and Orville Wright win their first government-issued patent on their so-called flying machine with its three-axial control system.

May 26

Naval: In New York City, Lewis Nixon claims to have invented sonar, a device that will allow submersible craft to “see” and *“hear” while under water.*

May 29

Marines: A battalion commanded by Major John A. Lejeune arrives in Panama to enhance security within the Canal Zone.

June 25

Military: Congress expands the U.S. Army Ordnance Corps with a brigadier general for its new chief. In Dover, New Jersey, the Picatinny Arsenal opens as the first army-run gunpowder production facility.

June 29

Military: In accordance with congressional law, the War Department issues General Order 124, creating a medal for soldiers who served in the Philippine campaign.

1906

July 25

Military: On Samar Island, African-American soldiers from the 25th Infantry, assisted by troops of the Philippine Constabulary, defeat Pulahane fanatics armed with razor-sharp bolo knives.

August 3

Military: The “Army of Cuban Occupation” is organized around five infantry regiments, two cavalry regiments, and several artillery batteries. The whole is then dispatched from the mainland by President Theodore Roosevelt to restore law *and order on that island; they remain in place until February 1, 1909.*

August 13–14

Civil: Civilians in Brownsville, Texas, accuse members of the African-American 25th Infantry of nighttime gunfire near the town. All three companies present are then arrested, court-martialed, and dismissed from the army.

September 3

Military: Secretary of War William Howard Taft is dispatched to Cuba with army troops to assist the government there in curtailing an insurrection and restoring order.

September 13–18

Marines: The cruiser Denver arrives in Cuban waters under Commander John Caldwell and lands marines in Havana to restore public order and protect American lives and property.

September 14

Naval: The gunboat Marietta under Commander William Fullam drops anchor off Cienfuegos, Cuba, and sends half its crew ashore to protect American sugar mills from rebel extortion threats.

September 18

Marines: A battalion of marines under Major Albertus W. Catlin lands at Cienfuegos, Cuba, to protect American interests.

September 20

Military: In light of his sterling service against the Moros, Captain John J. Pershing becomes a brigadier general over the heads of 862 officers enjoying more seniority.

September 26

Naval: The General Board of the Navy, faced with the prospect of fighting a Pacific war with the rising empire of Japan, conceives the Orange War Plan. This basic strategy calls for, among other things, a surface fleet three times larger than the one presently in hand—48 capital warships—that would make it the largest such force in the world. Only then could the United States engage the Japanese navy across a vast and distant arena with any prospects for success. The basic tenants of this strategy remain in place until the advent of World War II.

September 29

Diplomacy: Cuban president Estrada Palma resigns from office, and a provisional government is installed in Cuba by Secretary of War William Howard Taft; Taft also serves as acting governor. He is backed by 2,000 marines from the battleship Louisiana and accompanying vessels.

Naval: The new battleship Connecticut is commissioned, the first of five such vessels in its class.

October 1

Marines: Colonel Littleton W. T. Waller assumes command of the six battalions of marines deployed in Cuba; these are organized into a brigade of two regiments mustering 97 *officers and 2,795 enlisted men. It is subsequently dispersed across 24 strategic posts and also operates an armored train.*

October 6

Military: Brigadier General Frederick Funston arrives at Havana, Cuba, with advanced elements of a 6,000-man occupation force. Resistance from rebels fighting the government fails to materialize.

October 10

Marines: With the arrival of the Army of Cuban Pacification, the marine battalion under Colonel Littleton W. T. Waller disbands and returns to the fleet.

November 1

Marines: By this date, all but 1,000 marines have been withdrawn from Cuba; these are then organized into the 1st Provisional Regiment.

November 9

Naval: President Theodore Roosevelt boards the battleship Louisiana and sails on an inspection tour of the Panama Canal. He is the first chief executive to travel abroad on a naval vessel.

December 5

Military: At LaPaz, Leyte, Philippines, a group of 40 Pulajanes attacks a constabulary patrol; they are rescued by a patrol from the 8th Infantry headed by Corporal Seth Weld, who was wounded by a bolo.

December 17

Naval: In Washington, D.C., former secretary of commerce Victor H. Metcalf gains appointment as the 38th secretary of the navy.

December 30

Military: The War Department issues a general order for all soldiers to be issued metal identification, or “dog tags,” with individual serial numbers.

1907

January 8

Naval: President Theodore Roosevelt directs that all American naval vessels be prefixed with “United States Ship” (USS) for the first time.

January 15

Military: President Theodore Roosevelt discharges 167 African-American soldiers from the ranks after three of their number had engaged in a shooting spree in Brownsville, Texas. The president—and others—feel the men are maintaining a conspiracy of silence to protect them.

January 17

Marines: Detachments from several American vessels land at Kingston, Jamaica, to assist earthquake survivors.

January 25

Military: After further reflection, the Coastal and Field Artillery are separated and reconstituted as individual branches of service.

February

Military: President Theodore Roosevelt selects Lieutenant George Goethals, Corps of Engineers, to direct the new Panama Canal project. He will be assisted by Colonel William C. Gorgas of the Medical Department, who is enlisted to eliminate yellow fever from the region.

March 2

Military: Congress abolishes the rank of lieutenant general but reconstitutes the Adjutant General’s Department.

March 18

Marines: A detachment is sent ashore from the Marietta to Truxillo, Honduras, to protect the U.S. consulate during an outbreak of violence.

March 21

Military: Marines are deployed to Honduras to help suppress a rebellion there and to protect American citizens and property, especially profitable banana plantations.

April 28–May 23

Marines: A small detachment from the gunboat Paducah lands at Laguna, Honduras, to protect American property during hostilities between that nation and Nicaragua.

May 24

Marines: The detachment from the gunboat Paducah marches from Laguna, Honduras, overland to Choloma, to protect American lives and property during a border war with Nicaragua; they remain in place until June.

June 1

Naval: The Committee on Imperial Defense in London, cognizant that a future war with the United States would prove self-defeating, abolishes its military bases in the Caribbean, along with the venerable naval base at Halifax. This is done in recognition that Imperial Germany, with a large, modern navy under construction, is Britain's greatest security threat. Royal Navy assets are transferred back to home waters.

July 1

Aviation: The Army Signal Corps founds its Aeronautical Division to assume control of all observation balloons and any aviation equipment the military subsequently acquires.

July 15

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Captain Charles J. Badger gains appointment as the 29th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

1907

Chronology

August 1

Aviation: Army aviation is born when the Office of the Chief of the Signal Corps directs that an "Aeronautical Division" be formed to study and acquire balloons, heavier-than-air machines, and all matters pertained to the military *applications of manned flight. Captain Charles D. Chandler gains appointment as head of the new agency.*

October 17

Aviation: Signal Corps Balloon No. 10 flies 475 miles in 20 hours, moving between St. Louis, Missouri, and Walton, West Virginia. The pilot, Captain Charles D. Chandler, wins the Lahm Cup for ballooning.

December 5

Aviation: In a letter to the Board of Ordnance and Fortification, Wilbur Wright proposes to build a military aircraft for $25,000. The board subsequently asks the Signal Corps for detailed specifications for such a craft.

December 16

Naval: President Theodore Roosevelt, eager to signal to the world that the United States is determined to defend its interests by force if necessary, dispatches Rear Admiral Robley D. “Fighting Bob” Evans with his “Great White Fleet,” of 16 modern battleships. Roosevelt observes their departure from Hampton Roads, Virginia, from the presidential yacht Mayflower. Evans subsequently conducts his charge on a 15-month, round-the-world excursion to South America, Australia, and—above all—

Japan, viewed as a rising and potentially rival naval power. This trip is also undertaken to dispel notions that such global endeavors are technologically unfeasible.

December 23

Aviation: Specification No. 486 is issued by General James Allen, the army’s chief signal officer, outlining requirements *for acquiring a military airplane. Prospective bids are to be accompanied by a check for 10 percent of the purchasing price of $25,000. The new machine is expected to be capable of carrying two passengers aloft for one hour while flying at 40 miles per hour.*

1908

Military: Carl M. Wheaton of Newtonville, Massachusetts, declares that his formula for poison gas, which he developed in private, will be an effective weapon in some future war.

January 21

Aviation: The chief of the Signals Corps issues specifications for a lighter-than-air dirigible capable of carrying two passengers at 20 miles per hour for a minimum of two hours.

February 1

Naval: The battleship Mississippi is commissioned; it is destined to become the first ship of its class to launch and handle airplanes onboard.

February 10

Aviation: Wilbur and Orville Wright win the nation's first contract to build a military aircraft for the army. At a cost of $30,000, the finished craft is expected to be delivered no later than August 1909, and carry two people at 40 miles per hour over a distance of 125 miles. Two other individuals also receive contracts but they fail to produce the airplanes.

February 24

Aviation: Captain Thomas S. Baldwin signs a contract to construct an army airship at the fixed price of $6,750.

March 1

Military: In another sign of growing military professionalism, the new Quartermaster School is established at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

March 8

Aviation: The secretary of war approves a bid by the Wright brothers to construct a viable military aircraft within 200 days.

April 1

Naval: The new battleship Idaho is commissioned, the last of the older, pre-dreadnought class of battleships employed by the navy. President Theodore Roosevelt also asks Congress to provide funding for an additional four battleships.

April 11

Aviation: Responsibility for the Aeronautical Division, U.S. Army Signal Corps, is assumed by Lieutenant Frank P. Lahm.

April 23

Military: Congress establishes the Army Medical Reserve Corps to support the standing force with a steady pool of medically trained personnel as needed. Such officers are accorded lieutenant’s rank but they serve below line officers of the same grade.

April 25

Naval: The Chester is commissioned as the navy's first turbine-powered vessel; it subsequently performs diplomatic functions.

April 30

Aviation: The earliest known participation by National Guardsmen in aeronautics occurs when several enthusiasts in the 1st Company, Signals Corps, New York National Guard form an "aeronautical corps" to study ballooning.

May 11

Military: Congress approves a military pay increase for the first time since 1876; the base pay of privates is set at $15.00 per month, while corporals receive $21 and sergeants $45.

May 13

Navy: The U.S. Navy Nurse Corps recruits its "Sacred Twenty," the first women to officially serve in that capacity. They are employed at the Naval Hospital in Washington, D.C., and enjoy military status, but they are considered neither officers nor enlisted personnel.

May 14

Medical: The army adopts new fitness regulations requiring that infantry officers be capable of riding 30 miles a day on horseback for three days. Coast Artillery officers must be able to walk 50 miles in three days, and all regimental officers must submit to an annual physical exam.

Those individuals failing the exam are to be referred to a retirement board.

May 19

Aviation: At Hammondsport, New York, Lieutenant Thomas E. Selfridge is the first U.S. Army officer to fly solo, in this instance while piloting a machine called the White Wing designed by F. W. Baldwin.

May 21

Marines: The position of commandant, Marine Corps, is fixed at the rank of major general for the first time.

May 28

Marines: To discourage violence during national elections, a battalion of 400

marines is landed in Panama until July 6.

July 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., Luke Edward Wright is appointed the new secretary of war by President Theodore Roosevelt.

July 6

Exploring: An Arctic expedition under Commodore Robert E. Peary departs New York on the icebreaker Roosevelt, intending to reach the northernmost point possible.

July 7

Naval: The destroyer Decatur under Ensign Chester W. Nimitz runs aground at Batangas, Philippines; he is *subsequently court-martialed and found guilty of*

“neglect of duty,” although he is allowed to remain on active duty without further recrimination.

July 23

Aviation: Signal Corps Dirigible No. 1 arrives for testing at Fort Myer, Virginia.

August 4

Aviation: The Signal Corps begins testing Dirigible No. 1 at Fort Myer, Virginia.

August 15

Naval: The battleships Illinois and Rhode Island, along with the transport Prairie, are the first naval vessels to have onboard post offices.

August 28

Aviation: At Fort Myer, Virginia, Captain Thomas S. Baldwin successfully flight tests Dirigible No. 1 for army officials and it is accepted into service.

September 3–17

Aviation: At Fort Myer, Virginia, Lieutenant George C. Sweet and Naval Constructor William McEntee are the first naval observers to evaluate the military trials of Wilbur and Orville Wright’s flying machine.

September 9

Aviation: Lieutenant Frank P. Lahm becomes the nation’s first military airplane passenger when he accompanies Orville

Wright on a six-and-a-half minute test hop over Fort Myer, Virginia. Lahm subsequently becomes one of the original 24 army aviators appointed by the army.

September 12

Aviation: A biplane flown by aeronautical pioneer Orville Wright stays aloft for one hour, 14 minutes, and 20 seconds, a new world’s record.

September 17

Aviation: The perils of airplane technology are painfully underscored when pioneering aeronaut Orville Wright crashes his machine at Fort Myer, Virginia, killing army lieutenant Thomas E. Selfridge. This is the first recorded airplane fatality and it is traced to a split propeller, which severed a support wire. The War Department consequently suspends further flight testing until 1909.

November 12

Marines: In a major development, President Theodore Roosevelt signs Executive Order No. 969 removing all marine detachments from navy ships.

December 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., assistant secretary of the navy Truman H. Newberry is promoted to be the 39th secretary.

December 2

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the chief of the Bureau of Equipment, Rear Admiral William S. Cowles, hands over a report by Lieutenant George C. Sweet to the secretary of the navy. In it, Sweet delineates specifications for an airplane working in close conjunction with the surface fleet, especially in terms of scouting and reconnaissance. He concludes with a recommendation that several aircraft be obtained to pursue development along these lines.

December 4

Naval: U.S. delegates, along with those of nine other naval powers, attend a London Naval Conference to clearly delineate the rules of naval warfare. The ensuing declaration touches upon blockades, contraband, convoy, destruction of neutral prizes, and compensation for ships and materials illegally seized.

1909

January

Military: The Army of Cuban Occupation removes its last remaining units to the mainland, formally restoring civilian rule to Cuban authorities.

January 1

Marines: The Marine Officers School relocates to Port Royal Navy Base, South Carolina.

January 27

Naval: The Commission on Naval Reorganization is formed by President Theodore Roosevelt, which advocates breaking up the Navy Department into five divisions, the heads of which would constitute a military council to advise the secretary of *the navy. The plan is never adopted by Congress but it does highlight the trend toward administrative reform in the service.*

1909

Chronology

January 28

Military: The last remaining army units are withdrawn from Cuba following the election of President José Miguel Gomez.

February 22

Naval: The "Great White Fleet" under Rear Admiral Charles Sperry (Commodore Robley "Fighting Bob" Evans being ill) returns to Hampton Roads, Virginia, after circumnavigating the globe across 46,000 miles. Not a single vessel broke down. The fleet is reviewed by President Theodore Roosevelt from onboard the presidential yacht Mayflower. This carefully choreographed parade by 16 battleships favorably impresses host nations with American power, Japan in particular, and highlights to U.S. Navy planners the acute need for additional coaling stations worldwide. The trip also illustrates pressing needs for auxiliary vessels such as destroyers and cruisers to support the capital ships.

March

Aviation: The Glenn H. Curtiss motor works at Hammondsport, New York, becomes part of the Herring-Curtiss Company. This year they sell what is probably the first commercially available aircraft to the New York Aeronautical Society. The price is $5,000.

March 3

Military: Congress orders a complete investigation of the August 1906 shooting “incident” at Brownsville, Texas, suspecting that racism may have played a part in the dismissal of three companies of the primarily African-American 25th Infantry. Most of the soldiers are subsequently reinstated and allowed to return to their unit.

Marines: Congress thwarts an attempt by President Theodore Roosevelt to transfer Marine Corps personnel from ships to shore by mandating that 8 percent of all ship complements consist of naval infantry.

March 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., William Howard Taft is sworn in as president and commander in chief.

March 6

Naval: In Washington, D.C., George von Lengerke Meyer is appointed the 40th secretary of the navy.

March 12

Military: President William Howard Taft appoints Jacob McGavock Dickinson to replace Luke Wright as his secretary of war.

April 1

Diplomacy: The United States withdraws its armed forces from Cuba once President José Miguel Gomez is serving in office.

April 6

Science: After 36 days in a stark wilderness, the small expedition headed by Commander Robert Edwin Peary *reaches 90 degrees north for the first time, that is, the North Pole, accompanied by four Inuit guides and Matthew Henson, his* ***1909***

African-American assistant. He raises the American flag and claims the region for the United States, a gesture that is never acted upon. Unknown to the admiral at the time, Dr. Frederick A. Cooke reached the same spot a year earlier and their dispute remains a source of scientific contention for decades. In the course of seven expeditions to the far north, Peary has lost all but two toes to frostbite.

June 10

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Captain John M. Bowers gains appointment as the 21st superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

June 11

Military: Chinese student Ting Chia is among 103 cadets who graduate from the U.S. Military Academy, class of 1909.

George S. Patton is another distinguished alumnus.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Peary, Robert (–0)

Explorer

Robert Peary was born in Cresson, Penn—

Peary's daring made him something of a

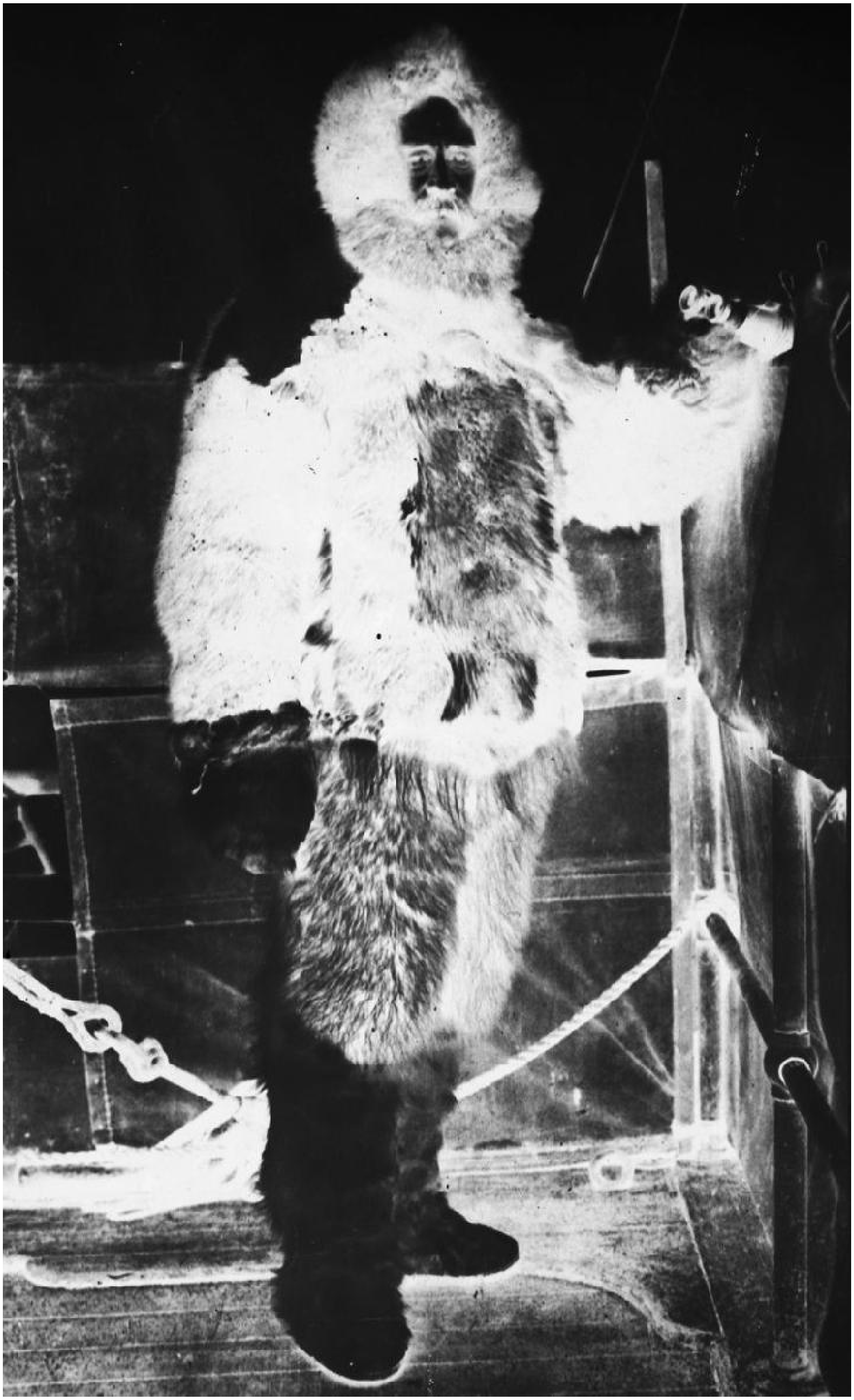
sylvania, on May 6, 1856, and he obtained national celebrity, and in 1893–95, 1896, a degree in civil engineering from Bow-and 1897, he conducted three more expedi—

doin College in 1876. Three years later tions to Greenland, each time successively he joined the U.S. Coast and Geodetic venturing farther north. On one occasion Service, served capably for five years, then Peary returned to the United States hauling transferred to the navy as a civil engineer two large meteorites that he uncovered. In in 1881. Peary was subsequently tasked 1898 he published his account in the book with surveying a proposed Atlantic-Pacific Northward over the "Great Ice." Once canal through Nicaragua (1884–86), and home, he also convinced superiors to let he handled his charge competently, but him try again and he obtained a five-year nothing became of the project. Meanwhile, leave from the navy to reach the North he had become fascinated by reading lit-Pole. Between 1898 and 1902 he tried and

erature about the Arctic Circle, a largely failed several times to attain his objec-unexplored region, and he began to press tive, although each time gradually inching superiors to launch an expedition into the closer to success. Peary also *parleyed his heart of Greenland. In 1891 Peary connational celebrity into raising money for*

ducted his first foray northward, and, over future expeditions and, assisted by the the ensuing 18 months, he sledded across Peary Arctic Club, he had the specially the snowy wilderness of what became constructed icebreaker Roosevelt outfitted known as Pearyland. He returned with for the harsh environment to try again. He much useful scientific information, but he then doggedly steamed and sailed to within remained obsessed by becoming the first 175 miles of his quest, only to be turned man to physically reach the North Pole. back by horrendous weather conditions.

1909



Chronology

July 2

Military: On Patain Island, Philippines, a detachment of the 6th Cavalry is attacked by Moro tribesmen; they are repulsed through the heroic exertions of Sergeant Joseph Henderson, who receives a Medal of Honor.

July 4

Military: Mop up operations against Moro tribesmen continue as a detachment of the 6th Cavalry attacks hostile tribesmen occupying caves on Patain Island, Philippines. Lieutenant John T. Kennedy distinguishes himself in this action, winning a Medal of Honor.

July 27

Aviation: The aircraft developed by the Wright brothers, flying before a crowd of 10,000 onlookers, including President William H. Taft, passes all its army P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Undeterred by defeat, Peary published

his book Nearest the Pole in 1907 and,

the following year, he prepared for a final,

maximum effort. Rough sledding ensued as

he proceeded with 24 men, 19 sleds, and

133 dogs, yet took only four Inuits and

African-American Matthew A. Henson as

far as the North Pole, which he reached

on April 6, 1909. However, after returning home Peary learned that Dr. Frederick

Cook, who had accompanied him in 1891,

also claimed to have reached the pole a

year earlier. A contentious and acrimoni—

ous debate ensued, but, in the end, Peary's

claim was officially recognized. In 1910

he published The North Pole and received

both the thanks of Congress and a promotion to rear admiral a year later. Peary

subsequently championed air power, and,

in 1918, he organized the National Aerial

Patrol Commission while also chairing the

National Committee on Coast Defense by

Air. This intrepid explorer, who lost several toes to frostbite pursuing his dream,

died in Washington, D.C., on February 20,

1920.

explorer robert Peary (Library of Congress)

1909

requirements and even exceeds the one-hour time aloft specified by the contract.

At the time, Orville Wright is accompanied by U.S. Army lieutenant Frank P.

Lahm.

August 2

Aviation: After observing several flights, a skeptical army acquires its first airplane—a Wright Flyer—by purchasing it from the Wright brothers. The builders earned a $5,000 bonus by flying their machine at 42.5 miles per hour—2.5 miles faster than stipulated in the contract. The machine is subsequently dubbed Miss Columbia.

August 16

Aviation: An increasingly aerial-minded Navy Bureau of Equipment seeks authority from the secretary of the navy to purchase two “heavier-than-air flying machines” but the secretary demurs, claiming that the service has no use for them in their present state of development.

August 25

Aviation: At College Park, Maryland, the army leases land from the University of Maryland to serve as its first Signal Corps airfield.

September 1

Aviation: In Paris, France, Commander Frederick L. Chapin, the naval attaché, issues a report of his observations of the recent aviation meet at Reims. In it he prophetically states that future naval use of aircraft would probably include *catapults to launch aircraft from battleships and cruiser turrets, and use of flat-decked vessels to act as mobile airfields.*

October 26

Aviation: Lieutenant Frank E. Humphreys, having been tutored by Wilbur Wright, is the first army officer to complete a solo fight at College Park, Maryland, which lasts all of three minutes and three seconds. He conducts several flights in concert with another early aviator, Lieutenant Frank P. Lahm. However, the nation remains slow to realize the military application of airplanes compared to military establishments in Europe.

November 3

Aviation: At College Park, Maryland, Lieutenant George C. Sweet becomes the first naval officer to fly when he accompanies army pilot Lieutenant Frank P.

Lahm aloft as a passenger. Sweet was previously the navy observer during an acceptance trial held at Fort Myer, Virginia.

November 11

Naval: Plans are drawn up to turn Pearl Harbor, Oahu, Hawaii, into a major naval facility.

December 1

Naval: A new administrative scheme is adopted by the Navy Department with four new bureaus to administer fleet operations, materiel, inspections, and personnel. Moreover, the head of each division (an “aide”) reports directly to the secretary of the navy in an advisory capacity. This system *anticipates the chief of naval operations, created six years hence.*

1909

Chronology

December 18–20

Marines: To underscore its displeasure with the revolutionary regime of Nicaraguan dictator José S. Zelaya, a battalion of marines under Colonel E. J. Mahoney deploys at Cortino from the transport Buffalo; they are joined by the Panamanian battalion under Major Smedley B. Butler. Sufficiently intimidated, Zelaya resigns from power before they arrive.

1910

January 4

Naval: The new battleship Michigan is commissioned, patterned after the revolutionary British vessel Dreadnaught, representing the newest and most modern warship of its class. Unlike earlier vessels, this ship displaces 16,000 tons and carries a main armament of 12 8-inch guns in superimposed, mainline turrets.

The "all big gun" battleship dominates naval thinking around the world for the next three decades.

January 19

Aviation: At Los Angeles, California, Lieutenant Paul Beck conducts the first aerial "bomb run" when he drops three small sand bags from his Farman biplane during a flying meet.

February 15

Aviation: The Signal Corps authorizes the transfer of flight training operations from College Park, Maryland, to Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas, to avoid wintry conditions farther north.

February 22

Marines: A battalion of marines under Major Smedley D. Butler lands at Corino, Nicaragua, to protect local rail lines.

March 2

Aviation: Lieutenant Benjamin D. Foulois becomes the first military aviator to fly west of the Mississippi River when he performs his solo flight over Fort Sam Houston, Texas. He does so after being told by superiors to teach himself how to fly! Foulois is also presently the only pilot assigned to the Aeronautical Division, Army Signal Corps.

March 19

Aviation: At Montgomery, Alabama, Orville Wright opens a flying school on the site of the future Maxwell Field (and Air Force Base).

April 4

Naval: The new battleship Delaware is commissioned, which displaces 20,380

tons and is armed with 12-inch guns.

April 22

Military: General Leonard Wood, a progressive reformer, gains appointment as the new army chief of staff. He is a vocal proponent of military preparedness and a major force behind the creation of four-week “citizen camps” to impart basic military education to businessmen and professionals.

1910

May 19

Marines: Detachments from the gunboats Paducah and Dubuque land at Bluefields, Nicaragua, to protect American lives and property from violence arising from a battle between government troops and local rebels. Commander William W. Gilmer forbids the Nicaraguan gunboat Venus from shelling the town, noting that there are no military targets present.

May 30

Military: The army accepts delivery of its first aluminum canteens and a cup, both featuring a folding handle.

Marines: The Panamanian battalion under Major Smedley B. Butler redeploys in Nicaragua and helps establish a neutral zone around the town of Bluefields.

June 30

Aviation: Aeronautical pioneer Glenn Curtiss conducts history’s first aerial bombing test by dropping several dummy weapons on Keuka Lake, New York.

His target is a series of buoyed flags laid out in the general shape of a battleship and 15 of his 17 projectiles score “hits.” Several admirals observing the proceedings remain unimpressed and dismiss any potential threat to capital warships.

July 1

Aviation: Captain Arthur S. Cowan replaces Captain Charles D. Chandler as head of the Aeronautical Division, Army Signal Corps.

July 11

Naval: The submarine Bonita accidentally collides with the gunboat Castine off Provincetown, Massachusetts, in the first recorded underwater accident.

Bonita escapes without damage but the Castine is hurriedly beached to prevent sinking.

August 18

Aviation: At Fort Sam Houston, a minor technological revolution occurs when Oliver G. Simmons, a civilian airplane mechanic, and Corporal Glen Madole fashion a tricycle landing gear for Signal Corps Airplane No. 1, allowing it to operate from level fields instead of launching rails.

August 20

Aviation: Army Lieutenant Jacob E. Fickel becomes the first man to fire a weapon from an airplane when he shoots a .30-caliber Springfield rifle from a Curtiss biplane while flying over Sheepshead Bay Track, New York; four passes result in two hits.

September 4

Marines: The final elements of Major Smedley B. Butler’s Panamanian battalion depart Bluefields, Nicaragua, and redeploy in Panama. By this time, rebel factions favored by the United States have secured control of the government.

September 26

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy appoints Captain Washington I. Chambers, assistant to the aid for material, to serve as the correspondent for all civilian inquiries respecting naval aviation. He does so in response to repeated inquiries from the newly formed U.S. Aeronautical Reserve, consisting of civilians interested in advancing the military application of aeronautics. Their exchanges also constitute the first mention of an aviation interest within the Navy Department.

October

Aviation: Ever ebullient, former president Theodore Roosevelt becomes the first former chief executive to pilot an airplane, in this instance over St. Louis, Missouri.

October 7

Aviation: The chief of the Bureau of Steam Engineering is informed by Captain Hutch I. Cone that the rapidly improving technical state of aircraft underscores their usefulness to the navy. Furthermore, he requests acquisition of an airplane for the cruiser Chester, along with an instructor to teach naval officers the art of flying.

October 11

Aviation: The Navy General Board, chaired by Admiral George Dewey, recommends to the secretary of the navy that continuing interest be placed in the state of aeronautics for the advantages it might convey to the navy. They also *advocate provisions to berth airplanes or small dirigibles on all new classes of scouting vessels.*

October 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy orders two officers to be authorized to monitor and report on progress in the field of aviation with a view toward future naval applications.

October 18

Aviation: Commander Walter Wellman loses control of the 228-foot long dirigible America during its first attempt to fly across the Atlantic, and it crashes off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. The crew is rescued by a passing British steamer.

It has established a new, 71-hour, 1,000-mile duration record.

October 22–30

Naval: Captain Washington I. Chambers, a former battleship commander, naval constructor William McEntee, and Lieutenant N. H. Wright attend the International Air Meet at Belmont Park, New York. Singularly impressed by the military potential of what transpires, Chambers becomes a staunch advocate of naval aviation at a time when such views are held as heretical by the naval establishment.

October 26

Aviation: Aeronautical pioneer Ralph Johnson flies his Bleriot airplane to 9,714

feet over Long Island, establishing a new altitude record.

October 31

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy is advised by the chief of the Bureau of Construction and Repair that funding ought to be requested to acquire one or more airplanes, with additional funding to modify the battleship Texas to launch aircraft from its turret.

1910

November 14

Aviation: Off Hampton Roads, Virginia, a Curtiss pusher biplane flown by civilian pilot Eugene B. Ely flies from a wooden platform erected on the bow of the cruiser Birmingham. It lands safely at Willoughby Spit. This is the first time an aircraft launches from a warship.

November 29

Aviation: Aeronautical pioneer Glenn H. Curtiss contacts the secretary of the navy, offering to instruct a naval officer in the construction and operation of his aircraft.

December 23

Aviation: At North Island, San Diego, California, Lieutenant Theodore G.

“Spuds” Ellyson becomes the first naval officer ordered to earn his wings by learning how to fly the first naval aircraft, a Curtiss A-1 Triad.

December 31

Naval: As an indication of American naval expansion, by this date the U.S. Navy boasts a total tonnage of 717,202, making it the second-largest surface force in the world after

Great Britain’s Royal Navy. An additional 824,162 tons of shipping are also under construction.

1911

January 1

Military: In another sign of growing professionalism among the officer class, the Field Artillery Journal begins publication.

January 11

Military: President William Howard Taft requests $5 million from Congress for military fortifications throughout the Panama Canal Zone and another $7 million for cannon, barracks, searchlights, and a standing garrison there.

January 15

Aviation: In San Francisco, California, a Wright biplane piloted by Lieutenants Philip O. Parmalee and Myron S. Crissy conducts the first live bomb drop in aviation history. The 36-pound weapon successfully detonates after being delivered from 1,500 feet. Aviation technology is assuming more of a military character.

January 16

Aviation: Over the San Bruno Hills, California, a Wright flier piloted by Lieutenant G. E. M. Kelly conducts the first known aerial reconnaissance mission when he flies over camouflaged troops and tries unsuccessfully to photograph and detect their location from 2,000 feet.

January 17

Aviation: Aeronautical pioneer Glenn H. Curtiss founds an aviation school on North Island, San Diego, California, the *site of a future Signals Corps Aviation School.*

January 18

Aviation: In San Francisco Bay, California, a Curtiss pusher biplane piloted by civilian Eugene B. Ely touches down on a wooden platform on the stern of the armored cruiser Pennsylvania, making the first landing on a ship. He promptly turns his craft around and takes off to land safely at Selfridge Field, demonstrating the basic viability of naval aviation.

January 21

Aviation: A Wright Flyer piloted by Lieutenant Paul W. Beck relays the first radio-transmitted message while aloft over Selfridge Field, Michigan. The test is conducted at an altitude of 100 feet and the receiver picks up the message at a distance of 1.5 miles.

January 26

Aviation: At North Island, San Diego, California, aeronautical pioneer Glenn H.

Curtiss impresses navy authorities by demonstrating the viability of his amphibious hydroaeroplane, which he calls a “flying boat.” Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson, destined to be the first naval pilot, is on hand to help prepare the test flight.

January 28

Aviation: At San Diego, California, Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson inadvertently becomes the first naval officer to fly *when he pushes his Curtiss pusher too hard while taxiing and accidentally lifts off.*

February 1

Aviation: At San Diego, California, aeronaut Glenn H. Curtiss successfully takes off and lands in his hydroaeroplane, which has been modified to operate on a single, centerline float instead of three. Success here results in adoption of the so-called sled profile float, which remains in widespread use until World War I.

Marines: A landing party of sailors and marines from the cruiser Tacoma goes ashore at Puerto Cortez, Honduras, to protect American lives and property from revolutionary violence.

February 3

Marines: President William H. Taft appoints Colonel William P. Biddle as commandant of the Marine Corps to replace retiring major general George F. Elliott.

February 10

Aviation: In the latest sign of technical innovation for airplanes, the Wireless Station at Point Loma Linda, California, is instructed by the assistant secretary of the navy to cooperate with Captain Harry S. Harkness, U.S. Aeronautical Reserve. Harkness is authorized to conduct experiments involving wireless transmission from airplanes in flight.

February 14

Military: Fighting bolo-wielding fanatics in the Philippines convinces the army that it needs a hand gun with greater *stopping power, and on this day it adopts the famous M1911 Colt .45 automatic pistol. This is a clip-fed weapon firing a very large projectile with tremendous stopping power and replaces the smaller Colt .38*

revolver. It remains in service with many military units today.

February 15

Military: The army turns over Fort Trumbull, New London, Connecticut, to the Treasury Department, prior to use as a revenue cutter base.

February 17

Aviation: In San Diego Harbor, California, aviator Glenn H. Curtiss demonstrates the utility of his first flying boat by landing alongside the anchored armored cruiser Pennsylvania. It is then hoisted onboard by a crane. The craft is subsequently lowered back into the water and Curtiss flies back to base.

February 27

Aviation: In a series of test flights held near Fort McIntosh, Laredo, Texas, a Wright B Flyer piloted by Lieutenants Benjamin D. Foulois and Philip O. Parmalee demonstrate the potential of aircraft to cooperate with ground forces. The aircraft was lent to the military by noted publisher Robert F. Collier.

March 3

Aviation: The secretary of war authorizes the army's first aviation appropriation of $125,000 to fund 51 units of its Aviation Section. Thereafter expenditures directed toward airplanes, airfields, and all requisite equipment and training climbs steadily.

Military: Congress establishes the U.S. Army Dental Corps as a division of the Army Medical Service and also allows officers drawn from the regular establishment to train National Guard units.

March 4

Aviation: Congress approves the first Naval Appropriations Act to include funding for nascent naval aviation ($25,000). Such funding is to be administered by the Bureau of Navigation for additional flight testing.

March 7

Military: President William H. Taft, concerned over rising instability in Mexico, orders 20,000 army troops deployed along the southern border.

March 8

Marines: In Cuba, a provisional regiment of marines is assembled under Colonel George Barnett for possible use in a war with Mexico.

March 9

Aviation: Facing competition from Glenn H. Curtiss, the Wright Company of Dayton, Ohio, offers to train a navy pilot in exchange for the purchase of a $5,000

Wright flier.

March 10

Marines: At Mare Island, California, a second provisional regiment under Colonel Charles A. Doyen prepares for possible expeditionary duty against Mexico.

March 13

Marines: At Guantánamo, Cuba, a third provisional battalion of marines under Major George C. Thorpe arrives to bolster those already on the island; a period of political unrest appears in the offing.

March 17

Aviation: A Curtiss D pusher aircraft is the first machine adopted by the army to utilize tricycle landing gear.

_1911_

Chronology

- *Lieutenant John Rodgers is instructed to report to Dayton, Ohio, for flight instruction through the Wright Company. He is destined to become Naval Aviator No. 2.*

April 1

Aviation: In another sign of aviation’s significance, Captain Washington I.

Chambers is ordered to report for duty with the Navy General Board. The move was suggested by Admiral George Dewey because that space was lacking at the office of the Aid for Operations.

April 11

Aviation: The army establishes its first, permanent flying school outside College Park, Maryland, although fliers are expected to train at Augusta, Georgia, during winter months. The school later relocates to San Diego, California.

April 12

Aviation: Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson emerges from the Curtiss Aviation Center, San Diego, California, as the navy’s first pilot. He goes on to establish a number of records in his distinguished career.

April 13

Military: Captain Julien E. Gaujot, 1st Cavalry, takes his troop across a field of fire at Aqua Prieta, Mexico, and removes a number of Mexican regulars to safety, apparently with the permission of local rebels.

April 14

Aviation: In the latest sign of increasing significance, the nascent Office of Naval Aviation transfers from the General Board to the Bureau of Navigation.

April 21

Aviation: Future aviation leader Lieutenant Henry H. Arnold is ordered to Dayton, Ohio, for flight instructions at the Wright Flying School.

April 26

Marines: The Marines Corps Association in unofficially founded by Colonel Franklin J. Moses in Guantánamo, Cuba; its purpose is to organize politically and thwart any attempt to abolish the corps.

April 27

Aviation: At Fort Sam Houston, Texas, a Curtiss IV Model D and a Wright Type B become the second and third aircraft in the Signal Corps's small but growing aerial inventory.

May 8

Aviation: At the behest of naval observer Captain Washington I. Chambers, the navy's chief of the Bureau of Navigation issues its first contract to obtain two Curtiss A-1 Triad biplanes—signaling the birth of naval aviation. The total cost to taxpayers is $25,000.

May 10

Aviation: A Curtiss D. Pusher aircraft piloted by Lieutenant George E. M. Kelly crashes at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, killing him. Kelly Field, San Antonio, will be named in his honor in 1917.

May 15

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Captain John H. Gibbons is appointed the 22nd superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

May 22

Military: Henry Lewis Stimson is appointed secretary of war. He presses for greater authority over the chief of staff of the army.

June 11

Military: The army founds the School of Fire at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, as its new artillery school.

June 20

Aviation: Captain Charles D. Chandler no sooner returns from attending the Army Signal School at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, than he replaces Captain Arthur S. Cowan as head of the Aeronautical Division, Army Signal Corps.

June 24

Military: Once Mexican revolutionaries overthrow the regime of Porfirio Diaz, the 20,000 American troops drawn up along the southwestern border are withdrawn by President William Howard Taft.

June 27

Aviation: At Hammondsport, New York, Lieutenant John H. Towers reports for flight instruction at the Curtiss facility; he becomes Naval Aviator No. 3.

July 1

Aviation: At Lake Keuka, Hammondsport, New York, aeronautical pioneer Glenn H. Curtiss successfully demonstrates his A-1 Triad aircraft built for the navy. The craft flies off the lake for five minutes, reaching an altitude of 25 feet.

Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson also performs two solo flights today.

July 3

Aviation: The Signal Corps Aviation School is formally established at College Park, Maryland, under Captain Charles

D. Chandler, who also employs two lieutenants, Henry H. Arnold and Lomas D. Milling, as flight instructors. The two latter pilots only recently earned their wings by attending the Wright aviation school at Dayton, Ohio.

- *At Lake Keuka, Hammondsport, New York, Navy lieutenant Theodore G.*

Ellyson makes the first night flight by a naval aviator by successfully landing on water without the aid of lights.

July 6

Aviation: At Annapolis, Maryland, Captain Washington I. Chambers reports for duty at the U.S. Naval Academy to help select a site for the navy's first aviation base. The site chosen is nearby Greenbury Point, which is not formally occupied until the fall.

July 10

Aviation: At Hammondsport, New York, aeronaut Glenn H. Curtiss makes the first amphibious flight by lifting off on land, cranking his wheels up, and then landing with pontoons on the water.

July 13

Aviation: At Hammondsport, New York, the Curtiss A-2 debuts as the navy's second aircraft; its is flown by both Glenn H. Curtiss and Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson.

July 15

Medical: Research conducted by Captain W. W. Russell of the U.S. Army Medical Corps highlights the need for compulsive typhoid vaccination for all army personnel.

July 19

Aviation: A Wright Type B airplane is delivered to Annapolis, Maryland, where it is fitted with pontoons and becomes the navy's first seaplane.

August–September

Military: Army troops are employed to help fight raging forest fires in Montana, Idaho, Washington, and Oregon.

August 23

Aviation: Naval aviators at Dayton, Ohio, and Hammondsport, New York, are ordered to Annapolis, Maryland, to begin work with the Engineering Experiment Station, U.S. Naval Academy, and help set up the new naval aviation base at nearby Greenbury Point.

August 30

Marines: The Marine Officers School is relocated from Port Royal, South Carolina, to Norfolk, Virginia; recruit training functions are split between the two locales.

August 31

Naval: The battleship Utah is placed in commission under Captain William S.

Benson, a future chief of naval operations.

September

Aviation: The navy establishes its aviation camp at Greenbury Point in Annapolis, Maryland, across the Severn River from the U.S. Naval Academy. The fact that it shares property with the midshipman's rifle range and is susceptible to errant rounds speaks volumes as to the prevailing attitude toward airplanes.

September 4

Military: At La Purap, Basilan, Philippines, Moro forces attack a small detachment of soldiers and scouts and are repulsed after a stiff fire fight. Private José B. Nisperos, though gravely wounded, is highly commended for maintaining a steady fire upon enemy troops.

September 7

Aviation: At Hammondsport, New York, Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson makes the first successful test of a shipboard launching device by gliding his Curtis Triad along an inclined wire rigged from the beach down to the water.

September 8

Military: A new campaign hat is adopted by the army, which gains renown as the "Montana Peak" or "Smokey the Bear" hat. It is associated with drill instructors to present times.

September 11

Marines: The new Advance Base School relocates from New London, Connecticut, to the Philadelphia Navy Yard, Pennsylvania.

September 16

Aviation: In light of the exposed condition of naval aviators in their Curtis and Wright fliers, Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson contacts the Navy Department with a recommendation that they purchase helmets, goggles, fur-lined leather jackets and leather pants, rubber galoshes, and life preservers.

September 20

Aviation: The future need for navigation equipment of some sort on aircraft is reflected in a request by the Bureau of Navigation to the U.S. Naval Observatory to borrow a boat compass for experimental work.

September 24

Naval: The gunboat Pampanga disgorges a landing party on Basilan Island, Philippines, which captures the village of Mundang after a fierce firefight with Moro rebel forces. Five Medals of Honor are awarded in consequence.

October 10

Aviation: Lieutenant Thomas M. Dilling becomes the first army pilot to test drop live bombs from an aircraft while using a primitive bombsight invented by Riley E. Scott. These are the first such armament tests conducted by air.

• At the Washington Navy Yard, D.C., Lieutenant Holden C. Richardson becomes naval aviation’s first engineering and maintenance officer.

Marines: A detachment from the gunboat Helena under Major Philip M. Bannon disembarks at Hankow, China, to protect the U.S. consulate in Beijing during difficulties *associated with the overthrow of the Manchu dynasty and establishment of the Chinese Republic.*

October 17

Aviation: In a very prescient letter, Captain Washington I. Chambers contacts aeronaut Glenn H. Curtiss about the future use of turbine (jet) propulsion in aircraft, along with the possibility of diesel-powered ones.

October 18

Aviation: In Michigan, Captain George W. McKay becomes the first National Guard officer issued a pilot's license.

October 25

Aviation: A Curtiss A-1 Triad flown by Lieutenants Theodore G. Ellyson and John H. Towers experiences a leaking radiator while flying from Annapolis, Maryland, to Fortress Monroe, Virginia. They still managed to cover 112 miles in 122 minutes.

November 4

Aviation: The navy seeks to convert its Wright B-1 landplane into a hydroaeroplane by contacting the Burgess Company, Marblehead, Massachusetts, for installation of a suitable float.

November 4–14

Naval: The cruiser Albany lands a detachment of 24 marines at Shanghai, China, to guard a cable station after the Chinese Revolution erupts.

1911

Chronology

November 5

Aviation: Calbraith R. Rodgers completes the first-ever cross-country flight by touching down at Long Beach, California, in a Burgess biplane. It has taken him seven weeks to cover 3,220 miles and he remains airborne for a total of 82 hours and four minutes—Rodgers only glided in after his engine completely failed.

November 24

Naval: The armored cruiser Saratoga departs Shanghai and makes for Taku, China, where its landing party will guard foreign missionaries residing there.

November 28

Aviation: In light of continuing problems with cold weather, the Signal Corps Army Aviation School temporarily relocates from College Park, Maryland, to Augusta, Georgia, to enjoy better flying conditions.

December 14

Naval: The armored cruiser California becomes the first American capital warship to enter the channel at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. Previously, the Hawaiian Dredging Company was hard at work widening the channel by 1,100 feet and to a uniform depth of 35 feet.

December 20

Aviation: At Annapolis, Maryland, in a Curtiss A-1 Triad, Lieutenant John H.

Towers and Ensign Charles H. Maddox experiment with airborne wireless transmissions by reeling out a trailing wire behind the aircraft as an antenna. The signals, however, were too weak to be practicable.

December 22

Military: Army troops under Captain John J. Pershing surround and capture the Moro stronghold of Bad Dajo, Jolo Island, the Philippines, taking several prisoners.

December 26

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Captain Washington I. Chambers, still looking for a practical, shipboard-launching device for aircraft, reports that the Bureau of Ordnance sought to try out devices similar to those used for launching torpedoes.

December 29

Aviation: All aviators and their equipment are ordered transferred from Annapolis, Maryland, to North Island, San Diego, California, to establish an aviation camp on land owned by aeronaut Glenn H. Curtiss.

1912

January 9

Marines: A detachment is landed in Honduras to protect American lives and property in a rebellion against President Manual Bonilla.

January 14

Military: Cavalry under Captain E. G. Peyton, assisted by Philippine Scouts, makes a sweep of Jolo Island and captures *several bands of renegade Moros for the loss of two wounded.*

1912

January 22

Military: The city of Tientsin is occupied by army troops to protect American lives and property as the Chinese Revolution against the Manchu dynasty continues.

January 25

Aviation: Lieutenant Henry H. Arnold of the army establishes an altitude record by reaching 4,674 feet over Augusta, Georgia.

February

Military: The course of military reforms apparently rankles aged general Fred C.

Ainsworth, adjutant general of the army, who then composes an insulting memo to Chief of Staff Leonard Wood. Upon Wood’s recommendation, Secretary of War Henry Lewis Stimson relieves Ainsworth, but he then allows the elderly officer to retire rather than face a court-martial.

February 11

Naval: The sunken battleship Maine is raised from Havana Harbor by the U.S.

Army Corps of Engineers.

February 14

Naval: The Skipjack becomes the U.S. Navy's first diesel-powered submarine under Captain Chester W. Nimitz. The craft subsequently serves as a test bed for underwater radio transmissions and gyrocompass navigation.

February 17

Medical: The War Department publishes its first physical examination test for prospective pilots at a time when the effects of prolonged flying on human physiology were not completely understood. It is assumed at the time that any healthy individual could fly an airplane as easily as he could drive an automobile.

February 23

Aviation: As the army becomes more firmly committed to acquiring airplanes, War Department Bulletin No. 32 issues a new rating for "military aviator" and stipulates that prospective candidates must be able to reach and hold an altitude of 2,500 feet in a 15-mile per hour wind and make a dead stick landing within 150 feet of a designated area.

March 1

Aviation: Over Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, Captain Albert Berry jumps from a Bleriot pusher airplane using a trapeze bar and deploys a parachute for the first time. He lands safely from an altitude of 1,500 feet.

March 9

Aviation: One of the earliest expressions of interest in steel and aluminum as building materials in aircraft originates with an assistant naval constructor, Holden C. Richardson.

March 10

Marines: A landing detachment from the Rainbow arrives at Beijing, China, to reinforce the Legation Guard already present.

1912

Chronology

March 11

Aviation: The secretary of the navy displays early interest in helicopter-type aircraft although he authorizes an expenditure of no more than $50 in developing a model.

March 21

Aviation: Lieutenant Frank P. Lahm is the first American military pilot to serve overseas when he flies his Wright Model B, Signal Corps No. 7, over Fort William McKinley in the Philippines.

March 23

Aviation: At Mare Island Navy Yard, San Francisco, California, a chief electrician, having mounted wireless equipment in a dummy airplane fuselage raised to a height of 85 feet, emits signals that are received 20 miles away by a radio station at Point Richard.

April 6

Aviation: Captain Washington J. Chambers, head of the navy’s flight department, suggests using the word airplane to replace the term aeroplane then in vogue. He also suggest such commonplace terms as landing gear and fuselage.

May 7

Aviation: At College Park, Maryland, a Wright flier flown by Lieutenant Thomas D. Milling is armed with a Lewis machine gun for the first time and employs a gunner, Lieutenant Charles D. Chandler.

May 11

Aviation: Rear Admiral Bradley A. Fiske becomes the first flag officer to take off and land on water in a Wright B-1 hydroaeroplane at Salem, Massachusetts. The experience reaffirms his belief that airplanes have an important use as scouting craft at sea.

May 19

Naval: In consequence of the recent Titanic tragedy, the cruiser Birmingham begins patrolling the North Atlantic on the first-ever ice patrol. Within two years, this activity is conducted on an international basis and the duty is assumed by the U.S. Coast Guard.

May 22

Aviation: Marine Corps aviation begins when Lieutenant Alfred A. Cunningham is assigned to flight instruction classes at the Burgess Company in Marblehead, Massachusetts. He is designated Naval Aviator No. 5.

May 28

Naval: American gunboats Paducah, Nashville, and Petrel drop anchor off Guantánamo and Nipe Bay, Cuba, to afford protection to American-owned sugar mills in the vicinity.

May 28–June 5

Marines: The 1st Provisional Regiment goes ashore from the transport Prairie at Guantánamo, Cuba, and maintains order in 26 towns after revolutionary activity breaks out.

1912

June 1

Aviation: Lieutenant Henry H. (“Hap”) Arnold reaches a record-breaking 6,540 feet in a Burgess-Wright biplane.

June 5

Aviation: In Augusta, Georgia, Lieutenant Colonel Charles B. Winder becomes the first National Guard officer to complete flight training.

Military: President William Howard Taft orders a contingent of 750 marines deployed to Cuba to protect American lives and property there. Taft’s response is best described as “Dollar Diplomacy,” whereby he refrains from the use of force and instead interjects new capital to stabilize oppressive but friendly regimes.

Marines: In Cuba, a provisional marine brigade is cobbled together under Colonel Lincoln Karmany; it is tasked with maintaining order in Cuba during an outbreak of revolutionary activity.

June 7

Aviation: Over College Park, Maryland, a Wright B airplane manned by Captain Charles D. Chandler and Lieutenant Thomas D. Milling fires a Lewis automatic weapon while airborne for the first time. The cloth target they aimed at was effectively sieved.

June 10

Marines: Total Marine Corps strength in Cuba rises to brigade level following the arrival of the 2nd Regiment. The marines are ordered into the field around Guantánamo and Santiago to protect towns, rail lines, and plantations.

June 11

Aviation: A Wright C pusher aircraft crashes, taking the life of Lieutenant Leighton W. Hazelhurst and civilian Arthur L. Welsh.

June 12

Military: The army adopts the so-called Munson Last, designed by Colonel Edward L. Munson, Medical Corps, as its standard footgear for ground-pounding military personnel.

June 14

Aviation: Corporal Vernon Burge of the army is the first American enlisted man to qualify as a pilot after passing through the Army Air School located in the Philippines.

June 21

Aviation: Pushing the envelope, Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson flies his Curtiss A-1 to 900 feet over Annapolis, Maryland, in only three minutes and 30

seconds.

July 5

Aviation: Captain Charles D. Chandler and Lieutenants Thomas D. Milling and Henry H. Arnold qualify to become that service’s first “Military Aviators”; they are also the first *recipients of a new golden badge. Arnold, in particular, would become closely associated with the growth and maturation of American military air power.*

1912

Chronology

July 16

Naval: A patent is issued to Rear Admiral Bradley Fiske for the design of an air-launched torpedo, one of his many innovative designs with military applications.

July 25

Aviation: In another sign of mounting sophistication, the secretary of the navy releases the first aircraft specifications, "Requirements for Hydroaeroplanes," to standardized construction and safety features from future manufacturers.

July 26

Aviation: In another pioneering wireless transmission, a Wright B-1 hydroaeroplane flown by Lieutenant John Rodgers and Midshipman Charles Maddox transmits the letter "D" in Morse code while flying over Chesapeake Bay. The signal is received by the torpedo boat Bailey at distance of one mile.

July 31

Aviation: At Annapolis, Maryland, Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson makes the first attempt to launch an aircraft using a compressed air catapult. His A-1 roars off the Santee Wharf only to collapse in the Severn River; Ellyson remains unhurt.

The system in question was designed at the Naval Gun Factory, Washington Navy Yard, from plans proposed by

Captain Washington I. Chambers.

August 3

Marines: In light of ongoing civil disorders, a permanent marine garrison of 250

men is assigned to the naval base at Guantánamo, Cuba.

August 4

Naval: Revolutionary violence against President Adolfo Diaz in Nicaragua prompts the landing of 100 sailors and marines from the gunboat Annapolis, which marches overland to guard the American legation in Managua. The Panamanian battalion of Major Smedley D. Butler is also ordered back to Nicaragua as a precautionary measure.

August 12

Aviation: In a harbinger of things to come, three Signal Corps airplanes participate in military maneuvers at Bridgeport, Connecticut. Specifically, the craft are tested as radio and reconnaissance platforms for close cooperation with ground troops.

August 14

Marines: A force of 354 marines under Major Smedley D. Butler deploys in Nicaragua to protect an overland canal route from foreign occupation. This move stems from that country’s inability to pay off debts owed to European banks.

President William Howard Taft subsequently arranges a treaty whereby American banks can handle Nicaraguan finances until the debts have been accounted for; as previously it fails to pass muster in the Senate.

August 17

Marines: Sailors and marines from the cruiser Tacoma again arrive at Bluefields, Nicaragua, to maintain order during a period of revolutionary turmoil.

August 20

Aviation: Lieutenant Alfred Cunningham solos for the first time, becoming the first Marine Corps aviator.

August 22

Marines: Congress votes to expand Marine Corps manpower levels to 348 officers and 9,921 enlisted men; this is the first time corps personnel has exceeded the 10,000 mark.

August 24–26

Military: Congress creates the Quartermaster Corps by incorporating the existing Quartermaster, Pay, and Subsistence Departments into a single entity.

Marines: Off Shanghai, China, marines from the transport Rainbow are ordered ashore to protect American citizens and property during an interval of revolutionary violence.

August 28–30

Marines: Continuing unrest in Nicaragua results in additional marines from the cruisers California and Denver landing at Cortino and San Juan del Sur to maintain order.

September 4

Naval: Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton lands 790 men of the 1st Provisional Marine Regiment ashore at Cortino, Nicaragua, to bolster security and order in that war-wracked region.

September 5

Marines: The armored cruiser Colorado lands an additional 323 sailors and marines at Cortino, Nicaragua. Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton now commands a force of over 2,000 men, and he deploys them along the railway from Cortino to Managua to divide the revolutionaries.

September 19

Marines: Nicaraguan rebels ambush Major Smedley D. Butler's marines as they ride onboard a train; no losses are incurred and the rebels are driven off.

September 22

Marines: Two marine battalions and an artillery battery under Major Smedley D. Butler arrive at Granada, Nicaragua, to relieve the government garrison and scatter the rebel troops besieging it.

October 2

Marines: A relief column under Major Smedley D. Butler marches to Masaya, halfway between Managua and Granada, and demands that a rebel force of 1,000 men under General Benjamin Zeledon surrender. The rebels refuse and skirmishing ensues.

October 3–4

Aviation: At the Naval Proving Ground, Indian Head, Maryland, a recoilless gun designed by Commander Cleland Davis undergoes initial testing. This was intended to fire a *shell large enough to sink a submarine while possessing a slight enough recoil to be fired from an aircraft.*

1912

Chronology

Naval: Near the town of Masaya, Nicaragua, marines and sailors under Major Smedley D. Butler attack and storm a rebel position at nearby Coyotepe Hill.

Resistance is fierce but a charge by marines under Major W. N. McKelvy carries their position. The defenders are routed and lose 60 men killed, including their commander, General Benjamin Zeledon; marine losses amount to 18 dead and wounded. After this encounter, the Nicaraguan insurgency begins to fade.

October 6

Aviation: At Annapolis, Maryland, Lieutenant John H. Towers set an American endurance record by flying his Curtiss A-2 for 6 hours, 10 minutes, and 35

seconds.

Naval: Newly arrived in Nicaragua, Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton conducts 1,200

sailors and marines on a campaign to storm the rebel strong point at Léon. Six Americans are wounded but the insurgents are routed and organized resistance to the government collapses.

October 8

Aviation: At the Engineering Experimental Station, Annapolis, Maryland, the navy conducts tests with the Gyro 50-

horsepower rotary engine; this is the first instance where an engine has been scientifically evaluated with laboratory equipment, including a dynamometer.

Medical: A circular letter released by the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery outlines the physical requirements for prospective naval aviators for the first time.

October 9

Aviation: At College Park, Maryland, Lieutenant Henry H. Arnold wins the first-ever Mackay Trophy by successfully completing a triangular reconnaissance course.

October 26–December 18

Aviation: Over Chesapeake Bay, Lieutenant John H. Towers conducts the first attempts to spot submerged submarines from the air; he reports that 800 feet appears to be the optimum altitude, although the target craft can be seen only a few feet below the surface under muddy conditions.

November 5–13

Aviation: At Fort Riley, Kansas, several aircraft successfully employ direct communications (by radio, dropping cards, or smoke signals) in concert with artillery units. This is the origin of aircraft “spotting” for artillery.

November 12

Aviation: Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson of the navy, manning a Curtiss A-1

Triad hydroaeroplane, is successfully catapulted from a specially designed barge on the Anacostia River opposite Washington, D.C. Such technology is essential if aircraft are to be launched from warships at sea in the future.

November 21

Marines: Following the reestablishment of civil rule in Nicaragua, Major Smedley D. Butler withdraws his marine battalion to Panama while the balance under Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton board ships. A further 101 marines remain behind as a U.S. legation guard in Managua while a battalion under Colonel C. G. Long occupies the town of Léon as a precaution.

November 27

Aviation: The Army Signal Corps purchases its first three Curtiss F biplane flying boats, which also serve in the navy under the designation of C-1.

November 30

Aviation: A Curtiss C-1, the navy’s first flying boat, is piloted by Lieutenant Theodore G. Ellyson over Lake Keuka, Hammondsport, New York. The navy ultimately acquires and operates various flying boats up through the Vietnam War.

December 8

Aviation: North Island, San Diego, California, is the site of the new Signal Corps Aviation School, which grows in significance over the years. Here Lieutenant Thomas D. Milling invents a quick-release safety pilot for pilots and passengers.

December 19

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President William H. Taft authorizes a “Commission on Aerodynamic Laboratory” for *the express purpose of exploring the best methods of creating such an institution for naval aviation. Commission members will include Captain Washington I. Chambers and Naval Constructor David W. Taylor.*

1913

Military: To promote better management, the army is divided into six geographic departments—Eastern, Central, Western, Southern, Philippine, and Hawaiian.

January 6

Aviation: Naval maneuvers off Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, employ the entire naval aircraft inventory, which, for the first time, are launched from the collier Sterling.

The men and machines are tested for their abilities to scout, spot submerged submarines and mines, and generally serve as visual adjuncts to the battle fleet. The machines will be evaluated throughout the exercise as the potential "eyes of the fleet" for a period of eight weeks.

February 1

Naval: The Naval Postgraduate School opens its doors in the former Marine Barracks at the U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland; it is later transferred to Monterey, California.

February 11

Aviation: In a sign of things to come, Representative James Hay, West Virginia, introduces legislation in Congress mandating an independent air force; it fails to pass.

February 17

Technology: Pioneering inventor Elmer Sperry successfully conducts initial experiments with his gyrostabilizer (autopilot) on an army aircraft.

February 26

Aviation: The chief constructor of the navy approves plans to provide naval aviation researchers with their first wind tunnel to scientifically study aerodynamic properties. The resulting device is constructed at the Washington Navy Yard and remains in service through the end of World War II.

March 2

Aviation: Given the inherent risks of flying, the army establishes flight pay at 35 percent over base pay for prescribed aviation duties. At this juncture, only 30 officer qualify for such emoluments. It also mandates that no more than 30 officers could be involved with flying activities at any given time, and they could rank no higher than lieutenant commander in the navy, or major in the marines.

March 4

Aviation: The Naval Appropriations Act of 1914 allows a 35 percent increase in flight pay for naval aviators.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Woodrow Wilson is sworn in as the new president and commander in chief.

March 5

Aviation: In response to a possible border crisis with Mexico, the 1st Provisional Aero Squadron is formed with five pilots, seven Wright pushers, and 21 enlisted men at Augusta, Georgia. The unit subsequently ships to Texas City, Texas, for additional training before field operations commence. This unit is the lineal predecessor of the 1st Reconnaissance Squadron, which remains the oldest formation in the U.S. Air Force.

• In clearer waters outside Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, Lieutenant John H. Towers reports that submarines could be spotted from the air at depths of 30 to 40 feet.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Lindley Miller Garrison is appointed the new secretary of war.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Josephus Daniels gains appointment as the 41st secretary of the navy; he shortly after names Franklin D. Roosevelt his assistant secretary.

• Dr. Harry E. Harvey is the first certified dentist to serve with a naval vessel when he is berthed aboard the hospital ship Solace.

March 6

Aviation: During winter naval maneuvers at Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, a C-1

flying boat piloted by Lieutenant John H. Towers and Ensign Godfrey DeC. Chevalier successfully performs spotting and reconnaissance flights in concert with surface vessels. In this instance, they espied a column of battleships and alerted a squadron of destroyers, which then attacked.

March 13

Aviation: The Aeronautical Society awards Captain Washington I. Chambers for his contributions to advancing the state of aviation, particularly as it applies to seaplanes and catapult technology.

March 26

Military: Units of the Corps of Engineers, assisted by National Guard units, fight to contain rising flood waters in Indiana and Ohio. The problem is severe enough that martial law is declared in West Indianapolis and National Guard troops patrol the streets.

March 31

Aviation: According to latest regulations, the navy's newest aircraft, the Burgess Company and Curtiss D-1, is the first to be outfitted with a compass, altimeter, inclinometer, speed indicator, chart board, radio, and generator.

April 7

Naval: The Jupiter becomes the navy's first electrically powered vessel in commission; in 1922 it is converted into the Langley (CV-1), the nation's first aircraft carrier.

April 10

Aviation: Performance standards are established by the Office of the Secretary of the Navy for the new qualification of navy air pilot. They are described as "more exacting" than those affecting land pilots and requirements spelled out by the Fédération Aeronautique Internationale.

April 25

Marines: The Marine Corps Association is formally chartered to preserve the history of the corps and publish a journal of interest to its members.

April 28

Aviation: In another significant development, Rear Admiral Victor Blue, chief of the Bureau of Navigation, approves a gyroscopic stabilizer to be jointly developed by the Navy Department, Glenn Curtiss, and the Sperry Corporation.

May 3

Aviation: Captain Washington I. Chambers and Lieutenant Holden C. Richardson are appointed naval representatives to an advisory committee working with the Langley Aerodynamical Laboratory.

May 28

Aviation: Lieutenants Thoms D. Milling and W. C. Sherman of the U.S. Army set a flight endurance record of four hours and 22 minutes while flying between Texas City and San Antonio, Texas.

June 9

Military: The army establishes the curiously named School for Musketry at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, a precursor to the Infantry School.

June 11

Military: At Gagsak Mountain, Jolo, Philippines, Moro tribesmen attack American soldiers; Lieutenant Louis Mosher *bravely rescues a fallen comrade under fire, winning a Medal of Honor.*

June 12

Aviation: The first Curtiss tractor-type aircraft, a vest aerodynamic improvement over earlier pushers, is accepted by the Army Signal Corps.

• Lieutenant Jerome C. Hunsaker is detailed by the secretary of the navy to the Massachusetts Institute of Technology to help develop a course in aeronautical engineering within that institutions's Department of Naval Architecture.

June 13

Aviation: Over Annapolis, Maryland, Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger reaches 6,200 feet in his Curtiss A-3, setting an American altitude record for seaplanes.

June 13–15

Military: The 8th U.S. Infantry and Philippine Scouts under Brigadier General John J. Pershing capture the final Moro stronghold at Bud Bagsak on Jolo Island, effectively crushing the rebellion at the cost of 27 casualties. Pershing himself leads from the front and greatly distinguishes himself in combat.

June 20

Aviation: Over Annapolis, Maryland, Ensign William D. Billingsley is thrown from his Wright B-2 hydroaeroplane by a violent downdraft and plummets 1,500 *feet to his death, becoming the navy's first aviation-related fatality. His passenger, Lieutenant J. H. Towers, is also tossed overboard but manages to cling to his craft until it crashes in the water, sustaining serious injuries. Hereafter, safety belts are standard equipment on all naval aircraft.*

June 23

Aviation: A navy general order recognizes the significance of aviation bureaus, which now enjoy equal status with those controlling naval vessels.

June 30

General: Thousands of Civil War veterans, Union and Confederate alike, gather at the carefully preserved battlefield of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, on the 50th anniversary.

July 7

Naval: A marine detachment from the cruiser Albany lands at Shanghai, China, to protect American lives and property during a time of civil disorder.

August 8

Aviation: In Hawaii, Lieutenant Harold Geiger pilots a Curtiss E airplane over the island for the first time, having graduated from the new aviation school at Fort Kamehameha.

August 30

Aviation: In a report to the secretary of the navy, Admiral George Dewey and the General Board of the Navy strongly recommend the establishment of an

"efficient Naval Air Service" as soon as possible.

- *Over Hammondsport, New York, a Curtiss C-2 flying boat piloted by Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger tests a Sperry gyroscopic stabilizer (or automatic pilot) for the first time.*

September 5–7

Naval: American citizens are evacuated from Ciaris Estero, Mexico, by a marine detachment from the transport Buffalo.

October 5

Aviation: At Hammondsport, New York, the navy conducts its first extended trials of E-1 amphibian flying boats. These are Curtiss A-2 aircraft fitted with a flying boat hull and three-wheeled landing gear; it is nicknamed Owl for "Over Water Land" type.

October 7

Aviation: The secretary of the navy, cognizant of the growing importance of aviation to the fleet, appoints an Aeronautical Board under Captain Washington Irving Chambers. The board's first act is to recommend establishment of an aeronautical center at Pensacola, Florida, plus the assignment of at least one scout aircraft to every battleship and cruiser in the fleet. An aviation office is also established within the secretary's office; projected expenditures to initiate said programs are $1.2 million.

December 4

Aviation: In light of the growing number of aircraft available, a standard organization for Aero Squadrons is established by the War Department.

December 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Captain Washington I. Chambers is relieved of duties as the Navy Department's special duty officer in charge of aviation matters; his replacement is Captain Mark L. Bristol.

December 19

Marines: Congress limits the tenure of all future Marine Corps commandants to four years, although a subsequent four-year reappointment is possible.

December 23

Marines: The Advance Base Force, consisting of two regiments under Colonel George Barnett, is organized to participate in fleet maneuvers for the first time.

The experience they provide leads to increasing skill at amphibious tactics in the 1920s and 1930s.

December 27

Aviation: Marine Corps aviation begins assuming definite form once the Aviation Detachment, consisting of two officers and seven enlisted men, is assigned to the Advance Base Force.

December 30

Naval: A communication breakthrough appears when the naval station at Arlington, Virginia, picks up the signal indicating the time "6:40," which had been broadcast in France at the Eiffel Tower.

1914

Military: Lieutenant George S. Patton, presently master of the sword, Mounted Service School at Fort Riley, Kansas, writes *the manual Saber Regulations as a standard military text.*

January 1

Military: The army turns over the administration of Moro Province, Mindanao, the Philippines, to civil authorities.

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels institutes mandatory, off-duty education for all enlisted men in an attempt to raise academic standards. He subsequently starts the practice of allowing 100 enlisted men to compete for entry into the U.S. Naval Academy yearly.

January 6

Aviation: The small Marine Corps element at the navy's aviation camp, Annapolis, Maryland, consisting of a flying boat and an amphibian craft, are ordered to Culebra Island, Puerto Rico, to commence exercises with the Advance Base Unit.

1914

Chronology

January 7

Aviation: The 1st Aero Squadron is formally organized by the chief of signals at San Diego, California, with eight airplanes, 20 officers, and 90 men.

• In Washington, D.C., the Office of Aeronautics is transferred from the Bureau of Navigation to the Division of Operations within the Office of the Secretary of the Navy. This is the latest sign of aviation's growing significance to naval operations.

January 10

Aviation: Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels declares that the technical science of aeronautics has evolved to such a point that it must be considered a vital element of naval forces for offensive and defensive purposes.

January 15

Aviation: At San Diego, California, the Signal Corps Aviation School issues the first flying safety regulations. Henceforth, all prospective pilots and passengers are required to wear helmets and coats.

January 20

Aviation: The naval aviation force arrives at Pensacola, Florida, from Annapolis, Maryland, to establish a flying school. It consists of nine officers, 23 enlisted men, and seven aircraft under the command of Lieutenant John H. Towers. The aircraft utilize tents as hangars to protect them from the elements as the station's regular facilities are in disrepair.

January 28–February 9

Marines: A detachment from the battleship South Carolina, accompanied by forces from Britain, France, and Germany, lands at Port-au-Prince, Haiti, as part of an international peacekeeping force.

January 31

Aviation: The first naval air station is established at Pensacola, Florida.

February 7

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Captain William F. Fullham gains appointment as the 23rd superintendent of the U.S.

Naval Academy.

February 16

Aviation: Off Pensacola, Florida, a Burgess D-1 crashes in water 200 feet from shore, killing Lieutenant James M. Murray.

Naval: Congress creates a national naval militia force to supplement the standing establishment in wartime.

Marines: Addition detachments come ashore at Port-de-Paix, Haiti, to shore up law enforcement efforts.

February 21

Marines: Continuing violence in Haiti necessitates a marine detachment from the gunboat Wheeling to land at Cape Haitien to guard the U.S. consulate there.

February 24

Aviation: A staff meeting at the Signal Corps Aviation School, San Diego, California, concludes that pusher-type aircraft should be condemned as too dangerous to fly. All are to be replaced with safer, tractor-type machines, such as the Curtiss Model J.

February 25

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Colonel George Barnett becomes commandant of the Marine Corps to succeed retiring commandant William P. Biddle, a veteran of 39 years.

Barnett is also the first Annapolis graduate to hold this key post.

March 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the wind tunnel constructed at the Washington Navy Yard commences a series of calibration tests that last over the next three months.

March 12

Naval: The new battleship Texas is placed in commission; a veteran of World War II fighting, it still resides at San Jacinto, Texas, as a war memorial.

March 23

Military: A fire sweeps through horse stables at the Cavalry School, Fort Riley, Kansas, killing 29 animals.

March 27

Aviation: A new series of official aircraft designations are adopted by the Navy Department, with four classes denoted as A for heavier than air, D for dirigible or airships, B for balloons, and K for kites. Second letters L, H, B, X, N, and C

represent land machines, hydroaeroplanes, flying boats, amphibians, and con-vertibles, respectively.

April 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., General William W. Wootherspoon is chosen to serve as the new army chief of staff.

April 9

Naval: President Woodrow Wilson refuses to recognize the violent regime of General Victoriano Huerta in Mexico, which was never elected to power. Consequently, when a boatload of American sailors from the Dolphin under Assistant Paymaster Charles W. Copp goes ashore at Tampico to purchase supplies, they are arrested by Mexican authorities and briefly detained. The local commander, General Ignacio Morelos Zaragoza, orders the captives released and apologizes to the U.S. consul there. However, an angry admiral Henry T. Mayo, commanding the Atlantic Fleet’s Fourth Division and without authorization, demands a 21-gun salute to the American flag by his Mexican hosts and tensions between the two nations increase. President Wilson has just been handed a convenient pretext for directly intervening in Mexico’s civil war on behalf of the Constitutionalists.

April 11–14

Diplomacy: Mexican president Victoriano Huerta apologizes to President Woodrow Wilson for the arrest of American sailors at Tampico, but he refuses to hoist the American flag and fire a salute. Huerta subsequently agrees to fire a salute, provided that the Americans return it, round for round.

April 14

Naval: President Woodrow Wilson, feeling obliged to support Admiral Henry T.

Mayo, orders the Atlantic Fleet into Tampico Bay. He also give the Mexican government until April 18 to fire an official salute to the American flag as penance.

April 16

Marines: In light of present difficulties with Mexico, the 4th Marine Regiment begins assembling along the West Coast prior to embarking upon ships of the Pacific Fleet.

April 18

Naval: At Veracruz, Mexico, U.S. consul William W. Canada notifies the State Department that the German transport Ypiranga is due to land shortly and carries a huge cache of weapons and ammunition for the Huerta regime. President Woodrow Wilson is determined that the arms should not reach the Mexican regime.

April 20

Aviation: The cruiser Birmingham carries an aviation detachment from Pensacola, Florida, for service in the Mexican crisis off Tampico. It consists of three pilots, 12 enlisted men, and three aircraft, under the command of Lieutenant John H. Towers.

• The secretary of the navy is alerted by A. B. Lambert of St. Louis, Missouri, that the Aviation Reserve he organized from civilians can provide the navy with 44 pilots, of which no less than 20 own their own aircraft.

Naval: In a major escalation, the Navy Department alerts Admiral Frank F.

Fletcher, commanding the First Division of the Atlantic Fleet off Veracruz, Mexico, that the German transport Ypiranga must not be allowed to discharge its cargo of guns and ammunition.

April 21–22

Aviation: The battleship Mississippi conveys a second aviation detachment from Pensacola, Florida, for use off Veracruz, Mexico. They are commanded by Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger.

Naval: A navy force lands 800 marines and sailors under Admiral Frank F.

Fletcher at Veracruz, Mexico, seizing control of all customs facilities and cutting off the regime of General Victoriano Huerta from German arms shipments.

Street fighting from the roofs costs the Americans 17 dead and 63 wounded to a Mexican tally of 126 killed and 195 injured. No less than 55 Medals of Honor will be awarded, the highest ever granted in a single action. The German transport Ypiranga, meanwhile, enters Veracruz Harbor, although it makes no attempt to unload its cargo. International pressure consequently begins building on Huerta to resign from power and leave the country.

Marines: The 2nd Marine Regiment goes ashore at Veracruz, Mexico, from the auxiliary cruiser Prairie and is in the thick of street fighting against Mexican soldiers.

April 22

Aviation: The Bureau of Navigation authorizes formal flight instruction and mechanical repair courses at the Flying School, Pensacola, Florida.

April 23

Marines: Once the 1st Marine Regiment debarks from the transport Hancock, Colonel John A. Lejeune assumes command of two regiments of marines at Veracruz, Mexico, and forms them into a brigade.

April 24

Aviation: The cruiser Birmingham and the battleship Mississippi arrive off Veracruz, Mexico, having onboard the 1st and 2nd Aero Sections under Lieutenant John H. Towers and Patrick N. L. Bellinger.

Marines: No sooner does President Woodrow Wilson accept mediation from Argentina, Brazil, and Chile for the dispute with Mexico than he instructs marine and naval units at Veracruz not to conduct offensive operations.

April 25

Aviation: In the Gulf of Mexico, Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger pilots his Curtis AB-3 flying boat off the battleship Mississippi and flies over the occupied city of Veracruz to scout for mines in the harbor. This is the first American aircraft to operate in a live combat zone.

Military: In light of heightened tensions along the Mexican border, officers enrolled in cavalry and artillery courses at Fort Riley, Kansas, are hurriedly graduated and sent back to their parent unit.

April 28

Aviation: Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger and Ensign Walter D. LaMont make a reconnaissance flight over Veracruz, Mexico, and photograph harbor installations.

Military: President Woodrow Wilson orders army troops to cross the Mexican border and restore order in Tampico, *Mexico, where American sailors have been seized and harassed.*

April 29

Marines: The three marine regiments deployed as a brigade at Veracruz, Mexico, fall under army occupation authorities.

April 30

Military: Brigadier General Frederick Funston arrives at Veracruz, Mexico, with an infantry brigade and begins relieving marine and naval forces there.

May 2

Aviation: After marines are encamped near Tejar, Mexico, and are fired upon, an AH-3 hydroaeroplane flown by Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger and Ensign W.

D. LaMont flies the first recorded ground support mission by buzzing overhead to spot the attackers.

Military: Brigadier General Frederick Funston is appointed commander of all American forces presently occupying Veracruz, Mexico. His force consists of 3,607 soldiers and 3,446 marines.

May 5–6

Military: Captain Douglas MacArthur leads a daring, nighttime reconnaissance through the lines outside Veracruz, Mexico, and returns with three captured locomotives.

May 6

Aviation: Over Veracruz, Mexico, a reconnaissance flight by Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger and his Curtis AH-3 *hydroaeroplane takes antiaircraft fire, which wounds his observer, Lieutenant Richard C. Saufley—America’s first aerial casualty.*

1914

Chronology

May 19

Aviation: In light of diminishing needs for reconnaissance over Veracruz, Mexico, the aviation detachment resumes training missions while awaiting a recall order to Pensacola, Florida.

May 24

Aviation: The cruiser Birmingham arrives outside Veracruz, Mexico, carrying with it the second small aviation detachment from Pensacola, Florida, where they resume training activities.

May 26

Aviation: Lieutenant Holden C. Richardson, after observing flight tests, recommends that the navy purchase two Burgess-Dune hydroaeroplanes for expanded evaluation; these enter the service as the AH-7 and AH-10.

June 24

Aviation: At San Diego, California, the Signal Corps Aviation School accepts delivery of its first Curtiss J, a precursor of the famous JN-2 “Jenny.”

June 28

Diplomacy: The assassination of Austrian archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife by a Serbian nationalist sets in motion a series of diplomatic crises that triggers the onset of World War I. This is the bloodiest conflict in human history up to that point, during which 65 million men are called to the colors across Europe, Africa, and Asia Minor. The United States, however, remains cautiously neutral.

July 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Office of Naval Aeronautics gains official recognition and becomes a recognized branch within the Division of Operations under the secretary of the navy. The office is created to facilitate the future development of aerial operations within that branch and Captain Mark L. Bristol gains appointment as the first "director of aeronautics" in the fall.

Naval: Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels orders wine rations to be eliminated from flag and wardroom messes of all U.S. Navy vessels, which have remained dry ever since.

July 7–14

Aviation: Dr. Robert H. Goddard receives a government patent for his multistage rocket concept. He shortly afterward receives another covering his liquid-fuel rocket design.

Marines: The 4th Marine Regiment, having sailed for several weeks off Mexico's western coast, returns to its training camp at San Diego, California.

July 11

Naval: The new battleship Nevada, the first naval vessel to utilize fuel oil for propulsion, slides off the stays at Quincy, Massachusetts. The battleship is an enhanced design capable of bringing more fire power—10 14-inch guns—to bear on targets than previous ships of its class.

July 18

Aviation: The new Aviation Section replaces the former Aeronautical Division within the Army Signal Corps; it has an assigned strength of six aircraft, 67 officers, and 260 enlisted personnel under Lieutenant Colonel Samuel Reber. It is tasked with supervising all aeronautical activities conducted by the army, including balloons, airplanes, and the signaling apparatuses they employ. Moreover, all pilot candidates are to be unmarried lieutenants under 30 years of age.

July 28

Aviation: At the Indian Head Proving Grounds, Stumpneck, Maryland, early bombing tests are carried out by Lieutenant Victor D. Herbster and Ensign Bernard L. Smith. The two drop both dummy and live bombs over the side of their craft at an altitude of 1,000 feet and monitor the results.

Diplomacy: World War I breaks out in Europe after Austria declares war on Serbia.

August 1

Military: Kaiser Wilhelm II, unable to prevent Russia from mobilizing its vast army, declares war on Russia and also orders part of his army to move through neutral Belgium toward France. Within two days, the French and British also declare war on Germany.

August 3

Military: U.S. Army engineer Colonel George W. Goethals completes construction work on the Panama Canal six months ahead of schedule, a monumental task facilitated by the elimination of malaria and yellow fever from the region by Colonel William C. Gorgas.

August 5

Diplomacy: The recent Bryan-Chamorro Treaty between the United States and Nicaragua enables the former to assume control of the latter’s financial institutions, while also allowing the construction of naval bases on either coast with a 99-year lease.

August 6

Military: Denis Patrick Dowd, Jr., sails to France and joins the French foreign legion, in effect, becoming the first American to fight in World War I. He later flies in the Lafayette Escadrille and dies in a plane crash in 1916.

Naval: The cruiser Tennessee is loaded with $5.8 million in gold bullion and sent to Europe to assist Americans stranded there by the outbreak of war.

August 10–September 6

Military: The army establishes an experimental military training camp at Plattsburgh, New York, to provide for a reserve of trained leaders in wartime. The initial cadre is drawn exclusively from businessmen.

August 15

Naval: The Panama Canal, an engineering marvel, is officially opened. It proves itself a highly significant strategic asset *that shortens the transit of warships between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.*

Marines: A landing detachment from the Hancock goes ashore at Port-au-Prince, Haiti, to protect American lives and property during a period of political unrest.

1914

Chronology

August 19

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Woodrow Wilson sends the Senate a message insisting that the United States remain neutral "in fact as well as name."

He advocates this policy despite the fact that Wilson, a committed Anglophile, desires the Allied powers to win.

August 21

Aviation: In a significant precedent, three naval officers are dispatched to Paris, France, for a two-day inspection of aircraft factories and nearby aerodromes.

This is the first time naval aviators have been sent abroad as foreign observers, and, by year's end, officers are dispatched to London, Great Britain, and Berlin, Germany.

October

Military: In light of escalating combat along the Mexican border, and the threat that it may spill over, elements of the 9th and 10th Cavalries are dispatched to Naco on the Arizona border. The town is besieged by revolutionaries under Francisco

“Pancho” Villa, whose wild firing kills one American soldier and injures 18.

October 10–12

Naval: The collier Jupiter becomes the first navy vessel to transit through the Panama Canal, while en route to Philadelphia from the West Coast.

November 2

Naval: Great Britain, responding to increasingly effective attacks by German U-boats, issues the Declaration of London, which renders the North Sea a military area. Henceforth, all neutral shipping plying its sea lanes do so at the risk of search and seizure. The British, while willing to confiscate cargoes, always offers compensation for goods removed, thereby lessening the sting. Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan initially protests such interference but Britain is determined to deny Germany any chance of securing valuable military supplies and raw materials by sea.

November 16

Aviation: Administrative affairs at Pensacola, Florida, are shifted from the command vessel offshore to land facilities, which now receive the official designation of Naval Aeronautical Station, Pensacola.

November 19

Aviation: An airplane belonging to the U.S. Air Service completes a 429-mile cross-country flight from Fort Sill, Oklahoma, to Fort Sam Houston, Texas.

November 23

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Captain Mark L. Bristol gains formal appointment as the new "director of naval *aeronautics," and he is ordered to report to the secretary of the navy.*

Military: With General Victoriano Huerta gone from power, the United States disengages itself from military commitments in Mexico by withdrawing the expeditionary force of Brigadier General Frederick Funston from Veracruz. However, President Woodrow Wilson instructs Funston to depart neutrally and not hand over power to any particular faction in the city.

1914

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Mahan, Alfred T. (0–)

Naval officer, theorist

Alfred Thayer Mahan was born in West ideas were well received and in 1889 he Point, New York, on September 27, 1840, became that institution’s second president.

the son of an instructor at the U.S. Military These activities spurred him to research Academy. He attended Columbia University the strategic nuances of naval power, and, for two *years before transferring to the U.S. in 1890, he published his seminal text, Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland, from The Influence of Sea Power upon History, which he graduated second in his class in 1660–1783. In this book, Mahan held that 1859. Over the next four decades he served all great nations and empires must possess conscientiously in a variety of naval capaci-adequate naval forces to ensure their safety*

ties, both on sea and ashore. When the Civil and continuing viability. Coming as it did War broke out in 1861 he was assigned on the eve of the Spanish-American War to the blockading squadron of Admiral and the acquisition of overseas territory, John A. D. Dahlgren, was retained in the his thesis was widely embraced and helped peacetime establishment after 1865, and, in justify new naval construction programs.

1883, he published his first book, The Gulf Moreover, Mahan's treatise was also an and Inland Waters, as part of the official immediate best-seller overseas, was trans-Civil War history. Mahan rose to captain in lated into several languages, and became 1885, by which time he enjoyed a reputa-standard reading for a generation of British,

tion for sterling scholarship, so the follow—

German, and Japanese naval officers. It also

ing year he was invited to deliver a series cemented his reputation as America's lead-of lectures to students at the U.S. Naval ing naval theorist and, widely endorsed by War College at Newport, Rhode Island. His politicians such as Theodore Roosevelt, it

December 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the noted naval theorist and rear admiral Alfred Thayer Mahan, dies at the age of 74. His writings did much to invigorate naval construction programs around the world.

December 11

Aviation: Lieutenants Herbert A. Dargue and Joseph O. Mauborgne of the U.S.

Army successfully demonstrate two-way radio communication with ground stations while flying over Fort William McKinley, Philippines.

December 17

Naval: Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan dispatches the gunboat Machias to Port-au-Prince, Haiti. Once there the vessel lands 50 marines ashore, who seize the $500,00 gold reserve of the national bank and convey it back to New York for safekeeping. This is done to prevent revolutionaries from looting the national treasury.

1914

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

provided political impetus for continuing naval rearmament.

In 1892 Mahan followed up his initial success by writing The Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire, also regarded as a classic examination of naval strategy. That year he again served as president of the War College, and, in 1893, he captained the cruiser USS Chicago in a goodwill tour of European waters. He was feted by the British government and received honorary degrees from both Cambridge and Oxford. Mahan retired from active duty in 1896, but he lent his expertise to a naval strategy board throughout the Spanish-American War. Afterward, he served on the U.S. delegation to the peace conference at The Hague in 1899, and, in 1902, he crowned his success in being elected president of the American Histori-

Alfred thayer mahan (Library of Congress)

cal Association in Washington, D.C. Mahan

died there on December 1, 1914, among the vision he articulated laid the foundations most influential military writers in history. for strategy that dominated naval affairs His various publications and the strategic throughout most of the 20th century.

December 24

Aviation: The first German air raid on England serves as a wake up call for army officials, and they closely study its military implications.

December 25

Aviation: In light of potentially stormy conditions as Pensacola, Florida, the director of naval aeronautics, Captain Mark L. Bristol authorizes installment of meteorological equipment to measure wind gusts and squalls.

1915

January

Marines: The Marine Corps acquires its first field artillery school at Annapolis, Maryland.

January 1

Military: The long-heralded Panama Canal opens for business following eight grueling years of construction by the U.S. Corps of Engineers.

January 7

Military: At Naco, Mexico, Major General Hugh Scott enters into negotiations with Mexican guerrilla leader Francisco “Pancho” Villa in an attempt to end fighting along the U.S.-Mexico border.

January 9

Aviation: The Navy Flying School, Pensacola, Florida, establishes the Marine Section to train marine aviators.

January 15

Aviation: Army Lieutenants J. C. Carberry and Arthur C. Christie set a two-man altitude record by reaching 11,690 feet in a Curtiss 100 biplane.

• At San Diego, California, Army Lieutenant B. Q. Jones sets a one-man endurance record by flying for eight hours, 53 minutes in a Martin biplane.

January 21

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the first seven navy pilot “Certificates” are issued by the Bureau of Navigation.

Naval: The cruiser San Diego experiences a boiler explosion and Fireman Second Class Telesforo Trinidad wins the Medal of Honor for saving his shipmates.

January 23

Naval: The cruiser Washington under Captain Edward L. Beach arrives off Cap-Haitien, Haiti, where meetings are scheduled with the rebel leader, General Sam.

The Americans insist on accompanying the insurgents south to monitor their activities and prevent excesses.

January 28

Naval: The American cargo ship William P. Frye is torpedoed without warning by the German auxiliary cruiser Prinz Eitel Friedrich in the South Atlantic. This is the first American merchant vessel sunk in World War I.

January 30

Naval: In light of the need to enhance coastal security, Congress creates the new U.S. Coast Guard by combining the Revenue Cutter Service and the Life Saving Service. The new force is placed under the Treasury Department in time of peace and tasked with the suppression of contraband shipping and patrolling nearby sea lanes. However, in wartime, the Coast Guard operates under the authority of the Navy Department.

February 1

Aviation: The Bureau of Navigation’s Division of Naval Militia Affairs authorizes creation of aeronautic corps within each state naval militia.

February 4

Naval: Germany counters the British blockade by establishing a war zone around the British Isles, one which is forbidden for neutral vessels to enter. Henceforth, German submarines, or U-boats, will sink any neutral shipping without stopping to rescue passengers or other personnel. The kaiser insists upon such measures ***1915***

Chronology

because Great Britain refuses to implement naval rules espoused by the London Declaration—to which Britain and Germany are signatories.

February 10

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Woodrow Wilson remonstrates angrily to the German government that it will be held strictly accountable for any property damage or lost lives.

February 16

Marines: Visitors to the Panama-Pacific Exposition at San Francisco, California, witness a military camp established by the 1st Battalion, 4th Marine Regiment.

March 1

Military: Captain George Van Horn Moseley of the Army General Staff's War College Division submits a plan for universal military training to the Senate's Military Committee. Lively debate ensues, but no action.

March 3

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Brigadier General George P. Scriven becomes chairman of the National Advisory Committee on Aeronautics (NACA), the first government organization dedicated to advancing the state of aviation research and technology. It is created by Congress in light of the growing military significance of aviation.

• The Naval Act of 1915 increases personnel limits assigned to naval aviation units to 48 officers and 96 men while the Marine Corps is restricted to 12 officers and 24 men.

However, enlisted men and student pilots become eligible for increased pay and benefits as qualified aviators.

Naval: Congress approves the Naval Act of 1915, which stipulates creation of a naval reserve and a new post, the chief of naval operations. This position is designed to give senior naval officers more control over administration of the service. Long advocated by naval reformers, it had been fiercely resisted by Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels, who viewed it as a threat to civilian authority. The Naval Act of 1915 also establishes the U.S. Navy Reserve Force.

March 8

Naval: The Baltimore, the world's first dedicated minelaying ship, is commissioned following its conversion from a cruiser.

March 22

Aviation: The designation "Navy Air Pilot" is formally replaced by "Naval Aviator," signifying those naval officers qualified by flying credentials.

March 23

Naval: A German U-boat torpedoes and sinks the British passenger liner Falaba in the St. George's Channel; 50 lives are lost, including Leon C. Thrasher, the first American to die as a result of military action.

March 25

Naval: Off Honolulu, Hawaii, the submarine F-4 sinks with the loss of all 21

crew members.

April 13

Aviation: Lieutenants Thomas D. Milling and B. Q. Jones are detached from the 1st Aero Squadron and ordered to report for duty along the Mexican border with a single airplane. They are there to scout and find the location of Mexican bandit leader Francisco “Pancho” Villa.

April 16

Aviation: At Pensacola, Florida, an AB-2 flying boat flown by Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger is successfully catapulted from a barge.

April 17

Naval: During salvage operations to raise the submarine F-4 off Honolulu, Hawaii, diver William F. Loughman’s air hose becomes ensnared. Chief Gunner’s Mate Frank W. Crilley dons a diving suit and rescues him, winning the Medal of Honor.

April 20

Aviation: A single plane piloted by Lieutenants Thomas D. Milling and B. Q.

Jones of the 1st Aero Squadron fly the army’s first combat reconnaissance mission along the Mexican border.

April 23

Aviation: Over Pensacola, Florida, Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger works his Burgess-Dunne AH-10 up to an altitude of 10,000 feet, establishing a new American record for seaplanes.

May 1

Naval: A German U-boat sinks the American tanker Gulflight off the Scilly Isles southwest of England, killing three sailors, although the German government promises to make speedy reparations. However, badly outnumbered by the Royal Navy on the surface, undersea warfare is Germany's only method of challenging British maritime supremacy. On this same day, German ambassador Count von Bernstorff reiterates a warning in New York newspapers for neutral civilians not to travel on vessels of the belligerent powers.

May 7

Naval: The huge Cunard liner Lusitania sinks in 18 minutes after being torpedoed off Old Head of Kinsale off the Irish coast by German submarine U-20, losing 1,198 of its 1,924 passengers—with 128 Americans (including 63 children) among the dead. Despite the fact the vessel was illegally carrying munitions in its hold, this single act dramatically shifts American public opinion against Germany. U.S.

neutrality is again being compromised by events at sea—as it had prior to the War of 1812, but President Woodrow Wilson clings steadfastly to noninvolvement.

May 8

Aviation: At Pensacola, Florida, the crash of an AH-9 hydroaeroplane takes the life of Lieutenant Melvin L. Stolz.

May 11

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral William S. Benson, an officer who was never closely identified with the currents of naval reform, gains appointment as the first chief of naval operations (CNO).

1915

Chronology

May 13

Diplomacy: The American government demands that Germany apologize for the sinking of the Lusitania and also pay reparations to the families of Americans who were killed.

May 20

Aviation: The Army Aviation Service selects the Curtiss JN-2 as the first mass-produced aircraft in the United States. Tough, reliable, and easy to fly, it becomes affectionately known to thousands of trainees as the “Jenny.”

May 28

Aviation: The Flying School at Pensacola, Florida, informs the naval militia that refresher flights are available to a limited number of aviators.

June 1

Aviation: The navy signs a contract with the Connecticut Aircraft Company, New Haven, to acquire its first lighter-than-air vehicle, the dirigible DN-1.

June 2

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the General Board of the navy appoints Marine Corps commandant George Barnett an ex-officio member.

June 17

Marines: Off Mexico, several companies attached to the 4th Marines go ashore from the battleship Colorado.

July 1

Naval: Continuing unrest in Haiti prompts deployment of the cruiser Washington off Cap-Haitïen to secure American lives and property. Admiral William B. Caperton also comes ashore to help establish direct radio communication between his vessel and the American consulate. Rebels in and around the city are warned not to commence fighting between themselves or the Americans.

July 7

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels begins soliciting greater cooperation with the civilian sector in order to mobilize the latest science and technology for the naval service. Ultimately, his efforts lead to the founding of the Naval Consulting Board to assist the war effort during World War I.

July 9

Marines: A detachment is sent ashore at Cap-Haitïen, Haiti, by the cruiser Washington to protect a radio station and American lives and property.

July 10

Aviation: The increasing emphasis on scientific testing manifests in the new Aeronautical Engine Laboratory, Washington Navy Yard, D.C., which is authorized to check out all aviation machinery associated with flying.

• At Pensacola, Florida, flight tests involving sextants employing a pendulum-type artificial horizon are deemed

unworkable in aircraft; it is suggested that sextants equipped with a gyroscopically stabilized artificial horizon might yield better results.

1915

• The Navy Department issues a general order imposing organizational unity on the Naval Militia's aeronautical force. Henceforth, these are to consist of not more than six officers and 28 enlisted men, with two sections forming a division.

The highest rank allowed to a commanding officer is lieutenant commander.

July 16

Naval: The battleships Missouri, Ohio, and Wisconsin are the first warships to wend their way through the Panama Canal, confirming its utility as a strategic asset.

July 21

Politics: Fearing the worst, President Woodrow Wilson instructs Secretary of War Lindley M. Garrison and Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels to draw up plans for increased defense expenditures to be submitted to Congress in the fall.

July 22

Aviation: Upon urging from the Flying School, Pensacola, Florida, the director of naval aeronautics releases new requirements for standardized equipment to be fitted to all naval aircraft: air speed meter, incidence indicator, tachometer, skid-ding and sideslip indicator, altitude barometer, oil gauge, fuel gauge, compass, course and *distance indicator, magazine camera, binoculars, clock, and sextant.*

July 25

Naval: The American vessel Leelanaw is sunk by German U-boats off the coast of Scotland, along with its shipment of flax.

July 27

Military: Fighting between rival groups commences in Port-au-Prince, Haiti, which prompts General Oscar Étienne to execute 167 political prisoners held in the National Penitentiary. News of the massacre results in open street fighting throughout the city. Several rebel leaders are hacked to death in the streets.

July 28

Marines: Admiral William B. Caperton orders a large detachment of sailors and marines from the cruiser Washington deployed to Port-au-Prince, Haiti, following the assassination of President Vilbrun G. Sam, to protect American lives and property. The gunboat Eagle also lands a detachment of 20 marines at Cap-Haitïen to protect the French embassy there. An American-backed protectorate ensues for the next 19 years until stability can be restored. However, Haitian insurgents (Cacos) attack this particular detachment once ashore, losing six members; two Americans die, including the nephew of American labor leader Samuel Gompers.

July 29

Aviation: The 1st Aero Squadron is transferred from Augusta, Georgia, to new facilities at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, under

Captain Benjamin D. Foulois. Once established, a crew and aircraft are flown to Brownsville, Texas, in support of the army’s border patrol efforts.

August 1

Marines: Landing parties from the collier Jason and gunboat Nashville go ashore at both Port-au-Prince and Cap-Haitïen, Haiti, to reinforce troops and sailors already there and help restore order.

August 4

Marines: The battleship Connecticut drops anchor off Port-au-Prince, Haiti, and sends five companies of the Second Marine Regiment under Colonel E. K. Cole to seize the local arsenal and disband warring factions.

August 5

Aviation: At Fortress Monroe, Virginia, a Burgess-Dunne AH-10 flown by Lieutenant Patrick N. L. Bellinger spots mortar fire for army batteries using a flare pistol.

August 10

Military: A series of volunteer camps is established at Plattsburgh, New York, under the aegis of Major General Leonard Wood for the purpose of exposing civilians to the rigors of military discipline. In this manner, a valuable trained cadre of men is made available without resorting to a military draft, which President Woodrow Wilson deems imprudent at this time.

- At El Paso, Texas, General Hugh Scott again confers with Mexican rebel leader Francisco "Pancho" Villa, convincing him to stop extorting money from American mining companies in Mexico and to return all the personal property he has pilfered.

August 11

Aviation: In Rochester, New York, the Eastman Kodak Company is approached by the Naval Observatory to develop aerial cameras with high-speed lens capable of reconnaissance photography at altitudes of 1,000–2,000 feet.

August 12

Naval: Elections arranged by Admiral William B. Caperton make Sudre Dar-tiguenave, a favored candidate, Haiti's seventh president in as many years. Caperton also imposes a military government at Cap-Haitïen to prevent the formation of a rival administration under Dr. Rosalvo BoBo.

August 13

Naval: The outbreak of rebellion is stifled at Port-de-Paix, Haiti, by the arrival of the armored cruiser Tennessee, which is conveying 850 marines of the 1st Marine Regiment under Colonel Littleton T. Waller.

August 15

Marines: Continuing instability in Haiti results in the deployment of 850 marines of the 1st Marine Regiment under Colonel Littleton W. T. Waller from the armored cruiser Tennessee. Rather than confront the Americans head-on, the Caco rebels begin filtering toward the interior of the island to wage an incessant guerrilla campaign. Meanwhile, Waller begins organizing the 1st Marine Brigade, which numbers 2,209 men in a few days.

- The 5th Regiment of Marines is culled from Guantánamo, Cuba, and dispatched to Puerta Plata, Dominican Republic, under Colonel Charles A. Doyen.

They are sent to protect American lives and property during a period of revolutionary unrest.

August 16–17

Military: Men of the 27th Infantry are rushed into Texas City, Texas, when that town is suddenly inundated by floodwaters brought on by a sudden storm.

1915

August 17

Aviation: Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels requests that the secretary of war provide land aircraft pilot training to navy and marine aviators.

August 19

Naval: German U-boats sink the British liner Arabic off Ireland with the loss of two American lives, despite new regulations requiring them to surface and warn the vessels in advance.

August 30

Marines: In Haiti, the strength of the brigade deployed rises to 88 officers and 1,941 men following the arrival of a marine artillery battery.

September 1

Naval: Following the sinking of the British liner Arabic, which cost two American lives, the German government pledges to President Woodrow Wilson to stop attacking unarmed passenger vessels without warning them in advance.

September 9

Naval: After an explosion aboard the destroyer Decatur, Chief Watertender Eugene P. Smith wins the Medal of Honor for rescuing several injured sailors.

September 16

Diplomacy: The United States and Haiti conclude an agreement whereby a native constabulary will be established and supervised by marine personnel on the island.

September 18

Marines: The Haiti insurrection commences as a band of 75 Caco rebels fire upon a marine patrol as it departs Gonaïves.

September 20

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Captain Edward W. Eberle gains appointment as the 24th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

Marines: A detachment of the 1st Marine Regiment under Major Smedley D.

Butler pushes inland from Cap-Haitïen, Haiti, toward Haut-du-Cap, fighting off Caco ambushes as they proceed. By day’s end they account for 60 rebels killed, while sustaining two dead and eight wounded.

September 27–28

Marines: The Caco rebel strongpoints at Quartier Morin and Haut-du-Cap, Haiti, are captured by a column of five marine companies under Colonel Eli K. Cole.

American losses are two dead and eight wounded to a rebel loss of 60 casualties.

October 4

Marines: Colonel Littleton T. Waller embarks at Cap-Haitïen onboard the armored cruiser Nashville, lands at Fort Liberté, and seizes it without opposition.

October 12

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Office of the Director of Naval Aeronautics is abolished by the Navy Department and its responsibilities are assumed by the new chief of naval operations.

1915

Chronology

October 15

Aviation: The secretary of the navy approaches the General Board with a proposal, first penned by Captain Mark L. Bristol, that a merchant ship be rigged and equipped to operate aircraft. However, the secretary urges the board to determine what to do with the battleship North Carolina, which has been outfitted with a catapult for launching aircraft at sea.

October 19

Naval: The navy founds a submarine station at New London, Connecticut.

October 20

Marines: The settlement of Bahon, Haiti, is occupied by four squads of marines who have walked from Cap-Haitïen.

October 24

Marines: A 40-man detachment under Major Smedley D. Butler successfully fights off a nighttime ambush by Cacos at Grosse Roche, Haiti. During this action, Sergeant Dan Daly wins his second Medal of Honor for retrieving a machine gun that had been packed on a horse, which had been killed while under fire.

October 25

Marines: The U.S. Marines recruit training depot moves once again from Norfolk, Virginia, back to the former naval station at Port Royal, South Carolina.

- *A detachment under Major Smedley D. Butler counterattacks the following dawn, routing his opponents and destroying another Caco position at Fort Dipi-tie, Haiti.*

October 27

Aviation: Oscar A. Brindley establishes a new seaplane record by flying 544

miles nonstop along the California coast in only 10 hours.

October 28

Marines: The former naval station at Port Royal, South Carolina, is renamed Parris Island and converted into a U.S.

Marine recruit training depot.

November 1

Aviation: In Mineola, New York, the 1st Aero Company, New York National Guard, is organized under Captain Raynal C. Bolling. It is the first official National Guard aviation unit and consists of four officers, 40 enlisted men, and seven aircraft loaned by the New York City Aero Club.

November 2

Marines: Caco rebels raid marine headquarters at Le Trou, Haiti, and are bloodily repelled by Colonel Littleton W. T. Waller with a loss of 38 lives.

November 4

Politics: President Woodrow Wilson, acting against the advice of William Jennings Bryan and other officials, formally endorses the concept of civilian military training camps as a precursor to an all-out draft.

November 5

Aviation: Off Pensacola, Florida, a AB-2 flying boat piloted by Lieutenant Commander Henry C. Mustin is successfully catapulted off the stern of the battleship North Carolina.

1915

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Butler, Smedley D. (–0)

Marine Corps general

Smedley Darlington Butler was born in West armed only with a swagger stick. For this Chester, Pennsylvania, on July 30, 1881, the conspicuous display of bravery he received descendant of a noted Quaker family. When a Medal of Honor. The following year Butler the Spanish-American War erupted in 1898, ventured to Haiti in order to help suppress a *he lied about his age and joined the U.S. rebellion by the Caco bandits. That Novem-Marine Corps as a second lieutenant. After ber he led a small expedition against a capable service in China and the Philippines, rebel stronghold at Fort Rivière and entered he volunteered for duty in China, then in the fort with two other Marines through a the throes of the violent Boxer Rebellion. In drainage ditch, completely upending the July 1900, Butler distinguished himself in the defenders. For this action he won a second defense of Tientsin, being wounded twice Medal of Honor and promotion to lieuten-and receiving a brevet promotion to captain. ant colonel.*

He came home in 1902 and over the next 15

Following American entry into World

years served in various American interven—

War I in 1917, Butler pressed superiors hard

tions throughout the Caribbean region. In for a combat command and received the January 1914, rising tensions with Mexico 13th Marine Regiment. However, upon arriv-induced him to pose as a railroad official and ing in France, he was ordered by General conduct an intelligence-gathering mission John J. Pershing to transform Camp Ponat-deep inside Mexico City. He rejoined his zaen, near Brest, into a functioning port of company in time for the American attack on entry. The 37-year-old Butler complied and Veracruz the following April, and he calmly was rewarded with temporary promotion walked down the streets under sniper fire, to brigadier general, the youngest in Marine Marines: A column drawn from the 1st Marine Regiment under Major Smedley D. Butler prepares to storm the main Caco stronghold at Fort Capois, Haiti, but the garrison hurriedly evacuates beforehand.

November 6

Aviation: In Pensacola Bay, Florida, the cruiser North Carolina successfully launches Lieutenant Henry C. Mustin and his AB-2 flying boat from a catapult.

Significantly, this is the first shipboard launching of an aircraft from a vessel then underway. Announcement of the feat is made by Assistant Secretary of the Navy Franklin D. Roosevelt.

November 7

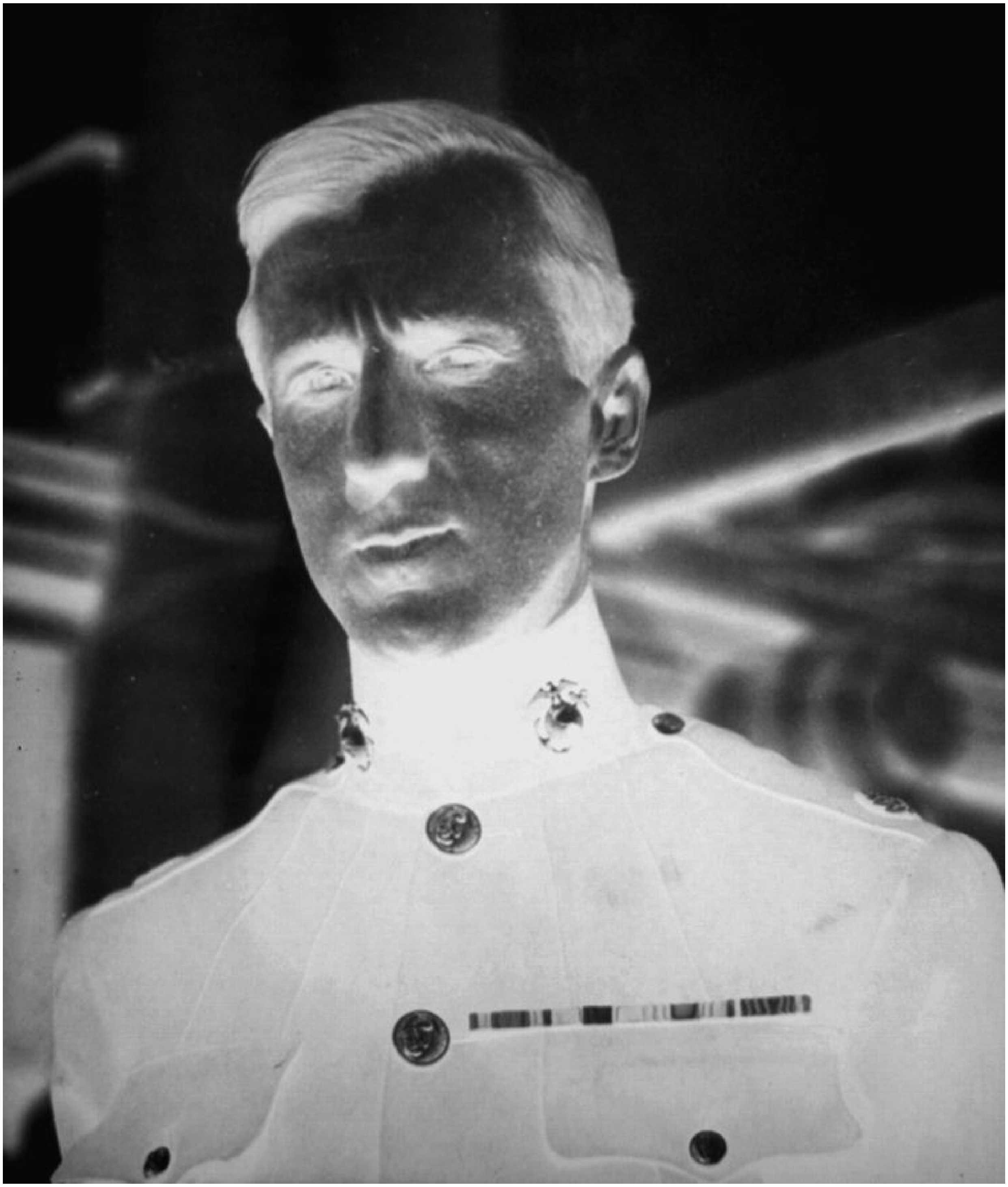
Naval: An Austrian submarine torpedoes the Italian liner Ancona, carrying 27

American passengers.

November 8

Marines: A column of the 1st Marine Regiment under Major Smedley D. Butler captures the Caco posts of Fort Seldon and Fort Berthol.

1915



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Corps history. He rose to full brigadier general in March 1921 while helping to convert

Quantico, Virginia, from a wartime encampment into a permanent marine facility. Three

years later he commenced an unusual, two-year leave of absence by becoming public

safety director for the city of Philadelphia.

In this position, Butler shook corruption

out of the police force, enforced prohibition in a town known for heavy drinking,

and dealt organized crime a severe blow.

However, his heavy-handed, no-nonsense

approach to law enforcement alienated the

political establishment, and, in 1926, he was

dismissed and rejoined the Marine Corps

at San Diego, California. From there Butler

went to Shanghai, China, on a mission to

protect foreign dignitaries, and he helped

defuse a very delicate situation through tact ***smedley d. Butler (Library of Congress)***

and diplomacy. In July 1929 Butler advanced

to major general, but he was passed over as commandant for his outspoken criticism of with leftwing interest groups. Butler died in U.S. foreign policy. He resigned from the Philadelphia on June 21, 1940, a colorful, if marines and developed a close association blunt-speaking, U.S. Marine.

November 9

Military: In view of the conflict in Europe, Secretary of War Lindley M. Garrison proposes a new concept he calls the “Continental Army,” which consists of 400,000 volunteers intended to replace the National Guard as a ready reserve. It becomes a source of controversy in Congress and is never adopted.

Marines: The 4th Marine Regiment under Colonel Joseph Pendleton is deployed off the coast of Mexico.

November 11

Naval: Rear Admiral William B. Caperton persuades the shaky Haitian government to accept a peace treaty whereby American officials will administer local customs houses and collect revenues to reduce public debt.

Marines: In Haiti, security is preserved by a new constabulary, the Gendarmerie d’Haiti, which is to be trained and administered by Marine Corps personnel.

November 17

Marines: Major Smedley D. Butler leads a mixed force of three companies of marines and sailors from the battleship Connecticut in a successful assault upon Haitian rebels holed up at Fort Rivière, Haiti; over 50 Cacos *are slain in combat.*

Butler wins his second Medal of Honor for coolness under fire, and medals are won by Sergeant Ross L. Iams and Private Samuel Gross.

November 19

Aviation: Seven aircraft of the Army Air Service begin the first squadron level cross-country flight, which commences at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, and ends at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, 429 miles distant.

December 1

Aviation: The navy formally opens the Naval Flying School at Pensacola, Florida, with an officer, three instructors, and 12 mechanics, after relocating it from Annapolis, Maryland. Congress also earmarks $1 million for military aviation, its largest appropriation to date.

December 3

Aviation: Over Pensacola, Florida, a Curtis AH-14 hydroaeroplane flown by Lieutenant Richard C. Saufley establishes a new American altitude record of 11,975 feet.

December 4

Naval: Admiral Frank F. Fletcher is the first officer of his grade to receive the Medal of Honor for his cool-headed performance under fire at Veracruz, Mexico, in April 1914.

December 7

Military: Angered by the Lusitania sinking and buffeted by the winds of war, President Woodrow Wilson reverses himself *and asks Congress to fund a standing army of 142,000 with 400,000 trained soldiers in reserve.*

Naval: President Woodrow Wilson seeks a crash naval expansion program totaling $500 million for the purchase of 10 battleships, six battle cruisers, 10 cruisers, 50 destroyers, and 100 submarines.

December 11

Aviation: The Signal Corps Aviation School, San Diego, California, hosts four Portuguese army officers as students; these are the first foreign pilots trained in the United States.

December 19

Aviation: The 1st Aero Squadron flies six Curtiss JN-3s from Fort Sill, Oklahoma, to Fort Sam Houston, Texas, in the first cross-country flight by an aviation unit.

1916

Military: General John Taliaferro Thompson invents a functioning .45-caliber submachine gun; when adopted by the U.S. military in the 1920s it gains infamy as the “Tommy gun”—and great popularity among gangsters.

January 5

Aviation: The 1st Company, 2nd Aero Squadron is deployed in the Philippines.

It is the first complete aviation unit assigned to duty outside the United States.

1916

Chronology

Military: A coup attempt against the national palace at Port-au-Prince, Haiti, is easily repulsed by marines on guard there; five Cacos are killed without loss to the Americans.

January 6

Aviation: Instruction for enlisted men commences at the Navy Flying School, Pensacola, Florida, which mushrooms to 58 officers, 431 enlisted men, and 33

seaplanes by year's end.

January 7

Diplomacy: Despite repeated transgressions, the German government informs the United States that it will adhere to international rules of maritime warfare, especially as they pertain to submarines.

January 8

Marines: A permanent Marine Corps base is established by the Navy Department at San Diego, California, the future Camp Pendleton.

January 10

General: Mexican revolutionary Francisco "Pancho" Villa, seeking to ensnare the United States in a war with the Mexican regime in power, stops a train and executes 18 American mining engineers in Santa Ysabel, Sonora.

January 11

Aviation: The Naval Observatory forwards two British Creigh-Osborne magnetic compasses for operational testing at the Flying School, Pensacola, Florida. These devices, once *adopted, will be widely used on naval aircraft throughout World War I.*

January 17

Aviation: The United States is on the cusp of war with Germany, yet the strength of the Army Air Service is only 49 personnel and 25 aircraft. By the end of 1918 it will possess 19,068 aircraft of all kinds but the bulk of combat aircraft employed are obtained from either France or Britain.

January 21

Aviation: The superintendent, Radio Service, instructs the Pensacola Radio Station to commence experiments with aircraft radio. By summer no less than 50

radio sets will be on order for the aircraft there.

January 24

Naval: Gunner's Mate Wilhelm Smith wins the Medal of Honor for rescuing shipmates from a gas-filled room aboard the battleship New York.

February 10

Aviation: The Bureau of Construction and Repair authorizes the practice of designating assigned numbers to all aircraft under construction for identification purposes. This represents the start of serial numbers assigned to all naval aircraft.

Military: Secretary of War Lindley M. Garrison, angered by President Woodrow Wilson's insistence upon expanding the National Guard instead of his proposed

“Continental Army,” resigns from office, as does Assistant Secretary Henry S.

Breckinridge.

1916

February 24

Military: Acting Secretary of War Hugh L. Scott inquires of the War College Division if there are any comprehensive plans in the event of war with Germany.

He is somewhat surprised to learn that none are extant.

March 1

Marines: The Marine Corps Association publishes its first issue of the Marine Corps Gazette.

March 4

Aviation: Captain Mark L. Bristol, formerly director of naval aeronautics, is reassigned to the battleship North Carolina as the new commander of the Air Service.

Thus situated, he is responsible for supervision of all aircraft, air stations, and new developments within the realm of naval aviation.

March 7

Military: Newton D. Baker, a pacifist, gains appointment as the new secretary of war. He replaces outgoing Lindley M. Garrison, who resigned over President Woodrow Wilson’s *refusal to convert National Guard units into part of the standing military establishment.*

March 9

Military: A body of 500 Mexican guerrillas under General Francisco “Pancho”

Villa ups the international ante by raiding Columbus, New Mexico, killing 18

Americans before being rebuffed by six companies of the 13th Cavalry under Colonel H. J. Slocum. The raiders lose about 100 men killed in battle and the ensuing pursuit. The attack also prompts President Woodrow Wilson to prepare an American expeditionary force of 15,000 men under Brigadier General John J.

“Black Jack” Pershing to corner the elusive raiders wherever they are hiding in Mexico.

March 11

Naval: The new battleship Nevada is commissioned; the other ship in this class is the Oklahoma.

March 15

Military: The House of Representatives passes the Army Reorganization Bill to update and modernize the ossified U.S. Army and bring it into modern combat readiness.

• Upon the direct orders of President Woodrow Wilson, Brigadier General John J. Pershing leads three brigades of 3,000 American troops on a punitive expedition into Mexico to apprehend the guerrilla Francisco “Pancho” Villa. They cross at Chihuahua and begin fanning out into the stark

countryside, but they are under orders to proceed no farther south.

March 16

Aviation: The 1st Aero Squadron under Captain Benjamin D. Foulois, acting upon orders from the War Department, begins readying pilots and equipment at Columbus, New Mexico, to support General John J. Pershing in Mexico. It is the first American tactical air unit committed to military operations in the field.

1916

Chronology

March 21

Aviation: The French air service authorizes creation of the Escadrille Américaine, subsequently and better known as the Lafayette Escadrille to attract volunteer pilots from the United States.

March 24

Naval: German U-boat UB-29 sinks the unarmed French channel steamer Sussex in the English Channel—without warning—thus violating the so-called Arabic Pledge and killing three Americans. President Woodrow Wilson angrily lodges a formal protest over the sinking.

March 25

Aviation: The Navy Department issues a General Order, which tightens up and delineates the qualifications for officers and enlisted men in the Naval Militia.

These rules are brought much closer in line with standard navy requirements.

March 28–29

Military: After a 17-hour forced march, the 7th Cavalry surprises a force of 500

Mexican guerrillas at Guerrero, Mexico, killing 40 and driving off the rest.

March 29

Aviation: Over Pensacola, Florida, a Curtiss hydroaeroplane flown by Lieutenant Richard C. Saufley establishes a new American altitude record of 16,010 feet, and two days later he exceeds it by an additional 62 feet.

March 30

Aviation: Lieutenants Charles E. Sugden and Elmer F. Stone are the first Coast Guard officers assigned to receive flight training at Pensacola, Florida.

April 1

Military: The army establishes a radio telegraph link between Namiquipa and El Valle, Mexico, in order to maximize communications with the six aircraft presently scouting the Mexican border for guerrillas. Ultimately, the Signal Corps creates 19 such stations to form a comprehensive communications net.

April 3

Aviation: Captain William “Billy” Mitchell assumes command of the Aeronautics Division, Signal Corps.

April 5

Aviation: The 1st Aero Squadron establishes its base camp at San Geronimo, Mexico, to promote closer cooperation with ground units commanded by General John J. Pershing.

April 7

Aviation: At Chihuahua City, Mexico, Lieutenant Herbert A. Dargue and Captain Benjamin D. Foulais are fired upon as they land to deliver dispatches to the U.S. consul there.

April 8

Military: Brigadier General John J. Pershing, whose strength has been augmented to 7,000 troops, pushed southward toward Colonia Dublan, Mexico, in his search for Mexican guerrillas. This places the Americans 400 miles behind Mexican lines and, being denied the use of national railroads, they employ new motor transport companies to ensure a steady flow of supplies and ammunition.

This is the first time the army has relied on such modern technology as gasoline-powered trucks and aircraft.

April 12

Military: Two troops of the 13th Cavalry under Major Frank Tompkins engage Mexican irregulars at Santa Cruz de Villegas (Parral), Mexico. The two sides exchange fire as Tompkins departs the village; American losses are three dead and seven wounded to an estimated 40 Mexican casualties.

April 13

Diplomacy: At Parral, Mexico, Brigadier General John J. Pershing ignores an ultimatum issued by the governor of Chihuahua to withdraw his soldiers from the province. The general replies that his orders come from the president of the United States.

April 15

Aviation: The Bureau of Construction and Repair issues new regulations for aircraft identification markings. Henceforth, all navy airplanes will carry an anchor and a two-digit numeral painted in blue against a white background. Said markings are to be placed on the upper and lower wing surfaces and on both sides of the fuselage.

Naval: The navy orders 3,500 of the newly developed Lewis drum-fed machine guns, which becomes a standard infantry weapon for the U.S. Marine Corps and is also employed as a defensive weapon on seaplanes. This deadly device had been previously developed by Colonel Isaac N. Lewis, and the army eventually obtains 18,400 such weapons.

April 16

Aviation: In France, the Escadrille Américaine forms at Luxeuil-les-Baines (Vosges) from American volunteer pilots as part of the French Aeronautique Militaire. It sees extensive service in skies over the western front and is renamed the Lafayette Escadrille in December after famed Revolutionary War hero Marquis de Lafayette.

May 4

Diplomacy: The Imperial German government, taking President Woodrow Wilson’s threat of war seriously, makes the “Sussex Pledge” and again promises not to sink unarmed passenger vessels at sea without first warning them.

May 5

Military: Army Apache scouts under Major Robert Le Howze attack and disperse a larger force of irregulars at Ojos Azules, Mexico, killing 60 guerrillas without loss. Howze wins the Medal of Honor.

Marines: The gunboat Castine under Commander Kenneth Bennett, accompanied by the transport Prairie, drops anchor off Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, and deploys two companies of marines under Captain Frederic M. Wise to protect American lives and property during a period of political unrest.

May 9

Military: President Woodrow Wilson mobilizes additional forces of the Texas, Arizona, and New Mexico National Guard along the U.S.–Mexican border. President Venustiano Carranza orders all American forces inside his country to leave immediately.

May 12

Marines: Two additional marine companies under Major Newt H. Hall disembark from the store ship Culgoa and land in the Dominican Republic to enforce stability. Admiral William B. Caperton also arrives to negotiate with rebel general Desiderio Arias, and, within two days, the rebels depart Santo Domingo voluntarily.

May 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the chief of naval operations instructs the requisite bureaus to begin development of gyroscopic modifications for airplane instruments. These will ultimately include compasses, bombsights, and turn and bank indicators.

• In France, the first seven pilots belonging to the Escadrille Américaine see action in the skies over Alsace.

May 14

Naval: In Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, Rear Admiral William B. Caperton confers with General Desiderio Arias, who has taken up arms against President Juan Isidro Jimenez, and convinces him to remove his followers from the city peacefully.

May 15

Marines: Marines begin collecting to storm the rebel stronghold of Fort Ozama, Santo Domingo, and they give the garrison until today to evacuate or face attack.

The rebels comply and move into the interior.

May 18

Aviation: Sergeant Kiffin Yates Rockwell of the Escadrille Américaine downs a German observer craft over Thann, in the Alsace region of France, the first aerial enemy kill for an American pilot in the Great War.

May 20

Aviation: Command of the Aviation Section, Signal Corps, passes from Lieutenant Colonel Samuel Reber to Lieutenant Colonel George O. Squier.

- The Bureau of Ordnance allocates $750 to the Sperry Gyroscope Corporation to develop a gyroscopically operated bombsight.

May 22

Aviation: A Hess-Ives Corporation color camera arrives at the Naval Aeronautical School, Pensacola, to evaluate whether or not color photography would be a useful tool in aerial reconnaissance.

Military: General Francisco “Pancho” Villa’s men again slip across the American border into Texas, attack the settlement of Glen Springs, and kill three soldiers and a child. The guerrilla leader is determined to provoke a war between the United States and Mexico at any cost.

May 28

Marines: In the Dominican Republic, when negotiations with rebellious General Desiderio Arias break down, the 11 companies of marines presently in that country are ordered to help crush the rebellion.

June

Aviation: In Seattle, Washington, aeronautical newcomer and former lumber salesman William E. Boeing flies the first airplane made at his Boeing Airplane Company. The navy then places an order for 50 of his Model C floatplanes.

June 1

Marines: Two companies of marines and one of sailors under Captain Frederick M. Wise disembark from the repair ship Panther and destroyer Lamson to peacefully occupy the town of Monte Cristi, Dominican Republic, securing that part of the island’s northern coast.

• Another detachment under Major Charles Hatch, assisted by cannon fire from the gunboat Sacramento, storm the rebel outpost of Puerto Plata, Dominican Republic, driving the garrison deep into the interior. One marine officer, Captain Herbert J. Hershinger, is slain in combat.

June 3

Aviation: Despite mounting emphasis on aircraft, the Flying School at Pensacola, Florida, offers free and captive ballooning courses to prospective naval aviators.

Medical: Given the preponderance of horses in the American military, President Woodrow Wilson signs legislation creating the Veterinary Corps, which provides one officer/doctor and 16 enlisted men per 400 animals.

Military: Congress passes the National Defense Act, which raises personnel levels of the U.S. Army from 175,000 to 225,000 and that of the National Guard to 2.4 million over the next five years. The designation Army of the United States (AUS) is also adopted and applied to the regular establishment and those Reserve and National Guard elements under federal jurisdiction. Officer training courses (ROTC) are also established on college campuses as the nation begins girding itself for war.

June 9

Aviation: An AH-9 hydroaeroplane crashes on Santa Rosa Island, Pensacola, Florida, taking the life of Lieutenant

Richard C. Saufley. At the time, he was attempting a new endurance record and managed to stay aloft eight hours and 51 minutes.

June 12

Naval: The new battleship Pennsylvania is placed in commission.

June 16

Military: General Jacinto Trevino, commanding Mexican forces in northern Mexico, warns General John J. Pershing that his continuing presence in that country is viewed as a hostile action.

June 17

Naval: The navy acquires the troop ship Henderson, the first transport vessel specifically designed to carry marines and their equipment.

June 18

Aviation: Over Verdun, France, aviator H. Clyde Balsley becomes the first American shot down while flying with the Escadrille Américaine. The French air commander subsequently flies to his airfield and presents the seriously wounded aviator with a Military Medal and a War Cross.

Military: As military operations in Mexico expand, additional National Guard troops are mobilized for service along the border to assist them.

June 20

Aviation: The Navy Department issues a general order that extends bureau recognition to lighter-than-air machines currently in its inventory.

June 21

Military: A fight between the 10th Cavalry, the famous African-American "Buffalo soldiers," and Mexican regulars at Carrixal results in 10 soldiers killed, 10

wounded, and 23 captured. Mexican casualties total 74 dead, including General Félix U. Gómez. President Venustiano Carranza reiterates his demand that the foreigners leave Mexican soil immediately. President Woodrow Wilson once again refuses until order and security are restored along the entire 2,000-mile long border.

Marines: Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton lands at Monte Cristi, Dominican Republic, with the 4th Provisional Marine Regiment, which forms the nucleus of the 2nd Provisional Marine Brigade, which he is to command.

June 23

Aviation: Pilot Victor Emmanuel Chapman, flying with the Escadrille Américaine in France, is shot down and killed near Verdun, France, becoming the first American pilot killed in World War I. Brave to the point of recklessness, Chapman had been shot down seven times in six weeks and also claimed four German kills.

June 25

Military: Mexican president Venustiano Carranza, eager to defuse a mounting border crisis with the United States, *orders the release of 17 captured American servicemen taken at Carrizal.*

June 26

Marines: A column of marines under Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton departs Monte Cristi, Dominican Republic, and marches 75 miles overland to dislodge a rebel strong point along the Las Trencheros Ridge near Santiago. They are joined by another four companies under Major Hiram I. Bearss, who marches overland from Puerto Plata.

June 27

Marines: A column commanded by Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton engages rebel forces along Las Trencheros Ridge, Dominican Republic, driving them from two hilltops with a loss of five dead.

June 29

Marines: At Alta Mira railway, Dominican Republic, a marine column commanded by Major Hiram I. Bearss pushes through 200 entrenched rebels, routing them at a cost of two wounded.

July 3

Marines: The 4th Marine Regiment under Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton defeats a sizable rebel force at Guayacanas, Dominican Republic. The marines sustain one dead and 10 wounded; 27 dead rebels are left on the field.

July 5

Marines: A column of the 4th Marine Regiment under Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton advances upon Santiago, Dominican Republic, and forces rebels gathered there under General Desidero Arias to surrender. The Americans prepare to take over administrative control of the island.

July 12

Aviation: In Pensacola Bay, Florida, an AB-3 flying boat piloted by Lieutenant Godfrey deC. Chevalier commits the final calibration catapult launch off the battleship North Carolina. The vessel is the first capital ship outfitted for routine aircraft operations.

July 13

Aviation: At Mineola, New York, the 1st Aero Company, New York National Guard, mobilizes for service along the Mexican border; they are not deployed, but they do make history as the first National Guard air unit requisitioned into federal service.

July 17

Aviation: At Norwich, Connecticut, Navy Inspector lieutenant George D. Murray observes trial flights of the Gallaudet seaplane, a revolutionary design featuring a propeller mounted midway down the fuselage.

July 18

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy issues clothing allowances to all naval flight personnel. Hereafter pilots are to receive helmets, goggles, and safety jackets while enlisted men are also to be outfitted with wool head cover, suit, and boots.

July 22

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Chief Constructor rear admiral David W. Taylor requests that the Aluminum Company of America begin developing newer, lighter alloys for possible use in dirigible construction.

July 30

Military: Munitions works on Black Tom Island, New York, are sabotaged by German agents and explode with such force that windows are shattered in Times Square, New York City. Seven people are killed.

August 8

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy issues a directive that makes the General Board responsible for providing the service with desired numbers and characteristics of new aircraft while the Bureau of Construction will take the lead in aircraft procurement and development.

August 10

Aviation: The Bureau of Construction begins business negotiations with Glenn H. Curtis over the proposed acquisition of 30 J-9 trainers; these are delivered between November 1916 and February 1917 and serve as the navy’s most popular training aircraft during World War I.

August 12

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretaries of war and the navy agree that the Deperdussin system of controlling *aircraft in flight ought to become standardized equipment in the machines of both services.*

August 17

Aviation: The mission of the Naval Aeronautical Station, Pensacola, Florida, is refined to state that its primary mission is flight instruction for commissioned and enlisted personnel. Therefore, an Aeronautics School is to be founded on location with requisite departments for manufacturing, experimental test, inspection, and related functions.

August 19

Naval: Congress establishes the U.S. Naval Reserves while existing state naval militias are federalized as the National Naval Volunteers.

August 24

Marines: A recent agreement concluded by Haiti and the United States establishes the new Gendarmerie d’Haiti at 115 officers and 2,533 enlisted men. All ranks are to receive training and guidance from Marine Corps personnel.

August 28

Aviation: Major Benjamin D. Foulois reports that his 1st Aero Squadron, despite severe operational conditions, managed to complete 540 reconnaissance flights, covering 19,533 miles, and staying aloft for 346 hours without serious mishap. All told, an impressive debut for new aerial technology.

August 29

Aviation: The Naval Appropriations Act of 1917 includes funding to found a Naval Flying Corps with a strength of 150 *officers and 350 enlisted men. A Naval Flying Reserve Corps of six classes is also included.*

• Congress authorizes creation of the first Coast Guard Aviation Division, but funding does not materialize until 1926. Meanwhile, Coast Guard pilots operate within navy aviation units.

• In a major development for the future of military aviation, Congress votes to provide NACA with $82,000 to construct a large aeronautical laboratory at Langley Field, Virginia. The army likewise receives $14 million to pursue military aviation.

Military: A Council of National Defense to advise the president is established, consisting of six cabinet members and a qualified civilian staff to advise the commander in chief on industrial, technical, social, and economic preparedness for conflict. They are tasked with planning for transportation, munitions, labor, raw materials, and other commodities essential for modern warfare.

Naval: Congress passes the Naval Preparedness Act ("Big Navy") to enlarge and modernize the navy for possible conflict in European waters. This $91.2 million expenditure has been fine-tuned to acquire 10 battleships, 6 battle cruisers, 10 scout cruisers, 60 destroyers, and 67 submarines over a three-year period—

rendering the U.S. Navy the world's largest and best equipped.

- *The cruiser Memphis is struck by a tidal wave off Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, and sunk with the loss of 40 sailors. Three individuals win Medals of Honor for saving shipmates, including one awarded posthumously.*

Marines: The new National Defense Act expands Marine Corps manpower to 597 officers and 14,981 enlisted men. The Navy Department also authorizes the Marine Corps Reserve, which is subsequently subdivided into the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, the Marine Corps Reserve A, the Marine Corps Reserve B, and the Volunteer Marine Reserve.

August 31

Military: Returns indicate that 111,954 men of the National Guard are deployed along the U.S.–Mexican border, including two entire divisions from Pennsylvania and New York.

September 2

Communication: Over North Island, San Diego, California, two naval aviators transmit radio telegraph messages to each other for the first time and at a distance of two miles. Inflight communication between airborne craft is becoming technically feasible and a tremendous boon to aerial operations.

September 7

Naval: The U.S. Shipping Board is created to acquire merchant ships for naval purposes, such as the conveyance of military forces abroad. Its activities are abetted by the Emergency Fleet Corporation, capitalized at $50 million, to purchase or charter said vessels in the event of war.

September 9

Aviation: A general order issued by the secretary of the navy initiates a program of formal flight testing as the basis of accepting all new aircraft into the service, along with the establishment of proper procedures to insure that said aircraft are safe to operate.

September 12

Aviation: At Amityville, Long Island, New York, Lieutenant T. W. Wilkinson of the Bureau of Ordnance observes the first successful flight of an airplane guided by a gyroscope, invented by Elmer Sperry. This automatic control greatly insures the accuracy and safety of long-distance flying.

September 13

Aviation: An aeronautics course for field officers is founded at the Signal Corps Aviation School, San Diego, California.

September 20

Aviation: The Navy Department issues its earliest known color regulations for aircraft by mandating that all Curtiss N-9 training machines be finished in a bright yellow varnish.

September 30

Military: The National Research Council is founded to better coordinate and stimulate high-level scientific developments with potential military application.

1916

Chronology

October 11

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretaries of war and the navy agree to the creation of a joint Aeronautics Board to evaluate the requirements for all lighter-than-air machines in their respective employ.

October 17

Naval: The new and fateful battleship Arizona is commissioned; today it remains entombed at the bottom of Pearl Harbor, the victim of a Japanese aerial attack in 1941.

October 24

Aviation: The Navy Yard in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, is directed by the Bureau of Steam Engineering to undertake develop of a radio directional finder capable of employing wavelengths gauged at 600 to 4,000 meters.

October 27

Aviation: The chief of naval operations issues orders mandating that any all aircraft loaned or donated to the Naval Militia receive the designation NMAH and be given numbers in sequence beginning with one.

October 28

Naval: The British steamer Marine is sunk at sea by U-boats without warning, killing six Americans.

November 7

Politics: Woodrow Wilson is reelected to the presidency under the slogan “he kept us out of war.”

November 8

Aviation: At the Naval Proving Ground, Indian Head, Maryland, a pair of naval aviators are killed instantly following the premature detonation of a bomb they were carrying.

November 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Chief Constructor David W. Taylor, eager to speed the development of faster seaplanes, solicits design proposals from various companies. He seeks aircraft capable of flying between 50 to 95 miles per hour, possess two and a half hours endurance, and carry a radio.

November 18–19

Aviation: Seven Curtiss JN-4s Jenny of New York’s 1st Aero Company are flown from Mineola, New York, to Princeton, New Jersey, and back under Captain Raynal C. Bolling. They do so ostensibly to attend a football game but also to showcase their equipment and cross-country flying ability to the public.

November 29

Marines: The United States imposes martial law throughout the Dominican Republic until its domestic affairs can be sorted out and order restored. Captain Harry S. Knapp is also appointed military governor; his marines remain in place until 1924 although they make little progress on restoring domestic instability.

• Dominican rebel Juan Pérez refuses calls to surrender and stores all his arms in a fortress at San Francisco de Macoria. This evening, two companies of marines surround the position and 12 men under Lieutenant Ernest C.

Williams rush the gateway before it is closed. Eight marines are shot down before the portal is carried, but Williams wins a Medal of Honor.

December 7

Aviation: At the Naval Air Station, Pensacola, Florida, Lieutenant Commander Henry C. Mustin issues a test report extolling the virtues of the Eastman Aero Camera, which produced very satisfactory photographs at altitudes from 600 to 5,100 feet.

December 12

Aviation: Commander of the Air Service Mark L. Bristol is detached from that service, and its operations are handed off to Rear Admiral Albert Gleaves, commander destroyer force, Atlantic Fleet.

December 20

Aviation: Fort Omaha, Nebraska, is the home of the U.S. Army's new Balloon School.

December 22

Aviation: Prolific inventor Elmer B. Sperry files a patent application for his

"aerial torpedo," an unmanned airplane piloted by one of his gyrostabilizers.

December 30

Aviation: The U.S. Army establishes a new aviation school north of Hampton, Virginia; it is now home to Langley Air Force Base, the air force's oldest active base.

- *The commissioner of navy yards and naval stations issues a report recommending that a joint Army-Navy Board should decide upon the new location of air bases along the coast with a view toward enhancing national defense.*

1917

January 6

Aviation: The secretaries of war and of the navy are encouraged by an Army and Navy Board to acquire several lighter-than-air ships based on the proven German Zeppelin design. Funding is split evenly between the two services and a joint board of three officers from each service is created to ensure close cooperation.

January 8

Aviation: In an early armament test, a Benet-Mercie machine gun, mounted in a Burgess-Dunne AH-10, is fired successfully from altitudes of 100 and 200 feet above Pensacola, Florida.

January 9

Aviation: Captain Henry H. Arnold is dispatched to Panama to assume command of the 7th Aero Squadron, which, at that time, possessed neither bases nor airplanes.

January 10

Aviation: The Naval Observatory places the first-ever navy order for photographic equipment by purchasing 20 aero cameras from the Eastman Kodak Company.

January 13

Naval: The cruiser Milwaukee, attempting to help refloat the sunken submarine H-3, is grounded off Eureka, California, and wrecked without loss of life.

January 15–March 23

Aviation: The armored cruiser Seattle anchors off Culebra, Puerto Rico, while conveying an aviation detachment. These men and aircraft will participate in fleet operations by performing scouting missions while operating from the ship and shore installations.

January 28

Military: President Woodrow Wilson issues orders for General John J. Pershing to withdraw all American forces from Mexico, in effect, ending the futile pursuit of Francisco "Pancho" Villa. The Americans presently have roughly 11,500 men in the vicinity of Colonia Dublán, supported by a fleet of 170 trucks. This day Pershing orders them to concentrate at Palomas in Chihuahua state before withdrawing across the border.

February 1

Military: The German war effort, invigorated under the leadership of Marshal Paul von Hindenburg, abandons prior restrictions on undersea warfare in a deliberate attempt to starve Britain into submission—a tactic that nearly succeeds.

Neutral shipping in war zones have until February 1 to depart or risk being sunk.

He undertakes this even at the risk of U.S. intervention, believing that the German army can defeat the Allies before the Americans can arrive in force. The note is delivered to *the American government by Berlin’s ambassador, Count Johann-Heinrich von Bernstorff. Appearances to the contrary, this naval escalation proves a grave military miscalculation.*

February 2

Military: In Oyster Bay, New York, former president Theodore Roosevelt requests a general’s commission from the War Department. He aspires to lead a division of American volunteers in Europe on behalf of the Allies. The request is denied.

February 3

Diplomacy: The United States formally severs diplomatic relations with Germany in response to the latter’s resumption of unrestricted submarine warfare.

Naval: German U-boats sink the American vessel Housatonic off the coast of Sicily following a one-hour warning. However, the Allies begun employing the convoy system, which drastically reduces ship losses while improved antisubmarine tactics and technology partially neutralize the threat.

February 4

Aviation: The secretary of the navy, determined to acquire dirigibles for naval service, issues a contract for 16 nonrigid Class B airships from the Connecticut Aircraft Corporation, the Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company, and the B. F.

Goodrich Company.

February 5

Aviation: In light of the world military situation, the chief of naval operations urges that eight aeronautical coastal patrol stations be established at strategic points along the eastern seaboard.

1917

Military: In Mexico, the last detachment of American forces under General Frederick Funston withdraws to American territory. This officially concludes the punitive expedition.

February 7

Military: At Oyster Bay, New York, former president Theodore Roosevelt again requests to command a division of American volunteers in Europe and is again turned down by the War Department.

February 10

Aviation: To eliminate the threat of infringement suits brought by aeronautical firms against each other, the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics founds a patent subcommittee to help preclude legal actions threatening the entire industry.

February 12

Naval: In light of mounting unrest in Cuba, the gunboat Paducah sends the bulk of its crew members ashore to protect American lives and property.

February 13

Aviation: At Pensacola, Florida, the first successful loop-the-loop of a Curtiss N-9 floatplane is performed by Lieutenant Francis T. Evans of the marines, during which he also determines the correct procedure for coming out of a *dangerous flat spin. He receives a Distinguished Flying Cross for his endeavors.*

February 15

Naval: Commander Dudley Knox of the gunboat Petrel drops anchor off Santiago Harbor, Cuba, and strikes a bargain with rebels not to allow government vessels to enter. In return, the rebels pledge not to scuttle vessels in the channel, blocking it.

February 19

Aviation: Command of the Aviation Service, Signal Corps passes to Lieutenant Colonel John B. Bennett while his predecessor, Lieutenant Colonel George O.

Squier, is appointed chief signal officer.

Military: Brigadier General John J. Pershing is ordered to remove all American troops from Mexican soil and return home. This concludes a fruitless campaign to corner the ruthless insurgent Pancho Villa.

February 25

Naval: Three American civilians are killed when a German U-boat torpedoes and sinks the British passenger liner Laconia.

Marines: A force of 220 marines from the Atlantic Fleet comes ashore at Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, and occupies the city while an additional 200 land in Oriente Province to protect of American-owned sugar plantations.

February 26

Naval: When President Woodrow Wilson asks Congress for permission to pass the Armed Ship Bill to arm merchant *vessels, a group of pacifist senators under Robert La Follette filibusters its passage.*

February 28

Aviation: At North Island, San Diego, California, the first successful experiments with radio/voice communications between aircraft and ground stations transpire.

Previous attempts in this field utilized telegraphs.

1917

Chronology

March 1

Naval: Congress passes a law permitting the arming of merchant vessels to defend themselves against U-boat attacks, and President Woodrow Wilson orders navy gun crews to man the weapons. He does so without waiting for congressional authority.

March 4

Naval: President Woodrow Wilson signs the $157 million Naval Appropriations Bill, which is the largest naval expenditure in history to date.

March 8

Naval: Rather than be captured by government forces, large numbers of Cuban rebels in Santiago surrender to landing parties from the San Francisco, Olympia, and Machias.

Marines: Detachments from Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, begin fanning out into the countryside in an attempt to restore order.

March 9

Naval: President Woodrow Wilson, having been assured by his attorney general that he possesses the power as commander in chief, without the consent of Congress orders merchant vessels armed. Navy vessels are also ordered to return fire if attacked by submarines.

March 12

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretaries of war and the navy sign the first interservice cooperative agreement regarding the development of aeronautical technology, including organizational and operation principles.

Naval: U-boats sink the American merchant vessel Algonquin.

March 13

Aviation: The Air Intelligence subdivision of the Signal Corps is established by Brigadier General George O. Squier, chief signal officer.

• Updating its regulations on airplane coloring, the Bureau of Construction and Repair orders that all seaplanes be finished in an overall yellow color.

March 17

Naval: The Navy Department authorizes the recruitment of women as “yeoma-nettes” to perform clerical tasks and other duties. A total of 11,275 step forward to serve their country during the Great War.

March 18

Naval: German U-boats attack and sink the American ships Vigilancia and Illinois.

March 24

Aviation: A group of 29 men from the First Yale Unit enlist in the Naval Reserve Force and begin military training at West Palm Beach, Florida.

March 26

Aviation: The Joint Army-Navy Airship Board is created to consider issues relative to their military application.

Marines: In light of the deteriorating international situation, President Woodrow Wilson signs legislation allowing the Marine Corps to expand to 693 officers and 17,400 enlisted men.

March 29

Marines: The United States, having acquired the Virgin Islands from Denmark to prevent their occupation by German forces, deploys a company of marines at Christiansted, St. Croix.

March 31

Aviation: Marines on Haiti are bolstered by the arrival of seven Curtiss HS-2 flying boats, which touch down at Bizoton.

Military: The Council of National Defense establishes the General Munitions Board to better coordinate what is slowly becoming a vast national war effort. In practice, however, it lacks enforcement powers and is relatively ineffective.

Naval: Rear Admiral James H. Oliver is appointed the first governor of the newly acquired Virgin Islands, which have been purchased from Denmark.

April 2

Military: President Woodrow Wilson submits his war request to Congress

"because the world must be made safe for democracy." A seminal conflict in world history, World War I leads to the deaths of 30 million people. The war introduces aircraft, tanks, machine guns, and chemical weapons into armed conflict.

April 6

Aviation: At the time of the declaration of war against Germany, the Aviation Section of the Signal Corps consists of 35 pilots, 55 training aircraft, and 1,987

enlisted men. The combined strength of naval aviation is 48 officers, 239 enlisted men, 54 airplanes, one airship, and three balloons. These numbers are woefully inadequate by European standards.

- *The secretary of the navy approves a recommendation from the Board on Flying Equipment to establish standard flight clothing for the Naval Flight Service to include long coats, helmets, goggles, gloves, boots, and life belts.*

Military: Despite recent saber rattling by President Woodrow Wilson and several years of advance warning, the United States enters World War I essentially unprepared for the protracted land warfare being waged in western Europe. The army numbers around 200,000 men, lacks any tanks or armored vehicles, has no capacity to produce modern artillery and—the United States is the country where the airplane was invented—possesses only 50 qualified military aviators and a handful of obsolete craft.

Naval: The declaration of war against Imperial Germany finds the navy small by European standards, but well trained and led; currently it boasts a strength of 4,376 officers and 69,680 enlisted men.

April 7

Navy: To facilitate the war effort the navy assumes control of all wireless radio stations in the United States.

- *President Woodrow Wilson signs an executive order transferring the Coast Guard from the Treasury Department to the navy for operational purposes.*

Marines: Admiral Harry S. Knapp, military governor of the Dominican Republic, orders the Dominican army disbanded and replaced by a new Guardia Nacional Dominica, which is to be trained and led by Marine Corps personnel.

1917

Chronology

April 9

Naval: Rear Admiral William S. Sims, an ardent Anglophile, is dispatched to London to establish high-level contacts with

Royal Navy authorities. He is shocked to learn that Great Britain is within weeks of losing the war to submarines, so Sims implores the Navy Department to forward every available destroyer or patrol vessel to Europe to counter the threat. Sims goes so far as to insist that construction programs for battleships and other capital vessels be suspended in favor of obtaining more antisubmarine craft, and his view ultimately prevails. He also strongly urges that the navy adopt a convoy system advocated by several British officers.

April 13

Naval: The battleship New Mexico, the first capital ship utilizing a turbine electric drive, is launched in New York City. It is commissioned a year later.

April 14

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Naval Consulting Board suggests to the secretary of the navy that $50,000 be appropriated for the purpose of developing

“aerial torpedoes” in the form of automatically controlled airplanes carrying high explosives. This suggestion constitutes the origins of the navy’s first guided missile program.

April 16

Naval: The Emergency Fleet Corporation is chartered by Congress and capitalized at $50 million in order to buy, lease, and construct merchant vessels for the war effort.

April 18

Naval: In something of a turn of fortunes, the American transport Mongolia, carrying a navy armed guard, fires upon a surfaced U-boat in the Atlantic and wrecks its conning tower.

April 19

Marines: The newly acquired Virgin Islands receive a garrison of three companies of marines, who begin mounting coastal batteries to deny harbor facilities to the Germans.

April 20

Aviation: At Pensacola, Florida, the DN-1, the navy's first airship, performs its initial flight tests unsatisfactorily and is grounded after a total of three flights.

April 24

Aviation: Captain William "Billy" Mitchell becomes the first officer of the Army Air Service to fly over enemy territory by accompanying a French aircraft; he subsequently becomes an outspoken—if outlandish—spokesman for American air power.

Naval: The first American destroyer squadron committed to active duty in World War I, consisting of the Porter, Cunningham, Wadsworth, McDougal, Davis, and Wainwright, departs Boston, Massachusetts and sails directly for Queenstown, Ireland.

1917

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Sims, William S. (–)

Admiral

William Sowden Sims was born in Port might have ended his career but Roosevelt, Chester, Ontario, on October 15, 1858, *the an avowed naval reformer, appointed him son of an American father, and raised in inspector of target practice with the rank Orbisonia, Pennsylvania. He gained admit-of lieutenant commander. Over the next*

tance to the U.S. Naval Academy in 1876, five years, Sims helped to transform U.S.

graduated four years later, and fulfilled Navy gunnery from mediocre to among routine tour of duties at sea. A competent the world's finest. In 1907 he took charge officer, Sims was dispatched to observe the of the battleship Minnesota, becoming Sino-Japanese War of 1894–95 as an intel-the youngest naval officer to command a

ligence officer, and he grew alarmed over capital ship. Outspoken as ever, Sims also the mounting obsolescence of the U.S. visited England and made an unauthor-Navy. However, his repeated complaints ized speech on behalf of Anglo-American to authorities were ignored. In 1900 he amity, pledging U.S. support in the event returned to the Orient, where he met Cap-of a war with Germany. His remarks dis—

tain Percy Scott of the Royal Navy, who turbed isolationist-minded politicians and had invented a new, continuous-aiming drew a reprimand from President William and firing method. When Sims adapted Howard Taft.

this system to his own vessel, it posted a

Following a useful stint commanding

remarkable increase in accuracy, and he destroyers, during which Sims pioneered urged the Navy Department to adopt it the techniques behind antisubmarine war-wholesale. When his pleas went unheeded, fare (ASW), Sims gained promotion *to rear Sims violated the chain of command by admiral in 1917 and also served as president appealing directly to President Theodore of the U.S. Naval War College in Newport, Roosevelt. This act of insubordination Rhode Island. His tenure was interrupted*

April 26

Aviation: At the Mare Island Navy Yard, San Francisco, California, the armored cruiser Huntington performs dead-load tests on its newly installed aircraft catapult.

April 27

Aviation: Captain Alfred Cunningham organizes the Marine Aeronautical Company, Advance Base Force, in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, by combining the Marine Aviation Section at Pensacola, Florida, with the Marine Corps Flying Reserve.

April 28

Military: Congress adopts the Selective Service Act to begin raising a wartime army and submits it to President Woodrow Wilson for his approval.

1917

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

by President Woodrow Wilson's declaration

of war against Germany, and Sims suddenly

found himself in charge of all U.S. naval

forces in European waters. In this office, he

pushed hard for adoption of the convoy system to supply Britain and keep it from succumbing to the U-boat menace. Sims was

on particularly good terms with the Royal

Navy's hierarchy, whom he admired, and he

closely integrated all American naval assets

under British control. The results proved

startling as losses to submarines dropped

through a deft combination of convoys,

mines, and use of aircraft as naval spotters.

For his role in helping win the war, Sims

received a temporary promotion to admiral

in December 1918 and he came home in

triumph. No sooner did he return, however, *then Sims instigated a public row with Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels and*

Chief of Naval Operations William S. Benson over what he claimed was resistance to

implement badly needed reforms. Sims died

in Boston, Massachusetts on September 28,

1936, an outspoken architect of victory in ***rear Admiral William sims (Library of***

World War I.

Congress)

May 1

Aviation: The navy adopts an expanded training program for prospective aircraft and dirigible pilots, which are to be offered every three months, and also includes provisions for the instruction of enlisted men as mechanics and quartermasters.

Military: To facilitate the vast transportation network necessary for the transfer of thousands of soldiers to the western front, recruiting offices make a special plea for volunteers to consider joining the U.S. Railroad Engineers. In fact, detachments from the 11th, 12th and 13th Railway Engineers arrive first in Boulogne, France, ahead of most combat units.

Marines: To promote greater stability in the Dominican Republic, the Guardia Nacional Dominica is established and trained by Marine Corps personnel present on the island.

1917

May 2

Military: The War Department alerts General John J. Pershing, then on duty at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, that he may be tapped to serve as commander of an American Expeditionary Force (AEF) in France.

May 4

Aviation: Naval militia stations at Squantum, Massachusetts, and Bay Shore, New York, are taken over by regular officers of the navy to expand flight training programs until more permanent stations can be constructed.

Naval: Commander Joseph K. Taussig, leading Destroyer Squadron Eight, anchors at Queenstown (Cobh), Ireland, with the Conyngham, Davis, McDougal, Porter, Wainwright, and Wadsworth. When queried by his British superior how much time he will need before being ready for action, Taussig replies, "We are ready now, sir!"

May 5

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the trend toward standardization and interservice cooperation continues as the secretaries of war and the navy consent to a

"joint technical board" assembled for standardizing the design and specifications of forthcoming aircraft.

• At Pensacola, Florida, tests are held by firing a synchronized Berthier machine gun through the propeller arc of a Curtis R-3 as it taxies on water and stands idle on a beach.

May 11

Military: President Woodrow Wilson receives a petition by the Central Committee of Negro College Men for a training camp to instruct African-American soldiers. No action is taken at first, but blacks are eventually drafted into the army in large numbers.

May 14

Marines: The establishment of the Marine Barracks, Quantico, Virginia, fulfills the pressing need for a Marine Corps base along the eastern seaboard.

May 15

Aviation: The secretary of the navy lists obtaining aircraft and their equipment as the ninth of 20 major priorities to be met during wartime preparations.

May 16

Aviation: The Aircraft Production Board is established by the Council of National Defense and entrusted to Howard Coffin, former CEO of the Hudson Motor Car Company, which acts in an advisory capacity relative to aircraft development and procurement. This move signals a massive buildup of American aerial strength for use in World War I.

May 17

Aviation: Encouraged by recent tests, the chief of naval operations authorizes the purchase of 50 machine guns and their synchronizing equipment in the naval air arm’s first armament program.

- *In Washington, D.C., Captain Noble E. Irwin replaces Lieutenant John H.*

Towers as officer in charge of the aviation desk, Materiel Branch, Chief of Naval Operations.

1917

Chronology

• The Curtiss Exhibition Company contracts with the navy to train 20 men of the Naval Reserve Flying Force at its field in Newport News, Virginia.

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Senate debates and then passes the U.S.

Army draft bill, which sets in motion laws to register and induct soldiers from a pool of 10 million eligible men. It also bans the sale of all liquor on or near army training camps.

May 18

Aviation: The first demonstrations of self-sealing fuel tanks for aircraft are held for representatives of the army and navy Bureau of Standards. These devices consisted of double-walled galvanized iron with several layers of felt, gum rubber, and soap-whiting paste.

Medical: The U.S. Army Medical Service Corps is founded, with a view toward preventing and treating disease and battle-related injuries.

Military: President Woodrow Wilson signs the Selective Service Act to induct all men between 21 and 30 to the colors, commencing June 5, 1917. This is the first military conscription passed since 1863 and 3 million men out of 24 million registered are inducted. Ultimately, army manpower rises to over 4 million while the navy expands to 500,000. Several political figures oppose the draft and argue that any *military recruiting should be accomplished strictly on a volunteer basis.*

Another unusual provision of the act is the banning of liquor from all training camps.

Marines: The newly acquired, 5,300-acre base at Quantico, Virginia, receives its first contingent of marines.

May 19

Aviation: A general order is released by the government to acquire a distinguishing national insignia for all military aircraft, in this instance a blue circular field upon which is imposed a white star with a red dot in the center. Airplane rudders are also to carry vertical stripes of red, white, and blue.

- *The chief of naval operations requisitions two small seaplanes and one pilot for radio experiments held at Pensacola, Florida.*

Marines: In a display of military unity, Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels offers to send a Marine Corps regiment to France for service alongside army troops; the offer is accepted by the secretary of war.

May 22

Marines: Congress raises Marine Corps manpower levels to 1,323 officers and 30,000 enlisted men—its greatest expansion to date.

May 23

Aviation: Having received a request from French premier Alexander Ribot for 5,000 American pilots, 4,500 aircraft, and 50,000 aircraft mechanics, Major Benjamin D. Foulais is *tasked with drawing up a plan along these lines for the government to implement.*

- *For the navy, the Joint Technical Board on Airplanes recommends the wartime acquisition of 30 school trainers, 200 service seaplanes, 100 speed scouts, and 100 large seaplanes.*

May 24

Military: The First Expeditionary Division is assembled from various army units stationed in Texas under the command of Major General William L. Sibert, an engineering officer who performed capably during the construction of the Panama Canal. This unit is to spearhead the transfer of American forces to the western front.

Naval: At Hampton Roads, Virginia, the first American convoy bound for Britain departs under armed escort. The convoy system proves the key to defeating the U-boat menace.

May 26

Aviation: In a boost to the Aviation Section, Signal Corps, Major Townshend F. Dodd gains appointment as AEF aviation officer to General John J. Pershing’s staff.

Military: Secretary of War Newton D. Baker informs Major General John J.

“Black Jack” Pershing of his appointment as commanding officer of the new American Expeditionary Force (AEF) slated for deployment in France. He is ordered to keep the

Americans unified as a single fighting force and not to allow them to be parceled out in detachments to bolster the Allies.

May 28

Aviation: In a quixotic endeavor off Mare Island, San Francisco, California, the armored cruiser Huntington conducts various aeronautical experiments involving kite balloons.

May 29

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Colonel Edwin Deeds collaborates with several engine designers to conceptualize a standardized aircraft engine to American military aircraft. This move culminates in the famous 12-cylinder, 400-horsepower Liberty engine, of which 15,000 are ultimately manufactured.

• In Arkon, Ohio, the Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company contracts with the navy to train 20 men as lighter-than-air pilots.

Military: Major General John J. Pershing, designated commander of the American Expeditionary Force (AEF), sails with his staff from New York City on the SS Baltic. He departs ahead of his army, then still being organized from scratch.

Naval: The navy commences routine convoy duty in the North Atlantic by escorting the first of 911,047 troops and millions of tons of supplies and equipment to the European theater—not one ship is lost to enemy action. This move is accomplished by the newly formed Cruiser and Transport Force under Rear Admiral Albert Gleaves, although in time it resides under operational control of the larger and more experienced Royal Navy. Considering the scope and lethality of the U-boat menace to shipping, the results are impressive.

Marines: The 5th Marine Regiment is created upon the orders of Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels.

May 30

Aviation: In Chicago, Illinois, the dirigible B-1 lifts off and successfully completes a maiden flight to Akron, Ohio, at the hands of Goodrich pilot Ralph H.

Upson.

1917

Chronology

June 1

Naval: The Supreme War Council agrees that allied shipping should be concentrated in the Atlantic region for the purposes of shipping army troops to Europe as quickly as possible. One arrived, Americans troops remain in dire need of realistic tactical training before being committed to actual combat operations.

June 2

Aviation: The Aviation Section, Army Signal Corps, is redesignated the Airplane Division.

June 4

Aviation: The Aircraft Production Board and the Joint Technical Board on Aircraft authorize construction of five prototypes of 8-and 12-cylinder Liberty motors. These are an exceptionally conservative design, engineering-wise, and they are expressly conceived for mass-production purposes.

Marines: The Marine Corps commandant instructs that new commissioned officers must be drawn from the enlisted ranks, in addition to graduates of the U.S. Naval Academy. Prospective officers must also successfully pass the 90-day course at the Officer's Training Camp at Quantico, Virginia.

June 5

Aviation: The 1st Aeronautical Detachment of Lieutenant Kenneth Whiting lands at Bordeaux and Saint-Nazaire, France, becoming the first naval aviation unit deployed to continental Europe. They arrived on the decks of the colliers Jupiter and Neptune, the first of 16,000 men and 500 aircraft to follow. Ultimately, the navy constructs 16 naval air stations in France, five in Ireland, three in England, and two in Italy.

Military: By this date, as per the Army Draft Bill, 10 million young American men between the ages of 21 and 30 are registered for military service. It is a formidable pool of manpower, although only 2.8 million are actually called to the colors. However, a vocal minority of politicians and public figures insists that all military service should remain a voluntary proposition.

June 7–9

Military: The 1st Infantry Division of two brigades begin assembling at Hoboken, New Jersey, in preparation for transportation overseas to France.

June 8

Military: Major General John J. Pershing and his staff of 150 officers, clerks, and enlisted men arrive in England onboard the liner SS Baltic. These are the first American troops to *arrive in Europe and they arrive under a heavy escort provided by navy destroyers.*

June 9

Naval: Six armed yachts belonging to the U.S. Patrol Squadron sail from New York and make for Brest, France, to assist patrol and mine sweeping operations in French waters. Ultimately, the patrol force comes to encompass 38 destroyers and 16 armed yachts under the command of Rear Admiral Henry B. Wilson.

June 11

Aviation: The armored cruiser Seattle dispenses with its aviation detachment, who are assigned to combat units, and stores its catapult equipment on the deck, where it will not interfere with operations at sea.

June 13

Military: Major General John J. Pershing and his entourage arrive at Pas-de-Calais, France, before moving to Paris, future headquarters of the American Expeditionary Force (AEF). Concerned about the inadequate levels of training among his troops, he does not allow them to be committed to combat operations until the fall.

Marines: The 5th Marine Regiment under Colonel Charles A. Doyen sails from New York for France, where it becomes the first marine unit to land in Europe, and is assigned to perform ground operations in concert with army troops.

June 14

Aviation: The navy signs a construction contract to acquire its first permanent aerial patrol stations at Montauk, Rockaway, and Bay Shore, New York.

Military: Major General John J. Pershing arrives in Paris, France, with the advanced detachment of his American Expeditionary Force (AEF). Through under tremendous pressure to place his command under French or British guidance, he determines to keep the AEF—with an anticipated strength of 1 million men—an independent force. This is a theme he reiterates constantly to his British and French compatriots.

• The 1st Infantry Division ships out from Hoboken, New Jersey, the first large American combat unit committed to the western front.

Politics: President Woodrow Wilson, using his Flag Day Speech as a platform, declares that soldiers will be transported to France as efficiently as possible and also trained there in areas secured by General John J. Pershing.

June 17

Aviation: A joint army-navy aviation board headed by Major Raynal C. Bolling is dispatched to Europe by the Aircraft Production Board to study, evaluate, and possibly incorporate European production techniques in aircraft production at home.

June 22

Aviation: Once ashore, men of the First Aeronautical Detachment undergo preliminary flight training in French Caudron fliers at the Military Aviation School in Tours, France. A further 50 enlisted men from the detachment end up at St. Raphael for training as mechanics.

June 23

Military: The War Department authorizes recruitment of the U.S. Army Ambulance Service for direct attachment to French combat divisions already in line.

The move will release thousands of French soldiers employed in this capacity for service at the battlefront. Ultimately, the unit is comprised of 184 officers, 4,858 soldiers, and 13 ambulance sections.

June 26

Military: The 1st Infantry Division crosses the Atlantic and arrives in Saint-Nazaire, France, under the command of Major General William L. Sibert—the first of nearly a million troops to follow. Their arrival has an ebullient effect on the French populace, exhausted after three years of terrible sacrifice.

June 27

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of War Newton D. Baker draws the first draft number under the Selective Service Act. The decision as to who actually serves in the ranks is in the hands of local draft boards.

June 30

Aviation: Lieutenant Colonel William "Billy" Mitchell replaces Major T. F. Dodd as aviation officer of the AEF staff.

July

Naval: Determined to neutralize the U-boat menace, the United States suspends building capital vessels in favor of smaller ships capable of antisubmarine warfare.

July 4

Aviation: Rantoul, Illinois, is the site of the first military airfield for training purposes. At this time, the United States, which invented the airplane, only possesses 55 obsolete aircraft. It ends the war with 16,801 combat aircraft in service, mostly obtained from France.

• In Washington, D.C., the first model of the famous 8-cylinder Liberty aircraft engine, designed and built in only 33 days by the Packard Motor Company, arrives for testing and is approved for military service.

Military: In Paris, France, the 1st Infantry Division parades down the Champs Elysées before marching off to various training grounds. Colonel Charles E. Stanton, delivering a speech at the grave site of the marquis de Lafayette, America's oldest friend and ally, loudly proclaims to the war-weary nation, "Lafayette, nous voici!" (Lafayette, we are here!).

July 5

Military: The 1st Infantry Division, AEF, arrives at its training area of Gondrecourt, where it is paired up with the veteran French 47th Division to sharpen its tactical proclivities. A direct line of communications between the camp and AEF headquarters in Paris is also established under the direction of General R. M. Blatchford.

• At Gondrecourt, France, Army Camp Hospital No. 1 is founded to service men of the newly arrived 1st Division.

July 9

Aviation: Ensign Frederick S. Allen conducts a group of 24 future naval aviators to the University of Toronto, Ontario, Canada, for flight training under the auspices of the Canadian Royal Flying Corps. They form part of a larger group of 100 men that the Canadians have agreed to train.

July 10

Aviation: A proposed plan for training officers in the Naval Reserve Flying Corps emerges and consists of three parts: a ground school for indoctrination, a preliminary flight school covering everything up to 10 hours of solo flying, and a flight finishing school to further hone their qualifications as naval aviators. The plan is ultimately implemented, although without official sanction.

July 14

Military: At Arras, France, Lieutenant Louis J. Genelba, serving with the Army Medical Corps alongside British forces, becomes the first American soldier wounded in Europe.

July 16

Military: At Le Valdahon, France, Brigadier General Peyton C. March assembles the 1st Artillery Brigade and commences an intensive training routine.

July 19

Military: The Signal Corps is instructed to take extensive film and photographic footage of combat operations and other military endeavors in western Europe. It ultimately takes 30,000 still pictures and shoots 350,000 feet of motion picture film. Given the primitive state of wireless communications, it also accepts responsibility for more than 15,000 carrier pigeons in the AEF

trained as messengers.

July 20

Military: Blindfolded army officers draw 10,500 capsules to determine the sequence that registered men are to be drafted into the armed forces—the first number being 258. The drawing itself takes place in the Senate Office building next to the Capitol.

July 23

Aviation: Major Benjamin D. Foulois gains appointment as commander of the Airplane Division, Army Signal Corps.

• Prospective naval aviators commence ground instruction at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT), Cambridge, Massachusetts, as 43 candidates under Edward H. McKitterick arrive and enroll. Similar programs are later established at the University of Seattle, Washington, and at Dunwoody Institute, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Naval: While steaming to Buenos Aires, Argentina, the cruiser Pittsburgh suffers a deadly casemate explosion. Lieutenant Willis Winter Bradley and Seamen Ora Graves win the Medal of Honor for saving their shipmates.

July 24

Aviation: The Army Aviation Section receives its first large appropriation from Congress, which approves $640 million. Consequently, aviation manpower reaches 9,023 officers and 87,083 men by 1918. Significantly, the bulk of 4,500

new military aircraft manufactured in the United States are either naval patrol craft or army trainers; virtually all combat aircraft acquired are French in origin.

The majority of warplanes manufactured in America are powered by a reliable motor designed by the Packard Motor Car Company, the so-called Liberty engine, of which 15,131 are constructed by war’s end. Amazingly, the first working example is designed and built in only 33 days.

• A major business obstacle to mass production of airplanes is remedied when the Manufacturers Aircraft Association is created to implement a Cross Licens-ing Agreement, whereby member companies could access all patents at fixed low rates.

1917

Military: In Paris, Major General John J. Pershing confers with his British counterpart, Field Marshal Douglas Haig, about Allied strategy, although insisting that the Americans remain an independent force.

July 26

Aviation: Mass helium production in the United States commences after the Army-Navy Airship Board endorses a proposal by the Bureau of Mines to allot a grant of $100,000 and construct a small plant to that end.

July 27

Aviation: A British-built DeHaviland DH-4, two-seat bomber arrives in the United States as a model for production of an American version. Roughly 4,500

are manufactured stateside but only a handful enter combat operations, leaving the Americans dependant upon warplanes of European manufacture.

- *North Island, San Diego, California, is officially appropriated by the army and navy for the purposes of establishing permanent training facilities; in time it emerges as one of the latter’s most important air stations along the West Coast.*

- *Authorization is granted to construct the new Naval Aircraft Factory at the Navy Yard, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to develop and build machines intended for use in naval aviation.*

July 28

Military: The General Munitions Board is replaced by a more effective organization, the War Industries Board.

August 5

Aviation: In Columbus, New Mexico, the 1st Aero Squadron under Major Ralph Royce prepares to transfer its personnel to training facilities in Avord, France, to continue training.

August 8

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy approves a plan of overseas base construction to construct one training and three coastal patrol stations in France. Ultimately, 27 such bases are built and operated in France, Britain, Ireland, and Italy by war's end.

August 14

Aviation: An aircraft piloted by Lieutenant Edward O. McDonnell conducts the first experimental torpedo drop over Huntington Bay, New York—in practice the dummy ordnance ricochetes off the water and strikes the craft, nearly downing it. Significantly, this test comes five years after Rear Admiral Bradley A. Fiske had first patented the concept.

Military: The 42nd Division, the first National Guard formation to be deployed to France, begins organizing at Camp Mills, New York, under General William A. Mann—its chief of staff is Colonel Douglas A. MacArthur. This is a composite division with units from 26 states and the District of Columbia, hence its nickname "Rainbow Division."

• President Woodrow Wilson nominates 184 officers to serve as generals in Europe and dispatches the list to the U.S. Senate for confirmation. It includes 37

major generals and 147 brigadier generals.

1917

August 18

Aviation: The first direct, two-way communication between an army airplane and an airfield is made at Langley Field, Virginia.

August 19

Military: According to figures released by the War Department, outfitting the army “doughboys” will cost the taxpayers $156.50 per soldier. The most expensive item is the Springfield rifle, costing $19.50 apiece; in contrast, equally valuable articles such as trench spades cost a mere 50 cent each.

August 20

Communication: Two army aircraft flying from Langley Field, Virginia, establish the first two-way radio communication while airborne.

August 21

Aviation: In the Baltic, a seaplane flown by Ensign Charles Hammann lands in the water to rescue Ensign George N. Lulow, who had been shot down, and returns him safely to base.

Marines: At Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the 7th Marine Regiment under Colonel Melville J. Shaw embarks and sails *for Guantánamo, Cuba, to protect of American lives and property on the island.*

August 25

Aviation: Having passed its acceptance test with flying colors, the 12-cylinder Liberty engine is ordered into production as America's standard aircraft engine for the war.

• In Washington, D.C., Chief Constructor David W. Taylor requests development of a large seaplane capable of flying across the Atlantic in wartime. The result is the Curtiss NC flying boat, which arrives too late to see action.

August 28

Military: Colonel William H. Allaire is appointed commander of all American troops in Paris, France, with responsibility to monitor and register all American personnel under the rank of brigadier general.

September 1

Military: Major General John J. Pershing transfers his AEF field headquarters from Paris, France, to Chaumont, where he occupies the French army's old Dam-remont barracks.

September 2

Military: American forces surge ahead into German lines. Liberating the Belgian town of Voormezeele. Farther south, the city of Neuve-Église is also captured in concert with British units.

September 3

Aviation: The significance of American aerial activities receives additional recognition after Brigadier General William L. Kenly becomes chief of air service on the AEF staff. Lieutenant Colonel William "Billy" Mitchell is also made air commander of the Zone of the Advance.

1917

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Pershing, John J. (0–)

Army general

John Joseph Pershing was born in Laclede, Missouri, on September 13, 1860, a son of farmers. In 1882 he gained admission to the U.S. Military Academy and graduated four years later as cadet captain. Pershing subsequently served with the 6th Cavalry, and he participated in military actions *against the Apache under Geronimo and the Sioux under Sitting Bull before serving as instructor of military tactics at the University of Nebraska (1891–95). After taking his law degree there, Pershing returned to West Point as an instructor of tactics and also fought in the Spanish-American War of 1898 as a captain. During the war, he befriended Lieutenant Colonel Theodore Roosevelt and subsequently served in the Philippine campaign against Moro rebels. Pershing enjoyed considerable success and he was personally congratulated by now President Roosevelt, who appointed him military attaché in Tokyo during the Russo-Japanese War of 1904–05. Roosevelt then took the unprecedented step of promoting Pershing several steps to brigadier general,*

general of the Armies John J. Pershing** **(Library of Congress)

over the heads of 862 officers with more task enhanced his reputation as an efficient seniority. Pershing returned to the Philip-planner and organizer.

pines and crushed all resistance by 1913

When the United States entered World

before returning home to serve along the War I in 1917, President Woodrow Wilson troubled U.S.-Mexican border. In 1915, fol-appointed Pershing commander of the new

lowing the guerrilla attacks by rebel Pan-American Expeditionary Force (AEF), and

cho Villa, Pershing commanded a punitive he arrived in France ahead of his troops expedition into Mexico to hunt down the to begin planning and training operations.

elusive raider. His quest was aided by the As American numbers swelled he received first use of military aircraft in America, but temporary promotion to four-star general the campaign ended anticlimactically a year in October 1917, which gave him greater later with Villa still at large. Nevertheless,

his capable performance in this difficult

(continues)

1917

(continued)

the enemy before them. At war’s end, Pershing returned home a national hero and

leverage when dealing with Allied senior received the rank of general of the army, commanders. Specifically, Pershing refused a distinction previously held by George to allow the AEF to be broken up and dis-Washington in 1799. He served as army

tributed as reinforcements to the war-weary chief of staff until 1924, although his rank French and British armies and he deter-required him to remain on active duty for

mined to maintain a unified American force. the remainder of his life. Pershing’s book, The doughboys were committed to combat My Experiences in the World War, also in the spring of 1918 when they blunted won the Pulitzer Prize in 1931. He died in a determined German offensive, and they Washington, D.C, on July 15, 1948, among then assumed offensive operations at Saint-the most accomplished American generals

Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne, slowly driving of his time.

September 4

Aviation: The secretary of the navy receives the Bolling Mission report, which unequivocally states that the number one priority for naval aviation ought to be antisubmarine countermeasures, along with creation of as many patrol stations in Europe as possible for the duration of the conflict. It also recommends that the United States *purchase and employ contemporary European aircraft until suitable machines are developed and deployed at home.*

Military: Four members of the U.S. Base Hospital No. 5, operating with British forces at Dannes-Camiers, France, are the first American servicemen killed in action when German airplanes bomb their facility.

September 5

Military: The 11th Engineer Regiment sustains its first losses when two members are injured by shellfire while working on a railroad at Gouzeaucourt, France, with British forces.

September 7

Aviation: At Pensacola, Florida, recent tests with Simon radio transmitters led to signals being received at Naval Radio Station New Orleans, Louisiana, 140 miles away. Success here leads to the purchase off an additional 300

transmitters.

• Naval aviators are ordered to wear green winter service flying uniforms, of identical cut to the summer uniform.

September 8

Aviation: An air training and patrol base is established at the Naval Operating Base, Hampton Roads, Virginia, which is also tasked with conducting experimental work in seaplane aviation.

1917

Chronology

September 13

Aviation: In France, the 1st Aero Squadron becomes the first aviation unit to arrive and begin training with the American Expeditionary Force (AEF).

September 16

Naval: The U-61 unsuccessfully attacks the destroyer Cassin off Mine Head, Ireland, prompting Gunner's Mate Osmond K. Ingram to roll a depth charge over the side to destroy the attacker. He is thrown overboard instead, becoming the first American sailor killed in action; Ingram receives a posthumous Medal of Honor and the new destroyer Ingram is christened in his honor.

September 17

Naval: After the cruiser Huntington releases an observation kite balloon, the pilot is ensnared in the rigging and is dragged underwater; the ship's fitter, Patrick McGunigal, promptly dives overboard, cuts the ropes, and rescues him, winning a Medal of Honor.

September 18

Aviation: The Joint Technical Board on Aircraft issues a report outlining a production program for 1,700 naval aircraft.

September 22

Military: Major General Hugh L. Scott retires as army chief of staff, but he is recalled to active duty to serve as a battlefield inspector and commander of the 78th Division at Camp Dix, New Jersey.

September 23

Military: Major General Tasker H. Bliss receives his fourth star to become the new army chief of staff.

September 25

Aviation: Off the Florida coast, a navy plane crashes and Chief Machinist Mate Francis E. Ormsbee wins a Medal of Honor for attempting to save the pilot's life.

September 26

Aviation: At Akron, Ohio, the first class of 11 lighter-than-air pilots under Lieutenant Louis H. Maxfield requests their official designation as naval aviator.

They subsequently receive naval aviator numbers 94–104 and are assigned to dirigible service.

September 27

Military: The 101st Field Artillery becomes the first regimental-sized National Guard unit to deploy at Coetquidan, France, as part of the 26th (New England) Division.

October 2

Military: Major General Peyton C. March leaves the 1st Field Artillery Brigade to become commander of all AEF artillery in France; his replacement is Brigadier General Charles P. Summerall.

October 5

Marines: At St. Nazaire, France, the 5th Marine Regiment comes ashore; it is destined to join the 6th Marines as the

4th Marine Brigade and to be attached to the army’s 2nd Infantry Division.

October 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of war authorizes the navy to employ part of the army landing field at Anacostia, D.C., to erect and maintain a seaplane hanger.

Military: General John J. Pershing is promoted to full general (four stars) once American Expeditionary Force manpower exceeds 90,000 and readily approaches combat capacity.

October 7

Military: Headquarters, AEF, alerts the War Department of its projected “Priority Schedule” to ship the bulk of 1.3 million soldiers to Europe in six, corps-level phases. Each army corps is to consist of six divisions, while the last phase accounts for tank and rear area personnel.

October 9

Military: Major General George T. Bartlett is appointed commander of all American forces stationed in England.

October 10

Military: At Langres (Haute-Marne), France, the first AEF antiaircraft troops undergo training. Nearby facilities are also constructed to facilitate trench mortar training.

October 11

Aviation: In the Brooklyn Navy Yard, New York, the battleship North Carolina, which played a major role in the development of naval aircraft, is stripped of all its catapult-launching equipment.

October 12

Military: At Le Valdahon, France, Army Camp Hospital No. 12 opens with a 300-bed capacity.

October 13

Aviation: The armored cruiser Huntington is stripped of all its aeronautical equipment prior to being deployed on convoy duty. The period of experimenting with aircraft on combat vessels formally ends.

October 14

Aviation: The 1st Marine Aeronautical Company, specializing in seaplanes, is transferred from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to Cape May, New Jersey. Meanwhile, the First Aviation Squadron, its parent unit, relocates to the army field at Mineola, New York, to begin training with land aircraft.

October 15

Military: An initial batch of African-American officers receives their officer's commissions at Des Moines, Iowa, the first of 1,300 so honored. Ultimately, 400,000 blacks serve in the ranks throughout the war, performing with distinction when allowed to fight.

October 16

Aviation: The Naval Aircraft Factory at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, rolls out its first completed aircraft only 67 *days following its founding.*

1917

Chronology

Technology: At Langley Field, Virginia, new radio-telephone devices installed on two aircraft transmits and receive signals at distances of 25 miles. Signals sent to ground stations can be heard also from 45 miles away.

October 18

Aviation: To facilitate aeronautical research and development in the rapidly changing field of military aviation, the Signals Corps assigns McCook Field in Dayton, Ohio, to serve as its new testing center.

Military: The new Transport Service under General William F. Atterbury is created as a department under the commander, Services of Supply. It is tasked with controlling and coordinating all canals, ports, and railroads associated with the AEF war effort.

October 21

Aviation: At Buffalo, New York, a new 12-cylinder Liberty engine makes its successful debut by powering a Curtiss HS-1 flying boat. The engine is eventually adopted for use in both army and navy aircraft.

Military: The 1st Division assumes advanced positions in the vicinity of Lunéville (Nancy), France, which the youthful soldiers promptly dub “Looneyville.” Due to their overall inexperience as combat troops, each American unit is attached to a more seasoned French division in line.

October 23

Military: Sergeant Alex Arch, Battery C, 6th Field Artillery, fires the first American artillery shells of the war at German lines near Sommervillier, Lorraine, France (the Swiss border). The unit is equipped with rapid-fire French 75mm cannon.

Marines: In France, the 5th and 6th Marines are grouped together into the 4th Marine Brigade under newly promoted brigadier general Charles A. Doyen; they are joined shortly afterward by the 6th Machine Gun Battalion.

October 24

Aviation: In France, the First Aeronautic Detachment is reorganized and redesignated as the U.S. Naval Aviation Force, Foreign Service, under Captain Hutch I. Cone, who ultimately commands all naval aviation forces in Europe.

• Naval Air Station Moutchic, France, commences routine flight and ground instruction through which all naval air units in Europe will pass through.

October 24–25

Military: After Italian forces suffer a humiliating defeat at the hands of Austro-German forces at Caporetto, Italy, Allied forces are required to siphon off valuable troops from France to reinforce them. General John J. Pershing is also pressured to provide manpower to fill in gaps along the western front, although he continues to insist that the AEF remain an independent army.

October 26

Military: At Borumont, France, the 2nd Division begins taking shape under the leadership of Major General Omar Bundy. This is a unique formation in that it consists of a brigade of army soldiers and another of marines.

October 29

Aviation: At McCook Field, Ohio, the first American-manufactured DeHaviland DH-4 bomber goes aloft with test pilot Howard Rinehart at the controls. It is the first of several thousand to be manufactured during the war years, although only a handful actually see combat.

October 30

Military: Secretary of War Newton D. Baker, apprehensive over a possible shortage of electricity in heavily industrialized regions such as western New York, asks engineers to act judiciously on the newly created Power Section of the civilian War Industries Board.

October 31

Military: The 26th (“Yankee”) Division under General Clarence Edwards arrives for duty at Neufchanteau, France, arriving ahead of the 42nd (“Rainbow”) Division. It boasts a complement of 28,000 men—roughly twice the size of worn-out British, French, or German divisions.

November 2

Aviation: At Buffalo, New York, the 12 men of the Second Yale Detachment, who received pilot training at their own *expense, are declared ensigns in the U.S.*

Navy Reserve Force, as well as naval aviators.

November 2–3

Military: A German nighttime trench raid at Bathelemont, along the Rhine-Marne Canal, results in the deaths of three American soldiers from Company F, 16th Infantry, 1st Division, along with five wounded and 12 captured. The slain are Corporal James Gresham and Privates Merle Hay and Thomas Enright.

However, the defenders resist fiercely and several of the raiders are also killed or taken in this sharp little action.

November 3

Marines: At Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the 1st Marine Regiment under Colonel Thomas C. Treadwell embarks on the vessel Hancock and sails for Cuba to protect American lives and property there.

November 5

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Captain Noble E. Irwin, officer in charge of aviation, requests that representatives from each bureau meet in his office every week to discuss matters and developments affecting naval aviation.

Naval: German U-boat UC-71 torpedoes and sinks the motor patrol yacht Alcedo, with a loss of 22 men, off the French coast; it is the first U.S. Navy vessel lost in this war.

• Seaman Tedford H. Cann uncovers a leak in a flooded compartment onboard the steam yacht May; in risking his life to close it he wins a Medal of Honor.

November 7

Aviation: Eugene J. Bullard becomes the first African-American pilot to shoot down a German aircraft in World War I. Due to the intense racism he encountered in America, Bullard joined the French army and subsequently flew with a French squadron.

1917

Chronology

November 9

Aviation: At Pensacola, Florida, three Argentine naval officers, recently qualified as naval aviators, are employed at the ground school as instructors.

November 10

Aviation: At Sperry Flying Field, Copiague, Long Island, New York, a Curtiss

“Flying Bomb” is delivered for testing. This specially designed aircraft packs 1,000

pounds of explosives and has a range of 50 miles and a top speed of 90 miles per hour. Though never adopted into the service, it is a precursor of modern guided missiles.

November 14

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of War Newton D. Baker grants priority to the navy’s efforts to develop seaplane and seaplane bases for the war effort.

Such empathy proves a boon for the navy’s aircraft production program.

November 15

Aviation: NACA establishes a Committee on Light Alloys in an effort to spur the production and use of light metal alloys in aircraft production; Naval Constructor Jerome C. Hunsaker is appointed a member.

November 17

Naval: The destroyers Fanning under Lieutenant Arthur S. Carpender and Nicholson under Commander Frank D. Berrien spot a German submarine stalking the coast of Ireland, roll depth charges, and sink U-58 after rescuing the crew. This is the only enemy craft sunk by American warships during World War I.

November 18

Aviation: Naval pilots under Lieutenant William M. Corry conduct their first flying boat patrols of the war by operating out of Naval Air Station Le Croisic, France, at the mouth of the Loire River; they are flying French-built Tellier seaplanes.

November 19

Naval: The British merchant vessel Rose accidentally rams and sinks the American destroyer Chauncey 110 miles off Gibraltar, killing 21 crew members, including Commander Walter E. Reno.

November 20–December 4

Military: The 11th, 12th, and 14th Engineers accompany a major British offensive in the Cambrai sector, putting down railway tracks and sustaining casualties.

This is the first offensive in which American troops are committed to combat operations and "Cambrai" also becomes the first campaign streamer of the war.

November 21

Aviation: In a preview of things to come, the navy demonstrates a Curtiss-built N-9 "aerial torpedo" (flying bomb) at Amityville, New York. In attendance are Major General George O. Squier, chief signal officer, who begins pushing for a parallel program within the army.

November 22–24

Aviation: The first armed patrol by a navy-piloted seaplane ends in near disaster when it is forced down by mechanical malfunctions and drifts for two days. The crew is rescued by a French destroyer.

November 24

Aviation: The chief of naval operations points out that current aircraft cannot carry a maximum load of more than 600 pounds, so that any torpedoes developed with this restriction in mind would prove insufficient to seriously damage a modern, armored warship.

November 25

Marines: Marine detachments accompany the battleship divisions sent to reinforce the Royal Navy in British waters.

November 27

Aviation: Newly promoted brigadier general Benjamin D. Foulois replaces Brigadier General William Kenly as AEF chief of the air service under General John J. Pershing.

November 28

Military: The General Staff College is founded at Langres, France, for the benefit of field-grade officers. The First Army Tank School also is established there under Major George S. Patton.

November 30

Military: Advanced echelons of the 42nd Infantry Division ("Rainbow"), formed from National Guard units of various states, begins arriving in French ports.

December 1

Aviation: Naval Air Station Pauillac, France is upgraded to become an active assembly-and-repair station for all remaining naval air stations in the theater.

December 4

Naval: The submarine E-1 (formerly Skipjack) departs Newport, Rhode Island, becoming the first such craft to cross the Atlantic Ocean under its own power. It patrols the waters between Ponta and Delgada in the Azores to deny their ports to German U-boats.

December 5

Aviation: The Joint Technical Board on Aircraft strongly suggest increased expenditures in the field of helicopter development, but the secretaries of war and the navy offer *only moral support to the project until the new technology has demonstrated meaningful military value.*

December 6

Naval: German submarine U-53 torpedoes and sinks the destroyer Jacob Jones off the Isles of Scilly, which sinks in only eight minutes. Only 38 of the 108-man crew survive, although the Germans subsequently radio the Americans at Queenstown (Cobh), Ireland, of the location of the sinking.

December 7

Aviation: The secretary of the navy authorizes the Curtiss Company to begin development of its HA or “Dunkirk Fighter,” a single pontoon seaplane sporting two forward-firing machines guns with another pair on a flexible mount in the rear cockpit. This is also the origin of fighter-type aircraft in the navy.

• The Naval Aeronautical Station, Pensacola, Florida, is officially redesignated a Naval Air Station (NAS).

1917

Chronology

Military: With Colonel Douglas A. MacArthur as its chief of staff, the bulk of the 42nd “Rainbow” Division lands safely in France as part of the ever-expanding AEF.

Naval: Rear Admiral Hugh Rodman conducts Battleship Division Nine, consisting of the Delaware, Florida, New York, Texas, and Wyoming to Scapa Flow in northern Scotland. There they join the British Grand Fleet at anchor as the Sixth Battle Squadron.

December 12

Military: The largely African-American 93rd Division is transferred from Camp Stuart, Virginia, to Hoboken, New Jersey, for shipment to the western front. However, black soldiers receive a low priority in terms of equipment and training, so many are armed and outfitted with equipment provided by France.

December 14

Military: Major General Robert Lee Bullard, known as an aggressive leader, assumes command of the 1st Infantry Division in France.

December 15

Aviation: The Aeronautic Detachment is established at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, by Captain Roy Geiger.

December 17

Naval: Submarine F-1 collides with its stablemate F-3 and sinks off San Pedro, California, killing 19 sailors.

• During a heavy storm in the Bay of Biscay, Boatswain’s Mate John Mackenzie of the motor patrol boat Remlik secures a loose depth charge by hand and holds it until it can be discharged overboard; he wins the Medal of Honor.

December 22

Aviation: An Aerography School begins instruction at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts, although a major portion of the curriculum unfolds at the Blue Hill Observatory, Harvard University. By *war’s end, no less than 55 men have passed through the program.*

December 25

Marines: The newly created 9th Marine Regiment disembarks at Guantánamo, Cuba, to help stop rebels who are destroying American property.

December 26

Military: To facilitate the smooth transfer of thousands of troops and ton of equipment overseas, President Woodrow Wilson places all American railroads under government control for the duration of the war.

December 27

Naval: A German torpedo slices into the converted yacht Santee off Queenstown, Ireland, although it limps back into port with no casualties.

December 28

Marines: The newly raised 1st Machine Gun Battalion arrives in France and is posted with the 4th Marine Brigade.

December 31

Aviation: The First Aviation Squadron, Marine Corps, under Captain William M.

McIllvain, is transferred from Mineola, New York, to Lake Charles, Louisiana, for additional instruction with land *planes.*

Military: American manpower along the western front is reported at 174,664

officers and men, although very few of the troops have as yet undergone real combat experience. AEF headquarters, meanwhile, has mushroomed to 547 officers, 229 field clerks, 3,471 enlisted men, and 22 interpreters.

• To facilitate creation of a II Corps, General John J. Pershing reaches an agreement with British authorities to transfer six divisions in British ships to France, where they are to be temporarily broken up and assigned with British formations for training purposes.

• The War Department creates the new Purchase, Storage and Traffic Division under Major General George W. Goethals, noted for his previous work on the Panama Canal.

1918

January–March

Military: As they acquire combat proficiency, the 2nd, 26th, and 42nd Divisions begin deploying in frontline trenches at various sectors along the western front, relieving exhausted French formations and also providing some support to British units in the field.

January 1

Aviation: Naval Air Station, Hampton Roads, Virginia, is the new home for the Experimental and Test Department formerly located at Pensacola, Florida. This move places the facility much closer to manufacturing and industrial areas.

January 3

Naval: Commander Charles Belknap gains appointment to lead the newly established Naval Overseas Transport Service (NOTS), which is tasked with orchestrating the shipment of American military supplies to Europe. The force ultimately consists of 850 transport vessels, of which only eight will be lost in combat.

January 7

Military: In Washington, D.C., the U.S. Supreme Court upholds the Selective Draft Law, rejecting an argument that it violates the Thirteenth Amendment by creating "involuntary servitude."

January 8

Diplomacy: Before U.S. forces are committed to full-scale military operations, President Woodrow Wilson enunciates his "Fourteen Points" for an equitable postwar settlement in Europe, which includes creation of a League of Nations.

Reaction to his forward-looking ideas is less than enthusiastic from some of his revenge-seeking Allies. "Mr. Wilson bores me with his Fourteen Points,"

French prime minister Georges Clemenceau remarked, "Why, God Almighty has only ten!"

1918

Chronology

January 9

Military: The 93rd Division, consisting of all African-American National Guard regiments, is assigned directly to the French army to alleviate a growing manpower crisis. Here blacks receive a measure of respect and camaraderie conspicuously lacking from their white American counterparts.

• In what is the final armed encounter between the army and Native Americans, soldiers from the 10th Cavalry trade shots with a small band of Yaqui Apache from Mexico, who have crossed over into Atacosa Canyon, Arizona. No casualties result and the transgressors are arrested and sent to jail for 30 days.

January 13

Military: AEF Line of Communications headquarters moves from Paris, France, to Tours—and closer to the western front.

January 15

Military: The new U.S. Army I Corps is formed at Neufchâteau, France, to expedite the entry of American forces into combat.

January 17

Military: Blois (Loir-et-Cher), France, becomes a central distribution point for all unassigned officers arriving from the United States. Furthermore, any officer failing to measure up to the high standards set by the AEF are sent here for

“reclassification” and reassignment elsewhere.

January 19

Medical: Major William H. Wilmer is appointed director of the new U.S. School of Aviation Medicine at Hazelhurst Field, Mineola, New York. Besides training medical personnel, he is also tasked with developing one of the earliest pressure chambers to simulate high-altitude flight conditions.

January 20

Aviation: At Neufchâteau, France, Colonel William “Billy” Mitchell is appointed chief of air service, I Corps.

Military: Major General Hunter S. Liggett is ordered up from the 41st Replacement Division to take command of the new I Corps. The American are girding themselves for a more active combat role.

January 21

Aviation: At Ponta Delgada, São Miguel Island, Azores, the 12 seaplanes and six flying boats of the 1st Marine Aeronautical Company commence flying antisubmarine patrols under Captain Francis T. Evans. This is the first marine aerial unit to serve in the European war zone and it was outfitted only on January 9.

January 26

Military: The U.S. Army Tank Corps is created under Brigadier General Samuel D. Rockenbach; as examples of modern military technology, tanks are still in their infancy and the majority of machines operated by the Americans are French in origin. By war’s end they are in 91 separate engagements.

February 1

Aviation: The U.S. Army Air Service forms its first operational squadrons in France, where they are equipped largely with French-built fighters, bombers, and observation craft. By war’s end, no less than 45 combat squadrons are present, representing 800 pilots and 500 observer/tail gunners.

Military: Colonel George S. Patton is tasked with drawing up the army’s first regulations for drilling tanks.

February 3

Aviation: At Camp Taliaferro, Fort Worth. Texas, aerial gunnery sessions for naval aviators commence under the watchful eyes of Canadian Royal Flying Corps instructors.

February 5

Aviation: Lieutenant Stephen W. Thompson of the 1st Aero Squadron shoots down a German Albatros D.III fighter over Saarbrücken, Germany, scoring the first American victory over an enemy aircraft. He is serving as a tail gunner in a French aircraft.

• Captain Alfred Cunningham, U.S.M.C., prevails upon the navy’s General Board to create a bombing group of land-based aircraft to attack German submarine pens located in Belgium.

Military: The 26th (Yankee) Division takes its assigned position in the Chemin des Dames sector, France, to assist the French Sixth Army. It is here that the 101st Infantry becomes the first National Guard unit to experience combat in the trenches.

February 6

Naval: The passenger ship Tuscania, carrying 2,179 men from the 32nd Division (Michigan and Wisconsin National Guard), is torpedoed by German submarine U-77 and sunk at sea. This is the first American troopship sunk in the war by hostile fire and 267 men are killed.

February 7

Aviation: To standardize instrumentation between army and navy aircraft, the Joint Army/Navy Technical Board is created.

February 8

Aviation: The U.S. Navy updates its national insignia regulations by dispens-ing with the previous white star with concentric red and blue circles around white.

Military: General John J. Pershing authorizes a service newspaper named Stars and Stripes to be published by and for the troops weekly: 71 issues are issued from Paris before the war ends.

February 12

Military: The U.S. Army begins the practice of assigning serial numbers to enlisted personnel; officers do not receive them until 1921. After 1970 Social Security numbers are used instead.

Naval: The first keel is laid at Hog Island Shipyard, Philadelphia, for transports acquired through the Emergency Fleet Corporation.

February 15

Aviation: Noted dancer Vernon Castle dies in an airplane accident while undergoing military training at Fort Worth, Texas.

1918

Chronology 0

February 16

Aviation: The 2nd Balloon Company is deployed at Royamieux in the Toul sector of the western front; though little-heralded, the Balloon Section makes 5,866

ascents (6,832 hours in the air) during the war for reconnaissance and artillery spotting purposes.

• Major J. T. McNarney's 89th Aero Squadron arrives at Chantillon-sur-Seine, France, for the purpose of instructing aerial observers.

Military: After several weeks in the trenches, American soldiers on leave in Aix-les-Bains are serenaded by the band from the African-American 369th Infantry, the "Harlem Hellfighters."

February 18

Aviation: The 95th Aero Squadron is the first American fighter formation deployed in France, although the first combat patrols do not commence for another month.

• The famed Lafayette Escadrille is disbanded by France so that its 90 veteran pilots may be inducted directly into the Army Air Service with the 103rd Aero Squadron. It is one of the first American units equipped with French Spad XIII

fighters, a distinct improvement over the rickety Nieuport 28s.

February 21

Aviation: Naval Air Station, Bolsena, Italy, is founded under Ensign William B.

Atwater; it is the first of two such facilities established it Italy and serves primarily as a training facility.

February 22

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the director of naval communications requests that five naval air stations along the eastern seaboard, plus those at San Diego, California, and Coco Solo, Panama, be fitted with modern wireless transmitters and receivers so as to permit pilots on patrol to communicate with their home base.

• Lieutenant Paul J. Peyton founds Naval Air Station, Queenstown, Ireland, as an assembly and repair depot.

February 23

Aviation: At Toul, France, the 2nd Balloon Company becomes the first unit of its kind to deploy in the field. It is later joined by 35 other such companies.

February 25

Marines: Major General Barnett gains reappointment as Marine Corps commandant.

February 26

Aviation: In light of the impact of meteorology on aerial operations, the chief of naval operations draws up an *allowance list for aerographic equipment to be deployed at naval air stations abroad.*

Military: American troops receive a rather rude introduction in the use of chemical warfare when they encounter German phosgene and chloropicrin gas for the first time. High casualties are reported.

February 28

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Woodrow Wilson decrees that private flying is prohibited over the United States, all territorial waters, and its overseas possessions without a special permit issued by the Joint Army and Navy Board on Aeronautics. The ban takes effect in 30 days.

March 1

Aviation: Naval Air Station, Paimboeuf, France, is established by Lieutenant Commander Louis H. Maxfield; it functions as a dirigible station.

March 3

Aviation: At NAS Paimboeuf, France, Naval Aviators first go aloft in a borrowed AT-1 dirigible, the first of 12 such vehicles lent to the navy.

March 4

Aviation: The 94th Aero Squadron deploys in France, becoming only the second such unit to do so.

Naval: The collier Cyclops under Lieutenant Commander George W. Worley hoists anchor at Barbados in the West Indies and sails off, only to disappear without a trace. The fate of its 280 officers and men remains unknown.

March 5

Aviation: In the Toul sector, France, the 2nd Balloon Company becomes the first American aerial unit deployed with the I Corps under combat conditions.

March 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Bureau of Navigation revises its instrument allowances for naval aircraft. Henceforth, a compass, two altimeters, and a clock will be carried by seaplanes and flying boats while dirigibles and balloons will carry a compass, altimeter, clock, and stratoscope.

• At Copiague, Long Island, New York, inventors Elmer and Lawrence successfully test their “Flying Bomb,” a Curtiss N-9, a seaplane launched from the roof of an automobile that then flies 1,000 yards until the engine automatically shuts off.

Military: President Woodrow Wilson announces four new military decorations, namely, the Distinguished Service Cross, the Distinguished Service Medal, war service chevrons, and wound chevrons.

March 7

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations establishes the Office of the Director of Naval Aviation while the Aviation Section is now a division.

March 8

Aviation: At Mineola, New York, an early pressure chamber successfully simulates conditions found at 34,000 feet for the first time.

March 9

Aviation: The navy upgrades its training program for naval aviators, seaplanes, by offering elementary, advanced, and advanced specialization courses.

March 11

Aviation: Lieutenant Paul Baer of the 103rd Aero Squadron (formerly the Lafayette Escadrille) is the first American pilot to win the Distinguished Service Cross for single-handedly tackling seven German fighters, downing one.

African Americans have made important contributions to all u.s. wars. this photograph shows members of an African-American regiment on leave in france during World War i. (National Archives)

March 12

Aviation: Captain Phelps Collins becomes the first Air Service pilot killed when his Spad XIII fighter crashes following a high altitude dive.

Military: The African-American 369th Infantry of Colonel William Hayward, renowned as the “Harlem Hellfighters,” is *assigned to the French 16th Division at Givry-en-Argonne, France, and fights alongside them.*

March 13

Military: The 2nd Division is transferred to the Sommedieu sector near Verdun, France, to begin service with the French X Corps.

March 15

Aviation: American pilots flying Nieuport 28 fighters conduct their first independent patrols of the western front over Villeneuve-les-Vertus, south of Épernay, France.

• In Washington, D.C., the Bureau of Construction and Repair decrees that all new naval aircraft will be painted in low visibility gray enamel.

March 16

Military: The newly arrived 3rd Division under Major General Joseph T. Dickman arrives at the 9th Training Area, Châteauvillain, France, to hone its skills before being committed to combat.

March 17

Marines: The first marine unit to occupy frontline trenches is the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines, which deploys just south of Verdun. They are joined just days later by the remainder of the 4th Marine Brigade.

March 19

Aviation: The 94th Aero Squadron (“Hat-in-theRing”) is the first American aerial unit to operate over enemy lines.

• The commander, Naval Aviation Force, Foreign Service distributes a circular letter calling for the training and recruitment of Air Intelligence Officers.

• Ensign Stephen Potter, flying long-range patrol missions with the Royal Flying Corps, becomes the first naval aviator to shoot down an enemy seaplane near the island of Heligoland in the North Sea. On April 25 Potter dies in a fight with seven enemy seaplanes off Felixstowe, England.

Naval: Off the Irish coast, the destroyer Manley under Commander Robert L.

Berry accidentally rolls into the British auxiliary cruiser HMS Motagua, which detonates several depth charges stored above deck. The Manley loses 56 crewmen but manages to limp into port with the rear third of its hull still under water.

March 21

Aviation: At Port Washington, Long Island, New York, the Curtiss HA seaplane (“Dunkirk fighter”) successfully makes its maiden flight.

March 21–April 6

Military: Field Marshal Paul von Hindenburg, determined to defeat the Western Allies before they can be strengthened by American reinforcements, unleashes his famous Kaiserschlacht across the western front. The Germans come equipped with new infiltration tactics, which drive the British and French back to within 40 miles of Paris. Despite the untried nature of his 335,000 soldiers, General John J.

Pershing offers to commit them to battle to help stem the German onslaught.

• Elements of the 6th Engineers, attached to British units along the Somme River near Péronne, France, are engaged in resisting the German offensive, which penetrates 37 miles. They nonetheless hold their position at Warfusee-Abancourt until relieved. They lose 78 men, including 25 killed.

March 22

Military: The AEF begins training the U.S. Army Tank Corps at Bourg, France, with Renault machines provided by France. Brigadier General Samuel D. Rockenbach remains in overall command.

March 23

Military: As an indication of recent German success, heavy artillery shells from the mammoth cannon “Big Bertha” begin striking suburbs of Paris from a distance of 75 miles away.

• The newly formed U.S. Army II Corps is assembled and deployed in the Pas-de-Calais Region, France, within the British 1st Army area. No commanding general is assigned at this time and the troops continue with their training activities.

March 25

Aviation: Ensign John F. McNamara, flying out of NAS Portland, England, conducts the navy's first aerial attack by bombing a U-boat off the coast of England.

He is commended by Vice Admiral William S. Sims for his efforts.

March 26

Aviation: Colonel Raynall C. Bolling is killed on a ground reconnaissance mission, becoming the highest ranking fatality of the war thus far. Because he formerly commanded New York's 1st Aero Squadron, Bolling Air Field, Washington, D.C., is named in his honor.

March 27

Aviation: At the Navy Yard, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the navy rolls out its first H-16 flying boat, the first airplane constructed at the Naval Aircraft Factory. It carries a crew of five and is armed with five machine guns and two 230-pound bombs.

March 30

Aviation: The Navy Department orders the Curtiss 18-T fighter from the Curtiss Engineering Corporation. This is a two-seater, single-engine triplane armed with two fixed, forward-firing machine guns and two flexible guns operated by the rear gunner.

March 31

Military: The 26th (Yankee) Division is rushed forward to the Toul sector, France, where it relieves the 1st Division and assorted French units.

April 1

Aviation: In Rome, Italy, an arrangement is made for Italian pilots to train their American counterparts at the new American Aviation Headquarters.

• An important aviation development occurs when the independent Royal Air Force is created by combining the Royal Air Corps with the Royal Naval Air Service. The U.S. Air Force must wait until 1947 to reach similar status.

April 3

Military: A momentous conference gets under way at Beauvais, France. To help cope with the developing crisis, Marshal Ferdinand Foch is appointed supreme Allied commander along the Western Front, and he is granted responsibility for coordinating movements across a broad front. Within days his authority is extended over French, British, and American forces.

• By this date, American forces garrisoning the Ansauville sector near Saint-Mihiel have sustained 549 casualties, principally to German gas attacks and trench raids.

April 5

Military: Renewed German offensives have split French and British armies and advanced to within 10 miles of the main British depot at Amiens. American forces are gradually becoming involved in prolonged ground actions, although many more are needed to stabilize the front and rebuff the attackers.

April 8

Aviation: The 1st Aero Squadron, which is assigned observation duties, becomes the first air squadron committed to combat operations along the western front.

Their first combat occurs four days later when they are attacked while on routine reconnaissance patrols.

April 9–27

Military: Continuing German pressure along the Lys River forces the British to abandon Ypres while the French withdraw to Reims. The only American units involved in the fighting are some engineering, medical, and air service squadrons.

As a final German push begins toward Paris, the Allies anxiously wait for the first combat deployment of General John J. Pershing’s troops to threatened sectors.

April 10

Military: Troops from the 32nd Division are utilized as a replacement source for the 41st Division, which is then advanced into the combat zone.

April 11

Naval: German submarine UB-73 torpedoes and sinks the NOTS cargo ship Lake Moor off Corsewell Light, Scotland, the first of eight vessels sunk by enemy action; 46 lives are lost.

April 13

Marines: Near Verdun, France, the 74th Company, 6th Marines, suffers the 4th Brigade's first substantial losses when their position is struck by mustard gas shells; 300 casualties are reported, including 40 dead.

April 14

Aviation: Lieutenants Alan F. Winslow and Douglas Campbell of the 94th Squadron, 1st Pursuit Group, become the first army combat pilots to shoot down German aircraft over the Toul airdrome, France. At the time they are flying French-built Nieuport 28s.

• Captain Edward V. Rickenbacker, soon to become America's highest-scoring

"ace of aces" of this war, completes his first combat mission over France.

Military: Having been made supreme commander to stave off impending defeat, Marshal Ferdinand Foch specifically requests President Woodrow Wilson, who had agreed to his appointment, to transfer more troops to the western front as soon as possible. However, General John J. Pershing determines to keep the American Expeditionary Force fighting as a single entity and not parceled out to plug gaps in Allied lines.

April 15

Aviation: At Miami Naval Air Station, Florida, the First Marine Aviation Squadron is expanded into the First Marine Aviation Force of four squadrons (A, B, C, and D) under Major Alfred A. Cunningham.

April 16

Aviation: The first detachment of trained aerologists, comprising nine officers and 15 enlisted men, are dispatched to various naval air stations in Europe.

April 17

Naval: After the munitions vessel Florence H. endures an internal explosion in Quiberon Bay, France, Ship's Cook Jesse Whitfield and Quartermaster Frank Monroe Upton, serving on the nearby destroyer Stewart, dive overboard to rescue a drowning man; both receive Medals of Honor.

April 18

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Woodrow Wilson appoints the National War Labor Board, which is tasked with promoting mediation in labor disputes for the purpose of keeping the war effort moving smoothly along.

April 20–21

Military: At Saint-Mihiel, Lorraine, France, men of the 26th Division receive their baptism of fire when German artillery starts suddenly raining upon them.

A German infantry attack subsequently secures the village of Seicheprey, which is retaken by a counterattack that afternoon. On the following day, the Americans advance into the adjoining woods in force, driving the Germans back.

They suffer 634 casualties and 136 prisoners; the Germans leave behind 160 *bodies.*

April 23

Aviation: At Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France, the first shipment of Liberty engines arrives. The base in question serves as an assembly and repair station.

Naval: Lieutenant Commander Alexander Gordon Lyle, a navy dentist serving with the 5th Marine Regiment in France, rescues a wounded corporal under heavy fire, saves his life by administering surgical aid, and wins the Medal of Honor.

April 27

Aviation: Airship AT-1 under Lieutenant Frederick P. Culbert completes a 25-hour aerial patrol out of NAS Paimboeuf, France, and escorts three convoys through a mine zone. This is the longest mission ever performed by an airship of this type and Culbert is commended by the French minister of marine.

April 29

Aviation: Captain Edward V. Rickenbacker helps shoot down a German Albatros scout craft over Toul, France, the first of 26 victories. A former race car driver, he first arrived in France as General John J. Pershing’s chauffeur, but he volunteered for combat and ultimately wins the Medal of Honor.

April 30

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy approves a proposal set forth by the General Board and U.S. Naval Forces in Europe to create a specially organized unit *for air operations against German U-boat pens in the Dunkirk-Zeebrugge region. This force comes to be known as the Northern Bombing Group.*

May 1

Military: At an Allied Supreme War Council meeting held at Abbeville, France, General John J. Pershing continues to strenuously resist all attempts by British and French leaders to amalgamate his soldiers into their armies. He insists that the American Expeditionary Force (AEF) be maintained as an independent entity.

May 3–4

Military: German mustard gas shells surprise the 18th Infantry at Villers-Tournelles, France, inflicting 900 casualties.

May 5

Aviation: At Toul, France, the 94th and 95th Aero Squadrons become jointly administered as the 1st Pursuit Group; it survives today as part of the 1st Fighter Wing, the U.S. Air Force’s senior group.

May 6

Aviation: Naval Air Station Coco Solo, Panama, is created under Lieutenant Ralph G. Pennoyer to patrol the seaward approaches to the strategic Panama Canal.

May 7

Marines: General John J. Pershing appoints U.S. Army brigadier general James G. Harbord to take command of the 4th Marine Brigade; previously Harbord served as the AEF chief of staff.

May 8

Naval: In the Mediterranean, Lieutenant Commander Richard P. McCullough of the armed yacht Lydonia cooperates with the British destroyer Basilisk to sink German submarine UB-70.

May 11

Aviation: The first Liberty engine–powered DeHaviland DH-4 bombers, built in America, arrive in France. Only a handful of these craft achieve operational status and most are retained for training purposes.

May 12

Naval: Six 100-foot long, high-speed, wooden U.S. Navy subchasers, part of what becomes known as the "Splinter Fleet," arrive in Great Britain. Of 121 such vessels committed to combat, only two are lost to mines.

May 15–16

Aviation: Airmail service debuts between New York City, Washington, D.C., and Philadelphia with Army lieutenants George L. Boyle and H. P. Culver flying rickety Curtiss JN-4H "Jenny" biplanes. When Boyle crashes in Maryland, Culver lands to retrieve the mail and continues on to New York.

• The Bureau of Steam Engineering announces excellent inflight results with the Marconi SE 1100 radio transmitter,

which makes voice communications possible at distances of 50 miles and code communications up to 120 miles.

This becomes the first tube set radio installed in naval aircraft, such as the H-16

flying boat.

May 18

Aviation: The 96th Squadron becomes the first bomber unit organized by the American Expeditionary Force at Amanty Airdrome, France. There they begin familiarizing themselves with the excellent Breguet 14 bombers purchased for them from the French.

• The chief of naval operations orders no less than eight training squadrons to be established, with two at Key West, Florida, four at Miami, Florida, and two at Bay Shore, New York. Moreover, six advanced training squadrons are to be assembled at Pensacola, Florida, as soon as possible, with instruction in patrolling and night bombing.

May 19

Aviation: Captain Raoul F. Lufbery, a naturalized American citizen and famed fighter pilot of the Lafayette Escadrille, dies in combat flying for the AEF. His final tally is 17 German aircraft.

Military: Major General Tasker H. Bliss departs the post of Army Chief of Staff and is reassigned as War Department *representative to the Supreme War Council at Versailles, France.*

May 20

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., two new War Department bureaus are created: the Division of Military Aeronautics under Major General William L. Kenly and the Bureau of Aircraft Production under John D. Ryan. The move also results in the Air Service being separated from the Army Signal Corps.

Military: Major General Peyton C. March is promoted to full general, relieved of duties as chief of artillery in Europe, and reassigned as army chief of staff in Washington, D.C.

Naval: The battleship New Mexico, the first capital warship driven by electric power, is officially commissioned at the New York Navy Yard. This vessel is 624

feet long and displaces 32,000 tons.

May 21

Aviation: In a major development, the Division of Military Aeronautics is separated from the Army Signal Corps and placed as a separate division under the secretary of war's office. It is initially commanded by Major General William L. Kenly.

Naval: German submarine UC-58 torpedoes and sinks the Naval Overseas Transportation Service tanker William Rockefeller off the coast of Scotland, killing three crewmen.

- *Ensign Daniel Augustus Joseph Sullivan, while serving on board the converted yacht Christabel, single-handedly* *secures depth charges scattered around the deck by a depth-charge detonation, winning the Medal of Honor.*

May 24

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Army Air Service is formally established after the Division of Military Aeronautics and Bureau of Aircraft Productions are merged.

• The first contingent of American-built HS-1 flying boats arrives at Pauillac, France, onboard the vessels Houston and Lake Placid.

Naval: The cruiser Olympia under Captain Bion B. Bierer arrives off the Russian port of Murmansk, where it sends ashore a landing party as part of the Anglo-American occupation force intended to keep a large stockpile of war materiel from falling into the hands of Bolsheviks.

May 25

Naval: German U-boats begin infesting American coastal waters off Cape Charles, Virginia. German submarine U-151 manages to attack and damage three small schooners, but little else is accomplished by such raids.

May 27–29

Military: The successful German offensive rolls on when their units cross the Aisne River, seize Soissons, and directly threaten Paris by pressing on to the Marne River. The French government considers relocating to Bordeaux for its safety while the AEF's 2nd and 3rd Divisions are placed on alert in case French reinforcements cannot halt them.

May 28

Military: General Robert Lee Bullard’s 1st Division receives its baptism of fire by launching a determined attack against German positions at Cantigny, France, spearheaded by Colonel Hanson E. Ely’s 28th Infantry. The green but enthusiastic Americans drive elements of the German 82nd Reserve Division from the town, then hold it against repeated counterattacks. At a cost of 1,067 casualties, the “doughboys” inflict over 1,600 on their more veteran adversaries, including 225 captured. Moreover, the neophytes prove themselves full of fight and eagerly come to grips with the enemy.

May 29

Aviation: Command of the Air Service, American Expeditionary Forces, passes to Brigadier General Mason M. Patrick.

May 30

Military: The German offensive rumbles on to the Marne River, only 50 miles from Paris, while the 3rd Division is brought up by rail to help defend Château-Thierry and other river crossings in concert with French reinforcements. The 2nd Division is also deployed astride the Paris-Metz road, directly in the Germans’

line of advance.

May 31

Military: Secretary of War Newton D. Baker orders that conscientious objectors be compelled to work on farms without pay.

• Despite General John J. Pershing's insistence that American forces not be parceled out along the western front, a machine gun battalion from the 3rd Infantry Division is assigned to cover French troops as they struggle to check the German advance at Château-Thierry.

Naval: German submarine U-90 torpedoes the NOTS transport President Lincoln, sinking it with the loss of 26 crewmen. Lieutenant Edouard V. Izak is taken prisoner and closely observes German submarine techniques and tactics. He subsequently stages a daring escape from prison with this valuable military intelligence, winning the Medal of Honor.

May 31–June 5

Military: The 3rd Division gains the nickname "Rock of the Marne" by successfully repelling repeated German attacks along its sector, particularly at Château-Thierry. German gains elsewhere have produced a vast bulge in the Allied line—a salient that will have to be reduced.

June 1

Military: Soldiers and marines of the 2nd Division deploy into trenches around Château-Thierry, directly in the German line of advance toward Paris. Among those present in the deployment is Captain Harry S. Truman, Missouri National Guard, who commands an artillery battery.

June 3–4

Military: The 2nd Division proves instrumental in halting the German drive toward Paris at Château-Thierry, further upsetting von Hindenburg's timetable.

1918

Losses are 187 dead and 636 wounded. The Americans prepare to counterattack through Belleau Wood, which they believe to be lightly defended.

Naval: In a patriotic gesture, nearly 100 vessels of various descriptions, intending to assist the war effort, are launched.

June 4

Military: In a literary footnote to history, Ernest Hemingway begins his tour as an ambulance driver along the Italian front.

June 5

Marines: In light of a German breakthrough of Allied lines northeast of Paris, France, the 4th Marine Brigade under Brigadier General James G. Harbord rushes to plug the gap and repels a major attack along the Paris-Metz highway.

June 6

Aviation: The 91st Squadron, the Air Service's first dedicated observation (reconnaissance) unit, begins making photo runs in the Toul sector of France. Over the next few months, it also performs useful service for the troops by spotting artillery behind enemy lines.

June 6–24

Marines: The 4th Marine Brigade of the 2nd Division carves a name for itself by taking Bouresches, Vaux, and Belleau Wood from the Germans in a bloody, two-week struggle that costs 285 officers and 7,585 men—a staggering 55 percent *loss rate. At one point, Sergeant Dan Daly, recipient of two Medals of Honor, encourages his fellow marines by shouting, “C’mon, you sons of bitches! Do you want to live forever?” Despite their relative inexperience, the Americans perform well and enthusiastically against their skilled opponents, who call them “Devil Dogs.”*

• Lieutenant Weedon E. Osborne, 5th Marine Regiment, posthumously wins the Medal of Honor by rescuing several wounded marines at Belleau Wood before being killed.

June 8–September 20

Naval: American vessels under Rear Admiral Joseph Strauss assist the Royal Navy in laying an extensive minefield across 240 miles of the North Atlantic, from Scotland to Norway, to curtail German U-boat activity. They ultimately lay four-fifths of the 70,263 mines deposited there. The minefield proves a major impediment to submarine operations and as many as six U-boats may have been lost attempting to cross.

June 9–13

Military: The German juggernaut again gathers strength and advances upon Paris on a front between Noyon and Montdidier. French and American troops are forced back six miles in a week of fighting yet manage to consolidate their lines.

June 11

Military: Medical Corps lieutenant Orlando H. Petty, 5th Marine Regiment, continues working at a dressing station despite enemy artillery and gas shells, saving several wounded soldiers, then carries a wounded officer to safety.

For such extreme devotion to duty he receives a Medal of Honor.

June 12

Aviation: French-built Breguet 14 bombers manned by the 96th Aero Squadron under Major Harry M. Brown conduct their first offensive operation by bombing the Dommary-Baroncourt rail yards, France. By war's end, American bombers have delivered 196 tons of ordnance behind German lines, sometimes as far as 160 miles inland.

Military: As French forces successfully counterattack along the Metz River, driving the Germans before them, Major George S. Patton of the Tank Corps is on hand as a military observer. He is especially eager to watch French tanks perform in action.

June 13

Aviation: An HS-1 flying boat becomes the first American-made warplane assembled at Pauillac, France, and also makes its first flight under Lieutenant Charles P. Mason.

Marines: At Belleau Wood, France, German forces mount a determined counterattack that nearly forces the marines from the village of Boursches. However, Major John A. Hughes refuses to retreat and his 6th Marines, despite 600 casualties, halt the German advance.

Medical: No less than 30 ambulance sections, sporting 25 ambulances each, are culled from the AEF in France and sent to assist Allied forces in Italy.

June 15

Military: Major General George W. Read assumes command of the U.S. II Corps (27th and 30th Divisions) and he prepares to support the British army's Somme offensive. In this post, Read also commands several British and Australian divisions.

June 16–17

Military: American forces consisting of the 24th Infantry, and 5th and 7th Cavalry, suddenly storm across the Mexican border into Juárez, routing irregulars under Francisco "Pancho" Villa and killing several hundred.

• At Belleau Wood, France, the 7th Infantry and the 3rd Division arrive to relieve the 4th Marine Brigade, badly cut up after two weeks of incessant combat, and fighting to take the entire sector resumes.

June 17

Military: Captured German documents reveal a very high appraisal of the youthful and inexperienced American fighting men; this is high praise, indeed, coming from a force as professional as the German army.

June 19

Aviation: At Pensacola, Florida, upper atmospheric weather soundings are taken for the first time with a balloon device designed by Lieutenant W. F. Reed.

Information on wind velocity and direction are necessary for navigational flight training.

June 22

Military: The 4th Marine Brigade rejoins the 3rd Division at Belleau Wood, France, and resumes attacking the stubborn German defenses there.

1918

Chronology

Naval: The cargo vessel California, belonging to the Naval Overseas Transportation Service, strikes a mine in the Bay of Biscay and sinks.

June 26

Marines: After three weeks of difficult fighting, the 4th Marine Brigade ejects the last of the German defenders from Belleau Wood, France, suffering 50 percent casualties. French Sixth Army commander General Jean Degoutte decrees that the woods be renamed the Bois de la Brigade de Marine. Victory here also signifies the growing influence of American forces in the overall military equation along the western front.

June 28

Military: The Gas Service, AEF, is formally expanded into the Chemical Warfare Service.

June 29

Marines: The cruiser Brooklyn of the U.S. Asiatic Fleet lands its detachment of marines ashore at Vladivostok, Russia, to safeguard the American consulate there. The entire country is now in the throes of a violent revolution, but the marines remain on land until being relieved by an army brigade dispatched from the Philippines.

June 30

Aviation: The navy’s Night Wing, Northern Bombing Group, takes a step closer to becoming reality when a group of naval aviators takes special training with British units, then joins RAF Squadron 214 on a night bomb run as observers.

July 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Congress repeals laws relating to the National Naval Volunteers (NNV) and authorizes the president to transfer all members at their present rank or rating to the Naval Reserve, the Naval Flying Reserve, or the Marine Corps Reserve.

Military: Army units belonging to the 2nd Division storm into Vaux, near Château-Thierry, France, immediately after a prolonged bombardment. The cost for this textbook attack is only 46 lives, a sharp contrast to the costly frontal assault tactics employed by the marines.

Naval: German submarine U-86 torpedoes and sinks the transport Covington off Brest, France, killing six crewmen.

Marines: Congress increases manpower totals to 3,341 officers and 75,500

enlisted men.

July 3

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the 13th Marine Regiment is organized under Lieutenant Colonel Smedley D. Butler.

July 4

Military: General John J. Pershing announces that American troop strength in France exceeds 1 million men; ultimately the United States commits 19 divisions to the fray, each twice the size of their veteran but exhausted German counterparts.

- *Corporal Thomas A. Pope, 131st (Illinois) Infantry, distinguishes himself in combat at Hamel, France, by single-handedly wiping out a German machine gun nest; he wins the first Medal of Honor given to a soldier in this conflict.*

July 5

Marines: The 4th Marine Brigade, having sustained 4,710 casualties in fierce combat since June 1, 1918, is relieved at Belleau Wood by an army brigade.

- *General John A. Lejeune is appointed commander of the army’s 64th Brigade within the 32nd Division.*

July 6

Aviation: A German Albatros fighter shoots down a balloon belonging to the 2nd Balloon Company; this is the Air Service’s first such loss.

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Woodrow Wilson yields to Allied pressure to commit U.S. Army troops to an expedition into Siberia to ensure that supplies sent to the White Russian forces are not captured by the Bolsheviks.

The president nonetheless expresses reservations about intervening in Russia’s civil war.

July 7

Aviation: At the Philadelphia Navy Yard, the Naval Aircraft Factory fulfills its first order to construct 50 H-16 flying boats.

Military: At Remiremont, France, Major General William M. Wright's U.S. III Corps is redesignated the V Corps. Meanwhile, Major General Hunter Liggett's U.S. I Corps deploys west of Château-Thierry with the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 26th, and 28th Divisions and the French 167th Division.

July 8

Military: In northern Italy, ambulance driver Ernest Hemingway is wounded by Austrian artillery fire. He spends several months convalescing at a Red Cross hospital in Milan. He bases his novel Farewell to Arms (1929) on personal experiences there.

July 9

Military: The army introduces the rank of warrant officer within the Mine Planter Service, then part of the Coast Artillery. The practice can be traced back to 1896 with the initial authorization of headquarter (field) clerks.

July 11

Naval: German submarine U-92 torpedoes and sinks the transport Westover off the French coast, killing 11 sailors.

July 13

Military: Major General Robert Lee Bullard is appointed commander of the U.S. III Corps at Meaux, France, and *begins moving his troops into the region west of Soissons to assist the French 10th Army.*

July 14

Aviation: Twenty-one-year-old Lieutenant Quentin Roosevelt, youngest son of former president Theodore Roosevelt, is killed in action over Chamery, France, while flying with the 95th Aero Squadron. The Germans accord him full military honors.

1918

Chronology

Marines: Army brigadier general James G. Harbord gains promotion to major general and assumes command of the 2nd Division; leadership of the 4th Marine Brigade reverts to Colonel Wendell C. Neville, 5th Marines, who is promoted to brigadier general.

July 15

Military: American frontline deployments are nearly completed with 26 infantry divisions in line; their preponderant manpower grants the Allies numerical superiority over the Germans for the first time in months. This is because American formations are at full strength with twice the personnel available than their opponents. At this juncture, the Germans are also gearing up for their final offensive of the war, which culminates in the Second Battle of the Marne.

July 15–18

Military: Eight American divisions, comprising 85,000 troops, are engaged in the Second Battle of the Marne (or Aisne-

Marne Offensive), which finally blunts the waning but determined German offensive in the vicinity of Reims. The 3rd and 28th Divisions are particularly distinguished in combat and seal off several cracks in French lines before the Germans can pour through. Their stand forces the Germans to abandon their vaunted offensive after heavy casualties and allows Marshal Ferdinand Foch to counterattack along the Soissons-Reims salient. By now the 1 million American troops present in theater are making their impact on military events daily.

July 17

Military: President Woodrow Wilson formally agrees to deploy American forces in northern Russia and Siberia for the purpose of protecting military stores and evacuating soldiers of the Czech Legion fleeing Communist forces. Ultimately, 7,000 Americans from the 85th Division and a like number of Japanese are deployed in Siberia to deter the Bolsheviks.

• Along the Aisne River, men of the 1st and 2nd Divisions begin advancing toward Soisson in conjunction with General Charles Mangin’s French 10th Army.

July 18–19

Marines: The 4th Marine Brigade repels a major German offensive, then spearheads the Allied drive at Soisson. Gunnery Sergeant Louis Cukela, a former Serbian immigrant, wins the Medal of Honor for destroying several German machine gun nests. The brigade is withdrawn after advancing six-and-a-half miles while sustaining 2,091 casualties in only two days.

July 18–August 2

Military: The French army strikes suddenly at German positions along the Aisne-Marne Salient, catching the enemy off guard, with the 4th and 26th Divisions capturing several strategic positions. Success here marks the beginning of the end for Germany.

July 19

Naval: The armored cruiser San Diego strikes a German mine off Fire Island, New York, and sinks with the loss of six crewmen. This is the only major warship lost by the Americans in World War I; the device had been laid by U-156, which is sunk crossing the North Sea mine barrage.

July 19–31

Military: The 1st and 2nd Divisions gradually overpower German reinforcements in the ongoing Aisne-Marne counteroffensive, seizing all land west of the Soisson/Château-Thierry highway. Meanwhile, the 4th and 26th Divisions also advance, seizing much ground along with 3,500 prisoners and 68 cannon. A total of nine divisions —310,000 men—are thrown into battle and ultimately sustain 67,000 casualties.

Marines: As the 6th Marine Regiment battles its way forward at Vierzy, France, Pharmacist’s Mate John Henry Balch and Lieutenant Joel Thompson Boone brave heavy enemy fire to treat the wounded and bring forward badly needed medical supplies—both win the Medal of Honor.

July 20

Aviation: In England, RAF Station Killingholme is turned over to the U.S.

Navy as a naval air station under Lieutenant Commander Kenneth Whiting. The Americans had been flying patrols out of here since the previous February.

Military: The 1st Division continues advancing toward Bersy-le-Sec along the Soisson-Château Thierry road, although French forces on either flank fail to maintain the same pace.

July 21

Aviation: Two seaplanes sortie from the Naval Air Station, Chatham, Massachusetts, and attack surfaced German submarine U-156, driving it back underwater.

Military: Bersy-le-Sec falls to American forces, placing the 1st Division to within three miles of Soissons. However, the exhausted troops, having lost nearly half their number, dig in and wait for French reinforcements.

Naval: German submarine U-156 fires 80 rounds at the tugboat Perth Amboy and four barges off Nauset Bluffs, Massachusetts, and some of the shells go astray, striking the mainland. This is the first enemy action on American soil during the war.

July 23

Military: Major General Omar Bundy is temporarily appointed commander of the U.S. VI Corps at Neufchâteau, France, which fulfills a training and administrative role for divisions assigned to it.

July 24

Aviation: Naval Air Station Porto Corsini, Italy, opens under the command of Lieutenant Wallis B. Haviland; it is the only active navy seaplane base on the Italian Peninsula.

Military: At an Allied conference held at Melun, France, General John J. Pershing is ordered to attack and reduce the German-held salient near Saint-Mihiel, France, in order to free up the railroad network northeast of Paris. This is the first, full-scale American offensive action of World War I.

1918

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Luke, Frank (–)

Fighter pilot

Frank Luke was born in Phoenix, Ari—

dusk when they were being reeled in for

zona, on May 19, 1897, and he joined the night, destroy them, and quickly egress the U.S. Army Signal Corps directly out before German defenses could react. His of high school following American entry tactic proved uncannily effective during a into World War I. He volunteered for the single week in September 1918, when he Army Air Service and received his flight downed no less than 13 enemy craft. In training at Rockwell Field in San Diego, light of the *dangerous nature of his work, California. Luke proved himself a natural-his Spad XIII fighters usually returned so*

born flier and was the first member of peppered by bullets holes that they were his class to fly solo. In January 1918 he scrapped.

shipped to France as a newly commis—

However, Luke’s solitary habits made

sioned second lieutenant and spent several him unpopular with other fliers and he months receiving additional training at was ordered to team up with a newcomer, the flight instruction school at Issoudun. Lieutenant Joseph Werner. The two men Luke was initially employed as a ferry pilot became close friends and an efficient aerial and, chafing under such restraint, began duo. Together they flamed several more agitating for a combat assignment. In July balloons and aircraft. Their luck ended on 1918 he received his wish and transferred September 19, 1918, when they engaged to the 27th Aero Squadron, 1st Pursuit balloons protected by a squadron of Fok-Group. Luke quickly acquired a reputa—

ker D-VII fighters. In a sizzling combat,

tion for being a fine pilot and a superb Luke shot down three Fokkers and two aerial marksman, although he was a loner balloons, but Werner was killed. Thereby nature and not given to group tactics. after, Luke was flying for revenge and on He shot down his first German plane by September 29, 1918, he took off against violating orders and breaking formation, orders for a sortie behind enemy lines. In a which led to the first of several official rep-spectacular dogfight he claimed two more *rimands. Luke, however, silenced his crit—*

Fokkers and three additional balloons

ics by continually racking up his tally, and, before being damaged and forced to crash within six weeks, he was credited with land near Murvaux. Rather than surrender, four aircraft and 4 observation balloons. Luke fought back desperately with his pis-In fact, the extremely dangerous practice tol until he was killed. In this manner he of "balloon busting" became something of became the first American pilot to receive a career specialty for Luke. These lumber-the Medal of Honor, posthumously. He is

ing craft were not only difficult to set afire, credited with 18 official kills, making him but were also heavily defended by antiair-the second-highest American ace of the

craft batteries beneath them and usually a war after Captain Eddie Rickenbacker, squadron of fighter planes circling nearby. although his unofficial tally is regarded as Luke's practice was to stalk balloons near much higher.

July 25

Aviation: Lieutenant Frank Luke, soon to gain renown as America's "Balloon Buster," arrives with a group of replacement pilots for the 27th Aero Squadron at Saints, France.

• The navy and army agree to accord the former service sole responsibility for developing rigid airships (dirigibles) for possible use by American forces.

Military: The 332nd Infantry is detached from the 83rd Division and sent to Marseille, France, for eventual shipment to the Italian front, where it will serve with British units in the field.

July 26

Marines: Brigadier General John A. Lejeune assumes command of the much-battered but still operational 4th Marine Brigade, although 10 days later he is promoted to major general and takes charge of the entire 2nd Division. He is the first Marine Corps officer to command a formation larger than a brigade.

July 27

Aviation: At the Philadelphia Navy Yard, the N-1 experimental fighter, constructed by the Naval Aircraft Factory, successfully test fires its Davis gun for the first time, striking several targets moored in the nearby Delaware River.

July 28

Military: Along the Ourcq River, a 35-man squad led by Corporal Sidney Manning, 167th Infantry, charges a series of German machine gun nests at Breuvannes, France. Twenty-eight soldiers are gunned down, but Manning, suffering from nine wounds, still manages to secure a foothold on the enemy heights; he wins a Medal of Honor.

July 28–August 5

Military: Combined Allied forces, including 54,000 Americans, begin probing weakened German lines at the salient along the Somme River. At length the 42nd “Rainbow” Division crosses the Ourcq River under heavy *fire, seizes its objectives, and is relieved by the 4th Division. The 32nd Division also takes to the offense and captures Fismes on the south bank of the Vesle River. Additional fighting lasts another month, wiping out the Aisne-Marne salient and further draining the Germans of men and materiel.*

July 29

Military: To unravel some long-standing logistical logjams, General John J. Pershing appoints Major General James G. Harbord to head up the Services of Supply Department, AEF, at Tours, France. He quickly whips the myriad of ports, bases, supply dumps, schools, and personnel depots into a state of greater efficiency.

• Along the Ourcq River, France, Sergeant Richard O’Neil, 165th Infantry, leads a squad in action, receives serious injuries, yet remains in command until he can return with valuable intelligence about German positions; he receives a Medal of Honor.

July 30

Aviation: The First Marine Aviation Force under Major Alfred A. Cunningham arrives at Brest, France, along with Squadrons A, B, and C. The 100 officers and ***1918***

Chronology

men immediately report to aerodromes at Calais and Dunkirk to begin training with British-built DH-4 and DH-9 bombers. This unit enters operations as Day Wing, Northern Bombing Group.

August 2

Aviation: A formation of 18 DH-4 bombers from the 135th Observation Squadron completes a mission to and from their aerodrome at Ourches, France. This action represents the combat debut of American-built warplanes.

August 5

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Killingholme, England, a flying boat piloted by Ensign Ashton W. Hawkins successfully completes the first night patrol mission of an American aircrew. They are forced to land in poor weather and nearly out of fuel.

August 7

Military: To better harmonize relations between the regular U.S. Army, the National Guard, and the wartime National Army, General Peyton C. March, army chief of staff, issues an order consolidating these disparate elements into

“one army.”

Marines: Congress authorizes the Marine Corps to take full control of Parris Island, South Carolina, then consisting of 3,000 acres of land with an adjoining 3,000 acres of swamp.

August 8

Marines: President Woodrow Wilson signs an order ending voluntary enlistment in the Marine Corps, although draftees are enabled to decline serving in the corps in favor of army or navy service. The Marine Corps Reserve is also enabled to enlist women for clerical duties.

August 9

Military: In a savage little battle along Chipilly Ridge, France, part of the 131st Infantry stalls in its attack once all its officers are casualties, but Corporal Jake Allex charges ahead under fire, shoots down five German soldiers, and captures 15 others.

August 10

Military: At Chaumont, France, General John J. Pershing receives permission to form the First Army as an independent strike force; Colonel George C. Marshall is his chief of operations. Now all the various American divisions in the field are brought under his personal command and he orders his headquarters transferred to Neufchâteau to be closer to the front. Pershing does so with the blessings of Marshal Ferdinand Foch, who is now convinced of their fighting abilities.

• A force of 10,000 Americans under Major General William S. Graves is to join Japanese forces in a joint occupation of Vladivostok, Russia.

August 11

Aviation: At Mineola, New York, Ensign James B. Taylor takes the Loening M-2 Kitten prototype aloft for the first time. Although not a successful design, it is the first monoplane constructed for the U.S. Navy.

August 12

Marines: A total of 305 women enlist in the Marine Corps to perform clerical duties during the war; the first is Opha M. Johnson, previously employed as a civil service employee at headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps.

August 14

Military: Major General William S. Graves departs Camp Fremont, California, for Vladivostok, Russia, to take command of the American Expeditionary Force in Siberia. Once there, he is ordered to declare a strict policy of neutrality in light of the ongoing civil war.

August 15

Aviation: The Northern Bombing Group, consisting entirely of naval aviators, begins independent bombing operations with a raid against German submarine pens at Ostend, Belgium. This first foray consists of a single Caproni bomber piloted by Ensign Leslie R. Taber.

Military: The 27th and 31st Infantries are detached from service to the Philippines and landed at Vladivostok, Russia, to guard the Trans-Siberian Railroad and allow the anti-Bolshevik Czech Legion to escape intact. This is also a preventative move by the United States aimed at "dissuading" Japan from dominating Russia's Far Eastern Maritimes.

August 16

Military: Old habits die hard, so General John J. Pershing orders that all distinctions between the U.S. Army, the National Guard, the Reserve Corps, and the National Army are henceforth eliminated, along with all their distinct badges. "This country has but one army," he declares to the troops, "the United States Army."

August 17

Aviation: The twin-engined Martin MB-1 bomber prototype performs its maiden flight. Although not available in time for combat in World War I, it served many years in the postwar decade as a mail carrier.

Military: 85,000 American troops assist the French by attacking north of the Soisson-Reims line and grind forward to the Belgian border.

August 18

Military: In Lorraine, France, hard-hitting major general Joseph T. Dickman of the 3rd Division is promoted to commander of the U.S. IV Corps, comprised of the 1st, 82nd, and 90th Divisions.

• The 28th, 32nd, 77th Divisions assist a French drive at Oise-Aisne by seizing the critical town of Juvigny, at which point German defenders begin falling back.

August 19

Aviation: Naval Air Station Halifax, Nova Scotia, becomes operational under Lieutenant Richard E. Byrd; it is the first of two patrolling stations established in Canada.

• Trial runs of the Kirkham 18-T triplane fighter, built by the Curtiss Company, achieves airspeeds of 162 miles per hour. The trial runs are observed by Naval Constructors Holden C. Richardson and Charles N. Liqued.

August 19–24

Aviation: Colonel William “Billy” Mitchell distributes Air Service Circular No.

1, which precisely lays out the targets to be attacked during the upcoming Saint-Mihiel offensive. These include airdromes, troop concentrations, and ground transportation “choke points.” A number of French bombardment units are also subordinated to American command authority, bringing aircraft strength up to 1,467.

August 21

Aviation: When a Macchi M.5 flying boat flown by Ensign George Ludlow is shot down by Austrians near their naval base at Pola on the Adriatic Sea, a second craft piloted by Quartermaster Charles H. Hammann drops down and rescues him; Ludlow, wins the Medal of Honor. The Americans are operating from Naval Air Station, Porto Corsini, Italy.

Military: Nearly 108,000 American troops reinforce British forces in Belgium prior to an all-out assault against Ypres.

• Chief of the Tank Corps brigadier general Samuel D. Rockenbach declares the 326th, 327th, 344th, and 354th Tank Battalions operational and ready for combat in the forthcoming Saint-Mihiel offensive.

August 23

Naval: Rear Admiral Thomas S. Rodgers arrives at Bantry Bay, Ireland, with the battleships Nevada, Oklahoma, and Utah, to preclude possible German battle-cruiser raids against North Atlantic convoys.

August 27

Naval: In a disastrous incident involving friendly fire, the armed transport vessel S. Feliz Taussig mistakenly opens fire on the subchaser SC 209 off Long Island, New York, killing or injuring 18 crewmen.

August 28

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Assistant Secretary of War John D. Ryan gains appointment as the first director of the Army Air Service. As such, he also has control over the Bureau of Aircraft Production (his prior posting) and the Division of Military Aeronautics.

August 29–September 11

Military: The I and II Corps of the First Army (AEF) occupy advanced positions in the Lorraine sector, supported by the French II Colonial Corps. General John J. Pershing is in nominal control, but he places his force at the disposal of French marshal Pétain to ensure unanimity among the Allies.

August 30

Military: A heated exchange ensues between French marshal Foch and General John J. Pershing when the latter requests an entire sector of the front to fight on and Foch, resigning himself to the inevitable, assigns him Meuse-Argonne.

September 1

Aviation: In an organizational shake-up, the commander, U.S. Naval Aviation Forces, Foreign Service is reassigned as the aide to aviation on the staff of the commander, U.S.

Naval Forces Operating in European Waters. Formal commands are also established in France, Britain, Ireland, and Italy to control and direct operations in their respective areas.

Military: Major General William S. Graves arrives at Vladivostok to assume command of the 4,500 American troops deployed to Siberia. He is to strictly assist in the evacuation of Czech soldiers marooned there and not to get embroiled in the ongoing Russian civil war.

September 3

Aviation: In France, American aerial reconnaissance units begin photographing German positions prior to the commencement of ground and air offensive operations.

• At Naval Air Station Lough Foyle, the navy commences its first patrolling efforts over the North Channel entrance to the Irish Sea.

September 3–4

Military: The 28th and 77th Divisions hound retreating German forces out of the Aisne-Marne salient and the latter completely abandons the Vesle River region. Both units are then transferred to the First Army in anticipation of the forthcoming Meuse-Argonne offensive.

September 4

Military: British leaders transfer 4,500 American soldiers from Archangel to Murmansk, to protect the Murmansk railroad and supply dumps against Bolshevik forces. However, they do so without informing the American *government until after the fact. The soldiers remain in place for the next nine months.*

September 6

Naval: A battery of five 14-inch (346mm) naval cannon (nicknamed the “Woo-zlefinches”) under Rear Admiral Charles R. Plunkett commences fire upon German forces near Soissons. This is the first instance of such naval ordnance being brought to bear in a land engagement.

September 7

Military: The 27th Infantry, fresh from the Philippines, assists a Japanese division in clearing Bolshevik troops from the Ussuri Valley, Siberia. Once the city of Habarovsk is taken, the flags of both nations are flown side by side at the railroad station.

September 12–16

Aviation: Colonel William “Billy” Mitchell, a far-sighted aerial strategist, leads 600 aircraft in America’s first, large-scale aviation offensive against Saint-Mihiel, France. When supporting French, British, and Italian units are added to the mix, Mitchell commands a force of 1,476 aircraft and 30,000 servicemen.

• Lieutenant Frank Luke, soon known as the “Arizona balloon-buster,” claims his first German observation balloon.

Military: The First Army under General John J. Pershing, numbering 550,000

men, storms into the Saint-Mihiel salient south of Verdun, measuring 25 miles across and 16 miles deep, which had *been occupied by the Germans since 1914.*

This was the first independent offensive conducted by the Americans, who gradually crush all resistance, and they take 15,000 prisoners, 443 guns, and 7,000 casu-1918

Chronology

french-built ft-17 (renault) tank of C Company, 327th tank Battalion, 3d Brigade, 1st infantry division, American expeditionary forces, in action in the saint-mihiel sector, september 12, 1918 (U.S. Army Military History Institute)

alties in four days of intense combat. Exhausted and outnumbered, the heretofore formidable German Imperial Army begins reeling back toward its own border.

Pershing wants to continue the drive toward Metz to maintain the initiative, but Marshal Ferdinand Foch redirects the Americans toward continuing action in the Meuse-Argonne sector, east of Verdun.

Marines: The 4th Marine Brigade under Brigadier General Wendell C. Neville functions as the 2nd Division’s reserve during attacks upon the Saint-Mihiel salient; it sustains a further 919 casualties over the next four days.

September 13

Military: At Vieville-sous-les-Côtes, France, Captain Ernest N. Harmon of the 2nd Cavalry conducts the AEF’s only mounted charge by breaking up a German withdrawal in Saint-Mihiel, taking many prisoners. The battle also marks the debut of the U.S. Army Tank Corps, spearheaded by the

304th Tank Brigade under Major George S. Patton, which performs adroitly despite thick mud and incessant mechanical failures. Both leaders subsequently earn distinguished careers in World War II.

September 14

Military: Having achieved its objectives in the Saint-Mihiel sector, General John J. Pershing directs his First Army to being redeploying in the Argonne sector and continue with the Allied offensive developing there.

• At Revillion, France, Captain Warlaw L. Miles leads his company of the 208th Infantry into action along the Aisne Canal. The attack fails, but only after Miles sustains five wounds and refuses to abandon the field until evacuated on a stretcher; he wins a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

September 15

Aviation: Major Carl A. Spatz (latter Spaatz) downs his first German warplane, a Fokker D-VII.

Naval: The transport Mount Vernon is torpedoed 200 miles west of Ushant, France, and loses 36 crewmen, but it stays afloat and manages to limp back to Brest.

• At Thiaucourt, France, Hospital Apprentice David E. Hayden risks his life to save a wounded marine under fire; he wins a Medal of Honor.

Marines: Hospital apprentice David E. Hayden, serving with the 6th Marine Regiment at Thiaucourt, France, dresses a *wounded marine and carries him back to safety under fire, winning a Medal of Honor.*

September 16

Military: Army forces skirmish with Bolsheviks near Obozerskaya, northern Russia, suffering numerous casualties.

Naval: The cargo vessel Buena Ventura is torpedoed by German submarine U-46

off the Spanish coast, sinking with a loss of 19 crew members.

September 17–25

Military: General John J. Pershing shepherds the First Army into advanced positions along the Lorraine sector, 20 miles north of Verdun, and prepares to launch a concerted drive against German positions at Sedan and Mézières.

September 19

Aviation: The daring pilot Lieutenant Frank Luke is grounded by his commanding officer and ordered on a six-day leave in Paris. Over the past 17 days he has downed 14 heavily armed balloons and four aircraft.

September 20

Military: Major General George W. Read directs his II Corps to assist the British Fourth Army in their attack upon Péronne, France, in preparation for storming the so-called Hindenburg Line into Germany itself. He also orders the 30th Division forward to relieve the 1st Australian Division.

September 21

Military: Pressing forward, the First Army under General John J. Pershing relocates its headquarters to Souilly, France.

September 23

Aviation: At Copiague, Long Island, New York, the so-called flywheel catapult successfully launches a flying bomb. This device, the forerunner of catapults first installed on the carriers Lexington and Saratoga in the 1930s, was jointly developed by the Sperry Company and the Bureau of Ordnance.

September 24

Aviation: Over Nieuport, France, naval aviator lieutenant David S. Ingalls, flying a British Sopwith Camel with No. 213 Squadron, Royal Air Force, shoots down a German Rumpler two-seater. This is his fifth aircraft in six weeks of flying and makes him the navy’s first and only ace of World War I. Ingalls subsequently receives the Distinguished Flying Cross from the British government and the Distinguished Service Medal from President Woodrow Wilson.

September 25

Aviation: Colonel William “Billy” Mitchell issues new orders in preparation for the upcoming Meuse-Argonne offensive, which continues with little interruption until November 11.

• Lieutenant Edward V. Rickenbacker, 94th Aero Squadron, single-handedly tackles a patrol of seven German aircraft over Etain, France, shooting down a Fokker fighter and a Halberstadt observation craft. For this deed he becomes the first American airman to win the Medal of Honor, although due to foul-ups in paperwork it is not awarded until 1930.

Military: Major General John F. O’Ryan leads his 27th Division (New York) into battle alongside British and Australian troops just below the Hindenburg Line.

Naval: Chief machinist’s mate Francis Edward Ormsbee, observing a training aircraft crash in the waters in Pensacola Bay, Florida, dives into the water, saves the gunner, then makes repeated and unsuccessful attempts to rescue the pilot trapped in his craft; he wins a Medal of Honor.

September 26

Aviation: The Air Service commits hundreds of aircraft and airmen to offensive operations during the push through the Meuse-Argonne region.

Indian: Fourteen Choctaw code talkers are actively involved in U.S. Army communication throughout the Meuse-Argonne campaign. The French government is so impressed at their ability to baffle German intelligence that they are inducted as Chevaliers de l’Ordre national de Mérite.

Military: The First Army under General John J. Pershing unleashes its long-awaited offensive by attacking German positions along the Meuse-Argonne front, in which 896,000 Americans attack along a 200-mile front in concert with 135,000 French.

The battle kicks off at 2:30 a.m. with the massed firing of 2,700 American cannon all along the intended front. Meanwhile, Major George S. Patton leads his 304th Tank Brigade once again into action at Cheppy, France, where he is wounded but remains with the troops. German resistance is both plucky and professional, but the defenders are slowly forced back by sheer numbers. In fact, this battle constitutes the largest number of Americans committed to a single battle until 1944.

- *In savage fighting at Bois-de-Forges, France, Captain George H. Mallon leads a 10-man squad into action against nine German machine gun nests. The Americans succeed in wiping the positions out, taking 100 prisoners in the process; Mallon wins a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.*

Naval: In the Bristol Channel, England, German submarine UB-91 torpedoes and sinks the Coast Guard cutter Tampa, which goes down with all 115 crewmen.

September 28

Aviation: Lieutenant Everett S. Brewster and Gunnery Sergeant Harry B. Wer-sheimer are the first marine aviators credited with shooting down a German aircraft.

Military: In an attempt to stop the American juggernaut from surging through the Argonne woods, the Germans bring up 13 artillery batteries. Their concentrated fire, combined with rains that turn the roads and fields to quagmires, brings the Americans to a halt.

September 28–30

Military: The African-American 370th Infantry, attached to the French XXX

Corps, fights with distinction in the lines between Vauxaillon and Canal de l’Oise à l’Aisne.

September 29

Aviation: Lieutenant Frank Luke, the celebrated “balloon buster” of the 27th Aero Squadron, crash-lands behind German lines at Murvaux, France, refuses to surrender, and *dies on the ground. With 17 airplanes and 18 balloons to his credit, he is the second-highest American ace of World War I and posthumously wins the Medal of Honor.*

Military: The II Corps continues cooperating with the British Fourth Army in reducing the Hindenburg Line. The 27th and 30th Divisions attack parts of the heavily fortified position, taking all objectives, then halt to be relieved by Australian divisions.

- *At Le Catelet, France, a group of Americans becomes isolated behind German lines during an intense smoke barrage. There they encounter a crippled American tank and rescue the crew from certain capture or death. Corporal Thomas O’Shea subsequently loses his life returning to American lines, but wins a Medal of Honor.*

- *The German chief of staff, unable to halt the influx of 1 million American soldiers, advises the government of Kaiser Wilhelm II to request an armistice.*

Naval: The battleship Minnesota strikes a mine off the Delaware Capes and is slightly damaged without injuries to its crew.

September 30

Military: In the Saint-Quentin sector, American forces push on ahead past Nau-roy but they are ambushed by German troops hiding in tunnels that they had failed to clear. The 107th Infantry is attacked from the rear and loses over half its men.

Naval: The Naval Overseas Transportation Service ship Ticonderoga engages in a desperate, two-hour surface battle with German submarine U-152 while engaged in convoying duty in the North Atlantic. The transport is finally sunk by a torpedo; only 24 out of 237 crewmen survive and Lieutenant Commander James J.

Madison wins the Medal of Honor for his doughty defense.

October 1–2

Aviation: Near Stadenberg France, Marine Corps captains Francis P. Mulcahy and Robert S. Lytle, with Lieutenant Frank Nelms, perform one of the earliest known food-dropping missions when they deliver 2,600 pounds of food to a French regiment cut off behind German lines. For two days they perform low-level runs in the face of enemy fire and survive intact.

Military: At Tours, France, the Service of Supply Department releases impressive figures: American base ports have handled 25,588 tons of supplies every day while 10,398 soldiers have also disembarked. Both operations were handled by the American railway service, currently operating over 10,000 locomotives and freight cars.

October 2

Aviation: At Dayton, Ohio, the pilotless Kettering “Bug” is successfully flight tested, although military applications are wanting.

Naval: In the Adriatic, American naval units assist Allied forces in clearing mines and screening against submarines during a large raid against the Austrian naval base at Durazzo.

October 2–6

Military: Major Charles W. Whittelsey, commanding the 307th and 308th Infantry Regiments, 77th Division, takes his objectives in the Charlevaux Valley, France, but he is immediately surrounded by Germans and cut off. However, the Americans cling to their position tenaciously for five days and numerous runners are sent out who are all killed by the Germans. Whittelsey next resorts to carrier pigeons, of which his last, "Cher Ami"—wounded three times—arrives at headquarters with information describing his plight. By the time they are rescued, only 194 men survive out of an original total of 600. For commanding the "Lost Battalion," Whittelsey wins a Medal of Honor.

October 3–10

Marines: The 4th Marine Brigade, fighting as part of the 2nd Infantry Division, captures Mont Blanc Ridge (Champagne sector) after heavy fighting; two marines receive the Medal of Honor for wiping out German machine gun emplacements. The ridge and its adjoining town of Eitenne are taken with a loss of 2,538

casualties.

October 4

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Rockaway, New York, the first Curtiss NC flying boat makes its successful maiden flight with Commander Holden C. Richardson and Lieutenant David H. McCulloch at the controls.

October 4–12

Military: The First Army under General John J. Pershing continues rumbling forward across the Meuse-Argonne line and gradually sweeps the region of German defenders. The I, III, and V Corps all perform superbly in the face of heavy losses and intense opposition, only pausing on October 12 for a well-deserved respite. They also make several lodgements in the formidable Hindenburg Line.

October 5

Sports: Captain Eddie Grant, previously a National League infielder with the New York Giants, is killed in the Argonne Forest while leading Company H, 307th Infantry, as it labored to rescue the “Lost Battalion.”

October 6

Aviation: Lieutenants Harold E. Goettler and Erwin R. Blecky of the 50th Observation Squadron are shot down and killed while trying to deliver mail and supplies to the army’s “Lost Battalion.” They both receive posthumous Medals of Honor.

1918

Military: As the Allied counteroffensive gathers steam, the II Corps advances to the Tincourt-Boucly sector, France, and relieves the Australian Corps.

October 8

Military: Corporal Alvin York, a former conscientious objector and a fabulous marksman, single-handedly captures a 132-man German patrol at Chatel Chéhéry, Argonne Forest, France. Previously, he served as part of a 16-man patrol that was pinned down by machine gun fire. After losing six dead and three wounded, York stole around the enemy position and, with expert marksmanship, shot down two dozen Germans before they capitulated. This singular act makes him the war’s most iconic hero and earns him a Medal of Honor.

October 8–November 11

Military: Regiments belonging to the 93rd Division fight alongside French forces along the Vosges front, near the Swiss border.

October 9

Aviation: In the largest, single concentration of airplanes to date, a force of 350

American bombers drops 32 tons of bombs on the region between La Wavrille and Damvillers, France.

Naval: Chief Gunner's Mate Oscar Schmidt, Jr., observing an explosion on a nearby subchaser, dives overboard to rescue a critically injured sailor dangling from the ships' bow, and wins the Medal of Honor.

October 10

Marines: The 2nd Division is relieved in the Mont Blanc sector by French forces; the 4th Marine Brigade controls this part of Meuse-Argonne but at a cost of 2,369

casualties.

October 12

Aviation: The 185th Aero Squadron perform's the Army Air Service's first night missions over France.

Military: More bad news for the Germans: Major General Robert Lee Bullard's Second Army is activated at full strength at Saint-Mihiel with the 7th, 37th, 79th, and 92nd Divisions in the front lines and the 28th Division training in reserve.

October 14

Aviation: Marine Day Squadron 9 makes the first bomb run of the Northern Bombing Group by dropping 2,218 pounds of ordnance on the German-held railroad junction at Tielt, Belgium; Lieutenant Ralph Talbot and Corporal Robert G.

Robinson become the first marine aviators to win Medals of Honor after shooting down two German aircraft, which attacked their bomber.

Military: The American 126th Infantry stages a daring raid upon German positions in the Argonne, capturing 10 machine gun emplacements and clearing the way to advance upon Côte Dame Marie, south of Romange.

October 14–16

Military: In their final drive, massed Americans of the 29th and 33rd Divisions advance on a broad front in concert with French forces driving north on the east bank of the Meuse River. After more intense fighting, men of the 42nd Division

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

York, Alvin (–)

Soldier

Alvin York was born in Pall Mall, Tennes—

York was committed to combat in the

see, on December 13, 1887, one of 11 chil—

Argonne Forest and, on October 8, 1918, he

dren in a poverty-stricken family. Forced led 17 men on a patrol into the German secto hunt and provide food at an early age, tor. They stealthily surprised and captured he became a superb marksman. York,

a small enemy detachment, including the

a large, stout individual, was also much major of a machine gun battalion. Suddenly, given to drinking, gambling, and fighting the soldiers came under fire from several until 1911, *when he underwent a reli-emplacements, and six died while the rest*

gious conversion and joined the Church were pinned down guarding their German of Christ and Christian Union. Consistent prisoners. York immediately crept forward with the doctrines of his new creed, he to engage the enemy and single-handedly became a church elder and a committed shot down 17 enemy gunners. When the pacifist. York accordingly applied for con-Germans realized their opponent was a sin—

scientious objector status when America gle American soldier, a party of seven men entered World War I in 1917, but it was rushed his position in a column. York, his denied by the draft board. He was then rifle out of ammunition, pulled out his pis-inducted into the U.S. Army as a private tol and expertly shot down all seven of his and consistently astounded drill instruc-antagonists with unerring aim. At this point

tors with his shooting abilities. As York the captive German major pleaded with him was preparing to ship to Europe he made it to stop and agreed to make his men sur-clear to superiors his unease about fighting render. York and his men then rounded up in combat, at which point they referred him 132 prisoners and marched them back to an to his battalion commander, Major George incredulous battalion headquarters. When E. Buxton, a Bible scholar. For three days General John J. Pershing heard of York's the two men debated chapter and verse exploit, he pronounced him, "the greatest relating to war and the moral obligations civilian soldier of the war." He received a it posed to men of good conscience. The Medal of Honor and 50 other decorations.

major then granted him a two-day leave to Afterward, York returned to Tennessee and think it over. York agonized over *his deci-lived the rest of his life in semi-seclusion,*

sion but returned ready to fight. For him only allowing his biography to be published the war had become a moral crusade. He in 1928. He also acted as an adviser to the arrived in France as a corporal and part patriotic film Sergeant York (1940), starring of G Company, 328th U.S. Infantry, 82nd Gary Cooper. York gave away any money Division. It was in this position that York he accrued from his celebrity as a national was to make military history and become hero, and he died in near poverty at Nash-part of the American military mythos of ville on December 2, 1964, a unique and World War I.

genuine American hero.

1918

storm the town of Côte de Chatillon, gaining another lodgement on the Hindenburg Line. This had been their original objective since September 26, when the attack kicked off.

October 15

Aviation: The Bureau of Steam Engineering announces that five reversible-pitch propellers are under construction by the firm Hart and Eustiss. These promising devices are to be tried out on Curtiss F-5L flying boats first.

October 16

Military: General John J. Pershing turns over tactical command of the U.S. First Army to Major General Hunter Liggett while he advances to commander of the American Group of Armies in addition to serving as commander in chief *of the AEF. Liggett is replaced in turn by Major General Joseph T. Dickman.*

October 17

Aviation: At Copiague, Long Island, New York, a Curtiss N-9 rigged as a “flying torpedo” is successfully launched and flies a prescribed course until the distance gear malfunctions and it continues on out of sight at an altitude of 4,000 feet!

Naval: The transport SS Lucia becomes the last American vessel sunk by German forces in World War I.

Marines: In Haiti, a Caco attack led by Charlemagne Péralte against a marine-led Gendarmerie post near Hinche signals the opening of a new revolt; the rebels are driven off with a loss of 35 men.

October 18

Military: To improve unit morale, the American Expeditionary Force is authorized to create shoulder sleeve insignia to identify to which division soldiers belonged.

• The II Corps, having advanced 20 miles, liberates 15 villages and takes 3,400

Germans captured. It is congratulated by General Sir Henry Rawlinson, British Fourth Army.

• The U.S. Army reverses itself and abandons the Women’s Overseas Corps (WOC); instead, a new Army Service Corps, drawn from recruits of “limited service,” is organized to fulfill similar tasks.

October 19

Military: A directive from AEF Headquarters authorizes the wearing of unit sleeve patches for all major units.

October 20

Military: New 155mm cannon belonging to the 11th Artillery Regiment are brought up in support of the 89th Division at Romagne, France. This represents the heaviest field ordnance deployed by the AEF.

October 21

Naval: The German government agrees to President Woodrow Wilson’s demand for a cessation of submarine warfare as a precondition for armistice negotiations.

October 21–31

Military: General John J. Pershing orders the First Army to gird itself for renewed combat along the Meuse-Argonne front once fresh troops are brought up and exhausted divisions rotated out of line.

October 22

Aviation: German antiaircraft fire downs a Marine Corps bomber flown by Lieutenants Harvey G. Norman and Caleb W. Taylor; they are the first marine aviators killed in combat.

• At Naval Air Station, Rockaway, New York, the twin-engine dirigible C-1

safely arrives following a flight from Akron, Ohio. The Aero Club of America subsequently awards pilot Major Bernard L.

Smith, U.S.M.C., their Medal of Merit.

Military: The First Army resumes its drive eastward through the Meuse-Argonne sector, with the 3rd Division capturing Bois de Forêt and the 89th Division seizing parts of Romagne Heights. General John J. Pershing is determined to maintain the strategic initiative and keep the Germans on the defensive.

October 24

Military: A small contingent of American troops joins a successful Italian offensive at Vittorio Veneto, which finally crushes German and Austrian resistance.

October 27

Military: The 78th Division advances and captures Grandpré, which assists the French Fourth Army on its right flank. The struggle took nearly two weeks and occasioned hand-to-hand fighting.

- *The 332rd (Ohio) Infantry, the only American combat formation on the Italian front, captures several bridgeheads across the Piave River for Allied forces.*

October 28–November 4

Military: In Italy, the 332nd Infantry pursues Austrian troops north as far as the Tagliamento River before consolidating its gains.

October 30

Aviation: Captain Eddie Rickenbacker claims his 25th and 26th German planes, making him the leading American ace. Success also results in receipt of a Mackay Trophy for becoming America’s “Ace of Aces.” Significantly, he flies a

French-built Spad XIII fighter for the United States possesses no comparable craft.

Military: At Ypres, Belgium, the 37th and 91st Divisions are detached to assist the British Group of Armies in Flanders, fighting there until the end of hostilities.

October 31

Military: The First Army temporarily halts its offensive for 24 hours at the behest of the French. American ground forces take advantage of a one-day delay in offensive operations to realign themselves for a final push toward Sedan. Their mission now is to sever the strategic Metz-Sedan-Mézières railroad.

November 1

Military: General John J. Pershing orders a resumption of offensive operations to break through the Meuse-Argonne front with a view toward seizing Sedan.

The first wave sweeps over Barricourt Heights and launches into the heavily defended Hindenburg Line. After four days of intense fighting the German general staff orders its army to fall back from the Meuse line. The Americans subsequently pursue them up to the town limits of Sedan, cutting the strategic railroad there.

1918

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Rickenbacker, Eddie (0–)

Fighter pilot

Edward Vernon Rickenbacher was born winged dervish in combat, shooting down in Columbus, Ohio, on October 8, 1890, no less than 26 German planes by war’s a son of Swiss immigrants. Eventually end, and becoming America’s ace of aces.

he anglicized his name to Rickenbacker Highly decorated, he returned home to and, following the death of his father, also accept a Medal of Honor and also to write dropped out of school to help support his best-selling memoir, Fighting the Fly-his family. Early on he developed a pas-

ing Circus (1919). Through his inspired

sion for automobiles and, despite his lack leadership the 94th Aero Pursuit Squad-of technical training, acquainted himself ron also racked up a tally of 69 kills, with the fundamentals of engineering. making it the highest scoring American Rickenbacker gradually gained national formation of the war.

attention as a race car driver and, com—

Back in civilian life, Rickenbacker

mencing in 1911, he was a regular racer returned to his first love—cars—and founded at the Indianapolis 500. In 1917 he also the Rickenbacker Motor Company. He established a land speed record of 134 pioneered many innovations, such as four-miles per hour at Daytona Beach, Florida. wheeled braking, but he went out of busi-After the United States entered World ness by 1926. Undeterred, he obtained War I he tried enlisting in the U.S. Army controlling interest in the Indianapo-but was turned down for want of educa—

lis Speedway and worked as an engineer

tion, but he was eventually allowed to at General Motors before assuming the join the staff of General John J. Pershing mantle as general manager of a failing as a chauffeur. Rickenbacker, however, GM subsidiary, Eastern Airlines. Exercis-thirsted for combat and, assisted by his ing great business acumen, Rickenbacker friend Colonel William “Billy”

Mitchell, turned the company completely around in he underwent flight training at the Tours three years and became its president. In Aviation School. He proved himself a 1934 he openly criticized President Frank-natural flier and, in March 1918, Ricklin D. Roosevelt for his perceived hostility

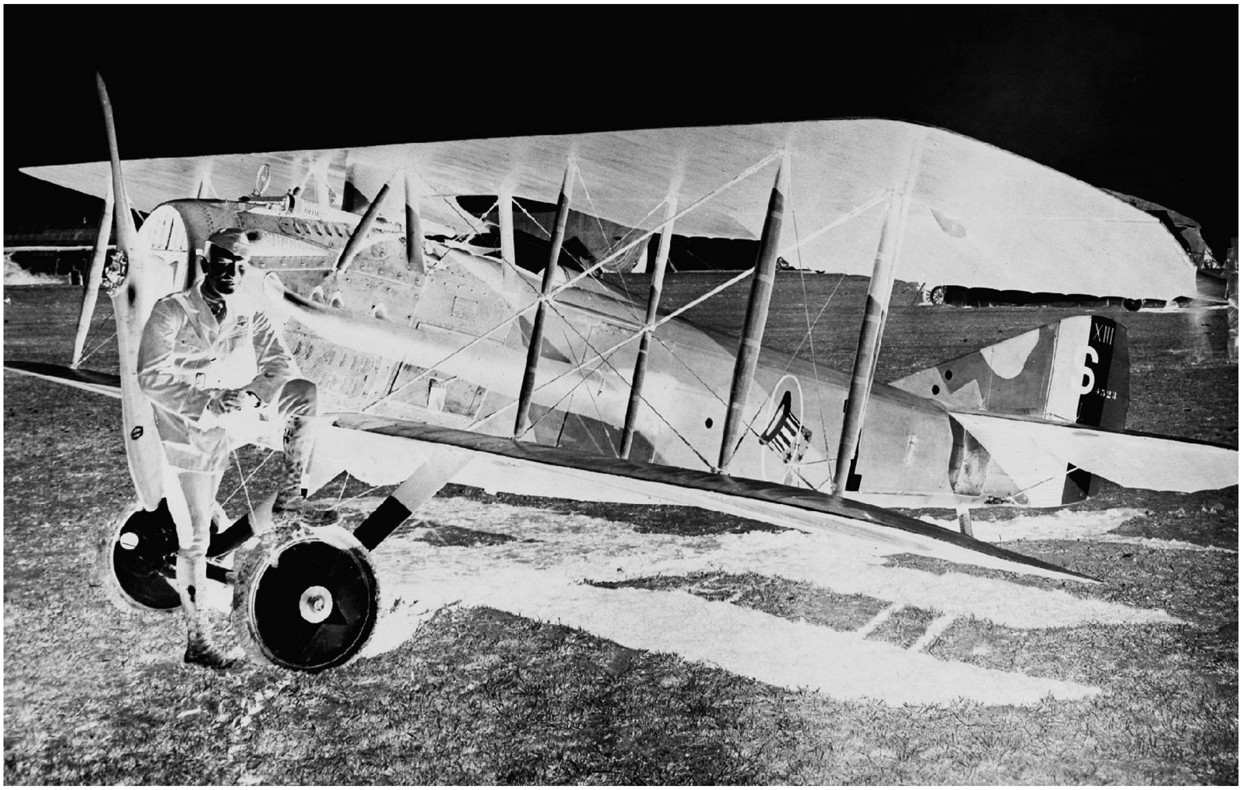
enbacker was posted with the 98th Aero to the aviation industry, which made him Pursuit Squadron, signified by its famous something of a pariah in political circles.

"hat in the ring" insignia. He was also a Nevertheless, in World War II Secretary of Naval: Boatswain's Mate John Otto Siegel distinguishes himself by rescuing several sailors from the burning schooner Hjeltenaes, nearly dying himself from smoke inhalation, and he wins the Medal of Honor.

Marines: The 4th Marine Brigade spearheads the 2nd Division's attack in the Meuse-Argonne region, overrunning all its objectives and penetrating the Hindenburg Line, capturing the Brunhilde and Freya strongpoints, along with 1,700

prisoners.

1918



Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Captain eddie rickenbacker with his spad Xiii, the best french fighter aircraft of World War i

(Library of Congress)

War Henry Stimson sent him on a tour of continually posted profits throughout a Pacific air facilities in 1942. Rickenbacker's difficult period for the industry. He retired plane, however, crashed and he endured a from the industry in 1963 and toured the harrowing three weeks at sea in a lifeboat. country on behalf of various conservative Once rescued, he came home and wrote a causes. Rickenbacker, popularly known as popular book about his experience, Seven "Lucky Eddie," was a hero who did much Came Through (1943). He also resumed to advance public *awareness and apprecia-his leadership of Eastern Airlines, which tion of modern aviation.*

November 3

Military: American troops in the Meuse-Argonne sector make a sudden night march that seizes Belval Wood behind German positions, capturing retreating enemy soldiers as they file by.

November 4

Military: The 5th Division, III Corps throws bridges across the Meuse River in concert with adjoining French forces and begin a push toward Montmédy. Once Beaufort falls, the once formidable German army is in full retreat from the Meuse River.

November 5

Military: The I Corps is ordered to storm a communications center in the heart of Sedan while elements of the V Corps assist on the right flank. Some confusion results when the 1st Division crosses into zones assigned to the 42nd and 77nd Divisions, but at length the Americans take the high ground in front of the city.

Meanwhile, General John J. Pershing alerts the Second Army under Major General William Lee Bullard to prepare for an ancillary advance between the Moselle River and Étang de Lachaussée.

November 6

Aviation: At Aberdeen, Maryland, Dr. Robert H. Goddard test fires various, solid-propelled rocket weapons for Army Air

Service representatives. However, direct military applications for such futuristic technology remain more than two decades off.

November 5–8

Military: The First Army under General John J. Pershing, having pierced German defenses at Sedan, allows the Fourth French Army the honor of regaining their city while the Americans continue pressing ahead toward Longwy and Briey.

November 9

Naval: The Naval Overseas Transportation Service cargo ship Saetia strikes a mine and sinks near Fenwick Island, Delaware.

November 10

Aviation: Airmen of the 94th Aero Squadron and the 104th Observation Squadron score the final American aerial victories of World War I during their final sorties over the western front.

Military: With fighting along the western front in its dying gasps, the First Army continues advancing by crossing the Meuse River and approaching the city of Verdun. It falls upon the gunners of Battery E, 11th Field Artillery, supporting the 6th Division, to fire the final artillery salvo of the war at Beaufort, France.

By this time, the First Army has sustained 26,000 dead and 95,000 wounded, but they captured 25,000 Germans, 874 guns, and inflicted 100,000 casualties on a very tough adversary.

Marines: The 4th Marine Brigade launches a successful night attack across the Meuse River and secures a lodgement on the opposite bank. Marine losses in this final offensive are 1,263 officers and men.

• In Haiti, a force of 60 Haitians overrun a small Gendarmerie garrison at Mais-sade, then plunder the nearby town of Hinche.

November 11

Aviation: At war’s end, the nascent Air Service deployed 3,538 aircraft and balloons, 20,568 officers, and 175,000 enlisted men. An additional 4,865 aircraft are also in the United States. Naval aviation had also increased to 6,716 officers and men in navy units with 282 officers and 2,180 enlisted men Marine Corps units.

These muster a further 2,107 aircraft, 15 dirigibles, and 215 balloons.

1918

Chronology

Military: The armistice is signed at Compiègne, France, ending World War I. For their part in turning back the tide, the American Expeditionary Force (AEF) loses 130,174 dead (50,604 in combat and the rest by disease) and 203,460 wounded.

This total seems almost trivial to the combined Allied/Central Powers tally of over 8 million dead. Financial expenditures total nearly $42 billion, and American intervention decisively tipped the military balance in favor of the Allies. On the final day of the war, the American war machine musters 1,078,222 combat men in Europe.

Marines: By the armistice, 32,000 marines had served in Europe; 2,549 died in action, 8,907 were wounded, and 25 were captured; a loss rate of nearly 30

percent.

November 14

Aviation: Newly promoted brigadier general William “Billy” Mitchell becomes chief of the Air Service, Third Army, AEF.

November 17

Aviation: At Naval Air Station, Hampton Roads, Virginia, a Curtiss H-16 flying boat equipped with a British style radio direction finder picked up signals from a radio station in Arlington, 150 miles away.

Military: Eight infantry divisions of the Third Army advance toward the German border to begin their tour of occupation duties.

November 20

Military: A final count proves that the Americans hold 44,934 German prisoners, which are promptly repatriated in return for 2,082 of their countrymen.

November 21

Aviation: Major J. E. Booth and Lieutenant J. Spencer fly a De Haviland DH-4

bomber 700 miles nonstop from Mount Clemens, Michigan, to Mineola, New York, in only four hours.

Naval: As the German High Seas Fleet surrenders and parades by the assembled Allied navies, Vice Admiral William

S. Sims and Rear Admiral Hugh Rodman observe them from his flagship, the battleship Texas.

November 22

Aviation: At the Naval Aircraft Factory, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, a 400-pound dummy torpedo is successfully dropped by a Curtiss F-5L for the first time.

November 27

Aviation: At Rockaway Beach, New York, the new Curtiss NC-1 flying boat lifts off with 51 people onboard, a world record for persons carried in flight.

November 29

Military: The 76th Division is the first American unit slated for transport back to the United States from France, followed by the 27th and 30th Divisions.

December 1

Military: The Third Army under Major General Joseph T. Dickman begins military occupation duties in Germany, popularly known as the "Watch on the Rhine." They are responsible for the region between Luxembourg and the Rhine River near Koblenz.

- *The British transport Mauretania drops anchor in New York City Harbor, and disembarks 4,467 returning soldiers from the war.*

December 4

Aviation: A flight of four Curtiss JN-4 Jenny under Major Albert D. Smith lifts off from San Diego, California, to begin the first coast-to-coast flight by army pilots.

December 6

Military: Demobilization and occupation duties highlight the need for additional Military Police (MP) companies, and ultimately 51 are organized and distributed about various bases in Europe.

December 8

Military: Troops of the Third Army establish a bridgehead across the Rhine River in order to occupy the city of Koblenz. The American zone of occupation extends 35 kilometers on either side of the river and is 30 kilometers deep.

December 11

Marines: Marine Corps strength reaches 2,462 officers and 72,639 enlisted men, its highest total to date.

December 12

Aviation: Over Fort Tilden, New York, the dirigible C-1 lifts a Curtiss Army JN-4

trainer to an altitude of 2,500 feet and releases it. The aircraft simply flies away and lands safely, proving the practicality of carrying fighters on lighter-than-air vessels.

December 13

Military: Upon further reflection, AEF headquarters elects to retain and deploy five more divisions for occupation duties in Germany and Luxembourg. The bulk of the army is *nevertheless marching to the port of Brest for transportation back to the United States.*

• President Woodrow Wilson steps ashore at Brest, France, to participate in peace negotiations, and he is greeted by the band of the 138th Field Artillery, while the entire regiment lines both sides of the street, cheering.

Marines: The 4th Marine Brigade commences a period of occupation duty in Germany by holding a bridgehead east of the Rhine River at Koblenz.

December 22

Aviation: Major Albert D. Smith coaxes his four Curtiss JN-4 Jenny into Jacksonville, Florida, successfully completing the first coast-to-coast flight from San Diego, California, by army pilots. He had departed the West Coast on December 4.

December 26

Aviation: A B-type airship piloted by Ensign Thomas E. Mayham flies 690 miles round trip between Key West and Cape Sable, Florida, covering the distance in 40 hours and 26 minutes. This sets a new American record for lighter-than-air craft.

December 30

Aviation: Over Pensacola, Florida, an H-16 flying boat piloted by Lieutenant Thomas C. Holden garners the navy's first win of a Curtiss Marine Trophy race by carrying 11 passengers for 670 statute miles.

1919

January

Aviation: The new Aviation Section, Headquarters, Marine Corps, is assigned to Major Alfred Cunningham.

January 2

Aviation: Major General Charles T. Menoher gains appointment as the director of the Army Air Service.

January 3

Military: The city of Le Mans, France, is designated the American Embarkation Center for troops and equipment rotating back to the United States.

January 6

Aviation: Four Army Curtiss JN-4H Jenny safely fly 4,000 miles in a cross-country flight, selecting air fields that will assist the forthcoming air mail service.

January 16

Military: The Meritorious Service Medal is created by executive fiat as a noncombat award that ranks between the Legion of Merit and the Service Commendation Medal.

January 19

Military: Army troops stationed at Shenkhursk, northern Russia, repel a major attack by Bolshevik forces.

January 23

Aviation: At Naval Air Station, Miami, Florida, an HS-2L flying boat flown by Ensign Fitzwilliam W. Dalrymple and Chief Machinist's Mate Frederick H. Harris and remains aloft for nine hours and 21 minutes through use of special fuel tanks.

January 24

Aviation: At Issoudun, France, Lieutenant Temple M. Joyce wows the crowd by performing 30 consecutive loops without mishap.

February 3

Aviation: The Fleet Air Detachment, Atlantic Fleet, passes to Captain George W.

Steele. Presently, the battleship Texas operates a single Sopwith Camel, which is to be experimentally launched from one of its turrets.

February 4

Naval: The Navy Distinguished Service Medal and the Navy Cross, which rate second and third behind the Medal of Honor, are instituted by Congress for naval personnel.

February 8

Aviation: In Miami, Florida, the new Squadron D is organized from the 1st Marine Aviation Force, the precursor to Marine Scout Bomber Squadron 231

(or VMSB-231).

February 12

Military: A "Murmansk Contingent" of army railway troops is organized at the behest of President Woodrow Wilson for *service in northern Russia.*

1919

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Captain Archibald H. Scales gains appointment as the 25th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

February 21

Aviation: The prototype Thomas Morse fighter (MB-3) makes its maiden flight and it is eventually accepted into production as the first American designed fighter aircraft; 200 will be constructed, being the largest order for military aircraft during the next 17 years.

February 22

Aviation: At Miami, Florida, Squadron E, Marine Corps, is formed.

February 28

Naval: The destroyer Osmond Ingram is launched in honor of Gunner's Class Osmond K. Ingram, who became the first enlisted man killed after the destroyer Cassin was torpedoed in 1917.

March 7

Aviation: At Naval Air Station, Hampton Roads, Virginia, a Curtiss N-9 piloted by Lieutenant Frank M. Johnson is successfully launched from a powered sea sled capable of reaching 50 knots. The concept stems from the need to launch an aircraft within range of its target and was originally developed to strike German U-boat pens.

March 8

Aviation: Marine Corps Squadron D, consisting of six Curtiss JN-6 Jennys, deploys in the Dominican Republic to assist the 2nd Marine Brigade.

Marines: Increasing banditry and violence in the Dominican Republic results in reinforcements in the form of Colonel James C. Breckinridge’s 15th Marines, which boosts manpower levels of the 2nd Marine Brigade to 2,600 officers and men.

March 9

Aviation: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, Lieutenant Commander E. O. McDonnell flies his Sopwith Camel from a platform fixed to a turret on the battleship Texas.

This is the first such launching.

March 10

Aviation: Brigadier General William “Billy” Mitchell replaces Major General W. L. Kenly as commander of military aeronautics within the director of Air Service.

March 12

Communication: Lieutenant Harry Sadenwater demonstrates the viability of aerial radio broadcasts by conversing with the secretary of the navy while airborne in a navy flying boat, 65 miles from Washington, D.C.

March 15

Military: The American Legion is formed at Cirque de Paris, France, as the nation’s premier veterans’ organization; its first meeting is attended by nearly 1,000 delegates.

Marines: In San Diego, California, construction begins on a new Marine Corps base, the future Camp Pendleton.

1919

Chronology

March 16

Marines: In Haiti, the Second Caco Revolt continues with unabated violence.

Major General Alexander S. Williams, Chief of the Gendarmerie d'Haiti, asks for direct assistance from Brigadier General Albertus W. Catlin's 1st Marine Brigade at Guantánamo, Cuba.

March 21

Marines: At Dufailly, Haiti, a large force of Caco rebels ambushes a five-man Gendarmerie patrol under Sergeant Nicholas B. Moskoff, mortally wounding him. The surviving patrol members manage to transport his body back to Mirebalais under fire.

March 25

Marines: Four companies of the 7th Marines are rushed from Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, and sail for Haiti to bolster the Gendarmerie d'Haiti during an internecine revolt by Caco rebels.

March 28–29

Military: At Genoa, Italy, men of the 332nd Infantry embark for reassignment back to the United States. It is the only American unit in the war to win an Italian battle steamer for its role at Vittorio Veneto.

March 31

Aviation: Marine Corps Squadron E deploys at Port-au-Prince, Haiti, to augment the 1st Marine Brigade in its struggle with Caco rebels. They have six HS-2

flying boats and six JN-4 Jennys.

March 31–April 4

Military: Bolshevik forces launch a heavy assault upon Allied defenses at Bol-shie Ozerki, northern Russia, where men of the 339th Infantry and the British Yorkshire Regiment bloodily repulse them.

April 4

Marines: At Hinche, Haiti, a marine patrol of 55 men attacks and routs an estimated 500 Caco rebels without loss.

April 17

Military: At Archangel, northern Russia, Brigadier General Wilds P. Richardson arrives to take command of American Expeditionary Forces there and expedite their departure.

April 19

Aviation: A DeHaviland DH-4B flown by Captain E. F. White and mechanic H. M. Schaefer fly nonstop from Chicago, Illinois, to New York City in six hours and 50 minutes—an American distance record.

April 26

Aviation: At Naval Air Station, Hampton Roads, Virginia, a Curtis F-5L flying boat piloted by Lieutenant H. D. Grow *completes a flight of 1,250 miles in 20 hours and 19 minutes. This remains an unofficial seaplane record until May 1925.*

1919

April 28

Aviation: History is made at McCook Field, Ohio, when civilian Leslie L. Irvin jumps from a DH-9 at 1,500 feet wearing the experimental Model AA backpack parachute. Despite the fact that he fractured an ankle upon landing, the army orders 400 parachutes from Irvin's company.

May 1

Military: Men of the 339th Infantry, preparing to hand their position over to Russian White forces, are suddenly assailed along the Vaga River, northern Russia, by superior Bolshevik forces. Once again the attacks are defeated with little loss to the Americans.

May 5

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the new Navy Building on Constitution Avenue is the site of Marine Corps Headquarters (HQMC).

May 8

Aviation: Seaplane Division One, consisting of three Curtiss NC flying boats (NC-1, NC-3, and NC-4) under Commander John H. Towers, lifts off from Air Station Rockaway, New York, and wings its way east to Portugal via Newfoundland and the Azores. En route two craft are delayed by mechanical failures.

May 14–15

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander Emory W. Coil pilots airship C-5 on a 1,050-mile sojourn from Montauk Point, Long Island, New York, to St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada, in 25 hours and 50 minutes.

May 17

Aviation: The War Department drafts regulations making the national star a standard insignia on all American military aircraft.

May 19

Aviation: Sergeant Ralph W. Bottriell safely demonstrates the “Type A” parachute by jumping from an aircraft over McCook Airfield, Ohio; he receives the Distinguished Flying Cross for his efforts.

May 20

Aviation: Squadron C, Marine Corps, deploys at Quantico, Virginia, on active duty.

May 21

Military: The Medal of Honor is belatedly given to Gunnery Sergeant Ernest A. Janson, 5th Marines, for his performance at Château-Thierry, where he single-handedly drove 12 German soldiers away from their machine gun nest at bayonet point.

May 27

Aviation: A Curtiss NC flying boat piloted by Lieutenant Commander Albert C.

Read reaches Lisbon, Portugal, after traversing the Atlantic via Newfoundland and the Azores—a voyage lasting 18 days. This signifies the first transatlantic crossing by large aircraft, and no mean feat considering the crudity of aviation technology.

1919

Chronology

May 28

Naval: Despite the onset of peace, the General Board of the Navy recommends that the great construction programs contained in the Naval Act of 1916 be completed.

May 30

Military: The last American formation of the Army Expeditionary Force parades through Archangel, northern Russia, and conducts Memorial Day services at the city cemetery before departing Russian soil.

May 31

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander A. C. Read touches down in English waters with his Curtiss NC flying boat. Read, his four crewmen, and squadron leader Commander John H. Towers all receive gold medals.

June 1

Aviation: Major Henry H. Arnold, commanding Rockwell Field, California, begins the first fire patrol on the West Coast at the behest of the district forester in San Francisco.

June 12

Aviation: Construction on the first hangars and airfields begins at Marine Corps Base, Quantico, Virginia.

Military: General Douglas MacArthur, aged 39 years, becomes the youngest superintendent of the U.S. Military Academy, West Point, New York, with orders to "revitalize and revamp" his charge.

June 25

Military: An American patrol from the 27th Infantry is attacked by Japanese forces near Sviyagino, Siberia, with one officer wounded.

• Company A, 31st Infantry, engages large Bolshevik forces at Romanovka, Siberia, losing 19 dead and 25 wounded—one of the costliest encounters of the occupation.

June 28

Diplomacy: In Paris, the Treaty of Versailles is signed, which officially ends World War I, but the document is never ratified by the U.S. Senate owing to provisions requiring membership in the new League of Nations.

June 30

Marines: To date, strength of active Marine Corps personnel is 2,270 officers and 45,564 enlisted.

July 1

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Aeronautic Section is incorporated into Squadron C.

July 3

Military: The Third Army is phased out once the new American Force in Germany (AFG) is created; Major General Hunter Liggett is ordered back to the United States.

• At Koblenz, Germany, Colonel Jonathan M. Wainwright organizes the Mounted Detachment for occupation service. It is subsequently known as the Provisional Cavalry Squadron.

July 7

Military: Lieutenant Colonel Dwight D. Eisenhower accompanies a convoy of army trucks from Washington, D.C., to San Francisco, California, in a display of motorized mobility. Averaging 6 miles per hour, the column reaches its objective in nine weeks.

July 11

Aviation: Congress passes the Naval Appropriations Act of 1919, which contains funding to convert the collier Jupiter into the navy’s first aircraft carrier, the Langley. Two rigid airships and two merchant vessels, converted into seaplane tenders, are also acquired.

Marines: Congress reduces authorized manpower levels to 27,400 officers and enlisted men, so Commandant George Barnett begins the process of demobilization.

July 21

Marines: At Camp Pontanezan, France, personnel from the 4th and 5th Marine Brigades are amalgamated into the 15th Separate Battalion for additional occupation duty in

Germany. The balance of the two brigades then boards ships for the United States.

July 23

Aviation: At Meta de la Palma, Dominican Republic, the Marine Corps 1st Air Squadron undertakes its first attack on Caco rebels.

July 24–November 19

Aviation: At Bolling Field, Washington, D.C., a twin-engine Martin MB-2 bomber flown by Lieutenant Colonel R. S. Hartz, Lieutenant F. E. Harmon, and their crew begins the first peripheral flight around the United States's borders. The journey takes 155 hours by air, and covers nearly 10,000 miles.

July 30

Naval: The submarine G-2 sinks near New London, Connecticut, drowning three sailors.

July 30–August 1

Marines: A detachment from the cruiser New Orleans goes ashore at Vladivostok, Russia, to protect American interests during a spate of political upheavals.

August 3

Marines: The 4th Marine Brigade arrives back in the United States after a tour of duty in Europe.

August 5

Military: Army troops, having endured a horrific Russian winter at Archangel, are withdrawn on ships and depart at *the behest of Secretary of War Newton D. Baker; the Army Expeditionary Force suffered 400 casualties in various skirmishes with the Bolshevik Seventh Army.*

1919

Chronology

August 8

Marines: In New York City, the 4th Marine Brigade parades down Broadway along with elements of the Army 2nd Division.

August 9

Aviation: The navy begins construction of its first rigid airship, the dirigible ZR-1

(Shenandoah), which is 682 feet in length and inflated by helium, a nonflammable gas much safer than the hydrogen employed by European machines. This vessel is to be constructed by the Naval Aircraft Factory, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and assembled at Lakehurst, New Jersey.

August 11

Marines: The final 305 women performing clerical duty in the Marine Reserves during the world war are discharged.

August 12

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Woodrow Wilson observes the 4th Marine Brigade on its final parade; it is disbanded shortly thereafter.

September 1

Aviation: At Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland, a DH-4B flown by Lieutenant Lester B. Sweely conducts the first experiment in dive-bombing by dropping a fuselage-mounted 300-pound bomb.

September 3

Military: General John J. Pershing assumes the newly created rank of general of the armies of the United States with five stars—becoming the only officer in American military history entrusted with such rank on active duty. He holds it until his death on July 15, 1948.

September 11

Military: In Boston, Massachusetts, Governor Calvin Coolidge orders the National Guard to patrol the city streets during a strike by local police.

Naval: Marines land in Honduras to help stop a serious uprising against deposed president Francisco Bertrand by followers of radical Rafael López Gutiérrez.

September 19

Military: At Fort Riley, Kansas, the Mounted Service School is renamed the Cavalry School with Colonel George H. Cameron as commandant.

September 25

Military: The Secretary of War's Office, concerned with enhancing the professionalism of military leadership, announces creation of new service schools to enhance the education of its future cadres.

September 26

Aviation: Following the closing of aerial facilities in Miami, Florida, Marine Squadron A transfers its planes and personnel to Quantico, Virginia.

• At Arcadia, Florida, a flying drone known as the Kettering Bug makes 14 test launches and flights, one of which lasts 15 miles.

1919

October 1

Marines: To defend overseas naval facilities, the 2nd Advance Base Force is activated to serve as the West Coast Expeditionary Force.

October 2

Marines: In Haiti, Colonel John H. Russell takes charge of the 1st Marine Brigade.

October 6

Naval: The submarine Nautilus, operating on the Hudson River, successfully transmits a radio message to its home base at New London, Connecticut, while submerged.

October 7

Marines: At Port-au-Prince, Haiti, marines and gendarmes repel an early morning attack by Caco rebels under Charlemagne Péralte, a celebrated leader. The rebels sustain 30 deaths and defeat here marks a turning point in the rebellion.

October 8

Aviation: A flight of 44 military aircraft depart New York for the West Coast on a transcontinental reliability and endurance test; only 15 machines are available for the return flight, of which 10 complete the trip. Lieutenant B. W. Maynard wins the Mackay Trophy for coming in first.

October 9

Military: The Provision Brigade under Brigadier General William H. Sage is formed in Germany from the 5th and 50th Infantries for service in Poland; within a month the unit is ordered to remain part of AFG.

October 12–15

Aviation: A De Haviland DH-4 bomber flown by Lieutenant Belvin Maynard departs Roosevelt Field, New York, and flies to San Francisco and back, covering 5,400 miles in the first transcontinental flight.

October 27

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Major General Charles T. Menoher, director of the Air Service, formally rejects a congressional proposal to establish an independent air force free of army and navy control.

October 30

Aviation: At McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio, the first experiments with a reversible-pitch propeller, to slow an aircraft down while landing, are successfully conducted. This device will allow aircraft to land and brake on shorter runways.

October 31

Marines: In Haiti, Caco leader Charlemagne Péralte is killed in camp by Sergeant Herman Hanneken and Corporal William R. Button, who put on black face, disguise themselves as rebels, and infiltrate their camp with a 16-man team.

Both men win a Medal of Honor and the Haitian Medaille Militaire.

November 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Rear Admiral Robert E. Coontz gains appointment as the second chief of naval operations.

1919

Chronology

November 2

Marines: Captain Herman H. Hanneken leads a detachment of Gendarmerie d'Haiti against a Caco stronghold at Fort Capois, effectively ending organized resistance in the northern part of the country.

November 16

Indian: Congress passes the Indian Veteran's Citizenship Bill, which proffers full citizenship rights to all Native Americans serving in or discharged honorably from the American military.

November 18

Military: Major General Henry T. Allen, commanding officer of the AFG, disturbed by reports that German forces are assembling at various cities, orders the mounted squadron to be on alert status.

November 20

Naval: At the Mare Island Navy Shipyard, the battleship California becomes the first capital ship constructed on the West Coast.

December 1

Aviation: At Headquarters Marine Corps in Washington, D.C., the Aviation Section is incorporated into the new Operations and Training Division.

December 17

Marines: In light of recent Caco activity, the 8th Marine Regiment is reactivated under Lieutenant Colonel L. McCarty Little and assigned peacekeeping duties in Haiti.

December 23

Naval: In Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the navy launches the Relief, its first vessel constructed from the keel up as a hospital ship. The new ship has a capacity of 500 beds and employs among the most modern medical facilities then available in the world.

Marines: In Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the honor of being the final Marine Corps unit sent home from World War I falls to the 15th Separate Battalion.

December 25

Naval: The navy organizes several gunboats into the Yangtze Patrol (YangPat) under Captain T. A. Kearney to protect American interests along that vital Chinese waterway.

December 31

Military: At Brest, France, the American liner George Washington embarks, carrying the last 3,000 doughboys home.

1920

January

Military: The Army Nurse School is consolidated by drawing students and recent graduates together at Letterman General Hospital, San Francisco, and Walter Reed General Hospital, Washington, D.C.

1920

January 1

Military: The Provisional District of Great Britain closes down as American forces depart England. Shortly after Headquarters, U.S. Army, France, also shuts down and the handful of troops still present depart from Antwerp, Belgium, and head home.

Marines: Colonel John H. Russell determines to intensify efforts by his 1st Marine Brigade to crush the Caco rebels in Haiti, and he issues orders to that effect.

January 15

Marines: At Port-au-Prince, Haiti, several hundred Caco rebels under their leader Benoit Batraville stage a night attack with 300 men and penetrate the city; by dawn, marines and gendarmes kill or capture half the interlopers.

January 16–19

Military: In Verhnudinsk, Russia, elements of the 27th Infantry are preparing for a 2,000-mile trek across the Gobi Desert, Mongolia, when orders arrive cancelling the expedition. All American forces are to evacuate the region. Several skirmishes occur with Red Army units; by this time the 27th acquires the nickname "Wolfhounds" after the famous Siberian breed.

January 17

Military: At Vladivostok, Russia, six companies of the 27th Infantry are shipped out to Manila, Philippines, as the American Expeditionary Force in Russia begins winding down.

Naval: Now that Prohibition is in effect, the Coast Guard assumes maritime duty to enforce provisions of the Volstead Act forbidding alcoholic products.

January 20

Aviation: The Bureau of Steam Engineering receives a $100,000 appropriation to develop and purchase a 200-horsepower radial air-cooled engine proposed by the Lawrence Aero Engine Corporation.

January 22

Aviation: The Naval Aviation Program, which is designed to grant flight training to enlisted men, commences and lasts until 1947.

February 22

Aviation: Lieutenant W. D. Coney makes the first solo transcontinental flight by flying his DH-4B from San Diego, *California, to Jacksonville, Florida, in 22 hours, 27 minutes. This is also one of the earliest mail-service flights.*

February 25

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, the first Air Service School is established.

March 18

Naval: The submarine H-1 grounds itself on a shoal off Santa Margarita Island, California, killing three sailors. Six days later the vessel is lost during a salvage attempt.

March 27

Aviation: At Hampton Roads, Virginia, a Curtiss F-5L flying boat completes the first successful test of a Sperry gyrostabilized auto pilot system.

1920

Chronology

April 1

Military: The last remaining army units are withdrawn from Vladivostok, Russia, where the net effect of American involvement has been to limit Japanese expansion there.

April 4

Marines: Sergeant Lawrence Muth, working with the Gendarmerie d’Haiti, is ambushed and killed by Cacos associated with Benoit Batraville on Morne Michel; he is the last Leatherneck to die in Haiti.

April 10

Marines: Landing parties arrive in Guatemala City, Guatemala, to protect the American embassy during a period of civil strife.

May 1

Aviation: The Boeing GA-1 triplane, the army's first armored aircraft, makes its debut. This twin-engined bomber is heavily armed with eight machine guns and a 37mm cannon, but it only flies at 105 miles per hour; it does not enter production.

• After examining a dozen German Fokker D-VII fighters received from the army, unique in their welded steel construction, the Bureau of Construction and Repair authorizes the acquisition of two sets of metal wings for the HS-3 flying boat. Prior to this, wood was exclusively used as a building material in American warplanes.

May 11

Marines: In Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the 16th Marine Regiment is organized for possible deployment to Haiti.

May 14–16

Aviation: At Bolling Air Field, Washington, D.C., a crowd of 10,000 people attend the first Army Air Tournament, which features several captured German aircraft.

May 19

Marines: At Petit Bois Peine, Haiti, a marine patrol under Captain Jesse L. Perkins surprises and storms the camp of Caco leader Benoit Batraville, killing him and ending the revolt.

May 25

Military: In Duluth, Minnesota, the 34th Tank Company becomes the first National Guard unit to function as an armored unit.

June 4

Aviation: In an important move, the new National Defense Act grants the Air Service permanent status on par with the infantry, cavalry, and artillery. The military rating of “airplane pilot” is also created with authorized flight pay of 50 percent above existing base pay.

Military: The Army Reorganization Act is passed by Congress, which sets manpower limits for the army at 300,000. The standing establishment is formally divided into three distinct but interrelated components: the Regular Army, the National Guard, and the Organized Reserve. The act confirms that, in wartime, the National Guard is a constituent part of the army.

• The infantry, artillery, and cavalry also receive their own chiefs while the Tank Corps is formally abolished. Henceforth, armored units fall under the preview of infantry and are tactically construed as support units.

June 11

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, Wind Tunnel 1—five feet in length—is successfully tested. The results convince the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics (NACA) that a larger device is necessary to provide meaningful results.

June 28

Aviation: NACA members encourage army and navy representatives to enroll air officers to the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) to study aeronautical science professionally; among the first assigned is James H. Doolittle, who eventually earns a doctorate.

• At Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, a flight of six F-5Ls commanded by Lieutenant Commander Bruce G. Leighton successfully completes a seven-month tour of the West Indies, during which by the aircraft logged 12,731 nautical miles, including 4,000 flown in conjunction with fleet maneuvers.

June 30

Naval: The new battleship Tennessee is commissioned.

July 1

Military: In another sign of growing specialization, the Chemical Corps and Finance Corps are established for the army.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Major General John A. Lejeune is appointed the 13th commandant of the Marine Corps by Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels. A far-sighted individual, he strongly supports education within the Marine Corps, redesignates the Vocational Schools Detachment the Marine Corps Institute, and proffers correspondence courses to all ranks.

Technology: The Wright Aeronautical Company designs an engine, based upon existing Hispano-Suiza designs, that fires a 37mm cannon down the propeller shaft.

July 6

Aviation: A Navy Curtiss F-5L seaplane makes the first flight assisted by a radio compass for navigation purposes, venturing from Hampton Roads, Virginia, to the battleship Ohio, then 94 miles out at sea, then back home, guided entirely by signals relayed from Norfolk.

July 12

Naval: Surface assets of the navy are reorganized into the Atlantic, Pacific, and Asiatic fleets. Moreover, type forces are now designated Battleship, Cruiser, Destroyer, Submarine, Mine, Air, and Train.

July 15–October 20

Aviation: At Mitchel Field, New York, a flight of four DH-4Bs under Captain St.

Clair Streett lifts off for Nome, Alaska, and back; the trip covers 9,000 miles and is successfully concluded.

1920

Chronology

July 17

Naval: The Navy Department adopts letter symbols as a means of identifying ship types such as “BB” for battleship and “DD” for destroyer. The same system is extended to aircraft with lighter-than-air machines receiving the designation “Z” and heavier than air as “V.” Concurrently, the letters F, O, S, P, T, and V are employed to designate fighter, observation, scouting, patrol, torpedo, and level bombing.

July 18

Aviation: Off Hampton Roads, Virginia, navy bombers attack and sink the former German light cruiser Frankfurt in a major bombing experiment. The results do not go unnoticed by the army.

July 29

Naval: In light of major disturbances arising from the Greco-Turkish War, the cruiser St. Louis and six destroyers are sent to help evacuate American citizens living in the region.

August 20

Marines: In Tungchow, China, a marine guard is installed at the American consulate.

September 1–2

Naval: The submarine S-5 leaks and sinks in 194 feet of water off the Delaware Capes, but filling the aft ballast tanks with air causes it to rise stern-first to the surface, and the crew escapes through a hole cut in the hull.

September 10

Naval: At Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the cruiser St. Louis departs for Turkey to help assist and evacuate the thousands of refugees from the Russian civil war.

September 11

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, three aircraft fly under radio communication and receive directions while still in formation.

October 2

Naval: Near Hartford, Connecticut, Lieutenant Commander William M. Corry is thrown clear when his Curtiss JN-4 Jenny crashes and he wins the Medal of Honor, posthumously, for attempting to rescue Lieutenant Arthur C. Wagner from the flaming wreckage.

October 12

Marines: In Santiago, Dominican Republic, marines belonging to the 4th Regiment assist in fighting severe fires.

October 14

Aviation: The navy conducts aerial bombing tests against the old battleship Indianapolis anchored in Tangier Sound, Chesapeake Bay, to determine the accuracy of projectiles and how well vessels can withstand the destructive effect of near misses by heavy bombs.

October 20

Aviation: A flight of four aircraft under Captain Claire Streett, who departed Mineola Field, New York, on the previous July 15, safely returns after a record 9,000-mile flight to Alaska and back. Streett receives the Distinguished Flying Cross for his effort.

October 30

Aviation: Commandant Major General John A. Lejeune establishes an aviation organization of four Marine Corps squadrons, each containing two flights of four aircraft each.

November 1

Aviation: Major Thomas D. Milling assumes command of the Field Officers School at Langley Field, Virginia, a precursor of the Air Corps Tactical School at Maxwell Field, Alabama. Its purpose is to create and teach new air doctrines and tactics for fast changing times.

November 25

Aviation: At Mitchel Field, New York, Lieutenant Corliss C. Mosely, flying a Verville-Packard 600, wins the first Pulitzer Air Race at an average speed of 156.5

miles per hour.

December 1

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, Marine Corps Squadrons A and C are reformed into the 3rd Air Squadron, a precursor of Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 131

(VMFA-131).

1921

January 1

Aviation: In the Dominican Republic, Marine Corps Squadron D is disbanded and reorganized into the 1st Air Squadron.

January 10

Aviation: At McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio, engineers test an experimental engine, boasting three banks of six cylinders, which produces 700 horsepower.

January 20

Aviation: The secretary of the navy approves plans by the Bureau of Ordnance and Bureau of Engineering to further develop radio-controlled aircraft as potential weapons.

February 21–24

Aviation: Flying solo, Lieutenant William D. Conley stages a transcontinental flight from Rockwell Field, California, to Jacksonville, Florida, in 22 hours, and 27 minutes of air time.

February 25

Military: At Schofield Barracks, Hawaii, the Hawaiian Division is formed from various combat elements; this is the start of the future 24th Infantry Division.

February 26

Naval: The destroyer Woolsey, having collided with the freighter Steel Inventor off the Panamanian coast, sinks with a loss of 16 sailors.

March 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., former rear admiral John W. Weeks is appointed the 48th secretary of war.

1921

Chronology

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Edwin Denby becomes the 42nd secretary of the navy.

March 7

Aviation: Captain William A. Moffett replaces Captain Thomas T. Craven as the new director of naval aviation; this turns out *to be a very significant appointment, for Moffett is extremely far-sighted.*

March 15

Aviation: In a significant technological advance, the Metallurgical Laboratory within the Naval Aircraft Factory reports that chromium-vanadium steel alloys of superior strength had successfully passed extensive testing and are ready for manufacture as aircraft fittings. This is the beginning of high-strength aircraft construction in the United States.

March 17

Aviation: In Guam, Flight L, 4th Air Squadron, becomes the first Marine Corps air unit deployed to the Pacific.

March 23

Aviation: At Chanute Field, Illinois, Lieutenant A. G. Hamilton successful parachutes from 23,700 feet.

March 25

Naval: The oceangoing tug Conestoga departs Mare Island, California, for Samoa, and her 56-man crew is never heard from again.

June 8

Aviation: At McCook Field, Ohio, a specially modified DH-9 bomber flown by Lieutenant Harold R. Harris conducts the first experiments with a pressurized cabin.

Military: In Manila, Philippines, the Philippine Division is assembled from various combat elements, including the famous Philippine Scouts.

July 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., General John J. Pershing replaces Major General Peyton C. March as army chief of staff.

July 5

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Henry B. Wilson gains appointment as the 26th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

July 12

Aviation: The Bureau of Aeronautics is founded by Congress to administer naval aviation; Rear Admiral William A. Moffett (regarded as the “Father of Naval Aviation”) is appointed its first chief.

July 21

Aviation: Aerial avatar General William “Billy” Mitchell, Army Air Service, stages an effective display of air power by sinking the captured German battleship Ostfriesland, off Hampton Roads, Virginia, with his Martin MB-2 bombers. Mitchell proclaims—prematurely—that the eclipse of capital ships is at hand and the supremacy of air power beckons. The navy considers the results inconclusive.

July 21

Naval: The battleship Maryland is commissioned as the navy’s newest capital ship; she is joined by two other vessels of her class.

July 23

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel Earl H. (Pete) Ellis composes the seminal tract Operation Plan 712, “Advanced Base Operations in Micronesia,” which forms the basis of Marine Corps amphibious warfare in World War II. First and foremost, it calls for the development of amphibious craft capable of carrying and delivering troops engaged in protracted island warfare. The concept is immediately endorsed by Commandant John A. Lejeune, pursuit of which will occupy the marines over the next two decades.

July 29

Aviation: General William Mitchell, fresh from his “triumph” over the navy in Chesapeake Bay, leads a dozen Martin MB-2 bombers over New York City to demonstrate its complete vulnerability to air attack. He hopes to convince authorities that the navy can no longer defend the American coastline and that mission is best entrusted to the Air Service.

August

The Orenco D-1, the first indigenously designed American fighter craft, is jointly manufactured by the Ordnance Engineering Corporation and Curtiss. The D-1

achieves production status, but it is only manufactured in small quantities. The hunt for a better fighter craft continues.

August 1

Aviation: A gyroscopic-stabilized, World War I–type high-level bombsight designed by Carl L. Norden is successfully tested by the Bureau of Ordnance; this is a precursor to the famous Norden bombsight of World War II.

Military: At Camp Devens, Massachusetts, the Citizens Military Training Camp commences; graduates of the one-month program are eligible to apply for U.S.

Army Reserve commissions.

August 3–4

Aviation: At Troy, Ohio, a modified JN-6 Jenny flown by Lieutenant John A.

Macready performs the first crop-dusting mission by spraying insecticide on cat-erpillars infesting local Catalpa trees.

August 10

Aviation: The U.S. Navy Bureau of Aeronautics, which has been in existence since February 1920, is made public. Rear Admiral William A. Moffett is also revealed as its first chief. It is tasked with overseeing every phase of development, deployment, and repair of aircraft assigned to navy units.

• At Hampton Roads, Virginia, an Aeromarine 39B operated by Lieutenant Alfred M. Pride taxies onto a dummy carrier deck and is successfully snared by wires stretched in its path. This is the first practical application of carrier arresting gear.

Naval: The new battleship California is commissioned into the service with the Pacific Fleet as its flagship.

1921

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Lejeune, John A. (–)

Marine Corps general

John Archer Lejeune was born in Pointe in vain for General John J. Pershing to Coupee Parish, Louisiana, the son of a for- expand it into a division. Instead, he

mer Confederate officer. In 1884 he gained received command of the Army’s Second admission to the U.S. Naval Academy, and (Indian Head) Division, becoming the first he graduated four years later as a midship-marine officer so honored. Throughout

man. He served on the illfated cruiser 1918, Lejeune distinguished himself in Vandalia, which was sunk in a typhoon combat during the Saint-Mihiel offensive off Samoa in March 1889. Not wishing and the Battle of Mount Blanc Ridge, to spend his entire career at sea, Lejeune taking 3,300 prisoners and 121 cannon.

tried transferring to the Marine Corps, He also performed well during the final but he was denied because of his high Meuse-Argonne offensive, outpacing all academic ratings.

With an audaciousness other divisions in terms of miles advanced.

that became his trademark, Lejeune took By the time the war ended in November, his fight to the secretary of the navy and, Lejeune's soldiers had broken through in February 1892, he received a lieuten-the vaunted Hindenburg Line in several

ant's commission in the Marine Corps. He places and were among the first units to spent the next 25 years performing routine enter Germany. Lejeune, heavily deco-duties at such distant locations as Cuba, rated by the French government, fulfilled Panama, and the Philippines. By 1903 he a stint of occupation duty before return-had advanced to major commanding the ing home and becoming Marine Corps Atlantic Fleet's "Floating battalion," its first commandant in 1920. He proved instru-mobile strike force. He next rose to colonel mental in establishing schools and rais-commanding the Advance Base Force, and, ing academic standards in the Marine in April 1914, he performed particularly Corps, while also helping to pioneer the useful service in the attack upon Veracruz, latest amphibious war techniques. During Mexico. In this capacity he directed the his tenure, aviation units also became a Marine's first aerial operations and also permanent fixture in the corps. Lejeune organized its first motorized unit. Back served no less than three terms as com-home he served as assistant to the commandant, and he transformed the marines

mandant and was instrumental in draw—

from a hemispheric colonial constabulary

ing up contingency plans to expand the into a world-class expeditionary force.

marines in the event of war. He advanced He concluded 45 years of active duty by to brigadier general in August 1916 and, resigning to serve as president of the pres-the following year, he assumed control of tigious Virginia Military Institute. Lejeune Quantico, Virginia.

died in Baltimore on November 20, 1942,

When World War I commenced, shortly after being elevated to lieutenant Lejeune shipped to Europe commanding general on the retired list. Camp Lejeune, the 4th Marine Brigade, but he pleaded North Carolina, is named in his honor.

August 24

Aviation: The danger inherent in lighter-than-air aircraft is underscored when the British-built U.S. Navy dirigible R-38 crashes into the Humber River near Hull, England, killing 22 British and 16 American passengers. Among the latter is Commander Louis H. Maxfield, the prospective new commander.

September

Marines: At Camp Perry, the Marine Corps marksman team wins all four National Match events for marksmanship (including rifle, pistol, and individual).

September 1

Military: All military units within the Washington, D.C., area now fall under the purview of the newly created District of Washington.

September 13

Aviation: A private report written by Brigadier General William “Billy” Mitchell for Chief of the Air Service major general Charles T. Menoher, unequivocally calling for an aviation branch within the Department of Nation Defense, is somehow leaked to the press.

September 16

Military: The War Department issues Army Circular 244, which authorizes the wearing of distinctive regimental insignia designs.

September 18

Aviation: At McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio, a Packard LePere fighter flown by Lieutenant J. A. Macready reaches a record altitude of 34,508 feet, winning the pilot a Mackay Trophy.

September 23

Aviation: To underscore earlier successes, Air Service bombers attack and sink the old battleship Alabama in Chesapeake Bay with 2,000-pound bombs.

October 3

Naval: The cruiser Olympia sails for Le Havre, France, from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to retrieve the remains of the Unknown Soldier for eventual reburial in Arlington National Cemetery.

October 5

Aviation: Command of the Air Service passes to Major General Mason M. Patrick from Major General Charles T. Menoher.

October 8

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., a general order from the Navy Department establishes the Bureau of Aeronautics, whose many reports and opinions would be forwarded directly to the chief of naval operations.

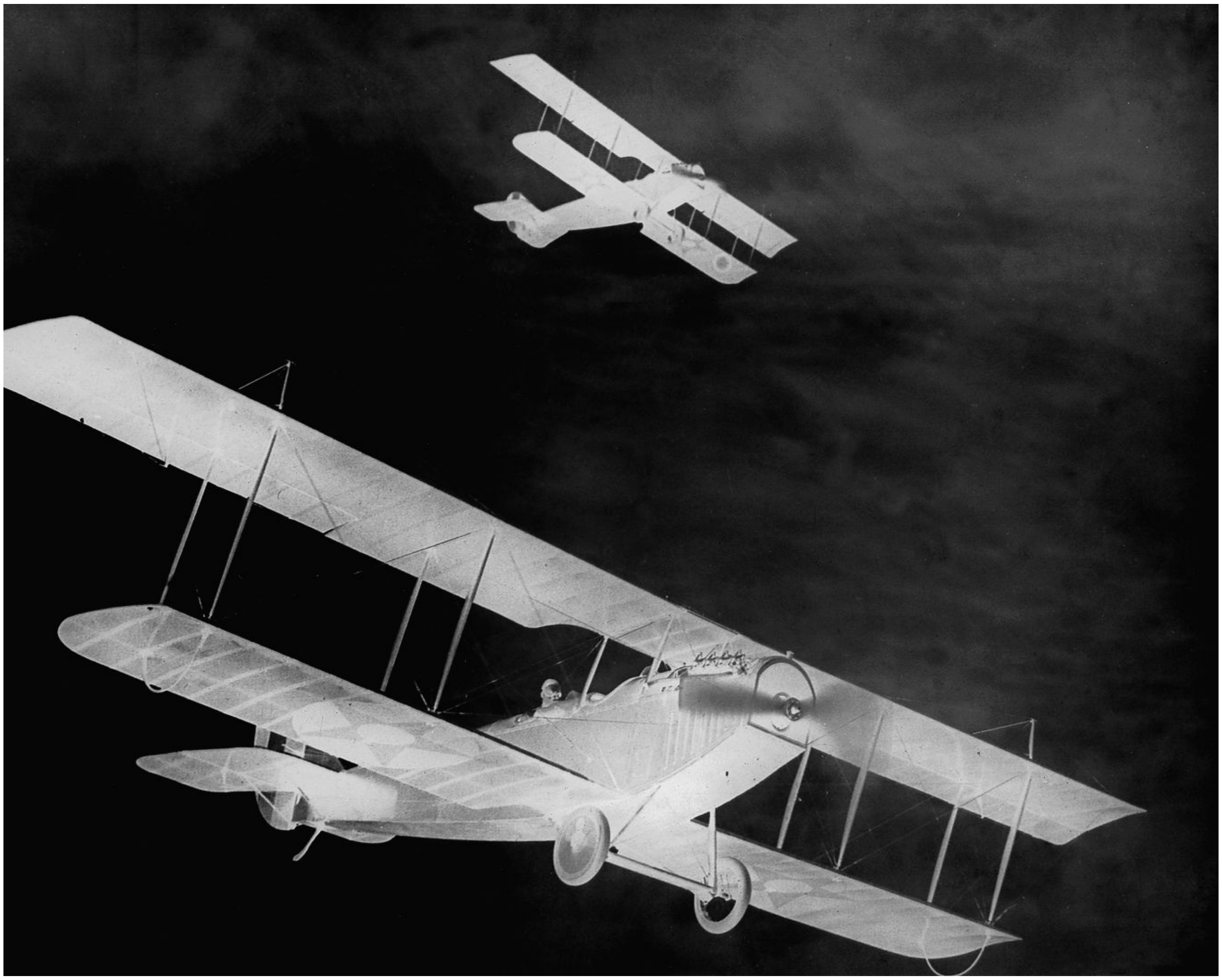
October 18

Aviation: At Mount Clemens, Michigan, Brigadier General William "Billy" Mitchell establishes a world speed record of 233 miles per hour flying a Curtiss R-6 racer.

October 26

Aviation: At the Philadelphia Navy Yard, Pennsylvania, an N-9 seaplane piloted by Commander Holden C. Richardson is successfully launched from a compressed air, turntable catapult.

1921



Chronology

November 1

Marines: To better impart a sense of tradition, Commandant major general John A. Lejeune orders that all marines be reminded of the Marine Corps's birthday.

He also writes the words to an oath that all ranks repeat at ceremonies on this day at stations spanning the globe.

November 3

Aviation: At Omaha, Nebraska, a Curtiss-Navy racer flown by civilian pilot Bert Acosta wins the Pulitzer Race with an *average air speed of 176.7 miles per hour.*

November 7

Marines: A force of 53 officers and 2,200 marines are ordered by President Warren G. Harding to serve as U.S. Mail guards following a rash of mail robberies; they serve in this role until the following March.

November 9

Naval: The cruiser Olympia docks at Washington, D.C., carrying the remains of the Unknown Soldier. The vessel fires a salute as the coffin is taken ashore for internment at Arlington National Ceremony.

November 11

Military: An unknown soldier from World War I is laid to rest at Arlington National Cemetery after lying in state in the Capitol Rotunda; hereafter the shrine becomes known as the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier.

two Army service Curtiss Jn-4 Jennys (San Diego Aerospace Museum)

1921

Chronology of American Military History *Naval: In Washington, D.C., the First International Conference on Limitation of Naval Armaments gathers with attendees from Belgium, China, France, Great Britain, Italy, the Netherlands, Portugal, and the United States. The idea was spawned by Senator William E. Borah, who feared that an unlimited arms race might ensue between the United States, Great Britain, and Japan.*

November 12

Aviation: At Long Beach, California, two JN-4 Jennys conduct the very first, albeit rather "low tech," inflight refueling when Lieutenant Wesley May crawls along the wing of one aircraft to another with a five-gallon can of gasoline strapped to his back, then dumps the contents into its gas tank.

November 14

Military: The Army Road Commission begins coordinating all public works relating to the nation's highways.

November 17

Military: Due to budget shortfalls in the War Department, the 3rd Infantry ("The Old Guard") is ordered to march from Camp Sheridan, Ohio, to Fort Snelling, Minnesota—a 950 mile trek. Surprisingly, the regiment covers an average of 30 miles per day, despite snow and ice, and successfully completes one of the military's longest slogs.

November 19

Naval: At Newport News, Virginia, the battleship West Virginia, which possessed the heaviest defensive armor of any capital vessel of the day, is launched. This is also the last vessel of its class launched before provisions of the Washington Naval Treaty are in force.

December 1

Aviation: At Norfolk, Virginia, the navy's nonrigid C-7 become the first American airship inflated with nonflammable helium instead of the highly explosive hydrogen gas. It safely completes a short, round trip from Norfolk to Washington, D.C., under Lieutenant Commander Ralph F. Wood.

Marines: In San Diego, California, the new Marine Corps Base formally opens and is occupied by the 5th Brigade.

December 22

Military: In Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, the War Department grants federal recognition to the headquarters of the 28th Division. A total of 18 National Guard divisions will be created by the advent of World War II.

1922

January 16

Aviation: In another significant move, the Bureau of Ordnance orders army-type seat pack parachutes to be distributed among Marine Corps aviation units currently deployed in Haiti, the Dominican Republic, and at Quantico, Virginia.

January 25

Military: At Fort Hunt, Virginia, General John J. Pershing, army chief of staff, establishes the U.S. Army band under Captain Parry W. Lewis; it subsequently becomes known as "Pershing's Own."

1922

Chronology

Marines: A detachment from the cruiser Galveston lands at Cortino, Nicaragua, to assist the legation guard during a period of political unrest.

February 1

Military: The army begins publishing its own professional journal, Military Review.

February 6

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Five Power Treaty (the United States, Great Britain, Japan, France, Italy) is signed, which establishes the warship ratio between nations, respectively, at 5:5:3:1.75:1.75 with limits on tonnage and number of all capital warships. A 10-year moratorium is imposed forbidding the construction of new warships greater than 10,000 tons in displacement and 8-inch guns, while capital vessels cannot exceed 35,000 tons and 16-inch guns. The United States and England are further required to halt all fortification building in the Pacific while Japan can counter its inferiority in tonnage by beefing up its homeland defenses. Significantly, this is the first time in history that the British have ever agreed to naval parity.

February 7

Aviation: At the Aeronautical Engine Laboratory, Washington Navy Yard, D.C., the 200-horsepower Lawrence J-1 radial air-cooled engine successfully completes 50 hours of intensive testing. Soon radial engines will be exclusively employed by all navy aircraft and replace more vulnerable and complicated in-line engines.

February 11

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Warren Harding appoints Brigadier General John H. Russell the first U.S. high commissioner to Haiti, with authority over American diplomatic and military concerns; he remains in office until November 12, 1930.

February 21

Aviation: The lighter-than-air balloon Roma, purchased from the Italian government, strikes a high-tension wire near Hampton Roads Army Air Base, Virginia, killing 34 of its 45-man crew.

March 20

Naval: At Norfolk, Virginia, the navy commissions the Langley (née Jupiter) a converted collier, as its first operational aircraft carrier under Commander Kenneth Whiting. Its ungainly appearance soon results in the nickname “Covered Wagon.”

March 29

Naval: The Navy General Board issues its “United States Naval Policy,”

which mandates creation of naval forces “second to none” within recent treaty provisions.

April 22

Aviation: The secretary of the navy officially assigns one spotter aircraft to all of its battleships and cruisers, and orders test to determine the feasibility that additional aircraft might be carried.

April 25

Aviation: The ST-1 torpedo plane, designed and constructed by the Stout Engineering Laboratory, debuts as the navy’s first, all-metal airplane. It was not adopted for service but still constitutes a milestone on the path to all-metal aircraft.

April 28

Marines: A detachment from the cruiser Albany goes ashore at Beijing, China, to reinforce the legation guard during a period of civil war.

May 5

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Corps Air Facility is named in honor of Lieutenant Walter V. Brown, who died in a crash in June 1921.

Marines: Several Marine Corps detachments are landed at Taku, China, by the Asiatic Fleet for duty in Beijing; the crisis proves to be short-lived and they are returned to their vessels.

May 24

Aviation: Routine launching of airplanes by ships at sea commences today when the battleship Maryland dispatches a Vought VE-7 aloft with its turret-mounted compressed air catapult.

June 12

Aviation: At McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio, a supercharged Martin MB-2 bomber flown by Captain A. W. Stevens reaches a record altitude of 24,000 feet for that type of aircraft.

June 16

Aviation: At Bolling Field, D.C., Lieutenant Clayton L. Bissell commences a series of night flights to prove that nocturnal flying is as safe as daylight flights.

June 19

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, Marine Corps air units begin maneuvering with the East Coast Expeditionary Force operating at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania.

June 29

Aviation: At Mitchel Field, New York, inventor Lawrence Sperry test flights his radio-controlled “aerial torpedo” over flights of up to 90 miles while being guided by a mothership. The concept is ahead of its time yet neither the army nor navy expresses any interest.

June 30

Military: In light of budget tightening, Congress establishes army manpower levels at 175,000 men; this results in the discharge of 600 officers and 100,000 soldiers.

July 1

Military: Both Secretary of War John W. Weeks and Army Chief of Staff John J.

Pershing protest recent congressional manpower cuts, feeling they place national security in jeopardy.

Naval: Under the recent Five Power Treaty, the United States is entitled to two aircraft carriers of 33,000 ton apiece. Congress authorizes the conversion of heavy cruisers Lexington and Saratoga into flattops. Both vessels will play a critical role in the opening months of World War II.

1922

Chronology

July 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the chief of naval operations instructs the various bureaus to send representatives to a board convened for the purpose of drawing up tactical doctrines governing spotting aircraft and fleet fire control.

August 1

Marines: The 1st and 4th Regiments incorporate personnel and equipment from the disbanded 3rd and 15th Regiments.

August 3

Aviation: Existing Marine Corps air elements at Quantico, Virginia, are redesignated the 1st Aviation Group, East Coast Expeditionary Force. Henceforth, squadrons begin receiving specific mission designations for fighting, scouting, or bombing.

August 17

Aviation: The Marine Corps 1st Air Squadron is renamed Marine Observation Squadron 1 (VO-1M).

August 24

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Corps 3rd Air Squadron is renamed Marine Fighting Squadron 1 (VF-1M).

September

Military: The 3rd Division (“Rock of the Marne”) establishes its headquarters at Camp Lewis, Washington, where it remains for a decade.

September 4

Aviation: Lifting off from Pablo Beach, Florida, Lieutenant James H. “Jimmy”

Doolittle flies a modified DH-4B over 2,100 miles before landing at Rockwell Field, San Diego, California, 24 hours later. This is also the first transcontinental flight made in a single day.

September 14–23

Aviation: The nonrigid airship C-2, piloted by Major H. A. Strauss, departs Langley Field, Virginia, and flies cross-country to Ross Field, California, the first such flight for this type of airship.

September 16

Naval: Following Turkish victory in the Greco-Turkish War, a three-destroyer force under Commander Halsey Powell assists in the evacuation of Greek refugees from Smyrna. A total of 262,578 people are rescued by American vessels and a variety of transports.

September 27

Aviation: During war games off the Virginia Capes, a force of 18 PT torpedo planes score “hits” on the battleship Arkansas as it maneuvers at full speed. Of the 17 torpedoes unleashed, eight are judged as hits. This is the first mass torpedo launch made against ships under steam and clearly demonstrates that aerial torpedoes can be made to run straight.

Technology: At the Naval Aircraft Radio Laboratory, Anacostia, Washington, D.C., scientists Albert H. Taylor and Leo C. Young make the first recorded “radar observations.”

October 5

Aviation: At Rockwell Field, California, Lieutenants J. A. Macready and P. G. Kelly set an airborne endurance record of 35 hours, winning the Mackay Trophy.

October 8

Aviation: At Detroit, Michigan, a TR-1 seaplane flown by Lieutenant Adolphus W. Gorton wins the Curtiss Marine Trophy Race with a speed of 112 miles per hour.

October 13

Aviation: At Selfridge Field, Michigan, Lieutenant T. J. Koenig flies a LePere-Liberty airplane at the National Air Races, winning the Liberty Engine Builders Trophy with a speed of 129 miles per hour.

October 14

Aviation: At Detroit, Michigan, this year's Pulitzer Race Trophy goes to Lieutenant Harold R. Brow, who flew a Curtiss R-6 racer with an average speed of 193

miles per hour.

October 14–November 29

Aviation: A pair of DeHaviland DH-4Bs flown by Lieutenants Ben H. Wyatt and George T. Owen complete a transcontinental flight to and from San Diego, California, covering 7,000 miles in 90 hours of flight time.

October 17

Aviation: At the York River, Virginia, Commander Virgil C. Griffith flies his Vought VE-7 off the carrier Langley; this is *the first time an aircraft has officially been launched by a carrier in naval history.*

October 18

Aviation: At Selfridge Field, Michigan, Colonel William G. Mitchell establishes a new air speed record of 222.96 miles per hour in a Curtiss R-6 racer. This is the first aerial record certified outside of France.

October 20

Aviation: At McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio, Lieutenant Harold R. Harris becomes the first aviator saved by a parachute when his Loening W-2A aircraft loses a wing in flight.

October 26

Aviation: Off Cape Henry, Virginia, Lieutenant Commander Godfrey DeC. Chevalier successfully lands his Aeromarine 39B onboard the carrier Langley for the first time in naval history.

October 27

Naval: The first national celebration of what becomes known as Navy Day is sponsored by the Navy League of the United States. This is also the birthday of future president Franklin D. Roosevelt, a strong advocate of naval power.

November 2–3

Aviation: A Fokker T-2 aircraft flown by Lieutenants John A. Macready and Oakley G. Kelly covers a record distance of 2,060 miles between San Diego, *California, and Benjamin Harrison, Indiana; engine problems stopped them 800*

miles of their original destination at New York.

November 8

Aviation: The Air Service Medical Research Laboratory and School for Flight Surgeons are combined into the new School of Aviation Medicine.

November 18

Naval: At the York River, Virginia, a PT aircraft flown by Commander Kenneth Whiting is successfully catapulted from the deck of the carrier Langley for the first time. This is another landmark development in navy history.

November 20–December 18

Naval: Victims of a severe earthquake in Chile receive emergency supplies from the cruisers Denver and Cleveland.

December 6

Naval: In a major reorganization, the Atlantic and Pacific fleets are combined into the United States Fleet under Admiral Hilary P. Jones; this is subdivided into the Scouting Fleet and the Battle Fleet.

December 16

Naval: Off Istanbul, Turkey, the destroyer Bainbridge rescues 482 people from the French transport Vinh-Long despite violent explosions onboard that sink it. Lieutenant Commander Walter A. Edwards wins the Medal of Honor for his efforts.

December 18

Technology: At McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio, the army's first rotorcraft, a de Bothezat helicopter, rises vertically and flies 300 feet off the ground; Major Thur-mond H. Bane becomes the army's first helicopter pilot.

1923

January 5

Aviation: At McCook Field, Ohio, personnel from the Army Air Service and Cornell University make the first recorded attempt at "cloud seeding."

January 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., a War Department board under Major General William Lassiter advocates new legislation to expand the Army Air Service. Moreover, under a new organizational scheme, the new force would possess its own general headquarters and perform strategic missions without interference from surface forces.

January 24

Military: At Fortess Ehrenbreitstein, Koblenz, Germany, Major General Henry T. Allen orders the U.S. flag lowered at ceremonies marking the end of American occupation duty. The Americans are replaced by French troops.

February 6

Aviation: At Scott Field, Illinois, the army airship D-2 goes aloft and reaches an altitude of 1,000 feet for an hour.

1923

- The Aeronautical Engine Laboratory is officially transferred from the Washington Navy Yard, D.C., to the Naval Aircraft Factory, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, rendering the latter place the center of naval aeronautical development.

February 7

Aviation: At Selfridge Field, Michigan, Lieutenant Russell A. Meredith lifts off with a physician on board and flies to Beaver Island to treat a critically ill man; Meredith receives the Distinguished Flying Cross for his actions.

February 12

Aviation: The Bureau of Navigation decrees that two years of mandatory service in an operating unit following graduation from flight school are no longer necessary for prospective naval aviators.

February 14

Marines: A landing detachment from the gunboat Asheville debarks at Matsu Island, China, to quell bandit attacks upon American citizens.

February 18–22

Naval: Fleet Problem I, the defense of the Panama Canal region, is undertaken by ships of the U.S. Fleet to evaluate the threat of possible air attacks. Hereafter, annual fleet exercises become the norm and aircraft figure prominently in them.

February 21

Aviation: Deck handling tests with a trio of Aeromarine 39Bs on board the carrier Langley establish that a minimum of two minutes is required to prepare the deck after each landing. With experience, three aircraft can be landed and secured in only seven minutes.

March 1

Aviation: The Air Service accepts the Goodyear TC-1 nonrigid airship, the largest such craft delivered to date.

March 5

Aviation: At Selfridge Field, Michigan, a Boeing MB-3A fighter successfully jettisons an eternal auxiliary fuel tank, which also increases the aircraft's range to 400 miles.

March 23

Military: In Washington, D.C., Congress creates the American Battle Monuments Commission, tasked with honoring American soldiers and sailors killed overseas.

General John J. Pershing is appointed the first chairman, who serves until 1948.

March 27

Aviation: Major General William Lassiter of the Lassiter Board declares that, to reach its fullest potential, the Air Service requires operational freedom at the strategic level to strike targets beyond the reach of land and naval forces. Given the entrenched resistance to airborne independence, he also notes it will probably require congressional action to acquire such a function.

March 29

Aviation: Lieutenant R. L. Maitland establishes a new air speed record of 239.95

miles per hour in a Curtiss R-6 racer.

1923

Chronology

April 1

Military: The United States begins expanding its military contacts in Asia with creation of the “U.S. Forces in China.” This serves as the headquarters for all army troops assigned with protecting residential area of Tientsin and the railroad to Peking (Beijing).

April 15

Aviation: Experiments conducted by the Naval Aircraft Factory result in a F-5L

seaplane being guided by remote control at a distance of 10 miles from the transmitter. The report also concludes that takeoffs and landings by radio control are also possible.

April 16–17

Aviation: During a practice flight, Lieutenants John A. Macready and Oakley G.

Kelly reach world distance, payload, and endurance records of 2,516 miles in 36

hours and four minutes while carrying 10,800 pounds of supplies.

April 20

Aviation: The first aerial refueling takes place, via a rubber hose extended through the air, over Rockwell Field, California.

April 26

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the General Board recommends the development of bases at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, Guam, and the Philippines, to prepare for a possible war with Imperial Japan. They also seek a combat fleet capable of sustained operations over the vast Pacific reaches.

May 2–3

Aviation: At Rockwell Field, San Diego, California, Army Air Service lieutenants John A. Macready and Oakley G. Kelly complete the first nonstop, transcontinental flight across the United States in a Fokker T-2; the mission originates at Roosevelt Field, New York, lasts 26 hours, 50 minutes, and traverses 2,500 miles.

They are greeted by an estimated 100,000 spectators upon arrival.

May 3

Military: The Chemical Warfare Service, eager to curry civilian favor, shows the utility of peacetime chemical use by demonstrating airplanes for use as crop dusters.

May 14

Aviation: The army accepts the Curtiss PW-8 pursuit (fighter) aircraft for flight trials. This is the first in a long series of fighter craft manufactured by Curtiss; the

“W” signifies a water-cooled engine.

May 26

Aviation: A DH-4B bomber flown by Lieutenant H. G. Crocker fliers from Houston, Texas, to Hamilton, Ontario, Canada, in an early south-to-north transcontinental flight.

• To avoid duplication of effort and to better harmonize research efforts, the Navy Bureau of Aeronautics and the chief of the Air Service agree that it is best for both services, and the aviation industry, to work under identical aeronautical specifications wherever possible.

1923

June 2

Naval: The Naval Research Laboratory is founded.

June 6–7

Aviation: At San Diego, California, navy aviators set 15 speed, distance, duration, and altitude records for Class C seaplanes, including Douglas DTs and Curtiss F-5Ls.

June 11

Naval: At Norfolk Navy Yard, Virginia, Machinist Mate William R. Huber pulls a shipmate to safety following a boiler explosion on the destroyer Bruce, winning the Medal of Honor.

June 12

Aviation: At San Diego, California, a Douglas DT torpedo plane flown by Lieutenant Mainrad A. Schur sets three world records for Class C seaplanes with a speed of 70.49 miles per *hour, distance of 792.25 miles, and duration of 11 hours, 16 minutes.*

June 13

Aviation: At San Diego, California, a TS seaplane flown by Lieutenant Ralph A.

Ofstie sets a world speed record for Class C seaplanes by hitting 121 miles per hour.

June 20

Aviation: At McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio, the prototype Gallaudet CO-1 monoplane, the army's first all-metal aircraft, makes its maiden flight. The machine was designed and built by the Air Corps Engineering Division at the field but proves unsuccessful. Only three are constructed, then discarded.

June 27

Aviation: At Rockwell Field, San Diego, two DH-4 bombers perform the first air-to-air transfer of fuel over a hose extended from one aircraft to the other.

Lieutenants Lowell H. Smith and John P. Richter remain aloft in this manner over the next four days.

June 30

Marines: In Washington, D.C., adroit maneuvering by Commandant John A.

Lejeune forestalls congressional cuts in Marine Corps manpower to 13,000 officers and men; the force will stay at present levels of 1,141 officers and 18,533 men.

July 31

Aviation: The policy of assigning experimental aircraft to fleet squadrons for operational testing is adopted by the Bureau of Aeronautics.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Edward W. Eberle is appointed the third chief of naval operations.

August 11

Marines: The Marine Corps recruitment depot, formerly at Mare Island, California, permanently transfers south to San Diego.

August 22

Aviation: At McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio, the huge and experimental Barling XNBL-1 bomber makes its maiden flight. Gigantic for its age, the craft spanned 120 feet, was powered by six 400-horsepower Liberty engines, and flew at a top speed of 93 miles per hour. It is not accepted into service but does anticipate large strategic bombers that emerged a decade hence.

August 27–28

Aviation: At Rockwell Field, California, a DH-4B bomber flown by Lieutenants John P. Richter and Lowell H. Smith sets new distance and endurance records by covering 3,293 miles in 37 hours and 15 minutes of flight.

September 1

Naval: In Yokohama, Japan, staggered by a destructive earthquake, Ensign Thomas J. Ryan wins the Medal of Honor for rescuing a women trapped in a burning building.

September 4

Aviation: At Lakehurst, New Jersey, the navy’s first rigid airship, Shenandoah, performs its maiden flight with Captain Frank R. McCrary at the helm.

September 5

Aviation: Off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, General John J. Pershing is among observers watching army bombers attack and sink the old battleships New Jersey and Virginia in the latest bombardment tests.

Naval: In the wake of a devastating earthquake, ships of the U.S. Asiatic Fleet anchor off Yokohama, Japan, to lend assistance and humanitarian aid.

September 8

Naval: Disaster strikes when Destroyer Squadron 11, attempting to navigate the Santa Barbara Channel in a thick fog, runs aground on Point Pedernales (also known as the Devil’s Jaw), Santa Barbara, California. All six vessels are wrecked and one, the Young, capsizes, killing 22 sailors.

September 13–December 14

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, a Martin MB-2 bomber flown by Lieutenants J. F. Whitley and H. D. Smith departs on a transcontinental tour that ends at Rockwell Field, California, covers 8,000 miles, and last three months without a major mishap.

September 18

Aviation: A diminutive Sperry M-1 Messenger flown by Lieutenant Rex L. Stoner makes a successful “hook up” with an army D-3 airship.

October 6

Aviation: At the Pulitzer Trophy flying competition in St. Louis, Missouri, Lieutenant Al Williams establishes a new speed record of 243.76 miles per hour.

October 10

Aviation: The large rigid airship Shenandoah is commissioned into service by the navy; it is the first American dirigible to employ the inert gas helium for lift instead of the highly explosive hydrogen.

October 25

Aviation: The gigantic Barling bomber sets a payload record by carrying 3,000 kilograms of cargo at 5,344 feet for a period of one hour and 19 minutes.

October 28

Naval: In Limón Bay, Panama, submarine O-5 is struck by the steamer Aban-garez; Torpedoman Second Class Henry Breault wins the Medal of Honor for refusing to abandon a man in the forward section and choosing instead to remain with him 31 hours until rescued.

November 4

Aviation: Navy lieutenant Alford Williams sets a new air speed record of 266.59 *miles per hour in a Navy-Curtiss racer.*

November 5

Aviation: At Hampton Roads, Virginia, a diminutive Martin MS-1 scout aircraft is stored, transported, and then reassembled and launched from the submarine S-1. The test demonstrates the operational feasibility of sub-stowed aircraft, but the practice is never formally adopted by the navy.

November 15

Marines: A landing force is deployed at Tungsham, China, to protect American missionaries from ongoing civil strife.

November 16

Aviation: In the interest of promoting safety, the Bureau of Aeronautics mandates that all aircraft attached to vessels of the fleet receive complete overhauls every six months.

December 3

Aviation: The chief of naval operations approves a scheme to found a special service squadron for the purpose of developing long-range patrolling aircraft. The task falls upon VS-3 stationed at Anacostia, Washington, D.C.

December 6

Naval: Escalating civil war in China results in the dispatch of several destroyers of the U.S. Asiatic Fleet to Canton to protect foreign lives and property.

December 25

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the 10th Regiment, accompanied by elements of the East Coast Expeditionary Force, departs on transports to serve with the fleet during Caribbean maneuvers.

1924

January 2

Marines: The 5th Regiment and elements of the East Coast Expeditionary Force embark on transports for winter maneuvers in the Caribbean with the U.S.

Fleet.

January 10

Marines: At Culebra, Puerto Rico, the 10th Marines begin maneuvers testing the defense of an advanced naval and air base.

January 14–17

Marines: “Seizing” the Panama Canal is the object of ongoing maneuvers by the 5th Regiment.

January 16

Naval: Off Veracruz, Mexico, the light cruiser Tacoma strikes the Blanquilla Reef and sinks, losing its captain and three sailors.

January 23

Marines: A Moro uprising on Boca Grande Island, Philippines, results in a landing detachment from the gunboat Sacramento coming ashore to quell it.

January 31

Marines: At Culebra, Puerto Rico, the 5th Marines stage mock attacks against the 10th Marines to test naval and air base defenses.

February 4

Aviation: The Bureau of Aeronautics revives its paint scheme regulations by decreeing that all navy aircraft will be painted in naval gray, although aircraft deployed abroad can display bright yellow upper wings to increase visibility if forced to land.

February 20

Marines: Ever media-conscious, the marines host several newspaper reporters during combined-arms amphibious maneuvers at Culebra, Puerto Rico; overall reaction by the press is highly favorable.

February 21

Military: In recognition of the growing importance of technology to military affairs, the Army Industrial College is founded in Washington, D.C.

February 22

Aviation: An XC-05A flown by Lieutenant John A. Macready reaches a record altitude of 38,704 feet.

February 27

Aviation: At Kelly Field, Texas, Corporal C. E. Conrad successfully parachutes from a DH-4B bomber at 21,500 feet.

February 28–March 19

Marines: The light cruiser Denver lands a marine detachment at Le Ceiba, Honduras, to protect American lives during a period of revolutionary distress.

March 3

Marines: A landing detachment from the destroyer Billingsley goes ashore at Tela, Honduras, to protect American lives and property.

March 4

Aviation: At North Bend, Nebraska, two DH-4 and two MB-2 bombers unload bombs on the Platte River to break up the surface ice and avert the potential for subsequent flooding.

Marines: A detachment from the cruiser Denver lands at Puerto Cortez, Honduras, to protect American lives and property.

March 7

Aviation: A DH-4B bomber flown by Lieutenants E. H. Barksdale and B. Jones makes a 575-mile flight between Mitchel Field, New York, and McCook Field, Ohio, relying only on cockpit instruments.

March 9

Marines: A landing party from the cruiser Denver arrives at Le Ceiba, Honduras, to protect American lives and property.

March 17

Marines: A detachment of 176 officers and men carve out a neutral zone between feuding factions at Tegucigalpa, Honduras.

March 19

Naval: In Washington, D.C., former chief justice of the California Supreme Court Curtiss D. Wilbur is sworn in as the 43rd secretary of the navy.

March 21

Aviation: To enhance safety, a directive from the Bureau of Aeronautics requires all navy personnel to wear a parachute while flying on airplanes.

April 6

Aviation: A group of four Douglas World Cruisers christened Boston, Chicago, New Orleans, and Seattle takes off from Seattle, Washington, on the first attempted round-the-world flight, a 26,350-mile mission. This is also the first transpacific flight and the first westbound crossing of the North Atlantic.

April 21

Aviation: The Bureau of Aeronautics orders the Bureau of Steam Engineering to explore development of a small radio capable of being fitted into fighter aircraft, yet able to give and receive signals at a 20-mile range.

April 30

Aviation: The Douglas World Cruiser named Seattle crashes into an Alaskan mountainside, although the crew survives and is rescued.

May 19

Aviation: A LePere Liberty 400 flown by Lieutenant John A. Macready reaches a new altitude record of 35,329 feet.

Military: A $2 billion Army Bonus Bill is approved by Congress for veterans of World War I; annuities are to be paid for the next 20 years.

May 20

Military: Future Yankee slugger George Herman (Babe) Ruth enlists in the New York National Guard to assist a recruiting drive.

June 7

Military: The Army Chemical Warfare Service receives a $25,000 grant from Congress to develop new techniques for combating a boll weevil infestation.

June 12

Naval: A turret explosion onboard the battleship Mississippi kills three officers and 44 enlisted men.

July

Military: In the Philippines, members of the Philippine Scouts mutiny briefly over pay inequities compared to the regular army units they serve alongside.

1924

Chronology

July 12

Marines: At Santiago, Dominican Republic, the new constitutional government is sworn in and Brigadier General Harry Lee steps down as military governor of the island.

July 22

Military: General William “Billy” Mitchell, having concluded a tour of Asian military establishments, predicts a future war with Japan for supremacy in that region. He files a 325-page report to that effect and is scoffed at by superiors.

In it, Mitchell believes that the enemy will strike Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, at 7:30 on a Sunday morning (he is only 25 minutes off) with carrier-launched aircraft.

August 3

Aviation: The Douglas World Cruiser Boston drops into the North Sea after losing oil pressure and is destroyed by pounding waves; the crew survives and is rescued.

August 8–September 18

Aviation: In Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island, the airship Shenandoah moors itself to a special mast fitted to the oiler Patoka, just prior to conducting extensive aerial exercises with the fleet. This is the first time a mooring mast is placed onboard a vessel to allow extended airship operations with the fleet.

• The Marine Corps 1st Aviation Group begins aerial maneuvers in concert with the East Coast Expeditionary Force at Antietam, Maryland.

August 11

Aviation: Scout planes launched from the cruiser Raleigh reconnoiter the Greenland coast from Angmagsalik to Cape Farewell for possible emergency landing sites for army pilots completing the last leg of their circumnavigation flight, across the Atlantic via Iceland.

August 16

Aviation: Marine Corps VO-1M arrives at Naval Air Station, North Island, San Diego, California, becoming the first marine squadron posted to the West Coast.

September 1

Aviation: Unwilling to rely on the army for such an essential service, naval authorities open a parachute school at the Naval Air Station Lakehurst, New Jersey.

September 7

Marines: Continuing revolutionary unrest prompts the cruiser Rochester to land its detachment at La Ceiba, Honduras, to protect American interests and lives.

September 9

Marines: The detachment from the cruiser Huron lands and travels overland to Beijing, China, to reinforce the legation guard there.

September 10

Marines: Landing detachments from the cruiser Rochester again go ashore at La Ceiba, Honduras, to help quell revolutionary violence.

September 13

Military: General John J. Pershing, army chief of staff, concludes 42 years of distinguished service by retiring; he is succeeded by Major General John L. Hines.

September 15

Aviation: A Curtiss N-9 seaplane flies for 40 minutes while under radio control at the Naval Proving Grounds, Dahlgren, Virginia. The aircraft subsequently sinks from damage after a hard landing, but the principle of radio-directed flight is growing increasingly practical.

September 18

Marines: Final elements of the 2nd Provisional Marine Brigade board ships in Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, and head home. This move formally ends the eight-year American protectorate there.

September 28

Aviation: Two of the remaining Douglas World Cruisers, Chicago and New Orleans, complete the first round-the-world flight by touching down in Seattle, Washington. The craft covered 27,553 miles in only 175 days, which required 365 hours of flight time. Lieutenants Lowell Smith, Leslie Arnold, Erik Nelson, and John Harding all receive the Mackay Trophy.

October 6

Marines: A detachment from the gunboat Asheville debarks at Shanghai, China, prior to marching to Tientsin to protect American interests. En route they are joined by contingents from several other navies.

October 7–25

Aviation: The airship Shenandoah completes a round-trip mission from Lakehurst, New Jersey, to and from the West Coast, covering 9,317 miles, in 258 hours.

This is the first such endurance run by an airship and is completely successful.

October 15

Aviation: The dirigible airship ZR-3, constructed at Wilhelmshaven Germany, is flown 5,000 miles to Lakehurst, New Jersey, and taken into navy service as the Los Angeles. This is the first airship obtained as part of a reparations agreement.

October 16

Aviation: Gunner William M. Coles is the first naval enlisted man to successfully employ a parachute after his JN collides with another aircraft over Coronado, California.

October 20

Naval: Disaster strikes onboard the light cruiser Trenton off Norfolk, Virginia, when a forward gun turret explodes. Two sailors posthumously win the Medal of Honor by refusing to flee and attempting to prevent the fire from reaching other magazines.

October 23

Marines: Detachments from the cruiser Huron depart Shanghai, China, and march overland to Beijing, ending a two-month period of guarding American interests against revolutionary violence.

1924

Chronology

October 28

Aviation: At Bolling Field, Washington, D.C., an Air Service airplane successfully seeds clouds with electrically charged sand for the first time.

November 11

Aviation: In San Diego Harbor, California, Lieutenant Dixie Kiefer pilots the first airplane launched at night by a steam catapult; the device is mounted on a turret of the anchored battleship California, which trained its searchlights 1,000

yards ahead of the aircraft to guide it.

November 14

Medical: In Washington, D.C., the chief of the Bureau of Aeronautics and the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery agree to qualifications for the title of Flight Surgeon. Hereafter, prospective candidates will have to complete a three-month course at the U.S. Army School of Aviation followed by a three-month stint with a Naval Aviation unit before obtaining their designation.

November 17

Aviation: After two years in experimental status, the converted collier Langley joins the fleet as the first *operational flagship of Aircraft Squadrons, Battle Fleet; it is also the navy's first bona fide aircraft carrier.*

November 25

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Anacostia, Washington, D.C., Mrs. Calvin Coolidge presides over ceremonies christening the rigid airship Los Angeles. This German-built machine was recently flown across the Atlantic Ocean without mishap.

December 13

Aviation: At Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the NM-1, an early all-metal airplane, is rolled out for testing by the Naval Aircraft Factory. It is intended for use by Marine Corps aviators during expeditionary forays.

December 14

Aviation: At Bremerton, Washington, the battleship Mississippi successfully launches an Martin MO-1 aircraft using the new gunpowder catapult; the system is widely adopted by battleships and cruisers.

1925

January 15

Marines: Renewed civil strife in Shanghai necessitates a landing detachment from the gunboat Sacramento, who go ashore to protect the International Settlement there.

January 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Edward W. Eberle submits a report to the secretary of the navy from a special board he had overseen. Despite the usual overtures to the battleship, Eberle stresses the growing importance of naval *aviation to the fleet. He also endorses the new carriers Lexington and Saratoga, implores that a new 23,000-ton carrier be acquired, and argues for a comprehensive aircraft production program to insure steady acquisition of the most modern designs.*

1925

January 18

Aviation: At Bolling Field, Washington, D.C., the new Loening amphibian is publicly revealed after a year in secret development. This all-metal biplane can operate on either land or water and can carry three passengers for 700 miles.

January 22

Aviation: Off San Diego, California, VF-2 becomes the first naval aviation squadron to operate and train as a carrier squadron by conducting takeoffs and landing on the Langley.

Marines: The detachment at Shanghai, China, is augmented by an additional 140

marines from the Philippines.

February 4

Aviation: An earlier regulation requiring all naval aircraft to undergo overhauls every six months proving impractical, it is dropped and such responsibilities are now entrusted to commanding officers.

February 17

Naval: All Washington Naval Treaty signatories declare that all requisite vessels have been scrapped in order to meet compliance.

February 23

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Louis M. Nulton gains appointment as the 27th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

March 2–11

Aviation: In waters off Lower California, the carrier Langley participates in a Fleet Problem V with its airplanes performing scouting missions for the first time.

Although sustained carrier operations are growing more practical, it is apparent that the navy needs more durable aircraft to withstand the stresses of launching and landing operations from a carrier deck.

March 4

Naval: The Naval Reserve Officer Corps Training (NROTC) program is created by Congress at George Washington University, D.C., and St. John's College, Annapolis, Maryland. It exists today in a greatly expanded form.

• Congress grants official recognition to the Navy Band, making it a permanent organization headed by a senior lieutenant. The band begins its first national tour by visiting 300 cities and villages.

March 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Rear Admiral William A. Moffett gains appointment for a second tour as chief of the Bureau of Aeronautics.

April 1

Aviation: Off San Diego, California, the first nighttime landing by a navy aircraft is performed by Lieutenant Commander John D. Price of VF-1 when he perilously touches down on the deck of the carrier Langley at night. Nocturnal operations are considered so hazardous that they do not become routine until after World War II.

April 20

Marines: As in the previous year, marines from the cruiser Denver are landed at La Ceiba, Honduras, to protect American interests.

April 27

Marines: At Oahu, Hawaii, a force of 2,500 marines participate in war games against the army by staging an amphibious assault; the exercise highlights the glaring inadequacy of current landing craft when tackling a highly defended objective.

May 1–2

Aviation: Over Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, a PN-9 flying boat constructed by the Naval Aircraft Factory sets a world endurance record for Class C seaplanes by remaining aloft for 28 hours, 35 minutes, 27 seconds. This is also one of the earliest naval aircraft to feature an all-metal hull.

May 5

Aviation: The secretary of the navy orders certain departments within the U.S.

Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland, to be reconfigured so as to promote aviation as a central part of the overall curriculum.

May 29

Aviation: The paint scheme of all navy aircraft is again standardized. Hulls and floats are painted navy grey, wings, fuselages, and landing gear are painted aluminum, and the top surfaces of wings, stabilizers, and elevators are painted orange yellow.

June 5

Marines: Detachments again go ashore at Shanghai, China, when street fighting breaks out between political factions.

June 9

Marines: The detachment already ashore at Shanghai is augmented by marines conveyed there by the commercial vessel Aberenda; the garrison remains in place through August.

June 17

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander Richard E. Byrd conducts the Naval Air Detail assigned to the Macmillan Expedition as it sails from Boston, Massachusetts. Byrd has three Loening OL amphibians carried onboard the destroyer Peary.

July 1

Marines: Congressional legislation reactivates the Marine Corps Reserve by dividing it into two classes: Fleet Marine

Corps Reserves consisting of company-sized units, and a Volunteer Marine Corps Reserve drawn from individuals seeking additional training.

August 1

Aviation: The three Loening OL amphibians under Lieutenant Commander Richard E. Byrd arrive safely at Etah, Greenland, prior to beginning aerial exploration flights covering 30,000 square miles.

- *The Air Service begins developing an inflight system to record an aircraft's speed and bearing; this is a precursor to the modern-day "black box."*

Marines: With tranquility restored, the 100-man marine legation guard departs Managua, Nicaragua, where it had resided since 1913.

September 1

Aviation: A PN-9 flying boat under Commander John Rodgers departs San Francisco, California, in an attempt to reach Hawaii nonstop. Unfortunately, Rodgers runs out of fuel after flying 1,841 miles and settles down on the Pacific Ocean. He subsequently orders the canvass stripped from the upper wing to form a makeshift sail, which carries him to within 10 miles of the Hawaiian coast 10 days later. The mission fails in its goal but the distance covered, nonstop, remains a world record for Class C seaplanes over the next five years.

- *At San Diego, California, Marine Fighting Squadron 3 (VF-3M) is activated; it is the precursor to Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 232 (VMFA-232).*

September 3

Aviation: A storm near Ava, Ohio, claims the navy airship Shenandoah, which crashes killing 14 crew members of 43 crewmen present, including Lieutenant Commander Zachary Lansdowne.

September 5

Aviation: Colonel William "Billy" Mitchell, an outspoken proponent of military aviation, publicly accuses his commanders of "incompetency, criminal neglect, and almost treasonable administration of nation defense" in the recent crash of the navy airship Shenandoah. His breach of military etiquette results in his arrest and court-martial at the behest of President Calvin Coolidge.

September 12

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Calvin Coolidge appoints Dwight W.

Morrow as chairman of a new board tasked with advising the government on air policy matters.

September 25

Aviation: Submarine S-51 collides with the vessel City of Rome off Block Island, Rhode Island, killing 33 of 36 crew members.

September 29

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Colonel William "Billy" Mitchell testifies before Congress that the nation needs an independent air force. He characterizes contemporary military attitudes respecting aviation as out of touch. He is court-martialed in consequence. The chief of naval operations mandates that all naval aviators receive training in landplane operations.

October 5

Aviation: At San Diego, California, VJ-1B, the first Navy Utility Squadron, is formed under Lieutenant John F. Moloney.

October 12

Aviation: At Mitchel Field, New York, a Curtiss R3C-1 racer flown by Lieutenant Cyrus Betts establishes two world speed records by flying at 249 miles per hour over 100-kilometer and 200-meter courses; he wins the Mackay Trophy.

October 14

Military: In Washington, D.C., Dwight F. Davis is appointed the 49th secretary of war; he proves instrumental in expanding the army's armored forces.

1925

Chronology

October 26

Aviation: At Baltimore Harbor, Maryland, a Curtiss R3C-2 racer wins the Schneider Cup after hitting speeds of 230 miles per hour; he also shares the Mackay Trophy for his efforts.

October 27

Aviation: The first use of oleo shock-absorbing landing gear is reported on NB-1, FB-1, UO-1, and SC-2 aircraft then under construction. Such devices make for smoother carrier landings.

October 28–December 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the court-martial of outspoken aerial advocate General William "Billy" Mitchell begins. He is charged with unofficer-like conduct in his relentless pursuit of American air power.

November 9

Marines: Political unrest at Tientsin, China, necessitates a detachment from the Asiatic Fleet going ashore.

November 21

Aviation: In another aerial first, Army lieutenant George Goddard takes the first successful night photographs from an airplane by dropping 50-pound magnesium flares over Rochester, New York, from a Martin bomber.

Military: Major General John L. Hines retires as army chief of staff and is replaced by Lieutenant General Charles P. Summerall.

November 30

Aviation: The president's Aircraft Board, chaired by Dwight W. Morrow, in the wake of the Shenandoah disaster releases its final report. The document is far-reaching and calls for a reorganized—not independent—Air Service, better representation of aviation at higher command levels, and a five-year plan for increased development and procurement of military aircraft.

December 17

Military: Colonel William “Billy” Mitchell is court-martialed and found guilty of insubordination; he receives a five-year suspension without pay and then resigns from the military to serve as a one-man spokesman on behalf of air power. He is sentenced to rank and pay suspension for five years, but he elects to retire and continue the fight for aviation as a civilian.

December 18

Aviation: At Anacostia, Washington, D.C., flight trials between Consolidated, Curtiss, and Huff-Deland prototypes result in selection of the Consolidated NY

trainer for Navy use. This venerable aircraft becomes a mainstay of training functions through the 1930s.

December 24

Technology: The Pratt and Whitney Company develops the first example of its famous Wasp radial engine, which relies on air, not fluid, for cooling.

December 30

Marines: Escalating political violence forces marines to go ashore again at Shanghai, China, to protect American interests.

1925

Chronology of American Military History

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Mitchell, William (–)

Aviator

William "Billy" Mitchell was born in Nice, into that conflict, he served as an effec-France, on December 29, 1879, and raised in tive air commander. In September 1918

Milwaukee, Wisconsin. He attended Racine Mitchell organized and orchestrated a mass College and Columbia University before aerial offensive against the Saint-Mihiel dropping out in 1898 to join the army and salient in concert with ground forces. The fight during the Spanish-American War. following month he repeated his success Mitchell acquitted himself well in Cuba in the Meuse-Argonne offensive, rose to and, in 1901, he transferred to the Signal brigadier general, and was preparing for Corps, where he supervised the laying of a large strategic bombardment campaign 1,700 miles of telegraph wire in Alaska. He against Germany when the armistice was subsequently attended the Army Staff Col-signed. Mitchell then completed a brief

lege and, in 1913, he became the youngest tour of occupation duty and returned to officer ever attached to the General Staff. the United States, a highly decorated war However, the turning point in Mitchell's veteran devoted to the primacy of military career came in 1915 when he transferred air power.

back to the Signal Corps, joined the avia—

Back home, Mitchell was outspoken,

tion section, and received his pilot's license and none too diplomatic, in his assertions at the relative advanced age of 36. Mitchell that aircraft had rendered navies obso-found his calling and he spent the next 25 lete. To underscore that belief, on July 21, years, in one way or another, advocating 1921, a force of his large Martin bombers the expansion of

American air power. He attacked and sank the captured German was a military observer in Europe when battleship Ostfriesland off the Virginia World War I commenced in 1914 and, Capes, and, in September, his planes also three years later, following America’s entry sent the obsolete warships Alabama and **1926**

January 8

Aviation: At Scott Field, Illinois, Lieutenant Orvil Anderson takes the RS-1, the world’s largest semi-rigid airship, on its maiden flight. The airship is 282 feet in length and 70 feet in diameter, flies at 40 miles an hour, and requires a crew of eight.

January 14

Naval: In Sumatra, a group of scientists from the Naval Observatory are on hand to observe a solar eclipse. Lieutenant H. C. Keller also assembles 9,000 rock specimens for the Smithsonian Institution.

January 27

Aviation: Brigadier General William “Billy” Mitchell tenders his resignation from the army, intending to champion American air power now as a civilian.

Doing so costs him many retirement benefits commensurate with his rank.

1926

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Virginia to the bottom. Navy officials

howled in protest and claimed that Mitchell had overstated his case, at which point

General Mason M. Patrick demoted him

back to colonel and dispatched him to a

remote post in Texas. However, in September 1925, when the navy dirigible

Shenandoah crashed in a storm, he publicly accused navy and War Department *officials of criminal neglect and was court-martialed. Mitchell probably intended to*

use his trial to showcase his air power

theories, but he was found guilty of insubordination and suspended from rank and

pay for five years. Rather than submit to

the sentence, he resigned his commission and continued touring the country to

lecture about America’s aerial weakness.

He also published several popular books

on the subject before dying suddenly in

New York City on February 19, 1936.

The destructive Japanese attack on Pearl

Harbor, December 7, 1941, was one of

Mitchell’s many prophecies to come true,

and, in 1946, Congress awarded him a

posthumous Medal of Honor.

Billy mitchell (U.S. Air Force)

January 29

Aviation: At McCook Field, Ohio, a XCO-5A flown by Lieutenant John A.

Macready sets an altitude record of 38,704 feet.

March 16

Technology: In a major accomplishment, Dr. Robert H. Goddard successfully launches his first liquid-fueled rocket near Auburn, Massachusetts. The flight lasts but 2.5 seconds, yet propels the missile to a height of 184 feet. Military implications for such new technology are still pending.

April 21

Aviation: In light of the growing significance of aviation to naval operations, the secretary of the navy orders that all Annapolis graduates receive 25 hours of flight instruction during their first tour of sea duty. To that end, new training facilities are also established at Hampton Roads, Virginia, and San Diego, California.

May 7

Marines: A detachment from the light cruiser Cleveland goes ashore at Bluefields, Nicaragua, to protect American lives and establish a neutral zone between warring Liberal and Conservative factions.

May 9

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander Richard E. Byrd and civilian pilot Floyd Bennett successfully fly their Fokker F.VII-3m aircraft named Josephine from Spitz-bergen, Norway, over the North Pole for the first time. The round trip covers 1,600 miles and takes 15½ hours. Both men receive the Medal of Honor but, in the early 21st century, their claim is hotly disputed.

May 10

Marines: Detachments land again in Nicaragua to help suppress a revolt and protect American property; this time they are required to remain and fight guerrillas under General Augusto Cesar Sandino for 13 years.

June 6

Aviation: Three Loening OL amphibian aircraft assigned to the tender Gannet embark from Seattle, Washington, to complete final phases of the Alaskan Aerial Survey. They are working in cooperation with the Department of the Interior.

June 16

Aviation: In another aerial first, the Bureau of Aeronautics notes that crash barriers installed on the carrier Langley successfully prevented landing aircraft from crashing into parked aircraft on the flight deck.

June 21

Military: At Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, 245 officers complete the prestigious Command and General Staff School, including Major Dwight D. Eisenhower.

June 24

Aviation: Inspired by the Morrow Board, Congress votes to provide the navy sufficient funding to strengthen its aerial force to 1,000 aircraft over the next five years. Legislators also mandate that command of tactical air units and aviation stations be naval aviators.

Marines: Commandant John A. Lejeune and members of Congress closely scrutinize Fleet Marine Corps Reserve Exercises, their first-ever two-week annual training session.

July 1

Aviation: The secretary of the navy announces new regulations requiring that no less than 30 percent of all naval aviators on active duty be drawn from the enlisted ranks.

July 2

Aviation: In recognition of the growing importance of military aviation, and recommendations of the Morrow Board, Congress founds the Army Air Corps (AAC) as a separate branch of the service; the new arm has an authorized strength of 16,650 men and 1,800 aircraft, along with a new assistant secretary of war for air. This is a major step in the development and ultimate founding of the U.S.

Air Force.

1926

Chronology

- *The Distinguished Flying Cross medal is established for all military individuals who distinguish themselves through some aerial activity.*

- *Major General Mason M. Patrick is appointed chief of the new Army Air Corps; Congress further mandates that no less than 20 percent of all military pilots must be drawn from enlisted ranks.*

Military: The Soldier’s Medal is established by Congress for military personnel who distinguish themselves in noncombat action.

July 10

Aviation: In consequence of the Morrow Board findings, Congress creates the post of assistant secretary of the navy for aeronautics; Edward P. Warner is the first officerholder.

July 16

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., F. Trubee Davidson becomes the first assistant secretary of war for air.

July 28

Aviation: On the Thames River, New London, Connecticut, a diminutive Cox-Klemin XS-2 scout seaplane is assembled on the deck of submarine S-1, flown by Lieutenant D. C. Allen, recovered, disassembled, then stored. Still, the notion of submarine-launched airplanes never gains traction in the navy.

August 27

Marines: Renewed civil strife in Bluefields, Nicaragua, compels the cruiser Galveston to land 200 sailors and marines to restore order and separate the warring factions by establishing a neutral zone.

September 1

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Corps First Aviation Group is redesignated Aircraft Squadrons, East Coast Expeditionary Force.

October 10

Marines: A landing detachment from the cruiser Denver arrives at Cortino, Nicaragua, to maintain peace during a hostile meeting between leaders of the Conservative and Liberal Parties. Fighting resumes between their respective supporters when a peace agreement fails to materialize.

October 20

Marines: A recent spate of postal robberies results in marines again being assigned to guard U.S. mail facilities.

October 22

Aviation: Off San Pedro, California, six Curtiss F6C-2 Hawks under Lieutenant Commander Frank D. Wagner stage mock dive-bombing attacks for the first time against battleships underway. Rear Admiral Joseph M. Reeves, air commander of Battle Fleet, considers the maneuver a resounding success and predicts dive bombing as a viable tactic for sinking even the largest vessels.

October 24

Naval: After a hurricane devastates the Isle of Pines in the Caribbean, light cruiser Milwaukee and destroyer Goff arrive with medical supplies and food to assist survivors.

November 1

Aviation: At Ten Pound Island, Gloucester, Maine, the Coast Guard Air Service commences with the arrival of two Loening amphibian aircraft; another Loening is deployed at Cape May, New Jersey. They are outfitted with radios and machine guns in an attempt to circumvent smugglers.

November 12

Marines: A landing detachment from the auxiliary ship Gold Star arrives at Chingwangtao, China, to protect American interests.

November 19

Naval: To counter the growing threat posed by aircraft to capital ships, the battleship Maryland tests the Mark XIX antiaircraft fire-control system, which incorporates a stabilized line of sight to assist in tracking approaching aircraft.

December 7

Medical: In the world's first study in aerospace medicine, flight surgeon captain Charles T. Buckner flies a DH-4B to an altitude of 28,000 feet without an oxygen tank to study the effects of high altitude on human physiology.

December 13

Aviation: Rear Admiral Joseph M. Reeves, head of Aircraft Squadrons, Battle Fleet, reports the results of a recent dive-bombing exercise held in conjunction with formal fleet gunnery competition. He notes that the Curtis F6Cs and Boeing FB-5s of VF-2 under Lieutenant Commander Frank D. Wagner scored 19 hits with 45 bombs released from 2,500 feet. In light of such results, the navy places increased emphasis on developing dive bombers.

December 21

Aviation: At Kelly Field, San Antonio, Texas, five Loening AO-1A Amphibians lift off on the ambitious Pan-American Goodwill Tour of South and Central America, which will cover 25 nations and 20,000 miles.

December 22

Marines: At Rio Grande, Nicaragua, marines establish a neutral zone between warring factions.

December 23

Marines: Continuing civil strife induces the marines to take control and establish order at Puerto Cabezas, Nicaragua.

December 31

Military: A new service coat sporting a notch-lapel collar replaces the older

“Choker collar” design of World War I. However, the older outfit remains in use until stocks of the new design are manufactured and distributed.

1927

January 5

Naval: Lieutenant Commander Richard E. Byrd is promoted to commander and receives a Medal of Honor for his historical flight over the North Pole; his civilian accomplice, Floyd Bennett, also receives a medal.

1927

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Byrd, Richard E. (1888–1957)

Explorer

Richard Evelyn Bird was born in Winchester, Virginia, on October 25, 1888, the scion of a distinguished Tidewater family and a descendent of William Byrd. After passing through the Virginia Military Academy in 1908 he attended the U.S. Naval Academy, from which he emerged a midshipman in 1912. Byrd, saddled by an old football injury, could not perform regular sea duty, so in 1917 he joined the fledgling naval aviation service and, during World War I, he commanded a squadron of patrol bombers based in Canada. Thereafter, his career became indelibly caught up in aviation and he became intrigued by the prospects of transoceanic flight. To that end he invented two important navigation devices, the aerial sextant and the wind drift indicator, and he also coached the navy *pilots who successfully flew their NC flying boats across the Atlantic in 1919. Not*

to be outdone, in 1925 Byrd accompanied ***richard e. Byrd (Library of Congress)***

the D. B. McMillan expedition to the Arctic

regions and, on May 9, 1926, he and pilot

from their base, dubbed Little America, and

Floyd Bennet flew a three-engine Fokker flew over the South Pole for the first time.

transport named Josephine Ford across the In 1934 Byrd, now an admiral, attempted North Pole for the first time. For this feat a daring solitary stay in a weather-observa-he became a national celebrity. He was tion shack south of the main base and was honored by a Medal of Honor and promo-nearly killed by carbon dioxide poisoning

tion to lieutenant commander. In 1927 Byrd from a faulty heater.

attempted to fly the Atlantic solo for the first

Just before World War II Byrd served

time, but he halted on account of equipment with the U.S. Antarctic Service and was failure and narrowly lost out to Charles tasked with conducting detailed surveys of Lindbergh, whom he had also instructed as the region. When hostilities commenced, a flier. In 1928–30 Byrd shifted his attention he worked with the chief of naval opera-southward to Antarctica. Raising money for tions staff, where his expertise on Arctic a private expedition there, on November 29, *1929, he and pilot Bernt Balchen took off*

(continues)

1927

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

1957 he performed similar work commanding Operation Deepfreeze for the Interna—

conditions proved useful. He also did much tional Geophysical Year (IGY) and flew to map transpacific air routes for use in over the pole a third and final time. Illness the post war period. In 1946–47 Byrd was necessitated returning to Boston, Massa-tapped to head a large, government-spon—

chusetts, to recuperate, and he died there on

sored Antarctic expedition called Operation March 11, 1957. Byrd, in addition to being Highjump, which utilized, 41,000 men, 13 an officer and a scientist, also penned four ships, 19 aircraft, and four helicopters. In popular books aimed at spreading public this capacity Byrd became the only man awareness of the polar frontiers and their to fly a plane over the South Pole twice. In value to the United States.

January 5–9

Marines: A landing detachment from the light cruiser Galveston arrives back at Managua, Nicaragua, to reestablish the legation guard. These troops also occupy the port of Cortino to deny it to rebel forces.

January 10

Marines: To consolidate public order, the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines arrives from Cuba and deploys at Bluefields, Nicaragua, before moving on to Managua.

January 18

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Naval Medical School initiates its first formal course on aviation medicine for flight surgeon training.

February 9

Marines: Off the coast of Nicaragua, Rear Admiral Julian L. Latimer, commanding the Special Service Squadron, instructs marines from the cruisers Galveston, Milwaukee, and Raleigh to land and seize the strategic Cortino-Managua railway, thereby denying its use by rebels.

• A provisional battalion drawn from the Guam garrison deploys at Shanghai, China, in the face of violence between Nationalist Party factions.

February 19

Marines: In light of continuing revolutionary violence, marines assume control and guard the railroad line between Cortino and Managua, Nicaragua.

February 21

Marines: Detachments drawn from the light cruiser Trenton, and battleships Arkansas, Florida, and Texas, come ashore as additional railroad guards at Chi-nandega and León in western Nicaragua.

February 24

Marines: The 4th Regiment deploys at Shanghai, China, to bolster the security of the International Settlement; they remain in place until 1941.

February 26

Aviation: Six DH-4 bombers of Marine Observation Squadron 1 (VO-1M) deploy to Nicaragua to support ground elements in their struggle with the Sandinistas.

March 4

Marines: Near Shanghai, China, an American commercial vessel is rescued from pirates by marines acting as a boarding party.

March 7

Marines: At Cortino, Nicaragua, Headquarters, 2nd Brigade, and the 5th Regiment arrive to bolster the American troop presence on the ground.

March 9

Aviation: The navy receives its first large transport, a Ford JR-1 trimotor, for testing at Naval Air Station Anacostia, Washington, D.C.

April 29

Military: In New Orleans, Louisiana, army engineers dynamite a levee on the Mississippi River to divert floodwaters threatening the city.

May 2

Aviation: At Bolling Airfield, Washington, D.C., President Calvin Coolidge awards eight army pilots the Distinguished Flying cross for a flight ranging from San Antonio, Texas, to Central and South America, and back. The so-called Goodwill Flight lasted 122 days and covered 20,000 miles. One of the five Loening AO-1A amphibians crashed, killing two airmen.

Marines: At Shanghai, China, Brigadier General Smedley D. Butler, 3rd Brigade Headquarters, and the 6th Regiment deploy ashore to reinforce the 4th Regiment already present.

May 4

Aviation: At Scott Field, Illinois, Captain H. C. Gray pilots an untethered balloon to 42,479 feet, an unofficial world record.

Marines: The Peace of Tipitapa is arranged by former secretary of state Henry Stimson between Liberal and Conservative factions in Nicaragua. Forthcoming elections are to be supervised by American forces in the country and marines are also responsible for equipping and training a new Guardia Nacional. However, a small group of radicals under Augusto Sandino rejects the agreement and vows to keep on fighting.

May 12

Marines: In an attempt to shore up the Nicaraguan government, Lieutenant Colonel Robert Y. Rhea becomes the *first commander of the Guardia Nacional, which is staffed by marine officers and NCOs for training, combat, and administrative purposes.*

May 16

Marines: The Second Nicaraguan Campaign begins at La Paz Centro after it is raided by 300 Sandinista bandits, who are then driven off by marines with heavy losses; two Americans are killed in the fighting, including the commander, Captain Richard B. Buchanan.

May 19

Marines: The 11th Regiment, backed by VO-4M aircraft, arrives at Cortino, Nicaragua, to help bolster security efforts.

May 20–21

Aviation: Captain Charles A. Lindbergh, Missouri National Guard, takes his Ryan monoplane named The Spirit of St. Louis on a historic solo flight across the Atlantic Ocean from New York to Paris, electrifying the world in the process. His flight covered 3,648 miles in 33 hours and 39 minutes. He subsequently receives the Distinguished Flying Cross and a special Medal of Honor.

May 23

Aviation: A major advance in the construction and maintenance of metal is announced by the Naval Aircraft Factory when it is revealed that corrosion of aluminum by salt water can be curbed by applying an anodic coating.

Marines: A detachment of the 5th Marines marches north from Matagalpa, Nicaragua, against rebels under Augusto Sandino; the insurgents simply head north into the province of Nueva Segovia and launch a protracted guerrilla campaign from there.

May 24

Aviation: Lieutenant James H. Doolittle performs the first outside loop in his Curtiss P-18 fighter.

May 27

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the chief of naval operations directs the commander in chief, Battle Fleet, to undertake extensive testing and evaluation of dive bombing as an offensive tactic. Subsequent maneuvers carried out by VF-5S

leads to the development of specialized equipment and strategies to employ this tactic.

June 6

Marines: Brigadier General Smedley D. Butler's brigade and the 6th Regiment depart Shanghai, China, and march to Tientsin after Nationalist troops arrive to take control.

June 11

Naval: The light cruiser Memphis docks at the Washington Navy Yard, having transported Charles Lindbergh and his aircraft, The Spirit of St. Louis, from France.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., marines are on hand to control boisterous crowds cheering the arrival of aviator Charles A. Lindbergh.

June 28–29

Aviation: A Fokker C-2 Trimotor named Bird of Paradise, flown by Lieutenants Lester J. Maitland and Albert F. Hegenberger, successfully covers the 2,407 miles between Oakland, California, and Wheeler Field, Oahu, Hawaii, in 25 hours and 50 minutes. They navigated by means of a direction beam at either end of the flight and both men receive the Mackay Trophy and the Distinguished Flying Cross.

June 30–August 4

Naval: In Geneva, Switzerland, delegations from the United States, Great Britain, and Japan fail to agree to limit cruiser construction and other warships not mentioned in the Five Power Treaty. No consensus is reached.

July 15–16

Aviation: A force of 800 Sandinista rebels under Augusto Sandino attack Marine and Guardia Nacional barracks in Ocotal, the capital of Nueva Segovia Province, Nicaragua. They meet with stiff resistance from a 40-marine garrison under Captain Gilbert D. Hatfield, then are strafed and dive-bombed for the first time by DH-4s belonging to VO-7M under Major Ross E. Rowell, whose aircraft perform the first dive bombing attacks in aviation history. One marine is killed and four Guardias are wounded by the rebels, who lose upward of 300 men.

July 25

Marines: A force of 50 mounted marines under Major Oliver Floyd trots in to San Fernando, Nicaragua, where they successfully surprise the headquarters of rebel leader Augusto Sandino; 11 rebels are killed and the rest flee into the jungle.

September 18–19

Marines: A night attack by Augusto Sandino's rebels on Telpaneca, Nicaragua, is driven off by marines and Guardia Nacional troops under Captain Herbert S.

Keimling. The Sandinistas draw off after suffering 50 casualties to the Guardia's two dead and one wounded.

October 9

Aviation: A Marine Corps DH-4 crashes in Nueva Segovia Province, Nicaragua; both Lieutenant Earl A. Thomas and Sergeant Frank E. Dowdell are captured and executed by Sandinistas.

Marines: Rebels ambush a marine patrol under Lieutenant George J. O'Shea near Sapotillal Ridge, Nicaragua, forcing them to withdraw without rescuing the downed pilots.

October 12

Aviation: McCook Field, Ohio, closes and is replaced by Wright Field, east of Dayton, where aeronautical testing and development continues.

October 26–28

Aviation: Marines and Guardia troops again engage Sandinista rebels along Sapotillal Ridge, Nicaragua, but the latter retreats into the jungle once aerial support arrives. The wreckage of the downed DH-4 is recovered.

November 4

Aviation: Captain Hawthorne C. Gray, flying an army hydrogen balloon, breaks all altitude records by reaching 42,470 feet, but he dies from lack of oxygen and his record is therefore nullified.

November 14

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Rear Admiral Charles F. Hughes is appointed the fourth chief of naval operations. He is eminently qualified, having previously served as commander, Battle Fleet, and commander in chief, U.S. Fleet.

November 16

Naval: The navy commissions the 36,000-ton Saratoga, its first combat-capable aircraft carrier. This large vessel, which possesses a flight deck 900 feet long, had been converted from a heavy cruiser. It is far faster and more capable than the first carrier, the Langley, a converted collier.

November 23

Aviation: Marine air units identify El Chipote, Nicaragua, as the main mountain encampment of Augusto Sandino’s Sandinista rebel forces, then bomb it.

December 4

Aviation: For the first time, a three-engine Fokker transport deploys to Nicaragua to haul food, ammunition, and supplies to isolated posts.

December 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Captain Charles A. Lindbergh, having visited the House of Representatives, is voted a Medal of Honor for his epic transatlantic crossing.

December 14

Aviation: Major General James Fechet, who rose from the enlisted ranks to a command position, replaces Major General Mason Patrick as head of the Army Air Corps.

Naval: The carrier Lexington, another converted cruiser and the fourth vessel to carry that proud name, is commissioned.

December 17

Naval: Off Provincetown, Massachusetts, submarine S-4 collides with the Coast Guard cutter Paulding, with a loss of all 39 crew members. All attempts at rescue fail, although Chief Gunner's Mate Thomas Eadie wins a Medal of Honor for rescuing a diver who became entangled in an air line.

December 19

Marines: After marine aerial reconnaissance spots rebel leader Augusto Sandino's fortified rebel camp on a fortified mountaintop called El Chipote, near Sapotillal Ridge, Nicaragua, a column is dispatched from Telpaneca and Jingotega under Lieutenant Merton A. Richal and Captain Richard Livingston, respectively.

The 175 marines involved are unexpectedly going up against a force of 1,000 well-armed guerrillas.

December 30

Marines: Heavy fighting erupts in the jungles as marine and Guardia troops under Captain Richard Livingston are ambushed while advancing upon the main Sandinista encampment on El Chipote Mountain; Livingston and six of his troops are killed, 25 are wounded.

December 31

Marines: A marine/Guardia patrol under Lieutenant Merton A. Richal is attacked by Sandinista rebels near Sapotillal Ridge, Nicaragua, and remains surrounded for two days until aircraft arrive to assist.

1928

January 6–8

Aviation: A Vought 02U-1 Corsair flown by Lieutenant Christian L. Schilt makes 10 landings on a crudely fashioned airstrip near Quilahi, Nicaragua, to bring in supplies and airlift wounded marines to safety. Schilt completes the operation without brakes; he wins a Medal of Honor.

January 14

Aviation: Marine aircraft from VO-7M under Major Ross E. Rowell bomb and strafe the main rebel encampment on El Chipote, Nicaragua.

January 15

Marines: In Nicaragua, the 2nd Brigade is reinforced by the newly reactivated 11th Regiment.

January 19–26

Marines: At El Chipote, Nicaragua, Sandinista rebels escape before being enveloped by four companies of marines and Guardias under Major Archibald Young, then melt back into the jungle.

January 22

Marines: In Nicaragua, the sparsely inhabited eastern part of the country, comprising two-thirds of its area, is designated the Eastern Area by Marine Corps authorities.

January 27

Aviation: The huge dirigible Los Angeles successfully lights upon the deck of the carrier Saratoga, remaining only long enough to transfer passengers and take on water and supplies.

January 28

Aviation: Given the demonstrated utility of aircraft in bush warfare, six O2B-1s of VO-6M are dispatched to Nicaragua from Quantico, Virginia.

February 3

Aviation: At Wright Field, Ohio, Lieutenant H. A. Sutton’s work with testing spin characteristics of various aircraft to improve aviation safety garners him the Mackay Trophy.

February 15

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Calvin Coolidge signs legislation authorizing construction of a new Army Air Corps training facility in San Antonio, Texas.

February 19

Marines: The cruiser Denver lands a detachment under Major Merritt A. Edson at Puerto Cabezas, Nicaragua, to better secure the Eastern Area.

February 23

Military: As per a new congressional law, General Charles P. Summerall, army chief of staff, becomes entitled to four-star rank.

1928

February 27

Aviation: Commander Theodore C. Ellyson, the first naval aviator, dies in Chesapeake Bay when his Loening OL amphibian crashes during a night flight; Lieutenant Commander Hugh Schmidt and Lieutenant Rogers Ransehounsen are also killed.

February 27–28

Marines: Sandinistas ambush a patrol of 35 men from the 11th Regiment and Guardias at Bromaderos, killing two marines. Afterward, 10 rebels are found dead on the field by the commander, Lieutenant Edward F. O’Day.

February 28

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Consolidated Aircraft Corporation to construct its large XPY-1 prototype, which is the first large monoplane flying boat acquired by Naval Aviation.

March 1–9

Aviation: A Loening OL amphibian flown by Lieutenants Burnie R. Dallas and Beckwith Havens makes the first transcontinental flight of an amphibious aircraft in 32 hours and 45 minutes.

May 12

Aviation: Boeing PW-9 pursuit aircraft flown by Lieutenants R. W. Douglas and J. E. Parker set a distance record for fighter aircraft by flying from France Field, Panama Canal Zone, to Bolling Field, Washington, D.C.

May 13–14

Marines: Guardia troops, backed by marines, skirmish along the Cua River, northeast of Santa Cruz, Nicaragua.

June 9

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, Lieutenant Earl Partridge wins the Army Air Corps aerial gunnery match for the third consecutive time.

June 12

Naval: Newly commissioned carrier Lexington makes a high-speed run from San Pedro, California, to Honolulu, Hawaii, in a record 72 hours and 34 minutes.

This exercise demonstrates the concept of what becomes generally known as

“fast carriers.”

June 15

Aviation: An Air Corps blimp flown by Lieutenants Karl S. Axtater and Edward H. White completes the first aircraft-to-train mail transfer by delivering a satchel to the clerk of a moving train.

June 16

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Samuel S. Robinson gains appointment as the 28th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

Technology: At Wright Field, Ohio, a new type of supercharger that allows improved engine performance at altitudes of up to 30,000 feet is successfully tested. Prior to this all aircraft engines were susceptible to power loss at high altitude owing to the thinness of the air.

June 30

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Martin Company to build and develop its XT5M-1 dive bomber prototype; this enters into production as the BM-1 and is the first navy dive bomber to carry a 1,000-pound bomb.

June 30–July 1

Aviation: In Detroit, Michigan, the Gordon Bennet International Balloon Race is won by Captain W. E. Kepner and Lieutenant W. O. Eareckson. The distance covered is 460 miles.

July 26

Marines: A boat expedition consisting of 46 marines under Major Merritt A.

Edson begins rowing up the Coco River, Nicaragua, toward a major rebel base at Poteca.

August 7

Marines: At Iliiquas, Nicaragua, a 49-man marine patrol under Major Merritt A. Edson ascends the Coco River in native dugouts and surprises rebel leader Augusto Sandino in his camp near Bocay; 10 Sandinistas die at a cost of two marines slain.

August 18

Aviation: Randolph Field, San Antonio, Texas, is formally turned over to the army by city officials. It quickly establishes itself as a leading aviation school.

August 25

Exploring: Admiral Robert E. Byrd begins the first leg of his ambitious expedition to fly to the South Pole; this is the first instance that aircraft have been used to explore the Antarctic landmass.

August 27

Diplomacy: The United States, along with 62 other nations, signs the Kellogg-Briand Pact to outlaw warfare, but the treaty lacks enforcement provisions.

September 18

Military: At Brooks, Field, Texas, 18 soldiers successfully jump from three Douglas transports and arrive safely on the ground by parachute. A large cache of equipment is also *successfully dropped. Military observers begin seeing the viability of “vertical envelopment” with paratroopers.*

October 10

Aviation: At Wright Field, Ohio, Captains St. Claire Streett and A. W. Stevens climb to an altitude of 37,854 feet, which is a world’s record for aircraft with more than one person in flight.

November 1

Aviation: Marine Corps VF-6M arrives back at San Diego, California, after a tour of duty in China skies, and it is reassigned to the West Coast Expeditionary Force.

November 4

Marines: Landing detachments, backed by sailors, maintain order during elections in Nicaragua and prevent any interference by Sandinista rebels.

1928

December 14

Aviation: The carrier Saratoga is issued 14 radio telephone sets to be installed on fighter aircraft of VB-2B Squadron for service tests. These are the first radio sets installed in single-seat aircraft.

December 19

Technology: At Willow Grove, Pennsylvania, inventor Harold F. Pitcairn flies his autogyro, an early type of helicopter hybrid, for the first time.

1929

January 1

Aviation: Aircraft of Marine Corps VO-10M deploys back to its home base in San Diego, California.

January 1–7

Aviation: At Los Angeles, California, a Fokker C2 Trimotor named Question Mark, flown by Army major Carl Spaatz, Captain Ira C. Eaker, and Lieutenants Elwood Quesada and Harry Halveson, establishes a world flight endurance record of 150 hours, 40 minutes. They are refuelled inflight 37 times by a pair of specially rigged Douglas C-1 transports.

January 9–16

Aviation: The Navy Department releases new regulations for navy and Marine Corps aviators requiring them to have meaningful experience in night flying. To meet this requirement, prospective candidate must have at least 10 hours of night flying and successfully execute 20 landings.

• A Fokker C-2 transport flown by Major Paul Beck becomes the first military aircraft ferried by the Army Air Corps when it flies 3,130 miles from Wright Field, Ohio, to France Field, Panama Canal Zone.

January 16

Aviation: The chief of naval operations mandates that experience in night flying is required by all heavier-than-air naval aviators; this breaks down to 10 hours of night flying and 20 landings.

January 19

Marines: At Tientsin, China, the so-called 3rd Brigade (brigade headquarters and the 6th Regiment) is disbanded and withdrawn. Only the 4th Regiment remains behind as a legation guard.

January 21

Aviation: After the Mark XI Norden bombsight places several bombs within 25 feet of a target, the Naval Proving Ground recommends that it be accepted into production.

January 23–27

Aviation: In Fleet Problem IX, the first annual exercise staged with aircraft carriers, Rear Admiral Joseph M. Reeves orders the Saratoga detached from the main force to stage a successful surprise "attack" upon the Panama Canal. This exercise clearly illustrates the offensive potential of carrier aviation and its ability to operate independently of the main fleet.

February 3

Marines: In Nicaragua, a patrol headed by Lieutenant Herman Hanneken captures noted Sandinista general Manuel Jiron.

February 13

Naval: Despite renewed interest in outlawing war, Congress approves the Cruiser Act authorizing construction of 15 such vessels, along with an additional aircraft carrier—the Ranger

—for the U.S. Navy. This is the first vessel built from the keel up as an aircraft carrier.

February 23

Aviation: Fabrication of heated goggles, gloves, and oxygen bottles is announced by the laboratory at Wright Field, Ohio.

February 27

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of War Dwight Davis awards Orville and Wilbur Wright (posthumously) the Distinguished Flying Cross.

March 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., Herbert Hoover is sworn in as the 31st president of the United States and commander in chief.

March 5

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Charles F. Adams is appointed the 44th secretary of the navy.

Marines: Major General Wendell C. Neville is appointed the 14th Marine Corps commandant to replace retiring Major General John A. Lejeune.

March 6

Military: In Washington, D.C., James W. Good gains appointment as the 51st secretary of war; he dies after only nine months in office.

March 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Rear Admiral William A. Moffett is appointed chief of the Bureau of Aeronautics for the third time.

April 3

Marines: The withdrawal from Nicaragua continues as elements of the Marine Special Services Squadron ship home.

April 9

Naval: A Coast Guard vessel mistakenly sinks the Canadian vessel I'm Alone in the Gulf of Mexico after suspecting it is running rum; the Canadian government protests loudly.

April 14

Aviation: Edward A. Link patents his "flight trainer" (flight control simulator), which, by the advent of World War II, is part of every pilot's basic flight instruction. Over half a million American and Allied pilots pass through these devices en route to getting their wings.

May 8

Aviation: The successful deployment of a T4M torpedo bomber equipped with brakes leads to the elimination of all fore-and-aft wire-arresting gear on carriers.

1929

Naval: Lieutenant Charles B. Momsen develops the first device to allow submariners to safely escape from a sunken vessel in relatively deep water. The so-called Momsen Lung ingeniously contains a bag of soda lime, which removes carbon dioxide from exhaled air and replaces it with oxygen.

May 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy awards Lieutenant Alford J. Williams a Distinguished Service Cross for his work with violent maneuvers and inverted flight while developing more accurate methods of flight testing.

June 4

Aviation: Flying a Wright Apache, Lieutenant Apollo Soucek reaches 38,560

feet, a world record for Class C seaplanes.

June 11

Aviation: In light of the increasing presence of radio equipment on airplanes, the Bureau of Standards establishes regulations for shielding aircraft engine ignition and reducing or eliminating radio interference.

August 20

Aviation: At Lakehurst Naval Air Station, New Jersey, Lieutenant Adolphus W.

Gorton successfully hooks his UO-1 to a trapeze lowered from the airship Los Angeles. This is the first experiment to check the feasibility of aircraft operating directly from dirigibles.

Marines: The withdrawal from Nicaragua continues. By this date, roughly 2,000

marines remain in that country. The task of fighting any remaining Sandinista rebels now falls mainly upon the Guardia Nacional.

September 3

Naval: Owen T. Edgar, the last remaining survivor of the Mexican-American War, dies in Washington, D.C., at the age of 98.

September 24

Aviation: Lieutenant James H. Doolittle makes aviation history by successfully completing the first “blind” airplane flight out of Mitchel Field, New York. He flies his Consolidated NY-2 biplane for hours in a canvas-covered canopy using only instruments and no radio. He was, however, accompanied by a check pilot in the rear cockpit who safely monitored the flight.

October 31

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Commandant major general Wendell C. Neville orders the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve merged with the Volunteer Reserves as a cost-cutting measure. Henceforth, all members receive no drill pay and bear any expenses associated with training on their own.

November 28–29

Exploring: A Ford Trimotor christened Floyd Bennett, piloted by Commander Richard E. Byrd, successfully flies over the South Pole, accompanied by Norwegian explorer Bernt Balchen and two crewmen. It returns to the base camp at

“Little America” on McMurdo Sound following a trip of 19 hours.

1929

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Doolittle, Jimmy (1896–1993)

Army Air Forces general

James Harold Doolittle was born in Alameda, California, on December 14, 1896, the son of a carpenter. He was raised largely in Nome, Alaska, and entered the University of California, Berkeley, to study mine engineering, but he dropped out in 1917 to join the U.S. Army Signal Corps as a pilot. Doolittle won his wings and remained stateside during World War I, but throughout the decade of the 1920s he became closely identified with General

William “Billy” Mitchell and the crusade

for American air power. He proved himself a natural flier who possessed genuine

aptitude for the newly emerging science of

aeronautics. In 1922 Doolittle set his first

aerial record by flying from Florida to California in under 24 hours, and three years

later he graduated from the Massachusetts

Institute of Technology with the first-ever

doctorate given in aeronautical engineering. ***James h. “Jimmy” doolittle (National Archives***

Thus prepared, Doolittle became the first ***and Records Administration)***

American pilot to fly across the Andes in

1929 and further contributed to aviation by H. Arnold, head of the U.S. Army Air Corps, inventing such useful devices as the artificial to return him to active duty, where he spent horizon gauge. With this device he also suc-several months touring aircraft factories and

cessfully made the first blind takeoff, flight, clearing up production bottlenecks.

and landing on September 24, 1929. In

In the spring of 1942 Doolittle helped to

1930 Doolittle resigned from the military to conceive the plan to launch 16 B-25 land-represent the aviation branch of the Shell based bombers from a carrier deck for the Oil Company and applied his expertise to purposes of raiding Japan. General Arnold developing higher octant aviation fuels. Two was so impressed with the scheme that years later he established another air speed he allowed Doolittle to lead the mission, record flying the dangerous Bee Gee racer which struck targets in and around Tokyo before abandoning competition altogether on April 18, 1942. He consequently won a to concentrate on aeronautical research. In Medal of Honor and a double promotion 1940, shortly before American entry into

World War II, he convinced General Henry

(continues)

1929

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

of simply guarding the bombers. In April

1945 Doolittle transferred to the Pacific to

to brigadier general before taking charge undertake similar action against Japan, but of American air forces in the Mediterra-the war ended before he arrived. In light of *nean. Doolittle acquitted himself well and, his sterling contributions, Doolittle became in January 1944, he arrived in London, the youngest lieutenant general in U.S.*

England, to assume control of the mighty Army history, aged only 49 years. After the Eighth Air Force. He orchestrated a relent-war, he resumed working for Shell Oil and

less daytime bombardment campaign of the space division of TRW until his death German industry. His most important deci-at Pebble Beach, California, on September

sion in the struggle was releasing fighter 27, 1993. He was America’s most accom-escorts to go after the Luftwaffe, instead plished airman.

December 5

Aviation: In Antarctica, Captain Alton R. Parker, Marine Corps Reserve, becomes the first man to fly solo over the South Pole as part of the Byrd expedition.

December 31

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, the only Marine Corps balloon squadron (ZKO-1M) is disbanded after all reliance on lighter-than-air craft is discontinued.

1930

January 8–29

Aviation: At Selfridge Field, Michigan, a flight of Curtiss P-1C Hawks under Major Ralph Royce departs for Spokane, Washington, in midwinter to train under arctic flying conditions; Royce receives the Mackay Trophy for his efforts.

January 16

Naval: In Tacoma, Washington, the carrier Lexington provides power to the city for a brief period following the failure of its power plant; this is one of few vessels fitted with its own turboelectric power plant.

January 20

Military: The War Department issues orders to all military bases to enforce the Volstead Act (Prohibition) and ban all alcoholic beverages on their premises.

January 29

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Hampton Roads, Virginia, experiments begin with a new type of hydraulic arrester gear capable of absorbing the energy of aircraft landing on carrier decks.

January 31

Aviation: Over Lakehurst, New Jersey, Lieutenant Ralph S. Barnaby drops his glider from the rigid dirigible Los Angeles, and he lands safely from an altitude of 3,000 feet.

February 14

Aviation: At Naval Air Station, Anacostia, Washington, D.C., the Boeing Model 205 (XF5B-1), the first monoplane fighter craft expressly designed for carrier operations, arrives for testing. The takeoff, landing, and high-altitude characteristics are found wanting so development continues.

February 15

Aviation: The Naval Aircraft Factory is authorized to begin designing an experimental retractable landing gear for aircraft, which would reduce drag and enhance overall performance.

March 21

Aviation: The Martin XT5M-1 prototype dive bomber, designed to deliver a ship-killing 1,000-pound bomb, successfully passes its strength and performance tests.

April 12

Aviation: At Mather Field, California, a flight of 19 Boeing P-19 fighters under Captain Hugh M. Elmendorf, 95th Pursuit Squadron, climb in formation to 30,000 feet, a new altitude record.

April 21

Aviation: Colonel Charles A. Lindbergh, accompanied by wife Anne Morrow, flies a Lockheed Sirius from Glendale, California, to Roosevelt Field, New York, covering 2,530 miles in a record 14 hours and 45 minutes.

April 22

Naval: The London Naval Conference concludes with Great Britain, the United States, and Japan agreeing to limitations on cruiser tonnage at a ratio of 10:10:7, with additional restrictions on destroyers and submarines. The terms of the existing Washington Naval Treaty are also extended by another five years; it has the overall effect of further reducing American naval capabilities in the Pacific.

May 15

Naval: The submarine Narwal, the first of a class of highly successful, streamlined vessels, is commissioned at Portsmouth, New Hampshire. It displaces 2,730 tons, is 33 feet across at the beam, and measures 371 feet in length.

May 31

Aviation: At Anacostia Naval Air Station, Washington, D.C., a Curtiss F6C-3 fighter flown by Captain Arthur H. Page, U.S.M.C., wins the final Curtiss Marine Trophy Race with a top speed of 164.08 miles per hour.

June 4

Aviation: Over Anacostia Naval Air Station, Washington, D.C., Lieutenant Apollo Soucek reaches a new altitude of 43,166 feet in his Wright Apache seaplane.

June 19

Aviation: In Nicaragua, Marine Corps aircraft under Captain B. F. Johnson deliver telling blows to a concentration of Sandinista guerrillas near Jinotega; among the wounded is Augusto Sandino himself.

June 20

Aviation: Randolph Field, San Antonio, Texas, is inaugurated as the army’s newest flight training center for primary and basic pilot instruction. As such it becomes the cradle for a generation of airmen who go on to fight and win World War

II. It subsequently serves as headquarters of the Air Education and Training Command.

July 3

Military: The Veterans Administration Act passes Congress, which consolidates all federal programs assisting military veterans into a single entity.

July 9

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Brigadier General Ben H. Fuller becomes major general commandant to replace recently deceased Wendell C. Neville.

July 10

Marines: Regulations are issued requiring all regiments to be formally known as

“Marines” (e.g., 1st Marines).

July 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Veterans Administration is created by an executive order that amalgamates existing federal agencies dealing with former servicemen. It operates as an independent agency within the federal government.

July 21

Aviation: Captain Arthur H. Page touches down at Anacostia Naval Air Station, Washington, D.C., after flying a world record instruments-only flight of 1,000

miles from Omaha, Nebraska. Lieutenant Vernon M. Page accompanied him as a safety pilot.

September 17

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral William V. Pratt becomes the fifth chief of naval operations.

November 5

Technology: The director of the Naval Research Laboratory reports that recent experiments with radio waves have detected the presence of an airplane overhead.

This revelation helps spur developments pointing in the direction of radar.

November 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Herbert Hoover hands Captain Edward V. Rickenbacker the Medal of Honor he was awarded in 1918, but never received because the paperwork became lost.

November 16

Aviation: Chief of the Army Air Corps major general James E. Fechet releases his annual report, which pegs the strength of the corps at 12,032, including 1,226

officer and 378 cadets.

1930

November 28

Aviation: In a major reorganization, Chief of Naval Operations admiral William V. Pratt establishes naval aviation as an integral part of the fleet and under the direct command of the commander in chief, U.S. Fleet. Hereafter the role of aviation as an offensive tool at sea is stressed and its participation in coastal defense becomes a secondary concern.

December 12

Marines: At Vencedora, Nicaragua, a Guardia patrol under Gunnery Sergeant William A. Lee repels an attack by more numerous Sandinista rebels.

December 30

Aviation: At a special test facility in Roswell, New Mexico, Dr. Robert H. Goddard’s fifth liquid-fuel rocket rises to 2,000 feet at a speed of 500 miles per hour.

December 31

Marines: Outside Ocotal, Nicaragua, Sandinista rebels ambush a 10-man marine detachment repairing telephone lines, killing eight Americans. The action prompts President Herbert Hoover to withdraw all marines from Nicaragua within two years.

1931

January 8

Aviation: At the Naval Proving Grounds, Dahlgren, Virginia, testing with dive-bombing equipment highlights that new displacing gear, a trapeze-type invention that lowers a bomb beyond the propeller arc, greatly reduces the danger inherent in that type of tactic.

January 9

Aviation: Army chief of staff Douglas MacArthur and Chief of Naval Operations William V. Pratt reach an agreement allowing the Army Air Corps to monopolize coastal defense while the navy is free to concentrate on carrier aviation and mobile air operations at sea.

January 22

Aviation: The navy places an order for the experimental hybrid Pitcairn XOP-1

autogyro, a rotary-type aircraft and precursor to the helicopter. It is hoped this machine will be capable of patrol and observation missions.

February 15

Aviation: The first nighttime deployment of aircraft unfolds when 19 planes venture from Selfridge Field, Michigan, navigate nocturnally, then land safely at Bolling Field, Washington, D.C.

February 21

Marines: Of the 2nd Brigade deployed in Nicaragua by this date, the sole remnant is the 5th Marines.

February 24

Aviation: After performing a decade of useful service, the marine squadron deployed on Guam comes home.

1931

March 2

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Hamilton Standard Propeller Corporation to develop variable pitch propellers for use on combat aircraft.

March 3

Aviation: The navy decides to assign two officers from the postgraduate engineering group for advanced study at the California Institute of Technology (CalTech) in Pasadena, California.

March 31

Military: In Managua, Nicaragua, army engineers conduct relief work in the wake of an extensive earthquake. With the city’s water supply destroyed, they resort to demolition charges to bring down buildings in the path of raging fires, containing them.

Naval: In response to the Nicaraguan earthquake, the carrier Lexington and hospital ship Relief are dispatched to lend assistance. This is the start of carrier aircraft relief operations as five planes are dispatched carrying food and medical supplies to the survivors.

Marines: In response to this natural disaster, marines and Guardia forces provide security and assistance to earthquake survivors in Managua.

April 1

Naval: The U.S. Fleet is reorganized into Battle, Scouting, Submarine, and Base Forces.

April 2

Aviation: The navy accepts a design proposal (XFF-1) from the Grumman Aircraft Corporation, which incorporates retractable landing gear, an enclosed cockpit, and all-metal construction. This improved aerodynamic approach is expected to yield improvement in performance.

April 9

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Glenn L. Martin Company to construct 12

BM-1 dive bombers, each capable of delivering a 1,000-pound bomb.

May 1

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Thomas C. Hart gains appointment as the 29th superintendent.

May 9

Aviation: Production begins on the A-2 leather flying jacket, which becomes standard flying apparel for military pilots.

May 12

Marines: With the exception of officers and NCOs serving in the Guardia Nacional, all marine personnel are withdrawn from Nicaragua by this date.

May 21–30

Aviation: A massive aerial training exercise, involving 667 aircraft and 1,400 crew members, commences across the nation under the direction of Brigadier General Benjamin D. Foulois. Every manner of aerial operation, including pursuit, bombardment, and observation, are successfully conducted; Foulois subsequently receives the Mackay Trophy for competently directing these ambitious maneuvers.

May 27

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, army and NACA personnel commence using the nation's first full-scale wind tunnel for testing and evaluating full-sized aircraft.

July 15–31

Aviation: Maxwell Field, Montgomery, Alabama, is the new site of the Air Corps Tactical School, which becomes a hotbed of new air power theories throughout the ensuing decade. Foremost among these is the notion of long-range, daylight strategic missions employing precision-bombing techniques —the backbone of American aerial strategy during World War II.

August 11

Aviation: At Maxwell Field, Alabama, Major John Curry is appointed commander of the Air Corps Tactical School.

September 10

Aviation: In light of the fact that a variable-pitch propeller installed on a Curtiss F6C-4 fighter resulted in a 20 percent reduction in takeoff run and a slight increase, Rear Admiral

William A. Moffett expands and expedites testing of this useful technology.

September 18

Diplomacy: In the first major act of aggression since World War I, Japanese troops conquer the Chinese province of Manchuria, and they install a puppet regime under the name Manchukuo. The U.S. government responds by refusing to recognize the new regime.

September 23

Aviation: The Pitcairn XOP-1 autogyro is tested at sea onboard the carrier Langley with Lieutenant Alfred M. Pride at the controls.

• The large navy airship Akron, which is specifically designed to carry onboard fighter aircraft, enters operational service.

September 26

Naval: At Newport News, Virginia, the keel of the new 14,500-ton Ranger is laid; this is the first American vessel designed as an aircraft carrier.

October 7

Aviation: A new and highly accurate Mark XV bombsight developed by Carl J.

Norden is tested by the navy for the first time. Bomb runs from 5,000 feet score a 50 percent hit rate against the aged armored cruiser Pittsburgh. Once adopted by the army and navy, these devices remain the most advanced of their kind through World War II.

• At Naval Air Station Lakehurst, New Jersey, testing begins on the K-1 airship, which features an all-metal car and a 320,000-cubic foot envelope. It is the largest nonrigid airship employed by the navy to date.

October 26

Aviation: In Haiti, Colonel Thomas C. Turner, director of Marine Corps aviation, is fatally injured by a turning propeller.

October 27

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Lakehurst, New Jersey, the large navy dirigible Akron (ZRS 4) is placed in commission and makes its first trial run under Lieutenant Commander Charles E. Rosendahl.

November 1

Aviation: The aviation school at Randolph Field, Texas, enrolls its first class of 198 students from West Point, the enlisted ranks, and civilian candidates. Randolph is unique in being laid out in the shape of a hexagon, surrounded by aircraft hangars.

November 2

Aviation: In a significant first, Marine Corps Squadrons VS-14M and VS-15M report for duty on board the carriers Saratoga and Lexington, respectively, and serve there three years. Thereafter, marine *squadrons serve intermittently on carriers until 1941.*

November 3

Aviation: Over Lakehurst, New Jersey, the rigid dirigible Akron flies for 10 hours while carrying 207 people aloft, a record for the number of individuals lifted at one time.

December 9

Aviation: The Langley cruises the frigid winter waters off the New England coast in order to test protective flight clothing and carrier deck gear in adverse conditions.

December 20

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Major General Benjamin D. Foulois gains appointment as commander of the Army Air Corps to replace outgoing Major General James E. Fechet.

1932

January 1–31

Aviation: At March Field, California, bombers of the 11th Bombardment Squadron lift off to drop supplies and relief packages to snowbound Navajo and Hopi Indians at Winslow, Arizona; the squadron subsequently receives the Mackay Trophy for their humanitarian efforts.

January 9

Aviation: The secretary of the navy informs the secretary of war of progress made in the field of radio detection (radar) at the Naval Research Laboratory and inquires if the army would be interested in conducting work of its own.

January 28

Marines: During savage fighting between Japanese and Chinese forces in Shanghai, China, the 4th Marines provide a safety perimeter around the U.S. portion of the International Settlement.

February

Marines: Joint army-navy exercises on Oahu, Hawaii, involve a battalion and regimental headquarters of marines.

1932

HERE RESTS IN
HONORED GLORY
AN AMERICAN
SOLDIER
KNOWN BUT TO GOD

February 1

Military: In light of conflict between Japan and China, the 31st Infantry is sent to reinforce the 4th Marines in Shanghai, China, to help defend the International Settlement there.

February 3

Marines: As fighting escalates between Chinese and Japanese forces, a landing detachment from the cruiser Houston disembarks at Shanghai, China, to reinforce the 4th Marines and protect the American enclave within the International Settlement.

February 5

Marines: At Shanghai, China, the 4th Marines are bolstered by the arrival of the army's 31st Infantry.

February 22

Military: The Purple Heart, based on George Washington's Badge of Military Merit, is designated by the army for soldiers who have received wounds in combat.

March 20

Aviation: Boeing unveils its XP-936 fighter plane, the first all-metal monoplane aircraft in the Army Air Corps. It enters service as the P-26 Peashooter, and is the last army pursuit craft with an open cockpit, fixed landing gear, and external wing-wire bracing.

tomb of the unknown soldier in Arlington Cemetery, Arlington, Virginia, may 1943 (Library of Congress)

March 24

Aviation: The Army Air Corps, advised of the high success rate of the Norden Mark XV bombsight in tests held the previous fall, requests 25 such devices for testing purposes.

April 9

Military: At Arlington, Virginia, the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier opens to the public. This monument, carved from a single, 48-ton slab of marble, was designed by Thomas H. Jones and costs $48,000.

May 2

Aviation: Encouraged by results on land, the Bureau of Aeronautics instructs the carrier Langley to install and test hydraulic-type carrier arresting gear.

May 9

Aviation: At Patterson, Ohio, Army captain Albert F. Hegenberger completes a 15-minute blind flight in a "hooded" Consolidated NY-2, while flying solo on instruments alone; he wins the Collier Trophy for his effort.

May 29

Military: The first of 17,000 unemployed veterans, the so-called Bonus Army, begins trickling into Washington, D.C., demanding that they be allowed to cash in their World War I bonus certificates at face value.

June 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the post of assistant secretary of the navy for aeronautics is abolished with the resignation of David S. Ingalls, but it will be resurrected nine years hence.

June 13

Marines: Once Japanese troops force the Chinese army into an orderly withdrawal from Shanghai, China, the state of emergency is declared over and marines on station are gradually withdrawn.

June 27

Technology: The Pitcairn OP-1 autogyro, an early helicopter hybrid, is test flown by marines in Nicaragua.

June 30

Aviation: The dirigible Los Angeles, having served eight years and traveled more than 5,000 miles by air, is decommissioned at Lakehurst, New Jersey, for reasons of economy. It was the navy's sole surviving rigid airship.

Marines: Depression-era downsizing shrinks Marine Corps manpower levels to 1,196 officers and 15,365 enlisted men.

July

Military: In light of fiscal pratfalls brought on by the Great Depression, Congress reduces the pay of officers and men by 10 percent.

July 28

Aviation: Pioneer research at the Harvard University School for Public Health on the blackout effects of violent maneuvers on dive-bomber pilots underscores the need to develop anti-G (antiblackout) equipment.

July 28–29

Military: In Washington, D.C., the sojourn of the “Bonus Army” comes to a tragic end when a force of 2,000 troops from the 12th Infantry and 3rd Cavalry, backed by six tanks under Colonel George S. Patton, dislodge the remaining 2,000 protestors. Two police and two veterans die in the ensuing melee, at which point Army Chief of Staff major general Douglas MacArthur is called in with army troops and evicts the squatters.

August 9

Military: In a move to consolidate training and organization, the War Department creates four field armies within the continental United States: the First Army (headquartered at Governor’s Island, New York), the Second Army (Chicago, Illinois), the Third (Fort Sam Houston, Texas), and the Fourth (Omaha, Nebraska).

September 21

Aviation: At March Field, California, a Curtis Condor bomber carrying scientists from the California Institute of Technology measures the intensity of cosmic rays from high altitude.

September 26–30

Marines: In La Pavona, Nicaragua, a Guardia patrol of 41 men under Captain Lewis B. Puller and Lieutenant William A. Lee repel a Sandinista ambush, killing two rebels. Over the next few days, they wage four actions and kill a total of 30

rebels for a loss of two dead and four wounded.

November 6

Marines: In Nicaragua, marine and Guardia forces maintain order during free elections for a new president.

November 11

Military: The Tomb of the Unknown Soldier is dedicated at Arlington National Cemetery.

December 15

Marines: All marine personnel serving in the Nicaraguan Guardia Nacional are withdrawn from service in Managua prior to returning to the United States.

December 26

Marines: Captain Lewis B. Puller, assisted by six marine volunteers, leads a Guardia patrol into combat between León and El Sauce, Nicaragua, killing 31

Sandinista rebels at a cost of three dead and three wounded.

1933

January 2

Marines: Final elements of the 2nd Brigade depart Cortino, Nicaragua, as the six-year intervention draws to a close; total deaths are 47 killed in action.

January 12

Marines: The doctrinal pamphlet "Joint Overseas Expeditions" is issued by a Joint Army-Navy Board, which establishes several broad operational procedures and principles for future operations.

1933

February 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Herbert Hoover cancels all domestic air mail contracts and instructs the Army Air Corps to begin mail deliveries.

Apparently, the chief executive is convinced of fraud or collusion among the 12

domestic air carriers flying 26 routes.

February 25

Naval: The Ranger, the first vessel specifically designed as an aircraft carrier, is christened by Mrs. Herbert Hoover and launched at Newport News, Virginia. It carries 140 aircraft and promises to herald a new chapter in naval warfare.

March 4

Military: In Washington D.C., Franklin D. Roosevelt is sworn in as the 33rd president and commander in chief.

Naval: That same afternoon, Claude A. Swanson is appointed the 45th secretary of the navy.

March 31

Military: In an attempt to alleviate mass unemployment, President Franklin D. Roosevelt creates the Civilian Conservation Corps, under which U.S. Army officers will direct 250,000 young men at road construction, prevention of soil erosion, flood control, and national park maintenance.

April 4

Aviation: Disaster strikes as the giant airship Akron crashes into the Atlantic off Barnegat Light, New Jersey, during a storm, killing chief of the Bureau of Aeronautics, Admiral William A, Moffett, along with 72 crewmen. Ironically, Moffett had been one of the strongest proponents of airships.

April 7

Military: Once Congress founds the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC) to help offset the Great Depression, the training camps are entrusted to Army Reserve officers.

April 12

Diplomacy: In an attempt to shore up hemispheric relationships, President Franklin D. Roosevelt announces his “Good Neighbor Policy” towards Latin America, under which the role of the Marine Corps as a colonial police force ends.

June 13

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Washington Institute of Technology to develop special radio equipment suitable for making blind landings on carrier decks.

June 15

Military: The new National Defense Act further clarifies the role of militia in the United States; henceforth, they are simultaneously state forces and part of the federal National Guard. However, they remain under the purview of state governors until called into federal service by the president.

June 16

Naval: To jump-start the faltering economy, one provision of the newly passed National Industrial Recovery Act earmarks $238 million for the construction of 33 new warships, including the new fleet carriers Yorktown and Enterprise, along with 290 new aircraft.

June 23

Aviation: The rigid airship Macon is commissioned at Akron, Ohio, being the last such craft of its kind procured by the Navy. It possesses an onboard hangar with sufficient space for five fighter airplanes.

July 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral William H. Standley is appointed the sixth chief of naval operations.

August 8

Aviation: Widespread use of variable-pitch propellers begins when several Boeing F4B fighter on the carriers Langley and Saratoga are ordered to be fitted with the devices in time for upcoming exercises.

August 29

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Acting Secretary of the Navy Admiral W. H. Standley informs rocket pioneer Robert H. Goddard that adapting his rocket propulsion system to depth charges and antiaircraft projectiles appears impractical.

September 7–8

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander Herman F. Halland of Patrol Squadron 5F conducts six Consolidated P2Y-1 flying boats on a nonstop flight from Norfolk, Virginia, to Coco Solo, Panama. The flight covered 2,059 miles in 25 hours and 19 minutes.

October 11

Aviation: A board headed by Major General Hugh A. Drum strongly recommends creation of a General Headquarters Air Force (GHQ) of 1,000 aircraft to operates independently of all ground units. The report is approved by Secretary of War George H. Dern.

October 12

Aviation: The large rigid airship Macon flies from Naval Air Station, Lakehurst, New Jersey, to Sunnyvale, California, covering 2,500 miles in 70 flying hours.

October 24

Aviation: The Naval Aircraft Factory is authorized to design and manufacture a special abdominal belt to help combat blackouts during dive-bombing and other violent aerial maneuvers.

Military: The Corps of Engineers begins construction of the Fort Peck Dam, Montana, then the largest, earth-filled hydroelectric dam in the world. It will not be completed until 1962 and requires the removal of 126 million cubic yards of dirt.

October 28

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Consolidated Aircraft Company to produce the prototype XP3Y-1, which is accepted into service as the famous PBY

Catalina flying boat.

November 14

Marines: Acting Commandant major general John H. Russell temporarily suspends classes at officers' school and instructs students to apply themselves to develop rules and doctrines for future amphibious warfare.

November 17

Aviation: The National Industrial Recovery Act, passed on June 16, 1933, allots $7.5 million to the navy to procure new aircraft and equipment, thereby allow the Bureau of Aeronautics to maintain its 1,000-plane fleet, and equip them with the latest radio and navigation devices.

November 20

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander Thomas G. W. Settle and Major Chester L.

Fordney are the first Americans to take a balloon to a height of 61,237 feet after departing from Akron, Ohio.

November 27

Aviation: History is made when the first production Martin B-10 bomber is accepted by the Army Air Corps. This streamlined, all-metal monoplane features retractable landing gear, an internal bomb bay, a power nose turret, and flies faster than contemporary fighters of the day.

December 8

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant major general Ben Fuller, in accordance with orders from the Navy Department, renames the Expeditionary Forces the Fleet Marine Force (FMF).

1934

January

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Army-Navy Board releases an unpublished manual entitled "Joint Overseas Operations." This seminal document espouses the underlying concepts, doctrines, and procedures that make large-scale amphibious warfare possible during World War II, and marines leading exponents of such tactics.

• Landing detachments from the gunboat Tulsa arrive at Foochow, China, to protect the American consulate as rival Chinese factions battle in the streets.

They remain in place until Nationalist Army elements arrive and take charge of security matters.

January 8

Aviation: Aircraft Two, Fleet Marine Force, is the new designation for Aircraft Squadrons, West Coast Expeditionary Force.

January 10–11

Aviation: Six Consolidated P2Y-1 flying boats under Lieutenant Commander Knefler McGinnis successfully fly from San Francisco, California, to Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, for the first time. The flight covers 2,399 miles in 24 hours and 35

minutes, setting a new world record for C Class seaplanes.

January 17–18

Aviation: Aircraft One, Fleet Marine Force becomes the new designation for Aircraft Squadrons, East Coast Expeditionary

Force.

1934

Marines: Fleet Marine Force Headquarters is relocated to Quantico, Virginia.

February 19

Military: President Franklin D. Roosevelt directs the Army Air Corps to commence regularly scheduled airmail service along 26 selected routes. He does so because of perceived fraud connected with commercial airlines contracted to perform the task. The effort, while earnest, is plagued with accidents and fatalities.

February 22

Marines: In Nicaragua, Guardia Nacional commander General Anastasio Somoza arrests and executes noted revolutionary Augusto Sandino, a determined adversary of marines occupying his country.

February 28

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Brigadier General John Russell is appointed the 16th commandant of the Marine Corps following the mandatory retirement of Major General Ben Fuller.

March 1

Marines: Following the resumption of diplomatic relations, an officer and six marines are assigned to the U.S. embassy in Moscow, Soviet Union, as guards.

March 10–19

Aviation: Following a spate of accidents and nine deaths, the Army Air Corps temporarily suspends delivery of mail nationwide for want of proper night and bad-weather flying instrumentation. The effort then resumes with fewer routes and numbers of flights.

March 14

Technology: At the Naval Research Laboratory, Dr. A. Hoyt Taylor is authorized to begin research on a pulse radar device capable of emitting bursts of radio energy that echo back the distance to an oncoming target. Work in his Radio Division is abetted by such new technologies as cathode ray tubes, high-power transmitting tubes, and special receiving tubes.

March 27

Naval: The Vinson-Trammel Act is passed by Congress to bring the navy up to its prescribed strength in accordance with to the Five Power Treaty. The force currently possesses only 65 percent of its assigned tonnage and construction is authorized to continue over the next eight years. A carrier of 15,000 tons is authorized and it eventually emerges as the Wasp.

May

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Major General John Russell prevails upon Congress to allow forthcoming promotions in the corps to be based on selection, not simply on seniority.

June 1

Aviation: The Army Air Corps is relieved of domestic air mail flight after commercial contracts had been renegotiated. Since February, army pilots flew over 13,000 hours in the air, flew over 1.5 million miles, and delivered 777,000 pounds of mail. However, the numerous accidents revealed shortcomings in both pilot training and equipment, and the remedial efforts adopted place the American air arm on a much sounder footing.

June 4

Aviation: The 14,500-ton aircraft carrier Ranger is commissioned; this is the navy's first vessel designed from the onset as an aircraft carrier.

June 14

Marines: Reversing earlier policies, the Marine Corps again pays for reserve training; it also substitutes battalions for regiments as its largest administrative units.

June 15

Military: The National Guard Act is passed by Congress, which renders that formation part of the U.S. Army in time of war, or a declared national emergency.

June 18

Aviation: The Boeing Company gambles on its future by spending company money to develop the Model 299, a large four-engine bomber that is accepted into service as the B-17 Flying Fortress.

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral David F. Sellers gains appointment as the 30th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

June 30

Aviation: The navy contract with Douglas Aircraft to construct the XTBD-1

prototype torpedo bomber, which enters into service as the Devastator. It is the first all-metal monoplane in naval service anywhere in the world.

July 10

Aviation: In a stirring display of strategic air power, Lieutenant Colonel Henry

“Hap” Arnold leads a flight of 10 Martin B-10 bombers from Langley Field, Virginia.

July 18

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., a board headed by former secretary of war Newton D. Baker concurs with the 1933 report issued by the Drum Board that a centrally controlled, aerial strike force, free of surface influences, would enhance the Army Air Corps.

July 19

Aviation: While at sea scouting for the cruiser Houston carrying President Franklin D. Roosevelt, the rigid airship Macon releases two Curtiss F9C-1 fighters from its onboard hanger; the two aircraft return onboard by latching onto a trapeze device that raises them back inside.

July 28

Aviation: Army major W. E. Kepner and Captains A. W. Stevens and O. A.

Anderson rise in the pressurized balloon Explorer to 60,613 feet (14 miles). However, when the air bag tears, they are forced to bail out from extremely high altitude and safely land in a Nebraska cornfield; all win the Distinguished Flying Cross for their actions.

August 15

Marines: The final contingent of the 1st Marine Brigade departs from Haiti, where they have been deployed since 1915.

- *The 1st Battalion, 6th Marines is constituted from personnel returning from Haiti, prior to being dispatched to San Diego, California, as part of the West Coast Fleet Marine Force.*

August 20

Aviation: At Bolling Field, Washington, D.C., Lieutenant Colonel Henry H. Arnold returns from Fairbanks, Alaska, with his Martin B-10 bombers, having covered 7,000 miles without major mishap. Arnold wins the Mackay Trophy for his efforts.

August 21

Marines: The 20-year occupation of Haiti concludes when the final elements of the 1st Brigade sail from that island and return home, where they are disbanded.

September 1

Marines: In a major reorganization, the Fleet Marine Force is divided between Quantico, Virginia, and San Diego, California, each with its own infantry, artillery, and aviation elements. The system of identifying individual companies by letters is discarded in favor of a numbering system.

September 7–8

Aviation: When the cruise ship SS Morro Castle is distressed off Asbury Park, New Jersey, four state National Guard aircraft are dispatched to observe and report on its condition.

November 1

Aviation: The Naval Aircraft Factory is instructed to begin manufacturing the flush-deck hydraulic catapult Type H, Mark I. This device, originally constructed to launch landplanes from carriers, is soon widely adopted on carriers.

November 15

Aviation: Marine Corps VO-8M is reactivated by amalgamating planes and personnel of VS-14M and VS-15M.

November 18

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Northrop Corporation to produce its XBT-1 prototype dive bomber; this machine is eventually acquired, refined, and manufactured as the SBD Dauntless by Douglas during World War II.

December 15

Aviation: The secretary of the navy approves acquisition of the Curtiss X03C-1 *biplane observation seaplane; it enters navy service as the SOC-1 Seagull.*

1935

January 14

Aviation: In the latest cold weather test of men and equipment, several squadrons from the carrier Ranger make midwinter flights to Hartford, Connecticut, and Buffalo, New York.

January 19–March 13

Marines: To better hone the new amphibious doctrine, ground and air elements participate in Fleet Marine Exercise (FLEX) 1 on Culeba and Vieques Island, Caribbean, the first annual fleet maneuvers.

1935

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Arnold, Henry H. (1886–1950)

Army general

Henry Harley Arnold was born in Gladwyn, of these came in 1936 when he conducted a Pennsylvania, on June 25, 1886, and he flight of Martin B-10 bombers from Langley graduated from the U.S. Military Academy Field, Virginia, to Alaska and back. He conse-in 1907. Though assigned to the infantry, he quently won his second Mackay Trophy and joined the Aviation Section, Signal Corps, was appointed assistant chief of the new Air soon after and became one of the army's

Corps. In 1938 Arnold became chief of the earliest pilots. An excellent aviator, Arnold Army Air Corps following the death of Major established a new altitude record of 6,540 General Oscar Westover in a plane crash. He feet in June 1912, winning the first Mackay was also cognizant of aviation developments Trophy for outstanding flight of the year. He in Nazi Germany, and, through the assistant was sidelined by a near-fatal crash, however, of his friend Marshall, now army chief of staff, and rejoined the infantry, serving several he quietly arranged a sixfold increase in mili-months in the Philippines. There he came to tary aircraft production.

the attention of Lieutenant George C. MarOn December 15, 1941, Arnold was

shall, and the two became fast friends. Arnold promoted to lieutenant general and, over the resumed flying in 1916 as the army's young-next four years, he faced and surmounted

est colonel, but he missed action in World daunting production, technological, and War I due to training assignments. Over administrative challenges that saw the Army the next three decades, however, he always Air Force mushroom from 22,000 men managed to place himself at the forefront and 3,400 aircraft, to 2.5 million person-of aviation developments with a number of nel and 63,715 warplanes. Furthermore, he record-breaking flights. The most important flew around the world to various Allied

February 1

Marines: At San Diego, California, the 2nd Battalion, 10th Marines is restructured as an artillery unit.

February 9

Aviation: The prototype XN3N-1, intended as a primary trainer, is ordered from the Naval Aircraft Factory. Known as the “Yellow Peril” on account of its bright yellow coloring, it serves as a training aircraft through World War II.

February 12

Aviation: The giant Navy dirigible Macon crashes off Point Sur, California, killing two crew members. This accident ends further military interest in lighter-than-air ships.

March 1

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, the Army Air Corps activates its General Headquarters Air Force (GHQ), an independent strike force under Major General Frank M. Andrews, which reports directly to the army chief of staff. This ***1935***

Chronology 1011

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

conferences to ensure that American air

power be applied effectively. This entailed

a long struggle with Great Britain's Royal

Air Force, whose leaders felt that nighttime

saturation of targets was the most productive means of destroying German industry.

Using diplomacy, Arnold, in concert with

Generals Ira C. Eaker and Carl A. Spaatz,

convinced Allied leaders to maintain precision, daylight bombing raids in concert with

RAF night attacks. In the Pacific, the vast

distances required a new bomber, so Arnold

pushed for development of the giant B-29

Superfortress to take the war to the enemy's

homeland. The air war against Japan crested

in August 1945 with the atomic bombings

of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, which induced

the Japanese government to surrender. For

orchestrating a successful air strategy against

the Axis, Arnold was promoted to five-star ***henry harley "hap" Arnold (United States Air*** *general of the army, being the only airman* ***Force History Center)***

so honored. After the war he entered into

semi-retirement until 1947, when he was of Congress. Arnold died in Sonoma, Califor-appointed the first head of the newly inde—

nia, on January 15, 1950, a leading architect

pendent U.S. Air Force through a special act of American air power.

proves a seminal step toward the refinement of strategic air power and creation of an independent air force.

March 8

Technology: At Roswell, New Mexico, a liquid-fuelled rocket launched by Dr. Robert H. Goddard reaches an altitude of 1,000 feet at a speed of 700 miles per hour.

March 12

Aviation: The navy requests that the Pitcairn Autogiro Company remove the wings from its XOP-1, converting it into the XOP-2. This is also the navy’s first heavier-than-air aircraft without fixed wings.

March 21

Military: Retired major general Adolphus W. Greely receives the second peacetime Medal of Honor of his long career in exploration and communications work.

1935

March 22

Aviation: The prototype Grumman XF3F-1 flies for the first time; nicknamed the “Flying Barrel” on account of its robust fuselage, it entered production as the F3F and served as the navy’s main biplane fighter until 1940.

March 28

Aviation: At Roswell, New Mexico, a liquid-fueled, gyroscopically controlled rocket launched by Dr. Robert H. Goddard reaches 4,800 feet at speeds of 550

miles per hour.

April 1

Aviation: In Los Angeles, California, the prototype North American NA-16

(AT-6 Texan/SNJ of World War II fame) makes its maiden flight and is quickly adopted as an advanced training aircraft.

April 15

Aviation: Congress passes the Aviation Cadet Act to increase the number of qualified pilots available to the U.S. Navy and Marine Corps Reserve. Qualified candidates receive their wings and perform three years of active duty, at the conclusion of which they also receive a $1,000 bonus and inactive reserve commissions.

• The Douglas TBD Devastator torpedo bomber enters production; it is the first American naval aircraft featuring hydraulically folding wings and sees active service through 1942.

April 29–June 12

Marines: The West Coast Fleet Marine Force conducts Fleet Problem XVI, which involves maneuvers around, and landings upon, Midway Island in the Pacific.

May 1

Aviation: The navy pilot training program is revived to include 300 hours of flight school and 465 hours of ground school to be covered in one year. For the first time, there is no functional difference between student naval aviators and student aviation pilots.

May 22

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt's veto of the Greenback Bonus Bill is overridden by Congress; the legislation is intended to pay World War I veterans the balance of the 1924 bonuses.

May 25

Marines: In a major doctrinal update, the chief of naval operations approves the manual created by the Marine Corps in 1934 for landing operations.

May 31

Aviation: Hickham Field, Hawaii, becomes operational for army aircraft.

June 5

Aviation: In recognition of the growing significance of air power, the Marine Corps Aviation Section becomes an independent office within Headquarters Marine Corps, and *reports directly to the commandant. Previously, it functioned as part of the Division of Operations and Training.*

June 12–July 10

Naval: Fleet Problem XVI, which includes 520 carrier aircraft, battleships and cruisers, unfolds across 5 million square miles of the Pacific. Among its many tasks is to weigh how efficiently the battle fleet could fend off an attack against Hawaii and the American West Coast.

July 1

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, Marine Bombing Squadron 6 (VB-6M) is organized.

July 8

Marines: The Platoon Leaders Class is adopted, whereby college students, after attending two six-week summer training courses, are commissioned lieutenants in the Marine Corps Reserve.

July 9

Marines: The “Tentative Manual for Landing Operations,” the first formal doctrine for amphibious attacks upon defended coastlines, is published by the Marine Corps Schools.

July 28

Aviation: In Seattle, Washington, the Boeing Company flies its Model 299 heavy bomber, the prototype of the famous B-

17 Flying Fortress, for the first time. It acquired its nickname from inspired journalists.

July 30

Aviation: At San Diego, California, Lieutenant Frank Akers, flying blind, safely lands his Berliner-Joyce OJ-2 observation craft on the flight deck of the carrier Langley. The technology has been jointly developed with Washington Institute of Technology. This is the first such landing ever attempted and wins Akers the Distinguished Flying Cross.

August 9

Marines: Headquarters, Fleet Marine Forces, transfers from Quantico, Virginia, to San Diego, California, to be near the largest part of the navy's fleet.

August 20

Aviation: Boeing's Model 299 (B-17) flies from Seattle, Washington, to Wright Field, Ohio, for flight testing; it covers the 2,100-mile trip at a speed of 232 miles per hour—faster than many fighters.

August 24

Aviation: Between Langley Field, Virginia, and Floyd Bennett Field, New York, Major Frank M. Andrews sets three speed-with-payload seaplane records while flying a Martin B-12 bomber equipped with pontoons.

August 31

Diplomacy: Congress, warily observing the rise of Nazi Germany and Imperial Japan, and fearful of getting involved in another world war, passes the Neutrality Act, which *expressly forbids the export of arms and ammunition to belligerent powers.*

September 1

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the 1st Marine Brigade reactivates to serve as headquarters of the East Coast Fleet Marine Force.

September 17

Aviation: At Scott Field, Illinois, an army crew takes TC-14, the world’s largest nonrigid airship in the world, on its maiden flight.

September 26

Aviation: In an agreement reached between the secretaries of war and the navy, the army turns over Rockwell Field, San Diego, California, Luke Field, Ford Island, Hawaii, and Bolling Field, Anacostia, Washington, D.C., to the navy, while the latter hands over the base at Sunnyvale, California.

October 1

Military: Major General Douglas MacArthur ends his five-year tenure as army chief of staff to become military adviser to President Manuel Quezon of the Philippines. Major Dwight D. Eisenhower serves as his chief of staff in Manila.

October 2

Military: Major General Malin Craig is appointed the 14th army chief of staff to replace outgoing Douglas MacArthur.

October 5

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Lakehurst, New Jersey, the Goodyear G-1, the first G-Class airship, is turned over to the navy for training purposes.

October 14–15

Aviation: A Consolidated XP3Y-1flying boat under Lieutenant Commander Knefler McGinnis sets a 3,443-mile record by flying nonstop from Cristobal Harbor, Panama, to Alameda, California. This is a new world record for Class C

seaplanes.

October 30

Aviation: At Wright Field, Ohio, the Boeing Model 299 bomber prototype crashes on takeoff after gust-locking mechanisms were not removed beforehand.

However, the army remains interested in acquiring a fleet of such impressive heavy bombers.

November 11

Aviation: The army-crewed balloon Explorer 2 reaches an altitude of 72,395

feet, taking photographs, which, for the first time, show the Earth's distinctive curvature. The rise and descent takes eight hours and 14 minutes over Rapid City, South Dakota. Captains Orvil A. Anderson and Albert W. Stevens subsequently receive the Mackay Trophy and the Hubbard Gold Medal from the National Geographic Society.

November 15

Aviation: The chief of the Bureau of Aeronautics announces a competition between the Brewster XF2A-1 and the Grumman XF4F-3 fighter designs, both being all-metal monoplane fighters with retractable landing gear. Curiously, the latter started out as a biplane configuration but was revived. They enter service as the Buffalo and Wildcat, respectively.

December 9

Naval: In London, England, the Japanese delegation walks out of the Second London Conference when Japan fails to gain naval parity with the United States.

Italy subsequently drops out, and a renewed naval arms race, spurred on by Japan and Germany, begins in earnest.

December 12

Aviation: An amphibian aircraft flown by Lieutenant Hugh F. McCaffery with a five-man crew flies from San Juan, Puerto Rico, to Miami, Florida, setting a 1,033

mile record for this type of aircraft.

December 17

Aviation: History is made over Santa Monica, California, when the Douglas DC-3 prototype, soon the world's most numerous air transport aircraft, makes its maiden flight. It is adopted into military service as the C-47 and sees widespread service during World War II.

December 22

Aviation: Brigadier General Oscar Westover replaces outgoing major general Benjamin D. Foulois as commander of the Army Air Corps; the latter's reputation never recovered from the disastrous air mail fiasco.

December 27

Aviation: At Hilo, Hawaii, bombers from the 5th Composite Group use bombs to divert a lava flow running down the slopes of the Mauna Loa volcano.

1936

January 2–February 24

Marines: Fleet Marine Exercise 2 unfolds in the Caribbean for the next seven weeks.

January 9

Military: The 30.-caliber M1 Garand rifle enters production; this is the world's first self-loading rifle and fires an eight-round clip; an estimated 5.5 million are constructed and issued.

February 19

Aviation: William "Billy" Mitchell, America's leading air power proponent, dies in New York City and is buried in Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

March 18

Aviation: At Naval Air Station, Pensacola, Florida, testing on the Naval Aircraft Factory XN3N-1 trainer aircraft successfully concludes.

March 25

Diplomacy: The new London Naval Agreement is concluded among the United States, Britain, and France. However, it is laden with so many contingency clauses as to make it ineffectual.

April 1

Aviation: The Marine Corps Aviation Section receives divisional status at Headquarters Marine Corps, another sign of air power’s growing significance.

1936

April 28

Technology: At the Naval Research Laboratory, a test model of a pulsed radio wave detection device (radar) detected a moving aircraft at a range of 25 miles.

May 12

Technology: At Langley Field, Virginia, NACA and Army Air Corps technicians begin operating the world’s largest high-speed wind tunnel, capable of simulating conditions of up to 500 miles per hour.

June 6

Technology: The Socony-Vacuum Oil Company of Paulsboro, New Jersey, begins manufacturing the first 100-octane gasoline, which boosts airplane motor performance and enables planes to fly higher, faster, and farther while carrying greater payloads.

June 7

Aviation: The first-ever blind transcontinental flight is performed by Major Ira C.

Eaker after he flies an airplane from New York to Los Angeles, California, relying solely upon instruments.

June 16

Aviation: The Seversky Aircraft Company wins a contract to manufacture the Army Air Corp's first all-metal fighter with enclosed cockpits and retractable landing gear, the P-35.

June 29

Aviation: A Douglas YOA5-2 flown by Major General Frank M. Andrews and Major John Whitney sets a world airline record by flying 1,430 miles between San Juan, Puerto Rico, and Langley Field, Virginia.

July 1

Marines: At San Diego, California, the 2nd Brigade activates as headquarters of the West Coast Fleet Marine Force, HQ, FMF now operates a brigade on both coasts.

July 23

Aviation: The navy contracts with Consolidated Aircraft to construct its large XPB2Y-1 four-engine flying boat; it eventually enters into service as the Coronado.

August 19

Aviation: Off the Virginia Capes, bombs dropped by Martin T4M torpedo bombers sink the old submarine R-8, conclusive proof that extensive damage results from near misses.

September 18

Naval: Following the onset of the Spanish civil war, Rear Admiral Arthur P. Fairfield conducts a squadron to help evacuate American citizens trapped in Spain.

September 25

Military: In Washington, D.C., Harry H. Woodring becomes the 34th secretary of war.

October 13

Aviation: The rocket facility at Roswell, New Mexico, operated by Dr. Robert D. Goddard, is visited by Lieutenant John W. Sessums to gauge the potential of possible military applications. He reports that this technology might be useful in propelling gliders.

October 27

Military: Command of the Vancouver Barracks, Washington, passes to newly promoted brigadier general George C. Marshall, formerly of General John J. Pershing’s personal staff during World War I.

December 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Brigadier General Thomas Holcomb becomes the 17th major general commandant to replace retiring major general John Russell.

December 9

Aviation: The 3rd Attack Group, Army Air Corps, receives the prestigious Columbian Trophy for best flying safety record of *the year.*

1937

January 2

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral William D. Leahy gains appointment as the seventh chief of naval operations.

January 27

Marines: Marine and army units participate in Fleet Marine Exercise 3 off San Clemente Island, California. This is also the first exercise in which brigades from both coasts are involved and Aircraft One also flies cross-country from Quantico, Virginia, to be present.

February 11

Aviation: A flight of eight Martin B-10 bombers commanded by Major J.

McDuffie flies from Langley Field, Virginia, to Airbrook Field, Panama, covering 4,000 miles without serious mishap. This is also the first time that large land aircraft have been permitted to fly over open water.

March 1

Aviation: In a highly significant development for aerial warfare, Boeing delivers its first YB-17A Flying Fortress to the Army Air Corps at Langley Field, Virginia.

This is the Army’s first four-engine, high-speed, high-altitude aircraft, possessing sufficient range and bomb load to serve as a strategic bomber. Moreover, as a *“flying battleship,” it is expected to fly over enemy territory in daylight and defend itself with numerous gun turrets.*

March 26

Aviation: In a sign of growing sophistication, Dr. Robert H. Goddard launches a liquid-fuel rocket guided by moveable air vanes in contact with the rocket exhaust and connected to a gyrostabilizer in the nose; an altitude of 9,000 feet is achieved.

1937

May 6–8

Marines: Following the fiery demise of the German dirigible Hindenberg at Lakehurst, New Jersey, marine units lend rescue and security service at the crash site.

May 30

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Martin Company to build its prototype XPMB-1 twin-engined flying boat. It enters into service as the PBM Mariner and sees distinguished service during World War II.

June 21–22

Aviation: Patrol Squadron 3 under Lieutenant Robert W. Morse flies 12 PBY

Catalinas from San Diego, California, to Coco Solo, Panama, covering 3,292

miles in 27 hours and 58 minutes.

June 30

Aviation: Major General Oscar Westover, chief of the Army Air Corps, ends the army's balloon program for want of congressional funding; all remaining equipment is handed over to the navy.

July 1

Aviation: Marine Corps squadrons adopt the new navy designations, with VMF, VMB, VMS, and VMJ denoting fighters, bombers, scouts, and utility aircraft, respectively.

Military: The Signal Corps Weather Service transfers to the Army Air Corps.

July 2

Aviation: President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders the navy to commit several capital ships to search for aviatrix Amelia Earhart, who is missing in the Southwest Pacific.

July 7

Military: In an Asian prelude to World War II, Japan begins invading China.

July 20

Aviation: In a sign of things to come, the General Headquarters (GHQ) Air Force receives its own uniform insignia, signaling its status as an independent air unit. Complete independence is still a decade off.

August 4

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Congress officially charters the Marine Corps League, although it has existed on a private basis since 1923.

August 8

Marines: In Beijing, China, the marine legation guard suddenly finds itself surrounded by Japanese forces after they drive Chinese troops from the city.

August 12–26

Marines: In Shanghai, China, full-scale warfare erupts between Chinese and Japanese forces, forcing the 4th Marines to establish a security perimeter around the American portion of the International Settlement. They are shortly after reinforced by detachments from the cruiser Augusta, along with other detachments from the Philippines.

August 23

Technology: At Wright Field, Ohio, Captain George V. Holloman, flying a Fokker C-14B, performs the world’s first completely automated landing by switching on an autopilot designed by Captain Carl J. Crane; both men receive the Mackay Trophy and Distinguished Flying Crosses.

September 19

Marines: At Shanghai, China, 2nd Brigade Headquarters and the 6th Marines arrive to bolster the 4th Marines as fighting continues between Chinese and Japanese forces.

September 21

Aviation: Gender barriers in aviation begin falling as aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran, flying a civilian version of the P-35 fighter, establishes a woman's high-speed record of 293 miles per hour.

Military: In New York City, the American Legion turns out 150,000 veterans to march down Fifth Avenue in celebration of the 20th anniversary of World War I. The parade lasts 18 hours and is cheered on by an estimated 3.5 million spectators.

September 30

Naval: The new carrier Yorktown is placed in commission.

October 15

Aviation: At Seattle, Washington, Boeing's gigantic XB-15 takes to the air for the first time with test pilot Eddie Allen at the controls; though impressive in terms of size, the XB-15 is grossly underpowered and only one is built.

December 3

Aviation: Major Alexander P. de Seversky flies an aircraft of his own design from New York City to Havana, Cuba, setting a new record of five hours and three minutes.

December 12

Naval: On the Yangtze River, China, Japanese aircraft bomb and sink the clearly marked American gunboat Panay under Lieutenant Commander James J. Hughes, killing two crew members and wounding 43 others. The attack sparks an immediate crisis in Japanese-American relations.

December 14

Diplomacy: In light of the public outcry, the Japanese government apologizes for the sinking of the Panay and agrees to pay reparations. War is averted for the time being, but the Japanese refuse to moderate their mounting aggression in China.

December 17

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Hall Aluminum Aircraft Company to obtain its prototype XPTBH-2, being the last twin float torpedo aircraft acquired for Naval Aviation.

December 23

Aviation: At Coast Guard Station Cape May, New Jersey, a successful radio-controlled flight utilizing a JH-1 drone is completed; the takeoff employed a land-based radio while inflight maneuvers were accomplished through an airborne TG-2 set.

1938

January 3

Politics: President Franklin D. Roosevelt stresses economic and social ills still plaguing America but, in light of current events worldwide, he also mentions the need for maintaining a strong national defense.

January 7

Military: To update army uniforms, an order is issued that abolishes the use of spiral canvass leggings (puttees) in all services but the cavalry.

January 13–March 15

Marines: Fleet Marine Exercise 4 unfolds at Culebra, Puerto Rico.

January 28

Military: Congress receives President Franklin D. Roosevelt's recommendation that military appropriations be stepped up, particularly for the navy.

February 1

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Wilson Brown is appointed 31st superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

February 2

Naval: When two Consolidated PBY Catalinas collide in the dark, Lieutenant Carlton B. Hutchins maintains control of the stricken aircraft long enough for four crew members to bail out; he win a posthumous Medal of Honor.

February 17

Aviation: Lieutenant Colonel Robert D. Olds leads six Boeing B-17 bombers from Miami, Florida, to Buenos Aires, Argentina, to attend the inaugural of President Roberto Ortiz. What follows is a stunning display of strategic air power.

February 18

Marines: Once the Japanese have dislodged all Chinese forces from the vicinity of Shanghai, China, fighting ceases and the 2nd Brigade headquarters and 6th Marines are withdrawn from the International Settlement.

February 27

Aviation: A flight of six Boeing B-17 bombers under Lieutenant Colonel Robert D. Olds returns to Langley Field, Virginia, after completing a 10,000-mile round-trip flight to Buenos Aires, Argentina. The trip required 33 hours and 30 minutes of flying time and results in the Mackay trophy for all crew members involved.

Moreover, their success heralds that the age of strategic bombing is at hand.

February 28

Marines: At Tientsin, China, the army's 15th Infantry Regiment ceases to serve as the legation guard and is replaced by 200 Marines sent from the Beijing garrison.

1938

April

Naval: During the course of Fleet Exercise XIX, the carrier Saratoga stages a mock surprise attack on naval facilities at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii.

April 6

Aviation: At Wright Field, Ohio, testing begins on the new and seemingly revolutionary Bell XP-39, whose engine is tucked midway down the fuselage, behind the pilot's compartment, while a 37mm cannon is mounted down the fuselage centerline. It enters into production as the P-39 Airacobra.

April 21

Aviation: At the Langley Memorial Aeronautical Laboratory, Virginia, full-scale wind tunnel testing commences for the *first time on a Brewster XF2A-1 fighter.*

The modifications highlighted by testing promise to enhance the fighter's performance by 31 miles per hour in level flight.

May 1

Aviation: The army stages a three-day maneuver along the eastern seaboard to determine whether airplanes can repel a seaborne attack. The exercise involves 220 aircraft and 3,000 men, and it is judged successful.

May 12

Aviation: The Army Air Corps, to underscore its ability at coastal defenses, dispatches three B-17 bombers, which intercept the Italian liner Rex 700 miles at sea. Eager to protect its turf, the navy subsequently demands that army aircraft be limited to only 100 miles from the coast.

Naval: The new carrier Enterprise is commissioned; it will emerge from World War II as the navy's most decorated vessel.

May 17

Naval: In light of the global situation, the Naval Expansion Act of 1938 passes Congress and appropriates $1 billion to construct capital ships, cruisers, aircraft carriers (including the Essex), and no less than 3,000 modern aircraft.

June 8

Aviation: After two years of extensive testing under violent flying conditions, the navy determines that the antiblackout, or abdominal, belt is insufficient and it returns to developmental status.

June 23

Marines: In Washington, D.C., legislation mandating that Marine Corps strength should be set at 20 percent of active-duty enlisted personnel is signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt. Present manpower levels are authorized at 27,400 officers and men, although only two-thirds of that number are serving.

June 25

Naval: In light of global tensions, Congress authorizes construction of two battleships, one carrier, two light cruisers, and several smaller vessels.

Marines: The new Naval Reserve Act reorganizes the Marine Corps Reserve into the Fleet Marine Reserve, the Organized Marine Corps Reserve, and the Volunteer Marine Corps Reserve.

July 1

Aviation: The navy assigns a new command billet, that of commander, Carrier Air Group, while carrier squadrons are organized into groups designated by the carrier’s name on which they serve.

August 3–12

Aviation: A flight of three Boeing B-17 bombers under Major Vincent J. Meloy, 2nd Bombardment Group, departs Langley Field, Virginia, on a round-trip, goodwill flight to Bogotá, Colombia.

August 19

Aviation: The new Douglas B-18 Bolo bomber (adapted from the DC-3 transport) performs a transcontinental flight from Hamilton Field, California, to Mitchel Field, New York, in 15 hours and 18 minutes.

August 23

Aviation: The navy contracts with the Martin Company to acquire its XPBM-1

four-engine flying boat. It enters service as the JRM Mars transport, of which only six are built.

August 24

Aviation: The navy tests its first radio-controlled target drone —the JH-1 from the deck of the carrier Ranger. Success here illustrates that such radio-controlled devices have practical application as training devices in the fleet.

September 12

Technology: At Cambridge, Massachusetts, technicians and scientists of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) commences operations with a high-pressure wind tunnel capable of simulating conditions found at 35,000 feet.

September 14

Aviation: The battleship Utah is subjected to a simulated dive-bomb attack by a radio-controlled N2C-2 target drone in what is the first demonstration of an air-to-ground missile.

September 21

Aviation: At Burbank, California, a Douglas A-17AS staff aircraft crashes, killing Major General Oscar Westover and his mechanic. An accident inquiry attributes the incident to unpredictable, gusty winds coupled with intense heat currents rising off the ground.

September 29

Aviation: Brigadier General Henry H. Arnold is promoted to major general and appointed chief of the Army Air Corps to replace the recently deceased major general Oscar Westover.

October 14

Aviation: At Buffalo, New York, the new Curtiss XP-40 prototype begins flight testing; during World War II nearly 14,000 will be constructed for the United States and its Allies as the P-40 Warhawk.

October 15

Aviation: The Navy Department issues new specifications for the color of its training aircraft; henceforth, all such planes will be finished in a bright orange-yellow paint scheme. However, service aircraft will continue to display bare aluminum and orange yellow on upper-wing surfaces as they have since 1925.

October 26

Aviation: At El Segundo, California, the Douglas Model 7B, better known as the A-20 Havoc, begins flight testing. During World War II it sees action in every theater and is the most-produced army surface attack aircraft.

November

Technology: An early form of radar is demonstrated to the secretary of war after extensive testing by the Coast Artillery.

November 14

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt suggests that the overall mission of the Army Air Corps operations be expanded and begins advocating for a 20,000-plane force. Funding is not practical at the moment, but Major General Henry H. Arnold equates this secret conference to the "Magna Carta" as far as American air power is concerned.

December 1

Naval: The newly issued Hepburn report outlines the needs for expanded naval bases overseas, the enlargement of 11 airbases in the United States, and it also recommends construction of 16 airbases overseas, including six in the Pacific (including Wake, Midway, and Guam).

December 9

Technology: The Naval Research Laboratory successfully tests a shipboard radar of its own design on the battleship New York; during World War II, American vessels outfitted with such new devices enjoy huge tactical advantages over their Japanese counterparts.

December 16

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Lakehurst, New Jersey, the navy begins testing the nonrigid K-2 blimp for possible use as an antisubmarine weapon. During World War II, no less than 135 are acquired for this purpose.

1939

January

Aviation: The General Board of the Navy defines the mission statement of marine aviation units as that of supporting Fleet Marine Force units in the field, with a secondary mission of replacing navy carrier-based aircraft if necessary.

January 3

Marines: A board headed up by Admiral Arthur Hepburn informs Congress of the need for continued base construction and expansion in the Pacific, including Wake, Midway, Johnson, and Palmyra Atolls.

January 5

Military: President Franklin D. Roosevelt's annual budget of $9 billion includes $1.3 billion for military appropriations, the largest amount requested since World War I.

January 9

Military: In a move of tactical significance, the army begins mass issuing of its famous semiautomatic M-1 Garand rifle. This weapon replaces the slower, bolt-action Springfield and can loose an 8-round clip in 20 seconds.

January 12

Aviation: In a message to Congress, President Franklin D. Roosevelt requests that higher priority be placed on the development and acquisition of modern military aircraft.

January 13–March 19

Marines: In the Caribbean, Fleet Exercise 5 incorporates marine and navy units in various tactical problems.

January 27

Aviation: At March Field, California, the Lockheed XP-38 twin-engined fighter makes its impressive debut with Lieutenant Benjamin Kelsey at the controls.

February 10

Aviation: In Los Angeles, California, the North American NA-40 (B-25 Mitchell) twin-engine bomber makes its initial flight; in World War II it becomes the most numerous medium bomber on the Allied side.

February 14

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, Major Caleb V. Hayne flies the giant Boeing XB-15 prototype bomber during a mercy flight to assist earthquake victims in Chile. He arrives with 3,000 pounds of badly needed medical supplies in 29

hours and 53 minutes, winning a Mackay Trophy. Though impressive, the XB-15

is regarded as too heavy and underpowered to serve as a strategic bomber and never enters production.

March 15

Technology: The Eureka Boat, conceived and constructed by Louisiana boat-builder Andrew Higgins, is successfully tested by marine units during Fleet Exercise 5. This is the prototype for thousands of amphibious landing craft constructed during

World War II, and it is eventually fitted with a bow ramp to allow easy egress by the troops it conveys.

March 24

Aviation: At Palm Springs, California, aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran sets a woman’s altitude record of 30,052 feet while flying a Beechcraft.

April 1

Military: Major General Joseph A. Green becomes chief of the Coastal Artillery; he is the last officer so appointed.

April 3

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the National Defense Act is signed into law by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, which gives the Army Air Corps $300 million and authorizes its expansion to 48,000 personnel and 6,000 aircraft. In a nod to growing civil rights pressure, it also allows African Americans to receive flight training for the first time.

April 7

Aviation: In light of the navy’s success with the Consolidated PBY Catalina flying boat, the company is contracted to build an amphibian version with retractable landing gear. This variant enters service as the PBY-5A and sees widespread service during World War II.

April 18

Aviation: Colonel Charles A. Lindbergh of the Missouri National Guard is recalled to duty by Major General Henry H. Arnold and tasked with evaluating and uncovering weaknesses in American air power.

April 21

Marines: At Headquarters Marine Corps, the Division of Operations and Training is redesignated the Division of Plans and Policies.

May 1

Aviation: Aircraft One, based at Quantico, Virginia, and Aircraft Two, stationed in San Diego, California, are renamed the 1st and 2nd Marine Aircraft Groups, respectively.

May 15

Aviation: The navy contracts with Curtiss Aircraft to construct the prototype XSB2C-1 dive bomber, which enters into production during World War II as the Helldiver.

May 17–October 18

Marines: Detachments from the gunboats Asheville and Tulsa, and destroyer Whipple, go ashore at Kulangsu, China, to protect American interests following recent Japanese landings there.

May 23

Naval: Off Portsmouth, New Hampshire, the submarine Squalus sinks in 240

feet of water during a practice dive; 33 of 59 surviving crew members are subsequently rescued by the new McCann Rescue Chamber. The submarine itself is also raised in a *salvage effort directed by Rear Admiral Ernest J. King and rechristened the Sailfish.*

June 1

Aviation: Head of the Air Corps major general Henry H. Arnold, wishing to acquire as large a pool of trained pilots as possible, assigns civilian flying schools the task of accepting flying cadets as pupils.

June 11–13

Naval: Off the West Coast, the carrier Saratoga and fleet oiler Kanawa undertake refueling exercises while underway, proving the viability of replenishment at sea.

This procedure proves invaluable during World War II in areas where bases are inaccessible.

July 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., an executive order issued by President Franklin D. Roosevelt mandates that the Aeronautical Board, the Joint Board (eventually Joint Chiefs of Staff), the Joint Economy Board, and the Munitions Board will also begin operating under the direction of the commander in chief.

July 7

Naval: The U.S. Coast Guard assumes responsibilities of the Lighthouse Bureau.

July 13

Aviation: The chief of naval operations authorizes creation of a Fleet Air Tactical Unit to provide research on the operational use of new aircraft entering the fleet.

July 15

Aviation: The Army Air Corps acquires performance rights to the song "Wild Blue Yonder" by composer Robert Crawford. It subsequently becomes a theme of the U.S. Air Force.

July 30

Aviation: The sole Boeing B-15, flown by Major Caleb V. Haynes and Captain W. D. Olds, reach 8,200 feet while carrying a 15.5 payload, breaking a new payload-to-altitude record.

August 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Harold R. Stark is installed as the eighth chief of naval operations.

August 2

Technology: Noted physicist Albert Einstein composes a letter to President Franklin D. Roosevelt concerning the possibility of constructing an atomic bomb, whose power would exceed all known weapons. Einstein also fears that the Germans have already launched a program to acquire one. This missive piques Roosevelt's attention and the top-secret Manhattan Project is born.

August 4

Aviation: Carriers Yorktown and Enterprise successfully launch SBC-3 and O3U-3 aircraft from hydraulic flush-deck catapults mounted in hangar decks directly below the flight deck.

August 8

Military: At Plattsburgh, New York, the 7th Cavalry Brigade (Mechanized) under Brigadier General Adna R. Chaffee rolls into town after successfully completing an overland journey from Fort Knox, Kentucky.

August 24

Medical: The acting secretary of the navy orders the assignment of a medical officer to the Bureau of Aeronautics in order to create an Aviation Medical Research Unit.

August 26

Aviation: A B-17 flown from Miami, Florida, to the Panama Canal Zone by Major Stanley Umstead reaches its objective in only six hours and demonstrates America's ability to reinforce that strategic point by air.

August 30

Aviation: A twin-engined XJO-3 aircraft piloted by Lieutenant Commander Thurston B. Clark makes a series of 11 takeoffs and landings on the deck of the carrier Lexington, demonstrating the viability of multiengine aircraft at sea.

Military: The 7th Cavalry Brigade (Mechanized) debuts at the World's Fair at Flushing Meadows, New York, where its tanks and other mobile equipment become an outstanding attraction.

September 1

Military: World War II, the largest and bloodiest conflagration in human history, begins as German tanks blitzkrieg their way across Poland. The British and French governments promptly declare war on Germany two days later as the European continent is engulfed in another costly struggle.

• On this momentous day, President Franklin D. Roosevelt appoints Brigadier General George C. Marshall to replace outgoing general Malin Craig as the new army chief of staff. Marshall also jumps to four-star rank, the first individual so quickly promoted in army history. Marshall commands a force of only 174,000

men that are dispersed across 120 locations. War finds the United States woefully unprepared for conflict on a global scale.

September 5

Naval: Having issued a declaration of neutrality in the European conflict, President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders Chief of Naval Operations Admiral Harold R. Stark to commence a "Neutrality Patrol," stretching 300 miles off the eastern seaboard, to monitor all foreign vessels entering American waters.

September 8

Military: In light of events in Europe, President Franklin D. Roosevelt declares a "limited national emergency" and informs army and navy commanders that training and preparedness are now top priorities.

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt calls for an increase in navy manpower from 110,813 to 145,000 and recalls retired officers, enlisted men, and even nurses back to the colors.

Marines: President Franklin D. Roosevelt authorizes an increase in Marine Corps manpower levels to 25,000 rank and file.

September 11–13

Aviation: PBY Catalinas of VP-33 and VP51 are shifted to new bases in Panama and Puerto Rico to commence patrolling the Caribbean in search of hostile vessels.

September 14

Aviation: The VS-300, designed and flown by Igor Sikorsky, becomes the first practical helicopter by reaching a height of three feet for 10 seconds.

September 15

Aviation: At Burbank, California, aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran sets a new speed record for a 1,000-kilometer course while flying a Seversky AP-9 at speeds of 309.5 miles per hour.

September 16

Military: Major General Walter Krueger devises the new “triangular” divisional structure, consisting of three infantry regiments assisted by requisite field artillery and support units. This streamlined organization is believed to enhance tactical flexibility.

1939

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Marshall, George C. (1880–1959)

Army general

George Catlett Marshall was born in fully oversaw his charge and, in 1939, Uniontown, Pennsylvania, on December President Franklin D. Roosevelt promoted 31, 1880, and he graduated from the Vir-him to army chief of staff over the heads

ginia Military Institute in 1901. Bent upon of several more senior officers. Marshall military service, he joined the U.S. Army became responsible for the recruitment, as second lieutenant and performed useful training, and deployment of millions of service during the Philippine occupation. American soldiers during World War II, Marshall discharged his duties capably in addition to promulgating the "Germany and, in 1908, he graduated from the Gen-first" strategy that eventually won the war.

eral Staff School. During World War I he He also accompanied President Roosevelt served as a staff officer attached to the First to several high-level Allied strategy ses-U.S. Army, where his abilities were readily sions at Casablanca, Teheran, and Yalta.

manifested in the nickname "The Wizard." Marshall very much wanted to command His requests for a combat command were Operation Overlord, the Allied invasion of turned down but, in 1919, he joined the Normandy but, *because his services were staff of General John J. Pershing, and, in needed stateside, Roosevelt appointed 1927, he transferred abroad for service in General Dwight D. Eisenhower to lead the China. Marshall next accepted command of assault. Marshall was disappointed, but, in the military school at Fort Benning, Geor-December 1944, he gained promotion to*

gia, in 1927, but, in 1933, he was appointed five-star general. He helped craft the strat-to serve as senior instructor in the Illinois egy that resulted in the atomic bombings of National Guard. Marshall, though disap-Hiroshima and Nagasaki, which brought

pointed with this obscure assignment, duti—

World War II to a speedy and victorious

September 21

Aviation: VP-21 flies its 14 PBY Catalinas from Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, to the Philippines, where it serves as the first patrol unit with the Asiatic Fleet since 1932.

September 23

Military: At Camp Holabird, Maryland, the American Bantam Car Company delivers its prototype, quarter-ton truck, soon known affectionately as the Jeep.

Over 650,000 of these legendary vehicles are constructed over the next five years.

October 1

Aviation: The navy, seeking to rapidly train its pool of pilots, orders the training syllabus revised and concentrated so that cadets may gain their wings in six months instead of 12. Ground school is also shortened from 33 weeks to 18.

1939

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

conclusion. He resigned from the military

in November 1945.

Soon after the war, President Harry S.

Truman dispatched Marshall to China in

an unsuccessful attempt to patch up differences between the Nationalists under Chiang

Kai-shek and the Communists under Mao

Zedong. In June 1947, Truman appointed

him secretary of state, whereby Marshall

conceived the vast European Recovery Program to assist the war-shattered nations

of western Europe. The ensuing “Marshall

Plan" helped stabilize political institutions

there and thwarted a possible Communist

takeover. For this effort he received the

Nobel Peace Prize in 1953. He retired again

from public service in January 1949, but, following the onset of the Korean War in June

1950, Marshall briefly served as secretary

of defense. He concluded his long career in

public service in 1951 and lived in seclusion

until his death in Washington, D.C., on October 16, 1959. The quiet, austere Marshall,

who never commanded troops in battle, is

regarded as one of the leading architects of

general george C. marshall (Library of

America's rise to global prominence.

Congress)

Military: In Washington, D.C., Fort Humphreys is rechristened the Army War College (subsequently renamed Fort Lesley J. McNair).

October 2

Diplomacy: In Panama, the Congress of American States declares a "neutral zone" reaching 300 miles from the South *and Central American coastlines while the areas stretching from Maine to Trinidad is to be patrolled by navy vessels.*

Military: As the United States slowly retools for war, the 5th Division is reactivated at Fort McClellan, Alabama, and organized along the new "triangular"

system at a strength of 15,000 men.

October 5

Naval: The carrier Enterprise, two heavy cruiser divisions, two destroyer squadrons, and auxiliary vessels—the Hawaiian Detachment—depart the West Coast for Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. This move is meant to deter Japanese aggression in the Pacific.

October 10

Marines: The first of a new type of unit, the 3rd Defense Battalion, is created at Parris Island, South Carolina. Its primary purpose is to defend expeditionary bases against air and surface attacks, either from land or from sea.

October 14

Aviation: The Naval Aircraft Factory is ordered to create radio control equipment for use in remote-controlled flight testing of aircraft so that violent maneuvers, such as dive and pullouts, can be accomplished without risking a pilot's life.

November 1

Military: Army food, never exactly gourmet fare, is upgraded with the issuance of the new and infamous "CRation"—soon to be the staple of military diets.

Marines: The new 1st Defense Battalion is formed at San Diego, California.

November 4

Diplomacy: The Neutrality Law is signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, which repeals the arms embargo and authorizes the sale of arms to various nations on a "cash-and-carry" basis, provided that they also provide the transportation. Furthermore, it forbids U.S. shipping from entering combat zones (including the British Isles), and also establishes a National Munitions Control Board.

December 1

Naval: The six vessels of Submarine Division 14 are posted with the Asiatic Station to bolster its defensive firepower in the event of war.

December 14–19

Naval: U.S. warships shadow the German passenger liner Columbus and several pursuing British destroyers, 450 miles off the American coast; when the German ship is scuttled to prevent capture, the heavy cruiser Tuscaloosa rescues 573 passengers and conveys them safely to New York.

December 16

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, Major General Delos C. Emmons replaces Major General Frank Andrews as chief of the General Headquarters Air Force (GHQ).

December 20

Aviation: In order to meet demands of the Neutrality Patrol, the navy contracts with Consolidated Aircraft to acquire a further 200 PBY Catalina patrol planes; this is the largest order for naval aircraft since 1917.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Chief of Naval Operations Harold Stark orders a marine garrison sent to Midway Island in the Pacific.

December 29

Aviation: In San Diego, California, the Consolidated XB-24 prototype flies for the first time; in World War II it is known as the Liberator and becomes the most numerous American warplane with over 18,000 constructed.

1940

January 2

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Charles Edison is installed as the 46th secretary of the navy.

January 3

Military: In light of current events, President Franklin D. Roosevelt submits a budget of $8.4 billion, of which $1.8 billion is earmarked for military expenditures.

January 11

Marines: Fleet Exercise 6 is held in the Caribbean and employs the 1st Marine Brigade and the 1st Marine Air Group.

January 15–22

Naval: At Monterey, California, a joint army and navy force rehearses amphibious landings to familiarize all hands with embarking and landing procedures. The American military establishes itself as a world leader in this form of warfare.

January 18

Aviation: At Selfridge Field, Michigan, the 94th Pursuit Squadron, the lineal successor to Captain Eddie Rickenbacker's 94th Aero Squadron of World War I, wins the Luke Trophy Award for the highest gunnery average of the year.

January 23

Aviation: In a pioneering test of troop airlifting, a force of 38 bombers from the 7th Bomber Group, based at Hamilton Field, California, loads a battalion of the 65th Coast Artillery and flies them safely to a point 500 miles distant.

February 1

Marines: The new 4th Defense Battalion organizes at Parris Island, South Carolina.

February 15

Aviation: In light of reports coming in from Europe, the commander in chief, U.S. Fleet, requests that the Bureaus of Aeronautics and Ordnance step up efforts to provide naval aircraft with better armor and self-sealing fuel tanks.

February 24

Aviation: The Bureau of Aeronautics issues a contract to obtain television equipment, including a camera, transmitter, *and receiver, that can be fitted to aircraft. It is hoped such devices will enable radio-controlled airplanes to serve as offensive weapons.*

February 26

Aviation: In light of the possibility of enemy air attack on the continental United States, the Air Defense Command is established by the army to coordinate defensive tactics and strategy. It is based at Mitchel Field, New York.

February 27

Aviation: The navy issues a contract to the Vought Aircraft Company to develop its radical V-173 prototype featuring a near-circular wing. On paper it promises to deliver level flight approaching 500 miles per hour with a very low takeoff speed; in light of its peculiar shape it becomes known as the "Flying Flapjack."

February 29

Aviation: In light of developments in Britain and Germany, the navy contracts with Professor H. O. Croft of the University of Iowa to investigate the potential of turbojet propulsion in naval aircraft.

March 1

Marines: The new 2nd Defense Battalion is created at San Diego, California.

March 15

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Major General James E. Chaney is appointed commander of the new Air Defense

Command.

March 22

Aviation: The Naval Aircraft Factory, Washington, D.C., begins working on a radio system for its torpedo-carrying TG-2 flying drone. This is one of the first guided-missile systems.

March 25

Aviation: The U.S. government liberalizes trade policies, thereby allowing American aircraft manufacturers to export modern military warplanes to non-Axis countries.

March 26

Aviation: At St. Louis, Missouri, the Curtiss CW-20T prototype (later C-46 Commando) flies for the first time; it will perform yeoman work as a transport during World War II.

April 1

Military: In Oslo, Norway, 31-year-old Captain Robert M. Losey, Army Air Corps attaché, becomes the first American officer casualty of World War II when he is killed in a German air raid.

Marines: At San Diego, California, the 8th Marines is reactivated and is berthed with the 2nd Marine Brigade.

April 7–13

Naval: Off the Panama Canal Zone, the destroyer J. Fred Talbott makes a rendezvous with the Japanese freighter Arimasa Maru to provide medical assistant to an injured crew member.

April 15

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the War Department releases Field Manual 1–5, which calls for centralized control of air assets and their proper employment in wartime. This principle applies to both strategic bombing against industrial targets and low-level tactical support for ground units.

April 25

Naval: The new aircraft carrier Wasp is commissioned.

May 7

Naval: When President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders ships of the U.S. Fleet to remain at Pearl Harbor as a continuing show of strength to Japan, Admiral James Richardson protests that Pearl Harbor's defensive facilities are woefully inadequate; the president removes him from command the following February.

May 13

Aviation: On Long Island, New York, Igor Sikorsky demonstrates his VS-300 prototype, which is the world's first free-flying helicopter. Success convinces army officials to consider the military application of such new technology.

May 14

Marines: Commandant Major General Thomas Holcomb, impressed by the use of German airborne operations in Europe, instructs his staff to study the possibility of employing parachute troops.

May 16

Aviation: Having conferred closely with Major General Henry H. Arnold, President Franklin D. Roosevelt appeals to Congress for a $1.18 billion defense appropriation, and an increase in military aircraft production to 50,000 per year.

Naval: The newest military defense appropriations request includes $250 million for the navy and Marine Corps.

May 17

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt declares that 35 mothballed World War I destroyers (flush-deck fourstackers) will be recommissioned.

May 23–25

Aviation: Near Barksdale, Louisiana, more than 300 Army Air Corps aircraft participate in large-scale war games staged by the Third Army as it conducts ground operations.

May 27

Aviation: The secretary of the navy directs that the forthcoming destroyers Pringle, Stanly, Hutchins, Stevens, Halford, and Leutze be fitted with catapults and plane-handing equipment.

May 28

Aviation: Major General Henry H. Arnold confers with Dr. Robert H. Goddard as to the possible military application of his rockets. Nothing material comes of their discussion, but Dr. Theodor von Kármán is subsequently directed to pursue the possibility for developing rocket-powered assists for heavily laden bombers.

June

Aviation: The Navy Department is authorized by Congress to acquire 10,000 new aircraft, of which 1,167 are earmarked for the Marine Corps. The latter will constitute four aircraft groups of 11 squadron apiece.

June 3

Military: The War Department agrees to sell Great Britain outdated warships and other weapons totaling millions of dollars to replace those lost in the recent evacuation at Dunkirk, France.

• Closer to home, the 4th Division is reactivated at Fort Benning, Georgia.

June 5

Military: In a major and surprising blow to the Western alliance, tank-led German forces easily overrun France and capture Paris. The U.S. Army, faced with the prospect of confronting these successful “blitzkrieg” tactics, finds itself woefully unprepared for the task.

June 11

Naval: The Naval Supply Act is passed by Congress, which provide $1.5 billion for defense appropriations.

June 10

Military: In light of the dire need for military preparedness, corps area commanders are instructed to commence civilian training camps similar to the

"Plattsburgh Camps" of World War I. However, the entire program is terminated on July 24, 1940.

June 13

Military: The Military Supply Act is passed by Congress, which sets aside $1.8

billion for various defense projects.

June 14

Military: Western military leaders are shocked when France, regarded by many as possessing the world's best fighting establishment, is defeated by Nazi armies.

To underscore the fact, German forces parade through Paris in triumph today.

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs the Naval Expansion Act of 1940, whish authorizes an 11 percent increase in naval strength. The measure, which originally included provisions for 4,500 new aircraft, was increased to 10,000 the following day.

June 17

Naval: At the urging of Chief of Naval Operations admiral Harold R. Stark, Congress passes a $4 billion appropriations bill to increase naval strength by 70

percent and achieve a "two ocean navy." This is intended to double the 1.2 million tons of the existing fleet and also add a further 15,000 naval aircraft.

June 20

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Bureau of Construction and Repair merges with the Bureau of Engineering to form the new Bureau of Ships. The office of undersecretary of the navy is also created.

• The heavy cruisers Quincy and Wichita are dispatched to South America on a goodwill tour to counter German propaganda in the region.

June 25

Aviation: In light of the world situation, the chief of naval operations forwards plans to expand existing flight training programs to include 300 new entrants per month.

Naval: The Naval Construction Corps merges into the navy line, whereby all members receive an “engineering duty only” classification.

June 27

Aviation: The National Defense Research Council is founded by the National Defense Council to direct scientific projects with possible military applications.

July 1

Aviation: The Northrop Aircraft Company introduces its radical N-1M Flying Wing, a twin-engined pusher type aircraft that completely lacks a fuselage.

Military: In another sign of military buildup, the 8th Division is activated at Fort Jackson, South Carolina.

July 2

Military: Congress passes the new Export Control Act to control the sale of military materiel abroad and President Franklin D. Roosevelt wastes no time applying it to Japan.

July 5

Diplomacy: In a significant move, President Franklin D. Roosevelt invokes the Export Control Act to prevent the transfer of chemicals, strategic minerals, or aircraft engines to Japan.

July 6

Military: In Washington, D.C., Major General John F. Williams, chief of the National Guard Bureau, reports that he has 235,000 under his immediate command and ready for active duty if necessary.

July 7

Military: The army continues to expand with the activation of the 7th Division at Fort Ord, California.

July 8

Aviation: The Army Air Corps establishes additional training facilities at Randolph Field, Texas, Maxwell Field, Alabama, and Moffett Fields, California.

Marines: Plans are drawn up for the 1st Marine Brigade to occupy the French colony of Martinique in the Caribbean to keep it out of German hands; the move never materializes.

July 10

Military: In light of continuing German aggression in Europe—the aerial Battle of Britain commences this day—President Franklin D. Roosevelt requests an addition $4.8 billion from Congress for national defense purposes. This translates into enough equipment for 1.2 million men, along with 15,000 airplanes.

• In Washington, D.C., Henry L. Stimson gains appointment as the 55th secretary of war.

• In a major reorganization, the Armored Force forms under its pioneering leader, Major General Adna R. Chaffee, Jr. This frees tank units from their traditional subordination to the infantry and redefines them as an independent, offensive arm. Presently, it consists of 242 officers, 7,015 enlisted men, and 393

light tanks—woefully inadequate by modern European standards.

July 11

Naval: In Washington, D.C., flamboyant Frank Knox of Chicago becomes the 47th secretary of the navy.

July 15

Military: The first two American armored divisions are activated: the 1st ("Old Ironsides") at Fort Knox, Kentucky, which is built around the existing 7th Cavalry Brigade (Mechanized), and the 2nd at Fort Benning, Georgia.

July 18

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, the first experimental parachute test platoon is culled from 48 volunteers from the 29th Infantry.

July 19

Aviation: The ceiling for new acquisitions of naval aircraft is raised again to 15,000.

July 20

Aviation: The new Two Ocean Navy Act increases Marine Corps aviation to 1,500 aircraft.

Naval: In order to give the navy a two-ocean capacity, Congress appropriates an addition $4 billion for naval construction purposes.

July 25

Military: In another sign of growing preparedness, a General Headquarters is authorized at the Army War College. Headed by Major General Lesley J. McNair, its primary concern is training and combat readiness.

August 1

Military: At Fort Bragg, North Carolina, the 9th Division is activated.

• At Hightstown, New Jersey, the experimental Safe Parachute Company, consisting of 48 men and two officers, begins training with a view toward greatly expanding that arm.

August 5

Technology: The chief of naval operations authorizes a free exchange of technical information with Great Britain's Tizzard Mission, named after Sir Henry Tizzard, from which the United States obtains the latest developments in fields such as radar. Hereafter, classified information is freely exchanged between the two future allies.

August 10

Marines: Following the evacuation of all British forces from Shanghai, China, the marine detachment becomes the only Western forces still deployed in that region.

August 16

Aviation: At Lowry Field, Colorado, the Army Air Corps opens its first bombardier training school; the initial cadre will remain at the school as instructors.

Military: The Army Parachute Test Platoon, headed by Lieutenant William T.

Ryder, makes its first successful test jump at Fort Benning, Georgia.

August 17

Aviation: Pilot Officer William L. M. Fiske III is killed in an air battle over Sussex, England, while fighting with the Royal Air Force in the Battle of Britain.

August 18

Military: In light of the grave situation in Europe, the United States and Canada establish a Joint Board of Defense.

August 19

Aviation: The North American NA-62, a highly modified NA-40 prototype, is successfully flight tested and goes into production as the B-25 Mitchell.

August 22

Aviation: At Baltimore, Maryland, the Martin Aircraft Company lays the keel for its enormous PB2M Mars flying boat, of which only six are constructed.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., James V. Forrestal is appointed the first undersecretary of the navy.

August 25

Technology: The navy contracts with the Department of Terrestrial Magnetism, Carnegie University, Pittsburgh, to develop new fusing technology for antiaircraft weapons. This culminates in the radio VT proximity fuse that will prove so lethal to Japanese aircraft in the Pacific.

September 2

Naval: The United States agrees to exchange 50 aged destroyers in return for rights to construct air and sea facilities in Newfoundland, Bermuda, and the British West Indies with a 99-year lease. This marks the genesis of the Lend-Lease program, through which President Franklin D. Roosevelt draws the United States deeper into war as a de facto participant.

Marines: The recent Lend-Lease program requires marines to occupy the British Caribbean islands of the Bahamas, *Jamaica, Antigua, Saint Lucia, Trinidad, and the South American colony of British Guiana.*

September 6

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, Brigadier General George S. Patton assumes command of the newly created 2nd Armored Division ("Hell on Wheels").

Naval: The first shipment of eight destroyers is dispatched to Great Britain as part of the Lend-Lease program.

September 9

Naval: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs a supplemental defense appropriation bill, part of which awards the navy $3 billion. This is the largest procurement bill in naval history and results in the construction of 210

vessels, including 12 carriers, and seven battleships.

September 16

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the War Department announces that the Civil Aeronautics Authority will assist the army in recruiting and training African-American aviation units.

Military: The Selective Service and Training Act is signed into law by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, which requires all men between the ages of 21

and 35 to sign up for military training. A minimum of 900,000 men are to be called up annually, who will serve for one year. The army is further authorized to federalize 270,000 men of the National Guard and activate members of the Officer Reserve Corps. Significantly, this is the first *peacetime draft in American history and it also mandates that all services enlist African Americans where possible.*

- *The first National Guard Divisions called to the colors for a year are the 30th (Tennessee, Georgia, North Carolina), 44th (New Jersey, New York), and 45th (Oklahoma, Arizona, Colorado, and New Mexico).*

September 25

Military: In a major intelligence coup, American crypto-analysis decodes Japan’s highly classified Purple diplomatic code. This opens a window to unlocking some of the most sensitive messages generated by the Japanese government and at its highest levels.

September 26

Diplomacy: In an important diplomatic escalation, President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders a halt to the export of scrap metal to any country other than Great Britain; Japan is the principal target of this embargo and the order pushes it closer to war with the United States.

September 27

Diplomacy: Lines are being drawn across the globe as Germany, Italy, and Japan sign the Tripartite Pact, forming what becomes known as the “Axis”

powers.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt creates 84 new brigadier generals and promotes another 29 *to major general, including Jacob L. Devers, Jonathan Wainwright, and Joseph W. Stilwell.*

• In Washington, D.C., the War Department announces the closing of the "Citizens Military Training Camps" in favor of an officer candidate school program at colleges and universities.

September 29

Marines: At Midway Island, Pacific Ocean, the first elements of the 3rd Defense Battalion arrive and begin taking up positions.

October

Technology: The prototype Roebling Alligator, an aluminum, tracked amphibious troop carrier, begins testing with the Marine Corps. This vehicle can both traverse in water and roll across land.

October 1–December 9

Marines: Units of the East Coast Fleet Marine Force commence Landing Operation 2 in the Caribbean, after which the 1st Marine Brigade deploys to Guantánamo, Cuba.

October 2

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, the 501st Parachute Battalion forms under Major William M. Miley. The men are trained to jump from Douglas B-18 Bolo bombers and C-33(DC-2) transports.

October 3

Technology: The chief of naval operations directs the naval attaché in London, England, to obtain examples of British radio echo (radar) equipment. This, in turn, will be evaluated for applications for aircraft interception (AI), surface vessel detection (ASV), and aircraft identification (IFF).

October 5

Aviation: An airstrip is opened at Parris Island, South Carolina, for use by Marine Corps aviation.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy Frank Knox activates the Organized Reserve, which increases Marine Corps manpower by 236 officers and 5,009 enlisted men.

October 8

Aviation: In Great Britain, the first Eagle Squadron is formed from American volunteers serving with the Royal Air Force.

October 9

Aviation: The secretary of the navy, acting upon a recommendation by the General Board, authorizes plans to equip select submarines with facilities for carrying aviation gasoline. So equipped, they would be able to refuel patrol planes at sea.

October 12

Aviation: In another first, army P-40 Warhawks and O-47 Owls take off from the carrier Wasp to see how well land aircraft operate at sea.

October 16

Military: The first day of military registration results in 16.4 million young men signing up for potential military training and service. The army, meanwhile, is rushing to prepare adequate training facilities for the influx of new manpower.

• The second wave of National Guard mobilization begins when the 27th Division (New York), 37th Division (Ohio), and 32nd Division (Michigan and Wisconsin) are called to the colors. By this time the number of guardsmen on active duty exceeds 100,000.

October 25

Aviation: In another “accident,” Japanese aircraft drop bombs within 300 yards of the American embassy in Shanghai, China, and the gunboat Tutuila. The Japanese government ascribes the matter to equipment malfunctions.

October 26

Aviation: The North American A-36 Apache, precursor to the famous P-51 Mustang fighter, flies for the first time in Los Angeles, California, after being built to British specifications. It is so impressive that the Army Air Corps decides to adopt it as well.

Marines: The first volunteer parachute units begin forming at Lakehurst, New Jersey.

October 29

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of War Henry Stimson initiates the military draft by drawing number 158.

November 1

Aviation: The Hawaiian Air Force (later Seventh Air Force) is activated at Fort Shafter, Hawaii.

November 10

Aviation: The United States commences ferrying military aircraft destined for use with Allied air forces across the Atlantic Ocean.

November 11

Technology: In Cambridge, Massachusetts, the Massachusetts Institute of Technology sponsors its first general meeting of the Radiation Laboratory, where many radar-related innovations originate.

November 15

Aviation: The navy commissions the seaplane tender Curtiss, the first of two vessels in this class.

November 18

Technology: The acronym “radar” is officially adopted by the chief of naval operations; it stands for “Radio Detection and Ranging.” This proves to be one of the most important new technologies employed in World War II.

November 19

Aviation: In something of a setback, the General Headquarters Air Force (GHQ) is taken from the chief of the Air Corps and assigned to the general commanding the field forces.

November 25

Aviation: In Baltimore, Maryland, the Martin XB-26 makes its flying debut and quickly earns a reputation as a “hot” aircraft from its high performance.

Military: The National Guard 31st Division (Alabama and Mississippi), and 36th Division (Texas) are activated, along with the 192nd Tank Battalion (Wisconsin, Illinois, Ohio, and Kentucky), which will to gain fame for its service at Bataan.

December 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Major General Thomas Holcomb is appointed to his second term as commandant.

• The 5th Defense Battalion is created at Parris Island, South Carolina.

December 18

Marines: The 7th Defense Battalion is created at San Diego, California.

Aviation: The Army Air Corps begins establishing commands within its structure: Northeast Air District, Northwest Air District, Southeast Air District, and Southwest Air District.

December 23

Aviation: By this date, 13 National Guard observation squadrons are on active duty within the Army Air Corps.

Military: The 35th National Guard Division (Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska) reports for active duty at Camp Robinson, Arkansas.

December 27

Marines: At San Diego, California, the 10th Marines are reconstituted as an artillery unit assigned to the 2nd Marine Brigade.

December 29

Military: In one of his famous fireside chats, President Franklin D. Roosevelt declares the present state of world affairs "as serious as war," and calls upon the American public for continuing patriotism and sacrifice. "We must be the great arsenal of democracy," he advises. By this time the U.S. Army has expanded from 172,000 men to 1.4 million. This breaks down into 500,000 regular army, 270,000 National Guardsmen, and 630,000 draftees.

December 30

Aviation: The navy revises its aircraft camouflage scheme once again; henceforth, all navy planes are to be painted light gray except for patrol aircraft; these receive blue-gray top surfaces.

1941

January

Aviation: Officials from the radio manufacturer RCA propose designing and developing a radio-controlled missile guided by a camera placed in the nose; the National Defense Research Committee, suitably impressed with the concept, agrees.

Naval: On the cusp of World War II, navy manpower reaches 383,150 officers and enlisted men.

Marines: Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, becomes the new home for the 2nd Marine Aircraft Group.

January 1

Marines: At Guantánamo, Cuba, the 7th Marines is reactivated to serve as part of the 1st Marine Brigade.

January 2

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt announces a new naval construction program aimed at producing 200 275-ton cargo vessels, which gain a degree of immortality as "Liberty Ships."

January 6

Naval: At Simonstown, South Africa, the heavy cruiser Louisville loads $148

million in British gold and transports it safely to the United States.

January 8

Military: President Franklin D. Roosevelt proffers his annual budget of $17.4

billion, of which $10.8 billion is allocated for national defense.

January 9

Naval: On Wake Island, the first contractor arrives to begin work on an air station.

January 11

Aviation: Radio-controlled airplanes, electronically tethered to ground facilities or other aircraft, are successfully tested by the Army Air Corps.

January 27

Marines: Final elements of the 3rd Defense Battalion are ordered to Midway Atoll; 1st Defense Battalion goes to Johnson and Palmyra, while the 6th Defense Battalion is deployed to Pearl Harbor, Hawaii.

January 27–March 29

Military: Secret, high-level strategic discussion between American and British military staffs transpire in Washington, D.C., and the ABC-1 Plan is adopted. In the event of U.S. entry into World War II, the Allies intend to concentrate on defeating Germany first, and then will shift their resources to the Pacific to deal with Japan.

The Joint Chiefs of Staff is another important outgrowth of these meetings.

February

Aviation: Reconnaissance expert Major Robert W. Goddard begins working on special, high-luminosity flares for nighttime aerial photography. Cameras onboard the aircraft are tripped by a photoelectric cell, which sense the light.

February 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Rear Admiral Russell Wilson is appointed the 32nd superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

• The old reorganization of Atlantic and Pacific Fleets is readopted under Admirals Ernest J. King and Husband E. Kimmel respectively. Command of the Asiatic Fleet passes to Admiral Thomas C. Hart.

Marines: The 1st Marine Brigade is renamed the 1st Marine Division while the 2nd Marine Brigade becomes the 2nd Marine Division.

February 3

Marines: At Oahu, Hawaii, a Marine Corps Air Station is created at Ewa Mooring Mast Field, a facility originally constructed for dirigibles, and serves as the home for the 2nd Marine Aircraft Group.

February 4

Military: The United Service Organization (USO) is founded to attend to the social, educational, and entertainment needs of military personnel. In time it becomes famous for its network of clubs where Hollywood performers entertain the troops.

• At Fort Richardson, Alaska, the Alaska Defense Command is carved out from the Western Defense Command under Brigadier General Simon B. Buckner.

February 7

Military: At Fort Shafter, Hawaii, newly promoted lieutenant general Walter C.

Short becomes commander of the Hawaiian Department.

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, the present state of emergency permits the Naval Academy's class of 1941 to graduate four months early.

February 15

Marines: New River, North Carolina, is the site of a new Marine Corps training facility, spacious enough to train an entire division.

March 1

Marines: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, the 1st and 11th Marines are reactivated as part of the 1st Marine Division.

March 5

Military: Following the call up of the 33rd Division (Illinois) at Camp Forrest, Tennessee, the army completes mobilization of the National Guard's 18 divisions.

March 11

Aviation: The Lend-Lease program results in 43,000 aircraft ferried or flown to either Great Britain or the Soviet Union by 1945.

Military: The Lend-Lease Act is signed into law by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, empowering the chief executive to send military hardware and munitions, on loan or credit, to nations deemed essential to national security. It is enacted chiefly to assist Great Britain without directly involving the

United States in war, although the Soviet Union also proves a major benefactor. Once signed, Roosevelt authorizes the immediate transfer of materiel to the United Kingdom and Greece.

March 15

Marines: The Fleet Marine Force is divided, with the 1st Marine Division assigned to the Atlantic Fleet and the 2nd Marine Division assigned to the Pacific Fleet.

March 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the chief of naval operations approves a NACA suggestion to found a special committee tasked with reviewing the status of jet propulsion and its possible applications to both flight and assisted takeoffs.

Military: The national command structure consolidates further at San Francisco, California, following creation of the Western Defense Command under Lieutenant General John L. DeWitt, who also leads the Fourth Army.

March 22

Aviation: In a nod to mounting civil rights pressure, the 99th Pursuit Squadron, comprised solely of African Americans, is organized at Chanute Field, Illinois, under Captain Harold R. Maddux.

Marines: The 2nd Parachute Company, the first airborne unit in Marine Corps history, is attached to the 2nd Marine Division; it is gradually expended into the 2nd Parachute Battalion.

March 26

Aviation: The Air Corps Technical Training Command is founded.

March 27

Military: President Franklin D. Roosevelt submits a request for a $7 billion appropriation under the Lend-Lease Act, with the bulk of materiel going to assist Great Britain. The program doles out some $50 billion by 1946.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., representatives from the United States, Great Britain, and Canada conclude the ABC-1 Staff Agreement to frame strategic cooperation prior to American entrance into World War II. In the event of war, Germany, which is deemed the more dangerous adversary, is to be subdued first. It also establishes a combined Chiefs of Staff with officers from both countries, and it stipulates that the U.S. Atlantic Fleet will convoy ships to Britain in concert with the Royal Navy.

March 28

Aviation: In Great Britain, the American Eagle Squadron, though under Royal Air Force control, begins organizing volunteers; it is later absorbed by the 4th Fighter Group.

Technology: After five months of testing the secret CXAM radar, the Commanding Officer of the carrier Yorktown reports that aircraft have been successfully tracked from distances of 100 miles out. Moreover, he recommends development of some kind of identification device for friendly aircraft along with onboard facilities for tracking and plotting radar targets.

April 8

Military: In Rome, Italy, the Italian government expels Lieutenant Colonel Norman E. Fiske, who had written disparagingly of recent Italian defeats in Albania.

April 9

Diplomacy: The United States reaches an agreement with Denmark, which allows it to take control of Greenland to keep it out of German hands. The Americans also acquire the right to develop air bases and other military facilities.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Chennault, Claire L. (1893–1958)

Army Air Force general

Claire Lee Chennault was born in Com—

him from flying status, he resigned from the

merce, Texas, on September 6, 1893, and army in April 1937 as a captain. However, raised in rural Louisiana. After working Chennault’s career took a dramatic turn that several years as a teacher, he joined the year when he was hired by Madame Chiang Army Reserve in August 1917, but he was Kai-shek to serve as an aviation adviser to unable to venture overseas during World the Nationalist Chinese government.

He War I. Consequently, he joined the Avia-spent the next four years closely studying

tion Section, Signal Corps, and gained his the Japanese aerial capacities as they warred wings in April 1920. Chennault proved against China, finding them to be of world-himself to be a natural-born flier and held a class ability. He issued warnings to Wash-number of important assignments over the ington, D.C., that were all ignored. In 1941

next two decades. Foremost among these he convinced the American government to was as commanding officer, 19th Pursuit allow him to organize a group of mercenar-Squadron in Hawaii (1923–26), and as an ies, called the American Volunteers Group instructor at the Air Corps Tactical School, (AVG), to fight the Japanese directly.

Maxwell Field, Alabama. Chennault honed

Chennault had no sooner completed

his interest in fighter tactics and, in 1935, he his small fight group of three squadrons published an important book titled The Role than they began winning battles against the of Defensive Pursuit. At the time, however, heretofore invincible Japanese air force in fighter advocacy flew in the face of prevail-the skies of China and Burma. They earned

ing Air Corps dogma, which centered upon fame and were hailed as the “Flying Tigers,”

strategic bombers, and Chennault found few claiming over 100 Japanese aircraft for the converts. After deafness in one ear removed loss of 12 pilots. Chennault’s group dis-1941

Naval: The North Carolina, the first battleship constructed since 1923, is commissioned.

April 10

Naval: While rescuing survivors from a torpedoed Dutch freighter, the destroyer Niblack drops depth charges on what it believes is a sonar contact with a German U-boat; no damage results, but the incident highlights growing tensions in the Atlantic region. This is the first overt act of aggression by an American warship toward the Axis.

April 11

Aviation: The Army Air Corps, fearful that all of Europe will be under Nazi domination before the United States can intervene, approaches Boeing and Consolidated for a new, *long-range strategic bomber that can fly missions from the United States; this is the genesis of the Convair B-36 Peacemaker.*

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

banded in July 1942 and entered American

service as the China Air Task Force (CATF)

with himself commanding as a brigadier

general. He rose to major general in March

1943 as head of the newly created 14th Air

Force, which continued hit-and-run aerial

warfare against the more numerous enemy.

By war’s end, Chennault’s force claimed no

less than 2,600 enemy planes shot down and

1.2 million tons of shipping sunk. However,

he entered into a long and difficult struggle

with his commander, Major General Joseph

W. Stilwell, over logistical priorities. Chennault did not help matters by constantly

going over Stilwell’s head and appealing

to the president. When Stilwell was finally

sacked at the insistence of Generalissimo

Chiang Kai-shek, U.S. Army chief of staff

George C. Marshall had Chennault replaced

as well. Denied his third star, Chennault

resigned from the army in August 1945 and

remained in China as head of the Civil Air

Transport (CAT), which he sold to the CIA

in 1950. Chennault died in New Orleans,

Louisiana, on July 27, 1958, one of history's ***Claire Chennault on the cover of Life magazine,*** *finest aerial strategists.*

october 8, 1942 (Life)

1941

Naval: In light of increasing U-boat activity throughout the Atlantic Ocean, President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders U.S. Navy vessels to extend their patrol activities to longitude west 26 degrees. The Germans, however, simply choose to ignore it and continue attacking Allied shipping.

April 15

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs an executive order allowing reservists currently serving in the Army Air Corps to resign and join the American Volunteer Group (AVG) in China under Claire L. Chennault. This is the genesis of the famous "Flying Tigers," which, technically speaking, are part of the Chinese air force.

April 18

Aviation: Consolidated Aircraft Company invests $50 million in a giant aircraft factory near Fort Worth, Texas; during the war, this facility constructs B-24 Liberators and B-32 Dominators.

Marines: Admiral Husband E. Kimmel requests a marine defense battalion for Wake Island from the chief of naval operations.

April 20

Technology: At Vienna, Virginia, a 37mm pack howitzer successfully fires electronic components of the new VT radio-proximity fuse; the tests prove that batteries, tubes, and other components could survive firing from a gun.

April 21–27

Military: U.S. military officials confer with their British and Dutch counterparts in Singapore and draw up a unified strategy to oppose Japan in the event it attacks in the Pacific.

April 26

Aviation: The Naval Aircraft Factory reports that an O3U-6 aircraft outfitted with radio control devices was successfully tested in flight regimens far exceeding the safety margins of piloted flight. The information collected proves useful in high-speed flutter analysis.

May 1

Marines: A new marine barracks at New River, North Carolina, is the site of the future Camp Lejeune.

May 2

Aviation: At the Naval Aircraft Factory, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Project Roger is implemented to install and test airborne radar equipment in concert with the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and the Naval Research Laboratory.

May 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., senior leadership slots are filled by Lieutenant Generals Walter Krueger (Third Army), Hugh A. Drum (First Army), Benjamin Lear (Second Army), and John L. DeWitt (Fourth Army). Of the four, only Krueger attended West Point.

May 6

Aviation: The Republic XP-47 prototype makes it maiden flight; it enters service as the P-47 Thunderbolt and serves in every theater of World War II as a fighter and attack aircraft.

May 13–14

Aviation: In an impressive maneuver, 21 Boeing B-17D bombers belonging to the 21st Bombardment Group arrive at Hickham Field, Oahu, Hawaii, after flying nonstop from Hamilton Field, California.

May 15

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders all French-registered vessels in American ports taken into protective custody to prevent them from falling into German hands. The great luxury liner Normandie is among them, and it will subsequently serve as an Allied troop ship.

May 19

Military: In London, United Kingdom, Major General James E. Chaney assumes responsibilities as Special Army Observer.

May 21

Aviation: The Army Air Corps Ferrying Command (precursor to the Air Transport Command) is created. Recent technological advancements have given aircraft impressive cargo-carrying abilities in terms of payload and range.

• The Engineering Experiment Station, Annapolis, Maryland, is ordered by the Bureau of Aeronautics to investigate the potential of small, liquid fuel rockets to provide assisted takeoffs on large patrol planes. The system that emerges is mistakenly labeled JATO, for jet assisted takeoff.

Naval: The American merchant vessel Robin Moore is sunk by German submarines off the coast of Brazil, despite several American flags prominently displayed on both sides of its hull. This is the first American merchant vessel sunk in World War II.

Technology: The new bow-ramp version of the Higgins landing craft being built in Louisiana is deemed superior to more conventional craft constructed for the navy; this version is the forerunner of the Landing Craft Vehicle, LCVP.

May 26

Aviation: A British Royal Air Force PBY Catalina flown by U.S. Navy ensign Leonard B. Smith—officially a neutral observer—spots the German battleship Bismarck circling 300 miles west of the French coast. The vessel is located and sunk the following day by the main British fleet. Lieutenant Commander Joseph H.

Wellings is also present onboard the battleship King George V as an observer and witnesses the battle firsthand.

May 27

Military: In light of the deteriorating global situation, most recently the German conquest of Greece and Yugoslavia, President Franklin D. Roosevelt declares the nation in an “unlimited national emergency.”

May 28

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the 1st Parachute Battalion is formed.

May 29

Aviation: To facilitate the transfer of military aircraft to Great Britain, the Air Corps Ferrying Command is established. The United States also signs an agreement with the British to assist training their pilots to operate these Lend-Lease program aircraft.

Marines: The Joint Board seeks a landing force of 28,000 soldiers and marines to be commanded by Major General Holland M. Smith. The force is intended to occupy the Portuguese Azores but the plan never unfolds.

June 2

Naval: At Newport News, Virginia, the Long Island, the former merchant vessel Mormacmail is converted into the first escort carrier, the Long Island. These unglamorous craft *prove essential in the Battle of the Atlantic and in ending the U-boat menace.*

June 4

Aviation: The grade of Flying Cadet is replaced by Army Air Corps authorities by the grade Aviation Cadet; qualified fliers become commissioned officers once they acquire their wings.

Technology: The Naval Aircraft Factory reports that television technology has progressed to the point where it is possible to transmit signals to an aircraft in flight and alter is course.

June 6

Naval: In Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the minelaying vessel Terror is launched; it is the sole vessel designed for this purpose.

June 9

Military: The army begins preparations for replacing the old, World War I–style

“tin hat” with a more modern design. The new M-1 helmet is patterned after football helmets and carefully fitted to each individual’s head size.

• President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders army troops to take control of the North American Aviation Company as striking workers are hindering defense production.

June 12

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders the U.S. Naval Reserve mobilized.

June 13

Marines: Major General Holland M. Smith is appointed commander of the I Corps, which consists of the 1st Marine Division and the 1st Infantry Division; it is later renamed the Amphibious Force Atlantic Fleet and concentrates on training for amphibious operations.

June 16

Aviation: The first Consolidated B-24 Liberator four-engine bomber is accepted into Army Air Corps service; it becomes the most widely produced American warplane in history with 18,000 units manufactured.

Diplomacy: In light of the invasion of Greece and Yugoslavia, President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders the German and Italian consulates shut down.

June 16–22

Marines: The 1st Marine Brigade (Provisional) is assembled at Charleston, South Carolina, prior to being shipped off to Iceland. Marines are chosen because draftees and National Guardsmen, by law, cannot be dispatched overseas in peacetime.

June 20

Aviation: To consolidate and better coordinate disparate air elements, the new Army Air Forces is created to supercede the old Army Air Corps. Major General Henry H. Arnold retains command and reports directly to the army chief of staff.

Meanwhile, the General Headquarters Air Force (GHQ) is broken up and redistributed as the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Air Forces.

Naval: Off Portsmouth, New Hampshire, the submarine O-9 sinks during submergence trials, and all 33 of its crewmen perish.

June 27

Aviation: The gigantic, if underpowered, Douglas XB-19 bomber takes to the sky for the first time with Lieutenant Colonel Stanley Umstead at the controls. While impressive, it never enters into production.

June 28

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs Executive Order 8807, which creates the Office of Scientific Research and Development.

June 30

Aviation: Northrop Aircraft Company receives a joint army-navy contract to develop a 2,500-horsepower turbine engine weighing less than 3,215 pounds.

Subsequently christened the Turbodyne, it is the first such power plant to run in North America.

Marines: On the cusp of World War II, Marine Corps manpower levels are 3,339

officers and 51,020 enlisted men.

July 1

Aviation: A Consolidated B-24 Liberator flown by Colonel C. V. Hayne lifts off from Bolling Field, Washington, D.C., and flies to Scotland via Montreal and Newfoundland. The is the Army Air Force's first overseas transport flight.

• Aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran is the first woman to ferry a twin-engined Lockheed Hudson bomber across the Atlantic to England.

Military: It is announced that, within two months, four of the 10 Officer Candidate Schools will be open; once fully operational they are tasked with producing 10,000 new second lieutenants a year for every branch in the military.

• The U.S. Army has experienced an eight-fold growth in size recently and boasts 1.4 million members. The army is divided into four armies of nine corps and 29

divisions, and four armored divisions.

Naval: Admiral Ernest J. King, commanding the Atlantic Fleet, begins organizing 10 task forces for the purpose of convoying neutral merchant vessels between the United States and Iceland.

• The Navy Department organizes the American coastline into six "sea frontiers," each with assigned responsibilities for providing convoy escorts, patrols, and antisubmarine warfare as required.

July 3

Military: Army Chief of Staff Marshall initiates the American Military Mission to China (AMMISCA) to directly supply

Chinese armies through distribution of Lend-Lease program materiel. Major General John Magruder, an old China hand, is selected to lead the mission.

July 7

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing (MAW) forms once a headquarters squadron is attached to the existing 1st Marine Aircraft Group. Within weeks, it is redesignated Marine Aircraft Group 11 (MAG-11).

This is also the first of five wings that will be organized during the war years.

Military: Given the strategic significance of Greenland to Western Hemispheric defenses, the army begins planning "Blue West" to construct its first subpolar base. A preliminary force of 469 men under Colonel Benjamin F. Giles lands at Narsarssock to begin organizing airfields and antiaircraft defenses.

Marines: Various detachments of the 1st Marine Brigade (Provisional) are landed at Reykjavik, Iceland, at the behest of the local government to protect that strategic island from German attack. The Americans agree beforehand to depart as soon as the fighting in Europe concludes.

July 10

Aviation: A San Diego, California, the 2nd Marine Air Wing is formed when a headquarters squadron is attached to the existing 2nd Marine Aircraft Group.

Within weeks it is redesignated Marine Aircraft Group 21 (MAG-21).

July 11

Military: All regular army divisions are officially redesignated infantry divisions to better reflect their composition and purpose.

July 15

Marines: A detachment is sent to London, England, to serve as the embassy guard.

July 16

Aviation: At Langley Field, Virginia, wind tunnel tests begin on the A-1, a remote-controlled flying bomb.

July 19

Aviation: Twelve African-American pilots arrive at the Tuskegee Institute, Alabama, for flight instruction. Captain Benjamin O. Davis, a West Point graduate, will command the Tuskegee airmen during the war.

• In China, Claire L. Chennault, currently serving as aviation adviser to Generalissimo Chiang Kai-chek, is called back into active duty with the Army Air Force.

He is currently struggling to organize the American Volunteer Group (AVG) of American pilots in Chinese employ.

July 24–August 1

Diplomacy: Following Japanese occupation of French Indochina (Vietnam), President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders a complete oil embargo against Japan and also freezes all its assets in the United States. The Japanese, without available oil *of their own, are being forced to either capitulate to American demands or seize oil fields from nearby European colonies.*

July 25

Aviation: The 33rd Pursuit Squadron, consisting of 30 P-40 Warhawks and three trainers, sails on the carrier Wasp to Reykjavík, Iceland.

July 26

Military: To bolster defenses in the Pacific, military contingents of the Philippine Commonwealth are nationalized by President Franklin D. Roosevelt and placed under U.S. jurisdiction. Concurrently, General Douglas MacArthur, a field marshal in the Philippine army, is recalled to active duty and appointed commander in chief of all U.S. forces in the Far East (USAFFE).

July 29

Military: Douglas MacArthur resumes his army service as a three-star lieutenant general.

July 30

Naval: At Chungking, China, Japanese aircraft again drop bombs perilously close to the American gunboat Tutuila; their government dismisses the affair as an accident, and apologizes.

August 1

Aviation: In an attempt to inhibit Japanese aggression in China, President Franklin D. Roosevelt halts the export of all aviation fuel products outside the Western Hemisphere, with the exception of Great Britain. This embargo severely crimps

Japan’s ability to wage war in China and hastens its decision to declare war on the Western Allies.

August 1–October 16

Technology: Initial airborne experiments with microwave radar transpire on an XJO-3 flown at Boston Airport. This device can detect surface vessels at a distance of 40 miles while aircraft can be spotted 3.5 miles away.

• In Washington, D.C., the Bureau of Aeronautics instructs the Naval Research Laboratory to pursue radar guidance equipment for armed assault drones. This marks the beginning of radar technology for guided missiles in the navy.

August 4–August 12

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Air War Plans Division formulates and adopts the overarching aerial strategy of strategic bombardment (AWPD-1) intended for use against Germany and Japan. It is the product of discussions and planning between Lieutenant Colonels Harold L. George and Kenneth N. Walker, and Majors Haywood S. Hansell and Laurence S. Kuter. Daylight strategic bombing becomes one of the pillars of American military strategy against the Axis powers.

August 5

Aviation: The Caribbean Air Force is organized in the Panama Canal Zone for the defense of that strategic region; it is subsequently renamed the Sixth Air Force.

1941

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

MacArthur, Douglas (1880–1964)

Army general

Douglas MacArthur was born in Little Rock, Arkansas, on January 26, 1880, the son of General Arthur MacArthur. In 1903 he graduated first in his class at West Point and did surveying work in the Philippines and Asia before commanding the 42nd “Rainbow” Division in World War I as a temporary brigadier general. MacArthur distinguished himself in combat, was highly decorated, and, at war’s end, he directed the U.S. occupation zone in Germany. Following a stint at West Point as superintendent (1919–22), he returned to the Philippines and, from 1930 to 1935, he also served as army chief of staff. ***macArthur observes Philippine operations*** *However, MacArthur* *resigned from active* ***with Vice Admiral thomas Kinkaid, february*** *duty in 1937 and joined the new Philippine* ***1944. (National Archives and Records***

army as its field marshal. He rejoined the ***Administration)***

U.S. Army in 1941 as a lieutenant general

and was in the act of integrating the Phil—

1941, driving the defenders back into the

ippine army into his own when Japanese Bataan Peninsula. The Americans and Filipi-forces suddenly attacked on December 8, nos under his command resisted desperately Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt secretly boards the heavy cruiser Augusta at Vineland Sound, Massachusetts, then heads north to Argentia, Newfoundland, for talks with British prime minister Winston Churchill.

August 6

Aviation: Off Reyjkavík, Iceland, Curtiss P-40s of the 33rd Pursuit Squadron fly off the deck of the carrier Wasp and land at their new base without serious mishap.

August 9–12

Naval: At Placentia Bay, Argentia, Newfoundland, President Franklin D. Roosevelt and British prime minister Winston Churchill meet aboard the cruiser Augusta and battleship Prince of Wales. The Atlantic Charter is signed, which outlines American intentions to assist Great Britain should it enter the war. These seminal leaders, both former naval officials, strike an immediate and abiding friendship that lasts through the war.

1941

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

but their position was doomed from the did so in September 1950 with a brilliant start. MacArthur was subsequently ordered landing at Inchon, which cut North Korean out of the Philippines in February 1942, supply lines and sent their forces scamper-vowing “I shall return,” and he established ing. MacArthur pursued the Communists his new headquarters in Australia. Over the northward and approached the Yalu River, next three years, he orchestrated a brilliant despite threats from the People’s Republic campaign of “island hopping” that forced the of China that they would not tolerate Amer-Japanese on the defensive, and, in October ican forces on their Manchurian border.

1944, he fulfilled his promise to the Philip—

MacArthur ignored the warning and kept

pine people by landing on Luzon. American advancing until November 1950, when the forces and Filipino guerrillas were *victorious Chinese launched a massive counterattack in July 1945 and, the following September, that sent UN forces reeling southward in MacArthur steamed into Tokyo Bay on the retreat. An angry MacArthur then wanted battleship USS Missouri to accept the Japa-to carry the air war against Chinese bases*

nese surrender.

in Manchuria and he complained publicly

MacArthur spent the next five years when President Harry S. Truman told him overseeing the occupation of Japan and to desist. On April 11, 1951, MacArthur was he orchestrated the reconstruction of that relieved of command and replaced by Gennation into a demilitarized democracy. In eral Matthew Ridgway. He returned home to June 1950, after Communist North Korean a thunderous reception. He then addressed forces attacked across the 38th Parallel into Congress, promising to “just fade away,” and South Korea, he became supreme com-retired from active service. MacArthur died

mander of all United Nations forces in the in Washington, D.C., on April 5, 1964, one region and prepared to counterattack. He of history’s greatest military strategists.

August 10–15

Military: The Fourth Army under Major General John A. DeWitt begins conducting extensive war games in the Olympia Peninsula, Washington.

August 12

Aviation: At Wright Field, Ohio, an Ercoupe civilian airplane piloted by Captain Homer Boushey, Jr., is the first plane to lift off using rocket-assisted takeoff units (RATO).

Military: In Washington, D.C., a bill extending the service of army draftees to 18 months passes the House of Representatives by a single vote. To Japanese observers, this signals a national unwillingness of the United States to defend its interests abroad.

August 16

Marines: On Tutuila, Samoa, the first man enlists in the 1st Samoan Battalion, Marine Corps Reserves; this force is meant to back up the 7th Defense Battalion already deployed there.

August 18

Aviation: It is announced that Pan American Airlines is helping to ferry American warplanes to the Middle East by way of Brazil and West Africa.

Hard-pressed British forces in the region need every aircraft they can get their hands on.

Military: Congress passes the Selective Service Extension Act, which increases tours in the U.S. Army from one year to 18 months; after Pearl Harbor, the obligation is extended through the course of the war.

- *Major General Charles H. Bonesteel gains appointment of “Indigo Force,” the main garrison force in Iceland, to relieve the Marines garrisoning the island.*

Marines: Cherry Point, North Carolina, becomes operational as a major Marine Corps airfield on the East Coast.

August 19

Marines: In the distant Pacific, advanced elements of the 1st Defense Battalion deploy on Wake Island.

August 26

Military: At Schofield Barracks, Hawaii, the Hawaiian Division is renamed the 24th Infantry Division.

August 27

Aviation: Over Belgium, Pilot Officer William R. Dunn, flying with Hawker Hurricane Squadron 71, Royal Air Force, becomes the first American ace of World War II when he records his fifth and sixth kills.

August 28

Aviation: A force of 35 Boeing B-17 bombers under Lieutenant Colonel Eugene L. Eubank, 19th Bombardment Group, begins the lengthy transfer from Hickham Field, Hawaii, to Clark Field, the Philippines, with scheduled refueling stops at Midway, Wake Island, and then Australia before reaching their destination.

August 31

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders the 10 divisions of the Philippine National Army mobilized, and he also directs General Douglas MacArthur to begin equipping them with stocks of U.S.

weapons.

September

Aviation: Rocket authority Dr. Robert H. Goddard begins working on development of a functioning rocket system to assist heavy aircraft during takeoff.

September 4

Naval: Southwest of Iceland, the destroyer Greer trades depth charges and torpedoes with U-652; no damage results but the incident highlights growing tensions in the Atlantic.

September 6

Aviation: The new Boeing B-17E makes its maiden flight. This variant features a totally redesigned tail section that sports a tail gunner position, in addition to better armor and a higher tail fin for better stability.

September 11

Military: In Washington, D.C., construction begins on the famous Pentagon building, soon to house the U.S. War Department. It is completed in 18 months at a cost of $83 million—it remains the largest office building in the world.

Naval: In response to increasing U-boat attacks upon American shipping, President Franklin D. Roosevelt instructs all navy vessels and aircraft to “shoot on sight” any Axis vessels caught within the defensive zone declared on April 11.

September 12

Aviation: Nine B-17Ds fly from Hawaii to the Philippines with scheduled stops at Midway, Wake Island, Port Moresby, New

Guinea, and Darwin, Australia.

September 15–16

Military: The 5th Division's "Indigo Force" under Major General Charles H.

Bonesteel begins arriving at Reyjkavík, Iceland, and starts unloading heavy equipment in the face of severe, rainy weather.

September 15–20

Military: In Louisiana, the Second Army of General Ben Lear is pitted against the Third Army of Lieutenant General Walter Krueger, in the largest single war game ever held in the United States. Over 350,000 troops (22 divisions) and four Air Corps wings participate.

September 16

Naval: The navy declares its intention to protect all Allied and neutral shipping in the Atlantic Ocean as far as Iceland, consistent with provisions of the ABC-1

Staff Agreement. Henceforth, American and Canadian warship will escort North Atlantic convoys to a "midocean meeting point," after which Royal Navy vessels will escort them to England.

September 17

Aviation: In Louisiana, American paratroopers drop from the first time in a tactical military exercise. They are conveyed by a fleet of 13 civilian DC-3 transports contracted for that purpose.

Naval: A convoy carrying 20,000 Commonwealth troops departs Halifax, Nova Scotia, escorted by American warships under Rear Admiral A. B. Cook. This is the navy’s first escort mission of World War II.

September 20

Military: At Nichols Field, Luzon, the Philippine Defense Air Force is created as a precursor to the Far East Air Force. The Philippine air force, however, consists of 210 largely obsolete aircraft.

September 26

Military: At Manila, Philippines, the steamer SS President Coolidge drops anchor and unloads the 200th Coast Artillery and several tank companies from various National Guard units. The latter employs 54 new M-3 Stuart light tanks and several new half-track armored cars.

- The Corps of Military Police (“Cops in khaki”) is formed for the first time since 1918; by 1945 their strength peaks at 150 battalions, 200,000 men, and 9,250 officers.

September 27

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, Major General Omar N. Bradley, commandant of the Infantry School, officiates at the first class of Officer Candidate School (OCS) graduates.

Naval: At Baltimore, Maryland, the Patrick Henry, the first of 2,742 “Liberty Ships” constructed in World War II, is launched. Slow and ungainly, they prove seaworthy and *carry impressive amounts of supplies to ports around the world.*

October 1

Military: The army begins frantically culling sufficient transports to ship General Douglas MacArthur 500,000 tons of supplies and an additional 20,000 troops to the Philippines. Several are en route when word of the attack on Pearl Harbor is received.

October 2

Diplomacy: In consequence of President Franklin D. Roosevelt's decision not to hold a diplomatic conference with Prince Fuminaro Konoye of Japan, General Hideki Tojo becomes the new prime minister. A fanatical, ultranationalist, Tojo is determined to go to war with Great Britain and the United States if they do not accommodate Japan's demands.

October 9–16

Aviation: A week-long test involving 40,000 civilian aircraft spotters scan the skies for "enemy" aircraft using searchlights and antiaircraft sighting systems.

October 10

Military: At Schofield Barracks, Hawaii, the new 25th Infantry Division forms from elements of the 24th Infantry Division; in World War II it garners the nickname "Tropic Lightning."

• In Chungking, China, Major General John Magruder arrives with his American military mission to the Nationalist government of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek. His initial

report paints a gloomy picture on the status of Chiang’s forces.

October 13

Aviation: The Bureau of Aeronautics again revises its regulations regarding paint schemes for naval aircraft; henceforth, all aircraft are to be painted in a two-tone scheme, dark blue on top surfaces and light gray on bottom ones.

October 14

Naval: At Boston, Massachusetts, the Coast Guard cutter Bear arrives with the first 20 German prisoners taken in World War II. They have been seized off Greenland on the freighter Busko, which was flying a Norwegian flag. Among those taken is a Gestapo agent.

October 17

Naval: In a major escalation of hostilities at sea, the German submarine U-553 torpedoes the destroyer Kearny southwest of Iceland, killing 11 sailors and wounding 22. These are the earliest American casualties of World War II. Previously, the Kearny had dropped depth charges to discourage a possible attack upon convoy CS 48, which it was escorting.

October 20

Naval: Captain Marc A. Mitscher assumes command of the newly commissioned carrier Hornet.

October 23

Military: The Philippine Department, a virtually independent agency, finds itself subordinated as a service command under the USAFFE; its commander, Major General George Grunert, is reassigned stateside.

October 30

Aviation: A Consolidated B-24 Liberator flown by Major Alva L. Harvey begins a record-setting around-the-world flight by flying Ambassador Averill Harriman between London and Moscow; the mission takes 17 days and covers 24,000 miles.

Naval: German submarine U-106 torpedoes the American tanker Salinas 700

miles off the Newfoundland coast and the destroyer Bernadou drops depth charges in retaliation.

October 31

Naval: The "undeclared war" at sea enters a new phase when German submarine U-562 torpedoes and sinks the American destroyer Reuben James off the coast of Iceland, with a loss of 115 lives. This is the first American warship lost in World War II and President Franklin D. Roosevelt grants the navy permission to shoot at any submarines on sight.

November 1

Naval: In light of escalating violence at sea, President Franklin D. Roosevelt places the Coast Guard under operational command of the Navy Department until hostilities cease.

Marines: At Camp Elliott, California, the 2nd Joint Training Force is created under the command of Major General

Clayton B. Vogel.

November 2

Marines: At Wake Island, the 1st Defense Battalion is set in place with a strength of 15 officers and 373 enlisted men.

November 3

Military: At Nielsen Field, Philippines, Major General Lewis H. Brereton assumes command of the new Far East Air Force (FEAF), which includes 107 Curtiss P-40 fighters and 35 Boeing B-17 strategic bombers. This represents the largest single concentration of American air power outside North America.

November 5

Naval: The Japanese government issues Combined Fleet Ultrasecret Operations Order I, which places the attack on Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, in motion. Concurrently, the government is conducting diplomatic negotiations with the United States to avert war.

November 6

Naval: In the central Atlantic, the cruiser Omaha and destroyer Somers apprehend the German blockade-runner Odenwald, which had disguised itself as an American merchantman.

November 7

Aviation: The GN-1, the first guided glide bomb developed by the Army Air Force, is tested.

November 10

Marines: In light of deteriorating conditions abroad, the U.S. Asiatic Fleet receives permission to withdraw its gunboats and marine detachments from Chinese soil.

November 10–28

Military: In the Carolinas, major war games continue as General Hugh Drum's First Army is pitted against the IV Corps and the I Armored Corps. Like the previous two maneuvers, this one is beset by equipment shortages of every description.

November 12

Aviation: The GB-8, the army Air Force's first radio-controlled glide bomb, is tested as part of Project Aphrodite, in a quest for precision-guided weapons.

November 15

Military: At Fort Lewis, Washington, the 1st Battalion, 87th Infantry is activated as the army's first unit designated to operate in mountainous terrain; it is a precursor to the famous 10th Mountain Division.

November 17

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Congress authorizes merchant vessels to arm themselves, usually with the assistance of a Coast Guard gun crew onboard.

November 20

Diplomacy: At a meeting with Japanese special envoy Saburo Kurusu, Secretary of State Cordell Hull rejects a final negotiating program that would have lifted all restraints against that nation in the Far East.

Military: At Manila, the army of General Douglas MacArthur is reinforced by the 192nd Tank Battalion, a National Guard unit with companies from Illinois, Ohio, Wisconsin, and Kentucky. It joins the 194th Tank Battalion already there to form the new 1st Provisional Tank Group.

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs an amendment to the Neutrality Act of 1939 to authorize merchant vessels to begin arming themselves and also to allow them to call at ports belonging to friendly belligerents.

November 26

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., Japanese ambassador Kichisaburo Nomura rejects an American counteroffer demanding that the Japanese immediately withdraw from China and Indochina.

Naval: On this fateful day, a Japanese armada consisting of six aircraft carriers, two battleships, three cruisers, nine destroyers, and various tankers and submarines, secretly depart the Kuriles Islands under Vice Admiral Chuichi Nagumo.

They sail under orders to attack American naval installations at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, unless a diplomatic agreement can be reached by December 5.

November 27

Military: At Fort Meade, Maryland, the Tank Destroyer and Firing Center is activated based on lessons learned from the *recent war games. When functional, it is placed directly under the control of the War Department.*

Naval: Chief of Naval Operations admiral Harold R. Stark issues a “War Warning” to elements of the U.S. Fleet through the Atlantic and Pacific regions. This comes one day after Japanese task forces have set sail for Hawaii to attack military and naval installations at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii.

Marines: The 4th Marines conclude their 14-year tour of duty in China and set sail for the Philippines.

November 28

Naval: Admiral William F. Halsey leads the carrier Enterprise from Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, to deliver Marine Corps F4F Wildcats to the garrison at Wake Island. At the time he issues his “War Order No. 1,” declaring that his vessel is operating under war conditions.

November 29

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt instructs the commander in chief, Asiatic Fleet, to purchase three small vessels, raise the American flag on their masts, and station them in the West China Sea and the Gulf of Siam. If the Japanese attack them, it would be considered an act of war.

December 1

Aviation: The Civil Air Patrol, whose primary function is to detect enemy submarines off shore with small liaison aircraft, is created by an executive order. It is empowered to recruit 17-year-old men not eligible for the draft.

Military: At Manila, Philippines, General Douglas MacArthur incorporates 10

poorly trained and equipped divisions of the Philippine National Army into his regular Army command structure. The most important part, the Northern Luzon Force, is headed by Major General Jonathan Wainwright.

December 2

Naval: A Coast Guard armed guard gun detachment deploys aboard the merchant vessel Dunboyne; this is the first of 145,000 men to serve in the Coast Guard during the war years, and they help man 6,236 merchant ships.

December 4

Aviation: A force of 12 Grumman F4F Wildcats belonging to Marine Fighter Squadron 211 (VMF-211) land at Wake Island after launching from the carrier Enterprise. Patrolling activity commences the following day.

December 5

Military: General Lewis H. Brereton begins dispersing his 35 Boeing B-17 bombers by dispatching 16 of the giant aircraft to uncompleted facilities at Del Monte Field, Mindanao, Philippines.

Naval: At Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, the carrier Lexington raises anchor and sails for Midway Island to deliver a squadron of Marine Corps Vought SB2U Vindicators to the garrison. Within hours, their transit is rudely interrupted by disturbing news farther east.

December 7

Aviation: Despite complete tactical surprise at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, a pair of P-40s flown by Lieutenants Kenneth M. Taylor and George S. Welch, 47th Pursuit Squadron, depart Haleiwa Field and engage the attackers, shooting down two

1941

rescuing a survivor near the uss West Virginia during the Japanese attack on Pearl harbor, december 7, 1941

(Naval Historical Foundation)

and four Japanese aircraft, respectively. Four other army pilots bag one airplane apiece. Army losses are nonetheless heavy at 96 aircraft destroyed, mostly on the ground, along with 193 killed.

- Upon learning of the Pearl Harbor attack, B-18s and P-36s of the Alaska Defense Command take off from their fields to avoid being taken by surprise on the ground.

Naval: Japanese carrier air forces score a stunning blow by launching 353 aircraft that attack and sink eight American battleships at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, along with 11 other vessels. American losses are 2,403 soldiers, sailors, and civilians dead and a further 1,178 wounded. Admiral Isaac C. Kidd of the illfated battleship Arizona also becomes the first American flag officer killed in World War II when he goes down with his ship. Japanese losses are 29 aircraft and three midget submarines, totaling 100 men. “Remember Pearl Harbor” becomes a national mantra over the next three-and-a-half years. “Praise the Lord and Pass the Ammunition,” coined by Chaplain Howell M. Forgy on the cruiser Orleans also emerges as a popular wartime song.

Marines: Japanese destroyers bombard Midway Island, inflicting 14 casualties on the marine garrison.

Technology: One of many tragedies occurring today is the fact a new army radar set, perched on a mountaintop overlooking Pearl Harbor, clearly detected the oncoming Japanese aircraft before they arrived. The crew alerted superiors, but they were informed that, most likely, they were picking up a flight of B-17s flying in from the West Coast.

December 8

Aviation: After radar spots incoming aircraft headed for Corregidor, several P-40 aircraft are scrambled for an intercept but no contact is made. Japanese aircraft surprise the 19th Bombardment Group at Clark and Iba Fields, Luzon, the Philippines, inflicting devastating losses rivaling those at Pearl Harbor.

They also strike the P-40s after they had returned to various fields to refuel.

Lieutenant Randall B. Keator manages to get aloft and shoot down the first enemy aircraft over the Philippines. No less than 17 B-17 heavy bombers and 55 P-40 fighters are destroyed and seven Japanese aircraft are downed in air-to-air combat.

• Japanese G3M medium bombers manage a surprise raid upon Wake Island, destroying seven Grumman F4F Wildcats belonging to Marine Fighter Squadron 211 on the ground.

• Fearing a Japanese amphibious assault on the West Coast, an army pursuit group is sent in from Michigan.

• At Buffalo, New York, the Bell XP-63 Kingcobra, a larger version of the P-39

Airacobra, flies for the first time.

Military: Congress declares war on the Japanese empire. The discharge of all draftees is halted and National Guard units slated for state status are retained in federal control.

Naval: The outbreak of war forces six troop transports and nine cargo vessels, bound for the Philippines, to maintain radio silence and return to ports on the West Coast; two make it as far as Brisbane, Australia.

• Off Shanghai, China, the crew of the gunboat Wake, having failed to scuttle their vessel, capitulates to Japanese forces; this becomes the only navy vessel in this conflict to strike its colors.

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt declares that the attack on Pearl Harbor is “a day that will live in infamy” and asks Congress for a declaration of war against the Japanese empire. There is only one dissenting vote, from Congresswoman Jeanette Rankin of Montana.

December 9

Aviation: Japanese G3M medium bombers again strike Wake Island, and Marine Corps F4F Wildcats of VMF-211 under Major Paul A. Putnam shoot one of the attackers down and damage others. Air raids will continue daily until the island falls on December 23.

• Japanese aircraft launch another heavy raid in the Philippines, striking at Nichols Air Field. By this time, American air power has been reduced to 17 B-17s, 55 P-40s, and three P-35s. Many of the four-engined bombers are utilized in flying reconnaissance missions.

Naval: The submarine Swordfish attacks a Japanese merchant vessel 150 miles west of Manila, Philippines, and claims to have sunk it; however, the loss is not borne out in postwar records.

December 10

Aviation: First blood: the Japanese submarine I-70 is sunk by an SBD Dauntless launched from the carrier Enterprise in Hawaiian waters; this is the first confirmed victory by a navy carrier aircraft. This particular submarine had been used to scout out military facilities in Hawaii prior to the Pearl Harbor attack.

- *In the first American air raid of World War II, five Boeing B-17Ds attack Japanese warships and transports unloading men and supplies off Aparri, Luzon, Philippines. One freighter is sunk but a bomber flown by Captain Colin Kelly is shot down; Kelly wins the Distinguished Service Cross posthumously for remaining in his burning craft long enough for the crew to bail out. He is also credited with sinking the battleship Haruna, which is erroneous as that vessel was not deployed with the invasion. More likely he scored several near misses against the heavy cruiser Ashigara.*

Military: Following a series of devastating aerial assaults, Japanese army units begin landing at Aparri on northern Luzon in the Philippines.

Naval: A Japanese air raid on Cavite, Philippines, sinks one vessel and damages others; the navy’s first air-to-air kill occurs when Chief Boatswain Earl D. Payne of Patrol Squadron 101 shoots from his PBY Catalina and flames an attacking A6M2 Zero.

Marines: Guam is invaded by 6,000 Japanese troops, although the 153 Marines present resist fiercely until ordered by the navy governor to surrender. Guam is thus the first American possession lost in the war; marine losses total four dead and 12 wounded.

- *The marine legation guards at Beijing and Tientsin, China, numbering 500* *men, surrender to Japanese forces.*

December 11

Aviation: Nineteen-year-old Pilot Officer John Gillespie Magee dies in an aerial collision over Great Britain; he was the author of the famous poem “High Flight.”

Diplomacy: Germany and Italy declare war on the United States, joining their Axis partner Japan. The self-appointed “Arsenal of Democracy” begins girding itself for a two-front war in Europe and the Pacific.

Military: The Coastal Command is upgraded once the Western Defense Command becomes a theater of operations and nine antiaircraft regiments are deployed there from various parts of the country.

Marines: In a heroic action, the 1st Defense Battalion under Major James P.

Devereux routs a Japanese amphibious force at Wake Island, sinking two destroyers with accurate artillery fire and damaging several other warships. A few marines are wounded in return. This is also the only amphibious landing attempt of the war to be defeated.

December 12

Aviation: Captain Jesus Villamor, flying an outdated Boeing P-26 Peashooter, manages to shoot down a Japanese bomber over the Philippines; this is the P-26’s only known aerial victory.

• More than 100 Japanese fighters and bombers strike at Clark Field, Batangas, and Olongapo, Philippines; the Americans can muster only a single B-17, which attacks enemy transports unloading at Vigan without scoring hits.

• The Naval Air Transport Service is created by the chief of naval operations in order to quickly deliver critical parts, equipment, and specialist personnel to fleet forces and navy bases across the globe.

Military: At Legaspi, Luzon, Philippines, Japanese force make successful landing on the east coast of the island, then drive north virtually unopposed. Men of the Southern Luzon Force under Brigadier General George M. Parker eventually oppose them.

December 13

Aviation: Over northern Luzon, Lieutenant Boyd D. Wagner, 17th Pursuit Squadron, flames four Japanese Ki-27 Nate fighters.

December 14

Aviation: PBY Catalinas of VP-10 depart Cavite, Philippines, and wend their way toward Australia via Balikpapan, Soerbaja, and Ambon in the Netherlands East Indies.

• In the Philippines, a force of B-17s is dispatched to bomb the Japanese beachhead at Legaspi; Lieutenant Hewitt T. Wheless wins a Distinguished Flying Cross for successfully making an emergency crash landing at Cagayan.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Chief of Staff general George C. Marshall approves a plan to expand the army by 2 million men and 100 division over the next two years; by 1945 *actual military manpower peaks at 8 million men and women arranged in 89 divisions.*

• Fearful of a Japanese attack along the West Coast, the army moves a two-division Infantry Corps as a defensive measure.

December 15

Military: Congress hastily passes the Third Supplemental Defense Appropriations Act, releasing an additional $10 billion for total war.

Naval: The carrier Saratoga, three heavy cruisers, four destroyers, the oiler Neches, and the seaplane tender Tangier depart Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, under Rear Admiral Frank J. Fletcher. They are bound for Wake Island to rescue the heroic garrison.

December 16

Aviation: Over Vigan, Luzon, Philippines, Lieutenant Boyd D. "Buzz" Wagner, 17th Pursuit Squadron, shoots down his fifth Japanese aircraft while flying a P-40

Warhawk, becoming America's first ace of World War II.

Naval: The submarine Swordfish torpedoes and sinks the Japanese transport Atsutasan Maru, the first recorded victory of a U.S. submarine in this war.

December 17

Aviation: A force of 17 Marine Corps Vought SB2U-3 Vindicators, guided by a single PBY Catalina, flies 1,137 miles from Oahu, Hawaii, to Midway Island, ***1941*** *becoming the first warplanes to reinforce the garrison. At nine hours, 45 minutes' duration, this is also the longest flight over open water recorded to that time.*

Naval: Command of the Pacific Fleet passes from Admiral Husband Kimmel, badly disgraced by the surprise at Pearl Harbor, to Admiral William S. Pye. Kimmel is ultimately court-martialed and found guilty of failing to take proper precautions against attack.

December 18

Aviation: In China, a confrontation develops between Chinese peasants and Eriksen Shilling, a pilot with the American Volunteer Group ("Flying Tigers"), who had been shot down. Henceforth, all American personnel are issued so-called Blood chits, or hand-painted identification scarfs. This becomes a widespread practice that endures through the Vietnam conflict.

Technology: Reaction Motors, Inc., is the first American company specializing in the design and construction of liquid-fuel rocket motors for military and research aircraft.

December 19

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, the class of 1942 graduates six months early and passes into active service due to the national emergency.

December 19–20

Military: Japanese landing parties at Vigan and Aparri link up and begin driving southward toward the Lingayen Gulf.

• Japanese forces begin landing at Davao, Mindanao, southern Philippines, meeting only light resistance from Philippine army units under Colonel Roger B. Hilsman.

December 20

Aviation: Over Kunming, China, the American Volunteer Group (AVG), under Claire L. Chennault, soon to be renowned as the "Flying Tigers," flies its first combat mission and shoots down four Ki-48 light bombers at the cost of one P-40, which ran out of fuel and crashed.

Military: The Draft Act is signed into law by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, whereby all males between the ages of 18 and 65 are required to register for military service, although only men from 20 to 44 are eligible for active military service.

Marines: In the Philippines, the 4th Marines are placed under the control of General Douglas MacArthur for the rest of the campaign there.

December 22

Aviation: Over Wake Island, the last two F4F Wildcats of VMF-211 under Major Paul P. Putnam are destroyed in an engagement with 39 Japanese carrier aircraft.

The surviving airmen and ground crews pick up rifles and fight as infantry.

• A force of nine B-17s flies from Batchelor Field, Philippines, and strikes at Japanese shipping at Davao Bay.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill conclude the so-called Arcadia Conference which commits both countries to the *principle of “Germany first,” the creation of a combined Chiefs of Staff, and the appointment of a supreme commander in both the Atlantic and the Pacific theaters.*

- *General Douglas MacArthur receives his fourth star to become a full general as his forces fight a losing battle with seasoned Japanese troops, backed by sea and air power.*

- *The first American troops arrive at Brisbane, Australia, as part of Task Force South Pacific under Brigadier General Julian F. Barnes. They have been escorted from Hawaii by the cruiser Pensacola.*

December 22–24

Military: The Japanese 14th Army under General Masaharu Homma begins landing along the Lingayen Gulf while Major General Jonathan Wainwright tries desperately to stem their advance.

December 23

Aviation: Four B-17s stagger aloft from Del Monte Field, Philippines, and bomb Japanese shipping in the Lingayen Gulf. A force of P-40s and P-35s also makes strafing attacks against Japanese troops coming ashore in San Miguel Bay.

Military: After a gallant defense of 15 days, the detachment of 375 Marines defending the remote Pacific outpost of Wake Island succumbs to an overwhelming Japanese attack by 1,000 men of the Special Naval Landing Force.

Nonetheless, several pocket of Japanese are wiped out before Commander Winfield S. Cunningham surrenders. The *defense of Wake enters Marine Corps legend at a cost of 56 killed and 44 wounded; Japanese losses are significantly higher.*

• In the Philippines, General Douglas MacArthur declares Manila an open city to prevent its destruction by advancing Japanese forces. All American and Philippine forces begin an immediate evacuation into the Bataan Peninsula.

• The I Philippine Corps under Major General Albert M. Jones retreats from the Bicol Peninsula, Philippines, in the face of a strong Japanese landing force.

December 24

Aviation: With heavy bomber operations untenable, General Douglas MacArthur orders Major General Lewis H. Brereton to be evacuated to Australia by a navy PBY, while his surviving aircraft find a temporary haven in the Netherlands East Indies.

• As a force of three B-17s bombs airfields and shipping at Davao, Philippines, the headquarters, Far East Air Force, flies from Manila to Darwin, Australia, to set up shop.

Military: At Binalonan, Philippines, men of the 26th Cavalry (Philippine Scouts) under Colonel Clinton S. Pierce make a mounted charge against Japanese forces to slow their inexorable advance. The regiment loses half its men and is forced to yield the village at dusk.

• A Japanese landing force comes ashore at Atimonan, east Luzon, Philippines, and begins a northwest drive toward Manila.

• A badly needed American supply convoy reaches Australia, but it cannot proceed northwest to the Philippines without an

armed escort. As such General Douglas MacArthur is not reinforced just as the Japanese onslaught is developing.

- In Manila, Philippines, the prewar plan WPO-3 is put into effect, whereby the Bataan Defense Force under Major General George M. Parker and his II Philippine Corps is activated.

Marines: At Camp Elliott, California, the 2nd Marine Brigade activates with parts of the 8th Marines, the 10th Marines, and the 2nd Defense Battalion.

December 25

Aviation: The garrison on Midway Island is reinforced by the arrival of 14 Brewster F2A Buffalo fighters launched from the carrier Saratoga.

December 25–31

Military: As the Northern Luzon Force withdraws into the Bataan Peninsula, it establishes a number of defensive positions (“D” lines) to retard the Japanese advance long enough to allow the Southern Luzon Force to slip inside the peninsula before it is sealed off. The Americans are preparing to make their last stand.

December 26

Military: As a precaution, the original Declaration of Independence is packed into a special bronze container and moved from Washington, D.C., to the safety of Fort Knox, Kentucky. It does not return to the Library of Congress until late 1944.

Marines: In the Philippines, the 4th Marines area assigned to defend the fortress island of Corregidor in Manila Harbor.

December 29

Aviation: Japanese medium bombers begin regular raids on the defenses of Corregidor Island, Philippines.

• General Lewis Brereton arrives at the new headquarters in Darwin, Australia, to assume command of remaining air elements in the Philippines.

December 30

Aviation: The National Defense Research Committee is tasked by the Army Air Force with developing functional, radio-controlled trajectory bombs; this is the origin of the so-called smart bombs of the later 20th century.

Naval: The hard-edged but brilliant Admiral Ernest J. King is appointed commander in chief, U.S. Fleet.

December 31

Military: Men of the 192nd Tank Battalion cover the American withdrawal across the Calumpit Bridge and into the Bataan Peninsula. Eight Japanese tanks are destroyed in the fighting as General Jonathan Wainwright prepares to demolish the bridge.

• In light of Japan’s seizure of Wake Island and Guam, the Army is tasked with securing Christmas and Canton Islands and establishing facilities on Bora Bora, Fiji, and New Caledonia for a new and secure transpacific route to Australia.

Naval: At Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, Admiral Chester W. Nimitz, a former submariner, is appointed commander in chief of the

Pacific Fleet.

1942

January 1

Military: By this date, the Army contains 29 infantry divisions, five armored divisions, and two cavalry divisions—36 divisions in all. Since last year, 600 howitzers, 1,461 medium tanks, and 504 antiaircraft guns have been added to the national arsenal.

• At Port Darwin, Australia, Lieutenant General George H. Brett is appointed to assume control of U.S. forces in Australia (USAFIA), primarily to serve as a support base for Americans fighting in the Philippines.

Naval: The post of commander in chief, U.S. Atlantic Fleet goes to Admiral Royal E. Ingersoll.

January 2

Military: The Japanese military juggernaut surges on, capturing Manila and Cavite Naval Base in the Philippines. Meanwhile, General Douglas MacArthur completes the withdrawal American and Filipino forces into the Bataan Peninsula. He now fights on in the hope of being relieved.

January 3

Aviation: To assist aircraft recognition, all army and navy planes will now receive a designated name in addition to a numerical and type designation. The practice is adopted *from the British and includes such famous names as Mustang, Corsair, and Flying Fortress.*

Military: Leadership in the Southwest Pacific, which includes American, British, Dutch, and Australian forces, is incorporated into the new ABDA command under General Sir Archibald P. Wavell. Presently, the Allies hope to stop the Japanese onslaught at the "Malay Barrier," the chain of islands from Malaya to the Netherlands East Indies, and they begin shifting resources there.

January 4

Aviation: A handful of P-40s launches from makeshift airstrips at Bataan, Philippines, to try unsuccessfully to stem a large Japanese bomber raid against Corrigedor.

January 5

Military: In light of increasing Japanese pressure, a new defensive line arises at the base of the Bataan Peninsula and garrisoned by understrength Philippine army divisions.

Naval: The submarine Pollack torpedoes a Japanese freighter just eight miles outside of Tokyo Bay; two more are hit over the next four days.

January 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt challenges the American aviation industry to manufacture 100,000 aircraft this year.

Naval: Japanese forces capture Manila and, with it, 11 Navy nurses who spend the next 37 months in captivity.

January 7

Aviation: President Franklin D. Roosevelt approves plans to expand naval aviation to 27,500 aircraft.

1942

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

King, Ernest J. (1878–1956)

Admiral

Ernest Joseph King was born in Lorain, War College in 1933 and succeeded Admiral Ohio, on November 23, 1878, and he gradu-William A. Moffett as chief of the Bureau

ated from the U.S. Naval Academy in 1901. of Aeronautics. In 1939 his hopes were He performed well as an officer over the dashed when the coveted position of chief next 15 years and spent World War I as of naval operations went to Admiral William an aide to Admiral Henry T. Mayo, com-D. Leahy, but he did receive command of

mander of the Atlantic Fleet. By war’s end, the Atlantic Fleet in 1941 with a rank of full King had advanced to captain at the rela-admiral. In this office King orchestrated an

tively young age of 39 and also received the undeclared war against German U-boats in Navy Cross. The ensuing two decades were the Atlantic, which brought him to the atten-a *period of retrenchment for the navy, and tion of President Franklin D. Roosevelt.*

King, frustrated by his inability to advance

On December 30, 1941, President

in the surface fleet, transferred to the subma—

Roosevelt summoned King to the White

rine service in 1921. He served exceedingly House and appointed him commander in well and, in 1926, he garnered distinction chief of all naval forces and on March 26, by his salvaging of the sunken S-51 off 1942 he also replaced Admiral Harold R.

Block Island, Rhode Island. However, feel—

Stark as chief of naval operations. King

ing that aviation offered a brighter path, was thus the first naval officer in Ameri-King received his wings in May 1927, at the can history to combine both titles and was advanced age of 48, and, within five years, entrusted with divining naval strategies for he was commanding the carrier Lexington. the European and Pacific theaters. Brash He subsequently passed through the Naval and irascible, King had to deal daily with Military: On the Bataan Peninsula, the Northern Luzon Force is redesignated I Philippine Corps (western sector) while the Bataan Defense Force becomes the II Philippine Corps (eastern sector). Total manpower is 47,500 troops, who are short on food and ammunition, and who are suffering from tropical diseases.

January 9

Military: On Bataan, Japanese forces begin heavily probing the Abucay Line, which stretches from Manila Bay to Mount Natib. Demolitions are employed to slow down the determined enemy drive and the Japanese are gradually repulsed with considerable losses.

January 10

Military: General Douglas MacArthur spurns the first Japanese surrender demand, which is dropped by an aircraft.

Marines: At Parris Island, South Carolina, the Marine Glider Detachment is formed.

1942

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Army chief of staff George C. Marshall,

and Army Air Force chief General Henry

A. Arnold, and he presented his views on

naval strategy forcefully. Ultimately, he

conceded to the “Germany First” priority of the Allied High Command, but he *insisted that limited tactical offensives be*

maintained in the Pacific lest the Japanese consolidate their gains and become

impregnable. Such noted naval leaders as

William F. Halsey, Raymond A. Spruance,

and Marc A. Mitscher all served under

his direct command, and King, a brilliant

strategist, made very few mistakes. However, an ardent Anglophobe, he distrusted

the Royal Navy and dragged his feet in

creating a joint U.S.-British command

for combating U-boats; this recalcitrance ***fleet Admiral ernest J. King (Naval Historical***

probably prolonged the war in Europe by ***Foundation)***

several months and cost several hundred

lives. Nonetheless, by 1945 the size of the King spent several years as a senior adviser navy had increased tenfold to 4 million to the Navy Department before dying at men and 92,000 vessels of every descrip-Portsmouth, New Hampshire, on June 25, tion. In light of his performance, Congress 1956, a major naval architect of victory in elevated King to five-star admiral in 1944. World War II.

January 11

Military: At Surabaya, Java, the 2nd Battalion, 131st Field Artillery, Texas National Guard, comes ashore to bolster the mixed assortment of Dutch, British, and Australian troops already there.

Naval: Operation Drumbeat begins as five German U-boats begin operating off the American East Coast; they sink 26 ships over the next month.

• Japanese submarine I-6 torpedoes the Saratoga as the latter, having delivered aircraft to Midway Island, returns to Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. The vessel returns to the West Coast for repairs, reducing American carrier strength to three.

January 12

Military: Along the Abucay Line, Bataan, Lieutenant Alexander R. Nininger, 57th Infantry (Philippine Scouts) leads three counterattacks despite serious wounds and dies in hand-to-hand fighting; he posthumously wins the first Medal of Honor given to a soldier in this war.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Congress votes to increase navy manpower levels to 500,000 men.

January 14

Aviation: On Long Island New York, Igor Sikorsy’s XR-4 helicopter successfully performs its maiden flight. Impressed by this promising technology, the Army Air Force issues a contract to obtain the first functional helicopters.

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., the Arcadia Conference ends with the Allies having reaffirmed their earlier “Germany first” priority agreed to at the ABC-1

Staff Meeting of March 27, 1941. They commit themselves to an invasion of North Africa later in the year while the United States will direct the war in the Pacific.

Moreover, Australia is to be defended at all costs, along with the line of communications stretching between New Caledonia, Fiji, and American Samoa.

January 15

Aviation: At Elmendorf Field, Alaska, the Alaskan Air Forces are activated; a month later they are renamed the Eleventh Air Force.

Military: At Fort Myer, Virginia, the new Military Police School opens to standardize training and techniques for soldiers entering the Corps of Military Police.

- *On Java, the American-British-Dutch-Australian (ABDA) command is activated under Major General Sir Archibald Wavell, now heading Allied forces in the Pacific Southwest.*

Naval: Admiral Thomas C. Hart is appointed commander of naval forces operated by the ABDA.

Marines: On American Samoa, Brigadier General Henry L. Larsen, 2nd Marine Brigade, gains appointment as the new military governor.

January 16

Aviation: A Douglas TBD Devastator from the carrier Enterprise, flown by Aviation chief machinist’s mate Harold F. Dixon, ditches in the Pacific after running out of fuel on a search mission. Dixon and two companions spend the next 34 days afloat and drift an estimated 1,200 miles before reaching Danger Island.

• From Canton Island and Suva in the Fijis, PBY Catalinas of PV-23 begin patrolling the waters between the Marshall and Gilbert Islands in order to protect the advance of Task Force 8, then bearing down on them. These are also the first combat patrols in the South Pacific area.

• The first significant deployment of aircraft from Hawaii occurs as six B-17s under Lieutenant Colonel Walter C. Sweeney fly to Palmyra Island en route to Canton Island.

Military: After Japanese forces cross the Batalan River in an attempt to outflank the Abucay defense line, Lieutenant Edwin P. Ramsey, 26th Cavalry (Philippine Scouts) leads the final mounted charge of American military history. The Japanese are finally halted, but the surviving cavalry horses are destroyed and the men employed as infantry.

January 20

Naval: The destroyer Edsall under Lieutenant Joshua J. Dix assists three Australian corvettes in sinking the Japanese submarine I-124 off Darwin, Australia.

• Submarine S-36 under Lieutenant John S. McKnight, Jr., patrolling poorly charted waters in the Makassar Strait, runs aground on a reef and has to be scuttled.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Congressional legislation elevates Major General Thomas Holcomb to lieutenant general, becoming the first marine officer to hold that rank.

January 22

Aviation: A force of B-17s lifts off from Malang, Netherlands East Indies, and bombs Japanese shipping moving through the Makassar Strait; over the next week they manage to sink four transport vessels.

Military: On Bataan, the Mauban-Abucay Line is ordered abandoned by General Douglas MacArthur and a new defensive position drawn up farther south behind the Pilar-Bagrac Road. Meanwhile, Japanese forces counterattack sharply to recapture ground lost on the 16th.

January 23–24

Military: Japanese forces begin landing at Rabaul (New Britain) and Kavieng (New Ireland), positioning themselves to threaten New Guinea and possibly Australia itself. At Balikpapan, Borneo, a confrontation is shaping up between Japanese forces and Dutch defenders assisted by U.S. Army artillerymen.

Naval: On Bataan, Philippines, Commander Francis J. Bridger forms the Naval Battalion to assist in defending the peninsula.

Marines: On American Samoa, the 2nd Marine Brigade arrives in force to bolster the 7th Defense Battalion already deployed there.

January 24

Naval: In the Gulf of Panama, submarine S-26 is accidentally rammed and sunk by the subchaser PC-460; only three men are rescued.

- *The Battle of Makassar Straits, Borneo, unfolds as four flush-deck American destroyers of Destroyer Division 59 under Commander Paul H. Talbot raid the Japanese landing site at Balikpapan. In a wild, nighttime melee, the Americans sink three transports and a cargo ship, then escape undamaged. This is also the first surface action waged by the U.S. Navy during the war.*

January 26

Military: Seven weeks after the fact, the Pearl Harbor Commission releases its findings and implicates both Admiral Husband E. Kimmel and General Walter C. Short for dereliction of duty; both men are summarily dismissed from their positions without a court-martial.

- *Company B, 133rd Infantry Regiment arrives in Belfast, Northern Ireland; these are the first American troops deployed in Europe since 1917. Curiously, they still wear their World War I helmets. These troops are to be commanded by Major General James E. Chaney, U.S. Forces in the British Isles.*

January 27

Military: At Charleston, South Carolina, Task Force Bobcat departs for the Society Islands in order to construct a U.S. base on Bora Bora. The troops involved are drawn from the Connecticut and Delaware National Guard.

1942

Naval: The First Naval Construction Battalion sails from the United States for Bora Bora in the Pacific.

• West of Midway Atoll, the Japanese submarine I-173 is torpedoed and sunk by the submarine Gudgeon, becoming the first enemy submersible sunk by its American counterpart. A total of 23 enemy submarines are sunk in this manner.

Marines: At Mariveles, Bataan, marines culled from several artillery batteries help navy and army personnel halt a Japanese amphibious drive inland.

January 28

Aviation: In Savannah, Georgia, Brigadier General Asa N. Duncan takes charge of the newly formed Eighth Air Force headquarters; by war's end this will be one of the largest aerial strike forces in history and senior partner in the Combined Bomber Offensive (CBO) with the Royal Air Force.

• Off Newfoundland, Canada, a Lockheed Hudson flown by Aviation Machinist's Mate Donald F. Mason drops a bomb on a surfaced U-boat. Mason then eloquently reports "Sighted sub, sank same," although the claim is not verified by postwar records.

January 29

Aviation: At Suva, Fiji, men and aircraft of the 70th Pursuit Squadron help secure an aerial link between New Caledonia and Samoa. The unit subsequently operates from Guadalcanal.

Technology: At the Naval Providing Ground, Dahlgren, Virginia, a series of tests are held during which radio *proximity fuses are fired out of five-inch naval guns. The results are satisfactory and production of the new shells begins immediately.*

January 31

Military: At San Francisco, California, a force of 2,000 infantry, artillery, and aviation elements sails on the transport President Taylor, bound for Christmas Island (Task Force Birch) and Canton Island (Task Force Holly) in the Pacific.

There they are to establish advanced bases to help funnel in men and supplies that follow.

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral John R. Beardall gains appointment as the 33rd superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

February

Aviation: Congress passes legislation posthumously promoting the late William

“Billy” Mitchell to major general.

February 1

Aviation: The U.S. Navy conducts its first hit-and-run offensive of the Pacific War with an aerial strike at Kwajalein, Marshall Islands, by the carrier Enterprise of Task Group 8 under Admiral William F. Halsey, which sinks a transport and damages nine other vessels; six aircraft are lost. Heavy cruisers Northampton and Salt Lake City add to the tumult by sinking a gunboat while the destroyer Dunlap claims a submarine chaser off Wotje. Simultaneously, aircraft from the carrier Yorktown of Task Group 17 damage a gunboat and other vessels in the Gilbert Islands.

- In the Philippines, a handful of P-40s from Bataan strafe and bomb Japanese landing barges attempting to come ashore at Quinauan Point; heavy casualties are inflicted but enemy forces are not deterred.

- At Parris Island, South Carolina, the airfield is designated a Marine Corps Air Station.

Military: At Fort Benjamin Harrison, Indiana, the Army Chaplain School is founded to help train civilian preachers for military service.

February 3

Naval: At Corregidor, Philippines, the submarine Trout delivers food and ammunition, then takes on 20 tons of gold and silver from local banks and departs.

February 4

Naval: An Allied task force under Dutch admiral Karel W. F. M. Doorman is attacked in the Java Sea by land-based Japanese medium bombers and the American cruisers Houston and Marblehead are heavily damaged; the later is forced to return to the United States to effect repairs. The lack of effective air cover induces the squadron to withdraw.

February 5

Aviation: At Hickham Field, Hawaii, the Hawaiian Air Force is superseded by the new Seventh Air Force under Major

General Clarence L. Tinker. Nicknamed the “Pineapple Air Force,” its primary mission is to defend the islands from attack.

The Far East and Caribbean Air Forces are likewise designated Fifth and Sixth Air Forces, respectively.

Naval: In Bethesda, Maryland, the National Naval Medical Center is founded.

February 6

Military: In Washington, D.C., the United States and Great Britain establish a joint chiefs of staff to better coordinate what becomes a vast and highly complex war effort.

February 7

Naval: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt authorizes creation of the War Shipping Administration, under Rear Admiral Emory S. Land, to consolidate and coordinate the activity of all merchant vessels contributing to the war effort.

February 9

Military: In Washington, D.C., the first formal meeting of the new Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS), to coordinate strategies between the army and navy, convenes between General George C. Marshall, Lieutenant General Henry H. Arnold, and Admirals Harold R. Stark and Ernest R. King. JCS replaces the Army and Navy Joint Board, which was created in 1903.

Naval: The French luxury liner Normandie, being outfitted in New York as a troop transport, catches fire and burns at its dock.

February 10

Aviation: At Midway Island, marine aircraft of VMF-221 attack a Japanese submarine that surfaces and fires several rounds from its deck gun.

Military: Members of Task Force Birch debark at Christmas Island in the Central Pacific and begin setting up a base camp.

February 11

Naval: The Silent Service suffers its first loss when the Japanese destroyer Yamak-aze sinks the submarine Shark east of Celebes, Netherlands East Indies.

February 12

Aviation: At Patterson Field, Dayton, Ohio, the new Tenth Air Force is established with a view toward transferring it to the China-Burma-India (CBI) Theater.

Marines: At Camp Elliott, California, the 9th Marines are activated and assigned to the 2nd Marine Division.

February 13

Military: Task Force Holly arrives at Canton Island, although the vessel President Taylor grounds short of the pier and is abandoned. Once its men are ashore, they begin immediate construction of an airfield.

February 14

Naval: Dutch and British pressures force Admiral Thomas C. Hart to step down as commander of the Southwest Pacific. His replacement is Vice Admiral C. E. L.

Helfrich, Royal Netherlands Navy.

February 15

Aviation: Over England, Lieutenant Colonel Townsend Griffiss becomes the first Army Air Force airman to die in Europe when his transport is accidentally attacked by Polish pilots flying with the Royal Air Force.

Military: Allied morale in the Pacific receives a severe jolt after Singapore, long hailed as the “Gibraltar of the East,” surrenders to smaller Japanese forces under General Tomoyuki Yamashita. Over 64,000 Australian, British, and Indian troops pass into harsh captivity.

February 16

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the 1st Marine Raider Battalion is created from the 1st Separate Battalion.

February 17

Military: On Bora Bora, Society Islands, Task Force Bobcat arrives and begins constructing a vital air strip situated between the American West Coast and Australia.

Naval: Among the units arriving on Bora Bora is the 1st Naval Construction Battalion, the first unit of the fabled Seabees.

February 18

Marines: The 4th Marines are relocated to Corregidor Island, Manila Bay, and are tasked with defending the beach area; their ranks are swelled by the addition of sailors lacking other assignments.

February 19

Aviation: Japanese aircraft launched from the carriers Akagi, Hiryu, Kaga, and Soryu surprise American and Australian forces at Port Darwin, Australia, sinking the destroyer Peary, which Pounders with a loss of 80 men, and two transports.

A PBY Catalina flown by Lieutenant Thomas H. Moorer (a future chairman, JCS) is shot down and its crew is rescued by a transport that is subsequently also sunk.

Naval: Off Bali, Dutch East Indies, an Allied force under Rear Admiral Karel W.

F. M. Doorman engages Japanese ships in the Battle of Badoeng Strait near Bali.

Several vessels are damaged on either side, including the American destroyer Stewart, which is forced into drydock at Surabaya, Java.

Marines: At Camp Elliott, California, the 2nd Marine Raider Battalion arises from the 2nd Separate Battalion.

• At Guantátamo Bay, Cuba, the new 9th Defense Battalion deploys to protect that installation.

February 20

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the War Production Board elevates aircraft construction with that of tanks and ships, and the allocation of resources is shifted accordingly.

• In England, Major General Ira C. Eaker and six officers arrive to assess the condition of future air bases to be acquired there.

• As the carriers Lexington and Yorktown steam toward Japanese-held Rabaul, intending to launch an air strike, they are spotted and attacked by a squadron of Mitsubishi G4M bombers. The carrier's combat air patrol consists of two Grumman F4F Wildcats under Lieutenant Edward H. ("Butch") O'Hare, which falls to one when his wingman's guns malfunction. O'Hare nonetheless tackles the oncoming armada, quickly shooting down four bombers and damaging two more; the attack dissipates and the carriers are saved from imminent destruction. For his quick action, O'Hare receives a Medal of Honor.

Naval: At Mariveles, Philippines, President Manuel Quezon and Vice President Sergio Osmena, along with their families, board the submarine Swordfish for a safe transit to nearby San Jose, Panay Island.

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs an executive order empowering the secretary of war to detain Americans of Japanese ancestry; a total of 112,00 citizens are relocated to camps until December 1944.

February 22

Naval: At Surabaya, Java, the damaged destroyer Stewart falls off its keel blocks while in drydock, necessitating its scuttling to avoid capture. However, invading Japanese forces raise the vessel and employ it as a patrol boat until its recapture at Kure, Japan, at the end of the war.

February 23

Aviation: The Bureau of Aeronautics releases a new program for training naval aviators. Instead of the current seven months, new candidates will receive 11 *months of training for one-and two-engined craft, and 12 and a half months for those with four engines. Classes are also divided up into primary, intermediate, and advanced training.*

• In England, Major General Ira C. Eaker assumes command of VIII Bomber Command while his staff begins establishing a headquarters.

• At Townsville, Australia, six B-17s, which survived fighting in the Philippines, launch the first Fifth Air Force strike by bombing Japanese targets at Rabaul, New Britain.

Naval: Japanese submarine I-17 surfaces at night off Santa Barbara, California, and shells the Ellwood oil refinery. The damage incurred is slight but adds to coastal war jitters.

February 24

Aviation: At Bandoeng, Java, Major General Lewis H. Brereton is ordered to transfer his staff to India to command the still-forming Tenth Air Force there. His primary purpose is to organize an aerial ferry route over the towering Himalaya Mountains to support Major General Claire L. Chennault's new China Air Task Force (CATF) at Kunming.

• Japanese-held Wake Island is the object of a counterstrike by Task Force 16 under Vice Admiral William F. Halsey. Aircraft from the carrier Enterprise bomb and strafe the atoll while heavy cruisers Northampton and Salt Lake City, assisted by destroyers

Balch and Maury, bombard land facilities. Two Japanese guardboats are sunk.

Naval: In the Philippines, submarine Swordfish evacuates Francis B. Sayre, U.S.

high commissioner, from Manila Bay to Java and safety.

February 25

Naval: Defense of American ports is assigned to the U.S. Coast Guard which presently boasts a strength of 25,000 men. By 1944 it expands to include 175,000

regulars and reservists.

February 27–28

Aviation: South of Tjilatiap, Java, Japanese land-based bombers strike an American convoy, damaging the seaplane tender Langley so heavily that it has to be scuttled. Its cargo of 32 Curtiss P-40 fighters intended for the 17th Pursuit Squadron is consequently lost.

Naval: American, British, and Dutch naval forces under Rear Admiral Karel W. F. M. Doorman go down to a crushing defeat in the Battle of the Java Sea at the hands of Rear Admiral Takeo Takagi. Doorman's force of five cruisers and 11 destroyers is badly cut up by superior Japanese gunnery and torpedoes, which sink two destroyers and the Dutch light cruisers De Ruyter (Doorman's flagship) and Java. One Japanese destroyer is damaged. With Doorman dead, the surviving vessels break and proceed to Australia.

February 28

Naval: Off the Delaware Capes, the destroyer Jacob Jones is torpedoed and sunk by a German submarine; most of the crew is lost.

• The Battle of Sunda Strait, Java, unfolds as the heavy cruiser Houston under Captain Albert H. Rooks and the Australian light cruiser Perth are attacked by a Japanese force under Admiral Takeo Kurita, consisting of three heavy cruisers and nine destroyers. Both Allied vessels are sunk after a stiff engagement along with two enemy transports; of Houston’s 1,000 crew members, only 368 sailors survive and are captured. Captain Rooks receives a posthumous Medal of Honor.

March 1

Aviation: A Lockheed Hudson bomber flown by Ensign William Tepuni of VP-82 bombs and sinks U-656 in waters off Newfoundland, being the first victory over a German submarine in the war.

• Marine Air Groups 11, 12, 14, and 15 are organized at Camp Kearney, California; Marine Air Group-13 is set up at San Diego; Marine Air Group 22 organizes on Midway Island; Marine Air Groups 23 and 24 form up at Ewa Field, Hawaii.

Naval: In the waters off Java, the destroyer Pope is attacked by several Japanese vessels and sunk by aircraft launched from the carrier Ryujo. Lieutenant Richard N. Antrim, the vessel’s executive officer, wins a Medal of Honor while in captivity.

• South of Christmas Island, the oiler Pecos is sunk by Japanese aircraft from the carriers Akagi, Hiryu, Kaga, and

Soryu.

• Off Java, Japanese battleships Hiei and Kirishima fire 1,141 heavy shells in a futile attempt to sink the elusive destroyer Edsall, but it eventually succumbs to an air attack. Only five crew members survive; they are captured and subsequently executed.

March 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., the army promulgates a new wartime structure of three divisions: Army Air Forces (AAF) under Major General Henry H. Arnold, Army Service Forces (ASF) under Lieutenant General Brereton B. Somervell, and Army Ground Forces under Lieutenant General Lesley J. McNair. Among their duties is to report directly to Army Chief of Staff major general George C. Marshall.

Naval: Off Surabaja, Netherlands East Indies, Japanese cruisers Atago and Takao engage and sink the destroyer Pillsbury as it attempts to flee to Australia.

March 3

Naval: The submarine Perch, having endured three days of Japanese depth-charge attacks, is severely damaged and scuttled off Surabaja, Netherlands East Indies; all 59 crewmen fall captive with six dying in captivity.

• South of Java, the Japanese destroyers Arashi and Nowaki attack and sink the gunboat Asheville; only one crewman is captured and he dies in captivity.

March 4

Aviation: Douglas SBD Dauntless dive-bombers launched from the carrier Enterprise stage another hit-and-run attack *by striking Japanese facilities on Marcus Island, 800 miles northwest of Wake Island.*

Military: At Chungking, China, newly promoted lieutenant general Joseph W. Stilwell assumes command of the China-Burma-India (CBI) theater, and he is warmly greeted by Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek.

March 6

Aviation: Captain Benjamin O. Davis, son of the army's first African-American general, is among the first aviation school class to graduate from the Tuskegee Institute, Alabama. Most subsequently fly Curtiss P-40s.

March 7

Aviation: Off New London, Connecticut, the K-5 blimp carrying a radio sono-buoy successfully detects the submerged submarine S-20 from a distance of five miles away. Similarly equipped blimps will play a major role in the defeat of German U-boats.

March 8

Military: Allied forces are unable to prevent Japanese forces from landing at Lae and Salamaua, on the northeast coast of New Guinea.

Marines: The 1st Marine Brigade (Provisional), being relieved by army troops, sails from Iceland.

March 9

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Antiaircraft Artillery Command is organized under the command of Major General Joseph Green. It serves as an element of the Army Ground Forces and has its principal school at Camp David, North Carolina. The War Department itself is reorganized into three autonomous branches: Army Air Forces, Army Ground Forces, and Service of Supply.

• At Surabaya, Java, the 2nd Battalion, 131st Field Artillery is forced to surrender to Japanese forces as the entire Netherlands East Indies is conquered.

They are among the Allied prisoners forced to construct the bridge over the River Kwai.

March 10

Aviation: Aircraft launched from the carriers Enterprise and Yorktown under Vice Admiral Wilson Brown attack Japanese shipping at Lae and Salamuna, New Guinea. Four small enemy vessels are sunk and 10 others damaged in this, the most successful American carrier raid to date. The Japanese react by dispatching their own carriers to support upcoming offensive operations in the southwestern Pacific.

Military: At San Francisco, California, the 27th (New York) Infantry Division embarks for deployment in the Pacific theater; curiously, it is still arranged in the old “square” divisional structure until it can be reorganized in Hawaii.

Marines: In Southern California, the government purchases 132,000 acres of land from the Santa Margarita Ranch, which becomes the future site of Camp Pendleton.

March 11

Military: At Corregidor, Philippines, General Douglas A. MacArthur is ordered by President Franklin D. Roosevelt to depart with command staff and family to establish a new headquarters in Australia. He complies only with the greatest reluctance.

March 12

Military: At Noumea, New Caledonia, Army Task Force 6814 under Major General Alexander M. Patch drops anchor and occupies this strategic island with 17,500 troops. Fortunately, the local French administration is anti-Vichy in tenor and welcomes them. The new Americal Division ultimately emerges from troops initially deployed here.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders the offices of chief of naval operations and commander in chief, U.S. Fleet combined, intending to grant Admiral Ernest J. King unprecedented control over the navy.

March 13

Military: At Front Royal, Virginia, Secretary of War Robert P. Patterson approves the use of dogs in war. The service becomes known as the Canine (K-9) Corps.

During the war, 10,526 dogs are accepted into service, of which 2,290 are killed.

March 15

Aviation: A Lockheed Hudson bomber of VP-82, escorting Convoy ON 74, attacks U-503 in waters off Argentia, Newfoundland, sinking it.

• At Ewa Field, Hawaii, Marine Air Group 24 begins transferring men and equipment to Efate, New Hebrides, to help construct an airfield there.

March 17

Military: General Douglas MacArthur departs the Philippines on navy PT boats to establish new headquarters in Australia as commander of the southwestern Pacific. Before leaving, he vows to the Filipino people, “I will return,” then turns command over to Major General Jonathan M. Wainwright.

Naval: Lieutenant John D. Bulkeley safely transports General Douglas A. MacArthur and Rear Admiral Francis W. Rockwell 560 miles to Mindanao in a PT boat, winning a Medal of Honor.

• Vice Admiral Robert L. Ghormley assumes the new post of commander, Naval Force Europe.

March 18

Military: Infantry and engineers from neighboring New Caledonia land on Efate, New Hebrides, and commence construction of an air strip.

March 19

Naval: Off the coast of Virginia, an accidental firing by the freighter Liberator strikes the bridge of the destroyer Dickerson, killing three men, including the latter’s captain.

• At Negros, Philippines, President Manuel Quezon, his family and staff, board motor torpedo boat PT-41, which evacuates them to safety at Mindanao.

Technology: In Los Angeles, Dr. Theodor von Kármán and five scientists from the California Institute of Technology

(Caltech) form the Aerojet Engineering Company to manufacture liquid-and solid-fuel rockets for military purposes.

March 20

Naval: The new battleship South Dakota is commissioned, unique among contemporaries in having a radar-directed firing system.

March 21

Marines: At New River, North Carolina, the 3rd Marine Brigade is created from parts of the 7th and 11th Marines; it is slated to garrison western Samoa.

March 23

Military: At various assembly points along the West Coast, army troops begin assembling the first of 112,000 citizens of Japanese ancestry for relocation to detention centers in the interior.

March 25

Military: In Washington, D.C., the War Department announces that General Douglas MacArthur has been awarded the Medal of Honor for his defense of the Philippines against great odds. Within days he is also appointed Allied supreme commander, Southwest Pacific.

Marines: Its garrison duties in Iceland terminated, the 1st Marine Brigade (Provisional) arrives in New York and its headquarters is disbanded.

March 26

Aviation: At Clover Field, Santa Monica, the prototype Douglas C-54 Skymaster performs its maiden flight; it subsequently becomes a workhorse for the Army Air Force.

• Over France, Major Cecil P. Lessing becomes the first pilot from the Eighth Air Force to fly a combat mission when he accompanies a British Spitfire Squadron on a coastal sweep.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Ernest J. King replaces Admiral Harold R.

Stark as the ninth chief of naval operations. Thanks to a recent executive order, King also holds down responsibilities as chief, U.S. Fleet, which has been combined into the CNO position.

• At Portland, Maine, Task Force 39, consisting of the carrier Wasp, battleship Washington, and heavy cruisers Tuscaloosa and Wichita, sail for Scapa Flow, Orkney Islands, to reinforce the British Home Fleet. Tragically, Rear Admiral John W. Wilcox, Jr., is suddenly washed overboard and lost and replaced by Rear Admiral Robert C. Giffen.

• In the Atlantic, the Atik, and American "Q-Ship" (heavily armed merchantman) engages the U-123 and is sunk with a loss of all hands.

March 27

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the War Department and the Department of the Navy agree that the latter should assume control of all antisubmarine activity along both coastlines. Accordingly, the navy holds sway over all Army Air Force units involved with this vital activity.

March 28

Marines: The island of Upolu, Western Samoa, is garrisoned by men of the 7th Defense Battalion.

March 29

Marines: The 4th Defense Battalion, accompanied by VMF-212, deploys on Efate, New Hebrides.

April 2

Aviation: At Tutuila, American Samoa, the initial elements of Marine Air Group 13 arrive and provide air defense for the island.

• Major General Lewis H. Brereton leads a force of three B-24 Liberators on the first strike by the new Tenth Air Force; the target is Japanese positions on Port Blair, Andaman Islands, in the Indian Ocean.

April 3

Naval: To avoid overt interservice rivalry, Admiral Chester W. Nimitz is appointed commander in chief, Pacific Ocean Area (CINCPOA), encompassing the North, Central, and South Pacific, while General Douglas A. MacArthur is designated commander, Southwest Pacific Area.

1942

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Nimitz, Chester W. (1885–1966)

Admiral

Chester William Nimitz was born in Fredericksburg, Texas, on February 24, 1885, a son of German immigrants. After being rejected by West Point, he gained admission to the U.S. Naval Academy and graduated in 1905. Two years later he received command of the derelict destroyer Decatur, which he accidentally ran aground in July 1908. A court-martial found him guilty of neglect but, instead of cashiering him, simply issued a severe reprimand. Over the next three decades, however, Nimitz proved himself to be a capable and far-sighted naval officer. He briefly served on submarines and, during World War I, assumed command of the oiler Maumee to help pioneer refueling *techniques at sea. Afterward, he held a number of school and staff positions, advanced*

to captain in 1927, and commanded several

divisions of cruisers and destroyers. In 1939

Nimitz reported to Washington, D.C., as

chief of the Bureau of Navigation, where

his quiet, affable manner and solid grasp

of strategy brought him to the attention of

Secretary of the Navy Frank Knox. In the

wake of the Japanese attack on Pearl Har-

Admiral Chester nimitz (National Archives

bor, Knox recommended him to President ***and Records Administration)***

Franklin D. Roosevelt as commander in

chief of the Pacific Fleet with the rank of full work out their differences and harmonize admiral. Nimitz was approved for the posi-their command relationships.

tion, although his authority over military

Nimitz initially faced the unenviable

affairs was restricted to the Central Pacific. task of uprooting veteran Japanese forces The Southwest Pacific remained the domain from their Pacific strongholds. He did so of General Douglas A. MacArthur, with by maintaining the initiative *through car-whom Nimitz worked well. The admiral was rier strikes in the Gilbert and Marshall also forced to deal with his abrasive supe-Islands, then fighting the Japanese navy to a*

rior, Admiral Ernest J. King, chief of naval

operations, but the three men managed to

(continues)

1942

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

Nimitz and MacArthur persuaded Admiral

King to bypass Formosa and attack the

draw at the Battle of the Coral Sea in May Philippines instead. In December 1944 he 1942. Aided by decoded Ultra intercepts, was promoted to five-start fleet admiral Nimitz was alerted that the Japanese next and helped organize the successful captures intended to strike at Midway Island, so of Iwo Jima and Okinawa in the spring of he positioned carriers under Rear Admiral 1945. Nimitz was present at surrender cer-Frank J. Fletcher to ambush them en route. emonies in Tokyo Bay in September 1945

The result was a decisive victory. Over the and signed the document for the United next three years Nimitz helped orchestrate a States. Shortly after, he succeeded King as steady advance through the Central Pacific chief of naval operations, and he retired in with victories at Tarawa, Saipan, and Tin-December 1947. Nimitz died in San Fran—

ian. After the last vestiges of Japanese sea cisco, California, on February 20, 1966, a power vanished in the Battle of Leyte Gulf, master of modern sea power.

April 4–9

Aviation: In another sharp display of Japanese naval aviation prowess, a five-carrier task force under Vice Admiral Chuichi Nagumo raids the Indian Ocean, engages a British force under Admiral Sir James Somerville, and sinks the light *carrier Hermes and cruisers Dorsetshire and Cornwall. The Japanese carriers in question are all veterans of the Pearl Harbor attack five months previous.*

April 6

Aviation: The first supply mission over the “Hump” (Himalayas) takes place when 10 DC-3s acquired from Pan American hoist 30,000 gallons of fuel from Calcutta, India, to Yunnan-yi, southern China. The move is done in anticipation of the arrival of 16 B-25s Mitchell bombers launched from the carrier Hornet against Tokyo.

Naval: In Manila Bay, Philippines, gunboats Mindanao and Oahu attack and claim to destroy four Japanese landing barges at night.

April 7–24

Technology: In California, a Douglas A-20 Havoc aircraft begins testing the safety and utility of liquid-propelled rockets (incorrectly designated as JATO, or, Jet Assisted Takeoffs).

April 8

Military: At Bowman Field, Kentucky, the 5th Air Support Command is redesignated the Ninth Air Force.

Naval: At Corregidor, Philippines, the submarine Seadragon surfaces to take on and evacuate vital specialists such as radio communications intelligence officers before the island’s fall.

1942

Chronology 1083

April 9

Aviation: In Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island, the destroyer Aaron Ward is "attacked" by a TG-2 radio-controlled drone fitted with a television camera. The

drone releases a torpedo, which deliberately passes 300

feet astern of its target.

Military: Diseased and half-starved U.S. Army and

Filipino units, the self-styled “Battling Bastards of Bataan,” conclude a valiant, three-month defense of the Bataan Peninsula by finally surrendering to superior Japanese forces. The 75,000 captives (12,000 Americans among them) are then harshly treated in what becomes known as the “Bataan Death March” during which over 5,200 Americans perish through abusive treatment. Meanwhile, troops under Major General Jonathan M. Wainwright on the island of Corregidor in Manila Bay gird themselves for a final Japanese onslaught. The sheer brutality of Japanese atrocities serves as a rallying point for the American public.

American prisoners on the Bataan death march (Library of Congress)

Naval: The surrender of Bataan results in the scuttling of the submarine tender Canopus, minesweeper Bittern, tug Napa, and drydock Dewey. All remaining small craft evacuate needed personnel to Corregidor in Manila Harbor.

• Off Cape Tanon, Cebu Island, Philippines, motor patrol boats PT-34 and PT-41 attack the Japanese light cruiser Kuma and torpedo boat Kiji, scoring several hits on the former, but defective torpedoes fail to explode. Floatplanes then attack and damage PT-34, and it is scuttled with a loss of two killed and three wounded.

April 9–11

Military: At Seymour, Australia, the 41st Infantry Division arrives amidst cheering Aussies; they erect a training center 65 miles from Melbourne to accommodate the incoming 32nd Infantry Division; together both divisions constitute I Corps under Major General Robert L. Eichelberger.

April 10

Naval: The U.S. Pacific fleet is reorganized into the following commands and commanders: Carriers (Vice Admiral William F. Halsey, Jr.); cruisers (Rear Admiral Frank J. Fletcher); Destroyers (Rear Admiral Robert A. Theobald); Service Force (Vice Admiral Wilson Brown, Jr.); Amphibious Force (Vice Admiral Wilson Brown, Jr.); Submarine Force (Rear Admiral Thomas Withers); Patrol Wings (Rear Admiral John S. McCain).

April 12

Aviation: Captain Edward "Eddie" Rickenbacker asks Lieutenant General Henry H. Arnold that his old, World War I "Hat in the Ring" squadron insignia be bestowed upon the new 94th Pursuit Squadron.

Marines: On Corregidor, Manila Bay, unassigned navy sailors are gathered together into the 4th Battalion, 4th Marines.

April 14

Naval: On the North Carolina coast, the destroyer Roper espies U-85 on the surface, gives chase, drops depth charges, and sinks it; this is the first German vessel sunk off the eastern seaboard.

April 18

Aviation: In a stunning move, 18 North American B-25 Mitchell medium bombers under Colonel James “Jimmy” Doolittle lift off from the deck of the carrier Hornet and strike at targets 800 miles distant in Tokyo, Yokosuka, Yokohama, Kobe, and Nagoya, Japan, before crash-landing in China (one is forced down in Siberia). Damage proves slight but the attack proves a psychological coup to the United States in staging a successful assault on an erstwhile invincible enemy.

The Japanese navy loses considerable face for failing to adequately protect the home islands from attack; fighter units are also called home from battle zones to guard Japanese airspace.

• Marine Fighter Squadron 211 arrives on Palmyra Island after launching from the carrier Lexington.

• At Naval Air Station Quonset Point, Rhode Island, the navy establishes its first Night Fighter Development Unit to develop and test the requisite equipment for navy and marine aviators.

Naval: Task Force 16 under Vice Admiral William F. Halsey, Jr., takes the Hornet to within striking distance of Japan, where 16 B-25s under Colonel James H.

Doolittle are launched against targets. The launch is made several hours earlier than planned when the force is spotted by a Japanese picket boat, which is then sunk.

• The remaining Royal Australian Air Force personnel are evacuated from Timor, Netherlands East Indies, by the submarine Searaven.

April 19

Aviation: In Chesapeake Bay, the television-guided BG-1 drone operated by Utility Squadron VJ-5 scores a direct hit on a raft being towed at eight knots. It was guided by a control plane 11 miles away and operated by Lieutenant Moulton B. Taylor.

April 20

Naval: In the Mediterranean, the carrier Wasp under Captain J. W. Reeves, Jr., launches 47 Royal Air Force Spitfires from its deck to reinforce the Malta garrison. The island is under aerial siege by German and Italian air units and the new additions prove instrumental in bolstering its air defenses.

Marines: At Camp Elliott, California, the Fleet Marine Force Training Center is founded to hone men in their individual combat skills.

April 24

Marines: At Marine Corps Air Station, Parris Island, the Glider Detachment is expanded into Glider Group 71 (MLG-71).

April 25

Military: Acting upon an executive order signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt in January, army troops begin rounding up Japanese Americans for interment at various relocation camps scattered throughout the West. Ultimately, 110,000 people are incarcerated, despite the fact that many families have sons on active duty.

Technology: At Norfolk, Virginia, the 50-foot tank lighter designed by Andrew Higgins proves itself and is accepted into navy service as the Landing Craft Mechanized (LCM); it is the world's first vessel capable of getting armored vehicles from ship to shore during an amphibious operation.

April 28

Naval: Off Key West, Florida, the destroyer Sturtevant runs afoul of an American minefield of which it was unaware strikes a mine, then sinks with a loss of 15

men.

- *At Scapa Flow, Orkney Islands, the battleship Washington, heavy cruisers Wichita and Tuscaloosa, and four American destroyers assist the Royal Navy in escorting convoy PQ 15 to Murmansk in the Soviet Union.*

Marines: On American Samoa, Major General Charles F. B. Price establishes the Headquarters Samoan Area Defense Force. He is later joined there by the 1st Raider battalion and 2nd Barrage Balloon Squadron.

April 29

Military: In Washington, D.C., the first of 40,000 military personnel begins occupying office spaces in the new Pentagon Building. The building serves as the nerve center of the American war effort.

- *Advancing Japanese forces capture Lashio, Burma, cutting the Burma Road off from southern China. This forces the Americans to supplies the Flying Tigers by airlifts over the "Hump," or Himalaya Mountains.*

April 30

Military: The army signs contracts with General Motors to produce the first amphibious 2½-ton trucks (DUKW); 37,000 are constructed during the war.

Naval: Command of U.S. Naval Force Europe passes to Admiral Harold R.

Stark.

May 1

Naval: Off the coast of Honshu, Japan, the submarine Drum torpedoes and sinks the 9,000-ton seaplane tender Mizuho.

Marines: At Wallis Island, Samoa, the 8th Defense Battalion arrives as a garrison force.

May 2

Aviation: At Bolling Field, Washington, D.C., Major General Carl "Tooey" Spaatz is assigned to command the Eighth Air Force currently assembling in England.

Military: With the Burma front collapsing under the weight of a Japanese onslaught, Lieutenant General Joseph Stilwell, accompanied by 26 Americans, 13 British, and 16 Chinese, begins walking out of the jungle toward Allied territory in India.

May 3

Military: As a new Japanese offensive expands in the Solomon Islands, the 3rd Kure Special Naval Landing Force seizes Tulagi and Gavutu.

1942

Naval: At Corregidor, Manila Bay, the submarine Spearfish makes the final evacuation of that beleaguered post, bringing off nurses and specialist personnel.

May 4

Aviation: The carrier Yorktown launches aircraft, which strike Japanese shipping off Tulagi in the Solomon Islands, sinking four transports and damaging four others.

May 5–6

Military: Japanese forces launch an all-out nighttime offensive against the remaining American detachments on Corregidor, Manila Bay, the Philippines. Resistance is fierce until the Japanese land a handful of tanks on the island, at which point Major General Jonathan M. Wainwright feels he has no recourse but to surrender.

May 6

Military: On heavily fortified Corregidor Island in Manila Bay, known to its defenders as “The Rock,” Major General Jonathan Wainwright, outnumbered and heavily outgunned, surrenders the remaining 3,500 American forces to Lieutenant General Masaharu Homma. This closes all organized resistance on the islands, although guerrilla warfare persists until the end of the war.

Naval: Rather than surrender, the crew of the minesweeper Quail scuttle their vessel, then sail off from Manila Bay in a motor launch; the 18 men reach Darwin, Australia, on June 6, 1942.

Marines: At Corregidor, Manila Bay, Colonel Samuel L. Howard orders the regimental colors burned before *surrendering his 4th Marines to the Japanese; total losses in the Philippines total 332 dead and 357 wounded, with a further 239 dying in captivity.*

May 7–8

Aviation: The United States and Japan wage a costly draw at the Battle of the Coral Sea, the first naval encounter in history during which the opposing fleets never sight each other. Moreover, for the first time, a Japanese invasion force intended for Port Moresby, New Guinea, has been blunted and turned back.

Rear Admiral Frank J. Fletcher's Task Force 17 loses the heavy carrier Lexington, the destroyer Sims, and oiler Neosho, while the carrier Yorktown sustains heavy damage. Vice Admiral Takeo Takagi loses light carrier Shoho and six smaller vessels while the large carriers Shokaku and Zuikaku are heavily damaged. On the Neosho, Chief Watertender Oscar V. Peterson posthumously wins the Medal of Honor for closing bulkhead stop valves, saving his shipmates.

May 8

Marines: On American Samoa, the 3rd Marine Brigade deploys at Tutuila and assumes control of the 7th Defense Battalion.

May 9

Aviation: In the Mediterranean, the carrier Wasp delivers a second cargo of Royal Air Force Spitfires to Malta. When informed of the deed, Prime Minister Winston Churchill quips, "Who said a Wasp couldn't sting twice!"

May 10

Aviation: Off the Gold Coast of Africa, the carrier Ranger launches 68 army Curtiss P-40s, which land at Accra.

May 12

Aviation: At High Wycombe, England, the advanced echelon of the Eighth Air Force, numbering 39 officers and 348 enlisted men, deploys and makes preparations for forthcoming arrivals.

May 13

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Bureau of Naval Personnel is the new name chosen for the Bureau of Navigation.

May 14

Aviation: At High Wycombe, England, the 15th Bombardment Squadron (Light), flying Douglas A-20 Havocs, is one of the first American combat units to arrive.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs the Women’s Auxiliary Army Corps (WAAC) Act into law, to permit large numbers of women to contribute directly to the war effort.

May 15

Aviation: At Alameda, California, Douglas R4Ds of VR-2 commence transoceanic flights to Hawaii, initiating the first air transport service in the Pacific Theater of Operations (PTO).

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, the Parachute School commences training apart from other Infantry School endeavors.

• To speed up the transmission of letters sent to troops, the Army Postal Service originates the concept of “V-Mail,” whereby correspondence is photographed on reels of film, sent to a processing station in the theater, then developed, cut, and delivered to the requisite party.

May 16

Military: In Washington D.C., Oveta Culp Hobby, wife of former Texas governor William P. Hobby, is sworn in as the director of the Women’s Army Auxiliary Corps.

May 17

Aviation: At Wright Field, Ohio, Igor Sikorsky delivers the prototype XR-4 helicopter to army authorities for testing; it is quickly accepted into service as the R-4 Hoverfly.

May 18

Aviation: In the Pacific, the Seventh Air Force begins receiving shipments of new B-17Es in anticipation of a Japanese attack against Midway Island.

May 20

Aviation: At Cherry Point, North Carolina, Cunningham Field is commissioned and enlarged to where it can support a Marine Air Group.

• Rear Admiral John S. McCain is appointed commander air force, South Pacific, in anticipation of the Guadalcanal campaign.

Military: True to form, Lieutenant General Joseph W. Stilwell and his small party walk out of the Burmese jungle and into the safety of the Allied line at Imphal, India. He concedes that the Allies have taken “a hellevua beating.”

May 21

Naval: Rear Admiral Robert A. Theobald is appointed commander of the new North Pacific Force, tasked with covering all operations in Alaskan waters.

1942

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Stilwell, Joseph W. (1883–1946)

Army general

Joseph Warren Stilwell was born in Pal—

came to the attention of Colonel George

atka, Florida, on March 19, 1883, and C. Marshall, who appointed him chief of raised in Yonkers, New York. Listless as a staff to U.S. troops in China. In 1929 Stil-youth but *displaying a facility for foreign well returned to the Infantry School as a languages, he passed through the U.S. Mil- drillmaster, at which he excelled, but his*

itary Academy in 1904 as a second lieuten—

acerbic disposition garnered him the nick—

ant of infantry and spent the next 13 years name “Vinegar Joe.” He rose to brigadier alternating between garrison duty in the general in July 1940 and so distinguished Philippines and teaching assignments back himself in the famous Louisiana war games at West Point. During World War I, Stil- of that year that he gained promotion to

well served as an intelligence officer in the major general. He was regarded as one IV Corps, winning a Distinguished Service of the army’s most promising corps com-Cross and promotion to colonel. In 1919 manders.

he volunteered to study Chinese at the

After the United States entered World

University of California and the following War II, Marshall, now army chief of staff, year he served as an intelligence officer at appointed Stilwell as head of all U.S. forces Peking (Beijing). Here Stilwell developed in the China-Burma-India (CBI) theater a profound respect and affection for the with a rank of lieutenant general. This Chinese people. After stints at the Infantry placed him in one of the most remote School, Fort Benning, and the Command theaters, at the end of a 10,000-mile long and General Staff School, he returned supply route, and at the bottom of military to China for a second tour in 1926 and priorities. Nonetheless, Stilwell accompa-

May 23

Marines: At New River, North Carolina, the Training Center, Fleet Marine Force, is founded and eventually hosts numerous schools and training programs.

May 25

Naval: Off Martinique, French West Indies, U-156 fires a torpedo that strikes the destroyer Blakeley, killing six sailors and blowing off 60 feet of its bow. Fortunately, the destroyer survives, is repaired, and lives to fight again.

- *Japanese and American flotillas begin maneuvering and converging upon Midway Island in the Pacific, setting the stage for a decisive naval showdown.*

Unknown to the Japanese, the Americans have cracked their military codes and are well-prepared to battle them.

Marines: On Midway Island, C and D companies, 2nd Raider Battalion, arrive to bolster the garrison, along with a 37mm antiaircraft battery belonging to the 3rd Defense Battalion.

1942

Chronology 1089

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

nied his men out of Burma on foot in

the face of surging Japanese forces, then

set about rebuilding his Chinese divisions

to drive them back. This action brought

him in direct conflict with Generalissimo

Chiang Kai-shek, who wished to preserve *his strength for a postwar confrontation*

with Chinese communists. Stilwell also

enjoyed poor relations with General Claire

L. Chennault of Flying Tigers fame, whom

Stilwell regarded as a grandstander and a

puppet of Chiang. However, Stilwell had

a job to do and he did it well, given the

slender resources available to him. By 1944 ***"Vinegar Joe" stilwell (right) with ranger*** *he had made excellent progress, driving* ***expert frank merrill (National Archives and***

the Japanese from northern Burma and ***Records Administration)***

reopening the Ledo Road into southern

China. Chiang, however, was displeased by was killed. Following a stint as governor Stilwell's perceived insubordination and of the Ryukyu Islands, Stilwell returned to lack of respect. In the fall of 1944 Marshall the United States, and he died in San Fran-reluctantly replaced him with General Dan—

cisco on October 12, 1946. A fine combat

iel J. Sultan. Stilwell subsequently served on commander, his blunt, tactless disposition Okinawa under General Simon B. Buckner rendered him unsuited for the nuances of and succeeded to command when the latter coalition warfare.

May 26

Aviation: Over Hawthorne, California, the prototype Northrop XP-61 flies for the first time; this is the first American aircraft designed from the ground up as a night fighter and goes into service at the P-61 Black Widow.

Marines: On Midway Island, final elements of the 3rd Defense Battalion, as well as 16 Douglas Dauntless dive bombers and seven Grumman F4F Wildcat fighters of Marine Air Group 22 arrives to strengthen defenses.

Technology: At Naval Air Station Anacostia, Washington D.C., a Brewster F2A-3 Buffalo, fitted with five British solid-fuel rocket motors, roars off the tarmac, experiencing a 49 percent reduction in takeoff roll. Success here demonstrates the viability of jet-assisted takeoffs.

May 27

Military: On New Caledonia, Major General Alexander M. Patch organizes the new Americal Division from National Guard regiments hailing from Illinois, Massachusetts, and North Dakota. This is also the only infantry division with a name instead of a numerical designation.

May 28

Military: In light of anticipated military action in the Solomon Islands, troops and engineers from Efate occupy Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides, to construct badly needed airfields.

June 1

Aviation: Marine Air Group 25 organizes at Camp Kearney, California.

Naval: The navy and Marine Corps reverse a decades-old policy by formally recruiting African Americans for the war effort. The Marines remain somewhat recalcitrant and outfit only a battalion of 900 men.

June 4–6

Aviation: Nine Boeing B-17s from the Seventh Air Force participate in aerial bombardment of the Japanese fleet at Midway, although with indifferent results.

A handful of Martin B-26 Marauders, rigged as torpedo planes, also fares badly.

American naval forces under Rear Admiral Frank J. Fletcher prevail in the Battle of Midway, which is waged entirely with carrier aircraft and effectively halts Japanese expansion in the Pacific. Vice Admiral Chuichi Nagumo loses 17 ships, including the crack carriers Kaga, Akagi, Hiryu, and Soryu, 275 airplanes with scores of irreplaceable pilots, the heavy cruiser Mikuma, and 4,800 men. American losses amount to 300 casualties and two ships, the carrier Yorktown and the destroyer Hammann, sunk, along with 132 aircraft. The Japanese navy, moreover, never recovers from the loss of so many highly trained pilots. Midway proves a strategic turning point in the Pacific for hereafter the United States assumes the offensive and does not relinquish it until the war is won.

• A Marine Corps SBD Dauntless flown by Captain Richard E. Fleming (VMSB-241) dives directly onto the cruiser Mikuma, smashing a turret—he wins the Medal of Honor posthumously.

• A handful of new Grumman TBF Avenger torpedo bombers debut at Midway with Torpedo Squadron 8, although most are shot down. Nevertheless, they become the most important American torpedo bomber of the war.

June 6

Aviation: The army begins acquiring light civilian aircraft to serve as reconnaissance and artillery spotters (Grasshoppers); most are based on the popular Piper Cub design.

• Major General Clarence L. Tinker becomes the first Army Air Force general killed in combat when his LB-30 fails to return from a mission over Wake Island.

June 7

Military: A Japanese task force invades and occupies the Western Aleutians, Alaska, landing 1,800 men on the islands of Attu and Kiska. This operation is intended as a strategic diversion for the Midway campaign.

June 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., newly promoted Brigadier General James H.

Doolittle is awarded the Medal of Honor by President Franklin D. Roosevelt for his role in the recent raid on Tokyo, Japan.

1942

the crew of the carrier uss Yorktown fights to save their ship. she was hit by three bombs from Japanese aircraft of the carrier Hiryu. on June 4, 1942, the Yorktown was abandoned and later sank. (National Archives)

- *A B-26 Marauder carrying Lieutenant Colonel Lyndon B. Johnson—the future 36th president of the United States—experiences engine trouble over Lae, New Guinea, and is forced to turn back. He nonetheless wins a Silver Star for his participation.*

June 10

Technology: At Naval Air Station Quonset Point, Rhode Island, Project Sail gets underway to develop the first magnetic airborne detectors (MAD) for antisubmarine aircraft. This devices detects anomalies in the Earth’s magnetic field, caused by large masses of submerged metal. Results prove encouraging and 200 sets are ordered for Army B-18 Bolo bombers.

June 11

Aviation: A mixed force of B-24 Liberators and B-17 Flying Fortresses belonging to the Eleventh Air Force strike the Japanese-held island of Kiska, Aleutian Islands, for the first time.

Military: The United States and the Soviet Union sign an extensive Lend-Lease agreement that mandates the shipment of American-built tanks, truck, and airplanes to Russia. It also stipulates the opening of a second front by the Western Allies.

June 12

Aviation: At Fayid, Egypt, Lieutenant Colonel Harry A. Halveson leads a detachment of 13 Army Air Force B-24 Liberators on a secret air raid (HALPRO) against Axis oil installations at Ploesti, Romania. The raid inflicts little damage but is a harbinger of things to come.

June 13

Military: William Donovan is appointed head of the new Office of Strategic Services (OSS), a precursor to the Central

Intelligence Agency.

June 13–17

Military: German submarines land eight agents on the coast of Long Island, who are promptly rounded up, subjected to trial by military tribunal, and executed as spies.

June 14

Military: At Bridgeport, Connecticut, the General Electric factory begins construction of the M1 2.75-inch rocket launcher, famously known by its nickname, the bazooka.

Marines: Advanced elements of the 1st Marine Division begin arriving in New Zealand.

June 15

Marines: At Parris Island, South Carolina, the 11th Defense Battalion is organized.

Technology: At Naval Air Station Lakehurst, New Jersey, the K-2 airship outfitted with long range navigation equipment (LORAN) successfully passes its first test from a distance of 75 miles away. It homed in on the beacon and rode directly toward the middle of the hangar.

June 16

Aviation: In recognition of their utility as antisubmarine craft, Congress authorizes the purchase of 200 lighter-than-air craft.

Military: At Camp Hale, Colorado, the First Special Service Force is organized when U.S. and Canadian Light Infantry forces are merged into a single unit. In recognition of their special status, they are granted collar insignia in the form of *crossed arrows instead of a crossed rifle; they gain infamy as the “Devil’s Brigade.”*

Marines: At New River, North Carolina, the 3rd Marines is reactivated.

June 17

Military: The servicemen’s magazine Yank commences publication and is distributed among the troops; it remains in print until 1945. It soon becomes an iconic publication for GIs of this war.

June 18

Aviation: In London, England, Major General Carl A. Spaatz takes charge of the still-forming Eighth Air Force; presently no less than 85 airfields are being enlarged to handle B-17 and B-24 bombers.

Naval: Bernard Robinson becomes the first African American commissioned an officer in the navy when he becomes an ensign in the U.S. Naval Reserve. Ultimately, 150,000 blacks serve in the war, although the majority are not allowed to go to sea.

• Off Amchitka Island, Aleutians, the submarine S-27 runs aground while reconnoitering for Japanese activity and is scuttled; the crew is subsequently rescued by PBY Catalinas.

June 19–25

Military: The Second Washington Conference takes place in Washington, D.C., between President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill.

At this time Army Chief of Staff George C. Marshall pushed for an invasion of northern France instead of North Africa, but the British strongly oppose the concept and it is dropped. North Africa thus becomes the principal Allied objective for 1942.

- *At Carrickfergus, Northern Ireland, Major William O. Darby begins organizing the 1st Ranger Battalion from volunteers before heading them off to the British Commando School in Scotland.*

Naval: Vice Admiral Robert L. Ghormley is appointed commander of the new South Pacific Area and its South Pacific Force.

June 20

Aviation: At Midway Island, Pacific theater, Major General Willis H. Hales is appointed commander of the Seventh Air Force to replace Major General Clarence L. Tinker.

June 21

Aviation: In London, England, American and British representatives conclude the Arnold-Portal-Towers Agreement, committing the United States to a gradual buildup of air power in Europe under the code name Operation Bolero.

June 22

Military: In Washington, D.C., the War Department assigns the handful of units present in Burma the grandiose title of “American Army Forces in China, Burma, and India.” This is the genesis of what is hoped will become a major American effort in Southeast Asia, which remains a major British theater.

Naval: A Japanese submarine shells Fort Stevens Military Reservation at the mouth of the Columbia River, Oregon; this represents the first attack on a continental American military installation since the War of 1812.

June 24

Military: Major General James E. Chaney, commanding general of the European Theater of Operations (ETO), is replaced by Major General Dwight D.

Eisenhower; while a West Point graduate, Eisenhower, unlike many contemporaries, did not see combat service in World War I.

• In order to funnel assistance to the Soviet Union, then grappling with a mammoth German invasion, the United States Military Iranian Mission is founded; it is subsequently renamed the Persian Gulf Service Command.

June 25

Aviation: Major General Lewis Brereton, faced with a new crisis in the Middle East, is ordered from India with all available heavy bombers. Meanwhile, command of the embryonic Tenth Air Force reverts to Brigadier General Earl L.

Naiden.

Military: General Mark W. Clark arrives in England as chief of staff for U.S.

ground forces and commander of II Corps.

June 26

Diplomacy: In an echo of World War I, the German government under Adolf Hitler announces a resumption of unrestricted submarine warfare off the American coast.

Marines: In New Zealand, the 1st Marine Division is put on alert for an immediate transfer to the Guadalcanal-Tulagi region of the southern Solomon Islands. A Marine Corps legend is about to be written in blood.

June 28

Military: The first American land assault in the South Pacific takes place as commandos raid the Japanese-held island of Salamuna, New Guinea.

June 29

Aviation: Having inspected Igor Sikorsky's VS-300 helicopter, Lieutenant Commander Frank A. Erickson recommends that it be obtained for antisubmarine work in carrying out life-saving duties.

June 30

Aviation: Off Bermuda, a Martin PBM Mariner of VP-74 attacks and sinks U-158 with depth charges.

Marines: At this stage of the war, Marine Corps manpower registers at 7,138

officers and 135,475 enlisted men.

July 1

Aviation: At Polebrook, England, Boeing B-17s from the 97th Bombardment Group land after an uneventful Atlantic crossing; within a month the entire group has assembled here.

Naval: In an unforeseen tragedy, the submarine Sturgeon sinks the Japanese transport Montevideo Maru outside Manila Bay, unaware that it is transporting 1,050 Allied prisoners to Hainan Island, China.

July 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff instructs General Douglas MacArthur to prepare for an immediate offensive up around the New Britain–

New Ireland–New Guinea Islands. The boundary of commands is also prescribed with the South Pacific going to the navy while the Southwest Pacific becomes Army responsibility.

July 3

Technology: At Goldlake, California, a PBY-5A successfully fires a retro-rocket (backward firing) antisubmarine weapon for the first time. The device was designed at the California Institute of Technology and is issued to frontline units early in 1943.

July 4

Aviation: Army Air Force pilots of the 15th Bombardment Squadron accompany Royal Air Force Boston bombers on their first raid over occupied Europe. The six crews man 12 Douglas A-20 Havocs while attacking German airfields in Holland; one American airman is lost and another become the first American taken pris-1942

oner in Europe. Captain Charles C. Kegelman, squadron commander, nurses his crippled Havoc back to England and *receives the Distinguished Service Cross.*

• In China, the American Volunteer Group (AVG), famously known as the "Flying Tigers," is disbanded once the China Air Task Force (CATF) is activated under Major General Claire L. Chennault. Though nominally attributed with downing 299

Japanese aircraft, modern scholarship has reduced the Tiger's tally to roughly 100; no mean feat considering excellent state of Japanese military aviation at the time.

July 6

Aviation: M-8 4.5-inch air-to-ground rockets are test-fired for the first time by a Curtiss P-40 Warhawk.

July 7

Aviation: Off Cherry Point, North Carolina, a Douglas B-18 Bolo of the 369th Bombardment Squadron successfully attacks and sinks a German U-boat, the first such victory by an AAF aircraft.

Navy: A transport fleet under Rear Admiral Richmond K. Turner and Task Force 17 under Rear Admiral Frank J. Fletcher are earmarked for an upcoming offensive against the Solomon Islands. In light of the recent victory at Midway, the Americans are determined to seize the strategic offensive in the Pacific.

Marines: The Joint Chiefs of Staff approves an offensive involving the 1st Marine Division under Major General Alexander A. Vandegrift, then en route across the Pacific. Their objective is to seize Tulagi, Gavutu, Tanambogo, and Guadalcanal in the Solomon Islands and interrupt Japanese airfield construction there.

July 10

Aviation: The prototype Douglas XA-26 light bomber debuts over El Segundo, California, which goes into production as the A-26 Invader.

• In a major intelligence coup, a Consolidated PBY observes a nearly intact Mitsubishi A6M3 Zero fighter that has crashed in a bog on the Aleutian Islands; the craft is subsequently recovered and restored, revealing its secrets to Allied aircraft designers. One outcome of this information is Grumman's formidable F6F Hellcat fighter.

Marines: El Centro, California, is the site of the newest Marine Corps Air Station.

July 11

Marines: In New Zealand, the last remaining elements of the 1st Marine Division arrive by ship.

July 13

Naval: Off Panama, U-153 succumbs to a combined attack by army aircraft, the subchaser PC 458, and the destroyer Landowne.

July 14

Marines: At New River, North Carolina, the 21st Marines are organized as an infantry regiment.

• Edenton, North Carolina, is the site of the new Marine Corps Glider Base.

July 15

Naval: Off North Carolina, the freighter Unicoi rams and damages the U-576, which is finished off by a Vought OS2U Kingfisher of VS-9.

Marines: In the New Hebrides, the first echelon of the 4th Defense Battalion deploys on Espiritu Santo to bolster its defenses.

July 18

Naval: Rear Admiral Richmond K. Turner, a pugnacious fighter, assumes command of the new Amphibious Force, South Pacific.

July 20

Military: At Fort Des Moines, Iowa, the first women candidates begin attending Officer Candidate School (OCS) in order to provide leadership for the still-forming Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC).

- *The Legion of Merit medal is authorized and the first is posthumously awarded to Captain Ralph D. Praeger, who fought conspicuously in the Philippines.*

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral William D. Leahy is recalled to active duty to serve as President Franklin D. Roosevelt's Chief of Staff; he also serves as chairman of the Joint chiefs of staff and is a major player in the formulation of Allied strategy.

Marines: At New River, North Carolina, the 23rd Marines is organized as an infantry regiment.

July 21

Aviation: In England, General Dwight D. Eisenhower tasks the Eighth Air Force and the Royal Air Force with achieving air superiority over western Europe by April 1, 1943, to facilitate a cross-channel invasion there.

Military: In an ominous development, a large Japanese force lands at Buna on the northern coast of New Guinea and begins pushing south across the Owen Stanley Mountains toward Port Moresby. If captured, Port Moresby could serve as a springboard for invading Australia.

Marines: The United States begins girding for an amphibious counteroffensive by posting the 1st Base Depot on New Zealand for logistical support.

July 22

Military: The government embarks on a policy of strict gasoline rationing; it is gradually extended to meat, sugar, and rubber tires.

• The army's existing corps areas are redesignated "Corps Service Commands"

because these units are already serving as tactical commands.

July 22–25

Aviation: At New Caledonia, Pacific theater, four B-17 squadrons belonging to the 11th Bombardment Group deploy from Hawaii; this is the first heavy bomber group in the region.

July 26

Aviation: At Auckland, New Zealand, Major General Millard F. Harmon arrives to take charge of the newly created U.S.

Army Forces in the South Pacific (USAFIPA); he moves quickly to transfer his headquarters to Noumea, New Guinea, as preparations for a Solomon Islands offensive develop.

July 30

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt establishes the Women Accepted for Volunteer Emergency Service (WAVES), under Lieutenant Commander Mildred H. McAfee. By war’s end, 86,291 women are serving their country.

• The submarine Grunion under Lieutenant Commander Mannert L. Abele makes its last radio transmission off the Aleutian Islands, then vanishes. On October 3, 2008, the wreck is discovered by a survey crew employing side scanning sonar; they had been hired by Abele’s three sons.

July 31

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Transportation Corps is established under Major General Charles P. Gross; by war’s end, it employs 23,356 officers and 243,115 enlisted men. It also gains permanent stature in 1950.

August

Aviation: F4F Wildcats belonging to Marine Observation Squadron 251 (VMO-251) are the first aircraft to land at the new airstrip on Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides.

August 1

Marines: At San Diego, California, the 12th Defense Battalion begins organizing.

August 3

Aviation: In Brisbane, Australia, Lieutenant General George H. Brett, commanding the Fifth Air Force, is recalled for reassignment.

August 4

Naval: Off Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides, the destroyer Tucker wanders into an unmarked minefield in the Segond Channel, strikes a mine, and sinks with a loss of six men.

August 7

Aviation: Captain Harl Pease, Jr., posthumously receives a Medal of Honor for leading B-17s of the 93rd Squadron, 19th Bomb Group, on a strike against Rabaul, New Britain, from which he did not return. Pease had earlier evacuated General Douglas MacArthur from Mindanao, Philippines, to Australia.

Military: The 1st Infantry Division is the first unit of its kind to be deployed in England under Major General Terry de la Mesa Allen. He is seconded by Brigadier General Theodore Roosevelt, Jr., son of the late president.

Naval: Admiral Richmond K. Turner directs "Operation Watchtower," the amphibious invasion of Guadalcanal, Florida, Tulagi, Gavutu, and Tanambogo islands in the lower Solomon chain. For the time being they are supported by the guns and aircraft of Admiral Frank J. Fletcher's fleet.

Marines: The 1st Marine Division under Major General Alexander A. Vandegrift storms ashore at Guadalcanal, Solomon Islands, in order to deny the Japanese an airstrip they are constructing there. Resistance is light and the position is quickly captured. Guadalcanal also heralds the *first American offensive of the Pacific War and intense fighting continues until February 1943.*

August 8

Naval: Off Guadalcanal, intense Japanese air strikes damage two destroyers and two transports, causing one to be scuttled.

August 9

Naval: The Battle of Savo Island erupts off Guadalcanal as Japanese heavy and light cruisers, screened by destroyers, under Vice Admiral Gunichi Mikawa slip unnoticed into Ironbottom Sound and attack an American-Australian force in a swirling night action. American cruisers Astoria, Quincy, and Vincennes are all sunk, along with the Australian cruiser Canberra, which is scuttled. Fortunately for the Allies, Mikawa loses his nerve at the last moment and does not swoop down upon the helpless transports. The sheer magnitude of the Japanese victory impels American carriers and vessels to depart immediately, leaving the marines to fend for themselves.

- *The destroyer Jarvis, heavy damaged during the Battle of Savo Island, is attacked by Japanese aircraft while steaming to Australia for repairs and sinks with all hands.*

August 10

Naval: Of Kavieng, New Ireland, the Japanese light cruiser Kako, one of the victors of Savo Island, is torpedoed and sunk by the antiquated submarine S-44. This is the first major warship destroyed by an American submersible.

August 12

Marines: Lieutenant Colonel Frank Goettge, an intelligence officer, leads a 25-man marine patrol down the Mantanikau River after receiving reports that some Japanese wish to surrender; the patrol is ambushed and only three men return safely to camp.

Technology: American technical prowess is clearly evident over Chesapeake Bay when the light cruiser Cleveland, armed with new radar-activated VT proximity fuses, shoots down three target drones in rapid succession. Once deployed, this ammunition gives American warships a decided advantage in fending off aerial attacks.

August 13

Aviation: At Santa Barbara, California, a Marine Corps Air Station arises.

August 14

Aviation: Off the coast of Iceland, a pair of P-40s flown by Lieutenants Joseph D. Shaffer and Elza E. Shahan share credit for downing a four-engined Fw-200

Kondor bomber; this is the first victory by the Army Air Force in the European Theater of Operations (ETO).

Naval: Near Rossel Island in the Pacific, the submarine S-39 under Lieutenant Commander Francis E. Brown runs aground and has to be scuttled; the crew is rescued by an Australian vessel.

August 15

Aviation: To better administer aerial assets, Marine Aircraft Wings, Pacific, is created at San Diego, California.

- *On Guadalcanal, the navy aviation support unit CUB One deploys as the initial maintenance echelon for Marine Corps aircraft.*

August 16

Aviation: Airship L-8 of Blimp Squadron ZP-32 floats back into Dale City, California, after an extended cruise of the California coast, but its two-man crew is mysteriously missing.

Military: At Camp Claiborne, Louisiana, the 101st Airborne Division ("Screaming Eagles") is activated under Major General William C. Lee.

August 17

Aviation: A force of 17 Boeing B-17 bombers under Colonel Frank A. Armstrong, 97th Bomb Group, stages the first large air raid in Europe by hitting the marshaling yards at Rouen, France. It proves a deceptively easy mission for German resistance proves negligible and all aircraft return without damage. Sergeant Kent R. West also downs an Fw-190 German fighter, becoming the first Eighth Air Force gunner to score a kill.

Marines: The large transport submarines Nautilus and Argonaut disgorge Lieutenant Colonel Evan F. Carlson's 2nd Raider Battalion of marines on Makin Island in the Gilberts. In a quick action, they eliminate the 83-man Japanese garrison and destroy their installations; the raiders withdraw by submarine on the following day. Marine losses are 18 killed, *16 wounded, and 12 missing; Major James Roosevelt, the president's son, is present during the affair. This victory has the net effect of convincing the Japanese to increase and fortify their island garrisons.*

August 18

Aviation: The captured Japanese airfield on Guadalcanal is finished by marines and christened Henderson Field after Major Lofton Henderson, a marine aviator who was killed at Midway; possession of this airfield becomes the locus of intense combat over the next five months.

Marines: At New River, North Carolina, the 51st Defense Battalion is the first African-American marine unit organized and activated.

August 19

Aviation: While Allied forces storm ashore at Dieppe, France, 22B-17s from the Eighth Air Force drop 30 tons of bombs on German airfields at Abbeville and Drucat as a diversion.

Military: At Dieppe, France, 50 American commandos under Colonel Lucien K. Truscott, go ashore to assist British and Canadian troops during a major raid.

They are the first Americans to fight in Europe since 1918.

Marines: On Guadalcanal, Japanese forces holding the villages of Matanikau and Kokumbona are attacked and dislodged by men of the 5th Marines.

August 20

Aviation: At Bolling Field, Washington, D.C., the new Twelfth Air Force is activated before relocating to North Africa and the Mediterranean. There they specialize in ground-support missions with light and medium attack bombers.

- In a bid to bolster air defenses on Guadalcanal, the escort carrier Long Island launches 19 F4F Wildcat fighters and 12 Douglas SBD Dauntless dive bombers, all belonging to Marine Air Wing 23 (MAW-23), which land directly on Henderson Field.

August 21

Aviation: In England, General Carl A. Spaatz is assigned Air Officer ETOUSA to insure that theater air forces are adequately represented at all operational planning meetings.

- In the skies over Guadalcanal, Captain John L. Smith, VMF-223, shoots down the first Japanese Zero lost to an island-based fighter.

Marines: In their first bid to capture Henderson Field, 900 veteran Japanese troops of the Ichiki force attack the 1st Marines along the Tenaru River, who promptly envelop both flanks, almost completely wiping them out.

August 22

Aviation: Off the Panama Canal Zone, aircraft of the Sixth Air Force bomb and sink a German U-boat, the AAF’s second kill of the year.

- Five Bell P-400s (export version of the P-39 Airacobra) belonging to the 67th Fighter Squadron, are the first Army Air Force aircraft to deploy at Henderson Field, Guadalcanal.

Naval: In a savage little skirmish off Guadalcanal, the Japanese destroyer Kawakaze torpedoes the American destroyer Blue, killing nine crewmen and wounding 21; the vessel is subsequently scuttled.

August 23

Naval: A convoy escorted by heavy cruiser Tuscaloosa and destroyers Rodman and Emmons helps convey two Royal Air Force squadrons to Murmansk, Russia.

August 24

Aviation: Marine fighters of VMF-223 participate in their first big scuffle with Japanese air forces over Guadalcanal; 16 bomber and fighters are shot down at a cost of four marines. The first Marine Corps ace of the war is Captain Marion E.

Carl, who claims three Zeroes this day. Aviation forces at Henderson also become known locally as the Cactus Air Force.

Naval: Off Guadalcanal, the Battle of the Eastern Solomons unfolds as a Japanese flotilla makes a determined effort to reinforce the garrison there. They are intercepted by the carriers Saratoga and Enterprise under Rear Admiral Frank J.

Fletcher, whose bombers sink the carrier Ryujo and destroyer Mutsuki; the Enterprise is subsequently hit by planes from the large carriers Shokaku and Zuikaku.

The “Big E” is forced back to Pearl Harbor for repairs.

Marines: General Holland M. Smith, having turned over Amphibious Force Atlantic Fleet to army officials, begins forming the Amphibious Training Force, Fleet Marine Force.

August 25–September 5

Military: At Milne Bay, eastern New Guinea, the Japanese manage to land 1,500 soldiers, but repeated air strikes and attacks by Australian infantry convince them to evacuate their beachhead.

August 27–28

Marines: The 1st Battalion, 5th Marines goes ashore at Kokumbona, then wages an inconclusive two-day battle with Japanese forces dug in along the Matanikau River.

August 28

Aviation: In the Caribbean, a PBY Catalina of VP-92 assists Canadian corvette HMCS Oakville in sinking the U-94.

- *Navy and marine SBD Dauntless dive bombers launched from Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, attack and sink a Japanese convoy bearing reinforcements for that island; the destroyer Asagiri is sunk while Shirakumo and Yugiri are damaged.*

Naval: Off Florida Island in the Solomons, Japanese submarine I-123 is sunk by depth charges hurled from the minelayer Gamble.

August 30

Aviation: Over Henderson Field, Captain John Smith of VMF-223 bags four Zeroes in one day, temporarily rendering him the leading Marine Corps ace.

Military: As marines continue digging in on Guadalcanal, the Japanese Kawaguchi Brigade lands for another trial of *strength.*

Naval: Off Kukum Point, Guadalcanal, Japanese bombers attack and sink the high speed transport Colhoun, killing 51 crew members.

August 31

Medical: In Bethesda, Maryland, the National Naval Medical Center is dedicated as a world-class medical facility with 2,000 beds.

Naval: The carrier Saratoga, steaming 260 miles southeast of Guadalcanal, takes a single torpedo from Japanese submarine I-26 and is forced back to Pearl Harbor for repairs. American carrier aviation is stretched dangerously thin.

- *Off Atka Island, the Aleutians, Japanese submarine RO-61 is sunk by the destroyer Reid, in concert with PBY Catalinas from VP 42 and 43.*

September 1

Aviation: Vice Admiral Aubrey W. Fitch becomes the first officer appointed commander air force, Pacific Fleet.

Military: In preparation for a counterattack against Japanese troops occupying Kiska, Aleutian Islands, a force of 4,500 army troops storms ashore at Adak, 250

miles distant, to prepare it as an advanced air base.

Naval: The 6th Naval Construction Battalion lands at Lunga Point, Guadalcanal, being the first formation of its kind committed to combat operations.

Marines: At San Diego, California, the 12th Marines are reorganized and reactivated as an artillery regiment.

September 3

Aviation: At Brisbane, Australia, Major General George C. Kenney arrives to take command of the Fifth Air Force, also receiving promotion to lieutenant general.

• Marine Air Wing 25, having begun deploying from Hawaii to New Caledonia, is destined to serve as the nucleus of the new South Pacific Combat Air Transport Command (SCAT), which functions until spring 1945.

• On Guadalcanal, Brigadier General Roy S. Geiger and the staff of the 1st Marine Air Wing touch down on Henderson Field in an R4D (DC-3) transport; Geiger is there is assume control of the air war over the island.

• A North American B-25 bomber swoops in low over Hanoi, dropping bombs on a Japanese aerodrome and inflicting considerable damage. This is the first American air raid over that city.

September 4

Marines: Near Guadalcanal, Savo Island is gleaned for Japanese by two companies of the 1st Raider Battalion, but none are encountered.

1942

tending to a wounded soldier on guadalcanal, a province of the solomon islands (Library of Congress)

September 5

Aviation: In London, Major General Carl A. Spaatz successfully argues to Lieutenant General Dwight D. Eisenhower that Eighth Air Force operations over Europe should support Operation Torch in North Africa.

Naval: Off Lunga Point, Guadalcanal, the high-speed transports Gregory and Little are sunk by the Japanese destroyer Yudachi; ironically, the latter is assisted by a flare mistakenly dropped by a patrolling PBY Catalina.

September 6

Aviation: Over Meaulte, France, Eighth Bomber Command suffers its first combat losses when two Boeing B-17s are shot down.

September 8

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the combined 1st Raider Battalion and 1st Parachute Battalion conduct an amphibious raid against Tasimboko, mauling rear elements of the newly arrived Kawaguchi Force.

September 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Henry H. Arnold reveals AWPD-42, the blue print for aerial warfare against the Axis, to General Marshall. It is approved by President Franklin D. Roosevelt within two months and is scheduled to be launched in 1943.

• A Yokosuka E14Y-1 floatplane, having been launched by the Japanese submarine I-15, drops bombs on a forest near

Brookings, Oregon, starting a fire. This is the only air raid upon the continental United States in the war.

September 10–14

Naval: German U-boats enjoy considerable success hunting Allied merchant vessels in the North Atlantic and sink no less than 12 ships from Convoy ON-127, en route from North America to Great Britain. As in World War I, the U-boat scourge threatens to strangle the British Isles into submission.

September 11

Naval: In the South China Sea, Pharmacist's Mate First Class Wheeler B. Lipes successfully performs an appendectomy on Seaman First Class Darrell D. Rector while the submarine Seadragon is still submerged.

September 12

Aviation: At Bushey Hall, England, the 4th Fighter Group is activated to provide long-range escorts for bombers of the Eighth Air Force. It is composed mainly of fighters pilots who saw prior service in the Royal Air Force's Eagle Squadrons.

September 12–13

Marines: The Battle of Bloody Ridge, south of Henderson Field, unfolds as the 1st Raider Battalion and 1st Parachute Battalion repel repeated nighttime attacks by Major General Seikin Kawaguchi's 3,500-man brigade, who go into combat screaming "Marine, you die!" In the course of battle they are reinforced by the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines, before the Japanese draw off with heavy losses.

September 13

Military: Australian troops fend off a fierce Japanese offensive across the Stanley Mountains and finally halt the drive against Port Moresby only 30 miles from their objective.

September 14

Aviation: A force of B-24 Liberators launches from Adak, Aleutians, to bomb Japanese positions on Kiska, 250 miles distant. Air raids continue through November until the onset of bad weather grounds all operations.

Marines: Tutuila, Samoa, is bolstered by the arrival of the 3rd Marines.

September 15–16

Naval: Task Force 18, escorting a supply convoy to Guadalcanal, is set up by Japanese submarine I-19, whose torpedo spread strikes the battleship North Carolina, the destroyer O’Brien, and the carrier Wasp. Captain Forrest P. Sherman, a future chief of naval operations, scuttles the Wasp once fire spreads to the ammunition stocks; the vessel loses 193 killed and 366 wounded out of a total of 2,247 crewmen.

September 15–29

Aviation: History is made at Amberly Field, Brisbane, Australia, when the 32nd Infantry Division is airlifted to New Guinea. Both military and civilian transports are utilized. The move is made to assist hard-pressed Australian land forces being pushed back toward Port Moresby by a Japanese offensive. All told, it is a stunning display of modern air power’s tactical flexibility by Lieutenant General George C. Kenney.

1942

September 16

Marines: At Camp Elliott, California, the 3rd Marine Division is activated while the 3rd Parachute Battalion is also organized in Southern California.

September 17

Military: Brigadier General Leslie R. Groves, an engineering officer, gains appointment as director of the top-secret "Manhattan Project," tasked with building the world's first atomic bomb.

September 18

Marines: At Guadalcanal, the 7th Marines come ashore and rejoin the 1st Marine Division while the worn-out 1st Parachute Battalion ships out for a refit.

September 19

Marines: At Fort Worth, Texas, a glider training base is established at Marine Corps Air Station, Eagle Mountain Lake.

September 20

Marines: On American Samoa, the 3rd Raider Battalion begins organizing.

September 21

Aviation: In Renton, Washington, Boeing's giant XB-29 prototype flies for the first time, and it immediately goes into production as the famous B-29 Superfortress. This is the most technologically advanced bomber in the world and *features such novel advances as powered gun turrets and a pressurized fuselage for operations at high altitude. By war’s end 2,132 B-29s have been delivered and serve in 21 bomb groups.*

September 23

Aviation: In England, Brigadier General James H. Doolittle assumes control of the Twelfth Air Force.

September 23–27

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the Second Battle of Matanikau erupts after the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines makes an amphibious landing behind enemy line and finds itself trapped there; a fighting withdrawal is successfully organized by Lieutenant Colonel Lewis B. “Chesty” Puller.

September 24

Aviation: At Mojave, California, a new Marine Air Station is organized.

Military: At Rockhampton, Australia, Major General Robert L. Eichelberger initiates the first Army command post in the Pacific Theater of Operations (PTO).

He receives promotion to lieutenant general in charge of I Corps, consisting of the 32nd and 41st Infantry Divisions.

September 25

Aviation: Japanese forces on Kiska, Aleutian Islands, are attacked by aircraft belong to the Eleventh Air Force and Royal Canadian Air Force.

Marines: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, the 13th Defense Battalion is created.

September 27

Naval: In the South Atlantic, the armed merchantman Stephen Hopkins and German auxiliary cruiser Stier trade cannon shots, sinking each other. Lieutenant Kenneth W. Willet, commanding the Armed Guard detachment, wins the Navy Cross posthumously.

September 29

Aviation: In England, veteran volunteers of the America Eagle Squadron transfer to the new 4th Fighter Group to stiffen its cadre.

October 1

Marines: In San Diego, California, General Holland M. Smith assumes command of headquarters, Amphibious Corps, Pacific Fleet. The I Marine Amphibious Corps is also organized under Major General Clayton B. Vogel.

October 2

Aviation: At Wright Field, Ohio, Major J. G. Kearby enters an altitude chamber simulating 60,200 feet to check a new pressure suit.

• The Bell XP-59, America’s first jet fighter, flies for the first time at Muroc Army Base, California, with chief test pilot Robert Stanley at the controls. The next day Colonel Lawrence C. Craigie goes aloft, becoming the first military officer to pilot a jet aircraft.

October 3

Military: General Douglas A. MacArthur awards the Silver Star to war correspondent Verne Haugland, after he bailed out of an army aircraft over New Guinea and marched 43 days through dense jungle to return to American lines; he is the first civilian so honored.

October 5

Aviation: Off Iceland, U-582 is sent to the bottom by a PBY Catalina belonging to VP-73.

• Dive bombers from the carrier Hornet strike at Japanese vessels anchored at Bougainville in the Solomons, damaging two destroyers and seaplane carriers.

• Over Indispensable Straits, Solomon Island, a PBY Catalina depth charges and sinks Japanese submarine I-22; the aircraft in question belongs to the Commander Aircraft South Pacific.

October 7–9

Marines: The Third Battle of the Matanikau erupts on Guadalcanal as all three battalion of the 7th Marines cross the river and destroy a Japanese blocking force while the 5th Marine and the 1st Raider Battalions wipe out an enemy company near the river’s mouth.

October 7–24

Military: The army commences its first offensive action in the Pacific theater as men of the 2nd Battalion, 126th Infantry, depart Port Moresby and begin hiking across the Owen Stanley Mountains of New Guinea.

October 11

Military: The 29th (Blue and Gray) Division, a National Guard formation recruited in Virginia, Maryland, and the District of Columbia, arrives in England under Major General Leonard T. Gerow.

Naval: Off Guadalcanal, the Battle of Cape Esperance rages once a large Japanese force under Rear Admiral Aritomo Goto engages Task Force 64 under Admiral Norman Scott. A confused battle in the dark ensues during which Goto dies and loses the heavy cruiser Furutake and destroyer Fubuki. Several American vessels are also heavily damaged and one, the destroyer Duncan, ends up scuttled.

October 12

Aviation: At daylight, navy and marine dive bombers from Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, wade into the survivors of the Battle of Cape Esperance, sinking the destroyer Natsugumo and forcing the destroyer Murakumo to be scuttled.

October 13

Aviation: Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, is shelled by two Japanese battleships after dark, during which half the Cactus Force and most stocks of aviation gasoline are destroyed.

Military: On Guadalcanal, the 164th Infantry (Americal Division) under Colonel Brant E. Moore arrives to assist hard-pressed Marine Corps units near Henderson Field. Meanwhile, the depleted 1st Raider Battalion departs for a refit on New Caledonia.

October 14

Aviation: Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, is subject to further naval bombardment by two Japanese cruisers.

October 15

Aviation: Japanese aircraft launched from the carrier Zuikaku attack an American supply convoy near Guadalcanal, sinking the destroyer Meredith off San Cristobal Island, Solomons.

October 16

Aviation: Over Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, a Japanese air raid is concluding just as Lieutenant Colonel Harold W. Bauer arrives from Efate with his VMF-212; he immediately pitches into the attackers, downing four Aichi D3A dive bombers, and wins the Medal of Honor. Thereafter, Marine Air Group 23 replaces Marine Air Wing 14 for logistical and administrative matters.

- *Dive bombers launched from the carrier Hornet strike a Japanese supply convoy off San Cristobal Island, Solomons, claiming three cargo vessels.*

Naval: In an operational first, the submarine Thresher lays mines at the entrance of Bangkok Harbor, Thailand.

October 18

Naval: Admiral Chester W. Nimitz, who seeks a more aggressive naval commander in the Solomons campaign, relieves Vice Admiral Robert L. Ghormley as commander South Pacific Area and South Pacific Force, and replaces him with Vice Admiral William F. “Bull” Halsey, Jr.; this is one of the Pacific war’s most fateful decisions.

October 19

Military: At Schofield Barracks, Hawaii, the 25th Infantry Division under Major General J. Lawton Collins is alerted for a pending transfer to Guadalcanal Island via New Caledonia.

Naval: The destroyer O'Brien, which had been damaged on September 15, sinks off Samoa while sailing home for repairs.

1942

Chronology 1107

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Halsey, William F. (1882–1959)

Admiral

William Frederick Halsey was born in Eliz—

rier on a one-way raid against Tokyo. Little

abeth, New Jersey, on October 30, 1882, material damage was inflicted, but the raid the son of a navy captain. Like his father, proved a major embarrassment to the Japa-Halsey attended the U.S. Naval Acad—

nese and a badly need boost to morale at

emy, graduated in 1904 a midshipman, home.

and accompanied the Great White Fleet

Halsey missed the decisive carrier

that toured the world in 1907–09. Dur—

clashes at Coral Sea and Midway in the

ing World War I he commanded several summer of 1942 owing to an acute skin destroyers and received the Navy Cross for rash, but, that fall, he assumed command good behavior. For the next two decades of American naval forces in the South Halsey capably held down routine admin-Pacific. He unhesitatingly tackled superior

istrative and diplomatic positions. It was Japanese forces at Santa Cruz and Guadal-not until 1935 that he attended the naval canal, decisively defeating them on Novem-flight school in Pensacola, Florida, and ber 12–15. An equally brilliant offensive up won his wings at the age of 52—ancient the Solomon Island chain followed, which by pilot standards. Halsey subsequently resulted in the major Japanese garrisons transferred to the carrier service by taking at Truk and Rabaul being bypassed and the helm of the USS Saratoga and, by 1940, isolated by air power. In October 1944, he was commanding Carrier Division two, Halsey took charge of the Third Fleet and consisting of the Enterprise and Yorktown, assisted the return of the army of General which he sailed to Hawaii. He had just Douglas MacArthur to the Philippines. En finished delivering warplanes to remote route, he crushed the remains of Japanese Wake Island on December 7, 1941, and sea power at the Battle of Leyte Gulf, was headed back to Pearl Harbor when although he was criticized for leaving the Japanese aerial forces struck with devastat-landing areas vulnerable to attack while

ing results. The Americans lost eight battle—

chasing down the enemy. Halsey weath—

ships and several smaller warships, leaving ered further controversy by electing to sail Halsey’s carriers the sole remaining strike his fleet through two destructive typhoons force in the Pacific for months to come. in December 1944 and June 1945, which Undaunted, he led the first American raids severely damaged the American fleet. In of the war by launching air strikes against September 1945 the Japanese delegation Japanese installations in the Gilbert and signed surrender terms onboard his flag-Marshall Islands, and also Wake Island, ship, the battleship USS Missouri. Halsey in the early months of 1942. The following came home after the war and retired in April he conducted one of aviation’s most April 1947. He died on Fisher’s Island, daunting actions by transporting 16 U.S. New York, on October 16, 1959, one of Army Air Force B-25 land-based bombers America’s most colorful and aggressive under Colonel James H. Doolittle by car-naval commanders.

1942

A north American B-25C mitchell. this medium bomber provided excellent service during World War ii and was the most widely exported u.s. bomber. (San Diego

Aerospace Museum)

October 20

Naval: Off San Cristobal, Solomon Islands, Japanese submarine I-176 slams a torpedo into the heavy cruiser Chester, killing 11 and wounding 12; the ship hauls off to Espiritu Santo to make repairs.

October 21

Aviation: B-24 Liberators of the Indian Air Task Force (IATF) strike north of the Yangtze and Yellow Rivers for the first time by dropping ordnance on the Lin-his coal mine facilities near Kuyeh, China.

October 22

Aviation: The Westinghouse Electric Company begins construction of the first American jet engine, the X-19A, an axial-flow design. A working example emerges in five months.

• The Twelfth Air Force relocates its headquarters from London, England, to North Africa to participate in Operation Torch.

Military: An American deputation led by Major General Mark W. Clark debarks from a submarine off the coast of Algeria, and paddles ashore to confer with French officials. The Allies will be invading the region soon and want assurances from the French that they will not resist.

October 23

Aviation: B-25 Mitchell bombers provide close support to Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery’s Eighth Army during his famous El Alamein offensive, which drives the Germans under Field Marshal Erwin Rommel from Egypt.

• Over Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, Captain Joseph M. Foss of VMF-121 downs four Zeroes in a single encounter.

Marines: In Southern California, the 4th Marine Raider Battalion is organized.

October 23–26

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the Battle of Henderson Field rages as the Japanese Sendai Division under Lieutenant General Harukichi Hyautake attacks 7th Marine positions south of the airstrip; the army's 164th Infantry arrives to reinforce them and a second attack the following night is also bloodily repulsed.

October 25

Aviation: Around Guadalcanal, the Americans and Japanese swap air raids with the former, damaging the light cruiser Yura so badly that it is scuttled, while the latter sinks the tug Seminole and patrol vessel YP 284.

October 26–27

Naval: Japanese naval forces counterattack in the Battle of the Santa Cruz Islands, when a task force under Vice Admiral Chuichi Nagumo tangles with American forces under Rear Admiral Thomas C. Kinkaid. Carriers Zuiho and Shokaku are damaged, as are heavy cruiser Chikuma and destroyer Terusuki. However, Japanese aviators ravage the carrier Hornet so badly that it is scuttled and also damage the carrier Enterprise along with other warships. The submarine I-122 also manages to sink the destroyer Porter. Nagumo wins a tactical victory but, because much of the U.S. Navy remains off Guadalcanal, this is a strategic American victory.

October 28

Marines: At Nouméa, New Caledonia, the I Marine Amphibious Corps (I MAC) arrives to perform administrative functions for rear echelons of the South Pacific region.

October 29

Aviation: Off San Cristobal, Solomon Island, Japanese submarine I-172 is sunk by a PBY Catalina from VP-11.

November 1–3

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the 5th Marines drive across the Matanikau River, and they eliminate Japanese defenders in the vicinity of Point Cruz. The 2nd Marine and 1st Battalion, 164th Infantry subsequently push beyond Point Cruz and secure a new defensive line.

November 2

Marines: Defenders on Guadalcanal are bolstered by the arrival of army and Marine Corps 155mm cannon.

November 3–9

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the 2nd Battalion 7th Marines stages an amphibious assault on Koli Point, east of the American line, while the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines and 164th Infantry push outward, trapping Japanese forces between two fires and killing most of them.

November 4

Military: American forces on Guadalcanal are reinforced by the 147th (Ohio) Infantry, which makes an amphibious landing at Lunga, then presses inland, backed by an artillery battery loaned by the Americal Division.

Naval: East of Iceland, the freighter John H. B. Latrobe is attacked by a German He-115 aircraft, but it skillfully evades all seven torpedoes dropped against it.

Three of the vessels armed guard are hurt in strafing attacks.

Marines: On Guadalcanal, marines keep up the pressure on Japanese forces when two companies of the 2nd Raider Battalion land at Aola Bay and are quickly reinforced by army and Seabee units.

November 5

Aviation: Off Iceland, German submarine U-408 is detected and sunk by a PBY

Catalina of VP-84.

Naval: French general Henri-Honoré Giraud is evacuated from Vichy France by the British submarine Seraph, then under temporary command of U.S. Navy captain Jerauld Wright.

November 6

Military: With a new offensive pending, General Douglas MacArthur begins advancing his headquarters to Port Moresby, New Guinea, to personally direct affairs.

Marines: At Aola Bay, Guadalcanal, men of the 2nd Raider Battalion begin hunting down Japanese defenders that escaped the earlier encirclement at Koli Point.

November 7

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Thomas Holcomb authorizes creation of the Marine Corps Women's Reserve; actual recruitment begins the following spring.

November 8

Aviation: Supermarine Spitfires flown by the Army Air Force's 31st Fighter Group are launched from navy carriers south of Oran, Algeria, in support of landing operations there. They *engage and shoot down three French fighters, which had attacked transport planes.*

Military: Operation Torch unfolds as Allied forces under Major General Dwight D. Eisenhower land 400,000 men on the coast of North Africa against light Vichy French resistance. The Eastern Task Force under Major General Charles Ryder has the honor of going ashore first.

• The 2nd Battalion, 509th Parachute Infantry, carried aloft by the 60th Troop Carrier Squadron, commits the first American airborne assault of the war by capturing an airfield near Oran, Algeria. The resistance they encounter from Vichy French units leads the Allies to break off diplomatic relations with that regime.

Naval: The naval component of Operation Torch is commanded by British admiral Sir Andrew B. Cunningham, seconded by U.S. Navy admiral H. Kent Hewitt.

At Casablanca, Morocco, the battleship Massachusetts helps prevent the French fleet from disrupting the landing there, and it damages the French battleship Jean Bart in a standup fight. Dive bombers from the carrier Ranger also sink the light cruiser Primaguet and four destroyers.

November 9

Aviation: A number of Army Air Force Piper L-4 “Grasshoppers” (observation planes) are launched from carrier decks to assist ground operations.

November 10

Aviation: Over 100 Curtiss P-40 fighters belonging to the 33rd Fighter Group are launched from the carriers Chenango and Archer, and they proceed to land at Port Lyautey, Morocco.

Military: Operation Torch continues as the Center Task Force under Major General Lloyd Fredendall lands at Oran, Algeria.

November 11

Military: Operation Torch concludes after the Western Task Force under Major General George S. Patton lands at Port Lyautey, Safi, and Casablanca, Morocco.

Marines: Near Point Cruz, Guadalcanal, men of the 2nd and 8th Marines, and the 164th Infantry, fall back across the Mantanikau River in anticipation of a major Japanese counterattack. The 2nd Raider Battalion also skirmishes with enemy troops at Asamama.

November 12

Aviation: In Egypt, the Ninth Air Force under Major General Lewis H. Brereton is created to replace the U.S. Middle East Air Force. Their initial task is to provide close air support to British troops advancing west out of Egypt.

• Over Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, Captain Joseph J. Foss bags a further three Japanese planes, making him the first American ace of the war to reach 20

kills.

• Lockheed P-38s of the 339th Fighter Squadron arrive at Henderson Field to support the defense of Guadalcanal.

Military: Congress lowers the draft age of eligible males from 20 to 18, with deferments only to those needing to finish high school. College deferments are banned.

- The second major unit of the Americal Division arrives at Guadalcanal in the form of the 182nd Infantry under Colonel Daniel W. Hogan. By December the entire division will be operating on the island as fresh troops from the homeland replace those on New Caledonia.

Naval: The struggle for Guadalcanal reaches critical mass as transports under Admiral Richmond K. Turner unload men and supplies just as a huge Japanese convoy, laden with 11,000 reinforcements, enters the northern chain, or “Slot,” escorted by two battleships, a cruiser, and 11 destroyers. The Japanese are mounting a major effort to deliver the 38th Division to the beleaguered garrison on Guadalcanal. They are to be conveyed by Rear Admiral Raizo Tanaka’s destroyer division, known to Americans as the “Tokyo Express.” However, Admiral Hiroaki Abe’s raiding force of two battleships, one light cruiser, and 14 destroyers is sent on ahead to soften up the defenses of Henderson Field.

November 13

Aviation: In waters north of American Samoa, a Vought OS2U Kingfisher rescues Captain Eddie Rickenbacker, Colonel Hans C. Anderson, and Private John F. Bartek from a raft; their aircraft had ditched in the Pacific 21 days earlier.

Military: In Bristol, England, the V Corps headquarters arrives from Ireland and sets up new quarters at Clifton College. Their principal task for the time being is establishing training camps for the incoming 5th and 29th Divisions.

- *In the Solomon Islands, Japanese forces begin building a new airstrip at Munda Point, New Georgia, which is much closer to the actual fighting at Guadalcanal than their current base at Rabaul, New Britain.*

Naval: The first phase of the Battle of Guadalcanal begins as Read Admiral Daniel J. Callaghan's force of two heavy cruisers, three light cruisers, and eight destroyers engages Vice Admiral Hiroaki Abe's force of two battleships, one cruiser, and 14 destroyers off Lunga Point. In a brief and bloody nighttime action, the light cruiser Atlanta and four destroyers are lost outright while the light cruiser Juneau is torpedoed by I-26 and sinks in 20 seconds with only 10 survivors. Admiral Callaghan and Rear Admiral Norman Scott are both killed in action, the latter by friendly fire, as are all five Sullivan brothers, who perish on the Juneau. On the Japanese side, the battleship Hiei is scuttled and eventually sunk by aircraft from Henderson Field, along with the destroyers Akatsuki and Yudachi. Another determined thrust against Guadalcanal has been turned aside.

November 14

Aviation: Navy and marine dive bombers based at Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, fall upon the "Tokyo Express" of Rear Admiral Raizo Tanaka, sinking the heavy cruiser Kinugasa and seven transports and freighters carrying the 38th Division. Only 2,000 men of the original 10,000 make landfall.

November 15

Aviation: A Republic P-47 flown by Lieutenants Harold Comstock and Roger Dyer reaches 725 miles per hour—past the speed of sound—in an experimental dive.

Naval: In the wee hours off Guadalcanal, Rear Admiral Willis A. Lee of Task Force 64 brings up radar-equipped battleships Washington and South Dakota, and four destroyers to engage Vice Admiral Nobutake Kondo’s battleship Kirishima, four cruisers, and nine destroyers. In the torpedo and gunfire melee that follows, the Americans lose three destroyers while the Japanese lose one battleship and one destroyer. Unable to maintain such attrition, the Japanese never again mount a resupply effort on this scale. This action decides the fate of their remaining troops on Guadalcanal.

November 16

Aviation: At Cherry Point, North Carolina, VMF (N)-531 becomes the first marine night fighter squadron.

- B-17 bombers of the 97th Bomb Group, having launched the first combat strike of the Army Air Force in Europe, repeat that distinction by launching the first AAF bombing raid in North Africa by hitting German airfields at Bizerte, Tunisia.

- Twelfth Air Force C-47 transports drop British paratroopers near Souk el Arba, Tunisia.

Naval: Off Morocco, German submarine U-173 is sunk by a concerted attack by destroyers Woolsey, Swanson, and Quick; this is the first such victory by American naval forces in the Mediterranean.

November 16–19

Military: At Natunga, New Guinea, the 126th and 128th Infantries (32nd Division) have a rough go surmounting difficult terrain and stubborn Japanese defenders. They request emergency resupply by Army Air Force transports, but General Douglas MacArthur orders them to press on "regardless of cost." This drive toward Buna is assisted by Australian troops.

November 18

Military: The Selective Service Act is modified to include males at the age of 18

for military service. Within a year the burgeoning American military establishment will number 10 million men.

November 20

Military: Army engineers finish the Alaska Military (Alcan) Highway, stretching 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, Alberta (Canada), to Soldier's Summit, Alaska.

November 23

Naval: The Semper Paratus Always Ready (SPARS) service becomes the women's branch of the U.S. Coast Guard.

November 24

Aviation: A force of nine B-24 Liberators fly from Gaya, India, for 2,760 miles, and they drop bombs on Bangkok, Thailand, for the first time.

November 30

Naval: The Battle of Tassafaronga rages off Guadalcanal, when the Japanese

“Tokyo Express” of eight destroyers under Rear Admiral Raizo Tanaka engages Task Force 67 under Rear Admiral Carleton H. Wright in their path. Japanese

“long lance” torpedoes badly damage the heavy cruisers Pensacola, Northhampton, New Orleans, and Minneapolis. Within hours the Northhampton and the Japanese destroyer Takanami both sink. This encounter also establishes “Tenacious” Tanaka as one of Japan’s finest destroyer leaders.

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the 2nd Raider Battalion attacks and destroys a Japanese force near Mount Austen.

December 1

Aviation: In London, England, Major General Ira C. Eaker is appointed head of the Eighth Air Force to replace Major General Carl A. Spaatz, who is transferring to North Africa as air aide to General Dwight D. Eisenhower.

December 1–14

Military: Despite intense jungle combat, General Douglas MacArthur sacks the commander of the 32nd Division and instructs Lieutenant General Robert Eichelberger to “take Buna or not come back alive.”

December 2

Technology: A critical step toward developing an atomic bomb occurs when scientists at the University of Chicago achieve the world’s first nuclear chain reaction by splitting atoms of the uranium isotope U-235.

December 4

Aviation: Ninth Air Force B-24 Liberators strike at military and transportation targets at Naples, Italy, for the first time.

December 5

Aviation: Major General Carl A. Spaatz is appointed deputy commander in chief for air, Allied Forces in Northwest Africa.

Marines: After President Franklin D. Roosevelt orders a halt to voluntary enlistments, the Marine Corps maintains liaisons at draft boards for draftees who wish to serve.

December 8

Aviation: A study released by VIII Bomber Command concludes that no current weapon in the American arsenal is capable of knocking out heavily reinforced German U-boat pens on the French coast. However, several projects, such as unmanned remote-controlled bombs, are under development for that express purpose.

December 8–9

Naval: Off Guadalcanal, eight motor torpedo boats turn back eight Japanese destroyers laden with troops; the following evening Japanese submarine I-3 is sunk by PT-59.

December 9

Military: On Guadalcanal, the 1st Marine Division under General Vandegrift is withdrawn from combat and sent to Australia to refit, so command of the island passes to Major General Alexander M. Patch and his Americal Division, who proceed with mop-up operations.

December 11

Naval: Off Guadalcanal, five motor torpedo boats engage a Japanese convoy escorted by the “Tokyo Express,” sinking the destroyer Terusuki and losing PT-44.

December 12

Naval: In light of unsustainable attrition in major warships, Japanese naval officials recommend that Guadalcanal be abandoned to the Americans.

December 15

Aviation: The all-black PBY Catalina-equipped VP-12 begins operating off Henderson Field on Guadalcanal. They become known as the “Black Cat Squadron”

and their planes are rigged to drop torpedoes in night attack missions throughout the Solomons.

December 15–31

Military: The army conducts its first offensive operation on Guadalcanal by attacking Mount Austen to better secure Henderson field. The 132nd Infantry succeeds in securing the base of the mountain after several days of intense jungle warfare.

December 17

Aviation: The word goes out from the Western Defense Command to construct airfields on Amchitka Island, Aleutians, once the island has been secured by ground forces.

- *At Munda Point, New Georgia, Japanese forces complete a new airstrip much closer to Guadalcanal.*

Military: Due to the recent evacuation of the 1st Marines from Guadalcanal, the decision is made to ship the 25th Infantry Division under Major General J.

Lawton Collins directly to that island.

December 18

Naval: Off northern New Guinea, the submarine Albacore torpedoes and sinks the Japanese light cruiser Tenryu.

December 20

Marines: The marine barracks at New River, North Carolina, is renamed Camp Lejeune.

December 22–23

Aviation: Having landed and refueled at Midway, B-24 Liberators of the Seventh Air Force stage their first air raid by attacking Japanese installations on Wake Island.

December 23

Military: In Washington, D.C., the War Department concurs with a proposed seizure of Amchitka Island to construct airfields, and the assignment is handed off to the 7th Infantry Division, then training at Fort Ord, California, under the overall command of Major General Charles H. Corlett.

December 24

Aviation: Army Air Force P-39 Airacobras assist navy and Marine Corps dive bombers to attack Japanese installations on Munda, New Georgia, destroying 24 *aircraft without loss.*

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt announces that General Dwight D. Eisenhower has been selected to lead the cross-channel invasion to liberate western Europe as supreme allied commander, Allied Expeditionary Force.

• At Buna, New Guinea, elements of L Company, 127th Infantry, 32nd Division, have the honor of finally breaking through Japanese defenses; Sergeant Kenneth E. Gruennert, shot while heroically charging enemy pillboxes, wins the Medal of Honor.

December 27

Aviation: In the Pacific, Lieutenant Richard I. Bong flames two Japanese aircraft in his twin-engine P-38 Lightning; 38 more follow for a total of 40, making him America's top-scoring ace of World War II.

December 29

Aviation: The Army Air Force and private airline companies in the United States jointly receive the Collier Trophy for their war efforts.

• At Efate, New Hebrides, elements of Marine Air Group 12 start arriving and will complete their deployment by January.

December 31

Military: In Tokyo, Japan, Imperial General Headquarters concedes that the situation on Guadalcanal is hopeless and *instructs the navy to evacuate all remaining army troops there.*

Naval: The new carrier Essex is commissioned; it is the progenitor of an entire class of 10 fast aircraft carriers that see extensive service in the Pacific war.

Military: At Buna, New Guinea, elements of the 32nd Infantry Division ("Urbana Force") begin encircling the defenders of that position in a mopping up operation. The 41st Infantry Division also begins arriving in strength from Port Moreby to assist.

1943

January: The army begins calling for Japanese-American volunteers to form an all-Nisei combat outfit, the 100th Battalion—a precursor of the famous 442nd Regimental Combat Team. The response in Hawaii is overwhelmingly positive seeing that forced relocation has not occurred here.

January 1

Aviation: Several new Marine Base Defense Air Groups are organized in California and Cherry Point, North Carolina.

January 2–3

Military: The 32nd Infantry Division, which bore the blame for earlier failures to seize Buna, New Guinea, storms that village and a stretch of the northern coastline. Japanese resistance is fanatical but crumbles in the face of tank support.

• On Guadalcanal, Solomon Islands, Major General Alexander M. Patch assumes command of the new XIV Corps, which consists of his old Americal Division, the 25th Infantry

Division, the 147th Infantry Regiment, and the 2nd Marine Division.

January 3

Aviation: A force of 68 VII Bomber Command aircraft strike U-boat pens at Saint-Nazaire, France, losing seven B-17s, a further 47 damaged, and 70 aircrew missing. Damage inflicted upon the enemy is mixed; the results and casualties are a foretaste of things to come over Germany proper.

January 4

Military: The 25th Infantry Division, newly arrived on Guadalcanal, relieves the 132nd Infantry and is ordered to seize Mount Austen.

Marines: On Guadalcanal, advanced headquarter echelons of the 2nd Marine Division and the 6th Marines begin arriving.

January 5

Aviation: In northwestern Africa, the Allied Air Force under Major General Carl A. Spaatz is officially activated by General Dwight D. Eisenhower.

• Brigadier General Kenneth N. Walker, head of V Bomber Command and an architect of AWPD-1, dies while leading an air raid over Rabaul, New Britain; he is awarded the Medal of Honor posthumously.

Military: At Oujda, Morocco, Major General Mark W. Clark is installed as the first commander of the Fifth Army. His primary field units consist of the I Armored Corps of Major

General George S. Patton, and VI Corps under Major General Ernest J. Dawley.

Naval: Task Force 67 under Admiral Walden L. Ainsworth moves into range to bombard Japanese positions at Munda, New Georgia, in the Solomon Islands; an aerial counterattack is swiftly dispensed with and to light cruiser Helena goes the honor of splashing the first enemy dive bomber with new VT proximity fuse ammunition.

January 6

Naval: A PBY Catalina belonging to VP-83 attacks and sinks German submarine U-164 off the coast of Brazil.

January 10

Military: President Franklin D. Roosevelt advances a budget request for $70

billion with the bulk of it slated for military expenditures.

Naval: The large troop-carrying submarine Argonaut attacks a Japanese convoy off New Britain, but it is attacked in turn by destroyers and sunk with a loss of 105 sailors.

January 9

Aviation: In Burbank, California, the prototype Lockheed C-69, a militarized Constellation transport craft, makes its maiden flight.

January 11

Aviation: President Franklin D. Roosevelt becomes the first sitting president to regularly fly while in office.

Military: President Franklin D. Roosevelt submits a budget request of $108 billion of which $100 billion is slated for national defense purposes.

• Amchitka Island, Aleutians, is occupied by General Lloyd E. Jones and a 2,000-man combat team; he encounters no armed opposition, and work begins immediately on an airstrip for fighter aircraft.

Naval: Off Cape Esperance, Guadalcanal, 11 motor torpedo boats attack a Japanese convoy of eight destroyers; one enemy vessel is damaged and PT-112 is sunk.

Marines: The 2nd Parachute battalion deploys on New Caledonia.

January 13

Aviation: Off the Brazilian coast, U-507 is sunk by a PBY Catalina belonging to VP-83.

• On Espiritu Santo and New Caledonia, newly promoted major general Nathan F.

Twining takes command of the Thirteenth Air Force ("The Jungle Air Force") with instructions to bomb all Japanese targets within the Southwest Pacific theater.

Military: The Army's 25th Infantry Division, acting in concert with the 2nd Marine Division, spends the next four days eliminating any remaining pockets of Japanese west of the American perimeter.

January 14–23

Aviation: During the Allied conference held at Casablanca, French Morocco, Major General Ira C. Eaker persuades Prime Minister Winston Churchill to accept ***1943*** *the Army Air Force’s strategy of precision bombing during daylight hours. Daylight bombing is designed to augment nighttime saturation attacks by the Royal Air Force and constitutes a major part of the Combined Bomber Offensive.*

Naval: At Casablanca, French Morocco, President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill finalize plans to invade Sicily while directing greater resources to the China-Burma-India theater and continuing offensives through the South and Southwest Pacific. Moreover, the Allies are committed to a policy of “unconditional surrender” toward all Axis powers.

January 14–February 7

Naval: The submarine Wahoo under Commander Dudley W. Morton begins an aggressive and highly successful cruise in northern New Guinea waters. Off Wewak, he sinks a Japanese destroyer with a dangerous “down the throat” (bow) torpedo shot, then tackles a convoy of vessels and sends another three transports to the bottom. For his actions, “Mush” Morton wins the Navy Cross and the Distinguished Service Cross.

January 15

Aviation: Captain Joseph J. Foss downs three additional Japanese aircraft over Guadalcanal, raising his tally to 26 and tying Captain Eddie Rickenbacker’s score during World War I.

Military: In Arlington, Virginia, the new, five-sided Pentagon complex opens for business 16 months ahead of schedule. At a cost of $83 million, it covers 583 acres, consolidates offices that were spread among 17 other buildings and, with over 40,000 people working inside, remains the largest office complex in the world.

Marines: Anne A. Lentz becomes the first marine reservist and is commissioned a captain to design uniforms for the Women's Reserve Program.

January 20

Naval: At the Mare Island Navy Yard, San Francisco, California, the Brennan becomes the first of a new class of warships—destroyer escorts—to be launched.

Small, fast, and heavily armed, they are easier to mass produce than regular destroyers, yet prove the bane of German U-boats and Japanese submarines.

January 20–February 8

Aviation: Marine Air Group 24 begins deploying at Ewa Field, Hawaii.

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the Composite Army Marine (CAM) Division is formed from the 6th Marines, the 2nd Marine Division, and various army elements. This formation continues driving westward toward Tassfaronga, as mopping up operations continue.

January 22

Military: The Papuan campaign ends today after U.S. and Australian troops wipe out the last remaining pockets of Japanese resistance at Buna, New Guinea.

Coming two weeks before the guns fall silent on Guadalcanal, Papua is the first Allied land victory over Japan.

January 24

Naval: Task Force 67 begins shipboard bombardment of Japanese fuel and supply depots on Kolombangara in the

Solomon Islands; they are joined by air strikes launched from Henderson Field, Guadalcanal.

1943

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Eaker, Ira C. (1896–1987)

Army general

Ira Clarence Eaker was born in Field Creek, Texas, on April 13, 1896, and he studied to be a teacher. However, in 1917 he joined the army and a year later served as a pilot in the Aviation Section, Signal Corps. Over the next 22 years Eaker flew and performed his tasks well, usually in concert with Carl A. Spaatz and Henry H. Arnold, two officers who greatly influenced his later career. In 1926 he was one of several pilots chosen to fly an extended goodwill mission throughout Latin America, and he received the Distinguished Flying Cross. During January 1–7 he joined Spaatz and El wood Quesada on a seven-day nonstop endurance flight over Los Angeles that *required 41 inflight refuelings. Eaker then*

completed several tours with the Air Corps

Tactical School in 1936 and the Command

and General Staff School in 1937. He also

as Army Chief of Staff general Douglas A.

MacArthur's personal pilot. In 1940 Eaker

was selected to visit England and study the

Royal Air Force in combat and, the follow-

ira eaker (United States Air Force History Center)

ing year, he received command of the 20th

Pursuit Group at Hamilton Field, California. When the United States entered World

In the late fall of 1942, Spaatz trans—

War II, Eaker gained temporary promo—

ferred to the Mediterranean, and Eaker

tion to brigadier general and accompanied replaced him as commander of the Eighth Spaatz to England to organize and deploy Air Force. At that time the RAF leadership the VIII Bomber Command—progenitor of was not overly impressed with the results of the mighty Eighth Air Force. A strong advo-American daylight bombing and advocated

cate of strategic bombing, he personally led switching to night attacks. In January 1943, the first American B-17 raid in

Europe on during the Casablanca Conference, Eaker August 17, 1942, in striking rail yards at personally convinced Prime Minister Win-Rouen, France. Despite the danger, Eaker ston Churchill to continue the practice of always insisted that officers must lead their

men into combat.

(continues)

1943

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

the first shuttle mission to the Soviet Union

and back. In April 1945 Eaker was recalled

precision daylight bombing in concert with to Washington, D.C., to serve as deputy nighttime raids performed by the British. commanding general of the Army Air Force This around-the-clock assault on German and its new chief of staff. He retired in industrial facilities became a permanent 1947, and he developed a close association fixture of Allied strategy and a major factor with the airplane manufacturing industry.

in the ultimate victory. In June 1943 Eaker In 1979 Congress awarded him a special transferred to the Mediterranean and was gold medal in recognition of his 40 years of replaced by General James H. Doolittle. distinguished service to the nation. Eaker Eaker helped pioneer the practice of using died at Andrews Air Force Base on August strategic bombers to assist tactical forma-6, 1987, an accomplished pioneer of modern

tions in Italy, and, in June 1944, he also led aerial warfare.

January 25

Military: At Fort Sam Houston, Texas, the Sixth Army is activated under Lieutenant General Walter Krueger, formerly Third Army, which constitutes the major army command in the Southwest Pacific.

January 27

Aviation: The American daylight strategic bombing campaign against German industry accelerates when 55 B-17s and B-24s of the 1st and 2nd Bombardment Wings, Eighth Air Force, strike German port facilities at Wilhelmshaven and Emden, Germany. This constitutes the first American daylight raid against the enemy homeland; three bombers are lost and 22 fighters are claimed to have been shot down.

- Major General Nathan Twining, head of the Thirteenth Air Force, crashes in the Pacific Ocean with 13 members of his staff and survives the next four days in a raft until being rescued on February 1.

Military: In Algiers, North Africa, the Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) unit, the 149th Post Headquarters Company, deploys for service overseas. These are the first American women to serve overseas in a military capacity.

January 29

Marines: At Headquarters Marine Corps in Washington, D.C., Ruth C. Streeter becomes director of the Marine Corps Women's Reserve with a rank of major.

January 29–30

Naval: Off Rennell Island, Solomons, land-based Japanese aircraft strike at American ships belonging to Task Force 18 under Rear Admiral Robert C. Giffen, crippling the heavy cruiser Chicago and sinking it the following day. Enemy aircraft unveiled a new tactic during this attack, namely, using flares to light up the water around intended targets.

January 31

Aviation: Over Guadalcanal, Lieutenant Jefferson J. DeBlanc (VMF-112) flames five Japanese Zeroes in one day for a total of eight kills; he subsequently wins the Medal of Honor.

February 1–2

Naval: Off Guadalcanal, Japanese dive bombers attack and sink the destroyer DeHaven with several direct hits. Meanwhile, mines laid by minelayers Montgomery, Preble, and Tracy sink the destroyer Makigumo between Savo Island and Cape Esperance.

February 1–8

Naval: The “Tokyo Express” under Rear Admiral Raizo Tanaka successfully evacuates 11,000 Japanese troops from Guadalcanal. The Americans assumed such activity was connected with adding reinforcements on the island.

February 3

Military: After the transport SS Dorchester is torpedoed by a German U-boat, the four army chaplains onboard, George L. Fox (Methodist), Alexander D. Goode (Jewish), John P. Washington (Catholic), and Clark V. Poling (Dutch Reformed) give their life belts to soldiers and go down with the ship.

February 4

Aviation: Lieutenant General Frank Andrews is appointed commander, European Theater of Operations (ETO) while Lieutenant General Dwight D. Eisenhower becomes commander, North African Theater of Operations (NATO).

February 7

Naval: The submarine Growler angles to attack the Japanese store ship Haya-saki of Rabaul when the latter turns and charges it. Commander Howard Gilmore is forced to ram the enemy vessel instead, whose gunners rake his conning tower, mortally wounding him. He nonetheless orders the Growler to abandon him and dive to safety; a Medal of Honor is awarded him posthumously.

February 9

Military: Elements of the Americal and 25th Infantry Divisions link up at Tenaru Village, Guadalcanal, signaling the end of fighting on the island. Beforehand, Japanese forces stage a brilliantly conducted evacuation, rescuing their last remaining 11,000 troops. This concludes America's first offensive victory in the Pacific, which continues unabated until war's end.

Marines: The island of Guadalcanal, an important part of Marine Corps legacy, is declared secure. A total of 1,504 marines were killed in action and 2,916

wounded. Japanese losses are 14,000 dead or missing, 9,000 wounded, and 1,000

captured. Guadalcanal remains enshrined as a seminal part of Marine Corps legacy and mythology.

February 11

Naval: In the Coral Sea, the destroyer Fletcher, working in concert with a Curtiss Seagull floatplane launched from the light cruiser Helena, sinks Japanese submarine I-18.

1943

February 12

Naval: At Brisbane, Australia, the submarine Grampus departs on its sixth war cruise and is never heard from again.

Marines: The Marine Corps Women's Reserve organizes women from 20 to 30

years of age to work of as clerks, stenographers, parachute riggers, and laundry workers. However, none are eligible to serve outside the United States.

February 13

Marines: The first women are allowed to enlist in the Marine Corps for the duration of the conflict.

February 14

Naval: Off New Britain, the submarine Amberjack radios that it is under attack by two enemy destroyers, then vanishes; it is assumed the craft was probably sunk by the Japanese torpedo boat Hiyo and submarine chaser Ch-18.

February 14–25

Military: The inexperienced Army I Corps, defending Kasserine Pass, Tunisia, is attacked by the veteran Afrika Korps under Marshal Erwin Rommel and driven back. Nearly half of the lumbering M3 Grant tanks deployed by the 1st Armored Division are destroyed by their more nimble German counterparts.

The newer, gasoline-powered M4 Sherman tanks also earn the gruesome nick-Women in military service: shown here is the first contingent of 253 female marines **who reported for duty at u.s. marine headquarters, 1943. (Library of Congress)**

name of “Ronson lighters” for their disturbing tendency to explode and burn when hit.

February 15

Aviation: In England, Major General Ira C. Eaker is chosen to head up the Eighth Air Force bombing campaign while Major General Carl A. Spaatz relocates to the Mediterranean to direct Northwest African Air Forces during Operation Torch.

• Land-based aircraft operating in the southern Solomon Islands fall under a new command, Aircraft Solomons (AirSols). This force is both multiservice and multinational in nature.

February 17

Aviation: Air Chief Marshal Sir Arthur Tedder assumes command of the new Mediterranean Air Command, which includes both the Northwest African Air Forces, Middle East Air Command, and Royal Air Force Malta Command.

February 18

Aviation: Boeing's giant XB-29 prototype bomber crashes, killing celebrated test pilot Edmund T. "Eddie" Allen.

• At Bowman Field, Kentucky, the first class of flight nurses graduates from the Army's School of Air Evacuation.

February 21

Aviation: The 93rd Bombardment Group, having flown 43 missions from North Africa, including the famous Ploesti raid, is reassigned to the Eighth Air Force in England.

Naval: The campaign for the Central Solomons commences as aircraft from the carrier Saratoga support amphibious landings in the Russell Islands, 30 miles north of Guadalcanal.

Marines: On Pavuvu Island in the Russells, the 3rd Raider Battalion lands without encountering any opposition.

February 22

Naval: The battleship Iowa, the first vessel of the new class of warship, is commissioned. Heavily armed and armored, *with gun-directing radar, they are also the first vessels of that tonnage to do 33 knots to keep up with fast carrier groups.*

February 26

Aviation: In England, Major General James H. Doolittle takes charge of XII Bomber Command.

Military: U.S. Army forces, having sorted themselves out, counterattack and retake Kasserine Pass in Tunisia.

February 28

Military: American engineers begin working on the ambitious Ledo road to connect India and Burma to southern China.

March 1

Aviation: At Cherry Point, North Carolina, VMB-413 becomes the Marine Corps's first medium bomber squadron, equipped with North American PBJs (B-25s).

1943

• At Camp Elliott, California, Marine Corps Air Base Kearney Mesa is founded next door.

• Newly promoted Lieutenant General Carl A. Spaatz takes charge of the 12th Air Force in Algeria, North Africa.

March 1–20

Naval: In the Atlantic, German wolfpacks score their biggest success ever by sinking 85 Allied vessels at a cost of only six submarines.

March 2–4

Aviation: In a demonstration of aerial firepower, Fifth Air Force and Australian fighters and medium bombers attack and savage Rear Admiral Masatomi Kimu-ra's 16-ship Japanese convoy in the Bismark Sea, sinking eight transports *four destroyers crammed with troops, as well as downing 25 aircraft. The loss of 3,500 men and 40,000 tons of shipping is a major blow to enemy plans for reinforcing Lae, New Guinea. This attack employed low-level “skip bombing” techniques for the first time and constitutes one of Lieutenant General George C. Kenny’s greatest aerial victories.*

March 5

Military: In Tunisia, Command of the badly battered II Corps passes from Major General Lloyd R. Fredendall to Major General George S. Patton, Jr.

Coast guardsmen on the deck of the u.s. Coast guard cutter Spencer watch the explosion of depth charges against a german submarine trying to penetrate a convoy, April 17, 1943. (National Archives)

Naval: In the Atlantic, the auxiliary escort carrier Bogue serves as the nucleus for a new concept, the hunter-killer group, which is destined to enjoy great success protecting Allied convoys from German U-boats.

March 6

Naval: Off Kolombangara, a force of three light cruisers and three destroyers under Rear Admiral A. Stanton Merrill bombard Japanese positions at Vila, sinking the destroyers Mionegumo and Murasame.

March 8

Aviation: Off Trinidad in the Caribbean, German submarine U-156 is sunk by a PBY Catalina belonging to VP-53.

Marines: The first African-American enlistees are assembled into the 1st Marine Depot Company, which is tasked with loading and unloading supplies during amphibious assaults.

March 10

Aviation: At Kunming, China, the China Air Task Force (CATF) is disbanded in favor of the new Fourteenth Air Force under Major General Claire L. Chennault.

His roster includes an entire wing of Chinese pilots.

Naval: In the South Atlantic, the light cruiser Savannah and the destroyer Eberle accost the German blockade-runner Karin, boarding it. When scuttling charges explode, killing seven Americans and wounding two, the Eberle rescues the Karin's 72 survivors.

March 11

Naval: In the Pacific, the submarine Triton radios that it has sunk a Japanese cargo vessel, then it is never heard from again.

March 12

Aviation: At Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, VMF-124 deploys the first Vought F4U Corsair fighters into combat units; these large, gull-winged fighters are a distinct improvement over the earlier Grumman F4F.

Naval: West of the Azores, the destroyer Champlin engages German submarine U-130 as it is stalking a convoy, charges it, drops depth charges, and finally sinks it.

March 13

Marines: In Massachusetts, the first women officer candidates are accepted at Mount Holyoke College.

March 14

Aviation: In the Pacific, Marine Air Group 21 arrives at Banika Island.

March 15

Naval: In Washington, D.C., a new system of numbering fleets is adopted by Admiral Ernest J. King, with the Atlantic being assigned even numbers and the Pacific odd numbers.

Marines: The four Marine Raider Battalions are to be jointly administered as the 1st Raider Regiment, now that all are present in the Pacific.

March 17

Aviation: In southern California, Marine Corps Air Station, El Toro, is formally activated for operations.

Military: The aggressive and hard-hitting major general George S. Patton counterattacks at El Guettar, Tunisia, with the II Corps, defeating part of the vaunted Panzerarmee Afrika (formerly Afrika Korps) for the first time.

March 18

Aviation: Over Vegesack, Germany, Lieutenant Jack W. Mathis, lead bombardier of the 359th Bomb Squadron, is mortally wounded by flak during his bomb run, yet performs *his task and dies at his post; he receives the Eighth Air Force's first Medal of Honor.*

March 19

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Lieutenant General Henry H. Arnold, chief of the Army Air Force, becomes the first airman promoted to the rank of full (four-star) general.

March 20

Aviation: Off Bougainville, Marine Torpedo Bomber Squadron 143 performs the first minelaying mission of the South Pacific campaign.

March 21

Marines: Scouts culled from the Raider battalions are landed at Segi Plantation, New Guinea, to look for landing places for a forthcoming invasion.

March 23

Naval: Off Formosa (Taiwan), the submarine Kingfisher experiences an intense Japanese depth-charge attack to the extent that the captain orders all its secret codes destroyed; bubbles from that vessel's main piping system convince the enemy that their target is destroyed, and Kingfisher silently escapes.

March 24

Marines: In New York City, the first women recruits for the Marines Women's Reserve assemble for training at Hunter College.

March 25

Naval: In the Yellow Sea, the submarine Wahoo, under celebrated Lieutenant Commander D. W. “Mush” Morton, attacks and sinks four Japanese transports in a single day.

March 26

Aviation: Army Nurse lieutenant Elsie S. Ott becomes the first woman to receive the Air Medal for escorting five patients 10,000 miles from India to the Walter Reed Hospital in the United States.

Naval: Task Group 16.6 under Rear Admiral Charles H. McMorris engages a larger Japanese force under Vice Admiral Boshiro Hosogaya off the Kormandor-ski Islands (Aleutians), and prevents them from reinforcing the garrison on Kiska.

Several vessels are damaged on either side, including heavy cruisers Nachi and Salt Lake City.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 24th Marines are organized as an infantry regiment.

April 1

Aviation: Naval Air Station Patuxent River, Maryland, is founded, home of the future Naval Test Pilot School.

• At Cherry Point, North Carolina, Marine Air Group 51 becomes the first night fighter group in the Corps.

• On Guadalcanal, Carney Field becomes operational as a bomber field, which proves essential in subsequent campaigns in the Solomons.

- *At Guadalcanal, Japanese naval and aerial units commence their Operation I offensive, which lasts through April 16. They hope to slow down the anticipated American offensive in the Solomons.*

Marines: On New Caledonia in the Pacific, the 1st Parachute Regiment is created from the existing parachute battalions; a fourth battalion is currently organizing in Southern California.

April 2

Medical: The Army Air Force School of Aviation Medicine opens and operates four altitude decompression chambers.

April 4

Aviation: Over Paris, France, Eighth Air Force bombers strike the Renault armaments factory, inflicting heavy damage. German fighters manage to shoot down four American aircraft.

April 5

Naval: Off Russell Islands, the Solomons, the destroyer O’Bannon detects Japanese submarine RO-34 operating on the surface and sinks it.

April 5–22

Aviation: Allied air units in North Africa commence Operation Flax, designed to interdict Axis supply and troop reinforcements in the Mediterranean; they also claim to shoot down 60 enemy airplanes.

April 7

Aviation: A skillful raid by Japanese dive bombers off Guadalcanal sinks the destroyer Aaron Ward and the oiler

Kanawha, which is beached and scuttled the following day.

• Lieutenant James E. Swett of VMF-221 flames seven Japanese dive bombers before being shot down himself and rescued; he subsequently receives a Medal of Honor.

Naval: Off Honshu, the submarine Pickerel sinks a Japanese transport before all contact is lost.

April 8

Aviation: In England, the 4th Fighter Group, Eighth Fighter Command, is bolstered by the arrival of the 56th and 78th Fighter Groups.

April 9

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the rank of commodore is reintroduced by the Navy Department.

April 11

Technology: The California Rocket Society tests the first hybrid-powered rocket, which is fueled by a carbon rod and liquid oxygen.

April 12

Aviation: The War Department releases details about the highly secret Norden bombsight, which is designed to remain on target despite aircraft movements.

1943

April 14

Naval: Fleet Radio Unit, Pacific Fleet, intercepts and deciphers a Japanese naval communiqué announcing that Admiral Isoroku Yamamoto will be visiting Bougainville on an inspection tour, with details on the exact date and escort force.

Admiral Chester Nimitz, commander in chief Pacific Fleet, assigns the highest priority to bringing him down.

April 15

Aviation: Off Brazil, the Italian submarine Archimede is sunk by a PBY Catalina flown by VP-83.

Naval: Commander Milton E. Miles is appointed the American liaison to Chinese general Tai Li in the new Sino-American Cooperative Organization; its purpose is to instruct Chinese operatives in guerrilla warfare, intelligence gathering, weather reporting, and other clandestine activities.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Bradley, Omar N. (1893–1981)

Army general

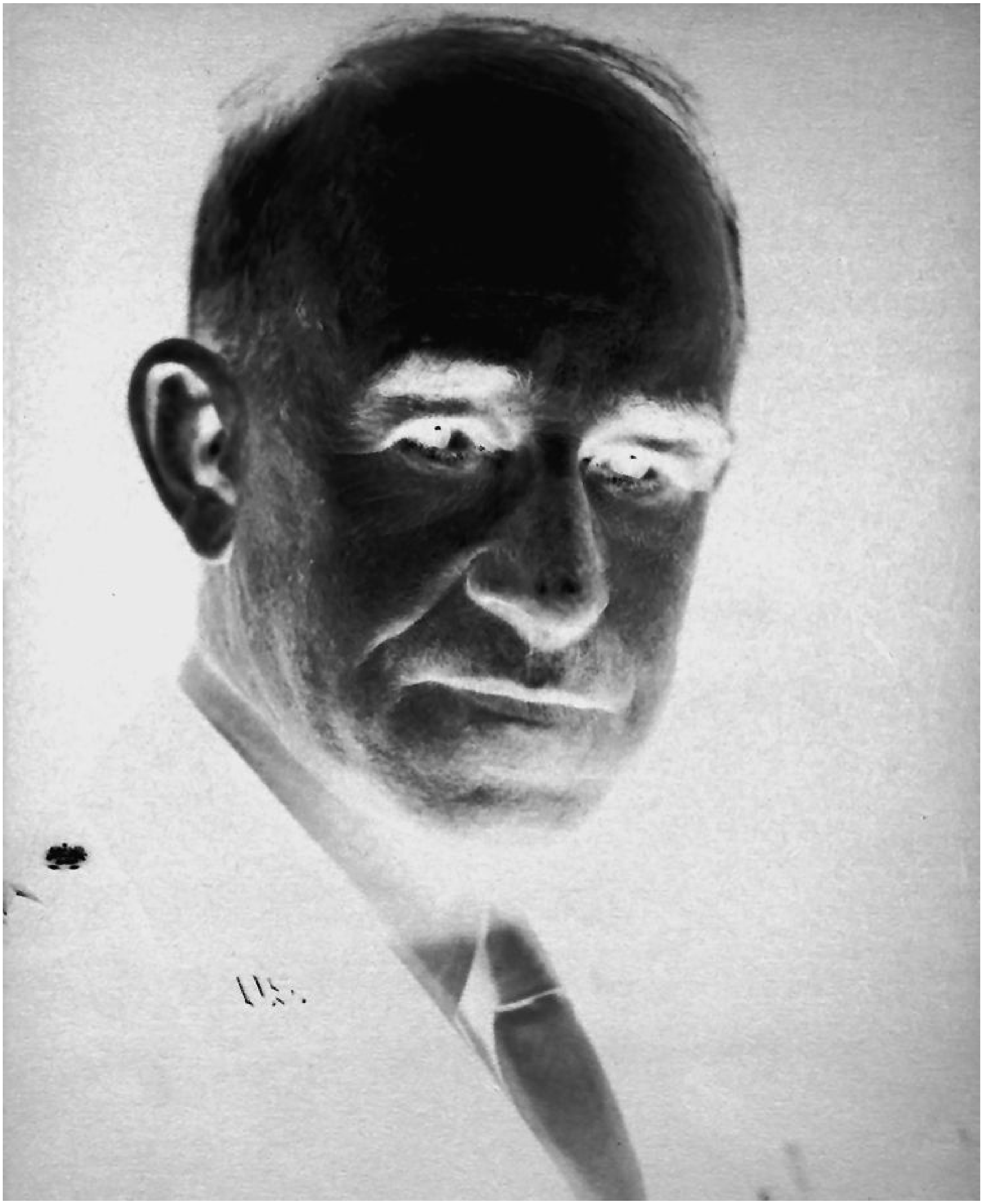
Omar Nelson Bradley was born in Clark, for Operation Torch, the invasion of North Missouri, on February 12, 1893, the son Africa. Shortly afterward, he gained control of poor farmers. He attended the U.S. of II Corps under General George S. Pat-Military Academy to spare his parents the ton. Bradley served well as a combat officer burden of paying for his college education, and fought with distinction in the closing graduated in 1915, and served several years phases of the Tunisian campaign. He sub-with the artillery. Bradley then taught at sequently participated in the invasion of South Dakota State College and West Point Sicily under Patton, helped to mop up Axis before attending the Army Infantry School resistance over the next five weeks, and in 1925, the Command and General Staff was promoted again to lieutenant general College in 1929, and the Army War College as of July 1943. After Patton was suddenly in 1934. That year he resumed teaching sidelined by his much-publicized slapping activities at the military academy for the of a private soldier. Bradley was tapped to next four years before transferring to Wash-succeed him as head of the new First U.S.

ington, D.C., as part of the General Staff Army in England, then training to spear-in 1938. Bradley rose to brigadier general head the invasion of Europe.

in February 1941 and took charge of the

On June 6, 1944, Bradley's troops car—

Infantry School until 1942, when he gained ried out Operation Overlord, the campaign promotion to major general in charge of to establish Allied beachheads at Normandy, the 82nd Infantry Division. The following France. He next orchestrated Operation spring he found himself attached to the staff Cobra, the American breakout from Saint-of General Dwight D. Eisenhower in time Lô, which sent the Germans reeling back to ***1943***



Chronology   1129

April 16

Military: Command of the II Corps passes to Major General Omar N.

Bradley.

April 17

Aviation: Over Bremen, Germany, the Eighth Air Force launches its first 100-plane air raid; German fighters and antiaircraft artillery shoot down 15 bombers with a total loss of 150 men. The cry goes out to add additional fighter groups as bomber escorts.

April 18

Aviation: Off Tunisia, American P-40 fighters slaughter a force of German transport aircraft as they try desperately to airlift supplies to Panzer Armee Afrika; no less than 51 aircraft are bagged in the space of half an hour.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

their own borders and liberated Paris. Bradley assumed command of the 12th Army

Group, 1.3 million men strong and the largest single body of soldiers to serve under an

American commander. With them, Bradley

drove slowly but inexorably through the

Nazi Siegfried Line, capturing 335,000 Germans in the Ruhr pocket, and establishing

the first contact with Soviet forces along

the Elbe River in April 1945. After the war, he served a stint as head of the Bureau of Veteran’s Affairs before rising to army chief of staff in 1948, and the following year he capped his career in being appointed the first head of the new Joint Chiefs of Staff. As such, he rose to five-star general of the army in September 1950 and, as President Harry S. Truman’s top military adviser, opposed General Douglas MacArthur’s suggested expansion of the Korean War into neighboring Manchuria. Bradley concluded 43 years of distinguished service in retiring on August 15, 1953, and he spent the remainder of his nondescript Bradley, nicknamed the “GI life in high-profile business positions, while General” by his soldiers, died in New York also proffering military advice. The low-key, City on April 8, 1981.

general omar n. Bradley (Library of Congress)

• Over Kahili, Buin (Solomon Islands), a force of 16 P-38 Lightnings under Major John W. Mitchell expertly intercept and shoot down a Japanese bomber, killing Admiral Isoruku

Yamamoto, commander in chief, Combined Fleet. The Americans were tipped off as to his impending arrival by cracking Japanese radio codes and flew from Henderson Field, Guadalcanal, to kill him. Both Lieutenant Rex T. Barber and Captain Thomas G. Lanphier receive credit for the kill.

April 22

Naval: Off the Malaysian coast, the submarine Grenadier is crippled by Japanese aircraft and scuttled; the crew is taken prisoner and harshly treated, but they survive the war.

April 26

Military: The II Corps under Major General Omar N. Bradley continues driving hard across the desert toward Gabes, Tunisia, while preparing for a final offensive against dug-in German defenders. He has with him the 1st Infantry Division, 9th Infantry Division, the 34th Infantry Division, and the 1st Armored Division on line while the 3rd Infantry Division sits in reserve.

April 27

Aviation: Off Nova Scotia, a PV-1 Ventura patrol bomber belonging to VB-125

attacks and sinks German submarine U-174 as it was stalking convoy SC 128.

April 29

Aviation: The Civil Air Patrol (CAP) transfers to the jurisdiction of the War Department. It is responsible for operating 4,700 light aircraft, 4,000 vehicles, and a 17,000 radio station communications network.

May

Naval: This month witnesses a turning point in the Battle of the Atlantic. Convoy ONS 5, consisting of 43 merchantmen and nine escorts, bound from England to Halifax, Nova Scotia, is attacked by 51 German U-boats. Six U-boats are sunk for a loss of 13 cargo ships, an attrition rate that the Germans cannot sustain.

May 1

Aviation: On a mission over Saint-Nazaire, France, Staff Sergeant Maynard H.

Smith, 423rd Bomb Squadron, bravely administers to a wounded airman, mans waist guns, and fights flames as the rest of the crew bails out of his stricken craft; he is the first enlisted AAF man to win the Medal of Honor.

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, California, the 25th Marines are organized as an infantry regiment.

May 3

Aviation: Lieutenant General Frank M. Andrews, commanding the European Theater of Operations (ETO), is killed in Iceland when his plane crashes into a mountainside.

May 3–4

Military: In Tunisia, the II Corps under Major General Omar N. Bradley drives German defenders from their positions to the last row of hills protecting Bizerte and Tunis. Bizerte falls to the Americans on the 4th while British forces, approaching from the east, continue hammering the German position.

May 4

Aviation: Over Antwerp, Belgium, a group of 65 Eighth Air Force bombers attacks Ford and General Motors factories while a smaller force launches a diversionary raid against the French coast. Consequently, the main strike force encounters little opposition.

May 6

Aviation: Off Long Island Sound, New York, a Sikorsky XR-4 Hoverfly flown by Captain H. Franklin Gregory completes the first helicopter landing on a ship when he safely touches down on the deck of the merchant tanker Bunker Hill.

May 7

Military: Army forces roll into Bizerte, Tunisia, while British troops seize the capital of Tunis. The ring is fast closing around German forces.

May 8

Aviation: In the Mediterranean, the Italian island of Pantelleria is subject to heavy aerial attacks by Ninth Air Force B-26s, B-25s, and P-40s, assisted by Royal Air Force Wellington bombers.

Naval: American mines and air strikes sink the Japanese destroyers Kuroshio, Kagero, and Oyashio in the Solomon Islands.

May 11–13

Aviation: At Attu, the Aleutians, warplanes launched from the auxiliary carrier Nassau perform the first close air support mission to assist ground forces, the first time this tactic is utilized in support of an amphibious operation.

Naval: The forthcoming invasion of Attu in the Aleutians is supported by the warship of Task Forces 16 and 51 under Rear Admiral Thomas C. Kinkaid. The destroyers Edwards and Farragut, working in tandem, sink Japanese submarine I-31.

May 11–31

Military: The 7th Infantry Division under Major General A. E. Brown stages an amphibious assault on the Aleutian island of Attu, which falls only after savage resistance by a small but determined Japanese garrison of 2,500 men. American losses total 600 dead and 1,200 wounded.

May 13

Aviation: In the Solomons, Lieutenant Kenneth A. Walsh of VMF-124 shoots down three Japanese Zeroes for a total of six; he is also the first ace flying the F4U Corsair.

Military: Field Marshal Jurgen von Arnim, commanding 250,000 men, surrenders the Fifth Panzer Army to Allied forces in Tunisia. This Axis disaster is as major a defeat as that of Stalingrad four months earlier; American losses are 18,500 men.

May 14

Aviation: The VIII Bomber Command marks another aerial milestone when the first 200-bomber raid is launched against four targets on the European mainland.

Submarine yards and naval facilities are the primary targets.

Naval: In the Vitaiz Strait, New Guinea, motor patrol boats PT-150 and PT-152

detect and sink Japanese submarine RO-182.

May 15

Aviation: Off Cuba, German submarine U-176 succumbs to an attack by Vought OS2U Kingfisher floatplane aircraft belonging to VS-62.

May 15–25

Naval: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill conclude the so-called Trident Conference, which reaffirms the “Germany first” policy, sets the timetables for a cross-channel invasion of Europe, and makes plans for a major offensive across the Central Pacific.

May 16

Naval: Off the Madeira Islands, German submarine U-182 is sunk by the destroyer MacKenzie.

May 17

Aviation: The B-17 Flying Fortress named Memphis Belle completes 25 combat missions over Europe under Captain Robert Morgan; the crew is allowed to return home to tour the United States and sell war bonds.

- *In an ominous development, 10 B-26 Marauders of the 322nd Bomb Group are shot down over Europe by German defenses; only one bomber returns to base.*

Naval: In the South Atlantic, German submarine U-128 is damaged by bombs from a PBM Mariner from VP-74, then finished off by gunfire from the destroyers Moffett and Jouett.

May 18–25

Aviation: The Combined Chiefs of Staff approves plans for the Combined Bomber Offensive (CBO), which calls for around-the-clock attacks on German industrial centers by the Army Air Force and the Royal Air Force. The destruction of German fighter factories is the highest priority, followed by submarine bases, ball-bearing plants, and oil production refineries.

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Trident Conference takes place between President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill. U.S. Army Chief of Staff general George C. Marshall presses the British for a cross-channel invasion of France, while the British insist on an invasion of Italy. A compromise is reached. The Americans will invade Italy in 1943 while the British will assist in an invasion of France in 1944.

May 19

Aviation: The Marine glider program is disbanded stateside without seeing action.

• Additional mine drops around Bougainville result in the loss of two TBF

Avenger bombers to antiaircraft fire.

May 20

Naval: To better coordinate the antisubmarine campaign in the Atlantic, Headquarters, Tenth Fleet is organized in Washington, D.C., under Admiral Ernest J.

King, the chief of naval operations.

May 22

Aviation: In the Atlantic, Grumman TBF Avengers flying off the escort carrier Bogue sink U-569 and damage U-305. The submarines had been stalking Convoy ON 184.

May 23

Naval: The second Iowa-class battleship, the New Jersey, is commissioned.

May 24

Naval: Admiral Karl Doenitz, head of the German navy, orders his U-boats out of the Atlantic to end prohibitive losses. This withdrawal ends the wolfpack threat to Atlantic supply convoys to England.

May 25

Aviation: Off Iceland, a PBY Catalina of VP-84 attacks and sinks German submarine U-467.

May 26

Naval: A party is landed on Basilan Island, Philippines, by the submarine Trout, to organize a coastwatcher network and assist Filipino guerrillas.

May 27

Naval: The submarine Runner puts to sea at Midway Island on its third war patrol and is never heard from again.

June 1

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, the 14th Marines are organized as an artillery regiment.

June 2

Aviation: The first combat mission flown by the African-American 99th Fighter Squadron out of Fardjouna, Tunisia, is lead by Lieutenants William B. Campbell and Charles B. Hall.

Naval: Submarine chaser PC-565, operating off the Virginia Capes, engages in a lengthy battle with German submarine U-521, which it sinks with depth charges and 20mm cannon fire.

June 5

Aviation: Off the Canary Islands, Grumman TBF Avengers of VC-9 attack and sink German submarine U-217.

June 9

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, the class of 1943, U.S. Naval Academy, graduates a year early due to the ongoing national emergency.

June 10

Aviation: The Combined Operational Planning Committee is formed to coordinate daylight bombing of German targets by the Eighth Air Force and nighttime raids mounted by the Royal Air Force Bomber Command. Together, their efforts constitute the Combined Bomber Offensive (CBO), whose around-the-clock attacks are intended to destroy both German industry and morale.

Naval: After the tanker Esso Gettysburg is torpedoed at sea by the U-66, Ensign John S. Arnold of the Armed Guard detachment mans machines guns and fires at the submarine, winning a Navy Cross; only 15 of 72 crewmen survive the attack.

• Off Shemya Island, Aleutians, submarine chaser PC-487 drops depths charges on Japanese submarine I-24, forcing it to surface, then sinks the enemy vessel by ramming it.

June 11

Military: Following a month of continual bombing and strafing, the Italian island of Pantelleria, located midway between Tunisia and Sicily, surrenders and is occupied by the British 1st Division. This marks the first time that a military objective capitulated solely on the basis of air power.

June 12

Aviation: Off Key West, Florida, submarine R-12 sinks during a training exercise, killing all 42 crewmen.

• A TBF Avenger from the escort carrier Bogue drops depth charges on German submarine U-118 off the Canary Islands, sinking it.

June 13

Aviation: A raid on Kiel, Germany, by a force of 60 Eighth Air Force bombers underscores the need for fighter escort when 26 aircraft are shot down by enemy fighters.

Military: In Washington, D.C., General William “Wild Bill” Donovan officiates at opening ceremonies for the Office of Strategic Services (OSS), which will ultimately employ 13,000 agents for clandestine operations.

Naval: Off Kiska, Aleutian Islands, the destroyer Frazier, having spotted a periscope, rolls depth charges overboard and sinks Japanese submarine I-9.

Marines: On New Georgia, Central Solomon Islands, crack reconnaissance squads go ashore to ascertain landing sites for an upcoming invasion.

June 15

Aviation: At Marietta, Georgia, the 58th Bombardment Wing becomes the first Army Air Force outfit equipped with Boeing B-29 Superfortresses.

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, the 20th Marines are organized as an engineer/pioneer outfit.

June 16

Aviation: During a photographic mission to Buka, Solomon Islands, a B-17

flown by Captain Jay Zeamer, Jr., is attacked by an estimated 20 Japanese Zeroes.

Despite severe wounds, Zeamer stays at his controls while his gunners shoot down at least five fighters. Lieutenant Joseph R. Sarnoski, who volunteered to serve as a bombardier, ignores severe wounds and mans his position, dying there.

Both men receive the Medal of Honor.

June 20

Aviation: Off Iceland, a PBY Catalina belonging to VP-84 attacks and sinks German submarine U-420 with a new Mark 24 homing torpedo, this being its first employment in battle.

June 21

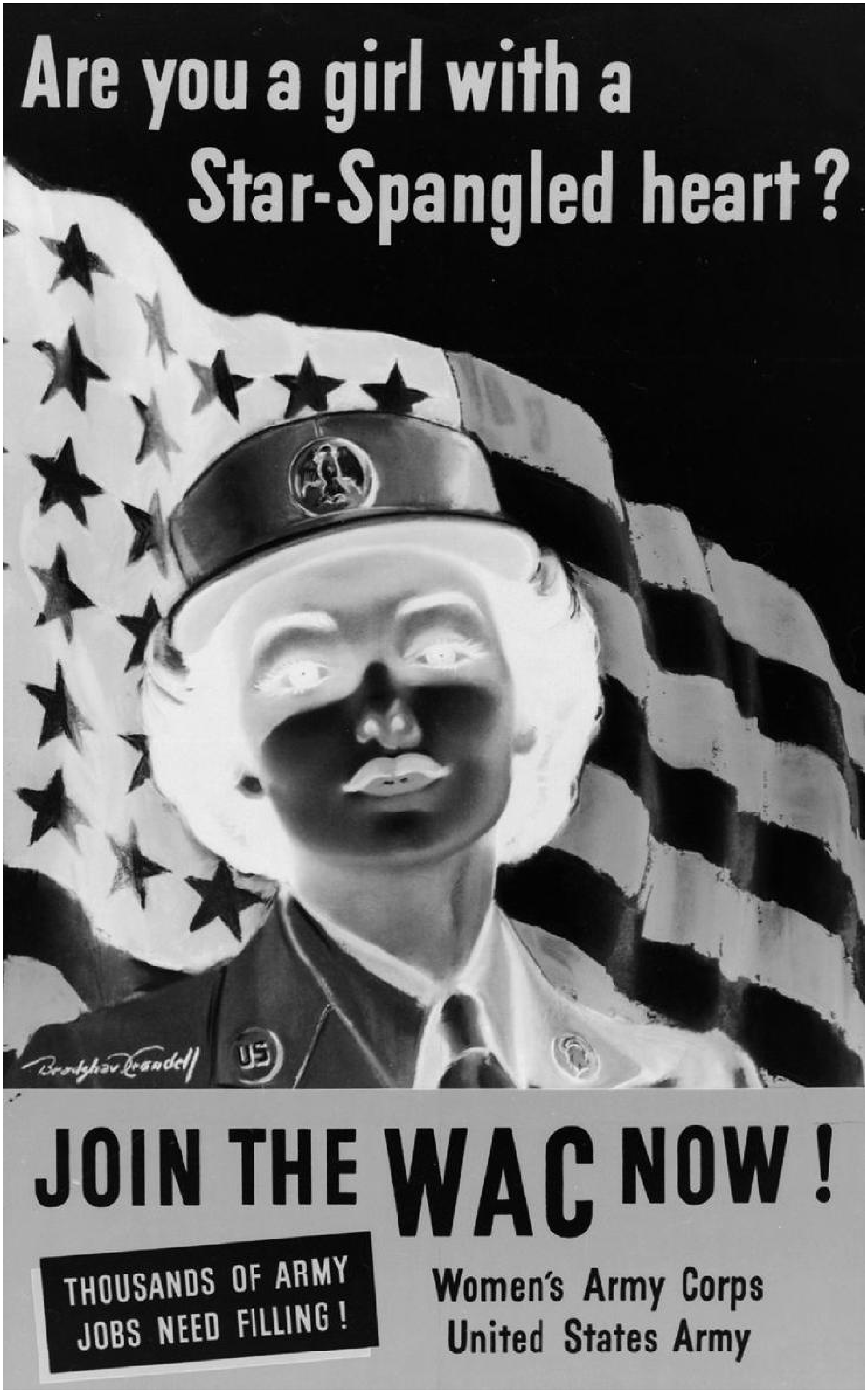
Military: In Yuma, Arizona, Lieutenant Edith Greenwood becomes the first nurse to win the Soldier's Medal for rescuing patients during a hospital fire.

Marines: At Segi Point, New Georgia, the 4th Raider Battalion, assisted by two army companies, comes ashore to protect a coastwatcher.

June 21–August 25

Military: In the Solomons, men of the 43rd and 37th Infantry Divisions (XIV

Corps) land at Segi Point, New Georgia Island, and a difficult struggle ensues in ***1943***



Are you a girl with a Star-Spangled heart?

Bradshaw Crandell
US

JOIN THE WAC NOW!

THOUSANDS OF ARMY JOBS NEED FILLING!

Women's Army Corps
United States Army

harsh jungle terrain. Major General John H. Hester is ultimately relieved for lack of progress.

June 22

Aviation: A force of 182 Eighth Air Force bombers strikes industrial targets in the Ruhr Valley for the first time, especially chemical works and synthetic rubber plants at Huls. Meanwhile, Ford and General Motors plants at Antwerp are struck by ancillary raids.

Military: In Moscow, Soviet Union, Ambassador William H. Standley presents army and navy decorations to Russian soldiers and sailors who have distinguished themselves in combat. This is the first time that American medals have been given to foreigners.

Naval: Near Kiska, the Aleutians, the destroyer Monaghan attacks and runs the Japanese submarine I-7 aground; two years earlier, on December 7, 1941, this same vessel attacked and sank a Japanese midget submarine at Pearl Harbor.

June 23

Naval: In the Pacific, cargo ships Aludra and Deimos are attacked and sunk by Japanese submarine RO-103 as they made their run toward Guadalcanal.

June 24

Aviation: Over Ephrata, Washington, Lieutenant Colonel William R. Lovelace, AAF Aeromedical Laboratory, makes a record parachute jump from 40,200 feet.

June 25

Military: The new "Ten-One" ration is announced by

the Quartermaster Corps, so named for providing for

10 men for one day, or one man for 10 days.

June 26

Aviation: The army takes over barrage balloon operations in the Pacific while marine balloon squadrons begin arming themselves with 90mm antiaircraft weapons.

June 27

Marines: On New Georgia, Solomon Islands, the 4th

Raider battalion marches overland from Segi Point

to Viru Harbor in support of an amphibious landing

there.

June 29

Aviation: General Douglas MacArthur puts Operation

Cartwheel, the aerial reduction of Rabaul, New Britain, into effect. American aircraft bomb and strafe the harbor and airfields to keep Japanese reinforcements from reaching Bougainville and New Georgia Island.

June 30

Aviation: Oscar Holmes, a pilot in civilian life, is the first African-American ensign to be designated a naval ***recruiting poster for the Women's Army Corps***

aviator.

(1943) (Library of Congress)

• A swarming air battle erupts over New Georgia, Solomon Islands, during which 13 air force pilots shoot down 101 Japanese aircraft; of that toll the marines claim 58 kills, with four Zeroes credited to Lieutenant Wilbur J. Jones, VMF-213.

Naval: Operation Toenail unfolds as Rear Admiral Richmond K. Turner directs amphibious landings of Task Force 31 on New Georgia, Solomon Islands. Army troops and the 4th Marine Raider Battalion confront a 5,000-man Japanese garrison under General Noboru Sasaki. Turner's flagship, the attack transport McCawley, receives a torpedo hit.

• Off northern New Guinea, Admiral Daniel E. Barbey guides Task Force 76 as it lands army troops on Woodlark and Kiriwina Islands.

Marines: Two companies of the 4th Raider Battalion slip silently ashore at Vangunu, Solomon Islands, in advance of the Army 103rd Infantry Regiment; the ensuing mop up of Japanese forces continues for three days.

July 1

Aviation: In light of heavy bomber losses over Europe, General Henry H. Arnold receives a memo suggesting that at least one fighter group is needed to escort every two bomber groups.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs legislation that removes restrictions on the *employment of women overseas and extends to them the same benefits and protections enjoyed by men.*

• A bill disbanding the Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) and authorizing the Women's Army Corps (WAC) as part of the regular army establishment is signed into law. All members now enjoy full military status and are assigned to over 300 different types of jobs.

Navy: The V-12 program is established by the Navy Department for training enlisted marines and sailors at selected universities for officers' commissions.

Marines: At Viru Harbor, New Georgia, the 4th Raider Battalion defeats a stubborn force of Japanese defenders.

July 2

Aviation: By this time, all eight Marine Corps fighter squadrons in the Pacific have switched over from Grumman F4Fs Wildcats to Vought F4U Corsairs.

Marines: On New Georgia, the 9th Defense Battalion assists the army's 43rd Infantry Division as it slogs its way toward Munda airfield in the face of fanatical resistance.

July 4

Aviation: A C-47 Skytrain completes the first transatlantic flight to Great Britain from North America; a Waco CG A-4 glider is safely towed 3,500 miles from Britain to Russia with medical supplies and other necessities.

July 5

Naval: The destroyer Strong is sunk with a loss of 46 lives during an engagement between Japanese and American forces in Kula Gulf, between New Georgia and Kolombangara.

Marines: At Rice Anchorage, New Georgia, 1st Raider Regiment Headquarters and the 1st Raider Battalion land, assisted by two army battalions. With the beach area secure, they immediately move upon Enogai Inlet.

July 6

Aviation: A PB4Y-1 Privateer flown by Lieutenant Commander Bruce A. Van Voorhis (VB-102) makes a daring, low-level raid upon Japanese installations on Greenwich Island, and is shot down. Voorhis receives the Medal of Honor posthumously.

Naval: The Battle of Kula Gulf unfolds near New Georgia, Solomon Islands, when Task Group 36.1 under Rear Admiral Walden L. Ainsworth fights a night battle with a group of sharpshooting Japanese destroyers of the “Tokyo Express” under Rear Admiral Teruo Akiyama. The light cruiser Helena is sunk while the Japanese lose two destroyers with three more damaged. This marks the fourth failed attempt to resupply the garrison on Kolombangara. Many of the Helena’s 900 survivors manage to swim to Vella Lavella, where they are assisted by natives and later rescued on July 16.

July 7

Aviation: The Army Air Force Training Command is established and assumes responsibilities formerly accorded the Technical Training and Flying Training Commands.

July 8

Aviation: To reduce casualties from enemy flak, Colonel Malcolm G. Grow, a medical surgeon with the Eighth Air Force, invents an armored vest and steel helmet for aircrews. He receives the Legion of Merit for saving hundreds of lives.

July 9

Aviation: Off the mouth of the Amazon River, Brazil, a PBY Catalina from VP-94 attacks and sinks German submarine U-590.

Naval: As ships for Operation Husky assemble off Sicily, a smoke pot on LST-375 accidentally ignites. Ensign John J. Parke heroically picks up the burning pot and hurls it overboard to prevent the invasion fleet from alerting the enemy, sustaining fatal burns in the process. He receives a posthumous Medal of Honor.

Marines: On New Georgia, the 1st Raider Battalion attacks Japanese defenders at Enogai, completely clearing them out two days later.

July 10

Aviation: In Southern California, Marine Corps Air Station El Centro is activated.

Military: Lieutenant General George S. Patton, having been relieved of command from the II Corps, is appointed head of the new Seventh Army. The new formation is activated at sea en route to the invasion of Sicily.

Marines: The 4th Raider battalion companies at Viru Harbor, Georgia Island, and Vangunu begin returning to Guadalcanal.

July 10–August 17

Aviation: In the skies over Sicily, hundreds of Douglas C-47s convey the 82nd Airborne Division in the first large-scale airborne assault of World War II. Several transports are shot down by U.S. Navy vessels, which, not being informed of their mission, mistake them for German bombers.

1943

Military: American and British forces under General Dwight D. Eisenhower commence Operation Husky, a concerted drive on the Axis enclave of Sicily.

Eight American and British divisions, totaling 470,000 men, are landed to confront 300,000 Italian and 50,000 German troops under General Alfredo Guzzoni.

Once in Allied hands, the island serves as a springboard for the ensuing invasion of the Italian Peninsula.

Naval: Off Sicily, British admiral of the fleet Sir Andrew B. Cunningham directs amphibious landings connected with Operation Husky. The Western Naval Task Force under Vice Admiral H. Kent Hewitt conveys the Seventh Army of Lieutenant General George S. Patton, while the Eastern Naval Task Force under British vice admiral Sir Bertram H. Ramsay lands the Eighth Army under Field Marshall Bernard Montgomery. The naval forces include 1,400 vessels of various sorts and cover a landing zone stretching 100 miles. This is the largest amphibious landing in military history.

Technology: The amphibious truck DUKW ("Duck") successfully debuts in Operation Husky, along with the Landing Ship Tank (LST) and Landing Craft Infantry (LCI). The Americans are fast becoming amphibious warfare experts.

July 10

Aviation: Off Gela, Sicily, German dive bombers attack and sink the destroyer Maddox with heavy loss of life.

July 11

Naval: Off Sicily, Axis air attacks continue against vessels of Operation Husky, damaging several landing craft and smaller ships. Nonetheless, American light cruisers Boise and Savannah press close to shore in support of Allied forces, destroying 13 German tanks belonging to the elite Hermann Goering Panzer Division at Gela.

July 12

Naval: Off Kolombaranga, Solomon Islands, the destroyer Taylor attacks and sinks Japanese submarine RO-107.

July 13

Aviation: Off the Azores, a TBF Avenger bomber launched from the auxiliary aircraft carrier Core bombs and sinks German submarine U-487.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Brigadier General William "Wild Bill" Donovan, a heavily decorated World War I veteran, is appointed head of the new Office of Strategic Services (OSS), lineal predecessor of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA). It is tasked with gathering intelligence and conducting sabotage behind enemy lines.

Naval: In the Solomon Islands, the Battle of Kolombaranga unfolds as Rear Admiral Walden L. Ainsworth directs three light cruisers and 10 destroyers against Admiral Shunji Izaki's one light cruiser and five destroyers. Izaki is killed and his flagship Jintsu sinks, along with destroyer Yukakaze, but Japanese torpedoes badly damage Ainsworth's three light cruisers while destroyer Gwin has to be scuttled. Other

Japanese destroyers, serving as troop transports, manage to land reinforcements for the garrison at Kolombangara.

1943

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Donovan, William J. (1883–1959)

Intelligence officer

William Joseph Donovan was born in Buf—

of Donovan’s arguments and, on June

falo, New York, on January 1, 1883, and 13, 1942, he became director of the new he received a law degree from Columbia Office of Strategic Services (OSS) with the University in 1907. He commenced his rank of brigadier general. He personally military career in 1916 by joining Troop recruited thousands of linguists and schol-One, 1st Cavalry, New York National ars and molded them into one of the most Guard, and he commanded a company effective intelligence-gathering organiza-during General John J. Pershing’s expe—

tions in history. His staff were responsible

dition against Pancho Villa. Donovan

for organizing and supplying resistance

had risen to major by the time America movements throughout occupied Europe entered World War I, and he *served with and Asia, which was accomplished with the famous "Fighting 69th" Regiment, great success. Over the next three years, which subsequently became the 165th OSS operatives provided valuable military U.S. Infantry. As part of the 27th Infantry information that proved essential to Allied Division, he distinguished himself in sev-planning, and Donovan was on hand to*

eral operations including Meuse-Argonne, observe landings at Sicily, Normandy, Landres, and St. Georges throughout the and Burma. In light of his excellent work summer and fall of 1918. Donovan was he gained promotion to major general wounded three times in the course of in 1943, but two years later he failed to action and gained promotion to colonel. persuade President Harry S. Truman not He also received the Medal of Honor, to disband the OSS. As troubles with the the Distinguished Service Medal, and the Soviet Union mounted in the early cold Distinguished Service Cross for heroism, war era, he proved instrumental in lobby-the first officer to hold all three awards. A ing for a new, peacetime espionage agency, score of additional foreign medals made the Central Intelligence Agency, which Donovan the most decorated American was created in 1947. Donovan himself left soldier of World War I. After the war the intelligence service soon thereafter to Donovan practiced law and entered poli-pursue law. In 1953 President Dwight D.

tics and, throughout the late 1930s, he Eisenhower appointed him ambassador to was dispatched as a military observer to Thailand. To the end of his life he argued Europe and Africa by President Franklin forcefully for a global intelligence effort to D. Roosevelt. His experience overseas counter Soviet espionage and propaganda.

convinced him of America's need for a Donovan received the National Security far-ranging intelligence-gathering service, *Medal in 1957. He died in Washington, and, in July 1941, Roosevelt appointed D.C., on February 8, 1959, one of the most him chief of the new Coordinator of Infor-accomplished spy masters in history. He is*

mation. American entry into World War II regarded as the father of American intel-six months later underscored the cogency ligence services.

July 14

Aviation: South of the Azores Islands, TBF Avenger bombers from Composite Squadron (VC) 29 are launched from the auxiliary carrier Santee and sink the German submarine U-160.

Marines: On New Georgia, light tanks of the 9th Defense Battalion come ashore at Lainana Beach and begin spearheading the drive against Munda Airfield.

July 15

Aviation: West of the Canary Islands, a PBY Catalina belonging to VP-92 attacks and sinks the German submarine U-135.

- *South of the Azores, a TBF Avenger bomber flown from the auxiliary carrier Santee attacks and sinks the German submarine U-509.*

- *South of Haiti, a Martin PBM Mariner belonging to VP-32 attacks and sinks the German submarine U-159.*

Military: In Somerset, England, Major General Leonard T. Gerow takes charge of the newly formed V Corps, then part of the First Army.

July 16

Aviation: In the Atlantic, TBF Avenger bombers from the auxiliary carrier Core attack and sink German submarine U-67.

July 17–18

Aviation: Over Bougainville, Solomon Islands, 192 aircraft from the army, navy, Marine Corps, and Royal New Zealand Air Force attack various targets on or near the island, sinking one Japanese destroyer. Marine fighter pilots claim 41 of 52 Japanese aircraft shot down.

Marines: Near Munda Airfield, New Georgia, a Japanese nighttime counterattack against the American-held beachhead is defeated by elements of the 9th Defense Battalion.

July 18

Aviation: In the Florida Straits, Blimp K-74 is shot down by deck gunners of German submarine U-134; it is the only craft of its kind lost during the war.

Marines: To help the drive against Bairoko Harbor, New Georgia, the 1st and 4th Raider Battalions begin concentrating their men at Enogai.

July 19

Aviation: Off the mouth of the Amazon River, a Martin PBM Mariner of VP-74 *attacks and sinks German submarine U-513.*

• A force of 500 American heavy bombers flying from Benghazi, Libya, strikes German and Italian targets in and around the city of Rome. Although special care is taken not to damage sites of cultural or religious significance, 200 people are killed and the raid underscores the preponderance of Allied air power in the theater.

July 20

Aviation: Off Choiseul, northern Solomons, marine aircraft attack and sink the Japanese destroyers Yugure and Kiyonami.

Naval: After this date the submarine Runner fails to report and is presumed lost in action.

Marines: On New Georgia, the 1st Raider Battalion, assisted by the army’s 3rd Battalion, 148th Infantry, attacks dug-in Japanese defenders at Bairoko Harbor; the Americans pull back with heavy losses the following day.

1943

July 21

Aviation: Off the mouth of the Amazon River, a PBY Catalina belonging to VP-94 attacks and sinks German submarine U-662.

• Over Castelvetrano, Italy, Lieutenant Charles B. Hall, 99th Fighter Squadron, becomes the first African-American pilot to score an aerial victory by downing a German Fw-190 fighter.

July 22

Aviation: British intelligence reports that the Combined Bomber Offensive is slowing grinding down the vaunted German Luftwaffe, forcing it to deploy half its resources to defending the homeland.

• In Bougainville Strait, Solomon Islands, Navy dive bombers attack and sink the Japanese seaplane tender Nisshin.

Military: Army troops fight their way into Palermo, Sicily, on the western end of the island, cutting off an estimated 50,000 Italian troops. However, more mobile Germans manage to escape to the northeast near the straits of Messina, and they make a determined stand.

Marines: On Vella Lavella, Solomon Islands, a squad of army, navy, and marine officers comes ashore at Barakoma and reconnoiter for a proposed landing area.

A u.s. armored column rolls through the streets of Palermo, sicily, on July 22, 1943. (National Archives)

July 23

Aviation: VP-63 becomes the first navy patrol squadron to be stationed in Great Britain. Its mission to patrol the Bay of Biscay against German U-boats.

• South of the Azores, TBF Avengers launched from the carrier Bogue attack and sink German submarine U-527.

• Off Brazil, Consolidated PB4Y-1 Privateers from VB-107 attack and sink German submarine U-598.

Military: The Seventh Army under Lieutenant General George S. Patton captures its primary objective of Palermo, Sicily, and then maneuvers eastward to take Messina.

Naval: South of the Azores, the destroyer George E. Badger attacks and sinks the German submarine U-613.

July 24

Aviation: A force of 167 Eighth Air Force bombers strikes aluminum and magnesium plants in Horoya, Norway, employing “splasher beacons” for the first time to form up in poor weather conditions.

July 24–August 3

Aviation: The German port city of Hamburg is the first target of Operation Gomorrah, part of the Combined Bomber Offensive, as 750 British aircraft attack at night, followed by 200 American Eighth Air Force bombers during the day. The U-boat installations at Kiel are also struck and the ensuing firestorm is estimated to have killed 40,000 people. German defense is tenacious and knocks down 19

American aircraft.

July 25

Diplomacy: King Victor Emmanuel III forces Italian dictator Benito Mussolini to resign after 21 years in power. He is replaced by Marshal Badoglio. The Italian government begins immediately to explore reaching a political accommodation with the Allies.

July 25–August 7

Military: On New Georgia Island, the Solomons, men of the 37th and 45th Infantry Divisions (XIV Corps) overcome jungle terrain and Japanese tenacity as they inch toward Munda Airfield.

Marines: The drive against Munda Airfield is assisted by light tanks of the 9th and 10th Defense Battalions.

July 26

Aviation: Off Haiti, a PBM Mariner attacks and sinks German submarine U-359.

- A force of eight B-24 Liberators from the Seventh Air Force attack Japanese installations on Wake Island. They also claim eight intercepting Zeroes are shot down.

July 28

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force stages its deepest penetration of German airspace to date by striking at aircraft factories and assembly plants in Kassel and Oschersleben. The force of 300 loses 22 bombers; for the first time, German fighters attack the bomber stream with unguided rockets. An escort of P-47 Thunderbolts was provided which could not accompany the bombers to the targets but did manage to shoot down nine aircraft for a loss of one.

- Over France, Flight Officer John C. Morgan’s B-17 is attacked by fighters that critically wound the pilot; he manages to command the aircraft for the rest of the mission and back, winning a Medal of Honor.

Naval: At Kiska, Aleutian Islands, a Japanese task force under Vice Admiral Shiro Kawase steals inland under the noses of nearby American forces and evacuates the 5,183-man garrison there.

July 29

Aviation: The Ninth Air Force dispatches 200 P-40 Warhawks on a mission to bomb and strafe targets at Messina, Sicily; this is the largest single sortie of the entire campaign to date.

July 30

Aviation: While flying top cover for convoy TJ 2 off Brazil, a Lockheed PV-1

Ventura of VB-127 attacks and sinks German submarine U-591.

• In the Atlantic, TBF Avenger bombers launched from the escort carrier Santee attack and sink German submarine U-43.

Naval: Off the Tunisian coast, German submarine U-375 is sunk by submarine chaser PC-624.

July 31

Aviation: Off Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, A PBM Mariner attacks and sinks German submarine U-199.

August 1

Aviation: A force of 177 B-24 Liberator heavy bombers from five bomb groups, Ninth Air Force, carried out Operation Tidalwave by striking the strategic oil fields of Ploesti, 50 miles north of Bucharest, Romania. The attack, badly mishandled, inflicts considerable damage while the assault sustains a loss of 54 aircraft and 532 airmen. Five Medals of Honor are awarded for heroism and sacrifice. A force of 230 P-40 Warhawks are again sent to Messina, Sicily, to bomb and strafe multiple targets there.

• Over New Georgia, navy and marine aircraft supply close air support to units encountering fierce Japanese resistance near Munda Airfield.

August 2

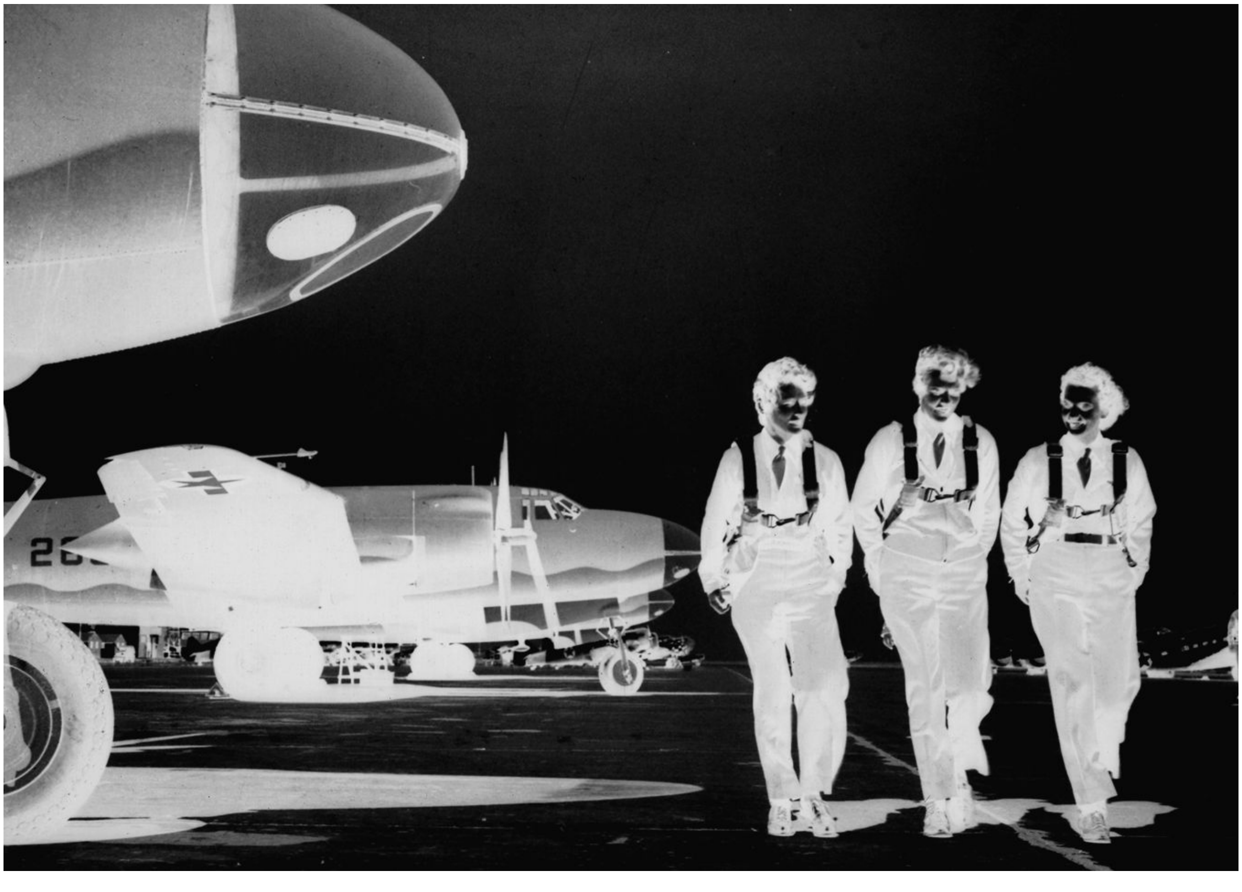
Aviation: The Allied invasion of Italy commences when American aircraft begin bombing positions in and around Naples.

Naval: While patrolling at night off Kolombangara, PT-109 is rammed by Japanese destroyer Amagiri and sunk. Lieutenant John F. Kennedy (the future 35th president of the United States) manages to shepherd his 11 survivors to the nearest island, where they are finally rescued on August 7. Kennedy receives the Navy and Marine Corps Medal.

August 3

Aviation: North of Dutch Guiana, a PBM Mariner belonging to VP-205 attacks and sinks German submarine U-572.

1943



these three female pilots leaving their ship at the four engine school at lockbourne are members of a group of WAsPs who have been trained to ferry the B-17 flying fortresses. (U.S. Air Force)

Naval: Off Tunisia, the destroyer Buck attacks and sinks the Italian submarine Argento.

August 4–5

Marines: On New Georgia, Solomon Islands, the final drive against Munda Airfield is spearheaded by light tanks of the 9th and 10th Defense Battalion; by this time all Japanese resistance crumbles.

August 5

Aviation: The Women’s Flying Training Detachment merges with the Woman’s Auxiliary Ferrying Squadron to form the new Women’s Air Force Service Pilots (WASP) under noted aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran. Meanwhile, Nancy Harkness Love becomes an executive within the Ferrying Division of Air Transport Command. Both retain civilian status and are never considered members of the military establishment.

Naval: Off Cape Henry, New Jersey, the gunboat Plymouth is torpedoed and sunk by German submarine U-566.

August 6

Naval: Off Vella Lavella, a wild nighttime melee between seven American destroyers under Commander Frederick Moosbrugger and four Japanese destroyers results in the sinking of the Arashi, Hagikaze, and Kawakaze. Another attempt to deliver supplies and reinforcements to the island *garrison has failed. This is also the navy’s first unequivocal victory in a night action.*

Marines: In the Solomon Islands, the 9th Defense Battalion begins transferring its assets from Rendova Island to newly acquired Munda Airfield, New Georgia.

August 7

Aviation: The Army Air Force Redistribution Center is established to process and reassign returnees arriving from overseas.

• In the North Atlantic, a PB4Y-1 Privateer from VB-105 attacks and sinks German submarine U-84.

August 7–9

Aviation: West of the Azores Islands, TBF Avengers flying from the escort carrier Card attack and sink German submarines U-117 and U-664.

August 11

Military: In Quebec, Canada, President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill meet to discuss the progress of current military operations around the globe and begin setting future courses of action.

Naval: In the South Atlantic, German submarine U-604 is scuttled after incessant air attacks by U.S. Navy patrol aircraft.

August 13

Aviation: For the first time in the war, bombers of the Northwest African Strategic Air Force lift off from bases in Italy and strike targets in southern Germany.

Naval: In light of unsustainable attrition in terms of aircraft and destroyers, Japanese Imperial Headquarters suspends any further attempts to reinforce the Solomon Islands.

August 13–19

Marines: On New Georgia, Marines of the 9th Defense Battalion employ 155mm cannon to help finish off Japanese defenders on Baanga Island.

August 14

Aviation: The 2nd Marine Air Wing and Marine Air Group 14 shift their headquarters to Munda Airfield, New Georgia.

August 15

Aviation: Marine fighters flying from Munda Airfield, New Georgia, provide air cover for amphibious operations on nearby Vella Lavella, shooting down 17

Japanese aircraft.

Military: A force of 34,000 Americans and Canadians under Major General Charles H. Corlett recapture Kiska in the Aleutian Islands, which the Japanese stealthily evacuated on July 28. Among the units participating is the First Special Service Force under Colonel Robert T. Frederick, subsequently known as the

“Devil’s Brigade.”

• At Vella Lavella, Solomon Islands, the 25th Division (“Tropic Lightning”) of Brigadier General Robert B. McClure lands

Regimental Combat Team 35 and establishes a beachhead. They are gradually assisted by men of the 4th Defense Battalion, Marine Corps.

Naval: At Kiska, naval forces under Vice Admiral Thomas C. Kinkaid conduct major amphibious operations, discovering that the Japanese have stealthily abandoned the entire Aleutians chain.

• Task Force 34 under Rear Admiral Theodore S. Wilkinson conducts amphibious landings at Vella Lavella, Solomon Islands. Among the units posted there is the 58th Naval Construction Battalion (Seabees). This is part of an overall strategy to “leap frog” over Japanese strongpoints in the Pacific to neutralize strongly garrisoned Kolombangara.

August 16

Aviation: In the Southwest Pacific, P-38 Lightnings and P-47 Thunderbolts sweep down on Japanese targets at various locations, claiming 12 enemy aircraft downed. The action marks the debut of P-47s in the Pacific.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 4th Marine Division is activated from the 23rd, 24th and 25th Marines, 14th Marines (artillery), and 20th Marines (Pioneers).

August 17

Aviation: On the one-year anniversary of the Eighth Air Force’s first air raid, a force of 315 B-17 Flying Fortresses stage their first attack on the ball-bearing plants in Schweinfurt, Germany, and the Messerschmitt aircraft *factory at Regensburg. This is the deepest American penetration of German airspace to date and 724 tons of bombs are dropped, but the bomber streams lose 20 percent of their number—60 B-17s—to ferocious German resistance. No further raids are mounted until September 6.*

• A raid by 200 American aircraft flying off a secret airstrip 60 miles west of Lae, New Guinea, completely surprises Japanese air units in the Lae-Salamaua region, decimating the units as a fighting force.

Military: Allied mop-up operations on Sicily end with the capture of Messina by Lieutenant General George S. Patton's Seventh Army; the entire campaign costs the British and Americans 25,000 casualties to an Axis tally of 167,000 killed, wounded, and captured. However, no less than 39,500 Germans and 62,000 Italians escape across the straits to mainland Italy.

August 17–24

Naval: In Quebec, Canada, President Franklin D. Roosevelt, Prime Minister Winston Churchill, and the Joint Chiefs of Staff conduct the so-called Quadrant Conference, which resolves to concentrate on defeating Italy, working closely with the Soviet Union, and launching additional offensives in the Pacific theater. May 1, 1944

becomes the assigned date for the impending cross-channel invasion of France.

August 18

Aviation: Over Wewak, New Guinea, a strike force of 70 Allied bombers, escorted by 100 fighters, sweeps over Japanese airfields, destroying aircraft, many on the ground and another 30 in the air. During the attack, a B-25 flown by

Major Ralph Cheli, Fifth Air Force, is severely damaged but he elects to continue flying the mission, then crashes into the sea. He is captured but does not survive the war, winning a Medal of Honor posthumously.

August 19

Aviation: At Ewa Field, Hawaii, the 4th Marine Base Defense Aircraft Wing ships outs for the Central Pacific.

- Off Australia, a Vought OS2U Kingfisher from VS-57 assists the New Zealand corvette Tui in sinking the Japanese submarine 1-17.

August 20

Aviation: Major General George C. Stratemeyer is appointed head of Army Air Force, China-Burma-India (CBI), with headquarters in New Dehli.

August 21

Aviation: In Alaska, a final tally of Eleventh Air Force records reveals that 69

enemy aircraft have been shot down, 21 ships sunk, and 29 damaged, and 29

aircraft lost since June 3, 1942.

August 25

Aviation: In England, Eighth Air Force planners commence work on Operation Starkey, designed to prevent Germany *from redeploying its air assets to the Russian front and, instead, keeping them tangled up in a war of attrition over the homeland.*

Naval: Off San Cristobal, Solomon Islands, the destroyer Patterson attacks and sinks the Japanese submarine RO-35.

Marines: At Camp Elliott, California, the new V Amphibious Corps under Major General Holland M. Smith is forged from the Amphibious Corps, Pacific Fleet.

Training functions are handed off to the Troop Training Unit, Pacific Fleet.

August 27

Aviation: Over Watten, Germany, 180 Eighth Air Force bombers unload their ordnance on V-1 and V-2 rocket-launching sites for the first time.

• At Carney Field, Guadalcanal, radar-equipped SB-24 "Snooper" bombers, capable of attacking targets in all kinds of weather, begin operations.

Naval: In the Atlantic, TBF Avenger bombers from the escort carrier Card attack and sink the German submarine U-847.

Marines: In the Ellice Islands, the 2nd Marine Airdrome Battalion, accompanied by Seabee units, occupies Nukufetau Atoll to construct an airfield in anticipation of an offensive against the Gilbert Islands.

August 28

Aviation: Over Bougainville, Lieutenant Alvin J. Jensen is credited with damaging or destroying 24 Japanese aircraft at Kahili Airfield.

Marines: New Georgia, Solomon Islands, is declared secure; the 1st Raider battalion returns to Guadalcanal. Marines losses total 221 killed and 415 *wounded.*

- *Nanomea Island is occupied by the 7th Defense Battalion. Seabee units begin constructing an airfield to support an offensive against the Gilbert Islands.*

August 30

Aviation: Over Rabaul, New Britain, Lieutenant Ken Walsh flames four Zeroes for a total of 20 air-to-air victories. He survives crashing in the water due to damage and subsequently wins the Medal of Honor.

August 31

Aviation: Task Force 15 under Rear Admiral Charles A. Pownall launches the first wave of air strikes against Japanese installations on Marcus Island, 800 miles northwest of Wake. This action also signals the debut of new Essex and Independence carriers, along with the new Grumman F6F Hellcat fighter, nem-esis of the A6M Zero.

September 1

Aviation: To date, U.S. warplane production totals 123,000 aircraft and 350,000 aircraft engines; in a war of protracted attrition, these are levels of production that the Axis powers cannot compete with.

- *In the Southwest Pacific, B-24 and B-25 bombers of the Fifth Air Force unload 201 tons of bombs over Alexishafen-Mandang, its heaviest single mission tally to date.*

- *Complete responsibility for airborne warfare against German submarines in the Atlantic Ocean region is delegated to the U.S. Navy.*

Military: Former officers of the WAAC are sworn into the new Women's Army Corps (WAC) while 50,000 members of the former also elect to join.

Naval: The Ashland becomes the first landing ship dock (LSD) committed to combat operations when it participates in landings on Baker Island, Central Pacific.

September 2

Aviation: In Southern California, Marine Corps Air Base Kearny Mesa is renamed Marine Corps Air Depot Miramar.

September 3

Diplomacy: In Rome, Marshal Pietro Badoglio signs a secret armistice with the Allies and pledges to cease all resistance as of September 8.

Naval: Near Espiritu Santo, the destroyer Ellet attacks and sinks Japanese submarine I-25.

September 4

Military: In Oran, North Africa, the 100th Infantry Battalion, comprised most of Nisei (second-generation Japanese Americans) arrives as part of the 34th (Red Bull) Infantry Division before shipping out to Italy.

Naval: At Lae, New Guinea, the 9th Australian Division and its equipment are landed by ships of Task Force 76 under Rear Admiral Daniel E. Barbey. The Japanese respond with a sharp air raid, which damages the destroyer Conyngham and two tank-carrying vessels. On LST-473, Seaman First Class

Johnny D. Hutchins is wounded by a bomb blast, yet he bravely mans the pilot house and steers his ship clear of an oncoming torpedo, winning a posthumous Medal of Honor.

September 5

Aviation: The Ninth Air Force, having flown 1,060 missions, dropped 36 million pounds of bombs, shot down 666 Axis aircraft, and sunk 109 enemy ships, concludes its Mediterranean mission and begins transferring aerial assets back to England.

• On northern New Guinea, the Fifth Air Force deploys 82 C-47 transports to drop paratroopers who seize Nadzab airfield west of Lae, which is soon employed against the Japanese. Shortly afterward, the Australian 7th Division is flown in by transports.

September 6

Aviation: Over Stuttgart, Germany, the Eighth Air Force conducts its first 400-bomber mission; poor weather fouls up bombing results and 45 bombers are lost to fighters and flak.

September 8

Aviation: After the Italian armistice is announced the Italian navy sorties out to surrender to the Allies. A vengeful Luftwaffe attacks the vessels, sinking the battleship Roma.

September 9

Aviation: Operation Starkey commences with a 300-bomber raid near Paris, France, but the Luftwaffe fails to mount *serious opposition.*

• The Twelfth Air Force commences Operations Avalanche and Slapstick in support of the invasion of Italy, which are continued for the rest of the year.

Naval: In the South China Sea, a Japanese transport vessel rams and sinks the submarine Grayling.

September 9–16

Military: Operation Avalanche unfolds as the Fifth Army under Lieutenant General Mark W. Clark, eager to maintain the strategic initiative, splashes ashore at Salerno on the Italian mainland. The main force, VI Corps under Major General John P. Lucas, is tasked with seizing Salerno itself while Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery's British X Corps lands farther south at Taranto. The Germans resist tenaciously and a tank-mounted counterattack almost reaches the beachhead. At length the Germans are repulsed by naval gunfire and they withdraw under the skilled leadership of Field Marshall Albert Kesselring.

Naval: Task Force 80 under Vice Admiral H. Kent Hewitt lands General Mark W. Clark's Fifth Army ashore at Salerno, Italy. Strong German counterattacks threaten the beachhead, and the fleet responds with close support fire that destroys several panzers.

September 11

Aviation: On Banika, Central Pacific, VMF (N)-531 begins flying the Marine Corps first night combat missions.

Naval: Off Salerno, Italy, German motor torpedo boats sink the destroyer Rowan, killing 202 of 273 men on board, while

Luftwaffe Do-17 bombers unleash rocket-propelled bombs that badly damage the light cruiser Savannah.

September 13

Aviation: At March Field, California, glider expert Richard Dupont is killed in a training accident; he was previously a special assistant to General Henry H.

Arnold.

• Over Salerno, Italy, more than 80 C-47s belonging to the 52nd Troop Carrier Wing drop 1,200 men of the 82nd Airborne Division directly onto the combat zone; the operation, though perilous, is completely successful.

September 15

Aviation: East of San Cristobal, Solomon Islands, a PBY Catalina of VP-23, acting in concert with the destroyer Saufley, attacks and sinks Japanese submarine RO-101.

1943

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Clark, Mark W. (1896–1984)

Army general

Mark Wayne Clark was born in Sacketts French resistance during Operation Torch Harbor, New York, on May 1, 1896, *and he was minimal, and Clark became the youngest graduated from the U.S. Military Academy lieutenant general in army history. He also in 1917. He shipped to France in World received command of the new Fifth Army, War I to serve as an infantry officer, was a coalition force of American, British, and wounded during the Aisne-Marne offensive, Canadian forces, and he spearheaded the but recovered in time to distinguish him-drive to capture Sicily in the summer of 1943.*

self in the Saint-Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Clark next led his men onto the mainland at campaigns. Clark came home in 1919 and, Salerno, Italy, where German defenses were over the next two decades, he served in a fierce and managed to thwart the Allies until variety of staff and command positions. He October 1, 1943. At one point Clark was passed through the Army War College in forced to command a unit on the beachhead 1940 as a lieutenant colonel and joined the to thwart a German tank attack.

general Staff in Washington, D.C., where

Clark managed to liberate Naples but

he came to the attention of U.S. Army he faced a daunting task of battering his chief of staff George C. Marshall. Impressed way up the mountainous Italian Peninsula, with his competence and martial demeanor, skillfully defended by crack German troops.

Marshall placed him on a fast track to high—

After failing to break through the Gustav

level staff positions. After the United States Line, he ordered the ancient monastery at entered World War II, Clark rose to major Monte Cassino bombed to deny its use to general and *distinguished himself by landing the Germans, engendering much contro-in Vichy-occupied North Africa to secretly versy. In January 1944 he also launched a confer with French officials. Consequently, failed attempt to flank German defenses at Military: The Japanese garrison at Lae, New Guinea, faced with envelopment by American and Australian forces, evacuates by sea.*

Marines: Command of the I Marine Amphibious Corps goes to Major General Charles D. Barrett.

• In New Zealand, the 2nd Marine Division is assigned to the V Amphibious Corps under Major General Holland M. Smith in anticipation of attacking Tarawa Atoll.

September 16

Aviation: Over southern Bougainville, Major Gregory “Pappy” Boyington, a former Flying Tiger now commanding VMF-214, flames five Zeroes in his F4U Corsair.

Marines: In the Central Pacific, light tanks of the 9th, 10th, and 11th Defense Battalions assist army troops to crush Japanese opposition on Arundel Island; the struggle lasts five more days.

1943

Chronology   1151

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Anzio, which ended in another costly stalemate. It was not until June 4, 1944, after *suffering heavy casualties, that the Fifth Army could liberate Rome. Clark did so by deliberately disobeying orders from his superior, British general Harold Alexander, which severely strained relations between the Allies. More costly failures against the new German Gothic Line ensued, but, in December 1944, Clark was promoted to command the 15th Army Group while the Fifth Army reverted to General Lucian K. Truscott. After the war, Clark served as high commissioner to the Austrian government, and, in 1952, he succeeded General Matthew Ridgway as supreme commander in Korea. He managed to secure a cease-fire and general prisoner exchange in May 1953, but he was unhappy with the lack of victory. Clark then concluded 36 years of service by retiring. He served several years as head of the Citadel in Charleston, South*

lieutenant general mark Clark on the uss Ancon during the sicily Campaign (National Archives and Records Administration)

Carolina. He died in Washington, D.C., difficulties of the Italian campaign, it is on April 17, 1984, a talented but undistin-unlikely another general could have done

guished combat commander. Given the better.

September 18

Aviation: A combined force of Army B-24 Liberators and carrier-based aircraft from Task Force 15 under Rear Admiral Charles A. Pownall begin joint air strikes on Tarawa Atoll, Gilbert Islands.

Military: The Italian government surrenders to the Allies and those forces not under direct German control switch sides.

September 19

Aviation: Marine Air Group 23 deploys at Ewa Field, Hawaii.

Military: The Mediterranean island of Sardinia falls to Allied forces while French and Italians on nearby Corsica also revolt against German occupation.

September 20

Aviation: Over Bougainville, a P-38 flown by Lieutenant Henry Meigs II, 6th Night Fighter Squadron, flames two Japanese aircraft in only two minutes.

Marines: The new 4th Marine Division is assigned to the V Amphibious Corps under Major General Holland M. Smith.

September 22

Aviation: In an attempt to lessen heavy losses, Eighth Air Force B-17s fly a nighttime mission alongside Royal Air Force bombers; in the end, the Army Air Force determines to stick to daylight, precision bombing.

• After flying its final mission from North Africa, B-24s of the IX Bomber Command transfer to the Twelfth Air Force in Italy.

Naval: At Finschhafen, New Guinea, the 20th Australian Brigade are landed at Huon Bay under the direction of Rear Admiral Daniel E. Barbey of Task Force 76. They are strongly resisted by members of the Japanese Special Naval Landing Force.

• Marine and navy officers, assisted by New Zealand Scouts, reconnoiter around Choiseul Island, northern Solomons, for possible landing zones.

September 23

Military: American and British forces driving north from Salerno bog down in rough terrain and tough German resistance. However, Naples and Foggia are soon in Allied hands.

Naval: On the northeast coast of Bougainville, the submarine Gato surfaces and lands a navy-marine scouting party, while another party, carried by the submarine Guardfish, debarks at Empress Augusta Bay. The latter finds the area lightly defended and suitable for airfield construction.

September 24

Naval: In the Gulf of Salerno, Italy, the minesweeper Skill is struck by torpedoes fired by German submarine U-593, sinking in 20 minutes with 32 survivors from a total complement of 103 men.

Marines: A scouting party drawn from the 1st Marine Division puts ashore on western New Britain to reconnoiter; they return on October 6.

September 25

Naval: The submarine Pompano radios about sinking a transport off the Japanese coast, then disappears.

Marines: At Vella Lavella, Solomon Islands, the advance echelon of I Marine Amphibious Corps begins arriving.

September 27

Aviation: Off Brazil, a PBM Mariner of VP-74 attacks and sinks German submarine U-161.

• In England, two significant firsts: the first mission is flown with bombers guided by a pathfinder aircraft outfitted with British-developed H2S direction-finding radar, enabling accurate bombing through heavy overcast. Equally significant, P-47 Thunderbolts equipped with droppable belly tanks provide fighter escorts for bombers flying to Emden and back, a distance of 600 miles.

September 28

Naval: In the Sulu Sea off Panay Island, the submarine Cisco is sunk by Japanese action.

September 28–October 2

Aviation: The 503rd Parachute Infantry drops over Lae, New Guinea, in concert with an offensive by the Australian 9th

Division.

Military: In the Solomons, Japanese forces evacuate Kolombangara to avoid being encircled by American forces on New Georgia and Vella Lavella.

September 29

Military: On HMS Nelson off the coast of Malta, General Dwight D. Eisenhower and Marshal Badoglio conclude Italy's formal surrender agreement.

October 1

Aviation: Eighth Air Force intelligence reports that, despite a terrific pounding, German fighter production has actually increased thanks to moving production facilities underground; air resistance over the homeland remains strong as ever.

Military: The American Fifth Army under Lieutenant General Mark W. Clark enters the city of Naples, Italy, although vindictive German forces damage many cultural institutions before retreating to punish the Italians for surrendering. The first unit to arrive is the 82nd Airborne Division. Within days American forces have advanced north to the Volturno River.

October 2

Aviation: The Aerojet XCAL-200, the nation's first rocket-powered airplane, is successfully tested.

October 3

Aviation: At the Lewis Flight Propulsion Laboratory, NACA technicians oversee the first successful test of a turbojet afterburner.

Naval: Off Finschhafen, New Guinea, the destroyer Henley is torpedoed and sunk by Japanese submarine RO-108 with a loss of 17 lives.

October 4

Aviation: Off the Norwegian coast, fighters, dive bombers, and torpedo bombers launched from the carrier Ranger under Rear Admiral Olaf M. Hustvedt attack German shipping, sinking four transports and steamers. This is the sole American action in northern Europe.

• North of the Azores Islands, TBF Avengers launched from the escort carrier Card espy four German U-boats conducting supply operations at sea and attack, sinking German submarines U-460 and U-422.

• Southwest of Iceland, a Lockheed PV-1 Ventura attacks and sinks German submarine U-279.

October 5–6

Aviation: Major General James H. Doolittle temporarily replaces Lieutenant General Carl A. Spaatz as commander of the Twelfth Air Force.

• Wake Island in the Pacific is the object of a carrier raid launched by Task Force 14 under Rear Admiral Alfred E. Montgomery, whose cruisers also shell Japanese positions.

October 6

Aviation: On American Samoa, Marine Air Group 31 commences operations.

1943

Naval: The Battle of Vella Lavella commences as destroyers O'Bannon, Chevalier, and Selfridge engage a large Japanese convoy under Rear Admiral Matsuji Ijuin, which is carrying troopships to that island. The destroyer Yugumo is sunk outright while Chevalier is badly hit and scuttled. The Japanese garrison is successfully evacuated after this, the final naval engagement in the central Solomon Islands.

October 7

Aviation: Aircraft of the 422nd Bombardment Squadron, Eighth Air Force, complete their first nighttime drop of propaganda leaflets over Paris, France.

Naval: In the northern Pacific off the Kamchatka Peninsula, the destroyer S-44

is attacked and sunk by the destroyer Ishigaki.

October 8

Aviation: Over Bremen and Vegesack, Germany, a stream of 350 Eighth Air Force bombers strikes industrial targets and U-boat pens, losing 30 aircraft in return. This is also the first mission to employ electronic jamming equipment against German radar.

Marines: After Major General Barrett dies in an accident, he is replaced by Major General Alexander Vandegrift.

October 9

Naval: In the Gulf of Salerno, Italy, German submarine U-616 torpedoes the destroyer Buck, which sinks four minutes with a loss of 166 lives.

October 10

Aviation: An Army Air Force aircraft drone flies for the first time using a closed circuit television screen to monitor feedback.

October 11

Aviation: Over Wewak, New Guinea, Colonel Neal Kearby leads a flight of four P-47 Thunderbolts on a reconnaissance mission, whereupon he single-handedly shoots down six Japanese aircraft. Kearby receives a Medal of Honor for his efforts.

October 12

Aviation: A force of 350 Allied fighters and bombers drawn from the Fifth Air Force and the Royal Australian Air Force launch a massive air strike against Japanese shipping and installations at Rabaul, New Britain; three vessels and 50 aircraft are claimed to be sunk or destroyed.

October 12–15

Military: Men of the Fifth Army slog into the Liri Valley, Volturno River region, across a 40-mile front and in the face of stiff German resistance.

October 13

Aviation: In Sunninghill Park, England, Major General Lewis H. Brereton assembles his staff and begins putting his Ninth Air Force into operational readiness for a new mission into western Europe.

• North of the Azores Islands, a TBF Avenger launched from the escort carrier Card attacks and sinks German submarine U-402.

- Off the Algerian coast, the destroyer Bristol is torpedoed and sunk by German submarine U-371 with a loss of 52 lives.

October 14

Aviation: A force of 230 Eighth Air Force B-17s makes a second bombing raid against German ball-bearing plants in Schweinfurt, losing 60 aircraft to German fighters, which launch unguided rockets into the massed bomber streams. A further 138 aircraft are badly damaged. In the face of such losses, the Americans cancel any deep penetrations of German airspace without fighter escort.

October 15

Aviation: In England, Headquarters, U.S. Army Air Forces, United Kingdom, is established as a liaison between the Eighth Air Force already there and the Ninth Air Force, under Major General Lewis H. Brereton, now arriving from the Mediterranean. The latter is employed as a tactical strike arm.

October 16

Aviation: General Henry H. Arnold recommends that the Fifteenth Air Force be established in Italy, where better weather conditions will allow it to bomb German targets during the usually harsh winter. In this manner it will supplement the Combined Bomber Offensive already in play from England.

October 17

Naval: Off Honshu, Japan, the submarine Tarpon sinks the German surface raider Michel.

October 19–30

Diplomacy: The Moscow Conference unfolds as Secretary of State Cordell Hull, British foreign secretary Sir Anthony Eden, and Soviet foreign secretary Vyacheslav Molotov confer over Allied strategy. The Western leaders assure Molotov that the Allies will land in France no later than May 1944, while the Soviets hint that they might enter the war against Japan. Postwar considerations are also discussed, and the powers agree to establish a European Advisory Commission once hostilities cease.

October 20

Aviation: North of the Azores Islands, TBF Avengers launched from the escort carrier Core attack and sink German submarine U-378.

• On Efate, New Hebrides, the 2nd Marine Air Wing begins operating as a training command.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 1st Joint Assault Signal Company forms; its purpose is to coordinate air and fleet supporting fire during amphibious operations.

October 21

Naval: Tragedy strikes in the Atlantic as the tanker Bulkoil collides with the destroyer Murphy, slicing its bow off. The latter is towed back to port and repaired in time to participate in the Normandy landings.

October 24

Naval: In the Atlantic, the submarine Dorado is reported overdue and assumed lost at sea.

October 25

Aviation: Over Rabaul, New Britain, a force of 60 B-24s from the Fifth Air Force strike Japanese airfields, destroying 50 aircraft on the ground and in the air.

October 26–November 4

Military: The Fifth Army’s VI Corps crosses the Volturno River, beats down German opposition, and reaches the entrance to the Liri Valley, Italy.

October 27

Military: In Washington, D.C., the War Department creates two special medals for the hard-slogging infantry: the Combat Infantry Badge (CIB) and the Expert Infantry Badge (EIB).

- In the Pacific, American forces seize Mono and Stirling in the Treasury Islands for the purpose of staging the invasion of Bougainville.

October 28

Marines: On Choiseul Island, the 2nd Parachute Battalion under Lieutenant Colonel Victor H. Krulak debarks from destroyers and makes an unopposed landing; this is actually a diversion from the main thrust against Bougainville.

October 30

Marines: On Choiseul Island, men of the 2nd Parachute Battalion destroy a staging point for Japanese barges.

October 31

Aviation: North of the Azores, TBF Avengers of the escort carrier Card attack and sink German submarine U-584, then on its 10th war patrol.

• Over Vella, LaVella, a radar-equipped Marine Corps F4U flown by Lieutenant H. D. McNeil destroys a Japanese G4M bomber flying a nighttime intruder mission.

November

Aviation: In light of impressive German advances, General Henry H. Arnold advises greater effort on guided missile programs. Dr. Theodor von Kármán, Arnold's principal scientific adviser, draws up extensive plans to acquire such long-range weapons.

November 1

Aviation: At Tunis, Tunisia, General James H. Doolittle accepts command of the new Fifteenth Air Force and prepares to relocate his men and heavy bombers to Italy for attacks against Germany proper.

Military: The XIV Corps (37th and 43rd Infantry Divisions) continue mop up operations in the Solomon Islands by attacking Bougainville on the northern part of the chain. Though outnumbered, the sizable Japanese garrison resists gamely and even launches a major counterattack, August 7–8.

Naval: The aged destroyer Borie under Lieutenant Commander Charles H.

Hutchins engages German submarine U-405 in a desperate night engagement 700 miles north of the Azores. Borie manages to ram its adversary, which surrenders then gradually sinks from bow damage.

- *Task Force 31 under Rear Admiral Theodore S. Wilkinson lands soldiers and Marines at Empress Augusta Bay, Bougainville, in the northern Solomons.*
- *Task Force 39 under Rear Admiral Aaron S. Merrill dispatches destroyers and cruisers to shell Japanese positions on Shortland Island, assisted by aircraft launched by carriers Saratoga and Princeton.*

Marines: The 3rd Marine Division under Major General Allen H. Turnage goes ashore at Cape Torokina, Empress Augusta Bay, on the western coast of Bougainville. Japanese defenses there are overwhelmed and a secure beachhead is quickly established. Success here will place the main Japanese garrison on Rabaul at the mercy of American tactical air power.

November 2

Aviation: The Fifteenth Air Force under Major General James H. Doolittle flies its first combat mission by launching 74 B-17s and 38 B-24s against industrial targets in Wiener-Neustadt, Austria. They also enjoy the luxury of a P-38 fighter escort en route.

• General Douglas MacArthur orders a preemptive air strike against Japanese forces gathering at Rabaul, New Britain, to forestall any possible offensives against Empress Augusta Bay. The Fifth Air Force complies with B-25 Mitchells and P-38

Lightnings, which send 94,000 tons of shipping to the bottom; American losses are 21 aircraft. During the attack Major Raymond H. Wilkins's B-25 is badly damaged by antiaircraft fire, but he manages to complete his bomb run before crashing into the sea; he wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

Naval: The Battle of Empress Augusta Bay unfolds when Rear Admiral Aaron S. Merrill's Task Force 39 (four light cruisers and eight destroyers) encounters a larger Japanese squadron under Rear Admiral Sentaro Omori, commanding two cruisers, two light cruisers, and six destroyers. Omori intends to disrupt American landing operations at Bougainville. The light cruiser Sendai and destroyer Hatsukaze are sunk in a swirling battle while four American vessels sustain damages. This is also the first battle in which Captain Arleigh A. ("31 Knot") Burke distinguishes himself.

• South of Honshu, Japan, a Japanese convoy is ravaged by submarines Seahorse, Halibut, and Trigger, losing five transports.

Marines: On Choiseul Island, the 2nd Parachute Battalion attacks Japanese installations on Guppy Island just off the coast. They are assisted by several motor torpedo boats, including one commanded by Lieutenant John F. Kennedy, a future president.

November 3

Aviation: A force of 530 Eighth Air Force B-17s and B-24s, guided by nine pathfinders employing H2X search radar, *strike the German port of Wilhelmshaven.*

The bomber stream enjoys a complete fighter escort of P-38 Lightnings for the first time.

November 4

Marines: On Choiseul, the 2nd Parachute Battalion makes an amphibious departure without enemy interference.

November 5

Naval: Southwest of Ascension Island, Navy PB4Y Privateers of VB-107 and Army Air Force B-25 Mitchells of the 1st Composite Squadron attack and sink German submarine U-848.

• In the Pacific, Rear Admiral Frederick C. Sherman launches Task Force 38 aircraft on a surprise strike against Japanese installations on Rabaul, New Britain.

Nine vessels belonging to Admiral Mineichi Koga's are reported damaged, including the heavy cruisers Atago, Chikuma, Maya, Mogami, and Takao; 10 American aircraft are lost from a strike force of 97. This attack also eliminates any possibility of Japanese action against the landing sites on Bougainville.

November 5–15

Military: In southern Italy, the Fifth Army's impressive progress grinds to a halt after it encounters the German Winter Line near Migano Gap. Resistance proves so stiff at

Mount la Difensa that the VI Corps is ordered to pull back in the face of harsh weather. The First Special Service Force under Colonel Robert T. Frederick is called up to assist the II Corps to reduce several German strongpoints.

November 6

Naval: An Allied convoy off Cape Bougaroun, Algeria, is bombed and torpedoed by German aircraft, which sink the destroyer Beatty and the transport Santa Elena.

Marines: On Cape Torokina, final elements of the 3rd Marine Division come ashore as reinforcements.

November 6–7

Aviation: B-24s belonging to the Tenth Air Force in Indian commence night bombing operations along the Rangoon River, Burma.

November 7

Marines: On Bougainville, Japanese reinforcements landing west of the American perimeter along the Koromokina River are repelled by the 3rd and 9th Marines.

November 7–10

Marines: On Bougainville, men of the 2nd and 3rd Raider Battalions attack down the Piva Trail, which is the only avenue out of their jungle-infested perimeter; gradually, the 9th Marines are drawn into the struggle.

November 9

Aviation: On Bougainville, Major General Roy S. Geiger assumes command of the I Amphibious Corps and the ensuing campaign there.

Naval: The submarine Wahoo under celebrated Captain Dudley W. (“Mush”) Morton disappears on its fifth war patrol, apparently the victim of a Japanese antisubmarine aircraft. Previously, it had sunk a further four Japanese transports in the Sea of Japan.

November 10

Aviation: In the Bay of Biscay, navy PB4Y-1 Privateers join Royal Air Force aircraft in sinking German submarine U-966.

• On Bougainville, marine dive bombers lend close air support during the final drive against Piva.

November 11

Aviation: Bombers and fighters of the Fifth and Thirteenth Air Forces strike Japanese airfield on Rabaul, New Britain, in concert with navy forces.

• Task Group 50.3 under Rear Admiral Alfred E. Montgomery joins Task Force 28 under Rear Admiral Frederick C. Sherman in a joint air strike against Japanese shipping at Rabaul, New Britain. This attack is the first combat mission by

new Curtiss SB2C Helldivers, which help sink one destroyer and four minor warships.

November 12

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt boards the new battleship Iowa, which conveys him to Cairo, Egypt, and Teheran, Iran, where he meets with Prime Minister Winston Churchill and Soviet premier Joseph Stalin.

November 13

Aviation: Bremen, Germany, experiences attack by an American fighter escort that has flown the farthest of the war thus far, as P-38 Lightnings accompany 115

Eighth Air Force bombers to their target and back; seven of the fighters fall to stiff Luftwaffe resistance.

• The Fifth Air force launches 57 B-24s and 62 B-25s against airfields at Alexishafen and Madang, New Guinea, while other aircraft strike targets at Gasmata, Kaukenau, and Timoeka. This is one of the largest American raids in the region to date.

• American carrier aircrafts begin a series of air raids against Japanese installations in the Gilberts and Marshall Islands in preparation for the navy’s drive across the Central Pacific.

November 13–14

Aviation: A fighter belonging to VMF (N)-531 makes the first marine nighttime kill of the war by downing a Japanese G4M bomber.

Marines: On Bougainville, the 2nd Battalion, 21st Marines wipes out a Japanese detachment and now controls an important trail on the eastern flank of the American perimeter.

November 14

Aviation: In the Bay of Biscay, a PB4Y-1 Privateer attacks and sinks German submarine U-508.

• A force of 90 B-25 Mitchells belonging to the Twelfth Air Force makes their first ever penetration of Bulgarian air space by hitting targets in Sofia.

Naval: In the Atlantic, the destroyer William D. Porter accidentally launches a live torpedo at the battleship Iowa, then carrying President Franklin D. Roosevelt, but quick maneuvering by the latter averts a disaster.

November 16

Military: Responding to feedback from the troops, a new, improved boot is adopted to replace field shoes and canvas leggings.

Naval: South of Truk, Caroline Islands, Japanese submarine I-176 torpedoes and sinks the submarine Corvina. This is one of few instances in which an American submersible is destroyed by its Japanese opposite.

November 17

Aviation: Japanese aircraft strike an American convoy off Bougainville, Solomon Islands, sinking the high-speed destroyer transport McKean with torpedoes; 116 men belonging to the 21st Marines are also lost.

November 18

Aviation: Marine Air Group 21 departs the Russell Islands and redeploys on Efate.

November 19

Naval: North of Truk, the destroyer Yamagumo attacks and sinks the American submarine Sculpin whose captain, John P. Cromwell, elects to go down with his ship rather than face *capture and interrogation that might reveal details about the upcoming offensive in the Gilbert Islands; he wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.*

Marines: On Bougainville, the 2nd and 3rd Battalions, 3rd Marines, wage a desperate struggle for control of the Piva Forks. They storm a heavily defended ridge despite intense Japanese opposition.

November 20

Aviation: On Broadway, the play Winged Victory, written by Moss Hart, opens and features a cast of 300, mostly military service members. It subsequently becomes a feature film.

• At Salina, Kansas, XX Bomber Command is activated under Major General Kenneth B. Wolfe, being equipped solely with new Boeing B-29 Superfortresses.

November 20–23

Military: Men from the 27th Infantry Division perform the army's first amphibious assault in the Pacific by landing on Makin in the Gilbert Islands, overcoming dug-in, fanatical resistance.

Naval: Task Force 54 under Rear Admiral Kelly R. Turner launches Operation Galvanic, the amphibious invasion of Tarawa Atoll in the Gilbert Islands; the carrier Independence and destroyer Ringgold both receive damage in the fighting.

The islets of Betio, Makin, and Apamama are also struck.

Marines: The 2nd Marine Division (2nd and 8th Marines) of V Amphibious Corps under Major General Holland M. Smith attack Betio Island, Tarawa Atoll (Gilbert Islands), 105 miles from Makin. Things immediately go awry when amphibious *tractors become hung up on a reef during low tide, forcing the marines to wade in under heavy fire. The garrison on Betio consists of 4,836*

naval personnel, including 2,619 men of Special Naval Landing Force, the whole under Rear Admiral Keiji Shibasaki. Most marines are astounded to learn that the bulk of Japanese defenders, deeply dug in, survived several days of intense bombardment that preceded the landings.

November 21

Marines: On Betio, Tarawa Atoll, manage to split Japanese defenses while the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines comes ashore as reinforcements. The 2nd Battalion storms nearby Bairiki Island to seize it as an artillery base.

November 21–25

Marines: On Bougainville, the Battle of Piva Forks concludes as the 3rd Marines and 9th Marines, and 2nd Raider Battalion expand their perimeter and take the adjoining high ground.

November 22

Naval: Off the Gilbert Islands, destroyers Frazier and Meade depth charge Japanese submarine I-35 to the surface, whereupon the Frazier rams and sinks it.

Marines: On Betio, Tarawa Atoll, the 2nd Marine Division clears out most Japanese defenders, finally crushing a nighttime counterattack that evening.

November 22–26

Aviation: At the Sextant Conference, Cairo, Egypt, President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek discuss the possibility of using new B-29 bombers to attack Japanese from Chinese bases. The plan, once adopted, is called Operation Twilight. However, Prime Minister Winston Churchill's calls for enlarging military commitments in the Mediterranean are rejected. However, the two agree on formation of an independent Korea and the return of all territories seized by Japan since 1914.

November 23

Marines: Betio, Tarawa Atoll, is declared secure by the 2nd Marine Division; total casualties are 1,085 killed and 2,233 wounded. Only 146 "Japanese" are taken alive, the bulk being Korean laborers. Among the lessons learned are the need for more intensive ship bombardments, better communications and air support, and greater use of amphibious tractors.

• On Bougainville, the 1st Parachute Battalion deploys at Cape Torokina.

November 24

Naval: Off the Gilbert Islands, the escort carrier Liscombe Bay, flagship of Task Group 52.3, is attacked and sunk by Japanese submarine I-175; among the dead is Rear Admiral Henry M. Mullinix, head of Carrier Division 24, along with 644

of his men.

Marines: On Tarawa Atoll, the 2nd and 8th Marines sail for Hawaii to rest and refit.

November 25

Aviation: In the South Atlantic, a PB4Y-1 Privateer of VB-107 attacks and sinks German submarine U-849.

Naval: Off Cape St. George, New Ireland, Captain Arleigh Burke's Destroyer Squadron 23 ("The Little Beavers") engages a similar force of Japanese destroyers under Captain Kiyoto Kagawa at night; in a smart reverse, Burke sinks three enemy vessels without taking a single hit. He is fast becoming renowned as America's leading destroyer tactician.

• North of the Gilbert Islands, Central Pacific, the destroyer Radford attacks and sinks Japanese submarine I-19.

November 26

Aviation: Bremen, Germany, is the target of 440 Eighth Air Force bombers, which encounter poor weather and lose 29 aircraft to German defenses.

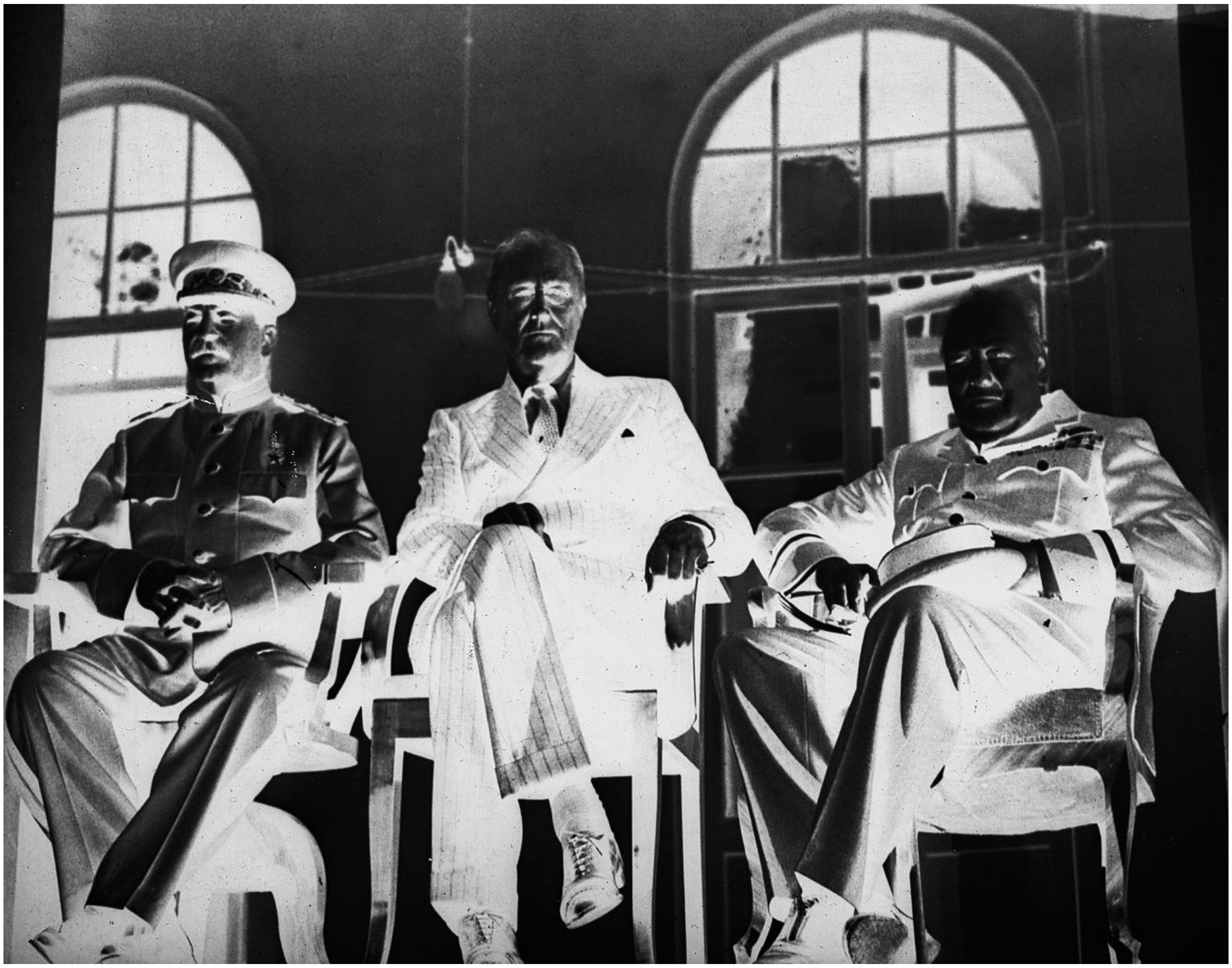
November 28–December 1

Diplomacy: At the Teheran Conference, Iran, President Franklin D. Roosevelt, Prime Minister Winston Churchill, and Soviet premier Josef Stalin agree to Operation Overlord, an invasion of northern France, and Operation Anvil, the invasion of southern France; Stalin again agrees to enter the war against Japan after Germany surrenders.

November 28–29

Naval: Northwest of the Mariana Islands, Central Pacific, submarines Pargo and Snook attack a Japanese convoy, sinking three vessels.

1943



Joseph stalin first met his fellow Allied leaders, franklin roosevelt and Winston Churchill, at the teheran Conference, november–december 1943. (National Archives and Records Administration)

November 29

Aviation: A force of 25 B-25 Mitchells from the Twelfth Air Force strikes targets in Sarajevo, Yugoslavia, for the first time.

Naval: At Cape Torokina, Bougainville, destroyers Fullam, Lardner, and Lansdowne rush close to shore and give direct fire support to the 1st Marine Parachute Battalion as it is successfully evacuated.

• The destroyer Perkins is accidentally rammed by the Australian transport Dun-troon off eastern New Guinea and sinks.

Marines: At Koiari, Bougainville, the 1st Parachute Battalion and Company M, 3rd Raider Battalion, make an amphibious landing 10 miles east of the American perimeter; however, strong Japanese defenses prompt them to withdraw.

November 30

Aviation: Six Marine SBD Dauntless dive bombers land at Betio airstrip on Tarawa Atoll.

Marines: On Abaiang and Makakei, Gilbert Islands, scouts from the 2nd Tank Battalion begin searching for Japanese defenders, finding only five.

December 1

Marines: On Maiana Atoll, Gilbert Islands, the 2nd Tank battalion lands and scouts to seek out the enemy.

Technology: At Cherry Point, North Carolina, the first early warning squadron (AWS-5) also employs the first lightweight search radars developed anywhere.

December 2

Aviation: German aircraft stage a successful attack against Allied shipping off Bari, Italy, sinking 19 transport vessels. Three weeks pass before the port is ser-viceable again.

Military: At Bari, Italy, a German air raid triggers chemicals stored on the vessel John Harvey, resulting in hundreds of burn casualties; the mustard vapor was on hand to retaliate against the Germans if they resorted to chemical warfare first.

Naval: The submarine Capelin is declared missing after failing to report in from the Makassar Strait.

December 2–8

Military: Mount La Difensa, a looming German-held position blocking the advance on Rome, falls after intense fighting by the 36th Infantry Division, assisted by the First Special Service Force of Colonel Robert T. Frederick. Subsequent advances along the slopes of Mount Marrone are also slow and costly.

December 3

Aviation: Operation Pointblank, designed to drain the Luftwaffe prior to the cross-channel invasion of France, begins receiving top priority.

Marines: At Cape Torokina, Bougainville, the 1st Marine Parachute Regiment headquarters, the weapons company, and its 3rd Battalion deploy.

December 3–7

Diplomacy: The second Cairo Conference is held between President Franklin D.

Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill, following their recent meeting at Teheran. An invasion of southern France, Operation Anvil, is agreed to while a proposed amphibious landing in Burma, Operation Buccaneer, is cancelled.

December 4

Naval: In the Marshall Islands, Central Pacific, Rear Admiral Charles A. Pownall orders Task Force 58 aircraft to strike Japanese shipping at Kwajalein and Wotje, sinking four vessels and damaging seven others.

• Off Honshu, Japan, the Japanese escort carrier Chuyo is torpedoed and sunk by the submarine Sailfish, unaware that it carries survivors of the submarine Sculpin, lost the previous November.

December 5

Aviation: On this momentous day, a force of North American P-51 Mustangs from the 354th Fighter Squadron, Ninth Air Force, each carrying drop tanks under their wings, escorts Eighth Air Force bombers to northern Germany and back, a total of 490 miles. This is the P-51's first escort mission of the war and proves essential for crushing the Luftwaffe in its own airspace.

Military: At the second Cairo, Egypt, Conference, President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill finalize plans respecting global operations, a renewed offensive in the Central Pacific, and a unified central command for Mediterranean operations. Roosevelt also informs Churchill of his choice to have Lieutenant General Dwight D. Eisenhower command Operation Overlord—

the invasion of France.

1943

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Frederick, Robert T. (1907–1970)

Army general

Robert Tryon Frederick was born in San and their elite status was confirmed by Francisco, California, on March 14, 1907, a uniform that included a red beret and and he joined the National Guard at the distinctive cross-arrow insignia. Following age of 13. He gained admission to the a brief deployment at Attu, Alaska, against U.S. Military Academy and graduated in the Japanese, Frederick reported to the 1928 as a second lieutenant in the Coast Fifth Army under General Mark W. Clark Artillery Corps. Over the next eight years, in Italy. In December 1943, his men fought Frederick served in a routine spate of exceptionally well at Monte La Difensa, a assignments in California, Virginia, and German position that had defied an entire Panama, and, in 1939, he was one of a division for an entire month. They stormed handful of officers selected to attend the it in less than 12 hours. In January 1944, General Staff School at Fort Leavenworth, the First Special Service Brigade landed

Kansas. In August 1941 he transferred to at Anzio and guarded the right flank of the War Plans Division of the War Depart-the Allied beachhead with such tenacity

ment general staff as a lieutenant colonel. in night attacks that the Germans dubbed It was while serving here that he learned them the “Black Devils.” On June 4, 1944, of Prime Minister Winston Churchill’s pro-Frederick personally directed operations

posal for a special service brigade drawn that led to the capture of the Margharita from the United States and Canada to Bridge over the Tiber River, and his men be known as the North American Force. were among the first Allied troops to enter Frederick enthusiastically embraced the

Rome. In August 1944 Frederick left the

idea, and he was chosen to fly to Ottawa “Devil’s Brigade” to command the First and London to make arrangements. The Airborne Task Force during the invasion Canadian government, in particularly, was of southern France, and he subsequently so impressed by his forceful presentation headed up the 45th “Thunderbolt” Divi-that they agreed to the scheme—provided sion in the drive toward Germany. At 37

he lead it. Consequently, Frederick was years of age, he was the youngest divisional advanced to brigadier general in June 1942 commanders in the army, a distinction he and appointed commander of the First shared with General James M. Gavin.

Special Service Force, then recruiting at After the war, Frederick returned to Fort Fort William Henry Harrison in Montana.

Ord, California, where he commanded the

Frederick’s command consisted of an Sixth Training Division until 1952, when elite force drawn from some of the fin-his eight wounds forced him to retire from

est Canadian and the roughest American active service. He died in Palo Alto, Cali-forces available. All received special train—

fornia, on November 29, 1970. Winston

ing in hand-to-hand combat, infiltration Churchill hailed him as “the greatest fight-and in amphibious and parachute training, ing general of all time.”

December 8

Aviation: Lieutenant General Carl A. Spaatz is appointed overall commander of American air operations during Operation Overlord by AAF chief of staff General Henry H. Arnold.

December 8–11

Military: Army Rangers and the 36th Infantry Division attack up the slopes of Mount Sammucro toward their objective, San Pietro village. The effort stalls in the face of insurmountable German resistance and is called off.

December 9–10

Marines: On Bougainville, the 1st Parachute Regiment and the 3rd Battalion attack and seize a heavily defended spur *east of the Bougainville perimeter, which is dubbed Hellzapoppin Ridge.*

December 10

Aviation: On Bougainville, F4U Corsairs of VMF-216 are the first aircraft to deploy on newly finished Cape Torokina Airfield; it serves mostly as a refueling base and staging area for other airfields closer to the front.

Military: In Teheran, Iran, the Persian Gulf Service Command is renamed the Persian Gulf Command and is transferred to army forces stationed in the Middle East. Its priority project is completion of a modern two-lane highway from Khorramshahr to Andimesk, Russia, to facilitate the transfer of war materials.

December 11–18

Marines: After eight days of bitter combat, the 21st Marines storm Hellzapoppin Ridge, Bougainville, assisted by close air support from Marine Corps dive bombers.

December 13

Aviation: The German cities of Bremen, Hamburg, and Kiel are targeted by 649 B-17s and B-24s of the Eighth Air Force, the first time an American bomber stream has exceeded 600 aircraft.

Naval: West of the Canary Islands, American destroyers and aircraft from the escort carrier Bogue attack and sink German submarine U-172; destroyer Osmond Ingram suffers damage dueling with the submarine's deck gun.

• Off Algiers, the destroyer Wainwright and British corvette Calpe attack and sink German submarine U-593.

December 15

Military: At Casablanca, French Morocco, the 88th Infantry Division, comprised almost entirely of draftees, arrives in theater for advanced training under Major General John L. Sloan.

Naval: At Arawe, New Britain, Task Force 76 lands army troops under the direction of Rear Admiral Daniel E. Barbey. This is undertaken to secure safe passage through the Vitaz and Dampier Straits between New Guinea and New Britain.

Marines: On New Britain, amphibian tractors of the 1st Marine Division transport the Army’s 112th Cavalry Regiment to the Arawe Peninsula on the southern coast. The Army’s XIV Corps also relieves the I Marine Amphibious Corps for the remainder of the campaign.

December 15–17

Military: At Ceppagna, Italy, the 36th Infantry Division, having been reinforced by the 504th Parachute Infantry and a battalion of tanks, storms back into San Pietro, finally taking it in heavy fighting.

December 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., aeronautical pioneer Orville Wright presents General Henry H. Arnold with the 1942 Collier Awards for his leadership of the Army Air Force.

• F4U Corsairs of VMF-214, led by Major Gregory Boyington, makes a fighter sweep over Japanese-held Rabaul, New Britain, encountering little aerial opposition.

December 18

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Henry H. Arnold finalizes his command list for 1944: General Ira C. Eaker in charge of the Mediterranean Theater of Operations (MTO); General Cannon, Twelfth Air Force; General Nathan Twining, Fifteenth Air Force; General Carl A. Spaatz, U.S. Strategic Air Forces; General James H. Doolittle, Eighth Air Force, and General Lewis H. Brereton, Ninth Air Force.

December 20

Aviation: Bremen, Germany, is the object of another massive raid by Eighth Air Force bombers, 27 of which are shot down by German fighters. Escorting P-51s and P-38s also take a toll on the defenders, who fire unguided rockets at the bomber stream. This is the first American mission to jettison strips of metal foil to confuse enemy radar. Tech Sergeant Forrest L. Vosler also wins a Medal of Honor for ignoring serious injuries and assisting wounded crewmen on his aircraft.

• Southwest of the Azores Islands, TBF Avengers launched from the escort carrier Bogue attack and sink German submarine U-850 following a stiff surface engagement.

December 21–22

Marines: On New Britain, Marine scouts are landed on Tauali to reconnoiter possible landing zones.

December 22–23

Marines: On Bougainville, Hill 600A finally falls to the 21st Marines, which is the last major encounter on the island by the 3rd Marine Division.

December 23

Aviation: Major Gregory Boyington leads another fighter sweep over Rabaul, New Britain, flaming another four Zeroes for a total of 24. The Americans shoot down a total of 30 aircraft at a cost of three.

• Marine Corps SDB Dauntless dive bombers fly from Tarawa to strike at Japanese shipping at Jaluit Atoll.

December 24

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force commits its largest bomber raid to date by dispatching 670 B-17s and B-24s against German V-1 launching sites at Pas-de-Calais, France. No aircraft are lost and, by this date, the Americans possess 26 bomber groups in the ETO.

• In the Southwest Pacific, a force of 190 B-24s, B-25s, and A-20s belonging to the Fifth Air Force strikes Japanese targets at Cape Gloucester, New Britain.

Military: President Franklin D. Roosevelt takes to the airwaves again in his end-of-the-year message to the American nation, and he declares that General Dwight D. Eisenhower will command the upcoming invasion of western Europe, whenever that momentous event transpires. This comes as a surprise and a disappointment to Chief of Staff general George C. Marshall, who secretly coveted the position, but his contributions as an organizer remain crucial to the Allied war effort.

Naval: In the North Atlantic, German U-645 torpedoes and sinks the destroyer Leary, then it is sunk in turn by the destroyer Schenk.

December 25

Aviation: On Tarawa, the 4th Marine Base Defense Wing arrives and deploys.

Military: The Americal Division lands at Bougainville, Solomon Island, and relieves the 3rd Marine Division.

December 26

Aviation: By now Fifth Air Force bombers have obliterated their targets on Cape Gloucester, New Britain, while escorting P-40s, P-38s, and P-47s claim 60 aerial victories. Hereafter, “Gloucesterizing” enters the military vernacular to imply the total destruction of a target.

Military: On Finschhafen, New Guinea, Lieutenant General Walter Krueger moves Sixth Army headquarters out of Brisbane, Australia, to be closer to the front line. Cape Cretin is also the site of Headquarters Alamo Force, which trains selected soldiers for dangerous reconnaissance and raiding activities, the famous Alamo Scouts.

Naval: Rear Admiral Daniel E. Barbey directs Task Force 76 in amphibious operations off Cape Gloucester, New Britain, landing the 1st Marine Division under Major General William H. Rupertus. Supporting gunfire is provided by Task Force 74 under Rear Admiral Victor A. C. Crutchley.

• Off Cape Gloucester, Japanese dive bombers attack and sink the destroyer Brownson.

Marines: Cape Gloucester, New Britain, is the target of an amphibious landing by the 1st and 7th Marines; the heaviest fighting occurs that night during a Japanese counterattack.

December 27

Military: To forestall a possible strike, army troops are ordered to take over control of all domestic railroad operations. Lieutenant General Brehon Somervell is placed in charge of the operation, and he also personally castigates the leadership of three holdout unions—at which point the strike is called off.

Marines: On Bougainville, the 9th Marines and 3rd Parachute Battalion sail for Guadalcanal and are replaced by the Army's 164th Infantry Regiment.

December 28

Aviation: In the Bay of Biscay, a PB4Y-1 Privateer of VB-105 attacks and sinks a German destroyer and two motor patrol boats in concert with two British light cruisers.

Marines: On Cape Gloucester, New Britain, the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines uproots a series of Japanese bunkers dubbed Hell's Point and close upon the enemy airfields.

December 29

Naval: Off Palau, Central Pacific, the submarine Silversides attacks a Japanese convoy, sinking three transports and damaging a fourth.

Marines: At Cape Gloucester, New Britain, the 5th Marines are landed as reinforcements while the 2nd Battalion, 1st

Marines beats back a savage night attack at Tauali.

December 30

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, the 555th Parachute Infantry Company, the first-ever African-American airborne unit, is activated.

Marines: In Washington, D.C. Commandant Major General Thomas Holcomb terminates Marine parachute and raider programs; these elite soldiers are simply absorbed into existing units.

• On Cape Gloucester, New Britain, the 1st and 5th Marines overrun organized enemy resistance and capture the Japanese airfields.

December 31

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force launches a 500-plane raid against targets along the coast of France, losing 25 bombers. A landmark is also reached when the tonnage of bombs dropped finally exceeds that unloosed by the Royal Air Force Bomber Command.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Major General Thomas Holcomb retires as a four-star lieutenant general while Major General Alexander A. Vandegrift, the victor of Guadalcanal, is appointed the 18th Commandant of the Marine Corps to succeed him.

1944

January 1

Aviation: In Pasadena, California, the California Institute of Technology (CalTech) begins researching a practical, long-range missile under the designation Project ORDCIT.

- *Over Saidor, New Guinea, the Fifth Air Force commits over 120 B-24s, B-25s, and A-20s against Japanese troop and supply concentrations in preparation for the coming Allied invasion there.*

- *During a raid in Burma by B-25s and P-38s of the Tenth Air Force on a bridge spanning the Mu River, a bomber flown by Major Robert A. Erdlin pulls up sharply to avoid hitting a ground obstacle, then releases his bombs.*

Two spans of the bridge are hit and collapse, giving rise to the "Burma Bridge Busters."

Marines: On Bougainville, Solomon Islands, marines on the perimeter are gradually relieved by army troops.

January 2

Aviation: Oil and power plant facilities in Yenangyaung, Burma, are struck by medium and heavy bombers belonging to the Tenth Air Force.

1944

Chronology 1169

A group of marines, most likely from the 2nd marine raider regiment, pause in January 1944 after nearly 60 days of combat on Bougainville island. (National Archives)

Military: At Saidor, New Guinea, the 126th Infantry, 32nd (Red Arrow) Infantry Division, makes a surprise landing and quickly captures a port and an airfield.

This move cuts off a 12,000-man Japanese garrison at Sio, 75 miles to the east.

Navy: In the Atlantic, a PB2Y-1 Privateer of VB-107 espies German blockade runner Weserland off Ascension Island and radios the information to the destroyer Somers; Weserland sinks after receiving a single salvo.

- *Rear Admiral Daniel E. Barbey directs Task Force 76 in landing army troops at Saidor, New Guinea.*

Marines: On Cape Gloucester, New Britain, the 7th Marine and 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines, charge across Suicide Creek to enlarge their beach perimeter; this evening they rebuff a counterattack on Target Hill.

- *On Vella Lavella, the 2nd Parachute Battalion departs for Guadalcanal to join the 1st Parachute Regiment already there.*

January 3

Aviation: The first helicopter rescue mission takes place when a U.S. Coast Guard Sikorsky R-4 Hoverfly carries blood plasma to injured navy seamen offshore.

- *In a major scuffle over Rabaul, Major Gregory Boyington flames three Japanese aircraft before being shot down himself and captured. At the time his score stood at 28, making him the leading Marine Corps ace.*

1944

Naval: In the Ambrose Channel, New York, the destroyer Turner experiences an internal explosion and sinks with a loss of 100 lives.

January 4

Naval: Off the Brazilian coast, the German blockade-runner Rio Grande is accosted by the light cruiser Omaha and destroyer Jonett and promptly scuttles itself to avoid capture. The following day the pair also destroy the blockade-runner Burgenland.

January 4–5

Aviation: Various German ports are struck by 500 heavy bombers of the Eighth Air Force.

• Operation Carpetbagger begins in western Europe as Lieutenant Colonel Clifford Helfin flies the first supply mission aimed at bolstering the French underground. The missions originate from Tempsford, England.

January 6

Aviation: In England, Lieutenant General Carl A. Spaatz becomes commander, U.S. Strategic Air Forces in Europe (USSAFE), who also receives operational control of the Fifteenth Air Force. Lieutenant General James H. Doolittle also becomes head of the Eighth Air Force in England while Lieutenant Ira C. Eaker transfers south to direct Mediterranean Allied Air Forces.

Military: In Burma, former cavalry officer Brigadier General Frank D. Merrill takes charge of the 3,000-man 5307th Composite Units, better known as “Merrill’s Marauders.” They are especially trained for deep penetration and operations behind enemy lines.

January 6–11

Marines: In a stiff fight, the 7th Marines and 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines attack and seize Aogiri Ridge, Cape Gloucester, New Britain.

January 7

Aviation: Command of the Thirteenth Air Force passes to Lieutenant General Hubert R. Harmon.

January 7–9

Aviation: Japanese airfields on Rabaul are repeatedly struck by marine and navy aircraft launched from Bougainville.

January 8

Aviation: At Muroc Air Force Base, California, the Lockheed XP-80, christened Lulu Belle, flies for the first time; it is destined to become the F-80 Shooting Star, America’s first jet-powered fighter plane and the first to exceed 500 miles per hour in level flight. However, it is developed too late for service in the war.

Military: In Italy, intense fighting erupts along the Rapido River as Task Force B, 36th Infantry Division, outflanks Hill 1109 and forces the defenders to fall back to Mount Trocchio, which guards the entrance to the Liri Valley leading to Rome. Heavy casualties ensue.

January 10

Aviation: P-39 Airacobras attack and strafe Japanese-occupied villages and barges in New Britain, while Fifth Air Force heavy and medium bombers work over Mandang, Alexishafen, and Bogadjim.

- *Waves of B-24s are dispatched by the Thirteenth Air Force against air fields and supply depots at Lakunai and Vunakanau. This is the beginning of a protracted night bombardment campaign.*

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Spaatz, Carl A. (1891–1974)

Army Air Force general

Carl Andrew Spaatz was born in Boyertown, in the new Army Air Force. He returned Pennsylvania, a descendent of German immi-to England as commander of all U.S. air

grants. He passed through the U.S. Military power in Europe and, in concert with Academy in 1914 at the bottom of his class Eaker, helped hammer out an agreement and was commissioned an infantry second with the Royal Air Force for daytime/night-lieutenant. Spaatz performed routine duty time raids against German industry. In until June 1916, when he switched to avia-November 1942 he transferred to the staff

tion and became one of the army's earliest of General Dwight D. Eisenhower as air pilots. During World War I Spaatz was sent officer and headed up the Allied Northwest to France and he sought out a combat com-African Air Forces as a temporary lieuten—

mand, but he was retained as an instructor at ant general. Spaatz returned to England in Isoudon: two of his most successful students January 1944 as head of the Strategic Air were Frank Luke and Eddie Rickenbacker. Force in Europe and, in concert with Gen-However, while on leave, he managed to join eral James H. Doolittle, advanced the strata British unit against orders, shoot down two egy of freeing fight escorts from protecting German planes, and crash land after running American bombers and allowing them to out of fuel. Spaatz received a Distinguished concentrate on destroying the Luftwaffe.

Service Cross and a severe reprimand in con—

His single most important wartime deci—

sequence. Back home, he remained a major sion, however, was in ordering a shift over the next 15 years, principally because from bombing German industry to gut-of his outspoken advocacy of American air ting their oil and transportation network.

power. On January 1–7, 1929, he joined Ira The change had the net effect of grinding C. Eaker and Elwood Quesada in setting a the German war machine to a complete nonstop endurance record over Los Angeles halt. He attended Germany's surrender that covered 11,000 miles and required 41 ceremonies in April 1945. Spaatz then inflight refuelings; all three received the Dis-ventured to the Pacific to help orchestrate

tinguished Flying Cross. In 1935 Spaatz was the atomic bombing of Japan. He became selected to attended the Command and Gen-the only senior American officer to attend

eral Staff School at Fort Leavenworth, Kan—

surrender ceremonies in both Europe and

sas, and, in 1940, he arrived in England to Asia. A full general as of March 1945, he observe the Battle of Britain firsthand. What was also the last commanding officer of the he witnessed convinced him of America's Army Air Force following General Henry dangerous inferiority in terms of air power.

H. Arnold's retirement. Spaatz died in

When the United States entered World Washington, D.C., on July 14, 1974, a major War II, Spaatz was serving as chief of staff aerial architect of victory in World War II.

1944

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the new 5th Marine Division takes form as the 26th and 27th Marines are formed as infantry, with the 13th Marines organized as artillery.

January 10–11

Naval: North of Okinawa, the submarine Seawolf harasses a Japanese convoy, sinking three cargo vessels.

January 11

Aviation: German industrial targets in Halberstadt, Brunswick, and Oschersleben are targeted by 600 Eighth Air Force bombers, losing 60 of their number to fierce fighter opposition. This is also the first mission to employ radar-equipped B-24 bombers as pathfinder aircraft to strike targets through overcast.

- *Over Halberstadt, Germany, a P-51 Mustang flown by Major James H. Howard shoots down four German fighters while single-handedly engaging a formation of 30 aircraft. He is the only Mustang pilot to receive the Medal of Honor.*

- *Two TBF Avengers launched from the escort carrier Block Island fire rockets for the first time against a surfaced German U-boat.*

- *A Fifteenth Air Force bombing mission over Piraeus, Greece, goes awry when six aircraft are lost to midair collisions in poor weather.*

Marines: At Arawe, New Britain, army units are reinforced by the arrival of the 1st Tank Battalion.

January 12

Marines: On Bougainville, the 2nd Raider Battalion departs and heads for Guadalcanal.

January 13

Aviation: A force of 200 B-26 Marauders strikes German rocket sites in northern France and reports being shot at by antiaircraft missiles.

• At New Delhi, India, command of the XX Bomber Command passes to Lieutenant General Kenneth B. Wolfe. He is tasked with orchestrating the initial moves of Operation Matterhorn whereby B-29 Superfortresses will begin striking at Japan from bases on the Asian mainland.

January 13–14

Aviation: Thirteenth Air Force B-24s launch another nocturnal air raid against airfields at Vunakanau and Malaguna. Army and navy aircraft also strike at Japanese targets near Buna and Wakuni, New Guinea.

Marines: On Cape Gloucester, New Britain, the 7th Marines overcome determined resistance on Hill 660, which finishes out the American perimeter.

January 14

Aviation: Over Pas-de-Calais, France, a force of 500 Eighth Air Force bombers strike at 20 V-weapon launch sites.

• In Italy, Twelfth Air Force bombers assist Fifth Army operations near Monte Trocchio.

January 15

Aviation: Command of Mediterranean Allied Air Forces formally passes to Lieutenant General Ira C. Eaker.

Military: The Fifth Army under Lieutenant General Mark Clark captures strategic Monte Trocchio after a protracted and bloody battle with skilled German defenders. This concludes operations against the so-called Winter Line, which cost the Allies 15,864 casualties.

Naval: In light of the forthcoming Central Pacific campaign, Service Squadron 10

is formed in Hawaii under Captain Worrall R. Carter to facilitate mobile logistical operations.

January 16

Military: General Dwight D. Eisenhower establishes his new headquarters in London, England, as supreme commander of the forthcoming Allied Expeditionary Force. A cross-channel invasion of continental Europe (Overlord) is in the offing and 2 million tons of war materiel and 50,000 vehicles of various types and sizes are en route to Britain by June.

Navy: In the Atlantic, A TBF Avenger launched from the escort carrier Guadalcanal attacks and sinks German submarine U-544.

Marines: The 3rd Marine Division concludes the Bougainville Campaign by boarding ship and sailing back to Guadalcanal; losses stand at 732 killed and 1,249 wounded.

- *On New Britain, tanks of the 1st Battalion lead an Army drive against Japanese forces encroaching upon the Arawe perimeter.*

January 18

Aviation: Over Rabaul, Lieutenant Robert M. Hanson of VM-215 flames five Japanese aircraft on a single sweep.

- *The Fifth Air Force dispatches B-24s to bomb Japanese targets at Laha and Hansa Bay, New Guinea. Meanwhile, Madang and Bogadjim are hit by 70*

B-25s while P-38 fighters conduct a sweep over Wewak; three Lightnings are lost.

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the 1st and 2nd Parachute Battalions embark and sail for San Diego, California.

January 20–22

Military: Near San Angelo, Italy, the 36th Infantry Division, II Corps, secures a small lodgement across the Rapido River but proceeds no farther in the face of determined German resistance.

January 21

Aviation: German V-weapon sites across northern France are struck by more than 500 bombers of the Eighth and Ninth Air Forces; 19 targets are spared assault due to low overcast.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 5th Marine Division is formally activated for service in the Pacific.

January 22

Aviation: Over Anzio, Italy, aircraft of the Twelfth and Fifteenth Air Forces conduct over 1,200 close air support and air superiority missions during the landing phase of Operation Shingle.

- *Heavy bombers belonging to the Thirteenth Air Force strike the airfields at Lakunai again, inflicting considerable damage. They are escorted by a force of more than 90 fighters.*

Military: Allied forces unleash Operation Shingle, an attempt to outflank German defenses along the Rapido River with a surprise landing at Anzio and Net-tuno, Italy, 30 miles west of Rome. The initial wave of VI Corps (one American and one British division) under Major General John P. Lucas pushes inland but fails to secure the high ground overlooking the beach. The Allies land 36,000 men but German defenders quickly recover form their surprise, dig in, and begin fighting back. A costly impasse ensues over the next five months.

Naval: Off Anzio, allied troops are carried ashore by naval forces commanded by Admiral Frank K. Lowry's Task Force 81, in spite of heavy German air attacks and mines.

- *Off San Cristobal, Solomon Islands, Japanese submarine RO-27 torpedoes and sinks the oiler Cache before being sunk in turn by the destroyer Buchanan.*

Marine: In western New Britain, the 1st Marine Division begins patrolling the interior of the island.

January 24

Aviation: In a shuttle mission from Betio to Funafuti, a flight of 23 F4U Corsairs from VMF-422 encounters bad weather, losing 22 aircraft and six pilots over the 700-mile route.

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the 1st and 2nd Raider Regiments are combined into a single unit.

January 24–February 11

Military: Intense fighting breaks out along the Rapido River line as the II Corps's 34th Infantry Division fails to cross in the face of stout resistance. Meanwhile, the Red Bull Division begins probing German defenses below Monte Cassino, taking heavy casualties.

• At Anzio, Italy, American counterattacks fail to recapture lost ground until the arrival of the 1st Armored Division ("Old Ironsides") under Major General Vern E. Prichard. They manage to blunt German counterattacks and hold their ground skillfully over the next five months.

January 27

Aviation: Fighter craft belonging to the Twelfth and Fifteenth Air Forces conduct several sweeps over Rome and Florence, shooting down several dozen German aircraft.

January 28

Aviation: Over Bonnières, France, a force of Eighth Air Force B-24 Liberators strikes at German V-weapon launching sites with the new Gee-H blinding bombing radar system.

Naval: German submarine U-271 is attacked off the Shannon River estuary, Ireland, by a PB4Y-1 Privateer of VB-103 and sunk.

Marine: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, the 16th Marines is activated as an engineer regiment and destined to join the 5th Marine Division.

January 29

Aviation: Around Frankfurt, Germany, a force of 763 Eighth Air Force bombers strikes at numerous industrial targets with 1,900 tons of bombers. German fighters manage to shoot down 30 of the giant craft; ominously for them, this is the first American attack employing more than 700 aircraft.

• Japanese positions in the Gilbert Islands, Kwajalein, and Mille are struck by Seventh Air Force B-24s, which are then followed up by strafing attacks by P-39s.

This “softening up” continues over the next few days until the Allied invasion is launched.

Naval: In the Central Pacific, Task Force 58 under Rear Admiral Marc A.

Mitscher begins preliminary air raids against the Marshall Islands (Kwajalein, Wotje, Eniwetok, and Toaroa) to prepare them for an impending assault.

January 29–30

Military: Near Anzio beachhead, Italy, the 1st and 3rd Ranger Battalions advance to the town of Cisterna to achieve a break out, but instead they are ambushed by the waiting Hermann Goering Panzer Division; they withdraw after sustaining severe losses.

January 29–February 28

Aviation: Naval aircraft based on Midway begin a systematic bombardment campaign against Wake Island to neutralize the airfield there prior to the invasion of the Marshall Islands.

January 30

Aviation: A force of 700 Eighth Air Force bombers, guided by early bomb-guiding radar, strikes at targets around Brunswick and Hanover, Germany; fighters defense claims 20 American bombers.

• In Italy, the 451st Bomb Group (B-24s) joins the Fifteenth Air Force as its ninth bomb group.

• Over Rabaul, Lieutenant Robert M. Hanson of VMF-215 shoots down a further four planes before being shot down and killed himself. His total score is 25

Japanese aircraft—20 of them over the past 13 days—a feat that wins him a posthumous Medal of Honor.

Marines: The 1st Parachute Regiment headquarters and the 3rd Parachute Battalion depart Guadalcanal and sail for San Diego, California.

• On New Britain Lieutenant Colonel Lewis “Chesty” Puller assumes command of the Gilnit Group, drawn from all three regiments of the 1st Marine Division and assigned to mop up remaining pockets of resistance on western portions of the island.

• By months end, Air Solomons (AirSols) command has launched 873 bomber and 1,850 fighter sorties. They lose 65 aircraft while claiming 503 Japanese planes.

January 31–February 22

Military: In the Central Pacific, Operation Flintlock unfolds as men of the 7th Infantry Division under Major General C. H. Corlett land at Kwajalein Atoll, a key crossroads in the Marshall Islands.

Naval: In the Marshal Islands, amphibious forces directed by Vice Admiral Raymond A. Spruance of the Fifth Fleet deposit army and marines on Kwajalein and neighboring atolls.

Marines: In the Pacific, Operation Flintlock continues as the 4th Marine Division under Major General Harry Schmidt storm ashore on Roi and Namur in the Marshall Islands. The latter is defended by 3,690 Japanese naval troops, of whom only 91 are taken captive. When the campaign ends in three days, this will become the first territory lost by the Japanese, which they held before the war.

1944

• The Reconnaissance Company, V Amphibious Corps, deploys on Majuro Atoll, Marshall Islands, in anticipation of a full-scale landing upon Kwajalein.

February

Aviation: The Army Ordnance Division and the Army Air Force begin joint development of a guided, supersonic surface-to-air missile to shoot down hostile aircraft.

• The AAF deploys its first VB-1/2 AZON ("azimuth only") radio-controlled bombs in Europe. These primitive "smart weapons" are dropped from bombers and guided through a radio-equipped bombsight.

February 1

Aviation: Command of IX Air Support Command reverts to Major General Elwood Quesada; this formation includes several fighter and reconnaissance units.

• Fighter aircraft belonging to the Seventh Air Force deploy on newly captured airfields in the Gilbert Islands prior to beginning attacks on the Japanese-held Marianas.

Naval: At Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, Vice Admiral Richmond K. Turner becomes commander of Amphibious Forces, Pacific Fleet.

Marines: The 1st Raider Regiment receives the new designation of 4th Marines to replace the unit lost at the surrender of Corregidor in April 1942.

• In the Marshall Islands, the men of the 23rd Marines deploy and capture Roi while the 24th Marines overrun most of Namur by evening.

men of the 7th infantry division use a flamethrower on Japanese positions on Kwajalein island, february 4, 1944. (National Archives)

February 2

Naval: In the Marshall Islands, Japanese submarine RO-39 is sunk by the destroyer Walker.

Marines: On Namur, Marshall Islands, the 24th Marines conduct mop up operations against surviving Japanese pockets. Losses in the Kwajalein/Majuro operation are 387 *dead and 631 injured. Hard-charging Major General Holland M.*

Smith considers this one of the best conducted amphibious campaigns of the entire war.

February 3

Aviation: In England, the newly arrived 358th Fighter Group joins the 354th Fighter Group to fly escort missions.

• Five P-51 Mustangs under Colonel Philip Cochran fly the first air-commando mission in the China-Burma-India (CBI) theater.

• Japanese airfields on Wewak are struck by fighters and bombers belonging to the Fifth Air Force; an estimated 80 enemy aircraft are destroyed.

Naval: Navy warships shell the Kurile Islands of northern Japan—the first attack on the enemy home islands since the Doolittle Raid of April 1942.

February 4

Military: Kwajalein, Marshall Islands, is declared secured by the 7th Infantry Division.

February 5

Naval: North of Jaluit, Marshall Islands, the destroyer Charrette detects and sinks Japanese submarine I-21.

Marines: In New Britain, the 5th Marines employs landing craft to begin subduing the north coast of that island.

• In light of the rapid fall of Kwajalein, V Amphibious Corps headquarters moves up the invasion of nearby Eniwetok

Atoll by a month. The unit responsible, Tactical Group I, is centered on the 22nd Marines.

February 6

Aviation: West of Ascension Island, Atlantic, a PB4Y-1 Privateer belonging to VB-107 attacks and sinks German submarine U-177.

Military: Intense fighting erupts at Anzio and Casino on the Italian Peninsula as the Allies gradually force back tenacious German defenders well-situated in mountainous terrain.

February 7

Aviation: At Roi, Marshall Islands, the 4th Marine Base Defense Air Wing deploys its ground units.

February 8

Aviation: The 454th Bomb Group (B-24) joins the Fifteenth Air Force in Italy, bringing the total of bomb groups present to 15.

Marines: The 4th Marine Division begins packing and embarking from Kwajalein Atoll, although the 25th Marines are detained temporarily as a garrison force.

• At Camp Pendleton, California, the 5th Marine Division receives its final component, the 28th Marines.

February 9

Aviation: Fifth Army operations around Cassino, Italy, receives intense close air support missions by the Twelfth Air Force.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt authorizes the new Bronze Medal for heroic action against the enemy not involving aerial action.

February 11

Military: In England, the preinvasion forces are bolstered by the arrival of the 5th and 6th Armored Divisions; nearly 1 million American troops are now training all over the United Kingdom.

February 12

Military: General Dwight D. Eisenhower is formally appointed Supreme Allied Commander, Allied Expeditionary Force, in preparation for Operation Overlord.

The invasion of Europe is anticipated for May.

Marines: On Roi, Marshall Islands, an ammunition dump is ignited by a Japanese air raid, killing 26 Marines and wounding 130.

February 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Combined Bomber Offensive (CBO) is altered by the chief of staff to concentrate on German lines of communication and the destruction of the Luftwaffe. This switch is undertaken in light of successful German attempts to disperse industrial targets and new tactical priorities for the upcoming Operation Overlord.

February 15

Naval: Task Force 31 under Rear Admiral Theodore S. Wilkinson lands the 3rd New Zealand Division on the Green Islands, 55 miles east of New Ireland. Its conquest adds another airfield to encircle and cut off the Japanese strong point at Rabaul.

February 15–18

Aviation: German positions in and around the ancient abbey at Monte Cassino, Italy, are struck by a force of 254 B-17, B-25, and B-26 bombers belonging to the Twelfth Air Force. However, three days of constant bombing do little to dislodge the defenders and, by allowing them to occupy the wreckage, actually strengthens their position.

• Off Kavieng, New Ireland, a PBY Catalina flown by Lieutenant Nathan G.

Gordon lands repeatedly under heavy fire, rescuing 15 airmen; he wins the Medal of Honor.

• On Roi, Marshall Islands, aircraft from Marine Air Group 1 begin deploying, including seven F4Us from night fighting VMF (N)-532.

Military: At Anzio, Italy, Major General John P. Lucas reorganizes the VI Corps in anticipation of a major German counterattack. Farther south, the II Corps again fails to cross the Rapido River south of Monte Cassino, at which point Major General Mark W. Clark orders the historic abbey destroyed to deny its use to the enemy.

February 16

Naval: Northwest of Kwajalein, Marshall Islands, Japanese submarine RO-40 is attacked and sunk by the destroyer Phelps and the minesweeper Sage.

February 16–19

Military: As feared, German forces launch a well-coordinated counterattack at Anzio, forcing the Allies to divert air power from the Cassino struggle farther south to support the 3rd and 45th Infantry Divisions and the British 56th Division. The panzers come close to threatening the beachhead, but they are finally driven back.

February 17–18

Naval: Japanese naval installations on Truk, Carolina Islands, are heavily raided by aircraft launched from Task Force 58 under Admiral Raymond Spruance. The light cruiser Naha sinks, along with three destroyers, while 265 enemy aircraft are destroyed. Task Group 50.9, centered upon the battleships Iowa and New Jersey, also engage and sink the light cruiser Katori and another destroyer. However, Japanese pilots manage to launch a counterattack of their own, putting a torpedo into the carrier Intrepid.

• Northwest of the Marshall Islands, Japanese submarine I-11 is attacked and sunk by the destroyer Nicholas.

Marines: The Reconnaissance Company and 4th Tank Battalion of V Amphibious Corps deploy on three islands off the coast of Eniwetok Atoll, Marshall Islands.

February 18

Aviation: The 8th Reconnaissance Wing is activated at Cheddington, England, to provide enhanced photographic capability in advance of Operation Overlord.

Command of the unit goes to Colonel Elliott Roosevelt, the president's son.

Military: A pressing need for more infantrymen induces the War Department to cull 110,000 students enrolled in the Army Specialized Training Program (ASTP); of this total 80,000 are headed to the infantry while 30,000 end up in medicine, dentistry, or engineering. A further 30,000 individuals are allowed to remain in the ASTP program.

Marines: Engebi Island, Eniwetok Atoll, is attacked and overrun by the 22nd Marines.

February 18–19

Aviation: In response to serious German counterattacks against the Allied beachhead at Anzio, Italy, Twelfth Air Force A-20 light bombers, A-36 dive bombers, and P-40 fighters bore in to provide effective close-support bombing that help drives them back.

February 18–23

Military: Operation Catchpole unfolds, marines and the 106th Regimental Combat Team, 27th Infantry Division, land on Eniwetok Atoll, Engebi, and Parry Islands, 360 miles northwest of Kwajalein. It is secured four days later.

Naval: Marine landings on Eniwetok, Marshall Islands, are entrusted to Task Group 51.11 under Rear Admiral Harry W. Hill.

February 19

Aviation: Over Rabaul, a 139-aircraft raid hits Japanese airfields and installations, claiming 23 enemy planes shot down. After this battle, all remaining Japanese aircraft are withdrawn.

- In Burma, the Tenth Air Force launches 60 A-36s, P-51s, and B-25s against Japanese fuel depots, rail cars, and river traffic.

- In China, B-24s, B-25s, and P-40s belonging to the Fourteenth Air Force begin conducting sweeps between Formosa (Taiwan) and Indochina. These raids are launched to seek out targets of opportunity and three ships are sunk along with numerous bridges and trains wrecked.

Naval: In the South China Sea, the submarine Jack tackles a Japanese convoy of six tankers, sinking four.

Marines: On Eniwetok, Marshall Islands, the 3rd Battalion, 22nd Marines goes ashore to assist two battalions of the Army’s 106th Infantry.

February 20

Marines: On Eniwetok, Marshall Islands, the 3rd Battalion, 22nd Marines assist the 106th Infantry Regiment to mop up holdout pockets of resistance.

February 20–26

Aviation: Heavy bombers and escort fighters of the Eighth and Fifteenth Air Forces commence “Big Week,” a maximum effort to strike German aviation industrial centers and cripple the Luftwaffe’s ability to resist. This is also the first time that the Americans are able to get 1,000 bombers airborne. The American loss rates hold at 6 percent while, which, while *heavy, is acceptable. In contrast, the Luftwaffe is hard-pressed to reconstitute its strength and gradually weakens.*

• Lieutenant William R. Lawley, severely wounded by the same blast that killed his co-pilot, gingerly nurses his damaged B-17 back to England after learning two of his crew are unable to bail out; he wins the Medal of Honor.

• Lieutenant Walter E. Truemper, navigator, takes control of his damaged B-17

after his pilot and co-pilot are killed and wounded. Though desperately injured himself, he refuses to bail out and flies back to England only to die in a crash while landing; he wins a Medal of Honor. Sergeant Archibald Mathies, Truemper's gunner, dies with him and becomes one of four enlisted air men to receive a Medal of Honor.

February 21

Aviation: The Eighth Air Forces launches 764 B-17s and B-24s against aircraft factories near Brunswick and Diepholz, although results are unclear due to overcast weather.

• Bombers belonging to the Air Solomons Command (AirSols) sink two Japanese freighters attempting to evacuate ground crews from Eniwetok Atoll, Marshall Islands.

February 22

Aviation: The Eighth and Fifteenth Air Forces put up 101 B-17s against Halbert-stadt, Germany, while 154 bombers hit aircraft production facilities near Regensburg; German fighters manage to shoot down 50 American aircraft.

• Task Force 58 launches the first carrier raids against the Marianas Islands by striking Japanese installations on Guam,

Saipan, Tinian, and Rota; three vessels are claimed sunk and a fourth damaged.

Marines: Parry Island quickly falls to the 22nd Marines, completing the conquest of Eniwetok Atoll, Marshall Islands. Marine losses are 254 dead and 555 wounded.

February 23

Aviation: Although poor weather grounds most Eighth Air Force operations, the Fifteenth Air Force manages to launch a B-24 attack against industrial targets in Steyr, Germany; escorting fighters claim 30 German fighters downed.

• Carrier aircraft from Task Groups 58.2 and 58.3 under Rear Admiral Marc A. Mitcher begin preliminary attacks on Japanese positions on Guam, Rota, Saipan, and Tinian to soften them up for an upcoming invasion of the Marianas.

Military: Big changes are under way at Anzio, Italy, when Major General John P. Lucas is relieved of command and replaced by the highly aggressive major general Lucian K. Truscott, 3rd Infantry Division.

February 24

Aviation: Following the onset of good weather, Eighth Air Force launches a maximum effort by hurling 231 bombers at Schweinfurt, 238 at Gotha, and 236 *at Rostow. Fifteenth Air Force B-17s also strike Steyr again, losing 19 aircraft.*

• In the Straits of Gibraltar, PBY Catalinas of VP-63 employ the latest Magnetic Anomaly Detection (MAD) equipment to attack German submarine U-761 for the first time; the target is damaged and scuttled.

Marines: On New Britain, the 5th Marines battle to capture the Iboki Plantation along the north-central coast.

February 25

Aviation: Aviation-related targets in Regensburg, Augsburg, Fürth, Stuttgart, Zara Harbor, and Fiume are attacked in an attempt to lure Luftwaffe fighters up against their powerful fighter escorts. Losses are heavy on both sides.

Marines: Garrison duties on Eniwetok Atoll, Marshall Islands, fall upon the 10th Defense Battalion.

February 26

Aviation: Bad weather grounds operations on the final day of "Big Week," but hereafter the Luftwaffe begins a precipitous decline toward irrelevance. American losses are steep but Lieutenant General James H. Doolittle's gamble pays huge dividends by D-day.

Marines: In the Marshall Islands, the 25th Marines are relieved by the 22nd Marines while aircraft of VMSB-331 deploy on neighboring Majuro Atoll.

February 27

Naval: The submarine Grayback is apparently sunk in the East China Sea by a Japanese aircraft.

February 28

Aviation: The Fifth Air Force commits B-24 bombers to soften up Japanese airfields in Nubia, Awar, and Hansa Bay in preparation for Allied landings.

• Japanese positions on Rabaul, New Britain, are struck by waves of B-25s and P-38s at low altitude, then by B-24s at high altitude. Some of the attacks involve glide bombs.

February 28–March 3

Military: German activity continues at Anzio, Italy, as several heavy counterattacks are launched at the beachhead. The defenders, however, cling to their positions and persevere.

• At Caserta, Italy, senior Allied commanders begin formulating plans for a final drive to liberate Rome. At Mount Castellone, the decimated 36th Infantry Division is replaced in line by the newly arrived 88th Infantry Division.

February 29

Aviation: Japanese air bases at Alexishafen, New Guinea, are struck by Fifth Air Force bombers. This is part of an overarching strategy to support Allied landings in the Admiralty Islands while also helping to isolate Rabaul.

Military: In the Central Pacific, the 1st Cavalry Division and the 112th Cavalry regimental combat team land on the Admiralty Islands, and they quickly eliminate the Japanese defenders encountered.

Naval: On Los Negros, Admiralty Islands, three high-speed transports belonging to Rear Admirals William M. Fechteler's Task Group 76.1 land army troops ashore and the objective is secured by April 3.

• Off the Marianas Islands, the submarine Trout sinks one Japanese transport before being sunk by escorting naval craft.

Marines: The elite 1st Parachute Regiment and various subordinate battalions are disbanded and their personnel are absorbed into the 5th Marine Division.

March

Aviation: The Office of War Information reports that, to date, the Soviet Union has received more than 7,800 aircraft under the Lend-Lease program.

• The Bell XP-59 undergoes high altitude testing at the hands of the NACA Lewis Laboratory to enhance the development of turbojet technology.

March 1

Aviation: At Shemya, Alaska, the XI Strategic Air Force becomes operational to patrol and defend the Aleutian Islands.

• Aircraft of Marine Air Group 22 begin deploying on Engebi Island, Marshall Islands.

• The Fifth Air Force contributes more than 100 B-24 bombers in raids against Los Negros and Lorengau, Admiralty Islands. Other aircraft go in and soften up Japanese positions at Wewak, New Guinea.

March 1–2

Naval: In the North Atlantic, destroyer escort Bronstein attacks and sinks German submarine U-603; the following day, joined by destroyer escorts Thomas and Bostwick, it also claims submarine U-709.

March 2

Aviation: The 459th Bomb Group joins the Fifteenth Air Force in Italy, while 300 heavy bombers, escorted by 150 fighters, support army operations at Anzio.

Military: Lieutenant General Alexander M. Patch, commanding the Seventh Army, is appointed to lead Operation Anvil, the Allied invasion of southern France. It is planned to occur in tandem with Operation Overlord, the cross-channel invasion of northern France.

March 3

Aviation: Operation Forager commences as Seventh Air Force bombers and fighters attack Japanese positions in the Carolina Islands. The ultimate goal is to seize land bases capable of sustaining B-29 operations against the Japanese mainland.

Military: At Ponte Rotto, Anzio, a final German counterattack is rebuffed by the 3rd Infantry Division; the VI Corps under Major General Lucian K. Truscott begins preparing for a counteroffensive of its own.

March 4

Aviation: Berlin, Germany, suffers its first raid by aircraft of the VIII Bomber Command as 238 B-17s bore in, only to be *turned back by poor weather and a deceptive “recall” message given by German intelligence. Only 31 B-17s belonging to the 95th Bombardment Group actually reach the target and release bombs from 28,000 feet. Previously, Lieutenant General James H. Doolittle sought permission to lead the raid in person, but Lieutenant General Carl A. Spaatz refused.*

Marines: On Kwajalein, Marshall Islands, aircraft of the 4th Marine Base Defense Force begin launching air strikes against Japanese targets on Wotje, Jaluit, and nearby atolls in the eastern Marshall Islands.

March 5

Aviation: To stymie a Japanese offensive in Burma, Colonel Philip G. Cochran’s air commando unit flies British “Chindits” under Brigadier General Orde C.

Wingate deep behind enemy lines in gliders.

Military: Over Indaw, Burma, Colonel Philip G. Cochran accompanies a parachute drop by U.S. Army engineers who land and assist British forces already on the ground.

March 6

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force returns to Berlin, Germany, with a vengeance as 658 heavy bombers unload 1,600 tons of bombs on the city. German fighters and flak units down 69 aircraft, the highest toll lost of any single mission to date. The losses are sustained despite the fact the bombers are escorted by P-51 Mustangs over Berlin for the first time, who claim 170 German craft.

Naval: The submarine Scorpion, last reported in the East China Sea, is declared overdue and assumed lost, probably *to a minefield.*

March 6–9

Marines: On New Britain, the 5th Marines storm ashore on the Willaumez Peninsula. They clear out all Japanese resistance over the next three days.

March 8

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force unleashes 460 heavy bombers against industrial targets at Erkner; Wildau and Berlin are also struck by an additional 75 bombers.

The Americans lose 36 aircraft this day.

March 9

Aviation: Berlin, Brunswick, Hannover, and Nienburg, Germany, are struck by 450 bombers belonging to the Eighth Air Force.

Naval: In the North Atlantic, the tables are turned when German submarine U-255 torpedoes the destroyer escort Leopold, which sinks with only 28 survivors out of 199 crewmen.

March 11

Aviation: Several B-24 bombers operated by the Seventh Air Force take off from air fields on Kwajalein, Marshall Islands, and strike at Japanese installations on Wake Island.

• In India, Operation Thursday commences as Army Air Force transports begin airlifting 9,000 personnel and 1,400 mules

to a point 200 miles behind Japanese lines in Burma.

March 12

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff decide to remove the 1st Marine Division from General Douglas A. MacArthur's Southwest Pacific Area and reassign it to the Commander in Chief, Pacific (CINCPAC).

March 13

Aviation: In the North Atlantic, a TBF Avenger launched from the escort carrier Bogue joins a British patrol bomber and several U.S. and Canadian vessels in attacking and sinking German submarine U-575.

Naval: Off Yokosuka, Japan, the light cruiser Tatsuta and cargo ship Kokuyo Maru are sunk by the submarine Sand Lance. Vengeful destroyers drop 105 depth charges over the next 18 hours in retaliation, but the submersible escapes.

March 15

Aviation: In light of heavy losses to the still-formidable Luftwaffe, P-51 Mustangs are detached from escort duty and directed to go after German fighters on the ground and in the air.

• Seventh Air Force B-24s lift off from bases on Kwajalein, Marshall Islands, and strike at Truk Atoll for the first time.

• Lieutenant General Hubert F. Harmon is appointed commander, Air, Solomons.

Military: Following a controversial decision to bomb the ancient monastery at Monte Cassino, Italy, with 1,200 tons of bombs and an intensive artillery barrage, men of the Fifth Army surge forward in another failed attempt to break *through the German “Gustav” Line, centered on the town. Heavy fighting and severe losses ensue, so the offensive gradually grounds to a halt. The Allies regroup and prepare to try again.*

Naval: Admiral William F. Halsey orders the seizure of Emirau Island northwest of Rabaul; once taken, it would complete the isolation of the 100,000-strong Japanese garrison there. The 4th Marines draw the assignment.

March 16

Aviation: A conference held at the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics (NACA) releases a study calling for a jet-propelled research aircraft capable of transonic speeds; in 1947 it emerges as the Bell X-1.

• In the Straits of Gibraltar, a PBY Catalina of VP-63 employs MAD detection equipment to find submerged German submarine U-392, which is then sunk by the British corvette Affleck.

March 17

Aviation: West of the Cape Verde Islands, TBF Avengers launched from the escort carrier Block Island join the destroyer Corry and destroyer escort Bronstein in sinking German submarine U-801.

March 18

Aviation: Across Germany, 679 bombers of the Eighth Air Force strike at industrial targets while under heavy escort. The Luftwaffe rises to the occasion, shooting down 43 *bombers and 13 fighters but incurring heavy losses of its own.*

Constant attrition is slowly driving the Germans from the skies.

March 19–May 11

Aviation: In the Mediterranean, Lieutenant General Ira C. Eaker commences Operation Strangle, a seven-week campaign designed to interdict and neutralize German supplies, railways, train yards, and ports across Italy. By the time the operation ceases, Allied aircraft have flown over 50,000 sorties and unloaded 26,000 tons of bombs.

• In the Atlantic, southwest of Dakar, Africa, a TBF Avenger launched from the escort carrier Block Island attacks and sinks German submarine U-1059.

March 20

Aviation: Over Normandy, aircraft belonging to the 67th Reconnaissance Group complete 83 missions and take 9,500 photographs to gather intelligence prior to D-day.

• As marines land on Emirau Island, Admiralties, their approach is covered by radar-equipped SB-24s.

Naval: As warships of Task Force 37 under Rear Admiral Robert M. Griffin bombard Kavieng, New Ireland, Task Group 31.2 under Commodore Lawrence F. Reifsnider lands the 4th Marine Division on Emirau Island in the Bismarck Archipelago.

Marines: The island of Emirau falls to the 4th Marines with armed opposition; once airfields are operational, the

Japanese bastion of Rabaul will be completely isolated for the remainder of the war.

• Major General Holland M. Smith, serving as commander, V Amphibious Corps (2nd and 4th Marine Divisions), begins drawing up plans to attack Saipan and Tinian in the Marianas Islands. The 3rd Marine Division and 1st Provisional Marine Brigade are also assigned to seize the formerly American-held island of Guam.

March 21

Marines: Ailinglapalap, southern Marshalls, is seized by the 3rd Battalion, 22nd Marines, after a minor struggle.

March 22

Aviation: Near Naples, Italy, aircraft belonging to the Twelfth Air Force are damaged or destroyed when Mount Vesuvius erupts.

Marines: At Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade headquarters (4th and 22nd Marines) is activated in preparation for operations against Guam.

March 23

Marines: In the Marshall Islands, Ebon Atoll falls to an attack by the 3rd Battalion, 22nd Marines.

March 25

Aviation: The Brenner Pass between Italy and Austria is completely interdicted by bombers and fighters of the

Fifteenth Air Force, severely slowing the flow of supplies to German units. At this time the Americans employ their radio-guided VB-1 Azon bomb, which is a lineal predecessor to modern “smart bombs.”

Naval: In Pacific waters south of Wotje, Japanese submarine I-32 is cornered and sunk by the destroyer escort Manlove and destroyer escort PC-1135.

March 26

Aviation: Pas-de-Calais and Cherbourg, France, are struck by 500 B-17s and B-24s belonging to the Eighth Air Force in an attempt to cripple V-weapon launching sites. Meanwhile, 338 B-26s strike motor torpedo boat pens at IJmuiden, the Netherlands.

Naval: North of the Palaus Islands, the submarine Tullibee is accidently sunk by one of its own torpedoes when it malfunctions, circles, and then strikes the vessel.

March 27

Aviation: A force of 700 heavy bombers belonging to the Eighth Air Force strike multiple airfields and aircraft works across France.

March 28

Aviation: In England, the 801st Bombardment Group (Heavy) is activated by the Eighth Air Force to conduct special missions throughout the ETO.

Marines: On Bikini Atoll, Marshall Islands, the tiny islet falls to a company of the 2nd Battalion, 22nd Marines.

March 28–April 2

Aviation: The Fifteenth Air Force launches a series of heavy air raids in support of ongoing Operation Strangle when 400 B-17s and B-24s attack rail yards around Verona and Cesano. They are escorted by P-40s and P-38s and lose no aircraft; this is also the Fifteenth's first 1,000-ton raid. This raid is followed by attacks upon Turin, Milan, and Bolzano, where six bomber are shot down.

Finally, 530 bombers hit ball-bearing factories at Steyer, Germany, losing 19

aircraft.

March 29

Aviation: In Burma, the success of British Chindits in rear area operations against Japanese units results in creation of the 1st Air Commando Group under Lieutenant Colonel Philip G. Cochran.

- *Several B-24s from the Thirteenth Air Force commit the first daylight raid against Truk Atoll; two bombers are lost.*

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Ernest J. King directs Major General Holland M. Smith to assume all administrative and logistical control over Fleet Marine Force units deployed in the Central Pacific. This is the origins of FMF

Pacific Headquarters.

March 30

Aviation: Hollandia, New Guinea, is struck by an assortment of fighters and bombers belonging to the Fifth Air Force. A variety of fuel dumps, troop concentrations, and airfields are targeted from Wewak to Mandang.

March 30–April 1

Aviation: As Task Force 58 launches intense bombing raids on Palau, Yap, Ulithi, and Woleai, TBF Avengers sow mines around Palau Harbor for the first time in broad daylight.

March 31

Military: General Douglas A. MacArthur requests that he retain jurisdiction over the 1st Marine Division for three more months.

April 1

Aviation: At Cherry Point, North Carolina, the 9th Marine Air Wing is founded to train and equip aviation units prior to their theater deployment.

• At Chakulia, India, the first operational Boeing B-29 Superfortress lands under the command of Colonel Leonard F. Harman.

April 3

Aviation: A new operational leave policy is adopted by IX Bomber Command; henceforth, crews receive one week’s *leave between their 25th and 30th missions.*

Between their 40th and 50th missions, they are entitled to take off an additional two week respite.

April 3–4

Aviation: For the first time, industrial targets in Budapest, Hungary, are targeted by 450 Fifteenth Air Force bombers, while a 300-bomber raid is launched the following day. Ten B-24s are lost along with a score of German fighters.

April 4

Aviation: The new Twentieth Air Force is secretly activated in Washington, D.C., which is destined to employ giant B-29 Superfortress bombers against the Japanese mainland from China and India. The force is so significant that it is initially controlled by the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

April 5

Aviation: The refineries and marshaling yards at Ploesti, Romania, are struck by the Fifteenth Air Force; 13 bombers succumb to enemy fighters and flak.

Military: In Liverpool, England, the all-draftee 88th Infantry Division arrives as part of the forthcoming invasion force.

April 6

Marines: Headquarters, V Amphibious Corps, establishes a Marine Administrative Command to provide logistic and other services to the Fleet Marine Force in the Pacific.

April 7

Naval: In Atlantic waters, German submarine U-856 is rammed by the destroyer Champlin and subsequently sunk, Captain John J. Shaffer, however, dies of shrapnel wounds received in the battle.

- *Off the South Pacific island of New Hanover, the Japanese submarine I-2 is attacked by the destroyer Saufley and sunk.*

April 8

Aviation: In a massive operation, the Eighth Air Force launchers 13 combat wings in three distinct waves. Brunswick, Germany, is the hardest hit, being the object of 192 B-17s; 34 bombers are shot down.

- *The Ninth Air Force commits more than 163 B-26s and 101 P-47s in a major tactical raid against German-manned positions at Hasselt, Belgium.*

April 9

Aviation: A force of 399 B-17s and B-24s belonging to the Eighth Air Force strikes targets across Germany and Poland, losing 32 aircraft to still doughty German defenses.

Military: At Schofield Barracks, Hawaii, the XXIV Corps under Major General John R. Hodge is activated and controls the 7th, 27th, 77th, and 96th Infantry Divisions.

- *At Nhpum Ga, Burma, the 2nd Battalion, Merrill’s Marauders, which has withstood a 10-day siege by superior Japanese forces, is rescued by the arrival of the 1st and 3rd Battalions. American losses are 59 dead and 314 wounded, with a further 379 soldiers incapacitated by illness.*

Naval: Off Madeira Island, TBF Avengers launched from the escort carrier Guadalcanal assist destroyer escorts Pillsbury, Pope, Flaherty, and Chatelain in sinking German submarine U-515. A day later, the same aircraft sink submarine U-68.

April 11

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force launches 800 B-17s and B-24s against fighter production factories and airfields in Germany; 64 bombers are shot down, the second highest loss in a single day during the war. Lieutenant Edward S. Mitchell, ignoring his own wounds, manages to fly his damaged B-17 to safety once his bombardier's parachute is damaged; he wins the Medal of Honor.

• A force of 300 B-26s, A-20s, and P-47s from the Ninth Air Force are committed against targets in northern France.

Marines: The 4th Marines on Emirau are relieved by army troops and begin shifting back to Guadalcanal.

April 12

Marines: Major General Holland M. Smith divides his staff into two parts to advise him as he serves as V Amphibious Corps commander and Expeditionary Troops commander.

April 13

Aviation: Lieutenant General Dwight D. Eisenhower receives authority to direct all American aerial operations relative to Operation Overlord, especially the Eighth and Ninth Air Forces.

• A force of 530 bombers belonging to the Fifteenth Air Force hit, numerous targets in Hungary and southern Germany, claiming the destruction of 120 enemy aircraft.

April 14

Marines: Off the Marshall Islands, F4U Corsairs of VMF (N)-532 make their first nocturnal kill.

April 15

Naval: The new battleship Wisconsin is commissioned; this is the third member of the formidable Iowa class.

Marines: IMAC receives the new designation III Amphibious Corps.

April 16

Aviation: Hollandia, New Guinea, is again hit by the Fifth Air Force, which dispatches 170 A-20s, P-38s, P-40s, and B-25s on bombing missions. However, the onset of poor weather during the return flight leads to the loss of 37 aircraft.

April 17

Aviation: In South China, bases operated by the 308th Bombardment Group are threatened by a Japanese land offensive; this is the only American heavy bomber outfit in China, and it is specially outfitted for tracking enemy shipping in the South China Sea.

Naval: In the North Atlantic, German submarine U-986 is attacked by the minesweeper Swift and submarine chaser PC-619 and sunk.

April 18

Military: In the Po Valley, Italy, the 10th Mountain Division, Fifth Army, reaches Lavino Creek, taking 3,000 German prisoners.

April 19

Aviation: In the Indian Ocean, air crews from the carrier Saratoga assist the newly arrived British carrier HMS Illustrious in attacking Japanese installations and shipping at Sabang, Netherlands East Indies.

April 20

Naval: Off Algeria, German torpedo aircraft strike the destroyer Lansdale as it escorts convoy UGS 38, and it sinks with a loss of 47 crewmen.

- *Off the Marianas Islands, Japanese submarine RO-45 is attacked and sunk by the submarine Seahorse.*

April 21

Naval: West of the Marianas Islands, the submarine S tingray collides with an underwater pinnacle, then sinks.

April 22

Aviation: The Fifth Air Force provide close air support to Allied invading forces at Wewak and Hansa Bay, New Guinea.

Military: American and Australian forces mount a sudden and major amphibious invasion of Hollandia, New Guinea, catching Japanese defenders completely off guard. Two divisions of Lieutenant General Robert L. Eichelberger’s I Corps come ashore, placing themselves 300 miles behind Japanese front lines and cutting off the garrison at Wewak, 90 miles to the east.

Naval: Task Force 77 under Rear Admiral Daniel E. Barbey delivers two army divisions at Tanahmerah and Humboldt Bay, Netherlands New Guinea. The endeavor is covered by aircraft launched by Task Force 58 under Rear Admiral Marc A. Mitscher.

Marines: Company A, 1st Tank Battalion, lands at Tanahmerah Bay, Netherlands New Guinea, in support of army troops fighting there after General Douglas A. MacArthur orders a mop up of the Hollandia region.

April 24

Aviation: Lieutenant General Kenneth B. Wolfe, commanding the Twentieth Air Force, pilots one of the first two B-29s to cross over the “Hump” (Himalayas) and touch down at Kwanghan, China.

Marines: At Cape Gloucester, New Britain, the 1st Marines embark and sail for a new berth at Pavuvu, Russell Islands.

April 25

Aviation: Guam is the target of Seventh Air Force B-24 Liberators; which are operating from Eniwetok for the first time; this is the first raid by land-based bombers.

• In Burma, a Sikorsky YR-2 Hoverfly flown by Lieutenant Carter Harman, 1st Commando Group, executes the first helicopter rescue mission by extracting four downed airmen from the jungle.

April 26

Naval: Off Slapton Sands, England, German E-boats torpedo several Allied troop transports rehearsing “Exercise Tiger” *for the Normandy Invasion, killing 750*

soldiers and sailors. This embarrassing disaster remained classified from public scrutiny for many years.

- *Off the Canary Islands, German submarine U-488 is attacked by destroyer escorts Frost, Huse, Barber, and Snowden and sunk.*

- *Off the Aleutian Islands, the destroyer escort Gilmore pursues a sonar contact, which turns out to be Japanese submarine I-180, and sinks it with repeated depth charges.*

April 27

Aviation: At Corvallis, Oregon, Marine Air Group 35 deploys at the new Marine Corps Air Facility there.

Naval: Off the Caroline Islands, the Japanese light cruiser Yubari is torpedoed and sunk by the submarine Bluegill.

April 28

Naval: In Washington, D.C., James V. Forrestal is sworn in as secretary of the navy following the untimely death of Frank Knox.

Marines: On New Britain, the 40th Infantry Division assumes responsibility for the island while the 1st Marine Division prepares to ship out.

April 29–May 1

Aviation: Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher of Task Force 58 directs a new series of air strikes against Truk in the Caroline Islands. Meanwhile, battleships and cruisers under Admirals Jesse B. Oldendorf and Willis A. Lee, Jr., bombard Japanese shore installations on Satawan Island and Ponape.

- *A TBF Avenger launched from the light carrier Monterey joins destroyers MacDonough and Stephen Potter in attacking and sinking Japanese submarine I-174.*

April 30

Politics: General Douglas MacArthur, long touted as a potential Republican presidential candidate, publicly declares he is not running for public office.

May 1

Aviation: In China, Operation Matterhorn moves a step closer to reality with the opening of the first B-29 base at Chengtu, China.

May 4

Naval: In the Luzon Straits, Philippines, the submarines Bang, Parche, and Tinosa ravage a Japanese convoy, sinking five cargo ships.

Marines: On New Britain, final elements of the 1st Marine Division embark and sail to Pavuvu, having sustained 275 dead and 948 injured on the island. In return, they are replaced by the 12th Defense Battalion.

May 5

Aviation: The Fifteenth Air Force, now enlarged to include 20 heavy bombardment groups, launches 640 bombers against the oil refineries at Ploesti, Romania.

Marines: The force incorporates the new “F” Chart organization, which entails increasing rifle squads from 12 to 13 men, introduction of the four-man fire team, elimination of the amphibian tractor battalion and heavy weapons companies in each battalion, and disbandment of engineer regiments.

May 6

Naval: West of the Cape Verde Islands, the destroyer escort Buckley and German submarine U-66 have a go at it whereby both vessels are rammed and a close quarter battle ensues, which only ends after the submarine sinks.

May 7

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force breaks its own record when it dispatches over 900 bombers against industrial targets in Münster and Osnabrück, Germany.

May 8

Aviation: The 3rd Marine Aviation Wing deploys to Hawaii while Marine Air Group 23 departs for Midway.

Military: Lieutenant General Dwight D. Eisenhower declares that June 5, roughly a month hence, is D-day for Operation Overlord.

May 9

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force begins a concerted bombing campaign against German airfields in France and Belgium to keep them inoperable during the buildup to D-day.

May 10

Aviation: In China, Project Chengtu concludes as 400,000 laborers finish work on five heavy bomber and six fighter bases. B-29 air raids against the Japanese mainland are to commence shortly.

May 11

Aviation: Operation Strangle concludes in Italy, having delivered 26,000 bombs against German lines of communication and supply since March 19.

May 11–16

Military: Near the Gulf of Gaeta, Italy, the II Corps's 88th and 85th Infantry Divisions kick off the latest drive against the German Gustav Line and good progress is finally made while pressing through the Formia corridor.

May 12

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force dispatches 800 bombers against oil production facilities in Merseberg, Chemnitz, and Brux, Germany; the Luftwaffe manages to bring down 46 American aircraft.

• The Ninth Air Force begins Operation Eagle as a dress rehearsal for airborne operations over Normandy.

• The Fifteenth Air Force, having reached its authorized strength of 21 bombardment groups, launches 730 bombers against German headquarters at Mass d'Albe and Monte Soratte, Italy. This is its largest raid to date.

May 13

Naval: Southwest of the Azores, Japanese submarine RO-501 is sunk by the destroyer escort Francis M. Robinson as it is returning from a voyage to Germany.

May 13–14

Aviation: The Twelfth Air Force commits light bombers and fighter bombers to assist the Fifth Army as it assaults the German Gustav Line, northern Italy. They are joined by 700 heavy bombers from the Fifteenth Air Force, which conduct interdiction missions against German supply lines.

May 15

Naval: Off Tangiers, PBY Catalinas of VP-63 assist British warships in tracking and sinking German submarine U-731.

May 16

Naval: North of the Solomon Islands, Japanese submarine I-176 is attacked and sunk by the destroyers Franks, Harrad, and Johnston.

May 17

Aviation: As Task Force 77 under Rear Admiral William M. Fechteler lands army troops at Wakedep-Toem, New Guinea, aircraft from the carrier Saratoga and British carrier Illustrious strike out against Japanese installations at Surabaya, Java, Netherlands East Indies.

Military: In north Burma, Merrill's Marauders attack and seize an important air field at Myitkyina, but prove unable to overcome stubborn Japanese resistance defending the nearby town.

Navy: Off Algeria, eight American destroyers, aided by a British bomber, corner and attack German submarine U-616, *which is subsequently scuttled.*

- *An Allied task force under Admiral Sir James F. Somerville launches air strikes against Japanese shipping and shore installations at Surabaja, Java.*

May 17–18

Aviation: The Fifth Air Force dispatches more than 100 B-24s against Japanese targets at Wewak, New Guinea, as Allied forces come ashore unopposed at Arare and Sarmi.

May 17–27

Military: The 41st Infantry Division, Sixth Army, is ordered by Major General Walter Kruger to storm the Japanese-held islands of Wakde (Netherlands New Guinea) and Biak, to construct vital airfields there for future operations.

Naval: The Seventh Amphibious Force under Rear Admiral William M. Fechteler lands the 163rd Infantry Regiment on the island of Wakde, which places Allied forces 120 mile west of Hollandia on the northern New Guinea coast.

May 18–19

Military: After intense combat, the German defenders of Monte Cassino, Italy, withdraw northward and abandon their vaunted “Gustav” Line, which is stormed by a hard-charging Polish division. During the fighting the centuries-old monastery, dating back to the 5th century, a.d., has been completely gutted.

• The beachhead at Anzio is reinforced by the 36th Infantry Division as the Allies prepare to break out of their perimeter.

May 19

Aviation: German aerial opposition north of Rome disappears once the Fifteenth Air Force pushes attacks into that region.

Military: The advance of the II Corps north of Mount Romano, Italy, is expedited by an airborne drop by the 509th Parachute Infantry Battalion.

Naval: Off the Algerian coast, German submarine U-960 is sunk by destroyers Niblack and Ludlow, assisted by British aircraft.

• Off New Ireland, the destroyer escort England under Lieutenant Commander Walton B. Pendleton begins its impressive victory streak by sinking Japanese submarine I-16, the first of six vessels claimed in 12 days. No other warship approaches this record.

May 19–20

Aviation: Carrier aircraft launched from Task Force 58.6 under Rear Admiral A. E. Montgomery attack Japanese installations on Marcus Island, northwest of Wake.

May 21

Marines: In a horrible accident, a tank landing ship laden (LST) with explosives ignites at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, destroying five adjacent LSTs and killing 200

marines of the 2nd and 4th Marine Divisions.

May 22

Military: At Bristol, England, the U.S. Eighth Army under Lieutenant General William H. Simpson is renamed the Ninth Army by General Dwight D. Eisenhower to avoid any confusion with England’s famous Eighth Army.

May 23

Aviation: Waters off the southern end of Bougainville are mined by navy and marine aircraft flying in from Cape Torokina.

Military: After many months of stalemate, the VI Corps launches a concerted effort to break out of the Anzio beachhead, only 30 miles from Rome. German resistance proves fierce but is unable to stop their momentum and the VI and II Corps begin linking up south of the city.

May 25

Aviation: The Twelfth Air Force harries retreating German forces as they withdraw from Anzio, Italy, and cover the Fifth Army as it breaks out from the beachhead.

Military: The VI Corps under Major General Lucian K. Truscott finally breaks through German defenses and begins the drive toward Rome. In five months of static warfare, 5,000 Allied troops have died, 17,000 have been wounded, and 6,800 have been captured.

Marines: The 16th Marines are disbanded as part of a general reorganization of the Marine Corps.

May 27

Aviation: The Eighth, Ninth, and Fifteenth Air Forces put up 2,000 warplanes in European airspace, striking targets across France, Germany, and Italy; 24 heavy bombers are lost.

• At Nanchang, China, P-40 fighters from the Fourteenth Air Force fire air-to-ground rockets at Japanese troop positions.

• Japanese positions on Biak Island are worked over by B-25s and B-24s operated by the Fifth Air Force. Other medium bombers provide close air support for Allied forces at Wewak, New Guinea.

Military: The 41st Infantry Division under Major General H. H. Fuller lands on Biak Island, 150 miles west of Wakde, New Guinea. There they engage an 11,000-man Japanese garrison.

Naval: In the Schouten Islands, New Guinea, Rear Admiral William M. Fechteler directs Task Force 77 during amphibious landings on Biak.

May 29

Aviation: A test A-20 aircraft is used for target practice by gunners firing .50-caliber machine guns loaded with "frangible bullets," which shatter after hitting an aerial target, leaving only a small mark for scoring purposes.

Military: On Biak Island, New Guinea, the first tank battle of the Southwest Pacific rages as American medium tanks encounter and destroy eight Japanese light tanks.

Naval: Off the Azores Islands, the escort carrier Block Island is torpedoed and sunk by German submarine U-549 after its screen of escort destroyers was penetrated; this is the only carrier lost during the Battle of the Atlantic. The German *vessel is subsequently tracked and sunk by the destroyer escorts Ahrens and Eugene E. Elmore.*

May 30

Military: Forces involved in Operation Overlord begin loading their equipment and personnel onto landing craft and transports for the upcoming cross-channel invasion.

May 31

Aviation: The VB-7 (vertical bomb) is tested for the first time; it employs radio-controlled fins for guidance to targets.

Naval: Off Matsuwa in the Kurile Islands, a Japanese convoy is attacked in tandem by submarines Barb and Herring, losing all five of its ships.

1944

June 1

Military: Allied forces break free of the Anzio beachhead and begin their final drive on Rome.

Naval: The submarine Herring sinks the Japanese freighter Hiburi Maru off the Kuriles, only to be sunk in turn by shore batteries.

June 2

Aviation: The Eighth and Ninth Air Forces contribute 1,000 bombers and fighters for around-the-clock air strikes against airfields and communication facilities across northern France, especially the Pas-de-Calais region, to deceive German intelligence; eight bombers are lost to light resistance.

• The Twelfth Air Force continues launching heavy air raids north of Rome to support the Allied drive.

• In a novel move, Lieutenant General Ira C. Eaker leads Operation Frantic, the first shuttle bombing run from Italy to targets at Debreczen, Hungary, and then land at Poltava and nearby airfields in the Soviet Union. The strike force consists of 130 B-17s and 70 P-51 fighter escorts.

June 3

Aviation: Marine Corps transport squadrons have their designations altered from VMJ to VMR.

June 4

Aviation: Lieutenant General Dwight D. Eisenhower halts Operation Overlord for 24 hours in the face of severe weather, although 500 tactical air strikes continue. The storm also provides a convenient cover for the amphibious operation.

this famous photo by robert Capa illustrates the confusion and shock of combat.

here soldiers cluster around german landing obstacles at normandy, June 6, 1944.

(National Archives)

- *The Twelfth and Fifteenth Air Forces continue supporting Allied ground troops as they advance toward the German Gustav Line, although preparations are being made to contribute to Operation Anvil/Dragoon, the invasion of southern France.*

Naval: Off the African coast, ships and aircraft of Task Group 22.3 corner German submarine U-505, seizing it intact once it surfaces. This is the first enemy vessel captured at sea by the U.S. Navy since 1815. Lieutenant Albert L. David leads a boarding party from the destroyer escort Pillsbury, which disregards the danger of scuttling charges and secures U-505. It is eventually towed to Trinidad.

David subsequently wins a Medal of Honor. The submarine is on permanent display at the Chicago Museum of Science and Industry.

June 4–5

Military: German troops hastily abandon Rome to advancing Allied forces and the “Eternal City” finally passes into their hands. It is quickly occupied by the American Fifth and British Eighth armies; the first unit to reach the city is the

88th Reconnaissance Troop, 88th Infantry Division, which occupies the Piazza Venezia that evening.

June 5

Aviation: As part of the wind up to Operation Overlord, 629 heavy bombers from the Eighth Air Force attack coastal forces along northern France; six are lost to German flak. Lieutenant Colonel Leon R. Vance, Jr., badly wounded by a direct hit on his B-24, manages to fly his craft long enough to allow his stricken plane to ditch in the English Channel; he wins the Medal of Honor.

• In a major escalation of the air war in Asia, a force of 75 B-29s of XX Bomber Command strike Japanese rail targets in Bangkok, Thailand. Five of the new bombers are lost to mechanical problems while several abort for the same reason.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Ernest J. King appoints Major General Holland M. Smith commander of marine ground forces in the Pacific. To this end, the Fleet Marine Force Pacific (FMFPAC) headquarters is founded.

June 5–6

Aviation: Operation Overlord kicks off at midnight when more than 1,400 C-47s and other transports belonging to the Ninth Air Force begin dropping three full divisions of American and British airborne troops behind German lines throughout northern France. Army Air Force and Royal Air Force tactical aircraft also fly 15,000 sorties in support of the amphibious operation over the next 24 hours.

Heavy bombers of the Eighth Air Force, now up to its assigned strength of 40 *bomber groups, drop an additional 3,600 tons of ordnance on German supply and communications centers farther back from the beaches. Moreover, 1,800*

fighter sorties are flown over the beaches in support of the landings; 36 aircraft fall to enemy flak.

June 6

Aviation: During D-day, the Eighth, Ninth, and Royal Air Forces conduct over 15,000 interdiction, close air, and airlift sorties in support of landing operations.

1944

23

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Eisenhower, Dwight D. (1890–1969)

Army general, president

Dwight David Eisenhower was born in Den—

garnered a reputation for efficiency and cor—

ison, Texas, on October 14, 1890, the son diality. Over the next three decades Eisen-of Mennonite pacifist parents. They were hower rose steadily through the ranks and, upset when he was accepted into the U.S. in December 1941, he gained appointment Military Academy in 1911 and graduated as aide to U.S. Army chief of staff George four years later a second lieutenant. Eisen-C. Marshall. After the United States entered

hower remained stateside during World War World War II, Marshall, a good judge of I and commanded a tank school, where he

(continues)

in this photo, taken in england a few hours before their jump into france, general dwight d.

eisenhower urges men of the u.s. 101st Airborne division to “full Victory—nothing else.”

(Library of Congress)

1944

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

ocrat Adlai Stevenson. He then drew a hard *line against Communist expansionism with*

soldiers, promoted Eisenhower over the his policy of armed "containment," but he heads of 300 senior leaders and appointed refused to commit American forces to South-him commander in chief of Allied forces east Asia to assist the French. His sagac-in Europe. He methodically led American ity paid dividends in 1956 when he again and British forces to victory in North Africa defeated Stevenson for the White House and and Sicily before orchestrating the decisive oversaw one of the most prosperous periods cross-channel invasion of France on June 6, in American history. Major societal changes 1944. He then led the forces on an inexo-included the complete desegregation of the

rable advance to the Rhine River, repelled a American school system following the landmassive German counterattack in the Battle mark case of Brown v. the Board of Edu-of the Bulge that winter, and helped secure cation, and, in 1957, he committed federal the German surrender by May 1945. Eisen-troops to enforce a court order to desegre—

hower, who never received high marks as a grate schools. He also supported creation of combat commander, proved himself one of a new Civil Rights Commission for African the finest coalition leaders in military his-Americans and oversaw establishment of

tory by dint of tact, a willingness to listen to the new Department of Health, Education, others, and a steely determination to gamble and Welfare. His administration hit a major when necessary and succeed. He returned bump in May 1960 after the Soviets shot home a national hero in 1946 and was down a U-2 spy plane piloted by Gary Fran-actively courted by both parties as a presi—

cis Powers. He also cut off all trade and dip—

dential contender, but "Ike" displayed no lomatic ties with Communist dictator Fidel interest in politics. He spent the next several Castro in Cuba. "Ike" left office in January years as president of Columbia University 1961, but, before leaving, he warned his fel-and, after 1950, as chief of the new NATO low citizens about the dangers of embracing military alliance.

a "military-industrial complex." Eisenhower

In 1952 Eisenhower ran for president as died on his farm in Gettysburg, Pennsylva-a Republican and he handily defeated Dem—

nia, on March 28, 1969.

Military: Operation Overlord commences under the cover of a heavy storm and successfully establishes five American, British, and Canadian divisions on beachheads at Normandy, France, landing a total of 66,000 troops in a matter of hours. Previously, a massive drop by American and British paratroopers disrupts German rear area security. The two American fronts are Omaha Beach (V Corps) and Utah Beach (VII Corps). General Dwight D. Eisenhower has at his disposal 4,000 ships, 3,000 aircraft, and ultimately 4 million troops and sailors. The defeat of Nazi Germany is now only a matter of time.

• Brigadier General Theodore Roosevelt, Jr., son of the former president, comes ashore on D-day as the only general officer on the beach. He fights all day directing the 4th Infantry Division, winning a Medal of Honor.

Naval: The American Western Task Force under Rear Admiral Alan G. Kirk bears a direct role in the army’s success during Operation Overlord, in transporting troops ashore, providing close support fire from destroyers off shore, and maintaining an endless stream of transport vessels to keep the troops ashore fighting. The destroyer Corry strikes a mine and sinks, the first of 165 small craft lost over the next three weeks.

June 7

Aviation: At Freeman Field, Indiana, the Army Air Force initiates its helicopter training program under Colonel E. T. Rundquist.

• Today the Eighth and Ninth Air Forces fly 2,000 sorties in support of the five beachheads established during Operation Overlord.

• In Italy, the Fifteenth Air Force reaches its peak strength as its 21st heavy bomber group is activated; across Europe, American aircraft are flying thousands of sorties daily in the cause of victory.

Naval: Off Reauville, France, the troopship Susan B. Anthony strikes a mine; everyone escapes but much valuable equipment belonging to the 90th Infantry Division is lost.

• Given the lack of proper docking facilities in Normandy, France, the navy begins anchoring its vessels on floating artificial harbors made from concrete caissons.

June 8

Aviation: Lieutenant General Carl A. Spaatz declares that Axis oil production and storage facilities are the number one target of American air power in Europe.

Military: Allied forces at Normandy, France, begin consolidating their beachhead once British and American forces establish contact at Bayeaux. Then VII Corps under Major General Lawton J. Collins begins pressing toward the port of Cherbourg while the V Corps under Major General Leonard Gerow moves inland from Omaha Beach. German resistance remains tenacious and costly to the Allies.

Naval: Off Normandy Beachhead, mines damage the destroyer escorts Glennon, Meredith, and Rich, sinking the latter by blowing off 50-feet of its stern; losses are 27 dead, 73 wounded, and 62 missing.

• A Japanese convoy carrying reinforcements for that garrison at Biak, New Guinea, is intercepted by Task Force 75 and forced to withdraw. This consists of the Australian cruiser HMAS Australia, light cruisers Boise and Phoenix, and 14

destroyers, all under Rear Admiral V. A. C. Crutchley.

June 9

Aviation: Three days into Operation Overlord, the first Allied air units begin operating from airfields in northern France.

Naval: Off Normandy Beachhead, the destroyer Meredith sinks two days after striking a mine.

• The submarine Harder, prowling the waters off Tawi Tawi, Philippines, sinks three Japanese destroyers, survives a protracted, depth-charge attack, and rescues coastwatchers from the island of Borneo; Commander Samuel D. Healy wins a Medal of Honor.

June 10

Military: At Civitavecchia, Italy, the all-Nisei 442nd Regimental Combat Team joins the 34th (“Red Bull”) Division and is soon expanded by absorbing the 100th Infantry Battalion, a veteran of the Salerno campaign.

- *The VI Corps under Major General Lucian K. Truscott is pulled out of Italy and readied for the invasion of southern France. Its positions are occupied by the IV Corps Major General Willis D. Crittenberger and the II Corps of Major General Geoffrey Keyes.*

Naval: Off Normandy, the destroyer Glennon, damaged by a mine two days earlier, is sunk by a German shore battery.

- *Northeast of Kaving, New Ireland, Japanese submarine RO-111 is sunk by the destroyer Taylor.*

- *Northeast of Kwajalein, Japanese submarine RO-42 is sunk by destroyer escort Bangust.*

June 11

Aviation: At Poltava, Soviet Union, B-17s and P-51s complete Operation Frantic in bombing oil and refinery targets in eastern Europe and landing at bases in Italy.

Naval: The Missouri, last of the four-ship Iowa-class battleships, is commissioned. It is also the last American battleship accepted into naval service.

June 11–12

Naval: At Normandy, France, battleships put down supporting fire to assist the 101st Airborne Division in its seizure of Carentan.

June 11–14

Naval: Aviation: Task Force 58 unleashes its F6F Hellcat fighters on a protracted sweep of enemy airfields in the Marianas Islands. Japanese air power in the region is eviscerated and 19 ships are sunk.

June 12

Aviation: General Henry H. Arnold accompanies the Joint Chiefs of Staff as they cross the English Channel to northern France and inspect the beachheads.

• Special Task Force Air Group I arrives in the Russells Islands, being the first guided missile unit deployed to the Pacific.

June 13

Aviation: In a portent of things to come, the Germans launch the first of their V-1, or "vengeance weapons," from sites in France and Belgium against Great Britain; one of the pilotless flying bombs strikes Swanscombe, Kent. General Henry H.

Arnold drives to the impact site to personally inspect the damage inflicted.

Naval: East of Saipan, Marianas Islands, Japanese submarine RO-36 is attacked and sunk by the destroyer Melvin.

June 13–15

Naval: Task Group 58.7 under Rear Vice Admiral Willis A. Lee begins an intense shelling of Saipan and Tinian in the Marianas. They are joined in due course by additional battleships and cruisers of Task Groups 52.17 and 52.18 under Rear Admirals Jesse B. Oldendorf and Walden L. Ainsworth.

• Off Honshu, Japan, the submarine Golet is sunk, presumably by Japanese aircraft.

June 15

Aviation: In the South Atlantic, TBF Avengers launched from the escort carrier Solomons detect, attack, and sink German submarine U-860.

• At Brisbane, Australia, General George E. Kenny becomes commander of the new Far East Air Force (FEAF), which incorporates the Fifth and Thirteenth Air Forces.

• A force of 68 Boeing B-29 Superfortresses under Brigadier General LaVerne G. Saunders of XX Bomber Command flies 1,500 miles from bases at Chengtu, China, to bomb steel factories at Yawata, Kyushu, Japan. This is the first major air raid against the Japanese mainland since the famous Doolittle Raid of April 1942.

However, bombing results are poor owing to the jet stream at high altitude.

• Carrier aviation launched from Task Force 58 strikes at Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, to forestall any Japanese aerial counterattacks.

• Major General Ralph J. Mitchell is appointed head of the Aircraft, Northern Solomons to replace AirSols.

Military: At Fort McClellan, Alabama, the Infantry Replacement Training Center accepts its 200,000th soldier to receive basic training.

• On Saipan, Marianas Islands, the 27th Infantry Division under Major General Ralph C. Smith remains in reserve as marines of the V Amphibious Corps go ashore to face a very stiff fight.

Naval: Vice Admiral Richmond K. Turner directs Task Force 58 during Operation Forager, the amphibious landings on Saipan and Tinian in the Marianas Islands.

They are covered by the guns and aircraft of Admiral Raymond A. Sprunace's Fifth Fleet.

Marines: The 2nd and 4th Marines are landed on Saipan, meet with ferocious, well-organized Japanese resistance, and incur almost 2,000 casualties before a beachhead is secured this evening. The garrison consists of 29,662 army and naval infantry under Lieutenant General Yoshitsugu Saito and Admiral Chuichi Nagumo, who led the attack on Pearl Harbor.

June 16

Naval: Off Tinian, Marshall Islands, Japanese submarine RO-114 is attacked and sunk by destroyers Melvin and Wadleigh.

• Near Eniwetok, destroyer escort Burden R. Hastings corners and sinks Japanese submarine RO-44.

• Forthcoming landings on Guam are cancelled by Vice Admiral Raymond A.

Spruance once intelligence is received that the main Japanese fleet has sortied in strength from the Philippines.

Marines: On Saipan, the 2nd and 4th Marines are unable to overcome determined Japanese defenders, so General Holland M. Smith orders the 27th Infantry Division up from reserves and into combat.

June 16–17

Military: On Saipan, Marianas Islands, advanced echelons of the XXIV Corps Artillery and the 27th Infantry Division land and wade into the struggle just as marines on the beachhead perimeter contend with a fierce Japanese counterattack involving 500 soldiers and 44 medium tanks. The attackers relent after losing 31 tanks and 300 men.

June 17

Aviation: Off Truk, Caroline Islands, a PB4Y-1 Privateer from VB-109 detects and sinks Japanese submarine RO-117.

Marines: In the third day of intense combat, the 4th Marine Division entrusts its left flank to the Army’s 165th Infantry Regiment.

June 17–18

Military: At Barneville-sur-mer, France, the 9th Infantry Division under Major General Manton S. Eddy battles through the night to break into the Cotentin Peninsula, cutting off German defenders. Other units also begin pressing out of the beachhead area with the XIV Corps advancing inland as far as Villiers-Fossard.

June 18

Marines: Bolstered by all eight regiments of the 27th Infantry Division, the 4th Marine Division claws its way across Saipan to Magicienne Bay, cutting Japanese positions in half.

June 18–22

Naval: An intense storm in the English Channel destroys the artificial harbor built by Allied forces at Omaha Beach. Fortunately, more then a quarter-million soldiers and all their supplies have been moved ashore beforehand.

June 19

Aviation: Off Guam, TBF Avengers launched from the escort carrier Suwanee detect and sink Japanese submarine I-184.

June 19–20

Aviation: The Battle of the Philippine Sea erupts as Japanese aircraft launched by Vice Admiral Jisaburo Ozawa attack the Fifth Fleet under Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher's Task Force 58 in the Marianas Islands. They are vigorously repelled by an effective combat air patrol, which shoots down 326 of the attackers, mostly inexperienced pilots, at a cost of 30 Americans. Commander David Campbell of the carrier Essex also downs seven aircraft in one day, making him a leading contender to become the navy's top-scoring ace. Available Japanese naval aviation is decimated and reduced to only 35 surviving aircraft. On the following day Mitscher replies with a counterstrike at the distant enemy fleet, which sinks the carrier Hiyo and two oilers and heavily damages three other carriers, a battleship, and four other ships. When the American warplanes return that evening, low on fuel, Mitscher takes the daring and risky move to turn on the carrier lights to help them land. In light of the lopsided tally achieved, this engagement comes to be known as the "Great Marianas Turkey Shoot."

Military: On Saipan, an army artillery battery begins shelling Japanese positions on nearby Tinian.

Naval: As the skies above the Philippine Sea are filled with pitching aircraft, the submarines Albacore and Cavalla manage to penetrate Japanese defenses and sink the carriers Taiho and Shokaku, respectively.

Marines: On Saipan, the 2nd and 4th Marines readjust their lines in driving north while the 27th Infantry Division drives south toward Nafutan Point.

June 19–23

Military: On Saipan, Marianas Islands, the 27th Infantry Division is tasked with securing Nafutan Point on the southern coast while marines work over defenses in the north. The soldiers subsequently move up to attack Japanese positions along Purple Heart Ridge and Death Valley.

June 21

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force mounts its first 900-bomber raid against Berlin, escorted by 900 fighters. Additional aircraft attack rocket launching sites at Sira-court, France.

• Operation Frantic continues as 144 bombers belonging to the Eighth Air Force bomb targets in eastern Europe and land at bases in the Soviet Union. This evening, German bombers raid Poltava, destroying or damaging nearly all 73 B-17s parked there.

Military: At Schofield Barracks, Hawaii, Lieutenant General Simon B. Buckner is appointed commander of the new Tenth Army.

Naval: North of Saipan, Marianas Islands, the Japanese submarine I-185 is detected and sunk by the destroyer Newcomb and minesweeper Chandler.

Marines: On Bougainville, the 3rd Defense Battalion is withdrawn, leaving military affairs on that island entirely in the hands of army units.

June 22

Aviation: As the fighting still rages on Saipan, the AAF 19th Fighter Squadron deploys on Aslito Airfield.

Military: The Serviceman's Adjustment Act, better known as the GI Bill of Rights, is signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt. This landmark legislation provides veterans with assistance in education, housing, and other needs that might otherwise be beyond their grasp. Over the next decade, the advantages offered by the act makes possible the dramatic expansion of the middle class and national prosperity.

Marines: On Saipan, the 2nd and 4th Marine Divisions press north until they encounter new Japanese defenses. As fighting rages, the army's 27th Infantry Division is held in reserve.

June 23

Aviation: The Fifteenth Air Force launches 400 bombers and 300 fighter escorts against oil refineries at Ploesti, Romania; resistance is fierce and costs the Americans 100 aircraft. Lieutenant David R. Kingsley, who refuses to bail out when ordered and instead assists the crewmen to escape—even giving his parachute to the tail gunner—dies when his B-17 crashes, but he wins a Medal of Honor.

Military: On Saipan, the 27th Infantry Division assumes control of the center of the corps zone while the 2nd and 4th Marine Divisions continue bumping up against fierce resistance.

June 23–26

Military: At Cherbourg, France, all three regiments of the 9th infantry Division, VII Corps, begin threading through German defenses. However, progress by the 4th and 79th Infantry Divisions stalls in the face of stubborn resistance.

June 24

Aviation: On Saipan, P-47 fighter bombers belonging to the Seventh Air Force are launched to provide close air support to army and marine units fighting on Saipan and Tinian.

Naval: Southwest of the Azores Islands, TBM Avengers, launched from the escort carrier Bogue, detect and sink Japanese submarine I-52.

• In the Koshiki Straits, Japan, a Japanese convoy is ravaged by the submarine Tang, which sinks three freighters and a tanker.

Marines: Tough fighting continues on Saipan and Major General Holland M.

Smith, angered by the lack of progress, summarily relieves U.S. Army major general Ralph C. Smith as commander of the 27th Infantry Division, replacing him with Major General Sanderford Jarman. The move nearly causes a breakdown in command relations between the two services.

June 25

Aviation: At Kurubai Cape, Aleutians, two B-24s operated by the Eleventh Air Force bomb a suspected Japanese air field.

Naval: Off Cherbourg, France, Task Force 129 duels with German land batteries that strike the battleship Texas and four destroyers; the port is captured the following day.

Marines: On Saipan, the 4th Marines crush organized resistance in the Kagman Peninsula while the 2nd Marine Division captures Mount Tapotchau, a key point in the Japanese defensive line.

June 26

Aviation: The night skies over Saipan are patrolled by Northrop P-61 Black Widows while P-47 Thunderbolts attack Japanese positions during the day.

Marines: On Saipan, a force of 500 Japanese infiltrate American lines and launch a desperate nighttime attack against Aslito field. They are defeated by a Marine regiment held in reserve.

June 27

Aviation: Brigadier General Arthur W. Vanaman becomes the first army general captured in Europe when his bomber is brought down on a raid over Germany; he spends the rest of the war at Stalag Luft III southeast of Berlin.

Military: The French port of Cherbourg falls to army troops after hard fighting.

Once rebuilt, it serves as a major entrepôt for the ongoing campaign.

June 30

Marines: At this juncture of the war, Marine Corps strength stands at 32,788 *officers and 442,816 men.*

July 2

Aviation: Southeast of the Azores Islands, a TBM Avenger launched from the escort carrier Wake Island detects and sinks German submarine U-543.

- *Fighters and bomber belonging to FEAF strike at Japanese positions near Kamiri on Noemfoor Island to soften it for an amphibious attack.*

Naval: On Noemfoor Island, 50 miles west of Biak, New Guinea, Rear Admiral William M. Fechteler directs Task Force 77 in landing the 168th Infantry as part of the ongoing “leapfrogging” campaign there. The island is captured at a cost of 409 casualties.

July 3

Aviation: In Europe, the Northrop P-61 Black Widow, the sole American aircraft designed as a night fighter, begins flying nocturnal missions.

Military: American efforts to break through the Normandy beachhead are thwarted by strong German defenses entrenched in dense hedgerows. Nonetheless, the 79th Infantry Division, the 82nd Airborne Division, and the 90th Infantry Division concentrate efforts on the Cotentin Peninsula despite a driving rain.

Naval: Off Madeira in the Atlantic, German submarine U-154 is detected and sunk by destroyer escorts Frost and Inch.

Marines: On Saipan, the 2nd Marine Division captures the key town of Gara-pan, smoothing out its front lines; the Japanese begin retreating from their main defenses.

July 4

Aviation: American carrier aircraft from the Fifth Fleet strike Japanese installations in the Volcano and Bonin Islands; 10 vessels are claimed sunk.

Naval: Off Saipan, Marianas Islands, Japanese submarine I-10 is attacked and sunk by the destroyer David W. Taylor and destroyer escort Riddle.

• Off Oahu, Hawaii, submarine S-28 sinks during a training exercise with a loss of all hands.

July 5

Aviation: At Harper Dry Lake, California, the rocket-powered Northrop MX-324

flies for the first time. Originally designed as a glider, it sports an Aerojet XCAL-200 rocket motor and is unofficially known as the "Rocket Ram."

Naval: Off Nova Scotia, Canada, German minelaying submarine U-233 is detected and depth-charged by destroyers Thomas and Baker, forcing it to the surface, where it is rammed and sunk by Thomas.

July 6

Aviation: A Japanese G4M bomber is flamed at night by a P-61 Black Widow flown by Lieutenant Francis Eaton, Lieutenant James Ketchum, and Sergeant Gary Anderson. This is the first confirmed kill for the P-61.

• In China, the Fourteenth Air Force launches a myriad of P-40s, P-51s, and B-25s against Japanese targets alongside the Yangtze River; ground support missions for Chinese forces are also flown at various locations.

Marines: The Army 77th Infantry Division to attached to the III Amphibious Corps by Major General Holland M. Smith for the upcoming Guam operation.

July 7

Aviation: The campaign against petroleum, oil, and lubricant (POL) targets intensifies as the Eighth, Twelfth, and Fifteenth Air Forces stage 3,000 sorties against them; German defenses shoot down 60 aircraft.

Marines: On Saipan, 3,000 Japanese defenders launch a final banzai attack at dawn against American positions. The Army's 105th Regiment is nearly overrun, but soldiers and marines drive the attackers back after suffering more than 1,000

casualties.

July 8

Aviation: For the first time, a C-47 flown by Lieutenant Colonel Clifford Heflin touches down in occupied France to rescue down Allied airmen.

Naval: German V-1 missiles explode near the tank landing ships LST-312 and LST-384 at Deptford, England, becoming the first vessels damaged by such weapons.

Marines: On Saipan, the 2nd Marine Division positions itself to the left of the corps front.

July 8–19

Naval: Naval vessels commence the longest and most protracted bombardment of the war by striking Japanese installations on Guam. A task force under Rear Admiral R. L. Connolly dumps 15,500 16-inch battleship rounds and 16,214 5-inch cruiser shells on the dug-in defenders.

July 9

Aviation: Ploesti, Romania, is the target of Fifteenth Air Force bombers employing Pathfinder devices for the first time; escorting P-38 and P-51 fighters claim 14 German aircraft. Lieutenant Donald D. Puckett flies his damaged B-24 long enough to allow most of his crew to bail out; he dies when it crashes, winning a Medal of Honor.

• A wrecked Fiesler Fi. 103 (V-1) is delivered to Wright Field, Ohio, for technical inspection. Slightly over two weeks later, a working copy of its pulse-jet engine is replicated by Ford Motor Company engineers. Copies of the V-1 enter the American arsenal as JB-1 Loons.

Military: The difficult campaign to secure Biak Island, New Guinea, finally ends after drawing in the 34th and 24th Infantry Divisions to assist the 41st Infantry Division initially sent in.

Naval: Admiral Chuichi Nagumo, who orchestrated the successful attack on Pearl Harbor, commits suicide on Saipan rather than surrender.

Marines: On Saipan, the 4th Marine Division stamps out remaining Japanese defenses at Marpi Point, and organized *resistance collapses.*

July 10

Marines: On Eniwetok, the U.S. army 405th Regimental Combat Team becomes part of the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade.

• The V Amphibious Corps unleashes its Reconnaissance Battalion and Underwater Demolition Teams (UDT) against Japanese defenses along the Tinian landing beaches.

July 11

Aviation: Seventh Air Force P-47s take off from Saipan to strike Japanese positions in the Marianas Islands, especially Tinian and Pagan, in anticipation of forthcoming amphibious landings there.

July 11–16

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force commits over 1,000 bombers and 800 escort fighters in a series of repeated strikes against rail yards and aircraft engine factories in Munich, Germany.

• The Fifteenth Air Force begins attacking ground targets in southern France in support of Operation Anvil/Dragoon.

July 12

Marines: In the Marianas Islands, marines and army troops capture the strategic island of Saipan after sustaining 3,426 dead and over 13,000 wounded. However, Japanese losses top 27,000 with only 1,780 taken captive. Moreover, the

Americans can now operate land-based B-29 bombers much closer to the Japanese mainland.

• Major General Holland M. Smith is appointed commander of the Fleet Marine Force Pacific (FMFPAC) while Major General Harry Schmidt succeeds him to head up the V Amphibious Corps.

July 12–17

Aviation: Off Luzon, Philippines, submarines assigned to Task Group 17.16

attack a Japanese convoy, sinking nine vessels.

July 13

Marines: Off Saipan, the 3rd Battalion, 6th Marines lands on Maniagassa Island, clearing out the defenders and ending another costly campaign. Marine casualties are 3,152 dead and 8,575 wounded.

July 13–14

Military: An ingenious hedgerow cutter is demonstrated for General Omar N.

Bradley in Normandy, France, by the 102nd Cavalry Reconnaissance Squadron.

The order then goes out to mass produce them for medium and light tanks in time for Operation Cobra, a massive, planned breakout. The 4th Armored Division lands and deploys in support.

July 14

Naval: Off Tinian, Marianas Islands, Japanese submarine I-6 is detected and sunk by destroyer escort William C. Miller and high-speed transport Gimer.

July 15–18

Military: The First Army fights its way out of the Normandy hedgerows with the 29th and 35th Infantry Divisions, captures Hill 122, and comes within a mile of St. Lô, which finally falls on the 18th. The Army now prepares for Operation Cobra, the long-awaited breakout from the landing zone.

July 17

Aviation: Over Coutances, France, P-38 Lightning fighters drop napalm (jellied gasoline) on German fuel depots for the first time. It proves to be a frightening and highly destructive weapon.

Naval: At Port Chicago, California, ammunition onboard the merchant vessel E. A. Bryant explodes while at dockside, killing 320 workers. Because the bulk of these casualties are African-American munitions loaders, the survivors refuse to return to work and 258 are brought before court-martials. After the war, all of them are granted honorable discharges.

July 17–20

Naval: Along the beaches of Guam, Marianas Islands, underwater demolition teams (UDT) remove or neutralize 940 obstacles prior to the amphibious landing there.

1944

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Mitscher, Marc A. (1887–1947)

Admiral

Marc Andrew Mitscher was born in Hills—

admiral and assumed command of navy

boro, Wisconsin, on January 26, 1887, and army aviation units during the Gua-raised in Oklahoma, and appointed to dalcanal campaign, in which his units the U.S. Naval Academy in 1906. He sank 17 ships and shot down 470 aircraft, graduated four years later and served on a including a bomber carrying Admiral Iso-succession of capital ships. However, his roku Yamamoto, head of the Japanese career changed direction in 1915 when Combined Fleet. In January 1944, Mitscher he volunteered for flight training at Pen-assumed control of the Fast Carrier Task

sacola, Florida, and won his wings in June Force, which was called Task Force 58 or 1916. Mitscher spent World War I *com-38 depending on whether it was headed by*

manding a number of naval air stations Admiral William F. Halsey or Raymond A.

on Long Island and Florida, but, in July Spruance. His forces raised havoc among 1919, he was selected to pilot one of three the Japanese-held islands in the Central giant Curtiss NC flying boats to England Pacific, and, in June 1944, they decisively in a major transatlantic hop. By 1922 his defeated Japanese naval aviation in the expertise in aviation resulted in a transfer "Marianas Turkey Shoot." Faced with the to the Bureau of Aeronautics, and, that fall, imminent loss of pilots untrained for night he led a team of navy pilots in the Interna-carrier landings, Mitscher disregarded pos—

tional Air Races in Detroit, Michigan. In sible submarine threats and ordered all May 1926 he served aboard the experi-deck lights turned on. Through this very

mental carrier Langley and helped pioneer bold but humane expedient, many weary operational techniques. The following year fighter pilots were guided to safety and he became executive officer on the new lived to fight another day. In October 1944, carrier Saratoga, and he landed the first Mitscher's carriers were again instrumental aircraft to touch down on its flight deck. In in destroying the remnants of Japanese sea October 1941, Mitscher was promoted to power at Leyte Gulf, and he saw intense captain of the newly commissioned carrier action off Iwo Jima and Okinawa in the Hornet.

spring of 1945. One of his last triumphs

The advent of World War II saw the was sinking the giant Japanese battleship soft-spoken Mitscher become one of the Yamato as it sortied against the American leading exponents *of carrier warfare. In beachheads. After the war Mitscher served April 1942 he commanded the Hornet as deputy chief of operations in the Navy when it conveyed Colonel James H. Doo-Department and, in March 1946, advanced*

little on his one-way raid against Tokyo, to full admiral in charge of the Eighth Japan. Two months later, his carriers con-Fleet. He died at Norfolk, Virginia, on

tributed to the brilliant victory at Midway. February 3, 1947, a quiet, unassuming, but In July 1942 he was promoted to rear effective naval commander.

July 18

Aviation: Over southern Germany, a P-51 Mustang flown by Lieutenant C. D.

“Lucky” Lester, an African American flying with the 100th Fighter Squadron, 332nd Fighter Group, downs three German fighters while escorting heavy bombers.

Military: Premier Hideki Tojo, disgraced by the recent fall of Saipan, resigns from office and a new government forms.

July 18–20

Military: Near Pisa, Italy, the Fifth Army’s VI Corps storms into Leghorn with elements of the 34th, 88th, and 91st Infantry Divisions and begins approaching the formidable German Gothic Line.

July 19

Aviation: A force of 1,100 bombers from the Eighth and Fifteenth Air Forces strike Munich and other industrial targets in Germany, escorted by nearly 1,000

fighters.

• Scores of B-24s from FEAF strike Japanese targets on Yap, Ngulu, and Sorol Islands while fighter bombers provide close support to Allied troops in the Sarmi-Sawar sector of New Guinea.

Naval: Off Tinian, Marianas Islands, Japanese submarine RO-48 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escort Wyman.

• In the South China Sea, the submarine Flasher torpedoes and sinks the Japanese light cruiser Oi.

July 21–24

Naval: Operation Stevedore, the invasion of Guam, is directed by Rear Admiral Richard L. Conolly of Task Force 53, which lands troops under an umbrella of close support naval gunfire.

Marines: The III Amphibious Corps under Major General Roy S. Geiger begins landing the 3rd Marine Division and 1st Provisional Marine Brigade on Guam; they encounter fierce Japanese opposition from 19,000 troops under Lieutenant General Takeshi Takashima. Two beachheads are secured in stiff fighting and a sharp counterattack is thrown back that night.

July 22

Aviation: Operation Frantic continues as P-38s and P-51s, flying from Italy, attack airfields near Ploesti, Romania, and fly on to bases in southern Russia.

Military: At Colombières, France, Lieutenant General Omar N. Bradley assumes command of the Twelfth Army Group and places his initial command post in an apple orchard. His force includes the First Army under Lieutenant General Courtney H. Hodges and the Third Army under Lieutenant General George S.

Patton, recently restored to command after a one-year hiatus.

Marines: On Guam, the 9th Defense Battalion lands in support of other forces.

July 23

Marines: Off the coast of Guam, Cabras Island is seized by the 3rd Marine Division.

July 24

Aviation: On Tinian P-47s belonging to the Seventh Air Force drop napalm bombs on heavy jungle vegetation to deny Japanese defenders tactical cover.

Military: On Guam, Marianas Islands, the 77th Infantry Division is initially in reserve as the marines of the III Amphibious Corps move inland. On the 24th it is sent ashore to help overcome stiff resistance and relieves the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade.

Naval: The amphibious operation on Tinian, Marianas Islands, is directed by Rear Admiral Harry W. Hill, who lands marines and other troops on the beach.

The island is stoutly defended by 9,162 Japanese troops under Vice Admiral Kakuji Kakuta and Colonel Keisha Ogata.

Marines: The northwest coast of Tinian is assaulted by Major General Harry Schmidt as his 4th Marine Division hits the beaches while the 2nd Marine Division feints farther south. The beachhead is attacked tonight by a Japanese counterattack but holds.

July 25

Aviation: A force of 1,495 heavy bombers of the Eighth Air Force commences Operation Cobra by sweeping over German positions around St. Lô, France, carpet bombing defensive positions, and creating paths for American ground forces to pour through. The Panzer Lehr Division, an elite tank training unit, is nearly annihilated by American air power, whose bombs leave the surrounding landscape as cratered as the moon's surface.

Military: The Third Army under General George S. Patton initiates "Operation Cobra," a breakout from the Normandy beachhead at St. Lô, assisted by waves of heavy bombers attacking German formations in their path. However, Lieutenant General Lesley J. McNair, ground forces commander, is killed when American bombers undershoot their target, along with 102 other soldiers. He is the highest ranking officer killed by "friendly fire." Nonetheless, the V, VII, and VIII Corps pour into the breach and begin routing the dazed German defenders.

Marines: On Tinian, the 2nd Marine Division storms ashore and positions itself along the eastern flank of the corps zone. Farther inland, Ushi Air Field falls to the 8th Marines.

• On Guam, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade, meanwhile, seals off the Orote Peninsula; to the north, the 3rd Marine

Division suffers a strong counterattack in the evening but repels it.

July 25–28

Aviation: Carrier-based aircraft from the carriers of Admiral Marc A. Mitscher’s Task Force 58 strike Japanese installations in the Caroline Islands, including Yap, Ulithi, Fais, Ngulu, Sorol, and Palau.

July 26

Military: In Burma, Brigadier General Thomas S. Arms is appointed commander of the 5332nd Brigade (Provisional), which includes Merrill’s Marauders and the 124th Cavalry Regiment. Several Chinese units are also attached and administered.

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt arrives at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, on board the cruiser Baltimore for a four-day conference with senior military leaders, including Admiral Chester W. Nimitz and General Douglas A. MacArthur.

One of the biggest issues they discuss is whether to continue the Central Pacific offensive onto Taiwan or the Philippines. There are logical reasons for either, but MacArthur forcefully presses the view that there is a moral imperative for liberating the Philippines first.

• Off Palawan Island, Philippines, the submarine Robalo disappears, most likely from striking an enemy mine.

Marines: On Guam, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade begins the reduction of the Orote Peninsula.

• On Tinian, Mount Lasso falls to a combined assault by the 2nd and 4th Marines.

July 27

Military: After an intense fight, the airfield at Myitkyina, Burma, falls to the exhausted remnants of Merrill’s Marauders, but the 209th and 236th Engineer Battalions are rushed forward to stave off determined Japanese counterattacks.

July 27–29

Military: President Franklin D. Roosevelt, in making his only trip to the Pacific at Honolulu, Hawaii, begins to confer with General Douglas MacArthur and Admiral Chester Nimitz. MacArthur prevails upon the president to liberate the Philippine Islands, although they are not strategically essential to the war effort.

Roosevelt also reviews the 27th Infantry Division and visits soldiers and marines recently wounded at Saipan.

July 28

Naval: East of Tinian, Marianas Islands, Japanese submarine I-55 is detected and sunk by destroyers Wyman and Reynolds.

Marines: On Guam, the old marines barrack on the Orote Peninsula falls to the 22nd Marines as the 3rd Marine Division and 77th infantry Division link up and join perimeters.

July 29

Aviation: The Showa steelworks at Anshan, China, is struck by B-29s of XX

Bomber Command. One bomber is lost to enemy action while another, badly damaged, is forced to land at Vladivostok, Soviet Union. This aircraft serves as the model for the Tupolev Tu-2 BULL, the first Soviet strategic bomber.

July 30

Aviation: Task Force Typhoon, a surprise amphibious landing at Mar, New Guinea, unfolds under the protective cover of a FEAF umbrella, which also provides a diversion by striking Japanese installations at Wewak.

July 30–31

Naval: Rear Admiral William M. Fechteler directs Task Force 77 as it lands the 6th Army Division under Major General Franklin C. Sibert on Cape Sansapour and Cape Opmari, New Guinea. They come ashore unopposed, bringing the New Guinea campaign to a victorious conclusion.

1944

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Patton, George S. (1885–1945)

Army general

George Smith Patton was born in San the 2nd Armored Division at Fort Benning, Gabriel, California, on November 11, 1885, Georgia, as a major general. Patton distin-the grandson of a Confederate war veteran. guished himself as a leader of fast-moving Dyslexic and sickly as a child, Patton was armored columns throughout the famous tutored at home, overcame his disabilities, Louisiana war games of

1941. Afterward, and, in 1903, gained admission to the Vir-he was assigned to take charge of the newly

ginia Military Institute. The following year formed 1st Armor Corps, which he trained he transferred to the U.S. Military Academy, vigorously in the California desert. Once from which he graduated in 1909. Patton the United States entered World War II, was assigned to the cavalry, and, in 1916, he Patton took his tanks to North Africa under campaigned with distinction on the staff of General Dwight D. Eisenhower, where, on General John J. Pershing during the hunt for March 23, 1943, he successfully ambushed Pancho Villa. The following year he accom-the crack German 10th Panzer Division

panied Pershing to Europe and fought in at El Guettar, Tunisia. Success led to his World War I while commanding the army's appointment as commander of the Seventh first tank brigade at Saint-Mihiel and Meuse-Army, which spearheaded the invasion of

Argonne. Patton was severely wounded but Sicily with great success. However, Patton's received the Distinguished Service Cross and career was nearly sidelined after he slapped the Distinguished Service Medal, along with a soldier for alleged cowardice and he was promotion to colonel. He spent the next two replaced by General Omar N. Bradley.

decades in Virginia commanding cavalry

It was not until August 1944 that Pat—

units until, in 1940, he assumed control of ton was allowed to lead troops in the

July 30–August 9

Military: At Sansapor, New Guinea, the 6th Infantry Division under Major General Franklin C. Sibert makes a successful descent upon the northern coast.

Meanwhile, the 32nd Infantry Division encounters heavy resistance during its advance to Aitape, and the region cannot be declared secure for another week.

July 31

Naval: South of Formosa (Taiwan), a Japanese convoy is ravaged by a submarine group commanded by Commander Lewis S. Parks, who sinks four ships and damages three more. During the attack, the Parche, under Commander Lawson P. Ramage, makes a daring surface attack at dawn, which illuminates the convoy and then remains on the surface to draw fire from the other subs. Ramage wins the Medal of Honor.

Marines: On Tinian, Japanese resistance stiffens as the 2nd and 4th Marine Divisions work their way up the escarpment and establish a toehold.

1944

Chronology 1213

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

field again. As commander of the new

Third Army, he smashed through German defenses at Avranches, advanced east at a lightning clip, and surrounded fleeing enemy forces at the Falaise Gap. His hard-charging tanks reached as far the Meuse River when they ran out of fuel. Eisenhower subsequently allotted men and equipment to British field marshal Bernard Montgomery for an illfated drive through the Netherlands, and the Third Army was compelled to launch only a minor offensive near Metz.

In December 1944, the Germans struck back violently in the Ardennes, Belgium, and Patton completed one of the war's most brilliant maneuvers by rotating his line of advance by 90 degrees, hitting the Germans in the flank, and relieving the defenders of Bastogne. He charged through German defenses along the Rhine and advanced far into Austria and Czechoslovakia when he

george s. Patton, Jr., strikes a pose as conqueror of sicily, August 1943. (Virginia Military Institute Archives)

was ordered to halt on May 2, 1945. Patton

subsequently served as military governor relieved of command. He died of injuries of Bavaria, when he publicly criticized the received in a car accident on December 21, program of denazification, and was again 1945.

- *On Guam, the settlement of Agana falls to an assault by the 3rd Marine Division just as the 77th Infantry Division reaches the coastline, splitting island defenses in two.*

August 1

Aviation: At Fort Shafter, Hawaii, Lieutenant General Millard F. Harmon, becomes commander of the new Army Air Forces, Pacific Oceans Areas.

- *In an attempt to better consolidate and coordinate all logistical and tactical operations in the theater, General Millard F. Harmon gains appointment as commander of the Army Air Force Pacific Ocean (AAFPOA).*
- *On Saipan, P-47s and P-61s continue their day and nighttime patrolling actions over Guam, Rota, and Pagan, in support of Allied ground forces fighting there.*

Military: In France, the Twelfth Army Group is activated under Lieutenant General Omar S. Bradley.

- *Lieutenant General Courtney H. Hodges is promoted to command the First Army, and its component V and VII Corps, until the end of hostilities.*

• On Bastia, Corsica, command of the Sixth Army Group passes to General Jacob L. Devers, with orders to provide overall command to the Seventh Army under Lieutenant General Alexander M. Patch and the French First Army under General Jean de Lattre de Tassigny. The impending invasion of southern France is delayed due to a shortage of landing craft, however.

• At Fort Shafter, Hawaii, Lieutenant General Robert C. Richardson gains appointment as commander of U.S. Army Force, Pacific Ocean Areas, which encompasses all units in the Central and South Pacific regions.

Marines: On Tinian, the 2nd and 4th Marines finish mopping up Japanese resistance along the southern coast, and the island is secured. American losses are 368 killed and 1,921 wounded. Major General Holland M. Smith pronounces this campaign one of the best executed amphibious operations of the war.

• On Guam, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade sweeps through southern portions of the island while the 3rd Marine Division and 77th Infantry Division clear out the northern portions.

August 2

Naval: East of Newfoundland, Canada, the destroyer escort Fiske is torpedoed and sunk by German submarine U-804 with a loss of 30 lives.

August 3

Military: At Myitkyina, Burma, Chinese infantry units arrive and finally secure the area from Japanese counterattacks.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Navy Department establishes the Office of the General Counsel.

August 4

Aviation: Several worn-down and pilotless B-17s and B-24s participate in the first Operation Aphrodite mission over Pas-de-Calais, France; the aircraft are packed with several tons of explosives by a crew of two, who bail out over the English Channel, whereupon a pacing aircraft guides the planes along via radio control to their target. Considering the dangers such missions pose to the crew, they are abandoned shortly after.

• As the battle rages on Guam, VMF (N)-534 is the first squadron of Marine Air Group 21 to deploy there.

Military: American commanders in Italy modify the plan to assault the fearsome German Gothic Line by reinforcing the Fifth Army with the British XIII Corps, the whole of which will make diversionary move against Florence and Bologna.

The main thrust north is to be delivered by the II Corps, with additional diversionary maneuvers by the IV Corps in the area of Pontedera-Cascina.

• On Guam, the 77th Infantry Division captures Mount Barrigada from stubborn Japanese defenders.

August 4–5

Naval: Off the Bonin Islands, Task Group 58.1 under Rear Admiral Joseph J.

Clark attack a Japanese convoy with gunfire and carrier aircraft, sinking eight vessels. The following day Clark is joined by Task Group 58.3 under Rear Admiral Alfred E.

Montgomery, and the two launch air strikes against the Bonin Islands.

August 4–6

Aviation: A force of 1,250 heavy bombers is launched by the Eighth Air Force against multiple targets in Germany and northern France, and the raids are repeated over the next two days.

• The Fifteenth Air Force launches another mission under Operation Frantic by dispatching 70 P-38s and P-51s to targets in eastern Europe. This attack is made in response to a request by the Soviet high command.

August 5

Military: At Myitkyina, Burma, the 475th Infantry Regiment organizes as a special, long-range penetration unit and is assigned to the 5332nd Brigade (Provisional), the future Mars Task Force, and reports to the Northern Combat Area Command (NCAC).

Marines: On Guam, Japanese defenses centered upon the town of Finegayan fall to the 3rd Marine Division.

August 6

Aviation: During an escort mission over Brandenburg, Germany, a P-51 Mustang flown by Major George E. Preddy tangles with intercepting German fighters, downing six in only five minutes. Before his death by flak in December 1944, he is the highest-scoring Mustang ace with 25 victories.

Military: On Guam, Marianas Islands, Colonel Douglas C. McNair, 77th Infantry Division, is killed in action; his father, General Lesley J. McNair, was killed at Normandy 12 days earlier.

Marines: On Tinian, the 2nd and 4th Marine Divisions embark for Saipan and Hawaii, respectively, while the 8th Marines continue mopping up operations.

August 7

Marines: On Guam, the III Amphibious Corps begins its final drive to eliminate Japanese resistance on northern parts of the island.

Naval: Off Kyushu, the submarine Croaker torpedoes and sinks the Japanese light cruiser Nagara.

August 8

Aviation: In England, command of the Ninth Air Force is assumed by Lieutenant General Hoyt S. Vandenberg.

• A major air raid by the Fourteenth Air Force strikes Japanese communication and storage facilities at Hengsham, Hamoy, and Swatow, China.

Military: In the strategic port of Brest, France, the outnumbered German garrison refuses all calls to surrender, so Lieutenant General George S. Patton orders up the 6th Armored Division to prepare for an all-out assault. Heavy fighting also erupts near St. Malo as the 83rd Infantry Division moves on Dinard, but better progress is made at Le Mans, which is overrun by the XV Corps and the 2nd French Armored Division.

- *In France, the Combined Airborne Headquarters is established under Lieutenant General Lewis H. Brereton; it is subsequently retitled the First Allied Airborne Army.*

- *On Guam, Marianas Islands, the 77th Division eliminates the final Japanese defenders on Mount Santa Rosa.*

August 9

Aviation: Over the Seine River, France, a B-26 Marauder flown by Captain Darrell R. Lindsey is struck and set aflame by flak; Lindsey continues flying his crippled bomber until the crew bails out, then dies in the ensuing crash; he posthumously receives a Medal of Honor.

August 10

Aviation: Even before Guam, Tinian, and Saipan are declared secure, construction crews begin repairing and enlarging airfields for mounting B-29 operations against the Japanese homeland.

- *The Seventh Air Force commits the first B-24 operations against Japanese positions on Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, preparing them for an amphibious invasion six months hence.*

Marines: On Guam, the last handful of 17,000 Japanese defenders and tanks are eliminated by the 3rd Marine Division and the island is declared secure. American casualties are 1,568 dead and 6,933 wounded.

August 10–11

Aviation: B-29s of XX Bomber Command flying from Chengtu, China, strike industrial targets in Nagasaki, Japan. Another force staging from China Bay, Ceylon (Sri Lanka) hits oils refineries at Palembang, Sumatra, Indonesia, 3,900 miles away—this is the longest mission flown by B-29s in the war.

August 10–14

Aviation: The Twelfth Air Force launches hundreds of B-25s, B-26s, and P-47s in strikes along the French and Italian coasts west of Genoa. Soon after, the Fifteenth Air Force unleashes heavy bombers to soften up targets for the intended invasion of southern France.

August 12

Marines: Major General Roy Geiger and the III Amphibious Corps headquarters depart Guam and head for Guadalcanal to begin operational planning for the conquest of the Palaus.

August 13

Aviation: At Le Havre, France, German U-boat pens are struck by two GB-4

radio-controlled, television-guided glide bombs as part of Project Aphrodite.

Naval: In the Balabac Strait, British North Borneo, the submarine Flier is lost after striking a mine and sinking; eight of the crew survive.

Marines: Marine units in the Marianas Islands, not specifically assigned as garrisons, are assigned to the V Amphibious Command.

August 14

Aviation: The Seventh Air Force is reorganized into a hard-hitting tactical force whose aircraft, on this day, manage to strike Japanese targets along a vast Pacific arc, including Iwo Jima, Pagan, Rota, Ponape, and the Wotje Islands.

- *Hundreds of heavy and medium bombers belonging to the Twelfth and Fifteenth Air Forces pound German positions in the Toulon-Nice-Genoa area as part of Operation Anvil/Dragoon. They are escorted by 200 fighters, although resistance is almost nonexistent.*

August 15

Military: Operation Dragoon (nee Anvil) unfolds as three divisions of the Seventh Army under Lieutenant General Alexander M. Patch splash ashore on the Riviera in southern France and push up the Rhone River valley. The attack is spearheaded by VI Corps under General Lucian K. Truscott, who easily overcomes light German resistance.

Naval: The Western Naval Task Force commander, Vice Admiral H. Kent Hewitt, directs amphibious operations during Operation Dragoon, the attack upon southern France.

Marines: On Guam, the Island Command headquarters is assumed by Major General Henry L. Larson.

August 16

Aviation: A flight of B-17 bombers over Merseberg, Germany, is attacked by Me-163 Komet rocket-propelled fighters for the first time. Though spectacularly fast at 590 miles per hour, they prove ineffective against heavily armed bombers.

• In India, following the defeat of a determined and bloody Japanese offensive, the Tenth Air Force commits fighters and bombers to targets in northern Burma.

August 18

Aviation: Waves of B-26 and A-20 bombers, flying from bases in northern France, strike at enemy fuel and ammunition dumps, covered by more than 1,000 fighter escorts. The German army is beginning to crack and retreat under the weight of such incessant aerial onslaughts.

Naval: Off Luzon, Philippines, a Japanese convoy is attacked by the submarines Rasher and Redfish, which sink four vessels and damage two more.

• In the San Bernadino Strait, the submarine Hardhead torpedoes and sinks the Japanese light cruiser Natori.

Marines: In Londonderry, Northern Ireland, the Marine Barracks closes down and the garrison is withdrawn back home. However, 80 marines are retained to guard the Naval Radio Station.

August 20

Aviation: The Seventh Air Force launches Saipan-based B-24s against Yap while Marshall Islands–based aircraft continue bombing Truk.

Naval: In the North Atlantic, TBM Avengers launched from the escort carrier Bogue attack and sink German submarine U-1229.

August 21

Military: Rapidly moving American and Canadian army columns close the Falaise-Argentan Gap, while waves of

British fighter bombers attack fleeing German units with air-to-ground rockets; 50,000 Germans are captured, although most of their tanks and heavy equipment escape. With fighting around Normandy completed, the French 2nd Armored Division is tasked with liberating Paris, assisted by the 4th Infantry Division.

1944

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Truscott, Lucian K. (1895–1965)

Army general

Lucian King Truscott was born in Chatfield, cott developed a fascination for the famous Texas, on January 9, 1895, and raised in British commandos. He argued that the Oklahoma. He trained as a schoolteacher American army needed a group of elite light in 1911 but, following American entry into *infantry, which he dubbed rangers after Rog-World War I, he joined the army as a lieuten—*

ers' Rangers of French and Indian War fame.

ant of cavalry. Truscott remained stateside The War Department agreed and, in concert during the war years and, over the next two with Major William O. Darby, Truscott began decades, acquitted himself well in several recruiting and training his elite formation.

command positions. These included stints at On August 19, 1942, these troops became the Cavalry School (1926) and the Command the first American troops to see combat at and General Staff College (1936), whereupon Dieppe, France, when Truscott and Darby led he rose to temporary colonel in December a company ashore in concert with Canadian 1941. Truscott, who exhibited a booming forces. The attack failed disastrously, but les-voice and martial qualities, came to the atten—

sons learned from it spared thousands of lives

tion of Army Chief of Staff general George as the war progressed.

C. Marshall, who arranged his promotion

In November 1942, Truscott's men distin—

to temporary brigadier general as of May guished themselves in the capture of Lyautey, 1942 and dispatched him to England as part Morocco, and General Dwight D. Eisen-of the Allied Combined Staff under Lord hower rewarded him with command of the Louis Mountbatten. When the United States famous 3rd Division and promotion to major became embroiled in World War II, the general.

These men were subject to Truscott's country was woefully unprepared, and Trus-fierce and personal brand of discipline and,

• The famous "Red Ball Express" is organized by the Transportation Corps to provide frontline units with the necessary food and ammunition to continue fighting for protracted periods. The unit, which is 75 percent manned by African-American soldiers, employs over 6,000 trucks and other vehicles. By November 13, 1944, the vehicles will have carried 1.5 million ton-miles.

Marines: On Guam, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade ships out for Guadalcanal.

August 21–24

Naval: The submarine Harder under Commander Samuel D. Dealey, a highly decorated officer, sinks several Japanese vessels off the Philippines before succumbing to a coastal defense vessel. Previously, he had claimed a total of 16 Japanese warships and transports; he wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

August 22

Marines: Units of the 3rd Marine Division continue with mopping up operations on Guam—the last Japanese holdout does not turn himself in until 1960.

1944

Chronology 1219

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

in the Sicilian campaign that summer, they

outpaced all other divisions in terms of *ground covered. Truscott distinguished himself in hard fighting as Salerno and Anzio,*

Italy, and, in the later action, he counterattacked German defenders and made possible

the occupation of Rome on June 4, 1944. The

following month he transferred with the VI

Corps to participate in Operation Anvil/Dragoon, the invasion of southern France. Truscott handled him forces adeptly and mauled

the German 17th Army, taking 23,000 prisoners in two weeks. He transferred back

to Italy as a lieutenant general to replace

General Mark W. Clark as head of the Fifth

Army, and he staged the final battles that

pierced the German Gothic Line. After the

war Truscott succeeded General George S.

lucian K. truscott (Library of Congress)

Patton as governor of Bavaria and returned

to the United States in 1946. He retired that to full general. He died in Washington, D.C., fall and served several years as U.S. com-on September 17, 1965. Truscott remains

missioner to West Germany while penning the only officer of World War II to rise from a famous memoir, Command

Decisions, in command of a regiment to that of an entire 1954. That same year Congress elevated him field army.

August 23

Aviation: In Burma, the Tenth Air Force commits 43 P-47 fighter bombers to provide close air support during a British advance. Troop concentrations, batteries, and headquarter buildings are all ravaged.

August 24

Aviation: A B-29 piloted by General Edmund "Rosie" O'Donnell, 73rd Bomb Wing Headquarters, lands in the Marianas Islands, being the first unit of the Twentieth Air Force to deploy there.

August 25–26

Diplomacy: In a nod to French sensibilities, forces under General Philippe Leclarc liberate the capital of Paris and are allowed to parade one day ahead of the Americans, who did most of the fighting at Normandy. The German garrison commander, General von Choltiitz, defies Adolf Hitler's orders to burn the city, and he surrenders without a fight.

August 27

Military: General Dwight D. Eisenhower and his staff arrive in Paris, France, and observe a parade by the 28th (Keystone) Division, which promptly marches to the frontlines.

August 28

Aviation: Over Germany, P-47 Major Joseph Myers and Lieutenant Manford O. Croy, Jr., team up to become the first American fighter pilots to shoot down a Messerschmitt Me-262 jet fighter. This is the first operational jet fighter, packing a top speed of 540 miles per hour, and a formidable bomber destroyer.

• Brigadier General Haywood Hansell takes charge of XXI Bomber Command while Brigadier General Laurence Norstad is appointed chief of staff of the Twentieth Air Force.

Military: German forces surrender at Toulon and Marseille, southern France, while the American army continues surging up the Rhône River valley toward the city of Lyon.

August 29

Aviation: In a significant move, Major General Curtis E. LeMay becomes commander of the XX Bomber Command.

Marines: In Marseille, France, marine detachments from the cruisers Augusta and Philadelphia come ashore to oversee the disarming and processing of German prisoners.

August 30

Military: Along the French Riviera, the 1st Airborne Task Force under Major General Robert T. Frederick seizes the picturesque city of Nice as the main force of the Eleventh Army continues its drive up the Rhône River valley to Lyon.

Lieutenant General Alexander M. Patch seeks to link up with American forces driving east from the Normandy beachhead.

August 31

Military: Armored columns belonging to the Third Army under Lieutenant General George S. Patton surge across the Meuse

River in pursuit of retreating German forces; the attack stalls, however, when Patton outruns his own lines of supply.

Marines: In Washington, D.C. Commandant Major General Vandenberg orders that the Fleet Marine Force, Pacific (FMFPAC) will incorporate Headquarters Troops, III and V Amphibious Corps, FMF Supply Service and requisite supporting elements.

• The 4th Marine Division adopts a new table of organization, leading to the disbanding of the 20th Marines.

August 31–September 2

Aviation: Carrier aircraft from Task Force 38.4 under Read Admiral Ralph E.

Davison launches air strikes against Iwo Jima and Chi Chi Jima south of the Japanese mainland. A TBF Avenger flown by Lieutenant George H. W. Bush, the future 41st president of the United States, is shot down and rescued by the submarine Finback.

September 1

Military: General Dwight D. Eisenhower transfers his headquarters to France.

A talented coalition leader and, mindful of touchy British pride, he allows Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery to play a significant role in Operation Market Garden in the Netherlands.

September 1–5

Military: In northern Italy, General Mark W. Clark orders the Fifth Army to advance against the Gothic Line from the Serchio River to Pisa, and four days later the walled city of Lucca is liberated.

September 2

Military: Elements of the XIX and VII Corps begin pouring into Belgium in a drive toward Tournai. Meanwhile, the 3rd Armor Division approaches Mons, France, while the 9th Infantry Division hovers on the outskirts of Charleroi.

• In southern France, Major General Lucian K. Truscott receives his third star and is ordered back to Italy to command the Fifth Army following Lieutenant General Mark W. Clark's departure. Command of Truscott's VI Corps reverts to Major General Edward H. Brooks.

September 4

Aviation: In the China-Burma-India (CBI theater, Brigadier General William H. Tunner is appointed commander of Air Transport Command and orchestrates the conveyance of thousands of gallons of gasoline and bombs over the "Hump"

(Himalayas).

Military: At Hollandia, New Guinea, the Eighth Army is formed under Lieutenant General Robert L. Eichelberger to better administer distant units belonging to General Walter Krueger's Sixth Army. Meanwhile, command of I Corps reverts to Major General Innis P. Swift while the X Corps is directed by Major General Franklin A. Sibert.

September 5

Military: In northern France, the Ninth Army becomes operational and is tasked with isolating the besieged cities of Brest, Lorient, and Saint-Nazaire to protect the Twelfth Army's flank along the Loire River.

• In Paris, France, the U.S. Army newspaper Stars & Stripes resumes publishing again after a 25-year hiatus—the last issue came at the very end of World War I.

September 6–8

Aviation: Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher directs Task Force 38 during air strikes against the Palaus and western Caroline Islands. In the course of these operations the carrier Independence becomes the first American carrier specifically outfitted for nighttime operations.

September 7

Military: North of Florence, Italy, the II Corps positions itself for an attack on the German Gothic Line, which is suddenly cancelled after enemy troops fall back.

Marines: On Guadalcanal, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade is disbanded and the 4th and 22nd Marines transfer to the 6th Marine Division.

1944

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Eichelberger, Robert L. (1886–1961)

Army general

Robert Lawrence Eichelberger was born

A noted tactical troubleshooter, Eichel—

in Urbana, Indiana, on March 9, 1886, berger’s first objective was the seizure and he attended Ohio State University of Buna, New Guinea, which lay in a for two years before transferring to the jungle-infested region guarded by fanati- U.S. Military Academy. He graduated in cal Japanese defenders. His problems were 1909 as a second lieutenant of infantry magnified by the inexperienced American and performed several tours of duty along forces deployed there, who lacked any the Mexican border. In 1918 he was dis- exposure to jungle warfare. Eichelberger

patched with the American Expeditionary set about retraining his forces, improving Force to Siberia to maintain *order and sup-supplies and logistics, and cooperating*

press Bolshevik activity. Here Eichelberger closely with the Australians. The I Corps encountered Japanese troops for the first made its final push in December 1942.

time and was favorably impressed with Buna was seized the following January, their discipline and prowess. Eichelberger which marked the first land victory over subsequently performed several tours in Japan by the Americans. Throughout the the Philippines and China before attend-remainder of the year his troops made

ing the Army Command and General Staff repeated landings along the northern coast College in 1926 and the Army War College of New Guinea and wiped out isolated in 1930. After four years as adjutant of the enemy garrisons. In July 1944 MacArthur academic board at West Point, he came appointed him commander of the Eighth to the attention of General Douglas A. Army prior to the massive invasion of the MacArthur, then army chief of staff, who Philippines. Another grueling fight ensued appointed him colonel of the 37th Infantry. that ended with the liberation of Manila in His final prewar rank was that of brigadier January 1945. Eichelberger then turned his general while acting as superintendent of attention to the southern island of Mind-the military academy. Following American anao, which he conquered after performing entrance into World War II, Eichelberger no less than 54 landings. His mission was quickly established himself as the army's finished by June 1945, and Eichelberger leading authority on amphibious warfare, was slated to play a major role in Opera-and he personally trained the 77th Divi—

tion Coronet, the invasion of Japan, when sion as its major general. In June 1942 he the war ended in September. He spent sev-assumed command of the I Corps, then eral months disarming Japanese forces in slated for the invasion of North Africa, the Philippines and retired from the army but, as General MacArthur was preparing in December 1948. Eichelberger died in his long-awaited offensive in New Guinea, Asheville, North Carolina, on September Eichelberger transferred to Australia as his 26, 1961, America’s superlative combat lieutenant general.

commander of the Pacific War.

September 8

Aviation: In a major technological breakthrough, with ominous applications for future warfare, the Germans launch their first V-2 rockets. Suburbs in Paris and London are struck, and heavy damage ensues. The Allies possess no comparable technology with which to defend themselves.

• In a change of pace, Ninth Air Force bombers drop leaflets —not bombs—over France and Belgium while scores of transports drop supplies and pick up wounded troops as a large aerial supply line to the front deploys in force.

September 9–10

Aviation: Japanese-held ports and airfields on Mindanao, Philippines, are struck by carrier planes launched from Task Force 38, sinking 17 vessels.

• XX Bomber Command B-29s strike the Showa Steel Works at Anshan, China.

In retaliation, Japanese bombers attack Chengtu airfields, damaging several aircraft.

September 10

Aviation: At Hagerstown, Maryland, the prototype Fairchild XC-82 cargo plane, which employs twin booms, flies for the first time. After the war it enters service as the “Flying Boxcar.”

• The Eighth Air Force commits over 1,000 bombers against industrial targets in south central Germany.

• As forces of Operations Overlord and Anvil/Dragoon link up in central France, they are serviced by 800 transports belonging to the Ninth Air Force.

• In the China-Burma-India (CBI) theater, Air Transport Command missions begin averaging 300 flights per day to China bases and back.

September 10–12

Military: In northern Italy, the 34th and 91st Infantry Divisions kick off their long-anticipated attack on the German Gothic Line. The British XIII Corps also contributes three divisions in support. Despite a good start, progress stalls as the Americans run headlong into stout enemy defenses. Fighting continues until April 1945.

September 10–16

Aviation: Carrier aircraft launched from Admiral Marc A. Mitscher’s Task Force 38 begin bombing in the Palaus, the Visayas, and on Mindanao, Philippines, to soften them up for an impending invasion.

September 11

Military: A patrol belonging to the 5th Armored Division, V Corps, briefly enters Germany between Trier and Aachen and advances five miles, but the main defenses will not be breached for several months.

September 11–16

Diplomacy: In Quebec, Canada, President Franklin D. Roosevelt, Prime Minister Winston Churchill, and the Combined Chiefs of Staff confer at the Second Quebec Conference; discussions center around the role of the Royal Navy in the war against Japan and the impending invasion of the Philippines. Admiral Ernest J. King, an ardent Anglophobe, ardently opposes British participation in the Pacific war, but he is overruled by Roosevelt. A decision is also reached, at the behest of Admiral Chester W. Nimitz and General Douglas A. MacArthur, to move the invasion date of Leyte, Philippines, up from December 20 to October 20.

September 12

Aviation: The Luftwaffe, though badly wounded, remains a deadly adversary as witnessed today when they hurl 400 fighters against a stream of 800 Eighth Air Force bombers, shooting down 45 aircraft along with 12 P-51s.

September 12–13

Aviation: Task Force 58 begins launching carrier strikes against Japanese airfields and shipping around Visayas, Philippines, sinking 38 vessels. A day later the same aircraft attack Cebu, Negros, and Legaspi.

September 12–16

Military: The V Corps dispatches the 5th Armored Division, and 4th and 28th Infantry Divisions toward Schnee Eifel, Germany, attacking along a 30-mile front.

Resistance stiffens as the terrain is found to militate against the employment of armor and the drive sputters out.

September 12–October 27

Military: In northern Italy, the Fifth Army incurs heavy losses as it begins attacking the Gothic Line around Bologna. The line will not be penetrated until the spring of 1945.

September 13

Military: In the vicinity of Roetgen, western Germany, the 3rd Armored Division of Major General Maurice Rose advances into the heavily forested area called the Monschau corridor, backed by the 9th Infantry Division. A bloody and protracted struggle known as the Battle of Huertgen Forest begins to unfold over the next four weeks.

Naval: A strong Atlantic storm manages to sink the destroyer Warrington under Commander Frank Quarles.

• Off Anguar, Palau Islands, the minesweeper Perry strikes a mine and sinks.

September 14

Aviation: “Hurricane Hunters” Colonel Floyd B. Wood, Major Harry Wexler, and Lieutenant Frank Reckord intentionally fly their Douglas A-20 Havoc into a hurricane to gather meteorological data.

September 15

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff, acting upon information provided by Admiral Chester A. Nimitz and General Douglas A. MacArthur, order the upcoming invasion of Mindanao, Philippines, canceled in favor of a landing at Leyte by mid-October.

• As marines of the III Amphibious Corps land at Peleliu, Palau Islands, the 81st Infantry Division under Major General P. J. Muller remains offshore in reserve.

Naval: Vice Admiral Theodore S. Wilkinson directs the Third Amphibious Force as it lands the 1st Marine Division, III Amphibious Corps, on Peleliu, Palau Islands.

1944

marines of the 1st marine division occupy fighting positions on Peleliu island, september 15, 1944. (National Archives)

• Task Force 77 under Rear Admiral Daniel E. Barbey lands the 41st Infantry Division on Morotai, midway between New Guinea and the Philippines, with a view toward using it as a springboard for the invasion of Leyte.

Marines: Operation Stalemate II unfolds as the 1st Marine Division under Major General W. H. Rupertus hits the beaches on Peleliu, Palau Islands, in the face of determined resistance by a 10,700-man Japanese garrison under Colonel Kunio Nakagawa. The fighting becomes particularly savage once the marines leave their beachhead and encounter a series of cave complexes along Umurbrogol Ridge.

September 16

Military: At Myitkyina, Burma, the famed 5307th Composite Group, “Merrill’s Marauders,” is formally disbanded.

Naval: At Wasile Bay, Halmahera Island, East Indonesia, PT-489 and PT-363

under Lieutenant Arthur M. Preston endure almost three hours maneuvering through Japanese minefields and escaping shelling from shore batteries as they gingerly maneuver to rescue a downed pilot, Ensign Harold A. Thompson. Preston consequently receives a Medal of Honor.

• Southeast of Hong Kong, a Japanese convoy is attacked by the submarine Barb, which sinks the 20,000-ton escort carrier Unyo and the tanker Azusa with the same spread of torpedoes.

- *Off Yokosuka, Japan, Japanese submarine I-364 is sunk by the submarine Sea Devil.*

1944

Marines: On Peleliu, stiff fighting continues as the 7th Marines isolate a southern promontory, the 5th Marines advance inland to seize the airfield, and the 1st Marines turn left to assail Japanese defenses situated along coral ridges.

September 17

Military: On Anguar, Palaus Islands, the 81st Infantry Division splashes ashore and joins a very tough fight against dug-in defenders.

Naval: Rear Admiral William H. P. Blandy directs Task Group 32.2 as it lands army troops on Anguar, Palau Islands, for the purpose of constructing an airfield to support operations in the Philippines.

Marines: On Peleliu, Palaus Islands, the 7th Marines continue attacking the southern promontory while the 1st Marines begin pushing north into rough terrain, ably defended.

September 17–27

Aviation: Operation Market Garden commences as 1,500 Allied transports and 500 gliders haul the First Allied Airborne Army to the Netherlands and drops them near Arnhem to seize the Rhine River bridges. German defenders manage to down 16 B-24s and 21 fighters.

Military: At the behest of Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery, the American 82nd and 101st Airborne Divisions, along with the famous British “Red Devil” *parachutists, drop deep behind German lines during Operation Market Garden, Netherlands. The paratroopers fight valiantly but prove unable to surmount strong German defenses and all Allied forces near Arnhem are obliged to withdraw after sustaining heavy losses.*

September 18

Marines: On Peleliu, the southern promontory falls to the 7th Marines after severe fighting.

September 19

Marines: On Peleliu, the 5th Marines hasten to complete their capture of the eastern flatlands while the 1st Marines carry the fight into the coral ridges. Japanese resistance is costly and fanatical.

September 20

Aviation: At Farmingdale, New York, the Republic Aircraft Company rolls out its 10,000th P-47 Thunderbolt fighter-bomber. Another 5,000 machines are produced over the next 10 months.

• The 1st Marine Aviation Wing is tapped to provide seven dive-bomber squadrons to the upcoming Philippine campaign.

September 21

Aviation: To relieve pressing fuel shortages experienced by ground units, the Eighth Air Force begins delivering gasoline to bases in France. Within a week, 200 of the spacious B-24 Liberators are acting as flying fuel pumps.

• Japanese shipping and airfields around Subic Bay and Manila, Philippines, are struck by carrier aircraft launched by Task Force 38 under Vice Admiral Marc A.

Mitscher; a total of 28 vessels are claimed to have been sunk.

Military: The 81st Infantry Division completes its conquest of Angaur off the southern coast of Peleliu, save for isolated strongpoints on the northwest corner that hold out until October 23.

Marines: On Peleliu, the heavily depleted 1st Marines are replaced by the 7th Marines, who press inland against the coral ridges.

September 22

Aviation: Task Force 38 under Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher launches carrier raids Japanese shipping off Cebu and San Fernando, Luzon, Philippines, sinking nine vessels.

September 23

Aviation: The Thirteenth Air Force relocates it base of operations to Nooemfoor Island, New Guinea.

Military: The 321st Regimental Combat Team, 81st Infantry Division, transfers from Angaur to Peleliu, where it replaces the 1st Marines on the frontlines.

Naval: Ulithi, Caroline Islands, is occupied by army troops transported there by Rear Admiral William H. Blandy's Task Group 32.2, and it is intended to become a forward supply base for the Pacific Fleet.

• At Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, the battleship West Virginia is fully repaired from damage received on December 7, 1941, and returns to service.

September 24

Aviation: Vice Admiral's Mac A. Mitscher's Task Force 58 launches carrier raids against Japanese shipping off the Visayan islands, Philippines, sinking 15 *vessels.*

• Over Kurabu Cape, Aleutians, B-24s of the Eleventh Air Force are attacked by Japanese fighters, whereupon one damaged Liberator lands in Soviet territory.

Military: On Peleliu, the 321st Regimental Combat Team begins pressing along the west coast while the 7th Marines attack the coral ridges from the south and west.

September 25

Naval: Off Le Havre, France, the minelayer Miantonomah strikes a mine and sinks with the loss of 58 men.

Marines: On Peleliu, the 5th Marines continue driving along the west coast as the Army's 321st Regimental Combat Team attacks stubborn Japanese defenses along the coral ridges.

September 27

Aviation: Special Air Task Force 1 debuts over Bougainville, Solomon Islands, when a modified TBM Avenger launches radio-controlled TDR-1 drones toward a target, in this instance a beached freighter that had been converted into an antiaircraft battery.

September 28

Aviation: In China, the Fourteenth Air Force dispatches 100 camera-equipped fighters over targets in southeastern China and Indochina (Southeast Asia).

Marines: Ngesebus Island, off the coast of Peleliu, faces an amphibious landing by the 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines.

September 29

Aviation: In the South Atlantic, PB4Y-1 Privateers of VP-107 attack and sink German submarine U-863.

1944

Naval: At a high-level strategy meeting in San Francisco, California, Admirals Chester W. Nimitz and Forrest P. Sherman convince Chief of Naval Operations admiral Ernest J. King of the impracticality of invading Formosa (Taiwan), principally because the army cannot muster sufficient troops to garrison that large island. The American high command now focuses its attention on Luzon, Iwo Jima, and Okinawa.

Marines: On Peleliu, the 5th Marines silence the few remaining Japanese defenders on the northern end of the island. Meanwhile, the 7th Marines tackle the formidable Umurbrogol Pocket along the central ridges where the enemy is dug in and fights to the death.

September 30

Naval: West of the Cape Verde Islands, German submarine U-1063 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escort Fessenden.

October 1

Aviation: In Italy, the Fifteenth Air Force activates the 5th Photo Group, thereby finally reaching its full, wartime strength of 21 heavy bomber groups, seven fighter groups, and one reconnaissance group.

Military: Off Peleliu, the 322nd Regimental Combat Team corners Japanese resistance on Angaur Island to a few isolated pockets, which are reduced by firepower rather than infantry assaults.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Vice Admiral Richard S. Edwards gains appointment as the first deputy commander in chief, U.S. Fleet and deputy chief of naval operations.

October 2

Aviation: Beginning today and continuing over the next 30 days, the Eighth Air Force launches 1,000-bomber raids against German targets over two-to three-day intervals. Airfields, oil production facilities, and aircraft factories remain priority targets.

Marines: The badly chewed-up 1st Marines are evacuated from Peleliu and shipped to Pavuvu to rest and refit.

October 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff cancel any impending moves against Formosa (Taiwan), authorize General Douglas A. MacArthur to invade Luzon, the Philippines, and direct Admiral Chester W. Nimitz to invade Iwo Jima and Okinawa.

Naval: Off Morotai, Netherlands East Indies, Japanese submarine RO-41 torpedoes and sinks the destroyer escort Shelton. The destroyer escort Richard M.

Rowell counterattacks immediately and accidentally sinks the American submarine Seawolf, which was operating in the area.

• Off Angaur, Palau Islands, the Japanese submarine I-177 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escort Samuel S. Miles.

Marines: On Peleliu, the 7th Marines reduce Japanese positions in the Umurbrogol Pocket by storming Walt’s Ridge and Boyd Ridge.

October 4

Military: The Ninth Army, having secured its objectives in France, redeploys in Luxembourg-Belgium between Bollendorf and St. Vith. Its arrival allows the First and Third Armies to begin concentrating for offensive operations along a narrower front.

October 5

Military: Major General Raymond S. McLain, a former bank executive, becomes the first National Guard officer to command a corps in combat when he assumes control of the Third Army’s XIX Corps.

Marines: On Peleliu, the 7th Marines are relieved by the 5th Marines as they struggle for the Umurbrogol Pocket.

October 5–9

Military: The VII Corps, First Army, launches an attack on the city of Schmidt, which commands the region between the Roer River and the Schwammenauel Dam. Movement through the Huertgen Forest is hampered by poor weather and effective German defenses and, in the end, armored forces are dispatched to allow the 9th Infantry Division to extricate itself.

October 10

Aviation: Okinawa, Japan, is the object of a major air strike by Admiral Marc A. Mitscher’s Task Force 38, which claims to have sunk 30 vessels of varying tonnage. Similar raids are also staged against Formosa (Taiwan), the Pescadores, and Luzon, Philippines.

Marines: On Peleliu, Old Baldy, a prominent position of the Umurbrogol Pocket, is captured by the 5th Marines.

October 11

Marines: Major General Holland M. Smith is appointed commander of all operational marine forces within the Fleet Marine Force, Pacific and answers directly to the Commander in Chief/Chief of Naval Operations Ernest J. King.

October 12

Aviation: Operation Pancake unfolds over Bologna, Italy, as the Twelfth Air Force unleashes 700 heavy bombers escorted by 160 fighters. Targets sought are ammunition and fuel dumps, repair facilities, and munition factories.

• On Saipan, Brigadier General Haywood Hansell personally lands the first XX

Bomber Command B-29 bomber to reach that island. Elements of the 73rd Bomb Wing also arrive throughout the day.

Marines: Offensive operations cease on Peleliu, but the struggle for control of the Umurbrogol continues; command of units on the island passes to Brigadier General Harold D. Campbell.

October 12–15

Aviation: Carrier aircraft from Task Force 38 sweep over airfields and other Japanese installations on the island of Formosa (Taiwan), sinking 17 vessel of various sizes. However, Japanese aerial units mount a sharp counterattack that torpedoes several American warships, including the carrier Franklin Hancock. The light cruiser Houston is so severely damaged that it has to be towed to safety.

October 13

Marines: Headquarters, V Amphibious Corps, relocates from the Marianas Islands to Hawaii, where planning for the Iwo Jima operation commences in earnest.

October 14

Aviation: From Chengtu, China, the Twentieth Air Force launches 100 B-29s on a strike against an aircraft factory at Okayama, Formosa (Taiwan). The raid coincides with American actions on Leyte, Philippines.

October 15

Aviation: In an important move, Aslito airfield, Saipan, has been repaired and enlarged for operations by B-29 Superfortresses. From here the Japanese homeland will be within striking distance.

Military: On Peleliu, the 321st Regimental Combat Team relieves the 5th Marines along the Umurbrogol Pocket, now reduced by fighting to an area 400 yards by 500 yards.

October 17

Aviation: Over Cologne, Germany, a roused Luftwaffe shoots down 52 bombers and 15 fighters, several by futuristic Me-262s; four of the jets are downed in turn.

Military: Suluan and Dinagat islands in Leyte Gulf, Philippines, are stormed by the 6th Ranger Battalion. Marine Corps major general Ralph Mitchell accompanies the force as an observer. The defenders are wiped out but success here alerts the main garrison on Luzon that an attack is pending.

Naval: Contact is lost today with the submarine Escolar, most likely because it struck a mine.

• Admiral Soemu Toyoda, commander in chief of the Japanese Combined Fleet, is alerted of the American naval presence in Leyte Gulf, Philippines, and puts in motion Operation SHO-1 (“Victory”) to oppose the Americans.

October 18–19

Aviation: Carrier aircraft of Task Force 38 strike Japanese targets in and around Manila Bay, Philippines, sinking 12 vessels. Facilities on Cebu are likewise struck, accounting for another dozen ships.

October 19

Military: In China, Lieutenant General Joseph Stilwell, who maintained contentious relations with Chinese generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, is formally relieved and replaced by Major General Daniel Sultan.

Naval: The Seventh Fleet under Vice Admiral Thomas C. Kinkaid unleashes its battleships and cruisers as they bombard landing beaches on Luzon, Philippines.

October 19

Military: At Aachen, Germany, the first capital of the Holy Roman Empire, the First Army’s VII Corps encircles German defenders with the 1st and 28th Infantry Divisions while the

3rd Armored Division isolates the city by cutting off the Aachen-Laurensburg highway. Enemy resistance in the region is beginning to give way to superior Allied numbers and firepower.

October 20

Military: The army lands on the east coast of Leyte, Philippines, at which point General Douglas A. MacArthur makes a radio broadcast to the Filipinos, “People of the Philippines, I have returned!” The initial assault is spearheaded by the 6th

Ranger Battalion, followed by units of the Sixth Army under General Walter P.

Krueger. More than 132,000 troops of the X Corps (1st Cavalry Division, 24th Infantry Division) and XXIV Corps (7th and 96th Infantry Divisions) are conveyed ashore by 700 naval vessels.

• The 322nd Infantry eliminates the remaining pockets of resistance on Angaur.

Meanwhile, the 81st Infantry Division relieves the III Amphibious Corps and the 1st Marine Division, which return to Guadalcanal and Pavuvu, respectively.

Naval: Admiral Thomas C. Kinkaid directs the Seventh Fleet as it lands four army divisions on Leyte, Philippines, assisted by battleships and carriers of the Third Fleet. Severe Japanese counterattacks damage the escort carrier Sangamon and light cruiser Honolulu while shore batteries sink a tank landing ship.

October 21

Aviation: At Santa Barbara, California, Marine Carrier Groups are established to help establish the first marine squadrons for routine carrier operations.

Marines: A battalion of 155mm howitzers goes ashore at Leyte, Philippines, in support of army troops.

• A small force of B-24s belonging to the Seventh Air Force fly from Guam for the first time and unload their bombs on Yap Island.

Military: The VII Corps, First Army, storms into the ancient city of Aachen, Germany, the former capital of Charlemagne’s Holy Roman Empire; Colonel Thomas Lancer, 1st Infantry Division, is appointed military governor.

October 23

Naval: The Battle of Leyte Gulf commences once the submarine Darter detects the Japanese First Striking Force steaming for Leyte, Philippines, under Vice Admiral Takeo Kurita. Darter, joined by the Dace, then torpedoes and sinks the heavy cruiser Atago, Kurita’s flagship, and the heavy cruiser Maya. A third heavy cruiser, Takao, is heavy damaged and is forced to withdraw.

October 24

Aviation: In Leyte Gulf, Philippines, carrier aircraft from Task Force 38 ravage Admiral Takeo Kurita’s surface fleet as it slips through the Sibuyan Sea. The giant battleship Musashi is singled out and sinks after being hit by 19 torpedoes and 17 *bombs; two additional battleships, two heavy cruisers, and three destroyers are severely damaged. Kurita is forced to turn his surviving vessels around.*

- *In the skies above Leyte Gulf, Commander David Campbell of the carrier Essex, accompanied only by his wingman, attacks a formation of 60 Japanese aircraft. The pair knock down 15 aircraft, breaking up their attack; Campbell claims nine, winning a Medal of Honor, and reigns as the navy’s top ace with 34 kills.*

- *Japanese land-based aircraft strike back, sinking the light carrier Princeton, which explodes with such force that it damages several nearby escorting vessels, killing 229 men and wounding 426. Princeton is subsequently scuttled, becoming the only Essex-class carrier lost in World War II.*

- *The first use of suicide aircraft (kamikaze) by the Japanese off Leyte is recorded when several slam into the freighters Augustus Thomas and David Dudley Field.*

- *Once Task Force 38 recovers and refuels its aircraft, they are sent winging toward another Japanese force approaching through the Sulu Sea under Vice Admiral Shoji Nishimura; two battleships are damaged and a destroyer is sunk.*

Naval: The submarine Darter is lost when it runs aground on Bombay Shoal, Palawan Passage, Philippines, and is scuttled; its crew is rescued by the submarine Dace to prevent capture.

- *East of Surigao Strait, Philippines, Japanese submarine I-54 is sunk by the destroyer escort Richard M. Rowell.*

• In the Formosa Strait, the submarine Tang under Commander Richard O'Kane attacks a Japanese convoy and sinks two freighters before being sunk by a malfunctioning torpedoes that circles back and strikes the submarine. Only nine crewmen survive, including O'Kane, who wins the Medal of Honor.

October 25

Naval: The Battle of Surigao Strait, Philippines, unfolds as Task Group 77.2 under Rear Admiral Jesse B. Oldendorf, assisted by Task Group 77.3 and 29 motor torpedo boats, tackles Vice Admiral Shoji Nishimura's surface fleet. The initial volley of torpedoes sinks the battleship Fuso and three other warships while damaging the battleship Yamashiro and three other vessels. American battleships, including several Pearl Harbor survivors, then move into range and sink all the remaining Japanese warships, save for a single destroyer.

• In a controversial move, Admiral William F. Halsey moves the bulk of his fleet north to intercept a Japanese surface force under Vice Admiral Jisaburo Ozawa, with which he sinks four carriers. However, Halsey's dash leaves the northern approach to Leyte guarded by escort carriers and destroyers. Meanwhile, Admiral Takeo Kurita's Center Force reverses course and heads toward the San Bernadino Straits. A handful of destroyers and escort carriers belonging to Task Forces 2 and 3 under Rear Admiral Clifton F. Sprague are all that stand between Kurita and the American landing zones. In a stiff, standup engagement, these ships sacrifice themselves in a desperate attempt to turn the Japanese back. The escort carrier Gambier Bay and three destroyers (Hoel, Johnston, and Samuel B. Roberts) are lost before aircraft from Task Force 38 arrive to pummel the Japanese fleet, heavily damaging several battleships and sinking heavy cruisers Chikuma, Chokai, and Suzuya.

Staggered by his own losses, Kurita reverses course once again and steams back out of the San Bernadino Straits. Commander Ernest E. Evans, who launched the destroyer Johnston on a suicidal charge to delay the oncoming Japanese, goes down with his ship, posthumously winning a Medal of Honor.

Marines: On Tinian, the 8th Marines ship out for Saipan but the 1st Battalion remains behind to complete mopping up operations.

October 26

Aviation: Carrier aircraft launched from Admiral William F. Halsey's Third Fleet attack fleeing remnants of the Japanese fleet near Leyte Gulf, Philippines, sinking an additional five vessels for a total loss of four carriers, three battleships, eight cruisers, nine destroyers, and a submarine. For all intents and purposes, Japanese sea power ceases to exist.

- *Additional surface and air actions initiated by the Americans sink the Japanese destroyers Hayashimo and Nowaki in Leyte Gulf, Philippines.*

- *Japanese kamikaze pilots score one of their earliest successes by striking and sinking the escort carrier St. Lo in Leyte Gulf, the Philippines.*

- *Rear Admiral Thomas L. Sprague's Taffy 2 force launches air strikes in the Visayan Sea that sink the light cruiser Kinu and the destroyer Uranami.*

• Fourteenth Air Force B-24s and B-25s strike at Japanese shipping and vail yards off the Luichow Peninsula and Hsuchang. During the raid, the Liberator flown by Major Horace S. Carswell is crippled by antiaircraft fire, yet he refuses to abandon his burning craft until his crew has bailed out. He dies once the bomber crashes into a mountainside, winning a posthumous Medal of Honor.

October 27

Aviation: At Tacloban, Philippines, P-38 Lightnings are the first American fighters to operate from the islands since 1942. Major Richard Bong, the highest-scoring American ace of World War II, is among them and chalks up several aerial kills.

• A carrier strike off Negros Island, Philippines, sinks the Japanese light cruiser Abukuma.

October 28

Aviation: A small force of B-29s belonging to XXI Bomber Command flies its first mission from the Marianas when it strikes submarine pens on Dublin Island; the aircraft flown by Brigadier General Haywood Hansell aborts due to mechanical difficulties.

Naval: Off the Philippines, TBF Avengers launched from the escort carrier Belleau Wood assist the destroyers Helm and Gridely in sinking Japanese submarine I-46.

• Off Leyte, Philippines, the destroyer escort Eversole is torpedoed and sunk by Japanese submarine I-45, which is sunk in turn by the destroyer escort Whitehurst.

October 29–30

Aviation: Japanese land-based kamikaze aircraft attack Task Force 38 savagely, damaging the carriers Intrepid, Franklin, and Belleau Wood.

October 30

Marines: On Peleliu, final elements of the 5th and 7th Marines embark for Pavuvu. Total casualties are 1,336 dead and 5,450 wounded.

October 31

Military: At Camp Landis, 12 miles north of Myitkyina, Burma, Mars Task Force assembles under Brigadier General John P. Willey. They are preparing to push northward to the Burma Road.

November 1

Aviation: The new Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) is created at the California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, which serves as the locus of American rocket research.

• Off Leyte, Philippines, the destroyer Abner Read is struck by kamikaze aircraft and sunk, while conventional bombs damage five other destroyers.

• An F-13 (reconnaissance B-29) becomes the first American warplane to fly over Tokyo, Japan, since the Doolittle raid of April 18, 1942.

November 1–3

Military: Around Schmidt, Germany, the V Corps launches a second all-out attack to capture that important objective. A regiment belonging to the 28th Infantry Division manages to cross the Kall River and take the city, which is located on the main German supply route through the Lammersdorf corridor.

November 2

Aviation: A huge air battle erupts over the synthetic fuel plant at Merseberg/

Leuna, Germany, as 1,100 heavy bombers of the Eighth Air Force fight their way through determined German resistance; 40 bombers and 28 fighters are lost, although 150 German aircraft are also claimed. Navigator lieutenant Robert E.

Femoyer, although severely wounded by flak, refuses a morphine injection so that he could complete his bomb run and dies from loss of blood; he receives a posthumous Medal of Honor.

Military: After tenacious fighting by Japanese defenders, the Sixth Army under General Walter Krueger has occupied several landing areas on Leyte, Philippines, and braces itself for a counterattack.

November 3

Aviation: The Japanese begin launching thousands of Fu-go balloon bombs, which rise into the jet stream for a speedy transit to the United States. Several hundred reach their target and explode, in one instance killing several school children on a picnic.

Military: Along the Serchio River, Italy, the predominately African-American 92nd Infantry Division under Major General

Edward M. Almond undertakes its first combat operations.

November 4

Aviation: In Italy, the Twelfth Air Force commits 300 medium bombers to interdict German lines of communication in the Brenner Pass and along the Po Valley.

Four P-47s also strafe a hotel in Milan where Hitler is supposed to be lodged.

• At Santa Barbara, California, Marine Corps carrier air groups (MCVG) are designated to operate from escort carriers, and each consists of one fighter squadron and one torpedo bomber.

November 5

Aviation: The Fifteenth Air Force launches 500 B-17s and B-24s, escorted by 350

fighters, against the Florisdorf oil refinery in Vienna, Austria. This turns out to be the Fifteenth's largest single operation directed against a single target.

• A force of 24 B-29s from the Twentieth Air Force lifts off from the Marianas to strike Japanese targets on Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands. Another 53 Superfortresses depart Calcutta, India, and strike the King George VI Graving Dock in Singapore, severely damaging it.

November 5–6

Aviation: Aircraft from Task Group 38.1 under Vice Admiral John S. McCain launches air strikes against Japanese airfields on Luzon, Philippines, sinking four ships, including the heavy cruiser Nachi.

November 6–December 24

Aviation: The Seventh Air Force dispatches its B-24s on mining operations throughout the Bonin Islands to prepare that region for an amphibious invasion in the spring.

November 7

Aviation: Ever forward thinking, General Henry H. Arnold asks Professor Theodor von Kármán to investigate future trends in aviation technology and their implication for national defense. His report is ultimately issued as Towards New Horizons.

- Marine Air Groups 24 and 32 are placed under operational control of the Fifth Air Force for the anticipated Philippines campaign.

Naval: Off Hokkaido, Japan, the submarine Albacore strikes a mine and sinks with all hands.

November 8

Aviation: The XXI Bomber Command dispatches 17 B-29s on a strike against Iwo Jima; one Superfortress is lost after it is damaged by phosphorous bombs dropped by Japanese aircraft into its formation.

Naval: Off Mindoro, Philippines, the submarine Growler is attacked by Japanese surface vessels and sunk.

November 9

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force commits 1,100 heavy bombers in support of Third Army maneuvers near Metz and Thionville, France, and Saarbrücken, Germany; German resistance is fierce and 40 aircraft are lost. A B-17 flown by Lieutenant Donald J. Gort is severely damaged by flak over Saarbrücken, yet he refuses to bail out to save several wounded crewmen by crash landing in friendly territory; the plane explodes on contact, killing all onboard; Gort receives a posthumous Medal of Honor. Another B-17 with co-pilot Lieutenant William E. Metzger is crippled over Saarbrücken; he attempts to crash land to save his gravely injured pilot and radio operator, but all die upon impact; Metzger is awarded a Medal of Honor.

Military: The Third Army under Lieutenant General George S. Patton commences an all-out drive to cross the Moselle River, France, and capture the strategic city of Metz.

November 10

Aviation: The Fifth Air Force unleashes 26 B-25 medium bombs upon Japanese shipping in Ormoc Bay, Philippines; three vessels are sunk.

Naval: In the Java Sea, the submarine Flounder, armed with classified naval intelligence, intercepts and sinks German submarine U-537.

• At Manus, Admiralty Islands, the ammunition vessel Mount Hood is lost when 3,000 tons of explosives accidentally ignite. The ensuing explosion also damages 36 nearby vessels.

November 11

Aviation: A Japanese convoy entering Ormoc Bay, Philippines, is attacked and roughly handled by carrier planes launched *by Task Force 58. The destroyers Hamanami, Naganami, Shimakaze, and Wakatsuki are sunk.*

November 12

Aviation: To maximize performance, new regulations establish the combat tour of fighter pilots at 270 flight hours.

Naval: South of Yap, Caroline Islands, Japanese submarine I-37 is detected and sunk by the destroyer Nicholas.

November 13

Aviation: An air strike by aircraft carriers belonging to the Third Fleet against Japanese shipping in Manila Bay, Philippines, sinks the light cruisers Kiso and destroyers Akebono, Akishimo, Hatsuharu, and Okinami.

Naval: In mid-Pacific waters between Hawaii and California, Japanese submarine I-12 is attacked and sunk by the frigate Rockford and the minesweeper Ardent.

November 13–14

Aviation: Aircraft launched from Task Force 38 strike at Japanese shipping in Manila Bay, Philippines, sinking 25 vessels.

November 15

Aviation: The large Boeing XC-97 cargo plane, developed from the B-29 Superfortress, makes its maiden flight. It enters production in the postwar period as the Stratofreighter.

• The Army Ordnance department initiates Project Hermes to begin developing an American ballistic missile in concert with the General Electric Company. German V-2 rockets will also be closely examined when captured.

Military: Having consolidated recent gains on New Guinea, New Britain, and the Admiralties, the Eighth Army begins expanding operations by landing the 31st (Dixie) Infantry Division on Mapia and Asia Islands.

November 16

Aviation: As the First and Ninth Armies commence a new offensive in eastern France, 4,000 bombers and fighters drop 10,000 tons of bombs in support.

Military: The VII Corps, First Army, reaches Schevenhuette, marking the farthest penetration of Germany by an American combat unit to date. From here the 104th and 4th Infantry Divisions are ordered to seize Cologne and the Roer River.

November 17

Naval: The destroyer escort Lawrence C. Taylor, assisted by TBM Avengers from the escort carrier Anzio, detects and sinks Japanese submarine I-41 in the Philippine Sea.

• In the Yellow Sea, the submarine Spadefish torpedoes and sinks the 21,000-ton Japanese escort carrier Shinyo.

November 17–18

Naval: In the East China Sea, a Japanese convoy is set upon by American submarines, losing five vessels.

November 19

Naval: West of the Palau Islands, Japanese submarine I-37 is sunk by destroyer escorts Conklin and McCoy.

November 21

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force launches another 1,000-plane raid at oil refineries in Merseberg/Leuna, Germany, losing 35 aircraft. Four days later 900 bombers return in poor weather, guided by Pathfinders, and hit the same targets; many aircraft become lost in the overcast and make emergency landings in France.

Naval: Off Formosa (Taiwan), the Japanese battleship Kongo and destroyer Urakaze are torpedoed and sunk by the submarine Sealion. Kongo is the first battleship ever claimed by an American submersible.

November 21–27

Military: The V Corps makes another concerted effort to clear the Huertgen Forest of Germans. Braving mud, rain, and fog, the 5th Armored Division and 8th Infantry Division surge ahead against fierce resistance, making modest gains.

Huertgen village itself finally falls to the 121st Infantry Regimental Combat Team (RCT).

November 22

Military: The strategic city of Metz, France, fall to the Third Army under Lieutenant General George S. Patton. American casualties total 29,000 although 37,000 Germans are taken captive.

- *As fighting on Leyte, Philippines, move farther inland, the 32nd Infantry Division encounters stout resistance, while the 11th Airborne Division also has a rough going. Japanese counterattacks force work crews away from building airfields to manning the trenches.*

November 24

Military: A force of 88 B-29 heavy bombers under General Haywood S. Hansell of XXI Bomber Command, operating from Guam, Saipan, and Tinian, strike aircraft factories in Tokyo, Japan, for the first time since April 18, 1942. One B-29 is lost after it is rammed by a fighter and another ditches after running out of fuel.

November 25

Aviation: During a big aerial exchange, aircraft launched from Task Force 38

strike at Japanese shipping at Luzon, Philippines, sinking eight vessels, including the heavy cruisers Kumano and Yasojima. Meanwhile, land-based kamikaze aircraft hit back, damaging the carriers Essex, Intrepid, and Hancock.

November 27

Military: On Peleliu, the 81st Infantry Division declares the island secure; American losses are 1,460 dead and 7,711 wounded. Virtually the entire 10,000-man Japanese garrison has been wiped out.

November 27–29

Aviation: Continuing attacks by Japanese kamikaze aircraft damage another six vessels belonging to Task Force 38.

November 28

Naval: In Leyte, Gulf, Philippines, Japanese submarine I-46 is detected and sunk by destroyers Saufley, Waller, Renshaw, and Pringle.

November 29

Naval: In Tokyo Bay, the huge, 64,000-ton carrier Shinano, originally designed as a battleship, is torpedoed and sunk by the submarine Archerfish. This is the biggest single sinking, in terms of tonnage, of the entire war.

November 29–December 5

Military: The Combat Command Reserve, 5th Armored Division, pitches into the struggle for Huertgen Forrest to assist the 121st Infantry and 1st Battalion, 13th Infantry, whose combined losses total 1,200. The 8th Infantry and 2nd Ranger Battalion are also ordered into the fight, and the units gradually grind their way to the banks of the Roer River in the face of strong German counterattacks.

November 30

Aviation: Synthetic oil plants in Bohlen, Zeitz, Meresburg/Leuna, and Lutz-kendorf, Germany, are struck by 1,200 heavy bombers from the Eighth Air Force, escorted by no less than 19 fighter groups. German flak and fighters are relentless and 41 bombers are lost.

• The 1st Marine Air Wing contributes four F4U Corsair squadrons to the Fifth Air Force for use during the upcoming Philippine campaign.

December 1–16

Aviation: At Camp Irwin, California, technicians from the Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) fire two dozen Private A rockets developed ovet the past 11 months by Project ORDCIT.

December 2

Marines: In Hawaii, the first Women's Reservists allowed to operate outside the United States report for duty.

December 2–3

Naval: In Ormoc Bay, Leyte, Philippines, Destroyer Division 120 slips inside for a night action against Japanese forces; the American Cooper sinks with a loss of 191 lives as does the Japanese destroyer Kuwa.

December 3

Aviation: On Tacloban, Leyte, night fighters of VFM (N)-541 arrive to help thwart Japanese nocturnal bombers; army fighters already present are too slow to intercept them.

• In light of the increased threat of Japanese kamikaze attacks, marine fighter squadron are allowed on carriers to bolster their defenses.

December 4

Military: In France, the nominally hard-charging Third Army under Lieutenant General George S. Patton successfully pushes across the Saar River, then stalls before heavily fortified sections of the Siegfried Line.

December 5

Aviation: A force of 500 heavy bombers belonging to the Eighth Air Force struggles with 300 German fighters over Berlin and Münster; dozens of aircraft are lost on both sides.

December 5–21

Military: The 77th Infantry Division makes an unopposed descent at Deposito, Leyte, and commences the drive on Ormoc, which falls on the 10th. Meanwhile, the 38th Infantry Division and 11th Airborne Division claw their way toward Buri airfield; when elements of the X and XXIV Corps link up, the Americans are in full control of the Ormoc Valley.

December 6

Military: The costly Huertgen Forrest campaign finally concludes after the 82nd Infantry Division relieves the badly shot up 4th Infantry Division. The four-month struggle involved the five infantry divisions, one armored division, each which suffered an average loss of 5,000 men apiece.

December 6–7

Naval: In Philippine waters, a Japanese convoy is ravaged by American submarines, which sink four ships and force another to be grounded.

December 7

Naval: While landing the 77th Infantry Division at Ormoc Bay, Leyte, Philippines, Task Force 78.3 under Rear Admiral Arthur D. Struble is attacked by kamikazes; destroyers Lamson and Mahan are so heavily damaged in this raid that they are scuttled.

December 7–12

Aviation: Fighters and bombers belonging to Marine Air Group 12 attack Japanese troop convoys attempting to reinforce Leyte, Philippines, sinking 10 vessels.

December 8

Aviation: Lieutenant General George Kenny, Far East Air Force, recommends Major Ira I. Bong for the Medal of Honor after he shoots down eight Japanese aircraft on a series of sweeps over Balikpapan, Borneo.

• In light of ongoing Japanese aerial raids against the Marianas Islands, which destroy 11 B-29s and damage 43, the Twentieth Air Force launches 60 of the giant bombers against airfields on Iwo Jima to stop them.

December 11

Aviation: F4U Corsairs of Marine Air Group 12 shoot down 19 Japanese aircraft attacking American warships in the Philippines.

Naval: The destroyer Reid is struck by kamikazes while resupplying at Ormoc Bay, Leyte, Philippines, and sunk.

December 12

Aviation: Fighters of VMF (N)-541 break a major Japanese night attack in the Philippines, shooting down 11 enemy aircraft.

December 13

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force launches another large B-29 raid against the Mitsubishi aircraft engine factory in Nagoya, Japan, inflicting considerable damage.

Marines: Off Mindoro, Philippines, the cruiser Nashville is struck by a kamikaze, killing 28 men of the marine detachment.

December 14

Aviation: To facilitate the upcoming invasion, Japanese airfields and installations on Luzon and the Masbate islands are struck by fighters and bombers of Marine Air Group 12.

Military: At Palawan, Philippines, Japanese troops guarding the Puerto Princesa Prison round up 150 American prisoners from Bataan and Corregidor, herd them into covered trenches, douse them with gasoline, and then set them afire.

Eleven survivors related the facts of one of the most horrific atrocities by Japanese soldiers in the war.

December 14–21

Military: Congress bestows on George C. Marshall, Douglas MacArthur, Dwight D. Eisenhower, and Henry H. Arnold the newly created rank of general of the army (or five star).

December 15

Aviation: The Noorduyn C-64 Norseman carrying Major Glenn Miller, director of the Army Air Forces Band, disappears on a flight over the Bay of Biscay.

• Fighters belonging to Marine Air Group 12 and VMF (N)-541 execute combat air patrols over Mindoro during landings by the Sixth Army.

• The 24th and 77th Infantry Divisions begin landing on Mindoro Island, Philippines; no resistance is encountered.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the new five-star rank is conferred upon Admirals William D. Leahy, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Admiral Ernest J. King, chief of naval operations, and Chester W. Nimitz, commander in chief, Pacific Fleet.

• As Task Force 78.3 under Rear Admiral Arthur D. Struble lands army troops at Mindoro, Philippines, they are set upon by Japanese kamikaze aircraft, which cripple the escort carrier Marcus Island, sink two tank landing craft, and also damage two destroyers.

December 16

Military: German forces under General Gerd von Rundstedt unleash a surprise attack on American forces in the Ardennes region of Belgium, the so-called Battle of the Bulge. Their momentum proves unstoppable at first and the 28th Infantry Division and 14th Cavalry Group are badly battered, while the green 106th Division is completely overrun. Stiffer resistance is offered by the veteran 4th Infantry Division and 9th Armored Division, which are also pushed back, but in good order. German progress, however, slows as American defenses solidify in the increasingly rougher terrain.

Naval: Tragedy ensues in Subic Bay, Philippines, when carrier aircraft launched from Task Force 38 attack and sink the Japanese freighter Oryoku Maru, unaware that 1,600 Americans prisoners are in its holds.

December 17

Aviation: At Wendover Field, Utah, the 509th Composite Group forms under Colonel Paul W. Tibbets, Jr.; this is a highly classified unit responsible for dropping the atomic bomb once it is developed.

- *Poor weather grounds most American bombers, but more than 1,000 fighters belonging to the Ninth Air Force sortie to provide close air support to hard-pressed army units in the Ardennes, Belgium. All aircraft are then grounded the following day and remain inoperative until the 23rd.*

- *Major Ira I. Bong shoots down his 40th Japanese airplane over Mindoro, Philippines, making him America’s top-scoring ace of World War II. Lieutenant General George Kenny immediately grounds him and arranges his transfer back to the United States.*

December 18

Aviation: The docks of Hankow, China, are the object of the first firebombing raid conducted by XX Bomber Command B-29s, assisted by 200 aircraft belonging to the Fourteenth Air Force.

Naval: East of the Philippines, the Third Fleet under Admiral William F. Halsey is badly battered by a typhoon that he elected to sail through and not around. The destroyers Hull, Monaghan, and Spence capsize and sink with a loss of 765 men while 21 other vessels are also damaged.

December 18–19

Military: As German panzer columns knife through the Ardennes, the 101st Airborne Division under Brigadier General Anthony McAuliffe, backed by elements of the 9th and 10th Armored Divisions, establishes a defensive perimeter at the crucial road junction of Bastogne. All attempts to rescue the 28th and 106th Divisions are abandoned in the face of the German onslaught, however.

December 19

Naval: Southeast of Shanghai, China, the Japanese carrier Unryu is sunk by the submarine Redfish, but the ensuing depth-charge attack by its escorts damages the sub, forcing it to return home.

December 20

Military: As German forces continue pouring through the Ardennes region, their progress is slowed by U.S. Army engineers who destroy bridges, fell trees, and create scores of roadblocks.

• At Metz, France, Lieutenant General George S. Patton begins marshaling his Third Army for a rapid strike northward against the German southern flank. He has at his disposal the 4th Armored Division and the 26th and 80th Infantry Divisions. He skillfully realigns them by turning 90 degrees.

December 21

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Henry H. Arnold is elevated to five-star general of the army; he is the first and only aviator so decorated.

Naval: The submarine Scamp is declared overdue and presumed missing in action as of November 11; its last known position was south of Tokyo Bay.

December 22

Military: The strategic road junction of Bastogne is completely encircled by German armored and infantry units but is bravely defended by Brigadier General Anthony McAuliffe and his 101st Airborne Division. When pressed to surrender, he responds to a German deputation by telling them “Nuts!”

December 23

Aviation: Bad weather lifts sufficiently over the Ardennes region of Belgium, allowing waves of Ninth Air Force bombers and fighter bombers to strike German tank and infantry formations in the closing phases of the Battle of the Bulge; the Americans lose 31 bombers but claim to have shot down scores of German aircraft.

December 24

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force launches 2,000 heavy bombers, escorted by no less than 13 fighter groups, at select targets across Europe. The Germans can muster only 200 fighters and lose approximately 50 in swirling aerial actions.

A B-17 piloted by Brigadier General Frederick W. Castle is crippled by German fighters but he flies on, allowing his crew to bail out, and he receives a Medal of Honor.

- *Fighter bombers and medium bombers of the Ninth Air Force brave poor weather to fly thousands of sorties in support of the Army’s III, VIII, and XII Corps along the* *southern fringes of the Ardennes. They continue until the 4th Armored Division breaks the siege of Bastogne.*

Naval: Off Cherbourg, France, the Belgian troopship SS Leopoldville is torpedoed and sunk by German submarine U-486. Men of the 262nd and 264th Infantry Regiments are forced into the freezing water, where 500 of them drown.

December 25

Military: On Leyte-Samar Island, Philippines, the Eighth Army relieves the battle-worn Sixth Army as the latter prepares for a final show down with Japanese forces on Luzon. However, the mopping up of holdouts and stragglers continues over the next six months.

December 26

Aviation: A P-38 fighter sweep over Mabalacat Aerodrome, Luzon, Philippines, encounters numerous Japanese fighters. Major Thomas B. McGuire, the army’s second-highest scoring ace, shoots down four fighters while defending a crippled bomber, raising his tally to 38—second only to Major Ira I. Bong.

Military: The 37th Tank Battalion under Colonel Creighton Abrams relieves the siege of Bastogne by breaking through from the south. Lieutenant General George S. Patton’s Third Army is not far behind them and the Americans prepare to counterattack across the line in Belgium.

- *In light of the tremendous attrition sustained by infantry units in the Ardennes, they are advised to accept reinforcements without regard to color or race. African-American soldiers, usually reserved for rear area or supply duties, can now volunteer for service in the frontlines.*

Naval: As American troops are landed at Mindoro, Philippines, they are set upon by a Japanese surface force under Rear Admiral Masanori. His heavy cruiser, light cruiser, and destroyers manage to bombard the beachhead despite heavy attacks from American warplanes, losing one destroyer in the process.

- The submarine Swordfish is lost at sea with all hands during its 13th war patrol.

December 28

Aviation: At Ulithi Atoll, VMF-124 and 213 deploy on the Essex, becoming the first marine aircraft to operate from carriers in World War II.

Military: In the Saar region of Germany, Army Group G launches a mini counteroffensive against Lieutenant General Alexander M. Patch’s Seventh Army, which is forced to yield some territory along the Rhine River.

December 28–30

Aviation: A determined Japanese kamikaze attack upon American shipping at Mindoro, Philippines, sinks three freighters and damages the destroyers Pringle and Gansevoort. The LST-750 is so heavily damaged that it must be scuttled.

December 29

Military: The onset of bitterly cold winter weather forces the Fifth Army to postpone its planned offensive against the Gustav Line north of Bologna.

December 30

Military: Army forces begin pressing forward through the Ardennes region of Belgium, effectively erasing the “bulge” in the lines caused by the recent German offensive there.

December 31

Aviation: In a sign that the air war is moving ever closer to the Japanese mainland, Brigadier General Haywood Hansell relocates his XXI Bomber Command headquarters from Saipan to Guam.

Military: Private Eddie Slovik, a member of the 28th Infantry Division, becomes the only American soldier executed for desertion in World War II and the first to face a firing squad since the Civil War.

- *On Leyte, Philippines, the 77th Infantry Division weathers serious Japanese counterattacks as it begins relieving the 1st Cavalry Division on the frontlines.*

1945

January 1

Aviation: The Luftwaffe launches Operation Bodenplatte, a surprise attack on Allied forward air bases in Belgium, the Netherlands, and France. They manage to destroy around 120 aircraft on the ground by lose 460 to Allied fighters—and to German antiaircraft guns, which assumed they were enemy formations.

Military: The 66th Infantry Division, still reeling from the loss of the troop transport Leopoldville, lands at Saint-Nazaire, France, and replaces the 94th Infantry Division; the latter is *quickly shunted off to the Saar-Moselle Triangle near the German border.*

Naval: At this date in the war, U.S. Navy personnel amounts to 3.4 million.

January 2

Aviation: In China, troop carriers attached to the Tenth Air Force fly 546 sorties to resupply troops on the frontline; amazingly, this becomes the daily operational average for the rest of the year.

• In the Philippines, Far East Air Force P-38s and A-20s strike Japanese targets around San Fernando Harbor while B-24s pound Clark Field and B-25s blast enemy airfields near Batangas.

January 3

Aviation: Aircraft launched from Task Force 38 under Rear Admiral John McCain strike Japanese shipping off Formosa (Taiwan), sinking 10 vessels. This is the beginning of a protracted carrier raid throughout the western Pacific and South China Sea.

• Marine fighters operating from the carrier Essex fly their first mission off Okinawa and claim a Japanese aircraft shot down.

Military: In an attempt to eliminate the recent German salient in the Ardennes, the American First and Third Armies are ordered to meet at Houffalize prior to sweeping into enemy-held territory.

January 3–8

Naval: Kamikazes attack Task Group 77.2 under Vice Admiral Jesse B. Oldendorf in the Lingayen Gulf, Philippines, striking the escort carrier Ommaney Bay so hard that it is scuttled. Battleships California and New Mexico, heavy cruiser Louisville, and light cruiser Columbia also sustain damage. Commander George F. Davis of the destroyer Walke is severely burned after receiving five kamikaze strikes, but he refuses to abandon his post and wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

January 4–8

Military: In Burma, the Mars Task Force departs Myitkyina on a two-day excursion across the Shweli River to their assembly area at Mong Wi.

January 5

Aviation: Operation Grubworm, the complete aerial transfer of two Chinese infantry divisions, their headquarters, and attached units, concludes today. It took 1,300 transport sorties to relocate the force from Burma to the frontlines in China, but it was accomplished with the loss of only three aircraft.

Naval: In the Bonin Islands, Cruiser Division 5 under Rear Admiral Allan E.

Smith bombards Japanese shore installations on Iwo Jima, Haha Jima, and Chichi Jima.

• A cruiser force directed by Rear Admiral J. L. McRea bombards Japanese installations on Paramushiro, Kurile Islands.

January 6–9

Aviation: Marine Air Group 12 launches repeated air attacks to destroy a key bridge on Luzon, Philippines.

Naval: The first installment of WAVES are deployed in Hawaii, the only post outside the continental United States where women are permanently stationed.

January 7

Aviation: The Far East Air Force, in concert with the Third Fleet, contributes 130 light and medium bombers to attack Japanese airfields in northern Luzon, Philippines. This proves to be one of the largest joint missions in the Southwest Pacific campaign.

Naval: Task Group 77.2 under Vice Admiral Jesse B. Oldendorf bombards Japanese shore installations along the Lingayen Gulf prior to landing troops ashore.

January 8

Aviation: Task Force 77 under Admiral Thomas C. Kinkaid, which follows fast on the heels of Admiral Oldendorf into the Lingayen Gulf, is likewise struck by kamikazes, which hit and damage the escort carriers Kadashan Bay and Kitkun Bay. The damage incurred by the fleet induces Task Force 38 carriers to shift their air strikes against Japanese airfields in the Philippines and curtail further attacks.

Military: At Fermes de Suippes, France, the new Fifteenth Army headquarters becomes operational but an actual combat mission has yet to be assigned.

Naval: American submarines assigned to Task Group 17.21 attack a Japanese convoy off the coast of Formosa (Taiwan), sinking three vessels and damaging three more.

January 8–16

Military: In Burma, the Mars Task Force traverses rugged, mountainous jungle terrain beyond Mong Wi, and positions itself to attack Japanese troops blocking the Burma Road between Hsenwi and Wanting.

January 9

Aviation: The Far East Air Force provides close air support at various points throughout the Philippines, especially the Lingayen Gulf.

• Over Iwo Jima, B-24s equipped with H2X bombing equipment attack Japanese airfields near Suribachi Bay. This marks the debut of such technology.

Military: The Sixth Army of Lieutenant General Walter Krueger commences Operation Mike 1 as he lands 68,000 men of the 6th, 37th, 40th, and 43rd Infantry Divisions on the Lingayen Gulf, Luzon, 100 miles north of Manila; resistance by the 250,000 Japanese defenders under Lieutenant General Tomoyuki Yamashita is light at first and no indication of what follows.

Naval: Rear Admiral Thomas C. Kinkaid directs Task Force 77 by landing army troops at Lingayen Bay and supporting them with air strikes and naval gunfire.

The Japanese counter with kamikaze attacks, several of which strike the new battleship Missouri.

• As American forces land at Lingayen Gulf, Philippines, they are attacked by Japanese naval kamikazes employing small, high-speed boats; one transport vessel is sunk.

January 10

Aviation: The Thirteenth Air Force begins a gradual shift of bases from New Guinea to Leyte, Philippines, as part of the American offensive there.

• Marine Air Groups 24 and 32 become operational at Lingayen, Philippines, and begin flying close support sorties for nearby army troops.

January 11

Aviation: Over Luzon, Philippines, a reconnaissance version P-51 Mustang (F-6D) flown by Captain William A. Shomo engages Japanese aircraft and shoots down seven while his wingman bags three; because reconnaissance pilots rarely engage in combat, he wins the Medal of Honor.

1945

during one of the coldest winters on record in europe, men of the 347th infantry regiment, 87th infantry division, get some hot food near la roche, Belgium, January 13, 1945. (National Archives)

January 12

Aviation: Vice Admiral John S. McCain orders Task Force 38 to launch carrier strikes against Japanese installations in French Indochina (Vietnam), and 31 vessels are sunk. The attacks include some of the first marine air units to be stationed onboard the carrier Essex. Task Force 38 next shifts its sights to targets off Hong Kong and along the Chinese coast.

Naval: The submarine Swordfish is lost today after reconnoitering the waters off Okinawa.

January 12–22

Military: The Ledo Road, Burma, is the route of a U.S./Chinese convoy that links to the Burma Road and finally rolls into Kunming, China; the long-blocked supply line from India to China is reopened.

January 13

Military: In the Ardennes, Belgium, the 87th Infantry Division, Third Army, contacts advanced echelons of the British army along the Ourthe River. The battlefront is gradually restored and the “Bulge,” from which the battle derives it names, is ironed out. Fighting since December 16, 1944, to date has cost the army 19,000 killed and 15,000 captured.

Naval: Northeast of Truk, Caroline Islands, Japanese submarine I-362 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escort Fleming.

January 15

Military: At Le Havre, France, Major General Leonard T. Gerow departs the V Corps and assumes command of the new Fifteenth Army. Its first task is to relieve and refit the 12th Army Group after severe fighting in the Ardennes, Belgium.

• At Compiègne, France, 2,800 African-American volunteers are assigned to the 47th Reinforcement Battalion, 5th

Reinforcement Regiment under Colonel Alexander George. By March 1, 4,562 blacks have been integrated into frontline units, an unthinkable prospect prior to the Battle of the Bulge.

January 16

Naval: Off the Azores Islands, German submarine U-248 is attacked and sunk by destroyer escorts Otter, Hubbard, Hayter, and Varian.

Military: In Belgium, the First and Third Armies link up at Houffalize, signaling the end of the "Battle of the Bulge." German losses through this period are estimated at 250,000.

January 17

Aviation: The XX Bomber Command unleashes 91 B-29 heavy bombers over targets in Shinchiku, Formosa (Taiwan). This is the last such raid mounted from bases at Chengtu, China, and, by March, the force has transferred to the Marianas Islands, much closer to Japan. The 58th Bomb Wing, meanwhile, remains active in India and provides tactical help to British forces in Burma with an occasional raid against Singapore and the East Indies.

January 17–18

Military: In a major shift, the First Army of General Courtney H. Hodges is removed from British control (Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery) and placed back under General Omar N. Bradley, 12th Army Group.

• In Burma, the Mars Task Force clears Japanese defenders out of Namhkam village, only three miles from their objective, the Burma Road. On the following day, the Americans scale Loi-kang Ridge, overlooking the road.

January 20

Aviation: On Guam, Major General Curtis E. LeMay arrives to take command of the XXI Bomber Command from Brigadier General Haywood S. Hansell. LeMay is expected to take charge of a largely unsatisfactory strategic bombing campaign against Japan. Meanwhile, Brigadier General Roger M. Ramey also takes control of the XX Bomber Command.

- In the South China Sea, Marine Lieutenant William McGee, operating from the carrier Essex, downs three Japanese aircraft.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs a list promoting 103 officers to brigadier general—including his son, Colonel Elliott Roosevelt.

- Near Drusenheim, France, the VI Corps (Seventh Army) withdraws to a new defensive line in the face of a sustained German counterattack. The moves come to late to save the 157th Infantry Division and the 45th Infantry Division, which are surrounded and partly captured.

January 21

Military: At Le Havre, France, the new 65th Infantry Division under Major General Stanley E. Reinhart arrives to commence precombat training. Since the previous September, it has been preceded by 22 infantry divisions and six armored divisions.

- Near Hpa-pen, Burma, the Mars Task Force secures the west side of the Burma Road and then maneuvers with

Chinese troops to seize nearby hills overlooking this vital transportation route.

January 21–22

Naval: After Task Force 38 under Vice Admiral John S. McCain hits Japanese targets on Formosa (Taiwan), sinking 23 vessels, they are struck in return by kamikazes, which damage the carriers Ticonderoga and Hancock along with the destroyer Maddox. The light carrier Langley also receives damage from a bomb.

January 22

Aviation: Fifth Air Force B-24s and P-38s mount their first air raid against Japanese targets on Formosa (Taiwan), while other aircraft continue supporting ground operations on Luzon, Philippines.

Military: Near Guemar, Germany, the 1st French Army, supported by the 3rd Infantry Division and 5th Armored Division, begins an offensive to eliminate the so-called Colmar Pocket. Heavy fighting ensues as the defenders give ground slowly.

January 23

Naval: President Franklin D. Roosevelt goes onboard the heavy cruiser Quincy; he is slated to meet with prime Minister Winston Churchill and Soviet premier Joseph Stalin at Yalta (Crimea) in the Soviet Union.

- *Off Yap, Caroline Islands, Japanese submarine I-48 is detected and sunk by destroyer escorts Conklin, Corbesier, and Raby.*

January 24

Aviation: An armed Japanese Fugo balloon is shot down over Attu, Alaska, by fighters of the Eleventh Air Force.

- *Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, is the object of a bombing campaign by B-24s from the Seventh Air Force and B-29s from the Twentieth Air Force.*

- *B-24s attached to the Far East Air Force commence a three-week bombing campaign against Japanese positions on Corregidor, Philippines.*

January 25

Aviation: As fighting rages around them, the aircraft of Marine Air Groups 24

and 32 at Mangalan Airfield, Luzon, Philippines, are built up to seven squadron and redesignated Marine Air Groups Dagupan.

Naval: A task force commanded by Rear Admiral Oscar C. Badger, which includes the battleship Indiana, bombards Japanese shore positions on Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands.

January 25–26

Aviation: The XX Bomber Command launches 70 B-29 heavy bombers, which sow mines in Singapore Harbor, Cam Ranh Bay, Pakchan River, and Phan Rang Bay. This is the largest single mining operation of the entire war.

January 26

Military: On Luzon, Philippines, elements of the XIV Corps, Sixth Army, cross the Pampanga River, storm into Calumpit, and liberate the former Clark Field.

Other troops begin encircling Japanese defenders at Bamban and Cabantuan.

Naval: Admiral William F. Halsey is relieved of command by Admiral Raymond A. Spruance, and his command is changed from Third Fleet to Fifth Fleet.

January 27

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force completes a difficult transfer from Chengtu, China, to bases in India prior to a final move to the Marianas Islands in March.

• The XXI Bomber Command launches 130 B-29 heavy bombers from bases in the Marianas Islands, which strike targets in Tokyo, Japan; five of the giant craft are lost to fighters while a further four ditch or crash land due to mechanical failures.

Military: At Mabilao, Lingayen Gulf, Philippines, the 1st Cavalry Division, the 112th Cavalry Regimental Combat Team, and the 32nd Infantry Division come ashore to reinforce the Sixth Army.

January 28

Aviation: Despite the fact that the Burma Road is reopened, transport aircraft in the China-Burma-India theater (CBI) continue averaging 500 sorties every day over the Hump (Himalayas). The recent departure of B-29s based at Chengtu, China, allows more supplies to be available to the Tenth and Fourteenth Air Forces.

• On Luzon, Philippines, the Army XIV Corps recaptures Clark Field, which had been the most important air base before the war.

Military: In an attempt to hasten the end of the war, the First and Third Armies leave the Ardennes sector on a concerted drive toward the formidable German West Wall. The Bois de St. Vith sector in Belgium falls to columns of the 7th Armored Division.

January 29

Military: In central Burma, Lieutenant General Dan Sultan commences a major offensive against Japanese forces, culminating with the capture of Rangoon that May.

Naval: At Guadalcanal, the cargo ship Serpens and its cargo of depth charges accidentally explodes, killing 255 men onboard; only two sailors survive.

January 29–31

Military: Major General C. P. Hall’s XI Corps is landed at San Antonio at the neck of the Bataan Peninsula, Luzon, Philippines. They encounter no resistance.

Naval: Task Groups 78.3 and 78.2 under Rear Admirals Arthur D. Struble and William M. Fechteler, respectively, outflank Japanese defenders on Luzon by landing army troops at Subic and Manila Bay.

January 31

Aviation: With the return of clear weather, the Fifteenth Air Force puts over 760

B-17s and B-24s over the oil refineries at Moosbierbaum and marshaling yards at Gratz. The city is struck again by 300 *bombers on the following day.*

1945

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Spruance, Raymond A. (1886–1969)

Admiral

Raymond Ames Spruance was born in Baltimore, Maryland, on July 3, 1886, and raised in Indianapolis, Indiana. He passed through the U.S. Naval Academy in 1906 and saw service as part of President Theodore Roosevelt's Great White Fleet as it cruised around the world. Despite a tendency toward sea sickness, Spruance decided to make the navy his career and, by World War I, he was commanding the destroyer Aaron Ward as part of the Atlantic Fleet. He also excelled at electrical engineering, and he served with the Bureau of Engineering in 1921–24 before returning to the fleet with a staff assignment. After graduating from the Naval War College in 1927, he served at the Office of Naval Intelligence, rose to commander, and took *charge of the battleship Mississippi from 1929 to 1931. Spruance rose to captain in*

1932 and served an unusual three terms as

president of the U.S. Naval War College,

Admiral raymond A. spruance, April 1944

where he learned the fundamentals of

(Naval Historical Foundation)

Military: The XIV Corps under Major General Oscar W. Griswold commences a final drive on Manila, the Philippines. Despite fierce resistance throughout Luzon, the 37th Infantry Division and the 1st Cavalry Division begin a parallel race to be first to enter the city.

• The 11th Airborne Division under Major General J. M. Swing makes an amphibious landing at Nasugbu, Philippines, against light opposition and in concert with the final drive against Manila.

Naval: Amphibious Group 8 under Rear Admiral William M. Fechteler lands the 11th Airborne Division at Nasugbu, south of Manila Bay, Philippines.

February 1

Aviation: The Eighth Air Force hurls 1,000 heavy bombers at Berlin against stiff but steadily eroding German defenses.

• On Luzon, Philippines, dive bombers from Marine Air Group 14 assist the army’s 1st Cavalry Division as it advances upon Manila.

1945

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

naval strategy and operational planning. Tarawa, Makin, Eniwetok, and Kwajalein.

He was promoted to rear admiral in 1938, In June 1944, as American force attacked and his first flag command was the 10th the strategic islands of Saipan and Tin-Naval District on Puerto Rico. Three years ian, Spruance parried a major Japanese later, he transferred his flag to Cruiser thrust against his forces during the so-Division Five and Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. called Marianas Turkey Shoot, claiming He *was on maneuvers under Admiral Wil-426 enemy aircraft. He rose to admiral in*

liam F. Halsey when Japan attacked Pearl February 1944 and, he assisted General Harbor on December 7, 1941, plunging Holland M. Smith in the conquest of Iwo the nation into World War II.

Jima in February 1945. From March to

Throughout the spring of 1942, Spru—

May of that year he orchestrated the Battle

ance worked closely with Halsey during of Okinawa in the face of determined repeated carrier raids against Japanese

kamikaze attacks. Spruance was plan—

shipping and installations in the Gilbert ning the invasion of Kyushu when the war and Marshall Islands. Once Halsey was ended in August 1945. Two months later sidelined by a skin rash, Spruance suc-he briefly replaced Nimitz as commander

ceeded him as commander of Task Force in chief, Pacific Theater of Operations, and 16, and he assisted Admiral Frank J. he returned home to once again head the Fletcher to win the crushing victory at Naval War College. Spruance was under Midway in June 1942. Spruance then consideration to serve as chief of naval served a stint as deputy commander under operations when he retired from active Admiral Chester W. Nimitz in Hawaii duty in 1948 and served as ambassador to before assuming command of the mighty the Philippines. He died in Pebble Beach, Fifth Fleet. With this force, Spruance California, on September 13, 1969, and helped blaze a trail of victory across the the new Spruance-

class destroyers were Central Pacific with successful landings on named in his honor.

Naval: Southwest of Manila, Philippines, Japanese submarine RO-115 is sunk by destroyers Jenkins, O’Bannon, and Bell, assisted by destroyer escort Moore.

February 2

Military: In Burma, the 124th Cavalry Regiment, Mars Task Force, seizes Hpa-pen heights to secure steady passage along the Burma Road. Lieutenant Jack L.

Knight, ignoring his wounds, attacks a series of Japanese pillboxes until he is killed; Knight wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

February 3

Aviation: In the largest air raid of the war to date, the Eighth Air Force launches 1,200 B-17s and B-24s against targets in Berlin and Magdeberg. They are escorted by more than 900 fighters, most of which accompany them to Berlin and back.

1945

- *From bases in the Marshall Islands, B-29s of XXI Bomber Command attack industrial targets in Kobe, Japan, dropping 159 tons of bombs and 13.6 tons of incendiaries; 1,039 buildings and structures are destroyed.*

- *To improve aerial defenses against kamikaze attacks, marine fighter squadrons VMF-216 and 217 are hauled onboard the carrier Wasp while VMF-511 is assigned to the escort carrier Block Island.*

Military: Brutal fighting erupts on the outskirts of Manila, Philippines, between the 1st Cavalry Division and 37th Infantry Division and 18,000 men of Japanese Special Naval Detachment Force under Rear Admiral Sanji Iwabuchi, who commit terrible atrocities against civilians. Many are killed after savage house-to-house fighting. Meanwhile, the 511th Parachute Infantry jumps into the Tagaytay Ridge region and establishes contacts with the 188th Glider Infantry.

February 3–8

Military: Loi-kang, Burma, is cleared of Japanese defenders by the 475th Infantry, removing the final obstacle to traffic along the Burma Road. This action ends the tactical purpose of the Mars Task Force, which retraces its steps back to Mong Wi.

February 4

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force launches 100 B-29 heavy bombers against targets in Kobe and Natsusaka; nearly 100 fighters rise to oppose them, but only one B-29 is lost while 35 are damaged.

Military: In Manila, Philippines, the 37th Infantry Division batters its way across the Quezon Bridge to reach the infamous Bilibid prison, where it rescues 3,700

malnourished prisoners.

• A supply convoy commanded by Brigadier General Lewis A. Pick rolls into Kunming, China, having traveled the entire Burma Road from Ledo, India. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek subsequently renames this engineering marvel the

“Stilwell Road” to honor General Joseph Stilwell, the CBI commander.

Naval: In the South China Sea, Japanese aircraft sink the submarine Barbel.

February 4–11

Military: The Argonaut Conference unfolds at Yalta, the Crimea, as President Franklin D. Roosevelt, Prime Minister Winston Churchill, and Premier Joseph Stalin confer on military strategy for the final time. The postwar division of Europe figures prominently in discussions and the Soviets obtain the eastern portions of Poland and $20 billion in reparations from Germany. Stalin also agrees to enter the Pacific war that August in exchange for obtaining the Japanese half of Sakhalin Peninsula.

February 4–24

Military: After a bruising battle of several weeks, American forces batter their way into Manila, capital of the Philippines, while surviving Japanese take to the hills.

February 5

Aviation: In Italy, the Twelfth Air Force puts up 270 medium bombers to strike at German targets in the Po Valley region; an additional 730 heavy bombers strike oil refineries at Regensburg, Germany. Both operations are ably escorted by far ranging P-38 and P-51 fighters.

- Japanese positions on Corregidor, Philippines, are struck by a force of 60

B-24s from the Far East Air Force while B-25s provide close air support for ground troops.

Military: After heavy fighting, the XXI Corps under Major General Frank W. Milburn cuts the Colmar Pocket in half and a protracted mop-up operation ensues.

February 7

Aviation: In San Diego, California, the Consolidated Vultee XP-81 prototype takes to the air for the first time. This futuristic craft employs a turboprop engine in the nose and a turbo jet in the tail but it does not progress beyond the experimental stage.

Naval: Off Luzon, Philippines, Japanese submarine RO-55 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escort Thomason.

February 9

Military: Attempts to cross the Roer River into Germany proper stall after German engineers deliberately open release valves to the Schwammenauel and Urfttalspeere reservoirs; the ensuing pool of 111 million cubic meters of water constitutes a formidable barrier to American advances.

• Outside Chalampe, France, American operations on the Alsatian Plain conclude as the 1st French Army closes in upon the Colmar Pocket, where the German 19th Army is captured or eliminated.

February 9–12

Naval: Off the Philippine coast, the submarine Batfish under Commander John K. Fyfe sinks no less than three Japanese submarines, RO-115, RO-112, and RO-113 in four days, a navy record.

February 10

Aviation: The Nakajima aircraft factory at Ota, Japan, is the target of 84 B-29

heavy bombers from the XXI Bomber Command; in the absence of fighter escorts, the defenders shoot down 12 of the giant bombers.

• Task Force 58 departs Ulithi, having onboard no less than 144 Marine Corps F4Us as part of its overall fighter strength.

February 13

Aviation: The historic German city of Dresden is singled out for punishment by the Royal Air Force, which area bombs it at night, followed by 1,300 American bombers during the next day.

• A force of two dozen B-29s attacks Japanese antiaircraft batteries on Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, while other aircraft fly reconnaissance missions for the U.S. Navy.

The island is also struck by tactical aircraft belonging to the Seventh Air Force, softening it up for the impending invasion.

Military: On Luzon, Philippines, the 38th and 6th Infantry Divisions begin clearing out Japanese defenders from the Bataan Peninsula. Artillery troops attached to the XI Corps also begin bombarding Corregidor Island in Manila Bay.

Naval: Minesweepers attached to Task Group 77.3 under Rear Admiral R. S.

Berkey begin clearing the waters of Manila Bay.

February 14

Aviation: The German city of Dresden, having suffered from a destructive nighttime raid by the Royal Air Force, is struck *again by waves of American bombers. The ensuing firestorm flattens 1,600 square acres and kills an estimated 100,000 people—more than the destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki combined.*

Military: At Hickham Field, Oahu, Hawaii, 54 army nurses who had been captured in the Philippines in 1942 are flown in by C-54 aircraft and personally greeted by Lieutenant General Robert C. Richardson.

Naval: Japanese batteries on Corregidor shell and sink the minesweeper YMS-48

and damage the destroyers Hopewell and Fletcher. On the latter, Watertender First Class Elmer C. Bigelow rushes into a magazine and extinguishes a fire before the powder charges ignite. He subsequently dies of smoke inhalation, winning a posthumous Medal of Honor.

February 15

Military: The number of German prisoners of war in U.S. Army hands is 172,879, including 7,598 officers.

• The 151st Regimental Combat team under Major General W. C. Chase wades ashore at Mariveles, Philippines, and pushed northward to link with American forces heading south.

Naval: Rear Admiral Arthur D. Struble directs Task Group 78.3 in landing army troops at Mariveles Harbor, Bataan, and Luzon in the Philippines.

February 16

Aviation: Task Force 58 under Admiral Marc A. Mitscher launches strikes against targets in Tokyo, Japan, the first time that the capital has been raided by carrier aircraft. Marine fighter aircraft are among those participating, which claim to destroy 21 enemy aircraft in the air and 60 more on the ground.

• A large force of C-47 transports drop 2,000 parachutists on Corregidor, Manila Bay, Philippines, while tactical aircraft of the Far East Air Force strike targets in and around that island in support of the invasion there.

• In China, transports of the Tenth Air Force break their own sortie record by reaching 600 today, a pace they will maintain until war's end. Ultimately, the Air Transport Command delivers 700,000 tons of supplies at a cost of 910 aircrew.

Naval: Rear Admiral William H. Blandy orders his battleships and cruisers to bombard Japanese shore positions on Iwo Jima, three days before the invasion commences.

February 16–27

Military: Corregidor, Manila Harbor, is assaulted by two battalions of the 503rd Parachute Infantry while the 3rd Battalion, 34th Infantry, attacks from the sea.

After a stiff fight against 5,200 dug-in defenders, "The Rock" is once again in American hands at a cost of 225 killed and 405 wounded.

February 17

Military: Regimental combat teams from the 6th and 38th Infantry Divisions seize Bagac on Bataan, Philippines, completing the conquest of that strategic peninsula.

Naval: Underwater Demolition Teams (UDT) scour the beaches of Iwo Jima, Ryukyu Islands, looking for possible obstructions. Japanese artillery sinks a gunboat offshore and badly damages LCI (G)-449. Lieutenant Rufus G. Herring, commanding the latter and badly wounded, refuses to leave his post until all the UDT teams are recovered; he wins a Medal of Honor.

February 18

Military: In the Sarasiccia-Campana region of Italy, soldiers of the 86th Infantry, 10th Mountain Division scale a steep cliff in the darkness and then attack and ***1945***

overwhelm German defenders guarding Monte Belvedere; over the next day the balance of the division moves into position to attack Belvedere-Gorgolescu.

February 19

Aviation: Task Force 58 launches waves of navy and marine fighters and dive bombers in close support missions against Japanese positions on Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands.

• Japanese ships in Manila Harbor, Philippines, are attacked by Marine fighters and bombers launched from Mangalan airfield, Luzon.

• In an attempt to draw Japanese reinforcements away from Iwo Jima, the Twentieth Air Force launches 150 B-29 heavy bombers to strike at targets in and around Tokyo, Japan; enemy fighters shoot down six bombers.

Marines: In one of the hardest fought battles of World War II, Operation Detachment unfolds as the 4th and 5th Marine Divisions of Lieutenant General Holland M. Smith's V Amphibious Corps storm the beaches at Iwo Jima. They are opposed by a Japanese garrison of 21,000 men under Lieutenant General Tadamichi Kuribayashi, who forsook beach defenses to concentrate on fortified strong points in the interior. By day's end, the 28th Marines have sealed off the approaches to Mount Suribachi while the 23rd and 27th Marines have edged close to Airfield No. 1. The Japanese garrison resists ferociously with machine guns, artillery, and rockets, all of which inflict 2,400 casualties on the marines.

this iconic photo by Joe rosenthal captures the spirit and determination of the marines who took iwo Jima. it is one of the unforgettable moments of World War ii.

(National Archives)

February 20

Aviation: Secretary of War Henry Stimson authorizes construction of a rocket testing area at White Sands, New Mexico, having been warned that the Soviets would probably win a race to build long-range ballistic missiles.

Marines: Overcoming savage resistance, the 28th Marines begin scaling Mount Suribachi, Okinawa, to deny its use to the Japanese as an observation post. Simultaneously, the 4th and 5th Marine Divisions press inland and capture Airfield No. 1.

February 21

Naval: Massed kamikazes attack the American fleet off Iwo Jima, sinking the escort carrier Bismark Sea with a loss of 218 crewmen. The carrier Saratoga sustains five hits, which heavily damages that vessel and effectively ends its combat career. The light carrier Langley is also struck by a bomb.

Marines: Heavy fighting and casualties on Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, results in the 21st Marines of the 3rd Marine Division going ashore to reinforce the struggling 4th Marine Division.

February 22

Aviation: Operation Clarion unfolds as fighters and bombers of the Eighth, Ninth, Twelfth, and Fifteenth Air Forces begin a systematic destruction of German transportation networks. Collectively, they unleash over 9,000 aircraft to hit targets in occupied Europe over the next 24 hours. On the following *day additional fighter sorties are launched to cover the Rhine River crossings.*

Military: At La Serra, Italy, the 10th Mountain Division attacks and drives German defenders from the slopes of Monte Belvedere; they then regroup and prepare to drive on Monte Torraccia, which falls on the 24th.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, sufficient progress has been made to allow the 8th Field Depot to go ashore and begin coordinating the flow of supplies to the frontlines.

February 23

Aviation: Off Cebu Island, Philippines, F4U Corsairs belonging to VMF-115 attack and sink a Japanese miniature suicide submarine (kaiten). Squadrons belonging to Marine Air Group 32 begin transferring their assets from Mangalan Air Field, Luzon, to Zamboanga, Mindanao, to participate in fighting farther south.

Military: At Los Baños, Luzon, Philippines, Lieutenant Colonel Henry A. Burgess leads the 511th Parachute Infantry on a daring raid to rescue American captives in a Japanese prisoner-of-war camp. The Japanese were planning to execute the prisoners.

Marines: A small American flag is raised atop Mount Suribachi, Iwo Jima, by the 28th Marines, 5th Marine Division. Later that day a larger flag is substituted and the photo taken by Associated Press photographer Joe Rosenthal becomes one of the iconic images of World War II and a successful tool for the seventh War Bond Drive. In the words of Secretary of the Navy James V. Forrestal, “The raising of that flag means a Marine Corps for the next 500 years.”

February 23–March 5

Military: The Ninth Army commences Operation Grenade, with the goal to place American forces across the Roer River and up to the Rhine. Elements of the XIII, XIX, and XVI Corps launch highly coordinated attacks that gradually drive the German defenders back. With the Rhine River within its grasp, the Ninth Army dispatches scouts to find suitable crossing zones.

February 24

Aviation: A force of 105 B-29 heavy bombers are launched by XX Bomber Command against the Empire Dock area, Singapore. The aircraft are carrying incendiary weapons and the resulting firestorm burns 40 percent of all warehousing.

Military: Manila, capital of the Philippines, falls to a combined assault by the 37th Infantry Division and the 11th Airborne Division after intense house-to-house fighting. An estimated 12,000 Japanese lay dead among the ruble.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, the remainder of the 3rd Marine Division under Major General Graves B. Erskine goes ashore as reinforcements.

February 25

Aviation: The Bell XP-83 turbojet fighter, essentially a scaled-up version of the earlier P-59 Airacomet, makes its initial flight.

- The Pentagon hatches Project Paperclip, which is designed to recruit German rocket scientists after the war.

- Task Force 58 launches carrier strikes against targets in the Japanese homeland until the onset of bad weather cancels *all flying operations.*

• From the Marianas Islands, the XXI Bomber Command throws three complete bomb groups of B-29s against targets in the Tokyo area. This is the largest raid mounted by the XXI to date and the first employing incendiaries at high altitude.

• In Burma, B-25s of the Tenth Air Force provide close air support to British and Chinese forces advancing toward the Chinese border.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, with the 3rd Marine Division holding the center, the 4th Marine Division covering the right flank, and the 5th Marines holding the left, the V Amphibious Corps begins grinding its way through the main Japanese defenses.

February 26

Aviation: As the battle rages around them on Iwo Jima, two observation planes from VMO-4 begin artillery spotting missions from captured Airfield No. 1.

• A B-24 Liberator carrying Lieutenant General Millard F. "Mif" Harmon disappears while flying between Hawaii and Kwajalein; no wreckage is ever sighted.

Naval: Off Iwo Jima, TBM Avengers launched from the escort carrier Anzio attack and sink Japanese submarines I-368 and RO-43. South of that embattled island, I-370 is also detected by destroyer escort Finnegan and sunk.

February 27

Aviation: A Navy PB4Y-1 Privateer of VPB-112 assists Royal Navy ships in the English Channeling sinking German submarine U-327.

- The last remaining B-29 wing in India begins deploying to the Marianas Islands; the movement continues until June 6.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, Airfield No. 2 falls to the 9th Marines, who also capture several key terrain features nearby.

February 28

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Henry H. Arnold reveals the existence of the Lockheed P-80 Shooting Star, which soon becomes the first American jet fighter to reach operational status.

Military: The Island of Puerto Princesa, southern Philippines, falls to the Palawan Task Force (186th Regimental Combat Team) under Brigadier General Harold H. Haney, while American troops and Filipino guerrillas begin overrunning Samar.

Naval: Task Groups 78.2 and 74.2 under Rear Admirals William M. Fechteler and Ralph S. Riggs, respectively, land army troops on Puerto Princesa, Palawan Island, in the southern Philippines.

- On Okinawa, Japanese soldiers lob nine hand grenades into a shell hole occupied by Pharmacists Mate First Class John H. Willis and a wounded marine. Willis throws out eight grenades and is killed by the ninth, winning a posthumous Medal of Honor.

Marines: On the northern plateau of Iwo Jima, Motoyama village, overlooking Airfield No. 3, is captured by the 21st

Marines.

March 1

Aviation: Transport planes of VMR-952 begin air dropping supplies on Iwo Jima.

They are shortly after joined by two additional squadrons.

Military: At Compiègne, France, the first African-American graduates of the combat volunteer program are organized into 37 platoons and divided up between the 6th and 12th Army Groups. These are the first minorities to be integrated into all-white infantry companies and serve alongside them.

• The VII Corps, First Army, crosses the Erft River and begins a contested advance on Cologne, Germany. Farther south, the XX Corps, Third Army, seizes the important city of Trier, ending a struggle that commenced on January 29. A combined French-American force is also constituted to guard the French–Italian–

Swiss region of the Alps.

Naval: At Orlando, Florida, the Naval Research Laboratory Underwater Sound Reference Division (USRD) commences operations.

• Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher leads Task Force 58 on carrier raids against Japanese airfields on Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, sinking 15 small vessels.

March 2

Naval: Task Group 78.3 under Rear Admiral Arthur D. Struble lands troops and provides close support fire for army troops going ashore on Corregidor.

- Rear Admiral F. E. M. Whiting directs a mixed force of cruisers and destroyers culled from Task Group 58 as it bombards Japanese shore positions on Okino Daito in the Ryukyu Islands.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, strategic Hill 362-A falls to the 28th Marines; Hill 382, the highest point on the northern section of the island, is captured by the 24th Marines.

March 3

Naval: On Iwo Jima, Pharmacist's Mate Third Class Jack Williams ignores serious wounds to treat several injured marines and is shot while returning to American lines for aid; he wins a posthumous Medal of Honor. Meanwhile, Pharmacist Mate Second Class George E. Whalen also ignores his own wounds to treat wounded marines on the frontline, in one instance crawling 50 yards under fire to render assistance; he wins a Medal of Honor.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, Airfield No. 3 falls to the 3rd Marine Division, which then advances upon Hills 357 and 362B.

March 4

Aviation: The first damaged B-29 Superfortress makes an emergency landing on the airfield at Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, while marines continue battling for control of the island. Before the war ends, thousands of American lives are saved by the airfield.

March 5

Marines: General Holland M. Smith orders the 3rd Marines, his Expeditionary Troops reserve force, back to Guam, *despite cries ashore for additional reinforcements.*

March 6

Aviation: Army fighter squadrons begin landing on Iwo Jima, whose presence gradually prompts the removal of escort carriers offshore.

• On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, P-51 Mustangs and P-61 Black Widows of the Seventh Air Force arrive to begin fighter escort service for B-29 formations.

Naval: On Iwo Jima, navy nurse Ensign Jane Kendeigh arrives by plane as the battle rages; she is the first navy nurse to serve in an active combat zone.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, the entire V Amphibious Corps resumes advancing under a tremendous barrage by artillery, the fleet, and air support; Japanese defenders prove tenacious and progress is measured in yards along with heavy casualties.

March 7

Military: The 9th Armored Division, III Corps, storms across the Rhine River on the intact bridge at Remagen, then proceeds to drive the remaining German defenders deeper into the Ruhr region. They are also the first foreign army to invade Germany proper since the days of Napoleon Bonaparte.

March 8

Aviation: While the struggle for Iwo Jima rages with unfettered fury, transport aircraft belonging to VMR-253, 353, and 952 begin utilizing captured airstrips to deliver ammunition and medical supplies.

Military: Lieutenant General Jacob L. Devers, commanding the Sixth Army Group, gains his fourth star to full general.

Naval: Phyllis Daley becomes the first African-American woman commissioned ensign in the Navy Nurse Corps.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, the Japanese launch the first nighttime counterattack, which is roundly repulsed by the 4th Marine Division.

March 8–12

Military: In Trier, Germany, the XII Corps, Third Army, presses northward and clears the north bank of the Moselle River with the 5th and 10th Armored Divisions while other elements drive east toward the Rhine.

March 9

Aviation: Lieutenant General Curtis E. LeMay of XXI Bomber Command, having stripped his B-29s of armament and outfitting them with 2,000 tons of incendiaries, launches a devastating “fire raid” against Tokyo, Japan. Nearly 16 square miles, one-fourth of the city, is destroyed and 84,000 casualties inflicted—more than the number sustained at Hiroshima and Nagasaki. Japanese defenses down 14 of the giant bombers.

March 10

Aviation: As the Eighth Army lands on Zamboanga, Mindanao, Philippines, their drive is assisted by close air support provided by Marine Air Group 12.

Military: To cap off its successful drive to the Rhine River, Headquarters, Ninth Army, transfers from Maastricht, Holland, to Munchen-Gladbach, Germany.

• In the southern Philippines, the 41st Infantry Division under Major General Jens Doe, Eighth Army, drives out Japanese defenders on the Zamboanga Peninsula and then begin moving against Mindanao City.

Naval: Rear Admiral Forrest B. Royal directs Task Force 78.1 as it lands army troops on Mindanao, Philippines, despite accurate Japanese artillery from the shore.

• Off Okinawa, the submarine Kete sinks three Japanese cargo ships before all communication is lost; its fate is never ascertained.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, the “Amphitheater-Turkey Knob” salient falls to a determined attack by the 4th Marines while the 3rd Marine Division begins mopping up the interior zone. Good progress is finally being made.

March 11

Aviation: A force of 1,000 heavy bombers strikes the town of Essen, Germany, dropping a record total of 4,378 tons of bombs.

• A Navy PB4Y-1 Privateer of VPB-103 detects and sinks German submarine U-681 off the Isles of Scilly.

• At Ulithi, Caroline Islands, a Japanese land-based bomber smashes into the carrier Randolph, killing 25 sailors and wounding 106. The raid originated in Japan as a one-way, long-range mission.

- *The Twentieth Air Force unleashes 285 B-29 heavy bombers against industrial targets in Nagoya, Japan, dropping incendiaries at low altitude at night with devastating effect.*

Naval: In a major operation, several hundred navy landing craft are hauled overland from Atlantic ports to the Rhine River in preparation for a major crossing at Bad Neuenahr. They are to be commanded by Commander William J.

Whiteside.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, the hard-charging 3rd and 4th Marine Divisions grind their way across to the coast as organized Japanese resistance begins collapsing.

March 12

Military: Lieutenant General Omar N. Bradley, commanding the 12th Army Group, receives his fourth star to become a full general.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, the 9th Marines begin reducing Cushman's Pocket, the final significant concentration of Japanese resistance, the struggle for which entails several days of hard fighting.

March 13

Aviation: In central Burma, P-47s and P-38s of the Tenth Air Force continue providing close air support to the Chinese 50th Division as it drives along the Namtu River.

• The Twentieth Air Force launches 274 B-29 heavy bombers against Osaka; incendiaries destroy eight square miles in the city center.

March 14

Aviation: The Fifteenth and Twelfth Air Forces dispatch heavy bombers to Hungary and Yugoslavia to assist the advancing Red Army, while P-38s and P-51s attack targets in Austria.

Military: On Luzon, Philippines, the 6th Infantry Division attacks the Japanese

“Shimbu” Line, whereupon Major General Edwin D. Patrick is killed in action.

He is the first of two such ranking leaders in fall in World War II.

• Task Force 58 departs Ulithi Atoll, bolstered by the new carrier Franklin; a total of six Marine F4U squadrons are also present in the fleet.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, V Amphibious Corps headquarters sponsors an official flag-raising ceremony and the famous flag raised over Mount Suribachi is lowered.

March 15

Aviation: On San Roque airfield, Zamboanga, Mindanao, several elements of Marine Air Group 12 begin close support operations to assist army troops.

Military: The Third Army under Lieutenant General George S. Patton and the Seventh Army under Lieutenant General Alexander M. Patch begin maneuvering to jointly attack the triangular Saar-Palatine region, bounded by the Rhine, Moselle, and Lauter-Sarre Rivers on three sides.

Naval: In the Boston Navy Yard, Massachusetts, the submarine Lancetfish accidentally sinks owing to the faulty operation of its torpedo doors. On Iwo Jima, Pharmacist’s Mate Second Class Francis J. March is wounded while tending to wounded marines and twice carries injured men 200 yards to safety while under fire. Ignoring his own wounds, he draws a pistol and fires at nearby enemy troops to draw fire away from the marines; he wins the Medal of Honor. The British Pacific Fleet under Vice Admiral Sir H. Bernard Rawlings commences operations off Okinawa as Task Force 113. It counts among its vessels the battleships King George V and Howe, and the carriers Indefatigable, Indomitable, Illustrious, and Victorious.

March 16

Aviation: A force of 300 B-29 heavy bombers belonging to XXI Bomber Command firebombs industrial targets in Kobe, Japan. This is the largest raid mounted by the Twentieth Air Force and, in this instance, the 2,300 tons of ordnance delivered burns one-fifth of the city.

Marines: With the conquest of Cushman’s Pocket, the 9th Marines wipe out the last organized resistance on Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands. Simultaneously, the 4th Marine Division completely overruns its zone on the eastern coast and the island is declared secure.

March 17

Military: In Washington, D.C., the War Department awards the Presidential Unit Citation to the 101st (“Screaming Eagles”) Airborne Division for its crucial defense of Bastogne in the Battle of the Bulge. This is the first time that an entire division has received such distinction.

• Major General James A. Van Fleet is appointed commander of the III Corps, Third Army; as late as D-day, hard-charging Van Fleet was a colonel.

• General Dwight D. Eisenhower arrives at Lunéville, France, to confer with Lieutenant General George S. Patton (Third Army) and General Jacob L. Devers (Sixth Army). They meet to discuss boundaries between the two armies as the drive to the Rhine continues.

• At Remagen, Germany, the Ludendorf Bridge collapses from damage inflicted by enemy action; army engineers quickly throw across several pontoon bridges to keep units on the east bank of the Rhine supplied. Near Wesel, Germany, engineers work feverishly to complete a 1,752-foot long bridge.

• On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, the 147th Infantry relieves marines during intense cave-to-cave fighting at the north end of the island.

Marines: On Kitano Point, Iwo Jima, the sector known as "Death Valley" is sealed off by the 26th Marines, and the Japanese commander is preparing his last stand in a gorge nearby.

March 18

Aviation: In Los Angeles, the prototype Douglas AD Skyraider takes to the sky for the first time; this versatile aircraft is the navy's first single-seat, carrier-based dive bomber, which can also carry a wide array of rockets and torpedoes for other missions. It sees distinguished service throughout the postwar period.

• The Eighth Air Force launches 1,250 heavy bombers and 670 fighters against Berlin's transportation network,

dropping 3,000 tons in the process. This is also the largest daylight air raid of the entire war.

- *The XXI Bomber Command hurls 300 B-29 heavy bombers against industrial targets in Nagoya, Japan. Once again the giant bombers come in the darkness at low altitude and the ensuing devastation is great.*

Naval: Off Nova Scotia, Canada, German submarine U-866 is detected and sunk by destroyer escorts Mosley, Pride, and Lowe.

- *Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher directs Task Force 58 as it raids airfields and other targets on the Japanese mainland. The attackers claim 102 Japanese airplanes shot down, including 14 claimed by marine pilots, and 275 destroyed on the ground. Several large battleships, including the mighty Yamato, are also struck by bombs. However, kamikazes strike back at the fleet, damaging the carriers Intrepid, Enterprise, Hornet, and Wasp.*

- *Task Force 78.3 under Rear Admiral Arthur D. Struble lands the 40th Infantry Division of Major General Rapp Brush on Panay Island, Philippines, and they capture the city of Ilo-Ilo the following day.*

March 18–21

Aviation: Carrier aircraft launched from Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher’s Task Force 58 strike Japanese ports and installations on the home island of Kyushu.

Military: The XII Corps, Third Army, consisting of two armored divisions and four infantry divisions, crashes through German defenses in and around the Palatine. That done, the 4th Armored Division and 90th Infantry Division begin pressing toward Mainz and Worms while, farther south, the Seventh Army begins probing the heavily defended Siegfried Line.

March 19

Naval: Only 90 miles from the Japanese mainland, a solitary bomber aircraft slips past the combat air patrols of Task Group 58.2, bores in on the carrier Franklin, and strikes it. A blazing inferno results and Lieutenant Donald A. Gary bravely risks his life rescuing sailors trapped below decks, assisted by Commander Joseph T. O’Callaghan, the Catholic chaplain. Both men receive the Medal of Honor; all told 772 are killed and 265 wounded out of a total complement of 3,450

crewmen.

Marines: The 4th Marine Division embarks at Iwo Jima and sails for Hawaii to rest and refit.

- *On the carrier Franklin, 65 marines from two F4U Corsair squadrons are killed by a solitary bomb strike.*

March 20

Military: On Iwo Jima, the 147th Infantry lands as part of the garrison and is operationally attached to the 3rd Marine Division.

March 21

Aviation: A P-63 Kingcobra shoots down a Japanese Fu-go balloon that had drifted over Reno, Nevada.

- *While escorting bombers over Rutland, Germany, a P-51 Mustang flown by Lieutenant John Kirk espies a German Me-262 jet fighter as it dives through a B-17 formation. Kirk kicks his wing over and pursues, disabling his adversary and making him bail out.*

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Archie Vandegrift gains his fourth star, becoming the first Marine Corps officer to reach full general's status.

March 22–23

Military: At Oppenheim, Germany, the 5th Infantry Division, XII Corps, Third Army, forces its way past stubborn German defenses and crosses the Rhine River.

The unit used rafts and boats to cross at night and was on the opposite bank before the defenders could react.

- *The XII and XV Corps, Seventh Army, begin probing German defenses for a place to cross the Rhine near Bitche.*

March 23

Aviation: Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher directs Task Force 58 to launch air strikes against Japanese airfields and position on Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands.

Naval: Landing craft operated by Task Unit 122.5.1 help ferry men of General George S. Patton's Third Army across the Rhine River under heavy fire.

- *In the Philippine Sea, Japanese submarine I-371 is rammed on the surface by destroyer Haggard and sunk.*

March 24

Aviation: Operation Plunder-Varsity unfolds as 1,000 heavy bombers from the Eighth and Ninth Air Forces strike at rail yards, flak positions, and communications systems across Germany in support of the Rhine River crossings.

• To facilitate the Allied crossing of the Rhine River, 2,000 transports drop two airborne divisions under Major General Matthew Ridgway near Wesel, Germany, at a cost of 50 aircraft and 11 gliders destroyed.

• A force of 150 heavy bombers from the Fifteenth Air Force attacks Berlin, Germany, from bases in northern Italy for the first time.

• On Zamboanga, Mindanao, Philippines, Marine Air Group 32 is brought up to four-squadron strength and begins close support operations with the Eighth Army.

Military: Near Wesel, Germany, Operation Varsity commences as the 17th Airborne Division and the 6th British Airborne Division drop and land gliders northwest of the Rhine River to secure bridgeheads.

March 25

Military: The Saar Palatine region is reduced by the Third and Seventh Armies, completely destroying the German First and Seventh Armies (Army Group G) and taking 81,692 captives. This action clears the Rhine River as far south as Speyer and the VI Corps also completes driving enemy units out of northern Alsace.

Naval: Task Force 54 under Read Admiral Morton L. Deyo begins bombarding Japanese positions on Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands.

Marines: On Iwo Jima, the 5th Marine Division completes mop-up operations in the section known as “Death Valley,” at which point organized Japanese resistance ceases.

March 26

Aviation: Marine Air Group 14 contributes ground support to army troops landing on Cebu, southern Philippines.

Military: Japanese forces on Iwo Jima launch a desperate nighttime counterattack, leaving four soldiers dead and 89 wounded before being rebuffed. The army also assumes administrative control of the island following the departure of the V Amphibious Corps.

- In the Philippines, Major General William H. Arnold directs the Americal Division ashore at Cebu Island, Philippines, encountering sharp resistance from a 14,500-man Japanese garrison under Major General Takeo Manjome and Rear Admiral Kaku Harada.

Naval: Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, Task Force 54 under Rear Admiral Morton L. Deyo begins the preinvasion bombardment against shore installations. The battleship Nevada and light cruiser Biloxi are damaged by Japanese kamikazes, along with several other vessels. The destroyer Halligan strikes a mine and sinks with heavy loss of life.

- The 77th Infantry Division under Major General W. H. Arnold is landed on Kerama Retto, Ryukyu Islands, by Task Group 51.1 under Rear Admiral Ingolf N. Kiland.

• Task Group 78.2 under Captain Albert T. Sprague lands forces on Talisay Point, Cebu, Philippines.

March 26–27

Military: Aware that Allied prisoners are held at Oflag XIIIB near Schweinfurt, Germany, the 4th Armored Division launches a small armored task force commanded by Captain Abraham Baum to liberate them. However, the mission miscarries badly and most of the attackers are captured in fierce fighting.

Lieutenant General George S. Patton, who ordered them into action, is roundly criticized.

Marines: On the islets of Keise Shima, Okinawa, the Fleet Marine Force Reconnaissance Battalion lands, and, finding no Japanese troops present, rapidly departs.

March 27

Military: A battalion belonging to the 151st Regimental Combat Team lands at Caballo Island, Manila Bay, and wipes out the Japanese garrison there.

Naval: The submarine Trigger is declared overdue and missing in action on its 12th Pacific war patrol.

Marines: The 3rd and 4th Marines leave Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, having suffered 5,981 killed and 19,920 wounded in a conflict that is the stuff of Marine Corps' legend. Of the 21,000 Japanese defenders, only 216 are taken alive—General Tadamichi Kuribayashi commits suicide rather than be captured.

March 27–28

Aviation: A force of 100 B-29 heavy bombers fly from the Marianas on their first minelaying mission in the Shimonoseki Strait between Honshu and Kyushu.

Simultaneously, another 150 B-29s strike Japanese targets on Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands.

March 28

Military: The Fifteenth Army is ordered to both blockade bypassed German garrisons at Lorient and Saint-Nazaire, France, as well as govern the Rhineland region of Germany. It presently consists of the XXII and XXIII Corps under Major General Leonard T. Gerow.

• North of Idstein, Germany, the 4th Armored Division (Third Army) makes contact with the 9th Armored Division (Seventh Army), then continues pushing eastward.

• General Dwight D. Eisenhower orders the axis of the Allied thrust into Germany to be directed south at Leipzig, while Berlin is left as a Soviet objective.

This also switches the greatest burden from Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery’s 21st Army Group to the 12th Army Group under Lieutenant General Omar N.

Bradley.

March 29

Aviation: XX Bomber Command launches it final mission from India when 24

B-29s attack oil fields on Bukum Field, Singapore, at night.

• Fighters and dive bombers from Marine Air Group 14 lend close air support to the 40th Infantry Division as it lands on

Negros Island, Philippines.

1945

Military: Near Okinawa, elements of the 77th Infantry Division occupy the remaining islets of the Kerama Retto Group while the Fleet Marine Force Reconnaissance Force begins scouting islands between Kerama Retto and Keise Shima.

• The 185th Regimental Combat Team under Major General Rapp Brush lands on Negros Island, Philippines, and drives the defending Japanese into the mountainous interior.

Naval: Task Force 59 under Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher launches air strikes against Japanese targets in Kagoshima Bay, Kyushu; 12 vessels are sunk.

March 30

Aviation: A German fighter pilot defects to the Allies, facilitating the first close-up look at the revolutionary Messerschmitt Me-262 jet fighter.

Military: Near Paderborn, Major General Maurice Rose, 3rd Armored Division, and his command column are attacked by German tanks; he becomes only the second divisional leader killed in combat. The town is subsequently taken by the reformed 106th Infantry Division, which was nearly destroyed during the Battle of the Bulge.

March 31

Aviation: A force of 137 B-29 heavy bombers strikes industrial targets at Omura and Tachiahari, Japan, as a diversion for the upcoming invasion of Okinawa.

Naval: Off Okinawa, Japanese submarine I-8 is detected and sunk by the destroyers Morrison and Stockton.

• In the same vicinity, a kamikaze strikes Admiral Raymond A. Spruance's flagship, the heavy cruiser Indianapolis, forcing him to transfer his flag to the battleship New Mexico.

April

Aviation: At the Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland, a supersonic wind tunnel commences testing the concept of swept-back wings for the first time.

April 1

Military: Near Lippstadt, Germany, pincers of the First and Ninth Armies continue folding around the Ruhr region, trapping additional German units. Meanwhile, the 5th Armored Division begins a drive toward Weser while the 17th Airborne Division advances on Münster.

• This Easter Sunday signals the start of Operation Iceberg, the struggle for the Japanese stronghold of Okinawa, while under constant bombardment by kamikaze aircraft. Fighting begins when the Tenth Army of Lieutenant General Simon B. Buckner lands 65,000 men at Higashi Beach unopposed, then moves inland.

Present are the Army XXIV Corps under Major General John Hodge, and III Amphibious Corps under Major General Roy S. Geiger, for a total strength of 165,000 men. They gradually encounter fierce resistance from a Japanese garrison of 115,000 army troops and naval infantry under Lieutenant General Mitsuru Ushijima and Rear Admiral Minoro Ota.

Naval: Off Okinawa, kamikaze aircraft strike the battleship West Virginia and two attack transports, damaging all.

- *At Legaspi, Luzon, Philippines, Task Group 78.4 under Captain Homer F.*

McGee lands army troops ashore.

- *In the Formosan Straits, the submarine Queenfish, operating in foggy weather, accidentally sinks the Japanese ship Awa Maru during a radar-directed torpedo attack in poor visibility. The vessel, bedecked with visible red crosses, was on a humanitarian mission to deliver supplies to Allied prisoners in Malaysia. Lieutenant Commander Charles E. Loughlin is court-martialed, found guilty, and receives a letter of reprimand.*

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the III Amphibious Corps lands the 1st, 2nd and 6th Marine Division amid light resistance. The Japanese commander is determined to lure the attackers inland to face his prepared positions, rather than meet them on the beachhead. On the first day, Yontan Airfield falls to the 4th Marines.

April 1–13

Aviation: At Fort Bliss, Texas, JPL technicians fire off 17 Private F Rockets along the Hueco Range.

April 2

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force unleashes a large force of B-29 heavy bombers, which mine waters around Kure and Hiroshima harbors, and also bomb the Nakajima aircraft factory near Tokyo.

- *On newly liberated Yontan Airfield, Okinawa, the first Marine Corps observation craft carry out artillery-spotting missions.*

Military: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the Army's XXIV Corps cuts the island in two by fighting its way to the eastern coast.

April 3

Aviation: Marine F4U Corsairs launched from the carrier Bunker Hill shoot down 11 Japanese airplanes attempting to attack the U.S. fleet off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands.

Military: General Douglas A. MacArthur and Admiral Chester Nimitz are ordered by the Joint Chiefs of Staff to begin planning for an amphibious attack on the Japanese mainland. At this juncture, the Americans can muster 1.5 million soldiers, 6,000 ships, and 35,000 aircraft in the Pacific Theater of Operations (PTO).

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the Katchin Peninsula is sealed off by the 1st Marine Division.

April 4

Aviation: In Burma, a YR-4 helicopter of the Air Jungle Rescue Detachment retrieves a PT-19 pilot who had crashed in the jungle.

Military: In Merkers, Germany, the 90th Infantry Division, XII Corps, discovers a mountain of wealth in an underground cave; the inventory reveals a haul of 4,500 25-pound gold bars, millions of Reichsmarks, and art treasures looted from museums and private collections across Europe.

- *The Army XXIV Corps (7th, 27th, 77th, and 96th Infantry Divisions) under Major General John Hodge moves southward on Okinawa, encountering several thick belts of entrenched Japanese defenders.*

- *On Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands, the 147th Infantry assumes control of ground defenses once the 9th Marines begin embarking.*

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, Japanese resistance in the Katchin Peninsula is crushed by the 1st Marine Division as the 6th Marine Division begins driving northward.

April 4–11

Aviation: During this period, the Eighth Air Force unleashes 1,000 heavy bombers at industrial, transportation, and communication targets across Germany.

German Me-262 jets shoot down 10 B-17s but they lose 20 of their number to a myriad of fighter escorts.

April 5

Military: In Italy, the 92nd Infantry Division, Fifth Army, commits a diversionary attack along the Ligurian coast, meeting stiff resistance. Nearby, the 442nd Regimental Combat Team seizes Monte Fragolito and Monte Carchio before pressing on to Monte Belvedere.

• On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the XXIV Corps encounters stout resistance as it butts up against the so-called Shuri Line. This provides a foretaste of fighting to come.

Naval: Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, Japanese submarine RO-41 is detected and sunk by the destroyer Hudson.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 1st Marine Division consolidates its gains as the 6th Marine Division continues sweeping northward against light opposition. Meanwhile, the Fleet Marine Force Reconnaissance Battalion encounters stiff resistance on nearby Tsugen Shima and withdraws.

April 6

Aviation: The Japanese under Admiral Soemu Toyoda unleash Operation Ten-Go, a massive, 700-airplane assault on the American fleet off Okinawa, with half of their air strength functioning as kamikazes. Two freighters, LST-347, and destroyers Bush and Colhoun are either sunk or scuttled. Twenty-six other vessels are damaged in this, the first of nine such raids. Marine fighters account for at least 22 of the Japanese aircraft shot down.

April 7

Aviation: With Iwo Jima in American hands, the Twentieth Air Force is able to dispatch 91 P-51 Mustangs as fighter escorts on a raid by 280 B-29s against the Japanese mainland. The fighters claim to shoot down 21 opposing aircraft.

• Advanced elements of Marine Air Group 31 land at Okinawa and begin providing direct tactical support to ground units.

• U.S. Army air force P-51 Mustangs commence flying escorts missions for B-29

air raids over Japan.

• Kamikaze aircraft damage an additional six vessels, including the carrier Hancock and the battleship Maryland, deployed off Okinawa.

• The huge Japanese battleship Yamato, escorted by the light cruiser Yahagi and eight destroyers, sorties on a one-way mission against the American fleet off Okinawa. They are intercepted en route by 386 carrier aircraft launched by Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher's Task Force 58, which send all but four destroyers to the bottom of the East China Sea. Admiral

Seiichi Ito chooses to go down with his flagship. This is also the final sortie by the Imperial Japanese Navy, and it costs the Americans 10 aircraft and 12 airmen.

Naval: The submarines Gabilan and Charr jointly sink the Japanese light cruiser Isuzu off Bima Bay, Netherlands East Indies.

Marines: The Fleet Marine Force Reconnaissance Battalion reconnoiters islands along the east coast of Okinawa and finds no enemy forces deployed there.

April 8

Naval: The submarine Snook rendezvouses with the submarine Tigrone, then is never heard from again.

Marines: Following a stiff engagement, the Motobu Peninsula, Okinawa, is sealed off by the 6th Marine Division.

April 9

Military: Covered by marine fighters and dive bombers, army troops are successfully landed on Jolo Island, Philippines.

Naval: Off Okinawa, Japanese submarine RO-56 is detected and sunk by the destroyers Mertz and Monssen.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the Motobu Peninsula is probed by patrols from the 22nd and 29th Marines. The 11th Marines, meanwhile, begin shifting south to aid the Army’s XXIV Corps.

April 10

Aviation: Over Berlin, Germany, a force of 50 German Me-262 jet fighters shoot down 10 American bombers; this is the largest single loss to enemy jets during the war. Bomber gunners and fighter escorts claim to have downed 20 German jets.

Military: Troops of the Third Army are horrified by what they behold after occupying the Ohrdruf death camp, the first of several such camps liberated by American forces.

• In Manila, Philippines, General Douglas A. MacArthur oversees creation of the U.S. Army Forces in the Pacific (AFPAC) to orchestrate final phases of the Philippine campaign and begin planning for the forthcoming invasion of Japan.

MacArthur is installed as commander while Lieutenant General William D.

Styer becomes commanding general of U.S. Army troops in the western Pacific (WESPAC).

April 11

Aviation: Kamikaze attacks continue against the U.S. fleet off Okinawa. Another six vessels, including the battleship Missouri and the carrier Enterprise, are damaged. Conventional bombs also strike the carrier Essex, three destroyers, and several landing craft.

Military: Advanced elements of the 2nd Armored Division reach the Elbe River, only 80 miles west of Berlin, and begin looking for Soviet troops in the region.

• The 164th Infantry transfer from Cebu Island, Philippines, to neighboring Bohol, which they finally subdue on April 20.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the 2nd Marine Division embarks and sails for Saipan.

April 12

Aviation: On a B-29 mission over Koriyama, Japan, Staff Sergeant Henry T. Erwin picks up a phosphorous smoke flare that had backfired into his aircraft and tosses it out the navigator’s window. He suffers severe third-degree burns but survives and wins a Medal of Honor.

- *Off Okinawa, another 380 Japanese aircraft are hurled against the U.S. fleet, including the first rocket-powered Baka suicide bombs, one of which strikes and sinks the destroyer Mannert L. Abele. The landing craft LCS (L)-33 is also sunk while another 18 vessels are heavily damaged. Task Force 58 fighters claim to have shot down 298 of the attackers.*

- *Marine F4U Corsairs attached to Task Force 58 intercept and shoot down 51 kamikazes off Okinawa.*

Military: President Franklin D. Roosevelt dies at Warm Springs, Georgia, whereupon Harry S. Truman, a former Missouri National Guard artillerist, is sworn in as the new commander in chief.

- *General Dwight D. Eisenhower is so shocked by the Ohrdurf concentration camp that he orders all U.S. troops in the vicinity to visit and see for themselves.*

• Troops of the Americal Division eliminate most Japanese defenders on the island of Cebu, Philippines, having sustained 410 killed and 1,700 wounded.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the 9th Marines embark and sail for Saipan.

April 13

Aviation: Over the Aleutian Islands, Alaska, P-38s and P-40s belonging to the Eleventh Air Force intercept and shoot down nine explosive Fu-go balloons.

• A night raid, 330 B-29 heavy bombers belonging to the Twentieth Air Force, strike industrial targets around Tokyo, Japan.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, elements of the 6th Marines reach the northernmost sectors of the island as the Fleet Marine Force Reconnaissance Battalion invades Minna Shima off the northwest coast.

April 14

Military: In the Po Valley, Italy, the Fifth Army begins a long-delayed offensive once the weather partly clears. The 10th Mountain Division advances down the valley while the 1st Armored Division moves along Highway 64 toward Vergato.

Naval: In the Yellow Sea, the submarine Tirante under Lieutenant Commander George L. Street III tackles a large Japanese convoy while surfaced and sinks three vessels; Street wins the Medal of Honor.

Marines: On Okinawa, Japanese forces defending Mount Yae Take on the Motobu Peninsula are eliminated by the 4th and 29th Marines.

April 15

Aviation: As an experiment, 850 bombers from the Eighth Air Force drop napalm weapons on German fortifications and other targets. However, these prove ineffective when delivered from high altitude and the experiment is discontinued.

• The Fifteenth Air Force dispatches 830 B-17s and B-24s against German supply and communication targets in northern Italy, amply escorted by P-38 fighters.

The 1,412 sorties flown and the tons of bombs dropped in this 24-hour period are a record for the Fifteenth.

• The Japanese cities of Tokyo and Kawasaki, Japan, are struck by 300 B-29

heavy bombers.

Naval: West of the Azores Islands, German submarine U-1235 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escorts Frost and Stanton. A day later the duo also sink submarine U-880 in the same area.

• Off Okinawa, a one-sided struggle ensues as the destroyer Laffey is singled out by 22 separate kamikaze attacks; six attackers are shot down and another six strike the Laffey, which loses 109 men but survives the onslaught and is towed to safety.

April 16

Aviation: A force of P-51 Mustangs flying from Iwo Jima attacks ground targets on the Japanese mainland. Navigation for the raid is provided by a solitary B-29

heavy bomber.

Military: Congress votes to extend the Lend-Lease program for another year.

President Harry S. Truman also assures the legislature that he will terminate the ongoing program as quickly as possible.

Naval: Off Okinawa, kamikaze craft strike and sink the destroyer Pringle with a loss of 62 men, while the battleship Missouri and the carrier Intrepid are badly damaged.

Marines: On Okinawa, Mount Yae Take is successfully stormed by the 4th Marines and resistance along the Mobotu Peninsula begins subsiding.

April 16–21

Military: As fighting rages on Iwo Jima, Ryukyu Islands, the 77th Infantry Division under Major General A. D. Bruce is transported to take the small island of Ie Shima. Five days of intense fighting are required to overcome small but fanatical resistance.

Naval: Task Force 53 under Rear Admiral L. F. Reifsnider conveys army troops to the island of Ie Shima on the west coast of Okinawa.

April 17–May 11

Aviation: In support of the Okinawa operation, the XXI Bomber Command directs its B-29 heavy bombers against enemy airfields on Kyushu and Shikoku, Japan, which are used as staging areas for deadly kamikaze attacks.

Military: Lieutenant General Alexander M. Patch orders the XV Corps (3rd and 45th Infantry Divisions), Seventh Army, to attack and capture Nuremberg.

Meanwhile, VI Corps drives southward to the Swiss border to cut off any escape routes from the Black Forest region.

• The X Corps, Tenth Army, under Major General Franklin C. Sibert is landed on Mindanao in the southern Philippines; a stiff fight ensues and the elimination of 41,000 defenders is not completed until June 30.

Naval: Task Group 78.2 under Rear Admiral A. G. Noble lands army troops on the west coast of Mindanao, Philippines.

April 18

Aviation: Transport aircraft belonging to VMR-252 arrive on Okinawa with their first shipment of vital supplies.

Military: Ernie Pyle, America’s beloved war correspondent, dies of wounds received in battle on Ie Shima. He had been recording the lives and deaths of common soldiers since the North African and Italian campaigns.

1945

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Smith, Holland M. (1882–1967)

Marine Corps general

Holland McTyeire Smith was born in Seale, 1937 and assumed control of the Divisions Alabama, on April 20, 1882, *and he studied of Operations and Training. In 1939 he law at the University of Alabama. He prac-also served as assistant to Commandant*

ticed for two years, but, in March 1905, he Thomas Holcomb and proved instrumental quit to obtain a lieutenant’s commission in in developing specialized landing craft and the Marine Corps. Over the next 12 years amphibious tractors. He successfully tried Smith fulfilled a number of routine assign-out the equipment with the 1st Marine

ments in a variety of locations and he rose Brigade in 1940, and the following year to captain in 1917. That year, he arrived in Smith rose to major general commanding France commanding a machine gun com-the 1st Marine Division, as part of Amphibi—

pany as part of the 4th Marine Brigade, and ous Force, Atlantic Fleet, under Admiral he became the first marine officer selected Richmond K. Turner. In light of his fierce to attend the Army General College Staff temper, he also acquired the nickname at Langres. Smith particularly distinguished “Howlin’ Mad Smith.”

himself in combat at Saint-Mihiel, Oise,

For two years during World War II,

and Meuse-Argonne, winning promotion Smith concentrated his efforts on train-to major and a Croix de Guerre. Smith ing troops and fine-tuning his amphibious performed a brief stint of occupation duty tactics. In June 1943 he assumed command in Germany and returned home in 1919. of the V Amphibious Corps, consisting of He graduated from the Naval War College the 2nd and 4th Marine Divisions, and two years later and became the first marine he blazed a trail of glory across the Cen-appointed to the Joint Army-Navy

Planning tral Pacific. In November 1943 he fought Board. Smith rose to brigadier general in the bloody Battle of Tarawa, in which Naval: Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, a TBM Avenger launched from the light carrier Bataan assist four destroyers in sinking Japanese submarine I-56.

• Only 440 yards off the beach at Wake Island, Japanese submarine RO-46 is torpedoed and sunk by the submarine Sea Owl.

April 19

Military: The First Army's V Corps (2nd and 69th Infantry Divisions) push eastward, capturing the city of Leipzig, while the 1st Infantry Division (VII Corps) advances through the Hartz Mountains to contact friendly units beyond.

• On Okinawa, the XXIV Corps advances across the island with its three divisions lined up abreast.

Naval: Off Nova Scotia, Canada, the German submarine U-548 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escorts Buckley and Reuben James.

1945

Chronology 1273

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

the marines lost 3,000 men in only three

days, which forced him to prolong naval

bombardments and increase the ratio of

amphibious tractors during an assault. The

ensuing conquest of Kwajalein, Eniwetok, Tinian, and Guam were all textbook

examples of proper amphibious warfare.

However, on Saipan, Smith was angered

by the lack of progress by army troops

under Major General Ralph K. Smith, and

he relieved him of command. This move

sparked a bitter fight that threatened to

jeopardize future army-navy cooperation,

but, in August 1944, Smith was nevertheless elevated to lieutenant general. He

personally stormed ashore at Iwo Jima in

February 1945, securing one of the greatest

and hardest-fought victories by the Marine

Corps. After the war Smith returned to the

United States to head the Marine Training and Replacement Command, and he ***holland m. "howlin' mad" smith (United*** *retired a full general in June 1946. He then* ***States Marine Corps)***

published a controversial memoir entitled

Coral and Brass, in which he excoriated died in San Diego, California, on January many contemporaries for disagreeing with 12, 1967, hailed as the father of modern him over tactics in the Pacific. Smith amphibious warfare.

April 20

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the entire Motobu Peninsula is subdued by the 6th Marine Division.

April 21–26

Aviation: A-20s and B-26s from the Twelfth Air Force maul retreating German units throughout the Po Valley, dropping bridge spans and destroying 1,000

vehicles.

April 22

Aviation: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, Marine F4U Corsairs intercept a large body of incoming kamikazes, knocking 33 of them down.

• On Jolo Island, Philippines, Marine Air Group 32 fighters and dive bombers provide close air support to the army's 41st Infantry Division.

Naval: Off the Azores Islands, German submarine U-518 is *detected and sunk by destroyer escorts Neal A. Scott and Carter.*

April 23

Aviation: Off Balikpapan, Borneo, PB4Y-1 Privateers of PB-109 launch radio-controlled ASM-N2 “Bat” missiles against Japanese shipping—missing badly. This also marks the debut of World War II’s only guided missile system, and a precursor of today’s “smart missiles.”

Naval: In the Java Sea, German submarine U-138 is torpedoed and sunk by the submarine Besugo.

April 24

Military: The XXIV Corps under General Simon B. Buckner advances past the Machinato Line on Okinawa, whereby Japanese forces fall back to their next line of prepared positions.

Naval: East of Newfoundland, Canada, the destroyer escort Frederick C. Davis is sunk by German submarine U-546, which is then tracked and sunk in turn by seven other destroyer escorts.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 1st Marine Division is posted as the Tenth Army Reserve; this evening the Japanese withdraw to the second formation of the Shuri Line.

April 24–25

Aviation: A P-47 flown by Lieutenant Raymond L. Knight accounts for 14 German aircraft downed during strafing attacks at numerous aerodromes. However, when Knight’s own aircraft is damaged by flak on the second day of attacks, he refuses to break off or abandon his wingman until *he crashes into a mountainside, killing him. He wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.*

April 25

Aviation: Eighth Air Force B-17s and B-24s hit armament works at Pilsen-Skoda, Czechoslovakia, and Traunstein, Germany; this is the last time they take on industrial targets.

- *Off Brest, France, a PB4Y-1 Privateer of VPB-103 sights and sinks German submarine U-326.*

Military: In Germany, the First Army is halted and ordered to begin transferring to the Pacific Theater of Operations (PTO).

- *At Torgau, Germany, patrols of the 69th Infantry Division make contact with the Soviet 59th Guards Division along the Elbe River.*

- *In northern Italy, an attack by the 92nd Infantry Division, Fifth Army, captures Aulla in the Ligurian sector, completing the conquest of the Gothic Line.*

April 26

Military: Task Force Darby passes through Verona, Italy, and presses on to Lake Gardia to cut off German escape routes. A stiff fight ensues and Colonel William O. Darby, a noted Ranger leader, is killed by a mortar fragment. Meanwhile, the 85th Infantry Division forces a bridgehead on the Adige River as the 1st Armored Division storms toward Lake Como.

- *On Okinawa, the XXIV Corps commits its three divisions on a direct assault against the second formation of Shuri Line defenses.*

• The 164th Infantry Regiment is transported to the southwest side of Negros Island, Philippines, to assist the 40th Infantry Division already there; the island is declared secure as of June 12.

Naval: Task Unit 78.3.3 under Commander W. V. Deutermann conveys army troops to the Philippine island of Negros.

April 27

Aviation: In the first step toward demobilization, the authorized strength of bomber groups is reduced from 68 to 48 planes, while fighter groups shrink from 96 to 75 machines.

• Off Okinawa, a fourth massed raid by kamikazes sinks the transport Canada Victory and also damages three destroyers and the hospital ship Comfort.

April 28

Military: In northern Italy, the cities of Alessandria, Brescia, and Vicenza fall to troops of the Fifth Army. The soldiers learn that Italian dictator Benito Mussolini has been executed by partisans near Lake Como.

April 28–30

Aviation: Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, repeated kamikaze attacks damage an additional 15 warships.

April 29

Aviation: Off Okinawa, a TBM Avenger launched from the escort carrier Tulagi sights and sinks Japanese submarine I-44.

Military: Soldiers of the 42nd and 45th Infantry Divisions, Third Army, occupy the infamous death camp at Dachau, Germany, and liberate 30,000 starving captives.

• From Caserta, Italy, the 1st Armored Division draws nearer to Milan, while the 91st Infantry Division, acting in concert with the South African 6th Armored Division, storms across the Brenta River and advances upon Treviso. The German commander of Army Group Southwest also declares his intention to surrender unconditionally as of May 2.

April 30

Military: At Elienberg, Germany, General Courtney H. Hodges meets the commander of the Soviet 5th Guard Army along the banks of the Mulde River. The First Army then makes preparations to remove itself from the theater and deploy to the Pacific. Adolf Hitler commits suicide in his bunker and is succeeded by Grand Admiral Karl Doenitz of the German navy.

• In northern Italy, the 92nd Division advances unopposed upon Turin and links up with French mountain troops on the border while the 10th Mountain Division silences enemy resistance around Lake Garda. To the west, 85th and 91st Infantry Divisions, IV Corps, take Treviso, north of Venice, while Milan falls to the 1st Armored Division.

Naval: Off the Virginia Capes, German submarine U-879 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escorts Thomas, Bostwick, Coffman, and Natchez.

• Off Brest, France, German submarine U-1107 is sighted and sunk by a PBY

Catalina belonging to VP-63.

1945

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Darby, William O. (1911–1945)

Army officer

William Orlando Darby was born in Fort the main landing. The German reaction was Smith, Arkansas, on February 18, 1911, and, swift, however, and Darby found his rangers in 1933, he graduated from the U.S. Military deployed for several weeks as conventional Academy as a second lieutenant of artillery infantry, during which they sustained heavy He performed routine service over the next losses.

seven years, rising to captain in September

On January 22, 1944, Darby’s men went

1940. Shortly following American entry into ashore at Anzio in an attempt to break the World War II, Darby came to the attention stalemate in Italy. General John P. Lucas of Colonel Lucian K. Truscott, who was instead chose to consolidate his beachhead, recruiting volunteers for his new ranger pro- which allowed German forces to solidify

gram. These troops were envisioned as elite, their defenses and hem the Allies in. Six soldiers deployed in small units *and using days later, Darby's First and Third Battal-hit-and-run tactics, not unlike the rangers ions were sent ahead to seize the impor-led by Major Robert Rogers of French and tant road junction at Cisterna, while he Indian war fame. Darby enthusiastically remained in reserve with the 4th Battalion.*

embraced the project, advanced to major, Unfortunately, the Germans had been antic-and accompanied Truscott to northern Ire—

ipating such a move and they ambushed

land to train with the famous British com-the lightly armed rangers with tanks of the

mandos. Darby had his baptism of fire Hermann Göring Panzer Division. Darby's during the illfated British-Canadian land-rangers lost two-thirds of their men and the

ing at Dieppe, France, in August 1942, and

he rose to lieutenant colonel commanding survivors were distributed among General the 1st Ranger Battalion. He led the battal-Robert T. Frederick's First Special Service

ion into action at Gafsa-El Guettar, Tunisia, Force. Bereft of a command, Darby shipped on March 21, 1942, completely routing back to Washington, D.C., in April 1944

the German defenders. Consequently, his as a staff officer. Longing to be in combat, force was expanded into a brigade and he returned to Europe on routine duty and spearheaded General George S. Patton's managed to wrangle a position as execu-drive against Gela, Sicily, in July 1943. tive officer in the 10th Mountain Division The Germans counterattacked sharply with during the final days of the war in Italy. On tanks *and, at one point, Darby found him-April 30, 1945, he was killed by shell frag—*

self manning a 37mm cannon in the front ments just one week short of Germany’s ranks. He knocked out several German capitulation. In recognition of his role in vehicles at close range and a Distinguished advancing ranger tactics, Darby received a Service Cross with Oak Clusters was con- posthumous promotion to brigadier general,

ferred to him. Two months later, Darby’s the only American soldier so honored. Since rangers deployed at Salerno, Italy, where World War II, ranger-type formations have they seized important objectives prior to become a staple of the U.S. Army doctrine.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the 27th Infantry Division is replaced on line by the 1st Marine Division; simultaneously, the 96th Infantry Division is replaced by the 77th Infantry Division.

May 1

Aviation: On their final bombing foray of the war, B-17s of the Fifteenth Air Force ignore poor flying conditions and strike marshaling yards at Salzburg, Austria.

• In Chungking, China, Lieutenant General George E. Stratemeyer assumes command of the Tenth and Fourteenth Air Forces. He directs his medium bombers and fighter to interdict Japanese ground units as they withdraw from southern China.

Military: The Fifth Army under Lieutenant General Lucian K. Truscott fans out across northern Italy by clearing German troops in the Piave and Brenta Valleys in preparation for a final drive up the Brenner Pass and into Austria.

Naval: On Tarakan Island, Borneo, Rear Admiral Forrest B. Royal of Task Group 78.1 lands Australian troops while covered by the guns of Rear Admiral Russell S. Berkey's Task Force 74.3.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 1st Marine Division and 5th Marine Division complete the conquest of the northern end of the island, then align themselves on either flank of the Army XXIV Corps to attack the Shuri Line.

May 1–7

Aviation: Operation Chowhound unfolds as Allied bombers deliver 8,000 tons of food to starving civilians in the Netherlands. An agreement had been previously reached with the Germans to proceed without interference.

Naval: Task Group 78.1 under Rear Admiral F. B. Royal transports the 26th Brigade, 9th Australian Division to Tarakan, a small island off the coast of Borneo.

The conquest is completed by June 14.

May 2

Aviation: Several German missile engineers, including Wernher von Braun, turn themselves over to the Americans near the Austrian border. Many of them are secretly transferred to Fort Bliss, Texas, as part of an effort to transfer V-2 technology to the United States. This is essential because the Red Army has occupied the German rocket test grounds at Peenemunde. During the war, the Germans fired *off an estimated 20,000 V weapons, including 2,700 V-2 weapons against England and western Europe.*

Military: The Germans surrender in Italy, ending 604 days of nonstop fighting for the Fifth Army since the attack on Salerno in 1943.

Naval: During intense ground fighting on Okinawa, Hospital Apprentice Second Class Robert E. Bush is administering aid to a wounded Marine when he is attacked by Japanese soldiers. Grabbing his carbine, Bush shoots down six of his attackers, losing an eye in the process, but he refuses to be evacuated until the wounded Marine is tended to; he wins a Medal of Honor.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 1st Marine Division begins butting up against the second tier of Japanese Shuri Line defenses.

May 3

Aviation: After Rangoon, Burma, is recaptured by Allied forces, the Tenth Air Force is ordered to disengage and concentrate its assets at Piardoba, India. Only a single P-38 squadron remains behind to patrol and protect the Burma Road into southern China.

• Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, Marine F4U Corsairs intercept a large force of Kamikazes approaching at sunset, shooting down 60 airplanes.

Military: At Augsburg, Germany, elements of the Seventh Army (103rd Infantry Division, 411th Regimental Combat Team) begin driving down the Brenner Pass in order to establish direct contact with soldiers of the Fifth Army, then pressing northward. Concurrently, the XV Corps advances *toward Salzburg while the XXI Corps crosses the Austrian border into Bavaria and approaches Hitler's secluded hideout at Berchtesgaden.*

Naval: Off Okinawa, kamikaze attackers sink the destroyer Little and the medium landing ship LSM-195; four other vessels suffer damage.

• In the Gulf of Siam, the submarine Legarto is sunk by the minelayer Hatsutaka after attacking a Japanese convoy.

May 4

Military: In central Germany, the XIII Corps (Seventh Army) under major General Alvan C. Gillem, Jr., links up with the Soviet III Cavalry Corps. However, the 5th and 90th Infantry Divisions, Third Army, march into Soviet-designated areas of Czechoslovakia toward Prague, evoking a sharp protest.

• At Vipiteno, Italy, the 411th Regimental Combat Team moves through the Brenner Pass and makes contact with advanced elements of the 88th Infantry Division near the Austrian border.

• On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the 27th Infantry Division replaces the 6th Marine Division, which heads south to the major battle area.

Naval: Off Okinawa, continuous kamikaze raids sink the destroyers Luce and Morrison with a loss of 300 men, while an additional 12 vessels are damaged.

May 5

Aviation: A Japanese Fu-go bomb explodes near Lake View, Oregon, killing a woman and five children. They are the only wartime casualties suffered on U.S.

soil during the war.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 1st Marine Division reaches the northern banks of the Asa River, its first objective. Meanwhile, the Tenth Army directs the III Amphibious Corps to assume gradual control of the right half of the Shuri frontlines.

May 6

Naval: Off Block Island, Rhode Island, German submarine U-853 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escort Atherton and the frigate Moberley.

• In the North Atlantic, German submarine U-881 is detected and sunk by the destroyer escort Farquhar; this is the last German vessel destroyed by American forces before the war ends in Europe.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 1st Marine Division begins reducing the Awacha Pocket in heavy fighting.

May 7–8

Military: German field marshal Alfred Jodl formally surrenders at Reims, France, effective May 9; General Dwight D. Eisenhower accepts on behalf of the Allied powers. American casualties sustained from landing in France to entering Germany total 114,000. Victory in Europe is proclaimed by President Harry S. Truman. May 8 passes into history as V-E Day.

Marines: Base PostWar Plan No. 1 is approved by Admiral Ernest J. King, which mandates a Fleet Marine Force for the

Pacific region; this consists of a division and an aircraft wing in California, plus a brigade and an aircraft group in the western Pacific.

May 8

Aviation: All combat missions halt over Europe, although the Twelfth Air Force continues flying evacuation and supply missions.

Military: The day before World War II in Europe ceases, General Dwight D.

Eisenhower commands 60 American divisions, assisted by 13 British, five Canadian, 10 French, and one Polish. Some American formations are slated for immediate transfer to the Pacific Theater of Operations for fighting against Japan.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the 6th Marine Division aligns itself on the Asa River, positioning itself between the 1st Marine Division and the western coastline.

May 9

Military: All combat operations in the European Theater of Operations cease and the Allied occupation of Central Europe begins.

Naval: Off Okinawa, the destroyer escort Oberrender is struck by several kamikazes and sunk.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, a foot bridge is constructed over the Asa River by the 6th Engineer Battalion; the Japanese destroy it by morning but not before four companies of the 22nd Marines cross over.

May 10

Aviation: The potential for heavy casualties incurred by Japanese rocket-powered Oka suicide planes induces the Naval Aircraft Modification Unit to take Jet Assisted Take Off (JATO) units and modify them into Little Joe ship-to-air weapons.

• In England, Lieutenant General James H. Doolittle is relieved of command the Eighth Air Force and reassigned to Army Air Force Headquarters in Washington, D.C.; he is replaced by Major General William E. Kepner.

• A force of B-24s from the Eleventh Air Force successfully raids Japanese shipping at Kataoka naval base, Japan. Over Okinawa, a Marine F4U Corsair flown by Lieutenant Robert R. Klingman encounters a Japanese reconnaissance aircraft, and he cuts away the enemy’s tail with his propeller once his guns jam.

• VMF (N)-533 is the first night fighting squadron to arrive on Okinawa after flying in from Eniwetok Atoll.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the Awacha Dam falls to the 5th Marines in heavy fighting.

May 11

Naval: Off Okinawa, the flagship and carrier Bunker Hill is struck by a bomb-laden kamikaze and suffers severe damage, but it manages to stay afloat and limps back to the United States. The ship loses 373 sailors killed and 264 wounded.

Admiral Marc A. Mitscher is forced to transfer his flag to the carrier Enterprise.

1945

deck-level view of the kamikaze strike on the aircraft carrier uss Bunker Hill

(National Archives and Records Administration)

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, remaining Japanese resistance in the Awacha Pocket is eliminated by the 5th Marines

• As fighting rages on Okinawa, Pharmacists Mate Second Class William D.

Halyburton throws himself on a wounded marine, shielding him with his body and suffering mortal wounds; he receives a posthumous Medal of Honor.

May 12

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, Japanese troops resist on a ridge dubbed the Sugar Loaf, the western anchor of their Shuri Line. The 22nd Marines attack, making little progress.

May 13–14

Aviation: Admiral Marc A. Mitscher directs the carriers of Task Group 58.1

under Rear Admiral J. J. Clark and Task Group 58.3 under Rear Admiral Forrest P. Sherman to strike Japanese airfields on Kyushu and Shikoku, Japan, where many kamikaze attacks originate.

May 14

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force launches 472 B-29 heavy bombers—four complete bomb groups (58th, 73rd, 313th, and 314th)—against targets in north Nagoya; 11 aircraft are lost.

• Off Okinawa, a determined kamikazes strikes the carrier Enterprise, seriously damaging Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher's newest flagship.

Military: President Harry S. Truman appoints General Omar N. Bradley as chief of the Veterans Administration. In a quiet *but professional manner, he completely turns around the reputation of the agency, much to the relief of millions of veterans who rely on it.*

May 16

Aviation: On Luzon, Philippines, a force of 100 P-38s from the Far East Air Force makes the largest napalm attack of the entire war by striking Japanese targets in the Ipo Dam area.

• Over Okinawa, Lieutenant Robert Wellwood, VMF (N)-533, bags three Japanese aircraft at night.

Naval: In the Malacca Straits, the Japanese heavy cruiser Haguro is sunk by five British destroyers; this is also the final surface action of World War II.

Marines: On Okinawa, after six days of bloody combat, the Sugar Loaf falls to an attack by the 29th Marines.

May 17

Aviation: A force of 478 B-29 heavy bombers strikes southern Nagoya, Japan, in the predawn darkness.

May 18

Aviation: At North Field, Tinian, the super-secret 509th Composite Group lands its specially equipped B-29s and begins flying training missions relative to delivering the atomic bank.

Naval: The destroyer Longshaw runs aground at Naha, Okinawa, and is shelled by Japanese artillery batteries; 86 men are killed when the forward magazines explode.

May 19

Aviation: Hamamatsu, Japan, is struck by 272 B-29 heavy bombers belonging to the Twentieth Air Force.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 4th and 22nd Marines tackle the Horse Shoe, another formidable strongpoint just beyond the newly conquered Sugar Loaf.

May 21

Aviation: Advanced elements of Marine Air Group 22 begin landing on Ie Shima, Ryukyu Islands, to support the Tenth Army on Okinawa.

Military: At Le Havre, France, Headquarters, First Army, begins processing units for their transfer to the Pacific, specifically, the forthcoming invasion of Japan.

- *On Okinawa, advances by the 96th Infantry Division and the 6th Marine Division force Japanese defenders to begin abandoning the Shuri Line; they skillfully extricate themselves and occupy final defensive positions along the Yaeju Dake Escarpment.*

May 22–24

Military: On Okinawa, inclement weather slows down American offensive operations against the Japanese Shuri Line and both sides stop to consolidate their positions. The Army 7th Infantry Division subsequently pushes into the Yonabaru Valley while Marines advance to capture the capital of Naha.

May 23–24

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force dispatches 562 B-29 heavy bombers against industrial targets on the west side of Tokyo

Harbor; this is the largest single B-29

raid of the war and 17 bombers are lost.

May 24

Aviation: Six Japanese transports carrying commandos attempt to land on Yontan Airfield, Okinawa, to disrupt operations; five are shot down, but the survivors land and destroy eight aircraft before being killed.

• Over Okinawa, Lieutenant Albert F. Dellamano, VMF (N)-533, flames three Japanese intruders at night.

May 25

Aviation: With victory in sight, the wartime production of American military aircraft is slashed by 30 percent.

• Tokyo, Japan, is raided again by a force of 464 B-29 heavy bombers belonging to the Twentieth Air Force and 26 aircraft go down; this is the largest single loss suffered by B-29s during the war. Meanwhile, the VII Fighter Command on Iwo Jima is assigned to the Twentieth Air Force.

• Over Okinawa, Marine F4U Corsairs shoot down 39 Japanese kamikazes from a total force of 75 attacking the U.S. fleet.

Military: In Washington, D.C., the initial plan for the invasion of Japan is completed and reviewed by the Joint Chiefs of Staff. It consists of Operation Olympic, the invasion of Kyushu on November 1, followed by Operation Coronet, the reduction of the main island of Honshu, on March 1, 1946. Bloody fighting and heavy casualties on both sides are anticipated.

Naval: Off Okinawa, kamikazes attack and sink the high-speed transport Bates and the medium landing ship LSM-135; a further seven vessels sustain heavy damage.

May 26

Military: In Manila, Philippines, Lieutenant General Courtney Hodges arrives with the headquarters section of the First Army. He begins planning for a major role in Operation Coronet, the invasion of Honshu, the following spring.

Marines: On Okinawa, Japanese troops reposition themselves along their third and final line of defense along the Kiyamu Peninsula. This is despite a terrific pounding by American artillery, air strikes, and naval gunfire.

May 27

Naval: Off Okinawa, Admiral William F. Halsey succeeds Vice Raymond Spruance as commander of the Fifth Fleet and it is subsequently redesignated the Third Fleet. Vice Admiral John S. McCain also replaces Rear Admiral Marc A.

Mitscher as commander of Task Force 38.

Marines: On Okinawa, the capital Naha falls to an attack by the 6th Marine Division.

May 28

Aviation: Above Okinawa, waves of kamikazes are intercepted by navy and marine fighters; the latter claims 32 of 49 Japanese aircraft downed.

Naval: Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the destroyer Drexler is struck by several kamikazes; the vessel explodes, rolls over, and sinks with a loss of 168 dead and 52 injured.

May 29

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force resumes firebombing attacks by dispatching 454 B-29 heavy bombers against targets in Yokohama, Japan. The mission is escorted by 190 P-51s from VII Fighter Command on Iwo Jima. Stiff resistance claims seven bomber and three fighters.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman authorizes an increase in Marine Corps manpower to 503,000.

• On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the 5th Marines storm Shuri Ridge and take Shuri Castle against light opposition.

May 30

Naval: Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, a TBM Avenger launched from the escort carrier Anzio detects and sinks Japanese submarine I-361.

May 31

Marines: On Okinawa, Japanese defenders in the Wana Draw are eliminated by the 1st Marine Division.

June 1

Aviation: Osaka, Japan, is the target of 458 B-29 heavy bombers of the Twentieth Air Force, of which 10 are shot down. The escort of 148 fighters is disrupted by heavy turbulence and only a handful accompany the bombers.

Naval: The escort carrier Gilbert Islands and its marine squadron anchor off Okinawa and join the fleet.

June 2

Aviation: Task Group 38.4 under Rear Admiral Arthur W. Radford unleashes large-scale carrier aircraft raids against Japanese airfields on Kyushu.

Military: Command of the Seventh Army passes to Major General Wade H.

Haislip after Lieutenant General Alexander M. Patch is ordered back to the United States.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the 8th Marines take the northern point at Iheya Shima and install an early warning radar there.

June 3

Aviation: The ninth Japanese kamikaze raid off Okinawa is only marginally productive, damaging only two minesweepers and a landing craft.

Marines: The small island of Aguni Shima, west of Okinawa, is occupied by the 8th Marines, who erect an early warning radar there.

June 4

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the Oroku Peninsula on the southwest part of the island is the object of an amphibious assault by the 6th Marine Division.

June 5

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force launches 473 B-29 heavy bombers loaded with incendiaries against targets in Kobe, Japan, and four square miles of the city are reduced to ashes; 11 bombers are shot down.

Military: The United States, Great Britain, France, and the Soviet Union divide Central Europe into postwar occupation zones. The city of Berlin, deep within the Soviet zone, is also divided among the victors.

Naval: Off Okinawa, the Third Fleet under Admiral William F. Halsey is again badly battered by a typhoon, which causes heavy damage to four battleships, eight carriers, seven cruisers, and numerous smaller vessels. Halsey and his subordinate, Vice Admiral John S. McCain, are subsequently found negligent in not taking adequate precautions to avoid the storm.

June 6

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, the U.S. Naval Academy, class of 1946, graduates one year early to assist the war effort.

Marines: On the Oroku Peninsula, Okinawa, Naha Airfield falls to the 4th Marines.

June 7

Aviation: B-29s of the Twentieth Air Force strike targets in Osaka, Japan; this is also the first mission to utilize radar bombing technology and 55,000 buildings are destroyed. Meanwhile, the Shimonoseki Strait is mined by other B-29s.

• On Samar. Philippines, Marine Air Group 14 begins transferring its assets to Okinawa.

June 8

Aviation: Task Group 38.4 under Rear Admiral Arthur W. Radford launches carrier air raids against Kanoya Airfield on Kyushu, Japan.

Naval: On Okinawa, Hospital Apprentice First Class Fred F. Lester aids a wounded marine on the battlefront and is critically wounded himself. Refusing medical aid, he tends the wounded marine until he dies, winning a posthumous Medal of Honor.

• Off the northern coast of Java, the British submarine Trenchant torpedoes and sinks the Japanese heavy cruiser Ashigara.

• The fast carrier Bennington is relieved off Okinawa, having been in continuous combat since February 16; the vessel takes the two remaining ship-borne marine squadrons home with it.

June 9

Aviation: Armament factories in Akashi, Nagoya, and Narao, Japan, are struck by 100 B-29 heavy bombers.

• Soviet antiaircraft gunners shoot down an American B-25 bomber belonging to the Eleventh Air Force after it strays over the Kamchatka Peninsula; another is forced down in Petropavlovsk.

Military: The Japan government releases a statement declaring its intention to fight to the death rather than accept unconditional surrender. Such recalcitrance sets in motion a chain of events that results in using atomic weapons against Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

June 9–20

Naval: Commander Earl T. Hydeman is ordered to commit his nine-submarine wolfpack, dubbed “Hydeman’s Hellcats,” against Japanese vessels in the Sea of Japan. Over the next three weeks they claim 54,578 tons of shipping at the cost of one submarine, the Bonefish, lost in action. This proves one of the most successful patrols of the war.

June 10

Military: On Okinawa, Lieutenant General Simon B. Buckner offers surrender terms to Lieutenant General Ushijima Mitsuru, who fails to respond.

Naval: Off Brunei Bay, Borneo, Task Group 78.1 under Admiral Forrest P. Royal lands part of the 9th Australian Division of Major General W. T. Wooten. They are covered by the guns of Rear Admiral Russell S. Berkey’s Task Group 74.3.

• Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the destroyer William D. Porter is badly damaged by a kamikaze and its crew is rescued by the landing craft LCS (L)-122

before it sinks.

June 11

Aviation: On Tinian, specially modified B-29 aircraft (Silverplate) belonging to the Top Secret 509th Composite Group begin arriving at Tinian. These have had new *propellers fitted, gun turrets removed, and special radio and monitoring equipment installed.*

Naval: Off Okinawa, landing craft LCS (L)-122 is struck by a kamikaze and the commanding officer, Lieutenant Richard M. McCool, is severely wounded, but he refuses to quit his post and helps free men trapped in a burning compartment.

He wins the Medal of Honor.

Marines: On Okinawa, Japanese troops along the Kunishi Ridge defy an advance by the 1st Marine Division; these defense serve as the western anchor of their final defensive line along the Kiyamu Peninsula. This evening a surprise attack by the 7th Marines captures part of the crest, but the Japanese hold out for several more days.

June 13–14

Marines: On Okinawa, Japanese defenders on the Oroku Peninsula are eliminated by the 6th Marine Division while the 1st Marine Division storm Kunishi Ridge in a daring night assault. Despite the collapse of their final line of defense, Japanese resistance is as fierce as ever.

June 14

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff are instructed to draw up contingency plans for the occupation of Japan should the war end suddenly.

June 14–15

Military: At Braunschweig, Germany, the Ninth Army under Lieutenant General William H. Simpson turns over all garrison functions to the Seventh Army as it prepares to redeploy to the Pacific theater.

June 15

Aviation: Osaka, Japan, is hit by 44 B-29 heavy bombers, who conduct the final firebombing of the war against a large city.

Military: The Supreme Headquarters of the Allied Expeditionary Forces (SHAEF) declares that the Third Army (General George S. Patton) and the Seventh Army (General Wade S. Haislip) are designated occupation armies for captured territory under American jurisdiction.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 8th Marines are landed and attached to the 1st Marine Division.

June 16

Naval: At Patuxent River, Maryland, the Naval Air Test Center is founded.

- Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the destroyer Twiggs is sunk by a Japanese aerial torpedo, becoming the 12th destroyer lost in this campaign. All 22 of its officers are either killed or wounded in this action.

Marines: On Okinawa, the remaining Japanese defenders on Kunishi Ridge are eliminated by the 1st Marine Division.

June 17

Military: In severe fighting, the XXIV Corps storms the high ground along the Yaeju Dake–Yuza Dake Escarpment.

June 17–18

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force switches its targeting priorities by sending 450 B-29 heavy bombers loaded with incendiaries against smaller Japanese cities such as Omuta, Hamamatsu, Yokkaichi, and Kagoshima. Other aircraft sow the waters off Kobe and Shimonoseki with mines.

• Seventh Air Force P-47 and P-61 fighters begin day and night intruder missions over Kyushu and the Ryukyu Islands.

June 18

Military: As the Battle of Okinawa rages, Lieutenant General Simon B. Buckner is killed when his observation post is struck by a Japanese shell; he is the most senior army officer to fall in the Pacific.

Marines: The 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines is supported by tanks as it stamps out the few remaining Japanese defenders along Kunishi Ridge.

June 19

Aviation: At Wright Field, Ohio, Dr. Frank L. Wattendorf of the Army Air Force Scientific Advisory Group suggests that an aeronautical research center be constructed near a cheap source of electricity. In 1950 it emerges as the Arnold Engineering Center, Tullahoma, Tennessee.

Marines: On Okinawa, Major General Roy S. Geiger is promoted to lieutenant general and ordered to take charge of the Tenth Army; he is also the first marine to command a field army.

June 19–20

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force dispatches B-29 heavy bombers against Toyohashi, Fukuoka, and Shizuoka while mining operations continue around the mainland.

June 21

Aviation: A final Japanese kamikaze attack against the U.S. fleet off Okinawa succeeds in sinking a landing ship and damaging four other vessels.

Military: Fanatical military resistance finally ends on Okinawa after the Tenth Army suffers 7,613 killed and 31,807 wounded, almost equally divided between army troops and marines. Japanese losses amount to 107,500 killed and 7,400 captured.

Naval: Although fighting on Okinawa has subsided, this day kamikaze attacks sink another U.S. vessel and damage four others. The 89-day campaign has cost 36 ships sunk and 243 damaged, along with over 4,900 sailors killed and 4,824 wounded, making this the most costly campaign in navy history.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the 1st Marine Division storms atop Hill 81 while the 6th Marine Division sweeps into the southernmost parts of that embattled island. Organized Japanese resistance collapses at this juncture and Lieutenant General Roy S. Geiger declares Okinawa secure; mopping up operations, however, continue for several more weeks. The final tally for the conquest of Okinawa is: 3,443 killed and 16,017 wounded. Nearly the entire Japanese garrison of 100,000 is wiped out and their commander, General Mitsuru Ushijima, commits ritual suicide rather than be captured.

June 22

Aviation: Heavy bombers attached to the Far East Air Force strike Japanese positions at Balikpapan, Borneo, in anticipation of an Allied landing there.

- *The naval arsenal at Kure, Japan, is the object of 300 B-29s from the Twentieth Air Force.*

June 23–27

Military: Near Aparri, Luzon, Philippines, the 511th Airborne Infantry drops behind Japanese lines to cooperate with Filipino guerrilla units and pushes forward to link up with the 37th Infantry Division four days later.

June 26

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force dispatches 450 B-29 heavy bombers against industrial targets in the city of Tsu, Japan.

June 27

Naval: East of Saipan, a PV-1 Ventura from VPB-142 detects and sinks Japanese submarine I-16.

June 28–29

Aviation: A force of 487 B-29 heavy bombers strikes targets in Okayama, Sasebo, Moji, and Nobeoka, Japan, with incendiary bombs.

June 30

Aviation: On Tinian, Marianas Islands, planes and crews of the 509th Composite Group begin training missions with flight profiles mimicking those of an atomic bomb strike.

These entail dropping 10,000-pound practice bombs affectionately called pumpkins.

Military: Since 1940 to date, American industry has cranked out 17.4 million firearms, 315,000 artillery weapons, 86,388 tanks, and 297,000 aircraft. The "Arsenal of Democracy" proved a decisive factor in Allied victory.

- *Mindanao, southern Philippines, is secured by the 24th Infantry Division, although the X Corps will conduct mopping up operations for several months.*

Marines: At this juncture of the war, Marine Corps strengths registers at 37,067

officers and 437,613 enlisted men.

July 1

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force unleashes 530 B-29 heavy bombers loaded with incendiaries against industrial targets in Ube, Kure, Shomonoseki, and Kumamoto, Japan. The aerial mining campaign also continues in Japanese waters.

- *Fighters and bombers of the Far East Air Force supply close air support to Australian units as the landing at Balikpapan, Borneo, unfolds.*

Military: In Washington, D.C., command of Army Ground Forces passes to General Jacob L. Devers.

- *The campaign on Luzon is declared over and the Sixth Army turns over all garrison responsibilities to the Eighth*

Army and prepares to ship out as part of Operation Olympic, the invasion of Kyushu, planned for the fall.

Naval: At Balikpapan, Borneo, Task Group 78.2 under Rear Admiral Albert G.

Noble lands the 7th Australian Division of Major General E. J. Milford ashore.

This constitutes the center of Japanese oil production in the occupied Netherlands East Indies.

• Task Force 38 under Vice Admiral John S. McCain departs Leyte Gulf to begin protracted operations in Japanese home waters.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 8th Marines embarks to rejoin the 2nd Marine Division on Saipan.

July 2

Naval: Off Kaiyho Island, Kuriles, the submarine Barb surfaces and bombards shore installations in the first American use of marine-launched, surface-to-surface missiles.

July 3

Aviation: The Fifth Air Force commits its first fighter sweeps over the Japanese mainland.

• The Twentieth Air Force dispatches 560 B-29 heavy bombers loaded with incendiaries against industrial targets in Kochi, Himeji, Takamatsu, and Tokushima, Japan.

July 4

Marines: On Okinawa, the 6th Marine Division embarks and sails for Guam.

July 5

Military: After 10 months of intense fighting and the loss of 12,000 soldiers, General Douglas MacArthur completes his reconquest of the Philippines. The Japanese sacrificed an estimated 400,000 soldiers to hold it.

July 6

Aviation: The Twentieth Air Force launches 517 B-29 heavy bombers to firebomb industrial targets in Chiba, Akashi, Shimizu, and Kofu, Japan.

July 7

Naval: President Harry S. Truman boards the heavy cruiser Augusta on the first leg of his voyage to Potsdam, Germany, to meet with Prime Minister Winston Churchill and Soviet premier Joseph Stalin.

July 9

Aviation: The cities of Sendai, Sakai, Gifu, and Wakayama are firebombed by Twentieth Air Force B-29s, with an additional 60 aircraft hitting the oil refinery at Yokkachi.

July 10

Naval: Vice Admiral John S. McCain directs Task Force 38 in launching carrier strikes against Japanese airfields in Tokyo. Resistance is light as the Japanese are husbanding their aerial strength for a defense of the homeland.

1945

July 12

Aviation: A force of 453 B-29 heavy bombers is launched by the Twentieth Air Force to firebomb Utsonomiya, Ichinomiya, Tsuruga, and Uwajima while a further 53 aircraft strike petroleum centers at Kawasaki.

July 13

Aviation: In New Mexico, the White Sands Proving Grounds officially opens as the center of rocket research and development.

Marines: On Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, many units of III Amphibious Corps embark on ships for redeployment to Guam. Only the 1st Marine Division, corps artillery, and the 1st Armored Amphibian Battalion remain behind and are rehabilitated in camps on the Motobu Peninsula.

July 14

Aviation: The Seventh Air Force is formally accepted as part of Far East Air Forces (FEAF). The entire force relocates to Okinawa within the next two weeks.

Military: Supreme Headquarters Allied Expeditionary Forces (SHAEF) is disbanded and General Dwight D. Eisenhower, no longer “Allied commander,”

issues a final message of thanks to his men. He serves as commanding general, United States Forces in Europe (USFET) and military governor for the next few months.

Naval: Task Unit 34.81 under Rear Admiral John F. Shafroth begins the first shore bombardment of the Japanese homeland by shelling the Japan Iron Company at Kamaishi on

Honshu. The battleships Indiana, Massachusetts, and South Dakota, and the heavy cruisers Chicago and Quincy are closely engaged and the plant is wiped out.

July 14–15

Aviation: Task Force 38 under Vice Admiral John S. McCain launches carrier strikes against Japanese shipping in and around northern Honshu and Hokkaido.

This area had been located beyond B-29 range and sustains heavy damage after 1,391 sorties.

Naval: Task Unit 38.8.2 under Rear Admiral Oscar P. Badger conducts the first ship bombardment of Muroran, Hokkaido, knocking out the Nihon Steel Company. The large and modern battleships Iowa, Missouri, and Wisconsin are all involved in this action. A ring of steel is slowly closing around the Japanese homeland.

July 15

Marines: On Guam, the III Amphibious Corps is ordered detached from the Tenth Army and placed under the command of Fleet Marine Force, Pacific.

July 16

Aviation: At Harmon Field, Guam, Major General Curtis LeMay is appointed commander of the Twentieth Air Force; prior to this it had been controlled by the Joint Chiefs of Staff and General of the Army Henry H. Arnold. At this time General Carl A. Spaatz also assumes control of the U.S. Army Strategic Air Force in the Pacific.

• The Twentieth Air Force directs 466 B-29 heavy bombers against Numazu, Oita, Kuwana, and Hiratsuka, Japan.

Technology: A seminal moment in human history unfolds as American scientists explode the “Gadget,” the first atomic bomb, near Alamogordo, New Mexico, under the direction of physicist J. Robert Oppenheimer. The total yield is an impressive 19 kilotons (19,000 tons of TNT) and the ensuing mushroom cloud reaches 35,000 feet in altitude. However, Klaus Fuchs, a leading scientist on the project, is actually a Soviet spy, who promptly relays the requisite technical data to the Russians; the Soviet A-bomb will emerge in 1949.

Naval: A TBM Avenger launched from the escort carrier Anzio assists the destroyer escort Lawrence C. Taylor in sinking the I-13 off Yokohama, Japan.

July 17–18

Aviation: Task Force 38 under Rear Admiral John S. McCain launches carrier air strikes against Japanese targets around Tokyo Bay and Yokosuka Naval Base.

Naval: Task Unit 34.8.2 under Rear Admiral Oscar C. Badger, once reinforced by the battleships Alabama and North Carolina, bombards industrial targets at Hitachi, Japan, only 80 miles north of Tokyo.

July 17–August 2

Military: At Potsdam, Germany, President Harry S. Truman attends the vitally important Big Three Conference on the fate of postwar Europe. A familiar face, Prime Minister Winston Churchill, is conspicuously missing, having been defeated in an election by Clement Attlee. During the proceedings, Truman is alerted of the successful atomic bomb test in New Mexico; Soviet premier Joseph Stalin, who *has an extensive spy network at Los Alamos, is also kept abreast of developments.*

July 19–20

Aviation: A force of 420 B-29 heavy bombers from the Twentieth Air Force strikes oil facilities at Amagasaki, Japan, along with the cities of Fukui, Hitachi, Chosi, and Okazaki.

July 20

Aviation: At North Field, Tinian, B-29s of the super-secret 509th Composite Group begin conducting military operations to gain experience over target areas in Japan for the forthcoming drop of the atomic bomb.

July 23

Military: On Okinawa, Lieutenant General Joseph W. Stilwell arrives to take command of the Tenth Army for the future invasion of Japan.

July 24

Aviation: A force of 570 B-29 heavy bombers from the Twentieth Air Force strikes at industrial targets at Hando, Nagoya, and Takarazuka. Osaka, Tsu, and Kawana are likewise hit.

Naval: Task Force 38 under Rear Admiral John S. McCain launches carrier strikes against naval bases at Kure and Kobe, Japan, damaging 16 vessels and sinking the hybrid battleship-carrier Hyuga, the battleships Haruna and Ise, and heavy cruisers Tone and Aoba. This is one of the heaviest and most destructive carrier raids of the entire war.

1945

• Off Luzon, Philippines, Japanese kaitens (suicide submarines) released by Japanese submarine I-153 strike the destroyer Underhill, which sinks with a loss of 112 lives.

July 25

Military: The U.S. military government in Germany summarily bans military training for Germans, and also outlaws Nazi salutes, uniforms, and music.

• The United States, Great Britain, and China issued the Potsdam Declaration, demanding Japan's unconditional surrender. Japanese militarists controlling the government scoff at the notion despite veiled hints at "utter destruction" through the newly developed atomic bomb.

July 26

Naval: The cruiser Indianapolis docks at Tinian, Marianas Islands, and delivers the components for the atomic bomb nicknamed "Fat Boy."

July 27

Aviation: A force of 350 B-29 heavy bombers from the Twentieth Air Force strikes targets at Matsuyama, Tokuyama, and Omuta, Japan.

July 28

Aviation: A North American B-25 Mitchell bomber accidentally crashes into the 79th floor of the Empire State Building, New York City, during a foggy morning; 19 people are killed and 29 injured.

- *The Twentieth Air Force unleashes 471 B-29 heavy bombers against Tsu, Aomori, Ichinomiya, Ujiyamada, Ogaki, and Uwajima, Japan. The oil refineries at Shimotsu are also singled out by a force of 76 additional bombers.*

- *Off Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands, the destroyer Callaghan is struck by kamikazes and sinks with a loss of 120 crewmen; this is the 13th and last vessel lost to suicide aircraft.*

July 29

Aviation: Far East Air Forces aircraft from Okinawa and Ie Shima are unleashed on a number of targets on the Japanese mainland; Douglas A-26 Invaders debut by raiding a naval base and engine works in Nagasaki.

- *On Okinawa, newly arrived VMB-612 conduct their first missions against enemy shipping off Kyushu, Japan.*

Naval: Task Force 38 under Rear Admiral John S. McCain launches air strikes against Maizuru Naval Base on Honshu, sinking three small vessels and 12 merchant ships.

July 30

Naval: At Singapore, the Japanese heavy cruiser Takao is sunk by the British midget submarines XE-1 and XE-3. The vessel was undergoing repairs sustained during an earlier American air attack.

July 30–August 2

Naval: The heavy cruiser Indianapolis, having just delivered the atomic bomb to Tinian, Marianas Islands, is torpedoed by Japanese submarine I-58 under Lieutenant Commander Mochitsura Hashimoto. The ship sinks before distress signals *can be transmitted and 800 survivors spend the next several days in shark-infested waters. Only 316 men are rescued by seaplanes and Captain Charles B. McVay III is court-martialed for failing to zig-zag as a precaution against enemy submarines.*

July 31

Military: In Germany, the 12th Army Group (First, Third, and Seventh Armies) under General Omar N. Bradley is disbanded and command of American ground troops passes to United States Forces, European Theater (USFTF).

August 1

Aviation: At Harmon Field, Guam, Lieutenant General Nathan F. Twining becomes commanding officer of the Twentieth Air Force.

• The Twentieth Air Force dispatches a record 825 B-29 bombers from bases in the Marianas, which unload a record 6,520 tons of bombs on various targets on the Japanese homeland. This is the largest single B-29 sortie of the war but, to lessen losses, the raids are conducted at night.

• The escort carrier Cape Gloucester conveys several Marine Corps squadrons from Okinawa to the East China Sea, where they cover minesweeping operations and strike targets near Shanghai, China.

Military: Lieutenant General Joseph W. Stilwell receives his fourth star to becomes a full general; he is the 17th officer to acquire such distinction during World War II.

August 2

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs the top-secret operational orders to drop an atomic device on the city of Hiroshima, southern Honshu, Japan. This is also the headquarters of Japanese units defending the large island of Kyushu.

• Major General Nathan F. Twining is appointed commander of the Twentieth Air Force while Major General Curtis E. LeMay serves of chief of staff with U.S.

Strategic Air Forces, Pacific.

August 3

Aviation: On Okinawa, VII Fighter Command launches 100 P-51 Mustangs on a major raid over Tokyo, Japan, especially hitting airfields and railways.

August 5

Aviation: The Far East Air Force commences a widespread bombing campaign from Luzon, Philippines, to Kyushu, Japan, involving 330 aircraft.

August 5–6

Aviation: As 470 Twentieth Air Force B-29 heavy bombers strike targets in Saga, Mae Bashi, Imabarri, and Nishinomiya-Mikage, a further 100 aircraft are detailed to strike the coke processing plant in Ube.

• On Okinawa, the VII Fighter Command is transferred to the Twentieth Air Force for the duration of the war.

August 6

Aviation: In Burbank, California, Major Richard I. Bong, America’s “Ace of Aces,” is killed when his Lockheed P-80 Shooting Star flames out on takeoff and he is forced to eject at low altitude.

- Over Hiroshima, southern Honshu, the “Little Boy” weapon, packing 20 kilotons (20,000 tons) of explosives is delivered by Colonel Paul W. Tibbets, 508th Composite Group, whose B-29, christened Enola Gay, completes the difficult mission flawlessly. An estimated 70,000 people perish and the devastation shocks the Japanese public, but militarists controlling the government refuse to capitulate.

- On Iwo Jima, the Twentieth Air Force commits 100 P-51 Mustangs to strike targets in and around Tokyo, Japan.

Naval: During the Enola Gay mission, the Little Boy weapon is armed in flight by navy captain William S. Parsons. The submarine Bullhead is lost in action near the Lombok Strait, apparently due to a Japanese aircraft.

August 7

Aviation: As Twentieth Air Force B-29s strike industrial targets in Kyushu, they are escorted by new, long-range P-47N fighters.

August 8

Aviation: The combined wrath of Far East Air Forces and the Twentieth Air Force are unleashed against targets this Kyushu, Japan, while a further 60 B-29s hit targets this evening in Tokyo and Fukuyama.

Military: As per a prior agreement with the United States, Soviet premier Joseph Stalin unleashes the Red Army against Japanese forces in Manchuria, routing them.

August 9

Aviation: Marine PBJ (B-25) bombers belonging to VMB-413, 423, and 443, conduct their final air attacks against Japanese positions on Rabaul.

• In an attempt to force a Japanese surrender and spare that nation, and the United States, the prospects of a horrifically costly invasion, President Harry S. Truman orders a second atomic bomb dropped on Kokura. However, due to cloud cover the B-29 bomber Bock's Car under Major Charles W. Sweeney delivers the "Fat Boy" weapon against Nagasaki, which kills 20,000 people and devastates the city. Unlike the previous mission, Sweeny is plagued by overcast weather and a faulty fuel pump that forces him to make an emergency landing on Okinawa.

• A force of 95 B-29 heavy bombers is dispatched by the Twentieth Air Force to strike the Nippon Oil Refinery near Amagasaki, Japan. During this mission the Superfortresses are carrying 20,648 pounds of bombs and incendiaries apiece.

• Task Force 38 under Admiral John S. McCain unleashes carrier air strikes against airfields on northern Honshu, Japan, destroying a estimated 251 aircraft.

Naval: On Bock's Car, the Fat Man weapon is armed by U.S. Navy commander Frederick W. Ashworth.

August 10

Aviation: In China, the legendary major general Claire L. Chennault is replaced by Major General Charles B. Stone as commander of the Fourteenth Air Force.

Military: The Japanese government, reeling from two atomic bomb strikes, sends peace feelers to the Allies on the condition that the emperor be allowed to remain on the throne. After due consideration, the request is granted and the surrender terms are forwarded to General Douglas A. MacArthur.

Marines: In light of Japan’s surrender, the 6th Marine Division is ordered to provide regimental combat teams for the Third Fleet in the event occupation duties are required.

August 11

Marines: Task Force Able, consisting of an infantry regiment, an amphibian tractor company, and a medical company, is drawn up for possible occupation duties in Japan.

August 12

Naval: At Buckner Bay, Okinawa, the battleship and Pearl Harbor survivor Pennsylvania is struck by a Japanese aerial torpedo; this is the last major American warship damaged in World War II.

Marine: Separation centers are organized at Great Lakes, Illinois, and Bainbridge, Maryland, to hasten the demobilization of returning personnel.

August 13

Aviation: Six B-24s belonging to the Eleventh Air Force make their final bomb runs of the war by striking targets at Kashiwabara, Japan, by radar.

• Task Force 38 under Rear Admiral John S. McCain launches carrier air strikes against Japanese airfields on the Kanto Plain, destroying an additional 254 aircraft. A further 18 warplanes are shot down by the American combat air patrol.

August 14–15

Aviation: The Twentieth Air force mounts its largest sortie ever—754 bombers and 169 fighters—on a final wave of bombing raids against the Japanese mainland.

Tonight 160 B-29s make the final incendiary raid of the war by attacking Kuma-gaya and Isezaki. A smaller sortie from the Marianas to Tsuchizakiminato covers 3,650 miles round-trip—the longest such mission of the entire war.

August 15

Aviation: Task Force 38 under Rear Admiral John S. McCain launches the last air strike of the war, although news of the Japanese surrender forces the second wave to return to the fleet.

Military: Japan surrenders unconditionally to the Allies. Emperor Hirohito, in an unprecedented move, goes on the airwaves for the first time to announce Japan’s capitulation. The actual surrender date is September 2. General Douglas A. MacArthur is also informed that he has been named is supreme commander of the Allied powers for the surrender and ensuing occupation.

Naval: Southeast of Shanghai, China, Japanese submarine I-373 is torpedoed and sunk by submarine Spikefish.

Marines: In order to execute an orderly demobilization process, the commandant and the undersecretary of the navy devise a point system based on deployment time overseas, combat awards, and young children to determined which men are separated from active duty first.

August 16

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Vice Admiral Aubrey W. Fitch gains appointment as the 34th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

August 17

Diplomacy: The Korean Peninsula, currently occupied by Soviet forces, is divided along the 48th parallel into American southern and Russian northern halves.

August 18

Aviation: Over Tokyo, Japan, a pair of Consolidated B-32 Dominators commit the final American reconnaissance of the war. They are attacked by Japanese fighters, which kill one American and wound two others while losing two aircraft to bomber defenses.

August 19

Military: In Manila, Philippines, a Japanese surrender delegation arrives to help plan the occupation of their country by American forces.

Marines: In Guam, Task Force 31 is organized for occupation duties in Japan and they are soon joined by the 4th Marines.

August 20

Military: OSS agents operating near Sian, northeast Manchuria, locate Major General Jonathan M. Wainwright, who was captured at Bataan in April 1942.

They also free four captured “Doolittle Raiders.”

- *On Luzon, Philippines, Major General Robert S. Beightler, 37th Infantry Division, is tasked with collecting and processing Japanese prisoners of war for shipping them back home. Meanwhile, the 31st Infantry Division under Major General Clarence A. Martin assumes responsibility for Japanese captives on Mindanao.*

August 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman officially terminates the Lend-Lease program, which had dispensed $50 billion in military aid to the Allies.

Naval: On the Chinese coast between Haimen and Shanghai, a junk manned by Chinese guerrillas and American sailors under Lieutenant Livingston Swentzel, Jr., is attacked by a junk carrying Japanese troops. The Allies respond with a withering blast from machine guns, bazookas, and hand grenades, completely defeating their adversaries. Livingston wins the Medal of Honor.

August 25

Military: In the Belluno-Agordo region of Italy, the 85th Infantry Division is the first army formation to be inactivated and troops are demobilized and sent home.

August 27

Aviation: B-29s of the Twentieth Air Force begin air dropping supplies to prisoner of war camps in Japan, China, and Korea. Ultimately, 4,470 tons of food and supplies are delivered to 150 camps and the 63,000 inmates they house.

Naval: Admiral William F. Halsey conducts the Third Fleet into Sagomi Wan outside Tokyo Bay, Japan.

August 28

Military: At Atsugi Field, Yokohama, Japan, a fleet of C-54 transports begins airlifting the 11th Airborne Division as the first wave of military occupation commences. They are shortly joined by the 27th infantry Division.

1945

Marines: Task Force 31 enters Tokyo Bay, Japan, and anchors off Yokohama. It is an imposing armada stretching for miles.

August 29

Aviation: A B-29 bomber delivering supplies to prisoners in Korea is attacked by Soviet fighters and shot down.

Naval: The prisoner-of-war camp at Omori, Japan, is liberated by landing craft provided by the U.S. Navy.

August 29–30

Military: General Douglas MacArthur is appointed supreme commander of the Allied powers in occupied Japan as American forces begin landing.

August 30

Military: General Robert L. Eichelberger and his headquarters staff fly into Atsugi Field, Yokohama, Japan, to help establish his Eighth Army as an occupation force.

Marines: At Yokohama, Japan, marines from the United States and Great Britain go ashore to commence occupation duty.

September 1

Military: General Douglas A. MacArthur arrives at Atsugi Field, Yokohama, Japan, and spends the night at the New Grand Hotel.

Marines: In Cuba, the Marine Barracks at Guantánamo Bay is renamed a Marine Corps Base.

September 2

Aviation: Film and photos taken of the surrender ceremony in Tokyo, Japan, are placed onboard a C-54 Skymaster in Tokyo, which flies to Washington, D.C., in a record 31 hours and 25 minutes. Ironically, due to crossing the international dateline en route, the flight starts and finishes on the same day!

Military: Representatives of Japan and the victorious Allies gather onboard the deck of the battleship

Missouri in Tokyo Bay to sign surrender documents.

Admiral Chester W. Nimitz signs the document for the

United States. General Douglas A. MacArthur then *signs the document on behalf of the Allies while his*

friend, newly freed major general Jonathan W. Wainwright, stands nearby. That same day Wainwright

learns that he has won a Medal of Honor.

- *Advance elements of the 1st Cavalry Division arrive*

by ship at Tokyo, Japan. They are the first American

formation to occupy the Japanese capital.

Marines: The Marine Corps consists of 485,833

general of the Army douglas macArthur,

officers and enlisted men; this is the largest size it ***supreme commander for the Allied Powers,***

attains.

closes the surrender proceedings aboard

- *In Hanoi, Vietnam, Communist revolutionary Ho*

the uss Missouri in tokyo Bay, Japan, on *Chi Minh proclaims the Democratic Republic of Viet-september 2, 1945. (National Archives)*

nam, and he quotes from the American Declaration of

Independence. As he speaks, several OSS officers, who had previously provided the Vietnamese with arms to fight Japan, are in attendance.

Naval: By war’s end, the U.S. Navy comprises 1,300 combat vessels, 11,000

smaller vessels, and 3.3 million officers and enlisted men. This is the greatest size it ever attains.

September 3

Military: At Baguio, Philippines, newly prompted Lieutenant General Jonathan M. Wainwright accepts the surrender of General Tomoyuki Yamashita, commanding the Fourteen Area Army. The latter is arrested and shipped to Japan for a war crimes trial.

September 4

Marines: After nearly three and a half years of Japanese occupation, Wake Island surrenders to General Lawson H. M. Saunderson, 4th Marine Air Wing.

• The G-series table of organization is adopted, which raises full-strength divisions by 1,700 men.

September 5

Aviation: At Santa Monica, California, the Douglas XC-74 prototype flies for the first time; this huge, four-engined transport enters into service as the Globemaster.

Military: In Yokohama, Japan, Iva Toguri D’Aquino, better known to millions of Americans in the Pacific as “Tokyo Rose,” is arrested and charged with collaborating with the enemy.

September 6

Marines: At Yokohama, Japan, the bulk of the marine force present has been returned to the fleet; the 4th Marines *parade with 120 members of the regiment who had been captured on Corregidor in April 1942.*

September 7

Marines: On Yokosuka Airfield, Japan, the headquarters unit of Marine Air Group 31 and aircraft from VMF-441 become the first American aviation units to operate from Japanese soil.

September 8

Military: At Heidelberg, Germany, command of the Seventh Army passes to Lieutenant General Geoffrey Keyes, formerly of the II Corps.

• General Douglas A. MacArthur, Admiral William Halsey, and Lieutenant General Robert L. Eichelberger complete a 22-mile drive from Yokohama to Tokyo.

They are saluted by an honor guard of the 1st Cavalry Division outside the American embassy. In a touching ceremony, the American flag that flew over Congress on December 7, 1941, is hoisted aloft on the grounds.

• At Inchon, Korea, the XXIV Corps (6th, 7th, and 40th Infantry Divisions) under Major General John C. Hodge arrives to begin occupation duty beneath the 38th Parallel.

September 10

Military: In Japan, search-and-rescue teams scour the countryside looking for liberated American prisoners of war. Ultimately, 35,000 prisoners are repatriated.

1945

Naval: The large carrier Midway, the first vessel of its class, is commissioned, although too late to see wartime service.

September 11

Naval: The U.S. Navy commences Operation Magic Carpet, whereby warships are rigged as temporary transports to return servicemen back to the United States.

September 19

Military: On western Honshu, advanced elements of General Walter Krueger’s Sixth Army arrive to take up occupation duties.

September 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of War Henry L. Stimson resigns from office after an eventful five-year tenure and is replaced by Robert P. Patterson.

September 22

Marines: Advanced elements of the V Amphibious Corps arrive from the Marianas Islands. The 2nd and 5th Marine Divisions occupy the Nagasaki-Sasebo and Shimoneseki-Fukuoka regions.

September 23

Military: At Yokohama, Japan, the 97th Infantry Division under Major General Herman F. Kramer arrives from Europe via Leyte, Philippines.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Navy Department is reorganized with the addition of an Office of Naval Material *and five new deputy chiefs of naval operations for personnel, administration, naval operations, logistics, and aviation.*

September 24

Military: The Sixth Army assumes responsibility for all ground forces presently occupying Japan.

September 25

Military: South of Osaka, Japan, the I Corps arrives from Luzon, Philippines, with the 6th, 25th, and 33rd Infantry Divisions, which eventually end up garrisoning parts of western Honshu.

September 26

Aviation: At the White Sands Range, New Mexico, the U.S. Army fires its first liquid-propelled rocket, the WAC Corporal, which reaches an altitude of 43.5

miles. It is basically a copy of the German V-2.

September 29

Naval: The post of commander in chief, U.S. Fleet, is eliminated by an executive order.

September 30

Marines: At Tangku, China, the III Amphibious Corps lands the 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines to secure the city while the 3rd Battalion rides a train to Tientsin.

October 1

Military: At Khorramshahr, Iran, the new Persian Gulf Service Command is activated to replace the Persian Gulf Command.

It falls under the purview of U.S.

Army Forces, Africa-Middle East Theater (MET) and is tasked with disbanding American installations in the region.

Marines: At Chinwangtao, China, the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines arrives and arranges a truce between Japanese troops and Chinese Communist forces. The regiment's 3rd Battalion also takes control of Tientsin to secure the vital railroad system.

October 2

Military: The Fifth Army, conqueror of Italy, is disbanded after 54 months of service life.

October 3

Military: In Hiro Wan, Japan, the X Corps arrives with the 24th and 41st Infantry Divisions before occupying the Kure-Hiroshima section of western Honshu.

October 6

Marines: In China, the III Amphibious Corps begins to accept the surrender of 50,000 Japanese troops from the Tientsin-Tangku-Chinwangtao region. In an ominous sign, a group of marines marching to Beijing is fired upon by Chinese Communists.

October 7

Military: At Bad Tolz, Germany, General George S. Patton is relieved as military governor of Bavaria for contesting *occupation policies and replaced by General Lucius K. Truscott.*

Marines: The 5th Marines reach Beijing, China, without opposition while transport aircraft belonging to Marine Air Group 25 begin operations out of Tientsin.

October 10

Military: At Fort Bragg, North Carolina, the Ninth Army is disbanded following the unconditional surrender of Japan.

October 11

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, a Tiny Tim rocket, the first liquid-fueled rocket entirely of American origin, is strapped to the nose of a WAC (without altitude control) Corporal and fired, reaching an altitude of 43 miles.

Marines: At Tsingtao, China, the 6th Marine Division lands to provide order and help process surrendering Japanese.

October 12

Military: At Atomi, Japan, a patrol from the Americal Division discovers a stash of 2,660 silver ingots (103.4 tons) worth $1.3 million.

October 13

Aviation: At Wright Field, Dayton, Ohio, the Army Air Force sponsors a large open house to display American and captured aircraft to the public. The display draws 1 million visitors over the following week.

Military: In Tientsin, China, detachments of the 1st Marines save Japanese civilians from angry Chinese mobs.

October 15

Military: At Yokohama, Japan, the 43rd Infantry Division, a veteran of three grueling campaigns, is the first Pacific division to be deactivated and shipped home.

October 18

Marines: In Peiping Beijing, China, a marine railroad guard kills six Chinese Communists who had been firing at their train.

October 19

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Senate Military Affairs Committee weighs proposed legislation that would merge the War and Navy Departments into a single entity. The unification would threaten the existence of the Marine Corps because, superficially, the marines duplicate tasks performed by the army.

October 20

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., a flight of B-29 bombers led by Lieutenant General Nathan F. Twining lands, having covered 13,000 miles in only 60 hours. The flight originated on Guam with refueling stops in India and Germany.

October 26

Marines: On Peleliu, the 26th Marines are dispatched to relieve the army’s 111th Infantry Regiment; once deployed, they are responsible for processing and repatriating *surrendering Japanese troops in the Palaus and Western Carolines.*

October 27

Naval: President Harry S. Truman presides over launching ceremonies for the new aircraft carrier Franklin D. Roosevelt.

November 1

Military: Private Desmond T. Doss, a conscientious objector who served with a medical detachment with the 77th Infantry Division on Okinawa, receives a Medal of Honor for saving the lives of several soldiers while under fire.

Marines: At Yokosuka, Japan, the 4th Marines are turned over to navy authority by the U.S. Army.

November 3

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 4th Marine Division arrives and begins demobilizing.

November 5

Aviation: A Ryan FR-1 Fireball, a propeller/jet hybrid fighter, makes its first successful landing on the escort carrier Wake Island. This is, technically, the first carrier landing of a jet aircraft on a naval craft.

November 6

Marines: The 1st Battalion, 29th Marines are added to the 1st Marine Division’s rail guards near Bejing, China.

November 7

Aviation: The Bell Aircraft Corporation flies a remote-controlled version of its P-59 jet fighter, which features a television camera that projects instrument panel readings to a ground station.

November 10

Marines: Lieutenant Frederick C. Branch becomes the first commissioned African-American officer in the U.S. Marine Corps.

November 15

Aviation: In a portent of things to come, a PBM Mariner flying off the coast of Manchuria is fired upon by Soviet fighters.

November 19

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Dwight D. Eisenhower replaces General George C. Marshall as army chief of staff, the latter having retired from active duty.

• In Seattle, Washington, advanced elements of the Americal Division arrive and soldiers await their final discharge.

November 20

Aviation: A world distance flying record of 8,198 miles is made by a B-29 Superfortress, which flies nonstop from Guam to Washington, D.C.

November 21

Military: At San Antonio, Texas, Lieutenant General Alexander M. Patch, commander of the Seventh Army, dies suddenly; he receives posthumous promotion to full (four-star) general.

November 23

Marines: On Kyushu, Japan, the 5th Marine Division begins reducing its occupation responsibilities and transfers them to the 2nd Marine Division.

November 25

Marines: On Truk, the 2nd Battalion, 21st Marines deploys as a garrison force and to help repatriate Japanese troops from the region.

November 26

Military: At Frankfurt, Germany, General Joseph T. McNarney is appointed commander of the United States Forces, European Theater (USFET); he is the last person so appointed until his reassignment on March 10, 1947.

November 29

Aviation: At Maxwell, Alabama, the Army Air Forces School permanently relocates from Orlando, Florida; it becomes a major command and also the present-day site of the Air University.

December 3

Aviation: At March Field, California, the 412th Fighter Group becomes the first American unit equipped with new Lockheed P-80A Shooting Star jet fighters.

December 5

Aviation: A flight of five TBM Avengers lifts off from Naval Air Station Fort Lauderdale, Florida on a routine training flight—then vanishes without a trace.

A PBM Mariner sent after them also mysteriously disappears. Their unexplained fate gives rise to a theory behind the so-called Bermuda Triangle.

December 6

Aviation: Due to increased incidents of Chinese Communists firing upon marine reconnaissance aircraft in northern China, III Amphibious Corps Headquarters grants them authority to return fire.

December 8

Aviation: The ubiquitous, glass-domed Bell Model 47 becomes the first CAA-certified helicopter to fly commercially in the United States.

• In northern China, a flight of six Marine SB2C Helldivers crashes in a snow storm, killing 10 crew members out of 12.

December 9

Military: Near Mannheim, Germany, the celebrated General George S. Patton, late commander of the Third Army, is critically injured when his staff car collides with an army vehicle.

December 14

Aviation: The Bell Aircraft Company contracts with the Army Air Force to construct three, swept-wing, supersonic research aircraft; three aircraft eventually emerge as the X-2.

December 15

Military: General George C. Marshall is appointed special ambassador to China by President Harry S. Truman. He is tasked with trying to arrange a truce between Nationalists under Chiang Kai-shek and Communists under Mao Zedong and assess the strategic situation there.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Chester W. Nimitz is appointed the 10th chief of naval operations.

December 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Carl A. Spaatz receives the prestigious Collier Trophy from President Harry S. Truman for his efforts in directing the air war in Europe.

December 19

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman submits a plan to Congress calling for the unification of the armed forces. Consequently, the secretary of the navy instructs U.S. Navy and Marine Corps officers not to promote or oppose the issue in public.

December 21

Military: Noted military leader General George S. Patton dies in Bad Neuheim, Germany, from injuries received in an auto accident.

December 24

Military: The XIV (Guadalcanal) Corps under Major General Joseph M. Swing returns to the West Coast to face demobilization and deactivation.

December 28

Marines: On Guam, the 3rd Marine Division disbands with discharge-eligible marines proceeding back to the United States while those still serving are sent on to China.

December 31

Military: In Japan, the Eighth Army assumes full responsibility for occupation duties, allowing the V Amphibious Corp to depart. Consequently, the 2nd Marine Division on Kyushu reports to the Army's I Corps headquarters.

• Of the 10.4 million men and women in the U.S. Army and Army Air Force, no less than 936,259—roughly 10 percent—have been killed or wounded in World War II.

1945

mAPs

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Native American Territory Losses, 1850–1890

1304

Spanish-American War: Caribbean Campaign, 1898

1305

Spanish-American War: Pacific Campaign, 1898

1306

World War I in Europe and the Middle East, 1914–1918

1307

The Western Front, 1914–1918

1308

Fascist Europe

1309

World War II in Europe and the Middle East, 1939–1945

1310

Battle of the Atlantic, 1939–1945

1311

Attack on Pearl Harbor, December 7, 1941

1312

World War II—Pacific Theater, 1941–1945

1313

Allied Advances in North Africa, 1942–1943

1314

Range and Principal Targets of Allied Air Forces in Europe, 1942–1945

1315

Japanese Expansion in Burma, 1939–1943

1316

Campaign in Sicily, July–August 1943

1317

Italian Campaign, 1943–1945

1318

Battle of the Philippine Sea, June 1944

1319

Battle of Saipan, 1944

1320

D-day and Normandy Campaign, June–July 1944

1321

Operation Cobra and Allied Breakout, July–August 1944

1322

Battle of Leyte Gulf, October 22–25, 1944

1323

“Battle of the Bulge,” December 1944–January 1945

1324

Allied Operations to Cross the Rhine, March 1945

1325

The Encirclement of Berlin, 1945

1326

Okinawa, April–June 1945

1327

Post–World War II Occupation Zones of Germany

1328

1303

1304 Chronology of American Military History

IOWAY

KICKAPOO

Maps 1305

DOMINICAN

REPUBLIC

© Infobase Publishing

Formosa

CHINA

(JAPAN)

Hong Kong

(GREAT BRITAIN)

Manila

FRENCH

PHILIPPINE

INDOCHINA

IS.

South China

Sea

Manila

ope

IRAQ

Stalingrad

Aleppo

SYRIA

© Infobase Publishing

NO

Fascist Eur

USSR

N

man ally until June 1941)

A

(Ger

TURKEY

LEB

.)

Moscow

Black Sea

CYPRUS (Br

Istanbul

of

Crete

Ukraine BESSARABIA

TRANSNISTRIA

Bucharest

Leningrad

Athens

Reichkommissariat

Sofia

of

ROMANIA

BULGARIA

Riga

Ostland

arsaw

nment

GREECE

Belgrade

W ***General***

A

Y

of Poland

I K

SERBIA

FINLAND

Helsinki

a

Budapest

e

Reichkommissariat

Gover

A

s

V

cit

O

TIA

/

EAST

_L_

ALBANIA

a

PRUSSIA

Y

S

Tirane

_B_

_N_

HUNGAR

Zagreb

Sicily

CROA

A

iennaV

SWEDEN

M

Stockholm

en

K

R

AUSTRIA

Rome

R

Y

Berlin

E

ot. of Bohemia & Moravia

AL

nhag

MA

Sardinia

Oslo

G

Pr

IT

Munich

of Norway

TUNISIA

Cope

DEN

-

DENMARK

SWITZ.

Tunis

Copenhagen

of her

of

s

Sea

Net lands

Nether

Corsica

Reichkommissariat

North ***D***

M

Paris

Reichkommissariat

O

BELGIUM

300 mile

m

E

VICHY

Mediterranean Sea

FRANCE

IT

D

Brussels

G

FRANCE

N

ALGERIA

300 k

Edinburgh

U

IN

N

K

London

Algiers

0

0

Madrid

,

,

Belfast

AIN

. 1942

IRELAND

SP

LAGUTROP

MOROCCO

territory

Border of Germany 1937

Border of Germany Sept. 1, 1939

Borders, Nov

German Reich

German-occupied

Italian-occupied territory

Axis associates

Allies

Neutral

TLANTIC

OCEAN

Tangier

A

Lisbon

(Spain occupied)

Casablanca

Reykjavik

Montevideo

© Infobase Publishing

Anklam

AUSTRIA

BiBliogrAPhy

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Air Force

Boyne, Walter J. Beyond Wild Blue: A History of the United States Air Force, 1947–2007. New York: Thomas Dunne Books/St. Martin’s Press, 2007.

Bucholtz, Chris. 332nd Fighter Group: Tuskegee Airmen. Westminster, Md.: Osprey Pub., 2007.

Hearn, Chester G. Air Force: An Illustrated History: The U.S. Air Force from 1907 to the 21st Century. Minneapolis, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2008.

Johnson, E. R. American Attack Aircraft since 1926. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2008.

Wolk, Herman S. Reflections on Air Force Independence. Washington, D.C.: Air Force Histories and Museums

Program, 2007.

Army

Adams, Kevin. Class and Race in the Frontier Army: Military Life in the West, 1870–1890. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2009.

Cameron, Robert S. Mobility, Shock, and Firepower: The Emergence of the U.S.

Army's Armor Branch, 1917–1945. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 2008.

Carafano, James. GI Ingenuity: Improvisation, Technology, and Winning World War II. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2006.

Coffman, Edward M. The Regulars: The American Army, 1898–1941. Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press, 2007.

McKenney, Janice E. The Organizational History of Field Artillery, 1775–2003.

Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 2007.

Odom, William O. After the Trenches: The Transformation of the U.S. Army, 1918–1939. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2008.

Tate, Michael L. The American Army in Transition, 1865–1898. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2007.

Wheeler, James S. The Big Red One: America's Legendary 1st Infantry Division from World War I to Desert Storm. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2007.

Wright, Robert K. Airborne Forces at War: From Parachute Test Platoon to the 21st Century. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Marine Corps

Bartlett, Merrill L., and Jack Sweetman. Leathernecks: An Illustrated History of the United States Marine Corps. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Clark, George B. United States Marine Corps Generals of World War II: A Biographical Dictionary. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2008.

Culp, Ronald. The First Black United States Marines: The Men of Montford Point, 1942–1946. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2007.

Dillon, James T. John A. Lejeune, the Marine Corps' Greatest Strategic Leader.

Carlisle Barracks, Pa.: U.S. Army War College, 2008.

Hearn, Chester G. Marines, an Illustrated History: The U.S. Marine Corps from 1775 to the 21st Century. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2007.

Navy

Felker, Craig C. Testing American Sea Power: U.S. Navy Strategic Exercises, 1932–1940. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2007.

Hearn, Chester G. Navy, an Illustrated History: The U.S. Navy from 1775 to the 21st Century. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2007.

Hone, Thomas C., and Trent Hone. Battle Line: The United States Navy, 1919–

1939. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

Polmar, Norman. Historic Naval Aircraft. Dulles, Va.: Potomac Books, 2006.

Silverstone, Paul H. The Navy of World War II, 1922–1946. London: Routledge, 2007.

Stein, Stephen K. From Torpedoes to Aviation: Washington Irving Chambers and Technological Innovation in the New Navy, 1876–1913. Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 2007.

Trimble, William F. Admiral William A. Moffett: Architect of Naval Aviation.

Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Wildenberg, Thomas. All the Factors of Victory: Admiral Joseph Mason Reeves and the Origins of Carrier Airpower. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2005.

Reconstruction

Carlisle, Rodney P. The Civil War and Reconstruction. New York: Facts On File, 2007.

Ford, Lacy K., ed. A Companion to the Civil War and Reconstruction. Malden, Mass.: Blackwell Publishers, 2005.

Martinez, J. Michael. Carpetbaggers, Cavalry, and the Ku Klux Klan: Exposing the Invisible Empire during Reconstruction. Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield, 2007.

Richter, William L. Historical Dictionary of the Civil War and Reconstruction.

Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press, 2004.

Severance, Ben H. Tennessee's Radical Army: The State Guard and Its Role in Reconstruction, 1867–1869. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 2005.

Zuczek, Richard. Encyclopedia of the Reconstruction Era. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2006.

Indian Wars

Adams, George R. General William S. Harney: Prince of Dragoons. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 2006.

Agnew, Jeremy. Life of A Soldier on the Western Frontier. Missoula, Mont.: Mountain Press Publishing, 2008.

Arnold, James R. Jeff Davis's Own: Cavalry, Comanches, and the Battle for the Texas Frontier. Edison, N.J.: Castle Books, 2007.

Barnett, Louise K. Touched by Fire: The Life, Death, and Mythic Afterlife of George Armstrong Custer. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 2006.

Bates, Thomas M. The Prairie Wars, 1840–1890. Bloomington, Ind.: AuthorHouse, 2006.

Blake, Michael. Indian Yell: The Heart of an American Insurgency. Flagstaff, Ariz.: Northland Publishing, 2006.

Brodhead, Michael. “ ‘This Indian Gibraltar’: The Battle of the Infernal Caverns and Other Incidents of George Crook’s Campaign of 1866–1868.” Journal of America’s Military Past 29, no. 3 (2003): 60–87.

Courtney, Bradley G. “ ‘One of the Most Remarkable Marches Ever Made’: The Lawton Expedition and the American Military Pursuit of Geronimo’s Band of Chiricahua Apache.” Military History of the West 34, no. 1 (2004): 1–28.

Cozzens, Peter. The Army and the Indian. Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2005.

Donovan, Jim. A Terrible Glory: Custer and Little Bighorn—The Last Great Battle of the American West. New York: Little, Brown, 2008.

Doran, Robert E. Horsemanship at Little Big Horn: A Study of U.S. Army Tactics. West Conshohocken, Pa.: Infinity Pub., 2007.

Field, Ron. Buffalo Soldiers, 1892–1918. Oxford: Osprey, 2005.

———. U.S. Infantry in the Indian Wars, 1865–1891. New York: Osprey Publishing, 2007.

Fifer, Barbara. Montana Battlefields, 1806–1877: Native Americans and the U. S.

Army at War. Helena, Mont.: Farcountry Press, 2005.

Glasrud, Bruce A. Buffalo Soldiers in the West: A Black Soldier’s Anthology.

College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2007.

Greene, Jerome A. Washita: The U.S. Army and the Southern Cheyennes, 1867–1869. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2004.

Greene, Jerome A. Yellowstone Command: Colonel Nelson A. Miles and the Great Sioux War, 1876–1877. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2006.

———. Indian War Veterans: Memories of Army Life and Campaigns in the West, 1864–1898. New York: Savas Beatie, 2007.

Haines, Aubrey L. Battle of Big Hole: The Story of the Landmark Battle of the 1877 Nez Perce War. Guilford, Conn.: TwoDot, 2007.

Hatch, Thom. Black Kettle: The Cheyenne Chief Who Sought Peace but Found War. Hoboken, N.J.: John Wiley & Sons, 2004.

Hoig, Stan. A Travel Guide to the Plains Indian Wars. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 2006.

Klokner, James B. The Officer Corps of Custer's Seventh Cavalry, 1866–1876. Atglen, Pa.: Schiffer Publishing, 2007.

Ladenheim, Jules C. Custer's Thorn: The Life of Frederick W. Benteen. Westminster, Md.: Heritage Books, 2007.

———. Alien Horseman: An Italian Horseman with Custer. Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 2007.

McChristian, Douglas C. Uniforms, Arms, and Equipment: The U.S. Army on the Western Frontier, 1880–1892. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2007.

———. Fort Laramie: Military Bastion of the High Plains. Norman, Okla.: Arthur H. Clark Co., 2009.

McMurty, Larry. Oh, What a Slaughter: Massacres in the American West, 1846–

1890. New York: Simon & Schuster, 2005.

Marshall, Joseph. The Journal of Crazy Horse: A Lakota History. New York: Viking, 2004.

———. The Day the World Ended at Little Bighorn. New York: Viking, 2006.

Nunnally, Michael L. American Indian Wars: A Chronology of Confrontation between Native Peoples and Settlers and the United States Military, 1500s–

1901. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2007.

Smith, Shannon D. Give Me Eighty Men: Women and the Myth of the Fetterman Fight. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 2008.

Stockel, H. Enrietta. Shame & Endurance: The Untold Story of the Chiricahua Apache Prisoners of War. Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 2004.

Swartley, Ron. The Day Geronimo Surrendered, and Why He Survived so Long.

Silver, N.M.: Frontier Image, 2005.

Utley, Robert M. The Last Days of the Sioux Nation. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 2004.

Vandervort, Bruce. Indian Wars of Mexico, Canada, and the United States, 1812–1900. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Viola, Herman J. Trail to Wounded Knee: The Last Stand of the Plains Indians, 1860–1890. Washington, D.C.: National Geographic, 2004.

Watt, Robert N. “Raiders of the Lost Art? Apache War and Society.” Small Wars & Insurgencies 13, no. 3 (2002): 1–28.

Yenne, Bill. Indian Wars: The Campaign for the American West. Yardley, Pa.: Westholme Publishing, 2006.

Spanish-American War

Campbell, W. Joseph. The Spanish-American War: American Wars and the Media in Primary Documents. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2005.

Edgerton, Robert B. “Remember the Maine—To Hell with Spain”: America’s 1898 Adventure in Imperialism. Lewiston, N.Y.: Edwin Mellen Press, 2005.

Hamilton, Richard F. President McKinley, War, and Empire. New Brunswick, N.J.: Transaction Publishers, 2006.

Hendrickson, Kenneth E. The Spanish-American War. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2003.

Karp, Walter. The Politics of War: The Story of Two Wars Which Altered Forever the Political Life of the American

Republic (1890–1920). New York: Franklin Square Press, 2003.

Lytle, Richard M. The Old Guard in 1898: A Short History of the Third United States Infantry Regiment. Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press, 2007.

McCallum, Jack E. Leonard Wood: Rough Rider, Surgeon, Architect of American Imperialism. New York: New York University Press, 2006.

McCartney, Paul T. Power and Progress: American National Identity, the War of 1898, and the Rise of American Imperialism. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 2006.

Schoonover, Thomas D. Uncle Sam's War of 1898 and the Origins of Globaliza-tion. Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 2005.

Tone, John L. War and Genocide in Cuba, 1895–1898. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2006.

Venzon, Anne C. America's War with Spain: A Selected Bibliography. Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press, 2003.

Philippine Insurrection

Coats, Stephen D. Gathering at the Golden Gate: Mobilizing for War in the Philippines, 1898. Fort Leavenworth, Kans.: Combat Studies Institute Press, 2006.

De Quesada, A. M. The Spanish-American War and Philippine Insurrection, 1898–1902. New York: Osprey Publishing, 2007.

Hunt, Geoffrey. Colorado’s Volunteer Infantry in the Philippine Wars, 1898–1899. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 2006.

Jones, Timothy A. Military Proconsuls: The Army in Its Role in Military Governance. Carlisle Barracks, Pa.: U.S. Army War College, 2007.

Silbey, David. A War of Frontier and Empire: The Philippine-American War, 1899–1902. New York: Hill & Wang, 2008.

Mexican Intervention

Hurst, James W. Pancho Villa and Black Jack Pershing: The Punitive Expedition in Mexico. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Publishers, 2007.

Matthews, Matt. The U.S. Army on the Mexican Border: A Historical Perspective. Fort Leavenworth, Kans.: Combat Studies Institute Press, 2007.

Welsome, Eileen. The General and the Jaguar: Pershing’s Hunt for Pancho Villa: A True Story of Revolution and Revenge. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 2007.

World War I

Axelrod, Alan. Miracle at Belleau Wood: The Birth of the Modern U.S. Marine Corps. Guilford, Conn.: Lyons Press, 2007.

Baker, Horace L. Argonne Days in World War I. Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 2007.

Barry, John W. The Midwest Goes to War: The 32nd Division in the Great War.

Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press, 2007.

Bonk, David, and Peter Denis. Chateau-Thierry & Belleau Wood, 1918: America's Baptism of Fire on the Marne. New York: Oxford Publishing, 2007.

Byerly, Carol R. Fever of War: The Influenza Epidemic in the U. S. Army during World War I. New York: New York University Press, 2005.

Camp, Richard D. The Devil Dogs at Belleau Wood: U.S. Marines in World War I. St. Paul, Minn.: MBI and Zenith Press, 2008.

Clodfelter, Micheal. The Lost Battalion and the Meuse-Argonne, 1918: America's Deadliest Battle. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2007.

Dalessandro, Robert J., and Michael G. Knapp. Organization and Insignia of the American Expeditionary Force, 1917–1923. Atglen, Pa.: Schiffer Pub., 2008.

Durham, Weldon B. Liberty Theaters of the United States Army, 1917–1919. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2006.

Ferrell, Robert H. Five Days in October: The Lost Battalion of World War I.

Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 2005.

———. America's Deadliest Battle: Meuse-Argonne, 1918. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2007.

———. The Question of MacArthur’s Reputation: Côte de Chatillon, October 14–16, 1918. Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 2008.

Ford, Nancy G. The Great War and America: Civil-Military Relations during World War I. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2008.

Franks, Norman L. R. British and American Aces of World War I: The Pictorial Record. Atglen, Pa.: Schiffer Military History, 2005.

Gaff, Alan D. Blood in the Argonne: The “Lost Battalion” of World War I. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2005.

Grotelueschen, Mark E. The AEF Way of War: The American Army and Combat in World War I. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2007.

Harris, Stephen L. Duty, Honor, Privilege: New York’s Silk Stocking Regiment and the Breaking of the Hindenburg Line. Dulles, Va.: Potomac Books, 2006.

———. Harlem’s Hell Fighters: The African American 369th Infantry in World War I. Dulles, Va.: Brassey’s, 2005.

Hoff, Thomas A. U.S. Doughboy, 1916–19. Oxford: Osprey Publishing, 2005.

Hudnut, Herbert B. That Fateful Day: The Story of Two Lieutenants in the American Balloon Service of World War I. Glen Falls, N.Y.: Glenn Falls Printing, 2006.

Keene, Jennifer. World War I. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2006.

Krass, Peter. Portrait of War: The U. S. Army's First Combat Artists and the Doughboy's Experience in World War I. Hoboken, N.J.: J. Wiley, 2007.

Lacey, Jim. Pershing. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008.

Lengel, Edward G. To Conquer Hell: The Meuse-Argonne, 1918. New York: Henry Holt, 2008.

Lewis, W. David. Eddie Rickenbacker: An American Hero in the Twentieth Century. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2005.

Miller, Roger G. Like A Thunderbolt: The Lafayette Escadrille and the Advent of American Pursuit in World War I. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museums Program, 2007.

Pardoe, Blaine L. Terror of the Autumn Skies: The Story of Frank Luke, America's Rogue Ace of World War I. New York: Skyhorse Publishing, 2008.

Robertson, Linda R. The Dream of Civilized Warfare: World War I Flying Aces and the American Imagination. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 2005.

Shay, Michael E. The Yankee Division in the First World War: In the Highest Tradition. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2008.

Shenk, Gerald E. "Work or Fight!": Race, Gender, and the Draft in World War One. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2005.

Simmons, Edwin H. Through the Wheat: The U.S. Marines in World War I.

Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Slotkin, Richard. Lost Battalions: The Great War and the Crisis of American Nationality. New York: Henry Holt, 2005.

Still, William N. Crisis at Sea: The United States Navy in European Waters in World War I. Gainesville: University Press of Florida, 2006.

Sylvester, George. As They Saw Us: Foch, Ludendorff, and Other Leaders Write Our War History. Cranbury, N.J.: Scholars Bookshelf, 2005.

Thomason, John W., and George B. Clark. The United States Second Division Northwest of Château Thierry in World War I. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2006.

Votaw, John F., and Duncan Anderson. The American Expeditionary Forces in World War I. Oxford: Osprey Publishing, 2005.

Werner, Bret. Uniforms, Equipment, and Weapons of the American Expeditionary Forces in World War I. Atglen, Pa.: Schiffer Military History, 2006.

Woodward, David R. America and World War I: A Selected Annotated Bibliography of English-Language Sources. New York: Routledge, 2007.

Wortman, Marc. The Millionaire’s Unit: The Aristocratic Flyboys Who Fought the Great War and Invented America’s Airpower. New York: PublicAffairs, 2006.

Yockelson, Mitchell. ‘Brothers in Arms?’ The American and British Coalition on the Western Front, 1918. Cranfield: Cranfield University Press, 2006.

Alexander, Larry. Shadows in the Jungle: The Alamo Scouts behind Japanese Lines in World War II. New York: NAL Caliber, 2009.

Ambrose, Stephen E. The Wild Blue: The Men and Boys Who Flew the B-24s over Germany. New York: Simon & Schuster Paperbacks, 2007.

Anderson, Charles R. Days of Lightning, Years of Scorn: Walter C. Short and the Attack on Pearl Harbor. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2005.

Axelrod, Alan. Patton: A Biography. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2006.

———. Bradley. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008.

Bachner, Evan. Making WAVES: Navy Women of World War II. New York: Abrams, 2008.

Beser, Jerome, and Jack Spangler. The Rising Sun Sets: The Complete Story of the Bombing of Nagasaki. Bloomington, Ind.: AuthorHouse, 2007.

Blumenson, Martin, and Kevin Hymel. Patton: Legendary Commander. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2008.

Bowman, Martin W. Clash of Eagles: American Bomber Crews and the Luftwaffe, 1942–1945. Barnsley, South Yorkshire, England: Pen & Sword Aviation, 2006.

———. B-17 Combat Missions: Fighters, Flak, and Forts: FirstHand Accounts of Mighty 8th Operations over Germany. London: Greenhill Books, 2007.

Boyne, Walter J. World War II Aircraft: Great American Fighter Planes of the Second World War. San Diego: Thunder Bay Press, 2006.

Buhite, Russell D. Douglas MacArthur: Statecraft and Stagecraft in America's East Asian Policy. Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield, 2008.

Bunk, John. Heroes in Dungarees: The Story of the American Merchant Marine in World War II. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

Campbell, James. The Ghost Mountain Boys: Their Epic March and the Terrify-ing Battle for New Guinea. New York: Crown Publishers, 2007.

Christley, Jim. U.S. Submarines, 1941–45. Oxford: Osprey Publishing, 2006.

Clark, George B. The Six Marine Divisions in the Pacific: Every Campaign of World War II. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2006.

Colley, David. Decision at Strasbourg: Ike's Strategic Mistake to Halt the Sixth Army Group at the Rhine in 1944. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Crawford, Steve. The U.S. Marine Corps in World War II: The Stories behind the Photos. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2007.

Danby, Jeff. Day of the Panzer: A Story of American Heroism and Sacrifice in Southern France. Havertown, Pa.: Casemate, 2007.

Daso, Dik A. Doolittle: Aerospace Visionary. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2005.

Davis, Richard G. Bombing the European Axis Powers: A Historical Digest of the Combined Bomber Offensive, 1939–1945. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University Press, 2006.

DeBlanc, Jefferson J. The Guadalcanal Air War: Col. Jefferson DeBlanc’s Story.

Gretna, La.: Pelican Publishing, 2008.

DeFelice, James. Rangers at Dieppe: The First Combat Action of U.S. Army Rangers in World War II. New York: Berkeley Caliber, 2008.

Drury, Bob, and Thomas Clavin. Halsey’s Typhoon: The True Story of a Fighting Admiral, and Epic Storm, and an Untold Rescue. New York: Atlantic Monthly Press, 2007.

Elphick, Peter. Liberty: The Ships That Won the War. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

Frank, Richard B. MacArthur. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2007.

Galatin, I. J. Take Her Deep!: A Submarine against Japan in World War II.

Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Gordin, Michael D. Five Days in August: How World War II Became a Nuclear War. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 2007.

Graff, Cory. Strike and Return: American Air Power and the Fight for Iwo Jima.

North Branch, Minn.: Specialty, 2006.

Hammel, Eric M. Guadalcanal: The U.S. Marines in World War II; A Pictorial Tribute. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2007.

Harvey, Robert. American Shogun: General MacArthur, Emperor Hirohito, and the Drama of Modern Japan. Woodstock, N.Y.: Overlook Press, 2006.

Hatch, Alden. General George Patton: Old Blood and Guts. New York: Sterling, 2006.

Henderson, Bruce B. Down to the Sea: An Epic Story of Naval Disaster and Heroism in World War II. New York: Smithsonian Books/Collins, 2007.

Hicks, Anne. The Last Fighting General: The Biography of Robert Tryon Frederick. Atglen, Pa.: Schiffer, 2006.

Holwitt, Joel I. "Execute against Japan": The U.S. Decision to Conduct Unrestricted Submarine Warfare. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2008.

Holzimmer, Kevin C. General Walter Krueger: Unsung Hero of the Pacific War.

Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2007.

Hoppes, Jonna D. Calculated Risk: The Extraordinary Life of Jimmy Doolittle, Aviation Pioneer and World War II Hero; A Memoir. Santa Monica, Calif.: Santa Monica Press, 2005.

Hymel, Kevin. Patton's Photographs: War as He Saw It. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2006.

Jackson, Kathi. They Called Them Angels: American Military Nurses of World War II. Lincoln: University of Nebraska

Press, 2006.

Jeffers, H. Paul. Onward We Charge: The Heroic Story of Darby’s Ranger’s in World War II. New York: NAL Caliber, 2007.

———. Command of Honor: General Lucien Truscott’s Path to Victory in World War II. New York: NAL Caliber, 2008.

Jefferson, Robert F. Fighting for Hope: African American Troops of the 93rd Infantry Division in World War II and Postwar America. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2008.

Kan, Kenneth C. First in the Air: The Eagle Squadrons of World War II. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museums Program, 2007.

Kaplan, Philip. Two-Man Air Force: Don Gentile & John Godfrey, World War II Flying Legends. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Aviation, 2006.

Keith, Don. Final Patrol: True Stories of World War II Submarines. New York: NAL Caliber, 2006.

Kennedy, Maxwell T. Danger’s Hour: The Story of the USS Bunker Hill and the Kamikaze Pilot Who Crippled Her. New York: Simon & Schuster, 2008.

Kernan, Alvin B. The Unknown Battle of Midway: The Destruction of the American Torpedo Squadrons. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 2007.

Kershaw, Alex. Escape from the Deep: The Epic Story of a Legendary Submarine and Her Courageous Crew. Waterville, Me.: Thorndike Press, 2008.

Korda, Michael. Ike: An American Hero. New York: HarperCollins, 2007.

Kuehn, John T. Agents of Innovation: The General Board and Design of the Fleet That Defeated the Japanese. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Lambert, John W. The 8th Air Force: Victory and Sacrifice; A World War II Photo History. Atglen, Pa.: Schiffer Publishing, 2006.

LaVo, Carl. The Galloping Ghost: The Extraordinary Life of Submarine Legend Eugene Fluckey. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Lundstrom, John B. Black Shoe Carrier Admiral: Frank Jack Fletcher at Coral Sea, Midway, and Guadalcanal. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

Lyman, Robert. The Generals: From Defeat to Victory, Leadership in Asia, 1941–1945. London: Constable, 2008.

McDonald, Craig R. The USS Puffer in World War II: A History of the Submarine and Its Wartime Crew. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2008.

McManus, John C. Alamo in the Ardennes: The Untold Story of the American Soldiers Who Made the Defense of Bastogne Possible. Hoboken, N.J.: Wiley, 2007.

Melton, Buckner F. Sea Cobra: Admiral Halsey’s Task Force and the Great Pacific Typhoon. Guilford, Conn.: Lyons Press, 2007.

Miller, Donald L. Masters of the Air: America’s Bomber Boys Who Fought the Air War against Nazi Germany. New York: Simon & Schuster Paperbacks, 2007.

Miller, Edward G. Nothing Less Than Full Victory: Americans at War in Europe, 1944–1945. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Moses, Sam. At All Costs: How A Crippled Ship and Two American Merchant Marines Reversed the Tide of World War II. New York: Random House, 2006.

Mrazek, Robert J. A Dawn Like Thunder: The True Story of Torpedo Squadron Eight. New York: Little, Brown, 2008.

Newpower, Anthony. Iron Men and Tin Fish: The Race to Build a Better Torpedo during World War II. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2006.

Nichol, John, and Tony Rennell. Tail-end Charlies: The Last Battles of the Bomber War, 1944–45. New York: Thomas Dunne Books, 2008.

Norton, Bill. U.S. Experimental & Prototype Aircraft Projects: Fighters. North Branch, Minn.: Specialty Press, 2008.

O’Hara, Vincent P. The U.S. Navy against the Axis: Surface Combat, 1941–1945.

Annapolis. Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Ostlund, Mike. Find ’em, Chase ’em, Sink ’em: The Mysterious Loss of the WWII Submarine USS Gudgeon. Guilford, Conn.: Lyons Press, 2006.

Perry, Mark. Partners in Command: George Marshall and Dwight Eisenhower in War and Peace. New York: Penguin Group USA, 2008.

Reynolds, Clark G. On the Warpath in the Pacific: Admiral Jocko Clark and the Fast Carriers. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2005.

Rodman, Matthew K. A War of Their Own: Bombers over the Southwest Pacific.

Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University Press, 2005.

Rooney, David. Stilwell the Patriot: Vinegar Joe, the Brits, and Chiang Kai-shek.

Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2005.

Royle, Trevor. Patton: Old Blood and Guts. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2005.

Ruggero, Ed. The First Men In: U.S. Paratroopers and the Fight to Save D-day.

New York: HarperCollins, 2006.

Ruiz, Fernando S. MacArthur of the Philippines. New York: Vantage Press, 2005.

Salecker, Gene E. Rolling Thunder against the Rising Sun: The Combat History of U.S. Army Tank Battalions in the Pacific in World War II. Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2008.

Showalter, Dennis E. Patton and Rommel: Men of War in the Twentieth Century. New York: Berkley Caliber, 2005.

Sinko, Benjamin A. Echoes of the Dominator: The Tales and Men Who Flew the B-32. Minneapolis, Minn.: Up North Press, 2007.

Sloan, Bill. Brotherhood of Heroes: The Marines at Pelieu, 1944: The Bloodiest Battle of the Pacific War. New York: Simon & Schuster, 2006.

———. Given Up for Dead: America's Heroic Stand at Wake Island. New York: Bantam Books, 2008.

Smith, Douglas V. Carrier Battles: Command Decision in Harm's Way. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

Sterner, C. Douglas. Go for Broke: The Nisei Warriors of World War II Who Conquered Germany, Japan, and American Bigotry. Clearfield, Utah: American Legacy Historical Press, 2008.

Stille, Mark. USN Carriers vs. IJN Carriers: The Pacific, 1942. New York: Osprey Publishing, 2007.

Strebe, Amy G. Flying For Her Country: The American and Soviet Women Military Pilots of World War II. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2008.

Thomas, Evan. Sea of Thunder: Four Commanders and the Last Great Campaign, 1941–1945. New York: Simon & Schuster, 2007.

Thompson, Richard J. Crystal Clear: The Struggle for Reliable Communications Technology in World War II. Hoboken, N.J.: Wiley-Interscience, 2007.

Tillman, Barrett. LeMay. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2007.

Tuohy, William. The Bravest Man: The Story of Richard O'Kane and the Amazing Submarine Adventures of the USS Tang. New York: Ballantine Books, 2006.

———. America’s Fighting Admirals: Winning the War at Sea in World War II. St. Paul, Minn.: MBI, 2007.

Victor, George. The Pearl Harbor Myth: Rethinking the Unthinkable. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2007.

Ward, Ray. Those Brave Crews: The Epic Raid to Destroy Hitler’s Ploesti Oil Fields. Waverly, N.Y.: Weldon Publications, 2003.

Weintraub, Stanley. 15 Stars: Eisenhower, MacArthur, Marshall: Three Generals Who Saved the American Century. New York: NAL Caliber, 2007.

Whitlock, Flint, and Ron Smith. The Depths of Courage: American Submariners at War with Japan, 1941–1945. New York: Berkley Caliber, 2007.

Wilson, Joe. The 784th Tank Battalion in World War II: History of an African American Armored Unit in Europe. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2007.

Winton, Harold R. Corps Commanders of the Bulge: Six American Generals and Victory in the Ardennes. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2007.

Wishnevsky, Stephen T. Courtney Hicks Hodges: From Private to Four-Star General in the United States Army. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2006.

Wood, Edward W. Worshiping the Myths of World War II: Reflections on America’s Dedication to War. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2006.

Wordell, M. T., E. N. Seiler, and Keith Ayling. “Wildcats” over Casablanca: U.S.

Navy Fighters in Operation Torch. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2007.

Wright, Stephen L. The Last Drop: Operation Varsity, March 24–25, 1945.

Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2008.

Wukovits, John F. Eisenhower. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2006.

Y’Blood, William T. Air Commandos against Japan: Allied Special Operations in World War II Burma. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Yeide, Harry. Steeds of Steel: A History of American Mechanized Cavalry in World War II. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2008.

Yenne, Bill. The American Aircraft Factory in World War II. St. Paul, Minn.: MBI Publishing, 2006.

———. Rising Sons: The Japanese American GIs Who Fought for the United States in World War II. New York: Thomas Dunne Books, 2007.

Zaloga, Steve. U.S. Airborne Divisions in the ETO, 1944–45. New York: Osprey Publishing, 2007.

———. Armored Thunderbolt: The Sherman Tank in World War II. Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2008.

CHRONOLOGY

OF

AMERICAn

Military

HISTORy

VOLUME III

H H H

Cold War to the War on Terror

1946 to the Present

Chronology of

AmeriCAn militAry history

Volume I

Independence to Civil War

1775 to 1865

Volume II

Indian Wars to World War II

1866 to 1945

Volume III

Cold War to the War on Terror

1946 to the Present

CHRONOLOGY

OF

AMERICAn

Military

HISTORy

VOLUME III

H H H

Cold War to the War on Terror

1946 to the Present

JOHN C. FREDRIKSEN

Chronology of American Military History Copyright © 2010 by John C. Fredriksen

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage or retrieval systems, without permission in writing from the publisher. For information contact:

Facts On File, Inc.

An imprint of Infobase Publishing

132 West 31st Street

New York NY 10001

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Fredriksen, John C.

Chronology of American military history / John C. Fredriksen.

v. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Contents: v. 1. Independence to Civil War, 1775 to 1865—v. 2. Indian wars to world war, 1866 to 1945—v. 3. Cold War to *the War on Terror, 1946 to the present.*

ISBN 978-0-81607761-8 (hardcover : alk. paper)

ISBN 978-1-4381-2963-1 (e-book) 1. United States—History, Military—Chronology. 2. United States—History, Naval—Chronology. 3. United States—Biography. 4.

United States. Army—Biography. 5. United States. Navy—Biography. I. Title.

E181.F85 2010

973.02'02—dc22 2009022198

Facts On File books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk quantities for businesses, associations, institutions, or sales promotions. Please call our Special Sales Department in New York at (212) 967-8800 or (800) 322-8755.

You can find Facts On File on the World Wide Web at http://www.factsonfile.com.

Excerpts included herewith have been reprinted by permission of the copyright holders; the author has made every effort to contact copyright holders. The publishers will be glad to rectify, in future editions, any errors or omissions brought to their notice.

Text design by Kerry Casey

Maps by Pat Meschino

Composition by Hermitage Publishing Services

Cover printed by Sheridan Books, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Book printed and bound by Sheridan Books, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Date printed: May 2010

Printed in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

Contents

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Introduction

vii

Chronology

1341

Maps

2019

Bibliography

2037

Index

2051

introduCtion

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

After victory in World War II, the United States rushed to demobilize the mighty military machine it had assembled, a move that coincided with the first rumblings of the cold war with the Soviet Union and its satellites. At this time the American monopoly on nuclear weapons seemed like a safe bet for several years, while the Russians and Chinese were still viewed favorably as former allies. Still, despite dwindling manpower and military expenditures at home, the United States managed to win a startling victory of sorts during the Berlin Airlift of 1948–49. Moreover, political expedients such as the Truman Doctrine, NATO, and the Marshall Plan put the Communist bloc on notice that the West would be neither *militarily intimidated from without nor submit passively to political subversion from within.*

Despite such bold posturing, the American military was roundly unprepared for the Korean War (1950–53), the West’s first military challenge from the East. The U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, U.S. Marine Corps, and U.S. Air Force all recovered from their initial surprise, which included modern MiG-15 jets and hordes of fighting Chinese, but, for the first time in its history, the United States was forced to accept a draw instead of complete victory. Such were the geopolitical realities of limited war in the nuclear age, when neither side dare risk an all-out conflagration that might result in total annihilation for all involved. The decade of the 1950s was nonetheless a golden age of American rearmament in which jet bombers of the Strategic Air Command formed the first rank of nuclear deterrence, pending the development of even newer land-and submarine-based nuclear missiles. The Americans were superbly equipped and determined to confront the next challenge when it arose in Cuba, and they forced the Soviets to withdraw offensive weapons from that island without a shot being fired. However, the Kennedy and Johnson administrations were also increasingly drawn into Southeast Asia to halt what, on the surface, appeared to be an overt attempt by Communist North Vietnam to subjugate South Vietnam. To North Vietnamese leaders the struggle centered more on a long-desired goal of vanquishing colonial influences than anything else and, despite the tremendous firepower brought to bear by American forces, and the huge toll in lives and materiel it extracted, they proved unrelenting in their quest for national unity. The United States, having propped up the losing side as long as possible, had to accept its first strategic defeat. The *experience also soured public opinion on military matters and, for a while, it appeared as if the American armed forces were in decline. Fortunately, attitudes and preparedness experienced an abrupt turn-around with the election of Ronald Reagan in 1980, who not only rebuilt and modernized the American military, but also evinced clear determination to intervene abroad whenever deemed necessary. Reagan and his successor, George H. W. Bush, successfully accomplished American goals in Grenada and Panama by force of arms, and Nicaragua and Afghanistan by clandestine means. The Vietnam-era anti-intervention mania evaporated completely after the smashing victory of Desert Storm in January 1991, after which American soldiers were again hailed as heroes and honored with ticker-tape parades. Reagan and Bush also conducted a comprehensive rearmament strategy that literally bankrupted the Soviet Union when it attempted to follow suit, bringing the cold war to a victorious conclusion in 1991.*

Since the collapse of the Soviet Union, the American military has been principally involved in small, brush fire wars in Somalia and Bosnia with varying results. Its status as a military superpower nonetheless lay unchallenged until the horrendous terror attack on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001, a date that marked America's struggle with fanatical Muslim extremists worldwide. Operation Enduring Freedom cleared the violent Taliban regime out of Afghanistan in less than 90 days while Operation Iraqi Freedom laid the dictatorship of Saddam Hussein to waste in only three weeks. Militarily victorious, the United States found itself embroiled in seemingly intractable sectarian-based insurgencies in both countries.

By 2008 the corner appeared to have turned in Iraq, once Sunni tribesmen agreed to unite in a common cause against al-Qaeda terrorists lurking there, but the Taliban, safely ensconced in neighboring Pakistan, has proved a durable, tenacious foe. It appears that the new administration of Barack Obama will rely more on diplomacy than on military force to resolve these pressing issues, as well as grapple with the acquisition of expensive new weapons systems in an age of declining economic strength. The United States still remains the greatest military power in the world and, having acknowledged the limits of that power, the nation remains all the more secure because of it.

This volume contains extensive chronological coverage of U.S. military history from 1946 to 2009, from the beginning phases of the cold war through Operations Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom. Thematically, entries are listed by service with Military denoting army, militia, and National Guard, Naval for navy, Marines for marines, and Aviation dealing with individual events in the Army Air Service, Army Air Corps, and Army Air Force. Technology highlights important inventions with significant military applications as they appear in the time line. Finally, a handful of topical entries such as Diplomacy and Politics are included when necessary for greater clarification. Given the vast geographical expanse covered, this volume also delineates military events by a strictly ordered geographical region (East, South, then West) while naval events are listed by geography (Atlantic, Pacific, then rivers). For World War II, multiple entries are listed in the order of Europe, North Africa, and Asia. Most entries cover single events, but wherever two or more military or naval events fall under a given date, they are listed in this strict geographic order for uniformity. Also, the exact locale is spelled out in each entry for clarity. Moreover, the scope of this series is inclusive and an “event” might entail coverage of a battle, a noted *person's activities, a congressional law, or policy concerning some facet of the army and navy, such as the debut of a new military weapon or system. Space constraints limit most entries to a few lines at best, but significant events may command up to a paragraph according to their importance. The text is interspersed with 46 capsule biographies of significant military figures (generals, admirals, officers, Native Americans) who deserve greater attention than these citations allow. Finally, a 5,000-word bibliography is included of all the latest scholarship on U.S. military history, listed by subdivisions to promote ease of use. The text is also replete with numerous illustrations, which serve both as embellishments and as visual points of reference.*

By perusing these pages even a casual reader can grasp the great complexity and richness of the American military experience, which has done so much to influence the history and politics of the nation and the world at large. I am indebted to my editor, Owen Lancer, for accepting this project at my suggestion; it was an arduous endeavor but also a learning experience for which I am much obliged.

—John C. Fredriksen, Ph.D.

Chronology

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

1946

January

Aviation: At Wright-Patterson Airfield, Ohio, engineer J. W. McGee begins investigating the properties of various high-temperature alloys at the Materials Laboratory. Within a year he develops the new "ML" alloy, so-named after the laboratory where it was developed.

Military: The army now numbers 1.8 million officers and men, down from 8 million a year previous, with many of these men slated for demobilization.

However, owning to the nation's new overseas commitments in Germany, Italy, Japan, and Korea, along with mounting tensions with the Soviet Union, the standing establishment is not reduced as readily as had been the case in previous conflicts.

January 1

Naval: The Coast Guard is returned to the Treasury Department for the first time since November 1941. Throughout World War II it fell under the purview of the U.S. Navy.

Marines: At Yokosuka, Japan, the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines assumes security duties once the 2nd Battalion returns to the United States for disbandment.

January 4–15

Military: In Washington, D.C., the War Department announces that complete demobilization would be slowed down to preserve sufficient army personnel to meet current international obligations. This change in policy triggers an outpouring of anger from many soldiers still deployed overseas, and Congress is besieged by letters of protest.

January 6

Marines: In light of increasing security commitments on the mainland, the headquarters element, 4th Marines, ships from Yokosuka, Japan to Tsingtao, China.

January 8

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 12th Marines are disbanded.

- In Japan, the 2nd Marine Division continues with occupation duty on Kyushu once the last corps-level element of the V Amphibious Corps ships out for the United States.

January 10

Aviation: Over Stratford, Connecticut, a Sikorsky R-5 helicopter flown by C.

A. Moeller and D. D. Viner sets an unofficial world altitude record by reaching 21,000 feet.

Diplomacy: In China, former general and now U.S. special envoy George C.

Marshall arranges a cease-fire between Nationalist (KMT) and Communist (CCP) factions to take effect beginning January 13.

Marines: In Hawaii, a group of disgruntled NCOs petitions Major General Roy S. Geiger for an early discharge to civilian life, much as army counterparts have done. Geiger responds by demoting all of them to private, ending all further protests in the Marine Corps at present.

January 11

Marines: In Washington, D.C., a marine honor guard is present at ceremonies attending the return of the original Magna Carta from the Library of Congress to the British *ambassador. It had been kept there secretly during the war for safekeeping.*

January 13

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 3rd Marines are deactivated.

January 15

Aviation: In China, transport aircraft from Marine Air Group 25 (MAG-25) drop leaflets announcing the cease-fire between Nationalist and Communist factions.

January 16

Aviation: A panel of scientific experts is cobbled together to found the U.S. Upper Atmosphere Research Panel. They are tasked with testing and evaluating the 60 captured V-2 rockets presently in American hands. Their findings also give rise to similar programs at Johns Hopkins University and the Naval Research Laboratory.

January 19

Aviation: Over Pinecastle Army Air Force Base, Florida, test pilot Jack Wollams takes the Bell XS-1 rocket research airplane on its first glide test.

January 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs an executive order establishing the Central Intelligence Group, forerunner of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA).

• General Dwight D. Eisenhower, in light of discontent over demobilization practices, addresses Congress to assure legislators that there has been no dramatic change in army

policy respecting discharges and, in fact, the military is actually ahead of stated goals.

January 22

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Archie Vandegrift orders that an expeditionary brigade be held in readiness for service in any troubled parts of the Caribbean.

January 26

Aviation: At Eglin Field, Florida, the army activates the 1st Experimental Guided Missile Group to guide the development and research of drones and guided missiles.

- *A Lockheed F-80 Shooting Star piloted by Colonel William H. Council sets a new transcontinental record by flying coast to coast in four hours and 13 minutes at 584 miles per hour.*

January 28

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, and Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, the 1st Special Marine Brigade is created from the three separate battalions numbered 1–3.

January 29

Aviation: The carrier Philippine Sea launches six R4D transports under Rear Admiral Richard E. Byrd as part of Operation Highjump. This is the most ambitious plan yet to chart and map the Antarctic.

February 3

Aviation: In a nod to the future, the Army Air Force declares that it is developing an aircraft with a completely automated flight profile system, whereby the onboard pilot has little to do but monitor engine controls for safety reasons.

February 4

Aviation: Lieutenant General James H. Doolittle (retired) becomes the first president of the new Air Force Association (AFA). This is a civilian organization dedicated to promoting public awareness of aeronautics and its centrality to national defense.

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, Major General Oliver P. Smith assumes command of the 1st Special Marine Brigade, now strengthened by the addition of Marine Air Group 11 (MAG-11).

- *On Kyushu, Japan, the 2nd Marine Division is assisted in its garrison duties by advanced elements of the British Commonwealth Occupation force.*

February 5

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, headquarter elements of the 5th Marine Division are disbanded, removing that unit from the duty roster.

February 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General of the Army Henry H. Arnold relinquishes command of the Army Air Force, which he was so instrumental in developing, to General Carl A. Spaatz. The latter officially takes charge as of March 1.

February 10

Marines: On Wake Island, the marine detachment in garrison is transferred to Eniwetok Atoll to cooperate with forthcoming atomic bomb testing to be held there.

February 15

Aviation: The 2nd Marine Air Wing (MAW) ships from Okinawa, Japan, for its usual billet at Cherry Point, North Carolina.

Marines: At San Diego, California, the final headquarter elements of V Amphibious Corps disband and that hard-fighting formation ceases to exist.

• In Yokosuka, Japan, the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines is redesignated the 2nd Separate Guard battalion and assigned primary guard duties at that naval base.

February 19

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy creates the Marine Air Reserve Training Command (MARTC) to oversee training functions within Marine Corps Reserve aviation units. Shortly after, it is activated at Glenview Naval Air Station, Illinois.

February 26

Aviation: In England, the Army Air Force closes the last of its 112 former air bases with a special ceremony held at Honington Air Station, Suffolk. The weather refuses to cooperate, however, and the departure of the last remaining B-17 bombers in the British Isles is delayed due to a heavy snow storm.

February 28

Aviation: The prototype Republic XP-84 is flown by Major William Lien for the first time. It enters service as the F-84 Thunderjet and renders distinguished service in the Korean War.

March

Aviation: In Los Angeles, Project RAND is founded as a division of the Douglas Aircraft Company by the Army Air Force. It is tasked with studying the possibilities of missiles, earth satellites, and supersonic flight.

• In light of the fact that ballistic missiles are a military reality, the Army Air Forces commences studies to develop a ballistic missile defense system.

March 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Carl A. Spaatz formally replaces General Henry H. Arnold as commanding general, Army Air Forces.

March 1–22

Naval: In the Davis Strait north of Greenland, the carrier Midway steams to the Arctic Circle to conduct Operation Frostbite, an extensive series of cold-weather operational tests to evaluate the navy’s performance there.

March 3

Military: In Berlin, Germany, a Soviet sentry kills ordnance officer Lieutenant James Wilson in a sign of increasing hostility between the West and the Communist bloc.

March 5

Diplomacy: Former prime minister Winston Churchill, speaking at Westminis-ter College in Fulton, Missouri, declares that an “Iron Curtain” has descended across Soviet-controlled sections of Central and Eastern Europe. This speech is considered by many to signal the start of the cold war between the United States and the Soviet Union.

March 8

Aviation: The two-seat Bell Model 47 helicopter, distinct with its bubble canopy, is certified by the Civil Aeronautic Agency (CAA) for public use. This is the first rotary-wing aircraft so designated and it is adopted by the military as the ubiquitous UH-13.

Marines: In northern China, the 6th Marine Division reincorporates the headquarters of the 4th Marines; all subordinate elements will be reconstituted from recently deactivated units elsewhere.

March 11

Aviation: An afterburner is successfully tested under simulated high-altitude conditions by the NACA Lewis Altitude Wind Tunnel. This device enhances jet propulsion by having fuel poured directly into it.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Basic PostWar Plan No. 2 is issued. This plan sets personnel levels at 8,000 officers and 100,000 enlisted men, divided into a Fleet Marine Force (FMF) for the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Ground forces are reduced to two divisions at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, and Guam, with an additional brigade at Camp Pendleton, *California. Marine aviation is also reduced to two wing-sized commands, although those marine units assigned to carrier groups will retain their own headquarters.*

March 12

Aviation: The new Air University is created at Maxwell Field, Alabama, to draft the curricula of the Air Command and Staff School and the Air War College.

March 15

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, technicians and scientists conduct the first static firing of a captured German V-2 rocket.

March 21

Aviation: The Army Air Force is reorganized to include the new Air Defense Command (ADC), the Strategic Air Command (SAC), and the Tactical Air Command (TAC).

March 22

Aviation: A WAC missile, jointly developed by the Jet Propulsion Laboratory and Army Ordnance, becomes the first American-made projectile to enter Earth’s outer atmosphere by reaching an altitude of 50 miles.

April

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Congress sets personnel levels for the Marine Corps at 7,000 officers and 100,000 enlisted men.

April 1

Aviation: Bell Aircraft acquires one of the few remaining missile contracts when it signs on to develop a guided missile capable of hitting targets at a distance of 100 miles. This is the origin of the Rascal missile, also known in military circles as Project MX-776.

Marines: In northern China, the newly activated 3rd Marine Brigade replaces the 6th Marine Division, which is demobilized. This consists of the 4th Marines plus several supporting remnants of the 6th Marine Division.

April 5–14

Naval: The battleship Missouri arrives in Turkey to retrieve the body of the U.S. ambassador who died there in 1946 and convoy him back home. It also serves as a show of force to deter communist activity in the eastern Mediterranean.

April 15

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, military scientists and technicians successfully launch a captured German V-2 rocket for the first time. The effort is being assisted by Project Paperclip, a clandestine program to incorporate German technology, research, and scientists into American military defense. White Sands conducts over 40 such tests in the next two years.

Marines: Consistent with peacetime footing, the 1st Marine Division demobilizes one battalion from each of its three infantry regiments, along with one artillery battery in each battalion of the 11th Marines.

April 19

Aviation: In San Diego, California, Consolidated-Vultee (Convair) contracts with the Army Air Force to design and build an intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM), Project MX-774.

April 22

Aviation: In Maryland, the Glenn L. Martin Company signs a contract with the Army Air Force to develop a surface-to-surface guided missile capable of hitting targets 600 miles away. This is the origin of the Matador missile, or MX-771.

• The U.S. Weather Bureau with the Army Air Force, navy, NACA, and several university research institutes join forces to better understand weather-related phenomena. Both piloted and unpiloted glider and aircraft are flown under a variety of conditions to gather the requisite scientific data.

April 27

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Gillem Report is released by the War Department, which purports to be a comprehensive study of African Americans serving in the ranks. Many of the reports are inconclusive and do little to improve the status of blacks in the military, although they do call for an end to racial discrimination.

May

Marines: Throughout the month, the 1st Special Marine Brigade conducts the first postwar training exercise in the Caribbean.

May 1

Marines: Leathernecks being released from active duty are advised by Marine Corps Reserve Bulletin No. 1 that they can maintain connections to the corps by joining its reserve component.

• In China, the theater command is eliminated and operational command of all marines reverts back to the U.S. Seventh Fleet.

May 2

Marines: In San Francisco, California, marines are called upon to assist local police put down a prison riot on Alcatraz Island in the bay.

May 6

Marines: As the battle of defense service unification heats up, Commandant Major General Archie Vandegrift angrily testifies before Congress, insisting that if the corps is to be abolished after 175 years of unparalleled service to the nation, it should be "with dignity and honor, not by subjugation to the status of useless-ness and servility planned . . . by the War Department." Vandegrift's tough words stop Congress in its tracks and no further attempts to abolish the marines are considered. Apparently, army leaders wanted to reduce the marines to a small force restricted to operating landing craft.

1946

Chronology 1347

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Vandegrift, Archie (1887–1973)

Marine Corps general

Alexander Archer Vandegrift was born

in Charlottesville, Virginia, on March 13,

1887, and he joined the Marine Corps in

January 1909 as a second lieutenant. Over

the next three decades he completed a

series of wide-ranging assignments in Nicaragua, Veracruz, Mexico, and Haiti, where

he served with distinction under legendary

major Smedley D. Butler. A capable officer, Vandegrift rose steadily through the

ranks and, shortly after American entry

into World War II, he became a major

general commanding the 1st Marine Division. In this post, Vandegrift spearheaded

Operation Watchtower, the first American

offensive action of the Pacific theater, by

landing at Guadalcanal on August 7, 1942.

A tremendous trial of strength ensued as

the air, naval, and air forces of Japan were *marshaled against the marines, who were*

outnumbered and isolated once Admiral ***Alexander Vandegrift (U.S. Marine Corps)***

Frank J. Fletcher withdrew his carriers from

the Solomons. However, Vandegrift was

an old hand at jungle warfare at this point, he succeeded General Thomas Holcomb and his marines defeated Japanese veterans as commandant of the Marine Corps and in several determined efforts to storm Hen-orchestrated the expansion of that force to

derson Field. That November the tide had half a million men. In March 1945 Van-turned in America's favor and the exhausted degrift became the first marine officer to 1st Division was relieved by the 2nd Marine become a full general while still on active Division. Guadalcanal, moreover, was the service.

first major ground victory over the here—

The postwar period proved even more

tofore invincible Japanese, and U.S. forces challenging to the survival of the Marine seized the strategic initiative and kept it for Corps than World War II. The advent the remainder of the war. Vandegrift, for his of nuclear weapons meant that present part, won a Medal of Honor and promotion amphibious tactics had to be completely to lieutenant general before returning to overhauled. President Harry S. Truman, the Pacific to plan and lead the successful

landings at Bougainville. In January 1944

(continues)

1946

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

mance, Truman subsequently stated that

the Marine Corps possessed a propaganda

determined to slash military expenditures, machine nearly equal to that of Soviet dic-also embarked on a “unification” program tator Joseph Stalin. The general spent his to bring all three services under a single final years as commandant exploring new command. Vandegrift, realizing that this helicopter technology and new amphibious meant abolishing the corps, took his case doctrines before resigning in March 1949.

before Congress and pleaded that it be Vandegrift died in Bethesda, Maryland, on maintained as an integral part of America’s May 8, 1973, another legendary marine defense establishment. So forcefully did commander who epitomized the motto of Vandegrift make his case that Congress “first to fight.” His impressive victory at forced the president to scuttle the plans Guadalcanal serves as a major part of altogether. In light of Vandegrift’s perfor-Marine Corps tradition.

May 14

Military: The War Department announces its first postwar reorganization scheme for the army, whereby Army Ground Forces and the Army Air Force continue on as separate entities, with the latter slated to become an independent service. Also, the wartime corps areas nationwide are to be replaced by six army areas.

May 16

Aviation: At Wright Field, Ohio, the Army Air Force Institute of Technology opens; it is tasked with graduating 350 technically minded officers every year.

May 17

Aviation: At Muroc, California, the Douglas XB-43 jet bomber completes its maiden flight. This is the Army Air Force's first jet bomber and, while it demonstrates impressive performance, the AAF believes that four-engine designs hold more promise and performance.

May 20

Marines: On Okinawa, the 8th Military Police Battalion (Provincial) is redesignated a Marine Barracks.

May 21

Marines: Near Tientsin, China, Communists open fire on a marine patrol, killing one serviceman. Truce violations are growing more frequent and violent between the Communists and their Nationalist opponents.

May 28

Aviation: Project NEPA is initiated by the Army Air Force to investigate the possibility of atomic energy in aircraft propulsion. The endeavor continues over the next decade.

May 29

Aviation: A report issued by the War Department Equipment Board recognizes the military implications of missile *technology in future warfare. It also recommends pursuing no less than seven surface-to-surface systems with ranges from several hundred to several thousand miles.*

June 3

Aviation: A P-80 Shooting Star jet fighter flown by Lieutenant Henry A. Johnson finishes a 1,000-kilometer course in a record one hour and 20 minutes; his speed averages 462 miles per hour.

June 5

Aviation: The Army Air Force reveals that it has ordered prototypes of two multijet engine bombers: North American's XB-45 and Boeing's XB-47.

June 10

Marines: In China, force restructuring continues as the III Amphibious Corps headquarters disbands and its responsibilities are assumed by the 1st Marine Division.

• On Saipan, Central Pacific, the 5th Military Police Battalion (Provisional) is redesignated Marine Barracks Saipan.

June 13

Aviation: The Navy Flight Demonstration Squadron, or Blue Angels, gives its maiden performance.

Marines: In Kyushu, Japan, the first elements of the 2nd Marine Division begin embarking for the United States and army forces assume more responsibility for occupation duty.

June 15

Marines: On Kyushu, Japan, the army 24th Infantry Division assumes occupation duties formerly held by the 2nd Marine Division. However, at Yokosuka, the 2nd Separate Guard Battalion (Provisional) is redesignated a Marine Barracks.

June 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the first meeting of the Scientific Advisory Board (SAB) meets at the Pentagon under the aegis of Chairman Theodore von Karman. This is an outgrowth of an earlier group of 33 scientists who participated in Operation Lusty, which helped acquire top-secret German technology at the end of World War II. Presently, it functions as a sounding board for new ideas and concepts relative to the Army Air Force.

June 22

Aviation: Two P-80 Shooting Stars make the first jet-powered mail delivery when they take off from Schenectady, New York; one heads for Chicago, Illinois, while the other descends upon Washington, D.C.

June 25

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Selective Service Act is extended by Congress to March 31, 1947, for all able-bodied men between 19 and 34 years of age. The length of service, however, is reduced to 18 months.

June 26

Military: The Army Air Force and the navy adopt the Knot (one nautical mile per hour) and the Nautical Mile (1.15 *statute mile) as standard measures of speed and distance.*

June 27

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Marine Corps Reserve, Division of the Reserve, is removed from the Personnel Department and reassigned to the Commandant's Office. This is undertaken to boost the status of reserve forces.

June 28

Aviation: The Boeing Company signs an agreement with the Army Air Force to develop a long-range, intercontinental bomber, which eventually emerges as the B-52 Stratofortress.

June 30

Marines: At this time, Marine Corps strength is 14,028 officers and 141,471

enlisted men; roughly one-third higher than personnel levels mandated by Congress.

July 1

Military: In Bamberg, Germany, the U.S. Constabulary is made operational to meet the need for a highly mobile security and border force in Germany and Austria. Drawn from elements of the 1st and 4th Armored Divisions, it is organized into a headquarters, three Constabulary brigades, and 10 Constabulary Regiments under Major General Ernest Harmon. In addition to the usual jeeps, armored cars, and motorcycles, horses are also employed, making it the military's last mounted unit.

Marines: In order to expedite reductions in Marine Corps personnel levels, draftees and reservists possessing 30 months of active service are now eligible for immediate discharge, if desired.

Technology: Operation Crossroads commences as the United States conducts atomic weapons testing at Bikini Atoll in the Marshall Islands. The objective is to assess damage inflicted on an anchored armada of 73 obsolete warships acting as the target. The experiment unfolds as a 23-kiloton Fat Boy–type fission device is dropped by the B-29 Dave’s Dream from 30,000 feet. The ensuing air burst is several miles off target yet sinks five old warships anchored around the bomb site.

Nine more are heavily damaged.

July 7

Marines: In China, Communist Party authorities release a manifesto accusing the United States of supporting the Nationalist government of Chiang Kai-shek.

This stance increases tensions with marines presently deployed throughout the country.

- At Camp Leujene, North Carolina, advanced elements of the 2nd Marine Division begin arriving at this, their new home and headquarters.

- In China a patrol of seven marines disappears after visiting a village near Peitaiho; no trace can be found by subsequent patrols.

July 12

Military: At Ursina on the Italian-Yugoslavian border, Communist partisans ambush a squad from L Company, 351st Infantry Regiment and are driven off with two killed; the Americans sustain no losses.

July 15

Marines: At Tangku, China, marines oversee the final demobilization of the few remaining Japanese troops still overseas. Over 2 million soldiers and civilians have been repatriated back to their homeland.

July 16

Marines: In Washington, D.C., in accordance with presidential wishes, the Marine Corps abolishes its Paymaster Department while also redesignating the Quartermaster Department the Supply Department.

July 21

Aviation: A McDonnell XFD-1 Phantom piloted by Lieutenant Commander James J. Davidson becomes the first true jet fighter to land on the carrier Franklin D. Roosevelt.

Technology: President Harry S. Truman signs the McMahon Act, which establishes the Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) and places future nuclear development under the control of civilians, not the military.

July 24

Marines: In China, negotiations unfold that lead to the release of seven Marines abducted from Peitaiho.

July 25

Technology: At Bikini Atoll, Pacific, Operation Crossroads continues as the first underwater nuclear test sinks or heavily damages 75 vessels anchored around the site, sending a plume of water 6,000 feet into the air. Radioactive contamination in the immediate vicinity is also intense and forces the evacuation of many participants.

July 29

Marines: On the road to Peiping, China, Communists ambush a supply convoy run by the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines and the 1st Marines, the attackers are rebuffed but the Americans lose four dead and 10 wounded.

August 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Major General Archie Vandegrift proposes marine aviation strength at 1,498 aviation and 2,149 ground officers, and 11,848 aviation and 36,493 ground enlisted personnel. Moreover, the bulk of Marine Corps aviation is to be concentrated either on the West Coast of the United States or in the Pacific region.

August 6

Aviation: A pair of radio-controlled B-17 bombers successfully fly from Hilo, Hawaii, to Muroc Dry Lake, California.

August 7

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Major General Archie Vandegrift orders 100 women reservists to be retained on active duty to perform clerical chores at headquarters until June 30, 1947; the number is soon after increased to 300.

August 8

Aviation: The massive, six-engine XB-36 bomber prototype flies for the first time at Fort Worth. Texas. This huge machine was originally designed for service during World War II, but it performs a useful role during the cold war.

Naval: The carrier Franklin D. Roosevelt embarks on a Mediterranean cruise lasting several months, and it makes a port of call at Athens, Greece, as a strong signal against communism there.

August 9

Aviation: A Yugoslavian Yak-3 fighter downs an American C-47 transport over Slovenia, although the crew is unhurt and eventually released.

August 12

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs a congressional appropriations bill, which includes $50,000 to found the National Air Museum at the Smithsonian Institution. It opens its doors in 1976 and remains the most visited museum in the world.

Military: In another sign of rising tension, three American soldiers belonging to the 32nd Infantry Regiment, 7th Infantry Division, are seized by Soviet forces in Yohyon, northern Korea. They are detained for 13 days before being released.

August 13

Naval: In Washington, D.C., a plan drawn up by a board chaired by Rear Admiral James L. Holloway for preserving the structure of the U.S. Naval Academy and strengthening the

Naval Reserve Officer Training Corps is signed into law by President Harry S. Truman. The plan is intended to provide sufficient ensigns to meet the needs of a global navy cannot be met by Annapolis alone.

August 17

Aviation: Over Ohio, Sergeant Larry Lambert is the first American pilot to

“punch out” of an aircraft when he uses an ejection seat from his P-61 Black Widow at 7,800 feet.

August 19

Aviation: In Ohio, aviation pioneer Orville Wright receives a plaque from Major General Laurence C. Craigie in recognition of his contributions to the field of aeronautics.

August 21

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Office of Naval Research is founded to facilitate planning and carry out the most modern scientific research.

Marines: Major General Roy S. Geiger, having observed atomic bomb tests at Bikini in person, concludes that World War II–style amphibious operations, traditionally based on concentrated naval and ground forces, are no longer viable in the atomic age. He therefore urges that new amphibious warfare techniques be developed and quickly.

August 31

Aviation: Colonel Leon Gray, flying a Lockheed P-80 Shooting Star, wins the first postwar Bendix Race, Jet Division, by racing from Los Angeles, California, to Cleveland, Ohio, in four hours and eight minutes at an average speed of 495

miles per hour.

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, and Quantico, Virginia, the 1st Special Marine Brigade and allied units are demobilized.

September 6

Marines: In light of recent attacks upon marine personnel in China, Nationalist troops are delegated sole responsibility for guarding their own supply convoys. Henceforth, marines will guard only trains carrying American supplies or personnel.

September 10

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman, having failed in his attempt at defense unification, instructs the secretaries of war and the navy to write a compromise bill that Congress can pass.

September 11

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, parts of the 6th Marines are ordered to serve as the headquarters and weapons company of the 3rd Marine Brigade.

September 13

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Archie Vandegrift appoints a Special Board tasked with developing new concepts and principles for adapting traditional amphibious war techniques to the atomic age.

September 18

Aviation: Over Muroc Dry Lake, California, the experimental Convair XF-92, the first true delta-wing design, performs its maiden flight with test pilot Sam Shannon at the controls.

September 29

Aviation: Commander Thomas Davies and his crew of three men fly a Lockheed P2V-1 Neptune named Truculent Turtle a distance of 11,235.6 miles from Perth, Australia, to Columbus, Ohio, in 55 hours and 17 minutes. It is a record-breaking long-distance flight.

September 30

Aviation: At Muroc, California, 13 engineers of the new Muroc Flight Test Unit begin assisting the X-1 Program; their success leads to the eventual founding of the NASA Flight Research Centers at Edwards, California.

Military: At Fort McKinley, Manila, Philippines, a detachment of American military police are attacked by Communist Huk guerrillas; the Americans lose one dead and one wounded.

October 1

Aviation: At Point Mugu, California, the Navy Air Missile Test Center is founded to help guide the development of such weapons.

1946

Naval: In light of the strategic significance of the Mediterranean region, the government establishes U.S. Naval Force, Mediterranean, a progenitor of the future Sixth

Fleet. Shortly afterwards, the carrier Randolph is ordered to cruise the region.

Marines: Today the Marine Corps slips slightly below its assigned personnel levels with 95,000 serving on peacetime contracts.

October 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., the War Department announces plans to replace the Selective Service with a new scheme calling for Universal Military Training (UMT). All participants, while not part of the regular army, are subject to six months of military instruction. In light of resistance from many civic groups and veterans organizations, the plan is not adopted.

October 3

Marines: At Hsin Ho, China, Chinese Communists raid the 1st Marine Division's main ammunition depot but they are driven off by the guards.

October 4

Marines: To expedite the process of demobilization, Headquarters Marine Corps orders the discharge of all remaining personnel who entered the corps as either reservists or draftees, or those whose regular enlistments had expired.

October 4–6

Aviation: The B-29 Pacusan Dreamboat piloted by Colonel C. S. Irvine completes the first, nonstop unrefueled flight over the North Pole from Hawaii. The flight takes almost 40 hours to complete the 10,000-mile mission.

October 7

Aviation: At Niagara Falls, New York, the Bell Company ships out its first XS-1

rocket-powered test plane to Muroc, California. A total of three are built and they are subsequently redesignated the X-1.

October 10

Aviation: Space science officially begins after a V-2 rocket fitted with spectro-scopic reading equipment is launched high into the atmosphere over the White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico.

October 16

Military: At Nuremberg Germany, an army executioner carries out the death sentence by hanging the last 10 Nazi war criminals who had been condemned by an international court.

October 24

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, a V-2 rocket carries a De Vry 35mm movie camera to an altitude of 65 miles while its film records 40,000 square miles of the Earth's surface.

November 21

Naval: President Harry S. Truman observes naval maneuvers off Key West, Florida, from aboard a captured German U-boat.

December 1

Marines: The Marine Corps streamlines its existing rank structure for enlisted men to seven pay grades: private,

private first class, corporal, sergeant, staff sergeant, technical sergeant, and master sergeant.

- At Parris Island, South Carolina, the Marine Barracks is redesignated the Marine Corps Recruit Depot.

December 6

Aviation: Navy Attack Squadron VA-19A takes delivery of the first Douglas AD Skyraiders (or “Spad”), an outstanding propeller-driven carrier aircraft that serves well through the Vietnam War, and in a wide variety of attack and electronic countermeasure roles.

December 8

Aviation: At Muroc, California, the first powered flight of the Bell XS-1 by Bell pilot Chalmers Goodlin takes place as it is dropped from the belly of a B-29 carrier aircraft. The XS-1 then ignites its RMI XLR-1 rocket engine and zooms to 35,000 feet at a speed of Mach .75.

December 10

Aviation: In Washington State, a Marine R5C transport disappears without a trace with 32 marines onboard. The wreckage is recovered on the South Tacoma Glacier in July 1947.

Marines: In the Pacific, the provisional detachments on Wake Island and Eniwetok are disbanded while the unit on Kwajalein is redesignated as a Marine Barracks.

December 16

Marines: The headquarters of Fleet Marine Force Atlantic (FMFANT) is created and is initially the purview of the commanding general of the 2nd Marine Division.

This office is subordinated to the commander of the Atlantic Fleet.

• Major General Lem Shepherd, reporting the result of a board charged with evaluating the impact of atomic weapons on amphibious warfare, concludes that dispersal of assets at sea is essential and that helicopters, seaplanes, or any other means of rapidly deploying ashore is necessary to achieve concentration of forces at the last possible moment to deny an enemy a potential target. Shepherd therefore requests that a helicopter squadron be formed to begin experimenting with this possibility.

December 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman forwards a telegram of congratulations to Orville Wright on the 43rd anniversary of his first manned flight at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina.

• At the White Sands Proving Ground, a German V-2 establishes a velocity and altitude record for single stage rockets: 3,600 miles per hour and 116 miles in altitude. The rocket also carries a collection of fungus spores aloft for an experiment.

Medical: At Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, the National Institutes of Health begin a space biological research program. It includes subjecting volunteers to high-G acceleration in rocket sleds.

December 31

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman declares World War II formally over and terminates all hostilities with the former Axis powers of Germany, Italy, and Japan.

1947

January 1

Naval: Admiral John H. Towers is appointed to the new post of commander in chief, Pacific Command, becoming the first naval aviator so honored.

Marines: Cognizant that every marine is a rifleman, the pre–World War II practice of paying extra money for good marksmanship is reinstituted.

January 6

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman orders an end to American efforts at truce-making between Communists and Nationalists in China. The 7th Marines, 3rd and 4th Battalions, 11th Marines, and several air elements sail from Chinwangtao for Hawaii.

January 11

Aviation: The McDonnell XF2H-1 Banshee, the navy's first twin-jet fighter plane, makes its maiden flight.

January 13

Aviation: At Eglin Field, Florida, a drone launched by the 1st Experimental Guided Missile Group successfully flies nonstop *to Washington, D.C.; the flight is intended as a simulated, long-range bombing mission.*

- *Aeronautics and popular culture merge in the new comic strip Steve Canyon, drawn by Milt Caniff, which highlights the contributions of military aviation to America.*

January 15

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral James L. Holloway gains appointment as the 35th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

January 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman submits a new unification defense bill, based on input from the secretaries of war and the navy, to Congress for its approval. To placate the Marine Corps and its supporters, Truman also promises to more clearly define its role and mission in the national defense establishment.

January 23

Aviation: At White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, Project Hermes gets underway when a V-2 rocket is fitted with special telemetry equipment that is transmitted in flight. A ground receiving station records and evaluates its flight performance.

January 28

Aviation: At Mission Inn, Riverside, California, General of the Army Henry H.

Arnold holds a special ceremony during which he affixes a pair of wings autographed by Orville Wright to the commemorative “Flier’s Wall.”

January 29

Naval: Rear Admiral Richard E. Byrd directs the first phase of Operation Highjump, during which six R4D Skytrain transports are launched from the carrier Philippine Sea for landing at Little America in the Antarctic. From there they will aerially map 150,000 square miles of the ice cap over the next three months.

January 31

Marines: After months of official tabulations, the Navy Department declares that of 88,939 dead and missing in the naval services during World War II, 24,479 were members of the Marine Corps.

February 3

Marines: At Chicago, Illinois, the first Volunteer Training Unit is created to allow reservists not attached to a tactical unit to acquire some basic skills in staff or specialty fields.

• In China, the 1st Marine Division is ordered to prepare to evacuate all U.S. personnel from Beijing in light of an impending showdown between Communist and Nationalist forces.

February 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman is urged by the Atomic Energy Commission and the secretaries of the army and navy to continue with the production and testing of atomic weapons; the president concurs.

February 10

Aviation: Over Dayton, Ohio, a Sikorsky R-5 reaches an altitude of 19,167 feet, an unofficial world record for helicopters.

February 12

Aviation: The submarine Cusk becomes the first such American vessel to launch a guided missile when it unleashes a Loon—a copy of the German V-1 rocket.

February 17

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, a WAC rocket is launched to an altitude of 240,000 feet.

February 20

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, Project Blossom unfolds as a V-2 is fitted with canisters that are ejected once the rocket reaches its maximum altitude.

February 27

Aviation: The North American F-82B Twin Mustang Betty Jo, piloted by Lieutenant Colonel Robert Thacker and John M. Ard, flies nonstop from Hickham Field, Hawaii, to LaGuardia Airport, New York, a distance of over 5,000 miles.

The craft makes the record-breaking flight in 14 hours and 33 minutes.

March 5

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 7th Marines disband and the bulk of personnel are reassigned to the 3rd Marine Brigade.

March 6

Aviation: At Muroc Air Force Base, California, the North American XB-45, America’s first jet bomber, arrives on a flatbed truck for flight testing.

March 10

Marines: In China, the 1st Pioneer Battalion embarks for Guam, where they are to begin constructing a camp for the forthcoming 1st Marine Brigade.

1947

March 12

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman outlines what becomes known as the Truman Doctrine by requesting millions of dollars in financial aid for the governments of Greece and Turkey to help them defeat Moscow-backed Communist insurgencies. Such assistance defines U.S. cold war foreign policy over the next five decades.

March 15

Military: General Joseph McNarney, current military governor of Germany and commander in chief, Europe, is replaced by General Lucius D. Clay.

Naval: Ensign John W. Lee becomes the first African-American officer to receive a regular navy commission. During World War II, blacks could hold commissions only in the Naval Reserve.

March 16

Aviation: At San Diego, California, the Convair 240 airliner prototype makes its maiden flight. It is adopted into the military and flies for many years as the T-29

trainer and C-131 MedEvac aircraft.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Clay, Lucius D. (1897–1978)

Army general

Lucius Dubignon Clay was born in Mari—

combat command, but in 1944 he arrived in

etta, Georgia, on April 23, 1897, a descen—

France to untangle allied logistical arrange—

dant of Henry Clay, the noted 19th-century ments at Cherbourg, France, in the wake of politician. He graduated from West Point the D-Day invasion. He quickly sorted matin 1918 as a second lieutenant of engineers ters out, achieved a 20-fold increase in sup-and held down a number of routine assign—

plies delivered to the front, and ended the

ments. His big break occurred in 1933 when war as deputy of the War Mobilization and President Franklin D. Roosevelt *initiated a Reconversion Agency in Washington, D.C.*

large public construction project, the Works However, in May 1945 he was summoned Project Administration (WPA) to help fight back to Europe to serve as General Dwight the Great Depression. Clay, who enjoyed a D. Eisenhower’s civilian affairs deputy in reputation as a fine organizer, became liai-Germany.

son for the Corps of Engineers to Congress.

Clay arrived in a German nation emaci—

He excelled at orchestrating public works ated by war and divided into Western and projects, including the Denison Dam on the Soviet zones of occupation. The civilian Red River in Texas, and, in 1940, Clay was populace was suffering from the postwar authorized to direct the improvement of depression and a devastated industrial base.

277 airports for possible military use. Dur—

Clay, who was appointed military gover—

ing World War II he rose to major general nor in 1947, set about instituting remedial in 1942 and oversaw the coordination of reforms. First, he insisted that Germany industrial production and procurement of be treated like a sovereign nation and not supplies for the war effort. Clay sought out a a conquered province. Second, Clay sepa-1947

March 17

Aviation: At Muroc Dry Lake, California, the North American XB-45 prototype flies for the first time with company test pilots George Krebs and Paul Brewer at the controls. This is also America’s first four-engine jet bomber and it enters service as the B-45 Tornado.

Marines: Technical Sergeant Mary E. Wancheck is the first female marine to earn a four-year service stripe (“hashmark”) on her uniform.

• On Peleliu, a force of 62 marines are flown in from Hawaii and Guam to hunt down a Japanese holdout who tossed a grenade at a marine patrol.

March 27

Aviation: Over northern China, transports of VMR-153 have airlifted 750,000

pounds of food and medicine in support of United Nations relief efforts.

March 31

Military: In light of high rates of voluntary enlistment, the War Department declines to ask the Selective Service for an extension of the military draft and it expires; this is the first time since 1940 that the country does not rely on conscription.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

rated military from civilian functions, a concept alien to central European traditions, *and he encouraged the first free elections in Germany since the 1920s. Moreover, when the Soviets instituted their blockade of Berlin, in June 1948, Clay proved instrumental in helping to orchestrate Operation Vittles, the so-called Berlin Airlift, which provided 2.3 millions tons of supplies to the city’s residents and completely thwarted Soviet intentions. Consequently, Clay advanced to lieutenant general in 1948. His final official act as governor was to help draft a constitution for the new Federal Republic of Germany. On May 12, 1949, he retired from the military a full general. He then served as chief executive for several corporations. In 1961, when the Berlin Wall crisis erupted, he returned to West Germany as President John F. Kennedy’s personal ambassador was allowed by treaty. After the crisis sub-to assure German citizens of*

lieutenant general lucius Clay (National Archives and Records Administration)

America’s

sided, Clay returned home to resume his

commitment to that nation. He ordered all business interests. He died in Chatham, Western diplomats to be given armed escort Massachusetts, on April 16, 1978, a pivotal convoys while visiting the Soviet zone, as figure of the early cold war period.

April 3

Marines: On Peleliu, a Japanese soldier surrenders to marines looking for him and he relays information as to the whereabouts of other survivors.

April 4

Navy: The Reserve Officer Training Corps program is reinstituted on college campuses by the Navy Department.

April 5

Marines: At Hsin Ho, China, Communist guerrillas attack an ammunition supply point while another band waits to ambush a relief company sent by the 5th Marines. Five Americans are killed and 16 are wounded while the Chinese leave six dead on the field.

- On Peleliu, another 25 marines arrive to bolster the effort to round up all remaining Japanese holdouts.

April 15

Aviation: The A-26 Invader Reynolds Bombshell flown by Captain William P.

Odom establishes a new, round-the world flight record in 78 hours, 56 minutes.

The distance covered is over 20,000 miles.

April 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs the Army-Navy Nurses Act of 1947 into law; this makes the Army Nurse Corps a part of the regular army establishment. The Women's Medical Specialist Corps also comes into being, although in 1955 it is renamed the Army Medical Specialist Corps.

April 20

Marines: On Peleliu, a force of 26 Japanese infantry under a lieutenant turn themselves in to a party of marines looking for them. They are joined by seven additional soldiers on the following day.

April 22–24

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Major General Archie Vandegrift again appears before the Senate Armed Services Committee, where he expresses only moderate concern about the new defense unification bill.

April 30

Aviation: A standard nomenclature for guided missiles is adopted by the army and navy. Henceforth, designations will contain either A (Air), S (Surface), or U

(Underwater) to indicate the missile type and its target.

May 1

Marines: At Tsingtao, China, the Fleet Marine Force Western Pacific (FMFWESPAC) becomes the sole controlling force for the region following the departure of the 1st Marine Division and the 1st Marine Air Wing.

May 12

Marines: A chapter closes in Marine Corps history once the final elements of the 5th Marines depart Beijing and head for redeployment on Guam.

May 21

Aviation: At NACA Langley, Virginia, engineers test what is probably the first stealth airplane, an almost silent machine employing a special, five-bladed propeller, or muffled exhausts.

May 22

Aviation: At White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, the Corporal E missile is successfully launched and tested; this is the army’s first ballistic missile to be designed solely in the United States.

May 23

Marines: At Peitaiho Beach, China, marines rescue and evacuate 66 American and foreign nationals after Communist troops began attacking the area.

May 24

Military: To thwart a potential Communist takeover of Greece, President Harry S. Truman authorizes creation of the U.S. Army Military Group-Greece (USAMGG), which facilitates delivery of modern weapons and training to Greek forces. This is one of the earliest manifestations of the Truman Doctrine to help fight the spread of communism.

May 27

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, the new Corporal E surface-to-surface rocket exceeds all technical expectations on its maiden flight.

June 1

Marines: On Guam, the 1st Marine Division is reactivated; at the time, it consists of the 5th Marines and the 1st Battalion, 11th Field Artillery.

June 5

Aviation: The Air Materiel Command (AMC) contracts with New York University to construct the army's first research balloon.

Diplomacy: Secretary of State George C. Marshall, speaking at Harvard University, delineates his program for providing massive amounts of aid to the struggling democracies of Western Europe to thwart any potential Communist takeovers.

His program to rebuild economic infrastructure to insure political stability gains fame as the Marshall Plan. Aid is also offered to the Soviet Union and its satellites, but dictator Joseph Stalin refuses.

June 17

Marines: In Washington, D.C., retiring brigadier general Merritt Edson testifies before the House Committee on Expenditures in the Executive Department. He opposes the new unification bill because of the perceived threat it represents toward civilian control of the military.

June 18

Military: Colonel Florence Blanchfield, Army Nurse Corps, becomes the first woman tended a regular army commission.

June 19

Aviation: Over Muroc Dry Lake, California, Colonel Albert Boyd, the Army Air Force's chief test pilot, sets a new world air speed record of 623.8 miles per hour in a P-80R Shooting Star jet fighter.

June 20

Marines: By this date, the majority of the 1st Marine Division has shipped out to Guam. All that remains at Tsingtao, China, are the headquarters and 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines, some aviation detachments, and the 12th Service Battalion; their purpose is to protect the few remaining American citizens still living in the area.

June 23

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy James V. Forrestal issues a statement to senior U.S. Navy and Marine Corps personnel that they are free to express their opinion about the unification bill before Congress. Thus assured, several leader go on record opposing the bill as written.

June 25

Aviation: The Boeing XB-50, an improved version of the classic B-29 bomber, makes its maiden flight. It serves as a bomber until 1955 and as a tanker until 1965.

June 30

Aviation: In light of rising friction between the Army Air Force and NACA, a meeting of representatives at Wright Field, Ohio, parcels out responsibilities for the ongoing X-1 program. Henceforth, the army will be responsible for breaking the sound barrier while NACA will monitor, collect, and evaluate research information obtained from these activities.

Military: World War II demobilization ends when the last wartime draftee is discharged back to civilian life.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs legislation posthumously promoting Lieutenant General Roy S. Geiger to full general (four-star).

• By this date, Marine Corps manpower levels have dipped to 7,506 officers and 85,547 enlisted men, far below the 108,000 ceiling established by Congress.

July

Diplomacy: In an essay signed anonymously by “X,” published in Foreign Affairs magazine, foreign service officer George Kennan suggests that the United States adopt a policy of “containment”—shifting U.S. political, economic, and military resources to threatened regions—to counter Soviet expansionism. In concert with the Truman Doctrine and the Marshall Plan, containment is the third and final policy guiding American foreign policy throughout the cold war period.

July 1

Aviation: In light of postwar fiscal retrenchment, the MX-774 program, destined to create the first intercontinental ballistic missile, is cancelled. Revived later on, it creates the Atlas missile.

July 3

Aviation: A 10-balloon cluster designed by New York University scientists is released by the Army Air Force. Rigged to carry aloft a 50-pound instrument package, it reaches an altitude of 18,550 feet.

July 4

Marines: On Guam, the 1st Marine Brigade names its cantonment Camp Witek after Private Frank P. Witek, who received a posthumous Medal of Honor there in 1944.

July 6

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the headquarters unit of the 1st Marine Division arrives; Pendleton has since served as its permanent home station.

July 7

Marines: In Quantico, Virginia, the first postwar Platoon Leaders Class officer training course begins.

July 16

Marines: In Washington, the tussle over defense unification continues as Clare Hoffman, chair of the House Committee on Expenditures in the Executive Department, reports a new version of the bill that clearly delineates the roles and mission of the Marine Corps in national defense and also minimizes the merger between the War and Navy Departments. Once passed by the House it goes to a Conference Committee, with the Senate version preferred by President Harry S. Truman.

• At Camp Pendleton, California, the 3rd Marine Brigade is disbanded and its personnel are absorbed into the 1st Marine Division.

July 18

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman appoints Thomas K.

Finletter to chair a five-man board tasked with sounding out the best ideas for providing the United States with the greatest benefits from aviation.

July 19

Military: In Washington, D.C., Robert P. Patterson is replaced as secretary of war by Kenneth C. Royall; Royall also becomes the first man to hold the title secretary of the army.

July 22

Marines: The Freedom Train, which carries treasured documents and artifacts of American history on a national tour, is guarded by a detachment of 26 marines.

July 26

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs the National Security Act of 1947 into law; this mandates a “National Security Establishment”

consisting of the U.S. Army, U.S. Navy/Marines Corps, and a new, independent U.S. Air Force. A National Air Guard also is established as a reserve unit of the air force. Moreover, the new cabinet post of secretary of defense is created as the chief presidential adviser in military affairs while the various department heads serve under him; current secretary of the navy James V. Forrestal is the first appointee. Furthermore, the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) receives statutory recognition, although the commandant, Marine Corps, is not a member. The Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) and National Security Council (NSC) emerge as separate entities.

August 4

Military: To improve administrative efficiency, all ancillary organizations of the Medical Department are now collectively grouped under the new Medical Service Corps. The four sections involved are Pharmacy, Supply, and Administration; Medical and Allied Sciences; Sanitary Engineering; and Optometry.

August 7

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Congress passes a new law that raises the permanent rank of the commandant, Marine Corps, to four stars.

1947

August 20

Aviation: Over Muroc, California, a Douglas D-588-1 Skystreak piloted by Marine Lieutenant Colonel Marion Carl establishes a new world speed record of 640.6

miles per hour. Carl beats his own record with the same aircraft five days later.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Carl, Marion (1915–1998)

Marine Corps general, aviator

Marion Carl was born near Hubbard, Ore—

his protests, spent the final months of the war

gon, on November 1, 1915, and, in 1936, after behind a desk.

graduating from the University of Oregon, he

After the war, Carl volunteered as a test

joined the Marine Corps as a private. After pilot and spent two years flying experimental attending the flight school at Pensacola Naval jets. In 1946 he made some of the earliest car-Air Station, he received his wings and a rier landings in jet aircraft and he also became lieutenant’s commission. Carl served several the Marine Corps first helicopter pilot. On years as a flight instructor, then transferred to August 25, 1947, he became the fastest man Midway Island in the

Pacific with Marine Air alive by flying the Douglas D-558-1 Skystreak Group 21. On June 3, 1942, the Americans at 650 miles per hour. Carl rose to lieutenant there were roughly handled by highly maneu-colonel, and, on August 21, 1953, he broke

verable Japanese aircraft, but Carl managed another world speed record by piloting the to flame a A6M Zero in his F4F Wildcat. Douglas D-558-2 Skyrocket to an altitude He was one of three surviving pilots in his of 83,000 feet. He resumed military flights squadron and he received the Navy Cross. in 1955 by piloting reconnaissance aircraft Soon after, Carl transferred to VMF-223 on over Red China as a colonel, and, in 1958, he Guadalcanal, where he shot down four more was allowed to attend the Air War College at Japanese aircraft, becoming the first Marine Maxwell Air Force Base. Carl next served as Corps ace of the war. He also entered into a brigadier general in Vietnam by command-friendly competition with his commanding ing the First Marine Expeditionary Brigade at officer, Major John Smith, to see who could Da Nang. He personally flew over 40 jet and down more enemy planes. On September 9, helicopter combat missions. In April 1967

1942, Carl was himself shot down and spent he transferred back to command the Marine five days in the jungle making his way back Corps Air Station at Cherry Point, North to American lines, rather disturbed that, in Carolina, and, that fall, he rose to major gen-his absence, Smith's tally had exceeded his eral commanding the Second Marine Aircraft own. By the time he left Guadalcanal, Carl's Wing. In May 1973 Carl concluded 35 years score stood at 16 kills, which won him a sec-of active service by retiring, having accumu—

ond Navy Cross. He rose to captain stateside lated over 14,000 hours of flight time in 250 and then returned to the Solomon Islands different types of aircraft. This singular avia-flying the new F4U Corsair fighters, bagging tor died in a robbery attempt at his home in additional Zeroes for a total of 18. At this Roseburg, Oregon, on June 25, 1998. Close juncture, Carl drew a staff assignment at acquaintances once described him as the Jacksonville Naval Air Station and, despite “ultimate fighter pilot.”

August 22

Aviation: At Langley, Virginia, Dr. Hugh L. Dryden, a former confidant of Theodore von Karman, is appointed the director of NACA Aeronautical Research.

August 27

Marines: The pullout of the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines from Tientsin, China, leaves the Fleet Marine Force Western Pacific (FMFWESPAC) at Tsingtao as the only marine contingent left on Chinese soil.

August 28

Aviation: At Carswell Air Force Base, Texas, the first of 22 production model Convair B-36A Peacemakers makes its maiden flight. This initial version is intended as a training raft for future combat crews.

September 6

Aviation: The first American launching of a German V-2 rocket at sea is completed onboard the carrier Midway.

September 15

Military: The army-led occupation of Italy officially ends. Moreover, because Italy is now a member of the new North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), American forces will remain at several leased bases.

Marines: In light of declining military budgets, the Marine Corps adopts the J-series tables of organization whereby infantry regiment headquarters are abolished and battalion landing teams are redesignated as regiments.

September 18

Aviation: After a long struggle, the U.S. Air Force finally emerges as an independent arm of the American military. W. Stuart Symington is seated as the first secretary of the air force.

September 18–23

Military: In Washington, D.C., once the National Security Act of 1947 takes effect, Secretary of the Navy James V. Forrestal becomes the new secretary of defense. Meanwhile, Kenneth C. Royall is appointed the first secretary of the army, while John L. Sullivan becomes the 49th secretary of the navy. Also, the former National Military Establishment is renamed the Department of Defense.

September 19

Military: General Albert C. Wedemeyer reports back to President Harry S. Truman concerning recent events in China and proposes a five-year military assistance program to shore up the Nationalist regime of Chiang Kai-shek.

September 22

Aviation: At Stephenville, Newfoundland, a remote-controlled C-54 transport aircraft lifts off and flies nonstop to Brize Norton, England. This is the first aircraft to cross the Atlantic and safely land under these conditions.

September 25

Aviation: At White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, the new Aerobee sounding rocket is successfully launched for the first time; this liquid-fueled device performs useful scientific research over the next 40 years.

September 26

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Carl A. Spaatz officially becomes the first chief of staff of the U.S. Air Force. Accordingly, Secretary of Defense James V. Forrestal orders all personnel, facilities, and aircraft transferred from the army to the new service.

• Major General William E. Kepner, who commanded the Eighth Air Force during the war, is appointed to head the new Atomic Energy Division within the U.S. Air Force.

October 1

Aviation: At Muroc Dry Lake, California, the North American XP-86, America’s first swept-wing jet fighter, successfully flies for the first time. It enters service as the legendary F-86 Sabre.

• At Bethpage, New York, the Grumman XJR2F-1 amphibian prototype makes its maiden flight. This aircraft enters

production as the SA-16 and HU-16 Albatross and saves thousands of downed pilots during the Korean War.

October 6

Aviation: The Firebird XAAM-A-1, the first U.S. Air Force air-to-air missile, is successfully tested, However, production of such weapons is still a decade away.

October 14

Aviation: Over Muroc Dry Lake, California, Captain Charles “Chuck” Yeager flies an experimental Bell XS-1 research plane through the sound barrier for the first time. Once dropped from the belly of a B-29 mothership, Yeager rockets upward at a speed of Mach 1.06 in level flight, winning the Mackay Trophy for most memorable flight of the year.

October 21

Aviation: The futuristic Northrop YB-49 “Flying Wing” makes its maiden flight over Muroc Dry Lake, California. Despite an impressive performance, it is unstable as a bombing platform and does not enter production.

October 24

Aviation: At Cherry Point, North Carolina, VMF-122 becomes the first marine jet squadron to fly McDonnell FH-1 Phantoms under the command of Major Marion Carl.

November 10–14

Marines: Off the Southern California coast, the 1st Marine Division holds large-scale amphibious exercises during the next five days.

November 14

Diplomacy: In New York, the United Nations establishes a Korean commission to oversee elections in Korea despite objections by the Soviets, who boycott the proceedings.

November 15

Aviation: The air force reveals the existence of its one-man XH-20 Little Henry ramjet helicopter, which first flew the previous May 5. A novelty, it does not enter production and the prototype is on display at the Air Force Museum, Dayton, Ohio.

1947

Chronology 1367

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Yeager, Chuck (1923–   )

Air Force officer

Charles Elwood ("Chuck") Yeager was born of the French underground. He returned in Myra, West Virginia, on February 13, to combat soon after and his most notable 1923, the son of an oil driller. He joined the kill came on November 6, 1944, when a Army Air Corps in 1940 and trained as an futuristic Messerschmitt Me-262 jet fighter *airplane mechanic but developed an affin-fell before his guns. After the war, Yeager*

ity for flying and earned his pilot's wings at reported to Perrin Field, Texas, where he Luke Field, Arizona, in July 1942. Yeager trained pilots as an instructor. However, the subsequently flew P-51 Mustangs with the new jet age had dawned and he yearned to 363rd Fighter Squadron in England, where, be a part of it. In 1947 he was selected to in 55 missions, he shot down 13 German fly the top-secret Bell XS-1 rocket-powered aircraft, including five in one day. In the research aircraft owing to his excellent course of intense aerial combat, Yeager reputation for piloting and his relative short was himself downed over France and fled

across the Pyrenees to Spain with the help

(continues)

Captain Charles e. yeager is shown here standing in front of the u.s. Air force's Bell-built X-1

supersonic research aircraft. (U.S. Air Force)

1947

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

ron in Germany. He returned home three *years later a lieutenant colonel. In 1961 he*

stature, for the cockpit of this streamlined assumed command of the Air Force Flight machine was extremely cramped. On Octo-Test Center at Edwards Air Force Base,

ber 14, 1947, Yeager was released by a B—

where, from 1962 to 1966, he trained 19

29 bomber and broke the sound barrier at astronauts. In 1969 he resumed combat Mach 1, faster than 660 miles per hour, for operations in commanding the 405th Tacti-the first time. He accomplished this despite cal Fighter Wing, and he flew an additional the fact that two days earlier he had fallen 127 missions over Vietnam in Martin B-57

from his horse and broken two ribs. His feat Intruders. He retired from active duty in won him the prestigious Mackay Trophy for 1975 as a brigadier general and retained his the year’s most outstanding flight. Yeager celebrity status. In 1983 actor Sam Shepard continued flying out of Edwards Air Force played Yeager in the movie The Right Stuff Base, California, where, in December 1953, and, two years later, President Ronald W.

he piloted a new Bell X-1A to 1,650 miles Reagan awarded him the Presidential Medal per hour, roughly three times the speed of of Freedom. On October 14, 1997, the 50th sound. Tragedy nearly struck when the craft anniversary of his record-breaking flight, began tumbling and he fell nearly 50,000 Yeager once again broke the sound barrier feet (10 miles) before regaining control. in his supersonic F-15 Eagle jet fighter for President Dwight D. Eisenhower awarded the last time at an Edwards Air Force Base him the Harmon trophy for outstanding air show. He has since retired and resides in airmanship.

Cedar Ridge, California. In an active career

In 1954 Yeager left flight testing to spanning 50 years, Yeager flew and tested command an F-100 Super Sabre squad-no less that 330 different types of aircraft.

November 21

Naval: The prototype Grumman XF9F-2 jet fighter makes its maiden flight, and it enters service as the F9F Panther.

November 23

Aviation: In San Diego, California, the gigantic Convair XC-99 prototype makes its maiden flight. This huge cargo plane is capable of lifting 400 fully armed troops and is based on the B-36 Peacekeeper but, unlike the bomber version, it does not enter production.

November 24

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, technicians fire a liquid-fueled Aerobee rocket to an altitude of 190,000 feet.

November 26

Aviation: At Langley, Virginia, NACA scientists successfully operate the first hypersonic flow wind tunnel to study airfoils faster than the speed of sound.

December 1

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, HMX-1, the first experimental marine helicopter squadron, assembles. It is to be equipped with Sikorsky H3S-1 and Piasecki HRP-1 helicopters.

Naval: Admiral William H. P. Blandy is appointed the first commander in chief, Atlantic Command, and commander in chief, Atlantic Fleet.

December 10

Aviation: Lieutenant Colonel John P. Stapp becomes the first human being to study the effects of rapid acceleration along a 2,000-foot track while strapped to a rocket sled. No serious injuries result.

December 15

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Louis E. Denfield is appointed the 11th chief of naval operations.

December 17

Aviation: Over Seattle, Washington, the swept-wing Boeing XB-47, the most important multijet bomber in aviation history, flies for the first time. It has been designed with a cruising range of 1,500 miles at speeds of up to 500 miles per hour and inspires other significant designs, such as the B-52 bomber, the KC-135

aerial tanker, and the 707 commercial airliner.

December 25

Marines: In China, five marines stumble into Communist-held territory while on a hunting expedition and are ambushed; one American is killed and the others are taken captive.

December 30

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the National Military Establishment assigns the U.S. Air Force sole responsibility for developing the Joint Long-Range Proving Ground at Cape Canaveral, Florida, and other downrange sites.

1948

January

Military: In three years, army personnel levels have dropped from 8 million to a mere 554,000; moreover, many of its major weapons systems are verging on technical obsolescence.

January 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Major General Clifton B. Cates is appointed the 19th commandant of the Marine Corps.

• In California, the Marine Corps Base San Diego is redesignated Marine Corps Recruit Depot San Diego.

January 2

Aviation: At Patterson Field, Ohio, the Air Force Technical Museum opens its doors for the first time.

January 4

Aviation: At the University of California, scientists complete a pilot model for the world's first low-pressure supersonic wind tunnel.

January 5

Marines: In the Mediterranean, the 2nd Marines are designated to join the Sixth Fleet for an extended tour afloat. This initiates a high visibility for marines as a landing force in that region.

January 7

Marines: Admiral Chester W. Nimitz warns the government of Yugoslavia not to threaten the 5,000 army troops garrisoned in the free city of Trieste, and he orders the Sixth Fleet and the 2nd Marines into the Adriatic to back up his threat.

January 11

Marines: In Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the Marine Corps sponsors National Marine Corps Reserve Week to help spur a recruiting drive.

January 31

Marines: Near Tsangkou Airfield, China, a marine patrol is attacked by Chinese Communists, although no casualties result. This is also the home base of air elements belonging to the Fleet Marine Force West Pacific (FMFWESPAC).

February

Aviation: Throughout this month, Marine Corps air transports evacuate American and foreign nationals from Changchun, Manchuria, just ahead of victorious Communist Chinese forces.

February 6

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, a V-2 fitted with a Hermes A-1 flight control system is launched and controlled for the first time by ground control. The dawn of guided missiles is at hand.

February 7

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Omar N. Bradley gains appointment as the 17th chief of staff, U.S. Army, to replace outgoing General Dwight D.

Eisenhower. Eisenhower has resigned from active duty to serve as president of Columbia University, New York.

February 9

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Experimental Helicopter Squadron (HMX-1) begins operating its first two Sikorsky HO2S-1s.

February 13

Marines: In China, the Communists admit they have captured five marines on December 25, 1947, and that one has since died in captivity. They also demand a formal apology from the United States for having sided with the Nationalists during the civil war there.

February 16

Aviation: B-29 bombers of the Strategic Air Command (SAC) deploy to airfields in Germany as part of a long-distance training exercise; on the return trip, they are "intercepted" by Royal Air Force fighters.

February 19

Military: Command of the new Joint U.S. Military Advisory and Planning Group (JUSMAPG) goes to Lieutenant General James A. Van Fleet. This orga-1948 *nization is tasked with providing arms and training to the Greek army and replaces the earlier USAMGG. There are presently 400 American military personnel in Greece, including 182 army advisers, and they prove instrumental in orchestrating the ultimate Greek victory over Communist insurgents by October 16, 1948.*

February 20

Aviation: The first Boeing B-50 Superfortress is delivered to the Strategic Air Command (SAC). Though superficially similar to the B-29 it replaces, the new machine boasts more powerful engines, a higher tail section to absorb the torque, and inflight refueling capabilities for virtually unlimited range.

February 24

Diplomacy: The legitimate government of Czechoslovakia is toppled in a coup orchestrated by the Soviet Union, underscoring for many in the West that the Iron Curtain is a political reality and the cold war is real.

March 5

Science: A U.S. Navy missile reaches speeds of 3,000 miles per hour and an altitude of 78 miles at White Sands, New Mexico.

March 10

Aviation: Over Muroc Dry Lake, California, the air force reports that a B-29

has dropped a bomb weighing in excess of 42,000 pounds, larger than any aerial ordnance dropped during World War II.

Military: General Jacob L. Devers gains appointment as commander of the newly created Army Field Forces, which replaces the earlier designation of army Ground Forces. This entity oversees army responsibilities within the continental United States.

March 11–14

Military: In Key West, Florida, Secretary of Defense James V. Forrestal meets with the Joint Chiefs of Staff in an attempt to iron out traditional interservice rivalries. Ultimately, the navy halts its opposition to the air force monopoly on strategic bombing, while the air force will no longer oppose the new carrier under construction. Nor are the marines allowed to form a second land army. They will be restricted to only four divisions in wartime. Significantly, the new field of rocket research will not be allocated to one service. It is hoped that these arrangements will also end mounting friction in the field of nuclear warfare planning.

March 17

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman advocates before Congress that the military draft be resurrected and universal military training be instituted in light of the current world situation. He also urges speedy passage of the Marshall Plan to thwart the spread of communism in war-ravaged western Europe.

March 22

Aviation: At Van Nuys, California, the prototype two-seat TP-80C successfully flies. It enters the service as the T-33 jet trainer, which trains thousands of American and allied jet pilots over the next two decades.

1948

March 25

Marines: Commandant General Clifton B. Cates testifies before Congress, calling for resumption of the military draft and a gradual implementation of universal military training. He is seconded in these opinions by the secretary of defense, the three service secretaries, and members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

March 28

Aviation: To extend the range of strategic bombers, the Strategic Air Command begins testing KB-29M tanker aircraft in aerial refueling exercises. These craft can unload 2,300 gallons of fuel from a tank in the bomb bay from a hose and reel system in the tail.

March 31

Diplomacy: Beginning today, Soviet troops in East Germany begin repeatedly interrupting the flow of Western supplies and traffic to West Berlin, which come to a complete halt on June 24.

April 1

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Lakehurst, New Jersey, HU-1 becomes the navy’s first helicopter utility squadron.

Marines: In China, the Communists release the four marines seized on Christmas Day last.

April 10

Aviation: A marine air transport makes an emergency landing in Communist-held territory in China and the four crewmen *are taken prisoner.*

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense James V. Forrestal assigns the U.S. Air Force the mission of protecting the United States from attack.

April 26

Aviation: The air force, a technically oriented, forward-thinking service, orders that all ranks be racially integrated. Henceforth, African Americans will be employed wherever their talents best suit the service. This order anticipates President Harry S. Truman’s antidiscrimination order by three months.

April 30

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Hoyt S. Vandenberg becomes the second chief of staff of the Air Force.

May 6

Aviation: Fighter Squadron VF-11, operating new McDonnell FH-1 Phantom fighters on the carrier Saipan, is established as the navy’s first jet squadron.

May 10

Military: Faced with a national railroad strike, President Harry S. Truman orders the army to seize control of all U.S. railroads until labor peace can be restored on July 19.

May 19

Aviation: The marine experimental helicopter squadron HMX-1 goes to sea for the first time onboard the escort carrier Palau.

1948

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Vandenberg, Hoyt S. (1899–1954)

Air Force general

Hoyt Sanford Vandenberg was born in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, on January 24, 1899, and raised in Lowell, Massachusetts. He passed through the U.S. Military Academy in 1923 near the bottom of his class and became a second lieutenant assigned to the Air Service. Vandenberg, a natural flier, rose steadily through the ranks after winning his wings at Kelly Field, Texas, and, in 1927, he served as a flight instructor at

March Field, California. Vandenberg subsequently attended the Air Corps Tactical

School and the Command and General

Staff School, where he met and befriended

Carl A. Spaatz, another future air leader.

Following American entry into World War

II, he served on the staff of General James

H. Doolittle in North Africa, rising to brigadier general as of December 1942. A year of

distinguished service in the Mediterranean

ensued. In March 1944 Vandenberg rose to ***hoyt s. Vandenberg (U.S. Air Force)***

major general and helped plan Operation

Overlord in England. The following August

he took charge of the Ninth Air Force and sequently, he made several critical decisions provided close support mission for Gen-that catapulted the air force to the forefront

eral George S. Patton's Third Army as it of national defense. Vandenberg realized raced across France. Shortly before World that, in an age of fiscal restraint, the greatest War II ended, Vandenberg, who rose from firepower available would be in the form of lieutenant colonel to lieutenant general in nuclear weapons, so he opted to spend most the space of three years, was back home of his budget on expensive, impressive sys-functioning as assistant chief of staff for the tems like Convair's giant B-36 bomber and Army Air Force.

a host of new jet aircraft. He also instituted

In April 1947 Vandenberg’s friend, Gen-the new Strategic Air Command (SAC)

eral Spaatz, appointed him deputy chief under General George C. Kenny to usher in of staff of the newly independent U.S. Air the age of nuclear deterrence. Throughout Force. He succeeded Spaatz the follow-1948 he responded to the challenge of coming year and became, aged 48 years, the

youngest four-star general in service. Sub-

(continues)

1948

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

Vandenberg proved instrumental in expanding its nuclear, tactical, and airlift capabili—

munism by authorizing Operation Vittles, a ties. During his tenure, the service expanded massive airlift that broke the Soviet-inspired from 49 to 90 combat wings, becoming the Berlin blockade. The cold war became largest aerial force in the world. Unfortu-much hotter once North Korean Commu—

nately, poor health forced Vandenberg to *nists invaded South Korea, and Vandenberg resign from office, and he died of cancer in orchestrated a massive air campaign that Washington, D.C., on April 2, 1954. He was help beat them back. The conflict also led to a far-sighted aviation leader who put the a resurgence in defense spending, for which U.S. Air Force on a sound footing for the the air force was the major beneficiary, and remainder of the cold war.*

May 20

Aviation: Over Inglewood, California, the first production F-86A Sabre jet fighter flies. This is the first of 6,000 aircraft constructed in several versions.

May 23

Aviation: During Operation Packard II at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, experimental helicopter squadron HMX-1 ferries 66 marines from the escort carrier Palau to positions on land.

May 24

Aviation: Noted aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran sets a world speed record for propeller-driven aircraft over a 1,000-kilometer course by reaching 432 miles per hour.

May 26

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs legislation creating the Civil Air Patrol as an auxiliary of the U.S. Air Force.

June 1

Aviation: The air force and navy transport commands are combined and unified under a single, U.S. Air Force–

controlled entity, the Military Air Transport Service (MATS) under Major General Lawrence S. Kuter.

June 10

Aviation: The air force confirms that the Bell X-1 rocket plane has exceeded the speed of sound on several occasions since Chuck Yeager’s landmark flight was publicized.

June 11

Aviation: The air force updates its aircraft designations: henceforth “F” is used to signify fighters, “R” stands for reconnaissance, and “H” is used for helicopters.

These replace the P, F, and R designations in use since before World War II.

June 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., Congress passes the Women’s Armed Services Integration Act granting the Women’s Army Corps (WAC) both regular and reserve status as part of the standing U.S. Army, U.S. Air Force, U.S. Navy, and Marine Corps. However, although women may now serve in the regulars, they are restricted to 2 percent of each service. The present WAC director, Colonel Mary A. Halloran, is also retained in office.

June 16

Aviation: Colonel Geraldine P. May, the first female in the air force to achieve that rank, is appointed the first director of Women in the Air Force (WAF).

June 18

Aviation: At Davis-Monthan Air Force Base, Tucson, Arizona, and Roswell, New Mexico, the air force activates the first two aerial refueling squadrons in its inventory; both are equipped with Boeing KB-29Ms.

June 24

Aviation: A Soviet land blockade of Berlin commences, which requires the Western powers to supply the city's inhabitants by air. It becomes known as the Berlin airlift, or Operation Vittles.

Military: In light of cold war realities, President Harry S. Truman signs the new Selective Service Act, requiring all males between 18 and 25 to register for possible military service.

June 26

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the first B-36 Peacekeeper intercontinental bomber is accepted into service by the Air Force's 7th Bomb Wing. This is also the ***transport airplanes taking part in the Berlin airlift (National Archives)***

world's largest bombardment aircraft, with a wingspan of 230 feet and a length of 160 feet. By year's end, 35 of the giant craft are operational.

• Responding to the Russian-imposed land blockade of Berlin, the American European Command authorizes Operation Vittles. Transport aircraft begin flying in food and other essential supplies for the city’s beleaguered inhabitants. The first aircraft deployed are C-47s while U.S. Air Force Europe (USAFE) commander General Curtis E. LeMay begins gathering aircraft elsewhere.

June 30

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs the Reserve Retirement Law into effect, which allows reserve members to receive retirement pay for their time in uniform.

• Present manpower levels have dipped to 6,907 officers and 78,081 enlisted men, largely on account of budgetary constraint and fiscal retrenchment.

July 2

Marines: In China, the Communists release four captive airmen seized on April 5.

July 13

Aviation: The Convair MX-774 rocket is successfully tested and features moveable (gimballed) directional nozzles that later show up on the Atlas ICBM in the late 1950s.

July 17

Aviation: Air Force B-29s belonging to the Strategic Air Command (SAC) arrive in England for training. Because these aircraft are capable of delivering atomic weapons, their presence send a powerful signal to the Soviet Union.

July 18

Marines: As the first Arab-Israeli War rages, the 21st Marines are tapped to serve as a provisional consular guard to protect the U.S. consul general in Jerusalem.

July 20

Aviation: At Selfridge Field, Michigan, a squadron of 16 F-80 Shooting Stars commanded by Colonel David Schilling takes off and flies nonstop to Scotland while en route to Furtsenfeldbruck, West Germany. This is the first mass west-to-east transatlantic flight by jet fighters and takes nine hours and 20 minutes.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman orders all males between the ages of 18 and 25 to register for the draft by September 18; the actual draft begins on October 1.

July 22

Marines: The Marine Corps declares that it will not accept draftees this year as its recruiting quotas are being met.

July 23

Aviation: In light of the Soviet blockade of Berlin, West Germany, the Military Airlift Transport Service (MATS) establishes the Airlift Task Force under Major General William H. Tunner to counter it.

July 26

Military: In a major development, President Harry S. Truman signs Executive Order 9981, mandating an end to segregation in all U.S. armed forces—although the last segregated unit is not disbanded until 1954. The president also calls for an immediate end to racial discrimination in federal employment.

July 30

Aviation: The air force accepts delivery of its first operational North American B-45A Tornado. This is the first large jet bomber in aviation history and it serves capably over the next decade in a variety of roles.

August 6

Aviation: Two B-29s from the 43rd Bomb Group, Gas Gobbler and Lucky Lady, complete a 20,000-mile flight around the world in 15 days

August 8

Aviation: A Convair B-36 Peacekeeper touches down in Fort Worth, Texas, after flying 9,400 miles round trip and nonstop from Hawaii. Aerial refueling proves unnecessary.

August 9

Marines: As amphibious CAMID exercises unfold at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, all branches of the armed forces participate for the first time since World War II.

August 15

Aviation: The marine experimental helicopter squadron HMX-1 accepts delivery of its first Piasecki HRP-1 twin-rotor helicopters. Due to its distinctive curved shape it is known as the “Flying Banana.”

Military: In light of the recent division of the Korean Peninsula into Western and Soviet halves, the Provisional Military Advisory Group (PMAG) is established to funnel logistical support and equipment to the South Korean constabulary force. It presently consists of 100 officers and men.

Politics: In South Korea, Syngman Rhee becomes the first democratically elected president through U.S.-sponsored elections. North Korea, a sphere of the Soviet Union, does not allow elections.

August 16

Aviation: At Muroc Dry Lake, California, the Northrop XF-89 prototype flies for the first time. It enters the service as the F-89 Scorpion and is the air force's first all-weather, radar-guided interceptor.

August 20

Naval: At Newport, Rhode Island, Secretary of Defense James Forrestal convenes a second meeting of the Joint Chiefs of Staff at the Naval War College. He attempts to solidify and define the roles and missions of the respective services, whereby the air force temporarily receives control of all atom bombs.

August 23

Aviation: Over Muroc Dry Lake, California, an XF-85 Goblin parasite fighter flown by test pilot Ed Schoch collides with its hookup trapeze dangling from a B-36 bomber and is forced to crash-land. The notion of "parasite fighters" dates back to the 1930s when several were stored on dirigibles, but it never becomes operational.

August 25

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, Lieutenant John E. Rudder becomes the first African-American marine officer to receive a regular Marine Corps commission and begins his training at the Basic School.

September 3

Aviation: In England, Operation Dagger unfolds as U.S. Air Force B-29s and Royal Air Force aircraft hold a joint defense exercise.

September 9

Aviation: The navy founds Composite Squadron VC-5 to develop tactics for delivering atomic weapons from the decks of aircraft carriers. It is initially equipped with specially modified P2V Neptune patrol planes.

Politics: In North Korea, former Red Army member Kim Il Sung proclaims establishment of the Communist People's Democratic Republic. Little known in the West, he intends to unify the Korean Peninsula under his rule by force, if necessary.

September 12–16

Aviation: Over newly renamed Edwards Air Force Base (previously Muroc Dry Lake), California, the Convair XF-92 prototype flown by Sam Shannon is successfully flown. This sleek, delta-configured jet was inspired by Alexander Lippisch, a radical German aircraft designer and the information it gathers leads to several air force delta fighters a decade later.

September 15

Aviation: Over Muroc Dry Lake, California, an F-86A flown by Major Richard L. Johnson sets a new world airspeed record of 671 miles per hour.

October 1

Aviation: The seaplane tender Norton is converted into a guided missile test ship and is eventually designated AVM-1.

Marines: By this date, the Marine Corps Reserve has risen to a strength of 116,000; of these, 37,742 presently serve in active duty units.

October 15

Aviation: In Europe, Major General William H. Tunner, who successfully organized and commanded the cargo flying effort over the Himalayas in World War II, takes charge of the Berlin airlift. A logistical wizard, Tunner completely turns the flagging airlift around, making it highly successful.

October 18

Marines: At Headquarters Marine Corps, Colonel Katherine A. Towle becomes the director of Women Marines and the first head of the female corps component.

October 19

Aviation: In a major development, General Curtis E. LeMay gains appointment as the new head of the Strategic Air Command (SAC). Within a decade he trans-1948

forms it into the world’s greatest bomber fleet and a major component of American nuclear deterrence.

October 20

Aviation: The McDonnell XF-88 prototype flies for the first time, although it is subsequently cancelled and never enters production. However, the lessons learned lead to development of the highly successful F-101 Voodoo.

October 31

Aviation: Air force authorities announce that an F-80 fighter has been flown at high altitude, powered by two wingtip ramjets. This is the first known instance of ramjet propulsion on a piloted craft.

November

Aviation: Helicopter use now dawning, the Marine Corps publishes its first doctrine on the subject, Amphibious Operations-Employment of Helicopters (Tentative).

November 4

Aviation: In Santa Monica, California, the research-oriented RAND Corporation is established as a result of the joint Air Force–Douglas RAND project.

It serves as an advisory body to the air force and draws upon noted scientists, industrialists, and military thinkers.

November 9

Aviation: To contribute to Operation Vittles, the navy sends Transport Squadrons VR-6 and VR-8 to fly as part of the ongoing Berlin airlift. By the following July, they will have flown 45,990 flight hours and hauled 129,989 tons of cargo.

November 10

Medical: At Randolph Air Force Base, Texas, the medical problems associated with space flight are the topic of the first-ever School of Aviation Medicine symposium.

November 14

Marines: In Beijing and Tientsin, China, small detachments of marines arrive to escort the few remaining Americans to safety as Communist forces begin closing in on those cities.

November 16

Naval: At the Boston Navy Yard, Massachusetts, the heavy cruiser Des Moines is commissioned into service. This is the first of a three-ship class and, equipped with automatic 8-inch guns, it is the largest heavy cruiser ever launched.

November 17

Marines: In light of the deteriorating situation in China, Secretary of the Navy James V. Forrestal directs that 1,250 marines on Guam will be immediately transported to Tsingtao to reinforce the 3,000 men comprising the Fleet Marine Force Western Pacific (FMFWESPAC). A platoon of marines is also deployed to Nanking to protect the American embassy before the city falls to Communist forces.

November 18

Marines: In Haifa, Israel, a detachment of 62 marines is tapped to serve in the U.S. Military Observer Group and help conduct truce supervision.

November 20

Aviation: A U.S. Army Signal Corps balloon reaches an altitude of 140,000 feet (26.5 miles).

November 28

Marines: On Guam, BLT-9, consisting of the 9th Marines and reinforcing elements, embarks on the transport Bayfield for China. It is tasked with evacuating 2,500 American citizens from Shanghai before it falls to Communist forces.

November 30

Aviation: A Douglas C-54 Skymaster transport, fitted with Curtis-Wright reversible propellers, manages a controlled descent from 15,000 feet to just 1,000 feet in only one minute and 22 seconds.

December 1

Aviation: While created over a year ago, the Continental Air Command (CAC) is finally activated.

December 2

Aviation: The prototype Beech Model 45 demonstrator performs its maiden flight. It enters the service as the T-34A Mentor, the first primary trainer adopted since the end of World War II, and it remains in the inventory until 1961.

December 8

Aviation: Today a B-36 Peacekeeper flies nonstop from Carswell Air Force Base, Texas, to Hawaii, flying all 9,400 miles without refueling. Concurrently, a B-50

also makes the same trip, assisted by three inflight refuelings. Both feats demonstrate the range potential of Strategic Air Command (SAC) bombers.

December 9–27

Aviation: In Greenland, a severe storm forces a C-47 to crash land on the icecap, stranding seven airmen there. An attempt to reach them through a glider towed by a B-17 fails, stranding another five would-be rescuers as well. An attempt is launched to rescue them before they freeze to death.

December 10

Military: At Ceska Kubie, Czechoslovakia, two American soldiers from the 6th Armored Cavalry Regiment are detained by Communist forces and kept prisoner until February 1949.

December 15

Military: The head of the U.S. Military Advisory Group in China declares that the Nationalist Army is not fighting effectively against Communist forces and, in all likelihood, will lose control of the entire country.

December 16

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the tailless Northrop X-4 Bantam jet performs its maiden flight. Two X-4s are built to test the characteristics of tailless, swept-wing designs.

Marines: BLT-9 arrives at Shanghai, China, although Secretary of State George C. Marshall declares that they will not get involved in the Chinese civil war unless violence threatens American lives.

December 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the original Wright flier, history’s first heavier-than-air aircraft, is donated to the Smithsonian Institution for permanent display.

Today is also the 45th anniversary of the first heavier-than-air flight.

December 28

Aviation: A ski-equipped C-47 cargo plane flown by Lieutenant Colonel Emil Beaudry safely lands on the Greenland icecap and rescues 12 airmen who had crashed there on December 9. This daring rescue earns Beaudry the Mackay Trophy.

December 29

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Forrestal declares that the country is developing a program to place objects in low Earth orbit.

December 31

Aviation: At this juncture, Operation Vittles has made its 100,000th flight during the Berlin airlift.

Marines: By this date, the Marine Corps boasts 24 women officers and 300

enlisted on active duty.

1949

January

Military: With the aid of the draft, army manpower levels have increased to 660,473 officers and men.

January 3

Marines: In Jerusalem, the formal marine guard is organized for the U.S. consulate there.

January 3–March 15

Aviation: In the wake of severe snowstorms throughout the Midwest, air force transports commence Operation Hayride, bringing 4,700 tons of livestock feed and other supplies to snowbound ranchers.

January 5

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, a Bell X-1 piloted by Chuck Yeager makes the first standard takeoff by a rocket-propelled airplane, rising to 13,000 feet while making an unofficial climbing record. This is the only such takeoff in the rocket research program.

January 8

Aviation: Boeing's new, swept-wing XB-47 jet bomber makes a transcontinental flight in three hours, 46 minutes, at an average speed of 607 miles per hour.

January 19

Aviation: At Holoman Air Force Base, New Mexico, the Martin XB-61 Matador surface-to-surface missile is successfully fired.

January 21

Aviation: Marine fighter squadron VMF-211 leaves China and is reassigned to the carrier Rendova in the western Pacific.

1949

January 22

Aviation: An Air Force AT-6 is shot down by Communist guerrillas in Greece and the pilot is killed.

January 25

Aviation: A new slate blue uniform is adopted by the air force to replace the World War II–vintage olive drab uniforms.

February 8

Aviation: A B-47 Stratojet lifts off from Moses Lake Airfield, Washington, and shatters all existing transcontinental records by touching down at Andrews Air Force Base, Maryland, in three hours and 45 minutes. The raft maintained an average speed of 600 miles per hour, faster than most fighter jets of the day, and cuts the previous record nearly in half.

Marines: At Tsingtao, China, the bulk of the Fleet Marine Force Western Pacific (FMFWESPAC) embarks and sails for the United States. They leave behind a detachment of the 3rd Marines to maintain order as the Chinese civil war rages around them.

February 9

Medical: At Randolph Air Force Base, Texas, the School of Aviation Medicine establishes a Department of Space Medicine.

February 23

Marines: At Parris Island, South Carolina, the 3rd Recruit Battalion is activated for the purpose of training female recruits, the first of whom arrive five days later.

February 24

Aviation: The army supervises launching of a two-stage WAC-Corporal missile at the White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico. The device is basically a modified German V-2 rocket with a nose attachment, but it reaches a record altitude of 244 miles at 5,150 miles per hour, becoming the first human object to skirt the fringes of outer space.

February 25

Marines: In Alaska, 20,000 sailors and marines conduct a month-long amphibious exercise.

February 26

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the Fleet Marine Force Western Pacific (FMFWESPAC) disbands and its personnel are absorbed into the 1st Marine Division.

February 26–March 2

Aviation: A Boeing B-50 Superfortress named Lucky Lady II, piloted by Captain James Gallagher, completes a round-the-world flight with four inflight refuelings over the Azores, Arabia, the Philippines, and Hawaii. The 23,452-mile trip was completed in 94 hours, one minute. It also puts potential aggressors on notice that the United States possesses viable intercontinental strike capability with atomic weapons. The crew wins the Mackay Trophy for outstanding flight of the year.

February 28

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Hoover Commission on the Organization of the Executive Branch suggests that the secretary of defense be given greater authority over all branches of the armed forces so as to diminish interservice rivalry.

March

Aviation: A P2V Neptune from Composite Squadron VC-5 launches from the carrier Coral Sea off the Atlantic Coast, then flies a 23-hour mission simulating an atomic strike on the West Coast before landing at Naval Air Station Patuxent River, Maryland.

March 2

Marines: On Vieques Island, Puerto Rico, marines, army troops, and several platoons of Canadian soldiers conduct the largest amphibious exercise since World War II.

March 4

Aviation: Since June 1948, the Berlin airlift has delivered over 1 million tons of coal, food, and supplies to the city's inhabitants.

March 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman adheres to the recommendation of the recent Hoover Commission in changing the National Security Act of 1947 to strengthen the secretary of defense's office at the expense of the service secretaries.

March 15

Aviation: The Military Air Transport Service (MATS) establishes the Global Weather Service to assist operations of the Strategic Air Command (SAC).

March 23

Aviation: The air force begins deploying four-engine North American B-45 Tornado jet bombers, the first such aircraft in the world, with the 47th Bomb Group at Barksdale Air Force

Base, Louisiana, under Colonel Willis F. Chapman. A tough, two-year shakedown period ensues, but the Tornado achieves operational status.

March 26

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the new Convair B-36D Peacekeeper debuts and features two wingtip pods housing four J-47 jet engines. The 10-engine behemoth is now capable of reaching 440 miles per hour in level flight and can lift an 85,000 lb. payload. Success, however, triggers an internecine struggle with navy officials, who hotly dispute the notion of atomic-armed strategic bombers in an age of fiscal retrenchment.

March 28

Military: In Washington, D.C., Louis Johnson replaces James V. Forrestal as the second secretary of defense.

March 30

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs legislating mandating the nation’s first, permanent radar defense network.

1949

Marines: In Shanghai, China, the 3rd Marines assume protection duties for American civilians in the city once BLT-9 embarks for the United States.

April

Marines: In round two of the defense unification battle, Secretary of the Army Kenneth C. Royall testifies before

Congress that the Marine Corps ought to be abolished.

April 4

Diplomacy: Lines of the cold war harden when 10 European nations join the United States and Canada in a mutual defense pact called the North Atlantic Treaty, which lays the groundwork for the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).

Its charter members are the United States, Great Britain, France, Italy, Canada, Belgium, Luxembourg, Portugal, the Netherlands, Denmark, Norway, and Iceland.

All signatories are committed to the military defense of Western Europe; this is also the first time that the United States has joined a military alliance in peacetime.

April 6

Aviation: Curtiss-Wright declares that the XS-1 rocket research aircraft (built by Bell, powered by a Curtiss-Wright engine) has established an unofficial world speed record of 1,000 miles per hour.

• The Berlin airlift reaches its highest point of efficiency with one cargo plane landing at Templehof Airfield every four minutes for six consecutive hours.

April 16

Aviation: At Van Nuys, California, the Lockheed YF-94 makes its maiden flight.

This is a stretched version of the F-80 Shooting Star intended to serve as an all-weather interceptor, and it enters the service as the F-94 Starfire.

• By this date, 1,398 aircraft sorties of the Berlin airlift have delivered 12,940

tons of supplies to the citizens of that beleaguered city.

April 20

Naval: Military violence against foreigners in China reaches a new peak when Chinese forces shell a Royal Navy frigate moving up the Yangtze River to rescue British citizens marooned in Nanking. The British suffer 40 dead and 78

wounded. The Communists are playing for keeps.

April 21

Marines: Because of escalating violence against foreign troops in China, the naval commander there orders the solitary Marine platoon, 3rd Marines, in Nanking to be evacuated by air to Shanghai as soon as possible.

April 23

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Louis Johnson cancels the new carrier United States only five days after its keel has been laid in Newport News, Virginia. Because this move was arbitrarily performed without consulting either Secretary of the Navy John L. Sullivan or Chief of Naval Operations admiral Louis E. Denfield, Sullivan resigns from office in protest.

April 26

Aviation: In another blow aimed at the Marine Corps, Secretary of Defense Louis Johnson declares he is transferring all marine aviation assets and personnel to the new U.S. Air Force.

April 28

Politics: In Washington, D.C., political wrangling intensifies over the Marine Corps after Carl Vinson, chairman of the House Armed Services Committee informs Secretary of Defense Louis Johnson that any changes to the National Security Act of 1947, including those respecting Marine Corps aviation, must meet first with congressional approval.

April 29

Marines: At Shanghai, China, the 3rd Marines embark for the United States, leaving a sole rifle company in Tsingtao as the only Leathernecks on the Asian landmass.

May 1

Marines: In light of prevailing realities in China, the 7th Marines, en route to Shanghai, are rerouted back to Pearl Harbor, Hawaii.

May 7

Aviation: A special act of Congress makes retired five-star general Henry H.

Arnold a permanent general of the U.S. Air Force; he remains the only officer so honored.

May 9

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, the marine experimental helicopter squadron HMX-1 performs a simulated amphibious assault for members of Congress.

Eight HRP-1s convey 56 marines and 75mm pack howitzers into two successful lifts.

• At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Republic XF-91 Thundercep-tor jet/rocket hybrid performs its first flight. Based roughly on the F-84 Thunderjet, this new design employs inverse-tapered swept wings; it does not enter production.

May 11

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs legislation to construct a guided-missile test range for the air force at Cape Canaveral, Florida.

The actual range itself extends 3,000 miles out to sea.

May 12

Diplomacy: In East Germany, Soviet forces lift their ground blockade of Berlin, but airlift sorties continue to build up stockpiles of supplies for an emergency.

May 14

Naval: The Salem becomes the last all-gun cruiser in the U.S. Navy; like all Des Moines-class vessels, it is equipped with automatic 8-inch guns.

May 16

Marines: The 9th Marines are assigned to the 2nd Marine Division at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina.

• At Tsingtao, China, Company C, 3rd Marines embarks for the United States, ending postwar occupation duties on the Asian landmass.

May 20–21

Aviation: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, Marine experimental helicopter squadron HMX-1 lifts several infantry units ashore as part of Operation Packard III.

May 21

Aviation: Over Bridgeport, Connecticut, a Sikorsky S-52-1 flown by Captain H.

D. Gaddis establishes a world altitude record 21,220 feet.

May 24–26

Aviation: In New York City, the Institute of Aeronautical Sciences and the Royal Aeronautical Society convene their second International Conference of Aeronautics.

May 25

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Francis P. Matthews gains appointment as the 50th secretary of the navy.

May 26

Naval: Off Tsingtao, China, the cruiser Manchester sails off in anticipation of a Nationalist surrender there.

June 3

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Wesley Brown is the first African-American cadet to graduate from the U.S. Naval Academy with an ensign’s commission.

June 4

Aviation: The streamlined Lockheed XF-90 strategic fighter successfully flies for the first time. It does not go into production, but, a decade later, it appears in the comic book Black Hawk as the protagonist’s aircraft. Shortly afterward, it also appears in Wonder Woman comics as her invisible mount.

June 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Army Kenneth C. Royall is replaced by Gordon Gray.

June 29

Military: Pursuant to a prior agreement, the United States removes the last of its X Corps from South Korea, while 472 military advisers remain in place. No sooner do they depart, however, than a series of hostile events takes place along the 38th parallel separating South and North Korea.

June 30

Military: The 5th Regimental Combat Team is the last U.S. Army unit to depart South Korea at the end of American occupation. The only military presence are the 472 officers and men attached to the Korean Military Assistance Group (KMAG).

July 1

Aviation: In California, the first F-94A Starfire, the first American jet fitted with an afterburner, is flown for the first time.

Medical: Major General Malcom C. Grow is appointed first surgeon general of the Air Force and the U.S. Air Force Medical Service is also established.

Military: In light of Philippine independence, the army disbands its elite Philippine Scouts after 48 years of distinguished service.

Marines: In light of budgetary cuts, the Fleet Marine Force plans to reduces its number of battalions from 11 to eight, and aviation squadrons from 23 to 12.

July 3

Aviation: The B-29 Enola Gay, which dropped the atomic bomb on Hiroshima, Japan and helped to end World War II, is donated to the Smithsonian Institution and stored at Park Ridge, Illinois.

August 1

Naval: In the western Pacific, the Seventh Fleet is reestablished as the navy’s forward-deployed force, ostensibly to keep an eye on Red China and its threats to invade Taiwan.

August 8

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, a Bell X-1 flown by Major Frank K. Everest reaches a record 71,902 feet, the highest altitude attained by a first generation research aircraft.

August 9

Aviation: Over South Carolina, Lieutenant J. L. Fruin, flying an F2H Banshee jet fighter belonging to VF-171, suffers from engine trouble and punches out at 500 miles per hour. He is the first American jet aviator to use an ejection seat in the line of duty.

• The Soviet Union, aided and abetted by an efficient spy ring at Alamogordo, New Mexico, during World War II, detonates its first atomic bomb at Semipala-tinsk. It is a virtual copy of the "Fat Boy" weapon that destroyed Nagasaki, Japan, five years earlier.

August 10

Military: The National Security Act is amended by President Harry S. Truman, which establishes the new Department of Defense (DoD) to replace the National Military Establishment. It also grants subcabinet status to the secretaries of the army, navy, and air force, who thus lose their executive status and become subordinate branches within the department. The Joint Chiefs of Staff is also enlarged from 100 to 210 officers while the Marine Corps mission, originally spelled out in 1947, is left unaltered.

August 11

Marines: In the Middle East, Brigadier General William R. Riley becomes chief of staff of the UN Palestine Truce Mission to oversee the shaky peace between Israel and its resentful Arab neighbors.

August 16

Military: General Omar Bradley is appointed the first chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS). General Joseph

Lawton succeeds him as chief of staff.

August 25

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, a Bell X-1 flown by Major Frank K. Everest experiences drastic decompression at 69,000 feet, and he becomes the first pilot saved by a T-1 pressure suit; he is able to land safely.

August 26

Naval: In the Greenland Sea, the submarine Cochino suffers a battery explosion while submerged and is forced to surface. Before a second explosion sinks the vessel, its crew safely transfers to the submarine Cusk nearby; one civilian and six sailors are killed.

August 31

General: The Grand Army of the Republic holds it 83rd encampment in Indianapolis, Indiana, and is attended by six of the surviving 16 Civil War veterans.

September

Aviation: A Sikorsky S-52 helicopter, the first such machine fitted with metal rotor blades, also becomes the first helicopter to be successfully looped in flight.

September 8

Marines: Annie E. Graham makes history by becoming the first African-American female to enlist in the Marine Corps.

September 9

Marines: Consistent with new desegregation laws, the Montford Point Camp reserved for African-American marines closes down and all personnel are integrated into training platoons at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina.

September 24

Aviation: At Inglewood, California, the prototype T-28 flies for the first time. It enters the service as the T-28A Trojan and serves as a basic trainer and an attack plane through the Vietnam War years.

September 30

Aviation: The Berlin airlift, America's first victory of the cold war, officially concludes today. More than 277,000 flights have been flown by U.S. Air Force, U.S. Navy, Royal Air Force, and Commonwealth aircraft, which delivered 2.34

million tons of food, coal, and supplies. Air force pilots are responsible for 1.78

million tons of that total.

October 1

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, Major General W. L. Richardson takes charge of the new Long Range Proving Ground.

Diplomacy: In Beijing, China, Chairman Mao Zedong declares the founding of the People's Republic of China; remaining Nationalist forces still on the Asian continent flee to Taiwan offshore.

Naval: The navy establishes the Military Sea Transportation Service, which encompasses both army and navy cargo *ships. It is controlled by the secretary of the navy.*

Marines: The J-series tables of organization are replaced and historic regiments are restored to their true numerical sequence. The 1st Marine Division acts first, converting the 1st, 6th, and 7th Marines into the headquarters, 1st Battalion and 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines.

October 5

Politics: In Washington, D.C., Congressman Carl Vinson, chairman of the House Ways and Means Committee, conducts hearings relative to complaints by navy and marine authorities that the sea services are being neglected. The seemingly arbitrary cancellation of the supercarrier United States is cited as the most glaring example. With shrinking defense appropriations also comes renewed naval opposition to the air force’s new B-36 intercontinental bomber. Several high-ranking naval officers, headed by Admiral Arthur W. Radford, testify to that effect before Congress.

October 11

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., assistance director of Marine Corps Aviation, Brigadier General Vernon A. Megee, alerts the House Armed Services Committee that the air force is neglecting its close air support mission to the army and marines.

October 14

Aviation: The Chase Aircraft Company XC-123 assault transport prototype flies for the first time. It enters service as the Fairchild C-123 Provider and performs yeoman work during the Vietnam War.

October 17

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Chief of Naval Operations Louis E. Denfeld defies instructions from the secretary of defense and secretary of the navy, and vociferously speaks out against the air force B-36 Peacekeeper program. He is consequently removed from office as of November 1. However, this "Revolt of the Admirals" induces Congress to preserve traditional roles for the U.S. Navy and Marine Corps in the standing military establishment.

Marines: Commandant Clifton B. Cates declares before Congress that the Marine Corps is being made irrelevant despite provisions of the National Security Act of 1947 to the contrary. He also maintains that, because the marines lack representation on the Joint Chiefs of Staff, their budgets are being drastically cut.

October 21

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Louis Johnson assures leaders of the Marine Corps that their service is secure. However, rumors abound that Secretary of the Navy John L. Sullivan resigned from office because of his vocal opposition to abolishing the corps.

October 25–26

Marines: Off Hawaii, the navy and Marine Corps stage their largest ever amphibious assault exercises by "liberating" the islands from an aggressor.

October 27

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Congress passes the Unitary Wind Tunnel Act to construct several advanced wind tunnels at test facilities nationwide. A further $100 million is earmarked for the new Arnold Engineering Development Center in Tullahoma, Tennessee.

October 30

Marines: In line with the latest spate of defense expenditure reductions, plan are made to reduce existing marine battalions to two rifle companies of two platoons each.

November 2

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Forrest P. Sherman is appointed the 12th chief of naval operations to replace the defiant Louis Denfeld; he is the youngest officer to hold this position.

November 5

Aviation: At El Toro, California, marine aviators begin jet training in a Lockheed TO-1, a two-seater version of the famous F-80 “Shooting Star.”

November 10

Aviation: At Stratford, Connecticut, the Sikorsky YH-19A Chickasaw helicopter performs its maiden flight. This somewhat bulbous craft is the first such machine with an unobstructed cabin, as the engine is mounted in the nose.

November 18

Aviation: The giant Douglas C-74 Globemaster I named The Champ flies nonstop from Mobile, Alabama, to RAF Marham, United Kingdom, while carrying 103 passengers and crew. It is the first aircraft to make a transatlantic crossing with more than 100 people onboard.

Marines: The Marine Corps formally embraces President Harry S. Truman’s executive order banning racial discrimination against African Americans and other minorities. Henceforth, unit assignments must be made without regard to race.

November 29

Aviation: The prototype Douglas YC-124 performs its maiden flight. It enters service as the C-124 Globemaster II, better known to passengers as “Old Shakey”

and sees extensive service with the Military Air Transport Service (MATS) and the Strategic Air Command (SAC).

December

Aviation: At Langley, Virginia, NACA engineers reach a technical milestone by creating the first, continuous, transonic flow of air in their eight-foot-high speed tunnel.

December 2

Aviation: At Holloman Air Development Center, New Mexico, the new Aerobee research rocket (RTV-A-1a) is successfully fired.

December 5

Aviation: The air force diverts $50 million from other projects and begins constructing a chain of radar stations across the northern Alaskan frontier for the purpose of detecting incoming Soviet bombers. The recent testing of a Soviet atomic bomb makes this all the more imperative.

December 22

Aviation: The North American YF-84D all-weather interceptor completes its maiden flight. It enters service as the F-86D, or Sabre Dog, conspicuous with its redesigned radome nose cone.

December 25

Aviation: The air force reveals the existence of the new ceramic called Stupalith, which expands and contracts when heated and cooled and can withstand 2,000 degree temperatures. It is utilized as insulation around jet and rocket engines.

December 28

Aviation: Amid much public hoopla, the air force ends a two-year old investigation of “flying saucers” at Wright Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio, concluding that they do not exist.

December 29

Aviation: In California, an F-51 Mustang flown by noted aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran establishes an international *speed record of 436.995 miles per hour over a 500-kilometer course.*

1950

January

Military: Army personnel declines to 593,167—10 divisions—in light of drastic budget cuts; the force is also hobbled by a lack of large-scale, live-fire exercises and by decreases in new weapons development.

January 9

Marines: The latest round of military budget cuts will reduce Marine Corps personnel by an additional 10,000 men to 74,396.

January 14

Aviation: Off Miami, Florida, aviation units from the air force, navy, and marines stage their first unified aerial maneuvers.

January 15

Aviation: In Sonoma, California, General of the Air Force Henry H. Arnold dies. He was a major architect of American air power with a career spanning the Wright brothers' pioneering efforts to the dawn of jet aviation and rockets.

January 17

Naval: Off Hampton Roads, Virginia, the battleship Missouri runs aground, resulting in court-martials for its captain, operations officer, and combat information officer.

January 18

Aviation: The Lockheed YF-94C prototype completes its maiden flight; this is the first air force interceptor armed solely with air-to-air rockets.

January 23

Aviation: To separate research operations from logistics and procurement activities of the Air Materiel Command, the Air Force Research and Development Command is established at Wright-Patterson Field, Ohio. It is subsequently redesignated the Research and Development Command.

January 31

Technology: President Harry S. Truman, forewarned that the Soviets are already developing a "super bomb," orders the military and scientific communities to begin work on constructing a new thermonuclear weapon, or hydrogen bomb.

February 12

Naval: The navy officially designates the Sixth Task Fleet and Seventh Task Fleet the Sixth and Seventh Fleets, respectively.

February 14

Diplomacy: The Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China conclude a treaty of alliance and mutual assistance. For all intents and purposes, this is a pact between two scorpions in a bottle but it frightens the United States and the West.

February 25–March 11

Marines: At Vieques Island, Puerto Rico, all four U.S. services participate in PORTEX, the largest peacetime amphibious-airborne maneuver since World War II. It involves 800,000 men, 160 vessels, and 700 aircraft; seven people die in accidents.

March 1

Aviation: Following a protracted development to wrinkle out the bugs, the first B-47A Stratojet is delivered to the air force for testing. The A-model is used strictly for training flight and ground personnel.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., a report is issued by the House Armed Services Committee, which argues that the Commandant of the Marine Corps should be admitted as a full partner to the Joint Chiefs of Staff. It also calls for more joint training and expanded wartime roles for naval aviation.

March 10

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the new Marine Corps Development Center and the Marine Corps Educational Center are formed from the older Marine Corps Schools in order to place added focus on new equipment and doctrines along with better educational and training programs.

March 15

Aviation: The Department of Defense allocates exclusive responsibility for developing strategic guided missiles, ICBMs, to the U.S. Air Force.

March 16–April 5

Naval: The submarine Pickerel performs a record underwater voyage between Hong Kong and Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, by remaining submerged for 21 days and covering 5,194 nautical miles.

March 22

Aviation: At RAF Marham, England, the United States hands over the first four of 70 Boeing B-29 Superfortress bombers to the Royal Air Force. Once employed by the British, they receive the designation of Washington.

April 8

Aviation: Soviet La-7 fighters attack and shoot down a navy Consolidated PB4Y-2 Privateer as it performed an electronic reconnaissance mission over the Baltic Sea near the Latvian coastline; the entire crew of 10 perishes.

April 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., Frank Pace is appointed the third secretary of the army.

April 18

Aviation: The air force declares that its anticipated procurement of 1,250 modern aircraft this year will set the taxpayers back $1.2 billion.

April 21

Aviation: A North American AJ-1 Savage, the first naval attack craft capable of delivering atomic weapons, is successfully launched from the deck of the carrier Coral Sea for the first time. This aircraft is also unique in being *powered by two propeller-driven engines and one jet engine in the tail section.*

April 24

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Thomas K. Finletter gains appointment as the secretary of the air force.

April 28

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Vice Admiral Harry W. Hill is appointed the 36th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

May 5

Aviation: At Hawthorne, California, the futuristic YRB-49A Flying Wing, which sports two additional J-35 engines in wing-mounted pods, performs its maiden flight. This spectacular-looking reconnaissance machine does not enter production.

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Articles of War, long the judicial regulations for the U.S. armed forces, are replaced by the new Uniform Code of Military Justice.

May 9

Marines: In China, the Communists release two marine airmen held since October 1948 when their airplane crash-landed in Manchuria.

May 10

Technology: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs legislation creating the National Science Foundation.

May 12

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the first Bell X-1 rocket plane makes a final flight before being turned over to the Smithsonian Institution for display purposes.

June 1

Aviation: The air force is ordered to organize the Ground Observer Corps to serve as an adjunct of the overall civil air raid warning system.

June 3

Aviation: The Republic YF-96A, a swept-wing version of the venerable F-84 Thunderjet, makes its initial flight. It enters the service as the F-84F Thunderstreak.

June 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary Louis Johnson, citing budgetary restrictions, announces that military aircraft will not be participating in this year's National Air Races.

June 15

Aviation: At Quantico, Virginia, Marine Corps helicopters and infantry stage a mock aerial assault for President Harry S. Truman. The service seeks to convince him that they deserve a bigger slice of the Defense Department's shrinking pie.

June 25

Aviation: The Korean War commences as Russian-flown Yak-9 fighters strafe Kimpo Air Base, South Korea. Consequently, Major General Earle E. Partridge, commanding the Fifth Air Force in Japan, places his forces on high alert.

Diplomacy: In New York, the UN Security Council passes a resolution condemning the Communist invasion of South Korea.

Military: Prevailing winds of the cold war suddenly blow hotter when 135,000 men of the North Korean People's Army (NKPA), backed by 150 Soviet-built tanks, roll south of the 38th parallel and invade South Korea. Communist forces have been both trained and equipped by the Soviet Union, and the aggression unfolds with the apparent acquiescence of Soviet leader Joseph Stalin and Chinese leader Mao Zedong. For the United States, this is the first military challenge of the cold war.

June 26

Aviation: Air Force F-82 Twin Mustangs of the 68th Fighter All-Weather Squadron provide top cover for evacuation activities at Inchon, South Korea, as thousands of foreign nationals flee the Communist onslaught.

Military: President Harry S. Truman immediately authorizes U.S. Navy and U.S. Air Force units in Japan to begin direct military support of South Korean forces below the 38th parallel.

Naval: The destroyers Mansfield and De Haven are on hand at Inchon, South Korea, to assist in the evacuation of 700 foreign nationals caught up in fighting between North and South Koreans.

June 27

Aviation: Over Seoul, South Korea, an F-82 Twin Mustang, flown by Lieutenant William Hudson and Lieutenant Carl S. Fraser, shoots down a Soviet-made Yak-11 fighter of the North Korean air force. This is the first American aerial victory of the war and is soon joined by seven others—the highest tally scored on a single day in 1950.

• B-26 Invaders of the Fifth Air Force commence launching air strikes against North Korean infantry and tank columns; poor weather negates most of their actions. Meanwhile, RF-80s deploy at Itazuke, Japan, to provide badly needed aerial reconnaissance.

• The 374th Troop Carrier Wing deploys C-46s, C-147s, and C-54s to Suwon Air Field, South Korea, in order to evacuate hundreds of foreign nationals to Japan.

Diplomacy: In New York, the UN Security Council passes a second resolution condemning Communist aggression in South Korea and recommends that UN

members so inclined contribute military forces to help repel it.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman authorizes General Douglas MacArthur, as commander in chief, Far East, to commit air and naval forces against Communist aggression in South Korea.

• At Suwon, South Korea, Brigadier General John H. Church arrives as part of the General Headquarters, Advance Command and Liaison Group, to assess military conditions on the Korean Peninsula. He subsequently notified General Douglas MacArthur, commander in chief, U.S. Far East Command, that American troops are necessary to drive out the invaders.

June 28

Aviation: As North Korean troops occupy Kimpo Air Base near Seoul, South Korea, B-26 Invaders of the 3rd Bombardment Group continue hammering away at them, sometimes as far north as the 38th parallel. They are joined by other Invaders from the same unit, who commence their first offensive daylight missions of the war by striking Heijo Air Field near Pyongyang, North Korea.

• The first jet reconnaissance mission is flown by Lieutenant Bryce Poe in an RF-80.

Military: Tanks and infantry of the North Korean People’s Army capture the South Korean capital of Seoul. Soldiers of the Republic of Korea (ROK) resist tenaciously but, being lightly equipped as a constabulary, they are completely outclassed by their heavily armed, Soviet-equipped opponents.

June 29

Aviation: In South Korea, F-82s drop napalm for the first time while five North Korean fighters are shot down in the vicinity of Suwon. A force of B-29s bombing targets near

Seoul shoots down a Communist aircraft, marking the first bomber gunner victory of the war.

• At Yokota, Japan, aircraft of the 8th Tactical Reconnaissance Squadron (TRS) commence flying photographic sorties over South Korea.

Military: At Suwon, South Korea, five soldiers of the 507th Antiaircraft Artillery Battalion become the nation’s first casualties of the Korean War.

Naval: Off Samchok, Korea, the light cruiser Juneau bombards shore installations in the first example of naval gunfire in the Korean War.

June 30

Aviation: General Douglas MacArthur is authorized by President Harry S. Truman to employ air force fighters and bombers to destroy targets in Communist North Korea as well as in South Korea.

• In Japan, the Fifth Air Force is bolstered by the arrival of No. 77 Squadron, Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF).

Military: President Harry S. Truman orders the deployment of U.S. ground forces to South Korea and he also signs a bill extending the military draft for another year while Reserve and National Guard personnel are subject to call up and 21 months of service. The closest American forces, the Eighth Army in Japan, are in poor shape after five years of occupation duty, and they lack heavy tanks and other essential equipment.

• North Korean columns cross the Han River below Seoul, South Korea, and threaten the airfield at Suwon. Far East Air Forces (FEAF) orders an immediate evacuation of that field

and transfers its assets to Pusan on the east side of the peninsula.

Naval: President Harry S. Truman orders a naval blockade of the Korean coastline.

Marines: At the onset of hostilities in Korea, marine manpower levels are only 7,254 officers and 67,025 enlisted men. Fortunately, the Marine Corps can dip into a very large pool of trained reservists to buttress all ranks.

July 1

Aviation: With the fall of Suwon Air Field, Seoul, to the Communists, the 374th Troop Carrier Wing (TCW) airlifts advanced echelons of the 24th Infantry Division from Japan to Pusan, South Korea.

Military: Army troops from the 1st Battalion, 21st Regiment, 24th Infantry Division, designated Task Force Smith, cross from Japan and deploy in South Korea.

u.n.C. Commander general of the Army douglas macArthur (right) at the frontlines in suwon, Korea, with lieutenant general matthew B. ridgway (third from right) (Library of Congress)

They are commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Charles B. Smith, who takes up defensive positions at Osan. The remainder of the division is expected to join them in days under Major General William F. Dean.

Naval: The Military Transportation Service begins shipping the main body of the 24th Infantry Division from Japan to Pusan, South Korea.

July 2

Naval: The light cruisers Juneau and HMS Jamaica and the frigate HMS Black Swan are attacked by three North Korean patrol boats; the Communist vessels are all sunk without damage to the UN ships. This is also the sole purely naval action of the war involving an American warship.

Marines: General Douglas MacArthur requests the immediate dispatch of a Marine Corps regimental combat team to Korea, so Fleet Marine Force Pacific (FMFPAC) issues embarkation orders to the 1st Marine Division.

July 3

Aviation: Over Pyongyang, North Korea, navy F9F Panthers from VF-51 shoot down two Yak-9 fighters, the first jet aerial victories of the Korean War.

• Because large, heavy Douglas C-54 Sky Masters damage the thin airfields at Pusan, South Korea, the work of troop transport falls upon smaller C-46s and C-47s.

Naval: Task Force 77 under Vice Admiral Arthur D. Struble orders the carrier Valley Forge, then the only American carrier available in the western Pacific, and the British carrier Triumph to launch the first naval aviation strikes of the Korean War.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff agree to General Douglas MacArthur's request for a Marine Corps Regimental Combat team and accompanying aircraft.

July 4

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman declares the coasts of North Korea to be under a naval blockade.

Military: In Tokyo, Japan, the staff of General Douglas MacArthur begins planning for a major amphibious assault upon the western Korean port of Inchon.

The plan is initially scrubbed as overly ambitious but it is resurrected two months later under the title Operation Chromite.

July 5

Aviation: The 1st Marine Aviation Wing absorbs men and equipment of Marine Air Group 33 under Brigadier General Thomas J. Cushman.

Military: In South Korea, the Battle of Osan unfolds as the men of Task Force Smith are attacked in strength by the North Korean 4th Division. Though outnumbered, the Americans destroy four T-34 tanks and delay the enemy advance by seven hours. Task Force Smith loses 181 dead, wounded, and missing.

July 6

Aviation: The Harmon International Aviation Awards Committee votes General James H. Doolittle "Aviator of the Decade" while Jacqueline Cochran is named

“Outstanding Aviatrix.” Vice Admiral Charles E. Rosenthal also becomes the top aeronaut (lighter-than-air pilot).

• Nine Fifth Air Force B-29s make their first strategic bomb run of the war by striking at the Rising Sun Oil Refinery at Wonsan and various chemical facilities in Hungnam, North Korea.

July 6–12

Military: At Pyongtaek, South Korea, the 34th Infantry tangles with advancing North Korean forces and wages a desperate rearguard action that delays the Communist advance for several hours. The 21st Infantry performs similar work at Chochiwan before being forced to retreat. A number of American soldiers taken prisoner are subsequently bound and executed by Communist forces, who also shoot thousands of South Korean civilians.

July 7

Aviation: Headquarters Marine Corps directs that flight and ground personnel of the experimental helicopter squadron HMX-1 be transferred to observation squadron VMO-6, so that the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade can possess a helicopter detachment.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade is cobbled together under the command of Brigadier General Edward A. Craig. It consists of the entire 5th Marines and the forward echelon of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW). Presently, its three battalions consist of only six rifle companies and other platoons are hurriedly added to bring the units up to strength.

July 7–8

Military: In New York, the United Nations Security Council asks the United States to serve as its executive agent for hostilities in South Korea through the aegis of a UN Command (UNC).

July 8

Military: General Douglas MacArthur is appointed supreme commander of United Nations forces in Korea and head of the United Nations Command (UNC) by President Harry S. Truman.

• At Yokota, Japan, Major General Emmett "Rosie" O'Donnell takes charge of Far East Air Forces Bomber Command (Provisional), which now directs B-29

operations against North Korea.

July 9

Aviation: In South Korea, air force forward air controllers fling L-5G and L-17

liaison craft into directing close support missions for F-80 Shooting Star fighter bombers.

Naval: Commander Michael J. Luosey is placed in command of all South Korean naval assets.

July 10

Aviation: In South Korea, a T-6 Texan trainer employed on a "Mosquito" mission, calls down an F-80 close support strike on a column of North Korean tanks, which is destroyed.

• A North Korean column is caught in the open near Pyongtaek, South Korea, and destroyed by F-80s, F-82s, and B-26s. Dozens of vehicles go up in flames.

Military: Advanced elements of the 24th Infantry Division begin debarking at Pusan, South Korea, under Major General William F. Dean.

• In light of the mounting military crisis on the Korean Peninsula, General Douglas MacArthur requests additional reinforcements, including an entire marine division with air support.

July 11

Naval: In a bold attack, Commander W. B. Porter of the light cruiser Juneau goes ashore with 10 sailors and marines to blow up a railroad tunnel at Rashin, North Korea.

July 12

Aviation: The first shipment of 58 3.5-inch bazookas capable of knocking out Soviet-made T-34 tanks arrives from the United States onboard four Military Air Service Transport Service (MATS) aircraft.

• Over South Korea, North Korean fighters manage to down a B-29, a B-26, and an L-4, the first Communist aerial victories in this conflict.

Military: In Tokyo, Japan, General Douglas MacArthur orders Lieutenant General Walton H. Walker to take control of all U.S. ground forces in Korea.

Marines: The first elements of the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade ship out from California and head for Korea.

July 13

Aviation: A force of 49 B-29s from the 22nd and 92nd Bombardment Groups strikes marshaling yards and an oil refinery at Wonsan, North Korea. These units had arrived from the United States only six days previously.

Military: At Taegu, South Korea, Lieutenant General Walton H. Walker, head of the Eighth Army, establishes his headquarters and assumes control of all U.S. forces on the peninsula.

July 14

Aviation: Eager to be closer to the scene of action to preserve fuel, the 35th Tactical Interceptor Group deploys at Pohang, South Korea, while the 6132d Tactical Air Control Squadron also arrives at Taegu.

July 14–26

Military: Along the Kum River, South Korea, the badly outgunned 24th Infantry Division wages an illfated struggle to stop superior North Korean forces from crossing. Fighting focuses on the city of Taejon, an important communications hub and Major General William F. Dean joins his men, bazooka in hand, in destroying an enemy tank in the streets. At length the Americans give way and fall back in disorder; Dean is separated from his men and is taken captive on August 25. However, this gallant stand allows General Walton H. Walker to set up a defensive perimeter along the Naktong River outside Pusan.

July 15

Aviation: F-51 Mustangs belonging to the 51st Fighter Squadron (FS) at Taegu, South Korea, commence flying their first sorties.

Marines: Orders are issued from Fleet Marine Force Pacific (FMFPAC) that the 1st Marine Division is going to be expanded to full strength. Two air transport squadrons are also dispatched to Korea to support airlift orations.

July 16

Military: The U.S. Eighth Army assumes control of all Republic of Korea (ROK) military forces.

July 18

Aviation: Task Force 77 launches carrier air strikes against Wonsan, North Korea, hitting railroad yards, factories, and an oil refinery.

Military: Advanced elements of the 1st Cavalry Division under Major General Hobart R. Gay debark at Pohang, South Korea.

Naval: Amphibious Group 1 under Rear Admiral James H. Doyle transports men and equipment of the 1st Cavalry Division from Japan to Pohang, South Korea.

July 19

Aviation: At Kangmyong-ni, North Korea, an AD Skyraider flown by Ensign Donald E. Stevens of VA-55 hits a truck while on a strafing run; he is naval aviation’s first fatality in this conflict.

- *Over Taejon, South Korea, Fifth Air Force F-80s shoot down three Communist Yak fighters, this month's highest tally.*

- *Determined to acquire air superiority over the enemy, a strike by seven F-80s of the 8th Fighter Bomber Group (FBG) destroys 15 North Korean aircraft on a field near Pyongyang.*

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs legislation activating the Organized Marine Corps Reserve.

July 20

Aviation: In Japan, Major General Otto P. Weyland arrives to serve as Far East Air Forces (FEAF) vice commander for operations.

1950

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Dean, William F. (1899–1981)

Army general

William F. Dean was born in Carlyle, Illinois, subsequent actions in Austria also led to the on August 1, 1899, and he applied, but failed, surrender of 30,00 German troops. In *conse-to gain entrance into the Military Academy, quence, Dean received a Distinguished Ser-West Point. He nonetheless took Reserve vice Cross and gained a reputation as a leader Officer Candidate (ROTC) training at the who led from the front. He returned home University of California, Berkeley, and was to serve as assistant commandant of the War commissioned a second lieutenant in 1922. College and, in October 1947, Dean was An excellent soldier, he rose rapidly through appointed military governor of South Korea.*

the ranks and attended the Command and He was reassigned to Japan the following General Staff School, the Army Industrial year as commander of the 24th Infantry Divi-College, and the Army War College before sion and was serving in this office when Combeing assigned as assistant secretary to the munist North Korea attacked South Korea in War Department general staff. Dean rose to an act of overt aggression.

brigadier general in 1943 and began solicit—

No soon had the Korean War started

ing for a combat command. The following than General Douglas MacArthur dispatched year, he became commander of the 44th Dean's 24th Division to South Korea to halt Infantry Division and was assigned to Gen-the Communist onslaught. Unfortunately for

eral Alexander M. Patch's Seventh Army. the Americans, the North Koreans were He participated in Operation Anvil/Dragoon, hardened veterans of fighting the Japanese the invasion of southern France in August in World War II, and they were equipped 1944, and particularly distinguished himself with Soviet-built T-34 tanks, which *were fast in the captures of Strasbourg and Worms. His and well-armored. Dean’s advance troops,*

- *Two Communist Yak-9s fall before the guns of Fifth Air Force F-80s, becoming the final aerial victories until November. The United Nations now enjoys virtual air superiority over the entire Korean Peninsula.*

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman, fearing that all-out war with the Soviet Union might be inevitable, urges Congress to pass a $10 billion rearmament program.

- *The Army Reorganization Act of 1950 is passed by Congress, which, among other changes, removes size limits on the Army General Staff, consolidates the field, coast, and antiaircraft artillery into a single artillery branch, merges tanks and mechanized cavalry into the armor branch, and recognizes a total of 14 specialist branches within the U.S. Army, namely, Chemical Corps, Corps of Engineers, Military Police Corps, Ordnance Corps, Quartermaster Corps, Transportation Corps, Adjutant General Corps, Finance Corps, Women’s Army Corps, Army Medical Service, Chaplain Corps, Inspectors General, and Judge Advocate General Corps.*

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Task Force Smith, were easily brushed aside

in one battle. The Communists then began

converging on the city of Taejon from the

north and west. Dean was preparing to

evacuate that city when General Walton H.

Walker arrived and asked him to hold out

at least two days while he consolidated his

position around Pusan. Dean complied and

pitched into the defense of Taejon, personally

destroying a T-34 tank with a new 3.5-inch

bazooka. He ordered a withdrawal two days

later but became separated from his men and

spent 36 days in the countryside avoiding

roving columns of North Koreans. He was

turned in to the Communists by a peasant ***major general William f. dean, commander*** *on August 25, 1950, becoming the highest-of the 24th division during the Korean War.*

ranking UN prisoner in captivity. Despite ***dean won the medal of honor and was the*** *hardship and torture, Dean held up well to* ***highest-ranking officer to be held***

prisoner** captivity until his release on September 4, **during the war. (Center for the Study of the

*1953. At that time he was surprised to learn **Korean War, Graceland University)***

that he had won a Medal of Honor for his

deeds at Taejon. After his repatriation, he retired in 1955 and died in nearby Berkeley served as deputy commander of the Sixth on August 26, 1981, an unsung hero of the Army based at San Francisco, California. He Korean War.

• With the fall of Taejon, South Korea, the 24th Infantry Division begins falling back to the southeast and the port of Pusan.

July 22

Aviation: An emergency shipment of 145 air force F-51 Mustang fighters arrives in Japan aboard the carrier Boxer.

• At Taegu, South Korea, the 3rd Air Rescue Squadron deploys the first Sikorsky R-5 helicopter in the theater. Helicopters, though in their technical infancy, begin playing a very prominent role in this conflict.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Cates, determined to flesh out his skeletal formations, orders the formation of three rifle companies to bring the entire 1st Provisional Marine Brigade up to strength. Moreover, all ranks will ship immediately out of California on August 10, 1950.

July 24

Aviation: At Taegu, South Korea, Eighth Army Headquarters is joined by Fifth Air Force in Korea headquarters to better coordinate missions and planning.

Military: As the United Nations command solidifies, General Douglas MacArthur reaffirms General Walton S. Walker as ground commander, Eighth Army, Admiral C. Turner Joy as commander, Naval Forces, and General George E.

Sratemeyer as commander, Far East Air Forces (FEAF).

July 25

Aviation: In light of the desperate situation of the Eighth Army along the Pusan perimeter, General Walton H. Walker requests close air support from carrier aircraft. Supporting army units is something naval aviators are not accustomed to do and some technical awkwardness results.

Naval: Off San Francisco, California, the hospital ship Benevolence collides with the vessel SS Mary Luckenbach and sinks with the loss of 13 lives.

- The navy configures Task Force 96.5 to blockade the east coast of North Korea.

Responsibility for the west coast falls upon British Commonwealth forces of Task Group 96.53 under Rear Admiral William G. Andrewes, RN.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff agree to General Douglas MacArthur’s plea for a full marine division, but it will partly consist of the provisional brigade already en route to Korea. Commandant Cates also orders *the 2nd Marine Division to depart Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, for Camp Pendleton, California, where they will help bring the 1st Marine Division up to full strength. Moreover, to scrape together every available marine, a 50 percent reduction in marine security forces at all naval installations is also undertaken.*

July 25–27

Military: At Chinju, South Korea, two battalions of the 29th Infantry Regiment are sent to reinforce a badly battered 19th Infantry; all are decimated in combat by the North Korean 6th Division. The 3rd Battalion, 29th infantry, loses 400

men, while the 1st Battalion sustains a further 200. The survivors are eventually reassigned as part of the 25th Infantry Division.

July 27

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman extends the enlistment period for all armed forces for 12 months; he also authorizes a draft of 50,000 men to report for training in September.

July 28

Aviation: The first Grumman SA-16 Albatross, an outstanding air sea rescue aircraft, deploys in Japan for service off Korea’s coastline.

Military: The Military Police Corps is established as a permanent army unit by Congress.

July 29

Military: At Pusan, South Korea, General Walton H. Walker, his back to the sea at Pusan, issues a “Stand or Die” order to the Eighth Army, declaring “There will be no Dunkirk, there will be no Bataan.”

July 30

Aviation: In another major raid, 47 Bomber Command B-29s strike the Chosin nitrate explosive factory near Hungnam, North Korea.

1950

Chronology 1403

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Walker, Walton H. (1889–1950)

Army general

Walton Harris Walker was born in Bel—

did not get along well with the imperious

mont, Texas, on December 3, 1889, and, general Douglas MacArthur, but he did in 1909, he was admitted to the U.S. Mili-work to restore his troops, having grown *tary Academy. After graduating in 1912, soft through occupation duty, back to Walker became an infantry lieutenant and, combat efficiency. When the Korean War in 1918, he received two Silver Stars for erupted in 1950, Walker's troops were bravery at the battles of Saint-Mihiel and ordered into combat and he established Meuse-Argonne. A promising officer, he his first headquarters at Taegu. However, was allowed to attend the Infantry School, the Americans could not cope initially the Command and General Staff School, with the well-armed and ferociously dis-and the Artillery School before being bil—*

ciplined North Koreans, who swept aside

leted with the War Plans Division of the Task Force Smith and pushed General War Department in Washington, D.C., in William F. Dean out of Taejon. Walker 1936. Five years later he rose to temporary drew up his last-ditch perimeter around brigadier general commanding the 3rd the port of Pusan, and he ordered his men Armored Brigade. In light of his excellent to stand or die. Under his aggressive lead-reputation for leadership, Walker took ership, the Eighth Army withstood a con-charge of the 3rd Armored Division dur—

stant pounding for six weeks and did not

ing World War II, which was expanded yield until MacArthur made his famous into the XX Corps by 1944. With it, he Inchon landing. As soon as the Commu-blazed a trail across western Europe as nists retreated, Walton sprang at them like part of General George S. Patton's Third a tiger and captured the North Korean Army, moving so fast that his force gained capital of Pyongyang on October 19, 1950.

renown as the "Ghost Corps." He espe—

When MacArthur ordered all UN forces

cially demonstrated his skill at handling to advance to the Yalu River, Walker units during the Battle of the Bulge, when suspected a Chinese trap and proceeded Patton ordered his army to turn north cautiously. On November 25, a massive on a 90-degree axis and flank the Ger-Communist attack drove the Eighth Army

mans from below. In April 1945, Walker's southward and destroyed the 2nd Divi-tanks smashed through the remaining Nazi sion, then acting as a rearguard. Nonethe-defenses and liberated the infamous death less, Walker managed to stabilize his line camp at Buchenwald. Patton, who valued against tremendous odds and established Walker as a no-nonsense fighter, promoted new lines below the 38th parallel. He died him to lieutenant general.

in a traffic accident in Korea on Decem—

After the war, Walker held several ber 23, 1950, a pugnacious combat com-administrative posts back in the United mander. In recognition of his excellent States until 1948, when he transferred service, the army christened its newest to Japan as head of the Eighth Army. He light tank the M-41 Walker Bulldog.

July 31

Aviation: Marine Air Group 33 (MAG-33) arrives at Kobe, Japan, and occupies Itami Airfield as its initial base for operations.

• Secretary of Defense Louis Johnson authorizes the expansion of Marine Corps aviation units to 18 squadrons.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman authorizes expansion of the Marine Corps to a full two divisions of 23,500 men apiece.

July 31–August 1

Military: At Pusan, South Korea, the Eighth Army is stiffened by the arrival of the 5th Regimental Combat Team, the 555th Field Artillery Battalion, and advanced elements of the 2nd Infantry Division under Major General Laurence B. Keiser.

These forces have come from as far as Hawaii and Fort Lewis, Washington.

August 2

Military: At Fort Bragg, North Carolina, Major General John B. Coulter assumes command of the newly activated I Corps; it is immediately ordered to ship out to Korea.

Marines: Advanced elements of the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade under Brigadier General Edward A. Craig begin disembarking at Pusan in southeast South Korea.

August 2–3

Aviation: The best airlift record of the Korean War happens when the 374th Troop Carrier Squadron delivers 150 tons of supplies from Ashiya, Japan, to Eighth Army units in South Korea in only 24 hours.

August 3

Aviation: Over Chinju, South Korea, Marine Corps aviation debuts when F4U

Corsairs of VMF-214 of Marine Air Group 33 (MAG-33) make rocket and bombing strikes against Communist forces for the first time. They are flying from the escort carrier Sicily to reduce flying time to the battlefield.

- *Along the Korean coast, Grumman SA-16 Albatross amphibians begin flying rescue sorties; by war’s end they have saved several thousand pilots and crew.*

Military: As part of the general mobilization scheme, 134 National Guard units are federalized and ordered to report for active duty.

- *Outside Pusan, South Korea, the Eighth Army under General Walton H. Walker establishes its perimeter behind the Naktong River. The position, anchored on Pusan, runs 10 miles north and south, 50 miles east to west, and is garrisoned by the 1st Cavalry Division, the 2nd, 24th, and 25th Infantry Divisions, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade, the 27th British Brigade, and eight Republic of Korea (ROK) divisions.*

Marines: As Marine units and reservists begin arriving at Camp Pendleton, California, orders go out to resurrect the 1st Marines under the legendary Colonel

“Chesty” Puller. Its missing third rifle companies are transferred from the 5th Marines.

- *With the bulk of the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade in place at Pusan, South Korea, they are ordered to position themselves along the Naktong River to the* ***1950*** *southwest corner of the evolving “Pusan Perimeter.” Once in place, the Leathernecks will act as a “fire brigade,” a mobile reserve tasked with closing off any Communist penetrations of UN lines.*

August 4

Aviation: In South Korea, HO3S-1 helicopters of VMO-6 begin executing reconnaissance missions and also perform the first aerial evacuations of wounded personnel.

• Far East Air Forces (FEAF) commences Interdiction Campaign No. 1 by dispatching B-29 bombers to raid key bridges in North Korea.

Military: To flesh out the army’s peacetime ranks, 62,000 reservists are recalled to the colors.

August 5

Aviation: F4U Corsairs of VMF-214 launch from the escort carrier Sicily and perform bombing missions in the Inchon-Seoul region for the first time. Meanwhile, newly arrived VMF-323 departs from Itami Airfield, Japan, and lands on the escort carrier Badoeng Strait to commence air strikes on the Korean Peninsula.

• Near Hamchang, South Korea, an F-51D Mustang flown by Major Louis J.

Sebille is damaged while strafing North Korean targets; rather than parachute, he dives directly into an enemy position, sacrificing himself. Sebille receives the first Medal of Honor ever given to a member of the U.S. Air Force.

August 5–19

Military: The First Battle of the Naktong Bulge unfolds as North Korean forces begin probing the American perimeter near the 24th Infantry Division. That unit, assisted by the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade, and 2nd and 25th Infantry Divisions, drive the enemy off with 8,500 casualties and large amounts of equipment destroyed; UN losses amount to 1,800 killed, wounded, and missing.

August 7

Marines: Headquarters Marine Corps alerts 80,000 individual reservists for call up to active-duty status.

• On this propitious date, the eighth anniversary of the Guadalcanal landings, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade is ordered into combat to seize the town of Chinju, 25 miles to the west of their present position along the Naktong River.

This puts them directly in the path of oncoming North Korean troops.

August 8

Aviation: Near Chindong-ni, South Korea, a Marine Corps H03S-1 helicopter from VMO-6 makes the first nighttime evacuation of wounded troops.

August 10

Aviation: The first two Reserve Air Force Units are called to active duty by the U.S. Air Force; they are gradually joined by a total of 25 such units.

Military: At Fort Sheridan, Illinois, the Army IX Corps is activated and ordered to Korea under Major General Frank W. Milburn. Four National Guard divisions (28th, 40th, 43rd, and 45th Infantry Divisions) are called to active duty.

Marines: At San Diego, California, the first elements of the 1st Marine Division begin embarking on ships for Korea.

August 11

Aviation: The Fairchild XC-120 Packplane makes its maiden flight, cobbled together from C-119B Flying Boxcar wing and tail assemblies. It does not enter production.

• Using rockets and napalm, marine air units attack and destroy a North Korean convoy as it retreats down the road from Kosong, South Korea, destroying roughly 100 enemy vehicles.

• At Tachikawa Air Base, Japan, Fairchild C-119 Flying Boxcars begin transporting trucks and other utility vehicles to Taegu, South Korea.

Marines: Along the “Pusan Perimeter,” marine artillery scatters a North Korean motorized force in the town of Kosong, South Korea, which falls to the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade this evening.

August 12

Marines: Marines and army troops no sooner begin a drive to capture Changchon, several miles south of Chinju, when Communist forces break the UN defensive lines along the Naktong River and the offensive is called off.

August 14

Marines: As the “Pusan” perimeter’s fire brigade (mobile reserve), the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade moves 75 miles by truck, train, and ship to the Naktong River bulge to secure UN defensive lines.

August 15–16

Naval: The high-speed transport Bass delivers several Underwater Demolition Teams (UDT) that raid the eastern coast of Korea at night, destroying several bridges and railroad tunnels.

August 16

Aviation: Near Waegwan, South Korea, a force of 98 Fifth Air Force B-29s carpet bomb North Korean troop formations in a 30-square-mile area. This spoiling attack is the largest such aerial operation undertaken since D-Day in 1944.

Military: In Japan, the X Corps is activated under Major General Edward M.

Almond in anticipation of the upcoming Operation Chromite, an amphibious descent upon Inchon, South Korea. This consists of the 1st Marine Division and the 7th Infantry Division, and it is independent of the Eighth Army.

Naval: At Yonghae, South Korea, the encircled ROK 3rd Division is evacuated to safety by Task Element 96.51’s four landing ships and the cruiser Helena.

August 17

Marines: The 1st Provisional Marine Brigade counterattacks along the Naktong Bulge and drives the 4th North Korean Division back across the river with a loss of 34 guns; they *are assisted by the army’s 24th Infantry Division on their right flank.*

August 18

Marines: The Marine Corps reduces the minimum service contract from four to three years to spur enlistments. It also enlists recruits directly into the Volunteer Reserve for active duty, allowing enlistees to achieve reserve status once the war has ended.

- *General Oliver P. Smith, commanding the 1st Marine Division, arrives in Japan for meetings with Eighth Army officials. He learns that his force will spearhead the forthcoming Inchon landings scheduled for September 15.*

- *In South Korea, the 5th Marines seize the Obong-ni Ridge as fleeing North Koreans are rocketed and napalmed by F4U Corsairs.*

August 18–25

Military: Outside Pusan, South Korea, North Korean forces try attacking through a series of narrow valleys dubbed the “Bowling Alley” by American forces. However, the 23rd and 27th Infantry Regiments easily hold their ground, inflicting an estimated 4,000 casualties on the Communists. American losses are minimal.

August 19

Aviation: At Yongsan Bridgehead, American aircraft drive North Korean forces back across the Naktong River, thereby *helping to end the battle for the Naktong Bulge.*

Marines: After a stiff fight, the 5th Marines eliminate all remaining North Koreans from the Naktong Bulge. The Pusan Perimeter is secured for the time being, although Communist attacks are developing elsewhere along the line.

August 20

Marines: The 1st Provisional Marine Brigade resumes its role as the Eighth Army reserve, and it is billeted in the rear at Masan, South Korea, until needed again.

August 21

Aviation: Over Pyongyang, North Korea, naval aviation units from the carriers Valley Forge and Philippine Sea establish a new operational record by completing 202 bombing sorties in one day. From this point forward, the air war over Korea intensifies exponentially.

August 22

Aviation: In an ominous development, Chinese antiaircraft gunners across the Yalu River begin firing at RB-29 aircraft operating in North Korean airspace. This is the first-known instance of Chinese aggression against UN forces.

August 23

Aviation: The air force drops guided Razon bombs against North Korean targets for the first time; results are limited with only one bridge west of Pyongyang being brought down.

Military: In Tokyo, Japan, General Douglas MacArthur dramatically presents his case for an amphibious assault upon Inchon, on the west coast of South Korea, to sever Communist supply lines and possibly end the war. He convinces both Admiral Forrest P. Sherman, chief of naval operations, and General Joseph L. Collins, army chief of staff, to agree. The date for the Inchon invasion is fixed at September 15 by MacArthur himself.

August 25

Aviation: To prevent a possible buildup of Communist air strength prior to the Inchon landings, Fifth Air Force is directed to maintain around-the-clock surveillance of all enemy airfields. It will be followed by air strikes, as necessary.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman orders the army to take control of the railroad system during a period of labor unrest; they remain in charge until May 1952.

- The Japan Logistical Command is formed by the army to facilitate the flow of supplies to the Eighth Army in South Korea.

August 26

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Air Force Chief of Staff General Hoyt S. Vandenberg presents Smithsonian Institution officials with the first Bell X-1, the aircraft that first broke the sound barrier.

- At Ashiya, Japan, Major General William H. Tunner, the architect of the Berlin airlift, arrives to take charge of a new Combat Cargo Command (Provisional) based on the 1st

Troop Carrier Task Force. On a related note, the Far East Air Force (FEAF) begins scraping together all available C-46 Commando transports within its jurisdiction in anticipation of a UN offensive the following September.

August 27

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Representative Carl Vinson, chairman of the House Armed Services Committee, declares that the Marine Corps should consists for no less than four divisions and 26 squadrons.

• In Saigon, Vietnam, a dozen marines arrive to serve as U.S. embassy guards.

August 29

Aviation: Marine experimental helicopter squadron HMX-1 begins experimenting with a 3.5-inch bazooka mounted on a Bell HTL-3 utility helicopter. However, the use of armed helicopters is still a decade off.

Marines: Advanced echelons of the 1st Marine Division begin trickling into Japan. Once arrived, they immediately begin rehearsing for the upcoming landing at Inchon, South Korea.

August 31–September 9

Aviation: As North Korean forces begin probing UN lines for a final, last-ditch offensive, aircraft of the Fifth Air Force hammer away at them incessantly with close air support.

• At Chinnampo, North Korea, the largest strategic mission of the month unfolds as 74 Bomber Command B-29s strike at mining facilities, metal industries, and marshaling yards.

Military: North Korean forces launch their second attempt to penetrate the Naktong Bulge; some American positions are overrun but army and marine units counterattack, driving the Communists off with as many as 10,000 casualties.

September 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman unveils a plan to double the existing defense establishment from 1.5 million to 3 million.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Representative Gordon L. McDonough publishes a letter from President Harry S. Truman, in which the latter declares that the Marine Corps employs a propaganda program "that is almost equal to Stalin's."

An uproar ensues along with demands for the president to apologize.

• As four North Korean divisions begin a second drive against the Naktong River and push the army's 2nd Infantry Division back, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade is withdrawn from the Inchon operation and sent advancing in the direction of the fighting.

September 3

Marines: The 1st Marine Division begins to combat load its ships in preparation for the Inchon landing, although their labors are complicated by heavy rains soaking their equipment and supplies.

• In South Korea, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade counterattacks along the Naktong Bulge, first slowing, then stopping a concerted North Korean advance.

September 4

Aviation: Navy Chance Vought F4U-4Bs of VF-53 intercept a Soviet Lend-Lease Douglas A-20 Havoc bomber west of the North Korean coast and shoot it down after the tail gunner fires on them.

• The first combat rescue mission behind enemy lines occurs when a Sikorsky R-5 helicopter flown by Lieutenant Paul W. Van Boven retrieves a downed UN

pilot.

September 5

Marines: In South Korea, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade counterattacks and drives North Korean forces before them, partially restoring the Naktong Bulge. They stop just short of retaking Obong-ni Ridge, however, when orders arrive directing them to embark in preparation for a landing at Inchon.

September 6

Marines: In Washington. D.C., President Harry S. Truman sends a letter of apology to Commandant Cates and one to the Marine Corps League, which will be read aloud during the latter’s national convention.

September 9

Aviation: Captain Leslie F. Brown, a marine exchange pilot with an air force squadron, flies the first jet combat mission *of the Marine Corps at the controls of a Lockheed F-80 Shooting Star.*

• North of Seoul, South Korea, B-29s of Bomber Command begin attacking rail-bound Communist reinforcements headed for Inchon while B-26s attack key supply routes and marshaling yards.

September 10

Marines: The 1st Marine Division has embarked at Japan and is steaming toward Inchon on South Korea’s northwestern coast.

September 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Louis Johnson resigns from office and is replaced by former general and secretary of state George C.

Marshall.

Naval: Off Korea, blockading forces are reorganized under the title Task Force 95, although operations on the western coastline remain the responsibility of British Commonwealth forces.

September 13

Marines: At Pusan, South Korea, the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade is deactivated once it embarks for Inchon and is reassigned to the 1st Marine Division.

1950

September 14

Aviation: At Itami Field, Japan, the 1st Marine Air Wing Headquarters joins Marine Air Group 12 (MAG-12) as Marine Corps aviation assumes a more definite form in this theater.

Naval: At Samchok, South Korea, the newly arrived battleship Missouri lays down a heavy barrage of 50 16-inch shells that knock out a strategic bridge.

September 15

Aviation: Fifth Air Force light and heavy bombers redouble their efforts in attacking North Korean positions outside Pusan, South Korea, to prepare for an expected UN breakout.

Military: General Douglas MacArthur launches the audacious Operation Chromite at Inchon, South Korea, braving tricky tides and tough defenses to land the X Corps of Major General Edward M. Almond on the west coast of the peninsula. The attack succeeds brilliantly with few casualties on the American P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Almond, Edward M. (1892–1979)

Army general

Edward Mallory Almond was born in Luray, training them. Constantly exposed to the Virginia, on December 12, 1892, and he media and closely scrutinized by the pub-graduated from the Virginia Military Insti—

lic, Almond considered this assignment the *tute in 1915. The following year he was most difficult of his long career. Neverthe-commissioned a lieutenant in the infantry less, his “Buffalo soldiers” performed poorly and fought in France while commanding a in grueling campaigns in the Serchio Valley machine gun company. After World War in 1944, and along the German Gothic Line I, Almond returned to the United States in 1945, although the famous 442nd Regi-where he attended the Infantry School, mental Combat Team composed of Japa-the Command and General Staff College, nese Americans excelled. He returned home and the War College. He was promoted to a highly decorated major general command-brigadier general in March 1942 and, the ing the 2nd Infantry Division, but his repu-following July, he received command of the tation was tarnished by racism.*

92nd Infantry Division, composed mainly

In 1946 Almond was ordered to Japan,

of African Americans. He was personally where he served as deputy chief of staff selected for this command by Army chief of to General Douglas MacArthur’s Far East staff George C. Marshall, who was a good Command, and, by 1950, he had advanced judge of his abilities as a leader. Almond to chief of staff, United Nations Command.

transcended the awkwardness of being a Almond commanded the new X Corps dur-white officer from the South commanding MacArthur’s brilliant Inchon campaign,

ing black troops, and he spent two years and he helped spearhead the recapture of ***1950*** side, and the 1st Marine Division, backed by the 7th Infantry Division under Major General David G. Barr, begins pressing inland toward the capital of Seoul. In a single stroke, the tide of war in Korea has turned decisively in the UN's favor.

Naval: General Douglas MacArthur stages one of the most brilliant amphibious operations in military history by storming ashore at Inchon, South Korea, and threatening North Korean supply lines. The actual operation is flawlessly performed by Amphibious Group One, Task Force 90, under Rear Admiral James H.

Doyle. In the words of General MacArthur, "The navy and marines have never shone more brightly than this morning."

Marines: At Inchon, South Korea, the 1st Marine Division under General Oliver P. Smith, consisting of the 1st and 5th Marines, lands and captures the city by nightfall. The attack is preceded by the 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines, who seize the island of Wolmi-do in the harbor, and clear it in only 45 minutes.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Seoul, South Korea, in September 1950.

The X Corps then packed up and landed at

Hungnam, North Korea, that October, as

part of the overall UN advance to the Yalu

River bordering China. An aggressive commander, Almond pushed his columns deep

into the countryside, some might say recklessly, until November 25, when a massive

Chinese counterattack forced UN forces to

withdraw. Despite heavy losses and subzero

weather, Almond kept his force intact and

waged a fighting retreat back to Hungnam,

where 105,000 men and all their equipment were safely evacuated. Thereafter the

X Corps was anchored in east-central Korea

on the UN line, which was gradually forced

edward m. Almond observing the shelling of

back to the 38th parallel. During the retreat

inchon from the uss Mt. McKinley (U.S. Army)

from Chosin, Almond made exclusive use of

Marine Corps helicopters to fly in supplies

and fly out the wounded. He thereafter advo—

general in February 1951, he rotated back to

cated similar units for the army. He also insti—

the United States in July to take charge of the tuted studies for adopting tactical air support Army War College. He died in Washington, techniques, heretofore a Marine Corps speD.C., on June 11, 1979, an aggressive but

cialty, into army doctrine. Made a lieutenant somewhat limited commander.

1950

• At Inchon, Lieutenant Baldomero Lopez, a platoon leader in the 3rd Marines, covers a North Korean hand grenade with his body, dying in the explosion but saving the lives of his men. He wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

September 15–18

Aviation: The first wave of F-84E Thunderjets of the 27th Fighter Escort Wing depart Bergstrom Air Force Base, Texas, and begin their deployment in West Germany.

September 16

Military: In concert with landing operations at Inchon, General Walton H.

Walker orders the Eighth Army to break out of the Naktong Perimeter. North Korean forces, wary of being cut off, hastily retreat northward. The 3rd Infantry Division under Major General Robert H. Soule also arrives at Pusan and forms the new reserve.

September 17

Aviation: Acting in concert with the Eighth Army, F-51 Mustangs and F-80

Shooting Stars from the Fifth Air Force harry retreating North Korean columns with massed napalm attacks, killing hundreds of Communist soldiers.

Marines: The 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines under Colonel R. L. Murray overcome diehard resistance and capture Kimpo Airfield, which places American forces halfway between Inchon and Seoul, South Korea.

September 18

Aviation: A force of 42 B-29 bombers from the 92nd and 98th Bombardment Groups drop 1,600 500-pound bombs on Communist troop concentrations near Waegwan, South Korea. The confusion wrought allows the Eighth Army to better consolidate its position around the port of Pusan.

Naval: At Samchok, South Korea, the withdrawal of 725 South Korean troops to vessels offshore is covered by gunfire from the battleship Missouri, heavy cruiser Helena, and four destroyers.

September 19

Aviation: Marine Air Group 33 (MAG-33) deploys at Kimpo Airfield, South Korea, bringing with it VMF-212 and VMF-312, and the night-fighting VMF (N)-542.

• In Japan, the Combat Cargo Command launches a force of 32 C-54 Skymasters carrying troops and equipment to Kimpo Airfield near Seoul, South Korea.

This is the start of a major supply effort by airlift.

Military: The Second Logistical Command is created to replace the Pusan Logistical Command for the purpose of supporting the Eighth Army. The Third Logistical Command also is established to support the X Corps.

- As the 1st Marine Division drives on Seoul, South Korea, its right flank is covered by the 7th Infantry Division. Hard fighting ensues with fanatical North Korean troops, who are slowly driven back.

September 20

Aviation: At Kimpo Airfield, South Korea, transports of the Combat Cargo Command begin round-the-clock operations by using night-lighting equipment to illuminate the field.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Congress promotes General Omar N. Bradley to the rank of general of the army (five stars), the first so honored since the end of World War II and also the last. Bradley continues as chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS).

Marines: Eight miles northwest of Seoul, South Korea, the 5th Marines cross the Han River and establish a bridgehead. Simultaneously, the 1st Marines launch an attack on the industrial suburb of Yongdungpo on the west bank of the Han River. Communist resistance remains fierce.

September 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of State George C. Marshall is formally appointed secretary of defense to replace outgoing Louis Johnson.

Marines: At Inchon, South Korea, the 7th Marines come ashore to reinforce the 1st Marine Division.

September 22

Aviation: Colonel David C. Schilling completes another nonstop jet fighter flight over the Atlantic by departing RAF Manston, England, and touching down at Limestone, Maine, after covering 3,300 miles in 10 hours, one minute. Schilling refueled three times in the air but his wingman, Lieutenant Colonel William D.

Ritchie, ran out of fuel and was forced to ditch safely. Schilling receives the Harmon Trophy for his feat.

• In South Korea, a T-6 Mosquito aircraft flown by Lieutenant George W. Nelson drops surrender notes to 200 North Korean soldiers holed up at Kunsan and, upon further reflection, they lay down their arms and report to a designated hill for internment.

Marines: After a stiff fight, Yongdungpo, South Korea, falls to the 1st Marines of Colonel Lewis B. “Chesty” Puller as the drive on Seoul continues.

September 23

Aviation: At Pusan, Headquarters, Fifth Air Force in Korea begins relocating to Taegu to be closer to the front.

• An SB-17 is recorded as having made the first classified, special mission over North Korea.

September 24

Marines: Near Seoul, South Korea, the 1st Marines finally link up with the 5th Marines under Colonel Chesty Puller and *hoist the first American flag over the city’s suburbs.*

September 24–25

Military: At Kimpo Airfield, Seoul, South Korea, the 187th Airborne Regimental Combat Team is flown in from Japan under Colonel Frank S. Bowen. This is the first parachute unit deployed in the war.

Marines: Pushing inland, the 1st and 5th Marines launch a concerted effort to capture the remaining parts of Seoul, South Korea. Advancing out of the city that night, the 1st Marine Division stumbles into a heavy North Korean counterattack and drives it off with heavy losses.

1950

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Puller, Lewis B. (1898–1971)

Marine Corps general

Lewis Burwell Puller was born in West He then followed the UN advance into Port, Virginia, on June 26, 1898, and North Korea, where, in November 1950, he briefly attended the Virginia Military the marines were suddenly cut off by Academy before quitting to join the Marine thousands of

Chinese troops. Puller again Corps in 1918. World War I ended before distinguished himself by directing the 1st he could ship overseas, so he spent sev-Marine Regiment in the defense of Koto—

eral tours in Haiti and Nicaragua fighting ri, which allowed the Fifth and Seventh bandits. Puller proved himself adept as a Marines to escape intact. He was virtually fighter and he won two Navy Crosses for the last marine out of Koto-ri as the retreat bravery under fire. His aggressive patrol-continued, winning his fifth Navy Cross.

ling netted several prisoners, which gained Puller advanced to brigadier general in him the nickname of "El Tigre." The rebel January 1951, and he spent several months leader Augusto Sandino found him so trou-as assistant divisional commander before

blesome that he offered a price for Puller's transferring back home. He was billeted head. His next stint of duty came with the at Camp Pendleton, California, for several famous "Horse Marines," which guarded months and, in September 1953, he rose the U.S. legation in Beijing, China. He to major general commanding the 2nd came to respect and admire Chinese and Marine Division. He suffered a mild stroke Japanese soldiers for their discipline and and concluded 37 years of exceptional ser-endurance. In August 1941 Puller reported vice by resigning from active duty in Janu-to Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, where ary 1955. Never one to skirt controversy, he was one of the first marine officers to Puller testified favorably at the trial of Ser-study jungle fighting techniques. This paid geant Matthew McKeon, charged with the tremendous dividends during World War reckless death of six recruits, in insisting II when Puller, commanding the Seventh that tough discipline and realistic training Marines on Guadalcanal, bloodily *repulsed were essential to the Marine Corps. Puller, a Japanese night attack upon Henderson who went by the nickname “Chesty” on Field on October 24, 1942. Puller won account of his habit of walking with his his third Navy Cross, and, subsequently, chest extended, died in Hampton, Virginia, he fought well at Cape Gloucester and on October 11, 1971. Such was his renown Peleliu, winning his fourth Navy Cross. He that the Marine Corps commandant, 43*

then returned to the United States using generals, and 1,500 former and active-duty his expertise to train new recruits.

marines attended his funeral. A rugged

The onset of the Korean War in 1950 disciplinarian who fought fearlessly and saw Puller rejoin the 1st Marine Divi-trained his men vigorously, Puller remains

sion and participate in General Doug—

the most decorated officer in Marine Corps

las MacArthur’s brilliant Inchon landing. history.

1950

Chronology 1415

September 25–29

Naval: The destroyer Mansfield and minesweeper Magpie strike mines in North Korean waters; the former is heavily damaged and the latter is sunk. The navy estimates that there are in excess of 3,500 mines in Communist waters, which poses serious problems for shipping.

September 26

Aviation: Fighters and bombers of the Fifth Air Force continue supporting the UN

counterattack with close support missions in the drive toward the 38th parallel.

• The first strategic bombing campaign against North Korea concludes after a force of 20 B-29s of the 22nd Bomb Group attack and destroy munitions factories in Haeju and a hydroelectric power plant near Hungnam.

Military: The 7th Infantry Division (X Corps), pushing west, and the 1st Cavalry Division (Eighth Army), marching north, link up at Suwon, South Korea. Communist forces continue their pell-mell retreat back to North Korea and cease to exist as an organized force.

Marines: Headquarters Marine Corps reports that the Organized Reserve is completely mobilized.

• Near Seoul, South Korea, the 7th Marines pitch into the fighting as they position themselves on the north flank of the 5th Marines.

September 27

Aviation: With all of North Korea’s strategic targets in ruins, the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) order a halt to all strategic bombardment missions.

Military: In a fateful move, President Harry S. Truman, acting upon the advice of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS), orders UN forces north of the 38th parallel separating North and South Korea to destroy all remaining forces of the NKPA.

This will facilitate unification of the country under UN auspices. However, this decision sparks a sharp reaction from the People’s Republic of China, which has until now refrained from active intervention in the conflict.

Marines: After a hard fight against fanatical North Korean resistance, the 1st Marine Division and the 7th Infantry Division recapture the South Korean capital of Seoul. A party from the 1st Marines raises the American flag over the U.S. consulate.

September 28

Aviation: A group of eight mice, launched to 97,000 feet in a test balloon, are returned to Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, in perfect health.

Politics: In Seoul, South Korea, President Syngman Rhee is officially restored to power by General Douglas MacArthur.

• At Yotota, Japan, three RB-45C Tornados from Detachment A, 84th Bombardment Squadron, arrive from Hawaii. The world’s most capable reconnaissance aircraft at present, their top-secret mission is delayed when special photographic equipment fails to arrive.

September 29

Aviation: Over Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, Captain Richard V. Wheeler sets a record for parachuting when he jumps from an altitude of 42,449 feet.

1950

Military: Newly victorious South Korean troops arrive at the 38th parallel, where the war began four months earlier.

Naval: Off Chuksan, North Korea, the minesweeper Magpie strikes a mine and sinks, becoming the first U.S. Navy vessel lost in the Korean War.

October 1

Naval: The carrier Leyte, having sailed all the way from the Atlantic Fleet, joins the war effort off Korea.

Military: General Douglas MacArthur calls upon North Korean premier Kim Il Sung to surrender his forces and prevent a useless effusion of blood. The summons goes unanswered.

Marines: The town of Uijongbu is the target of a determined thrust by the 7th Marines, which captures it two days later.

Politics: Representative McDonough sells his insulting letter from President Harry S. Truman for $2,500, and he donates the proceedings to the Marine Corps League.

October 2

Aviation: Over North Korea, B-29s of Bomber Command strike the training facilities at Nanam, destroying three-quarters of all buildings and impeding Communist reinforcements.

• At Taegu Air Base (T-2), South Korea, the 8th Tactical Reconnaissance Squadron deploys, becoming the first reconnaissance unit deployed on the peninsula.

October 4

Aviation: Far East Air Forces (FEAF) is directed to assume tactical control of all land-based aircraft in Korea, including those belonging to the Marine Corps at Kimpo.

• The aerial war effort is bolstered by F-51s of South African Squadron No. 2, which is attached to the Far East Air Forces (FEAF).

October 5

Marines: The 1st Marine Division, having been replaced by army units, returns to Inchon, South Korea, for immediate embarking. Its losses in the recent campaign amounted to 411 dead and 2,029 wounded.

October 6

Aviation: At Edgewater Arsenal, Maryland, Piasecki HRP-1 from marine experimental helicopter squadron HMX-1 test drops a bomb from an altitude of 8,000

feet.

• Near Seoul, South Korea, the air force assumes control of Kimpo Airfield from the Marine Corps.

• The arsenal at Kan-ni, North Korea, is leveled by 18 Bomber Command B-29s.

However, Far East Air Forces (FEAF) instructs that bombing of all bridges south of Pyongyang and Wonsan be halted, presumably to allow their use by counterattacking UN forces.

October 7

Diplomacy: The United Nations passes a resolution authorizing UN forces to enter North Korea for the purpose of establishing a unified and democratic regime in that country.

October 8

Aviation: The Fifth Air Force, headquartered in Tokyo, Japan, is given control of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) and begins directing its operational sorties.

- Once Razon bombs are fitted with more reliable electronic equipment arrive, attacks with these radio-guided weapons resumes.

October 9

Military: Near Kaesong, South Korea, the I Corps, Eighth Army, crosses the 38th parallel in force and begins working its way toward Pyongyang, North Korea, the Communist capital. The advance is spearheaded by the 1st Cavalry Division. General Douglas MacArthur issues a second summons to the North Korean government to surrender. Red China issues increasingly vocal warnings that it will not tolerate non-Korean units along its borders.

October 10

Aviation: The Air National Guard mobilizes the first of 66 units and 45,000 men that will see service in the Korean War.

• In Europe, Lieutenant General Lauris Norstad is appointed commander of United States Air Forces Europe (USAFE).

Naval: Task Force 77 minesweepers begin clearing the harbor of Wonsan, North Korea, in preparation for landing the Army X Corps on October 20.

October 11

Diplomacy: General Douglas MacArthur calls on the North Korean government to surrender, which again goes unheeded.

• The government of the People's Republic of China sternly reiterates that it will not "stand idly by" as American forces advance toward its border with North Korea.

October 12

Naval: Off Wonsan, North Korea, the minesweepers Pirate and Pledge strike mines as they maneuver to avoid enemy shore fire and sink. It is estimated that the harbor is defended by 3,000 Soviet magnetic and acoustic mines.

October 15

Aviation: VMF-312 and VMF (M)-513 of Marine Air Group 12 (MAG-12) are the first American aviation units to operate on North Korean soil when they begin operating from the airfield at Wonsan.

Military: President Harry S. Truman and General Douglas MacArthur convene at Wake Island in the Pacific to discuss military strategy in Korea. At the time, MacArthur denies any further need for additional troops and also discounts any possibility of Soviet or Chinese intervention. Despite a *good public showing, tension is mounting between the two leaders.*

Marines: At Inchon, South Korea, the 1st Marine Division embarks for an intended attack upon the North Korean port of Wonsan on the east coast of North Korea, unaware that it has already fallen to ROK forces.

October 14–17

Military: At Pusan, South Korea, the 7th Infantry Division embarks on ships for immediate redeployment to the northeastern coast of the peninsula.

October 19

Military: Pyongyang, the capital of Communist North Korea, falls to the 1st Cavalry Division and the 1st ROK Division.

October 20

Aviation: The Fairchild C-119 Flying Boxcar makes its combat debut by dropping 4,000 paratroopers over Sukchon and Sunchon, North Korea, 30 miles north of the capital Pyongyang. This is also the first time that 105mm howitzers are successfully air-dropped to ground forces.

Military: The 187th Airborne Regimental Combat Team makes the first parachute drop of the Korean War by landing at Sukchon and Sunchon, North Korea.

The move fails to snare many retreating North Koreans, however.

October 21

Military: In a move that is viewed as somewhat premature, General Douglas MacArthur publicly declares that the end of the war in Korea is at hand.

October 24

Military: In a fateful move, General Douglas MacArthur removes all movement restrictions on UN forces, allowing them to advance up to the border with Red China.

October 25

Aviation: Far East Air Forces suspend all B-29 operations for want of appropriate targets. However, all restrictions on close air support missions are lifted, allowing UN aircraft to fly up to the Chinese border.

• In Japan, Combat Cargo Command establishes a new daily record of 1,767 tons of equipment conveyed to South Korea.

Military: North of Unsan, North Korea, ROK forces are attacked by the Chinese 50th Field Army for the first time. A Chinese prisoner taken by the Americans declares that large numbers of Chinese troops

have already infiltrated into North Korea. Despite this alarming intelligence, General Douglas MacArthur

allows the X Corps and the Eighth Army, divided by

the Taebeck Mountains, to operate independently of

each other.

October 26

Aviation: Over North Korea, C-119 Flying Boxcars of the Combat Cargo Command drop 28 tons of food, supplies, and ammunition to UN troops cut off by Communist forces.

Military: At this juncture of the war, the Army X Corps is tasked with assisting South Korean forces to eliminate Communist troops in northeastern Korea, while the Eighth Army does the same in northwest Korea. However, neither force operates in conjunction with the other and they are separated by a mountain range between them.

Private seiju nakandakarc and Private ralph saul operate a 3.5-mm bazooka on the frontlines of Korea, 1950. (Library of Congress)

Naval: Two weeks of minesweeping at Wonsan Harbor, North Korea, results in advanced echelons of the 1st Marine Division landing there. The landing is five days behind schedule.

October 27

Marines: As UN forces surge northward, the 5th Marines become responsible for controlling 50 square miles of terrain between the ports of Wonsan and Hungnam, North Korea. Meanwhile, the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines occupies the town of Kojo, 25 miles south of Wonsan. Tonight NKPA forces attack in force and are driven off; marine casualties are 27 killed and 47 injured.

October 28

Aviation: F-84Es belonging to the 27th Fighter Escort Wing complete their deployment from Texas to bases in West Germany. This is the first mass transatlantic crossing by jet aircraft and wins the unit a Mackay Trophy.

Military: In an ominous sign, ROK troops engage Chinese Communist forces (CCF) at Suding, North Korea, taking 16 prisoners. They talk freely and alert their captors that thousands of Chinese are in the vicinity.

October 29

Military: At Iwon, North Korea, the 7th Infantry Division comes ashore unopposed and begins advancing north toward the Chinese border.

November 1

Aviation: Russian-built and -manned MiG-15 jet fighters begin harassing UN

aircraft from bases across the Yalu River in Manchuria.

Military: The 21st Infantry Regiment, 24th Infantry Division, slogs into Chonggodo, North Korea, 18 miles south of the

Yalu River separating Korea from China. It is the northernmost point the Eighth Army will reach during this war.

November 2

Aviation: At Yokota, Japan, an RB-45C of Detachment A, 84th Bomb Squadron flies its first reconnaissance mission of the war.

Marines: At Majon-ni, North Korea, Communist forces ambush a marine supply convoy, killing 25 and wounding 41.

• At Sudong, farther north, ROK forces in the area are relieved by the 7th Marines, which begin advancing along a narrow mountain road to the Chosin (Cangjin) Reservoir. Tonight, Chinese forces make several strong probes along their perimeter, but they are repulsed.

November 2–6

Military: Near Unsan, North Korea, the 116th Chinese Division annihilates the 3rd Battalion, 8th Cavalry Regiment, 1st Cavalry Division as a warning to UN forces, then disappears back into the hills. The message goes unheeded at General Douglas MacArthur’s headquarters.

November 2–20

Naval: UN minesweeping forces clear the harbor of Chinnampo, the port city of Pyongyang, North Korea, without casualties.

November 3

Military: At Wonsan, North Korea, the 3rd Infantry Division disembarks and begins marching northward.

November 4

Aviation: Near Chongju, North Korea, B-26s fly close support missions for the Eighth Army, killing hundreds of enemy soldiers and allowing the Eighth Army to retreat.

November 4–6

Marines: As the 7th Marines under Colonel Homer L. Litzenberger march up the Funchilin Pass, they stumble headlong into the Chinese 124th Division directly in their path. Three days of intense fighting fails to dislodge them, but the Communists finally withdraw on the evening of the 6th. Marine losses are 50 dead and 200 wounded; the Chinese are estimated to have lost at least 2,000 men.

November 5

Aviation: A force of 21 B-29s from the 19th Bomb Group drops incendiaries on the North Korean city of Kanggaye, only 20 miles from the Chinese border, burning 65 percent of the urban center.

Military: General Douglas MacArthur informs UN authorities of Chinese forces deployed in North Korea.

Marines: On the road to Majon-ni, Company A, 1st Marines, under Captain Robert Barrow engages and destroys a North

Korean roadblock, killing 51 of the enemy.

November 8

Aviation: The world's first all jet dog fight breaks out over North Korea as American F-80 fighters tangle with Soviet MiG-15s; the Americans claim one kill by Lieutenant Russell J. Brown. However, the Russians have since disputed this claim, noting that the MiG-15 in question, though damaged, made it back to base.

• An armada of 70 Bomber Command B-29s drops 580 tons of fire bombs on Sinuiju, North Korea, astride the Chinese border. This is the largest incendiary raid of the war and occurs as other B-29s attack bridges spanning the Yalu River.

• Carrier aircraft of Task Force 77 are ordered to attack bridges across the Yalu River near Chongsonjin, North Korea; however, they are to strike only the Korean side of the structure.

November 9

Aviation: Over North Korea, Lieutenant Commander William T. Amen, flying an F9F Panther with VF-111 from the carrier Philippine Sea, conducts the first naval jet-versus-jet combat in aviation history when he downs a MiG-15.

• B-29 tail gunner Airman Jarry J. LaVerne shoots down the first MiG-15 lost to a bomber. His own aircraft is nonetheless badly shot up and crash-lands back in Japan; five crewmen are killed.

Marines: In Sweden, detachments from the cruiser Columbus and destroyer Furse attend ceremonies marking the funeral of King Gustav V.

November 10

Aviation: Near the Yalu River, Russian-piloted MiG-15s, bedecked in North Korean colors, shoot down the first B-29 lost in the Korean War. The crew, belonging to the 307th Bombardment Group, survives the crash but are imprisoned.

Marines: At the Washington Navy Yard, D.C., the Marine Corps celebrates its 175th anniversary by opening an exhibit of historical documents and artifacts.

November 15

Marines: At Hagaru-ri, North Korea, the 7th Marines occupy the southern end of the Chosin Reservoir and the balance of the division trudges up to join it.

Movement in this vicinity is restricted to a single road stretching along the mountains from the reservoir to Hungnam.

November 18

Aviation: The 35th Fighter Interceptor Group (FIG) departs its airfield in South Korea and deploys near Hungnam, North Korea, becoming the first unit to fly from Communist soil.

November 19

Aviation: A force of 50 B-26s unloads incendiary bombs on Musan, North Korea, destroying three-quarters of the military barracks there. This is the first mass attack by light *bombers in the war and takes place on the Tumen River bordering Red China.*

November 20

Marines: In North Korea, the 1st Marine Division is joined by 41 independent commandos of the Royal Marines under Lieutenant Colonel Douglas B. Drysdale.

November 21

Military: Disregarding Chinese warnings, United Nations forces continue advancing and reach the Yalu River bordering Manchuria. Elements of the 17th Infantry, 7th Infantry Division, march into Hyesanjin along the river and directly on the Chinese border.

November 22

Aviation: The 2nd Helicopter Detachment, equipped with Bell H-13s, deploys in Korea as part of the 8055th Mobile Army Surgical Hospital (MASH); this is the army’s first helicopter unit committed to combat operations in the war.

November 23

Aviation: Fifth Air Force B-29s continue striking Communist supply and communication centers throughout North Korea and light bombers and fighters redouble their close support missions.

• Combat Cargo Command begins air dropping large quantities of ammunition to UN forces in North Korea to support their new offensive.

Marines: The 1st Battalion, 1st Marines occupies the town of Chinhung-ni, on the main road just north of Sudong.

November 24

Military: At Bamberg, Germany, the Headquarters, U.S. Army Constabulary, is deactivated and all of its constituent units rejoin their parent organizations as part of the U.S. Seventh Army.

- In North Korea, as UN forces launch what they hope will be their final offensive of the war, General Douglas MacArthur assures reporters that it will “get the boys home by Christmas.”

Marines: As the 5th Marines move up the eastern side of the Chosin Reservoir, responsibility for protecting Koto-ri falls to the headquarters and 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines.

November 25–27

Military: In North Korea, despite repeated warnings that went unheeded, the Chinese 13th Army Group, comprising 18 divisions and 300,000 men, stages a successful counteroffensive against the Eighth Army. Their nighttime assault, committed during bitterly cold weather, overruns the 2nd and 25th Infantry Divisions while several South Korean formations of the ROK II Corps are likewise destroyed. The Eighth Army begins an immediate withdrawal back down the peninsula to prevent encirclement and destruction.

Marines: In North Korea, the 7th Marines advance to Yudan-ni west of the Chosin Reservoir, and they string out several company-sized outposts along the Toktong Pass. Meanwhile, the 5th Marines are relieved at the Chosin Reservoir by an *army battalion, and they trudge up through Hagaru-ni toward Yudam-ni in freezing, subzero weather.*

November 26

Aviation: Bomber Command B-26s conduct their first night close support missions against Chinese forces pressing down upon the X Corps and Eighth Army in North Korea.

Marines: Two companies of the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines are assigned to hold Hagaru-ni, which serves as the divisional command post, supply dump, and airfield for the 1st Marine Division.

November 27

Military: In North Korea, the X Corps launches an immediate offensive to take pressure off the battered Eighth Army. Meanwhile the Chinese 9th Army Group begins an offensive of its own in the Chosin Reservoir area. They manage to catch the 31st Regimental Combat Team under Colonel Allan D. MacLean and completely overrun it. MacLean is killed, his column is annihilated, and only 1,000

soldiers of the original 2,500 manage to make it to marine lines at Hagaru-ri by December 1. The majority of the survivors suffer from frostbite and are unable to fight further. However, their gallant stand upsets Chinese timetables and enables the marines to prepare defensive positions at Chosin.

Marines: X Corps orders the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines to attack west from Yudan-ni, but Chinese resistance proves insurmountable. The remainder of the regiment arrives later in the day and reinforces the 7th Marines in Yudan-ni.

The Chinese launch four divisions after dark and in freezing temperatures below zero, but all marine positions ar Yudan-ni and the Toktong Pass hold fast and repel them.

November 28

Aviation: Fifth Air Force B-26s, assisted by advanced radar equipment, begin dropping bombs within 1,000 yards of UN lines.

- *The Combat Cargo Command begins airlifting wounded soldiers and marines out of North Korea while also delivering 1,600 tons of supplies to the surrounded 1st Marine Division at Chosin.*

Military: At Singalpajin, North Korea, elements of the 3rd Battalion, 32nd Infantry, 7th Infantry Division, become the second American unit to reach the Yalu River separating Korea from China.

Marines: Near the Chosin Reservoir, General Oliver O. Smith halts the marine offensive west of Yudan-ni in favor of clearing the main supply route back to Hungnam, which is the only way out. The 1st Battalion, 7th Marines succeeds in rescuing Company C and brings it back into town. Tonight, massive Chinese forces again surge toward the Hagaru-ni perimeter, but again the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines hold their ground and inflict severe losses upon their antagonists.

November 28–29

Military: The Battle of Kunri, North Korea, unfolds as the 2nd Division forms the rearguard of the retreating Eighth Army. Proceeding south in a massive convoy, they are ambushed by thousands of Chinese and overrun, losing 5,000 killed, wounded, and captured; the 9th and 38th Infantries are nearly wiped out.

November 29

Aviation: The Combat Cargo Command resorts to a maximum effort to keep the 1st Marine Division, trapped by overwhelming Chinese forces at Chosin, North Korea, adequately supplied by air. They are a major contributor to the division's survival against tremendous odds.

Marines: Near Chosin, North Korea, the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines launches a spoiling attack against Chinese forces massing at Chinhung-ni as Task Force Drysdale (41 Commando, G Company, 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines, and an Army infantry company) escort a convoy of headquarters and other elements from Koto-ri to Hagaru-ni. Tonight, the Chinese stop and overrun the convoy, but they are repulsed at Koto-ri by the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines.

• In the face of overpowering Chinese strength, X Corps commander Major General Edward M. Almond orders the 1st Marine Division to fall back to Hamhung.

November 30

Aviation: To be closer to ground forces, Marine Air Group 12 (MAG-12) transfers its operations from Wosan, North Korea, to Yonpo Field, Hungnam.

Military: In light of the deteriorating situation, Major General Edward M.

Almond orders his X Corps (3rd and 7th Infantry Divisions, 1st Marine Division, and ROK I Corps) to fall back to the port of Hungnam for evacuation.

Marines: The Chinese launch another mass attack against marines holding Haragu-ni, but they are again repulsed with heavy losses.

December 1

Aviation: After Herculean efforts, the airstrip at Hagaru-ni is kept operational and the first C-47 lands, bringing supplies and evacuating the wounded.

Marines: Near Chosin, North Korea, the 5th and 7th Marines fight their way from Yudam-ni and reach Hagaru-ni while the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines marches tonight to relieve Fox Company trapped at Toktong Pass.

December 2

Marines: Near Chosin, North Korea, the rearguard of marines at Yudam-ni defeats a Chinese attempt to carry the position. Meanwhile, the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines links up with Fox Company in the Toktong Pass, which has lost half its men to nightly attacks.

December 3

Marines: At Toktong Pass, North Korea, the 5th and 7th Marines fight their way to join the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines already there. By evening, the head of the column is trudging into Hagaru-ni. Despite 79 hours of continuous *combat, the Chinese are determined to cut off and annihilate the marines, redoubling their efforts to prevent them from reaching the port of Hungnam.*

December 4

Aviation: The world's first jet bomber interception takes place when Russian-piloted MiG-15s shoot down an air force RB-45C Tornado reconnaissance aircraft over Sinuiju, along the Yalu River between Red China and North Korea; the crew of four is killed.

• While flying in support of marines at Chosin Reservoir, Ensign Jesse L. Brown's F4U Corsair is damaged and he crash-lands near Hagaru-ni. Brown is injured and pinned in the wreckage, so Lieutenant Thomas J. Hudner of carrier Leyte's VF-31

deliberately crash-lands his Corsair nearby to assist, but he cannot cut him free from the wreckage. A helicopter arrives and evacuates Hudner before the position is overrun by Chinese and Brown, the navy's first African-American aviator, perishes horribly in subzero weather. For his attempted rescue of a squadron mate, Hudner wins the Medal of Honor; Brown receives a posthumous Distinguished Flying Cross.

Marines: Remaining elements of the 5th and 7th Marines slog into Hagaru-ni with massed Chinese close behind, but, now united, the 1st Marine Division under Major General Oliver P. Smith prepares to fight its way back to the sea.

December 5

Aviation: On a frozen airstrip at Hagaru-ni, North Korea, the Combat Cargo Command, aided by C-47s of the Royal Hellenic Air Force, has its most active day by flying 131 *missions and evacuating 3,925 patients to Japan. This is the largest aeromedical airlift of the entire war.*

Military: As the Chinese juggernaut rolls down the Korean Peninsula, Pyongyang is abandoned by retreating United Nations forces; it had been occupied since October 19.

Naval: At Chinnampo, on the west coast of North Korea, U.S. and Commonwealth naval forces evacuate 7,700 American and South Korean forces.

December 6

Aviation: The marine withdrawal from Hagaru-ni is covered by an average of 200 close support air strikes per day by air force, navy, and marine aircraft. To this end, a marine R5D transport is rigged as a aerial direction center, the first time a transport aircraft has been rigged for this purpose.

• F-84 Thunderjets of the 27th Fighter Escort Wing perform their first combat mission over North Korea, flying from airfields at Itazuke, Japan.

Marines: Near Chosin, North Korea, General Oliver P. Smith orders his 1st Marine Division to attack down the single *road from Hagaru-ni to the port of Hungnam. The Chinese resort to ambushes in daylight and, tonight, they launch a mass assault against marine positions on East Hill, being repulsed with losses.*

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Smith, Oliver P. (1893–1977)

Marine Corps general

Oliver Prince Smith was born in Menard,

Texas, on October 26, 1893, and he joined

an ROTC chapter while attending the University of California, Berkeley. He was commissioned a second lieutenant in the army

after graduating in 1916, but he transferred

to the Marine Corps the following year.

Thereafter Smith fulfilled the usual litany

of overseas assignments, including stints in

Haiti, Guam, and a two-year course at the

École Supérieure in Paris, France. Smith

subsequently taught amphibious tactics

at the Marine Corps school in Quantico,

Virginia, and, given his background as a

religious, highly courteous individual, he *acquired the nickname of “the Professor.”*

When World War II broke out, Smith was

serving as executive officer at Marine Corps

headquarters, but he pushed for a combat

position and, in March 1944, he assumed

command of the Fifth Marines. He helped ***general oliver P. smith (U.S. Marine Corps)***

to plan and execute the successful campaigns at New Britain and Peleliu. His final June 1950. He gained command of the 1st wartime assignment was as deputy chief of Marine Division and helped plan and exe-staff to U.S. Army general Simon B. Buck—

cute the successful landing at Inchon under

ner on Okinawa in April–June, 1945. After General Douglas MacArthur. After direct-the war, Smith returned to Quantico, where ing the recapture of Seoul, South Korea, he became fascinated with helicopter tech-in a stiff, month-long fight, Smith became

nology and urged its wholesale adoption by part of General William M. Almond’s X

the Marine Corps.

Corps and was directed to land on the

Smith was serving as assistant com—

eastern coast of North Korea. From here

mandant and chief of staff of the Marine

Corps when the Korean War erupted in

(continues)

1950

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

his dead, his wounded, and his equipment,

he also inflicted an estimated 25,000 casual—

UN forces advanced to the Chinese border ties on superior Chinese forces, which failed along the Yalu River, but Smith, antici-to destroy him. The marines were evacu—

pating a trap, ordered supplies stockpiled ated at Hungnam and redeployed in South and airstrips constructed along his avenue Korea as part of IX Corps, where, after of advance. During the massive Chinese an army general suffered a heart attack, attack of November 27, 1950, the 1st Marine Smith became the first Marine Corps gen-Division managed to stand its ground at eral to lead a combined army-marine force the Chosin Reservoir and, under Smith’s in the field. In April 1951 he returned to the enlightened generalship, fought its way United States to assume control of Camp 76 miles to safety. This retreat, conducted Pendleton, California, and, two years later, under howling, subzero weather in the face he advanced to lieutenant general. Smith of eight Chinese divisions, became a legend-died in Los Altos, California, on December

ary performance in the annals of warfare. 25, 1977, one of the greatest tactical minds Not only did Smith manage to bring off all in Marine Corps history.

December 7

Aviation: In a bit of ingenuity, air force transports successfully parachute bridging sections to waiting marines below, and they reconstruct a fallen, 1,500-foot span over Funchilin Pass. This is the first bridge ever air-dropped in military history. Meanwhile, the close proximity of Chinese forces makes VMF-214 depart the airfield at Yonpo and return to the carrier Sicily.

• B-29s of Bomber Command strike Communist towns and troop concentrations near the Chosin Reservoir, North Korea, to assist marine and army units surrounded there. The troops fashion crude air strips wherever possible to permit transport craft to land supplies and remove the wounded.

Marines: The rearguard of the 1st Marine Division reaches Koto-ri, while the vehicle column stretches out ahead of it for several miles.

December 8

Aviation: To this date, the Combat Cargo Command has flown in 1,580 tons of food, ammunition, and supplies to the 1st Marine Division, including eight bridge spans. They have also airlifted 5,000 sick and injured marines to safety.

Marines: Lead elements of the 1st Marine Division fight their way through Koto-ri as the entire force continues pushing south. Ahead of them, the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines clears Funchilin Pass of enemy troops, and engineers begin repairing a fallen span.

December 9

Military: At Hungnam, North Korea, the X Corps is ordered to evacuate that port by General Douglas MacArthur and redeploy at Pusan, South Korea.

Naval: Vice Admiral Turner C. Joy, commander, U.S. Naval Force, Far East, instructs Rear Admiral James H. Doyle, Task Force 90, to evacuate the X Corps from Hungnam, North Korea.

December 10

Aviation: At Yonpo Airfield, North Korea, VMF-311 deploys and flies the first Marine Corps jet missions while flying Grumman F9F Panthers.

Naval: Task Force 90 under Rear Admiral James H. Doyle commences evacuating UN forces and their equipment from Hungnam, North Korea. Over the next two weeks, 105,000 American and South Korean forces, 91,000 civilians, and 350,000 tons of supplies are safely transported before all Hungnam’s harbor installations are destroyed by demolition charges.

Marines: The front of the 1st Marine Division reaches Chihung-ni while its rearguard still holds its own at Koto-ri. However, several M-26 Pershing tanks are abandoned on the one-lane road after the lead vehicle suffers from locked brakes.

December 11

Marines: The rearguard of the 1st Marine Division presses on into the safety of Hungnam, North Korea; they are ordered to embark on ships the following day. The perilous retreat from the Chosin Reservoir was a brilliantly conducted affair and a *hallmark in Marine Corps history. Marine losses are 908 dead, 3,508 wounded, and 7,513 noncombat casualties, mostly frostbite and illness. Chinese casualties are estimated in excess of 40,000.*

December 12

Aviation: During the mass evacuation at Hungnam, North Korea, UN forces are covered by VMF-212 on the carrier Bataan, VMF-214 on the carrier Sicily, and VMF323 on the Badoeng Strait.

December 14

Aviation: The first six-ton Tarzon radio-guided bombs are dropped on a tunnel near Huichon, North Korea, with mediocre results.

December 14–17

Aviation: With Communist forces fast approaching Hamhung, North Korea, Combat Cargo Command stages a three-day evacuation from nearby Yonpo Airfield, removing 228 wounded, 3,891 passengers, and 20,088 tons of cargo in only 72 hours.

December 15

Aviation: The air force ups the ante over North Korea as North American F-86A Sabre jet fighters begin combat operations.

Military: General Walton H. Walker deploys his battered Eighth Army in new defensive lines along the Imjin River north of Seoul, and he awaits the Chinese onslaught.

Marines: Final elements of the 1st Marine Division depart Hungnam, North Korea, leaving behind only the 1st Amphibious Tractor Battalion.

December 16

Politics: In light of the deteriorating situation in northeastern Asia, President Harry S. Truman declares a national emergency while Dwight D. Eisenhower quits his post as president of Columbia University and becomes head of NATO as supreme allied commander. A surprise attack by the Soviet Union on western Europe is greatly feared.

Marines: The 1st Marine Division disembarks at Masan, in the same rest area employed by the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade during the Pusan Perimeter campaign. Several units are deployed in the countryside, scouring it for bandits and Communist guerrillas.

December 17

Aviation: Over North Korea, the first swept-wing jet combat in aviation history results in Lieutenant Colonel Bruce H. Hinton downing a MiG-15 in his F-86A.

December 18

Aviation: Patrol Squadron 892 (VP-892) becomes the first of many Naval Air Reserve squadrons to deploy in the Korean War.

Marines: The 1st Marine Division is reassigned to the Eighth Army reserve.

December 19

Military: General Dwight D. Eisenhower is approved as supreme commander of all Western European defense forces by the North Atlantic Council.

December 20

Aviation: At Kimpo, South Korea, Operation Christmas Kidlift unfolds as 12 C-54s of the 61st Troop Carrier Group transport 800 Korean orphans to the safety of Cheju-do, an island off the coast.

December 23

Diplomacy: The United States enters a mutual defense pact with France, Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos to provide indirect military assistance in the face of a mounting Communist insurgency throughout Indochina.

Military: Near Uijongbu, South Korea, Lieutenant General Walton H. Walker dies in an unfortunate jeep accident. The Americans scramble for a new commander to replace him.

December 24

Aviation: Navy jets and air force B-26s sweep in over Hungnam, North Korea, to cover the final departing UN forces there.

Marines: At Hungnam, North Korea, the 1st Amphibious Tractor Battalion is the last UN unit to depart from that port. Over the past two weeks, over 105,000

troops of the X Corps and 91,000 civilians have been removed to safety.

December 25

Military: Communist Chinese forces, flush with victory, cross the 38th parallel into South Korea.

December 26

Military: Lieutenant General Matthew C. Ridgway is appointed commander of the Eighth Army in South Korea.

December 28

Aviation: In Japan, Marine Corps R5D air transports ferry the first Bell HTL

helicopters for use in Korea.

December 29

Aviation: In Korea, RF-51 Mustangs begin flying critical reconnaissance missions out of Taegu for the first time. Though slower than the RF-80 Shooting Star, they possess far greater range and loitering time over a target.

Military: The outspoken general Douglas MacArthur publicly states that the United Nations ought to attack Communist installations in Manchuria, even with the use of atomic weapons. He also seeks a naval blockade of the Chinese coast and the employment of Nationalist Chinese troops. He informs the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) that failure to abide by his demands will result in the loss of the entire Korean Peninsula to the Communists.

December 31

Aviation: As the Chinese resume their offensive, Marine Corps aviation lends direct air support to units in the frontline while the majority of air force jets strike at enemy rear areas and supply lines.

Military: Gleeful Chinese Communist forces, surprised by their easy success over UN forces, launch another offensive involving seven field armies and two North Korean corps in a bid to drive the Americans farther south. They are successful in routing the ROK 1st Division, prompting the allies to fall back from the 38th parallel to new lines 70 miles farther south.

1951

January

Military: In light of recent events, the Army's size swells through draftees and volunteers to 1.5 million and 18 divisions.

January 1

Aviation: The Air Defense Command is reestablished under Lieutenant General Ennis C. Whitehead.

• In light of the new Chinese offensive, the carrier Bataan and VMF-212 shift from Korea's east coast to provide air support along the west coast. Fifth Air Force fighters and bombers also turn out in force to help blunt Communist advances.

January 2

Aviation: In South Korea, a C-47 transport drops flares to assist B-26s and F-82s making night attacks against Chinese positions.

Military: In Washington, D.C., a supplemental defense appropriations bill is passed by Congress by adding $20 billion to the $14 billion already approved for the Department of Defense.

January 3

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff authorizes the Marine Corps to create an additional three aviation squadrons, bringing the total to 21.

• Over 60 Bomber Command B-29s strike targets in Pyongyang, North Korea, with over 650 tons of incendiary bombs with a similar-sized follow-up raid two days later.

• Desperate to assist the retreating Eighth Army, Far East Air Forces (FEAF) mount a record 958 combat sorties today.

1951

Military: With Chinese forces pressing hard upon the Han River east and west of Seoul, South Korea, the Eighth Army evacuates the capital and continues falling back to new lines farther south.

January 4–5

Aviation: After the final American aircraft depart from Kimpo Airfield, South Korea, the runway is bombed and cratered to prevent its use by Communist air forces.

Military: Advancing Communists capture Inchon and the Kimpo airport in South Korea, for the second time in six months, forcing UN forces to evacuate Seoul once again. Meanwhile, General Matthew B. Ridgway orders the Eighth Army and X Corps withdrawn to Line D, 50 miles below the

38th parallel. The Chinese willingly follow, all the while overextending their supply lines and exposing themselves to attacks from the air.

January 6

Aviation: In Japan, the Combat Cargo Command finishes an extensive resupply division to the 2nd Infantry Division as it fights to hold off a determined Chinese advance.

January 7

Aviation: All three carriers with Marine Corps squadron onboard are withdrawn from Korean waters; consequently, VMF-214, VMF-311, and VMF-323

end up back at Itami Airfield, Japan, for want of good operating conditions on the peninsula.

January 7–14

Military: General Matthew B. Ridgway stabilizes X Corps and Eighth Army positions 50 miles south of the 38th parallel in a bid to receive—and crush—the latest Chinese offensive. However, the 2nd Infantry Division is forced to give ground and leaves a 20-mile salient on the UN's right flank, through which North Korean guerrillas pour through. Consequently, Ridgway directs the 1st Marine Division from the reserves to this threatened position.

January 10

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, Brigadier General James E. Briggs arrives to take charge of Bomber Command. This reflects the Strategic Air Command's (SAC) policy of rotating commanders every six months to give them as much wartime experience as possible.

- *Marine air transport squadrons VMR-152 and 352 begin airlifting thousands of replacements for the 1st Marine Division in South Korea.*

Marines: The 1st Marine Division begins moving north to the port city of Pohang on South Korea’s eastern coast.

January 12

Aviation: In a new tactic for heavy bombers, Fifth Air Force B-29s drop 500-pound bombs fused for airburst above the ground. The result is like a giant shotgun, showering Chinese formations with millions of metal shards.

Diplomacy: In New York, the UN cease-fire committee suggests ending the fighting in Korea. The Chinese, who are convinced that they are winning, express no interest at first.

January 13

Aviation: A six-ton Tarzan guided bomb scores a direct hit on the bridge at Kanggye, North Korea, taking out 60 feet of the center span.

January 14

Military: Attacking Chinese columns capture the city of Wonju, South Korea, marking their farthest advance down the peninsula.

January 15

Aviation: At El Toro, California, the Marine Helicopter Squadron 161 (HMR-161) becomes the first such *organization in the world.*

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman asks Congress for another $14 billion defense budget supplement.

January 15–17

Military: Throughout western South Korea, General Matthew B. Ridgway commits Operation Wolfhound, which unleashes 6,000 troops, tanks, and artillery to destroy nearby Chinese Communist units. The revived UN forces inflict 1,800

casualties over the next two days at a loss of three dead and seven injured.

January 16

Aviation: The U.S. Air Force contracts with Convair to begin Project MS-1593, which is designed to acquire the nation’s first intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) by the end of the decade. The end result is the Atlas missile.

• Six B-36 Peacekeeper bombers from the Strategic Air Command (SAC) depart Bergstrom Air Force Base, Texas, and fly the entire 7,000 miles distance to RAF

Lakenheath, England, without refueling.

• In Korea, continuing teething problems with Grumman F9F Panthers leave VMF-121 grounded until the manufacturer can send technical representatives.

Military: The 31st and 47th National Guard Divisions are federalized, but they both will remain stateside.

January 17

Aviation: At Taegu, South Korea, a small force of F-86 Sabres deploys in order to be closer to the frontlines and cut down traveling time to targets. This is also the first time they are rigged to serve as fighter bombers in close support missions.

Diplomacy: Through intermediaries, the Chinese Communists formally reject the proposed United Nations cease-fire in Korea. They are placing great faith in their ongoing and upcoming offensives.

January 17–18

Aviation: From bases in Japan, the Cargo Combat Command conducts 109 C-119 Flying Boxcar missions and airdrops over 550 tons of supplies to embattled UN forces in South Korea.

January 18

Marines: The 1st Marine Division, having deployed over a 1,600-square mile area north and west of Pohang, South Korea, begins the arduous task of clearing out Communist guerrillas and keeping all supply routes to the frontlines open.

Once regiments are assigned a zone of action, the hunt begins.

1951

January 19

Aviation: Determined to interrupt the flow of Communist supplies and reinforcements into South Korea, Far East Air Forces initiates a comprehensive air interdiction campaign.

January 21

Aviation: In several aerial battles against superior MiG-15s, an F-80 and an F-84 are lost in combat over North Korea. However, Lieutenant Colonel William E. Bertram shoots down a Communist jet, marking the first victory for an F-84.

Marines: The 1st Korean Marine Corps (KMC) regiment is assigned to the 1st Marine Division.

January 23

Aviation: At Bofu Airfield, Japan, Marin Air Group 33 (MAG-33) and VMF-312 begin flying sorties to South Korea; they are joined the next day by men and aircraft of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW).

• A swarm of 33 F-84s staging from Taegu, South Korea, strike Sinuiju, North Korea, which prompts a large MiG force to intercept them from across the Yalu River. A swirling, 30-minute melee ensues, but the Thunderjets manage to down three Communist jets.

• As Bomber Command B-29s strike airfields around Pyongyang, North Korea, 46 F-80s attack Communist antiaircraft defenses.

January 24–26

Marines: Near Pohang, South Korea, North Korean *guerrillas attack the command post of the 7th Marines, who pursue them over the next two days, killing 168*

Communists.

January 25

Aviation: In concert with Operation Thunderbolt,

Combat Cargo Command dispatches 70 C-119 Flying

Boxcars to airdrop 1,162 tons of supplies to sustain the UN offensive.

Military: On the western flank of South Korea, General Matthew B. Ridgway initiates Operation Thunderbolt with the I and IX Corps to recapture Inchon and

Suwon. The attack is slow and methodical, much like

a meat grinder, and forces Chinese troops to take cover behind the Han River by February 20. To the east, the

X Corps also conducts a similar operation entitled Roundup.

January 26

Aviation: To better coordinate artillery and air strike spotting aircraft, a C-47 transport is outfitted with radio ***un soldiers in Korea fought in all kinds of***

equipment and serves as an aerial tactical center in

weather. (Center for the Study of the Korean

contact with all T-6 Mosquitos.

War, Graceland University)

January 29

Aviation: Admiral Arthur D. Struble instructs carrier aviation of Task Force 77 to begin systematically destroying railway and bridge systems along the eastern coast of North Korea; Struble initially opposed the mission, feeling his aviators were better suited for flying close support.

January 31

Aviation: The UN makes its first spy mission of the war when the 21st TCS drops an agent at Yonan, South Korea, behind enemy lines.

February 1

Military: At Sinchon, South Korea, the 23rd Infantry Regiment and a French battalion attack and rout the Chinese 125th Division, inflicting 5,000 casualties for a loss of 225 dead and injured.

February 2

Naval: Off Wonsan Harbor, North Korea, the minesweeper Partridge strikes a mine and sinks with the loss of eight sailors; this is the last vessel of its class lost in Korea.

February 5–8

Aviation: A force of eight AJ-1 Savages and three P2V Neptunes from VC-5 flies from Norfolk, Virginia, to Port

Lyautey, French Morocco, there to be deployed on Midway-class carriers as atomic strike aircraft.

February 5–9

Military: South of Seoul, South Korea, General Matthew B. Ridgway commences Operation Punch to seize the Hill 440 complex south of the city. Here the 25th Infantry Division, backed by artillery, tanks, and air power, seizes its objective and inflicts 4,200 casualties on Chinese forces at a cost of 70 killed and wounded.

February 8

Aviation: Far East Air Forces (FEAF) launches a maximum effort to neutralize all Communist rail lines in northeastern North Korea.

• In Tokyo, Japan, Brigadier General John P. Henebry assumes command of the 315th Air Division to oversee all cargo-carrying operations into South Korea.

February 10

Military: The army 24th Infantry Division seizes Inchon and Kimpo Airfield from the Chinese.

February 11

Military: In central Korea, Chinese forces commence the Fourth Offensive in an attempt to destroy remaining UN forces. Two ROK divisions give way at the onset and the IX Corps is forced to withdraw from the middle of the UN lines.

February 11–13

Military: As the 2nd Infantry Division withdraws through Hoengsong, South Korea, it is attacked by superior Chinese forces and suffers heavy losses. While two battalions of the 38th infantry are decimated and the 15th and 503rd Field Artillery Battalions lose many of their guns, a determined stand by the Dutch Battalion allows the Americans to withdraw safely to Wonju.

February 12

Marines: Antiguerrilla operations at Pohang, South Korea, conclude with a loss of 36 dead and 148 wounded. The 1st Marine Division is ordered up to Chungju in support of Operation Killer to retake territory lost in the center of UN lines.

February 13

Aviation: Operating from forward airstrips throughout South Korea, the 315th Air Division transports over 800 sick and wounded soldiers to hospitals at Taegu and Pusan.

• At K-3 airfield near Pohang, South Korea, Marine Air Group 33 (MAG-33) establishes a command post before ordering its squadrons in. Meanwhile, VMF-311 has restored its F9F Panther jets back to operating condition and resumes tactical support missions.

February 13–15

Aviation: Braving strong winds and intense antiaircraft fire from the ground, 100 transports of the 315th Air Division (Combat Cargo Command) drop 420 tons of food, supplies, and ammunition to the defenders of Chipyong-ni.

Military: The strategic Battle of Chipyong-ni unfolds as the 23rd U.S. Infantry under Colonel Paul Freeman, in concert with a French battalion and supporting armor and artillery units, defend their perimeter against superior Chinese forces.

In two days of severe fighting UN forces lose 350 men killed, wounded, and missing, and they are completely cut off and surrounded, but they refuse to surrender.

At length the defenders are rescued by the 5th Cavalry Regiment. China's failure to take Chipyong-ni indicates that its latest offensive is losing steam and it finally stalls by February 18.

February 14–17

Military: At Wonju, South Korea, elements of the 2nd and 7th Infantry Divisions, 187th Airborne Regimental Combat Team, and several artillery detachments engage large numbers of Chinese infantry in a one-sided slaughter that becomes known as the "Wonju Shoot" owing to the vast amount of shells expended.

February 15–16

Aviation: At Chipyong-ni, South Korea, H-5 helicopters of the 3rd Air Rescue Squadron ignore blinding snowstorms and 40-knot winds to deliver medical supplies to soldiers of the 2nd Infantry Division. They also evacuate 52 wounded men.

February 16

Aviation: Army Cessna L-19 Bird Dogs begin their lengthy career as a forward artillery spotting aircraft, leaving Fifth Air Force pilots to attend to other missions.

Naval: With all UN forces safely evacuated, the navy institutes an 861-day blockade of Wonsan, North Korea, to deny its use to Communist forces. However, the nearby harbor remains a popular ditching area for damaged American aircraft, and helicopters continue rescuing pilots landing there throughout the war.

February 17–18

Aviation: B-26 bombers fly the first Shoran mission of the war. Shoran is a navigational system employing ground beacon stations and an airborne radar receiver to insure precise navigation.

February 21–24

Marines: The 5th Marines are the first unit attacking from Wonju; their target is the town of Hoengsong and resistance is slight until the 23rd. Despite heavy rain and fighting, the objective falls on the 24th.

February 21–March 6

Military: As a preliminary move to a major counteroffensive, General Matthew B. Ridgway initiates Operation Killer by ordering the IX and X Corps to clear out a large Chinese-held salient in UN lines. The operation takes two weeks and inflicts 10,000 Communist casualties.

February 23

Aviation: Northeast of Seoul, South Korea, Bomber Command B-29s begin air strikes using MPQ-2 airborne radar. The first target is a highway bridge seven miles from the capital.

February 24

Aviation: C-119 Flying Boxcars of the Combat Cargo Command air drop a record 333 tons of supplies to UN forces on the frontlines of Korea.

Marines: After the army commander of IX Corps dies in a helicopter crash, he is temporarily succeeded by Major General Oliver P. Smith. Command of the 1st Marine Division consequently reverts to Colonel Chesty Puller, pending Smith's return.

March 1

Aviation: The air force establishes Thule Air Base in Greenland, 690 miles north of the Arctic Circle, which serves as its northernmost operational base.

• After a force of 18 Bomber Command B-29s are unable to rendezvous with their F-80 fighter escort over North Korea, they are set upon by MiG-15s, which damage 10 aircraft; three of these make forced landings in South Korea.

• Operation Killer serves to highlight the air force's tendency toward centralizing control of all air missions, the vast majority of which fall upon rear-area targets. Consequently, requests made by the marines for close air support are largely ignored. Afterward, marine commanders confer with the Fifth Air Force commander, who authorizes additional marine aircraft, specializing in close support missions, to assist the 1st Marine Division.

Marines: The 1st Marine Division fulfills its part of Operation Killer by advancing from Hoengsong and, overcoming all Chinese resistance, achieves its objectives three days later.

March 4

Aviation: C-119 Flying Boxcars of Combat Cargo Command deliver a record 260 tons of supplies to the 1st Marine Division; this is the month’s largest airdrop.

March 5

Marines: General Oliver P. Smith is relieved from command of the IX Corps and he returns to the 1st Marine Division in time for Operation Ripper.

March 6

Aviation: After a three-month hiatus, F-86 Sabres begin patrolling along the Yalu River again. There is no shortage of MiG opposition based across the river in Manchuria.

March 6–31

Military: Sensing the time ripe, General Matthew B. Ridgway commences a broad offensive he calls Operation Ripper. Under a heavy artillery bombardment, the 25th and 7th Infantry Divisions cross the Han River against light opposition and recapture Seoul on March 14. The city is promptly occupied by the 3rd Infantry Division and ROK 6th Division as Ridgway’s remaining forces continue pressing toward the 38th parallel. Despite Ripper’s success, the State Department complains about the aggressive names given to Ridgway’s offensives and insists they assume less menacing titles.

March 7

Marines: During Operation Ripper, the goal of the 1st Marine Division is the town of Hongchon, north of Hoengsong. The Leathernecks push northward, encountering only slight resistance.

March 8

Naval: UN naval forces establish a tight blockade of the port of Songjin, North Korea.

March 12

Aviation: Night fighting VMF (N)-542 departs Korea for the United States to transition to new Douglas F3D Skynights, an all-weather, night-fighting jet interceptor.

March 14

Aviation: In yet another attempt to retard Communist supply efforts, B-26

bombers drop millions of tetrahedral tacks designed to puncture truck tires.

Military: Republic of Korea troops (ROK) are allowed to recapture their capital of Seoul from the Communist Chinese and begin driving them back over the 38th parallel.

Marines: As Operation Ripper concludes, marine forces capture the town of Hongchon, then begin fanning out northward into the hilly countryside.

March 14–19

Naval: In an impressive display of firepower, the battleship Missouri shells eight railroad bridges and seven highway bridges between Wonsan and Kyojo Wan, North Korea.

March 15

Aviation: In a major development, a B-47 Stratojet bomber refuels in midair from a KC-97A tanker. This ability greatly extends the range of Strategic Command Aircraft (SAC) and puts targets in the Soviet Union within striking distance from wherever they are based.

- In Korea, Far East Air Forces (FEAF) fly a record 1,123 sorties of all kinds.

Military: For a second time, victorious UN forces occupy the much battered capital of Seoul, South Korea, only now for good.

Marines: North of Hongchon, the 1st and 7th Marines engage Chinese infantry in hilly terrain and flush them out in a close-quarters firepower and grenades fight.

March 20

Aviation: In England, the Strategic Air Command (SAC) 7th Air Division, which fields nuclear-armed B-47 Stratojets, establishes its headquarters at South Ruislip, outside London.

March 21

Military: Secretary of Defense George C. Marshall announces American military strength at 2.9 million men and women, roughly twice the strength prior to the Korean War.

March 22–31

Military: In concert with Operation Ripper, General Matthew Ridgway commences Operation Courageous against Chinese forces confronting the I Corps; not many enemy soldiers are killed, but UN forces push them and their North Korean allies north of the 38th parallel.

March 23

Aviation: In South Korea, Operation Tomahawk, the largest-single airborne maneuver of the Korean War, commences as a fleet of 120 C-119s and C-46s convey the 187th Airborne Regimental Combat Team behind enemy lines at Munsan-ni, South Korea. They drop 3,400 men and 220 tons of supplies under the watchful gaze of 16 F-51s acting as escorts.

• In another major raid, 22 B-29s of the 19th and 307th Bomb Groups knock out two bridges in northwestern North Korea. A force of 45 F-86s Sabres provides an escort.

Military: Near Munsan-ri, South Korea, the 187th Airborne Regimental Combat Team, reinforced by companies from the 2nd and 4th Rangers, makes the second and final airborne assault of the war in an attempt to cut off retreating Communist forces. However, the majority of enemy troops escape; one American is killed while 84 suffer jump-related injuries.

March 24

Aviation: The air force deploys its first Sikorsky H-19 Chickasaw helicopters in South Korea. This versatile machine continues to serve with distinction for over a decade.

Military: General Douglas MacArthur, buoyed by recent events, unilaterally demands that the Chinese surrender in Korea. Not only do they refuse, but the action also *compromises a peace initiative tended by Washington to Beijing.*

March 29

Aviation: The carrier Boxer arrives in Korean waters bearing Carrier Air Group (CVG) 101, comprised solely of Naval Reserve units, and begins flying combat missions.

- *With ice over the Yalu River beginning to thaw, Bomber Command B-29s begin striking at bridges to help cut off Communist supply efforts.*

March 31

Military: As Chinese resistance fades, army forces begin pushing north of the 38th parallel for the first time in four months.

April 1

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, Fleet Marine Force Atlantic organizes to provide support and combat units for any marine division involved in extended operations.

April 2

Aviation: Major General David M. Schlatter is appointed to command the new Air Research and Development Command (ARDC).

- *Navy F9F Panther jets of VF-191 perform their first mission as bombers when they bomb the bridge at Songjin, North Korea. This squadron, operating from the carrier Princeton, is* *composed mostly of pilots from the Blue Angels Flight Demonstration Team, which has been temporarily disbanded for the duration of the conflict.*

April 3

Aviation: The 3rd Air Rescue Squadron (ARS) deploys a service-test H-19 helicopter for the fist time as it rescues a downed F-51 pilot southeast of Pyongyang, North Korea, under heavy fire.

April 4

Military: General Dwight D. Eisenhower selects Paris, France, as the new site for Supreme Headquarters, Allied Power in Europe (SHAPE).

April 5

Military: General Douglas MacArthur, unhappy with President Harry S. Truman's intention to seek a negotiated truce with the Communist powers, unequivocally declares in a letter to Speaker of the House Joseph Martin that, "there is no substitute for victory."

• Operation Rugged unfolds as units of the 8th Army cross the 38th parallel en masse and establish lines Kansas and Utah; American losses are roughly 1,000

killed, wounded, and missing.

Naval: Hospital Corpsman Richard D. DeWert, attached to the 1st Marine Division, dashes through enemy fire four times to rescue wounded marines. Fatally wounded on his last foray, he receives a posthumous Medal of Honor.

April 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Labor Department announces that an additional 100,000 workers are now toiling in aircraft factories around the nation.

April 7

Aviation: Aerial defense of the Pusan-Pohang region is entrusted to men and aircraft of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW).

Naval: The cruiser St. Paul and two destroyers cover a landing by 251 men of the 41st Independent Commando, Royal Marines, as they destroy a bridge section near Chongjin, along North Korea’s east coast.

April 8

Marines: Shortly after resuming close air support for marine units, the Air Force Joint Operations Center begins diverting operations of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) to other priorities.

April 9

Aviation: Over Indio, California, an F-51 Mustang flown by aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran sets a new world speed record of 469.5 miles per hour over a 16-mile course. This is her fifth propeller-driven aircraft record.

April 10

Military: In a search for additional manpower, the Department of Defense imposes the army’s lower intelligence standards on the air force, navy, and marines.

The three services are also authorized to accept draftees for the first time since World War II.

April 11

Military: President Harry S. Truman, angered by General Douglas MacArthur's tactless public comment about his policies in Korea, relieves him as UN supreme commander, Far East, and appoints General Matthew B. Ridgway to succeed him.

MacArthur was tactlessly adamant about expanding the war into Manchuria and possibly using atomic weapons against Communist China.

April 11–22

Military: Operation Dauntless is launched as the 2nd, 24th, and 25th Infantry Divisions press northward into North Korea and enter the region known as the Iron Triangle against light opposition to establish Lines Utah and Wyoming.

April 12

Aviation: Over Sinuiji, North Korea, a huge air battle erupts as a fleet of 46 B-29s bomb bridges over the Yalu River while escorted by 100 fighters. The Communists also scramble 100 MiG-15s in response. Three bombers are shot down and seven more are damaged. However, seven Communist jets are claimed by the bomber gunners while the F-86s down four more.

April 14

Military: Lieutenant General James Van Fleet, formerly commander of the Second Army at Fort Meade, Maryland, is appointed the new commander of the Eighth Army.

April 15

Marines: At Parris Island, South Carolina, the first Officer Candidate School is convened since World War II.

April 17

Aviation: In North Korea, Warrant Officer Donald Nicholas wins a Distinguished Service Cross for leading a helicopter-borne special operations team to examine and recover technical information from a downed MiG-15 fighter.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman, determined to alleviate pressing manpower shortages, signs an executive order extending all military enlistments by nine more months.

April 18

Aviation: At Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, an Aerobee rocket is launched with a live monkey as a passenger. Sadly, the primate does not survive reentry back to Earth.

1951

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Ridgway, Matthew B. (1895–1993)

Army general

Matthew Bunker Ridgway was born in Fort that island until relieved. He enjoyed similar Monroe, Virginia, on March 3, 1895, the son success at Salerno the following August of an army colonel. He graduated from West and, in June 1944, he jumped with his men Point in 1917 but failed to secure a combat over Normandy, France, this time spear-position in World War I, instead spending heading Operation Overlord. Ridgway's *ing several months patrolling the Mexican command suffered nearly 50 percent losses border. Over the next two decades, Ridgway but took all their strategic objectives and fulfilled a typical regimen of far-ranging he subsequently assumed control of the appointments in China, Nicaragua, and the 18th Airborne Corps of American, British, Philippines, and, in 1935, he was chosen to and Polish units. He spearheaded illfated pass through the elite Army War College. Operation Market Garden against German He graduated two years later with distinc-forces in the Netherlands, becoming one of*

tion and found himself attached to the War the few commanders to seize their objec-Plans Division within the War Department tives. In December 1944 Ridgway's para-as a lieutenant colonel. Following American troopers helped blunt the northern shoulder entry into World War II, Ridgway rose to of the German offensive during the Battle of major general commanding the 82nd Infan-the Bulge in the Ardennes, Belgium. They

try Division and supervised its conversion crossed the Rhine River into Germany in to a parachute unit. In July 1943 Ridgway 1945 and linked up with Soviet forces along spearheaded the invasion of Sicily with his the Elbe River in May. For his distinguished 82nd Airborne Division, and he overcame a services, Ridgway gained temporary promo-scattered landing to seize strategic points of tion to lieutenant general.

April 19

Aviation: In Japan, the entire fleet of C-119 Flying Boxcars undergoes an upgrade and refurbishing before resuming combat operations.

Politics: An unrepentant general Douglas MacArthur, addressing a joint session of Congress, renews his call for *use of atomic bombs and other weapons against the Chinese in Manchuria. He then declares, “Old soldiers never die, they just fade away.” It is the passage of a national icon.*

April 21

Aviation: A Fairchild XC-123 is fitted with four J47 jet engines and becomes the first jet-powered transport aircraft, but it does not enter production.

- *Marine Corps captain Philip C. DeLong of VMF-312 scores that service’s first aerial victories of the war by downing two Russian-made Yak-9 fighters while wingman Lieutenant Harold D. Haight bags another. However, increasingly*

Chronology 1441

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

During the postwar period, Ridgway

served with the Military Staff Committee

of the United Nations from 1946 to 1948, *and, in 1950, he was ordered to replace the late general Walton Walker as head of the Eighth Army in Korea. At that time UN forces were buckling under a huge Chinese surprise offensive, but Ridgway calmly reordered his lines, allowed the Communists to outstrip their supply lines below Seoul, then sharply counterattacked. Operations Killer and Ripper promptly drove Chinese forces back across the 38th parallel where the war began. Ridgway consented to cease-fire talks in July 1951. In May 1952 he was tapped to succeed General Dwight D. Eisenhower as*

commander of the North Atlantic Treaty ***matthew ridgway arrives at haneda Air force*** *Organization (NATO), and he supervised* ***base. (U.S. Army)***

its enlargement from 12 to 80 divisions. The

following year Eisenhower picked him to and he died in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, on serve as army chief of staff in Washington, July 26, 1993. From the standpoint of strat-D.C., and he strongly urged the president egy and tactics, he remains one of the most not to get involved in French

Indochina. adept American military leaders of the 20th Ridgway retired from active service in 1955, century.

effective Chinese antiaircraft defenses account for 16 Marine Corps aircraft this month, with nine pilots killed and one captured.

April 22

Military: In light of extended military service in Korea, the army adopts a new troop rotation policy, which is based on a point system. Any soldiers accumulating 36 points in a combat zone will be returned to the United States and discharged from the service. However, officers complain that the relatively high turnover rate hurts unit cohesion due to the steady influx of new replacement personnel.

• Undaunted by massive losses, the Chinese Communists unleash their Fifth Offensive against the Eighth Army with 250,000 new troops. The Americans are forced back to a new defensive line north of Seoul, which is dubbed “No Name Line,” to contain the Chinese, inflicting 70,000 casualties. UN losses are 1,900

killed, wounded, and missing.

Marines: The 1st Marine Division, having advanced 45 miles since the inception of Operation Ripper, reaches the Hwachon Reservoir in concert with the 1st Korean Marine Corps regiment. This evening, however, the Chinese unleash their spring offensive, which routs the ROK 6th Division on their left flank. Fortunately, the 7th Marines hold firm while the remainder of the 1st Division refuses its left flank.

April 23

Aviation: Aircraft of the Far East Air Forces conduct 340 close support sorties for UN forces, the highest daily tally achieved before 1953.

• At Suwon, South Korea, F-86 Sabre jet fighters begin deploying to cut down their flying time to “MiG Alley” astride the Yalu River.

• Reverting back to close air support missions, the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) flies 205 sorties along the frontlines; the 1st Marine Division is the object of no less than 42 of its sorties.

Marines: The new Chinese offensive, having punched a few holes in UN lines, Eighth Army headquarters orders the 1st Marine Division to fall back and attempt to plug the leaks. Chinese forces also mount a strong attack against the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines along Horseshoe Hill and a fierce battle rages.

April 23–26

Aviation: Aircraft of the Far East Air Forces fly over 1,000 combat sorties in to interdict enemy supplies and inflict heavy troop losses.

April 26

Naval: UN naval forces place Hungnam, North Korea, under blockade.

April 30

Aviation: In Japan, bombers of the Fifth Air Force undertake 960 combat sorties for a new daily record.

Marines: As UN forces cease their withdrawal, the 1st Marine Division repositions itself at Hongchon, where it had been deployed two months earlier.

May 1

Aviation: In a very innovative sortie, eight navy AD Skyraiders from Attack Squadron VA-195 and Composite Squadron VC-35 strike the Hwachon Dam, North Korea, with torpedoes, scoring several hits and flooding the Han and Pukhan River valleys. To this day VA-195 (now VFA-195) goes by the nickname “Dambusters.”

May 3

Military: In another provocation, a military policeman from the 769th Military Police Battalion is killed by Soviet troops in Vienna, Austria.

May 5

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Senate votes to give the Marine Corps a 400,000-man ceiling and full membership in the Joint Chiefs of Staff, while the House of Representatives seeks a 300,000-man limit with JCS representation. The legislation fails when neither body can reach a compromise in conference; the entire effort is strenuously resisted by both the navy and the army.

May 9

Aviation: Over Sinuiju, North Korea, now the temporary Communist capital, over 300 U.S. aircraft, including F4U Corsairs and F9F Panthers of the 1st

Marine Air Wing (1st MAW), strike important bridges spanning the Yalu River into China.

May 15

Aviation: Marine Fighter Squadron VMF-121 is reequipped with Douglas AD

Skyraiders, each capable of lugging 5,000 pounds of ordnance. They are accordingly redesignated VMA-121 (attack).

May 16

Military: Switching fronts, the Chinese Communists mass 175,000 soldiers and hurl them down the center of UN lines by striking the X Corps, the ROK III Corps, and the right flank of the 8th Army. The Allies are driven back by sheer weight of numbers but gradually contain the attack with massed artillery and air power. Chinese losses are estimated at 90,000 while the Americans suffer 1,200

killed, wounded, and missing.

Marines: Chinese Communist forces launch a large offensive against the 1st Marine Division near Hongchon, which is defeated. However, ROK formations to the east of the Marines are routed, creating a new 20-mile gap in UN lines.

May 16–26

Aviation: For 10 uninterrupted days, the Combat Cargo Command airlifts an average 1,000 tons of supplies per day to embattled troops in South Korea.

May 17–22

Aviation: B-29s of Bomber Command execute 94 close support missions for UN

ground forces, many of them at night.

May 20

Aviation: Over North Korea, Major James Jabara, 334th Fighter Interceptor Squadron, flames his fifth and sixth MiG-15s, becoming the first all-jet ace in aviation history.

- *In Tokyo, Far East Air Forces commander Lieutenant General George E.*

Stratemeyer suffers a heart attack and is replaced the following day by Major General Earle E. Partridge. He is replaced at Fifth Air Force by Major General Edward J. Timberlake.

Military: In several quick moves, Eighth Army reserves plug a 20-mile gap created recently by Chinese forces.

Naval: Off Wonsan, North Korea, the destroyer Brinkley Bass is struck from shore battery fire, which kills one sailor and wounds nine more. After maneuvering out of range of enemy cannon, the ship responds with counterbattery fire.

- *The newly recommissioned battleship New Jersey enters the Korean War by shelling Communist positions at Kangsong, North Korea.*

May 21

Naval: The battleship New Jersey, on its second day of action in Korea, is struck by shore battery fire that kills one sailor and wounds three more.

May 23

Aviation: Determined to blunt the latest Chinese offensive, the Fifth Air Force commences Operation Strangle to interdict Communist supply lines running down the length of the Korean Peninsula. The region known as the “Iron Triangle” is assigned to the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW), near Pyongyang, North Korea.

Activity here costs them 20 aircraft over the next two months.

Marines: As UN forces mount a sharp counterattack, the 1st Marine Division advances into the vicinity of the Hwachon Reservoir again, where opposition is light and many prisoners are taken.

May 27

Aviation: The 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW), in order to be closer to the front lines, moves its F4U Corsairs from airfield K-46 to K-1 (Kimpo). Marine transport aircraft also drop flares in support of Marine night operations on the ground.

May 27–28

Aviation: Psychological warfare flights by specially equipped C-47 transports armed with broadcast speakers convince over 4,000 Communist troops to surrender to the Army IX Corps. Interrogators learn that enemy morale is low, due mainly to incessant air attacks.

May 31

Aviation: The Fifth Air Force commences Operation Strangle, its most ambitious aerial interdiction campaign of the war so *far.*

Military: In Washington, D.C., traditional army-navy-marine-air force legal systems are all replaced by the new Uniform Code of Military Justice.

• The Eighth Army is pushing Chinese forces back across the front, having inflicted roughly 200,000 casualties since January. The Communists verge on collapse but President Harry S. Truman, fearful of an expanding conflict, rules out a second advance into North Korea.

June

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Air Force Flight Test Center (AFFTC) is officially opened.

June 1

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, Major General Frank E. Everest is appointed commander of the Fifth Air Force.

• Aeromedical researcher Major John P. Strapp commences subjecting himself to a series of High-G (Earth gravity) experiments by being strapped to a series of rocket sleds. At one point, he survives the force of 48 “Gs,” highlighting that the human body can endure far more physical stress than thought medically possible.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 3rd Marine Brigade is reestablished as part of the authorized buildup to four divisions and is centered around the 3rd Marines.

• The Marine Corps discharges 2,200 officers and men from the organized reserve back into civilian life.

June 3

Aviation: After two C-119 Flying Boxcars are downed by friendly fire, the army and air force establish new identification procedures to accompany air drops.

June 3–12

Military: General James A. Van Fleet commences Operation Piledriver, the last large UN offensive of the Korean War, in ordering the 8th Army back into ***1951***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Van Fleet, James A. (1892–1992)

Army general

James Alward Van Fleet was born in his troops to brace for several Chinese Coytesville, New Jersey, on March 19, offensives, which were heavily repulsed 1892, and he graduated from the U.S. Mili-that spring, and then to drive the Com—

tary Academy in 1915. He commanded a munists back across the 38th parallel. Van machine gun battalion at Meuse-Argonne Fleet's aggressive tactics inflicted 250,000

in 1918, and returned home to teach Chinese casualties, but Ridgway, fearing military science at several universities. Van that a renewed drive into North Korea Fleet passed through the Infantry School would prove too costly, ordered him to in 1929 and was serving as colonel of the halt just north of the 38th parallel and 8th Infantry when World War II erupted. dig in. The war then degenerated into a It was not until June 6, 1944, when he struggle of small units fighting and dying landed at Utah Beach on D-Day, that Van over various hills and positions along the Fleet first saw battle, but his rise through UN lines. Van Fleet, amply supplied with the ranks *proved meteoric. He advanced artillery and air power, invariably inflicted to brigadier general commanding the 90th greater losses than he sustained, but he Division that fall, distinguished himself in remained frustrated by the concept of the capture of Metz, gained promotion to limited victory and pressed superiors for major general in General George S. Patan all-out offensive. Meanwhile, he rose to*

ton’s Third Army, and subsequently com—

full general in August 1951 and his small

manded the III Corps as it spearheaded but successful offensives that fall were the drive across Remagen bridgehead into ended by superiors who wished to facili-Germany proper. Van Fleet returned home tate truce talks with Communist leaders.

after the war, but, in 1948, he became An angry Van Fleet reverted back to small-lieutenant general and director of the scale actions, backed by massive artillery Joint U.S. Military Advisory and Planning fire, which expended so much ammunition Group in Athens, Greece. He helped train that shortages resulted. Van Fleet was frus-the Greek army to successfully stamp out trated and greatly relieved when General a Communist-inspired insurgency, which Maxwell D. Taylor replaced him as head was completely routed by 1949. This was of the Eighth Army in February 1953, and one of the West’s earliest Cold War tri-he came home to resign from the army.

umphs. Van Fleet subsequently returned Van Fleet harshly criticized the handling home to command the Second U.S. Army of the Korean War, but President Dwight until events in Asia summoned him abroad D. Eisenhower nonetheless appointed him once more.

special ambassador to the Far East. He

In April 1951, Van Fleet arrived in died on September 23, 1992, an aggressive South Korea to replace General Matthew military leader but too wedded to tradi-B. Ridgway as commander of the Eighth tional notions of victory to flourish in the Army. His immediate task was to prepare age of "limited war."

the Iron Triangle, just north of the 38th parallel. Heavy resistance is encountered and the Americans fail to take all their objectives. For the remainder of the war, the Iron Triangle remains something of a no-man's land, possessed by neither side.

June 5–September 20

Aviation: Naval aviation attached to Task Force 77 begins participating in the Air Force's Operation Strangle to interdict Communist supply routes. They are soon joined by aircraft of the First Marine Air Wing, but the effort is deemed only marginally successful.

June 6

Marines: Men of the 1st Marines begin a concerted drive to secure the Hwachon Reservoir, encountering stiff resistance from North Korean troops.

June 10

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, Lieutenant General Otto P. Weyland arrives to serve as the commander of Far East Air Forces (FEAF).

• F4U Corsairs from VMF-214 and VMF-(N)-513 provide around-the-clock, close support missions for operations along the ridges of the Hwachon Reservoir.

Marines: Six days of close-in fighting with bayonets and hand grenades end with the 1st Marines seizing the heights overlooking the Hwachon Reservoir, North Korea. The 1st Korean Marine Corps regiment and the 7th Marines have an equally hard go at it but at length stand triumphant over their section of the ridge line known as the "Punchbowl"—a huge, extinct volcanic crater.

June 11

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, a Douglass D-558 Phase II Skyrocket attains a world record speed of 1,200 miles per hour.

June 12

Naval: Off Hungnam, North Korea, the destroyer Walker strikes a mine, which kills 26 sailors and wounds 35. The vessel does not sink, however, and is eventually towed off and repaired.

June 14

Naval: Off Songjin, North Korea, Communist shore batteries strike the destroyer minesweeper Thompson with 14 hits, killing three sailors and wounding four more.

June 15

Marines: Off Southern California, Fleet Marine Force Pacific (FMFPAC) stages Operation Lex, a large amphibious exercise.

June 16

Marines: The 1st Marine Division, having secured a line from Hwachon Reservoir northeast to the Punchbowl, are ordered to dig in and consolidate their positions.

June 18

Naval: The NATO post of commander, Allied Command Southern Europe, is tended to Admiral Robert B. Carney.

June 19

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs the Universal Military Training and Service Act, which extends the national draft through July 1, 1955, and increases the length of service to two years. The draft age is also lowered to 18½ years. The act also endorses the concept of Universal Military Training (UMT) but it provides no funding or legal requirements to enforce it.

June 20

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, a Bell X-5, the first aircraft with variable-sweep (adjustable) wings is flown by test pilot Jean L. Ziegler.

• The Martin B-61 Matador guided surface-to-surface missile is launched for the first time.

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, two mortar rounds fall short during a training exercise and strike a battalion command post; eight Marines are killed and 25 wounded.

• At Camp Pendleton, California, the 3rd Marines are formally activated as the nucleus of the new 3rd Marine Brigade.

June 23

Diplomacy: In New York, Soviet UN ambassador Jacob Malik suggests opening cease-fire negotiations in Korea, a good indication of how badly Communist forces there have fared of late.

June 25

Aviation: At Tullahoma, Tennessee, President Harry S. Truman attends ceremonies marking the opening of the Arnold Engineering Development Center.

Diplomacy: In light of staggering losses suffered since January, the Chinese Communists also make known their desire for truce talks on Korea.

June 30

Aviation: Over Seoul, South Korea, a Marine Corps Grumman F7F Tigercat from VMF-513 shoots down a North Korean PO-2 biplane during a nighttime nuisance raid; this is the first operational kill for the twin-engine Tigercat, the last and best piston-engined navy fighter.

Marines: At this date, Marine Corps manpower levels have risen to 15,150 officers and 177,770 enlisted men—more than double from the year previous.

July 1

Diplomacy: North Korean leader Kim Il Sung and Chinese military leader Peng Teh-huai accept General Matthew Ridgway’s invitation to attend cease-fire talks.

In light of recent Communist losses, it is a face-saving expedient.

- *In South Korea, Colonel Karl L. Polifka, the distinguished reconnaissance pilot, dies when his RF-51 Mustang is shot down near the frontlines. His parachute is snagged by the aircraft's tail after he jumps.*

July 3

Aviation: Over North Korea, a navy HO3S helicopter flown by Lieutenant John K. Koelsch is shot down while rescuing a badly burned marine aviator. The men evade capture for several days and are then seized and interned. Koelsch refuses to aid the Communists and dies in captivity, winning posthumously a Medal of Honor.

July 4

Aviation: An Air Force RB-45C Tornado jet reconnaissance bomber flown by Captain Stacy D. Naftel, having penetrated 500 miles into Manchuria on a top-secret overflight mission, is attacked by MiG-15 jet fighters, but nonetheless outruns his antagonists.

July 6

Aviation: Over North Korea, a KB-29M tanker belonging to the 43rd Air Refueling Squadron performs the first combat refueling mission when it gasses up four RF-80s during a reconnaissance mission over enemy territory.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs legislation extending the enlistments of 300,000 *personnel by a full year before they are set to expire on July 1, 1952.*

July 9–November 27

Military: United Nations forces take to the counteroffensive in launching a protracted campaign to further wear down Chinese units in their immediate frontlines. This entails some of the heaviest fighting of the war.

July 10

Diplomacy: With the Korean War effectively stalemated on the ground, the United States joins United Nations truce talks with the Communist powers at Kaesang at the 38th parallel, Korea. Vice Admiral Turner C. Joy is the principal UN negotiator during discussions, joined by Rear Admiral Arleigh A. Burke.

Marines: In light of declining enlistments, the Marine Corps is forced to accept 7,000 draftees, the first admitted since World War II.

July 14

Aviation: Across the United States, the civilian Ground Observer Corps begins an around-the-clock vigil looking for Communist aircraft in American skies.

• Unable to resolve problems associated with a muddy, dirt runway, Marine Air Group 12 (MAG-12) transfers its operations in Korea to airfield K-18, much closer to the 38th parallel.

July 15

Marines: The 1st Marine Division is replaced in line by the 2nd Infantry Division and is reposted to the Eighth Army

Reserve.

July 22

Naval: In Naples, Italy, Chief of Naval Operations admiral Forrest P. Sherman dies of a heart attack while on official business.

July 25

Diplomacy: At Kaesong, South Korea, truce talks between UN and Communist representatives result in an agenda for further discussions, including a prisoner exchange and a line of demarcation.

July 28

Naval: In a lightning raid, the cruiser Los Angeles slips into waters off the Ongjin Peninsula, North Korea, and shells several Communist positions with impunity.

July 30

Aviation: Over Korea, a major air strike involving 91 F-80s, which suppresses antiaircraft defenses, and 354 marine and air force fighter bombers that strike Communist positions across the peninsula, is executed. The Joint Chiefs of Staff, however, not wishing to generate negative publicity during cease-fire talks, withholds information about the action.

July 31

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Dan A. Kimball, a former army pilot during World War II, becomes the 51st secretary of the *navy.*

August 11

Naval: Off Hodo-Pando, North Korea, minesweepers Dextrous and Redstart come under fire from shore batteries; Dextrous takes two direct hits that kill one sailor and wound three others.

August 15

Aviation: The Douglass D-558 Phase II Skyrocket reaches a record altitude of 79,494 feet over Southern California.

August 16

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral William M. Fechteler is appointed the 13th chief of naval operations.

August 17

Aviation: At the National Air Races in Detroit, Michigan, an F-86E flown by Colonel Fred J. Ascani establishes a new world speed record by reaching 635.6 miles per hour over a 100-kilometer course; he wins the Mackay Trophy for his efforts.

August 18

Aviation: The first jets-only Bendix Trophy transcontinental air race is won by an F-86A Sabre flown by Colonel Keith Compton, who flies from Muroc, California, to Detroit, Michigan, in three hours and 27 minutes. He narrowly edges out an F-84 and two B-45 Tornado jet bombers pitted against him.

• Fifth Air Force bombers and fighter bombers expand the mission of Operation Strangle to include railroads in North Korea.

• With a powerful typhoon threatening the Korean Peninsula, the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) relocates men and equipment to Japan over the next three days.

August 18–September 5

Military: A region at the southwest apex of the Iron Triangle, known locally as Bloody Ridge, is the focus of incessant attacks by the 2nd Infantry Division, assisted by several ROK units. The position is taken at a loss of 2,700 UN casualties while Chinese losses are estimated at 15,000.

August 23

Diplomacy: Unable to achieve their goals, Communist negotiators break off truce talks at Kaesong, South Korea.

August 24

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., air force chief of staff Hoyt S. Vandenberg declares that tests involving a new generation of smaller, tactical nuclear weapons have been completed in the previous February. Most of the new weapons developed will be deployed in Europe on Air Force F-84G Thunderjet and B-45A Tornado jet bombers.

August 24–25

Aviation: In Korea, during a single night of anti-truck operations, Fifth Air Force B-26s claim to have destroyed over 800 vehicles as part of Operation Strangle.

August 25

Aviation: Marshaling yards at Rashin, North Korea, are destroyed by a fleet of 35 Bomber Command B-29s under heavy U.S. navy jet escort. This attack takes place only 20 miles from the Soviet border, but no aircraft are lost.

• F2H Banshees and F9F Panthers from the carrier Essex escort air force B-29

bombers on a long-range strike against railyards in Rashin, North Korea, just south of the Soviet border.

August 27

Marines: The 1st Marine Division redeploys into the line southeast of the Punch Bowl, North Korea, in anticipation of a new round of fighting.

August 28

Aviation: The air force competition to construct the next generation of large transport aircraft is won by Lockheed's XC-130. It enters service as the C-130

Hercules, garners the reputation as one of the most rugged and dependable aircraft ever built, and is still in service today.

August 31–September 3

Aviation: Marine helicopter squadron HMR-161 deploys in South Korea with 15

Sikorsky HRS-1s, each capable of hauling 1,500 pounds of cargo or an infantry squad.

Marines: The 1st Marine Division launches an attack intending to seize a ridge running along the northeast rim of the Punch Bowl, North Korea. Three days later it falls through *the combined efforts of the 7th Marines and the 1st KMC regiment.*

September 5

Aviation: Convair Aircraft contracts with the U.S. Air Force to construct a specially modified B-36 bomber capable of using a nuclear reactor as its power source. The aircraft flies in 1955 but the program is ultimately cancelled for a host of technical and environmental reasons.

September 7

Aviation: The missile test ship Norton Sound successfully launches a Terrier antiaircraft missile, which strikes an F6F target drone.

Diplomacy: The United States becomes mired further into the problems of Southeast Asia, when it agrees to provide economic assistance to the French-controlled government of Vietnam, then in the throes of a Communist insurgency.

September 9

Aviation: Over North Korea, a force of 28 F-86 Sabres is jumped by 70 Communist MiG-15s. Ignoring three-to-one odds, Captains Richard S. Becket and Ralph D.

1951

U.S. AIR FORCE
12936
FU-936
USAF

Gibson each flame a MiG, raising the number of all-jet aces to three.

September 11–20

Marines: Along the Punchbowl, North Korea, the 1st Marine Division prepares to storm another series of ridgelines. The 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines manages to infiltrate Chinese positions, which fall the following day, but cost the attackers 250 men. During the lull *created by truce talks, the Chinese have strengthened*

their positions and can now field nearly as many howitzers and mortars as the Americans.

September 13

Aviation: Near Cocoa, Florida, the air force estab-

the f-86 sabre was the usAf's first swept-

lishes its first pilotless bomber squadron at the Missile ***wing jet fighter. (U.S. Air Force)***

Test Center.

• In a clear demonstration of their battlefield utility, helicopters of HMR-161 lift 10 tons of supplies to marines battling along the Punchbowl, and they evacuate 74 casualties.

Marines: At the Punchbowl, North Korea, the 1st Marines renew their drive to capture the right half of the Communist-controlled ridgeline. The dug-in Chinese resist tenaciously.

September 13–October 15

Military: Moving up from Bloody Ridge, the 2nd Infantry Division sets its sights on seizing Heartbreak Ridge in concert with several ROK formations and a French battalion. Fighting is fierce and the UN forces suffer 2,700 casualties before finally storming the ridge. The Chinese lose an estimated 25,000 men and UN artillery expends so many shells evicting them that it creates an ammunition shortage for the entire army. At one juncture, the 15th Field Artillery Battalion loosed 14,425 rounds in a single 24-hour period.

September 14

Aviation: Over North Korea, a B-26 Invader flown by Captain John S. Walmsley, Jr., exhausts all of its munitions while attacking a train, then turns on its experimental wing searchlight to illuminate the target for other bombers. Walmsley is subsequently shot down and killed, but he receives a posthumous Medal of Honor.

September 16–17

Marines: At Punchbowl Ridge, North Korea, the 5th Marines advance through the line to take strategic Hill 812.

September 17

Military: In Washington, D.C., Robert A. Lovett gains appointment as the fourth secretary of defense.

September 20

Aviation: For the first time, an Aerobee rocket flies to an altitude of 236,000 feet and returns with its cargo of one monkey and 11 mice alive and well.

Marines: The 1st Marine Division concludes its offensive along the Punchbowl ridgelines and consolidates its position. The units, having replaced the ROK 11th Division, is now strung out for 23,000 yards (13 miles) in rugged terrain. This action marks the final U.S. drive of the war, which is now restricted to local offensives for territorial gain, reminiscent of trench fighting in World War I.

September 21

Aviation: Helicopters of HMR-161 achieve another first by depositing 224 *marines of the 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines on Hill 884 near the Punchbowl, North Korea. They achieve in four hours what would have taken infantrymen 15 hours to accomplish across difficult terrain.*

September 23

Aviation: The first production B-47B Startojet bomber is delivered to the 306th Bombardment Wing.

• Over North Korea, eight B-29s guided by Shoran navigation knock out the center span of the Sunchon rail bridge.

September 25

Aviation: In a major clash over Suniju, North Korea, 36 F-86 Sabres and an estimated 100 MiG-15s clash in swirling, high-speed combat. The Sabres get the better of it this time, downing five Communist jets.

September 26

Military: The Department of Defense releases plans to increase the number of women in the armed services. For the marines, current numbers of 63 officers and 2,187 enlisted are elevated to 100 and 2,900, respectively.

September 27

Aviation: At the Punchbowl, North Korea, helicopters of HMR-161 rehearse moving a marine infantry company by air to any threatened position along the attenuated frontline. The move is accomplished in only two hours and 20

minutes.

• A service-test Douglas C-124 Globemaster II lands at Seoul, South Korea, and disgorges 30,000 pounds of aircraft parts

as part of Operation Pelican.

September 28

Aviation: In a mission lasting 14 hours and 15 minutes, an RF-80 reconnaissance fighter refuels in the air several times before concluding its record-breaking sortie.

September 29

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman authorizes a rise in Marine Corps personnel to 211,000. The upcoming drafts for November and December are expected to bring in 19,900 of these.

September 30

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, Brigadier General Joe W. Kelly gains appointment as the head of Bomber Command.

Marines: Offensives in the Punchbowl region result in 2,416 casualties, the third-highest since December 1950 and June 1951.

Technology: Marines introduce the MPQ-14 radar system, which is designed to drop bombs based on radar guidance from the set.

October 1

Military: In a major development, the Eighth Army integrates itself by disbanding the all-black 24th Infantry Regiment and 159th Field Artillery battalion and assigning the personnel to the 25th Infantry Division. The two units in question are *replaced by the 14th Infantry and 69th Field Artillery Battalion.*

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, Lieutenant General Franklin A. Hart is appointed the first president of the Joint Landing Force Board.

October 3

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Key West, Florida, Helicopter Antisubmarine Squadron 1 (HS-1) introduces rotary-wing aircraft into the arena of submarine warfare for the first time.

October 3–9

Military: Operation Commando unfolds as the I Corps commits five divisions to secure Lines Jamestown in the Old Baldy area. Success here costs the Americans 2,500 casualties, primarily among the 1st Cavalry Division.

October 11

Aviation: It takes 156 sorties, but helicopters of HMR-161 make aviation history by completing the first battalion-sized troop lift. In effect, they relocate the 958

men of the 3rd Battalion, 7th Marines from a reserve position 17 miles in the rear, to the frontlines of the Punchbowl.

October 13

Technology: A handful of soldiers and marines in Korea are issued new bullet-and shrapnel-resistant flak jackets for testing under combat operations. Success leads later to mass production.

October 16

Aviation: In various air battles over North Korea, a record nine MiG-15s are shot down by F-86 Sabres.

October 22

Aviation: Off the Korean coast, SA-16 Albatrosses rescue 12 men from a downed B-29 bomber; this is the largest single number of men pulled out of the water of the entire war.

October 23

Aviation: At MacDill Air Force Base, Florida, the first shipment of production model B-47Bs for the 306th Bombardment Wing is completed. This craft emerges as one of the most important jets in Strategic Air Command (SAC) history.

• One of the largest air battles over North Korea occurs as Communist jets attack B-29s and their F-84 Sabre escorts. Three bombers and a Thunderjet go down in flames while gunners manage to claim five MiG-15s.

October 25

Aviation: Over North Korea, marine F4Us encounter MiG-15 jets; no damage is incurred by either side.

October 29

Aviation: The carrier Essex, acting upon military intelligence, launches a strike with AD Skyraiders VF-54 against Communist Party headquarters at Kapsan, North Korea. Apparently, the raid kills over 500 Communists.

November 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense declares a large draft call of 60,000 men, from which 11,650 are slated for the Marine Corps.

November 4

Aviation: Over Sinanju, North Korea, a clash between 34 F-86 Sabres and an estimated 60 MiG-15s results in two Communist aircraft downed and three damaged.

• Over North Korea, an F9F Panther flown by Captain William F. Guss of VMF-311 shoots down a Chinese MiG-15 jet fighter. This is the first Communist jet downed by a marine.

November 6

Aviation: Soviet La-11 fighters intercept a U.S. navy weather reconnaissance P2V-3W Neptune patrol plane in the Sea of Japan off Vladivostok, shooting it down and killing the crew of 10.

November 9

Aviation: A C-47 transport lands on the beaches of Paengnyong-do Island, North Korea, and rescues 11 members of a downed B-29 bomber that crashed there.

November 10

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, sculptor Felix de Weldon unveils his limestone rendition of the Iwo Jima flag-raising scene and it is displayed at the front gate of the base. This also serves as the basis for his much larger bronze version, which is located in Arlington, Virginia.

November 12

Diplomacy: UN-Communist peace negotiations are transferred from Kaesong, South Korea, to the village of Panmunjom, which lays in the middle of the new Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) on the 38th parallel.

Military: General Matthew B. Ridgway orders a halt to offensive operations across Korea and substitutes a new policy of “active defense” whereby UN units will employ patrols, raids, and ambushes instead of simply remaining static. Any operations undertaken will also be supported by air power and ample artillery.

November 15

Technology: The 1st Marine Division distributes new thermal boots to all personnel. This footwear is designed to prevent frostbite by retaining body heat, which is caught by two layers of rubber insulation. The boots are heavy to walk in but are satisfactory for the kind of static warfare the Leathernecks now find themselves in.

November 16

Aviation: Fifth Air Force bombers and fighter bombers begin another concerted air interdiction campaign against Communist supply routes, this time focusing upon rail lines through North Korea. Bridges, gun positions, supply buildings, and freight cars are also targeted when espied.

November 18

Aviation: An Air Force C-47 transport accidentally strays into Romanian airspace while flying to Belgrade, Yugoslavia, and *is shot down by MiG-15 jets; three crew members die, but one survives and is released.*

November 21

Naval: Off Kojo, North Korea, the cruiser Los Angeles slips into bombardment position and shells enemy forces attacking the ROK I Corps; the Communists are driven back.

November 27

Diplomacy: Truce talks between UN and Communist negotiators yield little beyond an agreement to accept a line of demarcation roughly along existing lines of contact.

November 30

Aviation: In another major air battle, F-86 Sabres intercept 44 Communist aircraft flying south to attack UN forces. The Americans shoot down 12 enemy aircraft and damage three more; Major George A. Davis becomes a double ace this day, in being distinct among contemporaries as an ace from World War II.

December 5–29

Military: In South Korea, the 45th Infantry Division, a National Guard formation, replaces the 1st Cavalry Division in the frontlines as the latter rotates back to Japan as part of the Far East Command reserve.

December 8

Military: The War Department announces a draft of 55,000 men, of which 14,000 are slated for the Marine Corps.

December 13

Aviation: Over Sinanju, North Korea, a force of 29 F-86 Sabres tackles 75 MiG-15s, downing nine of them. Added to aerial victories elsewhere, UN aircraft claim a total of 13 victories this day.

December 27

Aviation: In their biggest sortie of the month, Far East Air Forces (FEAF) mount 900 sorties aimed at destroying locomotives, railcars, buildings, vehicles, and gun positions—in sum, anything of use to the enemy.

December 31

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Lemuel C. Shepherd, Jr., gains appointment as the 20th commandant of the Marine Corps.

- The 1st Marine Division maintains its lines along the Punchbowl and restricts its activities to occasional trench raids; casualties for the month decline to only 171.

1952

January

Military: In light of the ongoing Korean conflict, the army’s size has expanded to 20 divisions and 1.5 million officers and men.

January 2

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant lieutenant general Lemuel C. Shepherd orders Headquarters Marine

Corps to adopt a general staff system similar to that in the army (G1, G2, G3, G4) to replace the Division of Plans and Policies, although the Aviation and Personnel branches survive intact.

January 7

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the air force announces plans for a 50 percent increase in combat strength. This entails enlarging the force to 143

wings and 1.2 million airmen.

• In another demonstration of helicopter versatility, HMR-161 completes Operation Mule Train by providing sufficient supplies to a frontline marine battalion for over a week.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 3rd Marine Brigade becomes the 3rd Marine Division, and is slated to contain the 3rd, 4th, 9th, and 12th Marines, with the latter formed as an artillery unit. However, at present, only the 3rd Marine is fully formed and deployed.

January 8–13

Aviation: Exercise Snowfall unfolds as 100 aircraft of the 516th Troop Carrier Wing convey over 8,600 men from Fort Campbell, Kentucky, to Wheeler-Sack Airfield, New York. This is also the largest troop airlift to date.

January 11

Naval: Project Package and Project Detail are undertaken by the vessels of Task Force 95 and the aircraft of Task Force 77 in an attempt to disrupt Communist rail lines along the coast.

January 12

Aviation: Over North Korea, having bombed shut the entrance to a train tunnel, F-84s systematically destroy a Communist supply train as it sits idled.

January 29

Naval: Landing Ship Tanks (LSTs) of Task Force 90 complete the evacuation of 20,000 South Korean civilians trapped on islands along the west coast of Korea.

January 30

Naval: The position of Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic within the NATO

infrastructure is assigned to Vice Admiral Lynde D. McCormick.

January 31

Aviation: At Camp Lejeune, California, helicopters of HMR-261 and HMR-262 perform Operation HELEX 1, during which the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines is airlifted from the escort carrier Siboney and transferred to shore in only four hours and 25 minutes.

Military: In South Korea, the 40th Infantry Division, a National Guard unit, moves into the frontlines to replace the 25th Infantry Division, which heads to Japan. However, the 5th Infantry remains behind in concert with the 555th Field Artillery Battalion to act as an independent regimental combat team.

Marines: In an expanded experiment, men of the 1st Marine Division are issued the first 500 flak jackets to be worn by those most exposed to enemy fire. The vests prove highly successful.

February 1

Technology: The air force employs its first Univac I, a high speed digital computer using primitive vacuum-tube electronics.

February 9

Aviation: A force of 10 B-29s, bombing by radar-aiming devices, drop over 100 tons of 500-pound bombs on the Chongju rail bridge, nearly destroying it.

February 10

Aviation: Along the Manchurian border, a flight of F-86E Sabres under Major George A. Davis engages a large force of MiG-15s. Davis shoots down two Communist jets, bringing his total to 14 kills. He is then shot down and killed while rescuing his wingman. Davis receives a posthumous Medal of Honor.

Marines: The Eighth Army, in an attempt to lure enemy patrols forward and capture them, engages in a series of feigned retreats known as Operation Clam-Up. Marines are involved in several firefights but secure no captives.

February 11

Aviation: The F4Us of VFM-312 depart Itami Airfield, Japan, and deploy onboard the escort carrier Bairoko, which then sails off to Korea’s western coast.

Shortly after, VMF-115 is assigned to Marine Air Wing 33 (MAG-33) at Pohang, South Korea.

February 19

Naval: Off Songjin, North Korea, the destroyer Shelton, the minesweeper Endicott, and the New Zealand frigate Taupo interrupt a Communist attack on Kil-chu and Myongchon Islands offshore. The enemy, who employ a force of 45 sampans crammed with troops, is completely defeated.

Marines: A handful of North Korean sampans that manage to reach the island of Kil-chu, South Korea, are quickly mopped up by a detachment of South Korean marines under Lieutenant Joseph Bartos of the U.S. Marine Corps.

February 20

Aviation: In light of mounting airport congestion in American cities, retired general James H. Doolittle is appointed to a presidential commission by President Harry S. Truman to seek solutions.

February 23

Aviation: Off the California coast, helicopters of HMR-162 participate in LEX

Baker One in concert with the 3rd Marines. This is the largest amphibious operation held since 1949 and serves as a major test of rotary aircraft in a troop-carrying role.

March

Aviation: Ongoing studies by the new Rocket Engine Advancement Program (REAP) suggest better thrust would be achieved by changing the standard arrangement of liquid oxygen and hydrocarbon fuel combinations. These changes *come in time to power the new Atlas intercontinental ballistic missiles.*

March 1

Aviation: After a spate of hard landings, helicopters of HMR-161 are grounded pending the arrival of redesigned tail pylons.

March 3

Aviation: The Fifth Air Force commences Operation Saturate, its latest all-out interdiction of Communist supply lines in North Korea.

March 11

Aviation: Over North Korea, Fifth Air Force fighter bombers unload 150 tons of bombs and 33,000 gallons of napalm on a four-square-mile supply storage and troop training facility. This proves to be one of the most effective napalm attacks of the war.

Marines: By this date the Marine Corps has accepted 73,340 draftees, but Headquarters Marine Corps declares that, because voluntary enlistment quotas are being met, none will be accepted after June 30.

March 12

Marines: The Eighth Army alerts the 1st Marine Division that it will be shifting its position from the east-central front to farther west along the line.

March 17

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 9th and 12th Marines are reactivated as part of the new 3rd Marine Division.

• The 1st Marine Division, with the 1st KMC Regiment in tow, begins marching 140 miles west to new positions along the UN line.

March 19

Aviation: North American test flies its new F-86F-25 Sabre, which features modified leading edges for better control at high altitude. Prior to its deployment, MiG-15s enjoy better performance higher up.

March 22

Marines: To achieve its three division/three air–wing authorized strength, the Marine Corps activates six battalions and a new air group along the West Coast.

March 25

Aviation: In concert with Operation Saturate, Fifth Air Force bombers and fighter bombers execute 959 interdiction sorties between Sinanju and Chongju, North Korea. Railroads and highways are the main target.

Marines: The 1st Marine Division assumes new positions astride the traditional invasion route toward Seoul, South Korea, as part of the I Corps. Their new front covers 32 miles, but it is effectively hemmed in on either flank by the Han and Imjin Rivers.

March 30

Aviation: Night fighting VMF (N)-513 redeploys from the east coast of South Korea to K-8 airfield (Kunsan), placing it 100 miles below the capital of Seoul.

April 1

Aviation: The air force drops its former army enlisted grades of private first class, corporal, and buck sergeant to airman third, second, and first class.

• Over North Korea, a flight of F-86 Sabres downs 10 MiG-15s for the loss of one. Colonel Francis “Gabby” Gabreski claims one Communist jet and becomes the eighth American ace of the war.

Marines: Above Seoul, South Korea, Chinese forces single out and launch a heavy attack on the 1st Korean Marine Corps Regiment, and they are handily repulsed.

April 5

Aviation: Helicopters of HMR-161 perform Operation Pronto in concert with the 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines, which simulates a reserve force being rushed in to counterattack enemy landings along the coast.

April 10

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, Brigadier General Chester E. McCarty assumes command of the 315th Air Division for the remainder of the war.

April 12

Aviation: Over Seattle, Washington, Boeing’s eight-jet YB-52 jet bomber prototype flies for the first time. It becomes the first all-jet intercontinental heavy bomber and a mainstay of Strategic Air Command (SAC) operations; over half a century later, B-52s are still a mainstay of air force bombardment forces.

April 15

Marines: At an isolated outpost in the 1st Marine Division area, Easy Company, 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines defeats a Chinese attempt to storm their position, losing 11 killed and 25 wounded to an enemy loss of 70 men. To save the useless effusion of blood in static warfare, the division orders its outposts abandoned at night and uses them only during daylight hours.

April 17

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs Executive Order 10345 to extend enlistments for another nine months.

April 18

Aviation: At Carswell Air Force Base, Texas, the Convair YB-60 jet bomber flies for the first time. Essentially a swept-wing, jet-powered version of the B-36, it loses to the YB-52 for an air force contract.

April 21

Naval: Off the Korean coast, a turret explosion onboard the cruiser St. Paul kills 30 sailors.

April 24

Aviation: The first aerial engagement of the year occurs when Communist MiGs attack two marine photo reconnaissance jets; no damage is incurred.

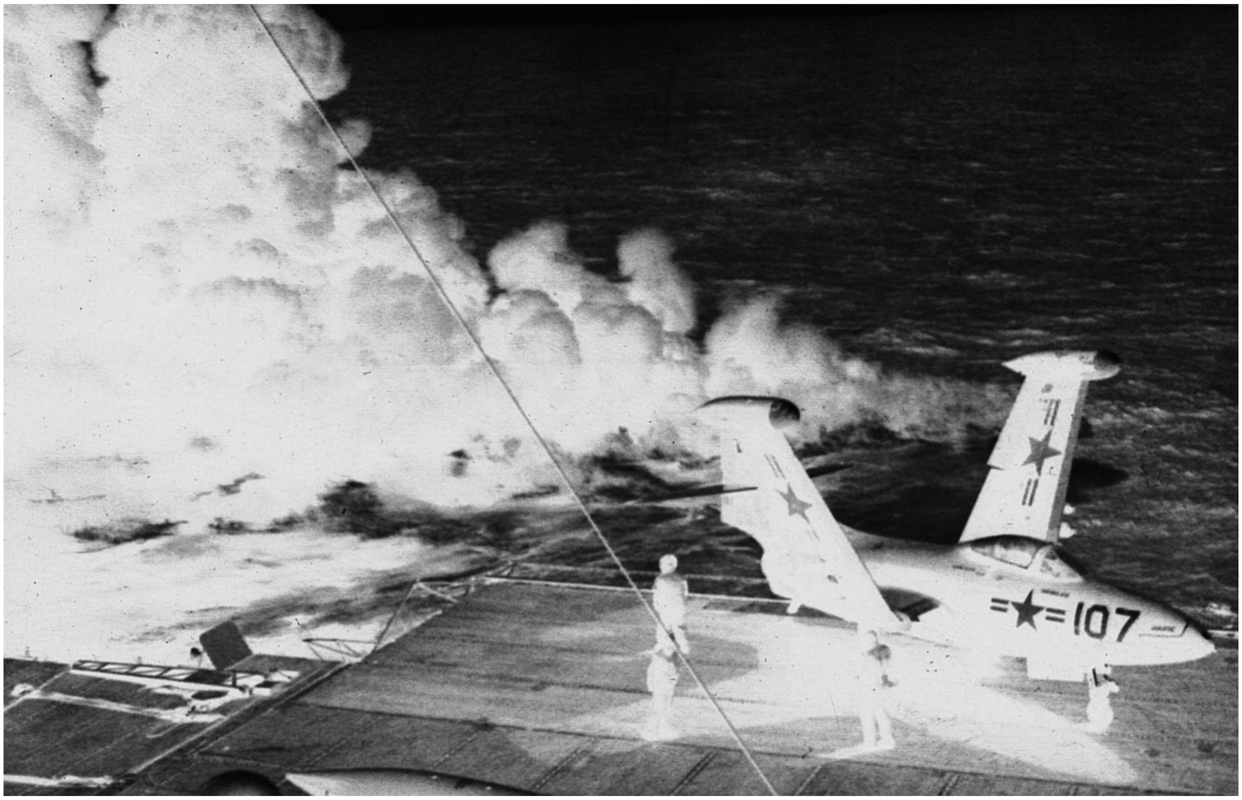
April 26

Aviation: Helicopters of HMR-161 are grounded for three weeks pending the replacement of defective tail rotor shafts.

Naval: The destroyer Hobson accidentally collides with the carrier Wasp in the mid-Atlantic and sinks with a loss of 176 men. This is the navy's worst operational accident since World War II.

April 27

Military: The United States formally terminates its occupation of Japan after civilian authority is restored. However, the Americans retain basing rights on ***1952***



the mainland and administration of the Ryukyu Islands also remains under U.S.

jurisdiction.

April 28

Military: General Matthew Ridgway is tapped to serve as the new supreme commander of NATO forces in Europe after General Dwight D. Eisenhower retires.

Naval: The navy decides to adopt steam catapult systems invented by the Royal Navy for eventual use on American carriers.

April 29–30

Aviation: During this two-day period, the 315th Air Division loses a C-47, a C-119, and a C-46 through crashes, with a loss of 16 lives. This is the division's biggest single loss of life for the first half of the year.

April 30

Aviation: Over North Korea, F9F Panthers of VMF-311 engage eight Communist MiG-15s, damaging one.

May 1

Marines: At Yucca Flats, Nevada, Exercise Desert Rock IV unfolds as 2,000 men from the 3rd Marine Division are stationed in trenches just 2,000 yards from an atomic bomb blast. Immediately afterward, the marines move in and conduct simulated military maneuvers near the drop zone.

May 2

Marines: In Boston, Massachusetts, Red Sox star and Marine Reserve captain Ted Williams reports for duty following activation. He is subsequently an F9F

A Panther jet that failed its carrier landing burns off the side of the carrier. (Center for

the Study of the Korean War, Graceland University)

Panther pilot with VMF-311. In New York, Jerry Coleman of the New York Yankees also returns to duty and flies 63 missions in his F4U Corsair.

May 3

Aviation: A ski-equipped air force C-47 flown by Lieutenant Colonel William Benedict and Joseph Fletcher makes the first successful landing at the North Pole.

May 7

Aviation: A test B-29 launches the Lockheed X-7 air-launched ramjet for the first time. Success results in the design of the new Bomarc missile program.

May 7–June 10

Military: On Koje-do Island, South Korea, Chinese and North Korean prisoners stage a mass uprising, seizing Brigadier General Francis Dodd, the camp commander. The impasse continues until June 10, when the 187th Regimental Combat Team is sent in to restore order, killing 150 captives; one American dies in the fighting.

May 8

Aviation: A Communist supply depot located 40 miles southwest of Pyongyang, North Korea, is struck by 465 sorties by Fifth Air Force fighter bombers. This is the largest one-day interdiction sortie of the war so far and destroys over 200

buildings, shelters, revetments, vehicles, and gun positions. However, the first F-86 lost to ground fire goes down while flying a dive-bombing mission.

Military: The new, 75-ton atomic cannon is under development, according to Secretary of the Army Frank Pace.

Naval: The Fleet Air Gunnery Unit is established to provide more realistic aerial gunnery training for Pacific Fleet aircraft squadrons.

May 9

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines raids a former outpost now occupied by Chinese. They suffer seven dead and 66 wounded but Communist losses are believed to be even higher.

May 12

Diplomacy: General Mark W. Clark replaces General Matthew Ridgway as supreme commander of United Nations forces in the Far East and is also directed to begin peace negotiations with the Communists there.

May 16–17

Aviation: In Japan, C-199s, C-54s, and C-46s convey the 187th Airborne Regimental Combat Team to Koje-do, South Korea, to help put down a prisoner-of-war insurrection.

May 19

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, the Fifth Air Force relaxes restrictions on close air support missions to allow marine aviators to hone their skills along the front occupied by the 1st Marine Division.

Military: At Panmunjom, Korea, Major General William K. Harrison, Jr., deputy commander of the Eighth Army, gains appointment as the senior UN negotiator.

One of his first acts is to declare a recess when the Chinese and North Koreans begin reciting propaganda speeches.

May 22

Aviation: Fifth Air Force fighter bombers and light bombers conduct 500 sorties against industrial targets southwest of Pyongyang, North Korea, completely destroying several arms-making facilities.

May 26

Aviation: In Japan, the 315th Air Division receives its first Douglas C-124 Globemaster IIs to replace their aging C-54s.

May 29

Aviation: A force of 12 F-84 Thunderjets complete a strike mission in northernmost North Korea, then refuel en route home to Itazuke, Japan, as part of Operation Rightside.

May 30

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, Lieutenant General Glenn O. Barcus assumes command of the Fifth Air Force.

June 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Dwight D. Eisenhower confers with President Harry S. Truman over the state of NATO and its defenses in Western Europe.

June 7

Aviation: Over North Korea, Lieutenant Jon W. Andre of VMF (N)-513 shoots down a North Korean Yak-9 fighter; added to his four Japanese kills achieved in World War II, he becomes another Marine Corps ace.

• Operation Hightide unfolds as a force of 35 F-84 Thunderjets takes off from Japan, refuel from KB-29Ms in the air, then strikes at targets deep in North Korea.

Aerial refueling is fast becoming a standard air force practice.

June 10

Aviation: Off the Korean coast, helicopters of HMR-161 participate in MARLEX-1 and amphibious operations held in conjunction with the 1st Marine Division's reserve elements. This is subsequently adopted as a standard, large-unit exercise.

June 10–11

Aviation: Three B-29s bombers are lost to searchlights, flak, and MiG interceptors during a night attack against the rail bridge at Kwaksan, North Korea, which prompts the Fifth Air Force to begin revising its electronic countermeasures program.

June 11

Military: At Fort Bragg, North Carolina, the 10th Special Forces Group is activated; this is the army’s first, formal Special Forces outfit.

June 13

Aviation: Russian MiG-15 fighters intercept an air force RB-29 Superfortress reconnaissance aircraft in international waters over the Sea of Japan, shooting it down and killing the crew of 10.

June 14

Military: In Korea, the Chinese launch a heavy attack on a position known as Old Baldy, which is defended by the 2nd and 45th Infantry Divisions. For the remainder of the war, this position changes hands several times at considerable loss to both sides.

Naval: President Harry S. Truman attends keel-laying ceremonies for the Nautilus, the world’s first atomic-powered submarine, at the Electric Boat Company, Groton, Connecticut.

June 15

Aviation: U.S. Air Force lieutenant James F. Low, only six months out of flight school, becomes the latest F-86 Sabre ace.

June 23–24

Aviation: Hydroelectric plants at Suiho, Chosen, Fusen, and Kyosen, North Korea, are the target of multiple attacks by air force, navy, and marine aircraft.

This marks a shift in Fifth Air Force priorities away from cutting supply lines and back to hitting strategic targets. Over 1,200 sorties are flown, making this the largest single air strike since World War II.

• The Suiho raid is accompanied by 35 AD Skyraiders and a like number of F9F

Panthers from the carriers Boxer, Philippine Sea, and Princeton.

June 24

Aviation: Aircraft of the Far East Air Forces (FEAF) complete over 1,000 sorties, the highest daily total for the month.

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, the Chinese mount several mortar-supported attacks on daylight outposts of the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines, and are roundly repulsed.

June 28

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Congress passes the Armed Force Reserve Act of 1952. Hereafter, the Marine Corps Reserve is restructured into a Ready Reserve, a Standby Reserve, and the Retired Reserve. A Reserve Policy Board is also created to advise the secretary of the navy.

June 30

Aviation: In an attempt to reduce the number of aircraft lost to enemy antiaircraft fire, the 11th Marines publishes a procedure for suppressing losses with artillery fire while close air supports are being executed. These SEAD *(suppression of enemy air defenses) tactics result in an immediate drop in aerial losses.*

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman signs the Douglas-Mansfield Act, which authorizes a three-division, three-wing organization for the Marine Corps with a 400,000-man peacetime ceiling to quell fears of the corps becoming a second land army. Equally important, the commandant is now allowed to attend Joint Chiefs of Staff meetings in a limited capacity and vote on matters considered essential to the Marine Corps. The Marine Corps also now exists as a separate service within the Navy Department.

July 1

Aviation: The air force makes public its new F-94C Starfire interceptor, the first jet fighter armed solely with unguided air-to-air rockets.

Naval: At Dam Neck, Virginia, the Naval Guided Missile School is founded while at Naval Air Station Jacksonville, Florida, the Naval Air Guided Missile School (Advanced) is also founded. Missile technology plays an increasingly vital role in naval armaments.

July 3

Aviation: The first of the huge C-124 Globemaster II transports touches down in South Korea.

• A record 22 million propaganda leaflets are dropped over North Korea by C-47s this month.

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, G Company, 3rd Battalion, 7th Marines launches a night raid against Hill 159, only to find it defended by a Chinese battalion; they suffer 44 casualties before withdrawing.

July 4

Aviation: A major air battle unfolds over North Korea as MiG-15s attempt to penetrate a fighter screen of F-86s and shoot down incoming bombers. However, the Sabres have a field day in downing 13 Communist jets for a loss of two of their own.

July 4–17

Aviation: A force of 58 F-84Gs under Colonel David C. Schilling makes the first massed transpacific flight by departing Turner Air Force Base, Georgia, and landing at Yokota Air Base, Japan. A total of 10,895 miles are covered through seven ground stops and two inflight refuelings.

July 6

Marines: In another heavy night action along the 1st Marine Division area, the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines raids Hill 159 for the second time, losing 102

casualties.

July 9

Military: The Armed Forces Reserve Act of 1952 is passed by Congress to overhaul the army's reserve components. Consequently, the Officers' Reserve Corps and the Enlisted Reserve Corps are eliminated in favor of the new Organized Reserve Corps of the Army Reserve.

July 10

Aviation: The 315th Air Division begins airlifting the entire 474th Fighter Bomber Wing from Misawa, Japan, to Kusan, South Korea. This constitutes the largest unit transported by air to date.

July 11–12

Aviation: A combined force of air force, navy, and marine aircraft, assisted by units from Britain and Australia, attack marshaling yards and industrial targets in Pyongyang, North Korea, as part of Operation Pressure Pump. This represents the largest single air strike of the war and results in the North Korean Ministry of Industry being completely flattened.

July 13–31

Aviation: Two air force H-19 helicopters, christened Hopalong and Whirl O Way conduct the first transatlantic helicopter flight by flying from Westover, Massachusetts, to Prestwick, Scotland, after five refueling stops.

July 14

Aviation: To enhance the nationwide air-defense effort, the Ground Observer Corps initiates its 24-hour per day Skywatch program to scan the skies for possible Soviet intruders.

Naval: At Norfolk, Virginia, the keel of the navy’s first supercarrier, the Forrestal, is laid at the Newport News Shipbuilding and Dry Dock Company.

July 16

Military: Congress passes the Korean War G.I. Bill of Rights, which confers educational benefits, loan guarantees, and similar perquisites for veterans.

July 19

Aviation: The air force declares success in flying balloons at controlled constant stratospheric altitudes for up to three days.

July 27–28

Aviation: Task Force 77 launches carrier aircraft that strike the lead and zinc mill at Sindok and the magnesite plant at Kilchu, North Korea.

July 29

Aviation: An air force RB-45C Tornado jet reconnaissance bomber flown by Majors Louis H. Carrington, Frederick W. Shook, and Captain Wallace D. Yancey travels nonstop from Elmendorf Air Force Base, Alaska, to Yokota Air Base, Japan, for the first time. They cover the entire 3,640 miles in nine hours and 50

minutes, winning the Mackay Trophy.

July 30–31

Aviation: Over North Korea, a force of 60 Bomber Command B-29s obliterates the Oriental Light Metals Company located only four miles from the Yalu River.

The attack, made at night, suffers no losses despite search lights, flak, and MiGs.

August 3

Aviation: The Fifth Air Force, harassed by Eighth Army complaints that the 1st Marine Division receives more close air support than their units, terminates the program allowing marine pilots to rehearse close air support missions with other marine units. Marine aviators are unhappy with the decision.

August 4

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Vice Admiral Turner C. Joy gains appointment as the 37th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

August 6

Aviation: In the final major air battle of the month, a force of 34 F-86s are attacked by 52 MiG-15s, and they bring down six of their antagonists without loss.

• Marine Air Group 33 (MAG-33) flies a record daily number of 141 sorties.

Naval: Off the Korean coast, a fire onboard the carrier Boxer kills eight sailors but does not necessitate that vessel’s withdrawal from combat operations.

August 8

Aviation: Fifth Air Force fighter bombers conduct 285 close support sorties, this month’s highest daily total. Tonight, specially rigged B-265 fly three voice broadcast psychological warfare sorties over enemy positions.

August 9

Marines: In South Korea, the Marine Corps reverses its policy and resumes permanently occupying outposts at night. Tonight, the Chinese attack and seize outpost Siberia and the 1st Marines win it back and lose it twice more by daybreak. Their losses are 17 dead and 243 wounded.

August 11–15

Marines: The Combat Duty Pay Act is enacted, allowing increased compensation for personnel serving in combat zones.

• This evening the 1st Marines return to outpost Siberia by seizing Bunker Hill, which commands the latter position. The Chinese make repeated and costly attempts to regain both and are finally driven off after four days of fighting.

American loses are 38 killed and 268 wounded to a Chinese tally estimated in excess of 3,200.

August 13

Naval: In Korea, U.S. Navy corpsman John E. Kilmer rushes through enemy force to treat wounded marines and shields one Leatherneck from enemy gunfire, which kills him; he wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

August 19

Aviation: During Operation Ripple, helicopters of HM-161 deploy a battery of 4.5-rockets into firing position, they then remove it to safety before the enemy can mount effective counterbattery fire.

August 20

Aviation: At Changpyng-ni, North Korea, Marine warplanes participate in a mass strike against Communist supply areas.

August 22

Military: Not to be outdone, the army orders 25,000 copies of the Marine Corps flak vests for its soldiers.

August 22–23

Aviation: Over the frontlines in South Korea, three C-47s fly 60-minute voice broadcasts to accentuate the UN’s growing emphasis on psychological warfare.

August 28

Aviation: At Hungnam, North Korea, an explosive-laden F6F drone controlled by Guided Missile Unit 90 (Boxer) damages a railroad bridge.

August 29

Aviation: At the behest of the U.S. State Department, Far East Air Forces (FEAF) mount a major aerial attack against Pyongyang, North Korea, in one of the biggest concerted air strikes of the war. They do so in response to the arrival of Chinese foreign minister Chou Enlai in Moscow, so a show of strength seemed appropriate. Only three UN aircraft are lost in 1,400 air-to-ground sorties.

August 30

Naval: Off Hungnam, North Korea, the ocean tug Sarsi strikes a mine and sinks; this is the final navy vessel lost in the Korean War.

1952

GENCY RESCUE

gunners of the u.s. fifth Air force in Korea, september 1952 (National Archives and Records Administration)

September 1

Aviation: Task Force 77 aircraft strike at the oil refinery at Aoji, North Korea, only eight miles from the Soviet border. This is also the largest single carrier raid of the Korean War.

Naval: In the North Atlantic, Operation Mainbrace, NATO's first large-scale maneuver, is undertaken. Present are the *carriers Midway and Franklin D. Roosevelt, and the battleship Wisconsin.*

September 1–2

Aviation: During MARLEX VII, helicopters of HM-161 operate off the escort carrier Sicily and transport the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines to objectives ashore.

September 2

Aviation: In a setback for marine aviation, Douglas A3D-2 Skynight jet night fighters are restricted from combat operations after a series of engine explosions.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 4th Marines are activated and begin filling its battalions. This becomes the final unit for the 3rd Marine Division.

September 3

Aviation: At Inyokern, California, the first test-firing of a heat-seeking air-to-air Sidewinder missile is conducted by the Naval Ordnance Test Station. The Sidewinder becomes a standard naval weapon over the next four decades.

September 3–4

Aviation: Bomber Command B-29s fly 52 sorties, all but two against hydroelectric power plants at Chosin, North Korea,.

September 4

Aviation: UN aircraft mount a major fighter bomber attack along the Manchurian border to provoke a Communist response. An estimated 90 MiG-15s tangle with the F-86 escorts, losing 13 jets in exchange for four Sabres. Major Frederick Blesse downs his fifth Communist jet to become the latest American ace.

September 4–6

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, the Chinese make several strong attacks to capture Bunker Hill and Outpost Bruce, but they are rebuffed over the next two evenings.

September 5

Naval: In a Communist night attack against the 1st Marine Division, Hospital Corpsman Third Class Edward C. Benford rushes to the assistance of wounded Leathernecks under fire, grabs two enemy grenades, then charges into a group of oncoming Chinese; Benford and several enemy troops are killed in the explosion that follows. He wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

September 9

Aviation: At Sakchu, North Korea, the military academy is attacked by a force of 45 F-84s, who are in turn attacked by MiG-15s. Three Thunderjets are shot down while escorting F-86 Sabres claim five Communists jets.

September 10

Aviation: Over North Korea, a marine F4U Corsair flown by Captain Jessie G.

Folmar of VMA-312 becomes the first American propeller fighter to shoot down a Communist MiG-15 jet and after *eight of them pounce on him and his wingman.*

Folmer himself is also shot down and rescued at sea.

• At K-2 airfield, South Korea, a flight of six F9F Panthers from VMF-115, attempting to land during foggy weather, crashes headlong into a mountainside.

September 15

Aviation: In South Korea, Composite Squadron 1 (VMC-1) is created to perform electronic countermeasure missions in support of aerial operations.

September 16

Aviation: Night-flying B-26s conduct 110 interdiction and attack sorties over North Korea, destroying over 100 enemy vehicles.

Naval: Several miles off Wonsan, North Korea, the destroyer Barton strikes a mine, which kills five sailors onboard.

September 19

Aviation: A force of 32 Bomber Command B-29s attacks Communist barracks and supply areas southwest of Hamhung, North Korea. This is the first B-29 raid in almost 11 months and is preceded by an RB-45C flight for acquiring prestrike reconnaissance.

September 21

Aviation: Over Pukchong, North Korea, an F-86 flown by Captain Robinson Risner flames two MiG-15s, making him the latest American jet ace.

September 28

Aviation: Marine Major Alexander J. Gillis, performing exchange duty with an air force squadron, bags two Communist MiG-15s over the Yellow Sea before he is himself shot down and rescued.

September 30

Aviation: The Bell GAM-63 Rascal, an air-launched air-to-surface missile, is launched for the first time. Though capable of carrying an atomic warhead, the Rascal does not proceed beyond the experimental stage.

October 1

Aviation: After this date navy and marine aircraft begin de-emphasizing supply interdiction missions in favor of more traditional, close support sorties.

October 2

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, the Chinese successfully storm into Outposts Warsaw and Seattle. The marines counterattack at dawn and retake the former, but not the latter; losses are 13 dead and 88 wounded.

October 4

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, Brigadier General William P. Fisher assumes control of Bomber Command.

October 6–7

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, the 7th Marines have a second go at recapturing Outpost Seattle and fail, losing a further 12 dead and 44 wounded.

Adding insult to injury, the Chinese attack and seize Outposts Detroit and Frisco the same evening. The marines counterattack at dawn and retake Frisco, but ultimately they abandon this exposed position. Total losses in this frontline squabble are 32 dead marines and 128 wounded.

October 7

Aviation: Soviet La-11 fighters intercept an air force RB-29 Superfortress reconnaissance bomber over the Kurile Islands and shoot it down, killing the crew of eight.

October 8

Aviation: A force of 10 B-29s conducts a rare daylight raid over Kowon, North Korea, in conjunction with 12 F2H-2 Banshee carrier-based navy fighters. This proves the second and last time navy fighters cover air force bombers.

Diplomacy: At Panmunjom, South Korea, peace talks deadlock over the issue of prisoner-of-war repatriation. The Communists insist that all their captives be returned to them, whether they are willing to return or not.

October 9

Naval: Along the 38th parallel, South Korea, Admiral Joseph J. Clark directs Seventh Fleet aircraft strikes that go well beyond the range of UN artillery. Such attacks are popularly deemed “Cherokee strikes” owing to Clark’s Native-American ancestry, and they prove extremely popular with Eighth Army commanders. These operations occupy half the carrier aviation for the remainder of the war.

October 13

Aviation: Over Seoul, South Korea, Communist PO-2 biplanes begin nocturnal harassment raids after nearly a year. The troops refer to them as “Bedcheck Charlies.”

October 14–November 5

Military: In Korea, General James A. Van Fleet responds to a Chinese attack on White Horse Hill by ordering the 7th Infantry Division to capture Triangle Hill. The attack is spearheaded by the 31st Infantry, backed by 16 field artillery battalions and waves of air force fighter bombers, but they fail to take the hill after 12 days of fierce combat. The 7th Division suffers 2,000 casualties to an estimated Chinese loss of 19,000 by the time General Mark W. Clark cancels the operation.

October 15

Aviation: An air force RB-47 Stratojet reconnaissance jet makes a deep penetration of the Chutotsky Peninsula from Alaska and the pictures taken confirm that the Soviets are, in fact, building Arctic bomber bases from which they could strike targets in North America. The mission was personally authorized by President Harry S. Truman.

October 20

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the futuristic Douglas X-3

Stiletto flies for the first time with test pilot William Bridgeman at the controls.

It provides useful information about titanium construction and short-span, low-aspect wings in high-speed flight.

October 24–28

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, massed Chinese artillery begin the heaviest bombardment marines will face during the Korean War. Over 34,000

shells rain down on the position known as the Hook, followed by a determined infantry assault. At one point Lieutenant Sherrod E. Skinner, Jr., jumps on a grenade tossed into his bunker to shield fellow marines from the explosion; he wins a posthumous Medal of Honor. The 7th Marines scrape together a handful of troops to counterattack, whereupon Lieutenant George O'Brien, badly wounded, jumps into a trench and kills three Chinese in hand-to-hand combat, then refuses to be evacuated. He also receives a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire. The Hook is recaptured after four days of intense combat and a tally of 70 dead Marines, 435 wounded, and 39 missing. The Chinese leave 369 bodies on the ground and sustain an estimated 1,000 more wounded. Hereafter, the marines resort to digging deeper trenches and employing better barbed wire.

October 28

Aviation: The twin-jet XA3D-1 Skywarrior, the largest aircraft to operate off a carrier deck, performs its maiden flight. Popularly known as “the Whale” on account of sheer size, Skywarriors remain in service through the 1980s, performing nuclear strike, reconnaissance, electronics, and aerial refueling missions.

October 30

Aviation: Helicopters of HM-161 perform a record 365 medical evacuations this month while the 1st Marine Aviation Wing (1st MAW) achieves 3,765 sorties, its second highest monthly total.

October 31

Aviation: At Eniwetok, Marshall Islands, the United States explodes “Mike Shot,” its first thermonuclear, or hydrogen, bomb. The weapon has a yield of 10 million tons of TNT, and is more than 1,000 times more powerful than the atomic device that destroyed Hiroshima, Japan, in 1945.

November 1

Aviation: Off the Naval Air Test Center, Point Magu, California, the missile testing vessel Norton Sound fires a Regulus I Missile for the first time.

• In South Korea, VMF (N)-513 resumes operations following repairs and engine upgrades to their Douglas F3D-2 Skyknights. In light of mounting resistance from MiG-15

fighters, they are now tasked with escorting air force B-29s during nighttime raids.

November 3

Aviation: Over North Korea, an F3D-2 Skyknight flown by Major William T.

Stratton and Master Sergeant Han C. Hoglind of VMF (N)-513 scores the first nocturnal kill of a jet fighter by downing a Soviet-built Yak-15.

November 4

Politics: Former general Dwight D. Eisenhower is elected president of the United States as a Republican. He is the first professional military officer to occupy the White House since Ulysses S. Grant in 1868. One of his first acts as president-elect is to visit the troops in Korea.

November 8

Aviation: Over North Korea, Captain Oliver R. Davis and Warrant Officer Dra-mus F. Fessler of VMF (N)-513 score the nighttime kill of a MiG-15 with their squadron.

November 10

Aviation: In Japan, the 315th Air Division passes another milestone by evacuating its 250,000th patient from South Korea.

November 12–13

Aviation: A force of six B-29s from the 98th Bomb Group attack four repaired spans in Pyongyang, North Korea, bringing them down again.

November 15

Aviation: A C-119 Flying Boxcar belonging to the 315th Air Division crashes in Japan, killing 40 passengers.

November 18

Aviation: As Task Force 77 launches air strikes against North Korean installations 90 miles south of Vladivostok, Soviet Union, the Russians dispatch seven MiG-15 fighters toward the fleet. They are intercepted by F9F Panthers from VF-781, which down two of the enemy jets while damaging a third.

November 19

Aviation: Over the Salton Sea, California, an F-86D

flown by Captain J. Slade Nash sets a new world record of 698.5 miles per hour over a three-kilometer course.

• The North American XLR-43-NA-3 becomes the

first American rocket engine to develop over 100,000

pounds of thrust in a test firing.

November 22

Aviation: Over South Korea, an F-80 flown by Major

Charles J. Loring, Jr., deliberately crashes into Communist infantry positions along Sniper Ridge after being hit by *ground fire. His sacrifice spares the lives of many UN troops and he receives a posthumous Medal of*

Honor.

President-elect dwight d. eisenhower inspects

November 26

the living quarters of troops of the roK's

Aviation: The Northrop Snark, an early turbojet-pow-

Capital division, december 4, 1952. (Dwight

ered cruise missile with intercontinental range, is suc-

D. Eisenhower Library and Museum)

cessfully tested from a zero-launch ground launcher for the first time. It enters into service as the B-62 following a prolonged and troubled development.

December 2–5

Politics: In South Korea, President-elect Dwight D. Eisenhower tours the frontlines and also confers with President Syngman Rhee.

December 3

Marines: The 1st Marine Division command post is visited by President-elect Dwight D. Eisenhower and JCS chairman Omar N. Bradley.

December 4

Aviation: The prototype Grumman XS2F-1 flies for the first time; it enters service as the Tracker and is the first carrier-based aircraft specifically designed for antisubmarine warfare.

December 9

Diplomacy: In light of overwhelming Soviet tactical superiority in conventional weapons, the United Nations adopts Strategy 14/1, predicated on defending Western Europe with American nuclear weapons.

December 11

Aviation: At Kunsan Airfield, South Korea, a fully loaded B-26 bomber catches fire and explodes, wrecking three nearby Invaders and damaging six F-84s on the tarmac.

December 16

Aviation: The Tactical Air Command activates its first helicopter squadron, which is equipped with bulky but reliable Sikorsky H-16s.

December 17

Aviation: Above the Suiho Reservoir, North Korea, a pair of roaming F-86s espy a Soviet-built Illyushin Il-28 Beagle jet bomber escorted by MiG fighters. They attack and drive them back across the Yalu River.

January: Army personnel levels remain at 1.5 million, which are shunted into 20 divisions.

January 5

Marines: In a test of alternative tables of organization, the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines adds a fourth rifle company while the 4th Battalion, 4th Marines is raised.

January 9

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Harry S. Truman requests $46 billion in defense spending in his 1954 fiscal budget.

January 12–16

Aviation: Operational testing commences with the new angle-deck carrier Antietam. Six types of aircraft and various wind conditions are employed, along with day and night conditions. Adoption of the angle deck on modern classes of carriers increases sorties and greatly reduces the accident rate.

January 17–18

Aviation: Over Pyongyang, North Korea, a force of 11 B-29s drops 2,000-pound bombs on an underground radio station. Several direct hits are scored, although the radio station remains intact and keeps on broadcasting.

January 18

Aviation: Off Swatow, China, a P2V Neptune of VP-22 is shot down by Communist antiaircraft fire. Eleven survivors of 13 men on board are rescued by a Coast Guard PBM Mariner, which crashes in heavy seas while attempting to lift off. It *falls upon the destroyer Halsey Powell to rescue 10 men from the water; eleven navy and Coast Guard personnel perish.*

January 19

Aviation: At Kaneohe Bay, Oahu, Hawaii, the Marine Corps 1st Provisional Air-Ground Task Force is formed.

January 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., Dwight D. Eisenhower is inaugurated as the 34th president and commander in chief of the armed forces.

January 22

Aviation: In Korea, the air force retires that last of its venerable F-51 Mustangs prior to transitioning to F-86 Sabres; this marks the final use of propeller-driven fighters in this war.

January 24

Aviation: Over North Korea, Captain Dolphin D. Overton III scores five kills in only five days, the shortest period of any air force pilot for becoming an ace.

January 28

Aviation: Off Cape Cod, Massachusetts, the former battleship turned missile test vessel Mississippi fires a new Terrier surface-to-air missile for the first time.

January 28

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Charles E. Wilson becomes the fifth secretary of defense.

January 28–29

Aviation: Over Sariwon, North Korea, a B-29 is shot down, becoming the last aircraft of its type lost in the Korean War.

January 30

Aviation: At Seattle, Washington, the B-47E flies its maiden flight and becomes the major production model with over 1,300 bomber versions constructed, along with 255 RB-47E reconnaissance aircraft.

• A B-29 from the 307th Bomb Wing is jumped by 10 Communist fighters and so damaged that it is forced to make an emergency landing in South Korea.

• Over the Yellow Sea east of Pyongyang. North Korea, a Tupelov Tu-2 bomber is intercepted by an F-86 fighter and shot down. This is also the first Tu-2 encountered since November 1951.

February 2–20

Military: The Netherlands suffers from massive flooding and army troops are called in as part of a large relief operation.

February 3

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines, raids Hills 51 and 51A and inflicts an estimated 400 Chinese casualties. American losses are 41 dead and 91 wounded.

February 4

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Harold E. Talbott gains appointment as the new secretary of the air force.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Robert Ten Broeck Stevens is appointed the fourth secretary of the army.

Naval: Former Texas attorney Robert B. Anderson becomes the 52nd secretary of the navy.

February 8

Medical: The American Medical Association recognizes Aviation Medicine as a medical specialty, the first branch to originate solely from military practice and research.

February 9–10

Aviation: Task Force 77 launches carrier air strikes against transportation networks from Wonsan through Songjin and Chongjin, North Korea.

February 10

Military: In Korea, General James A. Van Fleet is replaced by Lieutenant General Maxwell D. Taylor as commander of the Eighth Army.

February 12

Aviation: Off Pusan Harbor, South Korea, HMR-161 suffers its first casualties when an HRS-1 helicopter crashes into the sea.

February 13

Aviation: At the Naval Missile Test Center, Point Mugu, California, the Sparrow radar-guided missile is launched for the first time under its own guidance.

This weapon sees active service over the next three decades as a standard antiaircraft missile.

February 14

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Bell X-1A is launched on its first successful test glide with pilot Jean Ziegler at the controls. This is an enlarged version of the original X-1, possessing a revised cockpit and greater fuel loads.

February 15

Aviation: Over North Korea, a force of 22 F-84 Thunderjets strikes the Suiho hydroelectric power plant with 1,000-pound bombs while their F-86

Sabre escort tangles with 30 MiG-15s. The facility is knocked out for several months.

February 16

Aviation: Captain Joseph C. McConnell, Jr., bags his fifth MiG-15, becoming an ace.

• After a large air raid, Captain Ted Williams, the Red Six slugger, crash-lands his damaged F9F Panther and walks away unscathed.

February 18–19

Aviation: South of the Suiho Reservoir, four F-86s pounce on a formation of 48

MiG-15s, downing two. Two more MiG-s crash after maneuvering violently and entering into uncontrollable flat spins. Captain Manuel Fernandez, who bags his fifth Communist jet, also becomes an ace.

• A force of 500 fighter bombers attacks a tank and infantry school southwest of Pyongyang, North Korea, obliterating 243 buildings.

• Over North Korea, Marine Corps colonel Robert Shaw, commander of Marine Air Group 22 (MAG-22), leads a total of 208 marine and air force aircraft against military targets around Pyongyang. This is the largest air raid conducted by a marine officer.

February 25

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines stages a large raid against Chinese-held Outpost Detroit.

March 1

Aviation: The 138th Fighter-Interceptor Squadron at Syracuse, New York, and the 104th Fighter-Bomber Squadron at Hayward California, are tapped to commence the Air Defense Command’s (ADC) runway alert program. This is the first step in exposing Air National Guard units to the new “total force” concept training for all air force components.

March 1–5

Aviation: Task Force 77 launches carrier strikes against the hydroelectric plant at Chosen, North Korea, and they hit it again four days later.

March 5

Aviation: Today Fifth Air Force fighters and fighter bombers perform 700 sorties.

One of these involves an attack by 16 F-84 Thunderjets against an industrial park only 60 miles south of the Soviet border.

Military: In Moscow, Soviet Union, Communist dictator Joseph Stalin dies, removing a dogged obstacle to peace in Korea.

March 6

Naval: The World War II submarine Tunny is recommissioned and undergoes modifications to carry the Regulus I surface-to-surface missile.

March 10

Aviation: Two air force F-84G fighter bombers accidentally stray into Czechoslovakian airspace from West Germany and are attacked by MiG-15 fighters; one American plane crashes and the pilot is eventually released.

March 13

Aviation: Carrier aircraft from Task Force 77 launch a destructive raid against the industrial areas of Chongjin, North Korea.

March 14

Aviation: Over newly bombed sites in North Korea, air force combat crews drop leaflets that tauntingly ask: “Where is the Communist Air Force?” in order to provoke an aerial confrontation.

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division sector, the Chinese launch several company-sized attacks against Outposts Hedy and Esther but elements of the 1st Marines repel them.

March 21–22

Aviation: At Yongmi-dong, North Korea, Operation Spring Thaw unfolds as Fifth Air Force B-26s knock down two spans across a river and damage a third.

March 23–25

Military: After an artillery and mortar bombardment, Chinese Communist forces capture the hill known as Old Baldy. The 31st Infantry Regiment, supported by the Colombian Battalion, is ordered to recapture it, but they fail to overcome stout defenses. Moreover, General Maxwell D. Taylor, who views the hill as unes-sential to UN defenses, cancels further operations against it.

March 25–30

Aviation: The 1st Marine Air Wing is allowed by Fifth Air Force headquarters to provide emergency close support during the attempt to take back the Vegas Cities outposts; 100 sorties are flown on March 28 alone.

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, the Chinese launch a large attack against the Nevada Cities complex defended by the 5th Marines. Outposts Vegas and Reno are quickly taken from defending platoons, but Carson manages to hold *out. The 5th Marines launch a counterattack over the next five days and manage to liberate only Outpost Vegas. American losses are 214 dead and 801 wounded to a Chinese tally estimated at 2,300.*

March 26–27

Naval: Hospital Corpsman Francis C. Hammond, serving with the 1st Marine Division, ignore serious wounds as he crawls along the ground under fire to treat injured Leathernecks. He is killed supervising the evacuation of casualties, winning a posthumous Medal of Honor.

March 27

Aviation: In a surprising turn of events, two MiG-15s equipped with drop tanks fly to within 38 miles of the 38th parallel and attack several RF-80s and Australia Meteor jets.

Naval: In a stiff action with Chinese troops, Hospital Corpsman Third Class William R. Charette performs bravely under fire, shielding a wounded marine from grenades with his own body, and donating his body vest to another. He wins a Medal of Honor.

March 31

Aviation: After performing yeoman work for two-and-a-half years, the air force retires the last of its Lockheed F-80 Shooting Stars from frontline service.

April 7

Aviation: The Atomic Energy Commission reveals that it will study radioactive clouds generated by atomic tests by flying Lockheed QF-80 drones directly into them. These are controlled by other aircraft using Sperry radio equipment.

April 12

Aviation: Over the Yellow Sea west of North Korea a MiG-15 and an F-86 flown by Captain Joseph C. McConnell shoot each other down; this is McConnell's eighth kill and he is rescued by an H-19 helicopter.

• Discussions between the 1st Marine Division and the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) result in the use of searchlights to illuminate targets for close air support at night; the tactic proves successful.

April 13

Aviation: Over North Korea, the F-86F Sabre performs its first combat mission; this new model equals or exceeds MiG-15 fighters at high altitudes for the first time.

April 17

Aviation: Marine Air Groups 12 and 33 jointly execute 262 sorties in one 24-hour period while the 39 pilots of VMF-115 rack up 114 sorties and drop 120

tons of bombs.

April 18

Marines: At Yucca Flats, Nevada, Operation Desert Rock IV involves the participation of 2,200 marines in the wake of a nuclear exercise. After the blast subsides, four helicopter squadrons of Marine Air Group 16 (MAG-16) airlift troops to *within 1,000 yards of the blast site. The employment of 39 helicopters also makes this the largest such operation in the United States to date.*

April 20–May 3

Military: Operation Little Switch commences as the UN repatriates 6,670

Communist captives while the Chinese return 684 prisoners, including 149

Americans.

Marines: Off the California coast, the 3rd Marine Division participates in PACPHIBEX II, which involves helicopters, simulated atomic strikes, and a full-scale landing on Coronado Island off San Diego. The exercise continues through May 10.

April 26–27

Aviation: Over North Korea, Project Moola commences as B-29s begin dropping leaflets encouraging MiG pilots to defect south with their aircraft in order to collect a $1 million reward.

April 29

Marines: Colonel Katharine Towle, director of Women

Marines, becomes the first female line officer to retire from military service; she is replaced by Lieutenant

Colonel Julia E. Hamblet.

April 30

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D.

Eisenhower submits a defense plan to Congress that

enlarges the secretary of defense's power.

May 1–4

Marines: The 1st Marine Division is being replaced on

the frontline by the Army's 25th Infantry Division. The only unit retained is the 1st Tank Battalion, which provides artillery support for the soldiers. The bulk of the marines serve as the I Corps reserve at Camp Casey, 15

miles farther back.

May 13

Aviation: Over Pyongyang, North Korea, a force of

59 F-84 Thunderjets makes their first attacks on irrigation dams north of the city. The target is destroyed by four waves of aircraft and the ensuing flood ruins five square miles of rice crop, five bridges, a highway, and also closes the Sunan airfield.

Marines: In South Korea, the 5th Marines are tapped

to take part in an amphibious training exercise, and the remaining regiments also take their place in turn.

north Korean prisoners of war released under

May 16

operation little switch march into Compound

Aviation: Over Chasan, North Korea, waves of 90 F-

#13 for processing and repatriation. (Center

84 Thunderjets destroy the irrigation dam there, flood-

for the Study of the Korean War, Graceland

ing the area, spoiling rice, and destroying three railroad

University)

bridges.

May 18

Aviation: Over North Korea, Captain Joseph C. McConnell, Jr., bags three more MiG-15s to become the highest-scoring American ace of the war with 16 kills.

- *Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran is the first woman to break the sound barrier while flying a North American F-86E*

Sabre at 652.3 miles per hour over a 100-kilometer course. This is also a new world speed record, one of many established by Cochran.

May 25

Aviation: The North American YF-100, the first American fighter capable of sustained supersonic flight, debuts at

Edwards Air Force Base, California, with test pilot George Welsh at the controls. It enters the service at the F-100 Super Sabre, of which 2,300 are built.

Military: At Fort Sill, Oklahoma, the army announces that it has successfully tested the 280mm new atomic cannon in Nevada. The projectile flies 10,000 meters and detonates 160 meters above the ground with a force of 15 kilotons; while impressive, this remains the only nuclear artillery shell ever fired by army forces.

May 25–29

Aviation: Over South Korea, VFM-121, 212, and 323 fly several close support missions from the 25th Infantry Division as it battles renewed Chinese attacks along the Nevada Cities complex.

Marines: The 11th Marines and the 1st Tank Battalion support the 25th Infantry Division in its struggle to maintain the Nevada Cities complex; the position is ultimately abandoned on the 29th.

May 27

Aviation: The Air Force Historical Foundation is established to preserve and disseminate the story of American military aviation.

May 29–June 10

Aviation: On the escort carrier Bairoka, VMA-332 begins arriving from the United States to replace VMA-312.

May 31

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, Lieutenant General Samuel E. Anderson gains appointment as commander of the Fifth Air Force.

June 8

Aviation: Over Luke Air Force Base, Arizona, highly decorated F-84s of the 3600th Air Demonstration Flight make their unofficial debut; they become better known as the U.S. Air Force Thunderbirds.

June 10

Military: In South Korea, the Chinese launch a heavy assault against Outpost Harry, defended by troops of the 74th Infantry Division. In heavy fighting, the 15th Infantry Regiment and 5th Regimental Combat Team repel their antagonists, inflicting an estimated 4,200 casualties at a cost of 550 killed, wounded, and missing. This is also one of the last major Communist attacks of the war.

June 10–18

Aviation: Aircraft of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) perform close support missions for ROK troops defending the center of the UN line, including a one-day record of 283 sorties flown on June 15.

June 11

Aviation: A force of 13 F-84 Thunderjets strike at targets along the Manchurian border; this is also the deepest raid flown into enemy territory and completely disrupts a Communist runway.

Naval: By this date, the navy has evacuated 19,425 Korean civilians from offshore islands along the peninsula’s western coast and north of the 38th parallel.

June 13–18

Aviation: Over North Korea, a joint strike by Fifth Air Force F-84s, Bomber Command B-29s, and Navy F4Us destroys the irrigation dams at Toksan and Kusong. However, because the Communists had expected to be attacked and previously lowered water levels behind the dam, the raid does not cause extensive damage to the countryside.

June 15

Aviation: In Tokyo, Japan, Brigadier General Richard H. Carmichael takes charge of Bomber Command.

- The carrier Princeton launches a record 184 sorties against enemy targets in a single day.

June 16

Aviation: Fighter bombers and light bombers of the Fifth Air Force conduct 1,834 sorties over North Korea; half of these are close support missions in the Pukhan Valley.

June 18

Aviation: An air force C-124 Globemaster II transport crashes near Tokyo, Japan, killing 129 servicemen; this is the most serious aviation accident to date.

June 21

Aviation: Over Cheyenne, Wyoming, the U.S. Air Force Thunderbirds make their official first performance before enthralled onlookers.

June 24–20

Aviation: As Chinese Communists resume their offensive against ROK troops, aircraft of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) break their own sortie record by flying 301 close support missions on June 30.

June 30

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Nathan F. Twining gains appointment as the new air force chief of staff.

• Over North Korea, F-86 fighter sweeps bring down a record total of 16 MiG-15s. Obviously, the Russian veterans have withdrawn from combat and the Americans are now facing poorly trained Chinese and North Korean pilots.

Marines: At this point in the war, Marine Corps strength is 18,731 officers and 230,488 enlisted.

July 6

Marines: The 1st Marine Division is ordered back to its former position along the west flank of the Eighth Army line.

July 6–10

Military: In North Korea, the Battle of Pork Chop Hill takes place as the Chinese stage a large attack to seize it. Men of the 7th Infantry Division are subsequently sent in to take it back, supported by massive artillery fire, but they fail after trying four days. At this juncture, General Maxwell D. Taylor, who regards the position as unimportant, orders the struggle abandoned. American losses are 232 killed, 805 wounded, and nine missing; the Chinese are estimated to have suffered around 6,500 casualties.

July 7–8

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, Chinese forces launch a major attack against Outposts Berlin and East Berlin as marines are arriving to relieve Turkish **1953**

forces defending them. Marines and Turks hold Berlin and recapture East Berlin in a subsequent counterattack. Additional Chinese are repelled during the night.

The 7th Marines suffer 21 killed and 140 wounded.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Twining, Nathan F. (1897–1982)

Air Force general

Nathan Farragut Twining was born in Mon—

During the ensuing cold war period,

roe, Wisconsin, and raised in Oregon. He Twining was called on to fulfill major joined the National Guard at 16 before *administration positions with the Air Mate-attending the U.S. Military Academy dur—*

riel Command and the Alaska Defense

ing World War I. Afterward, he completed Command, and, in 1948, he gained appoint-routine assignments in Germany and at ment as vice chief of staff in the newly inde-home, and, in 1923, he became an air power pendent U.S. Air Force. In 1953 President enthusiast and received his wings at Brook Dwight D. Eisenhower appointed him to Field, Texas. Over the next 15 years Twining succeed General Hoyt S. Vandenberg as U.S.

held down a succession of staff and com—

Air Force chief of staff. Twining did much to

mand positions in the expanding Army Air accommodate Eisenhower's "New Look"

Corps and, in 1938, he reported to Wash—

strategy by acquiring large numbers of jet

ington, D.C., to serve on the general staff. bombers and laying the groundwork for Twining rose to colonel at the Pentagon but the first intercontinental ballistic missiles.

sought a combat command. In July 1942 Stridently anticommunist, in 1956 Twining he became a brigadier general assigned to became the first American general to tour the Southwest Pacific. He helped coordi-Soviet aviation facilities since World War II

nate a concerted air strategy that destroyed and he came back warning the nation about Japanese air power over

Bougainville and an impending “bomber gap.” In response, Rabaul, winning a commendation from Eisenhower appointed him chairman of the Admiral William F. Halsey. In November Joint Chiefs of Staff in 1957, whereupon he 1943 he transferred to Italy as head of the pushed for the Atlas and Jupiter missiles, Fifteenth Air Force and again distinguished the XB-70 jet bomber, and the navy’s Polaris himself by orchestrating a prolonged bom-submarine. However, other generals ques—

bardment campaign against German-held tioned his overreliance on nuclear weapons.

oil refineries at Ploesti, Romania. In May In September 1960, Twining resigned from 1945 Twining transferred back to the Pacific the Joint Chiefs. Thereafter he held several to replace General Curtis E. LeMay as head positions in corporate management, pub-of the Twentieth Air Force in the Marianas. lished the book Neither Liberty nor Safety He supervised the fire bombing of major in 1964, and unsuccessfully ran for the U.S.

Japanese cities and, that August, his aircraft Senate from New Hampshire that same dropped atomic bombs on Hiroshima and year. Twining died at Lackland Air Force Nagasaki. An obscure lieutenant colonel Base, Texas, on March 29, 1982, one of the when it began, Twining ended the war with most highly respected and influential milia temporary rank of lieutenant general.

tary officials of the early cold war period.

Aviation: Over North Korea, Major John F. Bolt, flying as an exchange pilot with the 51st Fighter Interceptor Squadron (FIS), becomes the first and only Marine Corps jet ace after downing his fifth and sixth MiG-15s.

Diplomacy: In South Korea, President Syngman Rhee agrees to the terms of a cease-fire with the Communists; he receives promises of a mutual security pact with the United States in exchange.

July 13–20

Military: In Korea, Chinese forces stage their final offensive of the war by attacking in strength along the Kumsong River. The six divisions committed engage the 2nd, 3rd, 40th and 45th Infantry Divisions, backed by the 187th Airborne Regimental Combat Team and massed artillery. They are repelled with a loss estimated at several thousand men. American casualties total 243 dead, 768 wounded, and 88 missing.

July 15

Aviation: Over North Korea, Major James Jabara downs his fifteenth Mig-15 to become the world's second triple jet ace.

• The submarine Tunny test launches a Regulus I surface-to-surface missile at sea for the first time.

July 16

Aviation: An F-86D Sabre flown by Lieutenant William Barnes pushes the absolute flight speed record to 715.7 miles per hour in level flight. He does so by breaking an early record also achieved by the F-86D.

• Lieutenant Guy P. Bordelon, Jr., of VC-3, shoots down a North Korean PO-2

biplane ("Bedcheck Charlie") at night in his F4U-5N Corsair; this is also his fifth kill, rendering him the navy's only ace of the Korean War.

July 17

Aviation: Near Milton, Florida, a marine Fairchild C-119 Flying Boxcar crashes, killing four crewmen and 38 NROTC midshipmen.

July 19

Diplomacy: At Panmunjom, South Korea, armistice negotiators convene their final session. Technical negotiators subsequently hammer out the actual cease-fire details.

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, a Chinese battalion captures Outposts Berlin and East Berlin, wiping out the two platoons guarding them. Consequently, the marines adopt a defense-in-depth strategy of multiple lines rather than simply isolated outposts to their immediate front.

July 20

Aviation: Over Middle River, Maryland, the first Martin B-57A Canberra light jet bomber flies for the first time. This is an American copy of the famous English Electric aircraft built under license, and it is the first non-American aircraft to begin service with the U.S. Air Force.

• Over North Korea, Marine Corps major Thomas M. Sellers bags two MiG-15s while flying in an air force squadron, but he is then shot down and killed.

July 21–22

Aviation: A force of 18 Bomber Command B-29s flies their final mission of the war by striking at Uiju Airfield, North Korea.

July 22

Aviation: Over North Korea, Marine Major John H. Glenn shoots down his third MiG-15 in 10 days while flying as an exchange officer in an air force squadron.

• In a final aerial confrontation over North Korea, three F-86Es attack four MiG-15s, whereupon Lieutenant Sam P. Young shoots down a final Communist fighter.

July 24–27

Marines: In the 1st Marine Division area, two Chinese battalions attack the hill dubbed Boulder City, while other units lunge at Outposts Esther and Dagmar. The defending marines easily repel the attackers. The Chinese attack again over the next two nights without success. Marine losses are 43 dead and 316 wounded; Communist losses are estimated as much higher.

July 25

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower orders the 3rd Marine Division and Marine Air Group 11 (MAG-11) to deploy to Japan as part of a ready amphibious force in the region.

July 27

Aviation: Shortly after the Korean armistice takes effect, an air force F-86 Sabre jet fighter flown by Captain Ralph S. Parr, Jr., encounters a Soviet Il-12 transport over Kanggye, North Korea, and shoots it down, killing all 21 passengers. Apparently, these were high-ranking Chinese and Soviet military personnel and their loss sparks a retaliatory response from the Russians off Vladivostok. Parr, for his part, becomes the last double ace of the war.

• On this, the final day of hostilities, Task Force 77 launches air strikes that destroy or damage 23 railroad cars, 11 bridges, a tunnel, and nine highway bridges.

• Just 24 minutes before the cease-fire takes effect at midnight, a B-26 crew flies the final close support mission of the Korean War in a radar-directed bomb strike. Ironically, Invader aircraft had also flown the very first bomber raid three years previously.

• Over North Korea, a Fifth Air Force RB-26 conducts the final reconnaissance mission of the war.

Diplomacy: After two years of negotiations, UN and Communist representatives conclude an armistice at Panmunjom to go into effect at 10 o’clock (2200) tonight. Lieutenant General William K. Harrison signs the document for the United Nations. The lines as they are presently occupied are preserved with a 4,000-yard demilitarized zone between them. The U.S. Army has suffered 29,856

dead or missing and 77,596 wounded with the 2nd Infantry Division hardest hit of all (7,094 killed, 16,575 wounded). The marines have sustained 4,262 dead and 26,038 wounded. Chinese and North Korean casualties are *estimated as high as 1.2 million while an estimated 2 million Korean civilians are believed to have been killed.*

July 28

Aviation: A Boeing B-47 Stratojet establishes a new transatlantic speed record by crossing from Limestone, Maine, to Fairford, England, averaging 618 miles per hour. It completes its mission in only four hours and 43 minutes.

Marines: The 1st Marine Division is reorganized, with one regiment deployed on the forward line while the rest are farther back to provide in-depth defense.

July 29

Aviation: The air force releases its official tally for the three-year air war over Korea: Far East Air Forces claim 839 MiG-15s shot down, with another 154 probables, and 919 damaged over the course of 37 months. In exchange, the UN lost 110 aircraft in aerial combat, 677 to antiaircraft fire, and 213 to accidents and other causes.

• An air force RB-50 Superfortress reconnaissance aircraft flying from Yokota Air Base, Japan, is shot down by Soviet MiG-15 jet interceptors off the coast of Vladivostok, Siberia. One man from the 17-man crew survives and is rescued. The attack is most likely in retribution for the earlier downing of an IL-2 transport over North Korea.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Congress passes a $34 billion defense budget for fiscal year 1954.

August 3

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the Missile Test Center successfully launches a Redstone missile for the first time. This is the first such ballistic weapon designed to carry a tactical nuclear warhead.

August 5–December 23

Military: At Panmunjom, Korea, Operation Big Switch unfolds as the Communists repatriate 12,773 UN prisoners in exchange for 75,823 Chinese and North Koreans. Of these 157 are marines–27 having died in captivity. Twenty-three Americans voluntarily decide to remain in Communist hands.

August 6

Aviation: Operation Big Switch continues as 800 former prisoners of war are flown back to the United States by the Military Air Transport Service (MATS).

Marines: The standard tour in Korea for marines is extended from 11 months to 14.

August 7

Marines: Staff Sergeant Barbara O. Barnwell saves a fellow marine from drowning and wins the first Navy-Marine Corps Medal for Heroism given to a female.

August 12

Aviation: The experimental ship Mississippi test launches a fully operative Terrier antiaircraft missile, which downs an F6F target drone.

Technology: In another ominous cold war development, the United States loses its monopoly on thermonuclear weapons when the Soviet Union explodes its first hydrogen bomb.

August 13

Aviation: Marine Air Group 16 (MAG-16), a helicopter transport group flying Sikorsky HRS-2s, arrives in Japan.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, headquarters, 3rd Marine Division, ships out for Japan.

August 14–19

Marines: In the Mediterranean, the Sixth Fleet sends in marines to assist earthquake survivors in the Greek Ionian Isles.

August 16

Aviation: VMR-253, a transport squadron operating the first squadron of Fairchild R4Q Packets, arrives at Atsugi, Japan.

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Matthew B. Ridgway is appointed the new army chief of staff to replace outgoing General Joseph L. Collins. Ridgway considers this assignment the toughest job he has ever held.

August 17

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Robert B. Carney gains appointment as the 14th chief of naval operations.

August 20

Aviation: At the White Sands Proving Ground, New Mexico, the army successfully launches a Redstone missile, which is capable of lobbing a nuclear warhead over 200 miles.

• Two separate F-84G units of the 40th Air Division fly en masse from the United States to overseas bases in a clear demonstration of the Strategic Air Command's (SAC) long-range deployment abilities. The 31st Strategic Fighter Wing lifts off from Albany, Georgia, and wings its way nonstop to Nouasseur Air Base, Morocco. Aircraft assigned to the 508th Strategic Fighter Wing also travel nonstop from Albany to RAF Lakenheath, England. The feat earns the 40th Air Division a Mackay Trophy for most significant flight of the year.

August 25

Aviation: In a return to the "parasite fighter" concept first espoused with dirigibles in the 1930s, a modified RF-84F successfully attaches itself to a B-36 bomber using the new Fighter Conveyor (FICON) system. The air force touts the aging B-36 as a "flying aircraft carrier," although the concept never proves practical.

August 31

Aviation: Marine Corps lieutenant colonel Marion E. Carl sets a world altitude record of 15 miles while flying the Douglas D-558-2 Skyrocket.

September 1

Aviation: The first jet-to-jet aerial refueling occurs when a B-47 Stratojet hooks up with a KB-47 jet deploying a hose and drogue system. As a rule, propeller-driven tankers are too slow for most jet bombers to refuel with a margin of safety.

September 2

Naval: Plans are announced to retrofit and upgrade all Midway-class aircraft carriers with new angle decks and steam catapults.

September 4

Diplomacy: General William Dean, captured in the early days of the Korean conflict, is released by North Korean authorities at Panmunjon, Korea.

September 6

Military: By this date the repatriation of all willing prisoners of war is completed.

September 10

Aviation: At Atsugi, Japan, Marine Air Group 11 (MAG-11) deploys three squadrons, all equipped with Grumman F9F Panthers.

September 11

Aviation: Over China Lake, California, an AIM-9 infrared-guided Sidewinder missile successfully intercepts and destroys an airborne F6F drone.

September 21

Aviation: At Kimpo Airfield in Seoul, South Korea, air traffic controllers are taken aback when a Communist MiG-15 jet fighter touches down and taxis in.

The defecting pilot, Lieutenant Noh Kum Suk, is not aware of Operation Moola, which encouraged such action, but he nonetheless receives $100,000 and political asylum in the United States. The aircraft in question is subsequently disassembled and flown to Okinawa for flight tests; it ultimately ends up on display at the Air Force Museum in Dayton, Ohio.

October 1

Aviation: At McClellan Air Force Base, California, Lockheed delivers its first RC-121 Super Constellation to the 4701st Early Warning Radar Squadron, Air Force Defense Command. The aircraft displays a conspicuous radar dome on its backside and is intended to serve as a distant early warning aircraft. It is a forerunner of present-day AWACS aircraft.

October 3

Aviation: Over Muroc, California, Lieutenant Commander James F. Verdin pilots a Douglas F4D Skyray to a new world speed record of 752.943 miles per hour.

October 14

Aviation: The North American X-10 (B-64) Navaho ramjet-powered, surface-to-surface, guided missile is successfully test flown for the first time.

October 16

Naval: The carrier Leyte suffers from a catapult explosion and fire while docked at Boston Navy Yard, Massachusetts, killing 32 sailors and injuring five civilian workers.

October 23

Aviation: The Piasecki YH-16 twin rotor helicopter prototype is flown for the first time.

October 24

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the delta-wing Convair XF-102 flies for the first time, being the first jet fighter designed to be armed solely with air-to-air missiles. However, it fails to break the speed barrier and is subject to extensive redesign under the new “area rule.” This gives it a pinched fuselage to cut down wind resistance; only then does it enter service as the F-102 Delta Dart.

October 30

Military: National Security Directive No. 162 is adopted by the government as national defense policy. It fully reflects President Dwight D. Eisenhower’s “New Look,” which emphasizes strategic (nuclear) warfare at the expense of conventional arms.

October 31

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Strategic Missiles Evaluation Committee is formed under the aegis of the secretary of the air force. It is eventually headed by distinguished mathematician John von Neumann.

November 6

Aviation: A B-47 Stratojet departs Limestone Air Force Base, Maine, and sets a new transatlantic crossing record by touching down at RAF Brize Norton, England, in four hours and 57 minutes.

November 20

Aviation: A Douglas D-558-2 Skyrocket flown by A. Scott Crossfield becomes the first manned vehicle to break Mach 2 by reaching 1,328 miles per hour. This particular vehicle remains in service until 1957 and is on permanent display at the National Air and Space Museum, Washington, D.C.

November 30

Marines: Marine Corps strength reaches 251,770, its maximum strength during the Korean War period.

December 10

Diplomacy: Former general and now Secretary of State George C. Marshall receives a Nobel Peace Prize for his efforts at rebuilding Europe's shattered economic structure. He is the first professional soldier so honored.

December 12

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, Major Charles E. "Chuck"

Yeager flies the Bell X-1A to 1,612 miles per hour, or 2½ times the speed of sound, at an altitude of 70,000 feet. However, he loses control of the craft, which spirals down to 25,000 feet before he can recover and successfully land. Yeager wins the Harmon Trophy for his efforts.

December 26

Military: The United States announces the withdrawal of two infantry divisions from the Korean Peninsula.

1954

January

Military: With the Korean War over, army personnel levels have declined slightly to 1.4 million officers and men while the six National Guard divisions called into federal service have gradually reverted back to state control.

January 4

Naval: In a major development, the carrier Leyte begins serving as the first antisubmarine warfare (ASW) carrier. This is an integrated concept employing carrier aircraft, destroyers, and attack submarines in concert to thwart the rising menace posed by Soviet submersibles.

January 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Air Force Strategic Missile Evaluation Committee (or Teapot Committee) reports great strides in reducing the size and weight of nuclear warheads. The committee strongly recommends that a group be formed to expedite the speedy development of practical intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs).

January 15

Marines: In South Korea, the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines act as guards on vessels conveying 14,500 Chinese captives *who desire Taiwanese citizenship.*

January 21

Naval: The Nautilus, the world's first nuclear-powered submarine, is launched at Groton, Connecticut.

Marine: Off Inchon, South Korea, a ship strikes a landing craft crammed with marines; 27 drown along with two navy corpsmen.

January 27

Aviation: An air force RB-45C Tornado reconnaissance bomber is jumped by North Korean MiG-15 fighters over the Yellow Sea and is rescued by a flight of F-86 Sabres; one MiG is shot down.

February 15

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs a bill to begin construction of a series of early warning radar sites across the Arctic Circle called the Distant Early Warning (DEW) Line.

February 28

Aviation: The Lockheed XF-104, the world first jet capable of sustained speeds in excess of Mach 2, performs high-speed taxi tests for the first time.

March 1

Technology: In the Marshall Islands, Pacific Ocean, American technicians detonate a new thermonuclear (hydrogen) weapon with a 15 megaton yield.

March 5

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, test pilot Tony LaVier flies the new XF-104 prototype for the first time. This machine, nicknamed “the missile with a man in it,” is the brainchild of famous aircraft designer Clarence Kelly Johnson of Lockheed’s noted “Skunk works.” It enter the service as the F-104 Starfighter.

March 16

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the fact that the United States possesses a viable thermonuclear weapon that can be delivered anywhere in the world is announced by Representative W. Sterling Cole, chairman of the Atomic Energy Committee (AEC).

April 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs legislation creating the U.S. Air Force Academy. The first classes are to take place at Lowry Air Force Base in Denver until construction of a separate facility can be completed.

- *The air force takes delivery of its first Convair C-131A transport aircraft. This is the military version of the Model 240 airliner.*

- *At Fort Bragg, North Carolina, the army activates its first formal Helicopter Battalion under Major Robert Kolb. It consists of three helicopter companies and one maintenance company.*

April 8

Aviation: At the Pentagon, Washington, D.C., the office of the Air Force Assistant Chief of Staff for Guided Missiles is created. The quest for intercontinental ballistic missiles is a project of increasing concern to national security in light of the world political situation.

April 13

Aviation: Pilots of VMF-324 ferry their fighters from the light carrier Saipan to Touraine Airfield, Vietnam, where the aircraft are turned over to the French. The equipment is needed for battling a mounting Communist insurgency.

May 3

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Charles S. Thomas gains appointment as the 53rd secretary of the navy.

May 7

Diplomacy: In the wake of the Communist victory over France at Dien Bien Phu, negotiators from the Viet Minh, the United States, Communist China, and France convene a meeting at Geneva, Switzerland, to hammer out cease-fire terms.

May 25

Aviation: The heyday of dirigibles has passed, but ZPG-2 under Commander Marion H. Eppes sets a new record flight for the type by remaining aloft eight days and eight hours.

May 26

Naval: At Newport, Rhode Island, a catapult explosion on board the vessel Bennington kills 103 sailors and injures another 201.

May 27

Naval: Chief of Naval Operations Charles S. Thomas, eager to extend the usefulness of World War II straight deck carriers, authorizes the addition of angled flight decks and closed hurricane bows to all Essex-class vessels in service.

May 30

Aviation: At Fort Meade, Maryland, the army activates its first Nike Ajax surface-to-air missile site. For the rest of the decade, this system will be deployed around the nation to defend major cities, industrial centers, and military facilities from aerial attack.

June 1

Aviation: The army deploys eight artillery batteries armed with Honest John ballistic missiles, its first tactical nuclear weapon delivery system.

• The Hancock tests the first steam-powered catapult installed on a carrier by successfully launching a Grumman S2F Tracker aircraft.

June 4

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, a Bell X-1A rocket airplane flown by Major Arthur Murray reaches a record altitude of 90,000 feet.

June 7–July 1

Marines: Off Guatemala, the amphibious assault vessel Mellette prepares to evacuate American citizens as the pro-Communist government there is overthrown in a CIA-inspired coup. The 2nd Battalion, 8th Marines remains on station, if needed, until July 1.

June 18

Aviation: The Martin B-57B Canberra, the first interdiction version of this noted aircraft, makes its maiden flight. It differs from the A model by replacing the British-inspired "bowl" canopy with a more traditional "teardrop-shaped" structure.

June 21

Aviation: Three B-47 Stratojets commanded by Major General Walter C. Sweeney, 22nd Bombardment Wing, fly nonstop from March Air Force Base, California, to Yokota Air Base, Japan, with two inflight refuelings. They cover 6,700 miles in 15

hours; the Strategic Air Command (SAC) is beginning to flex its aerial muscles.

June 22

Aviation: The diminutive Douglas XA4D-1 light bomber makes its successful maiden flight. This versatile craft enters service as the A-4 Skyhawk (or "Scooter') and serves with distinction in Vietnam and elsewhere.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs an executive order adopting an official seal for the U.S. Marine Corps.

June 24

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Air Force Harold E. Talbott announces that the new U.S. Air Force Academy will be located on 15,000 acres in Colorado Springs, Colorado.

June 26–July 17

Aviation: In Vietnam, Operation Wounded Warrior unfolds as the 315th Air Division and the Military Air Transport Service (MATS) begins transporting 500 wounded French soldiers back to France. Their route takes them first to Japan and then across the United States before reaching home.

June 28

Aviation: The Douglas RB-66 Destroyer reconnaissance aircraft performs its maiden flight. This sleek-looking machine is based on the navy A3D Sky Warrior and performs distinguished service throughout the Vietnam conflict.

June 30

Marines: The post–Korean War strength of the Marine Corps begins dipping to 18,593 officers and 205,275 men.

July 1

Aviation: Brigadier General Bernard A. Schriever gains appointment as head of the new Western Development Division, tasked with facilitating creation of the first intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs). Schriever’s first priority is accelerating the deployment of the *forthcoming Atlas missile.*

July 12

Marines: In Japan, the 3rd Marine Division is placed on alert for a possible transfer to Vietnam to help the French military, but President Dwight D. Eisenhower has no intention of getting involved with Southeast Asian affairs.

July 15

Aviation: In Seattle, Washington, the prototype Boeing KC-135 aerial tanker jet performs its maiden flight. In order to relieve jet-powered strategic bombers from the dangerous practice of refueling behind slower propeller-driven tankers, several hundred KC-135s are ordered; they receive the appropriate moniker Stratotanker.

July 21

Diplomacy: In Geneva, Switzerland, peace negotiators debating the fate of Vietnam agree to a Communist zone established above the 17th parallel (North Vietnam) and a non-Communist zone to the south (South Vietnam). The two regions are never meant to be sovereign states, even though the North is ruled by the Viet Minh and the South by the French-installed Bao Dai regime. The United States, wishing to contain the growth of communism in Southeast Asia, begins offering military assistance to the Bao Dai government.

July 26

Aviation: Lieutenant General Hubert R. Harmon becomes the first superintendent of the new U.S. Air Force Academy.

• Off Hainan Island, China, a pair of Douglas AD-1 Skyraiders, searching for a British Cathay airliner downed by the Communists two days earlier, are attacked by a pair of Communist La-7 fighters. The navy planes promptly flame both of their antagonists.

August 2

Marines: In Vietnam, Lieutenant Colonel Victor J. Croizat is the first marine assigned to work with the U.S. Military Assistance Advisory Group (MAAG).

August 5

Aviation: The first production of the eight-jet B-52 A bomber flies for the first time. Unlike the prototype, which featured a fighter-type "teardrop" canopy, production models house pilot and co-pilot side-by-side in a cockpit cabin. Possessing much greater range and payload than the B-47 Stratojet, it quickly becomes the backbone of the Strategic Air Command (SAC).

August 6–7

Aviation: The 38th Air Division conducts two impressive demonstrations of long-range strategic flying when two B-47s from the 308th Bombardment Wing fly from Hunter Air Force Base, Georgia, and complete a 10,000-mile round trip flight to French Morocco and back. Concurrently, two additional B-47s from the 308th depart Hunter and conduct a simulated bomb run over Morocco, then land there. For its efforts, the 38th Air Division receives a Mackay Trophy.

August 11

Diplomacy: Red Chinese foreign minister Chou En-lai insists that Nationalist-held Taiwan will be "liberated" by

Communists forces.

August 12

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Walter F. Boone is appointed the 38th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

August 16

Naval: At Haiphong, North Vietnam, the navy commences Operation Passage to Freedom, which eventually relocates 293,002 civilians and 17,846 Vietnamese soldiers to South Vietnam who decline to live under communism by May 1955. This is done in accordance with the Geneva accords ending the French Indochina War.

August 17

Diplomacy: President Dwight D. Eisenhower, reacting to Chinese Communist threats to attack Taiwan, declares that any Communist invasion of that island

“would have to run over the 7th Fleet.”

August 23

Aviation: The prototype Lockheed YC-130 transport completes its maiden flight.

August 26

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, a Bell X-1A flown by Major Arthur Murray reaches a record 90,440 *feet, where, the pilot reports, the curvature of the Earth is visible.*

September 1

Aviation: The Continental Air Defense Command is established at Colorado Springs, Colorado, under General Benjamin W. Chidlaw.

September 3

Military: Communist Chinese forces on the mainland shell National Chinese positions on Quemoy Island, killing army advisers Lieutenant Colonels Alfred Medendorp and Frank Lynn.

September 4

Aviation: Off the coast of Siberia, Soviet MiG-15 fighters accost a navy P2V-5

Neptune patrol aircraft of VP-19 and shoot it down, killing one crew member.

Nine others are rescued by Coast Guard aircraft.

September 8

Diplomacy: The Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO), a collective defensive alliance, is established among the United States, Australia, France, Great Britain, the Philippines, and Thailand. It differs from NATO, however, establishing neither an allied army nor an integrated command.

September 13

Naval: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower directs the Seventh Fleet to logistically support Chinese Nationalist forces on the islands of Quemoy and Matsu.

September 27

Aviation: At George Air Force Base, California, the first North American F-100A Super Sabres achieve operational status. This is the first air force fighter to routinely exceed the speed of sound in level flight.

September 29

Aviation: The prototype, twin-engined McDonnell-Douglas XF-101, an enlarged version of the earlier XF-88, completes its maiden flight. It enters service as the F-101 Voodoo and performs as both an interceptor and a reconnaissance craft.

September 30

Naval: The Nautilus, the world's first nuclear-powered submarine and the navy's first nuclear-powered vessel, is commissioned into service at Groton, Connecticut.

October 4

Aviation: At Coronado Beach, California, the giant, turboprop-powered Convair R3Y-2 Tradewind flying boat lands a detachment of marines ashore for the first time.

October 8

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Bell X-1B research rocket plane makes its maiden flight with Major

Arthur Murray at the controls.

October 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Congress adds an additional $500 million to accelerate development and production of the Atlas intercontinental ballistic missile.

October 12

Aviation: At Wichita, Kansas, Cessna unveils its XT-37 side-by-side trainer; it enters production as the T-37 "Tweety Bird" and also serves as a light attack craft.

October 13

Aviation: Congress agrees to fund development of the Convair XB-58, a four-engined, delta-winged jet bomber destined to be the first supersonic aircraft of its class.

Marines: In South Vietnam, the Bao Dai administration orders the creation of a Marine Corps of 1,137 men.

October 17

Aviation: A Sikorsky XH-39 helicopter piloted by U.S. Army warrant officer Billy Wester reaches a record altitude of 24,500 feet.

October 18–19

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Air Force Scientific Advisory Board assembles an ad hoc committee under Dr. Theodore von Karman to ponder the possibilities of using atomic power for missile propulsion. At this juncture, the board can recommend only additional study of the concept so as not to fall behind the Soviets.

October 24

Diplomacy: President Dwight D. Eisenhower alerts the new South Vietnamese premier Ngo Dinh Diem that the United States will provide military assistance directly through his government, instead of through the French.

October 27

Aviation: Another racial barrier falls as Benjamin O. Davis, Jr., becomes the first African-American brigadier general in the U.S. Air Force. During World War II he commanded the famous “Tuskegee Airmen.”

November 1

Aviation: After a long and distinguished service career in both the Army Air Force and the U.S. Air Force, the venerable Boeing B-29 is retired from active service.

November 2

Aviation: At San Diego, California, the radical Convair XFY-1 Pogo vertical takeoff fighter is tested with test pilot James F. Coleman at the controls. The device takes off like a helicopter, flies like a normal aircraft for 21 minutes, then lands backward on its launching pad without incident. Coleman wins a Harmon Trophy for his efforts.

November 7

Aviation: An Air Force RB-29 Superfortress reconnaissance aircraft is attacked by Soviet MiG-15s near Hokkaido, *northern Japan, and shot down. One crew member dies.*

November 10

Marines: At the Marine Corps War Memorial, Arlington, Virginia, sculptor Felix de Weldon dedicates his bronze statute of the Iwo Jima flag raising; this is perhaps the most iconic representation of the Marine Corps.

November 17–19

Aviation: England's notoriously bad weather was never more manifest than when Colonel David A. Burchinal flies his B-47 Stratojet for 47 hours and 35

minutes—refueling in midair nine times—while waiting for safe landing conditions to appear!

December

Marines: In some administrative fine-tuning, the ranks of first sergeant and sergeant major are reestablished, although below master sergeant in seniority. All three grades receive the same pay.

December 7

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, a Navaho X-10 guided missile arrives successfully using an automated approach and landing system.

December 10

Aviation: Colonel John P. Stapp, a glutton for punishment, rides a rocket sled to 632 miles per hour. This is the equivalent of ejecting from a jet plane at 35,000

feet at Mach 1.7, yet he survives without serious injuries.

December 11

Naval: The giant angle-deck carrier Forrestal, weighing in at 59,650 tons, is launched at Newport News, Virginia.

December 20

Aviation: The first production Convair F-102A Delta Dagger performs its maiden flight; this is the first air force fighter armed solely with guided missiles.

1954

the uss Nautilus (ss-571), the navy’s first atomic-powered submarine, on its initial sea trials (Library of Congress)

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of defense declares that the 1st Marine Division will depart South Korea and be replaced by an army infantry division; the marines will head back to Camp Pendleton, California.

December 23

Aviation: The search for a new, hypersonic research aircraft begins once representatives from the air force, navy, and NACA, sign a joint memorandum to begin development. The end result is the famous X-15 rocket-powered airplane.

1955

January

Military: Demobilization continues in the army, reducing overall manpower levels to 1.1 million officers and men in 19 divisions.

January 19

Naval: The nuclear-powered submarine Nautilus under Commander Eugene P.

Wilkinson slips out of Groton, Connecticut, and heads into blue water for sea trials. The vessel heralds a new age in submarine capabilities for the reactors powering it possess virtually unlimited range.

January 20

Diplomacy: The governments of the United States, Great Britain, and France conclude an agreement with South Vietnam to assist modernization of its military forces.

January 26–May 6

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, the 2nd Marine Division begins a series of amphibious exercises named TRAEX 2-55, which will also take them on simulated raids against guided-missile launching sites.

January 29

Military: Congress approves a resolution allowing an immediate troop mobilization by President Dwight D. Eisenhower should Chinese Communists attack Taiwan.

February 1

Military: General John E. Dahlquist is appointed the first commander of the U.S.

Army Continental Army Command (CONARC), which is tasked with supervising military matters within the United States. It replaces the older Army Field Forces.

February 3

Marines: In Japan, the 3rd Engineering Battalion begins shifting men and equipment to its future home on the U.S.-administered island of Okinawa; in time, the entire 3rd Marine Division is stationed there.

February 4

Marines: At Kaneohe Bay, Oahu, Hawaii, the 4th Marines arrive from Japan; this is to be their new duty station.

February 5

Aviation: An air force RB-45C Tornado jet reconnaissance bomber is attacked by North Korean MiG-15s over the Yellow Sea and is rescued by an escort of F-86 Sabres, who shoot down two MiGs.

February 6

Naval: At the Tachen Islands, China, the Seventh Fleet under Vice Admiral Alfred M. Pride begins the evacuation of 29,000 Nationalists soldiers and civilians to Taiwan. To prevent any interference from the Red Chinese air force, the maneuver is amply covered by carrier aviation.

February 12

Marines: In South Vietnam, no sooner do the French relinquish control of Vietnamese armed forces than the United States steps in and begins training them through the Military Advisory Assistance Group (MAAG).

February 19

Diplomacy: The SEATO alliance extends its protective umbrella to Laos, Cambodia, and South Vietnam in an attempt to deter Communist aggression there.

February 26

Aviation: Over California, test pilot George Smith is forced to eject from his F-100

Super Sabre at 600 miles per hour. He is knocked unconscious by the force of 64

“Gs” upon ejecting, and he falls until he awakens and parachutes into the Pacific; he is picked up by a fishing boat with serious injuries but eventually resumes flight testing. Smith’s experience typifies what jet pilots face during a high-speed egress.

Military: Professor Cecil F. Powell of England estimates that the United States has stockpiled 4,000 atomic bombs while the Soviet Union possesses 1,000.

March 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Trevor Gardner is appointed the first secretary of the air force for research and development.

• At Otis Air Force Base, Massachusetts, the new RC-121D Super Constellation airborne early warning radar plane

begins operating along the east coast of the United States.

1955

March 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., U.S. Air Force chief of staff general Nathan F.

Twining announces that the Atlas, Navaho, and Snark programs are being accelerated in light of Soviet advances in missile technology.

March 17–18

Marines: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, the 1st Marine Division has been completely supplanted by the army's 24th Infantry Division.

March 25

Aviation: The Chance Vought XF8U-1 prototype carrier fighter exceeds Mach 1 on its maiden flight and eventually goes into service as the F8U Crusader, an outstanding fighter and reconnaissance platform of the Vietnam War.

April 6

Aviation: Over Yucca Flats, Nevada, a B-36 launches a nuclear-tipped missile, which climbs to 42,000 feet before detonating; this is the highest altitude that a nuclear device has ever been exploded.

April 17

Aviation: Soviet MiG-15 jets intercept and shoot down an air force RB-47E

Stratojet reconnaissance airplane near Kamchatka, killing the crew of three.

April 21

Aviation: The new Aerobee-Hi rocket is launched for the first time and reaches an altitude of 123 miles while carrying a 200-pound cargo.

May 2

Aviation: The Western Development Division's suggestion to begin constructing a second and larger type of intercontinental ballistic missile is approved by air force authorities; this is the genesis of the Titan missile program.

May 5–July 27

Military: The United States concludes its military occupation of West Germany following the election of a civilian government. Germany is also granted NATO

membership. The city of Berlin, replete with an American, French, and British garrison, remains deep behind Soviet/East German lines.

May 10

Aviation: The air force accepts its final Douglas C-124 Globemaster II transport; a total of 448 have been constructed and deployed.

• At Schenectady, New York, a B-45 jet bomber takes off with a GE XJ-79 jet engine buried in its bomb bay for testing

purposes. The J-79 design goes on to power several air force aircraft.

May 20

Naval: U.S. naval vessels, assisted by contingents of marines, assist in the removal of an additional 300,000 antiCommunist refugees from North Vietnam to new homes in the south.

May 31

Aviation: After five years of service in the Far East, Marine Air Group 33 (MAG-33) returns to El Toro, California.

June 1

Marines: The 9th Marines transfer from Japan to new bases on Okinawa, which is still administered by the U.S. military.

June 11

Aviation: At Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio, an F-80C jet constructed almost entirely from magnesium is flown to test its strength and weight under flying conditions.

• The prototype Atlas rocket is test fired for the first time.

June 16

Military: The Selective Service Act is extended by the House of Representatives to June 30, 1959.

June 20

Marines: In Washington, D.C., a proposal by the House of Representatives to slash marine manpower from 215,000 to 193,000 is defeated in the Senate.

June 22

Aviation: Soviet MiG-15 jet fighters shoot up a P2V-5 Neptune patrol plane from VP-9 in the Bering Sea, injuring seven of 11 crew members. Fortunately, the aircraft makes a forced landing on St. Lawrence Island without further damage.

June 29

Aviation: At Castle Air Force Base, California, the 93rd Bombardment Wing receives its first operational, eight-jet B-52 Stratofortress. They remain an important part of the air force inventory to present times.

June 30

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Maxwell D. Taylor gains appointment as the 20th chief of staff, U.S. Army, to replace outgoing General Matthew D.

Ridgway. Like Ridgway, Taylor finds himself conflicted by President Dwight D.

Eisenhower’s policy of emphasizing nuclear weapons (“massive retaliation”) at the expense of conventional forces and flexible military responses.

July 1

Aviation: In light of the rapidly approaching dawn of space flight, the air force resumes testing on the problems of weightlessness. One result is the use of para-bolic flight *profiles for aircraft, which produce momentary weightlessness while descending. To those participating in such flights, the aircraft are jocularly known as “Vomit Comets.”*

• At Kaneohe Bay, Oahu, Hawaii, the 1st Provisional Marines Air Ground Task Force is cobbled together from the 4th Marines Marine Air Group 13 (MAG-13).

July 7

Diplomacy: Communist China signs an agreement with North Vietnam to provide economic assistance.

July 11

Aviation: The first class of 306 cadets reports to the U.S. Air Force Academy at Lowry Air Force Base, Denver, Colorado, until more permanent facilities at Colorado Springs are constructed.

1955

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Taylor, Maxwell D. (1901–1987)

Army general

Maxwell Davenport Taylor was born in

After the war Taylor held several impor—

Keytesville, Missouri, on August 26, 1901, tant posts and commanded UN forces dur-and he gained admittance into the U.S. ing the last six months of the Korean War.

Military Academy in 1918. He graduated In 1955 President Eisenhower appointed fourth in his class four years later, and he him chief of staff of the army, but his tenure enjoyed a far-ranging career over the next proved an unhappy one. Taylor strongly two decades, including stints as military disagreed with Eisenhower's "New Look"

attaché in China and Japan. Shortly after program, which forsook conventional forces World War II broke out, Taylor joined in favor of nuclear arms. In concert with the 82nd Airborne Division as General Ridgway and General James M. Gavin, Tay-Matthew B. Ridgway's chief of staff. He lor advocated a more flexible response to the fought with the division in North Africa threat of communism. He was consequently and Sicily and, in September 1943, Taylor eased into retirement in July 1959 and, the performed one of the most daring clandes-following year, he published The Uncertain

tine missions of the war by entering Rome Trumpet, a scathing appraisal of Eisenhow-in a truck to see if the city could be seized er's defense policies. This brought him to by paratroopers. Several hours in the city the attention of President John F. Kennedy convinced him that German defenses were in 1961, who appointed him chairman of far too strong, so he secretly telegraphed the Joint Chiefs of Staff shortly before the General Dwight D. Eisenhower to halt Cuban missile crisis. Taylor was subsequently an *impending attack. For this display of dispatched to South Vietnam to evaluate courage, Taylor received a Silver Star and conditions there, and while he supported served as part of the Allied Control Com-giving the regime weapons and assistance*

mission in occupied Italy. The following to fight a Communist-backed insurgency, he year he reported to England as a major predicated such aid on carrying out mean-general commanding the 101st Airborne ingful reforms. Taylor left Saigon in 1965

Division. In this capacity, on June 6, 1944, to serve as President Lyndon B. Johnson's Taylor was the first American general to special military adviser, and he also served reach occupied France by dropping over as head of the Foreign Intelligence Advisory Normandy. He accompanied his division Board, which oversaw the American military in campaigns in the Netherlands and also buildup in Southeast Asia. In that position fought in final phases of the Battle of he became the architect of early Ameri-the Bulge in December 1944. On May 7, can involvement in Vietnam. Taylor resigned 1945, Taylor rounded out a superb mili-from the military in 1970 and resumed his

tary career by capturing Berchtesgaden in publishing activities. He died in Washington, Bavaria, which served as Adolf Hitler's D.C., on April 19, 1987, one of the most influ-mountain retreat.

ential soldier-statesmen of the 20th century.

Diplomacy: Not to be outdone by its fast-rising rival, the Soviet Union also concludes an economic aid agreement with North Vietnam.

July 20

Aviation: An NB-36H Peacekeeper aircraft carrying a nuclear reactor is flown for the first time, although the reactor itself remains inert.

July 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., Wilber M. Bruckner, the general counsel for the Department of Defense, gains appointment as the fifth secretary of the army.

Naval: The Sea Wolf, the world's second atomic-powered submarine, is launched at Groton, Connecticut.

July 26

Military: Congress passes a bill calling for U.S. military reserves to be expanded from 800,000 to 2.9 million by 1960.

August 1

Aviation: Lockheed F-80s and T-33 aircraft are used as aerial simulation programs in the first zero-gravity research flights.

August 4

Aviation: Over a secured airfield at Groom Lake, Nevada, the top-secret U-2

high-altitude reconnaissance aircraft prototype flies for the first time.

• The crew of the special operations B-29 Stardust 40 gain their freedom after being held in Red China since January 13, 1953. They had been incarcerated longer than any other prisoners of the Korean War.

August 8

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Bell X-1A rocket plane explodes in the belly of its B-29 mothership and is ejected; test pilot Joseph A.

Walker is rescued beforehand and survives unhurt.

August 10

Aviation: The 3rd Marine Aviation Wing (3rd MAW) begins transferring its aerial assets from Miami, Florida, to El Toro, California.

August 13

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs an executive order mandating that the army and marines begin enlisting personnel under the new Armed Forces Reserve Act of 1955. This stipulates that all new reservist personnel must undergo a six-month period of active duty training before being released into the Reserves. Consequently, reservists receive the same intensity of training as the regular forces they supplement in wartime.

August 17

Military: The U.S. Army, ever conscious of public relations, creates the Civil Affairs/Military Government Branch as part of the Army Reserve. In 1959 it is subsequently renamed the Civil Affairs Branch.

1955

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Burke, Arleigh A. (1901–1996)

Admiral

Arleigh Albert Burke was born in Boul—

he served as director of research at the

der, Colorado, on October 19, 1901, and Bureau of Ordnance in Washington, D.C.

he passed through the U.S. Naval Acad—

The postwar years were a period of

emy in 1919 within the top third of fiscal entrenchment for the military, and, his class. He fulfilled the usual tour in 1948, he had emerged as a leading of routine duties on land and sea over opponent of the air force’s new B-36 inter-the next two decades while receiving continental bomber. His vocal opposition graduate degrees in chemical engineering caused President Harry S. Truman to delete and becoming a noted weapons expert. Burke’s name from the list of potential In 1937 Burke became executive officer flag officers, but, in July 1950, Truman onboard the destroyer

Craven, commenc-reversed himself and promoted him to rear

ing his long association with "Tin Cans." admiral. Burke performed distinguished Two years later he commanded his own service in Korea, and, in 1955, President vessel, the Mugford, trained it to a razor's Dwight D. Eisenhower appointed him—at edge, and won the Coveted Destroyer age 53—the youngest-ever chief of naval Gunnery Trophy for 1939. After World operations, bypassing 97 other officers with War II broke out he appealed for a com-more seniority. In this office, Burke helped

bat command and, in March 1943, he the navy redefine itself and its mission took charge of Destroyer Squadron 23 in an age of limited conflict and nuclear commanding the Waller. Within days, he weapons by promoting nuclear-powered sank a Japanese destroyer in the Solomon submarines, the Polaris ballistic missile, Islands, rose to captain, then assumed and the angle-deck Forrestal-class carriers.

control of Destroyer Squadron 23. In the He also orchestrated a far-ranging series Battles of Empress Augusta Bay and Cape of activities from handling the Quemoy-St. George, Burke's well-aimed torpedoes Matsu crisis off China to marine landings sank several more Japanese destroyers in Lebanon. His success as CNO may be without loss. Admiral William F. Halsey gauged from the fact that he served three even christened him "Thirty-One Knot terms, longer than another other incum-Burke" on account of his high-speed bent, before retiring from active service in tactics. In March 1944 Burke trans-1961. The navy paid him a distinct hom—

ferred to the staff of Vice Admiral Marc age by naming one of their most powerful A. Mitscher's Task Force 58, where he group warships, the Arleigh Burke class helped plan and coordinate some of the (DDG-51) guided-missile destroyers in his largest naval encounters of the Pacific honor while he was still alive. Burke died war. Off Okinawa in April 1945, repeated in Washington, D.C., on January 1, 1996, kamikaze strikes forced Burke to change one of the navy's most far-sighted and his flagship three times and, after the war, accomplished senior officers.

1955

Naval: In Washington, D.C. Admiral Arleigh A. Burke, a noted destroyerman of World War II, gains appointment as the 15th chief of naval operations.

August 18

Aviation: In the wake of Hurricane Diane, helicopters from HMR-161 and HMX-1

perform emergency relief work in battered areas of Connecticut and Pennsylvania.

August 20

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, a North American F-100

Super Sabre jet flown by Colonel Horace A. Hanes, director of the Air Force Flight Test Center, achieves a world speed record of 822 miles per hour in a production aircraft. For achieving the first high speed record set at high altitude, Hanes wins the Mackay Trophy.

August 22–24

Aviation: The carrier Bennington tests the new mirror landing system with pilots of Experimental Squadron VX-3. Highly successful, these replace the old hand-held paddle system and become standard features on all U.S. carriers.

September 8

Marines: Command of Fleet Marine Force Pacific (FMFPAC) passes to Lieutenant General William O. Brice, the first aviator so appointed since General Roy S. Geiger.

September 10

Marines: The dictum “Every Marine is a rifleman” is soundly underscored when a team of marksmen sweeps the National Trophy Rifle Matches, including the National Trophy, the Pershing Trophy, the Daniel Boone Trophy, the Rattlesnake Trophy, and the Infantry Trophy.

September 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower orders the Department of Defense to begin work on a ballistic missile with a range of 1,500

miles, one capable of being launched from either land or sea.

September 16–30

Marines: In Hawaii, the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines and helicopters of HMR-161 conduct training exercises simulating counterguerrilla, mountain, and night fighting operations.

September 20

Marines: Near Santa Barbara, California, 600 marines from the 2nd Infantry Training Regiment at Camp Pendleton are rushed to the Los Padres National Forest as fire fighters.

October 1

Naval: At Newport News, Virginia, the Forrestal, the navy’s largest carrier, is commissioned into active service. This is also the first of a class of six “super” carriers, each weighing 59,630 tons and specifically designed to handle jet aircraft operations.

October 2–13

Aviation: Aircraft and helicopters of the 2nd Marine Air Wing (2nd MAW) fly to Tampico, Mexico, to provide relief aid in the wake of heavy flooding.

October 5

Aviation: The air force contracts with Boeing to procure 29 KC-135 tankers, the first of 700 it will acquire in 88 models. It grants bombers of the Strategic Air Command (SAC) virtually unlimited range to reach hostile targets.

October 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense reveals a contract with the Glenn L. Martin Company to construct a rocket vehicle capable of putting a small *satellite into Earth orbit. General Electric is also contracted to construct the actual rocket motor.*

Military: Edward L. T. Lyon, an anesthetist, is the first male commissioned into the Army Nurse Corps.

October 20

Aviation: At Biggs Air Force Base, Texas, the 97th Bombardment Wing retires its last propeller-driven B-50D Superfortress. The age of jet bombardment is at hand.

October 22

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, The Republic XF-105 prototype flies successfully for the first time and breaks the sound barrier during its maiden flight. It enters service at the F-105 Thunderchief, or “Thud,” and accrues a distinguished career during the Vietnam War.

October 26

Diplomacy: In South Vietnam, Ngo Dinh Diem declares himself elected president of the new Republic of Vietnam; the move does nothing to deter North Vietnamese Communists under Ho Chi Minh from planning its ultimate subjugation.

November 1

Military: Lieutenant General Samuel T. Williams is appointed head of the new Military Assistance Advisory Group Vietnam (MAAG-Vietnam). This body is tasked with supply arms and advice to the new government of South Vietnam.

Naval: At the Philadelphia Navy Yard, Pennsylvania, the new guided-missile cruiser Boston is commissioned. This is the *first vessel of its kind in the world and capable of firing Terrier antiaircraft missiles from two automated launchers.*

November 2

Exploring: Admiral Richard E. Byrd is appointed director of all Antarctic research by President Dwight D. Eisenhower.

November 7–18

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 1st Marine Division and the 3rd Marine Air Wing (3rd MAW) participate in the PACTRAEX 56L fleet training exercise; opposition forces are provided by the Fleet Marine Force Pacific.

November 8–14

Aviation: With guided ballistic missile programs pronounced the nation’s top military priority, the Joint Army-Navy Missile Committee implements streamlined procedures to accelerate their procurement. The first intermediate-range ballistic missile (IRBM) to emerge is the Jupiter.

November 17

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Special Projects Office is established by the secretary of the navy to oversee the development of new ballistic missiles and their shipboard launching systems. It is commanded by Rear Admiral William F. Raborn, Jr.

November 18

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the streamlined Bell X-2

research rocket plane successfully completes its first flight once dropped from an EB-50A. It reaches 627 miles per hour with Colonel Frank Everest at the controls.

Marines: At Belleau Wood, France, Commandant Lemuel C. Shepherd dedicates a memorial to the 4th Marine Brigade that so distinguished itself here in 1918.

November 28

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy establishes 1965 as the target date to acquire functional, solid-fuel ballistic missiles for a new class of submarines designed to carry and launch them.

December 2

Marines: In Jacksonville, North Carolina, marines are dispatched from Camp Lejeune to assist fire fighters in extinguishing a major fire in the downtown district.

December 10

Aviation: The Ryan X-13 Vertijet flies for the first time as a conventional aircraft; it is designed to rise vertically off the ground using its jet engine.

December 13

Marines: The new Landing Force Bulletin Number 17 announces that, very soon, advanced echelons of an invading amphibious force will be transported entirely by helicopters.

December 25–27

Marines: In Northern California, helicopters of HMR-152 and 352 are dispatched from El Toro to provide relief and medical supplies to flood victims.

December 31

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Randolph M. Pate is appointed the 21st Marine Corps Commandant to replace retiring general Lemuel C. Shepherd.

1956

January 1

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) accepts its 1,000th Boeing B-47 Stratojet, now the mainstay of its bomber fleet.

January 10

Naval: At New London, Connecticut, the U.S. Navy establishes its first school for nuclear propulsion.

January 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense reveals that its semiautomated ground environment (SAGE) has been activated. This is an automated, electronic air defense system employing telephone lines to transmit information to large computers housed at combat centers.

January 31

Marines: On Halawa Heights, Oahu, Hawaii, Headquarters, Fleet Marine Force Pacific (FMFPAC) opens its new headquarters at Camp H. M. Smith.

February 1

Military: The U.S. Army initiates its Army Ballistic Missile Agency at the Redstone Arsenal, Huntsville, Alabama, for the purpose of developing the new Thor and Jupiter intermediate-range ballistic missiles. However, in light of public safety concerns, Secretary of Defense Charles Wilson restricts the range of all testing to only 200 miles.

February 17

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the first production Lockheed F-104 Starfighter completes its maiden flight.

March 9

Aviation: Over Seattle, Washington, the first B-52C jet bomber performs its maiden flight; it differs from earlier models in possessing large underwing fuel tanks.

March 12

Aviation: Attack squadron VA-83, flying Chance Vought F7U Cutlass fighters on the carrier Intrepid, becomes the first missile-equipped navy squadron. These aircraft are equipped with early versions of the Sparrow radar-guided, air-to-air missile.

March 16

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral W. R. Smedberg III gains appointment as the 39th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

March 28

Aviation: Airman D. F. Smith establishes a record, of sorts, in remaining sealed in the air force space cabin simulator for 24 hours.

April 8

Military: During a night exercise in a swamp, six recruits from Platoon 71, Company A, 3rd Recruit Training Battalion, drown in Ribbon Creek near Parris Island, South Carolina. Staff Sergeant Matthew C. McKeon is charged with negligent homicide.

April 23

Aviation: The prototype Douglas XC-133 flies for the first time. This very large aircraft enters service as the C-133 Cargomaster, of which 50 are built over the ensuing two years to air transport ballistic missiles.

May 1

Marines: In response to the recent recruit fatalities at Ribbon Creek, Commandant General Randolph M. Pate orders that training commands at Parris Island, South Carolina, and Camp Pendleton, California, be separated from base commands and assigned to brigadier generals. The new Inspector General of Recruit Training is also established.

May 7

Aviation: On the Georges Bank, 100 miles off the Cape Cod coast, Massachusetts, the air force activates its "Texas Tower" early warning radar platform.

May 14–18

Marines: At Twenty-Nine Palms, California, Marines from Camp Pendleton conduct military exercises involving simulated atomic weapons.

May 21

Aviation: Operation Redwing takes places as a B-52 bomber commanded by Major David Crichlow test drops the first air-delivered hydrogen bomb over Bikini Atoll; the weapon is released from an altitude of 50,000 feet.

May 22

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy and the commandant, Marine Corps sign a five-year plan to construct five helicopter landing ships (LPH). They are to be built by converting existing escort carriers to that role.

May 31

Aviation: At Turner Air Force Base, Georgia, the 4080th Strategic Reconnaissance Wing receives its first, high-altitude RB-57D Canberra jet.

June 4

Aviation: Over Seattle, Washington, the new B-52D jet bomber performs its maiden flight. It becomes a major production variant.

June 4–December 1

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the Organization and Composition Board convenes to consider organizational changes within the Fleet Marine Force (FMF).

June 12

Military: In a ceremony at Independence Hall, Philadelphia, presided over by President Dwight D. Eisenhower, the U.S. Army adopts its first official flag in 181 years.

June 22

Aviation: The Air Force Reserve commences Operation Sixteen Tons in the Caribbean; this is the first sustained cargo exercise ever conducted by these forces.

July 4

Aviation: The secret Lockheed U-2 spy plane begins the first overflight of Soviet territory by photographing Minsk, Leningrad, and the Baltic region before returning to its base at Wiesbaden, West Germany.

July 5

Aviation: The 1st Marine Aviation Wing (1st MAW) relocates permanently from Korea to Japan.

July 15

Aviation: At Torrejón, Spain, the Sixteenth Air Force is activated.

July 18

Aviation: At Renton, Washington, the final Boeing KC-97G aerial tanker is constructed.

1956

the tr-1 is an advanced, modern version of the famous u-2 “dragon lady”

(National Archives)

July 20

Naval: The Thetis Bay is commissioned into active service; this is the navy’s first amphibious assault ship, although it never engages in any landings prior to being decommissioned in 1964. It was formerly an escort carrier and can carry 20 Sikorsky HRS helicopters along with a battalion of marines.

July 23

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Bell X-2 rocket plane flown by Lieutenant Colonel Frank K. Everest reaches at altitude of 75,000 feet at 1,900 miles per hour. This is a new world speed record.

August 2

Military: Albert Woolson, the oldest surviving Union soldier of the Civil War, dies at the age of 109. He had served as a drummer boy in the 1st Minnesota Heavy Artillery.

August 4

Marines: At Parris Island, South Carolina, Staff Sergeant Matthew C. McKeon is convicted of negligent homicide for the death of six recruits during night maneuvers at Ribbon Creek.

August 14

Military: Over Fort Rucker, Alabama, the army conducts its first aerial refueling between an H-21 helicopter and a fixed wing aircraft.

August 21

Aviation: Over the Naval Ordnance Test Station, China Lake, California, an F8U

Crusader piloted by Commander Robert W. Windsor establishes a new national speed record of 1,015.428 miles per hour. Crusaders are the first jet aircraft to routinely operate at such high rates of speed.

August 22

Aviation: A Japan-based Martin P4M-1Q Mercator of VQ-1 is attacked by Chinese fighters 32 miles off the coast of Wenchow and shot down with a loss of all 16 crewmen.

August 23–24

Aviation: An Army H-21 Chickasaw helicopter with a crew of five men conducts the first transcontinental flight for this type of aircraft by flying nonstop from San Diego, California, to Washington, D.C., and covering 2,610 miles in 37 hours.

August 27

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the first static engine test of the new Thor rocket is run by the Flight Test Center.

August 31

Aviation: At Renton, Washington, the first production model Boeing KC-135

aerial tanker performs its maiden flight.

September 7

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Bell X-2 rocket research aircraft flown by Captain Iven C. Kincheloe reaches an altitude of 126,000 feet.

This is the first manned flight exceeding the 100,000 foot-mark and earns Kincheloe the Mackay Trophy.

September 15

Aviation: At Hahn Air Base, Germany, the 701st Tactical Missile Wing (TMW) is activated as part of the Twelfth Air Force. This is the first such unit in the air force and will be equipped with Matador tactical missiles.

September 20

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the first Jupiter C, three-stage missile, is successfully launched. It reaches 680 miles in altitude and splashes down 3,300

miles away.

September 21

Military: At Fort Campbell, Kentucky, the 101st Airborne Division becomes the first unit to adopt the new Pentomic structure. This replaces the traditional triangular organization of three regiments with five battle groups, each slightly larger than a battalion. Although all infantry and airborne divisions adopt this scheme, there are no changes made to current armor formations.

September 27

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, a Bell X-2 flown by Captain Milburn G. Apt manages to exceed Mach 3.2-2,094 miles per hour—then loses control; Apt is killed after crashing.

October 11

Aviation: Over the Atlantic, a Douglas R6D Skymaster of VR-6 crashes, killing all 59 passengers and crewmen onboard.

October 23

Military: The brutal Soviet response to the Hungarian uprising results in the 6th Armored Cavalry Regiment being placed on alert along the West German–East German border.

October 26

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the prototype Bell XH-40 helicopter performs its maiden flight. It enters into production as the UH-1 Iroquois and renders exceptional service during the Vietnam War.

October 29

Naval: In response to the Suez Crisis in Egypt, the Sixth Fleet begins evacuating 2,213 people from the Sinai Peninsula, Israel, and Syria.

Marines: At Port Lyautey, Morocco, a company from the 2nd Battalion, 2nd Marines is flown in to reinforce the Naval Air Station there during increasing tensions between Moroccans and French authorities.

October 30

Marines: In the wake of the latest round of fighting between Egyptians and Israelis, the 3rd Battalion, 2nd Marines is reinforced and placed on alert for possible landings in the eastern Mediterranean.

October 31

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander Conrad Shinn lands his Douglas R4D Skytrain at the South Pole, becoming the first to visit that area since 1912, when British Royal Navy captain Robert F. Scott arrived. Among the passengers are Rear Admiral G. J. Dufek, commander of Naval Support Force Antarctic, and seven of his officers.

November 1

Naval: In Alexandria, Egypt, vessels of the Sixth Fleet and marines help evacuate 1,500 Americans and other foreign nationals; at this time British and French forces are attacking Egypt in retaliation for its nationalization of the Suez Canal.

November 6

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a Navaho ramjet missile is launched for the first time and breaks up 30 seconds into its flight.

November 11

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the Convair XB-58, the world's first supersonic jet bomber, is flown for the first time and eventually goes into production as the B-58 Hustler. It incorporates the "area rule," giving it a pinched-in fuselage, making such high-speed flight possible.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 3rd Battalion, 3rd Marines sails for Port Lyautey, Morocco, to bolster American facilities there during heightened tensions caused by the ongoing Suez Crisis. A cease-fire takes place while they are en route and the marines are diverted to a goodwill tour of Asia.

November 16

Aviation: Parts of Camp Cooke, California, are transferred to the air force by the Department of Defense. This is the future site of Vandenberg Air Force Base and the nation's first intercontinental ballistic missile base.

November 26

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Charles E. Wilson assigns operational jurisdiction over all long-range missiles to the air force. Within four years, this authority will have to be shared, however, once the navy perfects its Polaris submarine-launched missiles.

November 30

Aviation: The jet-propelled Martin TM-61 Matador becomes operational, being the first tactical guided missile deployed by the U.S. Air Force. It possesses a speed of 650 miles per hour and can reach an altitude of 35,000 feet.

December 1

Military: In a sign of the times, the army deactivates its last mules and carrier pigeons for transport and communication purposes, respectively.

December 3

Aviation: The navy receives permission to withdraw from the liquid-fueled Jupiter missile project in seeking to concentrate its efforts on the new Polaris, solid-fuel ballistic missile program. This weapon is designed specifically for use in submarines.

Naval: The destroyer Gyatt becomes the first vessel of its class to be equipped with Terrier antiaircraft missiles. This vessel is also fitted with a Denny-Brown stabilization system, including two 45-square-foot retractable fins fitted amidships below the waterline. This device greatly reduces pitching and rolling in heavy seas.

December 8

Aviation: The Special Projects Office receives authorization to begin development of the navy's first generation of solid-fuel guided missiles for use in ballistic submarines. They emerge in 1960 as the Polaris.

December 9

Aviation: The 463rd Troop Carrier Wing receives its first C-130 Hercules transport aircraft. A wonderfully versatile aircraft, it can carry a 25-ton cargo or 92

fully equipped troops over 2,500 miles, as well as operate off primitive 4,000-foot airstrips.

December 11

Aviation: In light of the failed Hungarian revolt, the Military Transport Service (MATS) commences Operation Safe Haven to transport 10,000 refugees from West Germany to the United States. The entire operation lasts seven months.

December 18

Aviation: Unable to compromise between the competing Jupiter and Polaris ballistic missile programs, the Joint Army-Navy Missile Committee disbands.

December 19

Aviation: The Special Projects Office under Admiral William F. Raborn is accorded the highest priority in designing and constructing the new Polaris, submarine-launched, ballistic missile.

December 21

Aviation: At the Air Research and Development Command, Dayton, Ohio, Major Arnold I. Beck endures conditions equivalent to those at 198,770 feet in a simulated altitude chamber.

December 26

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Convair YF-106 performs its maiden flight. It enters service as the F-106 Delta Dagger and serves as a supersonic bomber interceptor over the next three decades.

December 31

Aviation: HMR squadrons are redesignated Marine Light Helicopter Squadrons HMR (L) as larger, "medium" helicopters are slated to be deployed soon.

1957

January

Aviation: The Marine Corps's first Douglas A-4 Skyhawk light jet bombers are assigned to VMA-224; these render exceptional service during the Vietnam War years.

January 7

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Organization and Composition Board (or Hogaboom Board) makes its final recommendations to Commandant General Randolph M. Pate. They include adding a fourth rifle company to each infantry battalion, transferring the tank battalion to the

Fleet Marine Force, and adding a battalion of 45 Ontos antitank tracked vehicles (each mounting six 105mm recoilless rifles). A new M-series table of organization, meant to facilitate helicopter transportability of a division, is also advocated. The commandant concurs with the suggestions and most are implemented by the fall of 1958.

January 12

Aviation: At New River, North Carolina, the first Marine Corps medium helicopter squadron is formed. HMR(M)-461 is equipped with new Sikorsky HR2S-1

(CH-37) helicopters capable of carrying 23 marines or 8,000 pounds of cargo at 100 knots. This is also the largest helicopter in American service.

January 16–18

Aviation: The B-52 Lucky Lady II, commanded by Major General Archie J. Olds, 93rd Bombardment Wing, makes the first around-the-world flight by a jet aircraft.

The aircraft covers 24,325 miles in 45 hours, 19 minutes, and requires three aerial refuelings. Consequently, the crewmen all receive the Distinguished Flying Cross while their unit is awarded a Mackay Trophy. Operation Power Flite also demonstrates to the Soviets that the U.S. Air Force can deploy its assets quickly to any point on the globe.

January 25

Aviation: The first test launch of the air force’s Thor intermediate-range ballistic missile ends in failure; the first successful launch occurs in August.

January 28

Military: Secretary of Defense Charles E. Wilson addresses the House Armed Services Committee and declares that the National Guard harbored draft dodgers throughout the Korean War.

February 1

Marines: In Southern California, the Twenty-Nine Palms desert facility is configured as a Marine Corps base.

February 8

Aviation: Chief of Naval Operations Admiral Arleigh Burke, unwilling to brook further delays, reiterates a January 1965 deadline for deploying solid-fuel, submarine-based missiles with a 1,500-mile range.

February 13

Aviation: The Marine Corps receives its first Sikorsky HUS-1 utility helicopters, capable for hauling 12 marines or 6,000 pounds of cargo at 90 knots.

February 14

Marines: In the Pacific, the 3rd Marine and helicopter squadron HMR-162 are positioned 550 miles north of Sumatra, Indonesia, in case a violent rebellion against the government requires the evacuation of American citizens.

February 18

Aviation: At Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts, the Aviation Health and Safety Center receives $250,000 *from the Guggenheim Foundation.*

March 4–15

Aviation: The airship ZPG-2 under Commander Jack R. Hunt makes a record endurance flight by flying from the United States to the African coast and back in 264 hours.

March 10

Aviation: The NACA Lewis Laboratory commences research on an ion engine for use in outer space. This entails emitting ions, or charged particles, as exhaust, which reach 30 kilometers per second and theoretically can propel a vehicle through the vacuum of space.

March 17

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the Navy launches its first satellite, Vanguard, weighing in at three and-a-half pounds.

• In the Philippines, Marine helicopters of HMR(L)-162 assist in search and rescue operations after the aircraft carrying President Ramon Magsaysay crashes while on a flight from Cebu to Manila.

March 21

Aviation: A Douglas A3D Skywarrior piloted by Commander Dale Cox establishes an east-to-west continental speed record followed by a west-to-east one between New York and Los Angeles, California, and back.

March 27

Aviation: The McDonnell F-101B Voodoo, a two-seater version of the fighter interceptor, performs its maiden flight.

March 30

Naval: The Seawolf, America’s second nuclear-powered submarine, is commissioned at Groton, Connecticut.

April 1

Aviation: In order to concentrate on its bombing functions, the Strategic Air Command (SAC) begins turning over the first of its seven fighter wings to the Tactical Air Command (TAC).

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Thomas G. Gates gains appointment as the 54th secretary of the navy.

April 11

Aviation: The Ryan X-13 Vertijet vertical takeoff and landing (VTOL) aircraft flies for the first time in its intended mode by rising straight off the ground, flying in level flight, and then landing vertically.

April 19

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the Douglas Thor (SM-75) intermediate-range ballistic missile (IRBM) is successfully launched but ends up being destroyed by the range safety officer in midflight.

April 29

Military: At Fort Belvoir, Virginia, the army's first nuclear reactor is dedicated by Secretary of the Army William M. Bruckner. This device, SM1, becomes the first American reactor providing power to an electrical grid.

May 1

Military: The M1 semiautomatic rifle, which has been a standard-issue weapon since 1939, is replaced by the M14 automatic/semiautomatic rifle. This new weapon dispenses with traditional .30-caliber bullets and is chambered to fire the standard NATO 7.62mm round.

May 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., William M. Holaday becomes Department of Defense special assistant for guided missiles.

May 15–July 5

Marines: At Desert Rock, Nevada, the 4th Provisional Marine Brigades participate in Operation Plumbbob, an atomic exercise.

May 16

Naval: The world's third nuclear-powered submarine, the Skate, is launched at Groton, Connecticut.

May 23

Marines: Sergeant Major Wilbur Bestwick becomes the first sergeant major of the Marine Corps and serves as the commandant's senior enlisted adviser.

May 31

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the army-developed Jupiter intermediate-range ballistic missile (IRBM) makes its first successful test flight of 1,500 miles at an altitude of 300 miles.

June 1

Marines: At Rota, Spain, as a sign of increasing commitments to the Mediterranean region, a Marine Barracks is established.

June 2

Aviation: Over Minnesota, the balloon Man High 1 flown by Captain Joseph W.

Kittinger reaches an altitude of 96,000 feet for two hours and establishes a new world record for lighter-than-air aircraft. This is also the first solo balloon flight to reach the stratosphere

June 11

Aviation: At Laughlin, Texas, the 4080th Strategic Reconnaissance Wing receives its first operational U-2 spyplane. It is capable of flying 10-hour missions at extremely high altitude.

June 19

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 1st Force Reconnaissance Company is created from the older 1st Amphibious Reconnaissance Company.

June 28

Aviation: At Castle Air Force Base, California, the 93rd Refueling Squadron receives its first operational Boeing KC-135 Stratotanker. Because it is capable of high-speed flight, refueling large jet bombers can be accomplished with less time and greater safety.

June 30

Marines: At this juncture, Marine Corps manpower stands at 17,434 officers and 183,427 enlisted men.

July 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Thomas D. White is appointed the air force chief of staff.

• At Cook (Vandenberg) Air Force Base, California, the 704th Strategic Missile Wing (SMW), armed with Northrop Snark missiles, becomes the first intercontinental ballistic missile wing.

• In Tokyo, Japan, the Far East Air Forces (FEAF) is redesignated the Pacific Air Command (PACAF) and its headquarters are transferred to Hickham Air Force Base, Hawaii.

July 10

Aviation: The super-sleek and futuristic Convair B-58 Hustler is unveiled to the public for the first time.

July 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower becomes the first chief executive to fly in a *helicopter, an air force Bell UH-13J.*

- *Marine Corps major John H. Glenn sets a new transcontinental speed record of three hours, 23 minutes, eight seconds flying in a Chance Vought F8U Crusader from Los Alamitos, California, to Floyd Bennet Field, New York; he averages 760*

miles per hour.

Military: Secretary of Defense Charles E. Wilson announces his intention to cut the armed forces by 100,000 men by year's end.

July 19

Aviation: Over Yucca Flats, Nevada, a nuclear-tipped Douglas MB-1 Genie missile is fired for the first time by an F-89J Scorpion. This weapon is intended to break up or destroy Soviet bomber formations attacking the United States.

July 31

Aviation: The chain of distant early warning (DEW) radars strung across the Arctic Circle becomes operational and is christened the DEW Line.

August 1

Aviation: The United States and Canada formally establish the North American Air Defense Command (NORAD) with joint responsibilities for air-defense missions.

August 12

Aviation: On the carrier Antietam, Lieutenant Commander Don Walker makes the first “hands-off” landing on a flight deck in an F3D Skyknight, relying solely upon the automated landing system installed on that vessel.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy orders a reduction in Marine Corps personnel to 175,000 men and women of all ranks. Budget constraints also impose similar cutbacks on the navy.

August 15

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Nathan F. Twining gains appointment as the chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS); he is the first air force officer so honored.

August 19–20

Aviation: Over Crosby, Minnesota, Major David G. Simon sets a new balloon altitude record of 101,486 feet in Man High II, which places him on the very edge of space. His flight lasts 32 hours and terminates at Elm Lake, South Dakota.

August 20

Aviation: At Morehead City, North Carolina, helicopters of HMR(L)-261 and HMR(L)-262 accompany the 6th Marines on a deployment with the Sixth Fleet.

This is the first time helicopters have been committed to vessels afloat.

September 3

Aviation: The Study of the Feasibility of a Hypersonic Research Plane is prepared by NACA for the air force.

September 4

Aviation: The Lockheed CL-329 performs its maiden flight; it enters the service with the Military Air Transport Service (MATS) as the C-140 Jetsar for testing navigation aids and communication equipment.

September 20

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., U.S. Air Force chief of staff Thomas D. White reveals the existence of radar units capable of detecting incoming ICBMs up to 3,000 miles away.

• At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a Thor intermediate-range ballistic missile (IRBM) is successfully launched.

September 22

Marines: At Saros, Turkey, the 6th Marines, Marine Air Group 26 (MAG-26), VMF-312, and the 2nd Amphibious Reconnaissance Company conduct landing exercises.

September 24

Military: In Little Rock, Arkansas, National Guard Troops and units of the 101st Airborne Division are ordered by President Dwight D. Eisenhower to assist desegregation efforts at the city’s Central High School.

October 1

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, air force technicians test fire a Northrop Snark missile for the first time.

October 4

Aviation: The Soviets launch Sputnik I, Earth’s first artificial satellite, and the launch resonates throughout the United States like a technological Pearl Harbor.

The new Space Age has arrived and the U.S. government responds by calling for **1957**

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Glenn, John H. (1921–)

Marine Corps officer, astronaut

John Herschel Glenn, Jr. was born in Cam—

was assigned to the navy’s Patuxent River

bridge, Ohio, on July 18, 1921, the son of test school as a test pilot. As a test pilot, he a plumber. He was raised in nearby New completed the first supersonic, transcon-Concord and attended Muskingum Col—

tinental flight in an F8U Crusader on July *lege to study chemical engineering, but left 16, 1957, crossing the country in only three before graduating to undergo naval avia-hours, 23 minutes. He won his fifth Distin—*

tion training for service in World War II. guished Flying Cross, became a lieutenant By March 1943 Glenn was commissioned colonel, and then gained entry into Project a lieutenant in the Marine Corps Reserve Mercury, which aimed to put an American and flew F4U Corsairs with VMO-155 in in orbit. Glenn trained intensely for three the Pacific; he completed 59 missions, win-years and, on February 20, 1963, he piloted

ning two Distinguished Flying Crosses and his Friendship 7 space capsule for three 10 Air Medals. After the war, he rose to orbits around the globe at an altitude of 185

captain and returned to the United States to miles and for a distance of 81,000 miles.

serve as a flight instructor. In 1952 Glenn Glenn became a national hero and received was sent to Korea to fly F9F Panthers with ticker-tape parades in both New York and VMF-311, although toward the end of that Washington, D.C.

conflict he served as an exchange pilot with

It was President John F. Kennedy who is

the U.S. Air Force, switched to F-86 Sabres, believed to have convinced Glenn to run for and downed two MiG-15s. Glenn con-public office. Glenn resigned from the astro—

sequently received two additional Distin—

naut program in 1964 and declared his can—

guished Flying Crosses and eight more air didacy for the U.S. Senate seat in Ohio, but medals. He then rose to major in 1953 and his campaign was sidelined by a severe per-greater concentration on science and mathematics courses in the public school system.

October 9

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Neil H. McElroy gains appointment as the sixth secretary of defense.

October 11

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the second successful launching of a Thor intermediate-range ballistic missile is accomplished. The vehicle travels 2,000

miles down range and splashes into the Atlantic Ocean.

October 16

Aviation: The air force launches an Aerobee research rocket to an altitude of 35 miles, whereupon its nose cone separates and coasts a further 54 miles into the atmosphere. At that juncture, the shaped charges it carries forces pellets into ***1957***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

sonal injury. He worked as a business executive until 1970, when he lost a Democratic primary for the Senate to Howard Metzenbaum. It was not until 1974 that Glenn was elected to office as Ohio’s junior senator, and he served on the Foreign Relations and Governmental Affairs Committees. Glenn was a moderate Democrat, conservative on defense matters and liberal on labor and social issues. In 1984 he declared his candidacy for the presidency but he was defeated by the leading contender, Vice President Walter Mondale. He subsequently gained reelection to Congress in 1992. Glenn was launched into space a second time on October 29, 1998, 35 years after his initial flight, as a member of the crew of the space shuttle Discovery. Although his flight was dismissed in political circles as a public relations stunt, the 77-year-old Glenn, the oldest person *ever to fly in space, performed useful service* ***Colonel John h. glenn, Jr. (usmC) (U.S.***

researching the effects of weightlessness ***Marine Corps)***

on the aged. He retired from public life in

1998 with little fanfare although earlier, in holds an adjunct professorship at Ohio 1989, actor Ed Harris portrayed him in the State University in the Department of Politi-popular movie The Right Stuff. He currently cal Science.

space at speeds of 33,000 per hour, well past escape velocity for Earth's gravity.

These are the first man-made objects in outer space.

Marines: At Valencia, Spain, helicopters of HMR(L)-262, flying from the carrier Lake Champlain, assist flood victims and deliver medical supplies.

October 22

Aviation: At Eniwetok, Operation Far Side unfolds as a four-stage rocket is carried aloft by a large balloon to 100,000 feet, launches at high altitude, and reaches 2,700 miles into outer space. This is an attempt by the Air Force Office of Scientific Research to collect data on cosmic rays from 4,000 miles up.

October 24

Aviation: A new proposal is submitted by the Air Force Research and Development Command, which calls for a hypersonic glide rocket weapon system designated WS464L. This is the genesis of the DynaSoar vehicle.

November 13

Aviation: U.S. Air Force Vice Chief of Staff general Curtis E. LeMay establishes two flight records while piloting a KC-135 Stratotanker. The first is a nonstop distance record of 6,350 miles flown between Westover Air Force Base, Massachusetts, to Buenos Aires, Argentina. The second is between Buenos Aires and Washington, D.C., a 5,200-mile trip covered in 11 hours and five minutes. LeMay is awarded the Distinguished Flying Cross after landing.

November 21

Aviation: U.S. Air Force authorities select Francis E. Warren Air Force Base, Wyoming, as the site of the first intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) base.

Said missiles are to be housed underground in silos until launched.

• Retired general James H. Doolittle assembles a special committee on space technology for NACA.

November 25

Aviation: Noted nuclear physicist Dr. Edward Teller testifies before the Senate Preparedness Committee that strengthening nuclear-armed jet bomber forces is presently the best deterrent against Soviet attack.

November 27

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the government elects to proceed with production of the Thor and Jupiter intermediate-range ballistic missiles (IRBM).

Responsibility for operating weapons will be the exclusive domain of the air force.

• Operation Sun Run unfolds as three RF101C Voodoos of the 363rd Tactical Reconnaissance Wing establish three transcontinental speed records. They achieve this through careful planning and refueling from KC-135 tankers at high altitude.

November 29

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., U.S. Air Force Chief of Staff Thomas D. White assigns control of all Thor and Jupiter missiles to the Strategic Air Command (SAC), along with the 1st Missile Division. The Air Force Depot at San Bernadino, California, will also support continuing missile programs.

December

Aviation: The first Marine Corps F8U Crusader jet fighters are delivered to VMF

(AW)-122.

December 1

Marines: At Headquarters Marine Corps, duties of the assistant commandant and chief of staff are divided into two sections headed up by their own lieutenant general.

December 6

Science: The navy’s Vanguard, America’s first space rocket, explodes humiliatingly on its launching pad at Cape Canaveral, Florida.

December 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Neil H. McElroy accelerates the deadline for deploying new Polaris submarine-launched ballistic missiles to 1960. The new class of vessel intended to carry them have also been designed and are awaiting construction.

December 12

Aviation: Major Adrian E. Drew sets a new jet speed record of 1,207.6 miles per hour while flying a McDonnell F-101A Voodoo jet fighter over the Mojave Desert, California.

December 15

Aviation: At Patrick Air Force Base, Florida, the air force activates the 556th Strategic Missile Squadron; it is the first unit armed with Northrop Snark (SM-62) missiles.

December 17

Military: A prototype of the Atlas intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) is successfully tested by the air force and splashes 500 miles down range.

December 18

Marines: At Okinawa, the 3rd Marines and helicopters of HMR(L)-162 sail for Indonesia in the event that continuing *civil violence against the government requires evacuating American citizens.*

December 19

Aviation: The air force successfully tests a Thor intermediate-range ballistic missile; this is also the first fully guided flight employing its own inertial guidance system.

December 23

Aviation: The air force contracts with North American aviation to construct a supersonic, intercontinental jet bomber; this is the genesis of the XB-40

Valkyrie.

Naval: The nuclear-powered submarine Skate is commissioned. It is the first such vessel in this class of new warship.

December 24

Aviation: An air force RB-57D Canberra conducting a top-secret reconnaissance spy flight is intercepted over the Black Sea by Soviet fighters and shot down.

December 26

Aviation: Helicopters of HMR(L)-162, stored on the carrier Princeton, are diverted to Ceylon to assist victims of recent flooding.

December 28

Aviation: A Cessna YH-41 helicopter reaches a record altitude of 30,335 feet.

December 31

Marines: At Iwakuni, Japan, the Naval Air Station is transformed into a Marine Corps base.

1958

January

Military: Lieutenant James M. Gavin, angered by what he deems President Dwight D. Eisenhower's neglect of the army through his nuclear-oriented "New Look" policy, resigns from the service on the cusp of being promoted to full general.

Furthermore, he articulates his critique of American military weakness in the book War and Peace in the Space Age.

Naval: Construction of the first three Polaris fleet ballistic submarines commences. The first vessel, George Washington, was originally a Scorpion-class nuclear-powered attack submarine, which was cut in half with a 130-foot long midsection for carrying missiles.

January 1–15

Aviation: At Cooke (Vandenberg) Air Force Base, California, the 672nd Strategic Missile Squadron begins training to handle and deploy the Thor intermediate-range ballistic missile (IRBM).

January 3

Aviation: Two squadrons of intermediate-range ballistic missiles (IRBM) are formed by the Strategic Air Command (SAC) as part of air force nuclear deterrence under General Curtis E. LeMay.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Gavin, James M. (1907–1990)

Army general

James Maurice Gavin was born in Brook—

light of his splendid combat reputation,

lyn, New York, on March 22, 1907, and the aggressive, hard-hitting Gavin replaced he enlisted as a private in April 1924. Major General Matthew Ridgway as com-Intent upon making a career in of the mander of the 82nd Airborne in August military, he passed entrance exams to the 1944, aged but 37 years. Gavin went on U.S. Military Academy at West Point, and to further distinguish himself during the he was commissioned a second lieuten-failed Operation Market Garden in the

ant in 1929. Gavin, an excellent soldier, Netherlands, then helped spearhead the capably performed routine duties over the final drive in Germany itself. Under his next decade, although his career changed command, the 82nd Airborne emerged as dramatically in 1940 when he decided *to one of the nation's premier fighting units become a paratrooper. After attending the and, in May 1945, it was selected to lead new jump school at Fort Benning, Georgia, the four-mile-long victory parade through he became a colonel of the 505th Parachute New York City.*

Infantry Regiment, 82nd Airborne Divi—

After the war, Gavin accepted several

sion, by 1942. Gavin jumped with his units high-level command positions in Western into hazardous locations over Sicily and Europe, and, in 1954, he served as chief of Anzio in Italy and Normandy, France, and staff to the Joint Chiefs of Staff in Wash-invariably distinguished himself in combat. ington, D.C. In March 1955 he became the At one point, Gavin seized a bazooka and youngest lieutenant general in American destroyed a German tank at point-blank history and served as chief of research range to demonstrate the relative weak-and development for new mobile forces,

*ness of American antitank weapons. In including helicopters. However, Gavin **1958***

Chronology 1521

January 7

Military: President Dwight D. Eisenhower asks the Democratic majority in Congress for $1.3 billion dollars for missile and air defense research.

January 15

Aviation: The 475th Air Defense Missile Wing is activated to develop and train with the new Bomarc supersonic intercept missile; this guided, supersonic weapon possesses a range of 450 nautical miles.

January 16

Marines: At Camp Hansen, Okinawa, the 3rd Antitank Battalion is the first unit to receive the new Ontos vehicles.

January 21

Marines: A spate of civil violence brought on by the overthrow of dictator Pérez Jiménez in Venezuela leads to a company of marines deployed on the cruiser Des Moines, which hovers off the coast for a week.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

grew disillusioned with President Dwight

D. Eisenhower's "New Look" policy, which

emphasized nuclear arms at the expense of

conventional forces. This approach, or so

he believed, restricted the United States to

using nuclear weapons in an age of mounting guerrilla warfare. Gavin was slated *for promotion to full general in 1958 but,*

rather than uphold a policy he opposed,

he resigned from the army and published

the book War and Peace in the Space Age

to protest administration strategy. He held

several high-level corporate positions until

1962, when President John F. Kennedy

appointed him ambassador to France. He

also became a vocal critic of America's

increasing involvement in Vietnam. He

promulgated the "enclave plan," which

would have restricted American forces to

the defense of a few key regions while ***major general James m. gavin (U.S. Army***

negotiating a political settlement with the ***Military History Institute)***

Communists. Gavin continued penning

various treatises on national defense until known to the troops as "Slim Jim," was the his death in Baltimore, Maryland, on Feb-most celebrated paratroop commander of

ruary 23, 1990. The wiry, athletic general, his day.

January 25

Marines: In Japan, construction of Camp Futema begins to house Marine Air Group 16 (MAG-16), presently deployed at Oppama.

January 28

Marines: At Vieques, Puerto Rico, the amphibious exercise PHIBTRAEX 1-58

commences and lasts through March 17.

January 29

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense announces its intention to create the National Pacific Missile Range at Point Magu, California. This facility will serve as part of the Naval Air Missile Test range already extant.

January 31

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the army successfully launches Explorer I, the nation’s first satellite, on top a Jupiter C launch vehicle. The device is only 80 inches long, six inches in diameter, and 30.8 pounds in weight.

February 1

Aviation: At Francis E. Warren Air Force Base, Wyoming, the 706th Strategic Missile Wing, armed with new Atlas missiles, is activated by the Strategic Air Command (SAC).

February 4

Naval: At Newport News, Virginia, the keel of the Enterprise, the world's first nuclear-powered aircraft carrier, is laid.

February 7

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Defense Department founds the Advanced Research Projects Agency (ARPA) to better promote and coordinate space exploration.

February 8

Aviation: In order to provide a viable, early warning system against ballistic missile attacks, the air force contracts with the RCA Corporation to manage all existing communications facilities such as the DEW Line and the SAGE system.

February 11

Marines: In the Philippines, Marine units conduct amphibious exercise PHIBLEX 58M, which lasts until March 13.

February 14

Marines: In Pennsylvania, the onset of blizzard conditions results in the 6th Truck Company deploying from Scranton and assisting motorists stranded along the Pennsylvania Turnpike.

February 18

Aviation: At Tullahoma, Tennessee, air force scientists at the Arnold Research Development Center create a wind tunnel airflow of 32,400 miles per hour lasting for one-tenth of a second.

February 27

Aviation: With the tactical shortcomings of liquid-fueled rockets glaringly apparent, a plan to build a 5,000-mile-range solid fuel ballistic weapon is approved by Missile Director William M. Holaday. This is the genesis of the Minuteman missile.

February 28

Science: A Thor/Agena rocket lifts Discoverer 1, the world’s first photo reconnaissance satellite, into orbit.

March 4

Aviation: Secretary of the Air Force James H. Douglas revokes the court-martial verdict against General William “Billy” Mitchell rendered 37 years earlier, declaring that his beliefs in air power have been vindicated.

March 5

Naval: The nuclear submarine Skate crosses the Atlantic Ocean in only eight days, 11 hours, before berthing at Plymouth, England.

March 7

Naval: The Grayback, the navy’s first nuclear ballistic missile submarine, is commissioned. It had been designed from the onset to carry a complement of Regulus II nuclear-tipped missiles that are launched while surfaced. However, the concept is quickly abandoned in favor of the new Polaris firing vessels.

March 9

Marines: In light of continuing violence in Indonesia, ships of the Seventh Fleet are bolstered by the arrival of Company C, 1st Battalion, 3rd Marines, VMA-332, and helicopters of HMR(L)-163 offshore.

March 17

Aviation: America's second satellite, Vanguard I, is successfully launched at Cape Canaveral, Florida by the navy and enters a wider orbit than any man-made device thus far. It is only 6.4 inches in diameter and weighs 3.25 pounds yet it reveals that planet Earth has a slight pear shape to it.

March 21

Aviation: At Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, a two-stage rocket sled is fired that accelerates to 2,700 miles per hour.

March 23

Aviation: Off Los Angeles, the navy successfully conducts an underwater launch test of their new Polaris ballistic missile. These weapons are designed to be fired from submerged nuclear submarines.

March 26

Aviation: An F-100D Super Sabre, fitted with an Astrodyne rocket motor, is launched for a rail system for the first time. This is an attempt to get jet fighters airborne in as little time as possible.

March 27

Aviation: A plan is conceived by Advanced Research Projects Agency (ARPA) to carry three lunar probes aloft through a Thor-Vanguard launching system. The actual work is to be done by the Air Force Ballistic Missile Division.

April 2

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs legislation creating the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), which incorporates NACA and numerous civilian and military projects related to outer space.

April 5

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, an Atlas intercontinental ballistic missile is launched 600 miles downrange and strikes its designated impact area.

April 8

Aviation: An air force KC-135 Stratotanker, flying between Tokyo, Japan, and Lajes Field, Azores, covers the 10,288 miles while establishing a nonstop, unrefueled jet flight record.

April 16

Military: Dr. Edward Teller warns a Senate subcommittee that the United States imperils millions of its own citizens in a nuclear war with the Soviet Union should it halt its own atomic testing.

April 20

Marines: In northern Oahu, Hawaii, the 4th Marines begin three days of intense counterguerrilla warfare instruction at the Kahuku Training Area.

April 23

Military: Strong winds at Fort Campbell, Kentucky, result in the deaths of five paratroopers during a practice drop.

Marines: The first helicopter squadrons assigned to the Marine Corps Reserve are created on the orders of Commandant Randolph M. Pate.

April 25

Marines: In Hyde County, North Carolina, Company M, 3rd Battalion, 2nd Marines deploys to help fight forest fires.

April 28

Aviation: A B-47 Stratojet from the 341st Bombardment Wing experiences a serious inflight explosion, prompting the pilot and navigator to eject successfully. However, co-pilot James E. Obenauf notices that a fourth crew member is unconscious and unable to egress, so he fights to keep the weaving bomber under control and makes a safe landing at Dyess Air Force Base, Texas. Obenauf wins a Distinguished Flying Cross for his heroism.

May 1

Aviation: Sensors onboard the Explorer I satellite reveal the existence of an intense radioactive band around the Earth at an altitude of between 600 to 8,000 *miles above ground level. It is christened the Van Allen Radiation Belt in honor of the scientist who designed the sensors, Dr. James Van Allen.*

Marines: In the Mediterranean, the 2nd Battalion, 2nd Marines and helicopters of HMR(L)-262 deploy with the Sixth Fleet as its landing force.

Politics: The Coast Guard intercepts four antinuclear protestors as they depart Honolulu for testing grounds at Eniwetok in the Pacific.

May 7

Aviation: A Lockheed F-104 Starfighter flown by Major Howard Johnson reaches a record altitude of 91,249 feet, quite a feat for an air-breathing aircraft.

May 12

Aviation: At Colorado Springs, Colorado, the new North American Air Defense Command (NORAD) is commissioned for the purpose of protecting the United States and Canada from Communist missile and bomber attacks. It is jointly staffed by American and Canadian personnel.

Diplomacy: The United States and Canada agree to jointly man the North American Defense Command (NORAD) for their mutual defense against Soviet bombers and missiles.

Naval: The Defense Department doubles the size of the U.S. Sixth Fleet in the Mediterranean.

May 13

Marines: A naval task force containing the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines and Marine Air Groups 26 and 35 deploy off Venezuela during riots occasioned by the state visit of Vice President Richard M. Nixon.

May 14

Marines: Mounting political instability in Lebanon necessitates that the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines be withheld on the Sixth Fleet to reinforce the newly arriving 2nd Battalion, 2nd Marines.

May 16

Aviation: Captain Walter W. Irwin sets a new jet speed record of 1,404.2 miles per hour while flying his Lockheed F-104 Starfighter over Edwards Air Force Base, California.

May 24

Aviation: The Bell X-14 vertical flight research plane makes its debut and transitions from vertical liftoff to horizontal flight in 30 seconds. It is also the only open-cockpit X-plane and is eventually transferred to NASA.

• At Holoman Air Force Base, New Mexico, Captain E. L. Breeding is strapped to a rocket sled and accelerated up to 83 “Gs” without injury.

May 27

Aviation: At St. Louis, Missouri, the McDonnell-Douglas XF4H-1 prototype flies for the first time; it eventually enters service as the Phantom II, a legendary fighter plane.

• At Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, the 335th Tactical Fighter Squadron begins deploying the first Republic F-105B Thunderchiefs.

May 28

Naval: The new guided-missile cruiser Galveston is commissioned, being the first vessel equipped with Talos antiaircraft missiles.

• Off Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, the destroyer escort Silverstein collides with the submarine Stickleback once the latter loses power and hurriedly surfaces. It gradually sinks but the crew is saved.

1958

May 30

Military: Ceremonies are conducted at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier at Arlington National Ceremony, Virginia, for soldiers killed in World War II and Korea.

June 3

Aviation: It is revealed that the forthcoming X-15 hypersonic research aircraft will employ an inertial guidance system, similar to those used in ballistic missiles, to control its pitch attitude while reentering the atmosphere.

June 4

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a Thor intermediate-range ballistic missile is launched for the first time from a tactical launcher.

June 8

Aviation: An army helicopter makes a forced emergency landing in East Germany and its nine-man crew is taken into custody.

June 16

Aviation: The air force contracts with Martin to build its new DynaSoar boost-glide orbital spacecraft while Boeing becomes a major parts subcontractor.

June 27

Aviation: Air force pilot Colonel Harry Burrell establishes a world speed record by flying from New York to London in only five hours and 27 minutes in a Boeing KC-135 tanker jet. His average speed is 630.2 miles per hour.

• An air force Fairchild C-119 Flying Boxcar accidentally strays into Armenian airspace while on a routine mission to Iran, and it is shot down by Soviet fighters; the crew of nine survives and is repatriated.

• At Cape Canaveral, Florida. The 556th Strategic Missile Squadron fires off its first Snark intercontinental cruise missile.

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Charles L. Melson gains appointment as superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

Marines: In Cuba, a group of marines and sailors are kidnaped by revolutionaries under Raúl Castro, brother of rebel leader Fidel Castro; all are released on July 18.

June 30

Aviation: Space flight has become such a research priority that NACA declares that fully 50 percent of its efforts are taken up by missiles and other forms of space vehicles.

July 1

Naval: Submarine Squadron 14 becomes the navy’s first Fleet Ballistic Missile Submarine Squadron, which forms an important part of America’s nuclear deterrence during the cold war.

July 9

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a mouse is launched in the nose cone of a Thor-Able reentry test vehicle, which flies 6,000 miles downrange and lands near the Ascension Islands.

July 12

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, 1,500 marines of the 1st Marine Division are deployed in that state’s Cleveland National Forest to fight forest fires.

July 14

Diplomacy: In Beirut, Lebanon, President Camille Chamoun appeals to the United States for assistance to combat rising Syrian interference and prevent a possible civil war between Lebanese Christians and Muslims. Accordingly, President Dwight D. Eisenhower orders several marine battalions in the Mediterranean to land and assist.

July 14–15

Aviation: Operation Blue Bat unfolds as the Tactical Air Command (TAC) transports 2,000 army troops from West Germany to Beirut, Lebanon, at the behest of the president there.

July 15–18

Marines: The Sixth Fleet under Admiral James J. Holloway, Jr., disembarks marines from the 2nd, 6th, and 8th Regiments at various control points along the Lebanese coast.

July 19

Diplomacy: Nine captured members of an American helicopter crew are released to the International Red Cross by the East German government.

Military: In Lebanon, Task Force 201, consisting of the 187th Battle Group, 24th Infantry Division, lands in support of marines conducting Operation Blue Bat to prevent an outbreak of civil war there.

July 26

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, Captain Iven C. Kincheloe dies when his F-104 Starfighter crashes in the desert.

August 1

Aviation: Over Johnson Island in the Pacific, the air force launches and detonates a nuclear-armed anti-ICBM missile to test its capacity for destroying incoming enemy missiles.

August 2

Aviation: For the first time, the air force launches an Atlas missile with a full-power profile for both its sustainer and its booster rocket engines.

August 3

Naval: The nuclear submarine Nautilus under Commander William R. Anderson makes the first submerged crossing of the North Pole under 50-foot thick sheets of ice over a period of 96 hours. It becomes the first vessel of any kind to reach the North Pole.

August 6

Aviation: The Rocketdyne Division of North American contracts with the air force to develop a rocket engine with one-million pounds of thrust.

Military: President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs the Defense Reorganization Act that gives the secretary of defense more administrative control over the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

August 11

Naval: At the North Pole, the nuclear-powered submarine Skate under Commander James F. Calvert is the first vessel of its kind to surface and break the ice with its conning tower. It then submerges and resurfaces on August 17.

August 13

Military: A force of U.S. Marines is withdrawn from Lebanon following the restoration of stability.

August 14

Marines: In the wake of peaceful elections and declining tensions, the 2nd Battalion, 2nd Marines is ordered to embark back to the Sixth Fleet.

August 19

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Dr. T. Keith Glennan gains appointment as the first head of the National Aeronautics and Space Agency (NASA)

• The Lockheed XP3V-1 makes its maiden flight; it enters into service as the P-3

Orion patrol plane and it is still in service today.

• At the Naval Ordnance Test Station, China Lake, California, a Tartar surface-to-air missile successfully tacks and destroys an F6F Target drone.

August 21

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the venerable National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics (NACA) holds its final meeting before being incorporated into NASA. Retired general James H. Doolittle presides over the ceremonies.

August 23

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Congress creates the new Federation Aviation Administration (FAA) charged with establishing civilian and military air control procedures, as well as locating airports and missile sites. Retired U.S. Air

Force general Elwood Quesada is appointed its first president.

Naval: Once Communist Chinese forces begin bombarding the Nationalist-held islands of Matsu and Quemoy off its coast, President Dwight D. Eisenhower orders the Seventh Fleet to begin shuttling supplies to the 100,000-man garrison there. All six carriers are present in the waters surrounding Taiwan as a deterrent to attack.

Marines: In Scotland, revelers at the annual Edinburgh Tattoo are serenaded by music from the Marine Corps Drum and Bugle Corps, the Marine Corps Recruit Depot Parris Island Band, and a ceremonial troop.

August 25

Aviation: Navy commander Forrest S. Petersen flies the rocket-powered X-15 high-speed research aircraft for the first time. Currently, he is the only naval aviator working for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).

August 28

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, an Atlas intercontinental ballistic missile is launched, which flies accurately for 3,000 miles down range under the influence of its radio-command guidance system.

September 2

Aviation: An air force C-130C Hercules electronic intelligence-gathering (ELINT) aircraft is shot down by

Soviet MiG-17s after it strays into Armenian airspace near Yerevan, killing the crew of 17.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, units of the 1st, 5th, and 7th Marines, and Marine Air Groups 33 and 36 participate in amphibious exercise PHIBLEX

2-59, which keeps them occupied through September 14.

September 3–9

Aviation: Recent Chinese threats made against Taiwan result in Operation Xray Tango, during which by a composite force of F-100 Super Sabres, F-101 Voodoos, B-57 Canberras, and C-130 Hercules aircraft are readily deployed there by the Tactical Air Command (TAC). The swift and competent transfer of all these aircraft over a short period of time results in a Mackay Trophy.

September 8

Aviation: During the latest crisis between Communist China and Taiwan, wherein the latter begins an artillery barrage of the Nationalist-held islands of Quemoy and Matsu, Marine Air Group 11 (MAG-11) deploys from Japan to Taiwan to bolster nationalist air defenses.

September 9

Aviation: A Boeing EB-50 airplane launches a Lockheed X-7 pilotless ramjet aircraft that reaches Mach 4 in level flight.

September 10

Marines: North of Beirut, Lebanon, a small detachment of marines and army troops in boats and helicopters conducts a joint amphibious exercise.

September 15

Aviation: An F8U Crusader flown by Lieutenant William P. Lawrence hits speeds of 1,200 miles per hour in level flight; he becomes the first naval aviator to fly twice the speed of sound.

September 16

Aviation: The North American NA-246 jet transport prototype performs its maiden flight; it enters the service as the T-39 Sabreliner for purposes of transport, cargo carrying, and radar training.

September 19

Aviation: The Kaman twin-rotor H-43A Huskie helicopter flies for the first time.

The air force acquires 18 as firefighting and crash recovery machines with the Tactical Air Command. In light of their side-by-side intermeshing rotors, they acquire the name "Eggbeaters."

September 22

Naval: The nuclear-powered submarine Skate sets a new underwater endurance record by remaining submerged for 31 days while circumnavigating the polar ice cap.

September 24

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) holds its first senior staff meeting.

1958

• At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a Bomarc missile is fired at an incoming target drone flying at 48,000 feet and 1,000 miles per hour. The Bomarc, remotely controlled from Kingston, New York, successfully destroys the target 75 miles away over the Atlantic.

October 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) officially begins tackling the thorny problems associated with manned spaceflight and nonmilitary scientific space projects.

October 6

Naval: The nuclear-powered submarine Seawolf sets an endurance record by operating while submerged for 60 days.

October 11–13

Aviation: The air force launches the Pioneer I lunar probe vehicle, which rises to an altitude of 80,000 miles before falling back to Earth.

October 13

Aviation: Aircraft belonging to VMF-212 and 214 fly the entire 4,800 miles from Hawaii to Japan without incident. This is the first squadron strength transpacific flight by either navy or marine fighters.

October 18

Marines: The American deployment in Lebanon ends once the 2nd Battalion, 6th Marines and its headquarters embark on Sixth Fleet vessels offshore.

October 24

Aviation: At Nicara, Cuba, the transport Kliensmith evacuates 56 American citizens fleeing Fidel Castro's revolution, now drawing to a successful conclusion.

October 25

Military: The last remaining American forces are withdrawn from Lebanese soil.

October 26

Aviation: At Travis Air Force Base, California, the new Boeing B-52G model performs its maiden flight. This particular version is also designed to carry two AGM-28 Hound Dog nuclear-tipped missiles under its wings.

November 1

Aviation: The Kaman H-43B performs its maiden flight; the air force acquires several hundred of these useful craft and deploys them around the world.

November 8

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, the air force tries and fails to launch a lunar probe for the third time. In this instance, the third stage of the rocket fails to ignite and Pioneer 2 falls back into the atmosphere and burns up. Given pressing priorities in other missile-related fields, the air force abandons moon shots.

November 10

Aviation: At Norfolk, Virginia, the carrier Boxer hosts the first marine aviation detachment permanently assigned to a navy vessel. It is there to supply and service marine helicopters operating from the flight deck.

November 28

Aviation: The air force launches an operational Atlas missile that flies 6,300 miles down range and lands near its assigned target.

December 2

Marines: Near Malibu, California, 650 men of the 2nd Infantry Training Regiment deploy to combat forest fires.

December 3

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower directs that the Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) in Pasadena, California, be transferred to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).

December 6

Marines: Near Pungo Lake, North Carolina, a party of marines from the 3rd Battalion, 6th Marines is tapped to fight a forest fire.

December 12

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy cancels the Regulus II missile program in light of more capable Polaris missiles then under development.

Like its predecessor, the Regulus II can be launched only from a submarine while it is surfaced.

December 14

Marines: Near San Juan Capistrano, California, 700 marines of the 2nd Infantry Training Regiment are assigned to combat forest fires.

December 16

Aviation: At the new Pacific Missile Test Range, California, Air Force technicians test-fire a Thor missile. Simultaneously, another Thor missile is launched from Cape Canaveral, Florida.

• A Douglas C-133 Cargomaster of the Military Air Transport Service (MATS) sets an official payload record by hauling 117,900 pounds up to 10,000 feet.

December 18–19

Aviation: Project Score unfolds as an Atlas rocket carries the first communications satellite into low Earth orbit; the following day a taped message from President Dwight D. Eisenhower sending the nation Christmas greetings is broadcast around the world. Ike’s is the first human voice to come from space.

December 23

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the Atlas-C missile is successfully tested for the first time.

1959

January

Military: In light of President Dwight D. Eisenhower’s emphasis on nuclear weapons, the army is allowed to decline in strength to 861,964 officers and men in 16 divisions, the lowest it has been since before the outbreak of the Korean War.

January 1

Diplomacy: In Cuba, the government of dictator Fulgencio Batista is driven from power by rebels under Fidel Castro; for the time being, naval and marine facilities at Guantánamo Bay are placed on alert.

Marines: The Marine Corps overhauls its enlisted rank structure as follows: private, private first class, lance corporal, corporal, sergeant, staff sergeant, gunnery sergeant, and first or master sergeant. The last two ranks are reserved for technical specialists while first sergeant and sergeant major remain leadership positions.

January 4

Aviation: In California, both Vandenberg Air Force Base and the Pacific Missile Range are declared operational for testing purposes.

January 10

Aviation: In Yuma, Arizona, Vincent Air Force Base is transferred to the Marine Corps and serves as an auxiliary airfield for El Toro, California.

January 15

Aviation: The integration of missile and bomber units begins after the Strategic Air Command (SAC) orders the 703rd and 706th Strategic Missile Wings transferred from the 1st Missile Division to the Fifteenth Air Force.

January 21

Aviation: An army Jupiter intermediate-range ballistic missile (IRMB) successfully reaches its designated target 1,700 miles downrange. It eventually becomes an air force weapon.

February

Naval: The navy declares its intention to scrap 43 obsolete warships, including the pre-World War II battleships and Pearl Harbor survivors California, Colorado, Maryland, and Tennessee.

February 1

Aviation: Across the Canadian Arctic, the United States formally transfers control of the Distant Early Warning (DEW) Line over to the Royal Canadian Air Force.

February 6

Aviation: The air force successfully tests the Titan I intercontinental ballistic missile for the first time. This is a two-stage, liquid-fueled rocket with a range of 5,500 miles and among the largest weapons of its class. It is stored in *underground silos and has to be raised to the surface in order to be launched.*

February 12

Aviation: With the retirement of the last B-36 Peacekeeper, the Strategic Air Command (SAC) becomes an all-jet deterrent force.

Marines: On Vieques Island, Puerto Rico, the Marine Corps training base is named in honor of PFC Fernando Luis Garcia, a Medal of Honor recipient.

February 17

Aviation: In Cambridge, Massachusetts, Dr. J. Allen Hynek of the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory declares that the air force should take an active and objective role during all UFO investigations.

February 19

Aviation: At Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, a two-stage rocket sled reaches 3,090 miles per hour, four times the speed of sound.

February 28

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a Thor-Hustler rocket system successfully hoists the Discoverer 1 satellite into a polar orbit for the first time. This trajectory allows a satellite to cover the entire planet due to the Earth’s rotation.

March 10

Aviation: A B-29 carries the first X-15 hypersonic research airplane aloft during its first captive flight. Test pilot A. Scott Crossfield makes several instrument check flights in preparation for a real test drop.

March 11

Aviation: The Sikorsky XHSS-2 antisubmarine helicopter successfully performs its maiden flight; it enters service as the Sea King.

March 17

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines embarks on a one-year tour of duty on Okinawa as part of the 3rd Marine Division. This pilot program gradually rotates several battalions to that island over the next few years.

April 2

Aviation: From a field of 110 applicants, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration selects seven astronauts for its ambitious Mercury program.

April 5

Military: The Naval Research Laboratory reports a 300 percent increase in radioactive air samples over the East Coast of the United States, signifying that the Soviet Union has been conducting aboveground nuclear tests.

April 6

Aviation: The seven Project Mercury astronauts chosen by NASA are introduced to the public for the first time amidst national celebration: Alan B. Shepard (Navy), Virgil I. Grissom (Air Force), John H. Glenn (Marines), Malcolm Scott Carpenter (Navy), Walter M. Schirra (Navy), L. Gordon Cooper (Air Force), and Donald K. Slayton (Air Force).

• The Northrop YT-38 prototype performs its maiden flight; it enters service as the T-38 Talon jet trainer, which is still in service today.

April 13

Science: The military research satellite Discoverer 2 is launched into orbit from Vandenberg Air Force Base, California.

April 18

Marines: Off the South Korean coast, the 3rd Marines, Marine Air Group 12 (MAG-12) and the Korean Marine Corps conduct an amphibious training exercise that lasts through May 9.

April 20

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the prototype Polaris submarine-launched ballistic missile makes a successful maiden flight.

April 23

Aviation: Over the Atlantic Missile Range, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, the GAM-77 Hound Dog supersonic, air-to-surface nuclear-tipped missile is launched from a B-52 bomber for the first time.

April 25

Aviation: Attack Squadron VA-16 deploys on the carrier Lexington, being the first navy squadron equipped with Bullpup air-to-ground missiles.

April 27

Aviation: NACA, which was founded in 1915, published its 44th and final annual report to Congress. The historical sections are written by James H. Doolittle and Jerome C. Hunsaker, previously heads of that agency.

April 28

Aviation: Douglas Aircraft contracts with the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) to design and build a three-stage, Thor-Vanguard type rocket called the Delta.

May 1

Aviation: At Woomera, Australia, the Smithsonian Optical Tracking Station successfully photographs the Vanguard 1 satellite at a range of 2,500 miles above the Earth’s surface.

May 4

Aviation: Two Marine A-4 Skyhawk jets fly nonstop from Argentia, Newfoundland, to Rota, Spain, a total of 2,270 miles, for the first time.

May 6

Aviation: The air force declares its Jupiter intermediate-range ballistic missile operational. On a recent test flight, one Jupiter landed near its assigned target 1,500 miles downrange.

May 8

Marines: In Camden County, North Carolina, men from the 8th Marines are utilized to put out forest fires.

May 12

Aviation: At Andrews Air Force Base, Maryland, the 1298th Air Transport Squadron accepts delivery of three Boeing VC-137a executive transports (Model 707s).

• A Thor missile is launched, which carries a GE Mark 2 nose cone that photographs the Earth from a range of 300 miles.

May 15

Aviation: Air Research and Development Center commander general Bernard A. Schriever displays the first reentry vehicle recovered from an intercontinental missile flight.

May 18

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force, consisting of the 1st Marine Division and the 3rd Marine Air Wing (3rd MAW) undergo amphibious maneuvers.

• In British North Borneo, the 89th Marines, Marine Air Group 16 (MAG-16), and helicopters of HMR(L)-362 conduct amphibious exercises.

May 19

Marines: In light of tensions arising from Communist threats to blockade the city of Berlin, the 1st Battalion, 2nd Infantry and helicopters of HMR(L)-262 are alerted for possible deployment there; they are ordered to stand down on June 4.

May 22

Civil: Benjamin O. Davis, Jr., becomes the first African-American major general in the U.S. Air Force.

May 25

Aviation: The first Convair F-106 Delta Daggers are delivered to the Air Defense Command, where they serve 30 years. They gradually replace the F-102 Delta Darts already in service.

May 28

Aviation: Two monkeys named Able and Miss Baker are placed in the nose cone of a Jupiter rocket, launched to an altitude of 300 miles, then parachuted back into the ocean and recovered. The medical data recovered helps advance the state of human space travel.

June 1

Marines: In South Vietnam, the Vietnamese Marine Corps adds a third battalion to its organization, which now boasts 3,000 men.

June 2

Marines: The 2nd Battalion, 6th Marines departs Morehead City, North Carolina, for the newly opened St. Lawrence Seaway and Great Lakes region, where it will perform amphibious landings for public viewing.

June 3

Aviation: At Colorado Springs, Colorado, the Air Force Academy graduates its first class of 207 cadets as newly commissioned officers.

June 8

Aviation: Over the Mohave Desert, a B-52 carrier aircraft releases the X-15 hypersonic research airplane on its first nonpowered flight. Test pilot A. Scott Crossfield guides the craft from 38,000 feet to a successful landing. This exceptional aircraft is designed to operate along the edge of space at 4,000 miles per hour.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., William B. Franke gains appointment as the 55th secretary of the navy.

June 9

Naval: The nuclear-powered submarine George Washington is launched at Groton, Connecticut, being the first submarine to carry nuclear-tipped Polaris ballistic missiles.

1959

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Davis, Benjamin O. (1912–2002)

Air Force general

Benjamin Oliver Davis, Jr., was born in commanding the first class, and gained Washington, D.C., the son of Lieutenant his wings in March 1942. He then rose to Benjamin O. Davis, Sr., an African-Ameri-lieutenant colonel of the all-black 99th Pur—

can army officer. Raised in a military envi—

suit Squadron, but high-level discrimination

ronment, he acquired leadership traits from kept them out of combat. It was not until his father and graduated from the nearly April 1943 that Davis and his men were all-white Central High School in Cleveland, deployed to North Africa, and they fought Ohio, as president of his class. Davis subse- well there, in Italy, and in the Balkans. The

quently attended Case Western University following year Davis rose to colonel com-and the University of Chicago, but he found manding the all-black 322nd Fighter Group, the lure of military service irresistible. In the famous “Red tails,” which he led compe-1932 he gained appointment to the U.S. tently through 60 missions. So adept were Military Academy, West Point, and gradu-his pilots at performing escort missions that,

ated four years later 35th in his class of 276. in two years of combat, the 322nd lost fewer However, options for African

Americans in bombers to German aircraft than any fighter the military proved limited and Davis was group. After the war Davis repaired back to completely shut out from flying, his main Godman Field, Kentucky, where he com-interest. He subsequently taught military manded the racially troubled 477th Com-science at the famous Tuskegee Institute, posite Group, and he succeeded in calming Alabama, until 1940, when political pres-the tense situation due to his evenhanded—

sure forced the Army Air Force to accept ness and leadership abilities.

minority pilots. Davis passed through the

In 1947 the new U.S. Air Force was

flying program established at Tuskegee, born and the following year President

June 16

Aviation: Over the Sea of Japan near Korea, a Martin P4M Mercator from VQ-1

is attacked and damaged by a pair of MiG fighters; it is forced to make an emergency landing in Japan.

June 19

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Lakehurst, New Jersey, the ZPG-3W, the world’s largest nonrigid airship, is delivered to the navy.

June 20

Marines: At Gufo di Bomba, Libya, the 3rd Battalion, 2nd Marines train with British Royal Marine Commandos during week-long landing exercises.

June 23

Aviation: In Tullahoma, Tennessee, the Arnold Engineering Development Center accepts operational and design requirements for a large space test facility to test weapons in space.

1959

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Harry S. Truman, bowing to the inevitable, ordered all branches of the military

completely desegregated. Davis, for his

part, attended the Air War College in 1949

and served in the Pentagon as deputy of

operations in the Fighter Branch. In 1954

he made history by becoming the U.S. Air

Force's first black brigadier general, and, in

1959, he rose to become the first African-American major general in that service. By

1965 he had risen to become the first black

lieutenant general of any service. He concluded his lengthy career as deputy commander of the U.S. Strike Force at McDill

Air Force Base, Florida. Davis retired from

active duty in 1970 and then held several

high-ranking posts within the government,

including assistant secretary of the Transportation Department. However, owing

to bitter memories of discrimination he

encountered at West Point, Davis did not ***general Benjamin o. davis, Jr. (U.S. Air Force)***

return to that institution until 1987, over

50 years after his graduation. He also pub—

the honorary rank of general. Davis, a con—

lished his memoirs in 1991 and, in 1998, he summate military leader, died in Arlington, became the first African American to hold Virginia, on July 4, 2002.

July 1

Aviation: At Jackass Flats, Nevada, the Kiwi I, the first experimental nuclear reactor designed for space flight, undergoes initial testing.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Vice Chief of Staff Lyman L. Lemnitzer replaces outgoing General Maxwell Taylor as the 21st army chief of staff.

July 8

Military: In a foretaste of things to come, Vietcong rockets kill U.S. Army advisers Major Dale Buis and Master Sergeant Chester Ovnard at Bienhoa, South Vietnam.

July 11

Aviation: At Pensacola, Florida, shortages in the number of military pilots being commissioned forces the Marine Corps to resume its participation in the aviation cadet program there.

July 13

Marines: The 1st Reconnaissance Battalion is ordered to undertake a 175-mile foot march from Death Valley, California, to Mount Whitney. In sum, they have to traverse the lowest point in the United States to the highest.

July 24

Aviation: In the waters off Antiqua, a Thor rocket nose cone is recovered with film coverage of the inflight nose-cone separation.

July 30

Aviation: The Northrop Y5-5A, a lightweight fighter based on the T-38 Talon, flies for the first time and even breaks the speed barrier. It is subsequently redesignated the F-5 Freedom Fighter.

Marines: In North Carolina, the 3rd Battalion, 8th Marines, VMA-225, and helicopters of HMR(L)-262 depart to serve with the Sixth Fleet as its Mediterranean landing force.

August 7

Aviation: A pair of F-100 Super Sabres become the first jet fighters to fly over the North Pole.

• In space, the Explorer 6 satellite transmits the first televised images back to Earth, along with an intercontinental message relayed from Major Robert G.

Mathis, U.S. Air Force.

August 24

Aviation: During the flight of an Atlas C rocket, cameras in its nose cone photograph one-sixth of the Earth's surface from an altitude of 700 miles. The nose cone is subsequently recovered and demonstrates that space photography has military reconnaissance potential.

August 28

Marines: Sergeant Major Francis D. Bauber becomes the second sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

August 29

Aviation: In California, the Lockheed Aircraft Company signs onto Project Oxcart to design and develop a high-speed, high-altitude photo-reconnaissance aircraft. Such a machine will be managed for the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) by the U.S. Air Force. This is the origin of the Lockheed SR-71 Blackbird.

September 1

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the Strategic Air Command assumes control of all Atlas intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) operations.

September 2

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., noted scientist Theodor von Kármán is tasked with heading an international committee that will help create an International Academy on Astronautics.

September 5

Marines: On Okinawa, the 3rd Marine Expeditionary Force, consisting of the 9th Marines and Marine Air Group 16 (MAG-16), sails to join the Seventh Fleet as its first landing force in the western Pacific.

September 9

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the air force test-fires an Atlas missile, which flies 4,300 miles downrange at a speed of 16,000 miles per hour.

Consequently, the Atlas weapon system is declared to be operational by General Thomas S. Power.

September 17

Aviation: The X-15 hypersonic research aircraft makes its first powered drop from a B-52 bomber with A. Scott Crossfield at the controls. In this initial flight, Crossfield reaches Mach 2.11 at an altitude of 53,000 feet.

September 21

Naval: The submarine Barbero, equipped with nuclear-capable Regulus I missiles, makes the cold war's first deterrent patrol in the North Pacific.

October 1

Medical: At Brooks, Air Force Base, Texas, the U.S. Air Force Aerospace Medical Center is activated to consolidate a number of similar aerospace facilities.

October 2

Aviation: General Donald N. Yates, currently commander of the Air Force Missile Test Center, becomes the Department of Defense representative for NASA's Project Mercury.

October 6

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the air force launches an Atlas and Thor missile to their full flight range in this latest test.

Naval: At Nagoya, Japan, the carrier Kearsarge provides medicine and disaster relief to survivors of a recent typhoon. Ultimately, 6,000 people are evacuated from the *city while 200,000 pounds of medicine and food are transferred ashore.*

October 13

Aviation: A B-47 bomber launches an air-launched ballistic missile dubbed Bold Orion, which reaches an altitude of 160 miles.

October 16

Military: Former general George C. Marshall, a major architect of victory in World War II, dies at Walter Reed Army Hospital, Maryland.

October 28–December 19

Aviation: The Air Force Thunderbirds conduct a precision flying demonstration throughout the Far East. Their goodwill tour culminates in receipt of a Mackay Trophy.

October 31

Aviation: An Atlas intercontinental ballistic missile, armed with a nuclear warhead, becomes the first such weapon placed on military alert status. It is now fully armed and capable of delivering its warhead to distant targets.

November 2

Marines: In Alaska, the 1st Battalion, 9th Marines, Company H, 2nd Battalion, 9th Marines, and the 1st Force Reconnaissance Company engage in winter exercises that last through December.

1959

November 3

Aviation: A Douglas C-133 Cargomaster lifts an Atlas missile to its designated silo. This large aircraft had been expressly designed for that purpose.

November 5

Marines: In California, 200 men of the 5th Marines are tapped to help fight fires in the Cleveland National Forest.

November 7

Aviation: The air force places the Discovery VII satellite in a polar orbit but, unfortunately, its camera capsule cannot be recovered for examination.

November 10

Naval: The nuclear submarine Triton, which is also the world's largest submersible, is launched at Groton, Connecticut.

November 16

Aviation: Captain Joseph W. Kittinger is carried aloft to 76,400 feet by the balloon Excelsior I, then he jumps and makes a record parachute fall.

Military: President Dwight D. Eisenhower places a defense budget request for $41 billion and declares there would be no immediate reductions in U.S. troop strengths abroad.

November 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., all satellite and space vehicle programs are transferred from the Advanced Research Projects Agency (ARPA) to the military service enjoying *“primary interest” in each. For the air force, they assume control of Projects Discoverer, Midas, and Samos.*

November 20

Marines: Camp Pendleton, California, deploys 300 marines to fight fires in the Las Pulgas and Alysso Canyons.

• In North Carolina, the 4th Provisional Marine Force departs Camp Lejeune for deployment in Cuba during a period of rising tensions with the regime of Fidel Castro.

November 30

Marines: The first element of marines from Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, deploys at Guantánamo, Cuba, to bolster local defenses there.

December 1

Diplomacy: By the Antarctic Treaty, the United States, Soviet Union, and 10 other nations agree not to conduct any kind of military activity near the South Pole.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Bureau of Naval Weapons is created by merging the Bureau of Aeronautics with the Bureau of Ordnance.

December 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., Thomas S. Gates gains appointment as the seventh secretary of defense.

December 3–7

Aviation: FJ-4 Furys flown by pilots of Marine Air Group 13 (MAG-13) fly nonstop from Hawaii to California. This is the first such flight by single-engine naval fighters.

December 6

Aviation: A McDonnell-Douglas F4H-1 Phantom II jet piloted by Commander Larry E. Flint zooms upward to 98,560 feet, breaking no less than 12 speed, altitude, and time-to-climb marks.

December 8

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Major General Don R. Ostrander departs the Advanced Research Projects Agency (ARPA) and becomes head of the Office of Launch Vehicle Programs for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).

December 9

Aviation: A Kaman H-43B helicopter reaches a new rotary-wing altitude record of 29,846 feet.

- *Over Akron, Ohio, a Goodyear balloon equipped with a radar camera reaches 100,000 feet in altitude, takes a picture, then safely descends.*

December 11

Aviation: The balloon Excelsior 2 flies to 74,400 feet, at which point Captain Joseph Kittinger jumps and freefalls for 55,000 feet—another record.

- *Brigadier General J. H. Moore, piloting a Republic F-105B Thunderchief, reaches a speed of 1,216.5 miles per hour over a 100-kilometer course.*

December 14

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, an F-104C piloted by Captain Joseph B.

Jordan flies to a record 103,389 feet, the first time that an air-breathing machine has exceeded the 100,000-foot mark.

December 15

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, Major Joseph W. Rogers sets an absolute speed record by flying a Convair F-106A Delta Dart at an average speed of 1,525.95 miles per hour.

December 30

Naval: The George Washington, the first nuclear-powered, ballistic missile submarine in the world, is commissioned at Groton, Connecticut. Hereafter, nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines form an important part of America's nuclear-armed "Triad," along with strategic jet bombers and intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs).

December 31

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Lieutenant General David M. Shoup is appointed the 22nd commandant of the Marine Corps. In 1943 Shoup received a Medal of Honor for bravery at Tarawa.

• Ongoing cuts in Marine Corps manpower levels have reduced the number of battalions available from 27 to 21.

1960

January

Military: Army strength levels off at 873,078 but the number of active divisions declines to 15.

1960

• Former U.S. Army chief of staff general Maxwell Taylor strongly critiques American military policy in his book Uncertain Trumpet. He criticizes America's growing overreliance on nuclear weapons and argues for a more conventional,

"flexible response."

Naval: During Project Nekton this month, Lieutenant Don Walsh and civilian Jacques Piccard take the bathyscaph Trieste to depths of 35,800 feet off the coast of Mauritania.

January 2

Marines: On Okinawa, the Marine Corps Air Facility Futema is commissioned and begins operations.

January 20

Marines: At Bridgeport, California, 1st Battalion, 5th Marines commences SNOWFLEX II-60 at the Cold Weather Training Center, which lasts until February 11.

January 21

Aviation: Off Wallops Island, Virginia, helicopters of Marine Air Group 21

(MAG-21) help recover a Mercury space capsule from an early unmanned test flight.

January 25

Aviation: At the White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, an army Hawk missile successfully downs an Honest John ballistic missile for the first time. The Hawk is specifically designed to down low-flying aircraft.

January 30

Aviation: The Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) orders 12 of Lockheed's super-secret A-12 jets for high-speed, high-altitude reconnaissance work. Funding for this "Black" project is immediately approved.

Marines: At Vieques, Puerto Rico, the 8th Provisional Marine Brigade tests new aerial/amphibious delivery techniques with helicopters from the carrier Boxer.

February 3

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant David M. Shoup declares that, due to the success of the four-year enlistment program, it is possible to reactivate two of the recently disbanded infantry battalions.

February 9

Aviation: At Bedford, Massachusetts, the air force initiates the National Space Surveillance Control Center (SPACETRACK) to keep an eye on the mounting number of man-made objects circling the planet.

February 10–12

Aviation: In light of rising tensions with the Castro regime, fighter craft from VMF-122 and 312 are deployed at Naval Air Station Leeward Point, Cuba.

February 17

Science: The Defense Department conducts a feasibility study on the possible use of underground seismic stations to detect underground nuclear testing.

February 23

Military: Missouri senator Stuart A. Symington declares that the American people are being misled by the present administration and that a profound “missile gap” exists between the United States and the Soviet Union, favoring the latter.

February 24

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, a Titan intercontinental ballistic missile flies downrange for 5,000 miles, its longest flight thus far.

February 25

Aviation: A collision between a navy R6D Liftmaster and a Brazilian airliner over Rio de Janeiro takes the lives of 35 sailors and 26 Brazilians; three sailors survive.

• At the White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, the Army successfully test launches its new Pershing tactical ballistic missile, which is solid fuel–propelled, nuclear capable, and designed to replace the earlier Redstone.

March 1

Aviation: At Beaufort, South Carolina, the auxiliary air station is upgraded to a Marine Corps Air Station.

Marines: At Port Lyautey, Morocco, marines are utilized to provide relief to earthquake victims at Agadir.

March 4

Marines: The army chief of staff presents Commandant David M. Shoup with a new M14 automatic rifle, which will replace the famous M1 Garand from World War II.

March 7–April 10

Marines: Off Taiwan, the 3rd Marine Division, 1st Marine Brigade, 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW), the Seventh Fleet all perform large-scale military exercises with the Nationalist Chinese Navy and Marine Corps. This involves the first helicopter lift of Nationalist troops and the first construction of a Short Expeditionary Landing Field (SELF).

March 14–30

Marines: At Twenty-Nine Palms, California, the bulk of the 5th Marines begins a 150-mile training march through the desert.

April 1

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, a Thor-Able rocket lifts TIROS 1, the first American weather satellite, into orbit. Equipped with a television and an infrared detection system, it takes 22,952 images of Earth’s cloud formations during the course of over 1,300 orbits.

April 13

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the navy launches Transit 1B, its first navigational satellite.

April 14

Naval: A Polaris missile, destined to carry nuclear warheads while onboard submarines, is successfully test-fired off San Clemente Island, California.

April 19

Aviation: The Grumman YA2F-1 makes its successful maiden flight; it enters service as the A-6 Intruder all-weather bomber.

April 20

Military: The new M-60 Patton tank, sporting a large 105mm cannon, enters production and begins replacing the earlier M-48 tank. Continually modified, it will see frontline service over the next 30 years.

May 1

Aviation: A Lockheed U-2 reconnaissance aircraft piloted by Captain Gary Francis Powers is shot down by an SA-2 missile over Sverdlovsk in the Soviet Union. Ironically, the radar proximity fuse employed by the Soviet missile had been designed by the United States during World War II and supplied to the Soviets by the Rosenberg spy ring.

May 2

Aviation: At Twenty-Nine Palms, California, the marines activate the 1st Light Antiaircraft Missile Battalion (LAAM) as part of the Fleet Marine Force. This is also the first marine unit to employ Hawk (homing all the way killer) missiles.

May 5

Diplomacy: The South Vietnamese government requests that the United States double the current number of military advisers to 685 and the Americans comply.

May 6

Naval: In the San Nicholas Channel off Cuba, the submarine Sea Poacher is fired upon by the Cuban cutter Oriente.

May 9

Diplomacy: The Eisenhower administration declares an end to all U-2 overflights such as the one recently downed by the Soviets over Russia.

May 10

Naval: The nuclear-powered Triton under Commander Edward L. Beach, then the world’s largest submarine, completes the first undersea transit around the world by covering 41,419 miles in only 84 days. The vessel subsequently receives a Presidential Unit Citation.

May 19

Aviation: The X-15 hypersonic research aircraft, piloted by Major Robert M.

White, reaches an altitude of 107,000 feet.

May 20

Aviation: The military potential of intercontinental ballistic missiles is underscored when an Atlas missile launched from Cape Canaveral, Florida, reaches an apogee of 1,000 miles and splashes down off the tip of Africa, 9,000 miles distant.

May 23

Aviation: Operation Amigos unfolds as air force transports begin a massive relief effort for earthquake victims in Chile. Over the ensuing month, over 1,000 tons of supplies are carried across 4,500 miles to their destination.

May 24

Military: A top-secret Midas 2 satellite weighing 5,000 pounds is launched from Cape Canaveral, Florida, to serve as an early warning system against Soviet missile attacks. It is the first to contain infrared detection sensors.

June 6

Marines: Off the South Korean coast, the 9th Provisional Marine Brigade engages in amphibious exercises, which includes a 4,600-men airborne assault conveyed by helicopters.

June 10

Diplomacy: In Tokyo, a stone-throwing band of ultranationalists forces Ambassador Douglas MacArthur II to escape on a marine helicopter.

Marines: In the Caribbean, the 2nd Marine Expeditionary Brigade (including battalions from the 2nd, 6th, and 8th Marines), VFM-225, and the Provisional Marine Air Group 30 begin an extensive series of training exercises.

June 22

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral John F. Davidson gains appointment as the 41st superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

June 25

Aviation: The Aerospace Corporation is established by the air force, which is a nonprofit civilian group to oversee engineering, research, and development of projects related to missile and space programs.

June 28

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the late rocket pioneer Dr. Robert W. Goddard receives a posthumous Langley Medal from the Smithsonian Institution.

June 30

Marines: The Department of the Pacific headquarters and the Marine Barracks at the Naval Ammunition Depot, Bremerton, Washington, are both deactivated.

• At this date, Marine Corps manpower totals 16,203 officers and 145,418 enlisted men.

July 1

Aviation: At Norfolk, Virginia, Fleet Marine Force Atlantic consolidates both its headquarters and Air headquarters in *the same building, at considerable savings to the corps.*

• Soviet MiG-17 jet fighters shoot down an unarmed American ERB-47H aircraft in international airspace over the Barents Sea, killing four crew members and capturing two. The survivors are released on January 25, 1961.

July 8

Aviation: At Jackass Flats, Nevada, the second part of Project Rover commences as the second experimental reactor, Kiwi-A Prime, is tested at full power as a possible nuclear rocket motor.

• When civil and ethnic unrest results in rioting throughout the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Operation New Tape commences to evacuate American citizens and foreign nationals from the trouble zone. The operation lasts four years and also flies in UN peacekeepers.

July 9

Marines: Company L, 3rd Battalion, 2nd Marines and helicopters from HMR(L)-261 are dispatched from the carrier Wasp to serve as UN peacekeepers in newly independent Congo.

July 11

Diplomacy: The Soviet Union claims that the American RB-47 it shot down in international airspace was actually flying in Soviet airspace.

July 14

Aviation: Over 100 C-130 and C-124 transport aircraft conduct Operation Safari, which airlifts some 38,000 UN peacekeepers at various places on the African continent.

July 17

Aviation: To test the effect of prolonged cosmic ray exposure on living organ-isms, an NASA balloon goes aloft to 130,000 while carrying 12 live mice. They remain subject to such exposure for 12 hours, then return safely.

July 19

Naval: Off Long Beach, California, the destroyers Ammen and Collett collide during maneuvers; the former is beyond repair and loses 11 dead and 20 injured.

The former is so heavily damaged that it is scrapped.

July 20

Naval: Off Cape Canaveral, Florida, the fleet ballistic missile submarine George Washington successfully test-fires two Polaris A-1 missiles, which fly downrange for 1,150 miles. This is also the first test launch from a submerged vessel.

August 1

Aviation: At Carswell Air Force Base, Texas, the 43rd Bombardment Wing accepts delivery of its first Convair B-58 Hustler. This delta-wing giant is also the first strategic bomber capable of sustained supersonic flight and is capable of being refueled in midflight.

August 4

Aviation: Civilian test pilot Joseph A. Walker flies the experimental X-15 rocket plane to a record speed of 2,196 miles per hour.

August 10–11

Naval: Navy frogmen recover a 300-pound payload from outer space, which had been ejected from orbit by the Discoverer XIII military reconnaissance satellite. This is the first object from space to be retrieved; however, it could not be retrieved by helicopter as planned for it fell outside its designated landing zone.

August 12

Aviation: A North American X-15 hypersonic research plane is piloted to a record 136,500 feet by Major Robert White.

August 13

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant David M. Shoup reveals plans to reactivate the rest of the six battalions that were demobilized due to budget cuts in 1959.

August 14

Marines: On Okinawa, the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines, embarks with the amphibious assault ships to serve as the landing force of the Seventh Fleet. Plans are enacted to continually rotate battalions in this capacity to hone their proficiencies.

August 15

Marines: In light of increasing tensions with the Castro regime in Cuba, the 8th Marine Expeditionary Force (3rd Battalion, 8th Marines, VMA-331, VMF-122, HMR(L)-261, and HMR(M)-461 arrives in the Caribbean in the event of hostilities.

August 16

Aviation: The Excelsior III balloon carries Captain Joseph W. Kittinger, Jr., to an altitude of 102,800 feet, whereupon he makes a record-breaking jump of 17 miles in free fall and reaches a speed of 614 miles per hour during the next four minutes and 17 seconds. Kittinger fell 84,700 feet, which remains the highest parachute jump on record.

August 18

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the air force launches the satellite Discovery XIV into a polar orbit.

August 19

Aviation: Off Honolulu, Hawaii, a Fairchild C-119 Flying Boxcar flown by Captain Harold F. Mitchell successfully snares a 300-pound KH-1 Corona 13 capsule in midair for the first time; the item had been ejected from space by the Discoverer XIV reconnaissance satellite. Consequently the 6593rd Test Squadron (Special) wins the Mackay Trophy.

• In Moscow, Soviet Union, U-2 pilot Francis Gary Powers is sentenced by a State Court to 10 years of “deprivation of freedom.”

August 22–24

Marines: At Twenty-Nine Palms, California, Operation Charger is conducted by 13 ground units and 9 squadrons *from the reserves, along with the 1st Marine Division, force troops, and the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW). This is also the largest reserve exercise ever held.*

August 26

Aviation: Construction of the world’s largest radar begins at Arecibo, Puerto Rico, under air force supervision. This device is capable of sending signals out as far as Venus, Mars, and Jupiter.

August 30

Aviation: At F. E. Warren Air Force Base, Wyoming, the 564th Strategic Missile Squadron becomes the first fully operational ICBM unit; it boasts a strength of six nuclear-tipped Atlas missiles.

September 5

Aviation: A McDonnell Douglas F4H Phantom II jet flown by Lieutenant Colonel Thomas H. Miller blazes a new world speed air record of 1,218.78 miles per hour.

1960

f-4 Phantom (U.S. Air Force)

September 10

Aviation: All commercial air operations cease for six hours as NORAD conducts Operation Sky Shield, which entails military aircraft flying defensive maneuvers across the entire United States.

Naval: The navy commissions the Charles F. Adams, the first guided-missile destroyer designed that way from the “keel up.” It is also the first of 23 such 4,500-ton warships in its class.

September 11

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Corps Museum is officially opened.

• Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, is heavily damaged by Hurricane Donna and sustains $500,000 in damages.

September 14

Aviation: Jets of VMF-122 take up stations at Roosevelt Roads, Puerto Rico, while supporting the 8th Marine Expeditionary Unit. They remain in place until June 1961.

September 15

Aviation: At Brooks Air Force Base, Texas, U.S. Air Force captain W. D. Hablu-etzel and Lieutenant J. S. Hargreaves undergo a simulated moon flight by remaining in a space cabin simulator over the next 30 days. The test is conducted by the School for Aviation Medicine located on the base.

September 17

Naval: The new helicopter carrier Iwo Jima is launched; this is the first vessel designed to operate helicopters from the keel up. Moreover, it can carry up to 2,000 marines and an entire squadron of helicopters to convey them ashore.

September 21

Aviation: The first nuclear-capable F-105D Thunderchiefs are deployed by the Tactical Air Command at Nellis Air Force Base, Nevada.

October 1

Aviation: At Thule, Greenland, the first Ballistic Missile Early Warning System (BMEWS) becomes operational. This station is to provide the Strategic Air Command (SAC) with sufficient warning of an enemy attack for it to get its jet bombers off the ground.

Military: In Washington, D.C., General George Decker is appointed the 22nd army chief of staff, replacing outgoing General Lynam L. Lemnitzer, who is advancing to chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff.

October 6

Marines: Tours of Fleet Marine Force units in the Far East are reduced from 15 months to 13.

October 12

Aviation: Over El Centro, California, an air force C-130 parachutes a record 41,470 pounds of heavy equipment airdrop.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 1st Force Reconnaissance Company begins the rotation process through that island.

October 21

Aviation: The Grumman W2F-1 prototype flies successfully for the first time; it enters the service as the E-2 Hawkeye, which is still employed today.

November 1

Diplomacy: In London, England, Prime Minister Harold Macmillan declares his government’s intention to allow Polaris submarines to berth at Holy Loch, Scotland.

November 12

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the launch of the Discovery XVII satellite employs a restartable rocket motor for the first time.

November 14

Aviation: A capsule ejected from the Discovery 17 satellite is successfully retrieved in midair by a C-119 Flying Boxcar. The capsule carries a letter from General Thomas D. White, U.S. Air Force chief of staff, to the secretary of defense.

November 15

Naval: At Charleston, South Carolina, the nuclear-powered ballistic submarine George Washington departs on its first deterrence cruise. It is armed with 16

Polaris A-1 nuclear-tipped missiles, each with a range of 1,200 miles.

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, the 24th Expeditionary Unit is activated; it consists of an infantry *battalion, a light helicopter squadron, and an attack squadron.*

November 19

Naval: At the Brooklyn Navy Yard, New York, a fire breaks out onboard the carrier Constellation. The vessel sustains $75 million in damages while 50 workers are killed and 150 are injured.

November 23

Aviation: A Thor-Delta rocket launches the TIROS II weather satellite; this is also the 14th successful launch of a U.S. space vehicle for 1960.

November 30

Marines: Company G, 2nd Battalion, 6th Marine and helicopters of HMR(L)-

264 are dispatched to Africa on a goodwill tour.

December 1

Aviation: The Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) in Pasadena, California, receives a detailed scale map of the lunar landing site selected by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

December 3

Aviation: During a nighttime refueling exercise at Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a Titan missile *explodes in its silo.*

December 10

Aviation: A C-119 Flying Boxcar piloted by Captain Gene Jones snares a capsule ejected from the Discovery XVIII satellite at an altitude of 14,000

feet. This carried sample human tissues onboard to check the effects of space radiation.

December 13

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, a North American A3-J

Vigilante jet bomber piloted by navy commander Leroy A. Heath achieves a new altitude record of 91,540.8 feet.

December 14

Aviation: A B-52 Stratofortress from the 5th Strategic Bombardment Wing, Travis Air Force Base, Texas, flies 10,079 miles in 19 hours and 44 minutes, establishing a new, unrefueled distance record for jet aircraft.

December 15

Marines: By adopting the new Landing Party Manual, the Marine Corps abolishes the World War II–era, eight-man squad as a basic tactical unit.

December 16

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, an Atlas-D missile mounting A Mark 3 reentry nose cone flies 4,384 miles downrange to Eniwetok. This is also the first missile fired by the Strategic Air Command (SAC).

December 19

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a Redstone rocket booster is launched carrying an unmanned space capsule as part of Project Mercury. The capsule flies 235 miles downrange at 4,200 miles per hour and reaches an altitude of 135 miles. After splashdown in the ocean by parachute, it is quickly recovered by helicopters.

December 20

Politics: In Hanoi, North Vietnam, Ho Chi Minh organizes the National Liberation Front of South Vietnam, or Viet Cong. Its purpose is to drive out all foreign military advisers and overthrow the current South Vietnamese regime.

December 22

Military: A Polaris intermediate-range ballistic missile (IRBM) is successfully launched by the nuclear ballistic submarine Robert E. Lee.

December 23

Aviation: The first Chance Vought F8U-2N Crusaders in Marine Corps service are handed over to VMF-334.

1961

January

Military: Only four months in office, U.S. Army chief of staff general George Decker confronts rising concerns about Southeast Asia as a Communist insurgency in Laos mounts.

At this time there are also 800 military personnel serving in South Vietnam as part of the Military Assistance Advisory Group (MAAG).

January 1

Marines: In Okinawa, the 3rd Marine Division imposes a new designation system for the units that are constantly rotating through it. Now, newly arrived units must adopt the designation of the unit they replace, which, critics claim, under-cuts traditional, identified unit histories.

January 3

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower formally severs diplomatic ties with the Communist regime of Fidel Castro in Cuba. He also warns that American facilities at Guantánamo Bay will be defended by force, if need be.

January 12

Navy: In Washington, D.C., President Dwight D. Eisenhower submits a proposal for fiscal year 1962 for a U.S. Navy of 817 ships and 625,000 personnel, and a three air wing, three division Marine Corps of 175,000 men.

January 13

Aviation: Major H. J. Deutschendorf flies a B-58 Hustler through six world speed records; it averages 1,200.2 miles per hour while carrying a 4,408 payload.

January 18

Marines: Bertha L. Peters is the first female marine to reach the esteemed rank of sergeant major.

January 20

Military: President John F. Kennedy appoints Robert S. McNamara to be the eighth secretary of defense.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John B. Connally, Jr., gains appointment as the 56th secretary of the navy.

Marines: In Orange County, California, a force of 400 marines from Camp Pendleton arrive to help put out brush fires.

• At Matadi, Congo, a famine relief force is helicoptered in from the landing ship LSD-34.

January 22

Aviation: The air force selects the new Titan II rocket to launch the DynaSoar project into space.

January 24

Military: In Washington, D.C., Elvis J. Stahr is appointed the sixth secretary of the army.

January 28

Military: Newly inaugurated President John F. Kennedy approves a $28.4 million “counterinsurgency” plan to thwart growing Communist infiltration and sabotage in South Vietnam. The funds will be used to increase the size of the Army of the Republic of South Vietnam (ARVN) to 170,000 men.

January 31

Aviation: In the Mediterranean, VMA-225, the first marine squadron equipped with Douglas A4D-2N Skyhawks, joins the Sixth Fleet onboard the carrier Shangri-La.

• At Holoman Air Base, New Mexico, an Army Redstone rocket booster launches a chimpanzee named Ham into orbit while inside a Mercury space capsule. The test proves that the capsule’s life support systems work and Ham endures the 18-minute, 420-mile ride without ill effects.

• At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the new LGM-130 Minuteman, a three-stage, solid-propellant missile, is successfully launched and flies downrange 4,600 miles to its target area. Missiles of this sort are intended to replace the more dangerous, liquid-fuel variety.

• At Point Arguello, California, an Atlas-Agena rocket places the 4,100-pound Samos II photographic satellite into orbit.

Marines: By this date, active duty women marines total 124 officers and 1,486

enlisted.

February 1

Aviation: At Matadi, Congo, helicopters of HMR(L)-264 evacuate UN peacekeepers to the safety of the Hermitage offshore. They are subsequently landed at Conakry, Guinea, a week later.

• At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a Minuteman I intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) is launched for the first time under its own internal guidance. The vehicle travels downrange for 4,600 miles and hits its designated target area.

- At Thule, Greenland, the ballistic missile early warning system is declared operational by the North American Air Defense Command. It is designed to detect a Soviet missile attack and give the United States ample time to respond militarily.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President John F. Kennedy revokes restrictions on the number of dependents that can accompany military personnel overseas.

February 3

Aviation: The ambitious Looking Glass program is initiated by the Strategic Air Command (SAC). This entails EC-135 aircraft, specially outfitted with communication equipment, to act as airborne command posts 24 hours a day. While aloft they are in constant touch with the Joint Chiefs of Staff, SAC air bases, and any SAC aircraft. This program is designed to lessen the impact of a surprise Soviet missile strike upon air force command centers.

February 6

Aviation: At Vieques Island, Puerto Rico, a F4D-1 Skyray piloted by Lieutenant Colonel W. D. Patterson lands on the Short Expeditionary Landing Field (SELF) for the first time.

February 13

Aviation: An F-100 Super Sabre fires a GAM-83B Bullpup missile for the first time. This is an adaptation of the navy weapon of the same name and it can be either fitted with a *nuclear warhead or guided by the pilot through use of a miniature joystick.*

March 1

Aviation: Lockheed GV-1 Hercules tanker aircraft are delivered to Marine Corps VMR-352, which is the first inflight refueling squadron in that service.

Marines: Headquarters Marine Corps adds the Marine Corps Emergency Actions Center to its G-3 division.

March 6

Aviation: At Wichita, Kansas, the first B-52H bomber flies. This version is unique in mounting eight turbofan engines and is capable of firing GAM-87A Skybolt nuclear missiles.

March 7

Aviation: An X-15 hypersonic research aircraft piloted by Major Robert M.

White reaches 2,905 miles per hour and White is the first human being to fly faster than Mach 4.

• The GAM-72A Quail diversionary missile is authorized for use on B-52 bombers by the Strategic Air Command (SAC). This device makes a false radar impression of the size of a B-52 bomber to confuse Soviet ground defenses.

March 17

Aviation: At Randolph Air Force Base, Texas, the Training Air Command accepts deliveries of the first Northrop T-38 Talon supersonic jet trainers.

April

Military: To thwart potential Communist gains, the Military Assistance Advisory Group—Laos (MAAG-Laos) is formed under Lieutenant Colonel Arthur D. Simons.

This consists of 430 soldiers divided into 48 mobile "White Star" training teams.

April 1

Aviation: In a reorganization move, the Air Materiel Command is designated the Air Force Logistics Command while the Air Research and Development Command is redesignated the Air Force Systems Command.

April 3

Marines: In Southern California, Operation Greenlight involves 50,000 personnel, 150 vessels, and 300 U.S. Navy and Marine Corps aircraft. The maneuver runs through June 8.

April 12

Aviation: In a second shock to the American scientific community after the launch of Sputnik, the Soviets successfully launch Yuri Gagarin into space and return him safely to Earth. Public and political pressure begins building to launch an American into space.

April 14

Aviation: At Hurlburt Field, Florida, the 4400th Combat Crew Training Squadron becomes the air force's first special operations unit since the Korean War.

Marines: In Borneo, the 5th Marine Expeditionary Brigade (9th Marines and helicopters of HMR(L)-162) conducts a SEATO exercise through May 4.

April 17

Aviation: At Vernalis, California, a constant-altitude balloon is launched, which remains in place for nine days at 70,000 feet while carrying a 49-pound payload.

April 17–20

Aviation: During the illfated Bay of Pigs invasion launched by President John F.

Kennedy against the Communist regime of Fidel Castro, six jets from the carrier Essex are launched to protect a force of CIA-flown B-26 light bombers. However, the B-26s arrive over their target before the escort does, and two are downed by Cuban aircraft.

Marines: During fighting associated with the Bay of Pigs invasion, facilities at Guantánamo Bay are placed on heightened alert.

April 18

Marines: In North Carolina, Company F, 2nd Battalion, 2nd Marines, and helicopters of HMR(L)-262 are dispatched to Africa on a goodwill tour entitled Operation Solant Amity II.

April 19

Aviation: In closing phases of the Bay of Pigs “invasion,” four Alabama Air National Guard crewmen are killed when two B-26s are downed while conducting special operations.

April 21

Aviation: An X-15 hypersonic research plane flown by Captain Robert M. White reaches 3,074 miles per hour at 105,000 feet; he is the first pilot to exceed 3,000 miles per hour.

April 26–29

Military: In Washington, D.C., Deputy Secretary of Defense Roswell L. Gilpatric promulgates a scheme to send 3,200 military advisers and 400 Special Forces into Laos to thwart a growing Communist insurgency instigated by North Vietnam. He does so at a time when President John F. Kennedy and the National Security Council ponder how to handle what they view as deliberate Communist aggression.

April 27–30

Marines: At Porto Scudo, Sardinia, the 16th Marine Expeditionary Brigade is involved in an amphibious exercise.

April 29

Naval: At Camden, New Jersey, the Kitty Hawk, the first missile-armed aircraft carrier, is commissioned.

May

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Headquarters Marine Corps Reorganization Board is appointed by Commandant Shoup and includes Lieutenant General Robert H. Pepper, *Major General Alpha M. Bowser, and Colonel Norman Anderson. They are to report their findings and recommendations by August 1.*

• In Vietnam, the On the Job Training (OJT) program is begun by the Marine Corps, which rotates 20 junior officers and senior NCOs to Southeast Asia to observe ongoing counterinsurgency operations.

May 2

Aviation: A B-58 Hustler named Fire Fly makes a record transatlantic flight between New York and Paris, France, in three hours and 56 minutes.

May 3

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a Titan I missile is launched aboveground from a “hard silo” lift launcher for the first time.

May 3–5

Marines: At Zambales Beach, Luzon, Philippines, the 2nd Battalion, 12th Marines engages in live-fire artillery exercises.

May 4

Aviation: Over the Gulf of Mexico, Project Stratolab unfolds as navy commander Malcolm D. Ross and marine lieutenant commander Victor A. Prather set a new balloon altitude record by climbing to 113,740 feet. Prather, unfortunately, drowns when he falls from the recovery helicopter.

May 5

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, navy commander Alan B. Shepard, Jr., is the first American to complete a 15-minute suborbital flight of 300 miles downrange at a height of 116.5 miles in a Mercury capsule named Freedom 7. He and his craft are secured in the ocean by a helicopter from HMR(L)-262, which transports them to the carrier Lake Champlain.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President John F. Kennedy begins pondering the use of American forces to help South Vietnam counter a rising Communist insurgency.

May 11

Military: In Washington, D.C., National Security Action Memorandum No. 52 is issued by President John F. Kennedy to explore ways of increasing the army's counterinsurgency abilities. He also authorizes deployment of 400 Special Forces to Laos, with a further 100 military advisers sent to South Vietnam. This is the beginning of a military and political quagmire that no one could have anticipated.

May 15

Marines: Off Southeast Asia, the Seventh Fleet is bolstered by the arrival of the 3rd Battalion, 9th Battalion and helicopters of HMR (L)-162, which serve as its landing force.

May 20

Marines: At Marmaris, Turkey, the 3rd Battalion, 6th Marines and helicopters of HMR (L)-262 provide relief and medical assistance to earthquake victims.

May 25

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President John F. Kennedy seeks funding from Congress to enlarge the Marine Corps from 175,000 men to 190,000.

May 26

Aviation: A Convair B-58 Hustler supersonic bomber under Major William R.

Payne of the 43rd Bombardment Wing makes a record flight of only three hours and 19 minutes from New York City to Paris, France. This flight, made to commemorate the 34th anniversary of Charles A. Lindbergh’s transatlantic crossing, earns the crew a Mackay Trophy.

June 1

Aviation: At Kincheloe Air Force Base, Michigan, the air force activates its first Bomarc-B pilotless interceptor base.

June 3

Aviation: At Paris, France, the B-58 Hustler named Fire Fly stalls and crashes during an air show, killing its crew of three.

June 9

Aviation: The Military Air Transport Service (MATS) accepts delivery of its first Boeing C-135 Stratolifter, marking the modernization of the piston-driven transport fleet with jet aircraft.

Military: President Ngo Dinh Diem requests military assistance from President John F. Kennedy to increase his *army by an additional 100,000 men to 275,000.*

Kennedy only consents to fund an additional 30,000-man build up, but he also holds back on sending the necessary advisers to train them.

June 12

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President John F. Kennedy orders that the U.S. flag be flown 24 hours a day at the Marine Corps Memorial in Arlington, Virginia.

- *Off Southeast Asia, the 1st Battalion, 3rd Marines joins the Seventh Fleet to act as its special landing force.*

June 15

Marines: In the Caribbean, the 8th Marine Expeditionary Force (1st Battalion, 8th Marines, Marine Air Group 20, VMA-242, and helicopters of HMR(L)-262

are deployed on standby alert. Until August 1, they practice counterinsurgency and riot control exercises.

June 23

Aviation: An X-15 hypersonic research aircraft flown by Major Robert M. White reaches 3,603 miles per hour; White is the first man to exceed Mach 5 in level flight.

June 30

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Curtis E. LeMay gains appointment as the chief of staff, U.S. Air Force.

Marines: At this juncture, marine manpower levels are 16,132 officers and 160,777 enlisted men.

July

Aviation: In a sign of growing competence and confidence, the Strategic Air Command (SAC) places 50 percent of all its airborne nuclear assets on 15-minute ground-launch alert.

July 1

Aviation: The North American Defense Command initiates a cataloging effort to log all man-made space objects with a specially designed tracking system.

• The Air Force Communications Service (AFCS) begins maintenance of communications and air traffic control at U.S. Air Force installations across the globe.

July 3

General: Aging and ailing, former general Douglas MacArthur pays a final visit to his beloved Philippines, receiving an affectionate welcome by an estimated 2

million Filipinos.

July 8

Military: In light of a possible confrontation with the Soviet Union over Berlin, President John F. Kennedy orders a complete reappraisal of American military strength.

July 15

Aviation: A Midas 3 satellite is launched onboard an Agena Rocket with a restartable second stage, which boosts it into *a polar orbit nearly 1,850 miles above the surface.*

July 21

Space: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, Air Force Captain Virgil I. “Gus” Grissom becomes America’s second man in space by zooming 188 miles in a suborbital flight while commanding the Mercury capsule Liberty Bell 7. His flight attains an altitude of 118 miles and speeds of up to 5,310 mile per hour. Grissom consequently wins the first-ever General Thomas D. White USAF Space Trophy for his efforts.

July 25

Military: Determined to display his resolve to the Soviet Union, President John F. Kennedy asks Congress for $3.5 billion for defense and additional troops for the Reserve.

August

Marines: An unexpected increase in voluntary enlistments, coupled with a strong response from reservists flocking to the colors, means that the Marine Corps will reach its assign strength of 190,000 men six months earlier than expected.

August 1

Aviation: In response to the Berlin Wall crisis, five U.S. Air Force Reserve C-124

units and over 15,000 reservists are mobilized for active duty.

• On Okinawa, helicopters of HMR(L)-362 begin a transplacement rotation alongside infantry units.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral George W. Anderson becomes the 16th chief of naval operations.

1961

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

LeMay, Curtis E. (1906–1990)

Air Force general

Curtis Emerson LeMay was born in Colum—

of 37, he became the youngest major general

bus, Ohio, on November 15, 1906, and he since Ulysses S. Grant. That summer he attended Ohio State University ROTC after transferred to China to command the XX

failing to secure an appointment to the U.S. Bomber Command flying new B-29 Super-Military Academy. LeMay was commis—

fortresses and commenced the first large

sioned in the artillery on June 14, 1928, but, raids on the Japanese homeland. When inspired by the feats of Charles Lindbergh, these proved inadequate due to range con-he volunteered for flight training. LeMay siderations, LeMay *transferred to the XXI won his wings at March Field, California, Bomber Command on Guam, much closer in October 1929 and spent six years touring to his target, and he orchestrated a devastat-with fighter squadrons. The turning point in ing firebomb campaign against Japanese cit-his career came in 1937 when he transferred ies. His low-altitude raid against Tokyo on to bombers at Langley Field, Virginia, and March 9, 1945, burned out 16 square miles demonstrated his prowess as a navigator of the city and inflicted over 100,000 casu-by intercepting the Italian liner Rex at sea alties. In August 1945 LeMay transferred in 1938. After the United States entered again to the staff of General Carl A. Spaatz, World War II, LeMay was promoted to where he helped plan the final atomic bomb colonel commanding the 305th Bombard-missions over Hiroshima and Nagasaki.*

ment Squadron and deployed to England,

LeMay came home after the war and,

where he proved himself tactically innova—

as deputy chief of research and develop—

tive. In August 1943 he personally led the ment, he helped develop and deploy the first shuttle bombing run from England to first American jet bombers. In 1948 he was North Africa and in March 1944, at the age called upon to break the Soviet land block-Marines: Responding to increasing tension with the Soviet Union, Congress votes to authorize the president to call up 250,000 reservists for up to one year.

August 2

Diplomacy: In a major policy decision, President John F. Kennedy declares that the United States will do everything *in its power to help South Vietnam in its struggle against communism. This marks the beginning of a doomed 15-year effort.*

August 8

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the Atlas F intercontinental ballistic missile is successfully tested. This weapon is also designed for long-term storage of volatile liquid fuels that can be placed in hardened silos. It also enjoys a significantly shorter launch sequence than earlier models.

1961

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

ade of Berlin, which he countered with

Operation Vittles, the famous Berlin airlift,

forcing the Russians to relent. However,

his biggest challenge came that same year

when he advanced to lead the Strategic Air

Command (SAC), which he transformed

from a dispirited force with a handful of

obsolete bombers to a thoroughly elite

atomic strike force of nearly 2,000 jets.

By the time he left in 1957 to serve as vice

chief of staff, U.S. Air Force, SAC was a

modern, well-equipped nuclear deterrent

force, second to none. In June 1961 President John F. Kennedy appointed him chief

of staff of the U.S. Air Force, although in

this office he clashed repeatedly with the

missile-oriented defense secretary, Robert

MacNamara. He was also vociferous in his

support for the unpopular war in Vietnam,

and felt that President Lyndon B. Johnson

was not doing enough. LeMay then concluded 47 years of distinguished service

by resigning in 1965 and, three years later, He died in San Bernadino, California, on he ran as the vice presidential candidate October 1, 1990, the foremost aerial strate-with Alabama governor George Wallace. gist of the cold war years.

general Curtis e. lemay (Library of Congress)

August 10

Marines: Off Southeast Asia, the 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines and helicopters of HMR(L)-261 join the Seventh Fleet as its landing force.

August 13

Diplomacy: In a monumental blunder, Soviet premier Nikita Khrushchev orders a concrete wall constructed between East and West Berlin to cut off a steady stream of refugees fleeing communism. The obstacle, reviled as the “Berlin Wall,” becomes symbolic of Soviet political oppression throughout the world.

August 24

Aviation: Noted aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran flies her Northrop T-38 talon to a new women’s speed record of 844.2 miles per hour.

August 26

Naval: The landing assault ship Iwo Jima is commissioned; it is the first vessel capable of launching marines from landing craft and helicopters.

August 30

Aviation: Operation Stair Step commences as the first of 216 Air National Guard fighters begin deploying across the Atlantic to bases in Europe.

Marines: Over Camp Horno, California, 31 marines of the 1st Force Reconnaissance Company make their first nighttime jump from a GV-1 Hercules transport aircraft.

September 6

Marines: In North Carolina, the 500 marines participating in Operation Solant Amity II return from Africa, having visited 17 ports and covered 30,191 miles.

September 8

Aviation: Aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran flies her T-38 Talon over a 1,000-kilometer closed speed course at 639.4 miles per hour, a new women’s speed record.

September 10

Naval: The nuclear-powered cruiser Long Beach is commissioned as the only vessel of its class in the world. It is also the first warship armed entirely with missiles.

September 12

Marines: Victims of Hurricane Carla in Texas and Louisiana are assisted by 400

marines from the 2nd Marine Division and Marine Air Group 26 (MAG-26).

September 13

Aviation: The new global Mercury tracking network is used to observe the orbit of an unmanned Mercury space capsule for the first time. This successful launch also demonstrates to air force authorities that the Atlas rocket is an ideal vehicle for lifting a man into space.

September 14

Marines: In North Carolina, Company F, 2nd Battalion, 6th Marines, embarks on Solant Amity II, another African goodwill tour.

September 15

Aviation: Jacqueline Cochran sets another women’s closed course distance record in a T-38 by flying 1,346.5 miles.

September 19

Aviation: At Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, a Bomarc B pilotless interceptor is launched toward a Regulus II supersonic target drone. The Bomarc, remotely controlled from Gunther Air Force Base, Alabama, executes a 180-degree turn in pursuit of its quarry and destroys it at an altitude of seven miles and 250 miles downrange.

October

Marines: For the first time, enlisted marines serve as voting members on the board that chooses individuals for promotion to gunnery sergeant.

October 1

Aviation: The ongoing Berlin Wall crisis results in Operation Stairstep, during which 18,500 members of the Air National Guard are called to active service while several units are deployed to Europe to support the regular air force there.

October 11

Aviation: An X-15 hypersonic research aircraft flown by Major Robert M. White reaches an altitude of 217,000 feet; White is the first man to exceed the 200,000

foot mark.

October 12

Aviation: Jacqueline Cochran flies her Northrop T-38 Talon to 56,712 feet, establishing a new women's altitude record.

October 18

Aviation: An air force Kaman H-43B helicopter reaches a new altitude record of 32,840 feet.

Military: In Saigon, South Vietnam, former U.S. Army chief of staff general Maxwell D. Taylor is assured by President Ngo Dinh Diem that the presence of American military troops is not required. However, he does appeal for continuing military aid and advisers.

October 20

Aviation: In South Vietnam, an air force RF-101C Voodoo jet aircraft begins flying tactical reconnaissance missions at the behest of the South Vietnamese army.

October 23

Aviation: In the Atlantic, the fleet ballistic submarine Ethan Allen completes the first submerged launching of a new A-2 Polaris missile. This new version features an increased range of 1,500 miles.

November 1

Military: The Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) founds the Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG) to organize indigenous mountain peoples (Montagnards) into anticommunist paramilitary forces. Total authorized strength is 530 men, including many Special Forces.

November 1–3

Military: General Maxwell D. Taylor recommends to President John F. Kennedy that a “U.S. military task force” of 6,000 to 8,000 men be dispatched to South Vietnam to help combat the mounting Communist insurgency there. The president dismisses the project.

November 1–17

Marines: In British Honduras, marines and helicopters of HMR(L)-264 assist recent victims of Hurricane Hattie.

November 9

Aviation: An X-15 hypersonic research aircraft flown by Major Robert M. White hits speeds of over 4,000 miles per hour at an altitude of 101,600 feet. Thus, on the X-15’s 45th successful flight, it becomes the first manned craft to reach Mach 6.

- *In South Vietnam, an Air Commando detachment called Farm Gate begins cobbling together a fleet of AT-28 Trojans, Douglas C-47s, and B-26 Invaders for the South Vietnamese air force.*

November 15

Aviation: In Saigon, South Vietnam, the 2nd Advanced Echelon, Thirteenth Air Force, is formally activated. The U.S. Air Force is now formally committed to the war in Southeast Asia. Operation Farm Gate also commences as teams from the 4400th Combat Crew Training Squadron deploy with special operations aircraft.

November 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., President John F. Kennedy, after reading a report by General Maxwell D. Taylor, increases the number of military advisers to the Republic of South Vietnam.

November 17

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a solid-propelled Minuteman missile is launched from a silo for the first time and sails to its target area 3,000 miles downrange.

November 18

Marines: In the Dominican Republic, a navy task force carrying marines positions itself off the coast in the event of civil strife occasioned by the overthrow of its ruling dictator, General Rafael Trujillo.

November 21

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the 6555th Aerospace Test Wing launches a Titan ICBM that carries a nose cone used in Nike-Zeus antimissile tests.

November 22

Aviation: A McDonnell-Douglas F-4 Phantom II jet fighter establishes a new air speed record of 1,606 miles per hour.

- *The air force launches an Atlas-Agena B launch booster carrying a highly secret Samos reconnaissance satellite.*

November 25

Naval: At Newport News, Virginia, the nuclear-powered aircraft carrier Enterprise is commissioned. It is also the largest warship constructed to date, being 1,123 feet in length and possessing a flight deck covering four and a half acres and a gross weight of 85,320 tons.

November 28

Aviation: The navy formally approves the antisubmarine rocket system (ASROC), the first of its kind in the world.

November 29

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a Mercury capsule is launched while carrying two chimpanzees as passengers. They complete two orbits and then return safely to Earth.

November 30

Aviation: The navy decides to eliminate lighter-than-air craft, which it has employed since the days of World War I.

December 1

Aviation: At Malmstrom Air Force Base, Montana, the 10th Strategic Missile Squadron becomes the first Minuteman-equipped unit to be activated.

December 5

Aviation: A McDonnell-Douglas F-4 Phantom II jet sets a new sustained altitude record of 66,443 feet; air force F-102 Delta Darts also intercept a Soviet Tu-16

Badger jet bomber attempting to penetrate Alaskan air space and turn it back.

December 11

Aviation: The first shipment of 33 Vertol H-21C Shawnee helicopters and 400

crewmen arrives in Saigon, South Vietnam, onboard the transport vessel Core.

Their mission is to ferry South Vietnamese forces to battle zones; they are also the first American combat troops in Southeast Asia.

December 15

Aviation: With the completion of the 21st and final control center at Sioux City, Iowa, the North American Air Defense Command (NORAD), the SAGE system, becomes operational.

December 26

Military: Viet Cong capture Army Specialist George Fryett as he rides his bicycle in Saigon, South Vietnam. He is the first American prisoner of the war, although the Communists, perplexed by this foreigner, release him the following June.

December 31

Military: The tally of army casualties in Southeast Asia amounts to 14 killed and wounded.

1962

January

Aviation: In Europe, the air force disbands the Skyblazers, its first jet display team, which had been performing before enthralled spectators since 1948.

Military: Presently, there are 3,200 American personnel in South Vietnam of which 2,100 are army troops, which is a fourfold increase from only two months previously.

Marines: In South Vietnam, Detachment A, 1st Radio Company, Fleet Marine Force, arrives to assist an army communications unit.

January 1

Naval: The navy creates the first Sea Air Land (SEAL) teams in response to President John F. Kennedy’s penchant for unconventional warfare and counterinsurgency operations. The first cadre are drawn from existing Underwater Demolition Teams (UDT), which were first created during World War II.

Marines: In South Vietnam, the Vietnamese Marine Corps is enlarged to over 6,000 rank and file.

January 4

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Fred Korth gains appointment as the 57th secretary of the navy.

January 7

Aviation: At Tan Son Nhut Air Base, Saigon, South Vietnam, a detachment of specially equipped Fairchild C-123 Providers deploys to participate in Operation Trail Dust. This ambitious deforestation program is designed to deny Communist units their jungle cover through the spraying of herbicides. The air force contribution to this project, dubbed Ranch Hand, lasts nine years to the day and performs its last mission on January 7, 1971.

January 9

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 5th Marines, elements of the 1st Marine Division, and the 3rd Marine Air Group (3rd MAW) rehearse a four-day counterinsurgency exercise. This training appears increasingly relevant, considering the course of events in Southeast Asia.

January 10–11

Aviation: An air force Boeing B-52H jet bomber flown by Major Clyde P. Evely flies nonstop from Okinawa, Japan, to Madrid, Spain, in 22 hours and 10 minutes, covering 12,532 miles. This is a new record for unrefueled flight distance.

Military: To calm tensions along the Berlin Wall, the American government removes its tanks from that sector of Berlin. The Soviets reciprocate two days later.

January 13

Aviation: Near Saigon, South Vietnam, air force C-123 Providers begin Ranch Hand operations by spraying deforesting agents along suspected Communist jungle strongholds.

January 15

Aviation: A force of 18 F4U-2N Crusader jet fighters from VMF-451 crosses the Pacific to Hawaii nonstop while refueling from tanker squadrons VMR-153, 253, and 352. This is also the first mass crossing of the Pacific by an active jet squadron.

January 20

Military: In a major move, men and officers of the Military Advisory and Assistance Group (MAAG) are ordered by the commander in chief, Pacific, to accompany into the field South Vietnamese units they are training. Shortly after, they are authorized by President John F. Kennedy to return fire if attacked.

January 29

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, the last of 47 test firings of the Titan I missile occurs; there were only three complete failures.

February 1

Aviation: Marine helicopter squadrons receive new designations with HMR(L)s becoming medium helicopter squadrons (HMM), HMR(M) squadrons becoming HMH, while fixed-wing transport and tanker squadrons become aerial refueler transport squadrons (VMGR).

February 2

Aviation: Over South Vietnam, a C-123 Provider performing defoliant missions crashes into the jungle during a training *exercise. Captain Fergus C. Groves, Captain Robert D. Larsen, and Staff Sergeant Milo B. Coghill are the first air force fatalities in Southeast Asia.*

February 4

Aviation: South of Saigon, South Vietnam, Vietcong ground fire brings down the first army H-21C Shawnee helicopter as it ferries ARVN troops into battle. The crew of four is killed; this is also the first helicopter lost in Southeast Asia.

February 5

Aviation: A Sikorsky SH3A turbine-powered helicopter flown by Marine captain L. K. Keck and Navy lieutenant R. W. Crafton achieves a world speed record of 210.6 miles per hour.

February 8

Aviation: At Lakehurst, New Jersey, an A-4 Skyhawk jet is launched at only 1,000 feet by the new XRE-1 Cataport (portable catapult). When combined with portable arresting gear, the new Short Afield for Tactical Support (SATS) system will allow aircraft to operate from primitive expeditionary airfields.

Military: In the latest sign of growing American involvement, the new Military Assistance Command, Vietnam (MACV) is created under Major General Paul D. Harkins for funneling advisers and supplies into South Vietnam. This unit complements the preexisting Military Advisory Assistance Group (MAAG), which continues as an independent entity under the commander in chief, Pacific (CINCPAC), for another two years.

February 10

Diplomacy: In Berlin, the Soviet Union releases Gary Francis Powers, whose U-2 spy plane was shot down over Russia in May 1960, in return for Soviet spy Rudolf Abel. He served one and a half years of a 10-year sentence.

February 20

Aviation: Marine Corps lieutenant colonel John H. Glenn, Jr., becomes the first American to successfully orbit the Earth three times in his Mercury capsule named Friendship 7. He remains in space for five hours at a speed of 17,400 miles per hour at an altitude of 162 miles before a heat shield malfunction forces him to return early.

March 5

Aviation: A B-58 Hustler flown by Captain Robert G. Sowers, 43rd Bombardment Wing, makes three speed records while flying round-trip and cross-country from New York to Los Angeles and back in four hours, 41 minutes, 11 seconds at an average speed of 1,044.5 miles per hour. The crew wins both Mackay and Bendix trophies.

March 8

Marines: Along the Outer Banks, North Carolina, helicopters of HMM-263 render emergency relief assistance after one of the most violent storms to hit the area.

March 15

Military: The first official campaign streamer of the Vietnam conflict, the Vietnam Advisory Campaign, begins today.

March 16

Science: The 100-foot tall, multiengined Titan 2 ICBM missile is launched and tested for the first time from Cape Canaveral, Florida, and flies downrange as far as Ascension Island in the South Atlantic.

March 21

Aviation: The high-speed ejection capsule of the B-58 Hustler is tested when a live bear is strapped inside and then shot out at 35,000 feet while traveling at 870 miles per hour. The animal survives the seven-minute parachute descent without harm.

March 22

Aviation: Reports of unidentified aircraft flying over South Vietnam prompts the deployment of four F-102 Delta Daggers to Tan Son Nhut Air Base, Saigon. The aircraft arrive from their deployment station at Clark Air Base, Philippines.

Military: The Strategic Hamlet program, also known as Operation Sunrise, begins in Binh Dong province, South Vietnam, as American advisers help construct and fortify a new village to deny the Viet Cong access to the local population. However, this forced relocation causes intense resentment as many villagers do not want to move.

March 23

Military: The first battalion-sized American unit to arrive in South Vietnam is the 39th Signal Battalion; it is in charge of all communication and support for the U.S. Army Support Group, Vietnam.

April 3

Military: The Defense Department orders the full racial integration of military reserves and National Guard units.

April 4

Aviation: A McDonnell Douglas F-4 Phantom II jet sets several time-to-climb records, becoming the first aircraft in history to simultaneously hold world records for high speed, sustained altitude, and climbing speed.

Marines: Near Jacksonville, North Carolina, around 400 marines are dispatched to assist fire fighters.

April 9

Marines: At the Soc Trang airstrip, Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, Marine Task Force Unit 79.3.5 (Shufly detachment) are flown in by transport aircraft. Their mission is to assist Vietnamese combat units with helicopter transport.

April 12

Marines: Amphibious transport vessels of the Seventh Fleet land marines ashore in Thailand to support an independence movement there.

April 14

Marines: At Onslow Beach, North Carolina, marines participate in LANTPHI-BEX 1-61 while observed by President John F. Kennedy.

April 15

Marines: At Soc Trang airstrip, Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, helicopters of HMM-362 depart the carrier Princeton and deploy ashore to assist Vietnamese combat units.

April 18

Aviation: At Lowry Air Force Base. Colorado, the Strategic Air Command (SAC) activates the 724th Strategic Missile Squadron, armed with nine nuclear-tipped Titan I missiles. They are also deployed in hardened underground silos designed to survive a Soviet first strike. The unit attains operational alert two days later.

April 19

Aviation: An experimental Skybolt missile, an early form of cruise missile, is test-fired from a B-52 jet bomber over Cape Canaveral, but it falls short of its intended target.

April 22

Aviation: Noted aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran flies a Lockheed Jetstar named Scarlet O'Hara across the Atlantic. Not only is Cochran the first woman to do so, but she also breaks 68 flight records in the process.

• In Lien Phong Province, Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, a force of 29 helicopters from HMM-362 airlifts a battalion of ARVN soldiers from the 7th Division into combat against the Viet Cong.

April 23

Aviation: Helicopters of marine HMM-362 provide tactical assault airlift to units of the South Vietnamese marines.

April 26

Aviation: The prototype Lockheed A-12 high-speed aircraft flies for the first time with company test pilot Lou Schalk at the controls. This aircraft is the precursor of the famous SR-71 Blackbird.

April 27

Aviation: At Eglin Air Force Base, the Special Air Warfare Center is established.

May 2

Military: The Pentagon and the Central Intelligence Agency agree to form a joint National Reconnaissance Office (NRO) to better manage spy satellite programs.

May 4

Aviation: The top-secret Lockheed A-12 performs its maiden flight and reaches Mach 1.1 for the first time.

May 6

Naval: The nuclear missile submarine Ethan Allen successfully conducts a live Polaris missile test, which explodes downrange near Christmas Island. This is the first test of an American ballistic missile armed with a live warhead.

May 9

Aviation: On the Ca Mau Peninsula, South Vietnam, eight marine helicopters are pot-shot at by Viet Cong small arms *fire and damaged.*

May 12

Marines: Alarmed by the recent gains by Communist insurgents in Laos, the State Department authorizes the deployment of 5,000 marines to Thailand to enhance the latter’s security.

Medical: In Tuy Hoa, South Vietnam, the first Medevac operation is performed by the 57th Medical Detachment. This is also the first helicopter evacuation unit in the theater. By war’s end in 1975, units such as this will have evacuated 900,000 American and allied casualties from a battlefield environment.

May 18

Aviation: At Udorn Airfield, Thailand, a squadron of 20 A-4 Skyhawks arrives from the Philippines.

Marines: In response to possible Communist aggression, the 3rd Marine Expeditionary Brigade begins deploying troops in Thailand. The Seventh Fleet also disgorges its landing force (3rd Battalion, 9th Marines and helicopters of HMM-261) at Bangkok.

May 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., Cyrus W. Vance is named secretary of the army.

May 24

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander Malcolm Scott Carpenter becomes the second American blasted into space and he completes three orbits in his Mercury capsule named Aurora 7.

June 16

Military: Two U.S. Army officers, acting as advisers, are killed in a Viet Cong ambush north of Saigon.

June 19

Aviation: The DynaSoar reentry vehicle receives the official designation of X-20. It is destined to be carried aloft by the huge Titan II rocket.

June 26

Naval: At Charleston Navy Base, South Carolina, the fleet ballistic submarine Ethan Allen conducts the first deterrent cruise while armed with new Polaris A-2

missiles.

June 29

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the first military crew launches a Minuteman missile from an underground silo. The weapon flies to a target area 2,300

miles away.

• At El Toro, California, VMF(AW)-314 becomes the first marine squadron to receive F4H Phantom II jet fighters.

Marines: Sergeant Major Thomas J. McHugh becomes the third sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

June 30

Marines: On the cusp of intervention in Southeast Asia, Marine Corps manpower levels stand at 16,861 officers and 174,101 enlisted men.

July 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Orders 58 creates the new Army Intelligence and Security Branch; in 1967 it is redesignated the Military Intelligence Branch.

Marines: In a major move, the new 4th Marine Division and the 4th Marine Air Wing (4th MAW) are created entirely from reserve components. This is a complete departure from the previous organization, which relied entirely upon battalions and squadrons. Those units newly reestablished include the 23rd, 24th, and 25th Marines, the 14th Marines (artillery), and Marine Air Groups 41, 43, and 46.

• In light of ongoing negotiations in Laos, 1,000 men of the 3rd Marine Expeditionary Brigade depart Thailand and return to vessels of the Seventh Fleet.

July 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., Cyrus R. Vance is sworn in as the seventh secretary of the army.

July 9

Aviation: Operation Dominic unfolds 248 miles above the Pacific Missile Range as a nuclear-tipped missile, launched from Johnson Island in the Pacific, is detonated 200 miles up in the atmosphere. This is the highest-ever thermonuclear explosion and its electromagnetic pulse is felt at Oahu, Hawaii, 800 miles away.

July 17

Aviation: An X-15 hypersonic research aircraft piloted by Major Robert M.

White sets a new world altitude of 58.7 miles at a speed of 3,748 miles per hour.

Having briefly glided through the vacuum of space at 300,000 feet, White also becomes the first test pilot to win astronaut wings in an airplane.

July 18

Aviation: The growing utility of helicopters as a battlefield weapon is clearly demonstrated today when ARVN troops are airlifted into battle by a fleet of 18

marine, 12 army, and 11 Vietnamese air force helicopters.

July 19

Aviation: Over the Pacific, a Nike-Zeus antimissile missile launches from Kwajalein Atoll and intercepts an Atlas missile nose cone previously launched from Vandenberg Air Force Base, California. This marks the first time that a missile has been intercepted by a specifically designed antimissile missile.

July 25

Aviation: The army activates the Utility Tactical Transport Squadron, unique in also being the first armed helicopter unit.

July 27

Marines: Laos having declared its neutrality, the last of 5,000 marines begins withdrawing from Thailand.

August 1

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the first launch of an Atlas F missile takes place successfully and flies toward its target area in the Marshall Islands some 5,000 miles downrange.

Military: Congress passes a military appropriations bill for $48.1 billion.

August 7

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the first A-3 Polaris ballistic missile is launched; this vastly improved version has a range of 2,500 miles.

August 9

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a demonstration of multiple countdown capability is staged when two Atlas D missiles are launched in quick succession.

August 17

Naval: At Seattle, Washington, the navy launches its first experimental, high-speed hydrofoil named the Long Point.

August 18

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Charles C. Kirkpatrick gains appointment as the 42nd superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

August 22

Naval: The successful rendezvous of two American nuclear submarines beneath the North Pole's ice caps is announced by President John F. Kennedy.

August 31

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Lakehurst, New Jersey, the navy's last airship makes its final flight before all lighter-than-air operations cease.

September 4

Marines: The Shufly force and its helicopters (HMM-362 having replaced HMM-163) are deployed at Da Nang, South Vietnam, in the I Corps tactical zone.

September 8–20

Naval: The Raleigh, the first in a class of amphibious transport docks, is commissioned.

September 14

Aviation: The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) reveals the next nine astronauts chosen for the space program. The air force officers are Major Frank Borman, Captain James A. McDivitt, Captain

Edward H. White, and Captain Thomas P. Stafford. A civilian NASA pilot among them, Neil A.

Armstrong, becomes the first man to walk on the moon in 1969.

September 18

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, a B-58 Hustler flown by Major Fitzhugh L.

Fulton carries an 11,000-pound payload at an altitude of 85,360 feet; this record remains unbroken.

September 21

Military: At Fort Bragg, North Carolina, the 5th Special Force Group, 1st Special Forces, is activated. President John F. Kennedy takes a keen interest in their counterinsurgency capabilities.

September 30–1 October

Military: In Oxford, Mississippi, the Mississippi National Guard is federalized by President John F. Kennedy and sent to restore order after integration-related riots break out at the University of Mississippi.

October 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Earle G. Wheeler becomes the 23rd chief of staff of the army.

October 3

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, Commander Walter M. Schirra completes six orbits around the Earth in 10 hours and 46 minutes while piloting his Mercury capsule Sigma 7.

October 6

Military: The army removes its last Special Forces White Team from Laos. That nation had declared its neutrality four months earlier.

Naval: The navy commissions the Bainbridge, the world's first nuclear-powered guided missile frigate.

Marines: In South Vietnam, the marines sustain their first fatalities when a helicopter of HMM-362 (Shufly force) crashes, killing five marines and two navy corpsmen.

October 12

Military: In a move of iconic significance, President John F. Kennedy approves a request by Brigadier General William P. Yarborough to allow Special Forces to wear green berets as part of their standard uniform.

October 14

Aviation: In a startling revelation, a U-2 flown by Major Steve Heyser from the 4080th Strategic Reconnaissance Wing photographs Soviet medium-range ballistic missiles on the island of Cuba. Viewed as a direct threat to American security, it marks the start of the Cuban missile crisis.

October 15

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Jacksonville, Florida, the RF-8A Crusaders of Light Photoreconnaissance Squadron 62 (VFP-

62) begin assisting air force units with intelligence-gathering flights over Communist Cuba.

October 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., President John F. Kennedy is shown incontro-vertible evidence of Soviet missiles and IL-28 Beagle jet bombers through U-2

photographs. He consults with the Executive Committee of the National Security Council to draft an appropriate response. Kennedy rejects a recommendation from the Joint Chiefs of Staff for surgical air strikes because they cannot guarantee that all missiles sites and bombers would be disabled in the first strike. He settles upon a more flexible approach by imposing a quarantine, a peacetime naval blockade, of Cuba.

October 18

Aviation: The air force mobilizes eight Reserve troop-carrier wings and six aerial port squadrons in response to the Cuban missile crisis.

October 19

Military: Marine units begin receiving alert orders following the discovery of Soviet offensive nuclear missiles on Cuba. The first unit to depart is the ***1962***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Wheeler, Earle G. (1908–1975)

Army general

Earl Gilmore Wheeler was born in Wash—

F. Kennedy appointed him the new army

ington, D.C., on January 13, 1908, and he chief of staff. Wheeler's deference to Sec-graduated from the U.S. Military Academy retary of Defense Robert S. McNamara, his in 1932. A competent officer, he passed willingness to part with other senior military through the Infantry School in 1937 and leaders and endorse the nuclear test ban the Command and General Staff College in treaty, and his overall reputation as a "team 1941, and, by the end of World War II, he player" culminated in his appointment as was a colonel in the 63rd Infantry Division. chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff in July Wheeler campaigned in Europe throughout 1964. Given his reputation for intelligence 1945 and returned home to successfully fill and military acumen, much was expected a number of significant positions, including of him.

intelligence officer with the Joint Chiefs of

Wheeler was certainly a smooth and

Staff, director of plans for the Office of the loyal operative, but his six-year tenure in Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Opera-office proved stormy owing to the expand—

tions, and director of the Joint Staff of the ing American role in the Vietnam War.

Department of Defense. Wheeler became a As President Lyndon B. Johnson ordered protégé of General Maxwell D. Taylor and more and more American troops into that agreed with him on many fundamentals theater, Wheeler pressed him to declare of his new "flexible response" strategy. He a national emergency and mobilize the was also an extremely cordial, low-key indi-Reserves to maintain army manpower lev—

vidual, much given to the notion of civil—

els elsewhere, but the president refused.

ian authority over the military. In October Wheeler also expressed public support for 1962, with Taylor's urging, President John Johnson's and McNamara's "gradualist"

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines, which leaves El Toro, California, on the following day.

- *In Tay Ninh Province, South Vietnam, a force of 5,000 ARVN soldiers are ferried by helicopters to battle Viet Cong forces northwest of Saigon.*

October 21

Marines: To increase pressure on the Soviet and Cuban governments, advanced echelons of the 1st and 2nd Marine Divisions begin arriving at Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, to bolster the garrison there.

October 22

Aviation: In light of ongoing tensions with the Soviet Union over Cuba, all aircraft and missiles of the Strategic Air Command (SAC) are placed on 24-hour alert. To underscore American determination, B-52 bombers take up orbital *positions outside of Soviet airspace where they are clearly observed by radar.*

1962

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

approach to military escalation, but he opposed it privately as did the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The downturn in developments in the war nearly alienated Johnson from his senior military leaders, but Wheeler remained unwilling to confront civilian authority and American strategy remained unchanged. The politically disastrous Tet Offensive in January 1968 was exploited by Wheeler, who sought to have General William C. Westmoreland request 200,000 *additional troops by mobilizing the Reserves*

and National Guard. Once again, Johnson

refused. Wheeler enjoyed a closer rapport

with President Richard M. Nixon, who

took Wheeler's advice and bombed Communist sanctuaries in Laos and Cambodia,

but, by then the war was lost. Wheeler

suffered a second heart attack in July 1970

and resigned from active duty. He died ***earle Wheeler, former secretary of the u.s.***

in Frederick, Maryland, on December 18, ***Army (Department of Defense)***

1975, generally regarded as a highly intelligent and competent military leader, but insured that the disastrous strategy devised one whose deference to political author-by civilians and imposed on the military

ity and whose nonconfrontational style throughout the Vietnam War prevailed.

Military: From Washington, D.C., President John F. Kennedy addresses the nation on television about his imposition of a naval quarantine of Cuba, as of October 24. After that date, no Soviet vessels will be allowed to approach the island and will be turned back at sea, by force if necessary.

- *In light of growing tensions over Soviet nuclear missiles in Cuba, President John F. Kennedy orders two Hawk and one*

Nike-Hercules missile batteries into southern Florida; similar units will remain on active alert there until 1979.

Marines: In San Diego, California, the 5th Marine Expeditionary Brigade—11,000 strong—prepares to sail for service in the Caribbean.

October 24–November 30

Naval: Because Soviet offensive weapons are arriving by ship in Cuba, President John F. Kennedy takes the unprecedented step of ordering the navy to quarantine that island and search all Russian vessels approaching Cuban water. The mission falls upon Task Force 136 under Vice Admiral Alfred G. Ward, whose force consists of the antisubmarine carrier Essex, assisted by two heavy cruisers and support ships. Simultaneously, Task Force 135 is created under Rear Admiral John T. Hayward to help defend American bases at Guantánamo Bay. This consists of two carrier battle groups centered upon the Enterprise and Independence as backup.

The Cuban missile crisis is edging the world to the brink of nuclear war.

October 23

Diplomacy: In New York, the United Nations Security Council convenes to consider a charge by the United States that the Soviet Union is threatening world peace. The Organization of American States also vote 19–0 to authorize force to impose the quarantine on Cuba.

October 24

Naval: With the naval quarantine of Cuba in effect, upward of 25 Soviet vessels headed for that island halt, then turn around.

October 25

Aviation: RB-47 Stratojets and KC-97 tankers of the Strategic Air Command (SAC) assist the navy in detecting and tracking Soviet vessels headed for Cuba.

Naval: The destroyer Gearing accosts the Soviet tanker Bucharest at sea and searches it for offensive weapons; none are found and the ship is allowed to continue.

October 26

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President John F. Kennedy receives a letter from Soviet premier Nikita Khrushchev stating that he placed missiles in Cuba only to deter the United States from invading. Moreover, he is willing to remove them if the Americans end the blockade and pledge not to attack the Castro regime.

Naval: Destroyers Joseph P. Kennedy and John R. Pierce halt the Soviet chartered Lebanese freighter SS Marucla at sea and allow it to continue once its cargo is inspected.

October 27

Aviation: A U-2 reconnaissance craft flown by Major Rudolph Anderson, Jr., of the 4080th Strategic Reconnaissance Wing is shot down by Soviet missiles over Cuba; Anderson is killed and wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

- *At Malmstrom Air Force Base, Montana, the 10th Strategic Missile Squadron places its 10 Minuteman I missiles on operational alert for the first time.*

October 28

Diplomacy: Under intense pressure, the Soviet government agrees to remove all offensive nuclear missiles from Cuba. In return, the United States will not attack that island and will also remove its intermediate-range missiles from Turkey. Concerning the latter, given their obsolete, liquid-fuel technology, the Americans were intending to scrap them anyway.

Marines: As the 5th Marine Expeditionary Brigade sails from San Diego, California, the 2nd Marine Division and elements of Marine Air Groups 14, 24, 26, 31, and 32 deploy at Key West, Florida, for an anticipated invasion of Cuba.

October 28

Diplomacy: In Moscow, Premier Khrushchev informs the American government that he is ordering all offensive Soviet weapons in Cuba withdrawn within 30 days. This declaration diffuses the crisis.

October 29

Aviation: Continuing reconnaissance flights by air force RF-101 Voodoos reveal that Soviet missiles in Cuba are being dismantled.

Naval: The United States temporarily lifts its blockade of Cuba to allow UN

Secretary-General U Thant passage to confer with Communist dictator Fidel Castro.

November 2

Aviation: In the wake of the Chinese/India border clash, Operation Long Skip is authorized by President John F. Kennedy to airlift military supplies and equipment to Calcutta. In this instance the Military Air Transport Service (MATS) relies on its new C-135 jet transports and conveys 1,000 tons of military cargo in only two weeks.

- *Marine lieutenant colonel John H. Glenn receives the first Cunningham Trophy for outstanding marine pilot of the year. It is presented by the Marine Aviation Force Veterans Association.*

November 8

Military: In Washington, D.C., Department of Defense officials certify that all Soviet missile launchers in Cuba have been disassembled.

November 13

Marines: In Hawaii, 400 men of the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines are airlifted to Guam to provide relief measures in the wake of a violent typhoon.

November 20

Naval: In light of the Soviet decision to remove all offensive bombers and missiles from Cuba, the naval quarantine is suspended by President John F. Kennedy.

November 24

Aviation: Both Grumman and General Dynamics are contracted by the Department of Defense to construct the prototype Tactical Fighter Experimental (TFX), an advanced design with variable-sweep wings, twin engines, and a 20,000 payload capacity at Mach 2.5. It emerges as the controversial F-111, popularly known as the Aardvark because of its peculiarly long nose.

November 30

Marines: Marine units activated for service during the Cuban missile crisis are ordered to stand down and begin returning to their home stations.

December 5

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the last Atlas missile is test-fired, at which point the program concludes. Of 151 launches, only 108 are judged successful.

December 13–14

Aviation: Project Stargazer takes place over New Mexico as a specially equipped balloon piloted by Captain Joseph A. Kittinger, Jr., and astronomer William C. White rises to 82,000. They remain in place for 18 hours and use the gondola-mounted telescope for the closest-ever observation of the stars.

December 22

Aviation: On Kwajalein Island, the air force fires a Nike-Zeus antimissile missile and an incoming Atlas launched from Vandenberg Air Force Base, California.

The test proves that the Nike-Zeus can discriminate between a target and its attendant decoys.

December 27

Aviation: The air force orders six Lockheed SR-71 high-speed reconnaissance aircraft; they are derived from the A-12 version already under construction.

1963

January

Military: American troop strength in South Vietnam stands at 7,900 soldiers and advisers. To date, army aviation units have performed 50,000 sorties on behalf of ARVN, nearly half of them during combat operations.

January 2

Aviation: At Ap Bac, South Vietnam, U.S. aircraft participating in Operation Burning Arrow bomb suspected Viet Cong sites for an hour. Subsequently, Piasecki H-21 helicopters follow up by landing South Vietnamese troops and supplies in the area.

January 7

Aviation: At Fort Benning, Georgia, moves are underway to create an experimental Air Assault Division under Brigadier General Harry O. Kinnard. It will consist of eight battalions in three brigades, two assault helicopter battalions, a *company of light observation helicopters and several companies of Bell UH-1B*

gunships armed with M60 machine guns and rocket pods. By 1965 it is ready for deployment to South Vietnam as the 1st Air Cavalry Division.

February 1

Aviation: The American Rocket Society (1930) and the Institute of Aerospace Sciences (1932) are combined to form the new American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics.

February 6

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, the 655th Aerospace Test Wing launches a Titan II for the first time.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President John F. Kennedy invokes Theodore Roosevelt's 1908 orders that marine officers serving in the capital should complete a 50-mile hike within 20 hours of marching over three days. Twenty officers at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, take up the president's challenge.

February 13

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, a force of 53 marines board the ship Spiegal Grove on a 14-week goodwill tour of Africa entitled Solant Amity IV.

February 21

Aviation: Two Cuban-based military jets attack the American fishing boat Ala as it drifts in international waters 60 miles north of Cuba.

February 24

Military: In South Vietnam, an American soldier is killed after Viet Cong ground fire downs three H-21 helicopters. Hereafter, all army soldiers are authorized to shoot back in their own defense. The gloves are coming off.

March 1

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the air force successfully tests an advanced ballistic reentry system for the first time.

March 13

Aviation: Two large Soviet reconnaissance aircraft apparently flew over Alaskan territory and three days later the United States files a formal protest.

April 10

Naval: In the North Atlantic, 240 miles east of Cape Cod, Massachusetts, a tragic accident claims the nuclear-powered submarine Thresher under Lieutenant Commander John W. Harvey and 129 crew members during a test dive. The vessel was apparently at a test depth of 1,300 feet when its reactor shut down and its auxiliary engines could not halt its descent.

April 11

Military: In Saigon, South Vietnam, 100 soldiers from the 25th Infantry Division arrive to serve as door gunners on *army H-21 Shawnee helicopters.*

April 12

Aviation: Noted aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran sets a new women's world speed record of 1,273.2 miles per hour in a Lockheed F-104 Starfighter.

April 13

Aviation: In Vietnam, marine transport helicopters are escorted by army UH-1B

helicopter gunships for the first time.

April 23

Naval: The submarine Lafayette is commissioned, the first of a new class of ballistic missile vessels.

April 30

Diplomacy: In Haiti, the government requests that the marine training mission be withdrawn.

May 1

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran makes another women's world record by passing through a 100-kilometer course at 1,203.7 miles per hour.

May 4

Marines: During a period of political unrest in Haiti, the 2nd, Battalion, 2nd Marines, while training in the Caribbean, positions itself off that embattled country if needed.

1963

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Cochran, Jacqueline (1906–1980)

Air Force officer

Jacqueline Cochran was born in Pensac—

Cochran approached Army Air Force head

ola, Florida, and orphaned at an early age. Henry H. Arnold to push for female pilots, Raised by relatives, she endured a hard-and, in 1941, he allowed her to ferry a

scrabble existence by toiling in the cotton bomber to England for the first time. Once fields until finding success as a beautician. America joined the war, Arnold appointed In 1932, while on a business trip to New

York City, she met and married millionaire

Floyd Odlum, who convinced her to take

flying lessons. Barely literate, she passed

her flying exam orally in 1934 and the

following year became the first woman

to compete in the Bendix Continental

Air Race. In 1938 she was approached

by flamboyant aircraft designer Alexander

P. De Seversky to fly his specially modified fighter craft, and that year Cochran

became the first woman to win the Bendix

Trophy. She later garnered no less than

six prestigious Harmon trophies for being

the most distinguished aviator of the year. ***Jackie Cochran in the cockpit of a Canadair*** *Following the outbreak of World War II,* ***f-86 with Chuck yeager (U.S. Air Force)***

May 7

Aviation: In South Vietnam, an air force RB-57E participates in Operation Patricia Lynn by performing a high-altitude reconnaissance mission.

May 9

Military: A highly classified air force satellite is launched from Point Arguello, California, containing 400 million copper hairs that are released in orbit to form a reflective cloud for relaying radio signals across the United States.

May 15–16

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the Mercury Space Capsule Faith 7 blasts into orbit carrying U.S. Air Force major L. Gordon Cooper. He remains in space for 34 hours and 19 minutes while completing 22 orbits before returning *safely to Earth. Cooper is the first American astronaut to remain in space for more than one day and his mission also concludes Project Mercury.*

1963

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Cochran head of the new Women’s Air ing an F-86 Sabrejet in May 1953. Three Force Service Pilots (WASPs) with a rank years later she became the first woman of lieutenant colonel. In this post she over-president of the Federation Aeronautique

saw more than 1,000 women pilots who International, and, in 1962, she became flew more than 60 million miles while fer-the first woman to pilot a jet aircraft

rying aircraft abroad, and who sustained across the Atlantic. Cochran next set the 38 fatalities. The WASPs were disbanded woman’s world speed record flying an F-in December 1944 and women would not 104 Starfighter at speeds of 1,424 miles be allowed to fly military aircraft again for per hour in 1964. Cochran retired from the the next three decades. In 1945 Cochran military as a full colonel in 1969, and, two became the first woman to land an aircraft years later, she became the first woman in Japan and was present during surrender inducted into the U.S. Aviation Hall of ceremonies on the battleship Missouri in Fame. Cochran also pushed Congress to Tokyo Harbor. She *was also the first civil-recognize the WASPs as military veterans,*

ian to receive the Distinguished Service which it finally did in 1977. Through all Medal and was honored by the govern-this Cochran also found the time to run a

ments of France, Spain, Turkey, China, successful cosmetics company, serve as a and Thailand.

director of Northwest Airlines, and twice

After the war, Cochran remained a be nominated as businesswoman of the lieutenant colonel in the Air Force Reserve year. Cochran died in Indio, California, on and eagerly sought to become part of the August 9, 1980, having set over 200 fly-new jet age. Mentored by her friend and ing records, most of which still stand, and test pilot Chuck Yeager, she became the forever laying to rest the gender barrier in first woman to break the sound barrier fly-aviation.

May 24

Aviation: At Wendover, Utah, a top-secret Lockheed A-12 crashes for the first time.

May 27

Aviation: At St. Louis, Missouri, the first F-4C Phantom II performs its maiden flight; nearly 600 are acquired by the Tactical Air Command (TAC).

June 8

Aviation: At Davis Monthan Air Force Base, the 570th Strategic Missile Squadron is the first operational Titan II *unit in the Strategic Air Command (SAC).*

June 15–24

Marines: Off Pohang, South Korea, the 11th Marine Expeditionary Brigade and elements of the Korean Marine Corps (KMC) conduct joint amphibious operations.

June 17

Aviation: The prototype Sikorsky CH-3C helicopter performs its maiden flight; it is unique in possessing a hydraulic rear ramp.

July 1

Military: In Southeast Asia, the CIA CIDG program to recruit indigenous tribesmen as anticommunist allies falls under the purview of the 5th Special Forces Group.

July 20

Aviation: The Lockheed A-12 flies for the first time over Mach 3.

July 20–21

Aviation: In South Vietnam, a C-47 transport flown by Captain Warren P. Tom-sett rescues a group of wounded South Vietnamese soldiers near the Cambodian border. They then land at Lon Noc under Viet Cong fire and fly the injured men back to Bien Hoa Air Base. Their efforts culminate in a Mackay Trophy.

July 25

Diplomacy: Negotiations between the United States, Great Britain, and the Soviet Union culminate in the Partial Test Ban Treaty, which outlaws aboveground, outer space, or underwater testing of nuclear weapons.

July 26

Aviation: Syncon 2 becomes the first satellite placed in a geosynchronous orbit, which remains fixed over a specific position on Earth.

August 1

Aviation: An air force rocket booster launches the Mariner 2 satellite; a year later it completes a journey of 540 million miles to become the first man-made object to orbit the Sun.

- *Marine all-weather attack squadrons are redesignated fighter attack squadrons.*

They are now called MFA-314, 513, and 531, and are equipped with McDonnell-Douglas F4H Phantom II jets.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral David L. McDonald gains appointment as the 17th chief of naval operations.

August 7

Aviation: At Groom Lake, Nevada, the Lockheed YF-12A high-speed interceptor performs its maiden flight with test pilot James Eastham at the controls.

August 22

Aviation: An X-15 hypersonic research airplane flown by test pilot Joe Walker reaches an altitude of 354,200 feet (67 *miles) while cruising at 4,159 miles per hour. This is the highest altitude ever reached during the program.*

August 30

Military: In Tay Ninh Province, northwest of Saigon, South Vietnam, Viet Cong ground fire downs an H-21 Shawnee helicopter, killing two Americans and injuring three others.

October 7

Marines: At Bridgeport, California, the new Mountain Warfare Training Center is created from the previous Cold Weather Training Center.

October 10

Aviation: All seven of the original Mercury astronauts receive the Collier Trophy for their accomplishments.

October 16

Military: To preclude any secret violations of the nuclear test ban treaty, two top-secret detection satellites (Project Vela Hotel) are launched from Cape Canaveral, Florida. They assume 7,000-mile orbits at opposite poles of the Earth to obtain the widest possible coverage.

• During Operation Greased Lightning, a B-58 Hustler flies from Tokyo, Japan, to RAF Greenham Common, England, in eight hours and 35 minutes This is a new record for the 8,028-mile distance.

October 22

Aviation: The Cessna YAT-37D, an armed version of the T-27 trainer, flies for the first time. This craft will see extensive service over South Vietnam.

• In a startling display of military airlift, the entire 2nd Armored Division transfers from Fort Hood, Texas, to Germany in only 65 hours. This is the first time an entire armored formation has been moved in such fashion.

Marines: At Port-au-Prince, Haiti, helicopters of HMM-162 arrive on the Thetis Bay to bring food and medical supplies to hurricane ravaged areas of that nation.

October 25

Naval: The nation of Haiti, reeling from the effects of Hurricane Flora, is assisted by humanitarian supplies provided by several navy ships, which deliver 375 tons of supplies, food, and medicine.

October 26

Aviation: The fleet ballistic submarine Andrew Jackson conducts the first submerged test firing of a Polaris A-3 missile. This latest variant weighs two tons more than its predecessors and has a range of 2,500 miles.

November 1–2

Diplomacy: In Saigon, South Vietnam, the government of Ngo Dinh Diem is overthrown by a military coup; President Diem is killed. The ensuing political instability impedes American efforts to assist the country fight a Communist insurgency.

Military: In Southeast Asia, the CIA turns over its border surveillance program to the 5th Special Forces Group. By the following summer, border camps have been erected along strategic infiltration routes.

November 4

Diplomacy: Soviet troops obstruct a U.S. military convoy headed for Berlin, but it is allowed to proceed after protests are lodged.

November 15

Military: In South Vietnam, MACV declares that 1,000 of the 16,575 American military personnel present will be gradually withdrawn owing to progress made by the Vietnamese armed forces.

November 22

Military: President Lyndon B. Johnson is sworn in as president and commander in chief following the assassination of John F. Kennedy. At the time, Johnson, who has been deliberately kept out of Kennedy’s inner circle, knows little about his predecessor’s plans for Southeast Asia.

November 24

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson declares his support for continued military support for South Vietnam in its struggle against Communist aggression.

November 29

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson signs an executive order renaming Cape Canaveral, Florida, Cape Kennedy.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Paul H. Nitze gains appointment as the 58th secretary of the navy.

December 3

Military: In South Vietnam, the first 100 American military advisers slated for removal depart.

December 4

Aviation: The navy makes public its plans to develop a rocket-powered, nuclear-tipped guided missile capable of destroying enemy submarines at long range. Entitled SUBROC, it is designed to be fired from a conventional torpedo tube.

December 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara signs legislation to produce the Manned Orbiting Laboratory for the air force.

• Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, a rocket-augmented NF-104A Starfighter flown by Colonel Chuck Yeager reaches 90,000 feet and then stalls in a flat spin. Yeager falls to 10,000 feet before he is able to eject safely with minor injuries.

• The X-20 DynaSoar program is cancelled without ever reaching the prototype stage.

December 17

Aviation: At Dobbins Air Force Base, Georgia, the Lockheed C-141 Starlifter performs its maiden flight. This will be the first all-jet transport aircraft obtained by the air force and is capable of hauling 123 fully armed troops or 70,000 pounds of cargo.

December 31

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson authorizes U-2s of the 4028th Strategic Reconnaissance Squadron to deploy in South Vietnam. They will join the 100 or so air force aircraft already there.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Wallace M. Greene becomes the 32nd commandant of the Marine Corps.

1964

January

Military: Presently, there are 10,100 army personnel in South Vietnam; of these 489 have become casualties with 45 killed in action.

January 11

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Charles S. Minter gains appointment as the 43rd superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

January 13

Naval: In the Indian Ocean off Africa, a spate of revolutionary violence on the island of Zanzibar forces the *destroyer Manley to evacuate 55 American citizens.*

January 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff approve creation of the MACV Studies and Observation Group (SOG), a highly classified operation employing Special Forces and intended for secret operations in Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos. Special teams of South Vietnamese operatives are also being instructed for clandestine work inside of Communist North Vietnam.

January 24

Aviation: An air force T-39 Sabreliner, on a routine training mission, strays into East German airspace and is shot down over Thuringia; the crew of three is killed.

January 28

Military: In Washington, D.C., Stephen Ailes becomes the eighth secretary of the army. He becomes responsible for dispatching the first combat units to South Vietnam.

February 1

Naval: Vice Admiral Hyman G. Rickover, assistant chief of the Bureau of Ships for Nuclear Propulsion and director of atomic reactors in the Atomic Energy Commission, remains in service at the request of President Lyndon B. Johnson.

Rickover is at the mandatory retirement age of 64, but he subsequently obtains biennial extensions for the next decade and a half.

February 3

Military: In an ominous development, Viet Cong sappers attack an army advisory compound and kill an American soldier. This marks the first time that soldiers have been targeted within their own facilities.

February 6

Naval: After Communist authorities on Cuba cut off fresh water supplies to the navy base at Guantánamo, the United States responds by constructing its own saltwater conversion plants to make it self-sufficient.

February 29

Aviation: President Lyndon B. Johnson announces at a press conference that the Lockheed A-11 (a fighter version of the famous SR-71 reconnaissance jet) is capable of operating at speeds in excess of Mach 3, or 2,000 miles per hour, at altitudes of 70,000 feet. However, it does not enter production.

March 3

Marines: On Taiwan, the VII Marine Expeditionary Force (elements of the 1st and 3rd Marine Divisions, the 1st Marine Brigade, and the 1st Marine Air Group) conduct joint amphibious exercises with Nationalist Chinese forces.

March 10

Aviation: Soviet jets shoot down an unarmed Douglas RB-66 Destroyer reconnaissance jet after it strays into East

German airspace near Gardelegen; the crew of three is detained and then released.

March 23

Marines: In light of current events in Southeast Asia, the 1st Marines conduct a 12-day counterinsurgency exercise at Camp Pendleton, California.

March 28–April 17

Aviation: In the wake of a devastating earthquake/tidal wave at Anchorage, Alaska, Operation Helping Hand is launched as air force cargo planes fly in 1,800

tons of supplies over the next three weeks.

April

Marines: On Okinawa, the 1st and 3rd Battalions, 12th Marines, have their mortar companies equipped with the new M98 107mm mortar. The device is dubbed the "Howtar" because of its howitzer-like wheeled mount.

April 8

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, an air force Titan II launch rocket carries an unmanned Gemini space capsule into orbit for the first time.

April 9–15

Military: In the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, Viet Cong attacks kill 250

ARVN soldiers and militiamen, along with four American advisers.

April 21

Aviation: In an important benchmark, the number of intercontinental ballistic missiles in the Strategic Air Command (SAC) equals the number of manned bombers it operates for the first time. From this point forward, faster ICBMs begin to exceed manned bombers in importance from the standpoint of nuclear deterrence.

April 27

Aviation: In northern II Corps, South Vietnam, helicopters of HMM-364 transport Vietnamese troops throughout Operation Sure Wind.

May 11

Aviation: Aviatrix Jacqueline Cochran sets a new women’s speed record by flying a Lockheed F-104G Starfighter at 1,429.3 miles per hour over a 15–25 kilometer course.

• At Palmdale, California, North American rolls out its futuristic XB-70 Valkyrie supersonic bomber, capable of flying to targets from 70,000 feet and three times the speed of sound. It is also a huge bombing platform, being 185 feet long with a 105-foot wingspan.

May 13

Naval: The first nuclear-powered task group, consisting of the carrier Enterprise, the cruiser Long Beach, and the frigate Bainbridge, forms in the Mediterranean as part of the Sixth Fleet.

1964

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Rickover, Hyman G. (1900–1986)

Admiral

Hyman George Rickover was born in had a direct hand in designing and building Makow, Poland, on January 27, 1900, a all the essential components, which, when son of Russian Jews. He immigrated to tested, worked perfectly. These efforts cul-the United States at the age of six and minated in March 1953 when the Nautilus, helped support his family by working as a the world's first atomic-powered subma-messenger. An excellent student, in 1918 rine, was launched. It was a brilliant tech-he gained admission to the U.S. Naval nological accomplishment coming only a Academy and weathered four years of decade after the first atomic reaction, but anti-Semitism by studying in his room. Rickover made plenty of enemies in the Rickover graduated in 1922 and performed process. He was passed over for promotion a number of routine land and naval assign-twice in 1951 and 1952, until Congress

ments before receiving a master's degree pressured the navy to make him an admi-in electrical engineering from Columbia ral in July 1953. Admiral Rickover pushed University in 1929. His reputation as a hard for a fleet of nuclear-powered surface problem-solver then landed him a *position vessels, and, in the early 1960s, the caras head of the electrical division with the rier Enterprise, the guided-missile cruiser Bureau of Ships in Washington, D.C. In Long Beach, and the frigate Bainbridge this post he oversaw the development and all demonstrated the viability of nuclear installation of modern electrical systems propulsion for warships. To say that he on warships. However, the turning point controlled the navy's atomic program is in his career occurred in 1946 when he an understatement; Rickover not only held was one of a handful of officers chosen final authority over the most minute design to study at the Manhattan Engineering changes, but he also rigorously grilled and District at Oak Ridge, Tennessee. Here handpicked all officers serving on nuclear Rickover was fully exposed to the new submarines at sea. Rickover was consid-science of atomic energy and he began ered so indispensable that he was retained crusading for its application to sea power. on active duty after the mandatory retire-The problem was that the tradition-bound ment age of 65 and, in 1973, he advanced naval bureaucracy scoffed at the notion of in rank to full admiral. Rickover retired nuclear energy for anything but weapons. in January 1982 after six decades of con-Fortunately for the navy, he proved him—*

scientious service to the nation. He died

self a skilled political fighter with influen—

in Washington, D.C., on July 8, 1986, one

tial friends in Congress.

of the most contentious and truly visionIn 1947 Rickover maneuvered himself ary figures in American naval history. The into serving as both chief of the nuclear nuclear *submarines he championed in the power division at the Bureau of Ships and 1940s have since become standard equip-head of the naval reactor branch of the ment in all major navies of the world. He Atomic Energy Commission. Moreover, he was truly “father of the nuclear navy.”*

May 15

Military: In a consolidation move, MACV absorbs the MAAG, and also receives increased manpower and expanded responsibilities for training and arming the ARVN.

• Leaping Lena, a CIA-run covert reconnaissance project, is turned over to MACV under the new code name Project Delta. It requires U.S. Special Forces to train several companies of their South Vietnamese counterparts for intelligence-gathering missions anywhere in the country. The project is maintained until July 1970 and collects useful information on 70 North Vietnamese units and infiltration routes.

May 18

Aviation: The first RF-4C Phantom II reconnaissance jet performs its maiden flight. This craft serves as the tactical reconnaissance workhorse of the Vietnam War.

May 20

Marines: A threshold is crossed after Marine Advisory Team One under Major Alfred M. Gray arrives in South Vietnam, consisting of 30 radio operators and 76 men from Company G, 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines. This is the first marine *combat unit sent to Southeast Asia and it is tasked with providing radio support to ARVN forces.*

June 1–20

Marines: In Norway, 300 miles above the Arctic Circle, Company I, 3rd Battalion, 6th Marines participates in Northern Express, a NATO cold-weather exercise.

June 4

Marines: On Mindoro, Philippines, the SEATO Exercise Ligta unfolds with marines from the United States and troops from Australia, Great Britain, New Zealand, and the Philippines. Exercises include large amphibious and airborne assaults.

June 6

Aviation: Over the Plaine des Jarres, Laos, an RF-8A Crusader of VFP-63 (Kitty Hawk) flown by Lieutenant Charles F. Klusmann is shot down by the Pathet Lao and he ejects into the jungle; he is held captive until escaping on September 1

and receives a Distinguished Flying Cross. Klusmann is part of a reconnaissance effort known as “Team Yankee.”

June 7

Aviation: Over Laos, an F8U Crusader flown by Commander Doyle W. Lynn of VF-111 (Kitty Hawk) is shot down; Doyle ejects and is rescued by a helicopter.

June 9

Aviation: Eight F-100 Super Sabres, refueled in midair by KC-135 Stratotankers, bomb Pathet Lao Communist gun emplacements for the first time.

June 20

Military: In Saigon, South Vietnam, General William C. Westmoreland succeeds to the head of MACV.

June 21

Aviation: In South Vietnam, HMM-364 turns over all its helicopters to the Vietnamese air force, which is forming its first squadron. Its role in Shufly Force is also assumed by HMM-162.

June 28

Aviation: VMFA-531 arrives in the Far East after flying from Cherry Point, North Carolina, and crossing the Pacific after stops at Hawaii and Wake Island.

• At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the Ranger 7 space probe is launched on a lunar trajectory. It is tasked with taking photographs of the moon’s surface before crashing northwest of the Sea of Clouds.

July 1

Aviation: At Santa Ana, California, marine helicopter squadron HMM-164 is activated and also becomes the first such unit equipped with new, twin-rotor Boeing CH-46 Skyknights.

July 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Harold K. Johnson gains appointment as the 24th chief of staff of the army.

July 4

Military: At Polei Krong, South Vietnam, a strong Viet Cong detachment overruns a Special Forces camp, killing 51 ARVN soldiers and wounding two American advisers.

July 6

Aviation: Marine helicopters of HMM-162 participate in the relief of the Special Forces camp at Nam Dong.

Military: At Nam Dong, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, a Viet Cong battalion attempts to storm a Special Forces camp but is repelled by Captain Roger A. Donlon and 11 men of Detachment A-726.

July 17

Marines: On Tiger Tooth Mountain, South Vietnam, Marine Advisory Team One repels a Viet Cong attack on its perimeter.

July 24

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson reveals the existence of the RS-71 high-speed reconnaissance aircraft. He inadvertently refers to it as the "SR-71" and the moniker sticks.

July 27

Military: In light of mounting Communist activity throughout South Vietnam, the United States announces the deployment of 5,000 additional combat troops.

July 30

Naval: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, the navy dedicates a new freshwater plant; the base is no longer dependent upon Cuban water sources.

July 31–October 3

Naval: At Gibraltar, Task Force 1, consisting of the carrier Enterprise, the cruiser Long Beach, and the guided-missile frigate Bainbridge, all nuclear-powered, **1964**

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Westmoreland, William C. (1914–2005)

Army general

William Childs Westmoreland was born Combat Team into action. This was the only in Spartanburg, South Carolina, on March paratroop formation committed to combat 26, 1914, the son of a banker. He gradu-during that conflict and Westmoreland led it

ated from the U.S. Military Academy in with distinction. After serving several years 1936 and was assigned routine garrison as secretary to U.S. Army chief of staff gen-duties *in Hawaii prior to World War II. eral Maxwell Taylor, Westmoreland became Once the United States entered the conflict, the army's youngest major general in 1956, Westmoreland transferred to the European and, two years later, he took charge of the theater where he performed capably in elite 101st Airborne Division. In July 1960*

North Africa, Sicily, and France from 1943 President Dwight D. Eisenhower appointed to 1944. Westmoreland advanced to colonel him superintendent of West Point, where in July 1944 and served as a staff officer in he remained three years before leaving to the drive toward Germany, and afterward command the 18th Airborne Corps at Fort commanded the 60th Infantry during a stint Bragg. The turning point in Westmoreland's of occupation duty. He returned home after career came in 1964 when President Lyn-the war to take paratroop training at Fort don B. Johnson appointed him head of the Bragg, North Carolina, and subsequently U.S. Military Assistance Program in South attended the Command and General Staff Vietnam, one of the most daunting chal-College at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. After lenges ever faced by any American general the Korean War broke out in 1950 he of the 20th century.

pressed superiors for a command and subse—

South Vietnam was then being heavily

quently led the 187th Airborne Regimental infiltrated by guerrilla units commanded by embark on an around-the-world cruise without refueling. Operation Sea Orbit is completed in only 64 days after they dock at Charleston, South Carolina, on October 1.

August 1

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Corps School Senior Course is redesignated the Marine Corps Command and Staff College, and the Junior Course becomes the Amphibious Warfare School.

August 2

Naval: The destroyer Maddox under Captain Herbert L. Ogier, patrolling the Gulf of Tonkin 30 miles off of North Vietnam, is attacked in international waters by three Communist patrol boats, one of which is sunk by return fire.

August 4

Naval: In the Gulf of Tonkin off North Vietnam, the destroyers Maddox and Turner Joy report being attacked by several Communist torpedo boats, which ***1964***

Chronology   1589

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Communist North Vietnam, and Westmoreland successfully pressed for an increase

in American manpower from 20,000 to

half a million by 1968. With such a force

at his disposal, he orchestrated an intense *campaign of “search-and-destroy” missions*

in the jungles to root out the insurgents

and their supply bases, and the forces

inflicted heavy losses on enemy units when

cornered. Though bloodied, however, the

Communists were far from defeated, and,

in January 1968, they launched their surprise Tet Offensive. Westmoreland quickly

countered this attack and defeated it with ***secretary of defense robert s. mcnamara and*** *severe losses, but many Americans now* ***general Westmoreland talk with gen. thi, i*** *felt that the war was unwinnable. Prior* ***Corps Commander, July 1965. (National***

to this event, Westmoreland had been ***Archives)***

sending back optimistic progress reports

and he took the blame for failing to crush a bitter lawsuit against the CBS network his adversaries. In June 1968 he was suc-over its assertion that he had lied about

ceeded by General Creighton Abrams and known enemy troop strengths. Westmore-returned home to serve as chief of staff of land died in Charleston, South Carolina, the army. He served in this post until his on July 18, 2005, a talented but luckless retirement in July 1972. In 1982 he won commander.

they repel with gunfire. This is a major escalation of hostilities between the two nations and provides President Lyndon B. Johnson with a convenient pretext for expanding American military involvement in Southeast Asia.

August 5

Aviation: Acting upon the orders of President Lyndon B. Johnson, Operation Pierce Arrow commences as aircraft from the carriers Ticonderoga and Constellation attack petroleum assets and naval facilities at Vinh, Phuc Loi, Loc, Chao, Hongay, and Quang Khe, North Vietnam. The Constellation loses two aircraft: Lieutenant Richard A. Sather dies when his A-1H Skyraider is downed by antiaircraft defenses; Lieutenant Everett Alvarez becomes the first American captive of the Vietnam War after his A-4 Skyhawk is shot down; he remains a prisoner for nine years until February 1973.

• The air force begins a mass redeployment of B-57s, F-100s, F-102s, RF-101s, and F-105s to Southeast Asia for participation in the Vietnam War.

August 7

Politics: In a major abrogation of its oversight responsibilities, Congress overwhelmingly approves the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, which grants President Lyndon B. Johnson unlimited authority to expand the conflict in South Vietnam.

August 14

Aviation: At Vandenberg, California, the Atlas/Agena D booster rocket is flight tested for the first time.

August 17

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the Edson Range opens as a replacement for Camp Calvin B. Matthews, which is closing due to urban encroachment from nearby San Diego.

September 1

Aviation: At the General Electric Space Center, Valley Forge, Pennsylvania, Air Force Captains Albert R. Crews and Richard E. Lawler finish a two-week

"mission" onboard a simulated space cabin. NASA officials now believe humans can perform numerous tasks in space for longer periods of time than previously expected.

September 11

Aviation: The air force retires two squadrons of Atlas liquid-fueled intercontinental ballistic missiles in favor of more versatile Minuteman I solid-fuel rockets.

Over 100 more Atlas missiles are destined to be decommissioned as more Minuteman missiles are deployed.

September 13

Marines: In South Vietnam, Marine Advisory Team One is disbanded and departs the theater.

September 17

Military: President Lyndon B. Johnson announces that two antimissile systems, based upon existing Nike-Zeus and

Thor rockets, are under development. Apparently, these employ radar that can see “over the horizon” by following the curvature of the Earth.

September 18

Naval: Nighttime jitters continue in the Gulf of Tonkin as the destroyers Morton and Parsons fire on radar contacts believed to be North Vietnamese torpedo boats. Neither vessel sustains damage.

September 21

Aviation: At Palmdale, California, the huge North American XB-70 Valkyrie, an experimental supersonic bomber, passes its maiden flight. This is a six-engined giant intended to fly at supersonic speeds. However, because of recent strides in surface-to-air missile technology, such aerial tactics are obsolete and it never enters production.

Military: In Darlac, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, allied Montagnard tribesmen rebel against South Vietnamese troops in their vicinity, killing 34 and taking several American advisers hostage. Special Forces are rushed in to prevent a general massacre of South Vietnamese prisoners and calm is restored.

September 28

Naval: At Charleston, South Carolina, the fleet ballistic submarine Daniel Webster embarks on its first deterrent cruise while armed with the new Polaris A-3 *missiles.*

October 1

Military: In South Vietnam, the 5th Special Forces Group deploys and establishes its headquarters. However, because many field teams are undermanned, the tour of duty is extended from six months to 12.

October 13

Military: The army declares its decision to dispatch a third helicopter company to work with ARVN forces in the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam.

October 26

Marines: In Spain, Exercise Steel Pike I unfolds as 22,000 marines train with 2,000 Spanish marines.

November 1

Aviation: In another major escalation, Viet Cong sappers sneak past the perimeter of the U.S. air base at Bien Hoa, South Vietnam, and fire mortars; five B-57s Canberras are destroyed and 15 more are damaged while four Americans are killed and 72 wounded. Four Douglas A-1 Skyraiders belonging to the South Vietnamese air force are also gutted.

November 10

Aviation: The first A-12 reconnaissance sortie takes place over the island of Cuba.

November 17

Aviation: Operation Dragon Rouge unfolds as C-130 Hercules transports of the 464th Troop Carrier Wing deliver

French paratroopers and help rescues hostages held in Zaire. After returning nearly 2,000 hostages to France, the unit receives a Mackay Trophy.

- Marine helicopters from HMM-365 and 162 assist victims of recent flooding in central South Vietnam.

November 26

Marines: In Cairo, Egypt, a mob protesting U.S. policies in Zaire attacks the U.S.

embassy and part of the Marine Guard facility is burned.

December 4

Military: At Binh Gia, southeast of Saigon, South Vietnam, Viet Cong units attack and defeat ARVN forces until three battalions of marines and airborne troops are helicoptered in. The Communists withdraw, but only after 500 South Vietnamese and five American advisers are killed.

December 6

Naval: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, the navy completes the last of three saltwater conversion plants, making the base independent of any outside water source. The Communist regime of Fidel Castro had cut off the flow of fresh water the previous February 6.

December 10

Aviation: A Titan II booster hoists a 3,700-pound satellite into orbit using new

“Transtage” technology. This entails placing the entire third stage of the rocket into orbit, then launching the payload into an even farther orbit.

• Over Quang Tin and Bihn Dinh Provinces, South Vietnam, air force A-1 Skyraiders deliver punishing blows to Viet Cong units caught in the open. Rocket and cannon fire inflicts several hundred casualties.

December 14

Aviation: In Southeast Asia, Operation Barrel Roll commences as air force armed reconnaissance aircraft begin flying missions over northern Laos; the project is maintained until the following April.

December 15

Aviation: In South Vietnam, an AC-47 flown by Captain Jack Harvey, equipped with side-firing Gatling guns, performs the first aerial gunship mission of the Vietnam War. Such aircraft also receive the nickname “Spooky.”

December 17

Military: Special Forces captain Roger A. Donlon becomes the first American soldier to receive the Medal of Honor for fighting in South Vietnam, and the first so honored since the Korean War.

December 21

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the revolutionary General Dynamics YF-111A successfully flies for the first time; this is the first American military aircraft incorporating a variable geometry (swing) wing.

December 22

Aviation: The SR-71A flies a one-hour mission, during which time it easily reaches 1,000 miles per hour.

• In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson approves funding for development of a new, large jet transport, the C-5A Galaxy. This new aircraft will be capable of carrying 345 fully armed troops or 250,000 pounds of cargo over 6,500 miles at speeds of 550 miles per hour.

December 22–January 22

Aviation: Severe flooding in Oregon and northern California leads to Operation Biglift, during which air force transports carry 1,500 tons of humanitarian relief to victims.

December 23

Military: In An Xuyen Province, South Vietnam, U.S. troops use CS riot gas in an attempt to free prisoners held by the Viet Cong. The mission turns up empty, although, hereafter, MACV policy allows soldiers to employ gas in self-defense when attacked.

December 24

Military: In Saigon, South Vietnam, a Viet Cong bomb demolishes the Bachelor Officer’s Club, killing two Americans and wounded 51.

December 26

Naval: At Guam, the fleet ballistic submarine Daniel Boone embarks on the first A-3 Polaris deterrent cruise of Pacific waters.

December 31

Military: At this juncture, the United States has deployed 23,000 servicemen from all four branches in South Vietnam.

1965

January

Aviation: The Bell Corporation begins manufacturing the AH-1 Cobra, the world's first helicopter gunship. This is a complete departure from existing helicopter designs for it is slim, agile, and heavily armed with machine guns and rockets.

Military: Army personnel in South Vietnam totals 14,700 officers and men. More important, because MACV is aware that North Vietnamese troops have begun infiltrating down the Ho Chi Minh Trail into South Vietnam, the cry goes out for additional manpower to stop them. Since fighting began in 1961, the United States has suffered 1,300 dead and 6,100 wounded in South Vietnam.

January 1

Aviation: At Beale Air Force Base, California, the 4200th Strategic Reconnaissance Wing is activated. It is the first unit equipped with SR-71 Blackbirds.

January 6

Aviation: Flight testing continues with the General Dynamics F-111A swing-wing fighter bomber. Early trials of the *variable-geometry wing at 470 miles per hour reveal no ill effects to the flight profile.*

January 12

Aviation: An Atlas rocket booster launches the Aerospace Research Satellite into a westward orbit for the first time. This device is used to measure radiation and micrometeorites while in orbit.

January 18

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson informs Congress of his intention to acquire a short-range attack missile to be carried by B-52s and F-111s. This nuclear-tipped, standoff weapon will have a range of at least 50 miles.

February 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General John P. McConnell gains appointment as U.S. Air Force chief of staff.

Marines: At Fort Drum, New York, the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines, VMGR-252, and helicopters of HMM-265 participate in Operation Snowflex-65. For marines, this is the largest cold-weather exercise on the East Coast in four decades.

February 4

Aviation: A Titan IIIC solid-fuel rocket booster is fired for the first time in a two-minute test, and develops 25 percent greater thrust than anticipated—1.25

million pounds.

1965

- A Bomarc supersonic drone is successfully intercepted by Air Defense Command pilots. The target was cruising at 1,500 miles per hour at an altitude of 50,000 feet.

February 6

Military: A Viet Cong raid on Camp Holloway at Pleiku, South Vietnam, results in eight Americans killed and 126 wounded. President Lyndon B. Johnson expands aerial bombardment of North Vietnam in retaliation.

February 7–11

Aviation: The navy executes Operation Flaming Dart 1, during which the carriers Hancock, Coral Sea, and Ranger launch air strikes against military barracks at Dong Hoi, North Vietnam. The move comes in response to an earlier Viet Cong attack against American installation at Pleiku, South Vietnam; one aircraft is shot down.

February 8

Aviation: As part of Operation Flaming Dart, air force F-100 Super Sabres fly top cover for South Vietnamese aircraft making bombing strikes over North Vietnam. This is the first time air force aircraft have ventured so far north.

Marines: In light of recent Communist attacks on American units, President Lyndon B. Johnson orders the 1st Light AntiAircraft Missile (LAAM) Battalion to deploy at Dan Nang, South Vietnam.

February 10

Military: At Qui Nhon, Vietnam, an American enlisted men’s barracks is blown up by Viet Cong sappers, 23 soldiers die and 21 are wounded.

February 11

Aviation: In retaliation for the recent attack on Americans in Qui Nhon, South Vietnam, the carriers Hancock, Coral Sea, and Ranger unleash Operation Flaming Dart II against military barracks at Chan Hoa, North Vietnam. The Coral Sea loses an F-8 Crusader.

February 12–March 9

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, Operation Silver Lance is the largest amphibious operation held since World War II and involves 25,000 marines and 20,000 sailors.

February 17

Marines: In Da Nang, South Vietnam, a company of the 7th Engineer Battalion is deployed.

February 18

Aviation: In South Vietnam, the air force begins a long regimen of tactical air strikes against Communist ground targets when B-57s and F-100s unload bombs near An Khe.

February 22–26

Marines: In South Vietnam, MACV commander General Westmoreland requests two battalions of marines for the defense of the coastal city of Danang. Former general Maxwell D. Taylor, now ambassador to South Vietnam, cautions against ***1965*** *the move, feeling that it will give the impression that the Americans are coming to fight the war for the South Vietnamese. After much deliberation, however, the Joint Chiefs of Staff agree to the move, which constitutes the first phase of a general American buildup.*

March 1

Aviation: At Ellsworth Air Force Base, South Dakota, the first launch of an operational Minuteman I missile transpires.

March 2

Aviation: President Lyndon B. Johnson, determined to awe the North Vietnamese into submission, authorizes Operation Rolling Thunder, a sustained aerial offensive against Communist military and economic targets. The strategy lasts until October 31, 1968, but its gradual escalation, allowing the North Vietnamese to adjust accordingly, fails to break the enemy's resolve to resist.

• An air force F-100 Super Sabre flown by Lieutenant Hayden J. Lockhart is shot down over North Vietnam on the first day of Operation Rolling Thunder.

After evading capture for a week, he is imprisoned and remains a POW for the next eight years.

March 5

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the General Dynamics F-111 prototype completes its first supersonic flight.

March 8

Naval: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, the amphibious transport dock Vancouver, the amphibious force flagship Mount McKinley, the attack transport Henrico, and the attack cargo ship Union land the 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade ashore.

Marines: The 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade under Brigadier General Frederick J. Karch, totaling 3,500 men, lands at Da Nang, South Vietnam, This is the first American combat unit assigned here although its mission is to protect airfield facilities only. They join 23,000 military personnel already deployed, although the bulk of these troops serve in advisory capacities only.

March 9

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, helicopters of HMM-162 and 163, and the 1st Light Antiaircraft Missile Battalion (LAAM), are assigned to the 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade. All three are incorporated into Marine Air Group 16 (MAG-16).

March 11

Naval: Operation Market Time takes place as navy vessels and patrol aircraft of the Seventh Fleet are detailed to begin tracking and searching all coastal traffic for Communist arms smugglers. In time, Task Force 71 is created to coordinate all such endeavors and, by November, some 6,000 junks have been boarded and searched.

March 15

Aviation: Aircraft from the carrier Hancock strike at the Phu Qui ammunition dump, 100 miles south of Hanoi; one aircraft and its pilot are lost.

March 21

Military: To prevent the outbreak of hostilities, President Lyndon B. Johnson federalizes the Alabama National Guard and then deploys 2,200 army troops to protect 25,000 civil rights marchers en route from Selma to Montgomery.

March 23

Aviation: At Patrick Air Force Base, Florida, Project Gemini commences as Lieutenant Colonel Virgil I. Grissom and Lieutenant Commander John W. Young are successfully launched in the Gemini 3 capsule for three orbits around the Earth. This is the space flight in which the orbit was deliberately modified. Grissom is also the first American astronaut to return to space.

March 24

Military: In Saigon, South Vietnam, the 716th Military Police Battalion is the first army unit to arrive following the decision to build up American forces. The country is also divided into four tactical zones for combat and administrative purposes.

March 26

Aviation: A force of 40 aircraft from the carriers Hancock and Coral Sea attack four radar sites across North Vietnam; two are shot down but the pilots are rescued.

March 29

Marines: In Saigon, South Vietnam, a bomb explodes outside the U.S. embassy, at which point the Marine Security Guard detachment restores order and security in that compound.

March 30

Aviation: In the wake of civil unrest on the island of Cyprus, air force C-124

Providers transport 3,000 Danish peacekeepers and 76 tons of cargo to restore the peace.

April

Aviation: From this month to the end of the Vietnam War, carriers on Yankee Station in the South China Sea begin launching daily raids of up to 100 aircraft against targets in North Vietnam, especially military bases, transportation networks, and power stations.

April 1

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade receives authorization to engage Viet Cong and North Vietnamese forces in their vicinity.

April 2–5

Military: In the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, heavy skirmishing with Viet Cong units takes the lives of six American advisers.

April 3

Aviation: The air force, cognizant that the Communists are using a jungle route called the Ho Chi Minh Trail to infiltrate men and supplies into South Vietnam, commences Operation Steel Tiger to interdict them. This operation persists for the remainder of the war.

• South of Hanoi, North Vietnam, carrier aircraft from the Hancock and Coral Sea destroy the Dong Phuong Highway bridge. American pilots also mark the first visual observations of enemy MiG aircraft in the distance.

April 3–4

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, Air Force F-105 Thunderchiefs severely damage the Thanh Hoa Bridge but are unable to drop any spans. Two F-105s are claimed by heavy antiaircraft fire.

April 9

Aviation: South of Hainan Island, China, four navy F-4 Phantom IIs escorting an air raid into North Vietnam are attacked by four MiG-17s whose nationality is not determined. One F-4 is apparently lost.

April 10

Aviation: Marine jets of VFMA-531 deploy directly onto the airfield at Da Nang, South Vietnam. This is the first appearance of Marine Corps aviation in the war.

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade is reinforced by the 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines while its accompanying helicopters deploy at Phu Bai, 50 miles to the north.

April 12

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, headquarters of the 3rd Marines arrive as the command element of various battalions.

April 13

Aviation: Marine jets of VMFA-531 conduct their first combat mission in South Vietnam.

April 14

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines is landed and marches inland. American combat strength at this juncture is 8,000 troops.

April 15

Aviation: Aircraft from the carriers Midway and Coral Sea are joined by land-based army and marine counterparts in bombing suspected Viet Cong positions in South Vietnam. This is the first air strike to involve men and machines from all three services.

• The Coral Sea and Midway launch 10 aircraft, which perform the first reconnaissance missions over North Vietnam.

April 16

Aviation: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, Marine Composite Reconnaissance Squadron 1 (VMCJ-1) deploys. It is equipped with updated but venerable Douglas EF-10B Skyknights.

April 20

Aviation: At Lincoln, Nebraska, a milestone in American missile history is reached as the last of the liquid-fueled Atlas F intercontinental ballistic missiles of the 551st Strategic Missile Squadron are retired from operational status and placed in storage until used as launch vehicles for satellites. This completes the phaseout of the first generation of ICBMs. Hereafter, the U.S. Air Force depends almost entirely on solid-fueled rockets such as the Minuteman.

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade numbers 8,600 men and MACV commander General William C. Westmoreland orders them to conduct aggressive patrolling in the area. They are also instructed to prepare to act as a mobile reserve force.

April 22

Aviation: A company of the 1st Battalion, 3rd Marines conducts the first helicopter assault in Marine Corps history by reinforcing a patrol outside Da Nang, South Vietnam.

Marines: Outside Da Nang, South Vietnam, a patrol of the 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade engages in the first firefight with Viet Cong forces, killing one enemy and sustaining one wounded.

April 23

Aviation: At Travis Air Force Base, California, the first operational Lockheed C-141 Starlifter arrives. This four-engine jet becomes the backbone of the Military Air Transport Service (MATS).

April 26

Military: Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara estimates that the total cost for supporting the burgeoning war effort in South Vietnam will cost $1.5 billion annually.

April 27

Aviation: An air force ERB-47H Stratojet is attacked by North Korean MiG-17s over the Sea of Japan, suffers damage, yet lands safely in Japan.

Naval: In light of civil unrest in the Dominican Republic, the amphibious assault ship Boxer lands marines ashore and also evacuates 556 American citizens.

April 28

Military: Elements of the 82nd Airborne Division and some Special Forces units are deployed to the Dominican Republic to restore order following a military coup and the onset of civil war. Once a provisional government is installed in September, the Americans are withdrawn.

Marines: At Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, parts of the 3rd Battalion, 6th Marines are landed to provide protection to the U.S. embassy during a period of political turmoil.

April 29–30

Aviation: At Pope Air Force Base, North Carolina, Air Force C-130s and C-124s commence Operation Power Pack by flying in 17,000 tons of supplies to the strife-torn Dominican Republic. The flights are made by aircraft belonging to the U.S.

Air Force, Air Force Reserve, and National Guard.

Marines: At Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, U.S. Marines strength rises to 1,600 with the arrival of other units, all of which are being organized into the 4th Marine Expeditionary Brigade.

April 30

Marines: In Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, two marines from the 3rd Battalion, 6th Marines are killed during street fighting to restore order in the city.

May 1

Aviation: In a very good day for Colonel Robert L. Stephens, he flies the YF-12A at 2,070 miles per hour, breaking eight speed and altitude records in the process.

Stephens and the SR-71 Test Force consequently win the Mackay Trophy.

May 2

Aviation: The air force deploys an Oklahoma National Guard C-97 flying command post to facilitate transport services to the Dominican Republic. MATS

eventually flies in 4,547 tons of supplies and 5,436 passengers as part of the mission.

Marines: Men of the 4th Marine Expeditionary Brigade begin deploying in the Dominican Republic to help restore order; there are presently over 5,500 marines in the country.

However, street fighting results in one marine death and three marines wounded.

May 3

Marines: In the Dominican Republic, marines from the Newport News are landed to assist the 3rd Battalion, 6th Marines.

May 3–12

Military: At Bien Hoa, northeast of Saigon, South Vietnam, the 173rd Airborne Brigade flies in from Okinawa and deploys. It is the first army combat unit to arrive in theater, and consists of 3,500 men, including the 3rd Battalion, 319th Artillery, also the first of its kind to arrive.

May 7

Marines: In the I Corps zone, South Vietnam, III Marine Amphibious Force under Lieutenant General Lewis W. Walt replaces the 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade while 3rd Marine Division headquarters assumes command for most ground units. The term expeditionary is dropped following a request by General William C. Westmoreland to remove the stigma attached to the French Expeditionary Force of a decade earlier.

• At Chu Lai, South Vietnam, the 3rd Marine Amphibious Brigade lands at Chu Lai, 50 miles south of Da Nang to construct a marine airfield. They are accompanied by several SeaBees construction engineers to complete the task.

May 9

Military: The State Department announces that American troop strength in South Vietnam stands at 42,200.

May 10

Aviation: Off the California coast, the tank-landing vessel Tioga County test-fires the first Seaspar antiaircraft missile. This weapon is subsequently renamed the Sea Sparrow, being based largely on the aircraft-carried Sparrow missile.

Military: In Phuoc Long Province, South Vietnam, two Viet Cong regiments attack and overrun a base at Song Be, killing 48 South Vietnamese and five American advisers.

May 11

Aviation: Headquarters, 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) arrives at Da Nang to assume control of marine squadrons.

Military: In the Dominican Republic, elements of the 82nd Airborne Division begin arriving, bringing total American manpower on that island to 5,000 army and 6,000 marines. Political order, however, remains elusive.

Marines: Near Da Nang, South Vietnam, men of the 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines clear Viet Cong from the village of Le My and begin civic action programs to win over the population.

May 12

Marines: At Chu Lai, South Vietnam, the 3rd Marine Amphibious Brigade disbands with the arrival of the 3rd Battalion, 3rd Marines, and control of the forces passes to *the III Marine Amphibian Force. A total of 17,500 marines are present in country.*

May 12–18

Aviation: The air force is ordered by President Lyndon B. Johnson to suspend bombing of North Vietnam for the next six days in the hopes of prodding the Communist leadership into negotiating an end to the fighting; the gesture fails to evoke a response.

May 16

Naval: The navy establishes the single-carrier Dixie Station, 100 miles southeast of Cam Ranh Bay, South Vietnam, from which air strikes can be launched in support of ground forces. Within 15 months, once air strength ashore builds up, the station is abolished.

May 20

Naval: Destroyers of the Seventh Fleet provide the first naval gunfire support missions of the Vietnam War by attacking suspected enemy positions along the coast of South Vietnam.

May 22

Aviation: Air force F-105 Thunderchiefs bomb north of the 20th parallel for the first time by striking North Vietnamese army barracks.

May 25

Marines: In the Dominican Republic, U.S. mediation leads to a truce between various factions and marine units begin departing to vessels offshore.

May 26–June 6

Military: Once the Organization of American States arranges a cease-fire in the Dominican Republic, army troops and marines begin withdrawing from that island.

June 1

Aviation: At Chu Lai, South Vietnam, A-4 Skyhawks of VMA-225 deploy on the new SATS field completed there, the first time this concept has been used under combat conditions. The squadron also runs its first air strikes the same day.

June 3

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson orders the remaining 2,100 marines in the Dominican Republic withdrawn from the island. Casualties during this operation came to nine dead and 30 wounded.

1965

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Walt, Lewis W. (1913–1989)

Marine Corps general

Lewis William Walt was born near Har—

and felt that American interests were best

veyville, Kansas and attended Colorado served by small unit actions backed by an State University. After graduating in 1936 extensive rural pacification program. He Walt was commissioned second lieuten-originated the Combined Action Platoon

ant in the Marine Corps and the follow—

program, which dispersed marine units

ing year he served as a platoon leader in villages to help train local militias to in Shanghai, China, guarding the Interna-defend themselves against the Viet Cong.

tional Settlement there. After World War II Some progress was made, but after 1966

commenced, Walt joined the First Marine the North Vietnamese Army (NVA) began Raider Battalion and, in August 1942, he moving bigger units across the demilita-won his first Silver Star by fighting at rized zone, forcing Walt to respond in kind.

Tulagi. Walt next fought on Guadalcanal, The result was a higher casualty count on where he was wounded and won a Navy both sides, but no real military solution.

Cross defending Aogiri Ridge, subsequently Leaders in Washington also felt that his named Walt Ridge in his honor. As a lieu-approach to winning hearts and minds was

tenant colonel, Walt commanded the Fifth too slow to produce viable results. Walt Marines in severe actions at

New Britain departed Vietnam in June 1967, angered and Peleliu, being wounded again. Walt by the lack of progress, his disputes with remained in the service after the war and, in Westmoreland, sagging public support for November 1952, he resumed command of the war, and the refusal of political leaders the Fifth Marines in Korea and also served in Washington, D.C., to allow the marines as chief of staff in the 1st Marine Division. to attack Communist sanctuaries in neigh-He fought in the mountains of western boring Laos and Cambodia. Nonetheless, Korea until August 1953, then returned in light of his sterling reputation, he was home to receive the Legion of Merit and appointed assistant commandant of the Bronze Star for outstanding service there. Marine Corps in 1968 and advanced to Walt rose to brigadier general in 1961 and four-star rank a year later. Walt retired from major general in 1965. That year he faced active duty in February 1971, although not his most daunting assignment as head of the before roundly criticizing Congress for its III Marine Amphibious Force, then part of lack of leadership, public schools for their America's growing military involvement in ineffectiveness, and parents for not cor-the Vietnam War.

rectly teaching children. He also published

For a headstrong combat officer like his memoir, Strange War, Strange Strategy Walt, his assignment in the I Corps tactical (1970), which excoriated American con-zone bordering Communist North Vietnam duct of the Vietnam War. Walt died in was vexing in the extreme. He differed with Gulfport, Mississippi, on March 26, 1989, the large unit, search-and-destroy strat-an accomplished and outspoken Marine

egy of General William C. Westmoreland Corps leader.

June 3–7

Aviation: The Gemini 4 space capsule blasts into space with U.S. Air Force majors Edward H. White and James A. McDivitt onboard. They set a new endurance record for U.S. astronauts by completing 63 Earth orbits in 97 hours. White also becomes the first American to perform a space walk outside his capsule, propelled by a gas-jet propulsion unit, for 23 minutes.

June 4

Marines: In I Corps, South Vietnam, the III Marine Amphibious Force and 3rd Marine Division are to be commanded by Major General Lewis W. Walt.

• In a sign of escalating conflict, marines wage several company-sized engagements near Da Nang and Phu Bai, which costs them two dead and 10 wounded.

They report killing 70 Communist troops.

June 7

Military: In Saigon, General William C. Westmoreland requests an additional 44 battalions to counter the increasing number of North Vietnamese troops infiltrating down the Ho Chi Minh Trail. He hopes that such a show of force will convince Communist leaders that they cannot possibly win the war.

June 9

Military: At Cam Ranh Bay, South Vietnam, the army 35th Engineer Group lands and begins developing it into a major port facility.

June 9–12

Military: In Phuoc Long Province, South Vietnam, an estimated force of 1,500

Viet Cong attacks a Special Forces camp at Dong Xoai in the northern III Corps.

The defenders, consisting of Montagnards and 24 Special Forces advisers, manage to repulse four heavy attacks before they can be evacuated by helicopter.

Eight Americans die in action; executive officer Lieutenant Charles Q. Williams wins a Medal of Honor.

June 10

Naval: At Dong Xoai, South Vietnam, Seabee Team 1104 is attacked by superior Viet Cong forces and Construction Mechanic Third Class Marvin G. Shields, already wounded, volunteers to knock out a Communist machine-gun emplacement. He succeeds and is wounded a second time, then is fatally hit while returning to American lines. Shields receives a posthumous Medal of Honor.

June 12

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Draper L. Kaufman gains appointment as the 44th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

June 17

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, two F-4B Phantom II jets from VF-21 (Midway) engage four North Vietnamese MiG-17s fighters and down two with Sidewinder missiles. These are the first confirmed aerial kills of the war.

June 18

Aviation: An air force Titan III booster rocket, which generates 2.5 million pounds of thrust, hoists a 10.5-ton payload into Earth orbit. This is presently the most powerful launch rocket in use anywhere and consists of a liquid-fueled center rocket and two solid-fuel, trap-on boosters.

- *Massed B-52 bombing raids (Arc Light missions) are carried out against suspected Viet Cong emplacements and concentrations only 30 miles north of Saigon, South Vietnam. A total of 28 aircraft complete the mission after flying in from Guam. This is the first time these massive bombers, designed for nuclear warfare, are impressed into a tactical role.*

June 20

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, four AD-1 Skyraiders from the carrier Midway are attacked by four MiG-17s; 20mm cannon fire from one of the Spads downs a MiG.

June 25

Aviation: At El Toro, California, a military transport plane crashes after takeoff.

A total of 79 marines are killed.

June 26

Military: In Washington, D.C., the government allows General William C. Westmoreland permission to commit American forces to combat whenever he deems necessary. This move spells the end of the former, defense-minded enclave strategy and a new offensive phase of the war commences.

June 29

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, test pilot Joseph Engle, who flies the hypersonic X-15 research rocket, becomes the youngest pilot to earn his astronaut's wings.

June 30

Aviation: At F. E. Warren Air Force Base, Wyoming, the 800th Minuteman I missile is activated by the Strategic Air Command (SAC). This is also the final example of this particular model acquired.

Marines: At this stage in the Vietnam War, marine manpower totals 17,258 officers and 172,995 enlisted men. Of 50,000 American military personnel engaged in South Vietnam, marines account for 18,156, over one-third.

July 1

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, Viet Cong sappers covered by a mortar barrage slip past the perimeter and damage six air force aircraft.

• In Qui Hon, South Vietnam, the Special Landing Force (3rd Battalion, 7th Marine and helicopters of HMM-163) are landed to protect an important logistics base in II Corps tactical zone.

July 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., Stanley R. Resor is sworn in as the ninth secretary of the army. During his tenure, the first large overseas deployment of American combat troops occurs, as well as their initial withdrawal.

July 8

Aviation: The former NASA communication and weather satellites Syncom 2 and Syncom 3 are taken over by the Air Force Satellite Control Facility upon orders from the Department of Defense.

July 10

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, a pair of F-4C Phantom IIs from the 45th Tactical Fighter Squadron shoots down two Communist MiG-17 jets, the first air force aerial victories of this war. The crews in question are pilots Thomas S. Roberts and Kenneth E. Holcomb and weapons officers Ronald C. Anderson and Arthur C. Clark.

July 14

Marines: At Dong Ha, South Vietnam, units of the 3rd Marine Division move to an airfield just south of the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) and bridges crossing the Cua Viet River into North Vietnam.

July 16

Aviation: The prototype YOV-10A counterinsurgency (COIN) aircraft flies for the first time. It enters the U.S. Air Force and Marine Corps inventories as the OV10 Bronco.

Marines: Sergeant Major Herbert J. Sweet becomes the fourth Sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

July 20–August 1

Naval: Coast Guard Division 1, boasting 17 82-foot vessels, arrives off of South Vietnam. They are tasked with monitoring coastal traffic to interdict weapons being smuggled to the Viet Cong.

July 24

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, surface-to-air missiles down an air force F-4C

Phantom II jet; this is the first American aircraft downed by SAMs in combat.

Military: The Pentagon points to great advances in battlefield medicine and treatment, as the ratio of wounded to dead soldiers in combat is five-to-one, the highest of any American conflict.

July 26

Military: President Lyndon B. Johnson, determined to stop Communist attacks in South Vietnam, announces an increase in military manpower from 75,000 to 125,000. The military draft will also be doubled from 17,000 to 35,000 young men per month.

July 28

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson addresses the nation, informing the public that he is dispatching the 1st Cavalry Division and other units to South Vietnam. This move boosts American military strength in the region to 125,000.

July 29

Military: The 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division under Colonel Joseph D.

Mitchell deploys to II Corps, where it is to garrison the coastal province of Phu Yen. General William C. Westmoreland and Ambassador Maxwell D. Taylor, both former commanders, are on hand to greet them.

August 1

Naval: Along the coast of South Vietnam, Operation Market Time gives way to Task Force 115 under Rear Admiral Norvell G. Ward, Military Advisory Command, Vietnam (MACV).

Marines: At Phu Bai, South Vietnam, the Combined Action Program commences with units of the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines. This entails a "Combined Action Platoon" of marines being assigned to local Vietnamese militia units for the purpose of protecting a specific village from Communist coercion.

August 2–11

Military: At Duc Co, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, a Viet Cong force estimated at 3,000 attacks a Special Forces camp for several days until it is succored by the 173rd Airborne Brigade.

August 3

Military: In Saigon, Army Military Police units deploy the first sentry dogs in the Vietnam War. No less than 2,200 dogs are used for scouting, sentry work, and mine detection by war's end.

Marines: In the village of Can Ne, South Vietnam, marines are filmed burning huts by a CBS film crew; the footage, once aired, occasions public controversy.

August 5

Aviation: The huge Saturn V booster rocket is ignited for a 2.5 minute static burn, during which it releases the equivalent of 7.5 million pounds of thrust. This same test vehicle is presently on display at the Kennedy Space Center.

August 7

Aviation: At Grand Forks Air Force Base, North Dakota, the first Minuteman II missile is eased into its hardened silo.

A marine from 1st Battalion, 3rd marine, escorts a Vietcong suspect. (National Archives)

August 10

Marines: The Marine Corps is authorized to add three new infantry battalions, expanding manpower levels to 223,100.

August 11

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, an A-4 Skyhawk from VA-23 (Midway) becomes the first navy jet shot down by a North Vietnamese surface-to-air missile (SAM).

• In South Vietnam, marine aircraft drop cluster bomb units (CBU) during a tactical sortie. These are particularly devastating in antipersonnel roles, although unexploded bomblets pose a hazard to civilians.

August 13

Aviation: The dangers of attacking a heavily defended region like North Vietnam is underscored today when an A-1 Skyraider, two A-4 Skyhawks, and two F-8

Crusaders from the carriers Midway and Coral Sea are lost in combat.

August 14

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Navy Department announces that all navy and marine enlistments will be involuntarily expanded by four months to facilitate personnel requirements.

August 15

Marines: At Chu Lai, South Vietnam, the 7th Marine headquarters and the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines are deployed as the 3rd Battalion, 9th Marines rotates back to Okinawa.

August 18–24

Naval: On the Van Tuong Peninsula, 14 miles south of Chu Lai, South Vietnam, Operation Starlite commences as the amphibious ship Iwo Jima lands marines in defense of the city while the cruiser Galveston, accompanied by two destroyers, provides close support fire.

Marines: Near Van Tuong, south of Chu Lai, South Vietnam, III Marine Amphibious Force commences Operation Starlite, the first regimental-sized operation since the Korean War. Elements of the 7th Marines either helicopter in or land on the shoreline and engage several Viet Cong units in firefights. The Communists are overpowered, leaving 623 bodies on the ground and several hundred sealed off in caves and bunkers; marine losses are 51 killed and 203 wounded. This is also the biggest land engagement fought by Americans since the Korean War.

August 21–29

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the Gemini V space capsule roars aloft with Lieutenant Colonel L. Gordon Cooper and Commander Charles “Pete”

Conrad; they successfully fly an eight-day mission and complete a record-breaking 120 Earth orbits.

August 28

Naval: Off La Jolla, California, an experiment is conducted to test the capacity of humans to live in confined spaces simulating space flight. To that end a 10-man group, including astronaut commander Malcolm Scott Carpenter, enter the Sealab II structure some 200 feet below the surface. While three teams of ***1965*** *volunteers rotate through every 15 days, Carpenter remains on the bottom for an entire month without ill effects.*

September 1

Marines: To increase the flow of manpower to the front without enlarging the instructor cadre, recruit training is decreased from 12 to eight weeks.

September 1–October 27

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, the 9th Marines commence Operation Golden Fleece, a series of cordons and patrols intended to deny Viet Cong units access to the local rice harvest. All similar operations conducted by the III Marine Amphibious Force will bear the same title.

September 2

Aviation: Marine Air Group 36 (MAG-36) begins deploying in South Vietnam with four helicopter squadrons and an observation squadron.

September 7

Marines: Headquarters Marine Corps announces that, despite an influx of volunteer recruits, they will have to resort to a draft come January to meet their authorized manpower levels.

September 7–10

Marines: South of Van Tuong, South Vietnam, the 7th Marines disperse Viet Cong concentrations along the Batangan Peninsula, killing 163 Communists.

September 8

Aviation: Hurricane Betsey is photographed intensely by four U.S. Air Force–

launched Tiros satellites, becoming the first large storm so studied.

September 11

Military: At An Khe, South Vietnam, advanced elements of the 1st Cavalry (Airmobile) Division establish their headquarters in the central II Corps. This is a new formation sent to test the theory of vertical envelopment with helicopters and represents a quantum leap in terms of troop mobility.

September 15–21

Aviation: After the newest India-Pakistan war erupts, the air force commences Operation Nice Way to evacuate 1,000 citizens and foreign nationals.

September 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff authorize Project Shining Brass, which entails highly classified cross-border operations into Laos for the purpose of gathering military intelligence along the Ho Chi Minh Trail and performing sabotage. The teams involved usually consist of three Special Forces troops and nine Montagnard tribesmen. Over 1,200 missions are performed through 1970.

September 25–26

Marines: South of Qui Nhon, South Vietnam, the Seventh Fleet Special Landing Force (SLF) employs helicopters and landing craft to strike at Viet Cong positions along the coast. Operation Dagger Thrust is the first of several amphibious raids by the SLF.

September 27

Aviation: The Vought A-7 Corsair II light attack jets debut over the skies of North Vietnam, seeing distinguished service over the next three decades.

October 1

Aviation: The air force assembles its first heavy-repair civil-engineering squadron, or Red Horse units, which provide a quick-response civil engineering force in national emergencies.

October 2

Military: At Bien Hoa, South Vietnam, the 1st Infantry Division (“Big Red One”) deploys in the northern part of III Corps to guard against Communist infiltration.

October 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson authorizes the use of tear gas in an effort to smoke out Viet Cong units from their underground lairs.

October 10–14

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the XB-70 Valkyrie bomber hits 2,000 miles per hour while cruising at 70,000 feet.

Military: Near An Khe, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, the 1st Cavalry Division performs its first airmobile operation by deploying en masse against Communist troop concentrations. The elusive enemy manages to escape intact but the Americans do manage to reopen a highway from the coast to Pleiku.

October 15

Aviation: At Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama, the Air University Institute of Technology graduates its first class of 16 missile combat officers, who receive master's degrees in rocket science.

Naval: To facilitate supply measures, the U.S. Naval Support Activity Da Nang is founded. It is organized under the Commander, Service Force, Pacific Fleet, to support the naval war effort.

October 17

Aviation: An A-6 Intruder and four A-4 Skyhawks from the carrier Independence successfully attack and knock out a North Vietnamese mobile surface-to-air missile site at Kep, northeast of Hanoi.

October 18

Aviation: The 107th Tactical Fighter Group (New York ANG) is the first Air National Guard unit deployed to the Pacific for joint service exercises.

October 19–27

Military: At Lei Me, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, Viet Cong forces attack a Special Forces camp for over a week until it is relieved by ARVN troops. The 1st Cavalry Division subsequently lands men west of the camp to cut off the retreat of Communist soldiers before they reach Cambodia.

October 23

Aviation: In South Vietnam, the 4503rd Tactical Fighter Squadron arrives with the first 12 Northrop F-5E Freedom Fighters deployed in that theater. This aircraft, designed for the export market, is here to conduct combat evaluation tests.

October 26

Naval: Off the Vietnam coast, the destroyer Turner Joy suffers from a powder charge detonation, which kills three sailors and injures three more.

October 28

Aviation: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, Viet Cong sappers manage to get onto the airfield, destroying two jets and 19 helicopters.

October 31

Aviation: The 447th Strategic Missile Squadron at Grand Forks Air Force Base, North Dakota, deploys the first 10 Minuteman II intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs). This version is larger and more accurate than its predecessor, but still squeezes into the same silo.

Naval: As Operation Market Time unfolds in South Vietnam the first PCFs, or swift boats, make their successful debut. These are aluminum-hulled craft, 50

feet in length, and armed with three .50-caliber machine guns and an 81mm mortar, and they are manned by one officer and four enlisted men. Their success in an estuary environment eventually gives rise to the so-called Brown Water Navy.

November 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Colonel Jeanne M. Holm gains appointment as director of the Women of the Air Force (WAF).

November 3

Marines: In a search-and-destroy operation near Chu Lai, South Vietnam, correspondent Dickie Chapelle is killed by a booby-trapped mortar round while accompanying marines into the field.

November 14–20

Aviation: For the first time in the war, giant B-52 bombers are called in to assist ground troops during the Battle of Ia Drang, South Vietnam.

Military: In Pleiku Province, South Vietnam, the Battle of Landing Zone X-Ray unfolds between U.S. and Viet Cong forces. The 1st Cavalry Division is deployed deep inside enemy territory in an attempt to secure control of the Cambodian border. No sooner does the 1st Battalion, 7th Cavalry, under Lieutenant Colonel Harold G. Moore land at position “X-Ray” than they are hotly engaged by 2,000

North Vietnamese of the 33rd and 66th Regiments. A platoon from Company D is cut off and surrounded for 24 hours before being rescued. At length the Americans pour in the 2nd Battalion, 7th Cavalry, followed by the 2nd Battalion, 5th Cavalry. This infusion of strength proves too much for the Communists, who break and run for their sanctuary in Cambodia. In this first major engagement of the Vietnam War, the Americans lose 240 killed and 470 wounded while Communist losses are estimated at around 2,000.

November 15

Military: At Nha Trang, South Vietnam, the Field Force, Vietnam (FFV) is created as a provisional headquarters for the II Corps Zone. It is adopted to avoid confusion with South Vietnamese corps headquarters operating in the same zone.

November 17

Military: The 1st Cavalry Division, intent on cutting off Viet Cong and North Vietnamese Army (NVA) units fleeing toward Cambodia, deploys the 2nd Battalion, 7th Cavalry at Ia Drang two miles to the northeast of Landing Zone X-Ray.

Marching en route to Landing Zone Albany, they are ambushed by strong Communist forces and nearly overrun until being rescued by the 1st Battalion, 5th Cavalry. The Americans lose 276 men to an estimated Viet Cong loss of 400.

November 17–18

Aviation: In the Que Son Valley, a force of 30 UH-34 helicopters from Marine Air Groups 16 and 36 transport two ARVN battalions to recapture the village of Hiep Duc, which was recently seized by the Viet Cong. One marine dies in combat while 17 helicopters are damaged by ground fire.

November 26

Naval: The carrier Enterprise and the guided-missile frigate Bainbridge arrive off Vietnam, being the first nuclear-powered vessels committed to the war zone.

November 27–December

Military: In the final months of the year, American troop strength in South Vietnam is built up from 15,000 to 116,800 officers and men. These men are now engaged in direct combat operations and have sustained 898 killed in action. The Defense Department informs General William C. Westmoreland that his active strategy of seeking out and destroying the enemy over so vast a country will require an additional 400,000 men.

December 2

Aviation: Off Vietnam, the nuclear-powered carrier Enterprise launches 118 sorties against Viet Cong positions in South Vietnam.

December 3

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of defense announces that the air force is developing a reconnaissance version of the General Dynamics F-111.

Marines: The draft for the upcoming month of January is set at 8,980 men and represents the first use of draftees by the

Marine Corps since the Korean War.

December 4

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, the Gemini VII space capsule is launched into orbit with U.S. Navy commander James A. Lovell and U.S. Air Force lieutenant commander Frank Borman.

December 7

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a Strategic Air Command (SAC) crew launches a Minuteman II missile from its silo for the first time. The projectile flies 4,000 miles downrange toward its target area.

Naval: In the South China Sea, the carrier Kitty Hawk suffers from a fire in its machinery room that kills two sailors and injures an additional 28.

December 8

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara declares that the air force will begin phasing out all older B-52 Stratofortresses and all of its B-58 Hustlers. The latter, while impressive, were overly expensive to operate owing to very high fuel consumption rates.

December 8–29

Marines: Between Chu Lai and Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines, 3rd Battalion, 3rd Marines, and 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines conduct an intense sweep *backed by artillery and four B-52 bomb strikes. The Viet Cong lose 407 dead and 33 captured while Marine casualties amount to 51 killed and 256 wounded.*

December 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara declares that the air force is developing a strategic bomber version of its F-111 to be known as the FB-111.

December 14

Aviation: An air force RB-57F Canberra reconnaissance aircraft crashes near Odessa on the Black Sea, but authorities believe the crew died due to an oxygen system malfunction and not Soviet action.

December 15

Aviation: In Earth orbit, the Gemini 7 space capsule piloted by Commander James A. Lovell and Lieutenant Colonel Frank Borman successfully docks with Gemini 8 flown by Captain Walter M. Schirra and Major Thomas P. Stafford.

Lovell and Borman go on to establish a 14-day record in space that endures for the next five years.

December 18

Naval: In the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, Task Force 116, also known as the U.S. Navy River Patrol Force or “Brown Water Navy,” is established to root out Viet Cong units in the vicinity. The activities they engage in on various deltas and waterways fall under the rubric of Operation Game Warden.

December 22

Aviation: North of Hanoi, North Vietnam, the first Wild Weasel (flak suppression) attack unfolds as Air Force F-100F Wild Weasels destroy a Fan Song radar site while F-105 Thunderchiefs demolish an SA-2 missile battery.

• Aircraft from the carriers Enterprise, Kitty Hawk, and Ticonderoga attack the thermal power plant at Uong Bi, North Vietnam, for the first time; two aircraft are downed in this, the first naval air raid against a purely industrial target.

Military: In a goodwill gesture, MACV institutes a 30-hour truce over Christmas; American and South Vietnamese units will fire only if attacked.

December 23–January 23

Aviation: At Hickham Air Force Base, Hawaii, Operation Blue Light unfolds as air force transports begin conveying the 3rd Infantry Division to Pleiku, South Vietnam. The entire process takes a month and is the largest maneuver of its kind ever attempted. In addition to 3,000 soldiers, 4,600 tons of equipment are also delivered.

December 24

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson orders a second halt to air strikes against North Vietnam in the hope of spurring peace talks.

December 31

Marines: Although not quite a quagmire yet, of 181,000 U.S. military personnel present in South Vietnam, Marines account for 39,092. Since March 8 of this year, 342 marines have died, 2,047 have been wounded, and 18 are missing in action. They claim to have killed 2,627 Viet Cong in return.

1966

January

Military: As the number of American ground forces increases, so does the strength of the Viet Cong and North Vietnamese Army (NVA). The nature of the war also begins changing from a guerrilla conflict to one hinging upon conventional, standup engagements. However, the Americans place increasing stress on advisory efforts in an attempt to get ARVN forces to shoulder their share of the fighting.

January 1

Aviation: The airlift units of the U.S. Air Force are redesignated: hereafter the Military Airlift Transport Service (MATS) is known as the Military Airlift Command (MAC). The Air Rescue Service is renamed the Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Service (ARRS). Concurrently, the Eastern Air Transport Force and the Western Air Transport Force become the Twenty-First and Twenty-Second Air Forces, respectively.

• To assist the Military Airlift Command (MAC) in South Vietnam, Air National Guard (ANG) transport units begin flying 75 sorties per month to that region.

• At Tullahoma, Tennessee, a large rocket facility is constructed at the Arnold Engineering Development Center.

January 3–15

Marines: Commandant General Greene spends several days touring marine facilities in the Western Pacific, including Vietnam.

January 7

Aviation: At Beale Air Force Base, California, the first operational SR-71 Blackbird is delivered.

January 15

Marines: In Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, the 2nd Battalion, 8th Marines arrives at the naval base to serve as the ground defense force.

January 17

Aviation: Potential disaster strikes as a B-52 jet bomber laden with nuclear weapons collides with a KC-135 tanker off Palomares, Spain, killing seven of 11 airmen onboard. Three of the bombs fall on land and a fourth is eventually salvaged from 2,500 feet of water.

January 20

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson asks Congress for funds to maintain a fourth active-duty division of the Marine Corps.

January 22

Aviation: Operation Blue Light concludes, during which 3,000 troops and 4,600 *tons of equipment have been conveyed by the Military Airlift Command (MAC) from Hawaii to Pleiku, South Vietnam.*

January 28–February 17

Naval: Near Quang Ngai City and Tam Ky, South Vietnam, the Seventh Fleet Amphibious Ready Group commences Operation Double Eagle I, the largest amphibious landing of the war to date. The landings go off well but the Viet Cong manage to evade most serious contact.

Marines: Marines of Task Force Delta (4th Marine headquarters, 2nd Battalion, 9th Marines, 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines, and 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines) conduct an extensive amphibious operation in southern Quang Ngai Province. In stiff fighting, the marines kill 312 Viet Cong and capture 19 while losing 24 dead and 156 wounded.

January 28–March 6

Military: In Binh Dinh Province, South Vietnam, the 3rd Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division under Colonel Hal Moore commences Operation Masher, the war's first "search-and-destroy" mission, in concert with ARVN and Republic of South Korea (ROK) formations. These troops invade the Communist stronghold on the Bong Son Plain against light resistance, and the operation ends with indifferent results. Communist losses are estimated at 1,300 dead, but they quickly reclaim most of the lost territory once the Americans depart.

January 31

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson orders the aerial bombing of North Vietnam resumed after a

37-day cease-fire after the Communist regime of Ho Chi Minh rejects any notion of “peace talks.”

February 1

Medical: At Cam Ranh Bay, South Vietnam, the air force opens a 200-bed hospital facility.

February 14

Naval: In the Gulf of Thailand off South Vietnam, PCF-4 becomes the first swift boat lost in action when it strikes a mine that kills four of six crewmen.

February 16

Medical: At Chu Lai, South Vietnam, the hospital ship Repose arrives to provide services.

February 20

Naval: At Yerba Linda Island, San Francisco, Fleet Admiral Chester W. Nimitz dies at the age of 81; he is the last U.S. Navy five-start admiral.

February 21

Aviation: American aircraft resume their attacks against North Vietnam by striking the former French military base at Dien Bien Phu.

February 22

Military: A force of 20,000 American, South Vietnamese, and South Korean troops conduct Operation White Wing to ferret out Viet Cong troops and supply concentrations in Quang Ngai Province.

February 23

Marines: In Vietnam, the 1st Marine Division headquarters and the 11th Marines begin deploying for combat operations.

February 24

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a Strategic Air Command (SAC) missile crew from the 341st Strategic Missile Wing makes the first Minuteman salvo launch over the Pacific.

February 26

Naval: At Vung Tau, South Vietnam, nine newly arrived Coast Guard cutters are organized into Coast Guard Division 13. This brings the total number of cutters in Southeast Asia to 26.

March 1

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the reactivated 26th Marines become the lead element of the new 5th Marine Division.

• On Okinawa, the 9th Marine Amphibious Brigade is activated to take charge of all marine units throughout the western Pacific that are not in South Vietnam.

March 2

Military: Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara declares that American troop strength in Vietnam has reached 215,000 and that another 20,000 are en route.

March 4

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, three Communist MiG-17 fighters tangle briefly with a flight of F-4C Phantom II fighters, then break off the engagement and return to their airfields.

March 4–7

Marines: In South Vietnam, Operation Utah commences as helicopters from Marine Air Group 11 (MAG-11) transport the 1st ARVN Airborne Battalion into combat under heavy fire as the 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines, 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines, and 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines pitch into a nearby North Vietnamese Army (NVA) regiment. The Communists are severely drubbed, losing 600 men; Marine casualties total 98 dead and 278 wounded; the ARVN sustains 30 dead and 120 wounded.

March 7

Aviation: In France, after President Charles de Gaulle announces his decision to withdraw from the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), several units operating there as part of United States Air Force Europe (USAFE) are obliged to relocate elsewhere.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara seeks to increase the Marine Corps to 278,184 men, a force larger than during the Korean War.

1966

March 8

Aviation: In South Vietnam, HMM-164 deploys with the first Boeing CH-46

Seaknights to see service in the country.

March 8–17

Marines: Winter Express unfolds above Norway's Arctic Circle, with the 3rd Battalion, 6th Marines participating in NATO's largest ever cold-weather exercise.

March 10

Aviation: At an abandoned airstrip in the A Shau Valley, an A-1E Skyraider flown by Major Bernard F. Fisher, 1st Air Commando, lands under enemy fire to rescue downed major Dafford W. Myers. Fisher becomes the first air force officer awarded the new "Air Force Medal of Honor," which was redesigned in 1963.

Military: In the I Corps zone, a popular Vietnamese general is dismissed by his government and a wave of political unrest sweeps the country. The turmoil hinders a successful prosecution of the war for several months.

March 15

Marines: In I Corps zone, the Force Logistics Command (1st and 3rd Service Battalions) is created by the III Marine Amphibious Force to supply marine units campaigning in country.

March 16

Aviation: In the A Shau Valley, marine helicopters of HMM-163 and VMO-2

rescue the survivors of a Special Force camp overrun by the Viet Cong; antiaircraft fire results in several losses.

Military: Viet Cong troops overrun a Special Forces camp in the A Shau Valley after a 72-hour siege, killing or wounding 200 Americans and South Vietnamese.

This is the last of three such camps previously established in the valley, which is of great strategic importance to the Communists.

March 16–17

Aviation: The Gemini 8 space capsule flown by astronauts Neil A. Armstrong and David Scott experience, uncontrollable rolling due to a faulty thruster and cut short their flight. Upon splashing down in the Pacific Ocean, they are rescued by an air force helicopter, the first time that service has been involved in the Gemini project.

March 20–25

Marines: Northwest of Quang Ngai, Operation Texas commences as the 3rd Battalion, 7th Marines, 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines, and 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines, assisted by an ARVN regiment, attack two entrenched Communist regiments. The marines, strongly supported by air and artillery elements, kill 283 enemy troops while suffering 99 dead and 212 wounded.

March 26–April 6

Naval: Thirty-five miles south of Saigon, South Vietnam, the Seventh Fleet Amphibious Ready Group lands U.S. and

South Vietnamese marines in a fruitless search for Viet Cong units. This is also the first large amphibious operation executed in the Mekong Delta.

1966

Marines: Near Saigon, South Vietnam, marines stage their first ground action near the capital when the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines sweeps Viet Cong units from the Mekong River delta region, southeast of the city.

March 28

Aviation: Over the White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, the first successful midair catch of an air-launched, air-recoverable rocket is made by the Air Force Special Weapons Center.

Military: At Cu Chi, South Vietnam, the famed 25th Infantry Division (“Tropic Lightning”) deploys northwest of Saigon to block a well-known Communist infiltration route across the Cambodian border.

March 29

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Pensacola, Florida, Ensign Gale Ann Gordon becomes the first woman to solo in a navy airplane. She does so as part of her training in aviation experimental psychology.

Marines: At Chu Lai, South Vietnam, the 1st Marine Division begins to formally operate in the country. This is the first time since World War II that two divisions of marines are in combat together.

March 31

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) completes phasing out all its B-47

Stratojets in favor of B-52 Stratofortresses. This early, swept-wing bomber joined the Strategic Air Command (SAC) in 1951.

Naval: In an unusual disciplinary move, Lieutenant Commander Marcus A.

Arnheiter is relieved from commanding the destroyer picket Vance off South Vietnam. Arnheiter ascribes his dismissal to the disloyalty of junior officers and congressional hearings. Lawsuits persist for several years thereafter.

April 1

Aviation: In Saigon, South Vietnam, the Seventh Air Force under Lieutenant General Joseph H. Moore becomes a subcommand of the Pacific Air Forces (PACAF).

Naval: Rear Admiral Norvell G. Ward is appointed head of the new U.S. Naval Forces Vietnam, which is responsible for all naval forces in the South Vietnamese theater of operations.

April 5

Aviation: The Air Force Avionics Laboratory conducts the first successful voice communications test utilizing aircraft, satellite, and ground equipment simultaneously.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 5th Marine Division continues taking shape as the 13th Marines are activated as its artillery unit.

April 6

Aviation: In Vietnam, the army transfers all its tactical lift aircraft to the air force, which now operates a fleet of Canadian-made DeHaviland C-7A Caribous and C-8A Buffalos.

April 7

Aviation: Off Palomares, Spain, navy divers retrieve an H-bomb lost when a B-52 and a KC-135 collided in midair earlier in the year.

April 10

Naval: Along South Vietnamese waterways, Operation Game Warden is strengthened by the arrival of two 31-foot-long, water jet-propelled river patrol boats (PBRs).

April 11–12

Aviation: In a pitched battle 35 miles east of Saigon, South Vietnam, Airman 1st Class William H. Pitsenbarger, 38th Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron, elects to remain and fight with army troops rather than expose his crew mates and helicopter while picking him up. Pitsenbarger fights bravely and dies in combat, winning a posthumous Medal of Honor.

Military: Major General William E. DuPuy moves his 1st Infantry Division into the heart of Viet Cong territory in III Corps. However, a company of the 2nd Battalion, 16th Infantry, is ambushed and surrounded by Viet Cong units 40 miles east of Saigon and cut to ribbons, losing 35 dead and 71 wounded.

April 12

Aviation: Giant B-52 bombers are used against targets in North Vietnam for the first time, striking at supply lines running through the Mu Gia Pass, 85 miles north of the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ).

April 17

Naval: The heavy cruiser Canberra, operating off Vietnam, becomes the first U.S.

Navy warship to relay an operational message via the Syncom 3 communications satellite to the Naval Communications Station, Honolulu, Hawaii, 4,000 miles distant.

April 17–June 9

Military: In the Rung Sat Special Zone, southeast of Saigon, South Vietnam, the 1st Battalion, 18th Infantry enters a swamp-entangled morass seeking Communist hideouts. However, Operation Lexington III concludes without any major engagements and the elusive guerrillas escape.

April 21–23

Marines: The 7th Marines, sweeping northwest of Quang Ngai, kill over 150

Communist forces.

April 25

Aviation: At Grand Forks Air Force Base, the 447th Strategic Missile Squadron becomes the first operational Strategic Air Command (SAC) unit to deploy 50

Minuteman II intercontinental ballistic missiles.

April 26

Aviation: Over Hanoi, North Vietnam, an air force F-4C Phantom II flown by Major Paul Gilmore and Lieutenant William T. Smith brings down the first Communist MiG-21 with a Sidewinder missile. At the time they were escorting a flight of F-105 Thunderchiefs on a bombing run.

May

Aviation: In the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, five UH-1 helicopters ("Hueys") are outfitted with experimental night-vision cameras as an aid to night combat and navigation. Though not entirely successful, the experiment accelerates the development and deployment of more sophisticated devices by 1969.

May 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Navy Department completely overhauls its entrenched bureau system, some of which has been in effect since 1842. Henceforth, the Bureau of Naval Personnel and the Bureau of Naval Medicine are placed directly under the chief of naval operations. Also, the Bureaus of Weapons, Yards and Docks, and Supplies and Accounts are restructured into six system commands under the chief of naval materiel.

May 3

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the first test of a Fulton Recovery System, or “air snatch” of a man standing on the ground, is successfully completed.

May 5

Aviation: Air Force A-1E Skyraiders are ordered to bomb targets in North Vietnam for the first time.

May 9

Naval: Ten River patrol boats (RPBs) are ordered up the Bassac River into the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, for the first time. They are tasked with interdicting weapons smuggling to Viet Cong units. Within a year the Mekong River Patrol Group has expanded to include 80 boats, three helicopters, and several SEAL units.

troops of the 173rd Airborne Brigade dash to helicopters under heavy fire during an operation 30 miles north of saigon, may 1966. (Texas Tech University Vietnam Archive)

• Three new patrol air-cushion vehicles (PACV) enter Operation Market Time while patrolling the Bassac River of the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, for Viet Cong units. While capable of 50 knots and heavily armed, PACVs are too troublesome to maintain in this difficult environment.

May 10–July 30

Military: In the Central Highlands of South Vietnam, the 3rd Brigade, 25th Infantry Division, and the 2nd Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division, are committed to a series of sweeps entitled Paul Revere I through IV.

May 11

Naval: Off South Vietnam, the escort ship Brister, the minesweeper Vireo, and the Coast Guard patrol ship Point Gray attack and sink a 120-foot North Vietnamese freighter attempting to run supplies to Viet Cong units.

Marines: At Chu Lai, South Vietnam, jet aircraft are launched for the first time from a land-based catapult when four A-4 Skyhawks take off. With this equipment, their standard runway roll of 8,000 feet is reduced to just 1,400 feet.

May 12

Aviation: At the Pacific Missile Range at Point Mugu, California, the advanced and highly sophisticated Phoenix missile is test-fired for the first time. Within a decade it is the standard armament of new Grumman F-14 Tomcat fighters.

May 17

Marines: At New Orleans, Louisiana, Jesuit High School sponsors the first marine-oriented junior naval ROTC program.

May 21

Marines: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, a marine sentry shoots a Cuban soldier attempting to infiltrate the base.

May 22

Naval: The swift boat PCF-41, while patrolling the Dinh River in the Rung Sat Special Zone, South Vietnam, is fired upon by a 57mm recoilless rifle and sunk.

May 23

Aviation: Over the Tonkin Gulf, North Vietnam, a Talos missile fired from the nuclear-powered cruiser Long Beach downs a Communist MiG at extreme range.

This is the first successful kill by the Talos system.

May 25

Aviation: In South Vietnam, the 1st Aviation Brigade is activated by the army to better manage and control the huge influx of helicopters and light observation aircraft deploying throughout the country. By 1970 they will be servicing 3,500 helicopters and 600 fixed-wing aircraft.

Marines: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, marines drive off five Cuban soldiers who had scaled the fence and infiltrated the naval base.

May 30–31

Aviation: Nearly 300 American warplanes strike targets in North Vietnam, including an important arsenal, in their heaviest raid yet.

June 1

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, 5th Marine headquarters and two battalions of the 27th Marines are activated. Meanwhile, the 1st Battalion, 27th Infantry is also activated at Kaneohe, Hawaii, within the 1st Marine Brigade.

June 2

Aviation: The lunar exploration vehicle Surveyor 1 lands safely on the moon and sends televised images of the surrounding surface back to Earth. These are then relayed around the world by the Early Bird satellite.

June 2–13

Military: In Bien Long Province, South Vietnam, the 1st Infantry Division begins Operation El Paso II to destroy Viet Cong units lurking north and west of Saigon. Heavy fighting develops near the Cambodian border by the time the operation concludes; for a loss of 200 dead and wounded, the Americans inflict nearly 1,000 casualties on the Communists.

June 2–20

Military: Near Dak To, Konum Province, General Willard Pearson commits his 101st Airborne Division to Operation Hawthorne. In its course, Lieutenant Colonel David Hackworth’s 1st Battalion, 327th Infantry, defeats a force of Viet Cong besieging a Special Forces camp. The Communists are also reinforced and begin attacking the intruders, badly mauling one of Hackworth’s companies. Both sides continue pouring in troops and at length the North Vietnamese are forced to withdraw with heavy losses.

June 3–6

Aviation: As Lieutenant Colonel Thomas P. Stafford pilots the Gemini 9 spacecraft on orbit around the Earth, Lieutenant Commander Eugene A. Cernan is the second American astronaut to walk in space. However, problems with their Agena Target Docking Adapter result in a shortened mission.

June 7

Military: In Kontum Province, South Vietnam, Company C, 2nd Battalion, 503rd Infantry is besieged by superior numbers of Viet Cong and nearly overrun until Captain William Carpenter calls down a napalm strike on his own position.

The Communists are driven back while the Americans hold their ground with a loss of six dead and 25 injured.

June 8

Aviation: The massive XB-70 Valkyrie prototype is destroyed when an escorting F-104N Starfighter is suddenly drawn in by powerful wingtip vortices and collides with it, knocking off its tail. Major Carl Cross is unable to eject from the spinning bomber and dies in the crash.

June 11

Military: Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara declares U.S. troop strength in South Vietnam at 285,000 men, with total fatalities since the year began at 2,100.

June 12

Aviation: Commander Harold L. Marr, flying an F-8 Crusader off the carrier Hancock, downs a MiG-17 over North Vietnam with a Sidewinder heat-seeking missile. This is also the first confirmed kill by Crusader aircraft, which acquire the nickname "MiG Masters."

June 16

Aviation: Over Than Hoa, North Vietnam, aircraft from the carrier Hancock commence a sustain campaigned to destroy the petroleum facilities located there.

Similar facilities at Hanoi and Haiphong are likewise struck.

• An Air Force Titan IIIC launch rockets hurls seven experimental communications satellites into orbit 18,000 miles above the equator. Tests demonstrate the viability of a global communications system for the military.

June 18–27

Marines: In the II Corps zone, the Seventh Fleet Special Landing Force (3rd Battalion, 5th Marines) storms ashore in Phu Yen Province during Operation Deckhouse I. Three more landings are made under the same designation in 1966.

June 20

Naval: Along the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, Coast Guard cutters Point League and Point Slocum intercept a 120-foot steel trawler near the Co Chien River, drive it ashore, and burn it. The vessel was carrying 120 tons of munitions for local Viet Cong units.

June 25–July 2

Marines: Helicopter assaults bring the 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines and 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines into combat northwest of the ancient capital of Hue, South Vietnam. They suffer 23 dead and 58 wounded but recover 82 Viet Cong bodies on the ground.

June 26

Marines: In South Vietnam, Sergeant James S. Dodson and Lance Corporal Walter Eckes, prisoners of the Viet Cong since the previous May, escape and make their way to friendly lines.

June 29

Aviation: The American government, reacting to increasing infiltration of men and materiel from North Vietnam to the South, now allow the bombing of targets on the outskirts of Hanoi and the port of Haiphong, especially its oil storage facilities. To that end, 46 jets from the carriers Constellation and Ranger sweep and destroy several petroleum installations.

June 30

Marines: At this point in the war, marine manpower levels are 20,512 officers and 241,204 enlisted men.

July 1

Aviation: At Tan Son Nhut Air Base, South Vietnam, General William W.

Momyer is appointed commander of the Seventh Air Force.

1966

Naval: Off Haiphong, North Vietnam, three Communist torpedo boats attack the frigate Coontz and the destroyer Rogers, and are all torpedo boats are sunk through a combination of gunfire and carrier aircraft.

• To keep the Long Tau River channel south of Saigon, South Vietnam, free of mines, 12 57-foot minesweepers of Mine Squadron 11 are organized into Detachment Alpha.

July 4–14

Marines: In the An Hoa area south of Da Nang, South Vietnam, several battalions of the 9th Marines sweep through and engage the resident Viet Cong battalion. By the time the operation concludes, the marines kill 380 Communists at a cost of 24 dead and 172 wounded.

July 6

Aviation: According to Radio Hanoi, American prisoners have been paraded through the city and subjected to taunts by North Vietnamese onlookers.

July 7–August 3

Aviation: In support of Operation Hastings in the I Corps tactical area, marine helicopters fly 10,000 sorties in support of ground forces while attack aircraft perform another 1,677.

Marines: In Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, directly below the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), Operation Hastings, the largest single marine endeavor to date, commences when five battalions belonging to the 1st, 3rd, 4th, and 5th Marines tackle the North Vietnamese 324B Division, which had infiltrated across the border. In the fighting, *reconnaissance units operating deep behind enemy lines call in air and artillery strikes under the code name “Stingray,” and they prove highly effective. By the time fighting ceases, 700 Communists are dead while the marines sustain 126 killed and 448 wounded.*

July 9

Aviation: The General Dynamics F-111 swing-wing fighter hits 1,800 miles per hour for the first time.

July 11

Military: Sergeant Major William O. Woodridge, a highly decorated, 25-year veteran of two wars, is sworn in as the first sergeant major of the army.

July 13

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, five MiG-17s are downed by air force F-4 Phantom IIs while a sixth falls to a Navy F-4 from the carrier Constellation. This brings the total of enemy aircraft destroyed to 15.

July 16

Naval: In Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, the Seventh Fleet Amphibious Ready Force lands marines during opening phases of Operation Deck House II.

July 18–21

Aviation: The Gemini 10 space capsule, piloted by Commander John W. Young and Major Michael Collins, completes 43 Earth orbits and also successfully docks with the Athena space vehicle.

July 20

Aviation: Over southern North Vietnam, the Seventh Air Force commences Operation Tally Ho against military targets there. They are assisted by men and aircraft of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW), which contributes several sorties.

July 21

Aviation: In the I Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, all Boeing CH-46 Skyknight helicopters are grounded until better air and fuel filters can be retrofitted to handle the intense dust present during operating conditions.

July 30

Aviation: American warplanes bomb Communist units and strong points in the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) separating North and South Vietnam.

August 3

Aviation: Aircraft from the carrier Constellation attack oil facilities at Haiphong, North Vietnam. The Soviet Union claims that its merchant ship Medyn was struck by bullets fired by the jets.

August 3–September 13

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, the III Marine Amphibious Force commences a reconnaissance effort named Operation Prairie and employs “Stingray” *tactics to halt the infiltration of two North Vietnamese divisions into Quang Tri Province.*

August 4

Military: The call goes out for a monthly draft of 46,200 men, the highest inducted since the Korean War.

August 6

Aviation: At Williams Air Force Base, Arizona, civilian scientists-astronauts Owen K. Garriot, Edward G. Gibson, and Harrison H. Schmitt all receive their air force pilot wings.

Naval: The Asheville, part of a new class of small patrol vessels, or PGMs, is commissioned. In time, PGMs play a vital role in naval operations throughout Southeast Asia.

August 6–22

Marines: In Quang Nam and Quang Tri Provinces, South Vietnam, the 5th Marines and South Vietnamese forces begin Operation Colorado by sweeping through the Que Son Valley in a search-and-destroy effort, killing 170 Communists.

Consequently, the 2nd North Vietnamese Division withdraws from the region.

August 18

Marines: On the Batangan Peninsula, south of Chu Lai, South Vietnam, the 2nd Korean Marine Brigade deploys for combat operations in the I Corps tactical zone.

August 20–29

Marines: In Quang Nam Province, South Vietnam, Operation Allegheny commences as a battalion of the 3rd Marines sweeps the region, killing an additional 117 Viet Cong.

August 22

Naval: Operation Deckhouse II unfolds as the amphibious assault ship Iwo Jima lands marines 100 miles east of Saigon, South Vietnam. There they are to join U.S. and South Vietnamese paratroopers in rooting out local Viet Cong units.

August 23

Naval: The freighter SS Baton Rouge strikes a mine in the Long Tau Channel 20 miles east of Saigon, South Vietnam; it suffers seven dead and is beached in consequence. This particular vessel had been chartered by the Military Sea Transport Service (MSTS).

August 25

Aviation: At Sheppard Air Force Base, Texas, the first class of 212 German air force student pilots arrives for training similar to that obtained by U.S. pilots. The clear skies of Texas are also a welcome change from the overcast clime of their homeland.

August 26

Aviation: Today air force and navy aircraft fly a record 156 missions over North Vietnam without losing a single plane.

Bell uh-1B iroquois (huey) gunship flying with navy light Attack helicopter squadron 4 (hAl-4) in support of navy riverine operations in south Vietnam. (San

Diego Aerospace Museum)

Military: Northwest of Saigon, Vietnam, the 196th Infantry Brigade (Light) is rushed into position.

August 29

Aviation: In the wake of a massive earthquake that devastates large portions of Turkey, air force transports begin conveying 50 tons of medical supplies, water purifying systems, and medical personnel to the afflicted regions.

• In Haiphong Harbor, North Vietnam, several Chinese torpedo boats fire upon A-6 Intruders and A-4 Skyhawks from the carrier Constellation and are sunk in consequence. The Red Chinese government protests that these vessels were actually unarmed merchant ships.

August 30

Aviation: Naval aviators begin flying UH-1B “Huey” helicopters acquired from the army in support of Operation Game Warden. Their success culminates in the founding of Helicopter Attack (Light) Squadron 3 (HAL-3), a highly decorated navy squadron from this conflict.

September 3

Aviation: Soviet-supplied MiG-21 jet fighters begin appearing at North Vietnamese airfields for the first time but, strangely, they remain off limits to U.S. aircraft.

September 4

Marines: In the Thang Binh District, Que Son Valley, two companies of the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines are involved in a stiff firefight. At length they are reinforced by the 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines, who are helicoptered in. Father Vincent Capodanno, the beloved "Grunt Chaplain," is among them, and he sacrifices his life under fire to save several wounded marines. The navy padre wins a Medal of Honor.

September 6

Marines: Headquarters, Marine Corps requests women marines for service in the Western Pacific. By spring, more than 100 are stationed in Japan, Okinawa, and South Vietnam.

September 8

Military: At Bien Hoa, South Vietnam, the 11th Armored Cavalry ("Blackhorse") deploys as an independent tactical unit. Equipped with numerous tanks, helicopters, and flamethrower units, it is tasked with securing the U.S. embassy and escorting convoys along dangerous roads.

September 11

Aviation: Air force and navy aircraft fly a record 171 missions over North Vietnam without losing a single plane.

Naval: As Operation Game Warden continues along the Co Chien River, South Vietnam, Viet Cong forces fire upon two *river patrol boats, killing one sailor; this is the operation’s first fatality.*

September 12–15

Aviation: In space, the Gemini 11 space capsule piloted by Lieutenant Commander Richard Gordon and Commander Charles C. Conrad completes 44 orbits, ***1966***

a space walk, and a docking with an Athena space vehicle. They are recovered by the helicopter assault ship Guam in the Atlantic after 71 hours in space.

September 13

Marines: Just south of the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), I Corps tactical zone, the Seventh Fleet Special Landing Force (SLF) embarks on Operation Deckhouse in support of ongoing Operation Prairie by landing along the coastline. Over the next 12 days over 200 Communists are killed at a cost of 36 marines killed and 167 wounded.

September 13–February 12, 1967

Military: In Binh Dinh Province, South Vietnam, the 1st Cavalry Division unleashes Operation Thayer in deploying 120 helicopters and five battalions in its biggest maneuver to date. These units invade the Viet Cong stronghold in the Kim Son Valley, but most Communist units slip away and escape intact.

A uh-1d helicopter from the 336th Aviation Company sprays a defoliation agent on the jungle in the mekong delta. (National Archives)

September 14–November 3

Military: Northwest of Saigon, South Vietnam, the 196th Infantry Brigade begins patrolling in concert with Operation Attleboro. Light resistance is encountered.

September 15

Naval: Operation Deckhouse IV unfolds as the Seventh Fleet Amphibious Ready Group deposits marines in Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam.

September 16

Aviation: Off the Pratas Reef southeast of Hong Kong, helicopters from the carrier Oriskany rescue 44 sailors from the sinking merchant vessel August Moon.

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, several companies of the 1st Battalion, 4th Marines are ambushed while approaching the Nui Cay Tre ridge line and an intense bush fight erupts that also draws in the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines and the 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines. The struggle continues until October 4.

September 17–27

Marines: In Quang Nai Province, South Vietnam, Operation Golden Fleece 7-1 commences when a battalion of the 7th Marines kills 244 Viet Cong while protecting the local rice harvest.

September 20

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the NASA X-24 “lifting body” is successfully demonstrated by Lieutenant Colonel Donald M. Sorlie, who reaches 400 miles per hour in a three-and-a-half minute descent. This is the first such aircraft ever flown by an air force officer, which is dropped from 45,000 feet by a B-52.

September 22

Naval: On the Long Tau River, South Vietnam, two minesweeping vessels are bombarded by Viet Cong recoilless rifle fire; MSB 15 is struck in the pilot house, losing one dead and 11 wounded.

September 23

Military: In an attempt to cut off Communist infiltration into South Vietnam, American aircraft began a concerted aerial defoliation program by spraying jungles south of the DMZ.

September 25

Military: At Pleiku, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, the 4th Infantry Division arrives and deploys one of its armored units to the southern reaches of III Corps near Saigon.

September 29

Aviation: At Khe San, South Vietnam, the 1st Battalion, 3rd Marines and an artillery battery of the 13th Marines are airlifted in place by marine KC-130

transports. This base is in supporting distance of a Special Forces camp known locally as the Rockpile.

Naval: The amphibious vessels Boxer, Rankin, Plymouth Rock, Ruchmankin, and Suffolk County assist victims of

Hurricane Inez in Haiti and the Dominican Republic.

October 6

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, the 3rd Marine Division assumes responsibility for Quang Tri and Thua Thien Provinces, the northernmost regions of South Vietnam, while the 1st Marine Division occupies Quang Nam, Quang Tin, and Quang Ngai farther south.

October 7

Aviation: Given mounting public anxiety over UFO sightings, the air force chooses the University of Colorado to help conduct independent investigations of such phenomena.

October 9

Aviation: Navy aircraft score two kills over North Vietnam when an A-1 Skyraider from the carrier Intrepid downs a MiG-21 over the Phy Ly Bridge, Hanoi, while an F-8 Crusader from the Oriskany bags another.

October 13–14

Aviation: A force of 173 American warplanes launch the heaviest strike on North Vietnam to date; the U.S. government announces that a total of 403 warplanes have been downed by enemy fire since February 7, 1965.

October 14–16

Marines: In Tampico, Mexico, Marines airlifts assist victims of Hurricane Inez.

October 17

Aviation: Pressed for trained personnel in South Vietnam, the Marine Corps defers the resignations and retirements of 500 pilots and maintenance officers.

October 25

Naval: Off the coast of North Vietnam, Operation Sea Dragon unfolds as warships of the Seventh Fleet, ranging from battleships to destroyers, begin bombarding Communist coastal batteries, radar installations, and transportation routes.

They also begin directly attacking enemy coastal shipping, sinking 230 small vessels by month's end. This activity is designed to dovetail with the ongoing air campaign over North Vietnam.

October 26

Naval: In the Gulf of Tonkin, a flare locker fire onboard the carrier Oriskany kills 43 sailors and injures 16. This is the first of three destructive conflagrations onboard carriers in this conflict.

October 31

Aviation: The air force contracts with the Boeing Company to develop and manufacture the AGM-65 Maverick missile. This is a short-range, television-guided weapon to be carried by FB-111 and B-52 jet bombers.

Naval: On the Mekong River, patrol boats PBT-105 and PBR-107 sink or seize 57 Viet Cong junks and sampans in a three-hour action. During the fracas, Boatswain's Mate First Class James E. Williams orders his boat's searchlights turned on to assist the gunners and arriving helicopters, despite exposing himself to greater danger. He wins a Medal of Honor.

- On the Tau River, the minesweeper MSB-54 strikes a mine and sinks with the loss of two sailors. This is the first vessel of its class lost in combat.

November 1

Aviation: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, VMA(AW)-242 deploys with the first marine A-6 Intruder jet bombers in the theater.

Marines: In California, four marines die during fire fighting efforts along the Piedro de Lumbre Canyon.

November 2

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, North Koreans ambush a patrol of the 23rd Infantry, 2nd Infantry Division, killing six Americans.

November 3

Military: Northwest of Saigon, South Vietnam, the 1st Battalion, 27th Infantry under Major Guy S. Meloy encounters a Viet Cong division near Dau Tieng. The Americans successfully defend themselves over the next 30 hours, heavily repuls-ing six major assaults.

November 4

Naval: In the South China Sea, a fire in the oil and hydraulic storage area onboard the carrier Franklin D. Roosevelt *results in the deaths of seven sailors, with a further four injured.*

November 6–25

Military: In the Central Highlands, South Vietnam, II Field Force commander Lieutenant General Jonathan O. Seaman expands Operation Attleboro into the first multidivisional endeavor of the war effort. The 1st Infantry Division and a brigade from the 25th Infantry Division sweep their assigned area clean of Viet Cong forces, sending them reeling toward the Cambodian border. For a loss of 155 dead and 494 wounded, the Americans kill 300 Communists and take several large weapon caches. General William C. Westmoreland is also convinced that the Viet Cong, normally elusive, will stand and fight to protect their base areas. These regions are the next object for expanded "search-and-destroy" operations.

November 9

Aviation: The General Dynamics F-111 passes an important hurtle by flying at the speed of sound for 15 minutes at an altitude of less than 1,000 feet. This is a major test of its terrain-following internal guidance system, the first such system anywhere in the world.

November 11–15

Aviation: The Gemini 12 space capsule, piloted by Commander James A. Lovell and Lieutenant Colonel Edwin E. Aldrin, Jr., completes 59 Earth orbits, a space walk, and a successful docking with an Athena space craft. This is also the last flight of the Gemini Project.

November 14

Aviation: At McCurdo Sound, Antarctica, a C-141 Starlifter flown by Captain Howard Geddes, 86th Military Airlift Squadron, having traversed 2,200 miles from Christchurch, New Zealand, successfully touches down on the ice.

November 15

Aviation: At Tuy Hoa, South Vietnam, the air force constructs its first base, finishing it 45 days ahead of schedule.

November 18

Naval: The destroyers John R. Craig and Hamner shell and destroy a Communist radar facility two miles north of the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ).

November 23

Naval: Off the coast of North Vietnam, ongoing Operation Sea Dragon scores a striking success when the destroyers Mullany and Warrington engage a Communist convoy of 60 barges laden with supplies and sink or damage 47.

December 2

Military: Along the road near Suoi Cat, South Vietnam, the Viet Cong 275th Regiment ambushes the 1st Squadron, 11th Armored Cavalry. The “Blackhorses” respond with concentrated artillery and tank canister rounds that rout the enemy with heavy losses.

December 5

Naval: Northeast of Dong Hoi, North Vietnam, Communist shore batteries shell the destroyer Ingersoll, scoring several near misses.

December 10

Military: To throw an even tighter security cordon around Saigon, South Vietnam, the 199th Light Infantry Brigade arrives and deploys to III Corps. For the rest of its tour, this unit remains in close proximity to the capital.

December 11

Naval: In the Mekong River, South Vietnam, two PBR patrol boats engage a Viet Cong force of 40 sampans along a canal, sinking 28 and killing nine enemy soldiers.

December 14

Aviation: During a nighttime air strike in South Vietnam, Colonel Albert R.

Howarth displays extreme courage and ingenuity under enemy fire; he is awarded the Mackay Trophy.

December 16

Military: At Bear Cat, South Vietnam, the 9th Infantry Division arrives and deploys in the Southern III Corps area. Within weeks it is drawn into fighting along the Mekong Delta and its 2nd Brigade joins the Mobile Riverine Force, the first amphibious force employed by the U.S. Army since the Civil War.

December 23

Naval: Three miles north of Dong Hoi, North Vietnam, Communist shore batteries bombard and strike the destroyer O’Brien twice, killing two sailors and wounding four.

Marines: In the I Corps area, III Marine Amphibious Force reaches a strength of 67,789 men (18 infantry battalions, eight artillery battalions, two tank battalions, 11 fixed-wing squadrons, and 10 helicopter squadrons). This year marine losses totaled 1,692 killed and 10,270 injured.

December 24–January 31

Aviation: In a goodwill gesture, President Lyndon B. Johnson orders a one-month Christmas cease-fire in order to promote peace talks; Communist leaders in Hanoi do not reciprocate.

December 27

Military: In the Lim Som Valley, South Vietnam, Company C, 1st Battalion, 12th Cavalry, is attacked by the North Vietnamese 22nd Regiment at landing Zone Bird.

The Americans are nearly overrun until nearby Battery B, 2nd Battalion, 19th Artillery fires new “Beehive” antipersonnel rounds point-blank into enemy ranks.

1967

January

Military: Of the 485,000 U.S. forces in South Vietnam, no less than 239,400

are U.S. Army troops. General William C. Westmoreland, buoyed by the influx of manpower, wishes to do more than simply stabilize the situation and declares 1967 the "year of the offensive."

January 1–April 5

Military: In Pleiku Province, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, the 4th Infantry Division under Major General William R. Peers begins screening operations to prevent North Vietnamese infiltration into the region. By the time his offensive ends, no less than 11 engagements have been fought and won by his troops.

January 2

Aviation: Over the Red River valley, North Vietnam, F-4C Phantom IIs under Colonel Robin Olds of the 8th Tactical Fighter Wing, fly a mission profile identical to F-105 Thunderchiefs fighter bombers to lure MiG-21 interceptors to them.

Operation Bolo works perfectly and seven Communist jets are shot down in only 12 minutes. This is a single-day aerial record; among the victors was Colonel Olds, who bagged a MiG and became the only U.S. Air Force ace to score kills in both World War II and Korea.

January 5

Military: The State Department admits that, to date, 5,008 Americans have been killed in South Vietnam, and 30,093 wounded in the year 1966. Total casualties since January 1961 are even higher; 6,664 dead, and 37,738 injured.

Presently 380,000 American troops are slogging around Southeast Asia, the majority of them combat troops.

January 8

Aviation: At Marble Mountain, South Vietnam, marine HMH-463 introduces the first Sikorsky CH-53A Sea Stallion heavy lift helicopters, each capable of lifting up to 12,000 pounds in outside configurations.

January 8–26

Military: Northwest of Saigon, South Vietnam, a force of 16,000 army troops, backed by 14,000 South Vietnamese, commence “Operation Cedar Falls” against Viet Cong positions and encampments in a region known as the Iron Triangle.

Elements of the 175th Airborne Brigade, the 1st and 25th Infantry Divisions, and South Vietnamese forces sweep through the region, but the Viet Cong wisely decide not to stand and fight. It results in 750 Communist dead and 280 captured plus large caches of weapons and supplies, but no knockout blow. The Americans lose 72 soldiers killed in action.

January 12

Military: In Gia Dinh Province, South Vietnam, General William C. Westmoreland commences Operation Fairfax to shore up the defenses of Saigon. The 199th Infantry Brigade and the South Vietnamese 5th Ranger Group commence a year-long pacification program that eliminates much of the threat, but Communist guerrillas remain a persistent problem.

January 13

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Master Chief Gunner's Mate Delbert D. Black becomes the navy's senior enlisted adviser, who counsels the chief of naval operations on matters pertaining to enlisted personnel. In time, the position is renamed master chief petty officer of the navy (MCPON).

January 16

Military: Determined to halt Communist infiltration along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), MACV orders the construction of a fortified line along the northern border of South Vietnam.

Marines: In light of intensifying ground combat, the Marine Corps resumes the practice of granting battlefield commissions to enlisted men who demonstrate exceptional leadership qualities under fire.

• At Vieques Island, Puerto Rico, the 10th Marines deploy for month-long live-fire exercises with the 6th and 8th Marines, the 2nd Field Artillery Group, and the 2nd Marine Air Wing (2nd MAW).

January 17

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 28th Marines is created as part of the rapidly developing 5th Marine Division.

January 18

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, a Titan IIIC launch vehicle carries eight Department of Defense communications satellites into orbit at one throw.

January 26–April 7

Marines: In southern Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, the 7th Marines conducts search-and-destroy missions against Viet Cong units within its grasp. For a loss of 69 marines killed and 556 wounded, the Communists leave behind 383 dead.

January 27

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, a fire onboard the sealed Apollo 1 space capsule kills three astronauts: Lieutenant Commander Roger B. Chaffee (USN), and Lieutenant Colonel Gus Grissom and Lieutenant Colonel Ed White (both USAF).

The accident results in safety modifications to subsequent Apollo spacecraft.

January 31

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, Operation Prairie concludes with a loss of 239 marines dead and 1,214 wounded in return for Communist losses of 1,397 killed.

February 1–March 18

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, the 3rd Marine Division commences Operation Prairie II with one battalion sweeping along the upper part of Quang Tri Province along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), while two other battalion stand *by in supporting roles. The marines claim 693 Vietnamese dead for the loss of 93 marines killed in action and 483 wounded.*

February 4

Naval: On the Co Chien River, South Vietnam, the PBR-113 is set afire by a Viet Cong grenade; damaged beyond repair, it is eventually salvaged for parts.

February 6

Aviation: The Space Command Center, North American Aerospace Defense Command, is relocated into the very heart of Cheyenne Mountain, Colorado.

This hardened, underground facility, protected by millions of tons of solid rock, is impervious to all but a direct hit by a nuclear weapon.

February 8–12

Military: Tet, the Vietnamese New Year, occasions a four-day cease-fire punctuated by small violations, but also a lack of major fighting. However, the Communists use the pause in the fighting to shift 25,000 tons of supplies down the Ho Chi Minh Trail.

February 10

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Security Guard Battalion is created to train and administer embassy guard detachments around the globe.

February 11–January 21, 1968

Military: In Binh Dinh Province, South Vietnam, Operation Pershing begins as the 1st Cavalry Division unleashes its three brigades in a year-long sweep of the region. They are joined by the South Korean Capital Division and the ARVN

22nd Division; an estimated 9,000 Vietcong are killed.

February 12

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, North Koreans again ambush a patrol of the 23rd Infantry, killing an American soldier.

February 12–22

Marines: In Quang Nam Province, South Vietnam, the 1st Marine Division begins Operation Stone with a search-and-destroy mission of Go Noi Island; 400

Communists are slain and 74 captured at a price of nine dead and 76 wounded.

February 13

Military: In Long An Province, South Vietnam, Operation Enterprise unfolds as the 3rd Brigade, 9th Infantry Division begins a year-long pacification program to clear out resident Viet Cong units.

Marines: In the United States, marines begin training with the new, lighter Colt M16 rifle, which is intended to replace the larger, heavier M14. While lethal at close range, the first models acquire a reputation for jamming under combat conditions.

1967

February 14

Military: In Long Khanh Province, South Vietnam, the 11th Armored Cavalry commences Operation Kittyhawk, designed to keep the highways north of Saigon free from enemy interference. The operation lasts a little over a year and is generally successful.

February 15

Naval: On the waterways leading to Saigon, Vietnam, MSB-45 strikes a mine and sinks while MSB-49 is damaged by enemy shore fire. One sailor is killed and 16 are wounded.

February 16

Naval: In the Rung Sat Special Zone, South Vietnam, River Assault Flotilla 1 cooperates with troops of the 9th Infantry Division while rooting out local Viet Cong units.

February 16–March 3

Marines: At the southern tip of Quang Ngai Province, South Vietnam, the Special Landing Force (1st Battalion, 4th Marines and helicopters of HMM-363) commences operation Deckhouse IV. They are assisted

u.s. troops examine drugs and equipment

by Stingray reconnaissance units behind enemy lines,

found in an underground Vietcong hospital

whose air and artillery strikes kill about 280 Viet Cong.

in War Zone during operation Junction City,

*Overall, resistance is light and marines sustain seven **1967. (Texas Tech University Vietnam Archive)***

killed and 111 wounded.

February 21

Marines: In Hue, South Vietnam, a Viet Cong mine

kills writer Bernard B. Fall while he accompanies a marine patrol north of the city.

February 22

Aviation: Operation Junction City unfolds as a force of 23 C-130 Hercules transports inserts the 173rd Airborne Brigade along the Cambodian border.

Military: In War Zone C near the Cambodian border, the 2nd Brigade, 173rd Airborne Brigade, performs the first and only airborne operation of the Vietnam War. Operation Junction City drops 778 parachutists near Katum in an attempt to halt Communist infiltration movements there.

February 22–May 14

Military: Northwest of Saigon, General William C. Westmoreland commits the second corps-sized operation *when Operation Junction City deploys 22 battalions tasked with clearing enemy formations from base areas around the city.*

February 24

Aviation: Near Dalat, South Vietnam, a Cessna O-1A Bird Dog flown by Captain Hilliard A. Wilbanks, 21st Tactical Air Support Squadron, single-handedly engages approaching Viet Cong forces that are threatening a body of South Vietnamese rangers. He is mortally wounded and shot down on his last pass, winning a posthumous Medal of Honor.

February 25–March 18

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, Operation Prairie II escalates once III Marine Amphibious Force obtains permission to fire artillery across the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) into North Vietnam. The North Vietnamese army responds in kind; by the time all action ceases, 694 Communists have been killed and 20 taken prisoner. Marine losses are 93 killed and 483 wounded.

February 26

Aviation: The mouths of the Song Ca and Song Giang Rivers, North Vietnam, are mined by A-6 Intruders off the carrier Enterprise in an attempt to stop the flow of enemy supplies. This is also the first aerial mining mission of the Vietnam War.

Naval: Off Thanh Hoa, North Vietnam, the cruiser Canberra and destroyers Benner and Joseph Strauss bombard Communist installations along the shoreline. This is the first offensive use of naval gunfire without enemy provocation.

February 27

Marines: In Da Nang, South Vietnam, Viet Cong forces employ large 122mm Soviet-made rockets for the first time against the airfield; 11 men are killed, 97

are wounded, and 18 parked aircraft are damaged. A further 72 Vietnamese civilians are wounded.

February 28

Naval: In the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, the Mobile Riverine Force, or Task Force 117, employs armored river gunboats to flush out Viet Cong units along the riverbanks.

March 6

Naval: While PBR-124 is patrolling along the banks of the Mekong River, a Viet Cong soldier throws a hand grenade that lands on its deck. Seaman David G. Ouellet suddenly dashes from his machine gun mount and places himself between his captain and the blast, dying instantly. He wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

March 7

Naval: The personnel ceilings for the Women Accepted for Voluntary Emergency Service (WAVES) rise to 600 commissioned and 6,000 enlisted, a 20 percent increase.

March 9–11

Naval: Near Vinh Binh, North Vietnam, the heavy cruiser Canberra and destroyers Ingersoll and Keppler shell and destroy several coastal batteries; on the 11th, Keppler is struck once, but without casualties.

March 10

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, air force F-105 Thunderchiefs and F-4C Phantom IIs strike the Thai Nguyen steel factory; this is also the first air raid launched from Ubon, Thailand.

- *Today Captain Merlyn H. Dethlefsen ignores damage to his F-105 Thunderchief inflicted by a missile strike and repeatedly attacks Communist gun emplacements so that accompanying fighter bombers can attack the Thai Nguyen steel plant. He wins a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.*

- *Two MiG-17s fall before the cannon of Captain Max Brestel, flying an F-105*

Thunderchief of the 355th Tactical Fighter Squadron. He is the first air force pilot to claim dual victories during a single sortie.

March 11

Aviation: The Canal des Rapides bridges outside of Hanoi, North Vietnam, are struck by air force fighter bombers.

- *Navy aircraft from the carrier Oriskany deploy new Walleye, television-guided glide bombs to attack the Sam Son military barracks, North Vietnam, thereby introducing precision-guided munitions into the war.*

Naval: The destroyer Keppler, operating off Vinh, North Vietnam, is struck by an enemy shore battery in its forward mount; six sailors are injured.

March 14

Naval: Off South Vietnam, the picket escort ship Brister and the Coast Guard cutter Point Ellis corner a North Vietnamese trawler attempting to land supplies and drive it aground. They had been alerted of its presence by an orbiting P-2

Neptune on Market Time patrol.

March 15

Aviation: The large Sikorsky HH-53B helicopter performs its maiden flight; it becomes the largest such machine in the air force inventory. It is assigned to Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron operations (ARRS).

March 16

Marines: Outside Khe Sanh, South Viet Nam, Viet Cong units ambush several marine platoon-sized patrols, killing 19 and wounding 59; only 11 Communists are found dead on the field.

March 17

Naval: Off the coast of North Vietnam, the destroyer Stoddard, while rescuing a downed pilot from the water, is struck by fire from enemy shore batteries. The vessel uses counterbattery fire to silence its antagonist and then sails off.

March 18

Marines: In Saigon, South Vietnam, Master Sergeant Barbara J. Dulinsky is the first woman marine to deploy to Vietnam as part of MACV headquarters.

March 19–April 19

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, Operation Prairie II unfolds as the 3rd Marine Division commits five infantry battalions and four artillery battalions to search-and-destroy efforts in Dong Ha and Cam Lo, South Vietnam. By the time the operation winds down 252 Communists have been killed at a cost of 55 dead and 529 wounded.

March 19–20

Military: Near Bau Bang village, northwest of Saigon, South Vietnam, two Viet Cong battalions strike at the 3rd Squadron, 5th Cavalry, but they are repelled in a successful night action.

March 20

Naval: Just south of the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Vietnam, the Seventh Fleet’s Special Landing Force goes ashore as part of Operation Beacon Hill I. The amphibious ships Monticello, Ogden, and Princeton are all involved.

March 20–April 1

Marines: Northeast of Dong Ha in the I Corps tactical zone, the Special Landing Force (1st Battalion, 4th Marines) stages an amphibious landing and sweeps along through the region near the coastline. The marines claim 334 North

Vietnamese regulars killed at a cost of 29 dead and 230 wounded.

March 21

Aviation: At Anderson Air Force Base, Guam, President Lyndon B. Johnson decorates 12 Strategic Air Command (SAC) crewmen for B-52 and KC-135 operations over Southeast Asia.

Military: In response to Operation Junction City, large Viet Cong forces attack Firebase Gold near Suoi Tre, South Vietnam, and are badly repulsed by concentrated artillery fire.

March 22

Aviation: B-52 jet bombers begin arriving at U Tapao, Thailand, to prevent overcrowding at Anderson Air Base, Guam. However, use of this base obviates the need for aerial tankers during bombing missions.

March 22–25

Marines: In Quang Nam Province, South Vietnam, Operation Newcastle accounts for 188 dead Viet Cong.

March 25

Aviation: At Eielson Air Force Base, Alaska, the 6th Strategic Wing begins operating as a strategic reconnaissance unit and operates a variety of RC-135 aircraft.

April 1

Military: At Firebase George, northwest of Saigon, South Vietnam, the 1st battalion, 26th Infantry under Lieutenant

Colonel Alexander M. Haig repels a determined Viet Cong night attack. By this date, Operation Junction City has succeeded at clearing out major Communist concentrations from the Saigon area.

Naval: The navy commissions the Will Rogers, the last of its 26 Polaris-armed ballistic missile submarines.

- The cruiser Providence, accompanied by four destroyers, unleashes the single-largest shore bombardment of the Vietnam War by hitting coastal targets in North Vietnam.
- The Coast Guard, having spent the last 177 years as part of the Treasury Department, is transferred to the Department of Transportation.

April 3

Aviation: Paul W. Airey is appointed the first chief master sergeant of the U.S.

Air Force; as such, he will advise senior leadership on issues concerning enlisted personnel.

April 8

Aviation: In Puerto Rico, air force C-141 Starlifters participate in Exercise Clove Hitch III, dropping paratroopers for the first time. This large maneuver involves over 21,000 U.S. Air Force, U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, and Marine Corps personnel.

April 9–14

Aviation: Air force C-130 transports of the 315th Air Division begin the largest tactical unit deployment of the Vietnam War by flying 3,500 men of the 196th Light Infantry Brigade and 4,000 tons of equipment from Tay Ninh to Chu Lai, South Vietnam.

April 10

Aviation: At U Tapao, Thailand, B-52s begin conducting their first air raids against targets in South Vietnam.

Medical: The hospital ship Sanctuary is the second vessel of its class to perform medical service off Vietnam.

April 12

Military: In Binh Dinh Province, South Vietnam, a division-sized provisional unit labeled Task Force Oregon deploys in the southern I Corps near Chu Lai to bolster the 1st Cavalry's ongoing operations.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Greene testifies before Congress that the III Marine Amphibious Force requires an additional 40,000 men to successfully fulfill its mission.

April 15

Marines: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Vietnam, MACV instructs III Marine Amphibious Force to commence building a barrier line just below the border of North Vietnam.

April 19

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, Major Leo K. Thorsness, 357th Tactical Fighter Squadron, attacks and destroys a *missile site and then remains in the area to help discourage MiG-17s from attacking incoming fighter bombers. During this time he refuels twice over Thailand, dodges heavy antiaircraft fire, and shoots down two MIG-17s. He consequently receives a Medal of Honor for his actions. Thorsness is shot down and captured on March 4, 1973.*

April 20

Aviation: Aircraft from the carriers Kitty Hawk and Ticonderoga strike power plants only one mile from the center of downtown Haiphong, North Vietnam, the closest they have ever come.

April 20–May 31

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, the 3rd Marine Division commences Operation Prairie IV with new search-and-destroy missions in the vicinity of Dong Ha and Cam Lo. The result is 489 Communist dead and nine captured at a cost of 164 marines killed and 999 wounded.

• At Chu Lai, South Vietnam, marines in the southern I Corps tactical zone are replaced by an army brigade, and they are redeployed along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) to staunch the flow of Communist infiltration from North Vietnam.

April 21–May 12

Naval: Operation Beacon Star unfolds as the Seventh Fleet drops the Special Landing Force in Thua Thien Province, *South Vietnam, to engage any Viet Cong units lurking there. They kill an estimated 764 Communist troops.*

April 22–May 17

Marines: South of Da Nang, South Vietnam, three marine battalions joined by a similar-sized South Vietnamese force begin combat sweeps through the region to eliminate resident Viet Cong units. For a loss of 110 marines dead and 473

wounded, 865 Communists are killed while 173 are captured.

April 24

Aviation: The carriers Bon Homme Richard and Kitty Hawk launch jets, which strike enemy airfields at Kep, North Vietnam, for the first time. Concurrently, the air force attacks another base at Hoa Lac, 19 miles to the west. The navy claims two MiG-17s shot down as they attempt to take off.

April 24–May 13

Aviation: Jets of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) fly 1,100 close support missions for marines in close combat near Khe Sahn, South Vietnam.

Marines: Near Khe Sanh, South Vietnam, Company B, 1st Battalion, 9th Marines engages Communist forces on Hill 861 and they are gradually reinforced by two battalions of the 3rd Marines. This force attacks two North Vietnamese regiments in fortified positions on Hills 861, 881, and 881 South, and intense fighting lasts through May 13. During the struggle, supporting artillery units fire 25,000 rounds. For a cost of 155 marines dead and 425 wounded, 940

Communists are killed.

April 26

Aviation: The MiG airfields at Kep and Hoa Lac, North Vietnam, become subject to aerial attacks, but those airfields closer to Hanoi remain off limits.

• During his latest Iron Hand mission to Haiphong, North Vietnam, Lieutenant Commander Michael J. Escotin of VA-192 (Ticonderoga) is severely damaged by antiaircraft fire, yet continues attacking a SAM battery before crashing and being killed. He receives a posthumous Medal of Honor.

April 27

Naval: Rear Admiral Kenneth L. Veth succeeds Rear Admiral Norvell G. Ward as commander of U.S. naval forces, Vietnam.

April 28

Aviation: At Ramstein Air Base, West Germany, Operation Creek Party unfolds as Air National Guard KC-97L tankers begin refueling operations as part of a voluntary support effort. This also marks the first time that the ANG has served overseas in an extended capacity.

• A Titan IIIC launch booster sends five Vela satellites into orbit for the purpose of monitoring nuclear testing worldwide, especially in China.

April 28–May 12

Marines: In the Que Son Valley, South Vietnam, Special Landing Force Alpha (1st Battalion, 3rd Marines, and helicopters of HMM-263) conducts Operation

Beaver Cage, an intense search-and-destroy mission against Viet Cong units positioned there. They account for 181 Communists killed and 66 captured at a cost of 55 dead marines and 151 wounded.

April 29

Aviation: The Military Airlift Command (MAC) wins the 1966 Daedalian Flight Safety Award for a record fifth time.

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone, South Korea, men of the 2nd Division extract a measure of revenge by ambushing North Korean infiltrators, killing one soldier.

May 1

Aviation: Aircraft from the carriers Bon Homme Richard and Kitty Hawk make a second attack on the air base at Kep, North Vietnam, shooting down two MiG-17s and destroying four on the ground.

May 8

Marines: This being the 13th anniversary of the Communist victory at Dien Bien Phu, North Vietnamese army units attack the marine base at Con Thien, just below the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ). The 1st Battalion, 4th Marines, responds in kind, killing 197 Communists and capturing eight in exchange for 44 dead and 110 wounded.

May 9

Military: In South Vietnam, the Civilian Operations and Revolutionary Development Support (CORDS) is created to support existing pacification efforts.

Although a civilian-run agency, 95 percent of its 6,464 advisers are from the army.

It is also quite effective at recruiting and enlarging local militias, which mushroom to 475,000 men within one year.

May 11–August 2

Military: In the southern I Corps region, Task Force Oregon is committed to Operation Malheur I to seek out and destroy Communist units in its vicinity. At the end of three months they account for 869 Viet Cong killed, but at the price of 9,000 forcibly evacuated civilians. The extensive use of artillery to reduce suspected targets also leads to widespread devastation.

May 13

Aviation: Jets of the 8th Tactical Fighter Wing, flying out of Ubon Royal Thai Air Base, Thailand, shoot down another seven MiGs in various aerial engagements for a second time.

May 13–July 16

Marines: At Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, the newly arrived 26th Marines commit Operation Crockett, a spoiling attack intended to keep the North Vietnamese from building up forces in the region. Marines account for 206 Communist dead while sustaining 52 dead and 255 wounded.

May 15

Naval: Three 311-foot long Coast Guard cutters, Barataria, Bering Strait, and Gresham, arrive off South Vietnam. Each carries a crew of 150 men and, collectively, they double the number of Coast Guardsmen in Southeast Asia.

May 18–26

Aviation: As part of Operation Rolling Thunder, the Seventh Air Force’s strategic bombing campaign against North Vietnam, VMA(AW)-242 flies several sorties north of the DMZ in support.

Marines: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), marines launch three concurrent sweeps through the area to clear it of Communist forces. Special Landing Force Alpha (1st Battalion, 3rd Marines and helicopters of HMM-263) lands along the coastline and pushes inland under the code name Beau Charger. Simultaneously, battalions of the 4th, 9th, and 26th Marines move into the area of Con Thien as code name Hickory while SLF Bravo lands northeast of that village under the code name Belt Tight. Fighting is intense: 447 Communists are killed at a cost of 142 marines dead and 896 wounded.

Military: In Kontum Province, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, the 4th Infantry Division commits itself to Operations Sam Houston and Francis Marion while engaging two regiments of North Vietnamese regulars. They account for more than 2,000 enemy dead but are worn out by multiple engagements over the next nine days. Consequently, I Field Force commander Lieutenant General Stanley R. Larsen requests MACV to transfer the 173rd Airborne Brigade to the vicinity as reinforcements.

May 19

Aviation: The carrier Bon Homme Richard launches A-4 Skyhawks, which attack a thermal power plant one mile from downtown Hanoi. Escorting F-8

Crusaders also manage to down four MiG-17s in aerial combat.

marines from 5th regiment fire at the enemy near the dmZ, may 1967. (National

Archives)

May 20–28

Marines: In Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, two battalions of the 3rd Marine Division sweep the region, killing 445 Communist troops.

May 22

Military: At Camp Greaves, just below the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, Communist infiltrators blow up an American barracks, killing several soldiers.

• Along the Cambodian border, American and Vietnamese Special Forces embark on Operation Daniel Boone, a highly classified border-crossing operation to gather intelligence, take prisoners, and commit sabotage where possible.

In the course of four years, 1,825 such missions are launched.

May 25–June 6

Marines: In Quang Nam and Quang Tin Provinces, I Corps tactical zone, Operation Union II commences as the 5th Marines and 1st Ranger Group (ARVN) commence a search-and-destroy mission through the region. At its conclusion, 701 Communists have been slain in exchange for 110 dead Marines and 241

wounded.

May 27

Naval: At Camden, New Jersey, the navy commissions its second nuclear-powered guided-missile frigate, the Truxtun.

May 31

Aviation: Over the Gulf of Tonkin, a KC-135 Stratotanker flown by Major John H. Casteel, 902nd Air Refueling Squadron, makes an emergency refueling of navy fighters low on fuel and saves six of them. For their efforts, Casteel and his crew receive the Mackay Trophy.

• The first A-12 high-speed reconnaissance mission over North Vietnam is flown by CIA pilot Mel Vojvodicha and transpires in three hours and 40

minutes.

May 31

Marines: Elements of the 3rd Marine Division sweep again through Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, during Operation Prairie IV, killing 489 Viet Cong; marines losses are 164 dead and 999 wounded.

• Lieutenant General Lewis W. Walt is replaced by Lieutenant Robert E. Cushman as the head of III Marine

Amphibious Force.

May 31–June 1

Aviation: A pair of air force Sikorsky HH-53Es make the first nonstop transatlantic helicopter crossing in time for the Paris air show. They do so in retracing the original flight of Charles A. Lindbergh and complete their sojourn in 30 hours and 46 minutes with nine aerial refuelings.

June 1

Aviation: The air force transfers 20 Northrop F-5 Freedom Fighters to the South Vietnamese air force to serve as their first jet aircraft.

June 1–July 14

Marines: In Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, the 30th Marines, 3rd Marine Division, conduct Operations Cimarron and Buffalo to uproot any lingering Communist influence in the region; 1,290 Viet Cong are reported killed.

June 2

Diplomacy: The Soviet Union protests that the merchant vessel Turkestan was attacked at Cam Pha, North Vietnam, by American aircraft, killing one sailor and wounding others.

June 5

Marines: In Qunag Nam and Quang Tri Provinces, South Vietnam, the 5th Marines conduct a final drive through the region, killing 701 enemy soldiers.

June 5–11

Aviation: When the Six-Day War breaks out between Israel and her Arab neighbors, 1,300 American citizens in Libya are evacuated to Wheelus Air Force Base for their own protection.

June 8

Naval: Israeli warplanes mistakenly bomb the intelligence-gathering vessel Liberty in international waters north of the Sinai Peninsula, killing 34 sailors and wounding 171. Lieutenant Commander William L. McGonagle, though severely wounded, refuses to quit the bridge until his vessel is out of harm's way, and he wins a Medal of Honor. The government of Israel also promptly apologizes for the action.

June 9

Aviation: The first Cessna O-2A Skymaster, a twin-boomed, twin-engine forward air control aircraft (FAC) deploys in South Vietnam.

June 17

Military: In the Central Highlands, South Vietnam, the 3rd Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division, and the 173rd Airborne Brigade commence Operation Greeley to preempt any North Vietnamese attacks against Dak To.

June 23

Aviation: Over Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, a collision between two troop-carrying helicopters results in the death of 20 marines.

June 25

Naval: Off the Ca Mau Peninsula, South Vietnam, patrol boat PCF-97 is hit by Viet Cong recoilless rifle fire and sinks; one sailor is wounded.

June 30

Diplomacy: The Soviet Union protests that the merchant vessel Mikhail Frunze has been struck by bombs during an American raid on Haiphong, North Vietnam, the day previous.

Marines: At this point in the war, Marine Corps manpower levels are 23,592 officers and 261,677 enlisted men.

July 1

Aviation: A Titan IIIC launch vehicle places six satellites in near-synchronous orbit as part of the Initial Defense Communications Satellite Program (IDSCSP); at this date, there are already 18 such satellites deployed.

• At Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama, the headquarters, Civil Air Patrol, completes its relocation from Ellington Air Force Base, Texas.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the new U.S. Naval Intelligence Command is established under the direction of the director of naval intelligence.

July 2–14

Military: In the I Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, the 1st Battalion, 9th Marines commences Operation Buffalo with a sweep of the Con Thien area as Special Landing Force Alpha (1st Battalion, 3rd Marines), Special Landing Force Bravo (2nd Battalion, 9th Marines) and the 3rd Battalion, 9th Marines, move in as reinforcements. Communist resistance is fierce, as usual, but at the operation's conclusion 1,301 enemy soldiers have been killed. Marine losses are 113 dead and 290 wounded.

July 7

Marines: In light of a pressing need for more infantry captains, the Marine Corps drops its two-year time-in-grade requirement for promoting first lieutenants to one year.

July 11

Aviation: The air force publicly unveils its X-24A wingless lifting body, a rocket-powered vehicle destined for research in atmospheric reentry studies.

July 13

Aviation: Distinguished Flying Crosses are awarded to 18 astronauts from the U.S. Air Force, U.S. Navy, and Marine Corps for their participation in the Mercury and Gemini space programs.

July 14

Naval: Coast Guard vessels performing Operation Market Time accost a steel-hulled trawler that ignores warning shots and is driven ashore at Cape Batangan, South Vietnam. It is found to have been carrying several tons of arms and stores to the Viet Cong.

July 15

Military: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, Viet Cong gunners unleash 50 122mm rockets against aviation facilities. Eight Americans are killed, 175 wounded, and 42 parked aircraft destroyed or damaged.

July 16–October 31

Marines: In the region of Dong Ha and Cam Lo, South Vietnam. Operation Kingfisher commences as the 3rd and 9th Marines engage in a series of search-and-destroy missions to root out Viet Cong and North Vietnamese units. The marines sustain 340 dead and 1,461 wounded in exchange for 1,117 Communists killed.

July 21

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, F8U Crusaders from VF-24 and VF-211 (Bon Homme Richard) engage and shoot down three MiG-17s in aerial combat near the oil facility at Ta Xa. Air crews from this carrier now claim nine MiGs in all.

July 24

Aviation: North of Hanoi, North Vietnam, Marine Corps jets strike at the Thai Nguyen power plant facility.

July 29

Naval: In the Gulf of Tonkin, the supercarrier Forrestal is swept by a fire after a Zuni rocket prematurely ignites and causes a series of explosions on the flight deck. The *ensuing conflagration kills 134 sailors and injures 62 and also destroys 21 jet aircraft. Through herculean efforts on the part of its crew, the Forrestal returns to operational status in only five days.*

July 30

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the General Dynamics FB-111A makes its maiden flight; this is a strategic bomber version of the fighter.

July 31

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, regular and reserve Marine Corps units conduct Exercise Golden Slipper to test how well the two elements can be integrated under combat conditions. This is also one of the largest landing exercises held in the area.

August

Military: Army bulldozers, fitted with the new, 4,000-pound Rome plow, begin clearing Route 13 north of Lai Khe, South Vietnam. The Americans clear the jungle back a distance of 200 yards on either side of the road, denying the enemy cover, and the road is declared open by November 1.

August 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Thomas H. Moorer gains appointment as the 18th chief of naval operations.

• The navy announces its decision to reactivate the Iowa-class battleship New Jersey, whose 16-inch guns would prove useful off the coast of Vietnam.

Marines: At this date, the number of marines committed to combat operations in Southeast Asia tops 78,000.

August 9

Military: In the Central Highlands, South Vietnam, army units return to the Song Re River valley to clear out a concentration of Communist forces. The 2nd Battalion, 8th Cavalry, deploys Company A under Captain Raymond K. Bluhm at Landing Zone (LZ) Pat, where it is immediately taken under enemy fire. Though badly outnumbered, Bluhm calls in helicopter gunships and artillery support as he attacks up the ridge, causing the enemy to flee. Success results in a Valorous Unit Award to the regiment while A Company's guidon also receives a streamer.

August 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Congress trims $172 million from the navy F-111B carrier aircraft program upon the understanding that it is too large for carrier operations. Only the air force acquires this aircraft in any quantity.

• South of Hanoi, North Vietnam, F-4 Phantoms from the carrier Constellation down two MiG-21s over a truck park they were defending.

Military: Below the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) in South Korea, Communist infiltrators attack a party of the 13th Engineers, killing three Americans.

1967

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Moorer, Thomas H. (1912–2004)

Admiral

Thomas Hinman Moorer was born in craft over Laos and the Ho Chi Minh Trail Mount Willing, Alabama, on February to gather military intelligence. In August 9, 1912, and he graduated from the U.S. 1964, following an alleged Communist Naval Academy in 1933. After three years patrol boat attack on the destroyers Mad-of sea duty he qualified to become a naval dox and Turner Joy, Moorer was instru- aviator and was assigned to Patrol Squad—

mental in persuading President Lyndon B.

ron 22 at the time of Pearl Harbor in Johnson to launch retaliatory air strikes 1941. The following February his PBY was against North Vietnam. He transferred shot down off northern Australia and the as commander of the Atlantic Fleet in ship that rescued him was subsequently April 1965, but not before committing torpedoed. Moorer then transferred to naval units to patrol the coast of South England as an observer and he com-Vietnam to interdict Communist supplies

manded Bombing Squadron 132 at Key arriving by sea. He also helped orchestrate West, Florida, before receiving his final the first systematic bombing campaigns billet during the war with air staff of the of North Vietnam and Laos while *openly Atlantic Fleet. Immediately after the war, criticizing Secretary of Defense Robert S.*

Moorer remained in Japan as part of the McNamara's attempt to micromanage the strategic bombing survey, then undertook air campaign from Washington. In 1967

a final stint at sea with the carrier Midway Moorer advanced to chief of naval opera-

(1948–49). Thereafter he concentrated tions. He assumed a central role in the on carrier air operations and ordnance ongoing Vietnam War. He advocated min-development for many years. Moorer also ing North Vietnamese harbors and called continued climbing up the ranks, reach-for a slowdown in the pace of the Ameri—

ing captain in 1951, rear admiral in 1957, can withdrawal from Southeast Asia, and and vice admiral in 1962. He returned he also supported the American incursion to the Pacific, commanding the Seventh into Cambodia. During the Communist Fleet just as the United States began its Easter offensive of April 1972, Moorer involvement in Southeast Asia. On June called for mining Haiphong Harbor, which 26, 1967, Moorer rose to full admiral and was eventually done. He capped his career commander in chief of the Pacific Fleet in July 1970 when President Richard M.

and, in that post, he emerged as a vocal Nixon appointed him chief of naval opera-proponent of that conflict.

tions. Moorer resigned from active duty in

As commander, Moorer strongly sup—

July 1974 and died at Bethesda Maryland *ported the use of air power to dissuade on February 5, 2004, an outspoken hawk Communist North Vietnam from helping throughout the Vietnam War. To the end, insurgents in South Vietnam. To that end, he believed that the United States should he began dispatching reconnaissance air-have invaded North Vietnam.*

August 11

Aviation: Over Hanoi, North Vietnam, F-105 Thunderchiefs from the 355th and 388th Tactical Wings manage to drop several spans of the Paul Doumer Bridge.

August 13–16

Aviation: Recent flooding in Fairbanks, Alaska, results in a major airlift of humanitarian supplies and equipment by the U.S. Air Force, the Alaska Air National Guard, and the Alaska Air Command.

August 19

Aviation: In South Vietnam, a Marine UH-1 Huey helicopter gunship flown by Captain Stephen W. Pless swoops in to rescue four American soldiers on a beach where they are being attacked by larger Viet Cong forces. While escaping, the overloaded machine strikes the water four times before becoming airborne.

Pless consequently wins a Medal of Honor while his three crewmen receive Navy Crosses.

August 21

Aviation: Air force officials estimates that 80 surface-to-air missiles have been fired at American warplanes this day, the largest total ever recorded.

August 24–September 4

Aviation: In the latest goodwill gesture, President Lyndon B. Johnson orders another halt in air attacks against North Vietnam, eliciting no response from the Communist regime.

August 26

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, an F-100 flown by Major George E. Day is shot down. Day ejects, evades capture for several days, and then is caught and tortured. Escaping again, he is shot and recaptured. For repeated displays of bravery during a harrowing captivity, he receives a Medal of Honor.

August 28

Aviation: The Lockheed U-2R, a highly improved version, flies for the first time.

Only a dozen are constructed with six going to the air force and six to the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA).

Marines: At Dong Ha, South Vietnam, Communist artillery and rockets strike aviation facilities at Marble Mountain, killing 10 marines and damaging 49

parked aircraft.

August 30

Aviation: The air assets of Task Force 77 on Yankee Station, Gulf of Tonkin, are ordered to isolate the port of Haiphong, *North Vietnam, by cutting various links.*

The strategy commences with an attack by jets from the Oriskany, which strike four major bridges leading into the city.

Marines: At Phu Bai, South Vietnam, Viet Cong mortars attack aviation facilities, wounding 57 marines and damaging 18 helicopters.

September–December

Aviation: The marines ground all their Boeing CH-46 Skyknight helicopters after several accidents point to structural failures in the aft motor pylon. They do not resume combat operations again until December.

September 1

Aviation: The first Bell AH-1G Cobra helicopter gunships deploy in Vietnam for service acceptance trials. Fast and heavily armed with rockets and minigun pods, they impress army evaluators and a further 838 craft are ordered.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Paul R. Ignatius gains appointment as the 59th secretary of the navy.

September 1–October 4

Marines: The garrison at Con Thien, south of the DMZ, weathers another harrowing siege until concentrated American fire power forces the Viet Cong to withdraw their artillery.

September 3

Aviation: At Dong Ha, South Vietnam, a Viet Cong artillery barrage strikes the aviation facility, igniting the ammunition dump and fuel farm; 17 helicopters belonging to HMM-361 are also heavily damaged.

Politics: General elections held in South Vietnam make General Nguyen Van Thieu the new president; he holds power until April 1975.

September 4–5

Marines: In the Que Son Basin, South Vietnam, the 5th Marines conducts Operation Swift, a search-and-destroy effort that kills 571 Communists; marine losses total 127 dead and 352 wounded.

September 9

Aviation: For displaying extreme bravery under fire while rescuing a downed airman, Sergeant Duane D. Hackney becomes the first living enlisted man to receive the Air Force Cross.

September 11

Military: In the southern I Corps tactical zone, Task Force Oregon launches Operation Wheeler, a major search-and-destroy effort.

September 18

Military: Secretary Robert F. McNamara announces plans to develop and deploy a functional antiballistic missile system designed around the Nike X and Spartan missile systems. Its *purpose is to thwart an attack from Communist China, which has developed its own atomic weapons.*

Marines: Throughout South Vietnam, intense monsoon rains and flooding near the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) takes 10 marine lives and complicate supply efforts there.

September 25

Military: As Operation Wheeler unfolds in the southern I Corps tactical zone, Task Force Oregon is reinforced by the 11th Infantry Brigade and the forthcoming 198th Infantry Brigade (Light). The entire force is then redesignated the 23rd Infantry Division (Americal) under Major General Samuel W. Koster.

Marines: At Con Tien, I Corps tactical zone, marines endure one of the heaviest Communist bombardments of the entire war when 1,000 artillery rounds strike their facilities. Two Marines are killed while 202 are injured.

September 28

Naval: On the Mekong River, South Vietnam, Viet Cong rocket fire sinks a navy PBR with a loss of two killed and four wounded.

October 3

Aviation: A North American X-15 hypersonic research plane piloted by Major William J. Knight reaches a record-breaking 4,534 miles per hour at an altitude of 102,100 feet. At the *time this was the absolute world speed record for a non-orbiting manned aircraft.*

• In light of the overreliance on air-to-air missiles, whose reliability under combat conditions has proven spotty, the first McDonnell Douglas F-4E Phantom II armed with a 20mm Vulcan gatling gun is delivered to the air force for evaluation.

October 4

Marines: In Quang Tin and Quang Ngai Provinces, South Vietnam, additional marine units are dispatched to the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) and are replaced by a brigade of the Army's 1st Cavalry Air Division.

October 5

Aviation: In Florida, astronaut and Marine Corps major William C. Williams dies after his T-38 jet trainer crashes.

October 7

Military: Along the Imjim River, South Korea, a patrol boat belonging to the 2nd Infantry Division is attacked by Communist infiltrators.

October 10

Aviation: The Outer Space Treaty is signed by President Lyndon B. Johnson to prevent the militarization of space. It also includes provisions for the rescuing of stranded astronauts and prohibits any nation from claiming the moon or planets.

October 14

Military: The United States charges North Vietnam with mistreatment of its prisoners in violation of the Geneva Convention.

October 16

Aviation: At Nellis Air Force Base, Nevada, the first operational F-111A supersonic tactical fighter is delivered, This highly advanced machine, fitted with variable swept wings and nighttime terrain-following radar, is capable of missions under all weather conditions. It flew using radar guidance all the way from Fort Worth, Texas.

October 21

Military: The new 198th Brigade (Light) arrives in South Vietnam from Fort Hood Texas, and is assigned to the new 23rd (Americal) Infantry Division in the I Corps.

October 25

Aviation: During Operation Rolling Thunder, marine, navy, and air force jets participate in a joint-service attack upon Phuc Yen airfield, North Vietnam; 10 MiG fighters are destroyed on the ground while the 69th MiG is downed by air force fighters.

October 26

Aviation: South of Hanoi, North Vietnam, a navy F-4 Phantom from the carrier Constellation downs a MiG-21.

Military: As a warning to peace protestors, Lewis Hershey, director of the Selective Service, informs college students that their educational deferment will be cancelled if they interfere with military recruiting.

October 27

Marines: In response to civil rights pressure, the Department of Defense releases a plan to double the number of African-American officers in the Marine Corps.

It presently stands at 155, or less than 1 percent.

October 30

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, Communist forces fire six SA-2 missiles at a Lockheed A-12 aircraft during a reconnaissance mission. Afterward, a small missile fragment is found in the lower-wing fillet area.

• A flight of two F-4 Phantom IIs from the carrier Constellation engage four MiG-17s 35 miles northeast of Hanoi, North Vietnam; one MiG is downed by an air-to-air missile.

October 30–November 4

Military: A Special Forces camp at Loc Ninh on the Cambodian border resists a determined Viet Cong siege, assisted by artillery and air strikes.

October 31

Naval: At Mare Island, California, the navy decommissions the Currituck, its last remaining seaplane tender.

November 1

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, Vice President Hubert Humphrey arrives to award the 3rd Marine Division with a presidential Unit Citation for its performance and sacrifices along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ).

November 1–January 28, 1968

Marines: In the I Corps zone, the 9th Marines embark on Operation Lancaster by conducting search-and-destroy missions in the vicinity of Camp Carroll, South Vietnam.

November 1–February 28, 1968

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, the 3rd Marine Division commences Operation Kentucky over the next four months; casualties are 520 American dead and 3,079 wounded for 3,281 Viet Cong killed in action.

November 3–December 1

Military: In Kontum Province, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, Viet Cong forces prepare to storm a Special Forces camp at Dak To. However, a spoiling attack is launched by the 4th Infantry Division's 3rd Battalion, 12th Infantry, that drives enemy forces off the top of Hill 1338. Units from the 173rd Airborne Brigade and the 1st Cavalry Division take up the pursuit as far as the Cambodian border.

1967

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Hershey, Lewis B. (1893–1977)

Army general

Lewis Blaine Hershey was born in Steuben became a major general in April 1942, despite County, Indiana, on September 12, 1893, his lack of combat experience. After the war, and he joined the National Guard in 1911. Hershey advocated maintaining a peacetime He served in Europe without seeing combat draft, but he was initially overruled by Presi-during World War I, but nonetheless won a dent Harry S. Truman. However, the expand-regular army commission in 1920. Hershey ing nature of the new cold war necessitated handled his affairs capably and, despite a restarting the Selective Service in 1947, and polo accident that blinded him in one eye, Hershey was reinstalled as director. After he attended the Command and General Staff the Korean War the draft continued but, College in 1933. The turning point in his due to declines in the demand for man-career came in 1936 when he was assigned power, Hershey again resorted to broad-to the Joint Army and Navy Selective Service based exemptions for college students. The Committee, a group of officers tasked with public mood, unfortunately, began turning planning wartime mobilization in the event against the draft in the 1960s as the unpopu-of hostilities. Hershey soon demonstrated larity of the Vietnam War soared. In fact, that he knew more about manpower policy Hershey and the draft became synonymous than any of his contemporaries and he played as symbols of government oppression, and a central role in drafting the Selective Service students began burning their draft cards. Her-and Training Act, passed by Congress in Sep—

shey, upon the urging of President Lyndon B.

tember 1940. The following year President Johnson, recommended to local draft boards Franklin D. Roosevelt appointed him direc-that deferments for protestors be revoked.

tor of the Selective Service, a position he Moreover, he opposed all attempts to remove was to hold for the next three decades. It fell the autonomy of local draft boards, which upon Hershey to draft sufficient manpower rendered him something of a political liability to meet America's military needs during in 1968. It fell upon newly elected president wartime while leaving sufficiently qualified Richard M. Nixon, who determined that an young men available to work in the factories. all-volunteer force was best for the nation, to To this end he was responsible for establish-remove him from Selective Service, promote

ing a system of education-based deferments, him to full general, and name him a presiden-alternative duty for conscientious objectors, tial adviser. The army retired Hershey in April and assistance in employment for returning 1973, ending 53 years of devoted service to veterans.

the nation. He died in Angola, Indiana, on

Hershey handled all his tasks with aplomb May 20, 1977, having orchestrated a mobiliza-and tact, and the draft process unfolded tion campaign that inducted tens of millions smoothly. In light of his performance he of young men across three wars.

November 5

Aviation: At Naval Air Station North Island, California (San Diego), a Martin SP-5B Marlin seaplane of VP-40 makes the *final operational flight of a navy seaplane. Such aircraft have been in operation since 1911.*

1967

November 5–December 9, 1968

Marines: An extended search-and-destroy mission east of Gio Linh, South Vietnam, by the 3rd Marine Division, the Army 196th Light Infantry Brigade, and the 1st Brigade, 5th Infantry Division, accounts for 3,495 Communist dead. American losses are 395 dead and 1,680 wounded.

November 6

Marines: Near An Hoa, South Vietnam, a sweep conducted by the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines through Antenna Valley accounts for 72 dead Communists at the price of 37 marines killed and 122 wounded.

November 8

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson signs legislation granting women equal opportunities for promotion throughout the U.S.

military.

November 9

Aviation: During a clandestine rescue mission to extract an army reconnaissance team from Laos, an HH-3E Jolly Green Giant helicopter flown by Captain Gerald O. Young, 37th Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron is shot down. Rather than expose other helicopters to danger, he *evacuates his wounded crewmen into the jungle and evades capture for 17 hours until he is finally able to call in his own rescue. Young consequently receives a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire. He is also the first Air Force Academy graduate so honored.*

• A F-4C Phantom II jet flown by Captain Lance P. Sijan is shot down over North Vietnam, but he ejects and manages to evade capture for six weeks. Captured and severely tortured, Sijan escapes again but is caught and contracts pneumonia while imprisoned. He dies on January 21, 1968, and wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

November 11

Military: In the southern I Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, the 1st Cavalry Divisions commence Operation Wallowa in concert with Task Force Oregon to crush the North Vietnamese 2nd Division, then lurking in the Que Son Valley.

Enemy forces are decimated but not destroyed, and they filter back in once the Americans depart.

November 13–30

Marines: West of An Hoa, South Vietnam, Operations Foster and Badger Hunt commence as the 3rd Battalion, 7th Marines and the 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines engage in search-and-destroy operations; 125 Communists are killed at a cost of 21 marines dead and 137 wounded.

November 14

Aviation: Northeast of Hue, South Vietnam, the UH-1E helicopter bearing Major General Bruno H. Hochmuth, commander of the 3rd Marine Division, crashes, killing him.

November 15

Aviation: An X-15 hypersonic research aircraft flown by Major Michael J. Adams enters a Mach 5 spin and breaks up at 65,000 feet. Adams is killed in consequence and receives astronaut wings posthumously. He is also the first fatality since the X-15 program commenced in 1959.

November 17–December 29

Aviation: At Fort Campbell, Kentucky, Operation Eagle Thrust commences as C-133 and C-141 transports airlift 10,536 paratroopers and 5,118 tons of equipment (including 37 helicopters) to Bien Hoa Air Field, South Vietnam. This constitutes the largest and longest aerial movement of troops in the war.

November 19

Military: At Bien Hoa, South Vietnam, the two remaining brigades of the 101st Airborne Division (“Screaming Eagles”) are deployed while the 1st Brigade remains in the II Corps region. The entire unit is reunited in the I Corps as of April 1968.

November 19–22

Military: Despite surging American forces in Kontum Province, the North Vietnamese position a regiment atop Hill 875 to serve as a rearguard. On this day the 2nd Battalion, 503rd Infantry, arrives to drive them off and does so after heavy fighting. The Americans are reinforced by the 4th Battalion, 503rd Infantry, at which point the

Communists flee the area, having lost over 1,000 men. American losses are 115.

December 4

Naval: In Dinh Tuong Province, 66 miles south of Saigon, South Vietnam, the Mobile Riverine Force accounts for 235 Viet Cong dead.

December 8

Aviation: An F-104 Starfighter jet crashes at Edwards Air Force Base, California, killing Major Robert H. Lawrence, Jr., the nation’s first African-American astronaut selected to fly in space.

Military: In Tay Ninh Province, northwest of Saigon, South Vietnam, the 25th Infantry Division commences Operation Yellowstone while the 1st Infantry Division sorties into the Iron Triangle, Binh Duong Province, in a concerted effort to preempt enemy troop concentrations from launching an offensive. The Americans gradually account for 5,000 Communists killed well into the new year.

December 13

Marines: At Khe Sanh, South Vietnam, increased Viet Cong activity leads dispatch of the 3rd Battalion, 26th Marines to reinforce the garrison.

December 14

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, Four navy F-4 Phantom IIs from the carrier Oriskany square off against four MiG-21s; one Communist jet is sent down in flames.

December 17

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, Marine Captain Doyle D. Baker, flying as an exchange officer with an air force squadron, shoots down a Communist MiG-17 while escorting a bomb run. He is the first marine pilot to score a victory in this conflict.

December 19

Military: In the I Corps tactical zone, the 11th Infantry Brigade deploys as part of the Americal Division. This is presently the largest American formation in South Vietnam, with an assigned strength of 20,000 men.

December 26

Aviation: Operation Rolling Thunder continues over North Vietnam as marine jets strike at targets near Hanoi and Dong Hoi.

December 29

Aviation: At Offutt Air Force Base, Nebraska, the final RB-47H sorties occur when the 55th Strategic Reconnaissance Wing retires its last remaining Stratojet.

December 31

Military: By year's end, no less than 9,378 American soldiers have been killed in action; to this must be added an additional 6,782 combat-related deaths between 1961 and 1966. Overall strength of combined U.S. military personnel tops 478,000.

• Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) separating North and South Vietnam, work on the so-called McNamara Line, a strongpoint barrier system, has consumed 757,000 man-days over the past 12 months.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Leonard F. Chapman is appointed the 24th commandant of the Marine Corps to replace General Greene.

• At this date, 81,249 marines are serving in South Vietnam, of which 3,461 have been killed and 25,525 have been wounded in 1967.

1968

January

Military: The army has deployed 100 infantry and mechanized battalions, along with 54 artillery battalions, in South Vietnam, representing an aggregate of 331,098 officers and men.

January 1

Aviation: The Aerospace Defense Command (ADC) is the new designation for the Air Defense Command.

• The Office of the Air Force Reserve becomes part of the Air Staff and functions as a policy planning center for Reserve operations.

January 1–15

Aviation: Carrier aviation has one of its worst weeks as five jets are lost over North Vietnam during this period.

January 3

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, Commandant General Leonard F. Chapman embarks on an inspection tour of marine units and their facilities.

January 5

Aviation: The T-41 Mescalero Light Plane joins the Flying Program at the U.S.

Air Force Academy.

January 6

Aviation: In Chu Lai, South Vietnam, Major Patrick H. Brady flies his helicopter in and out of a hot landing zone to rescue wounded soldiers of the 198th Infantry Brigade. For evacuating 39 men under heavy fire to safety he receives a Medal of Honor.

Marines: General William C. Westmoreland initiates Operation Niagara, which employs heavy air and artillery strikes to break up Communist troop concentrations around Khe Sanh, South Vietnam.

January 8

Aviation: In South Vietnam, a CH-53 Sea Stallion troop helicopter crashes, killing 36 marines.

January 11

Aviation: In Nevada, a marine transport aircraft from Quantico, Virginia, crashes, killing 19 marines.

January 12

Aviation: Tactical air units are hereafter directed to carry with them all the essentials needed for operating at bare bases sporting only runways, taxiways, parking areas, and a water source.

January 15–18

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Lyndon B. Johnson suspends air attacks near Haiphong, North Vietnam, to stimulate interest in peace talks.

January 16

Aviation: On Sicily, Italy, transports from the United States Air Force Europe (USAFE) and the Military Airlift Command (MAC) fly in humanitarian aid to assist earthquake victims.

Diplomacy: North Vietnamese officials spurn an offer of peace talks with the United States until all aerial bombing ceases.

Marines: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, the 2nd Battalion, 28th Marines deploys as the permanent garrison. Henceforth, new units will no longer arrive and depart every 90 days, but will instead be rotated through the unit itself.

• The marine outpost at Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, is reinforced by the 2nd Battalion, 26th Marines; the entire regiment is now present with the garrison.

January 19

Marines: Near Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, a marine patrol encounters strong enemy forces near Hill 881 North *and is obliged to withdraw. This signals the beginning of the Communist siege there.*

January 20

Marines: At Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, Company I, 3rd Battalion, 26th Marines attacks Hill 881 North and begins clearing it of Communist forces. However, the operation ceases and the company withdraws back inside the perimeter after a captured North Vietnamese lieutenant informs his captors that a major assault is brewing over the next several days.

January 21

Aviation: An eight-jet B-52 jet bomber belonging to the Strategic Air Command (SAC) explodes over North Star Bay, Greenland, spilling its four hydrogen bombs into the ocean. No radiation leaks occur, although one of the seven crew members dies in the ensuing crash.

• Waves of B-52s are employed throughout the siege of Khe Sanh, South Vietnam, which relentlessly carpet Viet Cong and North Vietnamese army troop concentrations around the Marine Corps perimeter.

Naval: During the protracted siege of Khe Sanh, South Vietnam, Naval Construction Battalion Unit 301, Detail Bravo, indelibly contributes to the defense of that place, winning a Presidential Unit Citation.

Marines: In light of new intelligence pointing to some kind of Communist offensive, General William C. Westmoreland *orders Marines to stop working on the McNamara Line barrier system along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ).*

• Near Camp Carroll, I Corps zone, the 4th Marines commence Operation Lancaster II to clear the region of Communist forces lurking nearby. The 3rd Marines at Quang Tri perform Operation Osceola for identical reasons.

• At Khe Sanh, I Corps zone, a Communist night assault upon Hill 861 is repulsed by Company K, 3rd Battalion, 26th Marines. North Vietnamese artillery units also begin raining shells and rockets on the marine position over the next 77 days. By this time they are surrounded by the 15–20,000 men of the North Vietnamese 324B and 325C Divisions. The NVA also cuts off Route 9, isolating the garrison. Khe Sanh itself is occupied by 3,500 men of Colonel David E.

Lownd's 26th Marines.

January 22

Aviation: At Thule, Greenland, A B-52G crashes while making an emergency landing, cracking several of its four nuclear weapons open. Several months of cleanup are required before radiation levels are returned to normal.

Naval: The intelligence-gathering vessel Pueblo is boarded and captured by North Korean forces in the Sea of Japan. The vessel's only defensive weapons, two .50-caliber machine guns, are fast frozen beneath tarpaulins on the bridge.

The 83-man crew under Lieutenant Commander Lloyd Bucher, accused of violating the 12-mile territorial limit, is carried off into captivity for 11 months; one sailor, Duane Hodges, is killed in action.

Marines: At Khe Sanh, I Corps area the garrison is stiffened by the arrival of the 1st Battalion, 9th Marines and two batteries of 105mm howitzers.

January 22–29

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, North Korean infiltrators make harassing attacks against several outposts manned by the 2nd Infantry Division.

January 25

Naval: In response to the seizure of the Pueblo, the aircraft carrier Enterprise is dispatched to the Sea of Japan in a show of force. However, President Lyndon B. Johnson, with his hands effectively tied in Vietnam, does not want to risk a second Asian conflict.

ArVn soldier fires at Vietcong positions in Cholon during the 1968 tet offensive fighting in saigon. (Texas Tech University Vietnam Archive)

January 26

Aviation: In light of tensions arising from the capture of the navy vessel Pueblo, an A-12 high-speed reconnaissance aircraft performs a mission over North Korea.

Air National Guard and Air Force Reserve elements are also called into active duty status as a precaution.

January 27

Marines: Despite a seven-day truce that begins the Tet holiday, the ARVN 37th Ranger Battalion joins the garrison at Khe Sanh, in the I Corps zone.

January 30–31

Military: Although MACV has suspected a Communist buildup and a brewing offensive for some time, they are not able to predict when. It occurs at midnight on Tet, the Vietnamese New Year, and strikes at 36 provincial and 64 district capitals.

In Saigon, a Communist sapper team even breaches the walls of the U.S. embassy before they are stopped by military police. American losses for the first nine days of the offensive total 546 dead and 6,000 wounded while Communist casualties are estimated as much higher, around 20,000. The offensive ends in a costly defeat for the Communists, but a corner has been turned in public opinion and the American public begins turning against continued American involvement.

February 1

Aviation: During the assault on Hue, South Vietnam, helicopters of HMM-165 provide airlift for South Vietnamese forces attacking the Citadel.

Marines: In Hue, South Vietnam, the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines and 2nd Battalion, 5th Marine maneuver to retake the city back from Communist forces. Their immediate objective is to storm the area south of the Perfume River *while the ARVN 1st Division attacks the Citadel on the north bank of the river.*

February 2–24

Military: In the III Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, the old imperial capital of Hue, is the site of intense battling by army troops and marines to wrest it back from the Viet Cong. Elements of the 2nd Brigade, 101st Airborne Division are involved south of the city while the 7th and 12th Cavalry Regiments sweep in from the north and west. After an intense struggle, Communist supply lines are closed down and the city is retaken. Before departing, the Viet Cong line up and execute 5,000 political opponents in the war’s single biggest atrocity.

February 3

Aviation: In Tullahoma, Tennessee, air force engineers at the Arnold Engineering Development Center photograph high-velocity aircraft and missile models with a laser beam. This is the first time a laser has been utilized as a light source.

February 5

Marines: At Khe Sanh, I Corps zone, marines rely upon ground sensors to detect the approach of enemy units and disrupt their concentration with an artillery barrage. Meanwhile, Company E, 2nd Battalion, 26th Marines successfully defends Hill 861A from a North Vietnamese attack.

February 6

Marines: In Hue, South Vietnam, savage house-to-house fighting results in marines retaking the provincial *headquarters, whereupon the Communist flag is taken down and the Stars and Stripes are run up.*

- *Aviation facilities at Da Nang suffer from another round of artillery and rocket bombardments, but marines defeat several attempt by sappers to penetrate the base.*

February 7

Military: The Special Forces camp at Lang Vei, near Khe Sanh, is overrun by North Vietnamese army troops employing Soviet-made PT-76 tanks for the first time.

February 8

Marines: In a sharp firefight, Company A, 1st Battalion, 9th Marines defeats a Communist attack on one of its outposts.

February 10

Marines: In Hue, South Vietnam, the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines and 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines complete mopping-up operations along the south bank of the Perfume River. The first phase of the city's reconquest costs the marines 38 dead and 320 wounded. Communist losses are estimated at over 1,000. Reinforcements also arrive in the form of the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines.

February 13

Marines: In Hue, South Vietnam, the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines begins its assault on the Communist-held Citadel and they are joined in due course by two battalions of South Vietnamese marines.

1968

February 14

Aviation: Transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) begin conveying elements of the 82nd Airborne Division and 3,000 marines to bases in Southeast Asia. The Continental Air Command also activates Air Force Reserve units to assist the MAC in more routine missions for the time being.

February 17

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 27th Marines and the 2nd Battalion, 13th Marines are dispatched as reinforcements to help fight the Tet Offensive.

February 18

Military: At Chu Lai, South Vietnam, the 3rd Brigade, 82nd Airborne Division, deploys to reinforce I Corps while attached to the 101st Airborne Division.

February 24

Aviation: The 1st Marine Aviation Wing (1st MAW), in an attempt to cut down on high helicopter losses to enemy ground fire, originates the concept of the

“Super Gaggle.” This involves up to one KC-130 tanker aircraft and eight or more CH-46 helicopters carrying sling-loads beneath their bellies, and backed by the firepower of four A-4 Skyhawks and hour UH-1 Huey helicopter gunships. The overall missions are coordinated by a TA-4 two-seater Skyhawk, with the back seat officer acting as director. Thus arranged, the attack planes would strafe and drop napalm along the sides of the flight path, then helicopters would swoop in and deliver their cargoes.

February 25

Marines: In Hue, South Vietnam, the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines wipes out all final resistance at the Citadel, completing their reconquest of the city. Marine losses total 142 dead and 1,100 wounded to a Communist tally estimated between 1,000 and 5,000 killed, wounded, and missing.

February 27

Aviation: The Ho Chi Minh Trail in Vietnam is attacked by AC-130A Hercules gunships for the first time.

• At Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, Communist ground fire claims a CH-46

helicopter, killing 22 marine passengers.

February 28

Aviation: At Tinker Air Force Base Oklahoma, the last C-141 Starlifter is delivered; a total of 284 have been acquired.

Marines: At Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, as two North Vietnamese battalions begin probing the sector held by the 37th Ranger Battalion, they are struck by heavy concentrations of artillery and air strikes before they can attack in force.

February 29

Aviation: In light of new public laws removing restrictions from female promotions in the military, Colonels Jeanne Holm and Helen O’Day are made permanent colonels. Holm, for her part, continues as director of women in the air force while O’Day is billeted with the air force chief of staff.

- Transports of the Air Force Southern Command begin delivering humanitarian aid to flood victims in Bolivia.

February 29–March 2

Naval: Three North Vietnamese trawlers crammed with weapons and supplies for the Viet Cong are intercepted by Coast Guard vessels and sunk.

March 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., Clark Clifford succeeds Robert F. McNamara as the ninth secretary of defense.

March 2

Military: North of Tan San Nhut, South Vietnam, Company C, 4th Battalion, 9th Infantry (Manchu) stumbles into a heavy ambush and is nearly annihilated in minutes. American losses are 49 dead and 29 wounded and Specialist 4 Nicholas J. Cutinha wins a posthumous Medal of Honor for heroism under fire. This is one of the worst American setbacks of the entire war.

March 6

Aviation: At Khe Sanh, South Vietnam, ground fire shoots down a Fairchild C-12 Provider transport plane, killing 43 marines and five crewmen.

March 10

Marines: The Seventh Air Force assumes control of the 1st Marine Aviation Wing (1st MAW) to provide all tactical *aviation with a single, guiding hand.*

March 11

Military: Having contained the Communist Tet Offensive, General William C.

Westmoreland is determined to seize the strategic initiative by ordering II Field Force under Lieutenant General Frederick C. Weyand into action along the III Corps front. The first sweep, involving the 1st, 9th, and 25th Infantry Divisions, clears out numerous pockets of enemy troops, killing 2,658 Communists for a cost of 105 American and 193 dead South Vietnamese. A second consecutive sweep near Saigon kills an additional 3,542 enemy troops, clearing the Saigon region of Viet Cong.

March 13

General: An accidental U.S. Army nerve gas leak from the Dugway Proving Grounds, Utah, results in the deaths of 6,400 sheep.

March 16

Military: In Quang Ngai province, South Vietnam, Company C, 1st Battalion, 20th infantry under Captain Ernest Medina occupies the village of My Lai. The Americans come under sniper fire and take several casualties from mines, at which point the 1st Platoon under Lieutenant William L. Calley goes on a rampage, killing men, women, and children. The killing continues until Warrant Officer Hugh Thompson steps in between Calley and the fleeing civilians. My Lai subsequently serves as a rallying point for the vocal antiwar movement around the globe.

March 19

Aviation: At England Air Force Base, Louisiana, the first class of 12 South Vietnamese pilots begins training to operate Cessna A-37 Dragonflies.

March 22

Aviation: The Marine Aviation Cadet program, which enables noncollege graduates to gain their wings, is terminated.

Military: General William C. Westmoreland is appointed army chief of staff by President Lyndon B. Johnson, although he does receive a replacement in South Vietnam for the next three months.

March 25

Aviation: At Norton Air Force Base, California, the 944th Military Airlift Group (Associate) is activated as the first Air Force Reserve unit assigned to fly and maintain aircraft assigned to an associated regular unit.

- *Operation Combat Lancer commences as General Dynamics F-111s are committed to bombing raids over North Vietnam for the first time. By carrying highly sophisticated terrain-following radar (TFR), they can strike the more mountainous regions that were heretofore untouchable.*

March 27

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, a patrol from the 2nd Division turns the tables on a group of North Korean infiltrators, killing three.

March 30

Marines: At Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, Company B, 1st Battalion, 9th Marines launches a dawn attack against enemy trenches and bunkers, inflicting heavy losses. At this juncture the Viet Cong and North Vietnamese army abandon the siege and begin drawing back into the jungle. The successful defense of Khe Sanh costs the marines 208 dead and 1,668 wounded. Communist losses are 1,602 confirmed dead with total estimates running as high as 10,000.

March 31

Aviation: President Lyndon B. Johnson, having declared that he will not seek reelection to the presidency, also declares a partial bombing halt of North Vietnam, above the 20th parallel, in an attempt to spur peace talks.

April 1

Marines: The 1st Marine Division, acting in conjunction with the 1st Air Cavalry Division, commences Operation Pegasus to open a ground link to the garrison at Khe Sanh.

April 1–15

Military: As a large force of marines is besieged at Khe Sanh near the Laotian border, the 1st Cavalry under Major General John J. Tolson is ordered to relieve them. Operation Pegasus commences with 20,000 American troops, the 26th Marines, and ARVN allies in a concerted drive against two North Vietnamese divisions. Tolson’s fast and hard-hitting attacks scatter all opposition and Khe Sanh is relieved by April 15.

April 3

Diplomacy: Radio Hanoi announces that its government is willing to discuss conditions for holding peace talks with the United States.

April 5

Military: In the wake of inner-city riots caused by the assassination of civil rights leader Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., army units and National Guard troops are called in to restore order.

Marines: Detachments from Quantico, Virginia, and the Washington Barracks are ordered onto the street to restore order in Washington, D.C., following the assassination of civil rights leader Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.

April 6

Naval: The battleship New Jersey is recommissioned and heads for service in Southeast Asia.

April 10

Aviation: At Kadena Air Base, Okinawa, the 9th Strategic Reconnaissance Wing begins flying SR-71 missions over North Vietnam.

• The navy bids farewell to its propeller-driven Douglas A-1 Skyraiders, the first models of which joined the fleet in 1945.

April 14

Military: Elements of the 1st Air Cavalry Division establish contact with the defenders of Khe Sanh, I Corps zone during Operation Pegasus/Lam Som 207, formally ending the siege. Marines losses are 208 dead and 1,668 wounded. The North Vietnamese are calculated to have lost 10,000 men killed, wounded, and missing in this failed attempt to repeat their victory of Dien Bien Phu over the French.

April 15

Marines: In Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, the 3rd Marine Division conducts Operation Scotland, a major search-and-destroy mission, that kills 3,034

Communists for a loss of 463 dead and 2,553 wounded.

April 16

Aviation: At Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, Marine Air Group 39 (MAG-39) arrives as part of the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW).

April 18

Marines: At Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, the 1st Marines arrive to relieve the exhausted 26th Marines, who are subsequently redeployed to Dong Ha and Camp Carroll to rest and refit.

April 19–May 17

Military: General William C. Westmoreland determines to shut down the major infiltration route through the A Shau Valley through Operation Delaware. The 1st Cavalry Division commits the 1st and 5th Battalions, 7th Cavalry into an air assault that loses 10 helicopters to severe antiaircraft fire. The survivors begin working their way southward.

April 21

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, a company from the 31st Infantry conducts a firefight with a similar-sized unit of North Korean infiltrators.

April 24–May 3

Military: In the A Shau Valley, South Vietnam, the 1st Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division under Colonel John E. Stannard, air assaults into the southern entrance of the valley, meeting stiff resistance, but the Americans carve out a logistics foothold that can supply additional sorties farther up the valley.

April 28

Aviation: At La Toma, Ecuador, C-130 transports of the Air Force Southern Command convey 92,000 pounds of food to assist victims of drought.

April 29–May 17

Military: In the A Shau Valley, South Vietnam, men of the 101st Airborne Division and some ARVN troops engage in several firefights, but within two weeks most enemy units have deserted the area, leaving behind valuable caches of food, supplies, and weapons.

April 30–May 3

Marines: At Dai Do, South Vietnam, the 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines attacks entrenched North Vietnamese units dug in *along the Cua Vier River. The marines prevail after stiff fighting with losses of 81 dead and 300 wounded; enemy casualties are estimated to exceed 500.*

May 3

Aviation: At Buckley Air National Guard Base, Colorado, the 120th Tactical Fighter Squadron is activated and begins deploying to South Vietnam. This is also the first Air National Guard (ANG) unit called to active duty in the war.

Diplomacy: Radio Hanoi announces that the government agrees to preliminary peace talks in Paris, France.

Naval: In Norfolk, Virginia, headquarters of the new Naval Safety Center is founded.

May 4–August 23

Marines: South of Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 7th Marines begin Operation Allen Brook to root out Communist units lurking there. By the time the maneuver ends, 1,017 Communists are accounted for while the marines lose 172 dead and 1,124 wounded.

May 5

Military: Communist units stage a miniature Tet Offensive by striking 199 towns and cities with rocket and mortar fire.

May 11–12

Aviation: At Kham Duc, South Vietnam, air force C-130s and C-124s race in under heavy enemy fire to evacuate American Special Forces and South Vietnamese troops. Eight aircraft are lost, including one C-130 that is hit by a mortar round and explodes, killing 150 people. Air force *personnel involved win four Air Force Crosses and Lieutenant Colonel Daryl D. Cole also receives the Mackay Trophy for his efforts.*

- *At Kham Duc, South Vietnam, a C-123 Provider piloted by Lieutenant Colonel Joe M. Jackson braves intense Communist ground fire to land and rescue a three-man Combat Control Team; he wins a Medal of Honor for his actions.*

1968

Military: The sole remaining Special Forces camp in I Corps, Kham Duc, Quang Tin Province, South Vietnam, is attacked by a strong force of North Vietnamese regulars. The 1,500 defenders, including elements of the 196th Infantry Brigade and South Vietnamese irregulars, are evacuated by helicopter before it falls. American losses are 24 killed, 112 wounded, and 26 missing in action.

May 13

Aviation: In light of the Tet Offensive, President Lyndon B. Johnson mobilizes 22,000 military reservists, including 1,333 members of the Air National Guard.

Seven Air Force Reserve units are also called up.

Diplomacy: In Paris, France, peace talks between the United States, South Vietnam, and North Vietnam begin.

May 16

Aviation: Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports begin carrying 88.5 tons of food to flood victims in Ethiopia.

Naval: In Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, Hospital Corpsman Third Class Donald E. Ballard is treating a wounded marine when an Viet Cong grenade lands nearby. Ballard selflessly throws himself upon it to shield his comrade, but it fails to explode. He win a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

May 17

Military: In Thua Thien Province, South Vietnam, Operation Nevada Eagle unfolds as the 101st Airborne Division sweeps through the mountains of central I Corps. It is undertaken to keep the road network open and protect the rice harvest. The Communists dodge the offensive, preferring to snipe at helicopters.

May 18–October 23

Marines: In Quang Nam Province, Operation Mameluke Thrust unfolds as the 1st Marine Division conducts extensive search-and-destroy missions west and south of Da Nang. It concludes with marine losses of 269 dead and 1,730

wounded and estimated Communist casualties of 2,728.

June 5

Naval: The nuclear attack submarine Scorpion under Commander Francis A.

Slattery is reported missing off the Azores with its crew of 99 officers and men.

The official navy report blames the accident on a systems malfunction while diving. On October 30, the oceanographic research vessel Mizar locates the wreckage 10,000 feet below the surface and 400 miles southwest of the Azores. It has since been deduced that this vessel was deliberately sunk by a Soviet submarine in retaliation for the accidental ramming and sinking of one of their missile-carrying submersibles in the Pacific six months earlier. This remains a major cold war coverup.

May 21–30

Marines: At Dong Ha, I Corps zone, a North Vietnamese division presses on through the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) in an attempt to infiltrate. The 3rd and 9th Marines counter by tackling them head-on, and sending them back across the border with 770 dead and 61 captured. Marine and ARVN losses are 112 dead and 446 wounded.

May 22

Aviation: The 1st Marine Aviation Wing deploys its first North American/Rockwell OV-10A Broncos, a light observation craft that can be rigged for COIN (counterinsurgency) purposes.

May 25

Aviation: The Grumman EA-6B Prowler prototype makes its maiden flight; it enters service as a carrier-based electronic countermeasure aircraft, which is still active service today.

May 28

Marines: In Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, skirmishing in the immediate region continues as a North Vietnamese army force attempts to capture a hill along Route 9. They are driven back with a loss of 230 men; marine casualties are 13 dead and 44 wounded.

June 1

Aviation: Over Go Noi Island, Operation Allen Brook commences as nine C130s drop 31,000 gallons of gasoline in an attempt to burn away the island's intense jungle foliage.

June 10

Military: General Creighton W. Abrams replaces General William C. Westmoreland as commander of U.S. forces in South Vietnam, a move reflecting dissatisfaction with the latter's conduct of the war.

Naval: The South Vietnamese navy assumes responsibility for minesweeping operations along the Long Tau River channel to Saigon. To that end, the U.S.

Navy turns over 14 riverine warfare vessels to their allies.

June 13

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, a Titan IIIC launch booster carries eight military communications satellites into space to augment the first Defense Satellite Communications System.

June 16

Aviation: Off the South Vietnamese coast, air force aircraft accidentally bomb the cruiser Boston and the Australian missile destroyer Hobart; they manage to sink patrol boat PCF-19.

June 17

Aviation: At Long Beach, California, the first McDonnell Douglas C-9 Nightingale aeromedical evacuation aircraft is unveiled to the public.

June 19

Aviation: A quick-drying cement that hardens in only 30 minutes is field-tested in South Vietnam. Developed by the Aero Propulsion Laboratory at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio, it is intended for helicopter landing pads.

• Over North Vietnam, a UH-2 Seasprite helicopter piloted by Lieutenant Clyde E. Lassen braves enemy fire and dense foliage to rescue the downed crew of a **1968**

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Abrams, Creighton W. (1914–1974)

Army general

Creighton Williams Abrams was born in Army Cyrus Vance and U.S. attorney gen-Springfield, Massachusetts, on

September eral Robert F. Kennedy.

15, 1914, and he passed through the U.S.

In 1967 Abrams fulfilled his most daunt—

Military Academy in 1940 with an undis—

ing task, that of commanding the U.S.

tinguished record. He served briefly in the Military Assistance Command, Vietnam cavalry before transferring to the newly cre-

(MACV), where he trained and equipped

ated Armor Force as part of the embryonic thousands of South Vietnamese soldiers 4th Armored Division. He rose to major for their struggle with Communist North in 1942 and subsequently commanded the Vietnam. In February 1968 Abrams also 37th Tank Battalion throughout World orchestrated the recapture of Hue from War II. He distinguished himself during the Viet Cong during the infamous Tet General George S. Patton’s dash across Offensive, and, the following July, he suc-northern France in 1944, wearing out ceeded General William C. Westmoreland seven tanks in the process. He capped his as supreme commander in Vietnam. Abrams wartime career by breaking through Ger-introduced a shift from search-and-destroy

man siege lines in the Battle of the Bulge missions to aggressive small unit opera-and relieving the 101st Airborne Division tions, while also accelerating the process at Bastogne. Abrams consequently received of Vietnamization to compel the South two Distinguished Service Crosses and two Vietnamese to fight their own war. Having Silver Stars. After the war he was one of a addressed *military concerns, Abrams turned handful of promising officers selected to to nation-building pacification programs, attend the Command and General Staff which were designed to enhance the educa-School at Fort Leavenworth, and through—*

tional, medical, transportation, and agricul—

out the Korean War he served as chief of tural systems of South Vietnam. He oversaw staff with the I, X, and XI Corps. He rose the reduction of American forces until July to brigadier general in 1956 and major 1972, before reporting back to Washington, general in charge of the 3rd Armored DiviD.C., as the new army chief of staff. Abrams

sion in 1960. He faced off against Soviet then began a remedial program to shake the armor during the tense Berlin crisis of military free of drug use and racial prob-1962. Later that year he faced a crisis of lems, and also oversaw the transition from a different sort when he was directed to draftees to an all-volunteer force. Abrams quell civil unrest arising from the admis-died in Washington, D.C., on September 4,

sion of African-American James Meredith 1974, a highly talented combat commander to the University of Mississippi. He also and military administrator. In light of his handled integration problems at Birming-sterling contributions, the army christened

ham, Alabama, with similar success and its latest, turbine-powered tank the M-1

received accolades from Secretary of the tank Abrams.

1968

Phantom II jet. Disregarding the danger, he fires flares and turns on his lights to find the airmen, rescue them, and reaches his vessel with only five minutes of fuel remaining. Lassen wins a Medal of Honor.

June 23

Military: As of this day, the conflict in Vietnam has become America's longest-running war.

June 26

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, three F-8 Crusaders from the carrier Bon Homme Richard tangle with two MiG-21s; one Communist jet is downed by an air-to-air missile.

Diplomacy: The island of Iwo Jima, Japan, which figured so prominently in Marine Corps legacy, is returned to Japanese civilian control.

June 27

Marines: At Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, the marines begin dismantling their defenses in preparation for abandoning the base. New operational plans are afoot for the northern reaches of I Corps.

June 30

Aviation: Lockheed rolls out its mammoth C-5A Galaxy for its initial flight; it is then the world's largest airplane. The Military Airlift Command (MAC) eventually obtains 81 of the giant craft.

Marines: At this stage of the war, marine manpower levels are 24,555 officers and 282,697 enlisted men.

July 1–7

Military: Operation Thor commences as combined air force, artillery, and naval surface units hammer away at targets in Cap Mui Lay, North Vietnam, just over the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ). Its purpose is to destroy or silence Communist long-range artillery units in the region.

July 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., General William C. Westmoreland takes over as the 25th army chief of staff while General Creighton W. Abrams succeeds him as head of MACV in South Vietnam.

July 5

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, the base at Khe Sanh is abandoned by the marines who so desperately defended it.

July 6

Aviation: The Marine Corps begins operating North American OV-10 Broncos at Da Nang, South Vietnam.

July 9

Naval: On the Co Chen River, South Vietnam, the army-navy Mobile Riverine Force commences operations against Viet Cong units in the region. This is the only tributary of the Mekong River that has not been patrolled before.

1968

July 12

Aviation: At Patuxent Naval Air Station, Maryland, the last Martin P-5 Marlin seaplane is dropped from the inventory. Flying boats were among the first aircraft operated by the navy and predate World War I.

July 20

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, patrols from the 2nd and 7th Infantry Divisions are fired upon by North Koreans on the other side; no casualties are reported.

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral James F. Calvert gains appointment as the 46th superintendent of the Naval Academy.

July 22

Aviation: Commander Samuel R. Chessman, VA-195, carrier Ticonderoga, flies a record 306 missions over North Vietnam. The previous record holder, Commander Charles Hathaway of the same squadron, flew 305 as of April 1967.

July 25

Military: At Fort Carson, Colorado, the 1st Brigade, 5th Infantry Division (Mechanized) is activated prior to being dispatched to Quang Tri, South Vietnam.

Once there it is intended to patrol the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) separating North and South Vietnam.

July 28

Naval: In Quang Nam Province, South Vietnam, Hospital Corpsman Third Class Wayne M. Caron assists several wounded marines while under heavy fire. While crawling to assist his third patient, he is struck by enemy fire and killed; he wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

July 29

Aviation: Northwest of Vinh, North Vietnam, four F-8 Crusaders from the carrier Bon Homme Richard engage four MiG-17s in a twisting, five-minute dogfight; one Communist jet is downed.

Naval: In an attempt to throttle ongoing Communist supply and infiltration efforts, Operation Game Warden is enlarged to cover the entire Mekong Delta region, from the South China Sea to Cambodia.

July 31

Aviation: The Air Force Southern Command dispatches two UH-1F helicopters to Costa Rica during an eruption by Mount Arenal.

August 1

Aviation: At Robbins Air Force Base, Georgia, the Continental Air Command disbands and is replaced by the Headquarters, Air Force Reserves. Meanwhile, the Air Force Reserve Personnel Center becomes a separate operating agency at Denver, Colorado.

• Transports of the Air Force Southern Command convey 13,000 pounds of relief supplies to San José, Costa Rica, in the wake of Mount Arenal's recent eruption.

- In Saigon, South Vietnam, General George S. Brown gains appointment as head of the Seventh Air Force.

August 5

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, North Koreans fire upon a patrol from the 38th Infantry.

August 8

Aviation: In Turkey, two Air Force medics die when their helicopter crashes while performing rescue operations.

- At Long Beach, California, the first C-9 Nightingale medivac aircraft performs its maiden flight.

August 16

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, the first Minuteman III intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) is test-launched for the first time. This version is capable of carrying three, independently targeted reentry vehicles.

August 17

Naval: The navy commissions the Dolphin, its sole diesel-electric, deep-diving, research submarine. Crammed with modern electronics, this vessel performs missions as varied as acoustic deep water and littoral research, ocean bottom surveys, weapon launches, sensor trials, and engineering evaluations. The technically mul-tifaceted Dolphin remains in commission today.

August 21–15

Aviation: In northeastern Nicaragua, an air force UH-1F helicopter rescues 260

flood victims while also bringing in 52,000 pounds of food and relief supplies.

August 25

Aviation: In South Vietnam, the air force begins a 90-day evaluation of the North American/Rockwell OV-10 Bronco as a forward air controller aircraft.

August 28

Military: In Chicago, Illinois, U.S. Army and National Guard troops are called in to quell street violence arising from the Democratic National Convention taking place there.

August 29

Military: At Long Binh, South Vietnam, inmates at the U.S. Army, Vietnam, Installation Stockade riot, beating several guards before order can be restored. This facility is known to house some of the most violent criminals in the military.

August 29–September 9

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, Operation Sussex Bay unfolds as the 5th and 7th Marines deploy to scour the region for Communist forces who have attacked the airfield recently. The campaign ends with an estimated 2,000 North Vietnamese and Viet Cong dead.

September 1

Aviation: Near Quang Binh Province, South Vietnam, an A-1H Skyraider flown by Lieutenant Colonel William A. Jones, *602nd Special Operations Squadron, swoops in and lands to rescue a downed air force pilot while under heavy Communist fire. Jones is severely wounded but his heroic actions result in a Medal of Honor.*

1968

Military: Brigadier General Frederic M. Davison becomes the first African-American general to command a combat brigade when he assumes control of the 199th Infantry Brigade. He replaces Brigadier General Franklin M. Davis.

September 5

Marines: Military operations in the I Corps zone cease for two days following the onset of Typhoon Bess, whose driving rains wash out many defensive positions.

September 10

Marines: The 27th Marines are the first unit to depart Vietnam for Camp Pendleton, California, on a nonrotational basis.

September 13

Military: Major General Keith L. Ware, 1st Infantry Division, is killed in a helicopter crash and is succeeded by Major General Orwin C. Talbot.

September 16

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, the command headquarters of the 2nd Battalion, 26th Marines are *suddenly struck by an accurate Communist mortar barrage that kills 22 marines and wounds 146.*

September 18

Naval: In Quang Tin Province, South Vietnam, a slashing attack by PCF-21 destroys 44 Viet Cong junks and sampans.

September 19

Aviation: Northwest of Vinh, North Vietnam, an F-8 Crusader from the carrier Intrepid downs a MiG-21; this is the navy’s 29th kill and the last accredited to an F-8.

u.s. battleship New Jersey off the coast of Vietnam (Texas Tech University Vietnam Archive)

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, a detachment of North Korean infiltrators is ambushed and wiped out by American troops.

September 25

Military: In Tay Ninh Province, South Vietnam, artillery attached to the 25th Infantry Division, armed with new motion-detection equipment, begins firing shells in an attempt to interdict North Vietnamese infiltration movements. As the war continues, harassment and interdiction missions constitute half of all artillery fired and 70 percent of ammunition expended.

September 26

Aviation: The LTV A-7D Corsair II fighter bomber performs its maiden flight.

September 29

Naval: Off the I Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, the newly refurbished and recommissioned battleship New Jersey unleashes its nine 16-inch guns against Communist targets northwest of Con Thien near the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ).

• Vice Admiral Elmo R. Zumwalt replaces Rear Admiral Kenneth L. Veth as commander, U.S. Naval Forces, Vietnam.

September 30

Military: In Vietnam, Special Forces personnel reach an all-time high of 3,542

officers and men deployed.

October 1

Marines: More than 8,000 enlisted marines have become officers since the battlefield commission program was initiated in June 1965.

October 3

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense declares that the Marine Corps is slated to receive 2,500 men of the 17,500 who will be drafted in December. This is the first time since May that the marines have accepted draftees.

October 5

Military: At this point in the war, American military personnel totals 540,000

from all four services; 84,000 of these are marines.

October 6–19

Marines: In Thuong Duc, South Vietnam, a Special Forces camp is relieved by a thrust by the 7th Marines, which kills 202 Communists. Marine losses are 28

dead and 143 wounded.

• Near An Hoa, South Vietnam, Operation Maui Peak unfolds as battalions of the 1st Marine Division, assisted by the ARVN 51st Regiment, sweep the region clean of Communist forces, killing 350 enemy troops.

October 11–22

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, a Saturn 1B launch vehicle launches the Apollo 7 space capsule into orbit for the first time. Among the three astronauts is an air force officer, Major Donn F. Eisele.

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, a patrol from the 2nd Infantry Division ambushes a detachment of Communist infiltrators, killing two.

October 15

Naval: The new SEALORDS program (Southeast Asia Lake, Ocean, River, and Delta Strategy), as envisioned by Admiral Elmo R. Zumwalt. Jr., commences in an attempt to cut all

Communist supply lines from Cambodia. This requires the participation of army, navy, and South Vietnamese units and is considered the start of the "Brown Water Navy."

October 23–December 6

Marines: South of Da Nang, South Vietnam, Operation Henderson Hill commences as the 5th Marines begins a series of search-and-destroy missions. They account for 700 enemy dead at a cost of 35 killed and 272 wounded.

October 27–November 9

Military: In light of upcoming troop reductions, General Creighton W. Abrams shifts the 1st Cavalry Division from I Corps to III Corps in Saigon, where it will screen the border to prevent enemy infiltration of the capital region. To accomplish this, air force C-130s fly 437 sorties and transport 11,550 troops and 4,000

tons of cargo while navy vessels convey a further 4,370 men and 16,600 tons of cargo.

October 29

Naval: In the Cua-Lon-Bo De River region, South Vietnam, a force of 242 Viet Cong watercraft and 167 structures are destroyed by navy patrol boats, South Vietnamese A-1 Skyraiders, the landing ship Washoe County, and the Coast Guard cutter Wachusett. The Americans suffer five wounded.

October 31

Aviation: Operation Rolling Thunder, the first prolonged aerial bombardment campaign against North Vietnam, concludes. A day later, President Lyndon B.

Johnson suspends all air attacks on North Vietnam to promote peace talks.

November 1

Aviation: Operation Commando Hunt, a prolonged bombardment campaign of suspected Communist positions in Laos, begins and runs until March 30, 1972.

November 1–30

Naval: In a month of routine work, the battleship New Jersey’s 16-inch guns destroy 182 enemy bunkers, 15 cave complexes, nine sampans, and 800 other structures.

November 16

Aviation: In Quang Ngai Province, South Vietnam, a UH-1H helicopter crashes, injuring Major General Charles M. Gettys. He is dragged to safety by Major Colin Powell, who himself has suffered a broken ankle.

November 19

Military: Snipers attached to the 9th Infantry Division score their first confirmed kill. The program had been initiated by Major General Julian J. Ewell the previous June and one of his men, Sergeant Adelbert F. Waldron, ends the war with 109 kills and two Distinguished Service Crosses.

November 20–December 9

Marines: Below Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 1st Marines embark on Operation Meade River to cordon off and pacify *the area known as Dodge City. This is a 36-square-mile farming area and ultimately consumes the energies of seven marine battalions. For a loss of 108 marine dead and 510 wounded, 1,023 Communists are slain and 123 taken prisoner.*

November 23

Marines: In the I Corps zone, the search-and-destroy mission entitled Operation Lancaster II concludes with marine losses of 359 dead and 2,101 wounded. An estimated 1,800 Communists troops have been killed.

November 26

Aviation: Near Duc Co, South Vietnam, a UH-1F Huey helicopter piloted by Lieutenant James O. Fleming, 20th Special Operations Squadron, makes a dangerous and daring rescue mission under fire. Fleming successfully retrieves a six-man Studies and Observations Group (SOG) team, earning a Medal of Honor for bravery in combat.

December 1

Military: In the northern Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, the 9th Infantry Division commences Operation Speedy Express to halt Viet Cong infiltration. This entails using air mobility to land troops in the vicinity of enemy sightings as quickly as possible. The Americans lose 267 men and claim 10,899 killed, but only 748 weapons are captured.

December 6

Naval: Operation Giant Slingshot unfolds as navy patrol boats begin scouting up the Vam Co Dong and Vam Co Tay Rivers west of Saigon, South Vietnam, to cut Communist supplies infiltrating from the Parrot’s Beak region of

Cambodia. Within a year they account for 1,894 Communist dead and 517 tons of supplies.

December 7–March 8, 1969

Marines: West of An Hoa, South Vietnam, Operation Taylor Common commences. The 1st Marine Division conducts an extensive search-and-destroy sweep through the region, killing 1,398 enemy troops. Marine losses are 151 dead and 1,324 wounded.

December 9

Marines: In northeast Quang Tri Province, Operation Napoleon/Saline concludes as the 3rd Marines end a 13-month long search-and-destroy operation.

Marine losses are 395 dead and 2,135 wounded to an enemy tally of 3,495

killed.

December 21–27

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, the three-man Apollo 8 spacecraft under Navy Commander James A. Lovell leaves Earth orbit, accompanied by U.S. Air Force colonels Frank Borman and William Anders. This is the first time that a manned space vehicle slips from Earth orbit, circles the moon, and safely returns.

December 23

Naval: In An Xuyen Province, South Vietnam, four patrol boats, backed by army helicopters, sink 167 Viet Cong *sampans and also destroy 125 structures and eight bunkers.*

- *In North Korea, Commander Lloyd Bucher and 82 crewmen of the Pueblo are released after being held in captivity for 11 months.*

December 28

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, the marines abandon Camp Carroll, which served as an important combat base for the past two years.

December 31

Aviation: During the year, the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) flew 47,436 combat missions, the majority in close support, and 639,194 helicopter sorties.

Marines: In the course of this pivotal year, the III Marine Amphibious Force is thought to have inflicted 31,691 casualties on North Vietnamese and Viet Cong units for a loss of 4,634 dead and 28,319 wounded.

1969

January: Army troop strength peaks at 359,800 officers and men, but politically motivated troop withdrawals begin under the aegis of President Richard M.

Nixon. Hereafter, the Americans place increasing reliance on “Vietnamization”

to make the Army of the Republic of South Vietnam (ARVN) shoulder a greater burden of fighting.

January 1

Aviation: The 71st Special Operations Squadron, flying AC-119 Shadow gunships, begins flying in South Vietnam. This is also the first Air Force Reserve unit committed to combat operations.

January 1–August 31

Military: In the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, Operation Rice Farmer is launched by the 9th Infantry Division to ferret out local Viet Cong operatives and units; by the time it ends, the Americans claim 1,861 Communists killed.

January 3

Aviation: At Naval Air Station North Island, California, the navy founds Attack Squadron Light 4 (VAL-4), equipped with OV-10 Bronco counterinsurgency aircraft. They will be deployed in concert with river patrol craft.

January 7

Aviation: The air force accepts delivery of its 1,000th Northrop T-38 Talon jet trainer.

January 9

Aviation: The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) announces that the first team of men to land on the moon will be civilian Neil Armstrong, U.S. Air Force colonel Edwin E. Aldrin, and U.S. Air Force lieutenant colonel Michael Collins.

January 13–July 21

Military: In Quang Ngai Province, South Vietnam, two Americal Division battalions and two Marine Corps battalions advance into the Batangan Peninsula to clear out any remaining Viet Cong and weapons caches. By the time it concludes, army losses to mines and booby traps are 56 dead and 268

wounded.

Naval: On the Batangan Peninsula, South Vietnam, the Seventh Ready Group conducts its largest amphibious assault to date by landing marines and soldiers ashore to root out Viet Cong units in the region. The movement is backed by the firepower of the newly recommissioned battleship New Jersey.

Marines: Operation Bold Mariner unfolds as 2,500 marines of the Seventh Fleet Amphibious Force come ashore on the Batangan Peninsula, 10 miles south of Quang Ngan City.

January 14

Naval: At Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, a fire and explosions sweep the nuclear-powered carrier Enterprise after a rocket accidentally ignites on the flight deck, killing 28 sailors and injuring 65.

January 22

Military: In Washington, D.C., Melvin R. Laird gains appointment as the 10th secretary of defense.

Marines: In the A Shau Valley, Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, the 9th Marines under Colonel Robert H. Barrow are helicoptered in to commence Operation Dewey Canyon, supported by heavy artillery fire. This is a major search-and-destroy mission that accounts for 1,600 enemy dead.

January 23

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, outposts belonging to the 2nd Infantry Division are attacked by North Korean infiltrators, but each is repulsed.

January 25

Diplomacy: In Paris, France, representatives from the United States, South Vietnam, and North Vietnam begin formal peace negotiations.

January 31

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John H. Chaffee gains appointment as the 60th secretary of the navy.

February 1

Naval: In the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, the U.S. Navy hands over 25 river gunboats to the South Vietnamese navy, who are now entrusted with riverine security for the region.

Marines: At Yuma, Arizona, the 5th Light Antiaircraft Missile Battalion (LAAM) is disbanded after the 2nd LAAM Battalion rotates back from Southeast Asia.

February 4

Aviation: Impressive but hopelessly out of date, the remaining XB-70 Valkyrie is flown from Edwards Air Force Base, California, to Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio, *where it is put on permanent display at the National Museum of the U.S. Air Force.*

February 9

Aviation: In a major development for military communications, a Titan IIIC

launches the TACSAT 1 satellite into geosynchronous Earth orbit. Its purpose is to relay signals between land, sea, or airborne unit in any tactical station.

February 15

Military: The army's newest light tank, the M551 Sheridan, deploys in South Vietnam for the first time with the 3rd Squadron, 4th Cavalry. It is armed with a 152mm main gun/rocket launcher and designed as a lighter alternative to the heavier M-48 Patton tanks already in service.

February 24

Aviation: Over Bien Hoa Province, South Vietnam, an AC-47 "Spooky" gunship of the 3rd Special Operations Squadron is struck by a mortar round that ignites an onboard magnesium flare. Airman First Class John L. Levitow, the aircraft loadmaster, throws himself on the flare and tosses it outside. On November 8, 2000, Levitow is the only enlisted man awarded a Medal of Honor in this conflict when a previous award for the deed is upgraded.

February 28

Marines: In the triangular region of Cam Lo, Dong Ha, and Con Thien, the 3rd Marine Division ends Operation Kentucky, a search and cordon operation that killed an estimated 3,921 Communist troops. Marine losses since the *operation began on November 1, 1967, are 52 dead and 3,079 wounded.*

- *The 3rd Division also terminates Operation Scotland II, a search-and-destroy endeavor in the vicinity of Khe San, which began on April 14, 1968.*

For the loss of 461 dead and 2,555 wounded, the marines killed 3,311 Communist troops.

March

Marines: At Headquarters Marine Corps, plans are made to create a law enforcement branch to oversee training and other facets related to military police functions.

March 1–April 14

Military: In Kontum Province, South Vietnam, Operation Wayne Gray, an aggressive patrolling by the 4th Infantry Division, results in 608 dead Communist soldiers.

March 1–May 8

Military: In the A Shau Valley, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, the 101st Airborne Division moves in to cut a vital infiltration route and encounters stiff resistance. Nonetheless, by May the paratroopers have driven out the defenders and uncovered several large caches of weapons and supplies.

March 2

Politics: Village elections transpire throughout South Vietnam without serious interference from Communist forces.

March 3

Aviation: The Marine Corps unveils their new Sikorsky CH-53D Sea Stallion, a heavy lift helicopter that performs yeoman work for the rest of the war.

March 3–13

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, the Apollo 9 space capsule is shot into orbit with Colonels James A. McDivitt and David R. Scott and civilian Russell L. Sch-weickart on board. During this mission, the Lunar Extension Module (LEM) is detached and maneuvered in space for the first time.

March 4

Military: The Department of Defense announces regular shipments of nerve gas by rail, and an annual budget of $350 a year on such exotic weaponry.

March 5

Naval: The carrier Ticonderoga becomes the first carrier to begin a fifth tour of duty at Yankee Station in the Gulf of Tonkin.

March 9

Marines: Southwest of An Hoa, South Vietnam, the marines conclude Operation Taylor Common, which began on December 7, 1967, as a search-and-destroy mission. They killed an estimated 1,398 Communist troops and captured 610, while losing 156 dead and 1,327 wounded.

March 10

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird admits some aspects of Operation Dewey Canyon involved crossing the border into Laos.

March 13

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, North Korean infiltrators attack army working parties repairing the southern fence, but they are repulsed without doing any harm.

March 14

Military: President Richard M. Nixon announces his plans to substitute the earlier "Sentinel" antiballistic missile system (ABM) with the more advanced

"Safeguard" plan, which is designed to stop an incoming attack from either Communist China or the Soviet Union.

Naval: In Nha Trang Bay, South Vietnam, a SEAL team assault an island used by the Viet Cong as a supply base. Lieutenant Joseph R. Kerrey is wounded by an enemy grenade, but he nonetheless manages the operations, calls in fire support, and leads his team to safety. He wins a Medal of Honor.

March 15

Marines: At this point in the war, only 5.4 percent of Marine Corps volunteers are high school graduates, who also make up 71.5 percent of draftees. At least 1,071 enlisted marines hold college degrees.

1969

March 15–May 2

Marines: Six miles south of Khe Sanh, South Vietnam, the 3rd Marines, 3rd Marine Division begin a major search-and-destroy operation, which kills 157 Viet Cong, secures 52 suspects, and seizes 465 weapons. Marine losses are 17 dead and 104 wounded.

March 18

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, three satellites are launched, which contain 17 experiments related to the Orbiting Vehicle Program. This is undertaken under the aegis of the Office of Aerospace Research.

• In an attempt to break North Vietnamese and Communist Khmer Rouge strength in Cambodia, Air Force B-52s begin flying a protracted series of secret bombing missions under the code names Breakfast, Lunch, Dinner, and Snack.

These so-called Menu operations continue without interruption until May 1970.

March 18–April 2

Military: In the II Corps, South Vietnam, Operation Atlas Wedge is conducted by the 1st Division and the 11th Cavalry to interdict traffic along Highway 13

near the Michelin plantation. The 11th Cavalry under Colonel George S. Patton, Jr. is closely engaged, killing more than 400 North Vietnamese at a cost of 20

killed and 100 wounded.

Marines: In the A Shau Valley, South Vietnam, the 9th Marines conclude Operation Dewey Canyon after killing 1,617 Communist troops. This is also the largest haul of captured equipment during the war, amounting to two 122mm howitzers, 66 trucks, 14 bulldozers, and several million rounds of ammunition.

March 19

Naval: In Quang Nam Province, South Vietnam, Hospital Corpsman Second Class David R. Ray administers to wounded marines while attached to a howitzer battery. He selflessly covers one wounded Leatherneck with his own body to shield him from a grenade explosion, sacrificing himself; Ray wins a posthumous Medal of Honor.

March 25

Aviation: Navy Light Attack Squadron 4 (VAL-4), flying new OV-10A Broncos, are assigned to support the River Patrol Force while based at Vung Tau and Binh Thuy, South Vietnam.

March 26

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, Lieutenant General Herman Nickerson, Jr., is appointed the new commander of III Marine Amphibious Force. His predecessor, General Cushman, is appointed deputy director of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA).

March 27

Naval: Near Phan Thiet, II Corps tactical zone, the battleship New Jersey destroys or damages 72 enemy bunkers in a single day’s work.

March 30

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, marine engineers and naval construction personnel erect the so-called Liberty bridge across the wide Thu Bon River.

March 31

Naval: The battleship New Jersey concludes a productive six month’s tour off Vietnam and departs on leave.

March 31–May 29

Marines: Southwest of Da Nang, South Vietnam, Operation Oklahoma Hills commences as the 7th Marines begin a major search-and-destroy operation. The Viet Cong lose 596 dead to a marine tally of 53 killed and 482 wounded.

April

Aviation: In Vietnam, VMO-2 becomes the first Marine helicopter squadron equipped with Bell AH-1G attack helicopters. These are the first such machines in the Marine Corps arsenal.

April 3

Military: Combat deaths in Vietnam stand at 33,641, slightly higher than the toll extracted by the Korean War (33,629).

April 4–10

Aviation: At Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, the 49th Tactical Fighter Wing begins transferring its 72 F-4D

Phantom IIs to Spangdahlem Air Base, West Germany, which they accomplish with 504 aerial refuelings. This smooth and trouble-free redeployment garners the unit a Mackay Trophy.

April 7–20

Marines: Near An Hoa, the 5th Marines conduct Operation Muskogee Meadows to secure the yearly rice harvest from Communist interference. They kill 162

enemy troops in exchange for 16 marines dead and 121 wounded.

April 11

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a Strategic Air Command (SAC) missile crew launches an operation Minuteman III intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) for the first time.

April 14

Aviation: North Korean jets shoot down an unarmed EC-121M Warning Star electronic surveillance aircraft from Fleet Air Reconnaissance Squadron 1 over the Sea of Japan, killing all 31 crew members. The navy begins assembling Task Force 71, which includes four carriers, as a show of force in the Yellow Sea.

April 17

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, a B-52 carries the X-24A gliding body, piloted by Major Jerauld Gentry, on its first glide test. This is undertaken to test the possibility of reusable and maneuverable space craft for *reentry purposes; the outgrowth of this effort is the space shuttle.*

Marines: In a major upgrade, the marines in South Vietnam deploy their first 175mm self-propelled howitzers to replace their older 155mm models.

April 18

Naval: The carrier Bon Homme Richard commences its fifth tour of duty at Yankee Station in the Gulf of Tonkin.

April 20–26

Naval: Task Force 71 sails under the command of Rear Admiral Malcolm W.

Cagle as a show of force in the Sea of Japan. The sailing comes in response to North Korea's destruction of a navy EC-121 aircraft six days earlier and it is deactivated shortly afterward. The Communists are apparently unimpressed.

April 22

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Senate passes legislation mandating four-star rank for future assistant commandants of the Marine Corps provided that manpower levels are in excess of 200,000 men.

April 24

Aviation: Eight-engined B-52 jet bombers unload their heaviest concentration of ordnance to date by dropping 3,000 tons of ordnance on Communist positions along the Cambodian border.

April 25

Marines: At Vieques, Puerto Rico, American and Brazilian marines train in an amphibious landing, the largest joint maneuver between the two nations since World War II.

April 27

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, a grassfire ignites an ammunition store-house, igniting it. In the ensuing inferno, 38,000 tons of ammunition and 20,000 drums of fuel are consumed; one marine is killed fighting the fire.

helicopters of the 170th and 189th helicopter Assault Companies await the loading of troops in the Central highlands, April 1969. (National Archives)

April 30

Military: The combined U.S. military presence in South Vietnam levels off at 543,482, its highest numerical strength with army troops numbering 365,600 officers and men.

May 2

Marines: South of Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, the 3rd Marines conclude Operation Maine Crag to sweep the region free of North Vietnamese units. Begun on March 15, it accounts for 157 enemy dead in exchange for 21 marines killed and 134 wounded.

May 3

Naval: At Groton, Connecticut, the Triton, the first submarine to circumnavigate the globe while submerged, and also the largest nuclear-powered submarine constructed to date, is decommissioned.

May 5–20

Marines: South of Da Nang, South Vietnam, Operation Daring Rebel unfolds as the Marine Battalion Landing Team (1st Battalion, 26th Marines), assisted by Vietnamese and South Korean forces, lands on the coast and sweeps the region all the way to Barrier Island. The Viet Cong lose 105 dead at a cost of two marines killed and 51 wounded.

May 6

Military: Landing Zone Carolyn, War Zone C, astride the Cambodian border is attacked on two fronts by superior North Vietnamese forces. The 442 defenders, consisting of Company C, 2nd Battalion, 8th Cavalry, Battery A, 2nd Battalion, 19th Artillery, and Battery B, 1st Battalion, 21st Artillery, fight back desperately and call in support from AH-1G Cobra helicopter gunships. At length the Communists draw off, leaving 172 dead on the ground; American losses total 10 killed and 80 injured.

Naval: Secretary of the Navy John Chaffee overrules a naval court of inquiry and orders none of the newly freed members of the Pueblo to face disciplinary action.

Commander Lloyd M. Bucher is thus spared the ignominy of a court-martial.

Marines: Today is the fourth anniversary of III Marine Amphibious Force, presently occupying the I Corps region of South Vietnam. It currently commands the 1st and 3rd Marine Divisions, the Army XXIV Corps headquarters, the American Division, and the 1st Brigade of the 5th Infantry Division. The last time the marines fielded such a large force was the Tenth Army on Okinawa during World War II.

May 8

Marines: In the northwest reaches of Quang Tri Province, South Vietnam, Operation Purple Martin unfolds as the 4th Marines sweep the area free of North Vietnamese forces. For a loss of 79 dead and 268 wounded, the marines account for 252 Communists.

May 9–12

Marines: Northwest of An Hoa, South Vietnam, the 5th Marines embark on Arizona Territory, a search-and-destroy mission, which accounts for 230 Communist troops killed.

May 10–June 7

Military: General Creighton Abrams orders another sortie into the A Shau Valley, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, under the guise of Operation Apache Snow. The 3rd Battalion, 187th Infantry, 101st Airborne Division under Lieutenant Colonel Weldon Honeycutt engages two North Vietnamese battalion on Ap Bia Mountain—soon to be dubbed Hamburger Hill—and drives them off after a bloody, 10-day struggle. At length the paratroopers are joined by the 1st Battalion, 501st Infantry and the 2nd Battalion, 506th Infantry, plus a South Vietnamese battalion, and the Communists slink off in the direction of Laos. Victory costs Americans 56 dead and 300 wounded, a toll so steep that the entire action is investigated by Congress.

May 14

Aviation: In Ecuador, Operation Combat Mosquito commences as two C-141 Starlifters arrive with 50 tons of insecticide, which is then sprayed over affected regions by two UC-123s. Within a month mosquito problems have been eradicated.

May 15

Naval: In a major accident at the San Francisco Bay Naval Shipyard, the nuclear submarine Guitarro, then under construction, accidentally sinks in 35 feet of water. A subsequent report by the Special House Armed Service Committee found shipyard workers guilty of "culpable neglect."

May 16

Naval: The Coast Guard cutters Point Garnet and Point League are the first such vessels transferred over to the South Vietnamese navy.

May 16–August 13

Military: In Quang Tin Province, South Vietnam, Operation Lamar Plain commences as elements of the 101st Airborne Division and the Americal Division run a sweep through southern I Corps to root out any lingering Communist presence; 542 dead enemy soldiers are claimed.

May 18–26

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, Apollo 10, piloted by Captain John W.

Young, Commander Eugene Cernan, and Colonel Thomas P. Stafford, blasts into Earth orbit and circles the moon; the lunar landing module (LEM) also detaches and makes a trial *descent to within 5.5 miles of the surface before recoupling and returning home safely.*

May 21

Aviation: A giant Lockheed C-5A Galaxy lifts off with a gross weight of 728,100 pounds, achieving a new world record.

May 29

Marines: South of Da Nang, South Vietnam, Operation Oklahoma Hills commences as the 7th Marines conduct search-and-destroy operations that kill 596 enemy troops over the next two months. Marine losses are 53 dead and 487 wounded.

June 1

Military: A series of joint operations entitled Dong Tien (“Progress Together”) is enacted on a broad scale between U.S. and ARVN units in an attempt to hone the tactical proficiencies of the latter. This instruction continues until the last army units are withdrawn.

Naval: As an indication of the progress of Vietnamization, the South Vietnamese navy assumes control of all patrolling operations in the Fourth Coastal Zone, which stretches into the Gulf of Siam and the South China Sea.

June 2

Naval: In the South China Sea, the destroyer Frank E. Evans is rammed and sunk by the Australian carrier Melbourne during Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO) maneuvers, killing 74 sailors. The destroyer captain and his deck officer are court-martialed and reprimanded.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Lewis W. Walt becomes the first assistant commandant of the Marine Corps with a four-star rank. This marks the first time in history that both senior marines wear four stars.

June 4

Aviation: The Air Force Thunderbirds demonstration squadron begins performing with their new F-4C Phantom II jets. They dazzle the crowd at the U.S. Air Force Academy graduating ceremony.

June 5

Aviation: In light of the lack of progress in commencing peace negotiations, air force aircraft begin striking targets in North Vietnam for the first time since November 1968. The Communists have put this eight-month lapse to good use by strengthening their antiaircraft defenses and expanding their infiltration routes through Laos and Cambodia into South Vietnam.

June 5–7

Military: At Firebase Crook, South Vietnam, the garrison is alerted by seismic detectors that a large enemy force is massing nearby, apparently getting ready to strike. Over the next two nights, two companies of the 3rd Battalion, 22nd Infantry, handily repel the attackers with deadly beehive *rounds fired at point-blank range. The Americans suffer one killed and seven injured.*

June 7–12

Marines: Near An Hoa, South Vietnam, Operation Arizona Territory continues as the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines, destroys a North Vietnamese command group, killing over 300 enemy soldiers.

June 8

Diplomacy: On Midway Island, President Richard M. Nixon declares that the United States will withdraw 25,000 troops from Southeast Asia no later than August 31. He is conferring with South Vietnamese president Nguyen Van Thieu.

American military strength at the time is 540,000 men and women.

Military: At Chu Lai, Vietnam, Lieutenant Sharon A. Lane is the first army nurse killed in action when a Communist missile strikes the 312th Evacuation Hospital; she receives a posthumous Bronze Star. By war's end 7,465 women will have served in Vietnam, the vast majority as nurses; a total of eight die from various causes.

June 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Air Force R. C. Seamans, Jr., presents X-15 No. 1 to the Smithsonian Institution.

June 15

Naval: On the Ong Muong Canal, South Vietnam, a naval patrol led by Lieutenant Thomas G. Kelley runs into problems when one of its craft develops engine trouble during a Viet Cong attack. Kelley interposes his own craft between the stricken vessel and the enemy's fire, suffers serves injuries, but carries the operation through to completion. Kelley receives a Medal of Honor for bravery under fire.

Marines: In South Vietnam, the 1st Amphibious Tractor Battalion packs up and departs for a new billet on Okinawa.

June 19

Military: The Defense Department announces its decision to develop and procure multiple independently targeted reentry vehicles (MIRVs) in order to pack more nuclear warheads on existing missile stocks.

June 20

Military: After Special Forces troops murder a Vietnamese informant on suspicion that he is a double agent, Colonel Robert B. Rheault, commanding the 5th Special Forces Group, is relieved of command by General Creighton W. Abrams on July 21. He is succeeded by Colonel Alexander Lemberes.

June 23

Marines: Southeast of Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical area, Operation Cedar Falls commences as the 9th Marines begin a concentrated search-and-destroy mission of the region. Over the next three weeks, 120 Communist troops are slain at a cost of 24 marine dead and 137 wounded.

June 30

Marines: At this juncture, Marine Corps personnel levels reach 25,698 officers and 284,073 enlisted ranks—the highest totals since the end of World War II.

Presently, 84,000 marines are in South Vietnam. This probably accounts for the fact that reenlistment rates among volunteers and draftees are at their lowest level since before the war began.

July 1

Aviation: By this date, the U.S. Air Force Air Rescue and Recovery Service (ARRS) has retrieved its 2,500th downed pilot from Southeast Asia.

Military: Starting today, the Department of Defense begins using Social Security numbers as identification numbers, replacing the numerical system that has been in place since World War I.

Naval: The U.S. Navy presently operates 886 vessels of varying sizes; their average age is 17 years.

July 8–August 31

Aviation: Air Force C-141 Starlifters transport 25,000 troops from South Vietnam to McChord Air Force Base, Washington, as part of the first wave of troop withdrawals.

Military: The army's personnel drawdown from Vietnam commences with Increment I, or Operation Keystone Eagle, which removes two brigades of the 9th infantry Division, totaling 15,700 officers and men. The 3rd Brigade remains behind as part of the Saigon garrison for the time being.

July 9

Marines: Southwest of Khe Sanh, I Corps area, Operation Utah Mesa, a joint army-marine operation, which began on June 12, concludes with 309 Communist soldiers killed. The marines have lost 19 dead and 91 wounded while army casualties are put at 94.

July 10

Aviation: In the Gulf of Thailand, OV-10A Broncos of the River Patrol Force attack and sink six Viet Cong boats off Kien Giang Province.

July 14

Marines: As part of the overall drawdown of U.S. forces in South Vietnam, the 9th Marines are embarked on ships for redeployment on Okinawa.

July 16

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, a Saturn V rocket launcher hurls the Apollo II space capsule out from Earth orbit and into a lunar trajectory. This is the first attempt to place human beings on the moon.

Marines: In the I Corps zone, the 3rd Marines concludes Operation Virginia Ridge, a search-and-destroy mission near an area known as the “Rockpile.” Since May 1, the marines have killed 560 Communist troops while losing 108 dead and 490 wounded.

• Northeast of Khe Sanh, I Corps tactical zone, Operation Herkimer Mountain ceases after the 4th Marines complete sweeps that had begun on May 1. Their losses are 25 dead and 219 wounded to an enemy tally of 137 slain.

July 17

Aviation: Responsibility for resupplying the T-3 research station on Fletcher’s Ice Island is assumed by the Alaskan Air Command.

July 19

Aviation: The Air Force Southern Command dispatches transports to carry food supplies and other materials to assist a cease-fire in the Honduras–El Salvador border war.

July 20

Aviation: The Apollo II lunar orbiter safely lands on the moon’s surface, at which point Astronaut Neil Armstrong, a former naval aviator, becomes the first man to walk on an extraterrestrial body. “That’s one small step for [a] man, one giant leap for mankind,” he declares. He is soon after joined by Edwin E. “Buzz”

Aldrin, and the two complete a total of two hours and 32 minutes walking on the moon.

Marines: Racial groups battle at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, resulting in the death of one marine.

July 24

Aviation: Marine helicopter squadron HMX-1 conveys President Richard M.

Nixon to the carrier Forrestal, where he greets the returning Apollo 11 astronauts in person. The three astronauts also returned with 50 pounds of lunar rocks and soil samples.

July 31

Marines: Sergeant Major Joseph W. Daily becomes the fifth sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

August 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General John D. Ryan is appointed the U.S. Air Force Chief of Staff.

• Donald L. Harlow was made the new chief master sergeant of the U.S. Air Force.

Marines: Brigadier General Duane L. Faw and Colonel Ralph K. Culver join seven navy officers and three civilians to form the new Navy Court of Military Review. They do so in accordance with the Military Justice Act of 1968.

August 5

Naval: The North Vietnamese, five years after taking their first prisoners, release three American pilots held captive, Captain Wesley L. Rumble, Lieutenant Robert F. Frishman, and Seaman Douglas B. Hegdahl, who were washed overboard from the cruiser Canberra. The men report the use of torture and abuse at the hands of their captors.

August 13

Aviation: At Marble Mountain, South Vietnam, helicopters of HMM-165 fly off to the amphibious assault vessel Valley Forge, becoming the first unit of the 1st Marine Aviation Wing (1st MAW) to depart the country. Concurrently, the 1st Light Antiaircraft Missile Battalion (LAAM) departs Da Nang for new billets at Twenty-Nine Palms, California.

August 17

Military: Near the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, a helicopter from the 59th Aviation Company accidentally strays into North Korea and is shot down; three Americans are taken prisoner.

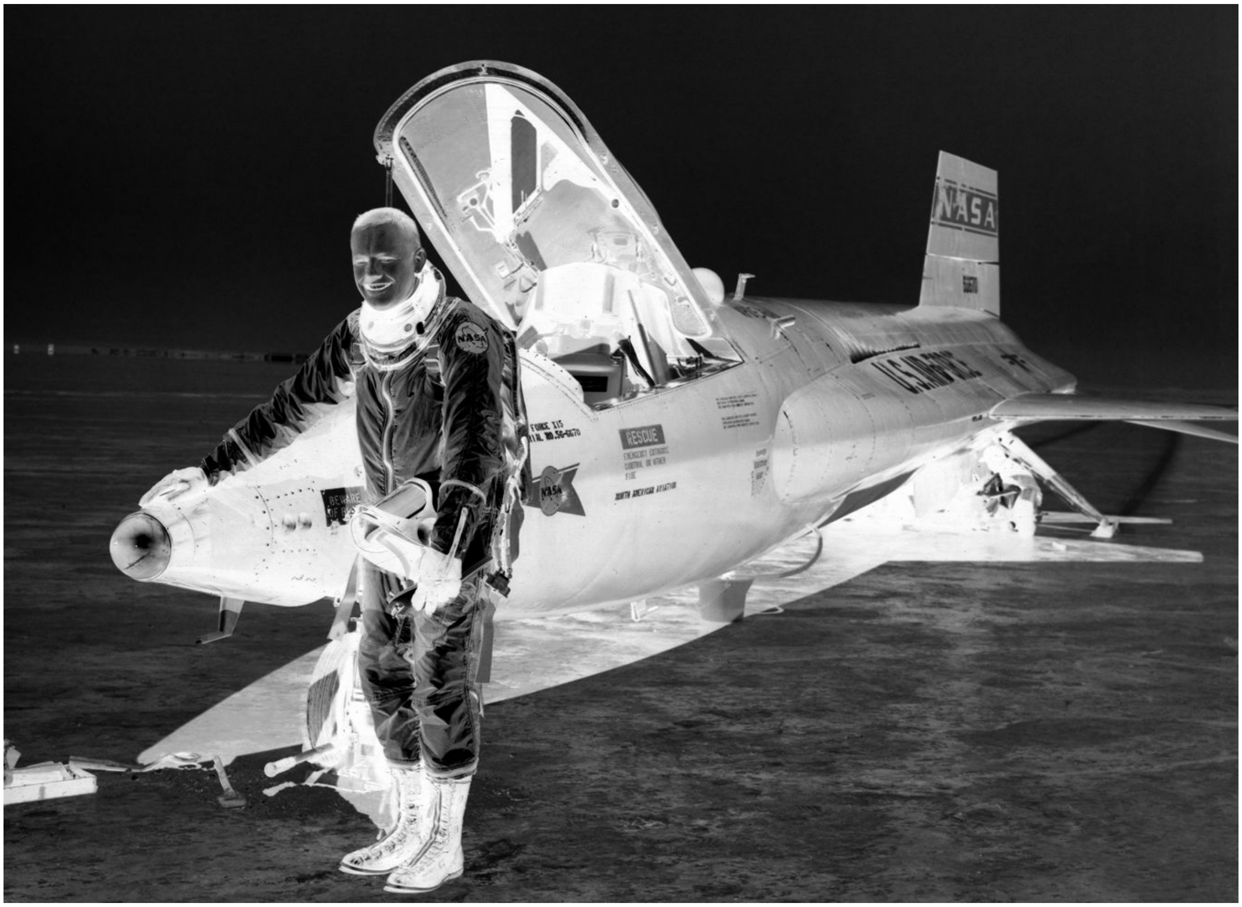
August 18

Aviation: In South Vietnam, marine helicopter squadron HMM-362 is ordered back home. It is also the last unit to be operating the venerable Sikorsky UH-34D and are scheduled to be reequipped with brand-new CH-53 Sea Stallions.

August 19–September 16

Aviation: Once Hurricane Camille devastates large tracts of southern Mississippi, six types of air force transports begin ferrying 6,000 tons of supplies in one of the largest major humanitarian relief efforts of its kind.

1969



Chronology 1687

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Armstrong, Neil A. (1930–)

Navy officer, astronaut

Neil Alden Armstrong was born near Wapa—

Squadron VF-51. Armstrong completed 78

koneta, Ohio, the son of a state bureau—

combat missions piloting Grumman F9F

crat. He developed an interest in flying Panthers in Korea, where he was shot down at an early age and received his pilot’s once and received three Air Medals. After license at the age of 16. Armstrong subse-the war he returned to Purdue to complete

quently entered Purdue University on a U.S. his degree and subsequently found work Navy scholarship in 1947, where he studied as a test pilot with the National Advi-aeronautical engineering. However, he was sory Committee for Aeronautics (NACA) in called to active duty in 1949 and became Cleveland, Ohio. Shortly afterward, Arm-qualified as a jet pilot at the Pensacola strong transferred to Edwards Air Force Naval Air Station, Florida, and, in 1950, he

was the youngest officer flying with Fighter

(continues)

neil Armstrong with the X-15 aircraft (NASA)

1969

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

due to a faulty maneuvering thruster, which

he promptly disconnected, and he brought

Base, California, where he tested some of the ship safely home within one mile of the the latest jets and research craft available. anticipated landing zone. Armstrong's cool They included the North American X-15, demeanor and technical expertise made a highly experimental rocket-propelled air-him the natural choice to command the

plane, in which he set a world speed record Apollo 11 moon mission, destined to land of 207,500 feet at a speed of 6,615 miles the first human being on a celestial body.

per hour in 1961. But, despite this close On July 16, 1969, accompanied by astro-proximity to space, Armstrong displayed nauts Buzz Aldrin and Michael Collins, no real interest in the ongoing astronaut Armstrong launched from Cape Kennedy, program. Instead, he chose to pilot the new Florida, and four days later he successfully DynaSoar craft that was expected to leave guided his Lunar Excursion Module (LEM) the atmosphere, glide through space, then named Eagle to the lunar surface. "That's return like a conventional aircraft follow-one small step for [a] man, one giant leap

ing reentry. However, once this program for mankind," he exclaimed upon taking was cancelled by the government in 1962, man's first footsteps on the moon. He and Armstrong belatedly joined the next group the crew of Apollo 11 returned safely to of astronauts in training, hailed in the press Earth on July 24, 1969, where they were as the "New Nine," which followed the fêted as national heroes and toured the original "Mercury Seven."

globe. Armstrong retired from active duty

Armstrong successfully completed his soon after and spent several years as a space training and, on September 20, 1965, top NASA administrator until 1971, when he rocketed into orbit commanding the he joined the faculty of the University of Gemini 8 craft with pilot David Scott. His Cincinnati. Armstrong, the first man on technical expertise saved the mission when the moon, currently lives in retirement in their capsule began mysteriously tumbling Lebanon, Ohio.

August 21

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Melvin R. Laird declares that $3 billion will be removed from defense *spending in fiscal year 1970, forcing the navy to deactivate more than 100 vessels, including the battleship New Jersey.*

August 25

Aviation: The Lockheed C-5A Galaxy is refueled aerially for the first time by Military Airlift Command (MAC) crews.

August 27

Military: In South Vietnam, General Creighton W. Abrams orders that the CIDG

program be terminated. This places thousands of Montagnard soldiers under direct South Vietnamese control in the form of 38 light infantry battalions.

September 3

Politics: Ho Chi Minh, the driving force behind North Vietnam's Communist-inspired unification with South Vietnam, dies in Hanoi.

September 5

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, Lieutenant William Calley is charged with murder in conjunction with events at the My Lai Massacre on March 16, 1968.

His ensuing court-martial is politically charged and serves as a rallying point for opposing viewpoints on the war.

September 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon declares that an additional 35,000 troops will be removed from Vietnam no later than December 15, including 5,200 sailors and 18,500 marines.

September 17

Marines: It is decided that 1,400 men of the October draft are slated to serve with the Marine Corps; this year 11,878 draftees have been accepted.

September 18–December 15

Military: The army conducts Increment II (Keystone Cardinal) of the phased withdrawal from Vietnam by removing the 3rd Brigade, 82nd Airborne Division, back home.

Marines: MACV declares that the bulk of marine forces withdrawn from South Vietnam will come mainly from the 3rd Marine Division. Moreover, marines with time still left on their tour will be transferred to other units that are remaining behind.

September 21

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird declares that the 5th Marine Division is slated for deactivation with the exception of the 26th Marines, then deployed in South Vietnam.

September 27

Marines: Southwest of Con Thien, I Corps tactical zone, Operation Idaho Canyon concludes after the 3rd Marines finish a search-and-destroy effort that has been ongoing since July 17. They accounted for 565 Communists killed at a cost of 95 dead and 450 wounded.

September 29

Marines: Headquarters Marine Corps announces a 20,300-man reduction in its active duty roster.

October 1

Marines: As the Marine Corps readjusts to a peacetime establishment, reenlistment standards are tightened, especially with regard to disciplinary behavior.

October 5

Aviation: A Cuban defector effortlessly flies his MiG-17 past U.S. aerial defenses and lands at Homestead Air Force Base, Miami, Florida. President Richard M.

Nixon was there onboard Air Force One when it happened.

October 8–14

Aviation: At Wheelus Air Force Base, Libya, the air force dispatches three HH-53 helicopters from the 58th Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron to aid in relief efforts for flood victims in nearby Tunisia; over 2,400 people are rescued from rising waters.

October 10

Naval: The navy hands over 80 river patrol boats (RPBs) to the South Vietnamese navy in the largest transfer of assets to date. Since June 1968 the total number of vessels transferred is 229.

Marines: In an attempt to continue attracting recruits, unaccompanied tours in Japan and Okinawa are reduced from 13 months to 12.

October 15

Marines: With the exception of divisional headquarters, the entire 5th Marine Division is deactivated.

October 18

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, a jeep from the 7th Division is ambushed by North Koreans; four Americans are killed.

October 26

Naval: The carrier Coral Sea begins its fifth tour on Yankee Station in the Gulf of Tonkin.

October 27

Naval: The navy commissions NR-1, its first deep-water submersible designed expressly for working under the crushing pressures of oceanic depths.

October 29

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) declares the phaseout of all B-58

Hustler strategic bombers; this speedy craft first entered the U.S. Air Force inventory in August 1960.

November 6

Aviation: At Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, a 34-cubic foot balloon towering 1,000-feet tall is launched with a *record 13,000-pound payload. This is the largest craft of its type ever constructed.*

Military: Congress passes a military appropriations bill that includes funding for the Safeguard ABM system.

November 7

Marines: In the Dodge City and Go Noi Island areas below Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 1st Marine Division concludes Operation Pipestone Canyon, which has been underway since May 26. The marines kill 488 Communist troops at a cost of 54 killed and 540 wounded.

• Final elements of the 3rd Marine Division embark and sail for their new home on Okinawa.

• On Okinawa, the I Marine Expeditionary Force is created to command all Fleet Marine Force units on that island and Japan.

1969

soldiers carry a wounded comrade through a swampy area in Vietnam, 1969.

(National Archives)

November 11–15

Military: In Washington, D.C., U.S. Army and National Guard units are braced for possible unrest as the capital braces for two large antiwar protests.

November 14–24

Aviation: The Apollo 12 space capsule, which features the all-navy crew of Commanders Charles C. Conrad and Richard F.

Gordon, and Lieutenant Commander Alan Bean, makes a second successful landing on the moon, remaining on the surface for seven and a half hours.

November 19

Military: Congress, at the behest of President Richard M. Nixon, changes the draft into a lottery system based on birth dates, effective December 1.

November 25

Military: President Richard M. Nixon orders American germ warfare stockpiles destroyed in an attempt to induce a similar gesture from the Soviet Union. He also asks the Senate to approve a 1925 Geneva Protocol prohibiting both biological and chemical warfare and declares that the United States will never deploy such weapons first.

November 26

Military: President Richard M. Nixon signs legislation establishing a lottery for the selective service, based on birth days, which commences on December 1.

November 29

Naval: In the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, the navy turns over My Tho naval base to the Vietnamese navy. This is the first such facility transferred.

December 1

Military: A new draft lottery commences in selecting 19 year olds for military service based upon their birthday. It replaces the earlier blanket military obligation in an attempt to quell antiwar sentiments.

December 15

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon announces that American troop strength in Vietnam will be cut to 434,000 by April, representing a total withdrawal of 110,000 combat soldiers since he took office.

December 17

Aviation: The air force terminates Project Blue Book, dealing with investigating unidentified flying objects. It concludes that phenomena such as alien spacecraft simply do not exist.

Naval: At Bremerton, Washington, the refurbished battleship New Jersey is decommissioned and returned to mothballs at the Naval Inactive Ship Maintenance Facility.

December 18

Aviation: At the Air Force Missile Development Center, air crews begin testing the television-guided Maverick (AGM-65) surface-to-ground missile. This is the first aerial weapon capable of tracking targets in motion on the ground.

December 23

Aviation: The air force declares McDonnell Douglas as prime contractor for the new F-15 air superiority fighter. This high-performance aircraft is capable of 920

miles per hour with a ferry range of 3,450 nautical miles.

December 30

Naval: A navy river patrol boat (RPB) catches a body of Viet Cong crossing the Saigon River and attacks, killing 27 Communists at no loss to themselves.

December 31

Aviation: The 1st Marine Aviation Wing (1st MAW) continues performing yeoman work in 1969 with fixed-wing sorties and 547,965 helicopter missions flown.

Losses are 44 helicopters, 34 fixed-wing aircraft, 92 marines killed, 514 wounded, and 20 missing.

Marines: From a total strength of 201,675, no less than 54,559 marines are still serving in Vietnam. In 1969 they suffered 2,258 dead and 16,567 wounded.

1970

January

Military: Total army strength in South Vietnam is 330,300, with 6,710 killed in action during the previous 12 months.

January 1

Naval: On the Saigon River, navy and South Vietnamese riverine vessels battle Viet Cong swimmers attempting to capture a sunken Vietnamese river boat. They kill 12 enemy soldiers and subsequently salvage the disabled craft.

January 2

Military: The Department of Defense reveals that 1,403 military personnel have deserted since July 1, 1966.

January 5

Aviation: At Fortuna Air Force Station, North Dakota, the Backup Intercept Control (BUIC) III radar is activated with the 80th Air Defense Group, Aerospace Defense Command. This is designed to back up the existing SAGE system and relay information regarding air threats to North America.

January 6

Marines: In the Que Son Valley, South Vietnam, Fire Support Base Ross is attacked by mortar fire and sappers attempting to break in, but men of the 1st Battalion, 7th Marines drive them off with 39 dead left on the ground. Marine losses are 13 dead and 63 wounded.

January 8

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, III Marine Amphibious Force institutes the new Combined Unit Pacification Program, whereby rifle squads deployed to villages receive no special training and, moreover, they remain attached to the parent formations.

January 9

Aviation: In Tay Ninh Province, South Vietnam, a Sealords patrol engages a battalion-sized enemy force and calls in air support. Navy helicopter gunships and OV-10A Broncos sweep in and attack, killing 32 Viet Cong.

January 10

Aviation: At Kirtland Air Force Base, New Mexico, air force engineers devise a portable water treatment plant capable of *filtering 4,000 gallons of drinking water per day from sewage.*

January 16

Aviation: At Grissom Air Force Base, Indiana, the last operational B-58 Hustlers depart for Davis Monthan Air Force Base, Arizona, for decommissioning.

January 17

Aviation: In New Orleans, Louisiana, Reserve transports airlift crews of carpenters and painters to assist repair efforts in the wake of Hurricane Camille.

January 18–25

Marines: At Camp Drum, New York, the 2nd Reconnaissance Battalion initiates Operation Snowfer for cold weather training.

January 19

Marines: In the Caribbean, naval and marine elements from Brazil, Canada, Colombia, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, and the United States participate in Operation Springboard. This is a three-month training exercise involving 110 vessels and 260 aircraft. It is initially based at San Juan, Puerto Rico.

January 19–23

Marines: On Okinawa, the Military Employees Labor Union strikes for five days with a major confrontation and has little effect on the flow of Marine Corps activities there.

1970

January 24

Marines: As more marines are pulled from Southeast Asia, the Marine Corps begins extending the training period of recruits from eight to nine weeks.

January 27

Aviation: To further assist the South Vietnamese air force master the intricacies of aviation maintenance and repair, the Air Training Command deploys the first element of its 64-man training team.

January 28

Military: The Department of Defense announces a third wave of withdrawals from South Vietnam involving 50,000 military personnel from all four branches, including 12,900 marines. All are to depart no later than April 19.

Naval: Near Vung Tau, III Corps tactical zone, the destroyer Mansfield provides supporting fire for the 1st Australian Task Force.

January 30

Aviation: The air force turns over operational control of the Skynet satellite to English operators; this vehicle had been placed in orbit by the Space and Missile Systems Organization on January 8.

January 31

Military: This month, military analysts deduce that North Vietnamese truck and other traffic along the infamous Ho Chi Minh Trail has actually increased 10 *times over what it had been the past fall.*

February 1

Marines: Headquarters Marine Corps reveals its expanded early-out program for Vietnam veterans in the ranks. Applying here can release individuals from active service by as much as 14 months earlier than stipulated in enlistment contracts.

February 1–April 15

Military: Operation Keystone Bluejay removes the 1st Infantry Division from the III Corps and the 3rd Brigade, 4th Infantry Division departs soon afterward.

February 3

Aviation: At Yokota Air Base, Japan, helicopters of the 36th Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron (ARRS) swing into action by rescuing 44 seamen from the sinking commercial vessels Antonious Demades and California Maru.

February 14

Naval: The Coast Guard turns over three 82-foot cutters to the South Vietnamese navy.

February 17

Aviation: Communist troop concentrations and supply dumps in northern Laos are struck by B-52 bombers for the first time; the public is not made aware of this activity until March 6.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon declares that the process of Vietnamization, namely, turning *over the bulk of combat operations to South Vietnamese units, is proceeding on schedule.*

February 18

Aviation: An HL-10 experimental lifting body flown by Major Peter C. Hoag is released by a B-52 bomber and glides at Mach 1.86 to an altitude of 65,000 feet.

February 19

Marines: On Mount Suribachi, Iwo Jima, representatives from the United States and Japan attend a combined ceremony marking the 25th anniversary of the bloody battle. The Marine Corps is represented by Major General William K. Jones, commander of the 3rd Marine Division.

February 23

Marines: To effectively end the draft and enhance the success of an all-volunteer military, the Gates Commission recommends pay increases for all ranks and other reforms. It is hoped that the draft, a source of considerable resentment among the nation’s youth, will be ended by June 30, 1971.

February 24–27

Aviation: A Tactical Employment conference is sponsored by the Marine Corps to evaluate the best methods of employing the new Hawker Siddeley AV-8A Harrier. This is a radical new *jet aircraft that can rise vertically off the ground like a helicopter, then fly like a conventional jet.*

February 27

Aviation: Pratt and Whitney is selected by the Department of Defense to manufacture new engines for the air force F-15 Eagle and the navy F-14B

Tomcat.

• At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the F-111E prototype is delivered for flight testing.

February 28

Naval: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, the navy turns over 11 swift boats to the Vietnamese navy, which is now responsible for patrolling the waters of all five northern provinces.

March 4

Military: Secretary of Defense Melvin R. Laird announces that 371 military bases are to be closed down in an economizing move that will save the taxpayers $914 million.

March 7

Naval: In the IV Corps tactical zone, the South Vietnamese navy takes charge of Operation Tran Hung Dao I to interdict the infiltration of enemy supplies and personnel from Cambodia.

March 9

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, III Marine Amphibious Force surrenders tactical control of most of its remaining units to the Army XXIV

Corps, which now constitutes the majority of units in the region. However, III MAF still controls the 1st Marine Division and the 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW) to preserve its traditional air-to-ground links.

- *Lieutenant General Keith B. McCutcheon succeeds to command of the III MAF.*

March 13

Marines: Marine Corps basic school is extended from 21 weeks to 26.

March 14

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, Lieutenant General William Peers files a preliminary report on the My Lai massacre. The Army Judge Advocate General, mindful that the statute of limitations runs out on the next day, files charges against 11 officers, including Major General Samuel W. Koster, Americal Division. The charge is subsequently dismissed.

Medical: At Da Nang, the hospital ship Repose departs South Vietnam after four years of continuous service.

March 15

Aviation: Work on the automatic voice network to connect all U.S. military bases by telephone is finished. This system is known as “Autovon.”

March 16

Naval: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, the navy transfers four support ships and two more Coast Guard cutters to the South Vietnamese navy.

March 18

Military: Air Force B-52s begin a protracted series of strikes against Communist troop concentrations and supply dumps in Cambodia. Over the next eight weeks they deliver 120,000 tons of ordnance in 4,300 sorties.

• In southern I Corps, Americal Division commander Major General Lloyd B. Ramsey is injured after his helicopter crashes during a survey mission. His replacement is Major General Albert E. Milloy.

Politics: In Cambodia, the leftist regime of Prince Sihanouk is overthrown by General Lon Nol, a staunch anticommunist who solicits aid from the administration of President Richard M. Nixon.

March 19

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the HL-10 lifting body performs its first powered flight with Major Jerauld R. Gentry at the controls.

March 20

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, a Thors-Delta rocket booster places the first two NATO communications satellites into orbit.

March 23

Military: In New York City, U.S. Army National Guard troops are sent in to quell a labor dispute and restore order.

Marines: Marine Reserve units are activated by President Richard M. Nixon for the purpose of assisting the U.S. Postal Department during a labor strike.

March 24

Aviation: At Tyndall Air Force Base, Florida, a Bomarc B guided missile is launched for the first time using the new BUIC (Backup Intercept Control) III computerized command and control equipment.

March 25

Marines: In Brooklyn, New York, 300 Marine Corps Reservists are assigned to assist at the main post office, although the labor situation is resolved the following day.

March 28

Aviation: Over Thanh Hoa, North Vietnam, an F-4 Phantom II from the Constellation downs a MiG-21; this is the navy’s first aerial victory in 16 months.

March 28–April 3

Naval: Off Rach Gia, IV Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, the destroyer Orleck provides close supporting fire to the South Vietnamese 21st Infantry Division going ashore, destroying 44 enemy structures. At length it is joined by destroyers of the Seventh Fleet and Coast Guard cutters Chase and Dallas, and proceeds to destroy a further 48 bunkers and 28 sampans.

March 30

Aviation: Transport aircraft are dispatched by the U.S. Air Force Europe (USAFE) to bring medical and relief supplies to victims of a destructive earthquake at Gediz, Turkey.

March 31

Aviation: The final operation Mace tactical missiles are placed in storage at Davis Monthan Air Force Base, Arizona, for possible use as a subsonic target drone.

April 1

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) reorganizes and redistributes its post–nuclear attack command-and-control system at Offutt Air Force Base, Nebraska, Grissom Air Force Base, Indiana, and Ellsworth Air Force Base, North Dakota.

Military: In Tay Ninh Province, South Vietnam, Firebase Illingsworth—only three miles from the Cambodian border—is attacked by a Viet Cong regiment.

The garrison under Lieutenant Colonel Michael J. Conrad's 2nd Battalion, 8th Cavalry, and several field batteries, fights off their antagonists. The Communists leave 75 dead on the ground before departing; American casualties are 24 killed and 54 wounded.

• In Binh Tuy Province, South Vietnam, Brigadier General William R. Bond, commander, 199th Infantry Brigade, is killed by enemy fire while accompanying a resupply convoy. He is succeeded by Colonel Joseph E. Collins.

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, training responsibility for all Marine Corps Reserve ground forces is handed off to headquarters, 4th Marine Division.

Such instruction was formerly reserved for the senior officer of each Marine Corps district.

April 2

Marines: In South Vietnam, the level of marines present dips to 43,600.

April 10

Aviation: In South Vietnam, Project Pacer Bravo continues as the Air Training Command finishes the transfer of 872 training personnel to support the South Vietnamese air force modernization program.

• Marine Lieutenant Larry Parsons, a helicopter pilot shot down near the Laotian border and believed to be killed, miraculously walks out of the jungle and back to friendly lines after 20 days in the jungle.

April 11

Aviation: The 146th Tactical Airlift Wing, California Air National Guard, becomes the first unit of its kind transferred to the Tactical Air Command (TAC).

• Transports from the Air Force Southern Command begin flying in food and humanitarian relief to victims of recent flooding in Costa Rica and Panama.

April 11–17

Aviation: The Apollo 13 space capsule, piloted by Captain James A. Lovell, Jr., experiences an onboard fuel tank *explosion only 56 hours into its moon mission.*

Engineers from the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) assist the astronauts to remain alive, and they pilot their crippled ship safely back to Earth six days later.

April 14

Aviation: At Hill Air Force Base, Utah, a Minuteman III intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) is loaded onboard a C-141 Starlifter and flown to Minot Air Force Base, North Dakota. This is the first time a Minuteman III has been relocated by air.

Marines: At Yang Po Ri, South Korea, the 11th Marine Expeditionary Brigade is slated to participate in Exercise Golden Dragon with the South Korean Marine Corps.

April 16

Diplomacy: In Vienna, Austria, the Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT) commence between the United States and the Soviet Union. Talks are undertaken in an attempt to limit the size of nuclear arsenals, and reduce the chances of an accidental war.

April 17

Aviation: At Minot Air Force Base, South Dakota, the 741st Strategic Missile Squadron places the first operational Minuteman III in its silo; the entire unit becomes operational by the end of the year.

April 20

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon accelerates the trend of Vietnamization by announcing the *withdrawal of 150,000 from Southeast Asia by year’s end. American deaths in combat now average 25 per week, down from 280 in 1968.*

April 22

Marines: A military mutiny on the island of Trinidad results in 2,000 marines being mobilized and sent to the area as a precaution in the event the evacuation of American civilians becomes necessary.

April 23–28

Marines: At San Juan, Puerto Rico, the 3rd Battalion, 2nd Marines and helicopters of HMM-261 depart for possible service on the island of Trinidad. However, they soon after stand down and resume normal operations.

April 26

Military: In the II Corps tactical area, Lieutenant General Michael S. Davidson alerts the 1st Cavalry Division that they must be prepared to invade the Fishhook region of Cambodia within 72 hours. This region is headquarters for the Communist Central Office for South Vietnam (COSVN) and responsible for all Viet Cong operations in the southern parts of the country.

April 27

Marines: No Marine Corps casualties are reported this day, a first for 1970.

April 29–June 30

Military: President Richard M. Nixon authorizes American forces to attack six Communist sanctuaries in Cambodia; while much damage is incurred by the enemy, most simply slip deeper into the interior to escape and wait for the storm to pass.

• South Vietnamese forces, backed by American air power and some Army units, commence Operation Toan Thang 42 (“Total Victory”) with an advance into the Parrot’s Beak region of Cambodia.

Marines: A handful of marine advisers assist the South Vietnamese Marine Corps during its invasion of Cambodia.

April 30

Marines: At Naval Air Station Quonset Point, Rhode Island, some battalions of the 6th and 8th Marines are placed on alert to assist authorities to quell civil unrest in New Haven, Connecticut, but they are not deployed.

• At Camp Pendleton, California, the 26th Marines and the 1st Battalion, 13th Marines are deactivated.

May 1

Military: American forces begin their Cambodian incursion by advancing into the so-called Fishhook region. Operation Rockcrusher is spearheaded by the 1st Cavalry Division under Brigadier General Robert M. Shoemaker, assisted by the 11th Armored Cavalry and 5,000 South Vietnamese troops. Opposition is light and the town of Snoul is captured easily.

Marines: Albert Schoepper becomes the first director of the Marine Corps Band to reach the rank of colonel in the 172-year history of that organization.

May 3–4

Military: The 1st Squadron, 9th Cavalry, forges ahead of the 1st Cavalry Division and uncovers an enemy supply dump spanning nearly a square mile in length.

Communist forces melt into the jungle before them.

May 4

Aviation: At RAF Station Marham, England, four B-52 bombers from the Strategic Air Command compete in the Royal Air Force Strike Command bombing and navigation competition, winning the coveted Blue Steel Trophy.

Military: At Kent State University, Ohio, National Guard troops fire upon rioting student demonstrators, killing four and wounding nine. In light of the deaths, antiwar protests are noticeably smaller and better behaved.

May 4–16

Military: In the III Corps tactical area, the 4th Division under Major General Glen D. Walker and the 22nd South Vietnamese Division commence Operation Binh Tay (“Tame the West”) by crossing the border into Cambodia. The force intends to wipe out enemy bases within their reach, although resistance throughout their advance is light. Thick jungles and foreboding terrain notwith-standing, a North Vietnamese hospital complex is overrun and the Americans withdraw.

May 5

Aviation: At colleges across the country, Air Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC) is opened to women candidates for the first time.

Naval: Along the Vam Go Dong and Van Vo Nay Rivers north of Saigon, South Vietnam, Vietnamese riverine forces take control of Operation Giant Slingshot, a patrolling action run by the Americans since December 1968. In that time, the river boats had fought in 1,200 actions and killed an estimated 2,400 Viet Cong.

May 6–8

Naval: A force of 40 navy patrol craft enters Cambodia by way of the Kham Span River and are attacked by Viet Cong forces 65 miles northwest of Saigon, South Vietnam. Two days later an additional 100 patrol craft sail up the Mekong River and enter that supposedly neutral nation. However, their penetration is limited to 2.17 miles.

May 6–14

Military: West of Tay Ninh Province, South Vietnam, the 1st and 3rd Brigades, 25th Infantry Division push farther into Cambodia and enter the region known as the Dog's Head. Meanwhile, the 3rd Brigade, 9th Division, strikes at the Parrot's Beak.

May 8

Aviation: During an attack against the Ho Chi Minh Trail, Vietnam, an AC-119K

Shadow gunship piloted by Captain Alan D. Milacek loses 15 feet of right wing to enemy ground fire. Milacek continues destroying enemy trucks then gingerly nurses his crippled airplane back to base, winning a Mackay Trophy.

May 9–24

Military: In the Mekong Delta, South Vietnam, the Vietnamese 9th and 21st Divisions scour the river banks for Viet Cong units and open up a river path to Phnom Penh, Cambodia. They are assisted by a large body of American advisers.

May 10

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the 6th Marines are placed on alert in the event of civil unrest arising from a large antiwar demonstration. Other formations at Quantico, Virginia, are also activated.

May 12

Naval: Navy and South Vietnamese navy vessels form a blockade of the Cambodian coast reaching from the South Vietnam border to the city of Sihanoukville.

This is a concerted attempt to throttle Communist supply routes from extending from that region.

May 14

Marines: Along the North Carolina coast, the 3rd Marine Division participates in Exotic Dancer III, a three-week combined-service operation involving 60,000

men.

May 28

Military: The army, stung by its handling of the My Lai massacre, issues Regulation 350-216 regarding the issue of war crimes, illegal orders, and the responsibility of individual soldiers under such circumstances.

May 31

Marines: A severe earthquake in Peru, South America, prompts the dispatch of the helicopter assault ship Guam, which carries a company of the 1st Battalion, 2nd Marines and helicopters of HHM-365. They spend 11 days providing emergency relief to the victims.

June 2

Aviation: After earthquakes devastate large sections of Peru, a large humanitarian mission is mounted by the U.S. Air Force Southern Command. Transports deliver 750 tons of supplies and 3,000 passengers while lifting out 500 medical patients.

All this is accomplished from rudimentary airstrips 1,500 miles from home base.

June 5

Aviation: The air force selects North American Rockwell to build its next generation of strategic bombers, the B-1A, while General Electric is chosen to design and build the engines. This aircraft is intended to replace the aging fleet of Boeing B-52s, although the latter displays remarkable longevity as a combat aircraft.

June 6

Aviation: The first operational C-5A Galaxy transport is delivered to the Military Airlift Command (MAC). It is *personally accepted by General Jack J. Catton, who presides over ceremonies.*

June 11

Military: History is made when Colonel Anna M. Hayes, chief of the Army Nurse Corps, and Colonel Elizabeth P. Hoisington, director of WAC, become the army's first female brigadier generals.

Marines: Throughout South Vietnam, Communist forces launch their biggest offensive since Tet, aimed largely at Marine Corp Combined Action Program units in villages of the I Corps tactical zone. Many civilians are killed in consequence.

June 15

Military: The U.S. Supreme Court decides the case of Welsh v. United States, ruling that conscientious objector status on moral—not religious—grounds is constitutional.

June 18

Aviation: The Blue Angels precision flying demonstration team is joined by a Marine Corps KC-130 tanker aircraft.

June 19

Aviation: At Minot Air Force Base, North Dakota, the first Minuteman III intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs) are declared operational.

June 22

Aviation: At Chanute Air Force Base, Illinois, the Base Engineer Emergency Force (BEEF) is deployed to nearby Crescent City to restore the water system following a devastating series of explosions and fires.

June 23

Naval: The navy turns over an additional 273 river patrol boats to the South Vietnamese navy, raising the total number to 525. The remaining 125 still operated by the Americans are slated for eventual transfer in December.

June 24

Politics: In Washington, D.C., the Senate votes to repeal the 1964 Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, 81 to 10. This act gave the chief executive unbridled authority to deploy military units in a war zone.

June 25

Marines: The Marine Barracks at Argentia, Newfoundland, founded in 1941, is formally deactivated.

June 30

Military: The Cambodian incursion, which involves 30,000 American and 48,000 South Vietnamese troops, draws to a close as the forces withdraw. American losses are 338 dead and 1,525 wounded while the Vietnamese lose 638 dead and 4,009 wounded. The Communists are believed to have lost over 11,000 dead and 2,328 captured, along with mounds of equipment and supplies.

Marines: Manpower levels in the Marine Corps have declined to 24,941 officers and 234,796 enlisted men.

- *The first six months of 1970 result in the 1st Marine Division engaging in relatively few major clashes with Communist units in the field. Nonetheless, marines have accounted for 3,955 of the enemy at a cost of 283 dead and 2,537 wounded.*

July 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Elmo R. Zumwalt, Jr., is appointed the new chief of naval operations. He is both the youngest officer promoted to four stars and also the youngest to occupy that office. In time, Zumwalt also becomes one of the most controversial reformers in navy history.

July 1–23

Military: In Thua Thien Province, South Vietnam, Firebase Ripcord, west of Hue, is attacked by superior numbers of North Vietnamese. The defenders, consisting of two companies of the 2nd Battalion, 506th infantry, and the 2nd Battalion, 319th Artillery, stand their ground until July 18 when a helicopter crash ignites the base ammunition dump. At this juncture, Major General John J. Hennessy, 101st Airborne Division, decides to evacuate the firebase altogether, which is successfully accomplished by airlift while under heavy fire. American losses are 61 dead and 325 wounded.

July 1–December 31

Military: Increments IV and V of the army drawdown are implemented, resulting in the removal of brigades from the 4th, 9th, and 25th Infantry Divisions, a total of 57,000 men.

July 3

Marines: South of Quang Tri City, South Vietnam, militia units, backed by Marine Combined Action Program units, helicopter gunships, and artillery support, drive off North Vietnamese forces from several villages. Enemy losses amount to 135

dead, while the militia loses only 16 killed and six missing.

July 5

Aviation: The air force contracts with the Boeing Company to design and construct its first airborne warning and control systems (AWACS) aircraft. These sophisticated machines will serve as aerial combat direction centers within the Aerospace Defense Command.

July 7

Military: Major George W. Casey, newly appointed commander of the 1st Cavalry Division, dies when his helicopter crashes, and he is replaced by Major General George W. Putnam.

July 9

Marines: During this fourth round of troop withdrawals, a total of 17,021 marines are ordered stateside. They include the 7th Marines, Marine Air Group 13 (MAG-13), and several squadrons.

July 14

Aviation: C-5A Galaxies undergo their first transpacific flight of 21,500 miles by landing at Hickham Air Force Base, Hawaii, Andersen Air Base, Guam, Clark Air Base, Philippines, and Kadena Air Base, Okinawa.

July 15–27

Aviation: As 5,000 ARVN troops sweep the region west of Da Nang for Communist units, they are transported on marine helicopters and assisted by marine advisers.

Marines: West of Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 5th Marines commence Operation Barren Green to protect the local corn harvest from Communist interference.

They manage to kill 18 enemy soldiers and burn 10,000 pounds of grain.

July 16–August 24

Marines: Southwest of Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 7th Marines conduct Operation Pickens Forest to drive out Communist unit and confiscate their food caches. By the time the operation ends, the marines have killed 99 Communists soldiers at a price of four dead and 51 wounded.

July 20

Aviation: The Compass Link photo relays system developed by the Electronics Systems Division, Hanscom Air Field, Massachusetts, is adopted by the Air Force Communications Service. This novel system employs three ground stations and two satellites, which speedily transmit film from Southeast Asia to the Pentagon through electronic signals and laser beams. This is a precursor to "real time" *military intelligence.*

1970

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Zumwalt, Elmo R. (1920–2000)

Admiral

Elmo Russell Zumwalt was born in San Delta to interdict Viet Cong supplies and Francisco, California, on November 29, movement. More controversial was the use 1920, and he graduated from the U.S. of the Defoliant Agent Orange, which was Naval Academy in 1943. He saw service in used to strip away the thick jungle cover-World War II onboard destroyers and won age used by the enemy. By 1969 Zumwalt's a Bronze Star for gallantry during the Bat-efforts had greatly impeded Communist

tle of Leyte Gulf. Zumwalt commanded a infiltration in the region but, that same year, destroyer during the Korean War, *advanced the process of Vietnamization began and to captain, and attended the National War Zumwalt's responsibilities were turned over College before serving as senior aide to to the South Vietnamese navy.*

Secretary of the Navy Paul Nitze. He made

In July 1970 Zumwalt again made his—

history in July 1965 by becoming the navy's tory when President Richard M. Nixon youngest rear admiral at the age of 44. appointed him chief of naval operations; at Three years later his career took a dramatic 49, he remains the youngest officer to hold turn when he was appointed commander of that post. Acting upon his Vietnam experi-all U.S. naval forces in Southeast Asia with ences and a disastrous decline in enlistment a rank of vice admiral. Zumwalt determined rates, Zumwalt began the most controver-that the navy should have a higher profile sial phase of his career. He began issuing in that conflict, which he achieved through a series of 120 "Z-grams," which granted creation of the so-called Brown Water Navy. permission for beards, relaxed clothing This was an extensive force of swift boats, standards, and dispensed with numerous light ships, and hovercraft that patrolled traditional duties. The Navy also abol-the innumerable waterways of the Mekong ished all vestiges of discrimination against

July 22

Naval: In a sign of mounting Vietnamization, a class of 60 South Vietnamese naval officers graduates from the Officer Candidate School, Newport, Rhode Island. They are to be commissioned into active service once home.

July 31

Aviation: At Keesler Air Force Base, Mississippi, the first class of Vietnamese exchange pilots graduates from the pilot training program. Their presence here is also part of the ongoing Vietnamization process.

August

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird advances the Total Force Concept for all armed services to bring Regular, Reserve, and National Guard elements into a closer, more efficient relationship, especially with respect to planning and budgeting functions.

1970

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

minorities, and women were allowed to sail

onboard ships at sea. Zumwalt faced an

even greater challenge posed by the Soviet

navy, which was undergoing a dramatic

expansion and modernization. In light of

tight, Congressional budgeting, he adopted *the "High-Low" strategy of mothballing marginally obsolete vessels and investing the savings in numerous, smaller vessels. Defense critics protested as the number of commissioned vessels dropped from 769 to 512, but Zumwalt insisted this was the most cost-effective way to counter the Soviet threat. He retired from the navy in July 1974 and waged an unsuccessful bid to become U.S. senator from West Virginia. Zumwalt also published a noted memoir entitled On Watch (1976), in which he criticized attempts to achieve détente with the Soviet Union through arms control agreements. Sadly, Zumwalt's own son, who had been exposed to Agent Orange in Vietnam, died from cancer in 1988. Zumwalt died in Durham, North Carolina, on January 2, 2000, possibly the most controversial reformer in U.S. navy history.*

elmo Zumwalt receives a distinguished service

medal. (U.S. Army)

August 1

Naval: The Military Sea Transportation Service is redesignated the Military Sealift Command, although it remains under the control of the navy.

August 3

Aviation: Off Cape Canaveral, Florida, the ballistic missile submarine James Madison conducts the first submerged test launch of the Poseidon C-3 missile.

This new weapon features greater range than the Polaris missiles it is intending to replace, and it also carries multiple warheads.

August 6

Diplomacy: The United States and Spain conclude a five-year agreement that allows the Americans to use four Spanish military bases in exchange for assisting in continuing modernization of Spanish military forces.

August 8–13

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, 12 of 17 scheduled events from the 9th Annual Interservice Rifle Championships are won by marine marksmen.

August 17

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 4th Marine Division, the 4th Marine Air Group (4th MAW), and 10,000 reservists wage Exercise Hugh Desert over the next two weeks.

August 20

Military: As a sign of mounting disciplinary problems, the Department of Defense estimates that around 30 percent of U.S. military personnel have experimented with marijuana or other illegal drugs.

August 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird introduces the Total Force Concept for the armed services, whereby the Reserves and National Guard are to be the first recourse for augmenting active forces, rather than relying on a draft.

August 22

Marines: At Camp Perry, Ohio, marine marksmen and team shooters win 20

out of 24 matches at the National Rifle and Pistol Championships. This is also the first time that the marines win the National Trophy Rifle and the National Trophy Pistol matches.

August 24

Aviation: Two Air Force HH-53 helicopters make the first nonstop transpacific crossing by arriving at Da Nang Air Base, South Vietnam. They had originally departed from Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, a distance of 9,000 miles.

August 31

Marines: In the Que Son Mountain region, the 11th Marines unleash one of their biggest bombardments of the war. For six hours commencing at midnight, 13,488 rounds rain down on 53 selected bases, followed by an additional two hours of air strikes. The 7th Marines then move in to conduct mop-up operations.

September 1

Aviation: In Saigon, South Vietnam, General Lucius D. Clay, Jr., is appointed head of the Seventh Air Force.

September 5–October 8

Military: In Thua Thien Province, South Vietnam, Operation Jefferson Glen is launched by the 101st Airborne Division. It is designed to protect the government’s programs in the countryside and accounts for 2,026 Communist dead over the next 399 days.

September 6

Terrorism: After radical Palestinians hijack three airliners and force them to fly to the Middle East, C-130s and F-4Cs are deployed at Incirlik Air Base, Turkey, to mount a possible rescue attempt; the operation is called off once all passengers are released.

September 10

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the Marine Corps Tactical System Support Activity commences to evaluate all *tactical systems and related equipment within the Marine Corps.*

September 11

Naval: In the eastern Mediterranean, the Sixth Fleet goes on alert for a potential evacuation of passengers from an airliner that was hijacked to Jordan.

September 13

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon orders 800 military personnel from all four branches to provide security for international passenger flights originating in the United States. The code name is Operation Grid Square.

September 15

Marines: A recruiting station in the Bronx, New York, is damaged by a bomb allegedly set off by the radical Weather Underground group.

September 17

Naval: In the latest cost-cutting measure, the navy declares that an additional 38

vessels are slated for deactivation, including the carrier Shangri-La. Since January 1969, 286 older vessels have been mothballed.

September 17–October 28

Aviation: Operation Fig Hill commences as transports from the Military Airlift Command (MAC) and the U.S. Air Force Europe (USAFE) begin flying in relief supplies and heavy *equipment to Jordan in the wake of escalating violence with Palestinian refugees.*

September 18–21

Aviation: A force of 76 marine helicopters transport 14 artillery pieces belonging to the 11th Marines to a remote mountain top outside Da Nang to create Fire Base Dagger. However, Operation Catawba Falls is intended as a ruse to convince Communist units that a ground assault is pending.

Marines: At Da Nang, while Operation Catawba Falls unfolds, marine units redeploy without enemy interference. The enemy are apparently taken in by the ruse.

September 19

Marines: In the eastern Mediterranean, once Jordanian forces begin removing armed Palestinians from their territory, the 8th Marine Amphibious Brigade is dispatched to the Sixth Fleet as reinforcements. There it joins the 2nd Battalion, 2nd Marines as a possible landing force, if needed.

September 21

Marines: In the I Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, the Marine Combined Action Force headquarters is deactivated. Only the 600 men of the 2nd Combined Action Group remain active in Quang Nam Province.

September 28–November 31

Aviation: The Air Force commences Operation Fig Hill to assist the Kingdom of Jordan with casualties incurred during bloody battles with Palestinian radicals.

1970

Over 200 army and air force medical personnel are flown in, who perform 1,200

medical procedures before returning to bases in western Europe. Air Force transports also deliver 186 tons of medicine, equipment, and other relief supplies.

October 1

Marines: The number of marines serving in South Vietnam is only 29,600.

October 2

Aviation: At Hurlburt Field, Florida, Bell deploys its twin-engine UH-1N Twin Huey helicopter for trial runs with the Special Operations Center. Ultimately, 79

of these rugged machines are acquired for air force use.

October 7

Military: In Washington, D.C., a special House Armed Services Subcommittee is informed by the Department of the Navy that over 7,000 sailors and marines will be dishonorably discharged for drug violations this year.

Marines: The fire base at Chu Lai, South Vietnam, is turned over to army units.

October 15

Marines: The former marine base at Ah Hoa, South Vietnam, is turned over to ARVN units.

October 15–30

Marines: In the Philippines, U.S. and Philippine marines execute a training exercise called Fortress Light.

October 21

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the X-24A lifting body performs its first supersonic speed flight for the Flight Test Center.

• In the wake of Typhoon Joan, helicopters of HMM-64 arrive in the Philippines to conduct relief-and-rescue operations.

October 29

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy John H. Chaffee announces that, as of July 1971, the navy will consist of less than 700 vessels. At that time, no less than 234 will have been either deactivated or decommissioned, but he considers greater reductions as dangerous to national security.

October 30

Marines: In a cost-cutting measure, the Marine Corps disbands the 4th Armored Artillery Company, the only remaining formation of its kind, which had been in service since 1952.

November 1

Medical: At Wurtsmith Air Force Base, Michigan, air force physicians begin treating Chippewa tribesmen as part of the Domestic Action Program.

• A host of bare-base mobility equipment is tested at North Field, South Carolina, by the 336th Tactical Fighter Squadron. Among the items scrutinized are expendable shelters, hangars, control towers, and water systems.

November 13

Medical: Air force medical technicians begin receiving specialized clinical training to allow them to perform many tasks, such as suturing wounds, and applying or removing casts, previously performed by doctors.

November 17–December 16

Aviation: At Dacca, East Pakistan, C-141 Starlifters from the Military Airlift Command (MAC) begin conveying supplies and equipment to help victims of recent tidal waves along the coast. The transports fly in 140 tons of relief supplies, sometimes from as far away as 10,000 miles.

November 18

Aviation: Near Da Nang, South Vietnam, a CH-46 Skyknight helicopter slams into a mountainside, killing 15 marines.

November 19

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Corps announces that it is resuming annual rifle squad competition commencing next fall. The practice was stopped in 1965 due to Vietnam War commitments.

November 20

Aviation: On the 30th anniversary of the Air Force Southern Command, transports and personnel are dispatched to Colombia to assist the victims of heavy flooding.

November 21

Aviation: U.S. Air Force brigadier general Leroy J. Manor leads several CH-53

helicopters in a daring commando raid on the Son Tay prison camp, 23 miles west of Hanoi, North Vietnam.

• During the commando raid at Son Tay prison camp, North Vietnam, F-105

Thunderchiefs drop bombs as a diversion for the attack while direct support is provided by five A-1 Skyraiders. The commandos are also escorted to and from the area by a Lockheed C-130E Combat Talon aircraft.

• Carrier aircraft from the Hancock, Oriskany, and Ranger assist air force jets in attacking missile and antiaircraft artillery sites below the 19th parallel. This move is undertaken in response to recent attacks upon American reconnaissance planes.

Military: Helicopter-borne Special Forces under Colonel Arthur “Bull”

Simons mount Operation Kingpin, a daring helicopter-borne raid against Son Tay prison camp, 23 miles west of Hanoi. The raiders kill 25 North Vietnamese without loss and storm the camp, only to find it abandoned. The commandos return home empty-handed. The assault was covered by a seven-hour bombing raid against Hanoi to remind the Communists of America’s military presence.

Marines: In the Mediterranean, the Seventh Fleet’s Landing Force Alpha is renamed the 31st Marine Amphibious Unit (MAU). This designation now refers to any unit built up around a landing battalion and a helicopter squadron.

December 1

Military: The Atomic Energy Commission reports that 24 underground nuclear tests have been conducted in the course of the year at Nevada test sites.

December 5

Aviation: At Hill Air Force Base, Utah, the 945th Military Airlift Group, Air Force Reserve, supports the Domestic Action Program by delivering 40,000 pounds of food and clothing to Navajo Indians across four western states.

December 15

Naval: The United States announces that it is constructing a $10 million naval facility on the island of Diego Garcia, Indian Ocean. This is presently a British possession and close enough to the Persian Gulf to allow a strategic presence there.

December 16

Aviation: At Pease Air Force Base, New Hampshire, the first FB-111 strategic bombers are delivered to the 509th Bombardment Wing.

December 21

Aviation: The new Grumman F-14 Tomcat air superiority fighter flies the first time; it becomes the standard navy interceptor over the next three decades.

Military: The Nixon administration announces a speedy phase out of defoliation operations in Southeast Asia.

December 22

Military: Congress places restrictions on the presence of U.S. forces or advisers in either Laos or Cambodia.

December 24

Marines: In I Corps tactical zone, South Vietnam, Lieutenant General Donn J. Robertson is appointed the new commander of the III Marine Amphibious Force.

December 31

Marines: Marine Corps personnel levels have dipped to 231,667 of which 25,394 are still in Vietnam. Losses for the year are 535 killed and 4,278

wounded.

• In the I Corps tactical zone, the 1st Marine Division conducts Operation Imperial Lake, which results in the death of 196 Communist troops at a cost of 22 dead and 158 wounded.

1971

January

Military: Army manpower levels in South Vietnam continue to decrease to 250,700, although the force is further smitten by poor morale, drug use, and mounting insubordination. U.S. Army Chief of Staff general William C. Westmoreland also commissions the Board for Dynamic Training under Colonel Paul F.

Gorman, to find ways of enhancing combat arms training.

January 1

Military: Operation Keystone Robbin removes the 1st and 2nd Brigades of the 1st Cavalry Division from South Vietnam, along with the 11th Armored Cavalry Regiment, and the 2nd Brigade, 25th Infantry Division.

January 4

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Chapman declares that the Marines Corps is going to adhere more closely than ever to traditions of strict discipline and good conduct. Nor will it relax its appearance standards.

January 6

Aviation: The first group of AV-8A Harrier jump jets is delivered to Marine Corps units. This revolutionary British design is capable of vertical takeoffs and landings (VTOL) through use of adjustable nozzles on the wingtips and fuselage.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of War Melvin Laird declares that the process of Vietnamization is advancing ahead of schedule and that all combat missions for U.S. troops will end by midsummer.

January 6–26

Marines: The 31st Marine Amphibious Unit deploys in the Gulf of Thailand after Malaysia is battered by over 100 *inches of rainfall and experiences severe flooding. They remain on station, if needed, over the next three weeks.*

January 8

Aviation: At Minot Air Force Base, North Dakota, the final deployment of Minuteman missiles renders the tactical squadron in charge of them operational. At this juncture, a squadron consists of 50 unmanned silo launchers connected to five manned launch-control centers.

January 11–March 29

Marines: Around Da Nang, South Vietnam, the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines and various reconnaissance units scour the countryside looking for North Vietnamese rocket units who have been attacking the airfield lately. Little contact with the enemy results.

January 13

Marines: In South Vietnam, the sixth round of troop removals includes 12,988

marines, including headquarter units of the 1st Marine Division and 1st Marine Aviation Wing (1st MAW), the 5th Marines, parts of the 11th Marines, and several squadrons.

January 14

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon signs a congressional bill repealing the 1964 Tonkin Gulf Resolution.

January 19

Marines: South of Hoi An, South Vietnam, Company G, 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines, repels an attack on its outpost, killing

12 enemy soldiers.

January 20

Naval: The Navy Department announces that the number of new helicopter assault ships (LHA) is being reduced from nine to five.

January 20–21

Aviation: The Department of Defense candidly admits that marine helicopters on the Iwo Jima and Cleveland have been supporting South Vietnamese forces in Cambodia.

Marines: During Operation Upsher Stream, Company B, 1st Battalion, 1st Marines suffers 11 casualties to booby traps. Subsequently, a CH-46 Skyknight helicopter attempting to medivac the wounded is shot down and crashes, killing four marines and wounding 16.

January 22–February 8

Aviation: Commander Donald H. Lilienthal pilots a Lockheed P-3 Orion a record 15,963 miles from Naval Air Station Atsugi, Japan, to Naval Air Station Patuxent River, Maryland.

January 28

Aviation: In South Vietnam, UC-123B sprayer aircraft conduct their final Operation Ranch Hand defoliation mission.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon seeks a two-year extension of the draft while also pushing a

50 percent pay raise for new recruits. He aspires to have an all-volunteer force in place by the middle of the decade.

January 30–February 7

Military: In the I Corps, Operation Lam Son 719/Dewey Canyon II unfolds as the 1st Brigade, 5th infantry Division moves west along Route 9 toward the old Marine Corps base at Khe Sanh, while the 101st Airborne Division prepares to move back into the A Shau Valley. Both moves are actually a strategic distraction from the impending South Vietnamese thrust into Laos.

January 31–February 9

Aviation: Captain Alan B. Shepard is the seventh man to walk on the moon’s surface, a decade after his initial suborbital flight in a Mercury space capsule. He is also the first astronaut to hit a golf ball 400 yards while using an improvised club.

February 2

Naval: The Sixth Fleet departs Izmir, Turkey, after a round of anti-American demonstrations erupt.

February 3

Marines: In light of upcoming budget cuts, the Marine Corps convenes a board to select those lieutenant colonels, majors, and captains to be released from active duty.

February 8–March 6

Aviation: Operation Lam Son 719 in Laos receives active support from marine helicopters of HMH-463 and HML-367, along with several marine aviation air strikes. A CH-53 helicopter is shot down during 2,992 sorties.

Military: Operation Lam Son 719 continues as a force of 16,000 South Vietnamese troops, backed by heavy American air power, moves along Route 9 and attacks Communist sanctuaries in neighboring Laos. Lieutenant General James W. Sutherland directs the movements of XXIV Corps, which operates 700 helicopters supporting ARVN units. However, the thrust eventually bogs down as the North Vietnamese rush additional troops into the region.

February 11

Diplomacy: The United States and the Soviet Union conclude a treaty prohibiting the deployment of nuclear weapons on the ocean floor.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Chief of National Operations admiral Elmo Zumwalt ends the traditional practice of hiring Filipinos to serve as mess stewards.

February 12–March 6

Marines: Off North Vietnam, the 31st Marine Amphibious Unit is stationed 50 miles east of the coast to provide a diversion while Operation Lam Son 719 unfolds in Laos.

February 16

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the Staff NCO Academy officially opens.

February 18

Aviation: Northeast of Phu Bai, a CH-53D Sea Stallion explodes in flight, killing all seven marines onboard.

• Marine Corps MHL-367 receives its first four Bell AH-1J Sea Cobras for testing under combat conditions.

February 21–25

Aviation: After six states in the Midwest are hit by snowstorms and tornadoes, aircraft of the Air National Guard provide disaster relief missions to the afflicted areas.

February 27

Aviation: Air force transports begin Operation Haylift to assist farmers in snowbound Kansas in feeding their stranded cattle. They air drop 35,000 bales of hay to feed a quarter of a million head of cattle.

• In Laos, three A-4 Skyhawks of VMF-311 knock out three Soviet-made PT-76

tanks that were attacking a South Vietnamese outpost.

March

Aviation: Marine Corps aircraft and helicopters fly 20,435 sorties this month, including 160 over North Vietnam.

March 1

Military: The 5th Special Forces Group departs South Vietnam, although some personnel remain behind as instructors with the Special Advisory Group.

March 2

Aviation: The air force begins a policy of allowing female personnel who become pregnant the option of remaining on duty or being temporarily discharged for 12 months, then resuming active service.

March 4–April 6

Military: In Laos, South Vietnamese forces capture an enemy command center at Tchepone, then declare victory and commence a hurried withdrawal. North Vietnamese units harry them every step of the way and many have to be evacuated by air. By the time the incursion ends, 108 helicopters have been downed with a further 618 damaged. The Americans lose 215 dead from a total casualty list of 1,402 casualties.

March 5

Military: In light of recent tensions, Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird announces that all recruits entering military service receive classes in race relations.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Chief of Naval Operations admiral Elmo R. Zumwalt champions creation of new offices for the deputy chief of naval operations for air warfare, surface, and submarines.

March 10

Aviation: Southwest of Kadena Air Base, Okinawa, air force helicopters rescue 10 Japanese fishermen who have been shipwrecked on a coral reef.

March 15

Military: At Bien Hoa, South Vietnam, two lieutenants are killed after an African-American soldier rolls a grenade into an officers' barracks. Racial alterca-tions and attacks against officers ("fraggings") are on the rise, which results in 86

deaths and 788 injuries during the war.

March 16

Aviation: The Kaman SH-2D Seasprite Light Airborne Multipurpose System helicopter flies for the first time. This craft, fitted with advanced sensors and pro-cessors that are linked by computer to surface vessels, greatly extends the range through which surfaced or submerged targets can be detected and destroyed.

March 17

Aviation: At Auburn University, Alabama, Jane Leslie Holley becomes the first woman tended a second lieutenant's commission through the U.S. Air Force ROTC program.

March 18

Aviation: Captain Marcelite C. Jordon is the first female officer to successfully graduate from the Aircraft Maintenance Officer School.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy John H. Chaffee testifies before a Senate committee and candidly admits that there exists a pervasive drug problem along with growing racial tensions in the U.S. Navy and Marine Corps.

March 28

Military: In Quang Tin Province, South Vietnam, Firebase Mary Ann is attacked by Viet Cong sappers in the early morning hours. The 231 defenders from Company C, 1st Battalion, 46th Infantry, backed by some artillery, are caught off guard and their defense is poorly mounted. By the time the Communists withdraw, 30 Americans are killed and 82 injured. Consequently, American Division commander Major General James L. Baldwin and 196th Brigade commander Colonel William S. Hathaway are relieved of duty.

March 29

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, a military court finds Lieutenant William Calley guilty of murdering 22 Vietnamese at My Lai; he is sentenced to life imprisonment at hard labor, but the term is reduced to 10 years before he is pardoned in November 1974 by Secretary of the Army Howard Callaway.

March 30

Marines: Having raised $4.7 million to assist the South Vietnamese people, the Marine Corps Reserve Civic Action Fund closes.

March 31

Naval: At Charleston, South Carolina, the fleet ballistic missile submarine James Madison departs on its first deterrence patrol armed with Poseidon C-3 missiles.

Moreover, the navy establishes an office to develop the newer, more capable Undersea Long-Range Missile System, or Trident.

1971

April 1

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Norfolk, Virginia, the Helicopter Mine Countermeasures Squadron 12 (HM-12) is established, being the first units of its kind in naval aviation.

April 7

Aviation: At Kelly Air Force Base, Texas, Lieutenant Susanne M. Ocobock is the first female air force civil engineer.

• The marines receive their first twin-engine UH-1N Huey helicopter for evaluation.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon declares that a further 100,000 troops will be withdrawn from Southeast Asia over the course of the year.

April 8

Military: Operation Lam Son 719 is formally concluded. The performance of South Vietnamese troops in Laos was adequate at first, but discipline fell apart during the chaotic withdrawal and much valuable equipment was abandoned.

April 11

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Apollo II astronaut Michael Collins is appointed the first director of the National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution.

April 12

Naval: Off the southernmost coast of South Vietnam, U.S. Navy and South Vietnamese gunboats intercept and sink a

160-foot North Vietnamese trawler attempting to pass through their surveillance line.

April 13

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird reiterates that combat roles for the U.S. Army and Marine Corps will end by summer, but that navy and air force units would remain on station until further notice.

the sr-71 Blackbird aircraft (National Archives)

April 14

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 5th Marine Amphibious Brigade disbands while the 1st Marine Division assumes control of all ground forces stationed there.

• The 3rd Marine Amphibious Brigade is activated at Da Nang, South Vietnam, once III Marine Amphibious Force is relocated to Okinawa. Its purpose is to service marines still operating in South Vietnam and consists of the 1st Marines, the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines, and Marine Air Groups 11 and 16.

April 16

Aviation: At Beaufort, South Carolina, the first three AV-8A Harrier jump jets are assigned to VMA-513, which becomes the first Harrier squadron in the service.

April 23

Marines: A large detachment heads to sea from Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, in a show of force to squelch any Cuban ambitions on the island of Haiti following the death of dictator François Duvalier.

April 26

Aviation: An SR-71 Blackbird piloted by Lieutenant Colonel Thomas B. Estes and Lieutenant Colonel Dewain C. Vick, 9th Strategic Reconnaissance Wing, completes a world speed record by traveling 15,000 miles in 10 hours and 30

minutes nonstop. They receive the Mackay Trophy for their achievement.

April 28

Naval: Captain Samuel L. Gravely, Jr., becomes the first African-American rear admiral in navy history thanks to Chief of Naval Operations Elmo R. Zumwalt.

Gravely is one of 49 officers elevated to that rank this year.

April 30

Military: As most American combat units have been withdrawn, I and II Field Forces are replaced by the Second and Third Regional Assistance Commands (SRAC, TRAC) while the Mekong Delta receives the new Delta Regional Assistance Command (DRAC). All are staffed by U.S. advisers.

May 1

Medical: The hospital ship Sanctuary leaves South Vietnam after four years of continuous service.

May 1–7

Marines: Detachments from Quantico, Virginia, Marine Barracks 8th and I, and Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, are deployed near Washington, D.C., to counter any violence arising from antiwar demonstrations.

May 1–November 30

Military: Keystone Oriole unfolds with the Americal Division, the 173rd Airborne Brigade, and other units totaling 71,000 men departing South Vietnam.

May 7

Marines: In South Vietnam, the 3rd Marine Amphibious Brigade ceases all ground and fixed wing combat operations prior to shipping back to the United States.

May 11

Marines: In South Vietnam, the 2nd Combined Action group disbands, bringing an end to the CAP program.

June 14

Aviation: The super secret KH-9 Big Bird spy satellite is launched into orbit.

June 16

Aviation: The onset of civil war in East Pakistan (now Bangladesh), results in Operation Bonny Jack to airlift 23,000 refugees from Tripura to Gauhjati, India.

Other transports bring in 2,000 tons of food and medicine to assist the refugees, along with over 1 million doses of anticholera vaccine.

June 26

Aviation: At Phan Rang Air Base, South Vietnam, the 35th Tactical Fighter Wing phases out its F-100 Super Sabres from frontline operational duties.

June 27

Marines: In South Vietnam, the 3rd Marine Amphibious Brigade is deactivated and shipped back to the United States. Only 547 marines remain behind in advisory capacities.

June 30

Marines: At this stage of the war, Marine Corps personnel levels stand at 21,765

officers and 190,604 enlisted men.

July 1

Aviation: Historic Selfridge Air Force Base, Michigan, is the first such facility turned over to the Air National Guard by the Aerospace Defense Command.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Robert F. Froehlke becomes the tenth secretary of the army; during his tenure he oversees the final departure of American troops from Vietnam and implements the new all-volunteer army plan.

July 9

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy John H. Chaffee exempts sailors and marines who voluntarily disclose illegal drug use from disciplinary action and dishonorable discharge.

July 9–10

Marines: In Arizona, the Navaho Code Talkers of World War II fame hold their first reunion.

July 11–22

Aviation: Over southeastern Texas, seven UC-123K Providers and eight C-47

Skyrains commence Operation Combat Vee by spraying insecticide over mosquito breeding grounds to halt an onset of Equine Encephalomyelitis. This actions proceeds under the direction of the Department of Agriculture and 2.5 million acres are covered.

July 12

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon appoints former air force general Benjamin O. Davis to serve as assistant secretary of transportation.

Davis is also the first African American who is an air force major general.

July 16

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Colonel Jeanne M. Holm, director of Women of the Air Force (WAF), becomes the first *female general officer in the air force by being promoted to brigadier general.*

July 20

Marines: A report in the newspaper Cleveland Plain Dealer claims that the Marine Corps has the highest rates of desertion in the U.S. military, 59.6 men per 1,000.

July 23

Aviation: The Department of Defense signs a $70 million contract with the Hughes Aircraft Company to construct 2,000 AGM-65A Maverick, television-guided air-to-surface missiles. These weapons are destined for use on F-4E Phantom II and A-7 Corsair II aircraft.

July 26–August 7

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, the Apollo 15 mission is launched into lunar orbit with an all-air force flight crew. They carry the unique Lunar Roving Vehicle (LRV) to enhance exploration of the moon’s surface. Their lunar jaunts in this vehicle are televised in color for millions of viewers back on Earth.

July 29

Aviation: The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) terminates the X-24A lifting body program after it has yielded tremendous amounts of data, which will be applied to the forthcoming space shuttle program.

August 1

Aviation: In Saigon, South Vietnam, General John D. Lavelle assumes command of the Seventh Air Force.

August 6

Marines: To help ease racial tensions in the Marine Corps, the Advisory Committee for Minority Affairs holds its first meeting.

August 7

Military: In Quang Tri Province, a small reconnaissance team led by Lieutenant Loren D. Hagen is pinned down by North Vietnamese forces. The Americans fight back fiercely, but, when several are wounded, Hagan crawls on the ground to rescue them. He is killed during the process, winning the final Medal of Honor from this war.

August 7–12

Marines: At the Interservice Rifle Team Match, marines win 12 of 13 contests as well as the 1,000-yard team match at the 10th Annual Interservice Rifle Championships.

August 11

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy John H. Chaffee instructs base commanders to inform local government leaders that any violations of fair housing practices would factor largely in future base closings.

August 13

Aviation: The Marine Corps Night Observation Gunship System, consisting of a pair of specially rigged OV-10 Broncos, finishes the last of 207 missions to test a 20mm cannon with an infrared target acquisition system.

August 19

Naval: Off South Vietnam, ships of the Seventh Fleet shell Communist rocket and mortar positions below the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ).

August 26

Navy: Alan B. Shepard, a naval officer and America’s first man into suborbital space, is promoted to rear admiral.

Marines: The first LVTP-7 assault amphibian vehicle is delivered; it is capable of hauling 25 fully armed troops ashore and is partly propelled by a water-jet drive pushing it through the surf at 8.4 miles per hour.

August 28

Marines: In San Diego, the Marine Recruiting Depot and the Naval Training Center declare that all new recruits will be subject to testing for drug use.

September 10

Aviation: At Tan Son Nhut Air Base, South Vietnam, the 17th Special Operations Squadron flies its last mission before turning the last of its AC-117G Shadow gunships over to the South Vietnamese air force.

September 12–16

Aviation: In the wake of Hurricane Edith, air force transports convey humanitarian and relief supplies to thousands of victims in Nicaragua. A radio jeep also arrives to coordinate the activities of rescue helicopters that arrive subsequently.

September 14

Aviation: At McClellan Air Force Base, California, a flight of 15 C-7 Caribou aircraft arrive after completing an 8,000-mile return flight from Cam Rahn Bay, South Vietnam. This Canadian-built aircraft proved invaluable by flying food, ammunition, and other supplies to troops from primitive airstrips.

September 19

Marines: At Parris Island, South Carolina, two recruits die during unrelated training exercises.

September 21

Aviation: Over Dong Hoi, North Vietnam, a strike force of 200 tactical fighters employing Loran (long-range aid to navigation), conducts the first all-instrument air strike of the war by hitting and destroying oil and fuel storage areas. An estimated 350,000 gallons of fuel are destroyed.

September 22

Marines: To smooth out interpersonal relations among members, the Marine Corps Human Relations Instructors School is created. Hereafter, all marines will receive human relations training.

September 25–29

Aviation: On Okinawa, aircraft of the 1st Marine Aviation Wing (1st MAW) rush medicine and supplies to the southern Ryukyu Islands in the wake of Typhoon Bess.

October 1

Aviation: Richard D. Kisling is appointed the new chief master sergeant of the air force.

Naval: At San Diego, California, the carrier Constellation departs to begin a sixth tour on Yankee Station in the Gulf of Tonkin.

October 9–22

Marines: In Turkey, NATO Exercise Deep Furrow commences as marines from the United States join forces from Great Britain and Italy in a series of amphibious landings.

October 11

Marines: At Hampton, Virginia, Lieutenant General Lewis B. “Chesty” Puller dies, still very much a Marine Corps icon.

October 28

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Michael Collins, director of the National Air and Space Museum, announces that spending for the new museum has been slashed from $70 million to $40 million owing to Vietnam War expenditures.

November 3

Aviation: Jets of VMA-214 qualify on the carrier Hancock; this is the first time that a marine squadron has operated on a flattop since the start of the Vietnam War.

November 7–8

Aviation: The MiG airfields at Dong Hoi, Vinh, and Quan Lang, North Vietnam, are struck by air force fighter bombers.

November 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon declares that another 45,000 combat troops will be withdrawn from Vietnam by February 1, 1972, continuing his policy of Vietnamization. Accordingly, combat-related deaths for the year total 1,302 as opposed to 14,592 for the same period in 1968.

December 1

Military: Operation Keystone Mallard unfolds as the 101st Airborne Division, the famed “Screaming Eagles,” withdraws from Vietnam and redeploys back to Fort Campbell, Kentucky. They spent a total of 1,573 days in the field.

December 10

Navy: The onset of war between Pakistan and India results in a task force formed around the carrier Enterprise being dispatched to the Bay of Bengal to evacuate citizens and foreigners, if necessary.

Marines: Units of the Seventh Fleet, including the 31st Marine Amphibious Unit, are dispatched from Vietnam to the Indian Ocean in response to a war between India and Pakistan. They remain in the area through July 1972 in the event American civilians will have to be evacuated.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Howard, Robert L. (1939–2009)

Army officer

Robert L. Howard was born in Opelika, enemy lines and was almost immediately Alabama, on July 11, 1939, and he enlisted attacked by two companies of North Viet-in the U.S. Army in July 1956. An excel—

namese. He was wounded in the first

lent soldier, Howard served as a para—

attack, yet he rushed forward under heavy

trooper, rose steadily to sergeant, and he fire to rescue his superior officer. Howard also received an associate's degree in busi-then rallied the survivors into a coher—

ness from the University of Maryland in ent defensive perimeter and withstood 1962. By this time that the United States repeated enemy attacks for three-and-awas becoming increasingly embroiled in the half hours until helicopters could be called Vietnam conflict and Howard transferred in. Ignoring his own grievous wounds, from the 82nd Airborne Division to the Howard was literally the last man to 3rd Special Force Group, the elite Green be evacuated and spent several months Berets. Howard performed five tours of in the hospital recuperating. In addition duty with the top-secret Military Assistance to the Medal of Honor, which was pre-Command Vietnam Studies and Observa—

sented to him in 1971 by President Richard

tions Group (MAC-SOG), which was heav—

Nixon, he was also commissioned from

ily engaged in clandestine reconnaissance master sergeant to first lieutenant. He also missions in North Vietnam, Laos, and Cam-received the Distinguished Service Cross,

bodia. He formed part of an understrength, the nation’s second highest honor, and 60-man reconnaissance company based at a Silver Star, the nation’s third highest Kontum, which, with five Medal of Honor award. After the war, Howard returned recipients, was the army’s most highly deco-to Fort Benning, Georgia, to serve as an

rated unit of the Vietnam War. For his part, airborne instructor at the Infantry School Howard was wounded 14 times over a 54-and he also served several years as a com—

month period, and he received eight Purple pany commander in the 2nd Battalion, Hearts. He was also nominated three times 75th Rangers. On September 29, 1992, for the Medal of Honor in three separate he retired from active duty as a colonel, actions over a 13-month period. The first concluding a distinguished 36 years of two nominations were downgraded to two service, of which 33 were spent on air-Distinguished Service Crosses owing to the borne status. Howard died on December classified nature of his missions. It was after 23, 2009, in Waco, Texas, the most heav-the third time, while serving on a top-secret ily decorated soldier of the Vietnam War mission to rescue a fellow soldier in Cam-whose medal count exceeds that of World

bodia, that he finally received the coveted War II’s famous soldier, Audie Murphy.

award.

Unlike Murphy, Howard was never touted

On December 30, 1968, Howard’s pla—

as a national hero and his deeds are little

toon was helicoptered in deep behind known outside military circles.

December 14

Aviation: Jets of Marine Corps VMA(AW)-224 deploy on the carrier Coral Sea for possible action over North Vietnam.

December 20

Aviation: A helicopter launched from the assault ship Tripoli crashes into the Bay of Bengal off Libya; four marines are killed.

December 21

Marines: The Civilian Pilot Training Program begins to attract more qualified candidates into marine aviation units for the Platoon Leader Class commissioning program.

December 26–30

Aviation: American warplanes engage in their heaviest-ever bombardment of North Vietnam once air offensives resume.

Diplomacy: To push North Vietnam back to the negotiating table in Paris, France, President Richard M. Nixon orders a resumption of full-scale bombing in North Vietnam below the

20th parallel. These are the largest aerial attacks mounted since 1968, totaling more than 1,000 sorties.

Military: As of this date, there are 156,800 Americans in South Vietnam.

December 31

Naval: Another bit of navy tradition falls by the wayside after the rope works at the Boston Naval Shipyard, Massachusetts, closes. This unit has provided the navy with all its rope since the administration of President Andrew Jackson.

Henceforth, rope supplies will be handled by private companies.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Robert E. Cushman gains appointment as the 25th commandant of the Marine Corps to replace General Chapman, who is recently deceased.

• In South Vietnam, marine casualties for the year total 41 dead and 476

wounded. There are presently only 175,000 American servicemen in all of Southeast Asia.

1972

January

Military: Army troop strength is down to 109,000 men, all volunteer advisers.

Despite the continuing drawdown, General Creighton W. Abrams sees mounting evidence of a massive Communist offensive in the offing.

January 1

Marines: Headquarters Marine Corps raises reenlistment standards to include a high school diploma or equivalent.

January 5

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon declares that $5.5 billion will be appropriated for the new space shuttle program.

January 5–February 28

Aviation: Near Tucson, Arizona, Marine Air Control Unit 7 is directed to operate a radar site to support the Bureau of Customs’ Operation Grasscatcher, a concerted attempt to curtail illegal air traffic crossings from Mexico.

January 12

Aviation: At Beaufort, South Carolina, VMA-542 is reactivated and fully equipped with AV-8A Harrier jump jets.

January 13

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon announces the withdrawal of an additional 70,000 American combat troops by the end of the year, which will reduce overall remaining troop strength to 69,000.

January 14

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense releases manpower cuts that will drop overall military manpower to its lowest levels since 1951. For the marines, this entails a decline to 193,000 men and women.

January 17–27

Marines: At Reid State Park, Maine, Operation Snowy Beach unfolds as elements of the 2nd Marine Division and the 2nd Marine Air Wing (2nd MAW) stage cold-weather landings in conjunction with the Atlantic Fleet.

January 19

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, an F-4 from the carrier Constellation shoots down a MIG-21 in the navy's first aerial victory since March 1970.

January 21

Aviation: The prototype of the Lockheed S-3 Viking, the navy's first jet-propelled antisubmarine aircraft, makes it maiden flight.

January 31

Aviation: At Palmdale, California, the last production T-38 Talon jet trainer is accepted by the Air Training Command.

February 8

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) authorizes up to 1,200 B-52 sorties per month over Southeast Asia.

- *AV-8A Harriers of VMA-513 undergo operational evaluation onboard the helicopter assault ship Guam.*

February 17

Aviation: At Andrews Air Force Base, Maryland, President Richard M. Nixon boards a Boeing VC-137 (a highly modified 707) belonging to the 89th Military Airlift Wing, and departs for Beijing, China. Nixon is about to make history as the first chief executive to visit China, where he negotiates with Mao Zedong and Chou En-lai. This is the first official contact between national leaders since 1949.

February 20

Aviation: An air force HC-130H, flying nonstop from Taiwan to Illinois, sets a new world record for unrefueled turboprop flight.

March 10

Military: Final elements of the 101st Airborne Division are the last remaining army combat troops to leave South Vietnam.

March 19

Military: In South Vietnam, responsibility for the five northernmost provinces falls to Major General Frederick J.

Kroesen, Jr., head of the newly created First Regional Assistance Command (FRAC).

March 23

Diplomacy: In Paris, France, the United States suspends peace talks in the face of Communist intransigence.

March 28

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, two F-4 Phantom IIs from the carrier Coral Sea share credit for downing a MiG-17.

March 30

Aviation: After North Vietnamese troops attack across the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) and penetrate deeply into South Vietnam, President Richard M. Nixon orders a full-scale resumption of bombing in North Vietnam. Consequently, the Joint Chiefs of Staff authorizes up to 1,800 B-52 sorties per month throughout Southeast Asia.

Military: The North Vietnamese Army launches its "Easter Offensive," the largest conventional attack of the war by attacking Quang Tri near the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), Kontum in the Central Highlands, and An Loc north of Saigon.

They employ the services of no less than 14 divisions and 26 separate regiments totaling 140,000 men, backed by ample heavy artillery and 1,200 tanks and armored vehicles. The only U.S. troops involved are advisers posted with combat units and air cavalry gunships.

March 30–May 1

Military: North Vietnamese forces pour across the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) into Quang Tri Province and besiege the capital at Quang Tri. The South Vietnamese 3rd Division is all but destroyed and Team 155 under Colonel Donald J. Metcalf, the largest advisory team of the war, is evacuated by helicopter. This becomes the first provincial capital to fall to the Communists since Hue in 1968.

April 1

Aviation: In light of the Communist Easter Offensive, the Military Air Command (MAC) commences Operation Constant Guard, which transports the entire 49th Tactical Fighter wing—3,195 airmen and 1,600 tons of cargo—from Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, to Takhil, Thailand, in only nine days.

• The navy withdraws Attack Squadron Light 4 (VAL-4) from operations in-country, a day after the North Vietnamese commence their Easter Offensive.

• At Randolph Air Force Base, Texas, the Air Training Command establishes the Community College of the Air Force.

Marines: Off South Vietnam, the 31st Marine Amphibious Group and the 1st Battalion, 9th Marines are positioned to evacuate American military advisers and civilians if the need arises.

April 2

Marines: Outside Dong Ha, South Vietnam, a North Vietnamese tank thrust down Route 1 stalls after Captain John W. Ripley, a Marine adviser, blows up a bridge over the Cua Viet River.

April 5–May 12

Military: In Binh Long Province, South Vietnam, the city of An Loc is mobbed by thousands of North Vietnamese regulars, backed by Soviet-made PT-76 and T-45 tanks. To rescue the single South Vietnamese division present, Major General James F. Hollingsworth orders in major air strikes and sweeps by AH-1G Cobra helicopter gunships. The Communists are decimated by American air power and forced back into the jungle.

April 6

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, aerial bombing north of the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) resumes for the first time since October 1968. For navy carriers, this entails launching an average of 191 combat sorties per day over the ensuing week.

• At Da Nang, South Vietnam, reinforcements arrive in the form of Marine Air Group 15 (MAG-15) and F-4 Phantom IIs of VMFA-115 and 232. They are there to provide close air support to hard-pressed ARVN units.

Naval: In light of the Communist Easter Offensive, navy surface vessels loose 117,000 artillery rounds along coastal targets in both North and South Vietnam.

April 7

Aviation: In Saigon, South Vietnam, General John W. Vogt, Jr., takes charge of the Seventh Air Force.

April 7–May 13

Aviation: The air force commences Operation Constant Guard by shuttling 200 aircraft from the United States to South Vietnam to help blunt the Communist Easter Offensive there.

April 8

Marines: In the Gulf of Tonkin off Vietnam, the headquarters of the 9th Marine Amphibious Brigade deploys to take command of all marine amphibious forces still in theater.

April 10

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, B-52 bombers resume air raids for the first time since October 1968.

April 10–13

Naval: Over a four-day period, SEAL Lieutenant Thomas R. Norris, assisted by a few South Vietnamese, drops behind enemy lines to rescue two downed American airmen. He wins a Medal of Honor.

April 11

Marines: Off Vietnam, the 33rd Marine Amphibious Unit joins the 31st MAU to form one of the largest amphibious forces deployed since the Korean War.

April 14

Aviation: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, a dozen F-4 Phantom II jets of VMFA-212 arrive from Kaneohe, Hawaii.

April 16–27

Aviation: The Apollo 16 space capsule piloted by Captain John W. Young, Lieutenant Commander Thomas K. Mattingly, and Lieutenant Commander Charles F.

Duke, land on the moon for an extended walk of 71 hours, then return to Earth safely.

Diplomacy: In Paris, France, peace talks between the United States, South Vietnam, and North Vietnam resume but no progress is made before they are broken off again on May 4.

April 17

Aviation: Operation Linebacker I commences as B-52 bombers begin pounding targets in North Vietnam above the 20th parallel for the first time since March 1968.

April 21

Aviation: In response to the use of Soviet tanks by North Vietnamese forces, the army rushes in supplies of tube-launched, optically tracked antimissiles (TOWs) for use on helicopter gunships of the 1st Aviation Brigade at Tan Son Nhut Air Base.

April 25

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John W. Warner gains appointment as the 61st secretary of the navy.

April 27

Aviation: In North Vietnam, air force fighter bombers using 2,000-pound Pave-way I laser-guided bombs drop several spans of the Thanh Hoa Bridge, something that had not been accomplished in 871 previous sorties. This is also the combat debut of precision-guided munitions.

Naval: Captain Alene B. Duerck, Nurse Corps, become the first female rear admiral in navy history.

April 30

Military: In South Vietnam, the Studies and Observations Group (SOG) responsible for clandestine operations in Cambodia, Laos, and North Vietnam, is disbanded and replaced by Advisory Group 158 to support South Vietnamese SOF efforts.

May

Aviation: This month the last remaining Martin B-57 Canberras are phased out from active duty and return to the United States for internment.

- Navy pilots enjoy their best month over North Vietnam by bagging a total of 16 MiGs. The cruiser Chicago also shoots down an unidentified aircraft at extreme range with a Talos missile.

May 1

Military: In the northernmost province of South Vietnam, Quang Tri City falls to the North Vietnamese onslaught.

May 1–June 30

Military: Increment XII (Operation Pheasant) results in the removal of the final major combat units from South Vietnam: the 3rd Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division, and the 19th Infantry Brigade.

May 5

Technology: The Pave Phased Array Warning System (PAWS) to detect sea-launched ballistic missiles is declared operationally ready.

May 6

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, F-4 Phantom II jet fighters from VF-111 and VF 57 (Coral Sea) and VF-114 (Kitty Hawk) shoot down two MiG-17s and two MiG-21s.

May 8

Aviation: Over Haiphong, North Vietnam, Operation Pocket Money commences as A-7 Corsair II and Marine Corps A-6 Intruders begin dropping 36 Mk-52-2

magnetic/acoustic sea mines in the harbor. The ports of Hong Gai, Cam Pha, Than Hoa, Vinh Quang Ki, and Dong Hoi are similarly treated. Over the next eight months over 11,000 mines are sown in Communist waters.

• Over North Vietnam, an F-4 Phantom II flown by Lieutenants Randall J. Cunningham and William Driscoll shoot down their second MiG-17 with a Sidewinder missile.

An A-4f Skyhawk aircraft preparing to launch from the flight deck of the attack aircraft carrier uss Hancock (U.S. Navy)

Navy: Rear Admiral Rembrandt C. Robinson, commanding Destroyer Flotilla 11, dies when his helicopter crashes in the Gulf of Tonkin. He is the first flag officer to die in the war.

May 10

Aviation: The Fairchild YA-10 prototype performs its maiden flight. This is a ground-attack aircraft designed to withstand intense antiaircraft fire.

• Navy fighters enjoy a banner day over North Vietnam when they down 10

Soviet built MiGs; five are claimed by two F-4 Phantom II crews from VF-96

(Constellation). Three of these fall to Lieutenants Randall Cunningham and William P. Driscoll, making a total of five kills for the duo; they are the navy’s only aces of the Vietnam War and receive the Navy Cross.

May 10–October 23

Aviation: Air force fighter bombers commence Operation Linebacker I, the latest round of sustained aerial bombing against North Vietnam. F-4 Phantom IIs of the 8th Tactical Fighter Wing severely damage the Paul Doumer Bridge, Hanoi, with new laser-guided munitions.

May 12

Aviation: A C-130 from U.S. Air Force Europe (USAFE) delivers 5,000 pounds of medical equipment from Stuttgart, Germany, to a new medical facility in Sile, Turkey.

• Near Hue City, South Vietnam, helicopters of HMM-164 transport Vietnamese marines into combat during a raid behind Communist lines.

May 13

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, air force F-4 Phantom IIs perform a follow-up raid against the Paul Doumer Bridge, Hanoi, finally dropping one of its bridge spans through a combination of laser-guided and conventional bombs. It remains out of commission for the remainder of the year.

May 14

Military: In Kontum, Central Highlands, Vietnam, North Vietnamese units make a third determined thrust at the provincial capital, which is defended by the South Vietnamese 23rd Division. The garrison, amply assisted by American air power and a group of seasoned advisers under John Paul Vann, a former officer turned civilian operative, drives them back.

May 15

Diplomacy: Civilian administration of the Ryukyu Islands, including Okinawa, reverts back to Japan after a 27-year period of American control.

May 16–25

Marines: Along the Carolina coasts, Operation Exotic Dancer V commences among 50,000 personnel of the II Marine Amphibious Force, the 2nd Marine Division, and the 2nd Marine Air Wing (2nd MAW).

May 17

Aviation: A large force of marine aircraft, including 32 A-4 Skyhawks from VMA-211 and 311, deploy at Bien Hoa Air Base, Saigon, South Vietnam, from Iwakuni, Japan.

May 23

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, an F-4 Phantom II jet piloted by Lieutenant Commander Ronald E. McKeown and Lieutenant John C. Ensch of VF-161 (Midway), shoot down two MiG-17s. This concludes a winning streak of 17 kills for the month.

May 25

Diplomacy: In Moscow, Soviet Union, Secretary of the Navy John W. Warner and Soviet admiral of the fleet Sergei G. Gorshkov sign the Incidents at Sea Agreement to reduce the chances of hostile incidents on the high seas.

May 26

Diplomacy: In Vienna, Austria, President Richard M. Nixon and General Secretary Leonid I. Brezhnev conclude the Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty (SALT) to limit the construction of antiballistic missile (ABMs) systems, as well as land-based and submarine-launched nuclear missiles. These limitations are imposed for five years only.

June

Marines: In the Wyoming Valley, Pennsylvania, marine reserve unit render humanitarian assistance for survivors of flooding occasioned by Hurricane Agnes.

June 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird announces that recruits joining a U.S. Army or Marine Corps combat arm would receive a $1,500 bonus and a four-year enlistment. This is a temporary expedient to test the appeal of an all-volunteer force.

June 9

Military: Senior military adviser John Paul Vann dies when his helicopter crashes while surveying the battle scene at Kontum, Central Highlands, South Vietnam. A civilian with the equivalent rank of major general, he is the highest-ranking American fatality of the Vietnam War.

June 11

Aviation: Over Hanoi, North Vietnam, B-52 bombers destroy a hydroelectric power plant using laser-guided bombs.

June 16

Aviation: At Nam Phong, Thailand, a force of marine F-4 Phantom IIs belonging to VMFA-115 deploys for the first time. Combat sorties begin immediately.

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Vice Admiral William P. Mack gains appointment as the 47th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

June 20

Aviation: At Nam Phong, Thailand, marine A-6 Intruders of VMA-533 arrive from Iwakuni, Japan.

June 22

Aviation: At Kontum, Central Highlands, South Vietnam, TOW-armed helicopter gunships of the 1st Aviation Brigade have accounted for two dozen tanks, four armored personnel carriers, seven trucks, and two artillery pieces.

- Marine HMA-369 arrives of South Vietnam with the first seven Bell AH-1J

Sea Cobras. They are to perform reconnaissance and interdiction missions along the North Vietnamese coast.

June 25

Military: In the III Corps tactical zone, South Vietnamese troops break the siege of An Loc without the help of American ground forces. Victory here signals the end of the Communist Easter Offensive.

June 27

Aviation: The air force begins transferring all its Fairchild C-123 Provider aircraft to the South Vietnamese air force.

Marines: North of the Cua Viet River, South Vietnam, the 31st and 33rd Marine Amphibious Units make several feints along the coast to distract North Vietnamese forces from attacking south.

June 28

Military: In the former I Corps tactical zone, South Vietnamese forces begin a concerted counterattack to drive North Vietnamese units out of the region.

June 29

Aviation: Helicopters of the 9th Military Amphibious Brigade convey two Vietnamese battalions behind enemy lines south of Quang Tri City, South Vietnam.

• Over Quang Tri Province, an OV-10A Bronco flown by Captain Steven L.

Bennett, 20th Tactical Air Support Squadron, makes an impromptu strafing attack on Communist forces about to attack an allied unit. His plane is hit by antiaircraft fire that cripples his aircraft and destroys his observer's parachute. Refusing to abandon his crewman, Bennet elects to ditch in the Gulf of Tonkin and drowns. Bennett wins a posthumous Medal of Honor for saving his observer's life.

Military: In Saigon, South Vietnam, MACV commander General Creighton W.

Abrams is replaced by General Frederick C. Weyand.

• The 196th Infantry Brigade, the final army combat unit in South Vietnam, departs.

June 30

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Bruce Palmer, Jr., replaces General William C. Westmoreland as the new army chief of staff.

Naval: The Senate approves the nomination of Admiral Thomas Moorer ro serve a second two-year term as chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS).

Marines: At this juncture, Marine Corps personnel levels are 19,842 officers and 178,395 enlisted men.

July 8

Marines: In Florida, the 2nd Battalion, 6th Marines deploys at Homestead Air Force Base in the event they are needed to restore order at the Democratic National Convention.

July 9

Military: At An Loc, South Vietnam, Brigadier General Richard Tallman is killed by enemy mortar fire as he surveys the battle scene.

July 11

Aviation: As part of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration’s Viking Project to land a space probe safely on Mars, the air force test launches a 962-foot-tall balloon system.

July 14

Aviation: The carrier America arrives off South Vietnam, and VMFA-333 is one of a few marine squadrons to conduct bombing missions from a carrier deck.

July 21–August 15

Aviation: Operation Saklolo unfolds as transports of the Pacific Air Forces (PACAF) convey 2,000 tons of medicine, relief supplies, and disaster relief teams to Luzon, Philippines, in the wake of heavy flooding.

July 22

Marines: In the Philippines, units from the 9th Marine Amphibious Brigade perform humanitarian operations for flood survivors.

July 24

Marines: At Norfolk, Virginia, the headquarters, 4th Marine Amphibious brigade is activated as a command element for any contingency force raised between an MAU and a Marine Amphibian Force (MAF) in size.

July 26

Aviation: The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) announces that Rockwell International has been selected as the prime manufacturer of the new space shuttle.

- *Transports of the Pacific Air Forces (PACAF) begin delivering 4 million pounds of food and medical supplies to victims of recent flooding in the Philippines.*

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Congress votes to fund a fourth nuclear-powered carrier.

July 27

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the McDonnell-Douglas YF-15A Eagle air superiority fighter prototype successfully completes its maiden flight.

July 31

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Cushman ends the practice of “voluntary segregation” in Marine Corps living quarters, be they on land or at sea.

August 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Army announces that it is cancelling its new and expensive Cheyenne attack helicopter because of cost concerns. However, it is moving ahead with its new Advanced Attack Helicopter concept for the near distant future.

August 11

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, Aviation, the prototype Northrop F-5E

Tiger II lightweight fighter performs its maiden flight; it is designed for the export market.

Naval: Ensign Rosemary E. Nelson and Lieutenant Ann Kerr are the first women assigned to go to sea onboard the hospital ship Sanctuary, who are not part of the Nurse Corps. They serve as the supply officer and personnel officer, respectively.

August 11–26

Military: Task Force Gimlet under Lieutenant Colonel Rocco Negris, consisting of the 3rd Battalion, 21st Infantry and assorted units, becomes the last combat unit withdrawn from South Vietnam. Those military personnel still present are advisers attached to South Vietnamese combat units.

August 12

Aviation: Northeast of Hanoi, North Vietnam, marine captain Larry G. Richard, an exchange pilot flying with the Air Force

58th Tactical Fighter Squadron, shoots down a Communist MiG-21. He is the second marine aviator to score a kill in this war.

Military: True to his pledge, President Richard M. Nixon announces that the last American ground forces have been withdrawn from South Vietnam.

August 19

Marines: The 2nd Battalion, 6th Marines, is mobilized to prevent civil disturbances during the Republican National Convention.

August 19–20

Aviation: Flood conditions along the Han River, South Korea, prompt air force HH-3 Jolly Green Giant and HH-43 Huskie helicopters to rescue 763 civilians from danger.

August 22

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, Communist forces resort to ground assaults and mortar barrages in an attempt to disrupt the airfield, but they all are driven off before serious damage ensues.

August 26

Aviation: Southwest of Hanoi, North Vietnam, an F-4J Phantom II belonging to VMFA-232 is shot down by a Communist MiG fighter.

August 27

Naval: Admiral James L. Holloway III directs four vessels of the Seventh Fleet on a nighttime bombardment of

Haiphong, North Vietnam. Two Communist torpedo boats that sortie are sunk without loss to the Americans.

August 28

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, Captain Richard S. Ritchie and his weapons officer, Captain Charles B. DeBellevue, shoot down their fifth MiG-21 to become the first ace of the war.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon declares that all draft calls will cease after June 30, 1972.

September 9

Aviation: Over North Vietnam and flying in a different F-4 Phantom II, weapons officer Captain Charles B. DeBellevue shoots down his sixth MiG-21, becoming the top scorer of the Vietnam War.

September 11

Aviation: Air force fighter bombers armed with laser-guided bombs destroy the Long Bien Bridge in downtown Hanoi, North Vietnam.

• Over North Vietnam, a Marine Corps F-4 Phantom II flown by Major Lee Lasseter and Captain John Cummings shoots down a Communist MiG-21 and damages another. They are the third marine team to score an aerial kill.

September 11–30

Marines: In Norway, marine reservists are present during the NATO exercise Strong Express, during which the new LVTP-7 amphibian assault vehicle debuts.

September 15

Aviation: At Loring Air Force Base, Maine, B-52s of the 42nd Bombardment Wing are the first aircraft equipped with short-range attack missiles.

September 16

Aviation: A Department of Defense report notes that naval and marine aviators have recorded their lowest accident rates in history this year.

Military: In South Vietnam, Vietnamese marines recapture Quang Tri City from Communist forces after they had occupied it for 138 days.

September 22

Aviation: In the Gulf of Tonkin, Commander Dennis R. Weichmann sets a naval aviation record after returning from his 501st combat sortie over North Vietnam.

October 2

Aviation: At Vandenberg, California, an Atlas-Burner two-stage rocket launcher hurls two satellites into Earth orbit. The Space Test Program 72-1 will measure radiation effects on spacecraft while Radcat serves as a passive radar and optical calibration target.

October 11

Naval: Off the Vietnam coast, a turret explosion onboard the cruiser Newport News kills 19 men and injures nine more.

October 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Creighton Abrams becomes the 27th chief of staff of the army. He faces a huge task of rebuilding a demoralized force suffering from poor discipline and drug use, along with lower defense appropriations and antimilitary sentiment.

Naval: Off the coast of North Vietnam, a racial brawl develops on the carrier Kitty Hawk between black and white sailors; 60 men are injured before order is restored.

October 13

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, weapons officer Captain Jeffrey S. Feinstein, flying in an F-4 Phantom II, becomes the sixth and final air force ace by downing his fifth Communist MiG-21.

• The three air force aces of the war, Captains Richard S. Ritchie, Charles B.

DeBellevue, and Jeffrey S. Feinstein receive the Mackay Trophy for outstanding airmanship.

October 16

Naval: At Subic Bay, Philippines, 12 African-American sailors refuse to sail with their vessel, the fleet oiler Hassayampa.

A brawl later breaks out between white and black sailors, and marines are sent onboard to restore order.

October 17

Aviation: The versatile Harpoon antiship missile is test-fired for the first time.

This weapon possesses a range of over 60 miles and can be launched from ships, submarines, or airplanes.

October 23

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon orders a halt to bombing North Vietnam above the 20th parallel to encourage progress at the Paris peace talks.

October 26

Diplomacy: In Paris, France, Secretary of State Henry Kissinger declares that

“peace is at hand” with North Vietnamese negotiators. He announces that any remaining differences between the United States and North Vietnam can be resolved in a few more negotiating sessions.

October 31

Aviation: At Langley Air Force Base, Virginia, the 22nd Air Defense Missile Squadron, is inactivated. It is the last unit armed with Bomarc surface-to-air missiles.

Naval: In North Vietnam, a SEAL team comes under fire and its lieutenant is injured. Engineman Second Class Michael E. Thornton dashes forward, kills several enemy soldiers, rescues his unconscious leader, pulls him through water for *two hours until picked up, and brings him to safety. Thornton wins a Medal of Honor.*

November 10

Naval: Admiral Elmo R. Zumwalt, chief of naval operations, reprimands 90 naval officers for recent racial unrest on the carriers Kitty Hawk and Constellation and outlaws all racist behavior in the service.

November 22

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, an air force B-52 is struck by an SA-2 Guideline missile and severely damaged. The crippled bomber hobbles its way back as far as Thailand, where it crashes, and the crew safely ejects. This is the first Stratofortress lost in combat.

December 1

Aviation: Forty-two-year-old Colonel Thomas P. Stafford, a veteran of Gemini 6, Gemini 9, and Apollo 10, becomes the youngest brigadier general in the air force.

Military: For the first time since January 1965, MACV is able to announce that no American servicemen have died in Vietnam during the week.

December 7–19

Aviation: Apollo 17, piloted by Captain Eugene A. Cernan, Commander Ronald E. Evans, and geologist Harrison H. Schmidt, circles the moon, makes a final *touch down on the lunar surface for the last time, and returns safely to Earth.*

This flight concludes the successful Apollo moon program; of seven missions, six were commanded by former naval aviators.

December 18

Diplomacy: In Paris, France, North Vietnamese negotiators inexplicably walk out of peace talks, prompting President Richard Nixon to take swift and decisive action to force them back.

December 18–29

Aviation: President Richard M. Nixon orders Operation Linebacker II, a maximum effort against North Vietnam. Massed B-52 bombers strike the cities of Hanoi and Haiphong for the first time. Nixon's goal is to convince the Communists to return to peace talks in Paris or face annihilation from the air. To this end B-52 bombers fly 741 sorties while 769 defense suppression, combat air patrol, and chaff sorties are also executed. Air force and navy losses during this period amount to 15 B-52s, two F-111s, three F-4s, two A-7s, two A-6s, one EB-66, one HH-53, and one RA-5C.

- *On December 18, Staff Sergeant Samuel O. Turner becomes the first B-52 tail gunner to shoot down a MiG-21 with a 20mm Vulcan tail gun.*

- *Throughout Operation Linebacker II, more than 1,300 refueling sorties are successfully performed by KC-135 Startotankers.*

December 20

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, Communist surface-to-air missiles shoot down six B-52 bombers in one day. Air force authorities blame the loss on repetitive routing to targets coupled with the lack of SAM-jammers on half of the B-52Gs.

Consequently, the rest of Operation Linebacker II is performed with adequately equipped B-52Ds, and losses drop to acceptable levels.

December 24

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, Airman First Class Albert E. Moore, a B-52 tail gunner, becomes the second and final person to shoot down a MiG-21 in this manner.

Military: In Saigon, South Vietnam, legendary comedian Bob Hope gives his ninth and final Christmas show for the remaining American personnel there.

December 25

Military: Army strength in South Vietnam shrinks by 700 officers and men to 16,100, its lowest level since 1965. This year there were 172 combat-related fatalities.

December 27

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Commandant’s House and the Marine Barracks at 8th and I are listed with the National Register of Historic Places.

December 30

Diplomacy: In light of the fact that Communist negotiators agrees to resume the Paris Peace talks on January 8, 1973, *President Richard M. Nixon halts all bombing north of the 20th parallel.*

1972

December 31

Military: American troop strength in South Vietnam stands at 24,200 officers and enlisted men.

1973

January

Military: As part of an overall rehabilitation effort, the army opens its Sergeant Major Academy to the first class. Hereafter, increasing emphasis is placed on better education and schools for junior NCOs.

- *In South Vietnam, Operation Enhance unfolds as the army turns over 70,767 guns, 383 artillery pieces, 622 tracked vehicles, and 2,035 wheeled vehicles to its ARVN allies. A handful of American military advisers also remain in Phnom Penh, Cambodia, to oversea the transfer of arms there.*

January 3

Diplomacy: In Paris, France, the North Vietnamese delegation signals its readiness to resume diplomatic negotiations.

January 4

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird, giving heed to a recent Supreme Court decision, ends all compulsory religious attendance in all military academies and armed services.

January 5

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon writes President Thieu of South Vietnam and pledges that the United States will retaliate swiftly and severely should the Communists violate terms of the peace accord.

January 8

Aviation: Over North Vietnam, an F-4D Phantom II flown by Captain Paul D.

Howman and Lieutenant Lawrence W. Kullman shoot down a Communist MiG with a radar-guided AIM-7 Sparrow missile. This is the last air force victory of the war.

January 12

Naval: Over the Tonkin Gulf, North Vietnam, an F-4 Phantom II piloted by Lieutenants Walter Kovalseki and James Wise of VF-161 (Midway) shoots down a Communist MiG-17 fighter with Sidewinder missiles. This is also the last of 59

enemy planes downed by naval aviators in this war.

January 15

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon, generally pleased by the resumption of peace talks in Paris, ends all bombing, mining, and shelling of targets in North Vietnam.

January 18

Aviation: The Fairchild Republic Company contracts with the Department of Defense to manufacture the new A-X ground support aircraft for the air force. It enters service as the A-10 Thunderbolt II.

January 19

Marines: At Naval Air Station Anacostia, D.C., a battalion of marines from Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, deploys as a precaution against political unrest during presidential inaugural ceremonies.

January 23

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Richard M. Nixon announces that a peace agreement has been reached with North Vietnam to end the war "and bring peace with honor to Vietnam."

January 23–February 3

Military: North Vietnamese troops attack selected targets in an attempt to enlarge their holdings while South Vietnamese forces hold onto what they can before the cease-fire occurs.

January 27

Aviation: Over South Vietnam, an F-4D Phantom II piloted by Commander Harley H. Hall of VF-143 (Enterprise) is shot down; his radar officer is rescued but Hall is declared *missing in action and eventually declared dead. He is the final naval aviator lost in this war.*

Diplomacy: Secretary of State Henry Kissinger signs a peace treaty in Paris along with representatives of North Vietnam, the Viet Cong, and South Vietnam, which puts in place an immediate cease-fire and the release of all American captives, coupled with the removal of all remaining U.S. forces from South Vietnam within 60 days.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Melvin Laird declares the military draft over and a new volunteer force begins at once. Lieutenant Colonel William B. Nolde, an army adviser, becomes the final American soldier killed in South Vietnam when he is struck by fragments from an artillery round. His death comes only 11 hours before the cease-fire.

January 28

Aviation: Carrier aircraft from the Ranger and Enterprise conduct air raids against Communist positions in Laos, despite the recent cease-fire. B-52s perform their final Arc Light mission of the war by dumping hundreds of tons of bombs on suspected Communist positions in South Vietnam. Arc Lights have been continuously employed since 1965.

Military: To oversee the closing down of remaining American facilities in South Vietnam, the Defense Attaché Office (DAO) is created under Major General John E. Murray. It currently employs 50 soldiers and 1,200 civilian operatives.

Marines: The recent Easter Offensive in South Vietnam has claimed the lives of 18 marines, while 68 were wounded and 21 are missing.

January 30

Aviation: Marine Air Group 12 (MAG-12) flies from Bien Hoa, South Vietnam, and redeploys at Iwakuni, Japan.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Elliot L. Richardson gains appointment as the 11th secretary of defense.

January 31

Marines: Sergeant Major Clinton A. Puckett is appointed the sixth sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

February 1

Aviation: The program to employ naval aviators in Marine Corps aviation, which stretches back to 1923, concludes with the retirement of the last four navy pilots.

1973

American prisoners of war, most of them downed pilots, were released from north Vietnam prison camps beginning on february 12, 1973, two weeks after the signing of a cease-fire agreement. (United States Army)

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense announces that it is tightening military disability standards to cut back on the number of officers retiring from active duty with disabilities.

February 9

Marines: The 9th Marine Amphibious Brigade is deactivated with the exception of its headquarters. This is maintained to serve as a viable command element within III Marine Amphibious Force.

February 12

Aviation: Operation Homecoming begins at Clark Air Force Base, the Philippines, as the North Vietnamese begin releasing the first of their acknowledged 591 prisoners of war. They are flown in air force C-141 Starlifters of the Military Airlift Command (MAC). Army captives released total 117 out of 164 known captured. Four marines are also released of the 26 thought to be held. For its efforts, MAC aircrews receive the Mackay Trophy.

February 16

Marines: In Quang Tri City, the marines stop advising their Vietnamese counterparts and the last two advisers depart.

February 22

Diplomacy: Once Laos arranges a cease-fire between Communist and noncom-munist factions, the United States declares its intention to cease all military activities, clandestine or otherwise in that nation. However, Communist violation results in a resumption of B-52 strikes, which continue over the next two months.

February 24–July 18

Aviation: In the Gulf of Tonkin, 31 CH-53 Sea Stallion helicopters begin minesweeping operations as part of Operation End Sweep.

Naval: In waters off Haiphong, North Vietnam, Operation End Sweep commences as the Seventh Fleet's Mine Countermeasure Force (Task Force 78) mine sweeper begins removing thousands of mines laid during the war years. Once finished, Task Force 78 is the last American unit to leave North Vietnamese territorial waters.

February 25

Aviation: In Cambodia, jets of Marine Air Group 15 (MAG-15) continue flying tactical sorties against Khmer Rouge Communists.

March 4

Military: In accordance with the Paris peace accords, Hanoi releases a second group of American prisoners of war.

March 14

Marines: Sub Unit One, which has been providing support to South Vietnamese forces, becomes the last marine detachment to vacate the country.

March 16

Military: Army Captain Floyd J. Thompson, who has been a captive of the Viet Cong for nine years, is released. He is the longest-held American captive of the war.

March 18

Aviation: In Haiphong Harbor, North Vietnam, a CH-53D of HMH-463 crashes into the bay during minesweeping operations; all the crew are rescued.

March 20

Aviation: American aircraft cover a supply convoy of eight vessels that ventures up the Mekong River to the Cambodian capital of Phnom Penh.

March 21

Aviation: Over the Mediterranean, two C-130 Hercules transports, reportedly flying a reconnaissance mission, are attacked by two Libyan Mirage jet fighters.

The aircraft evade their attackers and land safely in Greece.

March 28

Aviation: As the final air force warplanes depart South Vietnam, many are redeployed to nearby Nakhon Phanom Air Base, Thailand, with the U.S. Support Activities Group.

• The highly effective 1st Aviation Brigade, U.S. Army, which helped pioneer the concept of helicopter gunships in combat, is deactivated and departs South Vietnam.

March 29

Military: In Saigon, MACV finally closes down after a decade in operation.

However, General Frederic C. Weyand warns Congress that the survival of South Vietnam depends on the continuance of American economic and military aid. The Defense Attaché Office handles the few remaining military functions extant. North Vietnam also releases the final group of American prisoners of war.

• In Long Binh, the 18th Military Police Brigade is withdrawn from Vietnam, the last sizable army unit to depart. At the war's height no less than 30,000 military police were deployed throughout the country.

March 29–31

Aviation: In Tunis, Tunisia, helicopters of HMH-362 perform disaster relief operations.

April

Marines: In Managua, Nicaragua, the U.S. embassy is destroyed by a severe earthquake and six marine guards on station aid in rescue efforts.

April 5

Marines: In Rome, Italy, a bomb demolishes the living quarters of marines guarding the U.S. embassy; there are no casualties.

April 10

Aviation: The Boeing T-43A navigation trainer, a highly modified 737 airliner, performs its maiden flight.

• American aircraft begin airlifting gasoline and oil into the besieged capital of Phnom Penh, Cambodia.

April 13

Aviation: Responsibility for training the shah of Iran’s pilots in F-4 Phantom II operations is delegated to the U.S. Air Force Europe (USAFE).

April 16–17

Aviation: Guam-based B-52s perform their final bombing missions in Southeast Asia by striking Communist targets in Laos after the latter violated cease-fire terms by overrunning villages in the Plaine des Jarres.

April 26

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense raises the combat arms enlistment bonus from $1,500 to $2,500. It applies only to the U.S. Army and Marine Corps.

May 14

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, the unmanned Skylab 1 orbiting space station is launched, although it loses a meteoroid shield and one of two solar panels. New procedures will be developed for manning and operating the crippled station with a crew onboard.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Howard H. Callaway gains appointment as the 11th secretary of the army. He completes the phase out of the military draft and also takes measures to reform the army command and staff structure.

• A Supreme Court decision rules that female members of the armed services are entitled to the same dependency benefits for their husbands as male servicemen have traditionally enjoyed for their spouses.

May 15

Aviation: Operation Authentic Assistance unfolds as 19 C-130 transports begin delivering 9,250 tons of food and supplies to drought victims in Chad, Mali, and Mauritania, Africa.

May 18

Aviation: The 81st and final C-5A Galaxy is delivered to the U.S. Air Force.

May 25–June 22

Aviation: In Earth orbit, an astronaut crew comprised of Captain Charles C.

Conrad, Commander Joseph P. Kerwin, and Commander Paul J. Weitz occupy the new Skylab 2 and conduct experiments in space over the next 28 days. They also perform ongoing repairs to the damaged solar shield.

May 29

Marines: When five soldiers and four marines are charged with misconduct while they were prisoners of war, the secretary of the navy dismisses all charges against them.

June 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Jeanne M. Holm, who was the first female brigadier general in the air force, receives her *second star to major general.*

June 13

Aviation: The Boeing E-4A advanced airborne command post performs its maiden flight.

June 19

Military: In Washington, D.C., Congress passes the Case-Church Amendment, which outlaws any military appropriations for Southeast Asia without congressional approval. Many critics have argued this signaled to the North Vietnamese that they could attack the South without fear of American intervention.

June 25

Naval: Former prisoner Rear Admiral James Stockdale files charges against a navy captain and a Marine Corps lieutenant colonel who were also captives. The secretary of the navy dismisses the charges, but issues letters of reprimand and forces them into retirement.

June 26

Marines: The United States, having opened a liaison office in Beijing, China, marines are on hand to raise the American flag over the premises.

June 27

Aviation: President Richard M. Nixon vetoes a congressional bill that would have stopped funding for aerial bombardment of Communist Khmer Rouge forces Cambodia. He later agrees to a cut-off date of August 15 for all such operations.

Military: The cease-fire signed in Paris takes effect; the South Vietnamese army controls 75 percent of its territory and 85 percent of its population. Moreover, the force is well-equipped with modern weaponry and the Americans promise additional aid if needed.

June 29

Politics: In Washington, D.C., the Democratic-controlled Congress passes a resolution halting all American air power in Cambodia after August 15. This makes possible a victory by the bloody Khmer Rouge Communists.

June 30

Marines: Manpower levels in the Marine Corps stand at 19,282 officers and 176,816 enlisted men.

July 1

Military: Conscription (draft) in the United States ends but the Selective Service still registers young men of military age.

July 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., James R. Schlesinger gains appointment as the 12th secretary of defense.

July 15

Aviation: Over South Vietnam, an A-7D Corsair II of the 354th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing completes the final combat mission of the Vietnam conflict. Since 1964 the air force has flown 5.25 million sorties over Southeast Asia at a *cost of 1,737 aircraft lost in combat and a further 514 through accidents.*

July 16

Politics: The Senate Armed Services Committee begins hearings on secret bombing raids made by the U.S. Air Force against Cambodian Communists in 1969 and 1970.

Secretary of Defense James L. Schlesinger subsequently testifies that such actions were necessary for the protection of U.S. ground forces then in South Vietnam.

July 28–September 25

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, a crew of astronauts composed of Captain Alan Bean, Major Jack Lousma, and Dr. Owen Garriott lifts off into orbit to man the Skylab 3 orbiting space station; they remain for a record 59 days.

July 31

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Imperial Beach, California, Light Helicopter Antisubmarine Squadron 33 (HSL-33) is established. This is also the first Light Airborne MultiPurpose squadron.

• At Cherry Point, North Carolina, VMA-231 is reactivated and equipped with AV-8A Harrier jump jets.

Marines: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, the 2nd Battalion, 8th Marines is relieved by a company-sized formation. This constitutes the first reduction in garrison forces since the 1960s.

August

Military: In South Korea, Lieutenant Colonel Colin Powell takes charge of a battalion within the 2nd Infantry Division. His commander, Major General Henry Emerson, has instituted a rigorous regimen for increasing morale and discipline in his division.

August 15

Aviation: In accordance with congressional action, the air force halts bombing operations against the Communist Khmer Rouge forces in Cambodia, the final act of American involvement in Southeast Asia. Marine air operations originating from Nam Phong, Thailand, are also suspended. This concludes eight years of continuous raids by B-52 bombers and nine years by fighter bombers.

• From a base at Korat, Thailand, a Lockheed EC-121 performs the final aerial mission of the Vietnam War. Since February 1962, over 5.25 million missions have been flown over Southeast Asia, with more than 1,700 aircraft shot down.

August 20

Aviation: Recent flooding victims in Pakistan are the object of transports from the Military Airlift Command (MAC), Tactical Air Command (TAC), and the Air Force Reserve (USAFR), which deliver over 2,400 tons of food, medicine, and supplies.

September

Marines: The Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program enrolls its first selectees. Male candidates study at The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina, while female candidates study at the University of Seattle, Washington.

September 5

Aviation: On Skylab 3, in Earth orbit, Captain Alan L. Bean sets a new record by remaining over 49 days in space. This breaks a previous record held by Captain Charles P. Conrad.

September 6

Aviation: At Korat Royal Thai Air Base, Thailand, F-105 Thunderchiefs of the 561st Tactical Fighter Squadron depart for George Air Force Base, California.

September 10–21

Marines: In the Hawaiian Islands, Marines join forces from Australia, Canada, and New Zealand in RimPac-73, a large combined naval exercise.

September 25

Aviation: In Earth orbit, Marine lieutenant colonel Jack R. Lousma sets a record 59 days in space while working on the Skylab 3 space station.

October

Aviation: At Elmendorf Air Force Base, Alaska, the Air Weather Service employs a ground-based liquid propane system for dispersing fog. In this manner, more air traffic is possible during bouts of inclement weather.

October 1

Aviation: Thomas N. Barnes is appointed the new chief master sergeant of the air force.

October 5

Naval: The aircraft carrier Midway is the first such vessel homeported at Yokosuka, Japan. At least one, forward-based carrier operates from this port today.

October 6

Naval: In the Sinai Peninsula, the Egyptian attack upon Israeli defenses signals the start of the brief but bloody Yom Kippur War. The Sixth Fleet is placed on alert in the event of Soviet intervention.

October 12–April 6

Aviation: As the Yom Kippur War continues, SR-71 Blackbirds fly a total of nine reconnaissance missions during Operation Giant Reach. As the name implies, all the aircraft involved are dispatched from bases in the United States.

October 14–November 14

Aviation: The United States announces that it is beginning a major airlift of military supplies and equipment to Israel to counter recent Soviet support of Egypt and Syria in the Yom Kippur War. Operation Nickle Grass involves air force C-5A Galaxy and C-141 Starlifter aircraft, which ultimately deliver 22,000 *tons of equipment. This breaks down into 145 C-5A sorties with 10,000 tons and 421 C-141 sorties with 11,600 tons. This influx of military hardware enables the Israelis to rebuff Arab attacks and strengthen their overall position.*

October 17

Diplomacy: Several Arab nations announce an oil embargo against any nation supporting Israel during the recent conflict; this is directed mainly against the United States.

October 24

Military: According to U.S. military intelligence, North Vietnam has used the cease-fire to enlarge its troop strength in South Vietnam by 70,000 men, 400 tanks, and 200 artillery pieces. A number of airfields and all-weather roads have been constructed from Quong Tri Province in the north to the Mekong Delta in the south.

October 25

Marines: In light of Arab-Israeli violence, the 4th Marine Amphibious Unit and helicopters of HMM-201 are placed on alert in the eastern Mediterranean.

October 28

Aviation: At Mather Air Force Base, California, the first production T-43 trainer aircraft is delivered.

November 7

Military: In Washington, D.C., Congress passes the War Powers Act to curtail future military adventurism. It stipulates that the president must notify Congress within 48 hours of committing American forces into combat.

Moreover, such forces must be withdrawn within 60 days unless Congress authorizes an extension.

November 9

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense announces severe fuel economy measures due to shortages arising from the Arab oil embargo.

November 14

Technology: The M203 40mm grenade launcher is adopted by the Marine Corps as a standard infantry weapon. It affixes directly onto the barrel of an M16 rifle, greatly enhancing unit firepower.

November 16–February

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a Saturn 1B rocket carries the new Sky-Lab 4 team aloft. The team is commanded by Marine Corps lieutenant colonel Gerald P. Carr over the next 84 days. A major activity onboard Skylab at this time is photographing the oncoming comet Kohoutek.

November 19

Naval: Vice Admiral Hyman G. Rickover (Retired), the father of the American nuclear navy, is promoted to full (four-star) admiral.

December 1

Naval: The navy launches the Tarawa, the first in a new series of general purpose amphibious assault ships. It can disembark marine detachments by landing craft, amphibious tracked vehicles, or helicopters.

December 5

Marine: Another gender barrier falls after the marines adopt regulations allowing women to command units primarily made up of men.

December 13

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, General Dynamics rolls out its prototype YF-16

lightweight fighter. This is the first fighter craft to feature advanced “Fly-by-wire”

computer technology to enhance pilot performance at high speed. It enters service as the F-16 Fighting Falcon, which still serves today.

December 19

Aviation: The air force approves the purchase of 51 Fairchild/Republic A-10

Thunderbolt II ground attack aircraft, armed with a 30mm GAU-8A gatling gun.

December 20

Medical: Lieutenants Jane O. McWilliams and Victoria M. Voge are the first women to become naval flight surgeons.

1974

January

Military: As part of its rebuilding program, the army activates the 75th Infantry Regiment (Ranger) of three battalions. In Vietnam, the only remaining military personnel serve in the Defense Attaché Organization under Major General John E. Murray, who has little to do but watch South Vietnam crumble under hammer blows delivered by Communist forces.

January 16–19

Aviation: Near Pinehurst, Idaho, the 48th Air Rescue and Recovery Squadron evacuates 93 people from flooded areas.

February 2

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the General Dynamics F-16

Fighting Falcon lightweight fighter completes its initial flight; this is the first fighter craft to employ fly-by-wire (computer-assisted) technology.

February 11

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Cushman declares that the Marines Corps will allow reservists to keep long hair, provided they wear a short-hair wig while drilling on weekends. As unsavory as it sounded, he was keeping military policy in line with recent Supreme Court decisions.

February 14

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, and Camp Butler, Okinawa, marines begin training on the Small Arms Remote Target System (SMARTS), an innovative rifle range system.

February 22

Aviation: Lieutenant Barbara Ann Allen is the first woman to complete navy flight training and earn her golden wings as a naval aviator.

March 1

Aviation: The Sikorsky CH-53E Sea Stallion heavy lift helicopter makes its initial flight. Designed expressly for the Marine Corps, this three-engined behemoth has twice the lifting capacity of the CH-53D.

Marines: Female marines are now allowed to have billets on previously all-male bases, and rear-echelon billets with the Fleet Marine Force. The first 13 candidates are lodged with the 2nd Marine Air Wing (2nd MAW), Cherry Point, North Carolina, and the 1st Marine Division, Camp Pendleton, California.

March 7

Naval: A team of underwater archaeologists reports finding the wreckage of the famous Union warship Monitor, which sank off Hatteras, North Carolina, in 1862.

March 26

Aviation: The Department of Defense announces that, owing to spare parts shortages and overdue maintenance, nearly

5,000 air force, navy, and marine aircraft are not operationally ready.

April 10

Aviation: Minesweeping operations in the Suez Canal are begun by ships and aircraft of the United States, Great Britain, and France as per provisions of the Camp David Peace Accords. Air force C-130s are called in to support communications efforts as part of Operation Nimbus Star.

April 22–June 3

Aviation: In the Suez Canal, Egypt, marine RH-53 Sea Stallion helicopters of HM-12 arrive and participate in Operation Nimbus Star by sweeping that waterway free of mines planted there in the 1973 Yom Kippur War.

May

Aviation: At Myrtle Beach, South Carolina, the 354th Tactical Fighter Wing finishes it redeployment from distant Korat, Thailand.

June 4

Aviation: At Fort Rucker, Alabama, Lieutenant Sally W. Murphy graduates from army flight school and becomes its first female helicopter pilot.

June 9

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Northrop YF-17 prototype performs its maiden flight. Although it lost the air force fighter competition to the General Dynamics YF-16, it is eventually acquired by the navy as the F/A-18 Hornet.

June 20

Naval: In Washington, D.C., J. William Middendorf gains appointment as the 62nd secretary of the navy.

June 30

Marines: Because the Naval Disciplinary Command, Portsmouth, New Hampshire, is being disbanded, Marine Corps prisoners serving exceptionally long sentences are transferred to army detention facilities at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.

• In Saigon, South Vietnam, the Marine Security Guard at the U.S. embassy is lowered from 174 to 157 men.

July

Marines: In Australia, the 33rd Marine Amphibious Unit begins the largest-ever peacetime training exercises held with Australian forces. The exercise includes troops from the United States, Australia, New Zealand, and Great Britain.

July 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General David C. Jones gains appointment as U.S. air force chief of staff.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral James L. Holloway becomes the 20th chief of naval operations.

• The Boston Navy Yard, Massachusetts, closes its gates as a cost-cutting measure, ending a rich and varied 174-year

history. Many historic vessels were constructed here since the 1790s, including the famous frigate Constitution.

Military: In Washington, D.C., U.S. Air Force general George S. Brown gains appointment as chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS).

Marines: A new aptitude test, the Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery, is adopted by the Marine Corps for all recruits.

July 5

Aviation: At Luke Air Force Base, Arizona, personnel of the 555th Tactical Fighter Squadron arrive from Udorn Royal Thai Air Base, Thailand, to become the first squadron equipped with F-15 Eagles.

July 22

Aviation: On the disputed island of Cyprus in the eastern Mediterranean, helicopters of HMM-262 evacuate American citizens and foreign nationals during an invasion by Turkish forces. They depart the British base at Dhekelia for the helicopter assault ship Coronado offshore, which takes them, in turn, to Beirut, Lebanon, for safekeeping.

July 25

Aviation: In the wake of a Turkish invasion of the island of Cyprus, C-130 transports are dispatched from western Europe to deliver 10,000 blankets, 7,500 cots, 600 tents, and two water trailers for use by refugees.

Naval: The Department of Defense contracts with the General Dynamics Corporation to design and construct the new generation of Trident fleet ballistic missile submarines.

July 27

Aviation: During an airshow at Milwaukee, Wisconsin, a marine AV-8A Harrier jump jet crashes and burns during its demonstration; the pilot ejects and is unharmed.

1974

July 29

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense James R. Schlesinger authorizes the U.S. Air Force to consolidate all military airlift aircraft under itself as a single manager.

August 9

Military: In light of the resignation of Richard M. Nixon from the presidency, Gerald R. Ford succeeds him as the new chief executive and commander in chief.

August 13

Aviation: At Iwakuni, Japan, VMA-513 deploys as the first Harrier-equipped jet attack squadron in the western Pacific.

August 17

Aviation: Operation Compass Cope unfolds as the

U.S. Air Force begins testing of its Teledyne remote

piloted vehicle (RPV).

August 19

Marines: On Cyprus, American ambassador Roger P.

Davies dies in a riot despite the presence of a 15-man Marine Security Guard.

lgm-30g minuteman iii missile being

August 21–28

inspected inside a silo near grand forks Air

Aviation: In the Philippines, helicopters from the 31st ***force Base, north dakota (Department of***

Marine Amphibious Unit assist survivors of recent

Defense)

heavy rains and flooding.

August 30

Aviation: At Clark Air Base, Philippines, a C-5A Galaxy completes its first transpacific flight with refueling by landing after a flight of 21 hours, 30 minutes. The 10,600-mile mission originated at Dover Air Force Base, Delaware.

• At Kwangju, South Korea, helicopters of the 41st Air Rescue and Recovery Wing save 36 civilians from rising floodwaters.

September 1

Aviation: In a record-breaking flight, an SR-71 piloted by Majors James V. Sullivan and Noel Widdifield fly from New York to London, England, in 1 hour and 54 minutes, averaging 1,800 miles per hour.

September 3

Aviation: At Warren Air Force Base, Wyoming, the last operational Minuteman I intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) of the 90th Strategic Missile Wing is replaced by a new Minuteman III.

September 13

Aviation: In another world record flight, Captains Buck Adams and William Machorek fly their SR-71 Blackbird from London, England, to Los Angeles, California, in three hours, 47 minutes, and 39 seconds; they averaged 1,436 mile per hour.

September 16

Aviation: The 8th Tactical Fighter Wing finishes its redeployment from Ubon Airfield, Thailand, to Kunsan Air Base, South Korea.

Military: In another gesture at national healing, President Gerald R. Ford declares a limited amnesty for Vietnam War draft dodgers. The process involves taking a loyalty oath and two years of community service, but veterans groups are quick to criticize the measure.

October 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Frederic C. Weyand succeeds the late general Creighton W. Abrams as the 28th chief of staff of the army. He will address problems associated with enlarging the volunteer force as well as enhancing troop readiness.

October 24

Aviation: A C-5A Galaxy hoists a Minuteman I missile to 19,500 feet, whereupon it is released by parachute above the Pacific Ocean, then ignites and successfully launches.

November 24

Diplomacy: President Gerald R. Ford and Soviet general secretary Leonid Brezhnev conclude the Vladivostok Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty to limit development of strategic delivery vehicles and multiple, independently targeted reentry vehicles (MIRVs).

Naval: The carrier Constellation enters the Persian Gulf, the first time an American warship has deployed there since 1948. This remains a region of increasing strategic and economic concern over the next three decades and sees increasing American military involvement.

December

Aviation: At Cudjoe, Florida, the air force begins operating a balloon-borne radar called Seek Skyhook to monitor the Florida Strait separating Cuba and the United States.

December 1

Aviation: All transport assets in the Tactical Air Command (TAC) are now transferred to the Military Airlift Command (MAC).

December 2

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense approves the joint air force–navy NAVSTAR global positioning satellite system intended to revolutionize global navigation and weapons delivery.

December 23

Aviation: The Rockwell B-1A variable-geometry bomber performs its maiden flight by relocating from the factory at Palmdale, California, to Edwards Air Force Base.

1974

Aviation: This year the army conducts intense testing of prototypes for its new advanced attack helicopter, a choice that ultimately falls upon Hughes Aircraft AH-64 Apache.

January

Military: As Communist forces continue to violate the Paris peace accords and attack South Vietnam, there is very little that the handful of advisers still extant can do except watch the country die.

January 11

Aviation: As Phnom Penh, Cambodia, is surrounded and cut off by Communist Khmer Rouge forces, air force transports *begin an emergency airlift to bring in needed supplies and ammunition to the defenders.*

January 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Air Force Dr. John L. Lucas agrees to purchase a fleet of new, lightweight, and highly sophisticated General Dynamics F-16 jet fighters.

January 16–February 1

Aviation: The F-15 Streak Eagle, a stripped-down pre-production aircraft flown by three different test pilots, sets eight world time-to-climb records, including 98,425

feet in only three minutes and 28 seconds. Consequently, Majors Roger J. Smith, David W. Peterson, and Willard R. MacFarlane all win the Mackay Trophy.

January 15

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Supreme Court overturns the ruling of a lower court and upholds a law mandating retirement of all male officers who have been twice passed over for promotion.

January 27

Military: In Cambodia, the Communist Khmer Rouge forces of Pol Pot are poised to storm the capital of Phnom Penh as government defenses wilt.

Naval: In Corfu, Greece, anti-American agitation and mob attacks against two officers require the destroyer Richard E. Byrd to hoist anchor and depart.

February 1

Aviation: A McDonnell Douglas F-15 fighter jet dubbed Streak Eagle sets several world speed records in the time-to-climb category.

Marines: In an attempt to raise enlistment standards, the Marine Corps begins emphasizing the general-technical score of the new Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery.

• At Marine Air Station Corps, Cherry Point, North Carolina, Sergeant Major Eleanor L. Judge is appointed the first woman to hold the top enlisted slot in the Headquarters Squadron.

February 7

Aviation: An LTV Corsair II fitted with the DIGITAC (digital flight control system) begins flight testing. This computerized fly-by-wire system is intended ***1975***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Weyand, Frederick C. (1916–)

Army general

Frederick Carleton Weyand was born in Hue and severely punish the Viet Cong Arbuckle, California, on September 15, when they emerged.

1916, and, after graduating from the Uni—

Weyand departed South Vietnam in

versity of California, Berkeley, in 1939, August 1968 and proceeded to Paris, he joined the Coast Artillery Reserve as a France, to serve as the American mili-lieutenant. During World War II he served tary adviser during peace talks there. He as an intelligence officer in Burma under returned in September 1970 as deputy General Joseph W. Stilwell, and remained commander of the Military Assistance in the Pacific for several years until 1949, Command, Vietnam (MACV), and, in June when he enrolled in the Infantry School 1972, he succeeded General Creighton at Fort Benning, Georgia. Weyand proved Abrams as commander. Weyand was pre-himself a competent officer and he also occupied with the dangerous task of wind-passed through the Armed Forces Staff ing down the American military presence College in 1957 and the National War Colin Southeast Asia while providing military

lege in 1958. After serving with the Berlin supplies to the South Vietnamese army.

garrison as a temporary brigadier general On March 29, 1973, he departed Vietnam in 1960, he became a major general in to serve as commander in chief, U.S. Army, November 1962 and assumed command Pacific, and army chief of staff in October of the 25th Infantry Division in Hawaii 1974, becoming the first non–West Point (1964–66). Weyand arrived in South Viet-graduate to hold that office. In March 1975

nam with his division in March 1966 President Gerald Ford dispatched him and was posted with the III Corps tacti-back to Vietnam to assess the mounting *cal zone, whose troops were responsible crisis, and Weyand advised him that the for the security of Saigon. He fought in government there needed drastic Ameri-Operations Cedar Falls and Junction City can aid if it were to survive the ongoing with distinction. The following year he Communist onslaught. He also personally was appointed commander of the II Field informed President Nguyen Van Thieu Force, a corps-size formation. In January that the United States would not intervene 1968 he performed exceptionally well dur-militarily on his behalf. When such aid*

ing the infamous Tet Offensive. Weyand was not forthcoming from Congress, South grew suspicious of the volume of Com-Vietnam fell a month later. Weyand con—

munist radio traffic he was receiving and cluded his 36-year military career by retir-convinced General William C. Westmore—

ing from active duty in October 1976 as a

land to transfer the bulk of his battalions full general. For the six years he served in from the Cambodian border to the Saigon South Vietnam, he was regarded as one of region. The Americans, thus strengthened, America's most capable and experienced were able to quickly recapture the city of combat commanders.

1975

to allow inherently unstable aircraft designs such as the F-117 Nighthawk to fly stable.

February 16

Aviation: At Fairchild Air Force Base, Washington, Brigadier General Eugene D. Scott becomes the first navigator (nonpilot) to command an aerial unit when he takes charge of the 47th Air Division.

February 23

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense announces the end of two-year enlistments by the end of the current fiscal year. Afterward, the shortest enlistment term is a three-year hitch.

February 28

Marines: In the Gulf of Thailand, recent gains by the Communist Khmer Rouge results in the 31st Marine Amphibious Unit (2nd Battalion, 4th Marines and helicopters of HMH-462) being deployed for possible evacuation services.

March

Marines: In an attempt to identify and possibly rehabilitate drug abusers in the ranks, the Marine Corps resumes urinalysis testing as per a new Department of Defense policy.

March 3

Naval: The Navy Department reveals that its strength will slip to 490 ships as of June 30, 1976.

March 5

Aviation: At March Air Force Base, California, the last T-29 navigation training sortie is performed by students.

Military: Throughout South Vietnam, reconstituted North Vietnamese Army (NVA) units begin an all-out spring offensive in the Central Highlands region.

Marines: A recent spate of rocket attacks on the national airport in Phnom Penh, Cambodia, forces navy and marine helicopters to begin evacuating American civilians to a helicopter carrier offshore.

March 17

Military: In South Vietnam, ARVN forces abandon the central provinces of Kontum, Pleiku, and Darlac to advancing Communists.

March 18

Naval: Word is leaked of a 1974 CIA attempt to raise a sunken Soviet missile submarine with the salvage vessel Glomar Explorer. Over $250 million is spent but only the front third of the Russian vessel is recovered.

March 21

Aviation: A C-141 Starlifter crashes into the Olympic Mountains, Washington, with no survivors. Given the remoteness of the location, Air Rescue and Recovery Service personnel spend the next four months retrieving bodies and equipment.

March 22

Aviation: At Kaneohe, Hawaii, helicopters of HMH-463 are ordered on to the carrier Hancock for immediate departure for Southeast Asia.

March 25

Aviation: With Communist forces closing in on Da Nang, South Vietnam, the Military Airlift Command (MAC) becomes the single coordinating body for a massive aerial evacuation of civilians. They evacuate 10,000 people a day for several days.

Military: The ancient capital of Hue, South Vietnam, falls a second and final time to Communist forces.

• U.S. Army Chief of Staff general Frederick C. Weyand arrives in South Vietnam to evaluate the developing military crisis there.

March 27

Military: U.S. Army Chief of Staff general Frederick C. Weyand ventures to Saigon, South Vietnam, for a high-level conference with government officials. He is convinced that the country cannot survive without continuing military assistance from the United States, especially air power.

Marines: In light of South Vietnam’s impending collapse, the Amphibious Evacuation Support Group (1st Battalion, 4th Marines, and helicopters of HMM-165) are ordered to sail from Okinawa to Southeast Asia.

March 29

Aviation: Air force transports begin emergency airlifts of military supplies and other vital equipment directly into Saigon, South Vietnam.

Marines: At Da Nang, South Vietnam, the Marine Security Guard begins the seaborne evacuation of American nationals and foreign nationals before the city falls to Communist forces.

March 31

Aviation: The transport assets of the Pacific Air Forces (PACAF), Alaskan Air Command, and U.S. Air Forces in Europe are all transferred to the Military Airlift Command (MAC). This consolidates all military airlift equipment into a single, unified command.

Military: The conditional amnesty program for draft dodgers initiated by President Gerald R. Ford ends today after only 22,500 men come forth to accept it out of 124,400 eligible.

April 1

Diplomacy: One step ahead of the Communist triumph, General Lon Nol departs Phnom Penh, Cambodia, for a new home in Indonesia.

Marines: At Nha Trang, South Vietnam, the Marine Security Guard is helicoptered to Saigon ahead of Communist forces.

April 2

Marines: The Military Sealift Command has chartered four civilian merchant ships to evacuate 4,000 South Vietnamese refugees, one vessel is crammed with 16,000 people. Marine security forces are onboard to maintain order.

April 4

Aviation: A Lockheed C-5A Galaxy transport crashes after takeoff from Saigon, South Vietnam, killing 176 civilian refugees, mostly orphaned children. This accident concludes Operation Baby Lift.

• The air force details several C-130 transports to begin the evacuation of refugees from Phnom Penh before the city falls to Khmer Rouge Communists.

Marines: In Cam Ranh Bay, South Vietnam, the Amphibious Evacuation Support Group assists thousands of refugees fleeing the Communist onslaught.

April 5

Military: In Cambodia, as Communist Khmer Rouge forces close in on the capital of Phnom Penh, Operation Eagle Pull prepares to evacuate all remaining army personnel and advisers under Brigadier General William Palmer. They will be airlifted out by helicopter.

April 7

Marines: In the Philippines, the 33rd Marine Amphibious Unit (1st Battalion, 9th Marine and helicopters of HMM-165) are activated for possible deployment in Vietnam.

April 8

Military: In Washington, D.C., U.S. Army Chief of Staff general Frederick C.

Weyand informs Congress that the fall of South Vietnam is imminent without major American military assistance. No such assistance is forthcoming.

April 9

Military: Communist forces penetrate the outer defenses of Saigon, South Vietnam, placing them only 37 miles away from the city.

April 10

Aviation: The B-1A Lancer achieves supersonic flight for the first time.

April 11

Naval: The carrier Hancock and helicopters of HMH-463 deploy off the Cambodian coast.

April 12

Aviation: Marine CH-53 Sea Stallion helicopters of HMH-462 and 463 continue Operation Eagle Pull by evacuating a further 287 people from Phnom Penh, Cambodia.

Naval: In light of surging Communist Khmer Rouge forces in Cambodia, Operation Eagle Pull continues in the Gulf of Siam to safely evacuate Americans and other nationals from the capital of Phnom Penh. The amphibious assault ship Okinawa and the carrier Hancock deploy helicopters to remove 276 people, including Ambassador John G. Dean and Cambodian president Saukhm Khoy. A horrid fate awaits those who cannot escape vengeful Khmer Rouge soldiers under the fanatical Pol Pot.

Marines: As helicopters evacuate Americans and foreign nationals at Phnom Penh, Cambodia, the 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines deploys around the airport under heavy fire to provide security.

April 17

Military: Phnom Penh, capital of Cambodia, falls to communist Khmer Rouge forces under Pol Pot. What follows is a holocaust when one-half of the country’s population is slaughtered in what becomes known as the “Killing Fields.”

April 18

Aviation: All Strategic Air Command (SAC) air refueling wings are transferred to the Air Force Reserve and Air National Guard, which are now required to support SAC alert operations.

April 19

Aviation: Marine Air Group 39 (MAG-39) is activated onboard the command vessel Blue Ridge to direct evacuation activities of HMH-462 and 463, HMM-165, HML-367, and HMA-369.

Marines: The 31st, 33rd, and 35th Marine Amphibious Units are consolidated into the 9th Marine Amphibious Brigade for the purpose of evacuating refugees from South Vietnam.

April 20

Naval: The carrier Hancock deploys off South Vietnam with helicopters of HMH-463 onboard.

April 21

Aviation: The B-1A Lancer completes its first successful aerial refueling.

Diplomacy: In Saigon, President Thieu makes an emotional televised address in which he resigns from office and also denounces the United States for abandoning the nation.

Marines: On Guam, the Marine Barracks begins setting up camp facilities for an influx of South Vietnamese refugees.

April 28–October 31

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, Marine Air Group 13 (MAG-13) is tasked with constructing holding facilities for the first wave of an expected 130,000 South Vietnamese refugees.

April 29–30

Aviation: In Saigon, South Vietnam, as North Vietnamese forces close in upon the capital, Operation Frequent Wind commences as 68 marine and 10 air force helicopters evacuate 6,978 Americans and foreign nationals to the carrier Midway offshore. This is the largest such aerial operation in history and lasts 17 hours.

Two Marines die when their CH-46 Skyknight and AH-1J Sea Cobra helicopters crash. This is also the combat debut of the F-14A Tomcat jet fighter, which flies top cover throughout the evacuation.

• In Saigon, South Vietnam, Operation New Life commences as C-130s and C-141s of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) pull another 45,000 people from danger, including 5,600 American citizens.

• Aircraft of the South Vietnamese air force, including C-130s, F-5s, and AT-37s are evacuated to bases in Thailand to prevent their capture.

Naval: In the South China Sea, the Seventh Fleet’s Task Force 76 commences Operation Frequent Wind to evacuate all American military and civilian personnel from impending capture by advancing Communist forces, including Ambassador Graham Martin. Vessels of the Military Sealift Command also take on several thousand refugees fleeing the country by sea.

• The conflict in Southeast Asia reaches its ignominious conclusion in a decisive Communist victory. The United States has lost 6,598 officers, 1,276 warrant officers, and 50,274 enlisted men attempting to stem the tide; a total of 58,148.

Marines: In South Vietnam, Communist forces rocket Tan Son Nhut Airfield in Saigon, killing two marines and destroying a C-130 transport. Meanwhile, the 9th Marine Amphibious Brigade commences Operation Frequent Wind to assist the removal of several thousand refugees to safety.

• The U.S. presence in South Vietnam ends as the last 10 marine security guards depart the American embassy at 8:35 a.m.

April 29–September 16

Aviation: Operation New Arrivals unfolds as C-130s, C-141s, and commercial airliners transport 121,562 Indochinese refugees to new lives in the United States from staging areas throughout the Pacific.

April 30

Military: Saigon, South Vietnam, falls to Communist forces, completing the conquest and reunification of that nation by *force. General Duong Van Minh, who succeeded President Thieu, declares the country's unconditional surrender.*

May 2

Aviation: The Northrop YF-17 prototype is selected by the navy as its new fighter/bomber and it enters service as the F/A-18 Hornet. This remains the tactical mainstay of naval aviation to present times.

May 3

Naval: The navy commissions the 81,600-ton Nimitz, the nation's second nuclear-powered aircraft carrier. This vessel carries 100 aircraft and has a top speed of 30 knots.

May 7

Naval: In a period of cold war thaw, the frigate Leahy and destroyer Tatnall make a goodwill visit to the Soviet port city of Leningrad (St. Petersburg) while Soviet destroyers Boykiy and Zhguchiy visit Boston, Massachusetts.

May 12

Aviation: In response to the Khmer Rouge seizure of the SS Mayaguez, transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) carry Marines and their equipment from the Philippines and Okinawa to Thailand.

Naval: In the Gulf of Thailand, Communist Khmer Rouge forces capture the U.S.

merchant vessel SS Mayaguez. President Gerald R. Ford warns them to release the vessel and its 40-man crew immediately or face the consequences.

May 14–15

Aviation: Eight helicopters of the 3rd Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Group and the 21st Special Operations Squadron transport 230 Marines to Kho Tang Island to look for the SS Mayaguez crew. Instead, they encounter strong resistance from dug-in Khmer Rouge forces, who shoot down three helicopters and damage two more. The marines are pinned by heavy fire until assisted by air force A-7s, F-4s, OV-10s, and AC-130s, then they are successfully extracted. Several Air Force Crosses are awarded for heroism and Major Robert W. Undorf also win a Mackay Trophy.

Naval: President Gerald R. Ford orders air, sea, and land elements into action to rescue the American cargo vessel SS Mayaguez after it is captured by Khmer Rouge guerrillas off Cambodia. Military operations are supported by carrier aircraft launched from the Coral Sea and the vessel itself is towed to freedom by the destroyer Harold E. Holt. Congress and the American people laud the action as a blow against international piracy.

Marines: Company D, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines, swings into action and boards the SS Mayaguez, since abandoned by Khmer Rouge forces, and it is quickly secured. Meanwhile, air force helicopters drop elements of the 2nd Battalion, 9th Marines on nearby Koh Tang Island to look for the crew and a stiff firefight ensues. The captives are not on the island, but they are subsequently released and rejoin the Mayaguez by fishing boat. American losses are three helicopters downed, 15 men killed, 50 wounded, and three missing.

May 29

Marines: Sergeant Major Henry H. Black becomes the seventh sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

June 5

Naval: At Suez, Egypt, the guided cruiser Little Rock is the first foreign vessel to transit through the Suez Canal once that waterway has been cleared of mines and other obstructions.

the Vietnam War saw the introduction of the gunship, modified C-47s and C-130s, capable of pouring concentrated fire onto ground positions. Pictured is an AC-130.

(U.S. Air Force)

June 6

Aviation: At U-Tapao, Thailand, the final 16 B-52 Stratofortresses begin redeploying back to the United States.

June 15

Aviation: In Thailand, the final F-111 departs for a new billet back in the United States.

June 17

Aviation: In Montana, helicopters from the 37th Air and Rescue Squadron save 131 victims of heavy flooding throughout that state.

June 30

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Louis H. Wilson, Jr., who won a Medal of Honor on Guam in 1944, gains appointment as the 26th commandant of the Marine Corps.

July 1

Aviation: Air National Guard KC-135s begin supporting Strategic Air Command (SAC) operations for the first time. The ANG and Air Force Reserve continue transitioning to jet tankers over the next four years.

July 15–24

Aviation: Three American astronauts rendezvous with two Soviet cosmonauts and link up with their Soyuz spacecraft. The combined crews carry out a number of scientific experiments before returning safely to Earth.

July 31

Aviation: After 18 years of useful service, the Air National Guard (ANG) retires its last F-104 Starfighters.

August 1

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Kinnaird R. McKee is appointed the 48th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

August 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., Martin R. Hoffman becomes the 12th secretary of the army. His main preoccupation will be rebuilding the military in the wake of Vietnam.

August 7

Aviation: At Ramstein Air Base, West Germany, two C-141 Starlifters depart for Bucharest, Romania, to assist victims of extensive flooding along the Danube River.

August 8–15

Aviation: In California, C-130 transports of the Air Force Reserve and Air National Guard drop 1,400 tons of retardant on several forest fires.

August 23

Military: The Communist Pathet Lao completes the conquest of Laos; all the states of Indochina are now ruled by Communist dictatorships.

August 27

Military: Governor James Rhodes of Ohio and 27 National Guardsmen are cleared of all charges stemming from the shooting of 13 students at Kent State University in May 1970.

September 1

Aviation: Major General Daniel “Chappie” James is promoted to full general, becoming the first African-American officer to wear four stars.

September 20

Naval: At Pascagoula, Mississippi, the new 7,50-ton destroyer Spruance is commissioned, being the navy's first class of warships powered by a gas turbine; no less than 30 ships are built.

October

Marines: Marine detachments conduct amphibious operations along the coast of northern Germany as part of the NATO Exercise Autumn Forge. This is the first time marines have trained in Germany since 1918.

October 7

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Gerald R. Ford signs legislation that allows women to enroll at all four service academies and receive regular commissions.

October 8

Military: The army declares that, commencing next year, the U.S. Military Academy will accept applications from women.

October 22

Military: Sergeant Leonard Matlovich is discharged from the military after revealing his homosexuality. His discharge is subsequently upgraded to honorable, owing to his status as a decorated Vietnam veteran.

October 29

Aviation: At Nellis Air Force Base, Nevada, the air force accepts delivery of the first Northrop F-5E Tiger II jet fighter. It is destined to play a central role in future

“Red Flag” pilot training maneuvers.

October 31

Aviation: The revolutionary Boeing E-3A Sentry, an advanced aerial command and control center, performs its maiden flight.

November

Aviation: The air force reveals the existence of its Have Blue Project, which is developing the first radar-resistant, or stealth, warplane.

November 10

Marines: The Marine Corps celebrates the 200th anniversary of the founding of the Continental Marines in 1775.

November 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., Donald H. Rumsfeld is appointed the 13th secretary of defense.

November 22

Naval: During night maneuvers in the Mediterranean, the guided missile frigate Belknap collides with the carrier John

F. Kennedy; the frigate loses seven killed and 47 injured while the carrier has one sailor missing.

November 29

Aviation: Stung by the mediocre results of air force crewmen during Vietnam era dogfights, the first new Red Flag training program is unveiled at Nellis Air Force Base, Nevada. Its purpose is to provide realistic air-to-air combat training for prospective fighter pilots. They are pitted against crack instructor crews whose F-5E Tiger IIs closely mimic Soviet-style tactics and aircraft. The program runs annually today and has trained over 500,000 pilots from all four services and 23

allied nations.

December 6

Aviation: In light of tactical lessons learn in Vietnam, the new F-4G Wild Weasel aircraft performs its maiden flight. The air force acquires 116 such aircraft for the express purpose of surface-to-air missile (SAM) suppression.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

James, Daniel (1920–1978)

Air Force general

Daniel James was born in Pensacola, Florida, Harry S. Truman in 1947, and James contin-on February 11, 1920, the youngest of 17 chil—

ued advancing due to his determination and *dren. His mother, a schoolteacher, imbued in skill as a leader. During the Korean War he him an abiding sense that excellence could flew over 100 missions as head of the 12th surmount any obstacle, including racial hos-Fighter Bomber Squadron, then reported to*

tility. James was fascinated by airplanes at Otis Air Force Base, Massachusetts, to com-Pensacola Naval Air Station but, because mand the 58th Fighter Interceptor Squadron.

the navy did not allow African Americans Dynamic and gregarious, James's outsized to serve as pilots, he attended the Tuskegee personality and community activism led to an Institute from 1937 to 1942, then earned his award as Outstanding Man of the Year by the wings through the Civilian Pilot Training Pro-Massachusetts Junior Chamber of Commerce.

gram. During World War II James flew P-40s During the Vietnam War James commanded and P-51s with the famed Tuskegee Airmen the Eighth Tactical Fighter Wing, operating under Colonel Benjamin O. Davis. In April out of Udon, Thailand, and he flew an addi-1945 he was arrested by participating in one tional 78 combat missions in F-4 Phantom of the first civil rights sit-ins at Freeman Field, II jet fighters. On January 2, 1967, he led Indiana, where he met and befriended the the "Bolo MiG-Sweep" over North Vietnam, great civil rights attorney Thurgood Marshall, which accounted for seven MiG-21s, the a future Supreme Court justice. The armed highest total of enemy aircraft claimed in a forces were ordered integrated by President single day.

1975

Chronology 1761

1976

January: Army personnel stands at 779,412 officers and men arrayed in 16 active divisions. The service still grapples with problems arising from apathy, drug use, and lingering racism.

January 9

Aviation: At Langley Air Force Base, Virginia, the first McDonnell Douglas F-15 Eagle air superiority fighter arrives to join the 1st Tactical Fighter Wing. This is the first jet fighter in history to possess greater thrust than its overall weight, allowing it to literally climb straight up.

January 19

Aviation: At Nellis Air Force Base, Nevada, the 180th Tactical Fighter Group is the first Air National Guard unit to cycle through the Red Flag program.

January 31

Aviation: At Udorn Air Base, Thailand, the air force prepares to turn all its facilities over to the Royal Thai Air Force as the Americans continue pulling out of Southeast Asia. The Americans have run the facility since October 1964.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

James returned home in 1967 and used

his oratorical skills and commanding persona to rigorously defend the Vietnam War

against political opponents. In 1969 he took

command of Wheelus Air Force Base, Libya,

and he handled the withdrawal of American

forces there with diplomacy and tact. He

then served at the Pentagon and Military

Airlift Command (MAC), rising successively

to brigadier general in 1970, major general

in 1972, and lieutenant general in 1973. On

September 1, 1975, James made history by

becoming the first African American of any

service branch to reach four-star rank. He ***daniel James meets with two government*** *assumed command of the North American* ***officials in the Pentagon. (U.S. Army)***

Air Defense Command (NORAD), which

was responsible for defending the United ary 1978. Unfortunately, he died of a heart States against a surprise nuclear attack from attack in Colorado Springs, Colorado, on the Soviet Union. As such, he was the only February 25, 1978, prior to delivering one of other person, besides the president of the his trademark speeches about individualism United States, who could authorize a nuclear and personal doggedness. The F4C Phantom strike. "Chappie" James concluded 35 years II he flew in Vietnam presently stands guard of distinguished service by retiring in Febru-outside Tuskegee University, Alabama.

1976

February 5–March 3

Aviation: A devastating earthquake in Guatemala leads to Project Earthquake, during which Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports deliver 1,000 tons of food and medical supplies, along with 700 personnel, to the region.

February 12

Naval: Captain Fran McKee is the first female naval officer selected for promotion to rear admiral.

March 1

Aviation: On Taiwan, the U.S. Air Force ceases all operations at Taipei Air Station, concluding a two-decade presence there.

March 5

Aviation: The United States tests its new long-range Air Launch Cruise Missile (ALCM), which gives added punch and penetration power to its aging fleet of jet bombers.

March 13

Marines: After a mentally deficient recruit dies of injuries received in a late 1975

pugil stick bout, Congress opens an investigation into marine recruit training.

March 15

Aviation: A Titan IIIC rocket launcher hurls Les-8 and Les-9, two nuclear-powered communications satellites, into Earth orbit.

March 22

Aviation: The Fairchild/Republic A-10 begins its operational and test evaluations at Davis Monthan Air Force Base, Arizona. Though straight-winged, this aircraft is both heavily armed and armored for a close support role, and it sports a tank-killing 30mm GAU gatling gun in the nose firing heavy, depleted uranium rounds.

• The Strategic Air Command (SAC) ends its presence in Southeast Asia by withdrawing the final U-2 aircraft from U-Tapao Air Field, Thailand.

March 22–June 9

Aviation: After destructive typhoons ravage Guam and the Philippines, C-130s, C-141s, and C-5As of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) arrive to provide relief and rescue over 700 survivors.

March 26

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the NASA Flight Research Center is renamed after the agency's former deputy administrator, Hugh L. Dryden.

March 28

Aviation: Off the California coast, an A-6 Intruder fires the first Tomahawk cruise missile. This is a second-generation guided missile with an extremely accurate terrain-following radar.

April 1

Aviation: At RAF Alconbury, England, the 527th Tactical Fighter Aggressor Squadron is activated by U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE) to provide fighter and reconnaissance pilots with advanced training.

April 2

Aviation: The last Douglas C-118A Liftmaster is flown to the “bone yard” at Davis Monthan Air Force Base for storage and ultimate disposal.

April 28–May 15

Aviation: At Twenthe Air Base, the Netherlands, air crews from the U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE) participate in the first Allied Air Forces Central Europe Tactical Weapons meet.

May 6–June 5

Aviation: At Aviano Air Base, Italy, air force personnel are called upon to assist the victims of destructive earthquakes that struck the Friuli region to the northeast.

May 7

Military: At South Dakota State University, Martha Hahn becomes the first female lieutenant commissioned through ROTC. The ceremony is conducted by General William E. DuPuy, head of U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command

(TRADOC), who is also an alumnus of South Dakota State, class of 1941.

May 13–June 9

Aviation: In the wake of Typhoons Olga and Pamela, which ravaged portions of Guam and the Philippine Islands, Air Rescue and Recovery helicopters are called into save 734 survivors. Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports also fly in 2,652 tons of relief and medical supplies.

May 21

Aviation: The new Surface-to-Air Missile D, which has been in development since the 1960s, enters the service as the Patriot.

May 29

Naval: The navy commissions the Tarawa, the first multipurpose helicopter assault ship with a flight deck for handling helicopters and new AV-8A Harrier jump jets. It can also carry 1,900 fully equipped marines.

June 5

Aviation: Over the White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, an A-6 Intruder successfully launches a fully guided Tomahawk cruise missile for the first time.

This remains a standard offensive weapon in navy arsenals today.

June 7–24

Aviation: In South Korea, Operation Team Spirit unfolds over the next three weeks in a major test of that nation’s tactical *air control system. Several bases are involved in what becomes one of the largest such tactical exercises in the world.*

June 20

Naval: In Beirut, Lebanon, elements of the Sixth Fleet evacuate civilians and foreign nationals in the wake of factional violence.

June 27

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a Titan II intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) is launched for the first time with a universal space guidance system in place.

1976

June 28

Aviation: In Colorado Springs, Colorado, the first woman cadet, Joan Olsen, is admitted to the U.S. Air Force Academy.

July 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., the National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, is opened to the public. It hosts over 20 million visitors in only two years, a benchmark making it the most visited museum in the world.

• At Fort Monroe, Virginia, the new Field Manual FM-100-5 is issued at the behest of General William E. DuPuy, the head of TRADOC. Unlike earlier editions, the new version emphasizes aggressive, small unit tactics coupled with

rigorous training and heavy fire power. The new tactics are specifically designed to wear down numerically superior Warsaw Pact units in a European conflict. This is also the conceptual beginning of the "AirLand Battle," which closely integrates air power and ground forces to overpower an enemy.

July 7

Military: At the U.S. Military Academy, West Point, New York, the first female cadets are enrolled in the class of 1980. Ultimately, 119 are accepted.

July 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Army Martin R. Hoffman overturns an earlier decision to eliminate the Chemical Corps after learning that the Soviet Union is placing renewed emphasis on chemical and biological warfare.

July 15

Aviation: At Mather Air Force Base, California, U.S. Navy and Marine Corps navigators report for training alongside their U.S. Air Force counterparts. This is the first time such instruction has been consolidated for all three services.

July 20

Aviation: The Viking 1 probe makes a soft landing on Mars and beams back the first televised images from the Red Planet. This is also the seventh anniversary of man's first walk on the moon.

July 27

Naval: Off Beirut, Lebanon, the amphibious transport dock Coronado evacuates 160 Americans and 148 foreign nationals during a period of civil war. The operation is covered by jets from the carriers America and Nimitz.

Marines: Civil war in Beirut, Lebanon, prompts the 32nd Marine Amphibious Unit to go ashore to rescue American citizens.

July 27–28

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, an SR-71 Blackbird flown by Majors Adolphus Bledsoe and John T. Fuller establishes three world records: an absolute speed record of 2,092 miles per hour with a 2,200 pound payload, an absolute jet speed record of 2,193 miles per hour over a 15–25 kilometer course, and an absolute sustained altitude in level flight of 85,069 feet.

July 28

Aviation: A Lockheed SR-71 Blackbird flown by Captain Eldon W. Joersz and Major George T. Morgan sets new speed and altitude records of 2,193 miles per hour at 85,069 feet over a 15–25 kilometer straight course. Another Blackbird flown by Captain Robert C. Helt and Major Lang A. Elliot reaches an altitude of 85,069 feet, both absolute and jet records for altitude in horizontal flight.

August 1–2

Aviation: In Big Thompson Canyon, Colorado, two air force UH-1 helicopters are dispatched to save 81 people stranded by flash floods.

August 18

Military: At Panmunjom, Korea, Captain Arthur Bonifas and Lieutenant Mark Barrett are attacked and killed by North Koreans as they prune a tree obstructing surveillance of the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) between North and South Korea.

Four other soldiers are injured in the fracas and American forces are placed on full alert in consequence.

August 20

Aviation: Following the murder of two American officers by North Koreans, C-5A Galaxy and C-141 Starlifter transports convey air and ground crewmen to various air bases throughout South Korea.

August 21

Military: Operation Paul Bunyon, a show of force that includes fully armed soldiers, helicopter gunships, and B-52 bombers, unfolds as American soldiers return to the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) in South Korea, and prune several trees under North Korean noses. The late Arthur Bonifas is also posthumously promoted to major and the UN compound at Panmunjom is renamed Camp Bonifas.

August 23

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Army Martin R. Hoffman announces that the 149 West Point cadets implicated in a cheating scandal can regain admittance following a one-year probationary period for “reflection.” The decision is criticized by several ranking officers, including Brigadier General Walter R. Ulmer, the academy commandant.

August 28

Naval: In the Ionian Sea, the frigate Voge collides with a Soviet Echo II guided-missile submarine, with both vessels suffering damage.

September 1

Marines: The old sateen (green) uniform gives way to a new, camouflage utility design.

September 6

Aviation: On Hokkaido, Japan, Soviet pilot Lieutenant Vicktor Belenko defects with his top-secret MiG-25 Foxbat fighter; the craft is closely examined by air force authorities before being returned to the Russians on November 15. The craft provides valuable insights into Soviet aircraft construction and electronics, which prove to be a deft combination of brilliant and primitive.

September 9

Aviation: At the White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, testing of the new air-launched cruise missile (ALCM) begins as it guides itself along preset coordinates.

September 14

Naval: In the Atlantic Ocean north of Scotland, the carrier John F. Kennedy and the destroyer Bordelon collide; the latter loses six killed and is damaged beyond repair. This is the Kennedy’s second major accident in only 10 months.

September 16

Diplomacy: Eniwetok Atoll, site of the first American hydrogen bomb detonation, is returned to the original inhabitants after several decades of cleaning up residue radioactivity.

September 29

Aviation: Another gender barrier falls at Williams Air Force Base, Arizona, when 10 women enter undergraduate pilot training for the first time since World War II.

September 30

Naval: The navy decommissions the Oriskany, the last-surviving Essex-class carrier and a veteran of the Korean War and the Vietnam War.

October 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Bernard W. Rogers gains appointment as the 28th army chief of staff. He is also the last World War II veteran to hold this position.

October 7

Naval: In a new organization scheme, the 12 Navy Commands in the continental United States are consolidated into only four, with headquarters at Seattle, Washington; Great Lakes, Illinois; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; and Washington, D.C.

November 13

Naval: The navy commissions the Los Angeles, the first in an entirely new generation of nuclear attack submarines.

With a length of 360 feet and a submerged speed of 30 knots, these are the largest vessels of their class ever built. Moreover, they are armed with Tomahawk, Sub-Harpoon, and SUBROC missiles.

November 23

Military: At Fort Rucker, Alabama, the Silver Eagles precision-flying helicopter team is disbanded for budgetary reasons. In their four-year existence, they operated OH-6A Cayuse and OH-58A Kiowa helicopters.

November 29

Aviation: After an earthquake devastates parts of Turkey, C-141 Starlifters of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) begin flying in medical and relief supplies to Incirlik Air Base, Turkey.

December 8

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the first production General Dynamics F-16

Fighting Falcon successfully performs its maiden flight.

December 15

Military: The Borman Commission, headed by former astronaut Frank Borman, releases its final report relative to the West Point cheating scandal. Its several recommendations include allowing accused students to be readmitted, halting ***1976*** *further investigations, and placing greater emphasis on the Cadet Honor Code.*

The army accepts most of these recommendations.

December 19

Aviation: The new KH-11 Kennan reconnaissance satellite is launched, being the first capable of relaying real-time, digitally enhanced images back to Earth.

1977

January 1

Aviation: At Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, the 479th Tactical Training Wing is formed with three squadrons of Northrop T-38 Talon aircraft. These have been modified to carry gunsights and practice bomb dispensers. The 479th also constitutes the backbone of the Fighter Lead-in School for future combat pilots.

Military: At Arlington Hall, Virginia, army intelligence activities are consolidated through creation of the new U.S. Army Intelligence and Security Command (INSCOM) under Brigadier General William I. Rolya.

January 8

Aviation: At Marietta, Georgia, Lockheed unveils the first stretched YC-141B

Starlifter, which is 23 feet longer than the original model and, being equipped with an aerial fueling receptacle, has both increased cargo capacity and unlimited range.

January 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Chief of Naval Operations admiral Arleigh Burke receives the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civilian decoration.

January 16

Naval: In Barcelona, Spain, the amphibious transport dock Trenton collides with the Spanish merchant vessel Urlea, killing 49 sailors and marines.

January 18

Aviation: Off Cape Canaveral, Florida, the new C-4 Trident ballistic missile is successfully test-launched for the first time. These large weapons, possessing a range of 4,350 miles, are designed for the new Ohio-class ballistic submarines, which are due to arrive soon.

January 20

Military: In Washington, D.C. Jimmy Carter is sworn in as the 39th president and commander in chief.

January 21

Military: President Jimmy Carter grants unconditional amnesty to all remaining draft dodgers from the Vietnam War. An estimated 13,000 are still residing in Canada.

January 31–February 11

Aviation: In the wake of a massive winter storm that blankets and paralyzes much of western New York and Pennsylvania, transports of the Military Airlift Command

(MAC) deliver 1,160 tons of snow removal equipment and 495 operating personnel to Buffalo and Pittsburgh.

1977

February 14

Military: In Washington, D.C., Clifford Irving becomes the first African American appointed as the 13th secretary of the army.

Naval: W. Graham Clayton, Jr., gains appointment as the 63rd secretary of the navy.

February 18

Aviation: The space shuttle Enterprise makes its first captive flight atop a specially modified Boeing 747.

March 1

Aviation: At RAF Lakenheath, England, the 48th Tactical Fighter Wing receives its first F-111F strike fighters.

March 9

Military: President Jimmy Carter declares that all U.S. military personnel will be withdrawn from South Korea within five years.

March 10

Aviation: Another gender barrier falls when the first women navigator candidates arrive at Mather Air Force Base, California, for undergraduate navigation instruction.

March 17

Marines: In Barcelona Harbor, Spain, a merchant vessel strikes a landing craft carrying a liberty party from the 34th Marine Amphibious Unit; 24 marines and 25 sailors are drowned.

March 23

Aviation: At Tinker Air Force Base, Oklahoma, the first Boeing E-3A Sentinel is deployed with the Tactical Air Command (TAC). This highly sophisticated aircraft is instantly recognizable due to the large rotating antenna disc on the top of its fuselage. Thus, the U.S. Air Force initiates a revolution in command and combat functions by air fielding the first fleet of Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS), which can monitor and direct several warplanes in combat simultaneously.

March 24

Aviation: The stretched YC-141B Starlifter performs its maiden flight for the first time.

March 26–April 11

Aviation: In South Korea, Exercise Team Spirit ’77 involves 548 air force, navy, and Marine Corps aircraft, which fly a total of 6,400 sorties.

March 27–30

Aviation: The worst aviation disaster in aviation history occurs when two Boeing 747 Jumbojets from Pan Am and KLM collide on Tenerife, Canary Islands, killing 500 people. Air force C-130s are immediately dispatched to the scene with medical personnel and equipment and fly crash victims *to nearby Las Palmas, where C-141 Starlifters take them to the United States for treatment.*

1977

March 31

Marines: Sergeant Major John R. Massaro becomes the eighth Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps.

April 14

Aviation: A pair of Soviet Tu-95 Bear maritime reconnaissance aircraft suddenly appear on the radar scopes off Charleston, South Carolina, then slip below radar coverage and reappear off Jacksonville, Florida. No serious harm results other than a major embarrassment to air force air defenses.

April 28

Military: Christopher J. Boyce and Andrew Lee are convicted of selling the Soviets top-secret American satellite information; Boyce is sentenced to 40 years in jail, Lee to life.

May

Aviation: In Colorado, the U.S. Air Force Academy selects the DeHaviland DHC-6 Twin Otter for its parachute jump program. It receives the new designation UV-18B and operates from nearby Peterson Air Force Base.

May 2

Aviation: A major gender barrier falls as Lieutenant Christine E. Schott becomes the first female undergraduate pilot to solo in a T-38 Talon jet training aircraft.

May 17

Marines: In the Washington Navy Yard, D.C., the Marine Corps Historical Center opens for research.

May 19

Aviation: A B-52 bomber flown by instructor pilot Captain James A. Yule experiences a severe inflight emergency, but Yule manages to keep his craft flying and lands safely. He wins a Mackay Trophy for his achievement.

May 26

Marines: Males and females graduate from the Marine Corps Basic School for the first time.

June 10

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Army Clifford Alexander restores to Dr. Mary Walker her Medal of Honor, which she received for distinguished service during the Civil War. It was rescinded in 1917 in an attempt to correct errors in the issuance of medals. Walker remains the only female recipient.

June 19

Aviation: A C-5A Galaxy flown by Captain David M. Sprinkel of the 436th Military Airlift Wing lands at Sheremetyevo Airport in Moscow, Soviet Union, bringing a huge, superconducting electromagnet and supporting equipment in a scientific energy research exchange. The 5,124-mile *flight originated in Chicago, Illinois, and required two inflight refuelings to complete. Sprinkel's crew wins a Mackay Trophy for their efforts.*

1977

June 30

Aviation: Fulfilling a campaign promise, President Jimmy Carter cancels production of the new Rockwell B-1A strategic jet bomber, although he allows four prototypes to continue flying for testing purposes.

Marines: Headquarters Marine Corps abolishes the director of women marines as female marines no longer exist as a separate category.

• At this point in the cold war, marine manpower levels are 18,650 officers and 176,057 enlisted men.

July 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Jimmy Carter requests funding to build enhanced radiation weapons, the so-called neutron bomb, which features a lower yield and smaller blast results. The weapon is slated for deployment with Lance missiles and 155mm howitzer units, but it goes no further than the developmental stage.

July 14

Aviation: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, an army CH-47

Chinook transport helicopter strays into North Korean airspace and is shot down.

Three Americans are killed and one wounded; all are returned to Panmunjom within days.

August 3

Aviation: At Colorado Springs, Colorado, Cadet Colonel Edward A. Rice becomes the first African American to serve as cadet wing commander, the highest cadet leadership position on campus.

August 4

Aviation: At Davis Monthan Air Force Base, the last operational Lockheed T-33

jet trainer, the beloved “T-Bird,” flies in for a rendezvous with the Bone Yard.

August 12

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Space Shuttle Enterprise is released from a specially modified Boeing 747 and successfully performs its first unpowered glide flight from 22,800 feet. It is flown by two air force veterans, Fred Haise and C. Gordon Fullerton, whose landing is observed by a crowd estimated at 80,000 people.

August 15

Aviation: Over California, two C-130B Hercules aircraft make a total of 38 fire-retardant drops on several major forest fires.

September 1

Aviation: At Kaneohe, Hawaii, HMM-265 is reactivated after seven years in hiatus.

September 2

Aviation: Another gender barrier falls when the first female air force pilots receive their wings at Williams Air Force Base.

September 3

Aviation: The air force incinerates its last remaining stocks of the defoliant Agent Orange at sea, west of Johnson Island in the Pacific. This substance has been implicated in outbreaks of cancer associated among those working with it.

September 7

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Jimmy Carter and Panamanian strongman Omar Torrijos conclude a treaty that will turn over the Panama Canal zone to Panama by 2000. A second agreement insures the neutrality of the canal zone in the event of war.

September 28

Military: At Fort McClellan, Alabama, the Women's Army Corps graduates its last class of 129 attendees of the Officers Orientation Course.

September 30

Aviation: At Charleston, South Carolina, a C-141 Starlifter takes off without navigation equipment and flies directly to the Rota Naval Air Station, Spain, using a Delco internal navigation system.

October 1

Aviation: At Howard Air Force Base, Panama Canal Zone, Operation Volant Oak commences as Air Force Reserve and Air National Guard C-130 aircraft and crews begin quarterly deployments.

October 12

Aviation: At Mather Air Force Base, the first five women graduates from undergraduate navigator training (UNT); three of the women end up with the Military Airlift Command (MAC).

October 21

Aviation: Over Mindoro Island, the Philippines, a marine CH-53D helicopter crashes, killing 23 marines and injuring 13.

November 17

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 1st Battalion, 4th Marines arrives as part of a new unit deployment plan (UDP) that rotates units to the Far East for six months to maintain unit cohesion and hone combat skills.

November 18

Military: At the White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, the first flight tests of the new Pershing II ballistic missile are successfully conducted. This new battlefield nuclear weapon *is designed to counter a threat posed by the Soviet SS-20 missile.*

November 21

Military: At Fort Bragg, North Carolina, the 1st Special Forces Operational Detachment-Delta (1st SFOD-D) is created under Colonel Charles “Chargin’

Charlie” Beckwith. In contrasts to existing Special Forces, which are largely instructional and reconnaissance units, Delta Force is a counterterrorist unit specializing in hostage rescues. Its field operations remain highly classified and the army continues to disavow its existence.

November 30

Aviation: In Japan, the air force returns control of Tachikawa Air Base to the government for the first time since 1945.

December 6

Aviation: At Hahn Air Base, West Germany, the first contingency launch and recovery airfields are constructed as part of the overall survivability program instituted by the U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE).

December 17

Naval: The navy commissions the frigate Oliver Hazard Perry, the first of 51 vessels comprising this class.

December 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Army Clifford Alexander announces that while many positions within the army are open to women, they remain excluded from combat arms, including infantry, armor, engineers, and air-defense units.

1978

January

Aviation: A C-141 Starlifter is dispatched by the Military Airlift Command (MAC) to Alberta, Canada, with Department of Energy personnel and equipment after a nuclear-powered Soviet satellite breaks up over the Canadian wilderness.

Military: After the Midwest and Northeast are struck by a massive blizzard that dumps 30 inches of snow, thousands of National Guard, reservists, and regular army troops are mobilized to assist stranded civilians.

January 24

Aviation: In their first operational deployment to the Western Pacific, eight F-15 Eagles fly from Langley Air Force Base, Virginia, to Osan Air Base, South Korea.

Military: The 761st Tank Battalion, comprised mostly of African Americans, receives a Presidential Unit Citation, 33 years after World War II. It fought exceptionally well during the dash across northern France in 1944.

February 1

Aviation: Off the California coast, a Tomahawk missile is successfully fired underwater for the first time by the submarine Barb.

February 8–17

Aviation: Operation Snow Blow II unfolds as air force C-5As, C-130s, and C-141s convey over 2,300 tons of snow-removal equipment and over 1,000 passengers to heavily hit parts of southern New England.

February 9

Aviation: The navy initiates the revolutionary Fleet Satellite Communications System, which provides improved command and control functions for the fleet, anywhere in the world.

Military: The army adopts a new kelvar helmet, strongly reminiscent of the German helmets of World Wars I and II, to replace the old M1 “steelpot.” New and more effective kelvar body armor is also taken into service.

February 22

Aviation: An Atlas F booster rocket hurls NAVSTAR 1 (Navigation System with Timing and Range), the first Global Positioning System (GPS), into Earth orbit.

This is the first of 24 such devices intended to revolutionize both navigation and weapons accuracy. The final element does not reach space until 1994.

February 25–26

Aviation: A C-141 Starlifter is dispatched by the Military Airlift Command to convey 12 burn specialists from Newark, *New Jersey, to Waverly, Tennessee, following a propane-filled railway tank car explosion.*

March 11

Naval: A navy milestone is reached when the fleet ballistic submarine Abraham Lincoln becomes the first vessel of its class to complete 50 operational patrols.

This translates into 8½ years submerged and a distance of 420,000 miles.

March 19

Aviation: The U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE) arranges for air force F-15

Eagles and navy F-14 Tomcats to begin joint training operations against each other.

March 23

Aviation: Captain Sandra M. Scott becomes the first female tanker aircraft commander to conduct KC-135 refueling operations for the Strategic Air Command (SAC).

April 7

Military: President Jimmy Carter decides to postpone development of the so-called neutron bomb, which utilizes high radiation bursts to kill people while inflicting relatively little damage on property or surroundings.

April 9–11

Marines: At Twenty-Nine Palms, California, the 5th Marine Amphibious Brigade wages Palm Tree 5-78, a live-fire *exercise involving 6,000 troops. This is the largest maneuver of its kind held at Twenty-Nine Palms.*

May 6

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Corps Aviation Museum is opened at Brown Field.

May 11

Marines: Colonel Margaret A. Brewer becomes the first female marine to reach the grade of brigadier general.

May 20–23

Aviation: Two C-5A Galaxies piloted by Captains Robert F. Schultz and Todd H. Hohberger endure crew fatigue and other hardships while conveying French and Belgian troops to Africa during Operation Zaire I. Once there they help evacuate European citizens threatened by a revolt by Katanga rebels. For their actions, Schultz and Hohberger win the Mackay Trophy.

May 31–June 16

Aviation: Continuing strife in Zaire results in Operation Zaire II, during which Air Force transports convey 1,600 tons of supplies and 1,225 peacekeeping troops in 72 sorties.

July 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Thomas B. Hayward gains appointment as the 21st chief of naval operations.

July 6

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, Force Troops are renamed the 2nd Force Service Support Group; Force Troops at Camp Pendleton, California, and on Okinawa are also redesignated.

July 12

Aviation: The last Boeing KC-97L Stratofreighter is dropped from the air force inventory following a quarter century of distinguished service.

July 27

Aviation: At Bentwaters/Woodbridge RAF air bases, England, the 81st Tactical Fighter Wing deploys, bringing with them the first operational Fairchild/Republic A-10 Thunderbolt IIs. This aircraft is covered by so many protuberances that it acquires the affectionate name "Warthog."

August 14–16

Aviation: In Khartoum, Sudan, air force C-141s arrive with 26 tons of food and medical supplies for victims of recent flooding.

August 17

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the first production model General Dynamics F-16 Fighting Falcon is delivered to air force authorities.

Naval: After President Jimmy Carter vetoes a defense appropriations bill that included funding for a new carrier that he felt was unnecessary, Admiral James L. Holloway III *testifies before Congress and convinces them to override Carter’s veto.*

August 18

Aviation: At McConnell Air Force Base, Kansas, Airman First Class Tina M.

Ponzer becomes the first female to perform missile maintenance with the 381st Strategic Missile Wing.

August 21

Marines: At Twenty-Nine Palms, California, 2,000 reserve marines join the first Combined Arms Exercise (CAX), a challenging, air-ground live-fire operation that becomes a fixture of modern Marine Corps training.

August 24

Aviation: Tragedy strikes the 381st Strategic Missile Wing at McConnell Air Force Base, Kansas, when escaping oxidizer from a Titan II launch complex kills two people and damages a silo.

• At RAF Bentwaters/Woodbridge, the first three A-10 Thunderbolt IIs deploy with the 81st Tactical Fighter Wing. These are also the first aircraft of their kind assigned to the U.S. Air Force in Europe, where they are expected to play a significant role in breaking up any Soviet armored attacks.

August 26

Aviation: In a breakthrough gesture, the Communist government of Laos returns the remains of four U.S. servicemen killed in the Vietnam conflict.

August 28

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral William P. Lawrence gains appointment as the 49th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

September 16

Aviation: At McConnell Air Force Base, Kansas, Lieutenant Patricia M. Fornes of the 381st Strategic Missile Wing is the first female officer to stand Titan II alert.

September 25

Military: At the Redstone Arsenal, Alabama, the Hellfire AGM-114 laser-guided missile is successfully tested against ground targets. This particularly lethal device is intended for use in helicopter gunships.

October 17

Military: Near the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, American and Korean troops uncover a North Korean tunnel dug four miles from Panmunjom.

The tunnel runs along the traditional invasion route to Seoul and can accommodate several thousand heavily armed troops.

October 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Jimmy Carter abolishes the Women's Army Corps (WAC) as a separate entity within the U.S. Army. Henceforth, all female personnel *will be directly integrated into standing, noncombat army formations.*

• At Fort McClellan, Alabama, Brigadier General Mary E. Clarke of the Army Military Police and Chemical Schools becomes the first female major general in army history. Previously, she was the last WAC director.

Naval: In Chesapeake Bay, the Coast Guard training cutter Cuyahoga accidentally collides with the Argentine freighter Santa Cruz II and sinks with a loss of 11 men.

Marines: President Jimmy Carter signs legislation elevating the commandant of the Marine Corps to a full-fledged member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS).

October 23

Aviation: The 24th Composite Wing dispatches two UH-1N Iroquois helicopters and one O-2A aircraft to Costa Rica to fly flood-assistance missions.

November

Aviation: The air force orders its first stealth aircraft, the Lockheed F-117 Night Hawk, into production. It possesses the world's first radar-absorbing design.

November 1

Military: At Fort McClellan, Alabama; Fort Jackson, South Carolina; Fort Dix, New Jersey; and Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri; male and female recruits are integrated into the same basic training units.

Naval: Nine female ensigns, recently graduated from the U.S. Naval Academy, are the first women assigned to serve *in ships other than hospital vessels and transports.*

November 18

Aviation: The revamped Northrop F-18 prototype makes its maiden flight and enters service as the Hornet.

November 22–29

Aviation: HH-53 Jolly Green Giant helicopters of the 55th Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron (ARRS) help transport 900 bodies from Jonestown, Guyana, to makeshift morgues in nearby Georgetown. They are fueled between stations by HC-130 aircraft. These people died in a bizarre mass suicide.

• At Boston, Massachusetts, the air force dispatches a C-141 Starlifter with six medical specialists and their equipment to Algiers, Algeria, to attend the critically ill president.

November 28

Aviation: A C-141 Starlifter conveys 911 bodies of a mass suicide at Jonestown, Guyana, to Dover Air Force Base for identification and burial.

November 30

Aviation: At Hill Air Force Base, Utah, the final Boeing Minuteman II intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) is delivered.

December 8–9

Aviation: In Tehran, Iran, air force C-5A Galaxies and C-141 Starlifters hastily evacuate 900 citizens as the shah’s regime begins collapsing.

December 16

Marines: The announcement of normalized relations between the United States and the People’s Republic of China leads to anti-American riots in Taipei, Taiwan. Marine security guards are forced to drive off protestors with tear gas and nightsticks.

December 27

Naval: Responding to a rising tide of internal strife in Iran, the carrier Constellation positions itself off Singapore in the event it is needed in the Persian Gulf region.

1979

January

Military: Army manpower levels drop to 758,852, their lowest level since 1950.

January 1

Military: In light of increasing use of unauthorized headgear worn by soldiers, U.S. Army Chief of Staff Bernard W. Rogers issues a directive allowing berets to be worn by Rangers (black) and Green Berets (green).

January 6

Aviation: At Hill Air Force Base, Utah, the 388th Tactical Fighter Wing receives the first operational F-16 Falcon. This *multirole aircraft is capable of performing air superiority and close support missions.*

January 16

Diplomacy: A rising tide of Islamic extremism forces the shah of Iran to abdicate and flee the country, and threatens to roil the entire Persian Gulf region with anti-Western unrest.

January 26

Aviation: The first F-16 Fighting Falcons are turned over to the Belgian air force.

January 29

Aviation: All E-3A Sentry AWACS aircraft accept responsibilities as part of the continental air defense mission.

February 6

Naval: At the ports of Bandar Abbas and Char Bahar, Iran, 200 Americans and 240 foreign nationals are evacuated by the command ship La Salle, the destroyers Blandy, Decatur, Hoel, and Kincaid, and the frigate Talbot.

February 14

Marines: In Tehran, Iran, Muslim fanatics attack the U.S. embassy, taking several marine guards prisoner for a week.

February 27

Aviation: At St. Louis, Missouri, the improved F-15C Eagle performs its maiden flight.

March 9

Aviation: Operation Flying Star unfolds as two E-3A AWACS aircraft are dispatched to Saudi Arabia following perceived threats from revolutionary Iran.

March 31

Aviation: Over the Yellow Sea, an H-3 helicopter flown by Major James E.

McArdle, Jr., rescues 28 Taiwanese seamen whose ship had run aground. For his efforts he wins the Mackay Trophy.

• The nuclear accident at Three Mile Island, Pennsylvania, results in C-5 Galaxy, C-141 Starlifter, and C-130 Hercules transports flying in lead-shielding and testing equipment to the afflicted area.

April

Aviation: At Fort Rucker, Alabama, the army receives its first Sikorsky UH-60

Black Hawk transport helicopters that will replace the aging Bell UH-1 Hueys.

This new vehicle is faster, carries more troops, and is more crash-survivable than older machines.

April 3–5

Aviation: At Nandi International Airport, Fiji, two C-141s deliver 20 tons of food and supplies in the wake of Typhoon Meli.

April 10

Aviation: Off Cape Canaveral, Florida, the first submerged launching of a C-4

Trident ballistic missile is made by the submarine Francis Scott Key; within a month, this vessel makes the first deterrence cruise entirely armed with Trident missiles.

April 13

Aviation: The Military Airlift Command (MAC) dispatches a C-141 Starlifter with 20 tons of vegetable seed to assist famished inhabitants of Kamina, Zaire.

April 19–20

Aviation: After earthquakes ravage Adriatic coastal regions, transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) deliver 139 tons of humanitarian supplies to Titograd International Airport, Yugoslavia.

May

Aviation: At Sembach Air Base, West Germany, the first forward operating Base (FOB) for A-10 Thunderbolt IIs is activated. This is a new phase in tactical planning that will allow air force jets to operate closer to the front in the event of a Soviet invasion.

May 2–3

Aviation: In Central Europe, two E-3A Sentry AWACS aircraft begin their first overseas training mission.

June–July

Marines: At Managua, Nicaragua, the marine guard helps evacuate 1,423 U.S.

citizens and foreign nationals while Communist Sandinista forces overthrow the Somoza regime.

June 1

Aviation: At Lackland Air Force Base, Texas, the Air Force Community College departs for a new home as part of the Air University, Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama.

- *RAF Fairford, England, is activated as a base to support ongoing Strategic Air Command (SAC) tanker operations.*

June 5

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Jimmy Carter authorizes development of the new MX intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM).

June 20

Aviation: Lieutenant Donna A. Spruill becomes the first woman to qualify in a fixed wing airplane; to do so she was required to make several landings in a Grumman C-1 Trader onboard the carrier Independence.

June 22

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Edward C. Meyer is appointed the 29th secretary of the army. His tenure is spent in determining ways to make the army more easily and quickly deployable overseas.

June 25

Terrorism: In Belgium, General Alexander Haig, supreme allied NATO commander, narrowly escapes an assassination attempt when a bomb explodes near his motorcade. The device has apparently been placed by the Red Army Faction, an ultra-Left terrorist group.

July 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Robert H. Barrows becomes the 27th commandant of the Marine Corps.

July 8–16

Aviation: To test the Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP), Operation Global Shield ’79, which involves 100,000 members of the Strategic Air Command (SAC), commences. This intricate nuclear war plan exercise also involves hundreds of bombers, tankers, and missiles being placed on alert or dispersed to various locations. Hereafter, Global Shield remains an annual SAC exercise for the remaining cold war years.

July 9

Aviation: The Voyager 2 space probe reaches the giant planet Jupiter and begins sending back incredible televised images of various Jovian moons and the planet’s storm-swept surface.

July 19

Naval: As thousands of Vietnamese “boat people” flee Communist oppression and tyranny at home, President

Jimmy Carter instructs the Seventh Fleet to begin rescuing them. A total of 1,800 are taken aboard this year, but many more perish at sea.

July 26

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the air force test-launches its 400th Minuteman missile.

August 15

Marines: Sergeant Major Leland D. Crawford becomes the ninth sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

August 31–November 21

Aviation: Throughout the Caribbean, Military Airlift Command (MAC) cargo planes begin delivering 2,900 tons of relief supplies to islands devastated by Hurricanes David and Frederic.

September 1

Military: Colonel Hazel W. Johnson, chief, U.S. Army Nurse Corps, becomes the first female African American promoted to brigadier general.

September 12

Aviation: At RAF Fairford, England, the first two KC-135 Stratotankers deploy to assist Strategic Air Command (SAC) refueling operations.

September 15–22

Aviation: Over Southern California, Air Force Reserve and Air National Guard C-130s fly 250 sorties, dropping 732,000 *gallons of water and flame retardant in a massive firefighting operation.*

October 1

Aviation: The air force begins phasing out the Air Defense command by parcel-ing out its responsibilities to the Strategic Air Command (SAC) and the Tactical Air Command (TAC).

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Army Clifford Alexander orders that enlistment qualifications between men and women be made identical.

October 17

Marines: Responding to news that the Soviets have deployed a combat brigade for training purposes in Cuba, President Jimmy Carter orders the amphibious assault ship Nassau to land 1,800 marines at Guantánamo Bay.

October 19

Aviation: At Yokota Air Base Japan, specially equipped C-141 Starlifters transport 38 severely burned marines back to Kelly Air Force Base, Texas, for treatment.

Marines: At Camp Fuji, Japan, 13 marines of the 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines, are killed when Typhoon Tip punctures a 5,000-gallon fuel bladder and the gasoline ignites a barracks.

October 25

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Edward Hidalgo gains appointment as the 64th secretary of the navy; he is also the first Hispanic to hold that office.

October 26

Aviation: At St. Louis, Missouri, McDonnell Douglas terminates production of its legendary F-4 Phantom II after a run of 5,000 machines.

October 30

Marines: In San Salvador, El Salvador, the marine security detachment beats back an assault by 200 armed leftists until local authorities can restore order; two marines are injured.

November

Military: The army adopts the camouflage Battle Dress Uniform (BDU), presently worn by paratroopers, rangers, and Special Forces as its standard field uniform. This replaces the standard green fatigues.

November 4

Terrorism: In Tehran, Iran, militants students storm the U.S. embassy, seizing 52

hostages. Among them are Colonel Charles W. Scott and Master Sergeant Regis Ragan of the U.S. Military Assistance Advisory Group, who are held for the next 444

days. The marine security detachment, numbering 13 men, is also taken and held.

President Jimmy Carter, however, seeks a peaceful, diplomatic end to the crisis.

November 20

Terrorism: The U.S. embassy in Islamabad, Pakistan, is besieged by a hostile mob while seven marine security guards hold them off; one marine is killed.

November 21

Marines: In Karachi, Pakistan, a hostile mob surrounds the U.S. consulate and they are restrained by marine security guards. However, because this detachment had two women present, the pilot program to integrate female personnel into embassy detachments is ended.

December

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of defense announces a new doctrine, which requires the Marine Corps to establish a Maritime Prepositioning Force (MPF) of three squadrons, each consisting of five cargo ships with sufficient equipment and supplies to supply a Marine Amphibious brigade for 30 days.

December 2–21

Aviation: After Typhoon Abby ravages the Majuro Atoll, Marshall Islands, Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports begin delivering 650 tons of relief supplies and 250 medical personnel to assist survivors.

December 3

Terrorism: Near San Juan, Puerto Rico, terrorists fire upon a bus carrying naval personnel to Sabana Seca Naval

Communications Center; two sailors are killed and 10 are wounded.

December 7

Military: Near the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, a patrol from the 2nd Division wanders into a North Korean minefield, killing one soldier and wounding two others.

December 12

Aviation: The prototype SH-60 Seahawk, a navalized version of the army's UH-60 Blackhawk, flies for the first time; it remains a standard helicopter design with the fleet today.

December 14

Military: In light of increasing Soviet strides in chemical and biological warfare, the U.S. Army chemical School reopens its doors at Fort McClellan, Alabama.

December 20

Aviation: An Advanced Maneuvering Reentry Vehicle (AMARV) is launched onboard a Minuteman I Missile for the first time. This device employs a fully autonomous navigation system to avoid enemy antimissile weapons launched at it.

December 27

Military: In Kabul, Afghanistan, Soviet special forces help spark a coup that brings down the current regime and *installs a Communist puppet state. The Red Air Force begins airlifting thousands of troops into the country.*

1980

January

Military: The Soviet invasion of Afghanistan and the Iranian hostage situation leads to upswings in army recruitment, which boosts overall strength to 777,036

officers and men.

January 2–4

Aviation: During a rather busy period, Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports deliver relief supplies to earthquake victims on Terceira Island, Azores. Two C-141s from the 437th Military Airlift Wing deliver 700 tents and 1,000 blankets.

A C-141 from the 86th Military Airlift Squadron conveys 17 tons of humanitarian relief supplies for victims of Cyclone Claudette on the Indian Ocean island of Mauritius.

January 8

Aviation: The government reveals that 300 air force personnel had taken part in military exercises in Egypt December last, a sign of growing rapprochement with that Arab nation.

January 10

Naval: Ensign Roberta McIntyre, serving onboard the submarine tender Dixon, becomes the first female naval officer to qualify in surface warfare.

January 14

Naval: In light of tensions with Iran, the carriers Nimitz and Kitty Hawk are ordered to join the Midway in the Persian Gulf with their respective battlegroups.

1980

grumman f-14A Tomcat flying alongside a soviet tu-95rt Bear D maritime patrol aircraft. (U.S. Navy)

January 28

Naval: The Coast Guard buoy tender Blackthorn accidentally strikes the oil tanker Capricorn near the Skyway Bridge in Tampa Bay, Florida, killing 23 sailors.

February 5

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John F. Lehman, Jr., is appointed the 65th secretary of the navy. The centerpiece of his tenure is acquiring a 600-ship navy to ensure American national security.

February 25–28

Aviation: Over the Philippines, F-15 Eagles launched from Clark Air Base intercept four Soviet Tu-95 Bear reconnaissance aircraft attempting to penetrate the local air defense zone.

February 28

Military: The army deploys its first turbine-powered M1 Abrams tanks, which are still among the world’s greatest fighting vehicles. These replace the older M60 Patton tanks, even though both are armed with the same 105mm main gun. The M1A1, which arrives in 1985, boasts a more powerful, German-designed 120mm cannon.

March 1

Military: President Jimmy Carter authorizes deployment of the new Rapid Deployment Joint Task Force (RDF), consisting mostly of members of the 82nd Airborne Division with Special Forces and Rangers units attached as needed.

Naval: The repair ship Vulcan completes the first six-month deployment of a U.S. Navy vessel with 57 women as part of its crew.

Marines: The Rapid Deployment Joint Task Force (RDJTF) is established at Tampa, Florida, under Lieutenant General Paul X. Kelley. This is a headquarters unit intended to quickly assert control of amphibious and airborne quick-response units in times of crisis. Its initial focus is the Middle East.

March 12–14

Aviation: Two B-52 bombers from the 644th Bombardment Squadron are ordered to fly around the world in order to locate Soviet warships in the Arabian Sea. The planes cover 22,000 miles in 43 hours at an average speed of 488 miles *per hour. This is the third time since 1949 and 1957 that Strategic Air Command (SAC) bombers have circumnavigated the globe nonstop; the crews involved win a Mackay Trophy.*

March 31

Aviation: The air force turns over control of Naha Air Base, Okinawa, to the government of Japan for the first time since 1945.

April 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Harold Brown announces that members of the Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) of World War II are to be considered military personnel for laws pertaining to the Veterans Administration.

April 6

Aviation: At Beale Air Force Base, California, the C-141B Stratolifter performs its first operational mission by flying to RAF Mildenhall, England, which it completes in 11 hours and 12 minutes. One inflight refueling is also necessary.

April 7

Aviation: In light of rising tensions between the United States and Iran, all Iranian military personnel currently attending military schools are ordered out of the country within four days. Several are forced to depart the Air Training Command.

Diplomacy: Five months into the hostage crisis, President Jimmy Carter orders diplomatic relations with Iran severed.

April 18

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a $3 million Data Transfer System is constructed to assist space shuttle, missile testing, and global positioning system (GPS) satellite network.

1980

April 22

Aviation: Elements of the 33rd Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron attempt to rescue 900 passengers from a ferry that sank 150 miles southeast of Manila, Philippines.

April 24

Terrorism: After several months of failed negotiations to secure American hostages held in Tehran, Iran, by military students, President Jimmy Carter authorizes Operation Eagle Claw, a helicopter-borne commando mission to rescue them by force. This consists of a rescue team comprised of Delta Force operatives, Rangers, and Special Forces under Colonel Charles Beckwith. They are conveyed inland in eight RH-53 helicopters launched from the carrier Nimitz. At least three of the helicopters suffer from mechanical malfunctions as a result of encountering a dust storm and abort, at which point Beckwith cancels the attempt. However, the mission comes to grief at a landing zone christened Desert One, when an EC-130 transport and a helicopter collide in a sand storm, killing eight Americans and wounding five. Failure here occasions the rise of the U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) to better orchestrate military operations in this theater.

May

Aviation: Lieutenant Mary L. Wittick becomes the first female to attend air force helicopter flight training.

May 18–June 5

Aviation: The powerful eruption of Mount St. Helens results in aircraft from the Aerospace Rescue Service (ARRS), Military Airlift Command (MAC), and the 9th Strategic Reconnaissance Wing to fly humanitarian and rescue missions to afflicted persons throughout the region. SR-71 Blackbirds also fly photographic sorties to assist ground rescue teams.

May 25

Aviation: Radar-equipped OV-1 Mohawk reconnaissance aircraft operated by the Oregon National Guard are called in to survey the condition of Mount St.

Helens following its violent eruption.

Military: In the wake of the destructive Mount St. Helens eruption, National Guard troops are mobilized to search for survivors.

May 28

Military: The service academies graduate their first women officers, with 61

from West Point, 55 from Annapolis, and 97 from the Air Force Academy.

June

Military: Army chow, never exactly gourmet fare, takes a decided turn for the better when the new Meals-Ready-to-Eat (MREs) are adopted as standard field rations. The lowly Crations have been replaced by dehydrated foods in airtight pouches, packing much higher nutritional content.

June 27

Military: In another belated response to the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan, President Jimmy Carter signs legislation reactivating draft registration for 19-and 20-year-old men.

June 30

Marines: Presently, Marine Corps manpower levels stand at 18,198 officers and 170,271 enlisted men and women.

July

Marines: At Twenty-Nine Palms, California, the 7th Marine Amphibious Brigade headquarters is activated as the first Marine Prepositioning Force (MPF). Once fully organized, it is ready to deploy by air to any port where an MPF squadron is located.

July 8

Aviation: The McDonnell Douglas FSD F-15B (F-15E Strike Eagle) performs its maiden flight. This is a two-seat version with a Weapons Systems Officer (WSO) and is modified for ground strike roles.

Naval: Off Cuba, a force of 11 navy vessels and some P-3 maritime patrol craft assist 115,000 refugees fleeing from the Communist dictatorship of Fidel Castro.

This goes down in history as the Mariel Boat Lift.

July 10–October 3

Aviation: At Moody Air Force Base, Georgia, 12 F-4E Phantom IIs deploy to Egypt during Operation Proud Phantom, This is a training exercise to help the Egyptian air force, which recently acquired Phantom IIs of their own, to properly operate their aircraft.

July 28–30

Aviation: At Clark Air Force Base, Philippines, the 3rd Tactical Fighter Wing dispatches four F-4E Phantom IIs to Tengah Air Base, Singapore. This is the first goodwill mission mounted by the air force since Singapore gained its independence in 1965.

July 30–August 1

Aviation: Three C-130s dispatched from the 146th and 433rd Tactical Airlift Wings drop 10,500 gallons of fire retardant on raging forest fires in the San Ber-nardino National Forest, California.

August 7–16

Aviation: After Hurricane Allen ravages Haiti and St. Lucia in the Caribbean, the Air Force Southern Command deploys transports to deliver 61 tons of relief supplies and a 107-person cleanup crew.

August 14

Aviation: At Dobbins Air Force Base, Georgia, the first C-5A with modified wings makes its maiden flight. All 77 of these aircraft in service will be similarly modified to extend their service life into the 21st century.

August 22

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Vice Admiral Edwin C. Waller III gains appointment as the 50th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

September 2

Aviation: The air force provides an Air Weather Service detachment to assist NASA operations at the Johnson Space Center, Houston, Texas.

1980

September 10

Aviation: In the wake of Typhoon Orchid, an HH-3E Jolly Green Giant helicopter is dispatched from Osan Air Base, South Korea, to rescue 229 people struggling in the Sea of Japan.

Military: At Fort Lewis, Washington, the 9th Infantry Division begins experimenting with a smaller, lighter formation of 17,773, with the approval of U.S. Army Chief of Staff general Edward C. Meyer. Two years later the focus of divisional activities shifts to that of a more “motorized” organization.

September 16

Aviation: Off Libya, a Libyan MiG-23 fighter attacks an air force RC-135 electronic surveillance aircraft, which employs drastic maneuvering to avoid being hit. Recently, the United States has stepped up electronic intelligence missions along Libya's coast.

September 18

Military: At Little Rock Air Force Base, Arkansas, a Titan II missile of the 308th Strategic Missile Wing explodes in its silo, killing one airman and injuring 21.

September 20

Aviation: The Pacific Air Forces (PACAF) dispatches two F-15s and an E-3A on goodwill trips to New Zealand, Malaysia, Singapore, and Thailand.

September 30

Naval: The Service Life Extension Program commences with the carrier Saratoga. It is designed to increase the longevity of warships in active service.

October 1

Aviation: As the bloody Iran-Iraq War continues, Operation Elf One places E-3A AWACS aircraft and KC-135 tankers in Saudi Arabia to closely monitor military communications. They remain in place over the next eight years.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Office of Naval Warfare replaces the earlier designation of Office of Antisubmarine Warfare and Ocean Surveillance.

October 3

Aviation: Over the Pacific Ocean, an HH-3 Jolly Green Giant helicopter piloted by Captain John J. Walters rescues 61 passengers from the Dutch cruise ship Prin-sendam after it catches fire 120 mile south of Yakutat, Alaska. Captain Walters receives a Mackay Trophy for his efforts.

October 11

Naval: In light of continuing tensions with Iran and concerns over Saudi Arabian security, the guided-missile cruiser Leahy is ordered to the Persian Gulf to assist air force E-3 Airborne Warning and Control Systems (AWACS) aircraft already there.

October 12–23

Aviation: Transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) begin transporting 400 tons of relief supplies and medical personnel to El Asnam, Algeria, following a destructive earthquake that kills 6,000 people.

October 16

Military: At Fort Irwin, California, the new National Training Center (NTC) opens for service. This unique facility covers 1,000-square miles of the Mojave Desert, is highly automated with computers and laser equipment, and becomes the army’s premier testing and training grounds for large-scale maneuvers.

October 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of defense orders the army to take control of Wheeler Air Force Base. That branch has been the principal user of the base since it was reactivated in 1952.

October 18

Naval: The guided missile cruiser Arkansas is commissioned, being the last nuclear-powered vessel acquired by the U.S. Navy; a total of eight are now in service.

October 20–23

Aviation: The Southern Air Division routes transport aircraft to Nicaragua and conveys 40 tons of food and relief supplies in the aftermath of recent flooding there.

November 5

Military: In light of budgetary restrictions, a new freeze in army civilian employee hiring requires soldiers to undertake tasks usually performed by civilians.

November 12–14

Aviation: At Hahn Air Base, West Germany, the 50th Tactical Fighter Wing is ordered by U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE) to carry out its wartime mission in a simulated chemical warfare environment.

November 12–25

Aviation: In Egypt, Rapid Deployment Force elements of the U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE) participate in Operation Bright Star, the first joint exercise held with Egyptian forces.

November 13

Naval: The Navy Department announces that 81-year-old Admiral Hyman Rickover will be retiring after his current extension expires on January 31, 1982. He has been in the forefront of the American nuclear navy for over three decades.

November 20

Aviation: At RAF Lakenheath, the 48th Tactical Fighter Wing receives the first operational Pave Tack F-111. The Pave Tack system allows bombing missions under 24-hour, high- and low-altitude bomb runs.

November 21

Aviation: Over Las Vegas, Nevada, helicopters from Nellis Air Force Base swoop in to rescue 310 guests from the burning 26-story MGM Grand Hotel.

November 23–December 2

Aviation: Severe earthquakes around Naples, Italy, prompt the U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE) to dispatch transports with 300 tons of blankets, tents, and medical supplies for the survivors.

November 25

Aviation: In England, the 26h Tactical Fighter Training Aggressor Squadron flies T-38 Talons for the last time. These *aircraft are returned to the Air Training Command and replaced by F-5E Tiger II jets.*

November 25–29

Aviation: East of Los Angeles, California, transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) and the Air Force Airlift Readiness Center drop five tons of retardant on 11 fires raging in four different counties.

December 10

Aviation: As the Iran-Iraq War rages in full fury, four additional Boeing E-3A AWACS aircraft are deployed to Ramstein Air Base, West Germany, to help monitor military events throughout the Middle East. An additional four E-3As are deployed to Europe to keep tabs on the ongoing crisis in Poland.

December 12

Aviation: At Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama, the Community College of the Air Force is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association. The degree program in question is an associate in applied science.

December 22

Naval: At Norfolk, Virginia, the carrier battle group consisting of the carrier Dwight D. Eisenhower and cruisers South Carolina and Virginia return to home port after 251 days at sea; this is the longest deployment of naval vessels since the end of World War II.

1981

January

Military: In an attempt to boost recruiting, the U.S. Army Recruiting Command unveils its “Be all that you can be” campaign. This proves to be one of the most successful advertising efforts of the 20th century and brings in numerous high-quality recruits.

Marines: The United States concludes an agreement with Norway to allow prepositioning supplies to be stored in special caves for possible use by Marine Corps forces in the event of a Soviet attack.

January–June

Aviation: Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports based at Corpus Christi, Texas, and Little Rock, Arkansas, deliver 500 tons of military supplies to the government of El Salvador to help stave off a Communist insurgency supported by neighboring Nicaragua.

January 10–11

Aviation: At Griffiss Air Force Base, New York, the first two Boeing air-launched cruise missiles (ALCMs) are delivered to the 416th Bombardment Wing for testing and maintenance training purposes. These revolutionary weapons possess a 1,500-mile range, carry nuclear or conventional warheads, and navigate through a precise terrain-contour matching system that allows high-speed ingress at low altitude.

January 12

Terrorism: In Puerto Rico, nine A-7D Corsair II aircraft belonging to the 156th Tactical Fighter Group, Air National Guard, are destroyed by terrorists.

January 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., Caspar Weinberger is appointed the 15th secretary of defense.

• In Washington, D.C., Ronald W. Reagan is sworn in as the 40th president of the United States and commander in chief.

Terrorism: As if on cue, the Iran Islamic regime releases all American hostages following 444 days of captivity; apparently they decline seeking confrontation with a new, more assertive American government. The hostages are flown to Rhein-Mein Air Base, West Germany, on two Military Airlift Command (MAC) C-9 Nightingales.

January 22

Military: In Washington, D.C., former U.S. Army general Alexander M. Haig is appointed the new secretary of state. He is only the second soldier to hold that position after George C. Marshall.

January 23

Aviation: The 6594th Test Group dispatches two helicopters, which perform a hoist pickup of an injured seaman from a merchant vessel 240 miles west of Honolulu, Hawaii.

January 25

Aviation: An air force VC-137 transport flies 52 former American hostages from Wiesbaden, West Germany, to the

United States and freedom.

January 29

Military: In Washington, D.C., John O. Marsh, Jr., gains appointment as the 14th secretary of the army. In time he becomes the longest serving secretary.

February 5

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John F. Lehman, Jr., a former staffer on the National Security Council, gains appointment as the 65th secretary of the navy. His quest to obtain a 600-ship navy becomes a centerpiece of the Reagan administration’s defense buildup.

February 10

Aviation: In Las Vegas, Nevada, three U-1 helicopters dispatched by the 57th Fighter Weapons Wing rescue nine guests trapped on the roof of the 30-story Las Vegas Hilton. The flames are partially extinguished by firefighters from Nellis Air Force base.

February 24

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Ronald W. Reagan awards Special Forces Master Sergeant Ray Benavidez a Medal of Honor 13 years after his display of heroism on the battlefield in Vietnam. Originally, he received a Distinguished Service Cross for rescuing several Special Forces members under fire.

February 26–March 6

Aviation: In the wake of severe earthquakes in central Greece, the 7206th Air Base Group, Hellenikon Air Base, assist relief efforts with supplies and equipment.

February 27

Military: The army begins deploying its new Stinger, second-generation, shoulder-launched, surface-to arm missile to infantry units in Europe. It replaces the earlier and less capable Redeye missile system.

March 1

Aviation: Marine HMH-464 is equipped with Sikorsky CH-53E Super Stallion helicopters, capable of inflight refueling and carrying twice the payload of earlier versions.

March 4

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Caspar Weinberger states that the battleships Iowa and New Jersey, and the carrier Oriskany, are slated for reactivation.

March 12

Aviation: Peterson Air Force Base, Colorado, is chosen by the Aerospace Defense Command as the backup facility for the North American Aerospace Defense Command (NORAD) in the event of a peacetime technical failure.

March 17

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) takes delivery of its first McDonnell Douglas KC-10 Extender, which carries *more fuel and cargo than the current KC-135 aircraft it will replace.*

March 18

Aviation: The 18th Tactical Fighter Wing accepts delivery of 80 F-15 Eagles and transfers its 79 F-4 Phantoms to other commands. This completes the conversion of the Pacific Air Forces to F-15 standards.

April 1

Aviation: Ever concerned with honing the skills of its fighter pilots, the air force deploys the 527th Tactical Fighter Training Aggressor Squadron to RAF Alconbury, England. It is equipped with Northrop F-5E Tiger IIs, which simulate Soviet fighters during air-to-air combat drills.

April 3

Military: Colonel Harry G. Summers publishes his seminal text On Strategy: The Vietnam War in Context. In it, the author maintains that the United States should have waged a conventional war against the Viet Cong and North Vietnamese, instead of gradually escalating guerrilla conflict that allowed the enemy time to adapt. This document is a product of the Strategic Studies Institute of the Army War College.

April 8

Military: In New York City, General Omar N. Bradley dies; at the time he is the army’s senior officer and last five-star general.

1981

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Haig, Alexander M. (1924–2010)

Army general, secretary of state

Alexander Meigs Haig was born in Phila—

nist allies, which included sending military

delphia, Pennsylvania, on December 2, aid to Afghan freedom fighters and arm-1924, and he gained admittance to the U.S. ing the Nicaraguan contra rebels in their Military Academy in 1944. He was com-struggle against the Communist Sandini—

missioned a second lieutenant four years stas. He also persuaded the administra-later and served with distinction with the X tion to deploy new Pershing II and cruise Corps in Korea under General Edward M. missiles in Western Europe to counter the Almond. Haig rose to captain in 1950 and Soviet buildup of nuclear SS-20 missiles held routine assignments over the next 15 in the East. However, he clashed strongly years and also obtained a master’s degree with Vice President George H. W. Bush in international relations at Georgetown and Secretary of Defense Caspar Wein-University in 1961. He subsequently served burger, who felt that clandestinely arming as assistant to Secretary of the Army Cyrus the contras against the congressional will

Vance before returning to active duty in was illegal. Haig was also embarrassed and Vietnam. In 1966 Haig helped to win the frustrated by his inability to prevent two Battle of Ap Gu while leading the 26th nominal allies, Great Britain and Argen-Infantry Regiment, and he returned to tina, from going to war over the Falkland the United States as a colonel and part of Islands in 1982. Afterwards, he sided with President Richard M. Nixon's inner circle. the British and provided them logistical He helped to craft Nixon's successful visit support, which won him few friends in to China in 1972, and, that September, Latin America. He also made a major mis-Nixon promoted him two grades to full step following the attempted assassination general over the heads of 240 officers with of President Reagan in March 1981 by more seniority. Haig served the next presi-declaring himself "in charge of the White

dent, Gerald Ford, with an appointment as House." Feeling that his presence in the NATO supreme allied commander, and was administration was counterproductive to largely responsible for upgrading nuclear President Reagan, Haig tended his resigna-forces, training, and strategy. However, he tion in June 1982. He resided in Washing-disagreed with President Jimmy Carter's ton, D.C., and made an unsuccessful bid vacillating policy toward the Soviet Union for the Republican Party presidential nom-and resigned his commission in July 1979.

ination in 1988. He continued to serve as

In 1980 Haig's outspoken criticism of a political commentator on television until Carter came to the attention of President his death on February 20, 2010. Haig's leg-Ronald W. Reagan, who appointed him acy as one of the most effective secretaries the new secretary of state. Haig crafted of state, whose policies helped defeat coma *deliberately confrontational strategy munist regimes in Russia, Afghanistan, and toward the Soviet Union and its Commu-Nicaragua, is secure.*

1981

April 9

Naval: South of Sasebo, Japan, the fleet ballistic missile submarine George Washington collides with the Japanese merchantman Nissho Maru while surfacing, killing two crewmen from the latter. The submarine captain is relieved of duty and receives a letter of official reprimand.

April 12–14

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the space shuttle Columbia is launched for the first time with an all-navy crew consisting of Captain John W. Young and Captain Robert L. Crippen. This milestone flight involves taking off like a rocket and then returning to Earth as a conventional airplane. Communication with the shuttle in space is also facilitated by the Aerospace Defense Command and the Air Force Communications Command.

April 13

Aviation: Two Marine Corps Harrier jump jet squadrons are deployed on an assault vessel to test how well they augment fixed-wing elements in the fleet during a contingency.

April 21

Diplomacy: The United States agrees to sell Saudi Arabia $1 billion worth of advanced military equipment, including five sophisticated AWACS electronic aircraft, despite protests from Israel.

April 24

Military: The government announces that a new military command will be created for protecting American interests in the Persian Gulf region.

May 2

Aviation: At White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, an aerial target drone is successfully shot down by the Airborne Laser Laboratory (ALL) aircraft. This is a modified KC-135 carrying a carbon dioxide laser.

May 28

Aviation: Off the Florida coast, a Marine EA-6B Prowler crashes on the carrier Nimitz during a night landing; all four marines onboard are killed, along with 10

sailors. A further 48 men are injured and 20 aircraft are damaged or destroyed.

June 14

Aviation: The 32nd and 36th Tactical Fighter Wings, U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE) contribute a total of seven F-15s to the Tactical Air Command's Red Flag exercise.

June 17

Naval: At Charleston, South Carolina, the fleet ballistic missile submarine James K. Polk returns to port, concluding *the 2,000th cold war deterrent patrol made by navy vessels.*

June 18

Aviation: At Tonopah Test Range, Nevada, the revolutionary Lockheed F-117

Night Hawk stealth aircraft makes its first successful flight at night. Extreme secrecy surrounds the test program until 1988.

1981

June 25

Military: The U.S. Supreme Court rules that draft registration can exclude women without violating the U.S. Constitution.

June 27

Naval: The fleet ballistic submarine James K. Polk completes the navy’s 2,000th deterrence patrol.

July

Aviation: South of Osan Air Base, South Korea, helicopters of the 33rd Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron (ARRS) assist 118 people from rising floodwaters.

July 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral James D. Watkins gains appointment as the 22nd chief of naval operations.

July 27

Naval: The destroyer Kidd is commissioned by the navy; this vessel was originally intended for service with the Iranian navy but has since been retained in American service. It differs from other Spruance-class destroyers in being armed with missiles.

August 3

Aviation: Once civilian air traffic controllers stage an illegal strike, air force controllers are called in to fill in the gaps and allow commercial air travel to continue safely.

August 10

Military: President Ronald W. Reagan, determined to increase pressure on the Soviet Union, authorizes production of the new neutron warhead for missiles and artillery.

August 15

Aviation: At Griffiss Air Force Base, New York, the first B-52G bomber outfitted to carry air-launched cruise missiles (ACLMs) is deployed. This adds new and potentially lethal capabilities to the aging aircraft.

August 19

Aviation: VF-41 F-14 Tomcats from the carrier Nimitz down two Libyan Su-22

jets over the Gulf of Sidra, 60 miles from the Libyan coast, after they fired on the Americans in international airspace. Previously, Libyan dictator Moammar Qaddafi had proclaimed a “line of death” that any American vessel would face should it cross.

August 22

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Vice Admiral Edwin C. Waller III gains appointment as superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

September 14

Aviation: At Kunsan Air Base, South Korea, the first operational F-16 Falcons from the Pacific Air Forces (PACAF) are deployed.

September 15

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) accepts delivery of its first Lockheed TR-1A strategic reconnaissance aircraft; this is the latest version of the venerable U-2 spyplane and can perform all-weather operations from altitudes of 70,000 feet.

• At RAF Lakenheath, the 494th Tactical Fighter Squadron deploys; this is the first unit equipped with Pave Tack laser-guided weapons systems mounted on their F-111s.

Terrorism: In West Germany, a car driven by General Frederick J. Koersen is attacked by terrorists firing a rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) launcher. However, he and his wife emerge unscathed. This is the latest attack by the Red Army Faction terror outfit.

September 21

Aviation: At Clark Air Force Base, Philippines, helicopters of the Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadrons (ARRS) rescue members of the grounded Philippine destroyer Datu Kalantiaw; in the past 35 years, the ARRS has rescued 20,000 people.

October

Aviation: At Sheppard Air Force Base, the Euro-NATO Joint Jet Pilot Training Program commences.

October 1

Aviation: At Mather Air Force Base, California, the Air Training Command initiates a program to train German weapons systems officers for service in the European Tornado fighter-bomber.

Naval: The fleet ballistic missile submarine Robert E. Lee completes the final cold war deterrent cruise while armed with aging Polaris A-3 missiles.

October 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Ronald Reagan rises to the challenge of an aggressive Soviet Union by articulating a five-point buildup of American military strength. This includes production of 100 Rockwell B-1B Lancer strategic bombers, deployment of 100 new MX Peacekeeper missiles in existing super-hardened silos, and resumed development of the neutron bomb intended to wipe out Soviet tank columns without destroying Western Europe.

• Secretary of Defense Frank P. Carlucci orders the Titan II intercontinental ballistic missiles in service with the Strategic Air Command (SAC) inactivated. These obsolete,

liquid-fueled weapon are to be replaced by the solid-fuel MX.

October 14

Aviation: Following the assassination of Egyptian president Anwar Sadat, the Tactical Air Command (TAC) deploys two E-3A Sentry aircraft to monitor regional events in the Middle East.

October 20

Military: At Fort Myer, Virginia, the army officially christens its new armored personnel carrier the M2/3 Bradley.

October 21

Aviation: At Sheppard Air Force Base, Texas, the Euro-North Atlantic Treaty Organization Joint Jet Pilot Training Program begins training candidates from NATO members. It is run along lines conducted by the German air force since 1966.

October 28

Diplomacy: President Ronald Reagan, determined to cement the strategic country of Saudi Arabia as an ally in the struggle with global communism and Islamic militarists in Iran, convinces Congress to sell the Savdis advanced F-15 Eagle fighter jets and sophisticated Airborne Warning and Control Systems (AWACS).

November 5

Aviation: At Mountain Home, Idaho, the 388th Electronic Combat Squadron (ECS) deploys the first EF-111A Raven. Popularly known as the "Spark Vark,"

it is intended to replace all EB-66 and EB-57 aircraft in electronic warfare and defense suppression.

November 11

Naval: At Groton, Connecticut, the 18,700-ton fleet ballistic missile submarine Ohio is commissioned, being especially designed to carry 24 Trident missiles; 18

vessels are constructed in this class.

November 13

Naval: In Washington, D.C., 81-year-old Admiral Hyman Rickover is eased from active duty when his service extension is not renewed. As a sop, he gains appointment as a presidential adviser on nuclear science.

November 18

Media: President Ronald W. Reagan give a televised address, broadcast live throughout Europe, outlining his decision to deploy medium-range Pershing II and cruise missiles if the Soviet Union does not dismantle all of its offensive weaponry in Eastern Europe.

November 23

Aviation: Operation Bright Star '82 unfolds as eight B-52 bombers fly 15,000

miles from North Dakota to Egypt to drop training bombs on a practice airfield target. This is the longest B-52 bombing *mission to date and concludes in 31*

hours and three air refuelings.

December

Marines: This month the 10th Marines, an artillery unit, is equipped with new M198 155mm howitzers.

December 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Barrow institutes a stepped-up war against drug use in the Marine Corps through increased urinalysis.

December 17

Terrorism: In Verona, Italy, the Italian terrorist Red Brigade kidnaps General James L. Dozier from his apartment.

December 31

Aviation: At Hahn Air Base, West Germany, the first operational F-16s assigned to the U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE) are deployed with the 50th Tactical Fighter Wing.

1982

January

Military: The 82nd Airborne Division is assigned the duty as UN Multinational Force and Observers (MFO) in the Sinai Peninsula between Egypt and Israel. It remains the army’s longest-running peacekeeping mission.

January 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Air Florida Flight 90 crashes into the icy Potomac River after takeoff, prompting soldiers of the Military District of Washington to assist in the recovery of victims and wreckage.

January 17

Aviation: Off Cape Kennedy, Florida, the fleet ballistic missile submarine Ohio fires a submerged Trident missile for the first time. Each Trident carries 14 independently targeted reentry warheads and has a range of 4,000 miles.

January 18

Aviation: At Indian Springs, Nevada, four T-38 Talons belonging to the Thunderbirds demonstration team crash into the desert floor, killing four pilots. Accidents in the previous May and September also took the lives of two pilots.

Terrorism: In Paris, France, Lieutenant Colonel Charles R. Ray, a military attaché at the American embassy, is assassinated by an unknown gunman.

January 26

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, major general and former astronaut Michael Collins flies his final flight in an F-16, then retires from active duty.

January 28

Aviation: The first C-5A Galaxy transport to receive new wings is delivered to the Lockheed-Georgia plant. The cost *of modifying 76 transports will set the taxpayers back $1.4 billion over the next few years.*

Terrorism: In Italy, Italian antiterrorist police, assisted by Delta Force commandos, rescue General James L. Dozier from captivity.

February 5

Aviation: The Tacit Blue stealth technology demonstrator makes its first secret flight. The so-called Whale, built by Northrop, makes a total of 135 clandestine flights to evaluate radar cross-reduction techniques.

February 13

Aviation: F-14 Tomcats of VF-84, flying from the carrier Nimitz, complete the first missions to employ the new Tactical Air Reconnaissance Photographic System (TARPS) to provide low-to-medium altitude photographic capabilities for the fleet.

February 24

Aviation: At Geilenkirchen Air Base, West Germany, the first of 18 Boeing E-3A Sentry AWACS aircraft assigned to NATO arrives.

March 1

Naval: An era in submarine warfare ends when the Robert E. Lee, the navy’s last Polaris ballistic missile submarine in *service, is redesignated an attack submarine. The Polaris submarines served with distinction for 21 years.*

March 3

Aviation: At Suwon Air Base, South Korea, the first six A-10 Thunderbolt IIs arrive to participate in Project Commando.

March 13

Naval: The supercarrier Carl Vinson is commissioned, bringing the total number of carriers in service to 14.

March 16

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Vice President George H. W. Bush announces that the navy will join the campaign to curb the influx of illegal drugs from outside the country. To that end, several Grumman E-2 Hawkeye airborne early warning aircraft, along with several Coast Guard vessels, will be earmarked for that vital mission.

March 24

Aviation: The U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE) assigns Comiso Air Base, Sicily, as a storage/launching site for new cruise missiles.

May 3

Military: After a three-year experiment, the army abandons same-sex basic training units and reverts back to segregating them by gender.

May 4–8

Aviation: The air force deploys an E-3A Sentry AWACS plane to Turkey for the first time.

May 16

Terrorism: At San Juan, Puerto Rico, one sailor is killed and three wounded in a terrorist attack; the victims are from the amphibious vessel Pensacola.

May 30

Diplomacy: Spain, which has long-hosted American military bases, formally joins NATO.

June 10

Aviation: At Castle Air Force Base, California, a KC-135 aircraft belonging to the 924th Air Refueling Squadron, Strategic Air Command (SAC), flies for the first time with an all-female crew. Their five-hour training mission includes a midair refueling with a B-52 bomber.

June 14

Aviation: At Hahn Air Force Base, West Germany, the 313th Tactical Fighter Squadron becomes the first operational F-16 Falcon unit in the U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE).

June 18

Military: In Washington, D.C., General John W. Vessey, the army vice chief of staff, gains appointment as the 10th chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is also the fifth army general to serve as chairman.

June 20

Naval: In the South China Sea, an unidentified vessel fires a machine gun at the guided-missile cruiser Sterett, and destroyers Lynde McCormick and Turner Joy; warning shots are fired at the intruder, whose identity is never learned.

June 21

Aviation: Over Antarctica, a Strategic Air Command (SAC) KC-10 Extender delivers 67,400 pounds of aviation fuel in support of Military Airlift Command (MAC) resupply operations. This occurs only 750 miles from the South Pole, making it the southernmost inflight refueling by an American aircraft.

June 24–25

Naval: At Juniyah, Lebanon, the amphibious ships Nashville and Heritage evacuate 600 Americans and foreign nationals seeking to escape from fighting that results from Israel's invasion of that battered nation.

Marines: The 32nd Marine Amphibious Unit goes ashore at Juniyah, Lebanon, to help evacuate American citizens trapped there in the wake of the Israeli invasion.

June 26

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Paul X. Kelley gains appointment as the 28th commandant of the Marine Corps.

June 30

Marines: At present, Marine Corps manpower levels are 18,975 men and 173,405

enlisted men and women.

July 1

Aviation: At RAF Greenham Common, England, the 501st Tactical Missile Wing deploys as the first ground-launched cruise missile (GLCM) wing in Europe. A total of six Gryphon-equipped missile wings will be deployed there.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral James D. Watkins gains appointment as the 22nd chief of naval operations and the third successive submariner to do so.

July 2

Aviation: At Davis Monthan Air Force Base, the 570th Strategic Missile Squadron deactivates its final Titan II intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM).

July 6

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Ronald W. Reagan announces that marines currently deployed in Lebanon will become part of a Multinational Peacekeeping Force. Moreover, they will safeguard the evacuation of Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO) members once a cease-fire has been achieved.

July 6–13

Aviation: To assist refugees from the civil war in Chad, Africa, a C-130 Hercules transport conveys 113 tons of food supplies.

July 15

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the 1,500th missile test is launched by the Strategic Air Command (SAC).

August 4

Aviation: To extend the life and performance of the venerable KC-135 tanker aircraft, the first one retrofitted with CFM-56 turbofan engines performs its maiden flight. These new power plants will extend the life of the KC-135 well into the 21st century.

August 5

Politics: In a major victory for President Ronald W. Reagan, the Democratic-controlled House of Representatives rejects a bill that would freeze American and Soviet nuclear arsenals at current levels.

August 25–September 10

Naval: Vessels of the Sixth Fleet land the 32nd Marine Amphibious Unit at Beirut, Lebanon, as part of an international peacekeeping force. They also supervise the evacuation of 12,000 Palestinians onto merchant vessels during a major relocation of refugees. They depart when the last refugees are removed.

Marines: At the request of the Lebanese government, the 32nd Marine Amphibious Units go ashore and occupy Beirut to help restore order as part of a multinational force. Once the evacuation of Palestinians is complete, the mission terminates.

August 30

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Northrop F-20 Tigershark, a lightweight air superiority fighter, performs its maiden flight.

Military: In Japan, Lieutenant General Roscoe Robinson, Jr., becomes the first African American promoted to full (four-star) general.

August 31

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Charles R. Larson is appointed the 51st superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

September 1

Aviation: At Peterson Air Force Base, Colorado, the Air Force Space Command is activated.

September 2

Aviation: At Farnborough, England, B-1B prototype no. 4 lands following an 14-hour nonstop flight from Edwards Air Force Base, California. This is also the first overseas deployment of any B-1B.

September 16

Aviation: A B-52 flown by Captain Ronald L. Cavendish survives a crippling inflight emergency and manages to land safely through superior airmanship. Cavendish and his crew receive the Mackay Trophy for their efforts.

September 21

Aviation: At Griffiss Air Force Base, New York, a B-52G from the 416th Bombardment Wing fires a cruise missile in its *first operational test. An ongoing program is modifying 16 B-52s at this base to carry six cruise missiles (ALCMs) under each wing.*

September 29

Naval: Vessels of the Sixth Fleet embark the 1,200 men of the 32nd Marine Amphibious Unit at Beirut, Lebanon, and join French, British, Italian, and Australian troops as part of an international peacekeeping force. The marines are positioned at Beirut International Airport.

September 30

Military: One marine is killed and three others wounded while trying to diffuse a bomb in Beirut, Lebanon.

October 1

Naval: At Bangor, Washington, the fleet ballistic submarine Ohio embarks on its first cold war deterrence cruise, armed with Trident missiles.

October 18

Marines: Plans are announced to accept deliveries of the new High Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV—or Hummer) to replace the beloved jeep.

October 22

Marines: As soon as stocks of old C rations are depleted, marines will be victualed by the new meals-ready-to-eat (MRE) rations.

October 30

Marines: In Beirut, Lebanon, the 24th Marine Amphibious Unit lands to relieve the 32nd MAU.

November 9

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the commandant announces deliveries of the new M16A2 rifle, which will replace the older M16 variant.

• At Wahibah, Oman, the 31st Marine Amphibious Unit conducts Jade Tiger 83, a four-day exercise, in concert with Omani forces.

November 13

Military: In a move of iconic importance, the Vietnam Veterans Memorial is dedicated in Washington, D.C. The names of all 59,800 servicemen and women killed in that conflict are etched in the memorial walls. Jan Scruggs, formerly of the 199th Light Infantry brigade, led the effort to raise funding for the shrine.

November 14–19

Aviation: At Eskisehir Air Base, Turkey, the 527th Tactical Fighter Training Aggressor Squadron deploys three F-5E Tigers to help train the Turkish air force with Soviet-style tactics.

November 16

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the space Shuttle Columbia lands safely; this is the first occasion on which a space vehicle orbits Earth with four crewmen.

November 22

Military: President Ronald Reagan proposes constructing 100 MX Peacekeeper missiles with multiple warheads and deploying them in dense-pack silos, which are held easier to defend. Total costs are projected at $26 billion.

November 23

Naval: The guided-missile cruiser Mississippi, assisted by a Coast Guard boarding party, is the first U.S. Navy vessel to help seize a drug-smuggling vessel at sea.

December 7

Marines: In Washington, D.C., President Ronald Reagan replaces the Rapid Deployment Joint Task Force (RDJTF) with the Central Command, a unified, all-service headquarters whose primary responsibility is the Middle East, Southwest Asia, and the Indian Ocean.

December 16

Aviation: At Griffiss Air Force Base, New York, the 416th Bombardment places its first air-launched cruise missile (ACLM) on alert.

December 24–30

Aviation: A severe earthquake in the Yemen Arab Republic prompts the Military Airlift Command (MAC) to convey 87 tons of supplies and equipment to assist survivors.

December 28

Naval: The World War II–vintage battleship New Jersey is pressed into service a third time as part of President Ronald W. Reagan's efforts to strengthen and enlarge the U.S. Navy. The vessel is now outfitted with 16 Harpoon antiship missiles and 32 Tomahawk cruise missiles.

1983

January 1

Military: The Rapid Deployment Joint Task Force (RDF) is redesignated the U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) at MacDill Air Force Base, Florida. This unified command coordinates military operations in over 25 countries, worldwide, and is initially headed by Lieutenant General Robert C. Kingston.

January 7

Aviation: The new McDonnell Douglas F/A-18 Hornet, which is intended to replace the venerable A-4 Skyhawks and F-4H Phantom IIs, debuts with marine squadron VMFA-3124.

January 22

Naval: The new guided-missile cruiser Ticonderoga is commissioned, being the first vessel equipped with a highly automated Aegis weapon system; it is also the lead ship in a class that ultimately contains 27 vessels.

February

Aviation: At Lagos, Nigeria, a C-141 Starlifter conveys 15 tons of communications equipment to replace a telecommunication center that has burned down.

Marines: Following the U.S. Army’s lead, the Marine Corps adopts the new Kevlar helmet to replace the old M1 steel “pot.”

February 1

Aviation: In a show of solidarity against regional Communist-inspired insurgencies, air force units visit Honduras to participate in Operation Ahus Tara with forces from Central American countries. Specifically, it is aimed at the Communist dictatorship in Nicaragua, which has been fomenting guerrilla wars throughout the region.

• At Davis Monthan Air Force Base, Arizona, the 868th Tactical Missile Training Squadron begins training with ground-launched cruise missiles (GLCMs) intended to be deployed in Europe.

February 2

Aviation: At Luke Air Force Base, Arizona, the air force begins training pilots to fly the new F-16 Fighting Falcons.

Marines: In Lebanon, a squad of Israeli tanks, attempting to pass through a U.S.

checkpoint, is halted by Captain Charles B. Johnson when he steps in front of them, armed only with a .45-caliber pistol.

February 3

Aviation: The entire force of Minuteman III intercontinental ballistic missiles is retrofitted with new reentry systems designed to enhance their retaliatory capabilities.

February 15

Marines: In Beirut, Lebanon, the 24th Marine Amphibious Unit is relieved by the 22nd MAU.

March

Aviation: At Langley Air Force Base, Virginia, the Air Force Thunderbirds demonstration team flies for the first time in their new F-16 fighters.

March 1

Aviation: At Scott Air Force Base, Illinois, the Twenty-Third Air Force is organized as a diverse command capable of executing missions involving combat rescue, weather reconnaissance, missile site security, and aircrew special operations training.

• Once the 1st Special Operations Wing transfers to Hurlburt Field, Florida, that facility is reassigned from the Tactical Air Command (TAC) to the Military Airlift Command (MAC).

March 7

Aviation: In South Korea, Team Spirit ’83 commences as three wings of B-52Gs simulate minelaying operations off the coast.

March 15–28

Aviation: At the Pacific Missile Test Range, Kwajalein, a B-52 successfully fires three navy AGM-Harpoon antiship missiles as the Strategic Air Command (SAC) seeks ways of performing sea interdiction missions.

March 22

Military: After a seven-year period of intense testing, the U.S. Army Tank-Auto-motive and Armaments Command awards a contract to obtain 55,000 High-Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicles (HMMWV, or HumVees) to replace the standard M551 utility “Jeep.” Several versions are planned, including those armed with TOW antitank missiles.

March 31

Military: At Fort Riley, Kansas, the first battery of M270 Multiple Launch Rocket Systems (MLRS) deploys with the 1st Infantry Division. Each battery can fire 12 M26 rockets, laden with smaller submunitions, over a distance of 19 miles. It is also the first multiple-rocket system acquired by the army since the Korean War.

April

Military: The army assigns its first Bradley armored fighting vehicles (AFVs) to various cavalry and mechanized infantry units. These are heavily armed and armored, and capable of firing TOW antitank weapons, along with a 25mm chain gun (cannon) and several machine guns. Moreover, each Bradley can carry a squad of infantry in comparative safety throughout a modern combat environment.

April 1

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) yields four installations and 31

operational units to Space Command, as the majority of these are concerned with missile warning and space surveillance missions.

April 1–8

Aviation: Flooding in Panama and earthquakes in Colombia prompt a C-130

Hercules aircraft to transport 34 tons of shelters, medical supplies, and electric generators to assist the survivors.

April 5–10

Aviation: With southeastern Louisiana severely flooded by torrential rains, air force C-141 Starlifters convey 83 tons of food and medicine to victims.

April 11

Military: A presidential panel recommends that the United States acquire 100

new MX Peacekeeper missiles and install them inside existing silos in Wyoming and Nevada.

April 12

Aviation: For the first time since World War II, the army establishes a separate aviation branch to facilitate the deployment and development of helicopters and light aircraft.

April 18

Terrorism: In Beirut, Lebanon, the U.S. embassy is destroyed by a bomb blast that kills 61 people, including 17 Americans (of whom three are soldiers and one a marine).

April 26

Aviation: At Davis Monthan Air Force Base, the first ground-launched cruise missile (GLCMs) training crews are graduated and assigned to a tactical missile wing in Europe.

May 1

Aviation: In the Caribbean, air force aircraft commence surveillance missions over the Bahamas to assist law-enforcement agencies in suppressing drug smuggling from offshore.

May 24

Military: Congress authorizes $625 million for the first batch of MX (Peacekeeper) missiles after President Ronald W. Reagan promises the Democrats to be more flexible in dealing with the Soviet Union during scheduled arms control talks.

May 30

Marines: At Beirut, Lebanon, the 24th Marine Amphibious Brigade arrives to replace the 22nd MAU.

June

Military: At Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, the School of Advanced Military Studies (SAMS) opens, which teaches its *pupils military theory, history, and execution-based practical exercises.*

June 4

Aviation: At Hill Air Force Base, Utah, the few remaining F-105s in the Air Force Reserve stage a final flyby before being retired from active service.

June 10

Aviation: At the U.S. Naval Test Pilot School, Patuxent River, Maryland, Colleen Norris becomes the first female naval aviator to graduate.

June 17

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, an MX (Peacekeeper) missile is launched for the first time with multiple dummy warheads that splash down in the Kwajalein test range.

June 18

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, scientist Sally J. Ride is the first American woman in space when she accompanies the Challenger space shuttle into orbit.

June 23

Military: In Washington, D.C., General John A. Wickham is appointed the army's 30th chief of staff. He continues the policies of his predecessor in rendering the army more easily transported to trouble spots around the world.

June 26

Aviation: The Military Airlift Command dispatches three C-130 Hercules aircraft to northwestern Peru to provide relief supplies to victims of flooding.

June 28

Marines: Sergeant Major Robert E. Cleary is appointed the 10th sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

June 30

Marines: At this date, Marine Corps personnel stands at 19,983 officers and 174,106 enlisted men and women.

July 1

Aviation: In light of the ongoing Iran-Iraq War, the air force deploys a provisional support squadron at Riyadh Air Base, Saudi Arabia. The oil-rich region of the Persian Gulf remains an area of vital strategic interest to the United States and the West.

July 7

Aviation: At McEntire Air National Guard Base, South Carolina, the first F-16As delivered to a National Guard unit arrive at the home of the 169th Tactical Fighter Group.

• General Dynamics completes its 1,000th F-16 Falcon of the 2,165 ordered by the air force.

July 24–August 6

Aviation: The air force dispatches two UH-1 helicopters to deliver medical supplies and personnel to flood victims in western Ecuador.

July 26

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, the 6th Amphibious Marine Brigade activates as the latest headquarters dedicated to the Marine Prepositioning Force (MPF) mission.

July 26–September 12

Naval: At various times the carriers Ranger and Coral Sea, and the battleship New Jersey, deploy off the coasts of Central and South America in a show of force against a number of Communist insurgencies there.

August

Aviation: The 907th Tactical Airlift Group dispatches three C-123 Providers to spray insecticide over 11 Minnesota counties to fight an encephalitis epidemic.

August 1

Aviation: At Andrews Air Force Base, Maryland, a microburst packing 120 mile-per-hour winds inflicts $465,000 in damages.

August 7

Terrorism: At Hahn Air Base, Germany, a bomb, presumably planted by antinuclear activists, explodes at the officer’s club.

August 10

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Caspar W. Weinberger announces that the air force will deploy 100 MX (Peacekeeper) missiles in existing Minuteman silos.

August 15–September 15

Aviation: In support of an ongoing security assistance program, the air force dispatches 12 Starlifters to convey 185 tons of cargo to the African nation of Chad.

August 28

Marines: An outpost comes under fire from one of many hostile factions in Beirut, Lebanon, and marines receive permission to fire back in self defense.

August 29

Marines: At Beirut Airport, Lebanon, marine positions are heavily shelled by militant factions; two marines are killed and 14 wounded. Thereafter, marine artillery is ordered to provide counterbattery fire wherever possible and repeated exchanges grow more common.

August 30

Aviation: On the space shuttle Challenger, Lieutenant Colonel Guion S. Bluford becomes the first African American to ride in space.

August 31

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Charles R. Larson gains appointment as the 51st superintendent of the

U.S. Naval Academy.

September 1

Aviation: A Korean Airlines 747 is shot down by Soviet fighters after it strays over Sakhalin Island and air force HC130 transports of the 33rd Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron are deployed from Kadena Air Base, Okinawa, to comb the waters for survivors; all 269 passengers perish.

Military: The first MLRS rocket battery deploys to Germany as part of the 8th Infantry Division.

Naval: Off the Kamchatka Peninsula, Soviet Union, U.S. Navy vessels assist the search for wreckage and survivors from Korean Air Lines Flight 007, which was shot down by the Soviets after it strayed into their airspace.

Marines: A force of 2,000 marines is dispatched to wartorn Lebanon as part of an international peacekeeping force.

September 3–25

Aviation: To support American marines in Lebanon, the Military Airlift Command (MAC) commences Operation Rubber Wall, and delivers 4,000 tons of supplies in 100 heavy-lift missions. The effort involves 85 C-141 Starlifters, 24

C-5 Galaxies, and four C-130 Hercules sorties.

September 5

Aviation: A Strategic Air Command (SAC) KC-135 piloted by Captain Robert J.

Goodman refuels an F-4E Phantom II jet four times over water and even tows it along with the refueling boom until it lands safely. Goodman and his crew receive the Mackay Trophy for their efforts.

September 8

Naval: In Beirut, Lebanon, the frigate Bowen supplies close support fire to assist marines deployed there as an international peacekeeping force. Her 5-inch guns are trained on Druze militiamen who had been firing on the Marines with small arms and mortars.

September 12

Marines: At Beirut, Lebanon, the 31st Marine Amphibious Brigade arrives off the coast from the Indian Ocean and remains there until October 1.

September 13

Military: In light of attacks by Muslim extremists, President Ronald W. Reagan authorizes U.S. Marine contingents deployed in Lebanon to call for naval support fire and air strikes to protect themselves.

September 15

Military: Reversing itself after the Soviet downing of Flight 007, the Democratic-controlled House of Representatives votes to approve a $187.5 billion defense bill that includes funding for both the MX Peacekeeper missile and B-1B Lancer bomber, along with a new generation of chemical weapons.

September 19

Naval: Off the Lebanese coast, the guided-missile cruiser Virginia and the destroyer John Rodgers unleash 338 5-inch rounds near the approaches of Sug el-Gharb village to support the Lebanese army there. This marks a shift in American policy; heretofore warships fired only in defense of marine positions.

September 25

Naval: In a sign of the seriousness of American involvement in Lebanese affairs, the battleship New Jersey arrives off the coast of that wartorn nation.

September 26

Marines: At Beirut, Lebanon, a cease-fire is called between the marines and several militant factions, but sniping persists on both sides.

September 28

Aviation: The EF-111A Raven electronic warfare aircraft become operational after extensive resting. Pilots dub it the "Spark Vark" because of its extensive electronic suite.

September 30

Aviation: The first production batch of Hughes AH-64A Apache attack helicopters roll out of the factory.

October 1

Aviation: At Davis Monthan Air Force Base, Arizona, the last operational B-52D

is retired to the "bone yard."

Military: At Fort Gillem, Georgia, the 2nd U.S. Army is activated to oversee Reserve units in Kentucky, Tennessee, North Carolina, South Carolina, Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia.

Naval: The Naval Space Command is organized under Captain Richard Truly, a former astronaut. This consolidates several space services into one centrally administered unit.

October 4–5

Aviation: The 30th Special Operations Squadron sends four CH-3 helicopters to Maricopa, Arizona, to rescue 57 civilians trapped by floodwaters.

October 6

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) modifies three of its B-52Gs to carry and fire the AGM-Harpoon antiship missile. These aircraft are intended to perform maritime interdiction missions.

October 13

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, announces that it is building a large annex at Dulles International Airport to house the Concorde, the space shuttle Enterprise, and the B-29 Enola Gay.

October 19

Marines: The 22nd Marine Amphibious Brigade is en route to Beirut, Lebanon, when a Communist coup on the island of Grenada forces it to change course for ***1983*** *the Caribbean. Apparently, 1,000 American citizens, mostly students at the St.*

George Medical School, stand to be held hostage.

October 22

Diplomacy: The Organization of Eastern Caribbean States, fearful that Grenada will become a Soviet outpost for exporting revolutionary activities, asks the United States to intervene on that island.

October 23

Aviation: Transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) convey 239 dead and 95 wounded marines from Beirut, Lebanon, to European and American hospitals for treatment or burial.

Terrorism: An explosive-laden truck driven by suicide jihadists explodes in the 24th Marine Amphibious Unit compound at Beirut, Lebanon, killing 241 and wounding 71 men of the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines. This is the highest one-day death toll of marines since World War II. Minutes later, a second truck bomb also kills 58 French soldiers of a peacekeeping force. This murderous act prompts President Ronald Reagan to reevaluate the marines’ role in the peacekeeping mission there.

October 25–30

Aviation: Transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) and the Air Force Reserve fly 11,389 passengers and 7,709 tons of cargo during Operation Urgent Fury in Grenada. A *total of 496 sorties are flown by C-141 Starlifters, C-5 Galaxies, and C-130 Hercules aircraft.*

A sikorsky Ch-53d Sea Stallion helicopter hovers above the ground during operation urgent fury in grenada. (Department of Defense)

- *Over Grenada, a flight of MC-130s drops paratroopers on Point Salines, Grenada, and Lieutenant Colonel James J. Hobson, Jr., manages to keep his aircraft under control despite intense antiaircraft fire, guiding the mission to success. For this he wins a Mackay Trophy.*

Military: In response to the takeover of the Caribbean island nation of Grenada by Marxist revolutionaries, who killed prime minister Maurice Bishop and took over 1,100 American medical students hostage, President Ronald W. Reagan unleashes Operation Urgent Fury to rescue them. U.S. Air Force, Marine Corps, Army Rangers, the 82nd Airborne Division, and U.S. Navy SEALS all come ashore and crush an armed force bolstered by Cuban soldiers, taking the whole captive. The attack begins at dawn with a low-altitude parachute assault by the 2nd Ranger Battalion, 75th Infantry, against the unfinished Soviet airstrip at Port Salines. They overcome stiff resistance by Cuban and Grenadian forces and secure their objective by 8:50 a.m.

Naval: Overall command of Operation Urgent Fury is entrusted to Vice Admiral Joseph Metcalf III. It commences before dawn when a U.S. Navy SEAL team infiltrates the capital of St. George's and captures Government House. Governor General Sir Paul Scoon is released from captivity, although Communist forces besiege the liberators.

Marines: A force of 400 men from the 22nd Marine Amphibious Brigade are helicoptered from the assault ship Guam to Pearls Airport, the island's only operational airfield. The balance of the brigade lands subsequently at Grand Mal Bay; three marine aviators are killed in action.

October 26

Aviation: At the Tonopah Test Range, the initial batch of five F-117 Nighthawks reaches initial operational capability. Meanwhile, the activity of 18 A-7 Corsair IIs provide a convenient cover for ongoing operations.

• On Grenada, Governor General Sir Paul Scoon is helicoptered to the assault ship Guam for his own safety, while hundreds of American students are airlifted from the Point Salines airstrip.

Marines: The first deliveries of the LAV-25, the first wheeled light-armored vehicle in Marine Corps history, are completed.

• Men of the 22nd Marine Amphibious Unit (SOC) relieve U.S. Navy SEALs besieged at Government House, Grenada.

October 27

Aviation: In Spain, B-52 Stratofortresses deploy at air bases for the first time.

Military: American forces on Grenada round up 638 Cuban prisoners, who have suffered 24 killed and 59 wounded. An additional 45 Grenadian soldiers are slain in combat. American losses are 18 dead and 166 wounded, mostly through friendly fire. The Soviet diplomatic delegation on the island is also placed on an American transport plane and removed to Cuba at once.

November 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., retired admiral Hyman G. Rickover is awarded a second congressional gold medal, a distinction he shares only with general and president Zachary Taylor.

1983

• In the Arabian Sea, a fire breaks out in the engine room of the carrier Ranger, which kills six sailors and injures 35.

November 1–5

Aviation: A severe earthquake rattles northern Turkey, so the Military Airlift Command (MAC) dispatches four C-141 Starlifters and six C-130s Hercules transports to convey 234 tons of relief supplies to the survivors.

November 8

Naval: In Washington, D.C., 76-year-old Captain Grace M. Hopper, who was partly responsible for inventing computer-programming languages, is promoted to commodore.

November 11

Military: The United States deploys the first of 160 cruise missiles in Great Britain, much to the consternation of the Soviet Union and the European peace movement. All told, the Americans deploy 571 medium-range missiles to counter similar Soviet weapons.

November 17

Naval: In the Arabian Sea, the destroyer Fife collides with the Soviet missile frigate Razyashchiy as it attempts to approach close to the carrier Ranger; the collision results in minor damage and no casualties.

November 19

Marines: In Beirut, Lebanon, the 22nd Marine Amphibious Unit comes ashore to relieve the 24th MAU.

November 23

Aviation: In Bonn, West Germany, the parliament ignore the protests of the Greens and pro-Communist radicals and approves deployment of air force ground-launched cruise missiles (GLCMs) and U.S. Army Pershing II ballistic missiles.

December

Military: The bulk of American forces involved in Operation Urgent Fury are gradually withdrawn from the Caribbean *island of Grenada. This small but successful action witnessed the combat debut of UH-60 Black Hawk helicopters and over 100 female military personnel.*

December 3

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) begins disbanding its Titan II intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs) by inactivating the 571st Strategic Missile Squadron.

December 4

Aviation: A force of 28 navy warplanes from the carriers Independence and John F. Kennedy attack Syrian antiaircraft and missile batteries near Beirut, Lebanon.

Good results are achieved but an A-6 flown by Lieutenant Mark A. Lange is shot down; Lange is killed and his navigator, Robert O. Goodman, is captured. An A-7 flown by Commander Edward K. Andrews is also lost, although the pilot is rescued.

Marines: A heavy bombardment of marine positions near Beirut, Lebanon, results in eight dead and two wounded. Prolonged exchanges of firepower with Druze militiamen resume.

December 6

Aviation: At Langley Air Force Base, Virginia, the new National Transonic Wind Tunnel is dedicated; this new device is expressly intended for research on the faster jets being designed or under construction.

December 14

Naval: East of Beirut, Lebanon, the battleship New Jersey unleashes its 16-inch guns against militant Druze extremists for the first time.

Terrorism: The U.S. embassy in Kuwait is struck by a truck bomb, killing dozens of innocent bystanders. Marine security guards protect the smoldering remnants.

December 15

Aviation: Despite the pleas of antinuclear protestors, the 56th Field Artillery Brigade is the first NATO unit to deploy new Pershing II tactical nuclear missiles.

This weapon has a range of over 1,000 miles, enhanced accuracy, and carries a warhead ranging from five to 50 kilotons in yield.

December 23

Aviation: The 390th Electronic Combat Squadron becomes the first operational unit with General Dynamics EF-11A Ravens.

1984

January

Military: Although army manpower levels are basically stabilized, the force is increasingly capable owing to the mass deployment of several new and advanced weapons systems. Plans are also being drawn up to convert the 7th Infantry Division into a highly mobile “light” formation.

January 1

Aviation: The new Global Positioning System (GPS) is taken over by the Space Command.

January 3

Diplomacy: After the Reverend Jesse Jackson meets Syrian president Hafez al-Assad in Damascus, Syria, Lieutenant Robert O. Jackson, who was shot down on December 4, 1983, is released.

January 12

Aviation: At Cherry Point, North Carolina, the 2nd Marine Air Wing (2nd MAW) accepts its first deliveries of improved AV-8B Harrier jump jets.

January 21

Military: The American antisatellite missile system completes its first test in being launched by an F-15 fighter and positing a dummy miniature-vehicle emulator.

January 26

Aviation: At the Army Aviation Center, Fort Rucker, Alabama, the first Hughes Aircraft AH-64 Apache attack helicopters are deployed. This aircraft is destined to replace the 20-year-old Bell AH-1 Cobra and is equipped with a powerful 30mm chain gun and highly accurate Hellfire laser-guided missiles.

January 28

Aviation: At Hill Air Force Base, Utah, the 419th Tactical Fighter Wing trades its aging F-105 Thunderchiefs for new F-

16 Falcons. They are also the first Air Force Reserve unit so equipped.

January 31

Aviation: The new AGM-81A Firebolt target vehicle hits Mach 1.4 at 104,000

feet, breaking world records for speed and altitude.

February 1

Marines: Rather than lose more men to internecine civil strife, President Ronald W. Reagan orders marine detachments stationed at Beirut, Lebanon, withdrawn.

February 3

Aviation: At RAF Upper Heyford, England, the 20th Tactical Fighter Wing becomes the first EF-111A Raven unit deployed with the U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE).

February 3–11

Aviation: Lieutenant Colonel Robert L. Stewart becomes the first soldier astronaut to accompany a space shuttle into orbit when he rides the Challenger into orbit.

February 4

Aviation: The HH-60 Night Hawk, a combat rescue version of the Black Hawk helicopter, performs its maiden flight. However, funding for construction is not forthcoming and the project is cancelled.

February 7

Aviation: In Earth orbit, Captain Bruce McCandless makes the first untethered space walk from the space shuttle Challenger while operating a manned maneuvering unit.

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President Ronald W. Reagan announces his decision to withdraw marines from the multinational peacekeeping force in Beirut, Lebanon.

February 8

Naval: In light of continuing tensions in Lebanon, the battleship New Jersey fires 288 16-inch shells upon Syrian and Druze positions in the Bekaa Valley, wiping out eight artillery batteries and killing the Syrian general in charge of Lebanon.

February 9

Naval: Off Lebanon, destroyers Caron and Moosbrugger fire 400 5-inch rounds against hostile positions along the shore. This is also the heaviest American bombardment of the Lebanese civil war.

February 10–11

Aviation: With the situation in Lebanon spiraling out of control, navy and marine helicopters evacuate several hundred American citizens and foreign nationals from Beirut.

February 14

Naval: The guided-missile destroyer Claude V. Ricketts shells Syrian-held positions east of Beirut.

February 21–26

Marines: The 22nd Marine Amphibious Brigade withdraws from Beirut, Lebanon, and redeploys on vessels of the Sixth Fleet offshore. The only marines remaining are those posted as embassy guards.

February 23

Aviation: The F-15C Eagle officially replaces the aging F-4 Phantom II in the Tactical Air Command (TAC) as its standard air-superiority fighter.

February 24

Aviation: The air force chooses the McDonnell Douglas F-15E Strike Eagle over the delta-wing General Dynamics F-16XL as its next dual role fighter bomber; almost 400 are acquired and are still in service today.

• Two C-141 Starlifters land at Cherry Point, North Carolina, in support of withdrawing U.S. Marines from Larnaca, Cyprus, and Lebanon.

March 6

Aviation: Over Canada’s Northern Test Range, a B-52G from the 319th Bombardment Wing test launches an air-launched cruise missile (ALCM) for the first time.

March 19–April 9

Aviation: Recent threats against Egypt and Sudan by Libya result in an E-3A Sentry aircraft being dispatched to the region. This is joined by 17 C-141 Starlifter and 28 C-5 Galaxy missions to convey military supplies to the Egyptians.

March 21

Naval: In the Sea of Japan, the carrier Kitty Hawk collides with a Soviet Victor I-class nuclear attack submarine that surfaces in its path; the latter is so heavily damaged that it has to be towed to a Soviet naval base at Vladivostok.

March 24

Aviation: In South Korea, a CH-53 crashes during Ream Spirit 84 exercises, killing 18 U.S. Marines and 11 Republic of Korea (ROK) Marines.

April 2

Naval: In the South China Sea, the frigate Harold E. Holt is struck by three signal flares fired at it by the Soviet aircraft carrier Minsk as it passed to within 300

yards, but no damage results.

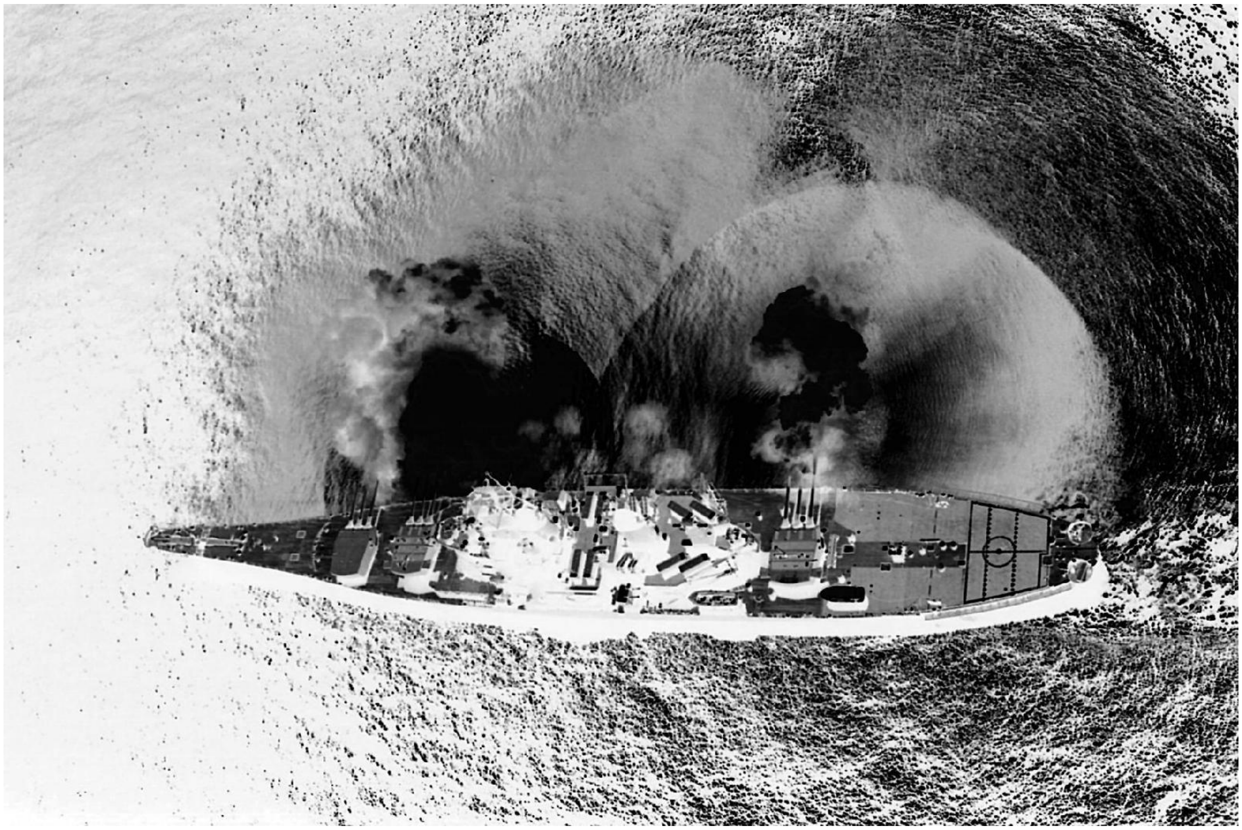
April 4

Marines: At Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, the LAV-25 equipped 2nd Light Armored Vehicle Battalion is organized.

April 6

Aviation: Astronauts from the space shuttle Challenger conduct the first satellite repair program by using the Canadian-built “arm” to grasp an ailing satellite, repair it, and then restore it to orbit.

1984



uss Iowa fires a full broadside during a target exercise near Vieques island, Puerto rico. (Department of

Defense)

• The 375th Aeromedical Airlift Wing acquires the first of 80 Learjet C-21A aircraft, which gradually replace its older Cessna CT-39 Sabreliners.

April 11

Aviation: The 375th Aeromedical Airlift Wing receives its first Beech C-12F

operational support aircraft; a total of 40 are purchased.

April 15

Terrorism: At Oshakati, Namibia, a land mine planted by Marxist guerrillas kills an American diplomat and the army attaché.

April 19

Aviation: At Robins Air Force Base, Georgia, construction begins on the phased array, sea-launched ballistic missile warning system.

April 28

Naval: The World War II–vintage battleship Iowa is recommissioned into active service.

May 2

Naval: In New Orleans, Louisiana, the new Bell Aerospace Textron landing craft air-cushion (LCAC) debuts. It is hoped this new hovercraft design will bring better speed and range to amphibious operations.

May 16

Aviation: Afghan refugees at Peshawar, Pakistan, receive 22 tons of medical supplies from C-141 Starlifters dispatched by the Military Airlift Command (MAC).

May 25

Aviation: The Vietnam War’s unknown soldier returns home aboard a C-141

Starlifter for internment at Arlington National Cemetery. He is subsequently identified as U.S. Air Force lieutenant Michael J. Blassie and reburied in his home town of St. Louis, Missouri.

May 28

Military: This Memorial Day, President Ronald Reagan offers a tribute to the only unidentified serviceman killed in Vietnam.

June

Aviation: A Schweizer TG-7A motor glider is delivered to the U.S. Air Force Academy for airmanship programs and is relegated to the 94th Air Training Squadron.

June 10

Military: The army experimental antiballistic missile system fired from Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, scores a direct hit on a target missile launched from Kwajalein Atoll in the Pacific. This is the equivalent of hitting a bullet with a bullet.

June 15

Aviation: At Dyess Air Force Base, Texas, a C-130 Hercules from the Military Airlift Command (MAC) flies to Kansas City, Missouri, with 4.5 tons of pumping equipment to assist efforts to fight floods in that part of the state.

• At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, an MX (Peacekeeper) missile is flight-tested with a Mark-21 test reentry vehicle for the first time.

June 16

Aviation: At Fort Forth, Texas, the improved F-16C Falcon performs its maiden flight. This new design is equipped with *improved Heads up Display (HUD) instrumentation and improved multimode radar.*

June 20

Aviation: The 384th Air Refueling Wing, Strategic Air Command (SAC), receives its first KC-135R Stratotanker aircraft. This version is equipped with new CFM-56 fan jet engines, which possess higher thrust and lower fuel consumption.

June 21

Aviation: A Military Airlift Command (MAC) C-141 Starlifter loaded with supplies for U.S. Antarctic bases at McMurdo Sound is refueled en route by a KC-10

Extender from the 22nd Air Refueling Wing flying out of Christchurch International Airport, New Zealand.

June 25–26

Aviation: In the Gulf of Sidra off Libya, F-14 Tomcats launched from the carrier Saratoga fly to demonstrate American rejection of that nation’s claim to international waters.

June 30

Aviation: The air force closes Hancock Field, New York, after 32 years of operations.

Marines: At this time, Marine Corps manpower levels stand at 20,366 officers and 175,848 enlisted men and women.

July

Aviation: At Loring Air Force Base, Maine, the first deliveries of AGM-84 Harpoon antiship missiles are accepted by the 69th Bombardment Squadron. These are to be carried on B-52 bombers for shipping interdiction at sea.

July 14

Naval: In Maryland, the Corporal Louis J. Hauge, Jr., the first vessel expressly designed for the Marine Prepositioning Force, is launched.

July 31

Aviation: At Davis Monthan Air Force Base, Arizona, the 390th Strategic Missile Wing is the first Titan II unit to be deactivated.

August

Military: The army continues with plans to lighten several existing formations to make them more mobile, including the 6th and 25th Infantry Divisions, and the famous 10th Mountain Division.

August 7–October 2

Aviation: Operation Intense Look unfolds as the United States begins minesweeping efforts in the Red Sea at the request of Egypt and Saudi Arabia after several commercial vessels mysteriously exploded and sank. In support of this effort, air force transports convey 1,300 tons of cargo and 1,000 military personnel to the region.

August 8

Aviation: In Europe, the first C-23 Sherpa begins operating as a small cargo/liaison aircraft that flies between airfields and depot centers.

August 17

Aviation: In the Gulf of Suez, Helicopter Mine Countermeasure Squadron 14 (HM-14), operating from the amphibious transport dock Shreveport, begins a 22-day operation clearing mines from that strategic waterway.

August 19–20

Aviation: The 22nd Air Force dispatches two C-141 Starlifters to evacuate 382 American military and civilian personnel from Johnson Island, 715 miles from Hawaii, as Typhoon Kell approaches.

August 28

Aviation: In a significant political and military development, a C-5 Galaxy touches down at Florennes Air Base, Belgium, with the first supply of ground-launched cruise missiles (GLCMs). The noisy and KGB-orchestrated antimissile movement throughout Europe, sensing the futility of their efforts, begins disbanding.

August 29

Aviation: At Sembach Air Base, Germany, the last OV-10 Broncos depart after performing for a decade with the U.S.

Air Force Europe (USAFE).

September 2–3

Aviation: In South Korea, helicopters of the 38th Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron (Arrs) save 148 stranded civilians in a recent flood.

September 4

Aviation: At Palmdale, California, the first production B-1B Lancer intercontinental strategic bomber is rolled out of the factory for flight testing.

September 10

Military: The School of the Americas is relocated from Fort Gulick, Panama Canal Zone, to Fort Benning, Georgia, in accordance with provisions of the 1977 Panama Canal Treaty. The school serves as a training agency to foster close cooperation between the U.S. Army and those of Latin American nations.

September 14–18

Aviation: Retired air force colonel and aeronaut Joe Kittinger, Jr., flies a balloon nonstop from Caribou, Maine, to Savona, Italy, a 3,550-mile journey covered in 84 hours. He also establishes a new balloon distance record.

September 20

Terrorism: In Beirut, Lebanon, the U.S. embassy annex is bombed and 23

people are killed. The dead include Petty Officer Michael R. Wagner, while two sailors and four marine guards are *wounded. U.S. ambassador Reginald Bar-tholomew is also killed.*

September 28

Aviation: After a hiatus of 13 years, marine helicopter squadron HMM-364 is resurrected at Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii.

October 1

Military: At Fort Sheridan, Illinois, the 4th U.S. Army is activated to oversee Army Reserve units in Ohio, Michigan, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Minnesota, and Wisconsin.

October 11–14

Aviation: In San Juan, Puerto Rico, transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) convey Secret Service vehicles for use by Pope John Paul II during his visit to the island.

October 18

Aviation: At Palmdale, California, the first operational B-1B, christened Star of Abilene, performs its maiden flight ahead of schedule.

October 18–20

Aviation: After Colorado and New Mexico are struck by heavy snowstorms, the Air Force Rescue Coordination Center directs search-and-rescue operations that save 47 lives.

October 23–24

Aviation: During a sentimental tour of the Philippines by General Douglas MacArthur's veterans, a fire breaks out at the Pines Hotel in Baguio. An H-3

helicopter from the 31st Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron (ARRS) lifts nine people trapped on the roof to safety. A C-130 Hercules transport also carries 48 injured people to Clark Air Base for treatment.

October 25

Aviation: At Salto di Quirra, Sardinia, F-4Es of the 86th Tactical Fighter Wings participate in live missile fire exercises with U.S. Navy units.

November 2

Aviation: At McConnell Air Force Base, Kansas, a fire erupts as a Titan II missile is being drained of liquid fuel; the incident threatens to delay deactivation of this system.

November 19

Aviation: At Bogotá, Colombia, two C-141 Starlifters from the Military Airlift Command deliver vehicles, small arms, and ammunition to the U.S. embassy after it is threatened by drug lords.

November 20

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Ronald W. Reagan approves creation of a new, unified United States Space Command.

November 23

Military: Along the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ), South Korea, a Communist defector suddenly breaks for American lines, *triggering a huge fire fight near the Panmunjom Truce Compound; one American is injured.*

November 30

Naval: After the Cuban government refuses an American request to allow a Coast Guard vessel to rescue a disabled American ship that had drifted into Cuban waters, the Nimitz battle group deploys offshore and the Cuban government allows the vessel to be towed.

December 1

Aviation: At Kelly Air Force Base, Texas, the first C-5A Galaxy is delivered to the Air Force Reserve.

December 2–4

Aviation: When the Carl Vinson and Midway carrier battle groups sail to within 50 miles of Vladivostok, Russia, the Soviets respond by dispatching over 100

aircraft and vessels in their direction.

December 11–12

Aviation: Survivors and two wounded victims of a hijacked Kuwaiti airliner are flown by C-141 Starlifters to Rhein-Main Air Base, West Germany, and thence to the United States.

December 20

Aviation: In the aftermath of a collapsed tunnel in Huntington, Utah, two C-130

Hercules aircraft convey 23.8 tons of emergency equipment to help rescue the 27 *coal miners trapped there. Although the equipment allows rescue parties to reach the miners, all had died from smoke inhalation beforehand.*

December 22

Military: At Pontiac, Michigan, the U.S. Military Academy wins its first post-season football bowl game by defeating the University of Michigan at the Cherry Bowl.

December 22–March 1985

Aviation: Ongoing famine in the Sahel region of Africa results in eight Military Airlift Command (MAC) C-141 Starlifters being dispatched with 200 tons of food and medical supplies to Kassala, Sudan.

1985

January

Aviation: Headquarters, Strategic Air Command (SAC) determines that the recent leak of a Titan II ICBM at McConnell Air Force Base could have been prevented with better procedures. The continuing deactivation of Titan IIs continues ahead as scheduled.

January 1

Aviation: Having spent 13 hours of flight time attempting to lower the nose gear, Colonel David E. Faught, 97th Bombardment Wing, makes a successful nose gear-up landing without serious damage to the aircraft, a KC-135. He wins a Mackay Trophy for his efforts.

January 4

Aviation: Major Patricia M. Young is appointed commander of Detachment 1, 20th Missile Warning Squadron. She is the first female to lead an Air Force Space Command unit.

January 5

Aviation: After an Eastern Airlines Boeing 727 crashes in the Andes Mountains, the Military Airlift Command (MAC) dispatches a C-141 Starlifter carrying a Sikorsky S-70 helicopter to look for the wreckage and any possible survivors.

January 18–23

Aviation: The Military Airlift Command (MAC) orders C-141 Starlifter flights to the Sudan to assist ongoing relief efforts there; 62 tons of food are delivered.

January 19–21

Aviation: After Typhoon Eric devastates Viti Levu, Fiji, the 75th and 312th Military Airlift Squadrons send two C-5 Galaxies and one C-141 Starlifter with 186 tons of relief supplies to assist the survivors.

January 24–27

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the space shuttle Discovery blasts off under Colonel Loren J. Shriver on its first all-military mission. This is also one of the shortest shuttle missions, lasting only 73 hours, 33 minutes.

January 28

Aviation: At Kunsan Air Base, South Korea, two H-3 Jolly Green Giant helicopters return after rescuing 10 shipwrecked Korean fishermen.

January 31

Military: Another military icon falls to the wayside as the army decides to replace its famous M1911A1 .45 caliber automatic pistol, in service since 1911, with the smaller Beretta M9 9mm pistol.

February 2

Diplomacy: At the conclusion of ANZUS Exercise Sea Eagle, the government of New Zealand denies permission for the destroyer Buchanan to dock there, citing its undesirability as a nuclear-armed or nuclear-powered vessel.

However, both the United States and Great Britain conform to their policy of neither admitting nor denying the presence of nuclear weapons onboard their warships.

February 3

Aviation: At Howard Air Force Base, Panama, C-141 Starlifters of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) are sent to Argentina after a devastating earthquake to aid 12,000 refugees.

February 4

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) institutes the practice of gender-specific missile launch crews (either male of female) for Minuteman and Peacekeeper facilities. Previously, women were restricted to Titan II launch sites.

February 18

General: Former general and Vietnam commander William Westmoreland and CBS network reach an out-of-court settlement in the former’s $120 million libel suit against the network. The general asserts that CBS falsely accused him of misrepresenting Communist manpower and strength.

March

Military: Due to budgetary constraints, the army ceases its support for athletes training for the modern Olympic pentathlon, which includes running, swimming, fencing, shooting, and horseback riding.

March 5–9

Aviation: Air force transports complete four famine-relief missions by flying in 123 tons of food to victims in Sudan, Niger, and Mali.

March 8

Aviation: In the Bahamas, police and U.S. Drug Enforcement Agency officials bust a $320 million cocaine smuggling effort with the help of helicopters provided by the Military Airlift Command. Joint drug interception campaigns continue the following month.

March 15

Aviation: In Chile, a Military Airlift Command C-5 Galaxy arrives with 1,000 rolls of plastic sheeting to shelter victims of a devastating earthquake that struck in February.

March 24

Military: In Ludwigslust, East Germany, a Soviet sentry shoots and kills Major Arthur D. Nicholson of the U.S. Military Liaison Mission. He is considered the last American killed in the cold war and receives a posthumous Purple Heart and the Legion of Merit.

March 25

Aviation: The air force relaxes its prohibitions against allowing women to serve in combat conditions by allowing them to serve as forward air controllers (FAC) and as crew members on C-130 transports and gunships.

April 4

Aviation: Retired air force leader James H. Doolittle is elevated to full general, four-star rank. He is the first Air Force Reserve officer so honored.

April 5

Aviation: When a large fire devastates 7,000 acres across six counties in drought-stricken western North Carolina, two C-141 Starlifters and a C-130 Hercules arrive with 10 tons of firefighting equipment, 21,000 gallons of fire retardant, and 190 firefighters to assist.

April 20

Aviation: By this date, the first B-52 crews completely trained in Harpoon antiship missile operations are graduated.

April 29–May 17

Aviation: At Spangdahlem Air Base, West Germany, U.S. Air Force in Europe sponsors Salty Demo, a basewide exercise to *gauge that facility's ability to defend itself against an attack and presumed combat operations.*

April 30

General: On the 10th anniversary of the fall of Saigon to Communist North Vietnamese forces, hundreds of people attend ceremonies at the Vietnam War Memorial in Washington, D.C. This long, black wall lists the names of all 58,022

men and women who perished in that conflict, now viewed by a majority of Americans to have been a mistake.

May 6

Aviation: Over the Sea of Japan, a CH-53D crashes into the ocean, killing 17

marines.

May 20

Naval: U.S. Navy chief warrant officer John A. Walker, Jr., is arrested by the FBI for espionage and charged with providing top-secret information to the Soviet Union since 1967, including information on American surface and submarine operations and keys to deciphering encrypted radio transmissions; the damage Walker inflicted on the navy is regarded as incalculable.

May 24

Marines: According to revised Marine Corps orders, female marines are subject to increased amounts of combat-related training, especially in the fields of marksmanship and defensive tactics.

May 31

Marines: At Camp Pendleton, California, the 1st Light Armored Vehicle Battalion is organized.

June 14

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Commandant Kelley institutes a pilot program to familiarize Marine Amphibious Units with certain special operations.

June 14–30

Terrorism: Shiite extremists seize Trans World Airlines Flight 847 midway on a flight between Athens and Rome, and force it to land at Beirut, Lebanon. U.S.

Navy steelworker second class Robert D. Walker is murdered by the hijackers, but subsequent negotiations free the 39 hostages on June 30.

June 19

Terrorism: In El Salvador, Communists open fire at an outdoor café, killing 13

people; four off-duty marine embassy guards are among those slain.

June 21–July 25

Aviation: In southern Idaho, a severe locust infestation prompts the dispatch of three C-123K Providers for aerial spraying purposes. They cover 795,000 acres in 73 sorties.

June 29

Aviation: The air force accepts delivery of its first Rockwell B-1B Lancer strategic bomber; only 100 are scheduled for acquisition owing to their considerable expense.

• At Andersen Air Force Base, the 60th Bombardment Squadron becomes the second B-52G unit equipped and trained to fire Harpoon antiship missiles.

• At Naval Air Station New Orleans, Louisiana, the 159th Tactical Fighter Group is the first Air National Guard unit equipped with F-15 Eagles.

June 30

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the final MX (Peacekeeper) test is conducted by the Air Force Space Command.

July 1

Aviation: At Carswell Air Force Base, Texas, the 7th Bombardment Wing is the first B-52H unit equipped to operate air-launched cruise missiles (ACLMs).

• A C-141 Starlifter from the 438th Military Airlift Wing transports 39 passengers from TWA Flight 847, which had been hijacked and flown to Lebanon, to Rhein-Main Air Base, West Germany. They are greeted upon arrival by Vice President George H. W. Bush.

July 2–10

Aviation: A series of huge forest fires in California and Idaho results in C-141

Starlifters flying 285 firefighters to staging areas, while C-130s complete 200 sorties spreading 450 tons of flame retardant across 1.5 million acres.

July 7

Aviation: At Dyess Air Force Base, Texas, the 96th Bombardment Wing, Strategic Air Command (SAC) receives the first operational B-1B Lancer.

July 10

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral William J. Crowe is nominated to serve as the 11th chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

July 15

Aviation: During the United States Atlantic Command exercise Readex ’85-2, two B-52Gs from the 42nd Bombardment Wing simulate Harpoon missile launches for test and evaluation purposes.

July 30

Aviation: The Bomarc aerial target drone (CQM-10B) program is officially terminated.

August 12–15

Aviation: A C-5 Galaxy of the 436th Military Airlift Wing responds to a request from the State Department by delivering 35 tons of food and equipment to famine victims in western Sudan.

August 23

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a Minuteman missile is

“cold launched” out of its silo using compressed air. The missile ignites once it is airborne, resulting in less damage to the silo and a quicker reload time.

August 27

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Casper Weinberger halts production and development of the controversial M988 Sergeant York antiaircraft system, following a trouble-plagued past. Total cost to the taxpayers: $1.8

billion.

September 10

Aviation: The Lockheed C-5B Galaxy performs its maiden flight; the air force acquires 50 of these giant transports by April 1989.

September 13

Aviation: The orbiting satellite Defense Department P78-1 is destroyed by a Vought ASM-135 antisatellite missile fired by an F-15 Eagle while 290 miles above the Earth. This is also the first-ever successful satellite interception.

September 21–30

Aviation: Air force transports deliver over 360 tons of food and medicine to survivors of a devastating earthquake in Mexico City, Mexico.

September 23

Aviation: A transport from the 89th Military Airlift Wing conveys the first lady, Nancy Reagan, to Mexico City, Mexico, to express official U.S. condolences and present the government with a check for $1 million.

October 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., Admiral William J. Crowe is appointed chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS).

- *The ranks of Specialist Five and Specialist Six, in service since 1958, are eliminated by the army because they have performed work more in line with noncommissioned officers.*

October 7–10

Terrorism: In the Mediterranean Sea, Palestinian terrorists hijack the Italian ocean liner Achille Lauro, killing Leon Klinghoffer, an elderly American tour-ist. Subsequent negotiations allow the terrorists to depart, and they leave on an Egyptian Air Boeing 737.

October 11

Aviation: An Egyptian airliner carrying terrorists responsible for the hijacking of the Italian cruise ship Achille Lauro is intercepted by navy F-14 Tomcat fighters from the carrier Saratoga and forced to fly to Italy for internment.

President Ronald W. Reagan exclaims to terrorists everywhere that, “You can run but you can’t hide.” However, the Italians release the terrorists.

- *A C-141 Starlifter from the 438th Military Airlift Wing transports 11 American hostages from the Achille Lauro from Egypt to Newark, New Jersey.*

October 12

Military: At Fort Drum, New York, the 10th Mountain Division is activated while the National Guard 29th Division (Maryland and Virginia) is reorganized as a light infantry division capable of deploying in terrain deemed impractical for armor and mechanized forces.

October 15

Aviation: Off Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, a CH-46 Skyknight crashes into the ocean, killing 14 marines and a navy chaplain.

- *At Edwards Air Force Base the first flight of the T-46A next generation trainer occurs.*

October 16

Aviation: The crew of the shipwrecked Philippine vessel Marcos Faberes is rescued by two air force H-3 Jolly Green Giant helicopters.

October 18

Aviation: A General Dynamics F-111A, fitted with a mission adaptive wing (MAW), performs its maiden flight.

November 1

Aviation: Ignoring protests from antinuclear groups and KGB-orchestrated peace movements, the Dutch government approves the deployment of air force ground-launched cruise missiles at Woensdrecht, the Netherlands.

November 4

Aviation: In the Shenandoah Valley, Virginia, helicopter missions orchestrated by the Air Force Rescue Coordination Center save 47 lives from rapid floodwaters.

November 8

Military: In Washington, D.C., the new Defense Authorization Act creates the new Prisoner of War Medal for all U.S. service members. All former POWs taken from April 5, 1917, to the present are eligible, although none of the armed forces request it.

Naval: The rank of commodore is changed to rear admiral.

November 15–18

Aviation: Air force transports lift 50 tons of food and supplies to Colombia in the wake of a severe volcanic eruption.

November 21

Naval: Jonathan Jay Pollard, a U.S. naval intelligence analyst, is arrested and charged with spying for Israel, along with his wife. Tried and convicted, he is currently serving a life sentence in a military prison.

November 27

Marines: At Tampa, Florida, General George B. Crist assumes control of the Central Command; he is the first marine officer to head a unified command.

December

Marines: Following a period of intense training, the 26th Marine Amphibious Brigade is declared special operations capable (SOC).

December 6

Aviation: At Barksdale Air Force Base, Louisiana, the arrival of the 19th KC-10

Extender aircraft completes the first fully operational tanker squadron employing that aircraft.

December 12

Aviation: A chartered Arrow Air airliner crashes near Gander, Newfoundland, Canada, killing 248 members of the 3rd Battalion, 502nd Infantry, 101st Airborne Division as they are returning from peacekeeping activities in the Sinai Peninsula.

Eight civilians onboard also perish. Air force C-141s and C-130s are required to airlift all the bodies back to the United States, along with 125 tons of cargo necessary for the cleanup. This remains the worst-ever military aviation disaster.

December 18

Aviation: Off Lubang, Philippines, 78 passengers from the sinking ship Asun-cion Cinco are rescued by helicopters dispatched by the Western Pacific Rescue Coordination Center.

December 31

Aviation: The air force awards a contract to McDonnell Douglas to build the new C-17A long-range, heavy-lift cargo *transport. This aircraft will possess the lifting capability of the C-5A Galaxy with the short field landing abilities of the C-130 Hercules.*

1986

January 8

Aviation: At Altus Air Force Base, Oklahoma, the first improved C-5B Galaxy transport aircraft is delivered to the Military Airlift Command (MAC).

• At Eielson Air Force Base, Alaska, the air force installs the first overseas meteorological data system circuit to replace obsolete weather teletype systems in place.

January 28

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, tragedy strikes when the space shuttle Challenger explodes shortly after liftoff. U.S. Navy commander Michael Smith ***1986***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Crowe, William J. (1925–2007)

Admiral

William James Crowe was born in La with the Plans and Policy Deputy’s Office Grange, Kentucky, on January 2, 1925, and in

Washington, D.C., Crowe volunteered for raised in Oklahoma City. He entered the service in Vietnam as a naval adviser to the U.S. Naval Academy in 1946 under a war-Vietnamese Riverine Force. He became a

accelerated course of study, graduated in rear admiral in 1973, served several tours in 1947, and qualified for submarine service the Pentagon, and obtained his fourth star in 1950. Crowe handled his affairs compe-to rear admiral in 1980. It was while serving

tently, rose steadily through the ranks and, as commander in chief of the Pacific Com-while serving in Washington, D.C., as assis—

mand that he met President Ronald W. Rea—

tant to the naval aide of President Dwight gan, who was so impressed with Crowe's D. Eisenhower, he enrolled in night classes command of global affairs that he appointed at the Washington University Law School. him the new chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Crowe continued honing his scholarly bent Staff. Crowe was also the first chairman to by obtaining a master's degree in person-benefit from the Goldwater-Nichols Act of

nel administration from Stanford University 1986, under which he served as the senior in 1956 and a doctorate in political sci-military adviser to the chief executive and

ence from Princeton University in 1965. To the senior military commander of all mili-obtain the latter, he reputedly turned down tary branches.

Admiral Hyman G. Rickover's invitation

As chairman, Crowe confronted a world

to serve in the nuclear-powered submarine engaged in rising terrorism. In 1986 he force. Two more years of work commanding advocated several sharp actions against Lib-Submarine Division 31 at San Diego, Cali—

yan strongman Muammar Qaddafi, which

fornia, followed, and, after a lengthy stint induced a lessening of Libyan terrorist activis among those killed, along with air force pilots Francis R. Scobee, Gregory B.

Jarvis, Ellison S. Onizuka, civilians Judith A. Resnick and Michael J. Smith, and schoolteacher Christa McAuliffe. Modifications are subsequently made to the “Orings” on each booster rocket, but regular shuttle missions do not resume until September 1988.

Naval: The nuclear-powered submersible NR-1 proves instrumental in retrieving many pieces of the wrecked Challenger shuttle from the ocean floor.

February 3

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, the 75th Ranger Regiment is organized from the 75th Infantry Regiment. It consists of three battalions under the command of Colonel Wayne A. Downing and is assigned to the 1st Special Operations Command.

February 18–22

Aviation: Along the Russian and Yuba Rivers, northern California, air force H-3s, HH-53s, and C-130s of the 49th and 129th Aerospace Rescue and Recovery ***1986***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

ities. He also supported reflagging neutral tankers in the Persian Gulf, which led to several harsh blows dealt to Iranian naval forces. But Crowe, a consummate diplomat, also engaged his Soviet opposites cordially by inviting Marshal Sergei Akhromeyev to the Pentagon to sign the Intermediate Nuclear Forces (INF) Treaty. In June 1989, he and Soviet general Mikhail Moiseyev concluded the Agreement on the Prevention of Dangerous Military Activities to lower tensions in the last years of the cold war.

Crowe resigned from active duty in September 1989 and was replaced by General Colin Powell. He published his memoirs, The Line of Fire, in 1993 and, the following year, President Bill Clinton appointed him U.S. ambassador to Great Britain. He served in this office until 1997, and then *returned to hold corporate positions while*

teaching international security at the Naval

Academy, Princeton University, and George

Washington University. Crowe died on

October 18, 2007, in Bethesda, Maryland, ***Admiral William Crowe, former chairman*** *one of the most astute sailor-diplomats of* ***of the Joint Chiefs of staff (Department of***

his generation.

Defense)

Groups help evacuate over 500 civilians stranded by severe flooding. A total of 3,000 sandbags are also delivered to army troops on the ground.

February 25–26

Aviation: In the wake of a disputed election in the Philippines, five H-3 Jolly Green Giant helicopters from the 31st Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron (ARRS) convey President Ferdinand Marcos and 51 people in his entourage to Clark Air Base for ultimate removal to Hawaii.

March 3

Aviation: At Shaw Air Force Base, South Carolina, the reconnaissance OT-38

Talon replaces the Cessna O-2 aircraft.

March 4

Aviation: Exercise Bright Star unfolds as aircraft from the United States and Egypt conduct their first joint exercise. This is also the first time that foreign aircraft have been refueled in midair by air force tankers.

1986

March 5

Aviation: An emergency situation during Operation Coronet East requires a KC-10 Extender to be launched in zero visibility weather. Once over the Atlantic, this aircraft, piloted by Captain Marc C. Felman, refuels a KC-10 and three navy A-4 Skyhawks that were nearly out of fuel. Felman and his crew win a Mackay Trophy for their efforts.

- *In accordance with the 1986 McCollum Amendment, the air force begins transporting Afghan refugees and patients from the Soviet invasion from Pakistan to the United States.*

March 22

Naval: Off Midway Atoll, the ballistic submarine Georgia collides with the oceangoing tug Secota during a routine crew transfer, resulting in two deaths.

March 23–24

Aviation: In the Gulf of Sidra, Libyan antiaircraft batteries fire missiles at navy warplanes belonging to the Coral Sea and miss. On the following day, Operation Prairie Fire unfolds as six A-6 aircraft from the carrier America attack and sink two Libyan patrol boats and a guided missile corvette with Harpoon antiship missiles. Freedom of navigation in the gulf has been deftly underscored.

March 25

Aviation: At Whiteman Air Force Base, Missouri, the 351st Strategic Missile Wing activates the first all-women Minuteman missile crew on alert.

March 27

Aviation: The first Bell Textron AH-1W Super Cobra is delivered to the Marine Corps.

March 29

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander Donnie L. Cochran is the first African-American pilot chosen to fly with the navy’s Blue Angels precision flying team.

April 1

Aviation: The Marine Corps begins reorganizing three attack helicopter and three light helicopter squadrons into six light attack squadrons (HLMA), equipped with UH-1 Hueys and AH-1 Cobras.

April 5

Terrorism: An American sergeant is killed and 60 others wounded when a bomb explodes at a discotheque in West Germany. The American government suspects Libyan agents are behind the blast and prepares to act accordingly.

April 5–6

Aviation: At Osan Air Base, South Korea, four C-141 Starlifters and one H-3

Jolly Green Giant helicopter from the 63rd Airlift Wing convey fire-suppressant foam to extinguish a large jet fuel tank fire.

Burn victims are also conveyed to medical facilities in Seoul for treatment.

April 14–15

Aviation: Operation El Dorado Canyon unfolds as a strike force of 24F-111F

bombers from the Statue of Liberty Squadron, 48th Tactical Fighter Wing, ***1986***

launches from Great Britain and performs a retaliatory strike against Tripoli, Libya. To get there, these aircraft, lacking overflight permission from Spain and France, fly a 5,500-mile round trip around continental Europe. Nonetheless, the attackers inflict heavy damage on the Jumahiriya Military Barracks and Benina Military Airfield. The attack is joined by carrier strike craft launched from the America and Saratoga, including jets from VMFA-314 and 323. One F-111 is lost in action, presumably to a surface-to-air missile.

• No less than 28 KC-10 Extenders and KC-135 Stratotankers are employed during Operation El Dorado Canyon, and they refuel the F-111 strike force six times in complete radio silence.

Military: At Fort Monroe, Virginia, Major General Robert E. Wagner is appointed to head the new U.S. Army ROTC Cadet Command. It is assigned as part of the Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC) and oversees ROTC

programs at more than 400 colleges and universities and also 800 high schools with Junior ROTC programs. The army currently obtains more than 70 percent of its commissioned officers from ROTC.

April 15

Terrorism: At Yokota Air Base, Japan, a rocket bomb lands inside the perimeter fence causing minor damage.

April 18

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, a Titan 3D rocket booster explodes on liftoff; Space Launch Complex Four sustains damage and does not become operative again until August 15.

April 28–May 7

Aviation: In the wake of a nuclear reactor accident at Chernobyl, Soviet Union, the Air Weather Service launches several WC-130s to track and analyze the radioactive fallout with air samples.

May 6

Naval: In an impressive show of force, the nuclear-powered submarines Archerfish, Hawkbill, and Ray all surface at the North Pole for the first time.

May 10

Naval: The historic battleship Missouri, upon which the ceremonies ending World War II took place, is recommissioned into active service.

June 17

Aviation: The air force retires its final UC-133K Provider from spraying activities.

July

Aviation: The first C-141 Starlifters are delivered to units of the Air Force Reserve and Air National Guard.

July 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Carlisle A. H. Trost gains appointment as the 23rd chief of naval operations.

July 19

Aviation: In Europe, Rapier surface-to-air missile units are declared operational by the U.S. Air Force in Europe (USAFE).

July 19–28

Aviation: Severe drought conditions across the southwestern United States result in Operation Southern Haylift as 24 C-141s and eight C-130s carrying 19,000 bales (536 tons) of hay to livestock farmers living in the afflicted areas.

July 27

Aviation: In Damascus, Syria, an air force C-9 Nightingale transports Father Lawrence Jenco, recently released by Muslim extremists, to medical facilities at Rhein-Main Air Base, West Germany.

August 27–29

Aviation: In Cameroon, West Africa, a C-130 Hercules of the 50th Tactical Airlift Squadron delivers 250 tents to villagers fleeing toxic volcanic fumes escaping from Lake Nyos.

August 29

Aviation: In Norway, a CH-46 Skyknight helicopter crashes, killing eight marines and injuring 13 more.

September 1

Aviation: At Davis Monthan Air Force Base, Arizona, the last operational Cessna O-2 Bird Dog is retired and sent to the "bone yard."

September 5

Aviation: At Karachi Airport, Pakistan, a C-141 Starlifter transports Americans injured during a hijacking attempt to medical facilities in Frankfurt, West Germany.

September 11

Marines: At Twenty-Nine Palms, California, the 3rd Light Armored Vehicle Battalion is organized.

September 18–20

Aviation: At Luzon, Philippines, two C-5 Galaxies of the 436th Military Airlift Wing convey 93 tons of food and medical supplies under terms of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1985.

September 20

Naval: In a nod to tradition, Secretary of the Navy John F. Lehman orders brown shoes reinstituted as part of the uniforms of naval officers and chief petty officers assigned to aviation units.

September 22

Marines: A new directive from the commandant of the Marine Corps mandates that senior NCOs replace all officers at the

SNCO Academies at Quantico, Virginia; Camp Lejeune, North Carolina; and El Toro, California.

October 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Goldwater-Nichols Act is signed into law by President Ronald W. Reagan. A significant reform, it centralizes all operational authority through the chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who now serves as the president's senior military adviser. The act streamlines the chain ***1986***

of command from the president to the secretary of

defense to respective theater commanders. The position of vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff is

also created.

October 10

Aviation: The LGM-118A, or Peacekeeper, intercontinental ballistic missile is placed on operational alert for the first time. It is capable of attacking up to 10

different targets with a multiple independent reentry

vehicle (MIRV) warhead.

October 11–16

Aviation: San Salvador, capital of El Salvador, is destroyed by an earthquake, prompting air force transports to begin delivering food and relief supplies to

survivors.

November 5

Naval: In China, the cruiser Reeves, the destroyer Oldendorf, and the frigate Rentz become the first U.S. Navy warships to make a friendly port call in 37 years.

December 4

Military: In the Panama Canal Zone, U.S. Army

South is activated to coordinate the multiservice U.S.

Southern Command through a single army headquarters. Major General James R. Taylor is the first commander from his headquarters at Fort Clayton in the Panama Canal Zone.

the controversial mX or Peacekeeper missile

(U.S. Air Force)

December 7

Aviation: In the wake of Typhoon Kim, a WC-130 Hercules of the 54th Weather Reconnaissance Squadron lands on Saipan, Mariana Islands, to deliver seven tons of relief supplies, food, and Christmas toys for the children.

December 10

Aviation: Several miles off Destin, Florida, air force helicopters rescue 19 members of the Norwegian research ship Geco Alpha after it caught fire. Casualties are flown to Eglin Air Force base for treatment.

December 14–23

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the experimental Voyager aircraft, piloted by Richard G. Rutan and Jeana L. Yeager, lifts off and flies 25,000 miles, nonstop and unrefueled, around the world. Rutan wins a Collier Trophy for his record, nine-day flight.

December 18

Aviation: In the South China Sea, two H-3 Jolly Green Giant helicopters of the 31st Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron (ARRS) hoist up 13 survivors from a sinking Filipino vessel. Casualties are delivered to medical facilities at Cubi Air Station, Philippines, for treatment.

1986

December 22

Aviation: At F. E. Warren Air Base, the deployment of a 10th Peacekeeper intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) leads to all weapons being placed on operational status.

December 31

Aviation: In San Juan, Puerto Rico, H-3 Sea King helicopters of Composite Squadron 8 (VC-8) rescue 75 people stranded on the roof of the Dupont Plaza Hotel during a fire.

1987

January

Military: Although the number of army personnel is stable, the number of active divisions has risen to 18, the largest number in service at the height of the Vietnam War in 1968.

January 10

Marines: Sergeant Clayton J. Lonetree is arrested and charged with trading national secrets in exchange for sex while he served in the U.S. embassy guard detail in Moscow, Soviet Union. He is the first member of the Marine Corps ever charged with disloyalty and receives a 30-year sentence and a $5,000 fine.

January 16

Aviation: At the Tonopoh Test Range, Nevada, a B-1B Lancer fires a short-range attack missile (SRAM) for the first time.

February 3

Aviation: At Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, the 55th Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron receives the first Sikorsky UH-60A Black Hawk helicopters.

These machines are to be retrofitted with Pace Low III infrared systems to facilitate long-range search-and-rescue missions.

February 13–15

Aviation: On Vanuatu, New Hebrides, two C-141 Starlifters and two C-130 Hercules transport 64 tons of tents and plastic sheeting to survivors of Typhoon Uma.

February 16

Aviation: In San Antonio, Texas, the Joint Military Medical Command is activated; it is staffed by both army and air force personnel.

March 7

Naval: The so-called tanker war begins in the Persian Gulf as Iran and Iraq begin attacking oil tankers sailing with each other’s oil. President Ronald W. Reagan, anxious to keep the flow of petroleum to the West unimpeded, announces that 11 Kuwaiti tankers will be reflagged with American colors to protect them from Iranian attack.

March 31

Military: In El Paraiso, El Salvador, Special Forces Sergeant Gregory Frontius is killed in a shoot-out with FMLN Marxist guerrillas, currently receiving military aid from Communists in Nicaragua.

April 9

Military: In light of prevailing world realities, the Special Forces Branch is established as a basic branch of the U.S. Army. The military is placing renewed emphasis on special operations around the world in the fight against communism and terrorism.

April 10

Naval: In Washington, D.C., James H. Webb gains appointment as the 66th secretary of the navy.

April 14

Aviation: A B-1B Lancer flying out of Dyess Air Force Base, Texas, flies 9,400 miles in 21 hours and 40 minutes while utilizing five inflight refuelings. This is also the type’s longest flight to date.

April 15

Military: The navy initiates the Special Operations Command (SOCOM), which brings the special forces of all four branches of the armed services under a unified command.

April 16

Marines: At Norfolk, Virginia, the Marine Corps Security Force Battalion, Atlantic is organized while restructuring various detachments at sea and the Marine Barracks.

April 21

Naval: Off the Virginia coast, the frigate Richard L. Page collides with the fishing boat Chickadee in foggy weather, sinking it.

May 5

Aviation: At Little Rock Air Force Base, Arkansas, the last liquid-fueled Titan II intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) is retired from active service. This was the largest ballistic missile ever fielded by the United States during the cold war years.

Politics: Lieutenant Colonel Oliver L. North and Rear Admiral John M. Poindexter are charged with misbehavior during the so-called Iran-Contra scandal. In televised congressional hearings, North gains national notoriety as "the marine who took the hill" during a spirited defense of his actions.

May 6

Aviation: At Sembach Air Base, West Germany, the first EC-130H Compass Call aircraft is delivered to the 43rd Electronics Combat Squadron.

May 14

Aviation: In the Persian Gulf, the destroyer Coontz prepares to engage an Iraqi Mirage F-1 fighter that approaches to within 10 miles of it, then turns around.

May 17

Aviation: In the Persian Gulf, the frigate Stark is struck by a pair of French-made Exocet missiles fired by an Iraqi F-1 Mirage; 37 sailors are killed and the vessel is badly damaged. The vessel’s defensive measures were not operational at the time of the attack, despite the element of danger present, so the captain and the tactical action officer receive letters of reprimand and resign.

May 19

Diplomacy: The Iraqi government of Saddam Hussein acknowledges responsibility in launching the missile that struck the Stark but declares the incident will not alter relations between the two countries; President Ronald W. Reagan announces his decision to fly the American flag on Kuwaiti oil tankers in the Persian Gulf to protect them as the Iraq-Iran War rages.

June 1

Aviation: The air force establishes its Special Operations Command.

June 10

Aviation: At the Paris Air Show, France, the B1-B Lancer makes its European debut.

June 23

Military: In Washington, D.C., Major General Carl E. Vuono gains appointment as the 31st army chief of staff.

June 26

Marines: Sergeant Major David W. Somers is appointed the 11th sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

June 30

Marines: Manpower levels of the Marine Corps peak at 20,047 officers and 179,478 enlisted men and women. This is the highest level since the end of the Vietnam War.

July 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Alfred M. Gray gains appointments as the 39th commandant of the Marine Corps.

July 4–September 17

Aviation: A Rockwell B-1B Lancer flown by Lieutenant Robert Chamberlain establishes 12 new world records for speed and payload combinations. Another B-1B flown by Major Brent A. Hedgpeth sets another nine speed records. Consequently, the B-1B System Program Office, Air Force Systems Command, wins a Mackay Trophy.

July 15–22

Politics: Admiral John Poindexter testifies before the House Foreign Affairs Committee to determine responsibility in the Iran/contra arms for hostages swap.

July 17

Aviation: At Hurlburt Field, Florida, the first Sikorsky MH-53J Pave Low helicopter is delivered by the Air Force Logistics Command and begins operational service within a year. This machine is equipped for poor weather/ nighttime operations and becomes closely associated with Special Forces.

July 22–December 21

Aviation: With the Iran-Iraq War now spilling over into the Persian Gulf, Operation Earnest Will unfolds as air force E-3A Sentry aircraft begin routine patrols.

C-5A Galaxy and C-141 Starlifter transports also convey minesweeping equipment into the region while air force tankers support navy aircraft patrolling the gulf waters.

July 24

Aviation: After the tanker Bridgeton strikes a mine in the Persian Gulf, eight RH-53D helicopters begin minesweeping operations to secure the safe passage of neutral shipping.

Naval: The United States commences Operation Earnest Will by providing protection to reflagged Kuwaiti oil tankers in the Persian Gulf.

Marines: The 24th Marine Amphibious Unit deploys to the Persian Gulf once the Bridgeton, an American-flagged tanker, strikes a mine laid by the Iranians.

They are there to assist the navy in keeping that valuable waterway open to commercial traffic.

July 27

Aviation: Helicopter mine countermeasure squadron HM-14 arrives in the Persian Gulf after an Iranian mine damages the reflagged tanker Bridgeton on July 24.

August 4

Naval: At Pascagoula, Mississippi, the amphibious assault ship Wasp is launched; this vessel is intended to replace the earlier Iwo Jima class of helicopter carriers.

August 8

Aviation: To counter Iranian minelaying operations in the strategic Persian Gulf, Special Force MH-6 Little Bird helicopters begin patrolling the waters at night. They are under orders to stop any Iranian vessels threatening the free transit of any merchant ships and tankers through the gulf.

August 24

Naval: In a sign of rising tension throughout the Persian Gulf, when the destroyer Kidd is approached by two Iranian dhows, warning shots are fired to force them back. The frigate Jarrett also interposes his vessel between a convoy he is escorting and an Iranian warship.

Marines: A military court convicts Sergeant Clayton J. Lonetree of espionage on behalf of the Soviet embassy while serving as a marine security guard at the U.S.

embassies in Vienna and Moscow.

August 31–September 9

Aviation: Across the coastal regions of Oregon and northern California, C-130

and C-141 aircraft deliver 2,511 tons of fire retardant and a crew of firefighters to combat a fire blazing across 970 square miles.

September 10

Naval: The battleship Iowa is assigned VC-6, Detachment One, which is the first squadron of Pioneer remotely controlled vehicles.

September 17

Aviation: A Rockwell B-1B Lancer flown by Major Brent A. Hedgpeth establishes nine new world records in a single five-hour sortie by carrying 66,140 pounds for 3,107 miles and at a speed of 655 miles per hour.

September 21

Naval: An army MH-6 Little Bird helicopter launched from the frigate Jarrett attacks and damages the Iranian landing craft Iran Air after it is caught deploying mines in the Persian Gulf. The vessel is then stormed by SEALs and taken under tow. The crew of 26 Iranians is released shortly afterward.

September 24

Aviation: Over Beijing, China, the Air Force Thunderbirds demonstration squadron performs before a crowd of 20,000 spectators.

September 28

Aviation: The first B-1B crashes during a training mission after a severe bird strike.

October 1

Aviation: The Space Command assumes control over Onizuka Air Force Station, California, and the Air Force Satellite Control Network, a set of worldwide remote-tracking stations.

• At Hickham Air Force Base, Hawaii, and Clark Air Base, Philippines, the Pacific Air Forces retire all their venerable T-33 jet trainers after 32 years.

October 8

Aviation: In the Persian Gulf, An army MH-6 Little Bird helicopter attacks a group of four Iranian speedboats after one of their number shot at them. One boat is sunk, two are captured; two Iranians die of their wounds.

Marines: The Marine Amphibious Group Task Force (MAGTF) 1-88 sails onboard the Okinawa in order to relieve the 24th Marine Amphibious Unit then on duty in the Persian Gulf.

October 9

Marines: At Portsmouth, New Hampshire, the Marine Barracks closes in a cost-cutting measure. This is the second-oldest marine post in the nation, dating to 1813.

October 16

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, an Iranian battery on the Fao Peninsula fires a Chinese-built Silkworm missile at the reflagged Kuwaiti tanker Sea Isle City, damaging it.

October 19

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the guided-missile destroyers Hoel and Kidd, and the destroyers John Young and Leftwich, shoot up two older Iranian oil platforms in retaliation for missile attacks against neutral shipping. No casualties are reported.

The platforms had been used for military purposes and were singled-out for destruction.

November 1

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, the army establishes the Ranger Training Brigade along with four Ranger Training Battalions. This is to impart meaningful training on Ranger and Long-Range Surveillance officers.

November 19

Aviation: The Northrop Corporation contracts with the air force to design and construct the B-2, the next generation of stealth aircraft.

November 24

Aviation: A B-1B Lancer successfully deploys an air-launched cruise missile (ACLM) for the first time.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Frank C. Carlucci gains appointment as the 16th secretary of defense.

December 5

Aviation: Luzon, Philippines, still reeling from the effects of Typhoon Nina, is assisted by six C1-30 Hercules transports from the 374th Tactical Airlift Squadron, which bring in 34 tons of supplies, clothing, and rice to assist the victims.

December 6

Marines: In San Diego, California, a restructuring of marine security forces leads to the closing of the Sea School, which has operated there since 1923.

December 8

Aviation: The recently signed Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty (INF) between the United States and the Soviet Union calls for the removal of all Pershing II, ground-launched cruise missiles, and SS-20 missiles from Europe by 1991.

Presidents Ronald W. Reagan and Mikhail S. Gorbachev are the signatories. This results in the deactivation and removal of six air force tactical missile wings (TMW) throughout Europe.

December 12

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the destroyer Chandler deploys its helicopters to evacuate 11 crewmen from the sinking Cypriot tanker Pivot after it is attacked by Iranian speedboats.

December 25

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the frigates Elrod and HMS Scylla use helicopters to rescue 20 crewmen from the South Korean–flagged tanker Hyundai after it was attacked by an Iranian frigate.

December 27

Terrorism: In Barcelona, Spain, a terrorist attack upon a United Services Organization club kills one sailor and injures five others.

1988

January

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Secretary James Webb, a former marine, orders that Naval Academy midshipmen seeking a Marine Corps commission will have to pass through the Officer Candidate School at Quantico, Virginia, first.

January 1

Aviation: The Strategic Air Command (SAC) allows mixed male/female teams to serve as Minuteman and Peacekeeper strategic missile crews for the first time.

January 20

Aviation: At Palmdale, California, the 100th and final Rockwell B-1B Lancer strategic bomber rolls off the assembly line.

January 25–28

Aviation: Two C-5 Galaxy transports from the 60th Military Airlift Wing arrive in Manila, Philippines, bringing 102 tons of medical supplies to refresh the stocks of Americares, a private relief organization.

February 5

Marines: As of this date the name of all marine amphibious groupings will add the title “expeditionary” to their titles, a reflection of the wider capabilities they project.

February 12

Naval: In the Black Sea, the guided-missile cruiser Yorktown and the destroyer Caron are challenged by two Soviet patrol frigates who bump into them. Other than a flurry of diplomatic protests, no action results.

February 17

Terrorism: Along the Israel-Lebanon border, marine lieutenant colonel William R. Higgins, on station as a UN observer, is kidnaped and subsequently killed by militants.

February 19–22

Aviation: After Typhoon Roy batters the Marshall Islands, a C-141 of the 86th Military Airlift Wing conveys 50 tons of construction materials to repair housing.

February 22

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy James H. Webb vocally resigns from office after accusing Secretary of Defense Frank Carlucci of failing to support a 600-ship navy.

March 16

Crime: Admiral John Poindexter, Lieutenant Colonel Oliver North, and two other individuals are indicted by a federal grand jury for their roles in the illegal Iran-contra scandal.

March 16–28

Aviation: In Honduras, air force transports convey 3,200 army troops during Operation Golden Pheasant to counter Sandinista threats to the region.

Military: In response to Nicaraguan Sandinista (Communist) incursions into Honduras, President Ronald W. Reagan announces the temporary deployment of 3,200 army troops *under the title of Operation Golden Pheasant. The units involved are the 1st and 2nd Battalions, 504th Infantry, 82nd Airborne Division, and 7th Infantry Division (Light). Their presence is sufficient to deter Nicaraguan activities and they are eventually withdrawn without incident.*

March 24

Naval: In Washington, D.C., William L. Ball gains appointment as the 68th secretary of the navy.

April

Aviation: When political instability threatens the safety of Americans living in Panama, eight C-5 Galaxies and 22 C-141 Starlifters from the Military Airlift Command (MAC) covey 1,300 security specialists there as a precaution.

April 14

Diplomacy: The Soviet Union, having invaded Afghanistan in December 1979 and having been thwarted by Afghani freedom fighters bolstered by U.S. military aid, signs an agreement with the United States, Pakistan, and Afghanistan to remove all its troops from the region. This is a major victory for the United States and its allies, although it portends ill for subsequent events there.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the frigate Samuel B. Roberts strikes an Iranian mine, causing a 21-foot-long hole in its hull and extensive damage. Ten sailors are injured.

April 17–July 23

Aviation: A C-5A Galaxy piloted by Captain Michael Eastman of the 436th Military Airlift Wing delivers nuclear-test monitoring equipment to the Soviet Republic of Kazakhstan to support joint verification experiments. They land near the site where the first Soviet atomic weapon was detonated in 1949; Eastman and his crew win the Mackay Trophy for the efforts.

April 18

Aviation: Air force tankers are actively engaged refueling navy aircraft in a confrontation with Iranian forces.

• During Operation Preying Mantis, a Marine Sea Cobra helicopter is downed, possibly by an Iranian missile; its crew of two is killed.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, Operation Preying Mantis unfolds as U.S. Navy warships and jet bombers conduct a retaliatory action for the recent mine strike on the frigate Samuel B. Roberts. Initially, the destroyer Merrill shells and destroys an oil platform employed as command-and-control center for attacks on neutral shipping. A second platform is eliminated by the guided-missile cruiser Wainwright, and frigates Simpson and Bagley. Meanwhile, A-6 Intruders launched from the carrier Enterprise fire Harpoon missiles that sink the fast patrol boat Joshan and the frigate Sahand. Finally, the destroyer Joseph Strauss joins A-6 and A-7 aircraft in pummeling the Iranian frigate Sabalan, which is allowed to return to port in severely damaged condition upon the orders of the president.

Marines: In the Persian Gulf, Contingency MAGTF 2-88 swings into action in storming the Iranian oil platform Sassan, which had been used for gathering military intelligence.

April 24

Naval: Off Cape Kennedy, Florida, the elderly diesel-electric submarine Bonefish has a battery explosion that kills three of its crew. The vessel is towed to Charleston, South Carolina, and decommissioned.

April 26

Aviation: At the White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, the army successfully fires its first Army Tactical Missile System (ATACMS). This weapon is designed for penetrating hardened targets and some variants eventually boast a range of over 100 miles.

April 29

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Frank Carlucci announces that the navy will protect all friendly, neutral shipping in the Persian Gulf.

April 30

Aviation: At McConnell Air Force Base, Kansas, the 100th and final Rockwell B-1B Lancer is delivered to the 384th Bombardment Squadron.

May

Aviation: This month C-5 Galaxy transports convey 73 tons of relief supplies from Kadena Air Base, Okinawa, to Islamabad, Pakistan, for refugees fleeing the onset of civil war in neighboring Afghanistan.

Marines: Female marines are allowed to serve as embassy security personnel for the first time since the 1970s.

May 23

Aviation: At Arlington, Texas, the Bell Textron V-22 Osprey, an airplane/helicopter hybrid machine, debuts for the first time. This revolutionary craft will eventually replace aging CH-46 Skyknight helicopters in the Marine Corps.

June 1

Military: The Army Engineering School at Fort Belvoir, Virginia, is relocated to Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri, after 68 years at the former locale. It is soon joined by the Chemical School and the Military Police School.

June 2–August 11

Aviation: The outbreak of sectarian warfare in southern Sudan results in thousands of refugees and prompts transports of the 60th and 436th Military Airlift Wings to convey 70 tons of plastic sheeting for shelters, along with food and medical supplies.

June 28

Terrorism: In Athens, Greece, naval attaché Captain William E. Nordeen is killed by a car bomb planted in his automobile.

July 2

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, an Iranian speedboat fires on a Danish supertanker and is driven off by warning shots from the frigate Elmer B. Montgomery.

July 3

Aviation: In the Persian Gulf, Iranian speedboats have fired on American helicopters working in that region. Hours later, the guided-missile cruiser Vincennes picks up a radar contact with a large aircraft approaching them. This turns out to be an Iranian A-300 Airbus, and it is mistaken at long range for an Iranian F-14 fighter. The craft is shot down over the Strait of Hormuz by the Vincennes, killing all 290 passengers and crew. In fairness to the commander, the aircraft had been warned repeatedly as it approached, but it refused to respond. Rather than risk a potential suicide attack on his vessel, the captain ordered the aircraft downed. Regardless, President Ronald W. Reagan issues a formal apology to the Iranian people and offers compensation to families of the deceased. A navy investigation concludes that Captain Will C. Rodgers acted responsibly, given the information he had at his disposal.

July 7

Aviation: After three decades of distinguished service, the last F-106 Delta Darts are ordered dropped from the air force inventory.

August 1

Aviation: The last three F-106 Delta Darts are retired from active service by the 177th Fighter Group. Many surviving aircraft end up as remote-controlled target drones.

August 15–28

Aviation: Air force C-5 Galaxies from the Military Airlift Command (MAC) fly in 500 UN peacekeepers to maintain and *monitor a cease-fire between Turkey and Iraq.*

August 18

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Virgil L. Hill, Jr., gains appointment as the 53rd superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

August 22–October 6

Aviation: As forest fires devastate Yellowstone National Park, the Military Airlift Command (MAC) flies in 4,000 firefighters and 2,500 tons of equipment directly into the disaster zone. Other transports are fitted with spraying equipment and apply flame retardant over thousands of acres.

August 25–31

Aviation: Once the onset of civil war creates an acute refugee problem in Somalia, a C-141 Starlifter belonging to the 41st Military Airlift Squadron delivers a 200-bed emergency hospital weighing 200 tons.

August 28

Aviation: A C-141 Starlifter from the 20th Military Airlift Squadron delivers 29

tons of medical supplies and hospital equipment to medical facilities on the island of São Tomé off the west coast of Africa.

September

Aviation: To deter any North Korean aggression during the Olympics held in Seoul, South Korea, an Air Force E-3A Sentry aircraft, escorted by fighters, patrols the airspace above the peninsula.

September 9

Aviation: At Karnack, Texas, and in accordance with the recent INF Treaty, the army begins destroying the first of its Pershing II missiles. The devices are static fired and then crushed flat by hydraulic presses. Half a world away, Soviet SS-20

missiles are slated for the same fate.

September 10–15

Aviation: Catastrophic flooding in Bangladesh leaves 28 million people homeless so no less than four Airlift Wings—the 60th, 62nd, 63rd, and 436th—are employed bringing 100 million tons of humanitarian supplies to the victims.

September 28

Naval: The newly passed 1989 Defense Authorization Act brings the Department of Defense into the War on Drugs as a detection and monitoring agency. Apprehension of violators, however, will remain with the Coast Guard.

1988

September 29

Aviation: Two and a half years after the Challenger space shuttle disaster, the stand down ends when Discovery is *launched into orbit under U.S. Air Force colonel Richard O. Covey.*

October 22

Naval: The World War II–era battleship Wisconsin is recommissioned, marking the first time that all four

Iowa-class battleships are in service again.

October 25

Aviation: Severe flooding at Marikina, Philippines,

results in two HH-3 Jolly Green Giant helicopters from the 31st Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron (ASSR) assisting 27 stranded residents over an

eight-hour period.

November 9

Aviation: The 709th Military Airlift Squadron dispatches a C-5 Galaxy with a mobile dental clinic and

two ambulances to Niamey, Niger, at the behest of the

U.S. State Department.

the Boeing B-2 spirit is the usAf’s only

strategic stealth bomber. (U.S. Air Force)

November 10

Aviation: The air force reveals the existence of the Lockheed F-117A Nighthawk to the public. A stealthy light bomber, it employs the smallest radar cross-section of any aircraft at *the time and is virtually invisible to radar. The air force acquires 59 F-117s at a cost of $42.6 million apiece.*

November 16–30

Aviation: At Dakar, Senegal, aircraft of the 60th, 63rd, 437th, and 438th Military Airlift Wings deliver tons of insecticide to help thwart a major locust infestation.

November 22

Aviation: At Palmdale, California, the new Northrop B-2 Spirit bomber is publicly revealed for the first time; it is reputedly invisible to radar and also costs a whopping $1 billion per aircraft. The air force aspires to order 132 such aircraft as its new frontline bomber.

November 29

Aviation: The air force accepts delivery of its 60th and final KC-10 Extender.

This particular model employs wing-mounted refueling pods to complement its centerline boom.

December

Naval: With the end of the Iran-Iraq War, tensions in the Persian Gulf decline to the point where the role of the navy is reduced to monitoring U.S. flag vessels.

December 9

Aviation: A destructive earthquake ravages Yerevan, Armenia —then part of the Soviet Union—and Party Secretary Mikhail Gorbachev permits Military Airlift ***1988***

Command (MAC) transports to enter Russian airspace unimpeded and deliver 300 tons of relief aid.

December 12

Aviation: In the Pacific Ocean between the Philippines and Japan, a helicopter from the 33rd Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron (ARRS) saves 11 passengers on a life raft once their vessel, Selina, sinks. They are taken to Clark Air Base for treatment, then released.

December 22

Aviation: The Grumman Company begins modifying the second E-8A JSTARS

command-and-control aircraft; the two E-8As will be deployed during Operation Desert Storm while still in their developmental stage.

1989

January 4

Aviation: Several navy F-14 Tomcats of VF-32 from the carrier John F. Kennedy shoot down two Libyan MiG-23 jets over the Gulf of Sidra after a tense standoff.

They had apparently approached the American jets in a hostile manner before the incident.

January 7

Aviation: At Camp Pendleton, California, helicopter squadron HMA-775 is activated as part of the 4th Marine Air Wing (4th MAW).

January 7–20

Aviation: To support Medfly ’89, a joint-service humanitarian effort, two C-130

Hercules from the 167th Tactical Airlift Group arrive at Monrovia, Liberia, to deliver medical supplies and personnel.

January 10

Aviation: A B-52 bomber test launches the AGM-136 Tacit Rainbow missile for the first time. This advanced weapon is designed to fly to specific coordinates and then loiter in the area until radar energy is detected and identified, whereupon the missile hones in and destroys the target.

January 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., George H. W. Bush is sworn in as the 41st president of the United States and commander in chief.

February

Aviation: The 63rd Military Airlift Wing dispatches two C-141 Starlifters to Dakar, Senegal, with 20 tons of insecticide to control swarming locusts.

February 16

Aviation: The T-38 Talon production line is closed by Northrop after manufacturing its 3,806th supersonic jet trainer.

March

Marines: The Fleet Marine Manual 1, Warfighting, is issued at the behest of its staunchest advocate, General Al Gray. It advocates battle based on maneuver instead of traditional attrition, and it becomes required reading for all officers and staff NCOs.

March 3

Marines: Force restructuring results in the 2nd Battalion, 6th Marines and 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines being accorded cadre status. However, all 24 remaining active-duty battalions are enlarged with the addition of a fourth rifle company.

March 20

Aviation: In South Korea, the crashes of a CH-46 and a CH-53D helicopter during the Team Spirit ’89 exercise kill 17 marines and one navy corpsman.

March 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., Richard B. Cheney is appointed the 17th secretary of defense.

Naval: Off Cape Kennedy, Florida, the fleet ballistic submarine Tennessee launches the Trident II D-5 missile underwater for the first time. The result is a spectacular failure that cartwheels through the sky and has to be destroyed in midflight.

March 27

Aviation: In Alaska, Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports convey over 1,000 tons of cleanup equipment after the Exxon Valdez tanker spills 10 million gallons of oil along the coastline.

April

Aviation: The 436th Military Airlift Wing delivers 32 pallets of relief supplies to undernourished inhabitants of Gambia, Equatorial Guinea, and Chad.

April 17

Aviation: Over Saudi Arabia, the Boeing E-3A Sentry aircraft christened Elf One returns to Tinker Air Force Base, Oklahoma, after serving eight years on station.

• The 50th and final Lockheed C-5B Galaxy transport is delivered to the U.S.

Air Force.

April 19

Naval: While conducting a firing test of its main battery off Puerto Rico, the battleship Iowa suffers from a catastrophic turret explosion that kills 47 sailors.

Quick flooding of the powder magazine below the turret prevents a catastrophic explosion. Several official investigations of the mishap are undertaken.

April 21

Military: In Quezon City, the Philippines, Marxist guerrillas assassinate Colonel James N. Rowe of the Joint United States Military Advisory Group (JUSMAG).

The Americans are presently providing advanced counterinsurgency training to Filipino units.

May 11

Diplomacy: The refusal of Panamanian dictator Manuel Noriega to allow free elections results in increased tension *with the United States. Consequently, additional military forces are dispatched to the Panama Canal Zone.*

May 13–18

Aviation: Operation Nimrod Dancer unfolds as air force transports fly in 2,600 marines into Panama, along with 3,000 tons of equipment, in response to recent threats to U.S. military personnel.

May 15

Naval: In Washington, D.C., H. Lawrence Garrett III, gains appointment as the 68th secretary of the navy.

May 16–June 29

Aviation: Continuing political unrest in Panama results in Operation Blade Jewel, during which air force transports evacuate 6,000 nonessential personnel from the region.

May 30

Aviation: A CH-46 Skyknight helicopter belonging to the amphibious transport Denver crashes at sea, killing 13 marines and a navy corpsman.

June 9–11

Aviation: The Military Airlift Command (MAC) sends several transports to the Soviet Union with humanitarian supplies for victims of a terrible train wreck near Ufa of the Trans-Siberian Railroad, resulting in 850 casualties.

June 10

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, Captain Jacquelyn S. Parker is the first woman to graduate from the Air Force Test Pilot School.

June 14

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the new Titan IV heavy-lift rocket booster, almost 20 stories tall, is launched for the first time and carries a Department of Defense satellite into orbit.

Naval: Off the California coast, the nuclear submarine Houston snares a tow bale dangling from the commercial tugboat Barcelona, and drags the vessel underwater. One civilian dies in consequence.

July 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush awards noted aviator James H. Doolittle the Presidential Medal of Freedom. Significantly, Doolittle is the only American to receive this medal and a Medal of Honor, the nation’s two highest awards.

• The final Pershing II ballistic missile is destroyed in accordance with the Intermediate Range Nuclear Force Treaty.

July 11

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the commandant, always seeking to upgrade the professional horizons of the corps, establishes the Marine Corps Professional Reading Program for all NCOs, SNCOs, and officers.

July 17

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the new Northrop-Grumman B-2 Spirit stealth bomber completes its first flight; with a price tag of nearly $1 billion apiece these are the most expensive aircraft ever constructed and flown.

July 21–August 8

Naval: A thaw in the cold war occurs when the Soviet missile cruiser Marshal Ustinov, the missile destroyer Otlichny, and the oiler Genrikh Gasanov pay a friendly visit to Norfolk, Virginia. Concurrently, the guided-missile cruiser Thomas Gates and the guided-missile frigate Kauffman make a port visit to Sevastopol in the Crimea.

August 1

Marines: To further enhance the educational prospects of marines, the Marine Corps University is established to oversee various programs. This institution includes the Basic and Amphibious Warfare Schools, the Command and General Staff, and 17 noncommissioned officer schools.

August 14

Military: In Washington, D.C., Michael P. Stone gains appointment as the 15th secretary of the army. He is also the first foreign-born secretary, having served in the Royal Navy during World War II.

August 16

Aviation: The Pacific Air Forces hosts the first Pacific Air Chiefs Conference, which is attended by ranking airmen from

Australia, Japan, the Philippines, Singapore, Malaysia, and Brunei. The top issues discussed are promoting regional cooperation and security through air power.

September 7

Naval: An accident investigation concludes that the turret accident onboard the battleship Iowa was the result of a suicidal act of sabotage by a sailor, Gunner's Mate Second Class Clayton Hartwigg.

September 19–21

Aviation: After Hurricane Hugo ravages the coast of South Carolina, Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports convey 4,300 tons of humanitarian supplies while RF-4C Phantom II reconnaissance aircraft, operating from nearby Shaw Air Force Base, provide photo coverage of the storm's path to National Guard troops conducting rescue operations.

October 1

Aviation: General Hansford T. Johnson becomes the first U.S. Air Force Academy graduate to wear four stars.

Military: General Colin Powell is selected by President George H. W. Bush as the sixth chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff; he is the first African American so honored and, aged 52 years, also the youngest.

October 3

Aviation: Lockheed delivers its last production U-2R spyplane to the air force, which now operates a fleet of nine U-2Rs, 26 TR-1As, and two TR-1Bs.

October 4

Aviation: Captain Jeffrey K. Beene, flying a B-1B Lancer, of the 96th Bombardment Wing manages to make a nose-wheel-up landing without seriously damaging the aircraft; he and his crew win the Mackay Trophy.

• Ar McMurdo Station, Antarctica, a C-5 Galaxy from the 60th Military Airlift Wing lands for the first time without skies and unloads two UH-1N Huey helicopters, 84 tons of supplies, and 72 passengers.

1989

Chronology   1847

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Powell, Colin L. (1937–   )

Army general, secretary of state

Colin Luther Powell was born in the Harlem

district, New York City, on April 5, 1937, a

son of Jamaican immigrants. He enrolled in

the local ROTC program while attending

the City College of New York and was commissioned a second lieutenant in the U.S.

Army in 1958. Powell served actively over

the next four decades, including two tours

in Vietnam in which he was wounded and

highly decorated. Back home, he accepted

a number of high-profile political positions

within the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Energy. He rose

to brigadier general in 1979, served as a

National Security Advisor under President

Ronald Reagan, and, in 1989, made history when President George H. W. Bush *appointed him the nation's first African-American chairman of the Joint Chiefs of*

Staff, the nation's highest military post. In

this office he was responsible for helping

to orchestrate Operation Desert Shield and

Desert Storm in response to the 1991 Iraqi

invasion of Kuwait. He worked closely with

General H. Norman Schwarzkopf during ***general Colin l. Powell (Library of Congress)***

the run-up to the ensuing Gulf War, and he

became a familiar national figure by appearing nightly on national television. His reas—

an American delegation to Haiti, which

suring presence, smooth persona, and high convinced the ruling junta to restore the popularity ratings gave rise to speculation country to democracy without bloodshed.

about a potential run for the presidency.

Powell continued as a private citizen for

Powell was reappointed to the JCS in 1991 several years and, in 1995, he published his after President Bush awarded him a Presi-best-selling memoir, My American Journey.

dential Medal of Freedom for his services. He briefly considered running for president However, he disagreed strongly with cuts in as a Republican but, as an exponent of *military spending proposed by President Bill affirmative action for minorities, felt his Clinton and resigned from office in September 1993. The following year he served with*

(continues)

1989

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

country of dictator Saddam Hussein. It was

Powell's task to lay out the American posi—

chances were unrealistic and he withdrew tion to a skeptical United Nations, which from consideration in December 1995. he did with verve and style, although the However, in 2001 President George W. American claim of Iraqi weapons of mass Bush appointed him the nation's first Afri-destruction (WMD) has since been dis—

can-American secretary of state, respon—

counted. Powell was stung by criticism that

sible for the nation's diplomacy. His task he failed to garner sufficient international grew increasingly complex in the wake of backing for Operation Iraqi Freedom, and the September 11, 2001, attacks upon the he concluded half a century of service to World Trade Center in New York and the the nation by retiring in January 2005. He Pentagon in Washington, D.C., followed by was replaced by another African American, Bush's policy to invade Iraq and rid that Condoleezza Rice.

October 11

Naval: On the amphibious assault ship Iwo Jima, an officer and a seaman are killed when struck accidentally by rounds fired from a Phalanx onboard the cargo ship El Paso.

October 17

Aviation: San Francisco, California, is heavily damaged by an earthquake, and transports from the Military Airlift Command (MAC) fly in 250 tons of supplies.

October 29

Aviation: In the Gulf of Mexico, a T-2 Buckeye training craft crashes onto the flight deck of the training carrier Lexington, killing the pilot and four deck crewmen.

October 30

Aviation: During a bombing exercise in the Indian Ocean, an F/A-18 Hornet accidentally drops a 500-pound bomb of the guided-missile cruiser Reeves, injuring five sailors.

November 9

Politics: In an act of historic significance, citizens of East and West Berlin begin tearing down the Berlin Wall, the very symbol of Communist oppression, while bemused East German security forces look on passively. The cold war has ended in a decisive victory for the United States and its Western allies.

November 14

Naval: In light of the recent spate of accidents on naval vessels, U.S. Chief of Naval Operations admiral Carlisle Trost orders the fleet to stand down for a review of basic safety procedures. Two days later, he testifies before Congress that 67 major mishaps have cost $1 million, although he finds the rate still too high.

1989

Chronology 1849

December 2

Naval: The guided-missile cruiser Belknap arrives off Malta to serve as a meeting place for talks between Presidents George H. W. Bush and Mikhail S. Gorbachev, but stormy weather prevents their meeting onboard.

December 7

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the battleship New Jersey arrives on a five-day goodwill cruise to Bahrain and the United Arab Emirates. This is also the first battleship to visit these waters.

December 11

Exploration: A report issued by the National Geographic Society claims that Admiral Robert E. Peary did not reach the North Pole on April 6, 1909, and he based his claim on either falsified data or simple human error.

December 14

Aviation: Women make their entry as combat crew members by serving in C-130

and C-141 airdrop missions for the first time.

December 16

Military: As tensions increase between Panama and the United States, U.S.

Marine Corps lieutenant Robert Paz is killed by Panamanian guards at a roadblock.

Naval: In Panama City, Panama, a navy officer and his wife are taken into custody and physically abused by Panamanian guards after witnessing an incident in which armed guards fired on a car driven by four American officers.

marines of Company d, 2nd light Armored infantry Battalion, with their lAV-25 light armored vehicles during operation Just Cause in Panama, 1989. (Department of Defense)

December 20–24

Aviation: Six F-117s of the 37th Tactical Fighter Wing and special operations AC-130H aircraft from Air Force Special Operations Command participate in the opening phases of Operation Just Cause, Panama. Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports also fly in 9,500 troops from Pope Air Force Base, North Carolina, and help execute the biggest nighttime combat airdrop since World War II.

Air Force Reserve aircraft fly in 6,000 passengers and 3,700 tons of supplies into the region as hostilities unfold.

• The AC-130H named Air Papa 06 from the 16th Special Operations Squadron distinguishes itself in combat during Operation Just Cause by destroying numerous barracks and antiaircraft gun emplacements at La Comandancia (Panamanian Defense Force headquarters) without inflicting

collateral damage to civilian buildings nearby. They win a Mackay Trophy for their mission.

Military: President George H. W. Bush responds to Panamanian aggression by unleashing Operation Just Cause, a concerted invasion by U.S. armed forces under General Maxwell R. Thurman, which quickly overrun General Manuel Noriega's self-defense forces. The units involved include the XVIII Airborne Corps, 7th Infantry Division (Light), 193rd Infantry Brigade, 75th Ranger Regiment, Special Forces, and part of the 82nd Airborne Division. Significantly, Captain Linda Bray, leading the 988th Military Police Company, is the first woman to direct American troops into action.

Naval: In Panama, several SEAL teams participate in Operation Just Cause by disabling a boat and a car used by dictator Manuel Noriega, preventing his escape. SEALS are also engaged in a heavy fire fight with Panamanian security forces at Paitilla Airport; four navy personnel are killed and nine wounded in various actions.

Marines: During Operation Just Cause, a platoon of marines from the Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team (FAST), the Marine Corps Security Force Company, and units from the infantry and armored infantry engage Panamanian defense forces; one marine is killed.

December 29–31

Aviation: In the wake of a bloody anticommunist uprising in Bucharest, Romania, two C-130 Hercules from the Military Airlift Command (MAC) fly in 30 tons of medical supplies to treat the victims.

1990

January 3

Aviation: In Panama, dictator Manuel Noriega takes refuge in the Vatican diplomatic mission until he is coaxed into surrendering. The former dictator is then packed onto an air force C-30 and extradited back to the United States to face drug trafficking charges in Miami, Florida.

• American losses in Operation Just Cause are 23 killed and 322 wounded, mostly by friendly fire, while Panamanian casualties total 314 dead and 124

wounded. The AH-64 Apache attack helicopter successfully debuts in this action, as does the lethal Hellfire laser-guided missile.

1990

January 25

Naval: As a cost-cutting expedient, Secretary of Defense Dick Cheney announces the retirement of 54 warships, including two battleships and five nuclear attack submarines.

January 31

Aviation: The decade-old Operation Coronet Cove, which rotated Air National Guard units into the Panama Canal Zone, is terminated after 13,000 sorties.

February

Aviation: Aircraft from the 436th Military Airlift Wing and the 463rd Tactical Airlift Wing fly to Monrovia, Liberia, with 30 tons of relief supplies for refugees fleeing an ongoing civil war.

February–March

Aviation: Transports belonging to the 60th and 63rd Military Airlift Wing deliver 410 tons of relief supplies to Western and American Samoa in the wake of Typhoon Ofa.

February 21

Military: In Colón Province, Panama, a crash between two helicopters in a driving rainstorm kills 11 soldiers of the 7th Infantry Division.

February 23

Aviation: Aircraft of the 435th Tactical Airlift Wing convey 11 tons of food, medical supplies, and 60 medics to combat an ongoing epidemic in Senegal.

February 26

Aviation: The legendary Lockheed SR-71 Blackbird is retired from active service owing to extreme operating costs and improvements in satellite photography.

February 27

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral David E. Jeremiah gains appointment as the second vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

March 1

Military: In the Fulda Gap between East and West Germany, the 11th Armored Cavalry performs the last border patrol of the cold war.

March 6

Aviation: A Lockheed SR-71 Blackbird sets four transcontinental air speed records by flying 2,124 miles per *hour on a transcontinental crossing. Once parked at Dulles International Airport, Washington, D.C., it is handed over to the National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, to be put on permanent display.*

March 9

Naval: The Department of Defense reports that it will be spending $877 million on the war on drugs in fiscal year 1990 and $1.2 billion for FY 1991. These activities include increased surveillance activities and completion of the aerostat radar screen across the southern border.

March 29–April 23

Naval: The fleet ballistic submarine Tennessee is the first submersible to make a deterrent patrol carrying the new Trident D-5 missiles.

April 4

Aviation: The 60th and final KC-10 Extender tanker/cargo aircraft is delivered to the air force.

April 11

Aviation: In Europe, a C-5 Galaxy is loaded with the first Pershing II missiles destined to be destroyed under provisions of the recent INF Treaty between the United States and the Soviet Union.

April 21

Aviation: At Nellis Air Force Base, Nevada, the Lockheed F-117 Nighthawk is put on public display for the first time and is viewed by an estimated 100,000 visitors.

April 24

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the seminal Hubble Space Telescope is placed into orbit by the space shuttle Discovery. In time, this device provides the most detailed photographic images of the universe collected to date.

April 30

Naval: At Norfolk, Virginia, the aircraft carrier Coral Sea is decommissioned after 42 years of service. This lowers to 14 the number of carrier battle groups in service.

May 4

Aviation: The air force approves the use of the AIM-120A advanced medium-range air-to-air missile (AMRAAM) on fighter craft.

May 8

Naval: Off Norfolk, Virginia, the guided-missile destroyer Conyngham experiences a fire in its boiler room, killing one sailor and injuring 18; this vessel is decommissioned later this year.

May 22

Aviation: The Special Operations Command (SOC) is created from the Twenty-Third Air Force.

June 15

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Air Force Donald B. Rice releases the post–cold war study Global Reach–Global Power, which provides a transitional strategic blueprint for the post–cold war air force.

June 20

Naval: Off Japan, the carrier Midway has a fire in a storeroom, which kills two sailors and injures 16.

June 27–29

Naval: The guided-missile carrier Yarnell and the guided-missile frigate Kaufman drop anchor at Gdańsk, Poland, on a goodwill tour; they are the first American warships to visit that port in 45 years.

1990

Chronology 1853

June 29

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Frank B. Kelso is appointed the 24th chief of naval operations.

June 30

Marines: Presently, Marine Corps personnel levels stand at 19,958 officers and 176,694 enlisted men and women.

July 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Michael J. Dugan gains appointment as U.S. Air Force chief of staff.

July 12

Aviation: Lockheed delivers the final production F-117 Nighthawk to the air force; 59 have been acquired in all.

Naval: Commander Rosemary B. Mariner becomes the first woman to head an operational aircraft squadron when she officially takes control of Tactical Electronics Warfare Squadron 34 (VAQ-34).

July 17

Aviation: The city of Baguio, Philippines, is destroyed by a severe earthquake and the air force beings flying in 600 tons of relief equipment to look for survivors. An additional 2,475 passengers are also flown to medical facilities for treatment. Personnel from nearby Clark Air Base are also on hand to assist refugees.

Diplomacy: In an ominous televised speech, Saddam Hussein of Iraq demands that Kuwait reduce its oil production from Rumalia Field, which extends under Iraqi territory, and settle ongoing border disputes. Failing this, he intends to invade, a threat that few take seriously at the time.

July 24

Aviation: An important benchmark occurs when the EC-135 Looking Glass aircraft, intended to control and coordinate nuclear command posts in the event of a nuclear war, stands down. In three decades of service and hundreds of thousands of flying hours, the aircraft never experienced a single accident.

July 30

Diplomacy: In Jeddah, Saudi Arabia, representatives from that nation, Kuwait and Iraq meet to arrange reconciliation, but no progress is made.

Military: The Central Intelligence Agency deduces that at least 100,000 Iraqi troops are poised on the borders of Kuwait as an invasion looms.

August–September

Aviation: The first space system infrastructure capable of directly supporting a military conflict is initiated by the Air Force Space Command (AFSPACECOM).

Its many functions include relaying communications, navigation, and meteorological information, along with detecting short-range ballistic missile launches.

August 2

Diplomacy: Resolution 660 is quickly passed by the UN Security Council, which calls for the immediate withdrawal of Iraqi forces from Kuwait. Hussein defiantly refuses to relinquish the country, which he is reclaiming as an oil-rich province.

1990

Military: In one of the gravest military miscalculations of the 20th century, Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein orders his forces to invade and occupy Kuwait, an American ally and major oil exporter. President George H. W. Bush issues several executive orders declaring a national emergency while the Joint Chiefs of Staff review CENTCOM Operations Plan 1002-90, a highly classified contingency plan for transferring major American forces into the region over a period of three to four months.

August 4

Military: In New York City, General H. Norman Schwarzkopf briefs the National Security Council about the military options available for Kuwait. He maintains that it will take a minimum of 17 weeks to build up sufficient military forces in theater to drive the Iraqis out. The possibility that Saddam Hussein will use chemical weapons is also discussed. At Fort Benning, Georgia, the Army Central Command (ARCENT) under Lieutenant General John Yeosock begins preliminary planning for action in the Persian Gulf region. He is assisted by Major General William G. Pagonis, director of logistics, and other high-ranking staff officers.

August 5

Naval: Operation Sharp Edge unfolds off the coast of wartorn Liberia, as the amphibious assault ship Saipan helps evacuate 2,609 American and foreign nationals from the capital of Monrovia by the time the operation concludes on December 3.

Marines: Off Monrovia, Liberia, units from the 22nd Marine Expeditionary Unit come ashore to assist in the evacuation of citizens and foreign nationals.

August 6–7

Military: The U.S. Army kicks into high gear as several divisions receive their deployment orders to Saudi Arabia. They include the 82nd Airborne Division and the 24th Infantry Division. Within 24 hours the 1st Cavalry Division, the 1st Brigade, 2nd Armored Division, the 101st Airborne Division, and the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment are ordered to ship out under the operation entitled Desert Shield. General H. Norman Schwarzkopf, who has a particular expertise in this region, is chosen as commander. The Americans are under an extreme urgency to secure the Saudi oil fields from a potential Iraqi attack.

August 7

Aviation: At Langley Air Force Base, Virginia, the 71st Tactical Fighter Squadron (TFS), 1st Tactical Fighter Wing, begins deploying 24 F-15C Eagles on an 8,000-mile flight to Dhahran, Saudi Arabia. The flight is made in 15 hours with the help of 12 inflight refuelings.

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush insists that Iraqi aggression against Kuwait “will not stand” and formally orders a buildup of American military forces in the region to drive Saddam Hussein out of that strategic oil-producing country.

Military: The U.S. Army begins gearing up for Operation Desert Shield to protect Saudi Arabia and its oil fields from a possible Iraqi attack.

Naval: The carrier Dwight D. Eisenhower passes through the Suez Canal and enters the Red Sea, where it joins the carrier Independence in the Gulf of Oman.

Their combined air wings are presently the only coalition aircraft available for immediate use in the Persian Gulf region.

August 8

Aviation: At Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, the first Air Force Reserve C-141 Starlifter lands, becoming the first American aircraft to deploy in the theater. They are joined shortly afterward by F-15Cs from the 1st Tactical Fighter Wing as *additional AWACS aircraft to assist Saudi AWACS already flying over the kingdom.*

In response to a request from General H. Norman Schwarzkopf, U.S. Air Force vice chief of staff Lieutenant General Mike Loh orders the Air Staff Planning Group (Checkmate) under Colonel John Warden to initiate plans for conducting a strategic air war against Iraqi forces.

Military: At Savannah, Georgia, the 2nd Brigade, 24th Infantry Division boards transports for a rapid transit to Saudi Arabia. The entire division is assembled there by September 12.

August 8–9

Military: In Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, the 2nd Brigade, 82nd Airborne Division, under Colonel Richard Rokosz is the first large American unit airlifted into the theater. Shortly after, they are joined by staff officers of the soon-to-arrive XVIII Airborne Corps.

August 9

Aviation: The new Eleventh Air Force is created from the old Alaskan Air Command and is assigned to the Pacific Air Forces (PACAF).

August 10

Aviation: At Central Command (CENTCOM), MacDill Air Force Base, Florida, Colonel John Warren of Air Staff presents a preliminary draft for air operations in the Persian Gulf to General H. Norman Schwarzkopf. General Charles Horner also begins drawing up contingency plans for air power in the event that Iraqi forces attack Saudi Arabia before the Americans can deploy there in force.

- *Detachments of F-16s from Shaw Air Force Base, South Carolina, and C-130s from Pope Air Force Base, North Carolina, begin filtering into Saudi Arabia.*

Marines: In accordance with Operation Desert Shield, the 7th Marine Expeditionary Brigade begins airlifting from the United States to Al Jubayl, Saudi Arabia.

Once there it will join up with its assigned Marine Prepositioning Force (MPF) squadron.

August 11

Military: In Saudi Arabia, Colonel David Whately and the 7th Transportation Group arrive from Fort Eustis, Virginia. They are tasked with managing the huge influx of men and materiel en route to the theater.

August 12

Aviation: At Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, the first 32 KC-135 tanker aircraft begins deploying, the first of over 300 Kc-135s and KC-10s scheduled to arrive. These ***1990***

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Schwarzkopf, H. Norman (1934–)

Army general

Herbert Norman Schwarzkopf was born Afterwards, he wrote a scathing critique in Trenton, New Jersey, on August 22, of operations that generated badly needed 1934, the son of an army officer. He trav-reforms. Schwarzkopf received his fourth

eled abroad with his father on a year-long Silver Star in 1988 and spent a year at the visit to Iran in the 1940s and was indelibly Pentagon as deputy chief of staff. He then impressed by this youthful encounter with transferred as head of the United States Islamic religion and culture. Schwarzkopf Central Command (CENTCOM), head-

subsequently attended the U.S. Military quartered at Tampa, Florida, tasked with Academy, receiving his lieutenant's com-providing security for American interests

mission in 1956. After gaining his airborne throughout the Middle East. In the spring of wings, he served with the elite 101st Air-1990, mindful of the declining Soviet threat

borne Division before becoming a member to the region, he conducted hypothetical of the army's elite Berlin brigade. In 1964 he war games that substituted Iraq's dicta-left the military briefly to obtain a master's tor Saddam Hussein as a potential aggres-degree in missile engineering from the Uni —

sor. The following August Hussein actually

versity of Southern California. Schwarzkopf invaded neighboring Kuwait and President then fulfilled several tours of duty in Viet-George H. W. Bush authorized Schwarz—

nam, where he was decorated for bravery kopf to initiate appropriate measures for his with his third Silver Star before rising to eviction.

brigadier general in 1978 and major general

Using his existing Iraq plan, Schwarz—

in 1982. The following year he served as kopf spent the ensuing six months assem-ground force commander during Operation bling a 27-nation coalition to oust the Urgent Fury, the U.S.-sponsored liberation Iraqis from Kuwait. Many Arab nations of Grenada from Marxist revolutionaries. proved willing to assist, and Schwarzkopf, are shortly joined by MH-53J Pave Low helicopters from the 1st Special Operations Wing.

Naval: To enforce a United Nations embargo of Iraq, U.S. Navy vessels begin a naval quarantine of the Persian Gulf region.

August 12–14

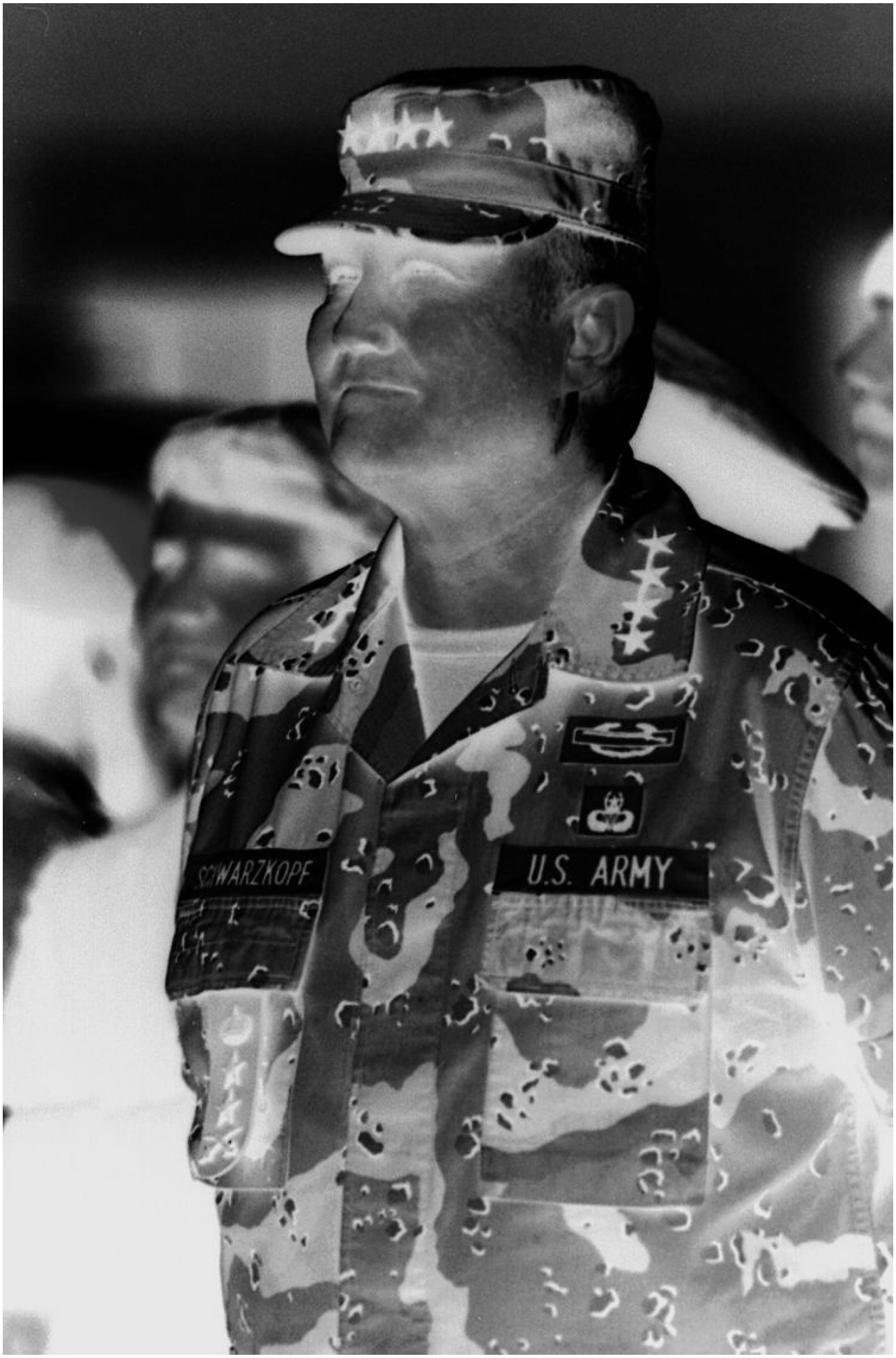
Military: In Saudi Arabia, Operations Dragon I and II unfold as the 82nd Airborne Division forms a defensive perimeter around the ports of al-Jubayl, Dhahran, and ad-Damman. They have on hand 4,575 soldiers, a company of M551

Sheridan light tanks, and a battalion of 105mm howitzers.

August 13

Military: In light of the fact that the Iraqi army employs hundreds of Scud Soviet-made ballistic missiles, the army deploys its first PAC-2 Patriot surface-to-air missile unit, Battery B, 2nd Battalion, 7th Air Defense Artillery.

1990


SCHWARZKOPF
U.S. ARMY

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

by dint of his training in Middle Eastern affairs, melded this awkward assemblage of Western and Middle Eastern armies into a formidable military force of 500,000 men. Operation Desert Shield, the buildup of forces in the Gulf region, succeeded without any serious problems. Thus, when Hussein refused a United Nations order to leave Kuwait, Schwarzkopf commenced Operation Desert Storm to drive them out in January 1991. He began the Gulf War with a month-long aerial bombardment of Iraqi defenses and antiaircraft sites, which left their ground forces vulnerable to assault. When this failed to induce Hussein to depart, he enacted a well-executed flanking movement that routed the Iraqis, inflicted 100,000 casualties in little over 100 hours of fighting, and effectively liberated Kuwait.

Schwarzkopf retired from the military in

1991 and published his memoir entitled It

Doesn't Take a Hero (1992). He was also made an honorary private first class in the

French Foreign Legion, the only American

so honored. Today Schwarzkopf lives in ***general h. norman schwarzkopf, here*** *Florida, where he frequently serves as a TV* ***receiving Kuwait's highest decoration. (U.S.***

military commentator and analyst.

Air Force)

August 14

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense announces the presence of E-3 AWACS, KC-10s, KC-135s, and RC-135s in the Persian Gulf theater.

Diplomacy: Ships from the Soviet Union join the naval quarantine against Iraq.

Military: In Saudi Arabia, deployment of the XVIII Airborne Corps is assisted by photo intelligence provided by an army satellite.

August 15

Aviation: Top-secret F-117 stealth aircraft belonging to the 37th Tactical Fighter Wing (TFW) deploy from Tonopah, Nevada, and they are soon joined by F-4G

Wild Weasels flying in from George Air Force Base, California.

1990

Military: In Saudi Arabia, the 1st and 3rd Brigades, 82nd Airborne Division, deploy for battle.

August 16

Aviation: At Myrtle Beach Air Force Base, California, the first wave of Fairchild A-10 Thunderbolt IIs departs for service in Saudi Arabia.

August 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush mobilizes the Civil Reserve Air Fleet for the first time since 1952. These aircraft are pressed into service as troop carriers to accelerate the buildup of forces in the Persian Gulf.

- *Once General H. Norman Schwarzkopf approves the initial air campaign strategy, Colonel John Warden is dispatched to Saudi Arabia to personally brief General Charles Horner on it.*

- *The Defense Satellite Communications Systems (DSCS) is established by the Air Force Space Command to facilitate command links to Operation Desert Storm.*

Military: Iraqi forces occupying Kuwait are heavily reinforced and begin constructing defensive structures, or sand berms, along the Saudi border.

- *The military buildup in Saudi Arabia continues as a brigade of the 101st Airborne Division deploys from Fort Campbell, Kentucky. The remaining two brigades are embarking on ships at Jacksonville, Florida, and all three will assemble with their equipment by September 22.*

Marines: In accordance with Operation Desert Shield, the 4th Marine Expeditionary Brigade begins embarking on vessels at Morehead City, North Carolina, for the Persian Gulf.

August 18

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the guided-missile frigate Reid and frigate Bradley fire warning shots across the bows of two Iraqi tankers attempting to leave. The guided-missile cruiser England and the guided-missile destroyer Scott also divert freighters from docking in the Persian Gulf and northern Red Sea.

August 19

Aviation: A force of 18 F-117s Nighthawks from the 415th Tactical Fighter Squadron arrives at Mushait Air Base, Saudi Arabia, for service during Operation Desert Shield.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines begins embarking for service in Operation Desert Shield.

August 20

Aviation: In Saudi Arabia, General Charles Horner declares that there is sufficient American air power in Saudi Arabia to defend it against any Iraqi attack.

At this time he is also briefed by Colonel John Warden as to the overarching campaign for waging a strategic air war.

Marines: In Saudi Arabia, Lieutenant General Walter E. Boomer arrives to take charge of I Marine Expeditionary Force. He is ordered to command all marine units in Operation Desert Shield except those still afloat.

1990

Chronology 1859

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Horner, Charles A. (1936–)

Air Force general

Charles A. Horner was born in Daven—

Horner’s greatest test came in August

port, Iowa, on October 19, 1936, and 1991 after Saddam Hussein invaded Kuwait he attended the University of Iowa while with a massive army. He was appointed pursuing a bachelor of arts degree. He was commander in chief–Forward, U.S. Central also commissioned a second lieutenant Command and directed the opening phases through the ROTC program on campus of Operation Desert Shield while General and reported for flight training at Laredo H. Norman Schwarzkopf was still stateside.

Air Force Base, Texas. Horner earned his He oversaw the buildup of several hundred wings as an F-100 pilot in 1960 and flew aircraft and supporting units from the U.S.

three years with the 492nd Tactical Fighter Air Force and its coalition partners. When Squadron at RAF Lakenheath, England. Operation Desert Storm commenced the fol-In December 1963 he switched to flying lowing January, Horner had at his disposal F-105s with the 4th Tactical Fighter Wing 2,700 warplanes from 14 nations, and these at Seymour Johnson Air Force Base, North planes flew over 100,000 missions prior to Carolina, and, two years later, he served the ground phase of the campaign. Their in the Vietnam War at Korat Royal Thai accurate bombing gutted Iraqi air defenses Air Base in Thailand. At this post Horner and armored formations, allowing the main completed 41 combat missions over North attack to conclude after only 100 hours of Vietnam as a fighter bomber. Between fighting with extremely light losses. For his 1966 and 1967 he rotated back to Nellis part, Horner was promoted to full general Air Force Base, Nevada, to serve as an F-on July 1, 1992, and appointed to head

105 instructor, then returned to Thailand the North American Aerospace Defense in May 1967 to fly an additional 70 combat Command and the U.S. Space Command.

missions as a Wild Weasel pilot, deliber—

Horner was responsible for the utilization of

ately luring out Communist air defenses so space for national purposes through a large that they could be identified and destroyed. network of satellites in orbit and ground In 1972 he also attended William and stations around the globe. This assignment Mary College to obtain a master's in busi-was followed by a stint as commander of the

ness administration. Horner handled his Air Force Space Command at Peterson Air affairs capably and in July 1985 he became Force Base, Colorado, after which he retired a major *general and deputy chief of staff from active service on September 30, 1994.*

for Plans, Headquarters, Tactical Air Com—

He currently resides in Fort Walton Beach,

mand, Langley Air Force Base, Virginia. In Florida, and serves on the board of direc-March 1987 he served as commander, 9th tors for the U.S. Institute of Peace. During U.S. Air Force and U.S. Central Command his tenure in the Persian Gulf, military air Air Forces based at Shaw Air Force Base, power was never more effective and deci-South Carolina.

sive in battle.

- *Off Liberia, units belonging to the 26th Marine Expeditionary Unit arrive to replace the 22nd MEU as part of Operation Sharp Edge.*

August 21

Aviation: By this date, the U.S. Air Force has deployed A-10s, C-130s, E-3

AWACS, F-4Gs, F-15s, F-15Es, F-16s, F-117s, KC-135, KC-10,s and RC-135s in theater. This is the largest concentration of military aircraft outside the United States since the Vietnam War.

- *When the air force requests the services of 6,000 reservists, no less than 15,000*

volunteer to serve with Operation Desert Shield.

August 22

Aviation: By this date, Air Force Reserve personnel have flown 8,000 soldiers and 7 million tons of military cargo into Saudi Arabia for service in Operation Desert Storm. Moreover, 20,000 reservists and 12,000 Air National Guardsmen will be called up for service in the Persian Gulf.

Military: In Washington, D.C., Executive Order 12727 is signed by President George H. W. Bush to mobilize 200,000 army reservists for six months of active service. This is the largest activation of reservists since the Korean War.

• In Saudi Arabia, a brigade of the 82nd Airborne Division is redeployed to advance positions in the desert (Forward Operating Base Essex) to help blunt any possible Iraqi attacks. Operating temperatures at the time exceed 100 degrees Fahrenheit.

Marines: President George H. W. Bush orders 31,000 marine Reservists mobilized for active duty in Operation Desert Shield.

August 23

Aviation: At Andrews Air Force Base, Maryland, the first of two VC-25a (highly modified Boeing 747s) deploy with the 89th Military Airlift Wing. Once a president is onboard, the aircraft in question receives the call sign Air Force One.

• In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Dick Cheney authorizes the air force to mobilize its Reserve components for service in the Persian Gulf; 20,000

are called to the colors to serve in the Persian Gulf crisis.

August 24

Aviation: At Birmingham, Alabama, the 117th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing dispatches six of its RF-4C Phantom II aircraft to the Persian Gulf region, to be joined by similar aircraft sent by the 67th Tactical Reconnaissance Wing, Bergstrom Air Force Base, Texas.

August 25

Marines: In Hawaii, men of the 1st Marine Expeditionary Brigade begin flying out to al-Jubayl, Saudi Arabia, where ships of its MPF await.

August 28

Aviation: At Torrejon, Spain, F-16 fighters are sent in a new deployment to airfields in Qatar, another Persian Gulf ally.

Diplomacy: The Iraqi government declares that Kuwait is its 19th province.

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush meets with 170 congressional members and delineates U.S. objectives in Kuwait: the unconditional withdrawal of all Iraqi forces and restoration of the legitimate Kuwaiti government. Security for the Persian Gulf region and the protection of Americans abroad are also highlighted.

August 29

Aviation: At Ramstein Air Base, West Germany, a C-5 Galaxy, laden with military supplies for the Persian Gulf, crashes on takeoff, killing 13 people. Staff Sergeant Lorenzo Galvin, Jr., *wins the Airman’s Medal for heroic efforts to assist crash victims.*

August 31

Military: Colonel Jesse Johnson leads the 5th Special Forces Group to Saudi Arabia to train various Arab coalition armies. In time, they are joined by the 3rd and 10th Special Forces Group and some Delta Force contingents.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the guided-missile cruiser Biddle stops and searches the Iraqi freighter Al Karamah; it is found to be empty and allowed to proceed to Jordan.

September 1

Military: At Forward Operating Base Essex, Saudi Arabia, men of the 82nd Airborne Division are relieved by the 101st Airborne Division, who promptly rename the position Forward Operating Base Bastogne.

September 2

Marines: Once in theater, the 7th Marine Expeditionary Brigade is disbanded and incorporated into the I Marine Expeditionary Force, which now consists of the 1st Marine Division and 1st Marine Air Wing (1st MAW).

September 3

Military: In the Saudi Arabian desert, Operation Desert Dragon II unfolds as the 101st Airborne Division erects two addition Forward Operating Bases called FOB Normandy and FOB Carentan to the west of FOB Bastogne.

September 5

Aviation: Five C-130 units from the Air National Guard (ANG) begin arriving in Saudi Arabia.

Naval: In San Diego, California, the fleet tender Acadia departs with a crew of 1,260, including 360 women. This is the first wartime test of a combined sex crew in wartime.

September 6

Aviation: Lieutenant General Claire L. Chennault, who commanded the famous

"Flying Tigers" of World War II, is commemorated when the U.S. Post Office issues a 40-cent stamp with his portrait.

September 7

Military: In the Saudi Arabian desert, the 1st and 2nd Brigades of the 24th Infantry Division deploy, and they are soon joined by the 12th Aviation Brigade.

Marines: The special operations capable 13th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) deploys in the Persian Gulf, where it will remain under navy control.

September 8

Aviation: Colonel Marcelite Jordan Harris becomes the first African-American woman to make brigadier general in the U.S. Air Force. In this post she becomes director of Air Training Command's technical training.

• The first wave of AC-130H gunships from the 16th Special Operations Squadron arrive in Saudi Arabia.

1990

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Boomer, Walter E. (1938–)

Marine Corps general

Walter E. Boomer was born in Rich Square, general on March 14, 1989, and lieuten-North Carolina, on September 22, *1938, ant general on August 8, 1990, around and he received a second lieutenant's com-the same time that Iraqi dictator Saddam*

mission in the Marine Corps while pursuing Hussein launched his invasion of Kuwait.

his bachelor's degree from Duke University On August 15, 1990, Boomer arrived in in 1960. He rose to captain in 1965 and saw Saudi Arabia as commanding general, U.S.

service in Vietnam from 1966 to 1967 as a Marine Forces Central Command and I company officer, winning a Silver Star for Marine Expeditionary Force. In time this valor. After passing through the Amphibi-consisted of the 1st and 2nd Marine Divi—

ous Warfare School at Quantico, Virginia, sions, the 3rd Marine Air Wing, and the Boomer returned to Southeast Asia in 1971 U.S. Army Tiger Brigade from the 2nd as an adviser to South Vietnamese marines, Armored Division. The unit gave marines and he was under fire throughout the Com-the added punch of ultramodern army M1

munist Easter Offensive the following year. Abrams tanks to supplement their older After additional study at the American

M60 Pattons.

University, he taught management at the

As Operation Desert Shield gave way

U.S. Naval Academy as the Management to Desert Storm, Boomer favored a direct Department chairman, and rose to lieuten-amphibious assault on the port of Ash—

ant colonel in 1976. Boomer served several Shu’yabah, 20 miles south of Kuwait City, years in various posts, rising to brigadier to provide the I MEF with a supply base general in April 1986 and took command before pushing north. Such a move would of the 4th Marine Division, Fleet Marine also preempt any Iraqi counterattacks Force, New Orleans. Boomer rose to major against the main overland thrust. How-

September 13

Aviation: In Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, U.S. Air Force brigadier general Buster Glos-son, deputy commander, Joint Task Force Middle East, briefs General H. Norman Schwarzkopf and Colin Powell on the completed operational air war plan that will follow Operation Desert Shield.

September 14

Military: The 197th Infantry Brigade makes its appearance in the Saudi Arabian desert, having shipped in from Fort Benning, Georgia. It is attached to the 24th Infantry Division until that formation’s 48th Infantry Brigade can deploy on November 30.

- *Camps Red, Gold, and White are founded by the 82nd Airborne Division at Ab Qaiq, Saudia Arabia.*

1990

Chronology   1863

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

ever, he deferred to Coalition Commanding General H. Norman Schwarzkopf to cancel any landings on the coast for fear that they would prove too costly and would delay the overland offensive. In return, Schwarzkopf approved Boomer’s request to delay the attack from February 22, 1991, to February 24, to allow the marines more time to redeploy. Kuwait City was liberated during the so-called 100 hours campaign by marines, who had no trouble dealing with dug-in Iraqi infantry. After the Gulf War, Boomer arrived at Camp Pendleton, California, as commanding general, I Expeditionary Force/commanding general, Marine Corps Base, where he remained until September 1991. He subsequently served as the commanding general, Marine Corps Combat Development Command, rose to full general as of September 1, 1992, and performed his final duty as assis-

general Walter e. Boomer (U.S. Marine Corps)

tant commandant of the Marine Corps in

Washington, D.C. Boomer retired from the

marines on September 1, 1994, and pres—

ous awards are the Distinguished Service

ently serves as chairman and CEO of the Medal, two Silver Stars, two Bronze Stars, Rogers Corporation. Among his numer-and the Legion of Merit.

September 16

Military: At Fort Hood, Texas, the 1st Cavalry Division begins shipping out men and equipment under the aegis of Brigadier General John Tilleli. Once deployed, it is joined by the 1st Brigade, 2nd Armor Division, until the 155th Armored Brigade is ready for service overseas.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the Bahamian-rigged tanker Daimon is intercepted by the destroyer O'Brien, becoming the 1,000th vessel to be stopped and searched.

September 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Dick Cheney relieves U.S.

Air Force chief of staff Michael J. Dugan for unauthorized comments made to the media relative to Operation Desert Shield.

Marines: Final elements of the 4th Marine Expeditionary Brigade deploy in the Persian Gulf and are retained under navy command.

September 18–28

Aviation: Transports of the 436th and 438th Military Airlift Wings deliver tons of blankets, tents, cots, and other equipment for the 100,000 foreign workers fleeing Kuwait for Jordan.

September 20

Diplomacy: In Baghdad, Iraq, the Revolutionary Command Council announces that a withdrawal from Kuwait is impossible and that the “mother of all battles” is shaping up.

September 27

Naval: In the Gulf of Aqaba, Jordan, the Iraqi tanker Tadmur is intercepted by the frigate Elmer B. Montgomery, which places a crew onboard after firing shots across the bow.

September 29

Aviation: The new Lockheed/General Dynamics YF-22A Raptor air superiority/stealth fighter prototype makes its initial flight on a ferry flight to Edwards Air Force Base, California.

October 1

Aviation: The Air Force Space Command assumes control of Patrick Air Force Base, Florida, from the Air Force Systems Command.

October 1–4

Naval: The carrier Independence passes through the Straits of Hormuz and enters the Persian Gulf, marking the first time a vessel of this kind has operated in such cramped waters since 1974. The visit is deemed successful and the vessel departs three days later.

October 10

Aviation: In the Persian Gulf, air force fighter and fighter bomber units begin training exercise to familiarize themselves with desert warfare. To underscore that point, F-15Cs are already performing combat air patrols (CAP).

October 30

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Merrill A. McPeak gains appointment as the new air force chief of staff.

• To expedite the shipment of certain crucial items to the Persian Gulf, air force transports commence Operation Desert Express.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the amphibious assault ship Iwo Jima experiences a steam leak in its fire room, which kills 10 sailors.

November 3

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the prototype YF-22A Advanced Technology Fighter (ATF), which employs two General Electric YF120 turbofan engines, becomes the first jet aircraft to achieve supersonic speed with the use of afterburners through a process known as "supercruise"

at 40,000 feet.

November 6

Military: The army begins replacing its M1 Abrams tanks with the newer, more powerfully armed M1A1s, which sport a German-made 120mm cannon.

November 8

Military: Gearing up for an inevitable showdown with Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein, President George H. W. Bush orders an increase in American and allied forces in the Persian Gulf to 430,000 men. Part of this entails shipping the VII Corps under Lieutenant General Frederick M. Franks from Germany to Saudi Arabia. A total of 200,000 men, 6,000 tracked vehicles, and 59,000 wheeled vehicles are relocated by mid-February 1991.

- *At Fort Riley, Kansas, the 1st Infantry Division (Mechanized) under Major General Thomas G. Rhame is ordered to prepare for deployment overseas.*

Because only two brigades can be organized in time, the third brigade will be supplied by the 2nd Armored Division.

Marines: As part of a general buildup in the Persian Gulf, the 2nd Marine Division, 5th Marine Expeditionary Brigade, and 2nd Marine Air Wing (2nd MAW) are ordered deployed with I Marine Expeditionary Force.

November 13–14

Military: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush extends the service term for reservists in Operation Desert Shield by an additional 180 days. Within hours, Secretary of

Defense Dick Cheney mobilizes an additional 80,000 reservists and National Guard troops.

November 17

Aviation: To enhance Desert Shield communications, a DSCS II satellite is placed above the Indian Ocean by the Air Force Space Command.

November 21

Aviation: A-10 Thunderbolt IIs from Davis Monthan Air Force Base deploy to Saudi Arabia.

November 27

Military: At Fort Bragg, North Carolina, the 1st Special Operations Command is reorganized and redesignated the U.S. Army Special Operations Command (Airborne). The U.S. Army Reserve Special Operations Command is also retitled the U.S. Civil Affairs and Psychological Operations Command.

November 29

Diplomacy: Resolution 678, authorizing the use of force against Iraqi forces occupying Kuwait, passes the United Nations Security Council. It also grants Saddam Hussein a grace period, one last chance to pull out, but he ignores it.

December 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Dick Cheney enlarges the reservist call up to 115,000 men and women.

Marines: In California, the 5th Marine Expeditionary Brigade and the special operations capable 11th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) set sail for the Persian Gulf.

December 1–2

Aviation: At Osan Air Base, South Korea, two MH-60 Pave Hawk helicopters of the 38th Air Rescue Squadron save 22 shipwrecked sailors from a grounded Panamanian vessel six miles offshore.

December 5

Aviation: The 152nd Tactical Reconnaissance Group dispatches its RF-4Cs to airfields in Saudi Arabia.

December 18

Marines: The first M1A1 Abrams tanks accepted into the Marine Corps are delivered to the 2nd Tank Battalion.

December 22

Military: In Saudi Arabia, the first unit of the VII Corps, the 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment under Colonel Don Holder, arrives from Germany.

December 26

Naval: In the Arabian Sea, an international flotilla, including the destroyers Fife and Oldendorf, the guided-missile frigate Trenton, and the amphibious transport dock Shreveport intercept and board the so-called peace ship Ibn Khaldoon.

Tense moments result after the crew on the latter attempt to grab weapons from the boarding crew, and warning shots are fired in the air. The vessel is found to be carrying contraband cargo and redirected into a port.

December 27

Military: In Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, General Colin Powell and Secretary of Defense Dick Cheney are briefed by General H. Norman Schwarzkopf as to his forthcoming strategy. He intends to launch a vast flanking movement by the VII Corps and XVIII Airborne Corps from the western desert that will decisively turn the Iraqi right flank before they can react to it.

December 29

Aviation: The 169th Tactical Fighter Group becomes the first Air National Guard (ANG) unit deployed in the Persian Gulf for active duty.

1991

January

Military: At this critical juncture, the army consists of 710,821 officers and men in 18 divisions, with 200,000 deployed in the Arabian desert.

January 1

Military: At Tactical Assembly Area (TAA) Thompson, northwest of King Khalid Military City, Saudi Arabia, elements of the 1st Armored Division, VII Corps, arrive and deploy under Major General Ronald H. Griffin. As the men settle into TAA Thompson, they begin an extensive set of drills and maneuvers with live gunnery.

Marines: The 24th Marines are deployed to al-Jubayl, Saudi Arabia, where they will provide rear-area security throughout the I Marine Expeditionary Force area.

1991

January 2

Aviation: In Saudi Arabia, the 4th Tactical Fighter Wing (Provisional) is cobbled together from Air National Guard F-16s of the 174th Tactical Fighter Wing and the 169th Tactical Fighter Group.

Military: On this day, the Central Command (CENTCOM) reveals U.S. military strength in the Persian Gulf to be 325,000 with more on the way.

Marines: The outbreak of civil war in Mogadishu, Somalia, results in units of the 4th Marine Expeditionary Brigade being diverted from the Persian Gulf for service off the African coast. Their primary concern is the safety of U.S. embassy personnel trapped by the fighting.

January 2–5

Aviation: Operation Eastern Exit commences off Somalia as helicopters from the amphibious assault ship Guam and the amphibious transport dock Trenton evacuate 65 American citizens caught up in civil strife there. Meanwhile, two CH-53Es, with a security force, are launched 466 miles from Mogadishu and conduct a long-range rescue mission under the noses of various armed militias. In two trips nearly 300 people are airlifted to safety, including the Soviet embassy staff.

January 3

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush, seeking to avert the outbreak of hostilities, proposes that Secretary of State James Baker and Iraqi foreign *minister Tariq Aziz meet in Geneva for a last chance at negotiated settlement.*

January 4

Naval: A Spanish naval vessel halts the Soviet freighter Dmitri Firmanov in the Red Sea. The vessel is then boarded by Spanish and U.S. naval personnel, who uncover military equipment not listed on the cargo manifest. The vessel is detained in consequence.

January 5

Aviation: Two CH-53E Sea Stallion helicopters depart from the amphibious landing dock Trenton and fly 460 miles to Mogadishu, Somalia, and land at the U.S. embassy compound there. En route they are refueled twice by KC-130 Hercules tankers.

Naval: Following the outbreak of civil war in Somalia, the amphibious assault ship Guam and the amphibious transport dock Trenton are detached from Operation Desert Shield and dispatched there.

January 6

Aviation: Four waves of five CH-46 Skyknight helicopters are launched from the amphibious assault ship Guam and land in Mogadishu to assist in the evacuation of 200 citizens and foreign nationals.

January 7

Aviation: The Defense Department announces cancellation of the McDonnell Douglas/General Dynamics A-12 Avenger stealth attack plane for the navy, already 16 months behind schedule and $2.7 billion over budget. With a projected total *cost of $52 billion, this is the largest weapons program ever terminated.*

1991

Military: According to the U.S. Central Command’s (CENTCOM) intelligence section, Saddam Hussein has deployed 452,000 Iraqi troops (35 divisions), bolstered by 4,300 tanks and 3,100 artillery pieces.

January 8

Military: At Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, Operation Quick Silver unfolds as the 3rd Brigade, 82nd Airborne Division deploys in response to a terrorist threat to the capital.

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush asks Congress for authorization to commit American forces to combat in the Persian Gulf if Iraq refuses to relinquish Kuwait.

January 9

Diplomacy: In Geneva, Switzerland, Secretary of State James Baker and Iraqi foreign minister Tariq Aziz discuss the Persian Gulf crisis for six and a half hours without resolution.

January 10

Military: The 1st Brigade, 2nd Armored Division (“Tiger Brigade”) under Colonel John B. Sylvester, is removed from the 1st Cavalry Division and reassigned to the 2nd Marine Division, I Marine Expeditionary Force, to provide them with enhanced firepower. At the time the marines are still saddled with M60A3 Patton tanks instead of more modern M1A1 Abrams tanks. Meanwhile, the British 7th Armoured Brigade *rejoins the British 1st Armoured Division, then part of VII Corps.*

January 11

Aviation: At Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, the two pre-production E-8A JSTARS aircraft are deployed for eventual use against Iraq. This highly advanced reconnaissance platform is capable of real-time surveillance over a battlefield situation.

January 11–12

Marines: The I Marine Expeditionary Force is reinforced by the II MEF and the 5th Marine Expeditionary Brigade. This assemblage constitutes one of the largest amphibious task forces since the Inchon operation of 1950.

Politics: In Washington, D.C., Congress hotly debates authority for U.S. military action against Iraq, although, as commander in chief, President George H.

W. Bush does not need their permission to engage. Nonetheless, the House of Representatives votes 250–183 and the Senate votes 52–47 to implement UN

Resolution 678.

January 12

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., Congress votes to authorize President George H. W. Bush to use force against Iraq.

January 14

Military: The 1st Armored Division under Major General Ronald H. Griffin makes a reconnaissance of terrain west of the Saudi-Iraqi border, concluding it is passable for tanks and other tracked vehicles. This information, plus that subsequently obtained by U-2 overflights of enemy positions, allows the 1st and 3rd Armored Divisions to deploy farther west to avoid troop congestion on the ground.

1991

January 15

Aviation: Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, passes from the Strategic Air Command (SAC) to the Air Force Space Command.

Diplomacy: The deadline for Iraqi forces to evacuate Kuwait as per UN Resolution 678 expires.

Military: In light of the threat of chemical warfare used against coalition forces by Saddam Hussein, men of the XVIII Airborne Corps begin taking antinerve agent pills as a precaution.

January 16

Aviation: The first aerial mission of Operation Desert Storm commences as seven B-52Gs of the 2nd Bomb Wing launch from Barksdale Air Force Base, Louisiana, carrying the new AGM-86C conventional air-launched cruise missiles (ALCMs). With 35 hours of flight time ahead of them, round trip, this is also history’s longest bombing mission.

Military: On the eve of hostilities, Central Command (CENTCOM) declares that 425,000 U.S. troops are in the Persian Gulf region, along with forces of 19 nations and naval forces of 14 nations.

- In Saudi Arabia, convoys begin transporting men and equipment of the VII Corps and XVIII Airborne Corps down the Tapline Road, gradually stretching in length to 120 miles. Operation Desert Shield is about to give way to Operation Desert Storm.

January 17

Aviation: With the UN deadline for evacuating Kuwait having passed, American and coalition aircraft begin a concerted bombardment of Iraqi military targets, missile sites, communications facilities, and other targets deemed useful to Saddam Hussein’s occupying forces. On the first day alone the air force and coalition warplanes mount 750 attack sorties while carrier aircraft contribute a further 228.

The aerial campaign continues relentlessly for the next 38 days with devastating results and relatively light losses.

- Among the first wave of aircraft to go in are AH-64A Apache helicopter gunships from the 1st Battalion, 101st Aviation Regiment, 101st Airborne Division under Lieutenant Colonel Richard A. Cody. Early shots fired by the laser-guided Hellfire missiles destroy two Iraqi early warning radar sites, paving the way for additional coalition aircraft to begin launching strikes. The army crews are guided in to their targets by air force MH-53 Special Operations helicopters.

- Seven B-52Gs from Barksdale Air Force Base, Louisiana, unleash a salvo of 35 super accurate cruise missiles against communications and radar targets in Iraq.

- F-117 light bombers steal past Iraqi radar defenses and begin bombing strategic targets throughout Baghdad while intense antiaircraft fire lights up the darkness.

They account for 31 percent of all targets struck on the first day.

- As General H. Norman Schwarzkopf begins his “Hail Mary maneuver,” a massive outflanking movement, air force C-130 transports deliver 14,000 troops and 9,000 tons of cargo belonging to the army’s XVIII Airborne Corps. This forward deployment suddenly places them on the Iraqi right flank.

- An F-16C flown by Captain Jon K. Kelk, 3rd Tactical Fighter Wing (TFW) gains the distinction of bagging the first Iraqi MiG-29 jet fighter.

Diplomacy: After some hesitation, the Turkish government votes to allow air force warplanes stationed at Incirlik Air Base to be used against targets in northern Iraq.

January 17

Aviation: Aircraft from six carriers launch strikes against targets in Kuwait and Iraq as part of Operation Desert Storm. One F/A-18 Hornet flown by Lieutenant Commander Michael S. Speicher of VFA-81 (Saratoga) is shot down and the pilot is declared killed in action. This status is revised in time to missing/captured, although his body is not recovered until 2009.

Military: The 2nd Battalion, 34th Armor (1st Division) begins rehearsing attacks on Iraqi earthen positions using plows and armored combat earthmovers.

Naval: Within hours of the decision to go to war, navy vessels in and around the Persian Gulf fire off 122 precision-

guided Tomahawk cruise missiles. The honor of firing the first missile goes to the cruiser San Jacinto serving in the Red Sea.

January 17–February 28

Aviation: The Air Force Reserve is extremely active during Operation Desert Storm. C-130 transports of the 1650th Tactical Airlift Wing complete 3,200 combat sorties while A-10 Thunderbolt IIs from the 706th Tactical Fighter Squadron fly 1,000 sorties against enemy targets. Despite this level of involvement, no Reserve aircraft are lost and no personnel are killed.

January 18

Aviation: In a series of air battles over Iraq, coalition aircraft shoot down eight Iraqi MiG-29 and Mirage F-1 fighters, with the first two falling to a pair of F/A-18s piloted by Commander Mark I. Fox and Lieutenant Nick Mongillo of VFA-81

(Saratoga).

• Air force jets flying from Incirlik Air Base, Turkey, strike at military targets in northern Iraq to prevent forces there from concentrating against forces moving up from Saudi Arabia.

• Over Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, Patriot missiles fired by Battery A, 2nd Battalion, 7th Air Defense Artillery shoot down a Scud ballistic missile fired by Iraqi forces.

Several other Scuds strike Tel Aviv, Israel, as the Patriot battalions there are not yet operational. When the government requests additional defenses against missiles, the army dispatches Task Force Patriot Defender, consisting of two battalions from the 10th Air Defense Brigade, from Germany.

- Battery A, 1st battalion, 27th Field Artillery, fires the first Army Tactical Missile System (ATACMS) rockets at Iraqi targets in occupied Kuwait, destroying an SA-1 missile battery. This event marks the debut of the multiple-launch rocket system (MLRS) in combat.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush signs an executive order extending the tour of army reservists beyond 180 days. He also authorizes the call-up of 1 million reservists as needed.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the destroyer Moosbrugger dispatches a SEAL team that boards the Sudanese vessel El Obeid; this is the first vessel apprehended since the commencement of hostilities.

uss John F. Kennedy taking on fuel and ammunition from the uss Joshua Humphreys in the red sea during the Persian gulf War (U.S. Air Force)

- In the Persian Gulf, the guide-missile frigate Nicholas, assisted by Helicopter Antisubmarine Squadron (Light) (HSL-44) and a Kuwaiti patrol boat, neutralize several Iraqi oil platforms with enemy troops firing shoulder-launched missiles at coalition aircraft. Five Iraqis are killed, eight are wounded, and 23 are taken captive.

January 19

Aviation: Over Iraq, A-6 Intruder and A-7 Corsair II aircraft from the carriers John F. Kennedy and Saratoga fire new Standoff Land Attack Missiles against military targets for the first time.

• Iraqi surface-to-air missiles shoot down two F-16Cs belonging to the 614th Tactical Fighter Squadron and the pilots are captured. Along with six other coalition airmen, they are paraded before television.

• The Iraqis launch 10 Scud missiles into Israeli territory, injuring 10 civilians.

Naval: In the Red Sea, the submarine Louisville fires the first submerged Tomahawk cruise missile in history against targets in Iraq.

January 20

Aviation: Over Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, several Iraqi Scud missiles are downed by Patriots fired by Batteries A and B, 2nd Battalion, 7th Air Defense Artillery.

Marines: Artillery units attached to the I Marine Expeditionary Force commence bombarding Iraqi units on Kuwaiti soil.

January 21

Aviation: An A-10 Thunderbolt II flown by Captain Paul T. Johnson braves intense antiaircraft fire to destroy an Iraqi vehicle threatening a downed navy F-14 pilot; he wins the Air Force Cross. Meanwhile, an MH-53J Pave Low helicopter piloted by Captain Thomas J. Trask, 20th Special Operations

Squadron, flies in under fire to extract the pilot. Trask and his crew win the Mackay Trophy for their efforts.

January 22

Aviation: Over Iraq, an F-15E flown by Colonel David W. Eberly and Lieutenant Colonel Tom Griffith are shot down in combat; Eberly and Griffith evade capture for the next three days but are finally taken near the Syrian border.

• Over the Persian Gulf, A-6 Intruder aircraft attack and disable an Iraqi T-43

class vessel, which have a mine laying capability.

Military: Six Iraqi prisoners are taken in a sweep by the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment.

January 22–27

Aviation: MiG aircraft sequestered in hardened aircraft shelters at Al Asad Air Base, Iraq, are hammered by F-111F “Aardvarks” using laser-guided “smart”

bombs. Many grounded aircraft are destroyed in this fashion.

January 23

Aviation: General Colin Powell, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, declares that air superiority has been achieved over Iraq. Enemy positions are being bombed with virtual impunity.

• In the Persian Gulf, A-6 Intruders attack an Iraqi Al Qaddisiyah-class tanker that was apparently collecting military intelligence, and disable it. An enemy hovercraft and patrol ship moored alongside are also sunk.

- *A week of intense coalition aerial attacks leaves Iraq with only five air bases still functioning. Their surviving aircraft are reduced to 40 sorties per day.*

Military: Near Objective Falcon, Saudi Arabia, scouts of the 1st Battalion, 325th Infantry, 82nd Airborne Division begin nightly reconnaissance sorties to observe enemy positions.

- *In Kuwait, Iraqi forces begin dumping millions of gallons of Kuwaiti oil into the Persian Gulf waters and torching hundreds of captured oil wells.*

January 24

Aviation: In the Persian Gulf, A-6 Intruder aircraft sink an Iraqi minelayer and minesweeper and 22 survivors are airlifted to safety by an SH-60 Seahawk helicopter from the guided-missile frigate Curts.

- *Over the Persian Gulf a Saudi F-15C shoots down two Iraqi Mirage F-1 fighters armed with Exocet antishipping missiles.*

- *Today coalition air forces mount 2,570 sorties; over the past eight days the number is a staggering 14,750.*

Naval: A SEAL team lands on a small island in the Persian Gulf and captures 51 Iraqi who had been shooting at coalition aircraft. All are evacuated by helicopters from the destroyer Leftwich and the guided-missile frigate Nicholas. This is also the first portion of Kuwaiti territory to be liberated.

January 25

Aviation: Air force fighter bombers begin employing new I-2000 bombs against hardened Iraqi aircraft shelters, destroying several MiG-29s sequestered inside.

January 26

Aviation: With the Iraqi air force effectively neutralized, coalition forces begin concentrating their attacks on enemy ground forces in Kuwait.

January 27

Aviation: Coalition forces acknowledge their air supremacy over Iraqi after 10

days of combat, freeing their aircraft to attack enemy targets at will. F-111s also hit oil pumping manifolds in Kuwait's main terminal at al-Ahmadi with guided GBU-15 bombs to halt the flow of crude oil into the Persian Gulf. This is the worst deliberately set oil spill ever.

January 28

Military: Over Kwajalein Atoll in the Pacific, an army exoatmospheric reentry interceptor system (ERIS) successfully intercepts a dummy warhead launched at Vandenberg Air Force Base, California. The target is destroyed 160 miles above the ground after traveling 4,200 miles.

January 29

Aviation: Over Al Khafji, Saudi Arabia, an AC-130H gunship is shot down with a loss of all 14 crew members but other air force planes pound the Iraqi forces and hold them in place for a counterattack.

• In the Persian Gulf, helicopters from the amphibious assault ship Okinawa attack Iraqi small craft around Umm al Maradum Island, sinking four.

Marines: Detachments from the amphibious assault ship Okinawa seize Umm al Maradum Island in the Persian Gulf; this is the second small portion of Kuwaiti territory liberated by coalition forces.

• Inexplicably, Saddam Hussein orders three brigade-sized night attacks across the Kuwaiti border, one of which captures the Saudi town of Al Khafji. A total of 11 marines are killed by friendly fire.

January 31

Military: In Iraq, two American soldiers from the 233rd Transportation Company, including Specialist Melissa A. Rathbun-Nealy, stray into Iraqi territory and are taken prisoner. Rathbun-Nealy is also the first female prisoner of the conflict.

• In order to prevent further Scud attacks upon Saudi Arabia and Israel, Major General Wayne A. Dowding of the Joint Special Operations Task Force (JSOTF) is ordered to hunt down Scud launchers and either destroy them or point them to coalition air forces. On hand are two squadrons from Delta Force, a company from the 1st Battalion, 75th Rangers, some Navy SEALS, and elements of the army 160th Special Operations Aviation Regiment (SOAR) or “Night Stalkers.”

The endeavor is moderately successful as Scud launchers are mobile and difficult to track down.

1991

February 1

Military: Along Phase Blue Line, Saudi Arabia, a 15-minute fire fight erupts between Iraqi forces and men from the 4th Battalion, 325th Infantry, 82nd Airborne Division. No losses are incurred by either side.

Marines: In Saudi Arabia, Saudi and Qatari troops take the village of Al Khafji from Iraqi forces, backed by marine air, artillery, and observer support.

February 2

Aviation: Over the Indian Ocean, a B-52 bomber based on Diego Garcia experiences electrical problems while returning for a bombing mission over Iraq and crashes. Three crew members are rescued but three are lost.

February 3

Military: By this date, Operation Desert Shield is concluding as most allied ground units have completed their deployment to assigned assembly areas.

Foremost among these are the VII Corps and the XVIII Airborne Corps in northwestern Saudi Arabia, which will figure prominently in Operation Desert Storm.

fairchild A-10A thunderbolt iis, affectionately dubbed the "Warthog." this ground-support aircraft played a key role in operation desert storm. (San Diego Aerospace

Museum)

1991

February 4

Aviation: A remote-controlled Pioneer vehicle is used to spot artillery targets for the battleship Missouri for the first time.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the battleship Missouri fires its 16-inch guns in anger for the first time since World War II. Accurate shelling destroys several Iraqi command-and-control bunkers.

February 6

Aviation: An A-10 Thunderbolt II flown by Captain Robert R. Swain, Jr., shoots down an Iraqi Gazelle helicopter with his 30mm cannon. This is the first aerial victory attributed to a “Warthog.” Over Iraq, an F-14 Tomcat from VF-1 (Ranger) shoots down an Iraqi Mi-8 helicopter.

Military: Final elements of the 3rd Armored Division under Major General Paul E. Funk arrive in Saudi Arabia and begin deploying. This is the final unit belonging to VII Corps.

Marines: Marines of the Direct Support Command begin constructing a new forward logistics base dubbed Al Khanjar, which is fully operational within six days.

February 7

Military: Along the Kuwaiti-Iraqi border, the first artillery raids of Desert Storm are conducted by the VII Corps and 1st Cavalry Division. These actions also mark the debut of the laser-guided Copperhead missile, which knocks out an enemy observation tower. These harassment attacks convince the Iraqi high command that coalition forces are *planning a major push through the Wadi al-Batin, and they reinforce the area ahead of time.*

February 9

Aviation: Iraqi Scud missiles continue raining down on Israel, wounding 26

civilians.

- *A-10 Thunderbolt IIs begin the process of "tank plinking" or destroying individual targets with precision-guided munitions, or "smart weapons." At this juncture, roughly 600 enemy tanks and armored vehicles have been destroyed, representing 15 percent of Saddam Hussein's overall military strength.*

Military: Coalition commander General H. Norman Schwarzkopf suggests that the opening phase of Operation Desert Storm commence between February 21

and 25, and President George H. W. Bush agrees.

February 11

Aviation: This day coalition forces mount 2,900 strike sorties. A grand total of 61,862 have been completed for the 26-day period.

February 12

Aviation: Over Baghdad, Iraq, air force fighter bombers use "smart bombs" to bring down the Martyr's Bridge, the Republic Bridge, and the July 14 Bridge.

February 13

Aviation: Acting upon a tip from military intelligence, F-117s bomb the Al Firdos bunker in downtown Baghdad, Iraq, suspected of housing Saddam Hussein. The building, a civilian communications center, is flattened with the loss of several hundred dead, but the elusive dictator was not there. Thereafter, coalition air authorities more closely supervise combat strikes in the capital city.

Military: Another large artillery raid commences as three MLRS missile batteries from the 42nd Field Artillery Brigade and the 1st Cavalry Division fire 216 rounds at Iraqi artillery positions. These, in turn, drop 140,000 "bomblets" upon exposed enemy positions.

February 14

Aviation: An air force EF-111A "Spark Vark" crashes in Saudi Arabia after a bombing mission over Iraq; the two-man crew ejects but is apparently killed upon landing.

Military: The 1st Armored Division, 9,000 vehicles strong, rumbles toward its Tactical Assembly Area (TAA) Garcia, just below the 2nd Armored Cavalry's position. Concurrently, the 3rd Armored Division positions itself to the west of this armored concentration.

February 15

Diplomacy: In Baghdad, Iraq, the five-man Revolutionary Council declares that they are willing to consider the UN resolution requiring Iraq to withdraw from Kuwait.

Military: Coalition commander General H. Norman Schwarzkopf is briefed on the condition and morale of Iraqi prisoners. He learns that the Iraqi are tired of incessant warfare and would surrender readily except for minefields in their path, possible execution by the Republican Guard, and threats against family members.

Many are of the opinion that the bulk of Iraqis will surrender the moment serious fighting starts.

February 16

Aviation: This evening an AH-64A Apache helicopter gunship from the 1st Infantry Division accidentally fires Hellfire missiles at American personnel carriers as they worked their way through a sand berm along the Iraqi border. Two soldiers are killed and six others wounded in the first of several "friendly fire"

episodes that follow.

February 17

Aviation: By this time, coalition force aircraft have accounted for 1,300 of Saddam Hussein's 4,240 tanks and 1,100 of his 3,110 artillery pieces.

• A wave of AH-64A Apaches from the 2nd Battalion, 229th Aviation Regiment (101st Airborne Division) begin attacking and reducing Iraqi bunker complexes near the projected Main Supply Route New Market. They are joined by additional Apaches from Company C, 3rd Battalion, 502nd Infantry; around 40

Iraqis from the 45th Infantry Division surrender.

Military: The VII Corps unleashes its largest bombardment to date with five battalions of artillery that smash various Iraqi air defenses. This allows AH-64A Apaches of the 2nd Squadron, 6th Cavalry (11th Aviation Brigade) to slip into enemy lines unopposed, and they destroy several communication facilities.

February 18

Aviation: The XVIII Airborne Corps swings into action as helicopters from the 1st Battalion, 82nd Aviation Regiment (82nd Airborne Division) conduct a reconnaissance in force over Objective Rochambeau while other Apaches belonging to the 12th Aviation Brigade maul Iraqi troops at Objective White.

• An MH-60 Black Hawk from the 3rd Battalion, 160th Special Operations Battalion swoops in and rescues a downed F-16 pilot 40 miles north of the Iraqi border.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the amphibious assault ship Tripoli and the guided-missile cruiser Princeton strike mines and suffer damage. A total of seven crewmen are injured.

February 19

Aviation: Baghdad, Iraq, is struck by a combination of F-4Gs and F-16s launched from Turkish air space. Today coalition forces mount a record 3,000 sorties for a total of 83,000 since the war began.

Military: The 24th Infantry Division (Mechanized) rumbles forward to engage Iraqi troops while its attached aviation *brigade provides support. An Iraqi border post is also eliminated by a direct hit from a Copperhead missile courtesy of Battery B, 4th Battalion, 41st Field Artillery.*

February 20

Aviation: Attack helicopters from the 82nd and 101st Airborne Division ravage nearby Iraqi positions near the Saudi border, inducing more than 400 of them to surrender. Meanwhile, the Iraqi 45th Infantry Division becomes an object of unwelcome attention by the 1st Battalion, 201st Field Artillery.

Military: At Wadi al-Batin, Kuwait, the 1st Battalion, 5th Cavalry, 1st Cavalry Division forces its way through the Iraqi sand berm and begins fanning out into the desert, looking for enemy positions. They are subsequently attacked by Iraqi artillery and antitank guns before pulling back with three killed and nine injured.

February 21

Aviation: At Freetown, Sierra Leone, a C-141 Starlifter from the 438th Military Airlift Wing arrives bearing 55 tons of food and medicine for victims of hardships there.

February 23

Aviation: Air force B-52Gs continue pounding the Iraqi Republican Guard positions as other Iraqi troops continue setting Kuwaiti oil wells on fire.

Military: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush declares to the world that the liberation of Kuwait is at hand and that fighting will continue until the last Iraqi unit is forcibly ejected from that captured nation.

• Teams of Special Forces fan out in the Euphrates River valley, Iraq, seeking intelligence as to Iraqi troop movements. The three-man team headed by Master Sergeant Jeffrey Sims is discovered and battles superior enemy forces for several hours until MH-60 Black Hawks of the 160th Special Operations Aviation Regiment (SOAR) swoop in to rescue them.

• In Kuwait, General H. Norman Schwarzkopf decides that Iraqi positions have been sufficiently "softened up" and the moment of decision to launch an all-out ground offensive is at hand.

1991

Marines: In Norway, reservists of the 2nd Marine Expeditionary Brigade conducts Exercise Battle Griffin 91 as part of a test of the Norway Airlanded MEB

(NALMEB), as per the 1981 agreement to store prepositioned equipment and supplies.

February 24

Aviation: Over the next three days, coalition aircraft are responsible for flying 3,000 combat sorties, including reconnaissance, close air support, and interdiction.

Military: At 4:00 a.m., American and coalition ground forces under General H.

Norman Schwarzkopf unleash their long-anticipated ground offensive against Iraqi forces holding Kuwait. The XVIII Airborne Corps under Lieutenant General Gary E. Luck, supported by the 82nd Airborne Division and the French 6th Light Armored Division, moves forward almost unopposed *and easily takes its objectives. Simultaneously, the 101st Airborne Division employs 66 UH-60 Black Hawk and 39 CH-47 Chinook helicopters to air assault their way deep inside Iraqi territory and establish Forward Operating Base Cobra; 340 prisoners are seized in the process.*

• As the flanking movement continues, General H. Norman Schwarzkopf orders his main strike force, VII Corps under Lieutenant General Tommy Franks, directly into the fray. Spearheaded by the 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment, and preceded by a massive bombardment of 11,000 artillery rounds and 414 MLRS rockets, tanks and infantry of the 1st Infantry Regiment surge forward and breach Iraqi defenses. The only resistance comes from a handful of Iraqi T-55 tanks that are quickly dispatched by the 2nd Armored Cavalry. VII Corps seizes all its objectives in only two hours instead of the 18 hours anticipated.

Marines: The I Marine Expeditionary Force, numbering 84,515 men, steps over the line during Operation Desert Storm. Here the 1st and 2nd Marine Divisions, assisted by armor of the Tiger Brigade, penetrate numerous belts of Iraqi defenses while advancing upon Kuwait City. Simultaneously, the 5th Marine Expeditionary Brigade disembarks to serve as the I Marine Expeditionary Force reserve. Other Marine units remain afloat in the Persian Gulf to act as a deception.

February 25

Aviation: As Iraqi forces surround and prepare to attack an Army Special Forces team, they are struck by Air Force F-16Cs while a UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter swoops in to rescue the Americans.

• In Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, an Iraqi Scud missile slams into a warehouse occupied by the 14th Quartermaster Detachment, killing 28 soldiers (including the first enlisted

female soldier to die in combat) and wounds 97. Nearby Patriot missile batteries were experiencing a software problem and proved unable to deal with incoming missiles.

Military: As the VII Corps marches forward, General H. Norman Schwarzkopf grows concerned that the elite Iraqi Republican Guard is trying to escape. He orders Lieutenant General Franks to turn all units eastward and cut them off.

• Saddam Hussein takes to the air waves over Baghdad radio and orders his remaining forces out of Kuwait.

February 25–26

Military: Colonel Robert Clark leads the 3rd Brigade, 101st Airborne Division, on a 150-mile penetration of Iraqi territory. This is not only the longest air assault in history, but it also severs Highway 8 and cuts off all enemy supplies and reinforcements below it.

February 26

Aviation: The Iraqi Adnan Division is attacked by Lieutenant Colonel William Hatch and AH-64A Apaches of the 3rd Battalion, 1st Aviation Regiment. In a one-sided engagement, the Americans account for 38 T-72 tanks, 14 BMP fighting vehicles, and 70 trucks.

• As the bulk of surviving Iraqi forces abandons Kuwait, they are savaged by coalition force warplanes, killing thousands along what becomes known as the

“Highway of Death.” The four-lane passage is literally gutted by the wreckage of tanks, personnel carries, trucks, and

looted civilian automobiles. The aerial attack stops on the orders of President George H. W. Bush.

Military: At a region denoted as 73 Eastling, M1A1 Abrams tanks of the 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment engage the Republican Guard Tawakalna Division in a standup fight; the Americans destroy 28 Russian-built T-72 tanks and 16 other armored vehicles at a cost of three dead. This encounter demonstrates in stark relief just how superior American armor is over its Soviet counterparts.

• At As Salman Airfield, Iraq, the 1st Platoon, Company A, 27th Engineering battalion suffers seven dead while clearing unexploded cluster bomb submunitions off a runway.

February 26–27

Military: The Battle of Objective Norfolk unfolds as the 1st and 3rd Brigades, 1st Infantry Division, race through the 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment and engage the Republican Guard Tawakalna Division and the 37th Brigade of the 12th Armored Division head on. The swirling engagement results in the destruction of both Iraqi brigades and scores of tanks, and hundreds are killed and injured.

The Americans lose six dead along with a handful of Abrams and Bradleys, all through friendly fire.

February 27

Aviation: The air force successfully delivers two 4,700-pound GPU-28 bombs that demolish the so-called impregnable Iraqi command bunker at Al Taji. Total air sorties mounted this day top 3,500—a new record.

• A UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter from the 2nd Battalion, 229th Aviation Regiment, en route to rescue a pilot downed

behind enemy lines, is itself bagged by Iraqi forces. Five Americans die in the crash and three are captured; among the latter is Major Rhonda Cornum, flight surgeon, the second female prisoner of the war.

Military: Along Medinah Ridge, the biggest tank fight of the war erupts as the 1st Armored Division rolls forward to engage the Republican Guard's Medinah Division and the remnants of the 12th Armored Division. Supported by artillery and helicopter fire, the Americans devastate their opponents, destroying more than 300 Iraqi vehicles; one American is killed and a handful of vehicles are damaged.

• Major General Barry R. McCaffrey leads the 24th Infantry Division (Mechanized) on a jaunt into Iraqi territory near Basrah, capturing Jalibah Air Base and destroying several MiG-29 fighters on the ground. They then dash down Highway 8, capturing several supply depots and sweeping aside resistance from remnants of the al-Faw, Nebuchadnezzar, and Hammurabi Divisions.

February 28

Aviation: With the terminus of Operation Desert Storm at 8 a.m., the air force has flown 59 percent of all coalition force sorties, while its 2,000 aircraft represent 75 percent of all machines involved. For all their media celebrity, only 10 percent of ordnance dropped or fired were precision-guided "smart bombs." However, the elusive F-117s account for 40 percent of all Iraqi strategic targets knocked out by flying 1,270 combat sorties and dropping 2,041 tons of bombs. This is also the first *“space war” judging from the extensive use of satellite technology involved.*

• Jets, aircraft, and helicopters of the 3rd Marine Air Wing (3rd MAW) fly several hundred missions, mostly ground support. Their losses total four AV-8B Harriers and two OV10 Broncos shot down; five marine aviators are also captured and released within days.

• During the 100 hours of Desert Storm, the Air Force Space Command (AFSPACECOM) satellite systems were extremely active in relaying meteorological information to combat headquarters along with alerts of short-range ballistic missile launches.

Military: With Kuwait completely free of Iraqi units, President George H. W.

Bush declares a unilateral cease-fire after only 100 hours of fighting. Considering the devastation wrought on Iraqi forces since January 17, the toll is astonishingly light: 98 dead (21 through friendly fire) and 352 wounded. A further 126 died in noncombat-related accidents. In sum, the army deployed 227,800 men in theater, of which 35,158 were from the Army Reserve and 37,692 came from National Guard formations.

Marines: Operation Desert Storm concludes just as the I Marine Expeditionary Force recaptures Kuwait City along with 22,000 prisoners. Marine losses in the 100-hour campaign are 24 dead and 92 wounded.

March 1

Aviation: C-5 Galaxies from the Military Airlift Command (MAC) carry 150 tons of relief supplies to Bucharest, Romania, to help restore order at a time of violent street confrontations and shortages.

March 2

Military: As elements of the Hammurabi Division flee inland, they fire upon the 24th Infantry Division, whose return fire through tanks, artillery, and helicopters bags an additional 185 Iraqi armored vehicles, 400 trucks, and 34 pieces of artillery.

March 3

Military: At Safwan, Iraq, General H. Norman Schwarzkopf and coalition leaders under Lieutenant General Khalid ibn Sukltan meet with their Iraqi counterparts to hammer out cease-fire terms, including immediate repatriation of all captives. Once concluded, U.S. Army civil affairs units swing into action, providing food, medicine, and shelter to thousands of Iraqi and Kuwaiti refugees while Engineer and Explosive Ordnance Disposal units begin the arduous task of disarming thousands of mines and unexploded ordnance still littered about the desert.

• At this juncture, Central Command (CENTCOM) estimates that coalition forces have accounted for 3,300 tanks, 2,100 armored vehicles, and 2,200 artillery pieces. A total of 80,000 Iraqi prisoners have also been taken although the death toll is less precise and looms upward of 100,000.

March 4

Military: The Iraqis release 10 coalition prisoners.

March 4–12

Military: At Khamisiyah, Iraq, engineers from the 82nd Airborne Division discover and destroy a huge Iraqi bunker complex/weapon cache. They are unaware that chemical weapons and nerve agents are present, exposing many soldiers to low-level doses. This is the origin of what becomes known as Gulf War Syndrome, which ultimately affects 100,000 service personnel.

March 5

Military: Iraqi authorities release 35 coalition prisoners, including two female captives.

March 8

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the first Martin Marietta, two-stage Titan IV heavy-lift booster is successfully launched for the first time.

Military: With Operation Desert Storm successfully concluded, the first wave of army units slated for a return to the United States departs.

March 8–December

Aviation: The Military Airlift Command (MAC) again demonstrates its strategic flexibility by flying a host of supplies, personnel, and even environmental cleanup equipment into the Persian Gulf region. Accordingly, 42 C-5 Galaxies and three C-141 Starlifters of the 60th and 436th Military Airlift Wings fly in over 1,000

tons of firefighting equipment and crews necessary to extinguish 517 oil wells set alight by retreating Iraqi forces. They also deliver 7,000 tons of relief supplies to Kurdish refugees in southeastern Turkey.

March 9

Marines: The first units of the I Marine Expeditionary Force begin withdrawing to the United States; all have departed by August 27.

March 10

Aviation: The Iraqis release a further 21 prisoners, including eight air force members.

• At Andrews Air Force Base, Maryland, returning POWs are personally greeted by Defense Secretary Dick Cheney and several thousand well-wishers.

March 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush authorizes the Southwest Asia Service Medal for any military personnel participating in Operations Desert Shield or Desert Storm.

March 18

Naval: At Norfolk, Virginia, the combat stores ship Sylvania is the first vessel supporting Operation Desert Storm to return to port. During a seven-month tour, it delivered 20,500 tons of supplies 31,000 piles of mail, and its helicopters performed 10 medical evacuations.

March 20

Aviation: Over Iraq, an Su-22 caught violating the cease-fire agreement is promptly shot down by an F-16C.

March 31

Military: In accordance with the 1987 IMF Treaty between the United States and the Soviet Union, the last of the Pershing II missiles are removed from Europe and sent home for destruction.

April

Aviation: Two C-5 Galaxies from the 436th Military Airlift Wing convey 200

tons of medical supplies to Lima, Peru, in order to stave off a cholera epidemic afflicting 150,000 people.

April 6–July 24

Military: In northern Iraq, Operation Provide Comfort is executed to bring humanitarian assistance to thousands of Kurdish refugees. Joint Task Force Provide Comfort consequently is created at Incirlik Air Base, Turkey, where elements of the 3rd Infantry Division (Mechanized) distribute food, water, and shelter. By the time the operation concludes, over 17,000 tons of relief supplies have been distributed.

April 7

Aviation: U.S. warplanes commence Operation Provide Comfort to assist the Kurds in northern Iraq; part of this effort entails enforcing a no-fly zone above the 36th parallel.

April 11

Diplomacy: In New York, the United Nations Security Council declares a cease-fire ending the Persian Gulf War.

Naval: U.S. Navy vessels have destroyed 533 mines, intercepted 8,770 merchant ships, and boarded 590 suspected vessels.

April 12

Aviation: Off the Alaskan coast, forward-deployed F-15 Eagles stationed at Galena Airport intercept a Soviet AN-74 Coaler transport aircraft for the first time.

April 15–July 19

Aviation: Helicopters of Marine HMM-264 fly in elements of the 24th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) to northern Iraq to assist Kurdish refugees.

April 18

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the air force test launches a Martin Marietta/Boeing MGM-134A intercontinental ballistic missile for the first time. The vehicle splashes down 4,000 miles away near the Kwajalein Missile Range.

April 23

Military: In light of the decisive nature of Operation Desert Storm, which does much to revive America’s military spirits since the Vietnam War, Congress votes to award Generals Colin Powell and H. Norman Schwarzkopf a special gold medal.

April 24

Military: President George H. W. Bush posthumously awards a Medal of Honor to Corporal Freddie Stowers, 371st Infantry, who was killed while leading a squad on September 28, 1918. He is the first African American of either world war to be so recognized.

May 10–June 13

Aviation: After a tropical cyclone batters the coast of Bangladesh with 150-mile per hour winds, transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) begin Operation Sea Angel in carrying 3,000 tons of relief supplies to the city of Dacca.

May 15–May 28

Marines: With Bangladesh still reeling from a violent cyclone two weeks earlier, the 5th Marine Expeditionary Brigade is diverted to the Indian Ocean to provide emergency relief. Operation Sea Angel continues over the next two weeks as part of an international relief effort.

May 16

Military: In Germany, the 11th Armored Cavalry Regiment received orders to ship out to Kuwait as part of Operation Positive Force, the high-profile continuing presence of U.S. forces there.

May 20

General: Queen Elizabeth II grants General H. Norman Schwarzkopf an honorary knighthood for his command of coalition forces in the Gulf War.

May 31

Aviation: At RAF Greenham Common, England, the Air Force inactivates the 501st Tactical Missile Wing, the final unit *entirely armed with cruise missiles.*

Ironically, this was also the first GLCM unit deployed and activated in Europe.

June–September

Aviation: Throughout this period, Military Airlift Command (MAC) transports fly 19 humanitarian missions to Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, to help mitigate the effect of a severe drought.

June 8

Military: In Washington, D.C., a victory parade of thousands of sailors, soldiers, airmen, and marines who fought in Desert Storm is led by their commander, General H. Norman Schwarzkopf. The scene is repeated again two days later in New York City.

June 8–July 2

Aviation: Clark Air Base, Philippines, is nearly destroyed by the eruption of nearby Mount Pinatubo. Operation Fiery Vigil is drawn up to evacuate 15,000 people from the disaster zone and bring in 2,000 tons of humanitarian relief. This becomes the largest emergency evacuation since the fall of South Vietnam in 1975.

June 12

Marines: In the Philippines, Operation Fiery Vigil unfolds as elements of the III Marine Expeditionary Force arrive to assist survivors of a major volcanic eruption at Mount Pinatubo. The destruction to American naval facilities at Subic Bay results in the abandonment of that post, first used in 1898. Over 19,000 people are evacuated.

June 13

Military: In Kuwait, the 11th Armored Cavalry Regiment relieves the 1st Brigade, 3rd Armored Division, and assumes responsibility for the defense of that nation.

June 15

Naval: At Annapolis, Maryland, Rear Admiral Thomas C. Lynch gains appointment as the 54th superintendent of the U.S. Naval Academy.

June 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Gordon R. Sullivan gains appointment as the 32nd chief of staff, U.S. Army.

June 25

Aviation: Ongoing drought conditions in Kenya results in 60 tons of food and other supplies being delivered to Nairobi by transports of the 60th Military Airlift Wing.

June 28

Marines: Sergeant Major Harold G. Overstreet is appointed the 12th sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

June 30

Marines: At this time, marine personnel levels stand at 19,753 officers and 174,287 enlisted men and women.

July 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Carl E. Mundy, Jr., gains appointment as the 30th commandant of the Marine Corps.

July 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush awards the Presidential Medal of Freedom to Generals Colin Powell and H. Norman Schwarzkopf for outstanding military leadership during recent events in Kuwait.

July 4

Naval: At Norfolk, Virginia, the navy commissions the Arleigh Burke, the first of a new class of Aegis guided-missile destroyers of the same name, in honor of an accomplished destroyer commander. In an unusual mark of respect, the honor is conferred while Admiral Burke is still living.

July 7

Aviation: Drought conditions, exacerbated by civil war, result in a 70-ton food delivery to N’Djamena, Chad, by transports of the 436th Military Airlift Wing.

July 10

Aviation: At Plattsburgh Air Force Base, New York, the last remaining FB-111A nuclear strike aircraft are retired and *flown to desert storage at Davis Monthan Air Force Base, Arizona.*

July 22

Aviation: In a first for the U.S. Air Force, transports of the 730th Military Airlift Squadron and 445th Military Airlift Wing carry 20 tons of medical supplies to Ulan Batar, Mongolia, to assist in a time of acute shortages.

July 30

Diplomacy: In a major development, UN arms inspector Rolf Ekeus reports uncovering four times as many chemical and biological weapons than Iraq had previously declared owning.

Military: Congress approves a bill to close 44 military bases in a cost-cutting measure that eliminates 80,000 military and 37,000 civilian positions.

July 31

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Congress amends the 1992 defense appropriations bill to allow women to fly combat missions in air force, navy, and marine warplanes.

Diplomacy: In Moscow, Soviet Union, President George H. W. Bush and President Mikhail Gorbachev sign the Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty (START I), which mandates a 25 to 30 percent reduction in their respective nuclear arsenals. Hereafter, both countries are entitled to 1,600 strategic nuclear delivery systems and 6,000 warheads. Provisions are also made for vigorous, on-site inspections.

August

Marines: The cold war having ended, the Marine Corps begins a troop drawdown by eliminating the fourth rifle company of each battalion.

August 6–9

Aviation: Transports of the Military Airlift Command carry 75 tons of blankets and medical supplies to Shanghai, China, in the wake of severe flooding throughout the interior regions.

August 22

Aviation: The Gulf War Air Power Survey (GWAPS) is commenced by the air force to correctly evaluate its overall impact during recent hostilities.

September 6

Marines: A formalized screening process is adopted by the Marine Corps to choose lieutenant colonels and colonels selected for command positions.

September 8

Naval: In Las Vegas, Nevada, the 35th annual Tailhook Convention of naval aviators goes amok when several women, including some active duty officers, are sexually harassed or groped. An investigation results in 69 officers being reprimanded. Moreover, the incident highlights the need for increased sexual sensitiv-ity training in the armed forces.

September 11

Naval: At Yokosuka, Japan, the carrier Midway is replaced by the Independence; this becomes the navy's only forward-deployed carrier.

September 15

Aviation: At Long Beach, California, the new Boeing C-17A Globemaster III performs its maiden flight by flying to Edwards Air Force Base. This aircraft is designed to replace the C-141s and C-5s, and can transport oversized cargo loads of the C-5

Galaxy to remote and primitive landing zones like the C-130 Hercules.

• At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the prototype Beech T-1A Jayhawk makes its maiden flight; in 1993 it becomes a standardized trainer for prospective tanker and transport pilots.

September 16

Diplomacy: In Manila, the Philippine senate declines to renew the U.S. lease of the Subic Bay Naval Facility despite the entreaties of President Corazon Aquino.

The Americans have maintained a presence there since 1898.

Marines: All charges are dropped against Lieutenant Colonel Oliver L. North for his role in the Iran-contra scandal.

September 27

Aviation: In a symbolic move to suggest that the cold war is winding down, President George H. W. Bush orders the long-standing Strategic Air Command (SAC) alert discontinued.

This has been a standard American military fixture since October 1957.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush declares that the United States will unilaterally reduce its stock of nuclear weapons at sea, including air-launched munitions on aircraft carriers.

October–November

Aviation: Once the former Soviet Union begins unraveling, air force transports begin delivering food and medical supplies to the needy in Russia, Armenia, and Byelorussia.

• The formerly Communist government of Angola, having concluded a bloody, 16-year civil war, accepts aid from the United States for the first time. Transports from the 436th Military Airlift Wing carry in 275 ton of relief supplies to the capital of Luanda.

October 2

Aviation: Transports of the 834th Airlift Division fly an additional 15 pallets of medical supplies and eight ambulances into Ulan Bator, Mongolia, to thwart ongoing shortages caused by the collapse of the Soviet Union.

October 17

Naval: The navy, having conducted further investigations, exonerates sailor Clayton Hartwigg for the accidental explosion onboard the battleship Iowa and apologizes to his family for an earlier accusation.

October 23

Aviation: Air force transports deliver 146 tons of medical supplies and relief cargo to Kiev, Ukraine, after its economy *collapses with the fall of the Soviet Union.*

November

Aviation: The Military Airlift Command (MAC) performs its 100th humanitarian flight by assisting Afghan refugees fleeing to camps in Pakistan. Since March 1986, air force transports have delivered over 1,000 tons of aid to the region.

November 1

Aviation: A C-5 Galaxy from the Twenty Second Air Force flies to Thule, Greenland, with a 36-member search-and-rescue team and two MH-60G Pave Hawks.

Once landed, the helicopters rescue the 13-man crew of a Canadian C-130 Hercules that crashed 300 miles from the North Pole.

November 14

Aviation: The 436th Military Airlift Wing dispatches a C-5 Galaxy with 50 tons of medical and relief supplies to mitigate ongoing food shortages in Freetown, Sierra Leone.

November 15

Naval: All charges against Rear Admiral John M. Poindexter for his role in the Iran-contra scandal are ordered dropped by a U.S. federal appeals court.

November 22

Marines: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, units from the II Marine Expeditionary Force prepare to assist displaced refugees on the island of Haiti, then in the throes of its latest political coup.

November 24

Naval: After the Philippine government refuses to renew its lease, the navy relinquishes Subic Bay and all its naval facilities. This ends an American naval presence in the islands going back to 1898.

November 26

Aviation: The air force closes Clark Air Base, Philippines, ending a 90-year American military presence there. This was the largest overseas air force base while it operated.

December 6

Aviation: Six C-130s of the 834th Airlift Division arrive at Kwajalein Atoll with humanitarian relief supplies, after Typhoon Zelda thoroughly battered its facilities.

December 8

Naval: At the Naval Air Station, Pensacola, Florida, the venerable training carrier Lexington, the last of the World War II Essex-class carriers, is decommissioned. It ends up as a floating museum in Corpus Christi, Texas.

December 8–21

Diplomacy: The Soviet Union, one of the world’s most oppressive governments, collapses under the weight of its own tyranny and incompetence. A new entity, the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS), takes the place of the Soviet Union.

December 17–22

Aviation: In another sign that the cold war has ended, transports of the 436th, 438th, and 439th Airlift Wings deliver 238 tons of food and relief supplies to Moscow and Saint Petersburg, Russia, Minsk in Byelorussia, and Yerevan in Armenia. Severe economic hardships are an indelible aftereffect of the Soviet Union's collapse.

December 21

Aviation: The prototype Rockwell AC-130U gunship performs its maiden flight.

This new aircraft possesses updated sensors, increased firepower, and enhanced ability to locate ground targets.

December 25

Diplomacy: After the Soviet Union votes itself out of existence, President Mikhail S. Gorbachev resigns from office and declares the cold war over. Hopes are high for a "new world order."

1992

January

Military: With the cold war over, army personnel drops to 610,450 in 18 active service divisions.

January 17

Aviation: The air force, desiring to upgrade its fleet of training aircraft, accepts delivery of the first production model T-1A Jayhawk.

January 20–25

Aviation: Continuing medical shortages in Mongolia result in another C-5 Galaxy from the 60th Airlift Wing delivering 56 tons of supplies to Mongolia. They do so at the behest of the U.S. State Department to curry good relations with this former Soviet state.

January 30

Aviation: In the latest consolidation move, control of all Department of Defense satellites and management of the Air Force Satellite Control Network are handed to the Air Force Space Command (AFSPACECOM).

February

Marines: As a cost-cutting measure, the Marine Corps begins disbanding six permanent Marine Expeditionary Brigade headquarters.

February 1

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President George H. W. Bush and Russian president Boris Yeltsin declare the cold war over, which ended in a decisive victory for the United States.

February 6

Aviation: The 435th Tactical Airlift Wing provides four C-130 Hercules transports, which carry food and medical supplies to the former Soviet state of Lithuania.

February 10–29

Aviation: The air force embarks upon Provide Hope I, a mass humanitarian mission delivering thousands of tons of food and medical supplies to the new Commonwealth of

Independent States, which replaced the now defunct Soviet Union. C-5 Galaxies and C-141 Starlifters fly 65 missions to that end.

1992

February 12

Naval: Off Wake Atoll in the mid-Pacific, the salvage vessel Salvor makes the deepest-known recovery by recovering parts of a helicopter from 17,250 feet.

February 29

Aviation: Operation Provide Hope II commences as air force transports continue flying food and medicine into struggling former states of the defunct Soviet Union. Both the army and the navy also deliver cargo by sea and over land.

March 4

Aviation: For the first time since World War II, American bombers are welcomed in Russia when two B-52s land on a friendship mission.

March 15

Aviation: In the wake of a severe earthquake that rattles eastern Turkey, C-5

Galaxy and C-130 Hercules aircraft transport over 165 tons of medicine, blankets, clothing, and other relief supplies to the victims.

March 19

Aviation: Alaska-based F-15s intercept two Russian Tu-95 Bears aircraft for the first time since the demise of the Soviet Union.

March 24

Aviation: The Open Skies Treaty is signed by 24 nations to allow unarmed reconnaissance flights over their territory.

• In Spain, the final air force fighter units depart for home, ending a 26-year tenure there.

March 31

Aviation: Lieutenant Commander Wendy B. Lawrence, a navy helicopter pilot, is the first female line officer selected to receive astronaut training.

April

Aviation: After severe oil rig fires break out in Uzbekistan, five C-141 Starlifters are assigned to deliver several tons of firefighting equipment.

April 1

Aviation: A C-141 Starlifter from the 437th Airlift Wing delivers 155 barrels of aviation fuel by parachute to a joint U.S.-Russian ice station in Antarctica for use by their helicopters.

April 7

Diplomacy: After the United States recognizes the former Yugoslavian states of Croatia and Slovenia, resident Serb populations rebel and internecine civil strife ensues.

April 17

Aviation: After the United States recognized the former Yugoslavian states of Croatia and Slovenia as independent countries, C-141 Starlifters begin flying in humanitarian aid as regional centralized economies constrict.

April 24

Aviation: Peruvian Su-22 jet fighters attack an air force C-130H Hercules of the 310th Airlift Squadron in international air space, injuring six crewmen and killing one, who was sucked out of the cabin at 14,500 feet. The surviving crew manage to make an emergency landing in the damaged plane, winning a Mackay Trophy.

May 1–10

Aviation: Transports of the Military Airlift Command (MAC) fly in troops and police to help quell an outbreak of racial violence in Los Angeles, California.

Military: Severe rioting breaks out in Los Angeles due to the acquittal of police charged with the beating of Rodney King; consequently, the 7th Infantry Division (Light) and the National Guard 40th Infantry (Mechanized) are sent in to restore order. The toll is staggering: 54 dead, 2,383 injured, and damages estimated at $700 million.

Marines: In the wake of riots occasioned by the acquittal of four police officers charged with beating a motorist, 1,500 marines are rushed to Los Angeles, California, from Camp Pendleton.

May 3–4

Aviation: A coup in Sierra Leone prompts the deployment of C-141 Starlifters and C-130 aircraft to evacuate 350 citizens and foreign nationals from that West African nation.

May 7–8

Aviation: In another sign of growing détente, the Air Force Reserve Command Band marches in a Moscow military parade.

May 12

Aviation: Lockheed delivers its 2,000th C-130 Hercules, making it one of the most widely produced and successful air transports in history.

June 1

Aviation: In a major organizational overhaul, the Strategic Air Command (SAC), the Tactical Air Command (TAC), and the Military Airlift Command (MAC) are discontinued and replaced by the new Air Combat Command (ACC), which operates SAC's bombers and missiles and TAC's fighters, and Air Mobility Command (AMC), which inherits MAC's transports and SAC's tanker aircraft.

• The Department of Defense creates the United States Strategic Command (USSTRATCOM) as the nation's newest unified command, to oversee U.S.

nuclear forces and their long-range delivery systems. General George L. Butler, the final SAC commander, is appointed to take charge.

June 22

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of the Navy H. Lawrence Garrett III resigns due to vocal criticism of his *handling of the so-called Tailhook scandal.*

June 30

Aviation: In accordance with President George H. W. Bush’s Nuclear Forces Initiative, transports of the Air Mobility Command (AMC) withdraw all remaining stocks of nuclear artillery shells, Lance missile warheads, and nuclear depth charges from Europe.

July 1

Aviation: The new Air Force Materiel Command (AFMC) is created from a consolidation of the former Air Force Logistics Command (AFLC) and Air Force Systems Command (AFSC).

July 1–March 15, 1996

Aviation: In Sarajevo, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Operation Provide Promise unfolds as Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports continue delivering tens of thousands of tons of medicine and food to that impoverished region.

July 10

Politics: In Miami, Florida, a U.S. federal court sentences former Panamanian dictator Manuel Noriega, whose provocations precipitated Operation Just Cause in January 1990, to 40 years in jail for drug smuggling, money laundering, and racketeering.

July 20

Aviation: Near Quantico, Virginia, a Bell/Textron V-22 Osprey crashes, killing three marines and four civilians. Flight testing of this revolutionary hybrid aircraft is suspended until an accident investigation concludes.

July 22

Naval: In Washington, D.C., a major reorganization scheme is announced when the office of the Assistant Chiefs of Naval Operations for Surface, Submarine, Air, and Naval Warfare are consolidated under the office of the Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Resources, Warfare, Requirements, and Assessment.

July 24

Naval: In light of ethnic unrest in the former Yugoslavian state of Bosnia-Herzegovina, the carrier Saratoga becomes the first such vessel to conduct operations in the Adriatic Sea.

August–October

Military: In the wake of Hurricane Andrew, troops from the 82nd Airborne and 10th Mountain Divisions are sent in to assist National Guard troops in disaster relief operations.

August 2–20

Aviation: In Kuwait, Operation Intrinsic Action unfolds as transports of the Air Mobility Command (AMC) arrive with army reinforcements. The move is made in response to recent threats made to Kuwait by Iraq.

August 12

Aviation: In Angola, the end of civil war prompts Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports to conduct Operation Provide

Transition. These aircraft begin flying thousands of demobilized soldiers home to participate in that nation’s first democratic elections.

August 21–December 9

Aviation: Following the overthrow of General Mohamed Siad Barre, Operation Provide Relief commences as transports of the Air Mobility Command (AMC) begin flying food, medicine, and other relief supplies to Somalia, wracked by civil wars, drought, and famine. By February 28, 1993, over 3,000 missions have been flown, which deliver over 23,000 tons of cargo. The overall effort is commanded by Marine Brigadier General Frank Libutti.

August 25–October 28

Aviation: After Hurricane Andrew ravages southern Florida, Homestead Air Force Base is so severely damaged that it is abandoned. Damage in the Miami area is so severe that the Air Mobility Command (AMC) dispatches 13,500 relief workers and 21,000 tons of equipment and supplies in 724 transport missions.

August 26

Aviation: Over Iraq, coalition aircraft commence Operation Southern Watch to enforce a no-fly zone to keep the Iraqi air force from flying below the 32nd parallel. Naval aircraft involved are also operating from the carrier Independence.

This is undertaken to prevent Saddam Hussein from attacking the large Shiite community residing in the southern marshes of Iraq.

August 28

Aviation: Air force RF-4C Phantom II operations conclude when the 67th Reconnaissance Squadron is deactivated at Bergstrom Air Force Base, Texas.

Military: Typhoon Omar hits the U.S. territory of Guam in the Pacific, heavily damaging military installations there; damages are estimated at $250 million.

August 31

Aviation: An Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-141 Starlifter transports 70 children stricken by cancer from the Chernobyl nuclear accident from Minsk, Byelorussia, to Brussels, Belgium, for treatment.

September 1–25

Aviation: Transports of the Air Mobility Command (AMC) convey 750 relief workers and 2,000 tons of supplies to the island of Guam, still reeling from the effects of Typhoon Omar.

September 12–October 18

Aviation: After Typhoon Iniki ravages Kauai, Hawaii, Air Mobility Command (AMC) and Air National Guard transports perform 600 missions to fly in 9,200

tons of relief supplies and 8,600 passengers.

September 13–29

Aviation: Operation Impressive Lift unfolds as transports of the Air Mobility Command (AMC) convey UN peacekeeping forces from Pakistan to Somalia, delivering 974 soldiers and 1,168 tons of equipment.

September 23–25

Aviation: Two C-130 Hercules aircraft evacuate 96 Americans from Liberia in the face of civil strife.

September 24

Naval: An official inquiry into the so-called Tailhook scandal reveals that several high-ranking officers tried to cover up the affair to avoid adverse publicity about the U.S. Navy. Consequently, two admirals are forced into retirement and one is reassigned.

September 28

Naval: In Washington, D.C., a policy statement entitled ". . . From the Sea"

is drawn up to address pressing post–cold war requirements for the navy and marine corps. It is signed by the secretary of the navy and the commandant of the Marine Corps.

October 1

Naval: In the Mediterranean, a Sea Sparrow missile accidentally launched from the aircraft carrier Saratoga strikes the bridge of the Turkish destroyer Muavenet, killing five sailors, including the ship's captain.

October 2

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Sean O'Keefe gains appointment as the 69th secretary of the navy.

October 25

Aviation: A spate of civil unrest in the former Soviet Republic of Tajikistan prompts the arrival of an Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-141 Starlifter to evacuate U.S. citizens and foreign nationals.

November 4–11

Aviation: The Air Mobility Command (AMC) dispatches five C-5 Galaxies and one C-141 Starlifter to Armenia with 236 tons of flour to help relieve food shortages there.

November 10

Marines: On Guam, the Marine Barracks, which has seen continuous occupation since 1899, is disestablished.

November 24

Marines: Following the transfer of Subic Bay to the control of the Philippines, the few remaining marine units depart.

November 30

Aviation: Disaster strikes when two C-141 Starlifters of the 62nd Airlift Wing collide during a nighttime air refueling mission over Montana.

December 3

Military: The 10th Mountain Division (Light) under Major General Steven L.

Arnold is ordered to Somalia to participate in Operation Restore Hope to assist that war-ravaged, famine-stricken nation.

December 4

Aviation: Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports commence Operation Restore Hope by performing the first of 1,000 airlift missions to Somalia while Air Force Reserve crews perform an additional 190 sorties. Over all, a total of 50,000 passengers and 40,000 short tons of cargo are conveyed to the region.

December 6–20

Aviation: The Air Mobility Command (AMC) dispatches six C-5 Galaxies to Islamabad, Pakistan, with 415 tons of engineering vehicles and supplies to combat recent floods.

December 9–10

Aviation: Operation Restore Hope necessitates Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports to conduct over 1,000 sorties while carrying 50,000 passengers and 40,000 tons of cargo. Air Force Reserve crews also contribute to the relief effort by flying 190 sorties, carrying 1,076 passengers and 1,500 tons of cargo.

Naval: In Mogadishu, Somalia, land phases of Operation Restore Hope commences as SEAL and marine reconnaissance teams go ashore to facilitate the transfer of humanitarian aid to a starving, war-ravaged population. The efforts are guided offshore by the carrier Ranger and the supply vessel Tripoli, which also guide and monitor all air traffic in and out of the capital. These forces maintain a visible presence until the operation concludes in March 1994.

Marines: The 24th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) goes ashore at Mogadishu, Somalia, to secure ports and landing facilities for relief operations. Lieutenant General Robert B. Johnson of the I Marine Expeditionary Force takes command of all operations on land, which ultimately number 30,000 marines.

December 15

Aviation: As a cost-cutting measure, England Air Force Base, Eaker Air Force Base, and George Air Force Base are ordered closed.

December 16

Aviation: The new McDonnell-Douglas C-17 Globemaster III jet transport sets several altitude records with payload.

• A B-52 flown by Captain Jeffrey R. Swegel, 668th Bomb Squadron experiences a severe inflight emergency that knocks out all four engines of its left wing.

By means of adroit flying and repairs, two engines are restarted and the bomber makes a safe emergency landing. Swegel and his crew win the Mackay Trophy for their efforts.

December 27

Aviation: Over Iraq, an F-16C shoots down an Iraqi MiG-25 Foxbat that had violated the United Nations no-fly zone. This is also the first aircraft destroyed by the new AIM-120 AMRAAM air-to-air missile, or “Slammer,” a weapon greatly extending the reach of F-16s and enhancing their lethality.

1993

January

Military: Army personnel declines sharply to 572,423 officers and men while force structure dwindles from 18 to 16 divisions.

January 1

Aviation: At Falcon Air Force Base, Colorado, the 7th Space Operations Squadron becomes the first Reserve space unit to be activated.

January 3

Aviation: The second Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty (START II) is signed by President George H. W. Bush and President Boris Yeltsin of Russia. This new agreement eliminates all multiple, independently targeted reentry vehicles (MIRV) and also reduces the number of nuclear weapons bombers can carry.

January 12

Marines: Near Mogadishu International Airport, Somalia, a local gang ambushes a marine patrol, killing Private First Class Domingo Arroya. He is the first American serviceman killed there.

January 13

Aviation: Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports fly in forces to support Southern Watch II, the no-fly zone in southern Iraq near the border with Kuwait and Saudi Arabia.

• A force of 100 American, British, and French warplanes attack 32 Iraqi antiaircraft missile sites discovered south of the 32-degree north latitude line. Thirty-five of these are launched from the carrier Kitty Hawk.

• Another gender barrier falls when U.S. Air Force major Susan J. Helms becomes the first U.S. military female in space when she blasts aloft in the space shuttle Endeavor.

January 15

Military: In Baledogle, Somalia, heavily armed militiamen engage in a firefight with Company E, 2nd Battalion, 87th Infantry (10th Mountain Division), losing six members; the Americans incur no losses.

January 15–November 26, 1994

Naval: Operation Able Manner unfolds as U.S. Coast Guard vessels intercept 40,000 Haitian economic migrants attempting to flee to the United States, most of whom are returned to Haiti.

January 17

Aviation: Over Iraq, an F-16 tasked with covering a F-4G Wild Weasel mission against Iraqi antiaircraft sites, detects a MiG-23 and destroys it with an AIM-210

“Slammer” missile.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the destroyers Caron, Hewitt, and Stump launch 45 Tomahawk cruise missiles against the Iraqi Zaafaraniyah nuclear fabrication plant in Baghdad.

January 18

Aviation: In separate actions, F-4G Wild Weasels return fire on an Iraqi missile site that fired upon them while F-16s bomb an airfield whose antiaircraft had fired upon them. They are joined by British and French aircraft.

• In Zagreb, Croatia, a joint air operations cell is established for coordinating the airlift of supplies by aircraft of the United States, the United Kingdom, Germany, France, and Canada.

January 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., William J. Clinton is sworn in as the 42nd president of the United States and commander in chief.

January 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., Les Aspin gains appointment as the 18th secretary of defense.

January 25

Aviation: In Kismaayo, Somalia, AH-1 Cobra attack helicopters belonging to the 3rd Squadron, 17th Cavalry, attack six armed pickup trucks that belong to the local militia, or “Technicals,” killing eight.

February 2

Aviation: As ethnic fighting in the former states of Yugoslavia intensifies, air force transports deliver medical and humanitarian aid to Zagreb, Croatia. Within a few weeks, Operation Provide Promise expands this effort by providing direct air drops to Muslims fleeing a Serbian advance.

February 13–March 9

Aviation: Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports commence Operation Provide Refuge by flying supplies from Hawaii to Kwajalein Atoll to support 535

Chinese sailors who sought political asylum after their vessel broke down.

February 19

Aviation: The new T-1A Jayhawk trainer is introduced to student pilots by the 64th Flying Training Wing.

February 24–26

Military: In Kismaayo, Somalia, a firefight erupts between local militia and the 2nd Battalion, 87th Infantry (10th Mountain Division), and 23 Somalis are slain.

No American casualties result.

February 28

Aviation: Over eastern Bosnia, Operation Provide Promise unfolds as transports from the 435th Airlift Wing begin airdrop missions for refugees fleeing Serb forces.

March 12

Naval: In Norfolk, Virginia, the Naval Doctrine Command is founded.

March 13–14

Aviation: In Florida, helicopters of the 301st Rescue Squadron save 93 victims of heavy flooding brought on by a recent blizzard that blanketed the Gulf Coast region.

March 26

Diplomacy: In New York, the UN Security Council passes Resolution 814, which transforms the role of peacekeepers in Somalia by instructing them to begin disarming the numerous warlords and private armies in the region.

March 31

Aviation: Operation Deny Flight, a no-fly zone over Bosnia, is established by the United Nations. It becomes effective on April 5 and is aimed at limiting Serbian use of airplanes in the Bosnian civil war.

April 12–December 1995

Aviation: Over Bosnia-Herzegovina, the NATO-sponsored Operation Deny Flight commences to enforce a no-fly zone against Serbian aircraft. The carrier Theodore Roosevelt transfers 12 F/A-18 Hornets to NATO command as part of the operation.

1993

April 19–24

Aviation: In Siberia, elements of the Russian and U.S. Air Forces conduct joint rescue operations for the first time.

April 24

Marines: The last remaining Marine Corps elements still at Mogadishu, Somalia, are withdrawn.

April 28

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Les Aspin announces a new policy allowing servicewomen more latitude in choosing occupational specialties, including the opportunity to serve as combat pilots and as crews of combat aircraft and warships.

May 4

Military: In Somalia, army forces under Major General Thomas M. Montgomery carry out Operation Continue Hope, which assists local authorities in taking control of international relief and humanitarian missions. The Americans also enforce their peacekeeping mission with a Quick Reaction Force, 60 aircraft/helicopters, and 1,000 aviation personnel.

Marines: In Somalia, the American role in Operation Restore Hope declines after Lieutenant General Robert B. Johnson turns over control to Turkish general Cevik Bir. The I Marine Expeditionary Force also departs the region.

May 17–29

Aviation: The Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-5s and C-151 fly 24 missions while conveying UN troops to Cambodia to help supervise the first free elections since 1970.

May 20

Aviation: At Camp Pendleton, California, the marines begin phasing out the Vietnam-era OV-10 Bronco light attack aircraft by deactivating VMO-2.

June 5

Diplomacy: After followers of General Mohamed Farrah Aidid ambush and kill 24 members of the Pakistani peacekeeping force, the UN Security Council passes Resolution 837, which calls on UN forces to apprehend those responsible for their deaths. The ensuing hunt for Aidid falls upon elite army troops requested by U.S.

special envoy Jonathan Howe.

June 11

Aviation: Over Somalia, AC-130 Spectre gunships participate in Operation Continue Hope by raiding outposts of Somali warlords who had attacked UN ground forces on June 5.

June 14

Aviation: At Charleston Air Force Base, South Carolina, the 437th Airlift Wing accepts delivery of its first C-17A Globemaster III. This is the first air force transport capable of hauling oversized cargo loads to relatively short, unprepared runways.

June 15

Naval: In the Adriatic Sea, navy vessels embark on NATO’s Operation Sharp Guard to enforce economic sanctions against Croatia, Serbia, and the Republic of Yugoslavia. They are occupied with maritime intercept and airborne warning and control activities until the operation concludes on June 19, 1996, at which time 73,000 vessels have been challenged and 7,200 searched.

June 17

Aviation: At Minot Air Force Base, North Dakota, Lieutenant Colonel Patricia Fornes is the first woman to command a combat missile unit when she assumes control of the 740th Missile Squadron.

June 21

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, Major Nancy Currie becomes the first female army astronaut in space when she lifts off onboard the space shuttle Endeavor.

June 24

Marines: In light of increasing tension and hostility from local Somali warlords, the 24th Marine Expeditionary Unit arrives at Mogadishu to back up UN peacekeeping forces.

June 26

Aviation: Navy vessels unleash 23 Tomahawk cruise missiles at the headquarters building of Iraqi intelligence in Baghdad, Iraq, killing eight persons and wounding a dozen. The strike comes in retaliation for an Iraqi plot to kill President George H.W. Bush while he visited Kuwait the previous April.

June 29

Aviation: At Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio, the prototype OC-135B

aircraft flies its maiden flight. This vehicle is designed to serve in nations that have signed the Open Skies Treaty.

July 1

Aviation: The Air Training Command (ATC) and the Air University (AU) are incorporated into the new Air Education and Training Command (AETC).

A 53rd fighter squadron f-15C eagle aircraft takes off on a mission during operation deny flight over Boznia and herzegovina. (Department of Defense)

• The Air Force Space Command (AFSPACECOM) accepts responsibility for the Twentieth Air Force, which controls and

monitors daily operations of the intercontinental ballistic missile force.

• At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the Fourteenth Air Force assumes missile warning and space surveillance missions under the aegis of the Air Force Space Command (AFSPACECOM).

July 5–12

Aviation: Transports of the Air Mobility Command (AMC) begin transporting Army troops and their equipment from Germany to Macedonia to bolster UN

peacekeeping forces there.

July 11–August 1

Aviation: A flood in the American Midwest inundates eight states along the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers. Air Force C-5 and C-141 transports respond by delivering 800 tons of relief equipment, including 1 million empty sandbags.

July 19

Aviation: Marine aircraft of VMFA(AW)-533 begin patrolling the no-fly zone established in Bosnia as part of Operation Deny Flight. This operation aims to curb Serbian aggression against ethnic and religious minorities.

Military: In a controversial move, President Bill Clinton removes a 50-year ban on homosexuals in the military and substitutes a “don’t ask, don’t tell”

policy. This politically inspired move strains his relations with the military establishment.

July 22

Naval: In Washington, D.C., John H. Dalton gains appointment as the 70th secretary of the navy.

July 29

Aviation: Over southern Iraq, Navy EA-6B Prowlers unleash HARM missiles at Iraqi antiaircraft sites after their radar locked onto them.

August 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., another gender barrier falls when Dr. Sheila E.

Widnall gains appointment as the secretary of the air force.

August 8

Military: In Medina, Somalia, an army humvee strikes a mine, killing four soldiers.

August 11–15

Aviation: The 436th Airlift Wing dispatches three C-5 Galaxies to Nepal after floodwaters wash out several bridges. They are carrying 190 tons of bridge components made in England.

August 18

Aviation: At White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, Air Force Space and Missile Center (SMC) personnel are present during the first launch of the Delta Clipper Experimental (DC-X) vertical takeoff and landing rocket.

1993

August 28

Military: In a major escalation, President William J. Clinton changes the mission of army troops in Somalia from peacekeeping to capturing senior Somali militia leader Mohamed Farrah Aidid. To this end, Task Force Ranger, consisting of Company B, 3rd Battalion, 75th Ranger Regiment, Delta Force members, the 160th SOAR, Navy SEALS, and Air Force Special Operations personnel are deployed there. However, Clinton refuses all requests to supply army units with tanks and other heavy equipment for fear of alienating the local population.

September 1

Naval: The navy releases its "Bottom Up Review," which stipulates that, to wage two major regional conflicts and one low-intensity conflict at the same time, the fleet should consist of 346 ships, including 11 carrier battle groups, and one training/reserve carrier battle group.

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense releases its "Bottom Up Review," which calls for a standing establishment of 175,000 marines during the post–cold war drawdown. This is larger than the 159,000 originally projected.

September 11

Naval: At the Philadelphia Naval Yard, Pennsylvania, the first supercarrier Forrestal, which entered the service on October 1, 1955, is decommissioned.

September 20

Military: In a cost-cutting measure, the Congressional Base Closure and Realignment Commission promulgates its plan *to shut 130 bases and reduce 45 more nationwide.*

September 26

Aviation: In Mogadishu, Somalia, militants shoot down a UH-60 Blackhawk helicopter with an RPG-7 rocket-propelled grenade launcher. Three crewmen die in the crash and another three soldiers are wounded trying to rescue the survivors.

October 1

Aviation: The new Joint Primary Aircraft Training Program begins with air force pilots going to Naval Air Station Whiting Field, Florida, and navy and marine pilots attending classes at Randolph Air Force Base, Texas.

- *At Barksdale, Louisiana, the Air Force Reserve operates its first-ever B-52*

bomber unit when the 93rd Bomber Squadron is activated.

October 2–4

Aviation: The Air Mobility Command dispatches two C-5 Galaxies to Bombay, India, which carry 1,000 rolls of plastic sheeting, 950 tents, and nearly 19,000

five-gallon water containers for survivors of recent earthquakes.

October 3–4

Aviation: Air force pararescueman Technical Sergeant Tim Wilkerson helps rescue and treat five wounded Rangers in Mogadishu, Somalia, winning an Air Force Cross.

Military: In Mogadishu, Somalia, Task Force Ranger is launched after receiving a tip that one of Mohamed Farrah Aidid's lieutenants is at the Olympic Hotel downtown. A mixed group of Delta Force soldiers and rangers flown in by MH-6 Little Bird and MH-60 Black Hawk helicopters apprehends their targets, who are placed in a humvee convoy and taken back to UN lines. However, they are fired upon by thousands of angry militiamen, who also down two Black Hawks with rocket-propelled grenades. Delta Force snipers Master Sergeant Gary Gordon and Sergeant First Class Randall Shugart arrive at the second crash site and fight off Somali militia until they are overwhelmed and killed, winning posthumous Medals of Honor. Chief Warrant officer Michael Durant is taken prisoner. Worse, although the convoy fights its way out, troops must be sent in to rescue the 100 rangers and Delta soldiers now trapped in the city. A rescue force made up of the 2nd Battalion, 14th Infantry, backed by Pakistani and Malaysian tanks, fights its way in and rescues them. American loses are 19 dead and 100 wounded; Somali casualties are estimated in the range of 1,000. Losses of such extent turn public opinion against further operations in Somalia, and, by the following March, all American forces have been withdrawn.

October 5–13

Aviation: In Mogadishu, Somalia, Operation Restore Hope II unfolds as Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-5s and C-141 deliver 18 Abrams tanks, 44 Bradley fighting vehicles, and 1,300 troops to bolster the American presence there.

October 6

Military: A mortar attack at Mogadishu Airport, Somalia, kills Special Forces Sergeant Matt Rierson; he is the last American soldier lost in Somalia.

October 7

Diplomacy: In the wake of heavy fighting and loss of life with Somali warlords, President Bill Clinton announces the withdrawal of all U.S. forces from Somalia by March 31, 1994.

Marines: In light of recent American military deaths in Somalia, the government decides to deploy the 13th and 22nd Marine Expeditionary Units (SOC) to back up existing forces there.

October 8

Aviation: Over Bosnia, Operation Provide Hope becomes the air force’s longest, continuous airlift operation; only the Berlin airlift surpasses it in tonnage and sorties.

October 15

Aviation: At the Naval Air Base Pensacola, Florida, the Officer Candidate School and the Aviation Officer Candidate School are consolidated. This results in the closure of the Officer Candidate School at Newport, Rhode Island.

Naval: Pentagon officials censor three admirals and 30 senior naval officers for failing to properly supervise the annual Tailhook Convention in Las Vegas, Nevada, during which a score of women officers were sexually groped and abused by naval aviators.

October 18

Naval: Navy and Coast Guard vessels of Task Force 120 begin enforcing United Nations sanctions against the military regime in Haiti by enacting Operation Support Democracy and imposing an economic quarantine on the island nation.

These sanctions will remain in place until the Haitian military accepts the return of President Aristide.

October 25

Military: In Washington, D.C., General John M. Shalikashvili gains appointment as the 13th chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff.

November

Aviation: Lieutenant Colonel Betty Mullis becomes the first woman to command an Air Force Reserve unit when she takes control of the 336th Air Refueling Squadron.

November 22

Military: In Washington, D.C., Togo West, Jr., is appointed the 16th secretary of the army.

November 30

Naval: In Washington, D.C., President William J. Clinton signs legislation allowing women to serve on navy combat vessels.

December 2–13

Aviation: The space shuttle Endeavor blasts off from Cape Kennedy, Florida, under the command of U.S. Air Force colonel Richard O. Covey. Its mission is to repair the $2 *billion Hubble space telescope, which is in need of a “contact lens”*

to correct its malformed main lens. Another repair mission is necessary before the Hubble can provide spectacular images of the universe.

December 3

Religion: At the Pentagon, Imam Abdul Rasheed Muhammad becomes the first Muslim chaplain sworn into duty with the U.S. military.

December 7

Aviation: At Barksdale Air Force Base, Louisiana, the 917th Bombardment Wing becomes the first Air Force Reserve unit to receive B-52 Stratofortresses.

December 8

Aviation: The air force begins destroying the first of 450 Minuteman II missile silos in accordance with the 1991 Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty.

December 12

Military: Secretary of Defense Les Aspin, angered by criticism over his handling of military affairs in Mogadishu, Somalia, tenders his resignation.

December 17

Aviation: At Whiteman Air Force Base, Missouri, the first B-2 Spirit bomber, titled The Spirit of Missouri, is delivered to the 393rd Bomb Squadron.

1994

January

Aviation: The former Communist nations of Romania, Hungary, and Bulgaria grant air force F-16 overfly rights as they deploy from Germany to Turkey, reducing their flight time by two hours.

1994

Chronology 1903

Military: Army personnel has stabilized at 541,343 officers and men although the number of active divisions declines from 18 to 16.

January 1

Military: In Arlington, Virginia, the Army Historical Foundation is activated under retired colonel Raymond K. Bluhm, Jr., to preserve both the history and the heritage of the American soldier.

January 4

Aviation: The 435th Airlift Wing at Rhein-Main Air Base, Germany, dispatches a C-130 Hercules with relief supplies to Bosnia. This particular unit is comprised of both Reserve and Air National Guard members.

January 10

Aviation: Off the coast of Iceland, a pair of HH-60G Pave Hawk helicopters from the 56th Rescue Squadron save six sailors from a stranded tugboat amidst heavy seas and strong winds. The crews of Air Rescue 206 and 208 subsequently receive a Mackay Trophy for their efforts.

January 13

Aviation: The last remaining F-15s of the 32nd Fighter Group depart Soesterberg Air Base, the Netherlands, ending a 40-year American presence there.

January 17–25

Aviation: After parts of Southern California are struck by a powerful earthquake, C-5s and C-141s deliver 150 tons of relief supplies and 270 medical personnel to the afflicted regions.

January 25

Aviation: An air force Titan II rocket launcher hurls the lunar probe Clementine I toward the moon; this is the first lunar mission since 1972.

February

Aviation: For the first time, five KC-135 tanker aircraft working to support Operation Deny Flight in Bosnia receive permission to overfly French airspace for the first time in 20 years.

February 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., William Perry is appointed the 19th secretary of defense.

February 5

Aviation: A crew from the 317th Airlift Squadron, an Air Force Reserve unit, checks out in a new C-17 Globemaster III for the first time.

• After a Serbian mortar attack in Sarajevo kills 68 and injures 200, four C-130s are dispatched to fly the wounded to medical facilities in Germany.

February 7

Aviation: An air force Titan IV/Centaur rocket hoists the first Military Strategic and Tactical Relay Satellite into Earth orbit. This is part of a new system designed to enhance ready, secure communications around the world in any conflict.

February 10

Aviation: Lieutenant Jeannie Flynn becomes the air force's first F-15E-qualified fighter pilot.

February 18

Aviation: The last remaining F-4G Wild Weasels depart Spangdahlem Air Base, Germany, for Nellis Air Force Base, Nevada.

February 25

Aviation: As the air force begins closing Bitburg Air Base, Germany, it begins transferring F-15s of the 53rd Fighter Squadron over to Spangdahlem Air Base.

February 27

Aviation: On the carrier Dwight D. Eisenhower, Lieutenant Shannon Workman becomes the first female pilot to carrier qualify by landing her EA-6B Prowler in the traps.

February 28

Aviation: Over Bosnia-Herzegovina, U.S. warplanes conduct NATO's first-ever military action during Operation Deny Flight *when an F-16 flown by Lieutenant Robert Wright, 526th Fighter Squadron, spots four Serbian J-1 Galeb attack aircraft violating the no-fly zone. In quick succession, he brings down all three with Sidewinder and AIM-120 Slammer missiles. Another pilot downs a final Jastreb, bringing the F-16s aerial record to 69 kills and no losses.*

March

Aviation: The T-41 Mescalero trainer, which has been in service with the air force since 1964, is ordered replaced by the newer T-3A flight screening aircraft.

• At Edwards Air Force Base, California, an F-16 fighter fires an AGM-84 Harpoon antiship missile for the first time.

March 7

Naval: The carrier Dwight D. Eisenhower becomes the first navy warship to receive a permanent female complement after 67 women are ordered to report for duty there.

March 8

Military: The army announces Force XXI, an ambitious project intending to incorporate the latest digital technology into current weapons systems, and in every respect to modernize the army for the challenges of the 21st century.

March 12

Military: The last army unit, 2nd Battalion, 22nd Infantry (10th Mountain Division), is withdrawn from Somalia following a failed two-year mission to attempt to restore stability to the wartorn nation. The cost was 27 American soldiers killed in action, four dead in accidents, and over 100 wounded.

March 13

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, a Taurus booster rocket places two military satellites into orbit for the first time.

March 18

Aviation: Norton Air Force Base, California, which has served as an important aircraft repair depot for 52 years, is closed down.

1994

March 24

Marines: As U.S. peacekeeping forces are withdrawn from Somalia, they are covered offshore by the Inchon and Peleliu amphibious ready groups. A further 55 marines remain behind at the U.S. embassy until its closure the following September.

March 25

Aviation: An air force C-5 Galaxy departs Somalian airspace, ending Operation Restore Hope and removing the last American military personnel still there.

Marines: In Mogadishu, Somalia, the last U.S. forces are withdrawn from that embattled country, guarded by the 24th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC). The Marine security guards at the embassy alone remain.

March 31

Aviation: In view of ongoing aerial operations over Bosnia, two F-16s fighters arrive at Aviano Air Base, Italy, which is upgraded to become a NATO main operating base.

April

Aviation: At Ellsworth Air Force Base, the final 150 Minuteman II missiles are removed in compliance with the 1992 Strategic Arms Reduction treaty.

April 6–12

Aviation: In light of ethnic unrest in Rwanda, Operation Distant Runner commences as air force transports evacuate citizens and foreign nationals from Bujumbura, Burundi, to Nairobi, Kenya, and safety.

April 7–8

Aviation: Operation Distant Runner unfolds as the amphibious assault craft Peleliu's helicopters begin evacuating American and United Nations personnel from wartorn Rwanda, then in the throes of a genocidal civil war.

Marines: A force of 330 marines from the 11th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) flies 650 miles inland from the helicopter assault vessel Peleliu to Bujumbura, Burundi, to safeguard the evacuation of U.S. citizens and foreign nationals there. Some 230 people are assembled by the Marines for transportation by air force transports.

April 10

Aviation: In retaliation for a Bosnian Serb attack on UN personnel, air force F-16s bomb a Serbian command post near Gorazde in NATO's first air-to-ground attack, and the first close support mission of Operation Deny Flight.

April 11

Aviation: A pair of Marine Corps F/A-18 Hornets bomb Serbian targets in the Gorazde safe area in retaliation for continuing attacks on UN peacekeepers.

April 12

Marines: In Rwanda, the 11th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) is flown in to help evacuate 230 U.S. citizens and foreign nationals trapped by genocidal fighting between Hutu and Tutsi tribesmen.

April 14

Aviation: In a major mishap over northern Iraq, air force F-15C fighters of the 53rd Fighter Squadron accidentally down two army UH-60 Black Hawk helicopters in Iraq's northern no-fly zone, killing 15 Americans and 11 international observers. They were apparently misidentified as Russian-built Mi-24 Hind gunships of the Iraqi air force.

April 23

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Jeremy M. Boorda gains appointment as the 25th chief of naval operations. He is the first man to do so after rising from the enlisted ranks.

April 26

Aviation: The marines phase out the last of their venerable OV-10D Broncos with the disbanding of VMO-4.

May 3

Aviation: At Davis Monthan Air Force Base, Arizona, the last operational B-52G is retired. However, fan-jet powered B-52Hs continue to serve well into the 21st century.

May 6

Aviation: At Tucson, Arizona, Lieutenant Leslie DeAnn Crosby becomes the first female Air Force Reserve fighter pilot after passing through the F–16 RTU.

May 7–9

Aviation: The onset of civil war in Yemen prompts six Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports to evacuate 623 U.S. citizens and foreign nationals to safety.

May 8

Aviation: The Air Mobility Command (MAC) dispatches five C-141 Starlifters from Germany to support Operation Provide Promise in Bosnia. By the time their participation ends on July 26, they will have delivered 7,000 tons of supplies.

May 11–17

Aviation: In Turkey, Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-141 Starlifters convey 329 tons of relief supplies to the hundreds of thousands of refugees in Rwanda.

Operation Provide Assistance ultimately delivers 10,000 rolls of plastic sheeting and 100,000 blankets.

May 20–February 8

Marines: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, Operation Sea Signal unfolds as marines prepare a detention center for a mass Haitian exodus toward the United States.

More than 40,000 people are processed and sent back to Haiti.

June–September

Aviation: After raging forest fires consume 2 million acres in six western states, eight Air Force Reserve and Air National Guard C-130 aircraft begin dousing afflicted regions with 5 million gallons of fire retardant.

June 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., Brigadier General Carol A. Mutter becomes the first female marine promoted to major general.

June 15–23

Marines: At Vladivostok, Russian Republic, Marine forces conduct landing exercises with their Russian counterparts for the first time.

June 22–30

Aviation: In Germany, Air Mobility Command (AMC) dispatches C-5 Galaxies and C-141 Starlifters to Uganda to convey armored vehicles intended for UN peacekeeping forces in Rwanda.

June 24

Aviation: The stealthy F-117 officially receives the designation "Nighthawk." Previously, air crews had referred *to it as the “Wobblin’ Goblin” and “Black Jet.”*

June 26

Aviation: A C-5 Galaxy of the 60th Military Airlift Wing carries a 34-ton magnetic resonance imaging system to the Ukraine to assist victims of the 1986

nuclear accident at Chernobyl.

June 30

Aviation: In Berlin, Germany, the air force deactivates Detachment I, 435th Airlift Wing, 46 years after the famous Berlin airlift.

July

Aviation: The air force accepts delivery of the last production F-15 Eagle.

• After the Georgia coastline is inundated by Tropical Storm Alberto, the 507th Air Refueling Group flies in 1,000 pounds of supplies to assist flood victims.

July 1

Aviation: The 184th Bomb Group becomes the first Air National Guard (Kansas ANG) unit equipped with B-1B Lancers.

• The Air Force Space Command (AFSPACECOM) accepts responsibility for the nation’s nuclear ballistic missiles from the Air Combat Command (ACC), and now controls all missile warning, space surveillance, space launch, and satellite control functions.

July 21

Aviation: Over Bosnia, a C-141 Starlifter is damaged by small arms fire from the ground and humanitarian operations are temporarily suspended. The aircraft returns to Rhein-Main Air Base, Germany, with 25 holes in its fuselage and wings.

• The Air Force concludes all fighter operations at Ramstein Air Base, Germany, in transferring F-16s of the 86th Fighter Wing to Aviano Air Base, Italy.

Marines: On Okinawa, the 9th Marines are deactivated as part of the post–cold war drawdown.

July 24–October 6

Aviation: Over Zaire, Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports commence Operation Support Hope to bring in humanitarian relief to thousands of Rwandan refugees. Aircraft from 22 airlift wings deliver a total of 3,660 tons of supplies.

Marines: Elements of the 15th Marines Expeditionary Unit (SOC) are sent along with 2,000 other U.S. service personnel to assist a major refuge crisis in Rwanda.

July 31

Aviation: Off the coast of California, Lieutenants Kara Hultgreen and Carey Dunai become the first women to qualify in the Grumman F-14 Tomcat by landing on the carrier Constellation.

August 1

Naval: In Annapolis, Maryland, Admiral Charles R. Larson gains appointment as the 55th superintendent of the U.S.

Naval Academy, a post he also held between 1983 and 1986. Larson is the first individual to hold the position twice.

August 2

Aviation: Two B-52s from the 2nd Bomb Wing fly a record world circumnavigation mission in 47 continuous hours and five aerial refuelings. They land in Kuwait on the fourth anniversary of the Iraqi invasion.

August 3

Aviation: A Pegasus rocket launched by a B-52 at high altitude successfully places a satellite in Earth orbit.

August 4

Aviation: Brigadier General Susan L. Pamerleau is the first female commander of the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps.

August 5

Aviation: In Bosnia, two A-10 Thunderbolt IIs destroy a Serbian armored vehicle near Sarajevo after heavy weapons had been stolen from a UN compound.

August 19–24

Naval: Operation Able Vigil unfolds as Coast Guard vessels intercept 30,224

Cuban refugees attempting to escape Communist Cuba. The operation requires the active involvement of 38 cutters and nine naval vessels, making it the biggest Coast Guard operation since the Vietnam War.

August 24–25

Aviation: Air force transports evacuate over 1,000 people from Johnston Island in the Pacific as a huge typhoon approaches.

August 25–31

Aviation: The United States and Ukraine sponsor a joint Open Skies trial flight consistent with the Open Skies Agreement allowing unarmed reconnaissance flights.

August 31–September 6

Military: In Berlin, Germany, American, British, French, and Russian forces are withdrawn from the city for the first time since the end of World War II.

August 31–September 10

Aviation: Operation Safe Haven takes place as air force transports convey Cuban and Haitian refugees from crowded facilities at Guantánamo Bay to Panama.

September 8

Military: In Berlin, Germany, the army's Berlin Brigade is disbanded; it had been on active service since 1945.

September 9

Aviation: The space shuttle Discovery lifts off from Cape Kennedy, Florida, with a crew of six: four air force officers and two civilian technicians.

September 19

Aviation: Air force transports supply logistical support throughout the life of Operation Uphold Democracy in Haiti.

1994

Chronology 1909

Diplomacy: To avoid the onset of violence with the Haitian military, a deputation consisting of former president Jimmy Carter, retired general Colin Powell, and Senator Sam Nunn of Georgia convince Haitian strongman General Manuel Cedras to accept political exile in Panama.

Military: Lieutenant General Henry H. Shelton leads a multinational force into Haiti during Operation Uphold Democracy, to restore a constitutionally elected government under President Jean-Bertrand Aristide. Units involved include the XVIII Airborne Corps, 10th Mountain Division (Light), 3rd Special Force Group, and the 25th Infantry Division, among others.

Naval: A total of 24 navy vessels are taped to participate in Operation Support Democracy, including the carriers Dwight D. Eisenhower and America, which have removed their usual air groups for several army helicopters.

September 20

Marines: At Cap Haitien, Haiti, the Special Purpose Marine Amphibious Group Task Force Carib (2nd Battalion, 2nd Marines and helicopters of HMM-264) is landed to provide humanitarian relief during Operation Uphold Democracy and maintain order ashore.

September 24

Marines: In Haiti, a marine rifle squad engages Haitian military personnel at a police station, killing 10 and wounding one. A sailor is wounded in the exchange.

September 26

Aviation: At Poltava Air Base, Ukraine, a B-52 Stratofortress, a B-1B Lancer, and a KC-10 Extender pay a goodwill visit. This is the first appearance by American warplanes since the shuttle bombing missions of World War II.

October 4

Aviation: The air force replaces its last F-4G Wild Weasel air defense suppression aircraft with F-16 Falcons.

October 8–December 22

Naval: In light of recent Iraqi maneuvers near the Kuwaiti border, the guided-missile cruiser Leyte Gulf, the George Washington carrier battle group, and the Tripoli amphibious ready group begin deploying in the Red Sea region.

Marines: The 15th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) positions itself off Kuwait City in the Persian Gulf in the event of hostilities with Iraq.

October 10

Aviation: Air force warplanes begin arriving in Kuwait during Operation Vigilant Warrior to deter possible Iraqi aggression in the Persian Gulf region. Within days, the number of aircraft in the theater has increased from 77 to 270, including F-15s, F-16s, and A-10s.

Military: In response to recent Iraqi movements toward the Kuwaiti border, President Bill Clinton orders the deployment of 36,000 American troops to the Persian Gulf, backed by warships and hundreds of aircraft. Meanwhile, elements of the 24th Infantry Division (Mechanized) deploy with Kuwaiti units as a precaution.

October 14–16

Aviation: At Langley Air Force Base, Virginia, a pair of C-17 Globemaster IIIs fly their first logistical mission by conveying military supplies to Saudi Arabia.

1994

October 25

Aviation: Lieutenant Kara S. Hultgreen, the first woman to carrier qualify in an F-14 Tomcat, dies in a landing accident onboard the Abraham Lincoln.

October 26

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Ronald R. Fogleman is appointed air force chief of staff; he is also the first Air Force Academy graduate to take charge of the force.

October 30

Aviation: At Kadena Air Base, Japan, a C-141 Starlifter loaded with 20 tons of medical supplies, blankets, and tarpaulins lifts off for Vladivostok, Russia, to assist flood victims there.

October 31–November 1

Aviation: At Ellsworth Air Force Base, North Dakota, a pair of B-1B Lancers fly nonstop for 25 hours to reach a bombing range in Kuwait. This mission also marks their operational debut in the Persian Gulf region.

November 6–8

Aviation: Flash flooding in Egypt results in a pair of C-141 Starlifters being loaded with 37 tons of relief goods and dispatched to assist the victims.

November 15

Aviation: Commander Donnie L. Cochran becomes the first African American to lead the navy’s Blue Angels Flight Demonstration Squadron.

November 21–23

Aviation: A Serb attack on Bihac, Bosnia, results in NATO and U.S. Air Force strikes against Serbian airfields and missile sites at Ubdina in occupied Croatia.

• Two C-5 Galaxies participate in Project Sapphire, which entails removing 1,300 pounds of enriched uranium from the Republic of Kazakhstan to the United States for safekeeping.

December 17–21

Aviation: The 94th Air Lift Wing dispatches a C-130 Hercules loaded with five pallets of clothing, furniture, and beds to assist orphan shelters in Albania.

December 22

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, the first of three Lockheed SR-71 Blackbirds reactivated for research purposes with NASA arrives.

December 29

Aviation: Off the coast of Ireland, helicopters from the 56th Rescue Squadron save eight Dutch sailors from a sinking vessel.

1995

January

Military: Army personnel continues contracting to 508,559 officers and men while the number of active divisions drops by one for a total of 13.

January 12

Naval: The four mothballed Iowa-class battleships are stricken from the Naval Vessel Register, but these vessels will display a longevity that surprises many.

January 17

Aviation: The 17th Airlift Squadron is the first Air Mobility Command (AMC) unit equipped with the C-17 Globemaster III for military service.

January 19

Aviation: The 374th Airlift Wing at Yokota Air Base, Japan, begins humanitarian missions to assist earthquake victims in southwestern Japan.

February 1–20

Aviation: Rioting at Cuban refugee camps in Panama leads to Operation Safe Passage, whereby C-5 Galaxy, C-141 Starlifter, and C-130 Hercules missions to transport 7,300 passengers back to Guantánamo Bay.

February 3

Aviation: U.S. Air force colonel/astronaut Eileen M. Collins becomes the first female shuttle commander during her mission onboard the Discovery.

February 3–10

Aviation: In Kathmandu, Nepal, eight C-141 Starlifters begin transporting 300

Nepalese troops to Haiti as part of UN peacekeeping efforts there.

February 27–March 3

Naval: Off Somalia, Operation United Shield unfolds as Marines from the Essex amphibious ready group and the Italian helicopter carrier Garibaldi cover UN

forces as they withdraw. The overall commander is Lieutenant General Anthony C. Zinni and the evacuation goes off without major problems.

Marines: In Somalia, Operation United Shield commences as the 13th Marine Amphibious Unit (SOC), assisted by Italian marines, participates withdrawing the last UN peacekeepers from that embattled nation.

March 2

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, Lieutenant Commander Wendy Lawrence becomes the first female naval aviator in space when she blasts off as part of the space shuttle Endeavor crew.

March 3

Naval: Off Mogadishu, Somalia, a multinational force, including the amphibious assault ship Essex, removes the *last United Nations troops from that war-ravaged land.*

Marines: The final contingent of Marines is withdrawn from Mogadishu, Somalia, after failing in a two-year quest to restore order and stability to that fractious nation.

March 5

Aviation: At Malmstrom Air Force Base, Montana, the first Russian arms inspectors arrive to monitor the disposal of Minuteman II intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs). The visit is in accordance with the recent Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty (START II).

March 10

Aviation: The 11th Space Warning Squadron becomes the first unit able to detect the launch of theater ballistic missiles and warn battlefield commanders of their approach.

March 16

Aviation: At Keflavík, Iceland, an HH-60 Pave Hawk helicopter of the 56th Rescue Squadron saves three skiers caught in a sudden blizzard.

March 24

Aviation: At Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, the last remaining Atlas E

booster rocket hoists a satellite into polar orbit.

March 31

Aviation: At Barksdale Air Force Base, Louisiana, Lieutenant Kelly Flinn commences training to be the first female bomber pilot in the U.S. Air Force.

April 8

Aviation: Over Sarajevo, Bosnia, a C-130 transport flying for Operation Provide Promise is hit 12 times by small arms fire from the ground.

April 19

Terrorism: In Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, a bomb explodes outside the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building, killing and injuring hundreds; two marine recruiters are killed and four wounded by the blast. Air force search-and-rescue teams and medical personnel are flown in from across the country to assist survivors.

April 27

Aviation: The Global Positioning System (GPS) is declared operational by the Air Force Space Command (AFSPACECOM). This device provides accurate geographical coordinates for both navigation and guided-bomb delivery.

May 8–11

Aviation: A deluge of rain in Louisiana results in Air National Guard units rescuing thousands of flood victims over a two-day period.

May 10–17

Aviation: In the wake of an outbreak of the deadly Ebola virus in Central Africa, transports of the 60th and 349th Airlift Wings deliver several tons of medical supplies to Kinshasa, Zaire, for distribution.

May 25–26

Aviation: The NATO high command commits itself to aircraft strikes against Serbian artillery emplacements presently shelling Sarajevo, Bosnia, and F-16s drop precision-guided munitions on gun emplacements. Marine aircraft also participate in air strikes against Serbian ammunition dumps near the town of Pale.

June 1

Diplomacy: The United States and Portugal conclude a treaty that allows American military aircraft to use Lajes Field in the Azores, for the next five years. This serves as a major staging areas for forces deploying in the Middle East.

June 2–3

Aviation: A pair of B-1B Lancers flown by Lieutenant Colonel Doug Raaberg and Captain Gerald Goodfellow fly around the world in 36 hours, 13 minutes, and 36 seconds. En route, the bombers refuel six times, and they drop bombs on three ranges on three continents in two hemispheres. This display of global air power wins both air crews the Mackay Trophy.

1995

T. O. HANFORD
SCOTT O'GRADY
TRIPLE NICKEL

Chronology 1913

Captain scott f. o’grady speaks at a press conference. (U.S. Air Force)

June 2–7

Aviation: An F-16C flown by Captain Scott O’Grady is shot down by Serbian antiaircraft fire over Banja Luka, Bosnia. He spends the next six days evading capture.

June 8

Marines: Two marine CH-53E Super Stallions launched from the amphibious assault ship Kearsarge fly into Bosnian airspace and rescue Captain Scott O’Grady, U.S. Air Force. The helicopters are carrying teams from the 24th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC).

June 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Dennis J. Reimer gains appointment as the 33rd army chief of staff.

June 27–July 7

Aviation: In Earth orbit, Captain Robert Gibson directs the space shuttle Atlantis as it docks with the Russian Mir space station for the first time.

• The first prototype of the Lockheed Martin F-22 Raptor, an advanced tactical fighter, is under construction.

June 30

Military: Gene C. McKinney becomes the 10th sergeant major of the army; he is also the first African American so appointed.

Marines: Sergeant Major Lewis G. Lee becomes the 13th sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

June 30–August 10

Aviation: Operation Quick Lift unfolds as Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-5 Galaxies and C-141 Starlifters transport British and Dutch peacekeepers to Croatia.

July 1

Naval: The Fifth Fleet is established under the U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) to exercise operational control of U.S. naval forces in the Persian Gulf and Indian Ocean region.

July 23

Aviation: A C-5 Galaxy from the 433rd Airlift Wing conveys 20 tons of medical equipment, blankets, clothes, and other supplies to assist victims of economic deprivation in Belarus (Byelorussia).

July 27

Military: In Washington, D.C., President William J. Clinton and Kim Young Sam attend ceremonies dedicating the new Korean War Memorial at the National Mall.

July 30

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General Charles C. Krulak becomes the 31st commandant of the Marine Corps.

July 31

Aviation: At Whiteman Air Force Base, Missouri, the final Minuteman II missile belonging to the 351st Missile Wing is deactivated.

August 4

Aviation: A pair of EA-6B Prowlers from the carrier Theodore Roosevelt and two Marine Corps F/A-18 Hornets from Aviano, Italy, fire HARM missiles at Serbian mobile missile sites operating near Knin and Ubdina, Croatia.

August 13

Aviation: A C-5 Galaxy of the 60th Air Mobility Wing delivers 75 tons of food from Germany to Croatia to feed victims of the recent civil disturbances there.

August 16

Marines: In a nod toward greater physical fitness, female marines are now required to run the same three-mile distance as males during testing.

August 17

Aviation: The E-8C joint surveillance target attack radar system (JSTARS) begins final flight testing to replace pre-production models that saw service during the 1991 Gulf War.

Naval: Threatening Iraqi troops movements along the Kuwaiti border result in deployment of the Abraham Lincoln and Independence carrier battle groups, assisted by the New Orleans amphibious ready group. The carrier Theodore Roosevelt is also put on alert in the eastern Mediterranean.

August 20–21

Aviation: A C-5 Galaxy flies from Ramstein Air Base, Germany, to Zagreb, Croatia, to assist refugees of the civil disturbances there.

August 25–29

Aviation: In their first major exercise as an operational unit, 11 new C-17 Globemaster IIIs of the 315th and 437th Airlift Wings haul 300 tons of troops and equipment to Kuwait.

August 30–September 21

Aviation: In the Adriatic, Operation Deliberate Force commences as the carrier Theodore Roosevelt launches warplanes to bomb Serbian air defense missile sites, radar *sites, and communication facilities. Air force fighter bombers begin hitting Serbian targets with precision-guided munitions at 2 a.m. The carrier America also contributes aircraft to the fracas, while on September 10 the guided-missile cruiser Normandy fires 13 Tomahawk cruise missiles. A total of 3,518 sorties are flown before the Serbs are cajoled into attending peace talks at Dayton, Ohio.*

Marines: VMFA(AW)-533 at Aviano, Italy, and VMFA-312 on the carrier Theodore Roosevelt attack Serbian formations in Bosnia as part of Operation Deliberate Force.

August 31

Aviation: NATO warplanes continue hitting Serbian targets in and around Sarajevo, Bosnia, including air defense systems, ammunition dumps, and equipment storage facilities. However, a 24-hour suspension of aerial activities is imposed to support NATO peace negotiations with Serbian leaders.

September 1

Aviation: The air force reactivates its remaining SR-71 Blackbird to resume strategic reconnaissance missions previously handled by satellites.

September 5

Aviation: As peace negotiations between NATO and Serbian leaders break down, Operation Deliberate Force resumes in full fury against existing targets.

September 6

Aviation: NATO warplanes, including Italian Tornadoes, strike at key bridges and chokepoints at the behest of theater commanders. At one point an air force F-16C from the 23rd

Fighter Squadron detects a Serbian SA-6 radar site and destroys it with a combination HARM (High-Speed Anti-Radiation) Targeting Pod System and an AGM-88 missile.

September 7

Aviation: NATO warplanes fly six strike packages against integrated targets, including six bridges and one chokepoint.

September 8

Aviation: Operation Deliberate Force begins planning strike packages with stands of missiles against integrated air defense systems (IADS) in northwest Bosnia-Herzegovina.

September 9

Aviation: Three strike packages are flown against Serb targets in Bosnia using HARM missiles and 2,000-pound GBU-15 precision-guided glide bombs.

September 10

Aviation: American and NATO forces use Tomahawk Land Attack Missiles (TLAM), HARM, and related standoff weapons to strike down Serbian antiaircraft defenses in northwestern Bosnia. Other sorties are flown in support of UN positions near the Tuzla airport, which are being shelled.

September 11

Aviation: Operation Deliberate Force continues as four strike packages are planned and delivered under favorable *weather conditions. Reconnaissance efforts are also stepped up to provide accurate bomb damage assessments.*

September 12

Aviation: NATO warplanes strike ammunition dumps and other facilities in the Doboj region northwest of Tuzla, Bosnia, to good effect.

September 14

Aviation: Once Serbian factions come to terms with UN negotiators, NATO

commanders order a halt to all aerial offensive operations.

September 14–30

Aviation: The Air Mobility Command (MAC) orders transports at Charleston Air Force Base, South Carolina, to deliver 30 tons of medical supplies to Hanoi, Vietnam. This is the first American visit to Vietnam since the war ended in 1975.

September 15–21

Aviation: Air Force, Reserve, and National Guard transports are mobilized in the wake of Hurricane Marilyn to bring humanitarian aid throughout the eastern Caribbean. The C-17 Globemaster IIIs flies for the first time in a disaster relief effort.

September 20

Aviation: Operation Deliberate Force formally concludes, having forced tough and professional Serb forces out of Bosnia by air power alone.

September 22

Aviation: An E-3B AWACS jet crashes on takeoff at Anchorage, Alaska, killing its crew of 22 Americans and two Canadians.

September 26

Aviation: Lieutenant Sarah Deal qualifies to fly the CH-53E and joins HMH-466

as the Marine Corps's first female helicopter pilot.

September 30

Aviation: Former Strategic Air Command (SAC) bases at Castle Air Force Base, California, and Plattsburgh Air Force Base, New York, are closed down. The 93rd Bombardment Group, the first air force unit to operate B-52 Stratofortresses, is also deactivated after 47 years of service.

October

Aviation: At Marietta, Georgia, the first C-130J Hercules, an advanced technology version of the noted transport, rolls off the assembly line. It is recognizable by its six-bladed propellers.

October 1

Aviation: Chief Master Sergeant Carol Smits becomes the first woman to serve as senior enlisted advisor in the Air Force Reserve.

Marines: At Quantico, Virginia, the Marine Corps Warfighting Laboratory is created to develop and assess new tactics, concepts, and doctrines for possible adoption by the fleet Marine Force (FMF).

1995

October 16–17

Aviation: In the Gulf of Mexico, aircraft of the 53rd Weather Reconnaissance Squadron search for survivors of a Mexican pipe-laying barge that sank during Hurricane Roxanne. A single survivor floating on a raft is spotted and his location is relayed to the Coast Guard, who ultimately rescue 23 survivors.

October 28–December 18

Aviation: In Bahrain, F-16Cs of the 20th and 357th Fighter Wings arrive as part of Operation Vigilant Sentinel. This is the first test of the air expeditionary force concept.

November 1

Diplomacy: At Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Dayton, Ohio, representatives from Croatia, Bosnia, and Serbia, meet to hammer out a formal peace agreement between the former states of Yugoslavia.

November 13

Terrorism: In Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, a bomb explodes outside a Saudi National Guard facility, killing a soldier and four civilians attached to the U.S. Army Materiel Command.

November 29

Aviation: The navy’s super-capable McDonnell-Douglas F/A-18E Super Hornet flies for the first time in St. Louis, Missouri.

December

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Dr. Gene McCall, Air Force Scientific Advisory Board (SAB), unveils the New World Vista, a forecast of air and space technology.

Such a study was ordered by Secretary of the Air Force Dr. Sheila Widnall and U.S. Air Force chief of staff Ronald R. Fogleman.

December 6

Aviation: In Bosnia, Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports commence Operation Joint Endeavor by delivering American peacekeeping troops and equipment in anticipation of a comprehensive peace treaty reached at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base.

December 14

Military: In accordance with the Dayton Peace Accords, the 1st Armored Division deploys in Bosnia-Herzegovina as part of an international peacekeeping force under the aegis of Task Force Eagle. A total of 60,000 NATO troops, of which 20,000 are American, replace UN peacekeepers.

December 21

Military: At Fort Bliss, Texas, the 2nd Battalion, 7th Air Defense Artillery receives the new patriot PAC-3 missiles, with enhanced capabilities against ballistic missiles such as the Soviet-built Scud.

December 29

Military: The Defense Base Realignment and Closure Commission is terminated, having shut down 243 installations in a major belt-tightening measure.

1995

December 31

Military: In Bosnia-Herzegovina, engineers from the 1st Armored Division complete the world’s longest pontoon bridge—620 meters—across the rain-swollen Sava River, prior to occupying its assigned peacekeeping region during Operation Joint Endeavor.

1996

January

Military: Army personnel declines to 491,103 officers and men while the number of active divisions dwindles to only 12.

January 9

Aviation: Over Bosnia-Herzegovina, Operation Provide Promise, the longest sustain humanitarian airlift in history, begins coming to an end. Air force transports have flown 4,597 sorties and delivered 62,000 metric tons of cargo to numerous refugees throughout the region.

January 17

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Commandant and Headquarters Marine Corps leave the navy’s Pentagon Annex, where they have been stationed for five decades, and take up office space in the Pentagon itself.

January 22

Naval: A conundrum develops over the Department of Defense appropriations act signed on December 1, 1995, which expressly prohibits funds to restore any of the four

Iowa-class battleships to the Naval Vessel Register as they are prohibitively expensive to maintain in mothballs. However, a defense appropriations act signed this day allows the navy to put the two best-preserved battleships back on the list.

Naval authorities request clarification of the issue before proceeding further.

February 3

Military: Near Gradacac, Bosnia-Herzegovina, a mine takes the life of Sergeant First Class Donald A. Dugan, Troop A, 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry (1st Armored Division).

February 14

Aviation: The E-8S JSTARS aircraft flies its 50th mission in support of Operation Joint Endeavor over former Yugoslavia. This is a highly advanced, joint surveillance and target attack radar aircraft.

February 24

Aviation: Cuban MiG fighters shoot down two unharmed Cessna aircraft belonging to Miami-based Cuban exiles; President Bill Clinton subsequently suspends all air charter travel to that island.

Naval: Off the Cuban coast, the guided-missile cruiser Mississippi and the amphibious assault ship Nassau assist Coast Guard vessels in searching for survivors of two Cessna aircraft shot down by the Cuban air force.

March 5–24

Naval: Once the People’s Republic of China closes part of the Taiwan Strait to conduct live-fire naval exercises on the eve *of the Taiwan national election, the Navy rushes the Nimitz and Independence carrier battle groups into the area as a sign of solidarity with the Nationalist regime.*

March 19–20

Aviation: The space shuttle Endeavor, commanded by U.S. Air Force colonel John R. Casper, complete a 10-day mission in orbit that includes several satellite rendezvouses. It returns after 240 hours and 39 minutes in space and 160 Earth orbits.

March 23

Naval: In the China Sea, the Nimitz and Independence carrier battle groups hasten to the vicinity of Taiwan after the People’s Republic of China conducts live-fire exercises nearby.

March 29

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Vice President Albert Gore declares that the United States will open up its GPS satellite navigation system to commercial interests.

• At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Tier II Minus Dark Star unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) performs its maiden flight. This is intended as a stealthy, jet-propelled reconnaissance system but only five are built before the program is cancelled.

April

Marines: The Marine Corps creates its Chemical Biological Incident Response Force to deal with terrorists who may be handling biological or chemical weapons.

April 3

Aviation: An air force CT-43 transport jet from the 76th Airlift Squadron crashes into a mountain outside Dubrovnik, Croatia, killing Secretary of Commerce Ron Brown and 34 other passengers.

April 9–25

Aviation: In Monrovia, Liberia, Operation Assured Response commences as air force AC-130s, MC-130s, C-130s, and MH-53J Pave Low helicopters fly 94 missions while evacuating 2,000 U.S. citizens and foreign nationals.

Naval: SEALS and other Special Forces are flown into Monrovia, Liberia, to facilitate implementation of Operation Assured Response, a major evacuation effort.

April 15

Aviation: For the first time, navy and air force navigator trainees will study in a single class at Randolph Air Force Base, Texas.

April 17

Diplomacy: On Haiti, Operation Uphold Democracy concludes after an 18-month duration; only one soldier has died as a result of hostile fire.

April 18

Aviation: A pair of C-17 Globemaster IIIs convey a pair of MH-53J Pave Low helicopters from Sierra Leone, Africa, to

England and at a considerable savings in time and expense had they flown there under their own power.

1996

April 20

Naval: Off Monrovia, Liberia, Operation Assured Response continues as the amphibious assault ship Guam, the amphibious transport dock Trenton, the dock landing ship Portland, and the guided-missile destroyer Conolly begin evacuating 1,250 Americans and foreign nationals from that war-ravaged nation.

Marines: Units of the 22nd Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) are helicoptered into Monrovia, Liberia, for the purpose of evacuating Americans and foreign nationals during a period of civil strife.

April 30

Aviation: The top secret Tacit Blue aircraft, from which the B-2 Spirit was developed, is publicly revealed for the first time.

May 1

Aviation: At Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico, a German officer takes charge of the German tactical training center for the first time. This is the first time that a foreign officer commands a unit on a base within the United States.

May 9

Politics: Several geography experts, examining Admiral Richard E. Byrd’s diary for the first time, determine that he *falsified his claim to be the first person to fly over the North Pole on May 9, 1926.*

May 10

Aviation: Over Camp Lejeune, California, a CH-46E helicopter collides with an AH-1W gunship, resulting in the deaths of 12 marines, one sailor, and a soldier.

May 13

Naval: In Washington, D.C., President William J. Clinton nominates Vice Admiral Paul Reason as the navy's first four-star admiral of African-American descent.

May 15

Military: President Bill Clinton declares that U.S. troops will remain on peacekeeping duties in Bosnia for an additional 18 months.

May 16

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Chief of Naval Operations admiral Jeremy M.

Boorda commits suicide after being accused of wearing Vietnam War combat decorations for which he was not entitled.

May 21–June 22

Aviation: Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron 252 evacuates 208 American citizens and 240 foreign nationals from Bangui, Central African Republic, during a period of political upheaval.

Marines: In Bangui, Central African Republic, Operation Quick Response unfolds as marine helicopters from the amphibious assault ship Guam fly in the 22nd Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) to evacuate personnel from the U.S. embassy there. By the time the maneuver concludes, 208 Americans and 240 foreign nationals have been removed to safety.

May 31

Aviation: The air force signs a $16.2 billion contract to secure an additional 80 C-17 Globemaster III transport jets to gradually phase out its aging C-141 Starlifters. This is also the most costly military order ever placed, bringing the total number of C-17s acquired to 120.

June 3

Law: The U.S. Supreme Court rule 9–0 to uphold military death sentences.

June 4

Aviation: In the Pacific, an A-6 Intruder from the carrier Independence, engaged in target towing activities, is accidentally shot down by the Japanese destroyer Yuugiri; both crewmen eject and are rescued.

June 6

Aviation: Lieutenant Colonel Kai Lee Norwood becomes the first woman commander of a unit that maintains air force missiles when she assumes control of the 91st Logistic Group.

June 11

Aviation: The first production Boeing E-8 JSTARS aircraft is delivered to the air force. Several pre-production models were active in Operations Desert Storm and Joint Endeavor.

June 13

Marines: The Marine Corps contracts with the General Dynamics Corporation to develop a new Advanced Amphibious Assault Vehicle (AAAV) capable of 25 knots at sea or 50 miles per hour on hard road surfaces while carrying 18

marines. A total of 1,022 such vehicles will be procured through 2012.

June 21

Aviation: Navy commander David J. Cheslak becomes the first naval officer to head up an air force squadron when he assumes control of the 562nd Flying Training Squadron at Randolph Air Force Base, Texas. This particular unit is responsible for training navigators for both services.

Naval: Congress, aghast that the highly capable Seawolf submarines cost $2.1

billion apiece, scales back procurement plans from 28 to only three. Its designated adversary, the Soviet navy, no longer exists.

June 25

Terrorism: The Khobar Towers, an American apartment complex in Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, is struck by a terrorist truck bomb that kills 19 air force personnel and wounds 300. Most of casualties were present in support of Operation Southern Watch.

July 1

Aviation: On the carrier Constellation, an air force crew flies an EA-6B Prowler off a deck for the first time. This aircraft is intended to replace the EF-111 as that service’s radar jamming aircraft.

July 10

Naval: Rear Admiral Patricia Tracey gains promotion to vice admiral, becoming the first three-star female officer of any military service.

July 11

Naval: At Naval Air Station Fallon, Nevada, the Naval Strike Warfare Center, Navy Fighter Weapons School, and Carrier Airborne Early Warning Weapons School are all consolidated into the new Naval Strike and Air Warfare Center.

July 17

Naval: Off the coast of New York, the Navy salvage ships Grasp and Grapple, assisted by the landing dock ship Oak Hill, comb the waters for wreckage from TWA Flight 800, which crashed shortly after takeoff.

July 23

Marines: Major General Carol A. Mutter is the first female marine to gain promotion to lieutenant general, or three-star rank.

July 25

Marines: Congress votes to increase flag officers in the armed services, so the Marine Corps acquires another 12 generals for a total of 80. This is one more than it possessed during World War II.

July 27

Aviation: At Fort Worth, Texas, the air force retires the last of its General Dynamics F-111s from active duty at the same plant where the first model was accepted 30 years earlier. The last unit operating F-111s, the 524th Fighter Squadron at Cannon Air Force Base, New Mexico, drops them in favor of new F-16 Falcons.

However, it remains a mainstay of the Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF) for several more years.

July 29

Aviation: The 11th Reconnaissance Squadron is activated by the Air Combat Command (ACC), becoming the first unit to operate unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), in this instance, RQ-1B Predators.

July 30

Marines: In an attempt to weed out weak recruits, Commandant Krulak increases Marine Corps basic training by introducing the Crucible. This is a 54-hour event near the end of boot camp that severely tests the mental and physical endurance of future marines.

August 5

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Jay L. Johnson, a former fighter pilot, gains appointment as the 26th chief of naval operations.

August 8

Naval: Lieutenant Manje Malak Abd Al Mut’a Ali Noe is commissioned as the first Muslim chaplain in the U.S. Navy.

August 22

Military: The army begins destroying its stockpile of chemical weapons at a depot in Utah and the process is slated to take seven years.

September 3–4

Aviation: Following the Iraqi seizure of the city of Ibril, two B-52Hs depart Guam on Operation Desert Strike, fly to the Middle East, and launch 13 cruise missiles against antiaircraft and command-and-control centers in Iraq. This action requires the assistance of 29 tanker aircraft and wins the crew of Duke 01 the Mackay Trophy. This is also the first combat mission of the B-52H.

• Reacting to an Iraqi occupation of Kurdish territory in northern Iraq, Operation Desert Storm commences as the guided-missile cruiser Shiloh, the guided-missile destroyers Laboon and Russell, the destroyer Hewitt, and the nuclear-powered submarine Jefferson City fire 31 Tomahawk missiles against air defense targets.

September 3

Aviation: In Bosnia-Herzegovina, the 11th Reconnaissance Squadron is the first air force unit to operate the new RQ-1 Predator unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV).

It is there to enforce peace treaty arrangements.

September 4

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President William J. Clinton expands the northern no-fly zone in Iraq from the 32nd to the 33rd parallel. Great Britain agrees to the change but France protests and its aircraft will not patrol the new region.

• The 305th Air Mobility Wing dispatches a C-141 Starlifter from McGuire Air Force base to Bujumbura, Burundi, to assist in the evacuation of 30 foreign nationals during a period of civil strife.

September 14

Aviation: During free elections in Bosnia-Herzegovina, air force security personnel are on hand to help provide security.

September 15–19

Aviation: In northern Iraq, air force transports begin Operation Pacific Haven by conveying 2,000 Kurdish refugees for processing at Anderson Air Force Base, Guam, prior to settlement in the United States.

September 30

Aviation: An important benchmark is reached when the Seventeenth Air Force is inactivated after four decades of service in Europe.

Marines: The combined officer and enlisted personnel levels are 174,049.

November 13

Military: At Fort Stewart, Georgia, the army loses another active combat unit when the 24th Infantry Division (Mechanized) is inactivated. The army now stands at its lowest point in terms of active divisions (10) since before the Korean War.

November 21

Aviation: The policy projection paper "Global Reach, Global Power" is released to the public by Secretary of the Air Force Dr. Sheila Widnall. This work conceptualizes air force power over the next century.

December 17

Military: In Europe, NATO ministers approve an American plan for troops of 24 nations to continue peacekeeping forces in wartorn Bosnia.

December 23

Medical: The army agrees to investigate the precise nature of sickness among Gulf War veterans, especially if there are bacteriological causes. It is determined that thousands of service men have been exposed to low levels of Iraqi nerve agent as stockpiles were being destroyed.

December 30

Marines: Female marines are now allowed to attend Marine Combat Training, a post–boot camp program intending to extend infantry training to those recruits slated for noninfantry specialties.

1996

1997

January

Military: Army strength remains steady at 491,707 officers and men but the number of active divisions has declined to 10.

January 1

Aviation: In northern Iraq, Operation Provide Comfort is superseded by Operation Northern Watch to enforce no-fly zone conditions north of the 36th north latitude line.

January 6

Aviation: Abdullah Hamza Al-Mubarek is commissioned as the first U.S. Air Force Muslim chaplain.

January 18

Aviation: The Northrop A/F-18F Super Hornet performs its carrier sea trials onboard the John C. Stennis. This new model is available in both one-and two-seat versions, is 25 percent larger that earlier Hornets, and enjoys greater range, payload, and combat survivability. Roughly 800–1,000 will be purchased over the next decade.

January 24

Military: In Washington, D.C., William S. Cohen is appointed the 20th secretary of defense.

January 31

Aviation: The 31st Air Expeditionary Wing is instituted as the first air force AEW *unit and can be deployed or rotated worldwide with little delay.*

February 17

Aviation: Due to the increasing importance of the Air Force Reserve to American national security, it receives the status of a major command.

February 18–March 3

Aviation: In Liberia, Operation Assured Lift commences as five C-130s of the 37th Airlift Squadron transport 1,160 peacekeepers and 450 tons of cargo from several neighboring African nations.

March 1–14

Marines: At Twenty-Nine Palms, California, exercise Hunter Warrior unfolds at the newly opened Warfighting Lab, which is dedicated to testing futuristic tactics and weapons.

March 13–18

Naval: In the Adriatic Sea, Operation Silver Wake commences as the Nassau amphibious ready group begins evacuating American citizens and foreign nationals from the capital of Tirana, Albania. Ultimately, 877 people are moved to the amphibious transport dock Nashville.

Marines: In Albania, the 26th Marine Expeditionary Unit is on hand to evacuate U.S. citizens and foreign nationals after the Communist regime there collapses.

March 14

Aviation: In Tirana, Albania, a Marine Corps AH-1 Sea Cobra eliminates an Albanian who had been shooting at American helicopters with shoulder-fired surface-to-air missiles.

March 17

Aviation: In Zaire, units of the Special Operations Command (SOC) and Air Mobility Command (MAC) commence Operation Guardian Retrieval to evacuate 532 individuals threatened by political infighting. The mission required 57 sorties and employed a wide variety of aircraft and helicopters.

March 18

Aviation: In California, an F/A-18 Hornet fires the Standoff Land Attack Missile-Expanded Response for the first time.

March 21

Aviation: At the Boeing facility in Mesa, Arizona, the army receives its first prototype of the new AH-64D Apache Longbow attack helicopter with enhances senors, bigger engines, and better avionics.

• At Naval Air Station Pensacola, Florida, Lieutenant Colonel Marcelyn A.

Atwood becomes the first air force officer to command a navy squadron.

April 1

Aviation: At Whiteman Air Force Base, Missouri, the 509th Bomb Wing becomes the first operational B-2 Spirit unit with six bombers.

- *All C-130 transports deployed in the continental United States with the Air Combat Command (ACC) are hereafter assigned to the Air Mobility Command (AMC).*

April 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., Major General Claudia J. Kennedy advances to lieutenant general; she is the first female three-star general in army history and she serves as deputy chief of staff for intelligence.

April 9

Aviation: At Marietta, Georgia, the first production Lockheed-Martin-Boeing F-22

Raptor is rolled out of the factory in front of an audience of 3,000 attendees. This aircraft reflects the change in air force thinking from air superiority to air dominance.

May 19

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense William S. Cohen unveils the Quadrennial Defense Review. This program allows the navy to retain 12 carrier battle groups and 12 amphibious ready groups, but it reduces the surface fleet from 128 to 116 vessels and also cuts back the number of attack submarines from 73 to 50. While acquisition of the navy's planned Joint Strike Fighter (JCF) is kept alive, the number of F/A-18E/F purchases is cut back by a third to between 548

to 785 aircraft. Finally, active duty naval personnel will be reduced by 18,000

while the Naval Reserve will decline by 4,100.

May 29

Marines: As fighting in Zaire verges on the brink of civil war, the 22nd Marine Expeditionary Unit is flown in to help evacuate American citizens and foreign nationals.

1997

May 30–June 4

Naval: Off the coast of Sierra Leone, Operation Noble Obelisk unfolds as the Kearsarge amphibious ready group, 22nd Marine Amphibious Unit (SOC) begins evacuating 2,500 American citizens and foreign nationals from that wartorn nation.

June 10

Aviation: The Air Force Special Operations Command directs that an MC-130H

Combat Talon II from the 352nd Special Operations Squadron fly a European political survey crew into Brazzaville, Republic of Congo, then experiencing a period of political instability. They depart from RAF Mildenhall, Great Britain, and the flight lasts 13 hours, including three aerial refuelings, and covers 3,179

nautical miles. Braving ground fire from rebels, the aircraft lands, drops off the survey team, and takes 56 people to safety. For their efforts, the crew of Lieutenant Colonel Frank J. Kisner receives a Mackay Trophy.

June 28

Aviation: At Fort Hood, Texas, the 1st Battalion, 227th Aviation Regiment is the first unit to deploy the new AH-64 D Apache Longbow attack helicopters.

July 21

Naval: In Boston Harbor, Massachusetts, the venerable frigate Constitution, still the world's oldest warship in commission, sets out on a one-hour voyage following a three-year, $12 million restoration. This is the first time the vessel has put to sea in 116 years.

August 1

Aviation: A significant aerospace merger occurs when McDonnell Douglas and Boeing become a single corporation employing over 220,000 people.

August 6

Aviation: No sooner does Korean Air Lines Flight 802 crash after taking off from Guam than CH-53 helicopters fly to the jungle crash spot to rescue 30 remaining survivors.

September 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Ralph Eberhart becomes temporary U.S.

Air Force chief of staff to replace retiring general Ronald R. Fogleman.

• On the carrier Nimitz, the new Joint Stand Off Weapon (JSOW) deploys at sea for the first time.

September 7

Aviation: At Dobbins Air Reserve Base, Georgia, the F-22 prototype makes its maiden flight with test pilot Paul Metz at the controls.

October 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Hugh Shelton gains appointment as the 14th chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is also the third consecutive soldier to occupy that post.

• At Fort Hood, Texas, the 4th Infantry Division (Mechanized) becomes the first unit selected for conversion of all electronic equipment to a new, digital format.

Marines: The Naval Air Station at Miramar, California, is acquired by the Marine Corps.

October 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Michael E. Ryan gains appointment as chief of staff, U.S. Air Force.

October 12

Aviation: Three C-130s of the 153rd Airlift Wing, Wyoming Air National Guard, are dispatched to Indonesia to help fight fires. They are equipped with the Modu-lar Airborne Fire Fighting System, capable of dropping 3,000 gallons of water or flame retardant per sortie.

October 21

Military: Robert E. Hall becomes the 11th sergeant major of the army.

December 27–January 4, 1998

Aviation: In the wake of Typhoon Paka, Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-5s, C-141s, C-130s, and KC-135s transport 2.5 *million pounds of relief supplies to Andersen Air Force Base, Guam.*

1998

January 12

Military: In response to Saddam Hussein’s refusal to admit a UN weapons inspection team, over 27,000 American and British troops are rushed to the Persian Gulf for possible action against Iraq.

Naval: The Guam amphibious ready group, 24th Marines Expeditionary Unit (SOC), deploys in the Persian Gulf in response to Iraqi opposition to weapons inspections.

January 31

Marines: In a major development, the Marine Corps starts deactivating the last of its traditional shipboard detachments.

February 3

Aviation: In Cavalese, Italy, a Marine Corps EA-6B jet accidentally severs a ski lift cable in the Dolomite Mountains, killing all 20 passengers when it drops 370

feet. The pilot and navigator are subsequently charged with manslaughter.

February 11

Aviation: At China Lake, California, A B-1B Lancer drops a Joint Direct Attack Munition (JDAM) for the first time. This is a conventional bomb fitted with a satellite guidance system.

February 12

Naval: The Department of Defense Authorization Bill of January 22, 1996, mandates that the battleships Wisconsin and New Jersey be restored to the Naval Vessel Register.

February 23

Aviation: At Whiteman, Missouri, B-2 Spirit bombers are dispatched to Andersen Air Force Base, Guam, on their first overseas deployment.

1998

February 26–April 3

Military: All four armed services participate in Joint Task Force Kenya, Operation Noble Response, which delivers 800 tons of food and supplies to that flood-ravaged nation.

February 28

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, the Teledyne Ryan Aeronautical Company RQ-4 Global Hawk unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) performs its maiden flight.

This jet-propelled device is designed as a reconnaissance platform capable of performing from altitudes as high as 65,000 feet and photographing an area as large as Kentucky in under 24 hours.

April 3

Naval: The carrier George Washington comes to port and then discharges its 26-man marine complement; hereafter marines will no longer serve on aircraft carriers.

May 4

Naval: At Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, the battleship Missouri is transferred to the USS

Missouri Memorial Association as part of battleship row.

May 27

Aviation: Over Mount Torbert, Alaska, an Air National Guard HH-60 Pave Hawk helicopter from the 210th Rescue Squadron assists six surveyors trapped inside an airplane that has crashed on the glacier. Braving high winds and extreme temperatures, the helicopter safely picks up the passengers, winning a Mackay Trophy.

June

Naval: This month an important threshold is passed when the landing dock ships Mount Vernon, Carter Hall, and Gunston Hall, the tank landing ship La Moure County, and the guided-missile frigate Jarrett have female commanding officers.

June 6

Marines: In Eritrea, Tarawa amphibious ready group, the 11th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) dispatches KC-130 Hercules transports to evacuate civilians in the wake of border clashes with Ethiopia. These units remove 105 Americans and 67 foreign nationals from Asmara to safety.

June 12

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the space shuttle Discovery makes the ninth and final rendezvous with the Russian space station Mir.

Naval: The navy contracts with the Bath Iron Works and Ingalls Shipbuilding to construct the futuristic DD 21

Zumwalt-class destroyer capable of fighting at sea or assisting landing forces from the littoral. These 32 vessels are intended to replace the existing Perry- and Spruance-class destroyers by 2010 and feature a 155mm Advanced Gun System that can hit targets 100 miles distant.

July 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., Louis Caldera gains appointment as the 17th secretary of the army. He is an attorney and a 1978 graduate of the U.S. Military Academy.

July 18

Naval: In Yokosuka, Japan, the Kitty Hawk replaces the Independence as the nation’s forward-deployed aircraft carrier.

August 7

Terrorism: U.S. embassies in Nairobi, Kenya, and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, are struck by truck bombs; 250 people are killed, including 11 Americans and one marine security guard. A further 1,100 are injured.

August 20

Terrorism: The navy, reacting to a spate of terrorist bombings of American embassies in Kenya and Tanzania, launches 75 cruise missiles at suspected chemical weapons facilities at Khartoum, Sudan, and terrorist training camps in Afghanistan. Saudi terror leader Osama bin Laden is believed to be behind the actions.

September 4

Naval: The South Carolina, the navy’s last operable nuclear-powered surface ship, is deactivated.

September 9

Naval: Off Nova Scotia, Canada, the salvage ship Grapple is called upon to help recover wreckage from crashed Swissair Flight 111.

September 22

Aviation: In the wake of destructive Hurricane George, air force transports deliver food and medical supplies to victims on Puerto Rico and in the Dominican Republic and coastal Mississippi.

October 29

Aviation: At Cape Kennedy, Florida, the space shuttle Discovery blasts off with former astronaut and now Ohio senator John H. Glenn. Glenn, at 76, is the oldest human to be placed in orbit, and he participates in experiments concerning the effects of zero gravity on the elderly.

November 6

Aviation: Powerful Hurricane Mitch cuts a swath of destruction through Central America, leaving 10,000 dead. Air force transports begin a major airlift of 3,500

tons of relief supplies in 200 missions lasting until March 1999.

November 11

Military: In Kuwait, Operation Desert Thunder unfolds as the 1st Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division deploys along the Iraq border to counter any threatening moves by Saddam Hussein.

November 14

Aviation: In response to Iraqi refusal to allow further UN arms inspection teams into his country, the United States and Great Britain prepare to launch a wave of air strikes in retaliation. Only 20 minutes before the attacks begin, Saddam Hussein changes his mind and allows the teams in.

November 16

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Richard Danzig gains appointment as the 71st secretary of the navy.

December 4–15

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the space shuttle Endeavor lifts several components for the future International Space Station into orbit. Over the next 11 days, the crew work to join the Unity module with its Russian counterpart, Zarya.

December 9

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Benjamin O. Davis attends ceremonies during which he receives his honorary fourth star while on the retired list.

December 16–20

Aviation: Over Iraq, Operation Desert Fox commences in retaliation for Iraqi obstruction and deceit in connection with the UN arms inspection mission. Aircraft from the carrier Enterprise, assisted by 325 Tomahawk cruise missiles, strike at Iraqi nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons facilities. This is also the first time that female aviators fly combat missions. The Air Combat Command (ACC) contributes several B-1B Lancers to the operation, this being their combat debut in the Persian Gulf.

Marines: The 31st Marine Expeditionary Force (SOC) and jets of VMFA-312

participate in Operation Desert Fox to coax Iraqi cooperation with UN nuclear inspectors. Considerable damage is inflicted, but Saddam Hussein still refuses to allow UN inspectors back into the country.

December 19

Marines: In Damascus, Syria, marine guards use tear gas to disperse crowds protesting Operation Desert Fox against Iraq.

1999

January 4

Naval: The battleship Iowa replaces the New Jersey on the Naval Vessel Register as the latter vessel’s guns were damaged by its demilitarization in 1995.

January 22

Military: The Defense Department announces that it has discharged twice as many homosexuals from the military in

1998 than in 1993, before “don’t ask, don’t tell” was adopted.

January 24

Aviation: Over Iraq, a navy EA-6B Prowler fires an AGM-154A standoff weapon (JSOW) at a hostile radar site near Mosul for the first time. After eight years of compliance, the regime of Saddam Hussein is beginning to challenge United Nations enforcement of Operation Northern Watch, a no-fly zone.

January 25

Aviation: Operation Southern Watch commences over Iraq as U.S. and British warplanes continue pounding Iraqi antiaircraft missile sites near Basra. Navy F/A-18 Hornets of VFA-22 and VFA-94 launches the first AGM-154A Joint Standoff Weapons used in combat.

February 4

Naval: Off the Virginia coast, the destroyer Arthur W. Radford collides with a Saudi Arabian cargo vessel at night, suffering $24 million in damage. Ten months elapse before it is back in commission.

February 7

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the space probe Stardust, intended to rendezvous with a comet and return samples to Earth, is launched by a Delta II rocket.

February 17

Aviation: At Keesler Air Force Base, Mississippi, the 403rd Wing accepts delivery of its first Lockheed C-130J, a high-tech version sporting six-bladed propellers.

Naval: The navy ends its presence in Antarctica with the departure of the Antarctic Development Squadron 6 (VXE-6), which had logged more than 200,000

hours since 1955.

February 24

Aviation: At Naval Air Station Point Mugu, California, three navy LC-130R

Hercules transports of Antarctic Development Squadron 6 (VXE-6) return to base after assisting the National Science Foundation’s Operation Deep Freeze in Antarctica.

February 25

Military: In Austria, the victims of a recent avalanche are attended to by army helicopters and personnel.

March 24–June 10

Aviation: United States and NATO warplanes begin Operation Allied Force, a concerted air offensive against Serbian forces committing “ethnic cleansing” in Kosovo, formerly a part of Yugoslavia. The aviation segment, Operation Noble Anvil, is the largest aerial offensive in Europe since World War II and aims to stop the Serbs under President Slobodan Miloševic´ from committing further atrocities.

U.S. aircraft constitute 69 percent of aerial forces involved, or 723 out of 1,023 *aircraft. This attack sees the combat debut of the B-2 Spirit bomber.*

• Flying from Aviano, Istrana, and Gioia del Colle, Italy, marine F/A-18 Hornets and navy EA-6B Intruders attack radar sites, communication centers, and army installations throughout Yugoslavia.

• The cruiser Philippine Sea, destroyers Gonzalez, Nicholson, and Thorn, and submarines Miami and Norfolk, launch Tomahawk cruise missiles at various targets throughout Yugoslavia during Operation Allied Force.

• On the first day, an F-16C flown by Captain Jeffrey G. J. Hwang shoots down a pair of Serbian MiG-29s with AIM-120 AMRAAM missiles in a quick action, winning the Mackay Trophy.

Military: The overall commander of Operation Allied Force is General Wesley K. Clark. This is also the first wartime action in NATO history.

Marines: Harrier jump jets attached to the 24th Marine Expeditionary Unit participate in Operation Allied Force against Serbian forces in Kosovo.

March 26

Aviation: A roving air force F-16C shoots down two Serbian MiG-29s over Bosnia-Herzegovina.

March 27

Aviation: Serbian antiaircraft missiles shoot down a Lockheed F-117 stealth fighter, but the pilot is rescued after being spotted by A-10 pilot Captain John A.

Cherrey; Cherrey receives a Silver Star for his assistance.

1999

operation sustain hope in tirana, Albania (Department of Defense)

March 31

Military: Three American soldiers are taken prisoner by Serbian forces along the Macedonian-Serbian frontier; they are beaten and held in custody until May 2.

April 3

Aviation: The carrier Theodore Roosevelt arrives in the Adriatic and its air wings go on to fly 4,270 sorties as part of Operation Allied Force against Serbia.

April 4

Aviation: In Tirana, Albania, Operation Sustain Hope commences as Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-17 Globemaster III transports begin lifting the first of 3,000 tons of relief supplies from Dover Air Force Base, Delaware, to refugees in Kosovo.

April 11

Aviation: Off Kukes, Albania, Operation Shining Hope unfolds as MH-53 Sea Dragon and H-46 Seaknight helicopters from the amphibious assault ship Inchon deliver food, medicine, and other humanitarian aide to the swelling ranks of refugees there.

April 17

Aviation: Over Serbia, the unmanned RQ-1 Predator drone performs its first combat operation.

April 19

Naval: On Vieques Island, Puerto Rico, a bomb released by an F/A-18 Hornet during a live-fire exercise goes astray and kills a civilian security guard. Ensuing protests from the local population lead to a temporary halt in training there.

April 21

Aviation: The Socialist Party headquarters building in Yugoslavia is struck by two NATO missiles and destroyed.

Military: Task Force Hawk, consisting of 5,100 heavily armed soldiers using Special Forces equipment, deploys to Tirana, Albania, as part of Operation Allied Force. Despite an exceedingly dangerous military environment, they never fire a shot in anger.

April 23

Aviation: The headquarters of Serbian state television is struck by NATO

bombs.

Diplomacy: An offer by Slobodan Miloševic´ to create an “international presence” in Kosovo is rejected by NATO leaders.

April 30

Marines: In Albania, elements of the 26th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) go ashore to provide security and assistance to refugees fleeing from the fighting in nearby Kosovo.

May 1

Aviation: The Air Force Reserve Command mobilizes its first tanker wing for active duty; this is the first of five such wings to face activation over the next five months.

• In Kosovo, a Serbian bus carrying 47 passengers plunges off a bridge recently bombed by NATO aircraft; there are no survivors.

May 2

Aviation: An air force F-16 is shot down by Serbian ground forces, although the pilot is rescued by an MH-60 helicopter. This is the second and final aircraft lost during Operational Allied Force.

May 3

Naval: At the North Pole, the nuclear-powered submarine Hawkbill surfaces through the ice in this, the final joint Navy–National Science Foundation Science Ice Expedition.

May 4

Aviation: A F-16C pilot shoots down a MiG-29 over Kosovo; this is the final air force victory of Operation Allied Force.

May 5

Military: In Albania, an AH-64 Apache helicopter attached to Task Force Hawk crashes on a training flight; the crew of two is killed.

May 6

Diplomacy: Ministers from the Group of Eight (G8) agree to a peace plan that calls for the return of all refugees to Kosovo plus the deployment of an international peacekeeping force.

May 8

Aviation: In Belgrade, Serbia, NATO missiles accidentally strike the Chinese embassy, killing three. Massive demonstrations break out in China as a result.

May 14

Aviation: The first operational Bell/Textron V-22 Osprey is delivered to Marine Corps units. It is intended to serve as a combat troop carrier to replace the aging CH-46 Skyknight and CH-53 Sea Stallion helicopters. A total of 360 Ospreys will be purchased by the Marine Corps to that end.

May 17–November 17

Aviation: Continuous Iraqi violations result in no less than four air strikes against antiaircraft positions and radar sites in the no-fly zone. The aircraft involved are navy F/A-18 Hornets and air force A-10 Thunderbolt IIs.

May 20

Aviation: In Hungary, VMFA(AW)-332 and 533 commence flying operations in support of Operation Allied Force in Kosovo.

May 23

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President Bill Clinton cannot rule out a larger military intervention once Serb forces and Albanian police begin skirmishing along the borders.

May 26

Military: NATO leaders agree that a future peacekeeping force in Kosovo must be no less than 45,000 troops in size.

May 30

Diplomacy: NATO leadership demands a clear and irrevocable statement from Slobodan Miloševic´ that he accepts NATO peace terms before the air campaign is halted.

June 4–5

Military: At Fort Carson, Colorado, the 7th Infantry Division becomes the first of two "integrated" divisions when several National Guard units are formally attached to it. It is followed by the 24th Infantry Division at Fort Riley, Kansas.

June 9

Diplomacy: NATO leaders and Serb military authorities conclude an agreement for the withdrawal of all Serb forces from Kosovo.

June 10–July 6

Aviation: All NATO air raids are suspended in the wake of Serbian withdrawals from Kosovo. This is also the first war won by air power alone.

Marines: Serbian forces begin withdrawing from Kosovo, bringing Operation Allied Force to a close. The 26th Marine Expeditionary Brigade is then sent ashore to enforce provisions of the peace agreement and assist refugees.

June 11

Military: In Kosovo, Operation Joint Guardian unfolds as units of Task Force Falcon, comprising the 2nd Battalion, 505th Expeditionary Unit, and the 82nd Airborne Division occupy select positions in that wartorn region. They are joined shortly after by elements of the 1st Infantry Division (Mechanized).

June 16

Aviation: In the southern no-fly zone of Iraq, Iraqi antiaircraft fire prompts a sharp riposte by navy F/A-18 Hornets and British GR-1 Tornadoes against two radar sites and a missile battery.

June 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Eric K. Shinseki gains appointment as the army’s 34th chief of staff; he is also the first Japanese-American to hold that position.

June 28

Marines: Sergeant Major Alfred L. McMichael becomes the 14th sergeant major of the Marine Corps.

July 1

Marines: In Washington, D.C., General James Jones gains appointment as the 32nd commandant of the Marine Corps.

July 2

Marines: Pursuant to post–cold war reductions, Marine Corps bases at El Toro and Tustin, California, are deactivated.

July 23

Aviation: In Putumayo Province, Colombia, an RC-7 reconnaissance aircraft crashes into a mountainside, killing five soldiers of the 204th Military Intelligence Battalion.

July 23–27

Women: U.S. Air Force colonel Eileen M. Collins becomes the first woman to command a space shuttle flight when she lifts off with the Columbia to orbit the Chandra X-Ray Observatory.

August 10

Aviation: In Iraq, antiaircraft fire directed at coalition aircraft enforcing the southern no-fly zone provokes a retaliatory counterattack as F-14D Tomcats, F/A-18 Hornets, and F-16C Falcons knock out offending missile and radar sites.

August 13

Military: As Panama prepares to assume control of the Panama Canal Zone at the end of 1999, the headquarters of U.S. army South transfers to Fort Buchanan, Puerto Rico. This concludes nearly a century of army occupation duties in this strategic region.

August 23–September 12

Naval: In response to a recent 7.4-magnitude earthquake in Turkey, which killed an estimated 24,000 people, the Kearsarge amphibious ready group begins ferrying the necessary aid to the stricken area by helicopter.

September 2

Naval: The keel of the Virginia, the navy’s newest class of nuclear attack submarines, is laid. This vessel is nuclear-powered, capable of launching Tomahawk cruise missiles, and is the first of 30 such vessels comprising the class. They will gradually replace older Los Angeles–class attack submarines over the next 18 years.

September 20

Aviation: Transports of the Air Mobility Command (AMC) begin transporting Australian peacekeeping forces to Dili, East Timor.

Marines: Off East Timor, helicopters of the 31st Marine Expeditionary Unit convey Australian peacekeeping forces ashore in the wake of post-election violence.

October 1

Aviation: Aerospace Expeditionary Force 1 is sent to Southwest Asia for the first time. This new system is designed to permit more effective deployments around the world while also rendering them more predictable to increase unit morale.

October 6

Aviation: In eastern North Dakota, the destruction of 150 Minuteman III silos commences in accordance with the Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty (START II) with Russia.

October 7–26

Naval: Off East Timor, the Belleau Wood amphibious ready group, 31st Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC), stations itself in support of Australian peacekeepers during a period of civil unrest.

October 10

Aviation: The U.S. Central Command (USCENTCOM) initiates Exercise Bright Star 99/100, a large coalition military exercise held in Southwest Asia.

October 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Eric K. Shinseki unveils a major reorganization scheme intended to transform the army from a heavy force to a lighter, faster, and more flexible strategic ground force. This change will require a new class of wheeled vehicles presently under development. Brigades within the 3rd and 25th Infantry Divisions are slated to undergo this conversion first.

October 26–November 26

Naval: Off East Timor, the Peleliu amphibious ready group relieves the Belleau Wood as peacekeeping efforts continue on that island.

Marines: The 11th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) goes ashore on East Timor to relieve Australian peacekeeping forces.

October 28

Naval: Cryptologic Technician First Class Daniel King is arrested and charged with espionage for passing classified materials to the Russian embassy in Washington, D.C.

October 31

Naval: Off Nantucket, Massachusetts, the amphibious transport dock Austin and the salvage ship Grapple comb the waters for wreckage and survivors from the crashed Egyptian Air Flight 900.

November 2

Aviation: In the Panama Canal Zone, the United States formally turns over Howard Air Base to Panamanian *authorities. It has been an active American base for the past 82 years.*

November 17

Aviation: An F/A-18 Hornet patrolling the southern no-fly zone is locked on by an Iraqi missile radar, and retaliates by firing HARM missiles at it.

1999

December 3

Naval: On Puerto Rico, the government asks the navy to suspend live-fire exercises on the island of Vieques. It rejects the navy’s suggestion to end such maneuvers five years hence.

December 20–28

Aviation: In Venezuela, Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-5, C-141, and C130 transports convey humanitarian aid supplies to 200,000 victims of severe flooding.

December 31

Diplomacy: The last remaining U.S. forces pull out of the Panama Canal Zone, as per the September 1977 treaty with that nation.

2000

January

Military: A present, army troop strength stands at 480,000, backed by 208,000 *reservists and 232,000 army civilians.*

January 21

Military: In Washington, D.C., President William J. Clinton bestows the Medal of Honor on 21 Asian-American soldiers, mostly from the 442nd Regimental Combat Team. Daniel K. Inouye, presently a U.S. senator from Hawaii, is among those honored.

January 31

Naval: In Puerto Rico, civilian authorities agree to a compromise allowing the navy to continue exercises on Vieques Island for the next three years, although nonexplosive ammunition must be used.

• Off Point Mugu, California, the destroyer Fife, the guided-missile frigate Jarrett, and the amphibious transport dock Cleveland sortie to comb the waters following the crash of Alaska Airlines Flight 261.

February

Military: In Bosnia, the 49th Armored Division (Texas) becomes the first National Guard unit deployed with Task Force Eagle.

March 2

Aviation: In consequence of severe flooding in Mozambique, Operation Atlas Response unfolds as Air Mobility Command (AMC) transports deliver humanitarian relief and supplies from bases in Europe to southern Africa.

April

Military: Exercise New Horizons unfolds in Nicaragua as National Guard troops from Mississippi, Ohio, California, and Alabama deploy to assist the victims of recent hurricanes.

April 8

Aviation: A Bell/Textron MV-22 Osprey transport plane crashes at Marana, Arizona, killing all 19 marines onboard. All Ospreys currently in service are grounded pending a thorough investigation.

2000

May 3

Aviation: General Joseph W. Ralston becomes the first air force officer in 37 years to serve as supreme allied commander of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).

May 6

Naval: At Vieques, Puerto Rico, the destroyer Stump is the first vessel to conduct live-fire exercises there since April 1999.

May 8

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, a Titan IVB launcher places a Defense Support Program (DSP) satellite in orbit. These are designed as an early warning missile launching detection system with global coverage.

May 23

Aviation: At Randolph Air Force Base, Texas, the first production T-6A Texan II turboprop trainer arrives. This new machine is intended to replace the Cessna T-37 and Beech T-34 as a primary pilot training aircraft.

May 25

Aviation: The Marine Corps authorizes the MV-22 Osprey to resume flight testing, although only with aircrews on board.

June 23

Military: Jack L. Tilley is promoted the 12th sergeant major of the army.

July 2

Military: The U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) at MacDill Air Force Base receives a new commander in the person of General Tommy Franks.

July 5

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the post of assistant chief of naval operations for missile defense is created; it is responsible for defenses against both ballistic and cruise-type missiles.

July 13

Naval: West of Oahu, Hawaii, the amphibious transport dock Denver collides with the Military Sealift Command oiler Yukon, resulting in $7 million in damages to both vessels.

July 15

Aviation: At Whiteman Air Force Base, Missouri, the final production B-2 Spirit bomber deploys. The air force has no *plans to add new heavy bombers to its inventory for the next 35 years (2035).*

July 21

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Admiral Vern E. Clark gains appointment as the 27th chief of naval operations.

August 8

Naval: At Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, the Confederate submarine H. L

Hunley is raised from the bottom for the first time since 1864 and taken ashore to be restored as a historic exhibit.

2000

Chronology 1939

August 27

Naval: Off the Virginia coast, the destroyer Nicholson and the combat support ship Detroit collide at night during a replenishment exercise. This being the sixth such mishap over the past 12 months, the chief of naval operations institutes a safety stand-down of all vessels.

September 18

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the first air force CV-22 Osprey arrives for testing. This hybrid design rakes off and lands like a helicopter, but it flies like a regular airplane.

October 12

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the space shuttle Discovery goes aloft carrying parts and supplies for the international space station. The crew also completes four space walks to get everything assembled.

Naval: At Aden, Yemen, a terrorist attack on the guided-missile destroyer Cole kills 17 sailors and wounds 39. The ship itself is also seriously damaged by an inflatable speedboat laden with a half-ton of high explosives, which rips out a 40-foot hole in its port side. The Cole returns to the United States atop of the Norwegian commercial heavy-lift ship Blue Marlin, and it is repaired at Pascagoula, Mississippi. The vessel resumes active duty with the fleet on April 19, 2002. Surprisingly, no terrorist network claims responsibility for the attack, but American intelligence points to fugitive Saudi Osama bin Laden.

October 15

Aviation: Aircraft from the 75th Airlift Squadron and the 86th Aeromedical Evacuation Squadron fly 28 victims of the Cole bombing from Yemen to medical facilities at Norfolk, Virginia, on a 6,000-mile trip. Their efforts result in a Mackay Trophy.

October 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., U.S. Army chief of staff general Eric R. Shinseki announces that all ranks will be permitted to wear black berets as an esprit de corps–raising measure. Army Rangers, who already wear black berets, switch to tan to preserve their unique identity. Meanwhile, Green Berets will go on wearing green and Airborne forces will continue with maroon.

October 24

Aviation: At Palmdale, California, the new Lockheed XF-35A Joint Strike Fighter, ostensibly the world’s most sophisticated warplane, makes its initial flight to Edwards Air Force Base.

October 27

Military: To correct a historic wrong, Lieutenant William Clark of the Lewis and Clark Expedition is posthumously promoted to captain almost two centuries after he quit the military.

October 30

Politics: A “Sense of Congress” resolution signed by President William J. Clinton rehabilitates the military reputations of Admiral Husband E. Kimmel and Lieutenant Walter C. Short, scapegoats for the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor.

The resolution maintains that neither commander received adequate information about the impending attack to act properly. Consequently, the personnel files of Kimmel and Short are amended and they are allowed to retire posthumously at their highest rank.

October 31

Aviation: At the Balkonur Cosmodrome, Kazakhstan, an American astronaut accompanies two Russian cosmonauts into space as first residents of the International Space Station.

November 22

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, Lieutenant Colonel Paul Smith flies the XF-35A Joint Strike Fighter (JSF) at supersonic speeds to 34,000 feet.

Once back at Palmdale, the craft begins its conversion into the XF-35B short takeoff and landing (STOL) version.

November 29

Military: On Johnston Atoll, Pacific, the army declares that it has destroyed the last of its chemical weapons stocks, including 400,000 mines, rockets, artillery rounds, bombs, and several tons of nerve and blister agents.

December 11

Aviation: A Bell/Textron MV-22 Osprey, a hybrid design that is half airplane and half helicopter, crashes during a test flight near Jacksonville, North Carolina; the four marines onboard are killed. This is the second crash in one year and leads to a suspension of MV-22 flights until problems can be rectified.

December 16

Aviation: The prototype of the Lockheed Martin X-35C Joint Strike Fighter (JCF) performs its maiden flight. This is the navy version.

2001

January

Military: Army recruiting efforts, buoyed by reenlistment bonuses and education programs, manages to keep current personnel levels at 487,780. At this juncture, 114,000 troops, nearly a fourth of the army, are deployed overseas.

January 11

Military: The Army Recruiting Command unveils a new campaign theme entitled “An Army of One.”

January 13

Aviation: In Puerto Rico, newly elected governor Sila Maria Calderón of the Popular Democratic Party reneges on a pledge to allow bombing practice at the Vieques firing range. President Bill Clinton is unable to resolve the issue.

January 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., former president Theodore Roosevelt is awarded a Medal of Honor for his role in the Battle of San Juan Heights in 1898. His great-grandson accepts the medal on his behalf.

January 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush is inaugurated as the 43rd president of the United States and commander in chief.

• Colin Powell, former general and chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff, is appointed secretary of state by President George W. Bush.

January 23

Aviation: At Palmdale, California, Lieutenant Colonel Paul Smith flies the XF-35C naval version of the Joint Strike Fighter (JCF) on an aerial refueling qualification mission.

January 26

Military: In Washington, D.C., Donald W. Rumsfeld is again to serve as the 21st secretary of defense. He had previously occupied the office from 1975 to 1977.

February 3

Aviation: On Guam, Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-17 Globemaster IIIs transport relief supplies and food to victims of a recent earthquake in India.

They are refueled en route by KC-135s while traversing the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

February 9

Naval: The nuclear submarine Greeneville surfaces rapidly nine miles from Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, inadvertently striking the Japanese 190-foot fishing trawler Ehime Maru, killing nine passengers. The navy issues a formal apology, agrees to recover the bodies of the deceased, and pays out $11 million in restitution. A major investigation ensues.

February 16

Aviation: Over Iraq, 24 aircraft from the carrier Harry S. Truman strike at radar sites and air-defense command centers in retaliation for a series of violations in the northern and southern no-fly zones. These improved sites were judged a potential menace to enforcing the no-fly zones; hence, they were neutralized.

February 21

Aviation: At Nellis Air Force Base, Nevada, an RQ-1 Predator pilotless drone has been modified to carry a Hellfire missile, which it fires and destroys a target tank. This is the first unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) to do so.

February 24

Aviation: At March Air Force Base, California, Lieutenant Colonel Stayce D. Harris becomes the first African-American woman to command an air force squadron when she takes control of the 729th Airlift Squadron.

March 4

Naval: The new aircraft carrier Ronald Reagan, the first such vessel named after a living ex-president, is commissioned by former first lady Nancy Reagan.

March 12

Aviation: In Kuwait, during Operation Desert Spring, a live-fire exercise at night, an F/A-18 Hornet from the carrier Harry S. Truman accidentally drops a 500-pound bomb on allied personnel, killing five Americans and a New Zealand army officer; an additional five Americans and two Kuwaitis are injured.

March 16

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, the prototype XF-35B STOVL begins testing over a specially designed hover pit to gauge lift forces at various power settings. This is the Marine Corps version.

April 1

Aviation: Off Hainan Island, China, an EP-3E Aries II reconnaissance craft collides with a J-8 Chinese jet fighter that had been recklessly buzzing it over the South China Sea. The fighter pilot dies in the ensuing crash but Lieutenant Shane Osborne manages to safely land his bucking aircraft at Lingshui military airfield on Hainan Island, where the crew is detained for 11 days. Their aircraft is also boarded and ransacked by the Chinese, then dismantled and returned on a Russian transport on July 5. For the Communists, this proves a military intelligence windfall for many automated systems are recovered intact and closely analyzed.

April 4

Naval: The navy announces that it has destroyed its last remaining stocks of napalm bombs in the United States.

April 12

Naval: Ignoring protests, the navy declares its intention to resume live-fire training exercises on Vieques, Puerto Rico, for the first time since December 2000.

April 23

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the RQ-4 Global Hawk flies to Edinburgh, Scotland, on the first transoceanic flight by an unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV). The RQ-4 covers the 7,500 miles journey in 23 hours, a new world's record.

Naval: An admiral's mast held by Admiral Thomas Fargo, commander in chief of the Pacific Fleet, finds Commander Scott Waddle of the submarine Greeneville guilty of neglect for his vessel's collision with a Japanese fishing trawler.

Waddle receives a reprimand, a 50 percent reduction in pay, and is ordered to retire as of October 1.

April 24

Diplomacy: In a slap at Red China, most likely over its detention of an EP-3E

reconnaissance aircraft, President George W. Bush announces his intention to sell the Nationalist regime on Taiwan conventional submarines and P-3 Orion maritime patrol aircraft for defensive purposes.

• In Puerto Rico, Governor Sila Maria Calderón files a lawsuit to stop the navy from conducting live-fire exercises on Vieques Island on grounds that it violates decibel level restrictions passed by the legislature. Again, the governor asks the navy and Department of Defense to postpone the exercises.

April 25

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Judge Gladys Kessler of the U.S. district court denies a request for a temporary restraining order by the governor of Puerto Rico to halt navy live-fire exercises at Vieques.

April 27–May 1

Naval: In Puerto Rico, anti-U.S. Navy demonstrators protest at Vieques to prevent a scheduled live-fire exercise held by the carrier Enterprise and the Kearsarge amphibious ready *group. Security forces arrest 183 people and the demonstration ends.*

May 1

Aviation: At the National Defense University, Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush declares that the United States should build a viable antimissile defense system to protect itself from attack by rogue states (North Korea, Iran, Iraq). To that end, he is prepared to back out of the AntiBallistic Missile Treaty signed with the Soviet Union in 1972.

May 7

Aviation: An RC-135 aircraft from Kadena Air Base, Okinawa, resumes intelligence flights in international air space off the Chinese coast.

May 8

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of defense declares that the air force is the sole executive agent for the Pentagon’s activities in space.

May 24

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Gordon R. England gains appointment as the 72nd secretary of the navy.

May 31

Military: In Washington, D.C., Thomas E. White gains appointment as the 18th secretary of the navy.

June 5

Aviation: Major General James E. Sherrard, III, commander of the Air Force Reserve, gains his third star to lieutenant general. He espouses a “total force”

concept, which closely integrates the Reserves into the regular U.S. Air Force.

June 12

Naval: In Washington, D.C., a panel on military effectiveness reports that the proposed Zumwalt-class DD 21 land-attack destroyer does not represent a substantial improvement of existing systems. The panel was appointed by Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld and casts the future of the DD 21 in jeopardy.

June 15

Naval: In light of ongoing protests, Secretary of the Navy Gordon R. England announces that the navy will cease all training exercises on Vieques Island, Puerto Rico, as of May 1, 2003. This effectively negates a lawsuit filed by the island government against the navy and the Department of Defense.

June 24

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, test pilot Simon Hargreaves takes off vertically in the XF-35B to an altitude of 20 feet and hovers for 30 seconds for the first time.

Military: This being the 226th birthday of the American army, all soldiers are authorized to wear the new black beret, unless their unit is authorized to wear other colors.

2001

1944 Chronology of American Military History

July 5

Aviation: The navy EP-3 that was forced to land at Hainan Island, China, on April 1, is disassembled and loaded onboard a Russian AN-124 transport for a flight to Dobbins Air Reserve Base, Marietta, Georgia. The aircraft has since been reassembled and returned to active service.

July 12

Naval: The navy, acting in concert with a congressional resolution in the 2001

defense authorization act, places a document in the personnel record of Captain Charles B. McVay III, clearing him for the loss of the heavy cruiser Indianapolis in 1945.

July 13

Aviation: Historic Kelly Air Force Base, Texas, one of the cradles of American military aviation, is closed due to budget cuts. McClellan Air Force Base, California, also shutters its doors.

July 16

Naval: Off Hatteras Island, North Carolina, the Navy–National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Team recovers the 30-ton steam engine from the Union ironclad Monitor, which sank there in a storm on December 31, 1862. The engine will be displayed at the Mariners' Museum in Newport News, Virginia.

August 6

Aviation: Test pilot Tom Morgenfield flies the XF-35B from Edwards Air Force Base to Palmdale, California, signaling the end of another successful round of flight testing. En route, he reached an altitude of 34,000 feet at Mach 1.2 and sustained it for 3.7 hours, the longest flight of the test program so far.

August 10

Aviation: Over Iraq, 50 F-14 and FA-18 aircraft launched from the carrier Enterprise join British jets in the latest round of punitive strikes against Iraqi antiaircraft emplacements southeast of Baghdad. This is the 25th strike in retaliation for Iraqi violations of Operations Northern Watch and Southern Watch.

August 13

Aviation: The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) flies Helios, a solar-powered remotely control experimental aircraft to an altitude of 96,000 feet over a 17-hour maiden flight.

August 24

Aviation: A cold war milestone passes when the final Minuteman III missile silo, which formed the backbone of American nuclear deterrence for three decades, is destroyed at Minot Air Force Base, North Dakota.

September 6

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General John P. Jumper gains appointment as chief of staff, U.S. Air Force.

September 11

Military: In Washington, D.C., a hijacked airliner flown by terrorists slams into the Pentagon, killing 125 military and civilian personnel. Among them is Lieuten-2001

two days after the 9/11 terrorist attacks, fires still burn amidst the rubble and debris of the World trade Center in new york City in the area known as ground Zero. (Department of Defense)

ant General Timothy J. Maude, deputy chief of staff for personnel and the highest-ranking fatality since World War II.

Naval: In the wake of devastating terrorist attacks in New York City and Washington, D.C., several navy vessels sortie to patrol coastal waters. The attack on the Pentagon took the lives of 33 sailors and six civilians, while wounding four sailors and two navy civilians.

Terrorism: A defining tragedy in American history unfolds as two hijacked airliners, commanded by Muslim fanatics, crash into New York’s World Trade Center, collapsing both towers and killing 3,000 people. Another airliner crashes into the Pentagon Building in Washington, D.C., while a fourth crashes into a field in rural Pennsylvania as the passengers attempt to wrest control from their abductors. President George W. Bush immediately declares this terrorist act, the largest in human history, to be the work of Saudi fugitive Osama bin Laden and his al-Qaeda (“The Base”) terrorist network.

September 12

Diplomacy: In New York, a United Nations resolution calls for all nations to collaborate in punishing those parties responsible for the 9/11 terrorist attack.

2001

Aerial view of the Pentagon Building located in Washington, d.C., showing emergency crews responding to the destruction caused when a highjacked commercial jetliner crashed into the southwest corner of the building, during the 9/11 terrorists attacks. (Department of Defense)

- *In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush addresses the nation on television to declare war on terrorism and all parties responsible for it.*

September 14

Military: In light of the recent terrorist attack, President George W. Bush calls up 50,000 reservists for active duty in the war on terror. Most of these are deployed in domestic security settings.

Naval: The hospital ship Comfort docks in New York City to lend medical assistance to survivors of the World Trade Center terrorist attacks.

September 15

Military: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush authorizes Operation Noble Eagle, a partial mobilization of the National Guard. By December, roughly 17,000 men and *women have been called to the colors to serve in various homeland security positions.*

September 16

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush addresses a joint session of Congress and issues an ultimatum to the Taliban in Afghanistan: either surrender fugitive terrorist Osama bin Laden or face war with the United States.

September 19

Aviation: The air force contracts with Lockheed Martin to obtain an initial production batch of 10 ultramodern F-22 Raptors.

September 20–21

Diplomacy: In his address to a special session of Congress, President George W. Bush demands that the Taliban regime of Afghanistan surrender Osama bin Laden or face immediate military action. The Taliban refuse to comply, setting the stage for a major military response.

September 27

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of War Donald Rumsfeld declares that President George W. Bush has authorized military aircraft to shoot down commercial airliners hijacked in American air space.

September 28

Military: In Tampa, Florida, U.S. Army Reserve colonel George Trofimoff is sentenced to life imprisonment following his conviction on charges that he spied for the Soviet Union over the past 25 years. He remains the highest-ranking soldier to face charges of espionage.

September 29

Aviation: At the Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska, the air force launches a space satellite for the first time. Previously, all space launches were either in Florida or in California.

September 30

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review (QDR) stipulates that the navy should increase carrier battle groups in the Pacific and also home port surface vessels and submarines in that region. It also suggests developing new concepts of amphibious warfare and shifting more marines and their equipment to the Indian Ocean to deal with any crisis in the strategic Middle East. At this time, the navy can field 12 carrier battle groups, 12 amphibious ready groups, 108 surface combatants, 55 attack submarines, three marine divisions, and three marine air wings.

Marines: Manpower levels at the onset of the war on terrorism are 18,057 officers and 154,878 enlisted men and women.

October

Aviation: The air force and the CIA jointly begin operations against the Taliban with unmanned, remotely guided RQ-1 Predator aircraft, each armed with deadly and accurate Hellfire missiles.

October 1

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General Richard B. Meyers becomes the first air force officer to head up the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) in almost 20 years.

• The Air Materiel Space and Missile System Center becomes subordinated to the Air Force Space Command (AFSPACECOM), which now monopolizes all air force space concerns.

October 2

Diplomacy: Lord Robertson, secretary-general of NATO, finds evidence, submitted by the United States, proving that al-Qaeda is responsible for the 9/11 terrorist attack that is “clear and compelling.” As a member nation that has been attacked, the United States requests military assistance against terrorist cells in Afghanistan and receives it.

October 7

Aviation: U.S. and British warplanes begin Operation Enduring Freedom, a concerted aerial campaign to drive the Taliban and al-Qaeda from power in Afghanistan. The attacks are run in concert with the Northern Alliance, an anti-Taliban group, and they include aircraft from the carriers Enterprise and Carl Vinson; 50

Tomahawk cruise missiles are also launched from a variety of vessels. Lieutenant General Charles W. Wald serves as *the Joint Force Air Component commander throughout this operation.*

• B-2 Spirit bombers of the 509th Bomb Wing at Whiteman Air Force Base, Missouri, fly to Afghanistan and back on the longest bombing mission in aviation history.

• Marine squadrons VMFA-251 and 314, launching from the carriers Theodore Roosevelt and John C. Stennis, are joined by Harrier jump jets of the 15th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) as part of Operation Enduring Freedom.

Military: Special Forces teams arrive in northern Afghanistan to coordinate anti-Taliban efforts with the Tajiki-based Northern Alliance while also directing close support bombing missions.

• Elements of the 10th Mountain Division (Light) arrive in Uzbekistan to guard an airfield utilized by U.S. Special forces for search-and-rescue operations; this is the first American military unit deployed on territory of the former Soviet Union.

October 8

Aviation: Over Afghanistan, C-17 Globemaster IIIs perform their first combat mission by air dropping pallets of humanitarian daily rations to territory controls by the Northern Alliance.

• Coalition aircraft begin around-the-clock air strikes against Taliban positions throughout Afghanistan. This enables the Northern Alliance to counterattack

October 9–May 16, 2002

Aviation: Over the United States, NATO deploys seven AWACS aircraft to assist in security measures during Operation Eagle Assist. This is also NATO's first deployment in the United States since 1949.

October 10

Marines: The 4th Marine Expedition Brigade (Antiterrorism) is organized from the Marine Security Force Battalion, the Marine Security Guard Battalion, and a special antiterrorism battalion.

Terrorism: Three journalists in Boca Raton, Florida, test positive for anthrax exposure, which leads to a government investigation. Results are judged inconclusive.

October 12

Naval: In the Arabian Sea, the carrier Kitty Hawk deploys to serve as a floating base for forthcoming Special Forces operations in Afghanistan. To accomplish this, most of its air assets have been transferred ashore.

October 20

Military: Southwest of Kandahar, Afghanistan, 100 men of the 75th Ranger Regiment deploy onto a Taliban-held airfield, find it deserted, then search all adjoining buildings for possible military intelligence. Once reinforced by a Delta Force unit, the Rangers subsequently capture a house used by a noted Taliban leader.

October 26

Aviation: The Department of Defense awards the Lockheed Martin Corporation with a contract to develop the new and highly advanced F-35 Joint Strike Fighter (JSF) while Pratt and Whitney will develop the engine. This new aircraft will be deployed by air force, navy, and marine units. However, the navy version is to be strengthened for carrier operations while the marine variant will be equipped for short takeoff/vertical landing operations. The Royal Air Force will also acquire a version of its own.

October 28–November 4

Aviation: Beginning this week Coalition Aircraft switch from bombing fixed assets of the Taliban and al-Qaeda to striking frontline units opposing the Northern Alliance.

November 1

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Navy Department announces that it is scrapping plans to build the new DD 21 Zumwalt-class destroyer to replace its Arleigh Burke–class vessels in the 21st century. Instead, it opts to acquire the very advanced and highly capable DDX, featuring a gun system that can strike targets over 100 miles away and will present a radar cross-section that is a fraction of most vessels. Moreover, the technology developed also forms the basis for the new CGX missile cruiser and LCS Littoral Combat Vessel.

Marines: In Tampa, Florida, Task Force 58 is activated by the Central Command to take charge of the 15th and 26th Marine Expeditionary Brigades (SOC). They are destined to play a role in Operation Enduring Freedom in Afghanistan.

November 2

Aviation: In Afghanistan, the crew of an MH-53J Pave Low helicopter of the 20th Special Operations Squadron braves hazardous weather flying behind enemy lines to rescue the crew of another MH-53 that crashed. They are awarded a Mackay Trophy.

November 5–18

Military: In Afghanistan, the Northern Alliance, buttressed by coalition air power, begins an offensive that quickly overruns half the country. This represents problems of its own as the alliance, based mostly on Tajik, Uzbek, and Hazara tribesmen, have great antipathy for the Pashtun people who occupy the eastern third of Afghanistan. Fortunately, alliance leaders agree to form an inclusive government once the fighting stops.

November 13

Military: Backed by coalition air power, troops and tanks of the Northern Alliance roll into the Afghanistan capital of Kabul, while Saudi fugitive Osama bin Laden disappears from view. Taliban forces are also in full retreat.

November 13–27

Diplomacy: Presidents George W. Bush and Vladimir Putin agree to reduce their nuclear arsenals by two-thirds, leaving the United States with 1,700 warheads and the Russian Republic with 2,200.

Military: The last stand by Taliban, al-Qaeda, and 3,000 foreign zealot fighters (Arabs, Pakistanis, Chechens) at

Konduz withers under a steady hail of coalition aircraft bombs. By the time the city falls, the Northern Alliance seizes 6,000 Taliban.

November 14–December 2

Military: In southern Afghanistan, Pashtun tribes under Gul Agra Shirzai and Hamid Karzai drive the Taliban from their spiritual capital at Kandahar. Both columns receive coalition air support.

November 18

Naval: Petty Officer Vincent Parker and Petty Officer Third Class Benjamin Johnson die onboard an Iraqi tanker when the dangerously overloaded vessel suddenly sinks in heavy seas. Previously, it had been halted by the destroyer Peterson on the suspicion that it had been smuggling oil out of Iraq.

November 25

Marines: In Afghanistan, the 15th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) from the Peleliu amphibious ready group helicopters 400 miles inland and deploys at an abandoned airstrip christened Forward Operating Base Rhino. From there the Marines begin patrolling the region for Taliban and al-Qaeda fighters as reinforcements are airlifted in from the 26th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) from the Bataan amphibious ready group.

November 25–28

Military: During a prison uprising in Mazar-e-Sharif, Afghanistan, air force jets drop bombs that accidentally wound five Special Forces soldiers; they are immediately evacuated to medical facilities at Landstuhl, Germany. CIA *operative Johnny “Mike” Spann also becomes the first American to die in combat during the uprising. Nearly all 600 Taliban captives involved die in the fighting.*

November 26

Aviation: F-14Ds from the carrier Carl Vinson wipe out a 15-vehicle Taliban convoy after being directed to it by Marine AH-1W Super Cobra helicopters operating from Camp Rhino.

November 28

Aviation: Operation Swift Freedom unfolds as Air Mobility Command (AMC) C-17 Globemaster III transports carry army and Special Forces troops to an airstrip near Kandahar, Afghanistan.

Military: At Mazar-e-Sharif, Afghanistan, the first elements of the 10th Mountain Division become the first regular army units to deploy in theater.

November 30

Terrorism: Special Forces fighting in Mazare-e-Sharif Province, Afghanistan, capture 84 Taliban fighters, among them 20-year-old John Walker Lindh, an American citizen apparently fighting alongside them. Once returned to the United States, he faces possible treason charges.

2001

these Afghan al-Qaeda members were captured from a battle in the tora Bora mountains, 2001. (Corbis)

December 4

Aviation: Coalition aircraft begin pounding the mountain refuge of Tora Bora, a heavily fortified cave complex 55 miles south of Jalalabad, which holds an estimated 2,000 al-Qaeda Arab fighters. Fugitive terrorist Osama bin Laden is thought to be among them.

December 5

Aviation: In Afghanistan, a 2,000-pound bomb dropped by a B-52 accidentally strikes an American command post, killing three Special Forces soldiers and five Afghan allies. They are the first soldiers killed during Operation Enduring Freedom.

Diplomacy: The United States and Russia announce that they have reduced their respective nuclear arsenals to levels established by the START I Treaty.

Marines: From Camp Rhino, Afghanistan, the 15th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) conducts a motorized convoy of light armored vehicles below Kandahar to interdict any Taliban reinforcements entering the area.

December 6

Politics: At Königswinter, Germany, representatives from the four Afghan factions agree to an interim government headed by Pashtun leader Hamid Karzai for the next six months. After that, a grand council (loya jirga) will convene to form a new administration to sponsor free elections within two years.

December 7

Military: Taliban forces, mercilessly harassed by coalition air power and Northern Alliance ground forces, abandon their traditional stronghold of Kandahar and melt into the mountains along the Pakistan border. Their regime fell after only 62

days of fighting, mostly aerial bombardment.

Marines: In Afghanistan, marine forces ambush a Taliban convoy, killing seven fighters and destroying three trucks. Marine aircraft also account for several more vehicles.

December 11

Marines: In Kabul, Afghanistan, the long-abandoned U.S. embassy is reclaimed by the 26th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC). Shortly after, they are relieved by the 4th Marine Expeditionary Brigade (AT).

December 12

Aviation: Off Diego Garcia in the Indian Ocean, the guided-missile destroyer Russell rescues the crew of an air force B-1B bomber, which ditched en route to targets in Afghanistan. This is also the first B-1B lost in combat and the first lost during Operation Enduring Freedom.

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Navy Department postpones any action on Vieques, Puerto Rico, after the House and Senate Armed Service Committees pass a resolution forbidding the navy from abandoning the test range until a suitable replacement can be found.

December 13

Diplomacy: President George W. Bush informs the Russian Republic that the United States is withdrawing from the

1972 AntiBallistic Missile (ABM) Treaty in order to develop an antimissile defense system against terrorist attacks.

December 14

Marines: In Afghanistan, troops from the 26th Marine Expeditionary Unit (SOC) travel overland from Camp Rhino to seize Kandahar airfield. Soon after, this location becomes an important detention facility for Taliban captives of interest to U.S. military intelligence.

December 15

Aviation: The carrier Enterprise is relieved by the John C. Stennis after its air groups have flown 4,200 sorties and dropped 2 million pounds of bombs on Taliban targets in Afghanistan.

December 16

Military: Men of the Pashtun-based Eastern Alliance clear out remaining al-Qaeda pockets at Tora Bora after killing 200 and capturing 11. American and British Special Forces begin combing through the caves over intervening weeks, but no trace of Osama bin Laden is found.

December 17

Aviation: At Istres Air Base, France, Air Mobility Command (MAC) C-17 Globemaster IIIs begin airlifting French military forces to Afghanistan as part of Operation Enduring Freedom.

Diplomacy: In Kabul, Afghanistan, the U.S. embassy, which had been closed since the Soviet withdrawal from Afghanistan on January 31, 1989, is reopened for business.

December 22

Military: In Kabul, Afghanistan, General Tommy Franks arrives to attend ceremonies marking the inauguration of a new, interim government under Hamid Karzai, the acting prime minister. He is installed only 78 days following the commencement of Operation Enduring Freedom.

December 26

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., Undersecretary of War Pete Aldrich announces that the Pentagon has approved acquisition of the one-ton Joint Air-to-Surface Standoff Missile, a precision-guided weapon that can destroy targets at distances of 200 miles.

December 27

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense announces that Taliban and al-Qaeda captives seized in Afghanistan will be interred in special facilities at Guantánamo Bay, Cuba.

December 28

Crime: The United States begins drawing up rules for military tribunals to try terrorist suspects, although they can face the firing squad only through a unanimous tribunal vote.

December 31

Aviation: By this date, navy aircraft have accounted for 72 percent of all tactical air strikes and over half of all precision-guided weapon, launched against Taliban and al-Qaeda forces in Afghanistan.

2002

January

Military: The army’s personnel strength rises to 479,026 following a spate of enlistments, while active division strength remains at 10. This year another 17,000

soldiers will be drawn from the Reserves and activated.

January 3

Marines: In Afghanistan, Forward Operating Base (FOB) Rhino closes once the 15th Marine Expeditionary Unit ships back to its vessels.

January 9

Aviation: In Pakistan, a KC-130R from VMGR-352 crashes near Shamsi military airfield in Pakistan, killing seven marines.

January 10

Military: In the Philippines, the army dispatches an advanced team of soldiers to assist the Philippine military in their struggle with the violent Abu Sayyaf, a Muslim group with ties to al-Qaeda. Over the ensuing months a total of 600

Americans arrive.

January 11

Aviation: At Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, a C-17 Globemaster III arrives with the first 20 of 371 Taliban and al-Qaeda detainees.

2002

Marines: In Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, terrorist detainees begin arriving for interrogation. The facilities are guarded by the II Marine Expeditionary Force.

January 12

Aviation: When the Marine Corps commandant is alerted by a letter that the investigation of the April 2000 crash of an MV-22 Osprey had been mishandled, he orders a completely new investigation of the Osprey program.

January 19–February 8

Marines: At Kandahar airfield, Afghanistan, the 26th Marine Expeditionary Unit is replaced by the 101st Airborne Division and begins shipping back to the Bataan. During these proceedings, a CH-53E Super Stallion crashes on January 20, killing two marines and injuring five.

January 21

Aviation: After Iraqi antiaircraft weapons fire at coalition aircraft enforcing Operation Southern Watch, American and British jets retaliate by striking weapons emplacements at Tallil, 170 miles southeast of Baghdad.

January 29

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush declares in his State of the Union address that rogue *nations such as Iran, Iraq, and North Korea constitute an "axis of evil" in the world. Moreover, he pledges that none of them will be allowed to develop or possess nuclear weapons or other devices of mass destruction.*

Military: At Kandahar airfield, Afghanistan, the 3rd Brigade, 101st Airborne Division, deploys and replaces marines forces. Under the code name Task Force Rakkaan, it consists of three battalions of the 187th Infantry Regiment.

January 31

Terrorism: In the southern Philippines, U.S. forces assist local troops in hunting down and fighting Abu Sayyaf, a Muslim terrorist group with links to al-Qaeda, which seeks to found an Islamic state of its own.

February 4

Aviation: Over Afghanistan, an MQ-1B Predator unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) fires a Hellfire missile at a group of senior al-Qaeda figures on the ground, killing them. This is the first combat missile launch by an UAV.

- *Over Mosul, Iraq, Iraqi antiaircraft weapons fire at coalition aircraft enforcing Operation Northern Watch and are, in turn, attacked by American and British jets.*

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush submits a budget calling for $379 billion to be spent of defense. This request, 14 percent higher that the 2001 budget request, is the largest hike in real defense spending since the Reagan administration.

February 21

Military: At Basilan Island, Philippines, an MH-47E Chinook transport helicopter belonging to the 160th Special Operations Aviation regiment crashes, killing eight soldiers and two air force personnel. They had been assisting in joint U.S.-Philippine training exercises.

February 26

Marines: In Tampa, Florida, Task Force 58, tasked with supervising the 15th and 26th Marine Expeditionary Groups, is deactivated.

February 27

Military: At Fort Lauderdale, Florida, the army’s new, wheeled, assault vehicle, the Stryker, is unveiled. Fast, heavily armed, and armored, they form the core of new Stryker Brigade Combat Teams (SBCT) and serve as the primary weapons platform. A total of five SBCTs are planned.

February 28

Aviation: For the second time this year, Iraqi antiaircraft weapons at Mosul fire upon coalition aircraft enforcing Operation Northern Watch. U.S. and British jets counter by attacking air defense installations in the region.

March 1

Aviation: At McGuire Air Force Base, New Jersey, Brigadier General Teresa M.

Peterson becomes the first active female duty officer to command an operational flying wing when she assumes control of the 305th Air Mobility Wing.

- *In Eastern Afghanistan, the aerial element of Operation Anaconda commences as air force B-52s, B-1Bs, AC-130s, A-10s, and F-15s support ground units attacking Muslim extremists near Gardez. Precision-guided weapons help keep civilian casualties to a minimum while thermobaric bombs are dropped in caves; these kill terrorists by depriving them of oxygen.*

March 2–10

Aviation: An air force AC-130 Spectre gunship is on hand to relieve a detachment of the 10th Mountain Division that was surrounded by enemy fighters.

Afterward, two HH-60 Black Hawk helicopters rescue them from rough terrain.

The AC-130 crew wins a Mackay Trophy for their timely support.

Military: Approximately 1,200 army troops and Special Forces soldiers engage Taliban remnants in the Shah-i-Kot Valley, Afghanistan, and Operation Anaconda forces them from their strongpoint at Tora Bora. Present are the 1st Battalion, 87th Infantry (10th Mountain Division), the 3rd Brigade, 101st Airborne Division, and the 1st Battalion, 75th Ranger Regiment. The ensuing operation accounts for over 500 enemy dead at a cost of eight Americans killed and 40 wounded.

March 4

Aviation: Near Gardenz, eastern Afghanistan, a helicopter assault on enemy troops results in the deaths of two airmen. They are the first air force combat losses during Operation Enduring Freedom.

Naval: During Operation Anaconda in eastern Afghanistan, Aviation Boatswain’s Mate First Class Neil C. Roberts, a navy SEAL, is killed in action.

March 27

Naval: Near Kandahar, Afghanistan, Chief Hospital Corpsman Matthew J. Bour-geois, a Navy SEAL, is killed during a small unit training exercise.

April 1

Naval: Protests erupt in Puerto Rico once the George Washington carrier battle group resumes live-fire training exercises on Vieques Island offshore.

April 15

Military: In Kandahar, Afghanistan, four Explosive Ordnance Disposal soldiers die when a cache of 107mm rockets, apparently booby-trapped, explodes.

April 18

Aviation: At Hanscom Air Force Base, Massachusetts, the experimental MC2A-X performs its maiden flight. This *vehicle is designed to provide electronic command and control over combat areas.*

• In Afghanistan, an American warplane accidentally kills four Canadian soldiers and wounds eight others in an errant bomb drop south of Kandahar.

April 22

Aviation: The air force resorts to a new organizational scheme for wings and bases it on four groups: operations, maintenance, mission support, and medical.

May 8

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld cancels the army's new Crusader artillery system; it was an armored, self-propelled 155mm gun with its own resupply vehicle.

May 13

Diplomacy: The United States and Russia agree to a further two-thirds reduction in their nuclear arsenals.

May 21

Naval: Off San Diego, California, the research submarine Dolphin is engulfed by a fire and flooding. The guided-missile frigate Thatch arrives to assist the crew.

May 22

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the X-45A unmanned combat aerial vehicle (UCAV) performs its maiden flight. While stealthy and capable, the program is terminated in 2006.

May 31

Military: In Bagram, Afghanistan, Lieutenant General Dan K. McNeill assumes command of newly created Combine Joint Task Force 180; he is tasked with coordinating military moves by coalition forces in the country.

June 6

Naval: Off the North Carolina coast, the dock landing ship Tortuga runs aground at night but is refloated the following day.

Terrorism: Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld asks NATO members to change their prevailing defensive strategy to reflect present-day realities. He calls for a new, more aggressive approach involving preemptive war against terrorists and rogue nations possessing weapons of mass destruction.

June 12

Naval: At the Naval War College in Newport, Rhode Island, U.S. Chief of Naval Operations admiral Vern Clark announces "Sea Power 21," which articulates his vision for the U.S. Navy during the new century. He posits three central concepts: Sea Strike, the ability to project power anywhere in the world; Sea Shield, projecting defense of the nation and its assets; and Sea Basing, to project and maintain sovereignty abroad.

June 17

Naval: Off Oman, the guided-missile cruiser Vicksburg rescues 16 merchant sailors who had been adrift for 11 days.

July 22

Aviation: At McConnell Air Force Base, Kansas, the prototype YAL-1A, or "Airborne Laser," performs its maiden flight. This weapons system employs a concentrated light beam to destroy enemy ICBMs while they are still being launched into the atmosphere (boost phase).

July 24

Aviation: The new and highly capable F/A-18E Super Hornet begins its operational deployment with Attack Squadron VFA-115 on the carrier Abraham Lincoln.

July 26

Naval: Following the collapse of a mineshaft in Somerset, Pennsylvania, lying 240 feet below the surface, eight medical and diving experts from various navy commands are dispatched to operate a portable recompression chamber.

July 30

Aviation: A Scramjet engine (air-breathing supersonic combustion engine) is successfully ignited at high altitude for the first time. This futuristic technology has the potential for revolutionizing air transportation.

August 18–26

Military: Southeastern Afghanistan is the scene of Operation Mountain Sweep, conducted by men of the 82nd Airborne

Division, the 75th Rangers, and accompanying aviation units. Several Taliban weapons caches are captured, but the fighters evade contact.

August 21

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, Florida, the Lockheed Martin Atlas V undergoes its first launch. This is part of the air forces's Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle, which consists of a main rocket with strap-on boosters added as necessary for heavy payloads.

September 3

Naval: At Yokosuka, Japan, the captain of the forward-based carrier Kitty Hawk is relieved by the commander, Seventh Fleet.

September 4

Naval: During a live-fire training exercise on Vieques Island, Puerto Rico, by the Harry S. Truman carrier battle group, protestors pelt naval security personnel with rocks.

September 7–11

Military: In the Bermel Valley, Afghanistan, 175 miles south of Kabul, the 1st Battalion, 504th Parachute Infantry (82nd Airborne Division) makes several ground sweeps, seizing suspected Taliban agents, weapons, and many documents.

September 8

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy declares that the navy's newest San Antonio–class amphibious transport dock will be christened the New York in honor of the victims of 9/11.

2002

September 10–11

Terrorism: Al-Qaeda agent Ramzi bin al-Shibh, the suspected coordinator of the 9/11 terrorist attacks, is arrested in Karachi, Pakistan, and secretly transported to an American military base for questioning.

September 11

Naval: In honor of the first anniversary of the 9/11 terrorist attack, the secretary of the navy instructs all vessels to fly the first navy jack of 1775, consisting of 13 red and white stripes with the motto “Don’t Tread on Me,” until the war against terrorism has concluded.

September 13

Diplomacy: In New York, President George W. Bush addresses the United Nations General Assembly in calling Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein a “grave and gathering danger” to world peace. He insists that the body pass a resolution requiring Iraq to readmit weapons inspectors and mandating that Iraq continue disarming. Failing that, Bush warns that the United States will intervene unilaterally, if necessary, to secure Iraqi compliance.

September 29

Military: In southeastern Afghanistan, Operation Alamo Sweep begins as part of the 82nd Airborne Division, the Rangers, and other units, are airlifted to the Afghan-

Pakistan border to root out any Taliban or al-Qaeda fighters lurking there.

October 1

Aviation: The U.S. Northern Command is activated under General Ralph Eberhart and is responsible for the military security of North America. It consists of elements from all four U.S. armed services.

• A historical benchmark is reached when General John P. Jumper orders the Peacekeeper ICBM system deactivated. This was the largest and most capable intercontinental ballistic missile deployed by the United States during the cold war years.

October 2

Military: In central Afghanistan, Special Forces, acting on a tip, uncover a hidden Taliban cache of nearly 500,000 rounds of ammunition.

October 4

Terrorism: John Lindh Walker, who apparently fought alongside Taliban forces in Afghanistan, is sentenced to 20 years' imprisonment.

November 10

Aviation: American warplanes begin a concerted series of attacks against Iraqi antiaircraft sites for violating UN-ordered no-fly zones.

November 13

Naval: In the mid-Atlantic, the nuclear attack submarine Oklahoma City collides with a Norwegian commercial vessel, suffering damage to its periscope and sail.

The captain is subsequently relieved of command and reassigned.

November 17–18

Aviation: Iraqi antiaircraft batteries fire on coalition aircraft patrolling the northern no-fly zone, which prompts a sharp response. Aircraft drop precision-guided munitions on all the offending positions. This comes in the wake of a UN resolution authorizing strong action against Iraqi transgressions.

November 18

Terrorism: A videotape of Saudi fugitive Osama bin Laden surfaces on the Arabic language Al-Jazeera Network in Qatar, affording the first proof that the wanted terrorist is still alive.

December 6

Naval: In the North Arabian Gulf, the guided-missile destroyer Paul Hamilton accidentally collides with a merchant vessel and receives some damage.

December 8

Aviation: The Air Mobility Command (AMC) commences a bevy of C-5 Galaxys into Andersen Air Force Base, Guam, *bringing 1,200 tons of relief supplies to survivors of Typhoon Pongsona.*

Naval: After Guam is ravaged by Typhoon Pongsona, with winds of over 180

miles per hour, Naval Mobile Construction Battalion 74 spends the next several days restoring water supplies to the inhabitants. A total of $4 million in relief supplies is also flown in.

December 9

Naval: In Washington, D.C., the secretary of the navy declares that the 10th Nimitz-class carrier will be named in honor of former president George H. W.

Bush, a distinguished naval aviator of World War II.

December 12

Aviation: By this time in their service life, F/A-18 Hornets have logged 5 million hours of flight time in navy and Marine Corps squadrons.

December 18

Military: The United States begins deploying 50,000 additional troops in the Persian Gulf region in anticipation of a possible attack upon Iraq.

December 31

Military: In an attempt to shore up Afghan civilian support for the war against terror, the army implements its first Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) as part of an ongoing civil-military effort to repair the nation’s infrastructure. By *broadening the reach of the central Afghan government, the PRTs also play a major role in enhancing national security.*

2003

January

Military: Army personnel hovers at 484,628 officers and men with 12 regular divisions activated, although two of these consist of National Guard brigades. The United States has also deployed 10,000 soldiers in the Persian Gulf in anticipation of renewed hostilities with Saddam Hussein in Iraq.

January 3

Military: At Fort Stewart, Georgia, the remainder of 3rd Infantry Division is ordered to deploy to Kuwait and join the headquarters unit and 2nd Brigade already there. Live-fire exercises have already been completed there.

2003

1960 Chronology of American Military History

January 14

Military: A detachment from the 5th Battalion, 7th Air Defense Artillery departs Hanau, Germany, for Israel for joint exercises testing air defense capacities.

January 16

Military: In Colombia, South America, 60 members of the 7th Special Forces Group deploy to help train Colombian troops in antiterrorist tactics. They reinforce 10 Green Berets who are already instructing there.

January 20

Military: At Fort Hood, Texas, the 4th infantry Division (Mechanized) is ordered to deploy to Turkey in anticipation of hostilities with Iraq. The division currently has three brigades at Fort Hood and another at Fort Carson, Colorado.

January 23

Naval: In Fremantle, Australia, the navy’s Sea Swap Initiative begins, which allows three ship crews to rotate through a vessel to give it more time on station.

The first participant is the destroyer Fletcher, which is re-crewed by personnel of the recently decommissioned Kinkaid.

January 24

Naval: In Washington, D.C., Gordon England relinquishes the post of secretary of the navy to serve as deputy secretary of the Department of Homeland Security. He is temporarily replaced by acting secretary of the navy Susan M.

Livingston.

January 28

Military: In Spin Boldak, Afghanistan, Special Forces and 82nd Airborne Division soldiers, backed by Afghan militia, begin clearing out caves in the Adi Gahr Mountains; 18 Al-Qaeda terrorists are slain without loss.

Politics: In his State of the Union address, President George W. Bush accuses Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein of hiding biological and chemical weapons of mass destruction from United Nations inspectors. He also advises the United States *to prepare for a possible conflict there to evict him, but gives no indication of the timetable.*

February 1

Aviation: The space shuttle Columbia breaks up in the atmosphere and disintegrates only 15 minutes from touchdown. All seven astronauts die, including Captain David M. Brown, Captain Laurel Clark, and Commander William C.

McCool of the Navy and Lieutenant Colonel Michael Anderson and Colonel Rick Husband of the Air Force.

February 2

Military: National Guard troops from Texas, Oklahoma, Arkansas, and Louisiana are mobilized in the search for fragments of the illfated Columbia space shuttle, which broke up during its descent from space a day earlier.

February 6

Military: At Fort Campbell, Kentucky, the 101st Airborne Division is ordered to prepare to deploy abroad in the war against terrorism.

2003

Chronology 1961

February 8

Aviation: In anticipation of another war with Iraq, the Department of Defense begins contracting with commercial airlines to deliver troops and supplies to the Persian Gulf *region. This also involves activation of the Civil Reserve Air Fleet (CRAF).*

February 13

Naval: At Naval Station Mayport, Florida, President George W. Bush visits naval families and has lunch onboard the guided-missile cruiser Philippine Sea.

February 14

Military: At Fort Carson, Colorado, the 3rd Armored Division is ordered to deploy to Kuwait.

February 16

Military: At Daytona Beach, Florida, army recruiters enter the NASCAR business by sponsoring a racer sporting the motto “Army of One.” This vehicle, driven by Jerry Nadeau, finishes 28th at the Daytona 500.

February 19–March 3

Military: In the Baghran Valley, Afghanistan, soldiers from the 2nd Battalion, 504th Parachute Infantry, 82nd Airborne Division, air assault positions in the search for Taliban and al-Qaeda weapons caches. No resistance is encountered.

March 1

Military: After the Turkish parliament denies the 4th Infantry Division access to Turkish territory for the purpose of invading Iraq, the unit is rerouted to Kuwait by 30 ships.

March 7

Diplomacy: After UN weapons inspector Hans Blix informs the Security Council that Iraqi disarmament will take several *months, the U.S. and Great Britain present a draft resolution requiring Saddam Hussein to disarm by March 17 or face war.*

March 10

Naval: In the Mediterranean, Operation Active Endeavor commences as the guided-missile cruiser Halyburton begins escorting civilian shipping through the Strait of Gibraltar. This activity is sponsored by NATO and includes maritime patrol aircraft from several member nations.

March 14

Naval: At Amphibious Naval Base Little Creek, Virginia, the Center for Naval Leadership is founded.

March 15

Military: On the cusp of war with Iraq, the army deploys 57,500 men from the 3rd Infantry and 101st Airborne Divisions, while the 4th Infantry Division (Mechanized) is currently en route by water. The entire 3rd U.S. Army present in theater is commanded overall by Lieutenant General David D. McKiernan.

March 17

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush delivers an ultimatum requiring Saddam Hussein and his sons to depart from Iraq within 48 hours.

March 18–19

Aviation: During the buildup to war, air force planes begin dropping informa-tional leaflets on 20 civilian locations. An EC-130 Commando Solo aircraft also broadcasts messages to alert Iraqi citizens to take cover. Other aircraft begin bombing antiaircraft emplacements placed in violation of the southern no-fly zone.

March 19

Aviation: In this first day of Operation Iraqi Freedom, naval vessels fire a total of 42 Tomahawk cruise missiles at various targets in Iraq. Several buildings thought to house Saddam Hussein, his two sons, and several ranking government officials are deliberately targeted. Air force F-117 Nighthawks also drop precision-guided munitions at communication and command centers. All told, coalition forces aircraft hit artillery, air defenses, and missile sites throughout the country.

Military: Operation Iraqi Freedom begins as coalition forces, spearheaded by the United States, invade Iraq and topple the regime of dictator Saddam Hussein.

Special Forces are already in theater to gather information and President George W. Bush declares that the goal of the war is the removal of Hussein from power, the destruction of all Iraqi weapons of mass destruction (WMDs), and the elimination of all terrorist elements within that country.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the guided-missile destroyers Donald Cook and Milius, the guided-missile cruisers Cowpens and Bunker Hill, and the attack submarines Cheyenne and Montpelier launch cruise missiles against Iraqi targets.

March 20

Aviation: Approximately 500 coalition aircraft, mostly from Great Britain and the United States, begin swarming over Iraqi antiaircraft and missile radar defenses, along with command and control centers. All told, coalition air and sea forces unleash 1,000 Tomahawks and over 3,000 precision-guided munitions against Iraqi forces.

• In Kuwait, Patriot PAC-3 missiles fired by Battery D, 5th Battalion, 52nd Air Defense Artillery, shoots down two Iraqi Scud missiles headed toward 101st Airborne Division headquarters at Camp Thunder.

Military: In Iraq, the 3rd Infantry Division under Major General Buford C.

Blount III initiates the ground offensive by crossing into Iraq from Kuwait. Resistance is light and easily dispatched by AH-62 Apache gunships. That afternoon, the first enemy units are engaged by the 3rd Squadron, 7th Cavalry while the 3rd Battalion, 15th Infantry (3rd Division) neutralizes some enemy armored vehicles.

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the guided-missile destroyer John S. McCain and the attack submarines Columbia and Providence, assisted by two British submarines, unleash an additional 50 Tomahawk missiles at select targets in Baghdad, Iraq.

Teams of SEALS and Royal Marines are also helicoptered in for raids against the Kaabot and Mabot oil terminals.

March 20–March 27

Military: In southern Afghanistan, men from the 2nd Battalion, 504th Parachute Infantry (82nd Airborne Division) under Lieutenant Colonel Charles A.

Flynn, conduct Operation Valiant Strike in the Sami Ghar Mountains. Resistance is slight and several weapons caches are seized.

March 21

Aviation: Launching at night, aircraft from the carriers Abraham Lincoln, Constellation, Harry S. Truman, Kitty Hawk, and Theodore Roosevelt participate in the “shock and awe” campaign against the Iraqi capital of Baghdad. A further 320

Tomahawk cruise missiles are fired against various military targets.

- *In the Arabian Gulf, an Iraqi fast attack patrol boat is detected and tracked by a Navy P-3 Orion of VP-46, then destroyed by an air force AC-130 Spectre gunship.*

Military: In southern Iraq, the 101st Airborne Division under Major General David H. Petraeus crosses the border in a mass of helicopters and ground vehicles.

- *The 3rd Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division, having dashed over 100 miles into enemy territory, comes under attack at Nasiriya, Iraq. Their counterfire destroys the Iraqi 11th Infantry Division in short order and, once the 1st Brigade seizes Jalibah Airfield, it is handed over to the marines.*

March 22

Aviation: Coalition force aircraft launch over 1,000 sorties and a like number of cruise missiles at Iraqi military targets.

• Over the Arabian Gulf, two Royal Navy Sea King helicopters collide and crash; an exchange officer U.S. Navy lieutenant Thomas M. Adams, is among those killed.

Military: In a news briefing, General Tommy R. Franks, commander, Central Command (CENTCOM), declares that Operation Iraqi Freedom will be waged as a campaign of "overwhelming force."

March 23

Aviation: In the eastern Mediterranean, the long reach of the Tomahawk cruise missile is amply displayed when the guided-missile cruisers Cape. St. George and Anzio, and the guided-missile destroyer Winston S. Churchill begin launching missiles against targets in Iraq.

• Over Karbala, Iraq, an AH-64 Apache Longbow from the 1st Battalion, 227th Aviation regiment, is badly damaged by heavy fire from Republican Guard units and crash lands; the crew of two is captured. Chief Warrant Officer David S.

Williams and Chief Warrant Officer Ronald Young are subsequently paraded in front of television.

• Over Kuwait, a Patriot antimissile battery fires and accidentally downs a Royal Air Force GR4 Tornado jet bomber. An American F-16 also knocks out a Patriot battery after its radar locks on to it; no casualties occur.

Military: At Camp Pennsylvania, Kuwait, a disgruntled soldier lobs a grenade into tents, killing an Air National Guard officer and an intelligence officer. The attack wounds 14 others; the soldier is charged with two counts of premeditated murder and faces the death penalty.

• Near Nasiriya, Iraq, an 18-vehicle convoy from the 507th Maintenance Battalion goes down the wrong road and is ambushed. Of 33 soldiers present, 11 are killed and six are captured.

2003

1964 Chronology of American Military History

March 24

Aviation: Coalition force aircraft bombard Iraqi military targets near the oil-producing center of Kirkuk for a 24-hour period.

Military: Near Najaf, Iraq, the 1st Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division severs Highway 9 as Iraqi irregulars launch waves of suicide attacks against them. These are repelled with heavy losses, although the soldiers expend so much ammunition that they have to employ captured enemy weapons.

Naval: In the Khor Abd Allah waterway, Iraq, coalition naval forces board four Iraqi vessels carrying nearly 100 mines. The units involved come from the U.S.

Navy and Army, and Coast Guard unit from Australia and Kuwait.

March 25

Aviation: Over Iraq, a Lockheed S-3 Viking from Sea Control Squadron 38

(VS-38) directs a raid by F/A-18 Hornets from VFA-151. This is the first time the 30-year-old Viking design has seen combat and also the first time it released P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Franks, Tommy (1945–   )

Army general

Tommy Ray Franks was born in Wynneville, Army War College while receiving a master's Oklahoma, and raised in Midland, Texas. degree in public administration from Ship- He attended the University of Texas, Austin, pensburg University, Pennsylvania. In 1987

for two years, then dropped out to join the he was posted as chief of staff with the 1st U.S. Army in 1965 as a private. After pass-Cavalry Division and subsequently accompa—

ing through the Artillery and Missile Officer nied his unit to Saudi Arabia in 1990, seeing Candidate School at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, active duty during Operations Desert Shield/

Franks was commissioned a second lieuten—

Storm. In 1995 Franks received command

ant and assigned to the 9th Infantry Division of the 2nd Infantry Division in South Korea, in South Vietnam. He performed well under and subsequently he became commander of fire, winning three purple hearts, and, in the Third Army Forces Central Command in 1968, he returned to Fort Sill to command Atlanta, Georgia.

an artillery battery. Franks subsequently

In June 2000 Franks's career took a dra—

acquired a degree in business administration matic turn when he was assigned as com-from the University of Texas in 1971 and, mander, U.S. Central Command, in Tampa following a three-year tour in West Germany Florida. Since the terrorist attack upon with the 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment, the World Trade Center on September 11, he attended the Armed Forces Staff College. 2001, he has played central and successful In 1976 Franks served at the Pentagon as roles in the war on terrorism. Commencing army inspector General, deployed again in in October 2001, he orchestrated Opera-Germany in 1981, and passed through the tion Enduring Freedom, which drove the ***2003***

Chronology 1965

a laser-guided missile. Carrier aircraft also attack and sink the Iraqi presidential yacht Al Mansur, sinking it.

Military: As elements begin crossing the Euphrates River at Samawah, Iraq, they are beset by intense sandstorms that makes rapid movement impossible. The advance on Baghdad slowly necessarily, and intelligence is received that Iraqi forces might employ chemical weapons against coalition forces as they approach the city.

March 26

Aviation: In northern Iraq, Operation Northern Delay commences as 15 C-17

Globemaster IIIs insert 990 paratroopers and 20 heavy platforms onto Bashur Airfield. This act effectively opens up a second front and is also the first time that parachutists have dropped from C-17s. The crew of the lead aircraft also wins a Mackay Trophy for orchestrating such an intricate maneuver.

Military: The city of Najaf, Iraq, is surrounded by two brigades of the 3rd Infantry Division; American losses are two M1A1 Abrams tanks and one M2 Bradley P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Taliban regime from Afghanistan in less

than 90 days with very few losses. In the

spring of 2003 he was also called upon to

direct Operation Iraqi Freedom to dispose

of the dangerous dictator Saddam Hussein. Franks, who had been limited to only

140,000 men, conducted a lightning-quick

campaign that crushed Iraqi defenses and

occupied a country the size of California

in less than a month. A major challenge

occurred when the government of Turkey

would not allow the crack 4th Division

to operate from its territory. It was forced

to be transported to Kuwait by boat only

general tommy franks speaks with the media

after the fighting subsided. At that juncture

during the invasion of iraq. (Department of

Franks sought to resign his command but

Defense)

he was persuaded by Secretary of Defense

Donald Rumsfeld to stay on. At this time, 2003. Reputedly, he had been offered to Iraq was convulsed by several sectarian-serve as chief of staff, U.S. Army, but Franks

based insurgencies and al-Qaeda terrorists, declined. He currently resides in Roosevelt, which the coalition occupation troops had Oklahoma, and serves on the Board of difficulty suppressing. The problem was still Directors of Bank of America and several ongoing when Franks was replaced by Lieu-other institutions. In 2004 he also published

tenant General Ricardo Sanchez in June a best-selling memoir, American Soldier.

2003

disabled, with one crewman killed. In time, the advances are joined by truckloads of men from the 101st Airborne Division, although the still intense sandstorms have grounded all that unit’s helicopters.

- *The 173rd Airborne Brigade drops nearly 1,000 parachute infantry over Bashur Airfield, Iraq, in that units first combat* *jump since Vietnam. They are assisted by roughly 150 men of the 10th Special Force Group (Airborne) who are helping direct air strikes against nearby targets.*

March 27

Aviation: Over Kuwait, a Patriot missile successfully intercepts and destroys an Iraqi Scud missile.

Military: Once the sandstorms subside, the 3rd Infantry Division resumes its advance on Karbala, Iraq, while Iraqi irregulars tie down other units in severe fighting near Najaf.

• The 2nd Battalion, 505th Parachute Infantry (82nd Airborne Division) commences Operation Desert Lion by sweeping through the Kohe Safi Mountains near Bagram Air Base. Resistance is minimal and the soldiers uncover a large cache of 107mm rockets and machine gun munitions.

March 28

Aviation: In the Persian Gulf, minesweeping operations are maintained by helicopters of Mine Countermeasures Squadron 14 (HN-14) and the Commander Task Unit (CMU). Consequently, the Royal Navy landing ship Sir Galahad is able to dock at Umm Qasr with tons of humanitarian aid for the locals.

Military: Around Karbala, Iraq, AH-64 Apache Longbow helicopters from the 101st Airborne Division attack tanks belonging to the Republican Guard Medina Division.

March 29

Military: At Najaf, Iraq, five soldiers from the 1st Brigade, 3rd Division, die at the hands of a suicide bomber.

- *As units of the 3rd Infantry Division give battle to the Republican Guard Medina Division outside Najaf, they are increasingly harassed by irregular fedayeen fighters, who fire at them from schools, hospitals, and mosques. The irregulars are also quick to employ women and children as human shields.*

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the Nassau amphibious ready group unloads the 24th Marine Expeditionary Unit. This is the first sizable troop reinforcement to land in theater.

March 30–31

Military: The American advance on Baghdad, Iraq, continues as the 2nd Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division, seizes a bridge over the Euphrates at Al Handiyah, only 50 miles from the capital. Meanwhile, the 101st Airborne Division captures the airfield at Najaf, along with several tanks and prisoners. To the rear, the 82nd Airborne Division, which is tasked with keeping American lines of supply and communication open, destroys several Iraqi artillery batteries with effective counterfire.

March 31

Aviation: At Webster Field, St. Inigoes, Maryland, an NP-3C Orion electronically controls an Aerolight unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV). This is the first time that a fixed wing aircraft has utilized an auxiliary device for gathering military data during flight.

- *Over northern Iraq, aircraft from the carrier Theodore Roosevelt bombard artillery emplacements, barracks, and* *surface-to-air missile installations.*

Military: In Washington, D.C., U.S. Army Chief of Staff general Eric K. Shinseki rejects proposed changes to the prevailing U.S. Army class A uniform, which has been in vogue since the late 1950s.

April

Military: Throughout the United States, Operation Noble Eagle commences as National Guard and Army Reserve forces are mobilized and deployed at various sensitive areas and border regions to thwart possible terrorist attacks. This month 1.4 million soldiers have been called to the colors to keep the nation safe.

April 1

Aviation: Over Iraq, a Patriot missile successfully shoots down an Iraqi Scud missile fired at American forces. This is also the first Patriot success outside of Kuwait.

Military: A quick raid on the hospital at Nasiriya, Iraq, by Special Forces frees Private First Class Jessica Lynch, who had been wounded and captured when the 507th Maintenance Company was ambushed. A sweep of the hospital ground also uncovers the bodies of seven soldiers killed earlier.

Naval: The raid on the hospital at Nasiriya, Iraq, is assisted by Navy SEALS and Marine reconnaissance units.

April 2

Aviation: Over Kuwait, a Patriot missile battery inadvertently locks onto a Navy F/A-18 Hornet jet fighter of VFA-195 (Kitty Hawk), killing the pilot. Apparently, a software error *caused the radar to misidentify the aircraft as an incoming missile. Lieutenant Nathan White dies in consequence.*

• Over Iraq, B-52s drop CBU-105 cluster bombs on Iraqi tank units. These are armor-piercing, sensor-fused weapons and deadly to massed tank formations.

Military: In the latest friendly fire incident, three soldiers of the 1st Battalion, 39th Field Artillery are killed when an F-15C fighter bomber mistakes their MLRS missile launcher for a Soviet-designed Iraqi vehicle and directs a laser-guided GBU-12 to bomb to it.

April 3

Military: The 1st Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division, rumbles through the Karaba Gap, seizes the Yasin al Khudayr bridge over the Euphrates River, and captures Saddam International Airport. Simultaneously, the 101st Airborne Division and the 2nd Brigade, 82nd Airborne Division, engage Iraqi irregular forces that have emerged in the 3rd Infantry Division’s wake.

April 4

Military: Men from the 1st Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division, attack and destroy members of the Special Republican Guards occupying Saddam International Airport. A 12-hour battle ensues during which the Americans lose one dead and eight wounded while enemy losses are estimated at 250.

• In the course of heavy fighting around Saddam International Airport, Sergeant First Class Paul R. Smith, Company B, 11th Engineer Battalion, is killed while manning a .50-caliber machine gun. However, he stopped several Republican Guard attacks while American wounded were being evacuated, and he is the only soldier from Operation Iraqi Freedom to be recommended for the Medal of Honor.

April 5

Aviation: Off the California coast, the guided-missile destroyer Stethem launches the first Tactical Tomahawk, the navy's newest version of this potent weapon system.

Military: The 3rd Infantry Division dispatches two battalions on a quick raid into downtown Baghdad, before withdrawing them to the west to join the 1st Brigade. Meanwhile, Central Command (CENTCOM) announces that 6,500 Iraqi prisoners are currently in their hands.

April 6

Military: Near Ibril, northern Iraq, artillery attached to the 173rd Airborne Brigade silences Iraqi artillery positions in a short but deadly duel.

• On a plateau between Ibril and Makhmur, northern Iraq, a force of 31 Special Forces, reinforced by Kurdish guerrillas, repel attacks by Iraqi infantry and armor with Javelin missiles. Unfortunately, an errant bomb dropped by naval aircraft kills 19 Kurdish fighters and wounds 40.

April 7

Aviation: Acting on a tip that Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein and his two sons are lodged in a building in the Mansur district of Baghdad, Iraq, a B-1B Lancer from the 34th Bomb

Squadron drops four GBU-31 satellite-guided joint direct attack munitions (JDAM) on the premises, destroying it. Hussein is not there but the attack kills several senior Iraqi leaders.

• A C-130 Hercules brings the first army troops into Baghdad International Airport under the over of darkness.

Military: In a ferocious fight, the 2nd Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division advances into the heart of central Baghdad and crushes all resistance from the Republican Guards along Highway 8. Four Americans die and 30 are wounded in exchange for an estimated 600 Iraqis killed. The Republican Palace, the actual seat of Saddam Hussein's regime, is also captured and occupied.

April 8

Aviation: Iraqi ground fire brings down an A-10 Thunderbolt II over Baghdad, although the pilot escapes capture and is secured by coalition forces near the airport. However, a surface-to-air missile destroys an F-15E Strike Eagle, killing both crewmen.

Military: The balance of the 3rd Division consolidates its grip on Baghdad, Iraq, by occupying the west bank of the Tigris River. The Iraqis subsequently attack these positions in a variety of trucks, tanks, and buses, but they are repelled by the Americans, backed by U.S. Air Force close air support, losing several hundred men. Two journalists also die when an M1A1 Abrams tank alerted that there are Iraqis firing from the Palestine Hotel, opens fire.

April 9

Military: As marines advance into Baghdad, Iraq, and link up with elements of the 3rd Division, the city is considered fully occupied. Jubilant Iraqis also tear down a massive statue of Saddam Hussein. The image is broadcast around the world.

April 10

Military: As organized Iraqi resistance collapses, American Special Forces and Kurdish fighters occupy the northern city of Kirkuk. They are soon joined by the 173rd Airborne Brigade, which secures several gas-oil separation plants and oil wells. The 82nd and 101st Airborne Division continue with mop-up operations around Samawah and Karbala, respectively.

April 11

Aviation: At Peterson Air Force Base, Colorado, the army activates the 1st Space Brigade, the army's first-ever space unit.

• Over Iraq, a B-52 resorts to a Litening II advanced airborne targeting and navigation pod to strike Iraqi facilities at an airfield.

Military: Army and marine forces begin active patrols to discourage widespread looting in Baghdad and Kirkuk, Iraq. Meanwhile, Special Forces teams arrange a truce between themselves and the Iraqi V Corps near Mosul, while an Iraqi colonel surrenders the border crossing at Highways 10 and 11 near Syria. An active hunt for weapons caches in the area ensues, which turns up several tons of ballistic missiles and heavy weapons.

Naval: At Naval Amphibious Base Little Creek, Virginia, the amphibious dock landing ship Portland is the first vessel to return from active duty during Operation Iraqi Freedom.

April 12

Military: American efforts to restore law and order are thwarted by an epidemic of looting in Baghdad, Kirkuk, and Mosul, Iraq. General Amir Saadi is also captured, becoming the highest-ranking Iraqi captured, while the 3rd Infantry Division skirmishes with various militia groups.

April 13

Military: Near Samarra, Iraq, several American captives have been released by the Iraqis and are found walking along a road until discovered by marines combing the area. They include the two Apache crewmen shot down on March 23.

April 14

Military: CENTCOM leader General Tommy Franks declares that all organized resistance has ended in Iraq and that all major towns and cities are under coalition control. Army troops are occupied with searching for weapons of mass destruction while engineers begin the task of rebuilding the country’s shattered infrastructure. As a bonus, Special Forces and 3rd Infantry Division soldiers capture Mohammed Abas (Abu Abbas) who had masterminded the highjacking of the Italian liner Achille Lauro and murdered American citizen Leon Klinghofer.

• A rather tardy 4th Infantry Division under Major General Raymond T. Odierno crosses into Iraq from assembly areas in Kuwait. It subsequently forms the core of Task Force Iron Horse in concert with other armored units.

April 16

Aviation: At Baghdad International Airport, Iraq, a P-3 Orion patrol plane of VP-46 is the first navy aircraft to land there. It is carrying the commander, U.S.

Naval Forces Central Command, Vice Admiral Timothy Keating.

Diplomacy: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush calls upon the UN

Security Council to end all sanctions imposed against Iraq.

Military: General Tommy Franks, the senior American ground commander, enters Baghdad for the first time.

April 19

Military: The 4th Division, advancing northward, encounters pockets of resistance from Iraqi paramilitaries between Taji and Samara; they destroy eight armed trucks and seize 30 prisoners. An unmanned surveillance drone also captures television images of fedayeen guerrillas loading ammunition stores onto trucks.

• In Baghdad, Iraq, soldiers from the 3rd Infantry Division uncover a stash of $656 million in U.S. $100 bills. The neighborhood in question is home to many high-ranking Iraqi officials.

April 20

Military: With the Iraqi missile threat to Israel over, troops of the 5th battalion, 7th Air Defense Artillery begin rotating back to bases in Hanau, Germany.

April 22

Naval: In Hawaii, the guided-missile frigate Crommelin reports to home base after a six-month cruise during which it seized six tons of narcotics worth $183

million, and also rescued 157 Ecuadorians from their sinking vessel and transported them home.

April 25

Military: In Washington, D.C., Leslie Brownlee becomes acting secretary of the army to replace outgoing Thomas White, who has enjoyed stormy relations with Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld.

April 30

Naval: On Puerto Rico, the navy transfers all its property on the eastern end of Vieques Island to the Department of the Interior, which intends to develop it into a wildlife refuge.

May

Aviation: The air force declares its intention to lease 100 Boeing KC-767 tankers to replace its aging fleet of KC-135s.

May 1

Aviation: Operation Northern Watch, begun as a no-fly zone over northern Iraq on January 1, 1997, ends.

Naval: President George W. Bush lands onboard the deck of the carrier Abraham Lincoln off the California coast and *announces an end to all offensive military operations in Iraq. “Mission accomplished!” he declares to loud applause.*

May 4

Military: In the wake of tornadoes and flooding in Missouri, Kansas, Tennessee, and Alabama, National Guard troops are called into action to assist in disaster relief efforts.

May 6

Naval: At Bremerton, Washington, the carrier Abraham Lincoln returns to port after 10 months at sea, a record deployment for a nuclear-powered carrier. During this period the vessel and its aircrews participated in Operation Southern Watch, Enduring Freedom, and Iraqi Freedom—then capped efforts off by briefly hosting the commander in chief.

May 7

Military: In Washington, D.C., Air Force Secretary James G. Roche is nominated to serve as the new secretary of the army.

May 13

Military: The army makes public an incident along the Demilitarized Zone (DMS), South Korea, when a laser was flashed at pilots of a pair of AH-64 Apache helicopters on patrol. Military intelligence suggests that the device was Chinese in origin and specifically designed to injure human eyesight.

May 14

Military: Redeployment of the 3rd Infantry Division is halted in the face of continuing unrest and violence throughout Baghdad, Iraq. Security of the city is the responsibility of the 1st Armored Division under Major General Ricardo S.

Sanchez, but the 3rd Infantry will now assist with that task.

May 15

Military: In northern Iraq, Operation Planet X in executed by the 1st Brigade, 4th Infantry Division, against a village 11 miles south of Tikrit. They seize 260

suspected Baath Party members along with General Mahdi Adil Abdallah, one of the coalition's most wanted.

June 1

Military: Iranians seize four soldiers of the 1092nd Engineer Battalion as they cruised along the Shatt al Arab waterway separating Iran from Iraq. The men were blindfolded and interrogated, then released the following day.

June 3

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, army engineers begin searching a large bomb crater for any trace of Saddam Hussein's remains.

June 9–13

Military: In Balad, Iraq, Operation Peninsula Strike unfolds as Task Force Iron Horse, including the 3rd Brigade, 4th Infantry Division, the 173rd Airborne Brigade, and the 3rd Squadron, 7th Cavalry (3rd Infantry Division), execute raids *to seize any remaining Baath Party members. On the final day of operations, the 3rd Squadron engages a force of armed Iraqis, killing 20 in a one-sided firefight.*

June 14

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, Major General Ricardo S. Sanchez, commanding the 1st Armored Division, gains promotion to lieutenant general in charge of V

Corps. He also succeeds General Tommy Franks as head of the MultiNational Force–Iraq.

June 16

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, Brigadier General Martin E. Dempsey is appointed the new commander of the 1st Armored Division.

2003

thirty-foot tall bronze sculptures of former iraqi dictator saddam hussein rest on the grounds of the republican Palace, in the international Zone located in Central Baghdad, iraq. the sculptures once capped the towers of the palace but have since been removed, following the overthrow of the saddam hussein regime. (Department of Defense)

June 18

Military: North of Baghdad, Iraq, soldiers of the 4th Infantry Division raid two farmhouses and uncover $8.5 million in U.S. dollars and $400 million in Iraqi dinars. They also take *into custody 20 men, including several of Saddam’s personal body guard, and seize weapons and another $1 million in jewelry.*

June 29–July 7

Military: In light of continuing insurgent attacks against American convoys on Highways 1 and 2 north of Baghdad, Operation Sidewinder is undertaken by the 4th Division to apprehend the transgressors. When the operation concludes, a total of 282 prisoners have been secured along with many weapons and tons of ammunition.

July 7

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, General Tommy Franks is replaced as CENTCOM

commander by General John P. Abizaid, former deputy head of Combined Forces Command.

July 9

Terrorism: The U.S. Court of Appeals upholds the president’s right to designate American citizens captured in combat as “enemy combatants,” and subject them to indefinite confinement without legal representation.

2003

Chronology 1973

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Sanchez, Ricardo (1951–)

Army general

Ricardo Sanchez was born at Fort Myer, Florida, in 1951 and raised in Rio Grande City, Texas, a son of Hispanic parents. He enrolled in the Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) while attending the University of Texas–Kingsville, and he was commissioned a second lieutenant in 1973. While in school Sanchez was named a Distinguished Military Graduate, an honor reserved for the top 10 percent of all ROTC graduates. He initially served as a platoon leader in the elite 82nd Airborne Division although in 1977 he transferred to the armor branch. When Operation Desert Storm commenced in January 1991, Sanchez commanded the 197th Infantry

Brigade (Mechanized), which assisted in

the capture of the Iraqi port of Basra. Soon

afterward he advanced to colonel in charge

of the 2nd Brigade, 1st Infantry Division.

Sanchez left field operations to accept a ***general ricardo sanchez (U.S. Army)***

position within the U.S. Southern Command as deputy chief of staff and director in an intractable insurgency aimed at occu-of operations. He then rose to major gen—

pying forces and each other. The Ameri—

eral and accepted command of the elite 1st cans, previously greeted as liberators, now Armored Division as part of the V Corps found themselves under increasing attack.

in Germany. He served there for two years As commander, it was Sanchez's respon-before assuming command of the entire V sibility to maintain order and orchestrate Corps. It was while acting at this post that reconstruction efforts, a task made doubly he received the most daunting challenge of difficult by his strained relations with L.

his career in June 2003: commander of the Paul Bremer, head of the Coalition Provi-Multi-National Force–Iraq.

sional Authority. Worse, news of American

Iraq had been ruled by dictator Saddam misconduct toward Iraqi prisoners held at Hussein, who quickly eliminated political the Abu Ghraib prison came to light and or religious dissenters, whether they were Sanchez, though he denied *any culpability, Arab or Kurd, Shia or Sunni. After he was was nonetheless in charge and held respon-deposed following Operation Iraqi Freedom, these simmering resentments surfaced*

(continues)

2003

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

6, 2006, he turned over the V Corps to a

superior officer, rather than to a successor,

sible for it. The Americans scored some and he ended a distinguished 33 years of notable success against al-Qaeda opera-military service by resigning. Sanchez pres—

tives in Iraq, as well as capturing Saddam ently resides in Texas. Sanchez afterward and killing his two sons, but Sanchez could launched a personal campaign in which he not shake the stigma of Abu Ghraib. After lambasted the media for its “sensational-relinquishing control to General George ist tendencies.” In 2008 he also published Casey in June 2004, he resumed command-his memoir, Wiser In Battle: A Soldier’s

ing the V Corps in Germany, longer than Story, which excoriates President George any other incumbent, but he *was denied his W. Bush's policies and handling of affairs fourth star to full general. On September in Iraq.*

July 12–17

Military: In northern Iraq, Operation Soda Mountain is launched by the 4th Division, the 101st Infantry Division, and the 3rd Armored Cavalry to capture insurgents and their cadres. In 141 raids throughout the region, 600 prisoners are seized, including 62 former regime leaders, along with weapons and ammunition.

July 16

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, General John P. Abizaid declares that the Americans are now engaged in a guerrilla war with supporters of the previous regime, whose tactics and attacks are increasingly sophisticated. Fanatical Muslims fighting under the banner of al-Qaeda are also entering Iraq from abroad to commit acts of terrorism. In light of declining morale in the 3rd Infantry Division, the general also states that it will be rotating back to the United States by September.

July 22

Military: Detachments from the 101st Airborne Division track down and kill Saddam Hussein's two brutal sons, Uday and Qusay, in Mosul, northern Iraq. They received an anonymous tip as to their whereabouts from the local populace.

August 3

Military: In Washington, D.C., General Peter J. Schoomaker, previously commander of the U.S. Special Operations School, is appointed the new army chief of staff.

August 6

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, men of the 4th Infantry Division discover a large cache of rockets, mortar rounds, small arms, and ammunition.

August 18

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, Specialist Liana Bombardier is the first woman to win the National Long-Range Rifle Championship in the century-old history of the competition. She walks off with the prestigious Billy C. Atkins Trophy.

- *In Baghdad, Iraq, men of the 2nd Brigade, 1st Armored Division, uncover a large weapons cache, including 20 pounds of C-4 plastic explosives, outside their lines.*

August 22

Military: The last elements of the 3rd Infantry Division return to Fort Stewart, Georgia, following a two-year deployment in the Middle East in the war against terrorism.

August 24

Military: Near Missoula, Montana, men of the 82nd Field Artillery, 1st Cavalry Division, assist in the containment of a large wildfire.

August 26

Military: In Khalis, Iraq, the 2nd Brigade, 4th Infantry Division under Colonel David Hogg commences Operation Ivy Needle to corral a gang of criminals who have been *attacking coalition forces and Iraqi police; 24 members are rounded up.*

August 29

Aviation: The last of 14 Defense Satellite Communications System (DSCS III) satellites is placed in orbit, finishing a project that was begun in 1981.

August 31

Military: At the Anniston Army Depot, Alabama, workers begin burning stocks of chemical weapons, especially the nerve agent Sarin, from 600 M55 rockets.

This also marks the first time that the army has deactivated chemical weapons in a populated area.

September 10

Military: At Guantánamo, Cuba, James Yee, a Muslim chaplin, is arrested and charged with espionage in connection with aiding Islamic terrorists in captivity and carrying classified information. Yee is a former West Point graduate. All charges against him are eventually dropped.

September 12

Military: At Fort Stewart, Georgia, President George W. Bush awards a Presidential Unit Citation to the 3rd Infantry Division for its lengthy service in Iraq.

September 30

Military: The headquarters of U.S. Army South transfers from Puerto Rico to Fort Sam Houston, Texas, where it also changes from a Major Army Command to a Major

Subordinate Army Command within the U.S. Forces Command.

- In Bosnia-Herzegovina, a unit of 1,100 soldiers from the 34th Infantry Division, Minnesota National Guard, are deployed for service as part of NATO's Stabilization Force (SFOR). For the 34th Division, this is the largest single overseas deployment since World War II.

October 1

Military: The army, responding to the new National Call to Service Act passed by Congress in 2002, initiates a pilot program allowing new recruits to sign on for only 15 months of active duty. They remain at liberty to enlist for the usual two, three, four, five, or six years.

2003

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Abizaid, John P. (1951–)

Army general

John Philip Abizaid was born in Coleville, parts of which deployed there as part of a California, on April 1, 1951, and he grad-UN-sponsored peacekeeping mission. At *uated from the U.S. Military Academy various times in his career, Abizaid studied in 1973. He served as a second lieu-at the Armed Forces Staff College, the U.S.*

tenant in the 504th Parachute Infantry Army War College, and he also received a Regiment, rose to command a company, master's degree in Middle Eastern studies and distinguished himself during the U.S.-

from Harvard University. Abizaid is one of

led invasion of Grenada in 1983. Dura handful of senior army officers to attain

ing the first Gulf War of 1991, Abizaid fluency in Arabic, having studied at the commanded a battalion in the 325th Air-University of Jordan in Amman.

borne Regimental Combat Team stationed

During the initial phases of Opera—

at Vicenza, Italy, and he subsequently tion Iraqi Freedom in the spring of 2003, served in northern Iraq while assisting the Abizaid served with the Deputy Command Kurds. Abizaid handled his affairs adroitly (Forward), Combined Forces Command, and commanded a brigade in the elite U.S. Central Command. On July 7, 2003, he 82nd Airborne Division and also served as gained promotion to full general and suc-assistant commander of the 1st Armored ceeded outgoing General Tommy Franks Division in Bosnia-Herzegovina. In 1997 as commander of the Central Command.

Abizaid returned to West Point as its 66th This command organization oversees the commandant, where he updated the curri-activities of 250,000 U.S. troops across a *cula and clamped down on hazing abuses. 27-nation arc stretching from the Horn of He subsequently returned to Bosnia com-Africa, through the Arabian Peninsula, to*

manding the famous 1st Infantry Division, South and Central Asia. It figures promi-

October 2

Terrorism: David Kay, the chief U.S. weapons inspector, informs Congress that the Iraq Survey Group has yet to uncover demonstrable proof of weapons of mass destruction (WMD), be they biological, chemical, or nuclear.

October 2–5

Military: The army’s Total Personnel Command and the Reserve Personnel Command are joined as the new U.S. Army Human Resources Command; shortly afterward, the U.S. Army Civilian Human Resources Agency also is created.

October 31

Military: A protracted insurgency rages in occupied Iraq, resulting in the deaths of 120 American personnel and 1,100 wounded by this date. The most insidious weapon used is the improvised explosive device (IED) placed alongside roadways and detonated when military columns pass by.

2003

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

nently in military matters pertaining to the war on terror. No armchair general, Abizaid was a frequent visitor to Iraq and Afghanistan to help direct operations against Muslim extremists and terrorists operating in that region. For four years he helped to craft the strategy necessary to fight al-Qaeda in Iraq and the Taliban, based in Pakistan, with varying degrees of success. Like most senior American leaders, Abizaid was taken aback by the tenacity of the insurgents, who suffered heavy losses at the hands of coalition troops but were never quite eradicated. He expressed his unhappiness with the current affairs before the Senate Armed Services Committee in August 2006, and he admitted that civil war in Iraq seemed very likely.

Concurrently, Abizaid also contended with

a rising tide of Muslim piracy in the Persian ***general John Abizaid (U.S. Army)***

Gulf and Red Sea regions, which further

threatened to undermine regional security and stability. On December 20, 2006, Admiral William J. Fallon. He serves as a Abizaid announced his retirement from Fellow at the Hoover Institute at Stanford Central Command. He was replaced by University, California.

November 2

Aviation: Over Fallujah, Iraq, a shoulder-fired surface-to-air missile brings down an army CH-47 Chinook helicopter, killing 16 soldiers and injuring 26.

November 5

Military: The army releases a new rotation plan to move troops stationed stateside and in Germany to Iraq and Afghanistan. These plans entail the services of 37,000 National Guard forces.

November 12

Military: In Kuwait, the 3rd Brigade, 2nd Infantry Division arrives under the aegis of Colonel Michael E. Rounds. This is also the first organized Stryker brigade deployed abroad; in light of the Iraqi insurgency, many of the wheeled Strykers are equipped with slatted armor to protect them against rocket-propelled grenades.

2003

November 15

Aviation: Over Mosul, Iraq, a pair of UH-60 Black Hawk helicopters crash, killing 17 soldiers and injuring five. The reasons behind the accident are unexplained.

November 27

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, President George W. Bush makes a surprise Thanks-giving appearance at Baghdad International Airport, and he enjoys dinner with members of the 101st Airborne Division.

December 4

Military: At Abu Gjurayb, Iraq, Operation Bulldog Mammoth unfolds as the 2nd Battalion, 70th Armor (4th Division), 1st Battalion, 325th Airborne Infantry (82nd Airborne Division) and the 70th Military Police Battalion raid apartment complexes northwest of Baghdad looking for terror suspects; 40 individuals are taken into custody along with numerous weapons.

December 6

Military: In Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the U.S. Military Academy football team completes its worst-ever season by losing to U.S. Navy 34-6, and ending the year 0-13.

December 8

Military: In Ad Duluyiyah, Iraq, two soldiers from the 3rd Brigade, 2nd Infantry Division are killed when their Stryker vehicle accidentally rolls down an embank-ment and into a *canal. While not combat-related, these are the 2nd Infantry Division’s first fatalities.*

December 13

Military: Soldiers belonging to the 1st Brigade, 4th Division (Mechanized), commence Operation Red dawn by searching the village of Ad Dawr, southeast of Tikrit. They capture fugitive Iraqi president Saddam Hussein as he hides in his

“spider hole.”

December 15

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the Stephen F. Udar-Hazt Center is opened to the public by the National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution.

Located near Dulles International Airport, it is destined to house 80 percent of the Smithsonian’s aircraft collection.

December 17

Military: At Camp Lemonier, Djibouti, Company B, 3rd Infantry, deploys as part of Combined Joint Task Force–Horn of Africa. This is the unit’s first overseas hitch since the Vietnam War, and they are there to perform humanitarian aid work as well as to help defeat terrorist activities.

December 29

Military: Time magazine votes “The American Soldier” as “Person of the Year.” So far this year 450 Americans have been killed in combat operations in Iraq while 8,000 have been wounded in fighting a protracted Sunni-based insurgency.

2003

Chronology 1979

2004

January

Military: Army personnel rates are steady at 494,000 officers and men, although over 100,000 of these are deployed overseas. Iraq and Afghanistan remain the military's largest source of operations.

January 2

Aviation: Near Fallujah, Iraq, ground fire downs an OH-58D Kiowa Warrior helicopter belonging to the 1st Battalion, 82nd Aviation Regiment. Captain and pilot Kimberly N. Hampton is the first female helicopter pilot to die in Operation Iraqi Freedom.

January 8

Aviation: Over Fallujah, a medivac UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter of C Troop, 1st Squadron, 17th Cavalry goes down, apparently after being hit by a ground-launched missile; all nine occupants are killed.

January 12

Military: The government announces a plan to provide Mauritania and Mali with $100 million in military assistance. Within a month members of the 1st Battalion, 10th Special Forces, will deploy there as advisers.

January 15

Military: Kenneth O. Preston becomes the army's 13th sergeant major of the army.

January 16

Military: Negotiations between the United States and South Korea result in an agreement allowing the Americans to redeploy south of the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) for the first time since 1953. Most army units will be concentrated outside of Seoul at Camp Humphreys.

January 19

Military: At Fort Bragg, North Carolina, the 2nd Brigade, 82nd Airborne Division arrives home after a long tour of duty in Iraq.

January 28

Military: In Washington, D.C. General Peter J. Shoolmaker explains the army's new organization plan to the House Armed Services Committee. Under this scheme, each of the 10 divisional headquarters will be retained but each division will now consist of four brigades, each with permanently assigned field artillery, signal, and engineering components.

January 29

Military: In Gahzni, Afghanistan, seven soldiers die when a weapons cache accidentally explodes.

February

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, an F/A-22 aircraft undergoes an icing test at altitude by being sprayed with water from a modified KC-135 tanker. This is the first aircraft employed for such testing.

2004

February 1

Military: In Würzburg, Germany, the first elements of the 1st Infantry Division begin departing for a tour in Iraq under Major General John R. S. Batiste. Most of the division’s heavy equipment will remain behind as it will be utilizing armored humvees and small arms to combat the insurgency. These troops, in concert with the 2nd Brigade, 25th Infantry Division and the 30th Separate Heavy Brigade, will also form the core element of Task Force Iron Danger to replace Task Force Iron Horse.

February 6

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense creates a Korean Service Medal for all military personnel who served in Korea after the Korean conflict (1950–53).

February 12

Military: At Fort Lewis, Washington, National Guard Specialist Ryan G. Anderson, Company A, 1st Battalion, 303rd Armor Regiment, is arrested for attempting to pass classified information to al-Qaeda.

• At Fallujah, Iraq, General John P. Abizaid comes under hostile rocket and small arms fire while visiting a civil defense post. Soldiers of the 82nd Airborne Division fire back, but no casualties are incurred.

February 14

Aviation: At Elmendorf Air Force Base, Alaska, F-15 fighters and 150 ground support crews begin deploying to Gwalior Air Force Station, India, for training exercises with the Indian air force. This constitutes the first such joint venture between the two services in 40 years.

Military: At Fort Campbell, Kentucky, the 101st Airborne Division under Major General David Petraeus rotates home after a lengthy tour of duty in Iraq; the division suffered 58 fatalities during Operation Iraqi Freedom.

February 16

Military: At Fort Benning, Georgia, the prototype XM-8 rifle undergoes vigorous testing at the Infantry Center. The army is seeking a replacement for its M-16

rifle, which has seen steady service since the Vietnam War.

February 23

Military: After 20 years in development and $20 billion spent, General Peter J. Shoolmaker cancels the army's RAH-66 Comanche helicopter program, leaving the service to contend with existing AH-64 Apaches and OH-58D Kiowa Warriors.

February 26

Military: In Washington, D.C., the War Department approves the Global War on Terrorism Expeditionary Medal for personnel deployed to Afghanistan or Iraq, and the Global War on Terrorism Service Medal for those who participated in any homeland security activities.

March 4

Military: At Fort Stewart, Georgia, the 3rd Infantry Division returns after a lengthy tour of duty in Iraq. However, personnel are notified that they will be redeployed there commencing November 2004.

2004

March 6

Military: Near the Afghan-Pakistani border, nine Taliban fighters are killed after a group of 40 tries to overrun a Special Forces sniper outpost.

March 10

Military: In Washington, D.C., James Roche, smarting over the fact that he has been kept waiting for Senate confirmation of his appointment as secretary of the army, withdraws his name from consideration.

March 10–23

Military: In Athens, Greece, 400 Special Forces personnel participate in Operation Shield of Hercules to provide security during the 2004 Olympics there.

March 14

Military: In northeastern Iraq, a patrol from the 4th Infantry Division exchanges fire with Iranian border guards; no casualties result.

March 26–April 10

Military: At the National Training Center, Fort Urwin, California, the 2nd Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division becomes *the first unit selected to be reorganized and tested under the new tactical structure. It is also slated for deployment in Iraq in the fall.*

March 28

Military: In Ghanzi, Afghanistan, men of the 10th Mountain Division uncover a cache of Taliban grenades, mines, and mortar rounds. Simultaneously, a detachment from the 3rd Battalion, 6th Field Artillery discovers 2,000 rifles and stores of ammunition while searching a house in Kandahar.

March 31

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, the advanced elements of the 1st Cavalry Division under Major General Peter W. Chiarelli arrive in Iraq to replace the 1st Armored Division. Meanwhile, the 1st Brigade, 1st Infantry Division, and the National Guard 81st Armored Brigade join the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force in a sweep against militant strongholds in Fallujah and Ramadi.

April 2

Military: The army announces that its recruitment goals have been met for the previous year, despite the ongoing conflicts in Iraq and Afghanistan. Moreover, it is well on its way to meet the current year's goals as well.

April 4

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, men of the 1st Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division shoot it out with a large insurgent force in the downtown area; seven Americans die and 51 are injured. Enemy losses are unknown.

April 9

Military: Two soldiers from the 724th Transportation Company are captured by Iraqi insurgents after an ambush; both are subsequently murdered in captivity.

• In Baghdad, Iraq, Specialist Michelle Witmer, 32nd Military Police Company (Wisconsin) is killed by an improvised explosive device; she is the first female National Guard soldier killed in army history and the first Wisconsin National Guard member to die since World War II.

2004

1982 Chronology of American Military History

April 15

Military: An upsurge in violence throughout Iraq results in extended tours for 20,000 soldiers previously scheduled to be rotated home. All have their tours of duty extended by 90 days.

April 16

Aviation: Near Kharbut, Iraq, two CH-47 Chinook helicopters crash in a sandstorm but the crew are rescued by MH-53Js. During the operation, the helicopters had to dodge surface-to-air missiles fired from below, along with blinding sand that *reduced visibility to zero. The rescue crews win the Mackay Trophy.*

April 22

Military: At Fort Hood, Texas, the 4th Infantry Division (Mechanized) comes home after a tour of duty in Iraq; it lost 79 soldiers in combat operations.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Casey, George W. (1948–   )

Army general

George William Casey, Jr., was born in competently for the next two years. In July Sendai, Japan, on July 22, 1948, during the 2001 Casey transferred to the Pentagon to U.S. occupation of that country. His father, serve as director of strategic plans and policy George W. Casey, Sr., was a West Point with the Joint Chiefs of Staff. In January graduate who rose to major general and died 2003 he joined the Joint Staff as its director, in Vietnam when his helicopter crashed in and he became the 30th vice chief of staff July 1970. Casey grew up in south Boston, of the army in October 2003. He held that Massachusetts, and enrolled in Reserve Offi-post until June 2004 when he received the

cer Training Course (ROTC) while acquir—

challenging appointment to command the

ing his bachelor’s degree from Georgetown Multinational Force Iraq.

University. As a second lieutenant, he served

Casey replaced outgoing Lieutenant

the initial part of his career with the Mecha—

General Ricardo Sanchez in Baghdad and

nized Infantry, rising to brigadier general was compelled to grapple with the same commanding the 3rd brigade of the 1st problems as his predecessor. Warring ethnic Cavalry Division. Casey subsequently served and religious factions within Iraqi society as the assistant division commander of the were attacking each other while Sunni-1st Armored Division in Germany, and he based al-Qaeda terrorists attacked occupa-deployed with his men in Bosnia-Herze—

tion troops and Shia-based terrorists, armed

govina between July 1996 and August 1997 and agitated by Iran, were also active.

for peacekeeping duties. He rose to major Casey's sought to encourage Iraqis to shoul-general and assumed control of the 1st der increasing responsibility for their own Armored Division in July 1999, performing security. To that end he focused on train-2004

U.S.
RANGER
CASEY

Chronology 1983

April 29

Military: In Washington, D.C., the National World War II Memorial opens at the National Mall. It was constructed at a cost of $172 million and will be officially commemorated on May 29, during Memorial Day weekend.

June 7–16

Aviation: In Alaska, over 9,000 airmen, sailors, marines, soldiers, and men of the coast Guard are mustered in to participate in Operation Northern Edge, that state's largest annual exercise.

June 23

Aviation: At Cape Canaveral, a Delta II, three-stage launch vehicle places a replacement satellite for the Air Force Global Positioning System (GPS).

July 23

Aviation: In the Caribbean, an HC-130 from the 38th Rescue Squadron airdrops two pararescue men who deploy a rubber boat and paddle to a Chinese fishing vessel to treat a crewman who had sustained a life-threatening chest injury.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

ing the demoralized Iraqi military, and he

kept U.S. forces in the background. He also

publicly stated that the national elections

of December 2005 held the potential to

unify that nation and allow for an expedited withdrawal of American forces, but *his expectations were dashed by increased sectarian violence. When President George W. Bush announced his plans for a troop "surge" to reinforce occupying forces in January 2007, Casey went on record opposing it, feeling that a heightened American visibility might actually fuel the insurgency.*

He was replaced as coalition commander on February 10, 2007, by General David H. Petraeus. Two days earlier, however, the Senate approved his appointment as the new chief of staff of the army in Washington, D.C., replacing General Peter Schoomaker. In September 2007, Casey raised political eyebrows again by stating that the concurrent deployments in Iraq and Afghanistan were wearing the army thin the army's top officer, he remains a blunt and taking a toll on military families, who and outspoken advocate for that service were enduring 15-month tours of duty. As and its members.

general george Casey, Jr. (U.S. Army)

2004

August 7–17

Marines: Marines surround and attack supporters of Shiite leader Moktada al-Sadr in the holy city of Najaf, Iraq, killing nearly 600 fighters.

September 4–8

Aviation: After a hurricane strikes Patrick Air Force Base, members of the 45th Space Wing response team begin surveying the damage.

September 14

Aviation: During a Thunderbird exhibition at Mountain Home Air Force Base, Idaho, an F-16 suddenly bursts into flames and the pilot is forced to eject. None of the 60,000 spectators below are hurt.

September 15

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., groundbreaking ceremonies are held for the site of the Air Force Memorial. It is located near the Potomac River, directly across from the Pentagon.

November 7–18

Military: Army troops numbering upward of 15,000 surround the Sunni stronghold of Fallujah, Iraq, and attack, systematically killing 1,600 Muslim terrorists at a cost of 38 dead and 275 wounded. This action breaks the back of the armed insurgency in this region.

December 3

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Airborne Laser (ABL) aircraft flies for the first time with an integrated battle management and Beam Control/Fire Control (BC/FC) systems in place. This aircraft is designed to shoot down missiles while they are still in the launch phase.

December 12

Aviation: At Edwards Air Force Base, California, the Airborne Laser (ABL) team announces a successful series of tests with its high-energy beam weapon.

2005

January 1

Naval: The carrier Abraham Lincoln and its escort vessel arrive off Aceh Province, Indonesia, devastated by a tidal wave, to support humanitarian efforts.

Onboard helicopters begin rushing medicine and supplies ashore.

January 3–8

Aviation: In Sri Lanka, A C-17 Globemaster III aircraft delivers a pair of HH-60G

Pave Hawk helicopters to facilitate rescue efforts following a destructive tsunami there. Concurrently, C-130s fly in from Japan to bring 145 tons of relief supplies.

January 12

Military: The United States formally concludes its search for weapons of mass destruction (WMD) in Iraq, one of the main reasons for the American invasion there; none are ever found.

January 14

Military: A court-martial at Fort Hood finds U.S. Army Reserve Specialist Charles Graner guilty of abusing Iraqi captives at

Abu Ghraib prison and he draws a 10-years sentence of imprisonment along with a dishonorable discharge.

2005

January 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., George W. Bush is sworn in to serve a second term as president of the United States and commander in chief.

January 26

Marines: A helicopter crashes near the border of Jordan in a sandstorm, killing 30 marines.

February 3–7

Diplomacy: Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice arrives in Europe to mend relations damaged by the recent war in Iraq, with additional stops in Turkey and Israel.

February 14

Military: A test of the National Missile Defense (NMD) is unsuccessful when an intercepting rocket fails to hit its target due to software deficiencies.

March 25

Diplomacy: President George W. Bush announces that his administration will sell highly advanced General Dynamics F-16 fighters to Pakistan, a valuable ally in the war against terror.

April 28

Military: In Fort Bragg, North Carolina, a military jury sentences U.S. Army sergeant Hasan Akbar, a Muslim American, to death for the murder of two fellow soldiers at Camp Pennsylvania, Kuwait, in March 2003.

May 12

Aviation: At Langley Air Force Base, Virginia, the first operational F-22A Raptor is delivered to the 27th Fighter Squadron, 1st Fighter Wing. This aircraft remains the most advanced fighter plane in the world, incorporating such novel technologies as stealth and "super cruise."

May 13

Aviation: Over Charleston Air Force Base, South Carolina, a massed formation of C-17 Globemaster IIIs flies to Biggs Army Air Field, Texas. This is also the largest C-17 formation to ever fly cross-country.

Military: The Pentagon releases a list of 33 bases it sought to close as a cost-cutting measure, although members of Congress resist any base closings in their peculiar state or district.

June 16

Aviation: The Thunderbirds aerobatic team announces that Captain Nicole Malachowski is joining as the first female demonstration pilot of any U.S. military high-performance jet team.

June 22

Aviation: Over Southwest Asia a U-2 aircraft from the 9th Reconnaissance Squadron experiences a catastrophic failure and crashes, killing the pilot.

June 28

Military: An army helicopter attempting to rescue a stranded party of Navy SEALS

in Afghanistan is shot down and crashes, killing all 19 service members onboard.

2005

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Murphy, Michael P. (1976–2005)

Naval officer

Michael Patrick Murphy was born in Smith—

School, the SEAL Qualification Training

town, New York, on May 7, 1976, the son and SEAL Delivery Vehicle (SDV) school.

of a district attorney. He graduated from Murphy survived this rigorous routine and Pennsylvania State University in 1988 with earned his Trident as a Navy SEAL in July degrees in political science and psychol-2002. That fall he reported for duty at Pearl

ogy and was considering law school, but Harbor, Hawaii, and he saw routine tours of he opted to attend SEAL (Sea/Air/Land) duty in Jordan, Qatar, and Djibouti as part monitoring classes at the United States Mer-of forces assigned to wage the war against

chant Marine Academy. SEALs are a small terrorism.

and highly elite force of combat specialists

In spring 2005 Murphy arrived in

capable of deploying behind enemy lines Afghanistan as assistant officer in charge by submarine, small boat, or parachute. of ALFA Platoon. He was here to support Murphy proved himself adept in military Operation Enduring Freedom, the ongoing matters so, in September 2000, he accepted campaign to rid that country of al-Qaeda a slot with the U.S. Navy Officer Candidate and Taliban terrorists. The effort had been School at Pensacola, Florida. That Decem-ongoing since the fall of the Taliban regime

ber he received his ensign’s commission and in the fall of 2001, and it proved frustrat-transferred to the Basic Underwater Demo—

ingly difficult because of the rough terrain

lition/SEAL school at Coronado, California, of Afghanistan and relative porous borders from which he graduated in January 2001. of Pakistan, both of which afforded the ter-Murphy *continued his quest to become an rorists ample cover. In June 2005 Murphy elite soldier by attending the Army Jump participated in Operation Red Wing, which*

July 13

Terrorism: U.S. Air Force general Randall Schmidt appears before the Senate Armed Services Committee and testifies that terrorist suspects (“detainees”) at Guantánamo, Cuba, are being held under safe and humane conditions.

July 29

Aviation: In Rwanda, U.S. Air Force transports convey 1,200 soldiers to Sudan on a UN peacekeeping mission.

August 23–29

Aviation: Hurricane Katrina causes massive damage along the Gulf of Mexico, and many air force bases in the region are evacuated in advance.

September 2

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., General T. Michael Moseley gains appointment as chief of staff, U.S. Air Force.

2005

Chronology 1987

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

was intended to locate and eliminate a noted Taliban leader called Ahmad Shah. His four-man reconnaissance team was helicoptered into the rugged mountains of Kunar Province, near Asadabad, along *the Pakistani border to find their quarry.*

However, while performing their mission,

they were discovered by hostile local tribesmen, who alerted nearby Taliban units of

their presence. Murphy and his three men

deployed in a rough section of terrain

and engaged a force estimated at between

100 and 200 men for several hours, while

calling for reinforcements. When it was

navy seAls in Afghanistan while participating

discovered that their cell phone would

in operation red Wing, June 28, 2005.

not operate properly from behind cover,

murphy is to the far right. (U.S. Navy)

Murphy assumed a more exposed position

and eventually contacted the relief team. American soldier to receive a Medal of However, he and three SEALs were mor-Honor in Afghanistan. On May 7, 2008,

tally wounded in the firefight and several Secretary of the Navy Donald C. Winter days passed before the lone survivor, Lead-announced that an Arleigh Burke–class

ing Petty Officer Marcus Lutrell, could be destroyer, DDG-112, would also be chris-rescued. For heroically sacrificing *himself tened the USS Michael Murphy in his to save his team, Murphy became the first memory.*

September 10

Aviation: An all-female crew flies the first C-130 combat mission over Southwest Asia.

September 24

Aviation: In the wake of Hurricane Rita, the Civil Air Patrol begins assessing damage in the Houston, Texas, area while flying new GA-8 Airvan aircraft.

October 1–7

Military: A force of 1,000 U.S. Army troops commences Operation “Iron Fist”

to attack and root out Iraqi terrorists in the town of Sadah, near the Syrian border, killing 50.

October 15–18

Aviation: At Langley Air Force Base, Virginia, the 27th Fighter Squadron flies its F-22A Raptors to Hill Air Force Base, Utah, as part of Operation Combat Hammer. There they drop their first JDAMs on a target range.

October 16

Military: An attack by U.S. forces on Iraqi insurgents handling artillery shells kills 20 guerrillas.

November 5

Aviation: At Randolph Air Force Base, Texas, the first operational TH-1H Huey training helicopters are delivered.

November–January 2006

Aviation: Air force C-130s support military exercises at Camp Lemonier, Africa, as part of the Combined Joint Task Force–Horn of Africa.

2006

January 8

Marines: The New York Times reports that 80 percent of marines killed by torso wounds in Iraq might have been saved had they been equipped with proper body armor.

January 14

Aviation: At the San Antonio Monster Jam, Texas, the air force enters a monster truck called Afterburner in a car-smashing contest; it loses to an equally huge competitor named Grave Digger.

January 15

Aviation: A U.S. air strike in the Bajaur tribal region of northwest Pakistan, targeted at Ayman al-Zawahiri, the al-Qaeda second in command, kills several terrorists along with 18 civilians.

January 19

Terrorism: Terrorist Osama bin Laden releases a video tape declaring his intention to attack the United States soon, but he also makes the offer of a truce.

January 29

Aviation: An all-Iraqi air force crew flies a C-130E while carrying Minister of the Interior Bayan Jabr to a summit in Tunisia. This is one of three C-130s operated by the 23rd Transport Squadron, based at Tallil Air Base, which is jointly staffed by American personnel.

Military: ABC reporter Bob Woodruff and cameraman Dick Vogel are injured when their vehicle is struck by a roadside bomb in northwest Baghdad.

February 3

Aviation: At Al Kasik Training Station, Iraq, Captain LeeAnn Roberts becomes the first female instructor performing firearms instruction for Iraqi trainees.

February 8

Aviation: At Hickham Air Force Base, Hawaii, the first C-17 Globemaster III deploys as part of the first operational C-17 unit based in that state.

February 22–25

Aviation: Off Okinawa, Japan, four F-15s from the 18th Fighter Wing simultaneously target and fire at aerial decoys during a three-day aerial exercise there.

March 16

Military: U.S. forces attack Iraqi insurgents near Samarra, utilizing the largest air strike employed since the beginning of the war.

2006

Chronology 1989

March 22

Aviation: At Davis Monthan Force Base, Arizona, A-10 Thunderbolt IIs arrive for their annual ground support exercise, “Hawgsmoke 2006.”

May 29

Journalism: CBS reporters Paul Douglas and James Brotan are killed by a roadside bomb in Baghdad while reporter Kimberly Dozier is badly injured.

June

Aviation: Former astronaut Susan J. Helms gains promotion to brigadier general and takes command of the 45th Space Wing.

June 7

Aviation: U.S. Special Forces direct an air strike by two air force F-16s that kills terrorist ring leader Abu Musab al-Zarqawi at his hiding place near Baqubah, Iraq. This removes a senior al-Qaeda figure from the fighting. He had earned the ire of senior leaders by his willingness to kill civilians, and they may have betrayed his location to the Americans.

June 16

Politics: By wide margins, the Senate and House reject calls for an Iraq timetable for withdrawing American forces.

June 19

Military: Three soldiers are accused of murdering three Iraqi detainees and also of threatening a fourth soldier if he *confessed to investigators.*

July 3

Military: The U.S. Army accuses former soldier Steven D. Green, previously dismissed for a "personality disorder," with the rape and murder of an Iraqi girl and her family in March 2006.

July 31

Military: The United States formally transfers military control of Afghanistan to NATO, which is now responsible for fighting off Taliban extremists and local drug lords.

September 1

Military: The Pentagon announces the successful test of the Missile Defense System; in this instance, an interceptor rocket shot from California destroys a target missile heading in from Alaska.

September 3

Military: U.S. forces capture Hamid Juma Faris, a senior al-Qaeda operative, in Iraq. He is best known for orchestrating the deadly attack against the Shiite Askariya Shrine last February.

September 6

Terrorism: President George W. Bush announces that 14 high-level terrorists have been transferred from abroad to detention pens at Guantánamo Bay, Cuba.

He awaits congressional authorization to conduct military tribunals.

September 8

Terrorism: A car bomb explodes outside the U.S. embassy in Kabul, Afghanistan, killing 16 people, including five Americans.

2006

October 3

Military: Eight American soldiers die in Iraq today, victims of roadside bombs.

October 17

Terrorism: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush signs legislation under which rules for interrogating and prosecuting terrorists are differentiated from those that apply to criminals.

November 8

Politics: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld resigns from office in the wake of unfavorable midterm elections for the Republicans. He is succeeded by former CIA director Robert Gates.

November 17

Military: In Washington, D.C., General John Abizaid of the U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) testifies before the Senate Armed Services Committee. He argues for an increase in American troop strength in Iraq and against a timetable for an American withdrawal.

November 25

Military: North of Baghdad, Iraq, American troops, backed by Iraqi security forces, kill 22 insurgents.

December 6

Military: In Washington, D.C., Robert M. Gates is confirmed by the U.S. Senate on a 95–2 vote to serve as the new Secretary of Defense. He had previously testified that, while the United States is not winning the struggle in Iraq, neither is it losing and he urges patience.

December 21

Marines: The government accuses four marines of committing atrocities against civilians at Haditha, Iraq; they are to face court-martials for murder.

December 31

Military: The government announces that the death toll for U.S. forces in Iraq has reached 3,000; the number of dead Iraqi civilians killed at the hands of numerous insurgent groups ranges from 30,000 to a high of 650,000.

2007

January 7

Aviation: An air force AC-130H Spectre gunship attacks a suspected al-Qaeda training camp in Somalia.

January 10

Military: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush announces the impending dispatch of 20,000 additional troops to Iraq in the hopes that this *"surge" will lead to lessened outbreaks of violence there. Democrats who control Congress cannot muster sufficient votes to oppose him.*

January 12

Politics: In Washington, D.C. Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice announces that President George W. Bush has authorized attacks on known Iranian agents operating in Iraq and training terrorists teams there.

2007

Chronology 1991

January 18

Aviation: The U.S. government announces that the Chinese have recently destroyed an old weather satellite with a new antisatellite weapon.

January 20

Aviation: Over northern Baghdad, Iraq, a UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter crashes, possibly from insurgent fire; all 13 passengers are killed.

January 23

Politics: During his annual State of the Union address, President George W.

Bush reiterates his plan to dispatch 20,000 additional troops to Iraq, confident that this "surge" will bring ongoing violence there to a halt.

January 24

Aviation: Air force gunships conduct a second round of strikes against suspected al-Qaeda terrorist training camps in Somalia.

January 27

Military: In Washington, D.C., the U.S. Senate unanimously approves Lieutenant General David H. Petraeus to serve as the new top commander of occupation forces in Iraq. He replaces General George W. Casey, Jr.

January 28

Terrorism: Near Najaf, Iraq, U.S. troops and Iraqi ground forces battle a group of Sunni insurgents who are bent on attacking and killing Shiite religious pil-grims celebrating the festival of Ashura; an estimated 250 terrorists are slain.

February 6

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Robert M. Gates declares that the United States is establishing a new Africa Command by 2008. Presently, responsibility for that continent is shared by three other commands.

February 7

Aviation: Near Baghdad, Iraq, a Marine Corps helicopter crashes, apparently after taking ground fire.

February 10

Military: In Iraq, Lieutenant General David H. Petraeus replaces Lieutenant General George W. Casey, Jr., as head of coalition occupation forces.

February 11

Military: In Baghdad, military authorities display evidence of Iranian involvement in terrorist activities throughout Iraq. They also state that recent raids by American forces in Baghdad have netted six members of the elite Iranian Revolutionary Guards. These have long been suspected of aiding and abetting unrest among the sizable Shiite population.

March 2

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Robert M. Gates relieves U.S. Army secretary Francis J. Harvey over allegations of poor conditions at Walter Reed Army Medical Center. General Kevin Kiley also loses his job as Army Surgeon General.

March 16

Military: General John P. Abizaid is replaced by Admiral William J. Fallon as head of the U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM).

March 26

Military: Four generals are rebuked by Pentagon officials for their role in covering up the friendly fire death of former football hero Pat Tillman in Afghanistan.

April 10

Military: In Washington, D.C., General George W. Casey, Jr., is sworn in as the new chief of staff of the army.

April 11

Military: In Washington, D.C., Secretary of Defense Robert M. Gates announces that military tours in Iraq and Afghanistan will be extended three months to a total of 15 months.

May 13

Military: In Helmand Province, Afghanistan, U.S., NATO, and Afghan security forces kill Mullah Dadullah. He is one of the highest-ranking Taliban leaders to die in combat.

May 15

Military: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush nominates Lieutenant General Douglas Lute to serve as "war czar" for coordinating military matters in Iraq and Afghanistan.

May 23

Marines: The Japanese government agrees to pay the United States $6 billion to relocate 6,000 marines from Okinawa to the island of Guam; the Americans will also contribute $4 billion to the project.

May 24

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Democratic-controlled Congress yields to the Republican administration of President George W. Bush by approving billions of dollars for the war there without attaching a timetable for withdrawal. Antiwar groups responsible for the Democratic victory cry foul and bemoan the decision.

June 15

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Department of Defense announces that the 28,500-man "surge" in Iraq is now *complete, boosting American strength in that country to 160,000 men and women.*

September 3

Diplomacy: In Baghdad, Iraq, President George W. Bush makes a surprise visit to confer with Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki and Sunni tribal leaders who wish to join coalition forces in the fight against insurgents.

September 11

Military: In Washington, D.C., Lieutenant General David H. Petraeus testifies before a joint committee in Congress that the military "surge" of late has greatly reduced violence levels in Iraq.

2007

Chronology 1993

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Petraeus, David H. (1952–)

Army general

David Howell Petraeus was born in Cornwall-on-Hudson, New York, and he graduated from the U.S. Military Academy in

1974 with the top 5 percent of his class.

His first assignment was with the 509th Airborne Battalion Combat Team in Vicenza,

Italy, and he became closely identified with

light infantry. Petraeus proved himself an

adept officer, and, in 1981, he became aide-de-camp to the commanding general of the

24th Infantry Division (Mechanized). He

also continued his education by attending

the Command and General Staff College in

1983, graduating top in his class, and also

received a doctorate in International Relations from Princeton University in 1987.

In 1993 he served as the assistant chief of

staff with the elite 101st Airborne Division,

and he participated in several peacekeeping

and nation-building ventures in Haiti and

Bosnia during that decade. Petraeus commanded the 101st Airborne Division during

general david Petraeus (Department of Defense)

Operation Iraqi Freedom, which overcame *who wanted to withdraw from Iraq. To this*

stiff enemy resistance and occupied the city end he testified before Congress several of Mosul. He was successful at both coun-times and urged patience with the delicate

terinsurgency warfare and civic relations task he was orchestrating. On January to isolate the insurgents from the greater 27, 2007, Petraeus became a full general population. In February 2004, Petraeus

and replaced General George C. Casey as

accompanied his men back to the United head of the MultiNational Force-Iraq. He States and, the following June, he was employed an additional 20,000 soldiers promoted to lieutenant general commandsent to Iraq by President George W. Bush

ing the MultiNational Security Transition as a military “surge.” Petraeus also placed Command Iraq.

greater responsibilities on the Iraqis for

Back in Iraq, Petraeus was tasked with their own security while also securing rebuilding that nation’s shattered military tribal alliances against the al-Qaeda ter-and security apparatus. His methodical ror network. The results were spectacular methods made considerable progress, but

at too slow a rate for many in Congress,

(continues)

2007

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

the U.S. Central Command, headquartered

in Tampa, Florida, where he is tasked with

and terrorist violence declined nearly 80 directing military operations in 20 nations percent from the previous year. How-stretching from Egypt to Pakistan, as well

ever, Petraeus was under no illusions. as the ongoing Operations Enduring Free He insisted that more work needed to be in Afghanistan and Iraqi Freedom in Iraq.

done before the Americans could withIn the words of Secretary of Defense Rob—

draw. On September 16, 2008, he handed ert Gates, “He is the preeminent soldier-his responsibilities over to General Ray—

scholar-statesman of our generation and

mond T. Odierno and returned home. The precisely the man we need in this com-following month, he accepted command of mand at this time.”

November

Military: By mid-month, American combat fatalities in Afghanistan exceed 100, the highest annual total since the conflict began in October 2001.

November 6

Military: The recent loss of six Americans makes 2007 the deadliest year for fighting in Iraq, bringing the total number of dead to 852.

November 18

Terrorism: In Iraq, the monthly U.S. combat fatalities drop to 37, down from a high of 126 in May 2007. Thanks to the recent troop surge, the level of terrorist attacks against American troops has declined to its lowest level since January 2006.

November 24

Military: In Diyala Province, Iraq, a brigade of 5,000 American soldiers is withdrawn and sent home, leaving overall troop strength at 157,000.

December 10

Military: U.S., NATO, and Afghan forces recapture the Taliban stronghold of Musa Qala in Helmand Province. This town in one of the main poppy-growing regions in southern Afghanistan, and a major source of income from the drug trade.

December 29

Military: In Iraq, Lieutenant General David H. Petraeus reports that car bombings and other terrorist attacks have fallen by 60 percent since the start of the military "surge" in June 2007. This translates into 899 killed, which, ironically, also makes this the deadliest year for American forces. Petraeus nonetheless considers al-Qaeda the greatest menace facing Iraqi stability and reconciliation.

December 31

Military: The Associated Press reports that 100 American soldiers have died in Afghanistan this year, the highest number since Operation Enduring Freedom began in October 2001. The war has also claimed an estimated 4,500 militants and 925 Afghan police.

2008

January 8

Military: In Diyala Province, Iraq, U.S. and Iraqi forces conduct Operation Iron Harvest, which is aimed at eliminating final pockets of guerrillas from the region.

January 15

Marines: In Washington, D.C., the Defense Department announces a one-time deployment of 3,200 marines to Afghanistan to help thwart any possibility of a spring offensive by the Taliban. This temporarily raises the total number of American troops there to 30,000; they are assisted by an additional 28,000 NATO troops.

January 29

Aviation: A missile strike launched by an unmanned Predator drone kills wanted terrorist leader Abu Laith al-Libi in northwestern Pakistan.

February 20

Aviation: It is announced that a U.S. missile successfully destroys a falling spy satellite in order to destroy its fuel tank *before it might contaminate parts of the Earth.*

March 19

Politics: In Washington, D.C., President George W. Bush marks the fifth anniversary of Operation Iraqi Freedom by reiterating that the war was correct and that it will continue until absolute victory is attained. To date American losses are over 4,000 dead and 29,600 wounded.

March 23

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, an improvised explosive device (IED) kills four U.S.

soldiers, raising the total number of war-related fatalities to 4,000.

April 6

Military: In Afghanistan, a team under Captain Kyle Walton from the 3rd Battalion, 3rd Special Forces Group engages 200 dug-in Taliban militants in the Shok Valley, a violent encounter that results in 10 Silver Stars being awarded.

April 8–9

Politics: In Washington, D.C., General David H. Petraeus testifies before Congress that significant progress continues to be made at reducing violence levels in Iraq but that success remains fragile. He therefore recommends that after the troop presence drops to its pre-surge level of 140,000 men, all future withdrawals be suspended for an additional 45 days.

May

Military: In Iraq, American troop deaths are reported at 19, the lowest level since the war commenced in March 2003.

June

Military: The Associated Press reports that 45 coalition troops, including 27 Americans, were killed in Afghanistan; this is the highest one month total since Operation Enduring Freedom began in October 2001. This number also outstrips the number of troops killed in Iraq, which totals 31, including 29 Americans.

June 5

Aviation: In a major shake-up, Secretary of Defense Robert Gates dismisses Secretary of the Air Force Michael W. Wynne and Air Force Chief of Staff T. Michael Moseley. They are relieved due to an August 2007 incident during which a B-52 bomber had accidentally flown with six nuclear-tipped cruise missiles from Minot Air Force Base, North Dakota, to Barksdale Air Force Base, Louisiana.

June 10

Military: In Afghanistan, U.S. forces engage in a fight with Taliban militants just astride the Pakistani border. This is *followed by an airstike in that border region, which the Pakistani government claims killed 11 paramilitary soldiers.*

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Odierno, Raymond T. (1954–   )

Army general

Raymond T. Odierno was raised in Rocka—

Iraqi Freedom. His division was supposed

way, New Jersey, and he graduated from to operate from Turkey and invade north-the U.S. Military Academy in June 1976. ern Iraq, but when the Turkish government His first assignment was with the 41st Field refused, the force was shipped through the Artillery and he became closely associated Suez Canal and entered Iraq from Kuwait.

with that arm. In 1986 Odierno received Consequently, Odierno saw no combat in a master's degree in nuclear effects engi-the conquest of Iraq, but he received one of

neering and, in 1990, he also successfully the toughest postwar occupations by being completed the staff course at the Naval War assigned to the so-called Sunni Triangle College. For many years thereafter Odierno around Tikrit and Mosul.

held various ranks with the Seventh Army

The 4th Division dealt with its share

in Germany, and, between 1997 and 1998, of attacks while stationed in the north, but he served as chief of staff to the V Corps. Odierno's tough and methodical approach The following year he accompanied the to suppressing insurgents *paid dividends 1st Armored Division to Albania as part when his men captured fugitive dictator of Operation Allied Force, and, in 1999, Saddam Hussein in his hometown of Tikrit he relocated to the Pentagon for work in in December 2003. He was next reassigned the Office of the Deputy Chief of Staff for to serve as special assistant to the vice chief Operations and Plans. In October 1991 he of staff, U.S. Army, in Washington, D.C., was made commanding officer of the 4th in August 2004, and he also acted as mili-Infantry Division, (Mechanized) and, in this tary adviser to Secretary of State Condo-post, he was assigned to fight in Operation leezza Rice until May 2006. In December of* ***2008***

Chronology 1997

June 12

Politics: In Washington, D.C., a ruling by the U.S. Supreme Court invalidates the Military Commissions Act of 2006, thereby allowing detainees kept at Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, to challenge their detention in federal court.

July

Military: In Iraq, the monthly death toll of American troops falls to 13, the lowest since Operation Iraqi Freedom commenced in March 2003.

July 6

Aviation: In Nangahar Province, Afghanistan, an American air strike kills several Taliban militants. However, Afghan government officials complain that 47

civilians at a nearby wedding party also died.

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

that year he returned to Iraq commanding

the III Corps and, the following spring,

he joined his superior, General David H.

Petraeus, in cultivating the “Sunni awakening,” which turned many tribes and former

insurgents against the fanatical al-Qaeda

terrorists. This effort, in concert with the

military “surge” of five additional combat

brigades, greatly reduced levels of violence

in heretofore unstable Anwar Province, and

the trend continued throughout the countryside. Odierno left Iraq a second time in

February 2008 to command the III Corps

at Fort Hood Texas, but he returned that

September and replaced Petraeus as commander, MultiNational Force–Iraq. He

remains tasked with sustaining recent gains *in security while preparing to reduce and*

ultimately end the coalition presence in

that nation. To this end, he is continuing his ***general raymond odierno (U.S. Army)***

predecessor's policy of not only aggressively

acting against insurgents, but also training from harm, and he encourages self-rule.

and encouraging Iraqi military and police Despite his success, Odierno cautions that to look after their own matters. Odierno Iran remains a destabilizing factor, a nation also works to protect the local population requiring constant monitoring.

July 13

Military: A remote American outpost in southeast Afghanistan, along Pakistan's lawless border, is attacked by an estimated 200 Taliban fighters. The attack is repulsed but nine Americans are killed in the fighting.

August 22

Aviation: In northern Iraq, an army UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter crashes, killing all 14 soldiers onboard; the accident is ascribed to mechanical failure.

• In western Herat Province, Afghanistan, an American air strike on the village of Azizabad kills several Taliban

militants. However, Afghan government officials claim that 90 civilians also died in the attack.

August 25

Diplomacy: In Baghdad, Iraq, Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki calls for the complete withdrawal of all occupation forces by 2011. Apparently, this deadline was reached in advance with American authorities.

September 1

Military: In Anbar Province, Iraq, U.S. military authorities turn over control to the Iraqi military. This area was formerly a center of the Sunni insurgency, but the so-called Sunni awakening induced many tribes and former insurgents to take up arms against al-Qaeda terrorists.

September 16

Military: In Iraq, Lieutenant General David H. Petraeus turns command of the MultiNational Force–Iraq over General Raymond T. Odierno.

October 5

Military: In Mosul, Iraq, a raid by American troops acting on a tip from the locals leads to the death of Abu Qaswarah, a Moroccan who was also the second most important al-Qaeda leader; four other militants are also killed.

October 31

Military: Lieutenant General David H. Petraeus is promoted to full general and placed in charge of the U.S. Central Command, Tampa, Florida. From here he will direct all military actions relative to Iraq, Afghanistan, and the Middle East.

November 14

Military: In Washington, D.C., Major General Ann E. Dunwoody receives her fourth star to become the first American woman promoted to full general. She will command the U.S. Army Materiel Command.

December 20

Military: The Associated Press reports that, since Operation Iraqi Freedom began in March 2003, 4,209 members of the U.S. military had been killed in combat. Of coalition forces, Britain has lost, 176; Italy, 33; Ukraine, 18; Poland, 21; Bulgaria, 13; Spain, 11, Denmark, seven; El Salvador, five; Latvia and Georgia, three apiece; Estonia, Netherlands, Thailand and Romania, two each; and Austria, Hungary, Kazakhstan and South Korea, one each.

December 29

Aviation: A Marine Corps AV-8B Harrier jump jet crashes near Havelock, North Carolina, killing the pilot.

2008

Chronology 1999

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Dunwoody, Ann E. (1953–)

Army General

Ann E. Dunwoody was born at Fort Belvoir, Virginia, in 1953, the daughter of a career army officer. She comes from a family long active in the military, commencing with her great-grandfather, Brigadier General Henry C. Dunwoody, who graduated from West Point in 1862 and served in the Civil War and Spanish-American conflict. Her father and brother are also West Point graduates with distinguished combat records from World War II and Vietnam. Dunwoody attended the State University of New York College at Cortland, and, after graduating in 1975 with a degree in physical education, she commissioned into the Women's Army Corps as a second lieutenant. She subse-

Ann dunwoody during the ceremony

quently held leadership positions in various ***promoting her to a general, the first four-star*** *maintenance companies and service bat-female officer in the u.s. military. (Department*

talions, at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, Fort Drum, ***of Defense)***

New York, and Fort Bragg, North Carolina.

Dunwoody proved herself to be a conscien—

Bragg's first female general officer in 2000,

tious officer and she received staff assign—

and the first female to command the Comments with the 82nd Airborne Division, bined Arms Support Command at Fort which she accompanied to Saudi Arabia Lee, Virginia, in 2004. In 2005 Dunwoody during Operations Desert Shield/Storm in became the first woman general to achieve 1990–91. During Operation Enduring Free-three-star rank since Lieutenant General

dom in the fall of 2001, Dunwoody com—

Claudia Kennedy in 2000. At the time she

manded the 1st Corps Support Command served as the army's top-ranking woman that was responsible for deploying logis-leader and deputy chief of staff for logistics in Uzbekistan to support operations in tics. On June 23, 2008, Dunwoody made neighboring Afghanistan. In the course of American military history by becoming the her career she has received numerous deco-first female officer nominated for four-star,

rations, including the Distinguished Service full general rank. The Senate confirmed Medal and the Defense Superior

Service her promotion on November 13, 2008, and Medal.

she received her fourth star at Fort Belvoir

Dunwoody's litany of firsts include the on November 14, 2008. The ceremony was first female officer to command a battalion in the 82nd Airborne Division, Fort

(continues)

2008

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

(continued)

of 19 years, retired U.S. Air Force colonel

Craig Brotchie, she noted, "There is no one

widely attended by ranking military figures, more surprised than I—except of course, my including Army Chief of Staff George W. husband. You know what they say, 'Behind Casey and Secretary of Defense Robert every successful woman there is an aston-Gates. In an emotional speech to those ished man.' " As a full general, Dunwoody gathered, Dunwoody modestly attributed now leads the Army Materiel Command, her success to her father, an army briga-numbering 130,000 service members at 150

dier general, who always taught her to set locations around the world, which is tasked personal objectives, then never *quit and with equipping and arming American sol-never accept defeat. About her husband diers for battle.*

2009

January 1

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone kills two senior al-Qaeda leaders, Usama al-Kini and Sheikh Salim Swedan at an undisclosed location.

Military: The U.S. Army formally turns over the Green Zone in Baghdad, Iraq, to the Iraqi military as the United States makes another incremental step to restore that nation's sovereignty.

January 9

Military: The U.S. Army Experience Center at Franklin Mills, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, has so far recruited 33 full-time soldiers and five reservists. This is a $12 million high-tech, arcade game-style recruiting center that uses state-of-the-art video games to lure in prospective recruits and, to date, its performance approximates those of traditional recruiting centers.

January 13

Military: A military court charges Sergeant Joseph P. Mayo, 18th Infantry Regiment, with killing four Iraqi prisoners in the spring of 2007, then dumping their bodies in a canal. He is one of seven soldiers implicated in their deaths.

January 20

Military: In Washington, D.C., Barack Obama is sworn in as the nation's 44th president and commander in chief. He previously pledged to change the focus of the war on *terrorism by shifting thousands of troops from Iraq to Afghanistan.*

January 23

Aviation: At least five missiles fired in two U.S. Predator drone attacks kill 14

Taliban militants in North and South Waziristan, Pakistan. These are the first such attacks since President Barack Obama took office and he signaled that they will continue.

January 26

Aviation: Two U.S. Army OH-58D Kiowa helicopters belonging to the 10th Mountain Division collide near Kirkuk, Iraq, killing all four crewmen. An investigation is launched to determine the cause.

January 29

Military: The Pentagon recalls 16,000 sets of U.S. Army body armor out of concerns for wearers under combat conditions. Apparently the equipment was not properly tested for stopping bullets and other projectiles.

February 11

Military: The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has been put to work scouring Long Beach Island, New Jersey, for live munitions discarded there during World War I. It is feared that the ordnance, previously dumped overboard by naval vessels, then pumped ashore as part of a beach replenishment program, might pose a hazard to vacationers.

Naval: The guided missile cruiser Vella Gulf apprehends seven suspected pirates in the Gulf of Aden after a passing merchant ship sends out a distress signal that they were attempting to board it.

February 14

Aviation: Two missiles by a U.S. Predator drone near the town of Makeen, South Waziristan, Pakistan, kills an estimated 30 Taliban militants.

February 16

Aviation: Missiles fired by U.S. Predator drones kill an estimated 30 Taliban militants in the Kurram Valley, Pakistan.

February 27

Aviation: The Army determines that hostile gunfire near Kirkuk, Iraq, caused the crash to two Army OH-58D Kiowa helicopters, which apparently collided while dodging the attack.

March 1

Aviation: Missiles fired from U.S. Predator drones kill seven Taliban militants in Saraogha village, South Waziristan, Pakistan.

March 3

Marines: Lance Corporal Patrick Malone is accidentally shot and killed by Corporal Mathew Nelson during a "confidence game" in Anbar Province, Afghanistan. The latter is arrested and charged with involuntary manslaughter.

March 8

Naval: The Naval survey ship Impeccable, dangling a sono buoy as part of a routine intelligence gathering mission, is harassed by several small Chinese vessels 75

miles off the South China coast. At one point, crew members of the Impeccable turned a water hose on a Chinese vessel passing with 25 feet of it.

March 12

Aviation: Missiles fired from a U.S. Predator drone kill an estimated 24 Taliban militants in Berju, Kurram Agency, Pakistan.

March 15

Aviation: Missiles fired from U.S. Predator drones kill four Taliban operatives at Jani Khel, NorthWest Frontier Province, Pakistan.

2009

March 20

Naval: In the Persian Gulf, the 24,000-ton amphibious ship New Orleans collides with the nuclear submarine Hartford near the Straits of Hormuz, sustaining a ruptured fuel and ballast tank.

March 25

Aviation: Over Edwards Air Force Base, California, an ultramodern F-22A Raptor jet fighter crashes, killing the pilot.

• Missiles fired from a U.S. Predator drone kill seven Taliban militants riding in two vehicles near Makin, South Waziristan,

Pakistan.

March 26

Aviation: A missile fired from a U.S. Predator drone kills four Taliban militants in Essokhel, North Waziristan, Pakistan.

March 31

Naval: The privately-owned U.S. Naval Institute announces the existence of a Chinese "kill weapon" specifically designed to sink U.S. Navy carriers at a range of 1,240 miles. A Navy spokesman, while acknowledging the Chinese device, states that it can be defeated in flight by existing Aegis missile defense systems.

April 1

Aviation: A missile strike by a U.S. Predator drone kills 14 Taliban militants in the Orakzai tribal area, Pakistan.

April 4

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone kills 13 suspected Taliban in North Waziristan, Pakistan.

April 8

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone kills four Taliban militants in a vehicle in Gangi Khel, South Waziristan, Pakistan.

April 9

Naval: Off Somalia, the destroyer Bainbridge responds to the hijacking of the freighter Masersk Alabama by positioning itself nearby. The latter's captain, Richard Phillips, is being held hostage in a lifeboat by four Somali pirates.

April 12

Naval: On the destroyer Bainbridge, Snipers from SEAL Team Six shoot and kill three of four Somali pirates holding Captain Richard Phillips in a lifeboat, freeing him. A fourth pirate is taken into custody.

April 16

Military: An Army court in Vilseck, Germany, sentences Sergeant John Haley to life imprisonment for the murder of four Iraqi civilians in 2007.

April 19

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone kills three suspected Taliban militants in South Waziristan, Pakistan.

April 20

Military: In Iraq, 500 men of the 4th Engineer Battalion, who specialize in clearing roads of explosives, begin packing their equipment for a tour of duty in Afghanistan. They are part of the 17,000 additional combat troops ordered there by President Barack Obama.

April 23

Aviation: The U.S. Army begins testing its Autonomous Rotocraft Sniper System (ARSS), which is a remote-controlled Vigilante robot armed with a self-stabilizing turret and a 338-caliber high velocity gun.

April 25

Naval: In North Charleston, South Carolina, the new guided-missile destroyer Truxtun is commissioned at the Charleston Naval Weapons Station.

April 27

Military: Word surfaces that the U.S. Army is researching a unique “Double Laser” system, literally a beam within a beam, that can destroy roadside bombs and explosive-laden vehicles at a distance.

April 29

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone kills six Taliban militants in Kanni Garam village, South Waziristan, Pakistan.

May 2

Aviation: In Canberra, Australia, Prime Minister Kevin Rudd announces that his government will purchase 100 Lockheed F-35 Lighting II Joint Strike Fighters as part of an overall military buildup.

May 4–5

Military: A fire fight between U.S., Afghan security forces, and Taliban insurgents in Farah Province, Afghanistan, results in the death of 26 civilians. President Hamid Karzai begin pressuring the United States to modify its rules of engagement to cut down on civilian losses.

May 5

Naval: The new high-tech warship Freedom is revealed to the public by the U.S.

Navy for the first time. This sophisticated vessel is manned by only 40 sailors, yet can engage larger enemy fleets at speeds of up to 45 miles per hour. This is the first of a new generation of warships and is expected to perform effectively in the fight against international piracy.

May 9

Aviation: A missile launched by a U.S. Predator drone kills six Taliban militants in Saraogha, South Waziristan, Pakistan.

May 11

Aviation: The Marine Corps announces that it is deploying at least one of its new MV-22 tilt rotor transport squadrons to combat operations in Afghanistan. This hybrid helicopter/aircraft transport lifts off vertically and flies horizontally while carrying 24 fully equipped combat troops.

May 12

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone kills eight Taliban militants in Sra Khawra village, South Waziristan, Pakistan.

May 16

Aviation: Missiles fired from a U.S. Predator drone kills 25 Taliban militants in the village of Sarkai Naki, North Waziristan, Pakistan.

May 17

Military: Defense Secretary Robert Gates, upon being interviewed on CBS

News, declares that it will require U.S. forces another two to four years to make Afghan security forces capable of defending their own country.

May 20

Aviation: A Navy HH-60 Seahawk helicopter crashes 13 miles off San Diego; all five passengers are missing and presumed dead.

May 21

Military: A bomb explosion in the Dora district of Baghdad, Iraq, takes the lives of three U.S. Army soldiers.

• U.S. and Afghan security forces storm into the village of Marjah, Helmand Province, Afghanistan, killing 34 Taliban insurgents and seizing 16.5 tons of illegal drugs.

May 22

Aviation: An Air Force T-38 Talon jet trainer crashes at Edwards Air Force Base, California, killing the pilot.

May 25

Military: In Mosul, Iraq, a suicide bomber attacks an American military convoy, killing one U.S. Army soldier. However, military spokesman Major General David Perkins declares to journalists that terrorist attacks against military and civilian targets are down 60 percent from a year ago.

May 26

Military: In Washington, D.C., Army chief of staff General George Casey declares that the United States has to be ready to remain in Iraq for at least 10

years for the situation to fully stabilize itself. This is despite a recent agreement with that government to withdraw all military forces no later than 2012.

May 27

Naval: The former transport General Hoyt S. Vandenberg, which was employed by the U.S. Air Force for many years to track missile and spacecraft, is sunk off Key West, Florida, to serve as an artificial reef. It settles into 140 feet of water minutes after scuttling charges were detonated.

May 28

Military: Fighting in Paktia Province, Afghanistan, between U.S. troops and Taliban guerrillas results in the death of at least 34 insurgents.

May 29

Military: U.S. forces combing through Zabul Province, Afghanistan, manage to engage and kill 35 Taliban operatives after an Afghan security patrol was ambushed.

June 1

Military: The government reports that four U.S. Army troops have been killed in Wardak Province, Afghanistan, by two Taliban roadside bombs that struck separate vehicles a mile apart.

June 4

Aviation: The Air Force announces that its new Counter-Electronics High-Powered Microwave Advanced Missile Project could revolutionize electronic warfare.

This new weapon is a cruise missile that emits focused bursts of high power microwaves (HMP) capable of frying enemy electronic without harming their operators. A working prototype, costing $40 million, is expected to be operational within five years or less.

June 6

Aviation: The Air Force reveals that its top secret X-37B unmanned space plane is being stored in a housing facility at Cape Canaveral, Florida, in anticipation of a January 2010 launch. The five-ton craft is only 27 feet long and 15 feet across, yet capable of performing a variety of classified missions and experiments.

Naval: The U.S. Navy is dispatching Towed Pinger Locators to help recover the black box flight recorders of an Air France jetliner that crashed in the North Atlantic after taking off from Brazil. If salvaged, it is hoped the black boxes will reveal the cause of Airbus 330-200’s crash.

June 7

Military: U.S., coalition, and Afghan security forces operating in Zabul Province, Afghanistan, engage and kill 30 Taliban insurgents.

June 8

Marines: A Force of 7,000 newly deployed Marines begins sweeping through Helmand Province, Afghanistan. The *troops are from the 2nd Marine Expeditionary Brigade and are the first of 21,000 troops to be added by President Barack Obama.*

June 11

Naval: In the South China Sea, a Chinese submarine collides with a towed sonar array attached to the destroyer John S. McCain. This is part of a pattern of increasing incidents between U.S. and Chinese naval forces in the region.

June 12

Military: In Washington, D.C., General David Petraeus admits that Taliban-style attacks are at an all-time high in Afghanistan, which attributes to the new strategy of rooting out enemy sanctuaries and safe havens.

June 14

Aviation: Missiles fired from a U.S. Predator drone kill five Taliban militants in a vehicle in South Waziristan, Pakistan.

June 15

Military: Newly appointed General Stanley McChrystal assumes command of all anti-insurgent operations in Afghanistan. Given his background in special warfare, he is expected to take an unconventional but effective approach at suppressing Taliban operatives.

June 17

Military: At the U.S. Central Command in Tampa, Florida, General David Petraeus informs French journalists that "tough fighting" can be expected in Afghanistan over the next months.

2009

June 18

Aviation: A suspected U.S. missile strike in northwest Pakistan kills eight people at the villages of Gharlamal and Nandaran; most were apparently Taliban guerrillas but at least two dozen villagers may have been injured.

Military: Throughout Iraq, U.S. Army troops are being withdrawn from cities and urban areas in order for their replacement by Iraqi security forces. Presently, 90 of 138 military sites have been turned over to the Iraqis.

June 21

Military: A Taliban missile attack upon Bagram air base, 25 miles northeast of Kabul, Afghanistan, results in the deaths of two U.S. Army troops from the 82nd Airborne Division.

June 22

Aviation: The Air Force announces that it has developed a new bomb rack for the B-2 stealth bomber which enables it to carry advanced MOP (Massive Ordnance Penetrator) weighing 30,000 pounds.

• A train crash near Washington, D.C., takes the life of General David F. Wher-ley, Jr., who commanded the district National Guard from 2003 to 2008. During the terrorist attack of September 11, 2001, he headed the 113th Fighter Wing at Andrews Air Force base and sent jets aloft to protect the capital after the attack.

Military: In Afghanistan, commander General Stanley McChrystal announces new restriction on U.S. and NATO *forces in an attempt to cut down on civilian casualties. Henceforth, fighting and aerial attacks will not be allowed near Afghan homes and villages, regardless if Taliban troops are active there.*

June 23

Aviation: In Makeen, South Waziristan, Pakistan, a U.S. Predator drone launches several missiles at a Taliban funeral for fallen leader Niaz Wali, killing 45 guerrillas in attendance. Another missile strike in Neej Narai also kills eight suspected Taliban militants.

June 24

Military: In southern Afghanistan, U.S., coalition, and Afghan security force report killing 23 Taliban militants, including Mullah Ismail.

June 25

Military: Throughout Iraq, a new wave of terrorist bombings takes the lives of nine U.S. Army troops; they died in two roadside attacks in eastern Baghdad.

June 28

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, General Ray Odierno accuses Iran of interfering with events in Iraq by training Shiite insurgents and paying surrogates to advance their interests. Despite the provocation, he insisted "I am not authorized to do anything outside the borders of Iraq."

June 29

Aviation: The Air Force test launches a Minuteman 3 ICBM from Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, to collect data and check the weapon system's reliability and accuracy. The *dummy warhead fell on the test range near Kwajalein Atoll in the Marshall Islands.*

2009

Chronology 2007

June 30

Aviation: It is reported at U.S. airstrikes in Khost province, along the Afghan-Pakistani border, have killed 12 Taliban militants hiding in a bunker complex.

Military: A roadside bomb in Baghdad, Iraq, takes the lives of four U.S. Army troops just as coalition forces are preparing to evacuate Iraqi cities to their own security forces.

July 1

Marines: A force of 4,000 Marines commence an offensive along the Lower Helmand River Valley, Afghanistan, in an attempt to root out Taliban forces lurking there. The assault is code named Operation Khanjar (Strike of the Sword) and is conducted in concert with 650 Afghan security personnel and police.

July 2

Military: The U.S. Army begins testing tethered blimps as a means of detecting incoming enemy cruise missiles, which travel low under the control of terrain-guiding radars. This is part of the $1.4 billion Joint Land Attack Cruise Missile Defense Elevated Netted Sensor System (JLENS) being developed by Raytheon.

Marines: In southern Afghanistan, gunfire erupts as 4,000 Marines continue with Operation Khanjar in Helmand Province, Afghanistan. This is a major Taliban stronghold and *the world's largest opium poppy-producing region. One Marine is reported killed in action.*

July 3

Aviation: A U.S. Predator drone launches missiles at Taliban training facilities in Pakistan, killing 17 people and wounding 27 others. The facility was operated by Baitullah Mehsud, who is wanted by the Pakistani government for the assassination of former prime minister Benazir Bhutto.

July 4

Aviation: The Air Force announces that it is upgrading all F-22 Raptor jet fighters for ground attack missions. This comes as a result of modifying the onboard AN/APG-77 radar to allow it to see realistic photo images on the ground.

Military: Taliban forces bombard a U.S. Army base in Paktia Province, Afghanistan, killing two soldiers.

July 6

Military: Two roadside bombs detonated in Kunduz Province, Afghanistan, kill 6 U.S. Army troops in their vehicles.

July 7

Aviation: A U.S. Predator drone strike against Taliban targets in the Makeen area of South Waziristan, Pakistan, killing 12 militants associated with the band of Baitullah Mehsud.

July 8

Aviation: A U.S. Predator drone launches missiles at a Taliban target in South Waziristan, Pakistan, critically wounding noted leader Maulana Fazullah and killing 45 of his associates.

Marines: In southern Afghanistan, Brigadier General Larry Nicholson declares that more Afghan police and security forces are needed in order to completely contain the Taliban insurgency.

Military: In Nuristan, Farah Province, Afghanistan, a U.S. soldier is killed in a clash with Taliban militants.

July 9

Military: Lieutenant General James Dubik, who spent several months training and equipping Iraqi security forces since June, 2007, states that their progress is mixed and so they may require additional help throughout the near-distant future.

The Iraqi army has expanded from 444,000 to 566,000 but still lacks qualified, experienced officers at every level.

July 10

Aviation: A U.S. airstrike in Ghazni Province, Afghanistan, results in the deaths of 22 Taliban insurgents.

July 12

Military: Coalition forces attack a Taliban compound in Uruzgan Province, Afghanistan, killing 12 militants.

Marines: Roadside bombs take the lives of four Marines in Helmand Province, Afghanistan, as a major offensive continues through the southern part of that nation.

July 13

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, a roadside bomb wounds seven U.S. Army troops and their Iraqi translator. This is the first major attack since American forces turned over urban centers to Iraqi security forces.

July 14

Marines: As U.S., coalition, and Afghan security forces push through Helmand Province, Afghanistan, two Marines are killed by sporadic gunfire.

Naval: In the Black Sea region, the guided-missile destroyer Stout drops anchor off Batumi, Georgia, ahead of joint military exercises. These are the first held since the Russian invasion in Ossetia in 2008.

July 16

Military: Defense Secretary Robert Gates visits Fort Drum, New York, for a question-and-answer session from personnel of the 10th Mountain Division stationed there. At the time he notes there is a good chance additional troops would be deployed in Afghanistan, and he might also call for an increase in the U.S.

Army's manpower ceilings.

July 17

Aviation: A missile launched by a U.S. Predator drone strikes the home of militant Abdul Majid and kills five Taliban militants in Garhiwam Bahadur Khel, North Waziristan, Pakistan.

• In Washington, D.C., Senators Carl Levin and John McCain argue for striking additional funding for the F-22 jet fighter; President Barack Obama has threatened to veto any defense

appropriation bill containing more money than for the 187 aircraft requested.

Military: Iraqi insurgents shell the Contingency Operating Base in Basra, Iraq, killing three U.S. Army soldiers.

2009

Chronology   2009

July 18

Aviation: An Air Force F-15E Strike Eagle inexplicably crashes in eastern Afghanistan, killing its two crew members. The case of the crash remains speculative but enemy action is ruled out.

Naval: At Pascagoula, Mississippi, the Northrop Grumman company lays the keel of the first LHA-6 amphibious assault vessel, which is intended to replace vessels of the older Tarawa class.

Military: In Afghanistan, the Taliban release a video of Private Bowe R. Bergdahl, 501st Parachute Infantry Regiment, whom they claim to have captured after he strayed from his base.

July 20

Military: A roadside bomb explodes in eastern Afghanistan, killing four U.S.

Army troops. This brings the total number of coalition deaths to 55, making July the deadliest month of the Afghan war thus far. At least 30 of these deaths have been American.

July 23

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone reputedly kills the son of Saudi terrorist Osama bin Laden at an undisclosed location in Pakistan.

July 24

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Barack Obama awards Staff Sergeant Jared Monti, 10th Mountain Division a posthumous Medal of Honor. He was killed on June 21, 2008 near Gowardesh, Afghanistan, while attempting to rescue a fellow soldier.

- *Two U.S. Army troops are killed by a roadside bomb in southern Afghanistan.*

July 30

Aviation: In a major policy shift, U.S. Predator drone attacks will be refocused from neutralizing Al-Qaeda targets in Pakistan to local Taliban efforts. The change is undertaken to help shore up the Pakistani regime in the face of a protracted radical insurgency.

July 31

Military: A U.S. Army soldier is killed in fighting in southern Afghanistan during a firefight with Taliban insurgents. This brings the total number of American slain in July to 40, making it the deadliest month of the Afghan conflict.

August 1

Military: In southern Kandahar Province, Afghanistan, roadside bombings take the lives of three U.S. Army troops.

August 2

Naval: In southern Iraq, the remains of Lieutenant Commander Michael “Scott”

Speicher are found and identified. His F/A-18 Hornet jet was shot down on January 17, 1991, on the first night of the Persian Gulf War.

August 4

Aviation: The Quinnipac poll organization releases a national survey that found 61 percent of the American public support the dropping of atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki in August 1945. Twenty-two percent said it was wrong and 16 percent were undecided.

August 5

Aviation: A missile launched by a U.S. Predator drone strikes the home of wanted Taliban leader Baitullah Mehsud in South Waziristan, Pakistan, killing one of his two wives.

August 6

Marines: A roadside bomb strikes a vehicle and kills four Marines in western Afghanistan. Casualties continue to rise as U.S. and coalition forces push deeper into Taliban territory.

August 7

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone kills Taliban leader Baitullah Mehsud as he laid on a rooftop in South Waziristan. Mehsud, who suffered from diabetes, was observed having his legs massaged—a clear indication of *who it was—when the missile struck his father-in-law's house.*

August 8

Aviation: The Canadian government announces that it has possibly found the wreckage of a U.S. Army OA-10A Catalina amphibian aircraft that crashed in the St. Lawrence River on November 2, 1942. The United States and Canada will work together to recover the wreckage and any human remains still extant.

Military: President Barack Obama asks Congress to shift at least $1 billion from next year's defense budget to recruiting an additional 15,000 troops for the U.S.

Army. This addition will raise the number of active duty personnel from 547,000

to 562,400.

August 10

Aviation: The U.S. Air Force revives the concept of the Strategic Air Command (SAC), which was disbanded in 1992 following the collapse of the Soviet Union.

The new organization is called the Global Strike Command.

• In Afghanistan, U.S. and coalition officials point to declining numbers of Afghan civilian casualties due to new restrictions and rules of engagement for dropping bombs on Taliban targets. Taliban militants routinely use civilians as

"human shields" to evade bombing attacks, but the trade off in terms of better public relations is viewed as worth the sacrifice.

August 11

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone strikes a house used by Taliban militants in Kani Guram, South Waziristan, Pakistan, killing 14 people.

August 12

Marines: The town of Dahaneh, Helmand Province, Afghanistan, is assaulted by 500 helicopter-borne of the 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines backed by AV-8B Harrier jump jets. The Taliban in town resist fiercely, losing eight fighters in a standup firefight, then withdraw into the countryside.

August 13

Marines: In southern Afghanistan, Marines continue assaulting Dahaneh, Afghanistan, securing it from resident Taliban units that refuse to abandon their strong point.

August 14

Naval: The remains of Lieutenant Commander Scott Speicher are laid to rest in Jacksonville, Florida, following his death 18 years earlier in the 1991 Gulf War.

August 17

Military: General Ray Odierno expressed his desire to keep U.S. forces in contested areas of the country separating the Arabs and Kurds to the north. This represents a departure from an earlier security arrangement requiring American forces to leave all urban areas by June 30, but the general *maintains this is a temporary “confidence-building” measure intending to enhance local security there.*

Marines: A roadside bomb kills a Marine in southern Afghanistan, bringing to 22 the number of Americans killed this month.

August 19

Aviation: A U.S. Army UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter crashes on the slopes of 14,421-foot tall Mount Massive, Colorado, killing all four soldiers onboard.

Military: The U.S. government reveals that the American death toll in Iraq stands at 4,332 since Operation Iraqi Freedom commenced in March 2003. Of this total, 3,465 were killed in hostile actions.

• A roadside bomb in Kabul, Afghanistan, takes the life of 59-year old First Sergeant Jose San Nicolas Crisostomo of Spanaway, Washington State. He is the oldest soldier to die in action there.

August 21

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone strikes a suspected Taliban hideout in Dande Darpa Khel, North Waziristan, Pakistan, killing 11

insurgents. This town is the stronghold of militant leader Sirajuddin Haqqani, who reputedly has close connections to the terrorist group Al-Qaeda.

Military: In Iraq, four U.S. Army sergeants are charged with cruelty and mal-treatment of their troops. They are identified as Enoch Chatman, Bob Clements, Jarett Taylor, and Daniel

Weber of B Troop, 2nd Squadron, 13th Cavalry Regiment from Fort Bliss, Texas.

Marines: Adrien E. Augustin, a 20-year old recruit from Kenton, Kentucky, collapses and dies during a fitness test at the Marine Corps Recruit Depot at Parris Island, South Carolina.

August 23

Aviation: The Air Force test launches another Minuteman 3 ICBM from Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, which splashes down at a target range in the Kwajalein Atoll, 4,200 miles distant.

August 25

Military: A bomb blast at Kandahar, southern Afghanistan, takes the lives of four U.S. Army soldiers.

August 27

Aviation: A helicopter from the guided-missile cruiser Chancellorsville is fired on by Somali pirates in the Gulf of Aden.

• A missile launched by a U.S. Predator drone strikes a Taliban hideout operated by Waliur Rehman in Tapar Ghar, South Waziristan, Pakistan, killing six militants.

August 28

Military: A roadside bomb kills a U.S. Army soldier in eastern Afghanistan, bringing the total number of Americans killed *this month to 45. August is now the deadliest month of Operation Enduring Freedom, with a total of 732 dead American since the war began in October 2001.*

August 31

Military: Two separate bombing incidents in southern Afghanistan take the lives of two U.S. servicemen, bringing the monthly total to 47 dead Americans.

• In Kabul, General Stanley McChrystal, commanding all U.S. and coalition forces in Afghanistan, calls for a new strategy to defeat the Taliban, one which will include an increase in the number of U.S. forces there.

September 3

Military: An improvised explosive device (IED) takes the life of two American servicemen in southern Afghanistan as they were on patrol.

September 4

Military: The Pentagon announces that tours of the 82nd Airborne Division in Afghanistan will be extended from 12 to 14 months. This is being done to allow newly returning members of the 101st Airborne Division a full 12 months at home.

September 6

Military: A bomb blast in southern Afghanistan takes the life of a U.S.

serviceman.

September 7

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone strikes a Taliban compound in the village of Machi Khel, North Waziristan, Pakistan, killing five militants. It is suspected that al-Qaeda leaders Ilyas Kashmiri and Mustafa al Jaziri also died.

Military: Soldiers from the 10th Mountain Division break into a hospital in Wardak Province, Afghanistan, searching for fleeing Taliban operatives. Afterwards, members of a Swedish charity who operated the facility accuse the Americans of violating Muslim customs by entering female wards.

September 8

Military: A roadside bomb detonated in southern Baghdad, Iraq, strikes a U.S.

Army patrol, killing one soldier. Three more subsequently die in a similar attack in northern Iraq. This brings the total number of American dead since March 2003 to 4,343.

• Defense officials declare that a U.S. Army patrol caught up in a "complex attack" in Afghanistan loses four soldiers dead.

September 9

Marines: Defense Secretary Gates condemns as "appalling" a decision by the Associated Press (AP) to release photographs of a mortally wounded Marine lane corporal Joshua M. Bernard, who died of his wounds following an April 14

ambush in Helmand Province, Afghanistan.

September 11

Military: Senate Armed Services Chairman Senator Carl Levin advised President Barack Obama to refrain from sending additional U.S. troops to Afghanistan until more Afghan security forces have been trained and deployed. He also added that additional equipment can be shifted there from Iraq as the military commitment winds down.

Marines: A court-martial sentences Corporal Mathew Nelson to eight years in prison, demotion to private, and a bad-conduct discharge for the death of Lane Corporal Patrick Malone during a hazing incident in Anbar Province, Iraq, on March 3, 2009.

September 12

Military: Two roadside bombings in Afghanistan take the lives of five U.S. Army troops.

September 13

Aviation: Airstrikes by U.S. and coalition warplanes kill several dozen Taliban militants in the Bala Baluk district of Farah Province, Afghanistan.

Military: Taliban forces ambush a U.S. Army patrol in Farah Province, Afghanistan, killing three Americans and seven Afghan troops. Air power is called in with deadly results to the attackers.

September 14

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone strikes a car in the town of Mir Ali, North Waziristan, Pakistan, killing four Taliban militants.

• A Muslim terrorist opens fire at an American military helicopter near Tal Abta, Iraq, and is killed after the helicopter fired back.

September 15

Military: Admiral Mike Mullen, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS), goes on record today as favoring the immediate deployment of additional combat forces to Afghanistan.

September 16

Military: President Barack Obama, feeling pressure from Democrat Party liberals not to send additional forces into Afghanistan, declares that there is “no immediate decision pending.”

• The U.S. military closes its largest detention camp at Bucca in Iraq, having released or transferred several thousand detainees to Iraqi control. The camp was christened after Ronald Bucca, a former Green Beret and New York City fire marshal who died in the September 11, 2001 attack on the World Trade Center.

September 17

Aviation: A missile fired by a U.S. Predator drone kills two dangerous al-Qaeda leaders in Pakistan. One, Najmiddin Kamolitdinovich Jalolov, was from Uzbekistan and apparent head of the ultra violent Islamic Jihad Union.

September 20

Aviation: An Army UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter crashes near Balad Air Base, Iraq, killing a U.S. service member and injuring 12 others.

Military: Fighting and a roadside bombing in southern Afghanistan takes the lives of the three American servicemen.

September 21

Military: General Stanley McChrystal, commander of all U.S. forces in Afghanistan, submits a 66-page report to President Barack Obama, outlining the case for sending additional troops there. He warns the commander in chief that underre-sourcing the war effort could lose that country to an ongoing Taliban insurgency.

Marines: Sergeant David Budwah is charged by Marine Corps officials with fak-ing war injuries for personal gain. The 34-year old native of Springhill, Louisiana, is to face a court-martial for claiming to have served in Afghanistan, when he actually spent all his time on Okinawa.

September 24

Aviation: A missile launched from a U.S. Predator drone kills 12 Taliban militants in the village of Dande Darpa Khel, North Waziristan, Pakistan.

September 25

Military: A combination of firefights and roadside bombings throughout southern Afghanistan takes the lives of five more U.S. service personnel.

September 28

Aviation: An amateur historian conducting a sonar search off the Southern California coast discovered the wreckage of a

Lockheed T-33 jet trainer that had been missing since October 15, 1955.

Military: A large raid in Farah Province, Afghanistan, by U.S. Army troops and Afghan security forces results in the deaths of at least 30 Taliban fighters.

• General Stanley McChrystal, during an interview on CBS television, admits that he has conferred only once with President Barack Obama over the past 70 days.

This revelation fuels ongoing political speculation that the president is waiting too long to deal with the general's request for additional troops in Afghanistan.

September 29

Aviation: Missiles launched from a U.S. Predator drone strike two buildings operated by Taliban militants in North and South Waziristan, Pakistan, killing 13

people including commander Irfan Mehsud.

Military: General Ray Odierno announces that he is prepared to send 4,000

U.S. troops home from Iraq by the end of October. He cites the dramatic reduction in terrorist activity, dropping from 4,000 attacks per month in August 2007

to 600 in August 2009.

• A line mine detonated by the al-Qaeda linked Abu Sayyaf group kills two U.S.

Army soldiers in the Muslim-dominated southern Philippines.

Marines: A Marine judge has dismissed murder charges against Sergeant Jer-maine Nelson after he agreed to a plea bargain that included no jail time and an honorable discharge. Previously, he and three other Marines had been accused of killing an unarmed Iraqi detainee in heavy fighting at Fallujah in 2004.

September 30

Aviation: In Washington, D.C., the U.S. Senate brushes aside criticism by Defense Secretary Robert M. Gates and votes $2.5 billion to continue production of the Boeing C-17 transport jet; another 10 aircraft will be procured to keep the assembly lines open.

Military: General Ray Odierno, top U.S. commander in Iraq, addresses a Congressional committee and warns them not to lose sight of the ongoing problems in that region. He also declares that the controversial troop surge in 2007 has greatly enhanced Iraqi security against terrorism.

2009

Chronology 2015

• The Ibn Sina hospital in Baghdad, Iraq, which had been administered by the U.S. Army as an emergency medical facility for wounded soldiers, is turned over to Iraqi authorities.

• A U.S. Army soldier is killed by a suicide bomber in Khost Province, Afghanistan, raising the total number of fatalities for that month to 43.

October 1

Military: General Ray Odierno, addressing reporters at a Pentagon news briefing, said he doubts that the United States can declare victory by the time all U.S.

forces are withdrawn from that country in 2011. He feels that five or even ten years will pass before the true extent of Iraqi national security can be determined.

October 2

Military: In Copenhagen, Denmark, President Barack Obama schedules an impromptu conference with General Stanley McChrystal on Air Force One to discuss the recent turn of events in Afghanistan. The general had previously delivered a speech in London, England, whereby he rejected a call to scale back the war against the Taliban in favor of concentrating upon al-Qaeda.

• A suicide bomber in eastern Afghanistan strikes a U.S. Army convoy, killing two U.S. Army soldiers.

October 3

Terrorism: In Wardak Province, Afghanistan, an Afghan policeman, possibly a Taliban infiltrator, kills two U.S. servicemen then flees.

October 4–6

Military: In Nuristan Province, Afghanistan, U.S. forces engage in a protracted engagement with Taliban operatives, killing more than 100 foreign fighters; eight Americans are killed in a major attack on their remote outpost near the Pakistani border.

October 5

Military: In Washington, D.C., President Barack Obama concurs that withdrawal from Afghanistan is not an option.

October 6

Military: In Nuristan Province, Afghanistan, U.S. and Afghan security forces engage Taliban militants in mountainous terrain, killing at least 40.

October 14

Diplomacy: In Baghdad, Iraq, the government all but accuses Syria of having aided and abetted the series of large truck bombings the previous August and asks that the United Nations step in and help investigate. Former Baathist extremists are suspected of being responsible for the blasts.

Military: In London, England, Prime Minister Gordon Brown declares his willingness to dispatch additional 500 British troops to Afghanistan, but only on condition that NATO and the Afghan government also commit more resources to fighting the Taliban insurgency. At the time, Britain is deploying 9,000 troops in Afghanistan.

- *In Washington, D.C., excerpts of General Stanley McChrystal's assessment of Afghanistan are released, wherein he states that even the addition of as many as 80,000 additional troops many not win the war unless there is a major crackdown on Afghan government corruption. He feels that the Afghan government's indifference to it own populace is forcing many desperate citizens to assist the Taliban.*

Terrorism: In Baghdad, Iraq, the government human rights agency releases a report that declares 85,694 Iraqi citizens *have been killed in acts of terrorism between 2004 and 2008. The toll includes 263 college professors, 21 judges, 95*

lawyers, and 269 journalists, all of whom appear to have been targeted.

October 16

Military: In Washington, D.C., the Department of the Army cancels plans to deploy a brigade of 3,500 troops from the 10th Mountain Division to Iraq, citing the improved security situation there. This renders them available for deployment in Afghanistan, however.

October 20

Military: In Baghdad, Iraq, top U.S. commander General Raymond T. Odierno predicts a very rapid drawdown of U.S. forces from the country following the January 2010 elections. He intends to withdraw all combat forces by August of that year, with a complete withdrawal no later than 2011.

October 26

Aviation: In Badghis Province, Afghanistan, a U.S. Army UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter crashes, killing 14 Americans on board. To the south, two other helicopters collide in midair, killing four troops and injuring two others. The cause of the accident is not known.

October 27

Aviation: In Nuristan Province, Afghanistan, NATO forces uncover the wreckage of a U.S. Army C-12 Huron transport aircraft that crashed two weeks earlier.

Enemy action is ruled out, so the accident is attributed to the violent downdrafts common in the region’s mountain ranges.

Terrorism: In Iraq, the militant Sunni group al-Qaeda in Iraq claims responsibility for the bombing in Baghdad two days earlier.

• In Afghanistan, a rash of roadside bombing takes the lives of eight American servicemen.

November 4

Terrorism: In Helmand Province, Afghanistan, an Afghan policeman, most likely a Taliban infiltrator, kills five British soldiers. Six other soldiers are wounded, in addition to two Afghan policemen.

November 6

Military: In Ottawa, Canada, Chief of the Defence Staff General Walter Natyn-czyk announces that Canada will commence pulling its 2,800 troops out of Afghanistan beginning in the summer of 2011.

November 8

Military: In Washington, D.C., army chief of staff General George Casey endorses President Barack Obama's plan to deploy additional forces to Afghanistan to combat the Taliban insurgency.

December 1

Military: In Washington, D.C., Pentagon officials declare that marines will constitute the majority of 35,000 reinforcements to be sent to Afghanistan by the spring. This is part of President Barack Obama's "surge" for the region once American forces in Iraq begin to withdraw.

December 4

Aviation: In Helmand Province, Afghanistan, MV-22 transports drop the 3rd Battalion, 4th Marines behind Taliban lines at Now Zad. A second column of marines simultaneously pushes northward from their Forward Operating Base (FOB) at Now Zad, penetrating Taliban minefields with armored steamrollers.

This is also the first major Afghan operation undertaken since the surge was announced the previous spring.

December 9

Military: In Washington, D.C., General David H. Petraeus informs a congressional committee that progress against the Taliban in Afghanistan is likely to be slower than the military surge in Iraq was two years previous. He anticipates that at least 18 months will lapse before real progress can be measured in terms of reducing terror attacks against civilians and Coalition personnel.

December 18

Terrorism: In Baghdad, Iraq, a series of coordinated car bombings kills 118

people and wounds 261 more. Officials begin to question if the Sunni-based al-Qaeda insurgency, largely dormant, is making a comeback.

December 21

Aviation: In Afghanistan, it is reported that the first MC-12W spyplanes, which are highly advanced and classified, are due to be deployed under the aegis of the U.S. Air Force. This four-crew, twin-engined aircraft is equipped with video cameras and other senors and is capable of beaming real-time intelligence to troops on the ground.

December 25

Terrorism: In Afghanistan, the Taliban release a videotape of captured Idaho National Guard private Bowe Bergdahl, who made anti-American statements, presumably under duress.

December 30

Terrorism: In Kandahar Province, Afghanistan, an improvised explosive device strikes a Canadian armored vehicle, killing four soldiers and a female journalist.

• In Khost Province, Afghanistan, an apparent Taliban double agent recruited by the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) strolls into CIA headquarters at Forward Operating Base Chapman and detonates himself, killing seven agents and injuring six more.

• In Anbar Province, Iraq, a bomb explodes in Ramadi, killing 23 people, 13 of them policemen.

December 31

Military: For the first time since 2003, the month of December sees no recorded American combat-related fatalities in Iraq. “That is a very significant milestone for us as we continue to move forward,” General Raymond T. Odierno declares,

“And I think it also speaks to the level of violence and how it has decreased over time.” Since the beginning of Operation Iraqi Freedom, 4,373 U.S. service personnel have been killed, including 898 from noncombat incidents. The Iraqi Interior

Ministry also notes that 2,773 civilians were killed and 8,900 wounded—the lowest toll since 2003. The story is reversed in Afghanistan, where 304 U.S. service members were killed in the previous year, 151 more fatalities sustained than in 2008. This brings the death toll of Operation Enduring Freedom, launched in October 2001, to 933 service members. Among coalition partners, Canada is second in fatalities, with 32 deaths, while 2,021 Afghan civilians are also reported killed—465 of these by U.S. and Coalition forces.

2009

mAPs

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

The Korean War, 1950–1953

2020

UN Offensive, Fall 1950

2021

Chinese Intervention, November 1950–January 1951

2022

Stalemate and Cease-fire, April 1951–July 1953

2023

Vietnam War, 1962–1975

2024

Tet Offensive, 1968

2025

U.S. Tactical Zones and Operations in Vietnam, 1968–1970

2026

Air Assault on North Vietnam, 1972

2027

Defeat of South Vietnam, 1975

2028

U.S. Invasion of Grenada, October 25–26, 1983

2029

Operation Desert Storm, February 1991

2030

Terrorism Attacks against U.S. Interests in Africa and the Middle East

2031

Operation Iraqi Freedom, March 21, 2003

2032

Operation Iraqi Freedom, March 26, 2003

2033

Operation Iraqi Freedom, April–May 2003

2034

U.S. and NATO Operations in Afghanistan, 2001–2003

2035

Pusan

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

OF VIETNAM

(NORTH

VIETNAM)

Vientiane

Udon Thani

(Udorn)

Nasiriya

Umm Qasr

BiBliogrAPhy

P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

General

Allison, William T., Jeffrey Grey, and Janet G. Valentine. American Military History: A Survey from Colonial Times to the Present. Upper Saddle River, N. J.: Pearson Prentice Hall, 2007.

Alvah, Donna. Unofficial Ambassadors: American Military Families Overseas and the Cold War, 1946–1965. New York: New York University Press, 2007.

Arnold, James R. Jungle of Snakes: A Century of Counterinsurgency Warfare from the Philippines to Iraq. New York: Bloomsbury Press, 2009.

Bacevich, Andrew J., ed. The Long War: A History of U.S. National Security Policy since World War II. New York: Columbia University Press, 2007.

Biank, Tanya. Under the Sabers: The Unwritten Code of Army Wives. New York: St. Martin's Press, 2006.

Binnendijk, Hans. Seeing the Elephant: The U.S. Role in Global Security. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2006.

Buckley, Mary, and Robert Singh, eds. The Bush Doctrine and the War on Terrorism: Global Responses, Global Consequences. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Carroll, John M., and Colin F. Baxter. The American Military Tradition: From Colonial Times to the Present. Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield, 2007.

Eberwein, Robert T. Armed Forces: Masculinity and Sexuality in the American War Film. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 2007.

Fagan, George V. Air Force Academy Heritage: The Early Years. Golden, Colo.: Fulcrum Publishing, 2006.

Greene, Benjamin P. Eisenhower, Science Advice, and the Nuclear Test-Ban Debate, 1945–1963. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 2007.

Hacker, Barton C. American Military Technology: The Life Story of a Technology.

Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2006.

Hawkins, Walter L. Black Military Leaders: A Biographical Dictionary. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2007.

Heng, Yee-Kuang. War as Risk Management: Strategy and Conflict in an Age of Globalized Risks. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Kagan, Frederick W. Finding the Target: The Transformation of American Military Policy. New York: Encounter Books, 2006.

Kaplan, Robert D. Hog Pilots, Blue Water Grunts: The American Military in the Air, at Sea, and on the Ground. New York: Random House, 2007.

Laver, Harry S., and Jeffrey J. Matthews. The Art of Command: Military Leadership from George Washington to Colin Powell. Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 2008.

Lewis, Adrian R. The American Culture of War: The History of U.S. Military Force from World War II to Operation Iraqi Freedom. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Lind, Michael. The American Way of Strategy. New York: Oxford University Press, 2006.

Lock-Pullan, Richard. U.S. Intervention Policy and Army Innovation: From Vietnam to Iraq. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Mahnken, Thomas G. Technology and the American Way of War since 1945.

New York: Columbia University Press, 2008.

Martel, William C. Victory in War: Foundations of Modern Military Policy. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Miller, Mark J., and Boyka Stefanova, eds. The War on Terror in Comparative Perspective: U.S. Security and Foreign Policy after 9/11. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2007.

Miscamble, Wilson D. From Roosevelt to Truman: Potsdam, Hiroshima, and the Cold War. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Perry, Mark. Partners in Command: George Marshall and Dwight Eisenhower in War and Peace. New York: Penguin Press, 2007.

Polar, Norman. The U.S. Nuclear Arsenal: A History of Weapons and Delivery Systems. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2009.

Sapolsky, Harvey M. U.S. Military Innovation since the Cold War: Creation with Destruction. New York: Routledge, 2009.

Sarkesian, Sam C. The U.S. Military Profession in the Twenty-first Century: War, Peace, and Politics. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Schwab, Orrin. A Clash of Cultures: Civil-Military Relations during the Vietnam War. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2006.

Schweikart, Larry. America's Victories: Why the U.S. Wins Wars and Will Win the War on Terror. New York: Sentinel, 2006.

Shapiro, Ian. Containment: Rebuilding a Strategy against Global Terror. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 2007.

Soundhaus, Lawrence, and A. James Fuller, eds. America, War, and Power: Defining the State, 1775–2005. New York: Routledge, 2007.

Stevenson, Charles A. Warriors and Politicians: U.S. Civil-Military Relations under Stress. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Stone, David J. Wars of the Cold War: Campaigns and Conflicts, 1945–1990.

Havertown, Pa.: Casemate, 2004.

Tomes, U.S. Defense Strategy from Vietnam to Operation Iraqi Freedom: Military Innovation and the New American Way of War, 1973–2003. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Worley, D. Robert. Shaping U.S. Military Forces: Revolution or Relevance in a Post–Cold War World. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2006.

Air Force

Anderegg, C. R. Sierra Hotel: Flying Air Force Fighters in the Decade after Vietnam. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museum Program, United States Air Force, 2001.

Boyne, Walter J. Beyond the Wild Blue: A History of the United States Air Force, 1947–2007. New York: Thomas Dunne Books/St. Martin’s Press, 2007.

Casey, Aloysius G., and Patrick Casey. Velocity: Speed with Direction: The Professional Career of General Jerome F. O’Malley. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University Press, 2007.

Collins, Martin W. Cold War Laboratory: RAND, the Air Force, and the American State, 1945–1950. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 2002.

Davies, Steve. Red Eagles: The Top Secret Acquisition and Testing of Soviet Combat Aircraft in the Cold War by the USAF. Stroud, U.K.: Sutton, 2006.

———. America’s Secret Migs. Oxford: Osprey, 2008.

Engel, Jeffrey A. Cold War at 30,000 Feet: The Anglo-American Fight for Aviation Supremacy. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 2007.

Gordon, Doug. Tactical Reconnaissance in the Cold War: 1945 to Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, and the Iron Curtain. Barnsley, U.K.: Pen & Sword Aviation, 2006.

Hagedorn, Dan. North American AT-6: A Definitive History of the World’s Most Famous Trainer. North Branch, Minn.: Specialty Press, 2009.

Hall, R. Cargill, and Clayton R. Laurie, eds. Early Cold War Overflights, 1950–

1956: Symposium Proceedings. Washington, D.C.: Office of the Historian, National Reconnaissance Office, 2003.

Hirsch, Michael. None Braver: U.S. Air Force Pararescuemen in the War on Terrorism. New York: New American Library, 2003.

Houchin, Roy F. U.S. Hypersonic Research and Development: The Rise and Fall of DynaSoar, 1944–1963. New York: Routledge, 2006.

Jenkins, Dennis R., and Tony Landis. Experimental and Prototype U.S. Air Force Jet Fighters. North Branch, Minn.: Specialty Press, 2008.

Kennedy, Gregory P. Touching Space: The Story of Project Manhigh. Atglen, Pa.: Schiffer Military History, 2007.

Lenderman, Laura L. The Rise of Air Mobility and Its Generals. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University Press, 2008.

Marrett, George. Testing Death: Hughes Aircraft Test Pilots and Cold War Weaponry. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

———. Contrails over the Mojave: The Golden Age of Jet Fighter Flight Testing at Edwards Air Force Base. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Meilinger, Philip K. Hubert R. Harmon: Airman, Officer, Father of the Air Force Academy. Golden, Colo.: Fulcrum Group, 2009.

Natola, Mark, ed. Boeing B-47 Stratojet: True Stories of the Cold War in the Air.

Atglen, Pa.: Schiffer Publishing, 2002.

Rodriques, Rick. Aircraft Markings of the Strategic Air Command, 1946–1953.

Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2006.

Samuel, Wolfgang W. E. I Always Wanted to Fly: America's Cold War Airmen.

Jackson: University of Mississippi Press, 2001.

Tillman, Barrett. LeMay. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2007.

Wallwork, Ellery D., and Kathyrn A. Wilcoxson. Operation Deep Freeze: 50

Years of U.S. Air Force Airlift in Antarctica. Scott Air Force Base, Ill.: Office of History, Military Airlift Command, 2007.

Withington, Thomas. Wild Weasel Fighter Attack: The Story of Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses. Barnsley, U.K.: Pen & Sword Aviation, 2008.

Army

Adams, Thomas K. The Army after Next: The First Postindustrial Army. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford Security Studies, 2008.

Bahmanyar, Mir. Shadow Warriors: A History of the U.S. Army Rangers. Westminster, Md.: Osprey Direct, 2006.

Bluhm, Raymond K., ed. The U.S. Army: A Complete History. Westport, Conn.: Hugh Lauter Levin Associates, 2004.

Buhite, Russell D. Douglas MacArthur: Statecraft and Stagecraft in America's East Asian Policy. Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield, 2008.

Clark, Wesley K. A Time to Lead: For Duty Honor and Country. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2007.

Davis, Robert T. The Change of Adaptation: The U.S. Army in the Aftermath of Conflict, 1953–2000. Fort Leavenworth, Kan.: Combat Studies Institute Press, 2008.

Harper, John P. Army of Hope, Army of Alienation: Culture and Contradiction in the American Army Communities of Cold War Germany. Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 2005.

Hogan, David W. The Story of the Noncommissioned Officer Corps: The Backbone of the Army. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 2007.

Kaplan, Robert D. Imperial Grunts: The American Military on the Ground. New York: Random House, 2005.

Linn, Brian M. Echo of Battle: The Army's Way of War. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 2007.

Pegler, Martin. Sniper: A History of the U.S. Marksmen. Oxford: Osprey, 2009.

O'Sullivan, Christopher D. Colin Powell, American Power, and Intervention from Vietnam to Iraq. Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield, 2009.

Pushies, Fred J. 82nd Airborne. Minneapolis, Minn.: MBI Publishing, 2008.

Rearman, Mark J., and Jeffrey Charlton. From Transformation to Combat: The First Stryker Brigade at War. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 2007.

Sanchez, Ricardo S. Wiser in Battle: A Soldier’s Story. New York: HarperCollins, 2009.

Ucko, David H. The New Counterinsurgency Era: Transforming the U.S.

Military for Modern Wars. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 2009.

Wheeler, James S. The Big Red One: America’s Legendary 1st Infantry Division from World War I to Desert Storm. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2007.

Wright, Donald P. The United States Army in Operation Iraqi Freedom, May 2003–January 2005. Fort Leavenworth, Kan.: Combat Studies Institute, 2008.

Coast Guard

Helvarg, Davis. Rescue Warriors: The U.S. Coast Guard, America’s Forgotten Heroes. New York: Thomas Dunne Books, 2009.

Marines

Brady, James. Why Marines Fight. New York: Thomas Dunne/St. Martin’s Press, 2007.

Daugherty, Leo J. The Marine Corps and the State Department: Enduring Partners in U.S. Foreign Policy, 1790–2007. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2009.

Gilbert, Oscar E. The U.S. Marine Corps in the Vietnam War: III Marine Amphibious Force, 1965–1975. Oxford: Osprey, 2006.

———. Marine Corps Tank Battles in Vietnam. Havertown, Pa.: Casemate, 2007.

Jones, Charles V. Boys of 67: From Vietnam to Iraq, the Extraordinary Story of a Few Good Men. Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2007.

Lowry, Richard S., and Howard Gerrard. U.S. Marines in Iraq: Operation Iraqi Freedom, 2003. New York: Osprey Publishing, 2006.

Michael, G. J. Tip of the Spear: U.S. Marine Light Armor in the Gulf War. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

O’Hara, Thomas Q. The Marines at Twentynine Palms. Charleston, S.C.: Arcadia Publishing, 2007.

Simonsen, Robert A. Marines Dodging Death: Sixty-Two Accounts of Close Calls in World War II, Korea, Vietnam, Lebanon, Iraq, and Afghanistan. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2009.

Venzon, Anne C., and Gordon K. Martin. Leaders of Men: Ten Marines Who Changed the Corps. Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press, 2008.

Warren, James A. American Spartans: A Combat History from Iwo Jima to Iraq.

New York: Pocket Books/Simon & Schuster, 2007.

Wise, James E. The Navy Cross: Extraordinary Heroism in Iraq, Afghanistan, and Other Conflicts. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Zinni, Anthony C. The Battle for Peace: A Frontline Vision of America's Power and Purpose. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2006.

National Guard

Donnelly, William M. Under Army Orders: The Army National Guard during the Korean War. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2001.

Navy

Barlow, Jeffrey G. From Hot War to Cold War: The U.S. Navy and National Security Affairs, 1945–1955. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 2009.

Holloway, James L. Aircraft Carriers at War: A Personal Retrospective of Korea, Vietnam, and the Soviet Confrontation. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Knoblock, Glenn A. Black Submariners in the United States Navy, 1940–1975.

Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2005.

Lambeth, Benjamin S. American Carrier Air Power at the Dawn of a New Century. Santa Monica, Calif.: RAND, National Defense Research Institute, 2005.

Nalty, Bernard C. Long Passage to Korea: Black Sailors and the Integration of the U.S. Navy. Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, 2003.

O’Rourke, Ronald. The Impact of Chinese Naval Modernization on the Future of the United States Navy. New York: Nova Science Publishers, 2006.

Puryear, Edgar F. American Admiralship: The Moral Imperatives of Naval Command. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

Reardon, Carol. Launch the Intruders: A Naval Attack Squadron in the Vietnam War, 1972. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2005.

Riker, H. Jay. The Silent Service. Seawolf Class. New York: Avon Books, 2002.

Schneller, Robert S. Blue & Gold and Black: Racial Integration of the U.S.

Naval Academy. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2008.

Sherwood, John D. Black Sailor, White Navy: Racial Unrest in the Fleet during the Vietnam War Era. New York: New York University Press, 2007.

———. Nixon’s Trident: Naval Power in Southeast Asia, 1968–1972. Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy, 2008.

Trimble, William F. Attack from the Sea: A History of the U.S. Navy’s Seaplane Striking Force. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2005.

Zichek, Hared A. Secret Aerospace Projects of the U.S. Navy: The Incredible Attack Aircraft of the USS United States, 1948–1949. Atglen, Pa.: Schiffer Publishing, 2009.

Special Forces

Blaber, Pete. The Mission, the Men, and Me: Lessons from a Former Delta Force Commander. New York: Berkley Caliber, 2008.

Carney, John T., and Benjamin F. Schemmer. No Room for Error: The Covert Operations of America's Special Tactics Units from Iran to Afghanistan. New York: Ballantine Books, 2002.

Couch, Dick. Sheriff of Ramadi: Navy SEALS and the Winning of Al-Anbar.

Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Durant, Michael J. The Night Stalkers: Top Secret Missions of the U.S. Army's Special Operations Aviation Regiment. New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 2007.

Finlan, Alastair. Special Forces, Strategy, and the War on Terror: Warfare by Other Means. New York: Routledge, 2007.

Fury, Dalton. Kill Bin Laden: A Delta Force Commander's Account of the Hunt for the World's Most Wanted Man. New York: St. Martin's Press, 2008.

Griswold, Terry. Delta: America's Elite Counterterrorist Force. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2005.

Halberstadt, Hans. Trigger Men: Shadow Team, Spider-Man, the Magnificent Bastards, and the American Combat Sniper. New York: St. Martin’s Press, 2008.

Haney, Eric L. Inside Delta Force: The Story of America’s Elite Counterterrorist Unit. New York: Delta Trade Paperbacks, 2005.

LeBleu, Joe. Long Rifle: A Sniper’s Story in Iraq and Afghanistan. Guilford, Conn.: Lyons Press, 2008.

McKinney, Mike. Chariots of the Damned: Helicopter Special Operations from Vietnam to Kosovo. New York: Thomas Dunne/St. Martin’s Press, 2002.

Pushies, Fred J. U.S. Air Force Special Ops. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2007.

Rosenau, William. Special Operation Forces and Elusive Enemy Ground Targets: Lessons from Vietnam and the Persian Gulf War. Santa Monica, Calif.: RAND, 2001.

Schumacher, Gerald. To Be a U.S. Army Green Beret. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2005.

Smith, Michael. Killer Elite: The Inside Story of America’s Most Secret Special Operations Team. New York: St. Martin’s Press, 2008.

Zapata, Regulo. Desperate Lands: The War on Terror through the Eyes of a Special Forces Soldier. Gilroy, Calif.: Nadores & Research, 2007.

Zimmerman, Dwight J., and John D. Gresham. Beyond Hell and Back: How America’s Special Operations Forces Became the World’s Greatest Fighting Unit. New York: St. Martin’s Press, 2007.

Korean War

Anderson, Christopher J. The War in Korea: The U.S. Army in Korea, 1950–1953.

Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2001.

Ballenger, Lee. The Final Crucible: U.S. Marines in Korea. Dulles, Va.: Potomac, 2001.

Blair, Clay. The Forgotten Men: American in Korea, 1950–1953. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2003.

Boose, Donald W. Over the Beach: U.S. Army Amphibious Operations in the Korean War. Fort Leavenworth, Kan.: Combat Studies Institute Press, 2008.

Buell, Thomas B. Naval Leadership in Korea: The First Six Months. Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, 2002.

Bussey, Charles M. Firefight at Yechon: Courage and Racism in the Korean War.

Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 2002.

Drury, Bob. The Last Stand of Fox Company: A True Story of U.S. Marines in Combat. New York: Atlantic Monthly Press, 2005.

Edwards, Paul M. The Korean War. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2006.

———. The Hill Wars of the Korean Conflict: A Dictionary of Hills, Outposts, and Other Sites of Military Action. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2006.

———. Korean War Almanac. New York: Facts On File, 2006.

Endicott, Judith G., ed. The USAF in Korea: Campaigns, Units, and Stations, 1950–1953. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museums Program, 2001.

Greene, Robert E. The Black Presence in the Korean War, 1950–1953. Fort Washington, Md.: R.E. Greene, 2003.

Hallion, Richard P., ed. Silver Wings, Golden Valor: The USAF Remembers Korea. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museums Program, 2006.

Hammel, Eric M. Chosin: Heroic Ideal of the Korean War. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2007.

Knott, Richard C. Attack from the Sky: Naval Air Operations in the Korean War.

Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy, 2004.

Kolb, Richard K., ed. Battle of the Korean War: Americans Engage in Deadly Combat, 1950–1953. Kansas City, Mo.: Veterans of Foreign Wars of the United States, 2003.

Mesko, Jim. Air War over Korea. Carrollton, Tex.: Squadron/Signal Publications, 2000.

Muir, Malcolm. Sea Power on Call: Fleet Operations, June 1951–July 1953.

Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy, 2005.

Thompson, Warren. F-86 Sabre Aces of the 4th Fighter Wing. Oxford: Osprey, 2006.

Y’Blood, William T. MiG Alley: The Fight for Air Superiority. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museums Program, 2000.

———. Down in the Weeds: Close Air Support in Korea. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museums Program, 2002.

Vietnam

Allison, William T. Military Justice in Vietnam: The Rule of Law in an American War. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2006.

Anderson, Christopher J. Marines in Vietnam. Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2002.

Arthurs, Ted. Land with No Sun: A Year in Vietnam with the 173rd Airborne.

Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2006.

Burgess, Richard R. A-1 Skyraiders of the Vietnam War. Oxford: Osprey, 2009.

Chambers, Larry. Recondo: LRRPs in the 101st. New York: Random House, 2004.

Clodfelter, Mark. The Limits of Air Power: The American Bombing of North Vietnam. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 2006.

Cosmas, Graham A. MACV: The Joint Command in the Years of Escalation, 1962–1967. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 2006.

———. MACV: The Joint Command in the Years of Withdrawal, 1968–1973. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 2007.

Dumbrell, John, and David Ryan, eds. Vietnam in Iraq: Tactics, Lessons, Legacies, and Ghosts. New York: Routledge, 2007.

Dunstan, Simon. 1st Air Cavalry in Vietnam: the “First Team.” Haverton, Pa.: Casemate Publishing, 2004.

Elward, Brad A. U.S. Navy F-4 Phantom II MiG Killers: 1965–1970. New York: Osprey Aviation, 2001.

Frankum, Ronald B. Like Rolling Thunder: The Air War in Vietnam, 1964–1975.

Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield, 2005.

Goodspeed, Michael. When Reason Fails: Portraits of Armies at War: America, Britain, Israel, and the Future. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2002.

Ha, Mai Viet. Steel and Blood: South Vietnamese Armor and the War for Southeast Asia. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Hammel, Eric M. Marines in Hue City: A Portrait of Urban Combat, Tet 1968. St.

Paul, Minn.: Zenith, 2007.

Henderson, Charles. Jungle Rules: A True Story of Marine Justice in Vietnam.

New York: Berkley Caliber, 2006.

Hendon, Bill. An Enormous Crime: The Definitive Account of American POWs Abandoned in Southeast Asia. New York: Thomas Dunne Books, 2007.

Ives, Christopher K. U.S. Special Forces and Counterinsurgency in Vietnam: Military Innovation and Institutional Failure, 1961–63. New York: Routledge, 2007.

Keeter, Hunter. American Air Forces in the Vietnam War. Milwaukee, Wis.: World Almanac Library, 2005.

Lehrack, Otto J. The First Battle: Operation Starlight and the Beginning of the Blood Debt in Vietnam. Novato, Calif.: Presidio, 2006.

Mardola, Edward J. The Approaching Storm: Conflict in Asia, 1945–1965. Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy, 2008.

McCarthy, Donald J. MiG Killers: A Chronology of U.S. Shoot Downs in Vietnam, 1965–1973. North Branch, Minn.: Specialty Press, 2009.

Moyar, Mark. Triumph Forsaken: The Vietnam War, 1954–1965. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Murphy, Edward F. Dak To: America’s Sky Soldiers in South Vietnam’s Central Highlands. New York: Ballantine Books, 2007.

Nalty, Bernard C. The War against Trucks: Aerial Interdiction in Southern Laos, 1968–1972. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museum Program, United States Air Force, 2005.

Nolan, Keith W. House to House: Playing the Enemy’s Game in Saigon, May 1968. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2006.

Phillips, Rufus. Why Vietnam Matters: An Eyewitness Account of Lessons Not Learned. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Prados, John. Vietnam: The History of an Unwinnable War, 1945–1975. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2009.

Randolph, Stephen P. Powerful and Brutal Weapons: Nixon, Kissinger, and the Eastern Offensive. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 2007.

Rottman, Gordon L. Vietnam Riverine Craft, 1958–75. Oxford: Osprey, 2006.

———. Mobile Strike Forces in Vietnam, 1966–70. New York: Osprey, 2007.

———. Vietnam Airmobile Warfare Tactics. New York: Osprey, 2007.

———. The U.S. Army in the Vietnam War, 1965–73. New York: Osprey, 2008.

Sharpe, Mike. 101st Airborne Division in Vietnam: The Screaming Eagles.

Haverton, Pa.: Casemate Publishing, 2005.

Stanton, Shelby L. Vietnam Order of Battle. Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2003.

Stoffey, Robert E. Fighting to Leave: The Final Years of America’s War in Vietnam, 1972–1973. Minneapolis, Minn.: MBI Publishing, 2008.

Van Staaveren, Jacob. Gradual Failure: The Air War over North Vietnam, 1965–

1966. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museums Program, 2002.

Cold War

Bonner, Kit. Cold War at Sea: An Illustrated History. Osceola, Wis.: MBI Publishing, 2000.

Burrows, William E. By Any Means Possible: America’s Secret Air War in the Cold War. New York: Farrar, Straus, & Giroux, 2001.

Craven, John P. The Silent War: The Cold War Battle Beneath the Sea. New York: Simon & Schuster, 2001.

Huchthausen, Peter A., and Alexandre Sheldon-Duplaix. Hide and Seek: The Untold Story of Cold War Espionage at Sea. Hoboken, N.J.: John Wiley & Sons, 2008.

Johnson, Stephen R. Silent Steel: The Mysterious Death of the Nuclear Attack Submarine USS Scorpion. Hoboken, N.J.: John Wiley & Sons, 2006.

Lindgren, David T. Trust but Verify: Imagery Analysis in the Cold War. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2000.

McHale, Gannon. Stealth Boat: Fighting the Cold War in a Fast Attack Submarine. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Offley, Edward. Scorpion Down: Sunk by the Soviets, Buried by the Pentagon: The Untold Story of the USS Scorpion. New York: Basic Books, 2007.

Peebles, Curtis. Twilight Warriors: Covert Air Operations against the USSR.

Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2005.

Sasgen, Peter T. Stalking the Red Bear: The True Story of a U.S. Cold War Submarine’s Covert Operations against the Soviet Union. New York: St. Martin’s Press, 2008.

Sewell, Kenneth R. All Hands Down: The True Story of the Soviet Attack on the USS Scorpion. New York: Simon & Schuster, 2008.

Stanton, Shelby L. U.S. Army Uniforms of the Cold War. 1948–1973. Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1994.

Tart, Larry. The Price of Vigilance: Attacks on American Surveillance Flights.

New York: Ballantine Books, 2001.

Taubman, Philip. Secret Empire: Eisenhower, the CIA, and the Hidden Story of America’s Space Espionage. New York: Simon & Schuster, 2003.

Trauschweitzer, Ingo. The Cold War U.S. Army: Building Deterrence for Limited War. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2008.

Winkler, David F. Cold War at Sea: High-Seas Confrontation between the United States and the Soviet Union. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2000.

Grenada

William, Gary. U.S.-Grenada Relations: Revolution and Intervention in the Backyard. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2007.

Panama

Yates, Lawrence A. The U.S. Military Intervention in Panama: Origins, Planning, and Crisis Management, June 1987–December 1989. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 2008.

Gulf War

Bacevich, Andrew J., and Efraim Inbar, eds. The Gulf War of 1991 Reconsidered.

Portland, Ore.: Frank Cass, 2003.

Bourque, Stephen A. Jayhawk! The VII Corps in the Persian Gulf War. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Army, 2002.

Carlisle, Rodney P. Persian Gulf War. New York: Facts On File, 2003.

Crawford, Steve. The First Gulf War. Redding, Conn.: Brown Bear Books, 2009.

Davis, Richard G. On Target: Organizing and Executing the Strategic Air Campaign against Iraq. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museums Program, United States Air Force, 2002.

Evans, Anthony A. Gulf War: Desert Shield and Desert Storm, 1990–1991. London: Greenhill Books, 2003.

Finlan, Alastair. The Gulf War 1991. Oxford: Osprey, 2003.

Kagan, Frederick W., and Christian Kubik, eds. Leaders in War: West Point Remembers the 1991 Gulf War. New York: Frank Cass, 2005.

Lehrack, Otto J. America’s Battalion: Marines in the First Gulf War. Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 2005.

Mardola, Edward J., and Robert J. Schneller, eds. Shield and Sword: The United States Navy in the Persian Gulf War. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Historical Center, 2001.

Olsen, John A. Strategic Air Power in Desert Storm. Portland, Ore.: Frank Cass, 2003.

Putney, Diane T. Airpower Advantage: Planning the Gulf War Air Campaign, 1998–1991. Washington, D.C.: Air Force History and Museums Program, United States Air Force, 2004.

Rice, Earle. Overview of the Persian Gulf War, 1990. Hockessin, Del.: Mitchell Lane Publishers, 2008.

Schwab, Orrin. The Gulf Wars and the United States: Shaping the Twenty-first Century. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2008.

Toomey, Charles L. XVIII Airborne Corps in Desert Storm: From Planning to Victory. Central Point, Ore.: Hellgate Press, 2004.

Whitcomb, Darrell D. Combat Search and Rescue in Desert Storm. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University Press, 2006.

Woods, Kevin M. The Mother of All Battles: Saddam

Hussein's Strategic Plan for the Gulf War. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Yetiv, Steven A. The Absence of Grand Strategy: The United States in the Persian Gulf, 1972–2005. Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2008.

Kosovo

Haave, Christopher E., and Phil M. Haun, eds. A-10s over Kosovo: The Victory of Airpower over a Fielded Force as Told by the Airmen Who Fought in Operation Allied Force. Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala.: Air University Press, 2003.

Hendriksen, Dag. NATO's Gamble: Combining Diplomacy and Airpower in the Kosovo Crisis, 1988–1999. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Lambeth, Benjamin S. NATO's Air War Kosovo: A Strategic and Operational Assessment. Santa Monica, Calif.: RAND, 2001.

Latawski, Paul C. The Kosovo Crisis and the Evolution of Post–Cold War European Security. New York: Manchester University Press, 2003.

Phillips, R. Cody. Operation Joint Guardian: The U.S. Army in Kosovo. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 2007.

Siani-Davies, Peter. International Intervention in the Balkans since 1995. New York: Routledge, 2003.

Afghanistan

Carroll, Andrew. Operation Homecoming: Iraq, Afghanistan, and the Home Front, in the Words of U.S. Troops and Their

Families. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2008.

Grant, Rebecca. The First 600 Days of Combat. Washington, D.C.: IRIS Press, 2004.

Holmes, Tony. F-14 Tomcat Units of Operation Enduring Freedom. New York: Osprey Publishing, 2008.

Jacobson, Sidney. After 9/11: America's War of Terror (2001–). New York: Hill

& Wang, 2008.

Jones, Seth G. Counterinsurgency in Afghanistan. Santa Monica, Calif.: RAND

National Defense Research Institute, 2008.

Koontz, Christopher N., ed. Enduring Voices: Oral Histories of the U.S. Army Experience in Afghanistan, 2003–2005. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 2008.

Lambeth, Benjamin S. Air Power against Terror: America's Conduct of Operation Enduring Freedom. Santa Monica, Calif.: RAND, 2005.

Loyn, David. In Afghanistan: 200 Years of British, Russian, and American Occupation. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2009.

Luttrell, Marcus. Lone Survivor: The Eyewitness Account of Operation Redwing and the Lost Heroes of SEAL Team 10. New York: Little, Brown, 2007.

Moorcraft, Paul, ed. The New Wars of the West: Anglo-American Voices on the War on Terror. Havertown, Pa.: Casemate, 2005.

Morgan, Matthew J. A Democracy Is Born: An Insider's Account of the Battle against Terrorism in Afghanistan. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2007.

Iraq

Borden, Arthur M. A Better Country: Why America Was Right to Confront Iraq.

Lanham, Md.: Hamilton Books, 2008.

Burden, Matthew C. The Blog of War: FrontLine Dispatches from Soldiers in Iraq and Afghanistan. New York: Simon & Schuster Paperbacks, 2006.

Cerf, Christopher. Mission Accomplished! Or How We Won the War in Iraq: the Experts Speak. New York: Simon & Schuster Paperbacks, 2008.

Collins, Joseph J. Choosing War: The Decision to Invade Iraq and Its Aftermath.

Washington, D.C.: National Defense University Press, 2008.

Cordesman, Anthony H. Iraq's Insurgency and the Road to Civil Conflict. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2008.

DeLong, Michael. A General Speaks Out: The Truth about the Wars in Afghanistan and Iraq. St. Paul, Minn.: Zenith Press, 2007.

Earle, Robert. Nights in the Pink Motel: A Strategist's Pursuits of Peace in Iraq.

Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2008.

Gray, Wesley R. Embedded: A Marine Corps Advisor Inside the Iraqi Army.

Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2009.

Groen, Michael S. With the 1st Marine Division in Iraq, 2003: No Greater Friend, No Worse Enemy. Quantico, Va.: History Division, Marine Corps University, 2006.

Knights, Michael. Cradle of Conflict: Iraq and the Birth of Modern U.S. Military Power. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2005.

———, ed. Operation Iraqi Freedom and the New Iraq: Insights and Forecasts.

Washington, D.C.: Washington Institute for Near East Policy, 2004.

Mansoor, Peter R. Baghdad at Sunrise: A Brigade Commander's War in Iraq.

New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 2008.

Mills, Dan. Sniper One: On Scope and Under Siege with a Sniper Team in Iraq.

New York: St. Martin's Press, 2008.

Mockaitis, Thomas R. Iraq and the Challenge of Counterinsurgency. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2008.

Moore, Robin. Hunting Down Saddam: The Inside Story of the Search and Capture. New York: St. Martin’s Press, 2004.

Munson, Peter J. Iraq in Transition: The Legacy of Dictatorship and the Prospects of Democracy. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2009.

O’Donnell, Patrick K. We Were One: Shoulder to Shoulder with the Marines Who Took Fallujah. Cambridge, Mass.: DaCapo, 2006.

Ricks, Thomas E. The Gamble: General David Petraeus and the American Military Adventure in Iraq, 2006–2008. New York: Penguin Press, 2009.

Scheuer, Michael. Marching towards Hell: America and Islam after Iraq. New York: Free Press, 2008.

Schwab, Orrin. The Gulf Wars and the United States: Shaping the Twenty-first Century. Westport, Conn.: Praeger Security International, 2008.

Swansborough, Robert H. Test by Fire: The War Presidency of George W. Bush.

New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008.

Tucker, Mike. Ronin: A Marine Scout/Sniper Platoon in Iraq. Mechanicsburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 2008.

Weinberger, Caspar W. Home of the Brave: Honoring the Unsung Heroes in the War on Terror. New York: Forge, 2006.

Document Outline

- *Volume I Independence to Civil War 1775 to 1865*
    - *Contents*
    - *Introduction*
    - *Chronology*
    - *Maps*
    - *Bibliography*
- *Volume II Indian Wars to World War II 1866 to 1945*
    - *Contents*
    - *Introduction*
    - *Chronology*
    - *Maps*
    - *Bibliography*
- *Volume III Cold War to the War on Terror 1946 to the Present*
    - *Contents*
    - *Introduction*
    - *Chronology*
    - *Maps*
    - *Bibliography*